VOLUME I—PARTS 1 TO 51

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

ISSUED SEPTEMBER 2001 BY THE :

**GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**
**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE**
**NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION**

(This edition includes the consolidation of all Federal Acquisition Circulars through **97–27**)

**TITLE 48—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM**

**Chapter 1**

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

**Volume I**

# FOREWORD

This September 2001 edition is a complete reissue of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). It includes all Federal Acquisition Circulars through 97-27.

The FAR is the primary regulation for use by all Federal Executive agencies in their acquisition of supplies and services with appropriated funds. It became effective on April 1, 1984, and is issued within applicable laws under the joint authorities of the Administrator of General Services, the Secretary of Defense, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under the broad policy guidelines of the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget.

The FAR precludes agency acquisition regulations that unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate the FAR, limits agency acquisition regulations to those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within an agency, and provides for coordination, simplicity, and uniformity in the Federal acquisition process. It also provides for agency and public participation in developing the FAR and agency acquisition regulation.

# FEDERAL AQUISITION REGULATION

## General Structure and Subparts

### SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

#### PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM


1.1 Purpose, Authority, Issuance
1.2 Administration
1.3 Agency Acquisition Regulations
1.4 Deviations from the FAR
1.5 Agency and Public Participation
1.6 Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities
1.7 Determinations and Findings


#### PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS


2.1 Definitions
2.2 Definitions Clause


#### PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST


3.1 Safeguards
3.2 Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel
3.3 Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations
3.4 Contingent Fees
3.5 Other Improper Business Practices
3.6 Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them
3.7 Voiding and Rescinding Contracts
3.8 Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions
3.9 Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees


#### PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS


4.1 Contract Execution
4.2 Contract Distribution
4.3 Paper Documents
4.4 Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry
4.5 Electronic Commerce in Contracting
4.6 Contract Reporting
4.7 Contractor Records Retention
4.8 Government Contract Files
4.9 Taxpayer Identification Number Information
4.10 Contract Line Items


### SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

#### PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS


5.1 Dissemination of Information
5.2 Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions
5.3 Synopses of Contract Awards
5.4 Release of Information
5.5 Paid Advertisements

## PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Full and Open Competition
6.2 Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources
6.3 Other Than Full and Open Competition
6.4 Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals
6.5 Competition Advocates

## PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

7.1 Acquisition Plans
7.2 Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities
7.3 Contractor Versus Government Performance
7.4 Equipment Lease or Purchase
7.5 Inherently Governmental Functions

## PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

8.1 Excess Personal Property
8.2 [Reserved]
8.3 [Reserved]
8.4 Federal Supply Schedules
8.5 Acquisition of Helium
8.6 Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
8.7 Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
8.8 Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies
8.9 [Reserved]
8.10 [Reserved]
8.11 Leasing of Motor Vehicles

## PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

9.1 Responsible Prospective Contractors
9.2 Qualifications Requirements
9.3 First Article Testing and Approval
9.4 Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility
9.5 Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest
9.6 Contractor Team Arrangements
9.7 Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

## PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH

## PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

11.1 Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents
11.2 Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents
11.3 Acceptable Material
11.4 Delivery or Performance Schedules
11.5 Liquidated Damages
11.6 Priorities and Allocations
11.7 Variation in Quantity
11.8 Testing

## PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

12.1 Acquisition of Commercial Items—General
12.2 Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items
12.3 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items
12.4 Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items
12.5 Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items
12.6 Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items

# SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

## PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

13.1 Procedures
13.2 Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold
13.3 Simplified Acquisition Methods
13.4 Fast Payment Procedure
13.5 Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

## PART 14—SEALED BIDDING

14.1 Use of Sealed Bidding
14.2 Solicitation of Bids
14.3 Submission of Bids
14.4 Opening of Bids and Award of Contract
14.5 Two-Step Sealed Bidding

## PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

15.1 Source Selection Processes and Techniques
15.2 Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information
15.3 Source Selection
15.4 Contract Pricing
15.5 Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes
15.6 Unsolicited Proposals

## PART 16—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

16.1 Selecting Contract Types
16.2 Fixed-Price Contracts
16.3 Cost-Reimbursement Contracts
16.4 Incentive Contracts
16.5 Indefinite-Delivery Contracts
16.6 Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts
16.7 Agreements

## PART 17—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

17.1 Multi-year Contracting
17.2 Options
17.3 [Reserved]
17.4 Leader Company Contracting
17.5 Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act
17.6 Management and Operating Contracts

## PART 18—RESERVED

## SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

## PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

19.1 Size Standards
19.2 Policies
19.3 Determination of Small Business Status for Small Business Programs
19.4 Cooperation with the Small Business Administration
19.5 Set-Asides for Small Business
19.6 Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility
19.7 The Small Business Subcontracting Program
19.8 Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)
19.9 Very Small Business Pilot Program
19.10 Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program
19.11 Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns
19.12 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program
19.13 Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

## PART 20—RESERVED

## PART 21—RESERVED

## PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

22.1 Basic Labor Policies
22.2 Convict Labor
22.3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
22.4 Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction
22.5 [Reserved]
22.6 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act
22.7 [Reserved]
22.8 Equal Employment Opportunity
22.9 Nondiscrimination Because of Age
22.10 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended
22.11 Professional Employee Compensation
22.12 [Reserved]
22.13 Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans
22.14 Employment of Workers with Disabilities
22.15 Prohibition of Acquisition of Products Produced by Forced or Indentured Child Labor

## PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

23.1 [Reserved]
23.2 Energy and Water Efficiency and Renewable Energy
23.3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data
23.4 Use of Recovered Materials
23.5 Drug-Free Workplace
23.6 Notice of Radioactive Material
23.7 Contracting for Environmentally Preferable Products and Services
23.8 Ozone-Depleting Substances
23.9 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
23.10 Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

## PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

24.1 Protection of Individual Privacy
24.2 Freedom of Information Act

## PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies
25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials
25.3 Balance of Payments Program
25.4 Trade Agreements
25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts
25.6 Trade Sanctions
25.7 Prohibited Sources
25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination
25.9 Customs and Duties
25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations
25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

## PART 26—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

26.1 Indian Incentive Program
26.2 Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities
26.3 Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

# SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

## PART 27—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

27.1 General
27.2 Patents
27.3 Patent Rights under Government Contracts
27.4 Rights in Data and Copyrights
27.5 [Reserved]
27.6 Foreign License and Technical Assistance Agreements

## PART 28—BONDS AND INSURANCE

28.1 Bonds and Other Financial Protections
28.2 Sureties and Other Security for Bonds
28.3 Insurance

## PART 29—TAXES

29.1 General
29.2 Federal Excise Taxes
29.3 State and Local Taxes
29.4 Contract Clauses

## PART 30—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

30.1 General
30.2 CAS Program Requirements
30.3 CAS Rules and Regulations [Reserved]
30.4 Cost Accounting Standards [Reserved]
30.5 Cost Accounting Standards for Educational Institutions [Reserved]
30.6 CAS Administration

## PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

31.1 Applicability
31.2 Contracts with Commercial Organizations
31.3 Contracts with Educational Institutions
31.4 [Reserved]
31.5 [Reserved]
31.6 Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments
31.7 Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

## PART 32—CONTRACT FINANCING

32.1 Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing
32.2 Commercial Item Purchase Financing
32.3 Loan Guarantees for Defense Production
32.4 Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items
32.5 Progress Payments Based on Costs
32.6 Contract Debts
32.7 Contract Funding
32.8 Assignment of Claims
32.9 Prompt Payment
32.10 Performance-Based Payments
32.11 Electronic Funds Transfer

## PART 33—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

33.1 Protests
33.2 Disputes and Appeals

# SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

## PART 34—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

34.0 General
34.1 Testing, Qualification and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act

## PART 35—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

## PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

36.1 General
36.2 Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction
36.3 Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures
36.4 [Reserved]
36.5 Contract Clauses
36.6 Architect-Engineer Services
36.7 Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

## PART 37—SERVICE CONTRACTING

37.1 Service Contracts—General
37.2 Advisory and Assistance Services
37.3 Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements
37.4 Nonpersonal Health Care Services
37.5 Management Oversight of Service Contracts
37.6 Performance-Based Contracting

## PART 38—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

38.1 Federal Supply Schedule Program
38.2 Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules

## PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

39.1 General
39.2 Electronic and Information Technology

## PART 40—RESERVED

## PART 41—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

41.1 General
41.2 Acquiring Utility Services
41.3 Requests for Assistance
41.4 Administration
41.5 Solicitation Provision and Contract Clauses
41.6 Forms
41.7 Formats

# SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

## PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

42.1 Contract Audit Services
42.2 Contract Administration Services
42.3 Contract Administration Office Functions
42.4 Correspondence and Visits
42.5 Postaward Orientation
42.6 Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer
42.7 Indirect Cost Rates
42.8 Disallowance of Costs
42.9 Bankruptcy
42.10 [Reserved]
42.11 Production Surveillance and Reporting
42.12 Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements
42.13 Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work
42.14 Traffic and Transportation Management
42.15 Contractor Performance Information
42.16 Small Business Contract Administration
42.17 Forward Pricing Rate Agreements

## PART 43—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

43.1 General
43.2 Change Orders
43.3 Forms

## PART 44—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

44.1 General
44.2 Consent to Subcontracts
44.3 Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews
44.4 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components

## PART 45—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

45.1 General
45.2 Competitive Advantage
45.3 Providing Government Property to Contractors
45.4 Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property
45.5 Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors
45.6 Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

## PART 46—QUALITY ASSURANCE

46.1 General
46.2 Contract Quality Requirements
46.3 Contract Clauses
46.4 Government Contract Quality Assurance
46.5 Acceptance
46.6 Material Inspection and Receiving Reports
46.7 Warranties
46.8 Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government

## PART 47—TRANSPORTATION

47.1 General
47.2 Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services
47.3 Transportation in Supply Contracts
47.4 Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers
47.5 Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

## PART 48—VALUE ENGINEERING

48.1 Policies and Procedures
48.2 Contract Clauses

## PART 49—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

49.1 General Principles
49.2 Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience
49.3 Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience
49.4 Termination for Default
49.5 Contract Termination Clauses
49.6 Contract Termination Forms and Formats

## PART 50—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

50.1 General
50.2 Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority
50.3 Contract Adjustments
50.4 Residual Powers

## PART 51—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

51.1 Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources
51.2 Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles

# SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

## PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

52.1 Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses
52.2 Text of Provisions and Clauses
52.3 Provision and Clause Matrix

## PART 53—FORMS

53.1 General
53.2 Prescription of Forms
53.3 Illustration of Forms

## PART III—PREAMBLES PUBLISHED UNDER THE FAR SYSTEM

## INDEX

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

# PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

*Sec.*
1.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 1.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance**
1.101 Purpose.
1.102 Statement of guiding principles for the Federal Acquisition System.
1.102-1 Discussion.
1.102-2 Performance standards.
1.102-3 Acquisition Team.
1.102-4 Role of the Acquisition Team.
1.103 Authority.
1.104 Applicability.
1.105 Issuance.
1.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.
1.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.
1.105-3 Copies.
1.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.
1.107 Certifications.
1.108 FAR conventions.

**Subpart 1.2—Administration**
1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.
1.201-1 The two councils.
1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.
1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.

**Subpart 1.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations**
1.301 Policy.
1.302 Limitations.
1.303 Publication and codification.
1.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

**Subpart 1.4—Deviations from the FAR**
1.400 Scope of subpart.
1.401 Definition.
1.402 Policy.
1.403 Individual deviations.
1.404 Class deviations.
1.405 Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements.

**Subpart 1.5—Agency and Public Participation**
1.501 Solicitation of agency and public views.
1.501-1 Definition.
1.501-2 Opportunity for public comments.
1.501-3 Exceptions.
1.502 Unsolicited proposed revisions.
1.503 Public meetings.

**Subpart 1.6—Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities**
1.601 General.
1.602 Contracting officers.
1.602-1 Authority.
1.602-2 Responsibilities.
1.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.
1.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.
1.603-1 General.
1.603-2 Selection.
1.603-3 Appointment.
1.603-4 Termination.

**Subpart 1.7—Determinations and Findings**
1.700 Scope of subpart.
1.701 Definition.
1.702 General.
1.703 Class determinations and findings.
1.704 Content.
1.705 Supersession and modification.
1.706 Expiration.
1.707 Signatory authority.

This page intentionally left blank.

**1.000 Scope of part.**

This part sets forth basic policies and general information about the Federal Acquisition Regulations System including purpose, authority, applicability, issuance, arrangement, numbering, dissemination, implementation, supplementation, maintenance, administration, and deviation. Subparts 1.2, 1.3, and 1.4 prescribe administrative procedures for maintaining the FAR System.

## Subpart 1.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

**1.101 Purpose.**

The Federal Acquisition Regulations System is established for the codification and publication of uniform policies and procedures for acquisition by all executive agencies. The Federal Acquisition Regulations System consists of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), which is the primary document, and agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR. The FAR System does not include internal agency guidance of the type described in 1.301(a)(2).

**1.102 Statement of guiding principles for the Federal Acquisition System.**

(a) The vision for the Federal Acquisition System is to deliver on a timely basis the best value product or service to the customer, while maintaining the public's trust and fulfilling public policy objectives. Participants in the acquisition process should work together as a team and should be empowered to make decisions within their area of responsibility.

(b) The Federal Acquisition System will—

(1) Satisfy the customer in terms of cost, quality, and timeliness of the delivered product or service by, for example—

(i) Maximizing the use of commercial products and services;

(ii) Using contractors who have a track record of successful past performance or who demonstrate a current superior ability to perform; and

(iii) Promoting competition;

(2) Minimize administrative operating costs;

(3) Conduct business with integrity, fairness, and openness; and

(4) Fulfill public policy objectives.

(c) The Acquisition Team consists of all participants in Government acquisition including not only representatives of the technical, supply, and procurement communities but also the customers they serve, and the contractors who provide the products and services.

(d) The role of each member of the Acquisition Team is to exercise personal initiative and sound business judgment in providing the best value product or service to meet the customer's needs. In exercising initiative, Government members of the Acquisition Team may assume if a specific strategy, practice, policy or procedure is in the best interests of the Government and is not addressed in the FAR, nor prohibited by law (statute or case law), Executive order or other regulation, that the strategy, practice, policy or procedure is a permissible exercise of authority.

**1.102-1 Discussion.**

(a) *Introduction*. The statement of Guiding Principles for the Federal Acquisition System (System) represents a concise statement designed to be user-friendly for all participants in Government acquisition. The following discussion of the principles is provided in order to illuminate the meaning of the terms and phrases used. The framework for the System includes the Guiding Principles for the System and the supporting policies and procedures in the FAR.

(b) *Vision*. All participants in the System are responsible for making acquisition decisions that deliver the best value product or service to the customer. Best value must be viewed from a broad perspective and is achieved by balancing the many competing interests in the System. The result is a system which works better and costs less.

**1.102-2 Performance standards.**

(a) *Satisfy the customer in terms of cost, quality, and timeliness of the delivered product or service*. (1) The principal customers for the product or service provided by the System are the users and line managers, acting on behalf of the American taxpayer.

(2) The System must be responsive and adaptive to customer needs, concerns, and feedback. Implementation of acquisition policies and procedures, as well as consideration of timeliness, quality, and cost throughout the process, must take into account the perspective of the user of the product or service.

(3) When selecting contractors to provide products or perform services, the Government will use contractors who have a track record of successful past performance or who demonstrate a current superior ability to perform.

(4) The Government must not hesitate to communicate with the commercial sector as early as possible in the acquisition cycle to help the Government determine the capabilities available in the commercial marketplace. The Government will maximize its use of commercial products and services in meeting Government requirements.

(5) It is the policy of the System to promote competition in the acquisition process.

(6) The System must perform in a timely, high quality, and cost-effective manner.

(7) All members of the Team are required to employ planning as an integral part of the overall process of acquiring products or services. Although advance planning is required, each member of the Team must be flexible in order to accommodate changing or unforeseen mission needs. Planning is a tool for the accomplishment of tasks, and application of its discipline should be commensurate with the size and nature of a given task.

(b) *Minimize administrative operating costs*. (1) In order to ensure that maximum efficiency is obtained, rules, regulations, and policies should be promulgated only when their benefits clearly exceed the costs of their development, implementation, administration, and enforcement. This applies to internal administrative processes, including reviews, and to rules and procedures applied to the contractor community.

(2) The System must provide uniformity where it contributes to efficiency or where fairness or predictability is essential. The System should also, however, encourage innovation, and local adaptation where uniformity is not essential.

(c) *Conduct business with integrity, fairness, and openness.* (1) An essential consideration in every aspect of the System is maintaining the public's trust. Not only must the System have integrity, but the actions of each member of the Team must reflect integrity, fairness, and openness. The foundation of integrity within the System is a competent, experienced, and well-trained, professional workforce. Accordingly, each member of the Team is responsible and accountable for the wise use of public resources as well as acting in a manner which maintains the public's trust. Fairness and openness require open communication among team members, internal and external customers, and the public.

(2) To achieve efficient operations, the System must shift its focus from "risk avoidance" to one of "risk management." The cost to the taxpayer of attempting to eliminate all risk is prohibitive. The Executive Branch will accept and manage the risk associated with empowering local procurement officials to take independent action based on their professional judgment.

(3) The Government shall exercise discretion, use sound business judgment, and comply with applicable laws and regulations in dealing with contractors and prospective contractors. All contractors and prospective contractors shall be treated fairly and impartially but need not be treated the same.

(d) *Fulfill public policy objectives*. The System must support the attainment of public policy goals adopted by the Congress and the President. In attaining these goals, and in its overall operations, the process shall ensure the efficient use of public resources.

**1.102-3 Acquisition Team.**

The purpose of defining the Federal Acquisition Team (Team) in the Guiding Principles is to ensure that participants in the System are identified beginning with the customer and ending with the contractor of the product or service. By identifying the team members in this manner, teamwork, unity of purpose, and open communication among the members of the Team in sharing the vision and achieving the goal of the System are encouraged. Individual team members will participate in the acquisition process at the appropriate time.

**1.102-4 Role of the Acquisition Team.**

(a) Government members of the Team must be empowered to make acquisition decisions within their areas of responsibility, including selection, negotiation, and administration of contracts consistent with the Guiding Principles. In particular, the contracting officer must have the authority to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with law, to determine the application of rules, regulations, and policies, on a specific contract.

(b) The authority to make decisions and the accountability for the decisions made will be delegated to the lowest level within the System, consistent with law.

(c) The Team must be prepared to perform the functions and duties assigned. The Government is committed to provide training, professional development, and other resources necessary for maintaining and improving the knowledge, skills, and abilities for all Government participants on the Team, both with regard to their particular area of responsibility within the System, and their respective role as a team member. The contractor community is encouraged to do likewise.

(d) The System will foster cooperative relationships between the Government and its contractors consistent with its overriding responsibility to the taxpayers.

(e) The FAR outlines procurement policies and procedures that are used by members of the Acquisition Team. If a policy or procedure, or a particular strategy or practice, is in the best interest of the Government and is not specifically addressed in the FAR, nor prohibited by law (statute or case law), Executive order or other regulation, Government members of the Team should not assume it is prohibited. Rather, absence of direction should be interpreted as permitting the Team to innovate and use sound business judgment that is otherwise consistent with law and within the limits of their authority. Contracting officers should take the lead in encouraging business process innovations and ensuring that business decisions are sound.

**1.103 Authority.**

(a) The development of the FAR System is in accordance with the requirements of the Office of Federal Procurement

Policy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-400), as amended by Pub. L. 96-83.

(b) The FAR is prepared, issued, and maintained, and the FAR System is prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under their several statutory authorities.

**1.104 Applicability.**

The FAR applies to all acquisitions as defined in Part 2 of the FAR, except where expressly excluded.

**1.105 Issuance.**

**1.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.**

(a) The FAR is published in—

(1) The daily issue of the *Federal Register*;

(2) Cumulated form in the *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR); and

(3) A separate loose-leaf edition.

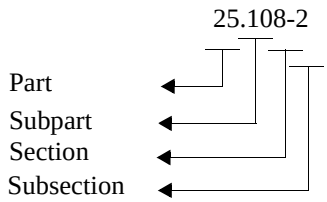
(b) The FAR is issued as Chapter 1 of Title 48, CFR. Subsequent chapters are reserved for agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR (see Subpart 1.3). The CFR Staff will assign chapter numbers to requesting agencies.

(c) Each numbered unit or segment (*e.g.*, part, subpart, section, etc.) of an agency acquisition regulation that is codified in the CFR shall begin with the chapter number. However, the chapter number assigned to the FAR will not be included in the numbered units or segments of the FAR.

**1.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.**

(a) *General.* The FAR is divided into subchapters, parts (each of which covers a separate aspect of acquisition), subparts, sections, and subsections.

(b) *Numbering.* (1) The numbering system permits the discrete identification of every FAR paragraph. The digits to the left of the decimal point represent the part number. The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the subpart (one or two digits), and the section (two digits). The number to the right of the dash represents the subsection. Subdivisions may be used at the section and subsection level to identify individual paragraphs. The following example illustrates the make-up of a FAR number citation (note that subchapters are not used with citations):




(2) Subdivisions below the section or subsection level consist of parenthetical alpha numerics using the following sequence:

(a)(1)(i)(A)(*1*)(*i*)

(c) References and citations. (1) Unless otherwise stated, cross-references indicate parts, subparts, sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs, or subdivisions of this regulation.

(2) This regulation may be referred to as the Federal Acquisition Regulation or the FAR.

(3) Using the FAR coverage at 9.106-4(d) as a typical illustration, reference to the—

(i) Part would be “FAR Part 9” outside the FAR and “Part 9” within the FAR.

(ii) Subpart would be “FAR Subpart 9.1” outside the FAR and “Subpart 9.1’’ within the FAR.

(iii) Section would be “FAR 9.106” outside the FAR and “9.106” within the FAR.

(iv) Subsection would be “FAR 9.106-4” outside the FAR and “9.106-4” within the FAR.

(v) Paragraph would be “FAR 9.106-4(d)” outside the FAR and “9.106-4(d)” within the FAR.

(4) Citations of authority (*e.g.*, statutes or Executive orders) in the FAR shall follow the *Federal Register* form guides.

**1.105-3 Copies.**

Copies of the FAR in *Federal Register*, loose-leaf, CD-ROM, and CFR form may be purchased from the—

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC 20402.

**1.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.**

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) imposes a requirement on Federal agencies to obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) before collecting information from 10 or more members of the public. The information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the OMB. The following OMB control numbers apply:

| FAR segment | OMB Control Number |
|---|---|
| 3.103 | 9000-0018 |
| 3.4 | 9000-0003 |
| 4.102 | 9000-0033 |
| 4.5 | 9000-0137 |
| 4.602 | 9000-0145 |
| 4.603 | 9000-0145 |

| FAR segment | OMB Control Number |
|---|---|
| 4.7 | 9000-0034 |
| 4.9 | 9000-0097 |
| 5.405 | 9000-0036 |
| 7.2 | 9000-0082 |
| 8.5 | 9000-0113 |
| 9.1 | 9000-0011 |
| 9.2 | 9000-0020 |
| 14.201 | 9000-0034 |
| 14.202-4 | 9000-0040 |
| 14.202-5 | 9000-0039 |
| 14.205 | 9000-0002 |
| 14.205-4(c) | 9000-0037 |
| 14.214 | 9000-0105 |
| 14.407 | 9000-0038 |
| 14.5 | 9000-0041 |
| 15.2 | 9000-0037 |
| 15.209 | 9000-0034 |
| 15.4 | 9000-0013 |
| 15.404-1(f) | 9000-0080 |
| 15.407-2 | 9000-0078 |
| 15.408 | 9000-0115 |
| 19.7 | 9000-0006 |
| 19.12 | 9000-0150 |
| 22.103 | 9000-0065 |
| 22.8 | 1215-0072 |
| 22.11 | 9000-0066 |
| 22.13 | 1215-0072 |
| 22.14 | 1215-0072 |
| 23.602 | 9000-0107 |
| 23.9 | 9000-0139 |
| 27.3 | 9000-0095 |
| 27.4 | 9000-0090 |
| 28.1 | 9000-0045 |
| 28.2 | 9000-0045 |
| 29.304 | 9000-0059 |
| 30.6 | 9000-0129 |
| 31.205-46 | 9000-0079 |
| 31.205-46(a)(3) | 9000-0088 |
| 32 | 9000-0035 |
| 32.000 | 9000-0138 |
| 32.1 | 9000-0070 and 9000-0138 |
| 32.2 | 9000-0138 |
| 32.4 | 9000-0073 |
| 32.5 | 9000-0010 and 9000-0138 |
| 32.7 | 9000-0074 |
| 32.9 | 9000-0102 |
| 32.10 | 9000-0138 |
| 33 | 9000-0035 |
| 34.1 | 9000-0133 |
| 36.213-2 | 9000-0037 |
| 36.603 | 9000-0004 and 9000-0005 |
| 36.701 | 9000-0037 |
| 41.202(c) | 9000-0125 |
| 42.205(f) | 9000-0026 |
| 42.7 | 9000-0013 |
| 42.12 | 9000-0076 |
| 42.13 | 9000-0076 |
| 42.14 | 9000-0056 |
| 45 | 9000-0075 |
| 46 | 9000-0077 |
| 47 | 9000-0061 |
| 48 | 9000-0027 |
| 49 | 9000-0028 |
| 50 | 9000-0029 |
| 51.1 | 9000-0031 |
| 51.2 | 9000-0032 |
| 52.203-2 | 9000-0018 |
| 52.203-7 | 9000-0091 |
| 52.204-3 | 9000-0097 |
| 52.204-6 | 9000-0145 |
| 52.207-3 | 9000-0114 |
| 52.208-8 | 9000-0113 |
| 52.208-9 | 9000-0113 |
| 52.209-1(b) | 9000-0020 |
| 52.209-1(c) | 9000-0083 |
| 52.209-5 | 9000-0094 |
| 52.209-6 | 9000-0094 |
| 52.210-8 | 9000-0018 |
| 52.210-9 | 9000-0016 |
| 52.210-10 | 9000-0017 |
| 52.212-1 | 9000-0043 |
| 52.212-2 | 9000-0043 |
| 52.212-3 | 9000-0136 |
| 52.214-14 | 9000-0047 |
| 52.214-15 | 9000-0044 |

| FAR segment | OMB Control Number |
|---|---|
| 52.214-16 | 9000-0044 |
| 52.214-21 | 9000-0039 |
| 52.214-26 | 9000-0034 |
| 52.214-28 | 9000-0013 |
| 52.215-2 | 9000-0034 |
| 52.215-1(c)(2)(iv) | 9000-0048 |
| 52.215-1(d) | 9000-0044 |
| 52.215-6 | 9000-0047 |
| 52.215-9 | 9000-0078 |
| 52.215-12 | 9000-0013 |
| 52.215-13 | 9000-0013 |
| 52.215-14 | 9000-0080 |
| 52.215-19 | 9000-0115 |
| 52.215-20 | 9000-0013 |
| 52.215-21 | 9000-0013 |
| 52.216-2 | 9000-0068 |
| 52.216-3 | 9000-0068 |
| 52.216-4 | 9000-0068 |
| 52.216-5 | 9000-0071 |
| 52.216-6 | 9000-0071 |
| 52.216-7 | 9000-0069 |
| 52.216-10 | 9000-0067 |
| 52.216-13 | 9000-0069 |
| 52.216-15 | 9000-0069 |
| 52.216-16 | 9000-0067 |
| 52.216-17 | 9000-0067 |
| 52.219-9 | 9000-0006 |
| 52.219-10 | 9000-0006 |
| 52.219-19 | 9000-0100 |
| 52.219-20 | 9000-0100 |
| 52.219-21 | 9000-0100 |
| 52.219-22 | 9000-0150 |
| 52.219-23 | 9000-0150 |
| 52.219-25 | 9000-0150 |
| 52.222-2 | 9000-0065 |
| 52.222-4 | 1215-0119 |
| 52.222-6 | 1215-0140 |
| 52.222-8 | 1215-0149 and 1215-0017 |
| 52.222-11 | 9000-0014 |
| 52.222-18 | 9000-0127 |
| 52.222-21 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-22 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-23 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-25 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-26 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-27 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-32 | 9000-0154 |
| 52.222-35 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-36 | 1215-0072 |
| 52.222-41 | 1215-0017 and 1215-0150 |
| 52.222-46 | 9000-0066 |
| 52.223-4 | 9000-0134 |
| 52.223-5 | 9000-0147 |
| 52.223-6(b)(5) | 9000-0101 |
| 52.223-7 | 9000-0107 |
| 52.223-9 | 9000-0134 |
| 52.223-13 | 9000-0139 |
| 52.223-14 | 9000-0139 |
| 52.225-2 | 9000-0023 and 9000-0024 |
| 52.225-4 | 9000-0130 |
| 52.225-6 | 9000-0025 |
| 52.225-8 | 9000-0022 |
| 52.225-9 | 9000-0141 |
| 52.225-11 | 9000-0141 |
| 52.227-14 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-15 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-16 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-17 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-18 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-19 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-20 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-21 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-22 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.227-23 | 9000-0090 |
| 52.228-1 | 9000-0045 |
| 52.228-2 | 9000-0045 |
| 52.228-12 | 9000-0135 |
| 52.228-13 | 9000-0045 |
| 52.228-15 | 9000-0045 |
| 52.228-16 | 9000-0045 |
| 52.229-2 | 9000-0059 |
| 52.230-6 | 9000-0129 |
| 52.232-1 | 9000-0070 |
| 52.232-2 | 9000-0070 |
| 52.232-3 | 9000-0070 |

| FAR segment | OMB Control Number | FAR segment | OMB Control Number |
|---|---|---|---|
| 52.232-4 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-9 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-5 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-10 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-6 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-11 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-7 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-16 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-8 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-17 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-9 | 9000-0070 | 52.245-18 | 9000-0075 |
| 52.232-10 | 9000-0070 | 52.246-2 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-11 | 9000-0070 | 52.246-3 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-12 | 9000-0073 | 52.246-4 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-13 | 9000-0010 | 52.246-5 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-14 | 9000-0010 | 52.246-6 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-15 | 9000-0010 | 52.246-7 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-16 | 9000-0010 | 52.246-8 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-20 | 9000-0074 | 52.246-10 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-21 | 9000-0074 | 52.246-12 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-22 | 9000-0074 | 52.246-15 | 9000-0077 |
| 52.232-27 | 9000-0102 | 52.247-2 | 9000-0053 |
| 52.232-29 | 9000-0138 | 52.247-29 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.232-30 | 9000-0138 | 52.247-30 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.232-31 | 9000-0138 | 52.247-31 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.232-32 | 9000-0138 | 52.247-32 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.233-1 | 9000-0035 | 52.247-33 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.234-1 | 9000-0133 | 52.247-34 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.236-5 | 9000-0062 | 52.247-35 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.236-13 | 1220-0029 and | 52.247-36 | 9000-0061 |
| | 9000-0060 | 52.247-37 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.236-15 | 9000-0058 | 52.247-38 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.236-19 | 9000-0064 | 52.247-39 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.241-1 | 9000-0126 | 52.247-40 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.241-3 | 9000-0122 | 52.247-41 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.241-7 | 9000-0123 | 52.247-42 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.241-13 | 9000-0124 | 52.247-43 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.242-12 | 9000-0056 | 52.247-44 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.243-1 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-48 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.243-2 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-51 | 9000-0057 |
| 52.243-3 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-53 | 9000-0055 |
| 52.243-4 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-57 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.243-6 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-63 | 9000-0054 |
| 52.243-7 | 9000-0026 | 52.247-64 | 9000-0061 |
| 52.245-2 | 9000-0075 | 52.248-1 | 9000-0027 |
| 52.245-3 | 9000-0075 | 52.248-2 | 9000-0027 |
| 52.245-5 | 9000-0075 | 52.248-3 | 9000-0027 |
| 52.245-7 | 9000-0075 | 52.249-2 | 9000-0028 |
| 52.245-8 | 9000-0075 | 52.249-3 | 9000-0028 |

| FAR segment | OMB Control Number |
|---|---|
| 52.249-5 | 9000-0028 |
| 52.249-6 | 9000-0028 |
| 52.249-11 | 9000-0028 |
| 52.250-1 | 9000-0029 |
| 53.236-1(a) | 9000-0037 |
| SF 24 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 25 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 25-A | 9000-0045 |
| SF 28 | 9000-0001 |
| SF 34 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 35 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 129 | 9000-0002 |
| SF 254 | 9000-0004 |
| SF 255 | 9000-0005 |
| SF 273 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 274 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 275 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 294 | 9000-0006 |
| SF 295 | 9000-0007 |
| SF 1403 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1404 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1405 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1406 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1407 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1408 | 9000-0011 |
| SF 1413 | 9000-0014 |
| SF 1416 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 1417 | 9000-0037 |
| SF 1418 | 9000-0045 |
| SF 1423 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1424 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1426 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1427 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1428 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1429 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1430 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1431 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1432 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1433 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1434 | 9000-0015 |
| SF 1435 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1436 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1437 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1438 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1439 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1440 | 9000-0012 |
| SF 1443 | 9000-0010 |
| SF 1444 | 9000-0089 |
| SF 1445 | 9000-0089 |
| SF 1446 | 9000-0089 |
| OF 312 | 9000-0150 |

**1.107 Certifications.**

In accordance with Section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 425), as amended by Section 4301 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in this chapter unless—

(a) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(b) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

**1.108 FAR conventions.**

The following conventions provide guidance for interpreting the FAR:

(a) *Words and terms*. Definitions in Part 2 apply to the entire regulation unless specifically defined in another part, subpart, section, provision, or clause. Words or terms defined in a specific part, subpart, section, provision, or clause have that meaning when used in that part, subpart, section, provision, or clause. Undefined words retain their common dictionary meaning.

(b) *Delegation of authority.* Each authority is delegable unless specifically stated otherwise (see 1.102-4(b)).

(c) *Dollar thresholds.* Unless otherwise specified, a specific dollar threshold for the purpose of applicability is the final anticipated dollar value of the action, including the dollar value of all options. If the action establishes a maximum quantity of supplies or services to be acquired or establishes a ceiling price or establishes the final price to be based on future events, the final anticipated dollar value must be the highest final priced alternative to the Government, including the dollar value of all options.

(d) *Application of FAR changes to solicitations and contracts*. Unless otherwise specified—

(1) FAR changes apply to solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change;

(2) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the FAR changes in solicitations issued before the effective date, provided award of the resulting contract(s) occurs on or after the effective date; and

(3) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the changes in any existing contract with appropriate consideration.

(e) *Citations*. When the FAR cites a statute, Executive order, Office of Management and Budget circular, Office of Federal Procurement Policy policy letter, or relevant portion of the Code of Federal Regulations, the citation includes all applicable amendments, unless otherwise stated.

(f) *Imperative sentences*. When an imperative sentence directs action, the contracting officer is responsible for the action, unless another party is expressly cited.

## Subpart 1.2—Administration

### 1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

#### 1.201-1 The two councils.

(a) Subject to the authorities discussed in 1.103, revisions to the FAR will be prepared and issued through the coordinated action of two councils, the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (DAR Council) and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council). Members of these councils shall—

(1) Represent their agencies on a full-time basis;

(2) Be selected for their superior qualifications in terms of acquisition experience and demonstrated professional expertise; and

(3) Be funded by their respective agencies.

(b) The chairperson of the CAA Council shall be the representative of the Administrator of General Services. The other members of this council shall be one each representative from the—

(1) Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and Treasury; and

(2) Environmental Protection Agency, Social Security Administration, Small Business Administration, and Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) The Director of the DAR Council shall be the representative of the Secretary of Defense. The operation of the DAR Council will be as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Membership shall include representatives of the military Departments, the Defense Logistics Agency, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(d) Responsibility for processing revisions to the FAR is apportioned by the two councils so that each council has cognizance over specified parts or subparts.

(e) Each council shall be responsible for—

(1) Agreeing on all revisions with the other council;

(2) Submitting to the FAR Secretariat (see 1.201-2) the information required under paragraphs 1.501-2(b) and (e) for publication in the *Federal Register* of a notice soliciting comments on a proposed revision to the FAR;

(3) Considering all comments received in response to notice of proposed revisions;

(4) Arranging for public meetings;

(5) Preparing any final revision in the appropriate FAR format and language; and

(6) Submitting any final revision to the FAR Secretariat for publication in the *Federal Register* and printing for distribution.

#### 1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.

(a) The General Services Administration is responsible for establishing and operating the FAR Secretariat to print, publish, and distribute the FAR through the *Code of Federal Regulations* system (including a loose-leaf edition with periodic updates).

(b) Additionally, the FAR Secretariat shall provide the two councils with centralized services for—

(1) Keeping a synopsis of current FAR cases and their status;

(2) Maintaining official files;

(3) Assisting parties interested in reviewing the files on completed cases; and

(4) Performing miscellaneous administrative tasks pertaining to the maintenance of the FAR.

### 1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.

Agency compliance with the FAR (see 1.304) is the responsibility of the Secretary of Defense (for the military departments and defense agencies), the Administrator of General Services (for civilian agencies other than NASA), and the Administrator of NASA (for NASA activities).

## Subpart 1.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

### 1.301 Policy.

(a)(1) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR and incorporate, together with the FAR, agency policies, procedures, contract clauses, solicitation provisions, and forms that govern the contracting process or otherwise control the relationship between the agency, including any of its suborganizations, and contractors or prospective contractors.

(2) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of internal agency guidance at any organizational level (*e.g.*, designations and delegations of authority, assignments of responsibilities, work-flow procedures, and internal reporting requirements).

(b) Agency heads shall establish procedures to ensure that agency acquisition regulations are published for comment in the *Federal Register* in conformance with the procedures in Subpart 1.5 and as required by section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 418b), and other applicable statutes, when they have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency or have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors. However, publication is not required for issuances that merely implement or supplement higher level issuances that have previously undergone the public comment process, unless such implementation or supplementation results in an additional significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors or effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing organization. Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be publicized for public comment.

(c) When adopting acquisition regulations, agencies shall ensure that they comply with the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*) as implemented in 5 CFR 1320 (see 1.106) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*). Normally, when a law requires publication of a proposed regulation, the Regulatory Flexibility Act applies and agencies must prepare written analyses, or certifications as provided in the law.

(d) Agency acquisition regulations implementing or supplementing the FAR are, for—

(1) The military departments and defense agencies, issued subject to the authority of the Secretary of Defense;

(2) NASA activities, issued subject to the authorities of the Administrator of NASA; and

(3) The civilian agencies other than NASA, issued by the heads of those agencies subject to the overall authority of the Administrator of General Services or independent authority the agency may have.

### 1.302 Limitations.

Agency acquisition regulations shall be limited to—

(a) Those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within the agency; and

(b) Additional policies, procedures, solicitation provisions, or contract clauses that supplement the FAR to satisfy the specific needs of the agency.

### 1.303 Publication and codification.

(a) Agency-wide acquisition regulations shall be published in the *Federal Register* as required by law, shall be codified under an assigned chapter in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations*, and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system (but see 1.105-1(c)). Coverage in an agency acquisition regulation that implements a specific part, subpart, section, or subsection of the FAR shall be numbered and titled to correspond to the appropriate FAR number and title. Supplementary material for which there is no counterpart in the FAR shall be codified using chapter, part, subpart, section, or subsection numbers of 70 and up (*e.g.*, for the Department of Interior, whose assigned chapter number in Title 48 is 14, Part 1470, Subpart 1401.70, section 1401.370, or subsection 1401.301-70).

(b) Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be published in the *Federal Register.*

### 1.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

(a) Under the authorities of 1.301(d), agencies shall control and limit issuance of agency acquisition regulations and, in particular, local agency directives that restrain the flexibilities found in the FAR, and shall establish formal procedures for the review of these documents to assure compliance with this Part 1.

(b) Agency acquisition regulations shall not—

(1) Unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate material contained in the FAR or higher-level agency acquisition regulations; or

(2) Except as required by law or as provided in Subpart 1.4, conflict or be inconsistent with FAR content.

(c) Agencies shall evaluate all regulatory coverage in agency acquisition regulations to determine if it could apply to other agencies. Coverage that is not peculiar to one agency shall be recommended for inclusion in the FAR.

## Subpart 1.4—Deviations from the FAR

**1.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for authorizing deviations from the FAR. Exceptions pertaining to the use of forms prescribed by the FAR are covered in Part 53 rather than in this subpart.

**1.401 Definition.**

"Deviation" means any one or combination of the following:

(a) The issuance or use of a policy, procedure, solicitation provision (see definition in 2.101), contract clause (see definition in 2.101), method, or practice of conducting acquisition actions of any kind at any stage of the acquisition process that is inconsistent with the FAR.

(b) The omission of any solicitation provision or contract clause when its prescription requires its use.

(c) The use of any solicitation provision or contract clause with modified or alternate language that is not authorized by the FAR (see definition of "modification" in 52.101(a) and definition of "alternate" in 2.101(a)).

(d) The use of a solicitation provision or contract clause prescribed by the FAR on a "substantially as follows" or "substantially the same as" basis (see definitions in 2.101 and 52.101(a)), if such use is inconsistent with the intent, principle, or substance of the prescription or related coverage on the subject matter in the FAR.

(e) The authorization of lesser or greater limitations on the use of any solicitation provision, contract clause, policy, or procedure prescribed by the FAR.

(f) The issuance of policies or procedures that govern the contracting process or otherwise control contracting relationships that are not incorporated into agency acquisition regulations in accordance with 1.301(a).

**1.402 Policy.**

Unless precluded by law, executive order, or regulation, deviations from the FAR may be granted as specified in this subpart when necessary to meet the specific needs and requirements of each agency. The development and testing of new techniques and methods of acquisition should not be stifled simply because such action would require a FAR deviation. The fact that deviation authority is required should not, of itself, deter agencies in their development and testing of new techniques and acquisition methods. Refer to 31.101 for instructions concerning deviations pertaining to the subject matter of Part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures. Deviations are not authorized with respect to 30.201-3 and 30.201-4, or the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)). Refer to 30.201-5 for instructions concerning waivers pertaining to Cost Accounting Standards.

**1.403 Individual deviations.**

Individual deviations affect only one contract action, and, unless 1.405(e) is applicable, may be authorized by the agency head. The contracting officer must document the justification and agency approval in the contract file.

**1.404 Class deviations.**

Class deviations affect more than one contract action. When an agency knows that it will require a class deviation on a permanent basis, it should propose a FAR revision, if appropriate. Civilian agencies, other than NASA, must furnish a copy of each approved class deviation to the FAR Secretariat.

(a) For civilian agencies except NASA, class deviations may be authorized by agency heads or their designees, unless 1.405(e) is applicable. Delegation of this authority shall not be made below the head of a contracting activity. Authorization of class deviations by agency officials is subject to the following limitations:

(1) An agency official who may authorize a class deviation, before doing so, shall consult with the chairperson of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council), unless that agency official determines that urgency precludes such consultation.

(2) Recommended revisions to the FAR shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat by agency heads or their designees for authorizing class deviations.

(b) For DOD, class deviations shall be controlled, processed, and approved in accordance with the Defense FAR Supplement.

(c) For NASA, class deviations shall be controlled and approved by the Assistant Administrator for Procurement. Deviations shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.

**1.405 Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements.**

(a) "Executive agreements," as used in this section, means Government-to-Government agreements, including agreements with international organizations, to which the United States is a party.

(b) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with a treaty to which the United States is a party is authorized, unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on a law enacted after the execution of the treaty.

(c) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with an executive agreement is authorized unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on law.

(d) For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of the text deviation authorized under paragraph (b) or (c) of this

section shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat through a central agency control point.

(e) For civilian agencies other than NASA, if a deviation required to comply with a treaty or an executive agreement is not authorized by paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, then the request for deviation shall be processed through the FAR Secretariat to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

## Subpart 1.5—Agency and Public Participation

### 1.501 Solicitation of agency and public views.

#### 1.501-1 Definition.

"Significant revisions," as used in this subpart, means revisions that alter the substantive meaning of any coverage in the FAR System having a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors, or significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing agency. This expression, for example, does not include editorial, stylistic, or other revisions that have no impact on the basic meaning of the coverage being revised.

#### 1.501-2 Opportunity for public comments.

(a) Views of agencies and nongovernmental parties or organizations will be considered in formulating acquisition policies and procedures.

(b) The opportunity to submit written comments on proposed significant revisions shall be provided by placing a notice in the *Federal Register*. Each of these notices shall include—

(1) The text of the revision or, if it is impracticable to publish the full text, a summary of the proposal;

(2) The address and telephone number of the individual from whom copies of the revision, in full text, can be requested and to whom comments thereon should be addressed; and

(3) When 1.501-3(b) is applicable, a statement that the revision is effective on a temporary basis pending completion of the public comment period.

(c) A minimum of 30 days and, normally, at least 60 days will be given for the receipt of comments.

#### 1.501-3 Exceptions.

(a) Comments need not be solicited when the proposed coverage does not constitute a significant revision.

(b) Advance comments need not be solicited when urgent and compelling circumstances make solicitation of comments impracticable prior to the effective date of the coverage, such as when a new statute must be implemented in a relatively short period of time. In such case, the coverage shall be issued on a temporary basis and shall provide for at least a 30 day public comment period.

### 1.502 Unsolicited proposed revisions.

Consideration shall also be given to unsolicited recommendations for revisions that have been submitted in writing with sufficient data and rationale to permit their evaluation.

### 1.503 Public meetings.

Public meetings may be appropriate when a decision to adopt, amend, or delete FAR coverage is likely to benefit from significant additional views and discussion.

# Subpart 1.6—Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities

**1.601 General.**

(a) Unless specifically prohibited by another provision of law, authority and responsibility to contract for authorized supplies and services are vested in the agency head. The agency head may establish contracting activities and delegate broad authority to manage the agency's contracting functions to heads of such contracting activities. Contracts may be entered into and signed on behalf of the Government only by contracting officers. In some agencies, a relatively small number of high level officials are designated contracting officers solely by virtue of their positions. Contracting officers below the level of a head of a contracting activity shall be selected and appointed under 1.603.

(b) Agency heads may mutually agree to—

(1) Assign contracting functions and responsibilities from one agency to another; and

(2) Create joint or combined offices to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

**1.602 Contracting officers.**

**1.602-1 Authority.**

(a) Contracting officers have authority to enter into, administer, or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. Contracting officers may bind the Government only to the extent of the authority delegated to them. Contracting officers shall receive from the appointing authority (see 1.603-1) clear instructions in writing regarding the limits of their authority. Information on the limits of the contracting officers' authority shall be readily available to the public and agency personnel.

(b) No contract shall be entered into unless the contracting officer ensures that all requirements of law, executive orders, regulations, and all other applicable procedures, including clearances and approvals, have been met.

**1.602-2 Responsibilities.**

Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring performance of all necessary actions for effective contracting, ensuring compliance with the terms of the contract, and safeguarding the interests of the United States in its contractual relationships. In order to perform these responsibilities, contracting officers should be allowed wide latitude to exercise business judgment. Contracting officers shall—

(a) Ensure that the requirements of 1.602-1(b) have been met, and that sufficient funds are available for obligation;

(b) Ensure that contractors receive impartial, fair, and equitable treatment; and

(c) Request and consider the advice of specialists in audit, law, engineering, transportation, and other fields, as appropriate.

**1.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.**

(a) *Definitions*.

"Ratification," as used in this subsection, means the act of approving an unauthorized commitment by an official who has the authority to do so.

"Unauthorized commitment," as used in this subsection, means an agreement that is not binding solely because the Government representative who made it lacked the authority to enter into that agreement on behalf of the Government.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Agencies should take positive action to preclude, to the maximum extent possible, the need for ratification actions. Although procedures are provided in this section for use in those cases where the ratification of an unauthorized commitment is necessary, these procedures may not be used in a manner that encourages such commitments being made by Government personnel.

(2) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the head of the contracting activity, unless a higher level official is designated by the agency, may ratify an unauthorized commitment.

(3) The ratification authority in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be delegated in accordance with agency procedures, but in no case shall the authority be delegated below the level of chief of the contracting office.

(4) Agencies should process unauthorized commitments using the ratification authority of this subsection instead of referring such actions to the General Accounting Office for resolution. (See 1.602-3(d).)

(5) Unauthorized commitments that would involve claims subject to resolution under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 should be processed in accordance with Subpart 33.2, Disputes and Appeals.

(c) *Limitations*. The authority in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be exercised only when—

(1) Supplies or services have been provided to and accepted by the Government, or the Government otherwise has obtained or will obtain a benefit resulting from performance of the unauthorized commitment;

(2) The ratifying official has the authority to enter into a contractual commitment;

(3) The resulting contract would otherwise have been proper if made by an appropriate contracting officer;

(4) The contracting officer reviewing the unauthorized commitment determines the price to be fair and reasonable;

(5) The contracting officer recommends payment and legal counsel concurs in the recommendation, unless agency procedures expressly do not require such concurrence;

(6) Funds are available and were available at the time the unauthorized commitment was made; and

(7) The ratification is in accordance with any other limitations prescribed under agency procedures.

(d) *Nonratifiable commitments*. Cases that are not ratifiable under this subsection may be subject to resolution as recommended by the General Accounting Office under its claim procedure (GAO Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, Title 4, Chapter 2), or as authorized by FAR Part 50. Legal advice should be obtained in these cases.

## 1.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.

### 1.603-1 General.

Subsection 414(4) of title 41, United States Code, requires agency heads to establish and maintain a procurement career management program and a system for the selection, appointment, and termination of appointment of contracting officers. Agency heads or their designees may select and appoint contracting officers and terminate their appointments. These selections and appointments shall be consistent with Office of Federal Procurement Policy's (OFPP) standards for skill-based training in performing contracting and purchasing duties as published in OFPP Policy Letter No. 92-3, Procurement Professionalism Program Policy—Training for Contracting Personnel, June 24, 1992.

### 1.603-2 Selection.

In selecting contracting officers, the appointing official shall consider the complexity and dollar value of the acquisitions to be assigned and the candidate's experience, training, education, business acumen, judgment, character, and reputation. Examples of selection criteria include—

(a) Experience in Government contracting and administration, commercial purchasing, or related fields;

(b) Education or special training in business administration, law, accounting, engineering, or related fields;

(c) Knowledge of acquisition policies and procedures, including this and other applicable regulations;

(d) Specialized knowledge in the particular assigned field of contracting; and

(e) Satisfactory completion of acquisition training courses.

### 1.603-3 Appointment.

(a) Contracting officers shall be appointed in writing on an SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment, which shall state any limitations on the scope of authority to be exercised, other than limitations contained in applicable law or regulation. Appointing officials shall maintain files containing copies of all appointments that have not been terminated.

(b) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority to individuals who are employees of an executive agency or members of the Armed Forces of the United States who will be using the supplies or services being purchased. Individuals delegated this authority are not required to be appointed on an SF 1402, but shall be appointed in writing in accordance with agency procedures.

### 1.603-4 Termination.

Termination of a contracting officer appointment will be by letter, unless the Certificate of Appointment contains other provisions for automatic termination. Terminations may be for reasons such as reassignment, termination of employment, or unsatisfactory performance. No termination shall operate retroactively.

## Subpart 1.7—Determinations and Findings

### 1.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes general policies and procedures for the use of determinations and findings (D&F's). Requirements for specific types of D&F's can be found with the appropriate subject matter.

### 1.701 Definition.

"Determination and Findings" means a special form of written approval by an authorized official that is required by statute or regulation as a prerequisite to taking certain contract actions. The "determination" is a conclusion or decision supported by the "findings.'' The findings are statements of fact or rationale essential to support the determination and must cover each requirement of the statute or regulation.

### 1.702 General.

(a) A D&F shall ordinarily be for an individual contract action. Unless otherwise prohibited, class D&F's may be executed for classes of contract actions (see 1.703). The approval granted by a D&F is restricted to the proposed contract action(s) reasonably described in that D&F. D&F's may provide for a reasonable degree of flexibility. Furthermore, in their application, reasonable variations in estimated quantities or prices are permitted, unless the D&F specifies otherwise.

(b) When an option is anticipated, the D&F shall state the approximate quantity to be awarded initially and the extent of the increase to be permitted by the option.

### 1.703 Class determinations and findings.

(a) A class D&F provides authority for a class of contract actions. A class may consist of contract actions for the same or related supplies or services or other contract actions that require essentially identical justification.

(b) The findings in a class D&F shall fully support the proposed action either for the class as a whole or for each action. A class D&F shall be for a specified period, with the expiration date stated in the document.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that individual actions taken pursuant to the authority of a class D&F are within the scope of the D&F.

### 1.704 Content.

Each D&F shall set forth enough facts and circumstances to clearly and convincingly justify the specific determination made. As a minimum, each D&F shall include, in the prescribed agency format, the following information:

(a) Identification of the agency and of the contracting activity and specific identification of the document as a "Determination and Findings."

(b) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(c) Citation of the appropriate statute and/or regulation upon which the D&F is based.

(d) Findings that detail the particular circumstances, facts, or reasoning essential to support the determination. Necessary supporting documentation shall be obtained from appropriate requirements and technical personnel.

(e) A determination, based on the findings, that the proposed action is justified under the applicable statute or regulation.

(f) Expiration date of the D&F, if required (see 1.706).

(g) The signature of the official authorized to sign the D&F (see 1.707) and the date signed.

### 1.705 Supersession and modification.

(a) If a D&F is superseded by another D&F, that action shall not render invalid any action taken under the original D&F prior to the date of its supersession.

(b) The contracting officer need not cancel the solicitation if the D&F, as modified, supports the contract action.

### 1.706 Expiration.

Expiration dates are required for class D&F's and are optional for individual D&F's. Authority to act under an individual D&F expires when it is exercised or on an expiration date specified in the document, whichever occurs first. Authority to act under a class D&F expires on the expiration date specified in the document. When a solicitation has been furnished to prospective offerors before the expiration date, the authority under the D&F will continue until award of the contract(s) resulting from the solicitation.

### 1.707 Signatory authority.

When a D&F is required, it shall be signed by the appropriate official in accordance with agency regulations. Authority to sign or delegate signature authority for the various D&F's is as shown in the applicable FAR part.

* * * * * *

# PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

*Sec.*
2.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

2.101 Definitions.

**Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause**

2.201 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**2.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part—

(1) Defines words and terms that are frequently used in the FAR;

(2) Provides cross-references to other definitions in the FAR of the same word or term; and

(3) Provides for the incorporation of these definitions in solicitations and contracts by reference.

(b) Other parts, subparts, and sections of this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) may define other words or terms and those definitions only apply to the part, subpart, or section where the word or term is defined (see the Index for locations).

## Subpart 2.1—Definitions

**2.101 Definitions.**

(a) A word or a term, defined in this section, has the same meaning throughout this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1), unless—

(1) The context in which the word or term is used clearly requires a different meaning; or

(2) Another FAR part, subpart, or section provides a different definition for the particular part or portion of the part.

(b) If a word or term that is defined in this section is defined differently in another part, subpart, or section of this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1), the definition in—

(1) This section includes a cross-reference to the other definitions; and

(2) That part, subpart, or section applies to the word or term when used in that part, subpart, or section.

"Acquisition" means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

"Acquisition planning" means the process by which the efforts of all personnel responsible for an acquisition are coordinated and integrated through a comprehensive plan for fulfilling the agency need in a timely manner and at a reasonable cost. It includes developing the overall strategy for managing the acquisition.

"Adequate evidence" means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

"Advisory and assistance services" means those services provided under contract by nongovernmental sources to support or improve: organizational policy development; decision-making; management and administration; program and/or project management and administration; or R&D activities. It can also mean the furnishing of professional advice or assistance rendered to improve the effectiveness of Federal management processes or procedures (including those of an engineering and technical nature). In rendering the foregoing services, outputs may take the form of information, advice, opinions, alternatives, analyses, evaluations, recommendations, training and the day-to-day aid of support personnel needed for the successful performance of ongoing Federal operations. All advisory and assistance services are classified in one of the following definitional subdivisions:

(1) Management and professional support services, *i.e.*, contractual services that provide assistance, advice or training for the efficient and effective management and operation of organizations, activities (including management and support services for R&D activities), or systems. These services are normally closely related to the basic responsibilities and mission of the agency originating the requirement for the acquisition of services by contract. Included are efforts that support or contribute to improved organization of program management, logistics management, project monitoring and reporting, data collection, budgeting, accounting, performance auditing, and administrative technical support for conferences and training programs.

(2) Studies, analyses and evaluations, *i.e.*, contracted services that provide organized, analytical assessments/evaluations in support of policy development, decision-making, management, or administration. Included are studies in support of R&D activities. Also included are acquisitions of models, methodologies, and related software supporting studies, analyses or evaluations.

(3) Engineering and technical services, *i.e.*, contractual services used to support the program office during the acquisition cycle by providing such services as systems engineering and technical direction (see 9.505-1(b)) to ensure the effective operation and maintenance of a weapon system or major system as defined in OMB Circular No. A-109 or to provide direct support of a weapon system that is essential to research, development, production, operation or maintenance of the system.

"Affiliates" means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

(1) Either one controls or can control the other; or

(2) A third party controls or can control both.

"Agency head" or "head of the agency" means the Secretary, Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official of an executive agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of an executive agency.

"Alternate" means a substantive variation of a basic provision or clause prescribed for use in a defined circumstance. It adds wording to, deletes wording from, or substitutes specified wording for a portion of the basic provision or clause.

The alternate version of a provision or clause is the basic provision or clause as changed by the addition, deletion, or substitution (see 52.105(a)).

"Architect-engineer services," as defined in 40 U.S.C. 541, means—

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by State law, if applicable, that are required to be performed or approved by a person licensed, registered, or certified to provide those services;

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature performed by contract that are associated with research, planning, development, design, construction, alteration, or repair of real property; and

(3) Those other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, or incidental services, that members of the architectural and engineering professions (and individuals in their employ) may logically or justifiably perform, including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engineering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

"Assignment of claims" means the transfer or making over by the contractor to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, as security for a loan to the contractor, of its right to be paid by the Government for contract performance.

"Basic research" means that research directed toward increasing knowledge in science. The primary aim of basic research is a fuller knowledge or understanding of the subject under study, rather than any practical application of that knowledge.

"Best value" means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government's estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

"Bid sample" means a product sample required to be submitted by an offeror to show characteristics of the offered products that cannot adequately be described by specifications, purchase descriptions, or the solicitation (*e.g.*, balance, facility of use, or pattern).

"Broad agency announcement" means a general announcement of an agency's research interest including criteria for selecting proposals and soliciting the participation of all offerors capable of satisfying the Government's needs (see 6.102(d)(2)).

"Bundled contract" means a contract where the requirements have been consolidated by bundling. (See the definition of bundling.)

"Bundling" means—

(1) Consolidating two or more requirements for supplies or services, previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts, into a solicitation for a single contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small business concern due to—

(i) The diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;

(ii) The aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;

(iii) The geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or

(iv) Any combination of the factors described in paragraphs (1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this definition.

(2) "Separate smaller contract" as used in this definition, means a contract that has been performed by one or more small business concerns or that was suitable for award to one or more small business concerns.

(3) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

"Business unit" means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization that is not divided into segments.

"Change-of-name agreement" means a legal instrument executed by the contractor and the Government that recognizes the legal change of name of the contractor without disturbing the original contractual rights and obligations of the parties.

"Change order" means a written order, signed by the contracting officer, directing the contractor to make a change that the Changes clause authorizes the contracting officer to order without the contractor's consent.

"Classified acquisition" means an acquisition in which offerors must have access to classified information to properly submit an offer or quotation, to understand the performance requirements, or to perform the contract.

"Classified contract" means any contract in which the contractor or its employees must have access to classified information during contract performance. A contract may be a classified contract even though the contract document itself is unclassified.

"Classified information" means any knowledge that can be communicated or any documentary material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that—

(1)(i)Is owned by, is produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government; or

(ii) Has been classified by the Department of Energy as privately generated restricted data following the procedures in 10 CFR 1045.21; and

(2) Must be protected against unauthorized disclosure according to Executive Order 12958, Classified National Security Information, April 17, 1995, or classified in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

"Cognizant Federal agency" means the Federal agency that, on behalf of all Federal agencies, is responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates and forward pricing rates, if applicable, and administering cost accounting standards for all contracts in a business unit.

"Commerce Business Daily (CBD)" means the publication of the Secretary of Commerce used to fulfill statutory requirements to publish certain public notices in paper form.

"Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

"Commercial item" means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (1) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (5) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services—

(i) "Catalog price" means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(ii) "Market prices" means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition, notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

"Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in—

(1) Part 25, see the definition in 25.003;

(2) 52.225-1 and 52.225-3, see the definition in 52.225-1(a) and 52.225-3(a); and

(3) 52.225-9 and 52.225-11, see the definition in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

"Computer software" means computer programs, computer databases, and related documentation.

"Consent to subcontract" means the contracting officer's written consent for the prime contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Construction" means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms "buildings, structures, or other real property" include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

"Contract" means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, *et seq*. For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

"Contract administration office" means an office that performs—

(1) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(2) Assigned preaward functions.

"Contract clause" or "clause" means a term or condition used in contracts or in both solicitations and contracts, and applying after contract award or both before and after award.

"Contract modification" means any written change in the terms of a contract (see 43.103).

"Contracting" means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

"Contracting activity" means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

"Contracting office" means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office (except for use in Part 48, see also 48.001).

"Contracting officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. "Administrative contracting officer (ACO)" refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. "Termination contracting officer (TCO)" refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(1) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(2) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

"Conviction" means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of nolo contendere. For use in Subpart 23.5, see the definition at 23.503.

"Cost or pricing data" (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are data requiring certification in accordance with 15.406-2. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as—

(1) Vendor quotations;

(2) Nonrecurring costs;

(3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;

(4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;

(5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;

(6) Make-or-buy decisions;

(7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and

(8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

"Cost realism" means that the costs in an offeror's proposal—

(1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;

(2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and

(3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal.

"Cost sharing" means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

"Day" means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

"Debarment" means action taken by a debarring official under 9.406 to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is "debarred."

"Delivery order" means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

"Descriptive literature" means information provided by an offeror, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product's characteristics or construction of a product or explains its operation. The term includes only that information needed to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

"Design-to-cost" means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Effective date of termination" means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

"Electronic and information technology (EIT)" has the same meaning as "information technology" except EIT also includes any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, or duplication of data or information. The term EIT, includes, but is not limited to, telecommunication products (such as telephones), information kiosks and transaction machines, worldwide websites, multimedia, and office equipment (such as copiers and fax machines).

"Electronic commerce" means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

"Electronic data interchange (EDI)" means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

"Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)" means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with 31 U.S.C. 3332 and implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 208, the term "electronic funds transfer" includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

"End product" means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract, except for use in Part 25 and the associated clauses at 52.225-1, 52.225-3, and 52.225-5, see the definitions in 25.003, 52.225-1(a), 52.225-3(a), and 52.225-5(a).

"Energy-efficient product" means a product that—

(1) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or

(2) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program.

"Energy-savings performance contract" means a contract that requires the contractor to—

(1) Perform services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations;

(2) Incur the costs of implementing the energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract; and

(3) Guarantee future energy and cost savings to the Government.

"Environmentally preferable" means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

"Executive agency" means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

"Facsimile" means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the terms refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

"Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture" is a Government system that provides user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of

acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government.

"Federal agency" means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect's direction).

"Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC's)" means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or development, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

(1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;

(2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and

(3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

"Final indirect cost rate" means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor's fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

"First article" means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

"First article testing" means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

"F.o.b." means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

(1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and

(2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

"F.o.b. destination" means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller's or consignor's conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-34, see the definition at 52.247-34(a).

"F.o.b. origin" means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-29, see the definition at 52.247-29(a).

"F.o.b."... (For other types of F.o.b., see 47.303).

"Forward pricing rate agreement" means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

"Forward pricing rate recommendation" means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

"Freight" means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

"Full and open competition," when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

"General and administrative (G&A) expense" means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

"Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)" means the single point where Government business opportunities greater than $25,000, including synopses of proposed contract actions, solicitations, and associated information, can be accessed electronically by the public. The GPE is located at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.

"Head of the agency" (see "agency head").

"Head of the contracting activity" means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"HUBZone" means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

"HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

"In writing," "writing," or "written" means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

"Indirect cost" means any cost not directly identified with a single, final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or an intermediate cost objective.

"Indirect cost rate" means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also "final indirect cost rate").

"Ineligible" means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes and implementing regulations, the Service Contract Act, the Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Buy American Act, or the Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

"Information other than cost or pricing data" means any type of information that is not required to be certified in accordance with 15.406-2 and is necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism. For example, such information may include pricing, sales, or cost information, and includes cost or pricing data for which certification is determined inapplicable after submission.

"Information technology" means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term "information technology" includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term "information technology" does not include any equipment that—

(i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

"Inherently governmental function" means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government. Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing, *i.e.*, the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

(1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—

(i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;

(ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;

(iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;

(iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or

(v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, housekeeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services. The list of commercial activi-

ties included in the attachment to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-76 is an authoritative, nonexclusive list of functions that are not inherently governmental functions.

"Inspection" means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

"Insurance" means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

"Invoice" means a contractor's bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed (see also "proper invoice").

"Irrevocable letter of credit" means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon the Government's (the beneficiary) presentation of a written demand for payment. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

"Labor surplus area" means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR part 654, subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

"Labor surplus area concern" means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

"Latent defect" means a defect that exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

"List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs" means a list compiled, maintained, and distributed by the General Services Administration containing the names and other information about parties debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under the Nonprocurement Common Rule or the Federal Acquisition Regulation, parties who have been proposed for debarment under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and parties determined to be ineligible.

"Major system" means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system is a major system if—

(1) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than $115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds $540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(2) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed $750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a "major system" established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled "Major System Acquisitions," whichever is greater; or

(3) The system is designated a "major system" by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

"Make-or-buy program" means that part of a contractor's written plan for a contract identifying those major items to be produced or work efforts to be performed in the prime contractor's facilities and those to be subcontracted.

"Market research" means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

"Master solicitation" means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

"May" denotes the permissive. However, the words "no person may ..." mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

"Micro-purchase" means an acquisition of supplies or services (except construction), the aggregate amount of which does not exceed $2,500, except that in the case of construction, the limit is $2,000.

"Micro-purchase threshold" means $2,500.

"Minority Institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

"Must" (see "shall").

"National defense" means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

"Neutral person" means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person must have no official, financial, or personal conflict of inter-

est with respect to the issues in controversy, unless the interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve (5 U.S.C. 583).

"Nondevelopmental item" means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) or (2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

"Novation agreement" means a legal instrument—

(1) Executed by the—

(i) Contractor (transferor);

(ii) Successor in interest (transferee); and

(iii) Government; and

(2) By which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

"Offer" means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called "bids" or "sealed bids"; responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called "proposals"; however, responses to requests for quotations (simplified acquisition) are "quotations," not offers. For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

"Offeror" means offeror or bidder.

"Option" means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

"Organizational conflict of interest" means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

"Overtime" means time worked by a contractor's employee in excess of the employee's normal workweek.

"Overtime premium" means the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee for the shift involved and the higher rate paid for overtime. It does not include shift premium, *i.e.*, the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee and the higher rate paid for extra-pay-shift work.

"Ozone-depleting substance" means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

"Performance-based contracting" means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed with the contract requirements set forth in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes as opposed to either the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad and imprecise statements of work.

"Personal services contract" means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, makes the contractor personnel appear to be, in effect, Government employees (see 37.104).

"Pollution prevention" means any practice that—

(1)(i) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; and

(ii) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, and contaminants;

(2) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(3) Protects natural resources by conservation.

"Possessions" includes the Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Midway Island, and the Guano Islands, but does not include Puerto Rico, leased bases, or trust territories.

"Power of attorney" means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal that appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also "attorney-in-fact" at 28.001).

"Preaward survey" means an evaluation of a prospective contractor's capability to perform a proposed contract.

"Preponderance of the evidence" means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

"Pricing" means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

"Procurement" (see "acquisition").

"Procuring activity" means a component of an executive agency having a significant acquisition function and designated as such by the head of the agency. Unless agency reg-

ulations specify otherwise, the term "procuring activity" is synonymous with "contracting activity."

"Projected average loss" means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

"Proper invoice" means an invoice that meets the minimum standards specified in 32.905(b).

"Purchase order," when issued by the Government, means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services, including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

"Qualification requirement" means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award of a contract.

"Qualified products list (QPL)" means a list of products that have been examined, tested, and have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

"Receiving report" means written evidence that indicates Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed (see Subpart 46.6). Receiving reports must meet the requirements of 32.905(c).

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process. For use in Subpart 11.3 for paper and paper products, see the definition at 11.301.

"Renewable energy" means energy produced by solar, wind, geothermal, and biomass power.

"Renewable energy technology" means—

(1) Technologies that use renewable energy to provide light, heat, cooling, or mechanical or electrical energy for use in facilities or other activities; or

(2) The use of integrated whole-building designs that rely upon renewable energy resources, including passive solar design.

"Residual value" means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

"Responsible audit agency" means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit.

"Responsible prospective contractor" means a contractor that meets the standards in 9.104.

"Segment" means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes—

(1) Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities; and

(2) Joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has—

(i) A majority ownership; or

(ii) Less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

"Self-insurance" means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

"Senior procurement executive" means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Shall" means the imperative.

"Shipment" means freight transported or to be transported.

"Shop drawings" means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail either or both of the following:

(1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements.

(2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.

"Should" means an expected course of action or policy that is to be followed unless inappropriate for a particular circumstance.

"Signature" or "signed" means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual that, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

"Simplified acquisition procedures" means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

"Simplified acquisition threshold" means $100,000, except that in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)), the term means $200,000.

"Single, Governmentwide point of entry," means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of OFPP that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

"Small business subcontractor" means a concern, including affiliates, that for subcontracts valued at—

(1) $10,000 or less, does not have more than 500 employees; and

(2) More than $10,000, does not have employees or average annual receipts exceeding the size standard in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102) for the product or service it is providing on the subcontract.

"Small disadvantaged business concern" (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the data base maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or

(2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award.

"Sole source acquisition" means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services that is entered into or proposed to be entered into by an agency after soliciting and negotiating with only one source.

"Solicitation" means any request to submit offers or quotations to the Government. Solicitations under sealed bid procedures are called "invitations for bids." Solicitations under negotiated procedures are called "requests for proposals." Solicitations under simplified acquisition procedures may require submission of either a quotation or an offer.

"Solicitation provision or provision" means a term or condition used only in solicitations and applying only before contract award.

"Source selection information" means any of the following information that is prepared for use by an agency for the purpose of evaluating a bid or proposal to enter into an agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(1) Bid prices submitted in response to an agency invitation for bids, or lists of those bid prices before bid opening.

(2) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to an agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.

(3) Source selection plans.

(4) Technical evaluation plans.

(5) Technical evaluations of proposals.

(6) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.

(7) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.

(8) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.

(9) Reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.

(10) Other information marked as "Source Selection Information—See FAR 2.101 and 3.104" based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency or the contracting officer, that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

"Special competency" means a special or unique capability, including qualitative aspects, developed incidental to the primary functions of the Federally Funded Research and Development Centers to meet some special need.

"State and local taxes" means taxes levied by the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, possessions of the United States, or their political subdivisions.

"Substantial evidence" means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

"Substantially as follows" or "substantially the same as," when used in the prescription and introductory text of a provision or clause, means that authorization is granted to prepare and utilize a variation of that provision or clause to accommodate requirements that are peculiar to an individual acquisition; provided that the variation includes the salient features of the FAR provision or clause, and is not inconsistent with the intent, principle, and substance of the FAR provision or clause or related coverage of the subject matter.

"Supplemental agreement" means a contract modification that is accomplished by the mutual action of the parties.

"Supplies" means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

"Surety" means an individual or corporation legally liable for the debt, default, or failure of a principal to satisfy a contractual obligation. The types of sureties referred to are as follows:

(1) An individual surety is one person, as distinguished from a business entity, who is liable for the entire penal amount of the bond.

(2) A corporate surety is licensed under various insurance laws and, under its charter, has legal power to act as surety for others.

(3) A cosurety is one of two or more sureties that are jointly liable for the penal sum of the bond. A limit of liability for each surety may be stated.

"Suspension" means action taken by a suspending official under 9.407 to disqualify a contractor temporarily from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting; a contractor that is disqualified is "suspended."

"Task order" means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)" means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

"Unallowable cost" means any cost that, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost-reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

"Unique and innovative concept," when used relative to an unsolicited research proposal, means that—

(1) In the opinion and to the knowledge of the Government evaluator, the meritorious proposal—

(i) Is the product of original thinking submitted confidentially by one source;

(ii) Contains new, novel, or changed concepts, approaches, or methods;

(iii) Was not submitted previously by another; and

(iv) Is not otherwise available within the Federal Government.

(2) In this context, the term does not mean that the source has the sole capability of performing the research.

"United States," when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, except as follows:

(1) For use in Subpart 22.8, see the definition at 22.801.

(2) For use in Subpart 22.10, see the definition at 22.1001.

(3) For use in Subpart 22.13, see the definition at 22.1301.

(4) For use in Part 25, see the definition at 25.003.

(5) For use in Subpart 47.4, see the definition at 47.401.

"Unsolicited proposal" means a written proposal for a new or innovative idea that is submitted to an agency on the initiative of the offeror for the purpose of obtaining a contract with the Government, and that is not in response to a request for proposals, Broad Agency Announcement, Small Business Innovation Research topic, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topic, Program Research and Development Announcement, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program.

"Value engineering" means an analysis of the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of an executive agency, performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel, directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life-cycle costs (Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, 41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq*.). For use in the clause at 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)"—

(1) Means a proposal that—

(i) Requires a change to the instant contract to implement; and

(ii) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics, provided, that it does not involve a change—

(A) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(B) In research and development (R&D) items or R&D test quantities that are due solely to results of previous testing under the instant contract; or

(C) To the contract type only.

(2) For use in the clauses at—

(i) 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b); and

(ii) 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Virgin material" means—

(1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

(2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

"Warranty" means a promise or affirmation given by a contractor to the Government regarding the nature, usefulness, or condition of the supplies or performance of services furnished under the contract.

"Waste reduction" means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

"Writing" or "written" (see "in writing").

## Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause

**2.201 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract is for personal services, construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, use the clause with its Alternate I. The contracting officer may include additional definitions, provided they are consistent with the clause and the FAR.

* * * * * *

# PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

*Sec.*
3.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 3.1—Safeguards**
3.101 Standards of conduct.
3.101-1 General.
3.101-2 Solicitation and acceptance of gratuities by Government personnel.
3.101-3 Agency regulations.
3.102 [Reserved]
3.103 Independent pricing.
3.103-1 Solicitation provision.
3.103-2 Evaluating the certification.
3.103-3 The need for further certifications.
3.104 Procurement integrity.
3.104-1 Definitions.
3.104-2 General.
3.104-3 Statutory and related prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements.
3.104-4 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.
3.104-5 Disqualification.
3.104-6 Ethics advisory opinions regarding prohibitions on a former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor.
3.104-7 Violations or possible violations.
3.104-8 Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative remedies.
3.104-9 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 3.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel**
3.201 Applicability.
3.202 Contract clause.
3.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.
3.204 Treatment of violations.

**Subpart 3.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations**
3.301 General.
3.302 Definitions.
3.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

**Subpart 3.4—Contingent Fees**
3.400 Scope of subpart.
3.401 Definitions.
3.402 Statutory requirements.
3.403 Applicability.
3.404 Contract clause.
3.405 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.
3.406 Records.

**Subpart 3.5—Other Improper Business Practices**
3.501 Buying-in.
3.501-1 Definition.
3.501-2 General.
3.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.
3.502-1 Definitions.
3.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.
3.502-3 Contract clause.
3.503 Unreasonable restrictions on subcontractor sales.
3.503-1 Policy.
3.503-2 Contract clause.

**Subpart 3.6—Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them**
3.601 Policy.
3.602 Exceptions.
3.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

**Subpart 3.7—Voiding and Rescinding Contracts**
3.700 Scope of subpart.
3.701 Purpose.
3.702 Definition.
3.703 Authority.
3.704 Policy.
3.705 Procedures.

**Subpart 3.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions**
3.800 Scope of subpart.
3.801 Definitions.
3.802 Prohibitions.
3.803 Certification and disclosure.
3.804 Policy.
3.805 Exemption.
3.806 Processing suspected violations.
3.807 Civil penalties.
3.808 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 3.9—Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees**
3.900 Scope of subpart.
3.901 Definitions.
3.902 Applicability.
3.903 Policy.
3.904 Procedures for filing complaints.
3.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.
3.906 Remedies.

This page intentionally left blank.

**3.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for avoiding improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest and for dealing with their apparent or actual occurrence.

## Subpart 3.1—Safeguards

**3.101 Standards of conduct.**

**3.101-1 General.**

Government business shall be conducted in a manner above reproach and, except as authorized by statute or regulation, with complete impartiality and with preferential treatment for none. Transactions relating to the expenditure of public funds require the highest degree of public trust and an impeccable standard of conduct. The general rule is to avoid strictly any conflict of interest or even the appearance of a conflict of interest in Government-contractor relationships. While many Federal laws and regulations place restrictions on the actions of Government personnel, their official conduct must, in addition, be such that they would have no reluctance to make a full public disclosure of their actions.

**3.101-2 Solicitation and acceptance of gratuities by Government personnel.**

As a rule, no Government employee may solicit or accept, directly or indirectly, any gratuity, gift, favor, entertainment, loan, or anything of monetary value from anyone who (a) has or is seeking to obtain Government business with the employee's agency, (b) conducts activities that are regulated by the employee's agency, or (c) has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee's official duties. Certain limited exceptions are authorized in agency regulations.

**3.101-3 Agency regulations.**

(a) Agencies are required by Executive Order 11222 of May 8, 1965, and 5 CFR 735 to prescribe "Standards of Conduct." These agency standards contain—

(1) Agency-authorized exceptions to 3.101-2; and

(2) Disciplinary measures for persons violating the standards of conduct.

(b) Requirements for employee financial disclosure and restrictions on private employment for former Government employees are in Office of Personnel Management and agency regulations implementing Public Law 95-521, which amended 18 U.S.C. 207.

**3.102 [Reserved]**

**3.103 Independent pricing.**

**3.103-1 Solicitation provision.**

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination, in solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless—

(a) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13;

(b) [Reserved]

(c) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(d) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

**3.103-2 Evaluating the certification.**

(a) *Evaluation guidelines*. (1) None of the following, in and of itself, constitutes "disclosure" as it is used in paragraph (a)(2) of the Certificate of Independent Price Determination (hereafter, the certificate):

(i) The fact that a firm has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being acquired by the Government.

(ii) The fact that a firm has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for items being acquired by the Government.

(iii) The fact that a firm has sold the same items to commercial customers at the same prices being offered to the Government.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (b)(2) of the certificate, an individual may use a blanket authorization to act as an agent for the person(s) responsible for determining the offered prices if—

(i) The proposed contract to which the certificate applies is clearly within the scope of the authorization; and

(ii) The person giving the authorization is the person within the offeror's organization who is responsible for determining the prices being offered at the time the certification is made in the particular offer.

(3) If an offer is submitted jointly by two or more concerns, the certification provided by the representative of each concern applies only to the activities of that concern.

(b) *Rejection of offers suspected of being collusive*. (1) If the offeror deleted or modified paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3) or paragraph (b) of the certificate, the contracting officer shall reject the offeror's bid or proposal.

(2) If the offeror deleted or modified paragraph (a)(2) of the certificate, the offeror must have furnished with its offer a signed statement of the circumstances of the disclosure of prices contained in the bid or proposal. The chief of the contracting office shall review the altered certificate and the statement and shall determine, in writing, whether the disclosure was made for the purpose or had the effect of restricting competition. If the determination is positive, the bid or proposal shall be rejected; if it is negative, the bid or proposal shall be considered for award.

(3) Whenever an offer is rejected under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, or the certificate is suspected of being false, the contracting officer shall report the situation to the Attorney General in accordance with 3.303.

(4) The determination made under paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall not prevent or inhibit the prosecution of any criminal or civil actions involving the occurrences or transactions to which the certificate relates.

**3.103-3 The need for further certifications.**

A contractor that properly executed the certificate before award does not have to submit a separate certificate with each proposal to perform a work order or similar ordering instrument issued pursuant to the terms of the contract, where the Government's requirements cannot be met from another source.

**3.104 Procurement integrity.**

**3.104-1 Definitions.**

As used in this section—

"Agency ethics official" means the designated agency ethics official described in 5 CFR 2638.201 or other designated person, including—

(1) Deputy ethics officials described in 5 CFR 2638.204, to whom authority under 3.104-6 has been delegated by the designated agency ethics official; and

(2) Alternate designated agency ethics officials described in 5 CFR 2638.202(b).

"Compensation" means wages, salaries, honoraria, commissions, professional fees, and any other form of compensation, provided directly or indirectly for services rendered. Compensation is indirectly provided if it is paid to an entity other than the individual, specifically in exchange for services provided by the individual.

"Contractor bid or proposal information" means any of the following information submitted to a Federal agency as part of or in connection with a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(1) Cost or pricing data (as defined by 10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)) with respect to procurements subject to that section, and section 304A(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254b(h)), with respect to procurements subject to that section.

(2) Indirect costs and direct labor rates.

(3) Proprietary information about manufacturing processes, operations, or techniques marked by the contractor in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(4) Information marked by the contractor as "contractor bid or proposal information" in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(5) Information marked in accordance with 52.215-1(e).

"Decision to award a subcontract or modification of subcontract" means a decision to designate award to a particular source.

"Federal agency procurement" means the acquisition (by using competitive procedures and awarding a contract) of goods or services (including construction) from non-Federal sources by a Federal agency using appropriated funds. For broad agency announcements and small business innovative research programs, each proposal received by an agency constitutes a separate procurement for purposes of the Act.

"In excess of $10,000,000" means—

(1) The value, or estimated value, at the time of award, of the contract, including all options;

(2) The total estimated value at the time of award of all orders under an indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity, or requirements contract;

(3) Any multiple award schedule contract, unless the contracting officer documents a lower estimate;

(4) The value of a delivery order, task order, or an order under a Basic Ordering Agreement;

(5) The amount paid or to be paid in settlement of a claim; or

(6) The estimated monetary value of negotiated overhead or other rates when applied to the Government portion of the applicable allocation base.

"Official" means—

(1) An officer, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2104;

(2) An employee, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2105;

(3) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2101(3); or

(4) A special Government employee, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202.

"Participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement" means—

(1) Active and significant involvement of an official in any of the following activities directly related to that procurement:

(i) Drafting, reviewing, or approving the specification or statement of work for the procurement.

(ii) Preparing or developing the solicitation.

(iii) Evaluating bids or proposals, or selecting a source.

(iv) Negotiating price or terms and conditions of the contract.

(v) Reviewing and approving the award of the contract.

(2) "Participating personally" means participating directly, and includes the direct and active supervision of a subordinate's participation in the matter.

(3) "Participating substantially" means that the official's involvement is of significance to the matter. Substantial participation requires more than official responsibility, knowledge, perfunctory involvement, or involvement on an administrative or peripheral issue. Participation may be substantial even though it is not determinative of the outcome of a particular matter. A finding of substantiality should be based not only on the effort devoted to a matter, but on the importance of the effort. While a series of peripheral involvements may be insubstantial, the single act of approving or participating in a critical step may be substantial. However, the review of procurement documents solely to determine compliance with regulatory, administrative, or budgetary procedures, does not constitute substantial participation in a procurement.

(4) Generally, an official will not be considered to have participated personally and substantially in a procurement solely by participating in the following activities:

(i) Agency-level boards, panels, or other advisory committees that review program milestones or evaluate and make recommendations regarding alternative technologies or approaches for satisfying broad agency-level missions or objectives.

(ii) The performance of general, technical, engineering, or scientific effort having broad application not directly associated with a particular procurement, notwithstanding that such general, technical, engineering, or scientific effort subsequently may be incorporated into a particular procurement.

(iii) Clerical functions supporting the conduct of a particular procurement.

(iv) For procurements to be conducted under the procedures of OMB Circular A-76, participation in management studies, preparation of in-house cost estimates, preparation of "most efficient organization" analyses, and furnishing of data or technical support to be used by others in the development of performance standards, statements of work, or specifications.

"Source selection evaluation board" means any board, team, council, or other group that evaluates bids or proposals.

**3.104-2 General.**

(a) This section implements section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (the Procurement Integrity Act) (41 U.S.C. 423) referred to as "the Act"). Agency supplementation of 3.104, including specific definitions to identify individuals who occupy positions specified in 3.104-3(d)(1)(ii), and any clauses required by 3.104 must be approved by the senior procurement executive of the agency, unless a law establishes a higher level of approval for that agency.

(b) Agency officials are reminded that there are other statutes and regulations that deal with the same or related prohibited conduct, for example—

(1) The offer or acceptance of a bribe or gratuity is prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 201 and 10 U.S.C. 2207. The acceptance of a gift, under certain circumstances, is prohibited by 5 U.S.C. 7353 and 5 CFR part 2635;

(2) Contacts with an offeror during the conduct of an acquisition may constitute "seeking employment," (see subpart F of 5 CFR part 2636 and 3.104-3(c)(2)). Government officers and employees (employees) are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 208 and 5 CFR part 2635 from participating personally and substantially in any particular matter that would affect the financial interests of any person with whom the employee is seeking employment. An employee who engages in negotiations or is otherwise seeking employment with an offeror or who has an arrangement concerning future employment with an offeror must comply with the applicable disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.604 and 2635.606. The statutory prohibition in 18 U.S.C. 208 also may require an employee's disqualification from participation in the acquisition even if the employee's duties may not be considered "participating personally and substantially," as this term is defined in 3.104-1;

(3) Post-employment restrictions are covered by 18 U.S.C. 207 and 5 CFR parts 2637 and 2641, that prohibit certain activities by former Government employees, including representation of a contractor before the Government in relation to any contract or other particular matter involving specific parties on which the former employee participated personally and substantially while employed by the Government. Additional restrictions apply to certain senior Government employees and for particular matters under an employee's official responsibility;

(4) Parts 14 and 15 place restrictions on the release of information related to procurements and other contractor information that must be protected under 18 U.S.C. 1905;

(5) Release of information both before and after award (see 3.104-4) may be prohibited by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), the Trade Secrets Act (18 U.S.C. 1905), and other laws; and

(6) Using nonpublic information to further an employee's private interest or that of another and engaging in a financial transaction using nonpublic information are prohibited by 5 CFR 2635.703.

**3.104-3 Statutory and related prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements.**

(a) *Prohibition on disclosing procurement information (subsection 27(a) of the Act*). (1) A person described in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection must not, other than as provided by law, knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates. (See 3.104-4(a).)

(2) Paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection applies to any person who—

(i) Is a present or former official of the United States, or a person who is acting or has acted for or on behalf of, or who is advising or has advised the United States with respect to, a Federal agency procurement; and

(ii) By virtue of that office, employment, or relationship, has or had access to contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information.

(b) *Prohibition on obtaining procurement information (subsection 27(b) of the Act*). A person must not, other than as provided by law, knowingly obtain contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates.

(c) *Actions required when an agency official contacts or is contacted by an offeror regarding non-Federal employment (subsection 27(c) of the Act*). (1) If an agency official, participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, contacts or is contacted by a person who is an offeror in that Federal agency procurement regarding possible non-Federal employment for that official, the official must—

(i) Promptly report the contact in writing to the official's supervisor and to the agency ethics official; and

(ii) Either reject the possibility of non-Federal employment or disqualify himself or herself from further personal and substantial participation in that Federal agency procurement (see 3.104-5) until such time as the agency authorizes the official to resume participation in that procurement, in accordance with the requirements of 18 U.S.C. 208 and applicable agency regulations, because—

(A) The person is no longer an offeror in that Federal agency procurement; or

(B) All discussions with the offeror regarding possible non-Federal employment have terminated without an agreement or arrangement for employment.

(2) A contact is any of the actions included as “seeking employment” in 5 CFR 2635.603(b). In addition, unsolicited communications from offerors regarding possible employment are considered contacts.

(3) Agencies must retain reports of employment contacts for 2 years from the date the report was submitted.

(4) Conduct that complies with subsection 27(c) of the Act may be prohibited by other criminal statutes and the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch. See 3.104-2(b)(2).

(d) *Prohibition on former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor (subsection 27(d) of the Act*). (1) A former official of a Federal agency may not accept compensation from a contractor that has been awarded a competitive or sole source contract, as an employee, officer, director, or consultant of the contractor within a period of 1 year after such former official—

(i) Served, at the time of selection of the contractor or the award of a contract to that contractor, as the procuring contracting officer, the source selection authority, a member of a source selection evaluation board, or the chief of a financial or technical evaluation team in a procurement in which that contractor was selected for award of a contract in excess of $10,000,000;

(ii) Served as the program manager, deputy program manager, or administrative contracting officer for a contract in excess of $10,000,000 awarded to that contractor; or

(iii) Personally made for the Federal agency a decision to—

(A) Award a contract, subcontract, modification of a contract or subcontract, or a task order or delivery order in excess of $10,000,000 to that contractor;

(B) Establish overhead or other rates applicable to a contract or contracts for that contractor that are valued in excess of $10,000,000;

(C) Approve issuance of a contract payment or payments in excess of $10,000,000 to that contractor; or

(D) Pay or settle a claim in excess of $10,000,000 with that contractor.

(2) The 1-year prohibition begins on the date—

(i) Of contract award for positions described in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this subsection, or the date of contractor selection if the official was not serving in the position on the date of award;

(ii) The official last served in one of the positions described in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this subsection; or

(iii) The official made one of the decisions described in paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this subsection.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection may be construed to prohibit a former official of a Federal agency from accepting compensation from any division or affiliate of a contractor that does not produce the same or similar products or services as the entity of the contractor that is responsible for the contract referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection.

**3.104-4 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.**

(a) Except as specifically provided for in this subsection, no person or other entity may disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information to any person other than a person authorized, in accordance with applicable agency regulations or procedures, by the agency head or the contracting officer to receive such information.

(b) Contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information must be protected from unauthorized disclosure in accordance with 14.401, 15.207, applicable law, and agency regulations.

(c) Individuals unsure if particular information is source selection information, as defined in 2.101, should consult with agency officials as necessary. Individuals responsible for preparing material that may be source selection information as described at paragraph (10) of the "source selection information" definition in 2.101 must mark the cover page and each page that the individual believes contains source selection information with the legend *"Source Selection Information—See FAR 2.101 and 3.104."* Although the information in paragraphs (1) through (9) of the definition in 2.101 is considered to be source selection information whether or not marked, all reasonable efforts must be made to mark such material with the same legend.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, the contracting officer must notify the contractor in writing if the contracting officer believes that proprietary information, contractor bid or proposal information, or information marked in accordance with 52.215-1(e) has been inappropriately marked. The contractor that has affixed the marking must be given an opportunity to justify the marking.

(1) If the contractor agrees that the marking is not justified, or does not respond within the time specified in the notice, the contracting officer may remove the marking and release the information.

(2) If, after reviewing the contractor's justification, the contracting officer determines that the marking is not justified, the contracting officer must notify the contractor in writing before releasing the information.

(3) For technical data marked as proprietary by a contractor, the contracting officer must follow the procedures in 27.404(h).

(e) This section does not restrict or prohibit—

(1) A contractor from disclosing its own bid or proposal information or the recipient from receiving that information;

(2) The disclosure or receipt of information, not otherwise protected, relating to a Federal agency procurement after it has been canceled by the Federal agency, before contract award, unless the Federal agency plans to resume the procurement;

(3) Individual meetings between a Federal agency official and an offeror or potential offeror for, or a recipient of, a contract or subcontract under a Federal agency procurement, provided that unauthorized disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information does not occur; or

(4) The Government's use of technical data in a manner consistent with the Government's rights in the data.

(f) This section does not authorize—

(1) The withholding of any information pursuant to a proper request from the Congress, any committee or subcommittee thereof, a Federal agency, the Comptroller General, or an Inspector General of a Federal agency, except as otherwise authorized by law or regulation. Any release containing contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information must clearly identify the information as contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information related to the conduct of a Federal agency procurement and notify the recipient that the disclosure of the information is restricted by section 27 of the Act;

(2) The withholding of information from, or restricting its receipt by, the Comptroller General in the course of a protest against the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract;

(3) The release of information after award of a contract or cancellation of a procurement if such information is contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information that pertains to another procurement; or

(4) The disclosure, solicitation, or receipt of bid or proposal information or source selection information after award if disclosure, solicitation, or receipt is prohibited by law. (See 3.104-2(b)(5) and Subpart 24.2.)

**3.104-5 Disqualification.**

(a) *Contacts through agents or other intermediaries*. Employment contacts between the employee and the offeror, that are conducted through agents, or other intermediaries, may require disqualification under 3.104-3(c)(1). These contacts may also require disqualification under other statutes and regulations. (See 3.104-2(b)(2).)

(b) *Disqualification notice*. In addition to submitting the contact report required by 3.104-3(c)(1), an agency official who must disqualify himself or herself pursuant to 3.104-3(c)(1)(ii) must promptly submit written notice of disqualification from further participation in the procurement to the contracting officer, the source selection authority if other than the contracting officer, and the agency official's immediate supervisor. As a minimum, the notice must—

(1) Identify the procurement;

(2) Describe the nature of the agency official's participation in the procurement and specify the approximate dates or time period of participation; and

(3) Identify the offeror and describe its interest in the procurement.

(c) *Resumption of participation in a procurement*. (1) The official must remain disqualified until such time as the agency, at its sole and exclusive discretion, authorizes the official to resume participation in the procurement in accordance with 3.104-3(c)(1)(ii).

(2) After the conditions of 3.104-3(c)(1)(ii)(A) or (B) have been met, the head of the contracting activity (HCA), after consultation with the agency ethics official, may authorize the disqualified official to resume participation in the procurement, or may determine that an additional disqualification period is necessary to protect the integrity of the procurement process. In determining the disqualification period, the HCA must consider any factors that create an appearance that the disqualified official acted without complete impartiality in the procurement. The HCA's reinstatement decision should be in writing.

(3) Government officer or employee must also comply with the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 208 and 5 CFR part 2635 regarding any resumed participation in a procurement matter. Government officer or employee may not be reinstated to participate in a procurement matter affecting the financial interest of someone with whom the individual is seeking employment, unless the individual receives—

(i) A waiver pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3); or

(ii) An authorization in accordance with the requirements of Subpart F of 5 CFR part 2635.

**3.104-6 Ethics advisory opinions regarding prohibitions on a former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor.**

(a) An official or former official of a Federal agency who does not know whether he or she is or would be precluded by subsection 27(d) of the Act (see 3.104-3(d)) from accepting compensation from a particular contractor may request advice from the appropriate agency ethics official before accepting such compensation.

(b) The request for an advisory opinion must be in writing, include all relevant information reasonably available to the official or former official, and be dated and signed. The request must include information about the—

(1) Procurement(s), or decision(s) on matters under 3.104-3(d)(1)(iii), involving the particular contractor, in which the individual was or is involved, including contract or solicitation numbers, dates of solicitation or award, a description of the supplies or services procured or to be procured, and contract amount;

(2) Individual’s participation in the procurement or decision, including the dates or time periods of that participation, and the nature of the individual’s duties, responsibilities, or actions; and

(3) Contractor, including a description of the products or services produced by the division or affiliate of the contractor from whom the individual proposes to accept compensation.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of a request containing complete information, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the agency ethics official should issue an opinion on whether the proposed conduct would violate subsection 27(d) of the Act.

(d)(1) If complete information is not included in the request, the agency ethics official may ask the requester to provide more information or request information from other persons, including the source selection authority, the contracting officer, or the requester's immediate supervisor.

(2) In issuing an opinion, the agency ethics official may rely upon the accuracy of information furnished by the requester or other agency sources, unless he or she has reason to believe that the information is fraudulent, misleading, or otherwise incorrect.

(3) If the requester is advised in a written opinion by the agency ethics official that the requester may accept compensation from a particular contractor, and accepts such compensation in good faith reliance on that advisory opinion, then neither the requester nor the contractor will be found to have knowingly violated subsection 27(d) of the Act. If the requester or the contractor has actual knowledge or reason to believe that the opinion is based upon fraudulent, misleading, or otherwise incorrect information, their reliance upon the opinion will not be deemed to be in good faith.

**3.104-7 Violations or possible violations.**

(a) A contracting officer who receives or obtains information of a violation or possible violation of subsection 27(a), (b), (c), or (d) of the Act (see 3.104-3) must determine if the reported violation or possible violation has any impact on the pending award or selection of the contractor.

(1) If the contracting officer concludes that there is no impact on the procurement, the contracting officer must forward the information concerning the violation or possible violation and documentation supporting a determination that there is no impact on the procurement to an individual designated in accordance with agency procedures.

(i) If that individual concurs, the contracting officer may proceed with the procurement.

(ii) If that individual does not concur, the individual must promptly forward the information and documentation to the HCA and advise the contracting officer to withhold award.

(2) If the contracting officer concludes that the violation or possible violation impacts the procurement, the contracting officer must promptly forward the information to the HCA.

(b) The HCA must review all information available and, in accordance with agency procedures, take appropriate action, such as—

(1) Advise the contracting officer to continue with the procurement;

(2) Begin an investigation;

(3) Refer the information disclosed to appropriate criminal investigative agencies;

(4) Conclude that a violation occurred; or

(5) Recommend that the agency head determine that the contractor, or someone acting for the contractor, has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e) of the Act, for the purpose of voiding or rescinding the contract.

(c) Before concluding that an offeror, contractor, or person has violated the Act, the HCA may consider that the interests of the Government are best served by requesting information from appropriate parties regarding the violation or possible violation.

(d) If the HCA concludes that section 27 of the Act has been violated, the HCA may direct the contracting officer to—

(1) If a contract has not been awarded—

(i) Cancel the procurement;

(ii) Disqualify an offeror; or

(iii) Take any other appropriate actions in the interests of the Government.

(2) If a contract has been awarded—

(i) Effect appropriate contractual remedies, including profit recapture under the clause at 52.203-10, Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity, or, if the contract has been rescinded under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this subsection, recovery of the amount expended under the contract;

(ii) Void or rescind the contract with respect to which—

(A) The contractor or someone acting for the contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsections 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either—

*(1)* Exchanging the information covered by the subsections for anything of value; or

*(2)* Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(B) The agency head has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act; or

(iii) Take any other appropriate actions in the best interests of the Government.

(3) Refer the matter to the agency suspending or debarring official.

(e) The HCA should recommend or direct an administrative or contractual remedy commensurate with the severity and effect of the violation.

(f) If the HCA determines that urgent and compelling circumstances justify an award, or award is otherwise in the interests of the Government, the HCA, in accordance with agency procedures, may authorize the contracting officer to award the contract or execute the contract modification after notifying the agency head.

(g) The HCA may delegate his or her authority under this subsection to an individual at least one organizational level above the contracting officer and of General Officer, Flag, Senior Executive Service, or equivalent rank.

### 3.104-8 Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative remedies.

Criminal and civil penalties, and administrative remedies, may apply to conduct that violates the Act (see 3.104-3). See 33.102(f) for special rules regarding bid protests. See 3.104-7 for administrative remedies relating to contracts.

(a) An official who knowingly fails to comply with the requirements of 3.104-3 is subject to the penalties and administrative action set forth in subsection 27(e) of the Act.

(b) An offeror who engages in employment discussion with an official subject to the restrictions of 3.104-3, knowing that the official has not complied with 3.104-3(c)(1), is subject to the criminal, civil, or administrative penalties set forth in subsection 27(e) of the Act.

(c) An official who refuses to terminate employment discussions (see 3.104-5) may be subject to agency administrative actions under 5 CFR 2635.604(d) if the official's disqualification from participation in a particular procurement interferes substantially with the individual's ability to perform assigned duties.

### 3.104-9 Contract clauses.

In solicitations and contracts for other than commercial items that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, insert the clauses at—

(a) 52.203-8, Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity; and

(b) 52.203-10, Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.

## Subpart 3.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

**3.201 Applicability.**

This subpart applies to all executive agencies, except that coverage concerning exemplary damages applies only to the Department of Defense (10 U.S.C. 2207).

**3.202 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, except those for personal services and those between military departments or defense agencies and foreign governments that do not obligate any funds appropriated to the Department of Defense.

**3.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.**

Agency personnel shall report suspected violations of the Gratuities clause to the contracting officer or other designated official in accordance with agency procedures. The agency reporting procedures shall be published as an implementation of this section 3.203 and shall clearly specify—

(a) What to report and how to report it; and

(b) The channels through which reports must pass, including the function and authority of each official designated to review them.

**3.204 Treatment of violations.**

(a) Before taking any action against a contractor, the agency head or a designee shall determine, after notice and hearing under agency procedures, whether the contractor, its agent, or another representative, under a contract containing the Gratuities clause—

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (*e.g.*, an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended by the gratuity to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract (intent generally must be inferred).

(b) Agency procedures shall afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents. The procedures should be as informal as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness.

(c) When the agency head or designee determines that a violation has occurred, the Government may—

(1) Terminate the contractor's right to proceed;

(2) Initiate debarment or suspension measures as set forth in Subpart 9.4; and

(3) Assess exemplary damages, if the contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.

## Subpart 3.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

### 3.301 General.

(a) Practices that eliminate competition or restrain trade usually lead to excessive prices and may warrant criminal, civil, or administrative action against the participants. Examples of anticompetitive practices are collusive bidding, follow-the-leader pricing, rotated low bids, collusive price estimating systems, and sharing of the business.

(b) Contracting personnel are an important potential source of investigative leads for antitrust enforcement and should therefore be sensitive to indications of unlawful behavior by offerors and contractors. Agency personnel shall report, in accordance with agency regulations, evidence of suspected antitrust violations in acquisitions for possible referral to—

(1) The Attorney General under 3.303; and

(2) The agency office responsible for contractor debarment and suspension under Subpart 9.4.

### 3.302 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Identical bids" means bids for the same line item that are determined to be identical as to unit price or total line item amount, with or without the application of evaluation factors (*e.g.*, discount or transportation cost).

"Line item" means an item of supply or service, specified in a solicitation, that the offeror must separately price.

### 3.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

(a) Agencies are required by 41 U.S.C. 253b(i) and 10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(9) to report to the Attorney General any bids or proposals that evidence a violation of the antitrust laws. These reports are in addition to those required by Subpart 9.4.

(b) The antitrust laws are intended to ensure that markets operate competitively. Any agreement or mutual understanding among competing firms that restrains the natural operation of market forces is suspect. Paragraph (c) of this section identifies behavior patterns that are often associated with antitrust violations. Activities meeting the descriptions in paragraph (c) are not necessarily improper, but they are sufficiently questionable to warrant notifying the appropriate authorities, in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) Practices or events that may evidence violations of the antitrust laws include—

(1) The existence of an "industry price list" or "price agreement" to which contractors refer in formulating their offers;

(2) A sudden change from competitive bidding to identical bidding;

(3) Simultaneous price increases or follow-the-leader pricing;

(4) Rotation of bids or proposals, so that each competitor takes a turn in sequence as low bidder, or so that certain competitors bid low only on some sizes of contracts and high on other sizes;

(5) Division of the market, so that certain competitors bid low only for contracts let by certain agencies, or for contracts in certain geographical areas, or on certain products, and bid high on all other jobs;

(6) Establishment by competitors of a collusive price estimating system;

(7) The filing of a joint bid by two or more competitors when at least one of the competitors has sufficient technical capability and productive capacity for contract performance;

(8) Any incidents suggesting direct collusion among competitors, such as the appearance of identical calculation or spelling errors in two or more competitive offers or the submission by one firm of offers for other firms; and

(9) Assertions by the employees, former employees, or competitors of offerors, that an agreement to restrain trade exists.

(d) Identical bids shall be reported under this section if the agency has some reason to believe that the bids resulted from collusion.

(e) For offers from foreign contractors for contracts to be performed outside the United States, contracting officers may refer suspected collusive offers to the authorities of the foreign government concerned for appropriate action.

(f) Agency reports shall be addressed to the—

Attorney General
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington DC 20530
Attention: Assistant Attorney General
Antitrust Division

and shall include—

(1) A brief statement describing the suspected practice and the reason for the suspicion; and

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of an individual in the agency who can be contacted for further information.

(g) Questions concerning this reporting requirement may be communicated by telephone directly to the Office of the Assistant Attorney General, Antitrust Division.

# Subpart 3.4—Contingent Fees

## 3.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures that restrict contingent fee arrangements for soliciting or obtaining Government contracts to those permitted by 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a).

## 3.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Bona fide agency" means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee" means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee" means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence" means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

## 3.402 Statutory requirements.

Contractors' arrangements to pay contingent fees for soliciting or obtaining Government contracts have long been considered contrary to public policy because such arrangements may lead to attempted or actual exercise of improper influence. In 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a), Congress affirmed this public policy but permitted certain exceptions. These statutes—

(a) Require in every negotiated contract a warranty by the contractor against contingent fees;

(b) Permit, as an exception to the warranty, contingent fee arrangements between contractors and bona fide employees or bona fide agencies; and

(c) Provide that, for breach or violation of the warranty by the contractor, the Government may annul the contract without liability or deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

## 3.403 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts. Statutory requirements for negotiated contracts are, as a matter of policy, extended to sealed bid contracts.

## 3.404 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, other than those for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).

## 3.405 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(a) Government personnel who suspect or have evidence of attempted or actual exercise of improper influence, misrepresentation of a contingent fee arrangement, or other violation of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees shall report the matter promptly to the contracting officer or appropriate higher authority in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) When there is specific evidence or other reasonable basis to suspect one or more of the violations in paragraph (a) of this section, the chief of the contracting office shall review the facts and, if appropriate, take or direct one or more of the following, or other, actions:

(1) If before award, reject the bid or proposal.

(2) If after award, enforce the Government's right to annul the contract or to recover the fee.

(3) Initiate suspension or debarment action under Subpart 9.4.

(4) Refer suspected fraudulent or criminal matters to the Department of Justice, as prescribed in agency regulations.

## 3.406 Records.

For enforcement purposes, agencies shall preserve any specific evidence of one or more of the violations in 3.405(a), together with all other pertinent data, including a record of actions taken. Contracting offices shall not retire or destroy these records until it is certain that they are no longer needed for enforcement purposes. If the original record is maintained in a central file, a copy must be retained in the contract file.

# Subpart 3.5—Other Improper Business Practices

## 3.501 Buying-in.

### 3.501-1 Definition.

"Buying-in," as used in this section, means submitting an offer below anticipated costs, expecting to—

(1) Increase the contract amount after award (*e.g.*, through unnecessary or excessively priced change orders); or

(2) Receive follow-on contracts at artificially high prices to recover losses incurred on the buy-in contract.

### 3.501-2 General.

(a) Buying-in may decrease competition or result in poor contract performance. The contracting officer must take appropriate action to ensure buying-in losses are not recovered by the contractor through the pricing of—

(1) Change orders; or

(2) Follow-on contracts subject to cost analysis.

(b) The Government should minimize the opportunity for buying-in by seeking a price commitment covering as much of the entire program concerned as is practical by using—

(1) Multiyear contracting, with a requirement in the solicitation that a price be submitted only for the total multiyear quantity; or

(2) Priced options for additional quantities that, together with the firm contract quantity, equal the program requirements (see Subpart 17.2).

(c) Other safeguards are available to the contracting officer to preclude recovery of buying-in losses (*e.g.*, amortization of nonrecurring costs (see 15.408, Table 15-2, paragraph A, column (2) under "Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries") and treatment of unreasonable price quotations (see 15.405).

## 3.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

### 3.502-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

"Kickback" means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person" means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract" means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor" means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee" means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime contractor.

"Subcontract" means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor" (1) means any person, other than the prime contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract; and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

### 3.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) was passed to deter subcontractors from making payments and contractors from accepting payments for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or a subcontract relating to a prime contract. The Act—

(a) Prohibits any person from—

(1) Providing, attempting to provide, or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor or in the contract price charged by a prime contractor to the United States.

(b) Imposes criminal penalties on any person who knowingly and willfully engages in the prohibited conduct addressed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) Provides for the recovery of civil penalties by the United States from any person who knowingly engages in such prohibited conduct and from any person whose employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee provides, accepts, or charges a kickback.

(d) Provides that—

(1) The contracting officer may offset the amount of a kickback against monies owed by the United States to the prime contractor under the prime contract to which such kickback relates;

(2) The contracting officer may direct a prime contractor to withhold from any sums owed to a subcontractor under a subcontract of the prime contract the amount of any kickback which was or may be offset against the prime contractor under paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection; and

(3) An offset under paragraph (d)(1) or a direction under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection is a claim by the Government for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(e) Authorizes contracting officers to order that sums withheld under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection be paid to the contracting agency, or if the sum has already been offset against the prime contractor, that it be retained by the prime contractor.

(f) Requires the prime contractor to notify the contracting officer when the withholding under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection has been accomplished unless the amount withheld has been paid to the Government.

(g) Requires a prime contractor or subcontractor to report in writing to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice any possible violation of the Act when the prime contractor or subcontractor has reasonable grounds to believe such violation may have occurred.

(h) Provides that, for the purpose of ascertaining whether there has been a violation of the Act with respect to any prime contract, the General Accounting Office and the inspector general of the contracting agency, or a representative of such contracting agency designated by the head of the agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, shall have access to and may inspect the facilities and audit the books and records, including any electronic data or records, of any prime contractor or subcontractor under a prime contract awarded by such agency.

(i) Requires each contracting agency to include in each prime contract exceeding $100,000 for other than commercial items (see Part 12), a requirement that the prime contractor shall—

(1) Have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect violations of the Act in its own operations and direct business relationships (*e.g.*, company ethics rules prohibiting kickbacks by employees, agents, or subcontractors; education programs for new employees and subcontractors, explaining policies about kickbacks, related company procedures and the consequences of detection; procurement procedures to minimize the opportunity for kickbacks; audit procedures designed to detect kickbacks; periodic surveys of subcontractors to elicit information about kickbacks; procedures to report kickbacks to law enforcement officials; annual declarations by employees of gifts or gratuities received from subcontractors; annual employee declarations that they have violated no company ethics rules; personnel practices that document unethical or illegal behavior and make such information available to prospective employers); and

(2) Cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation of the Act.

(j) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this subsection, a prime contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal government agency investigating a violation of Section 3 of the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58).

**3.502-3 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-7, Anti-Kickback Procedures, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, other than those for commercial items (see Part 12).

**3.503 Unreasonable restrictions on subcontractor sales.**

**3.503-1 Policy.**

10 U.S.C. 2402 and 41 U.S.C. 253g require that subcontractors not be unreasonably precluded from making direct sales to the Government of any supplies or services made or furnished under a contract. However, this does not preclude contractors from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

**3.503-2 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. For the acquisition of commercial items, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

# Subpart 3.6—Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

**3.601 Policy.**

(a) Except as specified in 3.602, a contracting officer shall not knowingly award a contract to a Government employee or to a business concern or other organization owned or substantially owned or controlled by one or more Government employees. This policy is intended to avoid any conflict of interest that might arise between the employees' interests and their Government duties, and to avoid the appearance of favoritism or preferential treatment by the Government toward its employees.

(b) For purposes of this subpart, special Government employees (as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202) performing services as experts, advisors, or consultants, or as members of advisory committees, are not considered Government employees unless—

(1) The contract arises directly out of the individual's activity as a special Government employee;

(2) In the individual's capacity as a special Government employee, the individual is in a position to influence the award of the contract; or

(3) Another conflict of interest is determined to exist.

**3.602 Exceptions.**

The agency head, or a designee not below the level of the head of the contracting activity, may authorize an exception to the policy in 3.601 only if there is a most compelling reason to do so, such as when the Government's needs cannot reasonably be otherwise met.

**3.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.**

(a) Before awarding a contract, the contracting officer shall obtain an authorization under 3.602 if—

(1) The contracting officer knows, or has reason to believe, that a prospective contractor is one to which award is otherwise prohibited under 3.601; and

(2) There is a most compelling reason to make an award to that prospective contractor.

(b) The contracting officer shall comply with the requirements and guidance in Subpart 9.5 before awarding a contract to an organization owned or substantially owned or controlled by Government employees.

## Subpart 3.7—Voiding and Rescinding Contracts

**3.700 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes Governmentwide policies and procedures for exercising discretionary authority to declare void and rescind contracts in relation to which—

(1) There has been a final conviction for bribery, conflict of interest, disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information in exchange for a thing of value or to give anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract, or similar misconduct; or

(2) There has been an agency head determination that contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information has been disclosed or received in exchange for a thing of value, or for the purpose of obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract.

(b) This subpart does not prescribe policies or procedures for, or govern the exercise of, any other remedy available to the Government with respect to such contracts, including but not limited to, the common law right of avoidance, rescission, or cancellation.

**3.701 Purpose.**

This subpart provides—

(a) An administrative remedy with respect to contracts in relation to which there has been—

(1) A final conviction for bribery, conflict of interest, disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information in exchange for a thing of value or to give anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract, or similar misconduct; or

(2) An agency head determination that contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information has been disclosed or received in exchange for a thing of value, or for the purpose of obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; and

(b) A means to deter similar misconduct in the future by those who are involved in the award, performance, and administration of Government contracts.

**3.702 Definition.**

"Final conviction" means a conviction, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of nolo contendere, for which a sentence has been imposed.

**3.703 Authority.**

(a) Section 1(e) of Public Law 87-849, 18 U.S.C. 218 ("the Act"), empowers the President or the heads of executive agencies acting under regulations prescribed by the President, to declare void and rescind contracts and other transactions enumerated in the Act, in relation to which there has been a final conviction for bribery, conflict of interest, or any other violation of Chapter 11 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 201-224). Executive Order 12448, November 4, 1983, delegates the President's authority under the Act to the heads of the executive agencies and military departments.

(b) Subsection 27(e)(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the OFPP Act), as amended, requires a Federal agency, upon receiving information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the OFPP Act, to consider recision of a contract with respect to which—

(1) The contractor or someone acting for the contractor has been convicted for an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the OFPP Act; or

(2) The head of the agency, or designee, has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting such an offense.

**3.704 Policy.**

(a) In cases in which there is a final conviction for any violation of 18 U.S.C. 201-224 involving or relating to contracts awarded by an agency, the agency head or designee, shall consider the facts available and, if appropriate, may declare void and rescind contracts, and recover the amounts expended and property transferred by the agency in accordance with the policies and procedures of this subpart.

(b) Since a final conviction under 18 U.S.C. 201-224 relating to a contract also may justify the conclusion that the party involved is not presently responsible, the agency should consider initiating debarment proceedings in accordance with Subpart 9.4, Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility, if debarment has not been initiated, or is not in effect at the time the final conviction is entered.

(c) If there is a final conviction for an offense punishable under subsection 27(e) of the OFPP Act, or if the head of the agency, or designee, has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting such an offense, then the head of the contracting activity shall consider, in addition to any other penalty prescribed by law or regulation—

(1) Declaring void and rescinding contracts, as appropriate, and recovering the amounts expended under the contracts by using the procedures at 3.705 (see 3.104-7); and

(2) Recommending the initiation of suspension or debarment proceedings in accordance with Subpart 9.4.

**3.705 Procedures.**

(a) *Reporting*. The facts concerning any final conviction for any violation of 18 U.S.C. 201-224 involving or relating to agency contracts shall be reported promptly to the agency head or designee for that official's consideration. The agency head or designee shall promptly notify the Civil Division, Department of Justice, that the action is being considered under this subpart.

(b) *Decision*. Following an assessment of the facts, the agency head or designee may declare void and rescind contracts with respect to which a final conviction has been entered, and recover the amounts expended and the property transferred by the agency under the terms of the contracts involved.

(c) *Decision-making process*. Agency procedures governing the voiding and rescinding decision-making process shall be as informal as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness. As a minimum, however, agencies shall provide the following:

(1) A notice of proposed action to declare void and rescind the contract shall be made in writing and sent by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) A thirty calendar day period after receipt of the notice, for the contractor to submit pertinent information before any final decision is made.

(3) Upon request made within the period for submission of pertinent information, an opportunity shall be afforded for a hearing at which witnesses may be presented, and any witness the agency presents may be confronted. However, no inquiry shall be made regarding the validity of a conviction.

(4) If the agency head or designee decides to declare void and rescind the contracts involved, that official shall issue a written decision which—

(i) States that determination;

(ii) Reflects consideration of the fair value of any tangible benefits received and retained by the agency; and

(iii) States the amount due and the property to be returned to the agency.

(d) *Notice of proposed action*. The notice of proposed action, as a minimum shall—

(1) Advise that consideration is being given to declaring void and rescinding contracts awarded by the agency, and recovering the amounts expended and property transferred therefor, under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 218;

(2) Specifically identify the contracts affected by the action;

(3) Specifically identify the offense or final conviction on which the action is based;

(4) State the amounts expended and property transferred under each of the contracts involved, and the money and the property demanded to be returned;

(5) Identify any tangible benefits received and retained by the agency under the contract, and the value of those benefits, as calculated by the agency;

(6) Advise that pertinent information may be submitted within 30 calendar days after receipt of the notice, and that, if requested within that time, a hearing shall be held at which witnesses may be presented and any witness the agency presents may be confronted; and

(7) Advise that action shall be taken only after the agency head or designee issues a final written decision on the proposed action.

(e) *Final agency decision*. The final agency decision shall be based on the information available to the agency head or designee, including any pertinent information submitted or, if a hearing was held, presented at the hearing. If the agency decision declares void and rescinds the contract, the final decision shall specify the amounts due and property to be returned to the agency, and reflect consideration of the fair value of any tangible benefits received and retained by the agency. Notice of the decision shall be sent promptly by certified mail, return receipt requested. Rescission of contracts under the authority of the Act and demand for recovery of the amounts expended and property transferred therefor, is not a claim within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (CDA), 41 U.S.C. 801-813, or Part 32. Therefore, the procedures required by the CDA and the FAR for the issuance of a final contracting officer decision are not applicable to final agency decisions under this subpart, and shall not be followed.

## Subpart 3.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions

### 3.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing section 319 of the Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, Pub. L. 101-121, which added a new section 1352 to title 31, United States Code, entitled "Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions" (the Act).

### 3.801 Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this section, means an executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this section, means any of the following Federal actions:

(a) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(b) The making of any Federal grant.

(c) The making of any Federal loan.

(d) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(e) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this section, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this section, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this section, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this section, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(a) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(b) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.

(c) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.

(d) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this section, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this section, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this section, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this section, includes the contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this section, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this section, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

### 3.802 Prohibitions.

(a) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of

any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or, the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The Act also requires offerors to furnish a declaration consisting of both a certification and a disclosure. These requirements are contained in the provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, and the clause at 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

(1) By signing its offer, an offeror certifies that no appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid in violation of the prohibitions in 31 U.S.C. 1352.

(2) The disclosure shall identify if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal action) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(c) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(1) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees. (i) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (a) of this section, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(iii) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(A) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(B) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(iv) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(A) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action.

(B) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission.

(C) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(v) Only those activities expressly authorized by paragraph (c)(1) of this section are permitted under this section.

(2) Professional and technical services. (i) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (a) of this section, does not apply in the case of—

(A) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action;

(B) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action, or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, “professional and technical services” shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing

professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(iii) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(iv) Only those services expressly authorized by paragraphs (c)(2)(i)(A) and (B) of this section are permitted under this section.

(v) The reporting requirements of 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

**3.803 Certification and disclosure.**

(a) Any contractor who requests or receives a Federal contract exceeding $100,000 shall submit the certification and disclosures required by the provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, with its offer. Disclosures under this section shall be submitted to the contracting officer using OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities.

(b) The contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraph (a) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes—

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(c) The contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form, by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(d) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications), shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime contractor. The prime contractor shall submit all disclosure forms to the contracting officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding contractor.

**3.804 Policy.**

(a) The contracting officer shall obtain certifications and disclosures as required by the provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, prior to the award of any contract exceeding $100,000.

(b) The contracting officer shall forward a copy of all contractor disclosures furnished pursuant to the clause at 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, to the official designated in accordance with agency procedures, for subsequent submission to Congress. The original of the disclosure shall be retained in the contract file.

**3.805 Exemption.**

The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibitions of this section whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of such exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

**3.806 Processing suspected violations.**

Suspected violations of the requirements of the Act shall be referred to the official designated in agency procedures.

**3.807 Civil penalties.**

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804-3808, and 3812, insofar as the provisions therein are not inconsistent with the requirements of this subpart.

**3.808 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) The provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, shall be included in solicitations expected to exceed $100,000.

(b) The clause at 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, shall be included in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed $100,000.

## Subpart 3.9—Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees

**3.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2409 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*, as amended by Sections 6005 and 6006 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Pub. L. 103-355).

**3.901 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Authorized official of an agency" means an officer or employee responsible for contracting, program management, audit, inspection, investigation, or enforcement of any law or regulation relating to Government procurement or the subject matter of the contract.

"Authorized official of the Department of Justice" means any person responsible for the investigation, enforcement, or prosecution of any law or regulation.

"Inspector General" means an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended. In the Department of Defense that is the DOD Inspector General. In the case of an executive agency that does not have an Inspector General, the duties shall be performed by an official designated by the head of the executive agency.

**3.902 Applicability.**

This subpart applies to all Government contracts.

**3.903 Policy.**

Government contractors shall not discharge, demote or otherwise discriminate against an employee as a reprisal for disclosing information to a Member of Congress, or an authorized official of an agency or of the Department of Justice, relating to a substantial violation of law related to a contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract).

**3.904 Procedures for filing complaints.**

(a) Any employee of a contractor who believes that he or she has been discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against contrary to the policy in 3.903 may file a complaint with the Inspector General of the agency that awarded the contract.

(b) The complaint shall be signed and shall contain—

(1) The name of the contractor;

(2) The contract number, if known; if not, a description reasonably sufficient to identify the contract(s) involved;

(3) The substantial violation of law giving rise to the disclosure;

(4) The nature of the disclosure giving rise to the discriminatory act; and

(5) The specific nature and date of the reprisal.

**3.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.**

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint, the Inspector General shall conduct an initial inquiry. If the Inspector General determines that the complaint is frivolous or for other reasons does not merit further investigation, the Inspector General shall advise the complainant that no further action on the complaint will be taken.

(b) If the Inspector General determines that the complaint merits further investigation, the Inspector General shall notify the complainant, contractor, and head of the contracting activity. The Inspector General shall conduct an investigation and provide a written report of findings to the head of the agency or designee.

(c) Upon completion of the investigation, the head of the agency or designee shall ensure that the Inspector General provides the report of findings to—

(1) The complainant and any person acting on the complainant's behalf;

(2) The contractor alleged to have committed the violation; and

(3) The head of the contracting activity.

(d) The complainant and contractor shall be afforded the opportunity to submit a written response to the report of findings within 30 days to the head of the agency or designee. Extensions of time to file a written response may be granted by the head of the agency or designee.

(e) At any time, the head of the agency or designee may request additional investigative work be done on the complaint.

**3.906 Remedies.**

(a) If the head of the agency or designee determines that a contractor has subjected one of its employees to a reprisal for providing information to a Member of Congress, or an authorized official of an agency or of the Department of Justice, the head of the agency or designee may take one or more of the following actions:

(1) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

(2) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with the compensation (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(3) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal.

(b) Whenever a contractor fails to comply with an order, the head of the agency or designee shall request the Department of Justice to file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this section, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief and compensatory and exemplary damages.

(c) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under this section may obtain review of the order's conformance with the law, and this subpart, in the United States Court of Appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency or designee. Review shall conform to Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

* * * * * *

# PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

*Sec.*
4.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution**
4.101 Contracting officer's signature.
4.102 Contractor's signature.
4.103 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution**
4.201 Procedures.
4.202 Agency distribution requirements.
4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

**Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents**
4.300 Scope of subpart.
4.301 Definition.
4.302 Policy.
4.303 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry**
4.401 [Reserved]
4.402 General.
4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
4.404 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting**
4.500 Scope of subpart.
4.501 [Reserved]
4.502 Policy.

**Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting**
4.600 Scope of subpart.
4.601 Record requirements.
4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.
4.603 Solicitation provisions.

**Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention**
4.700 Scope of subpart.
4.701 Purpose.
4.702 Applicability.
4.703 Policy.
4.704 Calculation of retention periods.
4.705 Specific retention periods.
4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.
4.705-2 Construction contracts pay administration records.
4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.

**Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files**
4.800 Scope of subpart.
4.801 General.
4.802 Contract files.
4.803 Contents of contract files.
4.804 Closeout of contract files.
4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.
4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.
4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.
4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.
4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.
4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.

**Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information**
4.900 Scope of subpart.
4.901 Definition.
4.902 General.
4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.
4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.
4.905 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items**
4.1001 Policy.

This page intentionally left blank.

**4.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures relating to the administrative aspects of contract execution, contractor-submitted paper documents, distribution, reporting, retention, and files.

## Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution

**4.101 Contracting officer's signature.**

Only contracting officers shall sign contracts on behalf of the United States. The contracting officer's name and official title shall be typed, stamped, or printed on the contract. The contracting officer normally signs the contract after it has been signed by the contractor. The contracting officer shall ensure that the signer(s) have authority to bind the contractor (see specific requirements in 4.102 of this subpart).

**4.102 Contractor's signature.**

(a) *Individuals*. A contract with an individual shall be signed by that individual. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual, and the signature shall be followed by the individual's typed, stamped, or printed name and the words, "an individual doing business as _____" [*insert name of firm*].

(b) *Partnerships*. A contract with a partnership shall be signed in the partnership name. Before signing for the Government, the contracting officer shall obtain a list of all partners and ensure that the individual(s) signing for the partnership have authority to bind the partnership.

(c) *Corporations*. A contract with a corporation shall be signed in the corporate name, followed by the word "by" and the signature and title of the person authorized to sign. The contracting officer shall ensure that the person signing for the corporation has authority to bind the corporation.

(d) *Joint venturers*. A contract with joint venturers may involve any combination of individuals, partnerships, or corporations. The contract shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section for each type of participant. When a corporation is participating, the contracting officer shall verify that the corporation is authorized to participate in the joint venture.

(e) *Agents*. When an agent is to sign the contract, other than as stated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the agent's authorization to bind the principal must be established by evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer.

**4.103 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-1, Approval of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if required by agency procedures.

## Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution

### 4.201 Procedures.

Contracting officers shall distribute copies of contracts or modifications within 10 working days after execution by all parties. As a minimum, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Distribute simultaneously one signed copy or reproduction of the signed contract to the contractor and the paying office;

(b) When a contract is assigned to another office for contract administration (see Subpart 42.2), provide to that office—

(1) One copy or reproduction of the signed contract and of each modification; and

(2) A copy of the contract distribution list, showing those offices that should receive copies of modifications, and any changes to the list as they occur;

(c) Distribute one copy to each accounting and finance office (funding office) whose funds are cited in the contract;

(d) When the contract is not assigned for administration but contains a Cost Accounting Standards clause, provide one copy of the contract to the cognizant administrative contracting officer and mark the copy *"For Cost Accounting Standards Administration Only"* (see 30.601(b));

(e) Provide one copy of each contract or modification that requires audit service to the appropriate field audit office listed in the "Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices" (copies of this directory can be ordered from the—

U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Document
Washington, DC 20402

referencing stock numbers 008-007-03189-9 and 008-007-03190-2 for Volumes I and II, respectively); and

(f) Provide copies of contracts and modifications to those organizations required to perform contract administration support functions (*e.g.*, when manufacturing is performed at multiple sites, the contract administration office cognizant of each location).

### 4.202 Agency distribution requirements.

Agencies shall limit additional distribution requirements to the minimum necessary for proper performance of essential functions. When contracts are assigned for administration to a contract administration office located in an agency different from that of the contracting office (see Part 42), the two agencies shall agree on any necessary distribution in addition to that prescribed in 4.201.

### 4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

(a) If the contractor has furnished a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) when completing the solicitation provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, or paragraph (b) of the solicitation provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, the contracting officer shall, unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, attach a copy of the completed solicitation provision as the last page of the copy of the contract sent to the payment office.

(b) If the TIN or type of organization is derived from a source other than the provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b), the contracting officer shall annotate the last page of the contract or order forwarded to the payment office to state the contractor's TIN and type of organization, unless this information is otherwise provided to the payment office in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) If the contractor provides its TIN or type of organization to the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall forward the information to the payment office within 7 days of its receipt.

(d) *Federal Supply Schedule contracts.* Each contracting officer that places an order under a Federal Supply Schedule contract (see Subpart 8.4) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Basic ordering agreements and indefinite-delivery contracts (other than Federal Supply Schedule contracts).*

(1) Each contracting officer that issues a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide to contracting officers placing orders under the agreement or contract—

(i) A copy of the agreement or contract with a copy of the completed solicitation provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b) as the last page of the agreement or contract; or

(ii) The contractor's TIN and type of organization information.

(2) Each contracting officer that places an order under a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

## Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents

### 4.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures on contractor-submitted paper documents.

### 4.301 Definition.

"Printed or copied double-sided," as used in this subpart, means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

### 4.302 Policy.

When electronic commerce methods (see 4.502) are not being used, a contractor should submit paper documents to the Government relating to an acquisition printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper whenever practicable. If the contractor cannot print or copy double-sided, it should print or copy single-sided on recycled paper.

### 4.303 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.204-4, Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

## Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

### 4.401 [Reserved]

### 4.402 General.

(a) Executive Order 12829, January 6, 1993 (58 FR 3479, January 8, 1993), entitled "National Industrial Security Program" (NISP), establishes a program to safeguard Federal Government classified information that is released to contractors, licensees, and grantees of the United States Government. Executive Order 12829 amends Executive Order 10865, February 20, 1960 (25 FR 1583, February 25, 1960), entitled "Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry," as amended by Executive Order 10909, January 17, 1961 (26 FR 508, January 20, 1961).

(b) The National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) incorporates the requirements of these Executive orders. The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with all affected agencies and with the concurrence of the Secretary of Energy, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Director of Central Intelligence, is responsible for issuance and maintenance of this Manual. The following DOD publications implement the program:

(1) National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) (DOD 5220.22-M).

(2) Industrial Security Regulation (ISR) (DOD 5220.22-R).

(c) Procedures for the protection of information relating to foreign classified contracts awarded to U.S. industry, and instructions for the protection of U.S. information relating to classified contracts awarded to foreign firms, are prescribed in Chapter 10 of the NISPOM.

(d) Part 27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights, contains policy and procedures for safeguarding classified information in patent applications and patents.

### 4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) *Presolicitation phase*. Contracting officers shall review all proposed solicitations to determine whether access to classified information may be required by offerors, or by a contractor during contract performance.

(1) If access to classified information of another agency may be required, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Determine if the agency is covered by the NISP; and

(ii) Follow that agency's procedures for determining the security clearances of firms to be solicited.

(2) If the classified information required is from the contracting officer's agency, the contracting officer shall follow agency procedures.

(b) *Solicitation phase*. Contracting officers shall—

(1) Ensure that the classified acquisition is conducted as required by the NISP or agency procedures, as appropriate; and

(2) Include—

(i) An appropriate Security Requirements clause in the solicitation (see 4.404); and

(ii) As appropriate, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, a requirement for security safeguards in addition to those provided in the clause (52.204-2, Security Requirements).

(c) *Award phase*. Contracting officers shall inform contractors and subcontractors of the security classifications and requirements assigned to the various documents, materials, tasks, subcontracts, and components of the classified contract as follows:

(1) Agencies covered by the NISP shall use the Contract Security Classification Specification, DD Form 254. The contracting officer, or authorized representative, is the approving official for the form and shall ensure that it is prepared and distributed in accordance with the ISR.

(2) Contracting officers in agencies not covered by the NISP shall follow agency procedures.

### 4.404 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-2, Security Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, unless the conditions specified in paragraph (d) of this section apply.

(b) If a cost contract (see 16.302) for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If a construction or architect-engineer contract where employee identification is required for security reasons is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the contracting agency is not covered by the NISP and has prescribed a clause and alternates that are substantially the same as those at 52.204-2, the contracting officer shall use the agency-prescribed clause as required by agency procedures.

## Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting

**4.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy and procedures for the establishment and use of electronic commerce in Federal acquisition as required by Section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act (41 U.S.C. 426).

**4.501 [Reserved]**

**4.502 Policy.**

(a) The Federal Government shall use electronic commerce whenever practicable or cost-effective. The use of terms commonly associated with paper transactions (*e.g.*, "copy," "document," "page," "printed," "sealed envelope," and "stamped") shall not be interpreted to restrict the use of electronic commerce. Contracting officers may supplement electronic transactions by using other media to meet the requirements of any contract action governed by the FAR (*e.g.*, transmit hard copy of drawings).

(b) Agencies may exercise broad discretion in selecting the hardware and software that will be used in conducting electronic commerce. However, as required by Section 30 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 426), the head of each agency, after consulting with the Administrator of OFPP, shall ensure that systems, technologies, procedures, and processes used by the agency to conduct electronic commerce—

(1) Are implemented uniformly throughout the agency, to the maximum extent practicable;

(2) Are implemented only after considering the full or partial use of existing infrastructures, (*e.g.*, the Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET));

(3) Facilitate access to Government acquisition opportunities by small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) Include a single means of providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities through the Governmentwide point of entry and a means of responding to notices or solicitations electronically; and

(5) Comply with nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information, such as standards established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(c) Before using electronic commerce, the agency head shall ensure that the agency systems are capable of ensuring authentication and confidentiality commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm from loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of the information.

# Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting

**4.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes uniform reporting requirements for the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

**4.601 Record requirements.**

(a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements exceeding $25,000.

(b) With respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file, as a minimum, the following information:

(1) The date of contract award.

(2) Information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded.

(3) The property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement.

(4) The total cost of the procurement.

(5) Those procurements which result in the submission of a single bid or proposal so that they can be separately categorized and designated noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures.

(c) In addition to paragraph (b) of this section with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file—

(1) The reason under Subpart 6.3 for the use of such procedures; and

(2) The identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.

(d) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for procurements in excess of $25,000, agencies shall be able to access information on the following from the computer file:

(1) Awards to small disadvantaged businesses using either set-asides or full and open competition.

(2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) The number of offers received in response to a solicitation.

(4) Task or delivery order contracts.

(5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, agencies must be able to access information from the computer file to identify bundled contracts with a total contract value, including all options, exceeding $5,000,000.

(f) Agencies must transmit this information to the Federal Procurement Data System in accordance with its procedures.

**4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.**

(a) The FPDS provides a comprehensive mechanism for assembling, organizing, and presenting contract placement data for the Federal Government. Federal agencies report data to the Federal Procurement Data Center (FPDC), which collects, processes, and disseminates official statistical data on Federal contracting. The data provide—

(1) A basis for recurring and special reports to the President, the Congress, the General Accounting Office, Federal executive agencies, and the general public;

(2) A means of measuring and assessing the impact of Federal contracting on the Nation's economy and the extent to which small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns are sharing in Federal contracts; and

(3) Data for other policy and management control purposes.

(b) The FPDS Reporting Manual provides a complete list of reporting and nonreporting agencies and organizations. This manual (available at no charge from the—

General Services Administration
Federal Procurement Data Center
7th & D Streets, SW
Room 5652
Washington, DC 20407
Telephone (202) 401-1529
FAX (202) 401-1546)

provides the necessary instruction to the data collection point in each agency as to what data are required and how often to provide the data.

(c) Data collection points in each agency report data on SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)— Individual Contract Action Report, and SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report ($25,000 or Less), or computer-generated equivalent. Although the SF 279 and SF 281 are not mandatory for use by the agencies, they do provide the mandatory format for submitting data to the FPDS.

(d) The contracting officer must report a Contractor Identification Number for each successful offeror. A Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, which is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to an establishment, is the Contractor Identification Number for Federal contractors. The DUNS number reported must identify the successful offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer and resultant contract. The contracting officer must ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by using the provision prescribed at 4.603(a). If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer must contact the offeror and obtain the DUNS number.

**4.603 Solicitation provisions.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report (see 4.602(c)), or a similar agency form.

(2) For offerors located outside the United States, the contracting officer may modify paragraph (c) of the provision at 52.204-6 to provide the correct phone numbers for the Dun & Bradstreet offices in the areas from which offerors are anticipated to respond.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business), in all solicitations that are not set aside for small business concerns and that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

## Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

### 4.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for retention of records by contractors to meet the records review requirements of the Government. In this subpart, the terms "contracts" and "contractors" include "subcontracts" and "subcontractors."

### 4.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to generally describe records retention requirements and to allow reductions in the retention period for specific classes of records under prescribed circumstances.

### 4.702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to records generated under contracts that contain one of the following clauses:

(1) Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding (52.214-26).

(2) Audit and Records—Negotiation (52.215-2).

(b) This subpart is not mandatory on Department of Energy contracts for which the Comptroller General allows alternative records retention periods. Apart from this exception, this subpart applies to record retention periods under contracts that are subject to Chapter 137, Title 10, U.S.C., and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 471, *et seq.*

### 4.703 Policy.

(a) Except as stated in 4.703(b), contractors shall make available records, which includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form, and other supporting evidence to satisfy contract negotiation, administration, and audit requirements of the contracting agencies and the Comptroller General for—

(1) 3 years after final payment or, for certain records;

(2) The period specified in 4.705 through 4.705-3, whichever of these periods expires first.

(b) Contractors shall make available the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period of time than is required in 4.703(a) if—

(1) A retention period longer than that cited in 4.703(a) is specified in any contract clause; or

(2) The contractor, for its own purposes, retains the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period. Under this circumstance, the retention period shall be the period of the contractor's retention or 3 years after final payment, whichever period expires first.

(3) The contractor does not meet the original due date for submission of final indirect cost rate proposals specified in paragraph (d)(2) of the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, and paragraph (c)(2) of the clause at 52.216-13, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. Under these circumstances, the retention periods in 4.705 shall be automatically extended one day for each day the proposal is not submitted after the original due date.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form unless they contain significant information not shown on the record copy. Original records need not be maintained or produced in an audit if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves accurate images of the original records, including signatures and other written or graphic images, and that the imaging process is reliable and secure so as to maintain the integrity of the records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(d) If the information described in paragraph (a) of this section is maintained on a computer, contractors shall retain the computer data on a reliable medium for the time periods prescribed. Contractors may transfer computer data in machine readable form from one reliable computer medium to another. Contractors' computer data retention and transfer procedures shall maintain the integrity, reliability, and security of the original computer data. Contractors shall also retain an audit trail describing the data transfer. For the record retention time periods prescribed, contractors shall not destroy, discard, delete, or write over such computer data.

### 4.704 Calculation of retention periods.

(a) The retention periods in 4.705 are calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which an entry is made charging or allocating a cost to a Government contract or subcontract. If a specific record contains a series of entries, the retention period is calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which the final entry is made. The contractor should cut off the records in annual blocks and retain them for block disposal under the prescribed retention periods.

(b) When records generated during a prior contract are relied upon by a contractor for cost or pricing data in negoti-

ating a succeeding contract, the prescribed periods shall run from the date of the succeeding contract.

(c) If two or more of the record categories described in 4.705 are interfiled and screening for disposal is not practical, the contractor shall retain the entire record series for the longest period prescribed for any category of records.

**4.705 Specific retention periods.**

The contractor shall retain the records identified in 4.705-1 through 4.705-3 for the periods designated, provided retention is required under 4.702. Records are identified in this subpart in terms of their purpose or use and not by specific name or form number. Although the descriptive identifications may not conform to normal contractor usage or filing practices, these identifications apply to all contractor records that come within the description.

**4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.**

(a) Accounts receivable invoices, adjustments to the accounts, invoice registers, carrier freight bills, shipping orders, and other documents which detail the material or services billed on the related invoices: Retain 4 years.

(b) Material, work order, or service order files, consisting of purchase requisitions or purchase orders for material or services, or orders for transfer of material or supplies: Retain 4 years.

(c) Cash advance recapitulations, prepared as posting entries to accounts receivable ledgers for amounts of expense vouchers prepared for employees' travel and related expenses: Retain 4 years.

(d) Paid, canceled, and voided checks, other than those issued for the payment of salary and wages: Retain 4 years.

(e) Accounts payable records to support disbursements of funds for materials, equipment, supplies, and services, containing originals or copies of the following and related documents: remittance advices and statements, vendors' invoices, invoice audits and distribution slips, receiving and inspection reports or comparable certifications of receipt and inspection of material or services, and debit and credit memoranda: Retain 4 years.

(f) Labor cost distribution cards or equivalent documents: Retain 2 years.

(g) Petty cash records showing description of expenditures, to whom paid, name of person authorizing payment, and date, including copies of vouchers and other supporting documents: Retain 2 years.

**4.705-2 Construction contracts pay administration records.**

(a) Payroll sheets, registers, or their equivalent, of salaries and wages paid to individual employees for each payroll period; change slips; and tax withholding statements: Retain 3 years after completion of contract, unless contract performance is the subject of enforcement action.

(b) Clock cards or other time and attendance cards: Retain 2 years.

(c) Paid checks, receipts for wages paid in cash, or other evidence of payments for services rendered by employees: Retain 2 years.

**4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.**

(a) Store requisitions for materials, supplies, equipment, and services: Retain 2 years.

(b) Work orders for maintenance and other services: Retain 4 years.

(c) Equipment records, consisting of equipment usage and status reports and equipment repair orders: Retain 4 years.

(d) Expendable property records, reflecting accountability for the receipt and use of material in the performance of a contract: Retain 4 years.

(e) Receiving and inspection report records, consisting of reports reflecting receipt and inspection of supplies, equipment, and materials: Retain 4 years.

(f) Purchase order files for supplies, equipment, material, or services used in the performance of a contract; supporting documentation and backup files including, but not limited to, invoices, and memoranda; *e.g.*, memoranda of negotiations showing the principal elements of subcontract price negotiations (see 52.244-2): Retain 4 years.

(g) Production records of quality control, reliability, and inspection: Retain 4 years.

## Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

**4.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes requirements for establishing, maintaining, and disposing of contract files.

**4.801 General.**

(a) The head of each office performing contracting, contract administration, or paying functions shall establish files containing the records of all contractual actions.

(b) The documentation in the files (see 4.803) shall be sufficient to constitute a complete history of the transaction for the purpose of—

(1) Providing a complete background as a basis for informed decisions at each step in the acquisition process;

(2) Supporting actions taken;

(3) Providing information for reviews and investigations; and

(4) Furnishing essential facts in the event of litigation or congressional inquiries.

(c) The files to be established include—

(1) A file for cancelled solicitations;

(2) A file for each contract; and

(3) A file such as a contractor general file, containing documents relating—for example—to—

(i) No specific contract;

(ii) More than one contract; or

(iii) The contractor in a general way (*e.g.*, contractor's management systems, past performance, or capabilities).

**4.802 Contract files.**

(a) A contract file should generally consist of—

(1) The contracting office contract file that documents the basis for the acquisition and the award, the assignment of contract administration (including payment responsibilities), and any subsequent actions taken by the contracting office;

(2) The contract administration office contract file that documents actions reflecting the basis for and the performance of contract administration responsibilities; and

(3) The paying office contract file that documents actions prerequisite to, substantiating, and reflecting contract payments.

(b) Normally, each file should be kept separately; however, if appropriate, any or all of the files may be combined; *e.g.*, if all functions or any combination of the functions are performed by the same office.

(c) Files must be maintained at organizational levels that ensure—

(1) Effective documentation of contract actions;

(2) Ready accessibility to principal users;

(3) Minimal establishment of duplicate and working files;

(4) The safeguarding of classified documents; and

(5) Conformance with agency regulations for file location and maintenance.

(d) If the contract files or file segments are decentralized (*e.g.*, by type or function) to various organizational elements or to other outside offices, responsibility for their maintenance must be assigned. A central control and, if needed, a locator system should be established to ensure the ability to locate promptly any contract files.

(e) Contents of contract files that are contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information as defined in 2.101 must be protected from disclosure to unauthorized persons (see 3.104-4).

(f) Agencies may retain contract files in any medium (paper, electronic, microfilm, etc.) or any combination of media, as long as the requirements of this subpart are satisfied.

**4.803 Contents of contract files.**

The following are examples of the records normally contained, if applicable, in contract files:

(a) *Contracting office contract file*. (1) Purchase request, acquisition planning information, and other presolicitation documents.

(2) Justifications and approvals, determinations and findings, and associated documents.

(3) Evidence of availability of funds.

(4) Synopsis of proposed acquisition as required by Part 5 or a reference to the synopsis.

(5) The list of sources solicited, and a list of any firms or persons whose requests for copies of the solicitation were denied, together with the reasons for denial.

(6) Set-aside decision.

(7) Government estimate of contract price.

(8) A copy of the solicitation and all amendments thereto.

(9) Security requirements and evidence of required clearances.

(10) A copy of each offer or quotation, the related abstract, and records of determinations concerning late offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

(i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;

(ii) Technical and management proposals;

(iii) Cost/price proposals; and

(iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.

(11) Contractor's certifications and representations.

(12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.

(13) Source selection documentation.

(14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.

(15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.

(16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.

(17) Cost or pricing data and Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data or a required justification for waiver, or information other than cost or pricing data.

(18) Packaging and transportation data.

(19) Cost or price analysis.

(20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.

(21) Record of negotiation.

(22) Justification for type of contract.

(23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.

(24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.

(25) Notice of award.

(26) The original of—

(i) The signed contract or award;

(ii) All contract modifications; and

(iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.

(27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.

(28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.

(29) Acquisition management reports (see Subpart 4.6).

(30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.

(31) Report of postaward conference.

(32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.

(33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.

(35) Rejected engineering change proposals.

(36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.

(37) Contract completion documents.

(38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.

(39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.

(41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.

(b) *Contract administration office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.

(2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(3) Security requirements.

(4) Cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or information other than cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.

(5) Preaward survey information.

(6) Purchasing system information.

(7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.

(8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.

(9) Postaward conference records.

(10) Orders issued under the contract.

(11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.

(12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.

(13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.

(14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.

(15) Quality assurance records.

(16) Property administration records.

(17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.

(18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.

(20) Contract completion documents.

(c) *Paying office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.

(2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.

(3) Record of payments or receipts.

(4) Other pertinent documents.

## 4.804 Closeout of contract files.

### 4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, time standards for closing out contract files are as follows:

(1) Files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulations.

(2) Files for firm-fixed-price contracts, other than those using simplified acquisition procedures, should be closed within 6 months after the date on which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(3) Files for contracts requiring settlement of indirect cost rates should be closed within 36 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(4) Files for all other contracts should be closed within 20 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(b) When closing out the contract files at 4.804-1(a)(2), (3), and (4), the contracting officer shall use the closeout procedures at 4.804-5. However, these closeout actions may be modified to reflect the extent of administration that has been performed. Quick closeout procedures (see 42.708) should be used, when appropriate, to reduce administrative costs and to enable deobligation of excess funds.

(c) A contract file shall not be closed if—

(1) The contract is in litigation or under appeal; or

(2) In the case of a termination, all termination actions have not been completed.

**4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.**

(a) Contract files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulation.

(b) All other contract files shall be closed as soon as practicable after the contracting officer receives a contract completion statement from the contract administration office. The contracting officer shall ensure that all contractual actions required have been completed and shall prepare a statement to that effect. This statement is authority to close the contract file and shall be made a part of the official contract file.

**4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.**

The paying office shall close the contract file upon issuance of the final payment voucher.

**4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a contract is considered to be physically completed when—

(1)(i) The contractor has completed the required deliveries and the Government has inspected and accepted the supplies;

(ii) The contractor has performed all services and the Government has accepted these services; and

(iii) All option provisions, if any, have expired; or

(2) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination.

(b) Facilities contracts and rental, use, and storage agreements are considered to be physically completed when—

(1) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination; or

(2) The contract period has expired.

**4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.**

(a) The contract administration office is responsible for initiating (automated or manual) administrative closeout of the contract after receiving evidence of its physical completion. At the outset of this process, the contract administration office must review the contract funds status and notify the contracting office of any excess funds the contract administration office might deobligate. When complete, the administrative closeout procedures must ensure that—

(1) Disposition of classified material is completed;

(2) Final patent report is cleared;

(3) Final royalty report is cleared;

(4) There is no outstanding value engineering change proposal;

(5) Plant clearance report is received;

(6) Property clearance is received;

(7) All interim or disallowed costs are settled;

(8) Price revision is completed;

(9) Subcontracts are settled by the prime contractor;

(10) Prior year indirect cost rates are settled;

(11) Termination docket is completed;

(12) Contract audit is completed;

(13) Contractor's closing statement is completed;

(14) Contractor's final invoice has been submitted; and

(15) Contract funds review is completed and excess funds deobligated.

(b) When the actions in paragraph (a) of this subsection have been verified, the contracting officer administering the contract must ensure that a contract completion statement, containing the following information, is prepared:

(1) Contract administration office name and address (if different from the contracting office).

(2) Contracting office name and address.

(3) Contract number.

(4) Last modification number.

(5) Last call or order number.

(6) Contractor name and address.

(7) Dollar amount of excess funds, if any.

(8) Voucher number and date, if final payment has been made.

(9) Invoice number and date, if the final approved invoice has been forwarded to a disbursing office of another agency or activity and the status of the payment is unknown.

(10) A statement that all required contract administration actions have been fully and satisfactorily accomplished.

(11) Name and signature of the contracting officer.

(12) Date.

(c) When the statement is completed, the contracting officer must ensure that—

(1) The signed original is placed in the contracting office contract file (or forwarded to the contracting office for placement in the files if the contract administration office is different from the contracting office); and

(2) A signed copy is placed in the appropriate contract administration file if administration is performed by a contract administration office.

**4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.**

(a) Agencies must prescribe procedures for the handling, storing, and disposing of contract files. These procedures must take into account documents held in all types of media, including microfilm and various electronic media. Agencies may change the original medium to facilitate storage as long as the requirements of Part 4, law, and other regulations are satisfied. The process used to create and store records must record and reproduce the original document, including signatures and other written and graphic images completely, accurately, and clearly. Data transfer, storage, and retrieval procedures must protect the original data from alteration. Unless law or other regulations require signed originals to be kept, they may be destroyed after the responsible agency official verifies that record copies on alternate media and copies reproduced from the record copy are accurate, complete, and clear representations of the originals. Agency procedures for contract file disposal must include provisions that the documents specified in paragraph (b) of this section may not be destroyed before the times indicated, and may be retained longer if the responsible agency official determines that the files have future value to the Government. When original documents have been converted to alternate media for storage, the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section also apply to the record copies in the alternate media.

(b) If administrative records are mixed with program records and cannot be economically segregated, the entire file should be kept for the period of time approved for the program records. Similarly, if documents described in the following table are part of a subject or case file that documents activities that are not described in the table, they should be treated in the same manner as the files of which they are a part. The retention periods for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold also apply to acquisitions conducted prior to July 3, 1995, that used small purchase procedures. The retention periods for acquisitions above the simplified acquisition threshold also apply to acquisitions conducted prior to July 3, 1995, that used other than small purchase procedures.

| Document | Retention Period |
|---|---|
| (1) Records pertaining to Contract Disputes Act actions. | 6 years and 3 months after final action or decision for files created prior to October 1, 1979. 1 year after final action or decision for files created on or after October 1, 1979. |
| (2) Contracts (and related records or documents, including successful proposals) exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for other than construction. | 6 years and 3 months after final payment. |
| (3) Contracts (and related records or documents, including successful proposals) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold for other than construction. | 3 years after final payment. |
| (4) Construction contracts: | |
| (i) Above $2,000. | 6 years and 3 months after final payment. |
| (ii) $2,000 or less. | 3 years after final payment. |
| (iii) Related records or documents, including successful proposals, except for contractor's payrolls (see (b)(4)(iv)). | Same as contract file. |
| (iv) Contractor's payrolls submitted in accordance with Department of Labor regulations, with related certifications, anti-kickback affidavits, and other related papers. | 3 years after contract completion unless contract performance is the subject of an enforcement action on that date. |
| (5) Solicited and unsolicited unsuccessful offers, quotations, bids, and proposals: | . |
| (i) Relating to contracts above the simplified acquisition threshold. | If filed separately from contract file, until contract is completed. Otherwise, the same as related contract file. |
| (ii) Relating to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. | 1 year after date of award or until final payment, whichever is later. |
| (6) Files for canceled solicitations. | 5 years after cancellation. |
| (7) Other copies of procurement file records used by component elements of a contracting office for administrative purposes. | Upon termination or completion. |

| Document | Retention Period |
|---|---|
| (8) Documents pertaining generally to the contractor as described at 4.801(c)(3). | Until superseded or obsolete. |
| (9) Data submitted to the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS). Electronic data file maintained by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements other than simplified acquisitions, and information required under 4.601. | 5 years after submittal to FPDS. |
| (10) Investigations, cases pending or in litigation (including protests), or similar matters. | Until final clearance or settlement, or, if related to a document identified in (b)(1) - (9), for the retention period specified for the related document, whichever is later. |

# Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information

**4.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for obtaining—

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) information that may be used for debt collection purposes; and

(b) Contract information and payment information for submittal to the payment office for Internal Revenue Service (IRS) reporting purposes.

**4.901 Definition.**

"Common parent," as used in this subpart, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

**4.902 General.**

(a) *Debt collection.* 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) requires each contractor doing business with a Government agency to furnish its TIN to that agency. 31 U.S.C. 3325(d) requires the Government to include, with each certified voucher prepared by the Government payment office and submitted to a disbursing official, the TIN of the contractor receiving payment under the voucher. The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor's relationship with the Government.

(b) *Information reporting to the IRS.* The TIN is also required for Government reporting of certain contract information (see 4.903) and payment information (see 4.904) to the IRS.

**4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.**

(a) 26 U.S.C. 6050M, as implemented in 26 CFR, requires heads of Federal executive agencies to report certain information to the IRS.

(b)(1) The required information applies to contract modifications—

(i) Increasing the amount of a contract awarded before January 1, 1989, by $50,000 or more; and

(ii) Entered into on or after April 1, 1990.

(2) The reporting requirement also applies to certain contracts and modifications thereto in excess of $25,000 entered into on or after January 1, 1989.

(c) The information to report is—

(1) Name, address, and TIN of the contractor;

(2) Name and TIN of the common parent (if any);

(3) Date of the contract action;

(4) Amount obligated on the contract action; and

(5) Estimated contract completion date.

(d) Transmit the information to the IRS through the Federal Procurement Data System (see Subpart 4.6 and implementing instructions).

**4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.**

26 U.S.C. 6041 and 6041A, as implemented in 26 CFR, in part, require payors, including Government agencies, to report to the IRS, on Form 1099, payments made to certain contractors. 26 U.S.C. 6109 requires a contractor to provide its TIN if a Form 1099 is required. The payment office is responsible for submitting reports to the IRS.

**4.905 Solicitation provision.**

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, in solicitations that are not conducted under the procedures of Part 12, unless the TIN, type of organization, and common parent information for each offeror will be obtained from some other source (*e.g.*, centralized database) in accordance with agency procedures.

## Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items

**4.1001 Policy.**

Contracts may identify the items or services to be acquired as separately identified line items. Contract line items should provide unit prices or lump sum prices for separately identifiable contract deliverables, and associated delivery schedules or performance periods. Line items may be further subdivided or stratified for administrative purposes (*e.g.*, to provide for traceable accounting classification citations).

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

# PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

*Sec.*
5.000 Scope of part.
5.001 Definition.
5.002 Policy.
5.003 Governmentwide point of entry.

**Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information**
5.101 Methods of disseminating information.
5.102 Availability of solicitations.

**Subpart 5.2—Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions**
5.201 General.
5.202 Exceptions.
5.203 Publicizing and response time.
5.204 Presolicitation notices.
5.205 Special situations.
5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.
5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

**Subpart 5.3—Synopses of Contract Awards**
5.301 General.
5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.
5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

**Subpart 5.4—Release of Information**
5.401 General.
5.402 General public.
5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.
5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.
5.404-1 Release procedures.
5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.
5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.

**Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements**
5.501 Definitions.
5.502 Authority.
5.503 Procedures.
5.504 Use of advertising agencies.

This page intentionally left blank.

**5.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for publicizing contract opportunities and award information.

**5.001 Definition.**

"Contract action," as used in this part, means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including actions for additional supplies or services outside the existing contract scope, but not including actions that are within the scope and under the terms of the existing contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

**5.002 Policy.**

Contracting officers must publicize contract actions in order to—

(a) Increase competition;

(b) Broaden industry participation in meeting Government requirements; and

(c) Assist small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in obtaining contracts and subcontracts.

**5.003 Governmentwide point of entry.**

For any requirement in the FAR to publish a notice, the contracting officer may transmit the notice to the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) if the contracting office lacks the capability to access the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) and the notice is issued prior to October 1, 2001. Effective October 1, 2001, the contracting officer must transmit all notices to the GPE.

## Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information

**5.101 Methods of disseminating information.**

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), contracting officers must disseminate information on proposed contract actions as follows:

(1) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed $25,000, by synopsizing in the GPE (see 5.201), unless covered by 5.003.

(2) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed $10,000, but not expected to exceed $25,000, by displaying in a public place, or by any appropriate electronic means, an unclassified notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation satisfying the requirements of 5.207(d) and (g). The notice must include a statement that all responsible sources may submit a response which, if timely received, must be considered by the agency. The information must be posted not later than the date the solicitation is issued, and must remain posted for at least 10 days or until after quotations have been opened, whichever is later.

(i) If solicitations are posted instead of a notice, the contracting officer may employ various methods of satisfying the requirements of 5.207(d) and (g). For example, the contracting officer may meet the requirements of 5.207(d) and (g) by stamping the solicitation, by a cover sheet to the solicitation, or by placing a general statement in the display room.

(ii) The contracting officer need not comply with the display requirements of this section when the exemptions at 5.202(a)(1), (a)(4) through (a)(9), or (a)(11) apply, when oral or Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) solicitations are used, or when providing access to a notice of proposed contract action and solicitation through the GPE and the notice permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(iii) Contracting officers may use electronic posting of requirements in a place accessible by the general public at the Government installation to satisfy the public display requirement. Contracting offices using electronic systems for public posting that are not accessible outside the installation must periodically publicize the methods for accessing the information.

(b) In addition, one or more of the following methods may be used:

(1) Preparing periodic handouts listing proposed contracts, and displaying them as in 5.101(a)(2).

(2) Assisting local trade associations in disseminating information to their members.

(3) Making brief announcements of proposed contracts to newspapers, trade journals, magazines, or other mass communication media for publication without cost to the Government.

(4) Placing paid advertisements in newspapers or other communications media, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Contracting officers shall place paid advertisements of proposed contracts only when it is anticipated that effective competition cannot be obtained otherwise (see 5.205(d)).

(ii) Contracting officers shall not place advertisements of proposed contracts in a newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or services will be furnished, or the labor performed, in the District of Columbia or adjoining counties in Maryland or Virginia (44 U.S.C. 3701).

(iii) Advertisements published in newspapers must be under proper written authority in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3702 (see 5.502(a)).

**5.102 Availability of solicitations.**

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the contracting officer must make available through the GPE solicitations synopsized through the GPE, including specifications and other pertinent information determined necessary by the contracting officer. Transmissions to the GPE must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.

(2) The contracting officer is encouraged, when practicable and cost-effective, to make accessible through the GPE additional information related to a solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer must ensure that solicitations transmitted to FACNET are forwarded to the GPE to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) The contracting officer need not make a solicitation available through the GPE when—

(i) Disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information) or create other security risks. The fact that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception;

(ii) The nature of the file (*e.g.*, size, format) does not make it cost-effective or practicable for contracting officers to provide access through the GPE;

(iii) The agency's senior procurement executive makes a written determination that access through the GPE is not in the Government's interest; or

(iv) The contracting office lacks the capability to access the GPE and the synopsis is issued prior to October 1, 2001.

(b) When the contracting officer does not make a solicitation available through the GPE pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the contracting officer—

(1) Should employ other electronic means (*e.g.*, CD-ROM or electronic mail) whenever practicable and cost-effective. When solicitations are provided electronically on physical media (*e.g.*, disks) or in paper form, the contracting officer must—

(i) Maintain a reasonable number of copies of solicitations, including specifications and other pertinent information determined necessary by the contracting officer (upon request, potential sources not initially solicited should be mailed or provided copies of solicitations, if available);

(ii) Provide copies on a “first-come-first-served” basis, for pickup at the contracting office, to publishers, trade associations, information services, and other members of the public having a legitimate interest (for construction, see 36.211); and

(iii) Retain a copy of the solicitation and other documents for review by and duplication for those requesting copies after the initial number of copies is exhausted; and

(2) May require payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the solicitation document.

(c) In addition to the methods of disseminating proposed contract information in 5.101(a) and (b), provide, upon request to small business concerns, as required by 15 U.S.C. 637(b)—

(1) A copy of the solicitation and specifications. In the case of solicitations disseminated by electronic data interchange, solicitations may be furnished directly to the electronic address of the small business concern;

(2) The name and telephone number of an employee of the contracting office who will answer questions on the solicitation; and

(3) Adequate citations to each applicable major Federal law or agency rule with which small business concerns must comply in performing the contract.

(d) When electronic commerce (see Subpart 4.5) is used in the solicitation process, availability of the solicitation may be limited to the electronic medium.

(e) Provide copies of a solicitation issued under other than full and open competition to firms requesting copies that were not initially solicited, but only after advising the requester of the determination to limit the solicitation to a specified firm or firms as authorized under Part 6.

(f) This section 5.102 applies to classified contracts to the extent consistent with agency security requirements (see 5.202(a)(1)).

## Subpart 5.2—Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions

**5.201 General.**

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), agencies must make notices of proposed contract actions available as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) For acquisitions of supplies and services, other than those covered by the exceptions in 5.202 and the special situations in 5.205, the contracting officer must transmit a notice to the GPE, for each proposed—

(i) Contract action meeting the threshold in 5.101(a)(1);

(ii) Modification to an existing contract for additional supplies or services that meets the threshold in 5.101(a)(1); or

(iii) Contract action in any amount when advantageous to the Government.

(2) When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.

(3) When transmitting notices to FACNET, contracting officers must ensure the notice is forwarded to the GPE. For notices published before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must ensure that the notices are forwarded by the GPE to the CBD.

(c) (c) The primary purposes of the notice are to improve small business access to acquisition information and enhance competition by identifying contracting and subcontracting opportunities.

(d)(1) The GPE may be accessed via the Internet at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.

(2) Subscriptions to the CBD must be placed with the—

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Telephone (202) 512-1800.

**5.202 Exceptions.**

The contracting officer need not submit the notice required by 5.201 when—

(a) The contracting officer determines that—

(1) The synopsis cannot be worded to preclude disclosure of an agency's needs and such disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information). The fact that a proposed solicitation or contract action contains classified information, or that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception to synopsis;

(2) The proposed contract action is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 (or, for purchases conducted using simplified acquisition procedures, if unusual and compelling urgency precludes competition to the maximum extent practicable) and the Government would be seriously injured if the agency complies with the time periods specified in 5.203;

(3) The proposed contract action is one for which either the written direction of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government, or the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the United States and a foreign government, or international organizations, has the effect of requiring that the acquisition shall be from specified sources;

(4) The proposed contract action is expressly authorized or required by a statute to be made through another Government agency, including acquisitions from the Small Business Administration (SBA) using the authority of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (but see 5.205(f)), or from a specific source such as a workshop for the blind under the rules of the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped;

(5) The proposed contract action is for utility services other than telecommunications services and only one source is available;

(6) The proposed contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(7) The proposed contract action results from acceptance of a proposal under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(8) The proposed contract action results from the acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see 2.101) and publication of any notice complying with 5.207 would improperly disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research, or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal. This exception does not apply if the proposed contract action results from an unsolicited research proposal and acceptance is based solely upon the unique capability of the source to perform the particular research services proposed (see 6.302-1(a)(2)(i));

(9) The proposed contract action is made for perishable subsistence supplies, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(10) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3, or 6.302-5 with regard to brand name commercial items for authorized resale, or 6.302-7, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(11) The proposed contract action is made under the terms of an existing contract that was previously synopsized in sufficient detail to comply with the requirements of 5.207 with respect to the current proposed contract action;

(12) The proposed contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and only local sources will be solicited. This exception does not apply to proposed contract actions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4). This exception also does not apply to North American Free Trade Agreement proposed contract actions, which will be synopsized in accordance with agency regulations;

(13) The proposed contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Will be made through a means that provides access to the notice of proposed contract action through the GPE; and

(iii) Permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(14) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3 with respect to the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) The head of the agency determines in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable.

**5.203 Publicizing and response time.**

Whenever agencies are required to publicize notice of proposed contract actions under 5.201, they must proceed as follows:

(a) An agency must transmit a notice of proposed contract action to the GPE (see 5.201). All publicizing and response times are calculated based on the date of publication. For notices published before January 1, 2002, the publication date is the date the notice is published in the CBD. For notices published on or after January 1, 2002, the publication date is the date the notice appears on the GPE. The notice must be published at least 15 days before issuance of a solicitation except that, for acquisitions of commercial items, the contracting officer may—

(1) Establish a shorter period for issuance of the solicitation; or

(2) Use the combined synopsis and solicitation procedure (see 12.603).

(b) The contracting officer must establish a solicitation response time that will afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond to each proposed contract action, (including actions via FACNET or for which the notice of proposed contract action and solicitation information is accessible through the GPE), in an amount estimated to be greater than $25,000, but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; or each contract action for the acquisition of commercial items in an amount estimated to be greater than $25,000. The contracting officer should consider the circumstances of the individual acquisition, such as the complexity, commerciality, availability, and urgency, when establishing the solicitation response time.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercial items (see 5.203(b)), agencies shall allow at least a 30-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of issuance of a solicitation, if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Agencies shall allow at least a 30 day response time from the date of publication of a proper notice of intent to contract for architect-engineer services or before issuance of an order under a basic ordering agreement or similar arrangement if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(e) Agencies must allow at least a 45-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of publication of the notice required in 5.201 for proposed contract actions categorized as research and development if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) Nothing in this subpart prohibits officers or employees of agencies from responding to requests for information.

(g) Contracting officers may, unless they have evidence to the contrary, presume that notice has been published 10 days (6 days if electronically transmitted through the GPE or other means) following transmittal of the synopsis to the CBD. This presumption is based on the CBD's confirmation that publication does occur within these time frames. This presumption does not negate the mandatory waiting or response times specified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Upon learning that a particular notice has not in fact been published within the presumed timeframes, contracting officers should consider whether the date for receipt of offers can be extended or whether circumstances have become sufficiently compelling to justify proceeding with the proposed contract action under the authority of 5.202(a)(2).

(h) In addition to other requirements set forth in this section, for acquisitions subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the period of time between publication of the synopsis notice and receipt of offers must be no less than 40 days. However, if the acquisition falls within a general category identified in an annual forecast, the availability of which is published, the contracting officer may reduce this time period to as few as 10 days.

**5.204 Presolicitation notices.**

Contracting officers must provide access to presolicitation notices through the GPE (see 15.201 and 36.213-2). The contracting officer must synopsize a proposed contract action before issuing any resulting solicitation (see 5.201 and 5.203).

**5.205 Special situations.**

(a) *Research and development (R&D) advance notices*. Contracting officers may transmit to the GPE advance notices of their interest in potential R&D programs whenever market research does not produce a sufficient number of concerns to obtain adequate competition. Advance notices must not be used where security considerations prohibit such publication. Advance notices will enable potential sources to learn of R&D programs and provide these sources with an opportunity to submit information which will permit evaluation of their capabilities. Potential sources which respond to advance notices must be added to the appropriate solicitation mailing list for subsequent solicitation. Advance notices must be entitled "Research and Development Sources Sought," cite the appropriate Numbered Note, and include the name and telephone number of the contracting officer or other contracting activity official from whom technical details of the project can be obtained. This will enable sources to submit information for evaluation of their R&D capabilities. Contracting officers must synopsize (see 5.201) all subsequent solicitations for R&D contracts, including those resulting from a previously synopsized advance notice, unless one of the exceptions in 5.202 applies.

(b) *Federally Funded Research and Development Centers*. Before establishing a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see Part 35) or before changing its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor must transmit at least three notices over a 90-day period to the GPE and the *Federal Register*, indicating the agency's intention to sponsor an FFRDC or change the basic purpose and mission of an FFRDC. The notice must indicate the scope and nature of the effort to be performed and request comments. Notice is not required where the action is required by law. When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.

(c) *Special notices*. Contracting officers may transmit to the GPE special notices of procurement matters such as business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, prebid or preproposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review.

(d) *Architect-engineering services*. Contracting officers must publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:

(1) Except when exempted by 5.202, contracting officers must transmit to the GPE a synopsis of each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed $25,000. When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD. The notice must reference the appropriate CBD Numbered Note.

(2) When the total fee is expected to exceed $10,000 but not exceed $25,000, the contracting officer must comply with 5.101(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer must display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with 5.101(b).

(e) *Effort to locate commercial sources under OMB Circular A-76*. When determining the availability of commercial sources under the procedures prescribed in Subpart 7.3 and OMB Circular A-76, the contracting officer must not arrive at a conclusion that there are no commercial sources capable of providing the required supplies or services until publicizing the requirement through the GPE at least three times in a 90 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 30 calendar days between notices. When necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this may be limited to a total of two notices through the GPE in a 30 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 15 calendar days between each. When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.

(f) *Section 8(a) competitive acquisition*. When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under Subpart 19.8, the contracting officer must transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the GPE. When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD. The synopsis may be transmitted to the GPE concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see 19.804-2) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—

(1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;

(2) Specifying the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code;

(3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and

(4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

**5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.**

(a) The following entities may transmit a notice to the GPE, the CBD, or both to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by qualified HUBZone small business, small, small disadvantaged, and small women-owned business concerns, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:

(1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding $100,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.

(2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding $100,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding $10,000.

(b) The notices must describe—

(1) The business opportunity, following the standard CDB format for items 7, 10, 11, and 17 in 5.207(b)(4);

(2) Any prequalification requirements; and

(3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

**5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.**

(a) *Content.* Each synopsis transmitted to the GPE or CBD must address the following data elements, as applicable:

(1) Action Code.

(2) Date.

(3) Year.

(4) Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code.

(5) Contracting Office Zip Code.

(6) Classification Code.

(7) Contracting Office Address.

(8) Subject.

(9) Proposed Solicitation Number.

(10) Opening and Closing Response Date.

(11) Contact Point or Contracting Officer.

(12) Contract Award and Solicitation Number.

(13) Contract Award Dollar Amount.

(14) Contract Line Item Number.

(15) Contract Award Date.

(16) Contractor.

(17) Description.

(18) Place of Contract Performance.

(19) Set-aside Status.

(b) *Transmittal*—(1) *GPE*. Transmissions must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at http://www.fedbizopps.gov.

(2) *CBD*—(i) *Electronic transmission*. All synopses transmitted electronically to the CBD, other than through the GPE (see 5.003), must be in ASCII Code. Contact your agency's communications center for the appropriate transmission instructions or services.

(ii) *Hard copy transmission.* When electronic transmission is not feasible (see 5.003), synopses should be sent to the CBD via mail or other physical delivery of hard copy and should be addressed to the—

Commerce Business Daily
U.S. Department of Commerce
P.O. Box 77880
Washington, DC 20013-8880.

(c) *Format for the CBD*. The contracting officer must prepare the synopsis in the following style and format to assure timely processing of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.

(1) *General*. Format for all synopses shall employ conventional typing with abbreviations, capitalization, and punctuation all grammatically correct. Each synopsis shall include all 17 format items. Do not include the title for the format item.

(2) *Spacing*. Begin each line flush left and use double spaced lines between each format item. If more than one synopsis is to be sent at one time, separate each synopsis with four line spaces and begin each synopsis with format item number 1.

(3) *Abbreviations*. Minimize abbreviations or acronyms to commonly recognized abbreviations.

(4) *Standard format.* Prepare each synopsis in the following format. Begin each format item with the number of the item followed by a period (*e.g.*, 1.). Then make two spaces after the period. Next, type the appropriate information for each format. Then conclude each format item with two exclamation points (*i.e.*,!). Conclude each complete synopsis, following format item 17, with five asterisks (*i.e.*, *****).

FORMAT ITEM AND EXPLANATION/DESCRIPTION OF ENTRY

1. Action Code. (A single alphabetic character denoting the specific action related in the synopsis. Choices are limited to the following: P=Presolicitation Notice/Procurement; A=Award announcement; M=Modification of a previously announced procurement action (a correction to a previous CBD announcement); R=Sources Sought (includes A-76 services and architect-engineer contracts). If none of the standard codes apply, enter “N/A”.)

2. Date. (Date on which the synopsis is transmitted to the CBD for publication. Use a four digit number indicating month in two digits and date in two digits (MMDD). All four spaces must be used with preceding 0 for months January thru September. Format: 0225 for February 25.)

3. Year. (Two numeric digits denoting the calendar year of the synopsis. Format 85: for 1985.)

4. Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code. (The originating office’s account number used by the GPO for billing and collection purposes. The field length is nine alpha-numeric characters. The first three characters entered are “GPO” and then the following six characters are the numeric account number. Agencies should contact the GPO’s Office of Comptroller for additional information. Enter N/A if an account number has not been assigned.)

5. Contracting Office Zip Code. (The geographic zip code for the contracting office. Up to nine characters may be entered. When using a nine digit zip code, separate the first

five digits and the last four digits with a dash. Format: 00000-0000.)

6. Classification Code. (Service or supply code number; see 5.207(h). Each synopsis shall classify the contemplated contract action under the one classification code which most closely describes the acquisition. If the action is for a multiplicity of goods and/or services, the preparer should select the one category best describing the overall acquisition based upon value. Inclusion of more than one classification code, or failure to include a classification code, will result in rejection of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.)

7. Contracting Office Address. (The complete name and address of the contracting office. Field length is open, but generally not expected to exceed 90 alpha-numeric characters.)

8. Subject. (Insert classification code for ITEM 6, and a brief title description of services, supplies, or project required by the agency. This will appear in the CBD as the bold faced title in the first line of the description.) (200 character spaces available.)

9. Proposed Solicitation Number. (Agency number for control, tracking, identification. For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A.)

10. Opening/Closing Response Date. (For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A. Issuing agency deadline for receipt of bids, proposals or responses. Use a six digit date. Format: MMDDYY. Explanation may appear in text of synopsis in Item 17.)

11. Contact Point/Contracting Officer. (Include name and telephone number of contact. Also include name and telephone number of contracting officer if different. This will appear as the first item of information in the published entry. This entry may be alpha-numeric and up to 320 character blocks in length.)

12. Contract Award and Solicitation Number. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. The award, solicitation or project reference number assigned by the agency to provide a reference for bidders/subcontractors. Two hundred character spaces available for alpha-numeric entries.)

13. Contract Award Dollar Amount. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A ten digit numeric field. Enter whole dollars only. Output will be preceded by a dollar sign ($).)

14. Contract Line Item Number. (For awards as desired; if not an award, enter N/A. The alpha-numeric field with dashes and slashes may not exceed 32 spaces. If sufficient space is not available, enter N/A and insert the contract line item number(s) in format item 17.)

15. Contract Award Date. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A six digit entry showing the date the award is made or the contract let. Format: MMDDYY.)

16. Contractor. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. Name and address of successful offeror. Four hundred character spaces allowed for full identification.)

17. Description. (Enter a clear and concise description of the action. The description may not exceed 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3-1/2 single spaced pages). The suggested sequence of the content and items for inclusion in the description are contained in 5.207(c). Insert N/A when synopsizing awards.)

18. Place of contract performance. (Include where applicable; where not applicable, enter N/A.)

19. Set-asides. (Identify if the proposed acquisition provides for a total or partial set-aside, a very small business set-aside, or a HUBZone small business set-aside. If not a set-aside, enter N/A.)

(5) *Nonapplicable format items*. When a format item is not applicable, type the item number, a period, two blank spaces, and "NA" (*e.g.*, 10. N/A!!).

(6) The following is a sample CBD synopsis:

1.P!!
2. 0925!!
3. 85!!
4. GPO123456!!
5. 19111-5096!!
6. 95!!
7. Defense Industrial Supply Center, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5096!!
8. 95—Steel Plate!!
9. DLA500-86-B-0090!!
10. 111585!!
11. Contact Mary Drake, 215/697-XXXX/Contracting Officer, Larry Bird, 215/697-XXXX!!
12. N/A!!
13. N/A!!
14. N/A!!
15. N/A!!
16. N/A!!
17. NSN9515-00-237-5342, Spec Mil-S-226988, 0.1875 inch thick, 96 inch width. 240 inch length. Carbon steel, 45,000 lbs. Delivery to NSY Philadelphia, PA, and NSC Norfolk, VA. Delivery by 1 Oct 86. When calling, be prepared to state name, address, and solicitation number. See note 9. All responsible sources may submit an offer which will be considered. *****

(d) *General format for Item 17, "Description."* (1) Prepare a clear and concise description of the supplies or services that is not unnecessarily restrictive of competition and will allow a prospective offeror to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested.

(2) Do not include In Item 17 the CBD supply or service classification code from Item 6.

(i) National Stock Number (NSN) if assigned.

(ii) Specification and whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and identification of the office from

which additional information about the qualification requirement may be obtained (see Subpart 9.2).

(iii) Manufacturer, including part number, drawing number, etc.

(iv) Size, dimensions, or other form, fit or functional description.

(v) Predominant material of manufacture.

(vi) Quantity, including any options for additional quantities.

(vii) Unit of issue.

(viii) Destination information.

(ix) Delivery schedule.

(x) Duration of the contract period.

(xi) For a proposed contract action in an amount estimated to be greater than $25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, enter (A) a description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract (*e.g.*, request for oral or written quotation or solicitation), and (B) the anticipated award date.

(xii) For Architect-Engineer projects and other projects for which the supply or service codes are insufficient, provide brief details with respect to: location, scope of services required, cost range and limitations, type of contract, estimated starting and completion dates, and any significant evaluation factors.

(xiii) Numbered notes (see 5.207(e)), including instructions for set-asides for small businesses.

(xiv) In the case of noncompetitive contract actions (including those that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold), identify the intended source (see 5.207(e)(3)) and insert a statement of the reason justifying the lack of competition.

(xv) Insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation which shall be considered by the agency.

(xvi) If the contracting office will accept requests for solicitations through alternate means (*e.g.*, facsimile machine, Telex), provide the machine number and routing instructions.

(xvii) If the solicitation will be made available to interested parties through electronic data interchange, provide any information necessary to obtain and respond to the solicitation electronically.

(xviii) In the case of a very small business set-aside, identify the Designated Region (see subpart 19.9).

(e) *Set-asides.* When the proposed acquisition provides for a total, partial, or very small business set-aside, or a HUBZone small business set-aside, the appropriate CBD Numbered Note will be cited.

(f) *Numbered Notes*. (1) Numbered Notes are footnotes. The purpose of the Numbered Notes is to conserve space and simplify the identification of repetitive notices. An explanation of the Numbered Notes appears each week in the Monday edition of the CBD. If the Monday edition of the CBD is not printed because of a holiday, an explanation of the Numbered Notes will appear in the next day's issue. When one or more of the Notes applies to a synopsis, contracting officers should reference the note at the end of Item 17 of the synopsis; *e.g.*, "See Note(s) _____." Requests to add or change Notes will be submitted through channels for approval by the DAR Council and the CAA Council. The Councils will review the Numbered Notes periodically and, as appropriate, after consultation with the initiating agency, advise the Department of Commerce to delete or modify outdated or unused notes from the CBD. Contracting officers shall also include the substance of Numbered Notes whenever a proposed contract is publicized by means other than the CBD (see 5.101).

(2) If the acquisition is subject to the requirements of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (see Part 25), Numbered Note 12 shall be referenced in the synopsis.

(3) Except for proposed contract actions equal to or less than the simplified acquisition threshold or acquisitions of commercial items, the synopsis shall refer to Numbered Note 22 for noncompetitive proposed contract actions. If it is anticipated that award will be made via a delivery order to an existing basic ordering agreement, the synopsis shall so state.

(4) If, under the proposed acquisition, the Government does not intend to acquire a commercial item using Part 12, the synopsis shall refer to Numbered Note 26.

(g) *Information not covered by Numbered Notes.* To alert prospective contractors to information not covered by Numbered Notes, contracting officers should identify the following unusual circumstances in the synopsis:

(1) "Availability of specifications, plans, drawings, or other technical data. It is impracticable to distribute the applicable _____ [*insert 'specifications,' 'plans,' 'drawings,' or other appropriate words*] with the solicitation. These contract documents may be examined or obtained at _____."

(2) "Availability of background research report. This contract for basic research is a continuation of an effort conducted for the past _____ [*insert period*]. A research report containing findings to date is not available to the Government."

(3) "Production requirements. The production of the supplies listed requires a substantial initial investment or an extended period of preparation for manufacture."

(4) "Place of performance unknown. This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act and the place of performance is unknown. Wage determinations have been requested for _____ [*insert localities*]. The contracting officer will request wage determinations for additional localities if asked to do so in writing by _____ [*insert time and date*]."

(h) *Codes to be used in synopses to identify services or supplies*. (1) Contracting officers shall use one of the following classification codes when the contemplated contract action is for services or when the overall acquisition can best be described as services based upon value:

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| A | Research and development. |
| B | Special studies and analysis—not R&D. |
| C | Architect and engineering services. |
| D | Information technology services, including telecommunications services. |
| E | Purchase of structures and facilities. |
| F | Natural resources and conservation services. |
| G | Social services. |
| H | Quality control, testing, and inspection services. |
| J | Maintenance, repair, and rebuilding of equipment. |
| K | Modification of equipment. |
| L | Technical representative services. |
| M | Operation of Government-owned facilities. |
| N | Installation of equipment. |
| P | Salvage services. |
| Q | Medical services. |
| R | Professional, administrative, and management support services. |
| S | Utilities and housekeeping services. |
| T | Photographic, mapping, printing, and publication services. |
| U | Education and training services. |
| V | Transportation, travel, and relocation services. |
| W | Lease or rental of equipment. |
| X | Lease or rental of facilities. |
| Y | Construction of structures and facilities. |
| Z | Maintenance, repair, and alteration of real property. |

(2) Contracting officers shall use one of the following classification codes when the contemplated contract action is for supplies or when the overall acquisition can best be described as supplies based upon value:

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| 10 | Weapons. |
| 11 | Nuclear ordnance. |
| 12 | Fire control equipment. |
| 13 | Ammunition and explosives. |
| 14 | Guided missiles. |
| 15 | Aircraft and airframe structural components. |
| 16 | Aircraft components and accessories. |
| 17 | Aircraft launching, landing, and ground handling equipment. |
| 18 | Space vehicles. |
| 19 | Ships, small craft, pontoons, and floating docks. |
| 20 | Ship and marine equipment. |
| 22 | Railway equipment. |
| 23 | Ground effect vehicles, motor vehicles, trailers, and cycles. |
| 24 | Tractors. |
| 25 | Vehicular equipment components. |
| 26 | Tires and tubes. |
| 28 | Engines, turbines, and components. |
| 29 | Engine accessories. |
| 30 | Mechanical power transmission equipment. |
| 31 | Bearings. |
| 32 | Woodworking machinery and equipment. |
| 34 | Metalworking machinery. |
| 35 | Service and trade equipment. |
| 36 | Special industry machinery. |
| 37 | Agricultural machinery and equipment. |
| 38 | Construction, mining, excavating, and highway maintenance equipment. |
| 39 | Materials handling equipment. |
| 40 | Rope, cable, chain, and fittings. |
| 41 | Refrigeration, air-conditioning, and air circulating equipment. |
| 42 | Fire fighting, rescue, and safety equipment. |
| 43 | Pumps and compressors. |
| 44 | Furnace, steam plant, and drying equipment; and nuclear reactors. |
| 45 | Plumbing, heating, and sanitation equipment. |
| 46 | Water purification and sewage treatment equipment. |
| 47 | Pipe, tubing, hose, and fittings. |
| 48 | Valves. |
| 49 | Maintenance and repair shop equipment. |
| 51 | Hand tools. |
| 52 | Measuring tools. |
| 53 | and abrasives. |
| 54 | Prefabricated structures and scaffolding. |
| 55 | Lumber, millwork, plywood, and veneer. |
| 56 | Construction and building materials. |
| 58 | Communication, detection, and coherent radiation equipment. |
| 59 | Electrical and electronic equipment components. |

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| 60 | Fiber optics materials, components, assemblies, and accessories. |
| 61 | Electric wire, and power and distribution equipment. |
| 62 | Lighting fixtures and lamps. |
| 63 | Alarm, signal, and security detection systems. |
| 65 | Medical, dental, and veterinary equipment and supplies. |
| 66 | Instruments and laboratory equipment. |
| 67 | Photographic equipment. |
| 68 | Chemicals and chemical products. |
| 69 | Training aids and devices. |
| 70 | General-purpose information technology equipment. |
| 71 | Furniture. |
| 72 | Household and commercial furnishings and appliances. |
| 73 | Food preparation and serving equipment. |
| 74 | Office machines, text processing systems, and visible record equipment. |
| 75 | Office supplies and devices. |
| 76 | Books, maps, and other publications. |
| 77 | Musical instruments, phonographs, and home-type radios. |
| 78 | Recreational and athletic equipment. |
| 79 | Cleaning equipment and supplies. |
| 80 | Brushes, paints, sealers, and adhesives. |
| 81 | Containers, packaging, and packing supplies. |
| 83 | Textiles, leather, furs, apparel and shoe findings, tents, and flags. |
| 84 | Clothing, individual equipment, and insignia. |
| 85 | Toiletries. |
| 87 | Agricultural supplies. |
| 88 | Live animals. |
| 89 | Subsistence. |
| 91 | Fuels, lubricants, oils, and waxes. |
| 93 | Nonmetallic fabricated materials. |
| 94 | Nonmetallic crude materials. |
| 95 | Metal bars, sheets, and shapes. |
| 96 | Ores, minerals, and their primary products. |
| 99 | Miscellaneous. |

(3) Only one classification code shall be reported. If more than one code is applicable, the contracting officer shall use the code which describes the predominant product or service being procured. The FPDS Product and Service Codes Manual, October 1988, may be used to identify a specific product or service within each code.

(i) *Cancellation of synopsis.* Contracting officers should not publish notices of solicitation cancellations (or indefinite suspensions) of proposed contract actions in the GPE or CBD. Cancellations of solicitations must be made in accordance with 14.209 and 14.404-1.

## Subpart 5.3—Synopses of Contract Awards

**5.301 General.**

(a) Except for contract actions described in paragraph (b) of this section and as provided in 5.003, contracting officers must synopsize through the GPE awards exceeding $25,000 that are—

(1) Subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4); or

(2) Likely to result in the award of any subcontracts. However, the dollar threshold is not a prohibition against publicizing an award of a smaller amount when publicizing would be advantageous to industry or to the Government.

(b) A notice is not required under paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) The notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(2) The award results from acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and publication of any notice would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal;

(3) The award results from a proposal submitted under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(4) The contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(5) The award is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(6) The award is for utility services, other than telecommunications services, and only one source is available;

(7) The contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Was made through a means where access to the notice of proposed contract action was provided through the GPE; and

(iii) Permitted the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(8) The award is for the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute pursuant to the exception to full and open competition authorized at 6.302-3.

(c) With respect to acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, contracting officers must submit synopses in sufficient time to permit publication in the CBD, through the GPE, not later than 60 days after award.

(d) When transmitting notices to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD.

**5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.**

Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of contract awards in the same manner as prescribed in 5.207.

**5.303 Announcement of contract awards.**

(a) *Public announcement*. Contracting officers shall make information available on awards over $3 million (unless another dollar amount is specified in agency acquisition regulations) in sufficient time for the agency concerned to announce it by 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time on the day of award. Contracts excluded from this reporting requirement include (1) those placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, (2) those placed with foreign firms when the place of delivery or performance is outside the United States or its possessions, and (3) those for which synopsis was exempted under 5.202(a)(1). Agencies shall not release information on awards before the public release time of 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time.

(b) *Local announcement*. Agencies may also release information on contract awards to the local press or other media. When local announcements are made for contract awards in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, they shall include—

(1) For awards after sealed bidding, a statement that the contract was awarded after competition by sealed bidding, the number of offers solicited and received, and the basis for selection (*e.g.*, the lowest responsible bidder); or

(2) For awards after negotiation, the information prescribed by 15.503(b), and after competitive negotiation (either price or design competition), a statement to this effect, and in general terms the basis for selection.

## Subpart 5.4—Release of Information

**5.401 General.**

(a) A high level of business security must be maintained in order to preserve the integrity of the acquisition process. When it is necessary to obtain information from potential contractors and others outside the Government for use in preparing Government estimates, contracting officers shall ensure that the information is not publicized or discussed with potential contractors.

(b) Contracting officers may make available maximum information to the public, except information—

(1) On plans that would provide undue or discriminatory advantage to private or personal interests;

(2) Received in confidence from an offeror;

(3) Otherwise requiring protection under Freedom of Information Act (see Subpart 24.2) or Privacy Act (see Subpart 24.1); or

(4) Pertaining to internal agency communications (*e.g.*, technical reviews, contracting authority or other reasons, or recommendations referring thereto).

(c) This policy applies to all Government personnel who participate directly or indirectly in any stage of the acquisition cycle.

**5.402 General public.**

Contracting officers shall process requests for specific information from the general public, including suppliers, in accordance with Subpart 24.1 or 24.2, as appropriate.

**5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.**

(a) *Individual requests*. Contracting officers shall give Members of Congress, upon their request, detailed information regarding any particular contract. When responsiveness would result in disclosure of classified matter, business confidential information, or information prejudicial to competitive acquisition, the contracting officer shall refer the proposed reply, with full documentation, to the agency head and inform the legislative liaison office of the action.

(b) *Inclusion on solicitation mailing lists.* Upon request of a Congressional Committee or Subcommittee Chairperson, contracting officers shall place any member of a Committee or Subcommittee on the applicable solicitation mailing lists to receive automatic distribution of solicitations in the specific area of interest.

**5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.**

To assist industry planning and to locate additional sources of supply, it may be desirable to publicize estimates of unclassified long-range acquisition requirements. Estimates may be publicized as far in advance as possible.

**5.404-1 Release procedures.**

(a) *Application*. The agency head, or a designee, may release long-range acquisition estimates if the information will—

(1) Assist industry in its planning and facilitate meeting the acquisition requirements;

(2) Not encourage undesirable practices (*e.g.*, attempts to corner the market or hoard industrial materials); and

(3) Not indicate the existing or potential mobilization of the industry as a whole.

(b) *Conditions*. The agency head shall ensure that—

(1) Classified information is released through existing security channels in accordance with agency security regulations;

(2) The information is publicized as widely as practicable to all parties simultaneously by any of the means described in this part;

(3) Each release states that—

(i) The estimate is based on the best information available,

(ii) The information is subject to modification and is in no way binding on the Government, and

(iii) More specific information relating to any individual item or class of items will not be furnished until the proposed action is synopsized through the GPE or the solicitation is issued;

(4) Each release contains the name and address of the contracting officer that will process the acquisition;

(5) Modifications to the original release are publicized as soon as possible, in the same manner as the original; and

(6) Each release—

(i) Is coordinated in advance with small business, public information, and public relations personnel, as appropriate;

(ii) Contains, if applicable, a statement that small business set-asides may be involved, but that a determination can be made only when acquisition action is initiated; and

(iii) Contains the name or description of the item, and the estimated quantity to be acquired by calendar quarter, fiscal year, or other period. It may also contain such additional information as the number of units last acquired, the unit price, and the name of the last supplier.

**5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.**

Further publicizing, consistent with the needs of the individual case, may be accomplished by announcing through the GPE that long-range acquisition estimates have been published and are obtainable, upon request, from the contracting officer.

**5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.**

(a) When the same item or class of items is being acquired by more than one agency, or by more than one contracting activity within an agency, the exchange and coordination of pertinent information, particularly cost and pricing data, between these agencies or contracting activities is necessary to promote uniformity of treatment of major issues and the resolution of particularly difficult or controversial issues. The exchange and coordination of information is particularly beneficial during the period of acquisition planning, presolicitation, evaluation, and pre-award survey.

(b) When substantial acquisitions of major items are involved or when the contracting activity deems it desirable, the contracting activity shall request appropriate information (on both the end item and on major subcontracted components) from other agencies or contracting activities responsible for acquiring similar items. Each agency or contracting activity receiving such a request shall furnish the information requested. The contracting officer, early in a negotiation of a contract, or in connection with the review of a subcontract, shall request the contractor to furnish information as to the contractor's or subcontractor's previous Government contracts and subcontracts for the same or similar end items and major subcontractor components.

## Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements

### 5.501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Advertisement" means any single message prepared for placement in communication media, regardless of the number of placements.

"Publication" means—

(1) The placement of an advertisement in a newspaper, magazine, trade or professional journal, or any other printed medium; or

(2) The broadcasting of an advertisement over radio or television.

### 5.502 Authority.

(a) *Newspapers.* Authority to approve the publication of paid advertisements in newspapers is vested in the head of each agency (44 U.S.C. 3702). This approval authority may be delegated (5 U.S.C. 302 (b)). Contracting officers shall obtain written authorization in accordance with policy procedures before advertising in newspapers.

(b) *Other media.* Unless the agency head determines otherwise, advance written authorization is not required to place advertisements in media other than newspapers.

### 5.503 Procedures.

(a) *General.* (1) Orders for paid advertisements may be placed directly with the media or through an advertising agency. Contracting officers shall give small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns maximum opportunity to participate in these acquisitions.

(2) The contracting officer shall use the SF 1449 for paper solicitations. The SF 1449 shall be used to make awards or place orders unless the award/order is made by using electronic commerce or by using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card for micropurchases.

(b) *Rates.* Advertisements may be paid for at rates not over the commercial rates charged private individuals, with the usual discounts (44 U.S.C. 3703).

(c) *Proof of advertising.* Every invoice for advertising shall be accompanied by a copy of the advertisement or an affidavit of publication furnished by the publisher, radio or television station, or advertising agency concerned (44 U.S.C. 3703). Paying offices shall retain the proof of advertising until the General Accounting Office settles the paying office's account.

(d) *Payment.* Upon receipt of an invoice supported by proof of advertising, the contracting officer shall attach a copy of the written authority (see 5.502(a)) and submit the invoice for payment under agency procedures.

### 5.504 Use of advertising agencies.

(a) *General.* Basic ordering agreements may be placed with advertising agencies for assistance in producing and placing advertisements when a significant number will be placed in several publications and in national media. Services of advertising agencies include, but are not limited to, counseling as to selection of the media for placement of the advertisement, contacting the media in the interest of the Government, placing orders, selecting and ordering typography, copywriting, and preparing rough layouts.

(b) *Use of commission-paying media.* The services of advertising agencies in placing advertising with media often can be obtained at no cost to the Government, over and above the space cost, as many media give advertising agencies a commission or discount on the space cost that is not given to the Government.

(c) *Use of noncommission-paying media.* Some media do not grant advertising agencies a commission or discount, meaning the Government can obtain the same rate as the advertising agency. If the advertising agency agrees to place advertisements in noncommission-paying media as a no-cost service, the basic ordering agreement shall so provide. If the advertising agency will not agree to place advertisements at no cost, the agreement shall—

(1) Provide that the Government may place orders directly with the media; or

(2) Specify an amount that the Government will pay if the agency places the orders.

(d) *Art work, supplies, and incidentals.* The basic ordering agreement also may provide for the furnishing by the advertising agency of art work, supplies, and incidentals, including brochures and pamphlets, but not their printing. "Incidentals" may include telephone calls, telegrams, and postage incurred by the advertising agency on behalf of the Government.

* * * * * *

# PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

*Sec.*
6.000 Scope of part.
6.001 Applicability.
6.002 Limitations.
6.003 [Reserved]

**Subpart 6.1—Full and Open Competition**

6.100 Scope of subpart.
6.101 Policy.
6.102 Use of competitive procedures.

**Subpart 6.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources**

6.200 Scope of subpart.
6.201 Policy.
6.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.
6.203 Set-asides for small business concerns.
6.204 Section 8(a) competition.
6.205 Set-asides for HUBZone small business concerns.

**Subpart 6.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition**

6.300 Scope of subpart.
6.301 Policy.
6.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.
6.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.
6.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.
6.302-3 Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services.
6.302-4 International agreement.
6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.
6.302-6 National security.
6.302-7 Public interest.
6.303 Justifications.
6.303-1 Requirements.
6.303-2 Content.
6.304 Approval of the justification.
6.305 Availability of the justification.

**Subpart 6.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals**

6.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

**Subpart 6.5—Competition Advocates**

6.501 Requirement.
6.502 Duties and responsibilities.

This page intentionally left blank.

**6.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures to promote full and open competition in the acquisition process and to provide for full and open competition, full and open competition after exclusion of sources, other than full and open competition, and competition advocates. This part does not deal with the results of competition (*e.g.*, adequate price competition), that are addressed in other parts (*e.g.*, Part 15).

**6.001 Applicability.**

This part applies to all acquisitions except—

(a) Contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures of Part 13 (but see 13.501 for requirements pertaining to sole source acquisitions of commercial items under Subpart 13.5);

(b) Contracts awarded using contracting procedures (other than those addressed in this part) that are expressly authorized by statute;

(c) Contract modifications, including the exercise of priced options that were evaluated as part of the initial competition (see 17.207(f)), that are within the scope and under the terms of an existing contract;

(d) Orders placed under requirements contracts or definite-quantity contracts;

(e) Orders placed under indefinite-quantity contracts that were entered into pursuant to this part when—

(1) The contract was awarded under Subpart 6.1 or 6.2 and all responsible sources were realistically permitted to compete for the requirements contained in the order; or

(2) The contract was awarded under Subpart 6.3 and the required justification and approval adequately covers the requirements contained in the order; or

(f) Orders placed against task order and delivery order contracts entered into pursuant to Subpart 16.5.

**6.002 Limitations.**

No agency shall contract for supplies or services from another agency for the purpose of avoiding the requirements of this part.

**6.003 [Reserved]**

## Subpart 6.1—Full and Open Competition

**6.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policy and procedures that are to be used to promote and provide for full and open competition.

**6.101 Policy.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253 require, with certain limited exceptions (see Subparts 6.2 and 6.3), that contracting officers shall promote and provide for full and open competition in soliciting offers and awarding Government contracts.

(b) Contracting officers shall provide for full and open competition through use of the competitive procedure(s) contained in this subpart that are best suited to the circumstances of the contract action and consistent with the need to fulfill the Government's requirements efficiently (10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253).

**6.102 Use of competitive procedures.**

The competitive procedures available for use in fulfilling the requirement for full and open competition are as follows:

(a) *Sealed bids*. (See 6.401(a).)

(b) *Competitive proposals*. (See 6.401(b).) If sealed bids are not appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, contracting officers shall request competitive proposals or use the other competitive procedures under paragraph (c) or (d) of this section.

(c) *Combination of competitive procedures*. If sealed bids are not appropriate, contracting officers may use any combination of competitive procedures (*e.g.*, two-step sealed bidding).

(d) *Other competitive procedures*. (1) Selection of sources for architect-engineer contracts in accordance with the provisions of Pub. L. 92-582 (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq*.) is a competitive procedure (see Subpart 36.6 for procedures).

(2) Competitive selection of basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of a specific system or hardware procurement is a competitive procedure if award results from—

(i) A broad agency announcement that is general in nature identifying areas of research interest, including criteria for selecting proposals, and soliciting the participation of all offerors capable of satisfying the Government's needs; and

(ii) A peer or scientific review.

(3) Use of multiple award schedules issued under the procedures established by the Administrator of General Services consistent with the requirement of 41 U.S.C. 259(b)(3)(A) for the multiple award schedule program of the General Services Administration is a competitive procedure.

## Subpart 6.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

**6.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for providing for full and open competition after excluding one or more sources.

**6.201 Policy.**

Acquisitions made under this subpart require use of the competitive procedures prescribed in 6.102.

**6.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.**

(a) Agencies may exclude a particular source from a contract action in order to establish or maintain an alternative source or sources for the supplies or services being acquired if the agency head determines that to do so would—

(1) Increase or maintain competition and likely result in reduced overall costs for the acquisition, or for any anticipated acquisition;

(2) Be in the interest of national defense in having a facility (or a producer, manufacturer, or other supplier) available for furnishing the supplies or services in case of a national emergency or industrial mobilization;

(3) Be in the interest of national defense in establishing or maintaining an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center;

(4) Ensure the continuous availability of a reliable source of supplies or services;

(5) Satisfy projected needs based on a history of high demand; or

(6) Satisfy a critical need for medical, safety, or emergency supplies.

(b)(1) Every proposed contract action under the authority of paragraph (a) of this section shall be supported by a determination and findings (D&F) (see Subpart 1.7) signed by the head of the agency or designee. This D&F shall not be made on a class basis.

(2) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing all necessary data to support their recommendation to exclude a particular source.

(3) When the authority in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is cited, the findings shall include a description of the estimated reduction in overall costs and how the estimate was derived.

**6.203 Set-asides for small business concerns.**

(a) To fulfill the statutory requirements relating to small business concerns, contracting officers may set aside solicitations to allow only such business concerns to compete. This includes contract actions conducted under the Small Business Innovation Research Program established under Pub. L. 97-219.

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to set aside a contract action for small business concerns.

(c) Subpart 19.5 prescribes policies and procedures that shall be followed with respect to set-asides.

**6.204 Section 8(a) competition.**

(a) To fulfill statutory requirements relating to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 100-656, contracting officers may limit competition to eligible 8(a) contractors (see Subpart 19.8).

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to limit competition to eligible 8(a) contractors.

**6.205 Set-asides for HUBZone small business concerns.**

(a) To fulfill the statutory requirements relating to the HUBZone Act of 1997 (15 U.S.C. 631 note), contracting officers in participating agencies (see 19.1302) may set aside solicitations to allow only qualified HUBZone small business concerns to compete (see 19.1305).

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to set aside a contract action for qualified HUBZone small business concerns.

# Subpart 6.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

**6.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures, and identifies the statutory authorities, for contracting without providing for full and open competition.

**6.301 Policy.**

(a) 41 U.S.C. 253(c) and 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) each authorize, under certain conditions, contracting without providing for full and open competition. The Department of Defense, Coast Guard, and National Aeronautics and Space Administration are subject to 10 U.S.C. 2304(c). Other executive agencies are subject to 41 U.S.C. 253(c). Contracting without providing for full and open competition or full and open competition after exclusion of sources is a violation of statute, unless permitted by one of the exceptions in 6.302.

(b) Each contract awarded without providing for full and open competition shall contain a reference to the specific authority under which it was so awarded. Contracting officers shall use the U.S. Code citation applicable to their agency (see 6.302).

(c) Contracting without providing for full and open competition shall not be justified on the basis of—

(1) A lack of advance planning by the requiring activity; or

(2) Concerns related to the amount of funds available (*e.g.*, funds will expire) to the agency or activity for the acquisition of supplies or services.

(d) When not providing for full and open competition, the contracting officer shall solicit offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

(e) For contracts under this subpart, the contracting officer shall use the contracting procedures prescribed in 6.102(a) or (b), if appropriate, or any other procedures authorized by this regulation.

**6.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.**

The following statutory authorities (including applications and limitations) permit contracting without providing for full and open competition. Requirements for justifications to support the use of these authorities are in 6.303.

**6.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(1) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(1).

(2) When the supplies or services required by the agency are available from only one responsible source, or, for DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, from only one or a limited number of responsible sources, and no other type of supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements, full and open competition need not be provided for.

(i) Supplies or services may be considered to be available from only one source if the source has submitted an unsolicited research proposal that—

(A) Demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see definition at 2.101), or, demonstrates a unique capability of the source to provide the particular research services proposed;

(B) Offers a concept or services not otherwise available to the Government; and

(C) Does not resemble the substance of a pending competitive acquisition. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253(d)(1)(A).)

(ii) Supplies may be deemed to be available only from the original source in the case of a follow-on contract for the continued development or production of a major system or highly specialized equipment, including major components thereof, when it is likely that award to any other source would result in—

(A) Substantial duplication of cost to the Government that is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(B) Unacceptable delays in fulfilling the agency's requirements. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(B) or 41 U.S.C. 253 (d)(1)(B).)

(iii) For DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, services may be deemed to be available only from the original source in the case of follow-on contracts for the continued provision of highly specialized services when it is likely that award to any other source would result in—

(A) Substantial duplication of cost to the Government that is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(B) Unacceptable delays in fulfilling the agency's requirements. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(B).)

(b) *Application*. This authority shall be used, if appropriate, in preference to the authority in 6.302-7; it shall not be used when any of the other circumstances is applicable. Use of this authority may be appropriate in situations such as the following (these examples are not intended to be all inclusive and do not constitute authority in and of themselves):

(1) When there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the agency's minimum needs can only be satisfied by—

(i) Unique supplies or services available from only one source or only one supplier with unique capabilities; or

(ii) For DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, unique supplies or services available from only one or a limited

number of sources or from only one or a limited number of suppliers with unique capabilities.

(2) The existence of limited rights in data, patent rights, copyrights, or secret processes; the control of basic raw material; or similar circumstances, make the supplies and services available from only one source (however, the mere existence of such rights or circumstances does not in and of itself justify the use of these authorities) (see Part 27).

(3) When acquiring utility services (see 41.101), circumstances may dictate that only one supplier can furnish the service (see 41.202); or when the contemplated contract is for construction of a part of a utility system and the utility company itself is the only source available to work on the system.

(4) When the agency head has determined in accordance with the agency's standardization program that only specified makes and models of technical equipment and parts will satisfy the agency's needs for additional units or replacement items, and only one source is available.

(c) *Application for brand name descriptions.* An acquisition that uses a brand name description or other purchase description to specify a particular brand name, product, or feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer does not provide for full and open competition regardless of the number of sources solicited. It shall be justified and approved in accordance with FAR 6.303 and 6.304. The justification should indicate that the use of such descriptions in the acquisition is essential to the Government's requirements, thereby precluding consideration of a product manufactured by another company. (Brand-name or equal descriptions, and other purchase descriptions that permit prospective contractors to offer products other than those specifically referenced by brand name, provide for full and open competition and do not require justifications and approvals to support their use.)

(d) *Limitations*. (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) For contracts awarded using this authority, the notices required by 5.201 shall have been published and any bids and proposals must have been considered.

**6.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(2) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(2).

(2) When the agency's need for the supplies or services is of such an unusual and compelling urgency that the Government would be seriously injured unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals, full and open competition need not be provided for.

(b) *Application*. This authority applies in those situations where—

(1) An unusual and compelling urgency precludes full and open competition; and

(2) Delay in award of a contract would result in serious injury, financial or other, to the Government.

(c) *Limitations*. (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304. These justifications may be made and approved after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisition.

(2) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

**6.302-3 Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(3).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source or sources in order—

(i) To maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing supplies or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization;

(ii) To establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center; or

(iii) To acquire the services of an expert or neutral person for any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) *Application*. (1) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Keep vital facilities or suppliers in business or make them available in the event of a national emergency;

(ii) Train a selected supplier in the furnishing of critical supplies or services; prevent the loss of a supplier's ability and employees' skills; or maintain active engineering, research, or development work;

(iii) Maintain properly balanced sources of supply for meeting the requirements of acquisition programs in the interest of industrial mobilization (when the quantity required is substantially larger than the quantity that must be awarded in order to meet the objectives of this authority, that portion not required to meet such objectives will be acquired by providing for full and open competition, as appropriate, under this part);

(iv) Limit competition for current acquisition of selected supplies or services approved for production planning under the Department of Defense Industrial Preparedness Program to planned producers with whom industrial

preparedness agreements for those items exist, or limit award to offerors who agree to enter into industrial preparedness agreements;

(v) Create or maintain the required domestic capability for production of critical supplies by limiting competition to items manufactured in the United States or the United States and Canada;

(vi) Continue in production, contractors that are manufacturing critical items, when there would otherwise be a break in production; or

(vii) Divide current production requirements among two or more contractors to provide for an adequate industrial mobilization base.

(2) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Establish or maintain an essential capability for theoretical analyses, exploratory studies, or experiments in any field of science or technology;

(ii) Establish or maintain an essential capability for engineering or developmental work calling for the practical application of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature; or

(iii) Contract for supplies or services as are necessary incident to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

(3) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to acquire the services of either—

(i) An expert to use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to:

(A) Assisting the Government in the analysis, presentation, or defense of any claim or request for adjustment to contract terms and conditions, whether asserted by a contractor or the Government, which is in litigation or dispute, or is anticipated to result in dispute or litigation before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency; or

(B) Participating in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, including but not limited to evaluators, fact finders, or witnesses, regardless of whether the expert is expected to testify; or

(ii) A neutral person, *e.g.*, mediators or arbitrators, to facilitate the resolution of issues in an alternative dispute resolution process.

(c) *Limitations*. Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

**6.302-4 International agreement.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(4) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(4).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when precluded by the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government.

(b) *Application*. This authority may be used in circumstances such as—

(1) When a contemplated acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; or

(2) When a contemplated acquisition is for services to be performed, or supplies to be used, in the sovereign territory of another country and the terms of a treaty or agreement specify or limit the sources to be solicited.

(c) *Limitations*. Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

**6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when—

(i) A statute expressly authorizes or requires that the acquisition be made through another agency or from a specified source; or

(ii) The agency's need is for a brand name commercial item for authorized resale.

(b) *Application*. This authority may be used when statutes, such as the following, expressly authorize or require that acquisition be made from a specified source or through another agency:

(1) Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR)—18 U.S.C. 4124 (see Subpart 8.6).

(2) Qualified Nonprofit Agencies for the Blind or other Severely Disabled—41 U.S.C. 46-48c (see Subpart 8.7).

(3) Government Printing and Binding—44 U.S.C. 501-504, 1121 (see Subpart 8.8).

(4) Sole source awards under the 8(a) Program 15 U.S.C. 637 (see Subpart 19.8).

(5) The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act—42 U.S.C. 5150 (see Subpart 26.2).

(6) Sole source awards under the HUBZone Act of 1997—15 U.S.C. 657a (see 19.1306).

(c) *Limitations*. (1) This authority shall not be used when a provision of law requires an agency to award a new contract to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless the provision of law specifically—

(i) Identifies the entity involved;

(ii) Refers to 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) for armed services acquisitions or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 for civilian agency acquisitions; and

(iii) States that award to that entity shall be made in contravention of the merit-based selection procedures in 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as appropriate. However, this limitation does not apply—

(A) When the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract; or

(B) To any contract requiring the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on those matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(2) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304, except for—

(i) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this subsection; or

(ii) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(i) of this subsection when the statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source. (Justification and approval requirements apply when the statute authorizes, but does not require, that the procurement be made from a specified source.)

(3) The authority in (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be used only for purchases of brand-name commercial items for resale through commissaries or other similar facilities. Ordinarily, these purchases will involve articles desired or preferred by customers of the selling activities (but see 6.301(d)).

**6.302-6 National security.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(6).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals.

(b) *Application*. This authority may be used for any acquisition when disclosure of the Government's needs would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would violate security requirements); it shall not be used merely because the acquisition is classified, or merely because access to classified matter will be necessary to submit a proposal or to perform the contract.

(c) *Limitations*. (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) See 5.202(a)(1) for synopsis requirements.

(3) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

**6.302-7 Public interest.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(7) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the agency head determines that it is not in the public interest in the particular acquisition concerned.

(b) *Application*. This authority may be used when none of the other authorities in 6.302 apply.

(c) *Limitations*. (1) A written determination to use this authority shall be made in accordance with Subpart 1.7, by—

(i) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation for the Coast Guard, or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or

(ii) The head of any other executive agency. This authority may not be delegated.

(2) The Congress shall be notified in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before award of the contract.

(3) If required by the head of the agency, the contracting officer shall prepare a justification to support the determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(4) This Determination and Finding (D&F) shall not be made on a class basis.

**6.303 Justifications.**

**6.303-1 Requirements.**

(a) A contracting officer shall not commence negotiations for a sole source contract, commence negotiations for a contract resulting from an unsolicited proposal, or award any other contract without providing for full and open competition unless the contracting officer—

(1) Justifies, if required in 6.302, the use of such actions in writing;

(2) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification; and

(3) Obtains the approval required by 6.304.

(b) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing and certifying as accurate and complete necessary data to support their recommendation for other than full and open competition.

(c) Justifications required by paragraph (a) of this section may be made on an individual or class basis. Any justification for contracts awarded under the authority of 6.302-7 shall only be made on an individual basis. Whenever a justification is made and approved on a class basis, the contract-

ing officer must ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of the class justification and approval is within the scope of the class justification and approval and shall document the contract file for each contract action accordingly.

(d) If the authority of 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or 6.302-7 is being cited as a basis for not providing for full and open competition in an acquisition that would otherwise be subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the contracting officer must forward a copy of the justification, in accordance with agency procedures, to the agency's point of contact with the Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(e) The justifications for contracts awarded under the authority cited in 6.302-2 may be prepared and approved within a reasonable time after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisitions.

**6.303-2 Content.**

(a) Each justification shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify the use of the specific authority cited. As a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:

(1) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a "Justification for other than full and open competition."

(2) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(3) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency's needs (including the estimated value).

(4) An identification of the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition.

(5) A demonstration that the proposed contractor's unique qualifications or the nature of the acquisition requires use of the authority cited.

(6) A description of efforts made to ensure that offers are solicited from as many potential sources as is practicable, including whether a notice was or will be publicized as required by Subpart 5.2 and, if not, which exception under 5.202 applies.

(7) A determination by the contracting officer that the anticipated cost to the Government will be fair and reasonable.

(8) A description of the market research conducted (see Part 10) and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.

(9) Any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition, such as:

(i) Explanation of why technical data packages, specifications, engineering descriptions, statements of work, or purchase descriptions suitable for full and open competition have not been developed or are not available.

(ii) When 6.302-1 is cited for follow-on acquisitions as described in 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii), an estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and how the estimate was derived.

(iii) When 6.302-2 is cited, data, estimated cost, or other rationale as to the extent and nature of the harm to the Government.

(10) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed, in writing, an interest in the acquisition.

(11) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers to competition before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services required.

(12) Contracting officer certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief.

(b) Each justification shall include evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (*e.g.*, verifying the Government's minimum needs or schedule requirements or other rationale for other than full and open competition) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

**6.304 Approval of the justification.**

(a) Except for paragraph (b) of this section, the justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing—

(1) For a proposed contract not exceeding $500,000, the contracting officer's certification required by 6.303–2(a)(12) will serve as approval unless a higher approving level is established in agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed contract over $500,000 but not exceeding $10,000,000, by the competition advocate for the procuring activity designated pursuant to 6.501 or an official described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed contract over $10,000,000 but not exceeding $50,000,000, by the head of the procuring activity, or a designee who—

(i) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

(ii) If a civilian, is serving in a position in grade GS 16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).

(4) For a proposed contract over $50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) in accordance with agency procedures. This authority is not delegable except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

(b) Any justification for a contract awarded under the authority of 6.302-7, regardless of dollar amount, shall be considered approved when the determination required by 6.302-7(c)(1) is made.

(c) A class justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing in accordance with agency procedures. The approval level shall be determined by the estimated total value of the class.

(d) The estimated dollar value of all options shall be included in determining the approval level of a justification.

**6.305 Availability of the justification.**

(a) The justifications required by 6.303-1 and any related information shall be made available for public inspection as required by 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253(f)(4). Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the prohibitions against disclosure in 24.202 in determining whether other data should be removed.

(b) If a Freedom of Information request is received, contracting officers shall comply with Subpart 24.2.

## Subpart 6.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals

### 6.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

Sealed bidding and competitive proposals, as described in Parts 14 and 15, are both acceptable procedures for use under Subparts 6.1, 6.2; and, when appropriate, under Subpart 6.3.

(a) *Sealed bids*. (See Part 14 for procedures.) Contracting officers shall solicit sealed bids if—

(1) Time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation of sealed bids;

(2) The award will be made on the basis of price and other price-related factors;

(3) It is not necessary to conduct discussions with the responding offerors about their bids; and

(4) There is a reasonable expectation of receiving more than one sealed bid.

(b) *Competitive proposals*. (See Part 15 for procedures.) (1) Contracting officers may request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Because of differences in areas such as law, regulations, and business practices, it is generally necessary to conduct discussions with offerors relative to proposed contracts to be made and performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. Competitive proposals will therefore be used for these contracts unless discussions are not required and the use of sealed bids is otherwise appropriate.

## Subpart 6.5—Competition Advocates

**6.501 Requirement.**

As required by Section 20 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, the head of each executive agency shall designate a competition advocate for the agency and for each procuring activity of the agency. The competition advocates shall—

(a) Be in positions other than that of the agency senior procurement executive;

(b) Not be assigned any duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent with 6.502; and

(c) Be provided with staff or assistance (*e.g.*, specialists in engineering, technical operations, contract administration, financial management, supply management, and utilization of small business concerns), as may be necessary to carry out the advocate's duties and responsibilities.

**6.502 Duties and responsibilities.**

(a) Agency and procuring activity competition advocates are responsible for promoting the acquisition of commercial items, promoting full and open competition, challenging requirements that are not stated in terms of functions to be performed, performance required or essential physical characteristics, and challenging barriers to the acquisition of commercial items and full and open competition such as unnecessarily restrictive statements of work, unnecessarily detailed specifications, and unnecessarily burdensome contract clauses.

(b) Agency competition advocates shall—

(1) Review the contracting operations of the agency and identify and report to the agency senior procurement executive—

(i) Opportunities and actions taken to acquire commercial items to meet the needs of the agency;

(ii) Opportunities and actions taken to achieve full and open competition in the contracting operations of the agency;

(iii) Actions taken to challenge requirements that are not stated in terms of functions to be performed, performance required or essential physical characteristics;

(iv) Any condition or action that has the effect of unnecessarily restricting the acquisition of commercial items or competition in the contract actions of the agency;

(2) Prepare and submit an annual report to the agency senior procurement executive, in accordance with agency procedures, describing—

(i) Such advocate's activities under this subpart;

(ii) New initiatives required to increase the acquisition of commercial items;

(iii) New initiatives required to increase competition;

(iv) New initiatives to ensure requirements are stated in terms of functions to be performed, performance required or essential physical characteristics;

(v) Any barriers to the acquisition of commercial items or competition that remain; and

(vi) Other ways in which the agency has emphasized the acquisition of commercial items and competition in areas such as acquisition training and research;

(3) Recommend to the senior procurement executive of the agency goals and plans for increasing competition on a fiscal year basis; and

(4) Recommend to the senior procurement executive of the agency a system of personal and organizational accountability for competition, which may include the use of recognition and awards to motivate program managers, contracting officers, and others in authority to promote competition in acquisition.

* * * * * *

# PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

*Sec.*
7.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans**
7.101 Definitions.
7.102 Policy.
7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.
7.104 General procedures.
7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.
7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.
7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling.

**Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities**
7.200 Scope of subpart.
7.201 [Reserved]
7.202 Policy.
7.203 Solicitation provision.
7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

**Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance**
7.300 Scope of subpart.
7.301 Policy.
7.302 General.
7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources.
7.304 Procedures.
7.305 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
7.306 Evaluation.
7.307 Appeals.

**Subpart 7.4—Equipment Lease or Purchase**
7.400 Scope of subpart.
7.401 Acquisition considerations.
7.402 Acquisition methods.
7.403 General Services Administration assistance.
7.404 Contract clause.

**Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions**
7.500 Scope of subpart.
7.501 [Reserved]
7.502 Applicability.
7.503 Policy.

This page intentionally left blank.

**7.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Developing acquisition plans;

(b) Determining whether to use commercial or Government resources for acquisition of supplies or services;

(c) Deciding whether it is more economical to lease equipment rather than purchase it; and

(d) Determining whether functions are inherently governmental.

## Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans

**7.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Acquisition streamlining" means any effort that results in more efficient and effective use of resources to design and develop, or produce quality systems. This includes ensuring that only necessary and cost-effective requirements are included, at the most appropriate time in the acquisition cycle, in solicitations and resulting contracts for the design, development, and production of new systems, or for modifications to existing systems that involve redesign of systems or subsystems.

"Life-cycle cost" means the total cost to the Government of acquiring, operating, supporting, and (if applicable) disposing of the items being acquired.

"Planner" means the designated person or office responsible for developing and maintaining a written plan, or for the planning function in those acquisitions not requiring a written plan.

**7.102 Policy.**

(a) Agencies shall perform acquisition planning and conduct market research (see Part 10) for all acquisitions in order to promote and provide for—

(1) Acquisition of commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, to the maximum extent practicable (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq*.); and

(2) Full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, to obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) This planning shall integrate the efforts of all personnel responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition. The purpose of this planning is to ensure that the Government meets its needs in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies that have a detailed acquisition planning system in place that generally meets the requirements of 7.104 and 7.105 need not revise their system to specifically meet all of these requirements.

**7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.**

The agency head or a designee shall prescribe procedures for—

(a) Promoting and providing for full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, for obtaining competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) Encouraging offerors to supply commercial items, or to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency needs are not available, nondevelopmental items in response to agency solicitations (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq*.); and

(c) Ensuring that acquisition planners address the requirement to specify needs, develop specifications, and to solicit offers in such a manner to promote and provide for full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)). (See Part 6 and 10.002.)

(d) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which increasingly greater detail and formality in the planning process is required as the acquisition becomes more complex and costly, specifying those cases in which a written plan shall be prepared.

(e) Writing plans either on a system basis or on an individual contract basis, depending upon the acquisition.

(f) Ensuring that the principles of this subpart are used, as appropriate, for those acquisitions that do not require a written plan as well as for those that do.

(g) Designating planners for acquisitions.

(h) Reviewing and approving acquisition plans and revisions to these plans.

(i) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which design-to-cost and life-cycle-cost techniques will be used.

(j) Establishing standard acquisition plan formats, if desired, suitable to agency needs; and

(k) Waiving requirements of detail and formality, as necessary, in planning for acquisitions having compressed delivery or performance schedules because of the urgency of the need.

(l) Assuring that the contracting officer, prior to contracting, reviews:

(1) The acquisition history of the supplies and services; and

(2) A description of the supplies, including, when necessary for adequate description, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation.

(m) Ensuring that agency planners include use of the metric system of measurement in proposed acquisitions in accordance with 15 U.S.C. 205b (see 11.002(b)) and agency metric plans and guidelines.

(n) Ensuring that agency planners—

(1) Specify needs for printing and writing paper consistent with the minimum content standards specified in section 505 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition (see 11.303); and

(2) Comply with the policy in 11.002(d) regarding procurement of products containing recovered materials, and environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services.

(o) Ensuring that acquisition planners specify needs and develop plans, drawings, work statements, specifications, or other product descriptions that address Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards (see 36 CFR part 1194) in proposed acquisitions (see 11.002(e)) and that these standards are included in requirements planning, as appropriate (see Subpart 39.2).

(p) Making a determination, prior to issuance of a solicitation for advisory and assistance services involving the analysis and evaluation of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation, that a sufficient number of covered personnel with the training and capability to perform an evaluation and analysis of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation are not readily available within the agency or from another Federal agency in accordance with the guidelines at 37.204.

(q) Ensuring that no purchase request is initiated or contract entered into that would result in the performance of an inherently governmental function by a contractor and that all contracts are adequately managed so as to ensure effective official control over contract performance.

(r) Ensuring that knowledge gained from prior acquisitions is used to further refine requirements and acquisition strategies. For services, greater use of performance-based contracting methods and, therefore, fixed-price contracts (see 37.602-5) should occur for follow-on acquisitions.

(s) Ensuring that acquisition planners, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Structure contract requirements to facilitate competition by and among small business concerns; and

(2) Avoid unnecessary and unjustified bundling that precludes small business participation as contractors (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 631(j)).

**7.104 General procedures.**

(a) Acquisition planning should begin as soon as the agency need is identified, preferably well in advance of the fiscal year in which contract award is necessary. In developing the plan, the planner shall form a team consisting of all those who will be responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition, such as contracting, fiscal, legal, and technical personnel. The planner should review previous plans for similar acquisitions and discuss them with the key personnel involved in those acquisitions. At key dates specified in the plan or whenever significant changes occur, and no less often than annually, the planner shall review the plan and, if appropriate, revise it.

(b) Requirements and logistics personnel should avoid issuing requirements on an urgent basis or with unrealistic delivery or performance schedules, since it generally restricts competition and increases prices. Early in the planning process, the planner should consult requirements and logistics personnel who determine type, quality, quantity, and delivery requirements.

(c) The planner shall coordinate with and secure the concurrence of the contracting officer in all acquisition planning. If the plan proposes using other than full and open competition, the plan shall also be coordinated with the cognizant competition advocate.

**7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.**

In order to facilitate attainment of the acquisition objectives, the plan must identify those milestones at which decisions should be made (see subparagraph (b)(18) of this section). The plan must address all the technical, business, management, and other significant considerations that will control the acquisition. The specific content of plans will vary, depending on the nature, circumstances, and stage of the acquisition. In preparing the plan, the planner must follow the applicable instructions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, together with the agency's implementing procedures. Acquisition plans for service contracts must describe the strategies for implementing performance-based contracting methods or must provide rationale for not using those methods (see Subpart 37.6).

(a) *Acquisition background and objectives*—(1) *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Discuss feasible acquisition alternatives, the impact of prior acquisitions on those alternatives, and any related in-house effort.

(2) *Applicable conditions*. State all significant conditions affecting the acquisition, such as—

(i) Requirements for compatibility with existing or future systems or programs; and

(ii) Any known cost, schedule, and capability or performance constraints.

(3) *Cost*. Set forth the established cost goals for the acquisition and the rationale supporting them, and discuss related cost concepts to be employed, including, as appropriate, the following items:

(i) *Life-cycle cost*. Discuss how life-cycle cost will be considered. If it is not used, explain why. If appropriate, discuss the cost model used to develop life-cycle-cost estimates.

(ii) *Design-to-cost*. Describe the design-to-cost objective(s) and underlying assumptions, including the rationale for quantity, learning-curve, and economic adjustment

factors. Describe how objectives are to be applied, tracked, and enforced. Indicate specific related solicitation and contractual requirements to be imposed.

(iii) *Application of should-cost*. Describe the application of should-cost analysis to the acquisition (see 15.407-4).

(4) *Capability or performance*. Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired and state how they are related to the need.

(5) *Delivery or performance-period requirements*. Describe the basis for establishing delivery or performance-period requirements (see Subpart 11.4). Explain and provide reasons for any urgency if it results in concurrency of development and production or constitutes justification for not providing for full and open competition.

(6) *Trade-offs*. Discuss the expected consequences of trade-offs among the various cost, capability or performance, and schedule goals.

(7) *Risks*. Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

(8) *Acquisition streamlining*. If specifically designated by the requiring agency as a program subject to acquisition streamlining, discuss plans and procedures to—

(i) Encourage industry participation by using draft solicitations, presolicitation conferences, and other means of stimulating industry involvement during design and development in recommending the most appropriate application and tailoring of contract requirements;

(ii) Select and tailor only the necessary and cost-effective requirements; and

(iii) State the timeframe for identifying which of those specifications and standards, originally provided for guidance only, shall become mandatory.

(b) *Plan of action*—(1) *Sources*. Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need. Consider required sources of supplies or services (see Part 8). Include consideration of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19), and the impact of any bundling that might affect their participation in the acquisition (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 644(e)). Address the extent and results of the market research and indicate their impact on the various elements of the plan (see Part 10).

(2) *Competition*. (i) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the authority in 6.302, discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

(ii) Identify the major components or subsystems. Discuss component breakout plans relative to these major components or subsystems. Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for these components or subsystems.

(iii) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for spares and repair parts. Identify the key logistic milestones, such as technical data delivery schedules and acquisition method coding conferences, that affect competition.

(iv) When effective subcontract competition is both feasible and desirable, describe how such subcontract competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them.

(3) *Source-selection procedures.* Discuss the source-selection procedures for the acquisition, including the timing for submission and evaluation of proposals, and the relationship of evaluation factors to the attainment of the acquisition objectives (see Subpart 15.3).

(4) *Contracting considerations*. For each contract contemplated, discuss contract type selection (see Part 16); use of multiyear contracting, options, or other special contracting methods (see Part 17); any special clauses, special solicitation provisions, or FAR deviations required (see Subpart 1.4); whether sealed bidding or negotiation will be used and why; whether equipment will be acquired by lease or purchase (see Subpart 7.4) and why; and any other contracting considerations.

(5) *Budgeting and funding.* Include budget estimates, explain how they were derived, and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required (see Subpart 32.7).

(6) *Product or service descriptions.* Explain the choice of product or service description types (including performance-based contracting descriptions) to be used in the acquisition.

(7) *Priorities, allocations, and allotments.* When urgency of the requirement dictates a particularly short delivery or performance schedule, certain priorities may apply. If so, specify the method for obtaining and using priorities, allocations, and allotments, and the reasons for them (see Subpart 11.6).

(8) *Contractor versus Government performance*. Address the consideration given to OMB Circular No. A-76 (see Subpart 7.3).

(9) *Inherently governmental functions*. Address the consideration given to OFPP Policy Letter 92-1 (see Subpart 7.5).

(10) *Management information requirements*. Discuss, as appropriate, what management system will be used by the Government to monitor the contractor's effort.

(11) *Make or buy.* Discuss any consideration given to make-or-buy programs (see 15.407-2).

(12) *Test and evaluation.* To the extent applicable, describe the test program of the contractor and the Government. Describe the test program for each major phase of a major system acquisition. If concurrency is planned, discuss the extent of testing to be accomplished before production release.

(13) *Logistics considerations*. Describe—

(i) The assumptions determining contractor or agency support, both initially and over the life of the acquisition, including consideration of contractor or agency maintenance and servicing (see Subpart 7.3) and distribution of commercial items;

(ii) The reliability, maintainability, and quality assurance requirements, including any planned use of warranties (see Part 46);

(iii) The requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data (see Part 27); and

(iv) Standardization concepts, including the necessity to designate, in accordance with agency procedures, technical equipment as "standard" so that future purchases of the equipment can be made from the same manufacturing source.

(14) *Government-furnished property.* Indicate any property to be furnished to contractors, including material and facilities, and discuss any associated considerations, such as its availability or the schedule for its acquisition (see Part 45).

(15) *Government-furnished information.* Discuss any Government information, such as manuals, drawings, and test data, to be provided to prospective offerors and contractors.

(16) *Environmental and energy conservation objectives*. Discuss all applicable environmental and energy conservation objectives associated with the acquisition (see Part 23), the applicability of an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement (see 40 CFR 1502), the proposed resolution of environmental issues, and any environmentally-related requirements to be included in solicitations and contracts.

(17) *Security considerations*. For acquisitions dealing with classified matters, discuss how adequate security will be established, maintained, and monitored (see Subpart 4.4).

(18) *Contract administration*. Describe how the contract will be administered. In contracts for services, include how inspection and acceptance corresponding to the work statement's performance criteria will be enforced.

(19) *Other considerations.* Discuss, as applicable, standardization concepts, the industrial readiness program, the Defense Production Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, foreign sales implications, and any other matters germane to the plan not covered elsewhere.

(20) *Milestones for the acquisition cycle*. Address the following steps and any others appropriate:

Acquisition plan approval.
Statement of work.
Specifications.
Data requirements.
Completion of acquisition-package preparation.
Purchase request.
Justification and approval for other than full and open competition where applicable and/or any required D&F approval.
Issuance of synopsis.
Issuance of solicitation.
Evaluation of proposals, audits, and field reports.
Beginning and completion of negotiations.
Contract preparation, review, and clearance.
Contract award.

(21) *Identification of participants in acquisition plan preparation.* List the individuals who participated in preparing the acquisition plan, giving contact information for each.

**7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.**

(a) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) development contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals to incorporate in the design of a major system—

(1) Items which are currently available within the supply system of the agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source; and

(2) Items which the Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future if they are likely to be needed in substantial quantities during the system's service life.

(b) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) production contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals identifying opportunities to assure that the Government will be able to obtain, on a competitive basis, items acquired in connection with the system that are likely to be acquired in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirements may include the following:

(1) Proposals to provide the Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive future acquisitions, together with the cost to the Government, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(2) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for competitive future acquisitions.

(c) In determining whether to apply paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, planners shall consider the purposes for which the system is being acquired and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the contracting officer shall consider them in evaluating competing offers. In noncompetitive awards, the factors in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, may be considered by the contracting officer as objectives in negotiating the contract.

**7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling.**

(a) Bundling may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, the head of the agency must conduct market research to determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)). Market research may indicate that bundling is necessary and justified if an agency would derive measurably substantial benefits (see 10.001(a)(2)(iv) and (a)(3)(vi)).

(b) Measurably substantial benefits may include, individually or in any combination or aggregate, cost savings or price reduction, quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency, reduction in acquisition cycle times, better terms and conditions, and any other benefits. The agency must quantify the identified benefits and explain how their impact would be measurably substantial. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the agency may determine bundling to be necessary and justified if, as compared to the benefits that it would derive from contracting to meet those requirements if not bundled, it would derive measurably substantial benefits equivalent to—

(1) Ten percent of the estimated contract value (including options) if the value is $75 million or less; or

(2) Five percent of the estimated contract value (including options) or $7.5 million, whichever is greater, if the value exceeds $75 million.

(c) Without power of delegation, the service acquisition executive for the military departments, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics for the defense agencies, or the Deputy Secretary or equivalent for the civilian agencies may determine that bundling is necessary and justified when—

(1) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section but are critical to the agency's mission success; and

(2) The acquisition strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business concerns.

(d) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for bundling unless the cost savings are expected to be at least 10 percent of the estimated contract value (including options) of the bundled requirements.

(e) Substantial bundling is any bundling that results in a contract with an average annual value of $10 million or more. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves substantial bundling, the acquisition strategy must—

(1) Identify the specific benefits anticipated to be derived from bundling;

(2) Include an assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as contractors that result from bundling;

(3) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as contractors, including provisions that encourage small business teaming;

(4) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier under the contract or contracts that may be awarded to meet the requirements; and

(5) Include a specific determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract justify its use.

(f) The contracting officer must justify bundling in acquisition strategy documentation.

(g) In assessing whether cost savings would be achieved through bundling, the contracting officer must consider the cost that has been charged or, where data is available, could be charged by small business concerns for the same or similar work.

(h) The requirements of this section, except for paragraph (e), do not apply if a cost comparison analysis will be performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-76.

## Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

**7.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for gathering information from offerors to assist the Government in planning the most advantageous quantities in which supplies should be purchased.

**7.201 [Reserved]**

**7.202 Policy.**

(a) Agencies are required by 10 U.S.C. 2384(a) and 41 U.S.C. 253f to procure supplies in such quantity as—

(1) Will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the Government, where practicable; and

(2) Does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.

(b) Each solicitation for a contract for supplies is required, if practicable, to include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation—

(1) To state an opinion on whether the quantity of the supplies proposed to be acquired is economically advantageous to the Government; and

(2) If applicable, to recommend a quantity or quantities which would be more economically advantageous to the Government. Each such recommendation is required to include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

**7.203 Solicitation provision.**

Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.207-4, Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies, in solicitations for supplies. The provision need not be inserted if the solicitation is for a contract under the General Services Administration's multiple award schedule contract program, or if the contracting officer determines that—

(a) The Government already has the data;

(b) The data is otherwise readily available; or

(c) It is impracticable for the Government to vary its future requirements.

**7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.**

(a) Contracting officers are responsible for transmitting offeror responses to the solicitation provision at 52.207-4 to appropriate inventory management/requirements development activities in accordance with agency procedures. The economic purchase quantity data so obtained are intended to assist inventory managers in establishing and evaluating economic order quantities for supplies under their cognizance.

(b) In recognition of the fact that economic purchase quantity data furnished by offerors are only one of many data inputs required for determining the most economical order quantities, contracting officers should generally take no action to revise quantities to be acquired in connection with the instant procurement. However, if a significant price variation is evident from offeror responses, and the potential for significant savings is apparent, the contracting officer shall consult with the cognizant inventory manager or requirements development activity before proceeding with an award or negotiations. If this consultation discloses that the Government should be ordering an item of supply in different quantities and the inventory manager/requirements development activity concurs, the solicitation for the item should be amended or canceled and a new requisition should be obtained.

## Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

**7.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for use in acquisitions of commercial or industrial products and services subject to—

(a) OMB Circular No. A-76 (Revised) (the Circular), Performance of Commercial Activities; and

(b) The Supplement to OMB Circular No. A-76.

**7.301 Policy.**

The Circular provides that it is the policy of the Government to (a) rely generally on private commercial sources for supplies and services, if certain criteria are met, while recognizing that some functions are inherently Governmental and must be performed by Government personnel, and (b) give appropriate consideration to relative cost in deciding between Government performance and performance under contract. In comparing the costs of Government and contractor performance, the Circular provides that agencies shall base the contractor's cost of performance on firm offers.

**7.302 General.**

The Circular and the Supplement—

(a) Prescribe the overall policies and detailed procedures required of all agencies in making cost comparisons between contractor and Government performance. In making cost comparisons, agencies shall—

(1) Prepare an estimate of the cost of Government performance based on the same work statement and level of performance as apply to offerors; and

(2) Compare the total cost of Government performance to the total cost of contracting with the potentially successful offeror.

(b) Provide that solicitations and synopses of the solicitations issued to obtain offers for comparison purposes shall state that they will not result in a contract if Government performance is determined to be more advantageous (see the solicitation provisions at 52.207-1 and 52.207-2);

(c) Provide that each cost comparison shall be reviewed by an activity independent of the activity which prepared the cost analysis to ensure conformance with the instructions in the Supplement; and

(d) Provide that, ordinarily, agencies should not incur the delay and expense of conducting cost comparison studies when the full-time equivalent Government employees involved are fewer than those specified in law, the Circular, and implementing agency guidance. Cost comparisons may be conducted in these instances if there is reason to believe that commercial prices are unreasonable.

**7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources.**

(a) During acquisition planning reviews, contracting officers must assist in identifying private commercial sources.

(b) In making all reasonable efforts to identify such sources, the contracting officer must assist in—

(1) Synopsizing the requirement through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) in accordance with 5.205(e) until a reasonable number of potential sources are identified. If necessary, a synopsis must be submitted up to three times in a 90-day period with a minimum of 30 days between notices (but, when necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this notification may be limited to a total of two notices in a 30-day period with a minimum of 15 days between them); and

(2) Requesting assistance from the Small Business Administration, the Department of Commerce, and the General Services Administration.

(3) If sufficient sources are not identified through synopses or from subparagraph (b)(2) of this section, a finding that no commercial source is available may be made and the cost comparison canceled.

**7.304 Procedures.**

(a) *Work statement.* When private commercial sources are available and a cost comparison is required, the Government's functional managers responsible for the comparison or another group shall prepare a comprehensive performance work statement. The work statement must—

(1) Accurately reflect the actual Government requirement, stating adequately what is to be done without prescribing how it is to be done;

(2) Include performance standards that can be used to ensure a comparable level of performance for both Government and contractor and a common basis for evaluation; and

(3) Be reviewed by the contracting officer to ensure that it is adequate and appropriate to serve as a basis for solicitation and award.

(b) *Cost estimate*. The agency personnel who develop the cost estimate for Government performance—

(1) Enter on a cost comparison form (see Part IV of the Supplement) the cost estimate and the other elements required to accomplish a cost comparison;

(2) Review the estimate for completeness and accuracy and have the estimate audited; and

(3) Submit to the contracting officer the completed form and all necessary detailed supporting data in a sealed, dated envelope, or electronic equivalent, not later than the time established for receipt of initial proposals or bid opening. If more time is needed to develop the Government's cost estimate, the contracting officer shall amend the opening date of the solicitation.

(c) *Solicitation*. (1) The contracting officer shall issue a solicitation based on the performance work statement prepared in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. Prepriced option prices in existing contracts will not be used instead of issuing a new solicitation when conducting a cost comparison under a new start.

(2) Firm offers shall be required for the period covered by the cost comparison, by using—

(i) A base contract period and any applicable priced options to total the amount of time represented by the cost estimate for Government performance (see Subpart 17.2); or

(ii) A multiyear contract when appropriate (see Subpart 17.1).

(3) Solicitations shall not, unless a proper determination to the contrary is made, limit award to U.S. offerors.

(d) *Integrity of cost comparison*. (1) The confidentiality of—

(i) The cost estimate for Government performance; and

(ii) The bids in sealed-bid cost comparisons shall be maintained until the time of bid opening, to ensure that they are completely independent.

(2) For cost comparisons conducted using the results of negotiation procedures, confidentiality and independence shall be maintained until after negotiations are completed and the most advantageous offer has been selected.

(3) Personnel who have knowledge of the cost figures in the cost estimate for Government performance shall not participate in the offer-evaluation process unless the contract file is adequately documented to show that no other qualified personnel were available.

**7.305 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by sealed bidding, insert in solicitations issued for the purpose of comparing the costs of contractor and Government performance the provision at 52.207-1, Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).

(b) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert in requests for proposals issued for the purpose of comparing the costs of contractor and Government performance the provision at 52.207-2, Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.207-3, Right of First Refusal of Employment, in all solicitations which may result in a conversion from in-house performance to contract performance of work currently being performed by the Government and in contracts that result from the solicitations, whether or not a cost comparison is conducted. The 10-day period in the clause may be varied by the contracting officer up to a period of 90 days.

**7.306 Evaluation.**

The evaluation procedure to be followed after the contracting officer receives the cost estimate for Government performance (see 7.304(b)) and the responses to the solicitation differs from conventional contracting procedures as follows:

(a) *Sealed bidding*. (1) At the public bid opening, after recording of bids, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Open the sealed cost comparison on which the cost estimate for Government performance has been entered;

(ii) Enter on the cost comparison form the price of the apparent low bidder;

(iii) Announce the result, based on the initial cost comparison form, stating that this result is subject to required agency processing, including evaluation for responsiveness and responsibility, completion and audit of the cost comparison form (see Supplement, Part IV, Illustration 1), and resolution of any requests for review under the appeals procedure (see 7.307);

(iv) State that no final determination for performance by the Government or under contract will be made during the public review period specified in the solicitation (at least 15 working days, up to a maximum of 30 working days if the contracting officer considers the action to be complex; the public review period begins when the documents identified in (a)(1)(v) of this section are available to interested parties), plus any additional time required for the appeals procedure; and

(v) Make available for this public review by interested parties the abstract of bids, completed cost comparison form, and detailed data supporting the cost estimate for Government performance.

(2) After evaluation of bids (see Subpart 14.4) and determinations of responsibility, the contracting officer shall provide the price of the low responsive, responsible bidder to the preparer of the cost estimate for Government performance, for final Government review of the cost comparison form.

(3) Upon completion of the review process, including resolution of any request under 7.307, the responsible agency official shall make the final determination for performance by the Government or under contract and provide written notification to the contracting officer, who shall either award a contract or cancel the solicitation as required.

(4) The contracting officer shall make the completed and approved cost comparison analysis available to interested parties upon request.

(b) *Negotiation*. The contracting officer shall receive proposals, evaluate them (see Subpart 15.3), conduct negotiations, and select the most advantageous proposal in accordance with normal contracting procedures (see Part 15). The contracting officer shall, before public announcement, open the sealed estimate in the presence of the pre-

parer, enter the amount of the most advantageous proposal on the cost comparison form, and return the form to the preparer of the cost estimate for Government performance for completion. The preparer shall give due consideration to all types of costs which could add or subtract from the cost of either mode of performance.

(1) If the result of the cost comparison favors performance under contract and the responsible agency official approves the result, the contracting officer shall award a contract in accordance with agency procedures. Concurrently with the award, the contracting officer shall publicly—

(i) Notify interested parties of the result of the cost comparison;

(ii) Inform interested parties that the completed cost comparison form and detailed supporting data are available for review;

(iii) Announce the contractor's name; and

(iv) Advise interested parties that contractor preparations for performance are conditioned upon completion of the public review period specified in the solicitation plus any additional period required by the appeals procedure.

(2) If the result of the cost comparison favors Government performance, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Notify interested parties of the result of the cost comparison;

(ii) Inform interested parties that the completed cost comparison form and detailed supporting data relative to the Government cost estimate are available for public review (see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); and

(iii) Announce the price of the offer most advantageous to the Government.

(3) The public review period shall begin with the contracting officer's announcement of the cost comparison result and availability of the cost comparison forms and detailed supporting data to interested parties. The review period shall last for the period specified in the solicitation (at least 15 working days, up to a maximum of 30 working days if the contracting officer considers the action to be complex). Upon completion of the public review period and resolution of any questions raised under 7.307, the responsible agency official shall provide the contracting officer written notification of the final cost comparison decision. The contracting officer shall then, in the case of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, give the contractor notice to commence or cancel the contract as appropriate or, in the case of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, cancel the solicitation or award the contract, as appropriate.

**7.307 Appeals.**

(a) The Circular provides that each agency shall establish an appeals procedure for informal administrative review of the initial cost comparison result. The appeals procedure shall provide for an independent, objective review of the initial result by an official at a higher level than the official who approved that result. The purpose is to protect the rights of affected parties and to ensure that final agency determinations are fair, equitable, and in accordance with established policy.

(b) The Circular provides that the appeals procedure shall be used only to resolve questions concerning the calculation of the cost comparison and shall not apply to questions concerning selection of one contractor in preference to another, which shall be treated as prescribed in Subpart 33.1, Protests. Directly affected parties may request review of any discrepancy in the cost comparison. Any such requests shall be made in writing to the contracting officer, who shall forward them in accordance with agency procedures. Such requests shall be considered only if based on specific objections and received within the public review period stated in the solicitation.

## Subpart 7.4—Equipment Lease or Purchase

**7.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides guidance pertaining to the decision to acquire equipment by lease or purchase. It applies to both the initial acquisition of equipment and the renewal or extension of existing equipment leases.

**7.401 Acquisition considerations.**

(a) Agencies should consider whether to lease or purchase equipment based on a case-by-case evaluation of comparative costs and other factors. The following factors are the minimum that should be considered:

(1) Estimated length of the period the equipment is to be used and the extent of use within that period.

(2) Financial and operating advantages of alternative types and makes of equipment.

(3) Cumulative rental payments for the estimated period of use.

(4) Net purchase price.

(5) Transportation and installation costs.

(6) Maintenance and other service costs.

(7) Potential obsolescence of the equipment because of imminent technological improvements.

(b) The following additional factors should be considered, as appropriate, depending on the type, cost, complexity, and estimated period of use of the equipment:

(1) Availability of purchase options.

(2) Potential for use of the equipment by other agencies after its use by the acquiring agency is ended.

(3) Trade-in or salvage value.

(4) Imputed interest.

(5) Availability of a servicing capability, especially for highly complex equipment; *e.g.*, can the equipment be serviced by the Government or other sources if it is purchased?

**7.402 Acquisition methods.**

(a) *Purchase method*. (1) Generally, the purchase method is appropriate if the equipment will be used beyond the point in time when cumulative leasing costs exceed the purchase costs.

(2) Agencies should not rule out the purchase method of equipment acquisition in favor of leasing merely because of the possibility that future technological advances might make the selected equipment less desirable.

(b) *Lease method*. (1) The lease method is appropriate if it is to the Government's advantage under the circumstances. The lease method may also serve as an interim measure when the circumstances—

(i) Require immediate use of equipment to meet program or system goals; but

(ii) Do not currently support acquisition by purchase.

(2) If a lease is justified, a lease with option to purchase is preferable.

(3) Generally, a long term lease should be avoided, but may be appropriate if an option to purchase or other favorable terms are included.

(4) If a lease with option to purchase is used, the contract shall state the purchase price or provide a formula which shows how the purchase price will be established at the time of purchase.

**7.403 General Services Administration assistance.**

(a) When requested by an agency, the General Services Administration (GSA) will assist in lease or purchase decisions by providing information such as—

(1) Pending price adjustments to Federal Supply Schedule contracts;

(2) Recent or imminent technological developments;

(3) New techniques; and

(4) Industry or market trends.

(b) Agencies may request information from the following GSA offices:

(1) Center for Strategic IT Analysis (MKS), Washington, DC 20405, for information on acquisition of information technology.

(2) Federal Supply Service, Office of Acquisition (FC), Washington, DC 20406, for information on other types of equipment.

**7.404 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause in 52.207-5, Option to Purchase Equipment, in solicitations and contracts involving a lease with option to purchase.

## Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions

**7.500 Scope of subpart.**

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that inherently governmental functions are not performed by contractors. It implements the policies of Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 92-1, Inherently Governmental Functions.

**7.501 [Reserved]**

**7.502 Applicability.**

The requirements of this subpart apply to all contracts for services. This subpart does not apply to services obtained through either personnel appointments, advisory committees, or personal services contracts issued under statutory authority.

**7.503 Policy.**

(a) Contracts shall not be used for the performance of inherently governmental functions.

(b) Agency decisions which determine whether a function is or is not an inherently governmental function may be reviewed and modified by appropriate Office of Management and Budget officials.

(c) The following is a list of examples of functions considered to be inherently governmental functions or which shall be treated as such. This list is not all inclusive:

(1) The direct conduct of criminal investigations.

(2) The control of prosecutions and performance of adjudicatory functions other than those relating to arbitration or other methods of alternative dispute resolution.

(3) The command of military forces, especially the leadership of military personnel who are members of the combat, combat support, or combat service support role.

(4) The conduct of foreign relations and the determination of foreign policy.

(5) The determination of agency policy, such as determining the content and application of regulations, among other things.

(6) The determination of Federal program priorities for budget requests.

(7) The direction and control of Federal employees.

(8) The direction and control of intelligence and counter-intelligence operations.

(9) The selection or non-selection of individuals for Federal Government employment, including the interviewing of individuals for employment.

(10) The approval of position descriptions and performance standards for Federal employees.

(11) The determination of what Government property is to be disposed of and on what terms (although an agency may give contractors authority to dispose of property at prices within specified ranges and subject to other reasonable conditions deemed appropriate by the agency).

(12) In Federal procurement activities with respect to prime contracts—

(i) Determining what supplies or services are to be acquired by the Government (although an agency may give contractors authority to acquire supplies at prices within specified ranges and subject to other reasonable conditions deemed appropriate by the agency);

(ii) Participating as a voting member on any source selection boards;

(iii) Approving any contractual documents, to include documents defining requirements, incentive plans, and evaluation criteria;

(iv) Awarding contracts;

(v) Administering contracts (including ordering changes in contract performance or contract quantities, taking action based on evaluations of contractor performance, and accepting or rejecting contractor products or services);

(vi) Terminating contracts;

(vii) Determining whether contract costs are reasonable, allocable, and allowable; and

(viii) Participating as a voting member on performance evaluation boards.

(13) The approval of agency responses to Freedom of Information Act requests (other than routine responses that, because of statute, regulation, or agency policy, do not require the exercise of judgment in determining whether documents are to be released or withheld), and the approval of agency responses to the administrative appeals of denials of Freedom of Information Act requests.

(14) The conduct of administrative hearings to determine the eligibility of any person for a security clearance, or involving actions that affect matters of personal reputation or eligibility to participate in Government programs.

(15) The approval of Federal licensing actions and inspections.

(16) The determination of budget policy, guidance, and strategy.

(17) The collection, control, and disbursement of fees, royalties, duties, fines, taxes, and other public funds, unless authorized by statute, such as 31 U.S.C. 952 (relating to private collection contractors) and 31 U.S.C. 3718 (relating to private attorney collection services), but not including—

(i) Collection of fees, fines, penalties, costs, or other charges from visitors to or patrons of mess halls, post or base exchange concessions, national parks, and similar entities or activities, or from other persons, where the amount to be collected is easily calculated or predetermined

and the funds collected can be easily controlled using standard case management techniques; and

(ii) Routine voucher and invoice examination.

(18) The control of the treasury accounts.

(19) The administration of public trusts.

(20) The drafting of Congressional testimony, responses to Congressional correspondence, or agency responses to audit reports from the Inspector General, the General Accounting Office, or other Federal audit entity.

(d) The following is a list of examples of functions generally not considered to be inherently governmental functions. However, certain services and actions that are not considered to be inherently governmental functions may approach being in that category because of the nature of the function, the manner in which the contractor performs the contract, or the manner in which the Government administers contractor performance. This list is not all inclusive:

(1) Services that involve or relate to budget preparation, including workload modeling, fact finding, efficiency studies, and should-cost analyses, etc.

(2) Services that involve or relate to reorganization and planning activities.

(3) Services that involve or relate to analyses, feasibility studies, and strategy options to be used by agency personnel in developing policy.

(4) Services that involve or relate to the development of regulations.

(5) Services that involve or relate to the evaluation of another contractor's performance.

(6) Services in support of acquisition planning.

(7) Contractors providing assistance in contract management (such as where the contractor might influence official evaluations of other contractors).

(8) Contractors providing technical evaluation of contract proposals.

(9) Contractors providing assistance in the development of statements of work.

(10) Contractors providing support in preparing responses to Freedom of Information Act requests.

(11) Contractors working in any situation that permits or might permit them to gain access to confidential business information and/or any other sensitive information (other than situations covered by the National Industrial Security Program described in 4.402(b)).

(12) Contractors providing information regarding agency policies or regulations, such as attending conferences on behalf of an agency, conducting community relations campaigns, or conducting agency training courses.

(13) Contractors participating in any situation where it might be assumed that they are agency employees or representatives.

(14) Contractors participating as technical advisors to a source selection board or participating as voting or nonvoting members of a source evaluation board.

(15) Contractors serving as arbitrators or providing alternative methods of dispute resolution.

(16) Contractors constructing buildings or structures intended to be secure from electronic eavesdropping or other penetration by foreign governments.

(17) Contractors providing inspection services.

(18) Contractors providing legal advice and interpretations of regulations and statutes to Government officials.

(19) Contractors providing special non-law enforcement, security activities that do not directly involve criminal investigations, such as prisoner detention or transport and non-military national security details.

(e) Agency implementation shall include procedures requiring the agency head or designated requirements official to provide the contracting officer, concurrent with transmittal of the statement of work (or any modification thereof), a written determination that none of the functions to be performed are inherently governmental. This assessment should place emphasis on the degree to which conditions and facts restrict the discretionary authority, decision-making responsibility, or accountability of Government officials using contractor services or work products. Disagreements regarding the determination will be resolved in accordance with agency procedures before issuance of a solicitation.

* * * * * *

# PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

*Sec.*
8.000 Scope of part.
8.001 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.
8.002 Use of other Government supply sources.
8.003 Contract clause.

**Subpart 8.1—Excess Personal Property**

8.101 Definition.
8.102 Policy.
8.103 Information on available excess personal property.
8.104 Obtaining nonreportable property.

**Subpart 8.2—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.3—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.4—Federal Supply Schedules**

8.401 General.
8.402 Applicability.
8.403 [Reserved]
8.404 Using schedules.
8.404-1 [Reserved]
8.404-2 [Reserved]
8.404-3 Requests for waivers.
8.405 Ordering office responsibilities.
8.405-1 [Reserved]
8.405-2 Order placement.
8.405-3 Inspection and acceptance.
8.405-4 Delinquent performance.
8.405-5 Termination for default.
8.405-6 Termination for convenience.
8.405-7 Disputes.

**Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium**

8.500 Scope of subpart.
8.501 Definitions.
8.502 Policy.
8.503 Exception.
8.504 Procedures.
8.505 Contract clause.

**Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.**

8.601 General.
8.602 Policy.
8.603 Purchase priorities.
8.604 Ordering procedures.
8.605 Clearances.
8.606 Exceptions.

**Subpart 8.7—Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled**

8.700 Scope of subpart.
8.701 Definitions.
8.702 General.
8.703 Procurement List.
8.704 Purchase priorities.
8.705 Procedures.
8.705-1 General.
8.705-2 Direct-order process.
8.705-3 Allocation process.
8.705-4 Compliance with orders.
8.706 Purchase exceptions.
8.707 Prices.
8.708 Shipping.
8.79 Payments.
8.710 Quality of merchandise.
8.711 Quality complaints.
8.712 Specification changes.
8.713 Optional acquisition of supplies and services.
8.714 Communications with the central nonprofit agencies and the Committee.
8.715 Replacement commodities.
8.716 Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures.

**Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies**

8.800 Scope of subpart.
8.801 Definitions.
8.802 Policy.

**Subpart 8.9—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.10—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles**

8.1100 Scope of subpart.
8.1101 Definitions.
8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.
8.1103 Contract requirements.
8.1104 Contract clauses.

This page intentionally left blank.

**8.000 Scope of part.**

This part deals with the acquisition of supplies and services from or through Government supply sources.

**8.001 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.**

(a) Except as required by 8.002, or as otherwise provided by law, agencies shall satisfy requirements for supplies and services from or through the sources and publications listed below in descending order of priority—

(1) *Supplies*. (i) Agency inventories;

(ii) Excess from other agencies (see Subpart 8.1);

(iii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6);

(iv) Products available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see Subpart 8.7);

(v) Wholesale supply sources, such as stock programs of the General Services Administration (GSA) (see 41 CFR 101-26.3), the Defense Logistics Agency (see 41 CFR 101-26.6), the Department of Veterans Affairs (see 41 CFR 101-26.704), and military inventory control points;

(vi) Mandatory Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);

(vii) Optional use Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4); and

(viii) Commercial sources (including educational and nonprofit institutions).

(2) *Services*. (i) Services available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see Subpart 8.7);

(ii) Mandatory Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);

(iii) Optional use Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4); and

(iv) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6), or commercial sources (including educational and nonprofit institutions).

(b) Sources other than those listed in paragraph (a) of this section may be used as prescribed in 41 CFR 101-26.301 and in an unusual and compelling urgency as prescribed in 6.302-2 and in 41 CFR 101-25.101-5.

(c) The statutory obligation for Government agencies to satisfy their requirements for supplies or services available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled also applies when contractors purchase the supplies or services for Government use.

**8.002 Use of other Government supply sources.**

Agencies shall satisfy requirements for the following supplies or services from or through specified sources, as applicable:

(a) Public utility services (see Part 41);

(b) Printing and related supplies (see Subpart 8.8);

(c) Leased motor vehicles (see Subpart 8.11);

(d) Strategic and critical materials (*e.g.*, metals and ores) from inventories exceeding Defense National Stockpile requirements (detailed information is available from the—

Defense National Stockpile Center
8725 John J. Kingman Rd., Suite 4528
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6223; and

(e) Helium (see Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium).

**8.003 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.208-9, Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply and Services, in solicitations and contracts that require a contractor to provide supplies or services for Government use that are available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled. The contracting officer must identify in the contract schedule the supplies or services that must be purchased from a mandatory source and the specific source.

## Subpart 8.1—Excess Personal Property

**8.101 Definition.**

"Excess personal property" means any personal property (see 45.601) under the control of a Federal agency that the agency head or a designee determines is not required for its needs and for the discharge of its responsibilities.

**8.102 Policy.**

When practicable, agencies must use excess personal property as the first source of supply for agency and cost-reimbursement contractor requirements. Agency personnel must make positive efforts to satisfy agency requirements by obtaining and using excess personal property (including that suitable for adaptation or substitution) before initiating a contract action.

**8.103 Information on available excess personal property.**

Information regarding the availability of excess personal property can be obtained through—

(a) Review of excess personal property catalogs and bulletins issued by the General Services Administration (GSA);

(b) Personal contact with GSA or the activity holding the property;

(c) Submission of supply requirements to the regional offices of GSA (GSA Form 1539, Request for Excess Personal Property, is available for this purpose); and

(d) Examination and inspection of reports and samples of excess personal property in GSA regional offices.

**8.104 Obtaining nonreportable property.**

GSA will assist agencies in meeting their requirements for supplies of the types excepted from reporting as excess by the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-43.312). Federal agencies requiring such supplies should contact the appropriate GSA regional office.

## Subpart 8.2—[Reserved]

## Subpart 8.3—[Reserved]

## Subpart 8.4—Federal Supply Schedules

### 8.401 General.

(a) The Federal Supply Schedule program, directed and managed by the General Services Administration (GSA), provides Federal agencies with a simplified process for obtaining commonly used commercial supplies and services at prices associated with volume buying (also see 8.001). Indefinite delivery contracts (including requirements contracts) are established with commercial firms to provide supplies and services at stated prices for given periods of time. Similar systems of schedule-type contracting are used for military items managed by the Department of Defense. These systems are not included in the Federal Supply Schedule program covered by this subpart.

(b) The GSA schedule contracting office issues publications, entitled Federal Supply Schedules, containing the information necessary for placing delivery orders with schedule contractors. Ordering offices issue delivery orders directly to the schedule contractors for the required supplies and services. Ordering offices may request copies of schedules by completing GSA Form 457, FSS Publications Mailing List Application, and mailing it to the—

GSA Centralized Mailing List Service (7CAFL)
P.O. Box 6477
Fort Worth, TX 76115.

Copies of GSA Form 457 also may be obtained from this address.

(c) GSA offers an on-line shopping service called “GSA Advantage!” that enables ordering offices to search product specific information (*i.e.*, national stock number, part number, common name), review delivery options, place orders directly with contractors (or ask GSA to place orders on the agency’s behalf), and pay contractors for orders using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card (or pay GSA). Ordering offices may access the “GSA Advantage!” shopping service by connecting to the Internet and using a web browser to connect to the Acquisition Reform Network (http://www.arnet.gov) or the GSA, Federal Supply Service (FSS) Home Page (http://www.fss.gsa.gov). For more information or assistance, contact GSA at Internet e-mail address: gsa.advantage@gsa.gov.

### 8.402 Applicability.

Procedures in this subpart apply to orders placed against Federal Supply Schedules. Occasionally, GSA may establish special ordering procedures. The affected Federal Supply Schedules will outline these procedures.

### 8.403 [Reserved]

### 8.404 Using schedules.

(a) *General*. Parts 13 and 19 do not apply to orders placed against Federal Supply Schedules, except for the provision at 13.303-2(c)(3). Orders placed against a Multiple Award Schedule (MAS), using the procedures in this subpart, are considered to be issued using full and open competition (see 6.102(d)(3)). Therefore, ordering offices need not seek further competition, synopsize the requirement, make a separate determination of fair and reasonable pricing, or consider small business programs. GSA has already determined the prices of items under schedule contracts to be fair and reasonable. By placing an order against a schedule using the procedures in this section, the ordering office has concluded that the order represents the best value and results in the lowest overall cost alternative (considering price, special features, administrative costs, etc.) to meet the Government's needs.

(b) *Ordering procedures for optional use schedules*—(1) *Orders at or below the micro-purchase threshold*. Place orders at or below the micro-purchase threshold with any Federal Supply Schedule contractor.

(2) *Orders exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding the maximum order threshold*. Place orders with the schedule contractor that can provide the supply or service that represents the best value. Before placing an order, consider reasonably available information about the supply or service offered under MAS contracts by using the GSA Advantage! on-line shopping service, or by reviewing the catalogs or pricelists of at least three schedule contractors (see 8.404(b)(6)). Select the delivery and other options available under the schedule that meet the agency's needs. When selecting the supply or service representing the best value, the ordering office may consider—

(i) Special features of the supply or service required for effective program performance;

(ii) Trade-in considerations;

(iii) Probable life of the item selected as compared with that of a comparable item;

(iv) Warranty considerations;

(v) Maintenance availability;

(vi) Past performance; and

(vii) Environmental and energy efficiency considerations.

(3) *Orders exceeding the maximum order threshold*. Each schedule contract has an established maximum order threshold. This threshold represents the point where it is advantageous for the ordering office to seek a price reduction. In addition to following the procedures in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and before placing an order that exceeds the maximum order threshold—

(i) Review additional schedule contractors' catalogs or pricelists, or use the GSA Advantage! on-line shopping service;

(ii) Based upon the initial evaluation, generally seek price reductions from the schedule contractor(s) appearing to provide the best value (considering price and other factors); and

(iii) After seeking price reductions, place the order with the schedule contractor that provides the best value and results in the lowest overall cost alternative (see 8.404(a)). If further price reductions are not offered, an order may still be placed, if the ordering office determines that it is appropriate.

(4) *Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs)*. Agencies may establish BPAs (see 13.303-2(c)(3)) when following the ordering procedures in this subpart. All schedule contracts contain BPA provisions. Ordering offices may use BPAs to establish accounts with contractors to fill recurring requirements. BPAs should address ordering frequency, invoicing, discounts, and delivery locations and times.

(5) *Price reductions*. In addition to the circumstances in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, there may be other reasons to request a price reduction. For example, seek a price reduction when the supply or service is available elsewhere at a lower price or when establishing a BPA to fill recurring requirements. The potential volume of orders under BPAs, regardless of the size of the individual order, offer the opportunity to secure greater discounts. Schedule contractors are not required to pass on to all schedule users a price reduction extended only to an individual agency for a specific order.

(6) *Small business*. When conducting evaluations and before placing an order, consider including, if available, one or more small, women-owned small, and/or small disadvantaged business schedule contractor(s). Orders placed against the schedules may be credited toward the ordering agency's small business goals. For orders exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, ordering offices should give preference to the items of small business concerns when two or more items at the same delivered price will satisfy the requirement.

(7) *Documentation*. Orders should be documented, at a minimum, by identifying the contractor the item was purchased from, the item purchased, and the amount paid. If an agency requirement in excess of the micro-purchase threshold is defined so as to require a particular brand name, product, or a feature of a product peculiar to one manufacturer, thereby precluding consideration of a product manufactured by another company, the ordering office shall include an explanation in the file as to why the particular brand name, product, or feature is essential to satisfy the agency's needs.

(c) *Ordering procedures for mandatory use schedules*. (1) This paragraph (c) applies only to orders against schedule contracts with mandatory users. When ordering from multiple-award schedules, mandatory users shall also follow the procedures in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) In the case of mandatory schedules, ordering offices shall not solicit bids, proposals, quotations, or otherwise test the market solely for the purpose of seeking alternative sources to Federal Supply Schedules.

(3) Schedules identify executive agencies required to use them as mandatory sources of supply. The single-award schedule shall be used as a primary source and the multiple-award schedule as a secondary source. Mandatory use of schedules is not a requirement if—

(i) The schedule contractor is unable to satisfy the ordering office's urgent delivery requirement;

(ii) The order is below the minimum order thresholds;

(iii) The order is above the maximum order limitation;

(iv) The consignee is located outside the area of geographical coverage stated in the schedule; and

(v) A lower price for an identical item (*i.e.*, same make and model) is available from another source.

(4) *Absence of follow-on award*. Ordering offices, after any consultation required by the schedule, are not required to forego or postpone their legitimate needs pending the award or renewal of any schedule contract.

**8.404-1 [Reserved]**

**8.404-2 [Reserved]**

**8.404-3 Requests for waivers.**

(a) When an ordering office that is a mandatory user under a schedule determines that items available from the schedule will not meet its specific needs, but similar items from another source will, it shall submit a request for waiver to the—

Commissioner
Federal Supply Service (F)
GSA
Washington, DC 20406

except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection. Requests shall contain the following information:

(1) A complete description of the required items, whenever possible; *e.g.*, descriptive literature such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures that explain the characteristics and/or construction.

(2) A comparison of prices and the technical differences between the requested item and the schedule item, identifying as a minimum the—

(i) Inadequacies of the schedule item to perform required functions; and

(ii) Technical, economic, or other advantages of the item requested.

(3) Quantity required.

(4) Estimated annual usage or a statement that the requirement is nonrecurrent or unpredictable.

(b) Ordering offices shall not initiate action to acquire similar items from nonschedule sources until a request for waiver is approved, except as otherwise provided in interagency agreements.

**8.405 Ordering office responsibilities.**

**8.405-1 [Reserved]**

**8.405-2 Order placement.**

Ordering offices may use Optional Form 347, an agency-prescribed form, or an established electronic communications format to order items from schedules and shall place orders directly with the contractor within the limitations specified in each schedule. Orders shall include, at a minimum, the following information in addition to any information required by the schedule:

(a) Complete shipping and billing addresses.

(b) Contract number and date.

(c) Agency order number.

(d) F.o.b. delivery point; *i.e.*, origin or destination.

(e) Discount terms.

(f) Delivery time.

(g) Special item number or national stock number.

(h) Brief, complete description of each item (when ordering by model number, features and options such as color, finish, and electrical characteristics, if available, must be specified).

(i) Quantity and any variation in quantity.

(j) Number of units.

(k) Unit price.

(l) Total price of order.

(m) Points of inspection and acceptance.

(n) Other pertinent data; *e.g.*, delivery instructions or receiving hours and size-of-truck limitation.

(o) Marking requirements.

(p) Level of preservation, packaging, and packing.

**8.405-3 Inspection and acceptance.**

(a) Consignees shall inspect supplies at destination except when—

(1) The schedule provides for the schedule contracting agency to perform source inspection (in this case, the schedule will indicate that mandatory source inspection is required); or

(2) A schedule item is covered by a product description, and the ordering office determines that the schedule contracting agency's inspection assistance is needed (inspection assistance may be based on the ordering volume, the complexity of items, or the past performance of the supplier).

(b) When the schedule contracting agency performs the inspection, as specified in the schedule, the ordering office will provide two copies of the order specifying source inspection to the schedule contracting agency. The schedule contracting agency will notify the ordering office of acceptance or rejection of the supplies.

(c) Material inspected at source by the schedule contracting agency, and determined to conform with the product description of the schedule, shall not be reinspected for the same purpose. The consignee shall limit inspection to quantity and condition on receipt.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in the schedule, acceptance shall be conclusive except as regards latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud.

**8.405-4 Delinquent performance.**

If the contractor fails to perform on the order, the ordering office may terminate the order for default or give the contractor further opportunity to perform by modifying the order to establish a new delivery date (obtaining consideration as necessary).

**8.405-5 Termination for default.**

(a)(1) An ordering office may terminate any one or more orders for default in accordance with Part 49, Termination of Contracts. The schedule contracting office shall be notified of all cases where an ordering office has declared a Federal Supply Schedule contractor in default or fraud is suspected.

(2) Should the contractor claim that the failure was excusable, the ordering office shall promptly refer the matter to the schedule contracting office. In the absence of a decision by the schedule contracting office (or by the head of the schedule contracting agency, on appeal) excusing the failure, the ordering office may charge the contractor with excess costs resulting from repurchase.

(3) Any repurchase shall be made at as reasonable a price as possible considering the quality required by the Government, delivery requirement, and administrative expenses. Copies of all repurchase orders, except the copy furnished to the contractor or any other commercial concern, shall include the notation:

> Repurchase against the account of _____ [*insert contractor's name*] under Delivery Order _____ [*insert number*] under Contract _____ [*insert number*].

(4) When excess costs are anticipated, the ordering office may withhold funds due the contractor as offset security. Ordering offices shall minimize excess costs to be charged against the contractor and collect or setoff any excess costs owed.

(5) If an ordering office is unable to collect excess costs, it shall take the following actions:

(i) Notify the schedule contracting office within 60 days after final payment to the replacement contractor. The notice shall include the following information about the defaulted order:

(A) Name and address of the contractor.

(B) Schedule, contract, and order number.

(C) National stock or special item number(s), and a brief description of the item(s).

(D) Cost of schedule items involved.

(E) Excess costs to be collected.

(F) Other pertinent data.

(ii) In addition to the above, the notice shall include the following information about the replacement contract:

(A) Name and address of the contractor.

(B) Item repurchase cost.

(C) Repurchase order number and date of payment.

(D) Contract number, if any.

(E) Other pertinent data.

(b) Only the schedule contracting officer may terminate for default any or all items covered by the schedule contract. When notified of default action by the schedule contracting officer with respect to defaulted items, ordering offices shall—

(1) Refuse to accept further performance by the contractor;

(2) Not place further orders with the contractor;

(3) Repurchase against the contractor in default from sources designated by the schedule contracting officer; or

(4) Proceed as otherwise directed by the schedule contracting officer.

(c) All actions taken regarding terminations for default shall comply with the applicable requirements in Part 49.

**8.405-6 Termination for convenience.**

(a) Ordering offices may terminate individual orders for the convenience of the Government. Only the schedule contracting officer may terminate any or all items covered by the schedule contract for the convenience of the Government.

(b) Before terminating orders for convenience, the ordering office shall endeavor to enter into a “no cost” cancellation agreement with the contractor.

(c) All actions taken regarding terminations for convenience shall comply with the applicable requirements in Part 49.

**8.405-7 Disputes.**

The ordering office shall refer all unresolved disputes under orders to the schedule contracting office for action under the Disputes clause of the contract.

## Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium

**8.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the requirements of the Helium Act (50 U.S.C. 167, *et seq*.) concerning the acquisition of liquid or gaseous helium by Federal agencies or by Government contractors or subcontractors for use in the performance of a Government contract (also see 43 CFR part 3195).

**8.501 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Bureau of Land Management" means the—

Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management
Amarillo Field Office
Helium Operations
801 South Fillmore Street
Suite 500
Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

"Federal helium supplier" means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office's Authorized List of Federal Helium Suppliers available via the Internet at http://www.nm.blm.gov/www/amfo/amfo_home.html.

"Major helium requirement" means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

**8.502 Policy.**

Agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.

**8.503 Exception.**

The requirements of this subpart do not apply to contracts or subcontracts in which the helium was acquired by the contractor prior to award of the contract or subcontract.

**8.504 Procedures.**

The contracting officer must forward the following information to the Bureau of Land Management within 45 days of the close of each fiscal quarter:

(a) The name of any company that supplied a major helium requirement.

(b) The amount of helium purchased.

(c) The delivery date(s).

(d) The location where the helium was used.

**8.505 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.208-8, Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data, in solicitations and contracts if it is anticipated that performance of the contract involves a major helium requirement.

## Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

**8.601 General.**

(a) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), also referred to as UNICOR, is a self-supporting, wholly owned Government corporation of the District of Columbia.

(b) FPI provides training and employment for prisoners confined in Federal penal and correctional institutions through the sale of its supplies and services to Government agencies (18 U.S.C. 4121-4128).

(c) FPI diversifies its supplies and services to prevent private industry from experiencing unfair competition from prison workshops or activities.

**8.602 Policy.**

(a) Agencies shall purchase required supplies of the classes listed in the Schedule of Products made in Federal Penal and Correctional Institutions (referred to in this subpart as "the Schedule") at prices not to exceed current market prices, using the procedures in this subpart.

(b) Subject to the priorities in 8.001 and 8.603, agencies are encouraged to use the facilities of FPI to the maximum extent practicable in purchasing—

(1) Supplies that are not listed in the Schedule, but that are of a type manufactured in Federal penal and correctional institutions; and

(2) Services that are listed in the Schedule.

(c) If a supply not listed in the Schedule is of a type normally produced by Federal penal and correctional institutions, agencies are encouraged to suggest that FPI consider the feasibility of adding the item to its Schedule.

**8.603 Purchase priorities.**

(a) FPI and nonprofit agencies participating in the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program (see Subpart 8.7) may produce identical supplies or services. When this occurs, ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:

(1) *Supplies*. (i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).

(ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(iii) Commercial sources.

(2) *Services*. (i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.

(b) Supplies and services manufactured or performed by FPI are in strict conformity with Federal Specifications. These supplies and services are listed in the Schedule. Copies of the Schedule are available from—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20534.

**8.604 Ordering procedures.**

(a) Contracting officers shall order—

(1) Less-than-carload lots of common-use items (Schedule A of the Schedule) from the regional warehouses of GSA, unless it is more practical and economical to purchase directly from FPI; and

(2) Carload lots of common-use items, and other items listed in the Schedule, from FPI.

(b) Contracting officers shall prepare orders to FPI using the procedures in the Schedule.

(c) When the contracting officer believes that the FPI price exceeds the market price, the matter may be referred to the cognizant product division identified in the Schedule or to the FPI Washington office for resolution.

**8.605 Clearances.**

(a) Clearance is required from FPI before supplies on the Schedule are acquired from other sources, except when the conditions in 8.606 apply. FPI clearances ordinarily are of the following types:

(1) General or blanket clearances issued when classes of articles or services are not available from FPI.

(2) Formal clearances issued in response to requests from offices desiring to acquire, from other sources, supplies listed in the Schedule and not covered by a general clearance. Requests should be addressed to—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20534.

(b) Purchases from other sources because of a lower price are not normally authorized, and clearances will not be issued on this basis except as a result of action taken to resolve questions of price under 8.604(c).

(c) Disputes regarding price, quality, character, or suitability of supplies produced by FPI are subject to arbitration as specified in 18 U.S.C. 4124. The statute provides that the arbitration shall be conducted by a board consisting of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, and the President, or their representatives. The decisions of the board are final and binding on all parties.

**8.606 Exceptions.**

FPI clearances are not required when—

(a) Public exigency requires immediate delivery or performance;

(b) Suitable used or excess supplies are available;

(c) Purchases are made from GSA of less-than-carload lots of common-use items stocked by GSA (see Schedule A of the Schedule);

(d) The supplies are acquired and used outside the United States; or

(e) Orders are for listed items totaling $25 or less that require delivery within 10 days.

# Subpart 8.7—Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled

**8.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for implementing the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46-48c), referred to in this subpart as "the JWOD Act," and the rules of the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 CFR Chapter 51).

**8.701 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Allocation" means an action taken by a central nonprofit agency to designate the JWOD participating nonprofit agencies that will furnish definite quantities of supplies or perform specific services upon receipt of orders from ordering offices.

"Central nonprofit agency" means National Industries for the Blind (NIB), which has been designated to represent people who are blind; or NISH, which has been designated to represent JWOD participating nonprofit agencies serving people with severe disabilities other than blindness.

"Committee" means the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

"Government" or "entity of the Government" means any entity of the legislative or judicial branch, any executive agency, military department, Government corporation, or independent establishment, the U.S. Postal Service, or any nonappropriated-fund instrumentality of the Armed Forces.

"Ordering office" means any activity in an entity of the Government that places orders for the purchase of supplies or services under the JWOD Program.

"Procurement List" means a list of supplies (including military resale commodities) and services that the Committee has determined are suitable for purchase by the Government under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act.

"Nonprofit agency serving people who are blind" or "nonprofit agency serving people with other severe disabilities" (referred to jointly as JWOD participating nonprofit agencies) means a qualified nonprofit agency employing people who are blind or have other severe disabilities approved by the Committee to furnish a commodity or a service to the Government under the Act.

**8.702 General.**

The Committee is an independent Government activity with members appointed by the President of the United States. It is responsible for—

(a) Determining those supplies and services to be purchased by all entities of the Government from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies;

(b) Establishing prices for the supplies and services; and

(c) Establishing rules and regulations to implement the JWOD Act.

**8.703 Procurement List.**

The Committee maintains a Procurement List of all supplies and services required to be purchased from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies. Questions concerning whether a supply item or service is on the Procurement List should be referred to the Committee offices at the following address and telephone number:

Committee for Purchase from People
Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
Crystal Square 3, Room 403
1735 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202-3461
(703) 603-7740.

Many items on the Procurement List are identified in the General Services Administration (GSA) Supply Catalog and GSA's Customer Service Center Catalogs with a black square and the words "NIB/NISH Mandatory Source," and in similar catalogs issued by the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). GSA, DLA, and VA are central supply agencies from which other Federal agencies are required to purchase certain supply items on the Procurement List.

**8.704 Purchase priorities.**

(a) The JWOD Act requires the Government to purchase supplies or services on the Procurement List, at prices established by the Committee, from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies if they are available within the period required. When identical supplies or services are on the Procurement List and the Schedule of Products issued by Federal Prison Industries, Inc., ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:

(1) Supplies:

(i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).

(ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(iii) Commercial sources.

(2) Services:

(i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.

(b) No other provision of the FAR shall be construed as permitting an exception to the mandatory purchase of items on the Procurement List.

(c) The Procurement List identifies those supplies for which the ordering office must obtain a formal clearance (8.605) from Federal Prison Industries, Inc., before making any purchases from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

**8.705 Procedures.**

**8.705-1 General.**

(a) Ordering offices shall obtain supplies and services on the Procurement List from the central nonprofit agency or its designated JWOD participating nonprofit agencies, except that supplies identified on the Procurement List as available from DLA, GSA, or VA supply distribution facilities shall be obtained through DLA, GSA, or VA procedures. If a distribution facility cannot provide the supplies, it shall inform the ordering office, which shall then order from the JWOD participating nonprofit agency designated by the Committee.

(b) Supply distribution facilities in DLA and GSA shall obtain supplies on the Procurement List from the central nonprofit agency identified or its designated JWOD participating nonprofit agency.

**8.705-2 Direct-order process.**

Central nonprofit agencies may authorize ordering offices to transmit orders for specific supplies or services directly to a JWOD participating nonprofit agency. The written authorization remains valid until it is revoked by the central nonprofit agency or the Committee. The central nonprofit agency shall specify the normal delivery or performance lead time required by the nonprofit agency. The ordering office shall reflect this lead time in its orders.

**8.705-3 Allocation process.**

(a) When the direct order process has not been authorized, the ordering office shall submit a letter request for allocation (requesting the designation of the JWOD participating nonprofit agency to produce the supplies or perform the service) to the central nonprofit agency designated in the Procurement List. Ordering offices shall request allocations in sufficient time for a reply, for orders to be placed, and for the nonprofit agency to produce the supplies or provide the service within the required delivery or performance schedule.

(b) The ordering office's request to the central nonprofit agency for allocation shall include the following information:

(1) For supplies—Item name, stock number, latest specification, quantity, unit price, date delivery is required, and destination to which delivery is to be made.

(2) For services—Type and location of service required, latest specification, work to be performed, estimated volume, and required date or dates for completion.

(3) Other requirements; *e.g.*, packing, marking, as necessary.

(c) When an allocation is received, the ordering office shall promptly issue an order to the specified JWOD participating nonprofit agency or to the central nonprofit agency, as instructed by the allocation. If the issuance of an order is to be delayed for more than 15 days beyond receipt of the allocation, or canceled, the ordering office shall advise the central nonprofit agency immediately.

(d) Ordering offices may issue orders without limitation as to dollar amount and shall record them upon issuance as obligations. Each order shall include, as a minimum, the information contained in the request for allocation. Ordering offices shall also include additional instructions necessary for performance under the order; *e.g.*, on the handling of Government-furnished property, reports required, and notification of shipment.

**8.705-4 Compliance with orders.**

(a) The central nonprofit agency shall inform the ordering office of changes in lead time experienced by its JWOD participating nonprofit agencies to minimize requests for extension once the ordering office places an order.

(b) The ordering office shall grant a request by a central nonprofit agency or JWOD participating nonprofit agency for revision in the delivery or completion schedule, if feasible. If extension of the delivery or completion date is not feasible, the ordering office shall notify the appropriate central nonprofit agency and request that it reallocate the order, or grant a purchase exception authorizing acquisition from commercial sources.

(c) When a JWOD participating nonprofit agency fails to perform under the terms of an order, the ordering office shall make every effort to resolve the noncompliance with the nonprofit agency involved and to negotiate an adjustment before taking action to cancel the order. If the problem cannot be resolved with the nonprofit agency, the ordering office shall refer the matter for resolution first to the central nonprofit agency and then, if necessary, to the Committee.

(d) When, after complying with 8.705-4(c), the ordering office determines that it must cancel an order, it shall notify the central nonprofit agency and, if practical, request a reallocation of the order. When the central nonprofit agency cannot reallocate the order, it shall grant a purchase exception permitting use of commercial sources, subject to approval by the Committee when the value of the purchase exception is $25,000 or more.

**8.706 Purchase exceptions.**

(a) Ordering offices may acquire supplies or services on the Procurement List from commercial sources only if the acquisition is specifically authorized in a purchase exception granted by the designated central nonprofit agency.

(b) The central nonprofit agency shall promptly grant purchase exceptions when—

(1) The JWOD participating nonprofit agencies cannot provide the supplies or services within the time required, and commercial sources can provide them significantly sooner in the quantities required; or

(2) The quantity required cannot be produced or provided economically by the JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(c) The central nonprofit agency granting the exception shall specify the quantity and delivery or performance period covered by the exception.

(d) When a purchase exception is granted, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Initiate purchase action within 15 days following the date of the exception or any extension granted by the central nonprofit agency; and

(2) Provide a copy of the solicitation to the central nonprofit agency when it is issued.

(e) The Committee may also grant a purchase exception, under any circumstances it considers appropriate.

**8.707 Prices.**

(a) The prices of items on the Procurement List are fair market prices established by the Committee. All prices for supplies ordered under this subpart are f.o.b. origin.

(b) Prices for supplies are normally adjusted semiannually. Prices for services are normally adjusted annually.

(c) The Committee may request the agency responsible for acquiring the supplies or service to assist it in establishing or revising the fair market price. The Committee has the authority to establish prices without prior coordination with the responsible contracting office.

(d) Price changes shall normally apply to all orders received by the JWOD participating nonprofit agency on or after the effective date of the change. In special cases, after considering the views of the ordering office, the Committee may make price changes applicable to orders received by the JWOD participating nonprofit agency prior to the effective date of the change.

(e) If an ordering office desires packing, packaging, or marking of supplies other than the standard pack as provided on the Procurement List, any difference in costs shall be included as a separate item on the nonprofit agency's invoice. The ordering office shall reimburse the nonprofit agency for these costs.

(f) Ordering offices may make recommendations to the Committee at any time for price revisions for supplies and services on the Procurement List.

**8.708 Shipping.**

(a) Delivery is accomplished when a shipment is placed aboard the vehicle of the initial carrier. The time of delivery is the date shipment is released to and accepted by the initial carrier.

(b) Shipment is normally under Government bills of lading. However, for small orders, ordering offices may specify other shipment methods.

(c) When shipments are under Government bills of lading, the bills of lading may accompany orders or be otherwise furnished promptly. Failure of an ordering office to furnish bills of lading or to designate a method of transportation may result in an excusable delay in delivery.

(d) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies shall include transportation costs for small shipments paid by the nonprofit agencies as an item on the invoice. The ordering office shall reimburse the nonprofit agencies for these costs.

**8.709 Payments.**

The ordering office shall make payments for supplies or services on the Procurement List within 30 days after shipment or after receipt of a proper invoice or voucher.

**8.710 Quality of merchandise.**

Supplies and services provided by JWOD participating nonprofit agencies shall comply with the applicable Government specifications and standards cited in the order. When no specifications or standards exist—

(a) Supplies shall be of the highest quality and equal to similar items available on the commercial market; and

(b) Services shall conform to good commercial practices.

**8.711 Quality complaints.**

(a) When the quality of supplies or services received is unsatisfactory, the using activity shall take the following actions:

(1) For supplies received from DLA supply centers, GSA supply distribution facilities, or Department of Veterans Affairs distribution division, notify the supplying agency.

(2) For supplies or services received from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies, address complaints to the individual nonprofit agency involved, with a copy to the appropriate central nonprofit agency.

(b) When quality problems cannot be resolved by the JWOD participating nonprofit agency and the ordering office, the ordering office shall first contact the central nonprofit agency and then, if necessary, the Committee for resolution.

**8.712 Specification changes.**

(a) The contracting activity shall notify the JWOD participating nonprofit agency and appropriate central nonprofit agency of any change in specifications or descriptions. In the absence of such written notification, the JWOD participating nonprofit agency shall furnish the supplies or services under the specification or description cited in the order.

(b) The contracting activity shall provide 90-days advance notification to the Committee and the central nonprofit agency on actions that affect supplies on the Procure-

ment List and shall permit them to comment before action is taken, particularly when it involves—

(1) Changes that require new national stock numbers or item designations;

(2) Deleting items from the supply system;

(3) Standardization; or

(4) Developing new items to replace items on the Procurement List.

(c) For services, the contracting activity shall notify the JWOD participating nonprofit agency and central nonprofit agency concerned at least 90 days prior to the date that any changes in the scope of work or other conditions will be required.

(d) When, in order to meet its emergency needs, a contracting activity is unable to give the 90-day notification required in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the contracting activity shall, at the time it places the order or change notice, inform the JWOD participating nonprofit agency and the central nonprofit agency in writing of the reasons that it cannot meet the 90-day notification requirement.

**8.713 Optional acquisition of supplies and services.**

(a) Ordering offices may acquire supplies and services not included on the Procurement List from a JWOD participating nonprofit agency that is the low responsive, responsible offeror under a solicitation issued by other authorized acquisition methods.

(b) Ordering offices should forward solicitations to JWOD participating nonprofit agencies that may be qualified to provide the supplies or services required.

**8.714 Communications with the central nonprofit agencies and the Committee.**

(a) The addresses of the central nonprofit agencies are:

(1) National Industries for the Blind
1901 N. Beauregard St., Suite 200
Alexandria, VA 22311-1727
(703) 998-0770; and

(2) NIMSH
2235 Cedar Lane
Vienna, VA 22182-5200
(703) 560-6800.

(b) Any matter requiring referral to the Committee shall be addressed to the—

Executive Director of the Committee
1735 Jefferson-Davis Highway
Crystal Square 3, Suite 403
Arlington, VA 22202-3461.

**8.715 Replacement commodities.**

When a commodity on the Procurement List is replaced by another commodity which has not been previously acquired, and a qualified JWOD participating nonprofit agency can furnish the replacement commodity in accordance with the Government's quality standards and delivery schedules and at a fair market price, the replacement commodity is automatically on the Procurement List and shall be acquired from the JWOD participating nonprofit agency designated by the Committee. The commodity being replaced shall continue to be included on the Procurement List until there is no longer a requirement for that commodity.

**8.716 Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures.**

When the Committee recognizes a name change or a successor in interest for a JWOD participating nonprofit agency providing supplies or services on the Procurement List—

(a) The Committee will provide a notice of a change to the Procurement List to the cognizant contracting officers; and

(b) Upon receipt of a notice of a change to the Procurement List from the Committee, the contracting officer must—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form (SF) 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the notice and attaching a list of contracts affected; and

(2) Distribute the SF 30, including a copy to the Committee.

## Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

**8.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy for the acquisition of Government printing and related supplies.

**8.801 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Government printing" means printing, binding, and blankbook work for the use of an executive department, independent agency, or establishment of the Government.

"Related supplies" means supplies that are used and equipment that is usable in printing and binding operations.

**8.802 Policy.**

(a) Government printing must be done by or through the Government Printing Office (GPO) (44 U.S.C. 501), unless—

(1) The GPO cannot provide the printing service (44 U.S.C. 504);

(2) The printing is done in field printing plants operated by an executive agency (44 U.S.C. 501(2));

(3) The printing is acquired by an executive agency from allotments for contract field printing (44 U.S.C. 501(2)); or

(4) The printing is specifically authorized by statute to be done other than by the GPO.

(b) The head of each agency shall designate a central printing authority; that central printing authority may serve as the liaison with the Congressional Joint Committee on Printing (JCP) and the Public Printer on matters related to printing. Contracting officers shall obtain approval from their designated central printing authority before contracting in any manner, whether directly or through contracts for supplies or services, for the items defined in 8.801 and for composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, and micrographics (when used as a substitute for printing).

(c)(1) Further, 44 U.S.C. 1121 provides that the Public Printer may acquire and furnish paper and envelopes (excluding envelopes printed in the course of manufacture) in common use by two or more Government departments, establishments, or services within the District of Columbia, and provides for reimbursement of the Public Printer from available appropriations or funds. Paper and envelopes that are furnished by the Public Printer may not be acquired in any other manner.

(2) Paper and envelopes for use by Executive agencies outside the District of Columbia and stocked by GSA shall be requisitioned from GSA in accordance with the procedures listed in Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) Subpart 101-26.3.

## Subpart 8.9—[Reserved]

## Subpart 8.10—[Reserved]

## Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

**8.1100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart covers the procedures for the leasing, from commercial concerns, of motor vehicles that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards and applicable State motor vehicle safety regulations. It does not apply to motor vehicles leased outside the United States.

**8.1101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Leasing" means the acquisition of motor vehicles, other than by purchase from private or commercial sources, and includes the synonyms "hire" and "rent."

"Motor vehicle" means an item of equipment, mounted on wheels and designed for highway and/or land use, that —

(1) Derives power from a self-contained power unit; or

(2) Is designed to be towed by and used in conjunction with self-propelled equipment.

**8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.**

(a) Except as specified in 8.1102(b), before preparing solicitations for leasing of motor vehicles, contracting officers shall obtain from the requiring activity a written certification that—

(1) The vehicles requested are of maximum fuel efficiency and minimum body size, engine size, and equipment (if any) necessary to fulfill operational needs, and meet prescribed fuel economy standards;

(2) The head of the requiring agency, or a designee, has certified that the requested passenger automobiles (sedans and station wagons) larger than Type IA, IB, or II (small, subcompact, or compact) are essential to the agency's mission;

(3) Internal approvals have been received; and

(4) The General Services Administration has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicles.

(b) With respect to requirements for leasing motor vehicles for a period of less than 60 days, the contracting officer need not obtain the certification specified in 8.1102(a)—

(1) If the requirement is for type 1A, 1B, or II vehicles, which are by definition fuel efficient; or

(2) If the requirement is for passenger vehicles larger than 1A, 1B, or II, and the agency has established procedures for advance approval, on a case-by-case basis, of such requirements.

(c) Generally, solicitations shall not be limited to current year production models. However, with the prior approval of the head of the contracting office, solicitations may be limited to current models on the basis of overall economy.

**8.1103 Contract requirements.**

Contracting officers shall include the following items in each contract for leasing motor vehicles:

(a) Scope of contract.

(b) Method of computing payments.

(c) A listing of the number and type of vehicles required, and the equipment and accessories to be provided with each vehicle.

(d) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for furnishing gasoline, motor oil, antifreeze, and similar items.

(e) Unless it is determined that it will be more economical for the Government to perform the work, a statement that the contractor shall perform all maintenance on the vehicles.

(f) A statement as to the applicability of pertinent State and local laws and regulations, and the responsibility of each party for compliance with them.

(g) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for emergency repairs and services.

**8.1104 Contract clauses.**

The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts for leasing of motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

(a) The clause at 52.208-4, Vehicle Lease Payments.

(b) The clause at 52.208-5, Condition of Leased Vehicles.

(c) The clause at 52.208-6, Marking of Leased Vehicles.

(d) A clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, for vehicles leased over 60 days (see 41 CFR 101-38.6).

(e) The provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for solicitations and contracts for supplies when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, but excluding—

(1) The clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity;

(2) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments;

(3) The clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act; and

(4) The clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies.

* * * * * *

# PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

*Sec.*
9.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 9.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors**

9.100 Scope of subpart.
9.101 Definition.
9.102 Applicability.
9.103 Policy.
9.104 Standards.
9.104-1 General standards.
9.104-2 Special standards.
9.104-3 Application of standards.
9.104-4 Subcontractor responsibility.
9.105 Procedures
9.105-1 Obtaining information.
9.105-2 Determinations and documentation.
9.105-3 Disclosure of preaward information.
9.106 Preaward surveys.
9.106-1 Conditions for preaward surveys.
9.106-2 Requests for preaward surveys.
9.106-3 Interagency preaward surveys.
9.106-4 Reports.
9.107 Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program.

**Subpart 9.2—Qualifications Requirements**

9.200 Scope of subpart.
9.201 Definitions.
9.202 Policy.
9.203 QPL's, QML's, and QBL's.
9.204 Responsibilities for establishment of a qualification requirement.
9.205 Opportunity for qualification before award.
9.206 Acquisitions subject to qualification requirements.
9.206-1 General.
9.206-2 Contract clause.
9.206-3 Competition.
9.207 Changes in status regarding qualification requirements.

**Subpart 9.3—First Article Testing and Approval**

9.301 Definition.
9.302 General.
9.303 Use.
9.304 Exceptions.
9.305 Risk.
9.306 Solicitation requirements.
9.307 Government administration procedures.
9.308 Contract clauses.
9.308-1 Testing performed by the contractor.
9.308-2 Testing performed by the Government.

**Subpart 9.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility**

9.400 Scope of subpart.
9.401 Applicability.
9.402 Policy.
9.403 Definitions.
9.404 List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
9.405 Effect of listing.
9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.
9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.
9.406 Debarment.
9.406-1 General.
9.406-2 Causes for debarment.
9.406-3 Procedures.
9.406-4 Period of debarment.
9.406-5 Scope of debarment.
9.407 Suspension.
9.407-1 General.
9.407-2 Causes for suspension.
9.407-3 Procedures.
9.407-4 Period of suspension.
9.407-5 Scope of suspension.
9.408 Certification regarding debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters.
9.409 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 9.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest**

9.500 Scope of subpart.
9.501 Definition.
9.502 Applicability.
9.503 Waiver.
9.504 Contracting officer responsibilities.
9.505 General rules.
9.505-1 Providing systems engineering and technical direction.
9.505-2 Preparing specifications or work statements.
9.505-3 Providing evaluation services.
9.505-4 Obtaining access to proprietary information.
9.506 Procedures.
9.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
9.507-1 Solicitation provisions.
9.507-2 Contract clause.
9.508 Examples.

**Subpart 9.6—Contractor Team Arrangements**

9.601 Definition.
9.602 General.
9.603 Policy.
9.604 Limitations.

**Subpart 9.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools**

9.701 Definition.

9.702 Contracting with pools.

9.703 Contracting with individual pool members.

**9.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies, standards, and procedures pertaining to prospective contractors' responsibility; debarment, suspension, and ineligibility; qualified products; first article testing and approval; contractor team arrangements; defense production pools and research and development pools; and organizational conflicts of interest.

## Subpart 9.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

**9.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies, standards, and procedures for determining whether prospective contractors and subcontractors are responsible.

**9.101 Definition.**

"Surveying activity," as used in this subpart, means the cognizant contract administration office or, if there is no such office, another organization designated by the agency to conduct preaward surveys.

**9.102 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to all proposed contracts with any prospective contractor that is located—

(1) In the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico; or

(2) Elsewhere, unless application of the subpart would be inconsistent with the laws or customs where the contractor is located.

(b) This subpart does not apply to proposed contracts with—

(1) Foreign, State, or local governments;

(2) Other U.S. Government agencies or their instrumentalities; or

(3) Agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped (see Subpart 8.7).

**9.103 Policy.**

(a) Purchases shall be made from, and contracts shall be awarded to, responsible prospective contractors only.

(b) No purchase or award shall be made unless the contracting officer makes an affirmative determination of responsibility. In the absence of information clearly indicating that the prospective contractor is responsible, the contracting officer shall make a determination of nonresponsibility. If the prospective contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer shall comply with Subpart 19.6, Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility. (If Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) applies, see Subpart 19.8.)

(c) The award of a contract to a supplier based on lowest evaluated price alone can be false economy if there is subsequent default, late deliveries, or other unsatisfactory performance resulting in additional contractual or administrative costs. While it is important that Government purchases be made at the lowest price, this does not require an award to a supplier solely because that supplier submits the lowest offer. A prospective contractor must affirmatively demonstrate its responsibility, including, when necessary, the responsibility of its proposed subcontractors.

**9.104 Standards.**

**9.104-1 General standards.**

To be determined responsible, a prospective contractor must—

(a) Have adequate financial resources to perform the contract, or the ability to obtain them (see 9.104-3(a));

(b) Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and governmental business commitments;

(c) Have a satisfactory performance record (see 9.104-3(b) and Subpart 42.15). A prospective contractor shall not be determined responsible or nonresponsible solely on the basis of a lack of relevant performance history, except as provided in 9.104-2;

(d) Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics.

(e) Have the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain them (including, as appropriate, such elements as production control procedures, property control systems, quality assurance measures, and safety programs applicable to materials to be produced or services to be performed by the prospective contractor and subcontractors). (See 9.104-3(a).)

(f) Have the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain them (see 9.104-3(a)); and

(g) Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

**9.104-2 Special standards.**

(a) When it is necessary for a particular acquisition or class of acquisitions, the contracting officer shall develop, with the assistance of appropriate specialists, special standards of responsibility. Special standards may be particularly desirable when experience has demonstrated that unusual expertise or specialized facilities are needed for adequate contract performance. The special standards shall be set forth in the solicitation (and so identified) and shall apply to all offerors.

(b) Contracting officers shall award contracts for subsistence only to those prospective contractors that meet the gen-

eral standards in 9.104-1 and are approved in accordance with agency sanitation standards and procedures.

**9.104-3 Application of standards.**

(a) *Ability to obtain resources.* Except to the extent that a prospective contractor has sufficient resources or proposes to perform the contract by subcontracting, the contracting officer shall require acceptable evidence of the prospective contractor's ability to obtain required resources (see 9.104-1(a), (e), and (f)). Acceptable evidence normally consists of a commitment or explicit arrangement, that will be in existence at the time of contract award, to rent, purchase, or otherwise acquire the needed facilities, equipment, other resources, or personnel. Consideration of a prime contractor's compliance with limitations on subcontracting shall take into account the time period covered by the contract base period or quantities plus option periods or quantities, if such options are considered when evaluating offers for award.

(b) *Satisfactory performance record.* A prospective contractor that is or recently has been seriously deficient in contract performance shall be presumed to be nonresponsible, unless the contracting officer determines that the circumstances were properly beyond the contractor's control, or that the contractor has taken appropriate corrective action. Past failure to apply sufficient tenacity and perseverance to perform acceptably is strong evidence of nonresponsibility. Failure to meet the quality requirements of the contract is a significant factor to consider in determining satisfactory performance. The contracting officer shall consider the number of contracts involved and the extent of deficient performance in each contract when making this determination. If the pending contract requires a subcontracting plan pursuant to Subpart 19.7, The Small Business Subcontracting Program, the contracting officer shall also consider the prospective contractor's compliance with subcontracting plans under recent contracts.

(c) *Affiliated concerns*. Affiliated concerns (see "Concern" in 19.001 and "Affiliates" in 19.101) are normally considered separate entities in determining whether the concern that is to perform the contract meets the applicable standards for responsibility. However, the contracting officer shall consider the affiliate's past performance and integrity when they may adversely affect the prospective contractor's responsibility.

(d) *Small business concerns*. (1) If a small business concern's offer that would otherwise be accepted is to be rejected because of a determination of nonresponsibility, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the Small Business Administration, which will decide whether or not to issue a Certificate of Competency (see Subpart 19.6).

(2) A small business that is unable to comply with the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 may be considered nonresponsible.

**9.104-4 Subcontractor responsibility.**

(a) Generally, prospective prime contractors are responsible for determining the responsibility of their prospective subcontractors (but see 9.405 and 9.405-2 regarding debarred, ineligible, or suspended firms). Determinations of prospective subcontractor responsibility may affect the Government's determination of the prospective prime contractor's responsibility. A prospective contractor may be required to provide written evidence of a proposed subcontractor's responsibility.

(b) When it is in the Government's interest to do so, the contracting officer may directly determine a prospective subcontractor's responsibility (*e.g.*, when the prospective contract involves medical supplies, urgent requirements, or substantial subcontracting). In this case, the same standards used to determine a prime contractor's responsibility shall be used by the Government to determine subcontractor responsibility.

**9.105 Procedures**

**9.105-1 Obtaining information.**

(a) Before making a determination of responsibility, the contracting officer shall possess or obtain information sufficient to be satisfied that a prospective contractor currently meets the applicable standards in 9.104.

(b)(1) Generally, the contracting officer shall obtain information regarding the responsibility of prospective contractors, including requesting preaward surveys when necessary (see 9.106), promptly after a bid opening or receipt of offers. However, in negotiated contracting, especially when research and development is involved, the contracting officer may obtain this information before issuing the request for proposals. Requests for information shall ordinarily be limited to information concerning—

(i) The low bidder; or

(ii) Those offerors in range for award.

(2) Preaward surveys shall be managed and conducted by the surveying activity.

(i) If the surveying activity is a contract administration office—

(A) That office shall advise the contracting officer on prospective contractors' financial competence and credit needs; and

(B) The administrative contracting officer shall obtain from the auditor any information required concerning the adequacy of prospective contractors' accounting systems and these systems' suitability for use in administering the proposed type of contract.

(ii) If the surveying activity is not a contract administration office, the contracting officer shall obtain from the auditor any information required concerning prospective contractors' financial competence and credit needs, the adequacy of their accounting systems, and these systems' suitability for use in administering the proposed type of contract.

(3) Information on financial resources and performance capability shall be obtained or updated on as current a basis as is feasible up to the date of award.

(c) In making the determination of responsibility (see 9.104-1(c)), the contracting officer shall consider relevant past performance information (see Subpart 42.15). In addition, the contracting officer should use the following sources of information to support such determinations:

(1) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs maintained in accordance with Subpart 9.4.

(2) Records and experience data, including verifiable knowledge of personnel within the contracting office, audit offices, contract administration offices, and other contracting offices.

(3) The prospective contractor—including bid or proposal information, questionnaire replies, financial data, information on production equipment, and personnel information.

(4) Commercial sources of supplier information of a type offered to buyers in the private sector.

(5) Preaward survey reports (see 9.106).

(6) Other sources such as publications; suppliers, subcontractors, and customers of the prospective contractor; financial institutions; Government agencies; and business and trade associations.

(7) If the contract is for construction, the contracting officer may consider performance evaluation reports (see 36.201(c)(2)).

(d) Contracting offices and cognizant contract administration offices that become aware of circumstances casting doubt on a contractor's ability to perform contracts successfully shall promptly exchange relevant information.

**9.105-2 Determinations and documentation.**

(a) *Determinations*. (1) The contracting officer's signing of a contract constitutes a determination that the prospective contractor is responsible with respect to that contract. When an offer on which an award would otherwise be made is rejected because the prospective contractor is found to be nonresponsible, the contracting officer shall make, sign, and place in the contract file a determination of nonresponsibility, which shall state the basis for the determination.

(2) If the contracting officer determines and documents that a responsive small business lacks certain elements of responsibility, the contracting officer shall comply with the procedures in Subpart 19.6. When a certificate of competency is issued for a small business concern (see Subpart 19.6), the contracting officer may accept the factors covered by the certificate without further inquiry.

(b) *Support documentation*. Documents and reports supporting a determination of responsibility or nonresponsibility, including any preaward survey reports and any applicable Certificate of Competency, must be included in the contract file.

**9.105-3 Disclosure of preaward information.**

(a) Except as provided in Subpart 24.2, Freedom of Information Act, information (including the preaward survey report) accumulated for purposes of determining the responsibility of a prospective contractor shall not be released or disclosed outside the Government.

(b) The contracting officer may discuss preaward survey information with the prospective contractor before determining responsibility. After award, the contracting officer or, if it is appropriate, the head of the surveying activity or a designee may discuss the findings of the preaward survey with the company surveyed.

(c) Preaward survey information may contain proprietary or source selection information and should be marked with the appropriate legend and protected accordingly (see 3.104-4).

**9.106 Preaward surveys.**

**9.106-1 Conditions for preaward surveys.**

(a) A preaward survey is normally required only when the information on hand or readily available to the contracting officer, including information from commercial sources, is not sufficient to make a determination regarding responsibility. In addition, if the contemplated contract will have a fixed price at or below the simplified acquisition threshold or will involve the acquisition of commercial items (see Part 12), the contracting officer should not request a preaward survey unless circumstances justify its cost.

(b) When a cognizant contract administration office becomes aware of a prospective award to a contractor about which unfavorable information exists and no preaward survey has been requested, it shall promptly obtain and transmit details to the contracting officer.

(c) Before beginning a preaward survey, the surveying activity shall ascertain whether the prospective contractor is debarred, suspended, or ineligible (see Subpart 9.4). If the prospective contractor is debarred, suspended, or ineligible, the surveying activity shall advise the contracting officer

promptly and not proceed with the preaward survey unless specifically requested to do so by the contracting officer.

**9.106-2 Requests for preaward surveys.**

The contracting officer's request to the surveying activity (Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General), SF 1403) shall—

(a) Identify additional factors about which information is needed;

(b) Include the complete solicitation package (unless it has previously been furnished), and any information indicating prior unsatisfactory performance by the prospective contractor;

(c) State whether the contracting office will participate in the survey;

(d) Specify the date by which the report is required. This date should be consistent with the scope of the survey requested and normally shall allow at least 7 working days to conduct the survey; and

(e) When appropriate, limit the scope of the survey.

**9.106-3 Interagency preaward surveys.**

When the contracting office and the surveying activity are in different agencies, the procedures of this section 9.106 and Subpart 42.1 shall be followed along with the regulations of the agency in which the surveying activity is located, except that reasonable special requests by the contracting office shall be accommodated.

**9.106-4 Reports.**

(a) The surveying activity shall complete the applicable parts of SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General); SF 1404, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical; SF 1405, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production; SF 1406, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance; SF 1407, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability; and SF 1408, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System; and provide a narrative discussion sufficient to support both the evaluation ratings and the recommendations.

(b) When the contractor surveyed is a small business that has received preferential treatment on an ongoing contract under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) or has received a Certificate of Competency during the last 12 months, the surveying activity shall consult the appropriate Small Business Administration field office before making an affirmative recommendation regarding the contractor's responsibility or nonresponsibility.

(c) When a preaward survey discloses previous unsatisfactory performance, the surveying activity shall specify the extent to which the prospective contractor plans, or has taken, corrective action. Lack of evidence that past failure to meet contractual requirements was the prospective contractor's fault does not necessarily indicate satisfactory performance. The narrative shall report any persistent pattern of need for costly and burdensome Government assistance (*e.g.*, engineering, inspection, or testing) provided in the Government's interest but not contractually required.

(d) When the surveying activity possesses information that supports a recommendation of complete award without an on-site survey and no special areas for investigation have been requested, the surveying activity may provide a short-form preaward survey report. The short-form report shall consist solely of the Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General), SF 1403. Sections III and IV of this form shall be completed and block 21 shall be checked to show that the report is a short-form preaward report.

**9.107 Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program.**

(a) The Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Committee), as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 46-48c, determines what supplies and services Federal agencies are required to purchase from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities (see Subpart 8.7). The Committee is required to find a JWOD participating nonprofit agency capable of furnishing the supplies or services before the nonprofit agency can be designated as a mandatory source under the JWOD Program. The Committee may request a contracting office to assist in assessing the capabilities of a nonprofit agency.

(b) The contracting office, upon request from the Committee, shall request a capability survey from the activity responsible for performing preaward surveys, or notify the Committee that the JWOD participating nonprofit agency is capable, with supporting rationale, and that the survey is waived. The capability survey will focus on the technical and production capabilities and applicable preaward survey elements to furnish specific supplies or services being considered for addition to the Procurement List.

(c) The contracting office shall use the Standard Form 1403 to request a capability survey of organizations employing people who are blind or have other severe disabilities.

(d) The contracting office shall furnish a copy of the completed survey, or notice that the JWOD participating nonprofit agency is capable and the survey is waived, to the Executive Director, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

## Subpart 9.2—Qualifications Requirements

**9.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2319 and 41 U.S.C.253c and prescribes policies and procedures regarding qualification requirements and the acquisitions that are subject to such requirements.

**9.201 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Qualified bidders list (QBL)" means a list of bidders who have had their products examined and tested and who have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements for that product or have otherwise satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

"Qualified manufacturers list (QML)" means a list of manufacturers who have had their products examined and tested and who have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements for that product.

**9.202 Policy.**

(a)(1) The head of the agency or designee shall, before establishing a qualification requirement, prepare a written justification—

(i) Stating the necessity for establishing the qualification requirement and specifying why the qualification requirement must be demonstrated before contract award;

(ii) Estimating the likely costs for testing and evaluation which will be incurred by the potential offeror to become qualified; and

(iii) Specifying all requirements that a potential offeror (or its product) must satisfy in order to become qualified. Only those requirements which are the least restrictive to meet the purposes necessitating the establishment of the qualification requirements shall be specified.

(2) Upon request to the contracting activity, potential offerors shall be provided—

(i) All requirements that they or their products must satisfy to become qualified; and

(ii) At their expense (but see 9.204(a)(2) with regard to small businesses), a prompt opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification using qualified personnel and facilities of the agency concerned, or of another agency obtained through interagency agreements or under contract, or other methods approved by the agency (including use of approved testing and evaluation services not provided under contract to the agency).

(3) If the services in (a)(2)(ii) of this section are provided by contract, the contractors selected to provide testing and evaluation services shall be—

(i) Those that are not expected to benefit from an absence of additional qualified sources; and

(ii) Required by their contracts to adhere to any restriction on technical data asserted by the potential offeror seeking qualification.

(4) A potential offeror seeking qualification shall be promptly informed as to whether qualification is attained and, in the event it is not, promptly furnished specific reasons why qualification was not attained.

(b) When justified under the circumstances, the agency activity responsible for establishing a qualification requirement shall submit to the competition advocate for the procuring activity responsible for purchasing the item subject to the qualification requirement, a determination that it is unreasonable to specify the standards for qualification which a prospective offeror (or its product) must satisfy. After considering any comments of the competition advocate reviewing the determination, the head of the procuring activity may waive the requirements of 9.202(a)(1)(ii) through (4) for up to 2 years with respect to the item subject to the qualification requirement. A copy of the waiver shall be furnished to the head of the agency or other official responsible for actions under 9.202(a)(1). The waiver authority provided in this paragraph does not apply with respect to qualification requirements contained in a QPL, QML, or QBL.

(c) If a potential offeror can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the contracting officer that the potential offeror (or its product) meets the standards established for qualification or can meet them before the date specified for award of the contract, a potential offeror may not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered an offer for a contract solely because the potential offeror—

(1) Is not on a QPL, QML, or QBL maintained by the Department of Defense (DOD) or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA); or

(2) Has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement established after October 19, 1984, by DOD or NASA; or

(3) Has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement established by a civilian agency (not including NASA).

(d) The procedures in Subpart 19.6 for referring matters to the Small Business Administration are not mandatory on the contracting officer when the basis for a referral would involve a challenge by the offeror to either the validity of the qualification requirement or the offeror's compliance with such requirement.

(e) The contracting officer need not delay a proposed award in order to provide a potential offeror with an opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification. In addition, when approved by the head of an agency or designee, a procurement need not be delayed in order to comply with 9.202(a).

(f) Within 7 years following enforcement of a QPL, QML, or QBL by DOD or NASA, or within 7 years after any

qualification requirement was originally established by a civilian agency other than NASA, the qualification requirement shall be examined and revalidated in accordance with the requirements of 9.202(a). For DOD and NASA, qualification requirements other than QPL's, QML's and QBL's shall be examined and revalidated within 7 years after establishment of the requirement under 9.202(a). Any periods for which a waiver under 9.202(b) is in effect shall be excluded in computing the 7 years within which review and revalidation must occur.

**9.203 QPL's, QML's, and QBL's.**

(a) Qualification and listing in a QPL, QML, or QBL is the process by which products are obtained from manufacturers or distributors, examined and tested for compliance with specification requirements, or manufacturers or potential offerors, are provided an opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification. The names of successful products, manufacturers, or potential offerors are included on lists evidencing their status. Generally, qualification is performed in advance and independently of any specific acquisition action. After qualification, the products, manufacturers, or potential offerors are included in a Federal or Military QPL, QML, or QBL. (See 9.202(a)(2) with regard to any product, manufacturer, or potential offeror not yet included on an applicable list.)

(b) Specifications requiring a qualified product are included in the following publications:

(1) GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR 101-29.1.

(2) Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards.

(c) Instructions concerning qualification procedures are included in the following publications:

(1) Federal Standardization Manual, FSPM-0001.

(2) Defense Standardization Manual 4120.24-M, Appendix 2, as amended by Military Standards 961 and 962.

(d) The publications listed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section are sold to the public. The publications in paragraphs (b)(1) and (c)(1) of this section may be obtained from the addressee in 11.201(d)(1). The publications in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) of this section may be obtained from the addressee in 11.201(d)(2).

**9.204 Responsibilities for establishment of a qualification requirement.**

The responsibilities of agency activities that establish qualification requirements include the following:

(a) Arranging publicity for the qualification requirements. If active competition on anticipated future qualification requirements is likely to be fewer than two manufacturers or the products of two manufacturers, the activity responsible for establishment of the qualification requirements must—

(1) Periodically furnish through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) a notice seeking additional sources or products for qualification unless the contracting officer determines that such publication would compromise the national security. When transmitting notices to the GPE, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) to satisfy the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2319(d)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253c(d)(1)(A).

(2) Bear the cost of conducting the specified testing and evaluation (excluding the costs associated with producing the item or establishing the production, quality control, or other system to be tested and evaluated) for a small business concern or a product manufactured by a small business concern which has met the standards specified for qualification and which could reasonably be expected to compete for a contract for that requirement. However, such costs may be borne only if it is determined in accordance with agency procedures that such additional qualified sources or products are likely to result in cost savings from increased competition for future requirements sufficient to amortize the costs incurred by the agency within a reasonable period of time, considering the duration and dollar value of anticipated future requirements. A prospective contractor requesting the United States to bear testing and evaluation costs must certify as to its status as a small business concern under Section 3 of the Small Business Act in order to receive further consideration.

(b) Qualifying products that meet specification requirements.

(c) Listing manufacturers and suppliers whose products are qualified in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) Furnishing QPL's, QML's, or QBL's or the qualification requirements themselves to prospective offerors and the public upon request (see 9.202(a)(2)(i)).

(e) Clarifying, as necessary, qualification requirements.

(f) In appropriate cases, when requested by the contracting officer, providing concurrence in a decision not to enforce a qualification requirement for a solicitation.

(g) Withdrawing or omitting qualification of a listed product, manufacturer or offeror, as necessary.

(h) Advising persons furnished any list of products, manufacturers or offerors meeting a qualification requirement and suppliers whose products are on any such list that—

(1) The list does not constitute endorsement of the product, manufacturer, or other source by the Government;

(2) The products or sources listed have been qualified under the latest applicable specification;

(3) The list may be amended without notice;

(4) The listing of a product or source does not release the supplier from compliance with the specification; and

(5) Use of the list for advertising or publicity is permitted. However, it must not be stated or implied that a particular product or source is the only product or source of that type qualified, or that the Government in any way recommends or endorses the products or the sources listed.

(i) Reexamining a qualified product or manufacturer when—

(1) The manufacturer has modified its product, or changed the material or the processing sufficiently so that the validity of previous qualification is questionable;

(2) The requirements in the specification have been amended or revised sufficiently to affect the character of the product; or

(3) It is otherwise necessary to determine that the quality of the product is maintained in conformance with the specification.

**9.205 Opportunity for qualification before award.**

(a) If an agency determines that a qualification requirement is necessary, the agency activity responsible for establishing the requirement must urge manufacturers and other potential sources to demonstrate their ability to meet the standards specified for qualification and, when possible, give sufficient time to arrange for qualification before award. The responsible agency activity must, before establishing any qualification requirement, furnish notice through the GPE. When transmitting notices to the GPE, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the CBD to satisfy the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2319(d)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253c(d)(1)(A). The notice must include—

(1) Intent to establish a qualification requirement;

(2) The specification number and name of the product;

(3) The name and address of the activity to which a request for the information and opportunity described in 9.202(a)(2) should be submitted;

(4) The anticipated date that the agency will begin awarding contracts subject to the qualification requirement;

(5) A precautionary notice that when a product is submitted for qualification testing, the applicant must furnish any specific information that may be requested of the manufacturer before testing will begin; and

(6) The approximate time period following submission of a product for qualification testing within which the applicant will be notified whether the product passed or failed the qualification testing (see 9.202(a)(4)).

(b) The activity responsible for establishing a qualification requirement must keep any list maintained of those already qualified open for inclusion of additional products, manufacturers, or other potential sources, including eligible products from designated countries under the terms of the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4).

**9.206 Acquisitions subject to qualification requirements.**

**9.206-1 General.**

(a) Agencies may not enforce any QPL, QML, or QBL without first complying with the requirements of 9.202(a). However, qualification requirements themselves, whether or not previously embodied in a in a QPL, QML, or QBL, may be enforced without regard to 9.202(a) if they are in either of the following categories:

(1) Any qualification requirement established by statute prior to October 30, 1984, for civilian agencies (not including NASA); or

(2) Any qualification requirement established by statute or administrative action prior to October 19, 1984, for DOD or NASA. Qualification requirements established after the above dates must comply with 9.202(a) to be enforceable.

(b) Except when the agency head or designee determines that an emergency exists, whenever an agency elects, whether before or after award, not to enforce a qualification requirement which it established, the requirement may not thereafter be enforced unless the agency complies with 9.202(a).

(c) If a qualification requirement applies, the contracting officer need consider only those offers identified as meeting the requirement or included on the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL, unless an offeror can satisfactorily demonstrate to the contracting officer that it or its product or its subcontractor or its product can meet the standards established for qualification before the date specified for award.

(d) If a product subject to a qualification requirement is to be acquired as a component of an end item, the contracting officer must ensure that all such components and their qualification requirements are properly identified in the solicitation since the product or source must meet the standards specified for qualification before award.

(e) In acquisitions subject to qualification requirements, the contracting officer shall take the following steps:

(1) Use presolicitation notices in appropriate cases to advise potential suppliers before issuing solicitations involving qualification requirements. The notices shall identify the specification containing the qualification requirement and establish an allowable time period, consistent with delivery requirements, for prospective offerors to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification. The notice shall be publicized in accordance with 5.204. Whether or not a presolicitation notice is used, the general synopsizing requirements of Subpart 5.2 apply.

(2) Distribute solicitations to prospective contractors whether or not they have been identified as meeting applicable qualification requirements.

(3) When appropriate, request in accordance with agency procedures that a qualification requirement not be enforced in a particular acquisition and, if granted, so specify in the solicitation (see 9.206-1(b)).

(4) Forward requests from potential suppliers for information on a qualification requirement to the agency activity responsible for establishing the requirement.

(5) Allow the maximum time, consistent with delivery requirements, between issuing the solicitation and the contract award. As a minimum, contracting officers shall comply with the time frames specified in 5.203 when applicable.

**9.206-2 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209–1, Qualification Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is subject to a qualification requirement.

**9.206-3 Competition.**

(a) *Presolicitation*. If a qualification requirement applies to an acquisition, the contracting officer shall review the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL or other identification of those sources which have met the requirement before issuing a solicitation to ascertain whether the number of sources is adequate for competition. (See 9.204(a) for duties of the agency activity responsible for establishment of the qualification requirement.) If the number of sources is inadequate, the contracting officer shall request the agency activity which established the requirement to—

(1) Indicate the anticipated date on which any sources presently undergoing evaluation will have demonstrated their abilities to meet the qualification requirement so that the solicitation could be rescheduled to allow as many additional sources as possible to qualify; or

(2) Indicate whether a means other than the qualification requirement is feasible for testing or demonstrating quality assurance.

(b) *Post solicitation*. The contracting officer shall submit to the agency activity which established the qualification requirement the names and addresses of concerns which expressed interest in the acquisition but are not included on the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL or identified as meeting the qualification requirement. The activity will then assist interested concerns in meeting the standards specified for qualification (see 9.202(a)(2) and (4)).

**9.207 Changes in status regarding qualification requirements.**

(a) The contracting officer shall promptly report to the agency activity which established the qualification requirement any conditions which may merit removal or omission from a QPL, QML, or QBL or affect whether a source should continue to be otherwise identified as meeting the requirement. These conditions exist when—

(1) Products or services are submitted for inspection or acceptance that do not meet the qualification requirement;

(2) Products or services were previously rejected and the defects were not corrected when submitted for inspection or acceptance;

(3) A supplier fails to request reevaluation following change of location or ownership of the plant where the product which met the qualification requirement was manufactured (see the clause at 52.209-1, Qualification Requirements);

(4) A manufacturer of a product which met the qualification requirement has discontinued manufacture of the product;

(5) A source requests removal from a QPL, QML, or QBL;

(6) A condition of meeting the qualification requirement was violated; *e.g.*, advertising or publicity contrary to 9.204(h)(5);

(7) A revised specification imposes a new qualification requirement;

(8) Manufacturing or design changes have been incorporated in the qualification requirement;

(9) The source is on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see Subpart 9.4); or

(10) Performance of a contract subject to a qualification requirement is otherwise unsatisfactory.

(b) After considering any of the above or other conditions reasonably related to whether a product or source continues to meet the standards specified for qualification, an agency may take appropriate action without advance notification.

The agency shall, however, promptly notify the affected parties if a product or source is removed from a QPL, QML, or QBL, or will no longer be identified as meeting the standards specified for qualification. This notice shall contain specific information why the product or source no longer meets the qualification requirement.

## Subpart 9.3—First Article Testing and Approval

**9.301 Definition.**

"Approval," as used in this subpart, means the contracting officer's written notification to the contractor accepting the test results of the first article.

**9.302 General.**

First article testing and approval (hereafter referred to as testing and approval) ensures that the contractor can furnish a product that conforms to all contract requirements for acceptance. Before requiring testing and approval, the contracting officer shall consider the—

(a) Impact on cost or time of delivery;

(b) Risk to the Government of foregoing such test; and

(c) Availability of other, less costly, methods of ensuring the desired quality.

**9.303 Use.**

Testing and approval may be appropriate when—

(a) The contractor has not previously furnished the product to the Government;

(b) The contractor previously furnished the product to the Government, but—

(1) There have been subsequent changes in processes or specifications;

(2) Production has been discontinued for an extended period of time; or

(3) The product acquired under a previous contract developed a problem during its life;

(c) The product is described by a performance specification; or

(d) It is essential to have an approved first article to serve as a manufacturing standard.

**9.304 Exceptions.**

Normally, testing and approval is not required in contracts for—

(a) Research or development;

(b) Products requiring qualification before award (*e.g.*, when an applicable qualified products list exists (see Subpart 9.2));

(c) Products normally sold in the commercial market; or

(d) Products covered by complete and detailed technical specifications, unless the requirements are so novel or exacting that it is questionable whether the products would meet the requirements without testing and approval.

**9.305 Risk.**

Before first article approval, the acquisition of materials or components, or commencement of production, is normally at the sole risk of the contractor. To minimize this risk, the contracting officer shall provide sufficient time in the delivery schedule for acquisition of materials and components, and for production after receipt of first article approval. When Government requirements preclude this action, the contracting officer may, before approval of the first article, authorize the contractor to acquire specific materials or components or commence production to the extent essential to meet the delivery schedule (see Alternate II of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, and Alternate II of the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval— Government Testing). Costs incurred based on this authorization are allocable to the contract for—

(1) Progress payments; and

(2) Termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

**9.306 Solicitation requirements.**

Solicitations containing a testing and approval requirement shall—

(a) Provide, in the circumstance where the contractor is to be responsible for the first article approval testing—

(1) The performance or other characteristics that the first article must meet for approval;

(2) The detailed technical requirements for the tests that must be performed for approval; and

(3) The necessary data that must be submitted to the Government in the first article approval test report;

(b) Provide, in the circumstance where the Government is to be responsible for the first article approval testing—

(1) The performance or other characteristics that the first article must meet for approval; and

(2) The tests to which the first article will be subjected for approval;

(c) Inform offerors that the requirement may be waived when supplies identical or similar to those called for have previously been delivered by the offeror and accepted by the Government (see 52.209-3(h) and 52.209-4(i));

(d) Permit the submission of alternative offers, one including testing and approval and the other excluding testing and approval (if eligible under 9.306(c));

(e) State clearly the first article's relationship to the contract quantity (see paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, or 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing);

(f) Contain a delivery schedule for the production quantity (see 12.104). The delivery schedule may—

(1) Be the same whether or not testing and approval is waived; or

(2) Provide for earlier delivery when testing and approval is waived and the Government desires earlier delivery. In the latter case, any resulting difference in delivery schedules shall not be a factor in evaluation for award. The clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, shall contain the delivery schedule for the first article;

(g) Provide for the submission of contract numbers, if any, to document the offeror's eligibility under 9.306(c);

(h) State whether the approved first article will serve as a manufacturing standard; and

(i) Include, when the Government is responsible for first article testing, the Government's estimated testing costs as a factor for use in evaluating offers (when appropriate).

(j) Inform offerors that the prices for first articles and first article tests in relation to production quantities shall not be materially unbalanced (see 15.404-1(g)) if first article test items or tests are to be separately priced.

**9.307 Government administration procedures.**

(a) Before the contractor ships the first article, or the first article test report, to the Government laboratory or other activity responsible for approval at the address specified in the contract, the contract administration office shall provide that activity with as much advance notification as is feasible of the forthcoming shipment, and—

(1) Advise that activity of the contractual requirements for testing and approval, or evaluation, as appropriate;

(2) Call attention to the notice requirement in paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, or 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing; and

(3) Request that the activity inform the contract administration office of the date when testing or evaluation will be completed.

(b) The Government laboratory or other activity responsible for first article testing or evaluation shall inform the contracting office whether to approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the first article. The contracting officer shall then notify the contractor of the action taken and furnish a copy of the notice to the contract administration office. The notice shall include the first article shipment number, when available, and the applicable contract line item number. Any changes in the drawings, designs, or specifications determined by the contracting officer to be necessary shall be made under the Changes clause, and not by the notice of approval, conditional approval, or disapproval furnished the contractor.

**9.308 Contract clauses.**

**9.308-1 Testing performed by the contractor.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require—

(i) First article approval; and

(ii) That the contractor be required to conduct the first article testing.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require—

(i) First article approval; and

(ii) That the contractor be required to conduct the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, with its Alternate II.

**9.308-2 Testing performed by the Government.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require first article approval and that the Government will be responsible for conducting the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require first article approval and that the Government be responsible for conducting the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, with its Alternate II.

## Subpart 9.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

**9.400 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart—

(1) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of contractors by agencies for the causes given in 9.406-2 and 9.407-2;

(2) Provides for the listing of contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible (see the definition of "ineligible" in 2.101); and

(3) Sets forth the consequences of this listing.

(b) Although this subpart does cover the listing of ineligible contractors (9.404) and the effect of this listing (9.405(b)), it does not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

**9.401 Applicability.**

In accordance with Public Law 103-355, Section 2455 (31 U.S.C. 6101, note), and Executive Order 12689, any debarment, suspension or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Nonprocurement Common Rule implementing Executive Order 12549 on or after August 25, 1995, shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies as a debarment or suspension under this subpart. Similarly, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated on or after August 25, 1995, under this subpart shall also be recognized by and effective for those agencies and participants as an exclusion under the Nonprocurement Common Rule.

**9.402 Policy.**

(a) Agencies shall solicit offers from, award contracts to, and consent to subcontracts with responsible contractors only. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with this subpart, are appropriate means to effectuate this policy.

(b) The serious nature of debarment and suspension requires that these sanctions be imposed only in the public interest for the Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies shall impose debarment or suspension to protect the Government's interest and only for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the debarment or suspension of a contractor, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(d) Agencies shall establish appropriate procedures to implement the policies and procedures of this subpart.

**9.403 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Affiliates." Business concerns, organizations, or individuals are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, (1) either one controls or has the power to control the other, or (2) a third party controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to, interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the contractor that was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

"Agency" means any executive department, military department or defense agency, or other agency or independent establishment of the executive branch.

"Civil judgment" means a judgment or finding of a civil offense by any court of competent jurisdiction.

"Contractor" means any individual or other legal entity that—

(1) Directly or indirectly (*e.g.*, through an affiliate), submits offers for or is awarded, or reasonably may be expected to submit offers for or be awarded, a Government contract, including a contract for carriage under Government or commercial bills of lading, or a subcontract under a Government contract; or

(2) Conducts business, or reasonably may be expected to conduct business, with the Government as an agent or representative of another contractor.

"Debarring official" means—

(1) An agency head; or

(2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose debarment.

"Indictment" means indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense is given the same effect as an indictment.

"Legal proceedings" means any civil judicial proceeding to which the Government is a party or any criminal proceeding. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

"Nonprocurement Common Rule" means the procedures used by Federal Executive Agencies to suspend, debar, or exclude individuals or entities from participation in nonprocurement transactions under Executive Order 12549. Examples of nonprocurement transactions are grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, and donation agreements.

"Suspending official" means—

(1) An agency head; or

(2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose suspension.

"Unfair trade practices" means the commission of any or the following acts by a contractor:

(1) A violation of Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337) as determined by the International Trade Commission.

(2) A violation, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce, of any agreement of the group known as the "Coordination Committee" for purposes of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*) or any similar bilateral or multilateral export control agreement.

(3) A knowingly false statement regarding a material element of a certification concerning the foreign content of an item of supply, as determined by the Secretary of the Department or the head of the agency to which such certificate was furnished.

**9.404 List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.**

(a) The General Services Administration (GSA)—

(1) Compiles and maintains a current list of all parties debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible by agencies or by the General Accounting Office;

(2) Periodically revises and distributes the list and issues supplements, if necessary, to all agencies and the General Accounting Office; and

(3) Includes in the list the name and telephone number of the official responsible for its maintenance and distribution.

(b) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs includes the—

(1) Names and addresses of all contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) Name of the agency or other authority taking the action;

(3) Cause for the action (see 9.406-2 and 9.407-2 for causes authorized under this subpart) or other statutory or regulatory authority;

(4) Effect of the action;

(5) Termination date for each listing;

(6) DUNS No.; and

(7) Name and telephone number of the point of contact for the action.

(c) Each agency must—

(1) Provide GSA with the information required by paragraph (b) of this section within 5 working days after the action becomes effective;

(2) Notify GSA within 5 working days after modifying or rescinding an action;

(3) Notify GSA of the names and addresses of agency organizations that are to receive the list and the number of copies to be furnished to each;

(4) In accordance with internal retention procedures, maintain records relating to each debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment taken by the agency;

(5) Establish procedures to provide for the effective use of the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, including internal distribution thereof, to ensure that the agency does not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with contractors on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, except as otherwise provided in this subpart; and

(6) Direct inquiries concerning listed contractors to the agency or other authority that took the action.

(d) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs is available as follows:

(1) The printed version is published monthly. Copies may be obtained by purchasing a yearly subscription.

(i) Federal agencies may subscribe through their organization's printing and distribution office.

(ii) The public may subscribe by writing the—

Superintendent of Documents,
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

or by calling the Government Printing Office Inquiry and Order Desk at (202) 512-1800.

(2) The electronic version is updated daily and is available via—

(i) The internet at http://epls.arnet.gov; or

(ii) Electronic bulletin board. Dial (202) 219-0132. The settings are N-8-1-F.

(e) For general questions about entries on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs or additional information on accessing the electronic bulletin board, call GSA at (202) 501-4873 or 501-4740.

**9.405 Effect of listing.**

(a) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from receiving contracts, and agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors, unless the agency head or a designee determines that there is a compelling reason for such action (see 9.405-2, 9.406-1(c), 9.407-1(d), and 23.506(e)). Contractors debarred, suspended or proposed for debarment are also excluded from conducting business with the Government as agents or representatives of other contractors.

(b) Contractors included on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs as having been declared ineligi-

ble on the basis of statutory or other regulatory procedures are excluded from receiving contracts, and if applicable, subcontracts, under the conditions and for the period set forth in the statute or regulation. Agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors under those conditions and for that period.

(c) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from acting as individual sureties (see Part 28).

(d)(1) After the opening of bids or receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(2) Bids received from any listed contractor in response to an invitation for bids shall be entered on the abstract of bids, and rejected unless the agency head or a designee determines in writing that there is a compelling reason to consider the bid.

(3) Proposals, quotations, or offers received from any listed contractor shall not be evaluated for award or included in the competitive range, nor shall discussions be conducted with a listed offeror during a period of ineligibility, unless the agency head or a designee determines, in writing, that there is a compelling reason to do so. If the period of ineligibility expires or is terminated prior to award, the contracting officer may, but is not required to, consider such proposals, quotations, or offers.

(4) Immediately prior to award, the contracting officer shall again review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs to ensure that no award is made to a listed contractor.

**9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.**

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor, agencies may continue contracts or subcontracts in existence at the time the contractor was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless the agency head or a designee directs otherwise. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after review by agency contracting and technical personnel and by counsel to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Ordering activities may continue to place orders against existing contracts, including indefinite delivery contracts, in the absence of a termination.

(c) Agencies shall not renew or otherwise extend the duration of current contracts, or consent to subcontracts, with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment, unless the agency head or a designee authorized representative states, in writing, the compelling reasons for renewal or extension.

**9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.**

(a) When a contractor debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment is proposed as a subcontractor for any subcontract subject to Government consent (see Subpart 44.2), contracting officers shall not consent to subcontracts with such contractors unless the agency head or a designee states in writing the compelling reasons for this approval action. (See 9.405(b) concerning declarations of ineligibility affecting subcontracting.)

(b) The Government suspends or debars contractors to protect the Government's interests. By operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government’s Interests When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended or Proposed for Debarment, contractors shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a contractor that has been debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so. If a contractor intends to subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment as evidenced by the parties' inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404), a corporate officer or designee of the contractor is required by operation of the clause at 52.209–6, Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, to notify the contracting officer, in writing, before entering into such subcontract. The notice must provide the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor;

(2) The contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs;

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs; and

(4) The systems and procedures the contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(c) The contractor's compliance with the requirements of 52.209-6 will be reviewed during Contractor Purchasing System Reviews (see Subpart 44.3).

**9.406 Debarment.**

**9.406-1 General.**

(a) It is the debarring official's responsibility to determine whether debarment is in the Government's interest. The debarring official may, in the public interest, debar a contractor for any of the causes in 9.406-2, using the procedures in 9.406-3. The existence of a cause for debarment, however,

does not necessarily require that the contractor be debarred; the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and any remedial measures or mitigating factors should be considered in making any debarment decision. Before arriving at any debarment decision, the debarring official should consider factors such as the following:

(1) Whether the contractor had effective standards of conduct and internal control systems in place at the time of the activity which constitutes cause for debarment or had adopted such procedures prior to any Government investigation of the activity cited as a cause for debarment.

(2) Whether the contractor brought the activity cited as a cause for debarment to the attention of the appropriate Government agency in a timely manner.

(3) Whether the contractor has fully investigated the circumstances surrounding the cause for debarment and, if so, made the result of the investigation available to the debarring official.

(4) Whether the contractor cooperated fully with Government agencies during the investigation and any court or administrative action.

(5) Whether the contractor has paid or has agreed to pay all criminal, civil, and administrative liability for the improper activity, including any investigative or administrative costs incurred by the Government, and has made or agreed to make full restitution.

(6) Whether the contractor has taken appropriate disciplinary action against the individuals responsible for the activity which constitutes cause for debarment.

(7) Whether the contractor has implemented or agreed to implement remedial measures, including any identified by the Government.

(8) Whether the contractor has instituted or agreed to institute new or revised review and control procedures and ethics training programs.

(9) Whether the contractor has had adequate time to eliminate the circumstances within the contractor's organization that led to the cause for debarment.

(10) Whether the contractor's management recognizes and understands the seriousness of the misconduct giving rise to the cause for debarment and has implemented programs to prevent recurrence.

The existence or nonexistence of any mitigating factors or remedial measures such as set forth in this paragraph (a) is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility. Accordingly, if a cause for debarment exists, the contractor has the burden of demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the debarring official, its present responsibility and that debarment is not necessary.

(b) Debarment constitutes debarment of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The debarring official may extend the debarment decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

(1) Specifically named; and

(2) Given written notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see 9.406-3(c)).

(c) A contractor's debarment, or proposed debarment, shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.

(d)(1) When the debarring official has authority to debar contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously debarring the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.

(2) When debarring a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the debarment notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

**9.406-2 Causes for debarment.**

The debarring official may debar a contractor for any of the causes listed in paragraphs (a) through (c) following:

(a) The debarring official may debar a contractor for a conviction of or civil judgment for—

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—

(i) Obtaining;

(ii) Attempting to obtain; or

(iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;

(4) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a “Made in America” inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States, when the product was not made in the United States (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)); or

(5) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(b)(1) The debarring official may debar a contractor, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, for—

(i) Violation of the terms of a Government contract or subcontract so serious as to justify debarment, such as—

(A) Willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts; or

(B) A history of failure to perform, or of unsatisfactory performance of, one or more contracts.

(ii) Violations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690), as indicated by—

(A) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or

(B) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see 23.504).

(iii) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States, when the product was not made in the United States (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)).

(iv) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in 9.403 (see Section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)).

(2) The debarring official may debar a contractor, based on a determination by the Attorney General of the United States, or designee, that the contractor is not in compliance with Immigration and Nationality Act employment provisions (see Executive Order 12989). The Attorney General's determination is not reviewable in the debarment proceedings.

(c) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

**9.406-3 Procedures.**

(a) *Investigation and referral*. Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the debarring official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the debarment decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, agencies shall also—

(i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and

(ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(c) *Notice of proposal to debar.* A notice of proposed debarment shall be issued by the debarring official advising the contractor and any specifically named affiliates, by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(1) That debarment is being considered;

(2) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the contractor on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under 9.406-2 for proposing debarment;

(4) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts;

(5) Of the agency's procedures governing debarment decisionmaking;

(6) Of the effect of the issuance of the notice of proposed debarment; and

(7) Of the potential effect of an actual debarment.

(d) *Debarring official's decision.* (1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor. If no suspension is in effect, the decision shall be made within 30 working days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the contractor, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.

(ii) The debarring official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(iii) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(3) In any action in which the proposed debarment is not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence.

(e) *Notice of debarring official's decision*. (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the contractor and any affiliates involved shall be given prompt notice by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective throughout the executive branch of the Government unless the head of an agency or a designee makes the statement called for by 9.406-1(c).

(2) If debarment is not imposed, the debarring official shall promptly notify the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

**9.406-4 Period of debarment.**

(a)(1) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). Generally, debarment should not exceed 3 years, except that—

(i) Debarment for violation of the provisions of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see 23.506) may be for a period not to exceed 5 years; and

(ii) Debarments under 9.406-2(b)(2) shall be for one year unless extended pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(2) If suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(b) The debarring official may extend the debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the Government's interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. Debarments under 9.406-2(b)(2) may be extended for additional periods of one year if the Attorney General or designee determines that the contractor continues to be in violation of the employment provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of 9.406-3 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The debarring official may reduce the period or extent of debarment, upon the contractor's request, supported by documentation, for reasons such as—

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

**9.406-5 Scope of debarment.**

(a) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a contractor may be imputed to the contractor when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the contractor, or with the contractor's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The contractor's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(b) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a contractor may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the contractor who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the contractor's conduct.

(c) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one contractor participating in a joint venture or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participating contractors if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture or similar arrangement, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these contractors. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

**9.407 Suspension.**

**9.407-1 General.**

(a) The suspending official may, in the public interest, suspend a contractor for any of the causes in 9.407-2, using the procedures in 9.407-3.

(b)(1) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed on the basis of adequate evidence, pending the completion of investigation or legal proceedings, when it has been determined that immediate action is necessary to protect the Government's interest. In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, agencies should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as contracts, inspection reports, and correspondence.

(2) The existence of a cause for suspension does not necessarily require that the contractor be suspended. The suspending official should consider the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and may, but is not required to, consider remedial measures or mitigating factors, such as those set forth in 9.406-1(a). A contractor has the burden of promptly presenting to the suspending official evidence of remedial measures or mitigating factors when it has reason to know that a cause for suspension exists. The existence or nonexistence of any remedial measures or mitigating factors is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility.

(c) Suspension constitutes suspension of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the suspension decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The suspending official may extend the suspension decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

(1) Specifically named; and

(2) Given written notice of the suspension and an opportunity to respond (see 9.407-3(c)).

(d) A contractor's suspension shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.

(e)(1) When the suspending official has authority to suspend contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to FPMR 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously suspending the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.

(2) When suspending a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the suspension notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

**9.407-2 Causes for suspension.**

(a) The suspending official may suspend a contractor suspected, upon adequate evidence, of—

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—

(i) Obtaining;

(ii) Attempting to obtain; or

(iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;

(4) Violations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690), as indicated by—

(i) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or

(ii) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see 23.504);

(5) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States, when the product was not made in the United States (see section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558));

(6) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in 9.403 (see section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)); or

(7) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Indictment for any of the causes in paragraph (a) of this section constitutes adequate evidence for suspension.

(c) The suspending official may upon adequate evidence also suspend a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

**9.407-3 Procedures.**

(a) *Investigation and referral*. Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the suspending official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.

(b) *Decisionmaking process*. (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the suspension decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity, following the imposition of suspension, to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(2) In actions not based on an indictment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension and if no determination has been made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced, agencies shall also—

(i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and

(ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(c) *Notice of suspension*. When a contractor and any specifically named affiliates are suspended, they shall be immediately advised by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(1) That they have been suspended and that the suspension is based on an indictment or other adequate evidence that the contractor has committed irregularities—

(i) Of a serious nature in business dealings with the Government or

(ii) Seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Government dealings with the contractor—any such irregularities shall be described in terms sufficient to place the con-

tractor on notice without disclosing the Government's evidence;

(2) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and such legal proceedings as may ensue;

(3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under 9.407-2 for imposing suspension;

(4) Of the effect of the suspension;

(5) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts; and

(6) That additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts will be conducted unless—

(i) The action is based on an indictment; or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(d) *Suspending official's decision*. (1) In actions—

(i) Based on an indictment;

(ii) In which the contractor's submission does not raise a genuine dispute over material facts; or

(iii) In which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official's decision shall be based on all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor.

(2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.

(ii) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(iii) The suspending official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(3) The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension or leave it in force (for example, see 9.406-4(c) for the reasons for reducing the period or extent of debarment). However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of—

(i) Suspension by any other agency; or

(ii) Debarment by any agency.

(4) Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

**9.407-4 Period of suspension.**

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of investigation and any ensuing legal proceedings, unless sooner terminated by the suspending official or as provided in this subsection.

(b) If legal proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General requests its extension, in which case it may be extended for an additional 6 months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless legal proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of the proposed termination of the suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

**9.407-5 Scope of suspension.**

The scope of suspension shall be the same as that for debarment (see 9.406-5), except that the procedures of 9.407-3 shall be used in imposing suspension.

**9.408 Certification regarding debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters.**

(a) When an offeror, in compliance with the provision at 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters, indicates an indictment, charge, civil judgment, conviction, suspension, debarment, proposed debarment, ineligibility, or default of a contract, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Request such additional information from the offeror as the contracting officer deems necessary in order to make a determination of the offeror's responsibility (but see 9.405); and

(2) Notify, prior to proceeding with award, in accordance with agency procedures (see 9.406-3(a) and 9.407-3(a)), the agency official responsible for initiating debarment or suspension action, where an offeror indicates the existence of an indictment, charge, conviction, or civil judgment.

(b) Offerors who do not furnish the certification or such information as may be requested by the contracting officer shall be given an opportunity to remedy the deficiency. Failure to furnish the certification or such information may render the offeror nonresponsible.

**9.409 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters, in solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, in solicitations and contracts where the contract value exceeds $25,000.

## Subpart 9.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

**9.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes responsibilities, general rules, and procedures for identifying, evaluating, and resolving organizational conflicts of interest;

(b) Provides examples to assist contracting officers in applying these rules and procedures to individual contracting situations; and

(c) Implements section 8141 of the 1989 Department of Defense Appropriation Act, Pub. L. 100-463, 102 Stat. 2270-47 (1988).

**9.501 Definition.**

"Marketing consultant," as used in this subpart, means any independent contractor who furnishes advice, information, direction, or assistance to an offeror or any other contractor in support of the preparation or submission of an offer for a Government contract by that offeror. An independent contractor is not a marketing consultant when rendering—

(1) Services excluded in Subpart 37.2;

(2) Routine engineering and technical services (such as installation, operation, or maintenance of systems, equipment, software, components, or facilities);

(3) Routine legal, actuarial, auditing, and accounting services; and

(4) Training services.

**9.502 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to contracts with either profit or nonprofit organizations, including nonprofit organizations created largely or wholly with Government funds.

(b) The applicability of this subpart is not limited to any particular kind of acquisition. However, organizational conflicts of interest are more likely to occur in contracts involving—

(1) Management support services;

(2) Consultant or other professional services;

(3) Contractor performance of or assistance in technical evaluations; or

(4) Systems engineering and technical direction work performed by a contractor that does not have overall contractual responsibility for development or production.

(c) An organizational conflict of interest may result when factors create an actual or potential conflict of interest on an instant contract, or when the nature of the work to be performed on the instant contract creates an actual or potential conflict of interest on a future acquisition. In the latter case, some restrictions on future activities of the contractor may be required.

(d) Acquisitions subject to unique agency organizational conflict of interest statutes are excluded from the requirements of this subpart.

**9.503 Waiver.**

The agency head or a designee may waive any general rule or procedure of this subpart by determining that its application in a particular situation would not be in the Government's interest. Any request for waiver must be in writing, shall set forth the extent of the conflict, and requires approval by the agency head or a designee. Agency heads shall not delegate waiver authority below the level of head of a contracting activity.

**9.504 Contracting officer responsibilities.**

(a) Using the general rules, procedures, and examples in this subpart, contracting officers shall analyze planned acquisitions in order to—

(1) Identify and evaluate potential organizational conflicts of interest as early in the acquisition process as possible; and

(2) Avoid, neutralize, or mitigate significant potential conflicts before contract award.

(b) Contracting officers should obtain the advice of counsel and the assistance of appropriate technical specialists in evaluating potential conflicts and in developing any necessary solicitation provisions and contract clauses (see 9.506).

(c) Before issuing a solicitation for a contract that may involve a significant potential conflict, the contracting officer shall recommend to the head of the contracting activity a course of action for resolving the conflict (see 9.506).

(d) In fulfilling their responsibilities for identifying and resolving potential conflicts, contracting officers should avoid creating unnecessary delays, burdensome information requirements, and excessive documentation. The contracting officer's judgment need be formally documented only when a substantive issue concerning potential organizational conflict of interest exists.

(e) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless a conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided or mitigated. Before determining to withhold award based on conflict of interest considerations, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, provide the reasons therefor, and allow the contractor a reasonable opportunity to respond. If the contracting officer finds that it is in the best interest of the United States to award the contract notwithstanding a conflict of interest, a request for waiver shall be submitted in accordance with 9.503. The waiver request and decision shall be included in the contract file.

**9.505 General rules.**

The general rules in 9.505-1 through 9.505-4 prescribe limitations on contracting as the means of avoiding, neutralizing, or mitigating organizational conflicts of interest that might otherwise exist in the stated situations. Some illustrative examples are provided in 9.508. Conflicts may arise in situations not expressly covered in this section 9.505 or in the examples in 9.508. Each individual contracting situation should be examined on the basis of its particular facts and the nature of the proposed contract. The exercise of common sense, good judgment, and sound discretion is required in both the decision on whether a significant potential conflict exists and, if it does, the development of an appropriate means for resolving it. The two underlying principles are—

(a) Preventing the existence of conflicting roles that might bias a contractor's judgment; and

(b) Preventing unfair competitive advantage. In addition to the other situations described in this subpart, an unfair competitive advantage exists where a contractor competing for award of any Federal contract possesses—

(1) Proprietary information that was obtained from a Government official without proper authorization; or

(2) Source selection information (as defined in 2.101) that is relevant to the contract but is not available to all competitors, and such information would assist that contractor in obtaining the contract.

**9.505-1 Providing systems engineering and technical direction.**

(a) A contractor that provides systems engineering and technical direction for a system but does not have overall contractual responsibility for its development, its integration, assembly, and checkout, or its production shall not—

(1) Be awarded a contract to supply the system or any of its major components; or

(2) Be a subcontractor or consultant to a supplier of the system or any of its major components.

(b) Systems engineering includes a combination of substantially all of the following activities: determining specifications, identifying and resolving interface problems, developing test requirements, evaluating test data, and supervising design. Technical direction includes a combination of substantially all of the following activities: developing work statements, determining parameters, directing other contractors' operations, and resolving technical controversies. In performing these activities, a contractor occupies a highly influential and responsible position in determining a system's basic concepts and supervising their execution by other contractors. Therefore this contractor should not be in a position to make decisions favoring its own products or capabilities.

**9.505-2 Preparing specifications or work statements.**

(a)(1) If a contractor prepares and furnishes complete specifications covering nondevelopmental items, to be used in a competitive acquisition, that contractor shall not be allowed to furnish these items, either as a prime contractor or as a subcontractor, for a reasonable period of time including, at least, the duration of the initial production contract. This rule shall not apply to—

(i) Contractors that furnish at Government request specifications or data regarding a product they provide, even though the specifications or data may have been paid for separately or in the price of the product; or

(ii) Situations in which contractors, acting as industry representatives, help Government agencies prepare, refine, or coordinate specifications, regardless of source, provided this assistance is supervised and controlled by Government representatives.

(2) If a single contractor drafts complete specifications for nondevelopmental equipment, it should be eliminated for a reasonable time from competition for production based on the specifications. This should be done in order to avoid a situation in which the contractor could draft specifications favoring its own products or capabilities. In this way the Government can be assured of getting unbiased advice as to the content of the specifications and can avoid allegations of favoritism in the award of production contracts.

(3) In development work, it is normal to select firms that have done the most advanced work in the field. These firms can be expected to design and develop around their own prior knowledge. Development contractors can frequently start production earlier and more knowledgeably than firms that did not participate in the development, and this can affect the time and quality of production, both of which are important to the Government. In many instances the Government may have financed the development. Thus, while the development contractor has a competitive advantage, it is an unavoidable one that is not considered unfair; hence no prohibition should be imposed.

(b)(1) If a contractor prepares, or assists in preparing, a work statement to be used in competitively acquiring a system or services—or provides material leading directly, predictably, and without delay to such a work statement—that contractor may not supply the system, major components of the system, or the services unless—

(i) It is the sole source;

(ii) It has participated in the development and design work; or

(iii) More than one contractor has been involved in preparing the work statement.

(2) Agencies should normally prepare their own work statements. When contractor assistance is necessary, the contractor might often be in a position to favor its own products or capabilities. To overcome the possibility of bias, contractors are prohibited from supplying a system or services acquired on the basis of work statements growing out of their services, unless excepted in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) For the reasons given in 9.505-2(a)(3), no prohibitions are imposed on development and design contractors.

**9.505-3 Providing evaluation services.**

Contracts for the evaluation of offers for products or services shall not be awarded to a contractor that will evaluate its own offers for products or services, or those of a competitor, without proper safeguards to ensure objectivity to protect the Government's interests.

**9.505-4 Obtaining access to proprietary information.**

(a) When a contractor requires proprietary information from others to perform a Government contract and can use the leverage of the contract to obtain it, the contractor may gain an unfair competitive advantage unless restrictions are imposed. These restrictions protect the information and encourage companies to provide it when necessary for contract performance. They are not intended to protect information—

(1) Furnished voluntarily without limitations on its use; or

(2) Available to the Government or contractor from other sources without restriction.

(b) A contractor that gains access to proprietary information of other companies in performing advisory and assistance services for the Government must agree with the other companies to protect their information from unauthorized use or disclosure for as long as it remains proprietary and refrain from using the information for any purpose other than that for which it was furnished. The contracting officer shall obtain copies of these agreements and ensure that they are properly executed.

(c) Contractors also obtain proprietary and source selection information by acquiring the services of marketing consultants which, if used in connection with an acquisition, may give the contractor an unfair competitive advantage. Contractors should make inquiries of marketing consultants to ensure that the marketing consultant has provided no unfair competitive advantage.

**9.506 Procedures.**

(a) If information concerning prospective contractors is necessary to identify and evaluate potential organizational conflicts of interest or to develop recommended actions, contracting officers first should seek the information from within the Government or from other readily available sources. Government sources include the files and the knowledge of personnel within the contracting office, other contracting offices, the cognizant contract administration and audit activities and offices concerned with contract financing. Non-Government sources include publications and commercial services, such as credit rating services, trade and financial journals, and business directories and registers.

(b) If the contracting officer decides that a particular acquisition involves a significant potential organizational conflict of interest, the contracting officer shall, before issuing the solicitation, submit for approval to the chief of the contracting office (unless a higher level official is designated by the agency)—

(1) A written analysis, including a recommended course of action for avoiding, neutralizing, or mitigating the conflict, based on the general rules in 9.505 or on another basis not expressly stated in that section;

(2) A draft solicitation provision (see 9.507-1); and

(3) If appropriate, a proposed contract clause (see 9.507-2).

(c) The approving official shall—

(1) Review the contracting officer's analysis and recommended course of action, including the draft provision and any proposed clause;

(2) Consider the benefits and detriments to the Government and prospective contractors; and

(3) Approve, modify, or reject the recommendations in writing.

(d) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Include the approved provision(s) and any approved clause(s) in the solicitation or the contract, or both;

(2) Consider additional information provided by prospective contractors in response to the solicitation or during negotiations; and

(3) Before awarding the contract, resolve the conflict or the potential conflict in a manner consistent with the approval or other direction by the head of the contracting activity.

(e) If, during the effective period of any restriction (see 9.507), a contracting office transfers acquisition responsibility for the item or system involved, it shall notify the successor contracting office of the restriction, and send a copy of the contract under which the restriction was imposed.

**9.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.**

**9.507-1 Solicitation provisions.**

As indicated in the general rules in 9.505, significant potential organizational conflicts of interest are normally resolved by imposing some restraint, appropriate to the nature of the conflict, upon the contractor's eligibility for future contracts or subcontracts. Therefore, affected solicitations shall contain a provision that—

(a) Invites offerors' attention to this subpart;

(b) States the nature of the potential conflict as seen by the contracting officer;

(c) States the nature of the proposed restraint upon future contractor activities; and

(d) Depending on the nature of the acquisition, states whether or not the terms of any proposed clause and the application of this subpart to the contract are subject to negotiation.

**9.507-2 Contract clause.**

(a) If, as a condition of award, the contractor's eligibility for future prime contract or subcontract awards will be restricted or the contractor must agree to some other restraint, the solicitation shall contain a proposed clause that specifies both the nature and duration of the proposed restraint. The contracting officer shall include the clause in the contract, first negotiating the clause's final terms with the successful offeror, if it is appropriate to do so (see 9.506(d) of this subsection).

(b) The restraint imposed by a clause shall be limited to a fixed term of reasonable duration, sufficient to avoid the circumstance of unfair competitive advantage or potential bias. This period varies. It might end, for example, when the first production contract using the contractor's specifications or work statement is awarded, or it might extend through the entire life of a system for which the contractor has performed systems engineering and technical direction. In every case, the restriction shall specify termination by a specific date or upon the occurrence of an identifiable event.

**9.508 Examples.**

The examples in paragraphs (a) through (i) following illustrate situations in which questions concerning organizational conflicts of interest may arise. They are not all inclusive, but are intended to help the contracting officer apply the general rules in 9.505 to individual contract situations.

(a) Company A agrees to provide systems engineering and technical direction for the Navy on the powerplant for a group of submarines (*i.e.*, turbines, drive shafts, propellers, etc.). Company A should not be allowed to supply any powerplant components. Company A can, however, supply components of the submarine unrelated to the powerplant (*e.g.*, fire control, navigation, etc.). In this example, the system is the powerplant, not the submarine, and the ban on supplying components is limited to those for the system only.

(b) Company A is the systems engineering and technical direction contractor for system X. After some progress, but before completion, the system is canceled. Later, system Y is developed to achieve the same purposes as system X, but in a fundamentally different fashion. Company B is the systems engineering and technical direction contractor for system Y. Company A may supply system Y or its components.

(c) Company A develops new electronic equipment and, as a result of this development, prepares specifications. Company A may supply the equipment.

(d) XYZ Tool Company and PQR Machinery Company, representing the American Tool Institute, work under Government supervision and control to refine specifications or to clarify the requirements of a specific acquisition. These companies may supply the item.

(e) Before an acquisition for information technology is conducted, Company A is awarded a contract to prepare data system specifications and equipment performance criteria to be used as the basis for the equipment competition. Since the specifications are the basis for selection of commercial hardware, a potential conflict of interest exists. Company A should be excluded from the initial follow-on information technology hardware acquisition.

(f) Company A receives a contract to define the detailed performance characteristics an agency will require for purchasing rocket fuels. Company A has not developed the particular fuels. When the definition contract is awarded, it is clear to both parties that the agency will use the performance characteristics arrived at to choose competitively a contractor to develop or produce the fuels. Company A may not be awarded this follow-on contract.

(g) Company A receives a contract to prepare a detailed plan for scientific and technical training of an agency’s personnel. It suggests a curriculum that the agency endorses and incorporates in its request for proposals to institutions to establish and conduct the training. Company A may not be awarded a contract to conduct the training.

(h) Company A is selected to study the use of lasers in communications. The agency intends to ask that firms doing research in the field make proprietary information available to Company A. The contract must require Company A to—

(1) Enter into agreements with these firms to protect any proprietary information they provide; and

(2) Refrain from using the information in supplying lasers to the Government or for any purpose other than that for which it was intended.

(i) An agency that regulates an industry wishes to develop a system for evaluating and processing license applications. Contractor X helps develop the system and process the applications. Contractor X should be prohibited from acting as a consultant to any of the applicants during its period of performance and for a reasonable period thereafter.

## Subpart 9.6—Contractor Team Arrangements

**9.601 Definition.**

"Contractor team arrangement," as used in this subpart, means an arrangement in which—

(1) Two or more companies form a partnership or joint venture to act as a potential prime contractor; or

(2) A potential prime contractor agrees with one or more other companies to have them act as its subcontractors under a specified Government contract or acquisition program.

**9.602 General.**

(a) Contractor team arrangements may be desirable from both a Government and industry standpoint in order to enable the companies involved to—

(1) Complement each other's unique capabilities; and

(2) Offer the Government the best combination of performance, cost, and delivery for the system or product being acquired.

(b) Contractor team arrangements may be particularly appropriate in complex research and development acquisitions, but may be used in other appropriate acquisitions, including production.

(c) The companies involved normally form a contractor team arrangement before submitting an offer. However, they may enter into an arrangement later in the acquisition process, including after contract award.

**9.603 Policy.**

The Government will recognize the integrity and validity of contractor team arrangements; *provided*, the arrangements are identified and company relationships are fully disclosed in an offer or, for arrangements entered into after submission of an offer, before the arrangement becomes effective. The Government will not normally require or encourage the dissolution of contractor team arrangements.

**9.604 Limitations.**

Nothing in this subpart authorizes contractor team arrangements in violation of antitrust statutes or limits the Government's rights to—

(a) Require consent to subcontracts (see Subpart 44.2);

(b) Determine, on the basis of the stated contractor team arrangement, the responsibility of the prime contractor (see Subpart 9.1);

(c) Provide to the prime contractor data rights owned or controlled by the Government;

(d) Pursue its policies on competitive contracting, subcontracting, and component breakout after initial production or at any other time; and

(e) Hold the prime contractor fully responsible for contract performance, regardless of any team arrangement between the prime contractor and its subcontractors.

## Subpart 9.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

**9.701 Definition.**

"Pool," as used in this subpart, means a group of concerns (see 19.001) that have—

(1) Associated together in order to obtain and perform, jointly or in conjunction with each other, defense production or research and development contracts;

(2) Entered into an agreement governing their organization, relationship, and procedures; and

(3) Obtained approval of the agreement by either—

(i) The Small Business Administration (SBA) under section 9 or 11 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638 or 640) (see 13 CFR 125); or

(ii) A designated official under Part V of Executive Order 10480, August 14, 1953 (18 FR 4939, August 20, 1953) and section 708 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2158).

**9.702 Contracting with pools.**

(a) Except as specified in this subpart, a pool shall be treated the same as any other prospective or actual contractor.

(b) The contracting officer shall not award a contract to a pool unless the offer leading to the contract is submitted by the pool in its own name or by an individual pool member expressly stating that the offer is on behalf of the pool.

(c) Upon receipt of an offer submitted by a group representing that it is a pool, the contracting officer shall verify its approved status with the SBA District Office Director or other approving agency and document the contract file that the verification was made.

(d) Pools approved by the SBA under the Small Business Act are entitled to the preferences and privileges accorded to small business concerns. Approval under the Defense Production Act does not confer these preferences and privileges.

(e) Before awarding a contract to an unincorporated pool, the contracting officer shall require each pool member participating in the contract to furnish a certified copy of a power of attorney identifying the agent authorized to sign the offer or contract on that member's behalf. The contracting officer shall attach a copy of each power of attorney to each signed copy of the contract retained by the Government.

**9.703 Contracting with individual pool members.**

(a) Pool members may submit individual offers, independent of the pool. However, the contracting officer shall not consider an independent offer by a pool member if that pool member participates in a competing offer submitted by the pool.

(b) If a pool member submits an individual offer, independent of the pool, the contracting officer shall consider the pool agreement, along with other factors, in determining whether that pool member is a responsible prospective contractor under Subpart 9.1.

* * * * * *

# PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH

*Sec.*
10.000 Scope of part.
10.001 Policy.
10.002 Procedures.

This page intentionally left blank.

**10.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for conducting market research to arrive at the most suitable approach to acquiring, distributing, and supporting supplies and services. This part implements requirements of 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1), 41 U.S.C 264b, and 10 U.S.C. 2377.

**10.001 Policy.**

(a) Agencies must—

(1) Ensure that legitimate needs are identified and trade-offs evaluated to acquire items that meet those needs;

(2) Conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances—

(i) Before developing new requirements documents for an acquisition by that agency;

(ii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold;

(iii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value less than the simplified acquisition threshold when adequate information is not available and the circumstances justify its cost; and

(iv) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions that could lead to a bundled contract (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)); and

(3) Use the results of market research to—

(i) Determine if sources capable of satisfying the agency's requirements exist;

(ii) Determine if commercial items or, to the extent commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items are available that—

(A) Meet the agency's requirements;

(B) Could be modified to meet the agency's requirements; or

(C) Could meet the agency's requirements if those requirements were modified to a reasonable extent;

(iii) Determine the extent to which commercial items or nondevelopmental items could be incorporated at the component level;

(iv) Determine the practices of firms engaged in producing, distributing, and supporting commercial items, such as terms for warranties, buyer financing, maintenance and packaging, and marking;

(v) Ensure maximum practicable use of recovered materials (see Subpart 23.4) and promote energy conservation and efficiency; and

(vi) Determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)).

(vii) Assess the availability of electronic and information technology that meets all or part of the applicable accessibility standards issued by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at 36 CFR part 1194 (see Subpart 39.2).

(b) When conducting market research, agencies should not request potential sources to submit more than the minimum information necessary.

(c) If an agency contemplates awarding a bundled contract, the agency—

(1) When performing market research, should consult with the local Small Business Administration procurement center representative (PCR) or, if a PCR is not assigned to the procuring activity, the SBA Office of Government Contracting Area Office serving the area in which the procuring activity is located; and

(2) At least 30 days before release of the solicitation—

(i) Must notify any affected incumbent small business concerns of the Government’s intention to bundle the requirement; and

(ii) Should notify any affected incumbent small business concerns of how the concerns may contact the appropriate Small Business Administration representative.

**10.002 Procedures.**

(a) Acquisitions begin with a description of the Government's needs stated in terms sufficient to allow conduct of market research.

(b) Market research is then conducted to determine if commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available to meet the Government's needs or could be modified to meet the Government's needs.

(1) The extent of market research will vary, depending on such factors as urgency, estimated dollar value, complexity, and past experience. Market research involves obtaining information specific to the item being acquired and should include—

(i) Whether the Government's needs can be met by—

(A) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace;

(B) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace with modifications; or

(C) Items used exclusively for governmental purposes;

(ii) Customary practices regarding customizing, modifying or tailoring of items to meet customer needs and associated costs;

(iii) Customary practices, including warranty, buyer financing, discounts, etc., under which commercial sales of the products are made;

(iv) The requirements of any laws and regulations unique to the item being acquired;

(v) The availability of items that contain recovered materials and items that are energy efficient;

(vi) The distribution and support capabilities of potential suppliers, including alternative arrangements and cost estimates; and

(vii) Size and status of potential sources (see Part 19).

(2) Techniques for conducting market research may include any or all of the following:

(i) Contacting knowledgeable individuals in Government and industry regarding market capabilities to meet requirements.

(ii) Reviewing the results of recent market research undertaken to meet similar or identical requirements.

(iii) Publishing formal requests for information in appropriate technical or scientific journals or business publications.

(iv) Querying Government data bases that provide information relevant to agency acquisitions.

(v) Participating in interactive, on-line communication among industry, acquisition personnel, and customers.

(vi) Obtaining source lists of similar items from other contracting activities or agencies, trade associations or other sources.

(vii) Reviewing catalogs and other generally available product literature published by manufacturers, distributors, and dealers or available on-line.

(viii) Conducting interchange meetings or holding presolicitation conferences to involve potential offerors early in the acquisition process.

(c) If market research indicates commercial or nondevelopmental items might not be available to satisfy agency needs, agencies shall reevaluate the need in accordance with 10.001(a)(3)(ii) and determine whether the need can be restated to permit commercial or nondevelopmental items to satisfy the agency's needs.

(d)(1) If market research establishes that the Government's need may be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the commercial marketplace that would meet the definition of a commercial item at Subpart 2.1, the contracting officer shall solicit and award any resultant contract using the policies and procedures in Part 12.

(2) If market research establishes that the Government's need cannot be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the marketplace, Part 12 shall not be used. When publication of the notice at 5.201 is required, the contracting officer shall include a notice to prospective offerors that the Government does not intend to use Part 12 for the acquisition (see 5.207(e)(4)).

(e) Agencies should document the results of market research in a manner appropriate to the size and complexity of the acquisition.

* * * * * *

# PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

*Sec.*
11.000 Scope of part.
11.001 Definitions.
11.002 Policy.

**Subpart 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents**

11.101 Order of precedence for requirements documents.
11.102 Standardization program.
11.103 Market acceptance.
11.104 Use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions.
11.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.
11.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.
11.107 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 11.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents**

11.201 Identification and availability of specifications.
11.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.
11.203 Customer satisfaction.
11.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.3—Acceptable Material**

11.301 Definitions.
11.302 Policy.
11.303 Special requirements for printing and writing paper.
11.304 Contract clause.

**Subpart 11.4—Delivery or Performance Schedules**

11.401 General.
11.402 Factors to consider in establishing schedules.
11.403 Supplies or services.
11.404 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.5—Liquidated Damages**

11.500 Scope.
11.501 Policy.
11.502 Procedures.
11.503 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations**

11.600 Scope of subpart.
11.601 Definitions.
11.602 General.
11.603 Procedures.
11.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity**

11.701 Supply contracts.
11.702 Construction contracts.
11.703 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 11.8—Testing**

11.801 Preaward in-use evaluation.

This page intentionally left blank.

**11.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for describing agency needs.

**11.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Reconditioned" means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

"Remanufactured" means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

**11.002 Policy.**

(a) In fulfilling requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1), 10 U.S.C. 2377, 41 U.S.C. 253a(a), and 41 U.S.C. 264b, agencies shall—

(1) Specify needs using market research in a manner designed to—

(i) Promote full and open competition (see Part 6), or maximum practicable competition when using simplified acquisition procedures, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired; and

(ii) Only include restrictive provisions or conditions to the extent necessary to satisfy the needs of the agency or as authorized by law.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, ensure that acquisition officials—

(i) State requirements with respect to an acquisition of supplies or services in terms of—

(A) Functions to be performed;

(B) Performance required; or

(C) Essential physical characteristics;

(ii) Define requirements in terms that enable and encourage offerors to supply commercial items, or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, in response to the agency solicitations;

(iii) Provide offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items an opportunity to compete in any acquisition to fill such requirements;

(iv) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers under the agency contracts to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency; and

(v) Modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the requirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items.

(b) The Metric Conversion Act of 1975, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 205a, *et seq.*), designates the metric system of measurement as the preferred system of weights and measures for United States trade and commerce, and it requires that each agency use the metric system of measurement in its acquisitions, except to the extent that such use is impracticable or is likely to cause significant inefficiencies or loss of markets to United States firms. Requiring activities are responsible for establishing guidance implementing this policy in formulating their requirements for acquisitions.

(c) To the extent practicable and consistent with Subpart 9.5, potential offerors should be given an opportunity to comment on agency requirements or to recommend application and tailoring of requirements documents and alternative approaches. Requiring agencies should apply specifications, standards, and related documents initially for guidance only, making final decisions on the application and tailoring of these documents as a product of the design and development process. Requiring agencies should not dictate detailed design solutions prematurely (see 7.101 and 7.105(a)(8)).

(d)(1) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*), Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, and Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management, establish requirements for acquiring—

(i) Products containing recovered materials;

(ii) Environmentally preferable products and services;

(iii) Energy-efficient products and services; and

(iv) Products and services that utilize renewable energy technologies.

(2) Executive agencies must consider use of recovered materials, energy- and water-efficient products and services, environmentally preferable purchasing criteria developed by the EPA, and environmental objectives (see Subparts 23.2 and 23.4 and 23.703(b)) when—

(i) Developing, reviewing, or revising Federal and military specifications, product descriptions (including commercial item descriptions) and standards;

(ii) Describing Government requirements for supplies and services; and

(iii) Developing source-selection factors.

(e) Some or all of the performance levels or performance specifications in a solicitation may be identified as targets rather than as fixed or minimum requirements.

(f) In accordance with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794d), requiring activities must prepare requirements documents for electronic and information technology that comply with the applicable accessibility standards issued by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at 36 CFR part 1194 (see Subpart 39.2)

## Subpart 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents

**11.101 Order of precedence for requirements documents.**

(a) Agencies may select from existing requirements documents, modify or combine existing requirements documents, or create new requirements documents to meet agency needs, consistent with the following order of precedence:

(1) Documents mandated for use by law.

(2) Performance-oriented documents.

(3) Detailed design-oriented documents.

(4) Standards, specifications and related publications issued by the Government outside the Defense or Federal series for the non-repetitive acquisition of items.

(b) Agencies must prepare requirements documents to achieve maximum practicable—

(1) Energy efficiency, including using renewable energy technologies; and

(2) Use of recovered material, other materials that are environmentally preferable, energy- and water-efficient products, and renewable energy technologies (see Subparts 23.2, 23.4, and 23.7).

(c) In accordance with OMB Circular A-119, "Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities," agencies must use voluntary consensus standards, when they exist, in lieu of Government-unique standards, except where inconsistent with law or otherwise impractical. The private sector manages and administers voluntary consensus standards. Such standards are not mandated by law (*e.g.*, industry standards such as ISO 9000).

**11.102 Standardization program.**

Agencies shall select existing requirements documents or develop new requirements documents that meet the needs of the agency in accordance with the guidance contained in the Federal Standardization Manual, FSPM-0001, and, for DoD components, DoD 4120.3-M, Defense Standardization Program Policies and Procedures. The Federal Standardization Manual may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see address in 11.201(d)(1)). DoD 4120.3-M may be obtained from DoD (see address in 11.201(d)(2)).

**11.103 Market acceptance.**

(a) Section 8002(c) of Pub. L. 103-355 provides that, in accordance with agency procedures, the head of an agency may, under appropriate circumstances, require offerors to demonstrate that the items offered—

(1) Have either—

(i) Achieved commercial market acceptance; or

(ii) Been satisfactorily supplied to an agency under current or recent contracts for the same or similar requirements; and

(2) Otherwise meet the item description, specifications, or other criteria prescribed in the public notice and solicitation.

(b) Appropriate circumstances may, for example, include situations where the agency's minimum need is for an item that has a demonstrated reliability, performance or product support record in a specified environment. Use of market acceptance is inappropriate when new or evolving items may meet the agency's needs.

(c) In developing criteria for demonstrating that an item has achieved commercial market acceptance, the contracting officer shall ensure the criteria in the solicitation—

(1) Reflect the minimum need of the agency and are reasonably related to the demonstration of an item's acceptability to meet the agency's minimum need;

(2) Relate to an item's performance and intended use, not an offeror's capability;

(3) Are supported by market research;

(4) Include consideration of items supplied satisfactorily under recent or current Government contracts, for the same or similar items; and

(5) Consider the entire relevant commercial market, including small business concerns.

(d) Commercial market acceptance shall not be used as a sole criterion to evaluate whether an item meets the Government's requirements.

(e) When commercial market acceptance is used, the contracting officer shall document the file to—

(1) Describe the circumstances justifying the use of commercial market acceptance criteria; and

(2) Support the specific criteria being used.

**11.104 Use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions.**

(a) While the use of performance specifications is preferred to encourage offerors to propose innovative solutions, the use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions may be advantageous under certain circumstances.

(b) Brand name or equal purchase descriptions must include, in addition to the brand name, a general description of those salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics of the brand name item that an "equal" item must meet to be acceptable for award. Use brand name or equal descriptions when the salient characteristics are firm requirements.

**11.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.**

Agency requirements shall not be written so as to require a particular brand name, product, or a feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer, thereby precluding consider-

ation of a product manufactured by another company, unless—

(a) The particular brand name, product, or feature is essential to the Government's requirements, and market research indicates other companies' similar products, or products lacking the particular feature, do not meet, or cannot be modified to meet, the agency's needs;

(b) The authority to contract without providing for full and open competition is supported by the required justifications and approvals (see 6.302-1); and

(c) The basis for not providing for maximum practicable competition is documented in the file when the acquisition is awarded using simplified acquisition procedures.

**11.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.**

In drafting purchase descriptions for service contracts, agency requiring activities shall ensure that inherently governmental functions (see Subpart 7.5) are not assigned to a contractor. These purchase descriptions shall—

(a) Reserve final determination for Government officials;

(b) Require proper identification of contractor personnel who attend meetings, answer Government telephones, or work in situations where their actions could be construed as acts of Government officials unless, in the judgment of the agency, no harm can come from failing to identify themselves; and

(c) Require suitable marking of all documents or reports produced by contractors.

**11.107 Solicitation provision.**

(a) Insert the provision at 52.211-6, Brand Name or Equal, when brand name or equal purchase descriptions are included in a solicitation.

(b) Insert the provision at 52.211-7, Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards, in solicitations that use Government-unique standards when the agency uses the transaction-based reporting method to report its use of voluntary consensus standards to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (see OMB Circular A-119, “Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities”). Use of the provision is optional for agencies that report their use of voluntary consensus standards to the National Institute of Standards and Technology using the categorical reporting method. Agencies that manage their specifications on a contract-by-contract basis use the transaction-based method of reporting. Agencies that manage their specifications centrally use the categorical method of reporting. Agency regulations regarding specification management describe which method is used.

## Subpart 11.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents

### 11.201 Identification and availability of specifications.

(a) Solicitations citing requirements documents listed in the General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS), or other agency index shall identify each document's approval date and the dates of any applicable amendments and revisions. Do not use general identification references, such as "the issue in effect on the date of the solicitation." Contracting offices will not normally furnish these cited documents with the solicitation, except when—

(1) The requirements document must be furnished with the solicitation to enable prospective contractors to make a competent evaluation of the solicitation;

(2) In the judgment of the contracting officer, it would be impracticable for prospective contractors to obtain the documents in reasonable time to respond to the solicitation; or

(3) A prospective contractor requests a copy of a Government promulgated requirements document.

(b) Contracting offices shall clearly identify in the solicitation any pertinent documents not listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions or DoDISS. Such documents shall be furnished with the solicitation or specific instructions shall be furnished for obtaining or examining such documents.

(c) When documents refer to other documents, such references shall—

(1) Be restricted to documents, or appropriate portions of documents, that apply in the acquisition;

(2) Cite the extent of their applicability;

(3) Not conflict with other documents and provisions of the solicitation; and

(4) Identify all applicable first tier references.

(d)(1) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, may be purchased from the—

General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service
Specifications Section
Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407
Telephone (202) 619-8925.

(2) The DoDISS may be obtained from the—

(i) ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(e) Agencies may purchase some nongovernment standards, including voluntary consensus standards, from the National Technical Information Service's Fedworld Information Network. Agencies may also obtain nongovernment standards from the standards developing organization responsible for the preparation, publication, or maintenance of the standard, or from an authorized document reseller. The National Institute of Standards and Technology can assist agencies in identifying sources for, and content of, nongovernment standards. DoD activities may obtain from the DoDSSP those nongovernment standards, including voluntary consensus standards, adopted for use by defense activities.

### 11.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.

(a) Recommendations for changes to standardization documents listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions should be submitted to the—

General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service
Office of Acquisition
Washington, DC 20406.

Agencies shall submit recommendations for changes to standardization documents listed in the DoDISS to the cognizant preparing activity.

(b) When an agency cites an existing standardization document but modifies it to meet its needs, the agency shall follow the guidance in Federal Standardization Manual and, for Defense components, DoD 4120.3-M, Defense Standardization Program Policies and Procedures.

### 11.203 Customer satisfaction.

Acquisition organizations shall communicate with customers to determine how well the requirements document reflects the customer's needs and to obtain suggestions for corrective actions. Whenever practicable, the agency may provide affected industry an opportunity to comment on the requirements documents.

### 11.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.211-1, Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, in solicitations that

cite specifications listed in the Index that are not furnished with the solicitation.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.211-2, Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L, in solicitations that cite specifications listed in the DoDISS or DoD 5010.12-L that are not furnished with the solicitation.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.211-3, Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, in solicitations that cite specifications that are not listed in the Index and are not furnished with the solicitation, but may be obtained from a designated source.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.211-4, Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, in solicitations that cite specifications that are not listed in the Index and are available for examination at a specified location.

## Subpart 11.3—Acceptable Material

### 11.301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material". For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as—

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

"Recovered material" for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber.

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as—

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

### 11.302 Policy.

(a) Agencies must not require virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured using virgin material unless compelled by law or regulation or unless virgin material is vital for safety or meeting performance requirements of the contract.

(b)(1) When acquiring other than commercial items, agencies must require offerors to identify used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies; or unused former Government surplus property proposed for use under the contract. These supplies or property may not be used in contract performance unless authorized by the contracting officer.

(2) When acquiring commercial items, the contracting officer must consider the customary practices in the industry for the item being acquired. The contracting officer may require offerors to provide information on used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property proposed for use under the contract. The request for the information must be included in the solicitation, and to the maximum extent practicable must be limited to information or standards consistent with normal commercial practices.

(c) When the contracting officer needs additional information to determine whether supplies meet minimum recovered material standards stated in the solicitation, the contracting officer may require offerors to submit additional information on the recycled content or related standards. The request for the information must be included in the solicitation. When acquiring commercial items, limit the information to the maximum extent practicable to that available under normal commercial practices.

### 11.303 Special requirements for printing and writing paper.

(a) Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, establishes minimum recovered material content standards for agency purchases of printing and writing paper. Section 505 requires that 100 percent of an agency's purchases of printing and writing paper must meet or exceed one of the minimum content standards specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) For high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock, the minimum content standard must be no less than 30 percent postconsumer materials. If paper containing 30 percent postconsumer material is not reasonably available, does not meet reasonable performance requirements, or is only available at an unreasonable price, then the agency must purchase paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material.

### 11.304 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.211-5, Material Requirements, in solicitations and contracts for supplies that are not commercial items.

## Subpart 11.4—Delivery or Performance Schedules

**11.401 General.**

(a) The time of delivery or performance is an essential contract element and shall be clearly stated in solicitations. Contracting officers shall ensure that delivery or performance schedules are realistic and meet the requirements of the acquisition. Schedules that are unnecessarily short or difficult to attain—

(1) Tend to restrict competition,

(2) Are inconsistent with small business policies, and

(3) May result in higher contract prices.

(b) Solicitations shall, except when clearly unnecessary, inform bidders or offerors of the basis on which their bids or proposals will be evaluated with respect to time of delivery or performance.

(c) If timely delivery or performance is unusually important to the Government, liquidated damages clauses may be used (see Subpart 11.5).

**11.402 Factors to consider in establishing schedules.**

(a) *Supplies or services.* When establishing a contract delivery or performance schedule, consideration shall be given to applicable factors such as the—

(1) Urgency of need;

(2) Industry practices;

(3) Market conditions;

(4) Transportation time;

(5) Production time;

(6) Capabilities of small business concerns;

(7) Administrative time for obtaining and evaluating offers and for awarding contracts;

(8) Time for contractors to comply with any conditions precedent to contract performance; and

(9) Time for the Government to perform its obligations under the contract; *e.g.*, furnishing Government property.

(b) *Construction*. When scheduling the time for completion of a construction contract, the contracting officer shall consider applicable factors such as the—

(1) Nature and complexity of the project;

(2) Construction seasons involved;

(3) Required completion date;

(4) Availability of materials and equipment;

(5) Capacity of the contractor to perform; and

(6) Use of multiple completion dates. (In any given contract, separate completion dates may be established for separable items of work. When multiple completion dates are used, requests for extension of time must be evaluated with respect to each item, and the affected completion dates modified when appropriate.)

**11.403 Supplies or services.**

(a) The contracting officer may express contract delivery or performance schedules in terms of—

(1) Specific calendar dates;

(2) Specific periods from the date of the contract; *i.e.*, from the date of award or acceptance by the Government, or from the date shown as the effective date of the contract;

(3) Specific periods from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notice of award or acceptance by the Government (including notice by receipt of contract document executed by the Government); or

(4) Specific time for delivery after receipt by the contractor of each individual order issued under the contract, as in indefinite delivery type contracts and GSA schedules.

(b) The time specified for contract performance should not be curtailed to the prejudice of the contractor because of delay by the Government in giving notice of award.

(c) If the delivery schedule is based on the date of the contract, the contracting officer shall mail or otherwise furnish to the contractor the contract, notice of award, acceptance of proposal, or other contract document not later than the date of the contract.

(d) If the delivery schedule is based on the date the contractor receives the notice of award, or if the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates on the assumption that the notice of award will be received by a specified date, the contracting officer shall send the contract, notice of award, acceptance of proposal, or other contract document by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that will provide evidence of the date of receipt.

(e) In invitations for bids, if the delivery schedule is based on the date of the contract, and a bid offers delivery based on the date the contractor receives the contract or notice of award, the contracting officer shall evaluate the bid by adding 5 calendar days (as representing the normal time for arrival through ordinary mail). If the contract or notice of award will be transmitted electronically, (1) the solicitation shall so state; and (2) the contracting officer shall evaluate delivery schedule based on the date of contract receipt or notice of award, by adding one working day. (The term “working day” excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays.) If the offered delivery date computed with mailing or transmittal time is later than the delivery date required by the invitation for bids, the bid shall be considered nonresponsive and rejected. If award is made, the delivery date will be the number of days offered in the bid after the contractor actually receives the notice of award.

**11.404 Contract clauses.**

(a) *Supplies or services.* (1) The contracting officer may use a time of delivery clause to set forth a required delivery schedule and to allow an offeror to propose an alternative delivery schedule. The clauses and their alternates may be used in solicitations and contracts for other than construction and architect-engineering substantially as shown, or they may be changed or new clauses written.

(2) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts other than those for construction and architect-engineering, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.211-8, Time of Delivery, if the Government requires delivery by a particular time and the delivery schedule is to be based on the date of the contract. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor will receive notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II. If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(3) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts other than those for construction and architect-engineering, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.211-9, Desired and Required Time of Delivery, if the Government desires delivery by a certain time but requires delivery by a specified later time, and the delivery schedule is to be based on the date of the contract. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor will receive notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II. If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(b) *Construction.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-10, Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts. If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 11.5—Liquidated Damages

**11.500 Scope.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for using liquidated damages clauses in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, research and development, and construction. This subpart does not apply to liquidated damages for subcontracting plans (see 19.705-7) or liquidated damages related to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see Subpart 22.3).

**11.501 Policy.**

(a) The contracting officer must consider the potential impact on pricing, competition, and contract administration before using a liquidated damages clause. Use liquidated damages clauses only when—

(1) The time of delivery or timely performance is so important that the Government may reasonably expect to suffer damage if the delivery or performance is delinquent; and

(2) The extent or amount of such damage would be difficult or impossible to estimate accurately or prove.

(b) Liquidated damages are not punitive and are not negative performance incentives (see 16.402-2). Liquidated damages are used to compensate the Government for probable damages. Therefore, the liquidated damages rate must be a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm that is caused by late delivery or untimely performance of the particular contract. Use a maximum amount or a maximum period for assessing liquidated damages if these limits reflect the maximum probable damage to the Government. Also, the contracting officer may use more than one liquidated damages rate when the contracting officer expects the probable damage to the Government to change over the contract period of performance.

(c) The contracting officer must take all reasonable steps to mitigate liquidated damages. If the contract contains a liquidated damages clause and the contracting officer is considering terminating the contract for default, the contracting officer should seek expeditiously to obtain performance by the contractor or terminate the contract and repurchase (see Subpart 49.4). Prompt contracting officer action will prevent excessive loss to defaulting contractors and protect the interests of the Government.

(d) The head of the agency may reduce or waive the amount of liquidated damages assessed under a contract, if the Commissioner, Financial Management Service, or designee approves (see Treasury Order 145-10).

**11.502 Procedures.**

(a) Include the applicable liquidated damages clause and liquidated damages rates in solicitations when the contract will contain liquidated damages provisions.

(b) Construction contracts with liquidated damages provisions must describe the rate(s) of liquidated damages assessed per day of delay. The rate(s) should include the estimated daily cost of Government inspection and superintendence. The rate(s) should also include an amount for other expected expenses associated with delayed completion such as—

(1) Renting substitute property; or

(2) Paying additional allowance for living quarters.

**11.503 Contract clauses.**

(a) Use the clause at 52.211-11, Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development, in fixed-price solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, or research and development when the contracting officer determines that liquidated damages are appropriate (see 11.501(a)).

(b) Use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction, other than cost-plus-fixed-fee, when the contracting officer determines that liquidated damages are appropriate (see 11.501(a)). If the contract specifies more than one completion date for separate parts or stages of the work, revise paragraph (a) of the clause to state the amount of liquidated damages for delay of each separate part or stage of the work.

(c) Use the clause at 52.211-13, Time Extensions, in solicitations and contracts for construction that use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, when that clause has been revised as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

## Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations

**11.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS), a Department of Commerce (DOC) regulation in support of authorized national defense programs (see 15 CFR 700).

**11.601 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Authorized program" means a program approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for priorities and allocations support under the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), to promote the national defense. Schedule I of the DPAS lists currently authorized programs.

"Controlled materials" means the various shapes and forms of steel, copper, aluminum, and nickel alloys specified in Schedule II, and defined in Schedule III, of the DPAS.

"Delegate Agency" means an agency of the U.S. Government authorized by delegation from DOC to place priority ratings on contracts that support authorized programs. Schedule I of the DPAS lists the Delegate Agencies.

"Rated order" means a prime contract for any product, service, or material (including controlled materials) placed by a Delegate Agency under the provisions of the DPAS in support of an authorized program and which require preferential treatment, and includes subcontracts and purchase orders resulting under such contracts.

**11.602 General.**

(a) Under Title I of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), the President is authorized—

(1) To require that contracts in support of the national defense be accepted and performed on a preferential or priority basis over all other contracts, and

(2) To allocate materials and facilities in such a manner as to promote the national defense.

(b) The Office of Industrial Resource Administration (OIRA), DOC, is responsible for administering and enforcing a system of priorities and allocations to carry out Title I of the Defense Production Act for industrial items. The DPAS has been established to promote the timely availability of the necessary industrial resources to meet current national defense requirements and to provide a framework to facilitate rapid industrial mobilization in case of national emergency.

(c) The Delegate Agencies (see Schedule I of the DPAS) have been given authority by DOC to place rated orders in support of authorized programs. Other government agencies, Canada, and other friendly foreign nations may apply for special rating authority in support of authorized programs (see 15 CFR 700.55).

(d) Rated orders shall be placed in accordance with the procedures in the DPAS. Contracting officers responsible for acquisitions in support of authorized programs shall be familiar with the DPAS and should provide guidance on the DPAS to contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders. Agency heads shall ensure compliance with the DPAS by contracting activities within their agencies.

(e) Under the Defense Production Act, any willful violation of the Act, the DPAS, or any official action taken by DOC under the DPAS, is a crime punishable by a maximum fine of $10,000, one year in prison, or both (see 15 CFR 700.70 and 15 CFR 700.74).

**11.603 Procedures.**

(a) There are two levels of priority for rated orders established by the DPAS, identified by the rating symbols "DO" and "DX." All DO rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over unrated orders. All DX rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over DO rated and unrated orders. DX ratings are used for special defense programs designated by the President to be of the highest national priority.

(b) DOC may issue a Directive to compel a contractor or supplier to accept a rated order, to rearrange production or delivery schedules, or to improve shipments against particular rated orders. Directives issued by DOC take precedence over all rated and unrated orders as stated in the Directive.

(c) In addition to any other contractual requirements, a valid rated order must contain (see 15 CFR 700.12) the following:

(1) A priority rating consisting of the appropriate DO or DX rating symbol and a program or identification symbol to indicate the authorized program (see Schedule I of the DPAS).

(2) A required delivery date or delivery dates.

(3) The signature of an individual authorized by the agency to sign rated orders.

(d) The DPAS has the following three basic elements which are essential to the operation of the system:

(1) Mandatory acceptance of rated orders. A rated order shall be accepted by a contractor or supplier unless rejected for the reasons provided for mandatory rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(b), or for optional rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(c).

(2) Mandatory extension of priority ratings throughout the acquisition chain. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall extend priority ratings to subcontractors or vendors when acquiring items to fill the rated orders (see 15 CFR 700.15).

(3) Priority scheduling of production and delivery. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall give the rated orders priority over other contracts as needed to meet delivery requirements (see 15 CFR 700.14).

(e) Agencies shall provide contracting activities with specific guidance on the issuance of rated orders in support of agency programs.

(f) Contracting officers shall follow agency procedural instructions concerning the use of rated orders in support of agency programs.

(g) Contracting officers, contractors, or subcontractors at any tier, that experience difficulty placing rated orders, obtaining timely delivery under rated orders, locating a contractor or supplier to fill a rated order, ensuring that rated orders receive preferential treatment by contractors or suppliers, or require rating authority for items not automatically ratable under the DPAS, should promptly seek special priorities assistance in accordance with agency procedures (see 15 CFR 700.50-55).

(h) Contracting officers shall report promptly any violations of the DPAS to DOC in accordance with agency procedures.

**11.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.211-14, Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use, in solicitations when the contract to be awarded will be a rated order.

(b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.211-15, Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements, in contracts that are rated orders.

## Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity

### 11.701 Supply contracts.

(a) A fixed-price supply contract may authorize Government acceptance of a variation in the quantity of items called for if the variation is caused by conditions of loading, shipping, or packing, or by allowances in manufacturing processes. Any permissible variation shall be stated as a percentage and it may be an increase, a decrease, or a combination of both; however, contracts for subsistence items may use other applicable terms of variation in quantity.

(b) There should be no standard or usual variation percentage. The overrun or underrun permitted in each contract should be based upon the normal commercial practices of a particular industry for a particular item, and the permitted percentage should be no larger than is necessary to afford a contractor reasonable protection. The permissible variation shall not exceed plus or minus 10 percent unless a different limitation is established in agency regulations. Consideration shall be given to the quantity to which the percentage variation applies. For example, when delivery will be made to multiple destinations and it is desired that the quantity variation apply to the item quantity for each destination, this requirement must be stated in the contract.

(c) Contractors are responsible for delivery of the specified quantity of items in a fixed-price contract, within allowable variations, if any. If a contractor delivers a quantity of items in excess of the contract requirements plus any allowable variation in quantity, particularly small dollar value overshipments, it results in unnecessary administrative costs to the Government in determining disposition of the excess quantity. Accordingly, the contract may include the clause at 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities, to provide that—

(1) Excess quantities of items totaling up to $250 in value may be retained without compensating the contractor; and

(2) Excess quantities of items totaling over $250 in value may, at the Government's option, be either returned at the contractor's expense or retained and paid for at the contract unit price.

### 11.702 Construction contracts.

Construction contracts may authorize a variation in estimated quantities of unit-priced items. When the variation between the estimated quantity and the actual quantity of a unit-priced item is more than plus or minus 15 percent, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon the demand of either the Government or the contractor. The contractor may request an extension of time if the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion. The contracting officer must receive the request in writing within 10 days from the beginning of the period of delay. However, the contracting officer may extend this time limit before the date of final settlement of the contract. The contracting officer shall ascertain the facts and make any adjustment for extending the completion date that the findings justify.

### 11.703 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity, in solicitations and contracts, if authorizing a variation in quantity in fixed-price contracts for supplies or for services that involve the furnishing of supplies.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract is contemplated.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated that authorizes a variation in the estimated quantity of unit-priced items.

## Subpart 11.8—Testing

**11.801 Preaward in-use evaluation.**

Supplies may be evaluated under comparable in-use conditions without a further test plan, provided offerors are so advised in the solicitation. The results of such tests or demonstrations may be used to rate the proposal, to determine technical acceptability, or otherwise to evaluate the proposal (see 15.305).

* * * * * *

# PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

*Sec.*
12.000 Scope of part.
12.001 Definition.

**Subpart 12.1—Acquisition of Commercial Items—General**

12.101 Policy.
12.102 Applicability.

**Subpart 12.2—Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

12.201 General.
12.202 Market research and description of agency need.
12.203 Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award.
12.204 Solicitation/contract form.
12.205 Offers.
12.206 Use of past performance.
12.207 Contract type.
12.208 Contract quality assurance.
12.209 Determination of price reasonableness.
12.210 Contract financing.
12.211 Technical data.
12.212 Computer software.
12.213 Other commercial practices.
12.214 Cost Accounting Standards.

**Subpart 12.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

12.300 Scope of subpart.
12.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.
12.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.
12.303 Contract format.

**Subpart 12.4—Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items**

12.401 General.
12.402 Acceptance.
12.403 Termination.
12.404 Warranties.

**Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

12.500 Scope of subpart.
12.501 Applicability.
12.502 Procedures.
12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.
12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

**Subpart 12.6—Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items**

12.601 General.
12.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.
12.603 Streamlined solicitation for commercial items.

This page intentionally left blank.

**12.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures unique to the acquisition of commercial items. It implements the Federal Government's preference for the acquisition of commercial items contained in Title VIII of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355) by establishing acquisition policies more closely resembling those of the commercial marketplace and encouraging the acquisition of commercial items and components.

**12.001 Definition.**

"Subcontract," as used in this part, includes, but is not limited to, a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

## Subpart 12.1—Acquisition of Commercial Items—General

**12.101 Policy.**

Agencies shall—

(a) Conduct market research to determine whether commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available that could meet the agency's requirements;

(b) Acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items when they are available to meet the needs of the agency; and

(c) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency.

**12.102 Applicability.**

(a) This part shall be used for the acquisition of supplies or services that meet the definition of commercial items at 2.101.

(b) Contracting officers shall use the policies in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in Part 13, Simplified Acquisition Procedures; Part 14, Sealed Bidding; or Part 15, Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition.

(c) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items are subject to the policies in other parts of this chapter. When a policy in another part of this chapter is inconsistent with a policy in this part, this Part 12 shall take precedence for the acquisition of commercial items.

(d) The definition of commercial item in section 2.101 uses the phrase "purposes other than governmental purposes." These purposes are those that are not unique to a government.

(e) This part shall not apply to the acquisition of commercial items—

(1) At or below the micro-purchase threshold;

(2) Using the Standard Form 44 (see 13.306);

(3) Using the imprest fund (see 13.305);

(4) Using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card; or

(5) Directly from another Federal agency.

# Subpart 12.2—Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

**12.201 General.**

Public Law 103-355 establishes special requirements for the acquisition of commercial items intended to more closely resemble those customarily used in the commercial marketplace. This subpart identifies those special requirements as well as other considerations necessary for proper planning, solicitation, evaluation and award of contracts for commercial items.

**12.202 Market research and description of agency need.**

(a) Market research (see 10.001) is an essential element of building an effective strategy for the acquisition of commercial items and establishes the foundation for the agency description of need (see Part 11), the solicitation, and resulting contract.

(b) The description of agency need must contain sufficient detail for potential offerors of commercial items to know which commercial products or services may be suitable. Generally, for acquisitions in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, an agency's statement of need for a commercial item will describe the type of product or service to be acquired and explain how the agency intends to use the product or service in terms of function to be performed, performance requirement or essential physical characteristics. Describing the agency's needs in these terms allows offerors to propose methods that will best meet the needs of the Government.

(c) Follow the procedures in Subpart 11.2 regarding the identification and availability of specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions.

(d) Requirements documents for electronic and information technology must comply with the applicable accessibility standards issued by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at 36 CFR part 1194 (see Subpart 39.2).

**12.203 Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award.**

Contracting officers shall use the policies unique to the acquisition of commercial items prescribed in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in Part 13, Simplified Acquisition Procedures; Part 14, Sealed Bidding; or Part 15, Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition. The contracting officer may use the streamlined procedure for soliciting offers for commercial items prescribed in 12.603. For acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding $5,000,000, including options, contracting activities shall employ the simplified procedures authorized by Subpart 13.5 to the maximum extent practicable.

**12.204 Solicitation/contract form.**

(a) The contracting officer shall use the Standard Form 1449, Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items, if (1) the acquisition is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) a paper solicitation or contract is being issued; and (3) procedures at 12.603 are not being used. Use of the SF 1449 is nonmandatory but encouraged for commercial acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Consistent with the requirements at 5.203(a) and (h), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 15 days before issuance of the solicitation.

**12.205 Offers.**

(a) Where technical information is necessary for evaluation of offers, agencies should, as part of market research, review existing product literature generally available in the industry to determine its adequacy for purposes of evaluation. If adequate, contracting officers shall request existing product literature from offerors of commercial items in lieu of unique technical proposals.

(b) Contracting officers should allow offerors to propose more than one product that will meet a Government need in response to solicitations for commercial items. The contracting officer shall evaluate each product as a separate offer.

(c) Consistent with the requirements at 5.203(b), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 30 days response time for receipt of offers for commercial items, unless the acquisition is subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see 5.203(h)).

**12.206 Use of past performance.**

Past performance should be an important element of every evaluation and contract award for commercial items. Contracting officers should consider past performance data from a wide variety of sources both inside and outside the Federal Government in accordance with the policies and procedures contained in Subpart 9.1, 13.106, or Subpart 15.3, as applicable.

**12.207 Contract type.**

Agencies shall use firm-fixed-price contracts or fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment for the acquisition of commercial items. Indefinite-delivery contracts (see Subpart 16.5) may be used where the prices are established based on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment. Use of any other contract type to acquire commercial items is prohibited.

**12.208 Contract quality assurance.**

Contracts for commercial items shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

**12.209 Determination of price reasonableness.**

While the contracting officer must establish price reasonableness in accordance with 13.106-3, 14.408-2, or Subpart 15.4, as applicable, the contracting officer should be aware of customary commercial terms and conditions when pricing commercial items. Commercial item prices are affected by factors that include, but are not limited to, speed of delivery, length and extent of warranty, limitations of seller's liability, quantities ordered, length of the performance period, and specific performance requirements. The contracting officer must ensure that contract terms, conditions, and prices are commensurate with the Government's need.

**12.210 Contract financing.**

Customary market practice for some commercial items may include buyer contract financing. The contracting officer may offer Government financing in accordance with the policies and procedures in Part 32.

**12.211 Technical data.**

Except as provided by agency-specific statutes, the Government shall acquire only the technical data and the rights in that data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process. The contracting officer shall presume that data delivered under a contract for commercial items was developed exclusively at private expense. When a contract for commercial items requires the delivery of technical data, the contracting officer shall include appropriate provisions and clauses delineating the rights in the technical data in addenda to the solicitation and contract (see Part 27 or agency FAR supplements).

**12.212 Computer software.**

(a) Commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation shall be acquired under licenses customarily provided to the public to the extent such licenses are consistent with Federal law and otherwise satisfy the Government's needs. Generally, offerors and contractors shall not be required to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation except as mutually agreed to by the parties.

(b) With regard to commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation, the Government shall have only those rights specified in the license contained in any addendum to the contract.

**12.213 Other commercial practices.**

It is a common practice in the commercial marketplace for both the buyer and seller to propose terms and conditions written from their particular perspectives. The terms and conditions prescribed in this part seek to balance the interests of both the buyer and seller. These terms and conditions are generally appropriate for use in a wide range of acquisitions. However, market research may indicate other commercial practices that are appropriate for the acquisition of the particular item. These practices should be considered for incorporation into the solicitation and contract if the contracting officer determines them appropriate in concluding a business arrangement satisfactory to both parties and not otherwise precluded by law or Executive order.

**12.214 Cost Accounting Standards.**

Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) do not apply to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items when these contracts and subcontracts are firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment (provided that the price adjustment is not based on actual costs incurred). See 30.201-1 for CAS applicability to fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts and subcontracts for commercial items when the price adjustment is based on actual costs incurred. When CAS applies, the contracting officer shall insert the appropriate provisions and clauses as prescribed in 30.201.

## Subpart 12.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

### 12.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart establishes provisions and clauses to be used when acquiring commercial items.

### 12.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) In accordance with Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355 (41 U.S.C. 264, note), contracts for the acquisition of commercial items shall, to the maximum extent practicable, include only those clauses—

(1) Required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items; or

(2) Determined to be consistent with customary commercial practice.

(b) Insert the following provisions in solicitations for the acquisition of commercial items, and clauses in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) *The provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a single, streamlined set of instructions to be used when soliciting offers for commercial items and is incorporated in the solicitation by reference (see Block 27a, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor these instructions or provide additional instructions tailored to the specific acquisition in accordance with 12.302;

(2) *The provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a single, consolidated list of certifications and representations for the acquisition of commercial items and is attached to the solicitation for offerors to complete and return with their offer. This provision may not be tailored except in accordance with Subpart 1.4. Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard that are expected to exceed the threshold at 4.601(a). Use the provision with its Alternate II in solicitations for acquisitions for which small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms are authorized on a regional basis;

(3) *The clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.* This clause includes terms and conditions which are, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with customary commercial practices and is incorporated in the solicitation and contract by reference (see Block 27, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor this clause in accordance with 12.302; and

(4) *The clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.* This clause incorporates by reference only those clauses required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items. The contracting officer shall attach this clause to the solicitation and contract and, using the appropriate clause prescriptions, indicate which, if any, of the additional clauses cited in 52.212-5(b) or (c) are applicable to the specific acquisition. When cost information is obtained pursuant to Part 15 to establish the reasonableness of prices for commercial items, the contracting officer shall insert the clauses prescribed for this purpose in an addendum to the solicitation and contract. This clause may not be tailored. Use the clause with its Alternate I when the head of the agency has waived the examination of records by the Comptroller General in accordance with 25.1001.

(c) When the use of evaluation factors is appropriate, the contracting officer may—

(1) Insert the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items (see 12.602); or

(2) Include a similar provision containing all evaluation factors required by 13.106, Subpart 14.2 or Subpart 15.3, as an addendum (see 12.302(d)).

(d) *Use of required provisions and clauses.* Notwithstanding prescriptions contained elsewhere in the FAR, when acquiring commercial items, contracting officers shall be required to use only those provisions and clauses prescribed in this part. The provisions and clauses prescribed in this part shall be revised, as necessary, to reflect the applicability of statutes and executive orders to the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) *Discretionary use of FAR provisions and clauses.* The contracting officer may include in solicitations and contracts by addendum other FAR provisions and clauses when their use is consistent with the limitations contained in 12.302. For example:

(1) The contracting officer may include appropriate clauses when an indefinite-delivery type of contract will be used. The clauses prescribed at 16.506 may be used for this purpose.

(2) The contracting officer may include appropriate provisions and clauses when the use of options is in the Government's interest. The provisions and clauses prescribed in 17.208 may be used for this purpose. If the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (b) provides for the evaluation of options.

(3) The contracting officer may use the provisions and clauses contained in Part 23 regarding the use of recovered material when appropriate for the item being acquired.

(f) Agencies may supplement the provisions and clauses prescribed in this part (to require use of additional provisions

and clauses) only as necessary to reflect agency unique statutes applicable to the acquisition of commercial items or as may be approved by the agency senior procurement executive, or the individual responsible for representing the agency on the FAR Council, without power of delegation.

**12.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) *General*. The provisions and clauses established in this subpart are intended to address, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial market practices for a wide range of potential Government acquisitions of commercial items. However, because of the broad range of commercial items acquired by the Government, variations in commercial practices, and the relative volume of the Government's acquisitions in the specific market, contracting officers may, within the limitations of this subpart, and after conducting appropriate market research, tailor the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, and the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, to adapt to the market conditions for each acquisition.

(b) *Tailoring 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items*. The following paragraphs of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, implement statutory requirements and shall not be tailored—

(1) Assignments;

(2) Disputes;

(3) Payment (except as provided in Subpart 32.11);

(4) Invoice;

(5) Other compliances; and

(6) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice*. The contracting officer shall not tailor any clause or otherwise include any additional terms or conditions in a solicitation or contract for commercial items in a manner that is inconsistent with customary commercial practice for the item being acquired unless a waiver is approved in accordance with agency procedures. The request for waiver must describe the customary commercial practice found in the marketplace, support the need to include a term or condition that is inconsistent with that practice and include a determination that use of the customary commercial practice is inconsistent with the needs of the Government. A waiver may be requested for an individual or class of contracts for that specific item.

(d) Tailoring shall be by addenda to the solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall indicate in Block 27a of the SF 1449 if addenda are attached. These addenda may include, for example, a continuation of the schedule of supplies/services to be acquired from blocks 18 through 21 of the SF 1449; a continuation of the description of the supplies/services being acquired; further elaboration of any other item(s) on the SF 1449; any other terms or conditions necessary for the performance of the proposed contract (such as options, ordering procedures for indefinite-delivery type contracts, warranties, contract financing arrangements, etc.).

**12.303 Contract format.**

Solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items prepared using this Part 12 shall be assembled, to the maximum extent practicable, using the following format:

(a) Standard Form (SF) 1449;

(b) Continuation of any block from SF 1449, such as—

(1) Block 10 if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is applicable (the contracting officer shall indicate the percentage(s) and applicable line item(s)), if an incentive subcontracting clause is used (the contracting officer shall indicate the applicable percentage), or if set aside for emerging small businesses, or set-aside for very small business concerns;

(2) Block 18B for remittance address;

(3) Block 19 for contract line item numbers;

(4) Block 20 for schedule of supplies/services; or

(5) Block 25 for accounting data;

(c) Contract clauses—

(1) 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions— Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449 block 27a);

(2) Any addendum to 52.212-4; and

(3) 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes and Executive orders;

(d) Any contract documents, exhibits or attachments; and

(e) Solicitation provisions—

(1) 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449, Block 27a);

(2) Any addendum to 52.212-1;

(3) 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, or other description of evaluation factors for award, if used; and

(4) 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

# Subpart 12.4—Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items

**12.401 General.**

This subpart provides—

(a) Guidance regarding tailoring of the paragraphs in the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions— Commercial Items, when the paragraphs do not reflect the customary practice for a particular market; and

(b) Guidance on the administration of contracts for commercial items in those areas where the terms and conditions in 52.212-4 differ substantially from those contained elsewhere in the FAR.

**12.402 Acceptance.**

(a) The acceptance paragraph in 52.212-4 is based upon the assumption that the Government will rely on the contractor's assurances that the commercial item tendered for acceptance conforms to the contract requirements. The Government inspection of commercial items will not prejudice its other rights under the acceptance paragraph. Additionally, although the paragraph does not address the issue of rejection, the Government always has the right to refuse acceptance of nonconforming items. This paragraph is generally appropriate when the Government is acquiring noncomplex commercial items.

(b) Other acceptance procedures may be more appropriate for the acquisition of complex commercial items or commercial items used in critical applications. In such cases, the contracting officer shall include alternative inspection procedure(s) in an addendum and ensure these procedures and the postaward remedies adequately protect the interests of the Government. The contracting officer must carefully examine the terms and conditions of any express warranty with regard to the effect it may have on the Government's available postaward remedies (see 12.404).

(c) The acquisition of commercial items under other circumstances such as on an "as is" basis may also require acceptance procedures different from those contained in 52.212-4. The contracting officer should consider the effect the specific circumstances will have on the acceptance paragraph as well as other paragraphs of the clause.

**12.403 Termination.**

(a) *General*. The clause at 52.212-4 permits the Government to terminate a contract for commercial items either for the convenience of the Government or for cause. However, the paragraphs in 52.212-4 entitled "Termination for the Government's Convenience" and "Termination for Cause" contain concepts which differ from those contained in the termination clauses prescribed in Part 49. Consequently, the requirements of Part 49 do not apply when terminating contracts for commercial items and contracting officers shall follow the procedures in this section. Contracting officers may continue to use Part 49 as guidance to the extent that Part 49 does not conflict with this section and the language of the termination paragraphs in 52.212-4.

(b) *Policy.* The contracting officer should exercise the Government's right to terminate a contract for commercial items either for convenience or for cause only when such a termination would be in the best interests of the Government. The contracting officer should consult with counsel prior to terminating for cause.

(c) *Termination for caus*e. (1) The paragraph in 52.212-4 entitled "Excusable Delay" requires contractors notify the contracting officer as soon as possible after commencement of any excusable delay. In most situations, this requirement should eliminate the need for a show cause notice prior to terminating a contract. The contracting officer shall send a cure notice prior to terminating a contract for a reason other than late delivery.

(2) The Government's rights after a termination for cause shall include all the remedies available to any buyer in the marketplace. The Government's preferred remedy will be to acquire similar items from another contractor and to charge the defaulted contractor with any excess reprocurement costs together with any incidental or consequential damages incurred because of the termination.

(3) When a termination for cause is appropriate, the contracting officer shall send the contractor a written notification regarding the termination. At a minimum, this notification shall—

(i) Indicate the contract is terminated for cause;

(ii) Specify the reasons for the termination;

(iii) Indicate which remedies the Government intends to seek or provide a date by which the Government will inform the contractor of the remedy; and

(iv) State that the notice constitutes a final decision of the contracting officer and that the contractor has the right to appeal under the Disputes clause (see 33.211).

(d) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* (1) When the contracting officer terminates a contract for commercial items for the Government's convenience, the contractor shall be paid—

(i) The percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of the termination, and

(ii) Any charges the contractor can demonstrate directly resulted from the termination. The contractor may demonstrate such charges using its standard record keeping system and is not required to comply with the cost accounting standards or the contract cost principles in Part 31. The Government does not have any right to audit the contractor's records solely because of the termination for convenience.

(2) Generally, the parties should mutually agree upon the requirements of the termination proposal. The parties must balance the Government's need to obtain sufficient documentation to support payment to the contractor against the goal of having a simple and expeditious settlement.

**12.404 Warranties.**

(a) *Implied warranties*. The Government's post award rights contained in 52.212-4 are the implied warranty of merchantability, the implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose and the remedies contained in the acceptance paragraph.

(1) The implied warranty of merchantability provides that an item is reasonably fit for the ordinary purposes for which such items are used. The items must be of at least average, fair or medium-grade quality and must be comparable in quality to those that will pass without objection in the trade or market for items of the same description.

(2) The implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose provides that an item is fit for use for the particular purpose for which the Government will use the items. The Government can rely upon an implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose when—

(i) The seller knows the particular purpose for which the Government intends to use the item; and

(ii) The Government relied upon the contractor's skill and judgment that the item would be appropriate for that particular purpose.

(3) Contracting officers should consult with legal counsel prior to asserting any claim for a breach of an implied warranty.

(b) *Express warranties*. The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (41 U.S.C. 264 note) requires contracting officers to take advantage of commercial warranties. To the maximum extent practicable, solicitations for commercial items shall require offerors to offer the Government at least the same warranty terms, including offers of extended warranties, offered to the general public in customary commercial practice. Solicitations may specify minimum warranty terms, such as minimum duration, appropriate for the Government's intended use of the item.

(1) Any express warranty the Government intends to rely upon must meet the needs of the Government. The contracting officer should analyze any commercial warranty to determine if—

(i) The warranty is adequate to protect the needs of the Government, *e.g.*, items covered by the warranty and length of warranty;

(ii) The terms allow the Government effective post-award administration of the warranty to include the identification of warranted items, procedures for the return of warranted items to the contractor for repair or replacement, and collection of product performance information; and

(iii) The warranty is cost-effective.

(2) In some markets, it may be customary commercial practice for contractors to exclude or limit the implied warranties contained in 52.212-4 in the provisions of an express warranty. In such cases, the contracting officer shall ensure that the express warranty provides for the repair or replacement of defective items discovered within a reasonable period of time after acceptance.

(3) Express warranties shall be included in the contract by addendum (see 12.302).

## Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items

**12.500 Scope of subpart.**

As required by Section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430), this subpart lists provisions of laws that are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, or are not applicable to subcontracts, at any tier, for the acquisition of a commercial item. This subpart also lists provisions of law that have been amended to eliminate or modify their applicability to either contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

**12.501 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to any contract or subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to authorize the waiver of any provision of law with respect to any subcontract if the prime contractor is reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value. This limitation is intended to preclude establishment of unusual contractual arrangements solely for the purpose of Government sales.

(c) For purposes of this subpart, contractors awarded subcontracts under Subpart 19.8, Contracting with the Small Business Administration (the 8(a) Program), shall be considered prime contractors.

**12.502 Procedures.**

(a) The FAR prescription for the provision or clause for each of the laws listed in 12.503 has been revised in the appropriate part to reflect its proper application to prime contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) For subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components, the clauses at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, and 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, reflect the applicability of the laws listed in 12.504 by identifying the only provisions and clauses that are required to be included in a subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

**12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) The following laws are not applicable to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see 3.404).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see 5.203).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see 23.501).

(5) 31 U.S.C. 1354(a), Limitation on use of appropriated funds for contracts with entities not meeting veterans' employment reporting requirements (see 22.1302).

(b) Certain requirements of the following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 40 U.S.C. 327 *et seq.*, Requirement for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see 22.305).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b), and 58, Requirement for a clause and certain other requirements related to the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (see 3.502).

(3) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Requirement for a clause under the Fly American provisions (see 47.405).

(c) The applicability of the following laws have been modified in regards to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see 3.503).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see 15.403).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

**12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components at any tier:

(1) 15 U.S.C. 644(d), Requirements relative to labor surplus areas under the Small Business Act (see Subpart 19.2).

(2) 31 U.S.C. 1352, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (see Subpart 3.8).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 253d, Validation of Proprietary Data Restrictions (see Subpart 27.4).

(5) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see Subpart 3.4).

(6) 41 U.S.C. 254d(c) and 10 U.S.C. 2313(c), Examination of Records of Contractor, when a subcontractor is not required to provide cost or pricing data (see 15.209(b)).

(7) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see Subpart 5.2).

(8) 41 U.S.C. 418a, Rights in Technical Data (see Subpart 27.4).

(9) 41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq*., Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see Subpart 23.5).

(10) 46 U.S.C. 1241(b), Transportation in American Vessels of Government Personnel and Certain Cargo (see Subpart 47.5)(inapplicability effective May 1, 1996).

(11) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American provisions (see Subpart 47.4).

(b) The requirements for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq*., (see Subpart 22.3) are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

(c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regards to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see Subpart 3.5).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see Subpart 15.4).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

# Subpart 12.6—Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items

**12.601 General.**

This subpart provides optional procedures for (a) streamlined evaluation of offers for commercial items; and (b) streamlined solicitation of offers for commercial items for use where appropriate. These procedures are intended to simplify the process of preparing and issuing solicitations, and evaluating offers for commercial items consistent with customary commercial practices.

**12.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.**

(a) When evaluation factors are used, the contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items or comply with the procedures in 13.106 if the acquisition is being made using simplified acquisition procedures. When the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (a) of the provision shall be tailored to the specific acquisition to describe the evaluation factors and relative importance of those factors. However, when using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13, contracting officers are not required to describe the relative importance of evaluation factors.

(b) Offers shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria contained in the solicitation. For many commercial items, the criteria need not be more detailed than technical (capability of the item offered to meet the agency need), price and past performance. Technical capability may be evaluated by how well the proposed products meet the Government requirement instead of predetermined subfactors. Solicitations for commercial items do not have to contain subfactors for technical capability when the solicitation adequately describes the item's intended use. A technical evaluation would normally include examination of such things as product literature, product samples (if requested), technical features and warranty provisions. Past performance shall be evaluated in accordance with the procedures in 13.106 or Subpart 15.3, as applicable. The contracting officer shall ensure the instructions provided in the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors— Commercial Items, and the evaluation criteria provided in the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation— Commercial Items, are in agreement.

(c) Select the offer that is most advantageous to the Government based on the factors contained in the solicitation. Fully document the rationale for selection of the successful offeror including discussion of any trade-offs considered.

**12.603 Streamlined solicitation for commercial items.**

(a) When a written solicitation will be issued, the contracting officer may use the following procedure to reduce the time required to solicit and award contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. This procedure combines the synopsis required by 5.203 and the issuance of the solicitation into a single document. Section 5.207 limits descriptions in the CBD to 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3 1/2 single-spaced pages).

(b) When using the combined synopsis/solicitation procedure, the SF 1449 is not used for issuing the solicitation.

(c) To use these procedures, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Prepare the synopsis as described at 5.207 for items 1-16.

(2) In item 17, Description, include the following additional information:

(i) The following statement:

> This is a combined synopsis/solicitation for commercial items prepared in accordance with the format in Subpart 12.6, as supplemented with additional information included in this notice. This announcement constitutes the only solicitation; proposals are being requested and a written solicitation will not be issued.

(ii) The solicitation number and a statement that the solicitation is issued as an invitation to bid (IFB), request for quotation (RFQ) or request for proposal (RFP).

(iii) A statement that the solicitation document and incorporated provisions and clauses are those in effect through Federal Acquisition Circular _____.

(iv) A notice regarding any set-aside and the associated NAICS code and small business size standard. Also include a statement regarding the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, if applicable.

(v) A list of contract line item number(s) and items, quantities and units of measure, (including option(s), if applicable).

(vi) Description of requirements for the items to be acquired.

(vii) Date(s) and place(s) of delivery and acceptance and FOB point.

(viii) A statement that the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial, applies to this acquisition and a statement regarding any addenda to the provision.

(ix) A statement regarding the applicability of the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, if used, and the specific evaluation criteria to be included in paragraph (a) of that provision. If this provision is not used, describe the evaluation procedures to be used.

(x) A statement advising offerors to include a completed copy of the provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, with its offer.

(xi) A statement that the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, applies to

this acquisition and a statement regarding any addenda to the clause.

(xii) A statement that the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required To Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, applies to this acquisition and a statement regarding which, if any, of the additional FAR clauses cited in the clause are applicable to the acquisition.

(xiii) A statement regarding any additional contract requirement(s) or terms and conditions (such as contract financing arrangements or warranty req

(xiv) uirements) determined by the contracting officer to be necessary for this acquisition and consistent with customary commercial practices.

(xv) A statement regarding the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) and assigned rating, if applicable.

(xvi) A statement regarding any applicable Numbered Notes.

(xvii) The date, time and place offers are due.

(xviii) The name and telephone number of the individual to contact for information regarding the solicitation.

(3) Allow response time for receipt of offers as follows:

(i) Because the synopsis and solicitation are contained in a single document, it is not necessary to publicize a separate synopsis 15 days before the issuance of the solicitation.

(ii) When using the combined synopsis and solicitation, contracting officers must establish a response time in accordance with 5.203(b) (but see 5.203(h)).

(4) Publicize amendments to solicitations in the same manner as the initial synopsis and solicitation.

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

# PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

*Sec.*
13.000 Scope of part.
13.001 Definitions.
13.002 Purpose.
13.003 Policy.
13.004 Legal effect of quotations.
13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.
13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.

**Subpart 13.1—Procedures**

13.101 General.
13.102 Source list.
13.103 Use of standing price quotations.
13.104 Promoting competition.
13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.
13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.
13.106-1 Soliciting competition.
13.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.
13.106-3 Award and documentation.

**Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold**

13.201 General.
13.202 Purchase guidelines.

**Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods**

13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
13.302 Purchase orders.
13.302-1 General.
13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.
13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.
13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.
13.302-5 Clauses.
13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).
13.303-1 General.
13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.
13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.
13.303-4 Clauses.
13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.
13.303-6 Review procedures.
13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.
13.303-8 Optional clause.
13.304 [Reserved]
13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.
13.305-1 General.
13.305-2 Agency responsibilities.
13.305-3 Conditions for use.
13.305-4 Procedures.
13.306 SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.
13.307 Forms.

**Subpart 13.4—Fast Payment Procedure**

13.401 General.
13.402 Conditions for use.
13.403 Preparation and execution of orders.
13.404 Contract clause.

**Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items**

13.500 General.
13.501 Special documentation requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

**13.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services, including construction, research and development, and commercial items, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (see 2.101). Subpart 13.5 provides special authority for acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding $5,000,000, including options. See Part 12 for policies applicable to the acquisition of commercial items exceeding the micro-purchase threshold. See 36.602-5 for simplified procedures to be used when acquiring architect-engineer services.

**13.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Authorized individual" means a person who has been granted authority, in accordance with agency procedures, to acquire supplies and services in accordance with this part.

"Governmentwide commercial purchase card" means a purchase card, similar in nature to a commercial credit card, issued to authorized agency personnel to use to acquire and to pay for supplies and services.

"Imprest fund" means a cash fund of a fixed amount established by an advance of funds, without charge to an appropriation, from an agency finance or disbursing officer to a duly appointed cashier, for disbursement as needed from time to time in making payment in cash for relatively small amounts.

"Third party draft" means an agency bank draft, similar to a check, that is used to acquire and to pay for supplies and services. (See Treasury Financial Management Manual, Section 3040.70.)

**13.002 Purpose.**

The purpose of this part is to prescribe simplified acquisition procedures in order to—

(a) Reduce administrative costs;

(b) Improve opportunities for small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns to obtain a fair proportion of Government contracts;

(c) Promote efficiency and economy in contracting; and

(d) Avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors.

**13.003 Policy.**

(a) Agencies shall use simplified acquisition procedures to the maximum extent practicable for all purchases of supplies or services not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (including purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold). This policy does not apply if an agency can meet its requirement using—

(1) Required sources of supply under Part 8 (*e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts);

(2) Existing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts; or

(3) Other established contracts.

(b)(1) Each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding $2,500 and not exceeding $100,000 is reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside (see 19.000 and Subpart 19.5). See 19.502-2 for exceptions.

(2) The contracting officer may set aside for HUBZone small business concerns (see 19.1305) an acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding $2,500 and not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer's decision not to set aside an acquisition for HUBZone participation below the simplified acquisition threshold is not subject to review under Subpart 19.4.

(3) Each written solicitation under a set-aside shall contain the appropriate provisions prescribed by Part 19. If the solicitation is oral, however, information substantially identical to that in the provision shall be given to potential quoters.

(c) The contracting officer shall not use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire supplies and services if the anticipated award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (or $5,000,000, including options, for acquisitions of commercial items using Subpart 13.5). Do not break down requirements aggregating more than the simplified acquisition threshold (or for commercial items, the threshold in Subpart 13.5) or the micro-purchase threshold into several purchases that are less than the applicable threshold merely to—

(1) Permit use of simplified acquisition procedures; or

(2) Avoid any requirement that applies to purchases exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) An agency that has specific statutory authority to acquire personal services (see 37.104) may use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire those services.

(e) Agencies shall use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card and electronic purchasing techniques to the maximum extent practicable in conducting simplified acquisitions.

(f) Agencies shall maximize the use of electronic commerce when practicable and cost-effective (see Subpart 4.5). Drawings and lengthy specifications can be provided off-line in hard copy or through other appropriate means.

(g) Authorized individuals shall make purchases in the simplified manner that is most suitable, efficient, and economical based on the circumstances of each acquisition. For acquisitions not expected to exceed—

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold for other than commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 13, 14, 15, 35, or 36, including the use of Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), for construction contracts (see 36.701(b)); or

(2) $5 million for commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 12, 13, 14, and 15 (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(h) In addition to other considerations, contracting officers shall—

(1) Promote competition to the maximum extent practicable (see 13.104);

(2) Establish deadlines for the submission of responses to solicitations that afford suppliers a reasonable opportunity to respond (see 5.203);

(3) Consider all quotations or offers that are timely received. For evaluation of quotations or offers received electronically, see 13.106-2(b)(3); and

(4) Use innovative approaches, to the maximum extent practicable, in awarding contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.

**13.004 Legal effect of quotations.**

(a) A quotation is not an offer and, consequently, cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. Therefore, issuance by the Government of an order in response to a supplier's quotation does not establish a contract. The order is an offer by the Government to the supplier to buy certain supplies or services upon specified terms and conditions. A contract is established when the supplier accepts the offer.

(b) When appropriate, the contracting officer may ask the supplier to indicate acceptance of an order by notification to the Government, preferably in writing, as defined at 2.101. In other circumstances, the supplier may indicate acceptance by furnishing the supplies or services ordered or by proceeding with the work to the point where substantial performance has occurred.

(c) If the Government issues an order resulting from a quotation, the Government may (by written notice to the supplier, at any time before acceptance occurs) withdraw, amend, or cancel its offer. (See 13.302-4 for procedures on termination or cancellation of purchase orders.)

**13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.**

(a) The following laws are inapplicable to all contracts and subcontracts (if otherwise applicable to subcontracts) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b) (Anti-Kickback Act of 1986). (Only the requirement for the incorporation of the contractor procedures for the prevention and detection of violations, and the contractual requirement for contractor cooperation in investigations are inapplicable.)

(2) 40 U.S.C. 270a (Miller Act). (Although the Miller Act does not apply to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, alternative forms of payment protection for suppliers of labor and material (see 28.102) are still required if the contract exceeds $25,000.)

(3) 40 U.S.C. 327 - 333 (Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 701(a)(1) (Section 5152 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988), except for individuals.

(5) 42 U.S.C. 6962 (Solid Waste Disposal Act). (The requirement to provide an estimate of recovered material utilized in contract performance does not apply unless the contract value exceeds $100,000.)

(6) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a) (Contract Clause Regarding Contingent Fees).

(7) 10 U.S.C. 2313 and 41 U.S.C. 254(c) (Authority to Examine Books and Records of Contractors).

(8) 10 U.S.C. 2402 and 41 U.S.C. 253g (Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States).

(9) 15 U.S.C. 631 note (HUBZone Act of 1997), except for 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(B), which is optional for the agencies subject to the requirements of the Act.

(10) 31 U.S.C. 1354(a) (Limitation on use of appropriated funds for contracts with entities not meeting veterans' employment reporting requirements).

(b) The Federal Acquisition Regulatory (FAR) Council will include any law enacted after October 13, 1994, that sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the acquisition of property or services, on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The FAR Council may make exceptions when it determines in writing that it is in the best interest of the Government that the enactment should apply to contracts or subcontracts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to laws that—

(1) Provide for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) Specifically state that notwithstanding the language of Section 4101, Public Law 103-355, the enactment will be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Any individual may petition the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), to include any applicable provision of law not included on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council has already determined in writing that the law is applicable. The Administrator, OFPP, will include the law on the list in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council makes a determination that it is applicable within 60 days of receiving the petition.

**13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.**

While certain statutes still apply, pursuant to Public Law 103-355, the following provisions and clauses are inapplicable to contracts and subcontracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(a) 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(b) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.

(c) 52.203-7, Anti-Kickback Procedures.

(d) 52.215-2, Audits and Records—Negotiation.

(e) 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.

(f) 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, except for individuals.

(g) 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.

## Subpart 13.1—Procedures

**13.101 General.**

(a) In making purchases, contracting officers shall—

(1) Comply with the policy in 7.202 relating to economic purchase quantities, when practicable;

(2) Satisfy the procedures described in Subpart 19.6 with respect to Certificates of Competency before rejecting a quotation, oral or written, from a small business concern determined to be nonresponsible (see Subpart 9.1); and

(3) Provide for the inspection of supplies or services as prescribed in 46.404.

(b) In making purchases, contracting officers should—

(1) Include related items (such as small hardware items or spare parts for vehicles) in one solicitation and make award on an “all-or-none” or “multiple award” basis provided suppliers are so advised when quotations or offers are requested;

(2) Incorporate provisions and clauses by reference in solicitations and in awards under requests for quotations, provided the requirements in 52.102 are satisfied;

(3) Make maximum effort to obtain trade and prompt payment discounts (see 14.408-3). Prompt payment discounts shall not be considered in the evaluation of quotations; and

(4) Use bulk funding to the maximum extent practicable. Bulk funding is a system whereby the contracting officer receives authorization from a fiscal and accounting officer to obligate funds on purchase documents against a specified lump sum of funds reserved for the purpose for a specified period of time rather than obtaining individual obligational authority on each purchase document. Bulk funding is particularly appropriate if numerous purchases using the same type of funds are to be made during a given period.

**13.102 Source list.**

(a) Each contracting office should maintain a source list (or lists, if more convenient). A list of new supply sources may be obtained from the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration. The list should identify the status of each source (when the status is made known to the contracting office) in the following categories:

(1) Small business.

(2) Small disadvantaged business.

(3) Women-owned small business.

(b) The status information may be used as the basis to ensure that small business concerns are provided the maximum practicable opportunities to respond to solicitations issued using simplified acquisition procedures.

**13.103 Use of standing price quotations.**

Authorized individuals do not have to obtain individual quotations for each purchase. Standing price quotations may be used if—

(a) The pricing information is current; and

(b) The Government obtains the benefit of maximum discounts before award.

**13.104 Promoting competition.**

The contracting officer must promote competition to the maximum extent practicable to obtain supplies and services from the source whose offer is the most advantageous to the Government, considering the administrative cost of the purchase.

(a) The contracting officer must not—

(1) Solicit quotations based on personal preference; or

(2) Restrict solicitation to suppliers of well-known and widely distributed makes or brands.

(b) If using simplified acquisition procedures and neither using FACNET nor providing access to the notice of proposed contract action and solicitation information through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE), maximum practicable competition ordinarily can be obtained by soliciting quotations or offers from sources within the local trade area. Unless the contract action requires synopsis pursuant to 5.101 and an exception under 5.202 is not applicable, consider solicitation of at least three sources to promote competition to the maximum extent practicable. Whenever practicable, request quotations or offers from two sources not included in the previous solicitation.

**13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.**

(a) The contracting officer must comply with the public display and synopsis requirements of 5.101 and 5.203 unless—

(1)(i) FACNET is used for an acquisition at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) The GPE is used at or below the simplified acquisition threshold for providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities and offerors are provided a means of responding to the solicitation electronically; or

(2) An exception in 5.202 applies.

(b) When acquiring commercial items, the contracting officer may use a combined synopsis and solicitation. In these cases, a separate solicitation is not required. The contracting officer must include enough information to permit suppliers to develop quotations or offers.

**13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.**

**13.106-1 Soliciting competition.**

(a) *Considerations.* In soliciting competition, the contracting officer shall consider the guidance in 13.104 and the following before requesting quotations or offers:

(1)(i) The nature of the article or service to be purchased and whether it is highly competitive and readily available in several makes or brands, or is relatively noncompetitive.

(ii) An electronic commerce method that employs widespread electronic public notice is not available; and

(iii) The urgency of the proposed purchase.

(iv) The dollar value of the proposed purchase.

(v) Past experience concerning specific dealers' prices.

(2) When soliciting quotations or offers, the contracting officer shall notify potential quoters or offerors of the basis on which award will be made (price alone or price and other factors, *e.g.*, past performance and quality). Contracting officers are encouraged to use best value. Solicitations are not required to state the relative importance assigned to each evaluation factor and subfactor, nor are they required to include subfactors.

(b) *Soliciting from a single source.* (1) For purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, contracting officers may solicit from one source if the contracting officer determines that the circumstances of the contract action deem only one source reasonably available (*e.g.*, urgency, exclusive licensing agreements, or industrial mobilization).

(2) For sole source acquisitions of commercial items in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold conducted pursuant to Subpart 13.5, the requirements at 13.501(a) apply.

(c) *Soliciting orally.* (1) The contracting officer shall solicit quotations orally to the maximum extent practicable, if—

(i) The acquisition does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Oral solicitation is more efficient than soliciting through available electronic commerce alternatives; and

(iii) Notice is not required under 5.101.

(2) However, an oral solicitation may not be practicable for contract actions exceeding $25,000 unless covered by an exception in 5.202.

(d) *Written solicitations.* If obtaining electronic or oral quotations is uneconomical or impracticable, the contracting officer should issue paper solicitations for contract actions likely to exceed $25,000. The contracting officer shall issue a written solicitation for construction requirements exceeding $2,000.

(e) *Use of options.* Options may be included in solicitations, provided the requirements of Subpart 17.2 are met and the aggregate value of the acquisition and all options does not exceed the dollar threshold for use of simplified acquisition procedures.

(f) *Inquiries.* An agency should respond to inquiries received through any medium (including FACNET) if doing so would not interfere with the efficient conduct of the acquisition. For an acquisition conducted through FACNET, an agency must respond to telephonic or facsimile inquiries only if it is unable to receive inquiries through FACNET.

**13.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.**

(a) *General.* (1) The contracting officer shall evaluate quotations or offers—

(i) In an impartial manner; and

(ii) Inclusive of transportation charges from the shipping point of the supplier to the delivery destination.

(2) Quotations or offers shall be evaluated on the basis established in the solicitation.

(3) All quotations or offers shall be considered (see paragraph (b) of this subsection).

(b) *Evaluation procedures*. (1) The contracting officer has broad discretion in fashioning suitable evaluation procedures. The procedures prescribed in Parts 14 and 15 are not mandatory. At the contracting officer's discretion, one or more, but not necessarily all, of the evaluation procedures in Part 14 or 15 may be used.

(2) If using price and other factors, ensure that quotations or offers can be evaluated in an efficient and minimally burdensome fashion. Formal evaluation plans and establishing a competitive range, conducting discussions, and scoring quotations or offers are not required. Contracting offices may conduct comparative evaluations of offers. Evaluation of other factors, such as past performance—

(i) Does not require the creation or existence of a formal data base; and

(ii) May be based on information such as the contracting officer's knowledge of and previous experience with the supply or service being acquired, customer surveys, or other reasonable basis.

(3) For acquisitions conducted using FACNET or a method that permits electronic response to the solicitation, the contracting officer may—

(i) After preliminary consideration of all quotations or offers, identify from all quotations or offers received one that is suitable to the user, such as the lowest priced brand

name product, and quickly screen all lower priced quotations or offers based on readily discernible value indicators, such as past performance, warranty conditions, and maintenance availability; or

(ii) Where an evaluation is based only on price and past performance, make an award based on whether the lowest priced of the quotations or offers having the highest past performance rating possible represents the best value when compared to any lower priced quotation or offer.

**13.106-3 Award and documentation.**

(a) *Basis for award.* Before making award, the contracting officer must determine that the proposed price is fair and reasonable.

(1) Whenever possible, base price reasonableness on competitive quotations or offers.

(2) If only one response is received, include a statement of price reasonableness in the contract file. The contracting officer may base the statement on—

(i) Market research;

(ii) Comparison of the proposed price with prices found reasonable on previous purchases;

(iii) Current price lists, catalogs, or advertisements. However, inclusion of a price in a price list, catalog, or advertisement does not, in and of itself, establish fairness and reasonableness of the price;

(iv) A comparison with similar items in a related industry;

(v) The contracting officer's personal knowledge of the item being purchased;

(vi) Comparison to an independent Government estimate; or

(vii) Any other reasonable basis.

(3) Occasionally an item can be obtained only from a supplier that quotes a minimum order price or quantity that either unreasonably exceeds stated quantity requirements or results in an unreasonable price for the quantity required. In these instances, the contracting officer should inform the requiring activity of all facts regarding the quotation or offer and ask it to confirm or alter its requirement. The file shall be documented to support the final action taken.

(b) *File documentation and retention.* Keep documentation to a minimum. Purchasing offices shall retain data supporting purchases (paper or electronic) to the minimum extent and duration necessary for management review purposes (see Subpart 4.8). The following illustrate the extent to which quotation or offer information should be recorded:

(1) *Oral solicitations.* The contracting office should establish and maintain records of oral price quotations in order to reflect clearly the propriety of placing the order at the price paid with the supplier concerned. In most cases, this will consist merely of showing the names of the suppliers contacted and the prices and other terms and conditions quoted by each.

(2) *Written solicitations* (see 2.101). For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, limit written records of solicitations or offers to notes or abstracts to show prices, delivery, references to printed price lists used, the supplier or suppliers contacted, and other pertinent data.

(3) *Special situations.* Include additional statements—

(i) Explaining the absence of competition if only one source is solicited and the acquisition does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (does not apply to an acquisition of utility services available from only one source); or

(ii) Supporting the award decision if other than price-related factors were considered in selecting the supplier.

(c) *Notification.* For acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and for which automatic notification is not provided through FACNET or an electronic commerce method that employs widespread electronic public notice, notification to unsuccessful suppliers shall be given only if requested or required by 5.301.

(d) *Request for information.* If a supplier requests information on an award that was based on factors other than price alone, a brief explanation of the basis for the contract award decision shall be provided (see 15.503(b)(2)).

(e) *Taxpayer Identification Number.* If an oral solicitation is used, the contracting officer shall ensure that the copy of the award document sent to the payment office is annotated with the contractor's Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) and type of organization (see 4.203), unless this information will be obtained from some other source (*e.g.*, centralized database). The contracting officer shall disclose to the contractor that the TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)).

## Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold

### 13.201 General.

(a) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority (see 1.603-3).

(b) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall be the preferred method to purchase and to pay for micro-purchases (see 2.101).

(c) Purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold may be conducted using any of the methods described in Subpart 13.3, provided the purchaser is authorized and trained, pursuant to agency procedures, to use those methods.

(d) Micro-purchases do not require provisions or clauses, except as provided at 32.1110. This paragraph takes precedence over any other FAR requirement to the contrary, but does not prohibit the use of any clause.

(e) The requirements in Part 8 apply to purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

(f) The procurement requirements in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962) and Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, apply to purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold (see Subpart 23.4).

### 13.202 Purchase guidelines.

(a) *Solicitation, evaluation of quotations, and award.* (1) To the extent practicable, micro-purchases shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers.

(2) Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with 1.603-3(b) considers the price to be reasonable.

(3) The administrative cost of verifying the reasonableness of the price for purchases may more than offset potential savings from detecting instances of overpricing. Therefore, action to verify price reasonableness need only be taken if—

(i) The contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with 1.603-3(b) suspects or has information to indicate that the price may not be reasonable (*e.g.*, comparison to the previous price paid or personal knowledge of the supply or service); or

(ii) Purchasing a supply or service for which no comparable pricing information is readily available (*e.g.*, a supply or service that is not the same as, or is not similar to, other supplies or services that have recently been purchased on a competitive basis).

(b) *Documentation.* If competitive quotations were solicited and award was made to other than the low quoter, documentation to support the purchase may be limited to identification of the solicited concerns and an explanation for the award decision.

## Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods

### 13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

(a) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card is authorized for use in making and/or paying for purchases of supplies, services, or construction. The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used by contracting officers and other individuals designated in accordance with 1.603-3. The card may be used only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Agencies using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall establish procedures for use and control of the card that comply with the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies (TFM 4-4500) and that are consistent with the terms and conditions of the current GSA credit card contract. Agency procedures should not limit the use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to micro-purchases. Agency procedures should encourage use of the card in greater dollar amounts by contracting officers to place orders and to pay for purchases against contracts established under Part 8 procedures, when authorized; and to place orders and/or make payment under other contractual instruments, when agreed to by the contractor. See 32.1110(d) for instructions for use of the appropriate clause when payment under a written contract will be made through use of the card.

(c) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used to—

(1) Make micro-purchases;

(2) Place a task or delivery order (if authorized in the basic contract, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchase agreement); or

(3) Make payments, when the contractor agrees to accept payment by the card.

### 13.302 Purchase orders.

### 13.302-1 General.

(a) Except as provided under the unpriced purchase order method (see 13.302-2), purchase orders generally are issued on a fixed-price basis. See 12.207 for acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Purchase orders shall—

(1) Specify the quantity of supplies or scope of services ordered;

(2) Contain a determinable date by which delivery of the supplies or performance of the services is required;

(3) Provide for inspection as prescribed in Part 46. Generally, inspection and acceptance should be at destination. Source inspection should be specified only if required by Part 46. When inspection and acceptance will be performed at destination, advance copies of the purchase order or equivalent notice shall be furnished to the consignee(s) for material receipt purposes. Receiving reports shall be accomplished immediately upon receipt and acceptance of supplies;

(4) Specify f.o.b. destination for supplies to be delivered within the United States, except Alaska or Hawaii, unless there are valid reasons to the contrary; and

(5) Include any trade and prompt payment discounts that are offered, consistent with the applicable principles at 14.408-3.

(c) The contracting officer's signature on purchase orders shall be in accordance with 4.101 and the definitions at 2.101. Facsimile and electronic signature may be used in the production of purchase orders by automated methods.

(d) Limit the distribution of copies of purchase orders and related forms to the minimum deemed essential for administration and transmission of contractual information.

(e) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3332, electronic funds transfer (EFT) is required for payments except as provided in 32.1110. See Subpart 32.11 for instructions for use of the appropriate clause in purchase orders. When obtaining oral quotes, the contracting officer shall inform the quoter of the EFT clause that will be in any resulting purchase order.

### 13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.

(a) An unpriced purchase order is an order for supplies or services, the price of which is not established at the time of issuance of the order.

(b) An unpriced purchase order may be used only when—

(1) It is impractical to obtain pricing in advance of issuance of the purchase order; and

(2) The purchase is for—

(i) Repairs to equipment requiring disassembly to determine the nature and extent of repairs;

(ii) Material available from only one source and for which cost cannot readily be established; or

(iii) Supplies or services for which prices are known to be competitive, but exact prices are not known (*e.g.*, miscellaneous repair parts, maintenance agreements).

(c) Unpriced purchase orders may be issued on paper or electronically. A realistic monetary limitation, either for each line item or for the total order, shall be placed on each unpriced purchase order. The monetary limitation shall be an obligation subject to adjustment when the firm price is established. The contracting office shall follow up on each order to ensure timely pricing. The contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative shall review the invoice price and, if reasonable (see 13.106-3(a)), process the invoice for payment.

**13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.**

(a) When it is desired to consummate a binding contract between the parties before the contractor undertakes performance, the contracting officer shall require written (see 2.101) acceptance of the purchase order by the contractor.

(b) Each purchase order modification shall identify the order it modifies and shall contain an appropriate modification number.

(c) A contractor's written acceptance of a purchase order modification may be required only if—

(1) Determined by the contracting officer to be necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the purchase order as revised; or

(2) Required by agency regulations.

**13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.**

(a) If a purchase order that has been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be terminated, the contracting officer shall process the termination in accordance with—

(1) 12.403(d) and 52.212-4(l) for commercial items; or

(2) Part 49 or 52.213-4 for other than commercial items.

(b) If a purchase order that has not been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be canceled, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing that the purchase order has been canceled, request the contractor's written acceptance of the cancellation, and proceed as follows:

(1) If the contractor accepts the cancellation and does not claim that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, no further action is required (*i.e.*, the purchase order shall be considered canceled).

(2) If the contractor does not accept the cancellation or claims that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, the contracting officer shall process the termination action as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

**13.302-5 Clauses.**

(a) Each purchase order (and each purchase order modification (see 13.302-3)) shall incorporate all clauses prescribed for the particular acquisition.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-2, Invoices, in purchase orders that authorize advance payments (see 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2)) for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or other publications (*i.e.*, any publication printed, microfilmed, photocopied, or magnetically or otherwise recorded for auditory or visual usage).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-3, Notice to Supplier, in unpriced purchase orders.

(d)(1) The contracting officer may use the clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), in simplified acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold that are for other than commercial items (see 12.301).

(2) The clause—

(i) Is a compilation of the most commonly used clauses that apply to simplified acquisitions; and

(ii) May be modified to fit the individual acquisition to add other needed clauses, or those clauses may be added separately. Modifications (*i.e.*, additions, deletions, or substitutions) must not create a void or internal contradiction in the clause. For example, do not add an inspection and acceptance or termination for convenience requirement unless the existing requirement is deleted. Also, do not delete a paragraph without providing for an appropriate substitute.

(3)(i) When an acquisition for supplies for use within the United States cannot be set aside for small business concerns and trade agreements apply (see Subpart 25.4), substitute the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, used with Alternate I or Alternate II, if appropriate, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.

(ii) When acquiring supplies for use outside the United States, delete clause 52.225-1 from the clause list at 52.213-4(b).

**13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).**

**13.303-1 General.**

(a) A blanket purchase agreement (BPA) is a simplified method of filling anticipated repetitive needs for supplies or services by establishing "charge accounts" with qualified sources of supply (see Subpart 16.7 for additional coverage of agreements).

(b) BPAs should be established for use by an organization responsible for providing supplies for its own operations or for other offices, installations, projects, or functions. Such organizations, for example, may be organized supply points, separate independent or detached field parties, or one-person posts or activities.

(c) The use of BPAs does not exempt an agency from the responsibility for keeping obligations and expenditures within available funds.

**13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.**

(a) The following are circumstances under which contracting officers may establish BPAs:

(1) There is a wide variety of items in a broad class of supplies or services that are generally purchased, but the exact items, quantities, and delivery requirements are not known in advance and may vary considerably.

(2) There is a need to provide commercial sources of supply for one or more offices or projects in a given area that do not have or need authority to purchase otherwise.

(3) The use of this procedure would avoid the writing of numerous purchase orders.

(4) There is no existing requirements contract for the same supply or service that the contracting activity is required to use.

(b) After determining a BPA would be advantageous, contracting officers shall—

(1) Establish the parameters to limit purchases to individual items or commodity groups or classes, or permit the supplier to furnish unlimited supplies or services; and

(2) Consider suppliers whose past performance has shown them to be dependable, who offer quality supplies or services at consistently lower prices, and who have provided numerous purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) BPAs may be established with—

(1) More than one supplier for supplies or services of the same type to provide maximum practicable competition;

(2) A single firm from which numerous individual purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold will likely be made in a given period; or

(3) Federal Supply Schedule contractors, if not inconsistent with the terms of the applicable schedule contract.

(d) BPAs should be prepared without a purchase requisition and only after contacting suppliers to make the necessary arrangements for—

(1) Securing maximum discounts;

(2) Documenting individual purchase transactions;

(3) Periodic billings; and

(4) Incorporating other necessary details.

**13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.**

Prepare BPAs on the forms specified in 13.307. Do not cite accounting and appropriation data (see 13.303-5(e)(4)).

(a) The following terms and conditions are mandatory:

(1) *Description of agreement.* A statement that the supplier shall furnish supplies or services, described in general terms, if and when requested by the contracting officer (or the authorized representative of the contracting officer) during a specified period and within a stipulated aggregate amount, if any.

(2) *Extent of obligation.* A statement that the Government is obligated only to the extent of authorized purchases actually made under the BPA.

(3) *Purchase limitation.* A statement that specifies the dollar limitation for each individual purchase under the BPA (see 13.303-5(b)).

(4) *Individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA.* A statement that a list of individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA, identified either by title of position or by name of individual, organizational component, and the dollar limitation per purchase for each position title or individual shall be furnished to the supplier by the contracting officer.

(5) *Delivery tickets.* A requirement that all shipments under the agreement, except those for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals, shall be accompanied by delivery tickets or sales slips that shall contain the following minimum information:

(i) Name of supplier.

(ii) BPA number.

(iii) Date of purchase.

(iv) Purchase number.

(v) Itemized list of supplies or services furnished.

(vi) Quantity, unit price, and extension of each item, less applicable discounts (unit prices and extensions need not be shown when incompatible with the use of automated systems, provided that the invoice is itemized to show this information).

(vii) Date of delivery or shipment.

(6) *Invoices.* One of the following statements shall be included (except that the statement in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this subsection should not be used if the accumulation of the individual invoices by the Government materially increases the administrative costs of this purchase method):

(i) A summary invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period, identifying the delivery tickets covered therein, stating their total dollar value, and supported by receipt copies of the delivery tickets.

(ii) An itemized invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period and for which payment has not been received. These invoices need not be supported by copies of delivery tickets.

(iii) When billing procedures provide for an individual invoice for each delivery, these invoices shall be accumulated, provided that—

(A) A consolidated payment will be made for each specified period; and

(B) The period of any discounts will commence on the final date of the billing period or on the date of receipt of invoices for all deliveries accepted during the billing period, whichever is later.

(iv) An invoice for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals shall show the starting and ending dates and shall state either that ordered subscriptions have been placed in effect or will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(b) If the fast payment procedure is used, include the requirements stated in 13.403.

**13.303-4 Clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in each BPA the clauses prescribed elsewhere in this part that are required for or applicable to the particular BPA.

(b) Unless a clause prescription specifies otherwise (*e.g.*, see 22.305(a), 22.605(a)(5), or 22.1006), if the prescription includes a dollar threshold, the amount to be compared to that threshold is that of any particular order under the BPA.

**13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.**

(a) Use a BPA only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Individual purchases shall not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. However, agency regulations may establish a higher threshold consistent with the following:

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold and the $5,000,000 limitation for individual purchases do not apply to BPAs established in accordance with 13.303-2(c)(3).

(2) The limitation for individual purchases for commercial item acquisitions conducted under Subpart 13.5 is $5,000,000.

(c) The existence of a BPA does not justify purchasing from only one source or avoiding small business set-asides. The requirements of 13.003(b) and Subpart 19.5 also apply to each order.

(d) If, for a particular purchase greater than the micro-purchase threshold, there is an insufficient number of BPAs to ensure maximum practicable competition, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Solicit quotations from other sources (see 13.105) and make the purchase as appropriate; and

(2) Establish additional BPAs to facilitate future purchases if—

(i) Recurring requirements for the same or similar supplies or services seem likely;

(ii) Qualified sources are willing to accept BPAs; and

(iii) It is otherwise practical to do so.

(e) Limit documentation of purchases to essential information and forms as follows:

(1) Purchases generally should be made electronically, or orally when it is not considered economical or practical to use electronic methods.

(2) A paper purchase document may be issued if necessary to ensure that the supplier and the purchaser agree concerning the transaction.

(3) Unless a paper document is issued, record essential elements (*e.g.*, date, supplier, supplies or services, price, delivery date) on the purchase requisition, in an informal memorandum, or on a form developed locally for the purpose.

(4) Cite the pertinent purchase requisitions and the accounting and appropriation data.

(5) When delivery is made or the services are performed, the supplier's sales document, delivery document, or invoice may (if it reflects the essential elements) be used for the purpose of recording receipt and acceptance of the supplies or services. However, if the purchase is assigned to another activity for administration, the authorized Government representative shall document receipt and acceptance of supplies or services by signing and dating the agency specified form after verification and after notation of any exceptions.

**13.303-6 Review procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer placing orders under a BPA, or the designated representative of the contracting officer, shall review a sufficient random sample of the BPA files at least annually to ensure that authorized procedures are being followed.

(b) The contracting officer that entered into the BPA shall—

(1) Ensure that each BPA is reviewed at least annually and, if necessary, updated at that time; and

(2) Maintain awareness of changes in market conditions, sources of supply, and other pertinent factors that may warrant making new arrangements with different suppliers or modifying existing arrangements.

(c) If an office other than the purchasing office that established a BPA is authorized to make purchases under that BPA, the agency that has jurisdiction over the office authorized to make the purchases shall ensure that the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection are being followed.

**13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.**

An individual BPA is considered complete when the purchases under it equal its total dollar limitation, if any, or when its stated time period expires.

**13.303-8 Optional clause.**

The clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), may be used in BPAs established under this section.

**13.304 [Reserved]**

**13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.**

**13.305-1 General.**

Imprest funds and third party drafts may be used to acquire and to pay for supplies or services. Policies and regulations concerning the establishment of and accounting for imprest funds and third party drafts, including the responsibilities of designated cashiers and alternates, are contained in Part IV of

the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies, Title 7 of the General Accounting Office Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, and the agency implementing regulations. Agencies also shall be guided by the Manual of Procedures and Instructions for Cashiers, issued by the Financial Management Service, Department of the Treasury.

**13.305-2 Agency responsibilities.**

Each agency using imprest funds and third party drafts shall—

(a) Periodically review and determine whether there is a continuing need for each fund or third party draft account established, and that amounts of those funds or accounts are not in excess of actual needs;

(b) Take prompt action to have imprest funds or third party draft accounts adjusted to a level commensurate with demonstrated needs whenever circumstances warrant such action; and

(c) Develop and issue appropriate implementing regulations. These regulations shall include (but are not limited to) procedures covering—

(1) Designation of personnel authorized to make purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts; and

(2) Documentation of purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts, including documentation of—

(i) Receipt and acceptance of supplies and services by the Government;

(ii) Receipt of cash or third party draft payments by the suppliers; and

(iii) Cash advances and reimbursements.

**13.305-3 Conditions for use.**

Imprest funds or third party drafts may be used for purchases when—

(a) The imprest fund transaction does not exceed $500 or such other limits as have been approved by the agency head;

(b) The third party draft transaction does not exceed $2,500, unless authorized at a higher level in accordance with Treasury restrictions;

(c) The use of imprest funds or third party drafts is considered to be advantageous to the Government; and

(d) The use of imprest funds or third party drafts for the transaction otherwise complies with any additional conditions established by agencies and with the policies and regulations referenced in 13.305-1.

**13.305-4 Procedures.**

(a) Each purchase using imprest funds or third party drafts shall be based upon an authorized purchase requisition, contracting officer verification statement, or other agency approved method of ensuring that adequate funds are available for the purchase.

(b) Normally, purchases should be placed orally and without soliciting competition if prices are considered reasonable.

(c) Since there is, for all practical purposes, simultaneous placement of the order and delivery of the items, clauses are not required for purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts.

(d) Forms prescribed at 13.307(e) may be used if a written order is considered necessary (*e.g.*, if required by the supplier for discount, tax exemption, or other reasons). If a purchase order is used, endorse it “Payment to be made from Imprest Fund” (or “Payment to be made from Third Party Draft,” as appropriate).

(e) The individual authorized to make purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts shall—

(1) Furnish to the imprest fund or third party draft cashier a copy of the document required under paragraph (a) of this subsection annotated to reflect—

(i) That an imprest fund or third party draft purchase has been made;

(ii) The unit prices and extensions; and

(iii) The supplier's name and address; and

(2) Require the supplier to include with delivery of the supplies an invoice, packing slip, or other sales instrument giving—

(i) The supplier's name and address;

(ii) List and quantity of items supplied;

(iii) Unit prices and extensions; and

(iv) Cash discount, if any.

**13.306 SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.**

The SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher, is a multipurpose pocket-size purchase order form designed primarily for on-the-spot, over-the-counter purchases of supplies and nonpersonal services while away from the purchasing office or at isolated activities. It also can be used as a receiving report, invoice, and public voucher.

(a) This form may be used if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The amount of the purchase is at or below the micropurchase threshold, except for purchases made under unusual and compelling urgency or in support of contingency operations. Agencies may establish higher dollar limitations for specific activities or items.

(2) The supplies or services are immediately available.

(3) One delivery and one payment will be made.

(4) Its use is determined to be more economical and efficient than use of other simplified acquisition procedures.

(b) General procedural instructions governing the form's use are printed on the form and on the inside front cover of each book of forms.

(c) Since there is, for all practical purposes, simultaneous placement of the order and delivery of the items, clauses are not required for purchases using this form.

(d) Agencies shall provide adequate safeguards regarding the control of forms and accounting for purchases.

**13.307 Forms.**

(a) *Commercial items.* For use of the SF 1449, Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items, see 12.204.

(b) *Other than commercial items*. (1) Except when quotations are solicited via FACNET, electronically, or orally, the SF 1449; SF 18, Request for Quotations; or an agency form/automated format may be used. Each agency request for quotations form/automated format should conform with the SF 18 or SF 1449 to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Both SF 1449 and OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services, are multipurpose forms used for negotiated purchases of supplies or services, delivery or task orders, inspection and receiving reports, and invoices. An agency form/automated format also may be used.

(c) *Forms used for both commercial and other than commercial items*. (1) OF 336, Continuation Sheet, or an agency form/automated format may be used when additional space is needed.

(2) OF 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation, or an agency form/automated format may be used for negotiated purchases when additional space is needed. Agencies may print on these forms the clauses considered to be generally suitable for purchases.

(3) SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, or a purchase order form may be used to modify a purchase order, unless an agency form/automated format is prescribed in agency regulations.

(d) SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher, is a multipurpose pocket-size purchase order form that may be used as outlined in 13.306.

(e) SF 1165, Receipt for Cash—Subvoucher, or an agency purchase order form may be used for purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts.

## Subpart 13.4—Fast Payment Procedure

**13.401 General.**

(a) The fast payment procedure allows payment under limited conditions to a contractor prior to the Government's verification that supplies have been received and accepted. The procedure provides for payment for supplies based on the contractor's submission of an invoice that constitutes a certification that the contractor—

(1) Has delivered the supplies to a post office, common carrier, or point of first receipt by the Government; and

(2) Shall replace, repair, or correct supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase agreements.

(b) The contracting officer shall be primarily responsible for collecting debts resulting from failure of contractors to properly replace, repair, or correct supplies lost, damaged, or not conforming to purchase requirements (see 32.605(b) and 32.606).

**13.402 Conditions for use.**

If the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section are present, the fast payment procedure may be used, provided that use of the procedure is consistent with the other conditions of the purchase. The conditions for use of the fast payment procedure are as follows:

(a) Individual purchasing instruments do not exceed $25,000, except that executive agencies may permit higher dollar limitations for specified activities or items on a case-by-case basis.

(b) Deliveries of supplies are to occur at locations where there is both a geographical separation and a lack of adequate communications facilities between Government receiving and disbursing activities that will make it impractical to make timely payment based on evidence of Government acceptance.

(c) Title to the supplies passes to the Government—

(1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier for mailing or shipment to destination; or

(2) Upon receipt by the Government if the shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(d) The supplier agrees to replace, repair, or correct supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements.

(e) The purchasing instrument is a firm-fixed-price contract, a purchase order, or a delivery order for supplies.

(f) A system is in place to ensure—

(1) Documentation of evidence of contractor performance under fast payment purchases;

(2) Timely feedback to the contracting officer in case of contractor deficiencies; and

(3) Identification of suppliers that have a current history of abusing the fast payment procedure (also see Subpart 9.1).

**13.403 Preparation and execution of orders.**

Priced or unpriced contracts, purchase orders, or BPAs using the fast payment procedure shall include the following:

(a) A requirement that the supplies be shipped transportation or postage prepaid.

(b) A requirement that invoices be submitted directly to the finance or other office designated in the order, or in the case of unpriced purchase orders, to the contracting officer (see 13.302-2(c)).

(c) The following statement on the consignee's copy:

> Consignee's Notification to Purchasing Activity of Nonreceipt, Damage, or Nonconformance

The consignee shall notify the purchasing office promptly after the specified date of delivery of supplies not received, damaged in transit, or not conforming to specifications of the purchase order. Unless extenuating circumstances exist, the notification should be made not later than 60 days after the specified date of delivery.

**13.404 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 13.402 are applicable and it is intended that the fast payment procedure be used in the contract (in the case of BPAs, the contracting officer may elect to insert the clause either in the BPA or in orders under the BPA).

## Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

### 13.500 General.

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding $5,000,000, including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry (10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 2305 and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities must employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of Part 12 apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in Subpart 12.3.

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart expires on January 1, 2003. Contracting officers may award contracts after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

### 13.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* (1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in Part 6. However, contracting officers must—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in 2.101, under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) Prepare sole source justifications using the format at 6.303-2, modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding $100,000, but not exceeding $500,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding $500,000, the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to 6.501; or an official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file must include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR Subpart 13.5 were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

* * * * * *

# PART 14—SEALED BIDDING

*Sec.*
14.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 14.1—Use of Sealed Bidding**
14.101 Elements of sealed bidding.
14.102 [Reserved]
14.103 Policy.
14.103-1 General.
14.103-2 Limitations.
14.104 Types of contracts.
14.105 Solicitations for informational or planning purposes.

**Subpart 14.2—Solicitation of Bids**
14.201 Preparation of invitations for bids.
14.201-1 Uniform contract format.
14.201-2 Part I—The Schedule.
14.201-3 Part II—Contract clauses.
14.201-4 Part III—Documents, exhibits, and other attachments.
14.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.
14.201-6 Solicitation provisions.
14.201-7 Contract clauses.
14.201-8 Price related factors.
14.201-9 Simplified contract format.
14.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.
14.202-1 Bidding time.
14.202-2 Telegraphic bids.
14.202-3 Bid envelopes.
14.202-4 Bid samples.
14.202-5 Descriptive literature.
14.202-6 Final review of invitations for bids.
14.202-7 Facsimile bids.
14.202-8 Electronic bids.
14.203 Methods of soliciting bids.
14.203-1 Transmittal to prospective bidders.
14.203-2 Dissemination of information concerning invitations for bids.
14.203-3 Master solicitation.
14.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.
14.205 Solicitation mailing lists.
14.205-1 Establishment of lists.
14.205-2 Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists.
14.205-3 Reinstatement on solicitation mailing lists.
14.205-4 Excessively long solicitation mailing lists.
14.205-5 Release of solicitation mailing lists.
14.206 [Reserved]
14.207 Pre-bid conference.
14.208 Amendment of invitation for bids.
14.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.
14.210 Qualified products.
14.211 Release of acquisition information.
14.212 Economic purchase quantities (supplies).
14.213 Annual submission of representations and certifications.

**Subpart 14.3—Submission of Bids**
14.301 Responsiveness of bids.
14.302 Bid submission.
14.303 Modification or withdrawal of bids.
14.304 Submission, modification, and withdrawal of bids.

**Subpart 14.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract**
14.400 Scope of subpart.
14.401 Receipt and safeguarding of bids.
14.402 Opening of bids.
14.402-1 Unclassified bids.
14.402-2 Classified bids.
14.402-3 Postponement of openings.
14.403 Recording of bids.
14.404 Rejection of bids.
14.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.
14.404-2 Rejection of individual bids.
14.404-3 Notice to bidders of rejection of all bids.
14.404-4 Restrictions on disclosure of descriptive literature.
14.404-5 All or none qualifications.
14.405 Minor informalities or irregularities in bids.
14.406 Receipt of an unreadable electronic bid.
14.407 Mistakes in bids.
14.407-1 General.
14.407-2 Apparent clerical mistakes.
14.407-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.
14.407-4 Mistakes after award.
14.408 Award.
14.408-1 General.
14.408-2 Responsible bidder—reasonableness of price.
14.408-3 Prompt payment discounts.
14.408-4 Economic price adjustment.
14.408-5 [Reserved]
14.408-6 Equal low bids.
14.408-7 Documentation of award.
14.408-8 Protests against award.
14.409 Information to bidders.
14.409-1 Award of unclassified contracts.
14.409-2 Award of classified contracts.

**Subpart 14.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding**
14.501 General.
14.502 Conditions for use.
14.503 Procedures.
14.503-1 Step one.
14.503-2 Step two.

This page intentionally left blank.

**14.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes—

(a) The basic requirements of contracting for supplies and services (including construction) by sealed bidding;

(b) The information to be included in the solicitation (invitation for bids);

(c) Procedures concerning the submission of bids;

(d) Requirements for opening and evaluating bids and awarding contracts; and

(e) Procedures for two-step sealed bidding.

## Subpart 14.1—Use of Sealed Bidding

**14.101 Elements of sealed bidding.**

Sealed bidding is a method of contracting that employs competitive bids, public opening of bids, and awards. The following steps are involved:

(a) *Preparation of invitations for bids*. Invitations must describe the requirements of the Government clearly, accurately, and completely. Unnecessarily restrictive specifications or requirements that might unduly limit the number of bidders are prohibited. The invitation includes all documents (whether attached or incorporated by reference) furnished prospective bidders for the purpose of bidding.

(b) *Publicizing the invitation for bids*. Invitations must be publicized through distribution to prospective bidders, posting in public places, and such other means as may be appropriate. Publicizing must occur a sufficient time before public opening of bids to enable prospective bidders to prepare and submit bids.

(c) *Submission of bids*. Bidders must submit sealed bids to be opened at the time and place stated in the solicitation for the public opening of bids.

(d) *Evaluation of bids*. Bids shall be evaluated without discussions.

(e) *Contract award*. After bids are publicly opened, an award will be made with reasonable promptness to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation for bids, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors included in the invitation.

**14.102 [Reserved]**

**14.103 Policy.**

**14.103-1 General.**

(a) Sealed bidding shall be used whenever the conditions in 6.401(a) are met. This requirement applies to any proposed contract action under Part 6.

(b) Current lists of bidders shall be maintained in accordance with 14.205.

(c) Sealed bidding may be used for classified acquisitions if its use does not violate agency security requirements.

(d) The policy for pricing modifications of sealed bid contract appears in 15.403-4(a)(1)(iii).

**14.103-2 Limitations.**

No awards shall be made as a result of sealed bidding unless—

(a) Bids have been solicited as required by Subpart 14.2;

(b) Bids have been submitted as required by Subpart 14.3;

(c) The requirements of 1.602-1(b) and Part 6 have been met; and

(d) An award is made to the responsible bidder (see 9.1) whose bid is responsive to the terms of the invitation for bids and is most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price related factors included in the invitation, as provided in Subpart 14.4.

**14.104 Types of contracts.**

Firm-fixed-price contracts shall be used when the method of contracting is sealed bidding, except that fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment clauses may be used if authorized in accordance with 16.203 when some flexibility is necessary and feasible. Such clauses must afford all bidders an equal opportunity to bid.

**14.105 Solicitations for informational or planning purposes.**

(See 15.201(e).)

# Subpart 14.2—Solicitation of Bids

## 14.201 Preparation of invitations for bids.

### 14.201-1 Uniform contract format.

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare invitations for bids and contracts using the uniform contract format outlined in Table 14-1 to the maximum practicable extent. The use of the format facilitates preparation of the solicitation and contract as well as reference to, and use of, those documents by bidders and contractors. It need not be used for acquisition of the following:

(1) Construction (see Part 36).

(2) Shipbuilding (including design, construction, and conversion), ship overhaul, and ship repair.

(3) Subsistence items.

(4) Supplies or services requiring special contract forms prescribed elsewhere in this regulation that are inconsistent with the uniform contract format.

(5) Firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions that use the simplified contract format (see 14.201-9).

(b) Information suitable for inclusion in invitations for bids under the uniform contract format shall also be included in invitations for bids not subject to that format if applicable.

(c) Solicitations to which the uniform contract format applies shall include Parts I, II, III, and IV. If any section of the uniform contract format does not apply, the contracting officer should so mark that section in the solicitation. Upon award, the contracting officer shall not physically include Part IV in the resulting contract, but shall retain it in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award (SF 33), Standard Form 26, Award/Contract (SF 26), or Standard Form 1447, Solicitation/Contract (SF 1447), incorporates Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders, in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

**TABLE 14-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT**

| SECTION | TITLE |
|---|---|
| | Part I—The Schedule |
| A | Solicitation/contract form |
| B | Supplies or services and prices |
| C | Description/specifications |
| D | Packaging and marking |
| E | Inspection and acceptance |
| F | Deliveries or performance |
| G | Contract administration data |
| H | Special contract requirements |
| | Part II—Contract Clauses |
| I | Contract clauses |
| | Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments |
| J | List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments |
| | Part IV—Representations and Instructions |
| K | Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders |
| L | Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders |
| M | Evaluation factors for award |

### 14.201-2 Part I—The Schedule.

The contracting officer shall prepare the Schedule as follows:

(a) *Section A, Solicitation/contract form.* (1) Prepare the invitation for bids on SF 33, unless otherwise permitted by this regulation. The SF 33 is the first page of the solicitation and includes Section A of the uniform contract format. When the SF 1447 is used as the solicitation document, the information in subdivisions (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(iv) of this subsection shall be inserted in block 9 of the SF 1447.

(2) When the SF 33 or SF 1447 is not used, include the following on the first page of the invitation for bids:

(i) Name, address, and location of issuing activity, including room and building where bids must be submitted.

(ii) Invitation for bids number.

(iii) Date of issuance.

(iv) Time specified for receipt of bids.

(v) Number of pages.

(vi) Requisition or other purchase authority.

(vii) Requirement for bidder to provide its name and complete address, including street, city, county, state, and ZIP code.

(viii) A statement that bidders should include in the bid the address to which payment should be mailed, if that address is different from that of the bidder.

(b) *Section B, Supplies or services and prices*. Include a brief description of the supplies or services; *e.g.*, item number, national stock number/part number if applicable, title or name identifying the supplies or services, and quantities (see Part 11). The SF 33 and the SF 1447 may be supplemented as necessary by the Optional Form 336 (OF 336), Continuation Sheet (53.302-336).

(c) *Section C, Description/specifications*. Include any description or specifications needed in addition to Section B to permit full and open competition (see Part 11).

(d) *Section D, Packaging and marking.* Provide packaging, packing, preservation, and marking requirements, if any.

(e) *Section E, Inspection and acceptance*. Include inspection, acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements (see Part 46, Quality Assurance).

(f) *Section F, Deliveries or performance*. Specify the requirements for time, place, and method of delivery or performance (see Subpart 11.4, Delivery or Performance Schedules).

(g) *Section G, Contract administration data*. Include any required accounting and appropriation data and any required contract administration information or instructions other than those on the solicitation form.

(h) *Section H, Special contract requirements*. Include a clear statement of any special contract requirements that are not included in Section I, Contract clauses, or in other sections of the uniform contract format.

**14.201-3 Part II—Contract clauses.**

*Section I, Contract clauses*. The contracting officer shall include in this section the clauses required by law or by this regulation and any additional clauses expected to apply to any resulting contract, if these clauses are not required to be included in any other section of the uniform contract format.

**14.201-4 Part III—Documents, exhibits, and other attachments.**

*Section J, List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments.* The contracting officer shall list the title, date, and number of pages for each attached document.

**14.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.**

The contracting officer shall prepare the representations and instructions as follows:

(a) *Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders*. Include in this section those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by bidders.

(b) *Section L, Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders.* Insert in this section solicitation provisions and other information and instructions not required elsewhere to guide bidders. Invitations shall include the time and place for bid openings, and shall advise bidders that bids will be evaluated without discussions (see 52.214-10 and, for construction contracts, 52.214-19).

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award*. Identify the price related factors other than the bid price that will be considered in evaluating bids and awarding the contract. See 14.201-8.

**14.201-6 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The provisions prescribed in this subsection apply to preparation and submission of bids in general. See other FAR parts for provisions and clauses related to specific acquisition requirements.

(b) Insert in all invitations for bids the provisions at—

(1) 52.214-3, Amendments to Invitations for Bids; and

(2) 52.214-4, False Statements in Bids.

(c) Insert the following provisions in invitations for bids:

(1) 52.214-5, Submission of Bids.

(2) 52.214-6, Explanation to Prospective Bidders.

(3) 52.214-7, Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Insert in invitations for bids, except those for construction, the provisions at—

(1) 52.214-9, Failure to Submit Bid, except when using electronic data interchange methods not requiring solicitation mailing lists; and

(2) 52.214-10, Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.

(f) Insert in invitations for bids to which the uniform contract format applies, the provision at 52.214-12, Preparation of Bids.

(g)(1) Insert the provision at 52.214-13, Telegraphic Bids, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer decides to authorize telegraphic bids.

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate I in invitations for bids that are for perishable subsistence, and when the contracting officer considers that offerors will be unwilling to provide acceptance periods long enough to allow written confirmation.

(h) Insert the provision at 52.214-14, Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(i) Insert the provision at 52.214-15, Period for Acceptance of Bids, in invitations for bids (IFB's) that are not issued on SF 33 or SF 1447 except IFB's—

(1) For construction work; or

(2) In which the Government specifies a minimum acceptance period.

(j) Insert the provision at 52.214-16, Minimum Bid Acceptance Period, in invitations for bids, except for construction, if the contracting officer determines that a minimum acceptance period must be specified.

(k) [Reserved]

(l) Insert the provision at 52.214-18, Preparation of Bids—Construction, in invitations for bids for construction work.

(m) Insert the provision at 52.214-19, Contract Award—Sealed Bidding— Construction, in all invitations for bids for construction work.

(n) [Reserved]

(o)(1) Insert the provision at 52.214-20, Bid Samples, in invitations for bids if bid samples are required.

(2) If it appears that the conditions in 14.202-4(e)(1) will apply and the contracting officer anticipates granting waivers and—

(i) If the nature of the required product does not necessitate limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, use the provision with its Alternate I; or

(ii) If the nature of the required product necessitates limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, use the provision with its Alternate II.

(3) See 14.202-4(e)(2) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(p)(1) Insert the provision at 52.214-21, Descriptive Literature, in invitations for bids if—

(i) Descriptive literature is required to evaluate the technical acceptability of an offered product; and

(ii) The required information will not be readily available unless it is submitted by bidders.

(2) Use the basic clause with its Alternate I if the possibility exists that the contracting officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature for a bidder offering a previously supplied product that meets specification requirements of the current solicitation.

(3) See 14.202-5(d)(2) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(q) Insert the provision at 52.214-22, Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer determines that multiple awards might be made if doing so is economically advantageous to the Government.

(r) Insert the provision at 52.214-23, Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding.

(s) Insert the provision at 52.214-24, Multiple Technical Proposals, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding if the contracting officer permits the submission of multiple technical proposals.

(t) Insert the provision at 52.214-25, Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids issued under step two of two-step sealed bidding.

(u) Insert the provision at 52.214-30, Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(v) Insert the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids, in solicitations if facsimile bids are authorized (see 14.202-7).

(w) Insert the provision at 52.214-34, Submission of Offers in the English Language, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in 25.1101 or 25.1102. It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

(x) Insert the provision at 52.214-35, Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in 25.1101 or 25.1102, unless the contracting officer includes the clause at 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, as prescribed in 25.1103(d). It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

**14.201-7 Contract clauses.**

(a) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-26, Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold at 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(b)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-27, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(c)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-28, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications— Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(d) When contracting by sealed bidding the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-29, Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts to which the uniform contract format applies.

**14.201-8 Price related factors.**

The factors set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this subsection may be applicable in evaluation of bids for award and shall be included in the solicitation when applicable. (See 14.201-5(c).)

(a) Foreseeable costs or delays to the Government resulting from such factors as differences in inspection, locations of supplies, and transportation. If bids are on an f.o.b. origin basis (see 47.303 and 47.305), transportation costs to the designated points shall be considered in determining the lowest cost to the Government.

(b) Changes made, or requested by the bidder, in any of the provisions of the invitation for bids, if the change does not constitute a ground for rejection under 14.404.

(c) Advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (see 14.201-6(q)). The contracting officer shall assume, for the purpose of making multiple awards, that $500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under a solicitation. Individual awards shall be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(d) Federal, state, and local taxes (see Part 29).

(e) Origin of supplies, and, if foreign, the application of the Buy American Act or any other prohibition on foreign purchases (see Part 25).

**14.201-9 Simplified contract format.**

*Policy.* For firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions of supplies and services, the contracting officer may use the simplified contract format in lieu of the uniform contract format (see 14.201-1). The contracting officer has flexibility in preparation and organization of the simplified contract format. However, the following format should be used to the maximum practical extent:

(a) *Solicitation/contract form*. Standard Form (SF) 1447, Solicitation/Contract, shall be used as the first page of the solicitation.

(b) *Contract schedule*. Include the following for each contract line item:

(1) Contract line item number.

(2) Description of supplies or services, or data sufficient to identify the requirement.

(3) Quantity and unit of issue.

(4) Unit price and amount.

(5) Packaging and marking requirements.

(6) Inspection and acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements.

(7) Place of delivery, performance and delivery dates, period of performance, and f.o.b. point.

(8) Other item-peculiar information as necessary (*e.g.*, individual fund citations).

(c) *Clauses*. Include the clauses required by this regulation. Additional clauses shall be incorporated only when considered absolutely necessary to the particular acquisition.

(d) *List of documents and attachments*. Include if necessary.

(a) *Representations and instructions*—(1) *Representations and certifications*. Insert those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(2) *Instructions, conditions, and notices*. Include the solicitation provisions required by 14.201-6. Include any other information/instructions necessary to guide offerors.

(3) *Evaluation factors for award*. Insert all evaluation factors and any significant subfactors for award.

(4) Upon award, the contracting officer need not physically include the provisions in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this subsection in the resulting contract, but shall retain them in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of SF 1447 incorporates the representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

**14.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.**

**14.202-1 Bidding time.**

(a) *Policy.* A reasonable time for prospective bidders to prepare and submit bids shall be allowed in all invitations, consistent with the needs of the Government. (For construction contracts, see 36.213-3(a).) A bidding time (*i.e.*, the time between issuance of the solicitation and opening of bids) of at least 30 calendar days shall be provided, when synopsis is required by Subpart 5.2.

(b) *Factors to be considered*. Because of unduly limited bidding time, some potential sources may be precluded from bidding and others may be forced to include amounts for contingencies that, with additional time, could be eliminated. To avoid unduly restricting competition or paying higher-than-necessary prices, consideration shall be given to such factors as the following in establishing a reasonable bidding time:

(1) Degree of urgency;

(2) Complexity of requirement;

(3) Anticipated extent of subcontracting;

(4) Whether use was made of presolicitation notices;

(5) Geographic distribution of bidders; and

(6) Normal transmittal time for both invitations and bids.

**14.202-2 Telegraphic bids.**

(a) Telegraphic bids and mailgrams shall be authorized only when—

(1) The date for the opening of bids will not allow bidders sufficient time to submit bids in the prescribed format; or

(2) Prices are subject to frequent changes.

(b) If telegraphic bids are to be authorized, see 14.201–6(g). Unauthorized telegraphic bids shall not be considered (see 14.301(b)).

**14.202-3 Bid envelopes.**

(a) Postage or envelopes bearing “Postage and Fees Paid” indicia shall not be distributed with the invitation for bids or otherwise supplied to prospective bidders.

(b) To provide for ready identification and proper handling of bids, Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each bid set. The form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see 53.107).

**14.202-4 Bid samples.**

(a) *Policy.* (1) Bidders shall not be required to furnish bid samples unless there are characteristics of the product that cannot be described adequately in the specification or purchase description.

(2) Bid samples will be used only to determine the responsiveness of the bid and will not be used to determine a bidder's ability to produce the required items.

(3) Bid samples may be examined for any required characteristic, whether or not such characteristic is adequately described in the specification, if listed in accordance with subdivision (e)(1)(ii) of this section.

(4) Bids will be rejected as nonresponsive if the sample fails to conform to each of the characteristics listed in the invitation.

(b) *When to use*. The use of bid samples would be appropriate for products that must be suitable from the standpoint of balance, facility of use, general "feel," color, pattern, or other characteristics that cannot be described adequately in the specification. However, when more than a minor portion of the characteristics of the product cannot be adequately described in the specification, products should be acquired by two-step sealed bidding or negotiation, as appropriate.

(c) *Justification*. The reasons why acceptable products cannot be acquired without the submission of bid samples shall be set forth in the contract file, except where the submission is required by the formal specifications (Federal, Military, or other) applicable to the acquisition.

(d) *Requirements for samples in invitations for bids.* (1) Invitations for bids shall—

(i) State the number and, if appropriate, the size of the samples to be submitted and otherwise fully describe the samples required; and

(ii) List all the characteristics for which the samples will be examined.

(2) If bid samples are required, see 14.201-6(o).

(e) *Waiver of requirement for bid samples*. (1) The requirement for furnishing bid samples may be waived when a bidder offers a product previously or currently being contracted for or tested by the Government and found to comply with specification requirements conforming in every material respect with those in the current invitation for bids. When the requirement may be waived, see 14.201-6(o)(2).

(2) Where samples required by a Federal, Military, or other formal specification are not considered necessary and a waiver of the sample requirements of the specification has been authorized, a statement shall be included in the invitation that notwithstanding the requirements of the specification, samples will not be required.

(f) *Unsolicited samples*. Bid samples furnished with a bid that are not required by the invitation generally will not be considered as qualifying the bid and will be disregarded. However, the bid sample will not be disregarded if it is clear from the bid or accompanying papers that the bidder's intention was to qualify the bid. (See 14.404-2(d) if the qualification does not conform to the solicitation.)

(g) *Handling bid samples*. (1) Samples that are not destroyed in testing shall be returned to bidders at their request and expense, unless otherwise specified in the invitation.

(2) Disposition instructions shall be requested from bidders and samples disposed of accordingly.

(3) Samples ordinarily will be returned collect to the address from which received if disposition instructions are not received within 30 days. Small items may be returned by mail, postage prepaid.

(4) Samples that are to be retained for inspection purposes in connection with deliveries shall be transmitted to the inspecting activity concerned, with instructions to retain the sample until completion of the contract or until disposition instructions are furnished.

(5) Where samples are consumed or their usefulness is impaired by tests, they will be disposed of as scrap unless the bidder requests their return.

**14.202-5 Descriptive literature.**

(a) *Policy.* Contracting officers must not require bidders to furnish descriptive literature unless it is needed before award to determine whether the products offered meet the specification and to establish exactly what the bidder proposes to furnish.

(b) *Justification*. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the reasons why product acceptability cannot be determined without the submission of descriptive literature, except when the contract specifications require submission.

(c) *Requirements of invitation for bids*. (1) The invitation must clearly state—

(i) What descriptive literature the bidders must furnish;

(ii) The purpose for requiring the literature;

(iii) The extent of its consideration in the evaluation of bids; and

(iv) The rules that will apply if a bidder fails to furnish the literature before bid opening or if the literature provided does not comply with the requirements of the invitation.

(2) If bidders must furnish descriptive literature, see 14.201-6(p).

(d) *Waiver of requirement for descriptive literature*. (1) The contracting officer may waive the requirement for descriptive literature if—

(i) The bidder states in the bid that the product being offered is the same as a product previously or currently being furnished to the contracting activity; and

(ii) The contracting officer determines that the product offered by the bidder complies with the specification requirements of the current invitation for bids. When the contracting officer waives the requirement, see 14.201-6(p)(2).

(2) When descriptive literature is not necessary and a waiver of literature requirements of a specification has been authorized, the contracting officer must include a statement in the invitation that, despite the requirements of the specifications, descriptive literature will not be required.

(3) If the solicitation provides for a waiver, a bidder may submit a bid on the basis of either the descriptive literature furnished with the bid or a previously furnished product. If the bid is submitted on one basis, the bidder may not have it considered on the other basis after bids are opened.

(e) *Unsolicited descriptive literature*. If descriptive literature is furnished when it is not required by the invitation for bids, the procedures set forth in 14.202-4(f) must be followed.

**14.202-6 Final review of invitations for bids.**

Each invitation for bids shall be thoroughly reviewed before issuance to detect and correct discrepancies or ambiguities that could limit competition or result in the receipt of nonresponsive bids. Contracting officers are responsible for the reviews.

**14.202-7 Facsimile bids.**

(a) Unless prohibited or otherwise restricted by agency procedures, contracting officers may authorize facsimile bids (see 14.201-6(v)). In determining whether or not to authorize facsimile bids, the contracting officer shall consider factors such as—

(1) Anticipated bid size and volume;

(2) Urgency of the requirement;

(3) Frequency of price changes;

(4) Availability, reliability, speed, and capacity of the receiving facsimile equipment; and

(5) Adequacy of administrative procedures and controls for receiving, identifying, recording, and safeguarding facsimile bids, and ensuring their timely delivery to the bids opening location.

(b) If facsimile bids are authorized, contracting officers may, after the date set for bid opening, request the apparently successful offeror to provide the complete, original signed bid.

**14.202-8 Electronic bids.**

In accordance with Subpart 4.5, contracting officers may authorize use of electronic commerce for submission of bids. If electronic bids are authorized, the solicitation shall specify the electronic commerce method(s) that bidders may use.

**14.203 Methods of soliciting bids.**

**14.203-1 Transmittal to prospective bidders.**

Invitations for bids or presolicitation notices shall be transmitted as specified in 14.205, and shall be provided to others in accordance with 5.102. When a contracting office is located in the United States, any solicitation sent to a prospective bidder located at a foreign address shall be sent by electronic data interchange or international air mail if security classification permits.

**14.203-2 Dissemination of information concerning invitations for bids.**

(a) Procedures concerning display of invitations for bids in a public place, information releases to newspapers and trade journals, paid advertisements, and synopsizing through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) are set forth in 5.101 and Subpart 5.2.

(b) For procedures that apply to publicizing notices through the GPE to determine whether commercial sources are available, as prescribed by OMB Circular A-76, see 5.205(e) and 7.303(b).

**14.203-3 Master solicitation.**

The master solicitation is provided to potential sources who are requested to retain it for continued and repetitive use. Individual solicitations must reference the date of the current master solicitation and identify any changes. The contracting officer must—

(a) Make available copies of the master solicitation on request; and

(b) Provide the cognizant contract administration activity a current copy of the master solicitation.

**14.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.**

(a) Each contracting office shall retain a record of each invitation that it issues and each abstract or record of bids. Contracting officers shall review and utilize the information available in connection with subsequent acquisitions of the same or similar items.

(b) The file for each invitation shall show the distribution that was made and the date the invitation was issued. The names and addresses of prospective bidders who requested the invitation and were not included on the original solicitation list shall be added to the list and made a part of the record.

**14.205 Solicitation mailing lists.**

**14.205-1 Establishment of lists.**

(a) Solicitation mailing lists shall be established by contracting activities to assure access to adequate sources of supplies and services. This rule need not be followed; however, when (1) the requirements of the contracting office can be obtained through use of simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13); (2) the requirements are nonrecurring; or (3) electronic commerce methods are used that transmit solicitations or notices of procurement opportunities automatically to all interested sources. Lists may be established as a central list for use by all contracting offices within the contracting activity, or as local lists maintained by each contracting office.

(b) All eligible and qualified concerns that have submitted solicitation mailing list applications, or that the contracting office considers capable of filling the requirements of a particular acquisition, shall be placed on the appropriate solicitation mailing list. (See also 5.403(b).) Planned producers under the Industrial Preparedness Planning Program shall be included on lists for their planned items. Prospective bidders shall be notified that they have been added to solicitation mailing lists in accordance with agency procedures. The issuance of a solicitation within a reasonable time may be considered appropriate notification. Applicants shall be notified if they do not meet the criteria for placement on the list.

(c) The names of prospective bidders who are furnished invitations in response to their requests shall be added to the list of those initially mailed copies of a particular solicitation, so that they will be furnished copies of any solicitation amendments, etc. However, when it is known that the request was made by a person or an organization that is known not to be a prospective bidder, no entry shall be made on the list.

(d)(1) Standard Form 129, Solicitation Mailing List Application, shall be used for obtaining information needed to establish and maintain lists. Supplemental information, where required, may be obtained as specified in agency implementing regulations.

(2) The application shall be submitted and signed by the supplier, as distinguished from an agent of the supplier. However, suppliers are not precluded from designating, in the Standard Form 129, their agents to receive solicitations.

(3) In order to enable suppliers to indicate readily the items on which they will generally desire to submit bids, there shall be attached to Standard Form 129 forwarded to suppliers for completion, a list of items, or item groups, or an index to such listing of the items, acquired by the contracting activity maintaining the list, which are considered applicable to the supplier's type of business.

(e) Business concerns listed on solicitation mailing lists shall be identified by size in accordance with 19.102. Size status should be established before listing a business concern on a list. Disadvantaged and women-owned business concern designations shall be shown on the list whenever noted on the Standard Form 129 submitted by a particular concern.

**14.205-2 Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) The name of each concern failing to either (1) submit a bid, (2) respond to a presolicitation notice (see 14.205-4(c)), or (3) otherwise respond to an invitation for bids may be removed from the solicitation mailing list without notice to the concern. However, the removal shall be limited to the items involved in the invitation or notice. When a concern fails to respond to two consecutive invitations or presolicitation notices, its name shall be removed from the list to the extent indicated in this paragraph. However, in individual cases, concerns failing to respond may be retained on a list if retention is in the best interest of the Government. Both actual bids and written requests for retention on the lists shall be deemed to be "responses" to invitations for bids or presolicitation notices. If this procedure results in limited solicitation mailing lists, the contracting officer should request an explanation from the concerns that did not respond.

(b) Concerns that have been debarred or suspended from Government contracts or otherwise determined to be ineligible to receive an award shall be removed from solicitation mailing lists to the extent required by the debarment, suspension, or other determination of ineligibility.

**14.205-3 Reinstatement on solicitation mailing lists.**

Concerns that have been removed from solicitation mailing lists may be reinstated (a) upon written request, (b) by filing a new application on Standard Form 129, or (c) by the submission of a bid. Debarred or suspended firms shall not be reinstated during the period of a debarment or suspension.

**14.205-4 Excessively long solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) *General*. Solicitation mailing lists should be used to promote competition commensurate with the dollar value of the proposed contract. As much of the solicitation mailing list shall be used as is compatible with efficiency and economy in securing competition. Where the number of bidders on a mailing list is excessive in relation to a specific acquisition, the list may be reduced consistent with this paragraph and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection. Nonetheless, solicitations should be furnished to others upon request, in accordance with 5.102. Also, bids shall not be disregarded merely because the bidder was not formally invited to bid.

(b) *Rotation of lists*. By using different portions of a list for separate acquisitions, solicitation mailing lists may be rotated. However, considerable judgment must be exercised in determining whether the size of the acquisition justifies the rotation. The use of a presolicitation notice (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), time permitting, also should be considered. In rotating a list, the interests of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses (see 19.202-4)

shall be considered. Whenever a list is rotated, bids shall be solicited from (1) the previously successful bidder, (2) prospective suppliers who have been added to the solicitation mailing list since the last solicitation, and (3) concerns on the segment of the list selected for use in a particular acquisition. However, the rule does not apply when such action would be precluded by use of a total set-aside (see Part 19).

(c) *Presolicitation notices.* In lieu of initially forwarding complete bid sets, the contracting officer may send presolicitation notices to concerns on the solicitation mailing list. The notice shall (1) specify the final date for receipt of requests for a complete bid set, (2) briefly describe the requirement and furnish other essential information to enable concerns to determine whether they have an interest in the invitation, and (3) notify concerns that, if no bid is to be submitted, they should advise the issuing office in writing if future invitations are desired for the type of supplies or services involved. Drawings, plans, and specifications normally will not be furnished with the presolicitation notice. The return date of the notice must be sufficiently in advance of the mailing date of the invitation for bids to permit an accurate estimate of the number of bid sets required. Bid sets shall be sent to concerns that request them in response to the notice. This procedure is particularly suitable when invitations for bids and solicitation mailing lists are lengthy.

**14.205-5 Release of solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) Contracting activities shall make the central and local solicitation mailing lists established under this part available to the public in response to written requests made in accordance with agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

(b) When invitations for bids for construction contracts have been issued, trade journals, prospective subcontractors, material suppliers, bidders, and others having a bona fide interest will be supplied upon request with a list of all prospective bidders furnished copies of the plans and specifications. Contracting offices may require written requests and establish appropriate procedures.

**14.206 [Reserved]**

**14.207 Pre-bid conference.**

A pre-bid conference may be used, generally in a complex acquisition, as a means of briefing prospective bidders and explaining complicated specifications and requirements to them as early as possible after the invitation has been issued and before the bids are opened. It shall never be used as a substitute for amending a defective or ambiguous invitation. The conference shall be conducted in accordance with the procedure prescribed in 15.201.

**14.208 Amendment of invitation for bids.**

(a) If it becomes necessary to make changes in quantity, specifications, delivery schedules, opening dates, etc., or to correct a defective or ambiguous invitation, such changes shall be accomplished by amendment of the invitation for bids using Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract. The fact that a change was mentioned at a pre-bid conference does not relieve the necessity for issuing an amendment. Amendments shall be sent, before the time for bid opening, to everyone to whom invitations have been furnished and shall be displayed in the bid room.

(b) Before amending an invitation for bids, the period of time remaining until bid opening and the need to extend this period shall be considered. When only a short time remains before the time set for bid opening, consideration should be given to notifying bidders of an extension of time by telegrams or telephone. Such extension must be confirmed in the amendment.

(c) Any information given to a prospective bidder concerning an invitation for bids shall be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the invitation (1) if such information is necessary for bidders to submit bids or (2) if the lack of such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders. The information shall be furnished even though a pre-bid conference is held. No award shall be made on the invitation unless such amendment has been issued in sufficient time to permit all prospective bidders to consider such information in submitting or modifying their bids.

**14.209 Cancellation of invitations before opening.**

(a) The cancellation of an invitation for bids usually involves a loss of time, effort, and money spent by the Government and bidders. Invitations should not be cancelled unless cancellation is clearly in the public interest; *e.g.*,

(1) Where there is no longer a requirement for the supplies or services; or

(2) Where amendments to the invitation would be of such magnitude that a new invitation is desirable.

(b) When an invitation issued other than electronically is cancelled, bids that have been received shall be returned unopened to the bidders and notice of cancellation shall be sent to all prospective bidders to whom invitations were issued. When an invitation issued electronically is cancelled, a general notice of cancellation shall be posted electronically, the bids received shall not be viewed, and the bids shall be purged from primary and backup data storage systems.

(c) The notice of cancellation shall—(1) identify the invitation for bids by number and short title or subject matter, (2) briefly explain the reason the invitation is being cancelled, and (3) where appropriate, assure prospective bidders that they will be given an opportunity to bid on any resolicitation of bids or any future requirements for the type of supplies or

services involved. Cancellations shall be recorded in accordance with 14.403(d).

**14.210 Qualified products.**

(See Subpart 9.2.)

**14.211 Release of acquisition information.**

(a) *Before solicitation*. Information concerning proposed acquisitions shall not be released outside the Government before solicitation except for presolicitation notices in accordance with 14.205-4(c) or 36.213-2, or long-range acquisition estimates in accordance with 5.404, or synopses in accordance with 5.201. Within the Government, such information shall be restricted to those having a legitimate interest. Releases of information shall be made (1) to all prospective bidders, and (2) as nearly as possible at the same time, so that one prospective bidder shall not be given unfair advantage over another. See 3.104 regarding requirements for proprietary and source selection information including access to and disclosure thereof.

(b) *After solicitation*. Discussions with prospective bidders regarding a solicitation shall be conducted and technical or other information shall be transmitted only by the contracting officer or superiors having contractual authority or by others specifically authorized. Such personnel shall not furnish any information to a prospective bidder that alone or together with other information may afford an advantage over others. However, general information that would not be prejudicial to other prospective bidders may be furnished upon request; *e.g.*, explanation of a particular contract clause or a particular condition of the schedule in the invitation for bids, and more specific information or clarifications may be furnished by amending the solicitation (see 14.208).

**14.212 Economic purchase quantities (supplies).**

Contracting officers shall comply with the economic purchase quantity planning requirements for supplies in Subpart 7.2. See 7.203 for instructions regarding use of the provision at 52.207-4, Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies, and 7.204 for guidance on handling responses to that provision.

**14.213 Annual submission of representations and certifications.**

(a) Submission of offeror representations and certifications on an annual basis, as an alternative to submission in each solicitation, may be authorized by agencies subject to the requirements of this section. The decision to use annual representations and certifications shall be made in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) In accordance with agency procedures, each contracting office utilizing annual representations and certifications shall establish procedures and assign responsibilities for centrally requesting, receiving, storing, verifying and updating offeror's annual submissions. Generally, the representations and certifications shall be effective for a period of 1 year from date of signature.

(c) The contracting officer shall not include in individual solicitations the full text of provisions that are contained in the annual representations and certifications.

(d) Offerors shall make changes that affect only one solicitation by completing the appropriate section of the provision at 52.214-30, Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.

## Subpart 14.3—Submission of Bids

**14.301 Responsiveness of bids.**

(a) To be considered for award, a bid must comply in all material respects with the invitation for bids. Such compliance enables bidders to stand on an equal footing and maintain the integrity of the sealed bidding system.

(b) Telegraphic bids shall not be considered unless permitted by the invitation. The term "telegraphic bids" means bids submitted by telegram or by mailgram.

(c) Facsimile bids shall not be considered unless permitted by the solicitation (see 14.202-7).

(d) Bids should be filled out, executed, and submitted in accordance with the instructions in the invitation. If a bidder uses its own bid form or a letter to submit a bid, the bid may be considered only if—

(1) The bidder accepts all the terms and conditions of the invitation; and

(2) Award on the bid would result in a binding contract with terms and conditions that do not vary from the terms and conditions of the invitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

**14.302 Bid submission.**

(a) Bids shall be submitted so that they will be received in the office designated in the invitation for bids (referred to in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section as the "designated office") not later than the exact time set for opening of bids.

(b) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, if telegraphic bids are authorized, a telegraphic bid that is communicated by means of a telephone call to the designated office shall be considered if—

(1) Agency regulations authorize such consideration;

(2) The telephone call is made by the telegraph office that received the telegraphic bid;

(3) The telephone call is received by the designated office not later than the time set for the bid opening;

(4) The telegraph office that received the telegraphic bid sends the designated office the telegram that formed the basis for the telephone call;

(5) The telegram indicates on its face that it was received in the telegraph office before the telephone call was received by the designated office; and

(6) The bid in the telegram is identical in all essential respects to the bid received in the telephone call from the telegraph office.

(c) If the conditions in paragraph (b) of this section apply and the bid received by telephone is the apparent low bid, award may not be made until the telegram is received by the designated office; however, if the telegram is not received by the designated office within 5 days after the bid opening date, the bid shall be rejected.

**14.303 Modification or withdrawal of bids.**

(a) Bids may be modified or withdrawn by any method authorized by the solicitation, if notice is received in the office designated in the solicitation not later than the exact time set for opening of bids. Unless proscribed by agency regulations, a telegraphic modification or withdrawal of a bid received in such office by telephone from the receiving telegraph office shall be considered. However, the message shall be confirmed by the telegraph company by sending a copy of the written telegram that formed the basis for the telephone call. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be modified or withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision prescribed in 14.201-6(v). Modifications received by telegram (including a record of those telephoned by the telegraph company) or facsimile shall be sealed in an envelope by a proper official. The official shall write on the envelope (1) the date and time of receipt and by whom, and (2) the number of the invitation for bids, and shall sign the envelope. No information contained in the envelope shall be disclosed before the time set for bid opening.

(b) A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for opening of bids, the identity of the persons requesting withdrawal is established and that person signs a receipt for the bid.

(c) Upon withdrawal of an electronically transmitted bid, the data received shall not be viewed and shall be purged from primary and backup data storage systems.

**14.304 Submission, modification, and withdrawal of bids.**

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bid (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. They may use any transmission method authorized by the IFB (*i.e.*, regular mail, electronic commerce, or facsimile). If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal of a bid received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the contracting officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the bid opening date, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the IFB on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid. Upon withdrawal of an electronically transmitted bid, the data received must not be viewed and, where practicable, must be purged from primary and backup data storage systems.

(f) The contracting officer must promptly notify any bidder if its bid, modification, or withdrawal was received late, and must inform the bidder whether its bid will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notices prescribed in 14.409 would suffice.

(g) Late bids and modifications that are not considered must be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful bids. However, any bid bond or guarantee must be returned.

(h) If available, the following must be included in the contract files for each late bid, modification, or withdrawal:

(1) The date and hour of receipt.

(2) A statement, with supporting rationale, regarding whether the bid was considered for award.

(3) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of the date of receipt.

## Subpart 14.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

**14.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains procedures for the receipt, handling, opening, and disposition of bids including mistakes in bids, and subsequent award of contracts.

**14.401 Receipt and safeguarding of bids.**

(a) All bids (including modifications) received before the time set for the opening of bids shall be kept secure. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the bids shall not be opened or viewed, and shall remain in a locked bid box, a safe, or in a secured, restricted-access electronic bid box. If an invitation for bids is cancelled, bids shall be returned to the bidders. Necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure the security of the bid box or safe. Before bid opening, information concerning the identity and number of bids received shall be made available only to Government employees. Such disclosure shall be only on a "need to know" basis. When bid samples are submitted, they shall be handled with sufficient care to prevent disclosure of characteristics before bid opening.

(b) Envelopes marked as bids but not identifying the bidder or the solicitation may be opened solely for the purpose of identification, and then only by an official designated for this purpose. If a sealed bid is opened by mistake (*e.g.*, because it is not marked as being a bid), the envelope shall be signed by the opener, whose position shall also be written thereon, and delivered to the designated official. This official shall immediately write on the envelope (1) an explanation of the opening, (2) the date and time opened, and (3) the invitation for bids number, and shall sign the envelope. The official shall then immediately reseal the envelope.

**14.402 Opening of bids.**

**14.402-1 Unclassified bids.**

(a) The bid opening officer shall decide when the time set for opening bids has arrived and shall inform those present of that decision. The officer shall then (1) personally and publicly open all bids received before that time, (2) if practical, read the bids aloud to the persons present, and (3) have the bids recorded. The original of each bid shall be carefully safeguarded, particularly until the abstract of bids required by 14.403 has been made and its accuracy verified.

(b) Performance of the procedure in paragraph (a) of this section may be delegated to an assistant, but the bid opening officer remains fully responsible for the actions of the assistant.

(c) Examination of bids by interested persons shall be permitted if it does not interfere unduly with the conduct of Government business. Original bids shall not be allowed to pass out of the hands of a Government official unless a duplicate bid is not available for public inspection. The original bid may be examined by the public only under the immediate supervision of a Government official and under conditions that preclude possibility of a substitution, addition, deletion, or alteration in the bid.

**14.402-2 Classified bids.**

The general public may not attend bid openings for classified acquisitions. A bidder or its representative may attend and record the results if the individual has the appropriate security clearance. The contracting officer also may make the bids available at a later time to properly cleared individuals who represent bidders. No public record shall be made of bids or bid prices received in response to classified invitations for bids.

**14.402-3 Postponement of openings.**

(a) A bid opening may be postponed even after the time scheduled for bid opening (but otherwise in accordance with 14.208) when—

(1) The contracting officer has reason to believe that the bids of an important segment of bidders have been delayed in the mails, or in the communications system specified for transmission of bids, for causes beyond their control and without their fault or negligence (*e.g.*, flood, fire, accident, weather conditions, strikes, or Government equipment blackout or malfunction when bids are due); or

(2) Emergency or unanticipated events interrupt normal governmental processes so that the conduct of bid opening as scheduled is impractical.

(b) At the time of a determination to postpone a bid opening under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an announcement of the determination shall be publicly posted. If practical before issuance of a formal amendment of the invitation, the determination shall be otherwise communicated to prospective bidders who are likely to attend the scheduled bid opening.

(c) In the case of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and when urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation as prescribed in 14.208, the time specified for opening of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume. In such cases, the time of actual bid opening shall be deemed to be the time set for bid opening for the purpose of determining "late bids" under 14.304. A note should be made on the abstract of bids or otherwise added to the file explaining the circumstances of the postponement.

**14.403 Recording of bids.**

(a) Standard Form 1409, Abstract of Offers, or Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction (or automated

equivalent), shall be completed and certified as to its accuracy by the bid opening officer as soon after bid opening as practicable. Where bid items are too numerous to warrant complete recording of all bids, abstract entries for individual bids may be limited to item numbers and bid prices. In preparing these forms, the extra columns and SF 1410, Abstract of Offers—Continuation, and OF 1419A, Abstract of Offer—Construction, Continuation Sheet, may be used to label and record such information as the contracting activity deems necessary.

(b) Abstracts of offers for unclassified acquisitions shall be available for public inspection. Such abstracts shall not contain information regarding failure to meet minimum standards of responsibility, apparent collusion of bidders, or other notations properly exempt from disclosure to the public in accordance with agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

(c) The forms identified in paragraph (a) of this section need not be used by the Defense Fuel Supply Center for acquisitions of coal or petroleum products or by the Defense Personnel Support Center for perishable subsistence items.

(d) If an invitation for bids is cancelled before the time set for bid opening, this fact shall be recorded together with a statement of the number of bids invited and the number of bids received.

## 14.404 Rejection of bids.

### 14.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(a)(1) Preservation of the integrity of the competitive bid system dictates that, after bids have been opened, award must be made to that responsible bidder who submitted the lowest responsive bid, unless there is a compelling reason to reject all bids and cancel the invitation.

(2) Every effort shall be made to anticipate changes in a requirement before the date of opening and to notify all prospective bidders of any resulting modification or cancellation. This will permit bidders to change their bids and prevent unnecessary exposure of bid prices.

(3) As a general rule, after the opening of bids, an invitation should not be cancelled and resolicited due solely to increased requirements for the items being acquired. Award should be made on the initial invitation for bids and the additional quantity should be treated as a new acquisition.

(b) When it is determined before award but after opening that the requirements of 11.201 (relating to the availability and identification of specifications) have not been met, the invitation shall be cancelled.

(c) Invitations may be cancelled and all bids rejected before award but after opening when, consistent with subparagraph (a)(1) of this section, the agency head determines in writing that—

(1) Inadequate or ambiguous specifications were cited in the invitation;

(2) Specifications have been revised;

(3) The supplies or services being contracted for are no longer required;

(4) The invitation did not provide for consideration of all factors of cost to the Government, such as cost of transporting Government-furnished property to bidders' plants;

(5) Bids received indicate that the needs of the Government can be satisfied by a less expensive article differing from that for which the bids were invited;

(6) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the contracting officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price;

(7) The bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith (see Subpart 3.3 for reports to be made to the Department of Justice);

(8) No responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder;

(9) A cost comparison as prescribed in OMB Circular A-76 and Subpart 7.3 shows that performance by the Government is more economical; or

(10) For other reasons, cancellation is clearly in the public's interest.

(d) Should administrative difficulties be encountered after bid opening that may delay award beyond bidders' acceptance periods, the several lowest bidders whose bids have not expired (irrespective of the acceptance period specified in the bid) should be requested, before expiration of their bids, to extend in writing the bid acceptance period (with consent of sureties, if any) in order to avoid the need for resoliciting.

(e) Under some circumstances, completion of the acquisition after cancellation of the invitation for bids may be appropriate.

(1) If the invitation for bids has been cancelled for the reasons specified in subparagraphs (c)(6), (7), or (8) of this subsection, and the agency head has authorized, in the determination in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the completion of the acquisition through negotiation, the contracting officer shall proceed in accordance with paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(2) If the invitation for bids has been cancelled for the reasons specified in subparagraphs (c)(1), (2), (4), (5), or (10) of this subsection, or for the reasons in subparagraphs (c)(6), (7), or (8) of this subsection and completion through negotiation is not authorized under subparagraph (e)(1) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall proceed with a new acquisition.

(f) When the agency head has determined, in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection, that an invitation for bids should be canceled and that use of negotiation is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may negotiate (in accordance with Part 15, as appropriate) and make award without issuing a new solicitation provided—

(1) Each responsible bidder in the sealed bid acquisition has been given notice that negotiations will be conducted and has been given an opportunity to participate in negotiations; and

(2) The award is made to the responsible bidder offering the lowest negotiated price.

**14.404-2 Rejection of individual bids.**

(a) Any bid that fails to conform to the essential requirements of the invitation for bids shall be rejected.

(b) Any bid that does not conform to the applicable specifications shall be rejected unless the invitation authorized the submission of alternate bids and the supplies offered as alternates meet the requirements specified in the invitation.

(c) Any bid that fails to conform to the delivery schedule or permissible alternates stated in the invitation shall be rejected.

(d) A bid shall be rejected when the bidder imposes conditions that would modify requirements of the invitation or limit the bidder's liability to the Government, since to allow the bidder to impose such conditions would be prejudicial to other bidders. For example, bids shall be rejected in which the bidder—

(1) Protects against future changes in conditions, such as increased costs, if total possible costs to the Government cannot be determined;

(2) Fails to state a price and indicates that price shall be "price in effect at time of delivery;"

(3) States a price but qualifies it as being subject to "price in effect at time of delivery;"

(4) When not authorized by the invitation, conditions or qualifies a bid by stipulating that it is to be considered only if, before date of award, the bidder receives (or does not receive) award under a separate solicitation;

(5) Requires that the Government is to determine that the bidder's product meets applicable Government specifications; or

(6) Limits rights of the Government under any contract clause.

(e) A low bidder may be requested to delete objectionable conditions from a bid provided the conditions do not go to the substance, as distinguished from the form, of the bid, or work an injustice on other bidders. A condition goes to the substance of a bid where it affects price, quantity, quality, or delivery of the items offered.

(f) Any bid may be rejected if the contracting officer determines in writing that it is unreasonable as to price. Unreasonableness of price includes not only the total price of the bid, but the prices for individual line items as well.

(g) Any bid may be rejected if the prices for any line items or subline items are materially unbalanced (see 15.404-1(g)).

(h) Bids received from any person or concern that is suspended, debarred, proposed for debarment or declared ineligible as of the bid opening date shall be rejected unless a compelling reason determination is made (see Subpart 9.4).

(i) Low bids received from concerns determined to be not responsible pursuant to subpart 9.1 shall be rejected (but if a bidder is a small business concern, see 19.6 with respect to certificates of competency).

(j) When a bid guarantee is required and a bidder fails to furnish the guarantee in accordance with the requirements of the invitation for bids, the bid shall be rejected, except as otherwise provided in 28.101-4.

(k) The originals of all rejected bids, and any written findings with respect to such rejections, shall be preserved with the papers relating to the acquisition.

(l) After submitting a bid, if all of a bidder's assets or that part related to the bid are transferred during the period between the bid opening and the award, the transferee may not be able to take over the bid. Accordingly, the contracting officer shall reject the bid unless the transfer is effected by merger, operation of law, or other means not barred by 41 U.S.C. 15 or 31 U.S.C. 3727.

**14.404-3 Notice to bidders of rejection of all bids.**

When it is determined necessary to reject all bids, the contracting officer shall notify each bidder that all bids have been rejected and shall state the reason for such action.

**14.404-4 Restrictions on disclosure of descriptive literature.**

When a bid is accompanied by descriptive literature (as defined in 2.101), and the bidder imposes a restriction that prevents the public disclosure of such literature, the restriction may render the bid nonresponsive. The restriction renders the bid nonresponsive if it prohibits the disclosure of sufficient information to permit competing bidders to know the essential nature and type of the products offered or those elements of the bid that relate to quantity, price, and delivery terms. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to unsolicited descriptive literature submitted by a bidder if such literature does not qualify the bid (see 14.202-5(e)).

**14.404-5 All or none qualifications.**

Unless the solicitation provides otherwise, a bid may be responsive notwithstanding that the bidder specifies that award will be accepted only on all, or a specified group, of the items. Bidders shall not be permitted to withdraw or modify "all or none" qualifications after bid opening since such qualifications are substantive and affect the rights of other bidders.

**14.405 Minor informalities or irregularities in bids.**

A minor informality or irregularity is one that is merely a matter of form and not of substance. It also pertains to some immaterial defect in a bid or variation of a bid from the exact requirements of the invitation that can be corrected or waived without being prejudicial to other bidders. The defect or variation is immaterial when the effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery is negligible when contrasted with the total cost or scope of the supplies or services being acquired. The contracting officer either shall give the bidder an opportunity to cure any deficiency resulting from a minor informality or irregularity in a bid or waive the deficiency, whichever is to the advantage of the Government. Examples of minor informalities or irregularities include failure of a bidder to—

(a) Return the number of copies of signed bids required by the invitation;

(b) Furnish required information concerning the number of its employees;

(c) Sign its bid, but only if—

(1) The unsigned bid is accompanied by other material indicating the bidder's intention to be bound by the unsigned bid (such as the submission of a bid guarantee or a letter signed by the bidder, with the bid, referring to and clearly identifying the bid itself); or

(2) The firm submitting a bid has formally adopted or authorized, before the date set for opening of bids, the execution of documents by typewritten, printed, or stamped signature and submits evidence of such authorization and the bid carries such a signature;

(d) Acknowledge receipt of an amendment to an invitation for bids, but only if—

(1) The bid received clearly indicates that the bidder received the amendment, such as where the amendment added another item to the invitation and the bidder submitted a bid on the item; or

(2) The amendment involves only a matter of form or has either no effect or merely a negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery of the item bid upon; and

(e) Execute the representations with respect to Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action Programs, as set forth in the clauses at 52.222-22, Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports, and 52.222-25, Affirmative Action Compliance.

**14.406 Receipt of an unreadable electronic bid.**

If a bid received at the Government facility by electronic data interchange is unreadable to the degree that conformance to the essential requirements of the invitation for bids cannot be ascertained, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the bidder that the bid will be rejected unless the bidder provides clear and convincing evidence—

(a) Of the content of the bid as originally submitted; and

(b) That the unreadable condition of the bid was caused by Government software or hardware error, malfunction, or other Government mishandling.

**14.407 Mistakes in bids.**

**14.407-1 General.**

After the opening of bids, contracting officers shall examine all bids for mistakes. In cases of apparent mistakes and in cases where the contracting officer has reason to believe that a mistake may have been made, the contracting officer shall request from the bidder a verification of the bid, calling attention to the suspected mistake. If the bidder alleges a mistake, the matter shall be processed in accordance with this section 14.407. Such actions shall be taken before award.

**14.407-2 Apparent clerical mistakes.**

(a) Any clerical mistake, apparent on its face in the bid, may be corrected by the contracting officer before award. The contracting officer first shall obtain from the bidder a verification of the bid intended. Examples of apparent mistakes are—

(1) Obvious misplacement of a decimal point;

(2) Obviously incorrect discounts (for example, 1 percent 10 days, 2 percent 20 days, 5 percent 30 days);

(3) Obvious reversal of the price f.o.b. destination and price f.o.b. origin; and

(4) Obvious mistake in designation of unit.

(b) Correction of the bid shall be effected by attaching the verification to the original bid and a copy of the verification to the duplicate bid. Correction shall not be made on the face of the bid; however, it shall be reflected in the award document.

(c) Correction of bids submitted by electronic data interchange shall be effected by including in the electronic solicitation file the original bid, the verification request, and the bid verification.

**14.407-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.**

In order to minimize delays in contract awards, administrative determinations may be made as described in this 14.407-3 in connection with mistakes in bids alleged after opening of bids and before award. The authority to permit correction of bids is limited to bids that, as submitted, are responsive to the invitation and may not be used to permit correction of bids to make them responsive. This authority is in addition to that in 14.407-2 or that may be otherwise available.

(a) If a bidder requests permission to correct a mistake and clear and convincing evidence establishes both the existence of the mistake and the bid actually intended, the agency head may make a determination permitting the bidder to correct the

mistake; provided, that if this correction would result in displacing one or more lower bids, such a determination shall not be made unless the existence of the mistake and the bid actually intended are ascertainable substantially from the invitation and the bid itself.

(b) If—

(1) A bidder requests permission to withdraw a bid rather than correct it;

(2) The evidence is clear and convincing both as to the existence of a mistake and as to the bid actually intended; and

(3) The bid, both as uncorrected and as corrected, is the lowest received, the agency head may make a determination to correct the bid and not permit its withdrawal.

(c) If, under paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection, (1) the evidence of a mistake is clear and convincing only as to the mistake but not as to the intended bid, or (2) the evidence reasonably supports the existence of a mistake but is not clear and convincing, an official above the contracting officer, unless otherwise provided by agency procedures, may make a determination permitting the bidder to withdraw the bid.

(d) If the evidence does not warrant a determination under paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, the agency head may make a determination that the bid be neither withdrawn nor corrected.

(e) Heads of agencies may delegate their authority to make the determinations under paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this 14.407-3 to a central authority, or a limited number of authorities as necessary, in their agencies, without power of redelegation.

(f) Each proposed determination shall have the concurrence of legal counsel within the agency concerned before issuance.

(g) Suspected or alleged mistakes in bids shall be processed as follows. A mere statement by the administrative officials that they are satisfied that an error was made is insufficient.

(1) The contracting officer shall immediately request the bidder to verify the bid. Action taken to verify bids must be sufficient to reasonably assure the contracting officer that the bid as confirmed is without error, or to elicit the allegation of a mistake by the bidder. To assure that the bidder will be put on notice of a mistake suspected by the contracting officer, the bidder should be advised as appropriate—

(i) That its bid is so much lower than the other bids or the Government's estimate as to indicate a possibility of error;

(ii) Of important or unusual characteristics of the specifications;

(iii) Of changes in requirements from previous purchases of a similar item; or

(iv) Of any other information, proper for disclosure, that leads the contracting officer to believe that there is a mistake in bid.

(2) If the bid is verified, the contracting officer shall consider the bid as originally submitted. If the time for acceptance of bids is likely to expire before a decision can be made, the contracting officer shall request all bidders whose bids may become eligible for award to extend the time for acceptance of their bids in accordance with 14.404-1(d). If the bidder whose bid is believed erroneous does not (or cannot) grant an extension of time, the bid shall be considered as originally submitted (but see paragraph (g)(5) of this section). If the bidder alleges a mistake, the contracting officer shall advise the bidder to make a written request to withdraw or modify the bid. The request must be supported by statements (sworn statements, if possible) and shall include all pertinent evidence such as the bidder's file copy of the bid, the original worksheets and other data used in preparing the bid, subcontractors' quotations, if any, published price lists, and any other evidence that establishes the existence of the error, the manner in which it occurred, and the bid actually intended.

(3) When the bidder furnishes evidence supporting an alleged mistake, the contracting officer shall refer the case to the appropriate authority (see paragraph (e) of this section) together with the following data:

(i) A signed copy of the bid involved.

(ii) A copy of the invitation for bids and any specifications or drawings relevant to the alleged mistake.

(iii) An abstract or record of the bids received.

(iv) The written request by the bidder to withdraw or modify the bid, together with the bidder's written statement and supporting evidence.

(v) A written statement by the contracting officer setting forth—

(A) A description of the supplies or services involved;

(B) The expiration date of the bid in question and of the other bids submitted;

(C) Specific information as to how and when the mistake was alleged;

(D) A summary of the evidence submitted by the bidder;

(E) In the event only one bid was received, a quotation of the most recent contract price for the supplies or services involved or, in the absence of a recent comparable contract, the contracting officer's estimate of a fair price for the supplies or services;

(F) Any additional pertinent evidence; and

(G) A recommendation that either the bid be considered for award in the form submitted, or the bidder be authorized to withdraw or modify the bid.

(4) When time is of the essence because of the expiration of bids or otherwise, the contracting officer may refer the case by telegraph or telephone to the appropriate authority. Ordinarily, the contracting officer will not refer mistake in bid cases by telegraph or telephone to the appropriate authority

when the determination set forth in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section is applicable, since actual examination is generally necessary to determine whether the evidence presented is clear and convincing.

(5) Where the bidder fails or refuses to furnish evidence in support of a suspected or alleged mistake, the contracting officer shall consider the bid as submitted unless (i) the amount of the bid is so far out of line with the amounts of other bids received, or with the amount estimated by the agency or determined by the contracting officer to be reasonable, or (ii) there are other indications of error so clear, as to reasonably justify the conclusion that acceptance of the bid would be unfair to the bidder or to other bona fide bidders. Attempts made to obtain the information required and the action taken with respect to the bid shall be fully documented.

(h) Each agency shall maintain records of all determinations made in accordance with this subsection 14.407-3, the facts involved, and the action taken in each case. Copies of all such determinations shall be included in the file.

(i) Nothing contained in this subsection 14.407-3 prevents an agency from submitting doubtful cases to the Comptroller General for advance decision.

**14.407-4 Mistakes after award.**

If a contractor's discovery and request for correction of a mistake in bid is not made until after the award, it shall be processed under the procedures of Subpart 33.2 and the following:

(a) When a mistake in a contractor's bid is not discovered until after award, the mistake may be corrected by contract modification if correcting the mistake would be favorable to the Government without changing the essential requirements of the specifications.

(b) In addition to the cases contemplated in paragraph (a) of this section or as otherwise authorized by law, agencies are authorized to make a determination—

(1) To rescind a contract;

(2) To reform a contract—

(i) To delete the items involved in the mistake; or

(ii) To increase the price if the contract price, as corrected, does not exceed that of the next lowest acceptable bid under the original invitation for bids; or

(3) That no change shall be made in the contract as awarded, if the evidence does not warrant a determination under subparagraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(c) Determinations under paragraph (b)(1) and (2) of this section may be made only on the basis of clear and convincing evidence that a mistake in bid was made. In addition, it must be clear that the mistake was—

(1) Mutual; or

(2) If unilaterally made by the contractor, so apparent as to have charged the contracting officer with notice of the probability of the mistake.

(d) Each proposed determination shall be coordinated with legal counsel in accordance with agency procedures.

(e) Mistakes alleged or disclosed after award shall be processed as follows:

(1) The contracting officer shall request the contractor to support the alleged mistake by submission of written statements and pertinent evidence, such as—

(i) The contractor's file copy of the bid,

(ii) The contractor's original worksheets and other data used in preparing the bid,

(iii) Subcontractors' and suppliers' quotations, if any,

(iv) Published price lists, and

(v) Any other evidence that will serve to establish the mistake, the manner in which the mistake occurred, and the bid actually intended.

(2) The case file concerning an alleged mistake shall contain the following:

(i) All evidence furnished by the contractor in support of the alleged mistake.

(ii) A signed statement by the contracting officer—

(A) Describing the supplies or services involved;

(B) Specifying how and when the mistake was alleged or disclosed;

(C) Summarizing the evidence submitted by the contractor and any additional evidence considered pertinent;

(D) Quoting, in cases where only one bid was received, the most recent contract price for the supplies or services involved, or in the absence of a recent comparable contract, the contracting officer's estimate of a fair price for the supplies or services and the basis for the estimate;

(E) Setting forth the contracting officer's opinion whether a bona fide mistake was made and whether the contracting officer was, or should have been, on constructive notice of the mistake before the award, together with the reasons for, or data in support of, such opinion;

(F) Setting forth the course of action with respect to the alleged mistake that the contracting officer considers proper on the basis of the evidence, and if other than a change in contract price is recommended, the manner by which the supplies or services will otherwise be acquired; and

(G) Disclosing the status of performance and payments under the contract, including contemplated performance and payments.

(iii) A signed copy of the bid involved.

(iv) A copy of the invitation for bids and any specifications or drawings relevant to the alleged mistake.

(v) An abstract of written record of the bids received.

(vi) A written request by the contractor to reform or rescind the contract, and copies of all other relevant correspondence between the contracting officer and the contractor concerning the alleged mistake.

(vii) A copy of the contract and any related change orders or supplemental agreements.

(f) Each agency shall include in the contract file a record of—

(1) All determinations made in accordance with this 14.407-4;

(2) The facts involved; and

(3) The action taken in each case.

**14.408 Award.**

**14.408-1 General.**

(a) The contracting officer shall make a contract award (1) by written or electronic notice, (2) within the time for acceptance specified in the bid or an extension (see 14.404–1(d)), and (3) to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors (see 14.201-8) included in the invitation. Award shall not be made until all required approvals have been obtained and the award otherwise conforms with 14.103-2.

(b) If less than three bids have been received, the contracting officer shall examine the situation to ascertain the reasons for the small number of responses. Award shall be made notwithstanding the limited number of bids. However, the contracting officer shall initiate, if appropriate, corrective action to increase competition in future solicitations for the same or similar items, and include a notation of such action in the records of the invitation for bids (see 14.204).

(c)(1) Award shall be made by mailing or otherwise furnishing a properly executed award document to the successful bidder.

(2) When a notice of award is issued, it shall be followed as soon as possible by the formal award.

(3) When more than one award results from any single invitation for bids, separate award documents shall be suitably numbered and executed.

(4) When an award is made to a bidder for less than all of the items that may be awarded to that bidder and additional items are being withheld for subsequent award, the award shall state that the Government may make subsequent awards on those additional items within the bid acceptance period.

(5) All provisions of the invitation for bids, including any acceptable additions or changes made by a bidder in the bid, shall be clearly and accurately set forth (either expressly or by reference) in the award document. The award is an acceptance of the bid, and the bid and the award constitute the contract.

(d)(1) Award is generally made by using the Award portion of Standard Form (SF) 33, Solicitation, Offer, and Award, or SF 1447, Solicitation/Contract (see 53.214). If an offer from a SF 33 leads to further changes, the resulting contract shall be prepared as a bilateral document on SF 26, Award/Contract.

(2) Use of the Award portion of SF 33, SF 26, or SF 1447, does not preclude the additional use of informal documents, including telegrams or electronic transmissions, as notices of awards.

**14.408-2 Responsible bidder—reasonableness of price.**

(a) The contracting officer shall determine that a prospective contractor is responsible (see Subpart 9.1) and that the prices offered are reasonable before awarding the contract. The price analysis techniques in 15.404-1(b) may be used as guidelines. In each case the determination shall be made in the light of all prevailing circumstances. Particular care must be taken in cases where only a single bid is received.

(b) The price analysis shall consider whether bids are materially unbalanced (see 15.404-1(g)).

**14.408-3 Prompt payment discounts.**

(a) Prompt payment discounts shall not be considered in the evaluation of bids. However, any discount offered will form a part of the award, and will be taken by the payment center if payment is made within the discount period specified by the bidder. As an alternative to indicating a discount in conjunction with the offer, bidders may prefer to offer discounts on individual invoices.

(b) See 32.111(c)(1), which prescribes the contract clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment.

**14.408-4 Economic price adjustment.**

(a) *Bidder proposes economic price adjustment*. (1) When a solicitation does not contain an economic price adjustment clause but a bidder proposes one with a ceiling that the price will not exceed, the bid shall be evaluated on the basis of the maximum possible economic price adjustment of the quoted base price.

(2) If the bid is eligible for award, the contracting officer shall request the bidder to agree to the inclusion in the award of an approved economic price adjustment clause (see 16.203) that is subject to the same ceiling. If the bidder will not agree to an approved clause, the award may be made on the basis of the bid as originally submitted.

(3) Bids that contain economic price adjustments with no ceiling shall be rejected unless a clear basis for evaluation exists.

(b) *Government proposes economic price adjustment*. (1) When an invitation contains an economic price adjustment clause and no bidder takes exception to the provisions, bids shall be evaluated on the basis of the quoted prices without the allowable economic price adjustment being added.

(2) When a bidder increases the maximum percentage of economic price adjustment stipulated in the invitation or limits the downward economic price adjustment provisions of the invitation, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(3) When a bid indicates deletion of the economic price adjustment clause, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive since the downward economic price adjustment provisions are thereby limited.

(4) When a bidder decreases the maximum percentage of economic price adjustment stipulated in the invitation, the bid shall be evaluated at the base price on an equal basis with bids that do not reduce the stipulated ceiling. However, after evaluation, if the bidder offering the lower ceiling is in a position to receive the award, the award shall reflect the lower ceiling.

**14.408-5 [Reserved]**

**14.408-6 Equal low bids.**

(a) Contracts shall be awarded in the following order of priority when two or more low bids are equal in all respects:

(1) Small business concerns that are also labor surplus area concerns.

(2) Other small business concerns.

(3) Other business concerns.

(b) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (a) of this section, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. If time permits, the bidders involved shall be given an opportunity to attend the drawing. The drawing shall be witnessed by at least three persons, and the contract file shall contain the names and addresses of the witnesses and the person supervising the drawing.

(c) When an award is to be made by using the priorities under this 14.408-6, the contracting officer shall include a written agreement in the contract that the contractor will perform, or cause to be performed, the contract in accordance with the circumstances justifying the priority used to break the tie or select bids for a drawing by lot.

**14.408-7 Documentation of award.**

(a) The contracting officer shall document compliance with 14.103-2 in the contract file.

(b) The documentation shall either state that the accepted bid was the lowest bid received, or list all lower bids with reasons for their rejection in sufficient detail to justify the award.

(c) When an award is made after receipt of equal low bids, the documentation shall describe how the tie was broken.

**14.408-8 Protests against award.**

(See Subpart 33.1, Protests.)

**14.409 Information to bidders.**

**14.409-1 Award of unclassified contracts.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall as a minimum (subject to any restrictions in Subpart 9.4)—

(i) Notify each unsuccessful bidder in writing or electronically within three days after contract award, that its bid was not accepted. “Day,” for purposes of the notification process, means calendar day, except that the period will run until a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday;

(ii) Extend appreciation for the interest the unsuccessful bidder has shown in submitting a bid; and

(iii) When award is made to other than a low bidder, state the reason for rejection in the notice to each of the unsuccessful low bidders.

(2) For acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) Implementation Act (see 25.408(a)(5)), agencies must include in notices given unsuccessful bidders from designated or NAFTA countries—

(i) The dollar amount of the successful bid; and

(ii) The name and address of the successful bidder.

(b) Information included in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection shall be provided to any unsuccessful bidder upon request except when multiple awards have been made and furnishing information on the successful bids would require so much work as to interfere with normal operations of the contracting office. In such circumstances, only information concerning location of the abstract of offers need be given.

(c) When a request is received concerning an unclassified invitation from an inquirer who is neither a bidder nor a representative of a bidder, the contracting officer should make every effort to furnish the names of successful bidders and, if requested, the prices at which awards were made. However, when such requests require so much work as to interfere with the normal operations of the contracting office, the inquirer will be advised where a copy of the abstract of offers may be seen.

(d) Requests for records shall be governed by agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

**14.409-2 Award of classified contracts.**

In addition to 14.409-1, if classified information was furnished or created in connection with the solicitation, the contracting officer shall advise the unsuccessful bidders, including any who did not bid, to take disposition action in accordance with agency procedures. The name of the successful bidder and the contract price will be furnished to unsuccessful bidders only upon request. Information regarding a classified award shall not be furnished by telephone.

# Subpart 14.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

**14.501 General.**

Two-step sealed bidding is a combination of competitive procedures designed to obtain the benefits of sealed bidding when adequate specifications are not available. An objective is to permit the development of a sufficiently descriptive and not unduly restrictive statement of the Government's requirements, including an adequate technical data package, so that subsequent acquisitions may be made by conventional sealed bidding. This method is especially useful in acquisitions requiring technical proposals, particularly those for complex items. It is conducted in two steps:

(a) Step one consists of the request for, submission, evaluation, and (if necessary) discussion of a technical proposal. No pricing is involved. The objective is to determine the acceptability of the supplies or services offered. As used in this context, the word "technical" has a broad connotation and includes, among other things, the engineering approach, special manufacturing processes, and special testing techniques. It is the proper step for clarification of questions relating to technical requirements. Conformity to the technical requirements is resolved in this step, but not responsibility as defined in 9.1.

(b) Step two involves the submission of sealed priced bids by those who submitted acceptable technical proposals in step one. Bids submitted in step two are evaluated and the awards made in accordance with Subparts 14.3 and 14.4.

**14.502 Conditions for use.**

(a) Unless other factors require the use of sealed bidding, two-step sealed bidding may be used in preference to negotiation when all of the following conditions are present:

(1) Available specifications or purchase descriptions are not definite or complete or may be too restrictive without technical evaluation, and any necessary discussion, of the technical aspects of the requirement to ensure mutual understanding between each source and the Government.

(2) Definite criteria exist for evaluating technical proposals.

(3) More than one technically qualified source is expected to be available.

(4) Sufficient time will be available for use of the two-step method.

(5) A firm-fixed-price contract or a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment will be used.

(b) None of the following precludes the use of two-step sealed bidding:

(1) Multi-year contracting.

(2) Government-owned facilities or special tooling to be made available to the successful bidder.

(3) A total small business set-aside (see 19.502-2).

(4) The use of the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns (see Subpart 19.11).

(5) The use of a set-aside or price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns (see Subpart 19.13).

(6) A first or subsequent production quantity is being acquired under a performance specification.

**14.503 Procedures.**

**14.503-1 Step one.**

(a) Requests for technical proposals shall be distributed in accordance with 14.203-1. In addition, the request shall be synopsized in accordance with Part 5. The request must include, as a minimum, the following:

(1) A description of the supplies or services required.

(2) A statement of intent to use the two-step method.

(3) The requirements of the technical proposal.

(4) The evaluation criteria, to include all factors and any significant subfactors.

(5) A statement that the technical proposals shall not include prices or pricing information.

(6) The date, or date and hour, by which the proposal must be received (see 14.201-6(r)).

(7) A statement that—

(i) In the second step, only bids based upon technical proposals determined to be acceptable, either initially or as a result of discussions, will be considered for awards, and

(ii) Each bid in the second step must be based on the bidder's own technical proposals.

(8) A statement that—

(i) Offerors should submit proposals that are acceptable without additional explanation or information,

(ii) The Government may make a final determination regarding a proposal's acceptability solely on the basis of the proposal as submitted; and

(iii) The Government may proceed with the second step without requesting further information from any offeror; however, the Government may request additional information from offerors of proposals that it considers reasonably susceptible of being made acceptable, and may discuss proposals with their offerors.

(9) A statement that a notice of unacceptability will be forwarded to the offeror upon completion of the proposal evaluation and final determination of unacceptability.

(10) A statement either that only one technical proposal may be submitted by each offeror or that multiple technical proposals may be submitted. When specifications permit different technical approaches, it is generally in the Government's interest to authorize multiple proposals. If multiple proposals are authorized, see 14.201-6(s).

(b) Information on delivery or performance requirements may be of assistance to bidders in determining whether or not to submit a proposal and may be included in the request. The

request shall also indicate that the information is not binding on the Government and that the actual delivery or performance requirements will be contained in the invitation issued under step two.

(c) Upon receipt, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Safeguard proposals against disclosure to unauthorized persons;

(2) Accept and handle data marked in accordance with 15.609 as provided in that section; and

(3) Remove any reference to price or cost.

(d) The contracting officer shall establish a time period for evaluating technical proposals. The period may vary with the complexity and number of proposals involved. However, the evaluation should be completed quickly.

(e)(1) Evaluations shall be based on the criteria in the request for proposals but not consideration of responsibility as defined in 9.1, Proposals, shall be categorized as—

(i) Acceptable;

(ii) Reasonably susceptible of being made acceptable; or

(iii) Unacceptable.

(2) Any proposal which modifies, or fails to conform to the essential requirements or specifications of, the request for technical proposals shall be considered nonresponsive and categorized as unacceptable.

(f)(1) The contracting officer may proceed directly with step two if there are sufficient acceptable proposals to ensure adequate price competition under step two, and if further time, effort and delay to make additional proposals acceptable and thereby increase competition would not be in the Government's interest. If this is not the case, the contracting officer shall request bidders whose proposals may be made acceptable to submit additional clarifying or supplementing information. The contracting office shall identify the nature of the deficiencies in the proposal or the nature of the additional information required. The contracting officer may also arrange discussions for this purpose. No proposal shall be discussed with any offeror other than the submitter.

(2) In initiating requests for additional information, the contracting officer shall fix an appropriate time for bidders to conclude discussions, if any, submit all additional information, and incorporate such additional information as part of their proposals submitted. Such time may be extended in the discretion of the contracting officer. If the additional information incorporated as part of a proposal within the final time fixed by the contracting officer establishes that the proposal is acceptable, it shall be so categorized. Otherwise, it shall be categorized as unacceptable.

(g) When a technical proposal is found unacceptable (either initially or after clarification), the contracting officer shall promptly notify the offeror of the basis of the determination and that a revision of the proposal will not be considered. Upon written request, the contracting officer shall debrief unsuccessful offerors (see 15.505 and 15.506).

(h) Late technical proposals are governed by 15.208 (b), (c), and (f).

(i) If it is necessary to discontinue two-step sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall include a statement of the facts and circumstances in the contract file. Each offeror shall be notified in writing. When step one results in no acceptable technical proposal or only one acceptable technical proposal, the acquisition may be continued by negotiation.

**14.503-2 Step two.**

(a) Sealed bidding procedures shall be followed except that invitations for bids shall—

(1) Be issued only to those offerors submitting acceptable technical proposals in step one;

(2) Include the provision prescribed in 14.201-6(t);

(3) Prominently state that the bidder shall comply with the specifications and the bidder's technical proposal; and

(4) Not be synopsized through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) as an acquisition opportunity nor publicly posted (see 5.101(a)).

(b) The names of firms that submitted acceptable proposals in step one will be listed through the GPE for the benefit of prospective subcontractors (see 5.207(b)(1)).

* * * * * *

# PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

*Sec.*
15.000 Scope of part.
15.001 Definitions.
15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.

**Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques**

15.100 Scope of subpart.
15.101 Best value continuum.
15.101-1 Tradeoff process.
15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.
15.102 Oral presentations.

**Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information**

15.200 Scope of subpart.
15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.
15.202 Advisory multi-step process.
15.203 Requests for proposals.
15.204 Contract format.
15.204-1 Uniform contract format.
15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.
15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.
15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.
15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.
15.205 Issuing solicitations.
15.206 Amending the solicitation.
15.207 Handling proposals and information.
15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.
15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
15.210 Forms.

**Subpart 15.3—Source Selection**

15.300 Scope of subpart.
15.301 [Reserved]
15.302 Source selection objective.
15.303 Responsibilities.
15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
15.305 Proposal evaluation.
15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
15.307 Proposal revisions.
15.308 Source selection decision.

**Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing**

15.400 Scope of subpart.
15.401 Definitions.
15.402 Pricing policy.
15.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.
15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
15.403-2 Other circumstances where cost or pricing data are not required.
15.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.
15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.
15.404 Proposal analysis.
15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
15.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.
15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
15.404-4 Profit.
15.405 Price negotiation.
15.406 Documentation.
15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.
15.407-1 Defective cost or pricing data.
15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
15.407-4 Should-cost review.
15.407-5 Estimating systems.
15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 15.5—Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes**

15.501 Definition.
15.502 Applicability.
15.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
15.504 Award to successful offeror.
15.505 Preaward debriefing of offerors.
15.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.
15.507 Protests against award.
15.508 Discovery of mistakes.
15.509 Forms.

**Subpart 15.6—Unsolicited Proposals**

15.600 Scope of subpart.
15.601 Definitions.
15.602 Policy.
15.603 General.
15.604 Agency points of contact.
15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.
15.606 Agency procedures.
15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.
15.606-2 Evaluation.
15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.
15.608 Prohibitions.
15.609 Limited use of data.

**15.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures governing competitive and noncompetitive negotiated acquisitions. A contract awarded using other than sealed bidding procedures is a negotiated contract (see 14.101).

**15.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Deficiency" is a material failure of a proposal to meet a Government requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.

"Proposal modification" is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

"Proposal revision" is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a contracting officer, as the result of negotiations.

"Weakness" means a flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance. A "significant weakness" in the proposal is a flaw that appreciably increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.

**15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.**

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* When contracting in a sole source environment, the request for proposals (RFP) should be tailored to remove unnecessary information and requirements; *e.g.*, evaluation criteria and voluminous proposal preparation instructions.

(b) *Competitive acquisitions*. When contracting in a competitive environment, the procedures of this part are intended to minimize the complexity of the solicitation, the evaluation, and the source selection decision, while maintaining a process designed to foster an impartial and comprehensive evaluation of offerors' proposals, leading to selection of the proposal representing the best value to the Government (see 2.101).

## Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques

**15.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart describes some of the acquisition processes and techniques that may be used to design competitive acquisition strategies suitable for the specific circumstances of the acquisition.

**15.101 Best value continuum.**

An agency can obtain best value in negotiated acquisitions by using any one or a combination of source selection approaches. In different types of acquisitions, the relative importance of cost or price may vary. For example, in acquisitions where the requirement is clearly definable and the risk of unsuccessful contract performance is minimal, cost or price may play a dominant role in source selection. The less definitive the requirement, the more development work required, or the greater the performance risk, the more technical or past performance considerations may play a dominant role in source selection.

**15.101-1 Tradeoff process.**

(a) A tradeoff process is appropriate when it may be in the best interest of the Government to consider award to other than the lowest priced offeror or other than the highest technically rated offeror.

(b) When using a tradeoff process, the following apply:

(1) All evaluation factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be clearly stated in the solicitation; and

(2) The solicitation shall state whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are significantly more important than, approximately equal to, or significantly less important than cost or price.

(c) This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented in the file in accordance with 15.406.

**15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.**

(a) The lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is appropriate when best value is expected to result from selection of the technically acceptable proposal with the lowest evaluated price.

(b) When using the lowest price technically acceptable process, the following apply:

(1) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that establish the requirements of acceptability shall be set forth in the solicitation. Solicitations shall specify that award will be made on the basis of the lowest evaluated price of proposals meeting or exceeding the acceptability standards for non-cost factors. If the contracting officer documents the file pursuant to 15.304(c)(3)(iv), past performance need not be an evaluation factor in lowest price technically acceptable source selections. If the contracting officer elects to consider past performance as an evaluation factor, it shall be evaluated in accordance with 15.305. However, the comparative assessment in 15.305(a)(2)(i) does not apply. If the contracting officer determines that a small business' past performance is not acceptable, the matter shall be referred to the Small Business Administration for a Certificate of Competency determination, in accordance with the procedures contained in Subpart 19.6 and 15 U.S.C. 637(b)(7)).

(2) Tradeoffs are not permitted.

(3) Proposals are evaluated for acceptability but not ranked using the non-cost/price factors.

(4) Exchanges may occur (see 15.306).

**15.102 Oral presentations.**

(a) Oral presentations by offerors as requested by the Government may substitute for, or augment, written information. Use of oral presentations as a substitute for portions of a proposal can be effective in streamlining the source selection process. Oral presentations may occur at any time in the acquisition process, and are subject to the same restrictions as written information, regarding timing (see 15.208) and content (see 15.306). Oral presentations provide an opportunity for dialogue among the parties. Pre-recorded videotaped presentations that lack real-time interactive dialogue are not considered oral presentations for the purposes of this section, although they may be included in offeror submissions, when appropriate.

(b) The solicitation may require each offeror to submit part of its proposal through oral presentations. However, certifications, representations, and a signed offer sheet (including any exceptions to the Government's terms and conditions) shall be submitted in writing.

(c) Information pertaining to areas such as an offeror's capability, past performance, work plans or approaches, staffing resources, transition plans, or sample tasks (or other types of tests) may be suitable for oral presentations. In deciding what information to obtain through an oral presentation, consider the following:

(1) The Government's ability to adequately evaluate the information;

(2) The need to incorporate any information into the resultant contract;

(3) The impact on the efficiency of the acquisition; and

(4) The impact (including cost) on small businesses. In considering the costs of oral presentations, contracting officers should also consider alternatives to on-site oral presentations (*e.g.*, teleconferencing, video teleconferencing).

(d) When oral presentations are required, the solicitation shall provide offerors with sufficient information to prepare them. Accordingly, the solicitation may describe—

(1) The types of information to be presented orally and the associated evaluation factors that will be used;

(2) The qualifications for personnel that will be required to provide the oral presentation(s);

(3) The requirements for, and any limitations and/or prohibitions on, the use of written material or other media to supplement the oral presentations;

(4) The location, date, and time for the oral presentations;

(5) The restrictions governing the time permitted for each oral presentation; and

(6) The scope and content of exchanges that may occur between the Government's participants and the offeror's representatives as part of the oral presentations, including whether or not discussions (see 15.306(d)) will be permitted during oral presentations.

(e) The contracting officer shall maintain a record of oral presentations to document what the Government relied upon in making the source selection decision. The method and level of detail of the record (*e.g.*, videotaping, audio tape recording, written record, Government notes, copies of offeror briefing slides or presentation notes) shall be at the discretion of the source selection authority. A copy of the record placed in the file may be provided to the offeror.

(f) When an oral presentation includes information that the parties intend to include in the contract as material terms or conditions, the information shall be put in writing. Incorporation by reference of oral statements is not permitted.

(g) If, during an oral presentation, the Government conducts discussions (see 15.306(d)), the Government must comply with 15.306 and 15.307.

## Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

**15.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Exchanging information with industry prior to receipt of proposals;

(b) Preparing and issuing requests for proposals (RFPs) and requests for information (RFIs); and

(c) Receiving proposals and information.

**15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.**

(a) Exchanges of information among all interested parties, from the earliest identification of a requirement through receipt of proposals, are encouraged. Any exchange of information must be consistent with procurement integrity requirements (see 3.104). Interested parties include potential offerors, end users, Government acquisition and supporting personnel, and others involved in the conduct or outcome of the acquisition.

(b) The purpose of exchanging information is to improve the understanding of Government requirements and industry capabilities, thereby allowing potential offerors to judge whether or how they can satisfy the Government's requirements, and enhancing the Government's ability to obtain quality supplies and services, including construction, at reasonable prices, and increase efficiency in proposal preparation, proposal evaluation, negotiation, and contract award.

(c) Agencies are encouraged to promote early exchanges of information about future acquisitions. An early exchange of information among industry and the program manager, contracting officer, and other participants in the acquisition process can identify and resolve concerns regarding the acquisition strategy, including proposed contract type, terms and conditions, and acquisition planning schedules; the feasibility of the requirement, including performance requirements, statements of work, and data requirements; the suitability of the proposal instructions and evaluation criteria, including the approach for assessing past performance information; the availability of reference documents; and any other industry concerns or questions. Some techniques to promote early exchanges of information are—

(1) Industry or small business conferences;

(2) Public hearings;

(3) Market research, as described in Part 10;

(4) One-on-one meetings with potential offerors (any that are substantially involved with potential contract terms and conditions should include the contracting officer; also see paragraph (f) of this section regarding restrictions on disclosure of information);

(5) Presolicitation notices;

(6) Draft RFPs;

(7) RFIs;

(8) Presolicitation or preproposal conferences; and

(9) Site visits.

(d) The special notices of procurement matters at 5.205(c), or electronic notices, may be used to publicize the Government's requirement or solicit information from industry.

(e) RFIs may be used when the Government does not presently intend to award a contract, but wants to obtain price, delivery, other market information, or capabilities for planning purposes. Responses to these notices are not offers and cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. There is no required format for RFIs.

(f) General information about agency mission needs and future requirements may be disclosed at any time. After release of the solicitation, the contracting officer must be the focal point of any exchange with potential offerors. When specific information about a proposed acquisition that would be necessary for the preparation of proposals is disclosed to one or more potential offerors, that information must be made available to the public as soon as practicable, but no later than the next general release of information, in order to avoid creating an unfair competitive advantage. Information provided to a potential offeror in response to its request must not be disclosed if doing so would reveal the potential offeror's confidential business strategy, and is protected under 3.104 or Subpart 24.2. When conducting a presolicitation or preproposal conference, materials distributed at the conference should be made available to all potential offerors, upon request.

**15.202 Advisory multi-step process.**

(a) The agency may publish a presolicitation notice (see 5.204) that provides a general description of the scope or purpose of the acquisition and invites potential offerors to submit information that allows the Government to advise the offerors about their potential to be viable competitors. The presolicitation notice should identify the information that must be submitted and the criteria that will be used in making the initial evaluation. Information sought may be limited to a statement of qualifications and other appropriate information (*e.g.*, proposed technical concept, past performance, and limited pricing information). At a minimum, the notice shall contain sufficient information to permit a potential offeror to make an informed decision about whether to participate in the acquisition. This process should not be used for multi-step acquisitions where it would result in offerors being required to submit identical information in response to the notice and in response to the initial step of the acquisition.

(b) The agency shall evaluate all responses in accordance with the criteria stated in the notice, and shall advise each respondent in writing either that it will be invited to participate in the resultant acquisition or, based on the information submitted, that it is unlikely to be a viable competitor. The

agency shall advise respondents considered not to be viable competitors of the general basis for that opinion. The agency shall inform all respondents that, notwithstanding the advice provided by the Government in response to their submissions, they may participate in the resultant acquisition.

**15.203 Requests for proposals.**

(a) Requests for proposals (RFPs) are used in negotiated acquisitions to communicate Government requirements to prospective contractors and to solicit proposals. RFPs for competitive acquisitions shall, at a minimum, describe the—

(1) Government's requirement;

(2) Anticipated terms and conditions that will apply to the contract:

(i) The solicitation may authorize offerors to propose alternative terms and conditions, including the contract line item number (CLIN) structure; and

(ii) When alternative CLIN structures are permitted, the evaluation approach should consider the potential impact on other terms and conditions or the requirement (*e.g.*, place of performance or payment and funding requirements) (see 15.206);

(3) Information required to be in the offeror's proposal; and

(4) Factors and significant subfactors that will be used to evaluate the proposal and their relative importance.

(b) An RFP may be issued for OMB Circular A-76 studies. See Subpart 7.3 for additional information regarding cost comparisons between Government and contractor performance.

(c) Electronic commerce may be used to issue RFPs and to receive proposals, modifications, and revisions. In this case, the RFP shall specify the electronic commerce method(s) that offerors may use (see Subpart 4.5).

(d) Contracting officers may issue RFPs and/or authorize receipt of proposals, modifications, or revisions by facsimile.

(1) In deciding whether or not to use facsimiles, the contracting officer should consider factors such as—

(i) Anticipated proposal size and volume;

(ii) Urgency of the requirement;

(iii) Availability and suitability of electronic commerce methods; and

(iv) Adequacy of administrative procedures and controls for receiving, identifying, recording, and safeguarding facsimile proposals, and ensuring their timely delivery to the designated proposal delivery location.

(2) If facsimile proposals are authorized, contracting officers may request offeror(s) to provide the complete, original signed proposal at a later date.

(e) Letter RFPs may be used in sole source acquisitions and other appropriate circumstances. Use of a letter RFP does not relieve the contracting officer from complying with other FAR requirements. Letter RFPs should be as complete as possible and, at a minimum, should contain the following:

(1) RFP number and date;

(2) Name, address (including electronic address and facsimile address, if appropriate), and telephone number of the contracting officer;

(3) Type of contract contemplated;

(4) Quantity, description, and required delivery dates for the item;

(5) Applicable certifications and representations;

(6) Anticipated contract terms and conditions;

(7) Instructions to offerors and evaluation criteria for other than sole source actions;

(8) Proposal due date and time; and

(9) Other relevant information; *e.g.*, incentives, variations in delivery schedule, cost proposal support, and data requirements.

(f) Oral RFPs are authorized when processing a written solicitation would delay the acquisition of supplies or services to the detriment of the Government and a notice is not required under 5.202 (*e.g.*, perishable items and support of contingency operations or other emergency situations). Use of an oral RFP does not relieve the contracting officer from complying with other FAR requirements.

(1) The contract files supporting oral solicitations should include—

(i) A description of the requirement;

(ii) Rationale for use of an oral solicitation;

(iii) Sources solicited, including the date, time, name of individuals contacted, and prices offered; and

(iv) The solicitation number provided to the prospective offerors.

(2) The information furnished to potential offerors under oral solicitations should include appropriate items from paragraph (e) of this section.

**15.204 Contract format.**

The use of a uniform contract format facilitates preparation of the solicitation and contract as well as reference to, and use of, those documents by offerors, contractors, and contract administrators. The uniform contract format need not be used for the following:

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts (see Part 36).

(b) Subsistence contracts.

(c) Supplies or services contracts requiring special contract formats prescribed elsewhere in this regulation that are inconsistent with the uniform format.

(d) Letter requests for proposals (see 15.203(e)).

(e) Contracts exempted by the agency head or designee.

**15.204-1 Uniform contract format.**

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare solicitations and resulting contracts using the uniform contract format outlined in Table 15-1 of this subsection.

(b) Solicitations using the uniform contract format shall include Parts I, II, III, and IV (see 15.204-2 through 15.204-5). Upon award, contracting officers shall not physically include Part IV in the resulting contract, but shall retain it in the contract file. Section K shall be incorporated by reference in the contract.

**TABLE 15-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT**

| SECTION | TITLE |
|---|---|
| | Part I—The Schedule |
| A | Solicitation/contract form |
| B | Supplies or services and prices/costs |
| C | Description/specifications/statement of work |
| D | Packaging and marking |
| E | Inspection and acceptance |
| F | Deliveries or performance |
| G | Contract administration data |
| H | Special contract requirements |
| | Part II—Contract Clauses |
| I | Contract clauses |
| | Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments |
| J | List of attachments |
| | Part IV—Representations and Instructions |
| K | Representations, certifications, and other statements of offerors or respondents |
| L | Instructions, conditions, and notices to offerors or respondents |
| M | Evaluation factors for award |

**15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.**

The contracting officer shall prepare the contract Schedule as follows:

(a) *Section A, Solicitation/contract form*. (1) Optional Form (OF) 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, or Standard Form (SF) 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, may be used to prepare RFPs.

(2) When other than OF 308 or SF 33 is used, include the following information on the first page of the solicitation:

(i) Name, address, and location of issuing activity, including room and building where proposals or information must be submitted.

(ii) Solicitation number.

(iii) Date of issuance.

(iv) Closing date and time.

(v) Number of pages.

(vi) Requisition or other purchase authority.

(vii) Brief description of item or service.

(viii) Requirement for the offeror to provide its name and complete address, including street, city, county, state, and zip code, and electronic address (including facsimile address), if appropriate.

(ix) Offer expiration date.

(b) *Section B, Supplies or services and prices/costs*. Include a brief description of the supplies or services; *e.g.*, item number, national stock number/part number if applicable, nouns, nomenclature, and quantities. (This includes incidental deliverables such as manuals and reports.)

(c) *Section C, Description/specifications/statement of work*. Include any description or specifications needed in addition to Section B (see Part 11, Describing Agency Needs).

(d) *Section D, Packaging and marking*. Provide packaging, packing, preservation, and marking requirements, if any.

(e) *Section E, Inspection and acceptance*. Include inspection, acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements (see Part 46, Quality Assurance).

(f) *Section F, Deliveries or performance*. Specify the requirements for time, place, and method of delivery or performance (see Subpart 11.4, Delivery or Performance Schedules, and 47.301-1).

(g) *Section G, Contract administration data*. Include any required accounting and appropriation data and any required contract administration information or instructions other than those on the solicitation form. Include a statement that the offeror should include the payment address in the proposal, if it is different from that shown for the offeror.

(h) *Section H, Special contract requirements*. Include a clear statement of any special contract requirements that are not included in Section I, Contract clauses, or in other sections of the uniform contract format.

**15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.**

*Section I, Contract clauses.* The contracting officer shall include in this section the clauses required by law or by this regulation and any additional clauses expected to be included in any resulting contract, if these clauses are not required in any other section of the uniform contract format. An index may be inserted if this section's format is particularly complex.

**15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.**

*Section J, List of attachments*. The contracting officer shall list the title, date, and number of pages for each attached

document, exhibit, and other attachment. Cross-references to material in other sections may be inserted, as appropriate.

**15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.**

The contracting officer shall prepare the representations and instructions as follows:

(a) *Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of offerors.* Include in this section those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(b) *Section L, Instructions, conditions, and notices to offerors or respondents.* Insert in this section solicitation provisions and other information and instructions not required elsewhere to guide offerors or respondents in preparing proposals or responses to requests for information. Prospective offerors or respondents may be instructed to submit proposals or information in a specific format or severable parts to facilitate evaluation. The instructions may specify further organization of proposal or response parts, such as—

(1) Administrative;

(2) Management;

(3) Technical;

(4) Past performance; and

(5) Cost or pricing data (see Table 15-2 of 15.408) or information other than cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award*. Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see 15.304(d)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in 15.304(e).

**15.205 Issuing solicitations.**

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in 5.102, 19.202-4, and Part 6.

(b) A master solicitation, as described in 14.203-3, may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

**15.206 Amending the solicitation.**

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see 15.207(b) and 15.306(e)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have submitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

(1) Name and address of issuing activity.

(2) Solicitation number and date.

(3) Amendment number and date.

(4) Number of pages.

(5) Description of the change being made.

(6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).

(7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

**15.207 Handling proposals and information.**

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See 3.104 regarding the disclosure of source selection information (41 U.S.C. 423)). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under 15.208(a), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

**15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.**

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any revisions, and modifications, so as to reach the Govern-

ment office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. Offerors may use any transmission method authorized by the solicitation (*i.e.*, regular mail, electronic commerce, or facsimile). If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

(b)(1) Any proposal, modification, or revision, that is received at the designated Government office after the exact time specified for receipt of proposals is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the contracting officer determines that accepting the late proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of proposals and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of proposals; or

(iii) It was the only proposal received.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. The contracting officer must document the contract file when oral withdrawals are made. One copy of withdrawn proposals should be retained in the contract file (see 4.803(a)(10)). Extra copies of the withdrawn proposals may be destroyed or returned to the offeror at the offeror's request. Where practicable, electronically transmitted proposals that are withdrawn must be purged from primary and backup data storage systems after a copy is made for the file. Extremely bulky proposals must only be returned at the offeror's request and expense.

(f) The contracting officer must promptly notify any offeror if its proposal, modification, or revision was received late, and must inform the offeror whether its proposal will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notice prescribed in 15.503(b) would suffice.

(g) Late proposals and modifications that are not considered must be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful proposals.

(h) If available, the following must be included in the contracting office files for each late proposal, modification, revision, or withdrawal:

(1) The date and hour of receipt.

(2) A statement regarding whether the proposal was considered for award, with supporting rationale.

(3) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of date of receipt.

**15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

When contracting by negotiation—

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, in all competitive solicitations where the Government intends to award a contract without discussions.

(1) If the Government intends to make award after discussions with offerors within the competitive range, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision with its Alternate I.

(2) If the Government would be willing to accept alternate proposals, the contracting officer shall alter the basic clause to add a new paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records-Negotiation (10 U.S.C. 2313, 41 U.S.C. 254d, and OMB Circular No. A-133), in solicitations and contracts except those for—

(i) Acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) The acquisition of utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the general public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge; or

(iii) The acquisition of commercial items exempted under 15.403-1.

(2) For facilities acquisitions, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) For cost-reimbursement contracts with State and local Governments, educational institutions, and other nonprofit organizations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) When the head of the agency has waived the examination of records by the Comptroller General in accordance with 25.1001, use the clause with its Alternate III.

(c) When issuing a solicitation for information or planning purposes, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-3, Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes, and clearly mark on the face of the solicitation that it is for information or planning purposes.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals, in solicitations if facsimile proposals are authorized (see 15.203(d)).

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-6, Place of Performance, in solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-7, Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation, in solicitations if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-8, Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format, in solicitations and contracts using the format at 15.204.

**15.210 Forms.**

Prescribed forms are not required to prepare solicitations described in this part. The following forms may be used at the discretion of the contracting officer:

(a) Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, and Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, may be used to issue RFPs and RFIs.

(b) Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract, and Optional Form 309, Amendment of Solicitation, may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts.

(c) Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each request for proposal.

## Subpart 15.3—Source Selection

**15.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for selection of a source or sources in competitive negotiated acquisitions.

**15.301 [Reserved]**

**15.302 Source selection objective.**

The objective of source selection is to select the proposal that represents the best value.

**15.303 Responsibilities.**

(a) Agency heads are responsible for source selection. The contracting officer is designated as the source selection authority, unless the agency head appoints another individual for a particular acquisition or group of acquisitions.

(b) The source selection authority shall—

(1) Establish an evaluation team, tailored for the particular acquisition, that includes appropriate contracting, legal, logistics, technical, and other expertise to ensure a comprehensive evaluation of offers;

(2) Approve the source selection strategy or acquisition plan, if applicable, before solicitation release;

(3) Ensure consistency among the solicitation requirements, notices to offerors, proposal preparation instructions, evaluation factors and subfactors, solicitation provisions or contract clauses, and data requirements;

(4) Ensure that proposals are evaluated based solely on the factors and subfactors contained in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3));

(5) Consider the recommendations of advisory boards or panels (if any); and

(6) Select the source or sources whose proposal is the best value to the Government (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(B) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3)).

(c) The contracting officer shall—

(1) After release of a solicitation, serve as the focal point for inquiries from actual or prospective offerors;

(2) After receipt of proposals, control exchanges with offerors in accordance with 15.306; and

(3) Award the contract(s).

**15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.**

(a) The award decision is based on evaluation factors and significant subfactors that are tailored to the acquisition.

(b) Evaluation factors and significant subfactors must—

(1) Represent the key areas of importance and emphasis to be considered in the source selection decision; and

(2) Support meaningful comparison and discrimination between and among competing proposals.

(c) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that apply to an acquisition and their relative importance, are within the broad discretion of agency acquisition officials, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Price or cost to the Government shall be evaluated in every source selection (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(B)) (also see Part 36 for architect-engineer contracts);

(2) The quality of the product or service shall be addressed in every source selection through consideration of one or more non-cost evaluation factors such as past performance, compliance with solicitation requirements, technical excellence, management capability, personnel qualifications, and prior experience (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(A)); and

(3)(i) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions expected to exceed $1,000,000.

(ii) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions issued on or after January 1, 1999, for acquisitions expected to exceed $100,000. Agencies should develop phase-in schedules that meet or exceed this schedule.

(iii) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include a factor to evaluate past performance indicating the extent to which the offeror attained applicable goals for small business participation under contracts that required subcontracting plans (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(ii)).

(iv) Past performance need not be evaluated if the contracting officer documents the reason past performance is not an appropriate evaluation factor for the acquisition.

(4) The extent of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in performance of the contract shall be evaluated in unrestricted acquisitions expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) subject to certain limitations (see 19.201 and 19.1202).

(5) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include proposed small business subcontracting participation in the subcontracting plan as an evaluation factor (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(i)).

(d) All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be stated clearly in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(2)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(b)(1)(A)) (see 15.204-5(c)). The rating method need not be disclosed in the solicitation. The general approach for evaluating past performance information shall be described.

(e) The solicitation shall also state, at a minimum, whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(1) Significantly more important than cost or price;

(2) Approximately equal to cost or price; or

(3) Significantly less important than cost or price (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(iii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(C)).

**15.305 Proposal evaluation.**

(a) Proposal evaluation is an assessment of the proposal and the offeror's ability to perform the prospective contract successfully. An agency shall evaluate competitive proposals and then assess their relative qualities solely on the factors and subfactors specified in the solicitation. Evaluations may be conducted using any rating method or combination of methods, including color or adjectival ratings, numerical weights, and ordinal rankings. The relative strengths, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and risks supporting proposal evaluation shall be documented in the contract file.

(1) *Cost or price evaluation*. Normally, competition establishes price reasonableness. Therefore, when contracting on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis, comparison of the proposed prices will usually satisfy the requirement to perform a price analysis, and a cost analysis need not be performed. In limited situations, a cost analysis (see 15.403-1(c)(1)(i)(B)) may be appropriate to establish reasonableness of the otherwise successful offeror's price. When contracting on a cost-reimbursement basis, evaluations shall include a cost realism analysis to determine what the Government should realistically expect to pay for the proposed effort, the offeror's understanding of the work, and the offeror's ability to perform the contract. (See 37.115 for uncompensated overtime evaluation.) The contracting officer shall document the cost or price evaluation.

(2) *Past performance evaluation*. (i) Past performance information is one indicator of an offeror's ability to perform the contract successfully. The currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in contractor's performance shall be considered. This comparative assessment of past performance information is separate from the responsibility determination required under Subpart 9.1.

(ii) The solicitation shall describe the approach for evaluating past performance, including evaluating offerors with no relevant performance history, and shall provide offerors an opportunity to identify past or current contracts (including Federal, State, and local government and private) for efforts similar to the Government requirement. The solicitation shall also authorize offerors to provide information on problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions. The Government shall consider this information, as well as information obtained from any other sources, when evaluating the offeror's past performance. The source selection authority shall determine the relevance of similar past performance information.

(iii) The evaluation should take into account past performance information regarding predecessor companies, key personnel who have relevant experience, or subcontractors that will perform major or critical aspects of the requirement when such information is relevant to the instant acquisition.

(iv) In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on past performance.

(v) The evaluation should include the past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns (see Subpart 19.7), monetary targets for SDB participation (see 19.1202), and notifications submitted under 19.1202-4(b).

(3) *Technical evaluation*. When tradeoffs are performed (see 15.101-1), the source selection records shall include—

(i) An assessment of each offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements; and

(ii) A summary, matrix, or quantitative ranking, along with appropriate supporting narrative, of each technical proposal using the evaluation factors.

(4) *Cost information* Cost information may be provided to members of the technical evaluation team in accordance with agency procedures.

(5) S*mall business subcontracting evaluation.* Solicitations must be structured to give offers from small business concerns the highest rating for the evaluation factors in 15.304(c)(3)(iii) and (c)(5).

(b) The source selection authority may reject all proposals received in response to a solicitation, if doing so is in the best interest of the Government.

(c) For restrictions on the use of support contractor personnel in proposal evaluation, see 37.203(d).

**15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.**

(a) *Clarifications and award without discussions.* (1) Clarifications are limited exchanges, between the Government and offerors, that may occur when award without discussions is contemplated.

(2) If award will be made without conducting discussions, offerors may be given the opportunity to clarify certain aspects of proposals (*e.g.*, the relevance of an offeror's past performance information and adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond) or to resolve minor or clerical errors.

(3) Award may be made without discussions if the solicitation states that the Government intends to evaluate proposals and make award without discussions. If the solicitation contains such a notice and the Government determines it is

necessary to conduct discussions, the rationale for doing so shall be documented in the contract file (see the provision at 52.215-1) (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(1)(B)).

(b) *Communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range*. Communications are exchanges, between the Government and offerors, after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range. If a competitive range is to be established, these communications—

(1) Shall be limited to the offerors described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section and—

(i) Shall be held with offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed within the competitive range. Such communications shall address adverse past performance information to which an offeror has not had a prior opportunity to respond; and

(ii) May only be held with those offerors (other than offerors under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section) whose exclusion from, or inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain;

(2) May be conducted to enhance Government understanding of proposals; allow reasonable interpretation of the proposal; or facilitate the Government's evaluation process. Such communications shall not be used to cure proposal deficiencies or material omissions, materially alter the technical or cost elements of the proposal, and/or otherwise revise the proposal. Such communications may be considered in rating proposals for the purpose of establishing the competitive range;

(3) Are for the purpose of addressing issues that must be explored to determine whether a proposal should be placed in the competitive range. Such communications shall not provide an opportunity for the offeror to revise its proposal, but may address—

(i) Ambiguities in the proposal or other concerns (*e.g.*, perceived deficiencies, weaknesses, errors, omissions, or mistakes (see 14.407)); and

(ii) Information relating to relevant past performance; and

(4) Shall address adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to comment.

(c) *Competitive range*. (1) Agencies shall evaluate all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a), and, if discussions are to be conducted, establish the competitive range. Based on the ratings of each proposal against all evaluation criteria, the contracting officer shall establish a competitive range comprised of all of the most highly rated proposals, unless the range is further reduced for purposes of efficiency pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) After evaluating all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a) and paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the contracting officer may determine that the number of most highly rated proposals that might otherwise be included in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted. Provided the solicitation notifies offerors that the competitive range can be limited for purposes of efficiency (see 52.215-1(f)(4)), the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)).

(3) If the contracting officer, after complying with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, decides that an offeror's proposal should no longer be included in the competitive range, the proposal shall be eliminated from consideration for award. Written notice of this decision shall be provided to unsuccessful offerors in accordance with 15.503.

(4) Offerors excluded or otherwise eliminated from the competitive range may request a debriefing (see 15.505 and 15.506).

(d) *Exchanges with offerors after establishment of the competitive range*. Negotiations are exchanges, in either a competitive or sole source environment, between the Government and offerors, that are undertaken with the intent of allowing the offeror to revise its proposal. These negotiations may include bargaining. Bargaining includes persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract. When negotiations are conducted in a competitive acquisition, they take place after establishment of the competitive range and are called discussions.

(1) Discussions are tailored to each offeror's proposal, and must be conducted by the contracting officer with each offeror within the competitive range.

(2) The primary objective of discussions is to maximize the Government's ability to obtain best value, based on the requirement and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(3) At a minimum, the contracting officer must, subject to paragraphs (d)(5) and (e) of this section and 15.307(a), indicate to, or discuss with, each offeror still being considered for award, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not yet had an opportunity to respond. The contracting officer also is encouraged to discuss other aspects of the offeror's proposal that could, in the opinion of the contracting officer, be altered or explained to enhance materially the proposal's potential for award. However, the contracting officer is not required to discuss every area where the proposal could be improved. The scope and extent of discussions are a matter of contracting officer judgment.

(4) In discussing other aspects of the proposal, the Government may, in situations where the solicitation stated that evaluation credit would be given for technical solutions exceeding any mandatory minimums, negotiate with offerors for increased performance beyond any mandatory minimums, and the Government may suggest to offerors that have exceeded any mandatory minimums (in ways that are not integral to the design), that their proposals would be more competitive if the excesses were removed and the offered price decreased.

(5) If, after discussions have begun, an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated offerors being considered for award, that offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision (see 15.307(a) and 15.503(a)(1)).

(e) *Limits on exchanges*. Government personnel involved in the acquisition shall not engage in conduct that—

(1) Favors one offeror over another;

(2) Reveals an offeror's technical solution, including unique technology, innovative and unique uses of commercial items, or any information that would compromise an offeror's intellectual property to another offeror;

(3) Reveals an offeror's price without that offeror's permission. However, the contracting officer may inform an offeror that its price is considered by the Government to be too high, or too low, and reveal the results of the analysis supporting that conclusion. It is also permissible, at the Government's discretion, to indicate to all offerors the cost or price that the Government's price analysis, market research, and other reviews have identified as reasonable (41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2));

(4) Reveals the names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance; or

(5) Knowingly furnishes source selection information in violation of 3.104 and 41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2).

**15.307 Proposal revisions.**

(a) If an offeror's proposal is eliminated or otherwise removed from the competitive range, no further revisions to that offeror's proposal shall be accepted or considered.

(b) The contracting officer may request or allow proposal revisions to clarify and document understandings reached during negotiations. At the conclusion of discussions, each offeror still in the competitive range shall be given an opportunity to submit a final proposal revision. The contracting officer is required to establish a common cut-off date only for receipt of final proposal revisions. Requests for final proposal revisions shall advise offerors that the final proposal revisions shall be in writing and that the Government intends to make award without obtaining further revisions.

**15.308 Source selection decision.**

The source selection authority's (SSA) decision shall be based on a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in the solicitation. While the SSA may use reports and analyses prepared by others, the source selection decision shall represent the SSA's independent judgment. The source selection decision shall be documented, and the documentation shall include the rationale for any business judgments and tradeoffs made or relied on by the SSA, including benefits associated with additional costs. Although the rationale for the selection decision must be documented, that documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

## Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing

**15.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the cost and price negotiation policies and procedures for pricing negotiated prime contracts (including subcontracts) and contract modifications, including modifications to contracts awarded by sealed bidding.

**15.401 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Price" means cost plus any fee or profit applicable to the contract type.

"Subcontract" (except as used in 15.407-2) also includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(h)(2)).

**15.402 Pricing policy.**

Contracting officers must—

(a) Purchase supplies and services from responsible sources at fair and reasonable prices. In establishing the reasonableness of the offered prices, the contracting officer must not obtain more information than is necessary. To the extent that cost or pricing data are not required by 15.403-4, the contracting officer must generally use the following order of preference in determining the type of information required:

(1) No additional information from the offeror, if the price is based on adequate price competition, except as provided by 15.403-3(b).

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data:

(i) Information related to prices (*e.g.*, established catalog or market prices or previous contract prices), relying first on information available within the Government; second, on information obtained from sources other than the offeror; and, if necessary, on information obtained from the offeror. When obtaining information from the offeror is necessary, unless an exception under 15.403-1(b)(1) or (2) applies, such information submitted by the offeror shall include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same or similar items have been sold previously, adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price.

(ii) Cost information, that does not meet the definition of cost or pricing data at 2.101.

(3) *Cost or pricing data*. The contracting officer should use every means available to ascertain whether a fair and reasonable price can be determined before requesting cost or pricing data. Contracting officers must not require unnecessarily the submission of cost or pricing data, because it leads to increased proposal preparation costs, generally extends acquisition lead time, and consumes additional contractor and Government resources.

(b) Price each contract separately and independently and not—

(1) Use proposed price reductions under other contracts as an evaluation factor; or

(2) Consider losses or profits realized or anticipated under other contracts.

(c) Not include in a contract price any amount for a specified contingency to the extent that the contract provides for a price adjustment based upon the occurrence of that contingency.

**15.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.**

**15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).**

(a) Cost or pricing data shall not be obtained for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) *Exceptions to cost or pricing data requirements*. The contracting officer shall not require submission of cost or pricing data to support any action (contracts, subcontracts, or modifications) (but may require information other than cost or pricing data to support a determination of price reasonableness or cost realism)—

(1) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on adequate price competition (see standards in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection);

(2) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on prices set by law or regulation (see standards in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection);

(3) When a commercial item is being acquired (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection);

(4) When a waiver has been granted (see standards in paragraph (c)(4) of this subsection); or

(5) When modifying a contract or subcontract for commercial items (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection).

(c) Standards for exceptions from cost or pricing data requirements— (1) *Adequate price competition*. A price is based on adequate price competition if—(i) Two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, submit priced offers that satisfy the Government's expressed requirement and if—

(A) Award will be made to the offeror whose proposal represents the best value (see 2.101) where price is a substantial factor in source selection; and

(B) There is no finding that the price of the otherwise successful offeror is unreasonable. Any finding that the price is unreasonable must be supported by a statement of the facts and approved at a level above the contracting officer;

(ii) There was a reasonable expectation, based on market research or other assessment, that two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, would submit priced offers in response to the solicitation's expressed requirement, even though only one offer is received from a responsible offeror and if—

(A) Based on the offer received, the contracting officer can reasonably conclude that the offer was submitted with the expectation of competition, *e.g.*, circumstances indicate that—

*(1)* The offeror believed that at least one other offeror was capable of submitting a meaningful offer; and

*(2)* The offeror had no reason to believe that other potential offerors did not intend to submit an offer; and

(B) The determination that the proposed price is based on adequate price competition, is reasonable, and is approved at a level above the contracting officer; or

(iii) Price analysis clearly demonstrates that the proposed price is reasonable in comparison with current or recent prices for the same or similar items, adjusted to reflect changes in market conditions, economic conditions, quantities, or terms and conditions under contracts that resulted from adequate price competition.

(2) *Prices set by law or regulation*. Pronouncements in the form of periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, or embodied in the laws, are sufficient to set a price.

(3) *Commercial items*. Any acquisition for an item that meets the commercial item definition in 2.101, or any modification, as defined in paragraph (3)(i) or (ii) of that definition, that does not change the item from a commercial item to a noncommercial item, is exempt from the requirement for cost or pricing data. If the contracting officer determines that an item claimed to be commercial is, in fact, not commercial and that no other exception or waiver applies, the contracting officer must require submission of cost or pricing data.

(4) *Waivers*. The head of the contracting activity (HCA) may, without power of delegation, waive the requirement for submission of cost or pricing data in exceptional cases. The authorization for the waiver and the supporting rationale shall be in writing. The HCA may consider waiving the requirement if the price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without submission of cost or pricing data. For example, if cost or pricing data were furnished on previous production buys and the contracting officer determines such data are sufficient, when combined with updated information, a waiver may be granted. If the HCA has waived the requirement for submission of cost or pricing data, the contractor or higher-tier subcontractor to whom the waiver relates shall be considered as having been required to provide cost or pricing data. Consequently, award of any lower-tier subcontract expected to exceed the cost or pricing data threshold requires the submission of cost or pricing data unless—

(i) An exception otherwise applies to the subcontract; or

(ii) The waiver specifically includes the subcontract and the rationale supporting the waiver for that subcontract.

**15.403-2 Other circumstances where cost or pricing data are not required.**

(a) The exercise of an option at the price established at contract award or initial negotiation does not require submission of cost or pricing data.

(b) Cost or pricing data are not required for proposals used solely for overrun funding or interim billing price adjustments.

**15.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.**

(a) *General*. (1) The contracting officer is responsible for obtaining information that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price or determining cost realism, but the contracting officer should not obtain more information than is necessary (see 15.402(a)). If the contracting officer cannot obtain adequate information from sources other than the offeror, the contracting officer must require submission of information other than cost or pricing data from the offeror that is adequate to determine a fair and reasonable price (10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)(1)). Unless an exception under 15.403-1(b)(1) or (2) applies, the contracting officer must require that the information submitted by the offeror include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold, adequate for determining the reasonableness of the price. To determine the information an offeror should be required to submit, the contracting officer should consider the guidance in Section 3.3, Chapter 3, Volume I, of the Contract Pricing Reference Guide cited at 15.404-1(a)(7).

(2) The contractor's format for submitting the information should be used (see 15.403-5(b)(2)).

(3) The contracting officer must ensure that information used to support price negotiations is sufficiently current to permit negotiation of a fair and reasonable price. Requests for updated offeror information should be limited to information that affects the adequacy of the proposal for negotiations, such as changes in price lists.

(4) As specified in Section 808 of Public Law 105-261, an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit information for a contract or subcontract in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection is ineligible for award unless the HCA determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror, based on consideration of the following:

(i) The effort made to obtain the data.

(ii) The need for the item or service.

(iii) Increased cost or significant harm to the Government if award is not made.

(b) *Adequate price competition*. When adequate price competition exists (see 15.403-1(c)(1)), generally no additional information is necessary to determine the reasonableness of price. However, if there are unusual circumstances

where it is concluded that additional information is necessary to determine the reasonableness of price, the contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, obtain the additional information from sources other than the offeror. In addition, the contracting officer may request information to determine the cost realism of competing offers or to evaluate competing approaches.

(c) *Commercial items*. (1) At a minimum, the contracting officer must use price analysis to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable whenever the contracting officer acquires a commercial item (see 15.404-1(b)). The fact that a price is included in a catalog does not, in and of itself, make it fair and reasonable. If the contracting officer cannot determine whether an offered price is fair and reasonable, even after obtaining additional information from sources other than the offeror, then the contracting officer must require the offeror to submit information other than cost or pricing data to support further analysis (see 15.404-1).

(2) *Limitations relating to commercial items (10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d*)). (i) The contracting officer must limit requests for sales data relating to commercial items to data for the same or similar items during a relevant time period.

(ii) The contracting officer must, to the maximum extent practicable, limit the scope of the request for information relating to commercial items to include only information that is in the form regularly maintained by the offeror as part of its commercial operations.

(iii) The Government must not disclose outside the Government information obtained relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under 24.202(a) or the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)).

**15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).**

(a)(1) The contracting officer must obtain cost or pricing data only if the contracting officer concludes that none of the exceptions in 15.403-1(b) applies. However, if the contracting officer has sufficient information available to determine price reasonableness, then the contracting officer should consider requesting a waiver under the exception at 15.403-1(b)(4). The threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data is $550,000. Unless an exception applies, cost or pricing data are required before accomplishing any of the following actions expected to exceed the current threshold or, for existing contracts, the threshold specified in the contract:

(i) The award of any negotiated contract (except for undefinitized actions such as letter contracts).

(ii) The award of a subcontract at any tier, if the contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor were required to submit cost or pricing data (but see waivers at 15.403-1(c)(4)).

(iii) The modification of any sealed bid or negotiated contract (whether or not cost or pricing data were initially required) or any subcontract covered by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection. Price adjustment amounts must consider both increases and decreases (*e.g.*, a $200,000 modification resulting from a reduction of $400,000 and an increase of $200,000 is a pricing adjustment exceeding $550,000). This requirement does not apply when unrelated and separately priced changes for which cost or pricing data would not otherwise be required are included for administrative convenience in the same modification. Negotiated final pricing actions (such as termination settlements and total final price agreements for fixed-price incentive and redeterminable contracts) are contract modifications requiring cost or pricing data if—

(A) The total final price agreement for such settlements or agreements exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection; or

(B) The partial termination settlement plus the estimate to complete the continued portion of the contract exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection (see 49.105(c)(15)).

(2) Unless prohibited because an exception at 15.403-1(b) applies, the head of the contracting activity, without power of delegation, may authorize the contracting officer to obtain cost or pricing data for pricing actions below the pertinent threshold in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, provided the action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The head of the contracting activity shall justify the requirement for cost or pricing data. The documentation shall include a written finding that cost or pricing data are necessary to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable and the facts supporting that finding.

(b) When cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer shall require the contractor or prospective contractor to submit to the contracting officer (and to have any subcontractor or prospective subcontractor submit to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractor tier) the following in support of any proposal:

(1) The cost or pricing data.

(2) A certificate of current cost or pricing data, in the format specified in 15.406-2, certifying that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on price or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

(c) If cost or pricing data are requested and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data must not be considered cost or pricing data as defined in 2.101 and must not be certified in accordance with 15.406-2.

(d) The requirements of this subsection also apply to contracts entered into by an agency on behalf of a foreign government.

**15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.**

(a) Taking into consideration the policy at 15.402, the contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation (see 15.408(l) and (m))—

(1) Whether cost or pricing data are required;

(2) That, in lieu of submitting cost or pricing data, the offeror may submit a request for exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data;

(3) Any information other than cost or pricing data that is required; and

(4) Necessary preaward or postaward access to offeror's records.

(b)(1) Unless required to be submitted on one of the termination forms specified in Subpart 49.6, the contracting officer may require submission of cost or pricing data in the format indicated in Table 15-2 of 15.408, specify an alternative format, or permit submission in the contractor's format.

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data may be submitted in the offeror's own format unless the contracting officer decides that use of a specific format is essential and the format has been described in the solicitation.

(3) Data supporting forward pricing rate agreements or final indirect cost proposals shall be submitted in a form acceptable to the contracting officer.

**15.404 Proposal analysis.**

**15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.**

(a) *General.* The objective of proposal analysis is to ensure that the final agreed-to price is fair and reasonable.

(1) The contracting officer is responsible for evaluating the reasonableness of the offered prices. The analytical techniques and procedures described in this subsection may be used, singly or in combination with others, to ensure that the final price is fair and reasonable. The complexity and circumstances of each acquisition should determine the level of detail of the analysis required.

(2) Price analysis shall be used when cost or pricing data are not required (see paragraph (b) of this subsection and 15.404-3).

(3) Cost analysis shall be used to evaluate the reasonableness of individual cost elements when cost or pricing data are required. Price analysis should be used to verify that the overall price offered is fair and reasonable.

(4) Cost analysis may also be used to evaluate information other than cost or pricing data to determine cost reasonableness or cost realism.

(5) The contracting officer may request the advice and assistance of other experts to ensure that an appropriate analysis is performed.

(6) Recommendations or conclusions regarding the Government's review or analysis of an offeror's or contractor's proposal shall not be disclosed to the offeror or contractor without the concurrence of the contracting officer. Any discrepancy or mistake of fact (such as duplications, omissions, and errors in computation) contained in the cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data submitted in support of a proposal shall be brought to the contracting officer's attention for appropriate action.

(7) The Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) and the Federal Acquisition Institute (FAI) jointly prepared a five-volume set of Contract Pricing Reference Guides to guide pricing and negotiation personnel. The five guides are: I Price Analysis, II Quantitative Techniques for Contract Pricing, III Cost Analysis, IV Advanced Issues in Contract Pricing, and V Federal Contract Negotiation Techniques. These references provide detailed discussion and examples applying pricing policies to pricing problems. They are to be used for instruction and professional guidance. However, they are not directive and should be considered informational only. They are available via the internet at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dp/cpf.

(b) *Price analysis.* (1) Price analysis is the process of examining and evaluating a proposed price without evaluating its separate cost elements and proposed profit.

(2) The Government may use various price analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price. Examples of such techniques include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Comparison of proposed prices received in response to the solicitation. Normally, adequate price competition establishes price reasonableness (see 15.403-1(c)(1)).

(ii) Comparison of previously proposed prices and previous Government and commercial contract prices with current proposed prices for the same or similar items, if both the validity of the comparison and the reasonableness of the previous price(s) can be established.

(iii) Use of parametric estimating methods/application of rough yardsticks (such as dollars per pound or per horsepower, or other units) to highlight significant inconsistencies that warrant additional pricing inquiry.

(iv) Comparison with competitive published price lists, published market prices of commodities, similar indexes, and discount or rebate arrangements.

(v) Comparison of proposed prices with independent Government cost estimates.

(vi) Comparison of proposed prices with prices obtained through market research for the same or similar items.

(vii) Analysis of pricing information provided by the offeror.

(3) The first two techniques at 15.404-1(b)(2) are the preferred techniques. However, if the contracting officer determines that information on competitive proposed prices or previous contract prices is not available or is insufficient to determine that the price is fair and reasonable, the contracting officer may use any of the remaining techniques as appropriate to the circumstances applicable to the acquisition.

(4) Value analysis can give insight into the relative worth of a product and the Government may use it in conjunction with the price analysis techniques listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Cost analysis*. (1) Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of the separate cost elements and profit in an offeror's or contractor's proposal (including cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data), and the application of judgment to determine how well the proposed costs represent what the cost of the contract should be, assuming reasonable economy and efficiency.

(2) The Government may use various cost analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price, given the circumstances of the acquisition. Such techniques and procedures include the following:

(i) Verification of cost or pricing data and evaluation of cost elements, including—

(A) The necessity for, and reasonableness of, proposed costs, including allowances for contingencies;

(B) Projection of the offeror's cost trends, on the basis of current and historical cost or pricing data;

(C) Reasonableness of estimates generated by appropriately calibrated and validated parametric models or cost-estimating relationships; and

(D) The application of audited or negotiated indirect cost rates, labor rates, and cost of money or other factors.

(ii) Evaluating the effect of the offeror's current practices on future costs. In conducting this evaluation, the contracting officer shall ensure that the effects of inefficient or uneconomical past practices are not projected into the future. In pricing production of recently developed complex equipment, the contracting officer should perform a trend analysis of basic labor and materials, even in periods of relative price stability.

(iii) Comparison of costs proposed by the offeror for individual cost elements with—

(A) Actual costs previously incurred by the same offeror;

(B) Previous cost estimates from the offeror or from other offerors for the same or similar items;

(C) Other cost estimates received in response to the Government's request;

(D) Independent Government cost estimates by technical personnel; and

(E) Forecasts of planned expenditures.

(iv) Verification that the offeror's cost submissions are in accordance with the contract cost principles and procedures in Part 31 and, when applicable, the requirements and procedures in 48 CFR Chapter 99 (Appendix to the FAR looseleaf edition), Cost Accounting Standards.

(v) Review to determine whether any cost or pricing data necessary to make the contractor's proposal accurate, complete, and current have not been either submitted or identified in writing by the contractor. If there are such data, the contracting officer shall attempt to obtain them and negotiate, using them or making satisfactory allowance for the incomplete data.

(vi) Analysis of the results of any make-or-buy program reviews, in evaluating subcontract costs (see 15.407-2).

(d) *Cost realism analysis*. (1) Cost realism analysis is the process of independently reviewing and evaluating specific elements of each offeror's proposed cost estimate to determine whether the estimated proposed cost elements are realistic for the work to be performed; reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and are consistent with the unique methods of performance and materials described in the offeror's technical proposal.

(2) Cost realism analyses shall be performed on cost-reimbursement contracts to determine the probable cost of performance for each offeror.

(i) The probable cost may differ from the proposed cost and should reflect the Government's best estimate of the cost of any contract that is most likely to result from the offeror's proposal. The probable cost shall be used for purposes of evaluation to determine the best value.

(ii) The probable cost is determined by adjusting each offeror’s proposed cost, and fee when appropriate, to reflect any additions or reductions in cost elements to realistic levels based on the results of the cost realism analysis.

(3) Cost realism analyses may also be used on competitive fixed-price incentive contracts or, in exceptional cases, on other competitive fixed-price-type contracts when new requirements may not be fully understood by competing offerors, there are quality concerns, or past experience indicates that contractors’ proposed costs have resulted in quality or service shortfalls. Results of the analysis may be used in performance risk assessments and responsibility determinations. However, proposals shall be evaluated using the criteria in the solicitation, and the offered prices shall not be adjusted as a result of the analysis.

(e) *Technical analysis*. (1) The contracting officer may request that personnel having specialized knowledge, skills, experience, or capability in engineering, science, or management perform a technical analysis of the proposed types and quantities of materials, labor, processes, special tooling, facil-

ities, the reasonableness of scrap and spoilage, and other associated factors set forth in the proposal(s) in order to determine the need for and reasonableness of the proposed resources, assuming reasonable economy and efficiency.

(2) At a minimum, the technical analysis should examine the types and quantities of material proposed and the need for the types and quantities of labor hours and the labor mix. Any other data that may be pertinent to an assessment of the offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements or to the cost or price analysis of the service or product being proposed should also be included in the analysis.

(f) *Unit prices*. (1) Except when pricing an item on the basis of adequate price competition or catalog or market price, unit prices shall reflect the intrinsic value of an item or service and shall be in proportion to an item's base cost (*e.g.*, manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts the unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost.

(2) Except for the acquisition of commercial items, contracting officers shall require that offerors identify in their proposals those items of supply that they will not manufacture or to which they will not contribute significant value, unless adequate price competition is expected (10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 254(d)(5)(A)(i)). Such information shall be used to determine whether the intrinsic value of an item has been distorted through application of overhead and whether such items should be considered for breakout. The contracting officer may require such information in all other negotiated contracts when appropriate.

(g) *Unbalanced pricing*. (1) Unbalanced pricing may increase performance risk and could result in payment of unreasonably high prices. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly over or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. The greatest risks associated with unbalanced pricing occur when—

(i) Startup work, mobilization, first articles, or first article testing are separate line items;

(ii) Base quantities and option quantities are separate line items; or

(iii) The evaluated price is the aggregate of estimated quantities to be ordered under separate line items of an indefinite-delivery contract.

(2) All offers with separately priced line items or subline items shall be analyzed to determine if the prices are unbalanced. If cost or price analysis techniques indicate that an offer is unbalanced, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Consider the risks to the Government associated with the unbalanced pricing in determining the competitive range and in making the source selection decision; and

(ii) Consider whether award of the contract will result in paying unreasonably high prices for contract performance.

(3) An offer may be rejected if the contracting officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

**15.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.**

(a) *Field pricing assistance*. (1) The contracting officer should request field pricing assistance when the information available at the buying activity is inadequate to determine a fair and reasonable price. The contracting officer must tailor requests to reflect the minimum essential supplementary information needed to conduct a technical or cost or pricing analysis.

(2) The contracting officer must tailor the type of information and level of detail requested in accordance with the specialized resources available at the buying activity and the magnitude and complexity of the required analysis. Field pricing assistance is generally available to provide—

(i) Technical, audit, and special reports associated with the cost elements of a proposal, including subcontracts;

(ii) Information on related pricing practices and history;

(iii) Information to help contracting officers determine commerciality and price reasonableness, including—

(A) Verifying sales history to source documents;

(B) Identifying special terms and conditions;

(C) Identifying customarily granted or offered discounts for the item;

(D) Verifying the item to an existing catalog or price list;

(E) Verifying historical data for an item previously not determined commercial that the offeror is now trying to qualify as a commercial item; and

(F) Identifying general market conditions affecting determinations of commerciality and price reasonableness.

(iv) Information relative to the business, technical, production, or other capabilities and practices of an offeror.

(3) When field pricing assistance is requested, contracting officers are encouraged to team with appropriate field experts throughout the acquisition process, including negotiations. Early communication with these experts will assist in determining the extent of assistance required, the specific areas for which assistance is needed, a realistic review schedule, and the information necessary to perform the review.

(4) When requesting field pricing assistance on a contractor's request for equitable adjustment, the contracting officer shall provide the information listed in 43.204(b)(5).

(5) Field pricing information and other reports may include proprietary or source selection information (see 2.101). This information must be appropriately identified and protected accordingly.

(b) *Reporting field pricing information*. (1) Depending upon the extent and complexity of the field pricing review, results, including supporting rationale, may be reported directly to the contracting officer orally, in writing, or by any other method acceptable to the contracting officer.

(i) Whenever circumstances permit, the contracting officer and field pricing experts are encouraged to use telephonic and/or electronic means to request and transmit pricing information.

(ii) When it is necessary to have written technical and audit reports, the contracting officer shall request that the audit agency concurrently forward the audit report to the requesting contracting officer and the administrative contracting officer (ACO). The completed field pricing assistance results may reference audit information, but need not reconcile the audit recommendations and technical recommendations. A copy of the information submitted to the contracting officer by field pricing personnel shall be provided to the audit agency.

(2) Audit and field pricing information, whether written or reported telephonically or electronically, shall be made a part of the official contract file (see 4.807(f)).

(c) *Audit assistance for prime contracts or subcontracts*. (1) The contracting officer may contact the cognizant audit office directly, particularly when an audit is the only field pricing support required. The audit office shall send the audit report, or otherwise transmit the audit recommendations, directly to the contracting officer.

(i) The auditor shall not reveal the audit conclusions or recommendations to the offeror/contractor without obtaining the concurrence of the contracting officer. However, the auditor may discuss statements of facts with the contractor.

(ii) The contracting officer should be notified immediately of any information disclosed to the auditor after submission of a report that may significantly affect the audit findings and, if necessary, a supplemental audit report shall be issued.

(2) The contracting officer shall not request a separate preaward audit of indirect costs unless the information already available from an existing audit, completed within the preceding 12 months, is considered inadequate for determining the reasonableness of the proposed indirect costs (41 U.S.C. 254d and 10 U.S.C. 2313).

(3) The auditor is responsible for the scope and depth of the audit. Copies of updated information that will significantly affect the audit should be provided to the auditor by the contracting officer.

(4) General access to the offeror's books and financial records is limited to the auditor. This limitation does not preclude the contracting officer or the ACO, or their representatives, from requesting that the offeror provide or make available any data or records necessary to analyze the offeror's proposal.

(d) *Deficient proposals*. The ACO or the auditor, as appropriate, shall notify the contracting officer immediately if the data provided for review is so deficient as to preclude review or audit, or if the contractor or offeror has denied access to any records considered essential to conduct a satisfactory review or audit. Oral notifications shall be confirmed promptly in writing, including a description of deficient or denied data or records. The contracting officer immediately shall take appropriate action to obtain the required data. Should the offeror/contractor again refuse to provide adequate data, or provide access to necessary data, the contracting officer shall withhold the award or price adjustment and refer the contract action to a higher authority, providing details of the attempts made to resolve the matter and a statement of the practicability of obtaining the supplies or services from another source.

**15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.**

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for the determination of price reasonableness for the prime contract, including subcontracting costs. The contracting officer should consider whether a contractor or subcontractor has an approved purchasing system, has performed cost or price analysis of proposed subcontractor prices, or has negotiated the subcontract prices before negotiation of the prime contract, in determining the reasonableness of the prime contract price. This does not relieve the contracting officer from the responsibility to analyze the contractor’s submission, including subcontractor’s cost or pricing data.

(b) The prime contractor or subcontractor shall—

(1) Conduct appropriate cost or price analyses to establish the reasonableness of proposed subcontract prices;

(2) Include the results of these analyses in the price proposal; and

(3) When required by paragraph (c) of this subsection, submit subcontractor cost or pricing data to the Government as part of its own cost or pricing data.

(c) Any contractor or subcontractor that is required to submit cost or pricing data also shall obtain and analyze cost or pricing data before awarding any subcontract, purchase order, or modification expected to exceed the cost or pricing data threshold, unless an exception in 15.403-1(b) applies to that action.

(1) The contractor shall submit, or cause to be submitted by the subcontractor(s), cost or pricing data to the Government for subcontracts that are the lower of either—

(i) $10,000,000 or more; or

(ii) Both more than the pertinent cost or pricing data threshold and more than 10 percent of the prime contractor's proposed price, unless the contracting officer believes such submission is unnecessary.

(2) The contracting officer may require the contractor or subcontractor to submit to the Government (or cause submission of) subcontractor cost or pricing data below the thresholds in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection that the contracting officer considers necessary for adequately pricing the prime contract.

(3) Subcontractor cost or pricing data shall be submitted in the format provided in Table 15-2 of 15.408 or the alternate format specified in the solicitation.

(4) Subcontractor cost or pricing data shall be current, accurate, and complete as of the date of price agreement, or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon by the parties and specified on the contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. The contractor shall update subcontractor's data, as appropriate, during source selection and negotiations.

(5) If there is more than one prospective subcontractor for any given work, the contractor need only submit to the Government cost or pricing data for the prospective subcontractor most likely to receive the award.

**15.404-4 Profit.**

(a) *General*. This subsection prescribes policies for establishing the profit or fee portion of the Government prenegotiation objective in price negotiations based on cost analysis.

(1) Profit or fee prenegotiation objectives do not necessarily represent net income to contractors. Rather, they represent that element of the potential total remuneration that contractors may receive for contract performance over and above allowable costs. This potential remuneration element and the Government's estimate of allowable costs to be incurred in contract performance together equal the Government's total prenegotiation objective. Just as actual costs may vary from estimated costs, the contractor's actual realized profit or fee may vary from negotiated profit or fee, because of such factors as efficiency of performance, incurrence of costs the Government does not recognize as allowable, and the contract type.

(2) It is in the Government's interest to offer contractors opportunities for financial rewards sufficient to stimulate efficient contract performance, attract the best capabilities of qualified large and small business concerns to Government contracts, and maintain a viable industrial base.

(3) Both the Government and contractors should be concerned with profit as a motivator of efficient and effective contract performance. Negotiations aimed merely at reducing prices by reducing profit, without proper recognition of the function of profit, are not in the Government's interest. Negotiation of extremely low profits, use of historical averages, or automatic application of predetermined percentages to total estimated costs do not provide proper motivation for optimum contract performance.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Structured approaches (see paragraph (d) of this subsection) for determining profit or fee prenegotiation objectives provide a discipline for ensuring that all relevant factors are considered. Subject to the authorities in 1.301(c), agencies making noncompetitive contract awards over $100,000 totaling $50 million or more a year—

(i) Shall use a structured approach for determining the profit or fee objective in those acquisitions that require cost analysis; and

(ii) May prescribe specific exemptions for situations in which mandatory use of a structured approach would be clearly inappropriate.

(2) Agencies may use another agency's structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities*. (1) When the price negotiation is not based on cost analysis, contracting officers are not required to analyze profit.

(2) When the price negotiation is based on cost analysis, contracting officers in agencies that have a structured approach shall use it to analyze profit. When not using a structured approach, contracting officers shall comply with paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection in developing profit or fee prenegotiation objectives.

(3) Contracting officers shall use the Government prenegotiation cost objective amounts as the basis for calculating the profit or fee prenegotiation objective. Before applying profit or fee factors, the contracting officer shall exclude any facilities capital cost of money included in the cost objective amounts. If the prospective contractor fails to identify or propose facilities capital cost of money in a proposal for a contract that will be subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see Subpart 31.2), facilities capital cost of money will not be an allowable cost in any resulting contract (see 15.408(i)).

(4)(i) The contracting officer shall not negotiate a price or fee that exceeds the following statutory limitations, imposed by 10 U.S.C. 2306(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254(b):

(A) For experimental, developmental, or research work performed under a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the fee shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract's estimated cost, excluding fee.

(B) For architect-engineer services for public works or utilities, the contract price or the estimated cost and fee for production and delivery of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications shall not exceed 6 percent of the estimated cost of construction of the public work or utility, excluding fees.

(C) For other cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the fee shall not exceed 10 percent of the contract's estimated cost, excluding fee.

(ii) The contracting officer's signature on the price negotiation memorandum or other documentation supporting determination of fair and reasonable price documents the contracting officer's determination that the statutory price or fee limitations have not been exceeded.

(5) The contracting officer shall not require any prospective contractor to submit breakouts or supporting rationale for its profit or fee objective but may consider it, if it is submitted voluntarily.

(6) If a change or modification calls for essentially the same type and mix of work as the basic contract and is of relatively small dollar value compared to the total contract value, the contracting officer may use the basic contract's profit or fee rate as the prenegotiation objective for that change or modification.

(d) *Profit-analysis factors*—(1) *Common factors*. Unless it is clearly inappropriate or not applicable, each factor outlined in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (vi) of this subsection shall be considered by agencies in developing their structured approaches and by contracting officers in analyzing profit, whether or not using a structured approach.

(i) *Contractor effort*. This factor measures the complexity of the work and the resources required of the prospective contractor for contract performance. Greater profit opportunity should be provided under contracts requiring a high degree of professional and managerial skill and to prospective contractors whose skills, facilities, and technical assets can be expected to lead to efficient and economical contract performance. The subfactors in paragraphs (d)(1)(i)(A) through (D) of this subsection shall be considered in determining contractor effort, but they may be modified in specific situations to accommodate differences in the categories used by prospective contractors for listing costs—

(A) *Material acquisition*. This subfactor measures the managerial and technical effort needed to obtain the required purchased parts and material, subcontracted items, and special tooling. Considerations include the complexity of the items required, the number of purchase orders and subcontracts to be awarded and administered, whether established sources are available or new or second sources must be developed, and whether material will be obtained through routine purchase orders or through complex subcontracts requiring detailed specifications. Profit consideration should correspond to the managerial and technical effort involved.

(B) *Conversion direct labor*. This subfactor measures the contribution of direct engineering, manufacturing, and other labor to converting the raw materials, data, and subcontracted items into the contract items. Considerations include the diversity of engineering, scientific, and manufacturing labor skills required and the amount and quality of supervision and coordination needed to perform the contract task.

(C) *Conversion-related indirect costs*. This subfactor measures how much the indirect costs contribute to contract performance. The labor elements in the allocable indirect costs should be given the profit consideration they would receive if treated as direct labor. The other elements of indirect costs should be evaluated to determine whether they merit only limited profit consideration because of their routine nature, or are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract.

(D) *General managemen*t. This subfactor measures the prospective contractor's other indirect costs and general and administrative (G&A) expense, their composition, and how much they contribute to contract performance. Considerations include how labor in the overhead pools would be treated if it were direct labor, whether elements within the pools are routine expenses or instead are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract, and whether the elements require routine as opposed to unusual managerial effort and attention.

(ii) *Contract cost risk*. (A) This factor measures the degree of cost responsibility and associated risk that the prospective contractor will assume as a result of the contract type contemplated and considering the reliability of the cost estimate in relation to the complexity and duration of the contract task. Determination of contract type should be closely related to the risks involved in timely, cost-effective, and efficient performance. This factor should compensate contractors proportionately for assuming greater cost risks.

(B) The contractor assumes the greatest cost risk in a closely priced firm-fixed-price contract under which it agrees to perform a complex undertaking on time and at a predetermined price. Some firm-fixed-price contracts may entail substantially less cost risk than others because, for example, the contract task is less complex or many of the contractor's costs are known at the time of price agreement, in which case the risk factor should be reduced accordingly. The contractor assumes the least cost risk in a cost-plus-fixed-fee level-of-effort contract, under which it is reimbursed those costs determined to be allocable and allowable, plus the fixed fee.

(C) In evaluating assumption of cost risk, contracting officers shall, except in unusual circumstances, treat time-and-materials, labor-hour, and firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts as cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(iii) *Federal socioeconomic programs*. This factor measures the degree of support given by the prospective contractor to Federal socioeconomic programs, such as those involving small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, women-owned small business concerns, handicapped sheltered workshops, and energy conservation.

Greater profit opportunity should be provided contractors that have displayed unusual initiative in these programs.

(iv) *Capital investments*. This factor takes into account the contribution of contractor investments to efficient and economical contract performance.

(v) *Cost-control and other past accomplishments*. This factor allows additional profit opportunities to a prospective contractor that has previously demonstrated its ability to perform similar tasks effectively and economically. In addition, consideration should be given to measures taken by the prospective contractor that result in productivity improvements, and other cost-reduction accomplishments that will benefit the Government in follow-on contracts.

(vi) *Independent development*. Under this factor, the contractor may be provided additional profit opportunities in recognition of independent development efforts relevant to the contract end item without Government assistance. The contracting officer should consider whether the development cost was recovered directly or indirectly from Government sources.

(2) *Additional factors*. In order to foster achievement of program objectives, each agency may include additional factors in its structured approach or take them into account in the profit analysis of individual contract actions.

**15.405 Price negotiation.**

(a) The purpose of performing cost or price analysis is to develop a negotiation position that permits the contracting officer and the offeror an opportunity to reach agreement on a fair and reasonable price. A fair and reasonable price does not require that agreement be reached on every element of cost, nor is it mandatory that the agreed price be within the contracting officer's initial negotiation position. Taking into consideration the advisory recommendations, reports of contributing specialists, and the current status of the contractor's purchasing system, the contracting officer is responsible for exercising the requisite judgment needed to reach a negotiated settlement with the offeror and is solely responsible for the final price agreement. However, when significant audit or other specialist recommendations are not adopted, the contracting officer should provide rationale that supports the negotiation result in the price negotiation documentation.

(b) The contracting officer's primary concern is the overall price the Government will actually pay. The contracting officer's objective is to negotiate a contract of a type and with a price providing the contractor the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance. The negotiation of a contract type and a price are related and should be considered together with the issues of risk and uncertainty to the contractor and the Government. Therefore, the contracting officer should not become preoccupied with any single element and should balance the contract type, cost, and profit or fee negotiated to achieve a total result—a price that is fair and reasonable to both the Government and the contractor.

(c) The Government's cost objective and proposed pricing arrangement directly affect the profit or fee objective. Because profit or fee is only one of several interrelated variables, the contracting officer shall not agree on profit or fee without concurrent agreement on cost and type of contract.

(d) If, however, the contractor insists on a price or demands a profit or fee that the contracting officer considers unreasonable, and the contracting officer has taken all authorized actions (including determining the feasibility of developing an alternative source) without success, the contracting officer shall refer the contract action to a level above the contracting officer. Disposition of the action should be documented.

**15.406 Documentation.**

**15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.**

(a) The prenegotiation objectives establish the Government's initial negotiation position. They assist in the contracting officer's determination of fair and reasonable price. They should be based on the results of the contracting officer's analysis of the offeror's proposal, taking into consideration all pertinent information including field pricing assistance, audit reports and technical analysis, fact-finding results, independent Government cost estimates and price histories.

(b) The contracting officer shall establish prenegotiation objectives before the negotiation of any pricing action. The scope and depth of the analysis supporting the objectives should be directly related to the dollar value, importance, and complexity of the pricing action. When cost analysis is required, the contracting officer shall document the pertinent issues to be negotiated, the cost objectives, and a profit or fee objective.

**15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.**

(a) When cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer must require the contractor to execute a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, using the format in this paragraph, and must include the executed certificate in the contract file.

CERTIFICATE OF CURRENT COST OR PRICING DATA

This is to certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data (as defined in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and required under FAR subsection 15.403-4) submitted, either actually or by specific identification in writing, to the Contracting Officer or to the Contracting Officer's representative in support of _____* are accurate, complete, and current as of _____**. This certification includes the cost or pricing data supporting any advance agreements and forward pricing rate agreements between the offeror and the Government that are part of the proposal.

Firm _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date of execution*** _____

* Identify the proposal, request for price adjustment, or other submission involved, giving the appropriate identifying number (e.g., RFP No.).

**Insert the day, month, and year when price negotiations were concluded and price agreement was reached or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

*** Insert the day, month, and year of signing, which should be as close as practicable to the date when the price negotiations were concluded and the contract price was agreed to.

(END OF CERTIFICATE)

(b) The certificate does not constitute a representation as to the accuracy of the contractor's judgment on the estimate of future costs or projections. It applies to the data upon which the judgment or estimate was based. This distinction between fact and judgment should be clearly understood. If the contractor had information reasonably available at the time of agreement showing that the negotiated price was not based on accurate, complete, and current data, the contractor's responsibility is not limited by any lack of personal knowledge of the information on the part of its negotiators.

(c) The contracting officer and contractor are encouraged to reach a prior agreement on criteria for establishing closing or cutoff dates when appropriate in order to minimize delays associated with proposal updates. Closing or cutoff dates should be included as part of the data submitted with the proposal and, before agreement on price, data should be updated by the contractor to the latest closing or cutoff dates for which the data are available. Use of cutoff dates coinciding with reports is acceptable, as certain data may not be reasonably available before normal periodic closing dates (*e.g.*, actual indirect costs). Data within the contractor's or a subcontractor's organization on matters significant to contractor management and to the Government will be treated as reasonably available. What is significant depends upon the circumstances of each acquisition.

(d) Possession of a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data is not a substitute for examining and analyzing the contractor's proposal.

(e) If cost or pricing data are requested by the Government and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data shall not be considered cost or pricing data and shall not be certified in accordance with this subsection.

**15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.**

(a) The contracting officer shall document in the contract file the principal elements of the negotiated agreement. The documentation (*e.g.*, price negotiation memorandum (PNM)) shall include the following:

(1) The purpose of the negotiation.

(2) A description of the acquisition, including appropriate identifying numbers (*e.g.*, RFP No.).

(3) The name, position, and organization of each person representing the contractor and the Government in the negotiation.

(4) The current status of any contractor systems (*e.g.*, purchasing, estimating, accounting, and compensation) to the extent they affected and were considered in the negotiation.

(5) If cost or pricing data were not required in the case of any price negotiation exceeding the cost or pricing data threshold, the exception used and the basis for it.

(6) If cost or pricing data were required, the extent to which the contracting officer—

(i) Relied on the cost or pricing data submitted and used them in negotiating the price;

(ii) Recognized as inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent any cost or pricing data submitted; the action taken by the contracting officer and the contractor as a result; and the effect of the defective data on the price negotiated; or

(iii) Determined that an exception applied after the data were submitted and, therefore, considered not to be cost or pricing data.

(7) A summary of the contractor's proposal, any field pricing assistance recommendations, including the reasons for any pertinent variances from them, the Government's negotiation objective, and the negotiated position. Where the determination of price reasonableness is based on cost analysis, the summary shall address each major cost element. When determination of price reasonableness is based on price analysis, the summary shall include the source and type of data used to support the determination.

(8) The most significant facts or considerations controlling the establishment of the prenegotiation objectives and the negotiated agreement including an explanation of any significant differences between the two positions.

(9) To the extent such direction has a significant effect on the action, a discussion and quantification of the impact of direction given by Congress, other agencies, and higher-level officials (*i.e.*, officials who would not normally exercise authority during the award and review process for the instant contract action).

(10) The basis for the profit or fee prenegotiation objective and the profit or fee negotiated.

(11) Documentation of fair and reasonable pricing.

(b) Whenever field pricing assistance has been obtained, the contracting officer shall forward a copy of the negotiation documentation to the office(s) providing assistance. When appropriate, information on how advisory field support can be made more effective should be provided separately.

**15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.**

**15.407-1 Defective cost or pricing data.**

(a) If, before agreement on price, the contracting officer learns that any cost or pricing data submitted are inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent, the contracting officer shall immediately bring the matter to the attention of the prospective contractor, whether the defective data increase or decrease the contract price. The contracting officer shall consider any new data submitted to correct the deficiency, or consider the inaccuracy, incompleteness, or noncurrency of the data when negotiating the contract price. The price negotiation memorandum shall reflect the adjustments made to the data or the corrected data used to negotiate the contract price.

(b)(1) If, after award, cost or pricing data are found to be inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date of final agreement on price or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties given on the contractor's or subcontractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, the Government is entitled to a price adjustment, including profit or fee, of any significant amount by which the price was increased because of the defective data. This entitlement is ensured by including in the contract one of the clauses prescribed in 15.408(b) and (c) and is set forth in the clauses at 52.215-10, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, and 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. The clauses give the Government the right to a price adjustment for defects in cost or pricing data submitted by the contractor, a prospective subcontractor, or an actual subcontractor.

(2) In arriving at a price adjustment, the contracting officer shall consider the time by which the cost or pricing data became reasonably available to the contractor, and the extent to which the Government relied upon the defective data.

(3) The clauses referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection recognize that the Government's right to a price adjustment is not affected by any of the following circumstances:

(i) The contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position;

(ii) The contracting officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the contracting officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under such contract; or

(iv) Cost or pricing data were required; however, the contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data relating to the contract.

(4) Subject to paragraphs (b)(5) and (6) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall allow an offset for any understated cost or pricing data submitted in support of price negotiations, up to the amount of the Government's claim for overstated pricing data arising out of the same pricing action (*e.g.*, the initial pricing of the same contract or the pricing of the same change order).

(5) An offset shall be allowed only in an amount supported by the facts and if the contractor—

(i) Certifies to the contracting officer that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(ii) Proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data but were not submitted. Such offsets need not be in the same cost groupings (*e.g.*, material, direct labor, or indirect costs).

(6) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(i) The understated data were known by the contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(ii) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(7)(i) In addition to the price adjustment, the Government is entitled to recovery of any overpayment plus interest on the overpayments. The Government is also entitled to penalty amounts on certain of these overpayments. Overpayment occurs only when payment is made for supplies or services accepted by the Government. Overpayments do not result from amounts paid for contract financing, as defined in 32.001.

(ii) In calculating the interest amount due, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Determine the defective pricing amounts that have been overpaid to the contractor;

(B) Consider the date of each overpayment (the date of overpayment for this interest calculation shall be the date payment was made for the related completed and accepted contract items; or for subcontract defective pricing, the date payment was made to the prime contractor, based on prime contract progress billings or deliveries, which included payments for a completed and accepted subcontract item); and

(C) Apply the underpayment interest rate(s) in effect for each quarter from the time of overpayment to the time of repayment, utilizing rate(s) prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2).

(iii) In arriving at the amount due for penalties on contracts where the submission of defective cost or pricing data was a knowing submission, the contracting officer shall obtain an amount equal to the amount of overpayment made. Before taking any contractual actions concerning penalties, the contracting officer shall obtain the advice of counsel.

(iv) In the demand letter, the contracting officer shall separately include—

(A) The repayment amount;

(B) The penalty amount (if any);

(C) The interest amount through a specified date; and

(D) A statement that interest will continue to accrue until repayment is made.

(c) If, after award, the contracting officer learns or suspects that the data furnished were not accurate, complete, and current, or were not adequately verified by the contractor as of the time of negotiation, the contracting officer shall request an audit to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the data. The Government may evaluate the profit-cost relationships only if the audit reveals that the data certified by the contractor were defective. The contracting officer shall not reprice the contract solely because the profit was greater than forecast or because a contingency specified in the submission failed to materialize.

(d) For each advisory audit received based on a postaward review that indicates defective pricing, the contracting officer shall make a determination as to whether or not the data submitted were defective and relied upon. Before making such a determination, the contracting officer should give the contractor an opportunity to support the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the data in question. The contracting officer shall prepare a memorandum documenting both the determination and any corrective action taken as a result. The contracting officer shall send one copy of this memorandum to the auditor and, if the contract has been assigned for administration, one copy to the administrative contracting officer (ACO). A copy of the memorandum or other notice of the contracting officer's determination shall be provided to the contractor.

(e) If both the contractor and subcontractor submitted, and the contractor certified, or should have certified, cost or pricing data, the Government has the right, under the clauses at 52.215-10, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, and 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, to reduce the prime contract price if it was significantly increased because a subcontractor submitted defective data. This right applies whether these data supported subcontract cost estimates or supported firm agreements between subcontractor and contractor.

(f) If Government audit discloses defective subcontractor cost or pricing data, the information necessary to support a reduction in prime contract and subcontract prices may be available only from the Government. To the extent necessary to secure a prime contract price reduction, the contracting officer should make this information available to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractors, upon request. If release of the information would compromise Government security or disclose trade secrets or confidential business information, the contracting officer shall release it only under conditions that will protect it from improper disclosure. Information made available under this paragraph shall be limited to that used as the basis for the prime contract price reduction. In order to afford an opportunity for corrective action, the contracting officer should give the prime contractor reasonable advance notice before determining to reduce the prime contract price.

(1) When a prime contractor includes defective subcontract data in arriving at the price but later awards the subcontract to a lower priced subcontractor (or does not subcontract for the work), any adjustment in the prime contract price due to defective subcontract data is limited to the difference (plus applicable indirect cost and profit markups) between the subcontract price used for pricing the prime contract, and either the actual subcontract price or the actual cost to the contractor, if not subcontracted, provided the data on which the actual subcontract price is based are not themselves defective.

(2) Under cost-reimbursement contracts and under all fixed-price contracts except firm-fixed-price contracts and fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment, payments to subcontractors that are higher than they would be had there been no defective subcontractor cost or pricing data shall be the basis for disallowance or nonrecognition of costs under the clauses prescribed in 15.408(b) and (c). The Government has a continuing and direct financial interest in such payments that is unaffected by the initial agreement on prime contract price.

**15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.**

(a) *General*. The prime contractor is responsible for managing contract performance, including planning, placing, and administering subcontracts as necessary to ensure the lowest overall cost and technical risk to the Government. When make-or-buy programs are required, the Government may reserve the right to review and agree on the contractor's make-or-buy program when necessary to ensure negotiation of reasonable contract prices, satisfactory performance, or implementation of socioeconomic policies. Consent to subcontracts and review of contractors' purchasing systems are separate actions covered in Part 44.

(b) *Definition.* "Make item," as used in this subsection, means an item or work effort to be produced or performed by the prime contractor or its affiliates, subsidiaries, or divisions.

(c) *Acquisitions requiring make-or-buy programs*.

(1) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy program plans for negotiated acquisitions requiring cost or pricing data whose estimated value is $10 million or more, except when the proposed contract is for research or development and, if prototypes or hardware are involved, no significant follow-on production is anticipated.

(2) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy programs for negotiated acquisitions whose estimated value is under $10 million only if the contracting officer—

(i) Determines that the information is necessary; and

(ii) Documents the reasons in the contract file.

(d) *Solicitation requirements*. When prospective contractors are required to submit proposed make-or-buy programs, the solicitation shall include—

(1) A statement that the program and required supporting information must accompany the offer; and

(2) A description of factors to be used in evaluating the proposed program, such as capability, capacity, availability of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns for subcontracting, establishment of new facilities in or near labor surplus areas, delivery or performance schedules, control of technical and schedule interfaces, proprietary processes, technical superiority or exclusiveness, and technical risks involved.

(e) *Program requirements*. To support a make-or-buy program, the following information shall be supplied by the contractor in its proposal:

(1) *Items and work included*. The information required from a contractor in a make-or-buy program shall be confined to those major items or work efforts that normally would require company management review of the make-or-buy decision because they are complex, costly, needed in large quantities, or require additional facilities to produce. Raw materials, commercial items (see 2.101), and off-the-shelf items (see 46.101) shall not be included, unless their potential impact on contract cost or schedule is critical. Normally, make-or-buy programs should not include items or work efforts estimated to cost less than 1 percent of the total estimated contract price or any minimum dollar amount set by the agency.

(2) The offeror's program should include or be supported by the following information:

(i) A description of each major item or work effort.

(ii) Categorization of each major item or work effort as “must make,” “must buy,” or “can either make or buy.”

(iii) For each item or work effort categorized as “can either make or buy,” a proposal either to “make” or to “buy.”

(iv) Reasons for categorizing items and work efforts as “must make” or “must buy,” and proposing to “make” or to “buy” those categorized as “can either make or buy.” The reasons must include the consideration given to the evaluation factors described in the solicitation and must be in sufficient detail to permit the contracting officer to evaluate the categorization or proposal.

(v) Designation of the plant or division proposed to make each item or perform each work effort, and a statement as to whether the existing or proposed new facility is in or near a labor surplus area.

(vi) Identification of proposed subcontractors, if known, and their location and size status (also see Subpart 19.7 for subcontracting plan requirements).

(vii) Any recommendations to defer make-or-buy decisions when categorization of some items or work efforts is impracticable at the time of submission.

(viii) Any other information the contracting officer requires in order to evaluate the program.

(f) *Evaluation, negotiation, and agreement.* Contracting officers shall evaluate and negotiate proposed make-or-buy programs as soon as practicable after their receipt and before contract award.

(1) When the program is to be incorporated in the contract and the design status of the product being acquired does not permit accurate precontract identification of major items or work efforts, the contracting officer shall notify the prospective contractor in writing that these items or efforts, when identifiable, shall be added under the clause at 52.215-9, Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.

(2) Contracting officers normally shall not agree to proposed “make items” when the products or services are not regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor and are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at equal or lower prices, or when they are regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor, but are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at lower prices. However, the contracting officer may agree to these as “make items” if an overall lower Governmentwide cost would result or it is otherwise in the best interest of the Government. If this situation occurs in any fixed-price incentive or cost-plus-incentive-fee contract, the contracting officer shall specify these items in the contract and state that they are subject to paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.215-9, Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program (see 15.408(a)). If the contractor proposes to reverse the categorization of such items during contract performance, the contract price shall be subject to equitable reduction.

(g) *Incorporating make-or-buy programs in contracts*. The contracting officer may incorporate the make-or-buy program in negotiated contracts for—

(1) Major systems (see Part 34) or their subsystems or components, regardless of contract type; or

(2) Other supplies and services if—

(i) The contract is a cost-reimbursable contract, or a cost-sharing contract in which the contractor's share of the cost is less than 25 percent; and

(ii) The contracting officer determines that technical or cost risks justify Government review and approval of changes or additions to the make-or-buy program.

**15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.**

(a) When cost or pricing data are required, offerors are required to describe any forward pricing rate agreements (FPRA's) in each specific pricing proposal to which the rates apply and to identify the latest cost or pricing data already submitted in accordance with the agreement. All data submitted in connection with the agreement, updated as necessary, form a part of the total data that the offeror certifies to be accurate, complete, and current at the time of agreement on price for an initial contract or for a contract modification.

(b) Contracting officers will use FPRA rates as bases for pricing all contracts, modifications, and other contractual actions to be performed during the period covered by the agreement. Conditions that may affect the agreement's validity shall be reported promptly to the ACO. If the ACO determines that a changed condition invalidates the agreement, the ACO shall notify all interested parties of the extent of its effect and status of efforts to establish a revised FPRA.

(c) Contracting officers shall not require certification at the time of agreement for data supplied in support of FPRA's or other advance agreements. When a forward pricing rate agreement or other advance agreement is used to price a contract action that requires a certificate, the certificate supporting that contract action shall cover the data supplied to support the FPRA or other advance agreement, and all other data supporting the action.

**15.407-4 Should-cost review.**

(a) *General*. (1) Should-cost reviews are a specialized form of cost analysis. Should-cost reviews differ from traditional evaluation methods because they do not assume that a contractor's historical costs reflect efficient and economical operation. Instead, these reviews evaluate the economy and efficiency of the contractor's existing work force, methods, materials, facilities, operating systems, and management. These reviews are accomplished by a multi-functional team of Government contracting, contract administration, pricing, audit, and engineering representatives. The objective of should-cost reviews is to promote both short and long-range improvements in the contractor's economy and efficiency in order to reduce the cost of performance of Government contracts. In addition, by providing rationale for any recommendations and quantifying their impact on cost, the Government will be better able to develop realistic objectives for negotiation.

(2) There are two types of should-cost reviews—program should-cost review (see paragraph (b) of this subsection) and overhead should-cost review (see paragraph (c) of this subsection). These should-cost reviews may be performed together or independently. The scope of a should-cost review can range from a large-scale review examining the contractor's entire operation (including plant-wide overhead and selected major subcontractors) to a small-scale tailored review examining specific portions of a contractor's operation.

(b) *Program should-cost review.* (1) A program should-cost review is used to evaluate significant elements of direct costs, such as material and labor, and associated indirect costs, usually associated with the production of major systems. When a program should-cost review is conducted relative to a contractor proposal, a separate audit report on the proposal is required.

(2) A program should-cost review should be considered, particularly in the case of a major system acquisition (see Part 34), when—

(i) Some initial production has already taken place;

(ii) The contract will be awarded on a sole source basis;

(iii) There are future year production requirements for substantial quantities of like items;

(iv) The items being acquired have a history of increasing costs;

(v) The work is sufficiently defined to permit an effective analysis and major changes are unlikely;

(vi) Sufficient time is available to plan and adequately conduct the should-cost review; and

(vii) Personnel with the required skills are available or can be assigned for the duration of the should-cost review.

(3) The contracting officer should decide which elements of the contractor's operation have the greatest potential for cost savings and assign the available personnel resources accordingly. The expertise of on-site Government personnel should be used, when appropriate. While the particular elements to be analyzed are a function of the contract work task, elements such as manufacturing, pricing and accounting, management and organization, and subcontract and vendor management are normally reviewed in a should-cost review.

(4) In acquisitions for which a program should-cost review is conducted, a separate program should-cost review team report, prepared in accordance with agency procedures, is required. The contracting officer shall consider the findings and recommendations contained in the program should-cost review team report when negotiating the contract price. After completing the negotiation, the contracting officer shall provide the ACO a report of any identified uneconomical or inef-

ficient practices, together with a report of correction or disposition agreements reached with the contractor. The contracting officer shall establish a follow-up plan to monitor the correction of the uneconomical or inefficient practices.

(5) When a program should-cost review is planned, the contracting officer should state this fact in the acquisition plan or acquisition plan updates (see Subpart 7.1) and in the solicitation.

(c) *Overhead should-cost review.* (1) An overhead should-cost review is used to evaluate indirect costs, such as fringe benefits, shipping and receiving, facilities and equipment, depreciation, plant maintenance and security, taxes, and general and administrative activities. It is normally used to evaluate and negotiate an FPRA with the contractor. When an overhead should-cost review is conducted, a separate audit report is required.

(2) The following factors should be considered when selecting contractor sites for overhead should-cost reviews:

(i) Dollar amount of Government business.

(ii) Level of Government participation.

(iii) Level of noncompetitive Government contracts.

(iv) Volume of proposal activity.

(v) Major system or program.

(vi) Corporate reorganizations, mergers, acquisitions, or takeovers.

(vii) Other conditions (*e.g.*, changes in accounting systems, management, or business activity).

(3) The objective of the overhead should-cost review is to evaluate significant indirect cost elements in-depth, and identify and recommend corrective actions regarding inefficient and uneconomical practices. If it is conducted in conjunction with a program should-cost review, a separate overhead should-cost review report is not required. However, the findings and recommendations of the overhead should-cost team, or any separate overhead should-cost review report, shall be provided to the ACO. The ACO should use this information to form the basis for the Government position in negotiating an FPRA with the contractor. The ACO shall establish a follow-up plan to monitor the correction of the uneconomical or inefficient practices.

**15.407-5 Estimating systems.**

(a) Using an acceptable estimating system for proposal preparation benefits both the Government and the contractor by increasing the accuracy and reliability of individual proposals. Cognizant audit activities, when it is appropriate to do so, shall establish and manage regular programs for reviewing selected contractors' estimating systems or methods, in order to reduce the scope of reviews to be performed on individual proposals, expedite the negotiation process, and increase the reliability of proposals. The results of estimating system reviews shall be documented in survey reports.

(b) The auditor shall send a copy of the estimating system survey report and a copy of the official notice of corrective action required to each contracting office and contract administration office having substantial business with that contractor. Significant deficiencies not corrected by the contractor shall be a consideration in subsequent proposal analyses and negotiations.

**15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) *Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-9, Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that a make-or-buy program will be incorporated in the contract. If a less economical "make" or "buy" categorization is selected for one or more items of significant value, the contracting officer shall use the clause with—

(1) Its Alternate I, if a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated; or

(2) Its Alternate II, if a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is contemplated.

(b) *Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data*. The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.215-10, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that cost or pricing data will be required from the contractor or any subcontractor (see 15.403-4).

(c) *Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications*. The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that cost or pricing data will be required from the contractor or any subcontractor (see 15.403-4) for the pricing of contract modifications, and the clause prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section has not been included.

(d) *Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-12, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations and contracts when the clause prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section is included.

(e) *Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section is included.

(f) *Integrity of Unit Prices*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-14, Integrity of Unit Prices, in solicitations and contracts except for-

(i) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Construction or architect-engineer services under Part 36;

(iii) Utility services under Part 41;

(iv) Service contracts where supplies are not required;

(v) Acquisitions of commercial items; and

(vi) Contracts for petroleum products.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate I when contracting without adequate price competition or when prescribed by agency regulations.

(g) *Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-15, Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(h) *Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-16, Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in solicitations expected to result in contracts that are subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see Subpart 31.2).

(i) *Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* If the prospective contractor does not propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-17, Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in the resulting contract.

(j) *Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-18, Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(k) *Notification of Ownership Changes*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-19, Notification of Ownership Changes, in solicitations and contracts for which it is contemplated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determination will be subject to Subpart 31.2.

(l) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data*. Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the provision at 52.215-20, Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required. This provision also provides instructions to offerors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the provision with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the provision with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic provision with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

(m) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.* Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.215-21, Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required for modifications. This clause also provides instructions to contractors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the clause with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the clause with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic clause with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

### TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

This document provides instructions for preparing a contract pricing proposal when cost or pricing data are required.

**NOTE 1.** There is a clear distinction between submitting cost or pricing data and merely making available books, records, and other documents without identification. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data is met when all accurate cost or pricing data reasonably available to the offeror have been submitted, either actually or by specific identification, to the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. As later information comes into your possession, it should be submitted promptly to the Contracting Officer in a manner that clearly shows how the information relates to the offeror's price proposal. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data continues up to the time of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon between the parties if applicable.

**NOTE 2.** By submitting your proposal, you grant the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine records that formed the basis for the pricing proposal. That examination can take place at any time before award. It may include those books, records, documents, and other types of factual information (regardless of form or whether the information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing) that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

## TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

### I. General Instructions

A. You must provide the following information on the first page of your pricing proposal:

(1) Solicitation, contract, and/or modification number;

(2) Name and address of offeror;

(3) Name and telephone number of point of contact;

(4) Name of contract administration office (if available);

(5) Type of contract action (that is, new contract, change order, price revision/redetermination, letter contract, unpressed order, or other);

(6) Proposed cost; profit or fee; and total;

(7) Whether you will require the use of Government property in the performance of the contract, and, if so, what property;

(8) Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards; whether your organization has submitted a CASB Disclosure Statement, and if it has been determined adequate; whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS (other than a noncompliance that the cognizant Federal agency official has determined to have an immaterial cost impact), and, if yes, an explanation; whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation; and whether the proposal is consistent with your established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR Part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;

(9) The following statement:

This proposal reflects our estimates and/or actual costs as of this date and conforms with the instructions in FAR 15.403-5(b)(1) and Table 15-2. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine, at any time before award, those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

(10) Date of submission; and

(11) Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.

B. In submitting your proposal, you must include an index, appropriately referenced, of all the cost or pricing data and information accompanying or identified in the proposal. In addition, you must annotate any future additions and/or revisions, up to the date of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, on a supplemental index.

C. As part of the specific information required, you must submit, with your proposal, cost or pricing data (that is, data that are verifiable and factual and otherwise as defined at FAR 2.101). You must clearly identify on your cover sheet that cost or pricing data are included as part of the proposal. In addition, you must submit with your proposal any information reasonably required to explain your estimating process, including—

(a) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and

(b) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.

D. You must show the relationship between contract line item prices and the total contract price. You must attach cost-element breakdowns for each proposed line item, using the appropriate format prescribed in the "Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries" section of this table. You must furnish supporting breakdowns for each cost element, consistent with your cost accounting system.

E. When more than one contract line item is proposed, you must also provide summary total amounts covering all line items for each element of cost.

F. Whenever you have incurred costs for work performed before submission of a proposal, you must identify those costs in your cost/price proposal.

G. If you have reached an agreement with Government representatives on use of forward pricing rates/factors, identify the agreement, include a copy, and describe its nature.

H. As soon as practicable after final agreement on price or an earlier date agreed to by the parties, but before the award resulting from the proposal, you must, under the conditions stated in FAR 15.406-2, submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

### II. Cost Elements

Depending on your system, you must provide breakdowns for the following basic cost elements, as applicable:

A. *Materials and services*. Provide a consolidated priced summary of individual material quantities included in the various tasks, orders, or contract line items being proposed and the basis for pricing (vendor quotes, invoice prices, etc.). Include raw materials, parts, components, assemblies, and services to be produced or performed by others. For all items proposed, identify the item and show the source, quantity, and price. Conduct price analyses of all subcontractor proposals. Conduct cost analyses for all subcontracts when cost or pricing data are submitted by the subcontractor. Include these analyses as part of your own cost or pricing data submissions for subcontracts expected to exceed the appropriate threshold in FAR 15.403-4. Submit the subcontractor cost or pricing data as part of your own cost or pricing data as required in paragraph IIA(2) of this table. These requirements also apply to all subcontractors if required to submit cost or pricing data.

**TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED**

*(1) Adequate Price Competition.* Provide data showing the degree of competition and the basis for establishing the source and reasonableness of price for those acquisitions (such as subcontracts, purchase orders, material order, etc.) exceeding, or expected to exceed, the appropriate threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 priced on the basis of adequate price competition. For interorganizational transfers priced at other than the cost of comparable competitive commercial work of the division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor, explain the pricing method (see FAR 31.205-26(e)).

*(2) All Other.* Obtain cost or pricing data from prospective sources for those acquisitions (such as subcontracts, purchase orders, material order, etc.) exceeding the threshold set forth in FAR 15.403-4 and not otherwise exempt, in accordance with FAR_15.403-1(b) (i.e., adequate price competition, commercial items, prices set by law or regulation or waiver). Also provide data showing the basis for establishing source and reasonableness of price. In addition, provide a summary of your cost analysis and a copy of cost or pricing data submitted by the prospective source in support of each subcontract, or purchase order that is the lower of either $10,000,000 or more, or both more than the pertinent cost or pricing data threshold and more than 10 percent of the prime contractor's proposed price. The Contracting Officer may require you to submit cost or pricing data in support of proposals in lower amounts. Subcontractor cost or pricing data must be accurate, complete and current as of the date of final price agreement, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, given on the prime contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. The prime contractor is responsible for updating a prospective subcontractor's data. For standard commercial items fabricated by the offeror that are generally stocked in inventory, provide a separate cost breakdown, if priced based on cost. For interorganizational transfers priced at cost, provide a separate breakdown of cost elements. Analyze the cost or pricing data and submit the results of your analysis of the prospective source's proposal. When submission of a prospective source's cost or pricing data is required as described in this paragraph, it must be included along with your own cost or pricing data submission, as part of your own cost or pricing data. You must also submit any other cost or pricing data obtained from a subcontractor, either actually or by specific identification, along with the results of any analysis performed on that data.

B. *Direct Labor.* Provide a time-phased (*e.g.*, monthly, quarterly, etc.) breakdown of labor hours, rates, and cost by appropriate category, and furnish bases for estimates.

C. *Indirect Costs*. Indicate how you have computed and applied your indirect costs, including cost breakdowns. Show trends and budgetary data to provide a basis for evaluating the reasonableness of proposed rates. Indicate the rates used and provide an appropriate explanation.

D. *Other Costs*. List all other costs not otherwise included in the categories described above (e.g., special tooling, travel, computer and consultant services, preservation, packaging and packing, spoilage and rework, and Federal excise tax on finished articles) and provide bases for pricing.

E. *Royalties*. If royalties exceed $1,500, you must provide the following information on a separate page for each separate royalty or license fee:

(1) Name and address of licensor.
(2) Date of license agreement.
(3) Patent numbers.
(4) Patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable.
(5) Brief description (including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable)
(6) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit.
(7) Unit price of contract item.
(8) Number of units.
(9) Total dollar amount of royalties.
(10) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, a copy of the current license agreement and identification of applicable claims of specific patents (see FAR 27.204 and 31.205-37).

F. *Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* When you elect to claim facilities capital cost of money as an allowable cost, you must submit Form CASB-CMF and show the calculation of the proposed amount (see FAR 31.205-10).

**III. Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries**

A. *New Contracts (including letter contracts)*.

| COST ELEMENTS | PROPOSED CONTRACT ESTIMATE—TOTAL COST | PROPOSED CONTRACT ESTIMATE—UNIT COST | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |

**TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED**

| Column | Instruction |
|---|---|
| (1) | Enter appropriate cost elements. |
| (2) | Enter those necessary and reasonable costs that, in your judgment, will properly be incurred in efficient contract performance. When any of the costs in this column have already been incurred (*e.g.*, under a letter contract), describe them on an attached supporting page. When preproduction or startup costs are significant, or when specifically requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, provide a full identification and explanation of them. |
| (3) | Optional, unless required by the Contracting Officer. |
| (4) | Identify the attachment in which the information supporting the specific cost element may be found. |

(Attach separate pages as necessary.)

B. *Change Orders, Modifications, and Claims.*

| COST ELEMENTS | ESTIMATED COST OF ALL WORK DELETED | COST OF DELETED WORK ALREADY PERFORMED | NET COST TO BE DELETED | COST OF WORK ADDED | NET COST OF CHANGE | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) |

| Column | Instruction |
|---|---|
| (1) | Enter appropriate cost elements. |
| (2) | Include the current estimates of what the cost would have been to complete the deleted work not yet performed (not the original proposal estimates), and the cost of deleted work already performed. |
| (3) | Include the incurred cost of deleted work already performed, using actuals incurred if possible, or, if actuals are not available, estimates from your accounting records. Attach a detailed inventory of work, materials, parts, components, and hardware already purchased, manufactured, or performed and deleted by the change, indicating the cost and proposed disposition of each line item. Also, if you desire to retain these items or any portion of them, indicate the amount offered for them. |
| (4) | Enter the net cost to be deleted, which is the estimated cost of all deleted work less the cost of deleted work already performed. Column (2) minus Column (3) equals Column (4). |
| (5) | Enter your estimate for cost of work added by the change. When nonrecurring costs are significant, or when specifically requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, provide a full identification and explanation of them. When any of the costs in this column have already been incurred, describe them on an attached supporting schedule. |
| (6) | Enter the net cost of change, which is the cost of work added, less the net cost to be deleted. Column (5) minus Column (4) equals Column (6). When this result is negative, place the amount in parentheses. |
| (7) | Identify the attachment in which the information supporting the specific cost element may be found. |

(Attach separate pages as necessary.)

C. *Price Revision/Redetermination.*

| CUTOFF DATE | NUMBER OF UNITS COMPLETED | NUMBER OF UNITS TO BE COMPLETED | CONTRACT AMOUNT | REDERTERMINATION PROPOSAL AMOUNT | DIFFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) |

| COST ELEMENTS | INCURRED COST—PREPRODUCTION | INCURRED COST—COMPLETED UNITS | INCURRED COST—WORK IN PROGRESS | TOTAL INCURRED COST | ESTIMATED COST TO COMPLETE | ESTIMATED TOTAL COST | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | (11) | (12) | (13) | (14) |

(Use as applicable)

**TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED**

| Column | Instruction |
|---|---|
| (1) | Enter the cutoff date required by the contract, if applicable. |
| (2) | Enter the number of units completed during the period for which experienced costs of production are being submitted. |
| (3) | Enter the number of units remaining to be completed under the contract. |
| (4) | Enter the cumulative contract amount. |
| (5) | Enter your redetermination proposal amount. |
| (6) | Enter the difference between the contract amount and the redetermination proposal amount. When this result is negative, place the amount in parentheses. Column (4) minus Column (5) equals Column (6). |
| (7) | Enter appropriate cost elements. When residual inventory exists, the final costs established under fixed-price-incentive and fixed-price-redeterminable arrangements should be net of the fair market value of such inventory. In support of subcontract costs, submit a listing of all subcontracts subject to repricing action, annotated as to their status. |
| (8) | Enter all costs incurred under the contract before starting production and other nonrecurring costs (usually referred to as startup costs) from your books and records as of the cutoff date. These include such costs as preproduction engineering, special plant rearrangement, training program, and any identifiable nonrecurring costs such as initial rework, spoilage, pilot runs, etc. In the event the amounts are not segregated in or otherwise available from your records, enter in this column your best estimates. Explain the basis for each estimate and how the costs are charged on your accounting records (*e.g.*, included in production costs as direct engineering labor, charged to manufacturing overhead). Also show how the costs would be allocated to the units at their various stages of contract completion. |
| (9) | Enter in Column (9) the production costs from your books and records (exclusive of preproduction costs reported in Column (8)) of the units completed as of the cutoff date. |
| (10) | Enter in Column (10) the costs of work in process as determined from your records or inventoriesat the cutoff date. When the amounts for work in process are not available in your records but reliable estimates for them can be made, enter the estimated amounts in Column (10) and enter in column (9) the differences between the total incurred costs (exclusive of preproduction costs) as of the cutoff date and these estimates. Explain the basis for the estimates, including identification of any provision for experienced or anticipated allowances, such as shrinkage, rework, design changes, etc. Furnish experienced unit or lot costs (or labor hours) from inception of contract to the cutoff date, improvement curves, and any other available production cost history pertaining to the item(s) to which your proposal relates. |
| (11) | Enter total incurred costs (Total of Columns (8), (9), and (10)). |
| (12) | Enter those necessary and reasonable costs that in your judgment will properly be incurred in completing the remaining work to be performed under the contract with respect to the item(s) to which your proposal relates. |
| (13) | Enter total estimated cost (Total of Columns (11) and (12)). |
| (14) | Identify the attachment in which the information supporting the specific cost element may be found. (Attach separate pages as necessary.) |

## Subpart 15.5—Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes

**15.501 Definition.**

"Day," as used in this subpart, has the meaning set forth at 33.101.

**15.502 Applicability.**

This subpart applies to competitive proposals, as described in 6.102(b), and a combination of competitive procedures, as described in 6.102(c). The procedures in 15.504, 15.506, 15.507, 15.508, and 15.509, with reasonable modification, should be followed for sole source acquisitions and acquisitions described in 6.102(d)(1) and (2).

**15.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.**

(a) *Preaward notices*—(1) *Preaward notices of exclusion from competitive range*. The contracting officer shall notify offerors promptly in writing when their proposals are excluded from the competitive range or otherwise eliminated from the competition. The notice shall state the basis for the determination and that a proposal revision will not be considered.

(2) *Preaward notices for small business programs*. (i) In addition to the notice in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall notify each offeror in writing prior to award, upon completion of negotiations, determinations of responsibility, and, if necessary, the process in 19.304(d)—

(A) When using a small business set-aside (see Subpart 19.5);

(B) When a small disadvantaged business concern receives a benefit based on its disadvantaged status (see Subpart 19.11 and 19.1202) and is the apparently successful offeror; or

(C) When using the HUBZone procedures in 19.1305 or 19.1307.

(ii) The notice shall state—

(A) The name and address of the apparently successful offeror;

(B) That the Government will not consider subsequent revisions of the offeror's proposal; and

(C) That no response is required unless a basis exists to challenge the small business size status, disadvantaged status, or HUBZone status of the apparently successful offeror.

(iii) The notice is not required when the contracting officer determines in writing that the urgency of the requirement necessitates award without delay or when the contract is entered into under the 8(a) program (see 19.805-2).

(b) *Postaward notices*. (1) Within 3 days after the date of contract award, the contracting officer shall provide written notification to each offeror whose proposal was in the competitive range but was not selected for award (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(c)) or had not been previously notified under paragraph (a) of this section. The notice shall include—

(i) The number of offerors solicited;

(ii) The number of proposals received;

(iii) The name and address of each offeror receiving an award;

(iv) The items, quantities, and any stated unit prices of each award. If the number of items or other factors makes listing any stated unit prices impracticable at that time, only the total contract price need be furnished in the notice. However, the items, quantities, and any stated unit prices of each award shall be made publicly available, upon request; and

(v) In general terms, the reason(s) the offeror's proposal was not accepted, unless the price information in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section readily reveals the reason. In no event shall an offeror's cost breakdown, profit, overhead rates, trade secrets, manufacturing processes and techniques, or other confidential business information be disclosed to any other offeror.

(2) Upon request, the contracting officer shall furnish the information described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to unsuccessful offerors in solicitations using simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13.

(3) Upon request, the contracting officer shall provide the information in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to unsuccessful offerors that received a preaward notice of exclusion from the competitive range.

**15.504 Award to successful offeror.**

The contracting officer shall award a contract to the successful offeror by furnishing the executed contract or other notice of the award to that offeror.

(a) If the award document includes information that is different than the latest signed proposal, as amended by the offeror's written correspondence, both the offeror and the contracting officer shall sign the contract award.

(b) When an award is made to an offeror for less than all of the items that may be awarded and additional items are being withheld for subsequent award, each notice shall state that the Government may make subsequent awards on those additional items within the proposal acceptance period.

(c) If the Optional Form (OF) 307, Contract Award, Standard Form (SF) 26, Award/Contract, or SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, is not used to award the contract, the first page of the award document shall contain the Government's acceptance statement from Block 15 of that form, exclusive of the Item 3 reference language, and shall contain the contracting officer's name, signature, and date. In addition, if the

award document includes information that is different than the signed proposal, as amended by the offeror's written correspondence, the first page shall include the contractor's agreement statement from Block 14 of the OF 307 and the signature of the contractor's authorized representative.

**15.505 Preaward debriefing of offerors.**

Offerors excluded from the competitive range or otherwise excluded from the competition before award may request a debriefing before award (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(6)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(f) - (h)).

(a)(1) The offeror may request a preaward debriefing by submitting a written request for debriefing to the contracting officer within 3 days after receipt of the notice of exclusion from the competition.

(2) At the offeror's request, this debriefing may be delayed until after award. If the debriefing is delayed until after award, it shall include all information normally provided in a postaward debriefing (see 15.506(d)). Debriefings delayed pursuant to this paragraph could affect the timeliness of any protest filed subsequent to the debriefing.

(3) If the offeror does not submit a timely request, the offeror need not be given either a preaward or a postaward debriefing. Offerors are entitled to no more than one debriefing for each proposal.

(b) The contracting officer shall make every effort to debrief the unsuccessful offeror as soon as practicable, but may refuse the request for a debriefing if, for compelling reasons, it is not in the best interests of the Government to conduct a debriefing at that time. The rationale for delaying the debriefing shall be documented in the contract file. If the contracting officer delays the debriefing, it shall be provided no later than the time postaward debriefings are provided under 15.506. In that event, the contracting officer shall include the information at 15.506(d) in the debriefing.

(c) Debriefings may be done orally, in writing, or by any other method acceptable to the contracting officer.

(d) The contracting officer should normally chair any debriefing session held. Individuals who conducted the evaluations shall provide support.

(e) At a minimum, preaward debriefings shall include—

(1) The agency's evaluation of significant elements in the offeror's proposal;

(2) A summary of the rationale for eliminating the offeror from the competition; and

(3) Reasonable responses to relevant questions about whether source selection procedures contained in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed in the process of eliminating the offeror from the competition.

(f) Preaward debriefings shall not disclose—

(1) The number of offerors;

(2) The identity of other offerors;

(3) The content of other offerors' proposals;

(4) The ranking of other offerors;

(5) The evaluation of other offerors; or

(6) Any of the information prohibited in 15.506(e).

(g) An official summary of the debriefing shall be included in the contract file.

**15.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.**

(a)(1) An offeror, upon its written request received by the agency within 3 days after the date on which that offeror has received notification of contract award in accordance with 15.503(b), shall be debriefed and furnished the basis for the selection decision and contract award.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, the debriefing should occur within 5 days after receipt of the written request. Offerors that requested a postaward debriefing in lieu of a preaward debriefing, or whose debriefing was delayed for compelling reasons beyond contract award, also should be debriefed within this time period.

(3) An offeror that was notified of exclusion from the competition (see 15.505(a)), but failed to submit a timely request, is not entitled to a debriefing.

(4)(i) Untimely debriefing requests may be accommodated.

(ii) Government accommodation of a request for delayed debriefing pursuant to 15.505(a)(2), or any untimely debriefing request, does not automatically extend the deadlines for filing protests. Debriefings delayed pursuant to 15.505(a)(2) could affect the timeliness of any protest filed subsequent to the debriefing.

(b) Debriefings of successful and unsuccessful offerors may be done orally, in writing, or by any other method acceptable to the contracting officer.

(c) The contracting officer should normally chair any debriefing session held. Individuals who conducted the evaluations shall provide support.

(d) At a minimum, the debriefing information shall include—

(1) The Government's evaluation of the significant weaknesses or deficiencies in the offeror's proposal, if applicable;

(2) The overall evaluated cost or price (including unit prices) and technical rating, if applicable, of the successful offeror and the debriefed offeror, and past performance information on the debriefed offeror;

(3) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during the source selection;

(4) A summary of the rationale for award;

(5) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror; and

(6) Reasonable responses to relevant questions about whether source selection procedures contained in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed.

(e) The debriefing shall not include point-by-point comparisons of the debriefed offeror's proposal with those of other offerors. Moreover, the debriefing shall not reveal any information prohibited from disclosure by 24.202 or exempt from release under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) including—

(1) Trade secrets;

(2) Privileged or confidential manufacturing processes and techniques;

(3) Commercial and financial information that is privileged or confidential, including cost breakdowns, profit, indirect cost rates, and similar information; and

(4) The names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance.

(f) An official summary of the debriefing shall be included in the contract file.

**15.507 Protests against award.**

(a) Protests against award in negotiated acquisitions shall be handled in accordance with Part 33. Use of agency protest procedures that incorporate the alternative dispute resolution provisions of Executive Order 12979 is encouraged for both preaward and postaward protests.

(b) If a protest causes the agency, within 1 year of contract award, to—

(1) Issue a new solicitation on the protested contract award, the contracting officer shall provide the information in paragraph (c) of this section to all prospective offerors for the new solicitation; or

(2) Issue a new request for revised proposals on the protested contract award, the contracting officer shall provide the information in paragraph (c) of this section to offerors that were in the competitive range and are requested to submit revised proposals.

(c) The following information will be provided to appropriate parties:

(1) Information provided to unsuccessful offerors in any debriefings conducted on the original award regarding the successful offeror's proposal; and

(2) Other nonproprietary information that would have been provided to the original offerors.

**15.508 Discovery of mistakes.**

Mistakes in a contractor's proposal that are disclosed after award shall be processed substantially in accordance with the procedures for mistakes in bids at 14.407-4.

**15.509 Forms.**

Optional Form 307, Contract Award, Standard Form (SF) 26, Award/Contract, or SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, may be used to award negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate. If these forms are not used, the award document shall incorporate the agreement and award language from the OF 307.

## Subpart 15.6—Unsolicited Proposals

**15.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures concerning the submission, receipt, evaluation, and acceptance or rejection of unsolicited proposals.

**15.601 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Advertising material" means material designed to acquaint the Government with a prospective contractor's present products, services, or potential capabilities, or designed to stimulate the Government's interest in buying such products or services.

"Commercial item offer" means an offer of a commercial item that the vendor wishes to see introduced in the Government's supply system as an alternate or a replacement for an existing supply item. This term does not include innovative or unique configurations or uses of commercial items that are being offered for further development and that may be submitted as an unsolicited proposal.

"Contribution" means a concept, suggestion, or idea presented to the Government for its use with no indication that the source intends to devote any further effort to it on the Government's behalf.

**15.602 Policy.**

It is the policy of the Government to encourage the submission of new and innovative ideas in response to Broad Agency Announcements, Small Business Innovation Research topics, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topics, Program Research and Development Announcements, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program. When the new and innovative ideas do not fall under topic areas publicized under those programs or techniques, the ideas may be submitted as unsolicited proposals.

**15.603 General.**

(a) Unsolicited proposals allow unique and innovative ideas or approaches that have been developed outside the Government to be made available to Government agencies for use in accomplishment of their missions. Unsolicited proposals are offered with the intent that the Government will enter into a contract with the offeror for research and development or other efforts supporting the Government mission, and often represent a substantial investment of time and effort by the offeror.

(b) Advertising material, commercial item offers, or contributions, as defined in 15.601, or routine correspondence on technical issues, are not unsolicited proposals.

(c) A valid unsolicited proposal must—

(1) Be innovative and unique;

(2) Be independently originated and developed by the offeror;

(3) Be prepared without Government supervision, endorsement, direction, or direct Government involvement;

(4) Include sufficient detail to permit a determination that Government support could be worthwhile and the proposed work could benefit the agency's research and development or other mission responsibilities; and

(5) Not be an advance proposal for a known agency requirement that can be acquired by competitive methods.

(d) Unsolicited proposals in response to a publicized general statement of agency needs are considered to be independently originated.

(e) Agencies must evaluate unsolicited proposals for energy-savings performance contracts in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR 436.33(b).

**15.604 Agency points of contact.**

(a) Preliminary contact with agency technical or other appropriate personnel before preparing a detailed unsolicited proposal or submitting proprietary information to the Government may save considerable time and effort for both parties (see 15.201). Agencies must make available to potential offerors of unsolicited proposals at least the following information:

(1) Definition (see 2.101) and content (see 15.605) of an unsolicited proposal acceptable for formal evaluation.

(2) Requirements concerning responsible prospective contractors (see Subpart 9.1), and organizational conflicts of interest (see Subpart 9.5).

(3) Guidance on preferred methods for submitting ideas/concepts to the Government, such as any agency: upcoming solicitations; Broad Agency Announcements; Small Business Innovation Research programs; Small Business Technology Transfer Research programs; Program Research and Development Announcements; or grant programs.

(4) Agency points of contact for information regarding advertising, contributions, and other types of transactions similar to unsolicited proposals.

(5) Information sources on agency objectives and areas of potential interest.

(6) Procedures for submission and evaluation of unsolicited proposals.

(7) Instructions for identifying and marking proprietary information so that it is protected and restrictive legends conform to 15.609.

(b) Only the cognizant contracting officer has the authority to bind the Government regarding unsolicited proposals.

**15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.**

Unsolicited proposals should contain the following information to permit consideration in an objective and timely manner:

(a) Basic information including—

(1) Offeror's name and address and type of organization; *e.g.*, profit, nonprofit, educational, small business;

(2) Names and telephone numbers of technical and business personnel to be contacted for evaluation or negotiation purposes;

(3) Identification of proprietary data to be used only for evaluation purposes;

(4) Names of other Federal, State, or local agencies or parties receiving the proposal or funding the proposed effort;

(5) Date of submission; and

(6) Signature of a person authorized to represent and contractually obligate the offeror.

(b) Technical information including—

(1) Concise title and abstract (approximately 200 words) of the proposed effort;

(2) A reasonably complete discussion stating the objectives of the effort or activity, the method of approach and extent of effort to be employed, the nature and extent of the anticipated results, and the manner in which the work will help to support accomplishment of the agency's mission;

(3) Names and biographical information on the offeror's key personnel who would be involved, including alternates; and

(4) Type of support needed from the agency; *e.g.*, facilities, equipment, materials, or personnel resources.

(c) Supporting information including—

(1) Proposed price or total estimated cost for the effort in sufficient detail for meaningful evaluation;

(2) Period of time for which the proposal is valid (a 6-month minimum is suggested);

(3) Type of contract preferred;

(4) Proposed duration of effort;

(5) Brief description of the organization, previous experience, relevant past performance, and facilities to be used;

(6) Other statements, if applicable, about organizational conflicts of interest, security clearances, and environmental impacts; and

(7) The names and telephone numbers of agency technical or other agency points of contact already contacted regarding the proposal.

**15.606 Agency procedures.**

(a) Agencies shall establish procedures for controlling the receipt, evaluation, and timely disposition of unsolicited proposals consistent with the requirements of this subpart. The procedures shall include controls on the reproduction and disposition of proposal material, particularly data identified by the offeror as subject to duplication, use, or disclosure restrictions.

(b) Agencies shall establish agency points of contact (see 15.604) to coordinate the receipt and handling of unsolicited proposals.

**15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.**

(a) Before initiating a comprehensive evaluation, the agency contact point shall determine if the proposal—

(1) Is a valid unsolicited proposal, meeting the requirements of 15.603(c);

(2) Is suitable for submission in response to an existing agency requirement (see 15.602);

(3) Is related to the agency mission;

(4) Contains sufficient technical and cost information for evaluation;

(5) Has been approved by a responsible official or other representative authorized to obligate the offeror contractually; and

(6) Complies with the marking requirements of 15.609.

(b) If the proposal meets these requirements, the contact point shall promptly acknowledge receipt and process the proposal.

(c) If a proposal is rejected because the proposal does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection, the agency contact point shall promptly inform the offeror of the reasons for rejection in writing and of the proposed disposition of the unsolicited proposal.

**15.606-2 Evaluation.**

(a) Comprehensive evaluations shall be coordinated by the agency contact point, who shall attach or imprint on each unsolicited proposal, circulated for evaluation, the legend required by 15.609(d). When performing a comprehensive evaluation of an unsolicited proposal, evaluators shall consider the following factors, in addition to any others appropriate for the particular proposal:

(1) Unique, innovative, and meritorious methods, approaches, or concepts demonstrated by the proposal;

(2) Overall scientific, technical, or socioeconomic merits of the proposal;

(3) Potential contribution of the effort to the agency's specific mission;

(4) The offeror's capabilities, related experience, facilities, techniques, or unique combinations of these that are integral factors for achieving the proposal objectives;

(5) The qualifications, capabilities, and experience of the proposed principal investigator, team leader, or key personnel critical to achieving the proposal objectives; and

(6) The realism of the proposed cost.

(b) The evaluators shall notify the agency point of contact of their recommendations when the evaluation is completed.

**15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.**

(a) A favorable comprehensive evaluation of an unsolicited proposal does not, in itself, justify awarding a contract without providing for full and open competition. The agency point of contact shall return an unsolicited proposal to the offeror, citing reasons, when its substance—

(1) Is available to the Government without restriction from another source;

(2) Closely resembles a pending competitive acquisition requirement;

(3) Does not relate to the activity's mission; or

(4) Does not demonstrate an innovative and unique method, approach, or concept, or is otherwise not deemed a meritorious proposal.

(b) The contracting officer may commence negotiations on a sole source basis only when—

(1) An unsolicited proposal has received a favorable comprehensive evaluation;

(2) A justification and approval has been obtained (see 6.302-1(a)(2)(i) for research proposals or other appropriate provisions of Subpart 6.3, and 6.303-2(b));

(3) The agency technical office sponsoring the contract furnishes the necessary funds; and

(4) The contracting officer has complied with the synopsis requirements of Subpart 5.2.

**15.608 Prohibitions.**

(a) Government personnel shall not use any data, concept, idea, or other part of an unsolicited proposal as the basis, or part of the basis, for a solicitation or in negotiations with any other firm unless the offeror is notified of and agrees to the intended use. However, this prohibition does not preclude using any data, concept, or idea in the proposal that also is available from another source without restriction.

(b) Government personnel shall not disclose restrictively marked information (see 3.104 and 15.609) included in an unsolicited proposal. The disclosure of such information concerning trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, apparatus, and other matters, except as authorized by law, may result in criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 1905.

**15.609 Limited use of data.**

(a) An unsolicited proposal may include data that the offeror does not want disclosed to the public for any purpose or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes. If the offeror wishes to restrict the data, the title page must be marked with the following legend:

USE AND DISCLOSURE OF DATA

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. However, if a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of these data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if they are obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in Sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*].

(b) The offeror shall also mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(c) The agency point of contact shall return to the offeror any unsolicited proposal marked with a legend different from that provided in paragraph (a) of this section. The return letter will state that the proposal cannot be considered because it is impracticable for the Government to comply with the legend and that the agency will consider the proposal if it is resubmitted with the proper legend.

(d) The agency point of contact shall place a cover sheet on the proposal or clearly mark it as follows, unless the offeror clearly states in writing that no restrictions are imposed on the disclosure or use of the data contained in the proposal:

UNSOLICITED PROPOSAL—USE OF DATA LIMITED

All Government personnel must exercise extreme care to ensure that the information in this proposal is not disclosed to an individual who has not been authorized access to such data in accordance with FAR 3.104, and is not duplicated, used, or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose other than evaluation of the proposal, without the written permission of the offeror. If a contract is awarded on the basis of this proposal, the terms of the contract shall control disclosure and use. This notice does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in the proposal if it is obtainable from another source without restriction. This is a Government notice, and shall not by itself be construed to impose any liability upon the Government or Government personnel for disclosure or use of data contained in this proposal.

(e) Use the notice in paragraph (d) of this section solely as a manner of handling unsolicited proposals that will be compatible with this subpart. However, do not use this notice to justify withholding of a record, or to improperly deny the public access to a record, where an obligation is imposed by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552). An offeror should identify trade secrets, commercial or financial information, and privileged or confidential information to the Government (see paragraph (a) of this section).

(f) When an agency receives an unsolicited proposal without any restrictive legend from an educational or nonprofit organization or institution, and an evaluation outside the Government is necessary, the agency point of contact shall—

(1) Attach a cover sheet clearly marked with the legend in paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Change the beginning of this legend to read "All Government and non-Government personnel . . . .”; and

(3) Require any non-Government evaluator to agree in writing that data in the proposal will not be disclosed to others outside the Government.

(g) If the proposal is received with the restrictive legend (see paragraph (a) of this section), the modified cover sheet shall also be used and permission shall be obtained from the offeror before release of the proposal for evaluation by non-Government personnel.

(h) When an agency receives an unsolicited proposal with or without a restrictive legend from other than an educational or nonprofit organization or institution, and evaluation by Government personnel outside the agency or by experts outside of the Government is necessary, written permission must be obtained from the offeror before release of the proposal for evaluation. The agency point of contact shall—

(1) Clearly mark the cover sheet with the legend in paragraph (d) or as modified in paragraph (f) of this section; and

(2) Obtain a written agreement from any non-Government evaluator stating that data in the proposal will not be disclosed to persons outside the Government.

* * * * * *

# PART 16—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

*Sec.*
16.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 16.1—Selecting Contract Types**

16.101 General.
16.102 Policies.
16.103 Negotiating contract type.
16.104 Factors in selecting contract types.
16.105 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 16.2—Fixed-Price Contracts**

16.201 General.
16.202 Firm-fixed-price contracts.
16.202-1 Description.
16.202-2 Application.
16.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.
16.203-1 Description.
16.203-2 Application.
16.203-3 Limitations.
16.203-4 Contract clauses.
16.204 Fixed-price incentive contracts.
16.205 Fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination.
16.205-1 Description.
16.205-2 Application.
16.205-3 Limitations.
16.205-4 Contract clause.
16.206 Fixed-ceiling-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.
16.206-1 Description.
16.206-2 Application.
16.206-3 Limitations.
16.206-4 Contract clause.
16.207 Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts.
16.207-1 Description.
16.207-2 Application.
16.207-3 Limitations.

**Subpart 16.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts**

16.301 General.
16.301-1 Description.
16.301-2 Application.
16.301-3 Limitations.
16.302 Cost contracts.
16.303 Cost-sharing contracts.
16.304 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.
16.305 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
16.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.
16.307 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 16.4—Incentive Contracts**

16.401 General.
16.402 Application of predetermined, formula-type incentives.
16.402-1 Cost incentives.
16.402-2 Performance incentives.
16.402-3 Delivery incentives.
16.402-4 Structuring multiple-incentive contracts.
16.403 Fixed-price incentive contracts.
16.403-1 Fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts.
16.403-2 Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts.
16.404 Fixed-price contracts with award fees.
16.405 Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts.
16.405-1 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.
16.405-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
16.406 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 16.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts**

16.500 Scope of subpart.
16.501-1 Definitions.
16.501-2 General.
16.502 Definite-quantity contracts.
16.503 Requirements contracts.
16.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.
16.505 Ordering.
16.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 16.6—Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts**

16.601 Time-and-materials contracts.
16.602 Labor-hour contracts.
16.603 Letter contracts.
16.603-1 Description.
16.603-2 Application.
16.603-3 Limitations.
16.603-4 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 16.7—Agreements**

16.701 Scope.
16.702 Basic agreements.
16.703 Basic ordering agreements.

This page intentionally left blank.

**16.000 Scope of part.**

This part describes types of contracts that may be used in acquisitions. It prescribes policies and procedures and provides guidance for selecting a contract type appropriate to the circumstances of the acquisition.

## Subpart 16.1—Selecting Contract Types

**16.101 General.**

(a) A wide selection of contract types is available to the Government and contractors in order to provide needed flexibility in acquiring the large variety and volume of supplies and services required by agencies. Contract types vary according to—

(1) The degree and timing of the responsibility assumed by the contractor for the costs of performance; and

(2) The amount and nature of the profit incentive offered to the contractor for achieving or exceeding specified standards or goals.

(b) The contract types are grouped into two broad categories: fixed-price contracts (see Subpart 16.2) and cost-reimbursement contracts (see Subpart 16.3). The specific contract types range from firm-fixed-price, in which the contractor has full responsibility for the performance costs and resulting profit (or loss), to cost-plus-fixed-fee, in which the contractor has minimal responsibility for the performance costs and the negotiated fee (profit) is fixed. In between are the various incentive contracts (see Subpart 16.4), in which the contractor's responsibility for the performance costs and the profit or fee incentives offered are tailored to the uncertainties involved in contract performance.

**16.102 Policies.**

(a) Contracts resulting from sealed bidding shall be firm-fixed-price contracts or fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.

(b) Contracts negotiated under Part 15 may be of any type or combination of types that will promote the Government's interest, except as restricted in this part (see 10 U.S.C. 2306(a) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a)). Contract types not described in this regulation shall not be used, except as a deviation under Subpart 1.4.

(c) The cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting shall not be used (see 10 U.S.C. 2306(a) and 41 U.S.C. 254(b)). Prime contracts (including letter contracts) other than firm-fixed-price contracts shall, by an appropriate clause, prohibit cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost subcontracts (see clauses prescribed in Subpart 44.2 for cost-reimbursement contracts and Subparts 16.2 and 16.4 for fixed-price contracts).

(d) No contract may be awarded before the execution of any determination and findings (D&F's) required by this part. Minimum requirements for the content of D&F's required by this part are specified in 1.704.

**16.103 Negotiating contract type.**

(a) Selecting the contract type is generally a matter for negotiation and requires the exercise of sound judgment. Negotiating the contract type and negotiating prices are closely related and should be considered together. The objective is to negotiate a contract type and price (or estimated cost and fee) that will result in reasonable contractor risk and provide the contractor with the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance.

(b) A firm-fixed-price contract, which best utilizes the basic profit motive of business enterprise, shall be used when the risk involved is minimal or can be predicted with an acceptable degree of certainty. However, when a reasonable basis for firm pricing does not exist, other contract types should be considered, and negotiations should be directed toward selecting a contract type (or combination of types) that will appropriately tie profit to contractor performance.

(c) In the course of an acquisition program, a series of contracts, or a single long-term contract, changing circumstances may make a different contract type appropriate in later periods than that used at the outset. In particular, contracting officers should avoid protracted use of a cost-reimbursement or time-and-materials contract after experience provides a basis for firmer pricing.

(d) Each contract file shall include documentation to show why the particular contract type was selected. Exceptions to this requirement are—

(1) Fixed-price acquisitions made under simplified acquisition procedures;

(2) Contracts on a firm fixed-price basis other than those for major systems or research and development; and

(3) Awards on the set-aside portion of sealed bid partial set-asides for small business.

**16.104 Factors in selecting contract types.**

There are many factors that the contracting officer should consider in selecting and negotiating the contract type. They include the following:

(a) *Price competition*. Normally, effective price competition results in realistic pricing, and a fixed-price contract is ordinarily in the Government's interest.

(b) *Price analysis*. Price analysis, with or without competition, may provide a basis for selecting the contract type. The degree to which price analysis can provide a realistic pricing standard should be carefully considered. (See 15.404-1(b).)

(c) *Cost analysis*. In the absence of effective price competition and if price analysis is not sufficient, the cost estimates of the offeror and the Government provide the bases for negotiating contract pricing arrangements. It is essential that

the uncertainties involved in performance and their possible impact upon costs be identified and evaluated, so that a contract type that places a reasonable degree of cost responsibility upon the contractor can be negotiated.

(d) *Type and complexity of the requirement*. Complex requirements, particularly those unique to the Government, usually result in greater risk assumption by the Government. This is especially true for complex research and development contracts, when performance uncertainties or the likelihood of changes makes it difficult to estimate performance costs in advance. As a requirement recurs or as quantity production begins, the cost risk should shift to the contractor, and a fixed-price contract should be considered.

(e) *Urgency of the requirement*. If urgency is a primary factor, the Government may choose to assume a greater proportion of risk or it may offer incentives to ensure timely contract performance.

(f) *Period of performance or length of production run*. In times of economic uncertainty, contracts extending over a relatively long period may require economic price adjustment terms.

(g) *Contractor's technical capability and financial responsibility.*

(h) *Adequacy of the contractor's accounting system*. Before agreeing on a contract type other than firm-fixed-price, the contracting officer shall ensure that the contractor's accounting system will permit timely development of all necessary cost data in the form required by the proposed contract type. This factor may be critical when the contract type requires price revision while performance is in progress, or when a cost-reimbursement contract is being considered and all current or past experience with the contractor has been on a fixed-price basis.

(i) *Concurrent contracts*. If performance under the proposed contract involves concurrent operations under other contracts, the impact of those contracts, including their pricing arrangements, should be considered.

(j) *Extent and nature of proposed subcontracting*. If the contractor proposes extensive subcontracting, a contract type reflecting the actual risks to the prime contractor should be selected.

(k) *Acquisition history.* Contractor risk usually decreases as the requirement is repetitively acquired. Also, product descriptions or descriptions of services to be performed can be defined more clearly.

**16.105 Solicitation provision.**

The contracting officer shall complete and insert the provision at 52.216-1, Type of Contract, in a solicitation unless it is for—

(a) A fixed-price acquisition made under simplified acquisition procedures; or

(b) Information or planning purposes.

## Subpart 16.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

**16.201 General.**

Fixed-price types of contracts provide for a firm price or, in appropriate cases, an adjustable price. Fixed-price contracts providing for an adjustable price may include a ceiling price, a target price (including target cost), or both. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the ceiling price or target price is subject to adjustment only by operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances. The contracting officer shall use firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts when acquiring commercial items.

**16.202 Firm-fixed-price contracts.**

**16.202-1 Description.**

A firm-fixed-price contract provides for a price that is not subject to any adjustment on the basis of the contractor's cost experience in performing the contract. This contract type places upon the contractor maximum risk and full responsibility for all costs and resulting profit or loss. It provides maximum incentive for the contractor to control costs and perform effectively and imposes a minimum administrative burden upon the contracting parties.

**16.202-2 Application.**

A firm-fixed-price contract is suitable for acquiring commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12) or for acquiring other supplies or services on the basis of reasonably definite functional or detailed specifications (see Part 11) when the contracting officer can establish fair and reasonable prices at the outset, such as when—

(a) There is adequate price competition;

(b) There are reasonable price comparisons with prior purchases of the same or similar supplies or services made on a competitive basis or supported by valid cost or pricing data;

(c) Available cost or pricing information permits realistic estimates of the probable costs of performance; or

(d) Performance uncertainties can be identified and reasonable estimates of their cost impact can be made, and the contractor is willing to accept a firm fixed price representing assumption of the risks involved.

**16.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.**

**16.203-1 Description.**

A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment provides for upward and downward revision of the stated contract price upon the occurrence of specified contingencies. Economic price adjustments are of three general types:

(a) *Adjustments based on established prices.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases from an agreed-upon level in published or otherwise established prices of specific items or the contract end items.

(b) *Adjustments based on actual costs of labor or material.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases in specified costs of labor or material that the contractor actually experiences during contract performance.

(c) *Adjustments based on cost indexes of labor or material.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases in labor or material cost standards or indexes that are specifically identified in the contract.

**16.203-2 Application.**

A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment may be used when (i) there is serious doubt concerning the stability of market or labor conditions that will exist during an extended period of contract performance, and (ii) contingencies that would otherwise be included in the contract price can be identified and covered separately in the contract. Price adjustments based on established prices should normally be restricted to industry-wide contingencies. Price adjustments based on labor and material costs should be limited to contingencies beyond the contractor's control. For use of economic price adjustment in sealed bid contracts, see 14.408-4.

(a) In establishing the base level from which adjustment will be made, the contracting officer shall ensure that contingency allowances are not duplicated by inclusion in both the base price and the adjustment requested by the contractor under economic price adjustment clause.

(b) In contracts that do not require submission of cost or pricing data, the contracting officer shall obtain adequate information to establish the base level from which adjustment will be made and may require verification of data submitted.

**16.203-3 Limitations.**

A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment shall not be used unless the contracting officer determines that it is necessary either to protect the contractor and the Government against significant fluctuations in labor or material costs or to provide for contract price adjustment in the event of changes in the contractor's established prices.

**16.203-4 Contract clauses.**

(a) *Adjustment based on established prices—standard supplies.* (1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.216-2, Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) The requirement is for standard supplies that have an established catalog or market price.

(iii) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in 16.203-3.

(2) If all the conditions in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at 52.216-2 is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at 52.216-2.

(3) If the negotiated unit price reflects a net price after applying a trade discount from a catalog or list price, the contracting officer shall document in the contract file both the catalog or list price and the discount. (This does not apply to prompt payment or cash discounts.)

(b) *Adjustment based on established prices—semistandard supplies*. (1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.216-3, Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) The requirement is for semistandard supplies for which the prices can be reasonably related to the prices of nearly equivalent standard supplies that have an established catalog or market price.

(iii) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in 16.203-3.

(2) If all conditions in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at 52.216-3 is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at 52.216-3.

(3) If the negotiated unit price reflects a net price after applying a trade discount from a catalog or list price, the contracting officer shall document in the contract file both the catalog or list price and the discount. (This does not apply to prompt payment or cash discounts.)

(4) Before entering into the contract, the contracting officer and contractor must agree in writing on the identity of the standard supplies and the corresponding contract line items to which the clause applies.

(5) If the supplies are standard, except for preservation, packaging, and packing requirements, the clause prescribed in 16.203-4(a) shall be used rather than this clause.

(c) *Adjustments based on actual cost of labor or material*. (1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert a clause that is substantially the same as the clause at 52.216-4, Economic Price Adjustment —Labor and Material, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in subparagraph (c)(2) of this section, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) There is no major element of design engineering or development work involved.

(iii) One or more identifiable labor or material cost factors are subject to change.

(iv) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in 16.203-3.

(2) If all conditions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at 52.216-4 is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at 52.216-4.

(3) The contracting officer shall describe in detail in the contract Schedule—

(i) The types of labor and materials subject to adjustment under the clause;

(ii) The labor rates, including fringe benefits (if any) and unit prices of materials that may be increased or decreased; and

(iii) The quantities of the specified labor and materials allocable to each unit to be delivered under the contract.

(4) In negotiating adjustments under the clause, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Consider work in process and materials on hand at the time of changes in labor rates, including fringe benefits (if any) or material prices;

(ii) Not include in adjustments any indirect cost (except fringe benefits as defined in 31.205-6(m)) or profit; and

(iii) Consider only those fringe benefits specified in the contract Schedule.

(d) *Adjustments based on cost indexes of labor or material*. The contracting officer should consider using an economic price adjustment clause based on cost indexes of labor or material under the circumstances and subject to approval as described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(1) A clause providing adjustment based on cost indexes of labor or materials may be appropriate when—

(i) The contract involves an extended period of performance with significant costs to be incurred beyond 1 year after performance begins;

(ii) The contract amount subject to adjustment is substantial; and

(iii) The economic variables for labor and materials are too unstable to permit a reasonable division of risk between the Government and the contractor, without this type of clause.

(2) Any clause using this method shall be prepared and approved under agency procedures. Because of the variations in circumstances and clause wording that may arise, no standard clause is prescribed.

**16.204 Fixed-price incentive contracts.**

A fixed-price incentive contract is a fixed-price contract that provides for adjusting profit and establishing the final contract price by a formula based on the relationship of final negotiated total cost to total target cost. Fixed-price incentive contracts are covered in Subpart 16.4, Incentive Contracts. See 16.403 for more complete descriptions, application, and limitations for these contracts. Prescribed clauses are found at 16.406.

**16.205 Fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination.**

**16.205-1 Description.**

A fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination provides for—

(a) A firm fixed price for an initial period of contract deliveries or performance; and

(b) Prospective redetermination, at a stated time or times during performance, of the price for subsequent periods of performance.

**16.205-2 Application.**

A fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination may be used in acquisitions of quantity production or services for which it is possible to negotiate a fair and reasonable firm fixed price for an initial period, but not for subsequent periods of contract performance.

(a) The initial period should be the longest period for which it is possible to negotiate a fair and reasonable firm fixed price. Each subsequent pricing period should be at least 12 months.

(b) The contract may provide for a ceiling price based on evaluation of the uncertainties involved in performance and their possible cost impact. This ceiling price should provide for assumption of a reasonable proportion of the risk by the contractor and, once established, may be adjusted only by operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances.

**16.205-3 Limitations.**

This contract type shall not be used unless—

(a) Negotiations have established that—

(1) The conditions for use of a firm-fixed-price contract are not present (see 16.202-2); and

(2) A fixed-price incentive contract would not be more appropriate;

(b) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for price redetermination;

(c) The prospective pricing periods can be made to conform with operation of the contractor's accounting system; and

(d) There is reasonable assurance that price redetermination actions will take place promptly at the specified times.

**16.205-4 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.216-5, Price Redetermination—Prospective, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the conditions specified in 16.205-2 and 16.205-3(a) through (d) apply.

**16.206 Fixed-ceiling-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.**

**16.206-1 Description.**

A fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination provides for—

(a) A fixed ceiling price; and

(b) Retroactive price redetermination within the ceiling after completion of the contract.

**16.206-2 Application.**

A fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination is appropriate for research and development contracts estimated at $100,000 or less when it is established at the outset that a fair and reasonable firm fixed price cannot be negotiated and that the amount involved and short performance period make the use of any other fixed-price contract type impracticable.

(a) A ceiling price shall be negotiated for the contract at a level that reflects a reasonable sharing of risk by the contractor. The established ceiling price may be adjusted only if required by the operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances.

(b) The contract should be awarded only after negotiation of a billing price that is as fair and reasonable as the circumstances permit.

(c) Since this contract type provides the contractor no cost control incentive except the ceiling price, the contracting officer should make clear to the contractor during discussion before award that the contractor's management effectiveness and ingenuity will be considered in retroactively redetermining the price.

**16.206-3 Limitations.**

This contract type shall not be used unless—

(a) The contract is for research and development and the estimated cost is $100,000 or less;

(b) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for price redetermination;

(c) There is reasonable assurance that the price redetermination will take place promptly at the specified time; and

(d) The head of the contracting activity (or a higher-level official, if required by agency procedures) approves its use in writing.

**16.206-4 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.216-6, Price Redetermination—Retroactive, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the conditions in 16.206-2 and 16.206-3(a) through (d) apply.

**16.207 Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts.**

**16.207-1 Description.**

A firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contract requires—

(a) The contractor to provide a specified level of effort, over a stated period of time, on work that can be stated only in general terms; and

(b) The Government to pay the contractor a fixed dollar amount.

**16.207-2 Application.**

A firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contract is suitable for investigation or study in a specific research and development area. The product of the contract is usually a report showing the results achieved through application of the required level of effort. However, payment is based on the effort expended rather than on the results achieved.

**16.207-3 Limitations.**

This contract type may be used only when—

(a) The work required cannot otherwise be clearly defined;

(b) The required level of effort is identified and agreed upon in advance;

(c) There is reasonable assurance that the intended result cannot be achieved by expending less than the stipulated effort; and

(d) The contract price is $100,000 or less, unless approved by the chief of the contracting office.

## Subpart 16.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

### 16.301 General.

#### 16.301-1 Description.

Cost-reimbursement types of contracts provide for payment of allowable incurred costs, to the extent prescribed in the contract. These contracts establish an estimate of total cost for the purpose of obligating funds and establishing a ceiling that the contractor may not exceed (except at its own risk) without the approval of the contracting officer.

#### 16.301-2 Application.

Cost-reimbursement contracts are suitable for use only when uncertainties involved in contract performance do not permit costs to be estimated with sufficient accuracy to use any type of fixed-price contract.

#### 16.301-3 Limitations.

(a) A cost-reimbursement contract may be used only when—

(1) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for determining costs applicable to the contract; and

(2) Appropriate Government surveillance during performance will provide reasonable assurance that efficient methods and effective cost controls are used.

(b) The use of cost-reimbursement contracts is prohibited for the acquisition of commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).

### 16.302 Cost contracts.

(a) *Description*. A cost contract is a cost-reimbursement contract in which the contractor receives no fee.

(b) *Application*. A cost contract may be appropriate for research and development work, particularly with nonprofit educational institutions or other nonprofit organizations, and for facilities contracts.

(c) *Limitations*. See 16.301-3.

### 16.303 Cost-sharing contracts.

(a) *Description.* A cost-sharing contract is a cost-reimbursement contract in which the contractor receives no fee and is reimbursed only for an agreed-upon portion of its allowable costs.

(b) *Application*. A cost-sharing contract may be used when the contractor agrees to absorb a portion of the costs, in the expectation of substantial compensating benefits.

(c) *Limitations*. See 16.301-3.

### 16.304 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.

A cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for an initially negotiated fee to be adjusted later by a formula based on the relationship of total allowable costs to total target costs. Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts are covered in Subpart 16.4, Incentive Contracts. See 16.405-1 for a more complete description and discussion of application of these contracts. See 16.301-3 for limitations.

### 16.305 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

A cost-plus-award-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for a fee consisting of (a) a base amount (which may be zero) fixed at inception of the contract and (b) an award amount, based upon a judgmental evaluation by the Government, sufficient to provide motivation for excellence in contract performance. Cost-plus-award-fee contracts are covered in Subpart 16.4, Incentive Contracts. See 16.405-2 for a more complete description and discussion of application of these contracts. See 16.301-3 and 16.405-2(c) for limitations.

### 16.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(a) *Description.* A cost-plus-fixed-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for payment to the contractor of a negotiated fee that is fixed at the inception of the contract. The fixed fee does not vary with actual cost, but may be adjusted as a result of changes in the work to be performed under the contract. This contract type permits contracting for efforts that might otherwise present too great a risk to contractors, but it provides the contractor only a minimum incentive to control costs.

(b) *Application*. (1) A cost-plus-fixed-fee contract is suitable for use when the conditions of 16.301-2 are present and, for example—

(i) The contract is for the performance of research or preliminary exploration or study, and the level of effort required is unknown; or

(ii) The contract is for development and test, and using a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is not practical.

(2) A cost-plus-fixed-fee contract normally should not be used in development of major systems (see Part 34) once preliminary exploration, studies, and risk reduction have indicated a high degree of probability that the development is achievable and the Government has established reasonably firm performance objectives and schedules.

(c) *Limitations*. No cost-plus-fixed-fee contract shall be awarded unless the contracting officer complies with all limitations in 15.404-4(c)(4)(i) and 16.301-3.

(d) *Completion and term forms.* A cost-plus-fixed-fee contract may take one of two basic forms—completion or term.

(1) The completion form describes the scope of work by stating a definite goal or target and specifying an end product. This form of contract normally requires the contractor to complete and deliver the specified end product (*e.g.*, a final report of research accomplishing the goal or target) within the estimated cost, if possible, as a condition for payment of the

entire fixed fee. However, in the event the work cannot be completed within the estimated cost, the Government may require more effort without increase in fee, provided the Government increases the estimated cost.

(2) The term form describes the scope of work in general terms and obligates the contractor to devote a specified level of effort for a stated time period. Under this form, if the performance is considered satisfactory by the Government, the fixed fee is payable at the expiration of the agreed-upon period, upon contractor statement that the level of effort specified in the contract has been expended in performing the contract work. Renewal for further periods of performance is a new acquisition that involves new cost and fee arrangements.

(3) Because of the differences in obligation assumed by the contractor, the completion form is preferred over the term form whenever the work, or specific milestones for the work, can be defined well enough to permit development of estimates within which the contractor can be expected to complete the work.

(4) The term form shall not be used unless the contractor is obligated by the contract to provide a specific level of effort within a definite time period.

**16.307 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract (other than a facilities contract) is contemplated. If the contract is with an educational institution, modify the clause by deleting from paragraph (a) the words "Subpart 31.2" and substituting for them "Subpart 31.3." If the contract is with a State or local government, modify the clause by deleting from paragraph (a) the words "Subpart 31.2" and substituting for them "Subpart 31.6.'' If the contract is with a nonprofit organization other than an educational institution, a State or local government, or a nonprofit organization exempted under OMB Circular No. A-122, modify the clause by deleting from paragraph (a) the words "Subpart 31.2" and substituting for them "Subpart 31.7."

(2) If the contract is a construction contract and contains the clause at 52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, the contracting officer shall use the clause at 52.216-7 with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-8, Fixed Fee, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract (other than a facilities contract or a construction contract) is contemplated.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-9, Fixed-Fee—Construction, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-fixed-fee construction contract is contemplated.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-10, Incentive Fee, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract (other than a facilities contract) is contemplated.

(e)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-11, Cost Contract—No Fee, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated that provides no fee and is not a cost-sharing contract or a facilities contract.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with an educational institution or a nonprofit organization that provides no fee or other payment above cost and is not a cost-sharing contract is contemplated, and if the contracting officer determines that withholding of a portion of allowable costs is not required, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(f)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-12, Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-sharing contract (other than a facilities contract) is contemplated.

(2) If a cost-sharing research and development contract with an educational institution or a nonprofit organization is contemplated, and if the contracting officer determines that withholding of a portion of allowable costs is not required, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(g)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-13, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement consolidated facilities contract or a cost-reimbursement facilities acquisition contract (see 45.302-6) is contemplated.

(2) If a facilities acquisition contract is contemplated and, in the judgment of the contracting officer, it may be necessary to withhold payment of an amount to protect the Government's interest, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-14, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use, in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated.

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with an educational institution (see 42.705-3(b)) is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used. If the contract is a facilities contract, modify paragraph (c) by deleting the words "Subpart 31.1" and substituting for them "section 31.106."

# Subpart 16.4—Incentive Contracts

**16.401 General.**

(a) Incentive contracts as described in this subpart are appropriate when a firm-fixed-price contract is not appropriate and the required supplies or services can be acquired at lower costs and, in certain instances, with improved delivery or technical performance, by relating the amount of profit or fee payable under the contract to the contractor's performance. Incentive contracts are designed to obtain specific acquisition objectives by—

(1) Establishing reasonable and attainable targets that are clearly communicated to the contractor; and

(2) Including appropriate incentive arrangements designed to—

(i) motivate contractor efforts that might not otherwise be emphasized; and

(ii) discourage contractor inefficiency and waste.

(b) When predetermined, formula-type incentives on technical performance or delivery are included, increases in profit or fee are provided only for achievement that sur-passes the targets, and decreases are provided for to the extent that such targets are not met. The incentive increases or decreases are applied to performance targets rather than minimum performance requirements.

(c) The two basic categories of incentive contracts are fixed-price incentive contracts (see 16.403 and 16.404) and cost-reimbursement incentive contracts (see 16.405). Since it is usually to the Government's advantage for the contractor to assume substantial cost responsibility and an appropriate share of the cost risk, fixed-price incentive contracts are preferred when contract costs and performance requirements are reasonably certain. Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts are subject to the overall limitations in 16.301 that apply to all cost-reimbursement contracts.

(d) Award-fee contracts are a type of incentive contract.

**16.402 Application of predetermined, formula-type incentives.**

**16.402-1 Cost incentives.**

(a) Most incentive contracts include only cost incentives, which take the form of a profit or fee adjustment formula and are intended to motivate the contractor to effectively manage costs. No incentive contract may provide for other incentives without also providing a cost incentive (or constraint).

(b) Except for award-fee contracts (see 16.404 and 16.405-2), incentive contracts include a target cost, a target profit or fee, and a profit or fee adjustment formula that (within the constraints of a price ceiling or minimum and maximum fee) provides that—

(1) Actual cost that meets the target will result in the target profit or fee;

(2) Actual cost that exceeds the target will result in downward adjustment of target profit or fee; and

(3) Actual cost that is below the target will result in upward adjustment of target profit or fee.

**16.402-2 Performance incentives.**

(a) Performance incentives may be considered in connection with specific product characteristics (*e.g.*, a missile range, an aircraft speed, an engine thrust, or a vehicle maneuverability) or other specific elements of the contractor's performance. These incentives should be designed to relate profit or fee to results achieved by the contractor, compared with specified targets.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, positive and negative performance incentives shall be considered in connection with service contracts for performance of objectively measurable tasks when quality of performance is critical and incentives are likely to motivate the contractor.

(c) Technical performance incentives may be particularly appropriate in major systems contracts, both in development (when performance objectives are known and the fabrication of prototypes for test and evaluation is required) and in production (if improved performance is attainable and highly desirable to the Government).

(d) Technical performance incentives may involve a variety of specific characteristics that contribute to the overall performance of the end item. Accordingly, the incentives on individual technical characteristics must be balanced so that no one of them is exaggerated to the detriment of the overall performance of the end item.

(e) Performance tests and/or assessments of work performance are generally essential in order to determine the degree of attainment of performance targets. Therefore, the contract must be as specific as possible in establishing test criteria (such as testing conditions, instrumentation precision, and data interpretation) and performance standards (such as the quality levels of services to be provided).

(f) Because performance incentives present complex problems in contract administration, the contracting officer should negotiate them in full coordination with Government engineering and pricing specialists.

(g) It is essential that the Government and contractor agree explicitly on the effect that contract changes (*e.g.*, pursuant to the Changes clause) will have on performance incentives.

(h) The contracting officer must exercise care, in establishing performance criteria, to recognize that the contractor should not be rewarded or penalized for attainments of Government-furnished components.

**16.402-3 Delivery incentives.**

(a) Delivery incentives should be considered when improvement from a required delivery schedule is a significant Government objective. It is important to determine the

Government's primary objectives in a given contract (*e.g.*, earliest possible delivery or earliest quantity production).

(b) Incentive arrangements on delivery should specify the application of the reward-penalty structure in the event of Government-caused delays or other delays beyond the control, and without the fault or negligence, of the contractor or subcontractor.

**16.402-4 Structuring multiple-incentive contracts.**

A properly structured multiple-incentive arrangement should—

(a) Motivate the contractor to strive for outstanding results in all incentive areas; and

(b) Compel trade-off decisions among the incentive areas, consistent with the Government's overall objectives for the acquisition. Because of the interdependency of the Government's cost, the technical performance, and the delivery goals, a contract that emphasizes only one of the goals may jeopardize control over the others. Because outstanding results may not be attainable for each of the incentive areas, all multiple-incentive contracts must include a cost incentive (or constraint) that operates to preclude rewarding a contractor for superior technical performance or delivery results when the cost of those results outweighs their value to the Government.

**16.403 Fixed-price incentive contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A fixed-price incentive contract is a fixed-price contract that provides for adjusting profit and establishing the final contract price by application of a formula based on the relationship of total final negotiated cost to total target cost. The final price is subject to a price ceiling, negotiated at the outset. The two forms of fixed-price incentive contracts, firm target and successive targets, are further described in 16.403-1 and 16.403-2 below.

(b) *Application*. A fixed-price incentive contract is appropriate when—

(1) A firm-fixed-price contract is not suitable;

(2) The nature of the supplies or services being acquired and other circumstances of the acquisition are such that the contractor's assumption of a degree of cost responsibility will provide a positive profit incentive for effective cost control and performance; and

(3) If the contract also includes incentives on technical performance and/or delivery, the performance requirements provide a reasonable opportunity for the incentives to have a meaningful impact on the contractor's management of the work.

(c) *Billing prices*. In fixed-price incentive contracts, billing prices are established as an interim basis for payment. These billing prices may be adjusted, within the ceiling limits, upon request of either party to the contract, when it becomes apparent that final negotiated cost will be substantially different from the target cost.

**16.403-1 Fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract specifies a target cost, a target profit, a price ceiling (but not a profit ceiling or floor), and a profit adjustment formula. These elements are all negotiated at the outset. The price ceiling is the maximum that may be paid to the contractor, except for any adjustment under other contract clauses. When the contractor completes performance, the parties negotiate the final cost, and the final price is established by applying the formula. When the final cost is less than the target cost, application of the formula results in a final profit greater than the target profit; conversely, when final cost is more than target cost, application of the formula results in a final profit less than the target profit, or even a net loss. If the final negotiated cost exceeds the price ceiling, the contractor absorbs the difference as a loss. Because the profit varies inversely with the cost, this contract type provides a positive, calculable profit incentive for the contractor to control costs.

(b) *Application*. A fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract is appropriate when the parties can negotiate at the outset a firm target cost, target profit, and profit adjustment formula that will provide a fair and reasonable incentive and a ceiling that provides for the contractor to assume an appropriate share of the risk. When the contractor assumes a considerable or major share of the cost responsibility under the adjustment formula, the target profit should reflect this responsibility.

(c) *Limitations*. This contract type may be used only when—

(1) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for providing data to support negotiation of final cost and incentive price revision; and

(2) Adequate cost or pricing information for establishing reasonable firm targets is available at the time of initial contract negotiation.

(d) *Contract schedule*. The contracting officer shall specify in the contract schedule the target cost, target profit, and target price for each item subject to incentive price revision.

**16.403-2 Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts.**

(a) *Description*. (1) A fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contract specifies the following elements, all of which are negotiated at the outset:

(i) An initial target cost.

(ii) An initial target profit.

(iii) An initial profit adjustment formula to be used for establishing the firm target profit, including a ceiling and floor for the firm target profit. (This formula normally provides for a lesser degree of contractor cost responsibility than would a formula for establishing final profit and price.)

(iv) The production point at which the firm target cost and firm target profit will be negotiated (usually before delivery or shop completion of the first item).

(v) A ceiling price that is the maximum that may be paid to the contractor, except for any adjustment under other contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances.

(2) When the production point specified in the contract is reached, the parties negotiate the firm target cost, giving consideration to cost experience under the contract and other pertinent factors. The firm target profit is established by the formula. At this point, the parties have two alternatives, as follows:

(i) They may negotiate a firm fixed price, using the firm target cost plus the firm target profit as a guide.

(ii) If negotiation of a firm fixed price is inappropriate, they may negotiate a formula for establishing the final price using the firm target cost and firm target profit. The final cost is then negotiated at completion, and the final profit is established by formula, as under the fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract (see 16.403-1 above).

(b) *Application*. A fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contract is appropriate when—

(1) Available cost or pricing information is not sufficient to permit the negotiation of a realistic firm target cost and profit before award;

(2) Sufficient information is available to permit negotiation of initial targets; and

(3) There is reasonable assurance that additional reliable information will be available at an early point in the contract performance so as to permit negotiation of either (i) a firm fixed price or (ii) firm targets and a formula for establishing final profit and price that will provide a fair and reasonable incentive. This additional information is not limited to experience under the contract, itself, but may be drawn from other contracts for the same or similar items.

(c) *Limitations*. This contract type may be used only when—

(1) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for providing data for negotiating firm targets and a realistic profit adjustment formula, as well as later negotiation of final costs; and

(2) Cost or pricing information adequate for establishing a reasonable firm target cost is reasonably expected to be available at an early point in contract performance.

(d) *Contract schedule*. The contracting officer shall specify in the contract schedule the initial target cost, initial target profit, and initial target price for each item subject to incentive price revision.

**16.404 Fixed-price contracts with award fees.**

(a) Award-fee provisions may be used in fixed-price contracts when the Government wishes to motivate a contractor and other incentives cannot be used because contractor performance cannot be measured objectively. Such contracts shall—

(1) Establish a fixed price (including normal profit) for the effort. This price will be paid for satisfactory contract performance. Award fee earned (if any) will be paid in addition to that fixed price; and

(2) Provide for periodic evaluation of the contractor's performance against an award-fee plan.

(b) A solicitation contemplating award of a fixed-price contract with award fee shall not be issued unless the following conditions exist:

(1) The administrative costs of conducting award-fee evaluations are not expected to exceed the expected benefits;

(2) Procedures have been established for conducting the award-fee evaluation;

(3) The award-fee board has been established; and

(4) An individual above the level of the contracting officer approved the fixed-price-award-fee incentive.

**16.405 Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts.**

See 16.301 for requirements applicable to all cost-reimbursement contracts, for use in conjunction with the following subsections.

**16.405-1 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.**

(a) *Description*. The cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for the initially negotiated fee to be adjusted later by a formula based on the relationship of total allowable costs to total target costs. This contract type specifies a target cost, a target fee, minimum and maximum fees, and a fee adjustment formula. After contract performance, the fee payable to the contractor is determined in accordance with the formula. The formula provides, within limits, for increases in fee above target fee when total allowable costs are less than target costs, and decreases in fee below target fee when total allowable costs exceed target costs. This increase or decrease is intended to provide an incentive for the contractor to manage the contract effectively. When total allowable cost is greater than or less than the range of costs within which the fee-adjustment formula operates, the contractor is paid total allowable costs, plus the minimum or maximum fee.

(b) *Application*. (1) A cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is appropriate for services or development and test programs when—

(i) A cost-reimbursement contract is necessary (see 16.301-2); and

(ii) A target cost and a fee adjustment formula can be negotiated that are likely to motivate the contractor to manage effectively.

(2) The contract may include technical performance incentives when it is highly probable that the required development of a major system is feasible and the Government has established its performance objectives, at least in general terms. This approach also may apply to other acquisitions, if the use of both cost and technical performance incentives is desirable and administratively practical.

(3) The fee adjustment formula should provide an incentive that will be effective over the full range of reasonably foreseeable variations from target cost. If a high maximum fee is negotiated, the contract shall also provide for a low minimum fee that may be a zero fee or, in rare cases, a negative fee.

(c) *Limitations*. No cost-plus-incentive-fee contract shall be awarded unless all limitations in 16.301-3 are complied with.

**16.405-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A cost-plus-award-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for a fee consisting of (1) a base amount fixed at inception of the contract and (2) an award amount that the contractor may earn in whole or in part during performance and that is sufficient to provide motivation for excellence in such areas as quality, timeliness, technical ingenuity, and cost-effective management. The amount of the award fee to be paid is determined by the Government's judgmental evaluation of the contractor's performance in terms of the criteria stated in the contract. This determination and the methodology for determining the award fee are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(b) *Application*. (1) The cost-plus-award-fee contract is suitable for use when—

(i) The work to be performed is such that it is neither feasible nor effective to devise predetermined objective incentive targets applicable to cost, technical performance, or schedule;

(ii) The likelihood of meeting acquisition objectives will be enhanced by using a contract that effectively motivates the contractor toward exceptional performance and provides the Government with the flexibility to evaluate both actual performance and the conditions under which it was achieved; and

(iii) Any additional administrative effort and cost required to monitor and evaluate performance are justified by the expected benefits.

(2) The number of evaluation criteria and the requirements they represent will differ widely among contracts. The criteria and rating plan should motivate the contractor to improve performance in the areas rated, but not at the expense of at least minimum acceptable performance in all other areas.

(3) Cost-plus-award-fee contracts shall provide for evaluation at stated intervals during performance, so that the contractor will periodically be informed of the quality of its performance and the areas in which improvement is expected. Partial payment of fee shall generally correspond to the evaluation periods. This makes effective the incentive which the award fee can create by inducing the contractor to improve poor performance or to continue good performance.

(c) *Limitations*. No cost-plus-award-fee contract shall be awarded unless—

(1) All of the limitations in 16.301-3 are complied with; and

(2) The contract amount, performance period, and expected benefits are sufficient to warrant the additional administrative effort and cost involved.

**16.406 Contract clauses.**

(a) Insert the clause at 52.216-16, Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract is contemplated. If the contract calls for supplies or services to be ordered under a provisioning document or Government option and the prices are to be subject to the incentive price revision under the clause, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.216-17, Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contract is contemplated. If the contract calls for supplies or services to be ordered under a provisioning document or Government option and the prices are to be subject to incentive price revision under the clause, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, is prescribed in 16.307(a) for insertion in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract or a cost-plus-award-fee contract is contemplated.

(d) The clause at 52.216-10, Incentive Fee, is prescribed in 16.307(d) for insertion in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is contemplated.

(e) Insert an appropriate award-fee clause in solicitations and contracts when an award-fee contract is contemplated, provided that the clause—

(1) Is prescribed by or approved under agency acquisition regulations;

(2) Is compatible with the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment; and

(3) Expressly provides that the award amount and the award-fee determination methodology are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

## Subpart 16.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

**16.500 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for making awards of indefinite-delivery contracts and establishes a preference for making multiple awards of indefinite-quantity contracts.

(b) This subpart does not limit the use of other than competitive procedures authorized by Part 6.

(c) Nothing in this subpart restricts the authority of the General Services Administration (GSA) to enter into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any other provision of law. Therefore, GSA regulations and the coverage for the Federal Supply Schedule program in Subpart 8.4 and Part 38 take precedence over this subpart.

(d) The statutory multiple award preference implemented by this subpart does not apply to architect-engineer contracts subject to the procedures in Subpart 36.6. However, agencies are not precluded from making multiple awards for architect-engineer services using the procedures in this subpart, provided the selection of contractors and placement of orders are consistent with Subpart 36.6.

**16.501-1 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Delivery order contract" means a contract for supplies that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of supplies (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the delivery of supplies during the period of the contract.

"Task order contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract.

**16.501-2 General.**

(a) There are three types of indefinite-delivery contracts: definite-quantity contracts, requirements contracts, and indefinite-quantity contracts. The appropriate type of indefinite-delivery contract may be used to acquire supplies and/or services when the exact times and/or exact quantities of future deliveries are not known at the time of contract award. Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2304d and section 303K of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, requirements contracts and indefinite-quantity contracts are also known as delivery order contracts or task order contracts.

(b) The various types of indefinite-delivery contracts offer the following advantages:

(1) All three types permit—

(i) Government stocks to be maintained at minimum levels; and

(ii) Direct shipment to users.

(2) Indefinite-quantity contracts and requirements contracts also permit—

(i) Flexibility in both quantities and delivery scheduling; and

(ii) Ordering of supplies or services after requirements materialize.

(3) Indefinite-quantity contracts limit the Government's obligation to the minimum quantity specified in the contract.

(4) Requirements contracts may permit faster deliveries when production lead time is involved, because contractors are usually willing to maintain limited stocks when the Government will obtain all of its actual purchase requirements from the contractor.

(c) Indefinite-delivery contracts may provide for any appropriate cost or pricing arrangement under Part 16. Cost or pricing arrangements that provide for an estimated quantity of supplies or services (*e.g.*, estimated number of labor hours) must comply with the appropriate procedures of this subpart.

**16.502 Definite-quantity contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A definite-quantity contract provides for delivery of a definite quantity of specific supplies or services for a fixed period, with deliveries or performance to be scheduled at designated locations upon order.

(b) *Application*. A definite-quantity contract may be used when it can be determined in advance that—

(1) A definite quantity of supplies or services will be required during the contract period; and

(2) The supplies or services are regularly available or will be available after a short lead time.

**16.503 Requirements contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A requirements contract provides for filling all actual purchase requirements of designated Government activities for supplies or services during a specified contract period, with deliveries or performance to be scheduled by placing orders with the contractor.

(1) For the information of offerors and contractors, the contracting officer shall state a realistic estimated total quantity in the solicitation and resulting contract. This estimate is not a representation to an offeror or contractor that the estimated quantity will be required or ordered, or that conditions affecting requirements will be stable or normal. The contracting officer may obtain the estimate from records of previous requirements and consumption, or by other means, and should base the estimate on the most current information available.

(2) The contract shall state, if feasible, the maximum limit of the contractor's obligation to deliver and the Government's obligation to order. The contract may also specify maximum or minimum quantities that the Government may order under each individual order and the maximum that it may order during a specified period of time.

(b) *Application*. A requirements contract may be appropriate for acquiring any supplies or services when the Government anticipates recurring requirements but cannot predetermine the precise quantities of supplies or services that designated Government activities will need during a definite period.

(c) *Government property furnished for repair*. When a requirements contract is used to acquire work (*e.g.*, repair, modification, or overhaul) on existing items of Government property, the contracting officer shall specify in the Schedule that failure of the Government to furnish such items in the amounts or quantities described in the Schedule as "estimated" or "maximum" will not entitle the contractor to any equitable adjustment in price under the Government Property clause of the contract.

(d) *Limitations on use of requirements contracts for advisory and assistance services*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, no solicitation for a requirements contract for advisory and assistance services in excess of three years and $10,000,000 (including all options) may be issued unless the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing that the services required are so unique or highly specialized that it is not practicable to make multiple awards using the procedures in 16.504.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is not applicable to an acquisition of supplies or services that includes the acquisition of advisory and assistance services, if the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines that the advisory and assistance services are necessarily incident to, and not a significant component of, the contract.

**16.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.**

(a) *Description*. An indefinite-quantity contract provides for an indefinite quantity, within stated limits, of supplies or services during a fixed period. The Government places orders for individual requirements. Quantity limits may be stated as number of units or as dollar values.

(1) The contract must require the Government to order and the contractor to furnish at least a stated minimum quantity of supplies or services. In addition, if ordered, the contractor must furnish any additional quantities, not to exceed the stated maximum. The contracting officer should establish a reasonable maximum quantity based on market research, trends on recent contracts for similar supplies or services, survey of potential users, or any other rational basis.

(2) To ensure that the contract is binding, the minimum quantity must be more than a nominal quantity, but it should not exceed the amount that the Government is fairly certain to order.

(3) The contract may also specify maximum or minimum quantities that the Government may order under each task or delivery order and the maximum that it may order during a specific period of time.

(4) A solicitation and contract for an indefinite quantity must—

(i) Specify the period of the contract, including the number of options and the period for which the Government may extend the contract under each option;

(ii) Specify the total minimum and maximum quantity of supplies or services the Government will acquire under the contract;

(iii) Include a statement of work, specifications, or other description, that reasonably describes the general scope, nature, complexity, and purpose of the supplies or services the Government will acquire under the contract in a manner that will enable a prospective offeror to decide whether to submit an offer;

(iv) State the procedures that the Government will use in issuing orders, including the ordering media, and, if multiple awards may be made, state the procedures and selection criteria that the Government will use to provide awardees a fair opportunity to be considered for each order (see 16.505(b)(1));

(v) Include the name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, and e-mail address of the agency task and delivery order ombudsman (see 16.505(b)(5)) if multiple awards may be made;

(vi) Include a description of the activities authorized to issue orders; and

(vii) Include authorization for placing oral orders, if appropriate, provided that the Government has established procedures for obligating funds and that oral orders are confirmed in writing.

(b) *Application*. Contracting officers may use an indefinite-quantity contract when the Government cannot predetermine, above a specified minimum, the precise quantities of supplies or services that the Government will require during the contract period, and it is inadvisable for the Government to commit itself for more than a minimum quantity. The contracting officer should use an indefinite-quantity contract only when a recurring need is anticipated.

(c) Multiple award preference—(1) *Planning the acquisition*. (i) Except for indefinite-quantity contracts for advisory and assistance services as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer must, to the maximum extent practicable, give preference to making multiple awards of indefinite-quantity contracts under a single solicitation for the same or similar supplies or services to two or more sources.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer must determine whether multiple awards are appropriate as part of acquisition planning. The contracting officer must avoid situations in

which awardees specialize exclusively in one or a few areas within the statement of work, thus creating the likelihood that orders in those areas will be awarded on a sole-source basis; however, each awardee need not be capable of performing every requirement as well as any other awardee under the contracts. The contracting officer should consider the following when determining the number of contracts to be awarded:

*(1)* The scope and complexity of the contract requirement.

*(2)* The expected duration and frequency of task or delivery orders.

*(3)* The mix of resources a contractor must have to perform expected task or delivery order requirements.

*(4)* The ability to maintain competition among the awardees throughout the contracts' period of performance.

(B) The contracting officer must not use the multiple award approach if—

*(1)* Only one contractor is capable of providing performance at the level of quality required because the supplies or services are unique or highly specialized;

*(2)* Based on the contracting officer's knowledge of the market, more favorable terms and conditions, including pricing, will be provided if a single award is made;

*(3)* The expected cost of administration of multiple contracts outweighs the expected benefits of making multiple awards;

*(4)* The projected task orders are so integrally related that only a single contractor can reasonably perform the work;

*(5)* The total estimated value of the contract is less than the simplified acquisition threshold; or

*(6)* Multiple awards would not be in the best interests of the Government.

(C) The contracting officer must document the decision whether or not to use multiple awards in the acquisition plan or contract file. The contracting officer may determine that a class of acquisitions is not appropriate for multiple awards (see Subpart 1.7).

(2) *Contracts for advisory and assistance services.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, if an indefinite-quantity contract for advisory and assistance services exceeds 3 years and $10 million, including all options, the contracting officer must make multiple awards unless—

(A) The contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing, as part of acquisition planning, that multiple awards are not practicable. The contracting officer or other official must determine that only one contractor can reasonably perform the work because either the scope of work is unique or highly specialized or the tasks so integrally related;

(B) The contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing, after the evaluation of offers, that only one offeror is capable of providing the services required at the level of quality required; or

(C) Only one offer is received.

(ii) The requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section do not apply if the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines that the advisory and assistance services are incidental and not a significant component of the contract.

**16.505 Ordering.**

(a) *General.* (1) The contracting officer does not synopsize orders under indefinite-delivery contracts.

(2) Individual orders must clearly describe all services to be performed or supplies to be delivered. Orders must be within the scope, period, and maximum value of the contract.

(3) Performance-based work statements must be used to the maximum extent practicable, if the contract is for services (see 37.102(a)).

(4) Orders may be placed by using any medium specified in the contract.

(5) Orders placed under indefinite-delivery contracts must contain the following information:

(i) Date of order.

(ii) Contract number and order number.

(iii) For supplies and services, contract item number and description, quantity, and unit price or estimated cost or fee.

(iv) Delivery or performance schedule.

(v) Place of delivery or performance (including consignee).

(vi) Any packaging, packing, and shipping instructions.

(vii) Accounting and appropriation data.

(viii) Method of payment and payment office, if not specified in the contract (see 32.1110(e)).

(6) No protest under Subpart 33.1 is authorized in connection with the issuance or proposed issuance of an order under a task-order contract or delivery-order contract, except for a protest on the grounds that the order increases the scope, period, or maximum value of the contract (10 U.S.C. 2304c(d) and 41 U.S.C. 253j(d)).

(b) *Orders under multiple award contracts*—(1) *Fair opportunity.* (i) The contracting officer must provide each awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for each order exceeding $2,500 issued under multiple delivery-order contracts or multiple task-order contracts, except as provided for in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) The contracting officer may exercise broad discretion in developing appropriate order placement procedures. The contracting officer should keep submission

requirements to a minimum. Contracting officers may use streamlined procedures, including oral presentations. In addition, the contracting officer need not contact each of the multiple awardees under the contract before selecting an order awardee if the contracting officer has information available to ensure that each awardee is provided a fair opportunity to be considered for each order. The competition requirements in Part 6 and the policies in Subpart 15.3 do not apply to the ordering process. However, the contracting officer must—

(A) Develop placement procedures that will provide each awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for each order and that reflect the requirement and other aspects of the contracting environment;

(B) Not use any method (such as allocation or designation of any preferred awardee) that would not result in fair consideration being given to all awardees prior to placing each order;

(C) Tailor the procedures to each acquisition;

(D) Include the procedures in the solicitation and the contract; and

(E) Consider price or cost under each order as one of the factors in the selection decision.

(iii) The contracting officer should consider the following when developing the procedures:

(A) *(1)* Past performance on earlier orders under the contract, including quality, timeliness and cost control.

*(2)* Potential impact on other orders placed with the contractor.

*(3)* Minimum order requirements.

(B) Formal evaluation plans or scoring of quotes or offers are not required.

(2) *Exceptions to the fair opportunity process*. The only exceptions to the requirement to provide each awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for each order exceeding $2,500 are—

(i) The agency need for the supplies or services is so urgent that providing a fair opportunity would result in unacceptable delays;

(ii) Only one awardee is capable of providing the supplies or services required at the level of quality required because the supplies or services ordered are unique or highly specialized;

(iii) The order must be issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency as a logical follow-on to an order already issued under the contract, provided that all awardees were given a fair opportunity to be considered for the original order; or

(iv) It is necessary to place an order to satisfy a minimum guarantee.

(3) *Pricing orders*. If the contract did not establish the price for the supply or service, the contracting officer must establish prices for each order using the policies and methods in Subpart 15.4.

(4) *Decision documentation for orders*. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the rationale for placement and price of each order.

(5) *Task and Delivery Order Ombudsman*. The head of the agency must designate a task-order contract and delivery-order contract ombudsman. The ombudsman must review complaints from contractors and ensure they are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered, consistent with the procedures in the contract. The ombudsman must be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer and may be the agency's competition advocate.

(c) *Limitation on ordering period for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services*. (1) Except as provided for in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3), the ordering period of a task-order contract for advisory and assistance services, including all options or modifications, normally may not exceed 5 years.

(2) The 5-year limitation does not apply when—

(i) A longer ordering period is specifically authorized by a statute; or

(ii) The contract is for an acquisition of supplies or services that includes the acquisition of advisory and assistance services and the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that the advisory and assistance services are incidental and not a significant component of the contract.

(3) The contracting officer may extend the contract on a sole-source basis only once for a period not to exceed 6 months if the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that—

(i) The award of a follow-on contract is delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(ii) The extension is necessary to ensure continuity of services, pending the award of the follow-on contract.

**16.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) Insert the clause at 52.216-18, Ordering, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(b) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.216-19, Order Limitations, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.216-20, Definite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(d)(1) Insert the clause at 52.216-21, Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when a requirements contract is contemplated.

(2) If the contract is for nonpersonal services and related supplies and covers estimated requirements that exceed a specific Government activity's internal capability to produce or perform, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule, and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis, use the clause with its Alternate II (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(4) If the contract involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate III (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(5) If the contract—

(i) Includes subsistence for Government use and resale in the same schedule and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis; and

(ii) Involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(e) Insert the clause at 52.216-22, Indefinite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(f) Insert the provision at 52.216-27, Single or Multiple Awards, in solicitations for indefinite-quantity contracts that may result in multiple contract awards. Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards. Do not use this provision for advisory and assistance services contracts that exceed 3 years and $10 million (including all options).

(g) Insert the provision at 52.216-28, Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services that exceed 3 years and $10 million (including all options), unless a determination has been made under 16.504(c)(2)(i)(A). Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards.

## Subpart 16.6—Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts

**16.601 Time-and-materials contracts.**

(a) *Description*. A time-and-materials contract provides for acquiring supplies or services on the basis of—

(1) Direct labor hours at specified fixed hourly rates that include wages, overhead, general and administrative expenses, and profit; and

(2) Materials at cost, including, if appropriate, material handling costs as part of material costs.

(b) *Application*. A time-and-materials contract may be used only when it is not possible at the time of placing the contract to estimate accurately the extent or duration of the work or to anticipate costs with any reasonable degree of confidence.

(1) *Government surveillance*. A time-and-materials contract provides no positive profit incentive to the contractor for cost control or labor efficiency. Therefore, appropriate Government surveillance of contractor performance is required to give reasonable assurance that efficient methods and effective cost controls are being used.

(2) *Material handling costs*. When included as part of material costs, material handling costs shall include only costs clearly excluded from the labor-hour rate. Material handling costs may include all appropriate indirect costs allocated to direct materials in accordance with the contractor's usual accounting procedures consistent with Part 31.

(3) *Optional method of pricing material*. When the nature of the work to be performed requires the contractor to furnish material that it regularly sells to the general public in the normal course of its business, the contract may provide for charging material on a basis other than at cost if—

(i) The total estimated contract price does not exceed $25,000 or the estimated price of material so charged does not exceed 20 percent of the estimated contract price;

(ii) The material to be so charged is identified in the contract;

(iii) No element of profit on material so charged is included as profit in the fixed hourly labor rates; and

(iv) The contract provides—

(A) That the price to be paid for such material shall be based on an established catalog or list price in effect when material is furnished, less all applicable discounts to the Government; and

(B) That in no event shall the price exceed the contractor's sales price to its most-favored customer for the same item in like quantity, or the current market price, whichever is lower.

(c) *Limitations*. A time-and-materials contract may be used (1) only after the contracting officer executes a determination and findings that no other contract type is suitable; and (2) only if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. The contracting officer shall document the contract file to justify the reasons for and amount of any subsequent change in the ceiling price.

**16.602 Labor-hour contracts.**

*Description*. A labor-hour contract is a variation of the time-and-materials contract, differing only in that materials are not supplied by the contractor. See 16.601(b) and 16.601(c) for application and limitations, respectively.

**16.603 Letter contracts.**

**16.603-1 Description.**

A letter contract is a written preliminary contractual instrument that authorizes the contractor to begin immediately manufacturing supplies or performing services.

**16.603-2 Application.**

(a) A letter contract may be used when (1) the Government's interests demand that the contractor be given a binding commitment so that work can start immediately and (2) negotiating a definitive contract is not possible in sufficient time to meet the requirement. However, a letter contract should be as complete and definite as feasible under the circumstances.

(b) When a letter contract award is based on price competition, the contracting officer shall include an overall price ceiling in the letter contract.

(c) Each letter contract shall, as required by the clause at 52.216-25, Contract Definitization, contain a negotiated definitization schedule including (1) dates for submission of the contractor's price proposal, required cost or pricing data, and, if required, make-or-buy and subcontracting plans, (2) a date for the start of negotiations, and (3) a target date for definitization, which shall be the earliest practicable date for definitization. The schedule will provide for definitization of the contract within 180 days after the date of the letter contract or before completion of 40 percent of the work to be performed, whichever occurs first. However, the contracting officer may, in extreme cases and according to agency procedures, authorize an additional period. If, after exhausting all reasonable efforts, the contracting officer and the contractor cannot negotiate a definitive contract because of failure to reach agreement as to price or fee, the clause at 52.216-25 requires the contractor to proceed with the work and provides that the contracting officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with Subpart 15.4 and Part 31, subject to appeal as provided in the Disputes clause.

(d) The maximum liability of the Government inserted in the clause at 52.216-24, Limitation of Government Liability, shall be the estimated amount necessary to cover the contractor's requirements for funds before definitization. However, it shall not exceed 50 percent of the estimated cost of the

definitive contract unless approved in advance by the official that authorized the letter contract.

(e) The contracting officer shall assign a priority rating to the letter contract if it is appropriate under 11.604.

**16.603-3 Limitations.**

A letter contract may be used only after the head of the contracting activity or a designee determines in writing that no other contract is suitable. Letter contracts shall not—

(a) Commit the Government to a definitive contract in excess of the funds available at the time the letter contract is executed;

(b) Be entered into without competition when competition is required by Part 6; or

(c) Be amended to satisfy a new requirement unless that requirement is inseparable from the existing letter contract. Any such amendment is subject to the same requirements and limitations as a new letter contract.

**16.603-4 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall include in each letter contract the clauses required by this regulation for the type of definitive contract contemplated and any additional clauses known to be appropriate for it.

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated:

(1) The clause at 52.216-23, Execution and Commencement of Work, except that this clause may be omitted from letter contracts awarded on SF 26;

(2) The clause at 52.216-24, Limitation of Government Liability, with dollar amounts completed in a manner consistent with 16.603-2(d); and

(3) The clause at 52.216-25, Contract Definitization, with its paragraph (b) completed in a manner consistent with 16.603-2(c). If, at the time of entering into the letter contract, the contracting officer knows that the definitive contract will be based on adequate price competition or will otherwise meet the criteria of 15.403-1 for not requiring submission of cost or pricing data, the words “and cost or pricing data supporting its proposal” may be deleted from paragraph (a) of the clause. If the letter contract is being awarded on the basis of price competition, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer shall also insert the clause at 52.216-26, Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization, in solicitations and contracts if a cost-reimbursement definitive contract is contemplated, unless the acquisition involves conversion, alteration, or repair of ships.

## Subpart 16.7—Agreements

**16.701 Scope.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for establishing and using basic agreements and basic ordering agreements. (See 13.303 for blanket purchase agreements (BPA's) and see 35.015(b) for additional coverage of basic agreements with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations.)

**16.702 Basic agreements.**

(a) *Description*. A basic agreement is a written instrument of understanding, negotiated between an agency or contracting activity and a contractor, that (1) contains contract clauses applying to future contracts between the parties during its term and (2) contemplates separate future contracts that will incorporate by reference or attachment the required and applicable clauses agreed upon in the basic agreement. A basic agreement is not a contract.

(b) *Application*. A basic agreement should be used when a substantial number of separate contracts may be awarded to a contractor during a particular period and significant recurring negotiating problems have been experienced with the contractor. Basic agreements may be used with negotiated fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contracts.

(1) Basic agreements shall contain—

(i) Clauses required for negotiated contracts by statute, executive order, and this regulation; and

(ii) Other clauses prescribed in this regulation or agency acquisition regulations that the parties agree to include in each contract as applicable.

(2) Each basic agreement shall provide for discontinuing its future applicability upon 30 days' written notice by either party.

(3) Each basic agreement shall be reviewed annually before the anniversary of its effective date and revised as necessary to conform to the requirements of this regulation. Basic agreements may need to be revised before the annual review due to mandatory statutory requirements. A basic agreement may be changed only by modifying the agreement itself and not by a contract incorporating the agreement.

(4) Discontinuing or modifying a basic agreement shall not affect any prior contract incorporating the basic agreement.

(5) Contracting officers of one agency should obtain and use existing basic agreements of another agency to the maximum practical extent.

(c) *Limitations*. A basic agreement shall not—

(1) Cite appropriations or obligate funds;

(2) State or imply any agreement by the Government to place future contracts or orders with the contractor; or

(3) Be used in any manner to restrict competition.

(d) *Contracts incorporating basic agreements*. (1) Each contract incorporating a basic agreement shall include a scope of work and price, delivery, and other appropriate terms that apply to the particular contract. The basic agreement shall be incorporated into the contract by specific reference (including reference to each amendment) or by attachment.

(2) The contracting officer shall include clauses pertaining to subjects not covered by the basic agreement, but applicable to the contract being negotiated, in the same manner as if there were no basic agreement.

(3) If an existing contract is modified to effect new acquisition, the modification shall incorporate the most recent basic agreement, which shall apply only to work added by the modification, except that this action is not mandatory if the contract or modification includes all clauses required by statute, executive order, and this regulation as of the date of the modification. However, if it is in the Government's interest and the contractor agrees, the modification may incorporate the most recent basic agreement for application to the entire contract as of the date of the modification.

**16.703 Basic ordering agreements.**

(a) *Description*. A basic ordering agreement is a written instrument of understanding, negotiated between an agency, contracting activity, or contracting office and a contractor, that contains (1) terms and clauses applying to future contracts (orders) between the parties during its term, (2) a description, as specific as practicable, of supplies or services to be provided, and (3) methods for pricing, issuing, and delivering future orders under the basic ordering agreement. A basic ordering agreement is not a contract.

(b) *Application*. A basic ordering agreement may be used to expedite contracting for uncertain requirements for supplies or services when specific items, quantities, and prices are not known at the time the agreement is executed, but a substantial number of requirements for the type of supplies or services covered by the agreement are anticipated to be purchased from the contractor. Under proper circumstances, the use of these procedures can result in economies in ordering parts for equipment support by reducing administrative lead-time, inventory investment, and inventory obsolescence due to design changes.

(c) *Limitations*. A basic ordering agreement shall not state or imply any agreement by the Government to place future contracts or orders with the contractor or be used in any manner to restrict competition.

(1) Each basic ordering agreement shall—

(i) Describe the method for determining prices to be paid to the contractor for the supplies or services;

(ii) Include delivery terms and conditions or specify how they will be determined;

(iii) List one or more Government activities authorized to issue orders under the agreement;

(iv) Specify the point at which each order becomes a binding contract (*e.g.*, issuance of the order, acceptance of the order in a specified manner, or failure to reject the order within a specified number of days);

(v) Provide that failure to reach agreement on price for any order issued before its price is established (see paragraph (d)(3) of this section) is a dispute under the Disputes clause included in the basic ordering agreement; and

(vi) If fast payment procedures will apply to orders, include the special data required by 13.403.

(2) Each basic ordering agreement shall be reviewed annually before the anniversary of its effective date and revised as necessary to conform to the requirements of this regulation. Basic ordering agreements may need to be revised before the annual review due to mandatory statutory requirements. A basic ordering agreement shall be changed only by modifying the agreement itself and not by individual orders issued under it. Modifying a basic ordering agreement shall not retroactively affect orders previously issued under it.

(d) *Orders*. A contracting officer representing any Government activity listed in a basic ordering agreement may issue orders for required supplies or services covered by that agreement.

(1) Before issuing an order under a basic ordering agreement, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Obtain competition in accordance with Part 6;

(ii) If the order is being placed after competition, ensure that use of the basic ordering agreement is not prejudicial to other offerors; and

(iii) Sign or obtain any applicable justifications and approvals, and any determination and findings, and comply with other requirements in accordance with 1.602-1(b), as if the order were a contract awarded independently of a basic ordering agreement.

(2) Contracting officers shall—

(i) Issue orders under basic ordering agreements on Optional Form (OF) 347, Order for Supplies or Services, or on any other appropriate contractual instrument;

(ii) Incorporate by reference the provisions of the basic ordering agreement;

(iii) If applicable, cite the authority under 6.302 in each order; and

(iv) Comply with 5.203 when synopsis is required by 5.201.

(3) The contracting officer shall neither make any final commitment nor authorize the contractor to begin work on an order under a basic ordering agreement until prices have been established, unless the order establishes a ceiling price limiting the Government's obligation and either—

(i) The basic ordering agreement provides adequate procedures for timely pricing of the order early in its performance period; or

(ii) The need for the supplies or services is compelling and unusually urgent (*i.e.*, when the Government would be seriously injured, financially or otherwise, if the requirement is not met sooner than would be possible if prices were established before the work began). The contracting officer shall proceed with pricing as soon as practical. In no event shall an entire order be priced retroactively.

* * * * * *

# PART 17—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

*Sec.*
17.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 17.1—Multi-year Contracting**

17.101 Authority.
17.102 Applicability.
17.103 Definitions.
17.104 General.
17.105 Policy.
17.105-1 Uses.
17.105-2 Objectives.
17.106 Procedures.
17.106-1 General.
17.106-2 Solicitations.
17.106-3 Special procedures applicable to DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.
17.107 Options.
17.108 Congressional notification.
17.109 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 17.2—Options**

17.200 Scope of subpart.
17.201 [Reserved]
17.202 Use of options.
17.203 Solicitations.
17.204 Contracts.
17.205 Documentation.
17.206 Evaluation.
17.207 Exercise of options.
17.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 17.3—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 17.4—Leader Company Contracting**

17.401 General.
17.402 Limitations.
17.403 Procedures.

**Subpart 17.5—Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act**

17.500 Scope of subpart.
17.501 Definition.
17.502 General.
17.503 Determinations and findings requirements.
17.504 Ordering procedures.
17.505 Payment.

**Subpart 17.6—Management and Operating Contracts**

17.600 Scope of subpart.
17.601 Definition.
17.602 Policy.
17.603 Limitations.
17.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.
17.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

This page intentionally left blank.

**17.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services through special contracting methods, including—

(a) Multi-year contracting;

(b) Options; and

(c) Leader company contracting.

## Subpart 17.1—Multi-year Contracting

**17.101 Authority.**

This subpart implements Section 304B of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254c) and 10 U.S.C. 2306b and provides policy and procedures for the use of multi-year contracting.

**17.102 Applicability.**

For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the authorities cited in 17.101 do not apply to contracts for the purchase of supplies to which 40 U.S.C. 759 applies (information resource management supply contracts).

**17.103 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Cancellation" means the cancellation (within a contractually specified time) of the total requirements of all remaining program years. Cancellation results when the contracting officer—

(1) Notifies the contractor of nonavailability of funds for contract performance for any subsequent program year; or

(2) Fails to notify the contractor that funds are available for performance of the succeeding program year requirement.

"Cancellation ceiling" means the maximum cancellation charge that the contractor can receive in the event of cancellation.

"Cancellation charge" means the amount of unrecovered costs which would have been recouped through amortization over the full term of the contract, including the term canceled.

"Multi-year contract" means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services for more than 1, but not more than 5, program years. A multi-year contract may provide that performance under the contract during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds, and (if it does so provide) may provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the contractor if appropriations are not made. The key distinguishing difference between multi-year contracts and multiple year contracts is that multi-year contracts, defined in the statutes cited at 17.101, buy more than 1 year's requirement (of a product or service) without establishing and having to exercise an option for each program year after the first.

"Nonrecurring costs" means those costs which are generally incurred on a one-time basis and include such costs as plant or equipment relocation, plant rearrangement, special tooling and special test equipment, preproduction engineering, initial spoilage and rework, and specialized work force training.

"Recurring costs" means costs that vary with the quantity being produced, such as labor and materials.

"Termination for convenience" means the procedure which may apply to any Government contract, including multi-year contracts. As contrasted with cancellation, termination can be effected at any time during the life of the contract (cancellation is effected between fiscal years) and can be for the total quantity or a partial quantity (whereas cancellation must be for all subsequent fiscal years' quantities).

**17.104 General.**

(a) Multi-year contracting is a special contracting method to acquire known requirements in quantities and total cost not over planned requirements for up to 5 years unless otherwise authorized by statute, even though the total funds ultimately to be obligated may not be available at the time of contract award. This method may be used in sealed bidding or contracting by negotiation.

(b) Multi-year contracting is a flexible contracting method applicable to a wide range of acquisitions. The extent to which cancellation terms are used in multi-year contracts will depend on the unique circumstances of each contract. Accordingly, for multi-year contracts, the agency head may authorize modification of the requirements of this subpart and the clause at 52.217-2, Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.

(c) Agency funding of multi-year contracts shall conform to the policies in OMB Circulars A-11 (Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates) and A-34 (Instructions on Budget Execution) and other applicable guidance regarding the funding of multi-year contracts. As provided by that guidance, the funds obligated for multi-year contracts must be sufficient to cover any potential cancellation and/or termination costs; and multi-year contracts for the acquisition of fixed assets should be fully funded or funded in stages that are economically or programmatically viable.

**17.105 Policy.**

**17.105-1 Uses.**

(a) Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the contracting officer may enter into a multi-year contract if the head of the contracting activity determines that—

(1) The need for the supplies or services is reasonably firm and continuing over the period of the contract; and

(2) A multi-year contract will serve the best interests of the United States by encouraging full and open competition or promoting economy in administration, performance, and operation of the agency's programs.

(b) For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the head of the agency may enter into a multi-year contract for supplies if—

(1) The use of such a contract will result in substantial savings of the total estimated costs of carrying out the program through annual contracts;

(2) The minimum need to be purchased is expected to remain substantially unchanged during the contemplated contract period in terms of production rate, procurement rate, and total quantities;

(3) There is a stable design for the supplies to be acquired, and the technical risks associated with such supplies are not excessive;

(4) There is a reasonable expectation that, throughout the contemplated contract period, the head of the agency will request funding for the contract at a level to avoid contract cancellation; and

(5) The estimates of both the cost of the contract and the cost avoidance through the use of a multi-year contract are realistic.

(c) The multi-year contracting method may be used for the acquisition of supplies or services.

(d) If funds are not appropriated to support the succeeding years' requirements, the agency must cancel the contract.

**17.105-2 Objectives.**

Use of multi-year contracting is encouraged to take advantage of one or more of the following:

(a) Lower costs.

(b) Enhancement of standardization.

(c) Reduction of administrative burden in the placement and administration of contracts.

(d) Substantial continuity of production or performance, thus avoiding annual startup costs, preproduction testing costs, make-ready expenses, and phaseout costs.

(e) Stabilization of contractor work forces.

(f) Avoidance of the need for establishing quality control techniques and procedures for a new contractor each year.

(g) Broadening the competitive base with opportunity for participation by firms not otherwise willing or able to compete for lesser quantities, particularly in cases involving high startup costs.

(h) Providing incentives to contractors to improve productivity through investment in capital facilities, equipment, and advanced technology.

**17.106 Procedures.**

**17.106-1 General.**

(a) *Method of contracting*. The nature of the requirement should govern the selection of the method of contracting, since the multi-year procedure is compatible with sealed bidding, including two-step sealed bidding, and negotiation.

(b) *Type of contract.* Given the longer performance period associated with multi-year acquisition, consideration in pricing fixed-priced contracts should be given to the use of economic price adjustment terms and profit objectives commensurate with contractor risk and financing arrangements.

(c) *Cancellation procedures*. (1) All program years except the first are subject to cancellation. For each program year subject to cancellation, the contracting officer shall establish a cancellation ceiling. Ceilings must exclude amounts for requirements included in prior program years. The contracting officer shall reduce the cancellation ceiling for each program year in direct proportion to the remaining requirements subject to cancellation. For example, consider that the total nonrecurring costs (see 15.408, Table 15-2, Formats for Submission of Line Items Summaries C(8)) are estimated at 10 percent of the total multi-year price, and the percentages for each of the program year requirements for 5 years are (i) 30 in the first year, (ii) 30 in the second, (iii) 20 in the third, (iv) 10 in the fourth, and (v) 10 in the fifth. The cancellation percentages, after deducting 3 percent for the first program year, would be 7, 4, 2, and 1 percent of the total price applicable to the second, third, fourth, and fifth program years, respectively.

(2) In determining cancellation ceilings, the contracting officer must estimate reasonable preproduction or startup, labor learning, and other nonrecurring costs to be incurred by an "average" prime contractor or subcontractor, which would be applicable to, and which normally would be amortized over, the items or services to be furnished under the multi-year requirements. Nonrecurring costs include such costs, where applicable, as plant or equipment relocation or rearrangement, special tooling and special test equipment, preproduction engineering, initial rework, initial spoilage, pilot runs, allocable portions of the costs of facilities to be acquired or established for the conduct of the work, costs incurred for the assembly, training, and transportation to and from the job site of a specialized work force, and unrealized labor learning. They shall not include any costs of labor or materials, or other expenses (except as indicated above), which might be incurred for performance of subsequent program year requirements. The total estimate of the above costs must then be compared with the best estimate of the contract cost to arrive at a reasonable percentage or dollar figure. To perform this calculation, the contracting officer should obtain in-house engineering cost estimates identifying the detailed recurring and nonrecurring costs, and the effect of labor learning.

(3) The contracting officer shall establish cancellation dates for each program year's requirements regarding production lead time and the date by which funding for these requirements can reasonably be established. The contracting officer shall include these dates in the schedule, as appropriate.

(d) *Cancellation ceilings.* Cancellation ceilings and dates may be revised after issuing the solicitation if necessary. In sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall change the ceiling by amending the solicitation before bid opening. In two-step sealed bidding, discussions conducted during the first step may indicate the need for revised ceilings and dates which may be incorporated in step two. In a negotiated acquisition, negotiations with offerors may provide information requiring a change in cancellation ceilings and dates before final negotiation and contract award.

(e) *Payment of cancellation charges*. If cancellation occurs, the Government's liability will be determined by the terms of the applicable contract.

(f) *Presolicitation or pre-bid conferences*. To ensure that all interested sources of supply are thoroughly aware of how multi-year contracting is accomplished, use of presolicitation or pre-bid conferences may be advisable.

(g) *Payment limit.* The contracting officer shall limit the Government's payment obligation to an amount available for contract performance. The contracting officer shall insert the amount for the first program year in the contract upon award and modify it for successive program years upon availability of funds.

(h) *Termination payment*. If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government in whole, including requirements subject to cancellation, the Government's obligation shall not exceed the amount specified in the Schedule as available for contract performance, plus the cancellation ceiling.

**17.106-2 Solicitations.**

Solicitations for multi-year contracts shall reflect all the factors to be considered for evaluation, specifically including the following:

(a) The requirements, by item of supply or service, for the—

(1) First program year; and

(2) Multi-year contract including the requirements for each program year.

(b) Criteria for comparing the lowest evaluated submission on the first program year requirements to the lowest evaluated submission on the multi-year requirements.

(c) A provision that, if the Government determines before award that only the first program year requirements are needed, the Government's evaluation of the price or estimated cost and fee shall consider only the first year.

(d) A provision specifying a separate cancellation ceiling (on a percentage or dollar basis) and dates applicable to each program year subject to a cancellation (see 17.106-1(c) and (d)).

(e) A statement that award will not be made on less than the first program year requirements.

(f) The Government's administrative costs of annual contracting may be used as a factor in the evaluation only if they can be reasonably established and are stated in the solicitation.

(g) The cancellation ceiling shall not be an evaluation factor.

**17.106-3 Special procedures applicable to DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.**

(a) *Participation by subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.* In order to broaden the defense industrial base, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Multi-year contracting shall be used in such a manner as to seek, retain, and promote the use under such contracts of companies that are subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors; and

(2) Upon accrual of any payment or other benefit under such a multi-year contract to any subcontractor, supplier, or vendor company participating in such contract, such payment or benefit shall be delivered to such company in the most expeditious manner practicable.

(b) *Protection of existing authority.* To the extent practicable, multi-year contracting shall not be carried out in a manner to preclude or curtail the existing ability of the Department or agency to provide for termination of a prime contract, the performance of which is deficient with respect to cost, quality, or schedule.

(c) *Cancellation or termination for insufficient funding*. In the event funds are not made available for the continuation of a multi-year contract awarded using the procedures in this section, the contract shall be canceled or terminated.

(d) Contracts awarded under the multi-year procedure shall be firm-fixed-price, fixed-price with economic price adjustment, or fixed-price incentive.

(e) *Recurring costs in cancellation ceiling*. The inclusion of recurring costs in cancellation ceilings is an exception to normal contract financing arrangements and requires approval by the agency head.

(f) *Annual and multi-year proposals.* Obtaining both annual and multi-year offers provides reduced lead time for making an annual award in the event that the multi-year award is not in the Government's interest. Obtaining both also provides a basis for the computation of savings and other benefits. However, the preparation and evaluation of dual offers may increase administrative costs and workload for both offerors and the Government, especially for large or complex acquisitions. The head of a contracting activity may authorize the use of a solicitation requesting only multi-year prices, provided it is found that such a solicitation is in the Government's interest, and that dual proposals are not necessary to meet the objectives in 17.105-2.

(g) *Level unit prices*. Multi-year contract procedures provide for the amortization of certain costs over the entire con-

tract quantity resulting in identical (level) unit prices (except when the economic price adjustment terms apply) for all items or services under the multi-year contract. If level unit pricing is not in the Government's interest, the head of a contracting activity may approve the use of variable unit prices, provided that for competitive proposals there is a valid method of evaluation.

**17.107 Options.**

Benefits may accrue by including options in a multi-year contract. In that event, contracting officers must follow the requirements of Subpart 17.2. Options should not include charges for plant and equipment already amortized, or other nonrecurring charges which were included in the basic contract.

**17.108 Congressional notification.**

(a) Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, a multi-year contract which includes a cancellation ceiling in excess of $10 million may not be awarded until the head of the agency gives written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the committees on appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate and the appropriate oversight committees of the House and Senate for the agency in question. Information on such committees may not be readily available to contracting officers. Accordingly, agencies should provide such information through its internal regulations. The contract may not be awarded until the thirty-first day after the date of notification.

(b) For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, a multi-year contract which includes a cancellation ceiling in excess of $100 million may not be awarded until the head of the agency gives written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the committees on armed services and appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate. The contract may not be awarded until the thirty-first day after the date of notification.

**17.109 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.217-2, Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a multi-year contract is contemplated.

(b) *Economic price adjustment clauses.* Economic price adjustment clauses are adaptable to multi-year contracting needs. When the period of production is likely to warrant a labor and material costs contingency in the contract price, the contracting officer should normally use an economic price adjustment clause (see 16.203). When contracting for services, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall add the clause at 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), when the contract includes the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended;

(2) May modify the clause at 52.222-43 in overseas contracts when laws, regulations, or international agreements require contractors to pay higher wage rates; or

(3) May use an economic price adjustment clause authorized by 16.203, when potential fluctuations require coverage and are not included in cost contingencies provided for by the clause at 52.222-43.

# Subpart 17.2—Options

**17.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use of option solicitation provisions and contract clauses. Except as provided in agency regulations, this subpart does not apply to contracts for (a) services involving the construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property; (b) architect-engineer services; and (c) research and development services. However, it does not preclude the use of options in those contracts.

**17.201 [Reserved]**

**17.202 Use of options.**

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for both sealed bidding and contracting by negotiation, the contracting officer may include options in contracts when it is in the Government's interest. When using sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall make a written determination that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised before including the provision at 52.217-5, Evaluation of Options, in the solicitation. (See 17.207(f) with regard to the exercise of options.)

(b) Inclusion of an option is normally not in the Government's interest when, in the judgment of the contracting officer—

(1) The foreseeable requirements involve—

(i) Minimum economic quantities (*i.e.*, quantities large enough to permit the recovery of startup costs and the production of the required supplies at a reasonable price); and

(ii) Delivery requirements far enough into the future to permit competitive acquisition, production, and delivery.

(2) An indefinite quantity or requirements contract would be more appropriate than a contract with options. However, this does not preclude the use of an indefinite quantity contract or requirements contract with options.

(c) The contracting officer shall not employ options if—

(1) The contractor will incur undue risks; *e.g.*, the price or availability of necessary materials or labor is not reasonably foreseeable;

(2) Market prices for the supplies or services involved are likely to change substantially; or

(3) The option represents known firm requirements for which funds are available unless—

(i) The basic quantity is a learning or testing quantity; and

(ii) Competition for the option is impracticable once the initial contract is awarded.

(d) In recognition of—

(1) The Government's need in certain service contracts for continuity of operations; and

(2) The potential cost of disrupted support, options may be included in service contracts if there is an anticipated need for a similar service beyond the first contract period.

**17.203 Solicitations.**

(a) Solicitations shall include appropriate option provisions and clauses when resulting contracts will provide for the exercise of options (see 17.208).

(b) Solicitations containing option provisions shall state the basis of evaluation, either exclusive or inclusive of the option and, when appropriate, shall inform offerors that it is anticipated that the Government may exercise the option at time of award.

(c) Solicitations normally should allow option quantities to be offered without limitation as to price, and there shall be no limitation as to price if the option quantity is to be considered in the evaluation for award (see 17.206).

(d) Solicitations that allow the offer of options at unit prices which differ from the unit prices for the basic requirement shall state that offerors may offer varying prices for options, depending on the quantities actually ordered and the dates when ordered.

(e) If it is anticipated that the Government may exercise an option at the time of award and if the condition specified in paragraph (d) of this section applies, solicitations shall specify the price at which the Government will evaluate the option (highest option price offered or option price for specified requirements).

(f) Solicitations may, in unusual circumstances, require that options be offered at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement; *e.g.*, when—

(1) The option cannot be evaluated under 17.206; or;

(2) Future competition for the option is impracticable.

(g) Solicitations that require the offering of an option at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement shall—

(1) Specify that the Government will accept an offer containing an option price higher than the base price only if the acceptance does not prejudice any other offeror; and

(2) Limit option quantities for additional supplies to not more than 50 percent of the initial quantity of the same contract line item. In unusual circumstances, an authorized person at a level above the contracting officer may approve a greater percentage of quantity.

(h) Include the value of options in determining if the acquisition will exceed the Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement thresholds.

**17.204 Contracts.**

(a) The contract shall specify limits on the purchase of additional supplies or services, or the overall duration of the term of the contract, including any extension.

(b) The contract shall state the period within which the option may be exercised.

(c) The period shall be set so as to provide the contractor adequate lead time to ensure continuous production.

(d) The period may extend beyond the contract completion date for service contracts. This is necessary for situations when exercise of the option would result in the obligation of funds that are not available in the fiscal year in which the contract would otherwise be completed.

(e) Unless otherwise approved in accordance with agency procedures, the total of the basic and option periods shall not exceed 5 years in the case of services, and the total of the basic and option quantities shall not exceed the requirement for 5 years in the case of supplies. These limitations do not apply to information technology contracts. However, statutes applicable to various classes of contracts, for example, the Service Contract Act (see 22.1002-1), may place additional restrictions on the length of contracts.

(f) Contracts may express options for increased quantities of supplies or services in terms of—

(1) Percentage of specific line items,

(2) Increase in specific line items; or

(3) Additional numbered line items identified as the option.

(g) Contracts may express extensions of the term of the contract as an amended completion date or as additional time for performance; *e.g.*, days, weeks, or months.

**17.205 Documentation.**

(a) The contracting officer shall justify in writing the quantities or the term under option, the notification period for exercising the option, and any limitation on option price under 17.203(g); and shall include the justification document in the contract file.

(b) Any justifications and approvals and any determination and findings required by Part 6 shall specify both the basic requirement and the increase permitted by the option.

**17.206 Evaluation.**

(a) In awarding the basic contract, the contracting officer shall, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, evaluate offers for any option quantities or periods contained in a solicitation when it has been determined prior to soliciting offers that the Government is likely to exercise the options. (See 17.208.)

(b) The contracting officer need not evaluate offers for any option quantities when it is determined that evaluation would not be in the best interests of the Government and this determination is approved at a level above the contracting officer. An example of a circumstance that may support a determination not to evaluate offers for option quantities is when there is a reasonable certainty that funds will be unavailable to permit exercise of the option.

**17.207 Exercise of options.**

(a) When exercising an option, the contracting officer shall provide written notice to the contractor within the time period specified in the contract.

(b) When the contract provides for economic price adjustment and the contractor requests a revision of the price, the contracting officer shall determine the effect of the adjustment on prices under the option before the option is exercised.

(c) The contracting officer may exercise options only after determining that—

(1) Funds are available;

(2) The requirement covered by the option fulfills an existing Government need;

(3) The exercise of the option is the most advantageous method of fulfilling the Government's need, price and other factors (see paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section) considered; and

(4) The option was synopsized in accordance with Part 5 unless exempted by 5.202(a)(11) or other appropriate exemptions in 5.202.

(d) The contracting officer, after considering price and other factors, shall make the determination on the basis of one of the following:

(1) A new solicitation fails to produce a better price or a more advantageous offer than that offered by the option. If it is anticipated that the best price available is the option price or that this is the more advantageous offer, the contracting officer should not use this method of testing the market.

(2) An informal analysis of prices or an examination of the market indicates that the option price is better than prices available in the market or that the option is the more advantageous offer.

(3) The time between the award of the contract containing the option and the exercise of the option is so short that it indicates the option price is the lowest price obtainable or the more advantageous offer. The contracting officer shall take into consideration such factors as market stability and comparison of the time since award with the usual duration of contracts for such supplies or services.

(e) The determination of other factors under (c)(3) of this section should take into account the Government's need for continuity of operations and potential costs of disrupting operations.

(f) Before exercising an option, the contracting officer shall make a written determination for the contract file that exercise is in accordance with the terms of the option, the requirements of this section, and Part 6. To satisfy requirements of Part 6 regarding full and open competition, the option must have been evaluated as part of the initial competition and be exercisable at an amount specified in or reasonably determinable from the terms of the basic contract, *e.g.*—

(1) A specific dollar amount;

(2) An amount to be determined by applying provisions (or a formula) provided in the basic contract, but not including renegotiation of the price for work in a fixed-price type contract;

(3) In the case of a cost-type contract, if—

(i) The option contains a fixed or maximum fee; or

(ii) The fixed or maximum fee amount is determinable by applying a formula contained in the basic contract (but see 16.102(c));

(4) A specific price that is subject to an economic price adjustment provision; or

(5) A specific price that is subject to change as the result of changes to prevailing labor rates provided by the Secretary of Labor.

(g) The contract modification or other written document which notifies the contractor of the exercise of the option shall cite the option clause as authority.

**17.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-3, Evaluation Exclusive of Options, in solicitations when the solicitation includes an option clause and does not include one of the provisions prescribed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(b) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-4, Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award, in solicitations when the solicitation includes an option clause, the contracting officer has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the option will be exercised, and the option may be exercised at the time of contract award.

(c) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-5, Evaluation of Options, in solicitations when—

(1) The solicitation contains an option clause;

(2) An option is not to be exercised at the time of contract award;

(3) A firm-fixed-price contract, a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment, or other type of contract approved under agency procedures is contemplated; and

(4) The contracting officer has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the option will be exercised. For sealed bids, the determination shall be in writing.

(d) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-6, Option for Increased Quantity, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for services, when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and the option quantity is expressed as a percentage of the basic contract quantity or as an additional quantity of a specific line item.

(e) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-7, Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for services, when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and the option quantity is identified as a separately priced line item having the same nomenclature as a corresponding basic contract line item.

(f) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, in solicitations and contracts for services when the inclusion of an option is appropriate. (See 17.200, 17.202, and 37.111.)

(g) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-9, Option to Extend the Term of the Contract, in solicitations and contracts when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and it is necessary to include in the contract any or all of the following:

(1) A requirement that the Government must give the contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend the contract.

(2) A statement that an extension of the contract includes an extension of the option.

(3) A specified limitation on the total duration of the contract.

## Subpart 17.3—[Reserved]

## Subpart 17.4—Leader Company Contracting

**17.401 General.**

Leader company contracting is an extraordinary acquisition technique that is limited to special circumstances and utilized only when its use is in accordance with agency procedures. A developer or sole producer of a product or system is designated under this acquisition technique to be the leader company, and to furnish assistance and know-how under an approved contract to one or more designated follower companies, so they can become a source of supply. The objectives of this technique are one or more of the following:

(a) Reduce delivery time.

(b) Achieve geographic dispersion of suppliers.

(c) Maximize the use of scarce tooling or special equipment.

(d) Achieve economies in production.

(e) Ensure uniformity and reliability in equipment, compatibility or standardization of components, and interchangeability of parts.

(f) Eliminate problems in the use of proprietary data that cannot be resolved by more satisfactory solutions.

(g) Facilitate the transition from development to production and to subsequent competitive acquisition of end items or major components.

**17.402 Limitations.**

(a) Leader company contracting is to be used only when—

(1) The leader company has the necessary production know-how and is able to furnish required assistance to the follower(s);

(2) No other source can meet the Government's requirements without the assistance of a leader company;

(3) The assistance required of the leader company is limited to that which is essential to enable the follower(s) to produce the items; and

(4) Its use is authorized in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) When leader company contracting is used, the Government shall reserve the right to approve subcontracts between the leader company and the follower(s).

**17.403 Procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer may award a prime contract to a—

(1) Leader company, obligating it to subcontract a designated portion of the required end items to a specified follower company and to assist it to produce the required end items;

(2) Leader company, for the required assistance to a follower company, and a prime contract to the follower for production of the items; or

(3) Follower company, obligating it to subcontract with a designated leader company for the required assistance.

(b) The contracting officer shall ensure that any contract awarded under this arrangement contains a firm agreement regarding disclosure, if any, of contractor trade secrets, technical designs or concepts, and specific data, or software, of a proprietary nature.

## Subpart 17.5—Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act

**17.500 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures applicable to interagency acquisitions under the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535). The Economy Act also provides authority for placement of orders between major organizational units within an agency; procedures for such intra-agency transactions are addressed in agency regulations.

(b) The Economy Act applies when more specific statutory authority does not exist. Examples of interagency acquisitions to which the Economy Act does not apply include acquisitions from required sources of supplies prescribed in Part 8, which have separate statutory authority.

**17.501 Definition.**

Interagency acquisition, as used in this subpart, means a procedure by which an agency needing supplies or services (the requesting agency) obtains them from another agency (the servicing agency).

**17.502 General.**

(a) The Economy Act authorizes agencies to enter into mutual agreements to obtain supplies or services by interagency acquisition.

(b) The Economy Act may not be used by an agency to circumvent conditions and limitations imposed on the use of funds.

(c) Acquisitions under the Economy Act are not exempt from the requirements of Subpart 7.3, Contractor Versus Government Performance.

(d) The Economy Act may not be used to make acquisitions conflicting with any other agency's authority or responsibility (for example, that of the Administrator of General Services under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act).

**17.503 Determinations and findings requirements.**

(a) Each Economy Act order shall be supported by a Determination and Finding (D&F). The D&F shall state that—

(1) Use of an interagency acquisition is in the best interest of the Government; and

(2) The supplies or services cannot be obtained as conveniently or economically by contracting directly with a private source.

(b) If the Economy Act order requires contract action by the servicing agency, the D&F must also include a statement that at least one of the following circumstances applies:

(1) The acquisition will appropriately be made under an existing contract of the servicing agency, entered into before placement of the order, to meet the requirements of the servicing agency for the same or similar supplies or services;

(2) The servicing agency has capabilities or expertise to enter into a contract for such supplies or services which is not available within the requesting agency; or

(3) The servicing agency is specifically authorized by law or regulation to purchase such supplies or services on behalf of other agencies.

(c) The D&F shall be approved by a contracting officer of the requesting agency with authority to contract for the supplies or services to be ordered, or by another official designated by the agency head, except that, if the servicing agency is not covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation, approval of the D&F may not be delegated below the senior procurement executive of the requesting agency.

**17.504 Ordering procedures.**

(a) Before placing an Economy Act order for supplies or services with another Government agency, the requesting agency shall make the D&F required in 17.503. The servicing agency may require a copy of the D&F to be furnished with the order.

(b) The order may be placed on any form or document that is acceptable to both agencies. The order should include—

(1) A description of the supplies or services required;

(2) Delivery requirements;

(3) A funds citation;

(4) A payment provision (see 17.505); and

(5) Acquisition authority as may be appropriate (see 17.504(d)).

(c) The requesting and servicing agencies should agree to procedures for the resolution of disagreements that may arise under interagency acquisitions, including, in appropriate circumstances, the use of a third-party forum. If a third party is proposed, consent of the third party should be obtained in writing.

(d) When an interagency acquisition requires the servicing agency to award a contract, the following procedures also apply:

(1) If a justification and approval or a D&F (other than the requesting agency's D&F required in 17.503) is required by law or regulation, the servicing agency shall execute and issue the justification and approval or D&F. The requesting agency shall furnish the servicing agency any information needed to make the justification and approval or D&F.

(2) The requesting agency shall also be responsible for furnishing other assistance that may be necessary, such as providing information or special contract terms needed to comply with any condition or limitation applicable to the funds of the requesting agency.

(3) The servicing agency is responsible for compliance with all other legal or regulatory requirements applicable to the contract, including (i) having adequate statutory authority for the contractual action, and (ii) complying fully with the competition requirements of Part 6 (see 6.002). However, if

the servicing agency is not subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the requesting agency shall verify that contracts utilized to meet its requirements contain provisions protecting the Government from inappropriate charges (for example, provisions mandated for FAR agencies by Part 31), and that adequate contract administration will be provided.

(e) Nonsponsoring Federal agencies may use a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) only if the terms of the FFRDC's sponsoring agreement permit work from other than a sponsoring agency. Work placed with the FFRDC is subject to the acceptance by the sponsor and must fall within the purpose, mission, general scope of effort, or special competency of the FFRDC. (See 35.017; see also 6.302 for procedures to follow where using other than full and open competition.) The nonsponsoring agency shall provide to the sponsoring agency necessary documentation that the requested work would not place the FFRDC in direct competition with domestic private industry.

**17.505 Payment.**

(a) The servicing agency may ask the requesting agency, in writing, for advance payment for all or part of the estimated cost of furnishing the supplies or services. Adjustment on the basis of actual costs shall be made as agreed to by the agencies.

(b) If approved by the servicing agency, payment for actual costs may be made by the requesting agency after the supplies or services have been furnished.

(c) Bills rendered or requests for advance payment shall not be subject to audit or certification in advance of payment.

(d) If the Economy Act order requires use of a contract by the servicing agency, then in no event shall the servicing agency require, or the requiring agency pay, any fee or charge in excess of the actual cost (or estimated cost if the actual cost is not known) of entering into and administering the contract or other agreement under which the order is filled.

## Subpart 17.6—Management and Operating Contracts

**17.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for management and operating contracts for the Department of Energy and any other agency having requisite statutory authority.

**17.601 Definition.**

"Management and operating contract" means an agreement under which the Government contracts for the operation, maintenance, or support, on its behalf, of a Government-owned or -controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment wholly or principally devoted to one or more major programs of the contracting Federal agency.

**17.602 Policy.**

(a) Heads of agencies, with requisite statutory authority, may determine in writing to authorize contracting officers to enter into or renew any management and operating contract in accordance with the agency's statutory authority, or the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984, and the agency's regulations governing such contracts. This authority shall not be delegated. Every contract so authorized shall show its authorization upon its face.

(b) Agencies may authorize management and operating contracts only in a manner consistent with the guidance of this subpart and only if they are consistent with the situations described in 17.604.

(c) Within 2 years of the effective date of this regulation, agencies shall review their current contractual arrangements in the light of the guidance of this subpart, in order to—

(1) Identify, modify as necessary, and authorize management and operating contracts; and

(2) Modify as necessary or terminate contracts not so identified and authorized, except that any contract with less than 4 years remaining as of the effective date of this regulation need not be terminated, nor need it be identified, modified, or authorized unless it is renewed or its terms are substantially renegotiated.

**17.603 Limitations.**

(a) Management and operating contracts shall not be authorized for—

(1) Functions involving the direction, supervision, or control of Government personnel, except for supervision incidental to training;

(2) Functions involving the exercise of police or regulatory powers in the name of the Government, other than guard or plant protection services;

(3) Functions of determining basic Government policies;

(4) Day-to-day staff or management functions of the agency or of any of its elements; or

(5) Functions that can more properly be accomplished in accordance with Subpart 45.3, Providing Government Property to Contractors.

(b) Since issuance of an authorization under 17.602(a) is deemed sufficient proof of compliance with paragraph (a) immediately above, nothing in paragraph (a) immediately above shall affect the validity or legality of such an authorization.

(c) For use of project labor agreements, see 36.202(d).

**17.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.**

A management and operating contract is characterized both by its purpose (see 17.601) and by the special relationship it creates between Government and contractor. The following criteria can generally be applied in identifying management and operating contracts:

(a) Government-owned or -controlled facilities must be utilized; for instance—

(1) In the interest of national defense or mobilization readiness;

(2) To perform the agency's mission adequately; or

(3) Because private enterprise is unable or unwilling to use its own facilities for the work.

(b) Because of the nature of the work, or because it is to be performed in Government facilities, the Government must maintain a special, close relationship with the contractor and the contractor's personnel in various important areas (*e.g.*, safety, security, cost control, site conditions).

(c) The conduct of the work is wholly or at least substantially separate from the contractor's other business, if any.

(d) The work is closely related to the agency's mission and is of a long-term or continuing nature, and there is a need—

(1) To ensure its continuity; and

(2) For special protection covering the orderly transition of personnel and work in the event of a change in contractors.

**17.605 Award, renewal, and extension.**

(a) Effective work performance under management and operating contracts usually involves high levels of expertise and continuity of operations and personnel. Because of program requirements and the unusual (sometimes unique) nature of the work performed under management and operating contracts, the Government is often limited in its ability to effect competition or to replace a contractor. Therefore contracting officers should take extraordinary steps before award to assure themselves that the prospective contractor's technical and managerial capacity are sufficient, that organizational conflicts of interest are adequately covered, and that the con-

tract will grant the Government broad and continuing rights to involve itself, if necessary, in technical and managerial decisionmaking concerning performance.

(b) The contracting officer shall review each management and operating contract, following agency procedures, at appropriate intervals and at least once every 5 years. The review should determine whether meaningful improvement in performance or cost might reasonably be achieved. Any extension or renewal of an operating and management contract must be authorized at a level within the agency no lower than the level at which the original contract was authorized in accordance with 17.602(a).

(c) Replacement of an incumbent contractor is usually based largely upon expectation of meaningful improvement in performance or cost. Therefore, when reviewing contractor performance, contracting officers should consider—

(1) The incumbent contractor's overall performance, including, specifically, technical, administrative, and cost performance;

(2) The potential impact of a change in contractors on program needs, including safety, national defense, and mobilization considerations; and

(3) Whether it is likely that qualified offerors will compete for the contract.

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# PART 18—RESERVED

This page intentionally left blank.

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

# PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

*Sec.*
19.000 Scope of part.
19.001 Definitions.

**Subpart 19.1—Size Standards**
19.101 Explanation of terms.
19.102 Size standards.

**Subpart 19.2—Policies**
19.201 General policy.
19.202 Specific policies.
19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.
19.202-2 Locating small business sources.
19.202-3 Equal low bids.
19.202-4 Solicitation.
19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.
19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.

**Subpart 19.3—Determination of Small Business Status for Small Business Programs**
19.301 Representation by the offeror.
19.302 Protesting a small business representation.
19.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and size standards.
19.304 Disadvantaged business status.
19.305 Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status.
19.306 Protesting a firm's status as a HUBZone small business concern.
19.307 Solicitation provisions.

**Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration**
19.401 General.
19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.
19.403 Small Business Administration breakout procurement center representative.

**Subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business**
19.501 General.
19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.
19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.
19.502-2 Total small business set-asides.
19.502-3 Partial set-asides.
19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.
19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.
19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business.
19.504 [Reserved]
19.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.
19.506 Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides.
19.507 Automatic dissolution of a small business set-aside.
19.508 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 19.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility**
19.601 General.
19.602 Procedures.
19.602-1 Referral.
19.602-2 Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC).
19.602-3 Resolving differences between the agency and the Small Business Administration.
19.602-4 Awarding the contract.

**Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program**
19.701 Definitions.
19.702 Statutory requirements.
19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.
19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.
19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.
19.705-1 General support of the program.
19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.
19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.
19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.
19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.
19.705-7 Liquidated damages.
19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.
19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.
19.708 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)**
19.800 General.
19.801 [Reserved]
19.802 Selecting concerns for the 8(a) Program.
19.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.
19.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
19.804-1 Agency evaluation.
19.804-2 Agency offering.
19.804-3 SBA acceptance.
19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.
19.804-5 Basic ordering agreements.

19.804-6 Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule contracts.
19.805 Competitive 8(a).
19.805-1 General.
19.805-2 Procedures.
19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.
19.807 Estimating fair market price.
19.808 Contract negotiation.
19.808-1 Sole source.
19.808-2 Competitive.
19.809 Preaward considerations.
19.810 SBA appeals.
19.811 Preparing the contracts.
19.811-1 Sole source.
19.811-2 Competitive.
19.811-3 Contract clauses.
19.812 Contract administration.

**Subpart 19.9—Very Small Business Pilot Program**

19.901 General.
19.902 Designated SBA district.
19.903 Applicability.
19.904 Procedures.
19.905 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program**

19.1001 General.
19.1002 Definitions.
19.1003 Purpose.
19.1004 Participating agencies.
19.1005 Applicability.
19.1006 Exclusions.
19.1007 Procedures.
19.1008 Solicitation provisions.

**Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns**

19.1101 General.
19.1102 Applicability.
19.1103 Procedures.
19.1104 Contract clause.

**Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program**

19.1201 General.
19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.
19.1202-1 General.
19.1202-2 Applicability.
19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.
19.1202-4 Procedures.
19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.
19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program**

19.1301 General.
19.1302 Applicability.
19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.
19.1304 Exclusions.
19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.
19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.
19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.
19.1308 Contract clauses.

**19.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part implements the acquisition-related sections of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, *et seq.*), applicable sections of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2302, *et seq.*), the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 252), section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), 10 U.S.C. 2323, and Executive Order 12138, May 18, 1979. It covers—

(1) The determination that a concern is eligible for participation in the programs identified in this part;

(2) The respective roles of executive agencies and the Small Business Administration (SBA) in implementing the programs;

(3) Setting acquisitions aside for exclusive competitive participation by small business concerns and HUBZone small business concerns, and sole source awards to HUBZone small business concerns;

(4) The certificate of competency program;

(5) The subcontracting assistance program;

(6) The "8(a)" program, under which agencies contract with the SBA for goods or services to be furnished under a subcontract by a small disadvantaged business concern;

(7) The use of women-owned small business concerns;

(8) The use of a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns, and the use of a price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns;

(9) The Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program;

(10) The Very Small Business Pilot Program; and

(11) The use of veteran-owned small business concerns and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(b) This part, except for Subpart 19.6, applies only inside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. Subpart 19.6 applies worldwide.

**19.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Concern" means any business entity organized for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in the United States and which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes and/or use of American products, material and/or labor, etc. "Concern" includes but is not limited to an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative. For the purpose of making affiliation findings (see 19.101) any business entity, whether organized for profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States, shall be included.

"Fair market price" means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

"Industry" means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html).

"Nonmanufacturer rule" means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

"Very small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) Whose headquarters is located within the geographic area served by a designated SBA district; and

(2) Which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed $1 million.

## Subpart 19.1—Size Standards

**19.101 Explanation of terms.**

As used in this subpart—

"Affiliates." Business concerns are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or another concern controls or has the power to control both. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships; provided, that restraints imposed by a franchise agreement are not considered in determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control the franchisee, if the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort, commensurate with ownership, and bears the risk of loss or failure. Any business entity may be found to be an affiliate, whether or not it is organized for profit or located inside the United States.

(1) *Nature of control.* Every business concern is considered as having one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.

(2) *Meaning of "party or parties."* The term "party" or "parties" includes, but is not limited to, two or more persons with an identity of interest such as members of the same family or persons with common investments in more than one concern. In determining who controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest may be treated as though they were one person.

(3) *Control through stock ownership.* (i) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, if the party controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of the concern's voting stock.

(ii) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, even though the party owns, controls, or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern's voting stock, if the block of stock the party owns, controls, or has the power to control is large, as compared with any other outstanding block of stock. If two or more parties each owns, controls, or has the power to control, less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, and such minority block is equal or substantially equal in size, and large as compared with any other block outstanding, there is a presumption that each such party controls or has the power to control such concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.

(iii) If a concern's voting stock is distributed other than as described above, its management (officers and directors) is deemed to be in control of such concern.

(4) *Stock options and convertible debentures*. Stock options and convertible debentures exercisable at the time or within a relatively short time after a size determination and agreements to merge in the future, are considered as having a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised.

(5) *Voting trusts*. If the purpose of a voting trust, or similar agreement, is to separate voting power from beneficial ownership of voting stock for the purpose of shifting control of or the power to control a concern in order that such concern or another concern may qualify as a small business within the size regulations, such voting trust shall not be considered valid for this purpose regardless of whether it is or is not valid within the appropriate jurisdiction. However, if a voting trust is entered into for a legitimate purpose other than that described above, and it is valid within the appropriate jurisdiction, it may be considered valid for the purpose of a size determination, provided such consideration is determined to be in the best interest of the small business program.

(6) *Control through common management*. A concern may be found as controlling or having the power to control another concern when one or more of the following circumstances are found to exist, and it is reasonable to conclude that under the circumstances, such concern is directing or influencing, or has the power to direct or influence, the operation of such other concern.

(i) *Interlocking management*. Officers, directors, employees, or principal stockholders of one concern serve as a working majority of the board of directors or officers of another concern.

(ii) *Common facilities.* One concern shares common office space and/or employees and/or other facilities with another concern, particularly where such concerns are in the same or related industry or field of operation, or where such concerns were formerly affiliated.

(iii) *Newly organized concern*. Former officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees of one concern organize a new concern in the same or a related industry or field operation, and serve as its officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees, and one concern is furnishing or will furnish the other concern with subcontracts, financial or technical assistance, and/or facilities, whether for a fee or otherwise.

(7) *Control through contractual relationships*— (i) *Definition of a joint venture for size determination purposes.* A joint venture for size determination purposes is an association of persons or concerns with interests in any degree or proportion by way of contract, express or implied, consorting to engage in and carry out a single specific business venture for joint profit, for which purpose they combine their efforts, property, money, skill, or knowledge, but not on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.

(A) For bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture.

(B) For other than bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture, if—

*(1)* A revenue-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds one-half the applicable size standard; or

*(2)* An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds $10 million.

(ii) *Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance.* Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or

property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.

(iii) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).

(iv) *Franchise and license agreements*. If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.

(v) *Size determination for teaming arrangements.* For size determination purposes, apply the size standard tests in paragraphs (7)(i)(A) and (B) of this section when a teaming arrangement of two or more business concerns submits an offer, as appropriate.

"Annual receipts." (1) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.

(i) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.

(ii) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, "annual receipts" shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

(2) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (1) of this definition, are applicable.

"Number of employees" is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, "number of employees" means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

**19.102 Size standards.**

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR part 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by—

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html), best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at http://www.sba.gov/gc. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.

(5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.

(6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting
United States Small Business Administration
Mail Code 6250
409 Third Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416.

(7) The SBA provides for an exception to the nonmanufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed $25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.

(g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed $1 million.

(h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration and are available via the Internet at http://www.sba.gov/size.

## Subpart 19.2—Policies

**19.201 General policy.**

(a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns must also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.

(b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by NAICS Industry Subsector, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. The Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of—

(1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and

(2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.

(c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain knowledge of small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.

(d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—

(1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;

(2) Be appointed by the agency head;

(3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;

(4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(5) Work with the SBA procurement center representative to—

(i) Identify proposed solicitations that involve bundling;

(ii) Facilitate small business participation as contractors including small business contract teams, where appropriate; and

(iii) Facilitate small business participation as subcontractors and suppliers where participation by small business concerns as contractors is unlikely;

(6) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;

(7) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(8) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBA has assigned a representative (see 19.402)—

(i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and

(ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(9) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(10) Make recommendations in accordance with agency procedures as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a small business set-aside, under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award, or under Subpart 19.13 as a HUBZone set-aside.

(e) Small Business Specialists must be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

(f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the Industry Subsectors and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:

(i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.

(ii) The Industry Subsector affected.

(iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected Industry Subsector for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—

(A) Total awards;

(B) Total awards to SDB concerns;

(C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;

(D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and

(E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.

(iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.

(v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.

(2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until the Department of Commerce determines the updated price evaluation adjustment, as required by this section. This limitation shall not apply to solicitations that already have been synopsized.

**19.202 Specific policies.**

In order to further the policy in 19.201(a), contracting officers shall comply with the specific policies listed in this section and shall consider recommendations of the agency Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, or the Director's designee, as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13. The contracting officer shall document the contract file whenever the Director's recommendations are not accepted.

**19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.**

Small business concerns shall be afforded an equitable opportunity to compete for all contracts that they can perform to the extent consistent with the Government's interest. When applicable, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

(a) Divide proposed acquisitions of supplies and services (except construction) into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement.

(b) Plan acquisitions such that, if practicable, more than one small business concern may perform the work, if the work exceeds the amount for which a surety may be guaranteed by SBA against loss under 15 U.S.C. 694b.

(c) Ensure that delivery schedules are established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government.

(d) Encourage prime contractors to subcontract with small business concerns (see Subpart 19.7).

(e)(1) Provide a copy of the proposed acquisition package to the SBA procurement center representative at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation if—

(i) The proposed acquisition is for supplies or services currently being provided by a small business and the proposed acquisition is of a quantity or estimated dollar value, the magnitude of which makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(ii) The proposed acquisition is for construction and seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects and the magnitude of this consolidation makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract; or

(iii) The proposed acquisition is for a bundled requirement. (See 10.001(c)(2)(i) for mandatory 30-day notice requirement to incumbent small business concerns.)

(2) The contracting officer also must provide a statement explaining why the—

(i) Proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement;

(ii) Delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation

to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government;

(iii) Proposed acquisition cannot be structured so as to make it likely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(iv) Consolidated construction project cannot be acquired as separate discrete projects; or

(v) Bundling is necessary and justified.

(3) The 30-day notification process shall occur concurrently with other processing steps required prior to the issuance of the solicitation.

(4) If the contracting officer rejects the SBA procurement center representative's recommendation, made in accordance with 19.402(c)(2), the contracting officer shall document the basis for the rejection and notify the SBA procurement center representative in accordance with 19.505.

**19.202-2 Locating small business sources.**

The contracting officer must, to the extent practicable, encourage maximum participation by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in acquisitions by taking the following actions:

(a) Include on mailing lists all established and potential small business sources, including those located in labor surplus areas and HUBZones, if the concerns have submitted acceptable applications or appear from other representations to be qualified small business concerns.

(b) Before issuing solicitations, make every reasonable effort to find additional small business concerns, unless lists are already excessively long and only some of the concerns on the list will be solicited. This effort should include contacting the agency SBA procurement center representative, or if there is none, the SBA.

(c) Publicize solicitations and contract awards through the Governmentwide point of entry (see Subparts 5.2 and 5.3).

**19.202-3 Equal low bids.**

In the event of equal low bids (see 14.408-6), awards shall be made first to small business concerns which are also labor surplus area concerns, and second to small business concerns which are not also labor surplus area concerns.

**19.202-4 Solicitation.**

The contracting officer must encourage maximum response to solicitations by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by taking the following actions:

(a) Allow the maximum amount of time practicable for the submission of offers.

(b) Furnish specifications, plans, and drawings with solicitations, or furnish information as to where they may be obtained or examined.

(c) Send solicitations to—

(1) All small business concerns on the solicitation mailing list; or

(2) A pro rata number of small business concerns when less than a complete list is used.

(d) Provide to any small business concern, upon its request, a copy of bid sets and specifications with respect to any contract to be let, the name and telephone number of an agency contact to answer questions related to such prospective contract and adequate citations to each major Federal law or agency rule with which such business concern must comply in performing such contract other than laws or agency rules with which the small business must comply when doing business with other than the Government.

**19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.**

Agencies must measure the extent of small business participation in their acquisition programs by taking the following actions:

(a) Require each prospective contractor to represent whether it is a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concern (see the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations).

(b) Accurately measure the extent of participation by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in Government acquisitions in terms of the total value of contracts placed during each fiscal year, and report data to the SBA at the end of each fiscal year (see Subpart 4.6).

**19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.**

(a) The fair market price shall be the price achieved in accordance with the reasonable price guidelines in 15.404-1(b) for—

(1) Total and partial small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5);

(2) HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);

(3) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns (see Subpart 19.11); and

(4) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns (see Subpart 19.13).

(b) For 8(a) contracts, both with respect to meeting the requirement at 19.806(b) and in order to accurately estimate the current fair market price, contracting officers shall follow the procedures at 19.807.

## Subpart 19.3—Determination of Small Business Status for Small Business Programs

### 19.301 Representation by the offeror.

(a) To be eligible for award as a small business, an offeror must represent in good faith that it is a small business at the time of its written representation. An offeror may represent that it is a small business concern in connection with a specific solicitation if it meets the definition of a small business concern applicable to the solicitation and has not been determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) to be other than a small business.

(b) The contracting officer shall accept an offeror's representation in a specific bid or proposal that it is a small business unless (1) another offeror or interested party challenges the concern's small business representation or (2) the contracting officer has a reason to question the representation. Challenges of and questions concerning a specific representation shall be referred to the SBA in accordance with 19.302.

(c) An offeror's representation that it is a small business is not binding on the SBA. If an offeror's small business status is challenged, the SBA will evaluate the status of the concern and make a determination, which will be binding on the contracting officer, as to whether the offeror is a small business. A concern cannot become eligible for a specific award by taking action to meet the definition of a small business concern after the SBA has determined that it is not a small business.

(d) If the SBA determines that the status of a concern as a small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business has been misrepresented in order to obtain a set-aside contract, an 8(a) subcontract, a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in a subcontracting plan, or a prime or subcontract to be awarded as a result, or in furtherance of any other provision of Federal law that specifically references Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act for a definition of program eligibility, the SBA may take action as specified in Section 16(d) of the Act. If the SBA declines to take action, the agency may initiate the process. The SBA's regulations on penalties for misrepresentations and false statements are contained in 13 CFR 124.6.

### 19.302 Protesting a small business representation.

(a) An offeror, the SBA, or another interested party may protest the small business representation of an offeror in a specific offer. However, for competitive 8(a) contracts, the filing of a protest is limited to an offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA.

(b) Any time after offers are opened, the contracting officer may question the small business representation of any offeror in a specific offer by filing a contracting officer's protest (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(c)(1) Any contracting officer who receives a protest, whether timely or not, or who, as the contracting officer, wishes to protest the small business representation of an offeror, shall promptly forward the protest to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office for the geographical area where the principal office of the concern in question is located.

(2) The protest, or confirmation if the protest was initiated orally, shall be in writing and shall contain the basis for the protest with specific, detailed evidence to support the allegation that the offeror is not small. The SBA will dismiss any protest that does not contain specific grounds for the protest.

(d) In order to affect a specific solicitation, a protest must be timely. SBA's regulations on timeliness are contained in 13 CFR 121.1004. SBA's regulations on timeliness related to protests of disadvantaged status are contained in 13 CFR 124, Subpart B.

(1) To be timely, a protest by any concern or other interested party must be received by the contracting officer (see paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section) by the close of business of the 5th business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or receipt of the special notification from the contracting officer that identifies the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions) (see 15.503(a)(2)).

(i) A protest may be made orally if it is confirmed in writing either within the 5-day period or by letter postmarked no later than 1 business day after the oral protest.

(ii) A protest may be made in writing if it is delivered to the contracting officer by hand, telegram, or letter postmarked within the 5-day period.

(2) A contracting officer's protest is always considered timely whether filed before or after award.

(3) A protest under a Multiple Award Schedule will be timely if received by SBA at any time prior to the expiration of the contract period, including renewals.

(e) Upon receipt of a protest from or forwarded by the Contracting Office, the SBA will—

(1) Notify the contracting officer and the protester of the date it was received, and that the size of the concern being challenged is under consideration by the SBA; and

(2) Furnish to the concern whose representation is being protested a copy of the protest and a blank SBA Form 355, Application for Small Business Determination, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(f) Within 3 business days after receiving a copy of the protest and the form, the challenged offeror must file with the SBA a completed SBA Form 355 and a statement answering the allegations in the protest, and furnish evidence to support its position. If the offeror does not submit the required material within the 3 business days or another period of time granted by the SBA, the SBA may assume that the disclosure would be contrary to the offeror's interests.

(g)(1) Within 10 business days after receiving a protest, the challenged offeror's response, and other pertinent informa-

tion, the SBA will determine the size status of the challenged concern and notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the challenged offeror of its decision by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) The SBA Government Contracting Area Director, or designee, will determine the small business status of the questioned bidder or offeror and notify the contracting officer and the bidder or offeror of the determination. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. This determination is final unless it is appealed in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, and the contracting officer is notified of the appeal before award. If an award was made before the time the contracting officer received notice of the appeal, the contract shall be presumed to be valid.

(h)(1) After receiving a protest involving an offeror being considered for award, the contracting officer shall not award the contract until (i) the SBA has made a size determination or (ii) 10 business days have expired since SBA's receipt of a protest, whichever occurs first; however, award shall not be withheld when the contracting officer determines in writing that an award must be made to protect the public interest.

(2) After the 10-day period has expired, the contracting officer may, when practical, continue to withhold award until the SBA's determination is received, unless further delay would be disadvantageous to the Government.

(3) Whenever an award is made before the receipt of SBA's size determination, the contracting officer shall notify SBA that the award has been made.

(4) If a protest is received that challenges the small business status of an offeror not being considered for award, the contracting officer is not required to suspend contract action. The contracting officer shall forward the protest to the SBA (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section) with a notation that the concern is not being considered for award, and shall notify the protester of this action.

(i) An appeal from an SBA size determination may be filed by any concern or other interested party whose protest of the small business representation of another concern has been denied by an SBA Government Contracting Area Director, any concern or other interested party that has been adversely affected by a Government Contracting Area Director's decision, or the SBA Associate Administrator for the SBA program involved. The appeal must be filed with the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals
Small Business Administration
Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416

within the time limits and in strict accordance with the procedures contained in Subpart C of 13 CFR 134. It is within the discretion of the SBA Judge whether to accept an appeal from a size determination. If the Judge decides not to consider such an appeal, the Judge will issue an order denying review and specifying the reasons for the decision. The SBA will inform the contracting officer of its ruling on the appeal. The SBA decision, if received before award, will apply to the pending acquisition. SBA rulings received after award shall not apply to that acquisition.

(j) A protest that is not timely, even though received before award, shall be forwarded to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section), with a notation on it that the protest is not timely. The protester shall be notified that the protest cannot be considered on the instant acquisition but has been referred to SBA for its consideration in any future actions. A protest received by a contracting officer after award of a contract shall be forwarded to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office with a notation that award has been made. The protester shall be notified that the award has been made and that the protest has been forwarded to SBA for its consideration in future actions.

**19.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and size standards.**

(a) The contracting officer shall determine the appropriate NAICS code and related small business size standard and include them in solicitations above the micro-purchase threshold.

(b) If different products or services are required in the same solicitation, the solicitation shall identify the appropriate small business size standard for each product or service.

(c) The contracting officer's determination is final unless appealed as follows:

(1) An appeal from a contracting officer's NAICS code designation and the applicable size standard must be served and filed within 10 calendar days after the issuance of the initial solicitation. SBA's Office of Hearings and Appeals (OHA) will dismiss summarily an untimely NAICS code appeal.

(2)(i) The appeal petition must be in writing and must be addressed to the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals
Small Business Administration
Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416

(ii) There is no required format for the appeal; however, the appeal must include—

(A) The solicitation or contract number and the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting officer;

(B) A full and specific statement as to why the size determination or NAICS code designation is allegedly erroneous and argument supporting the allegation; and

(C) The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the appellant or its attorney.

(3) The appellant must serve the appeal petition upon—

(i) The SBA official who issued the size determination;

(ii) The contracting officer who assigned the NAICS code to the acquisition;

(iii) The business concern whose size status is at issue;

(iv) All persons who filed protests; and

(v) SBA's Office of General Counsel.

(4) Upon receipt of a NAICS code appeal, OHA will notify the contracting officer by a notice and order of the date OHA received the appeal, the docket number, and Judge assigned to the case. The contracting officer's response to the appeal, if any, must include argument and evidence (see 13 CFR part 134), and must be received by OHA within 10 calendar days from the date of the docketing notice and order, unless otherwise specified by the Administrative Judge. Upon receipt of OHA's docketing notice and order, the contracting officer must immediately send to OHA a copy of the solicitation relating to the NAICS code appeal.

(5) After close of record, OHA will issue a decision and inform the contracting officer. If OHA's decision is received by the contracting officer before the date the offers are due, the decision shall be final and the solicitation must be amended to reflect the decision, if appropriate. OHA's decision received after the due date of the initial offers shall not apply to the pending solicitation but shall apply to future solicitations of the same products or services.

**19.304 Disadvantaged business status.**

(a) To be eligible to receive a benefit as a prime contractor based on its disadvantaged status, a concern, at the time of its offer, must either be certified as a small disadvantaged business (SDB) concern or have a completed SDB application pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier (see 19.001).

(b) The contracting officer may accept an offeror's representation that it is an SDB concern for general statistical purposes. The provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, or 52.212-3(c)(4), Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Items, is used to collect SDB data for general statistical purposes.

(c) The provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status, or 52.212-3(c)(9), Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Items, is used to obtain SDB status when the prime contractor may receive a benefit based on its disadvantaged status. The mechanisms that may provide benefits on the basis of disadvantaged status as a prime contractor are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), and an evaluation factor or subfactor for SDB participation (see 19.1202).

(1) If the apparently successful offeror has represented that it is currently certified as an SDB, the contracting officer may confirm that the concern is identified as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.

(2) If the apparently successful offeror has represented that its SDB application is pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier, and its position as the apparently successful offeror is due to the application of the price evaluation adjustment, the contracting officer shall follow the procedure in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Notifications to SBA of potential awards to offerors with pending SDB applications.

(1) The contracting officer shall notify the—

Small Business Administration
Assistant Administrator for SDBCE
409 Third Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416.

The notification shall contain the name of the apparently successful offeror, and the names of any other offerors that have represented that their applications for SDB status are pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier and that could receive the award due to the application of a price evaluation adjustment if the apparently successful offeror is determined not to be an SDB by the SBA.

(2) The SBA will, within 15 calendar days after receipt of the notification, determine the disadvantaged status of the apparently successful offeror and, as appropriate, any other offerors referred by the contracting officer and will notify the contracting officer.

(3) If the contracting officer does not receive an SBA determination within 15 calendar days after the SBA's receipt of the notification, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, and any other offerors referred by the contracting officer, are not disadvantaged, and shall make award accordingly, unless the contracting officer grants an extension to the 15-day response period. No written determination is required for the contracting officer to make award at any point following the expiration of the 15-day response period.

(4) When the contracting officer makes a written determination that award must be made to protect the public interest, the contracting officer may proceed to contract award without notifying SBA or before receiving a determination of SDB status from SBA during the 15-day response period. In both cases, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, or any other offeror referred to the SBA whose SDB application is pending, is not an SDB and shall make award accordingly.

**19.305 Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status.**

(a) This section applies to protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a prime contractor. Protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(a)(2). Protests of a concern's size as a prime contractor are processed under 19.302. Protests of a concern's size as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(b). An offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA may protest the apparently successful offeror's representation of disadvantaged status if the concern is eligible to receive a benefit based on its disadvantaged status (see Subpart 19.11 and 19.1202.)

(b) An offeror, excluding an offeror determined by the contracting officer to be non-responsive or outside the competitive range, or an offeror that SBA has previously found to be ineligible for the requirement at issue, may protest the apparently successful offeror's representation of disadvantaged status by filing a protest in writing with the contracting officer. SBA regulations concerning protests are contained in 13 CFR 124, Subpart B. The protest—

(1) Must be filed within the times specified in 19.302(d)(1); and

(2) Must contain specific facts or allegations supporting the basis of protest.

(c) The contracting officer or the SBA may protest in writing a concern's representation of disadvantaged status at any time following bid opening or notification of intended award.

(1) If a contracting officer's protest is based on information provided by a party ineligible to protest directly or ineligible to protest under the timeliness standard, the contracting officer must be persuaded by the evidence presented before adopting the grounds for protest as his or her own.

(2) The SBA may protest a concern's representation of disadvantaged status by filing directly with its Assistant Administrator for Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility and notifying the contracting officer.

(d) The contracting officer shall return premature protests to the protestor. A protest is considered to be premature if it is submitted before bid opening or notification of intended award. SBA normally will not consider a postaward protest. SBA may consider a postaward protest in its discretion where it determines that an SDB determination after award is meaningful (*e. g*., where the contracting officer agrees to terminate the contract if the protest is sustained).

(e) Upon receipt of a protest that is not premature, the contracting officer shall withhold award and forward the protest to—

Small Business Administration
Assistant Administrator for SDBCE
409 Third Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416.

The contracting officer shall send to SBA—

(1) The written protest and any accompanying materials;

(2) The date the protest was received;

(3) A copy of the protested concern's representation as a small disadvantaged business, and the date of such representation; and

(4) The date of bid opening or date on which notification of the apparently successful offeror was sent to unsuccessful offerors.

(f) When the contracting officer makes a written determination that award must be made to protect the public interest, award may be made notwithstanding the protest.

(g) The SBA Assistant Administrator for Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility will notify the protestor and the contracting officer of the date the protest was received and whether it will be processed or dismissed for lack of timeliness or specificity. For protests that are not dismissed, the SBA will, within 15 working days after receipt of the protest, determine the disadvantaged status of the challenged offeror and will notify the contracting officer, the challenged offeror, and the protestor. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. The determination is final for purposes of the instant acquisition, unless it is appealed and—

(1) The contracting officer receives the SBA's decision on the appeal before award; or

(2) The contracting officer has agreed to terminate the contract, as appropriate, based on the outcome of the appeal (see 13 CFR 124, Subpart B).

(h) If the contracting officer does not receive an SBA determination within 15 working days after the SBA's receipt of the protest, the contracting officer shall presume that the challenged offeror is disadvantaged and may award the contract, unless the SBA requests and the contracting officer grants an extension to the 15-day response period.

(i) An SBA determination may be appealed by—

(1) The party whose protest has been denied;

(2) The concern whose status was protested; or

(3) The contracting officer.

(j) The appeal must be filed with the SBA's Administrator or designee within five working days after receipt of the determination. If the contracting officer receives the SBA's decision on the appeal before award, the decision shall apply to the instant acquisition. If the decision is received after award, it will not apply to the instant acquisition (but see paragraph (g)(2) of this section).

**19.306 Protesting a firm's status as a HUBZone small business concern.**

(a) For sole source acquisitions, the SBA or the contracting officer may protest the apparently successful offeror's HUBZone small business status. For all other acquisitions, an offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA may protest the

apparently successful offeror's qualified HUBZone small business concern status.

(b) Protests relating to whether a qualified HUBZone small business concern is a small business for purposes of any Federal program are subject to the procedures of Subpart 19.3. Protests relating to small business size status for the acquisition and the HUBZone qualifying requirements will be processed concurrently by SBA.

(c) All protests must be in writing and must state all specific grounds for the protest. Assertions that a protested concern is not a qualified HUBZone small business concern, without setting forth specific facts or allegations, are insufficient. An offeror must submit its protest to the contracting officer. The contracting officer and the SBA must submit protests to SBA's Associate Administrator for the HUBZone Program (AA/HUB).

(d) An offeror's protest must be received by close of business on the fifth business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or by close of business on the fifth business day after notification by the contracting officer of the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions). Any protest received after these time limits is untimely. Any protest received prior to bid opening or notification of intended award, whichever applies, is premature and shall be returned to the protester.

(e) Except for premature protests, the contracting officer must forward any protest received, notwithstanding whether the contracting officer believes that the protest is insufficiently specific or untimely, to:

AA/HUB
U.S. Small Business Administration
409 3rd Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416.

The AA/HUB will notify the protester and the contracting officer of the protest was received and whether the protest will be processed or dismissed for lack of timeliness or specificity.

(f) SBA will determine the HUBZone status of the protested HUBZone small business concern within 15 business days after receipt of a protest. If SBA does not contact the contracting officer within 15 business days, the contracting officer may award the contract to the apparently successful offeror, unless the contracting officer has granted SBA an extension. The contracting officer may award the contract after receipt of a protest if the contracting officer determines in writing that an award must be made to protect the public interest.

(g) SBA will notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the protested concern of its determination. The determination is effective immediately and is final unless overturned on appeal by SBA's Associate Deputy Administrator for Government Contracting and 8(a) Business Development (ADA/GC&8(a)BD).

(h) The protested HUBZone small business concern, the protester, or the contracting officer may file appeals of protest determinations with SBA's ADA/GC&8(a)BD. The ADA/GC&8(a)BD must receive the appeal no later than 5 business days after the date of receipt of the protest determination. SBA will dismiss any appeal received after the 5-day period.

(i) The appeal must be in writing. The appeal must identify the protest determination being appealed and must set forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous or what significant fact the AA/HUB failed to consider.

(j) The party appealing the decision must provide notice of the appeal to the contracting officer and either the protested HUBZone small business concern or the original protester, as appropriate. SBA will not consider additional information or changed circumstances that were not disclosed at the time of the AA/HUB's decision or that are based on disagreement with the findings and conclusions contained in the determination.

(k) The ADA/GC&8(a)BD will make its decision within 5 business days of the receipt of the appeal, if practicable, and will base its decision only on the information and documentation in the protest record as supplemented by the appeal. SBA will provide a copy of the decision to the contracting officer, the protester, and the protested HUBZone small business concern. The SBA decision, if received before award, will apply to the pending acquisition. SBA rulings received after award will not apply to that acquisition. The ADA/GC&8(a)BD's decision is the final decision.

**19.307 Solicitation provisions.**

(a)(1) Insert the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold when the contractor will perform the contract inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard that the contracting officer expects will exceed the threshold at 4.601(a).

(b) Insert the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status, in solicitations that include the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations for acquisitions for which a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis.

(c) When contracting by sealed bidding, insert the provision at 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids, in solicitations when the contractor will perform the contract inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

## Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration

**19.401 General.**

(a) The Small Business Act is the authority under which the Small Business Administration (SBA) and agencies consult and cooperate with each other in formulating policies to ensure that small business interests will be recognized and protected.

(b) The Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization serves as the agency focal point for interfacing with SBA.

**19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.**

(a) The SBA may assign one or more procurement center representatives to any contracting activity or contract administration office to carry out SBA policies and programs. Assigned SBA procurement center representatives are required to comply with the contracting agency's directives governing the conduct of contracting personnel and the release of contract information. The SBA must obtain for its procurement center representatives security clearances required by the contracting agency.

(b) Upon their request and subject to applicable acquisition and security regulations, contracting officers shall give SBA procurement center representatives access to all reasonably obtainable contract information that is directly pertinent to their official duties.

(c) The duties assigned by SBA to its procurement center representatives include the following:

(1) Reviewing proposed acquisitions to recommend—

(i) The setting aside of selected acquisitions not unilaterally set aside by the contracting officer,

(ii) New qualified small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources, and

(iii) Breakout of components for competitive acquisitions.

(2) Reviewing proposed acquisition packages provided in accordance with 19.202-1(e). If the SBA procurement center representative believes that the acquisition, as proposed, makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract, the representative shall recommend any alternate contracting method that the representative reasonably believes will increase small business prime contracting opportunities. The recommendation shall be made to the contracting officer within 15 days after receipt of the package.

(3) Recommending concerns for inclusion on solicitation mailing lists or on a list of concerns to be solicited in a specific acquisition.

(4) Appealing to the chief of the contracting office any contracting officer's determination not to solicit a concern recommended by the SBA for a particular acquisition, when not doing so results in no small business being solicited.

(5) Conducting periodic reviews of the contracting activity to which assigned to ascertain whether it is complying with the small business policies in this regulation.

(6) Sponsoring and participating in conferences and training designed to increase small business participation in the contracting activities of the office.

**19.403 Small Business Administration breakout procurement center representative.**

(a) The SBA is required by section 403 of Pub. L. 98-577 to assign a breakout procurement center representative to each major procurement center. A major procurement center means a procurement center that, in the opinion of the administrator, purchases substantial dollar amounts of other than commercial items, and which has the potential to incur significant savings as a result of the placement of a breakout procurement representative. The SBA breakout procurement center representative is an advocate for (1) the appropriate use of full and open competition, and (2) the breakout of items, when appropriate and while maintaining the integrity of the system in which such items are used. The SBA breakout procurement center representative is in addition to the SBA procurement center representative (see 19.402). When an SBA breakout procurement center representative is assigned, the SBA is required to assign at least two collocated small business technical advisors. Assigned SBA breakout procurement center representatives and technical advisors are required to comply with the contracting agency's directives governing the conduct of contracting personnel and the release of contract information. The SBA must obtain for its breakout procurement center representatives and technical advisors security clearances required by the contracting agency.

(b) Contracting officers shall comply with 19.402(b) in their relationships with SBA breakout procurement center representatives and SBA small business technical advisors.

(c) The SBA breakout procurement center representative is authorized to—

(1) Attend any provisioning conference or similar evaluation session during which determinations are made as to whether requirements are to be acquired using other than full and open competition and make recommendations with respect to such requirements to the members of such conference or session;

(2) Review, at any time, restrictions on competition previously imposed on items through acquisition method coding or similar procedures and recommend to personnel of the appropriate activity the prompt reevaluation of such limitations;

(3) Review restrictions on competition arising out of restrictions on the rights of the United States in technical data and, when appropriate, recommend that personnel of the appropriate activity initiate a review of the validity of such an asserted restriction;

(4) Obtain from any governmental source, and make available to personnel of the appropriate center, technical data necessary for the preparation of a competitive solicitation package for any item of supply or service previously acquired noncompetitively due to the unavailability of such technical data;

(5) Have access to procurement records and other data of the procurement center commensurate with the level of such representative's approved security clearance classification;

(6) Receive unsolicited engineering proposals and, when appropriate—

(i) Conduct a value analysis of such proposal to determine whether it, if adopted, will result in lower costs to the United States without substantially impeding legitimate acquisition objectives and forward to personnel of the appropriate center recommendations with respect to such proposal; or

(ii) Forward such proposals without analysis to personnel of the center responsible for reviewing them who shall furnish the breakout procurement center representative with information regarding the proposal's disposition;

(7) Review the systems that account for the acquisition and management of technical data within the procurement center to ensure that such systems provide the maximum availability and access to data needed for the preparation of offers to sell to the United States those supplies to which such data pertain which potential offerors are entitled to receive;

(8) Appeal the failure by the procurement center to act favorably on any recommendation made pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this section. Such appeal must be in writing and shall be filed and processed in accordance with the appeal procedures set out at 19.505;

(9) Conduct familiarization sessions for contracting officers and other appropriate personnel of the procurement center to which assigned. Such sessions shall acquaint the participants with the duties and objectives of the representative and shall instruct them in the methods designed to further the breakout of items for procurement through full and open competition; and

(10) Prepare and personally deliver an annual briefing and report to the head of the procurement center to which assigned. Such briefing and report shall detail the past and planned activities of the representative and shall contain recommendations for improvement in the operation of the center as may be appropriate. The head of such center shall personally receive the briefing and report and shall, within 60 calendar days after receipt, respond, in writing, to each recommendation made by the representative.

(d) The duties of the SBA small business technical advisors are to assist the SBA breakout procurement center representative in carrying out the activities described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this section to assist the SBA procurement center representatives (see FAR 19.402).

## Subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

### 19.501 General.

(a) The purpose of small business set-asides is to award certain acquisitions exclusively to small business concerns. A "set-aside for small business" is the reserving of an acquisition exclusively for participation by small business concerns. A small business set-aside may be open to all small businesses. A small business set-aside of a single acquisition or a class of acquisitions may be total or partial.

(b) The determination to make a small business set-aside may be unilateral or joint. A unilateral determination is one that is made by the contracting officer. A joint determination is one that is recommended by the Small Business Administration (SBA) procurement center representative and concurred in by the contracting officer.

(c) For acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the requirement to set aside an acquisition for HUBZone small business concerns (see 19.1305) takes priority over the requirement to set aside the acquisition for small business concerns.

(d) The contracting officer shall review acquisitions to determine if they can be set aside for small business, giving consideration to the recommendations of agency personnel having cognizance of the agency's small business programs. The contracting officer shall document why a small business set-aside is inappropriate when an acquisition is not set aside for small business, unless a HUBZone small business set-aside or HUBZone small business sole source award is anticipated. If the acquisition is set aside for small business based on this review, it is a unilateral set-aside by the contracting officer. Agencies may establish threshold levels for this review depending upon their needs.

(e) At the request of an SBA procurement center representative, the contracting officer shall make available for review at the contracting office (to the extent of the SBA representative's security clearance) all proposed acquisitions in excess of the micro-purchase threshold that have not been unilaterally set aside for small business.

(f) To the extent practicable, unilateral determinations initiated by a contracting officer shall be used as the basis for small business set-asides rather than joint determinations by an SBA procurement center representative and a contracting officer.

(g) All solicitations involving set-asides must specify the applicable small business size standard and NAICS code (see 19.303).

(h) Except as authorized by law, a contract may not be awarded as a result of a small business set-aside if the cost to the awarding agency exceeds the fair market price.

### 19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.

#### 19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.

(a) The contracting officer shall set aside an individual acquisition or class of acquisitions for competition among small businesses when—

(1) It is determined to be in the interest of maintaining or mobilizing the Nation's full productive capacity, war or national defense programs; or

(2) Assuring that a fair proportion of Government contracts in each industry category is placed with small business concerns; and the circumstances described in 19.502-2 or 19.502-3(a) exist.

(b) This requirement does not apply to purchases of $2,500 or less, or purchases from required sources of supply under Part 8 (*e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts).

#### 19.502-2 Total small business set-asides.

(a) Except for those acquisitions set aside for very small business concerns (see subpart 19.9), each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding $2,500, but not over $100,000, is automatically reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside for small business unless the contracting officer determines there is not a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible small business concerns that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery. If the contracting officer does not proceed with the small business set-aside and purchases on an unrestricted basis, the contracting officer shall include in the contract file the reason for this unrestricted purchase. If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a responsible small business concern in response to a set-aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that firm. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from responsible small business concerns, the set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, shall be resolicited on an unrestricted basis. The small business reservation does not preclude the award of a contract with a value not greater than $100,000 under Subpart 19.8, Contracting with the Small Business Administration, under 19.1007(c), Solicitations equal to or less than the ESBreserve amount, or under 19.1305, HUBZone set-aside procedures.

(b) The contracting officer shall set aside any acquisition over $100,000 for small business participation when there is a reasonable expectation that (1) offers will be obtained from at least two responsible small business concerns offering the products of different small business concerns (but see paragraph (c) of this subsection); and (2) award will be made at fair market prices. Total small business set-asides shall not be made unless such a reasonable expectation exists (but see

19.502-3 as to partial set-asides). Although past acquisition history of an item or similar items is always important, it is not the only factor to be considered in determining whether a reasonable expectation exists. In making R&D small business set-asides, there must also be a reasonable expectation of obtaining from small businesses the best scientific and technological sources consistent with the demands of the proposed acquisition for the best mix of cost, performances, and schedules.

(c) For small business set-asides other than for construction or services, any concern proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a small business manufacturer unless the SBA has granted either a waiver or exception to the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)). In industries where the SBA finds that there are no small business manufacturers, it may issue a waiver to the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)). In addition, SBA has excepted procurements processed under simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13), where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed $25,000, from the nonmanufacturer rule. Waivers permit small businesses to provide any firm's product. The exception permits small businesses to provide any domestic firm's product. In both of these cases, the contracting officer's determination in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection or the decision not to set aside a procurement reserved for small business under paragraph (a) of this subsection will be based on the expectation of receiving offers from at least two responsible small businesses, including nonmanufacturers, offering the products of different concerns.

(d) The requirements of this subsection do not apply to acquisitions over $25,000 during the period when small business set-asides cannot be considered for the four designated industry groups (see 19.1007(b)).

**19.502-3 Partial set-asides.**

(a) The contracting officer shall set aside a portion of an acquisition, except for construction, for exclusive small business participation when—

(1) A total set-aside is not appropriate (see 19.502-2);

(2) The requirement is severable into two or more economic production runs or reasonable lots;

(3) One or more small business concerns are expected to have the technical competence and productive capacity to satisfy the set-aside portion of the requirement at a fair market price;

(4) The acquisition is not subject to simplified acquisition procedures; and

(5) A partial set-aside shall not be made if there is a reasonable expectation that only two concerns (one large and one small) with capability will respond with offers unless authorized by the head of a contracting activity on a case-by-case basis. Similarly, a class of acquisitions, not including construction, may be partially set aside. Under certain specified conditions, partial set-asides may be used in conjunction with multiyear contracting procedures.

(b) When the contracting officer determines that a portion of an acquisition is to be set aside, the requirement shall be divided into a set-aside portion and a non-set-aside portion, each of which shall (1) be an economic production run or reasonable lot and (2) have terms and a delivery schedule comparable to the other. When practicable, the set-aside portion should make maximum use of small business capacity.

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall award the non-set-aside portion using normal contracting procedures.

(2)(i) After all awards have been made on the non-set-aside portion, the contracting officer shall negotiate with eligible concerns on the set-aside portion, as provided in the solicitation, and make award. Negotiations shall be conducted only with those offerors who have submitted responsive offers on the non-set-aside portion. Negotiations shall be conducted with small business concerns in the order of priority as indicated in the solicitation (but see paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section). The set-aside portion shall be awarded as provided in the solicitation. An offeror entitled to receive the award for quantities of an item under the non-set-aside portion and who accepts the award of additional quantities under the set-aside portion shall not be requested to accept a lower price because of the increased quantities of the award, nor shall negotiation be conducted with a view to obtaining such a lower price based solely upon receipt of award of both portions of the acquisition. This does not prevent acceptance by the contracting officer of voluntary reductions in the price from the low eligible offeror before award, acceptance of voluntary refunds, or the change of prices after award by negotiation of a contract modification.

(ii) If equal low offers are received on the non-set-aside portion from concerns eligible for the set-aside portion, the concern that is awarded the non-set-aside part of the acquisition shall have first priority with respect to negotiations for the set-aside.

**19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.**

(a) Total small business set-asides may be conducted by using simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13), sealed bids (see Part 14), or competitive proposals (see Part 15). Partial small business set-asides may be conducted using sealed bids (see Part 14), or competitive proposals (see Part 15).

(b) Except for offers on the non-set-aside portion of partial set-asides, offers received from concerns that do not qualify as small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and shall be rejected. However, before rejecting an offer otherwise eligible for award because of questions concerning the size representation, an SBA determination must be obtained (see Subpart 19.3).

**19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.**

None of the following is, in itself, sufficient cause for not setting aside an acquisition:

(a) A large percentage of previous contracts for the required item(s) has been placed with small business concerns.

(b) The item is on an established planning list under the Industrial Readiness Planning Program. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made when the list contains a large business Planned Emergency Producer of the item(s) who has conveyed a desire to supply some or all of the required items.

(c) The item is on a Qualified Products List. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made if the list contains the products of large businesses unless none of the large businesses desire to participate in the acquisition.

(d) A period of less than 30 days is available for receipt of offers.

(e) The acquisition is classified.

(f) Small business concerns are already receiving a fair proportion of the agency's contracts for supplies and services.

(g) A class small business set-aside of the item or service has been made by another contracting activity.

(h) A "brand name or equal" product description will be used in the solicitation.

**19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business.**

(a) A class of acquisitions of selected products or services, or a portion of the acquisitions, may be set aside for exclusive participation by small business concerns if individual acquisitions in the class will meet the criteria in 19.502-1, 19.502-2, or 19.502-3(a). The determination to make a class small business set-aside shall not depend on the existence of a current acquisition if future acquisitions can be clearly foreseen.

(b) The determination to set aside a class of acquisitions for small business may be either unilateral or joint.

(c) Each class small business set-aside determination shall be in writing and must—

(1) Specifically identify the product(s) and service(s) it covers;

(2) Provide that the set-aside does not apply to any acquisition automatically reserved for small business concerns under 19.502-2(a).

(3) Provide that the set-aside applies only to the (named) contracting office(s) making the determination; and

(4) Provide that the set-aside does not apply to any individual acquisition if the requirement is not severable into two or more economic production runs or reasonable lots, in the case of a partial class set-aside.

(d) The contracting officer shall review each individual acquisition arising under a class small business set-aside to identify any changes in the magnitude of requirements, specifications, delivery requirements, or competitive market conditions that have occurred since the initial approval of the class set-aside. If there are any changes of such a material nature as to result in probable payment of more than a fair market price by the Government or in a change in the capability of small business concerns to satisfy the requirements, the contracting officer may withdraw or modify (see 19.506(a)) the unilateral or joint set-aside by giving written notice to the SBA procurement center representative (if one is assigned), stating the reasons.

**19.504 [Reserved]**

**19.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.**

(a) If the contracting officer rejects a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative or breakout procurement center representative, written notice shall be furnished to the appropriate SBA center representative within 5 working days of the contracting officer's receipt of the recommendation.

(b) The SBA procurement center representative may appeal the contracting officer's rejection to the head of the contracting activity (or designee) within 2 working days after receiving the notice. The head of the contracting activity (or designee) shall render a decision in writing, and provide it to the SBA representative within 7 working days. Pending issuance of a decision to the SBA procurement center representative, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition.

(c) If the head of the contracting activity agrees that the contracting officer's rejection was appropriate—

(1) Within 1 working day, the SBA procurement center representative may request the contracting officer to suspend action on the acquisition until the SBA Administrator appeals to the agency head (see paragraph (f) of this section); and

(2) The SBA must be allowed 15 working days after making such a written request, within which the Administrator of SBA—

(i) May appeal to the Secretary of the Department concerned; and

(ii) Must notify the contracting officer whether the further appeal has, in fact, been taken. If notification is not received by the contracting officer within the 15-day period, it is deemed that the SBA request to suspend the contract action has been withdrawn and that an appeal to the Secretary was not taken.

(d) When the contracting officer has been notified within the 15-day period that the SBA has appealed to the agency head, the head of the contracting activity (or designee) shall forward justification for its decision to the agency head. The

contracting officer shall suspend contract action until notification is received that the SBA appeal has been settled.

(e) The agency head shall reply to the SBA within 30 working days after receiving the appeal. The decision of the agency head shall be final.

(f) A request to suspend action on an acquisition need not be honored if the contracting officer determines that proceeding to contract award and performance is in the public interest. The contracting officer shall include in the contract file a statement of the facts justifying the determination, and shall promptly notify the SBA representative of the determination and provide a copy of the justification.

**19.506 Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides.**

(a) If, before award of a contract involving a small business set-aside, the contracting officer considers that award would be detrimental to the public interest (*e.g.*, payment of more than a fair market price), the contracting officer may withdraw the small business set-aside determination whether it was unilateral or joint. The contracting officer shall initiate a withdrawal of an individual small business set-aside by giving written notice to the agency small business specialist and the SBA procurement center representative, if one is assigned, stating the reasons. In a similar manner, the contracting officer may modify a unilateral or joint class small business set-aside to withdraw one or more individual acquisitions.

(b) If the agency small business specialist does not agree to a withdrawal or modification, the case shall be promptly referred to the SBA representative (if one is assigned) for review. If an SBA representative is not assigned, disagreements between the agency small business specialist and the contracting officer shall be resolved using agency procedures. However, the procedures are not applicable to automatic dissolutions of small business set-asides (see 19.507) or dissolution of small business set-asides under $100,000.

(c) The contracting officer shall prepare a written statement supporting any withdrawal or modification of a small business set-aside and include it in the contract file.

**19.507 Automatic dissolution of a small business set-aside.**

(a) If a small business set-aside acquisition or portion of an acquisition is not awarded, the unilateral or joint determination to set the acquisition aside is automatically dissolved for the unawarded portion of the set-aside. The required supplies and/or services for which no award was made may be acquired by sealed bidding or negotiation, as appropriate.

(b) Before issuing a solicitation for the items called for in a small business set-aside that was dissolved, the contracting officer shall ensure that the delivery schedule is realistic in the light of all relevant factors, including the capabilities of small business concerns.

**19.508 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-6, Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts involving total small business set-asides. The clause at 52.219-6 with its Alternate I will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-7, Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts involving partial small business set-asides. The clause at 52.219-7 with its Alternate I will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, and construction, if any portion of the requirement is to be set aside for small business and the contract amount is expected to exceed $100,000.

## Subpart 19.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility

**19.601 General.**

(a) A Certificate of Competency (COC) is the certificate issued by the Small Business Administration (SBA) stating that the holder is responsible (with respect to all elements of responsibility, including, but not limited to, capability, competency, capacity, credit, integrity, perseverance, tenacity, and limitations on subcontracting) for the purpose of receiving and performing a specific Government contract.

(b) The COC program empowers the Small Business Administration (SBA) to certify to Government contracting officers as to all elements of responsibility of any small business concern to receive and perform a specific Government contract. The COC program does not extend to questions concerning regulatory requirements imposed and enforced by other Federal agencies.

(c) The COC program is applicable to all Government acquisitions. A contracting officer shall, upon determining an apparent successful small business offeror to be nonresponsible, refer that small business to the SBA for a possible COC, even if the next acceptable offer is also from a small business.

(d) When a solicitation requires a small business to adhere to the limitations on subcontracting, a contracting officer's finding that a small business cannot comply with the limitation shall be treated as an element of responsibility and shall be subject to the COC process. When a solicitation requires a small business to adhere to the definition of a nonmanufacturer, a contracting officer's determination that the small business does not comply shall be processed in accordance with Subpart 19.3.

(e) Contracting officers, including those located overseas, are required to comply with this subpart for U.S. small business concerns.

**19.602 Procedures.**

**19.602-1 Referral.**

(a) Upon determining and documenting that an apparent successful small business offeror lacks certain elements of responsibility (including, but not limited to, capability, competency, capacity, credit, integrity, perseverance, tenacity, and limitations on subcontracting), the contracting officer shall—

(1) Withhold contract award (see 19.602-3); and

(2) Refer the matter to the cognizant SBA Government Contracting Area Office (Area Office) serving the area in which the headquarters of the offeror is located, in accordance with agency procedures, except that referral is not necessary if the small business concern—

(i) Is determined to be unqualified and ineligible because it does not meet the standard in 9.104-1(g), provided, that the determination is approved by the chief of the contracting office; or

(ii) Is suspended or debarred under Executive Order 11246 or Subpart 9.4.

(b) If a partial set-aside is involved, the contracting officer shall refer to the SBA the entire quantity to which the concern may be entitled, if responsible.

(c) The referral shall include—

(1) A notice that a small business concern has been determined to be nonresponsible, specifying the elements of responsibility the contracting officer found lacking; and

(2) If applicable, a copy of the following:

(i) Solicitation.

(ii) Final offer submitted by the concern whose responsibility is at issue for the procurement.

(iii) Abstract of bids or the contracting officer's price negotiation memorandum.

(iv) Preaward survey.

(v) Technical data package (including drawings, specifications and statement of work).

(vi) Any other justification and documentation used to arrive at the nonresponsibility determination.

(d) For any single acquisition, the contracting officer shall make only one referral at a time regarding a determination of nonresponsibility.

(e) Contract award shall be withheld by the contracting officer for a period of 15 business days (or longer if agreed to by the SBA and the contracting officer) following receipt by the appropriate SBA Area Office of a referral that includes all required documentation.

**19.602-2 Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC).**

Within 15 business days (or a longer period agreed to by the SBA and the contracting agency) after receiving a notice that a small business concern lacks certain elements of responsibility, the SBA Area Office will take the following actions:

(a) Inform the small business concern of the contracting officer's determination and offer it an opportunity to apply to the SBA for a COC. (A concern wishing to apply for a COC should notify the SBA Area Office serving the geographical area in which the headquarters of the offeror is located.)

(b) Upon timely receipt of a complete and acceptable application, elect to visit the applicant's facility to review its responsibility.

(1) The COC review process is not limited to the areas of nonresponsibility cited by the contracting officer.

(2) The SBA may, at its discretion, independently evaluate the COC applicant for all elements of responsibility, but may presume responsibility exists as to elements other than those cited as deficient.

(c) Consider denying a COC for reasons of nonresponsibility not originally cited by the contracting officer.

(d) When the Area Director determines that a COC is warranted (for contracts valued at $25,000,000 or less), notify the contracting officer and provide the following options:

(1) Accept the Area Director's decision to issue a COC and award the contract to the concern. The COC issuance letter will then be sent, including as an attachment a detailed rationale for the decision; or

(2) Ask the Area Director to suspend the case for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To permit the SBA to forward a detailed rationale for the decision to the contracting officer for review within a specified period of time.

(ii) To afford the contracting officer the opportunity to meet with the Area Office to review all documentation contained in the case file and to attempt to resolve any issues.

(iii) To submit any information to the SBA Area Office that the contracting officer believes the SBA did not consider (at which time, the SBA Area Office will establish a new suspense date mutually agreeable to the contracting officer and the SBA).

(iv) To permit resolution of an appeal by the contracting agency to SBA Headquarters under 19.602-3. However, there is no contracting officer's appeal when the Area Office proposes to issue a COC valued at $100,000 or less.

(e) At the completion of the process, notify the concern and the contracting officer that the COC is denied or is being issued.

(f) Refer recommendations for issuing a COC on contracts greater than $25,000,000 to SBA Headquarters.

**19.602-3 Resolving differences between the agency and the Small Business Administration.**

(a) *COCs valued between $100,000 and $25,000,000*. (1) When disagreements arise about a concern's ability to perform, the contracting officer and the SBA shall make every effort to reach a resolution before the SBA takes final action on a COC. This shall be done through the complete exchange of information and in accordance with agency procedures. If agreement cannot be reached between the contracting officer and the SBA Area Office, the contracting officer shall request that the Area Office suspend action and refer the matter to SBA Headquarters for review. The SBA Area Office shall honor the request for a review if the contracting officer agrees to withhold award until the review process is concluded. Without an agreement to withhold award, the SBA Area Office will issue the COC in accordance with applicable SBA regulations.

(2) SBA Headquarters will furnish written notice to the procuring agency's Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) or other designated official (with a copy to the contracting officer) that the case file has been received and that an appeal decision may be requested by an authorized official.

(3) If the contracting agency decides to file an appeal, it must notify SBA Headquarters through its procuring agency's Director, OSDBU, or other designated official, within 10 business days (or a time period agreed upon by both agencies) that it intends to appeal the issuance of the COC.

(4) The appeal and any supporting documentation shall be filed by the procuring agency's Director, OSDBU, or other designated official, within 10 business days (or a period agreed upon by both agencies) after SBA Headquarters receives the agency's notification in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection.

(5) The SBA Associate Administrator for Government Contracting will make a final determination, in writing, to issue or to deny the COC.

(b) *SBA Headquarters' decisions on COCs valued over $25,000,000*. (1) Prior to taking final action, SBA Headquarters will contact the contracting agency and offer it the following options:

(i) To request that the SBA suspend case processing to allow the agency to meet with SBA Headquarters personnel and review all documentation contained in the case file; or

(ii) To submit to SBA Headquarters for evaluation any information that the contracting agency believes has not been considered.

(2) After reviewing all available information, the SBA will make a final decision to either issue or deny the COC.

(c) *Reconsideration of a COC after issuance*. (1) The SBA reserves the right to reconsider its issuance of a COC, prior to contract award, if—

(i) The COC applicant submitted false information or omitted materially adverse information; or

(ii) The COC has been issued for more than 60 days (in which case the SBA may investigate the firm's current circumstances).

(2) When the SBA reconsiders and reaffirms the COC, the procedures in subsection 19.602-2 do not apply.

(3) Denial of a COC by the SBA does not preclude a contracting officer from awarding a contract to the referred concern, nor does it prevent the concern from making an offer on any other procurement.

**19.602-4 Awarding the contract.**

(a) If new information causes the contracting officer to determine that the concern referred to the SBA is actually responsible to perform the contract, and award has not already been made under paragraph (c) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall reverse the determination of nonrespon-

sibility, notify the SBA of this action, withdraw the referral, and proceed to award the contract.

(b) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the concern in question if the SBA issues a COC after receiving the referral. An SBA-certified concern shall not be required to meet any other requirements of responsibility. SBA COC's are conclusive with respect to all elements of responsibility of prospective small business contractors.

(c) The contracting officer shall proceed with the acquisition and award the contract to another appropriately selected and responsible offeror if the SBA has not issued a COC within 15 business days (or a longer period of time agreed to with the SBA) after receiving the referral.

## Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program

### 19.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan" means willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan, or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Government prime contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies and/or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

### 19.702 Statutory requirements.

Any contractor receiving a contract for more than the simplified acquisition threshold must agree in the contract that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns will have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contract performance consistent with its efficient performance. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) imposes the following requirements regarding subcontracting with small businesses and small business subcontracting plans:

(1) In negotiated acquisitions, each solicitation of offers to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the apparently successful offeror to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan. If the apparently successful offeror fails to negotiate a subcontracting plan acceptable to the contracting officer within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the offeror will be ineligible for award.

(2) In sealed bidding acquisitions, each invitation for bids to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the bidder selected for award to submit a subcontracting plan. If the selected bidder fails to submit a plan within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the bidder will be ineligible for award.

(b) Subcontracting plans (see paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section) are not required—

(1) From small business concerns;

(2) For personal services contracts;

(3) For contracts or contract modifications that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or

(4) For modifications to contracts within the general scope of the contract that do not contain the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (or equivalent prior clauses; *e.g.*, contracts awarded before the enactment of Public Law 95-507).

(c) As stated in 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(8), any contractor or subcontractor failing to comply in good faith with the requirements of the subcontracting plan is in material breach of its contract. Further, 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F) directs that a contractor's failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the subcontracting plan shall result in the imposition of liquidated damages.

(d) As authorized by 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(11), certain costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing developmental assistance to a protégé firm under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program, may be credited as subcontract awards to a small disadvantaged business for the purpose of determining whether the mentor firm attains a small disadvantaged business goal under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency. However, the mentor-protégé agreement must have been approved by the—

Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization
Office of the Under Secretary of Defense
(Acquisition, Technology and Logistics)
1777 N. Kent Street
Suite 9100
Arlington, VA 22209

before developmental assistance costs may be credited against subcontracting goals. A list of approved agreements may be obtained at http://www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/mentor_protege/ or by calling 1-800-553-1858.

**19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.**

(a) To be eligible as a subcontractor under the program, a concern must represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or woman-owned small business concern.

(1) To represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or woman-owned small business concern, a concern must meet the appropriate definition (see 2.101 and 19.001).

(2) In connection with a subcontract, or a requirement for which the apparently successful offeror received an evaluation credit for proposing one or more SDB subcontractors, the contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Such protests will be processed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.

(b) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of its subcontractor regarding the subcontractor's status as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or a woman-owned small business concern. The clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, requires the contractor to obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The clause requires the contractor to confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is identified by SBA as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility. The contractor, the contracting officer, or any other interested party can challenge a subcontractor's size status representation by filing a protest, in accordance with 13 CFR 121.1601 through 121.1608. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Protests challenging HUBZone small business concern status must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 126.800.

**19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.**

(a) Each subcontracting plan required under 19.702(a)(1) and (2) must include—

(1) Separate percentage goals for using small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors;

(2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types planned for subcontracting to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (see 19.708(a)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive

subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (see 19.708(b));

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, following the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295; and

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and to award subcontracts to them.

(b) Contractors may establish, on a plant or division-wide basis, a master plan (see 19.701) that contains all the elements required by the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, except goals. Master plans shall be effective for a 3-year period after approval by the contracting officer; however, it is incumbent upon contractors to maintain and update master plans. Changes required to update master plans are not effective until approved by the contracting officer. A master plan, when incorporated in an individual plan, shall apply to that contract throughout the life of the contract.

(c) For multiyear contracts or contracts containing options, the cumulative value of the basic contract and all options is considered in determining whether a subcontracting plan is necessary (see 19.705-2(a)). If a plan is necessary and the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan shall contain all the elements required by paragraph (a) of this section and shall contain separate statements and goals for the basic contract and for each option.

(d) A commercial plan (as defined in 19.701) is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The contractor shall—

(1) Submit the commercial plan to either the first contracting officer awarding a contract subject to the plan during the contractor's fiscal year, or, if the contractor has ongoing contracts with commercial plans, to the contracting officer responsible for the contract with the latest completion date. The contracting officer shall negotiate the commercial plan for the Government. The approved commercial plan shall remain in effect during the contractor's fiscal year for all Government contracts in effect during that period; and

(2) Submit a new commercial plan, 30 working days before the end of the fiscal year, to the contracting officer responsible for the uncompleted Government contract with the latest completion date. The contractor must provide to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract subject to the plan, the identity of the contracting officer that will be negotiating the new plan. When the new commercial plan is approved, the contractor shall provide a copy of the approved plan to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract that is subject to the plan.

## 19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

### 19.705-1 General support of the program.

The contracting officer may encourage the development of increased subcontracting opportunities in negotiated acquisition by providing monetary incentives such as payments based on actual subcontracting achievement or award-fee contracting (see the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, and 19.708(c)). This subsection does not apply to SDB subcontracting (see 19.1203). When using any contractual incentive provision based upon rewarding the contractor monetarily for exceeding goals in the subcontracting plan, the contracting officer must ensure that (a) the goals are realistic and (b) any rewards for exceeding the goals are commensurate with the efforts the contractor would not have otherwise expended. Incentive provisions should normally be negotiated after reaching final agreement with the contractor on the subcontracting plan.

### 19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.

The contracting officer must take the following actions to determine whether a proposed contractual action requires a subcontracting plan:

(a) Determine whether the proposed contractual action will meet the dollar threshold in 19.702(a)(1) or (2). If the action includes options or similar provisions, include their value in determining whether the threshold is met.

(b) Determine whether subcontracting possibilities exist by considering relevant factors such as—

(1) Whether firms engaged in the business of furnishing the types of items to be acquired customarily contract for performance of part of the work or maintain sufficient in-house capability to perform the work; and

(2) Whether there are likely to be product prequalification requirements.

(c) If it is determined that there are no subcontracting possibilities, the determination must be approved at a level above the contracting officer and placed in the contract file.

(d) In solicitations for negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer may require the submission of subcontracting plans with initial offers, or at any other time prior to award. In determining when subcontracting plans should be required, as well as when and with whom plans should be negotiated, the contracting officer must consider the integrity of the competitive process, the goal of affording maximum practicable opportunity for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns to participate, and the burden placed on offerors.

**19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.**

The contracting officer shall provide the Small Business Administration's (SBA's) resident procurement center representative, if any, a reasonable period of time to review any solicitation requiring submission of a subcontracting plan and to submit advisory findings before the solicitation is issued.

**19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.**

The contracting officer must review the subcontracting plan for adequacy, ensuring that the required information, goals, and assurances are included (see 19.704).

(a) No detailed standards apply to every subcontracting plan. Instead, the contracting officer must consider each plan in terms of the circumstances of the particular acquisition, including—

(1) Previous involvement of small business concerns as prime contractors or subcontractors in similar acquisitions;

(2) Proven methods of involving small business concerns as subcontractors in similar acquisitions; and

(3) The relative success of methods the contractor intends to use to meet the goals and requirements of the plan, as evidenced by records maintained by contractors.

(b) If, under a sealed bid solicitation, a bidder submits a plan that does not cover each of the 11 required elements (see 19.704), the contracting officer shall advise the bidder of the deficiency and request submission of a revised plan by a specific date. If the bidder does not submit a plan that incorporates the required elements within the time allotted, the bidder shall be ineligible for award. If the plan, although responsive, evidences the bidder's intention not to comply with its obligations under the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the contracting officer may find the bidder nonresponsible.

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer shall determine whether the plan is acceptable based on the negotiation of each of the 11 elements of the plan (see 19.704). Subcontracting goals should be set at a level that the parties reasonably expect can result from the offeror expending good faith efforts to use small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors to the maximum practicable extent. The contracting officer shall take particular care to ensure that the offeror has not submitted unreasonably low goals to minimize exposure to liquidated damages and to avoid the administrative burden of substantiating good faith efforts. Additionally, particular attention should be paid to the identification of steps that, if taken, would be considered a good faith effort. No goal should be negotiated upward if it is apparent that a higher goal will significantly increase the Government's cost or seriously impede the attainment of acquisition objectives. An incentive subcontracting clause (see 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program), may be used when additional and unique contract effort, such as providing technical assistance, could significantly increase subcontract awards to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(d) In determining the acceptability of a proposed subcontracting plan, the contracting officer should take the following actions:

(1) Obtain information available from the cognizant contract administration office, as provided for in 19.706(a), and evaluate the offeror's past performance in awarding subcontracts for the same or similar products or services to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If information is not available on a specific type of product or service, evaluate the offeror's overall past performance and consider the performance of other contractors on similar efforts.

(2) In accordance with 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F)(iii), ensure that the goals offered are attainable in relation to—

(i) The subcontracting opportunities available to the contractor, commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract;

(ii) The pool of eligible subcontractors available to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities; and

(iii) The actual performance of such contractor in fulfilling the subcontracting goals specified in prior plans.

(3) Ensure that the subcontracting goals are consistent with the offeror's cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.

(4) Evaluate the offeror's make-or-buy policy or program to ensure that it does not conflict with the offeror's proposed subcontracting plan and is in the Government's interest. If the contract involves products or services that are

particularly specialized or not generally available in the commercial market, consider the offeror's current capacity to perform the work and the possibility of reduced subcontracting opportunities.

(5) Evaluate subcontracting potential, considering the offeror's make-or-buy policies or programs, the nature of the supplies or services to be subcontracted, the known availability of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in the geographical area where the work will be performed, and the potential contractor's long-standing contractual relationship with its suppliers.

(6) Advise the offeror of available sources of information on potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors, as well as any specific concerns known to be potential subcontractors. If the offeror's proposed goals are questionable, the contracting officer must emphasize that the information should be used to develop realistic and acceptable goals.

(7) Obtain advice and recommendations from the SBA procurement center representative (if any) and the agency small business specialist.

**19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.**

(a) In making an award that requires a subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall be responsible for the following:

(1) Consider the contractor's compliance with the subcontracting plans submitted on previous contracts as a factor in determining contractor responsibility.

(2) Assure that a subcontracting plan was submitted when required.

(3) Notify the SBA resident procurement center representative of the opportunity to review the proposed contract (including the plan and supporting documentation). The notice shall be issued in sufficient time to provide the representative a reasonable time to review the material and submit advisory recommendations to the contracting officer. Failure of the representative to respond in a reasonable period of time shall not delay contract award.

(4) Determine any fee that may be payable if an incentive is used in conjunction with the subcontracting plan.

(5) Ensure that an acceptable plan is incorporated into and made a material part of the contract.

(b) Letter contracts and similar undefinitized instruments, which would otherwise meet the requirements of 19.702(a)(1) and (2), shall contain at least a preliminary basic plan addressing the requirements of 19.704 and in such cases require the negotiation of the final plan within 90 days after award or before definitization, whichever occurs first.

**19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.**

After a contract or contract modification containing a subcontracting plan is awarded, the contracting officer who approved the plan is responsible for the following:

(a) Notifying the SBA of the award by sending a copy of the award document to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contract will be performed.

(b) Forwarding a copy of each commercial plan and any associated approvals to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contractor's headquarters is located.

(c) Giving to the assigned SBA resident procurement center representative (if any) a copy of—

(1) Any subcontracting plan submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation; and

(2) The final negotiated subcontracting plan that was incorporated into a negotiated contract or contract modification.

(d) Notifying the SBA resident procurement center representative of the opportunity to review subcontracting plans in connection with contract modifications.

(e) Forwarding a copy of each plan, or a determination that there is no requirement for a subcontracting plan, to the cognizant contract administration office.

(f) Initiating action to assess liquidated damages in accordance with 19.705-7 upon a recommendation by the administrative contracting officer or receipt of other reliable evidence to indicate that such action is warranted.

(g) Taking action to enforce the terms of the contract upon receipt of a notice under 19.706(f).

**19.705-7 Liquidated damages.**

(a) Maximum practicable utilization of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors in Government contracts is a matter of national interest with both social and economic benefits. When a contractor fails to make a good faith effort to comply with a subcontracting plan, these objectives are not achieved, and 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F) directs that liquidated damages shall be paid by the contractor.

(b) The amount of damages attributable to the contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the contractor failed to achieve each subcontracting goal.

(c) If, at completion of the basic contract or any option, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, a contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals, the contracting officer shall review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan. If no such indication is found, the contracting officer shall document the file accordingly. If the contracting officer decides in accordance with paragraph (d) of this subsection that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall give the contractor written notice specifying the failure, advising the contractor of the possibility that the contractor may have to pay to the Government liquidated damages, and providing a period of 15 working days (or longer period as necessary) within which to respond. The notice shall give the contractor an opportunity to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made before the contracting officer issues the final decision, and shall further state that failure of the contractor to respond may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists.

(d) In determining whether a contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, a contracting officer must look to the totality of the contractor's actions, consistent with the information and assurances provided in its plan. The fact that the contractor failed to meet its subcontracting goals does not, in and of itself, constitute a failure to make a good faith effort. For example, notwithstanding a contractor's diligent effort to identify and solicit offers from small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, factors such as unavailability of anticipated sources or unreasonable prices may frustrate achievement of the contractor's goals. However, when considered in the context of the contractor’s total effort in accordance with its plan, the following, though not all inclusive, may be considered as indicators of a failure to make a good faith effort: a failure to attempt to identify, contact, solicit, or consider for contract award small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns; a failure to designate and maintain a company official to administer the subcontracting program and monitor and enforce compliance with the plan; a failure to submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations; a failure to maintain records or otherwise demonstrate procedures adopted to comply with the plan; or the adoption of company policies or procedures that have as their objectives the frustration of the objectives of the plan.

(e) If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the contracting officer finds that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall issue a final decision to the contractor to that effect and require the payment of liquidated damages in an amount stated. The contracting officer's final decision shall state that the contractor has the right to appeal under the clause in the contract entitled Disputes.

(f) With respect to commercial plans approved under the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the contracting officer that approved the plan shall—

(1) Perform the functions of the contracting officer under this subsection on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan;

(2) Determine whether or not the goals in the commercial plan were achieved and, if they were not achieved, review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan, and document the results of the review;

(3) If a determination is made to assess liquidated damages, in order to calculate and assess the amount of damages, the contracting officer shall ask the contractor to provide—

(i) Contract numbers for the Government contracts subject to the plan;

(ii) The total Government sales during the contractor’s fiscal year; and

(iii) The amount of payments made under the Government contracts subject to that plan that contributed to the contractor’s total sales during the contractor’s fiscal year; and

(4) When appropriate, assess liquidated damages on the Government’s behalf, based on the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts. For example: The contractor’s total actual sales were $50 million and its actual subcontracting was $20 million. The Government’s total payments under contracts subject to the plan contributing to the contractor’s total sales were $5 million, which accounted for 10 percent of the contractor’s total sales. Therefore, the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts would be 10 percent of $20 million, or $2 million. To continue the example, if the contractor failed to achieve its small business goal by 1 percent, the liquidated damages would be calculated as 1 percent of $2 million, or $20,000. The contracting officer shall make similar calculations for each category of small business where the contractor failed to achieve its goal and the sum of the dollars for all of the categories equals the amount of the liquidated damages to be assessed. A copy of the contracting officer’s final decision assessing liquidated damages shall be provided to other contracting officers with contracts subject to the commercial plan.

(g) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that Government may have.

(h) Every contracting officer with a contract that is subject to a commercial plan shall include in the contract file a copy of the approved plan and a copy of the final decision assessing liquidating damages, if applicable.

**19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.**

The administrative contracting officer is responsible for assisting in evaluating subcontracting plans, and for monitoring, evaluating, and documenting contractor performance under the clause prescribed in 19.708(b) and any subcontracting plan included in the contract. The contract administration office shall provide the necessary information and advice to support the contracting officer, as appropriate, by furnishing—

(a) Documentation on the contractor's performance and compliance with subcontracting plans under previous contracts;

(b) Information on the extent to which the contractor is meeting the plan's goals for subcontracting with eligible small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(c) Information on whether the contractor's efforts to ensure the participation of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns are in accordance with its subcontracting plan;

(d) Information on whether the contractor is requiring its subcontractors to adopt similar subcontracting plans;

(e) Immediate notice if, during performance, the contractor is failing to meet its commitments under the clause prescribed in 19.708(b) or the subcontracting plan;

(f) Immediate notice and rationale if, during performance, the contractor is failing to comply in good faith with the subcontracting plan; and

(g) Immediate notice that performance under a contract is complete, that the goals were or were not met, and, if not met, whether there is any indication of a lack of a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan.

**19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.**

(a) Under the program, the SBA may—

(1) Assist both Government agencies and contractors in carrying out their responsibilities with regard to subcontracting plans;

(2) Review (within 5 working days) any solicitation that meets the dollar threshold in 19.702(a)(1) or (2) before the solicitation is issued;

(3) Review (within 5 working days) before execution any negotiated contractual document requiring a subcontracting plan, including the plan itself, and submit recommendations to the contracting officer, which shall be advisory in nature; and

(4) Evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or, in the case of contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.

(b) The SBA is not authorized to—

(1) Prescribe the extent to which any contractor or subcontractor shall subcontract,

(2) Specify concerns to which subcontracts will be awarded, or

(3) Exercise any authority regarding the administration of individual prime contracts or subcontracts.

**19.708 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be over the simplified acquisition threshold unless—

(1) A personal services contract is contemplated (see 37.104); or

(2) The contract, together with all its subcontracts, is to be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in solicitations and contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, unless the acquisition is set aside or is to be accomplished under the 8(a) program. When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. When contracting by negotiation, and subcontracting plans are required with initial proposals as provided for in 19.705-2(d), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan, in all solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the clause with its Alternate I or II.

(c)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, when a subcontracting plan is required (see 19.702), and inclusion of a monetary incentive is, in the judgment of the contracting officer, necessary to increase subcontracting opportunities for small business, veteran-owned

small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns, and is commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract; unless the conditions in paragraph (c)(3) of this section are applicable. The contracting officer may vary the terms of the clause as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) Various approaches may be used in the development of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns' subcontracting incentives. They can take many forms, from a fully quantified schedule of payments based on actual subcontract achievement to an award-fee approach employing subjective evaluation criteria (see paragraph (c)(3) of this section). The incentive should not reward the contractor for results other than those that are attributable to the contractor's efforts under the incentive subcontracting program.

(d)(1) As specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer may include small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business subcontracting as one of the factors to be considered in determining the award fee in a cost-plus-award-fee contract; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program.

## Subpart 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

**19.800 General.**

(a) Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) established a program that authorizes the Small Business Administration (SBA) to enter into all types of contracts with other agencies and let subcontracts for performing those contracts to firms eligible for program participation. The SBA's subcontractors are referred to as "8(a) contractors."

(b) Contracts may be awarded to the SBA for performance by eligible 8(a) firms on either a sole source or competitive basis.

(c) When, acting under the authority of the program, the SBA certifies to an agency that the SBA is competent and responsible to perform a specific contract, the contracting officer is authorized, in the contracting officer's discretion, to award the contract to the SBA based upon mutually agreeable terms and conditions.

(d) The SBA refers to this program as the 8(a) Business Development (BD) Program.

(e) Before deciding to set aside an acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5 or 19.13, the contracting officer should review the acquisition for offering under the 8(a) Program. If the acquisition is offered to the SBA, SBA regulations (13 CFR 126.607(b)) give first priority to HUBZone 8(a) concerns.

(f) When SBA has delegated its 8(a) Program contract execution authority to an agency, the contracting officer must refer to its agency supplement or other policy directives for appropriate guidance.

**19.801 [Reserved]**

**19.802 Selecting concerns for the 8(a) Program.**

Selecting concerns for the 8(a) Program is the responsibility of the SBA and is based on the criteria established in 13 CFR 124.101-112.

**19.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.**

Through their cooperative efforts, the SBA and an agency match the agency's requirements with the capabilities of 8(a) concerns to establish a basis for the agency to contract with the SBA under the program. Selection is initiated in one of three ways—

(a) The SBA advises an agency contracting activity through a search letter of an 8(a) firm's capabilities and asks the agency to identify acquisitions to support the firm's business plans. In these instances, the SBA will provide at least the following information in order to enable the agency to match an acquisition to the firm's capabilities:

(1) Identification of the concern and its owners.

(2) Background information on the concern, including any and all information pertaining to the concern's technical ability and capacity to perform.

(3) The firm's present production capacity and related facilities.

(4) The extent to which contracting assistance is needed in the present and the future, described in terms that will enable the agency to relate the concern's plans to present and future agency requirements.

(5) If construction is involved, the request shall also include the following:

(i) The concern's capabilities in and qualifications for accomplishing various categories of maintenance, repair, alteration, and construction work in specific categories such as mechanical, electrical, heating and air conditioning, demolition, building, painting, paving, earth work, waterfront work, and general construction work.

(ii) The concern's capacity in each construction category in terms of estimated dollar value (*e.g.*, electrical, up to $100,000).

(b) The SBA identifies a specific requirement for a particular 8(a) firm or firms and asks the agency contracting activity to offer the acquisition to the 8(a) Program for the firm(s). In these instances, in addition to the information in paragraph (a) of this section, the SBA will provide—

(1) A clear identification of the acquisition sought; *e.g.*, project name or number;

(2) A statement as to how any additional needed facilities will be provided in order to ensure that the firm will be fully capable of satisfying the agency's requirements;

(3) If construction, information as to the bonding capability of the firm(s); and

(4) Either—

(i) If sole source request—

(A) The reasons why the firm is considered suitable for this particular acquisition; *e.g.*, previous contracts for the same or similar supply or service; and

(B) A statement that the firm is eligible in terms of NAICS code, business support levels, and business activity targets; or

(ii) If competitive, a statement that at least two 8(a) firms are considered capable of satisfying the agency's requirements and a statement that the firms are also eligible in terms of the NAICS code, business support levels, and business activity targets. If requested by the contracting activity, SBA will identify at least two such firms and provide information concerning the firms' capabilities.

(c) Agencies may also review other proposed acquisitions for the purpose of identifying requirements which may be offered to the SBA. Where agencies independently, or through the self marketing efforts of an 8(a) firm, identify a requirement for the 8(a) Program, they may offer on behalf of

a specific 8(a) firm, for the 8(a) Program in general, or for 8(a) competition (but see 19.800(e)).

**19.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.**

**19.804-1 Agency evaluation.**

In determining the extent to which a requirement should be offered in support of the 8(a) Program, the agency should evaluate—

(a) Its current and future plans to acquire the specific items or work that 8(a) contractors are seeking to provide, identified in terms of—

(1) Quantities required or the number of construction projects planned; and

(2) Performance or delivery requirements, including required monthly production rates, when applicable;

(b) Its current and future plans to acquire items or work similar in nature and complexity to that specified in the business plan;

(c) Problems encountered in previous acquisitions of the items or work from the 8(a) contractors and/or other contractors;

(d) The impact of any delay in delivery;

(e) Whether the items or work have previously been acquired using small business set-asides; and

(f) Any other pertinent information about known 8(a) contractors, the items, or the work. This includes any information concerning the firms' capabilities. When necessary, the contracting agency shall make an independent review of the factors in 19.803(a) and other aspects of the firms' capabilities which would ensure the satisfactory performance of the requirement being considered for commitment to the 8(a) Program.

**19.804-2 Agency offering.**

(a) After completing its evaluation, the agency must notify the SBA of the extent of its plans to place 8(a) contracts with the SBA for specific quantities of items or work. The notification must identify the time frames within which prime contract and subcontract actions must be completed in order for the agency to meet its responsibilities. The notification must also contain the following information applicable to each prospective contract:

(1) A description of the work to be performed or items to be delivered, and a copy of the statement of work, if available.

(2) The estimated period of performance.

(3) The NAICS code that applies to the principal nature of the acquisition.

(4) The anticipated dollar value of the requirement, including options, if any.

(5) Any special restrictions or geographical limitations on the requirement (for construction, include the location of the work to be performed).

(6) Any special capabilities or disciplines needed for contract performance.

(7) The type of contract anticipated.

(8) The acquisition history, if any, of the requirement, including the names and addresses of any small business contractors that have performed this requirement during the previous 24 months.

(9) A statement that prior to the offering no solicitation for the specific acquisition has been issued as a small business or HUBZone set-aside and that no other public communication (such as a notice through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)) has been made showing the contracting agency's clear intention to set-aside the acquisition for small business or HUBZone small business concerns.

(10) Identification of any particular 8(a) concern designated for consideration, including a brief justification, such as—

(i) The 8(a) concern, through its own efforts, marketed the requirement and caused it to be reserved for the 8(a) Program; or

(ii) The acquisition is a follow-on or renewal contract and the nominated concern is the incumbent.

(11) Bonding requirements, if applicable.

(12) Identification of all known 8(a) concerns, including HUBZone 8(a) concerns, that have expressed an interest in being considered for the specific requirement.

(13) Identification of all SBA field offices that have asked for the acquisition for the 8(a) Program.

(14) A request, if appropriate, that a requirement with an estimated contract value under the applicable competitive threshold be awarded as an 8(a) competitive contract (see 19.805-1(d)).

(15) A request, if appropriate, that a requirement with a contract value over the applicable competitive threshold be awarded as a sole source contract (see 19.805-1(b)).

(16) Any other pertinent and reasonably available data.

(b)(1) An agency offering a construction requirement should submit it to the SBA District Office for the geographical area where the work is to be performed.

(2) Sole source requirements, other than construction, should be forwarded directly to the district office that services the nominated firm. If the contracting officer is not nominating a specific firm, the offering letter should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which the contracting office is located.

(c) All requirements for 8(a) competition, other than construction, should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which the contracting office is located. All requirements for 8(a) construction competition should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geo-

graphical area in which all or the major portion of the construction is to be performed. All requirements, including construction, must be synopsized through the GPE. For construction, the synopsis must include the geographical area of the competition set forth in the SBA's acceptance letter.

**19.804-3 SBA acceptance.**

(a) Upon receipt of the contracting agency's offer, the SBA will determine whether to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program. The SBA's decision whether to accept the requirement will be transmitted to the contracting agency in writing within 10 working days of receipt of the offer if the contract is likely to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and within 2 days of receipt if the contract is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting agency may grant an extension of these time periods. If SBA does not respond to an offering letter within 10 days, the contracting activity may seek SBA's acceptance through the Associate Administrator (AA)/8(a)BD.

(b) If the acquisition is accepted as a sole source, the SBA will advise the contracting activity of the 8(a) firm selected for negotiation. Generally, the SBA will accept a contracting activity's recommended source.

(c) For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, when the contracting activity makes an offer to the 8(a) Program on behalf of a specific 8(a) firm and does not receive a reply to its offer within 2 days, the contracting activity may assume the offer is accepted and proceed with award of an 8(a) contract.

(d) As part of the acceptance process, SBA will review the appropriateness of the NAICS code designation assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity.

(1) SBA will not challenge the NAICS code assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity if it is reasonable, even though other NAICS codes may also be reasonable.

(2) If SBA and the contracting activity are unable to agree on a NAICS code designation for the requirement, SBA may refuse to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program, appeal the contracting officer's determination to the head of the agency pursuant to 19.810, or appeal the NAICS code designation to the SBA Office of Hearings and Appeals under Subpart C of 13 CFR part 134.

**19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.**

In order for repetitive acquisitions to be awarded through the 8(a) Program, there must be separate offers and acceptances. This allows the SBA to determine—

(a) Whether the requirement should be a competitive 8(a) award;

(b) A nominated firm's eligibility, whether or not it is the same firm that performed the previous contract;

(c) The effect that contract award would have on the equitable distribution of 8(a) contracts; and

(d) Whether the requirement should continue under the 8(a) Program.

**19.804-5 Basic ordering agreements.**

(a) The contracting activity must offer, and SBA must accept, each order under a basic ordering agreement (BOA) in addition to offering and accepting the BOA itself.

(b) SBA will not accept for award on a sole-source basis any order that would cause the total dollar amount of orders issued under a specific BOA to exceed the competitive threshold amount in 19.805-1.

(c) Once an 8(a) concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the BOA, SBA will not accept new orders for the concern.

**19.804-6 Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule contracts.**

(a) Separate offers and acceptances must not be made for individual orders under multiple award or Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts. SBA's acceptance of the original multiple award or FSS contract is valid for the term of the contract.

(b) The requirements of 19.805-1 do not apply to individual orders that exceed the competitive threshold as long as the original contract was competed.

(c) An 8(a) concern may continue to accept new orders under a multiple award or FSS contract even after a concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or the concern becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the contract.

**19.805 Competitive 8(a).**

**19.805-1 General.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, an acquisition offered to the SBA under the 8(a) Program shall be awarded on the basis of competition limited to eligible 8(a) firms if—

(1) There is a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers and that award can be made at a fair market price; and

(2) The anticipated total value of the contract, including options, will exceed $5,000,000 for acquisitions assigned manufacturing North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and $3,000,000 for all other acquisitions.

(b) Where an acquisition exceeds the competitive threshold, the SBA may accept the requirement for a sole source 8(a) award if—

(1) There is not a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers at a fair market price; or

(2) SBA accepts the requirement on behalf of a concern owned by an Indian tribe or an Alaska Native Corporation.

(c) A proposed 8(a) requirement with an estimated value exceeding the applicable competitive threshold amount shall not be divided into several requirements for lesser amounts in order to use 8(a) sole source procedures for award to a single firm.

(d) The SBA Associate Administrator for 8(a) Business Development (AA/8(a)BD) may approve an agency request for a competitive 8(a) award below the competitive thresholds. Such requests will be approved only on a limited basis and will be primarily granted where technical competitions are appropriate or where a large number of responsible 8(a) firms are available for competition. In determining whether a request to compete below the threshold will be approved, the AA/8(a)BD will, in part, consider the extent to which the requesting agency is supporting the 8(a) Program on a non-competitive basis. The agency may include recommendations for competition below the threshold in the offering letter or by separate correspondence to the AA/8(a)BD.

**19.805-2 Procedures.**

(a) Offers shall be solicited from those sources identified in accordance with 19.804-3.

(b) The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms for award of the contract. Eligibility will be determined by the SBA as of the time of submission of initial offers which include price. Eligibility is based on Section 8(a) Program criteria.

(1) In sealed bid acquisitions, upon receipt of offers, the contracting officer will provide the SBA a copy of the solicitation, the estimated fair market price, and a list of offerors ranked in the order of their standing for award (*i.e.*, first low, second low, etc.) with the total evaluated price for each offer, differentiating between basic requirements and any options. The SBA will consider the eligibility of the first low offeror. If the first low offeror is not determined to be eligible, the SBA will consider the eligibility of the next low offeror until an eligible offeror is identified. The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms and advise the contracting officer within 5 working days after its receipt of the list of bidders. Once eligibility has been established by the SBA, the successful offeror will be determined by the contracting activity in accordance with normal contracting procedures.

(2) In negotiated acquisition, the SBA will determine eligibility when the successful offeror has been established by the agency and the contract transmitted for signature unless a referral has been made under 19.809, in which case the SBA will determine eligibility at that point.

(c) In any case in which a firm is determined to be ineligible, the SBA will notify the firm of that determination.

(d) The eligibility of an 8(a) firm for a competitive 8(a) award may not be challenged or protested by another 8(a) firm or any other party as part of a solicitation or proposed contract award. Any party with information concerning the eligibility of an 8(a) firm to continue participation in the 8(a) Program may submit such information to the SBA in accordance with 13 CFR 124.517.

**19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.**

(a) The contracting officer shall price the 8(a) contract in accordance with Subpart 15.4. If required by Subpart 15.4, the SBA shall obtain cost or pricing data from the 8(a) contractor. If the SBA requests audit assistance to determine the reasonableness of the proposed price in a sole source acquisition, the contracting activity shall furnish it to the extent it is available.

(b) An 8(a) contract, sole source or competitive, may not be awarded if the price of the contract results in a cost to the contracting agency which exceeds a fair market price.

(c) If requested by the SBA, the contracting officer shall make available the data used to estimate the fair market price within 10 working days.

(d) The negotiated contract price and the estimated fair market price are subject to the concurrence of the SBA. In the event of a disagreement between the contracting officer and the SBA, the SBA may appeal in accordance with 19.810.

**19.807 Estimating fair market price.**

(a) The contracting officer shall estimate the fair market price of the work to be performed by the 8(a) contractor.

(b) In estimating the fair market price for an acquisition other than those covered in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall use cost or price analysis and consider commercial prices for similar products and services, available in-house cost estimates, data (including cost or pricing data) submitted by the SBA or the 8(a) contractor, and data obtained from any other Government agency.

(c) In estimating a fair market price for a repeat purchase, the contracting officer shall consider recent award prices for the same items or work if there is comparability in quantities, conditions, terms, and performance times. The estimated price should be adjusted to reflect differences in specifications, plans, transportation costs, packaging and packing costs, and other circumstances. Price indices may be used as guides to determine the changes in labor and material costs. Comparison of commercial prices for similar items may also be used.

**19.808 Contract negotiation.**

**19.808-1 Sole source.**

(a) The SBA is responsible for initiating negotiations with the agency within the time established by the agency. If the SBA does not initiate negotiations within the agreed time and the agency cannot allow additional time, the agency may,

after notifying the SBA, proceed with the acquisition from other sources.

(b) The SBA should participate, whenever practicable, in negotiating the contracting terms. When mutually agreeable, the SBA may authorize the contracting activity to negotiate directly with the 8(a) contractor. Whether or not direct negotiations take place, the SBA is responsible for approving the resulting contract before award.

**19.808-2 Competitive.**

In competitive 8(a) acquisitions subject to Part 15, the contracting officer conducts negotiations directly with the competing 8(a) firms. Conducting competitive negotiations among 8(a) firms prior to SBA's formal acceptance of the acquisition for the 8(a) Program may be grounds for SBA's not accepting the acquisition for the 8(a) Program.

**19.809 Preaward considerations.**

The contracting officer should request a preaward survey of the 8(a) contractor whenever considered useful. If the results of the preaward survey or other information available to the contracting officer raise substantial doubt as to the firm's ability to perform, the contracting officer must refer the matter to SBA for Certificate of Competency consideration under Subpart 19.6.

**19.810 SBA appeals.**

(a) The SBA Administrator may submit the following matters for determination to the agency head if the SBA and the contracting officer fail to agree on them:

(1) The decision not to make a particular acquisition available for award under the 8(a) Program.

(2) A contracting officer's decision to reject a specific 8(a) firm for award of an 8(a) contract after SBA's acceptance of the requirement for the 8(a) Program.

(3) The terms and conditions of a proposed 8(a) contract, including the contracting activity's NAICS code designation and estimate of the fair market price.

(b) Notification of a proposed appeal to the agency head by the SBA must be received by the contracting officer within 5 working days after the SBA is formally notified of the contracting officer's decision. The SBA will provide the agency Director for Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization a copy of this notification of the intent to appeal. The SBA must send the written appeal to the head of the contracting activity within 15 working days of SBA's notification of intent to appeal or the contracting activity may consider the appeal withdrawn. Pending issuance of a decision by the agency head, the contracting officer must suspend action on the acquisition. The contracting officer need not suspend action on the acquisition if the contracting officer makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect the interests of the United States will not permit waiting for a decision.

(c) If the SBA appeal is denied, the decision of the agency head shall specify the reasons for the denial, including the reasons why the selected firm was determined incapable of performance, if appropriate. The decision shall be made a part of the contract file.

**19.811 Preparing the contracts.**

**19.811-1 Sole source.**

(a) The contract to be awarded by the agency to the SBA shall be prepared in accordance with agency procedures and in the same detail as would be required in a contract with a business concern. The contracting officer shall use the Standard Form 26 as the award form, except for construction contracts, in which case the Standard Form 1442 shall be used as required in 36.701(b).

(b) The agency shall prepare the contract that the SBA will award to the 8(a) contractor in accordance with agency procedures, as if the agency were awarding the contract directly to the 8(a) contractor, except for the following:

(1) The award form shall cite 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5) or 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) (as appropriate) as the authority for use of other than full and open competition.

(2) Appropriate clauses shall be included, as necessary, to reflect that the contract is between the SBA and the 8(a) contractor.

(3) The following items shall be inserted by the SBA:

(i) The SBA contract number.

(ii) The effective date.

(iii) The typed name of the SBA's contracting officer.

(iv) The signature of the SBA's contracting officer.

(v) The date signed.

(4) The SBA will obtain the signature of the 8(a) contractor prior to signing and returning the prime contract to the contracting officer for signature. The SBA will make every effort to obtain signatures and return the contract, and any subsequent bilateral modification, to the contracting officer within a maximum of 10 working days.

(c) Except in procurements where the SBA will make advance payments to its 8(a) contractor, the agency contracting officer may, as an alternative to the procedures in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, use a single contract document for both the prime contract between the agency and the SBA and its 8(a) contractor. The single contract document shall contain the information in paragraphs (b) (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection. Appropriate blocks on the Standard Form (SF) 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended as a tripartite agreement which includes the following:

(1) Agency acquisition office, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA contract number, name of the SBA contracting officer, and lines for signature and date signed.

(3) Name and lines for the 8(a) subcontractor's signature and date signed.

(d) For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer may use the alternative procedures in paragraph (c) of this subsection with the appropriate simplified acquisition forms.

**19.811-2 Competitive.**

(a) The contract will be prepared in accordance with 14.408-1(d), except that appropriate blocks on the Standard Form 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended as a tripartite agreement which includes the following:

(1) The agency contracting activity, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer, and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA subcontract number, name of the SBA contracting officer and lines for signature and date signed.

(b) The process for obtaining signatures shall be as specified in 19.811-1(b)(4).

**19.811-3 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and the agency when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and its 8(a) contractor when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805 and in sole source awards which utilize the alternative procedure in 19.811-1(c).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805.

(1) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate I will be used when competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA districts pursuant to 19.804-2.

(2) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate II will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, in any solicitation and contract resulting from this subpart.

**19.812 Contract administration.**

(a) The contracting officer shall assign contract administration functions, as required, based on the location of the 8(a) contractor (see Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (available via the Internet at http://www.dcma.mil/casbook/casbook.htm)).

(b) The agency shall distribute copies of the contract(s) in accordance with Part 4. All contracts and modifications, if any, shall be distributed to both the SBA and the firm in accordance with the timeframes set forth in 4.201.

(c) To the extent consistent with the contracting activity's capability and resources, 8(a) contractors furnishing requirements shall be afforded production and technical assistance, including, when appropriate, identification of causes of deficiencies in their products and suggested corrective action to make such products acceptable.

(d) An 8(a) contract, whether in the base or an option year, must be terminated for convenience if the 8(a) concern to which it was awarded transfers ownership or control of the firm or if the contract is transferred or novated for any reason to another firm, unless the Administrator of the SBA waives the requirement for contract termination (13 CFR 124.515). The Administrator may waive the termination requirement only if certain conditions exist. Moreover, a waiver of the requirement for termination is permitted only if the 8(a) firm's request for waiver is made to the SBA prior to the actual relinquishment of ownership or control, except in the case of death or incapacity where the waiver must be submitted within 60 days after such an occurrence. The clauses in the contract entitled "Special 8(a) Contract Conditions" and "Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions" require the SBA and the 8(a) subcontractor to notify the contracting officer when ownership of the firm is being transferred. When the contracting officer receives information that an 8(a) contractor is planning to transfer ownership or control to another firm, the contracting officer must take action immediately to preserve the option of waiving the termination requirement. The contracting officer should determine the timing of the proposed transfer and its effect on contract performance and mission support. If the contracting officer determines that the SBA does not intend to waive the termination requirement, and termination of the contract would severely impair attainment of the agency's program objectives or mission, the contracting officer should immediately notify the SBA in writing that the agency is requesting a waiver. Within 15 business days thereafter, or such longer period as agreed to by the agency and the SBA, the agency head must either confirm or withdraw the request for waiver. Unless a waiver is approved by the SBA, the con-

tracting officer must terminate the contract for convenience upon receipt of a written request by the SBA. This requirement for a convenience termination does not affect the Government's right to terminate for default if the cause for termination of an 8(a) contract is other than the transfer of ownership or control.

## Subpart 19.9—Very Small Business Pilot Program

**19.901 General.**

(a) The Very Small Business Pilot Program was established under Section 304 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-403).

(b) The purpose of the program is to improve access to Government contract opportunities for concerns that are substantially below SBA's size standards by reserving certain acquisitions for competition among such concerns.

(c) This pilot program terminates on September 30, 2003. Therefore, any award under this program must be made on or before this date.

**19.902 Designated SBA district.**

A designated SBA district is the geographic area served by any of the following SBA district offices:

(1) Albuquerque, NM, serving New Mexico.

(2) Los Angeles, CA, serving the following counties in California: Los Angeles, Santa Barbara, and Ventura.

(3) Boston, MA, serving Massachusetts.

(4) Louisville, KY, serving Kentucky.

(5) Columbus, OH, serving the following counties in Ohio: Adams, Allen, Ashland, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Madison, Marion, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, and Wyandot.

(6) New Orleans, LA, serving Louisiana.

(7) Detroit, MI, serving Michigan.

(8) Philadelphia, PA, serving the State of Delaware and the following counties in Pennsylvania: Adams, Berks, Bradford, Bucks, Carbon, Chester, Clinton, Columbia, Cumberland, Dauphin, Delaware, Franklin, Fulton, Huntington, Juniata, Lackawanna, Lancaster, Lebanon, Lehigh, Luzerne, Lycoming, Mifflin, Monroe, Montgomery, Montour, Northampton, Northumberland, Philadelphia, Perry, Pike, Potter, Schuylkill, Snyder, Sullivan, Susquehanna, Tioga, Union, Wayne, Wyoming, and York.

(9) El Paso, TX, serving the following counties in Texas: Burster, Culberson, El Paso, Hudspeth, Jeff Davis, Pecos, Presidio, Reeves, and Terrell.

(10) Santa Ana, CA, serving the following counties in California: Orange, Riverside, and San Bernadino.

**19.903 Applicability.**

(a) The Very Small Business Pilot Program applies to acquisitions, including construction acquisitions, with an estimated value exceeding $2,500 but not greater than $50,000, when—

(1) In the case of an acquisition for supplies, the contracting office is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district; or

(2) In the case of an acquisition for other than supplies, the contract will be performed within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district.

(b) The Very Small Business Pilot Program does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions that will be awarded pursuant to the 8(a) Program; or

(2) Any requirement that is subject to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see Subpart 19.10).

**19.904 Procedures.**

(a) A contracting officer must set-aside for very small business concerns each acquisition that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding $2,500 but not greater than $50,000 if—

(1) In the case of an acquisition for supplies—

(i) The contracting office is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district; and

(ii) There is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible very small business concerns headquartered within the geographical area served by the designated SBA district that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery; or

(2) In the case of an acquisition for services—

(i) The contract will be performed within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district; and

(ii) There is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible very small business concerns headquartered within the geographical area served by the designated SBA district that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery.

(b) Contracting officers must determine the applicable designated SBA district office as defined at 19.902. The geographic areas served by the SBA Los Angeles and Santa Ana District offices will be treated as one designated SBA district for the purposes of this subpart.

(c) If no reasonable expectation exists under paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the contracting officer must document the file and proceed with the acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5.

(d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a responsible very small business concern in response to a very small business set-aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that firm. If there is no offer received from a very small business concern, the contracting

officer must cancel the very small business set-aside and proceed with the acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5.

**19.905 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts if the acquisition is set aside for very small business concerns.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.219-5 with its Alternate I—

(1) In construction or service contracts; or

(2) When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(b) Insert the clause at 52.219-5 with its Alternate II when Alternate I does not apply, the acquisition is processed under simplified acquisition procedures, and the total amount of the contract does not exceed $25,000.

## Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

### 19.1001 General.

The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program was established by the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988, Public Law 100-656 (15 U.S.C. 644 note). The program is implemented by a joint OFPP and SBA Policy Directive and Implementation Plan, dated May 25, 1999. The program consists of two major components—

(a) Unrestricted competition in four designated industry groups; and

(b) Enhanced small business participation in 10 agency targeted industry categories.

### 19.1002 Definitions.

"Emerging small business," as used in this subpart, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

"Emerging small business reserve amount," for the designated groups described in 19.1005, means a threshold established by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy of—

(1) $25,000 for construction, refuse systems and related services, and nonnuclear ship repair; and

(2) $50,000 for architectural and engineering services.

### 19.1003 Purpose.

The purpose of the Program is to—

(a) Assess the ability of small businesses to compete successfully in certain industry categories without competition being restricted by the use of small business set-asides. This portion of the program is limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.

(b) Expand small business participation in 10 targeted industry categories through continued use of set-aside procedures, increased management attention, and specifically tailored acquisition procedures, as implemented through agency procedures.

(c) Measure the extent to which awards are made to a new category of small businesses known as emerging small businesses (ESB's), and to provide for certain acquisitions to be reserved for ESB participation only. This portion of the program is also limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.

### 19.1004 Participating agencies.

The following agencies have been identified as participants in the demonstration program:

The Department of Agriculture.

The Department of Defense, except the National Imagery and Mapping Agency.

The Department of Energy.

The Department of Health and Human Services.

The Department of the Interior.

The Department of Transportation.

The Department of Veterans Affairs.

The Environmental Protection Agency.

The General Services Administration.

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

### 19.1005 Applicability.

(a) *Designated industry groups*.

| NAICS CODE | NAICS DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| | **Construction (except drudging)** |
| | SUBSECTOR 233—BUILDING, DEVELOPING, AND GENERAL CONTRACTING |
| 23311 | Land Subdivision and Land Development |
| 23321 | Single Family Housing Construction |
| 23322 | Multifamily Housing Construction |
| 23331 | Manufacturing and Industrial Building Construction |
| 23332 | Commercial and Institutional Building Construction |
| | SUBSECTOR 234—HEAVY CONSTRUCTION |
| 23411 | Highway and Street Construction |
| 23412 | Bridge and Tunnel Construction |
| 23491 | Water, Sewer, and Pipeline Construction |
| 23492 | Power and Communication Transmission Line Construction |
| 23493 | Industrial Nonbuilding Structure Construction |
| 23499 | All Other Heavy Construction |
| | SUBSECTOR 235—SPECIAL TRADE CONTRACTORS |
| 23511 | Plumbing, Heating, and Air-Conditioning Contractors |
| 23521 | Painting and Wall Covering Contractors |
| 23531 | Electrical Contractors |
| 23541 | Masonry and Stone Contractors |
| 23542 | Drywall, Plastering, Acoustical, and Insulation Contractors |
| 23543 | Tile, Marble, Terrazzo, and Mosaic Contractors |
| 23551 | Carpentry Contractors |
| 23552 | Floor Laying and Other Floor Contractors |
| 23561 | Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal Contractors |
| 23571 | Concrete Contractors |
| 23581 | Water Well Drilling Contractors |
| 23591 | Structural Steel Erection Contractors |
| 23592 | Glass and Glazing Contractors |
| 23593 | Excavation Contractors |
| 23594 | Wrecking and Demolition Contractors |
| 23595 | Building Equipment and Other Machinery Installation Contractors |
| 23599 | All Other Special Trade Contractors |
| | NONNUCLEAR SHIP REPAIR |
| 336611 | Ship Building and Repairing |

| NAICS CODE | NAICS DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| | ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICES (INCLUDING SURVEYING AND MAPPING) |
| 54131 | Architectural Services |
| 54133 | Engineering Services |
| 54136 | Geophysical Surveying and Mapping Services |
| 54137 | Surveying and Mapping (except Geophysical) Services |
| | REFUSE SYSTEMS AND RELATED SERVICES |
| 562111 | Solid Waste Collection |
| 562119 | Other Waste Collection |
| 562219 | Other Nonhazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal |

(b) *Targeted industry categories*. Each participating agency, in consultation with the Small Business Administration, designates its own targeted industry categories for enhanced small business participation.

**19.1006 Exclusions.**

This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Orders placed against Federal Supply Schedules;

(b) Contract awards to educational and nonprofit organizations; or

(c) Contract awards to governmental entities.

**19.1007 Procedures.**

(a) *General*. (1) All solicitations must include the applicable NAICS code and size standards.

(2) The face of each award made pursuant to the program must contain a statement that the award is being issued pursuant to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

(b) *Solicitations greater than the ESB reserve amount*. (1) Solicitations for acquisitions in any of the four designated industry groups that have an anticipated dollar value greater than the emerging small business reserve amount must not be considered for small business set-asides under Subpart 19.5. However, agencies may reinstate the use of small business set-asides as necessary to meet their assigned goals, but only within organizational units that failed to meet the small business participation goal.

(2) Acquisitions in the designated industry groups must continue to be considered for placement under the 8(a) Program (see Subpart 19.8) and the HUBZone Program (see Subpart 19.13).

(c) *Solicitations equal to or less than the ESB reserve amount*. (1) Solicitations for acquisitions in the four designated industry groups with an estimated value equal to or less than the emerging small business reserve amount must be set aside for ESBs, provided that the contracting officer determines that there is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible ESBs that will be competitive in terms of market price, quality, and delivery. If no such reasonable expectation exists, the contracting officer must—

(i) For acquisitions $25,000 or less, proceed in accordance with Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13; or

(ii) For acquisitions greater than $25,000 and less than or equal to the ESB reserve amount, proceed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the contracting officer proceeds with the ESB set-aside and receives a quotation from only one ESB at a reasonable price, the contracting officer must make the award. If there is no quote from an ESB, or the quote is not at a reasonable price, then the contracting officer must cancel the ESB set-aside and proceed in accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(d) *Expanding small business participation in targeted industry categories*. Each participating agency must develop and implement a time-phased strategy with incremental goals, including reporting on goal attainment. To the extent practicable, provisions that encourage and promote teaming and joint ventures must be considered. These provisions should permit small business firms to effectively compete for contracts that individual small businesses would be ineligible to compete for because of lack of production capacity or capability.

**19.1008 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations in the four designated industry groups.

(b) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-20, Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside, in all solicitations for emerging small businesses in accordance with 19.1007(c).

(c) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-21, Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations issued in each of the targeted industry categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program that are expected to result in a contract award in excess of $25,000.

## Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns

**19.1101 General.**

A price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns shall be applied as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)). Joint ventures may qualify provided the requirements set forth in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) are met.

**19.1102 Applicability.**

(a) Use the price evaluation adjustment in competitive acquisitions in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector.

(b) Do not use the price evaluation adjustment in acquisitions—

(1) That are less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) That are awarded pursuant to the 8(a) Program;

(3) That are set aside for small business concerns;

(4) That are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns;

(5) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation adjustment would not be considered (*e.g.*, architect/engineer acquisitions); or

(6) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (*e.g.*, the award of multiple award schedule contracts).

**19.1103 Procedures.**

(a) Give offers from small disadvantaged business concerns a price evaluation adjustment by adding the factor determined by the Department of Commerce to all offers, except—

(1) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the evaluation adjustment; or, if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis, offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, whose address is in such a region, that have not waived the evaluation adjustment;

(2) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403;

(3) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

(4) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(5) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see DFARS 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001).

(b) Apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. Add other evaluation factors such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities to the offers before applying the price evaluation adjustment.

(c) Do not evaluate offers using the price evaluation adjustment when it would cause award, as a result of this adjustment, to be made at a price that exceeds fair market price by more than the factor as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.202-6(a)).

**19.1104 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the circumstances in 19.1101 and 19.1102 apply. If a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis, the clause shall be included in the solicitation even if the place of performance is outside an authorized region. The contracting officer shall insert the authorized price evaluation adjustment factor. The clause shall be used with its Alternate I when the contracting officer determines that there are no small disadvantaged business manufacturers that can meet the requirements of the solicitation. The clause shall be used with its Alternate II when a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis.

# Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

**19.1201 General.**

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

(a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and

(b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

**19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.**

**19.1202-1 General.**

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under Subpart 19.11. If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at Subpart 19.11, participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

**19.1202-2 Applicability.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction).

(b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—

(1) Small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5) and HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);

(2) 8(a) acquisitions (see Subpart 19.8);

(3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see 15.101-2); or

(4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.**

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor for the solicitation, agencies may consider—

(a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;

(b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);

(c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;

(d) The realism of the proposal;

(e) Past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and

(f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

**19.1202-4 Procedures.**

(a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized NAICS Industry Subsector, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.

(b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

**19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.**

The contracting officer may encourage increased subcontracting opportunities in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and 19.1204(c)). Monetary incentives shall be based on actual

achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

**19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.219-24, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in 19.1202-4.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.

(c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see 19.1203). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-26.

## Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

**19.1301 General.**

(a) The Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Act of 1997 (15 U.S.C. 631 note) created the HUBZone Program (sometimes referred to as the "HUBZone Empowerment Contracting Program").

(b) The purpose of the HUBZone Program is to provide Federal contracting assistance for qualified small business concerns located in historically underutilized business zones, in an effort to increase employment opportunities, investment, and economic development in those areas.

**19.1302 Applicability.**

The procedures in this subpart apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

**19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.**

(a) Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern is determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) in accordance with 13 CFR part 126.

(b) If the SBA determines that a concern is a qualified HUBZone small business concern, it will issue a certification to that effect and will add the concern to the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns on its Internet website at http://www.sba.gov/hubzone. A firm on the list is eligible for HUBZone program preferences without regard to the place of performance. The concern must appear on the list to be a HUBZone small business concern.

(c) A joint venture (see 19.101) may be considered a HUBZone small business if the business entity meets all the criteria in 13 CFR 126.616.

(d) Except for construction or services, any HUBZone small business concern (nonmanufacturer) proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a HUBZone small business concern manufacturer to receive a benefit under this subpart.

**19.1304 Exclusions.**

This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—

(1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6); or

(2) Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see Subpart 8.7);

(b) Orders under indefinite delivery contracts (see Subpart 16.5);

(c) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);

(d) Requirements currently being performed by an 8(a) participant or requirements SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) Program, unless SBA has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) Program;

(e) Requirements that do not exceed the micro-purchase threshold; or

(f) Requirements for commissary or exchange resale items.

**19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.**

(a) A participating agency contracting officer shall set aside acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns when the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied. The contracting officer shall consider HUBZone set-asides before considering HUBZone sole source awards (see 19.1306) or small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5).

(b) To set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the contracting officer must have a reasonable expectation that—

(1) Offers will be received from two or more HUBZone small business concerns; and

(2) Award will be made at a fair market price.

(c) A participating agency may set aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns at the sole discretion of the contracting officer, provided the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied.

(d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a qualified HUBZone small business concern in response to a set aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that concern. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from HUBZone small business concerns, the HUBZone set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, set aside for small business concerns, as appropriate (see Subpart 19.5).

(e) The procedures at 19.202-1 and, except for acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, at 19.402 apply to this section. When the SBA intends to appeal a contracting officer's decision to reject a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative to set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the SBA procurement center representative shall notify the contracting officer, in writing, of its intent within 5 working days of receiving the contracting officer's notice of rejection. Upon receipt of notice of SBA's intent to appeal, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition unless the head of the contracting activity makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances, which significantly affect the interests of the Government, exist. Within 15 working days of SBA's notification to the contracting officer, SBA shall file its formal appeal with the head of the contracting activity, or that agency may consider

the appeal withdrawn. The head of the contracting activity shall reply to SBA within 15 working days of receiving the appeal. The decision of the head of the contracting activity shall be final.

**19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.**

(a) A participating agency contracting officer may award contracts to HUBZone small business concerns on a sole source basis without considering small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5), provided—

(1) Only one HUBZone small business concern can satisfy the requirement;

(2) The anticipated price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—

(i) $5,000,000 for a requirement within the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes for manufacturing; or

(ii) $3,000,000 for a requirement within any other NAICS code;

(3) The requirement is not currently being performed by a non-HUBZone small business concern;

(4) The acquisition is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (see Part 13);

(5) The HUBZone small business concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance; and

(6) Award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(b) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a HUBZone sole source award.

**19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.**

(a) The price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns shall be used in acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The preference shall not be used—

(1) In acquisitions expected to be less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation preference would not be considered (*e.g.*, Architect/Engineer acquisitions);

(3) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (*e.g.*, the award of multiple award schedule contracts).

(b) The contracting officer shall give offers from HUBZone small business concerns a price evaluation preference by adding a factor of 10 percent to all offers, except—

(1) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(2) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(3) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403; and

(4) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government (see agency supplement).

(c) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors, such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities, shall be added to the offer to establish the base offer before adding the factor of 10 percent.

(d) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern shall receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see Subpart 19.11). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference and adjustment amounts shall both be added to the base offer to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

**19.1308 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns under 19.1305 or 19.1306.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The clause shall not be used in acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# PART 20—RESERVED

This page intentionally left blank.

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# PART 21—RESERVED

This page intentionally left blank.

# PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

*Sec.*
22.000 Scope of part.
22.001 Definition.

**Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies**

22.101 Labor relations.
22.101-1 General.
22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.
22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.
22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.
22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.
22.102-1 Policy.
22.102-2 Administration.
22.103 Overtime.
22.103-1 Definition.
22.103-2 Policy.
22.103-3 Procedures.
22.103-4 Approvals.
22.103-5 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor**

22.201 General.
22.202 Contract clause.

**Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act**

22.300 Scope of subpart.
22.301 Statutory requirement.
22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.
22.303 Administration and enforcement.
22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.
22.305 Contract clause.

**Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction**

22.400 Scope of subpart.
22.401 Definitions.
22.402 Applicability.
22.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.
22.403-1 Davis-Bacon Act.
22.403-2 Copeland Act.
22.403-3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
22.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.
22.404 Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations.
22.404-1 Types of wage determinations.
22.404-2 General requirements.
22.404-3 Procedures for requesting wage determinations.
22.404-4 Solicitations issued without wage determinations.
22.404-5 Expiration of project wage determinations.
22.404-6 Modifications of wage determinations.
22.404-7 Correction of wage determinations containing clerical errors.
22.404-8 Notification of improper wage determination before award.
22.404-9 Award of contract without required wage determination.
22.404-10 Posting wage determinations and notice.
22.404-11 Wage determination appeals.
22.404-12 Labor standards for contracts containing construction requirements and option provisions that extend the term of the contract.
22.405 Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities contracts.
22.406 Administration and enforcement.
22.406-1 Policy.
22.406-2 Wages, fringe benefits, and overtime.
22.406-3 Additional classifications.
22.406-4 Apprentices and trainees.
22.406-5 Subcontracts.
22.406-6 Payrolls and statements.
22.406-7 Compliance checking.
22.406-8 Investigations.
22.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.
22.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.
22.406-11 Contract terminations.
22.406-12 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.
22.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.
22.407 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 22.5—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act**

22.601 [Reserved]
22.602 Statutory requirements.
22.603 Applicability.
22.604 Exemptions.
22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.
22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.
22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.
22.606 [Reserved]
22.607 [Reserved]
22.608 Procedures.
22.609 Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.
22.610 Contract clause.

**Subpart 22.7—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 22.8—Equal Employment Opportunity**

22.800 Scope of subpart.
22.801 Definitions.
22.802 General.

22.803 Responsibilities.
22.804 Affirmative action programs.
22.804-1 Nonconstruction.
22.804-2 Construction.
22.805 Procedures.
22.806 Inquiries.
22.807 Exemptions.
22.808 Complaints.
22.809 Enforcement.
22.810 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 22.9—Nondiscrimination Because of Age**

22.901 Policy.
22.902 Handling complaints.

**Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended**

22.1000 Scope of subpart.
22.1001 Definitions.
22.1002 Statutory requirements.
22.1002-1 General.
22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.
22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.
22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.
22.1003 Applicability.
22.1003-1 General.
22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.
22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.
22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.
22.1003-5 Some examples of contracts covered.
22.1003-6 Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment.
22.1003-7 Questions concerning applicability of the Act.
22.1004 Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations.
22.1005 [Reserved]
22.1006 Contract clauses.
22.1007 Requirement to submit Notice (SF 98/98a).
22.1008 Procedures for preparing and submitting Notice (SF 98/98a).
22.1008-1 Preparation of Notice (SF 98/98a).
22.1008-2 Preparation of SF 98a.
22.1008-3 Section 4(c) successorship with incumbent contractor collective bargaining agreement.
22.1008-4 Procedures when place of performance is unknown.
22.1008-5 Multiple-year contracts.
22.1008-6 Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates.
22.1008-7 Required time of submission of Notice.
22.1009 Place of performance unknown.
22.1009-1 General.
22.1009-2 Attempt to identify possible places of performance.
22.1009-3 All possible places of performance identified.
22.1009-4 All possible places of performance not identified.
22.1010 Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements.
22.1011 Response to Notice by Department of Labor.
22.1011-1 Department of Labor action.
22.1011-2 Requests for status or expediting of response.
22.1012 Late receipt or nonreceipt of wage determination.
22.1012-1 General.
22.1012-2 Response to timely submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.
22.1012-3 Response to timely submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
22.1012-4 Response to late submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.
22.1012-5 Response to late submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
22.1013 Review of wage determination.
22.1014 Delay of acquisition dates over 60 days.
22.1015 Discovery of errors by the Department of Labor.
22.1016 Statement of equivalent rates for Federal hires.
22.1017 Notice of award.
22.1018 Notification to contractors and employees.
22.1019 Additional classes of service employees.
22.1020 Seniority lists.
22.1021 Request for hearing.
22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.
22.1023 Termination for default.
22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.
22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.
22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.

**Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation**

22.1101 Applicability.
22.1102 Definition.
22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

**Subpart 22.12—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 22.13—Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans**

22.1300 Scope of subpart.
22.1301 Definition.
22.1302 Policy.
22.1303 Applicability.
22.1304 Procedures.
22.1305 Waivers.
22.1306 Department of Labor notices and reports.

22.1307 Collective bargaining agreements.
22.1308 Complaint procedures.
22.1309 Actions because of noncompliance.
22.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**Subpart 22.14—Employment of Workers with Disabilities**

22.1400 Scope of subpart.
22.1401 Policy.
22.1402 Applicability.
22.1403 Waivers.
22.1404 Department of Labor notices.
22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.
22.1406 Complaint procedures.
22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.
22.1408 Contract clause.

**Subpart 22.15—Prohibition of Acquisition of Products Produced by Forced or Indentured Child Labor**

22.1500 Scope.
22.1501 Definitions.
22.1502 Policy.
22.1503 Procedures for acquiring end products on the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor.
22.1504 Violations and remedies.
22.1505 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**22.000 Scope of part.**

This part—

(a) Deals with general policies regarding contractor labor relations as they pertain to the acquisition process;

(b) Prescribes contracting policy and procedures for implementing pertinent labor laws; and

(c) Prescribes contract clauses with respect to each pertinent labor law.

**22.001 Definition**.

"Administrator" or "Administrator, Wage and Hour Division," as used in this part, means the—

Administrator
Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

or an authorized representative.

## Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies

**22.101 Labor relations.**

**22.101-1 General.**

(a) Agencies shall maintain sound relations with industry and labor to ensure (1) prompt receipt of information involving labor relations that may adversely affect the Government acquisition process and (2) that the Government obtains needed supplies and services without delay. All matters regarding labor relations shall be handled in accordance with agency procedures.

(b)(1) Agencies shall remain impartial concerning any dispute between labor and contractor management and not undertake the conciliation, mediation, or arbitration of a labor dispute. To the extent practicable, agencies should ensure that the parties to the dispute use all available methods for resolving the dispute, including the services of the National Labor Relations Board, Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the National Mediation Board and other appropriate Federal, State, local, or private agencies.

(2) For use of project labor agreements, see 36.202(d).

(c) Agencies should, when practicable, exchange information concerning labor matters with other affected agencies to ensure a uniform Government approach concerning a particular plant or labor-management dispute.

(d) Agencies should take other actions concerning labor relations problems to the extent consistent with their acquisition responsibilities. For example, agencies should—

(1) Notify the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action of the existence of any labor dispute affecting or threatening to affect agency acquisition programs;

(2) Furnish to the parties to a dispute factual information pertinent to the dispute's potential or actual adverse impact on these programs, to the extent consistent with security regulations; and

(3) Seek a voluntary agreement between management and labor, notwithstanding the continuance of the dispute, to permit uninterrupted acquisition of supplies and services. This shall only be done, however, if the attempt to obtain voluntary agreement does not involve the agency in the merits of the dispute and only after consultation with the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action.

(e) The head of the contracting activity may designate programs or requirements for which it is necessary that contractors be required to notify the Government of actual or potential labor disputes that are delaying or threaten to delay the timely contract performance (see 22.103-5(a)).

**22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.**

(a) Contractor labor policies and compensation practices, whether or not included in labor-management agreements, are not acceptable bases for allowing costs in cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts if they result in unreasonable costs to the Government. For a discussion of allowable costs resulting from labor-management agreements, see 31.205-6(c).

(b) Labor disputes may cause work stoppages that delay the performance of Government contracts. Contracting officers shall impress upon contractors that each contractor shall be held accountable for reasonably avoidable delays. Standard contract clauses dealing with default, excusable delays, etc., do not relieve contractors or subcontractors from the responsibility for delays that are within the contractors' or their subcontractors' control. A delay caused by a strike that the contractor or subcontractor could not reasonably prevent can be excused; however, it cannot be excused beyond the point at which a reasonably diligent contractor or subcontractor could have acted to end the strike by actions such as—

(1) Filing a charge with the National Labor Relations Board to permit the Board to seek injunctive relief in court;

(2) Using other available Government procedures; and

(3) Using private boards or organizations to settle disputes.

(c) Strikes normally result in changing patterns of cost incurrence and therefore may have an impact on the allowability of costs for cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts. Certain costs may increase because of strikes; *e.g.*, guard services and attorney's fees. Other costs incurred during a strike may not fluctuate (*e.g.*, "fixed costs" such as rent and depreciation), but because of reduced production, their proportion of the unit cost of items produced increases. All costs incurred during strikes shall be carefully examined to ensure recognition of

only those costs necessary for performing the contract in accordance with the Government's essential interest.

(d) If, during a labor dispute, the inspectors' safety is not endangered, the normal functions of inspection at the plant of a Government contractor shall be continued without regard to the existence of a labor dispute, strike, or picket line.

**22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.**

The office administering the contract shall report, in accordance with agency procedures, any potential or actual labor disputes that may interfere with performing any contracts under its cognizance. If a contract contains the clause at 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contractor also must report any actual or potential dispute that may delay contract performance.

**22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.**

(a) Items shall be removed from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages in accordance with agency procedures. Agency procedures should allow for the following:

(1) Determine whether removal of items is in the Government's interest. Normally the determining factor is the critical needs of an agency program.

(2) Attempt to arrange with the contractor and the union representative involved their approval of the shipment of urgently required items.

(3) Obtain appropriate approvals from within the agency.

(4) Determine who will remove the items from the plant(s) involved.

(b) Avoid the use or appearance of force and prevent incidents that might detrimentally affect labor-management relations.

(c) When two or more agencies' requirements are or may become involved in the removal of items, the contract administration office shall ensure that the necessary coordination is accomplished.

**22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.**

**22.102-1 Policy.**

Agencies shall cooperate, and encourage contractors to cooperate with Federal and State agencies responsible for enforcing labor requirements such as—

(a) Safety;

(b) Health and sanitation;

(c) Maximum hours and minimum wages;

(d) Equal employment opportunity;

(e) Child and convict labor;

(f) Age discrimination;

(g) Disabled and Vietnam veteran employment; and

(h) Employment of the handicapped.

**22.102-2 Administration.**

(a) Agencies shall cooperate with, and encourage contractors to use to the fullest extent practicable, the United States Employment Service (USES) and its affiliated local State Employment Service offices in meeting contractors' labor requirements. These requirements may be to staff new or expanding plant facilities, including requirements for workers in all occupations and skills from local labor market areas or through the Federal-State employment clearance system.

(b) Local State employment offices are operated throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands. In addition to providing recruitment assistance to contractors, cooperation with the local State Employment Service offices will further the national program of maintaining continuous assessment of manpower requirements and resources on a national and local basis.

(c) The U.S. Department of Labor is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

**22.103 Overtime.**

**22.103-1 Definition.**

"Normal workweek," as used in this subpart, means, generally, a workweek of 40 hours. Outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, a workweek longer than 40 hours shall be considered normal if—

(1) The workweek does not exceed the norm for the area, as determined by local custom, tradition, or law; and

(2) The hours worked in excess of 40 in the workweek are not compensated at a premium rate of pay.

**22.103-2 Policy.**

Contractors shall perform all contracts, so far as practicable, without using overtime, particularly as a regular employment practice, except when lower overall costs to the Government will result or when it is necessary to meet urgent program needs. Any approved overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multishifts should be scheduled to achieve these objectives.

**22.103-3 Procedures.**

(a) Solicitations normally shall not specify delivery or performance schedules that may require overtime at Government expense.

(b) In negotiating contracts, contracting officers should, consistent with the Government's needs, attempt to—

(1) Ascertain the extent that offers are based on the payment of overtime and shift premiums; and

(2) Negotiate contract prices or estimated costs without these premiums or obtain the requirement from other sources.

(c) When it becomes apparent during negotiations of applicable contracts (see 22.103-5(b)) that overtime will be required in contract performance, the contracting officer shall

secure from the contractor a request for all overtime to be used during the life of the contract, to the extent that the overtime can be estimated with reasonable certainty. The contractor's request shall contain the information required by paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums.

**22.103-4 Approvals.**

(a) The contracting officer shall review the contractor's request for overtime. Approval of the use of overtime may be granted by an agency approving official after determining in writing that overtime is necessary to—

(1) Meet essential delivery or performance schedules;

(2) Make up for delays beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor; or

(3) Eliminate foreseeable extended production bottlenecks that cannot be eliminated in any other way.

(b) Approval by the designated official of use and total dollar amount of overtime is required before inclusion of an amount in paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums. This clause is to be inserted in cost-reimbursement contracts over $100,000, except for those exempted under 22.103-5(b).

(c) Contracting officer approval of payment of overtime premiums is required for time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts (see paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at 52.232-7, Payments Under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts).

(d) No approvals are required for paying overtime premiums under other types of contracts.

(e) Approvals by the agency approving official (see 22.103-4(a)) may be for an individual contract, project, program, plant, division, or company, as practical.

(f) During contract performance, contractor requests for overtime exceeding the amount authorized by paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums, shall be submitted as stated in paragraph (b) of the clause to the office administering the contract. That office will review the request and if it approves, send the request to the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the requested overtime should be approved in whole or in part, the contracting officer shall request the approval of the agency's designated approving official and modify paragraph (a) of the clause to reflect any approval.

(g) Overtime premiums at Government expense should not be approved when the contractor is already obligated, without the right to additional compensation, to meet the required delivery date.

(h) When the use of overtime is authorized under a contract, the office administering the contract and the auditor should periodically review the use of overtime to ensure that it is allowable in accordance with the criteria in Part 31. Only overtime premiums for work in those departments, sections, etc., of the contractor's plant that have been individually evaluated and the necessity for overtime confirmed shall be considered for approval.

(i) Approvals for using overtime shall ordinarily be prospective, but, if justified by emergency circumstances, approvals may be retroactive.

**22.103-5 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in solicitations and contracts that involve programs or requirements that have been designated under 22.101-1(e).

(b) The contracting officer shall include the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over $100,000; unless—

(1) A cost-reimbursement contract for operation of vessels is contemplated; or

(2) A cost-plus- incentive-fee contract that will provide a swing from the target fee of at least plus or minus 3 percent and a contractor's share of at least 10 percent is contemplated.

## Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor

**22.201 General.**

(a) Executive Order 11755, December 29, 1973, as amended by Executive Order 12608, September 9, 1987, and Executive Order 12943, December 13, 1994, states: "The development of the occupational and educational skills of prison inmates is essential to their rehabilitation and to their ability to make an effective return to free society. Meaningful employment serves to develop those skills. It is also true, however, that care must be exercised to avoid either the exploitation of convict labor or any unfair competition between convict labor and free labor in the production of goods and services." The Executive order does not prohibit the contractor, in performing the contract, from employing—

(1) Persons on parole or probation;

(2) Persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms;

(3) Federal prisoners; or

(4) Nonfederal prisoners authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of a jurisdiction listed in the Executive order if—

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Paid employment will not—

(A) Result in the displacement of employed workers;

(B) Be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality; or

(C) Impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those for work of a similar nature in the locality where the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended.

(b) Department of Justice regulations authorize the Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance to exercise the power and authority vested in the Attorney General by the Executive order to certify and to revoke the certification of work-release laws or regulations (see 28 CFR 0.94-1(b)).

**22.202 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-3, Convict Labor, in solicitations and contracts above the micropurchase threshold, when the contract is to be performed in any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; unless—

(a) The contract will be subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6), which contains a separate prohibition against the employment of convict labor;

(b) The supplies or services are to be purchased from Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6); or

(c) The acquisition involves the purchase, from any State prison, of finished supplies that may be secured in the open market or from existing stocks, as distinguished from supplies requiring special fabrication.

## Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

**22.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for applying the requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333) (the Act) to contracts that may require or involve laborers or mechanics. In this subpart, the term "laborers or mechanics" includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, watchmen, guards, firefighters, fireguards, and workmen who perform services in connection with dredging or rock excavation in rivers or harbors, but does not include any employee employed as a seaman.

**22.301 Statutory requirement.**

The Act requires that certain contracts contain a clause specifying that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by the contract shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all such overtime hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

**22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.**

(a) When an overtime computation discloses under-payments, the responsible contractor or subcontractor must pay the affected employee any unpaid wages and pay liquidated damages to the Government. The contracting officer must assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Act.

(b) If the contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Act and the funds withheld by Federal agencies for labor standards violations do not cover the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the Government, make payments in the following order—

(1) Pay laborers and mechanics the wages they are owed (or prorate available funds if they do not cover the entire amount owed); and

(2) Pay liquidated damages.

(c) If the head of an agency finds that the administratively determined liquidated damages due under paragraph (a) of this section are incorrect, or that the contractor or subcontractor inadvertently violated the Act despite the exercise of due care, the agency head may—

(1) Reduce the amount of liquidated damages assessed for liquidated damages of $500 or less;

(2) Release the contractor or subcontractor from the liability for liquidated damages of $500 or less; or

(3) Recommend that the Secretary of Labor reduce or waive liquidated damages over $500.

(d) After the contracting officer determines the liquidated damages and the contractor makes appropriate payments, disburse any remaining assessments in accordance with agency procedures.

**22.303 Administration and enforcement.**

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in Subpart 22.4 also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

**22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.**

(a) The Secretary of Labor, under 40 U.S.C. 331, upon the Secretary's initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).

(b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

**22.305 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, the contracting officer shall not include the clause in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that the contract will be in one of the following categories:

(a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Contracts for supplies, materials, or articles ordinarily available in the open market.

(c) Contracts for transportation by land, air, or water, or for the transmission of intelligence.

(d) Contracts to be performed solely within a foreign country or within a territory under United States jurisdiction other than a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331), American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and Johnston Island.

(e) Contracts requiring work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(f) Contracts (or portions of contracts) for supplies in connection with which any required services are merely incidental to the contract and do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics.

(g) Contracts for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).

(h) Any other contracts exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

# Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

## 22.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the statutes which prescribe labor standards requirements for contracts in excess of $2,000 for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings and public works. (See definition of "Construction, alteration, or repair" in section 22.401.) Labor relations requirements prescribed in other subparts of Part 22 may also apply.

## 22.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Building" or "work" generally means construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations in this subpart unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

"Construction, alteration, or repair" means all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation, altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work by persons employed by the contractor or subcontractor.

"Laborers or mechanics"—

(1) Those workers, utilized by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial;

(2) Apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen and guards. The terms "apprentice" and "trainee" are defined as follows:

(i) "Apprentice" means—

(A) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau; or

(B) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(ii) "Trainee" means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.

(3) Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek performing duties of a laborer or mechanic, and who do not meet the criteria of 29 CFR part 541, for the time so spent; and

(4) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and those individuals.

The terms exclude workers whose duties are primarily executive, supervisory (except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition), administrative, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in 29 CFR part 541 are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics.

"Public building" or "public work" means building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined in this section, is carried on directly by authority of, or with funds of, a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

"Site of the work" is defined as follows:

(1) The "site of the work" is limited to the physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed, and nearby property, as described in paragraph (2) of this definition, used by the contractor or subcontractor during construction that, because of proximity, can reasonably be included in the "site."

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition, fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., are parts of the "site of the work," provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it would be reasonable to include them.

(3) The "site of the work" does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial supplier or materialman which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the project site, are not included in the "site of the work." Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the "site of the work", even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

"Wages" means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bonafide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law.

**22.402 Applicability.**

(a) *Contracts for construction work*. (1) The requirements of this subpart apply—

(i) Only if the construction work is, or reasonably can be foreseen to be, performed at a particular site so that wage rates can be determined for the locality, and only to construction work that is performed by laborers and mechanics at the site of the work;

(ii) To dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements if a part of the construction contract, or if construction at that site is anticipated by another contract as provided in Subpart 37.3;

(iii) To the manufacture or fabrication of construction materials and components conducted in connection with the construction and on the site of the work by the contractor or a subcontractor under a contract otherwise subject to this subpart; and

(iv) To painting of public buildings or public works, whether performed in connection with the original construction or as alteration or repair of an existing structure.

(2) The requirements of this subpart do not apply to—

(i) The manufacturing of components or materials off the site of the work or their subsequent delivery to the site by the commercial supplier or materialman;

(ii) Contracts requiring construction work that is so closely related to research, experiment, and development that it cannot be performed separately, or that is itself the subject of research, experiment, or development (see paragraph (b) of this section for applicability of this subpart to research and development contracts or portions thereof involving construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work);

(iii) Employees of railroads operating under collective bargaining agreements that are subject to the Railway Labor Act; or

(iv) Employees who work at contractors' or subcontractors' permanent home offices, fabrication shops, or tool yards not located at the site of the work. However, if the employees go to the site of the work and perform construction activities there, the requirements of this subpart are applicable for the actual time so spent, not including travel unless the employees transport materials or supplies to or from the site of the work.

(b) *Nonconstruction contracts involving some construction work*. (1) The requirements of this subpart apply to construction work to be performed as part of nonconstruction contracts (supply, service, research and development, etc.) if—

(i) The construction work is to be performed on a public building or public work;

(ii) The contract contains specific requirements for a substantial amount of construction work exceeding the monetary threshold for application of the Davis-Bacon Act (the word "substantial" relates to the type and quantity of construction work to be performed and not merely to the total value of construction work as compared to the total value of the contract); and

(iii) The construction work is physically or functionally separate from, and is capable of being performed on a segregated basis from, the other work required by the contract.

(2) The requirements of this subpart do not apply if—

(i) The construction work is incidental to the furnishing of supplies, equipment, or services (for example, the requirements do not apply to simple installation or alteration

at a public building or public work that is incidental to furnishing supplies or equipment under a supply contract; however, if a substantial and segregable amount of construction, alteration, or repair is required, such as for installation of heavy generators or large refrigerator systems or for plant modification or rearrangement, the requirements of this subpart apply); or

(ii) The construction work is so merged with nonconstruction work or so fragmented in terms of the locations or time spans in which it is to be performed, that it is not capable of being segregated as a separate contractual requirement.

**22.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.**

**22.403-1 Davis-Bacon Act.**

The Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-7) provides that contracts in excess of $2,000 to which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party for construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works within the United States, shall contain a clause (see 52.222-6) that no laborer or mechanic employed directly upon the site of the work shall receive less than the prevailing wage rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor.

**22.403-2 Copeland Act.**

The Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c) makes it unlawful to induce, by force, intimidation, threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or otherwise, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled under a contract of employment. The Copeland Act also requires each contractor and subcontractor to furnish weekly a statement of compliance with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week. Contracts subject to the Copeland Act shall contain a clause (see 52.222-10) requiring contractors and subcontractors to comply with the regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act.

**22.403-3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333) requires that certain contracts (see 22.305) contain a clause (see 52.222-4) specifying that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by the contract shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all additional hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay (see 22.301).

**22.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.**

(a) Under the statutes referred to in this 22.403 and Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (3 CFR 1949-53 Comp, p. 1007), the Secretary of Labor has issued regulations in Title 29, Subtitle A, *Code of Federal Regulations*, prescribing standards and procedures to be observed by the Department of Labor and the Federal contracting agencies. Those standards and procedures applicable to contracts involving construction are implemented in this subpart.

(b) The Department of Labor regulations include—

(1) Part 1, relating to Davis-Bacon Act minimum wage rates;

(2) Part 3, relating to the Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act and requirements for submission of weekly statements of compliance and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records;

(3) Part 5, relating to enforcement of the Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act;

(4) Part 6, relating to rules of practice for appealing the findings of the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, in enforcement cases under the Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act, and Service Contract Act, and by which Administrative Law Judge hearings are held; and

(5) Part 7, relating to rules of practice by which contractors and other interested parties may appeal to the Department of Labor Administrative Review Board, decisions issued by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, or administrative law judges under the Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, or Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act.

(c) Refer all questions relating to the application and interpretation of wage determinations (including the classifications therein) and the interpretation of the Department of Labor regulations in this subsection to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division.

**22.404 Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations.**

The Department of Labor is responsible for issuing wage determinations reflecting prevailing wages, including fringe benefits. The wage determinations apply only to those laborers and mechanics employed by a contractor upon the site of the work including drivers who transport to or from the site materials and equipment used in the course of contract operations. Determinations are issued for different types of construction, such as building, heavy, highway, and residential (referred to as rate schedules), and apply only to the types of construction designated in the determination.

**22.404-1 Types of wage determinations.**

(a) *General wage determinations*. (1) A general wage determination contains prevailing wage rates for the types of construction designated in the determination, and is used in contracts performed within a specified geographical area. General wage determinations contain no expiration date and remain valid until modified, superseded, or canceled by a notice in the *Federal Register* by the Department of Labor. Once incorporated in a contract, a general wage determination normally remains effective for the life of the contract, unless the contracting officer exercises an option to extend the term of the contract (see 22.404-12). They are issued at the discretion of the Department of Labor either upon receipt of an agency request or on the Department of Labor's own initiative.

(2) General wage determinations are published weekly in the Government Printing Office (GPO) document entitled "General Wage Determinations Issued Under the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts." Notices of general wage determinations are published in the *Federal Register*. General wage determinations are effective on the publication date of the notice or upon receipt of the determination by the contracting agency, whichever occurs first.

(3) The GPO publication is available for examination at each of the 50 Regional Government Depository Libraries and many other of the 1,400 Government Depository Libraries across the country. Subscriptions may be obtained by contacting:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402.

The GPO publication is divided into three volumes East, Central, and West, which may be ordered separately. The States covered by each volume are as follows:

**Volume I-East**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alabama | Maryland | Rhode Island |
| Connecticut | Massachusetts | South Carolina |
| Delaware | Mississippi | Tennessee |
| District of Columbia | New Hampshire | Vermont |
| Florida | New Jersey | Virginia |
| Georgia | New York | Virgin Islands |
| Kentucky | North Carolina | West Virginia |
| Maine | Pennsylvania | |
| | Puerto Rico | |

**Volume II-Central**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arkansas | Louisiana | New Mexico |
| Illinois | Michigan | Ohio |
| Iowa | Minnesota | Oklahoma |
| Indiana | Missouri | Texas |
| Kansas | Nebraska | Wisconsin |

**Volume III-West**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alaska | Hawaii | Oregon |
| Arizona | Idaho | South Dakota |
| California | Montana | Utah |
| Colorado | Nevada | Washington |
| Guam | North Dakota | Wyoming |

(4) On or about January 1 of each year, an annual edition will be issued that includes all current general wage determinations for the States covered by each volume. Throughout the remainder of the year, regular weekly updates will be distributed providing any modifications or superseded wage determinations issued. Each volume's annual and weekly editions will be provided in loose-leaf format.

(b) *Project wage determinations*. A project wage determination is issued at the specific request of a contracting agency. It is used only when no general wage determination applies, and is effective for 180 calendar days from the date of the determination. However, if a determination expires before contract award, it may be possible to obtain an extension to the 180-day life of the determination (see 22.404-5(b)(2)). Once incorporated in a contract, a project wage determination normally remains effective for the life of the contract, unless the contracting officer exercises an option to extend the term of the contract (see 22.404-12).

**22.404-2 General requirements.**

(a) The contracting officer must incorporate only the appropriate wage determinations in solicitations and contracts and must designate the work to which each determination or part thereof applies. The contracting officer must not include project wage determinations in contracts or options other than those for which they are issued. When exercising an option to extend the term of a contract, the contracting officer must select the most current wage determination(s) from the same schedule(s) as the wage determination(s) incorporated into the contract.

(b) If the wage determination is a general wage determination or a project wage determination containing more than one rate schedule, the contracting officer shall either include only the rate schedules that apply to the particular types of construction (building, heavy, highway, etc.) or include the entire wage determination and clearly indicate the parts of the work to which each rate schedule shall be applied. Inclusion by reference is not permitted.

(c) The Wage and Hour Division has issued the following general guidelines for use in selecting the proper schedule(s) of wage rates:

(1) *Building* construction is generally the construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access, for housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It typically includes all construction of such structures, installation of utilities and equipment (both above and below grade level), as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving, unless there is an established area practice to the contrary.

(2) *Residential* construction is generally the construction, alteration, or repair of single family houses or apartment buildings of no more than four (4) stories in height, and typically includes incidental items such as site work, parking areas, utilities, streets and sidewalks, unless there is an established area practice to the contrary.

(3) *Highway* construction is generally the construction, alteration, or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, parking areas, and other similar projects that are not incidental to "building," "residential," or "heavy" construction.

(4) *Heavy* construction includes those projects that are not properly classified as either "building," "residential," or "highway," and is of a catch-all nature. Such heavy projects may sometimes be distinguished on the basis of their individual characteristics, and separate schedules issued (*e.g.*,"dredging," "water and sewer line," "dams," "flood control," etc.).

(5) When the nature of a project is not clear, it is necessary to look at additional factors, with primary consideration given to locally established area practices. If there is any doubt as to the proper application of wage rate schedules to the type or types of construction involved, guidance shall be sought before the opening of bids, or receipt of best and final offers, from the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. Further examples are contained in Department of Labor All Agency Memoranda Numbers 130 and 131.

**22.404-3 Procedures for requesting wage determinations.**

(a) *Requests for general wage determinations*. If there is a general wage determination applicable to the project, the agency may use it without notifying the Department of Labor. When necessary, a request for a general wage determination may be made by submitting Standard Form (SF) 308, Request for Determination and Response to Request, to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, attention: Branch of Construction Contract Wage Determinations.

(b) *Requests for project wage determinations.* A contracting agency shall submit requests for project wage determinations on SF 308 to the Department of Labor. The requests shall include the following information:

(1) The location, including the county (or other civil subdivision) and State in which the proposed project is located.

(2) The name of the project and a sufficiently detailed description of the work to indicate the types of construction involved (*e.g.*, building, heavy, highway, residential, or other type).

(3) Any available pertinent wage payment information, unless wage patterns in the area are clearly established.

(4) The estimated cost of each project.

(5) All the classifications of laborers and mechanics likely to be employed.

(c) *Time for submission of requests*. The time required by the Department of Labor for processing requests for project wage determinations varies according to the facts and circumstances in each case. An agency should expect the processing to take at least 30 days. Accordingly, agencies should submit requests to the Department of Labor at least 45 days (60 days if possible) before issuing the solicitation or exercising an option to extend the term of a contract.

(d) *Review of wage determinations*. Immediately upon receipt, the contracting agency shall examine the wage determination and inform the Department of Labor of any changes necessary or appropriate to correct errors. Private parties requesting changes should be advised to submit their requests to the Department of Labor.

**22.404-4 Solicitations issued without wage determinations.**

(a) If a solicitation is issued before the wage determination is obtained, a notice shall be included in the solicitation that the schedule of minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract will be issued as an amendment to the solicitation.

(b) In sealed bidding, bids may not be opened until a reasonable time after the wage determination has been furnished to all bidders.

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer may open proposals and conduct negotiations before obtaining the wage determination. However, the contracting officer shall incorporate the wage determination into the solicitation before submission of best and final offers.

**22.404-5 Expiration of project wage determinations.**

(a) The contracting officer shall make every effort to ensure that contract award is made before expiration of the project wage determination included in the solicitation.

(b) The following procedure applies when contracting by sealed bidding:

(1) If a project wage determination expires before bid opening, or if it appears before bid opening that a project wage determination may expire before award, the contracting officer shall request a new determination early enough to ensure its receipt before bid opening. If necessary, the contracting officer shall postpone the bid opening date to allow a reasonable time to obtain the determination, amend the solicitation to incorporate the new determination, and permit bid-

ders to amend their bids. If the new determination does not change the wage rates and would not warrant amended bids, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the new determination.

(2) If a project wage determination expires after bid opening but before award, the contracting officer shall request an extension of the project wage determination expiration date from the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. The request for extension shall be supported by a written finding, which shall include a brief statement of factual support, that the extension is necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice or undue hardship or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business. If necessary, the contracting officer shall delay award to permit either receipt of the extension or receipt and processing of a new determination. If the request is granted, the contracting officer shall award the contract and modify it to apply the extended expiration date to the already incorporated project wage determination. (See 43.103(b)(1).) If the request is denied, the Administrator will proceed to issue a new project wage determination. Upon receipt, the contracting officer shall process the new determination as follows:

(i) If the new determination changes any wage rates for classifications to be used in the contract, the contracting officer may cancel the solicitation only in accordance with 14.404-1. Otherwise the contracting officer shall award the contract and incorporate the new determination to be effective on the date of contract award. The contracting officer shall equitably adjust the contract price for any increased or decreased cost of performance resulting from any changed wage rates.

(ii) If the new determination does not change any wage rates, the contracting officer shall award the contract and modify it to include the number and date of the new determination. (See 43.103(b)(1).)

(c) The following procedure applies when contracting by negotiation:

(1) If a project wage determination will or does expire before contract award, the contracting officer shall request a new wage determination from the Department of Labor. If necessary, the contracting officer shall delay award while the new determination is obtained and processed.

(2) The contracting officer need not delay opening and reviewing proposals or discussing them with the offerors while a new determination is being obtained. The contracting officer shall request offerors to extend the period for acceptance of any proposal if that period expires or may expire before receipt and full processing of the new determination.

(3) If the new determination changes any wage rates, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to incorporate the new determination, and furnish the wage rate information to all prospective offerors that were sent a solicitation if the closing date for receipt of proposals has not yet occurred, or to all offerors that submitted proposals if the closing date has passed. All offerors to whom wage rate information has been furnished shall be given reasonable opportunity to amend their proposals.

(4) If the new determination does not change any wage rates, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the new determination and award the contract.

**22.404-6 Modifications of wage determinations.**

(a) *General*. (1) The Department of Labor may modify a wage determination to make it current by specifying only the items being changed or by reissuing the entire determination with changes incorporated.

(2) All project wage determination modifications expire on the same day as the original determination. The need to include a modification of a project wage determination in a solicitation is determined by the time of receipt of the modification by the contracting agency. Therefore, the contracting agency must annotate the modification of the project wage determination with the date and time immediately upon receipt.

(3) The need for inclusion of the modification of a general wage determination in a solicitation is determined by the publication date of the notice in the *Federal Register*, or by the time of receipt of the modification (annotated with the date and time immediately upon receipt) by the contracting agency, whichever occurs first. (Note the distinction between receipt by the agency (modification is effective) and receipt by the contracting officer, which may occur later.)

(b) The following applies when contracting by sealed bidding:

(1) A written action modifying a wage determination shall be effective if:

(i) It is received by the contracting agency, or notice of the modification is published in the *Federal Register*, 10 or more calendar days before the date of bid opening, or

(ii) It is received by the contracting agency, or notice of the modification is published in the *Federal Register*, less than 10 calendar days before the date of bid opening, unless the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time available before bid opening to notify the prospective bidders. (If the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time to notify bidders, a written report of the finding shall be placed in the contract file and shall be made available to the Department of Labor upon request.)

(2) All written actions modifying wage determinations received by the contracting agency after bid opening, or modifications to general wage determinations, notices of which are published in the *Federal Register* after bid opening, shall not be effective and shall not be included in the solicitation (but see paragraph (b)(6) of this subsection).

(3) If an effective modification is received by the contracting officer before bid opening, the contracting officer shall postpone the bid opening, if necessary, to allow a reasonable time to amend the solicitation to incorporate the modification and permit bidders to amend their bids. If the modification does not change the wage rates and would not warrant amended bids, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the modification.

(4) If an effective modification is received by the contracting officer after bid opening, but before award, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in 22.404-5(b)(2)(i) or (ii).

(5) If an effective modification is received by the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall modify the contract to incorporate the wage modification retroactive to the date of award and equitably adjust the contract price for any increased or decreased cost of performance resulting from any changed wage rates. If the modification does not change any wage rates and would not warrant contract price adjustment, the contracting officer shall modify the contract to include the number and date of the modification.

(6) If an award is not made within 90 days after bid opening, any modification to a general wage determination, notice of which is published in the *Federal Register* before award, shall be effective for any resultant contract unless an extension of the 90-day period is obtained from the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. An agency head or a designee may request such an extension from the Administrator. The request must be supported by a written finding, which shall include a brief statement of factual support, that the extension is necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice, undue hardship, or to avoid serious impairment in the conduct of Government business. The contracting officer shall follow the procedures in 22.404-5(b)(2).

(c) The following applies when contracting by negotiation:

(1) All written actions modifying wage determinations received by the contracting agency before contract award, or modifications to general wage determinations notices of which are published in the *Federal Register* before award, shall be effective.

(2) If an effective wage modification is received by the contracting officer before award, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in 22.404-5(c)(3) or (4).

(3) If an effective wage modification is received by the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in 22.404-6(b)(5).

(d) The following applies when modifying a contract to exercise an option to extend the term of a contract:

(1) A modified wage determination is effective if—

(i) The contracting agency receives a written action from the Department of Labor prior to exercise of the option, or within 45 days after submission of a wage determination request (22.404-3(c)), whichever is later; or

(ii) The Department of Labor publishes notice of modifications to general wage determinations in the *Federal Register* before exercise of the option.

(2) If the contracting officer receives an effective modified wage determination either before or after execution of the contract modification to exercise the option, the contracting officer must modify the contract to incorporate the modified wage determination, and any changed wage rates, effective as of the date that the option to extend was effective.

**22.404-7 Correction of wage determinations containing clerical errors.**

Upon the Department of Labor's own initiative or at the request of the contracting agency, the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, may correct any wage determination found to contain clerical errors. Such corrections will be effective immediately, and will apply to any solicitation or active contract. Before contract award, the contracting officer must follow the procedures in 22.404-5(b)(1) or (2)(i) or (ii) in sealed bidding, and the procedures in 22.404-5(c)(3) or (4) in negotiations. After contract award, the contracting officer must follow the procedures at 22.404-6(b)(5), except that for contract modifications to exercise an option to extend the term of the contract, the contracting officer must follow the procedures at 22.404-6(d)(2).

**22.404-8 Notification of improper wage determination before award.**

(a) Written notification by the Department of Labor received by the contracting officer prior to award that—

(1) A solicitation includes the wrong wage determination or the wrong rate schedule; or

(2) A wage determination is withdrawn by the Department of Labor as a result of a decision by the Wage Appeals Board, shall be effective immediately without regard to 22.404-6.

(b) In sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall proceed in accordance with the following:

(1) If the notification reaches the contracting officer before bid opening, the contracting officer shall postpone the bid opening date, if necessary, to allow a reasonable time to—

(i) Obtain the appropriate determination if a new wage determination is required;

(ii) Amend the solicitation to incorporate the determination (or rate schedule); and

(iii) Permit bidders to amend their bids. If the appropriate wage determination does not change any wage rates and would not warrant amended bids, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the new determination.

(2) If the notification reaches the contracting officer after bid opening but before award, the contracting officer shall delay awarding the contract, if necessary, and if required, obtain the appropriate wage determination. The appropriate wage determination shall be processed in accordance with 22.404-5(b)(2)(i) or (ii).

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer shall delay award, if necessary, and process the notification in the manner prescribed for a new wage determination at 22.404-5(c)(3).

**22.404-9 Award of contract without required wage determination.**

(a) If a contract is awarded without the required wage determination (*i.e.*, incorporating no determination, containing a clearly inapplicable general wage determination, or containing a project determination which is inapplicable because of an inaccurate description of the project or its location), the contracting officer shall initiate action to incorporate the required determination in the contract immediately upon discovery of the error. If a required wage determination (valid determination in effect on the date of award) is not available, the contracting officer shall expeditiously request a wage determination from the Department of Labor, including a statement explaining the circumstances and giving the date of the contract award.

(b) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Modify the contract to incorporate the required wage determination (retroactive to the date of award) and equitably adjust the contract price if appropriate; or

(2) Terminate the contract.

**22.404-10 Posting wage determinations and notice.**

The contractor must keep a copy of the applicable wage determination (and any approved additional classifications) posted at the site of the work in a prominent place where the workers can easily see it. The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor, Department of Labor Form WH-1321, Notice to Employees Working on Federal and Federally Financed Construction Projects, for posting with the wage rates. The name, address, and telephone number of the Government officer responsible for the administration of the contract shall be indicated in the poster to inform workers to whom they may submit complaints or raise questions concerning labor standards.

**22.404-11 Wage determination appeals.**

The Secretary of Labor has established an Administrative Review Board which decides appeals of final decisions made by the Department of Labor concerning Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations. A contracting agency or other interested party may file a petition for review under the procedures in 29 CFR part 7 if reconsideration by the Administrator has been sought pursuant to 29 CFR 1.8 and denied.

**22.404-12 Labor standards for contracts containing construction requirements and option provisions that extend the term of the contract.**

(a) Each time the contracting officer exercises an option to extend the term of a contract for construction, or a contract that includes substantial and segregable construction work, the contracting officer must modify the contract to incorporate the most current wage determination.

(b) If a contract with an option to extend the term of the contract has indefinite-delivery or indefinite-quantity construction requirements, the contracting officer must incorporate the wage determination incorporated into the contract at the exercise of the option into task orders issued during that option period. The wage determination will be effective for the complete period of performance of those task orders without further revision.

(c) The contracting officer must include in fixed-price contracts a clause that specifies one of the following methods, suitable to the interest of the Government, to provide an allowance for any increases or decreases in labor costs that result from the inclusion of the current wage determination at the exercise of an option to extend the term of the contract:

(1) The contracting officer may provide the offerors the opportunity to bid or propose separate prices for each option period. The contracting officer must not further adjust the contract price as a result of the incorporation of a new or revised wage determination at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract. Generally, this method is used in construction-only contracts (with options to extend the term) that are not expected to exceed a total of 3 years.

(2) The contracting officer may include in the contract a separately specified pricing method that permits an adjustment to the contract price or contract labor unit price at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract. At the time of option exercise, the contracting officer must incorporate a new wage determination into the contract, and must apply the specific pricing method to calculate the contract price adjustment. An example of a contract pricing method that the contracting officer might separately specify is incorporation in the solicitation and resulting contract of the pricing data from an annually published unit pricing book (*e.g.*, the R.S. Means Cost Estimating System, or the U.S. Army Computer-Aided Cost Estimating System), which is multiplied in the contract by a factor proposed by the contractor (*e.g.*, .95 or 1.1). At option exercise, the contracting officer incorporates the pricing data from the latest annual edition of the unit pricing book, multiplied by the factor agreed to in the basic contract. The contracting officer must not further adjust the contract price as a result of the incorporation of the new or revised wage determination.

(3) The contracting officer may provide for a contract price adjustment based solely on a percentage rate determined by the contracting officer using a published economic indicator incorporated into the solicitation and resulting contract. At the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract, the contracting officer will apply the percentage rate, based on the economic indicator, to the portion of the contract price or contract unit price designated in the contract clause as labor costs subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. The contracting officer must insert 50 percent as the estimated portion of the contract price that is labor unless the contracting officer determines, prior to issuance of the solicitation, that a different percentage is more appropriate for a particular contract or requirement. This percentage adjustment to the designated labor costs must be the only adjustment made to cover increases in wages and/or benefits resulting from the incorporation of a new or revised wage determination at the exercise of the option.

(4) The contracting officer may provide a computation method to adjust the contract price to reflect the contractor's actual increase or decrease in wages and fringe benefits (combined) to the extent that the increase is made to comply with, or the decrease is voluntarily made by the contractor as a result of incorporation of, a new or revised wage determination at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract. Generally, this method is appropriate for use only if contract requirements are predominately services subject to the Service Contract Act and the construction requirements are substantial and segregable. The methods used to adjust the contract price for the service requirements and the construction requirements would be similar.

**22.405 Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities contracts.**

If it is not certain at the time of contract award that construction work may be required under a facilities contract (see 45.301), the clause at 52.222-17, Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts (see 22.407(c)), shall be included in the contract. When covered construction work is necessary after contract award, the contracting officer shall obtain the appropriate wage determination and incorporate it in the contract and identify the item or items of construction work to which the clauses apply.

**22.406 Administration and enforcement.**

**22.406-1 Policy.**

(a) *General*. Contracting agencies are responsible for ensuring the full and impartial enforcement of labor standards in the administration of construction contracts. Contracting agencies shall maintain an effective program that shall include—

(1) Ensuring that contractors and subcontractors are informed, before commencement of work, of their obligations under the labor standards clauses of the contract;

(2) Adequate payroll reviews, on-site inspections, and employee interviews to determine compliance by the contractor and subcontractors, and prompt initiation of corrective action when required;

(3) Prompt investigation and disposition of complaints; and

(4) Prompt submission of all reports required by this subpart.

(b) *Preconstruction letters and conferences*. Before construction begins, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor of the labor standards clauses and wage determination requirements of the contract and of the contractor's and any subcontractor's responsibilities under the contract. Unless it is clear that the contractor is fully aware of the requirements, the contracting officer shall issue an explanatory letter and/or arrange a conference with the contractor promptly after award of the contract.

**22.406-2 Wages, fringe benefits, and overtime.**

(a) In computing wages paid to a laborer or mechanic, the contractor may include only the following items:

(1) Amounts paid in cash to the laborer or mechanic, or deducted from payments under the conditions set forth in 29 CFR 3.5.

(2) Contributions (except those required by Federal, State, or local law) the contractor makes irrevocably to a trustee or a third party under any bona fide plan or program to provide for medical or hospital care, pensions, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, or any other bona fide fringe benefit.

(3) Other contributions or anticipated costs for bona fide fringe benefits to the extent expressly approved by the Secretary of Labor.

(b)(1) The contractor may satisfy the obligation under the clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act, by providing wages consisting of any combination of contributions or costs as specified in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the total cost of the combination is not less than the total of the basic hourly rate and fringe benefits payments prescribed in the wage determination for the classification of laborer or mechanic concerned.

(2) Wages provided by the contractor and fringe benefits payments required by the wage determination may include items that are not stated as exact cash amounts. In these cases, the hourly cash equivalent of the cost of these items shall be determined by dividing the employer's contributions or costs by the employee's hours worked during the period covered by the costs or contributions. For example, if

a contractor pays a monthly health insurance premium of $112 for a particular employee who worked 125 hours during the month, the hourly cash equivalent is determined by dividing $112 by 125 hours, which equals $0.90 per hour. Similarly, the calculation of hourly cash equivalent for nine paid holidays per year for an employee with a hourly rate of pay of $5.00 is determined by multiplying $5.00 by 72 (9 days at 8 hours each), and dividing the result of $360 by the number of hours worked by the employee during the year. If the interested parties (contractor, contracting officer, and employees or their representative) cannot agree on the cash equivalent, the contracting officer shall submit the question for final determination to the Department of Labor as prescribed by agency procedures. The information submitted shall include—

(i) A comparison of the payments, contributions, or costs in the wage determination with those made or proposed as equivalents by the contractor; and

(ii) The comments and recommendations of the contracting officer.

(c) In computing required overtime payments, (*i.e.*, 1 1/2 times the basic hourly rate of pay) the contractor shall use the basic hourly rate of pay in the wage determination, or the basic hourly rate actually paid by the contractor, if higher. The basic rate of pay includes employee contributions to fringe benefits, but excludes the contractor's contributions, costs, or payment of cash equivalents for fringe benefits. Overtime shall not be computed on a rate lower than the basic hourly rate in the wage determination.

**22.406-3 Additional classifications.**

(a) If any laborer or mechanic is to be employed in a classification that is not listed in the wage determination applicable to the contract, the contracting officer, pursuant to the clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act, shall require that the contractor submit to the contracting officer, Standard Form (SF) 1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, which, along with other pertinent data, contains the proposed additional classification and minimum wage rate including any fringe benefits payments.

(b) Upon receipt of SF 1444 from the contractor, the contracting officer shall review the request to determine whether it meets the following criteria:

(1) The classification is appropriate and the work to be performed by the classification is not performed by any classification contained in the applicable wage determination.

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates in the wage determination in the contract.

(c)(1) If the criteria in paragraph (b) of this subsection are met and the contractor and the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification (if known) or their representatives agree to the proposed additional classification, and the contracting officer approves, the contracting officer shall submit a report (including a copy of SF 1444) of that action to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, for approval, modification, or disapproval of the additional classification and wage rate (including any amount designated for fringe benefits); or

(2) If the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed additional classification, or if the criteria are not met, the contracting officer shall submit a report (including a copy of SF 1444) giving the views of all interested parties and the contracting officer's recommendation to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, for determination of appropriate classification and wage rate.

(d)(1) Within 30 days of receipt of the report, the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, will complete action and so advise the contracting officer, or will notify the contracting officer that additional time is necessary.

(2) Upon receipt of the Department of Labor's action, the contracting officer shall forward a copy of the action to the contractor, directing that the classification and wage rate be posted in accordance with paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.222-6 and that workers in the affected classification receive no less than the minimum rate indicated from the first day on which work under the contract was performed in the classification.

(e) In each option to extend the term of the contract, if any laborer or mechanic is to be employed during the option in a classification that is not listed (or no longer listed) on the wage determination incorporated in that option, the contracting officer must require that the contractor submit a request for conformance using the procedures noted in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section.

**22.406-4 Apprentices and trainees.**

(a) The contracting officer shall review the contractor's employment and payment records of apprentices and trainees made available pursuant to the clause at 52.222-8, Payrolls and Basic Records, to ensure that the contractor has complied with the clause at 52.222-9, Apprentices and Trainees.

(b) If a contractor has classified employees as apprentices, trainees, or helpers without complying with the requirements of the clause at 52.222-9, the contracting officer shall reject the classification and require the contractor to pay the affected employees at the rates applicable to the classification of the work actually performed.

**22.406-5 Subcontracts.**

In accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.222-11, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), the contractor

and subcontractors at any tier are required to submit a fully executed SF 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment, upon award of each subcontract.

**22.406-6 Payrolls and statements.**

(a) *Submission*. In accordance with the clause at 52.222-8, Payrolls and Basic Records, the contractor must submit or cause to be submitted, within 7 calendar days after the regular payment date of the payroll week covered, for the contractor and each subcontractor, (1) copies of weekly payrolls applicable to the contract, and (2) weekly payroll statements of compliance. The contractor may use the Department of Labor Form WH-347, Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use), or a similar form that provides the same data and identical representation.

(b) *Withholding for nonsubmission*. If the contractor fails to submit copies of its or its subcontractors' payrolls promptly, the contracting officer shall, from any payment due to the contractor, withhold approval of an amount that the contracting officer considers necessary to protect the interest of the Government and the employees of the contractor or any subcontractor.

(c) *Examination*. (1) The contracting officer shall examine the payrolls and payroll statements to ensure compliance with the contract and any statutory or regulatory requirements. Particular attention should be given to—

(i) The correctness of classifications and rates;

(ii) Fringe benefits payments;

(iii) Hours worked;

(iv) Deductions; and

(v) Disproportionate employment ratios of laborers, apprentices or trainees to journeymen.

(2) Fringe benefits payments, contributions made, or costs incurred on other than a weekly basis shall be considered as a part of weekly payments to the extent they are creditable to the particular weekly period involved and are otherwise acceptable.

(d) *Preservation*. The contracting agency shall retain payrolls and statements of compliance for 3 years after completion of the contract and make them available when requested by the Department of Labor at any time during that period. Submitted payrolls shall not be returned to a contractor or subcontractor for any reason, but copies thereof may be furnished to the contractor or subcontractor who submitted them, or to a higher tier contractor or subcontractor.

(e) *Disclosure of payroll records*. Contractor payroll records in the Government's possession must be carefully protected from any public disclosure which is not required by law, since payroll records may contain information in which the contractor's employees have a privacy interest, as well as information in which the contractor may have a proprietary interest that the Government may be obliged to protect. Questions concerning release of this information may involve the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

**22.406-7 Compliance checking.**

(a) *General*. The contracting officer shall make checks and investigations on all contracts covered by this subpart as may be necessary to ensure compliance with the labor standards requirements of the contract.

(b) *Regular compliance checks*. Regular compliance checking includes the following activities:

(1) Employee interviews to determine correctness of classifications, rates of pay, fringe benefits payments, and hours worked. (See Standard Form 1445.)

(2) On-site inspections to check type of work performed, number and classification of workers, and fulfillment of posting requirements.

(3) Payroll reviews to ensure that payrolls of prime contractors and subcontractors have been submitted on time and are complete and in compliance with contract requirements.

(4) Comparison of the information in this paragraph (b) with available data, including daily inspector's report and daily logs of construction, to ensure consistency.

(c) *Special compliance checks*. Situations that may require special compliance checks include —

(1) Inconsistencies, errors, or omissions detected during regular compliance checks; or

(2) Receipt of a complaint alleging violations. If the complaint is not specific enough, the complainant shall be so advised and invited to submit additional information.

**22.406-8 Investigations.**

Conduct labor standards investigations when available information indicates such action is warranted. In addition, the Department of Labor may conduct an investigation on its own initiative or may request a contracting agency to do so.

(a) *Contracting agency responsibilities*. Conduct an investigation when a compliance check indicates that substantial or willful violations may have occurred or violations have not been corrected.

(1) The investigation must—

(i) Include all aspects of the contractor’s compliance with contract labor standards requirements;

(ii) Not be limited to specific areas raised in a complaint or uncovered during compliance checks; and

(iii) Use personnel familiar with labor laws and their application to contracts.

(2) Do not disclose contractor employees’ oral or written statements taken during an investigation or the employee’s identity to anyone other than an authorized Government official without that employee’s prior signed consent.

(3) Send a written request to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, to obtain—

(i) Investigation and enforcement instructions; or

(ii) Available pertinent Department of Labor files.

(4) Obtain permission from the Department of Labor before disclosing material obtained from Labor Department files, other than computations of back wages and liquidated damages and summaries of back wages due, to anyone other than Government contract administrators.

(b) *Investigation report.* The contracting officer must review the investigation report on receipt and make preliminary findings. The contracting officer normally must not base adverse findings solely on employee statements that the employee does not wish to have disclosed. However, if the investigation establishes a pattern of possible violations that are based on employees' statements that are not authorized for disclosure, the pattern itself may support a finding of noncompliance.

(c) *Contractor Notification.* After completing the review, the contracting officer must—

(1) Provide the contractor any written preliminary findings and proposed corrective actions, and notice that the contractor has the right to request that the basis for the findings be made available and to submit written rebuttal information.

(2) Upon request, provide the contractor with rationale for the findings. However, under no circumstances will the contracting officer permit the contractor to examine the investigation report. Also, the contracting officer must not disclose the identity of any employee who filed a complaint or who was interviewed, without the prior consent of the employee.

(3)(i) The contractor may rebut the findings in writing within 60 days after it receives a copy of the preliminary findings. The rebuttal becomes part of the official investigation record. If the contractor submits a rebuttal, evaluate the preliminary findings and notify the contractor of the final findings.

(ii) If the contracting officer does not receive a timely rebuttal, the contracting officer must consider the preliminary findings final.

(4) If appropriate, request the contractor to make restitution for underpaid wages and assess liquidated damages. If the request includes liquidated damages, the request must state that the contractor has 60 days to request relief from such assessment.

(d) *Contracting officer's report.* After taking the actions prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection—

(1) The contracting officer must prepare and forward a report of any violations, including findings and supporting evidence, to the agency head. Standard Form 1446, Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet, is the first page of the report; and

(2) The agency head must process the report as follows:

(i) The contracting officer must send a detailed enforcement report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, within 60 days after completion of the investigation, if—

(A) A contractor or subcontractor underpaid by $1,000 or more;

(B) The contracting officer believes that the violations are aggravated or willful (or there is reason to believe that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors under the Davis-Bacon Act);

(C) The contractor or subcontractor has not made restitution; or

(D) Future compliance has not been assured.

(ii) If the Department of Labor expressly requested the investigation and none of the conditions in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this subsection exist, submit a summary report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. The report must include—

(A) A summary of any violations;

(B) The amount of restitution paid;

(C) The number of workers who received restitution;

(D) The amount of liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act;

(E) Corrective measures taken; and

(F) Any information that may be necessary to review any recommendations for an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages.

(iii) If none of the conditions in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection are present, close the case and retain the report in the appropriate contract file.

(iv) If substantial evidence is found that violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, (generally 18 U.S.C. 874 or 1001), forward the report (supplemented if necessary) to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. Notify the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, when the report is forwarded for the Attorney General's consideration.

(e) *Department of Labor investigations*. The Department of Labor will furnish the contracting officer an enforcement report detailing violations found and any corrective action taken by the contractor, in investigations that disclose—

(1) Underpayments totaling $1,000 or more;

(2) Aggravated or willful violations (or, when the contracting officer believes that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors under the Davis-Bacon Act); or

(3) Potential assessment of liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(f) *Other investigations*. The Department of Labor will provide a letter summarizing the findings of the investigation to the contracting officer for all investigations that are not described in paragraph (e) of this subsection.

**22.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.**

(a) *Withholding from contract payments*. If the contracting officer believes a violation exists (see 22.406-8), or upon request of the Department of Labor, the contracting officer must withhold from payments due the contractor an amount equal to the estimated wage underpayment and estimated liquidated damages due the United States under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (See 22.302.)

(1) If the contracting officer believes a violation exists or upon request of the Department of Labor, the contracting officer must withhold funds from any current Federal contract or Federally assisted contract with the same prime contractor that is subject to either Davis-Bacon Act or Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements.

(2) If a subsequent investigation confirms violations, the contracting officer must adjust the withholding as necessary. However, if the Department of Labor requested the withholding, the contracting officer must not reduce or release the withholding without written approval of the Department of Labor.

(3) Use withheld funds as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection to satisfy assessed liquidated damages, and unless the contractor makes restitution, validated wage underpayments.

(b) *Suspension of contract payments*. If a contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with the labor standards clauses of the Davis-Bacon Act and related statutes, the agency, upon its own action or upon the written request of the Department of Labor, must suspend any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until the violations cease or until the agency has withheld sufficient funds to compensate employees for back wages, and to cover any liquidated damages due.

(c) *Disposition of contract payments withheld or suspended*—(1) *Forwarding wage underpayments to the Secretary of the Treasury.* Upon final administrative determination, if the contractor or subcontractor has not made restitution, the contracting officer must forward to the appropriate disbursing office Standard Form (SF) 1093, Schedule of Withholdings Under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276(a)) and/or Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333). Attach to the SF 1093 a list of the name, social security number, and last known address of each affected employee; the amount due each employee; employee claims if feasible; and a brief rationale for restitution. Also, the contracting officer must indicate if restitution was not made because the employee could not be located. The Government may assist underpaid employees in preparation of their claims. The disbursing office must submit the SF 1093 with attached additional data and the funds withheld (by check) to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) *Returning of withheld funds to contractor.* When funds withheld exceed the amount required to satisfy validated wage underpayments and assessed liquidated damages, return the funds to the contractor.

(3) *Limitation on forwarding or returning funds*. If the Department of Labor requested the withholding or if the findings are disputed (see 22.406-10(e)), the contracting officer must not forward the funds to the Secretary of the Treasury, or return them to the contractor without approval by the Department of Labor.

(4) *Liquidated damages*. Upon final administrative determination, the contracting officer must dispose of funds withheld or collected for liquidated damages in accordance with agency procedures.

**22.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.**

(a) The areas of possible differences of opinion between contracting officers and contractors in construction contract labor standards enforcement include—

(1) Misclassification of workers;

(2) Hours of work;

(3) Wage rates and payment;

(4) Payment of overtime;

(5) Withholding practices; and

(6) The applicability of the labor standards requirements under varying circumstances.

(b) Generally, these differences are settled administratively at the project level by the contracting agency. If necessary, these differences may be settled with assistance from the Department of Labor.

(c) When requesting the contractor to take corrective action in labor violation cases, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor of the following:

(1) Disputes concerning the labor standards requirements of the contract are handled under the contract clause at 52.222-14, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, and not under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(2) The contractor may appeal the contracting officer's findings or part thereof by furnishing the contracting officer a complete statement of the reasons for the disagreement with the findings.

(d) The contracting officer shall promptly transmit the contracting officer's findings and the contractor's statement to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division.

(e) The Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, will respond directly to the contractor or subcontractor, with a copy to the contracting agency. The contractor or subcontractor may appeal the Administrator's findings in accordance with the procedures outlined in Labor Department Regulations (29 CFR 5.11). Hearings before administrative law judges are conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 6, and hearings before the Labor Department Administrative

Review Board are conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 7.

(f) The Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, may institute debarment proceedings against the contractor or subcontractor if the Administrator finds reasonable cause to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has committed willful or aggravated violations of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act or the Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act, or any of the applicable statutes listed in 29 CFR 5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, or has committed violations of the Davis-Bacon Act that constitute a disregard of its obligations to employees or subcontractors under Section 3(a) of that Act.

**22.406-11 Contract terminations.**

If a contract or subcontract is terminated for violation of the labor standards clauses, the contracting agency shall submit a report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, and the Comptroller General. The report shall include—

(a) The number of the terminated contract;

(b) The name and address of the terminated contractor or subcontractor;

(c) The name and address of the contractor or subcontractor, if any, who is to complete the work;

(d) The amount and number of the replacement contract, if any; and

(e) A description of the work.

**22.406-12 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.**

(a) The contracting agency shall cooperate with representatives of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, interviews with workers, and all other aspects of investigations undertaken by the Department of Labor. When requested, the contracting agency shall furnish to the Secretary of Labor any available information on contractors, subcontractors, current and previous contracts, and the nature of the contract work.

(b) If a Department of Labor representative undertakes an investigation at a construction project, the contracting officer shall inquire into the scope of the investigation, and request to be notified immediately of any violations discovered under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, or the Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act.

**22.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.**

A semiannual report on compliance with and enforcement of the construction labor standards requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act is required from each contracting agency. The reporting periods are October 1 through March 31 and April 1 through September 30. The reports shall only contain information as to the enforcement actions of the contracting agency and shall be prepared as prescribed in Department of Labor memoranda and submitted to the Department of Labor within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. This report has been assigned interagency report control number 1482-DOL-SA.

**22.407 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts in excess of $2,000 for construction within the United States:

(1) The clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The clause at 52.222-7, Withholding of Funds.

(3) The clause at 52.222-8, Payrolls and Basic Records.

(4) The clause at 52.222-9, Apprentices and Trainees.

(5) The clause at 52.222-10, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

(6) The clause at 52.222-11, Subcontracts (Labor Standards).

(7) The clause at 52.222-12, Contract Termination-Debarment.

(8) The clause at 52.222-13, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.

(9) The clause at 52.222-14, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

(10) The clause at 52.222-15, Certification of Eligibility.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-16, Approval of Wage Rates, in solicitations and contracts in excess of $2,000 for cost-reimbursement construction to be performed within the United States, except for contracts with a State or political subdivision thereof.

(c) A contract that is not primarily for construction may contain a requirement for some construction work to be performed in the United States. If under 22.402(b) the requirements of this subpart apply to the construction work, the contracting officer shall insert in such solicitations and contracts the applicable construction labor standards clauses required in this section and identify the item or items of construction work to which the clauses apply.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-17, Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts, in solicitations and contracts, if a facilities contract (see 45.301) may require covered construction work (see 22.402(b)) to be performed in the United States.

(e) Insert the clause at 52.222-30, Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Pricing Method), in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be—

(1) A fixed-price contract subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that will contain option provisions by which the contracting officer may extend the term of the contract, and the contracting officer determines the most appropriate contract price adjustment method is the method at 22.404-12(c)(1) or (2); or

(2) A cost-reimbursable type contract subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that will contain option provisions by which the contracting officer may extend the term of the contract.

(f) Insert the clause at 52.222-31, Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Percentage Method), in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price contract subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that will contain option provisions by which the contracting officer may extend the term of the contract, and the contracting officer determines the most appropriate contract price adjustment method is the method at 22.404-12(c)(3).

(g) Insert the clause at 52.222-32, Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Actual Method), in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price contract subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that will contain option provisions by which the contracting officer may extend the term of the contract, and the contracting officer determines the most appropriate method to establish contract price is the method at 22.404-12(c)(4).

## Subpart 22.5—[Reserved]

# Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

**22.601 [Reserved]**

**22.602 Statutory requirements.**

Except for the exemptions at 22.604, all contracts subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (the Act) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) and entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, or by the District of Columbia, or by any corporation (all the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States) for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment (referred to in this subpart as supplies) in any amount exceeding $10,000, shall include or incorporate by reference the stipulations required by the Act pertaining to such matters as minimum wages, maximum hours, child labor, convict labor, and safe and sanitary working conditions.

**22.603 Applicability.**

The requirements in 22.602 apply to contracts (including for this purpose, indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, and blanket purchase agreements) and subcontracts under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, for the manufacture or furnishing of supplies that are to be performed within the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands, and which exceed or may exceed $10,000, unless exempted under 22.604.

**22.604 Exemptions.**

**22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.**

Contracts for acquisition of the following supplies are exempt from the Act:

(a) Any item in those situations where the contracting officer is authorized by the express language of a statute to purchase “in the open market” generally (such as commercial items, see Part 12); or where a specific purchase is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 in circumstances where immediate delivery is required by the public exigency.

(b) Perishables, including dairy, livestock, and nursery products.

(c) Agricultural or farm products processed for first sale by the original producers.

(d) Agricultural commodities or the products thereof purchased under contract by the Secretary of Agriculture.

**22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.**

(a) Contracts for the following acquisitions are fully exempt from the Act (see 41 CFR 50-201.603):

(1) Public utility services.

(2) Supplies manufactured outside the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands.

(3) Purchases against the account of a defaulting contractor where the stipulations of the Act were not included in the defaulted contract.

(4) Newspapers, magazines, or periodicals, contracted for with sales agents or publisher representatives, which are to be delivered by the publishers thereof.

(b)(1) Upon the request of the agency head, the Secretary of Labor may exempt specific contracts or classes of contracts from the inclusion or application of one or more of the Act's stipulations; provided, that the request includes a finding by the agency head stating the reasons why the conduct of Government business will be seriously impaired unless the exemption is granted.

(2) Those requests for exemption that relate solely to safety and health standards shall be transmitted to the—

Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 202l0.

All other requests shall be transmitted to the—

Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 202l0.

**22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.**

(a) As authorized by the Act, the Secretary of Labor has issued rulings and interpretations concerning the administration of the Act (see 41 CFR 50-206). The substance of certain rulings and interpretations is as follows:

(1) If a contract for $10,000 or less is subsequently modified to exceed $10,000, the contract becomes subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.

(2) If a contract for more than $10,000 is subsequently modified by mutual agreement to $10,000 or less, the contract is not subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.

(3) If a contract awarded to a prime contractor contains a provision whereby the prime contractor is made an agent of the Government, the prime contractor is required to include the stipulations of the Act in contracts in excess of $10,000 awarded for and on behalf of the Government for supplies that are to be used in the construction and equipment of Government facilities.

(4) If a contract subject to the Act is awarded to a contractor operating Government-owned facilities, the stipulations of the Act affect the employees of that contractor the same as employees of contractors operating privately owned facilities.

(5) Indefinite-delivery contracts, including basic ordering agreements and blanket purchase agreements, are subject to the Act unless it can be determined in advance that the aggregate amount of all orders estimated to be placed thereunder for 1 year after the effective date of the agreement will not exceed $10,000. A determination shall be made annually thereafter if the contract or agreement is extended, and the contract or agreement modified if necessary.

(b) [Reserved]

**22.606 [Reserved]**

**22.607 [Reserved]**

**22.608 Procedures.**

(a) *Award*. When a contract subject to the Act is awarded, the contracting officer, in accordance with regulations or instructions issued by the Secretary of Labor and individual agency procedures, shall furnish to the contractor DOL publication WH-1313, Notice to Employees Working on Government Contracts.

(b) *Breach of stipulation*. In the event of a violation of a stipulation required under the Act, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with agency procedures, notify the appropriate regional office of the DOL, Wage and Hour Division (see 22.609), and furnish any information available.

**22.609 Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.**

Geographic jurisdictions of the following regional offices of the DoL, Wage and Hour Division, are shown here, and contracting officers should contact them in all situations required by this subpart, unless otherwise specified:

(a) The Region I and Region II office located in New York, New York, has jurisdiction for Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the Virgin Islands.

(b) The Region III office located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, has jurisdiction for Delaware, the District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia.

(c) The Region IV office located in Atlanta, Georgia, has jurisdiction for Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.

(d) The Region V and Region VII office located in Chicago, Illinois, has jurisdiction for Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Ohio, and Wisconsin.

(e) The Region VI and Region VIII office located in Dallas, Texas, has jurisdiction for Arkansas, Colorado, Louisiana, Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, and Wyoming.

(f) The Region IX and Region X office located in San Francisco, California, has jurisdiction for Alaska, Arizona, California, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington.

**22.610 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, in solicitations and contracts covered by the Act (see 22.603, 22.604, and 22.605).

## Subpart 22.7—[Reserved]

## Subpart 22.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

**22.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures pertaining to nondiscrimination in employment by contractors and subcontractors.

**22.801 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Affirmative action program" means a contractor's program that complies with Department of Labor regulations to ensure equal opportunity in employment to minorities and women.

"Compliance evaluation" means any one or combination of actions that the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) may take to examine a Federal contractor's compliance with one or more of the requirements of E.O. 11246.

"Contractor" includes the terms "prime contractor" and "subcontractor."

"Deputy Assistant Secretary" means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Equal Opportunity clause" means the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, as prescribed in 22.810(e).

"E.O. 11246" means Parts II and IV of Executive Order 11246, September 24, 1965 (30 FR 12319), and any Executive order amending or superseding this order (see 22.802). This term specifically includes the Equal Opportunity clause at 52.222-26, and the rules, regulations, and orders issued pursuant to E.O. 11246 by the Secretary of Labor or a designee.

"Prime contractor" means any person who holds, or has held, a Government contract subject to E.O. 11246.

"Recruiting and training agency" means any person who refers workers to any contractor or provides or supervises apprenticeship or training for employment by any contractor.

"Site of construction" means the general physical location of any building, highway, or other change or improvement to real property that is undergoing construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition, or repair; and any temporary location or facility at which a contractor or other participating party meets a demand or performs a function relating to a Government contract or subcontract.

"Subcontract" means any agreement or arrangement between a contractor and any person (in which the parties do not stand in the relationship of an employer and an employee)—

(1) For the purchase, sale, or use of personal property or nonpersonal services that, in whole or in part, are necessary to the performance of any one or more contracts; or

(2) Under which any portion of the contractor's obligation under any one or more contracts is performed, undertaken, or assumed.

"Subcontractor" means any person who holds, or has held, a subcontract subject to E.O. 11246. The term "first-tier subcontractor" means a subcontractor holding a subcontract with a prime contractor.

"United States" means the several states, the District of Columbia, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Wake Island.

**22.802 General.**

(a) Executive Order 11246, as amended, sets forth the Equal Opportunity clause and requires that all agencies—

(1) Include this clause in all nonexempt contracts and subcontracts (see 22.807); and

(2) Act to ensure compliance with the clause and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity for all persons, regardless of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(b) No contract or modification involving new acquisition shall be entered into, and no subcontract shall be approved by a contracting officer, with a person who has been found ineligible by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for reasons of noncompliance with the requirements of E.O. 11246.

(c) No contracting officer or contractor shall contract for supplies or services in a manner so as to avoid applicability of the requirements of E.O. 11246.

(d) Contractor disputes related to compliance with its obligation shall be handled according to the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (see 41 CFR 60-1.1).

**22.803 Responsibilities.**

(a) The Secretary of Labor is responsible for the—

(1) Administration and enforcement of prescribed parts of E.O. 11246; and

(2) Adoption of rules and regulations and the issuance of orders necessary to achieve the purposes of E.O. 11246.

(b) The Secretary of Labor has delegated authority and assigned responsibility to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for carrying out the responsibilities assigned to the Secretary by E.O. 11246, except for the issuance of rules and regulations of a general nature.

(c) The head of each agency is responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this subpart are carried out within the agency, and for cooperating with and assisting the OFCCP in fulfilling its responsibilities.

(d) In the event the applicability of E.O. 11246 and implementing regulations is questioned, the contracting officer shall forward the matter to the Deputy Assistant Secretary, through agency channels, for resolution.

## 22.804 Affirmative action programs.

### 22.804-1 Nonconstruction.

Except as provided in 22.807, each nonconstruction prime contractor and each subcontractor with 50 or more employees and either a contract or subcontract of $50,000 or more, or Government bills of lading that in any 12-month period total, or can reasonably be expected to total, $50,000 or more, is required to develop a written affirmative action program for each of its establishments. Each contractor and subcontractor shall develop its written affirmative action programs within 120 days from the commencement of its first such Government contract, subcontract, or Government bill of lading.

### 22.804-2 Construction.

(a) Construction contractors that hold a nonexempt (see 22.807) Government construction contract are required to meet—

(1) The contract terms and conditions citing affirmative action requirements applicable to covered geographical areas or projects; and

(2) Applicable requirements of 41 CFR 60-1 and 60–4.

(b) Each agency shall maintain a listing of covered geographical areas that are subject to affirmative action requirements that specify goals for minorities and women in covered construction trades. Information concerning, and additions to, this listing will be provided to the principally affected contracting officers in accordance with agency procedures. Any contracting officer contemplating a construction project in excess of $10,000 within a geographic area not known to be covered by specific affirmative action goals shall request instructions on the most current information from the OFCCP regional office, or as otherwise specified in agency regulations, before issuing the solicitation.

(c) Contracting officers shall give written notice to the OFCCP regional office within 10 working days of award of a construction contract subject to these affirmative action requirements. The notification shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the contractor; employer identification number; dollar amount of the contract; estimated starting and completion dates of the contract; the contract number; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed. When requested by the OFCCP regional office, the contracting officer shall arrange a conference among contractor, contracting activity, and compliance personnel to discuss the contractor's compliance responsibilities.

## 22.805 Procedures.

(a) *Preaward clearances for contracts and subcontracts of $10 million or more (excluding construction*). (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(8) of this section, if the estimated amount of the contract or subcontract is $10 million or more, the contracting officer shall request clearance from the appropriate OFCCP regional office before—

(i) Award of any contract, including any indefinite delivery contract or letter contract; or

(ii) Modification of an existing contract for new effort that would constitute a contract award.

(2) Preaward clearance for each proposed contract and for each proposed first-tier subcontract of $10 million or more shall be requested by the contracting officer directly from the OFCCP regional office(s). Verbal requests shall be confirmed by letter or facsimile transmission.

(3) When the contract work is to be performed outside the United States with employees recruited within the United States, the contracting officer shall send the request for a preaward clearance to the OFCCP regional office serving the area where the proposed contractor's corporate home or branch office is located in the United States, or the corporate location where personnel recruiting is handled, if different from the contractor's corporate home or branch office. If the proposed contractor has no corporate office or location within the United States, the preaward clearance request action should be based on the location of the recruiting and training agency in the United States.

(4) The contracting officer does not need to request a preaward clearance if—

(i) The specific proposed contractor is listed in OFCCP's National Preaward Registry via the Internet at http://www.dol-esa.gov/preaward/;

(ii) The projected award date is within 24 months of the proposed contractor's Notice of Compliance completion date in the Registry; and

(iii) The contracting officer documents the Registry review in the contract file.

(5) The contracting officer shall include the following information in the preaward clearance request:

(i) Name, address, and telephone number of the prospective contractor and of any corporate affiliate at which work is to be performed.

(ii) Name, address, and telephone number of each proposed first-tier subcontractor with a proposed subcontract estimated at $10 million or more.

(iii) Anticipated date of award.

(iv) Information as to whether the contractor and first-tier subcontractors have previously held any Government contracts or subcontracts.

(v) Place or places of performance of the prime contract and first-tier subcontracts estimated at $10 million or more, if known.

(vi) The estimated dollar amount of the contract and each first-tier subcontract, if known.

(6) The contracting officer shall allow as much time as feasible before award for the conduct of necessary compliance evaluation by OFCCP. As soon as the apparently successful offeror can be determined, the contracting officer shall process a preaward clearance request in accordance with agency procedures, assuring, if possible, that the preaward clearance request is submitted to the OFCCP regional office at least 30 days before the proposed award date.

(7) Within 15 days of the clearance request, OFCCP will inform the awarding agency of its intention to conduct a preaward compliance evaluation. If OFCCP does not inform the awarding agency within that period of its intention to conduct a preaward compliance evaluation, clearance shall be presumed and the awarding agency is authorized to proceed with the award. If OFCCP informs the awarding agency of its intention to conduct a preaward compliance evaluation, OFCCP shall be allowed an additional 20 days after the date that it so informs the awarding agency to provide its conclusions. If OFCCP does not provide the awarding agency with its conclusions within that period, clearance shall be presumed and the awarding agency is authorized to proceed with the award.

(8) If the procedures specified in paragraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) of this section would delay award of an urgent and critical contract beyond the time necessary to make award or beyond the time specified in the offer or extension thereof, the contracting officer shall immediately inform the OFCCP regional office of the expiration date of the offer or the required date of award and request clearance be provided before that date. If the OFCCP regional office advises that a preaward evaluation cannot be completed by the required date, the contracting officer shall submit written justification for the award to the head of the contracting activity, who, after informing the OFCCP regional office, may then approve the award without the preaward clearance. If an award is made under this authority, the contracting officer shall immediately request a postaward evaluation from the OFCCP regional office.

(9) If, under the provisions of paragraph (a)(8) of this section, a postaward evaluation determines the contractor to be in noncompliance with E.O. 11246, the Deputy Assistant Secretary may authorize the use of the enforcement procedures at 22.809 against the noncomplying contractor.

(b) *Furnishing posters*. The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate quantities of the poster entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity Is The Law." These shall be obtained in accordance with agency procedures.

**22.806 Inquiries.**

(a) An inquiry from a contractor regarding status of its compliance with E.O. 11246, or rights of appeal to any of the actions in 22.809, shall be referred to the OFCCP regional office.

(b) Labor union inquiries regarding the revision of a collective bargaining agreement in order to comply with E.O. 11246 shall be referred to the Deputy Assistant Secretary.

**22.807 Exemptions.**

(a) Under the following exemptions, all or part of the requirements of E.O. 11246 may be excluded from a contract subject to E.O. 11246:

(1) *National security.* The agency head may determine that a contract is essential to the national security and that the award of the contract without complying with one or more of the requirements of this subpart is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the agency shall notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary in writing within 30 days.

(2) *Specific contracts*. The Deputy Assistant Secretary may exempt an agency from requiring the inclusion of one or more of the requirements of E.O. 11246 in any contract if the Deputy Assistant Secretary deems that special circumstances in the national interest so require. Groups or categories of contracts of the same type may also be exempted if the Deputy Assistant Secretary finds it impracticable to act upon each request individually or if group exemptions will contribute to convenience in the administration of E.O. 11246.

(b) The following exemptions apply even though a contract or subcontract contains the Equal Opportunity clause:

(1) *Transactions of $10,000 or less*. The Equal Opportunity clause is required to be included in prime contracts and subcontracts by 22.802(a). Individual prime contracts or subcontracts of $10,000 or less are exempt from application of the Equal Opportunity clause, unless the aggregate value of all prime contracts or subcontracts awarded to a contractor in any 12-month period exceeds, or can reasonably be expected to exceed, $10,000. (Note: Government bills of lading, regardless of amount, are not exempt.)

(2) *Work outside the United State*s. Contracts are exempt from the requirements of E.O. 11246 for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States.

(3) *Contracts with State or local governments*. The requirements of E.O. 11246 in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof) shall not be applicable to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of such government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

(4) *Work on or near Indian reservations*. It shall not be a violation of E.O. 11246 for a contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation. This applies to that area where a person seeking employment could reason-

ably be expected to commute to and from in the course of a work day. Contractors extending such a preference shall not, however, discriminate among Indians on the basis of religion, sex, or tribal affiliation, and the use of such preference shall not excuse a contractor from complying with E.O. 11246, rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor, and applicable clauses in the contract.

(5) *Facilities not connected with contracts*. The Deputy Assistant Secretary may exempt from the requirements of E.O. 11246 any of a contractor's facilities that the Deputy Assistant Secretary finds to be in all respects separate and distinct from activities of the contractor related to performing the contract, provided, that the Deputy Assistant Secretary also finds that the exemption will not interfere with, or impede the effectiveness of, E.O. 11246.

(6) *Indefinite-quantity contracts*. With respect to indefinite-quantity contracts and subcontracts, the Equal Opportunity clause applies unless the contracting officer has reason to believe that the amount to be ordered in any year under the contract will not exceed $10,000. The applicability of the Equal Opportunity clause shall be determined by the contracting officer at the time of award for the first year, and annually thereafter for succeeding years, if any. Notwithstanding the above, the Equal Opportunity clause shall be applied to the contract whenever the amount of a single order exceeds $10,000. Once the Equal Opportunity clause is determined to be applicable, the contract shall continue to be subject to such clause for its duration regardless of the amounts ordered, or reasonably expected to be ordered, in any year.

(c) To request an exemption under paragraph (a)(2) or (b)(5) of this section, the contracting officer shall submit, under agency procedures, a detailed justification for omitting all, or part of, the requirements of E.O. 11246. Requests for exemptions under paragraph (a)(2) or (b)(5) of this section shall be submitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for approval.

(d) The Deputy Assistant Secretary may withdraw the exemption for a specific contract, or group of contracts, if the Deputy Assistant Secretary deems that such action is necessary and appropriate to achieve the purposes of E.O. 11246. Such withdrawal shall not apply—

(1) To contracts awarded before the withdrawal; or

(2) To any sealed bid contract (including restricted sealed bidding), unless the withdrawal is made more than 10 days before the bid opening date.

**22.808 Complaints.**

Complaints received by the contracting officer alleging violation of the requirements of E.O. 11246 shall be referred immediately to the OFCCP regional office. The complainant shall be advised in writing of the referral. The contractor that is the subject of a complaint shall not be advised in any manner or for any reason of the complainant's name, the nature of the complaint, or the fact that the complaint was received.

**22.809 Enforcement.**

Upon the written direction of the Deputy Assistant Secretary, one or more of the following actions, as well as administrative sanctions and penalties, may be exercised against contractors found to be in violation of E.O. 11246, the regulations of the Secretary of Labor, or the applicable contract clauses:

(a) Publication of the names of the contractor or its unions.

(b) Cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contractor's contracts or portion thereof.

(c) Debarment from future Government contracts, or extensions or modifications of existing contracts, until the contractor has established and carried out personnel and employment policies in compliance with E.O. 11246 and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(d) Referral by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of any matter arising under E.O. 11246 to the Department of Justice or to the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) for the institution of appropriate civil or criminal proceedings.

**22.810 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) When a contract is contemplated that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, the contracting officer shall insert—

(1) The clause at 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities, in the solicitation and contract; and

(2) The provision at 52.222-22, Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports, in the solicitation.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.222-23, Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction, in solicitations for construction when a contract is contemplated that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, and the amount of the contract is expected to be in excess of $10,000.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.222-24, Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation, in solicitations other than those for construction when a contract is contemplated that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, and the amount of the contract is expected be $10 million or more.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.222-25, Affirmative Action Compliance, in solicitations, other than those for construction, when a contract is contemplated that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, in solicitations and contracts (see 22.802) unless the contract is exempt from all of the requirements of E.O. 11246 (see 22.807(a)). If the contract is exempt

from one or more, but not all, of the requirements of E.O. 11246, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-27, Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, when the amount of the contract is expected to be in excess of $10,000.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-29, Notification of Visa Denial, in contracts that will include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity, if the contractor is required to perform in or on behalf of a foreign country.

## Subpart 22.9—Nondiscrimination Because of Age

**22.901 Policy.**

Executive Order 11141, February 12, 1964 (29 FR 2477), states that the Government policy is as follows:

(a) Contractors and subcontractors shall not, in connection with employment, advancement, or discharge of employees, or the terms, conditions, or privileges of their employment, discriminate against persons because of their age except upon the basis of a bona fide occupational qualification, retirement plan, or statutory requirement.

(b) Contractors and subcontractors, or persons acting on their behalf, shall not specify in solicitations or advertisements for employees to work on Government contracts, a maximum age limit for employment unless the specified maximum age limit is based upon a bona fide occupational qualification, retirement plan, or statutory requirement.

(c) Agencies will bring this policy to the attention of contractors. The use of contract clauses is not required.

**22.902 Handling complaints.**

Agencies shall bring complaints regarding a contractor's compliance with this policy to that contractor's attention (in writing, if appropriate), stating the policy, indicating that the contractor's compliance has been questioned, and requesting that the contractor take any appropriate steps that may be necessary to comply.

## Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended

**22.1000 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*), the applicable provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201, *et seq.*), and related Secretary of Labor regulations and instructions (29 CFR parts 4, 6, 8, and 1925).

**22.1001 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Act" or "Service Contract Act" means the Service Contract Act of 1965.

"Agency labor advisor" means an individual responsible for advising contracting agency officials on Federal contract labor matters.

"Contractor" includes a subcontractor at any tier whose subcontract is subject to the provisions of the Act.

"Multiple year contracts" means contracts having a term of more than 1 year regardless of fiscal year funding. The term includes multiyear contracts (see 17.103).

"Notice" means Standard Form (SF) 98, "Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice," and SF 98a, "Attachment A." The term "Notice" is always capitalized in this subpart when it means Standard Forms 98 and 98a.

"Service contract" means any Government contract, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted under section 7 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 356; see 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4), or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. See 22.1003-5 and 29 CFR 4.130 for a partial list of services covered by the Act.

"Service employee" means any person engaged in the performance of a service contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541. The term "service employee" includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

"United States" includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331, *et seq.*), American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Wake Island, and Johnston Island but does not include any other territory under U.S. jurisdiction or any U.S. base or possession within a foreign country.

"Wage and Hour Division" means the unit in the Employment Standards Administration of the Department of Labor to which is assigned functions of the Secretary of Labor under the Act.

"Wage determination" means a determination of minimum wages or fringe benefits made under sections 2(a) or 4(c) of the Act (41 U.S.C. 351(a) or 353(c)) applicable to the employment in a given locality of one or more classes of service employees.

**22.1002 Statutory requirements.**

**22.1002-1 General.**

Service contracts over $2,500 shall contain mandatory provisions regarding minimum wages and fringe benefits, safe and sanitary working conditions, notification to employees of the minimum allowable compensation, and equivalent Federal employee classifications and wage rates. Under 41 U.S.C. 353(d), service contracts may not exceed 5 years.

**22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.**

Contractors performing on service contracts in excess of $2,500 to which no predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement applies shall pay their employees at least the wages and fringe benefits found by the Department of Labor to prevail in the locality or, in the absence of a wage determination, the minimum wage set forth in the Fair Labor Standards Act.

**22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.**

(a) Successor contractors performing on contracts in excess of $2,500 for substantially the same services performed in the same locality must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) at least equal to those contained in any bona fide collective bargaining agreement entered into under the predecessor contract. This requirement is self-executing and is not contingent upon incorporating a wage determination or the wage and fringe benefit terms of the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement in the successor contract. This requirement will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines—

(1) After a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a similar character in the locality; or

(2) That the wages and fringe benefits are not the result of arm's length negotiations.

(b) Paragraphs in this Subpart 22.10 which deal with this statutory requirement and the Department of Labor's implementing regulations are 22.1008-3, concerning applicability of this requirement and the forwarding of a collective bargaining agreement with a Notice (SF 98, 98a); 22.1010, concerning notification to contractors and bargaining representatives

of procurement dates; 22.1012-3, explaining when a collective bargaining agreement will not apply due to late receipt by the contracting officer; and 22.1013 and 22.1021, explaining when the application of a collective bargaining agreement can be challenged due to a variance with prevailing rates or lack of arm's length bargaining.

**22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.**

No contractor or subcontractor holding a service contract for any dollar amount shall pay any of its employees working on the contract less than the minimum wage specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206).

**22.1003 Applicability.**

**22.1003-1 General.**

This Subpart 22.10 applies to all Government contracts, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted in 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4 of this section, or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. This subpart does not apply to individual contract requirements for services in contracts not having as their principal purpose the furnishing of services. The nomenclature, type, or particular form of contract used by contracting agencies is not determinative of coverage.

**22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.**

The Act applies to service contracts performed in the United States (see 22.1001). The Act does not apply to contracts performed outside the United States.

**22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.**

The Act does not apply to—

(a) Any contract for construction, alteration, or repair of public buildings or public works, including painting and decorating;

(b) Any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 35-45);

(c) Any contract for transporting freight or personnel by vessel, aircraft, bus, truck, express, railroad, or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

(d) Any contract for furnishing services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies subject to the Communications Act of 1934;

(e) Any contract for public utility services;

(f) Any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals; or

(g) Any contract for operating postal contract stations for the U.S. Postal Service.

**22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.**

(a) The Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations and may make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act other than section 10 (41 U.S.C. 358). These will be made only in special circumstances where it has been determined that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards (41 U.S.C. 353(b)). See 29 CFR 4.123 for a listing of administrative exemptions, tolerances, and variations. Requests for limitations, variances, tolerances, and exemptions from the Act shall be submitted in writing through contracting channels and the agency labor advisor to the Wage and Hour Administrator.

(b) In addition to the statutory exemptions cited in 22.1003-3 of this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has exempted the following types of contracts from all provisions of the Act:

(1) Contracts entered into by the United States with common carriers for the carriage of mail by rail, air (except air star routes), bus, and ocean vessel, where such carriage is performed on regularly scheduled runs of the trains, airplanes, buses, and vessels over regularly established routes and accounts for an insubstantial portion of the revenue therefrom.

(2) Any contract entered into by the U.S. Postal Service with an individual owner-operator for mail service if it is not contemplated at the time the contract is made that the owner-operator will hire any service employee to perform the services under the contract except for short periods of vacation time or for unexpected contingencies or emergency situations such as illness, or accident.

(3) Contracts for the carriage of freight or personnel if such carriage is subject to rates covered by section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.

(4) Contracts as follows:

(i) Contracts principally for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of the following types of equipment are exempt, subject to the restrictions in subdivisions (b)(4)(ii), (b)(4)(iii), and (b)(4)(iv) of this subsection.

(A) Automated data processing equipment and office information/word processing systems.

(B) Scientific equipment and medical apparatus or equipment if the application of micro-electronic circuitry or other technology of at least similar sophistication is an essential element (for example, Federal Supply Classification (FSC) Group 65, Class 6515, "Medical Diagnostic Equipment;" Class 6525, "X-Ray Equipment;" FSC Group 66, Class 6630, "Chemical Analysis Instruments;" and Class 6665, "Geographical and Astronomical Instruments," are

largely composed of the types of equipment exempted hereunder).

(C) Office/business machines not otherwise exempt pursuant to subdivision (b)(4)(i)(A) of this subsection, if such services are performed by the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment.

(ii) The exemption set forth in this subparagraph (b)(4) of this subsection shall apply only under the following circumstances:

(A) The items of equipment are commercial items which are used regularly for other than Government purposes and are sold or traded by the contractor in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations.

(B) The contract services are furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices (see 29 CFR 4.123(e)(1)(ii)(B)) for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of such commercial items.

(C) The contractor utilizes the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the contractor uses for equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(D) The contractor certifies in the contract to the provisions in subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this subsection. (See 22.1006(e).)

(iii)(A) Determinations of the applicability of this exemption shall be made in the first instance by the contracting officer before contract award. In determining that the exemption applies, the contracting officer shall consider all factors and make an affirmative determination that all of the above conditions have been met.

(B) If any potential offerors would not qualify for the exemption, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the solicitation the Service Contract Act clause (see 22.1006(a)) and, if the contract will exceed $2,500, the appropriate Department of Labor wage determination (see 22.1007).

(iv) If the Department of Labor determines after contract award that any of the requirements for exemption in subparagraph (b)(4) of this subsection have not been met, the exemption will be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Act, effective as of the date of the Department of Labor determination.

**22.1003-5 Some examples of contracts covered.**

The following examples, while not definitive or exclusive, illustrate some of the types of services that have been found to be covered by the Act (see 29 CFR 4.130 for additional examples):

(a) Motor pool operation, parking, taxicab, and ambulance services.

(b) Packing, crating, and storage.

(c) Custodial, janitorial, housekeeping, and guard services.

(d) Food service and lodging.

(e) Laundry, dry-cleaning, linen-supply, and clothing alteration and repair services.

(f) Snow, trash, and garbage removal.

(g) Aerial spraying and aerial reconnaissance for fire detection.

(h) Some support services at installations, including grounds maintenance and landscaping.

(i) Certain specialized services requiring specific skills, such as drafting, illustrating, graphic arts, stenographic reporting, or mortuary services.

(j) Electronic equipment maintenance and operation and engineering support services.

(k) Maintenance and repair of all types of equipment, for example, aircraft, engines, electrical motors, vehicles, and electronic, office and related business and construction equipment. (But see 22.1003-4(b)(4).)

(l) Operation, maintenance, or logistics support of a Federal facility.

(m) Data collection, processing and analysis services.

**22.1003-6 Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment.**

(a) Contracts principally for remanufacturing of equipment which is so extensive as to be equivalent to manufacturing are subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, rather than to the Service Contract Act. Remanufacturing shall be deemed to be manufacturing when the criteria in either subparagraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this subsection are met.

(1) Major overhaul of an item, piece of equipment, or material which is degraded or inoperable, and under which all of the following conditions exist:

(i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down into individual component parts.

(ii) Substantially all of the parts are reworked, rehabilitated, altered and/or replaced.

(iii) The parts are reassembled so as to furnish a totally rebuilt item or piece of equipment.

(iv) Manufacturing processes similar to those which were used in the manufacturing of the item or piece of equipment are utilized.

(v) The disassembled components, if usable (except for situations where the number of items or pieces of equipment involved are too few to make it practicable) are commingled with existing inventory and, as such, lose their identification with respect to a particular piece of equipment.

(vi) The items or equipment overhauled are restored to original life expectancy, or nearly so.

(vii) Such work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.

(2) Major modification of an item, piece of equipment, or material which is wholly or partially obsolete, and under which all of the following conditions exist:

(i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down.

(ii) Outmoded parts are replaced.

(iii) The item or equipment is rebuilt or reassembled.

(iv) The contract work results in the furnishing of a substantially modified item in a usable and serviceable condition.

(v) The work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.

(b) Remanufacturing does not include the repair of damaged or broken equipment which does not require a complete teardown, overhaul, and rebuild as described in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this subsection, or the periodic and routine maintenance, preservation, care, adjustment, upkeep, or servicing of equipment to keep it in usable, serviceable, working order. Such contracts typically are billed on an hourly rate (labor plus materials and parts) basis. Any contract principally for this type of work is subject to the Service Contract Act. Examples of such work include the following:

(1) Repair of an automobile, truck, or other vehicle, construction equipment, tractor, crane, aerospace, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment, electric motors, and ground powered industrial or vehicular equipment.

(2) Repair of typewriters and other office equipment (but see 22.1003-4(b)(4)).

(3) Repair of appliances, radios, television sets, calculators, and other electronic equipment.

(4) Inspecting, testing, calibration, painting, packaging, lubrication, tune-up, or replacement of internal parts of equipment listed in subparagraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this subsection.

(5) Reupholstering, reconditioning, repair, and refinishing of furniture.

**22.1003-7 Questions concerning applicability of the Act.**

If the contracting officer questions the applicability of the Act to an acquisition, the contracting officer shall request the advice of the agency labor advisor. Unresolved questions shall be submitted in a timely manner to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, for determination.

**22.1004 Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations.**

Under the Act, the Secretary of Labor is authorized and directed to enforce the provisions of the Act, make rules and regulations, issue orders, hold hearings, make decisions, and take other appropriate action. The Department of Labor has issued implementing regulations on such matters as—

(a) Service contract labor standards provisions and procedures (29 CFR part 4, Subpart A);

(b) Wage determination procedures (29 CFR part 4, Subpart B);

(c) Application of the Act (rulings and interpretations) (29 CFR part 4, Subpart C);

(d) Compensation standards (29 CFR part 4, Subpart D);

(e) Enforcement (29 CFR part 4, Subpart E);

(f) Safe and sanitary working conditions (29 CFR part 1925);

(g) Rules of practice for administrative proceedings enforcing service contract labor standards (29 CFR part 6); and

(h) Practice before the Board of Service Contract Appeals (29 CFR part 8).

**22.1005 [Reserved]**

**22.1006 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is subject to the Act and is—

(1) For over $2,500; or

(2) For an indefinite dollar amount and the contracting officer does not know in advance that the contract amount will be $2,500 or less.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to be over $2,500 and the Act is applicable. (See 22.1016.)

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), or another clause which accomplishes the same purpose, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price service contract containing the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, and is a multiple year contract or is a contract with options to renew which exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause may be used in contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause at 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to the incumbent contractor's collective bargaining agreement in effect during this contract's preceding contract period (see 22.1002-2 and 22.1002-3). Contracting officers shall ensure that contract prices or contract unit price labor rates are adjusted only to the extent that a contractor's increases or decreases in applicable wages and fringe benefits are made to comply with the requirements set forth in the clauses at 52.222-43 (subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3)), or 52.222-44 (subparagraphs (b)(1) and (2)). (For example, the prior year wage determination required a minimum wage rate of $4.00 per hour. The contractor actually paid $4.10. The

new wage determination increases the minimum rate to $4.50. The contractor increases the rate actually paid to $4.75 per hour. The allowable price adjustment is $.40 per hour.)

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price service contract containing the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, and is not a multiple year contract or is not a contract with options to renew. The clause may be used in contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause at 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment, applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to contractor collective bargaining agreements (see 22.1002-2 and 22.1002-3).

(3) The clauses prescribed in paragraph 22.1006(c)(1) cover situations in which revised minimum wage rates are applied to contracts by operation of law, or by revision of a wage determination in connection with (i) exercise of a contract option or (ii) extension of a multiple year contract into a new program year. If a clause prescribed in 16.203-4(d) is used, it must not conflict with, or duplicate payment under, the clauses prescribed in this paragraph 22.1006(c).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-47, Service Contract Act (SCA) Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits, if—

(1) The clause at 52.222-41 applies;

(2) The contract resulting from the solicitation succeeds a contract for substantially the same services to be performed in the same locality;

(3) The incumbent contractor has negotiated or is negotiating a collective bargaining agreement with some or all of its service employees; and

(4) All applicable Department of Labor wage determinations have been requested but not received.

(e)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions, in any solicitation and resulting contract calling for the maintenance, calibration, and/or repair of information technology, scientific and medical, and office and business equipment if the contracting officer determines that the resultant contract may be exempt from Service Contract Act coverage as described at 22.1003-4(b)(4).

(2) If the successful offeror does not certify that the exemption applies, the contracting officer shall not insert the clause at 52.222-48 and instead shall insert in the contract—

(i) The applicable Service Contract Act clause(s); and

(ii) The appropriate Department of Labor wage determination if the contract exceeds $2,500.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-49, Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown, if using the procedures prescribed in 22.1009-4.

**22.1007 Requirement to submit Notice (SF 98/98a).**

The contracting officer shall submit Standard Forms 98 and 98a (see 53.301-98 and 53.301-98a), "Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice" and "Attachment A" (both forms hereinafter referred to as "Notice"), together with any required supplemental information to the—

Administrator, Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

for the following service contracts:

(a) Each new solicitation and contract in excess of $2,500.

(b) Each contract modification which brings the contract above $2,500 and—

(1) Extends the existing contract pursuant to an option clause or otherwise; or

(2) Changes the scope of the contract whereby labor requirements are affected significantly.

(c) Each multiple year contract in excess of $2,500 upon—

(1) Annual anniversary date if the contract is subject to annual appropriations; or

(2) Biennial anniversary date if the contract is not subject to annual appropriations and its proposed term exceeds 2 years—unless otherwise advised by the Wage and Hour Division (see 22.1008-5).

**22.1008 Procedures for preparing and submitting Notice (SF 98/98a).**

**22.1008-1 Preparation of Notice (SF 98/98a).**

The contracting officer shall complete and submit the Notice in accordance with the instructions on the SF 98 and shall supplement it with information required under this section. Care should be taken to ensure that all required information is provided to avert return without action by the Department of Labor. The contracting officer shall retain a copy of the completed Notice and any required supplementary information until the signed and dated response to the Notice is received from the Department of Labor and placed in the contract file.

**22.1008-2 Preparation of SF 98a.**

(a) The SF 98a shall contain the following information concerning the service employees expected to be employed by the contractor and any known subcontractors in performing the contract:

(1) All classes of service employees to be utilized.

(i) If a wage determination is to be based on a collective bargaining agreement (CBA) (see 22.1002-3 and 22.1008-3), use the exact title shown in the CBA.

(ii) For other than subdivision (a)(1)(i) of this subsection—

(A) Use the exact title shown in the Wage and Hour Division's Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations (see paragraph (b) of this subsection);

(B) Provide an appropriate job title and job description if the Directory cannot be used.

(2) The estimated number of service employees in each class; and

(3) The wage rate that would be paid each class if employed by the agency and subject to the wage provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 and/or 5332 (see 22.1016).

(b)(1) The Wage and Hour Division's *Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations* (Directory) contains standard job titles and definitions (descriptions) for many commonly utilized service employee occupations. Contracting officers shall use this Directory to the maximum extent possible in listing service employee classes on the SF 98a. This usage will enhance the timely issuance of comprehensive wage determinations.

(2) If the job title contained in the Directory differs from that contained in the statement of work but the job definition (description) in the Directory and the statement of work match sufficiently, the contracting officer shall use the Directory job title.

(3) The latest edition of the Directory is available for sale by the Superintendent of Documents and may be ordered by calling (202) 783-3238 or writing to—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Contracting agencies, in accordance with agency procedures, are responsible for notifying their own personnel of a new edition of the Directory.

**22.1008-3 Section 4(c) successorship with incumbent contractor collective bargaining agreement.**

(a) Early in the acquisition cycle, the contracting officer shall determine whether section 4(c) of the Act affects the new acquisition. The contracting officer shall determine whether there is a predecessor contract and, if so, whether the incumbent prime contractor or its subcontractors and any of their employees have a collective bargaining agreement.

(b) Section 4(c) of the Act provides that a successor contractor must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) to service employees at least equal to those agreed upon by a predecessor contractor under the following conditions:

(1) The services to be furnished under the proposed contract will be substantially the same as services being furnished by an incumbent contractor whose contract the proposed contract will succeed.

(2) The services will be performed in the same locality.

(3) The incumbent prime contractor or subcontractor is furnishing such services through the use of service employees whose wages and fringe benefits are the subject of one or more collective bargaining agreements.

(c) The application of section 4(c) of the Act is subject to the following limitations:

(1) Section 4(c) of the Act will not apply if the incumbent contractor enters into a collective bargaining agreement for the first time and the agreement does not become effective until after the expiration of the incumbent's contract.

(2) If the incumbent contractor enters into a new or revised collective bargaining agreement during the period of the incumbent's performance on the current contract, the terms of the new or revised agreement shall not be effective for the purposes of section 4(c) of the Act under the following conditions:

(i)(A) In sealed bidding, the contracting agency receives notice of the terms of the collective bargaining agreement less than 10 days before bid opening and finds that there is not reasonable time still available to notify bidders (see 22.1012-3(a)); or

(B) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding, the contracting agency receives notice of the terms of the collective bargaining agreement after award, provided that the start of performance is within 30 days of award (see 22.1012-3(b)); and

(ii) The contracting officer has given both the incumbent contractor and its employees' collective bargaining agent timely written notification of the applicable acquisition dates (see 22.1010).

(d) If section 4(c) of the Act applies, the contracting officer shall obtain a copy of any collective bargaining agreement between an incumbent contractor or subcontractor and its employees. Obtaining a copy of an incumbent contractor's collective bargaining agreement may involve coordination with the administrative contracting officer responsible for administering the predecessor contract. (Paragraph (m) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, requires the incumbent prime contractor to furnish the contracting officer a copy of each collective bargaining agreement.) The contracting officer shall submit a copy of each collective bargaining agreement together with any related documents specifying the wage rates and fringe benefits currently or prospectively payable under each agreement with the Notice.

(e) Section 4(c) of the Act will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines (1) after a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits in the predecessor contractor's collective bar-

gaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a similar character in the locality, or (2) that the wages and fringe benefits in the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement are not the result of arm's length negotiations (see 22.1013 and 22.1021). The Department of Labor (DOL) has concluded that contingent collective bargaining agreement provisions that attempt to limit a contractor's obligations by means such as requiring issuance of a wage determination by the DOL, requiring inclusion of the wage determination in the contract, or requiring the Government to adequately reimburse the contractor, generally reflect a lack of arm's length negotiations.

(f) If the services are being furnished at more than one location and the collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits are different at different locations or do not apply to one or more locations, the contracting officer shall identify the locations to which the agreements apply.

(g) If the collective bargaining agreement does not apply to all service employees under the contract, the contracting officer shall separately list on the SF 98a the service employee classifications—

(1) Subject to the collective bargaining agreement; and

(2) Not subject to any collective bargaining agreement.

**22.1008-4 Procedures when place of performance is unknown.**

(See 22.1009.)

**22.1008-5 Multiple-year contracts.**

If the proposed contract is multiple year and is not subject to annual appropriations, the contracting officer shall furnish with the Notice a statement in writing describing the type of funding and giving the length of the performance period. Unless otherwise advised by the wage and hour division that a Notice must be filed on the annual anniversary date, the contracting officer shall submit a new Notice on each biennial anniversary date of the multiple year contract if its term is for a period in excess of 2 years.

**22.1008-6 Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates.**

If the purpose of the Notice is to obtain a wage determination for an exercise of an option, an extension to the contract term, a change in scope (see 22.1007(b)(2)), or the anniversary date of a multiple year contract, the contracting officer shall fill in Box 2 of the SF 98 as follows:

(a) In the "Estimated solicitation date" subbox, indicate, as appropriate:

"Mod-Exercise of Option;" "Mod-Extension;" "Mod-Change in Scope;" "Annual Anniversary;" or "Biennial Anniversary;" and

(b) In the "month/day/year" subbox, indicate the date the wage determination is required.

**22.1008-7 Required time of submission of Notice.**

(a) If the contract action is for a recurring or known requirement, the contracting officer shall submit the Notice not less than 60 days (nor more than 120 days, except with the approval of the Wage and Hour Division) before the earlier of—

(1) Issuance of any invitation for bids;

(2) Issuance of any request for proposals;

(3) Commencement of negotiations;

(4) Issuance of modification for exercise of option, contract extension, or change in scope;

(5) Annual anniversary date of a contract for more than 1 year subject to annual appropriations; or

(6) Each biennial anniversary date of a contract for more than 2 years not subject to annual appropriations unless otherwise advised by the Wage and Hour Division (see 22.1008-5).

(b) If the contract action is for a nonrecurring or unknown requirement for which the advance planning described in paragraph (a) of this subsection is not feasible, the contracting officer shall submit the Notice as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days before the contracting actions in paragraph (a) of this subsection. The contracting officer should indicate on the Notice that the requirement is nonrecurring or unknown and advance planning was not feasible.

(c) If exceptional circumstances prevent timely submission, as required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall submit the Notice and the required supplemental information with a written statement of the reason for delay as soon as practicable.

(d) In an emergency situation requiring an immediate wage determination response, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with contracting agency procedures, contact the Wage and Hour Division by telephone for guidance before submitting the Notice.

**22.1009 Place of performance unknown.**

**22.1009-1 General.**

If the place of performance is unknown, the contracting officer may use the procedures in this section. The contracting officer should first attempt to identify the specific places or geographical areas where the services might be performed (see 22.1009-2) and then may follow the procedures either in 22.1009-3 or in 22.1009-4.

**22.1009-2 Attempt to identify possible places of performance.**

The contracting officer should attempt to identify the specific places or geographical areas where the services might be performed. The following may indicate possible places of performance:

(a) Locations of previous contractors and their competitors.

(b) The solicitation mailing list.

(c) Responses to a presolicitation notice (see 5.204).

**22.1009-3 All possible places of performance identified.**

(a) If the contracting officer can identify all the possible places or areas of performance (even though the actual place of performance will not be known until the successful offeror is chosen), the contracting officer, as required in 22.1008, shall submit the Notice to the Wage and Hour Division. If the number of places of performance exceeds the space available on the Notice, the contracting officer shall provide a listing by state-county-city/town in an attachment to the Notice.

(b) The Wage and Hour Division may issue a wage determination for each different geographical area of performance identified by the contracting officer, or in unusual situations it may issue a wage determination for one or more composite areas of performance. If there is a substantial number of places or areas of performance indicating the need for a wage determination for one or more composite areas of performance, the contracting officer should, before submitting the Notice, contact the Wage and Hour Division concerning the issuance of such a wage determination.

(c) If the contracting officer subsequently learns of any potential offerors in previously unidentified places before the closing date for submission of offers, the contracting officer shall follow one of the following procedures:

(1) Continue to follow the procedures in this subsection and:

(i) Submit Notices for the additional places of performance to the Wage and Hour Division, and

(ii) Amend the solicitation to include all wage determinations and, if necessary, extend the time for submission of final offers.

(2) Follow the procedures in 22.1009-4.

**22.1009-4 All possible places of performance not identified.**

If the contracting officer believes that there may be offerors interested in performing in unidentified places or areas, the contracting officer may use the following procedures:

(a) If the contracting officer has identified possible places or areas where services might be performed, the contracting officer must submit the Notice to the Wage and Hour Division (see 22.1009-3(a) and (b)).

(b) Include the following information in the notice of contract action (see 5.207(g)(4)):

(1) That the place of performance is unknown.

(2) The possible places or areas of performance for which the contracting officer has requested wage determinations.

(3) That the contracting officer will request wage determinations for additional possible places of performance if asked to do so in writing.

(4) The time and date by which requests for wage determinations for additional places must be received by the contracting officer.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.222-49, Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown, in solicitations and contracts. Include the information required in the clause by subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(4) of this subsection. The closing date for receipt of offerors' requests for wage determinations for additional possible places of performance should allow reasonable time for potential offerors to review the solicitation and determine their interest in competing. Generally, 10 to 15 days from the date of issuance of the solicitation may be considered a reasonable period of time.

(d) The procedures in 14.304 shall apply to late receipt of offerors' requests for wage determinations for additional places of performance. However, late receipt of an offeror's request for a wage determination for additional places of performance does not preclude the offeror's competing for the proposed acquisition.

(e) If the contracting officer receives any timely requests for wage determinations for additional places of performance the contracting officer shall—

(1) Submit Notices for the additional places of performance to the Wage and Hour Division; and

(2) Amend the solicitation to include all wage determinations and, if necessary, extend the time for submission of final offers.

(f) If the successful offeror did not make a timely request for a wage determination and will perform in a place of performance for which the contracting officer therefore did not request a wage determination, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Award the contract;

(2) Request a wage determination; and

(3) Incorporate the wage determination in the contract, retroactive to the date of contract award and with no adjustment in contract price, pursuant to the clause at 52.222-49, Service Contract—Place of Performance Unknown.

**22.1010 Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements.**

(a) The contracting officer should determine whether the incumbent prime contractor's or its subcontractors' service employees performing on the current contract are represented by a collective bargaining agent. If there is a collective bargaining agent, the contracting officer shall give both the incumbent contractor and its employees' collective bargaining agent written notification of—

(1) The forthcoming successor contract and the applicable acquisition dates (issuance of solicitation, opening of bids, commencement of negotiations, award of contract, or start of performance, as the case may be); or

(2) The forthcoming contract modification and applicable acquisition dates (exercise of option, extension of contract, change in scope, or start of performance, as the case may be); or

(3) The forthcoming multiple year contract anniversary date (annual anniversary date or biennial date, as the case may be).

(b) This written notification must be given at least 30 days in advance of the earliest applicable acquisition date or the applicable annual or biennial anniversary date in order for the time-of-receipt limitations in paragraphs 22.1012-3(a) and (b) to apply. The contracting officer shall retain a copy of the notification in the contract file.

**22.1011 Response to Notice by Department of Labor.**

**22.1011-1 Department of Labor action.**

The Wage and Hour Division will mark, date, and sign the section of the SF 98 titled "Response to Notice" and return the signed original together with appropriate additional material (wage determination, position/classification descriptions, etc.). The Wage and Hour Division will take one of the following four actions:

(a) Issue and attach applicable wage determination(s); or

(b) Indicate that no wage determination is in effect for the locality of contract performance; or

(c) Indicate that the Service Contract Act is not applicable based on information submitted; or

(d) Return the Notice for additional information (see 22.1008-1).

**22.1011-2 Requests for status or expediting of response.**

Checking the status or the expediting of wage determination responses shall be made in accordance with contracting agency procedures.

**22.1012 Late receipt or nonreceipt of wage determination.**

**22.1012-1 General.**

The Wage and Hour Administrator, generally, will issue a wage determination or revision to it in response to a Notice. The contracting officer shall incorporate the determination or revision in the particular solicitation and contract for which the wage determination was sought.

**22.1012-2 Response to timely submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.**

(a) If the contracting officer has not received a response from the Department of Labor within 60 days (or 30 days if a nonrecurring or unknown requirement), the contracting agency shall contact the Wage and Hour Division to determine when the wage determination or revision can be expected.

(b) In sealed bidding, a revision of a wage determination shall not be effective if a collective bargaining agreement does not exist, the revision is received by the contracting agency less than 10 days before the opening of bids, and the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time to incorporate the revision in the solicitation.

(c) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding where a collective bargaining agreement does not exist, a revision of a wage determination received by the contracting agency after award of a new contract or a modification as specified in 22.1007(b) shall not be effective provided that the start of performance is within 30 days of the award or the specified modification. If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days of the award or the specified modification, and if contract performance does not commence within 30 days of the award or the specified modification, the Department of Labor shall be notified and any revision received by the contracting agency not less than 10 days before commencement of the work shall be effective.

(d) The limitations in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection shall apply only if a timely Notice required in 22.1008-7(a) and (b) has been submitted.

**22.1012-3 Response to timely submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.**

(a) In sealed bidding, a wage determination or revision based on a new or changed collective bargaining agreement shall not be effective if the contracting agency has received notice of the terms of the new or changed collective bargaining agreement less than 10 days before bid opening and the contracting officer determines that there is not reasonable time to incorporate the new or changed terms of the collective bargaining agreement in the solicitation (see 52.222-47).

(b) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding, a wage determination or revision based on a new or changed collective bargaining agreement shall not be effective if notice of the terms of the new or changed collective bargaining agreement is received by the contracting agency after award of a successor contract or a modification as specified in 22.1007(b), provided that the contract start of performance is within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification. If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification, or if contract performance does not commence within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification, any notice of the terms of a new or changed collective bargaining agreement received by the agency not less than 10 days before com-

mencement of the work shall be effective for purposes of the successor contract under section 4(c) of the Act.

(c) The limitations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection shall apply only if timely Notices and notifications required in 22.1008-7 and 22.1010 have been given.

(d) If the contracting officer has not received a response from the Department of Labor within 60 days (or 30 days if a nonrecurring or unknown requirement), the contracting agency shall contact the Wage and Hour Division to determine when the wage determination or revision can be expected. If the Department of Labor is unable to provide the wage determination or revision by the latest date needed to maintain the acquisition schedule, the solicitation/ contract action should proceed according to the following instructions:

(1) If a successorship/same locality/incumbent collective bargaining agreement situation exists, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the solicitation the wage and fringe benefit terms of the collective bargaining agreement, or the collective bargaining agreement itself, and the clause at 52.222-47, Service Contract Act (SCA) Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits. The contracting officer may incorporate the wage and fringe benefit terms of the collective bargaining agreement, or the collective bargaining agreement itself, in other contract actions such as the exercise of options in order to facilitate price adjustments in fixed-price type contracts (but see 22.1008-3(e) and 22.1013(a)).

(2) The terms of a new or changed collective bargaining agreement, negotiated by the predecessor contractor during the period of performance of the predecessor contract, will not apply to the successor contract under the conditions set forth in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this subsection.

**22.1012-4 Response to late submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.**

If the contracting officer has not filed the Notice within the time limits in 22.1008-7, and thus has not received a response from the Department of Labor, and a successorship/same locality/incumbent collective bargaining agreement situation does not exist, the contracting officer shall contact the Wage and Hour Division to determine when the wage determination or revision can be expected. If the Department of Labor is unable to provide the wage determination or revision by the latest date needed to maintain the acquisition schedule, the contracting officer shall use the latest wage determination or revision, if any, incorporated in the existing contract. If any new or revised wage determination is received later in response to the Notice, the contracting officer shall include it in the solicitation or contract within 30 calendar days of receipt. If the contract has been awarded, the contracting officer shall equitably adjust the contract price to reflect any changed cost of performance resulting from incorporating the wage determination or revision. The Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, may require retroactive application of the wage determination for a contractual action over $2,500 using more than five service employees. These provisions are not intended to alter the contracting officer's responsibility to make timely submissions as required in 22.1008-7.

**22.1012-5 Response to late submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.**

If the contracting officer has not filed the Notice within the time limits in 22.1008-7, has not received a response from the Department of Labor, and a successorship/same locality/ incumbent collective bargaining agreement situation exists, the contracting officer shall contact the Wage and Hour Division to determine when the wage determination or revision can be expected. If the Department of Labor is unable to provide the wage determination or revision by the latest date needed to maintain the acquisition schedule, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the solicitation the wage and fringe benefit terms of the collective bargaining agreement, or the collective bargaining agreement itself, and the clause at 52.222-47, Service Contract Act (SCA) Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits. If the contract has been awarded, an equitable adjustment following receipt of the wage determination or revision will not be required, since the wage determination or revision will be based on the economic terms of the collective bargaining agreement. The contracting officer may incorporate the wage and fringe benefit terms of the collective bargaining agreement, or the collective bargaining agreement itself, in other contract actions such as the exercise of options in order to facilitate price adjustments for options in fixed-price type contracts (but see 22.1008-3(e) and 22.1013(a)).

**22.1013 Review of wage determination.**

(a) *Based on incumbent collective bargaining agreement.* (1) If wages, fringe benefits, or periodic increases provided for in a collective bargaining agreement vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality, the contracting officer shall immediately contact the agency labor advisor to consider instituting the procedures in 22.1021.

(1) If the contracting officer believes that an incumbent or predecessor contractor's agreement was not the result of arm's length negotiations, the contracting officer shall contact the agency labor advisor to determine appropriate action.

(b) *Based on other than incumbent collective bargaining agreement.* Upon receiving a wage determination not predicated upon a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall ascertain—

(1) If the wage determination does not conform with wages and fringe benefits prevailing for similar services in the locality; or

(2) If the wage determination contains significant errors or omissions. If either subparagraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section is evident, the contracting officer shall contact the agency labor advisor to determine appropriate action.

**22.1014 Delay of acquisition dates over 60 days.**

If any invitation for bids, request for proposals, bid opening, or commencement of negotiation for a proposed contract for which a wage determination was provided in response to a Notice has been delayed, for whatever reason, more than 60 days from such date as indicated on the submitted Notice, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with agency procedures, contact the Wage and Hour Division for the purpose of determining whether the wage determination issued under the initial submission is still current. Any revision of a wage determination received by the contracting agency as a result of that communication, or upon discovery by the Department of Labor of a delay, shall supersede the earlier response as the wage determination applicable to the particular acquisition subject to the time frames in 22.1012-2(a) and (b).

**22.1015 Discovery of errors by the Department of Labor.**

If the Department of Labor discovers and determines, whether before or after a contract award, that a contracting officer made an erroneous determination that the Service Contract Act did not apply to a particular acquisition or failed to include an appropriate wage determination in a covered contract, the contracting officer, within 30 days of notification by the Department of Labor, shall include in the contract the clause at 52.222-41 and any applicable wage determination issued by the Administrator. If the contract is subject to section 10 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 358), the Administrator may require retroactive application of that wage determination. The contracting officer shall equitably adjust the contract price to reflect any changed cost of performance resulting from incorporating a wage determination or revision.

**22.1016 Statement of equivalent rates for Federal hires.**

(a) The statement required under the clause at 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires, (see 22.1006(b)) shall set forth those wage rates and fringe benefits that would be paid by the contracting activity to the various classes of service employees expected to be utilized under the contract if 5 U.S.C. 5332 (General Schedule—white collar) and/or 5 U.S.C. 5341 (Wage Board—blue collar) were applicable.

(b) Procedures for computation of these rates are as follows:

(1) Wages paid blue collar employees shall be the basic hourly rate for each class. The rate shall be Wage Board pay schedule step two for nonsupervisory service employees and step three for supervisory service employees.

(2) Wages paid white collar employees shall be an hourly rate for each class. The rate shall be obtained by dividing the general pay schedule step one biweekly rate by 80.

(3) Local civilian personnel offices can assist in determining and providing grade and salary data.

**22.1017 Notice of award.**

Whenever an agency awards a service contract subject to the Act which may be in excess of $25,000 and that agency does not report the award to the Federal Procurement Data System, it shall furnish an original and one copy of Standard Form 99, Notice of Award of Contract (see 53.301-99) to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, unless it makes other arrangements with the Wage and Hour Division for notifying it of contract awards.

**22.1018 Notification to contractors and employees.**

The contracting officer shall take the following steps to ensure that service employees are notified of minimum wages and fringe benefits.

(a) As soon as possible after contract award, inform the contractor of the labor standards requirements of the contract relating to the Act and of the contractor's responsibilities under these requirements, unless it is clear that the contractor is fully informed.

(b) At the time of award, furnish the contractor Department of Labor Publication WH-1313, Notice to Employees Working on Government Contracts, for posting at a prominent and accessible place at the worksite before contract performance begins. The publication advises employees of the compensation (wages and fringe benefits) required to be paid or furnished under the Act and satisfies the notice requirements in paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended.

(c) Attach any applicable wage determination to Publication WH-1313.

**22.1019 Additional classes of service employees.**

(a) If the contracting officer is aware that contract performance involves classes of service employees not included in the wage determination, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to classify the unlisted classes so as to provide a reasonable relationship (*i.e.*, appropriate level of skill comparison) between the unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the determination (see paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended). The contractor shall initiate the conforming procedure before unlisted classes of employees perform contract work. The contractor shall submit Standard Form (SF) 1444, Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate. The contracting officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed SF 1444 (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees' representative or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation) and all other pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division. Within 30 days of receipt of the request, the Wage and Hour Division will (1) approve, modify, or disap-

prove the request when the parties are in agreement or (2) render a final determination in the event of disagreement among the parties. If the Wage and Hour Division will require more than 30 days to take action, it will notify the contracting officer within 30 days of receipt of the request that additional time is necessary.

(b) Some wage determinations will list a series of classes within a job classification family, for example, Computer Operators, level I, II, and III, or Electronic Technicians, level I, II, and III, or Clerk Typist, level I and II. Generally, level I is the lowest level. It is the entry level, and establishment of a lower level through conformance is not permissible. Further, trainee classifications may not be conformed. Helpers in skilled maintenance trades (for example, electricians, machinists, and automobile mechanics) whose duties constitute, in fact, separate and distinct jobs may also be used if listed on the wage determination, but may not be conformed. Conformance may not be used to artificially split or subdivide classifications listed in the wage determination. However, conforming procedures may be used if the work which an employee performs under the contract is not within the scope of any classification listed on the wage determination, regardless of job title. (See 29 CFR 4.152.)

(c) Subminimum rates for apprentices, student learners, and handicapped workers are permissible in accordance with paragraph (q) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended.

**22.1020 Seniority lists.**

If a contract is performed at a Federal facility where employees may be hired/retained by a succeeding contractor, the incumbent prime contractor is required to furnish a certified list of all service employees on the contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of the contract, together with anniversary dates of employment, to the contracting officer no later than 10 days before contract completion. (See paragraph (n) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended.) At the commencement of the succeeding contract, the contracting officer shall provide a copy of the list to the successor contractor for determining employee eligibility for vacation or other fringe benefits which are based upon length of service, including service with predecessor contractors if such benefit is required by an applicable wage determination.

**22.1021 Request for hearing.**

(a) A contracting agency or other interested party may request a hearing on an issue presented in 22.1013(a). To obtain a hearing for the contracting agency, the contracting officer shall submit a written request through appropriate channels (ordinarily the agency labor advisor) to—

Administrator, Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

(b) A request for a substantial variance hearing shall include sufficient data to show that the rates at issue vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality. The request shall also include—

(1) The number of the wage determinations at issue;

(2) The name of the contracting agency whose contract is involved;

(3) A brief description of the services to be performed under the contract;

(4) The status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period;

(5) A statement of the applicant's case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that a substantial variance exists with respect to some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits;

(6) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties; and

(7) Any other data required by the Administrator.

(c) A request for an arm's length hearing shall include—

(1) A statement of the applicant's case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that the wages and fringe benefits contained in the collective bargaining agreement were not reached as a result of arm's length negotiations;

(2) A statement regarding the status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period; and

(3) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties.

(d) Unless the Administrator determines that extraordinary circumstances exist, the Administrator will not consider requests for a hearing unless received as follows:

(1) For sealed bid contracts, more than 10 days before the award of the contract; or

(2) For negotiated contracts and for contracts with provisions exceeding the initial term by option, before the commencement date of the contract or the follow-up option period.

**22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.**

Any violations of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, renders the responsible contractor liable for the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayments (which includes nonpayment) of compensation due employees performing the contract. The contracting officer may withhold—or, upon written request of the Department of Labor from a level no lower than that of Assistant Regional Administrator, Wage and Hour Division,

Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, shall withhold—the amount needed to pay such underpaid employees from accrued payments due the contractor on the contract, or on any other prime contract (whether subject to the Service Contract Act or not) with the contractor. The agency shall place the amount withheld in a deposit fund. Such withheld funds shall be transferred to the Department of Labor for disbursement to the underpaid employees on order of the Secretary (or authorized representatives), and Administrative Law Judge, or the Board of Service Contract Appeals. In addition, the Department of Labor has given blanket approval to forward withheld funds pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceeding when disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract.

**22.1023 Termination for default.**

As provided by the Act, any contractor failure to comply with the requirements of the contract clauses related to the Act may be grounds for termination for default (see paragraph (k) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended).

**22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.**

The contracting officer shall cooperate with Department of Labor representatives in the examination of records, interviews with service employees, and all other aspects of investigations undertaken by the Department. When asked, agencies shall furnish the Wage and Hour Administrator or a designee, any available information on contractors, subcontractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract services. The contracting officer shall promptly refer, in writing to the appropriate regional office of the Department, apparent violations and complaints received. Employee complaints shall not be disclosed to the employer.

**22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.**

A list of persons or firms found to be in violation of the Act is contained in the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404). No Government contract may be awarded to any violator so listed because of a violation of the Act, or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the violator has a substantial interest, without the approval of the Secretary of Labor. This prohibition against award to an ineligible contractor applies to both prime and subcontracts.

**22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.**

Disputes concerning labor standards requirements of the contract are handled under paragraph (t) of the contract clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, and not under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

## Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation

**22.1101 Applicability.**

The Service Contract Act of 1965 was enacted to ensure that Government contractors compensate their blue-collar service workers and some white-collar service workers fairly, but it does not cover bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employees.

**22.1102 Definition.**

"Professional employee," as used in this subpart, means any person meeting the definition of "employee employed in a bona fide . . . professional capacity" given in 29 CFR 541. The term embraces members of those professions having a recognized status based upon acquiring professional knowledge through prolonged study. Examples of these professions include accountancy, actuarial computation, architecture, dentistry, engineering, law, medicine, nursing, pharmacy, the sciences (such as biology, chemistry, and physics, and teaching). To be a professional employee, a person must not only be a professional but must be involved essentially in discharging professional duties.

**22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.**

All professional employees shall be compensated fairly and properly. Accordingly, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.222-46, Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees, in solicitations for negotiated service contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed $500,000 and the service to be provided will require meaningful numbers of professional employees. This provision requires that offerors submit for evaluation a total compensation plan setting forth proposed salaries and fringe benefits for professional employees working on the contract. Supporting information will include data, such as recognized national and regional compensation surveys and studies of professional, public and private organizations, used in establishing the total compensation structure. Plans indicating unrealistically low professional employees compensation may be assessed adversely as one of the factors considered in making an award.

## Subpart 22.12—[Reserved]

## Subpart 22.13—Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans

**22.1300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212) (the Act); Executive Order 11701, January 24, 1973 (3 CFR 1971 - 1975 Comp., p. 752); the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Part 60-250 and Part 61-250); and the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act of 1998, Public Law 105-339.

**22.1301 Definition.**

"United States," as used in this subpart, means the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

**22.1302 Policy.**

(a) Contractors and subcontractors, when entering into contracts or subcontracts subject to the Act, must—

(1) List all employment openings, with the appropriate local employment service office except for—

(i) Executive and top management positions;

(ii) Positions to be filled from within the contractor's organization; and

(iii) Positions lasting three days or less.

(2) Take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based on their disability or veteran's status.

(b) Except for contracts for commercial items or contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, contracting officers must not obligate or expend funds appropriated for the agency for a fiscal year to enter into a contract for the procurement of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction) with a contractor that has not submitted a required annual Form VETS-100, Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-100 Report), with respect to the preceding fiscal year if the contractor was subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) for that fiscal year.

**22.1303 Applicability.**

(a) The Act applies to all contracts and subcontracts for personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction) of $25,000 or more except as waived by the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The requirements of the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) do not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

(c) The Act requires submission of the VETS-100 Report in all cases where the contractor or subcontractor has received an award of $25,000 or more, except for awards to State and local governments, and foreign organizations where the workers are recruited outside of the United States.

**22.1304 Procedures.**

To verify if a proposed contractor is current with its submission of the VETS-100 Report, the contracting officer may—

(a) Query the Department of Labor's VETS-100 Database via the Internet at http://www.vets100.cudenver.edu/vets100search.htm using the validation code "vets" to proceed with the search in the database; or

(b) Contact the VETS-100 Reporting Systems via e-mail at verify@vets100.com for confirmation, if the proposed contractor represents that it has submitted the VETS-100 Report and is not listed in the database.

**22.1305 Waivers.**

(a) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans for—

(1) Any contract if a waiver is in the national interest; or

(2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b) The head of the agency may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the head of the agency must notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer must submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor may withdraw an approved waiver for a specific contract or group of contracts to be awarded, when in the Deputy's judgment such action is necessary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal does not apply to awarded contracts. For procurements entered into by sealed bidding, such withdrawal does

not apply unless the withdrawal is made more than 10 calendar days before the date set for the opening of bids.

**22.1306 Department of Labor notices and reports.**

(a) The contracting officer must furnish to the contractor appropriate notices for posting when they are prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor (see http://www2.dol.gov/dol/esa/public/ofcp_org.htm).

(b) The Act requires contractors and subcontractors to submit a report at least annually to the Secretary of Labor regarding employment of special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans unless all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans, have been waived (see 22.1305). The contractor and subcontractor must use Form VETS-100, Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report, to submit the required reports.

**22.1307 Collective bargaining agreements.**

If performance under the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer must advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer may discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

**22.1308 Complaint procedures.**

Following agency procedures, the contracting office must forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the Veterans' Employment and Training Service of the Department of Labor, or through the local Veterans' Employment Representative or designee, at the local State employment office. The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor is responsible for investigating complaints.

**22.1309 Actions because of noncompliance.**

The contracting officer must take necessary action as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-250.66) may include—

(a) Withholding payments;

(b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or

(c) Debarment of the contractor.

**22.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.**

(a)(1) Insert the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans, in solicitations and contracts if the expected value is $25,000 or more, except when—

(i) Work is performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States; or

(ii) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor has waived, in accordance with 22.1305(a) or the head of the agency has waived, in accordance with 22.1305(b) all of the terms of the clause.

(2) If the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor or the head of the agency waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause, use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans, in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans.

(c) Insert the provision at 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements, in solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial items.

## Subpart 22.14—Employment of Workers with Disabilities

**22.1400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act); Executive Order 11758, January 15, 1974; and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR part 60-741). In this subpart, the terms "contract" and "contractor" include "subcontract" and "subcontractor."

**22.1401 Policy.**

Government contractors, when entering into contracts subject to the Act, are required to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities, without discrimination based on their physical or mental disability.

**22.1402 Applicability.**

(a) Section 503 of the Act applies to all Government contracts in excess of $10,000 for supplies and services (including construction) except as waived by the Secretary of Labor. The clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, implements the Act.

(b) The requirements of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) shall not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

**22.1403 Waivers.**

(a) The agency head, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, for—

(1) Any contract if a waiver is deemed to be in the national interest; or

(2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b)(1) The head of a civilian agency, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary, or (2) the Secretary of Defense, may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the head of a civilian agency shall notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) A waiver granted for a particular class of contracts may be withdrawn for any contract within that class whenever considered necessary by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal shall not apply to contracts awarded before the withdrawal. The withdrawal shall not apply to solicitations under any means of sealed bidding unless it is made more than 10 days before the date set for bid opening.

**22.1404 Department of Labor notices.**

The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate notices that state the contractor's obligations and the rights of individuals with disabilities. The contracting officer may obtain these notices from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) regional office.

**22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.**

If performance under the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer shall discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

**22.1406 Complaint procedures.**

Following agency procedures, the contracting office shall forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the—

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance
200 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20210

or to any OFCCP regional or area office. The OFCCP shall institute investigation of each complaint and shall be responsible for developing a complete case record.

**22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.**

The contracting officer shall take necessary action, as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official, to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-741.66) may include—

(a) Withholding from payments otherwise due;

(b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or

(c) Debarment of the contractor.

**22.1408 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in solicitations and contracts that exceed $10,000 or are expected to exceed $10,000, except when—

(1) Work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States (for the purpose of this subpart, "United States" includes the several states, the District of Columbia, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Wake Island); or

(2) The agency head has waived, in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b) all the terms of the clause.

(b) If the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with 22.1403(a) or 22.1403(b), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 22.15—Prohibition of Acquisition of Products Produced by Forced or Indentured Child Labor

**22.1500 Scope.**

This subpart applies to acquisitions of supplies that exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

**22.1501 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Forced or indentured child labor" means all work or service—

(1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or

(2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

"List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor" means the list published by the Department of Labor in accordance with E.O. 13126 of June 12, 1999, Prohibition of Acquisition of Products Produced by Forced or Indentured Child Labor. The list identifies products, by their country of origin, that the Departments of Labor, Treasury, and State have a reasonable basis to believe might have been mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor.

**22.1502 Policy.**

Agencies must take appropriate action to enforce the laws prohibiting the manufacture or importation of products that have been mined, produced, or manufactured wholly or in part by forced or indentured child labor (19 U.S.C. 1307, 29 U.S.C. 201, *et seq*., and 41 U.S.C. 35, *et seq*.). Agencies should make every effort to avoid acquiring such products.

**22.1503 Procedures for acquiring end products on the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor.**

(a) When issuing a solicitation for supplies expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold, the contracting officer must check the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor (the List) (www.dol.gov/dol/ilab) (see 22.1505(a)). Appearance of a product on the List is not a bar to purchase of any such product mined, produced, or manufactured in the identified country, but rather is an alert that there is a reasonable basis to believe that such product may have been mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor.

(b) The requirements of this subpart that result from the appearance of any end product on the List do not apply to a solicitation or contract if the identified country of origin on the List is—

(1) Canada, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $25,000 or more (see 25.405);

(2) Israel, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $50,000 or more (see 25.406);

(3) Mexico, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $54,372 or more (see 25.405); or

(4) Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, or the United Kingdom and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $177,000 or more (see 25.403(b)).

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, before the contracting officer may make an award for an end product (regardless of country of origin) of a type identified by country of origin on the List the offeror must certify that—

(1) It will not supply any end product on the List that was mined, produced, or manufactured in a country identified on the List for that product, as specified in the solicitation by the contracting officer in the Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products; or

(2)(i) It has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any end product to be furnished under the contract that is on the List and was mined, produced, or manufactured in a country identified on the List for that product; and

(ii) On the basis of those efforts, the offeror is unaware of any such use of child labor.

(d) Absent any actual knowledge that the certification is false, the contracting officer must rely on the offerors' certifications in making award decisions.

(e) Whenever a contracting officer has reason to believe that forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture an end product furnished pursuant to a contract awarded subject to the certification required in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer must refer the matter for investigation by the agency's Inspector General, the Attorney General, or the Secretary of the Treasury, whichever is determined appropriate in accordance with agency procedures, except to the extent that the end product is from the country listed in paragraph (b) of this section, under a contract exceeding the applicable threshold.

(f) Proper certification will not prevent the head of an agency from imposing remedies in accordance with section 22.1504(a)(4) if it is later discovered that the contractor has furnished an end product or component that has in fact been mined, produced, or manufactured, wholly or in part, using forced or indentured child labor.

**22.1504 Violations and remedies.**

(a) "Violations." The Government may impose remedies set forth in paragraph (b) of this section for the following vio-

lations (note that the violations in paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section go beyond violations of the requirements relating to certification of end products) (see 22.1503):

(1) The contractor has submitted a false certification regarding knowledge of the use of forced or indentured child labor.

(2) The contractor has failed to cooperate as required in accordance with the clause at 52.222-19, Child Labor Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies, with an investigation of the use of forced or indentured child labor by an Inspector General, the Attorney General, or the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) The contractor uses forced or indentured child labor in its mining, production, or manufacturing processes.

(4) The contractor has furnished an end product or component mined, produced, or manufactured, wholly or in part, by forced or indentured child labor. Remedies in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section are inappropriate unless the contractor knew of the violation.

(b) "Remedies." (1) The contracting officer may terminate the contract.

(2) The suspending official may suspend the contractor in accordance with the procedures in Subpart 9.4.

(3) The debarring official may debar the contractor for a period not to exceed 3 years in accordance with the procedures in Subpart 9.4.

**22.1505 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of 22.1503, insert the provision at 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products, in all solicitations that are expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold and are for the acquisition of end products (regardless of country of origin) of a type identified by country of origin on the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor, except solicitations for commercial items that include the provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items. The contracting officer must identify in paragraph (b) of the provision at 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products, or paragraph (i)(1) of the provision at 52.212-3, any applicable end products and countries of origin from the List. For solicitations estimated to equal or exceed $25,000, the contracting officer must exclude from the List in the solicitation end products from any countries identified at 22.1503(b), in accordance with the specified thresholds.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies, in all solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of supplies that are expected to exceed the micro-purchase thresholds.

* * * * * *

# PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

*Sec.*

23.000 Scope.

**Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 23.2—Energy and Water Efficiency and Renewable Energy**

23.200 Scope.
23.201 Authorities.
23.202 Policy.
23.203 Energy-efficient products.
23.204 Energy-savings performance contracts.

**Subpart 23.3—Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data**

23.300 Scope of subpart.
23.301 Definition.
23.302 Policy.
23.303 Contract clause.

**Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials**

23.400 Scope of subpart.
23.401 Definition.
23.402 Authorities.
23.403 Policy.
23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.
23.405 Procedures.
23.406 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace**

23.500 Scope of subpart.
23.501 Applicability.
23.502 Authority.
23.503 Definitions.
23.504 Policy.
23.505 Contract clause.
23.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

**Subpart 23.6—Notice of Radioactive Material**

23.601 Requirements.
23.602 Contract clause.

**Subpart 23.7—Contracting for Environmentally Preferable Products and Services**

23.700 Scope.
23.701 Definition.
23.702 Authorities.
23.703 Policy.
23.704 Application to Government-owned or -leased facilities.
23.705 Contract clause.

**Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances**

23.800 Scope of subpart.
23.801 Authorities.
23.802 [Reserved]
23.803 Policy.
23.804 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting**

23.901 Purpose.
23.902 General.
23.903 Applicability.
23.904 Definition.
23.905 Policy.
23.906 Requirements.
23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements**

23.1001 Purpose.
23.1002 Applicability.
23.1003 Definition.
23.1004 Requirements.
23.1005 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**23.000 Scope.**

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures supporting the Government's program for ensuring a drug-free workplace and for protecting and improving the quality of the environment by—

(a) Controlling pollution;

(b) Managing energy and water use in Government facilities efficiently;

(c) Using renewable energy and renewable energy technologies;

(d) Acquiring energy- and water-efficient products and services, environmentally preferable products, and products that use recovered materials; and

(e) Requiring contractors to identify hazardous materials.

## Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]

## Subpart 23.2—Energy and Water Efficiency and Renewable Energy

**23.200 Scope.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(1) Acquiring energy- and water-efficient products and services, and products that use renewable energy technology; and

(2) Using an energy-savings performance contract to obtain energy-efficient technologies at Government facilities without Government capital expense.

(b) This subpart applies to acquisitions in the United States, its possessions and territories, Puerto Rico, and the Northern Mariana Islands. Agencies conducting acquisitions outside of these areas must use their best efforts to comply with this subpart.

**23.201 Authorities.**

(a) Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6361(a)(1)) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq*.).

(b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8253, 8262g, and 8287).

(c) Executive Order 11912 of April 13, 1976, Delegations of Authority under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

(d) Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management.

**23.202 Policy.**

The Government's policy is to acquire supplies and services that promote energy and water efficiency, advance the use of renewable energy products, and help foster markets for emerging technologies. This policy extends to all acquisitions, including those below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**23.203 Energy-efficient products.**

(a) If life-cycle cost-effective and available—

(1) When acquiring energy-using products, contracting officers must purchase ENERGY STAR® or other energy-efficient products designated by the Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP); or

(2) When contracting for services that will include the provision of energy-using products, including contracts for design, construction, renovation, or maintenance of a public building, the specifications must require that the contractor provide ENERGY STAR or other energy-efficient products.

(b) Information is available via the Internet on—

(1) ENERGY STAR® at http://www.energystar.gov/; and

(2) FEMP at http://www.eren.doe.gov/femp/procurement.

**23.204 Energy-savings performance contracts.**

(a) Section 403 of Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management, requires an agency to make maximum use of the authority provided in the National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8287) to use an energy-savings performance contract (ESPC), when life-cycle cost-effective, to reduce energy use and cost in the agency's facilities and operations.

(b)(1) Under an ESPC, an agency can contract with an energy service company for a period not to exceed 25 years to improve energy efficiency in one or more agency facilities at no direct capital cost to the United States Treasury. The energy service company finances the capital costs of implementing energy conservation measures and receives, in return, a contractually determined share of the cost savings that result.

(2) Except as provided in 10 CFR 436.34, ESPC's are subject to Subpart 17.1.

(c) To solicit and award an ESPC, the contracting officer—

(1) Must use the procedures, selection method, and terms and conditions provided in 10 CFR part 436, Subpart B; at http://www.eren.doe.gov/femp/resources/legislation.html; and

(2) May use the "Qualified List" of energy service companies established by the Department of Energy and other agencies.

## Subpart 23.3—Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data

**23.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring deliverable items, other than ammunition and explosives, that require the furnishing of data involving hazardous materials. Agencies may prescribe special procedures for ammunition and explosives.

**23.301 Definition.**

"Hazardous material" is defined in the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (Federal Standards are sold to the public and Federal agencies through—

General Services Administration
Specifications Unit (3FBP-W)
7th & D Sts. SW
Washington, DC 20407.

**23.302 Policy.**

(a) The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) is responsible for issuing and administering regulations that require Government activities to apprise their employees of—

(1) All hazards to which they may be exposed;

(2) Relative symptoms and appropriate emergency treatment; and

(3) Proper conditions and precautions for safe use and exposure.

(b) To accomplish this objective, it is necessary to obtain certain information relative to the hazards which may be introduced into the workplace by the supplies being acquired. Accordingly, offerors and contractors are required to submit hazardous materials data whenever the supplies being acquired are identified as hazardous materials. The latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (Material Safety Data Sheet, Preparation and Submission of) includes criteria for identification of hazardous materials.

(c) Hazardous material data (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)) are required—

(1) As specified in the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract);

(2) For any other material designated by a Government technical representative as potentially hazardous and requiring safety controls.

(d) MSDS's must be submitted—

(1) By the apparent successful offeror prior to contract award if hazardous materials are expected to be used during contract performance.

(2) For agencies other than the Department of Defense, again by the contractor with the supplies at the time of delivery.

(e) The contracting officer shall provide a copy of all MSDS's received to the safety officer or other designated individual.

**23.303 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223-3, Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data, in solicitations and contracts if the contract will require the delivery of hazardous materials as defined in 23.301.

(b) If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, the contracting officer shall use the clause at 52.223-3 with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials

**23.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-designated products through affirmative procurement programs required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA) (42 U.S.C. 6962) and Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition.

**23.401 Definition.**

"EPA-designated product," as used in this subpart, means a product—

(1) That is or can be made with recovered material;

(2) That is listed by EPA in a procurement guideline (40 CFR part 247); and

(3) For which EPA has provided purchasing recommendations in a related Recovered Materials Advisory Notice (RMAN).

**23.402 Authorities.**

(a) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. 6962, requires agencies responsible for drafting or reviewing specifications used in agency acquisitions to—

(1) Eliminate from those specifications any requirement excluding the use of recovered materials or requiring products to be manufactured from virgin materials; and

(2) Require, for EPA-designated products, using recovered materials to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing the intended end use of the item.

(b) RCRA also requires—

(1) EPA to prepare guidelines on the availability, sources, and potential uses of recovered materials and associated products, including solid waste management services; and

(2) Agencies to develop and implement affirmative procurement programs for EPA-designated products within 1 year after EPA's designation.

(c) Executive Order 13101 requires that the agency head—

(1) Work to increase and expand markets for recovered materials through greater Government preference and demand for such products consistent with the demands of efficiency and cost-effectiveness; and

(2) Develop and implement affirmative procurement programs in accordance with direction in RCRA and the Executive order.

**23.403 Policy.**

Government policy on the use of recovered materials considers cost, availability of competition, and performance. The objective is to acquire competitively, in a cost-effective manner, products that meet reasonable performance requirements and that are composed of the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable.

**23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.**

(a) For EPA-designated products, an agency must establish an affirmative procurement program, if the agency's purchases meet the threshold in 23.405(a). Technical or requirements personnel and procurement personnel are responsible for the preparation, implementation, and monitoring of affirmative procurement programs. Agency affirmative procurement programs must include—

(1) A recovered materials preference program;

(2) An agency promotion program;

(3) A program for requiring reasonable estimates, certification, and verification of recovered material used in the performance of contracts; and

(4) Annual review and monitoring of the effectiveness of the program.

(b) Agency affirmative procurement programs must require that 100 percent of purchases of EPA-designated products contain recovered material, unless the item cannot be acquired—

(1) Competitively within a reasonable time frame;

(2) Meeting appropriate performance standards; or

(3) At a reasonable price.

(c) Agency affirmative procurement programs must provide guidance for purchases of EPA-designated products at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

**23.405 Procedures.**

(a) These procedures apply to all agency acquisitions of EPA-designated products, including micro-purchases, if—

(1) The price of the product exceeds $10,000; or

(2) The aggregate amount paid for products, or for functionally equivalent products, in the preceding fiscal year was $10,000 or more. RCRA requires that an agency include micro-purchases in determining if the aggregate amount paid was $10,000 or more. However, it is not recommended that an agency track micro-purchases unless it intends to claim an exemption from the requirement to establish an affirmative procurement program in the following fiscal year.

(b) Contracting officers should refer to EPA's list of EPA-designated products (available via the Internet at *http://www.epa.gov/cpg/*) and to their agencies' affirmative procurement programs when purchasing supplies that contain recovered material or services that could include supplies that contain recovered material.

(c) The contracting officer must place in the contract file a written justification if an acquisition of EPA-designated products above the micro-purchase threshold does not contain recovered material. If the agency has designated an Environmental Executive, the contracting officer must give a copy of

the written justification to that official. The contracting officer must base the justification on the inability to acquire the product—

(1) Competitively within a reasonable period of time;

(2) At reasonable prices; or

(3) To reasonable performance standards in the specifications, provided a written determination by technical or requirements personnel of the performance standard's reasonableness is included with the justification. The technical and requirements personnel must base their determination on National Institute of Standards and Technology guidelines, if available.

(d) Agencies must establish procedures for consolidating and reporting contractor estimates required by the clause at 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.

**23.406 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Insert the provision at 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification, in solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, recovered materials.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products, in solicitations and contracts exceeding $100,000 that include the provision at 52.223-4. If technical personnel advise that estimates can be verified, use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace

**23.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

**23.501 Applicability.**

This subpart applies to all contracts including contracts with 8(a) contractors under FAR Subpart 19.8 and modifications which require a justification and approval (see Subpart 6.3) except—

(a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; however, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to contracts of any value if the contract is awarded to an individual;

(b) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items (see Part 12);

(c) Contracts or those parts of contracts that are to be performed outside of the United States, its territories, and its possessions;

(d) Contracts by law enforcement agencies, if the head of the law enforcement agency or designee involved determines that application of this subpart would be inappropriate in connection with the law enforcement agency's undercover operations; or

(e) Where application would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or with the laws and regulations of a foreign country.

**23.502 Authority.**

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

**23.503 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11—1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other contract employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

**23.504 Policy.**

(a) No offeror other than an individual shall be considered a responsible source (see 9.104-1(g) and 19.602-1(a)(2)(i)) for a contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, unless it agrees that it will provide a drug-free workplace by—

(1) Publishing a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the contractor's workplace, and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform its employees about—

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Providing all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(4) Notifying all employees in writing in the statement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, that as a condition of employment on a covered contract, the employee will—

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

(5) Notifying the contracting officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (a)(4)(ii) of this section, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under paragraph (a)(4) of this section of a conviction, taking one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Requiring such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(7) Making a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section.

(b) No individual shall be awarded a contract of any dollar value unless that individual agrees not to engage in the unlaw-

ful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing the contract.

(c) For a contract of 30 days or more performance duration, the contractor shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section within 30 days after contract award, unless the contracting officer agrees in writing that circumstances warrant a longer period of time to comply. Before granting such an extension, the contracting officer shall consider such factors as the number of contractor employees at the worksite, whether the contractor has or must develop a drug-free workplace program, and the number of contractor worksites. For contracts of less than 30 days performance duration, the contractor shall comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section as soon as possible, but in any case, by a date prior to when performance is expected to be completed.

**23.505 Contract clause.**

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, in solicitations and contracts—

(1) Of any dollar value if the contract is expected to be awarded to an individual; or

(2) Expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if the contract is expected to be awarded to other than an individual.

(b) Contracting officers shall not insert the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, in solicitations and contracts, if—

(1) The resultant contract is to be performed entirely outside of the United States, its territories, and its possessions;

(2) The resultant contract is for law enforcement agencies, and the head of the law enforcement agency or designee involved determines that application of the requirements of this subpart would be inappropriate in connection with the law enforcement agency's undercover operations; or

(3) Inclusion of these requirements would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or with the laws and regulations of a foreign country.

**23.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.**

(a) After determining in writing that adequate evidence to suspect any of the causes at paragraph (d) of this section exists, the contracting officer may suspend contract payments in accordance with the procedures at 32.503-6(a)(1).

(b) After determining in writing that any of the causes at paragraph (d) of this section exist, the contracting officer may terminate the contract for default.

(c) Upon initiating action under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the contracting officer shall refer the case to the agency suspension and debarment official, in accordance with agency procedures, pursuant to Subpart 9.4.

(d) The specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of a contract for default, or suspension and debarment are—

(1) The contractor has failed to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or

(2) The number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace indicates that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(e) A determination under this section to suspend contract payments, terminate a contract for default, or debar or suspend a contractor may be waived by the agency head for a particular contract, in accordance with agency procedures, only if such waiver is necessary to prevent a severe disruption of the agency operation to the detriment of the Federal Government or the general public (see Subpart 9.4). The waiver authority of the agency head cannot be delegated.

## Subpart 23.6—Notice of Radioactive Material

### 23.601 Requirements.

(a) The clause at 52.223-7, Notice of Radioactive Materials, requires the contractor to notify the contracting officer prior to delivery of radioactive material.

(b) Upon receipt of the notice, the contracting officer shall notify receiving activities so that appropriate safeguards can be taken.

(c) The clause permits the contracting officer to waive the notification if the contractor states that the notification on prior deliveries is still current. The contracting officer may waive the notice only after consultation with cognizant technical representatives.

(d) The contracting officer is required to specify in the clause at 52.223-7, the number of days in advance of delivery that the contractor will provide notification. The determination of the number of days should be done in coordination with the installation/facility radiation protection officer (RPO). The RPO is responsible for insuring the proper license, authorization or permit is obtained prior to receipt of the radioactive material.

### 23.602 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223–7, Notice of Radioactive Materials, in solicitations and contracts for supplies which are, or which contain— (a) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954; or (b) radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries. Such supplies include, but are not limited to, aircraft, ammunition, missiles, vehicles, electronic tubes, instrument panel gauges, compasses and identification markers.

## Subpart 23.7—Contracting for Environmentally Preferable Products and Services

**23.700 Scope.**

This subpart prescribes policies for acquiring environmentally preferable products and services.

**23.701 Definition.**

"Biobased product," as used in this subpart, means a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that utilizes biological products or renewable domestic agricultural (plant, animal, and marine) or forestry materials.

**23.702 Authorities.**

(a) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*).

(b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8262g).

(c) Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13101, *et seq.*).

(d) Executive Order 12856, of August 3, 1993, Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements.

(e) Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition.

(f) Executive Order 13123 of June 3, 1999, Greening the Government through Efficient Energy Management.

**23.703 Policy.**

Agencies must—

(a) Implement cost-effective contracting preference programs promoting energy-efficiency, water conservation, and the acquisition of environmentally preferable products and services; and

(b) Employ acquisition strategies that affirmatively implement the following environmental objectives:

(1) Maximize the utilization of environmentally preferable products and services (based on EPA-issued guidance).

(2) Promote energy-efficiency and water conservation.

(3) Eliminate or reduce the generation of hazardous waste and the need for special material processing (including special handling, storage, treatment, and disposal).

(4) Promote the use of nonhazardous and recovered materials.

(5) Realize life-cycle cost savings.

(6) Promote cost-effective waste reduction when creating plans, drawings, specifications, standards, and other product descriptions authorizing material substitutions, extensions of shelf-life, and process improvements.

(7) Consider the use of biobased products.

**23.704 Application to Government-owned or -leased facilities.**

Executive Order 13101, Section 701, requires that contracts for contractor operation of a Government-owned or -leased facility and contracts for support services at a Government-owned or -operated facility include provisions that obligate the contractor to comply with the requirements of the order. Compliance includes developing programs to promote and implement cost-effective waste reduction and affirmative procurement programs required by 42 U.S.C. 6962 for all products designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (40 CFR part 247).

**23.705 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.223-10, Waste Reduction Program, in all solicitations and contracts for contractor operation of Government-owned or -leased facilities and all solicitations and contracts for support services at Government-owned or -operated facilities.

## Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances

**23.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures for the acquisition of items which contain, use, or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

**23.801 Authorities.**

(a) Title VI of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671, *et seq.*).

(b) Executive Order 12843, April 21, 1993.

(c) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, Protection of Stratospheric Ozone (40 CFR part 82).

**23.802 [Reserved]**

**23.803 Policy.**

(a) It is the policy of the Federal Government that Federal agencies—

(1) Implement cost-effective programs to minimize the procurement of materials and substances that contribute to the depletion of stratospheric ozone; and

(2) Give preference to the procurement of alternative chemicals, products, and manufacturing processes that reduce overall risks to human health and the environment by lessening the depletion of ozone in the upper atmosphere.

(b) In preparing specifications and purchase descriptions, and in the acquisition of supplies and services, agencies shall ensure that acquisitions—

(1) Comply with the requirements of Title VI of the Clean Air Act, Executive Order 12843, and 40 CFR 82.84(a)(2), (3), (4), and (5); and

(2) Substitute safe alternatives to ozone-depleting substances, as identified under 42 U.S.C. 7671k, to the maximum extent practicable, as provided in 40 CFR 82.84(a)(1), except in the case of Class I substances being used for specified essential uses, as identified under 40 CFR 82.4(r).

**23.804 Contract clauses.**

Except for contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at:

(a) 52.223-11, Ozone-Depleting Substances, in solicitations and contracts for ozone-depleting substances or for supplies that may contain or be manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

(b) 52.223-12, Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts for services when the contract includes the maintenance, repair, or disposal of any equipment or appliance using ozone-depleting substances as a refrigerant, such as air conditioners, including motor vehicles, refrigerators, chillers, or freezers.

# Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

**23.901 Purpose.**

This subpart implements the requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12969 of August 8, 1995, Federal Acquisition and Community Right-To-Know. (See also EPA Notice, "Guidance Implementing Executive Order 12969" (60 FR 50738, September 29, 1995).)

**23.902 General.**

(a) The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) established programs to protect public health and the environment by providing the public with important information on the toxic chemicals being released by manufacturing facilities into the air, land, and water in its communities.

(b) Under EPCRA section 313 (42 U.S.C. 11023), and PPA section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106), the owner or operator of certain manufacturing facilities is required to submit annual reports on toxic chemical releases and waste management activities to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the States.

**23.903 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to all competitive contracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts.

(b) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2; or

(2) Contractor facilities located outside the United States. (The United States, as used in this subpart, includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.)

**23.904 Definition.**

"Toxic chemicals," as used in this subpart, means reportable chemicals currently listed and added pursuant to EPCRA sections 313(c), (d) and (e), except for those chemicals deleted by EPA using the statutory criteria of EPCRA, sections 313(d) and (e).

**23.905 Policy.**

(a) It is the policy of the Government to purchase supplies and services that have been produced with a minimum adverse impact on community health and the environment.

(b) Federal agencies, to the greatest extent practicable, shall contract with companies that report in a public manner on toxic chemicals released to the environment.

**23.906 Requirements.**

(a) E.O. 12969 requires that solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options) include, to the maximum extent practicable, as an award eligibility criterion, a certification by the offeror that, if awarded a contract, either—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities to be used in the performance of the contract that are subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements, the offeror will file, and will continue to file throughout the life of the contract, for such facilities, the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in EPCRA sections 313(a) and (g) and PPA section 6607; or

(2) Facilities to be used in the performance of the contract are exempt from Form R filing and reporting requirements because the facilities—

(i) Do not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(ii) Do not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) Do not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) Do not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(v) Are not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(b) A determination that it is not practicable to include the solicitation provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in a solicitation or class of solicitations shall be approved by a procurement official at a level no lower than the head of the contracting activity. Prior to making such a determination for a solicitation or class of solicitations with an estimated value in excess of $500,000 (including all options), the agency shall consult with the Environmental Protection Agency, Director, Environmental Assistance Division, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxic Substances (Mail Code 7408), Washington, DC 20460.

(c) Award shall not be made to offerors who do not certify in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section when the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, is included in the solicitation. If facilities to be used by the offeror in the performance of the contract are not subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements and the offeror fails to check the appropriate box(es) in 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, such failure shall be considered a minor informality or irregularity.

(d) The contracting officer shall cooperate with EPA representatives and provide such advice and assistance as may be required to aid EPA in the performance of its responsibilities under E.O. 12969.

(e) EPA, upon determining that a contractor is not filing the necessary forms or is filing incomplete information, may recommend to the head of the contracting activity that the contract be terminated for convenience. The head of the contracting activity shall consider the EPA recommendation and determine if termination or some other action is appropriate.

**23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Insert the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in all solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts, unless it has been determined in accordance with 23.906(b) that to do so is not practicable; and

(b) When the solicitation contains the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, insert the clause at 52.223-14, Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in the resulting contract, if the contract is expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options).

## Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

**23.1001 Purpose.**

This subpart implements requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12856 of August 3, 1993, Federal Compliance with Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements.

**23.1002 Applicability.**

The requirements of this subpart apply to facilities owned or operated by a Federal agency except those facilities located outside the several states of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**23.1003 Definition.**

"Federal agency," as used in this subpart, means an executive agency (see 2.101).

**23.1004 Requirements.**

(a) E.O. 12856 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) Pursuant to Section 1-104 of E.O. 12856, and any agency implementing procedures, every new contract that provides for performance on a Federal facility shall require the contractor to provide information necessary for the Federal agency to comply with the emergency planning and toxic release reporting requirements of EPCRA and PPA, and other agency obligations under E.O. 12856.

**23.1005 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information, in all solicitations and contracts that provide for performance, in whole or in part, on a Federal facility.

* * * * * *

# PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

*Sec.*
24.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy**
24.101 Definitions.
24.102 General.
24.103 Procedures.
24.104 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act**
24.201 Authority.
24.202 Prohibitions.
24.203 Policy.

This page intentionally left blank.

**24.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures that apply requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) (the Act) and OMB Circular No. A-130, December 12, 1985, to Government contracts and cites the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended).

## Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

**24.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Agency" means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.

"Individual" means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

"Maintain" means maintain, collect, use, or disseminate.

"Operation of a system of records" means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

"Record" means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains the individual's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

"System of records on individuals" means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

**24.102 General.**

(a) The Act requires that when an agency contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of the agency to accomplish an agency function the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract.

(b) An agency officer or employee may be criminally liable for violations of the Act. When the contract provides for operation of a system of records on individuals, contractors and their employees are considered employees of the agency for purposes of the criminal penalties of the Act.

(c) If a contract specifically provides for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of an agency to accomplish an agency function, the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract. The system of records operated under the contract is deemed to be maintained by the agency and is subject to the Act.

(d) Agencies, which within the limits of their authorities, fail to require that systems of records on individuals operated on their behalf under contracts be operated in conformance with the Act may be civilly liable to individuals injured as a consequence of any subsequent failure to maintain records in conformance with the Act.

**24.103 Procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer shall review requirements to determine whether the contract will involve the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function.

(b) If one or more of those tasks will be required, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Ensure that the contract work statement specifically identifies the system of records on individuals and the design, development, or operation work to be performed; and

(2) Make available, in accordance with agency procedures, agency rules and regulation implementing the Act.

**24.104 Contract clauses.**

When the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts:

(a) The clause at 52.224-1, Privacy Act Notification.

(b) The clause at 52.224-2, Privacy Act.

## Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act

**24.201 Authority.**

The Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended) provides that information is to be made available to the public either by—

(a) Publication in the *Federal Register*;

(b) Providing an opportunity to read and copy records at convenient locations; or

(c) Upon request, providing a copy of a reasonably described record.

**24.202 Prohibitions.**

(a) A proposal in the possession or control of the Government, submitted in response to a competitive solicitation, shall not be made available to any person under the Freedom of Information Act. This prohibition does not apply to a proposal, or any part of a proposal, that is—

(1) In the possession or control of NASA or the Coast Guard; or

(2) Set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract between the Government and the contractor that submitted the proposal. (See 10 U.S.C. 2305(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(m).)

(b) No agency shall disclose any information obtained pursuant to 15.403-3(b) that is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. (See 10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2)(C) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)(2)(C).)

(c) A dispute resolution communication that is between a neutral person and a party to alternative dispute resolution proceedings, and that may not be disclosed under 5 U.S.C. 574, is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3)).

**24.203 Policy.**

(a) The Act specifies, among other things, how agencies shall make their records available upon public request, imposes strict time standards for agency responses, and exempts certain records from public disclosure. Each agency's implementation of these requirements is located in its respective title of the *Code of Federal Regulations* and referenced in Subpart 24.2 of its implementing acquisition regulations.

(b) Contracting officers may receive requests for records that may be exempted from mandatory public disclosure. The exemptions most often applicable are those relating to classified information, to trade secrets and confidential commercial or financial information, to interagency or intra-agency memoranda, or to personal and medical information pertaining to an individual. Since these requests often involve complex issues requiring an in-depth knowledge of a large and increasing body of court rulings and policy guidance, contracting officers are cautioned to comply with the implementing regulations of their agency and to obtain necessary guidance from the agency officials having Freedom of Information Act responsibility. If additional assistance is needed, authorized agency officials may contact the Department of Justice, Office of Information and Privacy.

* * * * * *

# PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

*Sec.*
25.000 Scope of part.
25.001 General.
25.002 Applicability of subparts.
25.003 Definitions.

**Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies**

25.100 Scope of subpart.
25.101 General.
25.102 Policy.
25.103 Exceptions.
25.104 Nonavailable articles.
25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.

**Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials**

25.200 Scope of subpart.
25.201 Policy.
25.202 Exceptions.
25.203 Preaward determinations.
25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.
25.205 Postaward determinations.
25.206 Noncompliance.

**Subpart 25.3—Balance of Payments Program**

25.300 Scope of subpart.
25.301 General.
25.302 Policy.
25.303 Exceptions.
25.304 Procedures.

**Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements**

25.400 Scope of subpart.
25.401 Exceptions.
25.402 General.
25.403 Trade Agreements Act.
25.404 Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative.
25.405 North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).
25.406 Israeli Trade Act.
25.407 Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.
25.408 Procedures.

**Subpart 25.5—Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts**

25.501 General.
25.502 Application.
25.503 Group offers.
25.504 Evaluation examples.
25.504-1 Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program.
25.504-2 Trade Agreements Act/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/NAFTA.
25.504-3 NAFTA/Israeli Trade Act.
25.504-4 Group award basis.

**Subpart 25.6—Trade Sanctions**

25.600 Scope of subpart.
25.601 Policy.
25.602 Exceptions.

**Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources**

25.701 Restrictions.
25.702 Source of further information.

**Subpart 25.8—Other International Agreements and Coordination**

25.801 General.
25.802 Procedures.

**Subpart 25.9—Customs and Duties**

25.900 Scope of subpart.
25.901 Policy.
25.902 Procedures.
25.903 Exempted supplies.

**Subpart 25.10—Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations**

25.1001 Waiver of right to examination of records.
25.1002 Use of foreign currency.

**Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.
25.1102 Acquisition of construction.
25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

This page intentionally left blank.

**25.000 Scope of part.**

This part provides policies and procedures for acquiring foreign supplies, services, and construction materials. It implements the Buy American Act, the Balance of Payments Program, trade agreements, and other laws and regulations.

**25.001 General.**

(a) The Buy American Act—

(1) Restricts the purchase of supplies, that are not domestic end products, for use within the United States. A foreign end product may be purchased if the contracting officer determines that the price of the lowest domestic offer is unreasonable or if another exception applies (see Subpart 25.1); and

(2) Requires, with some exceptions, the use of only domestic construction materials in contracts for construction in the United States (see Subpart 25.2).

(b) The Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3) is similar to the Buy American Act in its implementation, except that it applies to the purchase of supplies for use outside the United States and construction materials for construction contracts performed outside the United States.

(c) The restrictions in the Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program are not applicable in acquisitions subject to certain trade agreements (see Subpart 25.4). In these acquisitions, end products and construction materials from certain countries receive nondiscriminatory treatment in evaluation with domestic offers. Generally, the dollar value of the acquisition determines which of the trade agreements applies. Exceptions to the applicability of the trade agreements are described in Subpart 25.4.

(d) The test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the trade agreements is different from the test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the Buy American Act (see the various country "end product" definitions in 25.003). The Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a "domestic end product" (manufacture in the United States and a formula based on cost of domestic components). Under the trade agreements, the test to determine country of origin is "substantial transformation" (*i.e.*, transforming an article into a new and different article of commerce, with a name, character, or use distinct from the original article).

(e) On April 22, 1992, the President made a determination under section 305 of the Trade Agreements Act to impose sanctions against some European Union countries for discriminating against U.S. products and services (see Subpart 25.6).

**25.002 Applicability of subparts.**

The following table shows the applicability of the subparts. Subpart 25.5 provides comprehensive procedures for offer evaluation and examples.

| SUBPART | SUPPLIES FOR USE | | CONSTRUCTION | | SERVICES PERFORMED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. |
| 25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies | X | — | — | — | — | — |
| 25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials | — | — | X | — | — | — |
| 25.3 Balance of Payments Program | — | X | — | X | — | — |
| 25.4 Trade Agreements | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts | X | X | — | — | — | — |
| 25.6 Trade Sanctions | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.7 Prohibited Sources | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination | X | X | — | X | — | X |
| 25.9 Customs and Duties | X | — | — | — | — | — |
| 25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses | X | X | X | X | X | X |

**25.003 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Canadian end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Caribbean Basin country" means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

"Caribbean Basin country end product"—

(1) Means an article that—

(i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and

(ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b).

(A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:

*(1)* Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers.

*(2)* Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum.

*(3)* Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam).

*(4)* Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles.

(B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of the types listed in paragraph (1)(ii)(A)(*4*) of this definition is available via the Internet at http://www.customs.ustreas.gov/impoexpo/impoexpo.htm. In particular, see the following:

*(1)* General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.

*(2)* General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

*(3)* Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

*(4)* Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and

(2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Civil aircraft and related articles" means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product or construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by a contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product or construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Customs territory of the United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba
Austria
Bangladesh
Belgium
Benin
Bhutan
Botswana
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Canada
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Comoros
Denmark
Djibouti
Equatorial Guinea
Finland
France
Gambia
Germany
Greece
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Haiti
Hong Kong
Iceland
Ireland
Israel
Italy
Japan
Kiribati
Korea, Republic of
Lesotho
Liechtenstein
Luxembourg
Malawi
Maldives
Mali
Mozambique
Nepal
Netherlands
Niger
Norway
Portugal
Rwanda
Sao Tome and Principe
Sierra Leone
Singapore
Somalia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Tanzania U.R.
Togo
Tuvalu
Uganda
United Kingdom
Vanuatu
Western Samoa
Yemen

"Designated country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Domestic construction material" means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Domestic end product" means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"Domestic offer" means an offer of a domestic end product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, a domestic offer means an offer where the proposed price of the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

"Eligible offer" means an offer of an eligible product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, an eligible offer means a foreign offer where the combined proposed price of the eligible products and the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

"Eligible product" means a foreign end product that is not subject to discriminatory treatment under either the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program, due to applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"Foreign contractor" means a contractor or subcontractor organized or existing under the laws of a country other than the United States.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"Foreign offer" means any offer other than a domestic offer.

"Israeli end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

"Mexican end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Mexico; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Mexico into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Noneligible offer" means an offer of a noneligible product.

"Noneligible product" means a foreign end product that is not an eligible product.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Sanctioned European Union country construction" means construction to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

"Sanctioned European Union country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of these incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Sanctioned European Union country services" means services to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

"Sanctioned European Union member state" means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

"U.S.-made end product" means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

## Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

### 25.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954. It applies to supplies acquired for use in the United States, including supplies acquired under contracts set aside for small business concerns, if—

(a) The supply contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold; or

(b) The supply portion of a contract for services that involves the furnishing of supplies (*e.g.*, lease) exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

### 25.101 General.

(a) The Buy American Act restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products. For manufactured end products, the Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a domestic end product.

(1) The article must be manufactured in the United States; and

(2) The cost of domestic components must exceed 50 percent of the cost of all the components.

(b) The Buy American Act applies to small business set-asides. A manufactured product of a small business concern is a U.S.-made end product, but is not a domestic end product unless it meets the component test in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Exceptions that allow the purchase of a foreign end product are listed at 25.103. The unreasonable cost exception is implemented through the use of an evaluation factor applied to low foreign offers that are not eligible offers. The evaluation factor is not used to provide a preference for one foreign offer over another. Evaluation procedures and examples are provided in Subpart 25.5.

**25.102 Policy.**

Except as provided in 25.103, acquire only domestic end products for public use inside the United States.

**25.103 Exceptions.**

When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may acquire a foreign end product without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act:

(a) *Public interest*. The head of the agency may make a determination that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest. This exception applies when an agency has an agreement with a foreign government that provides a blanket exception to the Buy American Act.

(b) *Nonavailability*. (1) A nonavailability determination has been made for the articles listed in 25.104.

(2)(i) The head of the contracting activity may make a determination that an article, material, or supply is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(ii) If the contracting officer considers that the nonavailability of an article is likely to affect future acquisitions, the contracting officer may submit a copy of the determination and supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in 1.201-1 in accordance with agency procedures, for possible addition to the list in 25.104.

(3) A written determination is not required if all of the following conditions are present:

(i) The acquisition was conducted through use of full and open competition.

(ii) The acquisition was synopsized in accordance with 5.201.

(iii) No offer for a domestic end product was received.

(c) *Unreasonable cost*. The contracting officer may determine that the cost of a domestic end product would be unreasonable, in accordance with 25.105 and Subpart 25.5.

(d) *Resale*. The contracting officer may purchase foreign end products specifically for commissary resale.

**25.104 Nonavailable articles.**

(a) The following articles have been determined to be nonavailable in accordance with 25.103(b):

Acetylene, black.
Agar, bulk.
Anise.
Antimony, as metal or oxide.
Asbestos, amosite, chrysotile, and crocidolite.
Bananas.
Bauxite.
Beef, corned, canned.
Beef extract.
Bephenium hydroxynapthoate.
Bismuth.
Books, trade, text, technical, or scientific; newspapers; pamphlets; magazines; periodicals; printed briefs and films; not printed in the United States and for which domestic editions are not available.
Brazil nuts, unroasted
Cadmium, ores and flue dust.
Calcium cyanamide.
Capers.
Cashew nuts.
Castor beans and castor oil.
Chalk, English.
Chestnuts.
Chicle.
Chrome ore or chromite.
Cinchona bark.
Cobalt, in cathodes, rondelles, or other primary ore and metal forms.
Cocoa beans.
Coconut and coconut meat, unsweetened, in shredded, desiccated, or similarly prepared form.
Coffee, raw or green bean.
Colchicine alkaloid, raw.
Copra.
Cork, wood or bark and waste.
Cover glass, microscope slide.
Crane rail (85-pound per foot).
Cryolite, natural.
Dammar gum.
Diamonds, industrial, stones and abrasives.
Emetine, bulk.
Ergot, crude.
Erythrityl tetranitrate.
Fair linen, altar.
Fibers of the following types: abaca, abace, agave, coir, flax, jute, jute burlaps, palmyra, and sisal.
Goat and kidskins.
Graphite, natural, crystalline, crucible grade.
Hand file sets (Swiss pattern).
Handsewing needles.

Hemp yarn.
Hog bristles for brushes.
Hyoscine, bulk.
Ipecac, root.
Iodine, crude.
Kaurigum.
Lac.
Leather, sheepskin, hair type.
Lavender oil.
Manganese.
Menthol, natural bulk.
Mica.
Microprocessor chips (brought onto a Government construction site as separate units for incorporation into building systems during construction or repair and alteration of real property).
Nickel, primary, in ingots, pigs, shots, cathodes, or similar forms; nickel oxide and nickel salts.
Nitroguanidine (also known as picrite).
Nux vomica, crude.
Oiticica oil.
Olive oil.
Olives (green), pitted or unpitted, or stuffed, in bulk.
Opium, crude.
Oranges, mandarin, canned.
Petroleum, crude oil, unfinished oils, and finished products.
Pine needle oil.
Platinum and related group metals, refined, as sponge, powder, ingots, or cast bars.
Pyrethrum flowers.
Quartz crystals.
Quebracho.
Quinidine.
Quinine.
Rabbit fur felt.
Radium salts, source and special nuclear materials.
Rosettes.
Rubber, crude and latex.
Rutile.
Santonin, crude.
Secretin.
Shellac.
Silk, raw and unmanufactured.
Spare and replacement parts for equipment of foreign manufacture, and for which domestic parts are not available.
Spices and herbs, in bulk.
Sugars, raw.
Swords and scabbards.
Talc, block, steatite.
Tantalum.
Tapioca flour and cassava.
Tartar, crude; tartaric acid and cream of tartar in bulk.
Tea in bulk.
Thread, metallic (gold).
Thyme oil.
Tin in bars, blocks, and pigs.
Triprolidine hydrochloride.
Tungsten.
Vanilla beans.
Venom, cobra.
Wax, carnauba.
Wire glass.
Woods; logs, veneer, and lumber of the following species: Alaskan yellow cedar, angelique, balsa, ekki, greenheart, lignum vitae, mahogany, and teak.
Yarn, 50 Denier rayon.

(b) The determination in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if the contracting officer learns before the time designated for receipt of bids in sealed bidding or final offers in negotiation that an article on the list is available domestically in sufficient and reasonably available quantities of a satisfactory quality. The contracting officer must amend the solicitation if purchasing the article, or if purchasing an end product that could contain such an article as a component, and must specify in all new solicitations that the article is available domestically and that offerors and contractors may not treat foreign components of the same class or kind as domestic components. In addition, the contracting officer must submit a copy of supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in 1.201-1 in accordance with agency procedures, for possible removal of the article from the list.

**25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.**

(a) The contracting officer—

(1) Must use the evaluation factors in paragraph (b) of this section unless the head of the agency makes a written determination that the use of higher factors is more appropriate. If the determination applies to all agency acquisitions, the agency evaluation factors must be published in agency regulations; and

(2) Must not apply evaluation factors to offers of eligible products if the acquisition is subject to a trade agreement under Subpart 25.4.

(b) If there is a domestic offer that is not the low offer, and the restrictions of the Buy American Act apply to the low offer, the contracting officer must determine the reasonableness of the cost of the domestic offer by adding to the price of the low offer, inclusive of duty—

(1) 6 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a large business concern; or

(2) 12 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a small business concern. The contracting officer must use this factor, or another factor established in agency regulations, in small business set-asides if the low offer is from a small business concern offering the product of a small business concern that is not a domestic end product (see Subpart 19.5).

(c) The price of the domestic offer is reasonable if it does not exceed the evaluated price of the low offer after addition of the appropriate evaluation factor in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. (See evaluation procedures at Subpart 25.5.)

## Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

**25.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954. It applies to contracts for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work in the United States.

**25.201 Policy.**

Except as provided in 25.202, use only domestic construction materials in construction contracts performed in the United States.

**25.202 Exceptions.**

(a) When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may acquire foreign construction materials without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act:

(1) *Impracticable or inconsistent with public interest.* The head of the agency may determine that application of the restrictions of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or would be inconsistent with the public interest. The public interest exception applies when an agency has an agreement with a foreign government that provides a blanket exception to the Buy American Act.

(2) *Nonavailability.* The head of the contracting activity may determine that a particular construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality. The determinations of nonavailability of the articles listed at 25.104(a) and the procedures at 25.104(b) also apply if any of those articles are acquired as construction materials.

(3) *Unreasonable cost*. The contracting officer concludes that the cost of domestic construction material is unreasonable in accordance with 25.204.

(b) *Determination and findings*. When a determination is made for any of the reasons stated in this section that certain foreign construction materials may be used, the contracting officer must list the excepted materials in the contract. The agency must make the findings justifying the exception available for public inspection.

(c) *Acquisitions under trade agreements*. For construction contracts with an estimated acquisition value of $6,806,000 or more, see 25.403. If the acquisition value is $7,068,419 or more, also see 25.405.

**25.203 Preaward determinations.**

(a) For any acquisition, an offeror may request from the contracting officer a determination concerning the inapplicability of the Buy American Act for specifically identified construction materials. The time for submitting the request is specified in the solicitation in paragraph (b) of either 52.225-10 or 52.225-12, whichever applies. The information and supporting data that must be included in the request are also specified in the solicitation in paragraphs (c) and (d) of either 52.225-9 or 52.225-11, whichever applies.

(b) Before award, the contracting officer must evaluate all requests based on the information provided and may supplement this information with other readily available information.

**25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.**

(a) Offerors proposing to use foreign construction material other than that listed by the Government in the applicable clause at 52.225-9, paragraph (b)(2), or 52.225-11, paragraph (b)(3), or excepted under the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA (paragraph (b)(2) of 52.225-11), must provide the information required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the respective clauses.

(b) Unless the head of the agency specifies a higher percentage, the contracting officer must add to the offered price 6 percent of the cost of any foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Buy American Act based on the unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials. In the case of a tie, the contracting officer must give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost.

(c) Offerors also may submit alternate offers based on use of equivalent domestic construction material to avoid possible rejection of the entire offer if the Government determines that an exception permitting use of a particular foreign construction material does not apply.

(d) If the contracting officer awards a contract to an offeror that proposed foreign construction material not listed in the applicable clause in the solicitation (paragraph (b)(2) of 52.225-9, or paragraph (b)(3) of 52.225-11), the contracting officer must add the excepted materials to the list in the contract clause.

**25.205 Postaward determinations.**

(a) If a contractor requests a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act after contract award, the contractor must explain why it could not request the determination before contract award or why the need for such determination otherwise was not reasonably foreseeable. If the contracting officer concludes that the contractor should have made the request before contract award, the contracting officer may deny the request.

(b) The contracting officer must base evaluation of any request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act made after contract award on information required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the applicable clause at 52.225-9 or 52.225-11 and/or other readily available information.

(c) If a determination, under 25.202(a), is made after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contracting officer must negotiate adequate consideration and modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is at least the differential established in 25.202(a) or in accordance with agency procedures.

**25.206 Noncompliance.**

The contracting officer must—

(a) Review allegations of Buy American Act violations;

(b) Unless fraud is suspected, notify the contractor of the apparent unauthorized use of foreign construction material and request a reply, to include proposed corrective action; and

(c) If the review reveals that a contractor or subcontractor has used foreign construction material without authorization, take appropriate action, including one or more of the following:

(1) Process a determination concerning the inapplicability of the Buy American Act in accordance with 25.205.

(2) Consider requiring the removal and replacement of the unauthorized foreign construction material.

(3) If removal and replacement of foreign construction material incorporated in a building or work would be impracticable, cause undue delay, or otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Government, the contracting officer may determine in writing that the foreign construction material need not be removed and replaced. A determination to retain foreign construction material does not constitute a determination that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, and this should be stated in the determination. Further, a determination to retain foreign construction material does not affect the Government's right to suspend or debar a contractor, subcontractor, or supplier for violation of the Buy American Act, or to exercise other contractual rights and remedies, such as reducing the contract price or terminating the contract for default.

(4) If the noncompliance is sufficiently serious, consider exercising appropriate contractual remedies, such as terminating the contract for default. Also consider preparing and forwarding a report to the agency suspending or debarring official in accordance with Subpart 9.4. If the noncompliance appears to be fraudulent, refer the matter to other appropriate agency officials, such as the officer responsible for criminal investigation.

## Subpart 25.3—Balance of Payments Program

### 25.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures implementing the Balance of Payments Program. It applies to contracts for the purchase of supplies for use outside the United States, and contracts for construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work outside the United States.

### 25.301 General.

The Balance of Payments Program restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products, for use outside the United States, and restricts the use of construction materials that are not domestic, for performance of construction contracts outside the United States. Its restrictions are similar to those of the Buy American Act. It uses the same definitions and evaluation procedures, except that a 50 percent factor generally is used to determine unreasonable cost. Exceptions to the Balance of Payments Program, especially for construction materials, are generally determined prior to solicitation and assignment of contracting responsibility. The contracting officer must identify excepted supplies and construction materials in the contract.

### 25.302 Policy.

Except as provided in 25.303, acquire only domestic end products for use outside the United States, and use only domestic construction materials for construction, repair, or maintenance of real property outside the United States.

### 25.303 Exceptions.

A foreign end product may be acquired for use outside the United States, or a foreign construction material may be used in construction outside the United States, without regard to the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program if—

(a) The estimated cost of the end product does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(b) The end product or construction material is listed at 25.104, or the head of the contracting activity determines that a requirement—

(1) Can only be filled by a foreign end product or construction material (see 25.103(b));

(2) Is for end products or construction materials that, by their nature or as a practical matter, can only be acquired in the geographic area concerned, *e.g.*, ice or books; or bulk material, such as sand, gravel, or other soil material, stone, concrete masonry units, or fired brick; or

(3) Is for perishable subsistence products and delivery from the United States would significantly impair their quality at the point of consumption;

(c) The acquisition of foreign end products is required by a treaty or executive agreement between governments;

(d) The end products are—

(1) Petroleum products; or

(2) For commissary resale;

(e) The end products are eligible products subject to the Trade Agreements Act, NAFTA, or the Israeli Trade Act, or the construction material is subject to the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA;

(f) The cost of the domestic end product or construction material (including transportation and handling costs) exceeds the cost of the foreign end product or construction material by more than 50 percent, or a higher percentage specifically authorized by the head of the agency; or

(g) The head of the agency has determined that it is not in the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the end product or construction material or that it is impracticable to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the construction material.

### 25.304 Procedures.

(a) *Solicitation of offers*. The contracting officer must identify, in the solicitation, supplies and construction materials known in advance to be excepted from the procedures of this subpart.

(b) *Evaluation of offers*. The contracting officer must—

(1) Evaluate offers for supplies in accordance with Subpart 25.5; and

(2) Evaluate offers proposing foreign construction material by using the procedures at 25.204, except that a factor of 50 percent or a higher percentage (see 25.303(f)) must be applied to foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Balance of Payments Program on the basis of unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials.

(c) *Other procedures for construction.* For construction contracts, the procedures at 25.203, 25.205, and 25.206, for determinations and noncompliance under the Buy American Act, are also applicable to determinations and noncompliance under the Balance of Payments Program.

## Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements

**25.400 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart provides policies and procedures applicable to acquisitions that are subject to—

(1) The Trade Agreements Act (the Agreement on Government Procurement, as approved by Congress in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*), and as amended by the Uruguay Round Agreements Act (Pub. L. 103-465));

(2) The Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative (the determination of the U.S. Trade Representative that end products granted duty-free entry from countries designated by the President as beneficiaries under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2701, *et seq.*), with the exception of the Dominican Republic, Honduras, and Panama, must be treated as eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act);

(3) NAFTA (the North American Free Trade Agreement, as approved by Congress in the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (19 U.S.C. 3301 note));

(4) The Israeli Trade Act (the U.S.-Israel Free Trade Area Agreement, as approved by Congress in the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 2112 note)); or

(5) The Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft (U.S. Trade Representative waiver of the Buy American Act for signatories of the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft, as implemented in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2513)).

(b) For application of the trade agreements that are unique to individual agencies, see agency regulations.

**25.401 Exceptions.**

(a) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions set aside for small businesses;

(2) Acquisitions of arms, ammunition, or war materials, or purchases indispensable for national security or for national defense purposes, including all services purchased in support of military forces located overseas;

(3) Acquisitions of end products for resale;

(4) Acquisitions under Subpart 8.6, Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc., and Subpart 8.7, Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled;

(5) Other acquisitions not using full and open competition, if authorized by Subpart 6.2 or 6.3, when the limitation of competition would preclude use of the procedures of this subpart (but see 6.303-1(d)); or sole source acquisitions justified in accordance with 13.501(a); and

(6) Acquisitions of the following excluded services:

(i) Automatic data processing (ADP) telecommunications and transmission services, except enhanced (*i.e.*, value-added) telecommunications services.

(ii) Research and development.

(iii) Transportation services (including launching services, but not including travel agent services).

(iv) Utility services.

(b)(1) Other services not covered by the Trade Agreements Act are—

(i) Dredging; and

(ii) Management and operation contracts to certain Government or privately owned facilities used for Government purposes, including Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs).

(2) Other services not covered by NAFTA are—

(i) ADP teleprocessing and timesharing services (D305), telecommunications network management services (D316), automated news services, data services or other information services (D317), and other ADP and telecommunications services (D399) (Federal Service Code from the Federal Procurement Data System Product/Service Code Manual indicated in parentheses);

(ii) Operation of all facilities by the Department of Defense, Department of Energy, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; and all Government-owned research and development facilities or Government-owned environmental laboratories;

(iii) Maintenance, repair, modification, rebuilding and installation of equipment related to ships; and

(iv) Nonnuclear ship repair.

**25.402 General.**

The trade agreements waive the applicability of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program for some foreign supplies and construction materials from certain countries. The Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA specify procurement procedures designed to ensure fairness. The value of the acquisition is a determining factor in the applicability of the trade agreements. When the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program are waived for eligible products, offers of such products (eligible offers) receive equal consideration with domestic offers. Under the Trade Agreements Act, only U.S.-made end products or eligible products may be acquired (also see 25.403(c)). See Subpart 25.5 for evaluation procedures for supply contracts subject to trade agreements.

**25.403 Trade Agreements Act.**

(a) *General*. The Agreement on Government Procurement of the Trade Agreements Act—

(1) Waives application of the Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program to the end products and construction materials of designated countries;

(2) Prohibits discriminatory practices based on foreign ownership;

(3) Restricts purchases to end products identified in 25.403(c);

(4) Requires certain procurement procedures designed to ensure fairness (see 25.408).

(b) *Thresholds*. (1) Except as provided in 25.401, the Trade Agreements Act applies to an acquisition for supplies or services if the estimated value of the acquisition is $177,000 or more; the Trade Agreements Act applies to an acquisition for construction if the estimated value of the acquisition is $6,806,000 or more. These dollar thresholds are subject to revision by the U.S. Trade Representative approximately every 2 years (see Executive Order 12260).

(2) To determine whether the Trade Agreements Act applies to the acquisition of products by lease, rental, or lease-purchase contract (including lease-to-ownership, or lease-with-option-to purchase), calculate the estimated acquisition value as follows:

(i) If a fixed-term contract of 12 months or less is contemplated, use the total estimated value of the acquisition.

(ii) If a fixed-term contract of more than 12 months is contemplated, use the total estimated value of the acquisition plus the estimated residual value of the leased equipment at the conclusion of the contemplated term of the contract.

(iii) If an indefinite-term contract is contemplated, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by the total number of months that ordering would be possible under the proposed contract, *i.e*., the initial ordering period plus any optional ordering periods.

(iv) If there is any doubt as to the contemplated term of the contract, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by 48.

(3) The estimated value includes the value of all options.

(4) If, in any 12-month period, recurring or multiple awards for the same type of product or products are anticipated, use the total estimated value of these projected awards to determine whether the Trade Agreements Act applies. Do not divide any acquisition with the intent of reducing the estimated value of the acquisition below the dollar threshold of the Trade Agreements Act.

(c) *Purchase restriction*. (1) In acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, acquire only U.S.-made end products or eligible products (designated, Caribbean Basin, or NAFTA country end products) unless offers for such end products are either not received or are insufficient to fulfill the requirements.

(2) This restriction does not apply to purchases by the Department of Defense from a country with which it has entered into a reciprocal agreement, as provided in departmental regulations.

**25.404 Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative.**

Under the Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative, the United States Trade Representative has determined that, for acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, Caribbean Basin country end products must be treated as eligible products.

**25.405 North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).**

(a) An acquisition of supplies is not subject to NAFTA if the estimated value of the acquisition is $25,000 or less. For acquisitions subject to NAFTA, evaluate offers of NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program, except that for acquisitions with an estimated value of less than $54,372, only Canadian end products are eligible products. Eligible products from NAFTA countries are entitled to the nondiscriminatory treatment of the Trade Agreements Act. NAFTA does not prohibit the purchase of other foreign end products.

(b) NAFTA applies to construction materials if the estimated value of the construction contract is $7,068,419 or more.

(c) The procedures in 25.408 apply to the acquisition of NAFTA country services, other than services identified in 25.401. NAFTA country services are services provided by a firm established in a NAFTA country under service contracts with an estimated acquisition value of $54,372 or more ($7,068,419 or more for construction).

**25.406 Israeli Trade Act.**

Acquisitions of supplies by most agencies are subject to the Israeli Trade Act, if the estimated value of the acquisition is $50,000 or more but does not exceed the Trade Agreements Act threshold for supplies (see 25.403(b)(1)). Agencies other than the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Reclamation of the Department of the Interior, the Federal Housing Finance Board, and the Office of Thrift Supervision must evaluate offers of Israeli end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Israeli Trade Act does not prohibit the purchase of other foreign end products.

**25.407 Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.**

Under the authority of Section 303 of the Trade Agreements Act, the U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for civil aircraft and related articles, that meet the substantial transformation test of the Trade Agreements Act, from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

**25.408 Procedures.**

(a) If the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA applies (see 25.401), the contracting officer must—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 5.203, Publicizing and response time;

(2) Comply with the requirements of 5.207, Preparation and Transmittal of Synopses, including the appropriate "Numbered Note" (5.207(e)(2)) for contracts that are subject to the Trade Agreements Act;

(3) Not include technical requirements in solicitations solely to preclude the acquisition of eligible products;

(4) Specify in solicitations that offerors must submit offers in the English language and in U.S. dollars (see 52.214-34, Submission of Offers in the English Language, and 52.214-35, Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency, or paragraph (c)(5) of 52.215-1, Instruction to Offerors—Competitive Acquisitions); and

(5) Provide unsuccessful offerors from designated or NAFTA countries notice in accordance with 14.409-1 or 15.503.

(b) See Subpart 25.5 for evaluation procedures and examples.

## Subpart 25.5—Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts

**25.501 General.**

The contracting officer—

(a) Must apply the evaluation procedures of this subpart to each line item of an offer unless either the offer or the solicitation specifies evaluation on a group basis (see 25.503);

(b) May rely on the offeror's certification of end product origin when evaluating a foreign offer;

(c) Must identify and reject offers of end products that are prohibited or sanctioned in accordance with Subparts 25.6 and 25.7; and

(d) Must not use the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program evaluation factors prescribed in this subpart to provide a preference for one foreign offer over another foreign offer.

**25.502 Application.**

(a) Unless otherwise specified in agency regulations, perform the following steps in the order presented:

(1) Eliminate all offers or offerors that are unacceptable for reasons other than price; *e.g.*, nonresponsive, debarred or suspended, sanctioned (see Subpart 25.6), or a prohibited source (see Subpart 25.7).

(2) Rank the remaining offers by price.

(3) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, apply the evaluation factors as specified in this section and use the evaluated cost or price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government.

(b) For acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see 25.401 and 25.403(b))—

(1) Consider only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products, unless no offers of such end products were received;

(2) If the agency gives the same consideration given eligible offers to offers of U.S.-made end products that are not domestic end products, award on the low offer. Otherwise, evaluate in accordance with agency procedures; and

(3) If there were no offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products, make a nonavailability determination (see 25.103(b)(2)) and award on the low offer (see 25.403(c)).

(c) For acquisitions not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, but subject to the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program (NAFTA or the Israeli Trade Act also may apply), the following applies:

(1) If the low offer is a domestic offer or an eligible offer under NAFTA or the Israeli Trade Act, award on that offer.

(2) If the low offer is a noneligible offer and there were no domestic offers (see 25.103(b)(3)), award on the low offer.

(3) If the low offer is a noneligible offer and there is an eligible offer that is lower than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low offer. The Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program provide an evaluation preference only for domestic offers.

(4) Otherwise, apply the appropriate evaluation factor provided in 25.105 or 25.304 to the low offer.

(i) If the evaluated price of the low offer remains less than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low offer.

(ii) If the price of the lowest domestic offer is less than the evaluated price of the low offer, award on the lowest domestic offer.

(d) *Ties*. (1) If application of an evaluation factor results in a tie between a domestic offer and a foreign offer, award on the domestic offer.

(2) If no evaluation preference was applied (*i.e.*, offers afforded nondiscriminatory treatment under the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program), resolve ties between domestic and foreign offers by a witnessed drawing of lots by an impartial individual.

(3) Resolve ties between foreign offers from small business concerns (under the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program, a small business offering a manufactured article that does not meet the definition of "domestic end product" is a foreign offer) or foreign offers from a small business concern and a large business concern in accordance with 14.408-6(a).

**25.503 Group offers.**

(a) If the solicitation or an offer specifies that award can be made only on a group of line items or on all line items contained in the solicitation or offer, reject the offer—

(1) If any part of the award would consist of sanctioned or prohibited end products (see Subparts 25.6 and 25.7); or

(2) If the Trade Agreements Act applies and any part of the offer consists of items restricted in accordance with 25.403(c).

(b) If an offer restricts award to a group of line items or to all line items contained in the offer, determine for each line item whether to apply an evaluation factor (see 25.504-4, Example 1).

(1) First, evaluate offers that do not specify an award restriction on a line item basis in accordance with 25.502, determining a tentative award pattern by selecting for each line item the offer with the lowest evaluated price.

(2) Evaluate an offer that specifies an award restriction against the offered prices of the tentative award pattern, applying the appropriate evaluation factor on a line item basis.

(3) Compute the total evaluated price for the tentative award pattern and the offer that specified an award restriction.

(4) Unless the total evaluated price of the offer that specified an award restriction is less than the total evaluated price of the tentative award pattern, award based on the tentative award pattern.

(c) If the solicitation specifies that award will be made only on a group of line items or all line items contained in the solicitation, determine the category of end products on the basis of each line item, but determine whether to apply an evaluation factor on the basis of the group of items (see 25.504-4, Example 2).

(1) If the proposed price of domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group, evaluate the entire group as a domestic offer. Evaluate all other groups as foreign offers.

(2) For foreign offers, if the proposed price of domestic end products and eligible products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group, evaluate the entire group as an eligible offer.

(3) Apply the evaluation factor to the entire group in accordance with 25.502.

**25.504 Evaluation examples.**

The following examples illustrate the application of the evaluation procedures in 25.502 and 25.503. The examples assume that the contracting officer has eliminated all offers that are unacceptable for reasons other than price or a trade agreement (see 25.502(a)(1)). Although these examples are generally constructed in terms of the Buy American Act, the same evaluation procedures would apply under the Balance of Payments Program. The evaluation factor may change as provided in agency regulations.

**25.504-1 Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program.**

(a)(1) Example 1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $12,000 | Domestic end product, small business |
| Offer B | $11,700 | Domestic end product, small business |
| Offer C | $10,000 | U.S.-made end product (not domestic), small business |

(2) *Analysis:* This acquisition is for end products for use in the United States and is set aside for small business concerns. The Buy American Act applies. Since the acquisition value is less than $25,000 and the acquisition is set aside, none of the trade agreements apply. Perform the steps in 25.502(a). Offer C is evaluated as a foreign end product because it is the product of a small business, but is not a domestic end product (see 25.502(c)(4)). Since Offer B is a domestic offer, apply the 12 percent factor to Offer C (see 25.105(b)(2)). The resulting evaluated price of $11,200 remains lower than Offer B. The cost of Offer B is therefore unreasonable (see 25.105(c)). Award on Offer C at $10,000 (see 25.502(c)(4)(i)).

(b)(1) Example 2.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $110,000 | Domestic end product, small business |
| Offer B | $107,000 | Domestic end product, small business |
| Offer C | $102,000 | U.S.-made end product (not domestic), small business |

(2) *Analysis*: This acquisition is for end products for use outside the United States and is set aside for small business concerns. Since the value of the acquisition exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the Balance of Payments Program applies. While the acquisition value exceeds $25,000, none of the trade agreements apply because the acquisition is set aside. Perform the steps in 25.502(a). Offer C is evaluated as a foreign end product because it is the product of a small business, but is not a domestic end product (see 25.502(c)(4)). After applying the 50 percent factor, the evaluated price of Offer C is $153,000. Award on Offer B at $107,000 (see 25.502(c)(4)(ii)).

**25.504-2 Trade Agreements Act/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/NAFTA.**

Example 1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $204,000 | U.S.-made end product (not domestic) |
| Offer B | $203,000 | U.S.-made end product (domestic), small business |
| Offer C | $200,000 | Eligible product |
| Offer D | $195,000 | Noneligible product (not U.S.-made) |

*Analysis*: Eliminate Offer D because the Trade Agreements Act applies and there is an offer of a U.S.-made or an eligible product (see 25.502(b)(1)). If the agency gives the same consideration given eligible offers to offers of U.S.-made end products that are not domestic offers, it is unnecessary to determine if U.S.-made end products are domestic (large or small business). No further analysis is necessary. Award on the low remaining offer, Offer C (see 25.502(b)(2)).

**25.504-3 NAFTA/Israeli Trade Act.**

(a) Example 1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $105,000 | Domestic end product, small business |
| Offer B | $100,000 | Eligible product |

*Analysis*: Since the low offer is an eligible offer, award on the low offer (see 25.502(c)(1)).

(b) Example 2.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $105,000 | Eligible product |
| Offer B | $103,000 | Noneligible product |

*Analysis*: Since the acquisition is not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the contracting officer can consider the noneligible offer. Since no domestic offer was received, make a

nonavailability determination and award on Offer B (see 25.502(c)(2)).

(c) Example 3.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Offer A | $105,000 | Domestic end product, large business |
| Offer B | $103,000 | Eligible product |
| Offer C | $100,000 | Noneligible product |

*Analysis*: Since the acquisition is not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the contracting officer can consider the non-eligible offer. Because the eligible offer (Offer B) is lower than the domestic offer (Offer A), no evaluation factor applies to the low offer (Offer C). Award on the low offer (see 25.502(c)(3)).

**25.504-4 Group award basis.**

*Key:*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DO | = | Domestic end product |
| EL | = | Eligible product |
| NEL | = | Noneligible product |

(a) Example 1.

| OFFERS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ITEM** | **A** | **B** | **C** |
| 1 | DO = $55,000 | EL = $56,000 | NEL = $50,000 |
| 2 | NEL = 13,000 | EL = 10,000 | EL = 13,000 |
| 3 | NEL = 11,500 | DO = 12,000 | DO = 10,000 |
| 4 | NEL = 24,000 | EL = 28,000 | NEL = 22,000 |
| 5 | DO = 18,000 | NEL = 10,000 | DO = 14,000 |
| | $121,500 | $116,000 | $109,000 |

*Problem*: Offeror C specifies all-or-none award. Assume all offerors are large businesses. The Trade Agreements Act does not apply.

*Analysis*: (see 25.503)

*STEP 1*: Evaluate Offers A & B before considering Offer C and determine which offer has the lowest evaluated cost for each line item (the tentative award pattern):

*Item 1*: Low offer A is domestic; select A.

*Item 2*: Low offer B is eligible; do not apply factor; select B.

*Item 3*: Low offer A is noneligible and Offer B is a domestic offer. Apply a 6 percent factor to Offer A. The evaluated price of Offer A is higher than Offer B; select B.

*Item 4*: Low offer A is noneligible. Since neither offer is a domestic offer, no evaluation factor applies; select A.

*Item 5*: Low offer B is noneligible; apply a 6 percent factor to Offer B. Offer A is still higher than Offer B; select B.

*STEP 2*: Evaluate Offer C against the tentative award pattern for Offers A and B:

| OFFERS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ITEM** | **LOW OFFER** | **TENTATIVE AWARD PATTERN FROM A AND B** | **C** |
| 1 | A | DO = $ 55,000 | NEL = $53,000* |
| 2 | B | EL = 10,000 | EL = 13,000 |
| 3 | B | DO = 12,000 | DO = 10,000 |
| 4 | A | NEL = 24,000 | EL = 22,000 |
| 5 | B | NEL = 10,600* | DO = 14,000 |
| | | $111,600 | $112,000 |

*Offer + 6 percent.

On a line item basis, apply a factor to any noneligible offer if the other offer for that line item is domestic.

For Item 1, apply a factor to Offer C because Offer A is domestic and the acquisition was not subject to the Trade Agreements Act. The evaluated price of Offer C, Item 1, becomes $53,000 ($50,000 plus 6 percent). Apply a factor to Offer B, Item 5, because it is a noneligible product and Offer C is domestic. The evaluated price of Offer B is $10,600 ($10,000 plus 6 percent). Evaluate the remaining items without applying a factor.

*STEP 3*: The tentative unrestricted award pattern from Offers A and B is lower than the evaluated price of Offer C. Award the combination of Offers A and B. Note that if Offer C had not specified all-or-none award, award would be made on Offer C for line items 1, 3, and 4, totaling an award of $82,000.

(b) Example 2.

| OFFERS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ITEM** | **A** | **B** | **C** |
| 1 | DO = $50,000 | EL = $50,500 | NEL = $50,000 |
| 2 | NEL = 10,300 | NEL = 10,000 | EL = 10,200 |
| 3 | EL = 20,400 | EL = 21,000 | NEL = 20,200 |
| 4 | DO = 10,500 | DO = 10,300 | DO = 10,400 |
| | $91,200 | $91,800 | $90,800 |

*Problem*: The solicitation specifies award on a group basis. Assume the Buy American Act applies and the acquisition cannot be set aside for small business concerns. All offerors are large businesses.

*Analysis*: (see 25.503(c))

*STEP 1*: Determine which of the offers are domestic (see 25.503(c)(1)):

| | **DOMESTIC%** | **DETERMINATION** |
|---|---|---|
| A | 60,500/91,200 = 66.3% | Domestic |
| B | 10,300/91,800 = 11.2% | Foreign |
| C | 10,400/90,800 = 11.5% | Foreign |

*STEP 2*: Determine whether foreign offers are eligible or noneligible offers (see 25.503(c)(2)):

| | **DOMESTIC + ELIGIBLE%** | **DETERMINATION** |
|---|---|---|
| A | N/A | Domestic |
| B | 81,800/91,800 = 89.1% | Eligible |
| C | 20,600/90,800 = 22.7% | Noneligible |

*STEP 3*: Determine whether to apply an evaluation factor (see 25.503(c)(3)). The low offer (Offer C) is a foreign offer. There is no eligible offer lower than the domestic offer. Therefore, apply the factor to the low offer. Addition of the 6 percent factor (use 12 percent if Offer A is a small business) to Offer C yields an evaluated price of $96,248 ($90,800 + 6 percent). Award on Offer A (see 25.502(c)(4)(ii)). Note that, if Offer A were greater than Offer B, an evaluation factor would not be applied and award would be on Offer C (see 25.502(c)(3)).

## Subpart 25.6—Trade Sanctions

### 25.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements sanctions imposed by the President pursuant to Section 305(g)(1) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2515(g)(1)), on European Union (EU) member states that discriminate against U.S. products or services (sanctioned EU member states). This subpart does not apply to contracts for supplies or services awarded and performed outside the United States, or to the Department of Defense. For thresholds unique to individual agencies, see agency regulations.

### 25.601 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in 25.602, agencies must not award contracts for—

(1) Sanctioned EU country end products with an estimated acquisition value less than $177,000;

(2) Sanctioned EU country construction with an estimated acquisition value less than $6,806,000; or

(3) Sanctioned EU country services as follows (Federal Service Code or Category from the Federal Procurement Data System Product/Service Code Manual is indicated in parentheses):

(i) Service contracts regardless of acquisition value for—

(A) All transportation services, including launching services (all V codes, J019, J998, J999, and K019);

(B) Dredging (Y216 and Z216);

(C) Management and operation of certain Government or privately owned facilities used for Government purposes, including federally funded research and development centers (all M codes);

(D) Development, production or coproduction of program material for broadcasting, such as motion pictures (T006 and T016);

(E) Research and development (all A codes);

(F) Airport concessions (S203);

(G) Legal services (R418);

(H) Hotel and restaurant services (S203);

(I) Placement and supply of personnel services (V241 and V251);

(J) Investigation and security services (S206, S211, and R423);

(K) Education and training services (all U codes and R419);

(L) Health and social services (all O and G codes);

(M) Recreational, cultural, and sporting services (G003); or

(N) Telecommunications services (encompassing only voice telephony, telex, radio telephony, paging, and satellite services) (S1, D304, D305, D316, D317, and D399).

(ii) All other service contracts with an estimated acquisition value less than $177,000.

(b) Determine the applicability of sanction thresholds in the manner provided at 25.403(b).

### 25.602 Exceptions.

(a) The sanctions in 25.601 do not apply to—

(1) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold awarded using simplified acquisition procedures;

(2) Total small business set-asides in accordance with 19.502-2;

(3) Contracts in support of U.S. national security interests; or

(4) Contracts for essential spare, repair, or replacement parts not otherwise available from nonsanctioned countries.

(b)(1) The head of the agency, without power of redelegation, may authorize the award of a contract or class of contracts for sanctioned EU country end products, services, and construction, the purchase of which is otherwise prohibited by 25.601(a), if the head of the agency determines that such action is necessary—

(i) In the public interest;

(ii) To avoid the restriction of competition in a manner that would limit the acquisition in question to, or would establish a preference for, the services, articles, materials, or supplies of a single manufacturer or supplier; or

(iii) Because there would be or are an insufficient number of potential or actual offerors to ensure the acquisition of services, articles, materials, or supplies of requisite quality at competitive prices.

(2) When the head of the agency makes a determination in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the agency must notify the U.S. Trade Representative within 30 days after contract award.

## Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources

**25.701 Restrictions.**

(a)(1) The Government generally does not acquire supplies or services that cannot be imported lawfully into the United States. Therefore, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, even for overseas use, agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must not acquire any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through—

(i) Cuba (31 CFR part 515);

(ii) Iran (31 CFR part 560);

(iii) Iraq (31 CFR part 575);

(iv) Libya (31 CFR part 550);

(v) North Korea (31 CFR part 500);

(vi) Sudan (31 CFR part 538);

(vii) (Territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban (Executive Order 13129 of July 4, 1999, Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With the Taliban); or

(viii) Serbia, excluding the territory of Kosovo (Executive Order 13121 of April 30, 1999, Blocking Property of the Governments of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro), the Republic of Serbia, and the Republic of Montenegro, and Prohibiting Trade Transactions Involving the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) in Response to the Situation in Kosovo).

(2)(i) Unless agency procedures require a higher level of approval, the contracting officer may, in unusual circumstances, acquire for use outside the United States supplies and services restricted in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Examples of unusual circumstances are an emergency or when the supplies or services are not otherwise available and a substitute is not acceptable.

(ii) The contracting officer must provide documentation in the contract file whenever this exception is used.

(b) Agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must not acquire any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq or other specially designated nationals (31 CFR Chapter V, Appendix A).

**25.702 Source of further information.**

Refer questions concerning the restrictions in 25.701 to the—

Department of the Treasury
Office of Foreign Assets Control
Washington, DC 20220
(Telephone (202) 622-2520).

## Subpart 25.8—Other International Agreements and Coordination

### 25.801 General.

Treaties and agreements between the United States and foreign governments affect the evaluation of offers from foreign entities and the performance of contracts in foreign countries.

### 25.802 Procedures.

(a) When placing contracts with contractors located outside the United States, for performance outside the United States, contracting officers must—

(1) Determine the existence and applicability of any international agreements and ensure compliance with these agreements; and

(2) Conduct the necessary advance acquisition planning and coordination between the appropriate U.S. executive agencies and foreign interests as required by these agreements.

(b) The Department of State publishes many international agreements in the "United States Treaties and Other International Agreements" series. Copies of this publication normally are available in overseas legal offices and U.S. diplomatic missions.

(c) Contracting officers must award all contracts with Taiwanese firms or organizations through the American Institute of Taiwan (AIT). AIT is under contract to the Department of State.

## Subpart 25.9—Customs and Duties

**25.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for exempting from import duties certain supplies purchased under Government contracts.

**25.901 Policy.**

United States laws impose duties on foreign supplies imported into the customs territory of the United States. Certain exemptions from these duties are available to Government agencies. Agencies must use these exemptions when the anticipated savings to appropriated funds will outweigh the administrative costs associated with processing required documentation.

**25.902 Procedures.**

For regulations governing importations and duties, see the Customs Regulations issued by the U.S. Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (19 CFR Chapter 1). Except as provided elsewhere in the Customs Regulations (see 19 CFR 10.100), all shipments of imported supplies purchased under Government contracts are subject to the usual Customs entry and examination requirements. Unless the agency obtains an exemption (see 25.903), those shipments are also subject to duty.

**25.903 Exempted supplies.**

(a) Subchapters VIII and X of Chapter 98 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) list supplies for which exemptions from duty may be obtained when imported into the customs territory of the United States under a Government contract. For certain of these supplies, the contracting agency must certify to the Commissioner of Customs that they are for the purpose stated in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule (see 19 CFR 10.102-104, 10.114, and 10.121 and 15 CFR part 301 for requirements and formats).

(b) Supplies (excluding equipment) for Government-operated vessels or aircraft may be withdrawn from any customs-bonded warehouse, from continuous customs custody elsewhere than in a bonded warehouse, or from a foreign-trade zone, free of duty and internal revenue tax as provided in 19 U.S.C. 1309 and 1317. The contracting activity must cite this authority on the appropriate customs form when making purchases (see 19 CFR 10.59 - 10.65).

## Subpart 25.10—Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations

**25.1001 Waiver of right to examination of records.**

(a) *Policy.* The clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation, prescribed at 15.209(b), and paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, prescribed at 12.301(b)(4), implement 10 U.S.C. 2313 and 41 U.S.C. 254d. The basic clauses authorize examination of records by the Comptroller General.

(1) Insert the appropriate basic clause, whenever possible, in negotiated contracts with foreign contractors.

(2) The contracting officer may use 52.215-2 with its Alternate III or 52.212-5 with its Alternate I after—

(i) Exhausting all reasonable efforts to include the basic clause;

(ii) Considering factors such as alternate sources of supply, additional cost, and time of delivery; and

(iii) The head of the agency has executed a determination and findings in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General. However, concurrence of the Comptroller General is not required if the contractor is a foreign government or agency thereof or is precluded by the laws of the country involved from making its records available for examination.

(b) *Determination and findings*. The determination and findings must—

(1) Identify the contract and its purpose, and identify if the contract is with a foreign contractor or with a foreign government or an agency of a foreign government;

(2) Describe the efforts to include the basic clause;

(3) State the reasons for the contractor's refusal to include the basic clause;

(4) Describe the price and availability of the supplies or services from the United States and other sources; and

(5) Determine that it will best serve the interest of the United States to use the appropriate alternate clause in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

**25.1002 Use of foreign currency.**

(a) Unless an international agreement or the Trade Agreements Act (see 25.408(a)(3)) requires a specific currency, contracting officers must determine whether solicitations for contracts to be entered into and performed outside the United States will require submission of offers in U.S. currency or a specified foreign currency. In unusual circumstances, the contracting officer may permit submission of offers in other than a specified currency.

(b) To ensure a fair evaluation of offers, solicitations generally should require all offers to be priced in the same currency. However, if the solicitation permits submission of offers in other than a specified currency, the contracting officer must convert the offered prices to U.S. currency for evaluation purposes. The contracting officer must use the current market exchange rate from a commonly used source in effect as follows:

(1) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.

(2) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—

(i) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise

(ii) On the date specified for receipt of final proposal revisions.

(c) If a contract is priced in foreign currency, the agency must ensure that adequate funds are available to cover currency fluctuations to avoid a violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341, 1342, 1511-1519).

## Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

### 25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

The following provisions and clauses apply to the acquisition of supplies and the acquisition of services involving the furnishing of supplies.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding $2,500 but not exceeding $25,000; and in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding $25,000, if none of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section apply, except if—

(i) The solicitation is restricted to domestic end products in accordance with Subpart 6.3;

(ii) The acquisition is for supplies for use within the United States and an exception to the Buy American Act applies (*e.g.*, nonavailability or public interest); or

(iii) The acquisition is for supplies for use outside the United States and an exception to the Balance of Payments Program applies.

(2) Insert the provision at 52.225-2, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(b)(1)(i) Insert the clause at 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding $25,000 but less than $177,000, unless—

(A) The acquisition is for the acquisition of supplies, or for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use outside the United States, and the value of the acquisition is less than the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(B) The acquisition is exempt from the North American Free Trade Agreement and the Israeli Trade Act (see 25.401). For acquisitions of agencies not subject to the Israeli Trade Act (see 25.406), see agency regulations.

(ii) If the acquisition value exceeds $25,000 but is less than $50,000, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is $50,000 or more but less than $54,372, use the clause with its Alternate II.

(2)(i) Insert the provision at 52.225-4, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-3.

(ii) If the acquisition value exceeds $25,000 but is less than $50,000, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is $50,000 or more but less than $54,372, use the provision with its Alternate II.

(c)(1) Insert the clause at 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts valued at $177,000 or more, if the Trade Agreements Act applies (see 25.401 and 25.403) and the agency has determined that the restrictions of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program are not applicable to U.S.-made end products, unless the acquisition is to be awarded and performed outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation and does not exceed the increased simplified acquisition threshold of $200,000. If the agency has not made such a determination, the contracting officer must follow agency procedures.

(2) Insert the provision at 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(d) Insert the provision at 52.225-7, Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles, in solicitations for civil aircraft and related articles (see 25.407), if the acquisition value is less than $177,000.

(e) Insert the clause at 52.225-8, Duty-Free Entry, in solicitations and contracts for supplies that may be imported into the United States and for which duty-free entry may be obtained in accordance with 25.903(a), if the value of the acquisition—

(1) Exceeds $100,000; or

(2) Is $100,000 or less, but the savings from waiving the duty is anticipated to be more than the administrative cost of waiving the duty. When used for acquisitions valued at $100,000 or less, the contracting officer may modify paragraphs (b)(1) and (i)(2) of the clause to reduce the dollar figure.

### 25.1102 Acquisition of construction.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials, in solicitations and contracts for construction valued at less than $6,806,000.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause.

(b)(1) Insert the provision at 52.225-10, Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-9.

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program prior to receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.225-11, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts valued at $6,806,000 or more.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of the clause.

(3) For acquisitions valued at $6,806,000 or more, but less than $7,068,419, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(d)(1) Insert the provision at 52.225-12, Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-11.

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(3) For acquisitions valued at $6,806,000 or more, but less than $7,068,419, use the clause with its Alternate II.

**25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.**

(a) *Restrictions on certain foreign purchases*. Insert the clause at 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding $2,500, unless an exception applies (see 25.701(a)(2)).

(b) *Translations*. Insert the clause at 52.225-14, Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if anticipating translation into another language.

(c) *Sanctions*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, insert the clause at—

(i) 52.225-15, Sanctioned European Union Country End Products, in solicitations and contracts for supplies valued at less than $177,000; or

(ii) 52.225-16, Sanctioned European Union Country Services, in solicitations and contracts for services—

(A) Listed in 25.601(a)(3)(i); or

(B) Valued at less than $177,000.

(2) Do not insert the clauses in paragraph (c)(1) of this section in—

(i) Solicitations issued and contracts awarded by a contracting activity located outside of the United States, provided the supplies will be used or the services will be performed outside of the United States;

(ii) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold awarded using simplified acquisition procedures;

(iii) Total small business set-asides;

(iv) Contracts in support of U.S. national security interests;

(v) Contracts for essential spare, repair, or replacement parts available only from sanctioned EU member states; or

(vi) Contracts for which the head of the agency has made a determination in accordance with 25.602(b).

(d) *Foreign currency offers*. Insert the provision at 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, in solicitations that permit the use of other than a specified currency. Insert in the provision the source of the rate to be used in the evaluation of offers.

* * * * * *

# PART 26—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

*Sec.*

**NOTE:** This part has been created to facilitate promulgation of additional FAR and agency level socioeconomic coverage which properly fall under FAR Subchapter D—Socioeconomic Programs, but neither implements nor supplements existing FAR Parts 19, 20, or 22 through 25.

**Subpart 26.1—Indian Incentive Program**

26.100 Scope of subpart.
26.101 Definitions.
26.102 Policy.
26.103 Procedures.
26.104 Contract clause.

**Subpart 26.2—Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities**

26.200 Scope of subpart.
26.201 Policy.

**Subpart 26.3—Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions**

26.300 Scope of subpart.
26.301 [Reserved]
26.302 General policy.
26.303 Data collection and reporting requirements.
26.304 Solicitation provision.

This page intentionally left blank.

## Subpart 26.1—Indian Incentive Program

**26.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements 25 U.S.C. 1544, which provides an incentive to prime contractors that use Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as subcontractors.

**26.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

**26.102 Policy.**

Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts awarded by Federal agencies. In fulfilling this requirement, the Indian Incentive Program allows an incentive payment equal to 5 percent of the amount paid to a subcontractor in performing the contract, if the contract so authorizes and the subcontractor is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

**26.103 Procedures.**

(a) Contracting officers and prime contractors, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the contracting officer has independent reason to question that status.

(b) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the contracting officer.

(c) The BIA will acknowledge receipt of the request from the contracting officer within 5 working days. Within 45 additional working days, BIA will advise the contracting officer, in writing, of its determination.

(d) The contracting officer will notify the prime contractor upon receipt of a challenge.

(1) To be considered timely, a challenge shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Identify the basis for the challenge;

(iii) Provide detailed evidence supporting the claim; and

(iv) Be filed with and received by the contracting officer prior to award of the subcontract in question.

(2) If the notification of a challenge is received by the prime contractor prior to award, it shall withhold award of the subcontract pending the determination by BIA, unless the prime contractor determines, and the contracting officer agrees, that award must be made in order to permit timely performance of the prime contract.

(3) Challenges received after award of the subcontract shall be referred to BIA, but the BIA determination shall have prospective application only.

(e) If the BIA determination is not received within the prescribed time period, the contracting officer and the prime contractor may rely on the representation of the subcontractor.

(f) Subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, contracting officers shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. Contracting officers shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

**26.104 Contract clause.**

Contracting officers in civilian agencies may insert the clause at 52.226-1, Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, in solicitations and contracts if—

(a) In the opinion of the contracting officer, subcontracting possibilities exist for Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises; and

(b) Funds are available for any increased costs as described in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at 52.226-1.

## Subpart 26.2—Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities

**26.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements 42 U.S.C. 5150, which provides a preference for local organizations, firms, and individuals when contracting for major disaster or emergency assistance activities (see 6.302-5).

**26.201 Policy.**

(a) When contracting under this subpart for major disaster or emergency assistance activities, such as debris clearance, distribution of supplies, or reconstruction, preference shall be given, to the extent feasible and practicable, to those organizations, firms, or individuals residing or doing business primarily in the area affected by such major disaster or emergency.

(b) The authority to provide preference under this subpart applies only to those acquisitions, including those which do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, conducted during the term of a major disaster or emergency declaration made by the President of the United States under the authority of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121, *et seq.*).

## Subpart 26.3—Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

**26.300 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart implements Executive Order 12928 of September 16, 1994, which promotes participation of Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) and Minority Institutions (MIs) in Federal procurement.

(b) This subpart does not pertain to contracts performed entirely outside the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

**26.301 [Reserved]**

**26.302 General policy.**

It is the policy of the Government to promote participation of HBCUs and MIs in Federal procurement.

**26.303 Data collection and reporting requirements.**

Executive Order 12928 requires periodic reporting to the President on the progress of departments and agencies in complying with the laws and requirements mentioned in the Executive order.

**26.304 Solicitation provision.**

Insert the provision at 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions. For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, also insert the provision in solicitations that contain the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

* * * * * *

# PART 27—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

*Sec.*
27.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 27.1—General**

27.101 Applicability.
27.102 [Reserved]
27.103 Policy.
27.104 General guidance.

**Subpart 27.2—Patents**

27.200 Scope of subpart.
27.201 Authorization and consent.
27.201-1 General.
27.201-2 Clauses on authorization and consent.
27.202 Notice and assistance.
27.202-1 General.
27.202-2 Clause on notice and assistance.
27.203 Patent indemnification of Government by contractor.
27.203-1 General.
27.203-2 Clauses for sealed bid contracts (excluding construction).
27.203-3 Negotiated contracts (excluding construction).
27.203-4 Clauses for negotiated contracts (excluding construction).
27.203-5 Clause for construction contracts and for dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements contracts.
27.203-6 Clause for Government waiver of indemnity.
27.204 Reporting of royalties—anticipated or paid.
27.204-1 General.
27.204-2 Solicitation provision for royalty information.
27.204-3 Patents—notice of Government as a licensee.
27.205 Adjustment of royalties.
27.206 Refund of royalties.
27.206-1 General.
27.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.
27.207 Classified contracts.
27.207-1 General.
27.207-2 Clause for classified contracts.
27.208 Use of patented technology under the North American Free Trade Agreement.
27.209 Use of patented technology under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

**Subpart 27.3—Patent Rights under Government Contracts**

27.300 Scope of subpart.
27.301 Definitions.
27.302 Policy.
27.303 Contract clauses.
27.304 Procedures.
27.304-1 General.
27.304-2 Contracts placed by or for other Government agencies.
27.304-3 Contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services.
27.304-4 Subcontracts.
27.304-5 Appeals.
27.305 Administration of patent rights clauses.
27.305-1 Patent rights follow-up.
27.305-2 Follow-up by contractor.
27.305-3 Follow-up by Government.
27.305-4 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.
27.305-5 Publication or release of invention disclosures.
27.306 Licensing background patent rights to third parties.

**Subpart 27.4—Rights in Data and Copyrights**

27.400 Scope of subpart.
27.401 Definitions.
27.402 Policy.
27.403 Data Rights—General.
27.404 Basic Rights in Data Clause.
27.405 Other data rights provisions.
27.406 Acquisition of data.
27.407 Rights to technical data in successful proposals.
27.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.
27.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

**Subpart 27.5—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 27.6—Foreign License and Technical Assistance Agreements**

27.601 General.

This page intentionally left blank.

**27.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies, procedures, and contract clauses pertaining to patents and directs agencies to develop coverage for Rights in Data and Copyrights.

## Subpart 27.1—General

**27.101 Applicability.**

The policies, procedures, and clauses prescribed by this Part 27 are applicable to all agencies. Agencies are authorized to adopt alternate policies, procedures, and clauses, but only to the extent determined necessary to meet the specific requirements of laws, executive orders, treaties, or international agreements. Any agency action adopting such alternate policies, procedures, and clauses shall be covered in published agency regulations.

**27.102 [Reserved]**

**27.103 Policy.**

The policies pertaining to patents, data, and copyrights are set forth in this Part 27 and the related clauses in Part 52.

**27.104 General guidance.**

(a) The Government encourages the maximum practical commercial use of inventions made while performing Government contracts.

(b) Generally, the Government will not refuse to award a contract on the grounds that the prospective contractor may infringe a patent.

(c) Generally, the Government encourages the use of inventions in performing contracts and, by appropriate contract clauses, authorizes and consents to such use, even though the inventions may be covered by U.S. patents and indemnification against infringement may be appropriate.

(d) Generally, the Government should be indemnified against infringement of U.S. patents resulting from performing contracts when the supplies or services acquired under the contracts normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market or are the same as such supplies or services with relatively minor modifications.

(e) The Government acquires supplies or services on a competitive basis in accordance with Part 6, but it is important that the efforts directed toward full and open competition not improperly demand or use data relating to private developments.

(f) The Government honors the rights in data resulting from private developments and limits its demands for such rights to those essential for Government purposes.

(g) The Government honors rights in patents, data, and copyrights, and complies with the stipulations of law in using or acquiring such rights.

(h) Generally, the Government requires that contractors obtain permission from copyright owners before including privately-owned copyrighted works in data required to be delivered under Government contracts.

# Subpart 27.2—Patents

**27.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policy with respect to—

(a) Patent infringement liability resulting from work performed by or for the Government;

(b) Royalties payable in connection with performing Government contracts; and

(c) Security requirements covering patent applications containing classified subject matter filed by contractors.

**27.201 Authorization and consent.**

**27.201-1 General.**

(a) In those cases where the Government has authorized or consented to the manufacture or use of an invention described in and covered by a patent of the United States, any suit for infringement of the patent based on the manufacture or use of the invention by or for the United States by a contractor (including a subcontractor at any tier) can be maintained only against the Government in the U.S. Claims Court and not against the contractor or subcontractor (28 U.S.C. 1498). To ensure that work by a contractor or subcontractor under a Government contract may not be enjoined by reason of patent infringement, the Government shall give authorization and consent in accordance with this regulation. The liability of the Government for damages in any such suit against it may, however, ultimately be borne by the contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the terms of any patent indemnity clause also included in the contract, and an authorization and consent clause does not detract from any patent indemnification commitment by the contractor or subcontractor. Therefore, both a patent indemnity clause and an authorization and consent clause may be included in the same contract.

(b) The contracting officer shall not include in any solicitation or contract—

(1) Any clause whereby the Government expressly agrees to indemnify the contractor against liability for patent infringement; or

(2) Any authorization and consent clause when both complete performance and delivery are outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico.

**27.201-2 Clauses on authorization and consent.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-1, Authorization and Consent, in solicitations and contracts (including those for construction; architect-engineer services; dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements; and noncommon carrier communication services), except when using simplified acquisition procedures or both complete performance and delivery are outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico. Although the clause is not required when simplified acquisition procedures are used, it may be used with them.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate I in all R&D solicitations and contracts (including those for construction and architect-engineer services calling exclusively for R&D work or exclusively for experimental work), unless both complete performance and delivery are outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico. When a proposed contract involves both R&D work and supplies or services, and the R&D work is the primary purpose of the contract, the contracting officer shall use this alternate. In all other proposed contracts involving both R&D work and supplies or services, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause. Also, when a proposed contract involves either R&D or supplies and materials, in addition to construction or architect-engineer work, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause.

(c) If the solicitation or contract is for communication services with a common carrier and the services are unregulated and not priced by a tariff schedule set by a regulatory body, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

**27.202 Notice and assistance.**

**27.202-1 General.**

The contractor is required to notify the contracting officer of all claims of infringement that come to the contractor's attention in connection with performing a Government contract. The contractor is also required, when requested, to assist the Government with any evidence and information in its possession in connection with any suit against the Government, or any claims against the Government made before suit has been instituted, on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of or resulting from the contract performance.

**27.202-2 Clause on notice and assistance.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-2, Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement, in supply, service, or research and development solicitations and contracts (including construction and architect-engineer contracts) which anticipate a contract value above the simplified acquisition threshold, except when complete performance and delivery are outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, unless the contracts indicate that the supplies or other deliverables are ultimately to be shipped into one of those areas.

## 27.203 Patent indemnification of Government by contractor.

### 27.203-1 General.

(a) To the extent set forth in this section, the Government requires reimbursement for liability for patent infringement arising out of or resulting from performing construction contracts or contracts for supplies or services that normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market or that are the same as such supplies or services with relatively minor modifications. Appropriate clauses for indemnification of the Government are prescribed in the following subsections.

(b) A patent indemnity clause shall not be used in the following situations:

(1) When the clause at 52.227-1, Authorization and Consent, with its Alternate I, is included in the contract, except that in contracts calling also for supplies of the kind described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, a patent indemnity clause may be used solely with respect to such supplies.

(2) When the contract is for supplies or services (or such items with relatively minor modifications) that clearly are not or have not been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market. However, a patent indemnity clause may be included in (i) sealed bid contracts to obtain an indemnity regarding specific components, spare parts, or services so sold or offered for sale (see 27.203-2(b)), and (ii) contracts to be awarded (either by sealed bidding or negotiation) if a patent owner contends that the acquisition would result in patent infringement and the prospective contractor, after responding to a solicitation that did not contain an indemnity clause, is willing to indemnify the Government against such infringement either—

(A) Without increase in price on the basis that the patent is invalid or not infringed, or

(B) For other good reasons.

(3) When both performance and delivery are to be outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, unless the contract indicates that the supplies or other deliverables are ultimately to be shipped into one of those areas.

(4) When the contract is awarded using simplified acquisition procedures.

(5) When the contract is solely for architect-engineer work (see Part 36).

### 27.203-2 Clauses for sealed bid contracts (excluding construction).

(a) Except when prohibited by 27.203-1(b), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-3, Patent Indemnity, in sealed bid contracts for supplies or services (excluding construction and dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements), if the contracting officer determines that the supplies or services (or such items with relatively minor modifications) normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market. Also, the clause may be included as authorized in 27.203-1(b)(2)(i).

(b) In solicitations and contracts (excluding those for construction) that call in part for specific components, spare parts, or services (or such items with relatively minor modifications) that normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I or II, as appropriate. The choice between Alternate I (identification of excluded items) and Alternate II (identification of included items) should be based upon simplicity, Government administrative convenience and ease of identification of the items.

(c) In solicitations and contracts for communication services and facilities where performance is by a common carrier, and the services are unregulated and are not priced by a tariff schedule set by a regulatory body, use the basic clause with its Alternate III.

### 27.203-3 Negotiated contracts (excluding construction).

A patent indemnity clause is not required in negotiated contracts, (except construction contracts covered at 27.203-5), but may be used as discussed in 27.203-4. A decision to omit a patent indemnity clause in a negotiated fixed-price contract described in this subsection should be based on a price consideration to the Government for forgoing the indemnification rights normally received by commercial purchasers of the same supplies or services.

### 27.203-4 Clauses for negotiated contracts (excluding construction).

(a) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.227-3, Patent Indemnity—

(1) As authorized in 27.203-1(b)(2)(ii); and

(2) Except as prohibited by 27.203-1(b), in solicitations anticipating negotiated contracts (and such contracts) for supplies or services (excluding construction and dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements), if the contracting officer determines that the supplies or services (or such items with relatively minor modifications) normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market. Ordinarily, the contracting officer, in consultation with the prospective contractor, should be able to determine whether the supplies or services being purchased normally are or have been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market. (For negotiated construction contracts, see 27.203-5.)

(b) In solicitations and contracts that call in part for specific components, spare parts, or services (or such items with relatively minor modifications) that normally are or have

been sold or offered for sale by any supplier to the public in the commercial open market, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I or II, as appropriate. The choice between Alternate I (identification of excluded items) and Alternate II (identification of included items) should be based upon simplicity, Government administrative convenience, and the ease of identification of the items.

(c) In solicitations and contracts for communication services and facilities where performance is by a common carrier, and the services are unregulated and are not priced by a tariff schedule set by a regulatory body, the clause shall be used with its Alternate III.

**27.203-5 Clause for construction contracts and for dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements contracts.**

Except as prohibited by 27.203-1(b), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-4, Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for construction or that are fixed-price for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. If it is determined that the construction will necessarily involve the use of structures, products, materials, equipment, processes, or methods that are nonstandard, noncommercial, or special, the contracting officer may expressly exclude them from the patent indemnification by using the basic clause with its Alternate I.

**27.203-6 Clause for Government waiver of indemnity.**

If, in the Government's interest, it is appropriate to exempt one or more specific United States patents from the patent indemnity clause, the contracting officer shall obtain written approval from the agency head or designee and shall insert the clause at 52.227-5, Waiver of Indemnity, in solicitations and contracts in addition to the appropriate patent indemnity clause. The contracting officer shall document the contract file with a copy of the written approval.

**27.204 Reporting of royalties—anticipated or paid.**

**27.204-1 General.**

(a)(1) To determine whether royalties anticipated or actually paid under Government contracts are excessive, improper, or inconsistent with any Government rights in particular inventions, patents, or patent applications, contracting officers shall require prospective contractors to furnish certain royalty information and shall require contractors to furnish certain royalty reports. Contracting officers shall take appropriate action to reduce or eliminate excessive or improper royalties.

(2) Royalty information shall not be required (except for information under 27.204-3) in sealed bid contracts unless the need for such information is approved at a level above that of the contracting officer as being necessary for proper protection of the Government's interests.

(b) Any solicitation that may result in a negotiated contract for which royalty information is desired or for which cost or pricing data is obtained (see 15.403) should contain a provision requesting information relating to any proposed charge for royalties. If the response to a solicitation includes a charge for royalties, the contracting officer shall, before award of the contract, forward the information relating to the proposed payments of royalties to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity concerned. The cognizant office shall promptly advise the contracting officer of appropriate action. Before award, the contracting officer shall take action to protect the Government's interest with respect to such royalties, giving due regard to all pertinent factors relating to the proposed contract and the advice of the cognizant office.

(c) The contracting officer, when considering the approval of a subcontract, shall require and obtain the same royalty information and take the same action with respect to such subcontracts in relation to royalties as required for prime contracts under paragraph (b) of this subsection. However, consent need not be withheld pending receipt of advice in regard to such royalties from the office having cognizance of patent matters.

(d) The contracting officer shall forward the royalty information and/or royalty reports received to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity concerned for advice as to appropriate action.

**27.204-2 Solicitation provision for royalty information.**

The contracting officer shall insert a solicitation provision substantially as shown in 52.227-6, Royalty Information, in any solicitation that may result in a negotiated contract for which royalty information is desired or for which cost or pricing data is obtained under 15.403. If the solicitation is for communication services and facilities by a common carrier, use the provision with its Alternate I.

**27.204-3 Patents—notice of Government as a licensee.**

(a) When the Government is obligated to pay a royalty on a patent because of a license agreement between the Government and a patent owner and the contracting officer knows (or has reason to believe) that the licensed patent will be applicable to a prospective contract, the Government should furnish information relating to the royalty to prospective offerors since it serves the interest of both the Government and the offerors. In such situations, the contracting officer should include in the solicitation a notice of the license, the number of the patent, and the royalty rate recited in the license.

(b) When the Government is obligated to pay such a royalty, the solicitation should also require offerors to furnish information indicating whether or not each offeror is a licensee under the patent or the patent owner. This information is necessary so that the Government may either—

(1) Evaluate an offeror's price by adding an amount equal to the royalty; or

(2) Negotiate a price reduction with an offeror-licensee when the offeror is licensed under the same patent at a lower royalty rate.

(c) If the Government is obligated to pay a royalty on a patent involved in the prospective contract, the contracting officer shall insert in the solicitation, substantially as shown, the provision at 52.227-7, Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.

**27.205 Adjustment of royalties.**

(a) If at any time the contracting officer has reason to believe that any royalties paid, or to be paid, under an existing or prospective contract or subcontract are inconsistent with Government rights, excessive, or otherwise improper, the facts shall be promptly reported to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity concerned. The cognizant office shall review the royalties thus reported and such royalties as are reported under 27.204 and 27.206 and, in accordance with agency procedures, shall either recommend appropriate action to the contracting officer or, if authorized, shall take appropriate action.

(b) In coordination with the cognizant office, the contracting officer shall promptly act to protect the Government against payment of royalties on supplies or services—

(1) With respect to which the Government has a royalty-free license;

(2) At a rate in excess of the rate at which the Government is licensed; or

(3) When the royalties in whole or in part otherwise constitute an improper charge.

(c) In appropriate cases, the contracting officer in coordination with the cognizant office shall obtain a refund pursuant to any refund of royalties clause in the contract (see 27.206) or negotiate for a reduction of royalties.

(d) For guidance in evaluating information furnished pursuant to 27.204 and 27.205(a), see 31.205-37 and 31.311-34. See also 31.109 regarding advance understandings on particular cost items, including royalties.

**27.206 Refund of royalties.**

**27.206-1 General.**

When a fixed-price contract is negotiated under circumstances that make it questionable whether or not substantial amounts of royalties will have to be paid by the contractor or a subcontractor, such royalties may be included in the target or contract price, provided the contract specifies that the Government will be reimbursed the amount of such royalties if they are not paid. Such circumstances might include, for example, either a pending Government anti-trust action or prospective litigation on the validity of a patent or patents or on the enforceability of an agreement (upon which the contractor or subcontractor bases the asserted obligation) to pay the royalties to be included in the target or contract price.

**27.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-9, Refund of Royalties, in negotiated fixed-price contracts and solicitations contemplating such contracts if the contracting officer determines that circumstances make it questionable whether or not substantial amounts of royalties will have to be paid by the contractor or a subcontractor at any tier.

**27.207 Classified contracts.**

**27.207-1 General.**

(a) Unauthorized disclosure of classified subject matter, whether in patent applications or resulting from the issuance of a patent, may be a violation of 18 U.S.C. 792, *et seq.* (Espionage and Censorship), and related statutes, and may be contrary to the interests of national security.

(b) Upon receipt from the contractor of a patent application, not yet filed, that has been submitted by the contractor in compliance with paragraph (a) or (b) of the clause at 52.227-10, Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter, the contracting officer shall ascertain the proper security classification of the patent application. Upon a determination that the application contains classified subject matter, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor of any instructions deemed necessary or advisable relating to transmittal of the application to the United States Patent Office in accordance with procedures in the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual. If the material is classified "Secret" or higher, the contracting officer shall make every effort to notify the contractor of the determination within 30 days, pursuant to paragraph (a) of the clause.

(c) In the case of all applications filed under the provisions of this section 27.207, the contracting officer, upon receiving the application serial number, the filing date, and the information furnished by the contractor under paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.227-10, Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter, shall promptly submit that information to personnel having cognizance of patent matters in order that the steps necessary to ensure the security of the application may be taken.

(d) A request for the approval referred to in paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.227-10, Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter, must be considered and acted

upon promptly by the contracting officer to avoid the loss of valuable patent rights of the Government or the contractor.

**27.207-2 Clause for classified contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-10, Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter, in all classified solicitations and contracts and in all solicitations and contracts where the nature of the work or classified subject matter involved in the work reasonably might be expected to result in a patent application containing classified subject matter.

**27.208 Use of patented technology under the North American Free Trade Agreement.**

(a) The requirements of this section apply to the use of technology covered by a valid patent when the patent holder is from a country that is a party to the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).

(b) Article 1709(10) of NAFTA generally requires a user of technology covered by a valid patent to make a reasonable effort to obtain authorization prior to use of the patented technology. However, NAFTA provides that this requirement for authorization may be waived in situations of national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, or public noncommercial use.

(c) Section 6 of Executive Order 12889 of December 27, 1993, waives the requirement to obtain advance authorization for—

(1) An invention used or manufactured by or for the Federal Government, except that the patent owner must be notified whenever the agency or its contractor, without making a patent search, knows or has demonstrable reasonable grounds to know that an invention described in and covered by a valid U.S. patent is or will be used or manufactured without a license; and

(2) The existence of a national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, except that the patent owner must be notified as soon as it is reasonably practicable to do so.

(d) Section 6(c) of Executive Order 12889 provides that the notice to the patent owner does not constitute an admission of infringement of a valid privately-owned patent.

(e) When addressing issues regarding compensation for the use of patented technology, Government personnel should be advised that NAFTA uses the term “adequate remuneration.” Executive Order 12889 equates “remuneration” to “reasonable and entire compensation” as used in 28 U.S.C. 1498, the statute which gives jurisdiction to the U.S. Court of Federal Claims to hear patent and copyright cases involving infringement by the U.S. Government.

(f) Depending on agency procedures, either the technical/requiring activity or the contracting officer shall ensure compliance with the notice requirements of NAFTA Article 1709(10). A contract award should not be suspended pending notification to the right holder.

(g) When questions arise regarding the notice requirements or other matters relating to this section, the contracting officer should consult with legal counsel.

**27.209 Use of patented technology under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).**

(a) Article 31 of Annex 1C, Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, to GATT (Uruguay Round) addresses situations where the law of a member country allows for use of a patent without authorization from the patent holder, including use by the Government.

(b) The contracting officer should consult with legal counsel regarding questions under this section.

## Subpart 27.3—Patent Rights under Government Contracts

### 27.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, and contract clauses with respect to inventions made in the performance of work under a Government contract or subcontract thereunder if a purpose of the contract or subcontract is the conduct of experimental, developmental, or research work, except to the extent statutory requirements necessitate different agency policies, procedures, and clauses as specified in agency supplemental regulations.

### 27.301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Invention" means any invention or discovery that is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the U.S. Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq*.).

"Made" when used in relation to any invention, means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

"Nonprofit organization" means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)), or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a State nonprofit organization statute.

"Practical application" means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

"Small business firm" means a small business concern as defined at 15 U.S.C. 632 and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. (For the purpose of this definition, the size standard contained in 13 CFR 121.3-8 for small business contractors and in 13 CFR 121.3-12 for small business subcontractors will be used. See FAR Part 19.)

"Subject invention" means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a Government contract; provided, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d), must also occur during the period of contract performance.

### 27.302 Policy.

(a) *Introduction.* The policy of this section is based on Chapter 18 of title 35, U.S.C. (Pub. L. 95-517, Pub. L. 98-620, 37 CFR part 401), the Presidential Memorandum on Government Patent Policy to the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies dated February 18, 1983, and Executive Order 12591, which provides that, to the extent permitted by law, the head of each Executive Department and agency shall promote the commercialization, in accord with the Presidential Memorandum, of patentable results of federally funded research by granting to all contractors, regardless of size, the title to patents made in whole or in part with Federal funds, in exchange for royalty-free use by or on behalf of the Government. The objectives of this policy are to use the patent system to promote the utilization of inventions arising from federally supported research or development; to encourage maximum participation of industry in federally supported research and development efforts; to ensure that these inventions are used in a manner to promote free competition and enterprise; to promote the commercialization and public availability of the inventions made in the United States by United States industry and labor; to ensure that the Government obtains sufficient rights in federally supported inventions to meet the needs of the Government and protect the public against nonuse or unreasonable use of inventions; and, to minimize the costs of administering policies in this area.

(b) *Contractor right to elect title*. Under the policy set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, each contractor may, after disclosure to the Government as required by the patent rights clause included in the contract, elect to retain title to any invention made in the performance of work under the contract. To the extent an agency's statutory requirements necessitate a different policy, or different procedures and/or contract clauses to effectuate the policy set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, such policy, procedures, and clauses shall be contained in or expressly referred to in that agency's supplement to this subpart. In addition, a contract may provide otherwise—

(1) When the contractor is not located in the United States or does not have a place of business located in the United States or is subject to the control of a foreign-government (see 27.303(c));

(2) In exceptional circumstances when it is determined by the agency that restriction or elimination of the right to retain title in any subject invention will better promote the policy and objectives of Chapter 18 of title 35, U.S.C. and the Presidential Memorandum;

(3) When it is determined by a Government authority which is authorized by statute or Executive order to conduct foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities that the restriction or elimination of the right to retain title to any subject invention is necessary to protect the security of such activities; or

(4) When the contract includes the operation of a Government-owned, contractor-operated facility of the Department of Energy primarily dedicated to the Department's naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs and all funding agreement limitations under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(iv) for agreements with small business firms and nonprofit organizations are limited to inventions occurring under the above two programs.

In the case of small business firms and nonprofit organizations, when an agency justifies and exercises the exception at paragraph (b)(2) of this section on the basis of national security, the contract shall provide the contractor with the right to elect ownership to any invention made under such contract as provided by the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), if the invention is not classified by the agency within 6 months of the date it is reported to the agency, or within the same time period the Department of Energy (DOE) does not, as authorized by regulation, law or Executive order or implementing regulations thereto, prohibit unauthorized dissemination of the invention. Contracts in support of DOE's naval nuclear propulsion program are exempted from this paragraph. When a contract involves a series of separate task orders, an agency may apply the exceptions at paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section to individual task orders, and it may structure the contract so that modified patent rights clauses will apply to the task order even though the clause at 52.227-11 is applicable to the remainder of the work. In those instances when the Government has the right to acquire title at the time of contracting, the contractor may, nevertheless, request greater rights to an identified invention (see 27.304-1(a)). The right of the contractor to retain title shall, in any event, be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) through (g) of this section.

(c) *Government license*. The Government shall have at least a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice, or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States, any subject invention throughout the world; and may, if provided in the contract (see Alternate I of the applicable patent rights clause), have additional rights to sublicense any foreign government or international organization pursuant to existing treaties or agreements identified in the contract, or to otherwise effectuate such treaties or agreements. In the case of long term contracts, the contract may also provide (see Alternate II) such rights with respect to treaties or agreements to be entered into by the Government after the award of the contract.

(d) *Government right to receive title*. (1) The Government has the right to receive title to any invention if the contract so provides pursuant to a determination made in accordance with paragraph (b)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section. In addition, to the extent provided in the patent rights clause, the Government has the right to receive title to an invention—

(i) If the contractor has not disclosed the invention within the time specified in the clause;

(ii) In any country where the contractor does not elect to retain rights or fails to elect to retain rights to the invention within the time specified in the clause;

(iii) In any country where the contractor has not filed a patent application within the time specified in the clause;

(iv) In any country where the contractor decides not to continue prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on the patent; and/or

(v) In any country where the contractor no longer desires to retain title.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, election or filing in a European Patent Office Region or under the Patent Cooperation Treaty constitutes election or filing in any country covered therein to meet the times specified in the clause, provided that the Government has the right to receive title in those countries not subsequently designated by the contractor.

(e) *Utilization reports*. The Government shall have the right to require periodic reporting on the utilization or efforts at obtaining utilization that are being made by the contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reporting by small business firms and nonprofit organizations may be required in accordance with instructions as may be issued by the Department of Commerce. Agencies should protect the confidentiality of utilization reports which are marked with restrictions to the extent permitted by 35 U.S.C. 205 or other applicable laws and 37 CFR part 401. Agencies shall not disclose such utilization reports to persons outside the Government without permission of the contractor. Contractors will continue to provide confidential markings to help prevent inadvertent release outside the agency.

(f) *March-in rights*. (1) With respect to any subject invention in which a contractor has acquired title, contracts provide that the agency shall have the right (unless provided otherwise in accordance with 27.304-1(f)) to require the contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such request, to grant such a license itself, if the agency determines that such action is necessary—

(i) Because the contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(ii) To alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(iii) To meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(iv) Because the agreement required by paragraph (g) of this section has neither been obtained nor waived, or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of its agreement obtained pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) This right of the agency shall be exercised only after the contractor has been provided a reasonable time to present facts and show cause why the proposed agency action should not be taken, and afforded an opportunity to take appropriate action if the contractor wishes to dispute or appeal the proposed action, in accordance with 27.304-1(g).

(g) *Preference for United States industry.* Unless provided otherwise in accordance with 27.304-1(f), contracts provide that no contractor which receives title to any subject invention and no assignee of any such contractor shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by the agency upon a showing by the contractor or assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(h) *Small business preference*. (1) Nonprofit organization contractors are expected to use efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract small business licensees. They are also expected to give small business firms that meet the standard outlined in the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), a preference over other applicants for licenses. What constitutes reasonable efforts to attract small business licensees will vary with the circumstances and the nature, duration, and expense of efforts needed to bring the invention to the market. Paragraph (k)(4) of the clause is not intended, for example, to prevent nonprofit organizations from providing larger firms with a right of first refusal or other options in inventions that relate to research being supported under long-term or other arrangements with larger companies. Under such circumstances, it would not be reasonable to seek and to give a preference to small business licensees.

(2) Small business firms that believe a nonprofit organization is not meeting its obligations under the clause may report their concerns to the Secretary of Commerce. To the extent deemed appropriate, the Secretary of Commerce will undertake informal investigation of the concern, and, if appropriate, enter into discussions or negotiations with the nonprofit organization to the end of improving its efforts in meeting its obligations under the clause. However, in no event will the Secretary of Commerce intervene in ongoing negotiations or contractor decisions concerning the licensing of a specific subject invention. All the above investigations, discussions, and negotiations of the Secretary of Commerce will be in coordination with other interested agencies, including the Small Business Administration; and in the case of a contract for the operation of a Government-owned, contractor-operated research or production facility, the Secretary of Commerce will coordinate with the agency responsible for the facility prior to any discussions or negotiations with the contractor.

(i) *Minimum rights to contractor.* (1) When the Government acquires title to a subject invention, the contractor is normally granted a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license to that invention throughout the world. The contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the contracting officer except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with the applicable provisions in the Federal Property Management Regulations and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified to the extent the contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that country. See the procedures at 27.304-1(e).

(j) *Confidentiality of inventions*. The publication of information disclosing an invention by any party before the filing of a patent application may create a bar to a valid patent.

Accordingly, 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR part 40 provide that Federal agencies are authorized to withhold from disclosure to the public information disclosing any invention in which the Federal Government owns or may own a right, title, or interest (including a nonexclusive license) for a reasonable time in order for a patent application to be filed. Furthermore, Federal agencies shall not be required to release copies of any document which is part of an application for patent filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or with any foreign patent office. The Presidential Memorandum on Government Patent Policy specifies that agencies should protect the confidentiality of invention disclosures and patent applications required in performance or in consequence of awards to the extent permitted by 35 U.S.C. 205 or other applicable laws.

**27.303 Contract clauses.**

In contracts (and solicitations therefor) for experimental, developmental, or research work (but see 27.304-3 regarding contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services), a patent rights clause shall be inserted as follows:

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), if all the following conditions apply:

(i) The contractor is a small business concern or nonprofit organization as defined in 27.301 or, except for contracts of the Department of Defense (DOD), the Department of Energy (DOE), or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), any other type of contractor.

(ii) No alternative patent rights clause is used in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section or 27.304-2.

(2) To the extent the information is not required elsewhere in the contract, and unless otherwise specified by agency supplemental regulations, the contracting officer may modify 52.227-11(f) to require the contractor to do one or more of the following:

(i) Provide periodic (but not more frequently than annually) listings of all subject inventions required to be disclosed during the period covered by the report.

(ii) Provide a report prior to the closeout of the contract listing all subject inventions or stating that there were none.

(iii) Provide, upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application, and patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country in which the contractor has applied for patents.

(iv) Furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file when a Federal Government employee is a coinventor.

(3) If the acquisition of patent rights for the benefit of a foreign government is required under a treaty or executive agreement, or if the agency head or a designee determines at the time of contracting that it would be in the national interest to acquire the right to sublicense foreign governments or international organizations pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement, the contracting officer shall use the clause at 52.227-11, with its Alternate I. If other rights are necessary to effectuate the treaty or agreement, Alternate I may be appropriately modified. In long term contracts, Alternate II shall be added if necessary to effectuate treaties or agreements to be entered into.

(4) If the contracting officer includes the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), in a contract with a nonprofit organization for the operation of a Government-owned facility, the contracting officer will include Alternate III in lieu of paragraph (k)(3) of the clause.

(5) If the contract is for the operation of a Government-owned facility, the contracting officer may include Alternate IV with the clause at 52.227-11.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-12, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form), if all the following conditions apply:

(i) The contractor is other than a small business firm or nonprofit organization.

(ii) No alternative clause is used in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section or 27.304-2.

(iii) The contracting agency is one of those excepted under subdivision (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) If the acquisition of patent rights for the benefit of a foreign government is required under a treaty or executive agreement or if the agency head or a designee determines at the time of contracting that it would be in the national interest to acquire the right to sublicense foreign governments or international organizations pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement, the contracting officer shall use the clause at 52.227-12, with its Alternate I. If other rights are necessary to effectuate the treaty or agreement, Alternate I may be appropriately modified. In long term contracts, Alternate II shall be added if necessary to effectuate treaties or agreements to be entered into.

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-13, Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government, if any of the following conditions apply:

(i) No alternative clause is used in accordance with paragraphs (c)(2) and (4) or paragraph (d) of this section or 27.304-2.

(ii) The work is to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico by contractors that are not small business firms, nonprofit organizations as defined in 27.301, or domestic firms. For purposes of this paragraph, the contracting officer may presume that a con-

tractor is not a domestic firm unless it is known that the firm is not foreign owned, controlled, or influenced. (See 27.304-4(a) regarding subcontracts with U.S. firms.)

(2) Pursuant to their statutory requirements, DOE and NASA may specify in their supplemental regulations use of a modified version of the clause at 52.227-13 in contracts with other than small business concerns or nonprofit organizations.

(3) If the acquisition of patent rights for the benefit of a foreign government is required under a treaty or executive agreement or if the agency head or a designee determines at the time of contracting that it would be in the national interest to acquire the right to sublicense foreign governments or international organizations pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. If other rights are necessary to effectuate the treaty or agreement, Alternate I may be appropriately modified. In long term contracts, Alternate II shall be added if necessary to effectuate treaties or agreements to be entered into.

(4) Section 401 of title 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations provides that in contracts with small business firms and nonprofit organizations, when an agency exercises the exceptions at 27.302(b)(2) or (3) it shall use the clause at 52.227-11, with such modifications as are necessary to address the exceptional circumstances or concerns which led to the use of the exception. The greater rights determinations provision of 52.227-13(b)(2) shall be included in the modified clause.

(d)(1) If one of the following applies, the contracting officer may insert the clause prescribed in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section as otherwise applicable, agency supplemental regulations may provide another clause and specify its use, or the contracting officer shall insert the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section:

(i) The contractor is not located in the United States or does not have a place of business located in the United States or is subject to the control of a foreign government.

(ii) There are exceptional circumstances and the agency head determines that restriction or elimination of the right to retain title to any subject invention will better promote the policy and objectives of Chapter 18 of title 35 of the United States Code.

(iii) It is determined by a Government authority which is authorized by statute or executive order to conduct foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities that restriction or elimination of the right to retain any subject invention is necessary to protect the security of such activities.

(iv) The contract includes the operation of a Government-owned, contractor-operated facility of the Department of Energy primarily dedicated to that Department's naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs.

(2) Before using any of the exceptions under paragraph (d)(1) of this section in a contract with a small business firm or a nonprofit organization and before using the exception of subdivision (d)(1)(ii) of this section for any contractor, the agency shall prepare a written determination, including a statement of facts supporting the determination, that the conditions identified in the exception exist. A separate statement of facts shall be prepared for each exceptional circumstances determination, except that in appropriate cases a single determination may apply to both a contract and any subcontracts issued under it, or to any contract to which an exception is applicable. In cases when subdivision (d)(1)(ii) of this section is used, the determination shall also include an analysis justifying the determination. This analysis should address, with specificity, how the alternate provisions will better achieve the objectives set forth in 35 U.S.C. 200. For contracts with small business firms and nonprofit organizations, a copy of each determination, statement of facts, and, if applicable, analysis shall be promptly provided to the contractor or offeror along with a notification of its appeal rights under 35 U.S.C. 202(b)(4) in accordance with 27.304-1(a). In the case of small business and nonprofit contractors, except for determination under subdivision (d)(1)(iii) of this section, the agency shall, within 30 days after award of a contract, also provide copies of each determination, statement of fact, and analysis to the Secretary of Commerce. These shall be sent within 30 days after the award of the contract to which they pertain. In the case of contracts with small business concerns, copies will also be sent to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration.

(e) For those agencies excepted under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, only small business firms or non-profit organizations qualify for the clause at 52.227-11. If one of these agencies has reason to question the status of the prospective contractor, the agency may file a protest in accordance with 13 CFR 121.3-5 if small business firm status is questioned, or require the prospective contractor to furnish evidence of its status as a nonprofit organization.

(f) Alternates I and II to the clauses at 52.227-11, 52.227-12, and 52.227-13, as applicable, may be modified to make clear that the rights granted to the foreign government or international organization may be for additional rights beyond a license or sublicense if so required by the applicable treaty or international agreement. For example, in some cases exclusive licenses or even assignment of title in the foreign country involved might be required. In addition, the Alternate may be modified to provide for direct licensing by the contractor of the foreign government or international organization.

**27.304 Procedures.**

**27.304-1 General.**

(a) *Contractor appeals of exceptions*. (1) In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(b)(4), a small business firm or nonprofit organization contractor has the right to an administrative review of a determination to use one of the exceptions at 27.303(d)(1)(i)-(iv) if the contractor believes that a determination is either (i) contrary to the policies and objectives of this subsection or (ii) constitutes an abuse of discretion by the agency. Paragraphs (a)(2) through (7) of this subsection specify the procedures to be followed by contractors and agencies in such cases. The assertion of such a claim by the contractor shall not be used as a basis for withholding or delaying the award of a contract or for suspending performance under an award. However, pending final resolution of the claim, the contract may be issued with the patent rights provision proposed by the agency; but should the final decision be in favor of the contractor, the contract will be amended accordingly and the amendment made retroactive to the effective date of the contract.

(2) A contractor may appeal a determination by providing written notice to the agency within 30 working days from the time it receives a copy of the agency's determination, or within such longer time as an agency may specify in its regulations. The contractor's notice should specifically identify the basis for the appeal.

(3) The appeal shall be decided by the head of the agency or designee who is at a level above the person who made the determination. If the notice raises a genuine dispute over the material facts, the head of the agency or designee shall undertake or refer the matter for fact-finding.

(4) Fact-finding shall be conducted in accordance with procedures established by the agency. Such procedures shall be as informal as practicable and be consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. The procedures should afford the contractor the opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront such persons as the agency may rely upon. A transcribed record shall be made and shall be available at cost to the contractor upon request. The requirement for a transcribed record may be waived by mutual agreement of the contractor and the agency.

(5) The official conducting the fact-finding shall prepare or adopt written findings of fact and transmit them to the head of the agency or designee promptly after the conclusion of the fact-finding proceeding along with a recommended decision. A copy of the findings of fact and recommended decision shall be sent to the contractor by registered or certified mail.

(6) Fact-finding should be completed within 45 working days from the date the agency receives the contractor's written notice.

(7) When fact-finding has been conducted, the head of the agency or designee shall base his or her decision on the facts found, together with any argument submitted by the contractor, agency officials, or any other information in the administrative record. In cases referred for fact-finding, the agency head or designee may reject only those facts that have been found to be clearly erroneous, but must explicitly state the rejection and indicate the basis for the contrary finding. The agency head or designee may hear oral arguments after fact-finding provided that the contractor or contractor's attorney or representative is present and given an opportunity to make arguments and rebuttal. The decision of the agency head or designee shall be in writing and if it is unfavorable to the contractor, include an explanation of the basis of the decision. The decision of the agency or designee shall be made within 30 working days after fact-finding or, if there was no fact-finding, within 45 working days from the date the agency received the contractor's written notice. In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 203, a small business firm or a nonprofit organization contractor adversely affected by a determination under this section may, at any time within 60 days after the determination is issued, file a petition in the United States Claims Court, which shall have jurisdiction to determine the appeal on the record and to affirm, reverse, remand, or modify, as appropriate, the determination of the Federal agency.

(b) *Greater rights determinations*. Whenever the contract contains the clause at 52.227-13, Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government, the contractor (or an employee-inventor of the contractor after consultation with the contractor) may request greater rights to an identified invention within the period specified in such clause. Requests for greater rights may be granted if the agency head or designee determines that the interests of the United States and the general public will be better served thereby. In making such determinations, the agency head or designee shall consider at least the following objectives:

(1) Promoting the utilization of inventions arising from federally-supported research and development.

(2) Ensuring that inventions are used in a manner to promote full and open competition and free enterprise.

(3) Promoting public availability of inventions made in the United States by United States industry and labor.

(4) Ensuring that the Government obtains sufficient rights in federally-supported inventions to meet the needs of the Government and protect the public against nonuse or unreasonable use of inventions.

(c) *Retention of rights by inventor*. If the contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention, the agency may consider and, after consultation with the contractor, grant requests for retention of rights by the inventor. Retention of rights by the inventor will be subject to the conditions in paragraph (d) (except paragraphs (d)(1)), (f)(4), and para-

graphs (h), (i), and (j) of the applicable Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor clause).

(d) *Government assignment to contractor of rights in Government employees' inventions*. When a Government employee is a coinventor of an invention made under a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization, the agency employing the coinventor may transfer or reassign whatever right it may acquire in the subject invention from its employee to the contractor, subject at least to the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 202-204.

(e) *Additional requirements*. (1) If it is desired to have the right to require any of the following, when using the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), the contract shall be modified to require the contractor to do one or more of the following:

(i) Provide periodic (but not more frequently than annually) listings of all subject inventions required to be disclosed during the period covered by the report.

(ii) Provide a report prior to the closeout of the contract listing all subject inventions or stating that there were none.

(iii) Provide, upon request, the filing date, serial number, and title; a copy of the patent application; and patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country in which the contractor has applied for patents.

(iv) Furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file when a Federal Government employee is a coinventor.

(2) To the extent provided by such modification (and automatically under the terms of the clauses at 52.227-12, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form), and 52.227-13, Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government, the contracting officer may require the contractor to—

(i) Furnish a copy of each subcontract containing a patent rights clause (but if a copy of a subcontract is furnished under another clause, a duplicate shall not be requested under the patent rights clause);

(ii) Submit interim and final invention reports listing subject inventions and notifying the contracting officer of all subcontracts awarded for experimental, developmental, or research work;

(iii) Submit information regarding the filing date, serial number and title, and, upon request, a copy of the patent application, and patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country for which the contractor has retained title; and

(iv) Submit periodic reports on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining utilization that are being made by the contractor or its licensees or assignees.

(3) The contractor is required to deliver to the contracting officer an instrument confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled and to furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file. Such delivery should normally be made within 6 months after filing each patent application, or within 6 months after submitting the invention disclosure if the application has been previously filed.

(f) *Revocation or modification of contractor's minimum rights*. Before revocation or modification of the contractor's license in accordance with 27.302(i)(2), the contracting officer will furnish the contractor a written notice of intention to revoke or modify the license, and the contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the contracting officer for good cause shown by the contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations, any decisions concerning the revocation or modification.

(g) *Exercise of march-in rights*. The following procedures shall govern the exercise of the march-in rights set forth in 35 U.S.C. 203, paragraph (j) of the Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor clauses, and subdivision (c)(1)(ii) of the Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government clause:

(1) When the agency receives information that it believes might warrant the exercise of march-in rights, before initiating any march-in proceeding in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (g)(2) of this section, it shall notify the contractor in writing of the information and request informal written or oral comments from the contractor. In the absence of any comments from the contractor within 30 days the agency may, at its discretion, initiate the procedures below. If a comment is received, whether or not within 30 days, then the agency shall, within 60 days after it receives the comment, either initiate the procedures below or notify the contractor, in writing, that it will not pursue march- in rights based on the information about which the contractor was notified.

(2) A march-in proceeding shall be initiated by the issuance of a written notice by the agency head or a designee to the contractor and its assignee or exclusive licensee, as applicable and if known to the agency, stating that the Government has determined to exercise march-in rights. The notice shall state the reasons for the proposed march-in, in terms sufficient to put the contractor on notice of the facts upon which the action is based, and shall specify the field or fields of use in which the Government is considering requiring licensing. The notice shall advise the contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee of its rights as set forth in this section and in any supplemental agency regulations or procedures. The determination to exercise march-in rights shall be made by the head of the agency or designee.

(3) Within 30 days after the receipt of the written notice of march-in, the contractor, its assignee or exclusive licensee, may submit in person, in writing, or through a representative information or argument in opposition to the proposed march-in, including any additional specific information which raises a genuine dispute over the material facts upon which the march-in is based. If the information presented raises a genuine dispute over the material facts, the head of the agency or designee shall undertake or refer the matter to another official for fact-finding.

(4) Fact-finding shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures established by the agency. Such procedures shall be as informal as practicable and be consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. The procedures should afford the contractor the opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront such persons as the agency may present. A transcribed record shall be made and shall be available at cost to the contractor upon request. The requirement for a transcribed record may be waived by mutual agreement of the contractor and the agency. Any portion of the march-in proceeding, including a fact-finding hearing that involves testimony or evidence relating to the utilization or efforts at obtaining utilization that are being made by the contractor, its assignee, or licensees shall be closed to the public, including potential licensees. In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), agencies shall not disclose any such information obtained during a march-in proceeding to persons outside the Government except when such release is authorized by the contractor, its assignee, or licensee.

(5) The official conducting the fact-finding shall prepare or adopt written findings of fact and transmit them to the head of the agency or designee promptly after the conclusion of the fact-finding proceeding along with a recommended determination. A copy of the findings of fact shall be sent to the contractor, its assignee, or exclusive licensee by registered or certified mail. The contractor, its assignee or exclusive licensee, and agency representatives will be given 30 days to submit written arguments to the head of the agency or designee; and, upon request by the contractor, oral arguments will be held before the agency head or designee that will make the final determination.

(6) In cases in which fact-finding has been conducted, the head of the agency or designee shall base his or her determination on the facts found, together with any other information and written or oral arguments submitted by the contractor, its assignee or exclusive licensee and agency representatives, and any other information in the administrative record. The consistency of the exercise of march-in rights with the policy and objectives of 35 U.S.C. 200 shall also be considered. In cases referred for fact-finding, the head of the agency or designee may reject only those facts that have been found to be clearly erroneous, but must explicitly state the rejection and indicate the basis for the contrary finding. Written notice of the determination whether march-in rights will be exercised shall be made by the head of the agency or designee and sent to the contractor, its assignee, or exclusive licensee, by certified or registered mail within 90 days after the completion of fact-finding or 90 days after oral arguments, whichever is later, or the proceedings will be deemed to have been terminated and thereafter no march-in based on the facts and reasons upon which the proceeding was initiated may be exercised.

(7) An agency may, at any time, terminate a march-in proceeding if it is satisfied that it does not wish to exercise march-in rights.

(8) These procedures shall also apply to the exercise of march-in rights against inventors receiving title to subject inventions under 35 U.S.C. 202(d) and, for that purpose, the term “contractor,” as used herein, shall be deemed to include the inventory and the term “exclusive licensee” shall be deemed to include partially exclusive licensee.

(9) An agency determination unfavorable to the contractor, its assignee, or exclusive licensee shall be held in abeyance pending the exhaustion of appeals or petitions filed under 35 U.S.C. 203(2).

(h) *Licenses and assignments under contracts with nonprofit organizations*. If the contractor is a nonprofit organization, the clause at 52.227-11 provides that certain contractor actions require agency approval, as specified below. Agencies shall provide procedures for obtaining such approval. Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the contracting agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions (provided that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the contractor).

**27.304-2 Contracts placed by or for other Government agencies.**

The following procedures apply unless agency agreements provide otherwise:

(a) When a Government agency requests another Government agency to award a contract on its behalf, the request should explain any special circumstances surrounding the contract and specify and furnish the patent rights clause to be used. Normally, the clause will be in accordance with the policies and procedures of this subpart. If, however, the request states that a clause of the requesting agency is required (*e.g.*, because of statutory requirements, a deviation, or exceptional circumstances) that clause shall be used rather than those of this subpart.

(1) If the request states that an agency clause is required and the work to be performed under the contract is not severable and is funded wholly or in part by the agency, then that agency clause and no other patent rights clause shall be included in the contract.

(2) If the request states that an agency clause is required, and the work to be performed under the contract is severable and is only in part for the requesting agency, then the work which is on behalf of the requesting agency shall be identified in the contract, and the agency clause shall be made applicable to that portion. In such situations, the remaining portion of the work (for the agency awarding the contract) shall likewise be identified and the appropriate patent rights clause (if required) shall be made applicable to that remaining portion.

(3) If the request states that an agency clause is not required in any resulting contract, then the appropriate patent rights clause shall be used, if a patent rights clause is required.

(b) Where use of the specified clause, or any modification, waiver, or omission of the Government's rights under any provisions therein, requires a written determination, the reporting of such determination, or a deviation, if any such acts are required in accordance with 27.303(d)(2), it shall be the responsibility of the requesting agency to make such determination, submit the required reports, and obtain such deviations, in consultation with the contracting agency, unless otherwise agreed between the contracting and requesting agencies. However, a deviation to a specified clause of the requesting agency shall not be made without prior approval of that agency.

(c) The requesting agency may require, and provide instructions regarding, the forwarding or handling of any invention disclosures or other reporting requirements of the specified clauses. Normally the requesting agency shall be responsible for the handling of any disclosed inventions, including the filing of patent applications where the Government receives title, and the custody, control, and licensing thereof, unless provided otherwise in the instructions or other agreements with the contracting agency.

### 27.304-3 Contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services.

(a) If a solicitation or contract for construction work or architect-engineer services has as a purpose the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work or test and evaluation studies involving such work and calls for, or can be expected to involve, the design of a Government facility or of novel structures, machines, products, materials, processes, or equipment (including construction equipment), it shall include a patent rights clause selected in accordance with the policies and procedures of this Subpart 27.3.

(b) A solicitation or contract for construction work or architect-engineer services that calls for or can be expected to involve only "standard types of construction" to be built by previously developed equipment, methods, and processes shall not include a patent rights clause. The term "standard types of construction" means construction in which the distinctive features, if any, in all likelihood will amount to no more than—

(1) Variations in size, shape, or capacity of otherwise structurally orthodox and conventionally acting structures or structural groupings; or

(2) Purely artistic or esthetic (as distinguished from functionally significant) architectural configurations and designs of both structural and nonstructural members or groupings, which may or may not be sufficiently novel or meritorious to qualify for design protection under the design patent or copyright laws.

### 27.304-4 Subcontracts.

(a) The policies and procedures covered by this subpart apply to all contracts at any tier. Hence, a contractor awarding a subcontract and a subcontractor awarding a lower-tier subcontract that has as a purpose the conduct of experimental, developmental, or research work is required to determine the appropriate patent rights clause to be included that is consistent with these policies and procedures. Generally, the clause at either 52.227-11, 52.227-12, or 52.227-13 is to be used and will be so specified in the patent rights clause contained in the higher-tier contract, but the contracting officer may direct the use of a particular patent rights clause in any lower-tier contract in accordance with the policies and procedures of this subpart. For instance, when the clause at 52.227-13 is in the prime contract because the work is to be performed overseas, any subcontract with a nonprofit organization would contain the clause at 52.227-11.

(b) Whenever a prime contractor or a subcontractor considers the inclusion of a particular clause in a subcontract to be inappropriate or a subcontractor refuses to accept the proffered clause, the matter shall be resolved by the agency contracting officer in consultation with counsel.

(c) It is Government policy that contractors shall not use their ability to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights for themselves in inventions resulting from subcontracts.

### 27.304-5 Appeals.

(a) The agency official initially authorized to take any of the following actions shall provide the contractor with a written statement of the basis for the action at the time the action is taken, including any relevant facts that were relied upon in taking the action:

(1) A refusal to grant an extension to the invention disclosure period under paragraph (c)(4) of the clauses at 52.227-11 and 52.227-12.

(2) A request for a conveyance of title to the Government under 27.302(d)(1)(i) through (v).

(3) A refusal to grant a waiver under 27.302(g), Preference for U.S. Industry.

(4) A refusal to approve an assignment under 27.304-1(h)(1).

(5) A refusal to approve an extension of the exclusive license period under 27.304-1(h)(2).

(b) Each agency shall establish and publish procedures under which any of the agency actions listed in paragraph (a) of this subsection may be appealed to the head of the agency or designee. Review at this level shall consider both the factual and legal basis for the action and its consistency with the policy and objectives of 35 U.S.C. 200-206 and this subpart.

(c) Appeals procedures established under paragraph (b) of this subsection shall include administrative due process procedures and standards for fact-finding at least comparable to those set forth in 37 CFR part 401.6(e)–(g) whenever there is a dispute as to the factual basis for an agency request for a conveyance of title under 27.302(d)(1)(i) through (v) including any dispute as to whether or not an invention is a subject invention.

(d) To the extent that any of the actions described in paragraph (a) of this subsection are subject to appeal under the Contract Disputes Act, the procedures under that Act will satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection.

## 27.305 Administration of patent rights clauses.

### 27.305-1 Patent rights follow-up.

(a) It is important that the Government and the contractor know and exercise their rights in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under Government contracts in order to ensure their expeditious availability to the public and to enable the Government, the contractor, and the public to avoid unnecessary payment of royalties and to defend themselves against claims and suits for patent infringement. To attain these ends, contracts having a patent rights clause should be so administered that—

(1) Inventions are identified, disclosed, and reported as required by the contract, and elections are made;

(2) The rights of the Government in such inventions are established;

(3) Where patent protection is appropriate, patent applications are timely filed and prosecuted by contractors or by the Government;

(4) The rights of the Government in filed patent applications are documented by formal instruments such as licenses or assignments; and

(5) Expeditious commercial utilization of such inventions is achieved.

(b) If a subject invention is made under funding agreements of more than one agency, at the request of the contractor or on their own initiative, the agencies shall designate one agency as responsible for administration of the rights of the Government in the invention.

### 27.305-2 Follow-up by contractor.

(a) *Contractor procedures*. If required by the applicable clause, the contractor shall establish and maintain effective procedures to ensure its patent rights obligations are met and that subject inventions are timely identified and disclosed, and when appropriate, patent applications are filed.

(b) *Contractor reports*. Contractors shall submit all reports required by the patent rights clause to the contracting officer or other representative designated for such purpose in the contract. Agencies may, in their implementing instructions, provide specific forms for use on an optional basis for such reporting.

### 27.305-3 Follow-up by Government.

(a) Agencies shall maintain appropriate follow-up procedures to protect the Government's interest and to check that subject inventions are identified and disclosed, and when appropriate, patent applications are filed, and that the Government's rights therein are established and protected. Follow-up activities for contracts that include a clause referenced in 27.304-2 shall be coordinated with the appropriate agency.

(b) The contracting officer administering the contract (or other representative specifically designated in the contract for such purpose) is responsible for receiving invention disclosures, reports, confirmatory instruments, notices, requests, and other documents and information submitted by the contractor pursuant to a patent rights clause. If the contractor fails to furnish documents or information as called for by the clause within the time required, the contracting officer shall promptly request the contractor to supply the required documents or information and, if the failure persists, shall take appropriate action to secure compliance. Invention disclosures, reports, confirmatory instruments, notices, requests, and other documents and information relating to patent rights clauses shall be promptly furnished by the contracting officer administering the contract (or other designee) to the procuring agency or contracting activity for which the procurement was made for appropriate action.

(c) Contracting activities shall establish appropriate procedures to detect and correct failures by the contractor to comply with its obligations under the patent rights clauses, such as failures to disclose and report subject inventions, both during and after contract performance. Ordinarily a contractor should have written instructions for its employees

covering compliance with these contract obligations. Government effort to review and correct contractor compliance with its patent rights obligations should be directed primarily towards contracts that, because of the nature of the research, development, or experimental work or the large dollar amount spent on such work, are more likely to result in subject inventions significant in number or quality, and towards contracts when there is reason to believe the contractors may not be complying with their contractual obligations. Other contracts may be reviewed using a spot-check method, as feasible. Appropriate follow-up procedures and activities may include the investigation or review of selected contracts or contractors by those qualified in patent and technical matters to detect failures to comply with contract obligations.

(d) Follow-up activities should include, where appropriate, use of Government patent personnel—

(1) To interview agency technical personnel to identify novel developments made in contracts;

(2) To review technical reports submitted by contractors with cognizant agency technical personnel;

(3) To check the Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office and other sources for patents issued to the contractor in fields related to its Government contracts; and

(4) If additional information is required, to have cognizant Government personnel interview contractor personnel regarding work under the contract involved, observe the work on site, and inspect laboratory notebooks and other records of the contractor related to work under the contract.

(e) If it is determined that a contractor or subcontractor does not have a clear understanding of the rights and obligations of the parties under a patent rights clause, or that its procedures for complying with the clause are deficient, a post-award orientation conference or letter should ordinarily be used to explain these rights and obligations (see Subpart 42.5). When a contractor fails to establish, maintain, or follow effective procedures for identifying, disclosing, and, when appropriate, filing patent applications on inventions (if such procedures are required by the patent rights clause), or after appropriate notice fails to correct any deficiency, the contracting officer may require the contractor to make available for examination books, records, and documents relating to the contractor's inventions in the same field of technology as the contract effort to enable a determination of whether there are such inventions and may invoke the withholding of payments provision (if any) of the clause. The withholding of payments provision (if any) of the patent rights clause or of any other contract clause may also be invoked if the contractor fails to disclose a subject invention. Significant or repeated failures by a contractor to comply with the patent rights obligation in its contracts shall be documented and made a part of the general file (see 4.801(c)(3)).

**27.305-4 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.**

(a) Agencies are responsible for those procedures necessary to protect the Government's interest in subject inventions. When the Government acquires the entire right, title, and interest in an invention by contract, this is normally accomplished by an assignment either from each inventor to the contractor and from the contractor to the Government, or from the inventor to the Government with the consent of the contractor, so that the chain of title from the inventor to the Government is clearly established. When the Government's rights are limited to a license, there should be a confirmatory instrument to that effect.

(b) The form of conveyance of title from the inventor to the contractor must be legally sufficient to convey the rights the contractor is required to convey to the Government. Agencies may, by supplemental instructions, develop suitable assignments, licenses, and other papers evidencing any rights of the Government in patents or patents applications, including such instruments as may be required to be recorded in the Statutory Register or documented in the Government Register maintained by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office pursuant to Executive Order 9424, February 18, 1944.

**27.305-5 Publication or release of invention disclosures.**

(a) In accordance with the policy at 27.302(i), to protect their mutual interests, contractors and the Government should cooperate in deferring the publication or release of invention disclosures until the filing of the first patent application, and use their best efforts to achieve prompt filing when publication or release may be imminent. The Government will, on its part and to the extent authorized by 35 U.S.C. 205, withhold from disclosure to the public any invention disclosures reported under the patent rights clauses of 52.227-11, 52.227-12, or 52.227-13 for a reasonable time in order for patent applications to be filed. The policy in 27.302(i) regarding protection of confidentiality shall be followed.

(b) The Government will also use reasonable efforts to withhold from disclosure to the public for a reasonable time other information disclosing a reported invention included in any data delivered pursuant to contract requirements; provided, that the contractor notifies the agency as to the identity of the data and the invention to which it relates at the time of delivery of the data. Such notification must be to both the contracting officer and any patent representative to which the invention is reported, if other than the contracting officer.

(c) As an additional protection for small business firms and nonprofit organizations 37 CFR part 401 prescribes that agencies shall not disclose or release, in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 205, for a period of 18 months from the filing date

of the application to third parties pursuant to request under the Freedom of Information Act or otherwise copies of any document which the agency obtained under contract which is part of an application for patent with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or any foreign patent office filed by the contractor (or its assignees, licensees, or employees) on a subject invention to which the contractor has elected to retain title. This prohibition does not extend to disclosure to other Government agencies or contractors of Government agencies under an obligation to maintain such information in confidence.

**27.306 Licensing background patent rights to third parties.**

(a) A contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization will not contain a provision allowing the Government to require the licensing to third parties of inventions owned by the contractor that are not subject inventions unless such provision has been approved by the agency head and written justification has been signed by the agency head. Any such provision will clearly state whether the licensing may be required in connection with the practice of a subject invention, a specifically identified work object, or both. The agency head may not delegate the authority to approve such provisions or to sign justifications required for such provisions.

(b) The Government will not require the licensing of third parties under any such provision unless the agency head determines that the use of the invention by others is necessary for the practice of a subject invention or for the use of a work object of the contract and that such action is necessary to achieve the practical application of the subject invention or work object. Any such determination will be on the record after an opportunity for a hearing, and the contractor shall be given notification of the determination by certified or registered mail. The notification shall include a statement that any action commenced for judicial review of such determination must be brought by the contractor within 60 days after the notification.

## Subpart 27.4—Rights in Data and Copyrights

**27.400 Scope of subpart.**

(a) The policy statement in 27.402 applies to all executive agencies. The remainder of the subpart sets forth civilian agency and National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) policies, procedures, and instructions with respect to (1) rights in data and copyrights and (2) acquisition of data. However, these policies, procedures, and instructions are not required to be applicable to NASA solicitations until December 31, 1987 (or until such other date as the NASA FAR Supplement is revised to accommodate the policies, procedures, and instructions contained in this subpart). Due to the special mission needs of the Department of Defense (DOD) and as required by 10 U.S.C. 2320, the remainder of the DOD policies, procedures, and instructions with respect to rights in data and copyrights and acquisition of data are contained in the DOD FAR Supplement (DFARS).

(b) Civilian agencies other than NASA shall implement Section 203 of Public Law 98-577 pertaining to validation of proprietary data restrictions.

**27.401 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Data" means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

"Form, fit, and function data" means data relating to items, components, processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements, but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

"Limited rights" means the rights of the Government in limited rights data, as set forth in a Limited Rights Notice if included in a data rights clause of the contract.

"Limited rights data" means data, other than computer software, that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, to the extent that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof. (Agencies may, however, adopt the following alternate definition:

"Limited rights data" means data developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged (see 27.404(c)).

"Restricted computer software" means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software; including minor modifications of such computer software.

"Restricted rights" means the rights of the Government in restricted computer software as set forth in a Restricted Rights Notice, if included in a data rights clause of the contract, or as otherwise may be included or incorporated in the contract.

"Technical data" means data other than computer software, which are of a scientific or technical nature.

"Unlimited rights" means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so.

**27.402 Policy.**

(a) It is necessary for the departments and agencies, in order to carry out their missions and programs, to acquire or obtain access to many kinds of data produced during or used in the performance of their contracts. Agencies require such data to: obtain competition among suppliers; fulfill certain responsibilities for disseminating and publishing the results of their activities; ensure appropriate utilization of the results of research, development, and demonstration activities including the dissemination of technical information to foster subsequent technological developments; and meet other programmatic and statutory requirements. Further, for defense purposes, such data are also required by agencies to meet specialized acquisition needs and ensure logistics support.

(b) At the same time, the Government recognizes that its contractors may have a legitimate proprietary interest (*e.g.*, a property right or other valid economic interest) in data resulting from private investment. Protection of such data from unauthorized use and disclosure is necessary in order to prevent the compromise of such property right or economic interest, avoid jeopardizing the contractor's commercial position, and preclude impairment of the Government's ability to obtain access to or use of such data. The protection of such data by the Government is also necessary to encourage qualified contractors to participate in Government programs and apply innovative concepts to such programs. In light of the above considerations, in applying these policies, agencies shall strike a balance between the Government's need and the contractor's legitimate proprietary interest.

**27.403 Data Rights—General.**

All contracts that require data to be produced, furnished, acquired or specifically used in meeting contract performance requirements, must contain terms that delineate the

respective rights and obligations of the Government and the contractor regarding the use, duplication, and disclosure of such data, except certain contracts resulting from sealed bidding or similar situations which require only existing data (other than limited rights data and restricted computer software) to be delivered and reproduction rights are not needed for such data. As a general rule the data rights clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including Alternates I, II, III, IV, and V, where determined to be appropriate as discussed in 27.404, is to be used for that purpose. However, in certain contracts either the particular subject matter of the contract or the intended use of the data may require the use of other prescribed clauses, or may not require the use of any prescribed clause, as discussed in 27.405 and 27.408. Also, in selecting a data rights clause, it is important to note that any such clause does not specify the data (in terms of type, quantity or quality) that is to be delivered, but only the respective rights of the Government and the contractor to use, disclose, or reproduce such data. Accordingly, the contract should also include appropriate terms to specify the data to be delivered.

**27.404 Basic Rights in Data Clause.**

(a) *Unlimited Rights Data*. Under the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, the Government acquires unlimited rights in the following data (except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section for copyrighted data): (1) data first produced in the performance of a contract (except to the extent such data constitute minor modifications to data that are limited rights data or restricted computer software); (2) form, fit, and function data delivered under contract; (3) data (except as may be included with restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under a contract; and (4) all other data delivered under the contract other than limited rights data or restricted computer software (see paragraph (b) of this section). If any of the foregoing data are published copyrighted data with the notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, the Government acquires them under a copyright license, as set forth in paragraph (f) of this section, rather than with unlimited rights.

(b) *Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software*. The clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, enables the contractor to protect qualifying limited rights data and restricted computer software by withholding such data from delivery to the Government and delivering form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. However, when an agency has a need to obtain delivery of limited rights data or restricted computer software, the clause may be used with its Alternates II or III, as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. These alternatives enable a contracting officer to selectively request the delivery of such data with limited rights or restricted rights, either by specifying such delivery in the contract or by specific request.

(c) *Alternate Definition of Limited Rights Data*. In the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, in order for data to qualify as limited rights data, in addition to being data that either embody a trade secret or are data that are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, such data must also pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof. However, for contracts that do not require the development, use or delivery of items, components or processes that are intended to be acquired by or for the Government, an agency may adopt for general use or for use in specific circumstances the alternate definition of limited rights data set forth in Alternate I. The alternate definition does not require that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense; but rather that such data were developed at private expense and embody a trade secret or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

(d) *Protection of Limited Rights Data Specified for Delivery.* (1) Contracting officers are authorized to modify the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, by use of Alternate II, which Alternate adds paragraph (g)(2) to the clause to enable the Government to require delivery of limited rights data rather than allowing the contractor to withhold such data. To obtain such delivery, the contract may identify and specify data to be delivered, or the contracting officer may require, by written request during contract performance, the delivery of data that has been withheld or identified as withholdable under paragraph (g)(1) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. In addition, if agreed to during negotiations, the contract may specifically identify data that are not to be delivered under Alternate II or which, if delivered, will be delivered with limited rights. The limited rights obtained by the Government are set forth in the Limited Rights Notice contained in paragraph (g)(2) (Alternate II). Such limited rights data will not, without permission of the contractor, be used by the Government for purposes of manufacture, and will not be disclosed outside the Government except for certain specific purposes as may be set forth in the Notice, and then only if the Government makes the disclosure subject to prohibition against further use and disclosure by the recipient. The following are examples of specific purposes which may be adopted by an agency in its supplement and added to the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(2) of the clause (Alternate II):

(i) Use (except for manufacture) by support service contractors.

(ii) Evaluation by nongovernment evaluators.

(iii) Use (except for manufacture) by other contractors participating in the Government's program of which the

specific contract is a part, for information and use in connection with the work performed under each contract.

(iv) Emergency repair or overhaul work.

(v) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

(2) As an aid in determining whether the clause at 52.227-14 should be used with its Alternate II, the provision at 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software, may be included in any solicitation containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. This provision requests that an offeror state in response to a solicitation, to the extent feasible, whether limited rights data are likely to be used in meeting the data delivery requirements set forth in the solicitation. In addition, the need for Alternate II should be considered during negotiations or discussion with an offeror, particularly where negotiations are based on an unsolicited proposal. However, use of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, without Alternate II does not preclude this Alternate from being used subsequently by modification during contract performance, should the need arise for delivery of limited rights data that have been withheld or identified as withholdable.

(3) Whenever data that would qualify as limited rights data, if it were to be delivered in human readable form, is formatted as a computer data base for the purpose of delivery under a contract containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, such data is to be treated as limited rights data, rather than restricted computer software, for the purposes of paragraph (g) of that clause.

(e) *Protection of Restricted Computer Software Specified for Delivery.* (1) Contracting officers are authorized to modify the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, by use of Alternate III, which Alternate adds paragraph (g)(3) to the clause to enable the Government to require delivery of restricted computer software rather than allowing the contractor to withhold such restricted computer software. To obtain such delivery, the contract may identify and specify the computer software to be delivered, or the contracting officer may require by written request during contract performance, the delivery of computer software that has been withheld or identified as withholdable under paragraph (g)(1) of the clause. In addition, if agreed to during negotiations, the contract may specifically identify computer software that are not to be delivered under Alternate III or which, if delivered, will be with restricted rights. In considering whether to use the clause at 52.227-14 with its Alternate III, it should be particularly noted that unlike other data, computer software is also an end item in itself, such that if withheld and form, fit, and function data provided in lieu thereof, an operational program will not be acquired. Thus, if delivery of restricted computer software is anticipated to be needed to meet contract performance requirements, the contracting officer should assure that the clause is used with its Alternate III. Unless otherwise agreed to (see paragraph (e)(2) of this section) the restricted rights obtained by the Government are set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice contained in paragraph (g)(3) (Alternate III). Such restricted computer software will not be used or reproduced by the Government, or disclosed outside the Government, except that the computer software may be—

(i) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(ii) Used or copied for use in or with a backup computer if any computer for which it was acquired becomes inoperative;

(iii) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(iv) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that the modified, combined, or adapted portions of any derivative software incorporating restricted computer software are made subject to the same restricted rights;

(v) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by support service contractors, subject to the same restriction under which the Government acquired the software;

(vi) Used or copied for use in or transferred to a replacement computer; and

(vii) Used in accordance with subdivisions (e)(1)(i) through (v) of this section, without disclosure prohibitions, if the computer software is published copyrighted computer software.

(2) The restricted rights set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section are the minimum rights the Government normally obtains with restricted computer software and will automatically apply when such software is acquired under the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(3) (Alternate III) of the clause. However, either greater or lesser rights, consistent with the purposes and needs for which the software is to be acquired, may be specified by the contracting officer in a particular contract or prescribed in agency regulations. For example, consideration should be given to any networking needs or any requirements for use of the computer software from remote terminals. Also, in addressing such needs, the scope of the restricted rights may be different for the documentation accompanying the computer software than for the programs and data bases. Any additions to, or limitations on, the restricted rights set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(3) of the clause are to be expressly stated in the contract or in a collateral agreement incorporated in and made part of the contract, and the notice modified accordingly.

(3) As an aid in determining whether the clause should be used with its Alternate III, the provision at 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software, may be included in any solicitation containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. This provision requests that an offeror state, in response to a solicitation, to the extent feasible, whether restricted computer software is likely to be used in meeting the data delivery requirements set forth in the solicitation. In addition, the need for Alternate III should be considered during negotiations or discussions with an offeror, particularly where negotiations are based on an unsolicited proposal. However, use of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, without Alternate III does not preclude this Alternate from being used subsequently by modification during contract performance, should the need arise for the delivery of restricted computer software that has been withheld or identified as withholdable.

(f) *Copyrighted Data*—(1) *Data First Produced in the Performance of a Contract*. (i) In order to enhance the transfer or dissemination of information produced at Government expense, contractors are normally authorized, without prior approval of the contracting officer, to establish claim to copyright subsisting in technical or scientific articles based on or containing data first produced in the performance of work under a contract containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia proceedings and similar works. Otherwise, the permission of the contracting officer is required in accordance with subdivision (f)(1)(ii) of this section or any applicable agency regulations, to establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of a contract unless the clause is used with its Alternate IV in accordance with subdivision (f)(1)(iii) of this section. Agencies may, however, restrict copyright under certain circumstances in accordance with paragraph (g)(3) of this section.

(ii) Usually, permission for a contractor to establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced under the contract will be granted when copyright protection will enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination of such data and the commercialization of products or processes to which it pertains. The request for permission must be made in writing, and may be made either prior to contract award or subsequently during contract performance. It should identify the data involved or furnish copies of the data for which permission is requested, as well as a statement as to the intended publication or dissemination media or other purpose for which copyright is desired. The request normally will be granted unless—

(A) The data consist of a report that represents the official views of the agency or that the agency is required by statute to prepare;

(B) The data are intended primarily for internal use by the Government;

(C) The data are of the type that the agency itself distributes to the public under an agency program;

(D) The Government determines that limitation on distribution of the data is in the national interest; or

(E) The Government determines that the data should be disseminated without restriction.

(iii) An Alternate IV is provided for use with the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, which Alternate provides a substitute paragraph (c)(1) in the clause granting blanket permission for contractors to establish claim to copyright subsisting in all data first produced in the performance of the contract without further request being made by the contractor. Alternate IV shall be used in all contracts for basic or applied research (other than those for management or operation of Government facilities and in contracts and subcontracts in support of programs being conducted at such facilities or where international agreements require otherwise) to be performed solely by colleges and universities. Alternate IV will not be used in contracts with colleges and universities if a purpose of the contract is for development of computer software for distribution to the public (including use in solicitations) by or on behalf of the Government. In addition, Alternate IV may be used in other contracts if an agency determines to grant blanket permission for contractors to establish claim to copyright subsisting in all data first produced in the performance of contract without further request being made by the contractor. In any contract where Alternate IV is used, the contract may exclude any data, items or categories of data from the blanket permission granted, either by express provisions in the contract or by the addition of a paragraph (d)(3) to the clause, consistent with paragraph (g)(3) of this section.

(iv) Whenever a contractor establishes claim to copyright subsisting in data (other than computer software) first produced in the performance of a contract, the Government is granted a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute to the public, perform publicly and display publicly by or on behalf of the Government, for all such data, as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. For computer software the scope of the Government's license does not include the right to distribute to the public. Agencies may also, either on a case-by-case basis, or on a class basis if provided in implementing regulations, obtain a license of different scope than set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of the clause if the agency determines that such different license will substantially enhance the transfer or dissemination of any data first produced under the contract, and will not interfere with the Government's use of the data as contemplated by the contract or if required for international agreements. If an agency obtains such a differ-

ent license, the scope of that license shall be clearly stated in a conspicuous place on the medium on which the data is recorded. That is, if a report, the scope of the different license shall be put on the cover, or first page, of the report. If computer software, the scope of the different license shall be placed on the most conspicuous place available.

(v) Whenever a contractor establishes claim to copyright in data first produced in the performance of a contract, irrespective of which Alternate is used with the clause or the scope of the Government's license, the contractor is required to affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship, (including the contract number) to the data whenever such data are delivered to the Government, published, or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. Failure to do so could result in such data being treated as unlimited rights data (see paragraph (i) of this section).

(2) *Data Not First Produced in the Performance of a Contract*. (i) Contractors are not to incorporate in data delivered under a contract any data that is not first produced under the contract and that is marked with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C 401 or 402, without either (A) acquiring for or granting to the Government certain copyright license rights for the data, or (B) obtaining permission from the contracting officer to do otherwise. The copyright license the Government acquires for such data will normally be of the same scope as discussed in subdivision (f)(1)(iv) of this section, and is set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. However, agencies may, on a case-by-case basis, or on a class basis if provided in implementing agency regulations, obtain a license of different scope if the agency determines that such different license will not be inconsistent with the purpose of acquiring the data. If a license of a different scope is acquired, it must be so stated in the contract and clearly set forth in a conspicuous place on the data when delivered to the Government. In addition, if computer software not first produced under a contract is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the Government's license will be as set forth in paragraph (g)(3) (Alternate III) if included in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, or as otherwise may be provided in a collateral agreement incorporated in or made part of the contract.

(ii) Contractors delivering data with both an authorized limited rights or restricted rights notice and the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 should modify the copyright notice to include the following (or similar) statement: "Unpublished—all rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States." If this statement is omitted, the contractor may be afforded an opportunity to correct it in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section. Otherwise, data delivered with a copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 may be presumed to be published copyrighted data subject to the applicable license rights set forth in subdivision (f)(2)(i) of this section, without disclosure limitations or restrictions.

(iii) If contractor action causes limited rights or restricted rights data to be published with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 after its delivery to the Government, the Government is relieved of disclosure and use limitations and restrictions regarding such data, and the contractor should advise the Government, request that a copyright notice be placed on the copies of the data delivered to the Government and acknowledge that the applicable copyright license set forth in subdivision (f)(2)(i) of this section applies.

(g) *Release, Publication, and Use of Data*. (1) In paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, paragraph (d)(1) recognizes the fact that normally the contractor has the right to use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish data first produced in the performance of a contract, except to the extent such data may be subject to Federal export control or to national security laws or regulations. In addition, to the extent the contractor receives or is given access to data that is necessary for the performance of the contract from or by the Government or others acting on behalf of the Government, and the data contains restrictive markings, paragraph (d)(2) provides an agreement with the contractor to treat the data in accordance with the markings, unless otherwise specifically authorized by the contracting officer.

(2) In contracts for basic or applied research with universities or colleges, no restrictions may be placed upon the conduct of or reporting on the results of unclassified basic or applied research, except as provided in applicable U.S. Statutes. For the purposes of this paragraph, agency restrictions on the release or disclosure of computer software that has been, readily can be, or is intended to be, developed to the point of practical application (including for agency distribution under established programs) are not considered restrictions on the reporting of the results of basic or applied research. Agencies may also restrict claim to copyright in any computer software for purposes of established agency distribution programs, or where required to accomplish the purpose for which the software is produced.

(3) Except for the results of basic or applied research under contracts with universities or colleges, agencies may, to the extent provided in their FAR supplements, place limitations or restrictions on the contractor's right to use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced in the performance of the contract, including a requirement to assign copyright to the Government or another party, either by adding a paragraph (d)(3) to the Rights in Data—General clause at 52.227-14, or by express limitations or restrictions in the contract. In the latter case,

the limitations or restrictions should be referenced in the Rights in Data—General clause. However, such regulatory restrictions or limitations are not to be imposed unless they are determined by the agency to be necessary in the furtherance of agency mission objectives, needed to support specific agency programs, or necessary to meet statutory requirements. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, agencies may obtain, if provided in their FAR supplement, for information purposes only, advance copies of articles intended for publication in academic, scientific or technical journals or symposia proceedings or similar works.

(h) *Unauthorized Marking of Data*. Except for validation of restrictive markings on technical data under contracts for major systems, or for support of major systems, by agencies subject to the provisions of Title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, the Government has, in accordance with paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, the right to either return to the contractor data containing markings not authorized by that clause, or to cancel or ignore such markings. However, markings will not be canceled or ignored without making written inquiry of the contractor and affording the contractor at least 30 days to provide a written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings. Failure of the contractor to respond, or failure to provide a written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings within the time afforded, may result in the Government's action to cancel or ignore the markings. If the contractor provides a written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings, it will be considered by the contracting officer and the contractor notified of any determination based thereon. If the contracting officer determines that the markings are authorized, the contractor will be so notified in writing. Further, if the contracting officer determines, with concurrence of the head of the contracting activity, that the markings are not authorized, the contractor will be furnished a written determination which shall become the final agency decision regarding the appropriateness of the markings and the markings will be cancelled or ignored and the data will no longer be made subject to disclosure prohibitions, unless the contractor files suit within 90 days in a court of competent jurisdiction. In any event, the markings will not be cancelled or ignored unless the contractor fails to respond within the period provided, or, if the contractor does respond, until final resolution of the matter, either by the contracting officer's determination becoming the final agency decision or by final disposition of the matter by court decision if suit is filed. The foregoing procedures may be modified in accordance with agency regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if necessary to respond to a request thereunder. In addition, the contractor is not precluded from bringing a claim under the Contract Disputes Act, including pursuant to the Disputes clause of this contract if applicable, that may arise as the result of the Government's action to remove or ignore any markings on data, unless such action occurs as the result of a final disposition of the matter by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(i) *Omitted or Incorrect Notices*. (1) Data delivered under a contract containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, without a limited rights notice or restricted rights notice, and without a copyright notice, will be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights, and the Government assumes no liability for the disclosure, use, or reproduction of such data. However, to the extent the data has not been disclosed without restriction outside the Government, the contractor may within 6 months (or a longer period approved by the contracting officer for good cause shown) request permission of the contracting officer to have omitted limited rights or restricted rights notices, as applicable, placed on qualifying data at the contractor's expense, and the contracting officer may agree to so permit if the contractor—

(i) Identifies the data for which a notice is to be added or corrected;

(ii) Demonstrates that the omission of the proposed notice was inadvertent;

(iii) Establishes that use of the proposed notice is authorized; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure or use of any such data made prior to the addition of the notice or resulting from the omission of the notice.

(2) The contracting officer may also—

(i) Permit correction, at the contractor's expense, of incorrect notices if the contractor identifies the data on which correction of the notice is to be made, and demonstrates that the correct notice is authorized; or

(ii) Correct any incorrect notices.

(j) *Inspection of Data at the Contractor's Facility.* Contracting officers may obtain the right to inspect data at the contractor's facility by use of Alternate V, which adds paragraph (j) to provide that right in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. Agencies may also adopt Alternate V for general use. The data subject to inspection may be data withheld or withholdable under paragraph (g)(1) of the clause. Such inspection may be made by the contracting officer or designee (including nongovernmental personnel under the same conditions as the contracting officer) for the purpose of verifying a contractor's assertion regarding the limited rights or restricted rights status of the data, or for evaluating work performance under the contract. This right may be exercised up to 3 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under the contract. The contract may specify data items that are not subject to inspection under paragraph (j) (Alternate V). If the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer that there would be a possible conflict of

interest if inspection were made by a particular representative, the contracting officer shall designate an alternate representative.

**27.405 Other data rights provisions.**

(a) *Production of special works*. (1) The clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, is to be used in contracts (or may be made applicable to portions thereof) that are primarily for the production or compilation of data (other than limited rights data or restricted computer software) for the Government's own use, or when there is a specific need to limit distribution and use of the data and/or to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, or disclosure of the data. Examples are contracts for—

(i) The production of audiovisual works, including motion pictures or television recordings with or without accompanying sound, or for the preparation of motion picture scripts, musical compositions, sound tracks, translation, adaptation, and the like;

(ii) Histories of the respective agencies, departments, services, or units thereof;

(iii) Surveys of Government establishments;

(iv) Works pertaining to the instruction or guidance of Government officers and employees in the discharge of their official duties;

(v) The compilation of reports, books, studies, surveys, or similar documents that do not involve research, development, or experimental work;

(vi) The collection of data containing personally identifiable information such that the disclosure thereof would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individual to whom the information relates;

(vii) Investigatory reports;

(viii) The development, accumulation, or compilation of data (other than that resulting from research, development, or experimental work performed by the contractor), the early release of which could prejudice follow-on acquisition activities or agency regulatory or enforcement activities; or

(ix) The development of computer software programs, where the program—

(A) May give a commercial advantage; or

(B) Is agency mission sensitive, and release could prejudice agency mission, programs, or follow-on acquisitions.

(2) The contract may specify the purposes and conditions (including time limitations) under which the data may be used, released, or reproduced other than for contract performance. Contracts for the production of audiovisual works, sound recordings, etc., may include limitations in connection with talent releases, music licenses, and the like that are consistent with the purposes for which the works are acquired.

(3) Subdivision (c)(1)(ii) of the clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, which enables the Government to obtain assignment of copyright in any data first produced in the performance of the contract, may be deleted if the contracting officer determines that such assignment is not needed to further the objectives of the contract.

(4) Paragraph (e) of the clause, which requires the contractor to indemnify the Government against any liability incurred as the result of any violation of trade secrets, copyrights, right of privacy or publicity, or any libelous or other unlawful matter arising out of or contained in any production or compilation of data that are subject to the clause, may be deleted or limited in scope where the contracting officer determines that, because of the nature of the particular data involved, such liability will not arise.

(5) When the audiovisual or other special works are produced to accomplish a public purpose other than acquisition for the Government's own use (such as for production and distribution to the public of such works by other than a Federal agency) agencies are authorized to modify the Rights in Data—Special Works clause for use in such contracts, with rights in data provisions which meet agency mission needs yet protect free speech and freedom of expression, as well as the artistic license of the creator of the work.

(b) *Rights relating to existing data other than limited rights data*. (1) Acquisition of existing audiovisual and similar works. The clause at 52.227-18, Rights in Data—Existing Works, is for use in contracts exclusively for the acquisition (without modification) of existing motion pictures, television recordings, and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; musical, dramatic, and literary works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works; and works of a similar nature. The contract may set forth limitations consistent with the purposes for which the works covered by the contract are being acquired. Examples of these limitations are (i) means of exhibition or transmission, (ii) time, (iii) type of audience, and (iv) geographical location. If the contract requires that works of the type indicated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are to be modified through editing, translation, or addition of subject matter, etc. (rather than purchased in existing form) the clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, is to be used. (See paragraph (a) of this section.)

(2) *Acquisition of existing computer software*. (i) When contracting other than from GSA's Multiple Award Schedule contracts for the acquisition of existing computer software (*i.e.*, privately developed software normally vended commercially under a license or lease agreement restricting its use, disclosure, or reproduction), no specific contract clause prescribed in this subpart need be used, but the contract (or purchase order) must specifically address the Government's rights to use, disclose and reproduce the software,

which rights must be sufficient for the Government to fulfill the need for which the software is being acquired. Such rights may be negotiated and set forth in the contract using the guidance concerning restricted rights as set forth in 27.404(e), or the clause at 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights, may be used. Restricted computer software acquired under GSA Multiple Award Schedule contracts and orders are excluded from this requirement. The guidance concerning rights set forth in 27.404(e), as well as those in the clause at 52.227-19, are the minimum rights the Government usually should accept. Thus if greater rights than these minimum rights are needed, or lesser rights are to be acquired, they must be negotiated and set forth in the contract (or purchase order). This includes any additions to, or limitations on, the rights set forth in paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.227-19 when used. Examples of greater rights may be those necessary for networking purposes or use of the software from remote terminals communicating with a host computer where the software is located. If the computer software is to be acquired with unlimited rights, the contract must also so state. In addition, the contract must adequately describe the computer programs and/or data bases, the form (tapes, punch cards, disk pack, and the like), and all the necessary documentation pertaining thereto. If the acquisition is by lease or license, the disposition of the computer software (by returning to the vendor or destroying) at the end of the term of the lease or license must be addressed.

(ii) If the contract incorporates, makes reference to, or uses a vendor's standard commercial lease, license, or purchase agreement, such agreement shall be reviewed to assure that it is consistent with subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this section. Caution should be exercised in accepting a vendor's terms and conditions, since they may be directed to commercial sales and may not be appropriate for Government contracts. Any inconsistencies in a vendor's standard commercial agreement shall be addressed in the contract and the contract terms shall take precedence over the vendor's standard commercial agreement. If the clause at 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights, is used, inconsistencies in the vendor's standard commercial agreement regarding the Government's right to use, duplicate or disclose the computer software are reconciled by that clause.

(iii) If a prime contractor under a contract containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, with paragraph (g)(3) (Alternate III) in the clause, acquires restricted computer software from a subcontractor (at any tier) as a separate acquisition for delivery to or for use on behalf of the Government, the contracting officer may approve any additions to, or limitations on the restricted rights in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(3) in a collateral agreement incorporated in and made part of the contract.

(3) *Other existing data and works.* Except for existing audiovisual and similar works pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and existing computer software pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, no clause contained in this subpart is required to be included in (i) contracts solely for the acquisition of books, periodicals, and other printed items in the exact form in which such items are to be obtained unless reproduction rights are to be acquired; or (ii) other contracts (*e.g.*, contracts resulting from sealed bidding) that require only existing data (other than limited rights data) to be delivered and such data are available without disclosure prohibitions, unless reproduction rights to the data are to be obtained. If the reproduction rights to the data are to be obtained in any contract of the type described in subdivision (b)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section, such rights must be specifically set forth in the contract. No clause contained in this subpart is required to be included in contracts substantially for on-line data base services in the same form as they are normally available to the general public.

(c) *Contracts awarded under Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program.* The clause at 52.227-20, Rights in Data—SBIR Program, is for use in all Phase I and Phase II contracts awarded under the Small Business Innovative Research Program (SBIR) established pursuant to Pub. L. 97-219 (the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982). The clause is limited to use solely in contracts awarded under the SBIR Program, and is the only data rights clause to be used in such contracts.

**27.406 Acquisition of data.**

(a) *General.* (1) It is the Government's practice to determine, to the extent feasible, its data requirements in time for inclusion in solicitations. The data requirements may be subject to revision during contract negotiations. Since the preparation, reformatting, maintenance and updating, cataloging, and storage of data represents an expense to both the Government and the contractor, efforts should be made to keep the contract data requirements to a minimum, consistent with the purposes of the contract.

(2) To the extent feasible, all known data requirements, including the time and place for delivery and any limitations and restrictions to be imposed on the contractor in the handling of the data, shall be specified in the contract. Further, and to the extent feasible, in major system acquisitions, data requirements shall be set out as separate contract line items. In establishing the contract data requirements and in specifying data items to be delivered by a contractor, agencies may, consistent with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, develop their own contract schedule provisions in agency procedures (including data requirements lists) for listing, specifying, identifying source, assuring delivery, and handling any data required to be delivered, first produced, or specifically used in the performance of the contract.

(3) Data delivery requirements should normally not require that a contractor provide the Government, as a condition of the procurement, unlimited rights in data that qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software. Rather, form, fit, and function data may be furnished with unlimited rights in lieu of the qualifying data, or the qualifying data may be furnished with limited rights or restricted rights if needed (see 27.404(d) and (e)). If greater rights are needed such need should be clearly set forth in the solicitation and the contractor fairly compensated for such greater rights.

(b) *Additional data requirements*. (1) Recognizing that in some contracting situations, such as experimental, developmental, research, or demonstration contracts, it may not be feasible to ascertain all the data requirements at the time of contracting, the clause at 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, may be used to enable the subsequent ordering by the contracting officer of additional data first produced or specifically used in the performance of such contracts as the actual requirements become known. The clause shall normally be used in solicitations and contracts involving experimental, developmental, research or demonstration work (other than basic or applied research to be performed under a contract solely by a university or college when the contract amount will be $500,000 or less) unless all the requirements for data are believed to be known at the time of contracting and specified in the contract. If the contract is for basic or applied research to be performed by a university or college, and the contracting officer believes the contract effort will in the future exceed $500,000, even though the initial award does not, the contracting officer may include the clause in the initial award.

(2) Data may be ordered under the clause at 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, at any time during contract performance or within a period of 3 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under the contract. The contractor is to be compensated for converting the data into the prescribed form, for reproduction, and for delivery. In order to minimize storage costs for the retention of data, the contractor may be relieved of retention requirements for specified data items by the contracting officer at any time during the retention period required by the clause. The contracting officer may permit the contractor to identify and specify in the contract data not to be ordered for delivery under the Additional Data Requirements clause if such data is not necessary to meet the Government's requirements for data. Also, the contracting officer may alter the Additional Data Requirements clause by deleting the term "or specifically used" in paragraph (a) thereof if delivery of such data is not necessary to meet the Government's requirements for data. Any data ordered under this clause will be subject to the Rights in Data—General clause (or other equivalent clause setting forth the respective rights of the Government and the contractor) in the contract, and data authorized to be withheld under such clause will not be required to be delivered under the Additional Data Requirements clause, except as provided in Alternate II or Alternate III, if included in the clause (see 27.404(d) and (e)).

(3) Agencies not having an established program for dissemination of computer software shall give consideration to not ordering additional computer software under the clause at 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, for the sole purpose of disseminating or marketing of the software to the public especially if this will provide the contractor additional incentive to make improvements to the software at its own expense and disseminate or market it. This should not preclude an agency from including a summary description of computer software available from a contractor in any data dissemination programs which it operates, with a statement as to how the potential user can obtain it through the contractor, licensee, or assignee. In cases where the contracting officer orders software for internal purposes, consideration shall be given, consistent with the Government's needs, to not ordering particular source codes, algorithms, processes, formulae or flow charts of the software if the contractor shows that this aids its efforts to disseminate or market the software.

(c) *Acceptance of data*. As required by 41 U.S.C. 418a (d)(7), acceptability of technical data delivered under a contract shall be in accordance with the appropriate contract clause as required by Subpart 46.3, and the clause at 52.227-21, Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems, when it is included in the contract. (See paragraph (d) of this section.)

(d) *Major System Acquisition.* (1) In order to assure that technical data needed to support a major system acquisition are timely delivered and are complete, accurate, and satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning the data, the clause at 52.227-21, Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems, is to be included in contracts for or in support of a major system (as the term "major system" is defined in Section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended by Pub. L. 98-577), including every detailed design, development, or production contract for a major system acquisition and contracts for any individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or subsystem integral to the major system, and other property which may be replaced during the service life of the system, and including spare parts and replenishment spare parts.

(2) The clause at 52.227-21, Technical Data, Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems, requires the contractor, upon delivery of any technical data made subject to the clause in the contract, to declare that to the best of its knowledge and belief, such data are complete, accurate, and comply with contract requirements. It also provides for corrections of any deficiencies in the data,

as well as for the ability of the contracting officer to request revisions of the data to reflect engineering design changes made during performance of the contract and affecting form, fit, and function of the items the data depict. Further included is the authority for the contracting officer to withhold payment under the contract to assure timely delivery of the technical data and/or assure correction if the technical data are not complete, accurate, and in compliance with contract requirements.

(3) When the clause at 52.227-21, Technical Data, Declaration, Revision and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems, is used, the section of the contract specifying data delivery requirements (see paragraph (a)(2) of this section) shall expressly identify those line items of technical data to which the clause applies. Upon delivery of such technical data, the contracting officer or designee shall review the technical data and the contractor's declaration relating thereto to assure that the data are complete, accurate, and comply with contract requirements. If not, the contractor is to be requested to correct the deficiencies, and payment may be withheld until such is done. Final payment should not be made under the contract until it has been determined that the delivery requirements of those line items of data to which the clause applies have been satisfactorily met.

(4) In a contract for or in support of a major system awarded by a civilian agency other than NASA or the U.S. Coast Guard the contracting officer shall include contractual provisions requiring, as an element of performance under the contract, the delivery of any technical data, other than computer software, relating to the major system or supplies for the major system procured or to be procured by the Government, which are to be developed exclusively with Federal funds in the performance of the contract if the delivery of such technical data is needed to ensure the competitive acquisition of supplies or services that will be required in substantial quantities in the future. The clause at 52.227-22, Major System—Minimum Rights, is to be included in such contracts in addition to the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, and other required clauses, to ensure that the Government acquires at least those rights required by Pub. L. 98-577 in technical data developed exclusively with Federal funds. In any contract to which this paragraph (d)(4) applies, technical data, other than computer software, relating to a major system or supplies for a major system, procured or to be procured by the Government and also relating to the design, development, or manufacture of products or processes offered or to be offered for sale to the public (except for such data as may be necessary for the Government to operate or maintain the product, or use the process if obtained by the United States as an element of performance under the contract), shall not be required to be provided to the Government from persons who have developed such products or processes as a condition for the procurement of such products or processes by the Government.

**27.407 Rights to technical data in successful proposals.**

(a) Contracting officers may, in consideration of contract award, desire to acquire unlimited rights in technical data (but not commercial or financial information) contained in a successful proposal upon which a contract award is based. However, before such unlimited rights are acquired, the prospective contractor must be afforded the opportunity either—

(1) To advise the contracting officer that the technical data, or portions thereof (to be identified by the prospective contractor), are covered by any restrictive notice regarding the disclosure and use of proposal information authorized by Subpart 15.2 or 15.6 (or any agency supplement thereto), and request that such protection be maintained by excluding the data from the Government's rights; or

(2) To establish to the contracting officer's satisfaction that identified portions of the technical data do not relate directly to or will not be utilized in the work to be performed under the contract, and request that such portions be excluded from the Government's rights.

(b) If unlimited rights to technical data in successful proposals, as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, are to be acquired, it shall be by use of the clause at 52.227-23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical). Any excluded technical data will be identified by inserting appropriate proposal page numbers in the clause, which clause enables the identification of data to be excluded from the Government's rights, as discussed in paragraph (a) of this section. Such exclusion is not dispositive of the protective status of the data, but any excluded technical data, as well as any commercial and financial information contained in the proposal, will remain subject to the policies in Subpart 15.2 or 15.6 (or agency supplements thereto) relating to proposal information (*i.e.*, will be used for evaluation purposes only). If the clause at 52.227-23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical), is included in a contract, the prospective con-tractor must be specifically afforded the opportunity to exclude technical data as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, and the contract file must reflect that fact. If there is a need to have access to any of the excluded technical data during contract performance, consideration should be given to their acquisition as limited rights data, if they so qualify, in accordance with 27.404(d).

**27.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.**

(a) In contracts involving cosponsored research and development wherein the contractor is required to make substantial contributions of funds or resources (*i.e.*, by cost-

sharing or by repayment of nonrecurring costs), and the contractor's and the Government's respective contributions to any item, component, process, or computer software, developed or produced under the contract are not readily segregable, the contracting officer may limit the acquisition of or acquire less than unlimited rights to any data developed and delivered under such contract. Agencies may regulate the use of this authority in their supplements. Basically such rights should, at a minimum, assure use of the data for agreed-to Governmental purposes (including reprocurement rights as appropriate), and will address any disclosure limitations or restrictions to be imposed on the data. Also, consideration may be given to directed licensing provisions if needed to carry out the objectives of the contract. Since the purpose of the cosponsored research and development, the legitimate proprietary interests of the contractor, the needs of the Government, and the respective contributions of both parties may vary, no specific clauses are prescribed, but a clause providing less than unlimited rights in the Government for data developed and delivered under the contract (such as license rights) may be tailored to the circumstances consistent with the foregoing and the policy set forth in 27.402. As a guide, such clause may be appropriate when the contractor contributes money or resources, or agrees to make repayment of nonrecurring costs, of a value of approximately 50 percent of the total cost of the contract (*i.e.*, Government, contractor, and/or third party paid costs), and the respective contributions are not readily segregable for any work element to be performed under the contract. Such clause may be used for all or for only specifically identified tasks or work elements under the contract. In the latter instance, its use will be in addition to whatever other data rights clause is prescribed under this subpart, with the contract specifically identifying which clause is to apply to which tasks or work elements. Further, such clause may not be appropriate where the purpose of the contract is to produce data for dissemination to the public, or to develop or demonstrate technologies which will be available, in any event, to the public for their direct use.

(b) Where the contractor's contributions are readily segregable (by performance requirements and the funding therefor) and so identified in the contract, any data resulting therefrom may be treated under such clause as limited rights data or restricted computer software in accordance with 27.404(d) or (e), as applicable; or if such treatment is inconsistent with the purpose of the contract, rights to such data may, if so negotiated and stated in the contract, be treated in a manner consistent with paragraph (a) of this section.

**27.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including its use with Alternate I through Alternate V as may be required or authorized in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section, in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that data will be produced, furnished, or acquired under the contract, unless the contract is—

(i) For the production of special works of the type set forth in 27.405(a), but the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, shall be included in the contract and made applicable to data other than special works, as appropriate;

(ii) For the acquisition of existing data works, as described in 27.405(b);

(iii) To be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which case agencies may prescribe different clauses (see paragraph (n) of this section);

(iv) For architect-engineer services or construction work, in which case agencies may utilize the clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, or may prescribe different clauses;

(v) A Small Business Innovation Research contract (see paragraph (l) of this section);

(vi) For the management, operation, design, or construction of a Government-owned facility to perform research, development, or production work, in which case agencies may prescribe different clauses (see paragraph (p) of this section); or

(vii) A contract involving cosponsored research and development in which a clause providing for less than unlimited right has been authorized. (See 27.408.)

(2) Paragraph (e)(3) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, may be deleted or reserved by an agency not subject to Title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act.

(b) If an agency determines, in accordance with 27.404(c), to adopt the alternate definition of "Limited Rights Data" in paragraph (a) of the clause, the clause shall be used with its Alternate I.

(c) In accordance with 27.404(d), if a contracting officer determines it is necessary to obtain the delivery of limited rights data, the clause shall be used with its Alternate II. The contracting officer shall, when Alternate II is used, assure that the purposes, if any, for which limited rights data are to be disclosed outside the Government are included in the "Limited Rights Notice" of paragraph (g)(2) of the clause.

(d) In accordance with 27.404(e), if a contracting officer determines it is necessary to obtain the delivery of restricted computer software, the clause shall be used with its Alternate III. Any greater or lesser rights regarding the use, duplication, or disclosure of restricted computer software than those set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(3) of the clause must be specified in the contract and the notice modified accordingly.

(e) The clause shall be used with its Alternate IV in contracts for basic or applied research (other than those for the management or operation of Government facilities or where

international agreements require otherwise), to be performed solely by universities and colleges. The clause may be used with its Alternate IV in other contracts if in accordance with 27.404(f)(1) an agency determines to grant blanket permission for the contractor to establish claim to copyright subsisting in all data first produced without further request being made by the contractor. When Alternate IV is used, the contract may exclude items or categories of data from the blanket permission granted, either by express provisions in the contract or by the addition of a paragraph (d)(3) to the clause (see 27.404(g)(1)).

(f) In accordance with 27.404(i), if a contracting officer needs to have the right to inspect certain data at a contractor's facility or if by an agency, generally the clause shall be used with its Alternate V.

(g) In accordance with 27.404(d)(2), if the contracting officer desires to have an offeror state in response to a solicitation, to the extent feasible, whether limited rights data or restricted computer software are likely to be used in meeting the data delivery requirements set forth in the solicitation, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software, in any solicitation containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. The contractor's response will provide an aid in determining whether the clause should be used with Alternate II and/or Alternate III.

(h) The contracting officer shall normally insert the clause at 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, in solicitations and contracts involving experimental, developmental, research, or demonstration work (other than basic or applied research to be performed solely by a university or college where the contract amount will be $500,000 or less) unless all the requirements for data are believed to be known at the time of contracting and specified in the contract. (See 27.406(b).) This clause may also be used in other contracts when considered appropriate.

(i) In accordance with 27.405(a), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, in solicitations and contracts primarily for the production or compilation of data (other than limited rights data or restricted computer software) for the Government's internal use, or when there is a specific need to limit distribution and use of the data and/or to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, or disclosure of the data. Examples of such contracts are set forth in 27.405(a). The contract may specify the purposes and conditions (including time limitations) under which the data may be used, released or reproduced by the contractor for other than contract performance. Contracts for the production of audiovisual works, sound recordings, etc. may include limitations in connection with talent releases, music licenses, and the like that are consistent with the purposes for which the data is acquired.

(j) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-18, Rights in Data—Existing Works, in solicitations and contracts exclusively for the acquisition, without modification, of existing audiovisual and similar works of the type set forth in 27.405(b)(1). The contract may set forth limitations consistent with the purposes for which the work is being acquired. The clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, shall be used if existing works are to be modified, as by editing, translation, addition of subject matter, etc.

(k) In accordance with 27.405(b)(2), when contracting (other than from GSA's Multiple Award Schedule contracts) for the acquisition of existing computer software, the clause at 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights, may be used in the solicitation and contract. In any event, the contracting officer shall assure that the contract contains terms to obtain sufficient rights for the Government to fulfill the need for which the software is being acquired and is otherwise consistent with 27.405(b)(2).

(l) If the contract is a Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) contract, the clause at 52.227-20, Rights in Data—SBIR Program shall be used in all Phase I and Phase II contracts awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program established pursuant to Pub. L. 97-219 (The Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982).

(m) While no specific clause of this subpart is required to be included in contracts solely for the acquisition, without disclosure prohibitions, of books, publications and similar items in the exact form in which such items exist prior to the request for purchase (*i.e.*, the off-the-shelf purchase of such items), or in other contracts (*e.g.*, contracts resulting from sealed bidding) where only existing data available without disclosure prohibitions is to be furnished, if reproduction rights are to be acquired the contract shall include terms addressing such rights. (See 27.405(b)(3).)

(n) Agencies may prescribe in their procedures, as appropriate, a clause consistent with the policy of 27.402 in contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico.

(o) Agencies may prescribe in their procedures the clause at 52.227-17, Rights in Data—Special Works, or prescribe, as appropriate, clauses consistent with the policy in 27.402 in contracts for architect-engineer services and construction work.

(p) Agencies may prescribe in their procedures, as appropriate, a clause consistent with the policy of 27.402 in contracts for management, operation, design, or construction of Government-owned research, development, or production facilities, and in contracts and subcontracts in support of programs being conducted at such facilities.

(q) In accordance with 27.406(d), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-21, Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems, in contracts for major systems acquisitions or for support of major systems acquisitions. When used, this clause requires that the technical data to which it applies be specified in the contract. (See 27.406(d).)

(r) In the case of civilian agencies except NASA and the U.S. Coast Guard, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-22, Major System—Minimum Rights, in contracts for major systems or contracts in support of major systems.

(s) In accordance with 27.407, if a contracting officer desires to acquire unlimited rights in technical data contained in a successful proposal upon which a contract award is based, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.227-23, Rights to Proposed Data (Technical). Rights to technical data in a proposal are not acquired by mere incorporation by reference of the proposal in the contract, and if a proposal is incorporated by reference, Section 27.404 must be followed to assure that such rights are appropriately addressed.

## Subpart 27.5—[Reserved]

## Subpart 27.6—Foreign License and Technical Assistance Agreements

**27.601 General.**

Agencies shall provide all necessary rules and regulations as are required for the proper application of the laws and policies of the U.S. Government regarding—

(a) Elimination in agreements between domestic concerns and foreign governments or foreign concerns of charges for the use of patents in which the U.S. Government has a royalty-free license or of charges in agreements for the use of data that the U.S. Government has a right to use and disclose to others, that is in the public domain, or that was acquired by the U.S. Government with the unrestricted right to use, duplicate, or disclose and to have or permit others to do so;

(b) Foreign license and technical assistance agreements between the U.S. Government and United States domestic concerns;

(c) Guidance on negotiating contract prices and terms concerning patents and data, including royalties, in contracts between the U.S. Government and a foreign government or foreign concern; and

(d) Regulations and guidance on controls on the exportation of data relating to certain designated items, such as arms or munitions of war, and guidance on reviews of agreements involving such data (see 22 CFR 124).

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

# PART 28—BONDS AND INSURANCE

*Sec.*
28.000 Scope of part.
28.001 Definitions.

**Subpart 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections**

28.100 Scope of subpart.
28.101 Bid guarantees.
28.101-1 Policy on use.
28.101-2 Solicitation provision or contract clause.
28.101-3 [Reserved]
28.101-4 Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.
28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.
28.102-1 General.
28.102-2 Amount required.
28.102-3 Contract clauses.
28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.
28.103-1 General.
28.103-2 Performance bonds.
28.103-3 Payment bonds.
28.103-4 Contract clause.
28.104 Annual performance bonds.
28.105 Other types of bonds.
28.105-1 Advance payment bonds.
28.105-2 Patent infringement bonds.
28.106 Administration.
28.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.
28.106-2 Substitution of surety bonds.
28.106-3 Additional bond and security.
28.106-4 Contract clause.
28.106-5 Consent of surety.
28.106-6 Furnishing information.
28.106-7 Withholding contract payments.
28.106-8 Payment to subcontractors or suppliers.

**Subpart 28.2—Sureties and Other Security for Bonds**

28.200 Scope of subpart.
28.201 Requirements for security.
28.202 Acceptability of corporate sureties.
28.203 Acceptability of individual sureties.
28.203-1 Security interests by an individual surety.
28.203-2 Acceptability of assets.
28.203-3 Acceptance of real property.
28.203-4 Substitution of assets.
28.203-5 Release of lien.
28.203-6 Contract clause.
28.203-7 Exclusion of individual sureties.
28.204 Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual sureties.
28.204-1 United States bonds or notes.
28.204-2 Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency.
28.204-3 Irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).
28.204-4 Contract clause.

**Subpart 28.3—Insurance**

28.301 Policy.
28.302 Notice of cancellation or change.
28.303 Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property.
28.304 Risk-pooling arrangements.
28.305 Overseas workers’ compensation and war-hazard insurance.
28.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.
28.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.307-1 Group insurance plans.
28.307-2 Liability.
28.308 Self-insurance.
28.309 Contract clauses for workers’ compensation insurance.
28.310 Contract clause for work on a Government installation.
28.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.311-1 Contract clause.
28.311-2 Agency solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
28.312 Contract clause for insurance of leased motor vehicles.
28.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.

This page intentionally left blank.

**28.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes requirements for obtaining financial protection against losses under contracts that result from the use of the sealed bid or negotiated methods. It covers bid guarantees, bonds, alternative payment protections, security for bonds, and insurance.

**28.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Attorney-in-fact" means an agent, independent agent, underwriter, or any other company or individual holding a power of attorney granted by a surety (see also "power of attorney" at 2.101).

"Bid" means any response to a solicitation, including a proposal under a negotiated acquisition. See the definition of "offer" at 2.101.

"Bid guarantee" means a form of security assuring that the bidder—

(1) Will not withdraw a bid within the period specified for acceptance; and

(2) Will execute a written contract and furnish required bonds, including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements, within the time specified in the bid, unless a longer time allowed, after receipt of the specified forms.

"Bidder" means any entity that is responding or has responded to a solicitation, including an offeror under a negotiated acquisition.

"Bond" means a written instrument executed by a bidder or contractor (the "principal"), and a second party (the "surety" or "sureties") (except as provided in 28.204), to assure fulfillment of the principal's obligations to a third party (the "obligee" or "Government"), identified in the bond. If the principal's obligations are not met, the bond assures payment, to the extent stipulated, of any loss sustained by the obligee. The types of bonds and related documents are as follows:

(1) An advance payment bond secures fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under an advance payment provision.

(2) An annual bid bond is a single bond furnished by a bidder, in lieu of separate bonds, which secure all bids (on other than construction contracts) requiring bonds submitted during a specific Government fiscal year.

(3) An annual performance bond is a single bond furnished by a contractor, in lieu of separate performance bonds, to secure fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under contracts (other than construction contracts) requiring bonds entered into during a specific Government fiscal year.

(4) A patent infringement bond secures fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under a patent provision.

(5) A payment bond assures payments as required by law to all persons supplying labor or material in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract.

(6) A performance bond secures performance and fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under the contract.

"Consent of surety" means an acknowledgment by a surety that its bond given in connection with a contract continues to apply to the contract as modified.

"Penal sum" or "penal amount" means the amount of money specified in a bond (or a percentage of the bid price in a bid bond) as the maximum payment for which the surety is obligated or the amount of security required to be pledged to the Government in lieu of a corporate or individual surety for the bond.

"Reinsurance" means a transaction which provides that a surety, for a consideration, agrees to indemnify another surety against loss which the latter may sustain under a bond which it has issued.

## Subpart 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections

**28.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes requirements and procedures for the use of bonds, alternative payment protections, and all types of bid guarantees.

**28.101 Bid guarantees.**

**28.101-1 Policy on use.**

(a) A contracting officer shall not require a bid guarantee unless a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is also required (see 28.102 and 28.103). Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, bid guarantees shall be required whenever a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required.

(b) All types of bid guarantees are acceptable for supply or service contracts (see annual bid bonds and annual performance bonds coverage in 28.001). Only separate bid guarantees are acceptable in connection with construction contracts. Agencies may specify that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in connection with construction contracts.

(c) The chief of the contracting office may waive the requirement to obtain a bid guarantee when a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required if it is determined that a bid guarantee is not in the best interest of the Government for a specific acquisition (*e.g.*, overseas construction, emergency acquisitions, sole-source contracts). Class waivers may be authorized by the agency head or designee.

**28.101-2 Solicitation provision or contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert a provision or clause substantially the same as the provision at 52.228-1, Bid Guarantee, in solicitations or contracts that require a bid guarantee or similar guarantee. For example, the contracting officer may modify this provision—

(1) To set a period of time that is other than 10 days for the return of executed bonds;

(2) For use in connection with construction solicitations when the agency has specified that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in accordance with 28.101-1(b);

(3) For use in solicitations for negotiated contracts; or

(4) For use in service contracts containing options for extended performance.

(b) The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the bid guarantee for insertion in the provision at 52.228-1 (see 28.102-2(a)). The amount shall be adequate to protect the Government from loss should the successful bidder fail to execute further contractual documents and bonds as required. The bid guarantee amount shall be at least 20 percent of the bid price but shall not exceed $3 million. When the penal sum is expressed as a percentage, a maximum dollar limitation may be stated.

**28.101-3 [Reserved]**

**28.101-4 Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.**

(a) In sealed bidding, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of the bid, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when the noncompliance shall be waived.

(b) In negotiation, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of an initial proposal as unacceptable, if a determination is made to award the contract based on initial proposals without discussion, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when noncompliance shall be waived. (See 15.306(a)(2) for conditions regarding making awards based on initial proposals.) If the conditions for awarding based on initial proposals are not met, deficiencies in bid guarantees submitted by offerors determined to be in the competitive range shall be addressed during discussions and the offeror shall be given an opportunity to correct the deficiency.

(c) Noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee shall be waived in the following circumstances unless the contracting officer determines in writing that acceptance of the bid would be detrimental to the Government's interest when—

(1) Only one offer is received. In this case, the contracting officer may require the furnishing of the bid guarantee before award;

(2) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted is less than required, but is equal to or greater than the difference between the offer price and the next higher acceptable offer;

(3) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted, although less than that required by the solicitation for the maximum quantity offered, is sufficient for a quantity for which the offeror is otherwise eligible for award. Any award to the offeror shall not exceed the quantity covered by the bid guarantee;

(4) The bid guarantee is received late, and late receipt is waived under 14.304;

(5) A bid guarantee becomes inadequate as a result of the correction of a mistake under 14.407 (but only if the bidder will increase the bid guarantee to the level required for the corrected bid);

(6) A telegraphic offer modification is received without corresponding modification of the bid guarantee, if the modification expressly refers to the previous offer and the offeror corrects any deficiency in bid guarantee;

(7) An otherwise acceptable bid bond was submitted with a signed offer, but the bid bond was not signed by the offeror;

(8) An otherwise acceptable bid bond is erroneously dated or bears no date at all; or

(9) A bid bond does not list the United States as obligee, but correctly identifies the offeror, the solicitation number, and the name and location of the project involved, so long as it is acceptable in all other respects.

**28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.**

**28.102-1 General.**

(a) The Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a-270f) requires performance and payment bonds for any construction contract exceeding $100,000, except that this requirement may be waived—

(1) By the contracting officer for as much of the work as is to be performed in a foreign country upon finding that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish such bond; or

(2) As otherwise authorized by the Miller Act or other law.

(b)(1) Pursuant to Section 4104(b)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), for construction contracts greater than $25,000, but not greater than $100,000, the contracting officer shall select two or more of the following payment protections, giving particular consideration to inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives:

(i) A payment bond.

(ii) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).

(iii) *A tripartite escrow agreement*. The prime contractor establishes an escrow account in a federally insured financial institution and enters into a tripartite escrow agreement with the financial institution, as escrow agent, and all of the suppliers of labor and material. The escrow agreement shall establish the terms of payment under the contract and of resolution of disputes among the parties. The Government makes payments to the contractor's escrow account, and the escrow agent distributes the payments in accordance with the agreement, or triggers the disputes resolution procedures if required.

(iv) *Certificates of deposit*. The contractor deposits certificates of deposit from a federally insured financial institution with the contracting officer, in an acceptable form, executable by the contracting officer.

(v) A deposit of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 and 28.204-2.

(2) The contractor shall submit to the Government one of the payment protections selected by the contracting officer.

(c) The contractor shall furnish all bonds or alternative payment protection, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, before receiving a notice to proceed with the work or being allowed to start work.

**28.102-2 Amount required.**

(a) *Definition*. As used in this subsection—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Contracts exceeding $100,000 (Miller Act)*—(1) *Performance bonds*. Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of performance bonds must equal—

(i) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(ii) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(2) *Payment bonds*. (i) Unless the contracting officer makes a written determination supported by specific findings that a payment bond in this amount is impractical, the amount of the payment bond must equal—

(A) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(B) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(ii) The amount of the payment bond must be no less than the amount of the performance bond.

(c) *Contracts exceeding $25,000 but not exceeding $100,000*. Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of the payment bond or the amount of alternative payment protection must equal—

(1) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(2) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(d) *Securing additional payment protection*. If the contract price increases, the Government must secure any needed additional protection by directing the contractor to—

(1) Increase the penal sum of the existing bond;

(2) Obtain an additional bond; or

(3) Furnish additional alternative payment protection.

(e) *Reducing amounts*. The contracting officer may reduce the amount of security to support a bond, subject to the conditions of 28.203-5(c) or 28.204(b).

**28.102-3 Contract clauses.**

(a) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.228-15, Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that contain a requirement for performance and payment bonds if the resultant contract is expected to exceed $100,000. The contracting officer may revise paragraphs (b)(1) and/or (b)(2) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(b). If the provision at 52.228-1 is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer must set a period of time for return of executed bonds.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.228-13, Alternative Payment Protections, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the estimated or actual value exceeds $25,000 but does not exceed $100,000. Complete the clause by specifying the payment protections selected (see 28.102-1(b)(1)) and the deadline for submission. The contracting officer may revise paragraph (b) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(c).

**28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.**

**28.103-1 General.**

(a) Generally, agencies shall not require performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. However, performance and payment bonds may be used as permitted in 28.103-2 and 28.103-3.

(b) The contractor shall furnish all bonds before receiving a notice to proceed with the work.

(c) No bond shall be required after the contract has been awarded if it was not specifically required in the contract, except as may be determined necessary for a contract modification.

**28.103-2 Performance bonds.**

(a) Performance bonds may be required for contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold when necessary to protect the Government's interest. The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

(1) Government property or funds are to be provided to the contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

(2) A contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern, and the Government, after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

(3) Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

(4) Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased.

(c) The contracting officer must determine the contractor's responsibility (see Subpart 9.1) even though a bond has been or can be obtained.

**28.103-3 Payment bonds.**

(a) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in the Government's interest.

(b) When a contract price is increased, the Government may require additional bond protection in an amount adequate to protect suppliers of labor and material.

**28.103-4 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.228-16, Performance and Payment Bonds—Other than Construction, in solicitations and contracts that contain a requirement for both payment and performance bonds. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of each bond for insertion in the clause. The amount shall be adequate to protect the interest of the Government. The contracting officer shall also set a period of time (normally 10 days) for return of executed bonds. Alternate I shall be used when only performance bonds are required.

**28.104 Annual performance bonds.**

(a) Annual performance bonds only apply to nonconstruction contracts. They shall provide a gross penal sum applicable to the total amount of all covered contracts.

(b) When the penal sums obligated by contracts are approximately equal to or exceed the penal sum of the annual performance bond, an additional bond will be required to cover additional contracts.

**28.105 Other types of bonds.**

The head of the contracting activity may approve using other types of bonds in connection with acquiring particular supplies or services. These types include advance payment bonds and patent infringement bonds.

**28.105-1 Advance payment bonds.**

Advance payment bonds may be required only when the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect the Government.

**28.105-2 Patent infringement bonds.**

(a) Contracts providing for patent indemnity may require these bonds only if—

(1) A performance bond is not furnished; and

(2) The financial responsibility of the contractor is unknown or doubtful.

(b) The contracting officer shall determine the penal sum.

**28.106 Administration.**

**28.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.**

The following Standard Forms (SF's) and Optional Forms (OF's) shown in 53.301 and 53.302, shall be used, except in foreign countries, when a bid bond, performance or payment bond, or an individual surety is required. The bond forms shall be used as indicated in the instruction portion of each form:

(a) SF 24, Bid Bond (see 28.101).

(b) SF 25, Performance Bond (see 28.102-1 and 28.106-3(b)).

(c) SF 25-A, Payment Bond (see 28.102-1 and 28.106-3(b)).

(d) SF 25-B, Continuation Sheet (for SF's 24, 25, and 25-A).

(e) SF 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety (see 28.203).

(f) SF 34, Annual Bid Bond (see 28.001).

(g) SF 35, Annual Performance Bond (see 28.104).

(h) SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond (see 28.202(a)(4)).

(i) SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond (see 28.202(a)(4)).

(j) SF 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States (see 28.202(a)(4)).

(k) SF 1414, Consent of Surety (see 28.106-5).

(l) SF 1415, Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty (see 28.106-3).

(m) SF 1416, Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts (see 28.103-3 and 28.106-3(b)).

(n) SF 1418, Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts (see 28.103-2 and 28.106-3(b)).

(o) OF 90, Release of Lien on Real Property (see 28.203-5).

(p) OF 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow (see 28.203-5).

**28.106-2 Substitution of surety bonds.**

(a) A new surety bond covering all or part of the obligations on a bond previously approved may be substituted for the original bond if approved by the head of the contracting activity, or as otherwise specified in agency regulation.

(b) When a new surety bond is approved, the contracting officer shall notify the principal and surety of the original bond of the effective date of the new bond.

**28.106-3 Additional bond and security.**

(a) When additional bond coverage is required and is secured in whole or in part by the original surety or sureties, agencies shall use Standard Form 1415, Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. Standard Form 1415 is authorized for local reproduction, and a copy of the form is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(b) When additional bond coverage is required and is secured in whole or in part by a new surety or by one of the alternatives described in 28.204 in lieu of corporate or individual surety, agencies shall use Standard Form 25, Performance Bond; Standard Form 1418, Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts; Standard Form 25-A, Payment Bond; or Standard Form 1416, Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.

**28.106-4 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-2, Additional Bond Security, in solicitations and contracts when bonds are required.

(b) In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-12, Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds, in solicitations and contracts with respect to which a payment bond will be furnished pursuant to the Miller Act (see 28.102-1), except for contracts for the acquisition of commercial items as defined in Subpart 2.1.

**28.106-5 Consent of surety.**

(a) When any contract is modified, the contracting officer shall obtain the consent of surety if—

(1) An additional bond is obtained from other than the original surety;

(2) No additional bond is required and—

(i) The modification is for new work beyond the scope of the original contract; or

(ii) The modification does not change the contract scope but changes the contract price (upward or downward) by more than 25 percent or $50,000; or

(3) Consent of surety is required for a novation agreement (see Subpart 42.12).

(b) When a contract for which performance or payment is secured by any of the types of security listed in 28.204 is modified as described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, no consent of surety is required.

(c) Agencies shall use Standard Form 1414, Consent of Surety, for all types of contracts.

**28.106-6 Furnishing information.**

(a) The surety on the bond, upon its written request, may be furnished information on the progress of the work, payments, and the estimated percentage of completion, concerning the contract for which the bond was furnished.

(b) When a payment bond has been provided, the contracting officer shall, upon request, furnish the name and address of the surety or sureties to any subcontractor or supplier who has furnished or been requested to furnish labor or material for the contract. In addition, general information concerning the work progress, payments, and the estimated percentage of completion may be furnished to persons who have provided labor or materials and have not been paid.

(c) When a payment bond has been provided for a contract, the head of the agency or designee shall furnish a certified copy of the bond and the contract for which it was given to any person who makes a request therefor and who furnishes an affidavit that the requestor has supplied labor or materials for such work and payment therefor has not been made or that the requestor is being sued on such bond. The person who makes the request shall be required to pay such costs of preparation as determined by the head of the agency or designee to be reasonable and appropriate (see 40 U.S.C. 270(c)).

(d) Section 806(a)(2) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, requires that the Federal Government provide information to subcontractors on payment bonds under contracts for other than commercial items as defined in Subpart 2.1. Upon the written or oral request of a subcontractor/supplier, or prospective subcontractor/supplier, under a contract with respect to which a payment bond has been furnished pursuant to the Miller Act, the contracting officer shall promptly provide to the requester, either orally or in writing, as appropriate, any of the following:

(1) Name and address of the surety or sureties on the payment bond.

(2) Penal amount of the payment bond.

(3) Copy of the payment bond. The contracting officer may impose reasonable fees to cover the cost of copying and providing a copy of the payment bond.

**28.106-7 Withholding contract payments.**

(a) During contract performance, agencies shall not withhold payments due contractors or assignees because subcontractors or suppliers have not been paid.

(b) If, after completion of the contract work, the Government receives written notice from the surety regarding the contractor's failure to meet its obligation to its subcontractors or suppliers, the contracting officer shall withhold final payment. However, the surety must agree to hold the Government harmless from any liability resulting from withholding the final payment. The contracting officer will authorize final payment upon agreement between the contractor and surety or upon a judicial determination of the rights of the parties.

(c) For any withholding incident to the labor standards provisions of the contract, see Part 22.

**28.106-8 Payment to subcontractors or suppliers.**

The contracting officer will only authorize payment to subcontractors or suppliers from an ILC (or any other cash equivalent security) upon a judicial determination of the rights of the parties, a signed notarized statement by the contractor that the payment is due and owed, or a signed agreement between the parties as to amount due and owed.

## Subpart 28.2—Sureties and Other Security for Bonds

**28.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes procedures for the use of sureties and other security to protect the Government from financial losses.

**28.201 Requirements for security.**

(a) Agencies shall obtain adequate security for bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements) required or used with a contract for supplies or services (including construction). Acceptable forms of security include—

(1) Corporate or individual sureties; or

(2) Any of the types of security authorized in lieu of sureties by 28.204.

(b) Solicitations shall not preclude offerors from using the types of surety or other security permitted by this subpart, unless prohibited by law or regulation.

**28.202 Acceptability of corporate sureties.**

(a)(1) Corporate sureties offered for bonds furnished with contracts performed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico must appear on the list contained in the Department of Treasury Circular 570, "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies."

(2) The penal amount of the bond should not exceed the surety's underwriting limit stated in the Department of the Treasury circular. If the penal amount exceeds the underwriting limit, the bond will be acceptable only if—

(i) The amount which exceeds the specified limit is coinsured or reinsured; and

(ii) The amount of coinsurance or reinsurance does not exceed the underwriting limit of each coinsurer or reinsurer.

(3) Coinsurance or reinsurance agreements shall conform to the Department of the Treasury regulations in 31 CFR 223.10 and 223.11. When reinsurance is contemplated, the contracting office generally shall require reinsurance agreements to be executed and submitted with the bonds before making a final determination on the bonds.

(4) When specified in the solicitation, the contracting officer may accept a bond from the direct writing company in satisfaction of the total bond requirement of the contract. This is permissible until necessary reinsurance agreements are executed, even though the total bond requirement may exceed the insurer's underwriting limitation. The contractor shall execute and submit necessary reinsurance agreements to the contracting officer within the time specified on the bid form, which may not exceed 45 calendar days after the execution of the bond. The contractor shall use Standard Form 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond, and Standard Form 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond, when reinsurance is furnished with Miller Act bonds. Standard Form 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States, is used when reinsurance is furnished with bonds for other purposes.

(b) For contracts performed in a foreign country, sureties not appearing on Treasury Department Circular 570 are acceptable if the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable for the contractor to use Treasury listed sureties.

(c) The Department of the Treasury issues supplements to Circular 570, notifying all Federal agencies of (1) new approved corporate surety companies and (2) the termination of the authority of any specific corporate surety to qualify as a surety on Federal bonds. Upon receipt of notification of termination of a company's authority to qualify as a surety on Federal bonds, the contracting officer shall review the outstanding contracts and take action necessary to protect the Government, including, where appropriate, securing new bonds with acceptable sureties in lieu of outstanding bonds with the named company.

(d) The Department of the Treasury Circular 570 may be obtained from the—

U.S. Department of the Treasury
Financial Management Service
Surety Bond Branch
401 14th St., SW, 2nd Floor—West Wing
Washington, DC 20227.

**28.203 Acceptability of individual sureties.**

(a) An individual surety is acceptable for all types of bonds except position schedule bonds. The contracting officer shall determine the acceptability of individuals proposed as sureties, and shall ensure that the surety's pledged assets are sufficient to cover the bond obligation. (See 28.203-7 for information on excluded individual sureties.)

(b) An individual surety must execute the bond, and the unencumbered value of the assets (exclusive of all outstanding pledges for other bond obligations) pledged by the individual surety, must equal or exceed the penal amount of each bond. The individual surety shall execute the Standard Form 28 and provide a security interest in accordance with 28.203-1. One individual surety is adequate support for a bond, provided the unencumbered value of the assets pledged by that individual surety equal or exceed the amount of the bond. An offeror may submit up to three individual sureties for each bond, in which case the pledged assets, when combined, must equal or exceed the penal amount of the bond. Each individual surety must accept both joint and several liability to the extent of the penal amount of the bond.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that no individual surety in support of a bid guarantee is acceptable, the offeror utilizing the individual surety shall be rejected as nonrespon-

sible, except as provided in 28.101-4. A finding of nonresponsibility based on unacceptability of an individual surety, need not be referred to the Small Business Administration for a competency review. (See 19.602-1(a)(2)(i) and 61 Comp. Gen. 456 (1982).)

(d) A contractor submitting an unacceptable individual surety in satisfaction of a performance or payment bond requirement may be permitted a reasonable time, as determined by the contracting officer, to substitute an acceptable surety for a surety previously determined to be unacceptable.

(e) When evaluating individual sureties, contracting officers may obtain assistance from the office identified in 28.202(d).

(f) Contracting officers shall obtain the opinion of legal counsel as to the adequacy of the documents pledging the assets prior to accepting the bid guarantee and payment and performance bonds.

(g) Evidence of possible criminal or fraudulent activities by an individual surety shall be referred to the appropriate agency official in accordance with agency procedures.

**28.203-1 Security interests by an individual surety.**

(a) An individual surety may be accepted only if a security interest in assets acceptable under 28.203-2 is provided to the Government by the individual surety. The security interest shall be furnished with the bond.

(b) The value at which the contracting officer accepts the assets pledged must be equal to or greater than the aggregate penal amounts of the bonds required by the solicitation and may be provided by one or a combination of the following methods:

(1) An escrow account with a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency. (See 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities in book entry form.) Acceptable securities for deposit in escrow are discussed in 28.203-2. While the offeror is responsible for establishing the escrow account, the terms and conditions must be acceptable to the contracting officer. At a minimum, the escrow account shall provide for the following:

(i) The account must provide the contracting officer the sole and unrestricted right to draw upon all or any part of the funds deposited in the account. A written demand for withdrawal shall be sent to the financial institution, after obtaining the concurrence of legal counsel, by the contracting officer with a copy to the offeror/contractor and to the surety. Within the time period specified in the demand, the financial institution would pay the Government the amount demanded up to the amount on deposit. If any dispute should arise between the Government and the offeror/contractor, the surety, or the subcontractors or suppliers with respect to the offer or contract, the financial institution would be required, unless precluded by order of a court of competent jurisdiction, to disburse monies to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.

(ii) The financial institution would be authorized to release to the individual surety all or part of the balance of the escrow account, including any accrued interest, upon receipt of written authorization from the contracting officer.

(iii) The Government would not be responsible for any costs attributable to the establishment, maintenance, administration, or any other aspect of the account.

(iv) The financial institution would not be liable or responsible for the interpretation of any provisions or terms and conditions of the solicitation or contract.

(v) The financial institution would provide periodic account statements to the contracting officer.

(vi) The terms of the escrow account could not be amended without the consent of the contracting officer.

(2) A lien on real property, subject to the restrictions in 28.203-2 and 28.203-3.

**28.203-2 Acceptability of assets.**

(a) The Government will accept only cash, readily marketable assets, or irrevocable letters of credit from a federally insured financial institution from individual sureties to satisfy the underlying bond obligations.

(b) Acceptable assets include—

(1) Cash, or certificates of deposit, or other cash equivalents with a federally insured financial institution;

(2) United States Government securities at market value. (An escrow account is not required if an individual surety offers Government securities held in book entry form at a depository institution. In lieu thereof, the individual shall provide evidence that the depository institution has—

(i) Placed a notation against the individual's book entry account indicating that the security has been pledged in favor of the respective agency;

(ii) Agreed to notify the agency prior to maturity of the security; and

(iii) Agreed to hold the proceeds of the security subject to the pledge in favor of the agency until a substitution of securities is made or the security interest is formally released by the agency.);

(3) Stocks and bonds actively traded on a national U.S. security exchange with certificates issued in the name of the individual surety. National security exchanges are—(i) the New York Stock Exchange; (ii) the American Stock Exchange; (iii) the Boston Stock Exchange; (iv) the Cincinnati Stock Exchange; (v) the Midwest Stock Exchange; (vi) the Philadelphia Stock Exchange; (vii) the Pacific Stock Exchange; and (viii) the Spokane Stock Exchange. These assets will be accepted at 90 percent of their 52-week low, as reflected at the time of submission of the bond. Stock

options and stocks on the over-the-counter (OTC) market or NASDQ Exchanges will not be accepted. Assistance in evaluating the acceptability of securities may be obtained from the—

Securities and Exchange Commission
Division of Enforcement
450 Fifth Street NW
Washington, DC 20549.

(4) Real property owned in fee simple by the surety without any form of concurrent ownership, except as provided in subdivision (c)(3)(iii) of this subsection, and located within the 50 United States, its territories, or possessions. These assets will be accepted at 100 percent of the most current tax assessment value (exclusive of encumbrances) or 75 percent of the properties' unencumbered market value provided a current appraisal is furnished (see 28.203-3).

(5) Irrevocable letters of credit (ILC) issued by a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency and which identify the agency and solicitation or contract number for which the ILC is provided.

(c) Unacceptable assets include but are not limited to—

(1) Notes or accounts receivable;

(2) Foreign securities;

(3) Real property as follows:

(i) Real property located outside the United States, its territories, or possessions.

(ii) Real property which is a principal residence of the surety.

(iii) Real property owned concurrently regardless of the form of co-tenancy (including joint tenancy, tenancy by the entirety, and tenancy in common) except where all co-tenants agree to act jointly.

(iv) Life estates, leasehold estates, or future interests in real property.

(4) Personal property other than that listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection (*e.g.*, jewelry, furs, antiques);

(5) Stocks and bonds of the individual surety in a controlled, affiliated, or closely held concern of the offeror/contractor;

(6) Corporate assets (*e.g.*, plant and equipment);

(7) Speculative assets (*e.g.*, mineral rights);

(8) Letters of credit, except as provided in 28.203-2(b)(5).

**28.203-3 Acceptance of real property.**

(a) Whenever a bond with a security interest in real property is submitted, the individual surety shall provide—

(1) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This list entitled List of Approved Attorneys, Abstracters, and Title Companies is available from the—

Title Unit, Land Acquisition Section
Land and Natural Resource Division
Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20530.

This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government under paragraph (d) of this subsection;

(2) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(3) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice as promulgated by the—

Appraisal Foundation
1029 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005.

(b) Failure to provide evidence that the lien has been properly recorded will render the offeror nonresponsible.

(c) The individual surety is liable for the payment of all administrative costs of the Government, including legal fees, associated with the liquidation of pledged real estate.

(d) The following format, or any document substantially the same, shall be used by the surety and recorded in the local recorder's office when a surety pledges real estate on Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

LIEN ON REAL ESTATE

I/we agree that this instrument constitutes a lien in the amount of $_____ on the property described in this lien. The rights of the United States Government shall take precedence over any subsequent lien or encumbrance until the lien is formally released by a duly authorized representative of the United States. I/we hereby grant the United States the power of sale of subject property, including the right to satisfy its reasonable administrative costs, including legal fees associated with any sale of subject property, in the event of contractor default if I/we otherwise fail to satisfy the underlying ( ) bid guarantee, ( ) performance bond, ( ) or payment bond obligations as an individual surety on solicitation/contract number _____. The lien is upon the real estate now owned by me/us described as follows:

(legal description, street address and other identifying description)

IN WITNESS HEREOF, I/we have hereunto affixed my/our hand(s) and seal(s) this ___ Day of _____19 __.

WITNESS:

_____ _____ (Seal)

_____ (Seal)

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the (City) _____, (State) _____, do hereby certify that _____, a party or parties to a certain Agreement bearing the date ____ day of _____ 19 __, and hereunto annexed, personally appeared before me, the said _____ being personally well known to me as the person(s) who executed said lien, and acknowledged the same to be his/her heir act and deed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal this ___ day of ___19 __.

_____
Notary Public, State

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

**28.203-4 Substitution of assets.**

An individual surety may request the Government to accept a substitute asset for that currently pledged by submitting a written request to the responsible contracting officer. The contracting officer may agree to the substitution of assets upon determining, after consultation with legal counsel, that the substitute assets to be pledged are adequate to protect the outstanding bond or guarantee obligations. If acceptable, the substitute assets shall be pledged as provided for in Subpart 28.2.

**28.203-5 Release of lien.**

(a) After consultation with legal counsel, the contracting officer shall release the security interest on the individual surety's assets using the Optional Form 90, Release of Lien on Real Property, or Optional Form 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow, or a similar release as soon as possible consistent with the conditions in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection. A surety's assets pledged in support of a payment bond may be released to a subcontractor or supplier upon Government receipt of a Federal district court judgment, or a sworn statement by the subcontractor or supplier that the claim is correct along with a notarized authorization of the release by the surety stating that it approves of such release.

(1) *Contracts subject to the Miller Act*. The security interest shall be maintained for the later of—

(i) 1 year following final payment;

(ii) Until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds); or

(iii) Pending resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the 1-year period following final payment.

(2) *Contracts subject to alternative payment protection (28.102-1(b)(1))*. The security interest shall be maintained for the full contract performance period plus one year.

(3) *Other contracts not subject to the Miller Act*. The security interest shall be maintained for 90 days following final payment or until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds), whichever is later.

(b) Upon written request, the contracting officer may release the security interest on the individual surety's assets in support of a bid guarantee based upon evidence that the offer supported by the individual surety will not result in contract award.

(c) Upon written request by the individual surety, the contracting officer may release a portion of the security interest on the individual surety's assets based upon substantial performance of the contractor's obligations under its performance bond. Release of the security interest in support of a payment bond must comply with the paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this subsection. In making this determination, the contracting officer will give consideration as to whether the unreleased portion of the lien is sufficient to cover the remaining contract obligations, including payments to subcontractors and other potential liabilities. The individual surety shall, as a condition of the partial release, furnish an affidavit agreeing that the release of such assets does not relieve the individual surety of its obligations under the bond(s).

**28.203-6 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.228-11 in solicitations and contracts which require the submission of bid guarantees, performance, or payment bonds.

**28.203-7 Exclusion of individual sureties.**

(a) An individual may be excluded from acting as a surety on bonds submitted by offerors on procurement by the executive branch of the Federal Government, by the acquiring agency's head or designee utilizing the procedures in Subpart 9.4. The exclusion shall be for the purpose of protecting the Government.

(b) An individual may be excluded for any of the following causes:

(1) Failure to fulfill the obligations under any bond.

(2) Failure to disclose all bond obligations.

(3) Misrepresentation of the value of available assets or outstanding liabilities.

(4) Any false or misleading statement, signature or representation on a bond or affidavit of individual suretyship.

(5) Any other cause affecting responsibility as a surety of such serious and compelling nature as may be determined to warrant exclusion.

(c) An individual surety excluded pursuant to this subsection shall be included on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. (See 9.404.)

(d) Contracting officers shall not accept the bonds of individual sureties whose names appear on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404) unless the acquiring agency's head or a designee states in writing the compelling reasons justifying acceptance.

(e) An exclusion of an individual surety under this subsection will also preclude such party from acting as a contractor in accordance with Subpart 9.4.

**28.204 Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual sureties.**

(a) Any person required to furnish a bond to the Government may furnish any of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 through 28.204-3 instead of a corporate or individual surety for the bond. When any of those types of security are deposited, a statement shall be incorporated in the bond form pledging the security in lieu of execution of the bond form by corporate or individual sureties. The contractor shall execute the bond forms as the principal. Agencies shall establish safeguards to protect against loss of the security and shall return the security or its equivalent to the contractor when the bond obligation has ceased.

(b) Upon written request by any contractor securing a performance or payment bond by any of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 through 28.204-3, the contracting officer may release a portion of the security only when the conditions allowing the partial release of lien in 28.203-5(c) are met. The contractor shall, as a condition of the partial release, furnish an affidavit agreeing that the release of such security does not relieve the contractor of its obligations under the bond(s).

(c) The contractor may satisfy a requirement for bond security by furnishing a combination of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 through 28.204-3 or a combination of bonds supported by these types of security and additional surety bonds under 28.202 or 28.203. During the period for which a bond supported by security is required, the contractor may substitute one type of security listed in 28.204-1 through 28.204-3 for another, or may substitute, in whole or combination, additional surety bonds under 28.202 or 28.203.

**28.204-1 United States bonds or notes.**

Any person required to furnish a bond to the Government has the option, instead of furnishing a surety or sureties on the bond, of depositing certain United States bonds or notes in an amount equal at their par value to the penal sum of the bond (the Act of February 24, 1919 (31 U.S.C. 9303) and Treasury Department Circular No. 154 dated July 1, 1978 (31 CFR part 225)). In addition, a duly executed power of attorney and agreement authorizing the collection or sale of such United States bonds or notes in the event of default of the principal on the bond shall accompany the deposited bonds or notes. The contracting officer may—

(a) Turn securities over to the finance or other authorized agency official; or

(b) Deposit them with the Treasurer of the United States, a Federal Reserve Bank (or branch with requisite facilities), or other depository designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, under procedures prescribed by the agency concerned and Treasury Department Circular No. 154 (exception: The contracting officer shall deposit all bonds and notes received in the District of Columbia with the Treasurer of the United States).

**28.204-2 Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency.**

Any person required to furnish a bond has an option to furnish a certified or cashier’s check, bank draft, Post Office money order, or currency, in an amount equal to the penal sum of the bond, instead of furnishing surety or sureties on the bonds. Those furnishing checks, drafts, or money orders shall draw them to the order of the appropriate Federal agency.

**28.204-3 Irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).**

(a) Any person required to furnish a bond has the option to furnish a bond secured by an ILC in an amount equal to the penal sum required to be secured (see 28.204). A separate ILC is required for each bond.

(b) The ILC shall be irrevocable, require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (and letter of confirmation, if any), expire only as provided in paragraph (f) of this subsection, and be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(c) To draw on the ILC, the contracting officer shall use the sight draft set forth in the clause at 52.228-14, and present it with the ILC (including letter of confirmation, if any) to the issuing financial institution or the confirming financial institution (if any).

(d) If the contractor does not furnish an acceptable replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC’s scheduled expiration, the contracting officer shall immediately draw on the ILC.

(e) If, after the period of performance of a contract where ILCs are used to support payment bonds, there are outstanding claims against the payment bond, the contracting officer shall draw on the ILC prior to the expiration date of the ILC to cover these claims.

(f) The period for which financial security is required shall be as follows:

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC should expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period.

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the contracting officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(g) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least $25 million in the past year.

(1) The offeror/contractor shall provide the contracting officer a credit rating from a recognized commercial rating service as specified in Office of Federal Procurement Policy Pamphlet No. 7 (see 28.204-3(h)) that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC.

(2) If the contracting officer learns that a financial institution's rating has dropped below the required level, the contracting officer shall give the contractor 30 days to substitute an acceptable ILC or shall draw on the ILC using the sight draft in paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.228-14.

(h)(1) Additional information on credit rating services and investment grade ratings is contained within Office of Federal Procurement Policy Pamphlet No. 7, Use of Irrevocable Letters of Credit. This pamphlet may be obtained by calling the Office of Management and Budget's publications office at (202) 395-7332.

(2) A copy of the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, is available from:

ICC Publishing, Inc.
156 Fifth Avenue
New York NY 10010

Telephone: (212) 206-1150
Telefax: (212) 633-6025
E-mail: iccpub@interport.net.

**28.204-4 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.228-14, Irrevocable Letter of Credit, in solicitations and contracts for services, supplies, or construction, when a bid guarantee, or performance bonds, or performance and payment bonds are required.

## Subpart 28.3—Insurance

**28.301 Policy.**

Contractors shall be required to carry insurance under the following circumstances:

(a)(1) The Government requires any contractor subject to Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 416 (48 CFR 9004.416 (Appendix, FAR looseleaf edition)) to obtain insurance, by purchase or self-coverage, for the perils to which the contractor is exposed, except when—

(i) The Government, by providing in the contract in accordance with law, agrees to indemnify the contractor under specified circumstances; or

(ii) The contract specifically relieves the contractor of liability for loss of or damage to Government property.

(2) The Government reserves the right to disapprove the purchase of any insurance coverage not in the Government's interest.

(3) Allowability of the insurance program's cost shall be determined in accordance with the criteria in 31.205-19.

(b) Contractors, whether or not their contracts are subject to CAS 416, are required by law and this regulation to provide insurance for certain types of perils (*e.g.*, workers' compensation). Insurance is mandatory also when commingling of property, type of operation, circumstances of ownership, or condition of the contract make it necessary for the protection of the Government. The minimum amounts of insurance required by this regulation (see 28.307-2) may be reduced when a contract is to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico. When more than one agency is involved, the agency responsible for review and approval of a contractor's insurance program shall coordinate with other interested agencies before acting on significant insurance matters.

(c) Contractors awarded nonpersonal services contracts for health care services are required to maintain medical liability insurance and indemnify the Government for liability producing acts or omissions by the contractor, its employees and agents (see 37.400).

**28.302 Notice of cancellation or change.**

When the Government requires the contractor to provide insurance coverage, the policies shall contain an endorsement that any cancellation or material change in the coverage adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective unless the insurer or the contractor gives written notice of cancellation or change as required by the contracting officer. When the coverage is provided by self-insurance, the contractor shall not change or decrease the coverage without the administrative contracting officer's prior approval (see 28.308(c)).

**28.303 Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property.**

When the Government requires or approves insurance to cover loss of or damage to Government property (see 45.103, Responsibility and liability for Government property), it may be provided by specific insurance policies or by inclusion of the risks in the contractor's existing policies. The policies shall disclose the Government's interest in the property.

**28.304 Risk-pooling arrangements.**

Agencies may establish risk-pooling arrangements. These arrangements are designed to use the services of the insurance industry for safety engineering and the handling of claims at minimum cost to the Government. The agency responsible shall appoint a single manager or point of contact for each arrangement.

**28.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war-hazard insurance.**

(a) "Public-work contract," as used in this subpart, means any contract for a fixed improvement or for any other project, fixed or not, for the public use of the United States or its allies, involving construction, alteration, removal, or repair, including projects or operations under service contracts and projects in connection with the national defense or with war activities, dredging, harbor improvements, dams, roadways, and housing, as well as preparatory and ancillary work in connection therewith at the site or on the project.

(b) The Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq*.) extends the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (33 U.S.C. 901) to various classes of employees working outside the United States, including those engaged in performing—

(1) Public-work contracts; or

(2) Contracts approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) other than—

(i) Contracts approved or financed by the Development Loan Fund (unless the Secretary of Labor, acting upon the recommendation of a department or agency, determines that such contracts should be covered); or

(ii) Contracts exclusively for materials or supplies.

(c) When the Defense Base Act applies (see 42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq*.) to these employees, the benefits of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act are extended through operation of the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq*.) to protect the employees against the risk of war hazards (injury, death, capture, or detention). When, by means of an insurance policy or a self-insurance program, the contractor provides the workers' compensation coverage required by the Defense Base Act, the contractor's employees automatically receive war-hazard risk protection.

(d) When the agency head recommends a waiver to the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary may waive the applicability of the Defense Base Act to any contract, subcontract, work location, or classification of employees.

(e) If the Defense Base Act is waived for some or all of the contractor's employees, the benefits of the War Hazards Compensation Act are automatically waived with respect to those employees for whom the Defense Base Act is waived. For those employees, the contractor shall provide workers' compensation coverage against the risk of work injury or death and assume liability toward the employees and their beneficiaries for war-hazard injury, death, capture, or detention. The contract shall provide either that the costs of this liability or the reasonable costs of insurance against this liability shall be allowed as a cost under the contract.

**28.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.**

(a) *General*. Although the Government is not ordinarily concerned with the contractor's insurance coverage if the contract is a fixed-price contract, in special circumstances agencies may specify insurance requirements under fixed-price contracts. Examples of such circumstances include the following:

(1) The contractor is, or has a separate operation, engaged principally in Government work.

(2) Government property is involved.

(3) The work is to be performed on a Government installation.

(4) The Government elects to assume risks for which the contractor ordinarily obtains commercial insurance.

(b) *Work on a Government installation*. (1) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is required to be included in a fixed-price contract by 28.310, the coverage specified in 28.307 is the minimum insurance required and shall be included in the contract Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The contracting officer may require additional coverage and higher limits.

(2) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is not required by 28.310 but is included because the contracting officer considers it to be in the Government's interest to do so, any of the types of insurance specified in 28.307 may be omitted or the limits may be lowered, if appropriate.

**28.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.**

Cost-reimbursement contracts (and subcontracts, if the terms of the prime contract are extended to the subcontract) ordinarily require the types of insurance listed in 28.307-2, with the minimum amounts of liability indicated. (See 28.308 for self-insurance.)

**28.307-1 Group insurance plans.**

(a) *Prior approval requirement*. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, before buying insurance under a group insurance plan, the contractor must submit the plan for approval, in accordance with agency regulations. Any change in benefits provided under an approved plan that can reasonably be expected to increase significantly the cost to the Government requires similar approval.

(b) *Premium refunds or credits*. The plan shall provide for the Government to share in any premium refunds or credits paid or otherwise allowed to the contractor. In determining the extent of the Government's share in any premium refunds or credits, any special reserves and other refunds to which the contractor may be entitled in the future shall be taken into account.

**28.307-2 Liability.**

(a) *Workers' compensation and employer's liability.* Contractors are required to comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes. If occupational diseases are not compensable under those statutes, they shall be covered under the employer's liability section of the insurance policy, except when contract operations are so commingled with a contractor's commercial operations that it would not be practical to require this coverage. Employer's liability coverage of at least $100,000 shall be required, except in States with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers. (See 28.305(c) for treatment of contracts subject to the Defense Base Act.)

(b) *General liability.* (1) The contracting officer shall require bodily injury liability insurance coverage written on the comprehensive form of policy of at least $500,000 per occurrence.

(2) Property damage liability insurance shall be required only in special circumstances as determined by the agency.

(c) *Automobile liability.* The contracting officer shall require automobile liability insurance written on the comprehensive form of policy. The policy shall provide for bodily injury and property damage liability covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with performing the contract. Policies covering automobiles operated in the United States shall provide coverage of at least $200,000 per person and $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and $20,000 per occurrence for property damage. The amount of liability coverage on other policies shall be commensurate with any legal requirements of the locality and sufficient to meet normal and customary claims.

(d) *Aircraft public and passenger liability.* When aircraft are used in connection with performing the contract, the contracting officer shall require aircraft public and passenger liability insurance. Coverage shall be at least $200,000 per

person and $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, other than passenger liability, and $200,000 per occurrence for property damage. Coverage for passenger liability bodily injury shall be at least $200,000 multiplied by the number of seats or passengers, whichever is greater.

(e) *Vessel liability.* When contract performance involves use of vessels, the contracting officer shall require, as determined by the agency, vessel collision liability and protection and indemnity liability insurance.

**28.308 Self-insurance.**

(a) When it is anticipated that 50 percent or more of the self-insurance costs to be incurred at a segment of a contractor's business will be allocable to negotiated Government contracts, and the self-insurance costs at the segment for the contractor's fiscal year are expected to be $200,000 or more, the contractor shall submit, in writing, information on its proposed self-insurance program to the administrative contracting officer and obtain that official's approval of the program. The submission shall be by segment or segments of the contractor's business to which the program applies and shall include—

(1) A complete description of the program, including any resolution of the board of directors authorizing and adopting coverage, including types of risks, limits of coverage, assignments of safety and loss control, and legal service responsibilities;

(2) If available, the corporate insurance manual and organization chart detailing fiscal responsibilities for insurance;

(3) The terms regarding insurance coverage for any Government property;

(4) The contractor's latest financial statements;

(5) Any self-insurance feasibility studies or insurance market surveys reporting comparative alternatives;

(6) Loss history, premiums history, and industry ratios;

(7) A formula for establishing reserves, including percentage variations between losses paid and losses reserved;

(8) Claims administration policy, practices, and procedures;

(9) The method of calculating the projected average loss; and

(10) A disclosure of all captive insurance company and reinsurance agreements, including methods of computing cost.

(b) Programs of self-insurance covering a contractor's insurable risks, including the deductible portion of purchased insurance, may be approved when examination of a program indicates that its application is in the Government's interest. Agencies shall not approve a program of self-insurance for workers' compensation in a jurisdiction where workers' compensation does not completely cover the employer's liability to employees, unless the contractor—

(1) Maintains an approved program of self-insurance for any employer's liability not so covered; or

(2) Shows that the combined cost to the Government of self-insurance for workers' compensation and commercial insurance for employer's liability will not exceed the cost of covering both kinds of risk by commercial insurance.

(c) Once the administrative contracting officer has approved a program, the contractor must submit to that official for approval any major proposed changes to the program. Any program approval may be withdrawn if a contracting officer finds that either—

(1) Any part of a program does not comply with the requirements of this subpart and/or the criteria at 31.205-19; or

(2) Conditions or situations existing at the time of approval that were a basis for original approval of the program have changed to the extent that a program change is necessary.

(d) To qualify for a self-insurance program, a contractor must demonstrate ability to sustain the potential losses involved. In making the determination, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(1) The soundness of the contractor's financial condition, including available lines of credit.

(2) The geographic dispersion of assets, so that the potential of a single loss depleting all the assets is unlikely.

(3) The history of previous losses, including frequency of occurrence and the financial impact of each loss.

(4) The type and magnitude of risk, such as minor coverage for the deductible portion of purchased insurance or major coverage for hazardous risks.

(5) The contractor's compliance with Federal and State laws and regulations.

(e) Agencies shall not approve a program of self-insurance for catastrophic risks (*e.g.*, see 50.403, Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks). Should performance of Government contracts create the risk of catastrophic losses, the Government may, to the extent authorized by law, agree to indemnify the contractor or recognize an appropriate share of premiums for purchased insurance, or both.

(f) Self-insurance programs to protect a contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship shall not be approved. For these purposes, normal rework estimates and warranty costs will not be considered self-insurance.

**28.309 Contract clauses for workers' compensation insurance.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-3, Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act), in solicitations and contracts when the Defense Base Act applies (see 28.305) and—

(1) The contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States; or

(2) The contract will be approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) and is not excluded by 28.305(b)(2).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-4, Worker's Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas, in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States and the Secretary of Labor waives the applicability of the Defense Base Act (see 28.305(d)).

**28.310 Contract clause for work on a Government installation.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and the contract will require work on a Government installation, unless—

(1) Only a small amount of work is required on the Government installation (*e.g.*, a few brief visits per month); or

(2) All work on the Government installation is to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.228-5 in solicitations and contracts described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section if it is in the Government's interest to do so.

**28.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.**

**28.311-1 Contract clause.**

In accordance with agency acquisition regulations, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for construction contracts and those for architect-engineer services, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

**28.311-2 Agency solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

Agencies may prescribe their own solicitation provisions and contract clauses to implement the basic policies contained in this Subpart 28.3.

**28.312 Contract clause for insurance of leased motor vehicles.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-8, Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles, in solicitations and contracts for the leasing of motor vehicles (see Subpart 8.11).

**28.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.228-9, Cargo Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services, except when freight is shipped under rates subject to released or declared value.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as that at 52.228-10, Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient.

* * * * * *

# PART 29—TAXES

*Sec.*
29.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 29.1—General**
29.101 Resolving tax problems.

**Subpart 29.2—Federal Excise Taxes**
29.201 General.
29.202 General exemptions.
29.203 Other Federal tax exemptions.

**Subpart 29.3—State and Local Taxes**
29.300 Scope of subpart.
29.301 [Reserved]
29.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.
29.303 Application of State and local taxes to Government contractors and subcontractors.
29.304 Matters requiring special consideration.
29.305 State and local tax exemptions.

**Subpart 29.4—Contract Clauses**
29.401 Domestic contracts.
29.401-1 Indefinite-delivery contracts for leased equipment.
29.401-2 Construction contracts performed in North Carolina.
29.401-3 Competitive contracts.
29.401-4 Noncompetitive contracts.
29.401-5 Contracts performed in U.S. possessions or Puerto Rico.
29.401-6 New Mexico gross receipts and compensating tax.
29.402 Foreign contracts.
29.402-1 Foreign fixed-price contracts.
29.402-2 Foreign cost-reimbursement contracts.

This page intentionally left blank.

**29.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for (a) using tax clauses in contracts (including foreign contracts), (b) asserting immunity or exemption from taxes, and (c) obtaining tax refunds. It explains Federal, State, and local taxes on certain supplies and services acquired by executive agencies and the applicability of such taxes to the Federal Government. It is for the general information of Government personnel and does not present the full scope of the tax laws and regulations.

## Subpart 29.1—General

**29.101 Resolving tax problems.**

(a) Contract tax problems are essentially legal in nature and vary widely. Specific tax questions must be resolved by reference to the applicable contract terms and to the pertinent tax laws and regulations. Therefore, when tax questions arise, contracting officers should request assistance from the agency-designated legal counsel.

(b) To keep treatment within an agency consistent, contracting officers or other authorized personnel shall consult the agency-designated counsel before negotiating with any taxing authority for the purpose of—

(1) Determining whether or not a tax is valid or applicable; or

(2) Obtaining exemption from, or refund of, a tax.

(c) When the constitutional immunity of the Government from State or local taxation may reasonably be at issue, contractors should be discouraged from negotiating independently with taxing authorities if the contract involved is either—

(1) A cost-reimbursement contract; or

(2) A fixed-price contract containing a tax escalation clause.

(d) Before purchasing goods or services from a foreign source, the contracting officer should consult the agency-designated counsel—

(1) For information on foreign tax treaties and agreements in force and on the implementation of any foreign-tax-relief programs; and

(2) To resolve any other tax questions affecting the prospective contract.

## Subpart 29.2—Federal Excise Taxes

**29.201 General.**

(a) Federal excise taxes are levied on the sale or use of particular supplies or services. Subtitle D of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, Miscellaneous Excise Taxes, 26 U.S.C. 4041, *et seq*., and its implementing regulations, 26 CFR parts 40 through 299, cover miscellaneous federal excise tax requirements. Questions arising in this area should be directed to the agency-designated counsel. The most common excise taxes are—

(1) Manufacturers' excise taxes imposed on certain motor-vehicle articles, tires and inner tubes, gasoline, lubricating oils, coal, fishing equipment, firearms, shells, and cartridges sold by manufacturers, producers, or importers; and

(2) Special-fuels excise taxes imposed at the retail level on diesel fuel and special motor fuels.

(b) Sometimes the law exempts the Federal Government from these taxes. Contracting officers should solicit prices on a tax-exclusive basis when it is known that the Government is exempt from these taxes, and on a tax-inclusive basis when no exemption exists.

(c) Executive agencies shall take maximum advantage of available Federal excise tax exemptions.

**29.202 General exemptions.**

No Federal manufacturers' or special-fuels excise taxes are imposed in many contracting situations as, for example, when the supplies are for any of the following:

(a) The exclusive use of any State or political subdivision, including the District of Columbia (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(b) Shipment to a United States possession or Puerto Rico, or for export. Shipment or export must occur within 6 months of the time title passes to the Government. When the exemption is claimed, the words "for export or shipment to a possession" must appear on the contract or purchase document, and the contracting officer must furnish the seller proof of export (see 26 CFR 48.4221-3).

(c) Further manufacture, or resale for further manufacture (this exemption does not include tires and inner tubes) (26 CFR 48.4221-2).

(d) Use as fuel supplies, ships or sea stores, or legitimate equipment on vessels of war, including (1) aircraft owned by the United States and constituting a part of the armed forces and (2) guided missiles and pilotless aircraft owned or chartered by the United States. When this exemption is to be claimed, the purchase should be made on a tax-exclusive basis. The contracting officer shall furnish the seller an exemption certificate for Supplies for Vessels of War (an example is given in 26 CFR 48.4221-4(d)(2); the IRS will accept one certificate covering all orders under a single contract for a specified period of up to 12 calendar quarters) (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(e) A nonprofit educational organization (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(f) Emergency vehicles (26 U.S.C. 4053 and 4064(b)(1)(c)).

**29.203 Other Federal tax exemptions.**

(a) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4293, the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the communications excise tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4251, when the supplies and services are for the exclusive use of the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, June 20, 1947, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1947-1, 205.)

(b) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4483(b), the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the federal highway vehicle users tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4481. The exemption applies whether the vehicle is owned or leased by the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1956-2, 1369.)

## Subpart 29.3—State and Local Taxes

**29.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures regarding the exemption or immunity of Federal Government purchases and property from State and local taxation.

**29.301 [Reserved]**

**29.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.**

(a) Generally, purchases and leases made by the Federal Government are immune from State and local taxation. Whether any specific purchase or lease is immune, however, is a legal question requiring advice and assistance of the agency-designated counsel.

(b) When it is economically feasible to do so, executive agencies shall take maximum advantage of all exemptions from State and local taxation that may be available. If appropriate, the contracting officer shall provide a Standard Form 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Form (see Part 53), or other evidence listed in 29.305(a) to establish that the purchase is being made by the Government.

**29.303 Application of State and local taxes to Government contractors and subcontractors.**

(a) Prime contractors and subcontractors shall not normally be designated as agents of the Government for the purpose of claiming immunity from State or local sales or use taxes. Before any activity contends that a contractor is an agent of the Government, the matter shall be referred to the agency head for review. The referral shall include all pertinent data on which the contention is based, together with a thorough analysis of all relevant legal precedents.

(b) When purchases are not made by the Government itself, but by a prime contractor or by a subcontractor under a prime contract, the right to an exemption of the transaction from a sales or use tax may not rest on the Government's immunity from direct taxation by States and localities. It may rest instead on provisions of the particular State or local law involved, or, in some cases, the transaction may not in fact be expressly exempt from the tax. The Government's interest shall be protected by using the procedures in 29.101.

(c) Frequently, property (including property acquired under the progress payments clause of fixed-price contracts or the Government property clause of cost-reimbursement contracts) owned by the Government is in the possession of a contractor or subcontractor. Situations may arise in which States or localities assert the right to tax Government property directly or to tax the contractor's or subcontractor's possession of, interest in, or use of that property. In such cases, the contracting officer shall seek review and advice from the agency-designated counsel on the appropriate course of action.

**29.304 Matters requiring special consideration.**

The imposition of State and local taxes may result in special contract considerations including the following:

(a) With coordination of the agency-designated counsel, a contract may (1) state that the contract price includes or excludes a specified tax or (2) require that the contractor take certain actions with regard to payment, nonpayment, refund, protest, or other treatment of a specified tax. Such special treatment may be appropriate when there is doubt as to the applicability or allocability of the tax, or when the applicability of the tax is being litigated.

(b) The applicability of State and local taxes to purchases by the Federal Government may depend on the place and terms of delivery. When the contract price will be substantial, alternative places and terms of delivery should be considered in light of possible tax consequences.

(c) Indefinite-delivery contracts for equipment rental may require the contractor to furnish equipment in any of the States. Since leased equipment remains the contractor's property, States and local governments impose a wide variety of property, use, or other taxes on equipment leased to the Government. The amount of these taxes can vary considerably from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. See 29.401-1 for the prescription of the contract clause to be included in contracts when delivery points are not known at time of contracting.

(d) *The North Carolina State and local sales and use tax*. (1) The North Carolina Sales and Use Tax Act authorizes counties and incorporated cities and towns to obtain each year from the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina a refund of sales and use taxes indirectly paid on building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired for such counties and incorporated cities and towns in North Carolina. In *United States* v. *Clayton*, 250 F. Supp. 827 (1965), it was held that the United States is entitled to the benefit of the refund, but must follow the refund procedure of the Act and the regulations to recover what it is due.

(2) The Act provides that, to receive the refund, claimants must file, within 6 months after the claimant's fiscal year closes, a written request substantiated by such records, receipts, and information as the Commissioner of Revenue may require. No refund will be made on an application not filed within the time allowed and in such manner as the Commissioner may require. The requirements of the Commissioner are set forth in regulations that provide that, to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes paid on purchases of building materials, supplies, fixtures, or equipment by a contractor, the Government must secure from the contractor certified statements setting forth the cost of the prop-

erty purchased from each vendor and the amount of sales or use taxes paid. In the event the contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the sales and use taxes paid. The statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of sales or use tax paid by the contractor. Similar certified statements by subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant. Any local sales or use taxes included in the contractor's statement must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes.

(3) The clause prescribed at 29.401-2 requires contractors to submit to contracting officers by November 30 of each year a certified statement disclosing North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30. The contracting officer shall ensure that contractors comply with this requirement and shall obtain the annual refund to which the Government may be entitled. The application for refund must be filed each year before March 31 and in the manner and form required by the Commissioner of Revenue. Copies of the form may be obtained from the—

State of North Carolina Department of Revenue
PO Box 25000
Raleigh, North Carolina 27640.

**29.305 State and local tax exemptions.**

(a) *Evidence of exemption.* Evidence needed to establish exemption from State or local taxes depends on the grounds for the exemption claimed, the parties to the transaction, and the requirements of the taxing jurisdiction. Such evidence may include the following:

(1) A copy of the contract or relevant portion.

(2) Copies of purchase orders, shipping documents, credit-card-imprinted sales slips, paid or acknowledged invoices, or similar documents that identify an agency or instrumentality of the United States as the buyer.

(3) A U.S. Tax Exemption Form (SF 1094).

(4) A State or local form indicating that the supplies or services are for the exclusive use of the United States.

(5) Any other State or locally required document for establishing general or specific exemption.

(6) Shipping documents indicating that shipments are in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) *Furnishing proof of exemption*. If a reasonable basis to sustain a claimed exemption exists, the seller will be furnished evidence of exemption, as follows:

(1) Under a contract containing the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, or at 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract), in accordance with the terms of those clauses.

(2) Under a cost-reimbursement contract, if requested by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer or at the discretion of the contracting officer.

(3) Under a contract or purchase order that contains no tax provision, if—

(i) Requested by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer or at the discretion of the contracting officer; and

(ii) Either the contract price does not include the tax or, if the transaction or property is tax exempt, the contractor consents to a reduction in the contract price.

## Subpart 29.4—Contract Clauses

### 29.401 Domestic contracts.

### 29.401-1 Indefinite-delivery contracts for leased equipment.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-1, State and Local Taxes, in solicitations and contracts for leased equipment when a fixed-price indefinite-delivery contract is contemplated; the contract will be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico; and the place or places of delivery are not known at the time of contracting.

### 29.401-2 Construction contracts performed in North Carolina.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-2, North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina. If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, the clause shall be used with its Alternate I.

### 29.401-3 Competitive contracts.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is to be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, unless the clause at 52.229-4, Federal State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract), is included in the contract.

### 29.401-4 Noncompetitive contracts.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract), in fixed-price noncompetitive contracts when the contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, to be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico when satisfied that the contract price does not include contingencies for State and local taxes, and that, unless the clause is used, the contract price will include such contingencies.

### 29.401-5 Contracts performed in U.S. possessions or Puerto Rico.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-5, Taxes-Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, or 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).

### 29.401-6 New Mexico gross receipts and compensating tax.

(a) *Definition*.

"Services," as used in this subsection, is as defined in the Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax Act of the State of New Mexico, Sec 7-9-3(k) NM SA 1978, and means all activities engaged in for other persons for a consideration, which activities involve predominately the performance of a service as distinguished from selling or leasing property. "Services" includes activities performed by a person for its members or shareholders. In determining what is a service, the intended use, principal objective or ultimate objective of the contracting parties shall not be controlling. "Services" also includes construction activities and all tangible personal property that will become an ingredient or component part of a construction project. Such tangible personal property retains its character as tangible personal property until it is installed as an ingredient or component part of a construction project in New Mexico. However, sales of tangible personal property that will become an ingredient or component part of a construction project to persons engaged in the construction business are sales of tangible personal property.

(b) *Contract clause*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-10, State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax, in solicitations and contracts issued by the agencies identified in paragraph (c) of this subsection when all three of the following conditions exist:

(1) The contractor will be performing a cost-reimbursement contract.

(2) The contract directs or authorizes the contractor to acquire tangible personal property as a direct cost under a contract and title to such property passes directly to and vests in the United States upon delivery of the property by the vendor.

(3) The contract will be for services to be performed in whole or in part within the State of New Mexico.

(c) *Participating agencies*. (1) The agencies listed below have entered into an agreement with the State of New Mexico to eliminate the double taxation of Government cost-reimbursement contracts when contractors and their subcontractors purchase tangible personal property to be used in performing services in whole or in part in the State of New Mexico and for which title to such property will pass to the United States upon delivery of the property to the contractor and its subcontractors by the vendor. Therefore, the clause applies only to solicitations and contracts issued by the—

United States Defense Special Weapons Agency;
United States Department of Agriculture;
United States Department of the Air Force;
United States Department of the Army;
United States Department of Energy;
United States Department of Health and Human Services;

United States Department of the Interior;
United States Department of Labor;
United States Department of the Navy;
United States Department of Transportation;
United States General Services Administration; and
United States National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(2) Any other Federal agency which expects to award cost-reimbursement contracts to be performed in New Mexico should contact the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department to execute a similar agreement.

**29.402 Foreign contracts.**

**29.402-1 Foreign fixed-price contracts.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-6, Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts, in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract is to be performed wholly or partly in a foreign country, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be with a foreign government.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-7, Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold when a fixed-price contract with a foreign government is contemplated.

**29.402-2 Foreign cost-reimbursement contracts.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-8, Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract is to be performed wholly or partly in a foreign country, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be with a foreign government.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.229-9, Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract with a foreign government is contemplated.

* * * * * *

# PART 30—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

*Sec.*
30.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 30.1—General**

30.101 Cost Accounting Standards.
30.102 Cost Accounting Standards Board Publication.

**Subpart 30.2—CAS Program Requirements**

30.201 Contract requirements.
30.201-1 CAS applicability.
30.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.
30.201-3 Solicitation provisions.
30.201-4 Contract clauses.
30.201-5 Waiver.
30.201-6 Findings.
30.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.
30.202 Disclosure requirements.
30.202-1 General requirements.
30.202-2 Impracticality of submission.
30.202-3 Amendments and revisions.
30.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.
30.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.
30.202-6 Responsibilities.
30.202-7 Determinations.
30.202-8 Subcontractor Disclosure Statements.

**Subpart 30.3—CAS Rules and Regulations [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.4—Cost Accounting Standards [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.5—Cost Accounting Standards for Educational Institutions [Reserved]**

**Subpart 30.6—CAS Administration**

30.601 Responsibility.
30.602 Changes to disclosed or established cost accounting practices.
30.602-1 Equitable adjustments for new or modified standards.
30.602-2 Noncompliance with CAS requirements.
30.602-3 Voluntary changes.
30.603 Subcontract administration.

This page intentionally left blank.

**30.000 Scope of part.**

This part describes policies and procedures for applying the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)) to negotiated contracts and subcontracts. This part does not apply to sealed bid contracts or to any contract with a small business concern (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b) (FAR Appendix) for these and other exemptions).

## Subpart 30.1—General

**30.101 Cost Accounting Standards.**

(a) Public Law 100-679 (41 U.S.C. 422) requires certain contractors and subcontractors to comply with Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) and to disclose in writing and follow consistently their cost accounting practices.

(b) Contracts that refer to this Part 30 for the purpose of applying the policies, procedures, standards and regulations promulgated by the CASB pursuant to Public Law 100-679, shall be deemed to refer to the CAS, and any other regulations promulgated by the CASB (see 48 CFR Chapter 99), all of which are hereby incorporated in this Part 30.

(c) The Appendix to the FAR loose-leaf edition contains—

(1) Cost Accounting Standards and Cost Accounting Standards Board Rules and Regulations Recodified by the Cost Accounting Standards Board at 48 CFR Chapter 99; and

(2) The following preambles:

(i) Part I—Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

(ii) Part II—Preambles to the Related Rules and Regulations Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

(iii) Part III—Preambles Published under the FAR System.

(d) The preambles are not regulatory but are intended to explain why the Standards and related Rules and Regulations were written, and to provide rationale for positions taken relative to issues raised in the public comments. The preambles are printed in chronological order to provide an administrative history.

**30.102 Cost Accounting Standards Board Publication.**

Copies of the CASB Standards and Regulations are printed in title 48 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, Chapter 99, and may be obtained by writing the—

Superintendent of Documents
US Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

or by calling the Washington, DC, ordering desk at (202) 512-1800.

## Subpart 30.2—CAS Program Requirements

**30.201 Contract requirements.**

Title 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix) describes the rules for determining whether a proposed contract or subcontract is exempt from CAS. Negotiated contracts not exempt in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b) shall be subject to CAS. A CAS-covered contract may be subject to either full or modified coverage. The rules for determining whether full or modified coverage applies are in 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

**30.201-1 CAS applicability.**

See 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix).

**30.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.**

See 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

**30.201-3 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.230-1, Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification, in solicitations for proposed contracts subject to CAS as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201 (FAR Appendix).

(b) If an award to an educational institution is contemplated prior to July 1, 1997, the contracting officer shall insert the basic provision set forth at 52.230-1 with its Alternate I, unless the contract is to be performed by a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

**30.201-4 Contract clauses.**

(a) *Cost accounting standards*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, in negotiated contracts, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is subject to modified coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix)), or the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-2 requires the contractor to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9904 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices (applicable to CAS-covered contracts only), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

(b) *Disclosure and consistency of cost accounting practices*. (1) Insert the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts when the contract amount is over $500,000, but less than $50 million, and the offeror certifies it is eligible for and elects to use modified CAS coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix)), unless the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-3 requires the contractor to comply with 48 CFR 9904.401, 9904.402, 9904.405, and 9904.406 (FAR Appendix) to disclose (if it meets certain requirements) actual cost accounting practices, and to follow consistently its established cost accounting practices.

(c) *Consistency in cost accounting practices.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-4, Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts that are exempt from CAS requirements solely on the basis of the fact that the contract is to be awarded to a United Kingdom contractor and is to be performed substantially in the United Kingdom (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b)(12) (FAR Appendix)).

(d) *Administration of cost accounting standards*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, in contracts containing any of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b), or (e) of this subsection.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-6 specifies rules for administering CAS requirements and procedures to be followed in cases of failure to comply.

(e) *Cost accounting standards—educational institutions*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, in negotiated contracts awarded to educational institutions, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is to be performed by an FFRDC (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

(2) The clause at FAR 52.230-5 requires the educational institution to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9905 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f) (FAR Appendix), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

**30.201-5 Waiver.**

(a) The head of the agency—

(1) May waive the applicability of CAS for a particular contract or subcontract under the conditions listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection; and

(2) Must not delegate this waiver authority to any official in the agency below the senior contract policymaking level.

(b) The head of the agency may grant a waiver when one of the following conditions exists:

(1) The contract or subcontract value is less than $15,000,000, and the head of the agency determines, in writing, that the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the contract or subcontract—

(i) Is primarily engaged in the sale of commercial items; and

(ii) Has no contracts or subcontracts that are subject to CAS.

(2) The head of the agency determines that exceptional circumstances exist whereby a waiver of CAS is necessary to meet the needs of the agency. Exceptional circumstances exist only when the benefits to be derived from waiving the CAS outweigh the risk associated with the waiver. The determination that exceptional circumstances exist must—

(i) Be set forth in writing; and

(ii) Include a statement of the specific circumstances that justify granting the waiver.

(c) When one of the conditions in paragraph (b) of this subsection exists, the request for waiver should include the following:

(1) The amount of the proposed award.

(2) A description of the contract or subcontract type (*e.g.*, firm-fixed-price, cost-reimbursement).

(3) Whether the segment(s) that will perform the contract or subcontract has CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts.

(4) A description of the item(s) being procured.

(5) When the contractor or subcontractor will not accept the contract or subcontract if CAS applies, a statement to that effect.

(6) Whether cost or pricing data will be obtained, and if so, a discussion of how the data will be used in negotiating the contract or subcontract price.

(7) The benefits to the Government of waiving CAS.

(8) The potential risk to the Government of waiving CAS.

(9) The date by which the waiver is needed.

(10) Any other information that may be useful in evaluating the request.

(d) When neither of the conditions in paragraph (b) of this subsection exists, the waiver request must be prepared in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-5(e) (FAR Appendix) and submitted to the CAS Board.

(e) Each agency must report any waivers granted under paragraph (a) of this subsection to the CAS Board, on a fiscal year basis, not later than 90 days after the close of the Government's fiscal year.

**30.201-6 Findings.**

See 48 CFR 9903.201-6 (FAR Appendix).

**30.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.**

See 48 CFR 9903.201-7 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202 Disclosure requirements.**

**30.202-1 General requirements.**

See 48 CFR 9903.202-1 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202-2 Impracticality of submission.**

See 48 CFR 9903.202-2 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202-3 Amendments and revisions.**

See 48 CFR 9903.202-3 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.**

See 48 CFR 9903.202-4 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.**

See 48 CFR 9903.202-5 (FAR Appendix).

**30.202-6 Responsibilities.**

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for determining when a proposed contract may require CAS coverage and for including the appropriate notice in the solicitation. The contracting officer must then ensure that the offeror has made the required solicitation certifications and that required Disclosure Statements are submitted. (Also see 48 CFR 9903.201-3 and 9903.202 (FAR Appendix).)

(b) The contracting officer shall not award a CAS-covered contract until the ACO has made a written determination that a required Disclosure Statement is adequate unless, in order to protect the Government's interest, the contracting officer waives the requirement for an adequacy determination before award. In this event, a determination of adequacy shall be required as soon as possible after the award.

(c) The cognizant auditor is responsible for conducting reviews of Disclosure Statements for adequacy and compliance.

(d) The cognizant ACO is responsible for determinations of adequacy and compliance of the Disclosure Statement.

**30.202-7 Determinations.**

(a) *Adequacy determination*. As prescribed by 48 CFR 9903.202-6 (FAR Appendix), the cognizant auditor shall conduct a review of the Disclosure Statement to ascertain whether it is current, accurate, and complete and shall report the results to the cognizant ACO, who shall determine whether or not it adequately describes the offeror's cost accounting practices. If the ACO identifies any areas of inadequacy, the ACO shall request a revised Disclosure Statement. If the Disclosure Statement is adequate, the ACO shall notify the offeror in writing, with copies to the cognizant auditor and contracting officer. The notice of adequacy shall state that a disclosed practice shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be considered an approved practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data. Generally, the ACO shall furnish the contractor notification of adequacy or inadequacy within 30 days after the Disclosure Statement has been received by the ACO.

(b) *Compliance determination*. After the notification of adequacy, the cognizant auditor shall conduct a detailed compliance review to ascertain whether or not the disclosed practices comply with Part 31 and the CAS and shall advise the ACO of the results. The ACO shall take action regarding noncompliance with CAS under FAR 30.602-2. The ACO may require a revised Disclosure Statement and adjustment of the prime contract price or cost allowance. Noncompliance with Part 31 shall be processed separately, in accordance with normal administrative practices.

**30.202-8 Subcontractor Disclosure Statements.**

(a) When the Government requires determinations of adequacy or inadequacy, the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor shall provide such determination to the ACO cognizant of the prime contractor or next higher tier subcontractor. The ACO cognizant of higher tier subcontractors or prime contractors shall not reverse the determination of the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor.

(b) Any determination that it is impractical to secure a subcontractor's Disclosure Statement must be made in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.202-2 (FAR Appendix).

## Subpart 30.3—CAS Rules and Regulations [Reserved]

NOTE: See 48 CFR 9903.3 (FAR Appendix B).

## Subpart 30.4—Cost Accounting Standards [Reserved]

NOTE: See 48 CFR Part 9904 (FAR Appendix B).

# Subpart 30.5—Cost Accounting Standards for Educational Institutions [Reserved]

NOTE: See 48 CFR Part 9905 (FAR Appendix B).

## Subpart 30.6—CAS Administration

**30.601 Responsibility.**

(a) The cognizant ACO shall perform CAS administration for all contracts in a business unit notwithstanding retention of other administration functions by the contracting officer.

(b) Within 30 days after the award of any new contract or subcontract subject to CAS, the contracting officer, contractor, or subcontractor making the award shall request the cognizant ACO to perform administration for CAS matters (see Subpart 42.2).

**30.602 Changes to disclosed or established cost accounting practices.**

Adjustments to contracts and withholding amounts payable for CAS noncompliance, new standards, or voluntary changes are required only if the amounts involved are material. In determining materiality, the ACO shall use the criteria in 48 CFR 9903.305 (FAR Appendix). The ACO may forego action to require that a cost impact proposal be submitted or to adjust contracts, if the ACO determines the amount involved is immaterial. However, in the case of noncompliance issues, the ACO shall inform the contractor that—

(a) The Government reserves the right to make appropriate contract adjustments if, in the future, the ACO determines that the cost impact has become material; and

(b) The contractor is not excused from the obligation to comply with the applicable Standard or rules and regulations involved.

**30.602-1 Equitable adjustments for new or modified standards.**

(a) *New or modified standards*. (1) The provision at 52.230-1, Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification, requires offerors to state whether or not the award of the contemplated contract would require a change to established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts. The contracting officer shall ensure that the contractor's response to the notice is made known to the ACO.

(2) Contracts and subcontracts containing the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, or FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, may require equitable adjustments to comply with new or modified CAS. Such adjustments are limited to contracts and subcontracts awarded before the effective date of each new or modified standard. A new or modified standard becomes applicable prospectively to these contracts and subcontracts when a new contract or subcontract containing the clause at 52.230-2 or 52.230-5 is awarded on or after the effective date of the new or modified standard.

(3) Contracting officers shall encourage contractors to submit to the ACO any change in accounting practice in anticipation of complying with a new or modified standard as soon as practical after the new or modified Standard has been promulgated by the CASB.

(b) *Accounting changes*. (1) The clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, requires the contractor to submit a description of any change in cost accounting practices required to comply with a new or modified CAS within 60 days (or other mutually agreed to date) after award of a contract requiring the change.

(2) The ACO, with the assistance of the auditor, shall review the proposed change concurrently for adequacy and compliance (see 30.202-7). If the description of the change meets both tests, the ACO shall notify the contractor and request submission of a cost impact proposal in accordance with FAR 30.602.

(c) *Contract price adjustments*. (1) The ACO shall promptly analyze the cost impact proposal with the assistance of the auditor, determine the impact, and negotiate the contract price adjustment on behalf of all Government agencies. The ACO shall invite contracting officers to participate in negotiations of adjustments when the price of any of their contracts may be increased or decreased by $10,000 or more. At the conclusion of negotiations, the ACO shall—

(i) Execute supplemental agreements to contracts of the ACO's own agency (and, if additional funds are required, request them from the appropriate contracting officer);

(ii) Prepare a negotiation memorandum and send copies to cognizant auditors and contracting officers of other agencies having prime contracts affected by the negotiation (those agencies shall execute supplemental agreements in the amounts negotiated); and

(iii) Furnish copies of the memorandum indicating the effect on costs to the ACO of the next higher tier subcontractor or prime contractor, as appropriate, if a subcontract is to be adjusted. This memorandum shall be the basis for negotiation between the subcontractor and the next higher tier subcontractor or prime contractor and for execution of a supplemental agreement to the subcontract.

(2) If the parties fail to agree on the cost or price adjustment, the ACO may make a unilateral adjustment, subject to contractor appeal as provided in the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(d) *Remedies for contractor failure to make required submissions*. (1) If the contractor does not submit the accounting change description or the general dollar magnitude of the change or cost impact proposal (in the form and manner specified), the ACO, with the assistance of the auditor, shall estimate the general dollar magnitude of the cost impact on CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts. The ACO may then withhold an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each

subsequent amount determined payable related to the contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact, until the required submission is furnished by the contractor.

(2) If the contractor has not submitted the cost impact proposal before the total withheld amount reaches the estimated general dollar magnitude and the ACO determines that an adjustment is required (see 30.602), the ACO shall request the contractor to agree to the cost or price adjustment. The contractor shall also be advised that in the event no agreement on the cost or price adjustment is reached within 20 days, the ACO may make a unilateral adjustment, subject to contractor appeal as provided in the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

**30.602-2 Noncompliance with CAS requirements.**

(a) *Determination of noncompliance*. (1) Within 15 days of the receipt of a report of alleged noncompliance from the cognizant auditor, the ACO shall make an initial finding of compliance or noncompliance and advise the auditor.

(2) If an initial finding of noncompliance is made, the ACO shall immediately notify the contractor in writing of the exact nature of the noncompliance and allow the contractor 60 days within which to agree or to submit reasons why the existing practices are considered to be in compliance.

(3) If the contractor agrees with the initial finding of noncompliance, the ACO shall review the contractor submissions required by paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

(4) If the contractor disagrees with the initial noncompliance finding, the ACO shall review the reasons why the contractor considers the existing practices to be in compliance and make a determination of compliance or noncompliance. If the ACO determines that the contractor's practices are in noncompliance, a written explanation shall be provided as to why the ACO disagrees with the contractor's rationale. The ACO shall notify the contractor and the auditor in writing of the determination. If the ACO makes a determination of noncompliance, the procedures in (b) through (d), as appropriate, shall be followed.

(b) *Accounting changes*. (1) The clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, requires the contractor to submit a description of any cost accounting practice change needed to correct a noncompliance.

(2) The ACO shall review the proposed change concurrently for adequacy and compliance (see 30.202-7). If the description of the change meets both tests, the ACO shall notify the contractor and request submission of a cost impact proposal in accordance with FAR 30.602.

(c) *Contract price adjustments*. (1) The ACO shall request that the contractor submit a cost impact proposal within the time specified in the clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

(2) Upon receipt of the cost impact proposal, the ACO shall then follow the procedures in 30.602-1(c)(1). In accordance with the clause at 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, or 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, the ACO shall include and separately identify, as part of the computation of the contract price adjustment(s), applicable interest on any increased costs paid to the contractor as a result of the noncompliance. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the time the adjustment is effected. If the costs were incurred and paid evenly over the fiscal years during which the noncompliance occurred, then the midpoint of the period in which the noncompliance began may be considered the baseline for the computation of interest. An alternate equitable method should be used if the costs were not incurred and paid evenly over the fiscal years during which the noncompliance occurred. Interest under 52.230-2 should be computed pursuant to Public Law 100-679.

(d) *Remedies for contractor failure to make required submissions*. (1) If the contractor does not submit the accounting change description or the general dollar magnitude of the change or cost impact proposal (in the form and manner specified), the ACO, with the assistance of the cognizant auditor, shall estimate the general dollar magnitude of the cost impact on CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts. The ACO may then withhold an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact until the required submission is furnished by the contractor.

(2) If the contractor has not submitted the cost impact proposal before the total withheld amount reaches the estimated general dollar magnitude and the ACO determines that an adjustment is required (see 30.602), the ACO shall notify the contractor and request agreement as to the cost or price adjustment together with any applicable interest as computed in accordance with 30.602-2(c)(2). The contractor shall also be advised that in the event no agreement on the cost or price adjustment is reached within 20 days, the ACO may make a unilateral adjustment, subject to contractor appeal, as provided in the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(3) If the ACO determines that there is no material increase in costs as a result of the noncompliance, the ACO shall notify the contractor in writing that the contractor is in noncompliance, that corrective action should be taken, and that if such noncompliance subsequently results in materially increased costs to the Government, the provisions of the clause at 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, and/or the clause at 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, will be enforced.

**30.602-3 Voluntary changes.**

(a) *General*. (1) The contractor may voluntarily change its disclosed or established cost accounting practices.

(2) The contract price may be adjusted for voluntary changes. However, increased costs resulting from a voluntary change may be allowed only if the ACO determines that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interest of the Government.

(b) *Accounting changes*. (1) The clause at FAR 52.230-6, Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, requires the contractor to notify the ACO and submit a description of any voluntary cost accounting practice change not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) before implementation of the voluntary change.

(2) The ACO, with the assistance of the cognizant auditor, shall review the proposed change concurrently for adequacy and compliance (see 30.202-7). If the description of the change meets both tests, the ACO shall notify the contractor and request submission of a cost impact proposal in accordance with FAR 30.602.

(c) *Contract price adjustments*. (1) With the assistance of the auditor, the ACO shall promptly analyze the cost impact proposal to determine whether or not the proposed change will result in increased costs being paid by the Government. The ACO shall consider all of the contractor's affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts, but any cost changes to higher-tier subcontracts or contracts of other contractors over and above the cost of the subcontract adjustment shall not be considered.

(2) The ACO shall then follow the procedures in 30.602-1(c)(1).

(d) *Remedies for contractor failure to make required submissions*. (1) If the contractor does not submit the accounting change description or the general dollar magnitude of the change or cost impact proposal (in the form and manner specified), the ACO, with the assistance of the cognizant auditor, shall estimate the general dollar magnitude of the cost impact on CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts. The ACO may then withhold an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact, until the required submission is furnished by the contractor.

(2) If the contractor has not submitted the cost impact proposal before the total withheld amount reaches the estimated general dollar magnitude and the ACO determines that an adjustment is appropriate (see 30.602), the ACO shall request the contractor to agree to the cost or price adjustment. The contractor shall also be advised that, in the event no agreement on the cost or price adjustment is reached within 20 days, the ACO may make a unilateral adjustment subject to contractor appeal, as provided in the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

**30.603 Subcontract administration.**

When a negotiated CAS price adjustment or a determination of noncompliance is required at the subcontract level, the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor shall make the determination and advise the ACO cognizant of the prime contractor or next higher tier subcontractor of the decision. The ACOs cognizant of higher tier subcontractors or prime contractors shall not reverse the determination of the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor.

* * * * * *

# PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

*Sec.*
31.000 Scope of part.
31.001 Definitions.
31.002 Availability of accounting guide.

**Subpart 31.1—Applicability**

31.100 Scope of subpart.
31.101 Objectives.
31.102 Fixed-price contracts.
31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.
31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.
31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
31.106 Facilities contracts.
31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.
31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.
31.106-3 Contractor's commercial items.
31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.
31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.
31.109 Advance agreements.
31.110 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.

**Subpart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial Organizations**

31.201 General.
31.201-1 Composition of total cost.
31.201-2 Determining allowability.
31.201-3 Determining reasonableness.
31.201-4 Determining allocability.
31.201-5 Credits.
31.201-6 Accounting for unallowable costs.
31.201-7 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
31.202 Direct costs.
31.203 Indirect costs.
31.204 Application of principles and procedures.
31.205 Selected costs.
31.205-1 Public relations and advertising costs.
31.205-2 [Reserved]
31.205-3 Bad debts.
31.205-4 Bonding costs.
31.205-5 [Reserved]
31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.
31.205-7 Contingencies.
31.205-8 Contributions or donations.
31.205-9 [Reserved]
31.205-10 Cost of money.
31.205-11 Depreciation.
31.205-12 Economic planning costs.
31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.
31.205-14 Entertainment costs.
31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.
31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.
31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.
31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.
31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.
31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.
31.205-21 Labor relations costs.
31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.
31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.
31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.
31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.
31.205-26 Material costs.
31.205-27 Organization costs.
31.205-28 Other business expenses.
31.205-29 Plant protection costs.
31.205-30 Patent costs.
31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.
31.205-32 Precontract costs.
31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.
31.205-34 Recruitment costs.
31.205-35 Relocation costs.
31.205-36 Rental costs.
31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.
31.205-38 Selling costs.
31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.
31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.
31.205-41 Taxes.
31.205-42 Termination costs.
31.205-43 Trade, business, technical and professional activity costs.
31.205-44 Training and education costs.
31.205-45 Transportation costs.
31.205-46 Travel costs.
31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.
31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.
31.205-49 Goodwill.
31.205-50 [Reserved]
31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.
31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

**Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions**

31.301 Purpose.
31.302 General.
31.303 Requirements.

**Subpart 31.4—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 31.5—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments**

31.601 Purpose.
31.602 General.
31.603 Requirements.

**Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations**

31.701 Purpose.
31.702 General.
31.703 Requirements.

**31.000 Scope of part.**

This part contains cost principles and procedures for—

(a) The pricing of contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever cost analysis is performed (see 15.404-1(c)); and

(b) The determination, negotiation, or allowance of costs when required by a contract clause.

**31.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Accrued benefit cost method" means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; *i.e.*, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan's inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the unit credit cost method without salary projection.).

"Accumulating costs" means collecting cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

"Actual cash value" means the cost of replacing damaged property with other property of like kind and quality in the physical condition of the property immediately before the damage.

"Actual costs" means (except for Subpart 31.6) amounts determined on the basis of costs incurred, as distinguished from forecasted costs. Actual costs include standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances.

"Actuarial accrued liability" means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the unfunded actuarial liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

"Actuarial assumption" means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; *e.g.*, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, and changes in values of pension plan assets.

"Actuarial cost method" means a technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and that assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

"Actuarial gain and loss" means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

"Actuarial valuation" means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability, actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

"Allocate" means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

"Compensated personal absence" means any absence from work for reasons such as illness, vacation, holidays, jury duty, military training, or personal activities for which an employer pays compensation directly to an employee in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer.

"Cost input" means the cost, except general and administrative (G&A) expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period.

"Cost objective" means (except for Subpart 31.6) a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

"Cost of capital committed to facilities" means an imputed cost determined by applying a cost of money rate to facilities capital.

"Deferred compensation" means an award made by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of the receipt of compensation by the employee. This definition shall not include the amount of year end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are to be paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period.

"Defined-benefit pension plan" means a pension plan in which the benefits to be paid, or the basis for determining such benefits, are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits.

"Defined-contribution pension plan" means a pension plan in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

"Directly associated cost" means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

"Estimating costs" means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time.

"Expressly unallowable cost" means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

"Facilities capital" means the net book value of tangible capital assets and of those intangible capital assets that are subject to amortization.

"Final cost objective" means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) a cost objective that has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs and, in the contractor's accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

"Fiscal year" means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

"Funded pension cost" means the portion of pension cost for a current or prior cost accounting period that has been paid to a funding agency.

"Home office" means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to, the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

"Immediate-gain actuarial cost method" means any of the several actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

"Independent research and development (IR&D) cost" means the cost of effort which is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in performing a contract, and which falls within any of the following four areas—

(a) Basic research,

(b) Applied research,

(c) Development, and

(d) Systems and other concept formulation studies.

"Indirect cost pools" means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) groupings of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

"Insurance administration expenses" means the contractor's costs of administering an insurance program; *e.g.*, the costs of operating an insurance or risk-management department, processing claims, actuarial fees, and service fees paid to insurance companies, trustees, or technical consultants.

"Intangible capital asset" means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

"Job" means a homogeneous cluster of work tasks, the completion of which serves an enduring purpose for the organization. Taken as a whole, the collection of tasks, duties, and responsibilities constitutes the assignment for one or more individuals whose work is of the same nature and is performed at the same skill/responsibility level—as opposed to a position, which is a collection of tasks assigned to a specific individual. Within a job, there may be pay categories which are dependent on the degree of supervision required by the employee while performing assigned tasks which are performed by all persons with the same job.

"Job class of employees" means employees performing in positions within the same job.

"Labor cost at standard" means a preestablished measure of the labor element of cost, computed by multiplying labor-rate standard by labor-time standard.

"Labor market" means a place where individuals exchange their labor for compensation. Labor markets are identified and defined by a combination of the following factors—

(1) Geography,

(2) Education and/or technical background required,

(3) Experience required by the job,

(4) Licensing or certification requirements,

(5) Occupational membership, and

(6) Industry.

"Labor-rate standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of labor.

"Labor-time standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in temporal terms, of the quantity of labor.

"Material cost at standard" means a preestablished measure of the material elements of cost, computed by multiplying material-price standard by material-quantity standard.

"Material-price standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of material.

"Material-quantity standard" means a preestablished measure, expressed in physical terms, of the quantity of material.

"Moving average cost" means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed after each acquisition by adding the cost of the newly acquired units to the cost of the units of inventory on hand and dividing this figure by the new total number of units.

"Nonqualified pension plan" means any pension plan other than a qualified pension plan as defined in this part.

"Normal cost" means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years as of a particular valuation date excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

"Original complement of low cost equipment" means a group of items acquired for the initial outfitting of a tangible

capital asset or an operational unit, or a new addition to either. The items in the group individually cost less than the minimum amount established by the contractor for capitalization for the classes of assets acquired but in the aggregate they represent a material investment. The group, as a complement, is expected to be held for continued service beyond the current period. Initial outfitting of the unit is completed when the unit is ready and available for normal operations.

"Pay-as-you-go cost method" means a method of recognizing pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries.

"Pension plan" means a deferred compensation plan established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to plan participants after their retirements, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employees. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments, and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees, may be an integral part of a pension plan.

"Pension plan participant" means any employee or former employee of an employer or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit from a pension plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization who have satisfied the plan's participation requirements, or whose beneficiaries are receiving or may be eligible to receive any such benefit. A participant whose employment status with the employer has not been terminated is an active participant of the employer's pension plan.

"Profit center" means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) the smallest organizationally independent segment of a company charged by management with profit and loss responsibilities.

"Projected benefit cost method" means either—

(1) Any of the several actuarial cost methods that distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees' prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers; or

(2) A modification of the accrued benefit cost method that considers projected compensation levels.

"Proposal" means any offer or other submission used as a basis for pricing a contract, contract modification, or termination settlement or for securing payments thereunder.

"Qualified pension plan" means a pension plan comprising a definite written program communicated to and for the exclusive benefit of employees that meets the criteria deemed essential by the Internal Revenue Service as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code for preferential tax treatment regarding contributions, investments, and distributions. Any other plan is a nonqualified pension plan.

"Self-insurance charge" means a cost which represents the projected average loss under a self-insurance plan.

"Service life" means the period of usefulness of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) to its current owner. The period may be expressed in units of time or output. The estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) is a current forecast of its service life and is the period over which depreciation cost is to be assigned.

"Spread-gain actuarial cost method" means any of the several projected benefit actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the current and future normal costs of the pension plan.

"Standard cost" means any cost computed with the use of preestablished measures.

"Tangible capital asset" means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

"Termination of employment gain or loss" means an actuarial gain or loss resulting from the difference between the assumed and actual rates at which pension plan participants separate from employment for reasons other than retirement, disability, or death.

"Variance" means the difference between a preestablished measure and an actual measure.

"Weighted average cost" means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed periodically by dividing the sum of the cost of beginning inventory plus the cost of acquisitions by the total number of units included in these two categories.

**31.002 Availability of accounting guide.**

Contractors needing assistance in developing or improving their accounting systems and procedures may request a copy of the Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors. The pamphlet is available via the Internet at http://www.dcaa.mil.

## Subpart 31.1—Applicability

**31.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart describes the applicability of the cost principles and procedures in succeeding subparts of this part to various types of contracts and subcontracts. It also describes the need for advance agreements.

**31.101 Objectives.**

In recognition of differing organizational characteristics, the cost principles and procedures in the succeeding subparts are grouped basically by organizational type; *e.g.*, commercial concerns and educational institutions. The overall objective is to provide that, to the extent practicable, all

organizations of similar types doing similar work will follow the same cost principles and procedures. To achieve this uniformity, individual deviations concerning cost principles require advance approval of the agency head or designee. Class deviations for the civilian agencies require advance approval of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council. Class deviations for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration require advance approval of the Assistant Administrator for Procurement. Class deviations for the Department of Defense require advance approval of the Director of Defense Procurement, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

**31.102 Fixed-price contracts.**

The applicable subparts of Part 31 shall be used in the pricing of fixed-price contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever (a) cost analysis is performed, or (b) a fixed-price contract clause requires the determination or negotiation of costs. However, application of cost principles to fixed-price contracts and subcontracts shall not be construed as a requirement to negotiate agreements on individual elements of cost in arriving at agreement on the total price. The final price accepted by the parties reflects agreement only on the total price. Further, notwithstanding the mandatory use of cost principles, the objective will continue to be to negotiate prices that are fair and reasonable, cost and other factors considered.

**31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.**

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for supplies, services, or experimental, developmental, or research work negotiated with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), construction and architect-engineer contracts (see 31.105), State and local governments (see 31.107) and nonprofit organizations (see 31.108) on the basis of cost.

(a) The cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements shall be used in pricing negotiated supply, service, experimental, developmental, and research contracts and contract modifications with commercial organizations whenever cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements by reference in contracts with commercial organizations as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under—

(i) Cost-reimbursement contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts under these contracts performed by commercial organizations and

(ii) The cost-reimbursement portion of time-and-materials contracts except when material is priced on a basis other than at cost (see 16.601(b)(3));

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates (see Subpart 42.7);

(3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts (see 49.103 and 49.113);

(4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts (see 16.204 and 16.403);

(5) Price redetermination of price redetermination contracts (see 16.205 and 16.206); and

(6) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

**31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.**

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions.

(a) The contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.3 by reference in cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under the contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder performed by educational institutions;

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and

(3) Settling costs of cost-reimbursement terminated contracts (see Subpart 49.3 and 49.109-7).

(b) The cost principles in this subpart are to be used as a guide in evaluating costs in connection with negotiating fixed-price contracts and termination settlements.

**31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**

(a) This category includes all contracts and contract modifications negotiated on the basis of cost with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), State and local governments (see 31.107), and nonprofit organizations except those exempted under OMB Circular A-122 (see 31.108) for construction management or construction, alteration or repair of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property. It also includes architect-engineer contracts related to construction projects. It does not include contracts for vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in (d) of this section, the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 shall be used in the pricing of contracts and contract modifications in this category if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(c) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 (as modified by (d) of this section by reference in contracts in this category as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under cost-reimbursement contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates;

(3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts;

(4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts; and

(5) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), the allowability of costs for construction and architect-engineer contracts shall be determined in accordance with Subpart 31.2.

(1) Because of widely varying factors such as the nature, size, duration, and location of the construction project, advance agreements as set forth in 31.109, for such items as home office overhead, partners' compensation, employment of consultants, and equipment usage costs, are particularly important in construction and architect-engineer contracts. When appropriate, they serve to express the parties' understanding and avoid possible subsequent disputes or disallowances.

(2) "Construction equipment," as used in this section, means equipment (including marine equipment) in sound workable condition, either owned or controlled by the contractor or the subcontractor at any tier, or obtained from a commercial rental source, and furnished for use under Government contracts.

(i) Allowable ownership and operating costs shall be determined as follows:

(A) Actual cost data shall be used when such data can be determined for both ownership and operations costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, from the contractor's accounting records. When such costs cannot be so determined, the contracting agency may specify the use of a particular schedule of predetermined rates or any part thereof to determine ownership and operating costs of construction equipment (see subdivisions (d)(2)(i)(B) and (C) of this section). However, costs otherwise unallowable under this part shall not become allowable through the use of any schedule (see 31.109(c)). For example, schedules need to be adjusted for Government contract costing purposes if they are based on replacement cost, include unallowable interest costs, or use improper cost of money rates or computations. Contracting officers should review the computations and factors included within the specified schedule and ensure that unallowable or unacceptably computed factors are not allowed in cost submissions.

(B) Predetermined schedules of construction equipment use rates (*e.g.*, the Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, published by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, industry sponsored construction equipment cost guides, or commercially published schedules of construction equipment use cost) provide average ownership and operating rates for construction equipment. The allowance for operating costs may include costs for such items as fuel, filters, oil, and grease; servicing, repairs, and maintenance; and tire wear and repair. Costs of labor, mobilization, demobilization, overhead, and profit are generally not reflected in schedules, and separate consideration may be necessary.

(C) When a schedule of predetermined use rates for construction equipment is used to determine direct costs, all costs of equipment that are included in the cost allowances provided by the schedule shall be identified and eliminated from the contractor's other direct and indirect costs charged to the contract. If the contractor's accounting system provides for site or home office overhead allocations, all costs which are included in the equipment allowances may need to be included in any cost input base before computing the contractor's overhead rate. In periods of suspension of work pursuant to a contract clause, the allowance for equipment ownership shall not exceed an amount for standby cost as determined by the schedule or contract provision.

(ii) Reasonable costs of renting construction equipment are allowable (but see paragraph (C) of this subsection).

(A) Costs, such as maintenance and minor or running repairs incident to operating such rented equipment, that are not included in the rental rate are allowable.

(B) Costs incident to major repair and overhaul of rental equipment are unallowable.

(C) The allowability of charges for construction equipment rented from any division, subsidiary, or organization under common control, will be determined in accordance with 31.205-36(b)(3).

(3) Costs incurred at the job site incident to performing the work, such as the cost of superintendence, timekeeping and clerical work, engineering, utility costs, supplies, material handling, restoration and cleanup, etc., are allowable as direct or indirect costs, provided the accounting practice used is in accordance with the contractor's established and consistently followed cost accounting practices for all work.

(4) Rental and any other costs, less any applicable credits incurred in acquiring the temporary use of land, structures, and facilities are allowable. Costs, less any applicable credits, incurred in constructing or fabricating structures and facilities of a temporary nature are allowable.

## 31.106 Facilities contracts.

### 31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.

The cost principles and procedures applicable to the evaluation and determination of costs under facilities contracts (as defined in 45.301), and subcontracts thereunder, will be governed by the type of entity to which a facilities contract is awarded. Except as otherwise provided in 31.106-2 of this section, Subpart 31.2 applies to facilities contracts awarded to commercial organizations; Subpart 31.3 applies to facili-

ties contracts awarded to educational institutions; and 31.105 applies to facilities contracts awarded to construction contractors. Whichever cost principles are appropriate will be used in the pricing of facilities contracts and contract modifications if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c). In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures appropriate in the circumstances (*e.g.*, Subpart 31.2; Subpart 31.3; or 31.105) by reference in facilities contracts as the basis for—

(a) Determining reimbursable costs under facilities contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;

(b) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and

(c) Determining costs of terminated contracts when the contractor elects to "voucher out" costs (see Subpart 49.3), and for settlement by determination (see 49.109-7).

**31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.**

(a) A contractor's established accounting system and procedures are normally directed to the equitable allocation of costs to the types of products which the contractor produces or services rendered in the course of normal operating activities. The acquisition of, or work on, facilities for the Government normally does not involve the manufacturing processes, plant departmental operations, cost patterns of work, administrative and managerial control, or clerical effort usual to production of the contractor's normal products or services.

(b) Advance agreements (see 31.109) should be made between the contractor and the contracting officer as to indirect cost items to be applied to the facilities acquisition. A contractor's normal accounting practice for allocating indirect costs to the acquisition of contractor facilities may range from charging all these costs to this acquisition to not charging any. When necessary to produce an equitable result, the contractor's usual method of allocating indirect cost shall be varied, and appropriate adjustment shall be made to the pools of indirect cost and the bases of their distribution.

(c) The purchase of completed facilities (or services in connection with the facilities) from outside sources does not involve the contractor's direct labor or indirect plant maintenance personnel. Accordingly, indirect manufacturing and plant overhead costs, which are primarily incurred or generated by reason of direct labor or maintenance labor operations, are not allocable to the acquisition of such facilities.

(d) Contracts providing for the installation of new facilities or the rehabilitation of existing facilities may involve the use of the contractor's plant maintenance labor, as distinguished from direct labor engaged in the production of the company's normal products. In such instances, only those types of indirect manufacturing and plant operating costs that are related to or incurred by reason of the expenditures of the classes of labor used for the performance of the facilities work may be allocated to the facilities contract. Thus, a facilities contract which involves the use of plant maintenance labor only would not be subject to an allocation of such cost items as direct productive labor supervision, depreciation, and maintenance expense applicable to productive machinery and equipment, or raw material and finished goods storage costs.

(e) Where a facilities contract calls for the construction, production, or rehabilitation of equipment or other items that are involved in the regular course of the contractor's business by the use of the contractor's direct labor and manufacturing processes, the indirect costs normally allocated to all that work may be allocated to the facilities contract.

**31.106-3 Contractor's commercial items.**

If facilities constituting the contractor's usual commercial items (or only minor modifications thereof) are acquired by the Government under the contract, the Government shall not pay any amount in excess of the contractor's most favored customer price or the price of other suppliers for like quantities of the same or substantially the same items, whichever is lower.

**31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.**

(a) Subpart 31.6 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. They provide the basis for a uniform approach to the problem of determining costs and to promote efficiency and better relationships between State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, and Federal Government entities. They apply to all programs that involve contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, except contracts with—

(1) Publicly financed educational institutions subject to Subpart 31.3; or

(2) Publicly owned hospitals and other providers of medical care subject to requirements promulgated by the sponsoring Government agencies.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget will approve any other exceptions in particular cases when adequate justification is presented.

**31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.**

Subpart 31.7 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions, State and local governments, and those nonprofit organizations exempted under OMB Circular No. A-122.

**31.109 Advance agreements.**

(a) The extent of allowability of the costs covered in this part applies broadly to many accounting systems in varying contract situations. Thus, the reasonableness, the allocability and the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of certain costs may be difficult to determine. To avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness, unallocability or unallowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7, contracting officers and contractors should seek advance agreement on the treatment of special or unusual costs. However, an advance agreement is not an absolute requirement and the absence of an advance agreement on any cost will not, in itself, affect the reasonableness, allocability or the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of that cost.

(b) Advance agreements may be negotiated either before or during a contract but should be negotiated before incurrence of the costs involved. The agreements must be in writing, executed by both contracting parties, and incorporated into applicable current and future contracts. An advance agreement shall contain a statement of its applicability and duration.

(c) The contracting officer is not authorized by this 31.109 to agree to a treatment of costs inconsistent with this part. For example, an advance agreement may not provide that, notwithstanding 31.205-20, interest is allowable.

(d) Advance agreements may be negotiated with a particular contractor for a single contract, a group of contracts, or all the contracts of a contracting office, an agency, or several agencies.

(e) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO), or other contracting officer established in Part 42, shall negotiate advance agreements except that an advance agreement affecting only one contract, or class of contracts from a single contracting office, shall be negotiated by a contracting officer in the contracting office, or an ACO when delegated by the contracting officer. When the negotiation authority is delegated, the ACO shall coordinate the proposed agreement with the contracting officer before executing the advance agreement.

(f) Before negotiating an advance agreement, the Government negotiator shall—

(1) Determine if other contracting offices inside the agency or in other agencies have a significant unliquidated dollar balance in contracts with the same contractor;

(2) Inform any such office or agency of the matters under consideration for negotiation; and

(3) As appropriate, invite the office or agency and the responsible audit agency to participate in prenegotiation discussions and/or in the subsequent negotiations.

(g) Upon completion of the negotiation, the sponsor shall prepare and distribute to other interested agencies and offices, including the audit agency, copies of the executed agreement and a memorandum providing the information specified in 15.406-3, as applicable.

(h) Examples of costs for which advance agreements may be particularly important are—

(1) Compensation for personal services, including but not limited to allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, cost of living differential, and termination of defined benefit pension plans;

(2) Use charges for fully depreciated assets;

(3) Deferred maintenance costs;

(4) Precontract costs;

(5) Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs;

(6) Royalties and other costs for use of patents;

(7) Selling and distribution costs;

(8) Travel and relocation costs, as related to special or mass personnel movements, as related to travel via contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft; or as related to maximum per diem rates;

(9) Costs of idle facilities and idle capacity;

(10) Severance pay to employees on support service contracts;

(11) Plant reconversion;

(12) Professional services (*e.g.*, legal, accounting, and engineering);

(13) General and administrative costs (*e.g.*, corporate, division, or branch allocations) attributable to the general management, supervision, and conduct of the contractor's business as a whole. These costs are particularly significant in construction, job-site, architect-engineer, facilities, and Government-owned contractor operated (GOCO) plant contracts (see 31.203(f));

(14) Costs of construction plant and equipment (see 31.105(d));

(15) Costs of public relations and advertising; and

(16) Training and education costs (see 31.205-44(h)).

**31.110 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.**

(a) Certain contracts require certification of the indirect cost rates proposed for final payment purposes. See 42.703-2 for administrative procedures regarding the certification provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

(b) If unallowable costs are included in final indirect cost settlement proposals, penalties may be assessed. See 42.709 for administrative procedures regarding the penalty assessment provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

# Subpart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial Organizations

## 31.201 General.

### 31.201-1 Composition of total cost.

(a) The total cost of a contract is the sum of the direct and indirect costs allocable to the contract, incurred or to be incurred, less any allocable credits, plus any allocable cost of money pursuant to 31.205-10. In ascertaining what constitutes a cost, any generally accepted method of determining or estimating costs that is equitable and is consistently applied may be used, including standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances. See 31.201-2(b) and (c) for Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements.

(b) While the total cost of a contract includes all costs properly allocable to the contract, the allowable costs to the Government are limited to those allocable costs which are allowable pursuant to Part 31 and applicable agency supplements.

### 31.201-2 Determining allowability.

(a) The factors to be considered in determining whether a cost is allowable include the following:

(1) Reasonableness.

(2) Allocability.

(3) Standards promulgated by the CAS Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances.

(4) Terms of the contract.

(5) Any limitations set forth in this subpart.

(b) Certain cost principles in this subpart incorporate the measurement, assignment, and allocability rules of selected CAS and limit the allowability of costs to the amounts determined using the criteria in those selected standards. Only those CAS or portions of standards specifically made applicable by the cost principles in this subpart are mandatory unless the contract is CAS-covered (see Part 30). Business units that are not otherwise subject to these standards under a CAS clause are subject to the selected standards only for the purpose of determining allowability of costs on Government contracts. Including the selected standards in the cost principles does not subject the business unit to any other CAS rules and regulations. The applicability of the CAS rules and regulations is determined by the CAS clause, if any, in the contract and the requirements of the standards themselves.

(c) When contractor accounting practices are inconsistent with this Subpart 31.2, costs resulting from such inconsistent practices shall not be allowed in excess of the amount that would have resulted from using practices consistent with this subpart.

(d) A contractor is responsible for accounting for costs appropriately and for maintaining records, including supporting documentation, adequate to demonstrate that costs claimed have been incurred, are allocable to the contract, and comply with applicable cost principles in this subpart and agency supplements. The contracting officer may disallow all or part of a claimed cost which is inadequately supported.

### 31.201-3 Determining reasonableness.

(a) A cost is reasonable if, in its nature and amount, it does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business. Reasonableness of specific costs must be examined with particular care in connection with firms or their separate divisions that may not be subject to effective competitive restraints. No presumption of reasonableness shall be attached to the incurrence of costs by a contractor. If an initial review of the facts results in a challenge of a specific cost by the contracting officer or the contracting officer's representative, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that such cost is reasonable.

(b) What is reasonable depends upon a variety of considerations and circumstances, including—

(1) Whether it is the type of cost generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the conduct of the contractor's business or the contract performance;

(2) Generally accepted sound business practices, arm's-length bargaining, and Federal and State laws and regulations;

(3) The contractor's responsibilities to the Government, other customers, the owners of the business, employees, and the public at large; and

(4) Any significant deviations from the contractor's established practices.

### 31.201-4 Determining allocability.

A cost is allocable if it is assignable or chargeable to one or more cost objectives on the basis of relative benefits received or other equitable relationship. Subject to the foregoing, a cost is allocable to a Government contract if it—

(a) Is incurred specifically for the contract;

(b) Benefits both the contract and other work, and can be distributed to them in reasonable proportion to the benefits received; or

(c) Is necessary to the overall operation of the business, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

### 31.201-5 Credits.

The applicable portion of any income, rebate, allowance, or other credit relating to any allowable cost and received by or accruing to the contractor shall be credited to the Government either as a cost reduction or by cash refund. See 31.205-6(j)(4) for rules governing refund or credit to the

Government associated with pension adjustments and asset reversions.

**31.201-6 Accounting for unallowable costs.**

(a) Costs that are expressly unallowable or mutually agreed to be unallowable, including mutually agreed to be unallowable directly associated costs, shall be identified and excluded from any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. A directly associated cost is any cost which is generated solely as a result of incurring another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred. When an unallowable cost is incurred, its directly associated costs are also unallowable.

(b) Costs which specifically become designated as unallowable or as unallowable directly associated costs of unallowable costs as a result of a written decision furnished by a contracting officer shall be identified if included in or used in computing any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. This identification requirement applies also to any costs incurred for the same purpose under like circumstances as the costs specifically identified as unallowable under either this paragraph or paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) The practices for accounting for and presentation of unallowable costs will be those as described in 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs.

(d) If a directly associated cost is included in a cost pool which is allocated over a base that includes the unallowable cost with which it is associated, the directly associated cost shall remain in the cost pool. Since the unallowable costs will attract their allocable share of costs from the cost pool, no further action is required to assure disallowance of the directly associated costs. In all other cases, the directly associated costs, if material in amount, must be purged from the cost pool as unallowable costs.

(e)(1) In determining the materiality of a directly associated cost, consideration should be given to the significance of—

(i) The actual dollar amount,

(ii) The cumulative effect of all directly associated costs in a cost pool, or

(iii) The ultimate effect on the cost of Government contracts.

(2) Salary expenses of employees who participate in activities that generate unallowable costs shall be treated as directly associated costs to the extent of the time spent on the proscribed activity, provided the costs are material in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection (except when such salary expenses are, themselves, unallowable). The time spent in proscribed activities should be compared to total time spent on company activities to determine if the costs are material. Time spent by employees outside the normal working hours should not be considered except when it is evident that an employee engages so frequently in company activities during periods outside normal working hours as to indicate that such activities are a part of the employee's regular duties.

(3) When a selected item of cost under 31.205 provides that directly associated costs be unallowable, it is intended that such directly associated costs be unallowable only if determined to be material in amount in accordance with the criteria provided in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section, except in those situations where allowance of any of the directly associated costs involved would be considered to be contrary to public policy.

**31.201-7 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**

Specific principles and procedures for evaluating and determining costs in connection with contracts and subcontracts for construction, and architect-engineer contracts related to construction projects, are in 31.105. The applicability of these principles and procedures is set forth in 31.000 and 31.100.

**31.202 Direct costs.**

(a) A direct cost is any cost that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. No final cost objective shall have allocated to it as a direct cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances have been included in any indirect cost pool to be allocated to that or any other final cost objective. Costs identified specifically with the contract are direct costs of the contract and are to be charged directly to the contract. All costs specifically identified with other final cost objectives of the contractor are direct costs of those cost objectives and are not to be charged to the contract directly or indirectly.

(b) For reasons of practicality, any direct cost of minor dollar amount may be treated as an indirect cost if the accounting treatment—

(1) Is consistently applied to all final cost objectives; and

(2) Produces substantially the same results as treating the cost as a direct cost.

**31.203 Indirect costs.**

(a) An indirect cost is any cost not directly identified with a single, final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or an intermediate cost objective. It is not subject to treatment as a direct cost. After direct costs have been determined and charged directly to the contract or other work, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated to the several cost objectives. An indirect cost shall not be allocated to a final cost objective if other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances have been included as a direct cost of that or any other final cost objective.

(b) Indirect costs shall be accumulated by logical cost groupings with due consideration of the reasons for incurring such costs. Each grouping should be determined so as to permit distribution of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the several cost objectives. Commonly, manufacturing overhead, selling expenses, and general and administrative (G&A) expenses are separately grouped. Similarly, the particular case may require subdivision of these groupings, *e.g.*, building occupancy costs might be separable from those of personnel administration within the manufacturing overhead group. This necessitates selecting a distribution base common to all cost objectives to which the grouping is to be allocated. The base should be selected so as to permit allocation of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the several cost objectives. When substantially the same results can be achieved through less precise methods, the number and composition of cost groupings should be governed by practical considerations and should not unduly complicate the allocation.

(c) Once an appropriate base for distributing indirect costs has been accepted, it shall not be fragmented by removing individual elements. All items properly includable in an indirect cost base should bear a pro rata share of indirect costs irrespective of their acceptance as Government contract costs. For example, when a cost input base is used for the distribution of G&A costs, all items that would properly be part of the cost input base, whether allowable or unallowable, shall be included in the base and bear their pro rata share of G&A costs.

(d) The contractor's method of allocating indirect costs shall be in accordance with standards promulgated by the CAS Board, if applicable to the contract; otherwise, the method shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles which are consistently applied. The method may require examination when—

(1) Substantial differences occur between the cost patterns of work under the contract and the contractor's other work;

(2) Significant changes occur in the nature of the business, the extent of subcontracting, fixed-asset improvement programs, inventories, the volume of sales and production, manufacturing processes, the contractor's products, or other relevant circumstances; or

(3) Indirect cost groupings developed for a contractor's primary location are applied to offsite locations. Separate cost groupings for costs allocable to offsite locations may be necessary to permit equitable distribution of costs on the basis of the benefits accruing to the several cost objectives.

(e) A base period for allocating indirect costs is the cost accounting period during which such costs are incurred and accumulated for distribution to work performed in that period. The criteria and guidance in 30.406 for selecting the cost accounting periods to be used in allocating indirect costs are incorporated herein for application to contracts subject to full CAS coverage. For contracts subject to modified CAS coverage and for non-CAS-covered contracts, the base period for allocating indirect costs will normally be the contractor's fiscal year. But a shorter period may be appropriate (1) for contracts in which performance involves only a minor portion of the fiscal year, or (2) when it is general practice in the industry to use a shorter period. When a contract is performed over an extended period, as many base periods shall be used as are required to represent the period of contract performance.

(f) Special care should be exercised in applying the principles of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section when Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) plants are involved. The distribution of corporate, division, or branch office G&A expenses to such plants operating with little or no dependence on corporate administrative activities may require more precise cost groupings, detailed accounts screening, and carefully developed distribution bases.

**31.204 Application of principles and procedures.**

(a) Costs shall be allowed to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and determined to be allowable under 31.201, 31.202, 31.203, and 31.205. These criteria apply to all of the selected items that follow, even if particular guidance is provided for certain items for emphasis or clarity.

(b) Costs incurred as reimbursements or payments to a subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement, fixed-price incentive, or price redeterminable type subcontract of any tier above the first firm-fixed-price subcontract or fixed-price subcontract with economic price adjustment provisions are allowable to the extent that allowance is consistent with the appropriate subpart of this Part 31 applicable to the subcontract involved. Costs incurred as payments under firm-fixed-price subcontracts or fixed-price subcontracts with economic price adjustment provisions or modifications thereto, when cost analysis was performed under 15.404-1(c), shall be allowable only to the extent that the price was negotiated in accordance with 31.102.

(c) Section 31.205 does not cover every element of cost. Failure to include any item of cost does not imply that it is either allowable or unallowable. The determination of allowability shall be based on the principles and standards in this subpart and the treatment of similar or related selected items. When more than one subsection in 31.205 is relevant to a contractor cost, the cost shall be apportioned among the applicable subsections, and the determination of allowability of each portion shall be based on the guidance contained in the applicable subsection. When a cost, to which more than one subsection in 31.205 is relevant, cannot be apportioned, the determination of allowability shall be based on the guidance contained in the subsection that most specifically deals

with, or best captures the essential nature of, the cost at issue.

**31.205 Selected costs.**

**31.205-1 Public relations and advertising costs.**

(a) "Public relations" means all functions and activities dedicated to—

(1) Maintaining, protecting, and enhancing the image of a concern or its products; or

(2) Maintaining or promoting reciprocal understanding and favorable relations with the public at large, or any segment of the public. The term public relations includes activities associated with areas such as advertising, customer relations, etc.

(b) "Advertising" means the use of media to promote the sale of products or services and to accomplish the activities referred to in paragraph (d) of this subsection, regardless of the medium employed, when the advertiser has control over the form and content of what will appear, the media in which it will appear, and when it will appear. Advertising media include but are not limited to conventions, exhibits, free goods, samples, magazines, newspapers, trade papers, direct mail, dealer cards, window displays, outdoor advertising, radio, and television.

(c) Public relations and advertising costs include the costs of media time and space, purchased services performed by outside organizations, as well as the applicable portion of salaries, travel, and fringe benefits of employees engaged in the functions and activities identified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection.

(d) The only allowable advertising costs are those that are—

(1) Specifically required by contract, or that arise from requirements of Government contracts, and that are exclusively for—

(i) Acquiring scarce items for contract performance; or

(ii) Disposing of scrap or surplus materials acquired for contract performance;

(2) Costs of activities to promote sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Government, including trade shows, which contain a significant effort to promote exports from the United States. Such costs are allowable, notwithstanding paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(3), (f)(4)(ii), and (f)(5) of this subsection. However, such costs do not include the costs of memorabilia (*e.g.*, models, gifts, and souvenirs), alcoholic beverages, entertainment, and physical facilities that are used primarily for entertainment rather than product promotion; or

(3) Allowable in accordance with 31.205-34.

(e) Allowable public relations costs include the following:

(1) Costs specifically required by contract.

(2) Costs of—

(i) Responding to inquiries on company policies and activities;

(ii) Communicating with the public, press, stockholders, creditors, and customers; and

(iii) Conducting general liaison with news media and Government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary to keep the public informed on matters of public concern such as notice of contract awards, plant closings or openings, employee layoffs or rehires, financial information, etc.

(3) Costs of participation in community service activities (*e.g.*, blood bank drives, charity drives, savings bond drives, disaster assistance, etc.).

(4) Costs of plant tours and open houses (but see paragraph (f)(5) of this subsection).

(5) Costs of keel laying, ship launching, commissioning, and roll-out ceremonies, to the extent specifically provided for by contract.

(f) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following:

(1) All public relations and advertising costs, other than those specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, whose primary purpose is to promote the sale of products or services by stimulating interest in a product or product line (except for those costs made allowable under 31.205-38(c)), or by disseminating messages calling favorable attention to the contractor for purposes of enhancing the company image to sell the company's products or services.

(2) All costs of trade shows and other special events which do not contain a significant effort to promote the export sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Government.

(3) Costs of sponsoring meetings, conventions, symposia, seminars, and other special events when the principal purpose of the event is other than dissemination of technical information or stimulation of production.

(4) Costs of ceremonies such as—

(i) Corporate celebrations and

(ii) New product announcements.

(5) Costs of promotional material, motion pictures, videotapes, brochures, handouts, magazines, and other media that are designed to call favorable attention to the contractor and its activities.

(6) Costs of souvenirs, models, imprinted clothing, buttons, and other mementos provided to customers or the public.

(7) Costs of memberships in civic and community organizations.

**31.205-2 [Reserved]**

**31.205-3 Bad debts.**

Bad debts, including actual or estimated losses arising from uncollectible accounts receivable due from customers and other claims, and any directly associated costs such as collection costs, and legal costs are unallowable.

**31.205-4 Bonding costs.**

(a) Bonding costs arise when the Government requires assurance against financial loss to itself or others by reason of the act or default of the contractor. They arise also in instances where the contractor requires similar assurance. Included are such bonds as bid, performance, payment, advance payment, infringement, and fidelity bonds.

(b) Costs of bonding required pursuant to the terms of the contract are allowable.

(c) Costs of bonding required by the contractor in the general conduct of its business are allowable to the extent that such bonding is in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums are reasonable under the circumstances.

**31.205-5 [Reserved]**

**31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.**

(a) *General.* Compensation for personal services includes all remuneration paid currently or accrued, in whatever form and whether paid immediately or deferred, for services rendered by employees to the contractor during the period of contract performance (except as otherwise provided for in other paragraphs of this subsection). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries; wages; directors' and executive committee members' fees; bonuses (including stock bonuses); incentive awards; employee stock options, and stock appreciation rights; employee stock ownership plans; employee insurance; fringe benefits; contributions to pension, other postretirement benefits, annuity, and employee incentive compensation plans; and allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, severance pay, and cost of living differential. Compensation for personal services is allowable subject to the following general criteria and additional requirements contained in other parts of this cost principle:

(1) Compensation for personal services must be for work performed by the employee in the current year and must not represent a retroactive adjustment of prior years' salaries or wages (but see 31.205-6(g), (h), (j), (k), (m), and (o) of this subsection).

(2) The compensation in total must be reasonable for the work performed; however, specific restrictions on individual compensation elements must be observed where they are prescribed.

(3) The compensation must be based upon and conform to the terms and conditions of the contractor's established compensation plan or practice followed so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make the payment.

(4) No presumption of allowability will exist where the contractor introduces major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans and the contractor—

(i) Has not notified the cognizant ACO of the changes either before their implementation or within a reasonable period after their implementation, and

(ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the allowability of the changes.

(5) Costs that are unallowable under other paragraphs of this Subpart 31.2 shall not be allowable under this subsection 31.205-6 solely on the basis that they constitute compensation for personal services.

(b) *Reasonableness.* The compensation for personal services paid or accrued to each employee must be reasonable for the work performed. Compensation will be considered reasonable if each of the allowable elements making up the employee's compensation package is reasonable. This paragraph addresses the reasonableness of compensation, except when the compensation is set by provisions of a labor-management agreement under terms of the Federal Labor Relations Act or similar state statutes. The tests for reasonableness of labor-management agreements are set forth in paragraph (c) of this subsection. In addition to the provisions of 31.201-3, in testing the reasonableness of individual elements for particular employees or job classes of employees, consideration should be given to factors determined to be relevant by the contracting officer.

(1) Among others, factors which may be relevant include general conformity with the compensation practices of other firms of the same size, the compensation practices of other firms in the same industry, the compensation practices of firms in the same geographic area, the compensation practices of firms engaged in predominantly non-Government work, and the cost of comparable services obtainable from outside sources. The appropriate factors for evaluating the reasonableness of compensation depend on the degree to which those factors are representative of the labor market for the job being evaluated. The relative significance of factors will vary according to circumstances. In administering this principle, it is recognized that not every compensation case need be subjected in detail to the tests described in this cost principle. The tests need be applied only when a general review reveals amounts or types of compensation that appear unreasonable or unjustified. Based on an initial review of the facts, contracting officers or their representatives may challenge the reasonableness of any individual element or the sum of the individual elements of compensation paid or

accrued to particular employees or job classes of employees. In such cases, there is no presumption of reasonableness and, upon challenge, the contractor must demonstrate the reasonableness of the compensation item in question. In doing so, the contractor may introduce, and the contracting officer will consider, not only any circumstances surrounding the compensation item challenged, but also the magnitude of other compensation elements which may be lower than would be considered reasonable in themselves. However, the contractor's right to introduce offsetting compensation elements into consideration is subject to the following limitations:

(i) Offsets will be considered only between the allowable elements of an employee's (or a job class of employees') compensation package or between the compensation packages of employees in jobs within the same job grade or level.

(ii) Offsets will be considered only between the allowable portion of the following compensation elements of employees or job classes of employees:

(A) Wages and salaries.

(B) Incentive bonuses.

(C) Deferred compensation.

(D) Pension and savings plan benefits.

(E) Health insurance benefits.

(F) Life insurance benefits.

(G) Compensated personal absence benefits.

However, any of the above elements or portions thereof, whose amount is not measurable, shall not be introduced or considered as an offset item.

(iii) In considering offsets, the magnitude of the compensation elements in question must be taken into account. In determining the magnitude of compensation elements, the timing of receipt by the employee must be considered.

(2) Compensation costs under certain conditions give rise to the need for special consideration. Among such conditions are the following:

(i) Compensation to (A) owners of closely held corporations, partners, sole proprietors, or members of their immediate families, or (B) persons who are contractually committed to acquire a substantial financial interest in the contractor's enterprise. Determination should be made that salaries are reasonable for the personal services rendered rather than being a distribution of profits. Compensation in lieu of salary for services rendered by partners and sole proprietors will be allowed to the extent that it is reasonable and does not constitute a distribution of profits. For closely held corporations, compensation costs covered by this subdivision shall not be recognized in amounts exceeding those costs that are deductible as compensation under the Internal Revenue Code and regulations under it.

(ii) Any change in a contractor's compensation policy that results in a substantial increase in the contractor's level of compensation, particularly when it was concurrent with an increase in the ratio of Government contracts to other business, or any change in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in Government policy. Contracting officers or their representatives should normally challenge increased costs where major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans are introduced by the contractor, and the contractor—

(A) Has not notified the cognizant ACO of the changes either before their implementation or within a reasonable period after their implementation; and

(B) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the reasonableness of the changes.

(iii) The contractor's business is such that its compensation levels are not subject to the restraints that normally occur in the conduct of competitive business.

(iv) The contractor incurs costs for compensation in excess of the amounts which are deductible under the Internal Revenue Code and regulations issued under it.

(c) *Labor-management agreements*. If costs of compensation established under "arm's length" negotiated labor-management agreements are otherwise allowable, the costs are reasonable if, as applied to work in performing Government contracts, they are not determined to be unwarranted by the character and circumstances of the work or discriminatory against the Government. The application of the provisions of a labor-management agreement designed to apply to a given set of circumstances and conditions of employment (*e.g*, work involving extremely hazardous activities or work not requiring recurrent use of overtime) is unwarranted when applied to a Government contract involving significantly different circumstances and conditions of employment (*e.g.*, work involving less hazardous activities or work continually requiring use of overtime). It is discriminatory against the Government if it results in employee compensation (in whatever form or name) in excess of that being paid for similar non-Government work under comparable circumstances. Disallowance of costs will not be made under this paragraph (c) unless—

(1) The contractor has been permitted an opportunity to justify the costs; and

(2) Due consideration has been given to whether unusual conditions pertain to Government contract work, imposing burdens, hardships, or hazards on the contractor's employees, for which compensation that might otherwise appear unreasonable is required to attract and hold necessary personnel.

(d) *Form of payment*. (1) Compensation for personal services includes compensation paid or to be paid in the future to employees in the form of cash, corporate securities, such as stocks, bonds, and other financial instruments (see paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection regarding valuation), or other assets, products, or services.

(2) When compensation is paid with securities of the contractor or of an affiliate, the following additional restrictions apply:

(i) Valuation placed on the securities shall be the fair market value on the measurement date (*i.e.*, the first date the number of shares awarded is known) determined upon the most objective basis available.

(ii) Accruals for the cost of securities before issuing the securities to the employees shall be subject to adjustment according to the possibilities that the employees will not receive the securities and that their interest in the accruals will be forfeited.

(e) *Domestic and foreign differential pay.* (1) When personal services are performed in a foreign country, compensation may also include a differential that may properly consider all expenses associated with foreign employment such as housing, cost of living adjustments, transportation, bonuses, additional Federal, State, local or foreign income taxes resulting from foreign assignment, and other related expenses.

(2) Differential allowances for additional Federal, State, or local income taxes resulting from domestic assignments are unallowable.

(f) *Bonuses and incentive compensation*. (1) Incentive compensation for management employees, cash bonuses, suggestion awards, safety awards, and incentive compensation based on production, cost reduction, or efficient performance are allowable provided the awards are paid or accrued under an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and the employees before the services are rendered or pursuant to an established plan or policy followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment and the basis for the award is supported.

(2) When the bonus and incentive compensation payments are deferred, the costs are subject to the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this subsection and of paragraph (k) of this subsection.

(g) *Severance pay.* (1) Severance pay, also commonly referred to as dismissal wages, is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by contractors to workers whose employment is being involuntarily terminated. Payments for early retirement incentive plans are covered in paragraph (j)(7).

(2) Severance pay to be allowable must meet the general allowability criteria in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this subsection, and, depending upon whether the severance is normal or abnormal, criteria in subdivision (g)(2)(ii) for normal severance pay or subdivision (g)(2)(iii) for abnormal severance pay also apply. In addition, paragraph (g)(3) of this subsection applies if the severance cost is for foreign nationals employed outside the United States.

(i) Severance pay is allowable only to the extent that, in each case, it is required by (A) law; (B) employer-employee agreement; (C) established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the contractor's part; or (D) circumstances of the particular employment. Payments made in the event of employment with a replacement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment, or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, subsidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor are not severance pay and are unallowable.

(ii) Actual normal turnover severance payments shall be allocated to all work performed in the contractor's plant, or where the contractor provides for accrual of pay for normal severances, that method will be acceptable if the amount of the accrual is reasonable in light of payments actually made for normal severances over a representative past period and if amounts accrued are allocated to all work performed in the contractor's plant.

(iii) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Government recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(3) Notwithstanding the reference to geographical area in 31.205-6(b)(1), under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(M) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(M), the costs of severance payments to foreign nationals employed under a service contract performed outside the United States are unallowable to the extent that such payments exceed amounts typically paid to employees providing similar services in the same industry in the United States. Further, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(N) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(N), all such costs of severance payments which are otherwise allowable are unallowable if the termination of employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country; this does not apply if the closing of a facility or curtailment of activities is made pursuant to a status-of-forces or other country-to-country agreement entered into with the government of that country before November 29, 1989. 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(3) and 41 U.S.C.

256(e)(2) permit the head of the agency, or designee, to waive these cost allowability limitations under certain circumstances (see 37.113 and the solicitation provision at 52.237-8).

(h) *Backpay.* (1) *Backpay resulting from violations of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964.* Backpay may result from a negotiated settlement, order, or court decree that resolves a violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Such backpay falls into two categories: one requiring the contractor to pay employees additional compensation for work performed for which they were underpaid, and the other resulting from other violations, such as when the employee was improperly discharged, discriminated against, or other circumstances for which the backpay was not additional compensation for work performed. Backpay resulting from underpaid work is compensation for the work performed and is allowable. All other backpay resulting from violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964 is unallowable.

(2) *Other backpay.* Backpay may also result from payments to employees (union and nonunion) for the difference in their past and current wage rates for working without a contract or labor agreement during labor management negotiations. Such backpay is allowable. Backpay to nonunion employees based upon results of union agreement negotiations is allowable only if—

(i) A formal agreement or understanding exists between management and the employees concerning these payments, or

(ii) An established policy or practice exists and is followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment.

(i) Compensation based on changes in the prices of corporate securities or corporate security ownership, such as stock options, stock appreciation rights, phantom stock plans, and junior stock conversions.

(1) Any compensation which is calculated, or valued, based on changes in the price of corporate securities is unallowable.

(2) Any compensation represented by dividend payments or which is calculated based on dividend payments is unallowable.

(3) If a contractor pays an employee in lieu of the employee receiving or exercising a right, option, or benefit which would have been unallowable under this paragraph (i), such payments are also unallowable.

(j) *Pension costs.* (1) A pension plan, as defined in 31.001, is a deferred compensation plan. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be treated as pension costs, provided the benefits are an integral part of the pension plan and meet all the criteria pertaining to pension costs.

(2) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined-benefit or defined-contribution pension plans. The cost of all defined-benefit pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.412, Cost accounting standard for composition and measurement of pension cost, and 48 CFR 9904.413, Adjustment and allocation of pension cost. The costs of all defined-contribution pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.412 and 48 CFR 9904.413. Pension costs are allowable subject to the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth in paragraph (j)(2)(i) and in paragraphs (j)(3) through (8) of this subsection.

(i) Except for nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year. For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Pension payments must be reasonable in amount and must be paid pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed; and the terms and conditions of the established plan. The cost of changes in pension plans that are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future are not allowable.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (j)(7) of this subsection, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(3) *Defined-benefit pension plans.* This paragraph covers pension plans in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such benefits are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits. The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined-benefit plans are as follows:

(i) (A) Except for nonqualified pension plans, pension costs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-40(a)(1)) assigned to the current accounting period, but not funded during it, shall not be allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income

tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period, that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee's Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(B) For nonqualified pension plans, except those using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amount allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(2).

(C) For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amounts allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Any amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period is not allowable and shall be accounted for as set forth at 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(4), and shall be allowable in the future period to which it is assigned, to the extent it is allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(iii) Increased pension costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as provided for in 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c). Determinations of unallowable costs shall be made in accordance with the actuarial cost method used in calculating pension costs.

(iv) Allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA Section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan will be considered on a case-by-case basis, provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA Section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate, despite the requirements of 31.205-19(a)(3) and (b), in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(v) Increased pension costs resulting from the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund and transfer to another employee benefit plan fund, or transfer of assets to another account within the same fund, are unallowable except to the extent authorized by an advance agreement. If the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund is a plan termination under ERISA, the provisions of paragraph (j)(4) of this subsection apply. The advance agreement shall—

(A) State the amount of the Government's equitable share in the gross amount withdrawn or transferred; and

(B) Provide that the Government receive a credit equal to the amount of the Government's equitable share of the gross withdrawal or transfer.

(4) *Pension adjustments and asset reversions.* (i) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(ii) For all other situations where assets revert to the contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to Subpart 31.2. Excise taxes on pension plan asset reversions or withdrawals under this paragraph (j)(4)(ii) are unallowable in accordance with 31.205-41(b)(6).

(5) *Defined-contribution pension plans*. This paragraph covers those pension plans in which the contributions are established in advance and the level of benefits is determined by the contributions made. It also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans, provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan in paragraph (j)(1) of this subsection.

(i) Allowable pension cost is limited to the net contribution required to be made for a cost accounting period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (j)(3)(ii) and (iv) of this subsection apply to defined-contribution plans.

(6) *Pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method*. The cost of pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412 and 9904.413. Pension costs for a pension plan using the pay-as-you-go cost method shall be allowable to the extent they are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(7) *Early retirement incentive plans*. An early retirement incentive plan is a plan under which employees receive a bonus or incentive, over and above the requirement of the basic pension plan, to retire early. These plans normally are not applicable to all participants of the basic plan and do not represent life income settlements, and as such would not qualify as pension costs. However, for contract costing purposes, early retirement incentive payments are allow-able subject to the pension cost criteria contained in subdivisions (j)(3)(i) through (iv) provided—

(i) The costs are accounted for and allocated in accordance with the contractor's system of accounting for pension costs;

(ii) The payments are made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contractor's plan;

(iii) The plan is applied only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The total of the incentive payments to any employee may not exceed the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement.

(8) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP)*. (i) An ESOP is an individual stock bonus plan designed specifically to invest in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property. Costs of ESOP's are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(A) Contributions by the contractor in any one year may not exceed 15 percent (25 percent when a money purchase plan is included) of salaries and wages of employees participating in the plan in any particular year.

(B) The contribution rate (ratio of contribution to salaries and wages of participating employees) may not exceed the last approved contribution rate except when approved by the contracting officer based upon justification provided by the contractor. When no contribution was made in the previous year for an existing ESOP, or when a new ESOP is first established, and the contractor proposes to make a contribution in the current year, the contribution rate shall be subject to the contracting officer's approval.

(C) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution can be compelled for a specific year, the expense associated with that liability is assignable only to that period. Any portion of the contribution not funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year or any extension thereof shall not be allowable in subsequent years.

(D) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution cannot be compelled, the amount contributed for any year is assignable to that year provided the amount is funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year.

(E) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution shall be limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust. Cash contributions shall be allowable only when the contractor furnishes evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer demonstrating that stock purchases by the ESOT are or will be at a fair market price; *e.g.*, makes arrangements with the trust permitting the contracting officer to examine purchases of stock by the trust to determine that prices paid are at fair market value. When excessive prices are paid, the amount of the excess will be credited to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the excess price over fair market value shall be credited to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan. When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

(ii) Amounts contributed to an ESOP arising from either—

(A) An additional investment tax credit (see 1975 Tax Reduction Act—TRASOP's); or

(B) A payroll-based tax credit (see Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981) are unallowable.

(iii) The requirements of subdivision (j)(3)(ii) of this subsection are applicable to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.

(k) *Deferred compensation other than pensions*. (1) Deferred compensation is an award given by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of receipt of compensation by the employee. Deferred compensation does not include the amount of year-end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period. Subject to

31.205-6(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.

(2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of 48 CFR 9904.415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(l) *Compensation incidental to business acquisitions.* The following costs are unallowable: (1) Payments to employees under agreements in which they receive special compensation, in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practice, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Payments to employees under plans introduced in connection with a change (whether actual or prospective) in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets in which those employees receive special compensation, which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a specified period of time.

(m) *Fringe benefits.* (1) Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees as compensation in addition to regular wages and salaries. Fringe benefits include, but are not limited to, the cost of vacations, sick leave, holidays, military leave, employee insurance, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans. Except as provided otherwise in Subpart 31.2, the costs of fringe benefits are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.

(2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see 31.205-46(f)).

(n) *Employee rebate and purchase discount plans.* Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.

(o) *Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).* (1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.

(2) To be allowable, PRB costs must be reasonable and incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor. In addition, to be allowable, PRB costs must also be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(i) *Cash basis.* Cost recognized as benefits when they are actually provided, must be paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.

(ii) *Terminal funding.* If a contractor elects a terminal-funded plan, it does not accrue PRB costs during the working lives of employees. Instead, it accrues and pays the entire PRB liability to an insurer or trustee in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The lump sum is allowable if amortized over a period of 15 years.

(iii) *Accrual basis.* Accrual costing other than terminal funding must be measured and assigned according to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The accrual must also be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.

(3) To be allowable, costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded or otherwise liquidated by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.

(4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.

(5) Costs of postretirement benefits in subdivision (o)(2)(iii) of this subsection attributable to past service ("transition obligation") as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 106, paragraph 110, are allowable subject to the following limitation: The allowable amount of such costs assignable to a contractor fiscal year cannot exceed the amount of such costs which would be assigned to that contractor fiscal year under the delayed recognition methodology described in paragraphs 112 and 113 of Statement 106.

(6) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government's previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to Subpart 31.2.

(p) *Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel*. (1) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under Section 39 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 435) are unallowable (10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(1)(P) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(P)). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under new or previously existing contracts. This limitation applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs. (Note that pursuant to Section 804 of Pub. L. 105-261, the definition of "senior executive" in (p)(2)(ii) has been changed for compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1999.)

(2) As used in this paragraph:

(i) "Compensation" means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(5) and (j)(8) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(ii) "Senior executive" means—

(A) Prior to January 2, 1999—

*(1)* The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity at the contractor's headquarters;

*(2)* The four most highly compensated employees in management positions at the contractor's headquarters, other than the CEO; and

*(3)* If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor's headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.

(B) Effective January 2, 1999, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor, whether or not the home office or segment reports directly to the contractor's headquarters.

(iii) "Fiscal year" means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.

(iv) "Contractor's headquarters" means the highest organizational level from which executive compensation costs are allocated to Government contracts.

**31.205-7 Contingencies.**

(a) "Contingency," as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.

(b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor's books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.

(c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:

(1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable within reasonable limits of accuracy; *e.g.*, anticipated costs of rejects and defective work. Contingencies of this category are to be included in the estimates of future costs so as to provide the best estimate of performance cost.

(2) Those that may arise from presently known or unknown conditions, the effect of which cannot be measured so precisely as to provide equitable results to the contractor and to the Government; *e.g.*, results of pending litigation. Contingencies of this category are to be excluded from cost estimates under the several items of cost, but should be disclosed separately (including the basis upon which the contingency is computed) to facilitate the negotiation of appropriate contractual coverage. (See, for example, 31.205-6(g), 31.205-19, and 31.205-24.)

**31.205-8 Contributions or donations.**

Contributions or donations, including cash, property and services, regardless of recipient, are unallowable, except as provided in 31.205-1(e)(3).

**31.205-9 [Reserved]**

**31.205-10 Cost of money.**

(a) *Facilities capital cost of money*—(1) *General*. (i) Facilities capital cost of money (cost of capital committed to facilities) is an imputed cost determined by applying a cost-of-money rate to facilities capital employed in contract performance. A cost-of-money rate is uniformly imputed to all contractors (see subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection). Capital employed is determined without regard to whether its source is equity or borrowed capital. The resulting cost of money is not a form of interest on borrowings (see 31.205-20).

(ii) 48 CFR 9904.414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital, establishes criteria for measuring and allocating, as an element of contract cost, the cost of capital committed to facilities. Cost-of-money factors

are developed on Form CASB-CMF, broken down by overhead pool at the business unit, using—

(A) Business-unit facilities capital data,

(B) Overhead allocation base data, and

(C) The cost-of-money rate, which is based on interest rates specified by the Secretary of the Treasury under Public Law 92-41.

(2) *Allowability.* Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, facilities capital cost of money is allowable if—

(i) The contractor's capital investment is measured, allocated to contracts, and costed in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.414;

(ii) The contractor maintains adequate records to demonstrate compliance with this standard;

(iii) The estimated facilities capital cost of money is specifically identified or proposed in cost proposals relating to the contract under which this cost is to be claimed; and

(iv) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of facilities capital cost of money, are observed.

(3) *Accounting.* The facilities capital cost of money need not be entered on the contractor's books of account. However, the contractor shall—

(i) Make a memorandum entry of the cost, and

(ii) Maintain, in a manner that permits audit and verification, all relevant schedules, cost data, and other data necessary to support the entry fully.

(4) *Payment.* Facilities capital cost of money that is—

(i) Allowable under paragraph (2) of this subsection; and

(ii) Calculated, allocated, and documented in accordance with this cost principle shall be an "incurred cost" for reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts.

(5) The requirements of 31.205-52 shall be observed in determining the allowable cost of money attributable to including asset valuations resulting from business combinations in the facilities capital employed base.

(b) *Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction*—(1) *General.* (i) Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction is an imputed cost determined by applying a cost-of-money rate to the investment in tangible and intangible capital assets while they are being constructed, fabricated, or developed for a contractor's own use. Capital employed is determined without regard to whether its source is equity or borrowed capital. The resulting cost of money is not a form of interest on borrowing (see 31.205-20).

(ii) 48 CFR 9904.417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction, establishes criteria for measuring and allocating, as an element of contract cost, the cost of capital committed to capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development.

(2) *Allowability.* (i) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, and except as specified in subdivision (ii) of this section, the cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development is allowable if—

(A) The cost of money is calculated, allocated to contracts, and costed in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.417;

(B) The contractor maintains adequate records to demonstrate compliance with this standard;

(C) The cost of money for tangible capital assets is included in the capitalized cost that provides the basis for allowable depreciation costs, or, in the case of intangible capital assets, the cost of money is included in the cost of those assets for which amortization costs are allowable; and

(D) The requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development, are observed.

(ii) Actual interest cost in lieu of the calculated imputed cost of money for capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development is unallowable.

(3) *Accounting.* The cost of money for capital assets under construction need not be entered on the contractor's books of account. However, the contractor shall (i) make a memorandum entry of the cost and (ii) maintain, in a manner that permits audit and verification, all relevant schedules, cost data, and other data necessary to support the entry fully.

(4) *Payment.* The cost of money for capital assets under construction that is allowable under paragraph (2) of this subsection of this cost principle shall be an "incurred cost" for reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts.

**31.205-11 Depreciation.**

(a) Depreciation is a charge to current operations which distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor's operations as distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.

(b) Contractors having contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.409, Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets, must adhere to the requirement of that standard for all fully CAS-covered contracts and may elect to adopt the standard for all other contracts. All requirements of 48 CFR 9904.409 are applicable if the election is made, and its requirements supersede any conflicting requirements of this cost principle. Once electing to adopt 48 CFR 9904.409 for all contracts,

contractors must continue to follow it until notification of final acceptance of all deliverable items on all open negotiated Government contracts. Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this subsection apply to contracts to which 48 CFR 9904.409 is not applied.

(c) Normal depreciation on a contractor's plant, equipment, and other capital facilities is an allowable contract cost, if the contractor is able to demonstrate that it is reasonable and allocable (but see paragraph (i) of this section).

(d) Depreciation shall be considered reasonable if the contractor follows policies and procedures that are—

(1) Consistent with those followed in the same cost center for business other than Government;

(2) Reflected in the contractor's books of accounts and financial statements; and

(3) Both used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes.

(e) When the depreciation reflected on a contractor's books of accounts and financial statements differs from that used and acceptable for Federal income tax purposes, reimbursement shall be based on the asset cost amortized over the estimated useful life of the property using depreciation methods (straight line, sum of the years' digits, etc.) acceptable for income tax purposes. Allowable depreciation shall not exceed the amounts used for book and statement purposes and shall be determined in a manner consistent with the depreciation policies and procedures followed in the same cost center on non-Government business (but see paragraph (o) of this subsection).

(f) Depreciation for reimbursement purposes in the case of tax-exempt organizations shall be determined on the basis described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(g) Special considerations are required for assets acquired before the effective date of this cost principle if, on that date, the undepreciated balance of these assets resulting from depreciation policies and procedures used previously for Government contracts and subcontracts is different from the undepreciated balance on the books and financial statements. The undepreciated balance for contract cost purposes shall be depreciated over the remaining life using the methods and lives followed for book purposes. The aggregate depreciation of any asset allowable after the effective date of this 31.205-11 shall not exceed the cost basis of the asset less any depreciation allowed or allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(h) Depreciation should usually be allocated to the contract and other work as an indirect cost. The amount of depreciation allowed in any accounting period may, consistent with the basic objectives in paragraph (a) of this subsection, vary with volume of production or use of multishift operations.

(i) In the case of emergency facilities covered by certificates of necessity, a contractor may elect to use normal depreciation without requesting a determination of "true depreciation," or may elect to use either normal or "true depreciation" after a determination of "true depreciation" has been made by an Emergency Facilities Depreciation Board (EFDB). The method elected must be followed consistently throughout the life of the emergency facility. When an election is made to use normal depreciation, the criteria in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section shall apply for both the emergency period and the post-emergency period. When an election is made to use "true depreciation", the amount allowable as depreciation—

(1) With respect to the emergency period (five years), shall be computed in accordance with the determination of the EFDB and allocated rateably over the full five year emergency period; *provided* no other allowance is made which would duplicate the factors, such as extraordinary obsolescence, covered by the Board's determination; and

(2) After the end of the emergency period, shall be computed by distributing the remaining undepreciated portion of the cost of the emergency facility over the balance of its useful life provided the remaining undepreciated portion of such cost shall not include any amount of unrecovered "true depreciation."

(j) No depreciation, rental, or use charge shall be allowed on property acquired at no cost from the Government by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control.

(k) The depreciation on any item which meets the criteria for allowance at a "price" under 31.205-26(e) may be based on that price, provided the same policies and procedures are used for costing all business of the using division, subsidiary, or organization under common control.

(l) No depreciation or rental shall be allowed on property fully depreciated by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control. However, a reasonable charge for using fully depreciated property may be agreed upon and allowed (but see 31.109(h)(2)). In determining the charge, consideration shall be given to cost, total estimated useful life at the time of negotiations, effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and the amount of depreciation previously charged to Government contracts or subcontracts.

(m) 48 CFR 9904.404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets, applies to assets acquired by a "capital lease" as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases, issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). Compliance with 48 CFR 9904.404 and FAS-13 requires that such leased assets (capital leases) be treated as purchased assets; *i.e.*, be capitalized and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges, or over the leased life as amortization charges as appropriate.

Assets whose leases are classified as capital leases under FAS-13 are subject to the requirements of 31.205-11 while assets acquired under leases classified as operating leases are subject to the requirements on rental costs in 31.205-36. The standards of financial accounting and reporting prescribed by FAS-13 are incorporated into this principle and shall govern its application, except as provided in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this paragraph.

(1) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement shall be allowable up to the amount that would have been allowed had the contractor retained title to the property.

(2) Capital leases, as defined in FAS-13, for all real and personal property, between any related parties are subject to the requirements of this paragraph 31.205-11(m). If it is determined that the terms of the lease have been significantly affected by the fact that the lessee and lessor are related, depreciation charges shall not be allowed in excess of those which would have occurred if the lease contained terms consistent with those found in a lease between unrelated parties.

(3) Assets acquired under leases that the contractor must capitalize under FAS-13 shall not be treated as purchased assets for contract purposes if the leases are covered by 31.205-36(b)(4).

(n) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS, the requirements of 31.205-52, which limit the allowability of depreciation, shall be observed.

(o) In the event of a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances, allowable depreciation of the impaired assets shall be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down (see 31.205-16(g)). However, this does not preclude a change in depreciation resulting from other causes such as permissible changes in estimates of service life, consumption of services, or residual value.

**31.205-12 Economic planning costs.**

(a) This category includes costs of generalized long-range management planning that is concerned with the future overall development of the contractor’s business and that may take into account the eventual possibility of economic dislocations or fundamental alterations in those markets in which the contractor currently does business Economic planning costs do not include organization or reorganization costs covered by 31.205-27.

(b) Economic planning costs are allowable as indirect costs to be properly allocated.

(c) Research and development and engineering costs designed to lead to new products for sale to the general public are not allowable under this principle.

**31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.**

(a) Aggregate costs incurred on activities designed to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance (less income generated by these activities) are allowable, except as limited by paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection. Some examples of allowable activities are house publications, health clinics, wellness/fitness centers, employee counseling services, and food and dormitory services, which include operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations, or similar types of services for the contractor's employees at or near the contractor's facilities.

(b) Costs of gifts are unallowable. (Gifts do not include awards for performance made pursuant to 31.205-6(f) or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.)

(c) Costs of recreation are unallowable, except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

(d) Losses from operating food and dormitory services may be included as costs only if the contractor's objective is to operate such services on a break-even basis. Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to the accomplishment of the above objective are not allowable. A loss may be allowed, however, to the extent that the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist (*e.g.*, where the contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available; or where charged but unproductive labor costs would be excessive but for the services provided or where cessation or reduction of food or dormitory operations will not otherwise yield net cost savings) such that even with efficient management, operating the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. Costs of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.

(e) When the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service, such as vending machines in the contractor's plant, and retain the profits, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service (but see paragraph (f) of this subsection).

(f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds from vending machine receipts or similar sources, may be included as costs incurred under

paragraph (a) of this subsection only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable if directly incurred by the contractor.

**31.205-14 Entertainment costs.**

Costs of amusement, diversions, social activities, and any directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities are unallowable. Costs made specifically unallowable under this cost principle are not allowable under any other cost principle. Costs of membership in social, dining, or country clubs or other organizations having the same purposes are also unallowable, regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

**31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.**

(a) Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the contractor to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, are unallowable except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with, or related to, the mischarging of costs on Government contracts are unallowable when the costs are caused by, or result from, alteration or destruction of records, or other false or improper charging or recording of costs. Such costs include those incurred to measure or otherwise determine the magnitude of the improper charging, and costs incurred to remedy or correct the mischarging, such as costs to rescreen and reconstruct records.

**31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.**

(a) Gains and losses from the sale, retirement, or other disposition (but see 31.205-19) of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to the cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation or amortization applicable to those assets was included (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection). However, no gain or loss shall be recognized as a result of the transfer of assets in a business combination (see 31.205-52).

(b) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets, including those acquired under capital leases (see 31.205-11(m)), shall be considered as adjustments of depreciation costs previously recognized. The gain or loss for each asset disposed of is the difference between the net amount realized, including insurance proceeds from involuntary conversions, and its undepreciated balance. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost (or for assets acquired under a capital lease, the value at which the leased asset is capitalized) of the asset and its undepreciated balance (except see subdivisions (c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section).

(c) Special considerations apply to an involuntary conversion which occurs when a contractor's property is destroyed by events over which the owner has no control, such as fire, windstorm, flood, accident, theft, etc., and an insurance award is recovered. The following govern involuntary conversions:

(1) When there is a cash award and the converted asset is not replaced, gain or loss shall be recognized in the period of disposition. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost of the asset and its undepreciated balance.

(2) When the converted asset is replaced, the contractor shall either—

(i) Adjust the depreciable basis of the new asset by the amount of the total realized gain or loss; or

(ii) Recognize the gain or loss in the period of disposition, in which case the Government shall participate to the same extent as outlined in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(d) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate charge or credit when—

(1) Gains and losses are processed through the depreciation reserve account and reflected in the depreciation allowable under 31.205-11; or

(2) The property is exchanged as part of the purchase price of a similar item, and the gain or loss is taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other disposition other than through business combinations shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Gains and losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of capital assets other than depreciable property shall be excluded in computing contract costs.

(g) With respect to long-lived tangible and identifiable intangible assets held for use, no loss shall be allowed for a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances (*e.g.*, environmental damage, idle facilities arising from a declining business base, etc.). If depreciable property or other capital assets have been written down from carrying value to fair value due to impairments, gains or losses upon disposition shall be the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down.

**31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.**

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this subsection—

"Costs of idle facilities or idle capacity" means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs; *e.g.*, property taxes, insurance, and depreciation.

"Facilities" means plant or any portion thereof (including land integral to the operation), equipment, individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the contractor.

"Idle capacity" means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis, less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays, and the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multiple-shift basis may be used in the calculation instead of a one-shift basis if it can be shown that this amount of usage could normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

"Idle facilities" means completely unused facilities that are excess to the contractor's current needs.

(b) The costs of idle facilities are unallowable unless the facilities—

(1) Are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(2) Were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in requirements, production economies, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. (Costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period, ordinarily not to exceed 1 year, depending upon the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of the idle facilities (but see 31.205-42)).

(c) Costs of idle capacity are costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or overhead rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable provided the capacity is necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economics, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire plant or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be idle facilities.

(d) Any costs to be paid directly by the Government for idle facilities or idle capacity reserved for defense mobilization production shall be the subject of a separate agreement.

**31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

"Applied research" means that effort which (1) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research, (2) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques, and (3) attempts to advance the state of the art. Applied research does not include efforts whose principal aim is design, development, or test of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of the term "development," defined in this subsection.

"Basic research" (see 2.101).

"Bid and proposal (B&P) costs" means the costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting bids and proposals (whether or not solicited) on potential Government or non-Government contracts. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or cooperative agreement, or required in the performance of a contract.

"Company" means all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates of the contractor under common control.

"Development" means the systematic use, under whatever name, of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, test, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) for the purpose of meeting specific performance requirements or objectives. Development includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing. Development excludes—

(1) Subcontracted technical effort which is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product, or

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques not intended for sale.

"Independent research and development (IR&D)" means a contractor's IR&D cost that consists of projects falling within the four following areas: (1) basic research, (2) applied research, (3) development, and (4) systems and other concept formulation studies. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. IR&D effort shall not include technical effort expended in developing and preparing technical data specifically to support submitting a bid or proposal.

"Systems and other concept formulation studies" means analyses and study efforts either related to specific IR&D efforts or directed toward identifying desirable new systems, equipment or components, or modifications and improvements to existing systems, equipment, or components.

(b) *Composition and allocation of costs.* The requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420, Accounting for independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs, are incorporated in their entirety and shall apply as follows—

(1) *Fully-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are fully-CAS-covered shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420.

(2) *Modified CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are not CAS-covered or that contain terms or conditions requiring modified CAS coverage shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420 except 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2), which are not then applicable. However, non-CAS-covered

or modified CAS-covered contracts awarded at a time the contractor has CAS-covered contracts requiring compliance with 48 CFR 9904.420, shall be subject to all the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420. When the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2) are not applicable, the following apply:

(i) IR&D and B&P costs shall be allocated to final cost objectives on the same basis of allocation used for the G&A expense grouping of the profit center (see 31.001) in which the costs are incurred. However, when IR&D and B&P costs clearly benefit other profit centers or benefit the entire company, those costs shall be allocated through the G&A of the other profit centers or through the corporate G&A, as appropriate.

(ii) If allocations of IR&D or B&P through the G&A base do not provide equitable cost allocation, the contracting officer may approve use of a different base.

(c) *Allowability.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, or as provided in agency regulations, costs for IR&D and B&P are allowable as indirect expenses on contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable and reasonable.

(d) *Deferred IR&D costs.* (1) IR&D costs that were incurred in previous accounting periods are unallowable, except when a contractor has developed a specific product at its own risk in anticipation of recovering the development costs in the sale price of the product provided that—

(i) The total amount of IR&D costs applicable to the product can be identified;

(ii) The proration of such costs to sales of the product is reasonable;

(iii) The contractor had no Government business during the time that the costs were incurred or did not allocate IR&D costs to Government contracts except to prorate the cost of developing a specific product to the sales of that product; and

(iv) No costs of current IR&D programs are allocated to Government work except to prorate the costs of developing a specific product to the sales of that product.

(2) When deferred costs are recognized, the contract (except firm-fixed-price and fixed-price with economic price adjustment) will include a specific provision setting forth the amount of deferred IR&D costs that are allocable to the contract. The negotiation memorandum will state the circumstances pertaining to the case and the reason for accepting the deferred costs.

(e) *Cooperative arrangements.* (1) IR&D costs may be incurred by contractors working jointly with one or more non-Federal entities pursuant to a cooperative arrangement (for example, joint ventures, limited partnerships, teaming arrangements, and collaboration and consortium arrangements). IR&D costs also may include costs contributed by contractors in performing cooperative research and development agreements, or similar arrangements, entered into under—

(i) Section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Transfer Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710(a));

(ii) Sections 203(c)(5) and (6) of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2473(c)(5) and (6));

(iii) 10 U.S.C. 2371 for the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency; or

(iv) Other equivalent authority.

(2) IR&D costs incurred by a contractor pursuant to these types of cooperative arrangements should be considered as allowable IR&D costs if the work performed would have been allowed as contractor IR&D had there been no cooperative arrangement.

(3) Costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting offers on potential cooperative arrangements are allowable to the extent they are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

**31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.**

(a) Insurance by purchase or by self-insuring includes coverage the contractor is required to carry, or to have approved, under the terms of the contract and any other coverage the contractor maintains in connection with the general conduct of its business. Any contractor desiring to establish a program of self-insurance applicable to contracts that are not subject to 48 CFR 9904.416, Accounting for Insurance Costs, shall comply with the self-insurance requirements of that standard as well as with Part 28 of this Regulation. However, approval of a contractor's insurance program in accordance with Part 28 does not constitute a determination as to the allowability of the program's cost. The amount of insurance costs which may be allowed is subject to the cost limitations and exclusions in the following paragraphs.

(1) Costs of insurance required or approved, and maintained by the contractor pursuant to the contract, are allowable.

(2) Costs of insurance maintained by the contractor in connection with the general conduct of its business are allowable, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Types and extent of coverage shall follow sound business practice, and the rates and premiums must be reasonable.

(ii) Costs allowed for business interruption or other similar insurance must be limited to exclude coverage of profit.

(iii) The cost of property insurance premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured assets is allowable only when the contractor has a formal written policy assuring that in the event the insured

property is involuntarily converted, the new asset shall be valued at the book value of the replaced asset plus or minus adjustments for differences between insurance proceeds and actual replacement cost. If the contractor does not have such a formal written policy, the cost of premiums for insurance coverage in excess of the acquisition cost of the insured asset is unallowable.

(iv) Costs of insurance for the risk of loss of or damage to Government property are allowable only to the extent that the contractor is liable for such loss or damage and such insurance does not cover loss or damage that results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's directors or officers or other equivalent representatives.

(v) Contractors operating under a program of self-insurance must obtain approval of the program when required by 28.308(a).

(vi) Costs of insurance on the lives of officers, partners, or proprietors are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation (see 31.205-6).

(3) Actual losses are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the contract, except—

(i) Losses incurred under the nominal deductible provisions of purchased insurance, in keeping with sound business practice, are allowable for contracts not subject to 48 CFR 9904.416 and when the contractor did not establish a self-insurance program. Such contracts are not subject to the self-insurance requirements of 48 CFR 9904.416. For contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.416, and for those made subject to the self-insurance requirements of that Standard as a result of the contractor's having established a self-insurance program (see paragraph (a) of this section), actual losses may be used as a basis for charges under a self-insurance program when the actual amount of losses will not differ significantly from the projected average losses for the accounting period (see 48 CFR 9904.416.50(a)(2)(ii)). In those instances where an actual loss has occurred and the present value of the liability is determined under the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.416-50(a)(3)(ii), the allowable cost shall be limited to an amount computed using as a discount rate the interest rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2) in effect at the time the loss is recognized. However, the full amount of a lump-sum settlement to be paid within a year of the date of settlement is allowable.

(ii) Minor losses, such as spoilage, breakage, and disappearance of small hand tools that occur in the ordinary course of doing business and that are not covered by insurance are allowable.

(4) The cost of insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is unallowable. However, insurance costs to cover fortuitous or casualty losses resulting from defects in materials or workmanship are allowable as a normal business expense.

(5) Premiums for retroactive or backdated insurance written to cover occurred and known losses are unallowable.

(b) If purchased insurance is available, the charge for any self-insurance coverage plus insurance administration expenses shall not exceed the cost of comparable purchased insurance plus associated insurance administration expenses.

(c) Insurance provided by captive insurers (insurers owned by or under the control of the contractor) is considered self-insurance, and charges for it must comply with the self-insurance provisions of 48 CFR 9904.416. However, if the captive insurer also sells insurance to the general public in substantial quantities and it can be demonstrated that the charge to the contractor is based on competitive market forces, the insurance will be considered purchased insurance.

(d) The allowability of premiums for insurance purchased from fronting insurance companies (insurance companies not related to the contractor but who reinsure with a captive insurer of the contractor) shall not exceed the amount (plus reasonable fronting company charges for services rendered) which the contractor would have been allowed had it insured directly with the captive insurer.

(e) Self-insurance charges for risks of catastrophic losses are not allowable (see 28.308(e)).

(f) The Government is obligated to indemnify the contractor only to the extent authorized by law, as expressly provided for in the contract, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(g) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance incurred pursuant to Section 4007 (29 U.S.C. 1307) or Section 4023 (29 U.S.C. 1323) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 are unallowable.

**31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.**

Interest on borrowings (however represented), bond discounts, costs of financing and refinancing capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), legal and professional fees paid in connection with preparing prospectuses, and costs of preparing and issuing stock rights are unallowable (but see 31.205-28). However, interest assessed by State or local taxing authorities under the conditions specified in 31.205-41(a)(3) is allowable.

**31.205-21 Labor relations costs.**

Costs incurred in maintaining satisfactory relations between the contractor and its employees, including costs of

shop stewards, labor management committees, employee publications, and other related activities, are allowable.

**31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.**

(a) Costs associated with the following activities are unallowable:

(1) Attempts to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activities;

(2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

(3) Any attempt to influence—

(i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or

(ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or state legislature (including efforts to influence state or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

(4) Any attempt to influence—

(i) The introduction of Federal, state, or local legislation, or

(ii) The enactment or modification of any pending Federal, state, or local legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fund raising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign;

(5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable activities; or

(6) Costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence (see 3.401), either directly or indirectly, an employee or officer of the Executive branch of the Federal Government to give consideration to or act regarding a regulatory or contract matter.

(b) The following activities are excepted from the coverage of (a) of this section:

(1) Providing a technical and factual presentation of information on a topic directly related to the performance of a contract through hearing testimony, statements or letters to the Congress or a state legislature, or subdivision, member, or cognizant staff member thereof, in response to a documented request (including a Congressional Record notice requesting testimony or statements for the record at a regularly scheduled hearing) made by the recipient member, legislative body or subdivision, or a cognizant staff member thereof; provided such information is readily obtainable and can be readily put in deliverable form; and further provided that costs under this section for transportation, lodging or meals are unallowable unless incurred for the purpose of offering testimony at a regularly scheduled Congressional hearing pursuant to a written request for such presentation made by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of the Committee or Subcommittee conducting such hearing.

(2) Any lobbying made unallowable by paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection to influence state or local legislation in order to directly reduce contract cost, or to avoid material impairment of the contractor's authority to perform the contract.

(3) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the contract.

(c) When a contractor seeks reimbursement for indirect costs, total lobbying costs shall be separately identified in the indirect cost rate proposal, and thereafter treated as other unallowable activity costs.

(d) Contractors shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the certification of costs as being allowable or unallowable (see 42.703-2) pursuant to this subsection complies with the requirements of this subsection.

(e) Existing procedures should be utilized to resolve in advance any significant questions or disagreements concerning the interpretation or application of this subsection.

**31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.**

An excess of costs over income under any other contract (including the contractor's contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts) is unallowable.

**31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.**

(a) Costs necessary for the upkeep of property (including Government property, unless otherwise provided for) that neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are to be treated as follows (but see 31.205-11):

(1) Normal maintenance and repair costs are allowable.

(2) Extraordinary maintenance and repair costs are allowable, provided those costs are allocated to the applicable periods for purposes of determining contract costs (but see 31.109).

(b) Expenditures for plant and equipment, including rehabilitation which should be capitalized and subject to depreciation, according to generally accepted accounting principles as applied under the contractor's established policy or, when applicable, according to 48 CFR 9904.404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets, are allowable only on a depreciation basis.

**31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.**

(a) The costs of manufacturing and production engineering effort as described in (1) through (4) of this paragraph are all allowable:

(1) Developing and deploying new or improved materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques that are or are expected to be used in producing products or services;

(2) Developing and deploying pilot production lines;

(3) Improving current production functions, such as plant layout, production scheduling and control, methods and job analysis, equipment capabilities and capacities, inspection techniques, and tooling analysis (including tooling design and application improvements); and

(4) Material and manufacturing producibility analysis for production suitability and to optimize manufacturing processes, methods, and techniques.

(b) This cost principle does not cover—

(1) Basic and applied research effort (as defined in 31.205-18(a)) related to new technology, materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques. Such technical effort is governed by 31.205-18, Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs; and

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques that are intended for sale is also governed by 31.205-18.

(c) Where manufacturing or production development costs are capitalized or required to be capitalized under the contractor's capitalization policies, allowable cost will be determined in accordance with the requirements of 31.205-11, Depreciation.

**31.205-26 Material costs.**

(a) Material costs include the costs of such items as raw materials, parts, sub-assemblies, components, and manufacturing supplies, whether purchased or manufactured by the contractor, and may include such collateral items as inbound transportation and intransit insurance. In computing material costs, consideration shall be given to reasonable overruns, spoilage, or defective work (unless otherwise provided in any contract provision relating to inspecting and correcting defective work). These costs are allowable, subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) Costs of material shall be adjusted for income and other credits, including available trade discounts, refunds, rebates, allowances, and cash discounts, and credits for scrap, salvage, and material returned to vendors. Such income and other credits shall either be credited directly to the cost of the material or be allocated as a credit to indirect costs. When the contractor can demonstrate that failure to take cash discounts was reasonable, lost discounts need not be credited.

(c) Reasonable adjustments arising from differences between periodic physical inventories and book inventories may be included in arriving at costs; provided, such adjustments relate to the period of contract performance.

(d) When materials are purchased specifically for and are identifiable solely with performance under a contract, the actual purchase cost of those materials should be charged to the contract. If material is issued from stores, any generally recognized method of pricing such material is acceptable if that method is consistently applied and the results are equitable. When estimates of future material costs are required, current market price or anticipated acquisition cost may be used, but the basis of pricing must be disclosed.

(e) Allowance for all materials, supplies, and services that are sold or transferred between any divisions, subdivisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in accordance with this subpart. However, allowance may be at price when it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price interorganizational transfers at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, and when the item being transferred qualifies for an exception under 15.403-1(b) and the contracting officer has not determined the price to be unreasonable.

(f) When a commercial item under paragraph (e) of this subsection is transferred at a price based on a catalog or market price, the price should be adjusted to reflect the quantities being acquired and may be adjusted to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

**31.205-27 Organization costs.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, expenditures in connection with (1) planning or executing the organization or reorganization of the corporate structure of a business, including mergers and acquisitions, (2) resisting or planning to resist the reorganization of the corporate structure of a business or a change in the controlling interest in the ownership of a business, and (3) raising capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), are unallowable. Such

expenditures include but are not limited to incorporation fees and costs of attorneys, accountants, brokers, promoters and organizers, management consultants and investment counselors, whether or not employees of the contractor. Unallowable "reorganization" costs include the cost of any change in the contractor's financial structure, excluding administrative costs of short-term borrowings for working capital, resulting in alterations in the rights and interests of security holders, whether or not additional capital is raised.

(b) The cost of activities primarily intended to provide compensation will not be considered organizational costs subject to this subsection, but will be governed by 31.205-6. These activities include acquiring stock for—

(1) Executive bonuses,

(2) Employee savings plans, and

(3) Employee stock ownership plans.

**31.205-28 Other business expenses.**

The following types of recurring costs are allowable when allocated on an equitable basis:

(a) Registry and transfer charges resulting from changes in ownership of securities issued by the contractor.

(b) Cost of shareholders' meetings.

(c) Normal proxy solicitations.

(d) Preparing and publishing reports to shareholders.

(e) Preparing and submitting required reports and forms to taxing and other regulatory bodies.

(f) Incidental costs of directors' and committee meetings.

(g) Other similar costs.

**31.205-29 Plant protection costs.**

Costs of items such as—

(a) Wages, uniforms, and equipment of personnel engaged in plant protection,

(b) Depreciation on plant protection capital assets, and

(c) Necessary expenses to comply with military requirements, are allowable.

**31.205-30 Patent costs.**

(a) The following patent costs are allowable to the extent that they are incurred as requirements of a Government contract (but see 31.205-33):

(1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other documents.

(2) Costs for searching the art to the extent necessary to make the invention disclosures.

(3) Other costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is to be conveyed to the Government.

(b) General counseling services relating to patent matters, such as advice on patent laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements, are allowable (but see 31.205-33).

(c) Other than those for general counseling services, patent costs not required by the contract are unallowable. (See also 31.205-37.)

**31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.**

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in restoring or rehabilitating the contractor's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately before the start of the Government contract, fair wear and tear excepted. Reconversion costs are unallowable except for the cost of removing Government property and the restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by such removal. However, in special circumstances where equity so dictates, additional costs may be allowed to the extent agreed upon before costs are incurred. Care should be exercised to avoid duplication through allowance as contingencies, additional profit or fee, or in other contracts.

**31.205-32 Precontract costs.**

Precontract costs means costs incurred before the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the contract award when such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. These costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the contract (see 31.109).

**31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.**

(a) *Definition.* "Professional and consultant services," as used in this subsection, means those services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or possess a special skill and who are not officers or employees of the contractor. Examples include those services acquired by contractors or subcontractors in order to enhance their legal, economic, financial, or technical positions. Professional and consultant services are generally acquired to obtain information, advice, opinions, alternatives, conclusions, recommendations, training, or direct assistance, such as studies, analyses, evaluations, liaison with Government officials, or other forms of representation.

(b) Costs of professional and consultant services are allowable subject to this paragraph and paragraphs (c) through (f) of this subsection when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Government (but see 31.205-30 and 31.205-47).

(c) Costs of professional and consultant services performed under any of the following circumstances are unallowable:

(1) Services to improperly obtain, distribute, or use information or data protected by law or regulation (*e.g.*, 52.215-1(e), Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data).

(2) Services that are intended to improperly influence the contents of solicitations, the evaluation of proposals or quotations, or the selection of sources for contract award, whether award is by the Government, or by a prime contractor or subcontractor.

(3) Any other services obtained, performed, or otherwise resulting in violation of any statute or regulation prohibiting improper business practices or conflicts of interest.

(4) Services performed which are not consistent with the purpose and scope of the services contracted for or otherwise agreed to.

(d) In determining the allowability of costs (including retainer fees) in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors, among others:

(1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.

(2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the contractor's capability in the particular area.

(3) The past pattern of acquiring such services and their costs, particularly in the years prior to the award of Government contracts.

(4) The impact of Government contracts on the contractor's business.

(5) Whether the proportion of Government work to the contractor's total business is such as to influence the contractor in favor of incurring the cost, particularly when the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Government contracts.

(6) Whether the service can be performed more economically by employment rather than by contracting.

(7) The qualifications of the individual or concern rendering the service and the customary fee charged, especially on non-Government contracts.

(8) Adequacy of the contractual agreement for the service (*e.g.*, description of the service, estimate of time required, rate of compensation, termination provisions).

(e) Retainer fees, to be allowable, must be supported by evidence that—

(1) The services covered by the retainer agreement are necessary and customary;

(2) The level of past services justifies the amount of the retainer fees (if no services were rendered, fees are not automatically unallowable);

(3) The retainer fee is reasonable in comparison with maintaining an in-house capability to perform the covered services, when factors such as cost and level of expertise are considered; and

(4) The actual services performed are documented in accordance with paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(f) Fees for services rendered shall be allowable only when supported by evidence of the nature and scope of the service furnished. (See also 31.205-38(f).) However, retainer agreements generally are not based on specific statements of work. Evidence necessary to determine that work performed is proper and does not violate law or regulation shall include—

(1) Details of all agreements (*e.g.*, work requirements, rate of compensation, and nature and amount of other expenses, if any) with the individuals or organizations providing the services and details of actual services performed;

(2) Invoices or billings submitted by consultants, including sufficient detail as to the time expended and nature of the actual services provided; and

(3) Consultants' work products and related documents, such as trip reports indicating persons visited and subjects discussed, minutes of meetings, and collateral memoranda and reports.

**31.205-34 Recruitment costs.**

(a) Subject to paragraph (b) of this subsection, the following costs are allowable:

(1) Costs of help-wanted advertising.

(2) Costs of operating an employment office needed to secure and maintain an adequate labor force.

(3) Costs of operating an aptitude and educational testing program.

(4) Travel costs of employees engaged in recruiting personnel.

(5) Travel costs of applicants for interviews.

(6) Costs for employment agencies, not in excess of standard commercial rates.

(b) Help-wanted advertising costs are unallowable if the advertising—

(1) Does not describe specific positions or classes of positions; or

(2) Includes material that is not relevant for recruitment purposes, such as extensive illustrations or descriptions of the company’s products or capabilities.

**31.205-35 Relocation costs.**

(a) Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period, but in either event for not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. The following types of relocation costs are allowable as noted, subject to paragraphs (b) and (f) of this subsection:

(1) Cost of travel of the employee and members of the immediate family (see 31.205-46) and transportation of the household and personal effects to the new location.

(2) Cost of finding a new home, such as advance trips by employees and spouses to locate living quarters, and temporary lodging during the transition periods not exceeding separate cumulative totals of 60 days for employees and 45 days for spouses and dependents, including advance trip time.

(3) Closing costs (*i.e.*, brokerage fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, points, finance charges, etc.) incident to the disposition of actual residence owned by the employee when notified of transfer, except that these costs when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.

(4) Continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former actual residence being sold, such as maintenance of building and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, property insurance, mortgage interest, after settlement date or lease date of new permanent residence, except that these costs when added to the costs described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, shall not exceed 14 percent of the sales price of the property sold.

(5) Other necessary and reasonable expenses normally incident to relocation, such as disconnecting and connecting household appliances; automobile registration; driver's license and use taxes; cutting and fitting rugs, draperies, and curtains; forfeited utility fees and deposits; and purchase of insurance against damage to or loss of personal property while in transit.

(6) Costs incident to acquiring a home in a new location, except that—

(i) These costs will not be allowable for existing employees or newly recruited employees who, before the relocation, were not homeowners and

(ii) The total costs shall not exceed 5 percent of the purchase price of the new home.

(7) Mortgage interest differential payments, except that these costs are not allowable for existing or newly recruited employees who, before the relocation, were not homeowners and the total payments are limited to an amount determined as follows:

(i) The difference between the mortgage interest rates of the old and new residences times the current balance of the old mortgage times 3 years.

(ii) When mortgage differential payments are made on a lump sum basis and the employee leaves or is transferred again in less than 3 years, the amount initially recognized shall be proportionately adjusted to reflect payments only for the actual time of the relocation.

(8) Rental differential payments covering situations where relocated employees retain ownership of a vacated home in the old location and rent at the new location. The rented quarters at the new location must be comparable to those vacated, and the allowable differential payments may not exceed the actual rental costs for the new home, less the fair market rent for the vacated home times 3 years.

(9) Cost of canceling an unexpired lease.

(b) The costs described in paragraph (a) of this section must also meet the following criteria to be considered allowable:

(1) The move must be for the benefit of the employer.

(2) Reimbursement must be in accordance with an established policy or practice that is consistently followed by the employer and is designed to motivate employees to relocate promptly and economically.

(3) The costs must not otherwise be unallowable under Subpart 31.2.

(4) Amounts to be reimbursed shall not exceed the employee's actual expenses, except that for miscellaneous costs of the type discussed in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, a flat amount, not to exceed $1,000, may be allowed in lieu of actual costs.

(c) The following types of costs are not allowable:

(1) Loss on sale of a home.

(2) Costs incident to acquiring a home in a new location as follows:

(i) Real estate brokers fees and commissions.

(ii) Cost of litigation.

(iii) Real and personal property insurance against damage or loss of property.

(iv) Mortgage life insurance.

(v) Owner's title policy insurance when such insurance was not previously carried by the employee on the old residence (however, cost of a mortgage title policy is allowable).

(vi) Property taxes and operating or maintenance costs.

(3) Continuing mortgage principal payments on residence being sold.

(4) Payments for employee income or FICA (social security) taxes incident to reimbursed relocation costs.

(5) Payments for job counseling and placement assistance to employee spouses and dependents who were not employees of the contractor at the old location.

(6) Costs incident to furnishing equity or nonequity loans to employees or making arrangements with lenders for employees to obtain lower-than-market rate mortgage loans.

(d) If relocation costs for an employee have been allowed either as an allocable indirect or direct cost, and the employee resigns within 12 months for reasons within the employee's control, the contractor shall refund or credit the relocation costs to the Government.

(e) Subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the costs of family movements and of personnel movements of a special or mass nature are allowable. The cost, however, should be assigned on the basis of work (contracts) or time period benefited.

(f) Relocation costs (both outgoing and return) of employees who are hired for performance on specific contracts or long-term field projects are allowable if—

(1) The term of employment is not less than 12 months;

(2) The employment agreement specifically limits the duration of employment to the time spent on the contract or field project for which the employee is hired;

(3) The employment agreement provides for return relocation to the employee's permanent and principal home immediately prior to the outgoing relocation, or other location of equal or lesser cost; and

(4) The relocation costs are determined under the rules of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. However, the costs to return employees, who are released from employment upon completion of field assignments pursuant to their employment agreements, are not subject to the refund or credit requirement of paragraph (d).

**31.205-36 Rental costs.**

(a) This subsection is applicable to the cost of renting or leasing real or personal property acquired under "operating leases" as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases. Compliance with 31.205-11(m) requires that assets acquired by means of capital leases, as defined in FAS-13, shall be treated as purchased assets; *i.e.*, be capitalized and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges, or over the lease term as amortization charges, as appropriate (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).

(b) The following costs are allowable:

(1) Rental costs under operating leases, to the extent that the rates are reasonable at the time of the lease decision, after consideration of—

(i) Rental costs of comparable property, if any;

(ii) Market conditions in the area;

(iii) The type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased;

(iv) Alternatives available; and

(v) Other provisions of the agreement.

(2) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement only up to the amount the contractor would be allowed if the contractor retained title.

(3) Charges in the nature of rent for property between any divisions, subsidiaries, or organizations under common control, to the extent that they do not exceed the normal costs of ownership, such as depreciation, taxes, insurance, facilities capital cost of money, and maintenance (excluding interest or other unallowable costs pursuant to Part 31), provided that no part of such costs shall duplicate any other allowed cost. Rental cost of personal property leased from any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control, that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar property to unaffiliated lessees shall be allowed in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

(4) Rental costs under leases entered into before March 1, 1970 for the remaining term of the lease (excluding options not exercised before March 1, 1970) to the extent they would have been allowable under Defense Acquisition Regulation (formerly ASPR) 15-205.34 or Federal Procurement Regulations section 1-15.205-34 in effect January 1, 1969.

(c) The allowability of rental costs under unexpired leases in connection with terminations is treated in 31.205-42(e).

**31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.**

(a) Royalties on a patent or amortization of the cost of purchasing a patent or patent rights necessary for the proper performance of the contract and applicable to contract products or processes are allowable unless—

(1) The Government has a license or the right to a free use of the patent;

(2) The patent has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid;

(3) The patent is considered to be unenforceable; or

(4) The patent is expired.

(b) Care should be exercised in determining reasonableness when the royalties may have been arrived at as a result of less-than-arm's-length bargaining; *e.g.*, royalties—

(1) Paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the contractor;

(2) Paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Government contract would be awarded; or

(3) Paid under an agreement entered into after the contract award.

(c) In any case involving a patent formerly owned by the contractor, the royalty amount allowed should not exceed the cost which would have been allowed had the contractor retained title.

(d) See 31.109 regarding advance agreements.

**31.205-38 Selling costs.**

(a) "Selling" is a generic term encompassing all efforts to market the contractor's products or services, some of which are covered specifically in other subsections of 31.205. Selling activity includes the following broad categories:

(1) Advertising.

(2) Corporate image enhancement including broadly-targeted sales efforts, other than advertising.

(3) Bid and proposal costs.

(4) Market planning.

(5) Direct selling.

(b) Advertising costs are defined at 31.205-1(b) and are subject to the allowability provisions of 31.205-1(d) and (f). Corporate image enhancement activities are included within the definitions of public relations at 31.205-1(a) and entertainment at 31.205-14 and are subject to the allowability provisions at 31.205-1(e) and (f) and 31.205-14, respectively. Bid and proposal costs are defined at 31.205-18 and have their allowability controlled by that subsection. Market planning involves market research and analysis and generalized management planning concerned with development of the contractor's business. The allowability of long-range market planning costs is controlled by the provisions of 31.205-12. Other market planning costs are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and not in excess of the limitations of paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection. Costs of activities which are correctly classified and disallowed under cost principles referenced in this paragraph (b) are not to be reconsidered for reimbursement under any other provision of this subsection.

(c)(1) Direct selling efforts are those acts or actions to induce particular customers to purchase particular products or services of the contractor. Direct selling is characterized by person-to-person contact and includes such activities as familiarizing a potential customer with the contractor's products or services, conditions of sale, service capabilities, etc. It also includes negotiation, liaison between customer and contractor personnel, technical and consulting activities, individual demonstrations, and any other activities having as their purpose the application or adaptation of the contractor's products or services for a particular customer's use. The cost of direct selling efforts is allowable if reasonable in amount.

(2) The costs of broadly targeted and direct selling efforts and market planning other than long-range, that are incurred in connection with a significant effort to promote export sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Government, including the costs of exhibiting and demonstrating such products, are allowable on contracts with the U.S. Government provided the costs are allocable, reasonable, and otherwise allowable under this Subpart 31.2.

(d) The costs of any selling efforts other than those addressed in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this subsection are unallowable.

(e) Costs of the type identified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection are often commingled on the contractor's books in the selling expense account because these activities are performed by the sales departments. However, identification and segregation of unallowable costs is required under the provisions of 31.201-6 and 30.405, and such costs are not allowable merely because they are incurred in connection with allowable selling activities.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, sellers' or agents' compensation, fees, commissions, percentages, retainer or brokerage fees, whether or not contingent upon the award of contracts, are allowable only when paid to bona fide employees or established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business.

**31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.**

Service and warranty costs include those arising from fulfillment of any contractual obligation of a contractor to provide services such as installation, training, correcting defects in the products, replacing defective parts, and making refunds in the case of inadequate performance. When not inconsistent with the terms of the contract, service and warranty costs are allowable. However, care should be exercised to avoid duplication of the allowance as an element of both estimated product cost and risk.

**31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.**

(a) The terms "special tooling" and "special test equipment" are defined in 45.101.

(b) The cost of special tooling and special test equipment used in performing one or more Government contracts is allowable and shall be allocated to the specific Government contract or contracts for which acquired, except that the cost of—

(1) Items acquired by the contractor before the effective date of the contract (or replacement of such items), whether or not altered or adapted for use in performing the contract, and

(2) Items which the contract schedule specifically excludes, shall be allowable only as depreciation or amortization.

(c) When items are disqualified as special tooling or special test equipment because with relatively minor expense they can be made suitable for general purpose use and have a value as such commensurate with their value as special tooling or special test equipment, the cost of adapting the items for use under the contract and the cost of returning them to their prior configuration are allowable.

**31.205-41 Taxes.**

(a) The following types of costs are allowable:

(1) Federal, State, and local taxes (see Part 29), except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section that are required to be and are paid or accrued in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Fines and penalties are not considered taxes.

(2) Taxes otherwise allowable under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but upon which a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment exists; provided the contractor, before paying such taxes—

(i) Promptly requests instructions from the contracting officer concerning such taxes; and

(ii) Takes all action directed by the contracting officer arising out of paragraph (2)(i) of this section or an independent decision of the Government as to the existence of a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment, to—

(A) Determine the legality of the assessment or

(B) Secure a refund of such taxes.

(3) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the reasonable costs of any action taken by the contractor at the direction or with the concurrence of the contracting officer. Interest or penalties incurred by the contractor for non-payment of any tax at the direction of the contracting officer or by reason of the failure of the contracting officer to ensure timely direction after a prompt request.

(4) The Environmental Tax found at section 59A of the Internal Revenue Code, also called the "Superfund Tax."

(b) The following types of costs are not allowable:

(1) Federal income and excess profits taxes.

(2) Taxes in connection with financing, refinancing, refunding operations, or reorganizations (see 31.205-20 and 31.205-27).

(3) Taxes from which exemptions are available to the contractor directly, or available to the contractor based on an exemption afforded the Government, except when the contracting officer determines that the administrative burden incident to obtaining the exemption outweighs the corresponding benefits accruing to the Government. When partial exemption from a tax is attributable to Government contract activity, taxes charged to such work in excess of that amount resulting from application of the preferential treatment are unallowable. These provisions intend that tax preference attributable to Government contract activity be realized by the Government. The term "exemption" means freedom from taxation in whole or in part and includes a tax abatement or reduction resulting from mode of assessment, method of calculation, or otherwise.

(4) Special assessments on land that represent capital improvements.

(5) Taxes (including excises) on real or personal property, or on the value, use, possession or sale thereof, which is used solely in connection with work other than on Government contracts (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(6) Any excise tax in subtitle D, chapter 43 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. That chapter includes excise taxes imposed in connection with qualified pension plans, welfare plans, deferred compensation plans, or other similar types of plans.

(7) Income tax accruals designed to account for the tax effects of differences between taxable income and pretax income as reflected by the books of account and financial statements.

(c) Taxes on property (see paragraph (b)(5) of this section) used solely in connection with either non-Government or Government work should be considered directly applicable to the respective category of work unless the amounts involved are insignificant or comparable results would otherwise be obtained; *e.g.*, taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process which is used solely in connection with non-Government work should be allocated to such work; taxes on contractor-owned work-in-process inventory (and Government-owned work-in-process inventory when taxed) used solely in connection with Government work should be charged to such work. The cost of taxes incurred on property used in both Government and non-Government work shall be apportioned to all such work based upon the use of such property on the respective final cost objectives.

(d) Any taxes, interest, or penalties that were allowed as contract costs and are refunded to the contractor shall be credited or paid to the Government in the manner it directs. If a contractor or subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its U.S. Federal income tax because of the payment of any tax or duty allowed as contract costs, and if those costs were reimbursed by a foreign government, the amount of the reduction shall be paid to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed. However, any interest actually paid or credited to a contractor incident to a refund of tax, interest, or penalty shall be paid or credited to the Government only to the extent that such interest accrued over the period during which the contractor had been reimbursed by the Government for the taxes, interest, or penalties.

**31.205-42 Termination costs.**

Contract terminations generally give rise to the incurrence of costs or the need for special treatment of costs that would not have arisen had the contract not been terminated. The following cost principles peculiar to termination situations are to be used in conjunction with the other cost principles in Subpart 31.2:

(a) *Common items.* The costs of items reasonably usable on the contractor's other work shall not be allowable unless the contractor submits evidence that the items could not be retained at cost without sustaining a loss. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's plans and orders for current and planned production when determining if items can reasonably be used on other work of the contractor. Contemporaneous purchases of common items by the contractor shall be regarded as evidence that such items are reasonably usable on the contractor's other work. Any acceptance of common items as allocable to the terminated portion of the

contract should be limited to the extent that the quantities of such items on hand, in transit, and on order are in excess of the reasonable quantitative requirements of other work.

(b) *Costs continuing after termination.* Despite all reasonable efforts by the contractor, costs which cannot be discontinued immediately after the effective date of termination are generally allowable. However, any costs continuing after the effective date of the termination due to the negligent or willful failure of the contractor to discontinue the costs shall be unallowable.

(c) *Initial costs.* Initial costs, including starting load and preparatory costs, are allowable as follows:

(1) Starting load costs not fully absorbed because of termination are nonrecurring labor, material, and related overhead costs incurred in the early part of production and result from factors such as—

(i) Excessive spoilage due to inexperienced labor;

(ii) Idle time and subnormal production due to testing and changing production methods;

(iii) Training; and

(iv) Lack of familiarity or experience with the product, materials, or manufacturing processes.

(2) Preparatory costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated contract include such costs as those incurred for initial plant rearrangement and alterations, management and personnel organization, and production planning. They do not include special machinery and equipment and starting load costs.

(3) When initial costs are included in the settlement proposal as a direct charge, such costs shall not also be included in overhead. Initial costs attributable to only one contract shall not be allocated to other contracts.

(4) If initial costs are claimed and have not been segregated on the contractor's books, they shall be segregated for settlement purposes from cost reports and schedules reflecting that high unit cost incurred during the early stages of the contract.

(5) If the settlement proposal is on the inventory basis, initial costs should normally be allocated on the basis of total end items called for by the contract immediately before termination; however, if the contract includes end items of a diverse nature, some other equitable basis may be used, such as machine or labor hours.

(d) *Loss of useful value.* Loss of useful value of special tooling, and special machinery and equipment is generally allowable, provided—

(1) The special tooling, or special machinery and equipment is not reasonably capable of use in the other work of the contractor;

(2) The Government's interest is protected by transfer of title or by other means deemed appropriate by the contracting officer; and

(3) The loss of useful value for any one terminated contract is limited to that portion of the acquisition cost which bears the same ratio to the total acquisition cost as the terminated portion of the contract bears to the entire terminated contract and other Government contracts for which the special tooling, or special machinery and equipment was acquired.

(e) *Rental under unexpired leases.* Rental costs under unexpired leases, less the residual value of such leases, are generally allowable when shown to have been reasonably necessary for the performance of the terminated contract, if—

(1) The amount of rental claimed does not exceed the reasonable use value of the property leased for the period of the contract and such further period as may be reasonable; and

(2) The contractor makes all reasonable efforts to terminate, assign, settle, or otherwise reduce the cost of such lease.

(f) *Alterations of leased property.* The cost of alterations and reasonable restorations required by the lease may be allowed when the alterations were necessary for performing the contract.

(g) *Settlement expenses*. (1) Settlement expenses, including the following, are generally allowable:

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and similar costs reasonably necessary for—

(A) The preparation and presentation, including supporting data, of settlement claims to the contracting officer; and

(B) The termination and settlement of subcontracts.

(ii) Reasonable costs for the storage, transportation, protection, and disposition of property acquired or produced for the contract.

(iii) Indirect costs related to salary and wages incurred as settlement expenses in (i) and (ii); normally, such indirect costs shall be limited to payroll taxes, fringe benefits, occupancy costs, and immediate supervision costs.

(2) If settlement expenses are significant, a cost account or work order shall be established to separately identify and accumulate them.

(h) *Subcontractor claims.* Subcontractor claims, including the allocable portion of the claims common to the contract and to other work of the contractor, are generally allowable. An appropriate share of the contractor's indirect expense may be allocated to the amount of settlements with subcontractors; provided, that the amount allocated is reasonably proportionate to the relative benefits received and is otherwise consistent with 31.201-4 and 31.203(c). The indirect expense so allocated shall exclude the same and similar costs claimed directly or indirectly as settlement expenses.

**31.205-43 Trade, business, technical and professional activity costs.**

The following types of costs are allowable:

(a) Memberships in trade, business, technical, and professional organizations.

(b) Subscriptions to trade, business, professional, or other technical periodicals.

(c) When the principal purpose of a meeting, convention, conference, symposium, or seminar is the dissemination of trade, business, technical or professional information or the stimulation of production or improved productivity—

(1) Costs of organizing, setting up, and sponsoring the meetings, conventions, symposia, etc., including rental of meeting facilities, transportation, subsistence, and incidental costs;

(2) Costs of attendance by contractor employees, including travel costs (see 31.205-46); and

(3) Costs of attendance by individuals who are not employees of the contractor, provided—

(i) Such costs are not also reimbursed to the individual by the employing company or organization, and

(ii) The individuals attendance is essential to achieve the purpose of the conference, meeting, convention, symposium, etc.

**31.205-44 Training and education costs.**

(a) *Allowable costs.* Training and education costs are allowable to the extent indicated below.

(b) *Vocational training.* Costs of preparing and maintaining a noncollege level program of instruction, including but not limited to on-the-job, classroom, and apprenticeship training, designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of employees, are allowable. These costs include—

(1) Salaries or wages of trainees (excluding overtime compensation),

(2) Salaries of the director of training and staff when the training program is conducted by the contractor,

(3) Tuition and fees when the training is in an institution not operated by the contractor, and/or

(4) Training materials and textbooks.

(c) *Part-time college level education.* Allowable costs of part-time college education at an undergraduate or postgraduate level, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, are limited to—

(1) Fees and tuition charged by the educational institution, or, instead of tuition, instructors' salaries and the related share of indirect cost of the educational institution, to the extent that the sum thereof is not in excess of the tuition that would have been paid to the participating educational institution;

(2) Salaries and related costs of instructors who are employees of the contractor;

(3) Training materials and textbooks; and

(4) Straight-time compensation of each employee for time spent attending classes during working hours not in excess of 156 hours per year where circumstances do not permit the operation of classes or attendance at classes after regular working hours. In unusual cases, the period may be extended (see paragraph (h) of this subsection).

(d) *Full-time education.* Costs of tuition, fees, training materials and textbooks (but not subsistence, salary, or any other emoluments) in connection with full-time education, including that provided at the contractor's own facilities, at a postgraduate but not undergraduate college level, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employee is working or may reasonably be expected to work and are limited to a total period not to exceed 2 school years or the length of the degree program, whichever is less, for each employee so trained.

(e) *Specialized programs.* Costs of attendance of up to 16 weeks per employee per year at specialized programs specifically designed to enhance the effectiveness of managers or to prepare employees for such positions are allowable. Such costs include enrollment fees and related charges and employees' salaries, subsistence, training materials, textbooks, and travel. Costs allowable under this paragraph do not include costs for courses that are part of a degree-oriented curriculum, which are only allowable pursuant to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection.

(f) *Other expenses.* Maintenance expense and normal depreciation or fair rental on facilities owned or leased by the contractor for training purposes are allowable in accordance with 31.205-11, 31.205-17, 31.205-24, and 31.205-36.

(g) *Grants.* Grants to educational or training institutions, including the donation of facilities or other properties, scholarships, and fellowships are considered contributions and are unallowable.

(h) *Advance agreements*. (1) Training and education costs in excess of those otherwise allowable under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection, including subsistence, salaries or any other emoluments, may be allowed to the extent set forth in an advance agreement negotiated under 31.109. To be considered for an advance agreement, the contractor must demonstrate that the costs are consistently incurred under an established managerial, engineering, or scientific training and education program, and that the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employees are now working or may reasonably be expected to work. Before entering into the advance agreement, the contracting officer shall give consideration to such factors as—

(i) The length of employees' service with the contractor;

(ii) Employees' past performance and potential;

(iii) Whether employees are in formal development programs; and

(iv) The total number of participating employees.

(2) Any advance agreement must include a provision requiring the contractor to refund to the Government training and education costs for employees who resign within 12 months of completion of such training or education for reasons within an employee's control.

(i) *Training or education costs for other than bona fide employees.* Costs of tuition, fees, textbooks, and similar or related benefits provided for other than bona fide employees are unallowable, except that the costs incurred for educating employee dependents (primary and secondary level studies) when the employee is working in a foreign country where public education is not available and where suitable private education is inordinately expensive may be included in overseas differential.

(j) *Employee dependent education plans.* Costs of college plans for employee dependents are unallowable.

**31.205-45 Transportation costs.**

Allowable transportation costs include freight, express, cartage, and postage charges relating to goods purchased, in process, or delivered. When these costs can be identified with the items involved, they may be directly costed as transportation costs or added to the cost of such items. When identification with the materials received cannot be made, inbound transportation costs may be charged to the appropriate indirect cost accounts if the contractor follows a consistent and equitable procedure. Outbound freight, if reimbursable under the terms of the contract, shall be treated as a direct cost.

**31.205-46 Travel costs.**

(a) *Costs for transportation, lodging, meals, and incidental expenses*. (1) Costs incurred by contractor personnel on official company business are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Costs for transportation may be based on mileage rates, actual costs incurred, or on a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge. Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable charge.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection, costs incurred for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this paragraph) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable only to the extent that they do not exceed on a daily basis the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the—

(i) Federal Travel Regulations, prescribed by the General Services Administration, for travel in the conterminous 48 United States, available on a subscription basis from the:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 922-002-00000-2

(ii) Joint Travel Regulation, Volume 2, DoD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington DC 20402

Stock No. 908-010-00000-1; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Section 925, "Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas," prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this paragraph, available on a subscription basis from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Stock No. 744-008-00000-0

(3) In special or unusual situations, actual costs in excess of the above-referenced maximum per diem rates are allowable provided that such amounts do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilian employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection. For such higher amounts to be allowable, all of the following conditions must be met:

(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referenced in paragraphs (a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, must exist.

(ii) A written justification for use of the higher amounts must be approved by an officer of the contractor's organization or designee to ensure that the authority is properly administered and controlled to prevent abuse.

(iii) If it becomes necessary to exercise the authority to use the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area, the contractor must obtain advance approval from the contracting officer.

(iv) Documentation to support actual costs incurred shall be in accordance with the contractor's established practices, subject to paragraph (a)(7) of this subsection, and provided that a receipt is required for each expenditure of $75.00 or more. The approved justification required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this subsection must be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection do not incorporate the regulations cited in subdivisions (a)(2)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this subsection in their entirety. Only the maximum per diem rates, the definitions of lodging, meals, and incidental expenses, and the regulatory coverage dealing with special or unusual situations are incorporated herein.

(5) An advance agreement (see 31.109) with respect to compliance with paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this subsection may be useful and desirable.

(6) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge—

(i) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(ii) On partial travel days (*e.g.*, day of departure and return).

Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented—

(i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;

(ii) Purpose of the trip; and

(iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.

(c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 31.202.

(d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the above standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) set forth above must be documented and justified.

(e)(1) "Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft," as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

(i) Date, time, and points of departure;

(ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

(iv) Authorization for trip; and

(v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently.

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 31.205-6(m)(2).

**31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart—

"Costs" include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the costs of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; costs of employees, officers, and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

"Fraud," as used in this subsection, means—

(1) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents;

(2) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under 9.406-2(a) and 9.407-2(a); and

(3) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

"Penalty," does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

"Proceeding," includes an investigation.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a Federal, State, local, or foreign government for violation of, or a failure to comply with, law or regulation by the contractor (including its agents or employees), or costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, are unallowable if the result is—

(1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction;

(2) In a civil or administrative proceeding, either a finding of contractor liability where the proceeding involves an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct or imposition of a monetary penalty where the proceeding does not involve an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct;

(3) A final decision by an appropriate official of an executive agency to—

(i) Debar or suspend the contractor;

(ii) Rescind or void a contract; or

(iii) Terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.

(4) Disposition of the matter by consent or compromise if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection (but see paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection); or

(5) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection.

(c)(1) To the extent they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by the United States that is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into between the contractor and the United States, and which are unallowable solely because of paragraph (b) of this subsection, may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement

(2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding, that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there was very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.

(d) To the extent that they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by a State, local, or foreign government may be allowable when the contracting officer (or other official specified in agency procedures) determines, that the costs were incurred either:

(1) As a direct result of a specific term or condition of a Federal contract; or

(2) As a result of compliance with specific written direction of the cognizant contracting officer.

(e) Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in paragraph (b) of this subsection, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowable to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and

(3) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined to be appropriate considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection shall be determined by the cognizant contracting officer, but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable legal costs incurred.

(f) Costs not covered elsewhere in this subsection are unallowable if incurred in connection with:

(1) Defense against Federal Government claims or appeals or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government (see 33.201).

(2) Organization, reorganization, (including mergers and acquisitions) or resisting mergers and acquisitions (see also 31.205-27).

(3) Defense of antitrust suits.

(4) Defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 where the contractor was found liable or settled.

(5) Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services and directly associated costs incurred in connection with the defense or prosecution of lawsuits or appeals between contractors arising from either—

(i) An agreement or contract concerning a teaming arrangement, a joint venture, or similar arrangement of shared interest; or

(ii) Dual sourcing, coproduction, or similar programs, are unallowable, except when—

(A) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or

(B) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.

(6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

(7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.

(8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and paragraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

**31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.**

"Research and development," as used in this section, means the type of technical effort described in 31.205-18 but sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. When costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, the excess is unallowable under any other Government contract.

**31.205-49 Goodwill.**

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization, expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

**31.205-50 [Reserved]**

**31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.**

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

**31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.**

(a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

## Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions

**31.301 Purpose.**

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost of research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

**31.302 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, revised, provides principles for determining the costs applicable to research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

**31.303 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.3 for determining allowable costs under contracts with educational institutions shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-21 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost.

## Subpart 31.4—[Reserved]

## Subpart 31.5—[Reserved]

# Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments

## 31.601 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining allowable cost of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

## 31.602 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments, Revised, sets forth the principles for determining the allowable costs of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. These principles are for cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Federal and State or local participation in financing a particular contract.

## 31.603 Requirements.

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.6 for determining allowable costs under contracts with State, local and Indian tribal governments shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-87 which is in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the following costs are unallowable:

(1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable regulations in the FAR or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(5) Costs of any membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a “golden parachute payment”) which is—

(i) In an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) Is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of the severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined by regulations in the FAR or in an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceedings commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in 10 U.S.C. 2324(k) or 41 U.S.C. 256(k).

## Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

### 31.701 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost applicable to work performed by nonprofit organizations under contracts with the Government. A nonprofit organization, for purpose of identification, is defined as a business entity organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is carrying on propaganda or otherwise attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

### 31.702 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, sets forth principles for determining the costs applicable to work performed by nonprofit organizations under contracts (also applies to grants and other agreements) with the Government.

### 31.703 Requirements.

(a) Contracts which refer to this Subpart 31.7 for determining allowable costs shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-122 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the costs cited in 31.603(b) are unallowable.

* * * * * *

# PART 32—CONTRACT FINANCING

*Sec.*
32.000 Scope of part.
32.001 Definitions.
32.002 Applicability of subparts.
32.003 Simplified acquisition procedures financing.
32.004 Contract performance in foreign countries.
32.005 Consideration for contract financing.
32.006 Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.
32.006-1 General.
32.006-2 Definition.
32.006-3 Responsibilities.
32.006-4 Procedures.
32.006-5 Reporting.
32.007 Contract financing payments.

**Subpart 32.1—Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing**

32.100 Scope of subpart.
32.101 Authority.
32.102 Description of contract financing methods.
32.103 Progress payments under construction contracts.
32.104 Providing contract financing.
32.105 Uses of contract financing.
32.106 Order of preference.
32.107 Need for contract financing not a deterrent.
32.108 Financial consultation.
32.109 Termination financing.
32.110 Payment of subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts.
32.111 Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases.
32.112 Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items.
32.112-1 Subcontractor assertions of nonpayment.
32.112-2 Subcontractor requests for information.
32.113 Customary contract financing.
32.114 Unusual contract financing.

**Subpart 32.2—Commercial Item Purchase Financing**

32.200 Scope of subpart.
32.201 Statutory authority.
32.202 General.
32.202-1 Policy.
32.202-2 Types of payments for commercial item purchases.
32.202-3 Conducting market research about financing terms.
32.202-4 Security for Government financing.
32.203 Determining contract financing terms.
32.204 Procedures for contracting officer-specified commercial contract financing.
32.205 Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial contract financing.
32.206 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
32.207 Administration and payment of commercial financing payments.

**Subpart 32.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production**

32.300 Scope of subpart.
32.301 Definitions.
32.302 Authority.
32.303 General.
32.304 Procedures.
32.304-1 Application for guarantee.
32.304-2 Certificate of eligibility.
32.304-3 Asset formula.
32.304-4 Guarantee amount and maturity.
32.304-5 Assignment of claims under contracts.
32.304-6 Other collateral security.
32.304-7 Contract surety bonds and loan guarantees.
32.304-8 Other borrowing.
32.305 Loan guarantees for terminated contracts.
32.306 Loan guarantees for subcontracts.

**Subpart 32.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items**

32.400 Scope of subpart.
32.401 Statutory authority.
32.402 General.
32.403 Applicability.
32.404 Exclusions.
32.405 Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts.
32.406 Letters of credit.
32.407 Interest.
32.408 Application for advance payments.
32.409 Contracting officer action.
32.409-1 Recommendation for approval.
32.409-2 Recommendation for disapproval
32.409-3 Security, supervision, and covenants.
32.410 Findings, determination, and authorization.
32.411 Agreement for special account at a financial institution.
32.412 Contract clause.

**Subpart 32.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs**

32.500 Scope of subpart.
32.501 General.
32.501-1 Customary progress payment rates.
32.501-2 Unusual progress payments.
32.501-3 Contract price.
32.501-4 [Reserved]
32.501-5 Other protective terms.
32.502 Preaward matters.

32.502-1 Use of customary progress payments.
32.502-2 Contract finance office clearance.
32.502-3 Solicitation provisions.
32.502-4 Contract clauses.
32.503 Postaward matters.
32.503-1 Contractor requests.
32.503-2 Supervision of progress payments.
32.503-3 Initiation of progress payments and review of accounting system.
32.503-4 Approval of progress payment requests.
32.503-5 Administration of progress payments.
32.503-6 Suspension or reduction of payments.
32.503-7 [Reserved]
32.503-8 Liquidation rates—ordinary method.
32.503-9 Liquidation rates—alternate method.
32.503-10 Establishing alternate liquidation rates.
32.503-11 Adjustments for price reduction.
32.503-12 Maximum unliquidated amount.
32.503-13 [Reserved]
32.503-14 Protection of Government title.
32.503-15 Application of Government title terms.
32.503-16 Risk of loss.
32.504 Subcontracts under prime contracts providing progress payments.

**Subpart 32.6—Contract Debts**

32.600 Scope of subpart.
32.601 Definition.
32.602 General.
32.603 Applicability.
32.604 Exclusions.
32.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.
32.606 Debt determination and collection.
32.607 Tax credit.
32.608 Negotiation of contract debts.
32.609 Memorandum of pricing agreement with refund.
32.610 Demand for payment of contract debt.
32.611 Routine setoff.
32.612 Withholding and setoff.
32.613 Deferment of collection.
32.614 Interest.
32.614-1 Interest charges.
32.614-2 Interest credits.
32.615 Delays in receipt of notices or demands.
32.616 Compromise actions.
32.617 Contract clause.

**Subpart 32.7—Contract Funding**

32.700 Scope of subpart.
32.701 [Reserved]
32.702 Policy.
32.703 Contract funding requirements.
32.703-1 General.
32.703-2 Contracts conditioned upon availability of funds.
32.703-3 Contracts crossing fiscal years.
32.704 Limitation of cost or funds.
32.705 Contract clauses.
32.705-1 Clauses for contracting in advance of funds.
32.705-2 Clauses for limitation of cost or funds.

**Subpart 32.8—Assignment of Claims**

32.800 Scope of subpart.
32.801 Definitions.
32.802 Conditions.
32.803 Policies.
32.804 Extent of assignee's protection.
32.805 Procedure.
32.806 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 32.9—Prompt Payment**

32.900 Scope of subpart.
32.901 Applicability.
32.902 Definitions.
32.903 Responsibilities.
32.904 Determining payment due dates.
32.905 Payment documentation and process.
32.906 Making payments.
32.907 Interest penalties.
32.908 Contract clauses.
32.909 Contractor inquiries.

**Subpart 32.10—Performance-Based Payments**

32.1000 Scope of subpart.
32.1001 Policy.
32.1002 Bases for performance-based payments.
32.1003 Criteria for use.
32.1004 Procedures.
32.1005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
32.1006 [Reserved]
32.1007 Administration and payment of performance-based payments.
32.1008 Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments.
32.1009 Title.
32.1010 Risk of loss.

**Subpart 32.11—Electronic Funds Transfer**

32.1100 Scope of subpart.
32.1101 Statutory requirements.
32.1102 Definitions.
32.1103 Applicability.
32.1104 Protection of EFT information.
32.1105 Assignment of claims.
32.1106 EFT mechanisms.
32.1107 Payment information.
32.1108 Payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
32.1109 EFT information submitted by offerors.
32.1110 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**32.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for contract financing and other payment matters. This part addresses—

(a) Payment methods, including partial payments and progress payments based on percentage or stage of completion;

(b) Loan guarantees, advance payments, and progress payments based on costs;

(c) Administration of debts to the Government arising out of contracts;

(d) Contract funding, including the use of contract clauses limiting costs or funds;

(e) Assignment of claims to aid in private financing;

(f) Selected payment clauses;

(g) Financing of purchases of commercial items;

(h) Performance-based payments; and

(i) Electronic funds transfer payments.

**32.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Commercial interim payment" means any payment that is not a commercial advance payment or a delivery payment. These payments are contract financing payments for prompt payment purposes (*i.e.*, not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in accordance with Subpart 32.9). A commercial interim payment is given to the contractor after some work has been done, whereas a commercial advance payment is given to the contractor when no work has been done.

"Contract action" means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including actions for additional supplies or services outside the existing contract scope, but not including actions that are within the scope and under the terms of the existing contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

"Contract financing payment" means an authorized Government disbursement of monies to a contractor prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government.

(1) Contract financing payments include—

(i) Advance payments;

(ii) Performance-based payments;

(iii) Commercial advance and interim payments;

(iv) Progress payments based on cost under the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments;

(v) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion (see 32.102(e)), except those made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, or the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts; and

(vi) Interim payments under a cost reimbursement contract, except for a cost reimbursement contract for services when Alternate I of the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, is used.

(2) Contract financing payments do not include—

(i) Invoice payments;

(ii) Payments for partial deliveries; or

(iii) Lease and rental payments.

"Customary contract financing" means that financing deemed by an agency to be available for routine use by contracting officers. Most customary contract financing arrangements should be usable by contracting officers without specific reviews or approvals by higher management.

"Delivery payment" means a payment for accepted supplies or services, including payments for accepted partial deliveries. Commercial financing payments are liquidated by deduction from these payments. Delivery payments are invoice payments for prompt payment purposes.

"Designated billing office" means the office or person (governmental or nongovernmental) designated in the contract where the contractor first submits invoices and contract financing requests. The contract might designate different offices to receive invoices and contract financing requests. The designated billing office might be—

(1) The Government disbursing office;

(2) The contract administration office;

(3) The office accepting the supplies delivered or services performed by the contractor;

(4) The contract audit office; or

(5) A nongovernmental agent.

"Designated payment office" means the office designated in the contract to make invoice payments or contract financing payments. Normally, this will be the Government disbursing office.

"Due date" means the date on which payment should be made.

"Invoice payment" means a Government disbursement of monies to a contractor under a contract or other authorization for supplies or services accepted by the Government.

(1) Invoice payments include—

(i) Payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government;

(ii) Final cost or fee payments where amounts owed have been settled between the Government and the contractor;

(iii) For purposes of Subpart 32.9 only, all payments made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts; and

(iv) Interim payments under a cost-reimbursement contract for services when Alternate I of the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, is used.

(2) Invoice payments do not include contract financing payments.

"Unusual contract financing" means any financing not deemed customary contract financing by the agency. Unusual contract financing is financing that is legal and proper under applicable laws, but that the agency has not authorized contracting officers to use without specific reviews or approvals by higher management.

**32.002 Applicability of subparts.**

(a) The following sections and subparts of this part are applicable to all purchases subject to Part 32:

(1) Sections 32.000 through 32.005.

(2) Subpart 32.3, Loan Guarantees for Defense Production.

(3) Subpart 32.6, Contract Debts.

(4) Subpart 32.7, Contract Funding.

(5) Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims.

(6) Subpart 32.9, Prompt Payment.

(7) Subpart 32.11, Electronic Funds Transfer.

(b) Subpart 32.2, Commercial Item Purchase Financing, is applicable only to purchases of commercial items under authority of Part 12.

(c) The following subparts of this part are applicable to all purchases made under any authority other than Part 12:

(1) Subpart 32.1, Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing.

(2) Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments For Non-Commercial Items.

(3) Subpart 32.5, Progress Payments Based on Costs.

(4) Subpart 32.10, Performance-Based Payments.

**32.003 Simplified acquisition procedures financing.**

Unless agency regulations otherwise permit, contract financing shall not be provided for purchases made under the authority of Part 13.

**32.004 Contract performance in foreign countries.**

The enforceability of contract provisions for security of Government financing in a foreign jurisdiction is dependent upon local law and procedure. Prior to providing contract financing where foreign jurisdictions may become involved, the contracting officer shall ensure the Government's security is enforceable. This may require the provision of additional or different security than that normally provided for in the standard contract clauses.

**32.005 Consideration for contract financing.**

(a) *Requirement.* When a contract financing clause is included at the inception of a contract, there shall be no separate consideration for the contract financing clause. The value of the contract financing to the contractor is expected to be reflected in either (1) a bid or negotiated price that will be lower than such price would have been in the absence of the contract financing, or (2) contract terms and conditions, other than price, that are more beneficial to the Government than they would have been in the absence of the contract financing. Adequate new consideration is required for changes to, or the addition of, contract financing after award.

(b) *Amount of new consideration.* The contractor may provide new consideration by monetary or nonmonetary means, provided the value is adequate. The fair and reasonable consideration should approximate the amount by which the price would have been less had the contract financing terms been contained in the initial contract. In the absence of definite information on this point, the contracting officer should apply the following criteria in evaluating whether the proposed new consideration is adequate:

(1) The value to the contractor of the anticipated amount and duration of the contract financing at the imputed financial costs of the equivalent working capital.

(2) The estimated profit rate to be earned through contract performance.

(c) *Interest.* Except as provided in Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items, the contract shall not provide for any other type of specific charges, such as interest, for contract financing.

**32.006 Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.**

**32.006-1 General.**

(a) Under Title 10 of the United States Code, the statutory authority implemented by this section is available only to the Department of Defense; this statutory authority is not available to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration or the United States Coast Guard. Under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 255), this statutory authority is available to all agencies subject to that Act.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2307(h)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 255, as amended by the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, Public Law 103-355, provide for a reduction or suspension of further payments to a contractor when the agency head determines there is substantial evidence that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payments is based on fraud. This authority does not apply to commercial interim payments under Subpart 32.2, or performance-based payments under Subpart 32.10.

(c) The agency head may not delegate his or her responsibilities under these statutes below Level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(d) Authority to reduce or suspend payments under these statutes is in addition to other Government rights, remedies, and procedures.

(e) In accordance with these statutes, agency head determinations and decisions under this section may be made for

an individual contract or any group of contracts affected by the fraud.

**32.006-2 Definition.**

"Remedy coordination official," as used in this section, means the person or entity in the agency who coordinates within that agency the administration of criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual remedies resulting from investigations of fraud or corruption related to procurement activities. (See 10 U.S.C. 2307(h)(10) and 41 U.S.C. 255(g)(9).)

**32.006-3 Responsibilities.**

(a) Agencies shall establish appropriate procedures to implement the policies and procedures of this section.

(b) Government personnel shall report suspected fraud related to advance, partial, or progress payments in accordance with agency regulations.

**32.006-4 Procedures.**

(a) In any case in which an agency's remedy coordination official finds substantial evidence that a contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payments under a contract awarded by that agency is based on fraud, the remedy coordination official shall recommend that the agency head reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor. The remedy coordination official shall submit to the agency head a written report setting forth the remedy coordination official's findings that support each recommendation.

(b) Upon receiving a recommendation from the remedy coordination official under paragraph (a) of this subsection, the agency head shall determine whether substantial evidence exists that the request for payment under a contract is based on fraud.

(c) If the agency head determines that substantial evidence exists, the agency head may reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor under the affected contract(s). Such reduction or suspension shall be reasonably commensurate with the anticipated loss to the Government resulting from the fraud.

(d) In determining whether to reduce or suspend further payment(s), as a minimum, the agency head shall consider—

(1) A recommendation from investigating officers that disclosure of the allegations of fraud to the contractor may compromise an ongoing investigation;

(2) The anticipated loss to the Government as a result of the fraud;

(3) The contractor's overall financial condition and ability to continue performance if payments are reduced or suspended;

(4) The contractor's essentiality to the national defense, or to the execution of the agency's official business; and

(5) Assessment of all documentation concerning the alleged fraud, including documentation submitted by the contractor in its response to the notice required by paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(e) Before making a decision to reduce or suspend further payments, the agency head shall, in accordance with agency procedures—

(1) Notify the contractor in writing of the action proposed by the remedy coordination official and the reasons therefor (such notice must be sufficiently specific to permit the contractor to collect and present evidence addressing the aforesaid reasons); and

(2) Provide the contractor an opportunity to submit information within a reasonable time, in response to the action proposed by the remedy coordination official.

(f) When more than one agency has contracts affected by the fraud, the agencies shall consider designating one agency as the lead agency for making the determination and decision.

(g) The agency shall retain in its files the written justification for each—

(1) Decision of the agency head whether to reduce or suspend further payments; and

(2) Recommendation received by an agency head in connection with such decision.

(h) Not later than 180 calendar days after the date of the reduction or suspension action, the remedy coordination official shall—

(1) Review the agency head's determination on which the reduction or suspension decision is based; and

(2) Transmit a recommendation to the agency head as to whether the reduction or suspension should continue.

**32.006-5 Reporting.**

(a) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 255, the head of an agency, other than the Department of Defense, shall prepare a report for each fiscal year in which a recommendation has been received pursuant to 32.006-4(a). Reports within the Department of Defense shall be prepared in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307.

(b) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 255 and 10 U.S.C. 2307, each report shall contain—

(1) Each recommendation made by the remedy coordination official;

(2) The actions taken on the recommendation(s), with reasons for such actions; and

(3) An assessment of the effects of each action on the Government.

**32.007 Contract financing payments.**

(a)(1) Unless otherwise prescribed in agency policies and procedures or otherwise specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the due date for making contract financing payments

by the designated payment office is the 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper contract financing request.

(2) If an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date.

(3) Agency heads may prescribe shorter periods for payment based on contract pricing or administrative considerations. For example, a shorter period may be justified by an agency if the nature and extent of contract financing arrangements are integrated with agency contract pricing policies.

(4) Agency heads must not prescribe a period shorter than 7 days or longer than 30 days.

(b) For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurrent submission of contract financing requests, the designated payment office will make payment in accordance with the applicable contract financing terms or as directed by the contracting officer.

(c) A proper contract financing request must comply with the terms and conditions specified by the contract. The contractor must correct any defects in requests submitted in the manner specified in the contract or as directed by the contracting officer.

(d) The designated billing office and designated payment office must annotate each contract financing request with the date their respective offices received the request.

(e) The Government will not pay an interest penalty to the contractor as a result of delayed contract financing payments.

## Subpart 32.1—Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing

### 32.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures applicable to contract financing and payment for any purchases other than purchases of commercial items in accordance with Part 12.

### 32.101 Authority.

The basic authority for the contract financing described in this part is contained in section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255), section 2307 of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2307), and Title III of the Defense Production Act of l950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091), as amended.

### 32.102 Description of contract financing methods.

(a) Advance payments are advances of money by the Government to a prime contractor before, in anticipation of, and for the purpose of complete performance under one or more contracts. They are expected to be liquidated from payments due to the contractor incident to performance of the contracts. Since they are not measured by performance, they differ from partial, progress, or other payments based on the performance or partial performance of a contract. Advance payments may be made to prime contractors for the purpose of making advances to subcontractors.

(b) Progress payments based on costs are made on the basis of costs incurred by the contractor as work progresses under the contract. This form of contract financing does not include—

(1) Payments based on the percentage or stage of completion accomplished;

(2) Payments for partial deliveries accepted by the Government;

(3) Partial payments for a contract termination proposal; or

(4) Performance-based payments.

(c) Loan guarantees are made by Federal Reserve banks, on behalf of designated guaranteeing agencies, to enable contractors to obtain financing from private sources under contracts for the acquisition of supplies or services for the national defense.

(d) Payments for accepted supplies and services that are only a part of the contract requirements (*i.e.*, partial deliveries) are authorized under 41 U.S.C. 255 and 10 U.S.C. 2307. In accordance with 5 CFR 1315.4(k), agencies must pay for partial delivery of supplies or partial performance of services unless specifically prohibited by the contract. Although payments for partial deliveries generally are treated as a method of payment and not as a method of contract financing, using partial delivery payments can assist contractors to participate in contracts without, or with minimal, contract financing. When appropriate, contract statements of work and pricing arrangements must permit acceptance and payment for discrete portions of the work, as soon as accepted (see 32.906(c)).

(e)(1) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion are authorized by the statutes cited in 32.101.

(2) This type of progress payment may be used as a payment method under agency procedures. Agency procedures must ensure that payments are commensurate with work accomplished, which meets the quality standards established under the contract. Furthermore, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of the eligible costs of work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions.

(f) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments made on the basis of—

(1) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods;

(2) Accomplishment of defined events; or

(3) Other quantifiable measures of results.

**32.103 Progress payments under construction contracts.**

When satisfactory progress has not been achieved by a contractor during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, a percentage of the progress payment may be retained. Retainage should not be used as a substitute for good contract management, and the contracting officer should not withhold funds without cause. Determinations to retain and the specific amount to be withheld shall be made by the contracting officers on a case-by-case basis. Such decisions will be based on the contracting officer's assessment of past performance and the likelihood that such performance will continue. The amount of retainage withheld shall not exceed 10 percent of the approved estimated amount in accordance with the terms of the contract and may be adjusted as the contract approaches completion to recognize better than expected performance, the ability to rely on alternative safeguards, and other factors. Upon completion of all contract requirements, retained amounts shall be paid promptly.

**32.104 Providing contract financing.**

(a) Prudent contract financing can be a useful working tool in Government acquisition by expediting the performance of essential contracts. Contracting officers must consider the criteria in this part in determining whether to include contract financing in solicitations and contracts. Resolve reasonable doubts by including contract financing in the solicitation. The contracting officer must—

(1) Provide Government financing only to the extent actually needed for prompt and efficient performance, considering the availability of private financing and the probable impact on working capital of the predelivery expenditures and production lead-times associated with the contract, or groups of contracts or orders (*e.g.*, issued under indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, or their equivalent);

(2) Administer contract financing so as to aid, not impede, the acquisition;

(3) Avoid any undue risk of monetary loss to the Government through the financing;

(4) Include the form of contract financing deemed to be in the Government's best interest in the solicitation (see 32.106 and 32.113); and

(5) Monitor the contractor's use of the contract financing provided and the contractor's financial status.

(b) If the contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer must give special attention to meeting the contractor's contract financing need. However, a contractor's receipt of a certificate of competency from the Small Business Administration has no bearing on the contractor's need for or entitlement to contract financing.

(c) Subject to specific agency regulations and paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer—

(1) May provide customary contract financing in accordance with 32.113; and

(2) Must not provide unusual contract financing except as authorized in 32.114.

(d) Unless otherwise authorized by agency procedures, the contracting officer may provide contract financing in the form of performance-based payments (see Subpart 32.10) or customary progress payments (see Subpart 32.5) if the following conditions are met:

(1) The contractor—

(i) Will not be able to bill for the first delivery of products for a substantial time after work must begin (normally 4 months or more for small business concerns, and 6 months or more for others), and will make expenditures for contract performance during the predelivery period that have a significant impact on the contractor's working capital; or

(ii) Demonstrates actual financial need or the unavailability of private financing.

(2) If the contractor is not a small business concern—

(i) For an individual contract, the contract price is $2 million or more; or

(ii) For an indefinite-delivery contract, a basic ordering agreement or a similar ordering instrument, the contracting officer expects the aggregate value of orders or contracts that individually exceed the simplified acquisition threshold to have a total value of $2 million or more. The contracting officer must limit financing to those orders or contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) If the contractor is a small business concern—

(i) For an individual contract, the contract price exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) For an indefinite-delivery contract, a basic ordering agreement or a similar ordering instrument, the contracting officer expects the aggregate value of orders or contracts to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

**32.105 Uses of contract financing.**

(a) Contract financing methods covered in this part are intended to be self-liquidating through contract performance. Consequently, agencies shall only use the methods for financing of contractor working capital, not for the expansion of contractor-owned facilities or the acquisition of fixed assets. However, under loan guarantees, exceptions may be made for—

(1) Facilities expansion of a minor or incidental nature, if a relatively small part of the guaranteed loan is used for the expansion and the contractor's repayment would not be delayed or impaired; or

(2) Other instances of facilities expansion for which contract financing is appropriate under agency procedures.

(b) The limitations in this section do not apply to contracts under which facilities are being acquired for Government ownership.

**32.106 Order of preference.**

The contracting officer must consider the following order of preference when a contractor requests contract financing, unless an exception would be in the Government's best interest in a specific case:

(a) Private financing without Government guarantee. It is not intended, however, that the contracting officer require the contractor to obtain private financing—

(1) At unreasonable terms; or

(2) From other agencies.

(b) Customary contract financing other than loan guarantees and certain advance payments (see 32.113).

(c) Loan guarantees.

(d) Unusual contract financing (see 32.114).

(e) Advance payments (see exceptions in 32.402(b)).

**32.107 Need for contract financing not a deterrent.**

(a) If the contractor or offeror meets the standards prescribed for responsible prospective contractors at 9.104, the contracting officer shall not treat the contractor's need for contract financing as a handicap for a contract award; *e.g.*, as a responsibility factor or evaluation criterion.

(b) The contractor should not be disqualified from contract financing solely because the contractor failed to indicate a need for contract financing before the contract was awarded.

**32.108 Financial consultation.**

Each contracting office should have available and use the services of contract financing personnel competent to evaluate credit and financial problems. In resolving any questions concerning—

(a) The financial capability of an offeror or contractor to perform a contract, or

(b) What form of contract financing is appropriate in a given case, the contracting officer should consult the appropriate contract financing office.

**32.109 Termination financing.**

To encourage contractors to invest their own funds in performance despite the susceptibility of the contract to termination for the convenience of the Government, the contract financing procedures under this part may be applied to the financing of terminations either in connection with or independently of financing for contract performance (see 49.112-1).

**32.110 Payment of subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts.**

If the contractor makes financing payments to a subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement prime contract, the contracting officer should accept the financing payments as reimbursable costs of the prime contract only under the following conditions:

(a) The payments are made under the criteria in Subpart 32.5 for customary progress payments based on costs, 32.202-1 for commercial item purchase financing, or 32.1003 for performance-based payments, as applicable.

(b) If customary progress payments are made, the payments do not exceed the progress payment rate in 32.501-1, unless unusual progress payments to the subcontractor have been approved in accordance with 32.501-2.

(c) If customary progress payments are made, the subcontractor complies with the liquidation principles of 32.503-8, 32.503-9, and 32.503-10.

(d) If performance-based payments are made, the subcontractor complies with the liquidation principles of 32.1004(d).

(e) The subcontract contains financing payments terms as prescribed in this part.

**32.111 Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates, in accordance with agency regulations—

(1) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, a fixed-price service contract, or a contract for nonregulated communication services is contemplated;

(2) The clause at 52.232-2, Payment under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price research and development contract is contemplated;

(3) The clause at 52.232-3, Payments under Personal Services Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for personal services;

(4) The clause at 52.232-4, Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or transportation-related services;

(5) The clause at 52.232-5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for construction when a fixed-price contract is contemplated; and

(6) The clause at 52.232-6, Payments under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers, in solicitations and contracts for regulated communication services by common carriers.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-7, Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract is contemplated. If (i) the nature of the work to be performed requires the contractor to furnish

material that is regularly sold to the general public in the normal course of business by the contractor and (ii) the price is under the limitations prescribed in 16.601(b)(3), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. If a labor-hour contract is contemplated, and if no specific reimbursement for materials furnished is intended, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations:

(1) The clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract or fixed-price service contract is contemplated.

(2) A clause, substantially the same as the clause at 52.232-9, Limitation on Withholding of Payments, in solicitations and contracts when a supply contract, research and development contract, service contract, time-and-materials contract, or labor-hour contract is contemplated that includes two or more terms authorizing the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the contractor for supplies delivered or services performed.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payments due dates in accordance with agency regulations:

(1) The clause at 52.232-10, Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts.

(2) The clause at 52.232-11, Extras, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, fixed-price service contract, or a transportation contract is contemplated.

## 32.112 Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items.

### 32.112-1 Subcontractor assertions of nonpayment.

(a) In accordance with Section 806(a)(4) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the assertion by a subcontractor or supplier of a Federal contractor that the subcontractor or supplier has not been paid in accordance with the payment terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor, the contracting officer may determine—

(1) For a construction contract, whether the contractor has made—

(i) Progress payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code (Prompt Payment Act); or

(ii) Final payment to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor;

(2) For a contract other than construction, whether the contractor has made progress payments, final payments, or other payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor; or

(3) For any contract, whether the contractor's certification of payment of a subcontractor or supplier accompanying its payment request to the Government is accurate.

(b) If, in making the determination in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection, the contracting officer finds the prime contractor is not in compliance, the contracting officer may—

(1) Encourage the contractor to make timely payment to the subcontractor or supplier; or

(2) If authorized by the applicable payment clauses, reduce or suspend progress payments to the contractor.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a certification referred to in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection is inaccurate in any material respect, the contracting officer shall initiate administrative or other remedial action.

### 32.112-2 Subcontractor requests for information.

(a) In accordance with Section 806(a)(1) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a subcontractor or supplier under a Federal contract for a non-commercial item, the contracting officer shall promptly advise the subcontractor or supplier as to—

(1) Whether the prime contractor has submitted requests for progress payments or other payments to the Federal Government under the contract; and

(2) Whether final payment under the contract has been made by the Federal Government to the prime contractor.

(b) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1), this subsection does not apply to matters that are—

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; and

(2) Properly classified pursuant to such Executive order.

## 32.113 Customary contract financing.

The solicitation must specify the customary contract financing offerors may propose. The following are customary contract financing when provided in accordance with this part and agency regulations:

(a) Financing of shipbuilding, or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when agency regulations provide for progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

(b) Financing of construction or architect-engineer services purchased under the authority of Part 36.

(c) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under the sealed bid method of procurement in accordance with Part 14 through progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5.

(d) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under the competitive negotiation method of procurement in accordance with Part 15, through either progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5, or performance-based payments in accordance with Subpart 32.10 (but not both).

(e) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under a sole-source acquisition as defined in 2.101 and using the procedures of Part 15, through either progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5, or performance-based payments in accordance with Subpart 32.10 (but not both).

(f) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through advance payments in accordance with Subpart 32.4.

(g) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through guaranteed loans in accordance with Subpart 32.3.

(h) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through any appropriate combination of advance payments, guaranteed loans, and either performance-based payments or progress payments (but not both) in accordance with their respective subparts.

**32.114 Unusual contract financing.**

Any contract financing arrangement that deviates from this part is unusual contract financing. Unusual contract financing shall be authorized only after approval by the head of the agency or as provided for in agency regulations.

# Subpart 32.2—Commercial Item Purchase Financing

**32.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for commercial financing arrangements under commercial purchases pursuant to Part 12.

**32.201 Statutory authority.**

10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and 41 U.S.C. 255(f) provide that payment for commercial items may be made under such terms and conditions as the head of the agency determines are appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace and are in the best interest of the United States.

**32.202 General.**

**32.202-1 Policy.**

(a) *Use of financing in contracts.* It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all resources needed for performance of the contract. Thus, for purchases of commercial items, financing of the contract is normally the contractor's responsibility. However, in some markets the provision of financing by the buyer is a commercial practice. In these circumstances, the contracting officer may include appropriate financing terms in contracts for commercial purchases when doing so will be in the best interest of the Government.

(b) *Authorization.* Commercial interim payments and commercial advance payments may be made under the following circumstances—

(1) The contract item financed is a commercial supply or service;

(2) The contract price exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold;

(3) The contracting officer determines that it is appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace to make financing payments for the item;

(4) Authorizing this form of contract financing is in the best interest of the Government (see paragraph (e) of this subsection);

(5) Adequate security is obtained (see 32.202-4);

(6) Prior to any performance of work under the contract, the aggregate of commercial advance payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price;

(7) The contract is awarded on the basis of competitive procedures or, if only one offer is solicited, adequate consideration is obtained (based on the time value of the additional financing to be provided) if the financing is expected to be substantially more advantageous to the offeror than the offeror's normal method of customer financing; and

(8) The contracting officer obtains concurrence from the payment office concerning liquidation provisions when required by 32.206(e).

(c) *Difference from non-commercial financing.* Government financing of commercial purchases under this subpart is expected to be different from that used for non-commercial purchases under Subpart 32.1 and its related subparts. While the contracting officer may adapt techniques and procedures from the non-commercial subparts for use in implementing commercial contract financing arrangements, the contracting officer must have a full understanding of effects of the differing contract environments and of what is needed to protect the interests of the Government in commercial contract financing.

(d) *Unusual contract financing.* Any contract financing arrangement not in accord with the requirements of agency regulations or this part is unusual contract financing and requires advance approval in accordance with agency procedures. If not otherwise specified, such unusual contract financing shall be approved by the head of the contracting activity.

(e) *Best interest of the Government.* The statutes cited in 32.201 do not allow contract financing by the Government unless it is in the best interest of the United States. Agencies may establish standards to determine whether contract financing is in the best interest of the Government. These standards may be for certain types of procurements, certain types of items, or certain dollar levels of procurements.

**32.202-2 Types of payments for commercial item purchases.**

These definitions incorporate the requirements of the statutory commercial financing authority and the implementation of the Prompt Payment Act.

"Commercial advance payment," as used in this subsection, means a payment made before any performance of work under the contract. The aggregate of these payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price. These payments are contract financing payments for prompt payment purposes (*i.e.*, not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in accordance with Subpart 32.9). These payments are not subject to Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items.

"Commercial interim payment" (see 32.001).

"Delivery payment" (see 32.001).

**32.202-3 Conducting market research about financing terms.**

Contract financing may be a subject included in the market research conducted in accordance with Part 10. If market research for contract financing is conducted, the contracting officer should consider—

(a) The extent to which other buyers provide contract financing for purchases in that market;

(b) The overall level of financing normally provided;

(c) The amount or percentages of any payments equivalent to commercial advance payments (see 32.202-2);

(d) The basis for any payments equivalent to commercial interim payments (see 32.001), as well as the frequency, and amounts or percentages; and

(e) Methods of liquidation of contract financing payments and any special or unusual payment terms applicable to delivery payments (see 32.001).

**32.202-4 Security for Government financing.**

(a) *Policy.* (1) 10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and 41 U.S.C. 255(f) require the Government to obtain adequate security for Government financing. The contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation the type of security the Government will accept. If the Government is willing to accept more than one form of security, the offeror shall be required to specify the form of security it will provide. If acceptable to the contracting officer, the resulting contract shall specify the security (see 32.206(b)(1)(iv)).

(2) Subject to agency regulations, the contracting officer may determine the offeror's financial condition to be adequate security, provided the offeror agrees to provide additional security should that financial condition become inadequate as security (see paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items). Assessment of the contractor's financial condition shall consider both net worth and liquidity. If the contracting officer finds the offeror's financial condition is not adequate security, the contracting officer shall require other adequate security. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection list other (but not all) forms of security that the contracting officer may find acceptable.

(3) The value of the security must be at least equal to the maximum unliquidated amount of contract financing payments to be made to the contractor. The value of security may be adjusted periodically during contract performance, as long as it is always equal to or greater than the amount of unliquidated financing.

(b) *Paramount lien*. (1) The statutes cited in 32.201 provide that if the Government's security is in the form of a lien, such lien is paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first payment, without filing, notice, or other action by the United States.

(2) When the Government's security is in the form of a lien, the contract shall specify what the lien is upon, *e.g.*, the work in process, the contractor's plant, or the contractor's inventory. Contracting officers may be flexible in the choice of assets. The contract must also give the Government a right to verify the existence and value of the assets.

(3) Provision of Government financing shall be conditioned upon a contractor certification that the assets subject to the lien are free from any prior encumbrances. Prior liens may result from such things as capital equipment loans, installment purchases, working capital loans, various lines of credit, and revolving credit arrangements.

(c) *Other assets as security.* Contracting officers may consider the guidance at 28.203-2, 28.203-3, and 28.204 in determining which types of assets may be acceptable as security. For the purpose of applying the guidance in Part 28 to this subsection, the term "surety" and/or "individual surety" should be interpreted to mean "offeror" and/or "contractor."

(d) *Other forms of security.* Other acceptable forms of security include—

(1) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution;

(2) A bond from a surety, acceptable in accordance with Part 28 (note that the bond must guarantee repayment of the unliquidated contract financing);

(3) A guarantee of repayment from a person or corporation of demonstrated liquid net worth, connected by significant ownership to the contractor; or

(4) Title to identified contractor assets of adequate worth.

(e) *Management of risk and security.* In establishing contract financing terms, the contracting officer must be aware of certain risks. For example, very high amounts of financing early in the contract (front-end loading) may unduly increase the risk to the Government. The security and the amounts and timing of financing payments must be analyzed as a whole to determine whether the arrangement will be in the best interest of the Government.

**32.203 Determining contract financing terms.**

When the criteria in 32.202-1(b) are met, the contracting officer may either specify the financing terms in the solicitation (see 32.204) or permit each offeror to propose its own customary financing terms (see 32.205). When the contracting officer has sufficient information on financing terms that are customary in the commercial marketplace for the item, those terms may be specified in the solicitation.

**32.204 Procedures for contracting officer-specified commercial contract financing.**

The financing terms shall be included in the solicitation. Contract financing shall not be a factor in the evaluation of resulting proposals, and proposals of alternative financing terms shall not be accepted (but see 14.208 and 15.206 concerning amendments of solicitations). However, an offer stating that the contracting officer-specified contract financing terms will not be used by the offeror does not alter the evaluation of the offer, nor does it render the offer nonre-

sponsive or otherwise unacceptable. In the event of award to an offeror who declined the proposed contract financing, the contract financing provisions shall not be included in the resulting contract. Contract financing shall not be a basis for adjusting offerors' proposed prices, because the effect of contract financing is reflected in each offeror's proposed prices.

**32.205 Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial contract financing.**

(a) Under this procedure, each offeror may propose financing terms. The contracting officer must then determine which offer is in the best interests of the United States.

(b) *Solicitations.* The contracting officer must include in the solicitation the provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. The contracting officer must also—

(1) Specify the delivery payment (invoice) dates that will be used in the evaluation of financing proposals; and

(2) Specify the interest rate to be used in the evaluation of financing proposals (see paragraph (c)(4) of this section).

(c) *Evaluation of proposals*. (1) When contract financing terms vary among offerors, the contracting officer must adjust each proposed price for evaluation purposes to reflect the cost of providing the proposed financing in order to determine the total cost to the Government of that particular combination of price and financing.

(2) Contract financing results in the Government making payments earlier than it otherwise would. In order to determine the cost to the Government of making payments earlier, the contracting officer must compute the imputed cost of those financing payments and add it to the proposed price to determine the evaluated price for each offeror.

(3) The imputed cost of a single financing payment is the amount of the payment multiplied by the annual interest rate, multiplied by the number of years, or fraction thereof, between the date of the financing payment and the date the amount would have been paid as a delivery payment. The imputed cost of financing is the sum of the imputed costs of each of the financing payments.

(4) The contracting officer must calculate the time value of proposal-specified contract financing arrangements using as the interest rate the nominal discount rate specified in Appendix C of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-94, “Guidelines and Discount Rates for Benefit-Cost Analysis of Federal Programs”, appropriate to the period of contract financing. Where the period of proposed financing does not match the periods in the OMB Circular, the interest rate for the period closest to the finance period shall be used. Appendix C is updated yearly, and is available from the Office of Economic Policy in the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

**32.206 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contract shall contain the paragraph entitled “Payment” of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. If the contract will provide for contract financing, the contracting officer shall construct a solicitation provision and contract clause. This solicitation provision shall be constructed in accordance with 32.204 or 32.205. If the procedure at 32.205 is used, the solicitation provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms, shall be included. The contract clause shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of this subpart and any agency regulations.

(b) Each contract financing clause shall include:

(1) A description of the—

(i) Computation of the financing payment amounts (see paragraph (c) of this section);

(ii) Specific conditions of contractor entitlement to those financing payments (see paragraph (c) of this section);

(iii) Liquidation of those financing payments by delivery payments (see paragraph (e) of this section);

(iv) Security the contractor will provide for financing payments and any terms or conditions specifically applicable thereto (see 32.202-4); and

(v) Frequency, form, and any additional content of the contractor's request for financing payment (in addition to the requirements of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items; and

(2) Unless agency regulations authorize alterations, the unaltered text of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items.

(c) *Computation of amounts, and contractor entitlement provisions*. (1) Contracts shall provide that delivery payments shall be made only for completed supplies and services accepted by the Government in accordance with the terms of the contract. Contracts may provide for commercial advance and commercial interim payments based upon a wide variety of bases, including (but not limited to) achievement or occurrence of specified events, the passage of time, or specified times prior to the delivery date(s). The basis for payment must be objectively determinable. The clause written by the contracting officer shall specify, to the extent access is necessary, the information and/or facilities to which the Government shall have access for the purpose of verifying the contractor’s entitlement to payment of contract financing.

(2) If the contract is awarded using the offeror-proposed procedure at 32.205, the clause constructed by the contracting officer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall contain the following:

(i) A statement that the offeror’s proposed listing of earliest times and greatest amounts of projected financing payments submitted in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of

the provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms, is incorporated into the contract, and

(ii) A statement that financing payments shall be made in the lesser amount and on the later of the date due in accordance with the financing terms of the contract, or in the amount and on the date projected in the listing of earliest times and greatest amounts incorporated in the contract.

(3) If the security accepted by the contracting officer is the contractor's financial condition, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the clause constructed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section the following—

(i) A statement that the contractor's financial condition has been accepted as adequate security for commercial financing payments; and

(ii) A statement that the contracting officer may exercise the Government's rights to require other security under paragraph (c), Security for Government Financing, of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, in the event the contractor's financial condition changes and is found not to be adequate security.

(d) *Instructions for multiple appropriations.* If contract financing is to be computed for the contract as a whole, and if there is more than one appropriation account (or subaccount) funding payments under the contract, the contracting officer shall include, in the contract, instructions for distribution of financing payments to the respective funds accounts. Distribution instructions and contract liquidation instructions must be mutually consistent.

(e) *Liquidation.* Liquidation of contract financing payments shall be on the same basis as the computation of contract financing payments; that is, financing payments computed on a whole contract basis shall be liquidated on a whole contract basis; and a payment computed on a line item basis shall be liquidated against that line item. If liquidation is on a whole contract basis, the contracting officer shall use a uniform liquidation percentage as the liquidation method, unless the contracting officer obtains the concurrence of the cognizant payment office that the proposed liquidation provisions can be executed by that office, or unless agency regulations provide alternative liquidation methods.

(f) *Prompt payment for commercial purchase payments.* The provisions of Subpart 32.9, Prompt Payment, apply to contract financing and invoice payments for commercial purchases in the same manner they apply to non-commercial purchases. The contracting officer is responsible for including in the contract all the information necessary to implement prompt payment. In particular, contracting officers must be careful to clearly differentiate in the contract between contract financing and invoice payments and between items having different prompt payment times.

(g) *Installment payment financing for commercial items.* Contracting officers may insert the clause at 52.232-30, Installment Payments for Commercial Items, in solicitations and contracts in lieu of constructing a specific clause in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, if the contract action qualifies under the criteria at 32.202-1(b) and installment payments for the item are either customary or are authorized in accordance with agency procedures.

(1) *Description.* Installment payment financing is payment by the Government to a contractor of a fixed number of equal interim financing payments prior to delivery and acceptance of a contract item. The installment payment arrangement is designed to reduce administrative costs. However, if a contract will have a large number of deliveries, the administrative costs may increase to the point where installment payments are not in the best interests of the Government.

(2) *Authorized types of installment payment financing and rates.* Installment payments may be made using the clause at 52.232-30, Installment Payments for Commercial Items, either at the 70 percent financing rate cited in the clause or at a lower rate in accordance with agency procedures.

(3) *Calculating the amount of installment financing payments.* The contracting officer shall identify in the contract schedule those items for which installment payment financing is authorized. Monthly installment payment amounts are to be calculated by the contractor pursuant to the instructions in the contract clause only for items authorized to receive installment payment financing.

(4) *Liquidating installment payments.* If installment payments have been made for an item, the amount paid to the contractor upon acceptance of the item by the Government shall be reduced by the amount of installment payments made for the item. The contractor's request for final payment for each item is required to show this calculation.

**32.207 Administration and payment of commercial financing payments.**

(a) *Responsibility.* The contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall be responsible for review and approval of contract financing requests.

(b) *Approval of financing requests.* Unless otherwise provided in agency regulations, or by agreement with the appropriate payment official—

(1) The contracting officer shall be responsible for receiving, approving, and transmitting all contract financing requests to the appropriate payment office; and

(2) Each approval shall specify the amount to be paid, necessary contractual information, and the account(s) (see 32.206(d)) to be charged for the payment.

(c) *Management of security.* After contract award, the contracting officer responsible for approving requests for financing payments shall be responsible for determining that the security continues to be adequate. If the contractor's financial condition is the Government's security, this contracting officer is also responsible for monitoring the contractor's financial condition.

# Subpart 32.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

**32.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for designated agencies' guarantees of loans made by private financial institutions to borrowers performing contracts related to national defense (see 30.102).

**32.301 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Borrower" means a contractor, subcontractor (at any tier), or other supplier who receives a guaranteed loan.

"Federal Reserve Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

"Guaranteed loan" or "V loan" means a loan, revolving credit fund, or other financial arrangement made pursuant to Regulation V of the Federal Reserve Board, under which the guaranteeing agency is obligated, on demand of the lender, to purchase a stated percentage of the loan and to share any losses in the amount of the guaranteed percentage.

"Guaranteeing agency" means any agency that the President has authorized to guarantee loans, through Federal Reserve Banks, for expediting national defense production.

**32.302 Authority.**

Congress has authorized Federal Reserve Banks to act, on behalf of guaranteeing agencies, as fiscal agents of the United States in the making of loan guarantees for defense production (Section 301, Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091)). By Executive Order 10480, August 14, 1953 (3 CFR 1949-53), as amended, the President has designated the following agencies as guaranteeing agencies:

(a) Department of Defense.

(b) Department of Energy.

(c) Department of Commerce.

(d) Department of the Interior.

(e) Department of Agriculture.

(f) General Services Administration.

(g) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

**32.303 General.**

(a) Section 301 of the Defense Production Act authorizes loan guarantees for contract performance or other operations related to national defense, subject to amounts annually authorized by Congress on the maximum obligation of any guaranteeing agency under any loan, discount, advance, or commitment in connection therewith, entered into under section 301. (See 50 U.S.C. App. 2091 for statutory limitations and exceptions concerning the authorization of loan guarantee amounts and the use of loan guarantees for the prevention of insolvency or bankruptcy.)

(b) The guarantee shall be for less than 100 percent of the loan unless the agency determines that—

(1) The circumstances are exceptional;

(2) The operations of the contractor are vital to the national defense; and

(3) No other suitable means of financing are available.

(c) Loan guarantees are not issued to other agencies of the Government.

(d) Guaranteed loans are essentially the same as conventional loans made by private financial institutions, except that the guaranteeing agency is obligated, on demand of the lender, to purchase a stated percentage of the loan and to share any losses in the amount of guaranteed percentage. It is the responsibility of the private financial institution to disburse and collect funds and to administer the loan. Under Regulation V of the Federal Reserve Board (12 CFR 245), any private financing institution may submit an application to the Federal Reserve Bank of its district for guarantee of a loan or credit.

(e) Federal Reserve Banks will make the loan guarantee agreements on behalf of the guaranteeing agencies.

(f) Under Section 302(c) of Executive Order 10480, August 14, 1953 (3 CFR 1949-53), as amended, all actions and operations of Federal Reserve Banks, as fiscal agents, are subject to the supervision of the Federal Reserve Board. The Federal Reserve Board is authorized to prescribe the following, after consultation with the heads of guaranteeing agencies:

(1) Regulations governing the actions and operations of fiscal agents.

(2) Rates of interest, guarantee and commitment fees, and other charges that may be made for loans, discounts, advances, or commitments guaranteed by the guaranteeing agencies through the Federal Reserve Banks. These prescriptions may be in the form of specific rates or limits, or in other forms.

(3) Uniform forms and procedures to be used in connection with the guarantees.

(g) The guaranteeing agency is responsible for certifying eligibility for the guarantee and fixing the maximum dollar amount and maturity date of the guaranteed loan to meet the contractor's requirement for financing performance of the defense production contract on hand at the time the guarantee application is submitted.

**32.304 Procedures.**

**32.304-1 Application for guarantee.**

(a) A contractor, subcontractor, or supplier that needs operating funds to perform a contract related to national defense may apply to a financing institution for a loan. If the financing institution is willing to extend credit, but considers a Government guarantee necessary, the institution may apply

to the Federal Reserve Bank of its district for the guarantee. Application forms and guidance are available at all Federal Reserve Banks.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank will promptly send a copy of the application, including a list of the relevant defense contracts held by the contractor, to the Federal Reserve Board. The Board will transmit the application and the list of contracts to the interested guaranteeing agency, so that the agency can determine the eligibility of the contractor.

(c) To expedite the process, the Federal Reserve Bank may, pursuant to instructions of a guaranteeing agency, submit lists of the defense contracts to the interested contracting officers.

(d) While eligibility is being determined, the Federal Reserve Bank will make any necessary credit investigations to supplement the information furnished by the applicant financing institution in order to—

(1) Expedite necessary defense financing; and

(2) Protect the Government against monetary loss.

(e) The Federal Reserve Bank will send its report and recommendation to the Federal Reserve Board. The Board will transmit them to the interested guaranteeing agency.

**32.304-2 Certificate of eligibility.**

(a) The contracting officer shall prepare the certificate of eligibility for a contract that the contracting officer deems to be of material consequence, when—

(1) The contract financing office requests it;

(2) Another interested agency requests it; or

(3) The application for a loan guarantee relates to a contract or subcontract within the cognizance of the contracting officer.

(b) The agency shall evaluate the relevant data, including the certificate of eligibility, the accompanying data, and any other relevant information on the contractor's financial status and performance, to determine whether authorization of a loan guarantee would be in the Government's interest.

(c) If the contractor has several major national defense contracts, it is normally not necessary to evaluate the eligibility of relatively minor contracts. The determination of eligibility should be processed, without delay, based on the preponderance of the amount of the contracts.

(d) The certificate of eligibility shall include the following determinations:

(1) The supplies or services to be acquired are essential to the national defense.

(2) The contractor has the facilities and the technical and management ability required for contract performance.

(3) There is no practicable alternate source for the acquisition without prejudice to the national defense. (This statement shall not be included if the contractor is a small business concern.)

(e) The contracting officer shall consider the following factors in determining if a practicable alternate source exists:

(1) Prejudice to the national defense, because reletting of a contract with another source would conflict with a major policy on defense acquisition; *e.g.*, policies relating to the mobilization base.

(2) The urgency of contract performance schedules.

(3) The technical ability and facilities of other potential sources.

(4) The extent to which other sources would need contract financing to perform.

(5) The willingness of other sources to enter into contracts.

(6) The time and expense involved in repurchasing for contracts or parts of contracts. This may include potential claims under a termination for convenience or delays incident to default at a later date.

(7) The comparative prices available from other sources.

(8) The disruption of established subcontracting arrangements.

(9) Other pertinent factors.

(f) The contracting officer shall attach sufficient data to the certificate of eligibility to support the determinations made. Available pertinent information shall be included on—

(1) The contractor's past performance;

(2) The relationship of the contractor's operations to performance schedules; and

(3) Other factors listed in paragraph (e) of this section, if relevant to the case under consideration.

(g) If the contracting officer determines that a certificate of eligibility is not justified, the facts and reasons supporting that conclusion shall be documented and furnished to the agency contract finance office.

(h) The guaranteeing agency shall review the proposed guarantee terms and conditions. If they are considered appropriate, the guaranteeing agency shall complete a standard form of authorization as prescribed by the Federal Reserve Board. The agency shall transmit the authorization through the Federal Reserve Board to the Federal Reserve Bank. The Bank is authorized to execute and deliver to the financing institution a standard form of guarantee agreement, with the terms and conditions approved for the particular case. The financing institution will then make the loan.

(i) Substantially the same procedure may be followed for the application of an offeror who is actively negotiating or bidding for a defense contract, except that the guarantee shall not be authorized until the contract has been executed.

(j) The contracting officer shall report to the agency contract finance office any information about the contractor that would have a potentially adverse impact on a pending guarantee application. The contracting officer is not required,

however, to initiate any special investigation for this purpose.

(k) With regard to existing contracts, the agency shall not consider the percentage of guarantee requested by the financing institution in determining the contractor's eligibility.

**32.304-3 Asset formula.**

(a) Under guaranteed loans made primarily for working capital purposes, the agency shall normally limit the guarantee, by use of an asset formula, to an amount that does not exceed a specified percentage (90 percent or less) of the contractor's investment (*e.g.*, payrolls and inventories) in defense production contracts. The asset formula may include all items under defense contracts for which the contractor would be entitled to payment on performance or termination. The formula shall exclude—

(1) Amounts for which the contractor has not done any work or made any expenditure;

(2) Amounts that would become due as the result of later performance under the contracts; and

(3) Cash collateral or bank deposit balances.

(b) Progress payments are deducted from the asset formula.

(c) The agency may relax the asset formula to an appropriate extent for the time actually necessary for contract performance, if the contractor's working capital and credit are inadequate.

**32.304-4 Guarantee amount and maturity.**

The agency may change the guarantee amount or maturity date, within the limitations at 32.304-3, as follows:

(a) If the contractor enters into additional defense production contracts after the application for, but before authorization of, a guarantee, the agency may adjust the loan guarantee amount or maturity date to meet any significant increase in financing need.

(b) If the contractor enters into defense production contracts during the term of the guaranteed loan, the parties may adjust the existing guarantee agreement to provide for financing the new contracts. Pertinent information and the Federal Reserve Bank reports will be submitted to the guaranteeing agency under the procedures for the original guarantee application, described in 32.304-1. Normally, a new certificate of eligibility is required.

**32.304-5 Assignment of claims under contracts.**

(a) The agency shall generally require a contractor that is provided a guaranteed loan to execute an assignment of claims under defense production contracts (including any contracts entered into during the term of the guaranteed loan that are eligible for financing under the loan); however, the agency need not require assignment if any of the following conditions are present:

(1) The contractor's financial condition is so strong that the protection to the Government provided by an assignment of claims is unnecessary.

(2) In connection with the assignment of claims under a major contract, the increased protection of the loan that would be provided by the assignments under additional, relatively smaller contracts is not considered necessary by the agency.

(3) The assignment of claims would create an administrative burden disproportionate to the protection required; *e.g.*, if the contractor has a large number of contracts with individually small dollar amounts.

(b) The contractor shall also execute an assignment of claims if requested to do so by the guarantor or the financing institution.

(c) A subcontract or purchase order issued to a subcontractor shall not be considered eligible for financing under guaranteed loans when the issuer of the subcontract or purchase order reserves—

(1) The privilege of making payments directly to the assignor or to the assignor and assignee jointly, after notice of the assignment, or

(2) The right to reduce or set off assigned proceeds under defense production contracts by reason of claims against the borrower arising after notice of assignment and independently of defense production contracts under which the borrower is the seller.

**32.304-6 Other collateral security.**

The following are examples of other forms of security that, although seldom invoked under guaranteed loans, may be required when considered necessary for protection of the Government interest:

(a) Mortgages on fixed assets.

(b) Liens against inventories.

(c) Endorsements.

(d) Guarantees.

(e) Subordinations or standbys of other indebtedness.

**32.304-7 Contract surety bonds and loan guarantees.**

(a) Contract surety bonds are incompatible with the Government's interests under guaranteed loans, unless the interests of the surety are subordinated to the guaranteed loan.

(b) If a substantial share of the contractor's defense contracts are covered by surety bonds, or the amount of the bond is substantial in relation to the contractor's net worth, the agency shall not authorize the guarantee of a loan on a bonded contract unless the surety enters into an agreement with the financing institution to subordinate the surety's rights and claims in favor of the guaranteed loan.

(c) The agency approval of a guarantee for a loan involving relatively substantial subcontracts covered by surety bonds shall also depend on the establishment of a reasonable allocation agreement between the sureties and the financing institution. The agreement should give the financing institution the benefit, with regard to payments to be made on the contract, of the portion of its loans fairly attributable to expenditures made under the bonded subcontracts before notice of default.

**32.304-8 Other borrowing.**

(a) Because of the limitations under guaranteed loans, some contractors seek to supplement the loan by other borrowing (outside the guarantee) from the financing institution or other sources. It has been recognized in practice that, while prohibition of borrowings outside the guaranteed loan is preferable when practicable in a given V-loan case, such other borrowings should be permitted when necessary.

(b) If the agency consents to the contractor obtaining other borrowing during the guaranteed loan period, the agency shall apply the following restrictions:

(1) A reasonable limit on the amount of other borrowing.

(2) If guaranteed and unguaranteed loans are made by the same financing institution, a requirement that any collateral security requested by the institution under the unguaranteed loan is also to be secondary collateral for the guaranteed loan.

(3) A requirement that the contractor provide appropriate documentation to the guaranteeing agency, at intervals not longer than 30 days, to disclose outstanding unguaranteed borrowings.

**32.305 Loan guarantees for terminated contracts.**

(a) The purpose of guaranteed loans; *i.e.*, to provide for financing based on the borrower's recoverable investment in defense production contracts, may also apply to contracts that have been terminated (partially or totally) for the convenience of the Government. Guaranteed loans also may be made before such termination if it is known that termination of particular contracts for the convenience of the Government is about to occur. These loans are expected to provide necessary financing pending termination settlements and payments. They may also finance continuing performance of defense production contracts that are eligible for guaranteed loans.

(b) The procedure for such guarantees is substantially the same as that outlined in 32.304, except that certificates of eligibility are not required for (1) contracts that have been totally terminated or (2) the terminated portion of contracts that have been partially terminated. The agency shall take precautions necessary to avoid Government losses and to ensure the loans will be self-liquidating from the proceeds of defense production contracts.

(c) Loan guarantees for contract termination financing shall not be provided before specific contract terminations are certain.

**32.306 Loan guarantees for subcontracts.**

If the request for a loan guarantee concerns a subcontractor that is financially weak in comparison with its contractor, the Government's interests may be fostered by the contractor making progress payments to the subcontractor. If so, the agency shall try to arrange for the contractor to provide the progress payments. As a result, the need for the loan guarantee may be reduced or eliminated and the contractor would bear part or all of the risk of loss arising from the selection of the subcontractor.

# Subpart 32.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

**32.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for advance payments on prime contracts and subcontracts. It does not include policies and procedures for advance payments for the types of transactions listed in 32.404. This subpart does not apply to commercial advance payments, which are subject to Subpart 32.2.

**32.401 Statutory authority.**

The agency may authorize advance payments in negotiated and sealed bid contracts if the action is appropriate under—

(a) Section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255);

(b) The Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2307); or

(c) Pub. L. 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) and Executive Order 10789, November 14, 1958 (3 CFR 1958 Supp. pp. 72-74) (see Part 50 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) for other applications of this statute).

**32.402 General.**

(a) A limitation on authority to grant advance payments under Pub. L. 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) is described at FAR 50.203(b)(4).

(b) Advance payments may be provided on any type of contract; however, the agency shall authorize advance payments sparingly. Except for the contracts described in 32.403(a) and (b), advance payment is the least preferred method of contract financing (see 32.106) and generally they should not be authorized if other types of financing are reasonably available to the contractor in adequate amounts. Loans and credit at excessive interest rates or other exorbitant charges, or loans from other Government agencies, are not considered reasonably available financing.

(c) If statutory requirements and standards for advance payment determinations are met, the contracting officer shall generally recommend that the agency authorize advance payments.

(1) The statutory requirements are that—

(i) The contractor gives adequate security;

(ii) The advance payments will not exceed the unpaid contract price (see 32.410(b), paragraph (a)(2)); and

(iii) The agency head or designee determines, based on written findings, that the advance payment—

(A) Is in the public interest (under 32.401(a) or (b)); or

(B) Facilitates the national defense (under 32.401(c)).

(2) The standards for advance payment determinations are that—

(i) The advance payments will not exceed the contractor's interim cash needs based on—

(A) Analysis of the cash flow required for contract performance;

(B) Consideration of the reimbursement or other payment cycle; and

(C) To the extent possible, employment of the contractor's own working capital;

(ii) The advance payments are necessary to supplement other funds or credit available to a contractor;

(iii) The recipient is otherwise qualified as a responsible contractor;

(iv) The Government will benefit from performance prospects or there are other practical advantages; and

(v) The case fits one or more of the categories described in 32.403.

(d) If necessary, the agency may authorize advance payments in addition to progress or partial payments on the same contract (see 32.501-1(c)).

(e) Each agency that provides advance payments shall—

(1) Place the responsibility for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments (see 32.410), at an organizational level high enough to ensure uniform application of this subpart (see the limitation at 50.201(b) which also applies to advance payments authorized under Pub. L. 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435)); and

(2) Establish procedures for coordination, before advance payment authorization, with the activity that provides contract financing support.

(f) If the contract provides for advance payments under Pub. L. 85-804, the contracting officer shall ensure conformance with the requirements of FAR 50.307.

**32.403 Applicability.**

Advance payments may be considered useful and appropriate for the following:

(a) Contracts for experimental, research, or development work with nonprofit educational or research institutions.

(b) Contracts solely for the management and operation of Government-owned plants.

(c) Contracts for acquisition at cost of facilities for Government ownership.

(d) Contracts of such a highly classified nature that the agency considers it undesirable for national security to permit assignment of claims under the contract.

(e) Contracts entered into with financially weak contractors whose technical ability is considered essential to the agency. In these cases, the agency shall closely monitor the contractor's performance and financial controls to reduce the Government's financial risk.

(f) Contracts for which a loan by a private financial institution is not practicable, whether or not a loan guarantee under this part is issued; for example, if—

(1) Financing institutions will not assume a reasonable portion of the risk under a guaranteed loan;

(2) Loans with reasonable interest rates or finance charges are not available to the contractor; or

(3) Contracts involve operations so remote from a financial institution that the institution could not be expected to suitably administer a guaranteed loan.

(g) Contracts with small business concerns, under which circumstances that make advance payments appropriate often occur (but see 32.104(b)).

(h) Contracts under which exceptional circumstances make advance payments the most advantageous contract financing method for both the Government and the contractor.

**32.404 Exclusions.**

(a) This subpart does not apply to advance payments authorized by law for—

(1) Rent;

(2) Tuition;

(3) Insurance premiums;

(4) Expenses of investigations in foreign countries;

(5) Extension or connection of public utilities for Government buildings or installations;

(6) Subscriptions to publications;

(7) Purchases of supplies or services in foreign countries, if—

(i) The purchase price does not exceed $10,000 (or equivalent amount of the applicable foreign currency); and

(ii) The advance payment is required by the laws or government regulations of the foreign country concerned;

(8) Enforcement of the customs or narcotics laws; or

(9) Other types of transactions excluded by agency procedures under statutory authority.

(b) Agencies may issue their own instructions to deal with advance payment items in paragraph (a) of this section authorized under statutes relevant to their agencies.

**32.405 Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts.**

(a) Actions that designated agencies may take to facilitate the national defense without regard to other provisions of law relating to contracts, as explained in 50.101(a), also include making advance payments. These advance payments may be made at or after award of sealed bid contracts, as well as negotiated contracts.

(b) Bidders may request advance payments before or after award, even if the invitation for bids does not contain an advance payment provision. However, the contracting officer shall reject any bid requiring that advance payments be provided as a basis for acceptance.

(c) When advance payments are requested, the agency may—

(1) Enter into the contract and provide for advance payments conforming to this Part 32;

(2) Enter into the contract without providing for advance payments if the contractor does not actually need advance payments; or

(3) Deny award of the contract if the request for advance payments has been disapproved under 32.409-2 and funds adequate for performance are not otherwise available to the offeror.

**32.406 Letters of credit.**

(a) The Department of the Treasury (Treasury) prescribes regulations and instructions covering the use of letters of credit for advance payments under contracts. See Treasury Department Circular 1075 (31 CFR part 205), and the implementing instructions in the Treasury Financial Manual, available in offices providing financial advice and assistance.

(b) If agencies provide advance payments to contractors, use of the following methods is required unless the agency has obtained a waiver from the Treasury Department:

(1) By letter of credit if the contracting agency expects to have a continuing relationship with the contractor for a year or more, with advances totaling at least $120,000 a year.

(2) By direct Treasury check if the circumstances do not meet the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) If the agency has entered into multiple contracts (or a combination of contract(s) and assistance agreement(s)) involving eligibility of a contractor for more than one letter of credit, the agency shall follow arrangements made under Treasury procedures for—

(1) Consolidating funding to the same contractor under one letter of credit or

(2) Replacing multiple letters of credit with a single letter of credit.

(d) The letter of credit enables the contractor to withdraw Government funds in amounts needed to cover its own disbursements of cash for contract performance. Whenever feasible, the agency shall, under the direction and approval of the Department of the Treasury, use a letter of credit method that requires the contractor not to withdraw the Government funds until the contractor's checks have been—

(1) Forwarded to the payees (delay of drawdown technique), or

(2) Presented to the contractor's bank for payment (checks paid technique) (see 31 CFR 205.3 and 205.4(d)).

(e) The Treasury regulations provide for terminating the advance financing arrangement if the contractor is unwilling or unable to minimize the elapsed time between receipt of

the advance and disbursement of the funds. In such cases, if reversion to normal payment methods is not feasible, the Treasury regulation provides for use of a working capital method of advance; *i.e.*, for limiting advances to—

(1) Only the estimated disbursements for a given initial period and

(2) Subsequently, for only actual cash disbursements (31 CFR 205.3(k) and 205.7).

**32.407 Interest.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer shall charge interest on the daily unliquidated balance of all advance payments at the higher of—

(1) The published prime rate of the financial institution (depository) in which the special account (see 32.409-3) is established; or

(2) The rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2).

(b) The interest rate for advance payments shall be adjusted for changes in the prime rate of the depository and the semiannual determination by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). The contracting officer shall obtain data from the depository on changes in the interest rate during the month. Interest shall be computed at the end of each month on the daily unliquidated balance of advance payments at the applicable daily interest rate.

(c) Interest shall be required on contracts that are for acquisition, at cost, of facilities for Government ownership, if the contracts are awarded in combination with, or in contemplation of, supply contracts or subcontracts.

(d) The agency head or designee may authorize advance payments without interest under the following types of contracts, if in the Government's interest:

(1) Contracts for experimental, research, or development work (including studies, surveys, and demonstrations in socio-economic areas) with nonprofit education or research institutions.

(2) Contracts solely for the management and operation of Government-owned plants.

(3) Cost-reimbursement contracts with governments, including State or local governments, or their instrumentalities.

(4) Other classes of contracts, or unusual cases, for which the exclusion of interest on advances is specifically authorized by agency procedures.

(e) If a contract provides for interest-free advance payments, the contracting officer may require the contractor to charge interest on advances or downpayments to subcontractors and credit the Government for the proceeds from the interest charges. Interest rates shall be determined as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. The contracting officer need not require the contractor to charge interest on an advance to a subcontractor that is an institution of the kind described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(f) The contracting officer shall not allow interest charges, required by this 32.407, as reimbursable costs under cost-reimbursement contracts, whether the interest charge was incurred by the prime contractor or a subcontractor.

**32.408 Application for advance payments.**

(a) A contractor may apply for advance payments before or after the award of a contract.

(b) The contractor shall submit any advance payment request in writing to the contracting officer and provide the following information:

(1) A reference to the contract if the request concerns an existing contract, or a reference to the solicitation if the request concerns a proposed contract.

(2) A cash flow forecast showing estimated disbursements and receipts for the period of contract performance. If the application pertains to a type of contract described in 32.403(a) or (b), the contractor shall limit the forecast to the contract to be financed by advance payments.

(3) The proposed total amount of advance payments.

(4) The name and address of the financial institution at which the contractor expects to establish a special account as depository for the advance payments. If advance payments in the form of a letter of credit are anticipated, the contractor shall identify the specific account at the financial institution to be used. This paragraph (b)(4) is not applicable if an alternate method is used under agency procedures.

(5) A description of the contractor's efforts to obtain unguaranteed private financing or a V-loan (see 32.301) under eligible contracts. This requirement is not applicable to the contract types described in 32.403(a) or (b).

(6) Other information appropriate to an understanding of (i) the contractor's financial condition and need, (ii) the contractor's ability to perform the contract without loss to the Government, and (iii) financial safeguards needed to protect the Government's interest. Ordinarily, if the contract is a type described in 32.403(a) or (b), the contractor may limit the response to this paragraph (b)(6) to information on the contractor's reliability, technical ability, and accounting system and controls.

**32.409 Contracting officer action.**

After analysis of the contractor's application and any appropriate investigation, the contracting officer shall recommend approval or disapproval and transmit the request and recommendation to the approving authority designated under 32.402(e).

**32.409-1 Recommendation for approval.**

If recommending approval, the contracting officer shall transmit the following, under agency procedures, to the approving authority:

(a) Contract data, including—

(1) Identification and date of the award;

(2) Citation of the appropriation;

(3) Type and dollar amount of the contract;

(4) Items to be supplied, schedule of deliveries or performance, and status of any deliveries or performance;

(5) The contract fee or profit contemplated; and

(6) A copy of the contract, if available.

(b) The contractor's request and supporting information.

(c) A report on the contractor's past performance, responsibility, technical ability, and plant capacity.

(d) Comments on—

(1) The contractor's need for advance payments; and

(2) Potential Government benefits from the contract performance.

(e) Proposed advance payment contract terms, including proposed security requirements.

(f) The findings, determination, and authorization (see 32.410).

(g) The recommendation for approval of the advance payment request.

(h) Justification of any proposal for waiver of interest charges (see 32.407).

**32.409-2 Recommendation for disapproval**

If recommending disapproval, the contracting officer shall, under agency procedures, transmit—

(a) The items prescribed in 32.409-1(a), (b), and (c); and

(b) The recommendation for disapproval and the reasons.

**32.409-3 Security, supervision, and covenants.**

(a) If advance payments are approved, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor covering special accounts and suitable covenants protecting the Government's interest (see 32.411). This requirement generally applies under all statutory authorities, but modified requirements applicable to certain specific cases are prescribed in paragraphs (e) through (g) of this section.

(b) The agency shall—

(1) Ensure that the amount of advance payments does not exceed the contractor's financial needs, and

(2) Closely supervise the contractor's withdrawal of funds from special accounts in which the advance payments are deposited.

(c) In the terms of the agreement, the contracting officer should provide for a paramount lien in favor of the Government. This lien may supplement or replace other security requirements. The lien should cover—

(1) Supplies being acquired;

(2) Any credit balance in the special account in which advance payments are deposited; and

(3) All property that the contractor acquires for performing the contract, except to the extent to which the Government otherwise has valid title to the property.

(d) Security requirements vary to fit the circumstances of different cases. Minimum security requirements are covered by the clauses prescribed in the contract. The contracting officer may supplement these as necessary in each case for protection of the Government's interest. Examples of additional security terms are—

(1) Personal or corporate endorsements or guarantees;

(2) Pledges of collateral;

(3) Subordination or standby of other indebtedness;

(4) Controls or limitations on profit distributions, salaries, bonuses or commissions, rentals and royalties, capital expenditures, creation of liens, retirement of stock or debt, and creation of additional obligations; and

(5) Advance payment bonds (rarely required).

(e) In an advance payment agreement with an instrumentality of the Government, a State, a local government, or an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government, the contracting officer may omit the requirement for deposit of the advances in a special account, if the official approving the advance determines that other adequate security exists to protect the Government's interest.

(f) The requirements of this 32.409-3 do not apply when using letters of credit if an agency's procedures provide for—

(1) The use under a cost-reimbursement contract of Federal funds deposited in the contractor's account at a financial institution (without the contractor acquiring title to the funds); and

(2) The security of such deposit of public moneys in accordance with governing regulations of the Treasury Department.

(g) If a separate special account is not required; *e.g.*, advance payment by a letter of credit, an agency may require a special account for an individual case, or classes of cases, if the circumstances warrant.

**32.410 Findings, determination, and authorization.**

(a) Each determination concerning advance payments shall be supported by written findings (see 32.402(c)(1)(iii)).

(b) The following is an example of the format and text of findings, determination, and authorization with alternative words, phrases, and paragraphs to be selected to conform to the circumstances involved:

FINDINGS, DETERMINATION, AND AUTHORIZATION FOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS

FINDINGS

(a) The undersigned hereby finds that:

(1) The _____ [*Insert the name of the contracting activity*] and _____ [*Insert the name of the contractor*] (have entered) (propose to enter) into (negotiated) (sealed bid) Contract No._____, dated _____. [*Summarize the specific facts and significant circumstances concerning the contract and the contractor, that, together with the other findings, will clearly support the determination below.*]

(2) Advance payments (in an amount not to exceed $_____ at any time outstanding) (in an aggregate amount not exceeding $_____, less the aggregate amounts repaid, or withdrawn by the Government) are required by the Contractor to perform under the contract. The amount does not exceed the unpaid contract price or the estimated interim cash needs arising during the reimbursement cycle.

(3) The advance payments are necessary for prompt, efficient contract performance that will benefit the Government.

(4) The proposed advance payment clause provides for security for the protection of the Government. The clause requires that all payments will be deposited in a special account at the Contractor's financial institution and that the Government will have a paramount lien on (i) the credit balance in the special account, (ii) any supplies contracted for, and (iii) any material or other property acquired for performance of the contract. [*Insert the following, if applicable: (The Contractor's financial management system provides for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds under governing regulations of the Treasury Department.) (An advance payment bond is required.)*] This security is considered adequate.

(5) Advance payments are the only adequate means of financing available to the Contractor, and the amount designated in (2) of this section is based, to the extent possible, on the use of the Contractor's own working capital in performing the contract. [*Insert paragraph (6), (7), or (8), as applicable.*]

(6) The Contractor is a nonprofit (educational) (and) (research) institution, and the contract is for (experimental) (,) (research and development) work.

(7) The contract is solely for the management and operation of a Government-owned plant.

(8) The following unusual facts and circumstances favor making advance payments to the Contractor without interest: [*List the pertinent facts and circumstances.*]

DETERMINATION

(b) Based on the findings in paragraph (a) of this section, the undersigned determined that the making of the proposed advance payments, (with interest at the rate of _____ [*Insert the interest rate computed in accordance with 32.407*] percent on the daily unliquidated balance of the advance payments,) (without interest, except as provided by the proposed advance payment clause,) (is in the public interest) (will facilitate the national defense).

AUTHORIZATION

(c) The advance payments, of which (the amount at any time outstanding) (the aggregate amount, less the aggregate amounts repaid, or withdrawn by the Government), shall not exceed $_____, are hereby authorized under (section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255)) (the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2307)) (the Extraordinary Contracting Authority of Government Agencies in Connection with National Defense Functions (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) and Executive Order No. 10789 of November 14, 1958 (3 CFR 1958 Supp. pp. 72-74)) [*or, if other, cite appropriate authority*] on (terms substantially as contained in the proposed advance payment clause, a copy (an outline) of which is annexed to this authorization) (the following terms:) [*Insert the appropriate terms.*] (All prior authorizations for advance payments under Contract No. _____ are superseded.)

_____

[*Signature*]

_____

[*Name Typed*]

_____

[*Title of Authorized Official*]

[*Each Findings, Determination, and Authorization shall be individually prepared to fit the particular circumstances at hand. Paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3) and (4) and paragraphs (b) and (c) shall be used in each case. If the contract is (a) for experimental, developmental or research work and with a nonprofit educational or research institution, or (b) only for management and operation of a Government-owned plant, paragraph (a)(5) should not be included. If the advance payment is to be made without interest to the contractor, include paragraph (a)(6), (7), or (8). If any advance payments have previously been authorized for the contract, include the final sentence of paragraph (c). The alternate parenthetical wording or other modifications may be used as appropriate. The paragraphs actually used shall be renumbered sequentially.]*

## 32.411 Agreement for special account at a financial institution.

The contracting officer must use substantially the following form of agreement for a special account for advance payments:

AGREEMENT FOR SPECIAL ACCOUNT

This agreement is entered into this _____ day of _____, 20___, between the United States of America (the Government), represented by the Contracting Officer executing this agreement, _____ [*Insert the name of the Contractor*], a _____ [*Insert the name of the State of incorporation*] corporation (the Contractor), and _____, a financial institution operating under the laws of _____, located at _____ (the financial institution).

RECITALS

(a) Under date of _____, 20__, the Government and the Contractor entered into Contract No. _____, or a related supplemental agreement, providing for advance payments to the Contractor. A copy of the advance payment terms was furnished to the financial institution.

(b) The contract or supplemental agreement requires that amounts advanced to the Contractor be deposited separate from the Contractor's general or other funds, in a Special Account at a member bank of the Federal Reserve System, any "insured" bank within the meaning of the Act creating the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (12 U.S.C. 1811), or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration. The parties agree to deposit the amounts with the financial institution, which meets the requirement.

(c) This Special Account is designated "_____ [*Insert the Contractor's name*], _____ [*Insert the name of the Government agency*] Special Account."

COVENANTS

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable considerations, the parties agree to the following conditions:

(a) The Government shall have a lien on the credit balance in the account to secure the repayment of all advance payments made to the Contractor. The lien is paramount to any lien or claim of the financial institution regarding the account.

(b) The financial institution is bound by the terms of the contract relating to the deposit and withdrawal of funds in the Special Account, but is not responsible for the application of funds withdrawn from the account. The financial institution shall act on written directions from the Contracting Officer, the administering office, or a duly authorized representative of either. The financial institution is not liable to any party to this agreement for any action that complies with the written directions. Any written directions received by the financial institution through the Contracting Officer on _____ [*Insert the name of the agency*] stationery and purporting to be signed by, or by the direction of _____ or duly authorized representative, shall be, as far as the rights, duties, and liabilities of the financial institution are concerned, considered as being properly issued and filed with the financial institution by the _____ [*Insert the name of the agency*].

(c) The Government, or its authorized representatives, shall have access to the books and records maintained by the financial institution regarding the Special Account at all reasonable times and for all reasonable purposes, including (but not limited to), the inspection or copying of the books and records and any and all pertinent memoranda, checks, correspondence, or documents. The financial institution shall preserve the books and records for a period of 6 years after the closing of this Special Account.

(d) In the event of the service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings regarding the Special Account, the financial institution will promptly notify _____ [*Insert the name of the administering office*].

(e) While this Special Account exists, the financial institution shall inform the Government each month of the financial institution's published prime interest rate and changes to the rate during the month. The financial institution shall give this information to the Contracting Officer on the last business day of the month. [*This covenant will not be included in the Special Account Agreements covering interest-free advance payments*.]

Each of the parties to this agreement has executed the agreement on _____, 20____.

_____

_____

[*Signatures and Official Titles*]

**32.412 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-12, Advance Payments, in solicitations and contracts under which the Government will provide advance payments, except as provided in 32.412(b).

(b) If the agency desires to waive the countersignature requirement because of the contractor's financial strength, good performance record, and favorable experience concerning cost disallowances, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the agency considers a more rapid liquidation appropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(e) If the agency provides advance payments under the contract at no interest to the prime contractor, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(f) If the requirement for a special account is eliminated in accordance with 32.409-3(e) or (g), the contracting officer shall insert in the solicitation or contract the clause set forth in Alternate V of 52.232-12, Advance Payments, instead of the basic clause.

# Subpart 32.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

**32.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, forms, solicitation provisions, and contract clauses for providing contract financing through progress payments based on costs. This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Payments under cost-reimbursement contracts, but see 32.110 for progress payments made to subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts; or

(b) Contracts for construction or for shipbuilding or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when the contracts provide for progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

**32.501 General.**

Progress payments may be customary or unusual. Customary progress payments are those made under the general guidance in this subpart, using the customary progress payment rate, the cost base, and frequency of payment established in the Progress Payments clause, and either the ordinary liquidation method or the alternate method as provided in subsections 32.503-8 and 32.503-9. Any other progress payments are considered unusual, and may be used only in exceptional cases when authorized in accordance with subsection 32.501-2.

**32.501-1 Customary progress payment rates.**

(a) The customary progress payment rate is 80 percent, applicable to the total costs of performing the contract. The customary rate for contracts with small business concerns is 85 percent.

(b) The contracting officer must—

(1) Consider any rate higher than those permitted in paragraph (a) of this section an unusual progress payment; and

(2) Not include a higher rate in a contract unless advance agency approval is obtained as prescribed in 32.501-2.

(c) When advance payments and progress payments are authorized under the same contract, the contracting officer must not authorize a progress payment rate higher than the customary rate.

(d) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(e)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 255, the limit for progress payments is 80 percent on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. The contracting officer must not authorize a higher rate under unusual progress payments or other customary progress payments for the undefinitized actions.

**32.501-2 Unusual progress payments.**

(a) The contracting officer may provide unusual progress payments only if—

(1) The contract necessitates predelivery expenditures that are large in relation to contract price and in relation to the contractor's working capital and credit;

(2) The contractor fully documents an actual need to supplement any private financing available, including guaranteed loans; and

(3) The contractor's request is approved by the head of the contracting activity or a designee. In addition, see 32.502-2.

(b) The excess of the unusual progress payment rate approved over the customary progress payment rate should be the lowest amount possible under the circumstances.

(c) Progress payments will not be considered unusual merely because they are on letter contracts or the definitive contracts that supersede letter contracts.

**32.501-3 Contract price.**

(a) For the purpose of making progress payments and determining the limitation on progress payments, the contract price shall be as follows:

(1) Under firm-fixed-price contracts, the contract price is the current contract price plus any unpriced modifications for which funds have been obligated.

(2) If the contract is redeterminable or subject to economic price adjustment, the contract price is the initial price until modified.

(3) Under a fixed-price incentive contract, the contract price is the target price plus any unpriced modifications for which funds have been obligated. However, if the contractor's properly incurred costs exceed the target price, the contracting officer may provisionally increase the price up to the ceiling or maximum price.

(4) Under a letter contract, the contract price is the maximum amount obligated by the contract as modified.

(5) Under an unpriced order issued against a basic ordering agreement, the contract price is the maximum amount obligated by the order, as modified.

(6) Any portion of the contract specifically providing for reimbursement of costs only shall be excluded from the contract price.

(b) The contracting officer shall not make progress payments or increase the contract price beyond the funds obligated under the contract, as amended.

**32.501-4 [Reserved]**

**32.501-5 Other protective terms.**

If the contracting officer considers it necessary for protection of the Government's interest, protective terms such as

the following may be used in addition to the Progress Payments clause of the contract:

(a) Personal or corporate guarantees.

(b) Subordinations or standbys of indebtedness.

(c) Special bank accounts.

(d) Protective covenants of the kinds in paragraph (p) of the clause at 52.232-12, Advance Payments.

(e) A provision, included in the solicitation and resultant contract when first article testing is required (see Subpart 9.3), limiting progress payments on first article work by a stated amount or percentage.

**32.502 Preaward matters.**

This section covers matters that generally are relevant only before contract award. This does not preclude taking actions discussed here after award, if appropriate; *e.g.*, post-award addition of a Progress Payments clause for consideration.

**32.502-1 Use of customary progress payments.**

The contracting officer may use a Progress Payments clause in solicitations and contracts, in accordance with this subpart. The contracting officer must reject as nonresponsive bids conditioned on progress payments when the solicitation did not provide for progress payments.

**32.502-2 Contract finance office clearance.**

The contracting officer shall obtain the approval of the contract finance office or other offices designated under agency procedures before taking any of the following actions:

(a) Providing a progress payment rate higher than the customary rate (see 32.501-1).

(b) Deviating from the progress payments terms prescribed in this part.

(c) Providing progress payments to a contractor—

(1) Whose financial condition is in doubt;

(2) Who has had an advance payment request or loan guarantee denied for financial reasons (or approved but withdrawn or lapsed) within the previous 12 months; or

(3) Who is named in the consolidated list of contractors indebted to the United States (known commonly as the "Hold-up List").

**32.502-3 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.232-13, Notice of Progress Payments, in invitations for bids and requests for proposals that include a Progress Payments clause.

(b)(1) Under the authority of the statutes cited in 32.101, an invitation for bids may restrict the availability of progress payments to small business concerns only.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.232-14, Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns, in invitations for bids if it is anticipated that—

(i) Both small business concerns and others may submit bids in response to the same invitation and

(ii) Only the small business bidders would need progress payments.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.232-15, Progress Payments Not Included, in invitations for bids if the solicitation will not contain one of the provisions prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

**32.502-4 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) Insert the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, in—

(i) Solicitations that may result in contracts providing for progress payments based on costs; and

(ii) Fixed-price contracts under which the Government will provide progress payments based on costs.

(2) If advance agency approval has been given in accordance with 32.501-1, the contracting officer may substitute a different customary rate for other than small business concerns for the progress payment and liquidation rate indicated.

(3) If an unusual progress payment rate is approved for the prime contractor (see 32.501-2), substitute the approved rate for the customary rate in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(6), and (b) of the clause.

(4) If the liquidation rate is changed from the customary progress payment rate (see 32.503-8 and 32.503-9), substitute the new rate for the rate in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(6), and (b) of the clause.

(5) If an unusual progress payment rate is approved for a subcontract (see 32.504(c) and 32.501-2), modify paragraph (j)(6) of the clause to specify the new rate, the name of the subcontractor, and that the new rate shall be used for that subcontractor in lieu of the customary rate.

(b) If the contractor is a small business concern, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If the contract is a letter contract, use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the contractor is not a small business concern, and progress payments are authorized under an indefinite-delivery contract, basic ordering agreement, or their equivalent, use the clause with its Alternate III.

(e) If the nature of the contract necessitates separate progress payment rates for portions of work that are clearly severable and accounting segregation would be maintained (*e.g.*, annual production requirements), describe the application of separate progress payment rates in a supplementary special provision within the contract. The contractor must submit separate progress payment requests and subsequent

invoices for the severable portions of work in order to maintain accounting integrity.

**32.503 Postaward matters.**

This section covers matters that are generally relevant only after award of a contract. This does not preclude taking actions discussed here before award, if appropriate; *e.g.*, preaward review of accounting systems and controls.

**32.503-1 Contractor requests.**

Each contractor request for progress payment must—

(a) Be submitted on Standard Form 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, in accordance with the form instructions and the contract terms;

(b) Include any additional information reasonably requested by the contracting officer; and

(c) Be $2,500 or more, unless agency procedures authorize a lower amount.

**32.503-2 Supervision of progress payments.**

(a) The extent of progress payments supervision, by prepayment review or periodic review, should vary inversely with the contractor's experience, performance record, reliability, quality of management, and financial strength, and with the adequacy of the contractor's accounting system and controls. Supervision shall be of a kind and degree sufficient to provide timely knowledge of the need for, and timely opportunity for, any actions necessary to protect Government interests.

(b) The administering office must keep itself informed of the contractor's overall operations and financial condition, since difficulties encountered and losses suffered in operations outside the particular progress payment contract may affect adversely the performance of that contract and the liquidation of the progress payments.

(c) For contracts with contractors—

(1) Whose financial condition is doubtful or not strong in relation to progress payments outstanding or to be outstanding;

(2) With management of doubtful capacity;

(3) Whose accounting controls are found by experience to be weak; or

(4) Experiencing substantial difficulties in performance, full information on progress under the contract involved (including the status of subcontracts) and on the contractor's other operations and overall financial condition should be obtained and analyzed frequently, with a view to protecting the Government's interests better and taking such action as may be proper to make contract performance more certain.

(d) So far as practicable, all cost problems, particularly those involving indirect costs, that are likely to create disagreements in future administration of the contract should be identified and resolved at the inception of the contract (see 31.109).

**32.503-3 Initiation of progress payments and review of accounting system.**

(a) For contractors that the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has found by previous experience or recent audit review (within the last 12 months) to be—

(1) Reliable, competent, and capable of satisfactory performance;

(2) Possessed of an adequate accounting system and controls; and

(3) In sound financial condition, progress payments in amounts requested by the contractor should be approved as a matter of course.

(b) For all other contractors, the ACO shall not approve progress payments before determining (1) that (i) the contractor will be capable of liquidating any progress payments or (ii) the Government is otherwise protected against loss by additional protective provisions, and (2) that the contractor's accounting system and controls are adequate for proper administration of progress payments. The services of the responsible audit agency or office should be used to the greatest extent practicable. However, if the auditor so advises, a complete audit may not be necessary.

**32.503-4 Approval of progress payment requests.**

(a) When the reliability of the contractor and the adequacy of the contractor's accounting system and controls have been established (see 32.503-3 of this section) the ACO may, in approving any particular progress payment request (including initial requests on new contracts), rely upon that accounting system and upon the contractor's certification, without requiring audit or review of the request before payment.

(b) The ACO should not routinely ask for audits of progress payment requests. However, when there is reason to—

(1) Question the reliability or accuracy of the contractor's certification; or

(2) Believe that the contract will involve a loss, the ACO should ask for a review or audit of the request before payment is approved or the request is otherwise disposed of.

(c) When there is reason to doubt the amount of a progress payment request, only the doubtful amount should be withheld, subject to later adjustment after review or audit; any clearly proper and due amounts should be paid without awaiting resolution of the differences.

**32.503-5 Administration of progress payments.**

(a) While the ACO may, in approving progress payment requests under 32.503-3 of this section, rely on the contractor's accounting system and certification without prepay-

ment review, postpayment reviews (including audits when considered necessary) shall be made periodically, or when considered desirable by the ACO to determine the validity of progress payments already made and expected to be made.

(b) These postpayment reviews or audits shall, as a minimum, include a determination of whether or not—

(1) The unliquidated progress payments are fairly supported by the value of the work accomplished on the undelivered portion of the contract;

(2) The applicable limitation on progress payments in the Progress Payments clause has been exceeded;

(3)(i) The unpaid balance of the contract price will be adequate to cover the anticipated cost of completion; or

(ii) The contractor has adequate resources to complete the contract; and

(4) There is reason to doubt the adequacy and reliability of the contractor's accounting system and controls and certification.

(c) Under indefinite-delivery contracts, the contracting officer should administer progress payments made under each individual order as if the order constituted a separate contract, unless agency procedures provide otherwise.

**32.503-6 Suspension or reduction of payments.**

(a) *General.* The Progress Payments clause provides a Government right to reduce or suspend progress payments, or to increase the liquidation rate, under specified conditions. These conditions and actions are discussed in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this subsection.

(1) The contracting officer shall take these actions only in accordance with the contract terms and never precipitately or arbitrarily. These actions should be taken only after—

(i) Notifying the contractor of the intended action and providing an opportunity for discussion;

(ii) Evaluating the effect of the action on the contractor's operations, based on the contractor's financial condition, projected cash requirements, and the existing or available credit arrangements; and

(iii) Considering the general equities of the particular situation.

(2) The contracting officer shall take immediate unilateral action only if warranted by circumstances such as overpayments or unsatisfactory contract performance.

(3) In all cases, the contracting officer shall (i) act fairly and reasonably, (ii) base decisions on substantial evidence, and (iii) document the contract file. Findings made under paragraph (c) of the Progress Payments clause shall be in writing.

(b) *Contractor noncompliance*. (1) The contractor must comply with all material requirements of the contract. This includes the requirement to maintain an efficient and reliable accounting system and controls, adequate for the proper administration of progress payments. If the system or controls are deemed inadequate, progress payments shall be suspended (or the portion of progress payments associated with the unacceptable portion of the contractor's accounting system shall be suspended) until the necessary changes have been made.

(2) If the contractor fails to comply with the contract without fault or negligence, the contracting officer will not take action permitted by paragraph (c)(1) of the Progress Payments clause, other than to correct overpayments and collect amounts due from the contractor.

(c) *Unsatisfactory financial condition*. (1) If the contracting officer finds that contract performance (including full liquidation of progress payments) is endangered by the contractor's financial condition, or by a failure to make progress, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to make additional operating or financial arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contracting officer concludes that further progress payments would increase the probable loss to the Government, the contracting officer shall suspend progress payments and all other payments until the unliquidated balance of progress payments is eliminated.

(d) *Excessive inventory.* If the inventory allocated to the contract exceeds reasonable requirements (including a reasonable accumulation of inventory for continuity of operations), the contracting officer should, in addition to requiring the transfer of excessive inventory from the contract, take one or more of the following actions, as necessary, to avoid or correct overpayment:

(1) Eliminate the costs of the excessive inventory from the costs eligible for progress payments, with appropriate reduction in progress payments outstanding.

(2) Apply additional deductions to billings for deliveries (increase liquidation).

(e) *Delinquency in payment of costs of performance*. (1) If the contractor is delinquent in paying the costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, the contracting officer shall evaluate whether the delinquency is caused by an unsatisfactory financial condition and, if so, shall apply the guidance in paragraph (c) of this section. If the contractor's financial condition is satisfactory, the contracting officer shall not deny progress payments if the contractor agrees to—

(i) Cure the payment delinquencies;

(ii) Avoid further delinquencies; and

(iii) Make additional arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contractor has, in good faith, disputed amounts claimed by subcontractors, suppliers, or others, the contracting officer shall not consider the payments delinquent until the amounts due are established by the parties through litigation or arbitration. However, the amounts shall be excluded from costs eligible for progress payments so long as they are disputed.

(3) Determinations of delinquency in making contributions under employee pension, profit sharing, or stock ownership plans, and exclusion of costs for such contributions from progress payment requests, shall be in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, without regard to the provisions of 32.503-6.

(f) *Fair value of undelivered work.* Progress payments must be commensurate with the fair value of work accomplished in accordance with contract requirements. Governed by the principles of paragraphs (c) and (e) of this subsection, the contracting officer must adjust progress payments when necessary to ensure that the fair value of undelivered work equals or exceeds the amount of unliquidated progress payments. On loss contracts, the application of a loss ratio as described in paragraph (g) of this subsection constitutes this adjustment.

(g) *Loss contracts.* (1) If the sum of the total costs incurred under a contract plus the estimated costs to complete the performance are likely to exceed the contract price, the contracting officer shall compute a loss ratio factor and adjust future progress payments to exclude the element of loss. The loss ratio factor is computed as follows:

(i) Revise the current contract price used in progress payment computations (the current ceiling price under fixed-price incentive contracts) to include any pending change orders and unpriced orders to the extent funds for the orders have been obligated.

(ii) Divide the revised contract price by the sum of the total costs incurred to date plus the estimated additional costs of completing the contract performance.

(2) If the contracting officer believes a loss is probable, future progress payment requests shall be modified as follows:

(i) The contract price shall be the revised amount computed under paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section.

(ii) The total costs eligible for progress payments shall be the product of—

(A) the sum of paid costs eligible for progress payments times;

(B) the loss ratio factor computed under paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iii) The costs applicable to items delivered, invoiced, and accepted shall not include costs in excess of the contract price of the items.

(3) The contracting officer may use audit assistance, technical services, management reports, and other sources of pertinent data to evaluate progress payment requests. If the contracting officer concludes that the contractor's figures in the contractor's progress payment request are not correct, the contracting officer shall—

(i) In the manner prescribed in paragraph (g)(4) of this section, prepare a supplementary analysis to be attached to the contractor's request;

(ii) Advise the contractor in writing of the differences; and

(iii) Adjust all further progress payments in accordance with paragraph (g)(1) of this section, using the contracting officer's figures, until the difference is resolved.

(4) The following is an example of the supplementary analysis required in paragraph (g)(3) of this subsection:

SECTION I:

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract price | $2,850,000 |
| Change orders and unpriced orders (to extent funds have been obligated) | $150,000 |
| Revised contract price | $3,000,000 |

SECTION II:

| | |
|---|---|
| Total costs incurred to date | $2,700,000 |
| Estimated additional costs to complete | $900,000 |
| Total costs to complete | $3,600,000 |

Loss ratio factor $\frac{\$3,000,000}{\$3,600,000} = 83.3\%$

| | |
|---|---|
| Total costs eligible for progress payments | $2,700,000 |
| Loss ratio factor | x 83.3% |
| Recognized costs for progress payments | $2,249,100 |
| Progress payment rate | x 80.0% |
| Alternate amount to be used | $1,799,280 |

SECTION III:

| | |
|---|---|
| Factored costs of items delivered* | $ 750,000 |
| Recognized costs applicable to undelivered items ($2,249,100–$750,000) | $1,499,100 |

*This amount must be the same as the contract price of the items delivered.

**32.503-7 [Reserved]**

**32.503-8 Liquidation rates—ordinary method.**

The Government recoups progress payments through the deduction of liquidations from payments that would otherwise be due to the contractor for completed contract items. To determine the amount of the liquidation, the contracting officer applies a liquidation rate to the contract price of contract items delivered and accepted. The ordinary method is that the liquidation rate is the same as the progress payment

rate. At the beginning of a contract, the contracting officer must use this method.

**32.503-9 Liquidation rates—alternate method.**

(a) The liquidation rate determined under 32.503-8 shall apply throughout the period of contract performance unless the contracting officer adjusts the liquidation rate under the alternate method in this 32.503-9. The objective of the alternate liquidation rate method is to permit the contractor to retain the earned profit element of the contract prices for completed items in the liquidation process. The contracting officer may reduce the liquidation rate if—

(1) The contractor requests a reduction in the rate;

(2) The rate has not been reduced in the preceding 12 months;

(3) The contract delivery schedule extends at least 18 months from the contract award date;

(4) Data on actual costs are available—

(i) For the products delivered, or

(ii) If no deliveries have been made, for a performance period of at least 12 months;

(5) The reduced liquidation rate would result in the Government recouping under each invoice the full extent of the progress payments applicable to the costs allocable to that invoice;

(6) The contractor would not be paid for more than the costs of items delivered and accepted (less allocable progress payments) and the earned profit on those items;

(7) The unliquidated progress payments would not exceed the limit prescribed in paragraph (a)(4) of the Progress Payments clause;

(8) The parties agree on an appropriate rate; and

(9) The contractor agrees to certify annually, or more often if requested by the contracting officer, that the alternate rate continues to meet the conditions of subsections 5, 6, and 7 of this section. The certificate must be accompanied by adequate supporting information.

(b) The contracting officer shall change the liquidation rate in the following circumstances:

(1) The rate shall be increased for both previous and subsequent transactions, if the contractor experiences a lower profit rate than the rate anticipated at the time the liquidation rate was associated with contract items already delivered, as well as subsequent progress payments.

(2) The rate shall be increased or decreased in keeping with the successive changes to the contract price or target profit when—

(i) The target profit is changed under a fixed-price incentive contract with successive targets; or

(ii) A redetermined price involves a change in the profit element under a contract with prospective price redetermination at stated intervals.

(c) Whenever the liquidation rate is changed, the contracting officer shall issue a contract modification to specify the new rate in the Progress Payments clause. Adequate consideration for these contract modifications is provided by the consideration included in the initial contract. The parties shall promptly make the payment or liquidation required in the circumstances.

**32.503-10 Establishing alternate liquidation rates.**

(a) The contracting officer must ensure that the liquidation rate is—

(1) High enough to result in Government recoupment of the applicable progress payments on each billing; and

(2) Supported by documentation included in the administration office contract file.

(b) The minimum liquidation rate is the expected progress payments divided by the contract price. Each of these factors is discussed below:

(1) The contracting officer must compute the expected progress payments by multiplying the estimated cost of performing the contract by the progress payment rate.

(2) For purposes of computing the liquidation rate, the contracting officer may adjust the estimated cost and the contract price to include the estimated value of any work authorized but not yet priced and any projected economic adjustments; however, the contracting officer's adjustment must not exceed the Government's estimate of the price of all authorized work or the funds obligated for the contract.

(3) The following are examples of the computation. Assuming an estimated price of $2,200,000 and total estimated costs eligible for progress payments of $2,000,000:

(i) If the progress payment rate is 80 percent, the minimum liquidation rate should be 72.7 percent, computed as follows:

$2,000,000 x 80% = 72.7%
$2,200.000

(ii) If the progress payment rate is 85 percent, the minimum liquidation rate should be 77.3 percent, computed as follows:

$2,000,000 x 85% = 77.3%
$2,200.000

(4) Minimum liquidation rates will generally be expressed to tenths of a percent. Decimals between tenths will be rounded up to the next highest tenth (not necessarily the nearest tenth), since rounding down would produce a rate below the minimum rate calculated.

**32.503-11 Adjustments for price reduction.**

(a) If a retroactive downward price reduction occurs under a redeterminable contract that provides for progress payments, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine the refund due and obtain repayment from the contractor for the excess of payments made for delivered items over amounts due as recomputed at the reduced prices; and

(2) Increase the unliquidated progress payments amount for overdeductions made from the contractor's billings for items delivered.

(b) The contracting officer shall also increase the unliquidated progress payments amount if the contractor makes an interim or voluntary price reduction under a redeterminable or incentive contract.

**32.503-12 Maximum unliquidated amount.**

(a) The contracting officer shall ensure that any excess of the unliquidated progress payments over the contractual limitation in paragraph (a) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract is promptly corrected through one or more of the following actions:

(1) Increasing the liquidation rate.

(2) Reducing the progress payment rate.

(3) Suspending progress payments.

(b) The excess described in paragraph (a) of this section is most likely to arise under the following circumstances:

(1) The costs of performance exceed the contract price.

(2) The alternate method of liquidation (see 32.503-9) is used and the actual costs of performance exceed the cost estimates used to establish the liquidation rate.

(3) The rate of progress or the quality of contract performance is unsatisfactory.

(4) The rate of rejections, waste, or spoilage is excessive.

(c) As required, the services of the responsible audit agency or office should be fully utilized, along with the services of qualified cost analysis and engineering personnel.

**32.503-13 [Reserved]**

**32.503-14 Protection of Government title.**

(a) Since the Progress Payments clause gives the Government title to all of the materials, work-in-process, finished goods, and other items of property described in paragraph (d) of the Progress Payments clause, under the contract under which progress payments have been made, the ACO must ensure that the Government title to these inventories is not compromised by other encumbrances. Ordinarily, the ACO, in the absence of reason to believe otherwise, may rely upon the contractor's certification contained in the progress payment request.

(b) If the ACO becomes aware of any arrangement or condition that would impair the Government's title to the property affected by progress payment, the ACO shall require additional protective provisions (see 32.501-5) to establish and protect the Government's title.

(c) The existence of any such encumbrance is a violation of the contractor's obligations under the contract, and the ACO may, if necessary, suspend or reduce progress payments under the terms of the Progress Payments clause covering failure to comply with any material requirement of the contract. In addition, if the contractor fails to disclose an existing encumbrance in the progress payments certification, the ACO should consult with legal counsel concerning possible violation of 31 U.S.C. 3729, the False Claims Act.

**32.503-15 Application of Government title terms.**

(a) Property to which the Government obtains title by operation of the Progress Payments clause solely is not, as a consequence, Government-furnished property.

(b) Although property title is vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause, the acquisition, handling, and disposition of certain types of property are governed by other clauses, as follows:

(1) The clause at 52.245-17, Special Tooling, for special tooling.

(2) The termination clauses at 52.249, for termination inventory.

(c) The contractor may sell or otherwise dispose of current production scrap in the ordinary course of business on its own volition, even if title has vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause. The contracting officer shall require the contractor to credit the costs of the contract performance with the proceeds of the scrap disposition.

(d) When the title to materials or other inventories is vested in the Government under the Progress Payments clause, the contractor may transfer the inventory items from the contract for its own use or other disposition only if, and on terms, approved by the contracting officer. The contractor shall—

(1) Eliminate the costs allocable to the transferred property from the costs of contract performance, and

(2) Repay or credit to the Government an amount equal to the unliquidated progress payments, allocable to the transferred property.

(e) If excess property remains after the contract performance is complete and all contractor obligations under the contract are satisfied, including full liquidation of progress payments, the excess property is outside the scope of the Progress Payments clause. Therefore, the contractor holds title to it.

**32.503-16 Risk of loss.**

(a) Under the Progress Payments clause, and except for normal spoilage, the contractor bears the risk for loss, theft, destruction, or damage to property affected by the clause, even though title is vested in the Government, unless the Government has expressly assumed this risk. The clauses prescribed in this regulation related to progress payments,

default, and terminations do not constitute a Government assumption of this risk.

(b) If a loss occurs in connection with property for which the contractor bears the risk, the contractor is obligated to repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated progress payments based on costs allocable to the property.

(c) The contractor is not obligated to pay for the loss of property for which the Government has assumed the risk of loss. However, a serious loss may impede the satisfactory progress of contract performance, so that the contracting officer may need to act under paragraph (c)(5) of the Progress Payments clause.

**32.504 Subcontracts under prime contracts providing progress payments.**

(a) Subcontracts may include either performance-based payments, provided they meet the criteria in 32.1003, or progress payments, provided they meet the criteria in Subpart 32.5 for customary progress payments, but not both. Subcontracts for commercial purchases may include commercial item purchase financing terms, provided they meet the criteria in 32.202-1.

(b) The contractor's requests for progress payments may include the full amount of commercial item purchase financing payments, performance-based payments, or progress payments to a subcontractor, whether paid or unpaid, provided that unpaid amounts are limited to amounts that the contractor will pay—

(1) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

(2) Ordinarily prior to the submission of the contractor's next progress payment request to the Government.

(c) If the contractor is considering making unusual progress payments to a subcontractor, the parties will be guided by the policies in 32.501-2. If the Government approves unusual progress payments for the subcontract, the contracting officer must issue a contract modification to specify the new rate in paragraph (j)(6) of the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, in the prime contract. This will allow the contractor to include the progress payments to the subcontractor in the cost basis for progress payments by the Government. This modification is not a deviation and does not require the clearance prescribed in 32.502-2(b).

(d) The contractor has a duty to ensure that financing payments to subcontractors conform to the standards and principles prescribed in paragraph (j) of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract. Although the contracting officer should, to the extent appropriate, review the subcontract as part of the overall administration of progress payments in the prime contract, there is no special requirement for contracting officer review or consent merely because the subcontract includes financing payments, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. However, the contracting officer must ensure that the contractor has installed the necessary management control systems, including internal audit procedures.

(e) When financing payments are in the form of progress payments, the Progress Payments clause at 52.232-16 requires that the subcontract include the substance of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract, modified to indicate that the contractor, not the Government, awards the subcontract and administers the progress payments. The following exceptions apply to wording modifications:

(1) The subcontract terms on title to property under progress payments shall provide for vesting of title in the Government, not the contractor, as in paragraph (d) of the Progress Payments clause in the prime contract. A reference to the contractor may, however, be substituted for "Government" in paragraph (d)(2)(iv) of the clause.

(2) In the subcontract terms on reports and access to records, the contractor shall not delete the references to "Contracting Officer" and "Government" in adapting paragraph (g) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract, but may expand the terms as follows:

(i) The term "Contracting Officer" may be changed to "Contracting Officer or Prime Contractor."

(ii) The term "the Government" may be changed to "the Government or Prime Contractor."

(3) The subcontract special terms regarding default shall include paragraph (h) of the Progress Payments clause in the contract through its subdivision (i). The rest of paragraph (h) is optional.

(f) When financing payments are in the form of performance-based payments, the Performance-Based Payments clause at 52.232-32 requires that the subcontract terms include the substance of the Performance-Based Payments clause, modified to indicate that the contractor, not the Government, awards the subcontract and administers the performance-based payments, and include appropriately worded modifications similar to those noted in paragraph (e) of this section.

(g) When financing payments are in the form of commercial item purchase financing, the subcontract must include a contract financing clause structured in accordance with 32.206.

# Subpart 32.6—Contract Debts

**32.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the Government's actions in ascertaining and collecting contract debts, charging interest on the debts, deferring collections, and compromising and terminating certain debts.

**32.601 Definition.**

"Responsible official," as used in this subpart, means the contracting officer (see Subpart 2.1) or other official designated under agency procedures to administer the collection of contract debts and applicable interest.

**32.602 General.**

The contract debts covered in this subpart arise in various ways. The following are some examples:

(a) Damages or excess costs related to defaults in performance.

(b) Breach of contract obligations concerning progress payments, advance payments, or Government-furnished property or material.

(c) Government expense of correcting defects.

(d) Overpayments related to errors in quantity or billing or deficiencies in quality.

(e) Retroactive price reductions resulting from contract terms for price redetermination or for determination of prices under incentive type contracts.

(f) Overpayments disclosed by quarterly statements required under price redetermination or incentive contracts.

(g) Delinquency in contractor payments due under agreements or arrangements for deferral or postponement of collections.

(h) Reimbursement of costs, as provided in 33.102(b) and 33.104(h)(1), paid by the Government where a postaward protest is sustained as a result of an awardee's misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification.

**32.603 Applicability.**

Except as otherwise specified, this subpart applies to all debts to the Government arising in connection with contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of supplies or services, and debts arising from the Government's payment of costs, as provided in 33.102(b) and 33.104(h)(1), where a postaward protest is sustained as a result of an awardee's misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification.

**32.604 Exclusions.**

This subpart does not apply to claims of the Government against military or civilian employees or their dependents arising in connection with current or past employment by the Government. Sections 32.613, 32.614, and 32.616 do not apply to claims against common carriers for transportation overcharges and freight and cargo losses.

**32.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.**

(a) To protect the Government's interests, contracting officers, contract financing offices, disbursing officials, and auditors shall cooperate fully with each other to—

(1) Discover promptly when a contract debt arises;

(2) Ascertain the correct amount of the debt;

(3) Act promptly and effectively to collect the debt;

(4) Administer deferment of collection agreements; and

(5) Provide up-to-date information on the status of the debt.

(b) For most kinds of contract debts, including reimbursement of protest costs, the contracting officer has the primary responsibility for determining the amounts of and collecting contract debt. Under some agency procedures, however, the individual who is responsible for payment under the contract; *e.g.*, the disbursing officer, may have this primary responsibility.

**32.606 Debt determination and collection.**

(a) If any indication of a contract debt arises, the responsible official shall determine promptly whether an actual debt is due the Government and the amount. Any unwarranted delay may contribute to—

(1) Loss of timely availability of the funds to the program for which the funds were initially provided;

(2) Increased difficulty in collecting the debt; or

(3) Actual monetary loss to the Government.

(b) In determining the amount of any contract debt, the responsible official shall fairly consider both the Government's claim and any contract claims by the contractor against the Government. This determination does not constitute a settlement of such claims, nor is it a contracting officer's final determination under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(c) The responsible official shall establish a control record for each contract debt, to include at least the following information:

(1) The name and address of the contractor.

(2) The contract number, if any.

(3) A description of the debt.

(4) The amount of debt and the appropriation to be credited.

(5) The date the debt was determined.

(6) The dates of demands for payment.

(7) The amounts and dates of collections, as they occur.

(8) The date of any appeal filed or action brought in the Court of Claims under the Disputes clause.

(9) The status of collections. Examples include—

(i) Actions reported to the disbursing officer (name, location, and date);

(ii) Funds requested to be withheld by the disbursing officer;

(iii) Funds requested to be withheld by other offices (date and office);

(iv) Deferment or installment payment arrangement requested;

(v) Deferment or installment request reviewed;

(vi) Supplemental information requested to support deferment requests; and

(vii) Actions transferred to the contract financing office.

(d) Except in cases in which an agreement has been entered into for deferment of collections (32.613) or bankruptcy proceedings against the contractor have been initiated, the contractor shall be required to liquidate the debt by—

(1) Cash payment in a lump sum, on demand; or

(2) Credit against existing unpaid bills due the contractor.

(e) The responsible officials shall use all proper means available to them for collecting debts as rapidly as possible. Practices for ascertaining and collecting debts shall be comprehensive, dynamic, and as uniform as practicable. Full consideration shall be given to personal contact and followup.

**32.607 Tax credit.**

(a) If the contractor is entitled to a tax credit under section 1481 of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481) and requests recognition of the credit in the debt collection, the responsible official shall comply.

(b) The tax credit shall be considered to reduce the amount of the debt as of the date when interest on the debt begins to accrue.

(c) The amount of the debt reduction shall be the amount of the tax credit certificate, if a certificate was issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). If the IRS has not yet issued a certificate, the responsible official may accept the contractor's estimate of the tax credit amount until the certificate is issued, subject to any verification that the responsible official considers appropriate.

(d) A reduction for a tax credit does not apply to a debt arising from a subcontract.

**32.608 Negotiation of contract debts.**

(a) The responsible official shall ensure that any negotiations concerning debt determinations are completed expeditiously. If consistent with the contract, the official shall make a unilateral determination promptly if the contractor is delinquent in any of the following actions:

(1) Furnishing pertinent information.

(2) Negotiating expeditiously.

(3) Entering into an agreement on a fair and reasonable price revision.

(4) Signing an interim memorandum evidencing a negotiated pricing agreement involving refund.

(5) Executing an appropriate contract modification reflecting the result of negotiations.

(b) The amount of indebtedness determined unilaterally shall be an amount that—

(1) Is proper based on the merits of the case;

(2) Does not exceed an amount that would have been considered acceptable in a negotiated agreement; and

(3) Is consistent with the contract terms.

(c) For unilateral debt determinations, the contracting officer shall issue a decision as required by the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes. Such decision shall include a demand for payment (see 33.211(a)(4)(vi)). No demand for payment under 32.610 shall be issued prior to a contracting officer's final decision. A copy of the final decision shall be sent to the appropriate finance office.

**32.609 Memorandum of pricing agreement with refund.**

(a) If a refund to the Government is agreed upon in negotiations under a price revision type of contract, the responsible official shall promptly write a memorandum to document the agreement and the contract debt. The memorandum shall be signed by the negotiators for the Government and the contractor. If the procedures of either the agency or the contractor require approval of the negotiation results by higher authority, the memorandum shall be written without prejudice to the final pricing. After negotiations are completed, a supplemental agreement shall be executed without delay.

(b) The amount of refund shall be computed promptly, without waiting for itemization of adjustment of past billings, accounting adjustments, or the adjusted invoices.

**32.610 Demand for payment of contract debt.**

(a) A demand for payment shall be made as soon as the responsible official has computed the amount of refund due. If the debt arises from excess costs for a default termination, the demand shall be made without delay, as explained in 49.402-6.

(b) The demand shall include the following:

(1) A description of the debt, including the debt amount.

(2) Notification that any amounts not paid within 30 days from the date of the demand will bear interest from the date of the demand, or from any earlier date specified in the contract, and that the interest rate shall be the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the period affected, under Public Law 92-41. In the case of a debt arising from a price reduction for defective pricing, or as specif-

ically set forth in a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause in the contract, that interest will run from the date of overpayment by the Government until repayment by the contractor at the underpayment rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the periods affected, under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2).

(3) A notification that the contractor may submit a proposal for deferment of collection if immediate payment is not practicable or if the amount is disputed.

(4) Identification of the responsible official designated for determining the amount of the debt and for its collection.

(c) If paragraph (b)(3) of the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, applies, the demand mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section shall accompany or be included in the transmittal mentioned in the clause.

**32.611 Routine setoff.**

If a disbursing officer is the responsible official for collection of a contract debt, or is notified of the debt by the responsible official and has contractor invoices on hand for payment, the disbursing officer shall make an appropriate setoff. The disbursing officer shall give the contractor an explanation of the setoff. To the extent that the setoff reduces the debt, the explanation shall replace the demand prescribed in 32.610.

**32.612 Withholding and setoff.**

During the 30 days following the issuance of a demand, the advisability of withholding payments otherwise due to the contractor shall be considered based on the circumstances of the individual cases. If payment is not completed within 30 days, and deferment is not requested, withholding of principal and interest shall be initiated immediately. In the event the contract is assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15), the rights of the assignee will be scrupulously respected and withholding of payments shall be consistent with those rights. For additional information on assignment of claims, see Subpart 32.8.

**32.613 Deferment of collection.**

(a) If the responsible official receives a written request from the contractor for a deferment of the debt collection or installment payments, the official shall promptly review the request to see if the information included is adequate for action on the request. If not, the contractor shall be asked to furnish the needed information. Any necessary changes to the terms of the proposed deferment/installment agreement shall also be suggested.

(b) If the contractor has appealed the debt under the procedures of the Disputes clause of the contract, the information with the request for deferment may be limited to an explanation of the contractor's financial condition.

(c) If there is no appeal pending or action filed under the Disputes clause of the contract, the following information about the contractor should be submitted with the request:

(1) Financial condition.

(2) Contract backlog.

(3) Projected cash receipts and requirements.

(4) The feasibility of immediate payment of the debt.

(5) The probable effect on operations of immediate payment in full.

(d) Although the existence of a contractor appeal of the debt does not of itself require the Government to suspend or delay collection action, the responsible official shall consider whether deferment of the debt collection is advisable to avoid possible overcollection. The responsible official may authorize a deferment pending the resolution of appeal.

(e) Deferments pending disposition of appeal may be granted to small business concerns and financially weak contractors, with a reasonable balance of the need for Government security against loss and undue hardship on the contractor.

(f) If a contractor has not appealed the debt or filed an action under the Disputes clause of the contract, the responsible official may arrange for deferment/installment payments if the contractor is unable to pay at once in full or the contractor's operations under national defense contracts would be seriously impaired. The arrangement shall include appropriate covenants and securities and should be limited to the shortest practicable maturity.

(g) Contracts and arrangements for deferment may not provide that a claim of the Government will not become due and payable pending mutual agreement on the amount of the claim or, in the case of a dispute, until the decision is reached.

(h) At a minimum, the deferment agreement shall contain the following:

(1) A description of the debt.

(2) The date of first demand for payment.

(3) Notice of an interest charge, in conformity with FAR 32.614 and the clause at FAR 52.232-17, Interest; or, in the case of a debt arising from a defective pricing or a CAS noncompliance overpayment, interest, as prescribed by the applicable Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data or CAS clause.

(4) Identification of the office to which the contractor is to send debt payments.

(5) A requirement for the contractor to submit financial information requested by the Government and for reasonable access to the contractor's records and property by Government representatives.

(6) Provision for the Government to terminate the deferment agreement and accelerate the maturity of the debt if the contractor defaults or if bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings are instituted by or against the contractor.

(7) Protective requirements that are considered by the Government to be prudent and feasible in the specific circumstances. The coverage of protective terms at 32.409 and 32.501-5 may be used as a guide.

(i) If a contractor appeal of the debt determination is pending, the deferment agreement shall also include a requirement that the contractor shall—

(1) Diligently prosecute the appeal; and

(2) Pay the debt in full when the appeal is decided, or when the parties reach agreement on the debt amount.

(j) If the contractor does not plan to appeal the debt or file an action under the Disputes clause of the contract, the deferment/installment agreement shall include a specific schedule or plan for payment. It should permit the Government to make periodic financial reviews of the contractor and to require prepayments if the Government considers the contractor's ability to pay improved. It should also provide for required stated or measurable prepayments on the occurrence of specific events or contingencies that improve the contractor's ability to pay.

(k) If desired by the contractor, the deferment agreement may provide for the right to make prepayments without prejudice, for refund of overpayments, and for crediting of interest (see 32.614-2).

(l) Actions filed by contractors under the Disputes clause shall not suspend or delay collection. Until the action is decided, deferments shall only be granted if, within 30 days after the filing of such action, the contractor presents to the responsible official a good and sufficient bond, or other collateral acceptable to the responsible official, in the amount of the claim, and approved by the responsible official. Any amount collected by the Government in excess of the amount found to be due on appeal under the Disputes clause of the contract shall be refunded to the contractor with interest thereon from the date of collection by the Government at the annual rate established by the Secretary of Treasury under Public Law 92-41. Simple interest shall be calculated through the period of indebtedness to reflect each 6-month period change in the rates established by the Secretary.

## 32.614 Interest.

### 32.614-1 Interest charges.

(a) Under the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, the responsible official shall apply interest charges to any contract debt unpaid after 30 days from the issuance of a demand, unless—

(1) The contract specifies another due date or procedure for charging or collecting interest;

(2) The contract is a kind excluded under 32.617; or

(3) The contract or debt has been exempted from interest charges under agency procedures.

(b) If not already applicable under the contract terms, interest on contract debt shall be made an element of any agreement entered into on deferment of collection.

(c) Unless specified otherwise in the clause at FAR 52.232-17, the interest charge shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Public Law 92-41 for the period in which the amount becomes due. The interest charge shall be computed for the actual number of calendar days involved beginning on the due date and ending on—

(1) The date on which the designated office receives payment from the contractor;

(2) The date of issuance of a Government check to the contractor from which an amount otherwise payable has been withheld as a credit against the contract debt;

(3) The date on which an amount withheld and applied to the contract debt would otherwise have become payable to the contractor; or

(4) The date of any applicable tax credit under 32.607.

### 32.614-2 Interest credits.

(a) An equitable interest credit shall be applied under the following circumstances:

(1) When the amount of debt initially determined is subsequently reduced; *e.g.*, through a successful appeal.

(2) When the collection procedures followed in a given case result in an overcollection of the debt due.

(3) When the responsible official determines that the Government has unduly delayed payments to the contractor on the same contract at some time during the period to which the interest charge applied, provided an interest penalty was not paid for such late payment.

(b) Any appropriate interest credits shall be computed under the following procedures:

(1) Interest at the rate under 32.614-1(c) shall be charged on the reduced debt from the date specified in the first demand made for payment of the higher debt.

(2) Interest may not be reduced for any time between the due date under the demand and the period covered by a deferment of collection, unless the contract includes an interest clause; *e.g.*, the clause prescribed in 32.617.

(3) Interest shall not be credited in an amount that, when added to other amounts refunded or released to the contractor, exceeds the total amount that has been collected, or withheld for the purpose of collecting the debt. This limitation shall be further reduced by the amount of any limitation applicable under 32.614-2(b)(2).

## 32.615 Delays in receipt of notices or demands.

If delivery of the demands or notices required by the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, is delayed by the Government (*e.g.*, undue delay after dating at the originating office or delays in the mail), the date of the debt and accrual of inter-

est shall be extended to a time that is fair and reasonable under the particular circumstances.

**32.616 Compromise actions.**

For debts under $100,000, excluding interest, if further collection is not practicable or would cost more than the amount of recovery, the agency may compromise the debt or terminate or suspend further collection action. Compromise is authorized by the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 (31 U.S.C. 3711). Compromise actions shall conform to Federal claims collection standards (4 CFR 101-105), and agency regulations.

**32.617 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, in solicitations and contracts, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be in one or more of the following categories:

(1) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Contracts with Government agencies.

(3) Contracts with a State or local government or instrumentality.

(4) Contracts with a foreign government or instrumentality.

(5) Contracts without any provision for profit or fee with a nonprofit organization.

(6) Contracts described in Subpart 5.5, Paid Advertisements.

(7) Any other exceptions authorized under agency procedures.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that the contract will be in any of the categories specified in 32.617(a).

## Subpart 32.7—Contract Funding

### 32.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart (a) describes basic requirements for contract funding and (b) prescribes procedures for using limitation of cost or limitation of funds clauses. Detailed acquisition funding requirements are contained in agency fiscal regulations.

### 32.701 [Reserved]

### 32.702 Policy.

No officer or employee of the Government may create or authorize an obligation in excess of the funds available, or in advance of appropriations (Anti-Deficiency Act, 31 U.S.C. 1341), unless otherwise authorized by law. Before executing any contract, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Obtain written assurance from responsible fiscal authority that adequate funds are available or

(b) Expressly condition the contract upon availability of funds in accordance with 32.703-2.

### 32.703 Contract funding requirements.

### 32.703-1 General.

(a) If the contract is fully funded, funds are obligated to cover the price or target price of a fixed-price contract or the estimated cost and any fee of a cost-reimbursement contract.

(b) If the contract is incrementally funded, funds are obligated to cover the amount allotted and any corresponding increment of fee.

### 32.703-2 Contracts conditioned upon availability of funds.

(a) *Fiscal year contracts.* The contracting officer may initiate a contract action properly chargeable to funds of the new fiscal year before these funds are available, provided that the contract includes the clause at 52.232-18, Availability of Funds (see 32.705-1(a)). This authority may be used only for operation and maintenance and continuing services (*e.g.*, rentals, utilities, and supply items not financed by stock funds)—

(1) Necessary for normal operations and

(2) For which Congress previously had consistently appropriated funds, unless specific statutory authority exists permitting applicability to other requirements.

(b) *Indefinite-quantity or requirements contracts.* A one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services that is funded by annual appropriations may extend beyond the fiscal year in which it begins; provided, that—

(1) Any specified minimum quantities are certain to be ordered in the initial fiscal year (see 37.106) and

(2) The contract includes the clause at 52.232-19, Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year (see 32.705-1(b)).

(c) *Acceptance of supplies or services.* The Government shall not accept supplies or services under a contract conditioned upon the availability of funds until the contracting officer has given the contractor notice, to be confirmed in writing, that funds are available.

### 32.703-3 Contracts crossing fiscal years.

(a) A contract that is funded by annual appropriations may not cross fiscal years, except in accordance with statutory authorization (*e.g.*, 41 U.S.C. 11a, 31 U.S.C. 1308, 42 U.S.C. 2459a, 42 U.S.C. 3515, and paragraph (b) of this subsection), or when the contract calls for an end product that cannot feasibly be subdivided for separate performance in each fiscal year (*e.g.*, contracts for expert or consultant services).

(b) The head of an executive agency, except NASA, may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed one year (10 U.S.C. 2410a and 41 U.S.C. 253l). Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of an action entered into under this authority.

### 32.704 Limitation of cost or funds.

(a)(1) When a contract contains the clause at 52.232-20, Limitation of Cost; 52.232-21, Limitation of Cost (Facilities); or 52.232-22, Limitation of Funds, the contracting officer, upon learning that the contractor is approaching the estimated cost of the contract or the limit of the funds allotted, shall promptly obtain funding and programming information pertinent to the contract's continuation and notify the contractor in writing that—

(i) Additional funds have been allotted, or the estimated cost has been increased, in a specified amount;

(ii) The contract is not to be further funded and that the contractor should submit a proposal for an adjustment of fee, if any, based on the percentage of work completed in relation to the total work called for under the contract;

(iii) The contract is to be terminated; or

(iv)(A) The Government is considering whether to allot additional funds or increase the estimated cost—

(B) The contractor is entitled by the contract terms to stop work when the funding or cost limit is reached; and

(C) Any work beyond the funding or cost limit will be at the contractor's risk.

(2) Upon learning that a partially funded contract containing any of the clauses referenced in paragraph (a)(1) of this section will receive no further funds, the contracting officer shall promptly give the contractor written notice of the decision not to provide funds.

(b) Under a cost-reimbursement contract, the contracting officer may issue a change order, a direction to replace or repair defective items or work, or a termination notice without immediately increasing the funds available. Since a contractor is not obligated to incur costs in excess of the estimated cost in the contract, the contracting officer shall ensure availability of funds for directed actions. The contracting officer may direct that any increase in the estimated cost or amount allotted to a contract be used for the sole purpose of funding termination or other specified expenses.

(c) Government personnel encouraging a contractor to continue work in the absence of funds will incur a violation of Revised Statutes section 3679 (31 U.S.C. 1341) that may subject the violator to civil or criminal penalties.

## 32.705 Contract clauses.

### 32.705-1 Clauses for contracting in advance of funds.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.232-18, Availability of Funds, in solicitations and contracts if the contract will be chargeable to funds of the new fiscal year and the contract action will be initiated before the funds are available.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-19, Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year, in solicitations and contracts if a one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services is contemplated and the contract—

(1) Is funded by annual appropriations; and

(2) Is to extend beyond the initial fiscal year (see 32.703-2(b)).

### 32.705-2 Clauses for limitation of cost or funds.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-20, Limitation of Cost, in solicitations and contracts if a fully funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except those for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use, whether or not the contract provides for payment of a fee.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-21, Limitation of Cost (Facilities), in solicitations and contracts for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use (see 45.301).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-22, Limitation of Funds, in solicitations and contracts if an incrementally funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

## Subpart 32.8—Assignment of Claims

**32.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act").

**32.801 Definitions.**

"Designated agency," as used in this subpart, means any department or agency of the executive branch of the United States Government (see 32.803(d)).

"No-setoff commitment," as used in this subpart, means a contractual undertaking that, to the extent permitted by the Act, payments by the designated agency to the assignee under an assignment of claims will not be reduced to liquidate the indebtedness of the contractor to the Government.

**32.802 Conditions.**

Under the Assignment of Claims Act, a contractor may assign moneys due or to become due under a contract if all the following conditions are met:

(a) The contract specifies payments aggregating $1,000 or more.

(b) The assignment is made to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency.

(c) The contract does not prohibit the assignment.

(d) Unless otherwise expressly permitted in the contract, the assignment—

(1) Covers all unpaid amounts payable under the contract;

(2) Is made only to one party, except that any assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of the contract; and

(3) Is not subject to further assignment.

(e) The assignee sends a written notice of assignment together with a true copy of the assignment instrument to the—

(1) Contracting officer or the agency head;

(2) Surety on any bond applicable to the contract; and

(3) Disbursing officer designated in the contract to make payment.

**32.803 Policies.**

(a) Any assignment of claims that has been made under the Act to any type of financing institution listed in 32.802(b) may thereafter be further assigned and reassigned to any such institution if the conditions in 32.802(d) and (e) continue to be met.

(b) A contract may prohibit the assignment of claims if the agency determines the prohibition to be in the Government's interest.

(c) Under a requirements or indefinite quantity type contract that authorizes ordering and payment by multiple Government activities, amounts due for individual orders for $1,000 or more may be assigned.

(d) Any contract of a designated agency (see FAR 32.801), except a contract under which full payment has been made, may include a no-setoff commitment only when a determination of need is made by the head of the agency, in accordance with the Presidential delegation of authority dated October 3, 1995, and after such determination has been published in the *Federal Register.* The Presidential delegation makes such determinations of need subject to further guidance issued by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy. The following guidance has been provided:

> Use of the no-setoff provision may be appropriate to facilitate the national defense; in the event of a national emergency or natural disaster; or when the use of the no-setoff provision may facilitate private financing of contract performance. However, in the event an offeror is significantly indebted to the United States, the contracting officer should consider whether the inclusion of the no-setoff commitment in a particular contract is in the best interests of the United States. In such an event, the contracting officer should consult with the Government officer(s) responsible for collecting the debt(s).

(e) When an assigned contract does not include a no-setoff commitment, the Government may apply against payments to the assignee any liability of the contractor to the Government arising independently of the assigned contract if the liability existed at the time notice of the assignment was received even though that liability had not yet matured so as to be due and payable.

**32.804 Extent of assignee's protection.**

(a) No payments made by the Government to the assignee under any contract assigned in accordance with the Act may be recovered on account of any liability of the contractor to the Government. This immunity of the assignee is effective whether the contractor's liability arises from or independently of the assigned contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the inclusion of a no-setoff commitment in an assigned contract entitles the assignee to receive contract payments free of reduction or setoff for—

(1) Any liability of the contractor to the Government arising independently of the contract; and

(2) Any of the following liabilities of the contractor to the Government arising from the assigned contract:

(i) Renegotiation under any statute or contract clause.

(ii) Fines.

(iii) Penalties, exclusive of amounts that may be collected or withheld from the contractor under, or for failure to comply with, the terms of the contract.

(iv) Taxes or social security contributions.

(v) Withholding or nonwithholding of taxes or social security contributions.

(c) In some circumstances, a setoff may be appropriate even though the assigned contract includes a no-setoff commitment; *e.g.*—

(1) When the assignee has neither made a loan under the assignment nor made a commitment to do so; or

(2) To the extent that the amount due on the contract exceeds the amount of any loans made or expected to be made under a firm commitment for financing.

**32.805 Procedure.**

(a) *Assignments*. (1) Assignments by corporations shall be—

(i) Executed by an authorized representative;

(ii) Attested by the secretary or the assistant secretary of the corporation; and

(iii) Impressed with the corporate seal or accompanied by a true copy of the resolution of the corporation's board of directors authorizing the signing representative to execute the assignment.

(2) Assignments by a partnership may be signed by one partner, if the assignment is accompanied by adequate evidence that the signer is a general partner of the partnership and is authorized to execute assignments on behalf of the partnership.

(3) Assignments by an individual shall be signed by that individual and the signature acknowledged before a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths.

(b) *Filing.* The assignee shall forward to each party specified in 32.802(e) an original and three copies of the notice of assignment, together with one true copy of the instrument of assignment. The true copy shall be a certified duplicate or photostat copy of the original assignment.

(c) *Format for notice of assignment.* The following is a suggested format for use by an assignee in providing the notice of assignment required by 32.802(e).

NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT

TO: _____ *[Address to one of the parties specified in 32.802(e)*].

This has reference to Contract No. _____ dated _____, entered into between _____ [*Contractor's name and address*] and _____ [*Government agency, name of office, and address*], for _____ [*Describe nature of the contract*].

Moneys due or to become due under the contract described above have been assigned to the undersigned under the provisions of the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15.

A true copy of the instrument of assignment executed by the Contractor on _____ [*Date*], is attached to the original notice.

Payments due or to become due under this contract should be made to the undersigned assignee.

Please return to the undersigned the three enclosed copies of this notice with appropriate notations showing the date and hour of receipt, and signed by the person acknowledging receipt on behalf of the addressee.

Very truly yours,

_____

[*Name of Assignee]*

By _____

[*Signature of Signing Officer*]

_____

[*Title of Signing Officer*]

_____

[*ADDRESS OF ASSIGNEE*]

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Receipt is acknowledged of the above notice and of a copy of the instrument of assignment. They were received ____(a.m.) (p.m.) on _____, 20___.

_____

[*Signature*]

_____

[*Title*]

_____

On behalf of

_____

[*Name of Addressee of this Notice*]

(d) *Examination by the Government.* In examining and processing notices of assignment and before acknowledging their receipt, contracting officers should assure that the following conditions and any additional conditions specified in agency regulations, have been met:

(1) The contract has been properly approved and executed.

(2) The contract is one under which claims may be assigned.

(3) The assignment covers only money due or to become due under the contract.

(e) *Release of assignment*. (1) A release of an assignment is required whenever—

(i) There has been a further assignment or reassignment under the Act; or

(ii) The contractor wishes to reestablish its right to receive further payments after the contractor's obligations to the assignee have been satisfied and a balance remains due under the contract.

(2) The assignee, under a further assignment or reassignment, in order to establish a right to receive payment from the Government, must file with the addressees listed in 32.802(e) a—

(i) Written notice of release of the contractor by the assigning financing institution;

(ii) Copy of the release instrument;

(iii) Written notice of the further assignment or reassignment; and

(iv) Copy of the further assignment or reassignment instrument.

(3) If the assignee releases the contractor from an assignment of claims under a contract, the contractor, in order to establish a right to receive payment of the balance due under the contract, must file a written notice of release together with a true copy of the release of assignment instrument with the addressees noted in 32.802(e).

(4) The addressee of a notice of release of assignment or the official acting on behalf of that addressee shall acknowledge receipt of the notice.

**32.806 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-23, Assignment of Claims, in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold, unless the contract will prohibit the assignment of claims (see 32.803(b)). The use of the clause is not required for purchase orders. However, the clause may be used in purchase orders expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold, that are accepted in writing by the contractor, if such use is consistent with agency policies and regulations.

(2) If a no-setoff commitment has been authorized (see 32.803(d)), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-24, Prohibition of Assignment of Claims, in solicitations and contracts for which a determination has been made under agency regulations that the prohibition of assignment of claims is in the Government's interest.

## Subpart 32.9—Prompt Payment

**32.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, and clauses for implementing Office of Management and Budget (OMB) prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

**32.901 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to invoice payments on all contracts, except contracts with payment terms and late payment penalties established by other governmental authority (*e.g.*, tariffs).

(b) This subpart does not apply to contract financing payments (see definition at 32.001).

**32.902 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Discount for prompt payment" means an invoice payment reduction offered by the contractor for payment prior to the due date.

"Mixed invoice" means an invoice that contains items with different payment due dates.

"Payment date" means the date on which a check for payment is dated or, for an electronic funds transfer (EFT), the settlement date.

"Settlement date," as it applies to electronic funds transfer, means the date on which an electronic funds transfer payment is credited to the contractor's financial institution.

**32.903 Responsibilities.**

(a) Agency heads—

(1) Must establish the policies and procedures necessary to implement this subpart;

(2) May prescribe additional standards for establishing invoice payment due dates (see 32.904) necessary to support agency programs and foster prompt payment to contractors;

(3) May adopt different payment procedures in order to accommodate unique circumstances, provided that such procedures are consistent with the policies in this subpart;

(4) Must inform contractors of points of contact within their cognizant payment offices to enable contractors to obtain status of invoices; and

(5) May authorize the use of the accelerated payment methods specified at 5 CFR 1315.5.

(b) When drafting solicitations and contracts, contracting officers must identify for each contract line item number, subline item number, or exhibit line item number—

(1) The applicable Prompt Payment clauses that apply to each item when the solicitation or contract contains items that will be subject to different payment terms; and

(2) The applicable Prompt Payment food category (*e.g.*, which item numbers are meat or meat food products, which are perishable agricultural commodities), when the solicitation or contract contains multiple payment terms for various classes of foods and edible products.

**32.904 Determining payment due dates.**

(a) *General.* Agency procedures must ensure that, when specifying due dates, contracting officers give full consideration to the time reasonably required by Government officials to fulfill their administrative responsibilities under the contract.

(b) *Payment due dates*. Except as prescribed in paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section, or as authorized in 32.908(a)(2) or (c)(2), the due date for making an invoice payment is as follows:

(1) The later of the following two events:

(i) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the contractor (except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section).

(ii) The 30th day after Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed.

(A) For a final invoice, when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions, acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor—

*(1)* Government acceptance is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the contractor delivers supplies or performs services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with a contract requirement;

*(2)* If actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the Government must base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance;

*(3)* The constructive acceptance requirement does not compel Government officials to accept supplies or services, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities; and

*(4)* Except for a contract for the purchase of a commercial item, including a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale (*e.g.*, commissary items), the contracting officer may specify a longer period for constructive acceptance in the solicitation and resulting contract, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the justification for extending the constructive acceptance period beyond 7 days. Extended acceptance periods must not be a routine agency practice and must

be used only when necessary to permit proper Government inspection and testing of the supplies delivered or services performed.

(2) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (*e.g.*, periodic lease payments), the contracting officer must specify the due date in the contract.

(3) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(c) *Architect-engineer contracts*. (1) The due date for making payments on contracts that contain the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, is as follows:

(i) The due date for work or services completed by the contractor is the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the contractor.

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the contractor.

*(1)* For a final invoice, when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the settlement.

*(2)* For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor, Government acceptance is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the contractor completes the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract (see also paragraph (c)(2) of this section). If actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the Government must base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance.

(ii) The due date for progress payments is the 30th day after Government approval of contractor estimates of work or services accomplished. For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor—

(A) Government approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the designated billing office receives the contractor estimates (see also paragraph (c)(2) of this section).

(B) If actual approval occurs within the constructive approval period, the Government must base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of approval.

(iii) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice or payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice or payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice or payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) The constructive acceptance and constructive approval requirements described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section are conditioned upon receipt of a proper payment request and no disagreement over quantity, quality, contractor compliance with contract requirements, or the requested progress payment amount. These requirements do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities. The contracting officer may specify a longer period for constructive acceptance or constructive approval, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the justification for extending the constructive acceptance or approval period beyond 7 days.

(d) *Construction contracts*. (1) The due date for making payments on construction contracts is as follows:

(i) The due date for making progress payments based on contracting officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project, is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request.

(A) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The contracting officer may specify a longer period in the solicitation and resulting contract if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the contractor's performance under the contract. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the justification for extending the due date beyond 14 days.

(C) The contracting officer must not approve progress payment requests unless the certification and substantiation of amounts requested are provided as required by the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ii) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the contracting officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, will be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the contracting officer for release to the contractor. The contracting officer must base the release of retained amounts on the contracting

officer's determination that satisfactory progress has been made.

(iii) The due date for final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work (including any retained amounts), and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (*e.g.*, each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract) is as follows:

(A) The later of the following two events:

*(1)* The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the contractor.

*(2)* The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the contractor. For a final invoice, when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of contractor claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor for payments described in paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section—

(i) Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the contractor completes the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, contractor compliance with a contract requirement, or the requested amount;

(ii) If actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the Government must base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance;

(iii) The constructive acceptance requirement does not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities; and

(iv) The contracting officer may specify a longer period for constructive acceptance or constructive approval in the solicitation and resulting contract, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the contractor's performance under the contract. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the justification for extending the constructive acceptance or approval beyond 7 days.

(3) Construction contracts contain special provisions concerning contractor payments to subcontractors, along with special contractor certification requirements. The Office of Management and Budget has determined that these certifications must not be construed as final acceptance of the subcontractor's performance. The certification in 52.232-5(c) implements this determination; however, certificates are still acceptable if the contractor deletes paragraph (c)(4) of 52.232-5 from the certificate.

(4)(i) Paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and paragraph (e)(6) of the clause at 52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, provide for the contractor to pay interest on unearned amounts in certain circumstances. The Government must recover this interest from subsequent payments to the contractor. Therefore, contracting officers normally must make no demand for payment. Contracting officers must—

(A) Compute the amount in accordance with the clause;

(B) Provide the contractor with a final decision; and

(C) Notify the payment office of the amount to be withheld.

(ii) The payment office is responsible for making the deduction of interest. Amounts collected in accordance with these provisions revert to the United States Treasury.

(e) *Cost-reimbursement contracts for services.* For purposes of computing late payment interest penalties that may apply, the due date for making interim payments on cost-reimbursement contracts for services is 30 days after the date of receipt of a proper invoice.

(f) *Food and specified items*.

| IF THE ITEMS DELIVERED ARE: | PAYMENT MUST BE MADE AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO, BUT NOT LATER THAN: |
|---|---|
| (1) *Meat or meat food products*. As defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)), and as further defined in Public Law 98-181, including any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, and any perishable egg product. | 7th day after product delivery. |
| (2) *Fresh or frozen fish.* As defined in section 204(3) of the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)). | 7th day after product delivery. |
| (3) P*erishable agricultural commodities.* As defined in section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4)). | 10th day after product delivery, unless another date is specified in the contract. |
| (4) *Dairy products*. As defined in section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983 (7 U.S.C. 4502(e)), edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils. Liquid milk, cheese, certain processed cheese products, butter, yogurt, ice cream, mayonnaise, salad dressings, and other similar products fall within this classification. Nothing in the Act limits this classification to refrigerated products. If questions arise regarding the proper classification of a specific product, the contracting officer must follow prevailing industry practices in specifying a contract payment due date. The burden of proof that a classification of a specific product is, in fact, prevailing industry practice is upon the contractor making the representation. | 10th day after a proper invoice has been received. |

(g) *Multiple payment due dates.* Contracting officers may encourage, but not require, contractors to submit separate invoices for products with different payment due dates under the same contract or order. When an invoice contains items with different payment due dates (*i.e.*, a mixed invoice), the payment office will, subject to agency policy—

(1) Pay the entire invoice on the earliest due date; or

(2) Split invoice payments, making payments by the applicable due dates.

**32.905 Payment documentation and process.**

(a) *General*. Payment will be based on receipt of a proper invoice and satisfactory contract performance.

(b) *Content of invoices*. (1) A proper invoice must include the following items (except for interim payments on cost reimbursement contracts for services):

(i) Name and address of the contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (Contractors should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price, and extended price of supplies delivered or services performed.

(v) Shipping and payment terms (*e.g.*, shipment number and date of shipment, discount for prompt payment terms). Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments on Government bills of lading.

(vi) Name and address of contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The contractor must include its TIN on the invoice only if required by agency procedures. (See 4.9 TIN requirements.)

(ix) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The contractor must include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required by agency procedures.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the contractor must have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (*e.g.*, 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer-Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by

Electronic Funds Transfer-Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(x) Any other information or documentation required by the contract (*e.g.*, evidence of shipment).

(2) An interim payment request under a cost-reimbursement contract for services constitutes a proper invoice for purposes of this subsection if it includes all of the information required by the contract.

(3) If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt (3 days on contracts for meat, meat food products, or fish; 5 days on contracts for perishable agricultural commodities, dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils), with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. If such notice is not timely, then the designated billing office must adjust the due date for the purpose of determining an interest penalty, if any.

(c) *Authorization to pay.* All invoice payments, with the exception of interim payments on cost-reimbursement contracts for services, must be supported by a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment (*e.g.*, Government certified voucher). The agency receiving official should forward the receiving report or other Government documentation to the designated payment office by the 5th working day after Government acceptance or approval, unless other arrangements have been made. This period of time does not extend the due dates prescribed in this section. Acceptance should be completed as expeditiously as possible. The receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment must, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed.

(2) Description of supplies delivered or services performed.

(3) Quantities of supplies received and accepted or services performed, if applicable.

(4) Date supplies delivered or services performed.

(5) Date that the designated Government official—

(i) Accepted the supplies or services; or

(ii) Approved the progress payment request, if the request is being made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, or the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

(6) Signature, printed name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the designated Government official responsible for acceptance or approval functions.

(d) *Billing office*. The designated billing office must immediately annotate each invoice with the actual date it receives the invoice.

(e) *Payment offic*e. The designated payment office will annotate each invoice and receiving report with the actual date it receives the invoice.

**32.906 Making payments.**

(a) *General*. The Government will not make invoice payments earlier than 7 days prior to the due dates specified in the contract unless the agency head determines—

(1) To make earlier payment on a case-by-case basis; or

(2) That the use of accelerated payment methods are necessary (see 32.903(a)(5)).

(b) *Payment office*. The designated payment office—

(1) Will mail checks on the same day they are dated;

(2) For payments made by EFT, will specify a date on or before the established due date for settlement of the payment at a Federal Reserve Bank;

(3) When the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Government offices are closed, may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(4) When it is determined that the designated billing office erroneously rejected a proper invoice and upon resubmission of the invoice, will enter in the payment system the original date the invoice was received by the designated billing office for the purpose of calculating the correct payment due date and any interest penalties that may be due.

(c) *Partial deliveries*. (1) Contracting officers must, where the nature of the work permits, write contract statements of work and pricing arrangements that allow contractors to deliver and receive invoice payments for discrete portions of the work as soon as completed and found acceptable by the Government (see 32.102(d)).

(2) Unless specifically prohibited by the contract, the clause at 52.232-1, Payments, provides that the contractor is entitled to payment for accepted partial deliveries of supplies or partial performance of services that comply with all applicable contract requirements and for which prices can be calculated from the contract terms.

(d) *Contractor identifier.* Each payment or remittance advice will use the contractor invoice number in addition to any Government or contract information in describing any payment made.

(e) *Discounts*. When a discount for prompt payment is taken, the designated payment office will make payment to the contractor as close as possible to, but not later than, the end of the discount period. The discount period is specified by the contractor and is calculated from the date of the contractor's proper invoice. If the contractor has not placed a date on the invoice, the due date is calculated from the date

the designated billing office receives a proper invoice, provided the agency annotates such invoice with the date of receipt at the time of receipt. When the discount date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Government offices are closed, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day and take a discount. Payment terms are specified in the clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment.

**32.907 Interest penalties.**

(a) *Late payment*. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the contractor, when all of the following conditions, if applicable, have been met:

(1) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(2) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment, and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with any contract requirement.

(3) In the case of a final invoice, the payment amount is not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the contractor.

(4) The designated payment office paid the contractor after the due date.

(5) In the case of interim payments on cost-reimbursement contracts for services, when payment is made more than 30 days after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice.

(b) *Improperly taken discount*. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The interest penalty is calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the contractor is paid.

(c) *Failure to pay interest*. (1) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, in addition to the interest penalty amount, only if—

(i) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(ii) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(iii) The contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(2) (i) Contractors must support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government must not request additional data. Contractors must—

(A) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(B) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest is due; and

(C) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(ii) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

(A) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt, provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(B) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(d) *Disagreements*. (1) The payment office will not pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and contractor concerning—

(i) The payment amount;

(ii) Contract compliance; or

(iii) Amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract.

(2) The Government and the contractor must resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(e) *Computation of interest penalties*. The Government will compute interest penalties in accordance with OMB prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315. These regulations are available via the Internet at http://www.fms.treas.gov/prompt/.

(f) *Unavailability of funds*. The temporary unavailability of funds to make a timely payment does not relieve an agency from the obligation to pay interest penalties.

**32.908 Contract clauses.**

(a) Insert the clause at 52.232-26, Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

(1) As authorized in 32.904(c)(2), the contracting officer may modify the date in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval, if required to afford the Government a practicable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(2) As provided in 32.903, agency policies and procedures may authorize amendment of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the clause to insert a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract invoice payments.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, in all solicitations and contracts for construction (see Part 36).

(1) As authorized in 32.904(d)(1)(i)(B), the contracting officer may modify the date in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of the clause to specify a period longer than 14 days if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's performance under the contract.

(2) As authorized in 32.904(d)(2)(iv), the contracting officer may modify the date in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, in all other solicitations and contracts, except when the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items, applies, or when payment terms and late payment penalties are established by other governmental authority (*e.g.*, tariffs).

(1) As authorized in 32.904(b)(1)(ii)(B)(4), the contracting officer may modify the date in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed, except in the case of a contract for the purchase of a commercial item, including a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale (*e.g.*, commissary items).

(2) As provided in 32.903, agency policies and procedures may authorize amendment of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the clause to insert a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract invoice payments.

(3) If the contract is a cost-reimbursement contract for services, use the clause with its Alternate I.

**32.909 Contractor inquiries.**

(a) Direct questions involving—

(1) Delinquent payments to the designated billing office or designated payment office; and

(2) Disagreements in payment amount or timing to the contracting officer for resolution. The contracting officer must coordinate within appropriate contracting channels and seek the advice of other offices as necessary to resolve disagreements.

(b) Small business concerns may contact the agency's local small business specialist or representative from the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization to obtain additional assistance related to payment issues, late payment interest penalties, and information on the Prompt Payment Act.

## Subpart 32.10—Performance-Based Payments

**32.1000 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy and procedures for performance-based payments under noncommercial purchases pursuant to Subpart 32.1. This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Payments under cost-reimbursement contracts;

(b) Contracts for architect-engineer services or construction, or for shipbuilding or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when the contracts provide for progress payments based upon a percentage or stage of completion; or

(c) Contracts awarded through sealed bid procedures.

**32.1001 Policy.**

(a) Performance-based payments are the preferred Government financing method when the contracting officer finds them practical, and the contractor agrees to their use.

(b) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments that are not payment for accepted items.

(c) Performance-based payments are fully recoverable, in the same manner as progress payments, in the event of default. Except as provided in 32.1003(c), the contracting officer must not use performance-based payments when other forms of contract financing are provided.

(d) For Government accounting purposes, the Government should treat performance-based payments like progress payments based on costs under Subpart 32.5.

(e) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments and, therefore, are not subject to the interest-penalty provisions of prompt payment (see Subpart 32.9). However, each agency must make these payments in accordance with the agency's policy for prompt payment of contract financing payments.

**32.1002 Bases for performance-based payments.**

Performance-based payments may be made on any of the following bases—

(a) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods;

(b) Accomplishment of defined events; or

(c) Other quantifiable measures of results.

**32.1003 Criteria for use.**

Performance-based payments shall be used only if the following conditions are met:

(a) The contracting officer and offeror are able to agree on the performance-based payment terms;

(b) The contract is a definitized fixed-price type contract; and

(c) The contract does not provide for other methods of contract financing, except that advance payments in accordance with Subpart 32.4, or guaranteed loans in accordance with Subpart 32.3 may be used.

**32.1004 Procedures.**

Performance-based payments may be made either on a whole contract or on a deliverable item basis, unless otherwise prescribed by agency regulations. Financing payments to be made on a whole contract basis are applicable to the entire contract, and not to specific deliverable items. Financing payments to be made on a deliverable item basis are applicable to a specific individual deliverable item. (A deliverable item for these purposes is a separate item with a distinct unit price. Thus, a contract line item for 10 airplanes, with a unit price of $1,000,000 each, has 10 deliverable items—the separate planes. A contract line item for 1 lot of 10 airplanes, with a lot price of $10,000,000, has only one deliverable item—the lot.)

(a) *Establishing performance bases*. (1) The basis for performance-based payments may be either specifically described events (*e.g.*, milestones) or some measurable criterion of performance. Each event or performance criterion that will trigger a finance payment must be an integral and necessary part of contract performance and must be identified in the contract, along with a description of what constitutes successful performance of the event or attainment of the performance criterion. The signing of contracts or modifications, the exercise of options, or other such actions must not be events or criteria for performance-based payments. An event need not be a critical event in order to trigger a payment, but the Government must be able to readily verify successful performance of each such event or performance criterion.

(2) Events or criteria may be either severable or cumulative. The successful completion of a severable event or criterion is independent of the accomplishment of any other event or criterion. Conversely, the successful accomplishment of a cumulative event or criterion is dependent upon the previous accomplishment of another event. A contract may provide for more than one series of severable and/or cumulative performance events or criteria performed in parallel. The contracting officer must include the following in the contract:

(i) The contract must not permit payment for a cumulative event or criterion until the dependent event or criterion has been successfully completed.

(ii) The contract must specifically identify severable events or criteria.

(iii) The contract must identify which events or criteria are preconditions for the successful achievement of each cumulative event or criterion.

(iv) Because performance-based payments are contract financing, events or criteria must not serve as a vehicle to reward the contractor for completion of performance levels over and above what is required for successful completion of the contract.

(v) If payment of performance-based finance amounts is on a deliverable item basis, each event or performance criterion must be part of the performance necessary for that deliverable item and must be identified to a specific contract line item or subline item.

(b) *Establishing performance-based finance payment amounts*. (1) The contracting officer must establish a complete, fully defined schedule of events or performance criteria and payment amounts when negotiating contract terms. If a contract action significantly affects the price, or event or performance criterion, the contracting officer responsible for pricing the contract modification must adjust the performance-based payment schedule appropriately.

(2) Total performance-based payments must—

(i) Reflect prudent contract financing provided only to the extent needed for contract performance (see 32.104(a)); and

(ii) Not exceed 90 percent of the contract price if on a whole contract basis, or 90 percent of the delivery item price if on a delivery item basis.

(3) The contract must specifically state the amount of each performance-based payment either as a dollar amount or as a percentage of a specifically identified price (*e.g.*, contract price, or unit price of the deliverable item). The payment of contract financing has a cost to the Government in terms of interest paid by the Treasury to borrow funds to make the payment. Because the contracting officer has wide discretion as to the timing and amount of the performance-based payments, the contracting officer must ensure that—

(i) The total contract price is fair and reasonable, all factors considered; and

(ii) Performance-based payment amounts are commensurate with the value of the performance event or performance criterion, and are not expected to result in an unreasonably low or negative level of contractor investment in the contract. To confirm sufficient investment, the contracting officer may request expenditure profile information from offerors, but only if other information in the proposal, or information otherwise available to the contracting officer, is expected to be insufficient.

(4) Unless agency procedures prescribe the bases for establishing performance-based payment amounts, contracting officers may establish them on any rational basis, including (but not limited to)—

(i) Engineering estimates of stages of completion;

(ii) Engineering estimates of hours or other measures of effort to be expended in performance of an event or achievement of a performance criterion; or

(iii) The estimated projected cost of performance of particular events.

(5) When subsequent contract modifications are issued, the contracting officer must adjust the performance-based payment schedule as necessary to reflect the actions required by those contract modifications.

(c) *Instructions for multiple appropriations*. If there is more than one appropriation account (or subaccount) funding payments on the contract, the contracting officer must provide instructions to the Government payment office for distribution of financing payments to the respective funds accounts. Distribution instructions must be consistent with the contract's liquidation provisions.

(d) *Liquidating performance-based finance payments*. Performance-based amounts must be liquidated by deducting a percentage or a designated dollar amount from the delivery payments. The contracting officer must specify the liquidation rate or designated dollar amount in the contract. The method of liquidation must ensure complete liquidation no later than final payment.

(1) If the contracting officer establishes the performance-based payments on a delivery item basis, the liquidation amount for each line item is the percent of that delivery item price that was previously paid under performance-based finance payments or the designated dollar amount.

(2) If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation is by predesignated liquidation amounts or liquidation percentages.

(e) *Competitive negotiated solicitations*. (1) If a solicitation requests offerors to propose performance-based payments, the solicitation must specify—

(i) What, if any, terms must be included in all offers; and

(ii) The extent to which and how offeror-proposed performance-based payment terms will be evaluated. Unless agencies prescribe other evaluation procedures, if the contracting officer anticipates that the cost of providing performance-based payments would have a significant impact on determining the best value offer, the solicitation should include an adjustment of proposed prices to reflect the estimated cost to the Government of providing each offeror's proposed performance-based payments (see Alternate I to the provision at 52.232-28).

(2) The contracting officer must—

(i) Review the proposed terms to ensure they comply with this section; and

(ii) Use the adjustment method in 32.205(c) if the price is to be adjusted for evaluation purposes in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section.

**32.1005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Insert the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, with the description of the basis for payment and liquidation as required in 32.1004 in—

(1) Solicitations that may result in contracts providing for performance-based payments; and

(2) Fixed-price contracts under which the Government will provide performance-based payments.

(b)(1) Insert the solicitation provision at 52.232-28, Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments, in negotiated solicitations that invite offerors to propose performance-based payments.

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate I in competitive negotiated solicitations if the Government intends to adjust proposed prices for proposal evaluation purposes (see 32.1004(e)).

**32.1006 [Reserved]**

**32.1007 Administration and payment of performance-based payments.**

(a) *Responsibility.* The contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall be responsible for review and approval of performance-based payments.

(b) *Approval of financing requests.* Unless otherwise provided in agency regulations, or by agreement with the appropriate payment official—

(1) The contracting officer shall be responsible for receiving, approving, and transmitting all performance-based payment requests to the appropriate payment office; and

(2) Each approval shall specify the amount to be paid, necessary contractual information, and the appropriation account(s) (see 32.1004(c)) to be charged for the payment.

(c) *Reviews.* The contracting officer is responsible for determining what reviews are required for protection of the Government's interests. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's experience, performance record, reliability, financial strength, and the adequacy of controls established by the contractor for the administration of performance-based payments. Based upon the risk to the Government, post-payment reviews and verifications should normally be arranged as considered appropriate by the contracting officer. If considered necessary by the contracting officer, pre-payment reviews may be required.

(d) *Incomplete performance.* The contracting officer shall not approve a performance-based payment until the specified event or performance criterion has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the contract. If an event is cumulative, the contracting officer shall not approve the performance-based payment unless all identified preceding events or criteria are accomplished.

(e) *Government-caused delay.* Entitlement to a performance-based payment is solely on the basis of successful performance of the specified events or performance criteria. However, if there is a Government-caused delay, the contracting officer may renegotiate the performance-based payment schedule, to facilitate contractor billings for any successfully accomplished portions of the delayed event or criterion.

**32.1008 Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments.**

The contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e) of 32.503-6, Suspension or reduction of payments, whenever exercising the Government's rights to suspend or reduce performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments.

**32.1009 Title.**

(a) Since the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, gives the Government title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause, the contracting officer must ensure that the Government title is not compromised by other encumbrances. Ordinarily, the contracting officer, in the absence of reason to believe otherwise, may rely upon the contractor's certification contained in the payment request.

(b) If the contracting officer becomes aware of any arrangement or condition that would impair the Government's title to the property affected by the Performance-Based Payments clause, the contracting officer shall require additional protective provisions.

(c) The existence of any such encumbrance is a violation of the contractor's obligations under the contract, and the contracting officer may, if necessary, suspend or reduce payments under the terms of the Performance-Based Payments clause covering failure to comply with a material requirement of the contract. In addition, if the contractor fails to disclose an existing encumbrance in the certification, the contracting officer should consult with legal counsel concerning possible violation of 31 U.S.C. 3729, the False Claims Act.

**32.1010 Risk of loss.**

(a) Under the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, and except for normal spoilage, the contractor bears the risk for loss, theft, destruction, or damage to property affected by the clause, even though title is vested in the Government, unless the Government has expressly assumed this risk. The clauses prescribed in this regulation related to performance-based payments, default, and terminations do not constitute a Government assumption of risk.

(b) If a loss occurs in connection with property for which the contractor bears the risk, and the property is needed for performance, the contractor is obligated to repay the Government the performance-based payments related to the property.

(c) The contractor is not obligated to pay for the loss of property for which the Government has assumed the risk of loss. However, a serious loss may impede the satisfactory progress of contract performance, so that the contracting officer may need to act under paragraph (e)(2) of the Performance-Based Payments clause. In addition, while the contractor is not required to repay previous performance-based payments in the event of a loss for which the Government has assumed the risk, such a loss may prevent the contractor from making the certification required by the Performance-Based Payments clause.

## Subpart 32.11—Electronic Funds Transfer

**32.1100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy and procedures for contract financing and delivery payments to contractors by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

**32.1101 Statutory requirements.**

31 U.S.C. 3332 requires, subject to implementing regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury at 31 CFR part 208, that EFT be used to make all contract payments.

**32.1102 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Electronic Funds Transfer information (EFT)" means information necessary for making a payment by EFT through specified EFT mechanisms.

"Governmentwide commercial purchase card" means a card that is similar in nature to a commercial credit card that is used to make financing and delivery payments for supplies and services. The purchase card is an EFT method and it may be used as a means to meet the requirement to pay by EFT, to the extent that purchase card limits do not preclude such payments.

"Payment information" means the payment advice provided by the Government to the contractor that identifies what the payment is for, any computations or adjustments made by the Government, and any information required by the Prompt Payment Act.

**32.1103 Applicability.**

The Government shall provide all contract payments through EFT except if—

(a) The office making payment under a contract that requires payment by EFT, loses the ability to release payment by EFT. To the extent authorized by 31 CFR part 208, the payment office shall make necessary payments pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at either 52.232-33 or 52.232-34 until such time as it can make EFT payments;

(b) The payment is to be received by or on behalf of the contractor outside the United States and Puerto Rico (but see 32.1106(b));

(c) A contract is paid in other than United States currency (but see 32.1106(b));

(d) Payment by EFT under a classified contract could compromise the safeguarding of classified information or national security, or where arrangements for appropriate EFT payments would be impractical due to security considerations;

(e) A contract is awarded by a deployed contracting officer in the course of military operations, including, but not limited to, contingency operations as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13), or a contract is awarded by any contracting officer in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to natural disasters or national or civil emergencies, if—

(1) EFT is not known to be possible; or

(2) EFT payment would not support the objectives of the operation;

(f) The agency does not expect to make more than one payment to the same recipient within a one-year period;

(g) An agency's need for supplies and services is of such unusual and compelling urgency that the Government would be seriously injured unless payment is made by a method other than EFT;

(h) There is only one source for supplies and services and the Government would be seriously injured unless payment is made by a method other than EFT; or

(i) Otherwise authorized by Department of the Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 208.

**32.1104 Protection of EFT information.**

The Government shall protect against improper disclosure of contractors' EFT information.

**32.1105 Assignment of claims.**

The use of EFT payment methods is not a substitute for a properly executed assignment of claims in accordance with Subpart 32.8. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims, is considered to be incorrect EFT information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraphs of the EFT clauses at 52.232-33 and 52.232-34.

**32.1106 EFT mechanisms.**

(a) *Domestic EFT mechanisms.* The EFT clauses at 52.232-33 and 52.232-34 are designed for use with the domestic United States banking system, using United States currency, and only the specified mechanisms (U.S. Automated Clearing House, and Fedwire Transfer System) of EFT. However, the head of an agency may authorize the use of any other EFT mechanism for domestic EFT with the concurrence of the office or agency responsible for making payments.

(b) *Nondomestic EFT mechanisms and other than United States currency.* The Government shall provide payment by other than EFT for payments received by or on behalf of the contractor outside the United States and Puerto Rico or for contracts paid in other than United States currency. However, the head of an agency may authorize appropriate use of EFT with the concurrence of the office or agency responsible for making payments if—

(1) The political, financial, and communications infrastructure in a foreign country supports payment by EFT; or

(2) Payments of other than United States currency may be made safely.

**32.1107 Payment information.**

The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System.

**32.1108 Payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card.**

A Governmentwide commercial purchase card charge authorizes the third party (*e.g.*, financial institution) that issued the purchase card to make immediate payment to the contractor. The Government reimburses the third party at a later date for the third party's payment to the contractor.

(a) The clause at 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party, governs when a contractor submits a charge against the purchase card for contract payment. The clause provides that the contractor shall make such payment requests by a charge to a Government account with the third party at the time the payment clause(s) of the contract authorizes the contractor to submit a request for payment, and for the amount due in accordance with the terms of the contract. To the extent that such a payment would otherwise be approved, the charge against the purchase card should not be disputed when the charge is reported to the Government by the third party. To the extent that such payment would otherwise not have been approved, an authorized individual (see 1.603-3) shall take action to remove the charge, such as by disputing the charge with the third party or by requesting that the contractor credit the charge back to the Government under the contract.

(b) Written contracts to be paid by purchase card should include the clause at 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party, as prescribed by 32.1110(d). However, payment by a purchase card also may be made under a contract that does not contain the clause to the extent the contractor agrees to accept that method of payment.

(c) The clause at 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party, requires that the contract—

(1) Identify the third party and the particular purchase card to be used; and

(2) Not include the purchase card account number. The purchase card account number should be provided separately to the contractor.

**32.1109 EFT information submitted by offerors.**

If offerors are required to submit EFT information prior to award, the successful offeror is not responsible for resubmitting this information after award of the contract except to make changes, or to place the information on invoices if required by agency procedures. Therefore, contracting officers shall forward EFT information provided by the successful offeror to the appropriate office.

**32.1110 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.**

(a) Unless payment will be made exclusively through use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card or other third party payment arrangement (see 13.301 and paragraph (d) of this section) or an exception listed in 32.1103(a) through (i) applies—

(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, in all solicitations and contracts if the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information. The contracting officer also shall insert this clause if the payment office does not currently have the ability to make payment by EFT, but will use the CCR database as its source of EFT information when it begins making payments by EFT;

(2)(i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration, in all other solicitations and contracts. The contracting officer also shall insert this clause if the payment office currently does not have the ability to make payment by EFT, but will use a source other than the CCR database for EFT information when it begins making payments by EFT.

(ii)(A) If permitted by agency procedures, the contracting officer may insert in paragraph (b)(1) of the clause, a particular time after award, such as a fixed number of days, or event such as the submission of the first request for payment.

(B) If no agency procedures are prescribed, the time period inserted in paragraph (b)(1) of the clause shall be "no later than 15 days prior to submission of the first request for payment."

(b) If the head of the agency has authorized, in accordance with 32.1106, to use a nondomestic EFT mechanism, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts a clause substantially the same as 52.232-33 or 52.232-34 that clearly addresses the nondomestic EFT mechanism.

(c) If EFT information is to be submitted to other than the payment office in accordance with agency procedures, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.232-35, Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information, or a clause substantially the same as 52.232-35 that clearly informs the contractor where to send the EFT information.

(d) If payment under a written contract will be made by a charge to a Government account with a third party such as a Governmentwide commercial purchase card, then the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party, in solicitations and contracts. Payment by a

purchase card may also be made under a contract that does not contain the clause at 52.232-36, to the extent the contractor agrees to accept that method of payment.

(e) If the contract or agreement provides for the use of delivery orders, and provides that the ordering office designate the method of payment for individual orders, the contracting officer shall insert, in the solicitation and contract or agreement, the clause at 52.232-37, Multiple Payment Arrangements, and, to the extent they are applicable, the clauses at—

(1) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration;

(2) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration; and

(3) 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party.

(f) If more than one disbursing office will make payment under a contract or agreement, the contracting officer, or ordering office (if the contract provides for choices between EFT clauses on individual orders or classes of orders), shall include or identify the EFT clause appropriate for each office and shall identify the applicability by disbursing office and contract line item.

(g) If the solicitation contains the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration, and an offeror is required to submit EFT information prior to award—

(1) The contracting officer shall insert in the solicitation the provision at 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer, or a provision substantially the same; and

(2) For sealed bid solicitations, the contracting officer shall amend 52.232-38 to ensure that a bidder's EFT information—

(i) Is not a part of the bid to be opened at the public opening; and

(ii) May not be released to members of the general public who request a copy of the bid.

* * * * * *

# PART 33—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

*Sec.*
33.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 33.1—Protests**

33.101 Definitions.
33.102 General.
33.103 Protests to the agency.
33.104 Protests to GAO.
33.105 [Reserved]
33.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals**

33.201 Definitions.
33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.
33.203 Applicability.
33.204 Policy.
33.205 Relationship of the Act to Public Law 85-804.
33.206 Initiation of a claim.
33.207 Contractor certification.
33.208 Interest on claims.
33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.
33.210 Contracting officer's authority.
33.211 Contracting officer's decision.
33.212 Contracting officer's duties upon appeal.
33.213 Obligation to continue performance.
33.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).
33.215 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**33.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for filing protests and for processing contract disputes and appeals.

## Subpart 33.1—Protests

**33.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Day" means a calendar day, unless otherwise specified. In the computation of any period—

(1) The day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included; and

(2) The last day after the act, event, or default is included unless—

(i) The last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday; or

(ii) In the case of a filing of a paper at any appropriate administrative forum, the last day is a day on which weather or other conditions cause the closing of the forum for all or part of the day, in which event the next day on which the appropriate administrative forum is open is included.

"Filed" means the complete receipt of any document by an agency before its close of business. Documents received after close of business are considered filed as of the next day. Unless otherwise stated, the agency close of business is presumed to be 4:30 p.m., local time.

"Interested party for the purpose of filing a protest" means an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a contract or by the failure to award a contract.

"Protest" means a written objection by an interested party to any of the following:

(1) A solicitation or other request by an agency for offers for a contract for the procurement of property or services.

(2) The cancellation of the solicitation or other request.

(3) An award or proposed award of the contract.

(4) A termination or cancellation of an award of the contract, if the written objection contains an allegation that the termination or cancellation is based in whole or in part on improprieties concerning the award of the contract.

**33.102 General.**

(a) Contracting officers shall consider all protests and seek legal advice, whether protests are submitted before or after award and whether filed directly with the agency or the General Accounting Office (GAO). (See 19.302 for protests of small business status, and 19.305 for protests of disadvantaged business status.)

(b) If, in connection with a protest, the head of an agency determines that a solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with the requirements of law or regulation, the head of the agency may—

(1) Take any action that could have been recommended by the Comptroller General had the protest been filed with the General Accounting Office; and

(2) Pay appropriate costs as stated in 33.104(h).

(3) Require the awardee to reimburse the Government's costs, as provided in this paragraph, where a post-award protest is sustained as the result of an awardee's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the awardee under any contract between the awardee and the Government.

(i) When a protest is sustained by GAO under circumstances that may allow the Government to seek reimbursement for protest costs, the contracting officer will determine whether the protest was sustained based on the awardee's negligent or intentional misrepresentation. If the protest was sustained on several issues, protest costs shall be apportioned according to the costs attributable to the awardee's actions.

(ii) The contracting officer shall review the amount of the debt, degree of the awardee's fault, and costs of collection, to determine whether a demand for reimbursement ought to be made. If it is in the best interests of the Government to seek reimbursement, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the nature and amount of the debt, and the intention to collect by offset if necessary. Prior to issuing a final decision, the contracting officer shall afford the contractor an opportunity to inspect and copy agency records pertaining to the debt to the extent permitted by statute and regulation, and to request review of the matter by the head of the contracting activity.

(iii) When appropriate, the contracting officer shall also refer the matter to the agency debarment official for consideration under Subpart 9.4.

(c) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 1558, with respect to any protest filed with the GAO, if the funds available to the agency for a contract at the time a protest is filed in connection with a solicitation for, proposed award of, or award of such a contract would otherwise expire, such funds shall remain available for obligation for 100 days after the date on which the final ruling is made on the protest. A ruling is considered final on the date on which the time allowed for filing an appeal or request for reconsideration has expired, or the date on which a decision is rendered on such appeal or request, whichever is later.

(d) *Protest likely after award.* The contracting officer may stay performance of a contract within the time period contained in paragraph 33.104(c)(1) if the contracting officer makes a written determination that—

(1) A protest is likely to be filed; and

(2) Delay of performance is, under the circumstances, in the best interests of the United States.

(e) An interested party wishing to protest is encouraged to seek resolution within the agency (see 33.103) before filing a protest with the GAO, but may protest to the GAO in accordance with GAO regulations (4 CFR part 21).

(f) No person may file a protest at GAO for a procurement integrity violation unless that person reported to the contracting officer the information constituting evidence of the violation within 14 days after the person first discovered the possible violation (41 U.S.C. 423(g)).

**33.103 Protests to the agency.**

(a) *Reference.* Executive Order 12979, Agency Procurement Protests, establishes policy on agency procurement protests.

(b) Prior to submission of an agency protest, all parties shall use their best efforts to resolve concerns raised by an interested party at the contracting officer level through open and frank discussions.

(c) The agency should provide for inexpensive, informal, procedurally simple, and expeditious resolution of protests. Where appropriate, the use of alternative dispute resolution techniques, third party neutrals, and another agency's personnel are acceptable protest resolution methods.

(d) The following procedures are established to resolve agency protests effectively, to build confidence in the Government's acquisition system, and to reduce protests outside of the agency:

(1) Protests shall be concise and logically presented to facilitate review by the agency. Failure to substantially comply with any of the requirements of paragraph (d)(2) of this section may be grounds for dismissal of the protest.

(2) Protests shall include the following information:

(i) Name, address, and fax and telephone numbers of the protester.

(ii) Solicitation or contract number.

(iii) Detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds for the protest, to include a description of resulting prejudice to the protester.

(iv) Copies of relevant documents.

(v) Request for a ruling by the agency.

(vi) Statement as to the form of relief requested.

(vii) All information establishing that the protester is an interested party for the purpose of filing a protest.

(viii) All information establishing the timeliness of the protest.

(3) All protests filed directly with the agency will be addressed to the contracting officer or other official designated to receive protests.

(4) In accordance with agency procedures, interested parties may request an independent review of their protest at a level above the contracting officer; solicitations should advise potential bidders and offerors that this review is available. Agency procedures and/or solicitations shall notify potential bidders and offerors whether this independent review is available as an alternative to consideration by the contracting officer of a protest or is available as an appeal of a contracting officer decision on a protest. Agencies shall designate the official(s) who are to conduct this independent review, but the official(s) need not be within the contracting officer's supervisory chain. When practicable, officials designated to conduct the independent review should not have had previous personal involvement in the procurement. If there is an agency appellate review of the contracting officer's decision on the protest, it will not extend GAO's timeliness requirements. Therefore, any subsequent protest to the GAO must be filed within 10 days of knowledge of initial adverse agency action (4 CFR 21.2(a)(3)).

(e) Protests based on alleged apparent improprieties in a solicitation shall be filed before bid opening or the closing date for receipt of proposals. In all other cases, protests shall be filed no later than 10 days after the basis of protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. The agency, for good cause shown, or where it determines that a protest raises issues significant to the agency's acquisition system, may consider the merits of any protest which is not timely filed.

(f) *Action upon receipt of protest.* (1) Upon receipt of a protest before award, a contract may not be awarded, pending agency resolution of the protest, unless contract award is justified, in writing, for urgent and compelling reasons or is determined, in writing, to be in the best interest of the Government. Such justification or determination shall be approved at a level above the contracting officer, or by another official pursuant to agency procedures.

(2) If award is withheld pending agency resolution of the protest, the contracting officer will inform the offerors whose offers might become eligible for award of the contract. If appropriate, the offerors should be requested, before expiration of the time for acceptance of their offers, to extend the time for acceptance to avoid the need for resolicitation. In the event of failure to obtain such extension of offers, consideration should be given to proceeding with award pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(3) Upon receipt of a protest within 10 days after contract award or within 5 days after a debriefing date offered to the protester under a timely debriefing request in accordance with 15.505 or 15.506, whichever is later, the contracting officer shall immediately suspend performance, pending resolution of the protest within the agency, including any review by an independent higher level official, unless continued performance is justified, in writing, for urgent and

compelling reasons or is determined, in writing, to be in the best interest of the Government. Such justification or determination shall be approved at a level above the contracting officer, or by another official pursuant to agency procedures.

(4) Pursuing an agency protest does not extend the time for obtaining a stay at GAO. Agencies may include, as part of the agency protest process, a voluntary suspension period when agency protests are denied and the protester subsequently files at GAO.

(g) Agencies shall make their best efforts to resolve agency protests within 35 days after the protest is filed. To the extent permitted by law and regulation, the parties may exchange relevant information.

(h) Agency protest decisions shall be well-reasoned, and explain the agency position. The protest decision shall be provided to the protester using a method that provides evidence of receipt.

**33.104 Protests to GAO.**

Procedures for protests to GAO are found at 4 CFR part 21 (GAO Bid Protest Regulations). In the event guidance concerning GAO procedure in this section conflicts with 4 CFR part 21, 4 CFR part 21 governs.

(a) *General procedure*. (1) A protester is required to furnish a copy of its complete protest to the official and location designated in the solicitation or, in the absence of such a designation, to the contracting officer, so it is received no later than 1 day after the protest is filed with the GAO. The GAO may dismiss the protest if the protester fails to furnish a complete copy of the protest within 1 day.

(2) Immediately after receipt of the GAO's written notice that a protest has been filed, the agency shall give notice of the protest to the contractor if the award has been made, or, if no award has been made, to all parties who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving award if the protest is denied. The agency shall furnish copies of the protest submissions to such parties with instructions to (i) communicate directly with the GAO, and (ii) provide copies of any such communication to the agency and to other participating parties when they become known. However, if the protester has identified sensitive information and requests a protective order, then the contracting officer shall obtain a redacted version from the protester to furnish to other interested parties, if one has not already been provided.

(3)(i) Upon notice that a protest has been filed with the GAO, the contracting officer shall immediately begin compiling the information necessary for a report to the GAO. The agency shall submit a complete report to the GAO within 30 days after the GAO notifies the agency by telephone that a protest has been filed, or within 20 days after receipt from the GAO of a determination to use the express option, unless the GAO—

(A) Advises the agency that the protest has been dismissed; or

(B) Authorizes a longer period in response to an agency's request for an extension. Any new date is documented in the agency's file.

(ii) When a protest is filed with the GAO, and an actual or prospective offeror so requests, the procuring agency shall, in accordance with any applicable protective orders, provide actual or prospective offerors reasonable access to the protest file. However, if the GAO dismisses the protest before the documents are submitted to the GAO, then no protest file need be made available. Information exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552 may be redacted from the protest file. The protest file shall be made available to non-intervening actual or prospective offerors within a reasonable time after submittal of an agency report to the GAO. The protest file shall include an index and as appropriate—

(A) The protest;

(B) The offer submitted by the protester;

(C) The offer being considered for award or being protested;

(D) All relevant evaluation documents;

(E) The solicitation, including the specifications or portions relevant to the protest;

(F) The abstract of offers or relevant portions; and

(G) Any other documents that the agency determines are relevant to the protest, including documents specifically requested by the protester.

(iii) At least 5 days prior to the filing of the report, in cases in which the protester has filed a request for specific documents, the agency shall provide to all parties and the GAO a list of those documents, or portions of documents, that the agency has released to the protester or intends to produce in its report, and those documents that the agency intends to withhold from the protester and the reasons for the proposed withholding. Any objection to the scope of the agency's proposed disclosure or nondisclosure of the documents must be filed with the GAO and the other parties within 2 days after receipt of this list.

(iv) The agency report to the GAO shall include—

(A) A copy of the documents described in 33.104(a)(3)(ii);

(B) The contracting officer's signed statement of relevant facts, including a best estimate of the contract value, and a memorandum of law. The contracting officer's statement shall set forth findings, actions, and recommendations, and any additional evidence or information not provided in the protest file that may be necessary to determine the merits of the protest; and

(C) A list of parties being provided the documents.

(4)(i) At the same time the agency submits its report to the GAO, the agency shall furnish copies of its report to the protester and any intervenors. A party shall receive all relevant documents, except—

(A) Those that the agency has decided to withhold from that party for any reason, including those covered by a protective order issued by the GAO. Documents covered by a protective order shall be released only in accordance with the terms of the order. Examples of documents the agency may decide to exclude from a copy of the report include documents previously furnished to or prepared by a party; classified information; and information that would give the party a competitive advantage; and

(B) Protester's documents which the agency determines, pursuant to law or regulation, to withhold from any interested party.

(ii)(A) If the protester requests additional documents within 2 days after the protester knew the existence or relevance of additional documents, or should have known, the agency shall provide the requested documents to the GAO within 2 days of receipt of the request.

(B) The additional documents shall also be provided to the protester and other interested parties within this 2-day period unless the agency has decided to withhold them for any reason (see subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this section). This includes any documents covered by a protective order issued by the GAO. Documents covered by a protective order shall be provided only in accordance with the terms of the order.

(C) The agency shall notify the GAO of any documents withheld from the protester and other interested parties and shall state the reasons for withholding them.

(5) The GAO may issue protective orders which establish terms, conditions, and restrictions for the provision of any document to an interested party. Protective orders prohibit or restrict the disclosure by the party of procurement sensitive information, trade secrets or other proprietary or confidential research, development or commercial information that is contained in such document. Protective orders do not authorize withholding any documents or information from the United States Congress or an executive agency.

(i) *Requests for protective orders.* Any party seeking issuance of a protective order shall file its request with the GAO as soon as practicable after the protest is filed, with copies furnished simultaneously to all parties.

(ii) *Exclusions and rebuttals.* Within 2 days after receipt of a copy of the protective order request, any party may file with the GAO a request that particular documents be excluded from the coverage of the protective order, or that particular parties or individuals be included in or excluded from the protective order. Copies of the request shall be furnished simultaneously to all parties.

(iii) *Additional documents.* If the existence or relevance of additional documents first becomes evident after a protective order has been issued, any party may request that these additional documents be covered by the protective order. Any party to the protective order also may request that individuals not already covered by the protective order be included in the order. Requests shall be filed with the GAO, with copies furnished simultaneously to all parties.

(iv) *Sanctions and remedies.* The GAO may impose appropriate sanctions for any violation of the terms of the protective order. Improper disclosure of protected information will entitle the aggrieved party to all appropriate remedies under law or equity. The GAO may also take appropriate action against an agency which fails to provide documents designated in a protective order.

(6) The protester and other interested parties are required to furnish a copy of any comments on the agency report directly to the GAO within 10 days, or 5 days if express option is used, after receipt of the report, with copies provided to the contracting officer and to other participating interested parties. If a hearing is held, these comments are due within 5 days after the hearing.

(7) Agencies shall furnish the GAO with the name, title, and telephone number of one or more officials (in both field and headquarters offices, if desired) whom the GAO may contact who are knowledgeable about the subject matter of the protest. Each agency shall be responsible for promptly advising the GAO of any change in the designated officials.

(b) Protests before award. (1) When the agency has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded unless authorized, in accordance with agency procedures, by the head of the contracting activity, on a nonnegotiable basis, upon a written finding that—

(i) Urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect the interest of the United States will not permit awaiting the decision of the GAO; and

(ii) Award is likely to occur within 30 days of the written finding.

(2) A contract award shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) When a protest against the making of an award is received and award will be withheld pending disposition of the protest, the contracting officer should inform the offerors whose offers might become eligible for award of the protest. If appropriate, those offerors should be requested, before expiration of the time for acceptance of their offer, to extend the time for acceptance to avoid the need for resolicitation. In the event of failure to obtain such extensions of offers, consideration should be given to proceeding under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Protests after award*. (1) When the agency receives notice of a protest from the GAO within 10 days after contract award or within 5 days after a debriefing date offered to the protester for any debriefing that is required by 15.505 or 15.506, whichever is later, the contracting officer shall immediately suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) In accordance with agency procedures, the head of the contracting activity may, on a nonnegotiable basis, authorize contract performance, notwithstanding the protest, upon a written finding that—

(i) Contract performance will be in the best interests of the United States; or

(ii) Urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect the interests of the United States will not permit waiting for the GAO's decision.

(3) Contract performance shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(4) When it is decided to suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, the contracting officer should attempt to negotiate a mutual agreement on a no-cost basis.

(5) When the agency receives notice of a protest filed with the GAO after the dates contained in paragraph (c)(1), the contracting officer need not suspend contract performance or terminate the awarded contract unless the contracting officer believes that an award may be invalidated and a delay in receiving the supplies or services is not prejudicial to the Government's interest.

(d) *Findings and notice.* If the decision is to proceed with contract award, or continue contract performance under paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall include the written findings or other required documentation in the file. The contracting officer also shall give written notice of the decision to the protester and other interested parties.

(e) *Hearings.* The GAO may hold a hearing at the request of the agency, a protester, or other interested party who has responded to the notice in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A recording or transcription of the hearing will normally be made, and copies may be obtained from the GAO. All parties may file comments on the hearing and the agency report within 5 days of the hearing.

(f) *GAO decision time.* GAO issues its recommendation on a protest within 100 days from the date of filing of the protest with the GAO, or within 65 days under the express option. The GAO attempts to issue its recommendation on an amended protest that adds a new ground of protest within the time limit of the initial protest. If an amended protest cannot be resolved within the initial time limit, the GAO may resolve the amended protest through an express option.

(g) *Notice to GAO.* If the agency has not fully implemented the GAO recommendations with respect to a solicitation for a contract or an award or a proposed award of a contract within 60 days of receiving the GAO recommendations, the head of the contracting activity responsible for that contract shall report the failure to the GAO not later than 5 days after the expiration of the 60-day period. The report shall explain the reasons why the GAO's recommendation, exclusive of costs, has not been followed by the agency.

(h) *Award of costs*. (1) If the GAO determines that a solicitation for a contract, a proposed award, or an award of a contract does not comply with a statute or regulation, the GAO may recommend that the agency pay to an appropriate protester the cost, exclusive of profit, of filing and pursuing the protest, including reasonable attorney, consultant, and expert witness fees, and bid and proposal preparation costs. The agency shall use funds available for the procurement to pay the costs awarded.

(2) The protester shall file its claim for costs with the contracting agency within 60 days after receipt of the GAO's recommendation that the agency pay the protester its costs. Failure to file the claim within that time may result in forfeiture of the protester's right to recover its costs.

(3) The agency shall attempt to reach an agreement on the amount of costs to be paid. If the agency and the protester are unable to agree on the amount to be paid, the GAO may, upon request of the protester, recommend to the agency the amount of costs that the agency should pay.

(4) Within 60 days after the GAO recommends the amount of costs the agency should pay the protester, the agency shall notify the GAO of the action taken by the agency in response to the recommendation.

(5) No agency shall pay a party, other than a small business concern within the meaning of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (see 19.001, "Small business concern"), costs under paragraph (h)(2) of this section—

(i) For consultant and expert witness fees that exceed the highest rate of compensation for expert witnesses paid by the Government pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3109 and 5 CFR 304.105; or

(ii) For attorneys' fees that exceed $150 per hour, unless the agency determines, based on the recommendation of the Comptroller General on a case-by-case basis, that an increase in the cost of living or a special factor, such as the limited availability of qualified attorneys for the proceedings involved, justifies a higher fee. The cap placed on attorneys' fees for businesses, other than small businesses, constitutes a benchmark as to a "reasonable" level for attorneys' fees for small businesses.

(6) Before paying a recommended award of costs, agency personnel should consult legal counsel. Section 33.104(h) applies to all recommended awards of costs that have not yet been paid.

(7) Any costs the contractor receives under this section shall not be the subject of subsequent proposals, billings, or claims against the Government, and those exclusions should be reflected in the cost agreement.

(8) If the Government pays costs, as provided in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, where a postaward protest is sustained as the result of an awardee's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, the Government may require the awardee to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the awardee under any contract between the awardee and the Government.

**33.105 [Reserved]**

**33.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.233-2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-3, Protest After Award, in all solicitations and contracts. If a cost reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals

**33.201 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Accrual of a claim" means the date when all events, that fix the alleged liability of either the Government or the contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.

"Alternative dispute resolution (ADR)" means any type of procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombudsmen.

"Claim" means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 until certified as required by the Act and 33.207. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the contracting officer as provided in 33.206(a), if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

"Defective certification" means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in 33.207(c) or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

"Issue in controversy" means a material disagreement between the Government and the contractor that—

(1) May result in a claim or

(2) Is all or part of an existing claim.

"Misrepresentation of fact" means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

**33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.**

The Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613) (the Act), establishes procedures and requirements for asserting and resolving claims subject to the Act. In addition, the Act provides for—

(a) The payment of interest on contractor claims;

(b) Certification of contractor claims; and

(c) A civil penalty for contractor claims that are fraudulent or based on a misrepresentation of fact.

**33.203 Applicability.**

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to any express or implied contract covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any contract with—

(1) A foreign government or agency of that government, or

(2) An international organization or a subsidiary body of that organization, if the agency head determines that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

(c) This part applies to all disputes with respect to contracting officer decisions on matters "arising under" or "relating to" a contract. Agency Boards of Contract Appeals (BCA's) authorized under the Act continue to have all of the authority they possessed before the Act with respect to disputes arising under a contract, as well as authority to decide disputes relating to a contract. The clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, recognizes the "all disputes" authority established by the Act and states certain requirements and limitations of the Act for the guidance of contractors and contracting agencies. The clause is not intended to affect the rights and obligations of the parties as provided by the Act or to constrain the authority of the statutory agency BCA's in the handling and deciding of contractor appeals under the Act.

**33.204 Policy.**

The Government's policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the contracting officer's level. Reasonable efforts should be made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Agencies are encouraged to use ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable. Certain factors, however, may make the use of ADR inappropriate (see 5 U.S.C. 572(b)). Except for arbitration conducted pursuant to the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA), (5 U.S.C. 571, *et seq.*) agencies have authority which is separate from that provided by the ADRA to use ADR procedures to resolve issues in controversy. Agencies may also elect to proceed under the authority and requirements of the ADRA.

**33.205 Relationship of the Act to Public Law 85-804.**

(a) Requests for relief under Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) are not claims within the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 or the Disputes clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, and shall be processed under Part 50, Extraordinary Contractual Actions. However, relief formerly available only under Public Law 85-804; *i.e.*, legal entitlement to rescission or reformation for mutual mistake,

is now available within the authority of the contracting officer under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Disputes clause. In case of a question whether the contracting officer has authority to settle or decide specific types of claims, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

(b) A contractor's allegation that it is entitled to rescission or reformation of its contract in order to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake shall be treated as a claim under the Act. A contract may be reformed or rescinded by the contracting officer if the contractor would be entitled to such remedy or relief under the law of Federal contracts. Due to the complex legal issues likely to be associated with allegations of legal entitlement, contracting officers shall make written decisions, prepared with the advice and assistance of legal counsel, either granting or denying relief in whole or in part.

(c) A claim that is either denied or not approved in its entirety under paragraph (b) of this section may be cognizable as a request for relief under Public Law 85-804 as implemented by Part 50. However, the claim must first be submitted to the contracting officer for consideration under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 because the claim is not cognizable under Public Law 85-804, as implemented by Part 50, unless other legal authority in the agency concerned is determined to be lacking or inadequate.

**33.206 Initiation of a claim.**

(a) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the contracting officer for a decision within 6 years after accrual of a claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. This 6-year time period does not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995. The contracting officer shall document the contract file with evidence of the date of receipt of any submission from the contractor deemed to be a claim by the contracting officer.

(b) The contracting officer shall issue a written decision on any Government claim initiated against a contractor within 6 years after accrual of the claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. The 6-year period shall not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995, or to a Government claim based on a contractor claim involving fraud.

**33.207 Contractor certification.**

(a) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (c) of this section when submitting any claim exceeding $100,000.

(b) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(c) The certification shall state as follows:

> I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(d) The aggregate amount of both increased and decreased costs shall be used in determining when the dollar thresholds requiring certification are met (see example in 15.403-4(a)(1)(iii) regarding cost or pricing data).

(e) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(f) A defective certification shall not deprive a court or an agency BCA of jurisdiction over that claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency BCA, however, the court or agency BCA shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

**33.208 Interest on claims.**

(a) The Government shall pay interest on a contractor's claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that—

(1) The contracting officer receives the claim (certified if required by 33.207(a)); or

(2) Payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment.

(b) Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the contracting officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim. (See 32.614 for the right of the Government to collect interest on its claims against a contractor.)

(c) With regard to claims having defective certifications, interest shall be paid from either the date that the contracting officer initially receives the claim or October 29, 1992, whichever is later. However, if a contractor has provided a proper certificate prior to October 29, 1992, after submission of a defective certificate, interest shall be paid from the date of receipt by the Government of a proper certificate.

**33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.**

If the contractor is unable to support any part of the claim and there is evidence that the inability is attributable to misrepresentation of fact or to fraud on the part of the contractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the agency official responsible for investigating fraud.

**33.210 Contracting officer's authority.**

Except as provided in this section, contracting officers are authorized, within any specific limitations of their warrants, to decide or resolve all claims arising under or relating to a

contract subject to the Act. In accordance with agency policies and 33.214, contracting officers are authorized to use ADR procedures to resolve claims. The authority to decide or resolve claims does not extend to—

(a) A claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation that another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine; or

(b) The settlement, compromise, payment, or adjustment of any claim involving fraud.

**33.211 Contracting officer's decision.**

(a) When a claim by or against a contractor cannot be satisfied or settled by mutual agreement and a decision on the claim is necessary, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Review the facts pertinent to the claim;

(2) Secure assistance from legal and other advisors;

(3) Coordinate with the contract administration office or contracting office, as appropriate; and

(4) Prepare a written decision that shall include a—

(i) Description of the claim or dispute;

(ii) Reference to the pertinent contract terms;

(iii) Statement of the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;

(iv) Statement of the contracting officer's decision, with supporting rationale;

(v) Paragraph substantially as follows:

> This is the final decision of the Contracting Officer. You may appeal this decision to the agency board of contract appeals. If you decide to appeal, you must, within 90 days from the date you receive this decision, mail or otherwise furnish written notice to the agency board of contract appeals and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer from whose decision this appeal is taken. The notice shall indicate that an appeal is intended, reference this decision, and identify the contract by number. With regard to appeals to the agency board of contract appeals, you may, solely at your election, proceed under the board's small claim procedure for claims of $50,000 or less or its accelerated procedure for claims of $100,000 or less. Instead of appealing to the agency board of contract appeals, you may bring an action directly in the United States Court of Federal Claims (except as provided in the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, 41 U.S.C. 603, regarding Maritime Contracts) within 12 months of the date you receive this decision; and

(vi) Demand for payment prepared in accordance with 32.610(b) in all cases where the decision results in a finding that the contractor is indebted to the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt. This requirement shall apply to decisions on claims initiated by or against the contractor.

(c) The contracting officer shall issue the decision within the following statutory time limitations:

(1) For claims of $100,000 or less, 60 days after receiving a written request from the contractor that a decision be rendered within that period, or within a reasonable time after receipt of the claim if the contractor does not make such a request.

(2) For claims over $100,000, 60 days after receiving a certified claim; provided, however, that if a decision will not be issued within 60 days, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, within that period, of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(d) The contracting officer shall issue a decision within a reasonable time, taking into account—

(1) The size and complexity of the claim;

(2) The adequacy of the contractor's supporting data; and

(3) Any other relevant factors.

(e) The contracting officer shall have no obligation to render a final decision on any claim exceeding $100,000 which contains a defective certification, if within 60 days after receipt of the claim, the contracting officer notifies the contractor, in writing, of the reasons why any attempted certification was found to be defective.

(f) In the event of undue delay by the contracting officer in rendering a decision on a claim, the contractor may request the tribunal concerned to direct the contracting officer to issue a decision in a specified time period determined by the tribunal.

(g) Any failure of the contracting officer to issue a decision within the required time periods will be deemed a decision by the contracting officer denying the claim and will authorize the contractor to file an appeal or suit on the claim.

(h) The amount determined payable under the decision, less any portion already paid, should be paid, if otherwise proper, without awaiting contractor action concerning appeal. Such payment shall be without prejudice to the rights of either party.

**33.212 Contracting officer's duties upon appeal.**

To the extent permitted by any agency procedures controlling contacts with agency BCA personnel, the contracting officer shall provide data, documentation, information, and support as may be required by the agency BCA for use on a pending appeal from the contracting officer's decision.

**33.213 Obligation to continue performance.**

(a) In general, before passage of the Act, the obligation to continue performance applied only to claims arising under a contract. However, Section 6(b) of the Act authorizes agencies to require a contractor to continue contract performance in accordance with the contracting officer's decision pending final decision on a claim relating to the contract. In recogni-

tion of this fact, an alternate paragraph is provided for paragraph (i) of the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes. This paragraph shall be used only as authorized by agency procedures.

(b) In all contracts that include the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, with its Alternate I, in the event of a dispute not arising under, but relating to, the contract, the contracting officer shall consider providing, through appropriate agency procedures, financing of the continued performance; provided, that the Government's interest is properly secured.

**33.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).**

(a) The objective of using ADR procedures is to increase the opportunity for relatively inexpensive and expeditious resolution of issues in controversy. Essential elements of ADR include—

(1) Existence of an issue in controversy;

(2) A voluntary election by both parties to participate in the ADR process;

(3) An agreement on alternative procedures and terms to be used in lieu of formal litigation; and

(4) Participation in the process by officials of both parties who have the authority to resolve the issue in controversy.

(b) If the contracting officer rejects a contractor's request for ADR proceedings, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor a written explanation citing one or more of the conditions in 5 U.S.C. 572(b) or such other specific reasons that ADR procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute. In any case where a contractor rejects a request of an agency for ADR proceedings, the contractor shall inform the agency in writing of the contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(c) ADR procedures may be used at any time that the contracting officer has authority to resolve the issue in controversy. If a claim has been submitted, ADR procedures may be applied to all or a portion of the claim. When ADR procedures are used subsequent to the issuance of a contracting officer's final decision, their use does not alter any of the time limitations or procedural requirements for filing an appeal of the contracting officer's final decision and does not constitute a reconsideration of the final decision.

(d) When appropriate, a neutral person may be used to facilitate resolution of the issue in controversy using the procedures chosen by the parties.

(e) The confidentiality of ADR proceedings shall be protected consistent with 5 U.S.C. 574.

(f)(1) A solicitation shall not require arbitration as a condition of award, unless arbitration is otherwise required by law. Contracting officers should have flexibility to select the appropriate ADR procedure to resolve the issues in controversy as they arise.

(2) An agreement to use arbitration shall be in writing and shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator, as well as any other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(g) Binding arbitration, as an ADR procedure, may be agreed to only as specified in agency guidelines. Such guidelines shall provide advice on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.

**33.215 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, in solicitations and contracts, unless the conditions in 33.203(b) apply. If it is determined under agency procedures that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

# PART 34—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

*Sec.*


**Subpart 34.0—General**

34.000 Scope of part.
34.001 Definition.
34.002 Policy.
34.003 Responsibilities.
34.004 Acquisition strategy.
34.005 General requirements.
34.005-1 Competition.
34.005-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.
34.005-3 Concept exploration contracts.
34.005-4 Demonstration contracts.
34.005-5 Full-scale development contracts.
34.005-6 Full production.

**Subpart 34.1—Testing, Qualification and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act**

34.100 Scope of subpart.
34.101 Definitions.
34.102 Policy.
34.103 Testing and qualification.
34.104 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Subpart 34.0—General

**34.000 Scope of part.**

This part describes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring major systems consistent with OMB Circular No. A-109, Major System Acquisitions (A-109) (see 34.003).

**34.001 Definition.**

"Effective competition," as used in this part, is a market condition that exists when two or more contractors, acting independently, actively contend for the Government's business in a manner that ensures that the Government will be offered the lowest cost or price alternative or best technical design meeting its minimum needs.

**34.002 Policy.**

The policies of this part are designed to ensure that agencies acquire major systems in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies acquiring major systems shall—

(a) Promote innovation and full and open competition as required by Part 6 in the development of major system concepts by—

(1) Expressing agency needs and major system acquisition program objectives in terms of the agency's mission and not in terms of specified systems to satisfy needs, and

(2) Focusing agency resources and special management attention on activities conducted in the initial stage of major programs; and

(b) Sustain effective competition between alternative system concepts and sources for as long as it is beneficial.

**34.003 Responsibilities.**

(a) As required by A-109, the agency head or designee shall establish written procedures for its implementation.

(b) The agency procedures shall identify the key decision points of each major system acquisition and the agency official(s) for making those decisions.

(c) Systems acquisitions normally designated as major are those programs that, as determined by the agency head, (1) are directed at and critical to fulfilling an agency mission need, (2) entail allocating relatively large resources for the particular agency, and (3) warrant special management attention, including specific agency-head decisions. The agency procedures may establish additional criteria, as specified in A-109, for designating major programs system acquisitions.

**34.004 Acquisition strategy.**

The program manager, as specified in agency procedures, shall develop an acquisition strategy tailored to the particular major system acquisition program. This strategy is the program manager's overall plan for satisfying the mission need in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. The strategy shall be in writing and prepared in accordance with the requirements of Subpart 7.1, except where inconsistent with this part, and shall qualify as the acquisition plan for the major system acquisition, as required by that subpart.

**34.005 General requirements.**

**34.005-1 Competition.**

(a) The program manager shall, throughout the acquisition process, promote full and open competition and sustain effective competition between alternative major system concepts and sources, as long as it is economically beneficial and practicable to do so. Notice of the proposed acquisition shall be given the broadest and most effective circulation practicable throughout the business, academic, and Government communities. Foreign contractors, technology, and equipment may be considered when it is feasible and permissible to do so.

(b) The contracting officer should time solicitation issuance and contract award to maintain continuity of concept development during the transition from with-drawing concept proposer to new contractor.

**34.005-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.**

(a) Before issuing the solicitation, whenever practicable and consistent with agency procedures, the contracting officer should take the actions outlined in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2):

(1) Advance notification of the acquisition should be given the widest practicable dissemination, including publicizing through the Governmentwide point of entry (see Subpart 5.2) and should be sent to as wide a selection of potential sources as practicable, including smaller and newer firms, Government laboratories, federally funded research and development centers, educational institutions and other not-for-profit organizations, and, if it would be beneficial and is not prohibited, foreign sources.

(2) If appropriate, hold a presolicitation conference (see 15.201) and/or send copies of the proposed solicitation to all prospective offerors for their comments. After evaluation of these comments, the solicitation should be revised, if appropriate.

(b) The contracting officer shall send the final solicitation to all prospective offerors. It shall—

(1) Describe the nature of the need in terms of mission capabilities required, without reference to any specific systems to satisfy the need;

(2) Indicate, and explain when appropriate, the schedule, capability, and cost objectives and any known constraints in the acquisition;

(3) Provide, or indicate how access can be obtained to, all Government data related to the acquisition;

(4) Include selection requirements consistent with the acquisition strategy; and

(5) Clearly state that each offeror is free to propose its own technical approach, main design features, subsystems, and alternatives to schedule, cost, and capability goals.

(c) To the extent practicable, the solicitation shall not reference or mandate Government specifications or standards, unless the agency is mandating a subsystem or other component as approved under agency procedure.

**34.005-3 Concept exploration contracts.**

Whenever practicable, contracts to be performed during the concept exploration phase shall be for relatively short periods, at planned dollar levels. These contracts are to refine the proposed concept and to reduce the concept's technical uncertainties. The scope of work for this phase of the program shall be consistent with the Government's planned budget for the phase. Follow-on contracts for such tasks in the exploration phase shall be awarded as long as the concept approach remains promising, the contractor's progress is acceptable, and it is economically practicable to do so.

**34.005-4 Demonstration contracts.**

Whenever practicable, contracts for the demonstration phase should provide for contractors to submit, by the end of the phase, priced proposals, totally funded by the Government, for full-scale development. The contracting officer should provide contractors with operational test conditions, performance criteria, life cycle cost factors, and any other selection criteria necessary for the contractors to prepare their proposals.

**34.005-5 Full-scale development contracts.**

Whenever practicable, the full-scale development contracts should provide for the contractors to submit priced proposals for production that are based on the latest quantity, schedule, and logistics requirements and other considerations that will be used in making the production decision.

**34.005-6 Full production.**

Contracts for full production of successfully tested major systems selected from the full-scale development phase may be awarded if the agency head—

(a) Reaffirms the mission need and program objectives; and

(b) Grants approval to proceed with production.

## Subpart 34.1—Testing, Qualification and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act

### 34.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the testing, qualification, and use of industrial resources manufactured or developed with assistance provided under section 301, 302, or 303 of the Defense Production Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093). Title III of the Defense Production Act authorizes various forms of Government assistance to encourage expansion of production capacity and supply of industrial resources essential to national defense.

### 34.101 Definitions.

"Item of supply," as used in this subpart, means any individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or subsystem integral to a major system, and other property which may be replaced during the service life of the system. The term includes spare parts and replenishment parts, but does not include packaging or labeling associated with shipment or identification of an "item."

### 34.102 Policy.

It is the policy of the Government, as required by Section 126 of Public Law 102-558, to pay for any testing and qualification required for the use or incorporation of the industrial resources manufactured or developed with assistance provided under Title III of the Defense Production Act of 1950.

### 34.103 Testing and qualification.

(a) Contractors receiving requests from a Title III project contractor for testing and qualification of a Title III industrial resource shall refer such requests to the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall evaluate the request in accordance with agency procedures to determine whether: (1) the Title III industrial resource is being or potentially may be used in the development or manufacture of a major system or item of supply; and (2) for major systems in production, remaining quantities to be acquired are sufficient to justify incurring the cost of testing and qualification. In evaluating this request, the contracting officer shall consult with the Defense Production Act Office, Title III Program, located at:

Wright Patterson Air Force Base
OH 45433-7739.

(b) If the determination at 34.103(a) is affirmative, the contracting officer shall modify the contract to require the contractor to test the Title III industrial resource for qualification.

(c) The Defense Production Act Office, Title III Program, shall provide to the contractor the industrial resource produced by the Title III project contractor in sufficient amounts to meet testing needs.

### 34.104 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.234-1, Industrial Resources Developed under Title III, Defense Production Act, in all contracts for major systems and items of supply.

* * * * * *

# PART 35—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING


*Sec.*

35.000 Scope of part.
35.001 Definitions.
35.002 General.
35.003 Policy.
35.004 Publicizing requirements and expanding research and development sources.
35.005 Work statement.
35.006 Contracting methods and contract type.
35.007 Solicitations.
35.008 Evaluation for award.
35.009 Subcontracting research and development effort.
35.010 Scientific and technical reports.
35.011 Data.
35.012 Patent rights.
35.013 Insurance.
35.014 Government property and title.
35.015 Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations.
35.016 Broad agency announcement.
35.017 Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.
35.017-1 Sponsoring agreements.
35.017-2 Establishing or changing an FFRDC.
35.017-3 Using an FFRDC.
35.017-4 Reviewing FFRDC's.
35.017-5 Terminating an FFRDC.
35.017-6 Master list of FFRDC's.
35.017-7 Limitation on the creation of new FFRDC's.

This page intentionally left blank.

**35.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part prescribes policies and procedures of special application to research and development (R&D) contracting.

(b) R&D integral to acquisition of major systems is covered in Part 34. Independent research and development (IR&D) is covered at 31.205-18.

**35.001 Definitions.**

"Applied research" means the effort that (a) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research; (b) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques; and (c) attempts to advance the state of the art. When being used by contractors in cost principle applications, this term does not include efforts whose principal aim is the design, development, or testing of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of "development," given below.

"Development," as used in this part, means the systematic use of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, testing, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) to meet specific performance requirements or objectives. It includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing; it excludes subcontracted technical effort that is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product.

"Recoupment," as used in this part, means the recovery by the Government of Government-funded nonrecurring costs from contractors that sell, lease, or license the resulting products or technology to buyers other than the Federal Government.

**35.002 General.**

The primary purpose of contracted R&D programs is to advance scientific and technical knowledge and apply that knowledge to the extent necessary to achieve agency and national goals. Unlike contracts for supplies and services, most R&D contracts are directed toward objectives for which the work or methods cannot be precisely described in advance. It is difficult to judge the probabilities of success or required effort for technical approaches, some of which offer little or no early assurance of full success. The contracting process shall be used to encourage the best sources from the scientific and industrial community to become involved in the program and must provide an environment in which the work can be pursued with reasonable flexibility and minimum administrative burden.

**35.003 Policy.**

(a) *Use of contracts.* Contracts shall be used only when the principal purpose is the acquisition of supplies or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government. Grants or cooperative agreements should be used when the principal purpose of the transaction is to stimulate or support research and development for another public purpose.

(b) *Cost sharing.* Cost sharing policies (which are not otherwise required by law) under Government contracts shall be in accordance with 16.303, 42.707(a) and agency procedures.

(c) *Recoupment.* Recoupment not otherwise required by law shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

**35.004 Publicizing requirements and expanding research and development sources.**

(a) In order to obtain a broad base of the best contractor sources from the scientific and industrial community, agencies must, in addition to following the requirements of Part 5, continually search for and develop information on sources (including small business concerns) competent to perform R&D work. These efforts should include—

(1) Early identification and publication of agency R&D needs and requirements, including publicizing through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) (see Part 5);

(2) Cooperation among technical personnel, contracting officers, and Government small business personnel early in the acquisition process; and

(3) Providing agency R&D points of contact for potential sources.

(b) See Subpart 9.7 for information regarding R&D pools and Subpart 9.6 for teaming arrangements.

**35.005 Work statement.**

(a) A clear and complete work statement concerning the area of exploration (for basic research) or the end objectives (for development and applied research) is essential. The work statement should allow contractors freedom to exercise innovation and creativity. Work statements must be individually tailored by technical and contracting personnel to attain the desired degree of flexibility for contractor creativity and the objectives of the R&D.

(b) In basic research the emphasis is on achieving specified objectives and knowledge rather than on achieving predetermined end results prescribed in a statement of specific performance characteristics. This emphasis applies particularly during the early or conceptual phases of the R&D effort.

(c) In reviewing work statements, contracting officers should ensure that language suitable for a level-of-effort approach, which requires the furnishing of technical effort and a report on the results, is not intermingled with language suitable for a task-completion approach, which often requires the development of a tangible end item designed to achieve specific performance characteristics. The wording of the work statement should also be consistent with the type

and form of contract to be negotiated (see 16.207 and 16.306(d)). For example, the work statement for a cost-reimbursement contract promising the contractor's best efforts for a fixed term would be phrased differently than a work statement for a cost-reimbursement completion contract promising the contractor's best efforts for a defined task. Differences between work statements for fixed-price contracts and cost-reimbursement contracts should be even clearer.

(d) In preparing work statements, technical and contracting personnel shall consider and, as appropriate, provide in the solicitation—

(1) A statement of the area of exploration, tasks to be performed, and objectives of the research or development effort;

(2) Background information helpful to a clear understanding of the objective or requirement (*e.g.*, any known phenomena, techniques, methodology, or results of related work);

(3) Information on factors such as personnel, environment, and interfaces that may constrain the results of the effort;

(4) Reporting requirements and information on any additional items that the contractor is required to furnish (at specified intervals) as the work progresses;

(5) The type and form of contract contemplated by the Government and, for level-of-effort work statements, an estimate of applicable professional and technical effort involved; and

(6) Any other considerations peculiar to the work to be performed; for example, any design-to-cost requirements.

**35.006 Contracting methods and contract type.**

(a) In R&D acquisitions, the precise specifications necessary for sealed bidding are generally not available, thus making negotiation necessary. However, the use of negotiation in R&D contracting does not change the obligation to comply with Part 6.

(b) Selecting the appropriate contract type is the responsibility of the contracting officer. However, because of the importance of technical considerations in R&D, the choice of contract type should be made after obtaining the recommendations of technical personnel. Although the Government ordinarily prefers fixed-price arrangements in contracting, this preference applies in R&D contracting only to the extent that goals, objectives, specifications, and cost estimates are sufficient to permit such a preference. The precision with which the goals, performance objectives, and specifications for the work can be defined will largely determine the type of contract employed. The contract type must be selected to fit the work required.

(c) Because the absence of precise specifications and difficulties in estimating costs with accuracy (resulting in a lack of confidence in cost estimates) normally precludes using fixed-price contracting for R&D, the use of cost-reimbursement contracts is usually appropriate (see Subpart 16.3). The nature of development work often requires a cost-reimbursement completion arrangement (see 16.306(d)). When the use of cost and performance incentives is desirable and practicable, fixed-price incentive and cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts should be considered in that order of preference.

(d) When levels of effort can be specified in advance, a short-duration fixed-price contract may be useful for developing system design concepts, resolving potential problems, and reducing Government risks. Fixed-price contracting may also be used in minor projects when the objectives of the research are well defined and there is sufficient confidence in the cost estimate for price negotiations. (See 16.207.)

(e) Projects having production requirements as a follow-on to R&D efforts normally should progress from cost-reimbursement contracts to fixed-price contracts as designs become more firmly established, risks are reduced, and production tooling, equipment, and processes are developed and proven. When possible, a final commitment to undertake specific product development and testing should be avoided until—

(1) Preliminary exploration and studies have indicated a high degree of probability that development is feasible and

(2) The Government has determined both its minimum requirements and desired objectives for product performance and schedule completion.

**35.007 Solicitations.**

(a) The submission and subsequent evaluation of an inordinate number of R&D proposals from sources lacking appropriate qualifications is costly and time-consuming to both industry and the Government. Therefore, contracting officers should initially distribute solicitations only to sources technically qualified to perform research or development in the specific field of science or technology involved. Cognizant technical personnel should recommend potential sources that appear qualified, as a result of—

(1) Present and past performance of similar work;

(2) Professional stature and reputation;

(3) Relative position in a particular field of endeavor;

(4) Ability to acquire and retain the professional and technical capability, including facilities, required to perform the work; and

(5) Other relevant factors.

(b) Proposals generally shall be solicited from technically qualified sources, including sources that become known as a result of synopses or other means of publicizing requirements. If it is not practicable to initially solicit all apparently qualified sources, only a reasonable number need be solicited. In the interest of competition, contracting officers shall

furnish copies of the solicitation to other apparently qualified sources.

(c) Solicitations shall require offerors to describe their technical and management approach, identify technical uncertainties, and make specific proposals for the resolution of any uncertainties. The solicitation should require offerors to include in the proposal any planned subcontracting of scientific or technical work (see 35.009).

(d) Solicitations may require that proposals be organized so that the technical portions can be efficiently evaluated by technical personnel (see 15.204-5(b)). Solicitation and evaluation of proposals should be planned to minimize offerors' and Government expense.

(e) R&D solicitations should contain evaluation factors to be used to determine the most technically competent (see 15.304), such as—

(1) The offeror's understanding of the scope of the work;

(2) The approach proposed to accomplish the scientific and technical objectives of the contract or the merit of the ideas or concepts proposed;

(3) The availability and competence of experienced engineering, scientific, or other technical personnel;

(4) The offeror's experience;

(5) Pertinent novel ideas in the specific branch of science and technology involved; and

(6) The availability, from any source, of necessary research, test, laboratory, or shop facilities.

(f) In addition to evaluation factors for technical competence, the contracting officer shall consider, as appropriate, management capability (including cost management techniques), experience and past performance, subcontracting practices, and any other significant evaluation criteria (*e.g.*, unrealistically low cost estimates in proposals for cost-reimbursement or fixed-price incentive contracts). Although cost or price is not normally the controlling factor in selecting a contractor to perform R&D, it should not be disregarded in arriving at a selection that best satisfies the Government's requirement at a fair and reasonable cost.

(g) The contracting officer should ensure that potential offerors fully understand the details of the work, especially the Government interpretation of the work statement. If the effort is complex, the contracting officer should provide potential offerors an opportunity to comment on the details of the requirements as contained in the work statement, the contract Schedule, and any related specifications. This may be done at a preproposal conference (see 15.201).

(h) If it is appropriate to do so, solicitations should permit offerors to propose an alternative contract type (see 16.103).

(i) In circumstances when a concern has a new idea or product to discuss that incorporates the results of independent R&D work funded by the concern in the private sector and is of interest to the Government, there should be no hesitancy to discuss it; however, the concern should be warned that the Government will not be obligated by the discussion. Under such circumstances, it may be appropriate to negotiate directly with the concern without competition. Also, see Subpart 15.6 concerning unsolicited proposals.

(j) The Government may issue an exploratory request to determine the existence of ideas or prior work in a specific field of research. Any such request shall clearly state that it does not impose any obligation on the Government or signify a firm intention to enter into a contract.

**35.008 Evaluation for award.**

(a) Generally, an R&D contract should be awarded to that organization, including any educational institution, that proposes the best ideas or concepts and has the highest competence in the specific field of science or technology involved. However, an award should not be made to obtain capabilities that exceed those needed for successful performance of the work.

(b) In R&D contracting, precise specifications are ordinarily not available. The contracting officer should therefore take special care in reviewing the solicitation evaluation factors to assure that they are properly presented and consistent with the solicitation.

(c) When a small business concern would otherwise be selected for award but is considered not responsible, the SBA Certificate of Competency procedure shall be followed (see Subpart 19.6).

(d) The contracting officer should use the procedures in Subpart 15.5 to notify and debrief offerors.

(e) It is important to evaluate a proposed contractor's cost or price estimate, not only to determine whether the estimate is reasonable but also to provide valuable insight into the offeror's understanding of the project, perception of risks, and ability to organize and perform the work. Cost or price analysis, as appropriate (see 15.404-1(c)), is a useful tool.

**35.009 Subcontracting research and development effort.**

Since the selection of R&D contractors is substantially based on the best scientific and technological sources, it is important that the contractor not subcontract technical or scientific work without the contracting officer's advance knowledge. During the negotiation of a cost-reimbursement R&D contract, the contracting officer shall obtain complete information concerning the contractor's plans for subcontracting any portion of the experimental, research, or development effort (see also 35.007(c)). Also, when negotiating a fixed-price contract, the contracting officer should evaluate this information and may obtain an agreement that protects the Government's interests. The clause at 52.244-2, Subcontracts, prescribed for certain types of contracts at 44.204(a),

requires the contracting officer's prior approval for the placement of certain subcontracts.

**35.010 Scientific and technical reports.**

(a) R&D contracts shall require contractors to furnish scientific and technical reports, consistent with the objectives of the effort involved, as a permanent record of the work accomplished under the contract.

(b) Agencies should make R&D contract results available to other Government activities and the private sector. Contracting officers shall follow agency regulations regarding such matters as national security, protection of data, and new-technology dissemination policy. Reports should be sent to the:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161.

When agencies require that completed reports be covered by a report documentation page, Standard Form (SF) 298, Report Documentation Page, the contractor should submit a copy with the report.

**35.011 Data.**

(a) R&D contracts shall specify the technical data to be delivered under the contract, since the data clauses required by Part 27 do not require the delivery of any such data.

(b) In planning a developmental program when subsequent production contracts are contemplated, consideration should be given to the need and time required to obtain a technical package (plans, drawings, specifications, and other descriptive information) that can be used to achieve competition in production contracts. In some situations, the developmental contractor may be in the best position to produce such a technical package.

**35.012 Patent rights.**

For a discussion of patent rights, see agency regulations and Part 27.

**35.013 Insurance.**

Nonprofit, educational, or State institutions performing cost-reimbursement contracts often do not carry insurance. They may claim immunity from liability for torts, or, as State institutions, they may be prohibited by State law from expending funds for insurance. When this is the case, see 28.311 for appropriate clause coverage.

**35.014 Government property and title.**

(a) The requirements in Part 45 for establishing and maintaining control over Government property apply to all R&D contracts.

(b) In implementing 31 U.S.C. 6306, and unless an agency head provides otherwise, the policies in paragraphs (1) through (4) following, regarding title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased by the contractor using Government funds provided for the conduct of basic or applied scientific research, apply to contracts with nonprofit institutions of higher education and nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research:

(1) If the contractor obtains the contracting officer's advance approval, the contractor shall automatically acquire and retain title to any item of equipment costing less than $5,000 (or a lesser amount established by agency regulations) acquired on a reimbursable basis.

(2) If purchased equipment costs $5,000 (or a lesser amount established by agency regulations) or more, and as the parties specifically agree in the contract, title may—

(i) Vest in the contractor upon acquisition without further obligation to the Government;

(ii) Vest in the contractor, subject to the Government's right to direct transfer of the title to the Government or to a third party within 12 months after the contract's completion or termination (transfer of title to the Government or third party shall not be the basis for any claim by the contractor); or

(iii) Vest in the Government, if the contracting officer determines that vesting of title in the contractor would not further the objectives of the agency's research program.

(3) If title to equipment is vested in the contractor, depreciation, amortization, or use charges are not allowable with respect to that equipment under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract.

(4) If the contract is performed at a Government installation and there is a continuing need for the equipment following contract completion, title need not be transferred to the contractor.

(c) The absence of an agreement covering title to equipment acquired by the contractor with Government funds that cost $1,000 or more does not limit an agency's right to act to vest title in a contractor as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 6306.

(d)(1) Vesting title under paragraph (b) of this section is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested, the contractor must agree that—

> No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment).

(2) By signing the contract, the contractor accepts and agrees to comply with this requirement.

(e) The policies in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) and paragraph (d) of this section are implemented in the Govern-

ment property clauses (Alternate II of the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts); Alternate I of the clause at 52.245-5, Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts); Alternate I of the clause at 52.245-11, Government Property (Facilities Use); and the clause at52.245-15, Transfer of Title to the Facilities, which areprescribed in Part 45 (at 45.106 for fixed-price and cost-reimbursement contracts and at 45.302-6 and 45.302-7 for facilities contracts).

**35.015 Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations.**

(a) *General*. (1) When the R&D work is not defined precisely and the contract states only a period during which work is conducted (that is, a specific time for achievement of results is not required), research contracts with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations shall—

(i) State that the contractor bears primary responsibility for the research;

(ii) Give—

(A) The name of the principal investigator (or project leader), if the decision to contract is based on that particular individual’s research effort and management capabilities; and

(B) The contractor’s estimate of the amount of time that individual will devote to the work;

(iii) Provide that the named individual shall be closely involved and continuously responsible for the conduct of the work;

(iv) Provide that the contractor must obtain the contracting officer’s approval to change the principal investigator (or project leader);

(v) Require that the contractor advise the contracting officer if the principal investigator (or project leader) will, or plans to, devote substantially less effort to the work than anticipated; and

(vi) Require that the contractor obtain the contracting officer’s approval to change the phenomenon under study, the stated objectives of the research, or the methodology.

(2) If a research contract does provide precise objectives or a specific date for achievement of results, the contracting officer may include in the contract the requirements set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, if it is necessary for the Government to exercise oversight and approval over the avenues of approach, methods, or schedule of work.

(b) *Basic agreements*. (1) A basic agreement should be negotiated if the number of contracts warrants such an agreement (see 16.702). Basic agreements should be reviewed and updated at least annually.

(2) To promote uniformity and consistency in dealing with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, agencies are encouraged to use basic agreements of other agencies.

**35.016 Broad agency announcement.**

(a) *General.* This paragraph prescribes procedures for the use of the broad agency announcement (BAA) with Peer or Scientific Review (see 6.102(d)(2)) for the acquisition of basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of a specific system or hardware procurement. BAA's may be used by agencies to fulfill their requirements for scientific study and experimentation directed toward advancing the state-of-the-art or increasing knowledge or understanding rather than focusing on a specific system or hardware solution. The BAA technique shall only be used when meaningful proposals with varying technical/scientific approaches can be reasonably anticipated.

(b) The BAA, together with any supporting documents, shall—

(1) Describe the agency's research interest, either for an individual program requirement or for broadly defined areas of interest covering the full range of the agency's requirements;

(2) Describe the criteria for selecting the proposals, their relative importance, and the method of evaluation;

(3) Specify the period of time during which proposals submitted in response to the BAA will be accepted; and

(4) Contain instructions for the preparation and submission of proposals.

(c) The availability of the BAA must be publicized through the Governmentwide point of entry (GPE) and, if authorized pursuant to Subpart 5.5, may also be published in noted scientific, technical, or engineering periodicals. The notice must be published no less frequently than annually. When transmitting a notice to the GPE before January 1, 2002, contracting officers must direct the GPE to forward the notice to the Commerce Business Daily.

(d) Proposals received as a result of the BAA shall be evaluated in accordance with evaluation criteria specified therein through a peer or scientific review process. Written evaluation reports on individual proposals will be necessary but proposals need not be evaluated against each other since they are not submitted in accordance with a common work statement.

(e) The primary basis for selecting proposals for acceptance shall be technical, importance to agency programs, and fund availability. Cost realism and reasonableness shall also be considered to the extent appropriate.

(f) Synopsis under Subpart 5.2, Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions, of individual contract actions based upon proposals received under the BAA is not required. The

notice published pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section fulfills the synopsis requirement.

**35.017 Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.**

(a) *Policy.* (1) This section sets forth Federal policy regarding the establishment, use, review, and termination of Federally Funded Research and Development Centers(FFRDC's) and related sponsoring agreements.

(2) An FFRDC meets some special long-term research or development need which cannot be met as effectively by existing in-house or contractor resources. FFRDC's enable agencies to use private sector resources to accomplish tasks that are integral to the mission and operation of the sponsoring agency. An FFRDC, in order to discharge its responsibilities to the sponsoring agency, has access, beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to employees and facilities. The FFRDC is required to conduct its business in a manner befitting its special relationship with the Government, to operate in the public interest with objectivity and independence, to be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and to have full disclosure of its affairs to the sponsoring agency. It is not the Government's intent that an FFRDC use its privileged information or access to facilities to compete with the private sector. However, an FFRDC may perform work for other than the sponsoring agency under the Economy Act, or other applicable legislation, when the work is not otherwise available from the private sector.

(3) FFRDC's are operated, managed, and/or administered by either a university or consortium of universities, other not-for-profit or nonprofit organization, or an industrial firm, as an autonomous organization or as an identifiable separate operating unit of a parent organization.

(4) Long-term relationships between the Government and FFRDC's are encouraged in order to provide the continuity that will attract high-quality personnel to the FFRDC. This relationship should be of a type to encourage the FFRDC to maintain currency in its field(s) of expertise, maintain its objectivity and independence, preserve its familiarity with the needs of its sponsor(s), and provide a quick response capability.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

"Nonsponsor" means any other organization, in or outside of the Federal Government, which funds specific work to be performed by the FFRDC and is not a party to the sponsoring agreement.

"Primary sponsor" means the lead agency responsible for managing, administering, or monitoring overall use of the FFRDC under a multiple sponsorship agreement.

"Sponsor" means the executive agency which manages, administers, monitors, funds, and is responsible for the overall use of an FFRDC. Multiple agency sponsorship is possible as long as one agency agrees to act as the "primary sponsor." In the event of multiple sponsors, "sponsor" refers to the primary sponsor.

**35.017-1 Sponsoring agreements.**

(a) In order to facilitate a long-term relationship between the Government and an FFRDC, establish the FFRDC's mission, and ensure a periodic reevaluation of the FFRDC, a written agreement of sponsorship between the Government and the FFRDC shall be prepared when the FFRDC is established. The sponsoring agreement may take various forms; it may be included in a contract between the Government and the FFRDC, or in another legal instrument under which an FFRDC accomplishes effort, or it may be in a separate written agreement. Notwithstanding its form, the sponsoring agreement shall be clearly designated as such by the sponsor.

(b) While the specific content of any sponsoring agreement will vary depending on the situation, the agreement shall contain, as a minimum, the requirements of paragraph (c) of this subsection. The requirements for, and the contents of, sponsoring agreements may be as further specified in sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures.

(c) As a minimum, the following requirements must be addressed in either a sponsoring agreement or sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures:

(1) A statement of the purpose and mission of the FFRDC.

(2) Provisions for the orderly termination or nonrenewal of the agreement, disposal of assets, and settlement of liabilities. The responsibility for capitalization of an FFRDC must be defined in such a manner that ownership of assets may be readily and equitably determined upon termination of the FFRDC's relationship with its sponsor(s).

(3) A provision for the identification of retained earnings (reserves) and the development of a plan for their use and disposition.

(4) A prohibition against the FFRDC competing with any non-FFRDC concern in response to a Federal agency request for proposal for other than the operation of an FFRDC. This prohibition is not required to be applied to any parent organization or other subsidiary of the parent organization in its non-FFRDC operations. Requests for information, qualifications or capabilities can be answered unless otherwise restricted by the sponsor.

(5) A delineation of whether or not the FFRDC may accept work from other than the sponsor(s). If nonsponsor work can be accepted, a delineation of the procedures to be followed, along with any limitations as to the nonsponsors from which work can be accepted (other Federal agencies, State or local governments, nonprofit or profit organizations, etc.).

(d) The sponsoring agreement or sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures may also contain, as appropriate, other provisions, such as identification of—

(1) Any cost elements which will require advance agreement if cost-type contracts are used; and

(2) Considerations which will affect negotiation of fees where payment of fees is determined by the sponsor(s) to be appropriate.

(e) The term of the agreement will not exceed 5 years, but can be renewed, as a result of periodic review, in increments not to exceed 5 years.

**35.017-2 Establishing or changing an FFRDC.**

To establish an FFRDC, or change its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor shall ensure the following:

(a) Existing alternative sources for satisfying agency requirements cannot effectively meet the special research or development needs.

(b) The notices required for publication (see 5.205(b)) are placed as required.

(c) There is sufficient Government expertise available to adequately and objectively evaluate the work to be performed by the FFRDC.

(d) The Executive Office of the President, Office of Science and Technology Policy, Washington, DC 20506, is notified.

(e) Controls are established to ensure that the costs of the services being provided to the Government are reasonable.

(f) The basic purpose and mission of the FFRDC is stated clearly enough to enable differentiation between work which should be performed by the FFRDC and that which should be performed by non-FFRDC's.

(g) A reasonable continuity in the level of support to the FFRDC is maintained, consistent with the agency's need for the FFRDC and the terms of the sponsoring agreement.

(h) The FFRDC is operated, managed, or administered by an autonomous organization or as an identifiably separate operating unit of a parent organization, and is required to operate in the public interest, free from organizational conflict of interest, and to disclose its affairs (as an FFRDC) to the primary sponsor.

(i) Quantity production or manufacturing is not performed unless authorized by legislation.

(j) Approval is received from the head of the sponsoring agency.

**35.017-3 Using an FFRDC.**

(a) All work placed with the FFRDC must be within the purpose, mission, general scope of effort, or special competency of the FFRDC.

(b) Where the use of the FFRDC by a nonsponsor is permitted by the sponsor, the sponsor shall be responsible for compliance with paragraph (a) of this subsection. The nonsponsoring agency is responsible for making the determination required by 17.502 and providing the documentation required by 17.504(e). When permitted by the sponsor, a Federal agency may contract directly with the FFRDC in which case that Federal agency is responsible for compliance with Part 6.

**35.017-4 Reviewing FFRDC's.**

(a) The sponsor, prior to extending the contract or agreement with an FFRDC, shall conduct a comprehensive review of the use and need for the FFRDC. The review will be coordinated with any co-sponsors and may be performed in conjunction with the budget process. If the sponsor determines that its sponsorship is no longer appropriate, it shall apprise other agencies which use the FFRDC of the determination and afford them an opportunity to assume sponsorship.

(b) Approval to continue or terminate the sponsorship shall rest with the head of the sponsoring agency. This determination shall be based upon the results of the review conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection.

(c) An FFRDC review should include the following:

(1) An examination of the sponsor's special technical needs and mission requirements that are performed by the FFRDC to determine if and at what level they continue to exist.

(2) Consideration of alternative sources to meet the sponsor's needs.

(3) An assessment of the efficiency and effectiveness of the FFRDC in meeting the sponsor's needs, including the FFRDC's ability to maintain its objectivity, independence, quick response capability, currency in its field(s) of expertise, and familiarity with the needs of its sponsor.

(4) An assessment of the adequacy of the FFRDC management in ensuring a cost-effective operation.

(5) A determination that the criteria for establishing the FFRDC continue to be satisfied and that the sponsoring agreement is in compliance with 35.017-1.

**35.017-5 Terminating an FFRDC.**

When a sponsor's need for the FFRDC no longer exists, the sponsorship may be transferred to one or more Government agencies, if appropriately justified. If the FFRDC is not transferred to another Government agency, it shall be phased out.

**35.017-6 Master list of FFRDC's.**

The National Science Foundation (NSF) maintains a master Government list of FFRDC's. Primary sponsors will provide information on each FFRDC, including sponsoring agreements, mission statements, funding data, and type of R&D being performed, to the NSF upon its request for such information.

**35.017-7 Limitation on the creation of new FFRDC's.**

Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2367, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration may not obligate or expend amounts appropriated to the Department of Defense for purposes of operating an FFRDC that was not in existence before June 2, 1986, until—

(a) The head of the agency submits to Congress a report with respect to such center that describes the purpose, mission, and general scope of effort of the center; and

(b) A period of 60 days, beginning on the date such report is received by Congress, has elapsed.

* * * * * *

# PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS


*Sec.*

36.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 36.1—General**

36.101 Applicability.
36.102 Definitions.
36.103 Methods of contracting.
36.104 Policy.

**Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction**

36.201 Evaluation of contractor performance.
36.202 Specifications.
36.203 Government estimate of construction costs.
36.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.
36.205 Statutory cost limitations.
36.206 Liquidated damages.
36.207 Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.
36.208 Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.
36.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.
36.210 Inspection of site and examination of data.
36.211 Distribution of advance notices and solicitations.
36.212 Preconstruction orientation.
36.213 Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting.
36.213-1 General.
36.213-2 Presolicitation notices.
36.213-3 Invitations for bids.
36.213-4 Notice of award.
36.214 Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting.
36.215 Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction.

**Subpart 36.3—Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures**

36.300 Scope of subpart.
36.301 Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures.
36.302 Scope of work.
36.303 Procedures.
36.303-1 Phase One.
36.303-2 Phase Two.

**Subpart 36.4—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses**

36.500 Scope of subpart.
36.501 Performance of work by the contractor.
36.502 Differing site conditions.
36.503 Site investigation and conditions affecting the work.
36.504 Physical data.
36.505 Material and workmanship.
36.506 Superintendence by the contractor.
36.507 Permits and responsibilities.
36.508 Other contracts.
36.509 Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements.
36.510 Operations and storage areas.
36.511 Use and possession prior to completion.
36.512 Cleaning up.
36.513 Accident prevention.
36.514 Availability and use of utility services.
36.515 Schedules for construction contracts.
36.516 Quantity surveys.
36.517 Layout of work.
36.518 Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts.
36.519 Organization and direction of the work.
36.520 Contracting by negotiation.
36.521 Specifications and drawings for construction.
36.522 Preconstruction conference.
36.523 Site visit.

**Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services**

36.600 Scope of subpart.
36.601 Policy.
36.601-1 Public announcement.
36.601-2 Competition.
36.601-3 Applicable contracting procedures.
36.601-4 Implementation.
36.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.
36.602-1 Selection criteria.
36.602-2 Evaluation boards.
36.602-3 Evaluation board functions.
36.602-4 Selection authority.
36.602-5 Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
36.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms qualifications.
36.604 Performance evaluation.
36.605 Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.
36.606 Negotiations.
36.607 Release of information on firm selection.
36.608 Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies.
36.609 Contract clauses.
36.609-1 Design within funding limitations.
36.609-2 Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies.
36.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

36.609-4 Requirements for registration of designers.

**Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements**

36.700 Scope of subpart.

36.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

36.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

**36.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

## Subpart 36.1—General

**36.101 Applicability.**

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.

(b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this Part 36 shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.

(c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—

(1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see Subpart 22.4), or

(2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

**36.102 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Contract" is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

"Design" means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

"Design-bid-build" means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

"Design-build" means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor.

"Firm" in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

"Plans and specifications" means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

"Record drawings" means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

"Two-phase design-build selection procedures" is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see Subpart 36.3).

**36.103 Methods of contracting.**

(a) Contracting officers shall acquire construction using sealed bid procedures if the conditions in 6.401(a) apply, except that sealed bidding need not be used for construction contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. (See 6.401(b)(2).)

(b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, Subpart 36.6, and agency regulations.

**36.104 Policy.**

Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq*.) or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a or 41 U.S.C. 253m when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see Subpart 36.3). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in 10 U.S.C. 2862.

## Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

**36.201 Evaluation of contractor performance.**

(a) *Preparation of performance evaluation reports.* (1) The contracting activity shall evaluate contractor performance and prepare a performance report using the SF 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction Contracts), for each construction contract of—

(i) $500,000 or more; or

(ii) More than $10,000, if the contract was terminated for default.

(2) The report shall be prepared at the time of final acceptance of the work, at the time of contract termination, or at other times, as appropriate, in accordance with agency procedures. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares the report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.

(3) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.

(4) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.

(b) *Review of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair. The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.

(c) *Distribution and use of performance reports.* (1) Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. One copy shall be included in the contract file. The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.

(2) Before making a determination of responsibility in accordance with Subpart 9.1, the contracting officer may consider performance reports in accordance with agency instructions.

**36.202 Specifications.**

(a) Construction specifications shall conform to the requirements in Part 11 of this regulation.

(b) Whenever possible, contracting officers shall ensure that references in specifications are to widely recognized standards or specifications promulgated by governments, industries, or technical societies.

(c) When "brand name or equal" descriptions are necessary, specifications must clearly identify and describe the particular physical, functional, or other characteristics of the brand-name items which are considered essential to satisfying the requirement.

(d) **[This paragraph (d) is stayed indefinitely.]** In accordance with Executive Order 13202 of February 17, 2001, Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects, as amended on April 6, 2001—

(1) The Government, or any construction manager acting on behalf of the Government, must not—

(i) Require or prohibit offerors, contractors, or subcontractors to enter into or adhere to agreements with one or more labor organizations (as defined in 42 U.S.C. 2000e(d)) on the same or other related construction projects; or

(ii) Otherwise discriminate against offerors, contractors, or subcontractors for becoming, refusing to become, or remaining signatories or otherwise adhering to agreements with one or more labor organizations, on the same or other related construction projects.

(2) Nothing in this paragraph prohibits offerors, contractors, or subcontractors from voluntarily entering into project labor agreements.

(3) The head of the agency may exempt a construction project from this policy if the agency head finds that, as of February 17, 2001—

(i) The agency or a construction manager acting on behalf of the Government had issued or was a party to bid specifications, project agreements, agreements with one or more labor organizations, or other controlling documents with respect to that particular project, which contained any of the requirements or prohibitions in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; and

(ii) One or more construction contracts subject to such requirements or prohibitions had been awarded.

(4) The head of the agency may exempt a particular project, contract, or subcontract from this policy upon a finding that special circumstances require an exemption in order to avert an imminent threat to public health or safety, or to serve the national security. A finding of "special circumstances" may not be based on the possibility or presence of a labor dispute concerning the use of contractors or subcontractors who are nonsignatories to, or otherwise do not adhere to, agreements with one or more labor organizations, or concerning employees on the project who are not members of or affiliated with a labor organization.

**36.203 Government estimate of construction costs.**

(a) An independent Government estimate of construction costs shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer at the earliest practicable time for each proposed contract and for each contract modification anticipated to cost $100,000 or more. The contracting officer may require an

estimate when the cost of required work is anticipated to be less than $100,000. The estimate shall be prepared in as much detail as though the Government were competing for award.

(b) When two-step sealed bidding is used, the independent Government estimate shall be prepared when the contract requirements are definitized.

(c) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

**36.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.**

Advance notices and solicitations shall state the magnitude of the requirement in terms of physical characteristics and estimated price range. In no event shall the statement of magnitude disclose the Government's estimate. Therefore, the estimated price should be described in terms of one of the following price ranges:

(a) Less than $25,000.

(b) Between $25,000 and $100,000.

(c) Between $100,000 and $250,000.

(d) Between $250,000 and $500,000.

(e) Between $500,000 and $1,000,000.

(f) Between $1,000,000 and $5,000,000.

(g) Between $5,000,000 and $10,000,000.

(h) More than $10,000,000.

**36.205 Statutory cost limitations.**

(a) Contracts for construction shall not be awarded at a cost to the Government—

(1) In excess of statutory cost limitations, unless applicable limitations can be and are waived in writing for the particular contract; or

(2) Which, with allowances for Government-imposed contingencies and overhead, exceeds the statutory authorization.

(b) Solicitations containing one or more items subject to statutory cost limitations shall state—

(1) The applicable cost limitation for each affected item in a separate schedule;

(2) That an offer which does not contain separately-priced schedules will not be considered; and

(3) That the price on each schedule shall include an approximate apportionment of all estimated direct costs, allocable indirect costs, and profit.

(c) The Government shall reject an offer if its prices exceed applicable statutory limitations, unless laws or agency procedures provide pertinent exemptions. However, if it is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may include a provision in the solicitation which permits the award of separate contracts for individual items whose prices are within or subject to applicable statutory limitations.

(d) The Government shall also reject an offer if its prices are within statutory limitations only because it is materially unbalanced. An offer is unbalanced if its prices are significantly less than cost for some work, and overstated for other work.

**36.206 Liquidated damages.**

The contracting officer must evaluate the need for liquidated damages in a construction contract in accordance with 11.502 and agency regulations.

**36.207 Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.**

(a) Generally, firm-fixed-price contracts shall be used to acquire construction. They may be priced—

(1) On a lump-sum basis (when a lump sum is paid for the total work or defined parts of the work),

(2) On a unit-price basis (when a unit price is paid for a specified quantity of work units), or

(3) Using a combination of the two methods.

(b) Lump-sum pricing shall be used in preference to unit pricing except when—

(1) Large quantities of work such as grading, paving, building outside utilities, or site preparation are involved;

(2) Quantities of work, such as excavation, cannot be estimated with sufficient confidence to permit a lump-sum offer without a substantial contingency;

(3) Estimated quantities of work required may change significantly during construction; or

(4) Offerors would have to expend unusual effort to develop adequate estimates.

(c) Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment may be used if such a provision is customary in contracts for the type of work being acquired, or when omission of an adjustment provision would preclude a significant number of firms from submitting offers or would result in offerors including unwarranted contingencies in proposed prices.

**36.208 Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.**

In view of potential labor and administrative problems, cost-plus-fixed-fee, price-incentive, or other types of contracts with cost variation or cost adjustment features shall not be permitted concurrently, at the same work site, with firm-fixed-price, lump sum, or unit price contracts except with the prior approval of the head of the contracting activity.

**36.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.**

No contract for the construction of a project shall be awarded to the firm that designed the project or its subsidiaries or affiliates, except with the approval of the head of the agency or authorized representative.

**36.210 Inspection of site and examination of data.**

The contracting officer should make appropriate arrangements for prospective offerors to inspect the work site and to have the opportunity to examine data available to the Government which may provide information concerning the performance of the work, such as boring samples, original boring logs, and records and plans of previous construction. The data should be assembled in one place and made available for examination. The solicitation should notify offerors of the time and place for the site inspection and data examination. If it is not feasible for offerors to inspect the site or examine the data on their own, the solicitation should also designate an individual who will show the site or data to the offerors. Significant site information and the data should be made available to all offerors in the same manner, including information regarding any utilities to be furnished during construction. A record should be kept of the identity and affiliation of all offerors' representatives who inspect the site or examine the data.

**36.211 Distribution of advance notices and solicitations.**

Advance notices and solicitations should be distributed to reach as many prospective offerors as practicable. Contracting officers may send notices and solicitations to organizations that maintain, without charge to the public, display rooms for the benefit of prospective offerors, subcontractors, and material suppliers. If requested by such organizations, this may be done for all or a stated class of construction projects on an annual or semiannual basis. Contracting officers may determine the geographical extent of distribution of advance notices and solicitations on a case-by-case basis.

**36.212 Preconstruction orientation.**

(a) The contracting officer will inform the successful offeror of significant matters of interest, including—

(1) Statutory matters such as labor standards (Subpart 22.4), and subcontracting plan requirements (Subpart 19.7); and

(2) Other matters of significant interest, including who has authority to decide matters such as contractual, administrative (*e.g.*, security, safety, and fire and environmental protection), and construction responsibilities.

(b) As appropriate, the contracting officer may issue an explanatory letter or conduct a preconstruction conference.

(c) If a preconstruction conference is to be held, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Conduct the conference prior to the start of construction at the work site;

(2) Notify the successful offeror of the date, time, and location of the conference (see 36.522); and

(3) Inform the successful offeror of the proposed agenda and any need for attendance by subcontractors.

**36.213 Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting.**

**36.213-1 General.**

Contracting officers shall follow the procedures for sealed bidding in Part 14, as modified and supplemented by the requirements in this subpart.

**36.213-2 Presolicitation notices.**

(a) Unless the requirement is waived by the head of the contracting activity or a designee, the contracting officer shall send presolicitation notices to prospective bidders on any construction requirement when the proposed contract is expected to equal or exceed $100,000. Presolicitation notices may also be used when the proposed contract is expected to be less than $100,000. These notices shall be issued sufficiently in advance of the invitation for bids to stimulate the interest of the greatest number of prospective bidders.

(b) Presolicitation notices must—

(1) Describe the proposed work in sufficient detail to disclose the nature and volume of work (in terms of physical characteristics and estimated price range) (see 36.204);

(2) State the location of the work;

(3) Include tentative dates for issuing invitations, opening bids, and completing contract performance;

(4) State where plans will be available for inspection without charge;

(5) Specify a date by which requests for the invitation for bids should be submitted;

(6) Notify recipients that if they do not submit a bid they should advise the issuing office as to whether they want to receive future presolicitation notices;

(7) State whether award is restricted to small businesses;

(8) Specify any amount to be charged for solicitation documents; and

(9) Be publicized through the Governmentwide point of entry in accordance with 5.204.

**36.213-3 Invitations for bids.**

(a) Invitations for bids for construction shall allow sufficient time for bid preparation (*i.e.*, the period of time between the date invitations are distributed and the date set for opening of bids) (but see 5.203 and 14.202-1) to allow bidders an adequate opportunity to prepare and submit their bids, giving due regard to the construction season and the

time necessary for bidders to inspect the site, obtain subcontract bids, examine data concerning the work, and prepare estimates based on plans and specifications.

(b) Invitations for bids shall be prepared in accordance with Subpart 14.2 and this section using the forms prescribed in Part 53.

(c) Contracting officers should assure that each invitation for bids includes the following information, when applicable:

(1) The appropriate wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (see Subpart 22.4), or, if the invitation for bids must be issued before the wage determination is received, a notice that the schedule of minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract will be issued as an amendment to the invitation for bids before the opening date for bids (see 14.208 and Subpart 22.4).

(2) The Performance of Work by the Contractor clause (see 36.501 and 52.236-1).

(3) The magnitude of the proposed construction project (see 36.204).

(4) The period of performance (see Subpart 11.4).

(5) Arrangements made for bidders to inspect the site and examine the data concerning performance of the work (see 36.210).

(6) Information concerning any facilities, such as utilities, office space, and warehouse space, to be furnished during construction.

(7) Information concerning the prebid conference (see 14.207).

(8) Any special qualifications or experience requirements that will be considered in determining the responsibility of bidders (see Subpart 9.1).

(9) Any special instructions concerning bids, alternate bids, and award.

(10) Any instructions concerning reporting requirements.

(d) The contracting officer shall send invitations for bids to prospective bidders who requested them in response to the presolicitation notice, and should send them to other prospective bidders upon their specific request (see 14.205 and 5.102(a)).

### 36.213-4 Notice of award.

When a notice of award is issued, it shall be done in writing or electronically, shall contain information required by 14.408, and shall—

(a) Identify the invitation for bids;

(b) Identify the contractor's bid;

(c) State the award price;

(d) Advise the contractor that any required payment and performance bonds must be promptly executed and returned to the contracting officer;

(e) Specify the date of commencement of work, or advise that a notice to proceed will be issued.

### 36.214 Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting.

(a) Agencies shall follow the policies and procedures in Part 15 when negotiating prices for construction.

(b) The contracting officer shall evaluate proposals and associated cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data and shall compare them to the Government estimate.

(1) When submission of cost or pricing data is not required (see 15.403-1 and 15.403-2), and any element of proposed cost differs significantly from the Government estimate, the contracting officer should request the offeror to submit cost information concerning that element (*e.g.*, wage rates or fringe benefits, significant materials, equipment allowances, and subcontractor costs).

(2) When a proposed price is significantly lower than the Government estimate, the contracting officer shall make sure both the offeror and the Government estimator completely understand the scope of the work. If negotiations reveal errors in the Government estimate, the estimate shall be corrected and the changes shall be documented in the contract file.

(c) When appropriate, additional pricing tools may be used. For example, proposed prices may be compared to current prices for similar types of work, adjusted for differences in the work site and the specifications. Also, rough yardsticks may be developed and used, such as cost per cubic foot for structures, cost per linear foot for utilities, and cost per cubic yard for excavation or concrete.

### 36.215 Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction.

Contracting officers may use a cost-reimbursement contract to acquire construction only when its use is consistent with Subpart 16.3 and Part 15 (see 15.404-4(c)(4)(i) for fee limitation on cost-reimbursement contracts).

## Subpart 36.3—Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures

**36.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use of the two-phase design-build selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a and 41 U.S.C. 253m.

**36.301 Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures.**

(a) During formal or informal acquisition planning (see Part 7), if considering the use of two-phase design-build selection procedures, the contracting officer shall conduct the evaluation in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The two-phase design-build selection procedures shall be used when the contracting officer determines that this method is appropriate, based on the following:

(1) Three or more offers are anticipated.

(2) Design work must be performed by offerors before developing price or cost proposals, and offerors will incur a substantial amount of expense in preparing offers.

(3) The following criteria have been considered:

(i) The extent to which the project requirements have been adequately defined.

(ii) The time constraints for delivery of the project.

(iii) The capability and experience of potential contractors.

(iv) The suitability of the project for use of the two-phase selection method.

(v) The capability of the agency to manage the two-phase selection process.

(vi) Other criteria established by the head of the contracting activity.

**36.302 Scope of work.**

The agency shall develop, either in-house or by contract, a scope of work that defines the project and states the Government's requirements. The scope of work may include criteria and preliminary design, budget parameters, and schedule or delivery requirements. If the agency contracts for development of the scope of work, the procedures in Subpart 36.6 shall be used.

**36.303 Procedures.**

One solicitation may be issued covering both phases, or two solicitations may be issued in sequence. Proposals will be evaluated in Phase One to determine which offerors will submit proposals for Phase Two. One contract will be awarded using competitive negotiation.

**36.303-1 Phase One.**

(a) Phase One of the solicitation(s) shall include—

(1) The scope of work;

(2) The phase-one evaluation factors, including—

(i) Technical approach (but not detailed design or technical information);

(ii) Technical qualifications, such as—

(A) Specialized experience and technical competence;

(B) Capability to perform;

(C) Past performance of the offeror's team (including the architect-engineer and construction members); and

(iii) Other appropriate factors (excluding cost or price related factors, which are not permitted in Phase One);

(3) Phase-two evaluation factors (see 36.303-2); and

(4) A statement of the maximum number of offerors that will be selected to submit phase-two proposals. The maximum number specified shall not exceed five unless the contracting officer determines, for that particular solicitation, that a number greater than five is in the Government's interest and is consistent with the purposes and objectives of two-phase design-build contracting).

(b) After evaluating phase-one proposals, the contracting officer shall select the most highly qualified offerors (not to exceed the maximum number specified in the solicitation in accordance with 36.303-1(a)(4)) and request that only those offerors submit phase-two proposals.

**36.303-2 Phase Two.**

(a) Phase Two of the solicitation(s) shall be prepared in accordance with Part 15, and include phase-two evaluation factors, developed in accordance with 15.304. Examples of potential phase-two technical evaluation factors include design concepts, management approach, key personnel, and proposed technical solutions.

(b) Phase Two of the solicitation(s) shall require submission of technical and price proposals, which shall be evaluated separately, in accordance with Part 15.

## Subpart 36.4—[Reserved]

# Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses

**36.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes clauses for insertion in solicitations and contracts for (a) construction and (b) dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts. Provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall also be used in such solicitations and contracts when the conditions specified in the prescriptions for the provisions and clauses are applicable.

**36.501 Performance of work by the contractor.**

(a) To assure adequate interest in and supervision of all work involved in larger projects, the contractor shall be required to perform a significant part of the contract work with its own forces. The contract shall express this requirement in terms of a percentage that reflects the minimum amount of work the contractor must perform with its own forces. This percentage is (1) as high as the contracting officer considers appropriate for the project, consistent with customary or necessary specialty subcontracting and the complexity and magnitude of the work, and (2) ordinarily not less than 12 percent unless a greater percentage is required by law or agency regulation. Specialties such as plumbing, heating, and electrical work are usually subcontracted, and should not normally be considered in establishing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-1, Performance of Work by the Contractor, in solicitations and contracts, except those awarded pursuant to Subparts 19.5 or 19.8, when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed $1,000,000. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be $1,000,000 or less.

**36.502 Differing site conditions.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. Site investigation and conditions affecting the work.

**36.503 Site investigation and conditions affecting the work.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-3, Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.504 Physical data.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-4, Physical Data, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and physical data (*e.g.*, test borings, hydrographic data, weather conditions data) will be furnished or made available to offerors.

**36.505 Material and workmanship.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship, in solicitations and contracts for construction contracts.

**36.506 Superintendence by the contractor.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-6, Superintendence by the Contractor, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.507 Permits and responsibilities.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-7, Permits and Responsibilities, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated.

**36.508 Other contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-8, Other Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the

simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.509 Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.510 Operations and storage areas.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.511 Use and possession prior to completion.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-11, Use and Possession Prior to Completion, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract award amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. This clause may be inserted in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.512 Cleaning up.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-12, Cleaning Up, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**36.513 Accident prevention.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-13, Accident Prevention, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract will involve work of a long duration or hazardous nature, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause or the clause with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts when a contract for services to be performed at Government facilities (see 48 CFR part 37) is contemplated, and technical representatives advise that special precautions are appropriate.

(c) The contracting officer should inform the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), or other cognizant Federal, State, or local officials, of instances where the contractor has been notified to take immediate action to correct serious or imminent dangers.

**36.514 Availability and use of utility services.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-14, Availability and Use of Utility Services, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated, the contract is to be performed on Government sites, and the contracting officer decides (a) that the existing utility system(s) is adequate for the needs of both the Government and the contractor, and (b) furnishing it is in the Government's interest. When this clause is used, the contracting officer shall list the available utilities in the contract.

**36.515 Schedules for construction contracts.**

The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated, the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and the period of actual work performance exceeds 60 days. This clause may also be inserted in such solicitations and contracts when work performance is expected to last less than 60 days and an unusual situation exists that warrants imposition of the requirements.

This clause should not be used in the same contract with clauses covering other management approaches for ensuring that a contractor makes adequate progress.

**36.516 Quantity surveys.**

The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.236-16, Quantity Surveys, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract providing for unit pricing of items and for payment based on quantity surveys is contemplated. If it is determined at a level above that of the contracting officer that it is impracticable for Government personnel to perform the original and final surveys, and the Government wishes the contractor to perform these surveys, the clause shall be used with its Alternate.

**36.517 Layout of work.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-17, Layout of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and use of this clause is appropriate due to a need for accurate work layout and for siting verification during work performance.

**36.518 Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-18, Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated.

**36.519 Organization and direction of the work.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-19, Organization and Direction of the Work, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated.

**36.520 Contracting by negotiation.**

The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations for construction the provision at 52.236-28, Preparation of Offers—Construction, when contracting by negotiation.

**36.521 Specifications and drawings for construction.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. When the Government needs record drawings, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Use the clause with its Alternate I, if reproducible shop drawings are needed; or

(b) Use the clause with its Alternate II, if reproducible shop drawings are not needed.

**36.522 Preconstruction conference.**

If the contracting officer determines it may be desirable to hold a preconstruction conference, the contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.236-26, Preconstruction Conference, in solicitations and fixed price contracts for construction or for dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements.

**36.523 Site visit.**

The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.236-27, Site Visit (Construction), in solicitations which include the clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work. Alternate I may be used when an organized site visit will be conducted.

## Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services

### 36.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures applicable to the acquisition of architect-engineer services.

### 36.601 Policy.

### 36.601-1 Public announcement.

The Government shall publicly announce all requirements for architect-engineer services and negotiate contracts for these services based on the demonstrated competence and qualifications of prospective contractors to perform the services at fair and reasonable prices. (See Pub. L. 92-582, as amended; 40 U.S.C. 541-544.)

### 36.601-2 Competition.

Acquisition of architect-engineer services in accordance with the procedures in this subpart will constitute a competitive procedure. (See 6.102(d)(1).)

### 36.601-3 Applicable contracting procedures.

(a) For facility design contracts, the statement of work shall require that the architect-engineer specify, in the construction design specifications, use of the maximum practicable amount of recovered materials consistent with the performance requirements, availability, price reasonableness, and cost-effectiveness. Where appropriate, the statement of work also shall require the architect-engineer to consider energy conservation, pollution prevention, and waste reduction to the maximum extent practicable in developing the construction design specifications.

(b) Sources for contracts for architect-engineer services shall be selected in accordance with the procedures in this subpart rather than the solicitation or source selection procedures prescribed in Parts 13, 14, and 15 of this regulation.

(c) When the contract statement of work includes both architect-engineer services and other services, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in this subpart if the statement of work, substantially or to a dominant extent, specifies performance or approval by a registered or licensed architect or engineer. If the statement of work does not specify such performance or approval, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in Parts 13, 14, or 15.

(d) Other than "incidental services" as specified in the definition of architect-engineer services in 2.101 and in 36.601-4(a)(3), services that do not require performance by a registered or licensed architect or engineer, notwithstanding the fact that architect-engineers also may perform those services, should be acquired pursuant to Parts 13, 14, and 15.

### 36.601-4 Implementation.

(a) Contracting officers should consider the following services to be "architect-engineer services" subject to the procedures of this subpart:

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by applicable State law, which the State law requires to be performed or approved by a registered architect or engineer.

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature associated with design or construction of real property.

(3) Other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature or services incidental thereto (including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engineering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals and other related services) that logically or justifiably require performance by registered architects or engineers or their employees.

(4) Professional surveying and mapping services of an architectural or engineering nature. Surveying is considered to be an architectural and engineering service and shall be procured pursuant to section 36.601 from registered surveyors or architects and engineers. Mapping associated with the research, planning, development, design, construction, or alteration of real property is considered to be an architectural and engineering service and is to be procured pursuant to section 36.601. However, mapping services that are not connected to traditionally understood or accepted architectural and engineering activities, are not incidental to such architectural and engineering activities or have not in themselves traditionally been considered architectural and engineering services shall be procured pursuant to provisions in Parts 13, 14, and 15.

(b) Contracting officers may award contracts for architect-engineer services to any firm permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

### 36.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.

### 36.602-1 Selection criteria.

(a) Agencies shall evaluate each potential contractor in terms of its—

(1) Professional qualifications necessary for satisfactory performance of required services;

(2) Specialized experience and technical competence in the type of work required, including, where appropriate, experience in energy conservation, pollution prevention, waste reduction, and the use of recovered materials;

(3) Capacity to accomplish the work in the required time;

(4) Past performance on contracts with Government agencies and private industry in terms of cost control, quality of work, and compliance with performance schedules;

(5) Location in the general geographical area of the project and knowledge of the locality of the project; provided, that application of this criterion leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project; and

(6) Acceptability under other appropriate evaluation criteria.

(b) When the use of design competition is approved by the agency head or a designee, agencies may evaluate firms on the basis of their conceptual design of the project. Design competition may be used when—

(1) Unique situations exist involving prestige projects, such as the design of memorials and structures of unusual national significance;

(2) Sufficient time is available for the production and evaluation of conceptual designs; and

(3) The design competition, with its costs, will substantially benefit the project.

(c) Hold discussions with at least three of the most highly qualified firms regarding concepts, the relative utility of alternative methods and feasible ways to prescribe the use of recovered materials and achieve waste reduction and energy-efficiency in facility design (see Part 23).

**36.602-2 Evaluation boards.**

(a) When acquiring architect-engineer services, an agency shall provide for one or more permanent or ad hoc architect-engineer evaluation boards (which may include preselection boards when authorized by agency regulations) to be composed of members who, collectively, have experience in architecture, engineering, construction, and Government and related acquisition matters. Members shall be appointed from among highly qualified professional employees of the agency or other agencies, and if authorized by agency procedure, private practitioners of architecture, engineering, or related professions. One Government member of each board shall be designated as the chairperson.

(b) No firm shall be eligible for award of an architect-engineer contract during the period in which any of its principals or associates are participating as members of the awarding agency's evaluation board.

**36.602-3 Evaluation board functions.**

Under the general direction of the head of the contracting activity, an evaluation board shall perform the following functions:

(a) Review the current data files on eligible firms and responses to a public notice concerning the particular project (see 36.604).

(b) Evaluate the firms in accordance with the criteria in 36.602-1.

(c) Hold discussions with at least three of the most highly qualified firms regarding concepts and the relative utility of alternative methods of furnishing the required services.

(d) Prepare a selection report for the agency head or other designated selection authority recommending, in order of preference, at least three firms that are considered to be the most highly qualified to perform the required services. The report shall include a description of the discussions and evaluation conducted by the board to allow the selection authority to review the considerations upon which the recommendations are based.

**36.602-4 Selection authority.**

(a) The final selection decision shall be made by the agency head or a designated selection authority.

(b) The selection authority shall review the recommendations of the evaluation board and shall, with the advice of appropriate technical and staff representatives, make the final selection. This final selection shall be a listing, in order of preference, of the firms considered most highly qualified to perform the work. If the firm listed as the most preferred is not the firm recommended as the most highly qualified by the evaluation board, the selection authority shall provide for the contract file a written explanation of the reason for the preference. All firms on the final selection list are considered "selected firms" with which the contracting officer may negotiate in accordance with 36.606.

(c) The selection authority shall not add firms to the selection report. If the firms recommended in the report are not deemed to be qualified or the report is considered inadequate for any reason, the selection authority shall record the reasons and return the report through channels to the evaluation board for appropriate revision.

(d) The board shall be promptly informed of the final selection.

**36.602-5 Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.**

When authorized by the agency, either or both of the short processes described in this subsection may be used to select firms for contracts not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Otherwise, the procedures prescribed in 36.602-3 and 36.602-4 shall be followed.

(a) *Selection by the board.* The board shall review and evaluate architect-engineer firms in accordance with 36.602-3, except that the selection report shall serve as the final selection list and shall be provided directly to the contracting officer. The report shall serve as an authorization for

the contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

(b) *Selection by the chairperson of the board.* When the board decides that formal action by the board is not necessary in connection with a particular selection, the following procedures shall be followed:

(1) The chairperson of the board shall perform the functions required in 36.602-3.

(2) The agency head or designated selection authority shall review the report and approve it or return it to the chairperson for appropriate revision.

(3) Upon receipt of an approved report, the chairperson of the board shall furnish the contracting officer a copy of the report which will serve as an authorization for the contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

**36.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms qualifications.**

(a) *Establishing offices.* Agencies shall maintain offices or permanent evaluation boards, or arrange to use the offices or boards of other agencies, to receive and maintain data on firms wishing to be considered for Government contracts. Each office or board shall be assigned a jurisdiction by its parent agency, making it responsible for a geographical region or area, or a specialized type of construction.

(b) *Qualifications data.* To be considered for architect-engineer contracts, a firm must file with the appropriate office or board the Standard Form 254 (SF 254), "Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire," and when applicable, the Standard Form 255 (SF 255), "Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project."

(c) *Data files and the classification of firms.* Under the direction of the parent agency, offices or permanent evaluation boards shall maintain an architect-engineer qualifications data file. These offices or boards shall review the SF's 254 and 255 filed, and shall classify each firm with respect to—

(1) Location;

(2) Specialized experience;

(3) Professional capabilities; and

(4) Capacity, with respect to the scope of work that can be undertaken. A firm's ability and experience in computer-assisted design should be considered, when appropriate.

(d) *Currency of files.* Any office or board maintaining qualifications data files shall review and update each file at least once a year. This process should include:

(1) Encouraging firms to submit annually an updated statement of qualifications and performance data on a SF 254.

(2) Reviewing the SF's 254 and 255 and, if necessary, updating the firm's classification (see 36.603(c)).

(3) Recording any contract awards made to the firm in the past year.

(4) Assuring that the file contains a copy of each pertinent performance report (see 36.604).

(5) Discarding any material that has not been updated within the past three years, if it is no longer pertinent, see 36.604(c).

(6) Posting the date of the review in the file.

(e) *Use of data files.* Evaluation boards and other appropriate Government employees, including contracting officers, shall use data files on firms.

**36.604 Performance evaluation.**

(a) *Preparation of performance reports.* For each contract of more than $25,000, performance evaluation reports shall be prepared by the cognizant contracting activity, using the SF 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer). Performance evaluation reports may also be prepared for contracts of $25,000 or less.

(1) A report shall be prepared after final acceptance of the A&E contract work or after contract termination. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares this report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.

(2) A report may also be prepared after completion of the actual construction of the project.

(3) In addition to the reports in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, interim reports may be prepared at any time.

(4) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.

(5) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.

(b) *Review of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair. The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.

(c) *Distribution and use of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. The report shall be included in the contract file, and copies shall be sent to offices or boards for filing with the firm's qualifications data (see 36.603(d)(4)). The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.

**36.605 Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.**

(a) An independent Government estimate of the cost of architect-engineer services shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer before commencing negotiations for each proposed contract or contract modification expected to exceed $100,000. The estimate shall be prepared on the basis of a detailed analysis of the required work as though the Government were submitting a proposal.

(b) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

**36.606 Negotiations.**

(a) Unless otherwise specified by the selection authority, the final selection authorizes the contracting officer to begin negotiations. Negotiations shall be conducted in accordance with Part 15 of this chapter, beginning with the most preferred firm in the final selection (see 15.404-4(c)(4)(i) on fee limitation and the determination and findings requirement at 16.306(c)(2) for a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract).

(b) The contracting officer should ordinarily request a proposal from the firm, ensuring that the solicitation does not inadvertently preclude the firm from proposing the use of modern design methods.

(c) The contracting officer shall inform the firm that no construction contract may be awarded to the firm that designed the project, except as provided in 36.209.

(d) During negotiations, the contracting officer should seek advance agreement (see 31.109) on any charges for computer-assisted design. When the firm's proposal does not cover appropriate modern and cost-effective design methods (*e.g.*, computer-assisted design), the contracting officer should discuss this topic with the firm.

(e) Because selection of firms is based upon qualifications, the extent of any subcontracting is an important negotiation topic. The clause prescribed at 44.204(b), Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services) (see 52.244-4), limits a firm's subcontracting to firms agreed upon during negotiations.

(f) If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall obtain a written final proposal revision from the firm, and notify the firm that negotiations have been terminated. The contracting officer shall then initiate negotiations with the next firm on the final selection list. This procedure shall be continued until a mutually satisfactory contract has been negotiated. If negotiations fail with all selected firms, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the selection authority who, after consulting with the contracting officer as to why a contract cannot be negotiated, may direct the evaluation board to recommend additional firms in accordance with 36.602.

**36.607 Release of information on firm selection.**

(a) After final selection has taken place, the contracting officer may release information identifying only the architect-engineer firm with which a contract will be negotiated for certain work. The work should be described in any release only in general terms, unless information relating to the work is classified. If negotiations are terminated without awarding a contract to the highest rated firm, the contracting officer may release that information and state that negotiations will be undertaken with another (named) architect-engineer firm. When an award has been made, the contracting officer may release award information (see 5.401).

(b) Debriefings of successful and unsuccessful firms will be held after final selection has taken place and will be conducted, to the extent practicable, in accordance with 15.503, 15.506(b) through (f), 15.507(c), and 15.506(d)(2) through (d)(5). Note that 15.506(d)(2) through (d)(5) do not apply to architect-engineer contracts.

**36.608 Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies.**

Architect-engineer contractors shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and coordination of all services required under their contracts. A firm may be liable for Government costs resulting from errors or deficiencies in designs furnished under its contract. Therefore, when a modification to a construction contract is required because of an error or deficiency in the services provided under an architect-engineer contract, the contracting officer (with the advice of technical personnel and legal counsel) shall consider the extent to which the architect-engineer contractor may be reasonably liable. The contracting officer shall enforce the liability and collect the amount due, if the recoverable cost will exceed the administrative cost involved or is otherwise in the Government's interest. The contracting officer shall include in the contract file a written statement of the reasons for the decision to recover or not to recover the costs from the firm.

**36.609 Contract clauses.**

**36.609-1 Design within funding limitations.**

(a) The Government may require the architect-engineer contractor to design the project so that construction costs will not exceed a contractually specified dollar limit (funding limitation). If the price of construction proposed in

response to a Government solicitation exceeds the construction funding limitation in the architect-engineer contract, the firm shall be solely responsible for redesigning the project within the funding limitation. These additional services shall be performed at no increase in the price of this contract. However, if the cost of proposed construction is affected by events beyond the firm's reasonable control (*e.g.*, if there is an increase in material costs which could not have been anticipated, or an undue delay by the Government in issuing a construction solicitation), the firm shall not be obligated to redesign at no cost to the Government. If a firm's design fails to meet the contractual limitation on construction cost and the Government determines that the firm should not redesign the project, a written statement of the reasons for that determination shall be placed in the contract file.

(b) The amount of the construction funding limitation (to be inserted in paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.236-22) is to be established during negotiations between the contractor and the Government. This estimated construction contract price shall take into account any statutory or other limitations and exclude any allowances for Government supervision and overhead and any amounts set aside by the Government for contingencies. In negotiating the amount, the contracting officer should make available to the contractor the information upon which the Government has based its initial construction estimate and any subsequently acquired information that may affect the construction costs.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-22, Design Within Funding Limitations, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts except when—

(1) The head of the contracting activity or a designee determines in writing that cost limitations are secondary to performance considerations and additional project funding can be expected, if necessary;

(2) The design is for a standard structure and is not intended for a specific location; or

(3) There is little or no design effort involved.

**36.609-2 Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies.**

(a) Under architect-engineer contracts, contractors shall be required to make necessary corrections at no cost to the Government when the designs, drawings, specifications, or other items or services furnished contain any errors, deficiencies, or inadequacies. If, in a given situation, the Government does not require a firm to correct such errors, the contracting officer shall include a written statement of the reasons for that decision in the contract file.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-23, Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts.

**36.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-24, Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts, in all architect-engineer contracts.

**36.609-4 Requirements for registration of designers.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-25, Requirements for Registration of Designers, in architect-engineer contracts, except that it may be omitted from a contract when the design is to be performed—

(a) Outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, or

(b) In a State or possession that does not have registration requirements for the particular field involved.

# Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

**36.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart sets forth requirements for the use of standard and optional forms, prescribed in Part 53, for contracting for construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. These standard and optional forms are illustrated in Part 53.

**36.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.**

(a) Contracting officers shall use Standard Form 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract), to inform prospective offerors that a solicitation will be released for a proposed construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract estimated to be $100,000 or more. This form may also be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than $100,000.

(b) Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), shall be used to solicit and submit offers, and award construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition thresholds, and may be used for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. In all sealed bid solicitations, or when the Government otherwise requires a noncancellable offer acceptance period, the contracting officer shall insert in the blank provided in Block 13D the number of calendar days that the offer must be available for acceptance after the date offers are due.

(c) Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services, may be used for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; provided, that the contracting officer includes the clauses required (see Subpart 36.5) in the simplified acquisitions (see Part 13).

(d) Contracting officers may use Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction, and Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet, or the automated equivalent, to record offers submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation (see 14.403) and may also use it to record offers submitted in response to negotiated solicitations.

(e) Contracting activities shall use Standard Form 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction), in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors as required in 36.201.

**36.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.**

(a) Contracting officers shall use Standard Form 252, Architect-Engineer Contract, to award fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services when the services are to be performed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(b) The following standard forms shall be used preliminary to award of a contract for architect-engineer services relating to the construction, alteration, or repair of real property:

(1) Standard Form 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire, shall be used to obtain information from architect-engineer firms regarding their professional qualifications.

(2) Standard Form 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project, shall be used to supplement the SF 254 with additional, specific information on the firms' qualifications for a particular project when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. This form may be used when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contracting officer determines that its use is appropriate.

(c) Standard Form 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer), shall be used in evaluating and reporting on the performance of architect-engineer contractors as required in 36.604.

* * * * * *

# PART 37—SERVICE CONTRACTING

*Sec.*
37.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 37.1—Service Contracts—General**
37.101 Definitions.
37.102 Policy.
37.103 Contracting officer responsibility.
37.104 Personal services contracts.
37.105 Competition in service contracting.
37.106 Funding and term of service contracts.
37.107 Service Contract Act of 1965.
37.108 Small business Certificate of Competency.
37.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.
37.110 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
37.111 Extension of services.
37.112 Government use of private sector temporaries.
37.113 Severance payments to foreign nationals.
37.113-1 Waiver of cost allowability limitations.
37.113-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
37.114 Special acquisition requirements.
37.115 Uncompensated overtime.
37.115-1 Scope.
37.115-2 General policy.
37.115-3 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 37.2—Advisory and Assistance Services**
37.200 Scope of subpart.
37.201 Definition.
37.202 Exclusions.
37.203 Policy.
37.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel.
37.205 Contracting officer responsibilities.

**Subpart 37.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements**
37.300 Scope of subpart.
37.301 Labor standards.
37.302 Bonds or other security.
37.303 Payments.
37.304 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 37.4—Nonpersonal Health Care Services**
37.400 Scope of subpart.
37.401 Policy.
37.402 Contracting officer responsibilities.
37.403 Contract clause.

**Subpart 37.5—Management Oversight of Service Contracts**
37.500 Scope of subpart.
37.501 Definition.
37.502 Exclusions.
37.503 Agency-head responsibilities.
37.504 Contracting officials' responsibilities.

**Subpart 37.6—Performance-Based Contracting**
37.600 Scope of subpart.
37.601 General.
37.602 Elements of performance-based contracting.
37.602-1 Statements of work.
37.602-2 Quality assurance.
37.602-3 Selection procedures.
37.602-4 Contract type.
37.602-5 Follow-on and repetitive requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

**37.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policy and procedures that are specific to the acquisition and management of services by contract. This part applies to all contracts for services regardless of the type of contract or kind of service being acquired. This part requires the use of performance-based contracting to the maximum extent practicable and prescribes policies and procedures for use of performance-based contracting methods (see Subpart 37.6). Additional guidance for research and development services is in Part 35; architect-engineering services is in Part 36; information technology is in Part 39; and transportation services is in Part 47. Parts 35, 36, 39, and 47 take precedence over this part in the event of inconsistencies. This part includes, but is not limited to, contracts for services to which the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, applies (see Subpart 22.10).

## Subpart 37.1—Service Contracts—General

**37.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Child care services" means child protective services (including the investigation of child abuse and neglect reports), social services, health and mental health care, child (day) care, education (whether or not directly involved in teaching), foster care, residential care, recreational or rehabilitative programs, and detention, correctional, or treatment services.

"Nonpersonal services contract" means a contract under which the personnel rendering the services are not subject, either by the contract's terms or by the manner of its administration, to the supervision and control usually prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees.

"Service contract" means a contract that directly engages the time and effort of a contractor whose primary purpose is to perform an identifiable task rather than to furnish an end item of supply. A service contract may be either a nonpersonal or personal contract. It can also cover services performed by either professional or nonprofessional personnel whether on an individual or organizational basis. Some of the areas in which service contracts are found include the following:

(1) Maintenance, overhaul, repair, servicing, rehabilitation, salvage, modernization, or modification of supplies, systems, or equipment.

(2) Routine recurring maintenance of real property.

(3) Housekeeping and base services.

(4) Advisory and assistance services.

(5) Operation of Government-owned equipment facilities, and systems.

(6) Communications services.

(7) Architect-Engineering (see Subpart 36.6).

(8) Transportation and related services (see Part 47).

(9) Research and development (see Part 35).

**37.102 Policy.**

(a) Performance-based contracting (see Subpart 37.6) is the preferred method for acquiring services (Public Law 106-398, section 821). When acquiring services, including those acquired under supply contracts, agencies must—

(1) Use performance-based contracting methods to the maximum extent practicable, except for—

(i) Architect-engineer services acquired in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 541-544 (see Part 36);

(ii) Construction (see Part 36);

(iii) Utility services (see Part 41); or

(iv) Services that are incidental to supply purchases; and

(2) Use the following order of precedence (Public Law 106-398, section 821(a));

(i) A firm-fixed price performance-based contract or task order.

(ii) A performance-based contract or task order that is not firm-fixed price.

(iii) A contract or task order that is not performance-based.

(b) Agencies shall generally rely on the private sector for commercial services (see OMB Circular No. A-76, Performance of Commercial Activities and Subpart 7.3).

(c) Agencies shall not award a contract for the performance of an inherently governmental function (see Subpart 7.5).

(d) Non-personal service contracts are proper under general contracting authority.

(e) Agency program officials are responsible for accurately describing the need to be filled, or problem to be resolved, through service contracting in a manner that ensures full understanding and responsive performance by contractors and, in so doing, should obtain assistance from contracting officials, as needed.

(f) Agencies shall establish effective management practices in accordance with Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 93-1, Management Oversight of Service Contracting, to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse in service contracting.

(g) Services are to be obtained in the most cost-effective manner, without barriers to full and open competition, and free of any potential conflicts of interest.

(h) Agencies shall ensure that sufficiently trained and experienced officials are available within the agency to manage and oversee the contract administration function.

**37.103 Contracting officer responsibility.**

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for ensuring that a proposed contract for services is proper. For this purpose the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine whether the proposed service is for a personal or nonpersonal services contract using the definitions at 2.101 and 37.101 and the guidelines in 37.104;

(2) In doubtful cases, obtain the review of legal counsel; and

(3) Document the file (except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section) with—

(i) The opinion of legal counsel, if any,

(ii) A memorandum of the facts and rationale supporting the conclusion that the contract does not violate the provisions in 37.104(b), and

(iii) Any further documentation that the contracting agency may require.

(b) Nonpersonal services contracts are exempt from the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(c) Ensure that performance-based contracting methods are used to the maximum extent practicable when acquiring services.

(d) Ensure that contracts for child care services include requirements for criminal history background checks on employees who will perform child care services under the contract in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 13041, as amended, and agency procedures.

**37.104 Personal services contracts.**

(a) A personal services contract is characterized by the employer-employee relationship it creates between the Government and the contractor's personnel. The Government is normally required to obtain its employees by direct hire under competitive appointment or other procedures required by the civil service laws. Obtaining personal services by contract, rather than by direct hire, circumvents those laws unless Congress has specifically authorized acquisition of the services by contract.

(b) Agencies shall not award personal services contracts unless specifically authorized by statute (*e.g.*, 5 U.S.C.3109) to do so.

(c)(1) An employer-employee relationship under a service contract occurs when, as a result of (i) the contract's terms or (ii) the manner of its administration during performance, contractor personnel are subject to the relatively continuous supervision and control of a Government officer or employee. However, giving an order for a specific article or service, with the right to reject the finished product or result, is not the type of supervision or control that converts an individual who is an independent contractor (such as a contractor employee) into a Government employee.

(2) Each contract arrangement must be judged in the light of its own facts and circumstances, the key question always being: Will the Government exercise relatively continuous supervision and control over the contractor personnel performing the contract. The sporadic, unauthorized supervision of only one of a large number of contractor employees might reasonably be considered not relevant, while relatively continuous Government supervision of a substantial number of contractor employees would have to be taken strongly into account (see (d) of this section).

(d) The following descriptive elements should be used as a guide in assessing whether or not a proposed contract is personal in nature:

(1) Performance on site.

(2) Principal tools and equipment furnished by the Government.

(3) Services are applied directly to the integral effort of agencies or an organizational subpart in furtherance of assigned function or mission.

(4) Comparable services, meeting comparable needs, are performed in the same or similar agencies using civil service personnel.

(5) The need for the type of service provided can reasonably be expected to last beyond 1 year.

(6) The inherent nature of the service, or the manner in which it is provided, reasonably requires directly or indirectly, Government direction or supervision of contractor employees in order to—

(i) Adequately protect the Government's interest;

(ii) Retain control of the function involved; or

(iii) Retain full personal responsibility for the function supported in a duly authorized Federal officer or employee.

(e) When specific statutory authority for a personal service contract is cited, obtain the review and opinion of legal counsel.

(f) Personal services contracts for the services of individual experts or consultants are limited by the Classification Act. In addition, the Office of Personnel Management has established requirements which apply in acquiring the personal services of experts or consultants in this manner (*e.g.*, benefits, taxes, conflicts of interest). Therefore, the contracting officer shall effect necessary coordination with the cognizant civilian personnel office.

**37.105 Competition in service contracting.**

(a) Unless otherwise provided by statute, contracts for services shall be awarded through sealed bidding whenever the conditions in 6.401(a) are met, (except see 6.401(b)).

(b) The provisions of statute and Part 6 is this regulation requiring competition apply fully to service contracts. The method of contracting used to provide for competition may vary with the type of service being acquired and may not necessarily be limited to price competition.

**37.106 Funding and term of service contracts.**

(a) When contracts for services are funded by annual appropriations, the term of contracts so funded shall not extend beyond the end of the fiscal year of the appropriation

except when authorized by law (see paragraph (b) of this section for certain service contracts, 32.703-2 for contracts conditioned upon availability of funds, and 32.703-3 for contracts crossing fiscal years).

(b) The head of an executive agency, except NASA, may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed one year (10 U.S.C. 2410a and 41 U.S.C. 253l). Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of an action entered into under this authority.

(c) Agencies with statutory multiyear authority shall consider the use of this authority to encourage and promote economical business operations when acquiring services.

**37.107 Service Contract Act of 1965.**

The Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351-357) (the Act) provides for minimum wages and fringe benefits as well as other conditions of work under certain types of service contracts. Whether or not the Act applies to a specific service contract will be determined by the definitions and exceptions given in the Act, or implementing regulations.

**37.108 Small business Certificate of Competency.**

In those service contracts for which the Government requires the highest competence obtainable, as evidenced in a solicitation by a request for a technical/management proposal and a resultant technical evaluation and source selection, the small business Certificate of Competency procedures may not apply (see Subpart 19.6).

**37.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.**

Contracts with "Pinkerton Detective Agencies or similar organizations" are prohibited by 5 U.S.C. 3108. This prohibition applies only to contracts with organizations that offer quasi-military armed forces for hire, or with their employees, regardless of the contract's character. An organization providing guard or protective services does not thereby become a "quasi-military armed force," even though the guards are armed or the organization provides general investigative or detective services. (See 57 Comp. Gen. 524.)

**37.110 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.237-1, Site Visit, in solicitations for services to be performed on Government installations, unless the solicitation is for construction.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-2, Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation, in solicitations and contracts for services to be performed on Government installations, unless a construction contract is contemplated.

(c) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.237-3, Continuity of Services, in solicitations and contracts for services, when—

(1) The services under the contract are considered vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and when, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another contractor, may continue them; and

(2) The Government anticipates difficulties during the transition from one contractor to another or to the Government. Examples of instances where use of the clause may be appropriate are services in remote locations or services requiring personnel with special security clearances.

(d) See 9.508 regarding the use of an appropriate provision and clause concerning the subject of conflict-of-interest, which may at times be significant in solicitations and contracts for services.

(e) The contracting officer shall also insert in solicitations and contracts for services the provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in 48 CFR Chapter 1, as appropriate for each acquisition, depending on the conditions that are applicable.

**37.111 Extension of services.**

Award of contracts for recurring and continuing service requirements are often delayed due to circumstances beyond the control of contracting offices. Examples of circumstances causing such delays are bid protests and alleged mistakes in bid. In order to avoid negotiation of short extensions to existing contracts, the contracting officer may include an option clause (see 17.208(f)) in solicitations and contracts which will enable the Government to require continued performance of any services within the limits and at the rates specified in the contract. However, these rates may be adjusted only as a result of revisions to prevailing labor rates provided by the Secretary of Labor. The option provision may be exercised more than once, but the total extension of performance thereunder shall not exceed 6 months.

**37.112 Government use of private sector temporaries.**

Contracting officers may enter into contracts with temporary help service firms for the brief or intermittent use of the skills of private sector temporaries. Services furnished by temporary help firms shall not be regarded or treated as personal services. These services shall not be used in lieu of regular recruitment under civil service laws or to displace a Federal employee. Acquisition of these services shall comply with the authority, criteria, and conditions of 5 CFR part 300, Subpart E, Use of Private Sector Temporaries, and agency procedures.

**37.113 Severance payments to foreign nationals.**

**37.113-1 Waiver of cost allowability limitations.**

(a) The head of any agency, or designee, may waive the 31.205-6(g)(3) cost allowability limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals for contracts that—

(1) Provide significant support services for—

(i) Members of the armed forces stationed or deployed outside the United States, or

(ii) Employees of an executive agency posted outside the United States; and

(2) Will be performed in whole or in part outside the United States.

(b) Waivers can be granted only before contract award.

(c) Waivers cannot be granted for—

(1) Military banking contracts, which are covered by 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(2); or

(2) Severance payments made by a contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a DOD service contract in the Republic of the Philippines, if the discontinuation of the foreign national is the result of the termination of basing rights of the United States military in the Republic of the Philippines (section 1351(b) of Public Law 102-484, 10 U.S.C. 1592, note).

**37.113-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Use the provision at 52.237-8, Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals, in all solicitations that meet the criteria in 37.113-1(a), except for those excluded by 37.113-1(c).

(b) When the head of an agency, or designee, has granted a waiver pursuant to 37.113-1, use the clause at 52.237-9, Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals.

**37.114 Special acquisition requirements.**

Contracts for services which require the contractor to provide advice, opinions, recommendations, ideas, reports, analyses, or other work products have the potential for influencing the authority, accountability, and responsibilities of Government officials. These contracts require special management attention to ensure that they do not result in performance of inherently governmental functions by the contractor and that Government officials properly exercise their authority. Agencies must ensure that—

(a) A sufficient number of qualified Government employees are assigned to oversee contractor activities, especially those that involve support of Government policy or decision making. During performance of service contracts, the functions being performed shall not be changed or expanded to become inherently governmental.

(b) A greater scrutiny and an appropriate enhanced degree of management oversight is exercised when contracting for functions that are not inherently governmental but closely support the performance of inherently governmental functions (see 7.503(c)).

(c) All contractor personnel attending meetings, answering Government telephones, and working in other situations where their contractor status is not obvious to third parties are required to identify themselves as such to avoid creating an impression in the minds of members of the public or Congress that they are Government officials, unless, in the judgment of the agency, no harm can come from failing to identify themselves. They must also ensure that all documents or reports produced by contractors are suitably marked as contractor products or that contractor participation is appropriately disclosed.

**37.115 Uncompensated overtime.**

**37.115-1 Scope.**

The policies in this section are based on Section 834 of Public Law 101-510 (10 U.S.C. 2331).

**37.115-2 General policy.**

(a) Use of uncompensated overtime is not encouraged.

(b) When professional or technical services are acquired on the basis of the number of hours to be provided, rather than on the task to be performed, the solicitation shall require offerors to identify uncompensated overtime hours and the uncompensated overtime rate for direct charge Fair Labor Standards Act—exempt personnel included in their proposals and subcontractor proposals. This includes uncompensated overtime hours that are in indirect cost pools for personnel whose regular hours are normally charged direct.

(c) Contracting officers must ensure that the use of uncompensated overtime in contracts to acquire services on the basis of the number of hours provided will not degrade the level of technical expertise required to fulfill the Government's requirements (see 15.305 for competitive negotiations and 15.404-1(d) for cost realism analysis). When acquiring these services, contracting officers must conduct a risk assessment and evaluate, for award on that basis, any proposals received that reflect factors such as—

(1) Unrealistically low labor rates or other costs that may result in quality or service shortfalls; and

(2) Unbalanced distribution of uncompensated overtime among skill levels and its use in key technical positions.

**37.115-3 Solicitation provision.**

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.237-10, Identification of Uncompensated Overtime, in all solicitations valued above the simplified acquisition threshold, for professional or technical services to be acquired on the basis of the number of hours to be provided.

## Subpart 37.2—Advisory and Assistance Services

**37.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring advisory and assistance services by contract. The subpart applies to contracts, whether made with individuals or organizations, that involve either personal or nonpersonal services.

**37.201 Definition.**

"Covered personnel" means—

(1) An officer or an individual who is appointed in the civil service by one of the following acting in an official capacity—

(i) The President;

(ii) A Member of Congress;

(iii) A member of the uniformed services;

(iv) An individual who is an employee under 5 U.S.C. 2105;

(v) The head of a Government-controlled corporation; or

(vi) An adjutant general appointed by the Secretary concerned under 32 U.S.C. 709(c).

(2) A member of the Armed Services of the United States.

(3) A person assigned to a Federal agency who has been transferred to another position in the competitive service in another agency.

**37.202 Exclusions.**

The following activities and programs are excluded or exempted from the definition of advisory or assistance services:

(a) Routine information technology services unless they are an integral part of a contract for the acquisition of advisory and assistance services.

(b) Architectural and engineering services as defined in the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (Section 901 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 541).

(c) Research on theoretical mathematics and basic research involving medical, biological, physical, social, psychological, or other phenomena.

**37.203 Policy.**

(a) The acquisition of advisory and assistance services is a legitimate way to improve Government services and operations. Accordingly, advisory and assistance services may be used at all organizational levels to help managers achieve maximum effectiveness or economy in their operations.

(b) Subject to 37.205, agencies may contract for advisory and assistance services, when essential to the agency's mission, to—

(1) Obtain outside points of view to avoid too limited judgment on critical issues;

(2) Obtain advice regarding developments in industry, university, or foundation research;

(3) Obtain the opinions, special knowledge, or skills of noted experts;

(4) Enhance the understanding of, and develop alternative solutions to, complex issues;

(5) Support and improve the operation of organizations; or

(6) Ensure the more efficient or effective operation of managerial or hardware systems.

(c) Advisory and assistance services shall not be—

(1) Used in performing work of a policy, decision-making, or managerial nature which is the direct responsibility of agency officials;

(2) Used to bypass or undermine personnel ceilings, pay limitations, or competitive employment procedures;

(3) Contracted for on a preferential basis to former Government employees;

(4) Used under any circumstances specifically to aid in influencing or enacting legislation; or

(5) Used to obtain professional or technical advice which is readily available within the agency or another Federal agency.

(d) *Limitation on payment for advisory and assistance services.* Contractors may not be paid for services to conduct evaluations or analyses of any aspect of a proposal submitted for an initial contract award unless—

(1) Neither covered personnel from the requesting agency, nor from another agency, with adequate training and capabilities to perform the required proposal evaluation, are readily available and a written determination is made in accordance with 37.204;

(2) The contractor is a Federally-Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) as authorized in Section 23 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act as amended (41 U.S.C. 419) and the work placed under the FFRDC's contract meets the criteria of 35.017-3; or

(3) Such functions are otherwise authorized by law.

**37.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel.**

(a) The head of an agency shall determine, for each evaluation or analysis of proposals, if sufficient personnel with the requisite training and capabilities are available within the agency to perform the evaluation or analysis of proposals submitted for the acquisition.

(b) If, for a specific evaluation or analysis, such personnel are not available within the agency, the head of the agency shall—

(1) Determine which Federal agencies may have personnel with the required training and capabilities; and

(2) Consider the administrative cost and time associated with conducting the search, the dollar value of the procurement, other costs, such as travel costs involved in the use of such personnel, and the needs of the Federal agencies to make management decisions on the best use of available personnel in performing the agency's mission.

(c) If the supporting agency agrees to make the required personnel available, the agencies shall execute an agreement for the detail of the supporting agency's personnel to the requesting agency.

(d) If the requesting agency, after reasonable attempts to obtain personnel with the required training and capabilities, is unable to identify such personnel, the head of the agency may make the determination required by 37.203.

(e) An agency may make a determination regarding the availability of covered personnel for a class of proposals for which evaluation and analysis would require expertise so unique or specialized that it is not reasonable to expect such personnel to be available.

**37.205 Contracting officer responsibilities.**

The contracting officer shall ensure that the determination required in accordance with the guidelines at 37.204 has been made prior to issuing a solicitation.

## Subpart 37.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

**37.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes procedures for contracting for dismantling or demolition of buildings, ground improvements and other real property structures and for the removal of such structures or portions of them (hereafter referred to as "dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements").

**37.301 Labor standards.**

Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements are subject to either the Service Contract Act (4l U.S.C. 351-358) or the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a-7). If the contract is solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Service Contract Act applies unless further work which will result in the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work at that location is contemplated. If such further construction work is intended, even though by separate contract, then the Davis-Bacon Act applies to the contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal.

**37.302 Bonds or other security.**

When a contract is solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a–270f) (see 28.102) does not apply. However, the contracting officer may require the contractor to furnish a performance bond or other security (see 28.103) in an amount that the contracting officer considers adequate to—

(a) Ensure completion of the work;

(b) Protect property to be retained by the Government;

(c) Protect property to be provided as compensation to the contractor; and

(d) Protect the Government against damage to adjoining property.

**37.303 Payments.**

(a) The contract may provide that the—

(1) Government pay the contractor for the dismantling or demolition of structures; or

(2) Contractor pay the Government for the right to salvage and remove the materials resulting from the dismantling or demolition operation.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the usefulness to the Government of all salvageable property. Any of the property that is more useful to the Government than its value as salvage to the contractor should be expressly designated in the contract for retention by the Government. The contracting officer shall determine the fair market value of any property not so designated, since the contractor will get title to this property, and its value will therefore be important in determining what payment, if any, shall be made to the contractor and whether additional compensation will be made if the contract is terminated.

**37.304 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-4, Payment by Government to Contractor, in solicitations and contracts solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contracting officer determines that the Government shall make payment to the contractor in addition to any title to property that the contractor may receive under the contract. If the contracting officer determines that all material resulting from the dismantling or demolition work is to be retained by the Government, use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-5, Payment by Contractor to Government in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due to the Government, except if the contracting officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the contractor to pay in increments and the Government to transfer title to the contractor for increments of property only upon receipt of those payments.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-6, Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements if (l) the contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due the Government, and (2) the contracting officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the contractor to pay in increments, and for the Government to transfer title to the contractor for increments of property only upon receipt of those payments. This determination may be appropriate, for example, if it encourages greater competition or participation of small business concerns.

## Subpart 37.4—Nonpersonal Health Care Services

### 37.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for obtaining health care services of physicians, dentists and other health care providers by nonpersonal services contracts, as defined in 37.101.

### 37.401 Policy.

Agencies may enter into nonpersonal health care services contracts with physicians, dentists and other health care providers under authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253. Each contract shall—

(a) State that the contract is a nonpersonal health care services contract, as defined in 37.101, under which the contractor is an independent contractor;

(b) State that the Government may evaluate the quality of professional and administrative services provided, but retains no control over the medical, professional aspects of services rendered (*e.g.*, professional judgments, diagnosis for specific medical treatment);

(c) Require that the contractor indemnify the Government for any liability producing act or omission by the contractor, its employees and agents occurring during contract performance;

(d) Require that the contractor maintain medical liability insurance, in a coverage amount acceptable to the contracting officer, which is not less than the amount normally prevailing within the local community for the medical specialty concerned; and

(e) State that the contractor is required to ensure that its subcontracts for provisions of health care services, contain the requirements of the clause at 52.237-7, including the maintenance of medical liability insurance.

### 37.402 Contracting officer responsibilities.

Contracting officers shall obtain evidence of insurability concerning medical liability insurance from the apparent successful offeror prior to contract award and shall obtain evidence of insurance demonstrating the required coverage prior to commencement of performance.

### 37.403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-7, Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for nonpersonal health care services. The contracting officer may include the clause in bilateral purchase orders for nonpersonal health care services awarded under the procedures in Part 13.

## Subpart 37.5—Management Oversight of Service Contracts

**37.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart establishes responsibilities for implementing Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 93-1, Management Oversight of Service Contracting.

**37.501 Definition.**

"Best practices," as used in this subpart, means techniques that agencies may use to help detect problems in the acquisition, management, and administration of service contracts. Best practices are practical techniques gained from experience that agencies may use to improve the procurement process.

**37.502 Exclusions.**

(a) This subpart does not apply to services that are—

(1) Obtained through personnel appointments and advisory committees;

(2) Obtained through personal service contracts authorized by statute;

(3) For construction as defined in 2.101; or

(4) Obtained through interagency agreements where the work is being performed by in-house Federal employees.

(b) Services obtained under contracts below the simplified acquisition threshold and services incidental to supply contracts also are excluded from the requirements of this subpart. However, good management practices and contract administration techniques should be used regardless of the contracting method.

**37.503 Agency-head responsibilities.**

The agency head or designee should ensure that—

(a) Requirements for services are clearly defined and appropriate performance standards are developed so that the agency's requirements can be understood by potential offerors and that performance in accordance with contract terms and conditions will meet the agency's requirements;

(b) Service contracts are awarded and administered in a manner that will provide the customer its supplies and services within budget and in a timely manner;

(c) Specific procedures are in place before contracting for services to ensure compliance with OFPP Policy Letter 92-1, Inherently Governmental Functions; and

(d) Strategies are developed and necessary staff training is initiated to ensure effective implementation of the policies in 37.102.

**37.504 Contracting officials' responsibilities.**

Contracting officials should ensure that "best practices" techniques are used when contracting for services and in contract management and administration (see OFPP Policy Letter 93-1).

# Subpart 37.6—Performance-Based Contracting

**37.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for use of performance-based contracting methods.

**37.601 General.**

Performance-based contracting methods are intended to ensure that required performance quality levels are achieved and that total payment is related to the degree that services performed meet contract standards. Performance-based contracts—

(a) Describe the requirements in terms of results required rather than the methods of performance of the work;

(b) Use measurable performance standards (*i.e.*, terms of quality, timeliness, quantity, etc.) and quality assurance surveillance plans (see 46.103(a) and 46.401(a));

(c) Specify procedures for reductions of fee or for reductions to the price of a fixed-price contract when services are not performed or do not meet contract requirements (see 46.407); and

(d) Include performance incentives where appropriate.

**37.602 Elements of performance-based contracting.**

**37.602-1 Statements of work.**

(a) Generally, statements of work shall define requirements in clear, concise language identifying specific work to be accomplished. Statements of work must be individually tailored to consider the period of performance, deliverable items, if any, and the desired degree of performance flexibility (see 11.106). In the case of task order contracts, the statement of work for the basic contract need only define the scope of the overall contract (see 16.504(a)(4)(iii)). The statement of work for each task issued under a task order contract shall comply with paragraph (b) of this subsection. To achieve the maximum benefits of performance-based contracting, task order contracts should be awarded on a multiple award basis (see 16.504(c) and 16.505(b)).

(b) When preparing statements of work, agencies shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Describe the work in terms of "what" is to be the required output rather than either "how" the work is to be accomplished or the number of hours to be provided (see 11.002(a)(2) and 11.101);

(2) Enable assessment of work performance against measurable performance standards;

(3) Rely on the use of measurable performance standards and financial incentives in a competitive environment to encourage competitors to develop and institute innovative and cost-effective methods of performing the work; and

(4) Avoid combining requirements into a single acquisition that is too broad for the agency or a prospective contractor to manage effectively.

**37.602-2 Quality assurance.**

Agencies shall develop quality assurance surveillance plans when acquiring services (see 46.103 and 46.401(a)). These plans shall recognize the responsibility of the contractor (see 46.105) to carry out its quality control obligations and shall contain measurable inspection and acceptance criteria corresponding to the performance standards contained in the statement of work. The quality assurance surveillance plans shall focus on the level of performance required by the statement of work, rather than the methodology used by the contractor to achieve that level of performance.

**37.602-3 Selection procedures.**

Agencies shall use competitive negotiations when appropriate to ensure selection of services that offer the best value to the Government, cost and other factors considered (see 15.304).

**37.602-4 Contract type.**

Contract types most likely to motivate contractors to perform at optimal levels shall be chosen (see Subpart 16.1 and, for research and development contracts, see 35.006). To the maximum extent practicable, performance incentives, either positive or negative or both, shall be incorporated into the contract to encourage contractors to increase efficiency and maximize performance (see Subpart 16.4). These incentives shall correspond to the specific performance standards in the quality assurance surveillance plan and shall be capable of being measured objectively. Fixed-price contracts are generally appropriate for services that can be defined objectively and for which the risk of performance is manageable (see Subpart 16.1).

**37.602-5 Follow-on and repetitive requirements.**

When acquiring services that previously have been provided by contract, agencies shall rely on the experience gained from the prior contract to incorporate performance-based contracting methods to the maximum extent practicable. This will facilitate the use of fixed-price contracts for such requirements for services. (See 7.105 for requirement to address performance-based contracting strategies in acquisition plans. See also 16.104(k).)

* * * * * *

# PART 38—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

*Sec.*
38.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 38.1—Federal Supply Schedule Program**

38.101 General.

**Subpart 38.2—Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules**

38.201 Coordination requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

**38.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for contracting for supplies and services under the Federal Supply Schedule program, which is directed and managed by the General Services Administration (see Subpart 8.4, Federal Supply Schedules, for additional information). The Department of Defense uses a similar system of schedule contracting for military items that are also not a part of the Federal Supply Schedule program.

## Subpart 38.1—Federal Supply Schedule Program

**38.101 General.**

(a) The Federal Supply Schedule program, pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 259(b)(3)(A), provides Federal agencies with a simplified process of acquiring commonly used supplies and services in varying quantities while obtaining volume discounts. Indefinite-delivery contracts (including requirements contracts) are awarded using competitive procedures to commercial firms. The firms provide supplies and services at stated prices for given periods of time, for delivery within a stated geographic area such as the 48 contiguous states, the District of Columbia, Alaska, Hawaii, and overseas. The schedule contracting office issues Federal Supply Schedules that contain information needed for placing orders.

(b) Each schedule identifies agencies that are required to use the contracts as primary sources of supply.

(c) Federal agencies not identified in the schedules as mandatory users may issue orders under the schedules. Contractors are encouraged to accept the orders.

(d) Although GSA awards most Federal Supply Schedule contracts, it may authorize other agencies to award schedule contracts and publish schedules. For example, the Department of Veterans Affairs awards schedule contracts for certain medical and nonperishable subsistence items.

(e) When establishing Federal Supply Schedules, GSA, or an agency delegated that authority, is responsible for complying with all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements (*e.g.*, Parts 5, 6, and 19). The requirements of Parts 5, 6, and 19 apply at the acquisition planning stage prior to issuing the schedule solicitation and do not apply to orders and BPAs placed under resulting schedule contracts (see 8.404).

## Subpart 38.2—Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules

**38.201 Coordination requirements.**

(a) Subject to interagency agreements, contracting officers having responsibility for awarding Federal Supply Schedule contracts shall coordinate and obtain approval of the General Services Administration's Federal Supply Service (FSS) before—

(1) Establishing new schedules;

(2) Discontinuing existing schedules;

(3) Changing the scope of agency or geographical coverage of existing schedules; or

(4) Adding or deleting special item numbers, national stock numbers, or revising their description.

(b) Requests should be forwarded to the:

General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service
Office of Acquisition (FC)
Washington, DC 20406.

* * * * * *

# PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

*Sec.*
39.000 Scope of part.
39.001 Applicability.
39.002 Definitions.

**Subpart 39.1—General**

39.101 Policy.
39.102 Management of risk.
39.103 Modular contracting.
39.104 Information technology services.
39.105 Privacy.
39.106 Year 2000 compliance.
39.107 Contract clause.

**Subpart 39.2—Electronic and Information Technology**

39.201 Scope of subpart.
39.202 Definition.
39.203 Applicability.
39.204 Exceptions.

This page intentionally left blank.

**39.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring—

(a) Information technology, including financial management systems, consistent with other parts of this regulation, OMB Circular No. A-127, Financial Management Systems and OMB Circular No. A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources.

(b) Information and information technology.

**39.001 Applicability.**

This part applies to the acquisition of information technology by or for the use of agencies except for acquisitions of information technology for national security systems. However, acquisitions of information technology for national security systems shall be conducted in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 1412 with regard to requirements for performance and results-based management; the role of the agency Chief Information Officer in acquisitions; and accountability. These requirements are addressed in OMB Circular No. A-130.

**39.002 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Modular contracting" means use of one or more contracts to acquire information technology systems in successive, interoperable increments.

"National security system" means any telecommunications or information system operated by the United States Government, the function, operation, or use of which—

(1) Involves intelligence activities;

(2) Involves cryptologic activities related to national security;

(3) Involves command and control of military forces;

(4) Involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(5) Is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions. This does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications, such as payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications.

"Year 2000 compliant," with respect to information technology, means that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information technology, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

## Subpart 39.1—General

**39.101 Policy.**

(a) Division A, Section 101(h), Title VI, Section 622 of the Omnibus Appropriations and Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-277) requires that agencies may not use appropriated funds to acquire information technology that does not comply with 39.106, unless the agency's Chief Information Officer determines that noncompliance with 39.106 is necessary to the function and operation of the agency or the acquisition is required by a contract in effect before October 21, 1998. The Chief Information Officer must send to the Office of Management and Budget a copy of all waivers for forwarding to Congress.

(b) In acquiring information technology, agencies shall identify their requirements pursuant to OMB Circular A-130, including consideration of security of resources, protection of privacy, national security and emergency preparedness, accommodations for individuals with disabilities, and energy efficiency. When developing an acquisition strategy, contracting officers should consider the rapidly changing nature of information technology through market research (see Part 10) and the application of technology refreshment techniques.

(c) Agencies must follow OMB Circular A-127, Financial Management Systems, when acquiring financial management systems. Agencies may acquire only core financial management software certified by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Program.

**39.102 Management of risk.**

(a) Prior to entering into a contract for information technology, an agency should analyze risks, benefits, and costs. (See Part 7 for additional information regarding requirements definition.) Reasonable risk taking is appropriate as long as risks are controlled and mitigated. Contracting and program office officials are jointly responsible for assessing, monitoring and controlling risk when selecting projects for investment and during program implementation.

(b) Types of risk may include schedule risk, risk of technical obsolescence, cost risk, risk implicit in a particular contract type, technical feasibility, dependencies between a new project and other projects or systems, the number of simultaneous high risk projects to be monitored, funding availability, and program management risk.

(c) Appropriate techniques should be applied to manage and mitigate risk during the acquisition of information technology. Techniques include, but are not limited to: prudent project management; use of modular contracting; thorough acquisition planning tied to budget planning by the program, finance and contracting offices; continuous collection and evaluation of risk-based assessment data; prototyping prior to implementation; post implementation reviews to determine

actual project cost, benefits and returns; and focusing on risks and returns using quantifiable measures.

**39.103 Modular contracting.**

(a) This section implements Section 5202, Incremental Acquisition of Information Technology, of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106). Modular contracting is intended to reduce program risk and to incentivize contractor performance while meeting the Government's need for timely access to rapidly changing technology. Consistent with the agency's information technology architecture, agencies should, to the maximum extent practicable, use modular contracting to acquire major systems (see 2.101) of information technology. Agencies may also use modular contracting to acquire non-major systems of information technology.

(b) When using modular contracting, an acquisition of a system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(1) Are easier to manage individually than would be possible in one comprehensive acquisition;

(2) Address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable systems or solutions for attainment of those objectives;

(3) Provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments, each of which comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on any subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions;

(4) Provide an opportunity for subsequent increments to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occur during implementation and use of the earlier increments; and

(5) Reduce risk of potential adverse consequences on the overall project by isolating and avoiding custom-designed components of the system.

(c) The characteristics of an increment may vary depending upon the type of information technology being acquired and the nature of the system being developed. The following factors may be considered:

(1) To promote compatibility, the information technology acquired through modular contracting for each increment should comply with common or commercially acceptable information technology standards when available and appropriate, and shall conform to the agency's master information technology architecture.

(2) The performance requirements of each increment should be consistent with the performance requirements of the completed, overall system within which the information technology will function and should address interface requirements with succeeding increments.

(d) For each increment, contracting officers shall choose an appropriate contracting technique that facilitates the acquisition of subsequent increments. Pursuant to Parts 16 and 17 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, contracting officers shall select the contract type and method appropriate to the circumstances (*e.g.*, indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity contracts, single contract with options, successive contracts, multiple awards, task order contracts). Contract(s) shall be structured to ensure that the Government is not required to procure additional increments.

(e) To avoid obsolescence, a modular contract for information technology should, to the maximum extent practicable, be awarded within 180 days after the date on which the solicitation is issued. If award cannot be made within 180 days, agencies should consider cancellation of the solicitation in accordance with 14.209 or 15.206(e). To the maximum extent practicable, deliveries under the contract should be scheduled to occur within 18 months after issuance of the solicitation.

**39.104 Information technology services.**

When acquiring information technology services, solicitations must not describe any minimum experience or educational requirement for proposed contractor personnel unless the contracting officer determines that the needs of the agency—

(a) Cannot be met without that requirement; or

(b) Require the use of other than a performance-based contract (see Subpart 37.6).

**39.105 Privacy.**

Agencies shall ensure that contracts for information technology address protection of privacy in accordance with the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) and Part 24. In addition, each agency shall ensure that contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or information technology support services include the following:

(a) Agency rules of conduct that the contractor and the contractor's employees shall be required to follow.

(b) A list of the anticipated threats and hazards that the contractor must guard against.

(c) A description of the safeguards that the contractor must specifically provide.

(d) Requirements for a program of Government inspection during performance of the contract that will ensure the continued efficacy and efficiency of safeguards and the discovery and countering of new threats and hazards.

**39.106 Year 2000 compliance.**

When acquiring information technology that will be required to perform date/time processing involving dates subsequent to December 31, 1999, agencies shall ensure that solicitations and contracts—

(a)(1) Require the information technology to be Year 2000 compliant; or

(2) Require that non-compliant information technology be upgraded to be Year 2000 compliant prior to the earlier of—

(i) The earliest date on which the information technology may be required to perform date/time processing involving dates later than December 31, 1999, or

(ii) December 31, 1999; and

(b) As appropriate, describe existing information technology that will be used with the information technology to be acquired and identify whether the existing information technology is Year 2000 compliant.

**39.107 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards, in solicitations and contracts for information technology which require security of information technology, and/or are for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or support services.

## Subpart 39.2—Electronic and Information Technology

### 39.201 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794d), and the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Electronic and Information Technology (EIT) Accessibility Standards (36 CFR part 1194).

(b) Further information on Section 508 is available via the Internet at http://www.section508.gov.

(c) When acquiring EIT, agencies must ensure that—

(1) Federal employees with disabilities have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access and use by Federal employees who are not individuals with disabilities; and

(2) Members of the public with disabilities seeking information or services from an agency have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by members of the public who are not individuals with disabilities.

### 39.202 Definition.

Undue burden, as used in this subpart, means a significant difficulty or expense.

### 39.203 Applicability.

(a) Unless an exception at 39.204 applies, acquisitions of EIT supplies and services must meet the applicable accessibility standards at 36 CFR part 1194.

(b)(1) Exception determinations are required prior to contract award, except for indefinite-quantity contracts (see paragraph (b)(2) of this section).

(2) Exception determinations are not required prior to award of indefinite-quantity contracts, except for requirements that are to be satisfied by initial award. Contracting offices that award indefinite-quantity contracts must indicate to requiring and ordering activities which supplies and services the contractor indicates as compliant, and show where full details of compliance can be found (*e.g.*, vendor's or other exact website location).

(3) Requiring and ordering activities must ensure supplies or services meet the applicable accessibility standards at 36 CFR part 1194, unless an exception applies, at the time of issuance of task or delivery orders. Accordingly, indefinite-quantity contracts may include noncompliant items; however, any task or delivery order issued for noncompliant items must meet an applicable exception.

(c)(1) When acquiring commercial items, an agency must comply with those accessibility standards that can be met with supplies or services that are available in the commercial marketplace in time to meet the agency's delivery requirements.

(2) The requiring official must document in writing the nonavailability, including a description of market research performed and which standards cannot be met, and provide documentation to the contracting officer for inclusion in the contract file.

### 39.204 Exceptions.

The requirements in 39.203 do not apply to EIT that—

(a) Is purchased in accordance with Subpart 13.2 (micropurchases) prior to January 1, 2003. However, for micropurchases, contracting officers and other individuals designated in accordance with 1.603-3 are strongly encouraged to comply with the applicable accessibility standards to the maximum extent practicable;

(b) Is for a national security system;

(c) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract;

(d) Is located in spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair or occasional monitoring of equipment; or

(e) Would impose an undue burden on the agency.

(1) *Basis*. In determining whether compliance with all or part of the applicable accessibility standards in 36 CFR part 1194 would be an undue burden, an agency must consider—

(i) The difficulty or expense of compliance; and

(ii) Agency resources available to its program or component for which the supply or service is being acquired.

(2) *Documentation*. (i) The requiring official must document in writing the basis for an undue burden decision and provide the documentation to the contracting officer for inclusion in the contract file.

(ii) When acquiring commercial items, an undue burden determination is not required to address individual standards that cannot be met with supplies or service available in the commercial marketplace in time to meet the agency delivery requirements (see 39.203(c)(2) regarding documentation of nonavailability).

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# PART 40—RESERVED

This page intentionally left blank.

# PART 41—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

*Sec.*


**Subpart 41.1—General**

41.100 Scope of part.
41.101 Definitions.
41.102 Applicability.
41.103 Statutory and delegated authority.

**Subpart 41.2—Acquiring Utility Services**

41.201 Policy.
41.202 Procedures.
41.203 GSA assistance.
41.204 GSA areawide contracts.
41.205 Separate contracts.
41.206 Interagency agreements.

**Subpart 41.3—Requests for Assistance**

41.301 Requirements.

**Subpart 41.4—Administration**

41.401 Monthly and annual review.
41.402 Rate changes and regulatory intervention.

**Subpart 41.5—Solicitation Provision and Contract Clauses**

41.501 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**Subpart 41.6—Forms**

41.601 Utility services forms.

**Subpart 41.7—Formats**

41.701 Formats for utility service specifications.
41.702 Formats for annual utility service review.

This page intentionally left blank.

## Subpart 41.1—General

**41.100 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies, procedures, and contract format for the acquisition of utility services. (See 41.102(b) for services that are excluded from this part.)

**41.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part,

"Areawide contract" means a contract entered into between the General Services Administration (GSA) and a utility service supplier to cover utility service needs of Federal agencies within the franchise territory of the supplier. Each areawide contract includes an "Authorization" form for requesting service, connection, disconnection, or change in service.

"Authorization" means the document executed by the ordering agency and the utility supplier to order service under an areawide contract.

"Connection charge" means all nonrecurring costs, whether refundable or nonrefundable, to be paid by the Government to the utility supplier for the required connecting facilities, which are installed, owned, operated, and maintained by the utility supplier (see Termination liability).

"Delegated agency" means an agency that has received a written delegation of authority from GSA to contract for utility services for periods not exceeding ten years (see 41.103(b)).

"Federal Power and Water Marketing Agency" means a Government entity that produces, manages, transports, controls, and sells electrical and water supply service to customers.

"Franchise territory" means a geographical area that a utility supplier has a right to serve based upon a franchise, a certificate of public convenience and necessity, or other legal means.

"Intervention" means action by GSA or a delegated agency to formally participate in a utility regulatory proceeding on behalf of all Federal executive agencies.

"Multiple service locations" means the various locations or delivery points in the utility supplier's service area to which it provides service under a single contract.

"Rates" may include rate schedules, riders, rules, terms and conditions of service, and other tariff and service charges, *e.g.*, facilities use charges.

"Separate contract" means a utility services contract (other than a GSA areawide contract, an Authorization under an areawide contract, or an interagency agreement), to cover the acquisition of utility services.

"Termination liability" means a contingent Government obligation to pay a utility supplier the unamortized portion of a connection charge and any other applicable nonrefundable service charge as defined in the contract in the event the Government terminates the contract before the cost of connection facilities has been recovered by the utility supplier (see "Connection charge").

"Utility service" means a service such as furnishing electricity, natural or manufactured gas, water, sewerage, thermal energy, chilled water, steam, hot water, or high temperature hot water. The application of Part 41 to other services (*e.g.*, rubbish removal, snow removal) may be appropriate when the acquisition is not subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965 (see 37.107).

**41.102 Applicability.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to the acquisition of utility services for the Government, including connection charges and termination liabilities.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) Utility services produced, distributed, or sold by another Federal agency. In those cases, agencies shall use interagency agreements (see 41.206);

(2) Utility services obtained by purchase, exchange, or otherwise by a Federal power or water marketing agency incident to that agency's marketing or distribution program;

(3) Cable television (CATV) and telecommunications services;

(4) Acquisition of natural or manufactured gas when purchased as a commodity;

(5) Acquisition of utilities services in foreign countries;

(6) Acquisition of rights in real property, acquisition of public utility facilities, and on-site equipment needed for the facility's own distribution system, or construction/maintenance of Government-owned facilities; or

(7) Third party financed shared-savings projects authorized by 42 U.S.C. 8287. However, agencies may utilize Part 41 for any energy savings or purchased utility service directly resulting from implementation of a third party financed shared-savings project under 42 U.S.C. 8287 for periods not to exceed 25 years.

**41.103 Statutory and delegated authority.**

(a) *Statutory authority.* (1) The General Services Administration (GSA) is authorized by section 201 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 481), to prescribe policies and methods governing the acquisition and supply of utility services for Federal agencies. This authority includes related functions such as managing public utility services and representing Federal agencies in proceedings before Federal and state regulatory bodies. GSA is authorized by section 201 of the Act to contract for utility services for periods not exceeding ten years.

(2) The Department of Defense (DOD) is authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 40 U.S.C. 474(d)(3) to acquire utility services for military facilities.

(3) The Department of Energy (DOE) is authorized by the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7251, *et seq.*) to acquire utility services. DOE is authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2204), to enter into new contracts or modify existing contracts for electric services for periods not exceeding 25 years for uranium enrichment installations.

(b) *Delegated authority.* GSA has delegated its authority to enter into utility service contracts for periods not exceeding ten years to DOD and DOE, and for connection charges only to the Department of Veteran Affairs. Contracting pursuant to this delegated authority shall be consistent with the requirements of this part. Other agencies requiring utility service contracts for periods over one year, but not exceeding ten years, may request a delegation of authority from GSA at the address specified in 41.301(a). In keeping with its statutory authority, GSA will, as necessary, conduct reviews of delegated agencies' acquisitions of utility services to ensure compliance with the terms of the delegation and applicable laws and regulations.

(c) Requests for delegations of contracting authority from GSA shall include a certification from the acquiring agency's Senior Procurement Executive that the agency has—

(1) An established acquisition program;

(2) Personnel technically qualified to deal with specialized utilities problems; and

(3) The ability to accomplish its own pre-award contract review.

## Subpart 41.2—Acquiring Utility Services

**41.201 Policy.**

(a) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, it is the policy of the Federal Government that agencies obtain required utility services from sources of supply which are most advantageous to the Government in terms of economy, efficiency, reliability, or service.

(b) Except for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, agencies shall acquire utility services by a bilateral written contract, which must include the clauses required by 41.501, regardless of whether rates or terms and conditions of service are fixed or adjusted by a regulatory body. Agencies may not use the utility supplier's forms and clauses to avoid the inclusion of provisions and clauses required by 41.501 or by statute. (See 41.202(c) for procedures to be used when the supplier refuses to execute a written contract.)

(c) Specific operating and management details, such as procedures for internal agency contract assistance and review, delegations of authority, and approval thresholds, may be prescribed by an individual agency subject to compliance with applicable statutes and regulations.

(d)(1) Section 8093 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-202, provides that none of the funds appropriated by that Act or any other Act with respect to any fiscal year by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States, may be used for the purchase of electricity by the Government in any manner that is inconsistent with state law governing the providing of electric utility service, including state utility commission rulings and electric utility franchises or service territories established pursuant to state statute, state regulation, or state-approved territorial agreements.

(2) The Act does not preclude—

(i) The head of a Federal agency from entering into a contract pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 8287 (which pertains to the subject of shared energy savings including cogeneration);

(ii) The Secretary of a military department from entering into a contract pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2394 (which pertains to contracts for energy or fuel for military installations including the provision and operation of energy production facilities); or

(iii) The Secretary of a military department from purchasing electricity from any provider when the utility or utilities having applicable state-approved franchise or other service authorizations are found by the Secretary to be unwilling or unable to meet unusual standards for service reliability that are necessary for purposes of national defense.

(3) Additionally, the head of a Federal agency may—

(i) Consistent with applicable state law, enter into contracts for the purchase or transfer of electricity to the agency by a non-utility, including a qualifying facility under the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978;

(ii) Enter into an interagency agreement, pursuant to 41.206 and 17.5, with a Federal power marketing agency or the Tennessee Valley Authority for the transfer of electric power to the agency; and

(iii) Enter into a contract with an electric utility under the authority or tariffs of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(e) Prior to acquiring electric utility services on a competitive basis, the contracting officer shall determine, with the advice of legal counsel, by a market survey or any other appropriate means, *e.g.*, consultation with the state agency responsible for regulating public utilities, that such competition would not be inconsistent with state law governing the provision of electric utility service, including state utility commission rulings and electric utility franchises or service territories established pursuant to state statute, state regulation, or state-approved territorial agreements. Proposals from alternative electric suppliers shall provide a representation that service can be provided in a manner consistent with section 8093 of Public Law 100-202 (see 41.201(d)).

**41.202 Procedures.**

(a) Prior to executing a utility service contract, the contracting officer shall comply with Parts 6 and 7 and subsections 41.201(d) and (e) of this part. In accordance with Parts 6 and 7, agencies shall conduct market surveys and perform acquisition planning in order to promote and provide for full and open competition provided that the contracting officer determines that any resultant contract would not be inconsistent with applicable state law governing the provision of electric utility services. If competition for an entire utility service is not available, the market survey may be used to determine the availability of competitive sources for certain portions of the requirement. The scope of the term “entire utility service” includes the provision of the utility service capacity, energy, water, sewage, transportation, standby or back-up service, transmission and/or distribution service, quality assurance, system reliability, system operation and maintenance, metering, and billing.

(b) In performing a market survey (see 7.101), the contracting officer shall consider, in addition to alternative competitive sources, use of the following:

(1) GSA areawide contracts (see 41.204).

(2) Separate contracts (see 41.205).

(3) Interagency agreements (see 41.206).

(c) When a utility supplier refuses to execute a tendered contract as outlined in 41.201(b), the agency shall obtain a written definite and final refusal signed by a corporate officer or other responsible official of the supplier (or if unobtainable, document any unwritten refusal) and transmit this document, along with statements of the reasons for the refusal

and the record of negotiations, to GSA at the address specified at 41.301(a). Unless urgent and compelling circumstances exist, the contracting officer shall notify GSA prior to acquiring utility services without executing a tendered contract. After such notification, the agency may proceed with the acquisition and pay for the utility service under the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 1501(a)(8)—

(1) By issuing a purchase order in accordance with 13.302; or

(2) By ordering the necessary utility service and paying for it upon the presentation of an invoice, provided that a determination is approved by the head of the contracting activity that a written contract cannot be obtained and that the issuance of a purchase order is not feasible.

(d) When obtaining service without a bilateral written contract, the contracting officer shall establish a utility history file on each acquisition of utility service provided by a contractor. This utility history file shall contain, in addition to applicable documents in 4.803, the following information:

(1) The unsigned, tendered contract and any related letter of transmittal.

(2) The reasons stated by the utility supplier for not executing the tendered contract, the record of negotiations, and a written definite and final refusal by a corporate officer or other responsible official of the supplier (or if unobtainable, documentation of unwritten refusal).

(3) Services to be furnished and the estimated annual cost.

(4) Historical record of any applicable connection charges.

(5) Historical record of any applicable ongoing capital credits.

(6) A copy of the applicable rate schedule.

(e) If the Government obtains utility service pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall, on an annual basis beginning from the date of final refusal, take action to execute a bilateral written contract. The contracting officer shall document the utility history file with the efforts made and the agency shall notify GSA, in writing, if the utility continues to refuse to execute a bilateral contract.

**41.203 GSA assistance.**

(a) GSA will, upon request, provide technical and acquisition assistance, or will delegate its contracting authority for the furnishing of the services described in this part for any Federal agency, mixed-ownership Government corporation, the District of Columbia, the Senate, the House of Representatives, or the Architect of the Capitol and any activity under the Architect's direction.

(b) Agencies, seeking assistance shall provide upon request by GSA the information listed in 41.301.

**41.204 GSA areawide contracts.**

(a) *Purpose*. GSA enters into areawide contracts (see 41.101) for use by Federal agencies. Areawide contracts provide a pre-established contractual vehicle for ordering utility services under the conditions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(b) *Features.* (1) Areawide contracts generally provide for ordering utility service at rates approved and/or established by a regulatory body and published in a tariff or rate schedule. However, agencies are permitted to negotiate other rates and terms and conditions of service with the supplier (see paragraph (c) of this section). Rates other than those published may require the approval of the regulatory body.

(2) Areawide contracts are negotiated with utility service suppliers for the provision of service within the supplier's franchise territory or service area.

(3) Due to the regulated nature of the utility industry, as well as statutory restrictions associated with the procurement of electricity (see 41.201(d)), competition is typically not available within the entire geographical area covered by an areawide contract, although it may be available at specific locations within the utility's service area. When competing suppliers are available, the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section apply.

(c) *Procedures for obtaining service*. (1) Any Federal agency having a requirement for utility services within an area covered by an areawide contract shall acquire services under that areawide contract unless—

(i) Service is available from more than one supplier, or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity or designee otherwise determines that use of the areawide contract is not advantageous to the Government. If service is available from more than one supplier, service shall be acquired using competitive acquisition procedures (see 41.202(a)). The determination required by paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section shall be documented in the contract file with an information copy furnished to GSA at the address in 41.301(a).

(2) Each areawide contract includes an authorization form for ordering service, connection, disconnection, or change in service. Upon execution of an authorization by the contracting officer and utility supplier, the utility supplier is required to furnish services, without further negotiation, at the current, applicable published or unpublished rates, unless other rates, and/or terms and conditions are separately negotiated by the Federal agency with the supplier.

(3) The contracting officer shall execute the Authorization, and attach it to a Standard Form (SF) 26, Award/Contract, along with any modifications such as connection charges, special facilities, or service arrangements. The contracting officer shall also attach any specific fiscal, operational, and administrative requirements of the agency, applicable rate schedules, technical information and detailed

maps or drawings of delivery points, details on Government ownership, maintenance, or repair of facilities, and other information deemed necessary to fully define the service conditions in the Authorization/contract.

(d) *List of areawide contracts*. A list of current GSA areawide contracts is available from the GSA office specified at 41.301(a). The list identifies the types of services and the geographic area served. A copy of the contract may also be obtained from this office.

(e) *Notification*. Agencies shall provide GSA at the address specified at 41.301(a) a copy of each SF 26 and executed Authorization issued under an areawide contract within 30 days after execution.

**41.205 Separate contracts.**

(a) In the absence of an areawide contract or interagency agreement (see 41.206), agencies shall acquire utility services by separate contract subject to this part, and subject to agency contracting authority.

(b) If an agency enters into a separate contract, the contracting officer shall document the contract file with the following information:

(1) The number of available suppliers.

(2) Any special equipment, service reliability, or facility requirements and related costs.

(3) The utility supplier's rates, connection charges, and termination liability.

(4) Total estimated contract value (including costs in paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this subsection).

(5) Any technical or special contract terms required.

(6) Any unusual characteristics of services required.

(7) The utility's wheeling or transportation policy for utility service.

(c) If requesting GSA assistance with a separate contract, the requesting agency shall furnish the technical and acquisition data specified in 41.205(b), 41.301, and such other data as GSA may deem necessary.

(d) A contract exceeding a 1-year period, but not exceeding ten years (except pursuant to 41.103), may be justified, and is usually required, where any of the following circumstances exist:

(1) The Government will obtain lower rates, larger discounts, or more favorable terms and conditions of service.

(2) A proposed connection charge, termination liability, or any other facilities charge to be paid by the Federal Government will be reduced or eliminated;

(3) The utility service supplier refuses to render the desired service except under a contract exceeding a 1-year period.

**41.206 Interagency agreements.**

Agencies shall use interagency agreements (*e.g.*, consolidated purchase, joint use, or cross-service agreements) when acquiring utility service or facilities from other Government agencies and shall comply with the policies and procedures at Subpart 17.5, Interagency Acquisitions under the Economy Act.

## Subpart 41.3—Requests for Assistance

### 41.301 Requirements.

(a) Requests for delegations of GSA contracting authority assistance with a proposed contract as provided in 41.203, and the submission of other information required by this part, shall be sent or submitted to the General Services Administration (GSA) region in which service is required. The names and locations of GSA regional offices are available from the:

Public Utilities Division (PPU)
Public Buildings Service
Washington DC 20405.

(b) Requests for contracting assistance for utility services shall be sent not later than 120 days prior to the date new services are required to commence or an existing contract will expire. Requests for assistance shall contain the following information:

(1) A technical description or specification of the type, quantity, and quality of service required, and a delivery schedule.

(2) A copy of any service proposal or proposed contract.

(3) Copies of all current published or unpublished rates of the utility supplier.

(4) Identification of any unusual factors affecting the acquisition.

(5) Identification of all available sources or methods of supply, an analysis of the cost-effectiveness of each, and a statement of the ability of each source to provide the required service, including the location and a description of each available supplier's facilities at the nearest point of service, and the cost of providing or obtaining necessary backup and other ancillary services.

(c) For new utility service requirements, the agency shall furnish the information in paragraph (a) of this section and the following as applicable:

(1) The date initial service is required.

(2) For the first 12 months of full service, estimated maximum demand, monthly consumption, other pertinent information (*e.g.*, demand side management, load or energy management, peak shaving, on site generation, load shaping), and annual cost of the service.

(3) Known or estimated time schedule for growth to ultimate requirements.

(4) Estimated ultimate maximum demand and ultimate monthly consumption.

(5) A simple schematic diagram or line drawing showing the meter locations, the location of the new utility facilities to be constructed on Federal property by the Federal agency, and any required new connection facilities on either side of the delivery point to be constructed by the utility supplier to provide the new services.

(6) Accounting and appropriation data to cover the required utility services and any connection charges required to be paid by the agency receiving such utility services.

(7) The following data concerning proposed facilities and related charges or costs:

(i) Proposed refundable or nonrefundable connection charge, termination liability, or other facilities charge to be paid by the agency, together with a description of the supplier's proposed facilities and estimated construction costs, and its rationale for the charge, *e.g.*, tariff provisions or policies.

(ii) A copy of the acquiring agency's estimate to make its own connection to the supplier's facilities through use of its own resources or by separate contract. When feasible, the acquiring agency shall provide its estimates to construct and operate its own utility facilities in lieu of participating in a cost-sharing construction program with the proposed utility supplier.

(d) For existing utility service, the agency shall furnish GSA the information in paragraph (b) of this section and the following, as applicable:

(1) A copy of the most recent 12-months' service invoices.

(2) A tabulation, by month, for the most recent 12 months, showing the actual utility demands, consumption, connection charges, fuel adjustment charges, and the average monthly cost per unit of consumption.

(3) An estimate, by month, for the next 12 months, showing the estimated maximum demands, monthly consumption, other pertinent information (*e.g.*, demand side management, load or energy management, peak shaving, on site generation, load shaping), and annual cost of the service.

(4) Accounting and appropriation data to cover the costs for the continuation of utility services.

(5) A statement noting whether the transformer, or other system components, on either side of the delivery point are owned by the Federal agency or the utility supplier, and if the metering is on the primary or secondary side of the transformer.

## Subpart 41.4—Administration

**41.401 Monthly and annual review.**

Agencies shall review utility service invoices on a monthly basis and all utility accounts with annual values exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold on an annual basis. Annual reviews of accounts with annual values at or below the simplified acquisition threshold shall be conducted when deemed advantageous to the Government. The purpose of the monthly review is to ensure the accuracy of utility service invoices. The purpose of the annual review is to ensure that the utility supplier is furnishing the services to each facility under the utility's most economical, applicable rate and to examine competitive markets for more advantageous service offerings. The annual review shall be based upon the facility's usage, conditions and characteristics of service at each individual delivery point for the most recent 12 months. If a more advantageous rate is appropriate, the Federal agency shall request the supplier to make such rate change immediately.

**41.402 Rate changes and regulatory intervention.**

(a) When a change is proposed to rates or terms and conditions of service to the Government, the agency shall promptly determine whether the proposed change is reasonable, justified, and not discriminatory.

(b) If a change is proposed to rates or terms and conditions of service that may be of interest to other Federal agencies, and intervention before a regulatory body is considered justified, the matter shall be referred to GSA. The agency may request from GSA a delegation of authority for the agency to intervene on behalf of the consumer interests of the Federal executive agencies (see 41.301).

(c) Pursuant to 52.241-7, Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services, if a regulatory body approves a rate change, any rate change shall be made a part of the contract by unilateral contract modification or otherwise documented in accordance with agency procedures. The approved applicable rate shall be effective on the date determined by the regulatory body and resulting rates and charges shall be paid promptly to avoid late payment provisions. Copies of the modification containing the approved rate change shall be sent to the agency's paying office or office responsible for verifying billed amounts (see 41.401).

(d) If the utility supplier is not regulated and the rates, terms, and conditions of service are subject to negotiation pursuant to the clause at 52.241-8, Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services, any rate change shall be made a part of the contract by contract modification, with copies sent to the agency's paying office or office responsible for verifying billed amounts.

## Subpart 41.5—Solicitation Provision and Contract Clauses

**41.501 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.**

(a) Because the terms and conditions under which utility suppliers furnish service may vary from area to area, the differences may influence the terms and conditions appropriate to a particular utility's contracting situation. To accommodate requirements that are peculiar to the contracting situation, this section prescribes provisions and clauses on a "substantially the same as" basis (see 52.101) which permits the contracting officer to prepare and utilize variations of the prescribed provision and clauses in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations for utility services a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.241-1, Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation, when proposals from alternative electric suppliers are sought.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts for utility services clauses substantially the same as the clauses at—

(1) 52.241-2, Order of Precedence—Utilities;

(2) 52.241-3, Scope and Duration of Contract;

(3) 52.241-4, Change in Class of Service;

(4) 52.241-5, Contractor's Facilities; and

(5) 52.241-6, Service Provisions.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert clauses substantially the same as the clauses listed below in solicitations and contracts under the prescribed conditions—

(1) 52.241-7, Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services, when the utility services are subject to a regulatory body. (Except for GSA areawide contracts, the contracting officer shall insert in the blank space provided in the clause the name of the contracting officer. For GSA areawide contracts, the contracting officer shall insert the following: "GSA and each areawide customer with annual billings that exceed $250,000").

(2) 52.241-8, Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services, when the utility services are not subject to a regulatory body.

(3) 52.241-9, Connection Charge, when a refundable connection charge is required to be paid by the Government to compensate the contractor for furnishing additional facilities necessary to supply service. (Use Alternate I to the clause if a nonrefundable charge is to be paid. When conditions require the incorporation of a nonrecurring, nonrefundable service charge or a termination liability, see paragraphs (d)(6) and (d)(4) of this section).

(4) 52.241-10, Termination Liability, when payment is to be made to the contractor upon termination of service in conjunction with or in lieu of a connection charge upon completion of the facilities.

(5) 52.241-11, Multiple Service Locations (as defined in 41.101), when providing for possible alternative service locations, except under areawide contracts, is required.

(6) 52.241-12, Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge, when the Government is required to pay a nonrefundable, nonrecurring membership fee, a charge for initiation of service, or a contribution for the cost of facilities construction. The Government may provide for inclusion of such agreed amount or fee as a part of the connection charge, a part of the initial payment for services, or as periodic payments to fulfill the Government's obligation.

(7) 52.241-13, Capital Credits, when the Federal Government is a member of a cooperative and is entitled to capital credits, consistent with the bylaws and governing documents of the cooperative.

(e) Depending on the conditions that are appropriate for each acquisition, the contracting officer shall also insert in solicitations and contracts for utility services the provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the FAR.

## Subpart 41.6—Forms

**41.601 Utility services forms.**

(a) If acquiring utility services under other than an areawide contract, a purchase order or an interagency agreement, the Standard Form (SF) 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award; SF 26, Award/Contract; or SF 1447, Solicitation/Contract, shall be used.

(b) The contracting officer shall incorporate the applicable rate schedule in each contract, purchase order or modification.

## Subpart 41.7—Formats

**41.701 Formats for utility service specifications.**

(a) The following specification formats for use in acquiring utility services are available from the address specified at 41.301(a) and may be used and modified at the agency's discretion:

(1) Electric service.

(2) Water service.

(3) Steam service.

(4) Sewage service.

(5) Natural gas service.

(b) Contracting officers may modify the specification format referenced in paragraph (a) of this section and attach technical items, details on Government ownership of facilities and maintenance or repair obligations, maps or drawings of delivery points, and other information deemed necessary to fully define the service conditions.

(c) The specifications and attachments (see paragraph (b) of this section) shall be inserted in Section C of the utility service solicitation and contract.

**41.702 Formats for annual utility service review.**

(a) Formats for use in conducting annual reviews of the following utility services are available from the address specified at 41.301(a) and may be used at the agency's discretion:

(1) Electric service.

(2) Gas service.

(3) Water and sewage service.

(b) Contracting officers may modify the annual utility service review format as necessary to fully cover the service used.

* * * * * *

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

# PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

*Sec.*
42.000 Scope of part.
42.001 [Reserved]
42.002 Interagency agreements.
42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.

**Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services**
42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.
42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.
42.103 Contract audit services directory.

**Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services**
42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.
42.202 Assignment of contract administration.
42.203 Contract administration services directory.

**Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions**
42.301 General.
42.302 Contract administration functions.

**Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits**
42.401 Contract correspondence.
42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.
42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.

**Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation**
42.500 Scope of subpart.
42.501 General.
42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.
42.503 Postaward conferences.
42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.
42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.
42.503-3 Postaward conference report.
42.504 Postaward letters.
42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.

**Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer**
42.601 General.
42.602 Assignment and location.
42.603 Responsibilities.

**Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates**
42.700 Scope of subpart.
42.701 Definition.
42.702 Purpose.
42.703 General.
42.703-1 Policy.
42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.
42.704 Billing rates.
42.705 Final indirect cost rates.
42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.
42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.
42.705-3 Educational institutions.
42.705-4 State and local governments.
42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.
42.706 Distribution of documents.
42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.
42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.
42.709 Scope.
42.709-1 General.
42.709-2 Responsibilities.
42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.
42.709-4 Computing interest.
42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.
42.709-6 Contract clause.

**Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs**
42.800 Scope of subpart.
42.801 Notice of intent to disallow costs.
42.802 Contract clause.
42.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

**Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy**
42.900 Scope of subpart.
42.901 General.
42.902 Procedures.
42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting**
42.1101 General.
42.1102 Applicability.
42.1103 Policy.
42.1104 Surveillance requirements.
42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.
42.1106 Reporting requirements.
42.1107 Contract clause.

**Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements**
42.1200 Scope of subpart.
42.1201 [Reserved]
42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.
42.1203 Processing agreements.
42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.
42.1205 Agreement to recognize contractor’s change of name.

**Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work**
42.1301 General.
42.1302 Suspension of work.
42.1303 Stop-work orders.
42.1304 Government delay of work.

42.1305 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management**

42.1401 General.
42.1402 Volume movements within the continental United States.
42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.
42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.
42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.
42.1404-2 Contract clauses.
42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.
42.1406 Report of shipment (REPSHIP).
42.1406-1 Advance notice.
42.1406-2 Contract clause.

**Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information**

42.1500 Scope of subpart.
42.1501 General.
42.1502 Policy.
42.1503 Procedures.

**Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration**

42.1601 General.

**Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements**

42.1701 Procedures.

**42.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for assigning and performing contract administration and contract audit services.

**42.001 [Reserved]**

**42.002 Interagency agreements.**

(a) Agencies shall avoid duplicate audits, reviews, inspections, and examinations of contractors or subcontractors, by more than one agency, through the use of interagency agreements.

(b) Subject to the fiscal regulations of the agencies and applicable interagency agreements, the requesting agency shall reimburse the servicing agency for rendered services in accordance with the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535).

(c) When an interagency agreement is established, the agencies are encouraged to consider establishing procedures for the resolution of issues that may arise under the agreement.

**42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.**

(a) For contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency normally will be the agency with the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency is established according to Subsection G.11 of OMB Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, and Attachment A, Subsection E.2, of OMB Circular A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, respectively.

(b) Once a Federal agency assumes cognizance for a contractor, it should remain cognizant for at least 5 years to ensure continuity and ease of administration. If, at the end of the 5-year period, another agency has the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options, the two agencies shall coordinate and determine which will assume cognizance. However, if circumstances warrant it and the affected agencies agree, cognizance may transfer prior to the expiration of the 5-year period.

## Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services

**42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.**

(a) The auditor is responsible for—

(1) Submitting information and advice to the requesting activity, based on the auditor's analysis of the contractor's financial and accounting records or other related data as to the acceptability of the contractor's incurred and estimated costs;

(2) Reviewing the financial and accounting aspects of the contractor's cost control systems; and

(3) Performing other analyses and reviews that require access to the contractor's financial and accounting records supporting proposed and incurred costs.

(b) Normally, for contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) is the responsible Government audit agency. However, there may be instances where an agency other than DCAA desires cognizance of a particular contractor. In those instances, the two agencies shall agree on the most efficient and economical approach to meet contract audit requirements. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, audit cognizance will be determined according to the provisions of OMB Circular A-133, Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions.

**42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.**

(a) As provided in agency procedures or interagency agreements, contracting officers may request audit services directly from the responsible audit agency cited in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The audit request should include a suspense date and should identify any information needed by the contracting officer.

(b) The responsible audit agency may decline requests for services on a case-by-case basis, if resources of the audit agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

**42.103 Contract audit services directory.**

(a) DCAA maintains and distributes the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The directory identifies cognizant audit offices and the contractors over which they have cognizance. Changes to audit cognizance shall be provided to DCAA so that the directory can be updated.

(b) Agencies may obtain a copy of the directory or information concerning cognizant audit offices by contacting the—

Defense Contract Audit Agency
ATTN: CMO
Publications Officer
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Suite 2135
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

# Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services

**42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.**

(a) For each contract assigned for administration, the contract administration office (CAO) (see 2.101) shall—

(1) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(a) to the extent that they apply to the contract, except for the functions specifically withheld;

(2) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(b) only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting officer; and

(3) Request supporting contract administration under 42.202(e) and (f) when it is required.

(b) The Defense Contract Management Agency and other agencies offer a wide variety of contract administration and support services.

**42.202 Assignment of contract administration.**

(a) *Delegating functions*. As provided in agency procedures, contracting officers may delegate contract administration or specialized support services, either through interagency agreements or by direct request to the cognizant CAO listed in the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The delegation should include—

(1) The name and address of the CAO designated to perform the administration (this information also shall be entered in the contract);

(2) Any special instructions, including any functions withheld or any specific authorization to perform functions listed in 42.302(b);

(3) A copy of the contract to be administered; and

(4) Copies of all contracting agency regulations or directives that are—

(i) Incorporated into the contract by reference; or

(ii) Otherwise necessary to administer the contract, unless copies have been provided previously.

(b) *Special instructions*. As necessary, the contracting officer also shall advise the contractor (and other activities as appropriate) of any functions withheld from or additional functions delegated to the CAO.

(c) *Delegating additional functions*. For individual contracts or groups of contracts, the contracting office may delegate to the CAO functions not listed in 42.302, provided that—

(1) Prior coordination with the CAO ensures the availability of required resources;

(2) In the case of authority to issue orders under provisioning procedures in existing contracts and under basic ordering agreements for items and services identified in the schedule, the head of the contracting activity or designee approves the delegation; and

(3) The delegation does not require the CAO to undertake new or follow-on acquisitions.

(d) *Rescinding functions*. The contracting officer at the requesting agency may rescind or recall a delegation to administer a contract or perform a contract administration function, except for functions pertaining to cost accounting standards and negotiation of forward pricing rates and indirect cost rates (also see 42.003). The requesting agency must coordinate with the ACO to establish a reasonable transition period prior to rescinding or recalling the delegation.

(e) *Secondary delegations of contract administration*. (1) A CAO that has been delegated administration of a contract under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, or a contracting office retaining contract administration, may request supporting contract administration from the CAO cognizant of the contractor location where performance of specific contract administration functions is required. The request shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Clearly state the specific functions to be performed; and

(iii) Be accompanied by a copy of pertinent contractual and other necessary documents.

(2) The prime contractor is responsible for managing its subcontracts. The CAO's review of subcontracts is normally limited to evaluating the prime contractor's management of the subcontracts (see Part 44). Therefore, supporting contract administration shall not be used for subcontracts unless—

(i) The Government otherwise would incur undue cost;

(ii) Successful completion of the prime contract is threatened; or

(iii) It is authorized under paragraph (f) of this section or elsewhere in this regulation.

(f) *Special surveillance*. For major system acquisitions (see Part 34), the contracting officer may designate certain high risk or critical subsystems or components for special surveillance in addition to requesting supporting contract administration. This surveillance shall be conducted in a manner consistent with the policy of requesting that the cognizant CAO perform contract administration functions at a contractor's facility (see 42.002).

(g) *Refusing delegation of contract administration*. An agency may decline a request for contract administration services on a case-by-case basis if resources of the agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

**42.203 Contract administration services directory.**

The Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) maintains and distributes the Federal Directory of Contract

Administration Services Components. The directory lists the names and telephone numbers of those DCMA and other agency offices that offer contract administration services within designated geographic areas and at specified contractor plants. Federal agencies may obtain a free copy of the directory on disk by writing to—

Defense Contract Management Agency
ATTN: DCMA-FBP
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221,

or access it on the Internet at http://www.dcma.mil/casbook/casbook.htm.

## Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

**42.301 General.**

When a contract is assigned for administration under Subpart 42.2, the contract administration office (CAO) shall perform contract administration functions in accordance with 48 CFR Chapter 1, the contract terms, and, unless otherwise agreed to in an interagency agreement (see 42.002), the applicable regulations of the servicing agency.

**42.302 Contract administration functions.**

(a) The contracting officer normally delegates the following contract administration functions to a CAO. The contracting officer may retain any of these functions, except those in paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (a)(11) of this section, unless the cognizant Federal agency (see 2.101) has designated the contracting officer to perform these functions.

(1) Review the contractor's compensation structure.

(2) Review the contractor's insurance plans.

(3) Conduct post-award orientation conferences.

(4) Review and evaluate contractors' proposals under Subpart 15.4 and, when negotiation will be accomplished by the contracting officer, furnish comments and recommendations to that officer.

(5) Negotiate forward pricing rate agreements (see 15.407-3).

(6) Negotiate advance agreements applicable to treatment of costs under contracts currently assigned for administration (see 31.109).

(7) Determine the allowability of costs suspended or disapproved as required (see Subpart 42.8), direct the suspension or disapproval of costs when there is reason to believe they should be suspended or disapproved, and approve final vouchers.

(8) Issue Notices of Intent to Disallow or not Recognize Costs (see Subpart 42.8).

(9) Establish final indirect cost rates and billing rates for those contractors meeting the criteria for contracting officer determination in Subpart 42.7.

(10) Attempt to resolve issues in controversy, using ADR procedures when appropriate (see Subpart 33.2); prepare findings of fact and issue decisions under the Disputes clause on matters in which the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has the authority to take definitive action.

(11) In connection with Cost Accounting Standards (see 30.601 and 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix))—

(i) Determine the adequacy of the contractor's disclosure statements;

(ii) Determine whether disclosure statements are in compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and Part 31;

(iii) Determine the contractor's compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and disclosure statements, if applicable; and

(iv) Negotiate price adjustments and execute supplemental agreements under the Cost Accounting Standards clauses at 52.230-2, 52.230-3, 52.230-4, 52.230-5, and 52.230-6.

(12) Review and approve or disapprove the contractor's requests for payments under the progress payments or performance-based payments clauses.

(13) Make payments on assigned contracts when prescribed in agency acquisition regulations.

(14) Manage special bank accounts.

(15) Ensure timely notification by the contractor of any anticipated overrun or underrun of the estimated cost under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(16) Monitor the contractor's financial condition and advise the contracting officer when it jeopardizes contract performance.

(17) Analyze quarterly limitation on payments statements and recover overpayments from the contractor.

(18) Issue tax exemption forms.

(19) Ensure processing and execution of duty-free entry certificates.

(20) For classified contracts, administer those portions of the applicable industrial security program delegated to the CAO (see Subpart 4.4).

(21) Issue work requests under maintenance, overhaul, and modification contracts.

(22) Negotiate prices and execute supplemental agreements for spare parts and other items selected through provisioning procedures when prescribed by agency acquisition regulations.

(23) Negotiate and execute contractual documents for settlement of partial and complete contract terminations for convenience, except as otherwise prescribed by Part 49.

(24) Negotiate and execute contractual documents settling cancellation charges under multiyear contracts.

(25) Process and execute novation and change of name agreements under Subpart 42.12.

(26) Perform property administration (see Part 45).

(27) Approve contractor acquisition or fabrication of special test equipment under the clause at 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(28) Perform necessary screening, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory.

(29) Issue contract modifications requiring the contractor to provide packing, crating, and handling services on excess Government property. When the ACO determines it to be in the Government's interests, the services may be secured from a contractor other than the contractor in possession of the property.

(30) In facilities contracts—

(i) Evaluate the contractor's requests for facilities and for changes to existing facilities and provide appropriate recommendations to the contracting officer;

(ii) Ensure required screening of facility items before acquisition by the contractor;

(iii) Approve use of facilities on a noninterference basis in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges;

(iv) Ensure payment by the contractor of any rental due; and

(v) Ensure reporting of items no longer needed for Government production.

(31) Perform production support, surveillance, and status reporting, including timely reporting of potential and actual slippages in contract delivery schedules.

(32) Perform preaward surveys (see Subpart 9.1).

(33) Advise and assist contractors regarding their priorities and allocations responsibilities and assist contracting offices in processing requests for special assistance and for priority ratings for privately owned capital equipment.

(34) Monitor contractor industrial labor relations matters under the contract; apprise the contracting officer and, if designated by the agency, the cognizant labor relations advisor, of actual or potential labor disputes; and coordinate the removal of urgently required material from the strikebound contractor's plant upon instruction from, and authorization of, the contracting officer.

(35) Perform traffic management services, including issuance and control of Government bills of lading and other transportation documents.

(36) Review the adequacy of the contractor's traffic operations.

(37) Review and evaluate preservation, packaging, and packing.

(38) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual quality assurance requirements (see Part 46).

(39) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual safety requirements.

(40) Perform engineering surveillance to assess compliance with contractual terms for schedule, cost, and technical performance in the areas of design, development, and production.

(41) Evaluate for adequacy and perform surveillance of contractor engineering efforts and management systems that relate to design, development, production, engineering changes, subcontractors, tests, management of engineering resources, reliability and maintainability, data control systems, configuration management, and independent research and development.

(42) Review and evaluate for technical adequacy the contractor's logistics support, maintenance, and modification programs.

(43) Report to the contracting office any inadequacies noted in specifications.

(44) Perform engineering analyses of contractor cost proposals.

(45) Review and analyze contractor-proposed engineering and design studies and submit comments and recommendations to the contracting office, as required.

(46) Review engineering change proposals for proper classification, and when required, for need, technical adequacy of design, producibility, and impact on quality, reliability, schedule, and cost; submit comments to the contracting office.

(47) Assist in evaluating and make recommendations for acceptance or rejection of waivers and deviations.

(48) Evaluate and monitor the contractor's procedures for complying with procedures regarding restrictive markings on data.

(49) Monitor the contractor's value engineering program.

(50) Review, approve or disapprove, and maintain surveillance of the contractor's purchasing system (see Part 44).

(51) Consent to the placement of subcontracts.

(52) Review, evaluate, and approve plant or division-wide small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business master subcontracting plans.

(53) Obtain the contractor's currently approved company- or division-wide plans for small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting for its commercial products, or, if there is no currently approved plan, assist the contracting officer in evaluating the plans for those products.

(54) Assist the contracting officer, upon request, in evaluating an offeror's proposed small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans, including documentation of compliance with similar plans under prior contracts.

(55) By periodic surveillance, ensure the contractor's compliance with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans and any labor surplus area contractual requirements; maintain documentation of the contractor's performance under and compliance with these plans and requirements; and provide advice and assistance to the firms involved, as appropriate.

(56) Maintain surveillance of flight operations.

(57) Assign and perform supporting contract administration.

(58) Ensure timely submission of required reports.

(59) Issue administrative changes, correcting errors or omissions in typing, contractor address, facility or activity code, remittance address, computations which do not require additional contract funds, and other such changes (see 43.101).

(60) Cause release of shipments from contractor's plants according to the shipping instructions. When applicable, the order of assigned priority shall be followed; shipments within the same priority shall be determined by date of the instruction.

(61) Obtain contractor proposals for any contract price adjustments resulting from amended shipping instructions. Review all amended shipping instructions on a periodic, consolidated basis to ensure that adjustments are timely made. Except when the ACO has settlement authority, the ACO shall forward the proposal to the contracting officer for contract modification. The ACO shall not delay shipments pending completion and formalization of negotiations of revised shipping instructions.

(62) Negotiate and/or execute supplemental agreements, as required, making changes in packaging subcontractors or contract shipping points.

(63) Cancel unilateral purchase orders when notified of nonacceptance by the contractor. The CAO shall notify the contracting officer when the purchase order is canceled.

(64) Negotiate and execute one-time supplemental agreements providing for the extension of contract delivery schedules up to 90 days on contracts with an assigned Criticality Designator of C (see 42.1105). Notification that the contract delivery schedule is being extended shall be provided to the contracting office. Subsequent extensions on any individual contract shall be authorized only upon concurrence of the contracting office.

(65) Accomplish administrative closeout procedures (see 4.804-5).

(66) Determine that the contractor has a drug-free workplace program and drug-free awareness program (see Subpart 23.5).

(67) Support the program, product, and project offices regarding program reviews, program status, program performance and actual or anticipated program problems.

(68) Monitor the contractor's environmental practices for adverse impact on contract performance or contract cost, and for compliance with environmental requirements specified in the contract. ACO responsibilities include—

(i) Requesting environmental technical assistance, if needed;

(ii) Monitoring contractor compliance with specifications requiring the use of environmentally preferable products, energy-efficient products, and materials or delivery of end products with specified recovered material content. This must occur as part of the quality assurance procedures set forth in Part 46; and

(iii) As required in the contract, ensuring that the contractor complies with the reporting requirements relating to recovered material content utilized in contract performance (see Subpart 23.4).

(69) Administer commercial financing provisions and monitor contractor security to ensure its continued adequacy to cover outstanding payments, when on-site review is required.

(70) Deobligate excess funds after final price determination.

(b) The CAO shall perform the following functions only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting office:

(1) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting from change orders issued under the Changes clause. Before completing negotiations, coordinate any delivery schedule change with the contracting office.

(2) Negotiate prices and execute priced exhibits for unpriced orders issued by the contracting officer under basic ordering agreements.

(3) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements changing contract delivery schedules.

(4) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements providing for the deobligation of unexpended dollar balances considered excess to known contract requirements.

(5) Issue amended shipping instructions and, when necessary, negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting from these instructions.

(6) Negotiate changes to interim billing prices.

(7) Negotiate and definitize adjustments to contract prices resulting from exercise of an economic price adjustment clause (see Subpart 16.2).

(8) Issue change orders and negotiate and execute resulting supplemental agreements under contracts for ship construction, conversion, and repair.

(9) Execute supplemental agreements on firm-fixed-price supply contracts to reduce required contract line item quantities and deobligate excess funds when notified by the contractor of an inconsequential delivery shortage, and it is determined that such action is in the best interests of the Government, notwithstanding the default provisions of the contract. Such action will be taken only upon the written request of the contractor and, in no event, shall the total downward contract price adjustment resulting from an inconsequential delivery shortage exceed $250.00 or 5 percent of the contract price, whichever is less.

(10) Execute supplemental agreements to permit a change in place of inspection at origin specified in firm-fixed-price supply contracts awarded to nonmanufacturers, as deemed necessary to protect the Government's interests.

(11) Prepare evaluations of contractor performance in accordance with Subpart 42.15.

(c) Any additional contract administration functions not listed in 42.302(a) and (b), or not otherwise delegated, remain the responsibility of the contracting office.

## Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits

**42.401 Contract correspondence.**

(a) The contracting officer (or other contracting agency personnel) normally shall (1) forward correspondence relating to assigned contract administration functions through the cognizant contract administration office (CAO) to the contractor, and (2) provide a copy for the CAO's file. When urgency requires sending such correspondence directly to the contractor, a copy shall be sent concurrently to the CAO.

(b) The CAO shall send the contracting office a copy of pertinent correspondence conducted between the CAO and the contractor.

**42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.**

(a) Government personnel planning to visit a contractor's facility in connection with one or more Government contracts shall provide the cognizant CAO with the following information, sufficiently in advance to permit the CAO to make necessary arrangements. Such notification is for the purpose of eliminating duplicative reviews, requests, investigations, and audits relating to the contract administration functions in subpart 42.3 delegated to CAO's and shall, as a minimum, include the following (see also paragraph (b) of this section):

(1) Visitors' names, official positions, and security clearances.

(2) Date and duration of visit.

(3) Name and address of contractor and personnel to be contacted.

(4) Contract number, program involved, and purpose of visit.

(5) If desired, visitors to a contractor's plant may request that a representative of the CAO accompany them. In any event, the CAO has final authority to decide whether a representative shall accompany a visitor.

(b) If the visit will result in reviewing, auditing, or obtaining any information from the contractor relating to contract administration functions, the prospective visitor shall identify the information in sufficient detail so as to permit the CAO, after consultation with the contractor and the cognizant audit office, to determine whether such information, adequate to fulfill the requirement, has recently been reviewed by or is available within the Government. If so, the CAO will discourage the visit and refer the prospective visitor to the Government office where such information is located. Where the office is the CAO, such information will be immediately forwarded or otherwise made available to the requestor.

(c) Visitors shall fully inform the CAO of any agreements reached with the contractor or other results of the visit that may affect the CAO.

**42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.**

Onsite inspections or evaluations of the performance of the assigned functions of a contract administration office shall be accomplished only by or under the direction of the agency of which that office is a part.

## Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation

**42.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the postaward orientation of contractors and subcontractors through—

(a) A conference; or

(b) A letter or other form of written communication.

**42.501 General.**

(a) A postaward orientation aids both Government and contractor personnel to (1) achieve a clear and mutual understanding of all contract requirements, and (2) identify and resolve potential problems. However, it is not a substitute for the contractor's fully understanding the work requirements at the time offers are submitted, nor is it to be used to alter the final agreement arrived at in any negotiations leading to contract award.

(b) Postaward orientation is encouraged to assist small business, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19).

(c) While cognizant Government or contractor personnel may request the contracting officer to arrange for orientation, it is up to the contracting officer to decide whether a postaward orientation in any form is necessary.

(d) Maximum benefits will be realized when orientation is conducted promptly after award.

**42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.**

When deciding whether postaward orientation is necessary and, if so, what form it shall take, the contracting officer shall consider, as a minimum, the—

(a) Nature and extent of the preaward survey and any other prior discussions with the contractor;

(b) Type, value, and complexity of the contract;

(c) Complexity and acquisition history of the product or service;

(d) Requirements for spare parts and related equipment;

(e) Urgency of the delivery schedule and relationship of the product or service to critical programs;

(f) Length of the planned production cycle;

(g) Extent of subcontracting;

(h) Contractor's performance history and experience with the product or service;

(i) Contractor's status, if any, as a small business, small disadvantaged or women-owned small business concern;

(j) Contractor's performance history with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting programs;

(k) Safety precautions required for hazardous materials or operations; and

(l) Complex financing arrangements, such as progress payments, advance payments, or guaranteed loans.

**42.503 Postaward conferences.**

**42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.**

(a) The contracting officer who decides that a conference is needed is responsible for—

(1) Establishing the time and place of the conference;

(2) Preparing the agenda, when necessary;

(3) Notifying appropriate Government representatives (*e.g.*, contracting/contract administration office) and the contractor;

(4) Designating or acting as the chairperson;

(5) Conducting a preliminary meeting of Government personnel; and

(6) Preparing a summary report of the conference.

(b) When the contracting office initiates a conference, the arrangements may be made by that office or, at its request, by the contract administration office.

**42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.**

The chairperson of the conference shall conduct the meeting. Unless a contract change is contemplated, the chairperson shall emphasize that it is not the purpose of the meeting to change the contract. The contracting officer may make commitments or give directions within the scope of the contracting officer's authority and shall put in writing and sign any commitment or direction, whether or not it changes the contract. Any change to the contract that results from the postaward conference shall be made only by a contract modification referencing the applicable terms of the contract. Participants without authority to bind the Government shall not take action that in any way alters the contract. The chairperson shall include in the summary report (see 42.503-3) all information and guidance provided to the contractor.

**42.503-3 Postaward conference report.**

The chairperson shall prepare and sign a report of the postaward conference. The report shall cover all items discussed, including areas requiring resolution, controversial matters, the names of the participants assigned responsibility for further actions, and the due dates for the actions. The chairperson shall furnish copies of the report to the contracting office, the contract administration office, the contractor, and others who require the information.

**42.504 Postaward letters.**

In some circumstances, a letter or other written form of communication to the contractor may be adequate postaward orientation (in lieu of a conference). The letter should identify the Government representative responsible for administering the contract and cite any unusual or significant contract requirements. The rules on changes to the contract in 42.503-2 also apply here.

**42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.**

(a) The prime contractor is generally responsible for conducting postaward conferences with subcontractors. However, the prime contractor may invite Government representatives to a conference with subcontractors, or the Government may request that the prime contractor initiate a conference with subcontractors. The prime contractor should ensure that representatives from involved contract administration offices are invited.

(b) Government representatives—

(1) Must recognize the lack of privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors;

(2) Shall not take action that is inconsistent with or alters subcontracts; and

(3) Shall ensure that any changes in direction or commitment affecting the prime contract or contractor resulting from a subcontractor conference are made by written direction of the contracting officer to the prime contractor in the same manner as described in 42.503-2.

## Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer

**42.601 General.**

Contractors with more than one operational location (*e.g.*, division, plant, or subsidiary) often have corporate-wide policies, procedures, and activities requiring Government review and approval and affecting the work of more than one administrative contracting officer (ACO). In these circumstances, effective and consistent contract administration may require the assignment of a corporate administrative contracting officer (CACO) to deal with corporate management and to perform selected contract administration functions on a corporate-wide basis.

**42.602 Assignment and location.**

(a) A CACO may be assigned only when (1) the contractor has at least two locations with resident ACO's or (2) the need for a CACO is approved by the agency head or designee (for this purpose, a nonresident ACO will be considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the ACO's effort is devoted to a single contractor). One of the resident ACO's may be designated to perform the CACO functions, or a full-time CACO may be assigned. In determining the location of the CACO, the responsible agency shall take into account such factors as the location(s) of the corporate records, corporate office, major plant, cognizant government auditor, and overall cost effectiveness.

(b) A decision to initiate or discontinue a CACO assignment should be based on such factors as the—

(1) Benefits of coordination and liaison at the corporate level;

(2) Volume of Government sales;

(3) Degree of control exercised by the contractor's corporate office over Government-oriented lower-tier operating elements; and

(4) Impact of corporate policies and procedures on those elements.

(c) Responsibility for assigning a CACO shall be determined as follows:

(1) When all locations of a corporate entity are under the contract administration cognizance of a single agency, that agency is responsible.

(2) When the locations are under the contract administration cognizance of more than one agency, the agencies concerned shall agree on the responsible agency (normally on the basis of the agency with the largest dollar balance, including options, of affected contracts). In such cases, agencies may also consider geographic location.

(d) The directory of contract administration services components referenced in 42.203 includes a listing of CACO's and the contractors for which they are assigned responsibility.

**42.603 Responsibilities.**

(a) The CACO shall perform, on a corporate-wide basis, the contract administration functions as designated by the responsible agency. Typical CACO functions include—

(1) The determination of final indirect cost rates for cost-reimbursement contracts;

(2) Establishment of advance agreements or recommendations on corporate/ home office expense allocations; and

(3) Administration of Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) applicable to corporate-level and corporate-directed accounting practices.

(b) The CACO shall—

(1) Fully utilize the responsible contract audit agency financial and advisory accounting services, including—

(i) Advice regarding the acceptability of corporate-wide policies; and

(ii) Advisory audit reports;

(2) Keep cognizant ACO's and auditors informed of important matters under consideration and determinations made; and

(3) Solicit their advice and participation as appropriate.

# Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates

**42.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for establishing—

(a) Billing rates; and

(b) Final indirect cost rates.

**42.701 Definition.**

"Billing rate," as used in this subpart, means an indirect cost rate—

(1) Established temporarily for interim reimbursement of incurred indirect costs; and

(2) Adjusted as necessary pending establishment of final indirect cost rates.

**42.702 Purpose.**

(a) Establishing final indirect cost rates under this subpart provides—

(1) Uniformity of approach with a contractor when more than one contract or agency is involved;

(2) Economy of administration; and

(3) Timely settlement under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(b) Establishing billing rates provides a method for interim reimbursement of indirect costs at estimated rates subject to adjustment during contract performance and at the time the final indirect cost rates are established.

**42.703 General.**

**42.703-1 Policy.**

(a) A single agency (see 42.705-1) shall be responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates for each business unit. These rates shall be binding on all agencies and their contracting offices, unless otherwise specifically prohibited by statute. An agency shall not perform an audit of indirect cost rates when the contracting officer determines that the objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of an audit that was conducted by any other department or agency of the Federal Government (10 U.S.C. 2313(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254d(d)).

(b) Billing rates and final indirect cost rates shall be used in reimbursing indirect costs under cost-reimbursement contracts and in determining progress payments under fixed-price contracts.

(c) To ensure compliance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a)—

(1) Final indirect cost rates shall be used for contract closeout for a business unit, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used. These final rates shall be binding for all cost-reimbursement contracts at the business unit, subject to any specific limitation in a contract or advance agreement; and

(2) Established final indirect cost rates shall be used in negotiating the final price of fixed-price incentive and fixed-price redeterminable contracts and in other situations requiring that indirect costs be settled before contract prices are established, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used.

**42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.**

(a) *General.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(h) and 41 U.S.C. 256(h), a proposal shall not be accepted and no agreement shall be made to establish final indirect cost rates unless the costs have been certified by the contractor.

(b) *Waiver of certification*. (1) The agency head, or designee, may waive the certification requirement when—

(i) It is determined to be in the interest of the United States; and

(ii) The reasons for the determination are put in writing and made available to the public.

(2) A waiver may be appropriate for a contract with—

(i) A foreign government or international organization, such as a subsidiary body of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

(ii) A state or local government subject to OMB Circular A-87;

(iii) An educational institution subject to OMB Circular A-21; and

(iv) A nonprofit organization subject to OMB Circular A-122.

(c) *Failure to certify.* (1) If the contractor has not certified its proposal for final indirect cost rates and a waiver is not appropriate, the contracting officer may unilaterally establish the rates.

(2) Rates established unilaterally should be—

(i) Based on audited historical data or other available data as long as unallowable costs are excluded; and

(ii) Set low enough to ensure that unallowable costs will not be reimbursed.

(d) *False certification.* The contracting officer should consult with legal counsel to determine appropriate action when a contractor's certificate of final indirect costs is thought to be false.

(e) *Penalties for unallowable costs.* 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) through (d) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a) through (d) prescribe penalties for submission of unallowable costs in final indirect cost rate proposals (see 42.709 for penalties and contracting officer responsibilities).

(f) *Contract clause*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this subsection, the clause at 52.242-4, Certification of Final Indirect Costs, shall be incorporated into all solicitations and contracts which provide for establishment of final indirect cost rates.

(2) The Department of Energy may provide an alternate clause in its agency supplement for its Management and Operating contracts.

**42.704 Billing rates.**

(a) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor responsible under 42.705 for establishing the final indirect cost rates also shall be responsible for determining the billing rates.

(b) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor shall establish billing rates on the basis of information resulting from recent review, previous rate audits or experience, or similar reliable data or experience of other contracting activities. In establishing billing rates, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor should ensure that the billing rates are as close as possible to the final indirect cost rates anticipated for the contractor's fiscal period, as adjusted for any unallowable costs. When the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor determines that the dollar value of contracts requiring use of billing rates does not warrant submission of a detailed billing rate proposal, the billing rates may be established by making appropriate adjustments from the prior year's indirect cost experience to eliminate unallowable and nonrecurring costs and to reflect new or changed conditions.

(c) Once established, billing rates may be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement of the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor and the contractor at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment. When agreement cannot be reached, the billing rates may be unilaterally determined by the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official).

(d) The elements of indirect cost and the base or bases used in computing billing rates shall not be construed as determinative of the indirect costs to be distributed or of the bases of distribution to be used in the final settlement.

(e) When the contractor provides to the cognizant contracting officer the certified final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with 42.705-1(b) or 42.705-2(b), the contractor and the Government may mutually agree to revise billing rates to reflect the proposed indirect cost rates, as approved by the Government to reflect historically disallowed amounts from prior years' audits, until the proposal has been audited and settled. The historical decrement will be determined by either the cognizant contracting officer (42.705-1(b)) or the cognizant auditor (42.705-2(b)).

**42.705 Final indirect cost rates.**

(a) Final indirect cost rates shall be established on the basis of—

(1) Contracting officer determination procedure (see 42.705-1), or

(2) Auditor determination procedure (see 42.705-2).

(b) Within 120 days (or longer period, if approved in writing by the contracting officer,) after settlement of the final annual indirect cost rates for all years of a physically complete contract, the contractor must submit a completion invoice or voucher reflecting the settled amounts and rates. To determine whether a period longer than 120 days is appropriate, the contracting officer should consider whether there are extenuating circumstances, such as the following:

(1) Pending closeout of subcontracts awaiting Government audit.

(2) Pending contractor, subcontractor, or Government claims.

(3) Delays in the disposition of Government property.

(4) Delays in contract reconciliation.

(5) Any other pertinent factors.

(c)(1) If the contractor fails to submit a completion invoice or voucher within the time specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the contracting officer may—

(i) Determine the amounts due to the contractor under the contract; and

(ii) Record this determination in a unilateral modification to the contract.

(2) This contracting officer determination must be issued as a final decision in accordance with 33.211.

**42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.**

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* Contracting officer determination shall be used for the following, with the indicated cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) responsible for establishing the final indirect cost rates:

(1) Business units of a multidivisional corporation under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer (see Subpart 42.6), with that officer responsible for the determination, assisted, as required, by the administrative contracting officers, assigned to the individual business units. Negotiations may be conducted on a coordinated or centralized basis, depending upon the degree of centralization within the contractor's organization.

(2) Business units not under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer, but having a resident administrative contracting officer (see 42.602), with that officer responsible for the determination. For this purpose, a nonresident administrative contracting officer is considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the administrative contracting officer's time is devoted to a single contractor.

(3) For business units not included in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this subsection, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) will determine whether the rates will be contracting officer or auditor determined.

(4) Educational institutions (see 42.705-3).

(5) State and local governments (see 42.705-4).

(6) Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments (see 42.705-5).

(b) *Procedures*. (1) In accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at 52.216-7 or 52.216-13, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and to the cognizant auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal. The required content of the proposal and supporting data will vary depending on such factors as business type, size, and accounting system capabilities. The contractor, contracting officer, and auditor must work together to make the proposal, audit, and negotiation process as efficient as possible. Accordingly, each contractor shall submit an adequate proposal to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the contractor and granted in writing by the contracting officer. A contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data. For guidance on what generally constitutes an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal and supporting data, contractors should refer to the Model Incurred Cost Proposal in Chapter 6 of the Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors, available via the Internet at http://www.dcaa.mil.

(2) The auditor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) an advisory audit report identifying any relevant advance agreements or restrictive terms of specific contracts.

(3) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) shall head the Government negotiating team, which includes the cognizant auditor and technical or functional personnel as required. Contracting offices having significant dollar interest shall be invited to participate in the negotiation and in the preliminary discussion of critical issues. Individuals or offices that have provided a significant input to the Government position should be invited to attend.

(4) The Government negotiating team shall develop a negotiation position. Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2324(f) and 41 U.S.C. 256(f), the contracting officer shall—

(i) Not resolve any questioned costs until obtaining—

(A) Adequate documentation on the costs; and

(B) The contract auditor's opinion on the allowability of the costs.

(ii) Whenever possible, invite the contract auditor to serve as an advisor at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor on the determination of the contractor's final indirect cost rates.

(5) The cognizant contracting officer shall—

(i) Conduct negotiations;

(ii) Prepare a written indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts;

(iii) Prepare, sign, and place in the contractor general file (see 4.801(c)(3)) a negotiation memorandum covering—

(A) The disposition of significant matters in the advisory audit report;

(B) Reconciliation of all costs questioned, with identification of items and amounts allowed or disallowed in the final settlement as well as the disposition of period costing or allocability issues;

(C) Reasons why any recommendations of the auditor or other Government advisors were not followed; and

(D) Identification of cost or pricing data submitted during the negotiations and relied upon in reaching a settlement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with 42.706.

(v) Notify the contractor of the individual costs which were considered unallowable and the respective amounts of the disallowance.

**42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.**

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* (1) The cognizant Government auditor shall establish final indirect cost rates for business units not covered in 42.705-1(a).

(2) In addition, auditor determination may be used for business units that are covered in 42.705-1(a) when the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that the indirect costs can be settled with little difficulty and any of the following circumstances apply:

(i) The business unit has primarily fixed-price contracts, with only minor involvement in cost-reimbursement contracts.

(ii) The administrative cost of contracting officer determination would exceed the expected benefits.

(iii) The business unit does not have a history of disputes and there are few cost problems.

(iv) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that special circumstances require auditor determination.

(b) *Procedures*. (1) The contractor shall submit to the cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with 42.705-1(b)(1).

(2) Upon receipt of a proposal, the auditor shall—

(i) Audit the proposal and seek agreement on indirect costs with the contractor;

(ii) Prepare an indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts. The agreement shall be signed by the contractor and the auditor;

(iii) If agreement with the contractor is not reached, forward the audit report to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) identified in the Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (see 42.203), who will then resolve the disagreement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with 42.706.

**42.705-3 Educational institutions.**

(a) *General*. (1) Postdetermined final indirect cost rates shall be used in the settlement of indirect costs for all cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions, unless predetermined final indirect cost rates are authorized and used (see paragraph (b) of this subsection).

(2) OMB Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, assigns each educational institution to a single Government agency for the negotiation of indirect cost rates and provides that those rates shall be accepted by all Federal agencies. Cognizant Government agencies and educational institutions are listed in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices (see 42.103).

(3) The cognizant agency shall establish the billing rates and final indirect cost rates at the educational institution, consistent with the requirements of this subpart, Subpart 31.3, and the OMB Circular. The agency shall follow the procedures outlined in 42.705-1(b).

(4) If the cognizant agency is unable to reach agreement with an institution, the appeals system of the cognizant agency shall be followed for resolution of the dispute.

(b) *Predetermined final indirect cost rates*. (1) Under cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with universities, colleges, or other educational institutions (41 U.S.C. 254a), payment for reimbursable indirect costs may be made on the basis of predetermined final indirect cost rates. The cognizant agency is not required to establish predetermined rates, but if they are established, their use must be extended to all the institution's Government contracts.

(2) In deciding whether the use of predetermined rates would be appropriate for the educational institution concerned, the agency should consider both the stability of the institution's indirect costs and bases over a period of years and any anticipated changes in the amount of the direct and indirect costs.

(3) Unless their use is approved at a level in the agency (see paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection) higher than the contracting officer, predetermined rates shall not be used when—

(i) There has been no recent audit of the indirect costs;

(ii) There have been frequent or wide fluctuations in the indirect cost rates and the bases over a period of years; or

(iii) The estimated reimbursable costs for any individual contract are expected to exceed $1 million annually.

(4)(i) If predetermined rates are to be used and no rates have been previously established for the institution's current fiscal year, the agency shall obtain from the institution a proposal for predetermined rates.

(ii) If the proposal is found to be generally acceptable, the agency shall negotiate the predetermined rates with the institution. The rates should be based on an audit of the institution's costs for the year immediately preceding the year in which the rates are being negotiated. If this is not possible, an earlier audit may be used, but appropriate steps should be taken to identify and evaluate significant variations in costs incurred or in bases used that may have a bearing on the reasonableness of the proposed rates. However, in the case of smaller contracts (*e.g.*, $100,000 or less), an audit made at an earlier date is acceptable if—

(A) There have been no significant changes in the contractor's organization; and

(B) It is reasonably apparent that another audit would have little effect on the rates finally agreed upon and the potential for overpayment of indirect cost is relatively insignificant.

(5) If predetermined rates are used—

(i) The contracting officer shall include the negotiated rates and bases in the contract Schedule; and

(ii) See 16.307(i), which prescribes the clause at 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.

(6) Predetermined indirect cost rates shall be applicable for a period of not more than four years. The agency shall obtain the contractor's proposal for new predetermined rates sufficiently in advance so that the new rates, based on current data, may be promptly negotiated near the beginning of the new fiscal year or other period agreed to by the parties (see paragraphs (b) and (d) of the clause at 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates).

(7) Contracting officers shall use billing rates established by the agency to reimburse the contractor for work performed during a period not covered by predetermined rates.

**42.705-4 State and local governments.**

OMB Circular No. A-87 concerning cost principles for state and local governments (see Subpart 31.6) establishes the cognizant agency concept and procedures for determining a cognizant agency for approving state and local government indirect costs associated with federally-funded programs and activities. The indirect cost rates negotiated by the cognizant agency will be used by all Federal agencies that also award contracts to these same state and local governments.

**42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.**

(See OMB Circular No. A-122.)

**42.706 Distribution of documents.**

(a) The contracting officer or auditor shall promptly distribute executed copies of the indirect cost rate agreement to the contractor and to each affected contracting agency and shall provide copies of the agreement for the contract files, in accordance with the guidance for contract modifications in Subpart 4.2, Contract Distribution.

(b) Copies of the negotiation memorandum prepared under contracting officer determination or audit report prepared under auditor determination shall be furnished, as appropriate, to the contracting offices and Government audit offices.

**42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.**

(a) Cost-sharing arrangements, when authorized, may call for the contractor to participate in the costs of the contract by accepting indirect cost rates lower than the anticipated actual rates. In such cases, a negotiated indirect cost rate ceiling may be incorporated into the contract for prospective application. For cost sharing under research and development contracts, see 35.003(b).

(b)(1) Other situations may make it prudent to provide a final indirect cost rate ceiling in a contract. Examples of such circumstances are when the proposed contractor—

(i) Is a new or recently reorganized company, and there is no past or recent record of incurred indirect costs;

(ii) Has a recent record of a rapidly increasing indirect cost rate due to a declining volume of sales without a commensurate decline in indirect expenses; or

(iii) Seeks to enhance its competitive position in a particular circumstance by basing its proposal on indirect cost rates lower than those that may reasonably be expected to occur during contract performance, thereby causing a cost overrun.

(2) In such cases, an equitable ceiling covering the final indirect cost rates may be negotiated and specified in the contract.

(c) When ceiling provisions are utilized, the contract shall also provide that—

(1) The Government will not be obligated to pay any additional amount should the final indirect cost rates exceed the negotiated ceiling rates, and

(2) In the event the final indirect cost rates are less than the negotiated ceiling rates, the negotiated rates will be reduced to conform with the lower rates.

**42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.**

(a) The contracting officer responsible for contract closeout shall negotiate the settlement of indirect costs for a specific contract, in advance of the determination of final indirect cost rates, if—

(1) The contract is physically complete;

(2) The amount of unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to the contract is relatively insignificant. Indirect cost amounts will be considered insignificant when—

(i) The total unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to any one contract does not exceed $1,000,000; and

(ii) Unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, the cumulative unsettled indirect costs to be allocated to one or more contracts in a single fiscal year do not exceed 15 percent of the estimated, total unsettled indirect costs allocable to cost-type contracts for that fiscal year. The contracting officer may waive the 15 percent restriction based upon a risk assessment that considers the contractor's accounting, estimating, and purchasing systems; other concerns of the cognizant contract auditors; and any other pertinent information; and

(3) Agreement can be reached on a reasonable estimate of allocable dollars.

(b) Determinations of final indirect costs under the quick-closeout procedure provided for by the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at 52.216-7 or 52.216-13 shall be final for the contract it covers and no adjustment shall be made to other contracts for over- or under-recoveries of costs allocated or allocable to the contract covered by the agreement.

(c) Indirect cost rates used in the quick closeout of a contract shall not be considered a binding precedent when establishing the final indirect cost rates for other contracts.

**42.709 Scope.**

(a) This section implements 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) through (d) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a) through (d). It covers the assessment of penalties against contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in—

(1) Final indirect cost rate proposals; or

(2) The final statement of costs incurred or estimated to be incurred under a fixed-price incentive contract.

(b) This section applies to all contracts in excess of $500,000, except fixed-price contracts without cost incentives or any firm-fixed-price contracts for the purchase of commercial items.

**42.709-1 General.**

(a) The following penalties apply to contracts covered by this section:

(1) If the indirect cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the penalty is equal to—

(i) The amount of the disallowed costs allocated to contracts that are subject to this section for which an indirect cost proposal has been submitted; plus

(ii) Interest on the paid portion, if any, of the disallowance.

(2) If the indirect cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor before proposal submission, the penalty is two times the amount in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(b) These penalties are in addition to other administrative, civil, and criminal penalties provided by law.

(c) It is not necessary for unallowable costs to have been paid to the contractor in order to assess a penalty.

**42.709-2 Responsibilities.**

(a) The cognizant contracting officer is responsible for—

(1) Determining whether the penalties in 42.709-1(a) should be assessed;

(2) Determining whether such penalties should be waived pursuant to 42.709-5; and

(3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.

(b) The contract auditor, in the review and/or the determination of final indirect cost proposals for contracts subject to this section, is responsible for—

(1) Recommending to the contracting officer which costs may be unallowable and subject to the penalties in 42.709-1(a);

(2) Providing rationale and supporting documentation for any recommendation; and

(3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.

**42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.**

Unless a waiver is granted pursuant to 42.709-5, the cognizant contracting officer shall—

(a) Assess the penalty in 42.709-1(a)(1), when the submitted cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR or an executive agency supplement that defines the allowability of specific selected costs; or

(b) Assess the penalty in 42.709-1(a)(2), when the submitted cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor prior to submission of the proposal. Prior determinations of unallowability may be evidenced by—

(1) A DCAA Form 1, Notice of Contract Costs Suspended and/or Disapproved (see 48 CFR 242.705-2), or any similar notice which the contractor elected not to appeal and was not withdrawn by the cognizant Government agency;

(2) A contracting officer final decision which was not appealed;

(3) A prior executive agency Board of Contract Appeals or court decision involving the contractor, which upheld the cost disallowance; or

(4) A determination or agreement of unallowability under 31.201-6.

(c) Issue a final decision (see 33.211) which includes a demand for payment of any penalty assessed under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. The letter shall state that the determination is a final decision under the Disputes clause of the contract. (Demanding payment of the penalty is separate from demanding repayment of any paid portion of the disallowed cost.)

**42.709-4 Computing interest.**

For 42.709-1(a)(1)(ii), compute interest on any paid portion of the disallowed cost as follows:

(a) Consider the overpayment to have occurred, and interest to have begun accumulating, from the midpoint of the contractor's fiscal year. Use an alternate equitable method if the cost was not paid evenly over the fiscal year.

(b) Use the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(c) Compute interest from the date of overpayment to the date of the demand letter for payment of the penalty.

(d) Determine the paid portion of the disallowed costs in consultation with the contract auditor.

**42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.**

The cognizant contracting officer shall waive the penalties at 42.709-1(a) when—

(a) The contractor withdraws the proposal before the Government formally initiates an audit of the proposal and the contractor submits a revised proposal (an audit will be deemed to be formally initiated when the Government provides the contractor with written notice, or holds an entrance conference, indicating that audit work on a specific final indirect cost proposal has begun);

(b) The amount of the unallowable costs under the proposal which are subject to the penalty is $10,000 or less (*i.e.*, if the amount of expressly or previously determined unallowable costs which would be allocated to the contracts specified in 42.709(b) is $10,000 or less); or

(c) The contractor demonstrates, to the cognizant contracting officer's satisfaction, that—

(1) It has established policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurance that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's final indirect cost rate proposals (*e.g.*, the types of controls required for satisfactory participation in the Department of Defense sponsored self-governance programs, specific accounting controls over indirect costs, compliance tests which demonstrate that the controls are effective, and Government audits which have not disclosed recurring instances of expressly unallowable costs); and

(2) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal; *i.e.*, their inclusion resulted from an unintentional error, notwithstanding the exercise of due care.

**42.709-6 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at 52.242-3, Penalties for Unallowable Costs, in all solicitations and contracts over $500,000 except fixed-price contracts without cost incentives or any firm-fixed-price contract for the purchase of commercial items. Generally, covered contracts are those which contain one of the clauses at 52.216-7, 52.216-13, 52.216-16, or 52.216-17, or a similar clause from an executive agency's supplement to the FAR.

## Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs

**42.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Issuing notices of intent to disallow costs; and

(b) Disallowing costs already incurred during the course of performance.

**42.801 Notice of intent to disallow costs.**

(a) At any time during the performance of a contract of a type referred to in 42.802, the cognizant contracting officer responsible for administering the contract may issue the contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence. However, before issuing the notice, the contracting officer responsible for administering the contract shall make every reasonable effort to reach a satisfactory settlement through discussions with the contractor.

(b) A notice of intent to disallow such costs usually results from monitoring contractor costs. The purpose of the notice is to notify the contractor as early as practicable during contract performance that the cost is considered unallowable under the contract terms and to provide for timely resolution of any resulting disagreement. In the event of disagreement, the contractor may submit to the contracting officer a written response. Any such response shall be answered by withdrawal of the notice or by making a written decision within 60 days.

(c) As a minimum, the notice shall—

(1) Refer to the contract's Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause;

(2) State the contractor's name and list the numbers of the affected contracts;

(3) Describe the costs to be disallowed, including estimated dollar value by item and applicable time periods, and state the reasons for the intended disallowance;

(4) Describe the potential impact on billing rates and forward pricing rate agreements;

(5) State the notice's effective date and the date by which written response must be received;

(6) List the recipients of copies of the notice; and

(7) Request the contractor to acknowledge receipt of the notice.

(d) The contracting officer issuing the notice shall furnish copies to all contracting officers cognizant of any segment of the contractor's organization.

(e) If the notice involves elements of indirect cost, it shall not be issued without coordination with the contracting officer or auditor having authority for final indirect cost settlement (see 42.705).

(f) In the event the contractor submits a response that disagrees with the notice (see paragraph (b) of this section), the contracting officer who issued the notice shall either withdraw the notice or issue the written decision, except when elements of indirect cost are involved, in which case the contracting officer responsible under 42.705 for determining final indirect cost rates shall issue the decision.

**42.802 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-1, Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract, a fixed-price incentive contract, or a contract providing for price redetermination is contemplated.

**42.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.**

Cost-reimbursement contracts, the cost-reimbursement portion of fixed-price contracts, letter contracts that provide for reimbursement of costs, and time-and-material and labor-hour contracts provide for disallowing costs during the course of performance after the costs have been incurred. The following procedures shall apply:

(a) *Contracting officer receipt of vouchers*. When contracting officers receive vouchers directly from the contractor and, with or without auditor assistance, approve or disapprove them, the process shall be conducted in accordance with the normal procedures of the individual agency.

(b) *Auditor receipt of vouchers*. (1) When authorized by agency regulations, the contract auditor may be authorized to (i) receive reimbursement vouchers directly from contractors, (ii) approve for payment those vouchers found acceptable, and (iii) suspend payment of questionable costs. The auditor shall forward approved vouchers for payment to the cognizant contracting, finance, or disbursing officer, as appropriate under the agency's procedures.

(2) If the examination of a voucher raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost under the contract terms, the auditor, after informal discussion as appropriate, may, where authorized by agency regulations, issue a notice of contract costs suspended and/or disapproved simultaneously to the contractor and the disbursing officer, with a copy to the cognizant contracting officer, for deduction from current payments with respect to costs claimed but not considered reimbursable.

(3) If the contractor disagrees with the deduction from current payments, the contractor may—

(i) Submit a written request to the cognizant contracting officer to consider whether the unreimbursed costs should be paid and to discuss the findings with the contractor;

(ii) File a claim under the Disputes clause, which the cognizant contracting officer will process in accordance with agency procedures; or

(iii) Do both of the above.

## Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy

**42.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures regarding actions to be taken when a contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy. It establishes a requirement for the contractor to notify the contracting officer upon filing a petition for bankruptcy. It further establishes minimum requirements for agencies to follow in the event of a contractor bankruptcy.

**42.901 General.**

The contract administration office shall take prompt action to determine the potential impact of a contractor bankruptcy on the Government in order to protect the interests of the Government.

**42.902 Procedures.**

(a) When notified of bankruptcy proceedings, agencies shall, as a minimum—

(1) Furnish the notice of bankruptcy to legal counsel and other appropriate agency offices (*e.g.*, contracting, financial, property) and affected buying activities;

(2) Determine the amount of the Government's potential claim against the contractor (in assessing this impact, identify and review any contracts that have not been closed out, including those physically completed or terminated);

(3) Take actions necessary to protect the Government's financial interests and safeguard Government property; and

(4) Furnish pertinent contract information to the legal counsel representing the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall consult with legal counsel, whenever possible, prior to taking any action regarding the contractor's bankruptcy proceedings.

**42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-13, Bankruptcy, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

## Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]

## Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting

**42.1101 General.**

Production surveillance is a function of contract administration used to determine contractor progress and to identify any factors that may delay performance. Production surveillance involves Government review and analysis of—

(a) Contractor performance plans, schedules, controls, and industrial processes; and

(b) The contractor's actual performance under them.

**42.1102 Applicability.**

This subpart applies to all contracts for supplies or services other than facilities, construction contracts, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts. See Part 37, especially Subpart 37.6, regarding surveillance of contracts for services.

**42.1103 Policy.**

The contractor is responsible for timely contract performance. The Government will maintain surveillance of contractor performance as necessary to protect its interests. When the contracting office retains a contract for administration, the contracting officer administering the contract shall determine the extent of surveillance.

**42.1104 Surveillance requirements.**

(a) The contract administration office determines the extent of production surveillance on the basis of—

(1) The criticality (degree of importance to the Government) assigned by the contracting officer (see 42.1105) to the supplies or services; and

(2) Consideration of the following factors:

(i) Contract requirements for reporting production progress and performance.

(ii) The contract performance schedule.

(iii) The contractor's production plan.

(iv) The contractor's history of contract performance.

(v) The contractor's experience with the contract supplies or services.

(vi) The contractor's financial capability.

(vii) Any supplementary written instructions from the contracting office.

(b) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold should not normally require production surveillance.

(c) In planning and conducting surveillance, contract administration offices shall make maximum use of any reliable contractor production control or data management systems.

(d) In performing surveillance, contract administration office personnel shall avoid any action that may—

(1) Be inconsistent with any contract requirement; or

(2) Result in claims of waivers, of changes, or of other contract modifications.

**42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.**

Contracting officers shall assign a criticality designator to each contract in the space for designating the contract administration office, as follows:

| CRITICALITY DESIGNATOR | CRITERION |
|---|---|
| A | Critical contracts, including DX-rated contracts (see Subpart 12.3), contracts citing the authority in 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency), and contracts for major systems. |
| B | Contracts (other than those designated "A") for items needed to maintain a Government or contractor production or repair line, to preclude out-of-stock conditions or to meet user needs for nonstock items. |
| C | All contracts other than those designated "A" or "B." |

**42.1106 Reporting requirements.**

(a) When information on contract performance status is needed, contracting officers may require contractors to submit production progress reports (see 42.1107(a)). Reporting requirements shall be limited to that information essential to Government needs and shall take maximum advantage of data output generated by contractor management systems.

(b) Contract administration offices shall review and verify the accuracy of contractor reports and advise the contracting officer of any required action. The accuracy of contractor-prepared reports shall be verified either by a program of continuous surveillance of the contractor's report-preparation system or by individual review of each report.

(c) The contract administration office may at any time initiate a report to advise the contracting officer (and the inventory manager, if one is designated in the contract) of any potential or actual delay in performance. This advice shall—

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Be provided in sufficient time for the contracting officer to take necessary action; and

(3) Provide a definite recommendation, if action is appropriate.

**42.1107 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-2, Production Progress Reports, in solicitations and

contracts when production progress reporting is required; unless a facilities contract, a construction contract, or a Federal Supply Schedule contract is contemplated.

(b) When the clause at 52.242-2 is used, the contracting officer shall specify appropriate reporting instructions in the Schedule (see 42.1106(a)).

## Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements

**42.1200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Recognition of a successor in interest to Government contracts when contractor assets are transferred;

(b) Recognition of a change in a contractor's name; and

(c) Execution of novation agreements and change-of-name agreements by the responsible contracting officer.

**42.1201 [Reserved]**

**42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.**

The contracting officer responsible for processing and executing novation and change-of-name agreements shall be determined as follows:

(a) If any of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an administrative contracting officer (ACO) (see 2.1 and 42.202), the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) This ACO; or

(2) The ACO responsible for the corporate office, if affected contracts are in more than one plant or division of the transferor.

(b) If none of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an ACO, the contracting officer responsible for the largest unsettled (unbilled plus billed but unpaid) dollar balance of contracts shall be the responsible contracting officer.

(c) If several transferors are involved, the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) The ACO administering the largest unsettled dollar balance; or

(2) The contracting officer (or ACO) designated by the agency having the largest unsettled dollar balance, if none of the affected contracts have been assigned to an ACO.

**42.1203 Processing agreements.**

(a) If a contractor wishes the Government to recognize a successor in interest to its contracts or a name change, the contractor must submit a written request to the responsible contracting officer (see 42.1202). If the contractor received its contract under Subpart 8.7 under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act, use the procedures at 8.716 instead.

(b) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Identify and request that the contractor submit the information necessary to evaluate the proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest or a name change. This information should include the items identified in 42.1204 (e) and (f) or 42.1205(a), as applicable;

(2) Notify each contract administration office and contracting office affected by a proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest, and provide those offices with a list of all affected contracts; and

(3) Request submission of any comments or objections to the proposed transfer within 30 days after notification. Any submission should be accompanied by supporting documentation.

(c) Upon receipt of the necessary information, the responsible contracting officer shall determine whether or not it is in the Government's interest to recognize the proposed successor in interest on the basis of—

(1) The comments received from the affected contract administration offices and contracting offices;

(2) The proposed successor's responsibility under Subpart 9.1, Responsible Prospective Contractors; and

(3) Any factor relating to the proposed successor's performance of contracts with the Government that the Government determines would impair the proposed successor's ability to perform the contract satisfactorily.

(d) The execution of a novation agreement does not preclude the use of any other method available to the contracting officer to resolve any other issues related to a transfer of contractor assets, including the treatment of costs.

(e) Any separate agreement between the transferor and transferee regarding the assumption of liabilities (*e.g.*, long-term incentive compensation plans, cost accounting standards noncompliances, environmental cleanup costs, and final overhead costs) should be referenced specifically in the novation agreement.

(f) Before novation and change-of-name agreements are executed, the responsible contracting officer shall ensure that Government counsel has reviewed them for legal sufficiency.

(g) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Forward a signed copy of the executed novation or change-of-name agreement to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(2) Retain a signed copy in the case file.

(h) Following distribution of the agreement, the responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the agreement and attaching a complete list of contracts affected;

(2) Retain the original Standard Form 30 with the attached list in the case file;

(3) Send a signed copy of the Standard Form 30, with attached list to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(4) Send a copy of this Standard Form 30 with attached list to each contract administration office or contracting office involved, which shall be responsible for further appropriate distribution.

**42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.**

(a) 41 U.S.C. 15 prohibits transfer of Government contracts from the contractor to a third party. The Government may, when in its interest, recognize a third party as the successor in interest to a Government contract when the third party's interest in the contract arises out of the transfer of—

(1) All the contractor's assets; or

(2) The entire portion of the assets involved in performing the contract. (See 14.404-2(l) for the effect of novation agreements after bid opening but before award.) Examples of such transactions include, but are not limited to—

(i) Sale of these assets with a provision for assuming liabilities;

(ii) Transfer of these assets incident to a merger or corporate consolidation; and

(iii) Incorporation of a proprietorship or partnership, or formation of a partnership.

(b) A novation agreement is unnecessary when there is a change in the ownership of a contractor as a result of a stock purchase, with no legal change in the contracting party, and when that contracting party remains in control of the assets and is the party performing the contract. However, whether there is a purchase of assets or a stock purchase, there may be issues related to the change in ownership that appropriately should be addressed in a formal agreement between the contractor and the Government (see 42.1203(e)).

(c) When it is in the Government's interest not to concur in the transfer of a contract from one company to another company, the original contractor remains under contractual obligation to the Government, and the contract may be terminated for reasons of default, should the original contractor not perform.

(d) When considering whether to recognize a third party as a successor in interest to Government contracts, the responsible contracting officer shall identify and evaluate any significant organizational conflicts of interest in accordance with Subpart 9.5. If the responsible contracting officer determines that a conflict of interest cannot be resolved, but that it is in the best interest of the Government to approve the novation request, a request for a waiver may be submitted in accordance with the procedures at 9.503.

(e) When a contractor asks the Government to recognize a successor in interest, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting officer three signed copies of the proposed novation agreement and one copy each, as applicable, of the following:

(1) The document describing the proposed transaction, *e.g.*, purchase/sale agreement or memorandum of understanding.

(2) A list of all affected contracts between the transferor and the Government, as of the date of sale or transfer of assets, showing for each, as of that date, the—

(i) Contract number and type;

(ii) Name and address of the contracting office;

(iii) Total dollar value, as amended; and

(iv) Approximate remaining unpaid balance.

(3) Evidence of the transferee's capability to perform.

(4) Any other relevant information requested by the responsible contracting officer.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting officer one copy of each of the following documents, as applicable, as the documents become available:

(1) An authenticated copy of the instrument effecting the transfer of assets; *e.g.*, bill of sale, certificate of merger, contract, deed, agreement, or court decree.

(2) A certified copy of each resolution of the corporate parties' boards of directors authorizing the transfer of assets.

(3) A certified copy of the minutes of each corporate party's stockholder meeting necessary to approve the transfer of assets.

(4) An authenticated copy of the transferee's certificate and articles of incorporation, if a corporation was formed for the purpose of receiving the assets involved in performing the Government contracts.

(5) The opinion of legal counsel for the transferor and transferee stating that the transfer was properly effected under applicable law and the effective date of transfer.

(6) Balance sheets of the transferor and transferee as of the dates immediately before and after the transfer of assets, audited by independent accountants.

(7) Evidence that any security clearance requirements have been met.

(8) The consent of sureties on all contracts listed under paragraph (e)(2) of this section if bonds are required, or a statement from the transferor that none are required.

(g) If the Government has acquired the documents during its participation in the pre-merger or pre-acquisition review process, or the Government's interests are adequately protected with an alternative formulation of the information, the responsible contracting officer may modify the list of documents to be submitted by the contractor.

(h) When recognizing a successor in interest to a Government contract is consistent with the Government's interest, the responsible contracting officer shall execute a novation agreement with the transferor and the transferee. It shall ordinarily provide in part that—

(1) The transferee assumes all the transferor's obligations under the contract;

(2) The transferor waives all rights under the contract against the Government;

(3) The transferor guarantees performance of the contract by the transferee (a satisfactory performance bond may be accepted instead of the guarantee); and

(4) Nothing in the agreement shall relieve the transferor or transferee from compliance with any Federal law.

(i) The responsible contracting officer shall use the following format for agreements when the transferor and transferee are corporations and all the transferor's assets are transferred. This format may be adapted to fit specific cases and may be used as a guide in preparing similar agreements for other situations.

NOVATION AGREEMENT

The ABC Corporation (Transferor), a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of _____ [*insert State*] with its principal office in _____ [*insert city*]; the XYZ Corporation (Transferee), [*if appropriate add "formerly known as the EFG Corporation"*] a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of _____ [*insert State*] with its principal office in _____ [*insert city*]; and the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (Government) enter into this Agreement as of _____ [*insert the date transfer of assets became effective under applicable State law*].

(a) The parties agree to the following facts:

(1) The Government, represented by various Contracting Officers of the _____ [*insert name(s) of agency(ies)*], has entered into certain contracts with the Transferor, namely: _____ [*insert contract or purchase order identifications*]; [*or delete "namely" and insert "as shown in the attached list marked `Exhibit A' and incorporated in this Agreement by reference."*]. The term "the contracts," as used in this Agreement, means the above contracts and purchase orders and all other contracts and purchase orders, including all modifications, made between the Government and the Transferor before the effective date of this Agreement (whether or not performance and payment have been completed and releases executed if the Government or the Transferor has any remaining rights, duties, or obligations under these contracts and purchase orders). Included in the term "the contracts" are also all modifications made under the terms and conditions of these contracts and purchase orders between the Government and the Transferee, on or after the effective date of this Agreement.

(2) As of _____, 20___, the Transferor has transferred to the Transferee all the assets of the Transferor by virtue of a _____ [*insert term descriptive of the legal transaction involved*] between the Transferor and the Transferee.

(3) The Transferee has acquired all the assets of the Transferor by virtue of the above transfer.

(4) The Transferee has assumed all obligations and liabilities of the Transferor under the contracts by virtue of the above transfer.

(5) The Transferee is in a position to fully perform all obligations that may exist under the contracts.

(6) It is consistent with the Government's interest to recognize the Transferee as the successor party to the contracts.

(7) Evidence of the above transfer has been filed with the Government. [*When a change of name is also involved; e.g., a prior or concurrent change of the Transferee's name, an appropriate statement shall be inserted (see example in paragraph (8) of this Agreement)*].

(8) A certificate dated _____, 20___, signed by the Secretary of State of _____ [*insert State*], to the effect that the corporate name of EFG Corporation was changed to XYZ Corporation on _____, 20__, has been filed with the Government.

(b) In consideration of these facts, the parties agree that by this Agreement—

(1) The Transferor confirms the transfer to the Transferee, and waives any claims and rights against the Government that it now has or may have in the future in connection with the contracts.

(2) The Transferee agrees to be bound by and to perform each contract in accordance with the conditions contained in the contracts. The Transferee also assumes all obligations and liabilities of, and all claims against, the Transferor under the contracts as if the Transferee were the original party to the contracts.

(3) The Transferee ratifies all previous actions taken by the Transferor with respect to the contracts, with the same force and effect as if the action had been taken by the Transferee.

(4) The Government recognizes the Transferee as the Transferor's successor in interest in and to the contracts. The Transferee by this Agreement becomes entitled to all rights, titles, and interests of the Transferor in and to the contracts as if the Transferee were the original party to the contracts. Following the effective date of this Agreement, the term "Contractor," as used in the contracts, shall refer to the Transferee.

(5) Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, nothing in it shall be construed as a waiver of any rights of the Government against the Transferor.

(6) All payments and reimbursements previously made by the Government to the Transferor, and all other previous actions taken by the Government under the contracts, shall be considered to have discharged those parts of the Government's obligations under the contracts. All payments and reimbursements made by the Government after the date of this Agreement in the name of or to the Transferor shall have the same force and effect as if made to the Transferee, and shall constitute a complete discharge of the Government's obligations under the contracts, to the extent of the amounts paid or reimbursed.

(7) The Transferor and the Transferee agree that the Government is not obligated to pay or reimburse either of them for, or otherwise give effect to, any costs, taxes, or other expenses, or any related increases, directly or indirectly arising out of or resulting from the transfer or this Agreement, other than those that the Government in the absence of this transfer or Agreement would have been obligated to pay or reimburse under the terms of the contracts.

(8) The Transferor guarantees payment of all liabilities and the performance of all obligations that the Transferee—

(i) Assumes under this Agreement; or

(ii) May undertake in the future should these contracts be modified under their terms and conditions. The Transferor waives notice of, and consents to, any such future modifications.

(9) The contracts shall remain in full force and effect, except as modified by this Agreement. Each party has executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

BY _____

TITLE _____

ABC CORPORATION,

By _____

TITLE _____

[*Corporate Seal*]

XYZ CORPORATION,

By _____

TITLE _____

[*Corporate Seal*]

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of ABC Corporation, that _____, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then _____ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this day of _____ 20 ___.

By _____

[*Corporate Seal*]

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of XYZ Corporation, that _____, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then _____ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this day of _____20___.

BY _____

[*Corporate Seal*]

## 42.1205 Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.

(a) If only a change of the contractor's name is involved and the Government's and contractor's rights and obligations remain unaffected, the parties shall execute an agreement to reflect the name change. The contractor shall forward to the responsible contracting officer three signed copies of the Change-of-Name Agreement, and one copy each of the following:

(1) The document effecting the name change, authenticated by a proper official of the State having jurisdiction.

(2) The opinion of the contractor's legal counsel stating that the change of name was properly effected under applicable law and showing the effective date.

(3) A list of all affected contracts and purchase orders remaining unsettled between the contractor and the Government, showing for each the contract number and type, and name and address of the contracting office. The contracting officer may request the total dollar value as amended and the remaining unpaid balance for each contract.

(b) The following suggested format for an agreement may be adapted for specific cases:

CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENT

The ABC Corporation (Contractor), a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of _____ [*insert State*], and the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (Government), enter into this Agreement as of _____ [*insert date when the change of name became effective under applicable State law*].

(a) The parties agree to the following facts:

(1) The Government, represented by various Contracting Officers of the _____ [*insert name(s) of agency(ies)*], has entered into certain contracts and purchase orders with the XYZ Corporation, namely: _____ [*insert contract or purchase order identifications*]; [*or delete "namely" and insert "as shown in the attached list marked "Exhibit A" and incorporated in this Agreement by reference."*]. The term "the contracts," as used in this Agreement, means the above contracts and purchase orders and all other contracts and purchase orders, including all modifications, made by the Government and the Contractor before the effective date of this Agreement (whether or not performance and payment have been completed and releases executed if the Government or the Contractor has any remaining rights, duties, or obligations under these contracts and purchase orders).

(2) The XYZ Corporation, by an amendment to its certificate of incorporation, dated _____ 20___, has changed its corporate name to ABC Corporation.

(3) This amendment accomplishes a change of corporate name only and all rights and obligations of the Government and of the Contractor under the contracts are unaffected by this change.

(4) Documentary evidence of this change of corporate name has been filed with the Government.

(b) In consideration of these facts, the parties agree that—

(1) The contracts covered by this Agreement are amended by substituting the name "ABC Corporation" for the name "XYZ Corporation" wherever it appears in the contracts; and

(2) Each party has executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
BY _____
TITLE _____
ABC Corporation,
BY _____
TITLE _____
[*Corporate Seal*]

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of ABC Corporation; that _____, who signed this Agreement for this corporation, was then _____ of this corporation; and that this Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of this corporation by authority of its governing body and within the scope of its corporate powers. Witness my hand and the seal of this corporation this _____ day of _____ 20___.
BY _____
[*Corporate Seal*]

## Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work

### 42.1301 General.

Situations may occur during contract performance that cause the Government to order a suspension of work, or a work stoppage. This subpart provides clauses to meet these situations and a clause for settling contractor claims for unordered Government caused delays that are not otherwise covered in the contract.

### 42.1302 Suspension of work.

A suspension of work under a construction or architect-engineer contract may be ordered by the contracting officer for a reasonable period of time. If the suspension is unreasonable, the contractor may submit a written claim for increases in the cost of performance, excluding profit.

### 42.1303 Stop-work orders.

(a) Stop-work orders may be used, when appropriate, in any negotiated fixed-price or cost-reimbursement supply, research and development, or service contract if work stoppage may be required for reasons such as advancement in the state-of-the-art, production or engineering breakthroughs, or realignment of programs.

(b) Generally, a stop-work order will be issued only if it is advisable to suspend work pending a decision by the Government and a supplemental agreement providing for the suspension is not feasible. Issuance of a stop-work order shall be approved at a level higher than the contracting officer. Stop-work orders shall not be used in place of a termination notice after a decision to terminate has been made.

(c) Stop-work orders should include—

(1) A description of the work to be suspended;

(2) Instructions concerning the contractor's issuance of further orders for materials or services;

(3) Guidance to the contractor on action to be taken on any subcontracts; and

(4) Other suggestions to the contractor for minimizing costs.

(d) Promptly after issuing the stop-work order, the contracting officer should discuss the stop-work order with the contractor and modify the order, if necessary, in light of the discussion.

(e) As soon as feasible after a stop-work order is issued, but before its expiration, the contracting officer shall take appropriate action to—

(1) Terminate the contract;

(2) Cancel the stop-work order (any cancellation of a stop-work order shall be subject to the same approvals as were required for its issuance); or

(3) Extend the period of the stop-work order if it is necessary and if the contractor agrees (any extension of the stop-work order shall be by a supplemental agreement).

### 42.1304 Government delay of work.

(a) The clause at 52.242-17, Government Delay of Work, provides for the administrative settlement of con-tractor claims that arise from delays and interruptions in the contract work caused by the acts, or failures to act, of the contracting officer. This clause is not applicable if the contract otherwise specifically provides for an equitable adjustment because of the delay or interruption; *e.g.*, when the Changes clause is applicable.

(b) The clause does not authorize the contracting officer to order a suspension, delay, or interruption of the contract work and it shall not be used as the basis or justification of such an order.

(c) If the contracting officer has notice of an unordered delay or interruption covered by the clause, the contracting officer shall act to end the delay or take other appropriate action as soon as practicable.

(d) The contracting officer shall retain in the file a record of all negotiations leading to any adjustment made under the clause, and related cost or pricing data, or information other than cost or pricing data.

### 42.1305 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242 14, Suspension of Work, in solicitations and con-tracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated.

(b)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.242-15, Stop-Work Order, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, or research and development.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242 16, Stop-Work Order—Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a facilities acquisition contract or a consolidated facilities contract is contemplated.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242 17, Government Delay of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for supplies other than commercial or modified-commercial items. The clause use is optional when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for services, or for supplies that are commercial or modified-commercial items.

## Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management

**42.1401 General.**

(a) The contract administration office (CAO) shall ensure that instructions to contractors result in the most efficient and economical use of carrier services and equipment. If the transportation data regarding f.o.b. origin contracts is insufficient for Government transportation management purposes, the CAO shall obtain the data used in the evaluation of offers.

(b) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, are responsible for—

(1) Furnishing timely routings and releases for port shipments;

(2) Monitoring shipments to provide for carload or truckload quantities when practicable;

(3) Controlling and issuing U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's) and determining proper freight classification descriptions;

(4) Reviewing documentation to ensure the proper distribution and validation of shipping documents;

(5) Developing, and advising on, transportation cost differentials brought on by proposed changes in contract terms; *e.g.*, delivery schedules;

(6) Determining, for contract requirements, the size and carrying capability of carrier equipment to transport overdimensional and/or overweight supplies, hazardous materials, or supplies requiring special shipping arrangements;

(7) Developing information and reporting movements that may be the basis for negotiating special rates for volume movements or for rate adjustments (see 42.1402(b));

(8) Exercising control of irregularities in preservation, packing, loading, blocking and bracing, and other causes contributing to loss and damage; sealing of carrier equipment and documentation;

(9) Providing information on the use of transit arrangements;

(10) Recommending, when appropriate, prepayment by contractor for f.o.b. origin shipments or parcel post (see 47.303-17 and 42.1404);

(11) Recommending, when appropriate, the use of commercial forms and procedures for small shipments of a recurring nature if transportation costs do not exceed $100, as authorized in 41 CFR 101-41.304-2 and, for the Department of Defense (DOD), in Chapter 32, Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR) (AR 55-355, NAVSUPINST 4600.70, AFM 75-2, MCO P-4600.14A, DLAR 4500.3);

(12) Diverting, reconsigning, tracing, and expediting shipments;

(13) Considering the capabilities of contractors for meeting new or emergency requirements that arise during the contract administration and using these capabilities when appropriate; and

(14) Using routings through established consolidation stations when it is in the Government's interest.

(c) Civilian agencies shall consult and cooperate with the Office of Transportation of the General Services Administration (GSA) as required in 41 CFR 101-40. (See 47.105, Transportation assistance, for assistance to civilian Government activities or to military installations.)

**42.1402 Volume movements within the continental United States.**

(a)(1) For purposes of contract administration, a volume movement is—

(i) In DOD, the aggregate of freight shipments amounting to or exceeding 25 carloads, 25 truckloads, or 500,000 pounds, to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area; and

(ii) In civilian agencies, 50 short tons (100,000 pounds) in the aggregate to move during the contract period from one origin point for delivery to one destination point or area.

(2) Transportation personnel assigned to or supporting the CAO, or appropriate agency personnel, shall report planned and actual volume movements in accordance with agency regulations. DOD activities report to the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) under the Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR). Civilian agencies report to GSA, Office of Transportation, or other designated offices under the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR), specifically 41 CFR 101-40.305-2.

(b) Reporting of volume movements permits MTMC and GSA transportation personnel to determine the reasonableness of applicable current rates and, when appropriate, to negotiate adjusted or modified rates.

**42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.**

(a) Except as provided in 47.303-17, when a contract specifies delivery of supplies f.o.b. origin with transportation costs to be paid by the Government, the contractor shall make shipments on U.S. Government bills of lading (GBL's), or on other shipping documents prescribed by MTMC in the case of seavan containers, furnished by the CAO or the appropriate agency transportation office. Each agency shall establish appropriate procedures by which the contractor shall obtain GBL's. The contracting officer shall not authorize the contractor to ship on commercial bills of lading for conversion to GBL's unless delivery is extremely urgent and GBL's are not readily available.

(b) The possible application of reduced rates under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act for shipments on commercial bills of lading and the Commercial Bill of Lading Notations clause are discussed at 47.104.

(c)(1) The limited authority for the use of commercial forms and procedures to acquire freight or express transportation for small shipments of a recurring nature when transportation costs do not exceed $100, is prescribed in the Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation, specifically 41 CFR 101-41.304-2.

(2) For DOD shipments, corresponding guidance is in Chapter 32 of the DTMR.

**42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.**

**42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.**

(a)(1) Use of parcel post or other classes of mail permits direct movements from source of supply to the user, without the intermediate documentation that is required when supplies are transported through depots or air or water terminals. However, the use of parcel post and other classes of mail shall be confined to deliveries of mailable matter that meet the size, weight, and distance limitations prescribed by the U.S. Postal Service. Parcel post eligible shipments for overseas destinations will not be sent via Small Package Delivery services or parcel post to CONUS military air or water terminals. These shipments will be mailed through the APO or FPO to the overseas user. Contractors shall not divide delivery quantities into mailable parcels for the purpose of avoiding shipments by other modes of transportation.

(2) When parcel post or other classes of mail are used by contractors, they shall prepay the postage costs by using their own mailing labels or stamps and include prepaid postage costs as separate items in the invoices for supplies shipped.

(b)(1) Authority for contractors to use indicia mail may be obtained by submitting Postal Service (PS) Form 3601, Application to Mail Without Affixing Postage Stamps, to the U.S. Postal Service for approval following agency procedures. If approval is granted, the agency shall follow the U.S. Postal Service permit requirements.

(2) When indicia mail is used, the contractor will be provided with a completed PS Form 3601 and official penalty permit imprint mailing labels, envelopes, or cards printed on the top right side in a rectangular box: Postage and Fees Paid (first line); Government Agency Name (second line); and, the proper permit imprint number (G-000) on the third line. These must also bear in the upper left corner in every case the printed return address of the agency concerned above the printed phrases “Official Business” and “Penalty for Private Use, $300.” The name and address of a private person or firm shall not be shown.

(c) When a contractor uses the contractor’s own label for making a shipment to a post office servicing military and other agency consignees outside the United States, the contractor shall stamp or imprint the parcel immediately above the label in l/4 inch block letters with (i) the name of the agency and (ii) the words “Official Mail-Contents for Official Use-Exempt from Customs Requirements.” This permits identification and expedites handling within the postal system. Use of this marking does not eliminate the requirement for payment of postage by the contractor when so required by the contract or when the contractor is to be reimbursed for the cost of postage.

(d) Contractors may not insure shipments at Government expense for the purpose of recovery in case of loss and/or damage, except that minimum insurance required for the purposes of obtaining receipts at point of origin and upon delivery is authorized.

**42.1404-2 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-10, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or prepaid postage.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-11, F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or indicia mail, if indicia mail has been authorized by the U.S. Postal Service.

**42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.**

(a) Discrepancies incident to shipment include overage, shortage, loss, damage, and other discrepancies between the quantity and/or condition of supplies received from commercial carriers and the quantity and/or condition of these supplies as shown on the covering bill of lading or other transportation document. Regulations and procedures for reporting and adjusting discrepancies in Government shipments are in Subpart 40.7 of the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-40.7). (Military installations shall consult “Reporting of Transportation Discrepancies in Shipments,” AR 55-38, NAVSUP INST 4610.33C, AFR 75-18, MCO P4610.19D, DLAR 4500.15.)

(b) Generally, when the place of delivery is f.o.b. origin, the Government consignee at destination is also accountable for the supplies, and all claims or reports dealing with discrepancies shall be initiated at that point in accordance with the property accountability regulations of the agency concerned.

(c) If supplies are acquired on an f.o.b. destination basis, any claim arising from a discrepancy occurring in transit is a matter for settlement between the contractor and the carrier. However, the Government consignee shall—

(1) Notify the carrier of the discrepancy by noting the exception on the carrier’s delivery receipt; and

(2) Furnish all available data to the CAO or appropriate agency office, which shall promptly transmit the data to the contractor.

**42.1406 Report of shipment (REPSHIP).**

**42.1406-1 Advance notice.**

Military (and as required, civilian agency) storage and distribution points, depots, and other receiving activities require advance notice of shipments en route from contractors' plants. Generally, this notification is required only for classified material; sensitive, controlled, and certain other protected material; explosives, and some other hazardous materials; selected shipments requiring movement control; or minimum carload or truckload shipments. It facilitates arrangements for transportation control, labor, space, and use of materials handling equipment at destination. Also, timely receipt of notices by the consignee transportation office precludes the incurring of demurrage and vehicle detention charges.

**42.1406-2 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-12, Report of Shipment (REPSHIP), in solicitations and contracts when advance notice of shipment is required for safety or security reasons, or where carload or truckload shipments will be made to DoD installations or, as required, to civilian agency facilities.

# Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information

## 42.1500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and establishes responsibilities for recording and maintaining contractor performance information. This subpart does not apply to procedures used by agencies in determining fees under award or incentive fee contracts. However, the fee amount paid to contractors should be reflective of the contractor's performance and the past performance evaluation should closely parallel the fee determinations.

## 42.1501 General.

Past performance information is relevant information, for future source selection purposes, regarding a contractor's actions under previously awarded contracts. It includes, for example, the contractor's record of conforming to contract requirements and to standards of good workmanship; the contractor's record of forecasting and controlling costs; the contractor's adherence to contract schedules, including the administrative aspects of performance; the contractor's history of reasonable and cooperative behavior and commitment to customer satisfaction; and generally, the contractor's business-like concern for the interest of the customer.

## 42.1502 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, agencies shall prepare an evaluation of contractor performance for each contract in excess of $1,000,000 (regardless of the date of contract award) and for each contract in excess of $100,000 beginning not later than January 1, 1998 (regardless of the date of contract award), at the time the work under the contract is completed. In addition, interim evaluations should be prepared as specified by the agencies to provide current information for source selection purposes, for contracts with a period of performance, including options, exceeding one year. This evaluation is generally for the entity, division, or unit that performed the contract. The content and format of performance evaluations shall be established in accordance with agency procedures and should be tailored to the size, content, and complexity of the contractual requirements.

(b) Agencies shall not evaluate performance for contracts awarded under Subparts 8.6 and 8.7. Agencies shall evaluate construction contractor performance and architect/engineer contractor performance in accordance with 36.201 and 36.604, respectively.

## 42.1503 Procedures.

(a) Agency procedures for the past performance evaluation system shall generally provide for input to the evaluations from the technical office, contracting office and, where appropriate, end users of the product or service.

(b) Agency evaluations of contractor performance prepared under this subpart shall be provided to the contractor as soon as practicable after completion of the evaluation. Contractors shall be given a minimum of 30 days to submit comments, rebutting statements, or additional information. Agencies shall provide for review at a level above the contracting officer to consider disagreements between the parties regarding the evaluation. The ultimate conclusion on the performance evaluation is a decision of the contracting agency. Copies of the evaluation, contractor response, and review comments, if any, shall be retained as part of the evaluation. These evaluations may be used to support future award decisions, and should therefore be marked “Source Selection Information”. The completed evaluation shall not be released to other than Government personnel and the contractor whose performance is being evaluated during the period the information may be used to provide source selection information. Disclosure of such information could cause harm both to the commercial interest of the Government and to the competitive position of the contractor being evaluated as well as impede the efficiency of Government operations. Evaluations used in determining award or incentive fee payments may also be used to satisfy the requirements of this subpart. A copy of the annual or final past performance evaluation shall be provided to the contractor as soon as it is finalized.

(c) Departments and agencies shall share past performance information with other departments and agencies when requested to support future award decisions. The information may be provided through interview and/or by sending the evaluation and comment documents to the requesting source selection official.

(d) Any past performance information systems, including automated systems, used for maintaining contractor performance information and/or evaluations should include appropriate management and technical controls to ensure that only authorized personnel have access to the data.

(e) The past performance information shall not be retained to provide source selection information for longer than three years after completion of contract performance.

## Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration

**42.1601 General.**

The contracting officer shall make every reasonable effort to respond in writing within 30 days to any written request to the contracting officer from a small business concern with respect to a contract administration matter. In the event the contracting officer cannot respond to the request within the 30-day period, the contracting officer shall, within the period, transmit to the contractor a written notification of the specific date the contracting officer expects to respond. This provision shall not apply to a request for a contracting officer decision under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41U.S.C. 601-613).

## Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements

**42.1701 Procedures.**

(a) Negotiation of forward pricing rate agreements (FPRA's) may be requested by the contracting officer or the contractor or initiated by the administrative contracting officer (ACO). In determining whether or not to establish such an agreement, the ACO should consider whether the benefits to be derived from the agreement are commensurate with the effort of establishing and monitoring it. Normally, FPRA's should be negotiated only with contractors having a significant volume of Government contract proposals. The cognizant contract administration agency shall determine whether an FPRA will be established.

(b) The ACO shall obtain the contractor's proposal and require that it include cost or pricing data that are accurate, complete, and current as of the date of submission. The ACO shall invite the cognizant contract auditor and contracting offices having a significant interest to participate in developing a Government objective and in the negotiations. Upon completing negotiations, the ACO shall prepare a price negotiation memorandum (PNM) (see 15.406-3) and forward copies of the PNM and FPRA to the cognizant auditor and to all contracting offices that are known to be affected by the FPRA. A Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data shall not be required at this time (see 15.407-3(c)).

(c) The FPRA shall provide specific terms and conditions covering expiration, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates. The agreement shall provide for cancellation at the option of either party and shall require the contractor to submit to the ACO and to the cognizant contract auditor any significant change in cost or pricing data.

(d) When an FPRA is invalid, the contractor should submit and negotiate a new proposal to reflect the changed conditions. If an FPRA has not been established or has been invalidated, the ACO will issue a forward pricing rate recommendation (FPRR) to buying activities with documentation to assist negotiators. In the absence of an FPRA or FPRR, the ACO shall include support for rates utilized.

(e) The ACO may negotiate continuous updates to the FPRA. The FPRA will provide specific terms and conditions covering notification, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates.

* * * * * *

# PART 43—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

*Sec.*
43.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 43.1—General**

43.101 Definitions.
43.102 Policy.
43.103 Types of contract modifications.
43.104 Notification of contract changes.
43.105 Availability of funds.
43.106 [Reserved]
43.107 Contract clause.

**Subpart 43.2—Change Orders**

43.201 General.
43.202 Authority to issue change orders.
43.203 Change order accounting procedures.
43.204 Administration.
43.205 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 43.3—Forms**

43.301 Use of forms.

This page intentionally left blank.

**43.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for preparing and processing contract modifications for all types of contracts including construction and architect-engineer contracts. It does not apply to—

(a) Orders for supplies or services not otherwise changing the terms of contracts or agreements (*e.g.*, delivery orders under indefinite-delivery contracts); or

(b) Modifications for extraordinary contractual relief (see Part 50).

## Subpart 43.1—General

**43.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Administrative change" means a unilateral (see 43.103(b)) contract change, in writing, that does not affect the substantive rights of the parties (*e.g.*, a change in the paying office or the appropriation data).

"Effective date"—

(1) For a solicitation amendment, change order, or administrative change, the effective date shall be the issue date of the amendment, change order, or administrative change.

(2) For a supplemental agreement, the effective date shall be the date agreed upon by the contracting parties.

(3) For a modification issued as a confirming notice of termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date of the confirming notice shall be the same as the effective date of the initial notice.

(4) For a modification converting a termination for default to a termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the termination for default.

(5) For a modification confirming the termination contracting officer's previous letter determination of the amount due in settlement of a contract termination for convenience, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the previous letter determination.

**43.102 Policy.**

(a) Only contracting officers acting within the scope of their authority are empowered to execute contract modifications on behalf of the Government. Other Government personnel shall not—

(1) Execute contract modifications;

(2) Act in such a manner as to cause the contractor to believe that they have authority to bind the Government; or

(3) Direct or encourage the contractor to perform work that should be the subject of a contract modification.

(b) Contract modifications, including changes that could be issued unilaterally, shall be priced before their execution if this can be done without adversely affecting the interest of the Government. If a significant cost increase could result from a contract modification and time does not permit negotiation of a price, at least a maximum price shall be negotiated unless impractical.

(c) The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, Public Law 103-355 (FASA), and Section 4402 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, Public Law 104-106, authorize, but do not require, contracting officers, if requested by the prime contractor, to modify contracts without requiring consideration to incorporate changes authorized by FASA or Clinger-Cohen Act amendments into existing contracts. Contracting officers are encouraged, if appropriate, to modify contracts without requiring consideration to incorporate these new policies. The contract modification should be accomplished by inserting into the contract, as a minimum, the current version of the applicable FAR clauses.

**43.103 Types of contract modifications.**

Contract modifications are of the following types:

(a) *Bilateral*. A bilateral modification (supplemental agreement) is a contract modification that is signed by the contractor and the contracting officer. Bilateral modifications are used to—

(1) Make negotiated equitable adjustments resulting from the issuance of a change order;

(2) Definitize letter contracts; and

(3) Reflect other agreements of the parties modifying the terms of contracts.

(b) *Unilateral*. A unilateral modification is a contract modification that is signed only by the contracting officer. Unilateral modifications are used, for example, to—

(1) Make administrative changes;

(2) Issue change orders;

(3) Make changes authorized by clauses other than a changes clause (*e.g.*, Property clause, Options clause, or Suspension of Work clause); and

(4) Issue termination notices.

**43.104 Notification of contract changes.**

(a) When a contractor considers that the Government has effected or may effect a change in the contract that has not been identified as such in writing and signed by the contracting officer, it is necessary that the contractor notify the Government in writing as soon as possible. This will permit the Government to evaluate the alleged change and—

(1) Confirm that it is a change, direct the mode of further performance, and plan for its funding;

(2) Countermand the alleged change; or

(3) Notify the contractor that no change is considered to have occurred.

(b) The clause at 52.243-7, Notification of Changes, which is prescribed in 43.107—

(1) Incorporates the policy expressed in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Requires the contractor to notify the Government promptly of any Government conduct that the contractor considers a change to the contract, and

(3) Specifies the responsibilities of the contractor and the Government with respect to such notifications.

**43.105 Availability of funds.**

(a) The contracting officer shall not execute a contract modification that causes or will cause an increase in funds without having first obtained a certification of fund availability, except for modifications to contracts that—

(1) Are conditioned on availability of funds (see 32.703-2); or

(2) Contain a limitation of cost or funds clause (see 32.704).

(b) The certification required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be based on the negotiated price, except that modifications executed before agreement on price may be based on the best available estimate of cost.

**43.106 [Reserved]**

**43.107 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.243-7, Notification of Changes, in solicitations and contracts. The clause is available for use primarily in negotiated research and development or supply contracts for the acquisition of major weapon systems or principal subsystems. If the contract amount is expected to be less than $1,000,000, the clause shall not be used, unless the contracting officer anticipates that situations will arise that may result in a contractor alleging that the Government has effected changes other than those identified as such in writing and signed by the contracting officer.

## Subpart 43.2—Change Orders

**43.201 General.**

(a) Generally, Government contracts contain a changes clause that permits the contracting officer to make unilateral changes, in designated areas, within the general scope of the contract. These are accomplished by issuing written change orders on Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract (SF 30), unless otherwise provided (see 43.301).

(b) The contractor must continue performance of the contract as changed, except that in cost-reimbursement or incrementally funded contracts the contractor is not obligated to continue performance or incur costs beyond the limits established in the Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds clause (see 32.705-2).

(c) The contracting officer may issue a change order by telegraphic message under unusual or urgent circumstances; provided, that—

(1) Copies of the message are furnished promptly to the same addressees that received the basic contract;

(2) Immediate action is taken to confirm the change by issuance of a SF 30;

(3) The message contains substantially the information required by the SF 30 (except that the estimated change in price shall not be indicated), including in the body of the message the statement, "Signed by (Name), Contracting Officer"; and

(4) The contracting officer manually signs the original copy of the message.

**43.202 Authority to issue change orders.**

Change orders shall be issued by the contracting officer except when authority is delegated to an administrative contracting officer (see 42.202(c)).

**43.203 Change order accounting procedures.**

(a) Contractors' accounting systems are seldom designed to segregate the costs of performing changed work. Therefore, before prospective contractors submit offers, the contracting officer should advise them of the possible need to revise their accounting procedures to comply with the cost segregation requirements of the Change Order Accounting clause at 52.243-6.

(b) The following categories of direct costs normally are segregable and accountable under the terms of the Change Order Accounting clause:

(1) Nonrecurring costs (*e.g.*, engineering costs and costs of obsolete or reperformed work).

(2) Costs of added distinct work caused by the change order (*e.g.*, new subcontract work, new prototypes, or new retrofit or backfit kits).

(3) Costs of recurring work (*e.g.*, labor and material costs).

**43.204 Administration.**

(a) *Change order documentation.* When change orders are not forward priced, they require two documents: the change order and a supplemental agreement reflecting the resulting equitable adjustment in contract terms. If an equitable adjustment in the contract price or delivery terms or both can be agreed upon in advance, only a supplemental agreement need be issued, but administrative changes and changes issued pursuant to a clause giving the Government a unilateral right to make a change (*e.g.*, an option clause) initially require only one document.

(b) *Definitization*. (1) Contracting officers shall negotiate equitable adjustments resulting from change orders in the shortest practicable time.

(2) Administrative contracting officers negotiating equitable adjustments by delegation under 42.302(b)(1), shall obtain the contracting officer's concurrence before adjusting the contract delivery schedule.

(3) Contracting offices and contract administration offices, as appropriate, shall establish suspense systems adequate to ensure accurate identification and prompt definitization of unpriced change orders.

(4) The contracting officer shall ensure that a cost analysis is made, if appropriate, under 15.404-1(c) and shall consider the contractor's segregable costs of the change, if available. If additional funds are required as a result of the change, the contracting officer shall secure the funds before making any adjustment to the contract.

(5) When the contracting officer requires a field pricing review of requests for equitable adjustment, the contracting officer shall provide a list of any significant contract events which may aid in the analysis of the request. This list should include—

(i) Date and dollar amount of contract award and/or modification;

(ii) Date of submission of initial contract proposal and dollar amount;

(iii) Date of alleged delays or disruptions;

(iv) Performance dates as scheduled at date of award and/or modification;

(v) Actual performance dates;

(vi) Date entitlement to an equitable adjustment was determined or contracting officer decision was rendered if applicable;

(vii) Date of certification of the request for adjustment if certification is required; and

(viii) Dates of any pertinent Government actions or other key events during contract performance which may have an impact on the contractor's request for equitable adjustment.

(c) *Complete and final equitable adjustments.* To avoid subsequent controversies that may result from a supplemental agreement containing an equitable adjustment as the result of a change order, the contracting officer should—

(1) Ensure that all elements of the equitable adjustment have been presented and resolved; and

(2) Include, in the supplemental agreement, a release similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RELEASE

In consideration of the modification(s) agreed to herein as complete equitable adjustments for the Contractor's _____ (describe) _____ "proposal(s) for adjustment," the Contractor hereby releases the Government from any and all liability under this contract for further equitable adjustments attributable to such facts or circumstances giving rise to the "proposal(s) for adjustment" (except for _____).

**43.205 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-1, Changes—Fixed-Price, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract for supplies is contemplated.

(2) If the requirement is for services, other than architect-engineer or other professional services, and no supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the requirement is for services (other than architect-engineer services, transportation, or research and development) and supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) If the requirement is for architect-engineer or other professional services, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(5) If the requirement is for transportation services, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(6) If it is desired to include the clause in solicitations and contracts when a research and development contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-2, Changes—Cost-Reimbursement, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract for supplies is contemplated.

(2) If the requirement is for services and no supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the requirement is for services and supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) If the requirement is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(5) If a facilities contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(6) If it is desired to include the clause in solicitations and contracts when a research and development contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.243-3, Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours, in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract is contemplated. The contracting officer may vary the 30-day period in paragraph (c) of the clause according to agency procedures.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-4, Changes, in solicitations and contracts for—

(1) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements; and

(2) Construction, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-5, Changes and Changed Conditions, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the contract amount is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) The contracting officer may insert a clause, substantially the same as the clause at 52.243-6, Change Order Accounting, in solicitations and contracts for supply and research and development contracts of significant technical complexity, if numerous changes are anticipated. The clause may be included in solicitations and contracts for construction if deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.

## Subpart 43.3—Forms

**43.301 Use of forms.**

(a)(1) The Standard Form 30 (SF 30), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, shall (except for the options stated in 43.301(a)(2) or actions processed under Part 15) be used for—

(i) Any amendment to a solicitation;

(ii) Change orders issued under the Changes clause of the contract;

(iii) Any other unilateral contract modification issued under a contract clause authorizing such modification without the consent of the contractor;

(iv) Administrative changes such as the correction of typographical mistakes, changes in the paying office, and changes in accounting and appropriation data;

(v) Supplemental agreements (see 43.103); and

(vi) Removal, reinstatement, or addition of funds to a contract.

(2) The SF 30 may be used for—

(i) Modifications that change the price of contracts for the acquisition of petroleum as a result of economic price adjustment;

(ii) Termination notices; and

(iii) Purchase order modifications as specified in 13.302-3.

(3) If it is anticipated that a change will result in a price change, the estimated amount of the price change shall not be shown on copies of SF 30 furnished to the contractor.

(b) The Optional Form 336 (OF 336), Continuation Sheet, or a blank sheet of paper, may be used as a continuation sheet for a contract modification.

* * * * * *

# PART 44—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

*Sec.*
44.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 44.1—General**
44.101 Definitions.

**Subpart 44.2—Consent to Subcontracts**
44.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.
44.201-1 Consent requirements.
44.201-2 Advance notification requirements.
44.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.
44.202-1 Responsibilities.
44.202-2 Considerations.
44.203 Consent limitations.
44.204 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 44.3—Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews**
44.301 Objective.
44.302 Requirements.
44.303 Extent of review.
44.304 Surveillance.
44.305 Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval.
44.305-1 Responsibilities.
44.305-2 Notification.
44.305-3 Withholding or withdrawing approval.
44.306 Disclosure of approval status.
44.307 Reports.

**Subpart 44.4—Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components**
44.400 Scope of subpart.
44.401 Applicability.
44.402 Policy requirements.
44.403 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**44.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for consent to subcontracts or advance notification of subcontracts, and for review, evaluation, and approval of contractors' purchasing systems.

(b) The consent and advance notification requirements of Subpart 44.2 are not applicable to prime contracts for commercial items acquired pursuant to Part 12.

## Subpart 44.1—General

**44.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Approved purchasing system" means a contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with this part.

"Contractor" means the total contractor organization or a separate entity of it, such as an affiliate, division, or plant, that performs its own purchasing.

"Contractor purchasing system review (CPSR)" means the complete evaluation of a contractor's purchasing of material and services, subcontracting, and subcontract management from development of the requirement through completion of subcontract performance.

"Facilities" (see 45.301).

"Subcontract" means any contract as defined in Subpart 2.1 entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

"Subcontractor" means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime contractor or another subcontractor.

## Subpart 44.2—Consent to Subcontracts

### 44.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

#### 44.201-1 Consent requirements.

(a) If the contractor has an approved purchasing system, consent is required for subcontracts specifically identified by the contracting officer in the subcontracts clause of the contract. The contracting officer may require consent to subcontract if the contracting officer has determined that an individual consent action is required to protect the Government adequately because of the subcontract type, complexity, or value, or because the subcontract needs special surveillance. These can be subcontracts for critical systems, subsystems, components, or services. Subcontracts may be identified by subcontract number or by class of items (*e.g.*, subcontracts for engines on a prime contract for airframes).

(b) If the contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or letter contracts, and also for unpriced actions (including unpriced modifications and unpriced delivery orders) under fixed-price contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, for—

(1) Cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts; and

(2) Fixed-price subcontracts that exceed—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(c) Consent may be required for subcontracts under prime contracts for architect-engineer services.

(d) The contracting officer's written authorization for the contractor to purchase from Government sources (see Part 51) constitutes consent.

#### 44.201-2 Advance notification requirements.

Under cost-reimbursement contracts, even if the contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent to subcontract is not required under 44.201-1, the contractor is required by statute (10 U.S.C. 2306(e) or 41 U.S.C. 254(b)) to notify the agency before the award of—

(a) Any cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract; or

(b) Any fixed-price subcontract that exceeds—

(1) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(2) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

### 44.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

#### 44.202-1 Responsibilities.

(a) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO) is responsible for consent to subcontracts, except when the contracting officer retains the contract for administration or withholds the consent responsibility from delegation to the ACO. In such cases, the contract administration office should assist the contracting office in its evaluation as requested.

(b) The contracting officer responsible for consent shall review the contractor's notification and supporting data to ensure that the proposed subcontract is appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy and sound business judgment.

(c) Designation of specific subcontractors during contract negotiations does not in itself satisfy the requirements for advance notification or consent pursuant to the clause at 52.244-2. However, if, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the advance notification or consent requirements were satisfied for certain subcontracts evaluated during negotiations, the contracting officer shall identify those subcontracts in paragraph (k) of the clause at 52.244-2.

#### 44.202-2 Considerations.

(a) The contracting officer responsible for consent must, at a minimum, review the request and supporting data and consider the following:

(1) Is the decision to subcontract consistent with the contractor's approved make-or-buy program, if any (see 15.407-2)?

(2) Is the subcontract for special test equipment or facilities that are available from Government sources (see Subpart 45.3)?

(3) Is the selection of the particular supplies, equipment, or services technically justified?

(4) Has the contractor complied with the prime contract requirements regarding—

(i) Small business subcontracting, including, if applicable, its plan for subcontracting with small, veteran-owned, service-disabled veteran-owned, HUBZone, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19); and

(ii) Purchase from nonprofit agencies designated by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (JWOD) (41 U.S.C. 48)) (see Part 8)?

(5) Was adequate price competition obtained or its absence properly justified?

(6) Did the contractor adequately assess and dispose of subcontractors' alternate proposals, if offered?

(7) Does the contractor have a sound basis for selecting and determining the responsibility of the particular subcontractor?

(8) Has the contractor performed adequate cost or price analysis or price comparisons and obtained accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data, including any required certifications?

(9) Is the proposed subcontract type appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy?

(10) Has adequate consideration been obtained for any proposed subcontract that will involve the use of Government-furnished facilities?

(11) Has the contractor adequately and reasonably translated prime contract technical requirements into subcontract requirements?

(12) Does the prime contractor comply with applicable cost accounting standards for awarding the subcontract?

(13) Is the proposed subcontractor on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see Subpart 9.4)?

(b) Particularly careful and thorough consideration under paragraph (a) of this section is necessary when—

(1) The prime contractor's purchasing system or performance is inadequate;

(2) Close working relationships or ownership affiliations between the prime and subcontractor may preclude free competition or result in higher prices;

(3) Subcontracts are proposed for award on a noncompetitive basis, at prices that appear unreasonable, or at prices higher than those offered to the Government in comparable circumstances; or

(4) Subcontracts are proposed on a cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour basis.

**44.203 Consent limitations.**

(a) The contracting officer's consent to a subcontract or approval of the contractor's purchasing system does not constitute a determination of the acceptability of the subcontract terms or price, or of the allowability of costs, unless the consent or approval specifies otherwise.

(b) Contracting officers shall not consent to—

(1) Cost-reimbursement subcontracts if the fee exceeds the fee limitations of 16.301-3;

(2) Subcontracts providing for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis;

(3) Subcontracts obligating the contracting officer to deal directly with the subcontractor;

(4) Subcontracts that make the results of arbitration, judicial determination, or voluntary settlement between the prime contractor and subcontractor binding on the Government; or

(5) Repetitive or unduly protracted use of cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts (contracting officers should follow the principles of 16.103(c)).

(c) Contracting officers should not refuse consent to a subcontract merely because it contains a clause giving the subcontractor the right of indirect appeal to an agency board of contract appeals if the subcontractor is affected by a dispute between the Government and the prime contractor. Indirect appeal means assertion by the subcontractor of the prime contractor's right to appeal or the prosecution of an appeal by the prime contractor on the subcontractor's behalf. The clause may also provide that the prime contractor and subcontractor shall be equally bound by the contracting officer's or board's decision. The clause may not attempt to obligate the contracting officer or the appeals board to decide questions that do not arise between the Government and the prime contractor or that are not cognizable under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

**44.204 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.244-2, Subcontracts, in solicitations and contracts when contemplating—

(i) A cost-reimbursement contract;

(ii) A letter contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold;

(iii) A fixed-price contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold under which unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders) are anticipated;

(iv) A time-and-materials contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(v) A labor-hour contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I; or

(ii) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) Use of this clause is not required in—

(i) Fixed-price architect-engineer contracts; or

(ii) Contracts for mortuary services, refuse services, or shipment and storage of personal property, when an agency-prescribed clause on approval of subcontractors' facilities is required.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.244-4, Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services), in architect-engineer contracts.

(c) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.244-5, Competition in Subcontracting, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, unless—

(1) A firm-fixed-price contract, awarded on the basis of adequate price competition or whose prices are set by law or regulation, is contemplated; or

(2) A time-and-materials, labor-hour, or architect-engineer contract is contemplated.

# Subpart 44.3—Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews

**44.301 Objective.**

The objective of a contractor purchasing system review (CPSR) is to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness with which the contractor spends Government funds and complies with Government policy when subcontracting. The review provides the administrative contracting officer (ACO) a basis for granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval of the contractor's purchasing system.

**44.302 Requirements.**

(a) The ACO shall determine the need for a CPSR based on, but not limited to, the past performance of the contractor, and the volume, complexity and dollar value of subcontracts. If a contractor's sales to the Government (excluding competitively awarded firm-fixed-price and competitively awarded fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts and sales of commercial items pursuant to Part 12) are expected to exceed $25 million during the next 12 months, perform a review to determine if a CPSR is needed. Sales include those represented by prime contracts, subcontracts under Government prime contracts, and modifications. Generally, a CPSR is not performed for a specific contract. The head of the agency responsible for contract administration may raise or lower the $25 million review level if it is considered to be in the Government's best interest.

(b) Once an initial determination has been made under paragraph (a) of this section, at least every three years the ACO shall determine whether a purchasing system review is necessary. If necessary, the cognizant contract administration office will conduct a purchasing system review.

**44.303 Extent of review.**

A CPSR requires an evaluation of the contractor's purchasing system. Unless segregation of subcontracts is impracticable, this evaluation shall not include subcontracts awarded by the contractor exclusively in support of Government contracts that are competitively awarded firm-fixed-price, competitively awarded fixed-price with economic price adjustment, or awarded for commercial items pursuant to Part 12. The considerations listed in 44.202-2 for consent evaluation of particular subcontracts also shall be used to evaluate the contractor's purchasing system, including the contractor's policies, procedures, and performance under that system. Special attention shall be given to—

(a) The degree of price competition obtained;

(b) Pricing policies and techniques, including methods of obtaining accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data and certification as required;

(c) Methods of evaluating subcontractor responsibility, including the contractor's use of the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404) and, if the contractor has subcontracts with parties on the list, the documentation, systems, and procedures the contractor has established to protect the Government's interests (see 9.405-2);

(d) Treatment accorded affiliates and other concerns having close working arrangements with the contractor;

(e) Policies and procedures pertaining to small business concerns, including small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns;

(f) Planning, award, and postaward management of major subcontract programs;

(g) Compliance with Cost Accounting Standards in awarding subcontracts;

(h) Appropriateness of types of contracts used (see 16.103); and

(i) Management control systems, including internal audit procedures, to administer progress payments to subcontractors.

**44.304 Surveillance.**

(a) The ACO shall maintain a sufficient level of surveillance to ensure that the contractor is effectively managing its purchasing program.

(b) Surveillance shall be accomplished in accordance with a plan developed by the ACO with the assistance of subcontracting, audit, pricing, technical, or other specialists as necessary. The plan should cover pertinent phases of a contractor's purchasing system (preaward, postaward, performance, and contract completion) and pertinent operations that affect the contractor's purchasing and subcontracting. The plan should also provide for reviewing the effectiveness of the contractor's corrective actions taken as a result of previous Government recommendations. Duplicative reviews of the same areas by CPSR and other surveillance monitors should be avoided.

**44.305 Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval.**

**44.305-1 Responsibilities.**

The cognizant ACO is responsible for granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval of a contractor's purchasing system. The ACO shall—

(a) Approve a purchasing system only after determining that the contractor's purchasing policies and practices are efficient and provide adequate protection of the Government's interests; and

(b) Promptly notify the contractor in writing of the granting, withholding, or withdrawal of approval.

**44.305-2 Notification.**

(a) The notification granting system approval shall include—

(1) Identification of the plant or plants covered by the approval;

(2) The effective date of approval; and

(3) A statement that system approval—

(i) Applies to all Federal Government contracts at that plant to the extent that cross-servicing arrangements exist;

(ii) Waives the contractual requirement for advance notification in fixed-price contracts, but not for cost-reimbursement contracts;

(iii) Waives the contractual requirement for consent to subcontracts in fixed-price contracts and for specified subcontracts in cost-reimbursement contracts but not for those subcontracts, if any, selected for special surveillance and identified in the contract Schedule; and

(iv) May be withdrawn at any time at the ACO's discretion.

(b) In exceptional circumstances, consent to certain subcontracts or classes of subcontracts may be required even though the contractor's purchasing system has been approved. The system approval notification shall identify the class or classes of subcontracts requiring consent. Reasons for selecting the subcontracts include the fact that a CPSR or continuing surveillance has revealed sufficient weaknesses in a particular area of subcontracting to warrant special attention by the ACO.

(c) When recommendations are made for improvement of an approved system, the contractor shall be requested to reply within 15 days with a position regarding the recommendations.

**44.305-3 Withholding or withdrawing approval.**

(a) The ACO shall withhold or withdraw approval of a contractor's purchasing system when there are major weaknesses or when the contractor is unable to provide sufficient information upon which to make an affirmative determination. The ACO may withdraw approval at any time on the basis of a determination that there has been a deterioration of the contractor's purchasing system or to protect the Government's interest. Approval shall be withheld or withdrawn when there is a recurring noncompliance with requirements, including but not limited to—

(1) Cost or pricing data (see 15.403);

(2) Implementation of cost accounting standards (see 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix, loose-leaf edition));

(3) Advance notification as required by the clauses prescribed in 44.204; or

(4) Small business subcontracting (see Subpart 19.7).

(b) When approval of the contractor's purchasing system is withheld or withdrawn, the ACO shall within 10 days after completing the in-plant review (1) inform the contractor in writing, (2) specify the deficiencies that must be corrected to qualify the system for approval, and (3) request the contractor to furnish within 15 days a plan for accomplishing the necessary actions. If the plan is accepted, the ACO shall make a follow-up review as soon as the contractor notifies the ACO that the deficiencies have been corrected.

**44.306 Disclosure of approval status.**

Upon request, the ACO may inform a contractor that the purchasing system of a proposed subcontractor has been approved or disapproved, but shall caution that the Government will not keep the contractor advised of any changes in the approval status. If the proposed subcontractor's purchasing system has not been reviewed, the contractor shall be so advised.

**44.307 Reports.**

The ACO shall distribute copies of CPSR reports; notifications granting, withholding, or withdrawing system approval; and Government recommendations for improvement of an approved system, including the contractor's response, to at least—

(a) The cognizant contract audit office;

(b) Activities prescribed by the cognizant agency; and

(c) The contractor (except that furnishing copies of the contractor's response is optional).

## Subpart 44.4—Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components

### 44.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the policies limiting the contract clauses a prime contractor may be required to apply to any subcontractors that are furnishing commercial items or commercial components in accordance with Section 8002(b)(2) (Public Law 103-355).

### 44.401 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts and subcontracts. For the purpose of this subpart, the term "subcontract" has the same meaning as defined in Part 12.

### 44.402 Policy requirements.

(a) Contractors and subcontractors at all tiers shall, to the maximum extent practicable:

(1) Be required to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items delivered to the Government; and

(2) Not be required to apply to any of its divisions, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors or suppliers that are furnishing commercial items or commercial components any clause, except those—

(i) Required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to subcontractors furnishing commercial items or commercial components; or

(ii) Determined to be consistent with customary commercial practice for the item being acquired.

(b) The clause at 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, implements the policy in paragraph (a) of this section. Notwithstanding any other clause in the prime contract, only those clauses identified in the clause at 52.244-6 are required to be in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components.

(c) Agencies may supplement the clause at 52.244-6 only as necessary to reflect agency unique statutes applicable to the acquisition of commercial items.

### 44.403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, in solicitations and contracts for supplies or services other than commercial items.

* * * * * *

# PART 45—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

*Sec.*
45.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 45.1—General**

45.101 Definitions.
45.102 Policy.
45.103 Responsibility and liability for Government property.
45.104 Review and correction of contractors' property control systems.
45.105 Records of Government property.
45.106 Government property clauses.

**Subpart 45.2—Competitive Advantage**

45.201 General.
45.202 Evaluation procedures.
45.202-1 Rental equivalents.
45.202-2 Rent.
45.202-3 Other costs and savings.
45.203 Postaward utilization requests.
45.204 Residual value of special tooling and special test equipment.
45.205 Solicitation requirements.

**Subpart 45.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors**

45.300 Scope of subpart.
45.301 Definitions.
45.302 Providing facilities.
45.302-1 Policy.
45.302-2 Facilities contracts.
45.302-3 Other contracts.
45.302-4 Contractor use of Government-owned and -operated test facilities.
45.302-5 Standby or layaway requirements.
45.302-6 Required Government property clauses for facilities contracts.
45.302-7 Optional property-related clauses for facilities contracts.
45.303 Providing material.
45.303-1 Policy.
45.303-2 Procedures.
45.304 Providing motor vehicles.
45.305 [Reserved]
45.306 Providing special tooling.
45.306-1 Providing existing special tooling.
45.306-2 Special tooling under cost-reimbursement contracts.
45.306-3 Special tooling under fixed-price contracts.
45.306-4 [Reserved]
45.306-5 Contract clause.
45.307 Providing special test equipment.
45.307-1 General.
45.307-2 Acquiring special test equipment.
45.307-3 Contract clause.
45.308 Providing Government production and research property “as is.”
45.308-1 General.
45.308-2 Contract clause.
45.309 Providing Government production and research property under special restrictions.
45.310 Providing agency-peculiar property.
45.311 Providing Government property by transfer.

**Subpart 45.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property**

45.400 Scope of subpart.
45.401 Policy.
45.402 Authorizing use of Government production and research property.
45.403 Rental—Use and Charges clause.
45.404 Rent-free use.
45.405 Contracts with foreign governments or international organizations.
45.406 Use of Government production and research property on independent research and development programs.
45.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

**Subpart 45.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors**

45.500 Scope of subpart.
45.501 Definitions.
45.502 Contractor responsibility.
45.502-1 Receipts for Government property.
45.502-2 Discrepancies incident to shipment.
45.503 Relief from responsibility.
45.504 Contractor’s liability.
45.505 Records and reports of Government property.
45.505-1 Basic information.
45.505-2 Records of pricing information.
45.505-3 Records of material.
45.505-4 Records of special tooling and special test equipment.
45.505-5 Records of plant equipment.
45.505-6 Special reports of plant equipment.
45.505-7 Records of real property.
45.505-8 Records of scrap or salvage.
45.505-9 Records of related data and information.
45.505-10 Records of completed products.
45.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.
45.505-12 Records of misdirected shipments.
45.505-13 Records of property returned for rework.
45.505-14 Reports of Government property.
45.506 Identification.
45.507 Segregation of Government property.

45.508 Physical inventories.
45.508-1 Inventories upon termination or completion.
45.508-2 Reporting results of inventories.
45.508-3 Quantitative and monetary control.
45.509 Care, maintenance, and use.
45.509-1 Contractor's maintenance program.
45.509-2 Use of Government property.
45.510 Property in possession of subcontractors.
45.511 Audit of property control system.

**Subpart 45.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory**

45.600 Scope of subpart.
45.601 Definitions.
45.602 [Reserved]
45.603 Disposal methods.
45.604 Restrictions on purchase or retention of contractor inventory.
45.605 Contractor-acquired property.
45.605-1 Purchase or retention at cost.
45.605-2 Return to suppliers.
45.605-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.
45.606 Inventory schedules.
45.606-1 Submission.
45.606-2 Common items.
45.606-3 Acceptance.
45.606-4 Withdrawals.
45.606-5 Instructions for preparing and submitting schedules of contractor inventory.
45.607 Scrap.
45.607-1 General.
45.607-2 Recovering precious metals.
45.608 Screening of contractor inventory.
45.608-1 General.
45.608-2 Standard screening.
45.608-3 Agency screening.
45.608-4 Limited screening.
45.608-5 Special items screening.
45.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.
45.608-7 Reimbursement of costs for transfer of contractor inventory.
45.608-8 Report of excess personal property (SF 120).
45.609 Donations.
45.610 Sale of surplus contractor inventory.
45.610-1 Responsibility.
45.610-2 Exemptions from sale by GSA.
45.610-3 Proceeds of sale.
45.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.
45.611 Destruction or abandonment.
45.612 Removal and storage.
45.612-1 General.
45.612-2 Special storage at the contractor's risk.
45.612-3 Special storage at the Government's expense.
45.613 Property disposal determinations.
45.614 Subcontractor inventory.
45.615 Accounting for contractor inventory.

**45.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for providing Government property to contractors, contractors' use and management of Government property, and reporting, redistributing, and disposing of contractor inventory. It does not apply to providing property under any statutory leasing authority, except as to non-Government use of plant equipment under 45.407; to property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, or progress payments; or to disposal of real property.

## Subpart 45.1—General

**45.101 Definitions.**

(a) "Contractor-acquired property," as used in this part, means property acquired or otherwise provided by the contractor for performing a contract and to which the Government has title.

"Government-furnished property," as used in this part, means property in the possession of, or directly acquired by, the Government and subsequently made available to the contractor.

"Government property," means all property owned by or leased to the Government or acquired by the Government under the terms of the contract. It includes both Government-furnished property and contractor-acquired property as defined in this section.

"Plant equipment," as used in this part, means personal property of a capital nature (including equipment, machine tools, test equipment, furniture, vehicles, and accessory and auxiliary items) for use in manufacturing supplies, in performing services, or for any administrative or general plant purpose. It does not include special tooling or special test equipment.

"Property," as used in this part, means all property, both real and personal. It includes facilities, material, special tooling, special test equipment, and agency-peculiar property.

"Real property," as used in this part, means land and rights in land, ground improvements, utility distribution systems, and buildings and other structures. It does not include foundations and other work necessary for installing special tooling, special test equipment, or plant equipment.

"Special test equipment," as used in this part, means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. It consists of items or assemblies of equipment including standard or general purpose items or components that are interconnected and interdependent so as to become a new functional entity for special testing purposes. It does not include material, special tooling, facilities (except foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special test equipment), and plant equipment items used for general plant testing purposes.

"Special tooling," as used in this part, means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, all components of these items, and replacement of these items, which are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or to the performance of particular services. It does not include material, special test equipment, facilities (except foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special tooling), general or special machine tools, or similar capital items.

(b) Additional definitions also applying throughout this part appear in those subparts where the terms are most frequently used.

**45.102 Policy.**

Contractors are ordinarily required to furnish all property necessary to perform Government contracts. However, if contractors possess Government property, agencies shall—

(a) Eliminate to the maximum practical extent any competitive advantage that might arise from using such property;

(b) Require contractors to use Government property to the maximum practical extent in performing Government contracts;

(c) Permit the property to be used only when authorized;

(d) Charge appropriate rentals when the property is authorized for use on other than a rent-free basis;

(e) Require contractors to be responsible and accountable for, and keep the Government's official records of Government property in their possession or control (but see 45.105);

(f) Require contractors to review and provide justification for retaining Government property not currently in use; and

(g) Ensure maximum practical reutilization of contractor inventory (see 45.601) within the Government.

**45.103 Responsibility and liability for Government property.**

(a) Contractors are responsible and liable for Government property in their possession, unless otherwise provided by the contract.

(b) Generally, Government contracts do not hold contractors liable for loss of or damage to Government property when the property is provided under—

(1) Negotiated fixed-price contracts for which the contract price is not based upon an exception at 15.403-1;

(2) Cost-reimbursement contracts;

(3) Facilities contracts; or

(4) Negotiated or sealed bid service contracts performed on a Government installation where the contracting officer determines that the contractor has little direct control over the Government property because it is located on a Government

installation and is subject to accessibility by personnel other than the contractor's employees and that by placing the risk on the contractor, the cost of the contract would be substantially increased.

(c) When justified by the circumstances, the contract may require the contractor to assume greater liability for loss of or damage to Government property than that contemplated by the Government property clauses or the clause at 52.245 8, Liability for the Facilities. For example, this may be the case when the contractor is using Government property primarily for commercial work rather than Government work.

(d) If the Government provides Government property directly to a subcontractor, the terms of paragraph (b) of this section shall apply to the subcontractor.

(e) Subcontractors are liable for loss of or damage to Government property furnished through a prime contractor. However, if the prime contract is of a type listed in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section, the prime contractor may, after obtaining the contracting officer's consent, reduce the subcontractor's liability by including in the subcontract a clause similar to paragraph (g), Limited risk of loss, as provided in Alternate I of the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), (for fixed-price contracts) or similar to the same paragraph of the clause at 52.245-5, Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts) (for cost-reimbursement contracts). Before consenting to a clause that reduces the subcontractor's liability, the contracting officer should ensure that the Government's interests are sufficiently protected.

(f) A prime contractor that provides Government property to a subcontractor shall not be relieved of any responsibility to the Government that the prime contractor may have under the terms of the prime contract.

**45.104 Review and correction of contractors' property control systems.**

(a) The review and approval of a contractor's property control system shall be accomplished by the agency responsible for contract administration at a contractor's plant or installation. The review and approval of a contractor's property control system by one agency shall be binding on all other departments and agencies based on interagency agreements.

(b) The contracting officer or the representative assigned the responsibility as property administrator shall review contractors' property control systems to ensure compliance with the Government property clauses of the contract.

(c) The property administrator shall notify the contractor in writing when its property control system does not comply with Subpart 45.5 or other contract requirements and shall request prompt correction of deficiencies. If the contractor does not correct the deficiencies within a reasonable period, the property administrator shall request action by the contracting officer administering the contract. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Notify the contractor in writing of any required corrections and establish a schedule for completion of actions;

(2) Caution the contractor that failure to take the required corrective actions within the time specified will result in withholding or withdrawing system approval; and

(3) Advise the contractor that its liability for loss of or damage to Government property may increase if approval is withheld or withdrawn.

**45.105 Records of Government property.**

(a) Contractor records of Government property established and maintained under the terms of the contract are the Government's official Government property records. Duplicate official records shall not be furnished to or maintained by Government personnel, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Contracts may provide for the contracting office to maintain the Government's official Government property records when the contracting office retains contract administration and Government property is furnished to a contractor—

(1) For repair or servicing and return to the shipping organization;

(2) For use on a Government installation;

(3) Under a local support service contract;

(4) Under a contract with a short performance period; or

(5) When otherwise determined by the contracting officer to be in the Government's interest.

**45.106 Government property clauses.**

This section prescribes the principal Government property clauses. Other clauses pertaining to Government property are prescribed in Subpart 45.3.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-1, Property Records, in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government's official Government property records.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

(2) If the contract is—

(i) A negotiated fixed-price contract for which prices are not based on an exception at 15.403-1; or

(ii) A fixed-price service contract which is performed primarily on a Government installation, provided the contracting officer determines it to be in the best interest of the Government (see 45.103(b)(4)), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the contract is for the conduct of basic or applied research at nonprofit institutions of higher education or at nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research (see 35.014), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-3, Identification of Government-Furnished Property, in addition to the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated under which the Government is to furnish Government property f.o.b. railroad cars at a specified destination or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The contract Schedule shall specify the point of delivery and may include special terms and conditions covering installation, preparation for operation, or equipment testing by the Government or by another contractor.

(d) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.245-4, Government-Furnished Property (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price, time-and-material, or labor-hour contract is contemplated and the acquisition cost of all Government-furnished property to be involved in the contract is $100,000 or less; unless a contract with an educational or nonprofit organization is contemplated.

(e) When the cost of the item to be repaired does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, purchase orders for property repair need not include a Government property clause.

(f)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-5, Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement, time-and-material, or labor-hour contract is contemplated, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) If the contract is for the conduct of basic or applied research at nonprofit institutions of higher education or at nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research (see 35.014), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-6, Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts), in addition to the clauses prescribed at 37.304, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

## Subpart 45.2—Competitive Advantage

**45.201 General.**

(a) The contracting officer shall, to the maximum practical extent, eliminate competitive advantage accruing to a contractor possessing Government production and research property (see 45.301). This is done by (1) adjusting the offers of those contractors by applying, for evaluation purposes only, a rental equivalent evaluation factor or, (2) when adjusting offers is not practical, by charging the contractor rent for using the property. Applying a rental equivalent factor is not appropriate in awarding negotiated contracts when the contracting officer determines that using the factor would not affect the choice of contractors.

(b) In evaluating offers, the contracting officer shall also consider any costs or savings to the Government related to providing such property, regardless of any competitive advantage that may result (see 45.202-3).

**45.202 Evaluation procedures.**

**45.202-1 Rental equivalents.**

If a rental equivalent evaluation factor is used, it shall be equal to the rent allocable to the proposed contract that would otherwise have been charged for the property, as computed in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges. (See 45.205(b) for solicitation requirements.)

**45.202-2 Rent.**

If using a rental equivalent evaluation factor is not practical, and the competitive advantage is to be eliminated by charging rent, any offeror or subcontractor may use Government production and research property after obtaining the written approval of the contacting officer having cognizance of the property. Rent shall be charged in accordance with 45.403.

**45.202-3 Other costs and savings.**

(a) If furnishing Government production and research property will result in direct measurable costs that the Government must bear, additional factors shall be considered in evaluating bids or proposals. These factors shall be specified in the solicitation either as dollar amounts or as formulas and shall be limited to the cost of—

(1) Reactivation from storage;

(2) Rehabilitation and conversion; and

(3) Making the property available on an f.o.b. basis.

(b) If, under the terms of the solicitation, the contractor will bear the transportation cost of furnishing Government production and research property or the cost of making it suitable for use (such as when property is offered on an “as is” basis (see 45.308)), no additional evaluation factors related to those costs shall be used.

(c) If using Government production and research property will result in measurable savings to the Government, the dollar amount of these savings shall be specified in the solicitation and used in evaluating offers. Examples of such savings include—

(1) Savings occurring as a direct result of activating tools being maintained in idle status at known cost to the Government; and

(2) Avoiding the costs of deactivating and placing tools in layaway or storage or of maintaining them in an idle state, if the prospective costs are known. For these costs to be included in the evaluation, firm decisions must have been made that the tools will be laid away or stored if not used on the proposed contract and that such costs are not merely being deferred.

**45.203 Postaward utilization requests.**

When, after award, a contractor requests the use of special tooling or special test equipment, the administrative contracting officer shall obtain a fair rental or other adequate consideration if use is authorized. The value of the items, if known, and any amount included for them in the contract price shall be considered.

**45.204 Residual value of special tooling and special test equipment.**

(a) In awarding competitively negotiated contracts that permit the acquisition of special tooling or special test equipment, an evaluation may be made of the residual value of the property to the Government. This evaluation is appropriate when the contracting officer (1) determines that the property will have a reasonably foreseeable usefulness and related residual value beyond the period of use on the proposed contract and (2) anticipates that the cost of the property (as proposed by the several offerors) may be a factor in making the award. This evaluation is not appropriate if the contract will include the special tooling or special test equipment as a contract line item.

(b) The purpose of evaluating the residual value of special tooling or special test equipment is to apportion to each proposal only that part of the total cost of the property that represents the amount of useful life to be consumed during contract performance. Accordingly, the proposed price or cost may be reduced for evaluation purposes by an amount representing the residual value of such property to the Government. In estimating residual value, the contracting officer shall consider—

(1) The useful life of the special tooling and special test equipment to be acquired;

(2) Adaptability of the property for use by other contractors or by the Government;

(3) Reasonably foreseeable requirements for future use of the property; and

(4) The scrap or salvage value of the property.

(c) If the contracting officer decides to consider the residual value of special tooling or special test equipment, the solicitation shall so notify offerors and state the Government's reasonably foreseeable future requirements for the property.

**45.205 Solicitation requirements.**

(a) When Government production and research property (see 45.301) is offered for use in a competitive acquisition, solicitations will ordinarily require the contractor to assume all costs related to making the property available for use (such as payment of all transportation or rehabilitation costs).

(b) The solicitation shall describe the evaluation procedures to be followed, including rental charges or equivalents (see 45.202) and other costs or savings to be evaluated (see 45.202-3), and shall require all offerors to submit with their offers the following information:

(1) A list or description of all Government production and research property that the offeror or its subcontractors propose to use on a rent-free basis. The list shall include property offered for use in the solicitation, as well as property already in possession of the offeror and its subcontractors under other contracts.

(2) Identification of the facilities contract or other instrument under which property already in possession of the offeror and its subcontractors is held, and the written permission for its use from the contracting officer having cognizance of the property.

(3) The dates during which the property will be available for use (including the first, last, and all intervening months) and, for any property that will be used concurrently in performing two or more contracts, the amounts of the respective uses in sufficient detail to support proration of the rent.

(4) The amount of rent that would otherwise be charged, computed in accordance with 45.403.

(c) Solicitations shall provide that using Government production and research property (other than as described and permitted in the solicitation (see paragraph (b) of this section)) will not be authorized under the contract unless such use is approved in writing by the contracting officer cognizant of the property, and either rent calculated in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges, is charged, or the contract price is reduced by an equivalent amount. (See 45.203 for postaward requests for special tooling and special test equipment and 45.204(c) for solicitation requirements for special tooling and special test equipment with residual value.)

# Subpart 45.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

**45.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for providing Government property to contractors.

**45.301 Definitions.**

"Agency-peculiar property," as used in this subpart, means Government-owned personal property that is peculiar to the mission of one agency (*e.g.*, military or space property). It excludes Government material, special test equipment, special tooling, and facilities.

"Facilities," as used in this subpart and when used in other than a facilities contract, means property used for production, maintenance, research, development, or testing. It includes plant equipment and real property (see 45.101). It does not include material, special test equipment, special tooling, or agency-peculiar property.

"Facilities contract," as used in this subpart, means a contract under which Government facilities are provided to a contractor or subcontractor by the Government for use in connection with performing one or more related contracts for supplies or services. It is used occasionally to provide special tooling or special test equipment. Facilities contracts may take any of the following forms:

(a) A facilities acquisition contract providing for the acquisition, construction, and installation of facilities.

(b) A facilities use contract providing for the use, maintenance, accountability, and disposition of facilities.

(c) A consolidated facilities contract, which is a combination of a facilities acquisition and a facilities use contract.

"Government production and research property," as used in this subpart, means Government-owned facilities, Government-owned special test equipment, and special tooling to which the Government has title or the right to acquire title.

"Material," as used in this subpart, means property that may be incorporated into or attached to a deliverable end item or that may be consumed or expended in performing a contract. It includes assemblies, components, parts, raw and processed materials, and small tools and supplies that may be consumed in normal use in performing a contract.

"Nonprofit organization," as used in this subpart, means any corporation, foundation, trust, or institution operated for scientific, educational, or medical purposes, not organized for profit, and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

"Nonseverable," as used in this subpart, when related to Government production and research property, means property that cannot be removed after erection or installation without substantial loss of value or damage to the property or to the premises where installed.

**45.302 Providing facilities.**

**45.302-1 Policy.**

(a) Contractors shall furnish all facilities required for performing Government contracts except as provided in this subsection. Government facilities provided to contractors shall be individually identified in the solicitation, if possible, and contract. Agencies shall not furnish facilities to contractors for any purpose, including restoration, replacement, or modernization, except as follows:

(1) For use in a Government-owned, contractor-operated plant operated on a cost-plus-fee basis.

(2) For support of industrial preparedness programs.

(3) As components of special tooling or special test equipment acquired or fabricated at Government expense.

(4) When, as a result of the prospective contractor's written statement asserting inability to obtain facilities, the agency head or designee issues a Determination and Finding (see Subpart 1.7) that the contract cannot be fulfilled by any other practical means or that it is in the public interest to provide the facilities.

(i) If the contractor's inability to provide facilities is due to insufficient lead time, the Government may provide existing facilities until the contractor's facilities can be installed.

(ii) Mere assertion by a contractor that it is unable to provide facilities is not, in itself, sufficient to justify approval. Appropriate Government officials must determine that providing Government facilities is justified.

(iii) The determination shall include findings that private financing of the facilities was sought but not available or that private financing was determined not advantageous to the Government. The determination shall also state that the contract cannot be accomplished without Government facilities being provided.

(iv) The original determination shall be included in the contract file.

(v) No determination is required when the facilities are provided as components of special tooling or special test equipment acquired or fabricated at Government expense.

(5) As otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Agencies shall not—

(1) Furnish new facilities to contractors unless existing Government-owned facilities are either inadequate or cannot be economically furnished;

(2) Use research and development funds to provide contractors with new construction or improvements of general utility, unless authorized by law; or

(3) Provide facilities to contractors solely for non-Government use, unless authorized by law.

(c) Competitive solicitations shall not include an offer by the Government to provide new facilities, nor shall solicitations offer to furnish existing Government facilities that must

be moved into a contractor's plant, unless adequate price competition cannot be otherwise obtained. Such solicitations shall require contractors to identify the Government-owned facilities desired to be moved into their plants.

(d) Government facilities with a unit cost of less than $10,000 shall not be provided to contractors unless—

(1) The contractor is a nonprofit institution of higher education or other nonprofit organization whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research;

(2) A contractor is operating a Government-owned plant on a cost-plus-fee basis;

(3) A contractor is performing on a Government establishment or installation;

(4) A contractor is performing under a contract specifying that it may acquire or fabricate special tooling, special test equipment, and components thereof subsequent to obtaining the approval of the contracting officer; or

(5) The facilities are unavailable from other than Government sources.

**45.302-2 Facilities contracts.**

(a) Facilities shall be provided to a contractor or subcontractor only under a facilities contract using the appropriate clauses required by 45.302-6, except as provided in 45.302-3.

(b) All facilities provided by a contracting activity for use by a contractor at any one plant or general location shall be governed by a single facilities contract, unless the contracting officer determines this to be impractical. Each agency should consolidate, to the maximum practical extent, its facility contracts covering specific contractor locations.

(c) No fee shall be allowed under a facilities contract. Profit or fee (plus or minus) shall be considered in awarding any related supply or service contract, consistent with the profit guidelines of 15.404-4.

(d) Special tooling and special test equipment will normally be provided to a contractor under a supply contract, but may be provided under a facilities contract when administratively desirable.

(e) Agencies shall ensure that facility projects involving real property transactions comply with applicable laws (*e.g.*, 10 U.S.C. 2676 and 41 U.S.C. 12 and 14).

**45.302-3 Other contracts.**

(a) Facilities may be provided to a contractor under a contract other than a facilities contract when one of the following exceptions applies—

(1) The actual or estimated cumulative acquisition cost of the facilities provided by the contracting activity to the contractor at one plant or general location does not exceed $1,000,000;

(2) The number of items of plant equipment provided is ten or fewer;

(3) The contract performance period is twelve months or less;

(4) The contract is for construction;

(5) The contract is for services and the facilities are to be used in connection with the operation of a Government-owned plant or installation; or

(6) The contract is for work within an establishment or installation operated by the Government.

(b) When a facilities contract is not used, the Government's interest shall normally be protected by using the appropriate Government property clause or, in the case of paragraph (a)(5) of this subsection, by appropriate portions of the facilities clauses.

(c) No profit or fee shall be allowed on the cost of the facilities when purchased for the account of the Government under other than a facilities contract. General purpose components of special tooling or special test equipment are not facilities.

**45.302-4 Contractor use of Government-owned and -operated test facilities.**

(a) Agencies may authorize onsite use by contractors of existing Government-owned and -operated test facilities in connection with Government contracts only when—

(1) No adequate commercial test capability is available;

(2) Substantial cost savings will result from using the Government-owned test facilities; or

(3) Otherwise authorized by law.

(b) When such use is authorized, the contracting officer shall obtain adequate consideration comparable to commercial rates.

**45.302-5 Standby or layaway requirements.**

A facilities contract may include requirements for maintenance and storage of Government production and research property in standby or layaway status. The contract shall include appropriate specifications for the care and maintenance of the property. If the Government is required to pay the contractor for maintenance and storage, the contract shall define what constitutes standby or lay-away and specify when payments will begin and end. The contract may provide for reimbursing the contractor for any State or local property tax it is required to pay because of its possession of or interest in such property (see 31.205-41).

**45.302-6 Required Government property clauses for facilities contracts.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-7, Government Property (Consolidated Facilities), in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract is contemplated (see 45.301).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-8, Liability for the Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract, a facilities

acquisition contract, or a facilities use contract is contemplated (see 45.301).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges, in solicitations and contracts—

(1) When a consolidated facilities contract or a facilities use contract (see 45.301); or

(2) When a fixed-price contract is contemplated, and Government production and research property is provided other than on a rent-free basis.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-10, Government Property (Facilities Acquisition), in solicitations and contracts when a facilities acquisition contract is contemplated (see 45.301).

(e)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-11, Government Property (Facilities Use), in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated (see 45.301).

(2) If the contract is for the conduct of basic or applied research at nonprofit institutions of higher education, or is awarded to a nonprofit organization whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research (see 35.014), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

**45.302-7 Optional property-related clauses for facilities contracts.**

(a) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.245-12, Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions), in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution (also see 45.302-6).

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.245-13, Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions), in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution (also see 45.302-6).

(c) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.245-14, Use of Government Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution (also see 45.302-6).

(d) The contracting officer may, under a proper delegation of authority, insert the clause at 52.245-15, Transfer of Title to the Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract, a facilities acquisition contract, or a facilities use contract is contemplated for the conduct of basic or applied research at nonprofit institutions of higher education, or at nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is the conduct of scientific research (see 35.015 and 45.302-6).

(e) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.245-16, Facilities Equipment Modernization, in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract, a facilities acquisition contract, or a facilities use contract is contemplated under which the Government will provide modernized or replacement facilities.

**45.303 Providing material.**

**45.303-1 Policy.**

Contractors shall ordinarily furnish all material for performing Government contracts. However, agencies should provide material to a contractor when necessary to achieve significant economy, standardization, or expedited production, or when it is otherwise in the Government's interest.

**45.303-2 Procedures.**

Solicitations shall specify material that the Government will furnish in sufficient detail (including requisitioning procedures) to enable offerors to evaluate it accurately. The contracting officer shall insert the appropriate Government property clause prescribed in 45.106, in all solicitations when the Government will provide material.

**45.304 Providing motor vehicles.**

(a) Contractors shall ordinarily furnish any motor vehicles needed in performing Government contracts. Agencies may provide contractors with motor vehicles only when—

(1) The number of vehicles required for use by contractor personnel is predictable and expected to remain fairly constant;

(2) The proposed contract will bear the entire cost of the vehicle program;

(3) The motor vehicles will not be used on any contract other than that for which the vehicles were provided, unless approved by the appropriate department or agency official;

(4) Prospective contractors do not have or would not be expected to have an existing and continuing capability for providing the vehicles from their own resources; and

(5) Substantial savings are expected.

(b) Agencies that provide contractors with Government-owned-or-leased motor vehicles are responsible for ensuring that such vehicles are used only for the performance of the contract. Under 41 CFR 101-38.301-1, contractors are prohibited from using such vehicles for home-to-work transportation consistent with Pub. L. 99-550 amending 31 U.S.C. 1344. (See Subpart 51.2, Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles.)

**45.305 [Reserved]**

**45.306 Providing special tooling.**

**45.306-1 Providing existing special tooling.**

(a) The contracting officer shall offer existing Government special tooling to prospective contractors for use in Government work if it will not disrupt programs of equal or higher

priority, it is otherwise advantageous to the Government, and use of the special tooling is authorized under 45.402(a). (See also 45.308 and 45.309.)

(b) Contracts authorizing the furnishing of existing special tooling shall contain a description of the special tooling, the terms and conditions of shipment, and the terms covering the cost of adapting and installing the tooling.

**45.306-2 Special tooling under cost-reimbursement contracts.**

Title to special tooling under cost-reimbursement contracts is acquired by the Government in all cases. The clause used for this purpose is 52.245-5, Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts).

**45.306-3 Special tooling under fixed-price contracts.**

(a) *Criteria for acquisition.* In deciding whether or not to acquire title to special tooling, or rights to title, under fixed-price contracts, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(1) The current or probable future need of the Government for the items involved (including in-house use) and the estimated cost of producing them if not acquired.

(2) The estimated residual value of the items.

(3) The administrative burden and other expenses incident to reporting, recordkeeping, preparation, handling, transportation, and storage.

(4) The feasibility and probable cost of making the items available to other offerors in the event of future acquisitions.

(5) The amount offered by the contractor for the right to retain the items.

(6) The effect on future competition and contract pricing.

(b) *Decision not to acquire special tooling.* In contracts in which the Government will not acquire title to special tooling, or rights to title, special requirements may be included in the Schedule of the contract (*e.g.*, requirement governing the contractor's capitalization of special tooling costs).

**45.306-4 [Reserved]**

**45.306-5 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-17, Special Tooling, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, and either the contract will include special tooling provided by the Government or the Government will acquire title or right to title in special tooling to be acquired or fabricated by the contractor for the Government, other than special tooling to be delivered as an end item under the contract. The Special Tooling clause shall apply to all special tooling accountable to the contract.

**45.307 Providing special test equipment.**

**45.307-1 General.**

(a) Contracting officers shall offer existing Government-owned special test equipment to contractors, consistent with the conditions in 45.306-1(a). (See also 45.308 and 45.309.)

(b) Contracting officers may also authorize contractors to acquire special test equipment for the Government when it is advantageous to the Government under the criteria in 45.306-3(a) and existing special test equipment is not available.

**45.307-2 Acquiring special test equipment.**

(a) When special test equipment or components are known, the solicitation (and the contract) shall separately identify each item to be furnished by the Government or acquired or fabricated by the contractor for the Government. Individual items of less than $5,000 may be grouped by category.

(b) *Notice and approval.* Under negotiated contracts containing the clause at 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment, the contractor must notify the contracting officer if it intends to acquire or fabricate special test equipment. Within 30 days of receipt of the notice, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Review the proposed items for necessity and proper classification as “special” test equipment;

(2) Screen the availability of existing Government-owned test equipment in accordance with agency procedures; and

(3) Notify the contractor, approving or disapproving the acquisition or fabrication and, if it is disapproved, state whether the equipment will be furnished by the Government.

**45.307-3 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment, in solicitations and contracts when contracting by negotiation and the contractor will acquire or fabricate special test equipment for the Government but the exact identification of the special test equipment to be acquired or fabricated is unknown.

**45.308 Providing Government production and research property “as is.”**

**45.308-1 General.**

(a) The contracting officer may provide Government production and research property on an “as is” basis for performing fixed-price, time-and-material, and labor-hour contracts. It may also be furnished under a facilities contract, in which case the contract shall state that the contractor will not be reimbursed for transporting, installing, modifying, repairing, or otherwise making the property ready for use.

(b) When the property is provided under other than a facilities contract, the solicitation shall state that—

(1) Offerors may inspect the property before submitting offers and the conditions under which it may be inspected;

(2) The property is offered in its current condition, f.o.b. present location (provide specific locations);

(3) Offerors must satisfy themselves that the property is suitable for their use;

(4) The successful offeror shall bear the cost of transporting, installing, modifying, repairing, or otherwise making the property suitable for use; and

(5) Evaluations will be made in accordance with Subpart 45.2 to eliminate any competitive advantage resulting from using the property.

**45.308-2 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.245-19, Government Property Furnished "As Is," in solicitations and contracts when a contract other than a consolidated facilities contract, a facilities acquisition contract, or a facilities use contract is contemplated and Government production and research property is to be furnished "as is" (see 45.106 for additional clauses that may be required).

**45.309 Providing Government production and research property under special restrictions.**

(a) Government production and research property, other than foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special tooling, special test equipment, or plant equipment, shall not be installed or constructed on land not owned by the Government in such fashion as to be nonseverable, unless the head of the contracting activity determines that the location is necessary, and the contract under which the property is provided contains—

(1) A requirement for the contractor to reimburse the Government for the fair value of the property at contract completion or termination or within a reasonable time thereafter (for example, the provision may require the contractor to purchase the property at a value determined by appraisal or at a price equal to its acquisition cost less depreciation at a specified rate);

(2) An option for the Government to acquire the underlying land; or

(3) An alternative provision that the agency head considers adequate to protect the Government's interests.

(b) If patent or other proprietary rights of a contractor may restrict the disposal of Government production and research property, the condition in either paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section shall be satisfied before the property is provided.

(c) If Government production and research property is not available to all offerors, the solicitation shall identify the offerors to whom the property is available.

**45.310 Providing agency-peculiar property.**

(a) Agency-peculiar property may be furnished to contractors when necessary for use as a standard or model, for testing the contractor's end item where suitable commercial equipment is not available, to establish equipment compatibility, or for other reasons that the contracting officer determines to be in the Government's interest.

(b) Agency-peculiar property may be furnished under a facilities contract, a supply or service contract containing the appropriate Government Property clause, or a special bailment agreement.

(c) Contracting officers shall provide special instructions for security, liability, maintenance, and/or property control, when agency-peculiar property requires special handling or safeguards.

**45.311 Providing Government property by transfer.**

Government property shall be transferred only if there is a requirement under the gaining contract. Transfers of Government property, as Government-furnished property, shall be documented by a modification to the gaining contract. A modification or other documentation listing all items of property transferred is required for the losing contract.

# Subpart 45.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

## 45.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for contractor use and rental of Government production and research property.

## 45.401 Policy.

In performing Government contracts or subcontracts, Government production and research property in the possession of contractors or subcontractors shall be used to the greatest possible extent, provided that a competitive advantage is not conferred on the contractor or its subcontractors (see Subpart 45.2). Prior approval of the contracting officer having cognizance of Government production and research property is required for any use, whether Government or non-Government, to ensure that the Government receives adequate consideration. Government use is defined as use in support of U.S. Government contracts and non-Government use is all other use (including direct commercial sales to domestic and foreign customers). As a general rule, Government use is on a rent-free basis. Non-Government use is on a rental basis. When Government production and research property is no longer required for the performance of Government contracts or subcontracts, it shall not continue to be made available to a contractor for non-Government use.

## 45.402 Authorizing use of Government production and research property.

(a) Contracting officers who believe it to be in the Government's interest for a prospective contractor or subcontractor to use existing Government production and research property shall authorize such use in the contract. The contracting officer shall confirm the availability of the property before authorizing its use on either a rental or rent-free basis.

(b) Unless the solicitation provides for the successful offeror to use Government production and research property in the offeror's possession, the solicitation shall require any offeror desiring to use such property to request the written concurrence of the contracting officer cognizant of the property. To preclude a competitive advantage, the contracting officer's concurrence should include any information required by Subpart 45.2.

(c) The contracting officer shall review the contractor's request for non-Government use of Government production and research property when the property is no longer required for performing Government contracts but is retained for spares or for mobilization and readiness requirements. (Also see 45.302-1(b)(3).)

## 45.403 Rental—Use and Charges clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall charge contractors rent for using Government production and research property, except as prescribed in 45.404 and 45.405. Rent shall be computed in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges. If the agency head or designee determines it to be in the Government's interest, rent for classes of production and research property other than plant equipment identified in item (ii) of Table I of the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges, may be charged on the basis of use rather than the rental period, or on some other equitable basis. In such cases, the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges, shall be appropriately modified.

(b) The contracting officer cognizant of the Government production and research property shall ensure the collection of any rent due the Government from the contractor.

## 45.404 Rent-free use.

(a) The rental required by 45.403 does not apply to the following Government production and research property:

(1) That which is located in Government-owned, contractor-operated plants operated on a cost-plus-fee basis (but see 45.405).

(2) That which is left in place or installed on contractor-owned property for mobilization or future Government production purposes. However, rent computed in accordance with 45.403(a) shall apply to that portion of property or its capacity used or authorized for use.

(3) Items of equipment that are part of a general program approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and present unusual problems in relation to the time required for their preparation for shipment, installation, and operation because of size, complexity, or performance characteristics.

(4) Any other Government production and research property that may be excepted by FEMA.

(b) The contracting officer cognizant of the Government production and research property may grant written authorization for rent-free use of production and research property in the possession of nonprofit organizations when used for research, development, or educational work and—

(1) The use of the property is directly or indirectly in the national interest;

(2) The property will not be used for the direct benefit of a profit-making organization; and

(3) The Government receives some direct benefit (such as rights to use the results of the work without charge) from its use. As a minimum, the contractor shall furnish a report on the work for which the property was provided.

(c) If the contracting officer has obtained adequate price or other consideration, Government production and research property may also be used rent-free under—

(1) Prime contracts that specifically authorize such use without charge; and

(2) Subcontracts of any tier, if the contracting officer awarding the prime contract has specifically authorized rent-free use by the subcontractor.

(d) After award, a contract may be modified to eliminate rent for using Government production and research property. In this case, the contract shall be equitably adjusted to reflect the elimination of rent and any other amount attributable thereto.

**45.405 Contracts with foreign governments or international organizations.**

Requests by, or for the benefit of, foreign governments or international organizations to use Government production and research property shall be processed and costs shall be recovered or rental charged in accordance with agency procedures.

**45.406 Use of Government production and research property on independent research and development programs.**

The contracting officer cognizant of Government production and research property in the possession of a contractor may authorize a contractor to use the property on an independent research and development (IR&D) program, if—

(a) Such use will not conflict with the primary use of the property or enable the contractor to retain property that could otherwise be released;

(b) The contractor agrees not to include as a charge against any Government contract the rental value of the property used on its IR&D program; and

(c) A rental charge for the portion of the contractor's IR&D program cost allocated to commercial work, computed in accordance with 45.403, is deducted from any agreed-upon Government share of the contractor's IR&D costs.

**45.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.**

Requirements for authorization and dollar thresholds for non-Government use of specific types of plant equipment shall be set at the agency level. The following general policies and requirements shall be used by agencies in supplementing this section:

(a) The contracting officer's advance written approval shall be required for any non-Government use of active plant equipment. Before authorizing non-Government use exceeding 25 percent, the contracting officer shall obtain approval of the head (or designee) of the agency that awarded the contract to which the property is accountable.

(b) The approvals under paragraph (a) of this section may be granted only when it is in the Government's interest—

(1) To keep the equipment in a high state of operational readiness through regular use;

(2) Because substantial savings to the Government would accrue through overhead cost-sharing and receipt of rental; or

(3) To avoid an inequity to a contractor who is required by the Government to retain the equipment in place.

(c) If the contractor's request for non-Government use in excess of 25 percent is approved, the contracting officer may require the contractor to insure the property against loss or damage. Facilities contracts may be modified to require such insurance.

## Subpart 45.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

**45.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the minimum requirements contractors must meet in establishing and maintaining control over Government property. It applies to contractors organized for profit and, except as otherwise noted, to non-profit organizations. In order for the special requirements in this subpart governing nonprofit organizations to apply, the contract must identify the contractor as a nonprofit organization. If there is any inconsistency between this subpart and the terms of the contract under which the Government property is provided, the terms of the contract shall govern.

**45.501 Definitions.**

"Accessory item," as used in this subpart, means an item that facilitates or enhances the operation of plant equipment but which is not essential for its operation.

"Agency-peculiar property" (see 45.301).

"Auxiliary item," as used in this subpart, means an item without which the basic unit of plant equipment cannot operate.

"Contractor-acquired property" (see 45.101).

"Custodial records," as used in this subpart, means written memoranda of any kind, such as requisitions, issue hand receipts, tool checks, and stock record books, used to control items issued from tool cribs, tool rooms, and stockrooms.

"Discrepancies incident to shipment," as used in this subpart, means all deficiencies incident to shipment of Government property to or from a contractor's facility whereby differences exist between the property purported to have been shipped and property actually received. Such deficiencies include loss, damage, destruction, improper status and condition coding, errors in identity or classification, and improper consignment.

"Facilities" (see 45.301).

"Government-furnished property" (see 45.101).

"Government property" (see 45.101).

"Individual item record," as used in this subpart, means a separate card, form, document or specific line(s) of computer data used to account for one item of property.

"Material" (see 45.301).

"Nonprofit organization" (see 45.301).

"Plant equipment" (see 45.101).

"Property administrator," as used in this subpart, means an authorized representative of contracting officer assigned to administer the contract requirements and obligations relating to Government property.

"Real property" (see 45.101).

"Salvage," as used in this subpart, means property that, because of its worn, damaged, deteriorated, or incomplete condition or specialized nature, has no reasonable prospect of sale or use as serviceable property without major repairs, but has some value in excess of its scrap value.

"Scrap," as used in this subpart, means personal property that has no value except for its basic material content.

"Special test equipment" (see 45.101).

"Special tooling" (see 45.101).

"Stock record," as used in this subpart, means a perpetual inventory record which shows by nomenclature the quantities of each item received and issued and the balance on hand.

"Summary record," as used in this subpart, means a separate card, form, document or specific line(s) of computer data used to account for multiple quantities of a line item of special tooling, special test equipment, or plant equipment costing less than $5,000 per unit.

"Utility distribution system," as used in this subpart, includes distribution and transmission lines, substations, or installed equipment forming an integral part of the system by which gas, water, steam, electricity, sewerage, or other utility services are transmitted between the outside building or structure in which the services are used and the point of origin, disposal, or connection with some other system. It does not include communication services.

"Work-in-process," as used in this subpart, means material that has been released to manufacturing, engineering, design or other services under the contract and includes undelivered manufactured parts, assemblies, and products, either complete or incomplete.

**45.502 Contractor responsibility.**

(a) The contractor is directly responsible and accountable for all Government property in accordance with the requirements of the contract. This includes Government property in the possession or control of a subcontractor. The contractor shall establish and maintain a system in accordance with this subpart to control, protect, preserve, and maintain all Government property. This property control system shall be in writing unless the property administrator determines that maintaining a written system is unnecessary. The system shall be reviewed and, if satisfactory, approved in writing by the property administrator.

(b) The contractor shall maintain and make available the records required by this subpart and account for all Government property until relieved of that responsibility. The contractor shall furnish all necessary data to substantiate any request for relief from responsibility.

(c)(1) The contractor shall be responsible for the control of Government property under this Subpart 45.5 upon—

(i) Delivery of Government-furnished property into its custody or control;

(ii) Delivery, when property is purchased by the contractor and the contract calls for reimbursement by the Government (this requirement does not alter or modify contractual requirements relating to passage of title);

(iii) Approval of its claim for reimbursement by the Government or upon issuance for use in contract performance, whichever is earlier, of property withdrawn from contractor-owned stores and charged directly to the contract; or

(iv) Acceptance of title by the Government when title is acquired pursuant to specific contract clauses or as a result of change orders or contract termination.

(2) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely as a result of advance, progress, or partial payments is not subject to the requirements of this subpart.

(d) The contractor shall require subcontractors provided Government property under the prime contract to comply with the requirements of this subpart. Procedures for assuring subcontractor compliance shall be included in the contractor's property control system. Where the property administrator assigned to the contract has requested supporting property administration from another contract administration office, the contractor may accept the system approval of the supporting property administrator instead of performing duplicative actions to assure the subcontractor's compliance.

(e) If the property administrator finds any portion of the contractor's property control system to be inadequate, the contractor must take any necessary corrective action before the system can be approved. If the contractor and property administrator cannot agree regarding the adequacy of control and corrective action, the matter shall be referred to the contracting officer.

(f) When Government property (excluding misdirected shipments, see 45.505-12) is disclosed to be in the possession or control of the contractor but not provided under any contract, the contractor shall promptly—

(1) Record such property according to the established property control procedure; and

(2) Furnish to the property administrator all known circumstances and data pertaining to its receipt and a statement as to whether there is a need for its retention.

(g) The contractor shall promptly report all Government property in excess of the amounts needed to complete full performance under the contracts providing it or authorizing its use.

(h) When unrecorded Government property is found, both the cause of the discrepancy and actions taken or needed to prevent recurrence shall be determined and reported to the property administrator.

**45.502-1 Receipts for Government property.**

The contractor shall furnish written receipts for all or specified classes of Government property only when the property administrator deems it essential for maintaining minimum acceptable property controls. If evidence of receipt is required for contractor-acquired property, the contractor shall provide it before submitting its request for payment for the property. For Government-furnished property, the contractor shall provide the required receipt immediately upon receipt of the property.

**45.502-2 Discrepancies incident to shipment.**

(a) *Government-furnished property.* If overages, shortages, or damages are discovered upon receipt of Government-furnished property, the contractor shall provide a statement of the condition and apparent causes to the property administrator and to other activities specified in the approved property control system. Only that quantity of property actually received will be recorded on the official records.

(b) *Contractor-acquired property.* The contractor shall take all actions necessary in adjusting overages, shortages, or damages in shipment of contractor-acquired property from a vendor or supplier. However, when the shipment has moved by Government bill of lading and carrier liability is indicated, the contractor shall report the discrepancy in accordance with paragraph (a) of this subsection.

**45.503 Relief from responsibility.**

(a) Unless the contract or contracting officer provides otherwise, the contractor shall be relieved of property control responsibility for Government property by—

(1) Reasonable and proper consumption of property in the performance of the contract as determined by the property administrator;

(2) Retention by the contractor, with the approval of the contracting officer, of property for which the Government has received consideration;

(3) The authorized sale of property, provided the proceeds are received by or credited to the Government;

(4) Shipment from the contractor's plant, under Government instructions, except when shipment is to a subcontractor or other location of the contractor; or

(5) A determination by the contracting officer of the contractor's liability for any property that is lost, damaged, destroyed, or consumed in excess of that normally anticipated in a manufacturing or processing operation, if—

(i) The determination is furnished to the contractor in writing;

(ii) The Government is reimbursed where required by the determination; and

(iii) Property rendered unserviceable by damage is properly disposed of, and the determination is cross-referenced to the shipping or other documents evidencing disposal.

(b) Nonprofit organizations are relieved of responsibility for Government property when title to the property is transferred to the contractor (see 35.014).

**45.504 Contractor's liability.**

(a) Subject to the terms of the contract and the circumstances surrounding the particular case, the contractor may be

liable for shortages, loss, damages, or destruction of Government property. The contractor may also be liable when the use or consumption of Government property unreasonably exceeds the allowances provided for by the contract, the bill of material, or other appropriate criteria.

(b) The contractor shall investigate and report to the property administrator all cases of loss, damage, or destruction of Government property in its possession or control as soon as the facts become known or when requested by the property administrator. A report shall be furnished when completed and accepted products or end items are lost, damaged, or destroyed while in the contractor's possession or control.

(c) The contractor shall require any of its subcontractors possessing or controlling Government property accountable under the contract to investigate and report all instances of loss, damage, or destruction of such property.

**45.505 Records and reports of Government property.**

(a) The contractor's property control records shall constitute the Government's official property records unless an exception has been authorized. The contractor shall establish and maintain adequate control records for all Government property, including property provided to and in the possession or control of a subcontractor. The property control records specified in this section are the minimum required by the Government. Unless the property administrator directs otherwise, when a subcontractor has an approved property control system for Government property provided under its own prime contracts, the contractor shall use the records created and maintained under that system.

(b) The contractor's property control system shall provide financial accounts for Government-owned property in the contractor's possession or control. The system shall be subject to internal control standards and be supported by property records for such property.

(c) Official Government property records must identify all Government property and provide a complete, current, auditable record of all transactions. The contractor's system of records maintenance shall be sufficient to adequately control Government property as required by this section. The contractor's system of records maintenance, as a minimum, shall be equivalent to and maintained in the same manner as the contractor's system for maintaining records of contractor-owned property, but need not exceed the requirements of this subpart. The records shall be safeguarded from tampering or destruction. Records shall be accessible to authorized Government personnel.

(d) Separate property records for each contract are desirable, but a consolidated property record may be maintained if it provides the required information.

(e) Special tooling and special test equipment fabricated from materials that are the property of the Government shall be recorded as Government-owned immediately upon fabrication. Special tooling and special test equipment fabricated from materials that are the property of the contractor shall be recorded as Government property at the time title passes to the Government.

(f) Property records of the type established for components acquired separately shall be used for serviceable components permanently removed from items of Government property as a result of modification.

(g) The contractor's property control system shall contain a system or technique to locate any item of Government property within a reasonable period of time.

**45.505-1 Basic information.**

(a) Unless summary records are used as authorized under paragraph (b) of this section, the contractor's property control records shall provide the following basic information for every item of Government property in the contractor's possession, regardless of value (other subsections of 45.505 require additional information for specific categories of Government property):

(1) The name, description, and National Stock Number (if furnished by the Government or available in the property control system).

(2) Quantity received (or fabricated), issued, and on hand.

(3) Unit price (and unit of measure).

(4) Contract number or equivalent code designation.

(5) Location.

(6) Disposition.

(7) Posting reference and date of transaction.

(b) Summary records are normally adequate for special tooling, special test equipment, and plant equipment costing less than $5,000 per unit, except where the contract administration office determines that individual item records are necessary for effective control, calibration, or maintenance. Summary records shall provide the information listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(7) of this section, but may reference a general location, provided the contractor can locate the property within a reasonable period of time.

**45.505-2 Records of pricing information.**

(a) *Requirement for unit prices*. (1) The contractor's property control system shall contain the unit price for each item of Government property except as provided in (b) of this section. When a contractor records the unit price of property on other than the quantitative inventory records, those supplementary records shall become part of the official Government property records.

(2) (**NOTE**: *This paragraph (a)(2) does not apply to nonprofit organizations*.) The requirement that unit prices be contained in the official Government property records does not apply to those separate property records located at a contractor's secondary sites and subcontractor plants; provided, that—

(i) Records maintained by the prime contractor at its primary site include unit prices; and

(ii) The prime contractor agrees to furnish actual or estimated unit prices to the secondary site or subcontractor as the need arises.

(3) When definite information as to unit price cannot be obtained, reasonable estimates will be used.

(b) *Determining unit price*—(1) *Contractor-acquired and contractor-fabricated property.* Except for items fabricated by nonprofit organizations for research and development purposes, the unit price of contractor-acquired and contractor-fabricated property shall be determined in accordance with the system established by the contractor in conformance with consistently applied sound accounting principles. Generally, separate unit prices should be applied to items of special tooling and special test equipment fabricated or acquired by the contractor. However, if the contractor's accounting system is acceptable, and if maintaining detailed cost records results in excessive accounting cost or is otherwise impracticable, group pricing may be used for special tooling, special test equipment, and work-in-process in accordance with the contractor's acceptable cost accounting system. All processed material, fabricated parts, components, and assemblies charged to the contractor's work-in-process inventory, including items in temporary storage while awaiting processing, may be considered as work-in-process for this purpose.

(2) *Government-furnished property.* The Government shall determine and furnish to the contractor the unit price of Government-furnished property. Transportation and installation costs shall not generally be considered as part of the unit price for this purpose. Normally, the unit price of Government-furnished property will be provided on the document covering shipment of the property to the contractor. In the event the unit price is not provided on the document, the contractor will take action to obtain the information.

**45.505-3 Records of material.**

(a) *General.* All Government material furnished to the contractor, as well as other material to which title has passed to the Government by reason of allocation from contractor-owned stores or purchase by the contractor for direct charge to a Government contract or otherwise, shall be recorded in accordance with the contractor's property control system and the requirements of this section.

(b) *Consolidated stock record.* When a contractor has more than one Government contract under which Government material is provided, a consolidated record for materials may be authorized by the property administrator, provided, the total quantity of any item is allocated to each contract by contract number and each requisition of material from contractor-owned stores is charged to the contract on which the material is to be used. The supporting document or issue slip shall show the contract number or equivalent code designation to which the issue is charged.

(c) *Custodial records.* The contractor shall maintain custodial records for tool crib items, guard force items, protective clothing, and other items issued to individuals for use in their work.

(d) *Use of receipt and issue documents.* (**Note**: *This paragraph (d) does not apply to nonprofit organizations.*) The property administrator may authorize the contractor to maintain, in lieu of stock records, a file of appropriately cross-referenced documents evidencing receipt, issue, and use of Government-provided material that is issued for immediate consumption and is not entered in the inventory record as a matter of sound business practice. This method of control may be authorized for—

(1) Material charged through overhead;

(2) Material under research and development contracts;

(3) Subcontracted or outside production items;

(4) Nonstock or special items;

(5) Items that are produced for direct charge to a contract, or are acquired and issued for installation upon receipt, and involve no spoilage; and

(6) Items issued from contractor-owned inventory direct to production or maintenance, etc.

(e) *Material issued directly upon receipt.* (**NOTE:** *This paragraph (e) applies only to nonprofit organizations.*)

(1) Under fixed-price contracts, the contractor's documents evidencing receipt and issue will be accepted as property control records for Government-furnished material issued directly by the contractor upon receipt so as to be considered consumed under the contract.

(2) Under cost-reimbursement contracts, Government invoices, contractor's purchase documents, or other evidence of acquisition and issue will be accepted as adequate property records for material furnished to or acquired by the contractor and issued directly so as to be considered consumed under the contract.

(f) *Multicontract cost and material control.* (**NOTE:** *This paragraph (f) does not apply to nonprofit organizations.*)

(1) *Description and scope.* A multicontract cost and material control system substitutes a system of financial accounting for the requirements for physical identification of Government material. The system operates as follows:

(i) The contractor may acquire, requisition, receive, store, and issue like items of material for the total requirements of all contracts involved in the system without identifying the material to each contract.

(ii) The contractor may commingle, during any stage of contract performance, Government-owned and contractor-owned material and work-in-process that was furnished, acquired, or produced for all Government contracts covered by the system, without physical segregation or identification to the individual contracts.

(iii) In lieu of physical segregation and identification to individual contracts, periodic calculation of requirements and distribution of costs to all contracts permits the allocation of costs of material to products delivered. This system, by reflecting the material expended to perform each contract at any stage in production, permits usage analysis to determine the reasonableness of consumption and expenditure of Government material.

(iv) The system may include all Government contracts of any type that involve common repetitive operations.

(v) The system does not require commingling of all common materials under all contracts. For example, items of Government-furnished material of high value or in short supply may be excluded from commingling and reserved for use in performing the contract under which furnished.

(vi) The contractor shall take physical inventories of material in stores included in the systems (other than work-in-process) at least annually, extend and reconcile prices to the quantitative balance for each item, and record adjustments in the stock record and financial inventory control accounts. Such physical inventories and adjustments, as well as equitable distribution to cost accounts of any inventory losses, shall be reviewed by and are subject to the approval of the property administrator.

(2) *Criteria*. A multicontract cost and material control system may be authorized if—

(i) The contractor demonstrates that adopting the system will result in savings or improved operations or that it will otherwise be in the Government's interest;

(ii) The system is applied to existing Government contracts only and excludes materials acquired or costs incurred for non-Government work or in anticipation of future Government work; and

(iii) The contractor's accounting system is adequate to—

(A) Provide on a complete and timely basis a clear "audit trail" from costs of materials acquired for each contract to materials used or disposed of on each contract;

(B) Reflect separately for Government-furnished and contractor-acquired material in stores (except work-in-process) the inventory balances as affected by receipts, issues, adjustments, and other dispositions;

(C) Determine unit costs for each identifiable part, component, subassembly, assembly, end item, and contract item;

(D) Calculate amounts for cost reimbursements and progress payments during the life of the contract by applying or allocating such unit costs developed through each stage of work-in-process to contract items for the requirements of each contract; and

(E) Assure that when Government material furnished for use under one contract is authorized for use on another contract, the initial contract receives credit.

(3) *Authorization*. The administrative contracting officer may authorize a contractor who is performing or will perform more than one Government contract to use the multicontract cost and material control system. The property administrator shall approve whatever detailed operating procedures are necessary for each system authorized.

(4) *Requirement*. Whenever a multicontract cost and material control system is authorized, the contractor's financial accounts shall include all material in the system acquired or furnished for Government work and shall satisfy the requirements in subdivision (f)(2)(iii) of 45.505-3 of this section.

### 45.505-4 Records of special tooling and special test equipment.

(**NOTE**: The special tooling requirements of this subsection 45.505-4 do not apply to nonprofit organizations except for paragraph (c).)

(a) Unless summary records are used as authorized under 45.505-1(b), the contractor's property control system shall provide the basic information listed in 45.505-1(a) regarding each item of Government-owned special tooling and special test equipment, including any general purpose test equipment incorporated as components in such a manner that removal and reuse may be feasible and economical.

(b) If the contractor uses group pricing of special tooling or special test equipment, as recognized in 45.505-2(b), unit prices may be computed when required.

(c) In the case of special tooling acquired or fabricated by nonprofit organizations or furnished by the Government to nonprofit organizations for research and development, the Government invoices, contractor's purchase document, or other documents that evidence acquisition or issue will be accepted as adequate property control records.

(d) Records identifying special tooling and special test equipment shall include the identification number and item on which used.

(e) The contractor shall, when specified by the contract, identify and report special tooling and special test equipment by retention category (*e.g.*, assembly tooling or critical tooling for spares or replacements).

### 45.505-5 Records of plant equipment.

(a) Unless summary records are used as authorized under 45.505-1(b), the contractor shall maintain individual item records for each item of plant equipment.

(b) In addition to the information required in 45.505-1, the contractor's records of Government-owned plant equipment, regardless of value, shall include—

(1) Federal Supply Code for the manufacturer (as listed in Cataloging Handbook H4-1 and H4-2) available from the:

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington DC 20402

(2) Federal Supply Classification (Cataloging Handbooks H2-1, H2-2, and H2-3) (available from GPO); and

(3) The original manufacturer's model or part number.

(c) For each item of Government-owned plant equipment having a unit cost of $5,000 or more, the contractor shall, in addition to the requirements of (b) of this section, include—

(1) Serial number and year built (when available);

(2) Government identification/tag number; and

(3) Acquisition and disposition document references and dates.

(d) The property administrator may determine that the information in (c)(1) and (2) of this subsection should be recorded in the property records for plant equipment costing less than $5,000.

(e) Accessory and auxiliary equipment shall be recorded on the record of the associated item of plant equipment. If the accessory or auxiliary item is not attached to, a part of, or acquired for use with a specific item of plant equipment, it shall be recorded either in an individual item record or in a summary stock record. When accessory and auxiliary items are permanently separated from the basic item of plant equipment, the unit price of the basic item shall be appropriately reduced.

**45.505-6 Special reports of plant equipment.**

An agency may set requirements for any special reports of plant equipment it determines necessary.

**45.505-7 Records of real property.**

(a) The contractor shall maintain an itemized record of the description, location, acquisition cost, and disposition of all Government real property (including unimproved real property); all alterations, all construction work, and sites connected with such alteration and construction, acquired by purchase, lease, or otherwise. These records, including maps, drawings, plans, specifications, and supplementary data where necessary, shall—

(1) Be complete;

(2) Show the original cost of the property and improvements and the cost of any changes and additions; and

(3) Be appropriately indexed.

(b) Costs incurred by the contractor or the Government for new construction, including erection, installation, or assembly of Government real property in possession of the contractor, shall be capitalized in the official Government real property records and financial accounts maintained by the contractor for the Government.

(c) Costs incurred for additions, expansions, extensions, conversions, alterations, and improvements, including applicable portions of capital maintenance, that increase the value, life, utility, capability, or serviceability of Government real property shall be capitalized.

(d) Costs incurred for portable buildings or facilities specifically constructed for tests that involve destruction of the facility shall not be capitalized in the Government real property records or financial accounts.

(e) Costs incurred for maintenance, repair, or rearrangement to maintain the Government real property in good physical condition, utility, capacity, or serviceability shall be charged to expense, and the real property records shall not be affected.

(f) When Government-owned real property is sold, transferred, donated, destroyed by fire or other cause, abandoned-in-place, or condemned, the financial accounts shall be reduced by the presently recorded cost and the real property records annotated with a supporting statement, including pertinent facts.

**45.505-8 Records of scrap or salvage.**

(a) The contractor shall maintain records of all scrap or salvage generated, except as provided in 45.507. These records shall conform to the contractor's established system of scrap and salvage control approved by the property administrator.

(b) The contractor's property control system shall provide the following information:

(1) Contract number, if practical, or equivalent code designation from which the scrap or salvage derived.

(2) Nomenclature or description of salvable items or classification (material content) of scrap.

(3) Quantity on hand.

(4) Posting reference and date of transaction.

(5) Disposition.

**45.505-9 Records of related data and information.**

The contractor shall maintain property control and accountability, in accordance with sound business practice, of manufacturing or assembly drawings; installation, operation, repair, or maintenance instructions; and other similar information furnished to the contractor by the Government or generated or acquired by the contractor under the contract and for which title vests in the Government. The requirements of this subpart do not otherwise apply to such property.

**45.505-10 Records of completed products.**

The contractor shall maintain a record of all completed products produced under a contract as follows:

(a) When there is no time lapse between Government inspection and acceptance of the completed products and shipment from the plant site, the records shall, as a minimum, consist of a summary of quantities accepted and shipped. When end items are accepted by the Government and stored with the contractor awaiting shipment, the record shall identify quantities stored, location, and disposition action.

(b) On contracts that provide for the contractor to retain completed products for further use under the contract or other contracts, such items shall be considered "Government-furnished property" upon acceptance and shall be recorded as required by this subpart.

(c) When completed products are returned to a contractor under the terms of a warranty clause, the contractor shall maintain, by contract, a record containing a description of the items involved, quantities received and returned to the Government, and other pertinent data necessary to determine that a proper accounting for all property has been made.

**45.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.**

(**NOTE**: This subsection 45.505-11 does not apply to nonprofit organizations.)

(a) *Transportation costs*. (1) The contractor shall record within the property control system the transportation and installation costs directly borne by the Government for each item of Government-owned plant equipment with an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more. The administrative contracting officer may require the contractor to provide such recorded costs for use in computing rental charges.

(2) If transportation costs are not included in the price of equipment delivered, the contractor shall contact the property administrator for instructions for obtaining applicable freight data.

*(b) Installation costs.* (1) When the contractor performs installation, the cost shall be computed in accordance with the contractor's accounting system (if the system is acceptable for other contract cost determination purposes) and recorded in the property record.

(2) When installation is subcontracted, the contractor shall record the cost paid to the subcontractor in the property record.

(3) When installation costs are included in the price of equipment delivered to the using location, the property records should be so annotated.

**45.505-12 Records of misdirected shipments.**

The contractor's property control system shall provide the following information regarding each misdirected shipment of Government property received:

(a) Identity of shipment, such as shipping document or bill of lading.

(b) Origin of shipment.

(c) Content (items in the shipment) per shipping documents, if available.

(d) Location.

(e) Disposition.

**45.505-13 Records of property returned for rework.**

(a) The contractor shall maintain quantitative records of property returned for processing to assure control from time of receipt through return of the items to the Government. The contractor shall establish item records under its property control system and shall include the information required in 45.505-1.

(b) The records shall specify the quantity of units returned to the Government and the quantity otherwise disposed of with proper authority.

**45.505-14 Reports of Government property.**

(a) The contractor's property control system shall provide annually the total acquisition cost of Government property for which the contractor is accountable under each contract with each agency, including Government property at subcontractor plants and alternate locations. The following classifications (property classifications may be varied to meet individual agency needs) shall be reported:

(1) Land and rights therein.

(2) Other real property, including utility distribution systems, buildings, structures, and improvements thereto.

(3) Plant equipment.

(4) Special tooling.

(5) Special test equipment.

(6) Material.

(7) Agency peculiar property.

(b) The contractor shall report the information under paragraph (a) as directed by the contracting officer.

**45.506 Identification.**

(a) Upon receipt of Government property, the contractor shall promptly—

(1) Identify the property in accordance with agency regulations;

(2) Mark the property in accordance with this section; and

(3) Record the property in its property control records.

(b)(1) Except for the following, all Government property shall be marked with an indication of Government-ownership:

(i) Items issued to individuals for use in their work (*e.g.*, protective clothing or tool crib tools) where adequate physical control is maintained over the items.

(ii) Property of a bulk type, or where its general nature of packing or handling precludes adequate marking.

(iii) Material that is commingled, as authorized by 45.507.

(iv) Where the property administrator agrees that marking is impractical.

(2) Exempted items shall be entered and described on the accountable property records.

(c)(1) In addition to marking with an indication of Government ownership, the following property shall be marked with a serial number in accordance with procedures approved by the property administrator:

(i) Special tooling.

(ii) Special test equipment.

(iii) Components of special test equipment that have an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more and are incorporated in a manner that makes removal and reutilization feasible and economical.

(iv) Plant equipment.

(v) Accessory or auxiliary equipment associated with a specific item of plant equipment that is recorded on the property records, if necessary to assure return with the associated basic item.

(2) The contractor shall record assigned numbers on all applicable documents pertaining to the property control system.

(3) If the property is included in a standard agency registration system, the contractor may use the property's registration number as the serial number. The contractor should obtain the registration number through the property administrator from the owning agency.

(d) The markings in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall be (1) securely affixed to the property, (2) legible, and (3) conspicuous. Examples of appropriate markings are bar coding, decals, and stamping. If marking will damage the property or is otherwise impractical, the contractor shall promptly notify the property administrator and ask for the item to be exempted (see paragraph (b) of this section). Markings shall be removed or obliterated when Government property is sold, scrapped, or donated.

**45.507 Segregation of Government property.**

Government property shall be kept physically separate from contractor-owned property. However, when advantageous to the Government and consistent with the contractor's authority to use such property, the property may be commingled—

(a) When the Government property is special tooling, special test equipment, or plant equipment clearly identified and recorded as Government property;

(b) When approved by the property administrator in connection with research and development contracts;

(c) When material is included in a multicontract cost and material control system (however, see 45.505-3(f));

(d) When—

(1) Scrap of a uniform nature is produced from both Government-owned and contractor-owned material and physical segregation is impracticable,

(2) Scrap produced from Government-owned material is insignificant in consideration of the cost of segregation and control, or

(3) Government contracts involved are fixed-price and provide for the retention of the scrap by the contractor; or

(e) When otherwise approved by the property administrator.

**45.508 Physical inventories.**

The contractor shall periodically physically inventory all Government property (except materials issued from stock for manufacturing, research, design, or other services required by the contract) in its possession or control and shall cause subcontractors to do likewise. The contractor, with the approval of the property administrator, shall establish the type, frequency, and procedures. These may include electronic reading, recording and reporting or other means of reporting the existence and location of the property and reconciling the records. Type and frequency of inventory should be based on the contractor's established practices, the type and use of the Government property involved, or the amount of Government property involved and its monetary value, and the reliability of the contractor's property control system. Type and frequency of physical inventories normally will not vary between contracts being performed by the contractor, but may vary with the types of property being controlled. Personnel who perform the physical inventory shall not be the same individuals who maintain the property records or have custody of the property unless the contractor's operation is too small to do otherwise.

**45.508-1 Inventories upon termination or completion.**

(a) *General.* Immediately upon termination or completion of a contract, the contractor shall perform and cause each subcontractor to perform a physical inventory, adequate for disposal purposes, of all Government property applicable to the contract, unless the requirement is waived as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Exception.* The requirement for physical inventory at the completion of a contract may be waived by the property administrator when the property is authorized for use on a follow-on contract; provided, that—

(1) Experience has established the adequacy of property controls and an acceptable degree of inventory discrepancies; and

(2) The contractor provides a statement indicating that record balances have been transferred in lieu of preparing a formal inventory list and that the contractor accepts responsibility and accountability for those balances under the terms of the follow-on contract.

(c) *Listings for disposal purposes.* (**Note**: *This paragraph (c) applies only to nonprofit organizations.*)

(1) Standard items that have been modified may be described on listings for disposal purposes as standard items with a general description of the modification.

(2) Items that have been fabricated, such as test equipment, shall be described in sufficient detail to permit a potential user to determine whether they are of sufficient interest to warrant further inspection.

**45.508-2 Reporting results of inventories.**

The contractor shall, as a minimum, submit the following to the property administrator promptly after completing the physical inventory:

(a) A listing that identifies all discrepancies disclosed by a physical inventory.

(b) A signed statement that physical inventory of all or certain classes of Government property was completed on a given date and that the official property records were found to be in agreement except for discrepancies reported.

**45.508-3 Quantitative and monetary control.**

When requested by the contracting officer, the contractor's reports of results of physical inventory shall be prepared on a quantitative and monetary basis and segregated by categories of property.

**45.509 Care, maintenance, and use.**

The contractor shall be responsible for the proper care, maintenance, and use of Government property in its possession or control from the time of receipt until properly relieved of responsibility, in accordance with sound industrial practice and the terms of the contract. The removal of Government property to storage, or its contemplated transfer, does not relieve the contractor of these responsibilities.

**45.509-1 Contractor's maintenance program.**

(a) Consistent with the terms of the contract, the contractor's maintenance program shall provide for—

(1) Disclosure of need for and the performance of preventive maintenance;

(2) Disclosure and reporting of need for capital rehabilitation; and

(3) Recording of work accomplished under the program.

(b) Preventive maintenance is maintenance performed on a regularly scheduled basis to prevent the occurrence of defects and to detect and correct minor defects before they result in serious consequences. An effective preventive maintenance program shall include at least—

(1) Inspection of buildings at periodic intervals to assure detection of deterioration and the need for repairs;

(2) Inspection of plant equipment at periodic intervals to assure detection of maladjustment, wear, or impending breakdown;

(3) Regular lubrication of bearings and moving parts in accordance with a lubrication plan;

(4) Adjustments for wear, repair, or replacement of worn or damaged parts and the elimination of causes of deterioration;

(5) Removal of sludge, chips, and cutting oils from equipment that will not be used for a period of time;

(6) Taking necessary precautions to prevent deterioration caused by contamination, corrosion, and other substances; and

(7) Proper storage and preservation of accessories and special tools furnished with an item of plant equipment but not regularly used with it.

(c) The contractor's maintenance program shall provide for disclosing and reporting the need for major repair, replacement, and other capital rehabilitation work for Government property in its possession or control.

(d) The contractor shall keep records of maintenance actions performed and any deficiencies in the Government property discovered as a result of inspections.

**45.509-2 Use of Government property.**

(a) The contractor's procedures shall be in writing and adequate—

(1) To assure that Government property will be used only for those purposes authorized in the contract and that any required approvals will be obtained, and

(2) To provide a basis for determining and allocating rental charges.

(b) With respect to plant equipment with an acquisition value of $5,000 or more, the procedures, as a minimum, shall—

(1) Establish a minimum level of use below which an analysis of need shall be made and retention justified, except for inactive plants and equipment retained for mobilization (the use level may be established for individual items or families of items, depending upon circumstances of use);

(2) Provide for recording authorized and actual use consistent with the established use levels;

(3) Require periodic analyses of production needs for plant equipment utilization based upon known requirements; and

(4) Provide for prompt reporting to the contracting officer of all plant equipment for which retention is not justified.

**45.510 Property in possession of subcontractors.**

The contractor shall require any of its subcontractors possessing or controlling Government property to adequately care for and maintain that property and assure that it is used only as authorized by the contract. The contractor's approved property control system shall include procedures necessary for accomplishing this responsibility.

**45.511 Audit of property control system.**

The Government may audit the contractor's property control system as frequently as conditions warrant. These audits may take place at any time during contract performance, upon contract completion or termination, or at any time thereafter during the period the contractor is required to retain such records. The contractor shall make all such records and related correspondence available to the auditors.

# Subpart 45.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

**45.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart establishes policies and procedures for the reporting, redistribution, and disposal of Government property excess to contracts and of property that forms the basis of a claim against the Government (*e.g.*, termination inventory under fixed-price contracts). This subpart does not apply to the disposal of real property or to property for which the Government has a lien or title solely as a result of advance or progress payments that have been liquidated.

**45.601 Definitions.**

"Common item," as used in this subpart, means material that is common to the applicable Government contract and the contractor's other work.

"Contractor-acquired property" (see 45.101).

"Contractor inventory," as used in this subpart, means—

(a) Any property acquired by and in the possession of a contractor or subcontractor under a contract for which title is vested in the Government and which exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract;

(b) Any property that the Government is obligated or has the option to take over under any type of contract as a result either of any changes in the specifications or plans thereunder or of the termination of the contract (or subcontract thereunder), before completion of the work, for the convenience or at the option of the Government; and

(c) Government-furnished property that exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract.

"Government-furnished property" (see 45.101).

"Government property" (see 45.101).

"Line item," as used in this subpart, means a single line entry on a reporting form that indicates a quantity of property having the same description and condition code from any one contract at any one reporting location.

"Personal property," as used in this subpart, means property of any kind or interest in it except real property, records of the Federal Government, and naval vessels of the following categories: battleships, cruisers, aircraft carriers, destroyers, and submarines.

"Plant clearance," as used in this subpart, means all actions relating to the screening, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory from a contractor's plant or work site. The term "contractor's plant" includes a contractor-operated Government facility.

"Plant clearance officer," as used in this subpart, means an authorized representative of the contracting officer assigned responsibility for plant clearance.

"Plant clearance period," as used in this subpart, means the period beginning on the effective date of contract completion or termination and ending 90 days (or such longer period as may be agreed to) after receipt by the contracting officer of acceptable inventory schedules for each property classification. The final phase of the plant clearance period means that period after receipt of acceptable inventory schedules.

"Plant equipment" (see 45.101).

"Precious metals," as used in this subpart, means uncommon and highly valuable metals characterized by their superior resistance to corrosion and oxidation. Included are silver, gold, and the platinum group metals—platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, and ruthenium.

"Property administrator" (see 45.501).

"Public body" means any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, any political subdivision thereof, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, any Indian tribe, or any agency of the Federal Government.

"Real property" (see 45.101).

"Reportable property," as used in this subpart, means contractor inventory that must be reported for screening in accordance with this subpart before disposition as surplus.

"Reporting activity," as used in this subpart, means the Government activity that initiates the Standard Form 120, Report of Excess Personal Property (or when acceptable to GSA, by data processing output).

"Salvage" (see 45.501).

"Scrap" (see 45.501).

"Screening completion date," as used in this subpart, means the date on which all screening required by this subpart is to be completed. It includes screening within the Government and the donation screening period.

"Serviceable or usable property," as used in this subpart, means property that has a reasonable prospect of use or sale either in its existing form or after minor repairs or alterations.

"Special test equipment" (see 45.101).

"Special tooling" (see 45.101).

"Surplus property," as used in this subpart, means contractor inventory not required by any Federal agency.

"Surplus Release Date (SRD)," as used in this subpart, means the date on which screening of personal property for Federal use is completed and the property is not needed for any Federal use. On that date, property becomes surplus and is eligible for donation.

"Termination inventory," as used in this subpart, means any property purchased, supplied, manufactured, furnished, or otherwise acquired for the performance of a contract subsequently terminated and properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract. It includes Government-furnished property. It does not include any facilities, material, special test equipment, or special tooling that are subject to a separate

contract or to a special contract requirement governing their use or disposition.

"Work-in-process" (see 45.501).

**45.602 [Reserved]**

**45.603 Disposal methods.**

An agency may exercise its rights to require delivery of any contractor inventory. This includes transfers of Government property to another Government contract. If the agency does not exercise these rights, the contractor inventory shall be disposed of by one of the following methods in the priority indicated:

(a) Purchase or retention at cost by prime contractor or subcontractor of contractor-acquired property (see 45.605-1).

(b) Return of contractor-acquired property to suppliers (see 45.605-2).

(c) Use within the Government through the use of prescribed screening procedures (see 45.608).

(d) Donation to eligible donees (see 45.609).

(e) Sale (including purchase or retention at less than cost by the prime contractor or subcontractor) (see 45.610).

(f) Donation to public bodies in lieu of abandonment (see 45.611).

(g) Abandonment or destruction (see 45.611).

**45.604 Restrictions on purchase or retention of contractor inventory.**

A contractor's or subcontractor's authority to purchase, retain, or dispose of contractor inventory is subject to any contract provisions and to applicable Government restrictions on the disposition of property that is classified for security reasons, possesses military offensive or defensive characteristics, or is dangerous to public health, safety, or welfare.

**45.605 Contractor-acquired property.**

**45.605-1 Purchase or retention at cost.**

(a) The plant clearance officer shall encourage contractors to purchase or retain contractor-acquired property at cost. However, the contractor shall not include any part of the cost of property purchased or retained in any claim for reimbursement against the Government. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, appropriate adjustments shall be made for previously reimbursed costs. When the property is for use on a continuing Government contract or commercial operation, handling and transportation charges may be considered an allowable cost (included in the contractor's settlement proposal as "other costs" in the case of a termination), provided that the charges are reasonable.

(b) If a contractor purchases or retains contractor inventory for use on a continuing Government contract that is subsequently terminated, the property shall be allocated to the continuing contract, even though its purchase would otherwise constitute undue anticipation of production schedules. If, as a result of the purchase or retention of property from a terminated contract for use on other Government contracts, the contractor terminates subcontracts under the other Government contracts, reasonable termination charges of the subcontracts may be included as an allocable cost under the contract that generated the excess property.

**45.605-2 Return to suppliers.**

The plant clearance officer shall encourage contractors to return allocable quantities of contractor-acquired property to suppliers for full credit less either the supplier's normal restocking charge or 25 percent of the cost, whichever is less. Contractors may be reimbursed for reasonable transportation, handling, and restocking charges, but not for the cost of the returned property. Under cost-reimbursement contracts, appropriate adjustments shall be made for costs previously reimbursed. A contractor's property control system shall include procedures to ensure property is returned to the supplier for appropriate credit whenever feasible.

**45.605-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.**

Under cost-reimbursement contracts, property purchased or retained by the contractor or returned to suppliers shall not be reported on inventory schedules. The cognizant contract administration office, in coordination with the cognizant auditor, shall periodically review such transactions to protect the Government's interests.

**45.606 Inventory schedules.**

**45.606-1 Submission.**

When property is no longer needed to perform the contract, the contractor shall prepare inventory schedules in accordance with the contract and instructions from the plant clearance officer and shall promptly submit the schedules to the cognizant contract administration office. Detailed instructions and requirements governing preparing and submitting inventory schedules are contained in 45.606-5. Agencies may use special inventory schedules for intra-agency screening of particular categories of contractor inventory (*e.g.*, plant equipment of $5,000 or more). Such schedules may also be used for screening with other Federal agencies after coordination with GSA.

**45.606-2 Common items.**

The contractor's inventory schedules shall not include any items that the contractor can reasonably use on other work without financial loss. However, the schedules shall include common items specified by the contracting officer for delivery to the Government or which are Government- furnished property.

**45.606-3 Acceptance.**

(a) Within 15 days after receipt of inventory schedules, the plant clearance officer shall review them, determine their acceptability, and request the contractor to correct any inadequate listings. Inventory schedules should not be rejected if the information is adequate for disposal purposes, even if complete cost data on work-in-process are not available. Rejection shall be limited, when possible, to specific items and shall not necessarily render the entire schedule unacceptable. If substantial errors are discovered that were not apparent on termination inventory schedules previously found acceptable, the final phase of a plant clearance period shall not begin until corrected schedules have been submitted, unless the plant clearance officer determines otherwise.

(b) The plant clearance officer, with the assistance of other Government personnel as necessary, shall verify that (1) the inventory is present at the location indicated, (2) the inventory is allocable to the contract, (3) the quantity and condition are correctly stated, and (4) the contractor has endeavored to divert items to other work. The verification may be recorded on SF 1423, Inventory Verification Survey. The plant clearance officer shall require the contractor to promptly correct any discrepancies on the inventory schedule or resubmit the schedule as necessary.

**45.606-4 Withdrawals.**

If, before final disposition, the contractor becomes aware that any items of contractor-acquired property listed in the inventory schedules are usable on other work without financial loss, the contractor shall purchase the items or retain them at cost and amend the inventory schedules and claim accordingly. Upon notifying the plant clearance officer, the contractor may purchase or retain at cost any other items of property included in the inventory schedules. Withdrawal of any Government-furnished property is subject to the written approval of the plant clearance officer. If withdrawal is requested after screening has started, the plant clearance officer shall notify immediately the appropriate screening activity.

**45.606-5 Instructions for preparing and submitting schedules of contractor inventory.**

(a) *Use of forms.* The contractor shall report contractor inventory on the following forms, as appropriate.

(1) *Standard Form 1426, Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form) and SF 1427, Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet.* These forms are to be used to list metals in raw or primary form as furnished by the mill and on which there has been no subsequent fabricating operations. They are also to be used for listing nonmetallic materials, such as plastics, rubber, or lumber, in mill product form. They are not to be used for listing castings or forgings, which shall be reported on SF 1428.

(2) *Standard Form 1428, Inventory Schedule B and SF 1429, Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet.* These forms are to be used to list all contractor inventory (including plant equipment) for which Standard Forms 1426, 1430, 1432, or 1434 are not appropriate. However, agencies may direct listing of particular categories of plant equipment on agency forms when standard forms are not appropriate. (See 45.505-6 and 45.606-1.)

(3) *Standard Form 1430, Inventory Schedule C (Work in Process) and SF 1431, Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet.* These forms are to be used to list all work in process.

(4) *Standard Form 1432, Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment) and SF 1433, Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet.* These forms are to be used to list such contractor inventory as dies, jigs, gauges, fixtures, special tools, and special test equipment.

(5) *Standard Form 1434, Termination Inventory Schedule E.* This is a short form to be used with SF 1438, Settlement Proposal (Short Form). Applicability is limited to termination settlement proposals under $10,000.

(b) *Submission.* (1) Contractors shall report contractor inventory promptly after determining it to be excess, unless a later date is authorized by the contract or the plant clearance officer.

(2) Unless contract provisions or agency regulations prescribe otherwise, 12 copies of inventory schedules listing serviceable or salvable items and 6 copies of inventory schedules listing scrap items shall be presented to the plant clearance officer at the cognizant contract administration office.

(3) The standard inventory schedule forms may be electronically reproduced by contractors pursuant to 53.105, provided no change is made to the name, content or sequence of the data elements. All essential elements of data must be included and the form must be signed.

(4) The appropriate continuation sheet shall be used when more space is needed.

(5) Partial schedules may be submitted when they cover substantial portions of a particular property classification of contractor inventory. The first page of each schedule submitted shall be identified as partial or final in the title block of the schedule.

(6) The contractor should consult with the plant clearance officer when in doubt as to item descriptions or other inventory schedule requirements.

(c) *Grouping contractor inventory for reporting purposes.* All line items of contractor inventory shall be grouped into the following categories in the order indicated and reported on separate forms (line items may not be divided for the purpose of avoiding screening requirements):

(1) *Classified property.* This category includes all property bearing a security classification, regardless of acquisition cost. Classified property should be further subdivided into the same categories as unclassified property (see paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection).

(2) *Government-furnished property.* This category should be subdivided into the same categories as unclassified property (see paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection).

(3) *Unclassified property.* Unclassified property shall be subdivided as follows:

(i) Special tooling, regardless of acquisition cost.

(ii) Scrap, regardless of acquisition cost.

(iii) Salvage, regardless of acquisition cost.

(iv) Remaining property having a line item acquisition cost of less than $1,000 ($500 for furniture).

(v) Property having a line item acquisition cost of $1,000 or more ($500 for furniture), further separated into the following categories (these categories may be revised to suit agency needs):

(A) Aeronautical material and equipment.

(B) Electronic material and equipment.

(C) Special test equipment.

(D) Other serviceable or usable property.

(d) *General instructions for completing forms.* The inventory schedule forms are self-explanatory, except for the following general instructions and the specific instructions in paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(1) If the inventory applies solely to one contract modification, indicate the contract modification number in the same block as the prime contract number. If the inventory results from the termination of a contract, enter the termination docket number in the same block as the prime contract number.

(2) Provide in column b an accurate and complete commercial description for each item of serviceable contractor inventory. Where practical, show the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number. Describe other items in sufficient detail to permit the Government to determine appropriate disposition. Include in descriptions for all line items the National Stock Number furnished to the contractor with Government-furnished property and the National Stock Number available in the contractor's property control system.

(3) Identify in column b any industrial diamonds, diamond swarf, and property containing economically recoverable quantities of precious metals by the type of metal and express the quantity of the metal in the appropriate weight unit or in the percentage of total content. In addition, hazardous material or property contaminated with hazardous material shall be identified as to the type of hazardous material.

(4) Enter in column c one of the following codes to indicate the condition of each item of material:

**Code 1**, Unused—good. Unused property that is usable without repairs and identical or interchangeable with new items from normal supply sources.

**Code 2**, Unused—fair. Unused property that is usable without repairs, but is deteriorated or damaged to the extent that utility is somewhat impaired.

**Code 3**, Unused—poor. Unused property that is usable without repairs, but is considerably deteriorated or damaged. Enough utility remains to classify the property better than salvage.

**Code 4**, Used—good. Used property that is usable without repairs and most of its useful life remains.

**Code 5**, Used—fair. Used property that is usable without repairs, but is somewhat worn or deteriorated and may soon require repairs.

**Code 6**, Used—poor. Used property that may be used without repairs, but is considerably worn or deteriorated to the degree that remaining utility is limited or major repairs will soon be required.

**Code 7**, Repairs required—good. Required repairs are minor and should not exceed 15 percent of original acquisition cost.

**Code 8**, Repairs required—fair. Required repairs are considerable and are estimated to range from 16 percent to 40 percent of original acquisition cost.

**Code 9**, Repairs required—poor. Required repairs are major because property is badly damaged, worn, or deteriorated, and are estimated to range from 41 percent to 65 percent of original acquisition cost.

**Code X**, Salvage. Property has some value in excess of its basic material content, but repair or rehabilitation to use for the originally intended purpose is clearly impractical. Repair for any use would exceed 65 percent of the original acquisition cost.

**Code S**, Scrap. Material that has no value except for its basic material content.

(5) Enter in columns e and f the standard or invoiced cost of the material being reported. If such data are not available, enter the estimated cost, identified by the symbol "(e)".

(6) Enter after the amount of the contractor's offer in column g the letter "A" if a credit for acquisition has been authorized or approved by the plant clearance officer. Enter the letter "C" if the amount represents your offer to acquire the item. In either case, enter the quantity on a second line if it is less than the full quantity shown in column d.

(e) *Instructions for completing specific forms.* The following instructions are in addition to the general instructions in paragraph (d) of this subsection and the self-explanatory blocks on the inventory forms.

(1) *Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form) (SF 1426)*—(i) *Classification.* List each type of metal (such as aluminum or carbon steel) on a separate form, with the name or alloy shown in the Property Classification block. List

like forms of the metal or alloy together in sequence. (For example, for carbon steel, group all the strip, followed by sheets, followed by the bar stock, etc.)

(ii) *Description.* Enter in column b the full commercial description and weight for all items. Identify the material specification entered in column b2 as either a Government specification or that of a particular industrial society or manufacturer. Complete columns b3, b4, and b5 to show the thickness, width, and length.

(2) *Inventory Schedule B (SF 1428)*—(i) *Classification.* Use a separate form for each classification. Enter the name of the classification in the Property Classification block. Items having no commercial value should be placed in a single classification designated "no commercial value." The term "raw materials (other than metals)" means material in primary form. Examples are plastics, textiles, lumber, and chemicals. Arrange items in sequence under separate subheadings. For example, under the classification "chemicals," group separately all acids, all alkalis, all resins, etc.

(ii) *Description.* In the inventory description for plant equipment (see 45.101 for definition), include the following as a minimum:

(A) Nomenclature or description of the item and Federal Supply Classification (see Cataloging Handbooks H2-1, H2-2, and H2-3).

(B) Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers (see Cataloging Handbooks H4-1 and H4-2) and, if available in the contractor's property control system, the name and address of the equipment manufacturer.

(C) Model/part number.

(3) *Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process) (SF 1430)*— (i) *Classification.* No classification of items is required. Do not list finished components on this form (use SF 1428).

(ii) *Description.* Enter in column b a description in sufficient detail to permit the Government to determine the appropriate disposition. Estimate percentage of completion for each line item.

(iii) *Condition (column c).* Generally, conditions X (salvage) or S (scrap) are applicable to work-in-process (see paragraph (d)(4) of this subsection).

(4) *Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment) (SF 1432)*—(i) *Classification.* Use a new form for each general classification of special tooling and special test equipment.

(ii) *Description.* Furnish a description which will enable the plant clearance officer or screener to determine the appropriate disposition, including the potential for reutilization. Include tool nomenclature, tool number, related product part number, and function which the tool performs. Designate special tooling usable for maintenance programs by placing the letter "M" in the left-hand column, "For Use of Contracting Agency Only." Provide the end-item application and a brief description of the test function for each unit of special test equipment.

(5) *Termination Inventory Schedule E (SF 1434)*—(i) *Classification.* No special classification is required, but similar items should be grouped together. Several classifications may be listed on one form.

(ii) *Description.* Enter in column b the full commercial description of all items which have commercial value. For other items, furnish a description in sufficient detail to permit the Government to determine the appropriate disposition.

## 45.607 Scrap.

### 45.607-1 General.

(a) The contractor need not itemize scrap on inventory schedules if (1) the material is physically segregated in the contractor's plant and (2) the contractor submits a statement describing the material, estimating its cost, and providing other information necessary for the plant clearance officer to verify whether the property is scrap. The contractor shall sort the scrap to the extent economically feasible to assure the highest sale proceeds.

(b) The plant clearance officer shall review the schedules of property reported as scrap and, if necessary, physically inspect the property involved. If the plant clearance officer determines that any of the property is serviceable, usable, or salvable, the contractor shall resubmit it on appropriate inventory schedules.

### 45.607-2 Recovering precious metals.

(a) GSA is responsible for initiating the Government-wide precious metals recovery program (see FPMR 101-42.3 for procedures and requirements in recovering precious metals).

(b) Agencies shall assure that contractors generating contractor inventory containing precious metal-bearing scrap identify and promptly report such items. Agencies are also responsible for establishing and maintaining a program for recovering precious metals. Agencies having no recovery and disposal facility available may request information or recovery assistance from the GSA regional office serving the area or the—

Defense Logistics Agency
ATTN: DLSC-LC
8725 John J Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060.

(c) Precious metals shall be packaged in nonporous, smooth containers in a manner to prevent loss through leakage or damage to the containers. (Glass containers shall not be used.) Grindings or sweepings shall not be packaged in paper or wooden containers, because loss occurs by adhesion

to the containers. Containers shall be marked to show the type of precious metals.

(d) The shipping document shall indicate the net weight of each item to the nearest ounce (troy or avoirdupois). Shipment shall be made by the most economical means available, consistent with adequate safeguards to prevent loss or theft.

**45.608 Screening of contractor inventory.**

**45.608-1 General.**

(a) Serviceable or usable property included in the contractor's inventory schedules that is not purchased or retained by the prime contractor or subcontractor or returned to suppliers shall be screened for use by Government agencies before disposition by donation or sale. Agencies shall assure the widespread dissemination of information concerning the availability of contractor inventory.

(b) There are four categories of screening: standard, agency, limited, and special items. The plant clearance officer shall determine the categories of screening required, initiate prescribed screening, and assure accomplishment of transfer and donation. Table 45-1 lists the type of property and screening period for each of these categories. When circumstances warrant, the plant clearance officer may extend the period for agency screening or arrange for more extensive screening than that prescribed. In the event of a conflict between Table 45-1 and a specific contract requirement, items shall be screened as provided by the contract.

**TABLE 45-1—SCREENING REQUIREMENTS BY TYPE OF PROPERTY**

| Screening Categories | Type of Property | Period |
|---|---|---|
| Standard | Line items valued at $1,000 or more ($500 for furniture). | 90 days/(see 45.608-2) |
| Agency | Special tooling, perishables, property bearing a classification, property dangerous to public health and safety, regardless of acquisition cost, and agency-peculiar property. | 30 days/(see 45.608-3) |
| Limited | Special tooling, scrap and salvage, property in condition codes 3, 6, 9, X, and S, work-in-process, inventory schedules (the total acquisition cost of which is reported as $2,500 or less), and line items of less than $1,000 ($500 for furniture) (except perishables, property bearing a security classification, and property dangerous to public health and safety). | 30 days/(see 45.608-4) |
| Special Items | Special test equipment with standard components. | (see 45.608-5(a)) |
| | Special test equipment without standard components. | (see 45.608-5(b)) |
| | Printing equipment. | (see 45.608-5(c)) |
| | Nuclear materials. | (see 45.608-5(d)) |

**45.608-2 Standard screening.**

(a) Standard screening applies to serviceable property with a line item value of $1,000 or more ($500 for furniture) that does not meet the criteria for another screening category.

(b) Standard screening begins on the date the plant clearance officer receives acceptable contractor inventory schedules and ends 90 days thereafter. The period is broken into three phases as follows:

(1) *1st through 30th day*—screening by the contracting agency. The agency shall screen the listed items for its use. When screening is completed, the plant clearance officer shall delete the retained items from the schedules.

(2) *31st through 75th day*—screening by all Federal agencies. Not later than the 31st day, the plant clearance officer shall send four copies of the revised schedules and Standard Form (SF) 120, Report of Excess Personal Property, to the General Services Administration (GSA) regional office that serves the region in which the property is located. If the plant clearance officer receives a request for property transfer after submission of the SF 120, and before receiving a GSA property transfer order, a prompt request shall be forwarded to GSA for approval to withdraw the items from the inventory schedule. The regional GSA office will prepare and issue circulars and catalogs to all Federal agencies within the region. GSA will honor requests for transfer of property on a "first-come first-served" basis through the 75th day. The GSA regional office will transmit to the plant clearance officer the

approved orders and shipping instructions for property to be transferred. The 75th day is the surplus release date and will be shown on the SF 120. The plant clearance officer may not extend this date.

(3) *76th through 90th day*—screening by GSA for possible donation. During this period, GSA will arrange for screening of all remaining property for possible donation to eligible donees. Procedures for donation are in 45.609. The 90th day is the screening completion date and will be shown on the SF 120. The plant clearance officer shall not extend this date.

**45.608-3 Agency screening.**

Agency screening is the procedure for screening certain types of property (see Table 45-1) only within the contracting agency. The screening period begins on the date the plant clearance officer receives acceptable inventory schedules and ends 30 days later.

**45.608-4 Limited screening.**

(a) Items that are scrap or salvage or that otherwise have a limited potential for use (except special tooling) are not ordinarily subject to standard or agency screening. The plant clearance officer shall include listings of such property in a special file, which shall be made available to GSA for limited screening. The screening period for such property begins on the date the plant clearance officer receives acceptable inventory schedules and ends 30 days later. This period is apportioned into two phases, as follows:

(1) *1st through 15th day*—GSA selection of items for Federal utilization.

(2) *16th through 30th day*—GSA selection of items for donation.

(b) For special tooling, the screening period described in paragraph (a) of this section begins upon completion of agency screening.

**45.608-5 Special items screening.**

Special procedures are established for the following types of property:

(a) *Special test equipment with standard components.* (1) Contractors reporting special test equipment that contains standard, general, or multipurpose components will describe the composite unit to clearly reflect its capability. Standard components that can be economically removed and reused will be listed and described in sufficient detail to permit screening.

(2) If the contractor has a requirement for the standard components to meet other approved special test equipment or facilities requirements, the contractor shall annotate the SF 1432, Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment), to reflect this requirement. Screening shall be accomplished in accordance with agency procedures for the first 30 days. If there are no agency requirements for the composite unit, and if the administrative contracting officer approves the retention, the contractor shall have priority for the standard components for which it has indicated a requirement.

(3) Standard components that have not been retained by the agency or the contractor shall be screened in accordance with standard requirements for the 31st through 75th day. Standard components shall not be removed from the composite unit until a requirement has been established. If no requirements exist, the composite units shall be donated or sold in accordance with prescribed procedures.

(b) *Special test equipment without standard components.* Special test equipment without standard components shall receive agency screening for 30 days. Items for which no requirements exist shall receive limited screening for an additional 30 days.

(c) *Printing equipment.* Agencies shall report all printing equipment excess to their requirements to the:

Public Printer
Government Printing Office
North Capitol and H Streets, NW
Washington, DC 20401

after screening within the agency (see 44 U.S.C. 312). If the Public Printer indicates no requirements, the reporting activity shall submit the listing of printing equipment to the General Services Administration for further use and donation screening.

(d) *Nuclear materials*. (1) The possession, use, and transfer of certain nuclear material(s are subject to the regulatory controls of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The materials are defined as follows:

(i) *By-product material*—any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to producing or using special nuclear material.

(ii) *Source material*—uranium or thorium, or any combination thereof, in any physical or chemical form; or ores which contain by weight one-twentieth of 1 percent (0.05 percent) or more of uranium, thorium, or any combination thereof. Source material does not include special nuclear material.

(iii) *Special nuclear material*—plutonium, uranium 233, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material that the NRC determines to be special nuclear material (but not including source material); or any material artificially enriched by any nuclear material.

(2) Plant clearance officers shall submit listings of excess nuclear material in the categories described above for screening by the contracting activity. If there are no requirements, the ultimate method of disposal shall be dependent upon the license issued by the NRC or the respective states and pertinent Federal and agency regulations.

**45.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.**

Agency heads or their designees may authorize exceptions from screening requirements; provided—

(a) There are compelling circumstances clearly in the Government's interest; and

(b) The contracting agency prepares a written notice, including justification, and provides a copy to—

General Services Administration
Office of Governmentwide Policy
Office of Transportation and Personal Property (MT)
1800 F Street NW
Washington DC 20405

and the contract administration office 10 days before the effective date of the exception.

**45.608-7 Reimbursement of costs for transfer of contractor inventory.**

The contracting agency shall not be reimbursed for the acquisition cost of any property selected by another agency or for overhead or administrative costs associated with such property. The transferee will pay any transportation costs that are not the contractor's responsibility. Costs for packing, crating, preparation for shipment, and loading of contractor inventory are chargeable to the contract for assets subject to the Government property clauses at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), and 52.245-5, Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts), and such costs are ordinarily included in the contractor's settlement proposal for termination inventory. The transferee will pay such costs for property subject to 52.245-7, Government Property (Consolidated Facilities), or 52.245-10, Government Property (Facilities Acquisition), or 52.245-11, Government Property (Facilities Use), unless such costs are otherwise the contractor's responsibility. The contract administration office is responsible for obtaining packing, crating, and handling services. To accelerate plant clearance, the transferee shall include all appropriate data, including funding data, in the transfer or shipping document.

**45.608-8 Report of excess personal property (SF 120).**

(a) This subsection provides instructions for completing SF 120, Report of Excess Personal Property, when reporting contractor inventory in accordance with 45.608-2. For reporting other agency excess personal property, see 41 CFR 101-43.4901-120-1, Instructions for Preparing SF 120.

(b) All items on the form are self-explanatory, except as follows:

**Item 1,** Report number. Enter the serial number of the report and any other identifying number or symbol required by the reporting agency. If the report is a correction or withdrawal (complete or partial) of a prior report, the original report number shall be entered, followed by the letter a, b, or c, etc., to identify the number of successive correcting or withdrawing reports.

**Item 3,** Total cost. Enter the total of all amounts shown on the inventory schedules.

**Item 4,** Type of report.

*Box b*—Check if necessary to correct an original report and complete items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 7. Complete the remaining items only to the extent necessary to show the correction.

*Box c*—Check for partial withdrawals of contractor inventory previously reported and complete items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 7. Re-identify in column 18(b) the line items or portions of line items withdrawn. In column 18(e), show the number of units withdrawn. In column 18(g), show the acquisition cost of the units withdrawn. In item 3, enter the total acquisition cost of all items withdrawn.

*Box d*—Check for total withdrawal of contractor inventory previously reported and complete items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 7. Provide explanatory remarks in column 18(b).

**Item 5,** To. Enter the name(s) and address(es) of the screening agencies or the GSA regional office serving the geographic area in which the property is located.

**Item 6,** Appropriation or fund to be reimbursed. No entry shall be made in this item if the net proceeds are to be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts (see 45.610-3). However, in exchange/sale transactions an appropriation number is required.

**Item 8**, Report approved by. Enter signature and title of the Federal official approving report.

**Item 12**, GSA control number. Not to be used by reporting activity.

**Item 13**, FSC group number, if known. If inventory schedules contain multiple FSC groups, insert "See Inventory Schedules."

**Item 14**, Location of property. Enter the name of contractor holding the property and the specific address where the property is located.

**Item 15**, Reimbursement required. Enter X in the block designated "No."

**Item 16**, Agency control number. Leave blank.

**Item 17**, Surplus release date. (See 45.608-2).

**Item 18**, Excess property list. Leave blank.

*Column a*, Item number. Leave blank.

*Column b*, Description. Enter the following information:

(1) Identification of attached inventory schedules and the number of pages for each schedule.

(2) The screening completion date (see 45.608-2).

(3) The following notation: "It is imperative that fund appropriations for the transportation of the materials be furnished with the transfer order." If, pursuant to 45.608-7, the transferee is responsible for funding, packing, crating, and handling, include this additional notation: "Fund appropriations for packing, crating, and handling of inventory described herein must also be provided by the transferee."

(4) Contract number.

(5) When reporting motor vehicles in Federal Supply Groups 23, 24, and 38—

(i) In column 18(b), the estimated one-time cost of repairs (parts and labor); and

(ii) In column 18(c), a condition code based on the estimated cost of repairs.

(c) *Columns c through h.* Leave blank, except as they are used for paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this subsection.

**45.609 Donations.**

(a) Property may be donated only after it has been determined to be surplus following appropriate utilization screening. The donation of surplus property to an authorized donee is subordinate to any need for property by a Federal agency.

(b) The GSA is responsible for making necessary arrangements for donation screening of serviceable property during the last 15 days of the 90-day screening period.

(c) Items that have been selected for donation shall not be retained longer than 42 calendar days from the surplus release date. The plant clearance officer shall authorize release to the eligible donees immediately upon receipt of GSA approval and shipping instructions. If approval and shipping instructions, including provision for payment of all costs incident to donation, are not received within the 42-day period, the property shall be otherwise disposed of as surplus. All costs incident to donation that are not the responsibility of the contractor shall be borne by the donee.

(d) Agencies having a current essential requirement may withdraw property undergoing donation screening. In all other cases, property may be withdrawn only after GSA concurrence.

**45.610 Sale of surplus contractor inventory.**

**45.610-1 Responsibility.**

(a) The Administrator, GSA, exercises general supervision and direction over the disposition of surplus personal property, including sales of surplus contractor inventory. Policy and procedures for sales of contractor inventory are contained in the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 41 CFR Part 101-45. Sales of contractor inventory under the control of the Department of Defense are conducted in accordance with the DOD Supplement to the FAR.

(b) Reportable property submitted to GSA on SF 120 for utilization screening and not otherwise transferred or donated will automatically be programmed for sale by the GSA regional office.

(c) All other property requiring sale shall be reported to GSA on SF 126, Report of Personal Property for Sale, and in accordance with any additional instructions provided by the GSA regional office cognizant of the location where the property is physically located.

**45.610-2 Exemptions from sale by GSA.**

(a) Agency heads may seek exemptions from the Administrator, GSA, by submitting a letter explaining the impairment or adverse effect of sale by GSA and justifying the need for the exemption.

(b) GSA regional offices may authorize sale by the reporting activity of perishable items or small lots of limited-value property at isolated locations.

**45.610-3 Proceeds of sale.**

Proceeds of any sale are to be credited to the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts, except where the contract or any subcontract thereunder authorizes the proceeds to be credited to the price or cost of the work (40 U.S.C. 485(a) and (e)).

**45.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.**

Contractor inventory located in foreign countries shall be sold or disposed of in accordance with agency procedures (see 40 U.S.C. 511-514).

**45.611 Destruction or abandonment.**

(a) Surplus property may be destroyed or abandoned only after every effort has been made to dispose of it by other authorized methods. Before authorizing destruction or abandonment, the plant clearance officer shall determine in writing that—

(1) The property has no commercial value and no value to the Government;

(2) The estimated cost of care and handling is greater than the probable sale price; or

(3) Because of its nature, the property constitutes a danger to public health, safety, or welfare.

(b) Unless permitted by the contract, no contractor inventory shall be abandoned on the contractor's premises without the contractor's written consent.

(c) Surplus property for which a determination has been made under paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section may, however, be donated to public bodies in lieu of abandonment or destruction. All costs incident to donation shall be borne by the donee.

**45.612 Removal and storage.**

**45.612-1 General.**

Contractor inventory shall be removed from the contractor's premises as soon as possible to preclude storage expenses.

**45.612-2 Special storage at the contractor's risk.**

When the contractor finds it necessary to remove property from the premises before expiration of the plant clearance period, the contractor may, with the concurrence of the plant clearance officer, store property in a warehouse or other storage location on or off the contractor's premises. Storage shall in no way modify the contractor's responsibility for the property. The expense of storage, including any cost incident to the transportation to and from the storage area, shall normally be borne by the contractor and shall not be charged directly or indirectly to Government contracts unless the contracting officer determines that the storage is for the convenience of the Government.

**45.612-3 Special storage at the Government's expense.**

(a) Contractor inventory may be stored at the Government's expense only when the contracting officer determines that it should be retained in storage for anticipated use.

(b) When the plant clearance officer recommends that the contracting office execute a storage agreement with the contractor, the request shall be accompanied with adequate data to justify the agreement (*e.g.*, property to be stored, storage period, and cost to the Government).

(c) If the contractor will not agree to storage on its premises, the plant clearance officer shall submit adequate information to permit a decision by the contracting office for storage on a Government or commercial facility (*e.g.*, storage space required; necessary packing, crating, and shipping services; and information as to available Government or commercial storage facilities in the local area).

**45.613 Property disposal determinations.**

Written determinations supporting abandonment, destruction, or other appropriate disposition shall be made by the plant clearance officer and reviewed by an appropriate reviewing authority within the agency.

**45.614 Subcontractor inventory.**

(a) The disposal policies and procedures in this subpart are applicable to contractor inventory in the possession of subcontractors, except inventory under terminated subcontracts for which the termination contracting officer has authorized the prime contractor to conclude settlements (see 49.108-4).

(b) Subcontractors in all tiers shall prepare inventory schedules in accordance with the requirements of this subpart. Forms prescribed for use by prime contractors may be used by subcontractors, but their use is not required if substantially equivalent information is provided. Subcontractor inventory and any disposal recommendations (including scrap recommendations) shall be reported through the next-higher-tier subcontractor to the contractor, who is responsible for reporting property to the cognizant plant clearance officer. The prime contractor and each subcontractor are responsible for review and approval of inventory schedules submitted by their respective next-lower-tier subcontractors. This includes review and, if necessary, physical survey of subcontractor inventory that is contained in a termination settlement proposal to assure that it is physically, technically, and quantitatively allocable to the contract, and cannot be reasonably diverted to other work of the subcontractor.

(c) Any rights which the prime contractor has or acquires in the inventory of first-tier or lower-tier subcontractors shall, to the extent directed by the contracting officer, be exercised for the benefit of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.

(d) Contract administration offices shall assure that prime contractors have performed adequate allocability reviews of subcontractor inventory and have determined that materials reasonably usable on other prime or subcontractor work are not included in a termination settlement proposal. The plant clearance officer for the prime contractor plant is responsible for determining the adequacy of screening, allocability reviews, and proper crediting of proceeds for the disposal of subcontractor inventory by the prime contractor. Assistance should generally be secured from other officers for verification, determination of allocability, local screening, and plant clearance action when property is located outside the geographic area of the cognizant contract administration office.

**45.615 Accounting for contractor inventory.**

Following disposition of all contractor inventory, and after due application of proceeds, the plant clearance officer shall prepare SF 1424, Inventory Disposal Report, accounting for all property reported by the contractor and its disposition. The report shall indicate any inventory lost, damaged, destroyed, or otherwise unaccounted for, as well as any changes in quantity or value of inventory made by the contractor after submission of the initial schedules. The report shall be transmitted to the property administrator or, for termination inventory, to the termination contracting officer.

* * * * * *

# PART 46—QUALITY ASSURANCE

*Sec.*
46.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 46.1—General**

46.101 Definitions.
46.102 Policy.
46.103 Contracting office responsibilities.
46.104 Contract administration office responsibilities.
46.105 Contractor responsibilities.

**Subpart 46.2—Contract Quality Requirements**

46.201 General.
46.202 Types of contract quality requirements.
46.202-1 Contracts for commercial items.
46.202-2 Government reliance on inspection by contractor.
46.202-3 Standard inspection requirements.
46.202-4 Higher-level contract quality requirements.
46.203 Criteria for use of contract quality requirements.

**Subpart 46.3—Contract Clauses**

46.301 Contractor inspection requirements.
46.302 Fixed-price supply contracts.
46.303 Cost-reimbursement supply contracts.
46.304 Fixed-price service contracts.
46.305 Cost-reimbursement service contracts.
46.306 Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts.
46.307 Fixed-price research and development contracts.
46.308 Cost-reimbursement research and development contracts.
46.309 Research and development contracts (short form).
46.310 Facilities contracts.
46.311 Higher-level contract quality requirement.
46.312 Construction contracts.
46.313 Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.
46.314 Transportation contracts.
46.315 Certificate of conformance.
46.316 Responsibility for supplies.

**Subpart 46.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance**

46.401 General.
46.402 Government contract quality assurance at source.
46.403 Government contract quality assurance at destination.
46.404 Government contract quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
46.405 Subcontracts.
46.406 Foreign governments.
46.407 Nonconforming supplies or services.
46.408 Single-agency assignments of Government contract quality assurance.

**Subpart 46.5—Acceptance**

46.501 General.
46.502 Responsibility for acceptance.
46.503 Place of acceptance.
46.504 Certificate of conformance.
46.505 Transfer of title and risk of loss.

**Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports**

46.601 General.

**Subpart 46.7—Warranties**

46.701 [Reserved]
46.702 General.
46.703 Criteria for use of warranties.
46.704 Authority for use of warranties.
46.705 Limitations.
46.706 Warranty terms and conditions.
46.707 Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties.
46.708 Warranties of data.
46.709 Warranties of commercial items.
46.710 Contract clauses.

**Subpart 46.8—Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government**

46.800 Scope of subpart.
46.801 Applicability.
46.802 Definition.
46.803 Policy.
46.804 [Reserved]
46.805 Contract clauses.

This page intentionally left blank.

**46.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures to ensure that supplies and services acquired under Government contract conform to the contract's quality and quantity requirements. Included are inspection, acceptance, warranty, and other measures associated with quality requirements.

## Subpart 46.1—General

**46.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government, for itself or as agent of another, assumes ownership of existing identified supplies tendered or approves specific services rendered as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Conditional acceptance" means acceptance of supplies or services that do not conform to contract quality requirements, or are otherwise incomplete, that the contractor is required to correct or otherwise complete by a specified date.

"Contract quality requirements" means the technical requirements in the contract relating to the quality of the product or service and those contract clauses prescribing inspection, and other quality controls incumbent on the contractor, to assure that the product or service conforms to the contractual requirements.

"Critical nonconformance" means a nonconformance that is likely to result in hazardous or unsafe conditions for individuals using, maintaining, or depending upon the supplies or services; or is likely to prevent performance of a vital agency mission.

"Government contract quality assurance" means the various functions, including inspection, performed by the Government to determine whether a contractor has fulfilled the contract obligations pertaining to quality and quantity.

"Major nonconformance" means a nonconformance, other than critical, that is likely to result in failure of the supplies or services, or to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose.

"Minor nonconformance" means a nonconformance that is not likely to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose, or is a departure from established standards having little bearing on the effective use or operation of the supplies or services.

"Off-the-shelf item" means an item produced and placed in stock by a contractor, or stocked by a distributor, before receiving orders or contracts for its sale. The item may be commercial or produced to military or Federal specifications or description.

"Patent defect" means any defect which exists at the time of acceptance and is not a latent defect.

"Subcontractor" (see 44.101).

"Testing" means that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of supplies or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.

**46.102 Policy.**

Agencies shall ensure that—

(a) Contracts include inspection and other quality requirements, including warranty clauses when appropriate, that are determined necessary to protect the Government's interest;

(b) Supplies or services tendered by contractors meet contract requirements;

(c) Government contract quality assurance is conducted before acceptance (except as otherwise provided in this part), by or under the direction of Government personnel;

(d) No contract precludes the Government from performing inspection;

(e) Nonconforming supplies or services are rejected, except as otherwise provided in 46.407;

(f) Contracts for commercial items shall rely on a contractor's existing quality assurance system as a substitute for compliance with Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired permit in-process inspection (Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355). Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice; and

(g) The quality assurance and acceptance services of other agencies are used when this will be effective, economical, or otherwise in the Government's interest (see Subpart 42.1).

**46.103 Contracting office responsibilities.**

Contracting offices are responsible for—

(a) Receiving from the activity responsible for technical requirements any specifications for inspection, testing, and other contract quality requirements essential to ensure the integrity of the supplies or services (the activity responsible for technical requirements is responsible for prescribing contract quality requirements, such as inspection and testing requirements or, for service contracts, a quality assurance surveillance plan);

(b) Including in solicitations and contracts the appropriate requirements for the contractor's control of quality for the supplies or services to be acquired;

(c) Issuing any necessary instructions to the cognizant contract administration office and acting on recommendations submitted by that office (see 42.301 and 46.104(f));

(d) When contract administration is retained (see 42.201), verifying that the contractor fulfills the contract quality requirements; and

(e) Ensuring that nonconformances are identified, and establishing the significance of a nonconformance when con-

sidering the acceptability of supplies or services which do not meet contract requirements.

**46.104 Contract administration office responsibilities.**

When a contract is assigned for administration to the contract administration office cognizant of the contractor's plant, that office, unless specified otherwise, shall—

(a) Develop and apply efficient procedures for performing Government contract quality assurance actions under the contract in accordance with the written direction of the contracting office;

(b) Perform all actions necessary to verify whether the supplies or services conform to contract quality requirements;

(c) Maintain, as part of the performance records of the contract, suitable records reflecting—

(1) The nature of Government contract quality assurance actions, including, when appropriate, the number of observations made and the number and type of defects; and

(2) Decisions regarding the acceptability of the products, the processes, and the requirements, as well as action to correct defects.

(d) Implement any specific written instructions from the contracting office;

(e) Report to the contracting office any defects observed in design or technical requirements, including contract quality requirements; and

(f) Recommend any changes necessary to the contract, specifications, instructions, or other requirements that will provide more effective operations or eliminate unnecessary costs (see 46.103(c)).

**46.105 Contractor responsibilities.**

(a) The contractor is responsible for carrying out its obligations under the contract by—

(1) Controlling the quality of supplies or services;

(2) Tendering to the Government for acceptance only those supplies or services that conform to contract requirements;

(3) Ensuring that vendors or suppliers of raw materials, parts, components, subassemblies, etc., have an acceptable quality control system; and

(4) Maintaining substantiating evidence, when required by the contract, that the supplies or services conform to contract quality requirements, and furnishing such information to the Government as required.

(b) The contractor may be required to provide and maintain an inspection system or program for the control of quality that is acceptable to the Government (see 46.202).

(c) The control of quality by the contractor may relate to, but is not limited to—

(1) Manufacturing processes, to ensure that the product is produced to, and meets, the contract's technical requirements;

(2) Drawings, specifications, and engineering changes, to ensure that manufacturing methods and operations meet the contract's technical requirements;

(3) Testing and examination, to ensure that practices and equipment provide the means for optimum evaluation of the characteristics subject to inspection;

(4) Reliability and maintainability assessment (life, endurance, and continued readiness);

(5) Fabrication and delivery of products, to ensure that only conforming products are tendered to the Government;

(6) Technical documentation, including drawings, specifications, handbooks, manuals, and other technical publications;

(7) Preservation, packaging, packing, and marking; and

(8) Procedures and processes for services to ensure that services meet contract performance requirements.

(d) The contractor is responsible for performing all inspections and test required by the contract except those specifically reserved for performance by the Government (see 46.201(c)).

## Subpart 46.2—Contract Quality Requirements

**46.201 General.**

(a) The contracting officer shall include in the solicitation and contract the appropriate quality requirements. The type and extent of contract quality requirements needed depends on the particular acquisition and may range from inspection at time of acceptance to a requirement for the contractor's implementation of a comprehensive program for controlling quality.

(b) As feasible, solicitations and contracts may provide for alternative, but substantially equivalent, inspection methods to obtain wide competition and low cost. The contracting officer may also authorize contractor-recommended alternatives when in the Government's interest and approved by the activity responsible for technical requirements.

(c) Although contracts generally make contractors responsible for performing inspection before tendering supplies to the Government, there are situations in which contracts will provide for specialized inspections to be performed solely by the Government. Among situations of this kind are—

(1) Tests that require use of specialized test equipment or facilities not ordinarily available in suppliers' plants or commercial laboratories (*e.g.*, ballistic testing of ammunition, unusual environmental tests, and simulated service tests); and

(2) Contracts that require Government testing for first article approval (see Subpart 9.3).

(d) Except as otherwise specified by the contract, required contractor testing may be performed in the contractor's or subcontractor's laboratory or testing facility, or in any other laboratory or testing facility acceptable to the Government.

**46.202 Types of contract quality requirements.**

Contract quality requirements fall into four general categories, depending on the extent of quality assurance needed by the Government for the acquisition involved.

**46.202-1 Contracts for commercial items.**

When acquiring commercial items (see Part 12), the Government shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

**46.202-2 Government reliance on inspection by contractor.**

(a) Except as specified in (b) of this section, the Government shall rely on the contractor to accomplish all inspection and testing needed to ensure that supplies or services acquired at or below the simplified acquisition threshold conform to contract quality requirements before they are tendered to the Government (see 46.301).

(b) The Government shall not rely on inspection by the contractor if the contracting officer determines that the Government has a need to test the supplies or services in advance of their tender for acceptance, or to pass judgment upon the adequacy of the contractor's internal work processes. In making the determination, the contracting officer shall consider—

(1) The nature of the supplies and services being purchased and their intended use;

(2) The potential losses in the event of defects;

(3) The likelihood of uncontested replacement or correction of defective work; and

(4) The cost of detailed Government inspection.

**46.202-3 Standard inspection requirements.**

(a) Standard inspection requirements are contained in the clauses prescribed in 46.302 through 46.308, and 46.310, and in the product and service specifications that are included in solicitations and contracts.

(b) The clauses referred to in (a) of this section—

(1) Require the contractor to provide and maintain an inspection system that is acceptable to the Government;

(2) Give the Government the right to make inspections and tests while work is in process; and

(3) Require the contractor to keep complete, and make available to the Government, records of its inspection work.

**46.202-4 Higher-level contract quality requirements.**

(a) Requiring compliance with higher-level quality standards is appropriate in solicitations and contracts for complex or critical items (see 46.203(b) and (c)) or when the technical requirements of the contract require—

(1) Control of such things as work operations, in-process controls, and inspection; or

(2) Attention to such factors as organization, planning, work instructions, documentation control, and advanced metrology.

(b) When the contracting officer, in consultation with technical personnel, finds it is in the Government's interest to require that higher-level quality standards be maintained, the contracting officer shall use the clause prescribed at 46.311. The contracting officer shall indicate in the clause which higher-level quality standards will satisfy the Government's requirement. Examples of higher-level quality standards are ISO 9001, 9002, or 9003; ANSI/ISO/ASQ Q9001-2000;

ANSI/ASQC Q9001, Q9002, or Q9003; QS-9000; AS-9000; ANSI/ASQC E4; and ANSI/ASME NQA-1.

**46.203 Criteria for use of contract quality requirements.**

The extent of contract quality requirements, including contractor inspection, required under a contract shall usually be based upon the classification of the contract item (supply or service) as determined by its technical description, its complexity, and the criticality of its application.

(a) *Technical description.* Contract items may be technically classified as—

(1) Commercial (described in commercial catalogs, drawings, or industrial standards; see Part 2); or

(2) Military-Federal (described in Government drawings and specifications).

(b) *Complexity.* (1) Complex items have quality characteristics, not wholly visible in the end item, for which contractual conformance must be established progressively through precise measurements, tests, and controls applied during purchasing, manufacturing, performance, assembly, and functional operation either as an individual item or in conjunction with other items.

(2) Noncomplex items have quality characteristics for which simple measurement and test of the end item are sufficient to determine conformance to contract requirements.

(c) *Criticality.* (1) A critical application of an item is one in which the failure of the item could injure personnel or jeopardize a vital agency mission. A critical item may be either peculiar, meaning it has only one application, or common, meaning it has multiple applications.

(2) A noncritical application is any other application. Noncritical items may also be either peculiar or common.

## Subpart 46.3—Contract Clauses

**46.301 Contractor inspection requirements.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-1, Contractor Inspection Requirements, in solicitations and contracts for supplies or services when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold and (a) inclusion of the clause is necessary to ensure an explicit understanding of the contractor's inspection responsibilities, or (b) inclusion of the clause is required under agency procedures. The clause shall not be used if the contracting officer has made the determination specified in 46.202-2(b).

**46.302 Fixed-price supply contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-2, Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, or services that involve the furnishing of supplies, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in such solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold and inclusion of the clause is in the Government's interest. If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. If a fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

**46.303 Cost-reimbursement supply contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-3, Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, or services that involve the furnishing of supplies, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

**46.304 Fixed-price service contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-4, Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price, in solicitations and contracts for services, or supplies that involve the furnishing of services, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in such solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold and inclusion is in the Government's interest.

**46.305 Cost-reimbursement service contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-5, Inspection of Services—Cost Reimbursement, in solicitations and contracts for services, or supplies that involve the furnishing of services, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

**46.306 Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-6, Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour, in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-material contract or a labor-hour contract is contemplated. If Government inspection and acceptance are to be performed at the contractor's plant, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

**46.307 Fixed-price research and development contracts.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-7, Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed-Price, in solicitations and contracts for research and development when—

(1) The primary objective of the contract is the delivery of end items other than designs, drawings, or reports,

(2) A fixed-price contract is contemplated, and

(3) The contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; unless use of the clause is impractical and the clause prescribed in 46.309 is considered to be more appropriate.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause in such solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, and its use is in the Government's interest.

**46.308 Cost-reimbursement research and development contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-8, Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement, in solicitations and contracts for research and development when (a) the primary objective of the contract is the delivery of end items other than designs, drawings, or reports, and (b) a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated; unless use of the clause is impractical and the clause prescribed in 46.309 is considered to be more appropriate. If it is contemplated that the contract will be on a no-fee basis, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

**46.309 Research and development contracts (short form).**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-9, Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts for research and development when the clause prescribed in 46.307 or the clause prescribed in 46.308 is not used.

**46.310 Facilities contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-10, Inspection of Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated.

**46.311 Higher-level contract quality requirement.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-11, Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement, in solicitations and contracts when the inclusion of a higher-level contract quality requirement is appropriate (see 46.202-4).

**46.312 Construction contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-12, Inspection of Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in such solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, and its use is in the Government's interest.

**46.313 Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-13, Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

**46.314 Transportation contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-14, Inspection of Transportation, in solicitations and contracts for freight transportation services (including local drayage) by rail, motor (including bus), domestic freight forwarder, and domestic water carriers (including inland, coastwise, and intercoastal). The contracting officer shall not use the clause for the acquisition of transportation services by domestic or international air carriers or by international ocean carriers, or to freight services provided under bills of lading or to those negotiated for reduced rates under 49 U.S.C. 10721(b)(1). (See Part 47, Transportation.)

**46.315 Certificate of conformance.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-15, Certificate of Conformance, in solicitations and contracts for supplies or services when the conditions in 46.504 apply.

**46.316 Responsibility for supplies.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies, in solicitations and contracts for (a) supplies, (b) services involving the furnishing of supplies, or (c) research and development, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in such solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and inclusion of the clause is authorized under agency procedures.

## Subpart 46.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance

### 46.401 General.

(a) Government contract quality assurance shall be performed at such times (including any stage of manufacture or performance of services) and places (including subcontractors' plants) as may be necessary to determine that the supplies or services conform to contract requirements. Quality assurance surveillance plans should be prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work. The plans should specify—

(1) All work requiring surveillance; and

(2) The method of surveillance.

(b) Each contract shall designate the place or places where the Government reserves the right to perform quality assurance.

(c) If the contract provides for performance of Government quality assurance at source, the place or places of performance may not be changed without the authorization of the contracting officer.

(d) If a contract provides for delivery and acceptance at destination and the Government inspects the supplies at a place other than destination, the supplies shall not ordinarily be reinspected at destination, but should be examined for quantity, damage in transit, and possible substitution or fraud.

(e) Government inspection shall be performed by or under the direction or supervision of Government personnel.

(f) Government inspection shall be documented on an inspection or receiving report form or commercial shipping document/packing list, under agency procedures (see Subpart 46.6).

(g) Agencies may prescribe the use of inspection approval or disapproval stamps to identify and control supplies and material that have been inspected for conformance with contract quality requirements.

### 46.402 Government contract quality assurance at source.

Agencies shall perform contract quality assurance, including inspection, at source if—

(a) Performance at any other place would require uneconomical disassembly or destructive testing;

(b) Considerable loss would result from the manufacture and shipment of unacceptable supplies, or from the delay in making necessary corrections;

(c) Special required instruments, gauges, or facilities are available only at source;

(d) Performance at any other place would destroy or require the replacement of costly special packing and packaging;

(e) Government inspection during contract performance is essential; or

(f) It is determined for other reasons to be in the Government's interest.

### 46.403 Government contract quality assurance at destination.

(a) Government contract quality assurance that can be performed at destination is normally limited to inspection of the supplies or services. Inspection shall be performed at destination under the following circumstances—

(1) Supplies are purchased off-the-shelf and require no technical inspection;

(2) Necessary testing equipment is located only at destination;

(3) Perishable subsistence supplies purchased within the United States, except that those supplies destined for overseas shipment will normally be inspected for condition and quantity at points of embarkation;

(4) Brand name products purchased for authorized resale through commissaries or similar facilities (however, supplies destined for direct overseas shipment may be accepted by the contracting officer or an authorized representative on the basis of a tally sheet evidencing receipt of shipment signed by the port transportation officer or other designated official at the transshipment point);

(5) The products being purchased are processed under direct control of the National Institutes of Health or the Food and Drug Administration of the Department of Health and Human Services;

(6) The contract is for services performed at destination; or

(7) It is determined for other reasons to be in the Government's interest.

(b) Overseas inspection of supplies shipped from the United States shall not be required except in unusual circumstances, and then only when the contracting officer determines in advance that inspection can be performed or makes necessary arrangements for its performance.

### 46.404 Government contract quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(a) In determining the type and extent of Government contract quality assurance to be required for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer shall consider the criticality of application of the supplies or services, the amount of possible losses, and the likelihood of uncontested replacement of defective work (see 46.202-2).

(b) When the conditions in 46.202-2(b) apply, the following policies shall govern:

(1) Unless a special situation exists, the Government shall inspect contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold at destination and only for type and kind; quantity; damage; operability (if readily determinable); and preservation, packaging, packing, and marking, if applicable.

(2) Special situations may require more detailed quality assurance and the use of a standard inspection or higher-level contract quality requirement. These situations include those listed in 46.402 and contracts for items having critical applications.

(3) Detailed Government inspection may be limited to those characteristics that are special or likely to cause harm to personnel or property. When repetitive purchases of the same item are made from the same manufacturer with a history of defect-free work, Government inspection may be reduced to a periodic check of occasional purchases.

**46.405 Subcontracts.**

(a) Government contract quality assurance on subcontracted supplies or services shall be performed only when required in the Government's interest. The primary purpose is to assist the contract administration office cognizant of the prime contractor's plant in determining the conformance of subcontracted supplies or services with contract requirements or to satisfy one or more of the factors included in (b) of this section. It does not relieve the prime contractor of any responsibilities under the contract. When appropriate, the prime contractor shall be requested to arrange for timely Government access to the subcontractor facility.

(b) The Government shall perform quality assurance at the subcontract level when—

(1) The item is to be shipped from the subcontractor's plant to the using activity and inspection at source is required;

(2) The conditions for quality assurance at source are applicable (see 46.402);

(3) The contract specifies that certain quality assurance functions, which can be performed only at the subcontractor's plant, are to be performed by the Government; or

(4) It is otherwise required by the contract or determined to be in the Government's interest.

(c) Supplies or services for which certificates, records, reports, or similar evidence of quality are available at the prime contractor's plant shall not be inspected at the subcontractor's plant, except occasionally to verify this evidence or when required under (b) of this section.

(d) All oral and written statements and contract terms and conditions relating to Government quality assurance actions at the subcontract level shall be worded so as not to—

(1) Affect the contractual relationship between the prime contractor and the Government, or between the prime contractor and the subcontractor;

(2) Establish a contractual relationship between the Government and the subcontractor; or

(3) Constitute a waiver of the Government's right to accept or reject the supplies or services.

**46.406 Foreign governments.**

Government contract quality assurance performed for foreign governments or international agencies shall be administered according to the foreign policy and security objectives of the United States. Such support shall be furnished only when consistent with or required by legislation, executive orders, or agency policies concerning mutual international programs.

**46.407 Nonconforming supplies or services.**

(a) The contracting officer should reject supplies or services not conforming in all respects to contract requirements (see 46.102). In those instances where deviation from this policy is found to be in the Government's interest, such supplies or services may be accepted only as authorized in this section.

(b) The contracting officer ordinarily must give the contractor an opportunity to correct or replace nonconforming supplies or services when this can be accomplished within the required delivery schedule. Unless the contract specifies otherwise (as may be the case in some cost-reimbursement contracts), correction or replacement must without additional cost to the Government. Paragraph (e)(2) of the clause at 52.246-2, Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price, reserves to the Government the right to charge the contractor the cost of Government reinspection and retests because of prior rejection.

(c)(1) In situations not covered by paragraph (b) of this section, the contracting officer ordinarily must reject supplies or services when the nonconformance is critical or major or the supplies or services are otherwise incomplete. However, there may be circumstances (*e.g.*, reasons of economy or urgency) when the contracting officer determines acceptance or conditional acceptance of supplies or services is in the best interest of the Government. The contracting officer must make this determination based upon—

(i) Advice of the technical activity that the item is safe to use and will perform its intended purpose;

(ii) Information regarding the nature and extent of the nonconformance or otherwise incomplete supplies or services;

(iii) A request from the contractor for acceptance of the nonconforming or otherwise incomplete supplies or services (if feasible);

(iv) A recommendation for acceptance, conditional acceptance, or rejection, with supporting rationale; and

(v) The contract adjustment considered appropriate, including any adjustment offered by the contractor.

(2) The cognizant contract administration office, or other Government activity directly involved, must furnish this data to the contracting officer in writing, except that in urgent cases it may be furnished orally and later confirmed in

writing. Before making a decision to accept, the contracting officer must obtain the concurrence of the activity responsible for the technical requirements of the contract and, where health factors are involved, of the responsible health official of the agency concerned.

(d) If the nonconformance is minor, the cognizant contract administration office may make the determination to accept or reject, except where this authority is withheld by the contracting office of the contracting activity. To assist in making this determination, the contract administration office may establish a joint contractor-contract administrative office review group. Acceptance of supplies and services with critical or major nonconformances is outside the scope of the review group.

(e) The contracting officer must discourage the repeated tender of nonconforming supplies or services, including those with only minor nonconformances, by appropriate action, such as rejection and documenting the contractor's performance record.

(f) When supplies or services are accepted with critical or major nonconformances as authorized in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer must modify the contract to provide for an equitable price reduction or other consideration. In the case of conditional acceptance, amounts withheld from payments generally should be at least sufficient to cover the estimated cost and related profit to correct deficiencies and complete unfinished work. The contracting officer must document in the contract file the basis for the amounts withheld. For services, the contracting officer can consider identifying the value of the individual work requirements or tasks (subdivisions) that may be subject to price or fee reduction. This value may be used to determine an equitable adjustment for nonconforming services. However, when supplies or services involving minor nonconformances are accepted, the contract need not be modified unless it appears that the savings to the contractor in fabricating the nonconforming supplies or performing the nonconforming services will exceed the cost to the Government of processing the modification.

(g) Notices of rejection must include the reasons for rejection and be furnished promptly to the contractor. Promptness in giving this notice is essential because, if timely nature of rejection is not furnished, acceptance may in certain cases be implied as a matter of law. The notice must be in writing if—

(1) The supplies or services have been rejected at a place other than the contractor's plant;

(2) The contractor persists in offering nonconforming supplies or services for acceptance; or

(3) Delivery or performance was late without excusable cause.

**46.408 Single-agency assignments of Government contract quality assurance.**

(a) Government-wide responsibility for quality assurance support for acquisitions of certain commodities is assigned as follows:

(1) For drugs, biologics, and other medical supplies—the Food and Drug Administration;

(2) For food, except seafood—the Department of Agriculture.

(3) For seafood—the National Marine Fisheries Service of the Department of Commerce.

(b) Agencies requiring quality assurance support for acquiring these supplies should request the support directly from the cognizant office.

## Subpart 46.5—Acceptance

**46.501 General.**

Acceptance constitutes acknowledgment that the supplies or services conform with applicable contract quality and quantity requirements, except as provided in this subpart and subject to other terms and conditions of the contract. Acceptance may take place before delivery, at the time of delivery, or after delivery, depending on the provisions of the terms and conditions of the contract. Supplies or services shall ordinarily not be accepted before completion of Government contract quality assurance actions (however, see 46.504). Acceptance shall ordinarily be evidenced by execution of an acceptance certificate on an inspection or receiving report form or commercial shipping document/packing list.

**46.502 Responsibility for acceptance.**

Acceptance of supplies or services is the responsibility of the contracting officer. When this responsibility is assigned to a cognizant contract administration office or to another agency (see 42.202(g)), acceptance by that office or agency is binding on the Government.

**46.503 Place of acceptance.**

Each contract shall specify the place of acceptance. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at source shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at source. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at destination shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at destination. (For transportation terms, see Subpart 47.3.) Supplies accepted at a place other than destination shall not be reinspected at destination for acceptance purposes, but should be examined at destination for quantity, damage in transit, and possible substitution or fraud.

**46.504 Certificate of conformance.**

A certificate of conformance (see 46.315) may be used in certain instances instead of source inspection (whether the contract calls for acceptance at source or destination) at the discretion of the contracting officer if the following conditions apply:

(a) Acceptance on the basis of a contractor's certificate of conformance is in the Government's interest.

(b)(1) Small losses would be incurred in the event of a defect; or

(2) Because of the contractor's reputation or past performance, it is likely that the supplies or services furnished will be acceptable and any defective work would be replaced, corrected, or repaired without contest. In no case shall the Government's right to inspect supplies under the inspection provisions of the contract be prejudiced.

**46.505 Transfer of title and risk of loss.**

(a) Title to supplies shall pass to the Government upon formal acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession, unless the contract specifically provides for earlier passage of title.

(b) Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss of or damage to supplies shall remain with the contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon—

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such nonconforming supplies remains with the contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this section shall apply.

(d) Under paragraph (b) of this section, the contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(e) The policy expressed in (a) through (d) of this section is specified in the clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies, which is prescribed in 46.316.

## Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports

**46.601 General.**

Agencies shall prescribe procedures and instructions for the use, preparation, and distribution of material inspection and receiving reports and commercial shipping document/packing lists to evidence Government inspection (see 46.401) and acceptance (see 46.501).

## Subpart 46.7—Warranties

**46.701 [Reserved]**

**46.702 General.**

(a) The principal purposes of a warranty in a Government contract are—

(1) To delineate the rights and obligations of the contractor and the Government for defective items and services; and

(2) To foster quality performance.

(b) Generally, a warranty should provide—

(1) A contractual right for the correction of defects notwithstanding any other requirement of the contract pertaining to acceptance of the supplies or services by the Government; and

(2) A stated period of time or use, or the occurrence of a specified event, after acceptance by the Government to assert a contractual right for the correction of defects.

(c) The benefits to be derived from a warranty must be commensurate with the cost of the warranty to the Government.

**46.703 Criteria for use of warranties.**

The use of warranties is not mandatory. In determining whether a warranty is appropriate for a specific acquisition, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(a) *Nature and use of the supplies or services.* This includes such factors as—

(1) Complexity and function;

(2) Degree of development;

(3) State of the art;

(4) End use;

(5) Difficulty in detecting defects before acceptance; and

(6) Potential harm to the Government if the item is defective.

(b) *Cost.* Warranty costs arise from—

(1) The contractor's charge for accepting the deferred liability created by the warranty; and

(2) Government administration and enforcement of the warranty (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(c) *Administration and enforcement.* The Government's ability to enforce the warranty is essential to the effectiveness of any warranty. There must be some assurance that an adequate administrative system for reporting defects exists or can be established. The adequacy of a reporting system may depend upon such factors as the—

(1) Nature and complexity of the item;

(2) Location and proposed use of the item;

(3) Storage time for the item;

(4) Distance of the using activity from the source of the item;

(5) Difficulty in establishing existence of defects; and

(6) Difficulty in tracing responsibility for defects.

(d) *Trade practice.* In many instances an item is customarily warranted in the trade, and, as a result of that practice, the cost of an item to the Government will be the same whether or not a warranty is included. In those instances, it would be in the Government's interest to include such a warranty.

(e) *Reduced requirements.* The contractor's charge for assumption of added liability may be partially or completely offset by reducing the Government's contract quality assurance requirements where the warranty provides adequate assurance of a satisfactory product.

**46.704 Authority for use of warranties.**

The use of a warranty in an acquisition shall be approved in accordance with agency procedures.

**46.705 Limitations.**

(a) Except for the warranties in the clauses at 52.246-3, Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement, and 52.246-8, Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement, the contracting officer shall not include warranties in cost-reimbursement contracts, unless authorized in accordance with agency regulations (see 46.708).

(b) Warranty clauses shall not limit the Government's rights under an inspection clause (see Subpart 46.3) in relation to latent defects, fraud, or gross mistakes that amount to fraud.

(c) Except for warranty clauses in construction contracts, warranty clauses shall provide that the warranty applies notwithstanding inspection and acceptance or other clauses or terms of the contract.

**46.706 Warranty terms and conditions.**

(a) To facilitate the pricing and enforcement of warranties, the contracting officer shall ensure that warranties clearly state the—

(1) Exact nature of the item and its components and characteristics that the contractor warrants;

(2) Extent of the contractor's warranty including all of the contractor's obligations to the Government for breach of warranty;

(3) Specific remedies available to the Government; and

(4) Scope and duration of the warranty.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the following guidelines when preparing warranty terms and conditions:

(1) *Extent of contractor obligations*. (i) Generally, the contractor's obligations under warranties extend to all defects discovered during the warranty period, but do not include damage caused by the Government. When a warranty for the entire item is not advisable, a warranty may be required for a particular aspect of the item that may require special protec-

tion (*e.g.*, installation, components, accessories, subassemblies, preservation, packaging, and packing, etc.).

(ii) If the Government specifies the design of the end item and its measurements, tolerances, materials, tests, or inspection requirements, the contractor's obligations for correction of defects shall usually be limited to defects in material and workmanship or failure to conform to specifications. If the Government does not specify the design, the warranty extends also to the usefulness of the design.

(iii) If express warranties are included in a contract (except contracts for commercial items), all implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose shall be negated by the use of specific language in the clause (see clauses 52.246-17, Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature; 52.246-18, Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature; and 52.246-19, Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria).

(2) *Remedies*. (i) Normally, a warranty shall provide as a minimum that the Government may—

(A) Obtain an equitable adjustment of the contract, or

(B) Direct the contractor to repair or replace the defective items at the contractor's expense.

(ii) If it is not practical to direct the contractor to make the repair or replacement, or, because of the nature of the item, the repair or replacement does not afford an appropriate remedy to the Government, the warranty should provide alternate remedies, such as authorizing the Government to—

(A) Retain the defective item and reduce the contract price by an amount equitable under the circumstances; or

(B) Arrange for the repair or replacement of the defective item, by the Government or by another source, at the contractor's expense.

(iii) If it can be foreseen that it will not be practical to return an item to the contractor for repair, to remove it to an alternate source for repair, or to replace the defective item, the warranty should provide that the Government may repair, or require the contractor to repair, the item in place at the contractor's expense. The contract shall provide that in the circumstance where the Government is to accomplish the repair, the contractor will furnish at the place of delivery the material or parts, and the installation instructions required to successfully accomplish the repair.

(iv) Unless provided otherwise in the warranty, the contractor's obligation to repair or replace the defective item, or to agree to an equitable adjustment of the contract, shall include responsibility for the costs of furnishing all labor and material to—

(A) Reinspect items that the Government reasonably expected to be defective,

(B) Accomplish the required repair or replacement of defective items, and

(C) Test, inspect, package, pack, and mark repaired or replaced items.

(v) If repair or replacement of defective items is required, the contractor shall generally be required by the warranty to bear the expense of transportation for returning the defective item from the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the contractor's plant and subsequent return. When defective items are returned to the contractor from other than the place of delivery specified in the contract, or when the Government exercises alternate remedies, the contractor's liability for transportation charges incurred shall not exceed an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment between the place of delivery specified in the contract and the contractor's plant and subsequent return.

(3) *Duration of the warranty.* The time period or duration of the warranty must be clearly specified and shall be established after consideration of such factors as (i) the estimated useful life of the item, (ii) the nature of the item including storage or shelf-life, and (iii) trade practice. The period specified shall not extend the contractor's liability for patent defects beyond a reasonable time after acceptance by the Government.

(4) *Notice.* The warranty shall specify a reasonable time for furnishing notice to the contractor regarding the discovery of defects. This notice period, which shall apply to all defects discovered during the warranty period, shall be long enough to assure that the Government has adequate time to give notice to the contractor. The contracting officer shall consider the following factors when establishing the notice period:

(i) The time necessary for the Government to discover the defects.

(ii) The time reasonably required for the Government to take necessary administrative steps and make a timely report of discovery of the defects to the contractor.

(iii) The time required to discover and report defective replacements.

(5) *Markings.* The packaging and preservation requirements of the contract shall require the contractor to stamp or mark the supplies delivered or otherwise furnish notice with the supplies of the existence of the warranty. The purpose of the markings or notice is to inform Government personnel who store, stock, or use the supplies that the supplies are under warranty. Markings may be brief but should include (i) a brief statement that a warranty exists, (ii) the substance of the warranty, (iii) its duration, and (iv) who to notify if the supplies are found to be defective. For commercial items (see 46.709), the contractor's trade practice in warranty marking is acceptable if sufficient information is presented for supply personnel and users to identify warranted supplies.

(6) *Consistency.* Contracting officers shall ensure that the warranty clause and any other warranty conditions in the contract (*e.g.*, in the specifications or an inspection clause) are consistent. To the extent practicable, all of the warranties to be contained in the contract should be expressed in the warranty clause.

**46.707 Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties.**

If a fixed-price incentive contract contains a warranty (see 46.708), the estimated cost of the warranty to the contractor should be considered in establishing the incentive target price and the ceiling price of the contract. All costs incurred, or estimated to be incurred, by the contractor in complying with the warranty shall be considered when establishing the total final price. Contractor compliance with the warranty after the establishment of the total final price shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

**46.708 Warranties of data.**

Warranties of data shall be developed and used in accordance with agency regulations.

**46.709 Warranties of commercial items.**

The contracting officer should take advantage of commercial warranties, including extended warranties, where appropriate and in the Government's best interests, offered by the contractor for the repair and replacement of commercial items (see Part 12).

**46.710 Contract clauses.**

The clauses and alternates prescribed in this section may be used in solicitations and contracts in which inclusion of a warranty is appropriate (see 46.709 for warranties for commercial items). However, because of the many situations that may influence the warranty terms and conditions appropriate to a particular acquisition, the contracting officer may vary the terms and conditions of the clauses and alternates to the extent necessary. The alternates prescribed in this section address the clauses; however, the conditions pertaining to each alternate must be considered if the terms and conditions are varied to meet a particular need.

(a)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-17, Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature, in solicitations and contracts for noncomplex items when a fixed-price supply contract is contemplated and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures. If the contractor's design rather than the Government's design will be used, insert the word "design" before "material" in paragraph (b)(1)(i).

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) If the supplies cannot be obtained from another source, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(4) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(5) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted items will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate V.

(b)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-18, Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature, in solicitations and contracts for deliverable complex items when a fixed-price supply or research and development contract is contemplated and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures. If the contractor's design rather than the Government's design will be used, insert the word "design" before "material" in paragraph (b)(1).

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(4) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(c)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-19, Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria, in solicitations and contracts when performance specifications or design are of major importance; a fixed-price supply, service, or research and development contract for systems and equipment is contemplated; and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures.

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(d) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-20, Warranty of Services, in solicitations and contracts for services when a fixed-price contract for services is contemplated and the use of warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures; unless a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-19, Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria, has been used.

(e)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract (see 46.705(c)) is contemplated and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures.

(2) If the Government specifies in the contract the use of any equipment by "brand name and model," the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 46.8—Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government

**46.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for limiting contractor liability for loss of or damage to property of the Government that—

(a) Occurs after acceptance and

(b) Results from defects or deficiencies in the supplies delivered or services performed.

**46.801 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart applies to contracts other than those for (1) information technology, including telecommunications, (2) construction, (3) architect-engineer services, and (4) maintenance and rehabilitation of real property. This subpart does not apply to commercial items.

(b) See Subpart 46.7, Warranties, for policies and procedures concerning contractor liability caused by nonconforming technical data.

**46.802 Definition.**

"High-value item," as used in this subpart, means a contract end item that—

(1) Has a high unit cost (normally exceeding $100,000 per unit), such as an aircraft, an aircraft engine, a communication system, a computer system, a missile, or a ship, and

(2) Is designated by the contracting officer as a high-value item.

**46.803 Policy.**

(a) *General.* The Government will generally act as a self-insurer by relieving contractors, as specified in this subpart, of liability for loss of or damage to property of the Government that (1) occurs after acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed under a contract and (2) results from defects or deficiencies in the supplies or services. However, the Government will not relieve the contractor of liability for loss of or damage to the contract end item itself, except for high-value items.

(b) *High-value items.* In contracts requiring delivery of high-value items, the Government will relieve contractors of contractual liability for loss of or damage to those items. However, this relief shall not limit the Government's rights arising under the contract to—

(1) Have any defective item or its components corrected, repaired, or replaced when the defect or deficiency is discovered before the loss of or damage to a high-value item occurs; or

(2) Obtain equitable relief when the defect or deficiency is discovered after such loss or damage occurs.

(c) *Exception.* The Government will not provide contractual relief under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section when contractor liability can be preserved without increasing the contract price.

(d) *Limitations.* Subject to the specific terms of the limitation of liability clause included in the contract, the relief provided under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section does not apply—

(1) To the extent that contractor liability is expressly provided under a contract clause authorized by this regulation;

(2) When a defect or deficiency in, or Government's acceptance of, the supplies or services results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel; or

(3) To the extent that any contractor insurance, or self-insurance reserve, covers liability for loss or damage suffered by the Government through purchase or use of the supplies delivered or services performed under the contract.

**46.804 [Reserved]**

**46.805 Contract clauses.**

(a) *Contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.* The contracting officer shall insert the appropriate clause or combination of clauses specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is subject to the requirements of this subpart as indicated in 46.801:

(1) In contracts requiring delivery of end items that are not high-value items, insert the clause at 52.246-23, Limitation of Liability.

(2) In contracts requiring delivery of high-value items, insert the clause at 52.246-24, Limitation of Liability—High Value Items.

(3) In contracts requiring delivery of both high-value items and other end items, insert both clauses prescribed in (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, Alternate I of the clause at 52.246-24, and identify clearly in the contract schedule the line items designated as high-value items.

(4) In contracts requiring the performance of services, insert the clause at 52.246-25, Limitation of Liability—Services.

(5) In contracts requiring both the performance of services and the delivery of end items, insert the clause prescribed in paragraph (a)(4) of this section and the appropriate clause or clauses prescribed in paragraph (a)(1), (2), or (3) of this section, and identify clearly in the contract schedule any high-value line items.

(b) *Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.* The clauses prescribed by paragraph (a) of this section are not required for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. However, in response to a contractor's specific request, the contracting officer may insert the clauses prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(4) of this section in a contract at or below the simplified acquisition threshold and may obtain any price reduction that is appropriate.

* * * * * *

# PART 47—TRANSPORTATION

*Sec.*
47.000 Scope of part.
47.001 Definitions.
47.002 Applicability.

**Subpart 47.1—General**

47.101 Policies.
47.102 Transportation insurance.
47.103 Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation (TDA).
47.104 Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.
47.104-1 Government freight.
47.104-2 Fixed-price contracts.
47.104-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.
47.104-4 Contract clauses.
47.104-5 Citation of Government rate tenders.
47.105 Transportation assistance.

**Subpart 47.2—Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services**

47.200 Scope of subpart.
47.201 Definitions.
47.202 Presolicitation planning.
47.203 Transportation term contracts.
47.204 Single-movement contracts.
47.205 Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services.
47.206 Preparation of solicitations and contracts.
47.207 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and special requirements.
47.207-1 Qualifications of offerors.
47.207-2 Duration of contract and time of performance.
47.207-3 Description of shipment, origin, and destination.
47.207-4 Determination of weights.
47.207-5 Contractor responsibilities.
47.207-6 Rates and charges.
47.207-7 Liability and insurance.
47.207-8 Government responsibilities.
47.207-9 Annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents.

**Subpart 47.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts**

47.300 Scope of subpart.
47.301 General.
47.301-1 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
47.301-2 Participation of transportation officers.
47.301-3 Using the Defense Transportation System (DTS).
47.302 Place of delivery—f.o.b. point.
47.303 Standard delivery terms and contract clauses.
47.303-1 F.o.b. origin.
47.303-2 F.o.b. origin, contractor's facility.
47.303-3 F.o.b. origin, freight allowed.
47.303-4 F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid.
47.303-5 F.o.b. origin, with differentials.
47.303-6 F.o.b. destination.
47.303-7 F.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises.
47.303-8 F.a.s. vessel, port of shipment.
47.303-9 F.o.b. vessel, port of shipment.
47.303-10 F.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation.
47.303-11 F.o.b. inland point, country of importation.
47.303-12 Ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation.
47.303-13 C. & f. destination.
47.303-14 C.i.f. destination.
47.303-15 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation.
47.303-16 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation.
47.303-17 Contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading, small package shipments.
47.304 Determination of delivery terms.
47.304-1 General.
47.304-2 Shipments within CONUS.
47.304-3 Shipments from CONUS for overseas delivery.
47.304-4 Shipments originating outside CONUS.
47.304-5 Exceptions.
47.305 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and transportation factors.
47.305-1 Solicitation requirements.
47.305-2 Solicitations f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination—lowest overall cost.
47.305-3 F.o.b. origin solicitations.
47.305-4 F.o.b. destination solicitations.
47.305-5 Destination unknown.
47.305-6 Shipments to ports and air terminals.
47.305-7 Quantity analysis, direct delivery, and reduction of crosshauling and backhauling.
47.305-8 Consolidation of small shipments and the use of stopoff privileges.
47.305-9 Commodity description and freight classification.
47.305-10 Packing, marking, and consignment instructions.
47.305-11 Options in shipment and delivery.
47.305-12 Delivery of Government-furnished property.
47.305-13 Transit arrangements.
47.305-14 Mode of transportation.
47.305-15 Loading responsibilities of contractors.
47.305-16 Shipping characteristics.
47.305-17 Returnable cylinders.
47.306 Transportation factors in the evaluation of offers.
47.306-1 Transportation cost determinations.
47.306-2 Lowest overall transportation costs.
47.306-3 Adequacy of loading and unloading facilities.

**Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers**

47.401 Definitions.
47.402 Policy.
47.403 Guidelines for implementation of the Fly America Act.
47.403-1 Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service.
47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.
47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.
47.404 Air freight forwarders.
47.405 Contract clause.

**Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels**

47.500 Scope of subpart.
47.501 Definitions.
47.502 Policy.
47.503 Applicability.
47.504 Exceptions.
47.505 Construction contracts.
47.506 Procedures.
47.507 Contract clauses.

**47.000 Scope of part.**

(a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for—

(1) Applying transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies; and

(2) Acquiring transportation or transportation-related services by contract methods other than bills of lading, transportation requests, transportation warrants, and similar transportation forms. Even though the FAR does not regulate the acquisition of transportation or transportation-related services when the bill of lading is the contract, this contract method is widely used and, therefore, relevant guidance on the use of the bill of lading, particularly the Government bill of lading (GBL), is provided in this part.

(b) The definitions in this part have been condensed from statutory definitions. In case of inconsistency between the language of this part and the statutory requirements, the statute shall prevail.

**47.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Carrier" or "commercial carrier" means a common carrier or a contract carrier.

"Common carrier" means a person holding itself out to the general public to provide transportation for compensation.

"Contract carrier" means a person providing transportation for compensation under continuing agreements with one person or a limited number of persons.

"CONUS" or "Continental United States" means the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia.

**47.002 Applicability.**

(a) All Government personnel concerned with the activities listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section shall follow the regulations in Part 47 as applicable:

(1) Acquisition of supplies.

(2) Acquisition of transportation and transportation-related services.

(3) Transportation assistance and traffic management.

(4) The making and administration of contracts under which payments are made from Government funds for—

(i) The transportation of supplies;

(ii) Transportation-related services; or

(iii) Transportation of contractor personnel and their personal belongings.

(b) Subpart 42.14, Traffic and Transportation Management, shall be used for administering transportation contracts, transportation-related contracts, and those portions of supply and other contracts that involve transportation.

## Subpart 47.1—General

**47.101 Policies.**

(a) The contracting officer shall obtain traffic management advice and assistance (see 47.105) in the consideration of transportation factors required for—

(1) Solicitations and awards;

(2) Contract administration, modification, and termination; and

(3) Transportation of property by the Government to and from contractors' plants.

(b)(1) The preferred method of transporting supplies for the Government is by commercial carriers. However, Government-owned, leased, or chartered vehicles, aircraft, and vessels may be used if—

(i) They are available and not fully utilized;

(ii) Their use will result in substantial economies; and

(iii) Their use is in accordance with all applicable statutes, agency policies and regulations.

(2) If the three circumstances listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section apply, Government vehicles may be used for purposes such as—

(i) Local transportation of supplies between Government installations;

(ii) Pickup and delivery services that commercial carriers do not perform in connection with line-haul transportation;

(iii) Transportation of supplies to meet emergencies; and

(iv) Accomplishment of program objectives that cannot be attained by using commercial carriers.

(c) Agencies shall not accord preferential treatment to any mode of transportation or to any particular carrier either in awarding or administering contracts for the acquisition of supplies or in awarding contracts for the acquisition of transportation. (See Subparts 47.2 and 47.3 for situations in which the contracting officer is permitted to use specific modes of transportation.)

(d) Agencies shall place with small business concerns purchases and contracts for transportation and transportation-related services as prescribed in Part 19.

(e) Agencies shall comply with the Fly America Act, the Cargo Preference Act, and related statutes as prescribed in Subparts 47.4, Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers, and 47.5, Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels.

**47.102 Transportation insurance.**

(a) The Government generally—

(1) Retains the risk of loss of and/or damage to its property that is not the legal liability of commercial carriers and

(2) Does not buy insurance coverage for its property in the possession of commercial carriers (40 U.S.C. 726). (See Part 28, Bonds and Insurance.)

(b) Under special circumstances the Government may, if such action is considered necessary and in the Government's interest, (1) buy insurance coverage for Government property or (2) require the carrier to (i) assume full responsibility for loss of or damage to the Government property in its possession and (ii) buy insurance to cover the carrier's assumed responsibility. The cost of this insurance to the carrier shall be part of the transportation cost. (The Secretary of the Treasury prescribes regulations regarding shipments of valuables in 31 CFR 261 and 262.)

(c)(1) If special circumstances dictate the need for the Government to buy insurance coverage, the contracting officer shall ascertain that—

(i) There is no statutory prohibition; and

(ii) Funds for insurance are available.

(2) The contracting officer shall document the need and authorization for insurance coverage in the contract file.

**47.103 Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation (TDA).**

(a) The United States Government bill of lading (GBL) generally shall be used for the transportation of property of the United States for which the Government pays the transportation charges directly to commercial carriers.

(b)(1) Regulations and procedures governing the GBL, documentation, payment, and audit of transportation services acquired by the United States Government are prescribed in 41 CFR 101-41, Transportation Documentation and Audit. Included in this regulation, among others, is the limited authority for the use of commercial forms and procedures to acquire freight or express transportation for small shipments of a recurring nature when transportation costs do not exceed $100.

(2) For DOD shipments, corresponding guidance is in Chapter 32 of the Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR).

(c) Subsection 42.1403-2 prescribes regulations and procedures for the occasional use of contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading for the transportation of supplies weighing not more than 1,000 pounds that are acquired by the Government on f.o.b. origin terms.

**47.104 Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.**

**47.104-1 Government freight.**

(a) Common carriers subject to the jurisdiction of the Interstate Commerce Commission may under the provisions of 49 U.S.C. 10721 offer to transport persons or property for the account of the United States without charge or at reduced rates.

(b) Section 10721 rates are published in Government rate tenders and apply to shipments moving for the account of the Government; *i.e.*, on—

(1) Government bills of lading;

(2) Commercial bills of lading endorsed to show that such bills of lading are to be exchanged for, or converted to, Government bills of lading at destination after delivery to the consignees; or

(3) Commercial bills of lading endorsed to show that total transportation charges are assignable to, and will be reimbursed by, the Government (see the clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations).

(c) Government agencies may negotiate with carriers for additional or revised section 10721 rates in appropriate situations. Only qualified transportation officers shall carry out these negotiations. (See 47.105 for transportation assistance.) The following are examples of situations in which negotiations for additional or revised section 10721 rates may be appropriate:

(1) Volume movements are expected.

(2) Shipments will be made on a recurring basis between designated places, and substantial savings in transportation costs appear possible even though a volume movement is not involved.

(3) Transit arrangements are feasible and advantageous to the Government.

**47.104-2 Fixed-price contracts.**

(a) *F.o.b. destination.* Section 10721 quotations do not apply to shipments under fixed-price f.o.b. destination contracts (delivered price).

(b) *F.o.b. origin.* Under fixed-price f.o.b. origin contracts, shipments normally shall be made on GBL's. However, if it is advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer may occasionally require the contractor to prepay the freight charges to a specific destination. In such cases, the contractor shall use a commercial bill of lading and be reimbursed for the direct and actual transportation cost as a separate item in the invoice. The clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations, will ensure that the Government in this type of arrangement obtains the benefit of section 10721 rates.

**47.104-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.**

(a) The Interstate Commerce Commission has ruled that section 10721 rates may be applied to shipments other than those made by the Government if the total benefit accrues to the Government; *i.e.*, the Government must pay the charges or directly and completely reimburse the party that initially bears the freight charges. Therefore, section 10721 rates may be used for shipments moving on commercial bills of lading in cost-reimbursement contracts under which the transporta-

tion costs are direct and allowable costs under the cost principles of Part 31.

(b) Section 10721 rates may be applied to the movement of household goods and personal effects of contractor employees who are relocated for the convenience and at the direction of the Government and whose total transportation costs are reimbursed by the Government.

(c) The clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations, will ensure that the Government receives the benefit of lower section 10721 rates in cost-reimbursement contracts as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) Contracting officers shall—

(1) Include in contracts a statement requiring the contractor to use carriers that offer acceptable service at reduced rates if available; and

(2) Ensure that contractors receive the name and location of the transportation officer designated to furnish support and guidance when using Government rate tenders under 47.104-5(b).

(e) Transportation officers shall—

(1) Advise and assist contracting officers and contractors; and

(2) Make available to contractors the names of carriers that provide service under section 10721 quotations, cite applicable rate tenders, and advise contractors of the statement that must be shown on the carrier's commercial bill of lading (see the clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations).

**47.104-4 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer, in order to ensure the application of section 10721 rates, shall insert the clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations, in solicitations and contracts when the contracts will be—

(1) Cost-reimbursement contracts, including those that may involve the movement of household goods (see 47.104-3(b)); or

(2) Fixed-price f.o.b. origin contracts (other than contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold) (see 47.104-2(b) and 47.104-3).

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.247-1, Commercial Bill of Lading Notations, in solicitations and contracts made at or below the simplified acquisition threshold when it is contemplated that the delivery terms will be f.o.b. origin.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-67, Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract or a first-tier cost-reimbursement subcontract thereunder will authorize reimbursement of transportation as a direct charge to the contract or subcontract.

**47.104-5 Citation of Government rate tenders.**

When section 10721 rates apply, transportation officers or contractors, as appropriate, shall identify the applicable Government rate tender by endorsement on bills of lading, including—

(a) GBL's or commercial bills of lading to be converted to GBL's (see 41 CFR 101-41.303, Conversion of commercial bills of lading to GBL's); and

(b) Properly endorsed commercial bills of lading when transportation charges are reimbursable (see 47.104-2(b) and 47.104-3).

**47.105 Transportation assistance.**

(a) Civilian Government activities that do not have transportation officers, or otherwise need assistance on transportation matters, shall obtain assistance from—

(1) The GSA Regional Federal Supply Service Bureau that provides support to the activity or

(2) The transportation element of the contract administration office designated in the contract.

(b) Military installations shall obtain transportation assistance from the transportation office of the contracting activity, unless another military activity has been designated as responsible for furnishing assistance, guidance, or data. Military transportation offices shall request needed additional aid from the appropriate area headquarters of the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC).

## Subpart 47.2—Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services

**47.200 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes procedures for the acquisition by sealed bid or negotiated contracts of—

(1) Freight transportation (including local drayage) from rail, motor (including bus), domestic water (including inland, coastwise, and intercoastal) carriers, and from freight forwarders; and

(2) Transportation-related services including but not limited to stevedoring, storage, packing, marking, and ocean freight forwarding.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, this subpart does not apply to—

(1) The acquisition of freight transportation from—

(i) Domestic or international air carriers; and

(ii) International ocean carriers (see Subparts 47.4 and 47.5);

(2) Freight transportation acquired by bills of lading;

(3) Freight transportation for which rates are negotiated under 49 U.S.C. 10721(b)(1); or

(4) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) With appropriate modifications, the procedures in this subpart may be applied to the acquisition of freight transportation from the carriers listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and passenger transportation from any carrier or mode.

(d) The procedures in this subpart are applicable to the transportation of household goods and personal effects of persons being relocated at Government expense except when acquired—

(1) Under the commuted rate schedules as required in the Federal Travel Regulation (41 CFR 101-7);

(2) By U.S. Government bill of lading (GBL); or

(3) By DOD under the Personal Property Management Regulation (DOD 4500.34R).

(e) Additional guidance for DOD acquisition of freight and passenger transportation is in the Defense Traffic Management Regulation.

**47.201 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"General freight" means supplies, goods, and transportable property not encompassed in the definitions of "household goods" or "office furniture."

"Household goods" means personal property that belongs to a person and that person's immediate family and includes, but is not limited to household furnishings, equipment and appliances, furniture, clothing, books, and similar property (see 41 CFR 101-7).

"Office furniture" means furniture, equipment, fixtures, records, and other equipment and materials used in Government offices, hospitals, and similar establishments.

**47.202 Presolicitation planning.**

Contracting officers shall inform activities that plan to acquire transportation or transportation-related services of the applicable lead-time requirements, that is—

(a) The Service Contract Act of 1965 (SCA) requirement for submission of Standard Form 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice, to the Department of Labor not less than the number of days prescribed by the Department of Labor before the issuance of an invitation for bid, request for proposal, or commencement of negotiations for any contract exceeding $2,500 that may be subject to the SCA (see Subpart 22.10);

(b) The possible requirement to provide, during the solicitation period, time for prospective offerors or contractors to inspect origin and destination locations; or

(c) The possible requirement for inspection by agency personnel of prospective contractor facilities and equipment.

**47.203 Transportation term contracts.**

(a) Transportation term contracts are indefinite delivery requirements contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services. They are particularly useful for local drayage and office relocations within a metropolitan area.

(b) Transportation term contracts shall contain descriptions of the services to be performed; rates and charges for these services; the geographical area of coverage; the term of the contract; and minimum or maximum order limitations by dollar amount, shipment size, or other criteria.

(c) If appropriate, the transportation term contract shall require the contractor to provide the services covered to any Government agency that issues an order for these services under the contract. If so—

(1) Agencies may place orders for transportation or for transportation-related services under existing term contracts without further consideration of competition, as these term contracts are awarded on a price-competitive basis; and

(2) Agency personnel shall ensure that the orders they place conform to the contract, including any minimum or maximum order limitations.

(d) Policies and procedures regarding the use of GSA term contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services by civilian executive agencies are prescribed in 41 CFR 101-40.109.

**47.204 Single-movement contracts.**

Single-movement contracts may be awarded for unique transportation services that are not otherwise available under carrier tariffs or covered by DOD or GSA contracts; *e.g.*, special requirements at origin and/or destination.

**47.205 Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services.**

(a) All Government agencies may contract for transportation or for transportation-related services and execute basic ordering agreements (BOA's) (see Subpart 16.7) unless agency regulations prescribe otherwise. However, it is generally more economical and efficient for most agencies to make use of term contracts and basic ordering agreements that have been executed by agencies that employ personnel experienced in contracting for transportation or for transportation-related services. The Department of Defense (DOD) and the General Services Administration (GSA) contract for transportation or for transportation-related services on behalf of other activities and agencies. For instance, GSA awards term contracts for services such as local drayage, office moves, and ocean-freight forwarding (see 47.105 for assistance).

(b) Agencies may obtain transportation or transportation-related services for which the cost does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if term contracts or basic ordering agreements are not available.

**47.206 Preparation of solicitations and contracts.**

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services as prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for fixed-price service contracts to the extent that those requirements are applicable and not inconsistent with the requirements in Subpart 47.2.

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall include in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services provisions, clauses, and instructions as prescribed in section 47.207.

**47.207 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and special requirements.**

The contracting officer shall include provisions, clauses, and special requirements in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services as prescribed in 47.207-1 through 47.207-9.

**47.207-1 Qualifications of offerors.**

(a) *Operating authorities*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-2, Permits, Authorities, or Franchises, when regulated transportation is involved. The clause need not be used when a Federal office move is intrastate and the contracting officer determines that it is in the Government's interest not to apply the requirement for holding or obtaining State authority to operate within the State.

(b) *Performance capability for Federal office moving contracts*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-3, Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office, when a Federal office is relocated, to ensure that offerors are capable to perform interstate or intrastate moving contracts involving the relocation of Federal offices.

(2) If a Federal office move is intrastate and the contracting officer determines that it is in the Government's interest not to apply the requirements for holding or obtaining State authority to operate within the State, and to maintain a facility within the State or commercial zone, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) *Inspection of shipping and receiving facilities*. The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.247-4, Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities, when it is desired for offerors to inspect the shipping, receiving, or other sites to ensure realistic bids.

(d) *Familiarization with conditions*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-5, Familiarization with Conditions, to ensure that offerors become familiar with conditions under which and where the services will be performed.

(e) *Financial statement*. The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.247-6, Financial Statement, to ensure that offerors are prepared to furnish financial statements.

**47.207-2 Duration of contract and time of performance.**

The contracting officer shall—

(a) Establish a specific expiration date (month, day, and year) for the contract or state the length of time that the contract will remain in effect; *e.g.*, 6 months commencing from the date of award; and

(b) Include the following items as appropriate:

(1) A statement of the time period during which the service is required when the service is a one-time job; *e.g.*, a routine office relocation.

(2) A time schedule for the performance of segments of a major job; *e.g.*, an office relocation for which the work phases must be coordinated to meet other needs of the agency.

(3) Statements of performance times for particular services; *e.g.*, pickup and delivery services. Specify—

(i) On which days of the week and during which hours of the day pickup and delivery services may be required;

(ii) The maximum time allowable to the contractor for accomplishing delivery under regular or priority service; and

(iii) How much advance notice the contractor will be given for regular pickup services and, if applicable, priority pickup services.

**47.207-3 Description of shipment, origin, and destination.**

(a) *Origin of shipments*. The contracting officer shall include in solicitations full details regarding the location from which the freight is to be shipped. For example, if a single location is shown, furnish the shipper's name, street address, city, State, and ZIP code. If several or indefinite locations are involved, as in the case of multiple shippers or drayage contracts, describe the area of origin including boundaries and ZIP codes.

(b) *Destination of shipments*. The contracting officer shall include full details regarding delivery points. For example, if a single delivery point is shown, furnish the consignee's name, street address, city, State, and ZIP code. If several or indefinite delivery points are involved, describe the delivery area, including boundaries and ZIP codes.

(c) *Description of the freight*. The contracting officer shall include in solicitations—

(1) An inventory if the freight consists of nonbulk items; and

(2) The freight classification description, which should be obtained from the transportation office. If a freight classification description is not available, use a clear nontechnical description. Include additional details necessary to ensure that the prospective offerors have complete information about the freight; *e.g.*, size, weight, hazardous material, whether packed for export, or unusual value.

(d) *Exclusion of freight.* The contracting officer shall—

(1) Clearly identify any freight or types of shipments that are subject to exclusion; *e.g.*, bulk freight, hazardous commodities, or shipments under or over specified weights; and

(2) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.247-7, Freight Excluded, when any commodities or types of shipments have been identified for exclusion.

(e) *Quantity.* (1) The contracting officer shall state the actual weight of the freight or a reasonably accurate estimate. The following are examples:

(i) If the contract covers transportation services required over an extended period of time, include a schedule of actual or estimated tonnage or number of items to be transported per week, month, or other time period.

(ii) If the contract covers a group movement of household goods, give an estimate of the aggregate weights and the basis for determining the aggregate weight.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-8, Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed, when weights or quantities are estimates.

**47.207-4 Determination of weights.**

The contracting officer shall specify in the contract the method of determining the weights of shipments as appropriate for the kind of freight involved and the type of service required.

(a) *Shipments of freight other than household goods and office furniture*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-9, Agreed Weight—General Freight, when the shipping activity determines the weight of shipments of freight other than office furniture.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-10, Net Weight—General Freight, when the weight of shipments of freight other than household goods or office furniture is not known at the time of shipment and the contractor is responsible for determining the net weight of the shipments.

(b) *Shipments of household goods or office furniture*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-11, Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture, when movements of Government employees' household goods or relocations of Government offices are involved.

**47.207-5 Contractor responsibilities.**

Contractor responsibilities vary with the kinds of freight to be shipped and services required. The contracting officer shall specify clearly those service requirements that are not considered normal transportation or transportation-related requirements.

(a) *Type of equipment*. If appropriate, the contracting officer shall specify the type and size of equipment to be furnished by the contractor. Otherwise, state that the contractor shall furnish clean and sound closed-type equipment of sufficient size to accommodate the shipment.

(b) *Supervision, labor, or materials.* The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.247-12, Supervision, Labor, or Materials, when the contractor is required to furnish supervision, labor, or materials.

(c) *Accessorial services—moving contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.247-13, Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts, in contracts for the transportation of household goods or office furniture.

(d) *Receipt of shipment.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-14, Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment.

(e) *Loading and unloading*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-15, Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading, when the contractor is responsible for loading and unloading shipments.

(f) *Return of undelivered freight.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-16, Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight, when the contractor is responsible for returning undelivered freight.

**47.207-6 Rates and charges.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall include in the solicitation a statement that the charges in the contract shall not exceed the contractor's charges for the same service that is—

(i) Available to the general public; or

(ii) Otherwise tendered to the Government.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-17, Charges.

(b) The contracting officer shall include in the solicitation a tabulation listing each required service and the basis for the rate (price); *e.g.*, "unit of weight" or "per work-hour," leaving sufficient space for offerors to insert the rates offered for each service.

(c) The following guidelines apply to the composition of a tabulation of transportation or of transportation-related services and their rate (price) bases:

(1) *Combination of pricing bases.* If various types of services with different bases for assessing charges are required under the same contract, show each service separately and the applicable basis for that service.

(2) *Hourly rate basis.* If charges are based on an hourly rate, state the method for charging for fractions of an hour; *e.g.*—

(i) A period of 30 minutes or less is charged at one-half the hourly rate; and

(ii) The hourly rate applies to any portion of an hour that exceeds 30 minutes.

(3) *Shipments of varying weights.* If charges are based on weight and shipments will vary in weight, request rates on a graduated weight basis. Include a table of graduated weights for offerors to insert rates.

(4) *Multiple origins and/or destinations.* Specify whether rates are requested for each origin and/or each destination or for specific groups of origins and/or destinations.

(5) *Multiple shipments from one origin.* If multiple shipments will be tendered at one time to the contractor for delivery to two or more consignees at the same destination, request the rate applicable to the aggregate weight. If such shipments are for delivery to various destinations along the route between origin and last destination, request the rate applicable to the aggregate weight and a stopoff charge for each intermediate destination.

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-18, Multiple Shipments, when multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the contractor for transportation from one origin to two or more consignees at the same destination.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-19, Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading, when multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the contractor for transportation from one origin to two or more consignees along the route between origin and last destination.

(6) *Estimated quantities or weights.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-20, Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers, when quantities or weights of shipments between each origin and destination are not known, stating estimated quantity or weight for each origin/destination pair.

(7) *Additional services.* If services in addition to those covered in the basic rate are anticipated; *e.g.*, inside delivery, state the conditions under which payment will be made for those services.

**47.207-7 Liability and insurance.**

(a) The contracting officer shall specify—

(1) The contractor's liability for injury to persons or damage to property other than the freight being transported;

(2) The contractor's liability for loss of and/or dam- age to the freight being transported; and

(3) The amount of insurance the contractor is required to maintain.

(b) When the contractor's liability for loss of and/or damage to the freight being transported is not specified, the usual measure of liability as prescribed in section 11707 of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 11707) applies.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-21, Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-22, Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods, in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of freight other than household goods.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-23, Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods, in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of household goods, including the rate per pound appropriate to the situation.

(f) When freight is not shipped under rates subject to released or declared value, see 28.313(a) and the clause at 52.228-9, Cargo Insurance.

(g) When the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability and/or general public liability insurance required by law are not sufficient for a contract, see 28.313(b) and the clause at 52.228-10, Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.

**47.207-8 Government responsibilities.**

(a) The contracting officer shall state clearly the Government's responsibilities that have a direct bearing on the contractor's performance under the contract; *e.g.*, the Government's responsibility to notify the contractor in advance when hazardous materials are included in a shipment.

(1) *Advance notification.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-24, Advance Notification by the Government, when the Government is responsible for notifying the contractor of specific service times or unusual shipments.

(2) *Government equipment with or without operators.* (i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-25, Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators, when the Government furnishes equipment with or without operators.

(ii) Insert the kind of equipment and the locations where the equipment will be furnished.

(3) *Direction and marking.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-26, Government Direction and Marking, when office relocations are involved.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-27, Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement.

**47.207-9 Annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents.**

(a) The contracting officer shall state in detail the responsibilities of the contractor, the contracting agency, and, if appropriate, the consignee for the annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents. See 41 CFR 101-41, Transportation Documentation and Audit (TDA).

(b) In instances of mass movements of freight made available to the contractor at one time, it is particularly important that the contracting officer specifies that bills of lading be cross-referenced so that the Government benefits from applicable volume rates.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-28, Contractor's Invoices, in drayage or other term contracts.

## Subpart 47.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

**47.300 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the application of transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies. The terms and conditions contained in this subpart are applicable to fixed-price contracts.

(b) If a special requirement exists for application of any of these terms and conditions to other types of contracts; *e.g.*, cost-reimbursement contracts, for which transportation arrangements are normally the responsibility of the contractor and transportation costs are allowable (see 31.205-45), the contracting officer shall use the terms and conditions prescribed in this subpart as a guide for—

(1) Contract coverage of transportation; and

(2) Instructions to the contractor to minimize the ultimate transportation costs to the Government.

**47.301 General.**

(a) Transportation and traffic management factors are important in awarding and administering contracts to ensure that (1) acquisitions are made on the basis most advantageous to the Government and (2) supplies arrive in good order and condition and on time at the required place. (See 47.104 for possible reduced transportation rates for Government shipments.)

(b) The requiring activity shall—

(1) Consider all transportation factors including present and future requirements, positioning of supplies, and subsequent distribution to the extent known or ascertainable; and

(2) Provide the contracting office with information and instructions reflecting transportation factors applicable to the particular acquisition.

**47.301-1 Responsibilities of contracting officers.**

(a) Contracting officers shall obtain from traffic management offices transportation factors required for—

(1) Solicitations and awards; and

(2) Contract administration, modification, and termination, including the movement of property by the Government to and from contractors' plants.

(b) Contracting officers shall request transportation office participation especially before making an initial acquisition of supplies that are unusually large, heavy, high, wide, or long; have sensitive or dangerous characteristics; or lend themselves to containerized movements from the source. In determining total transportation charges, contracting officers shall also consider additional costs arising from factors such as the use of special equipment, excess blocking and bracing material, or circuitous routing.

**47.301-2 Participation of transportation officers.**

Agencies' transportation officers shall participate in the solicitation and evaluation of offers to ensure that all necessary transportation factors, such as transportation costs, transit arrangements, time in transit, and port capabilities, are considered and result in solicitations and contracts advantageous to the Government. Transportation officers shall provide traffic management assistance throughout the acquisition cycle (see 47.105, Transportation assistance).

**47.301-3 Using the Defense Transportation System (DTS).**

(a) All military and civilian agencies shipping, or arranging for the acquisition and shipment by Government contractors, through the use of military-controlled transport or through military transshipment facilities shall follow Department of Defense (DOD) Regulation 4500.32-R, Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (MILSTAMP). MILSTAMP establishes uniform procedures and documents for the generation, documentation, communication, and use of transportation information, thus providing the capability for control of shipments moving in the DTS. MILSTAMP has been implemented on a worldwide basis.

(b) Contracting activities are responsible for (1) ensuring that the requirements of the MILSTAMP regulation are included in appropriate contracts for all applicable shipments and (2) enforcing these requirements with regard to shipments under their control. This includes requirements relating to documentation, marking, advance notification of shipment dates, and terminal clearances.

(c) Contractual documents shall designate a contract administration office (see 42.202(a)) as the contact point to which the contractor will provide necessary information to—

(1) Effect MILSTAMP documentation and movement control, including air or water terminal shipment clearances; and

(2) Obtain data necessary for shipment marking and freight routing. Contractual documents shall specify that the contractor shall not ship directly to a military air or water port terminal without authorization from the designated contract administration office (see 47.305-6(f)).

**47.302 Place of delivery—f.o.b. point.**

(a) The policies and procedures in 47.304-1, -2, and -3 govern the transportation of supplies from sources in the Continental United States (CONUS), except when identifiable costs, nature of the supplies (security, safety, or value), delivery requirements (premium modes of transport, escorts, transit arrangements, and tentative conditions), or other advantages, limitations, or requirements dictate otherwise. The policies and procedures in 47.304-4 govern the transportation of supplies from sources outside CONUS.

(b) Generally, the contracting officer shall solicit offers, and award contracts, with delivery terms on the basis prescribed in 47.304. The contracting officer shall document the contract file (see 4.801) with justifications for solicitations that do not specify delivery on the basis prescribed in 47.304.

(c)(1) The place of performance of Government acquisition quality assurance actions and the place of acceptance shall not control the delivery term, except that if acceptance is at destination, transportation shall be f.o.b. destination (see 47.304-1(f)).

(2) The fact that transportation is f.o.b. destination does not alone necessitate changing the place of acceptance from origin to destination; and the fact that acceptance is at origin does not necessitate an f.o.b. origin delivery term. Providing for inspection and acceptance at origin (if appropriate under 46.402), in conjunction with an f.o.b. destination term, may be advantageous to both the Government and the contractor. Acceptance of title at origin by the Government permits payment of the contractor, provided the invoice is supported either by a copy of the signed commercial bill of lading (indicating the carrier's receipt of the supplies covered by the invoice for transportation to the particular destination specified in the contract) or by other appropriate evidence of shipment to the particular destination for the contractor's account.

**47.303 Standard delivery terms and contract clauses.**

Standard delivery terms are listed in 47.303-1 through 47.303-16 (but see 47.300 regarding applicability to cost reimbursement contracts).

**47.303-1 F.o.b. origin.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin" means free of expense to the Government delivered—

(1) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(2) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(3) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(4) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government- designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048).

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency or, when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*—

(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin, when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin.

**47.303-2 F.o.b. origin, contractor's facility.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin, contractor's facility" means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government if specified) at the designated facility, on the named street or highway, in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-1(b).

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-30, F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's Facility, when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin, contractor's facility.

**47.303-3 F.o.b. origin, freight allowed.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin, freight allowed" means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type or conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) An allowance for freight, based on applicable published tariff rates (or Government rate tenders) between the points specified in the contract, is deducted from the contract price.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-1(b).

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-31, F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed, when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin, freight allowed.

**47.303-4 F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid" means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) The cost of transportation, ultimately the Government's obligation, is prepaid by the contractor to the point specified in the contract.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-1(b), except that the contractor shall prepare commercial bills of lading or other transportation receipts and shall prepay all freight charges to the extent specified in the contract.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-32, F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid, when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin, freight prepaid.

**47.303-5 F.o.b. origin, with differentials.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. origin, with differentials" means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) Differentials for mode of transportation, type of vehicle, or place of delivery as indicated in contractor's offer may be added to the contract price.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-1(b).(c) Contract clause. The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-33, F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials, when it is likely that offerors may include in f.o.b. ori-

gin offers a contingency to compensate for unfavorable routing conditions by the Government at the time of shipment.

**47.303-6 F.o.b. destination.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. destination" means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered, on board the carrier's conveyance, at a specified delivery point where the consignee's facility (plant, warehouse, store, lot, or other location to which shipment can be made) is located; and

(2) Supplies shall be delivered to the destination consignee's wharf (if destination is a port city and supplies are for export), warehouse unloading platform, or receiving dock, at the expense of the contractor. The Government shall not be liable for any delivery, storage, demurrage, accessorial, or other charges involved before the actual delivery (or "constructive placement" as defined in carrier tariffs) of the supplies to the destination, unless such charges are caused by an act or order of the Government acting in its contractual capacity. If rail carrier is used, supplies shall be delivered to the specified unloading platform of the consignee. If motor carrier (including "piggyback") is used, supplies shall be delivered to truck tailgate at the unloading platform of the consignee, except when the supplies delivered meet the requirements of Item 568 of the National Motor Freight Classification for "heavy or bulky freight." When supplies meeting the requirements of the referenced Item 568 are delivered, unloading (including movement to the tailgate) shall be performed by the consignee, with assistance from the truck driver, if requested. If the contractor uses rail carrier or freight forwarder for less than carload shipments, the contractor shall ensure that the carrier will furnish tailgate delivery when required, if transfer to truck is required to complete delivery to consignee.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before receipt of the shipment by the consignee at the delivery point specified in the contract;

(5) Furnish a delivery schedule and designate the mode of delivering carrier; and

(6) Pay and bear all charges to the specified point of delivery.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination, when the delivery term is f.o.b. destination.

**47.303-7 F.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises" means free of expense to the Government delivered and laid down within the doors of the consignee's premises, including delivery to specific rooms within a building if so specified.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-6(b).

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-35, F.o.b. Destination, within Consignee's Premises, when the delivery term is f.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises.

**47.303-8 F.a.s. vessel, port of shipment.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.a.s. vessel, port of shipment" means free of expense to the Government delivered alongside the ocean vessel and within reach of its loading tackle at the specified port of shipment.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition alongside the ocean vessel and within reach of its loading tackle, at the point of delivery and on the date or within the period specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges, including transportation costs, wharfage, handling, and heavy lift charges, if necessary, up to this point;

(3) Provide a clean dock or ship's receipt;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point specified in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-36, F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment, when the delivery term is f.a.s. vessel, port of shipment.

**47.303-9 F.o.b. vessel, port of shipment.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. vessel, port shipment" means free of expense to the Government loaded, stowed, and trimmed on board the ocean vessel at the specified port of shipment.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment on board the ocean vessel in good order and condition on the date or within the period fixed; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges incurred in placing the shipment actually on board;

(3) Provide a clean ship's receipt or on-board ocean bill of lading;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment on board the ocean vessel; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(c) *Contract clause*. The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-37, F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment, when the delivery term is f.o.b. vessel, port of shipment.

**47.303-10 F.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation" means free of expense to the Government, on board the conveyance of the inland carrier, delivered to the specified point of exportation.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i)Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;

(3)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition in or on the conveyance of the carrier on the date or within the period specified; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges, including transportation costs, to the point of delivery specified in the contract;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point of delivery specified in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-38, F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation, when the delivery term is f.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation.

**47.303-11 F.o.b. inland point, country of importation.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. inland point, country of importation" means free of expense to the Government, on board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier, delivered to the specified inland point where the consignee's facility is located.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2)(i) Deliver, in or on the inland carrier's conveyance, the shipment in good order and condition to the specified inland point where the consignee's facility is located;

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges incurred up to the point of delivery, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; costs of landing; wharfage costs; customs duties and costs of certificates of origin; consular invoices; and other documents that may be required for importation; and

(3) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until their arrival on or in the carrier's conveyance at the specified inland point.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-39, F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation, when the delivery term is f.o.b. inland point, country of importation.

**47.303-12 Ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "Ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation" means free of expense to the Government delivered on the designated dock or pier or in the warehouse at the specified port of importation.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2)(i) Deliver shipment in good order and condition; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges up to the point of delivery specified in the contract, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; costs of wharfage and landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and

(3) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point of delivery specified in the contract.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-40, Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation, when the delivery term is ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation.

**47.303-13 C. & f. destination.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "C.&f. destination" means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the ocean vessel to the specified point of destination, with the cost of transportation paid by the contractor.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges to the point of destination specified in the contract, including transportation costs and export taxes or other fees or charges levied because of exportation;

(3) Obtain and dispatch promptly to the Government clean on-board ocean bills of lading to the specified point of destination.

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, provide certificates of origin, consular invoices, or any other documents issued in the country of origin or of shipment, or both, that may be required for importation into the country of destination.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-41, C.&f. Destination, when the delivery term is c.& f. destination.

**47.303-14 C.i.f. destination.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "C.i.f. destination" means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the ocean vessel to the specified point of destination, with the cost of transportation and marine insurance paid by the contractor.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor's responsibilities are the same as those listed in 47.303-13(b), except that, in addition, the contractor shall obtain and dispatch to the Government an insurance policy or certificate providing the amount and extent of marine insurance coverage specified in the contract or agreed upon by the Government contracting officer.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-42, C.i.f. Destination, when the delivery term is c.i.f. destination.

**47.303-15 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation" means free of expense to the Government loaded aboard the aircraft, or delivered to the custody of the air carrier (if only the air carrier performs the loading), at the air carrier's terminal specified in the contract.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for air transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition into the conveyance of the carrier, or to the custody of the carrier (if only the carrier performs the loading), at the point of delivery and on the date or within the period specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges up to this point;

(3) Provide a clean Government bill of lading and/or air waybill;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the goods to the point specified in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for the purpose of exportation.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-43. F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation, when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation.

**47.303-16 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation.**

(a) *Explanation of delivery term.* "F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation" means free of expense to the Government delivered to the air carrier's terminal at the point of importation specified in the contract.

(b) *Contractor responsibilities.* The contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for air transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2) Prepare and distribute bills of lading or air waybills;

(3)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges incurred up to the point of delivery specified in the contract, including transportation

costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; cost of landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until delivery of the goods to the Government at the designated air carrier's terminal.

(c) *Contract clause.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-44, F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation, when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation.

**47.303-17 Contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading, small package shipments.**

(a) If it is advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to ship supplies, which have been acquired f.o.b. origin, to domestic destinations, including DOD air and water terminals by common carriers on commercial bills of lading. Such shipments shall not exceed 150 pounds by commercial air or 1,000 pounds by other commercial carriers and shall not have a security classification.

(b) The contracting officer may authorize the shipments under paragraph (a) of this subsection to be consolidated with the contractor's own prepaid shipments for delivery to one or more destinations, if all appropriate f.o.b. origin shipments under one or more Government contracts have been consolidated initially. The contractor may be authorized to consolidate less-than-carload or less-than-truckload Government shipments with its own shipments so that the Government can take advantage of lower carload or truckload freight costs. The Government shall assume its pro rata share of the combined shipment cost. Agency transportation personnel shall evaluate overall transportation costs before authorizing any movement to ensure savings to the Government consistent with other contract and traffic management considerations. When consolidation is authorized, a copy of the commercial bill of lading shall be mailed promptly to each consignee.

(c) Shipments under prepaid commercial bills of lading, as authorized in paragraph (a) of this subsection, do not require a contract modification. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the supplies move for the account of, and at the risk of, the Government. The supplies become Government property when loaded on the carrier's equipment and the contractor has obtained the carrier's receipt. The contractor pays the transportation charges and is reimbursed by the Government. Loss or damage claims shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.

(d) The contractor's invoice for reimbursement by the Government shall show the prepaid transportation charges as agreed (see paragraph (b) of this subsection), as a separate item for each individual shipment. The contractor shall support the transportation charges with a copy of the carrier's receipted freight bill or other evidence of receipt, except as follows:

(1) A Government agency may determine that receipted freight bills or other evidence of receipt are not required for transportation charges of $100 or less.

(2) A Government agency may pay an invoiced but unsupported transportation charge of $250 or less per transaction (*i.e.*, purchase, invoice, or aggregate billing or payment for multiple purchases), if—

(i) The contractor cannot reasonably provide a receipted freight bill; and

(ii) The agency has determined that the charges are reasonable. Determination of reasonableness may be based on—

(A) Past experience (authenticated transportation charges for similar shipments);

(B) Rate checks;

(C) Copies of previous freight bills submitted by the contractor; or

(D) Other information submitted by the contractor to substantiate the amount claimed.

(3) Receipted freight bills in support of invoiced transportation charges of $100 or less are not required for reimbursement by the Government, if—

(i) The underlying contract specifies retention by the contractor of all records for at least 3 years after final payment under the contract; and

(ii) The contractor agrees to furnish evidence of payment when requested by the Government.

(e) Shipments and invoices shall not be split to reduce transportation charges to $100 or less per transaction as a means of avoiding the required documented support for the charges. See paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection for unsupported transportation charges of $250 or less.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-65, F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight-Small Package Shipments, in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b. origin shipments are to be made.

**47.304 Determination of delivery terms.**

**47.304-1 General.**

(a) The contracting officer shall determine f.o.b. terms generally on the basis of overall costs, giving due consideration to the criteria given in 47.304.

(b) Solicitations shall specify whether offerors must submit offers f.o.b. origin, f.o.b. destination, or both; or whether offerors may choose the basis on which they make an offer. The contracting officer shall consider the most advantageous delivery point, such as—

(1) F.o.b. origin, carrier's equipment, wharf, or specified freight station near contractor's plant; or

(2) F.o.b. destination.

(c) In determining whether f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination is more advantageous to the Government, the contracting officer shall consider the availability of lower freight rates (Government rate tenders) to the Government for f.o.b. origin acquisitions. F.o.b. origin contracts also present other desirable traffic management features, in that they—

(1) Permit use of transit privileges (see 47.305-13);

(2) Permit diversions to new destinations without price adjustment for transportation (see 47.305-11);

(3) Facilitate use of special routings or types of equipment (*e.g.*, circuitous routing or oversize shipments) (see 47.305-14);

(4) Facilitate, if necessary, use of premium cost transportation and permit Government-controlled transportation;

(5) Permit negotiations for reduced freight rates (see 47.104-1(b)); and

(6) Permit use of small shipment consolidation stations.

(d) When destinations are tentative or unknown, the solicitation shall be f.o.b. origin only (see 47.305-5).

(e) When the size or quantity of supplies with confidential or higher security classification requires commercial transportation services, the contracting officer shall generally specify f.o.b. origin acquisitions.

(f) When acceptance must be at destination, solicitation shall be on an f.o.b. destination only basis.

(g) Following are examples of situations when solicitations shall normally be on an f.o.b. destination only basis because it is advantageous to the Government (see 47.305-4):

(1) Bulk supplies, such as coal, that require other than Government-owned or operated handling, storage, and loading facilities, are destined for shipment outside the continental United States.

(2) Steel or other bulk construction products are destined for shipment outside the continental United States.

(3) Supplies consist of forest products such as lumber.

(4) Perishable or medical supplies are subject to in-transit deterioration.

(5) Evaluation of f.o.b. origin offers is anticipated to result in increased administrative lead time or administrative cost that would outweigh the potential advantages of an f.o.b. origin determination.

**47.304-2 Shipments within CONUS.**

(a) Solicitations shall provide that offers may be submitted on the basis of either or both f.o.b origin and f.o.b. destination and that they will be evaluated on the basis of the lowest overall cost to the Government.

(b) When sufficient reasons exist not to follow this policy, the contract file shall be documented to include the reasons.

**47.304-3 Shipments from CONUS for overseas delivery.**

(a) When Government acquisitions involve shipments from CONUS to overseas destinations, delivery f.o.b. origin may afford not only the economies of lower freight rates available to the Government within the United States, but also flexibility for selection of—

(1) The port of export; and

(2) The ocean transportation providing the lowest overall cost to the Government.

(b)(1) Unless there are valid reasons to the contrary (see 47.304-5), acquisition of supplies originating within CONUS for ultimate delivery to destinations outside CONUS shall be made on the basis of f.o.b. origin. This policy applies to supplies and equipment to be shipped either directly to a port area for export or to a storage or holding area for subsequent forwarding to a port area for export.

(2) Justification for the solicitation of offers on other than an f.o.b. origin basis shall be recorded and the contract file documented accordingly.

(c) Export cargo involves considerations of operational and cost factors from the point of origin within CONUS to the overseas port destination. The lowest cost of shipping can be determined only by evaluating and comparing the various prospective landed costs (including inland, terminal, and ocean costs). Also, agencies may have export licensing privileges for shipments to foreign destinations. The contracting officer shall obtain advice from the transportation officer to ensure full use of these privileges.

**47.304-4 Shipments originating outside CONUS.**

(a) Unless there are valid reasons to the contrary (see 47.304-5), acquisition of supplies originating outside CONUS for ultimate delivery to destinations within CONUS or elsewhere, regardless of the quantity of the shipments, shall be on the basis of f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination, whichever is more advantageous to the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall request the advice of the transportation officer to determine the most appropriate place of delivery to be specified in acquisition documents, giving full consideration to the possible use of Government transportation facilities, reduced rates available, special licensing or custom requirements, and availability of U.S. flag shipping services between the points involved (see Subpart 47.5).

**47.304-5 Exceptions.**

(a) Unusual conditions or circumstances may require the use of terms other than f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination. Such conditions or circumstances include, but are not limited to—

(1) Transportation disabilities at origin or destination;

(2) Mode of transportation required;

(3) Availability of Government or commercial loading, unloading, or transshipment facilities;

(4) Characteristics of the supplies;

(5) Trade customs related to certain supplies;

(6) Origins or destinations in Alaska and Hawaii; and

(7) Program requirements.

(b) Contracting officers shall obtain assistance from transportation officers before issuing solicitations when unusual conditions or circumstances exist that relate to f.o.b. terms.

**47.305 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and transportation factors.**

(a) The contracting officer shall coordinate transportation factors with the transportation office during the planning, solicitation, and award phases of the acquisition process (see 47.105).

(b) To the extent feasible, activities shall schedule deliveries to effect savings in transportation costs, and concomitant reductions in energy consumption by carriers (see 47.305-7 and 47.305-8 for specific possibilities).

**47.305-1 Solicitation requirements.**

When the acquisition of supplies is on f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination delivery terms, the contracting officer shall include in solicitations a requirement that the offeror furnish the Government as much of the following data as is applicable to the particular acquisition:

(a) Modes of transportation and, if rail transportation is used, names of rail carriers serving the offeror's facility.

(b) The number of railroad cars, motor trucks, or other conveyances that can be loaded per day.

(c) Type of packaging; *e.g.*, box, carton, crate, drum, bundle, skids, and when applicable, package number from the governing freight classification.

(d) Number of units packed in one container.

(e) Guaranteed maximum shipping weight; cubic measurement; and length, width, and height of each container.

(f) Minimum size of each shipment.

(g) Number of containers or units that can be loaded in a car, truck, or other conveyance of the size normally used (specify type and size) for the commodity.

(h) Description of material in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable.

(i) Benefits available to the Government under transit arrangements made by the offeror.

(j) Other requirements as stated under specific section headings.

**47.305-2 Solicitations f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination—lowest overall cost.**

(a) Solicitations, when appropriate, shall specify that offers may be f.o.b. origin, f.o.b. destination, or both; and that they will be evaluated on the basis of the lowest overall cost to the Government.

(b) When offers are solicited on the basis of both f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-45, F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.

**47.305-3 F.o.b. origin solicitations.**

When preparing f.o.b. origin solicitations, the contracting officer shall refer to 47.303, where f.o.b. origin clauses relating to standard delivery terms are prescribed, and to 42.1404-2, where the use of bills of lading, parcel post, and indicia mail is prescribed. Supply solicitations that will or may result in f.o.b. origin contracts shall also contain requirements, information, provisions, and clauses concerning the following items:

(a) Delivery in carload or truckload lots f.o.b. carrier's equipment, wharf, or freight station.

(b) The requirement that the offeror furnish the following information with the offer:

(1) Location of the offeror's actual shipping point(s) (street address, city, State, and ZIP code) from which supplies will be delivered to the Government.

(2) Whether the offeror's shipping point has a private railroad siding, and the name of the rail carrier serving it.

(3) When the offeror's shipping point does not have a private siding, the names and addresses of the nearest public rail siding and of the carrier serving it. (This will enable transportation officers, when issuing routing instructions, to select the mode of transportation that will provide the required service at the lowest possible overall cost.)

(4)(i) The quantity of supplies to be shipped from each shipping point.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert in f.o.b. origin solicitations the provision at 52.247-46, Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers, when price evaluation for shipments from various shipping points is contemplated.

(c) When delivery is "f.o.b. origin, contractor's facility," and the designated facility is not covered by the line-haul transportation rate, the charges required to deliver the shipment to the point where the line-haul rate is applicable.

(d) When delivery is "f.o.b. origin, freight allowed," the basis on which transportation charges will be allowed, including the origin and destination from and to which transportation charges will be allowed.

(e) If f.o.b. origin offers only are desired, a statement that offers submitted on any other basis will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(f)(1) *The methods of transportation used in evaluating offers.* The Government normally uses land transportation by regulated common carriers between points in the 48 contiguous United States and the District of Columbia.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.247-47, Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin, in solicitations that require prices f.o.b. origin for the purpose of establishing the basis on which offers will be evaluated.

(g)(1) When it is believed that prospective contractors are likely to include in f.o.b. origin offers a contingency to compensate for what may be an unfavorable routing condition by

the Government at the time of shipment, the contracting officer may permit prospective contractors to state in offers a reimbursable differential that represents the cost of bringing the supplies to any f.o.b. origin place of delivery specified by the Government at the time of shipment (see the clause at 52.247-33, F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials).

(2) Following are situations that might impose on the contractor a substantial cost above "at plant" or "commercial shipping point" prices because of Government-required routings:

(i) The loading nature of the supplies; *e.g.*, wheeled vehicles.

(ii) The different methods of shipment specified by the Government; *e.g.*, towaway, driveaway, tri-level vehicle, or rail car, that may increase the contractor's cost in varying amounts for bringing the supplies to, or loading and bracing the supplies at, the specified place of delivery.

(iii) The contractor's f.o.b. origin shipping point is a port city served by United States inland, coastwise, or intercoastal water transportation, and the contractor would incur additional costs to make delivery f.o.b. a wharf in that city to accommodate water routing specified by the Government.

(iv) The contractor's plant does not have a private rail siding and in order to ship by Government-specified rail routing, the contractor would be required to deliver the supplies to a public siding or freight terminal and to load, brace, and install dunnage in rail cars.

**47.305-4 F.o.b. destination solicitations.**

(a) When preparing f.o.b destination solicitations, the contracting officer shall refer to 47.303 for the prescription of f.o.b. destination clauses relating to standard delivery terms.

(b) If f.o.b. destination only offers are desired, the solicitation shall state that offers submitted on a basis other than f.o.b. destination will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(c) When supplies will or may be purchased f.o.b. destination but inspection and acceptance will be at origin, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-48, F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.

**47.305-5 Destination unknown.**

(a)(1) When destinations are unknown, solicitations shall be f.o.b. origin only.

(2) The contracting officer shall include in the contract file justifications for such solicitations.

(b)(1) When the exact destination of the supplies to be acquired is not known, but the general location of the users can be reasonably established, the acquiring activity shall designate tentative destinations for the purpose of computing transportation costs, showing estimated quantities for each tentative destination.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-49, Destination Unknown, when destinations are tentative and only for the purpose of evaluating offers.

(3) If it is necessary to control subsequent shipping weights, the solicitation shall state that subsequent shipments shall be made in carloads or truckloads (see the clause at 52.247-59, F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments).

(c)(1) When exact destinations are not known and it is impracticable to establish tentative or general delivery places for the purpose of evaluating transportation costs, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-50, No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.

(2) The solicitation shall also state that the transportation costs of subsequent shipments must be controlled (see, for example, the clause at 52.247-61, F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments).

**47.305-6 Shipments to ports and air terminals.**

(a) When supplies are acquired on the basis of the delivery terms in 47.303-8 through 47.303-16, the solicitation shall include a requirement that the offeror furnish the Government the following information:

(1) When the delivery term is "f.a.s. vessel, port of shipment," "f.o.b. vessel, port of shipment," or "f.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation," the required data shall include—

(i) A delivery schedule in number of units and/or long or short tons;

(ii) Maximum quantities available per shipment;

(iii) The quantity that can be made available for loading to vessel per running day of 24 hours (if acquisition involves a commodity to be shipped in bulk);

(iv) The minimum leadtime required to make supplies available for loading to vessel; and

(v) The port and pier or other designation and, when applicable, the maximum draft of vessel (in feet) that can be accommodated.

(2) When the delivery term is: f.o.b. inland point, country of importation" or "f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation," the required data shall include—

(i) A delivery schedule in number of units and/or long or short tons;

(ii) Maximum quantities available per shipment; and

(iii) Other data appropriate to shipment by air carrier.

(3) When the delivery term is "ex dock, pier or warehouse, port of importation" or "c.&f. destination," the required data shall include—

(i) A delivery schedule in number of units and/or long or short tons;

(ii) Maximum quantities available per shipment; and

(iii) The number of containers or units that can be loaded in a car, truck, or other conveyance of the size normally used (specify type and size) for the commodity.

(4) When the delivery term is "c.i.f. destination," the required data shall include—

(i) The same as specified in 47.305-6(a)(3); and

(ii) The amount and type of marine insurance coverage; *e.g.*, whether the coverage is "With Average" or "Free of Particular Average" and whether it covers any special risks or excludes any of the usual risks associated with the specific commodity involved.

(5) When the delivery term is "f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation," the required data shall include—

(i) A delivery schedule number of units, type of package, and individual weight and dimensions of each package;

(ii) Minimum leadtime required to make supplies available for loading into aircraft;

(iii) Name of airport and location to which shipment will be delivered; and

(iv) Other data appropriate to shipment by air carrier.

(b) When supplies are acquired for known destinations outside CONUS and originate within CONUS, the contracting officer shall, for transportation evaluation purposes, note in the solicitation the CONUS port of loading or point of exit (aerial or water) and the water port of debarkation that serves the overseas destination.

(c) The contracting officer may also, for evaluation purposes, list in the solicitation other CONUS ports that meet the eligibility criteria compatible with the nature and quantity of the supplies, their destination, type of carrier required, and specified overseas delivery dates. This permits offerors that are geographically remote from the port that normally serves the overseas destination to be competitive as far as transportation costs are concerned.

(d) Unless logistics requirements limit the ports of loading to the ports listed in the solicitation, the solicitation shall state that—

(1) Offerors may nominate additional ports (including ports in Alaska and Hawaii) more favorably located to their shipping points; and

(2) These ports will be considered in the evaluation of offers if they possess all requisite capabilities of the listed ports in relation to the supplies being acquired.

(e) When supplies are to be exported through CONUS ports and offers are solicited on an f.o.b. origin or f.o.b. destination basis, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-51, Evaluation of Export Offers. The contracting officer shall use the provision with its—

(1) Alternate I, when the CONUS ports of export are DOD water terminals;

(2) Alternate II, when offers are solicited on an f.o. b. origin only basis; or

(3) Alternate III, when offers are solicited on an f.o.b. destination only basis.

(f)(1) When the supplies are to move in the Defense Transportation System (DTS) (see 47.301-3), the contract shall specify that—

(i) A Transportation Control Movement Document (TCMD) must be dispatched to the appropriate DOD air or water clearance authority in accordance with MILSTAMP procedures for all shipments consigned to DOD air or water terminal transshipment points; and

(ii) An Export Release must be obtained for supplies to be transshipped via a water pot of loading to overseas destinations, except for shipments for which an Export Release is not required, generally shipments of less than 10,000 pounds, (see paragraph 202024 of the Defense Traffic Management Regulation, AR 55-355, NAVSUP 4600.70, MCO 4600.14A, AFM 75-2, DLAR 4500.3).

(2) When shipments will be consigned to DOD air or water terminal transshipment points, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-52, Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points.

(g) When a contract will not generate any shipments that require an Export Release, only the DOD CONUS ports that serve the overseas destination shall be listed in the solicitation (see MILSTAMP at 47.301-3), except that the responsible contracting officer may limit the water ports listed when such limitation is considered necessary to meet delivery or other requirements.

(h) The award shall specify the United States ports of loading that afford the lowest overall cost to the overseas destination.

(i) When supplies will be from origins outside CONUS to destinations either within or outside CONUS, the contracting officer shall use the appropriate f.o.b. term and include evaluation-of-offers information.

(j) In furtherance of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)), to encourage and foster the American Merchant Marine, the port of delivery of supplies originating outside the United States and shipped by ocean vessel shall be based on the availability of United States-flag vessels between the ports involved, unless the acquiring activity has given other specific instructions. (See Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels.)

(k) For application of the Fly America Act to the transportation of supplies and personnel when the Government is responsible for the transportation costs, see Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers.

(l) Military and civilian agencies shall obtain assistance from transportation offices in connection with all export shipments (see 47.105).

**47.305-7 Quantity analysis, direct delivery, and reduction of crosshauling and backhauling.**

(a) *Quantity analysis*. (1) The requiring activity shall consider the acquisition of carload or truckload quantities.

(2) When additional quantities of the supplies being acquired can be transported at lower unit transportation costs or with a relatively small increase in total transportation costs, with no impairment to the program schedule, the contracting officer shall ascertain from the requiring activity whether there is a known requirement for additional quantities. This may be the case, for example, when the additional quantity could profitably be stored by the activity for future use, or could be distributed advantageously to several using activities on the same transportation route or in the same geographical area.

(b) *Direct delivery.* When it is the usual practice of a requiring activity to acquire supplies in large quantities for shipment to a central point and subsequent distribution to using activities, as needed, consideration shall be given, if sufficient quantities are involved to warrant scheduling direct delivery, to the feasibility of providing for direct delivery from the contractor to the using activity, thereby reducing the cost of transportation and handling.

(c) *Crosshauling and backhauling.* The contracting officer shall select distribution and transshipment facilities intermediate to origins and ultimate destinations to reduce crosshauling and backhauling; *i.e.*, to the transportation of personal property of the same kind in opposite directions or the return of the property to or through areas previously traversed in shipment.

**47.305-8 Consolidation of small shipments and the use of stopoff privileges.**

(a) *Consolidation of small shipments.* Consolidation of small shipments into larger lots frequently results in lower transportation costs. Therefore, the contracting officer, after consultation with the transportation office and the activity requiring the supplies, may revise the delivery schedules to provide for deliveries in larger quantities.

(b) *Stopping for partial unloading.* When feasible, schedules for delivery of supplies to multiple destinations shall be consolidated and the stopoff privileges permitted under carrier tariffs shall be used for partial unloading at one or more points directly en route between the point of origin and the last destination.

**47.305-9 Commodity description and freight classification.**

(a) Generally, the freight rate for supplies is based on the rating applicable to the freight classification description published in tariffs filed with Federal and State regulatory bodies. Therefore, the contracting officer shall show in the solicitation a complete description of the commodity to be acquired and of packing requirements to determine proper transportation charges for the evaluation of offers. If supplies cannot be properly classified through reference to freight classification tariffs or if doubt exists, the contracting officer shall obtain the applicable freight classification from the transportation office. In some situations prospective contractors have established an official freight classification description that can be applied.

(b)(1) When the supplies being acquired are new to the supply system, nonstandard, or modifications of previously shipped items, and different freight classifications may apply, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-53, Freight Classification Description.

(2) The contracting officer shall alert the transportation officer to the possibility of negotiations for appropriate freight classification ratings and reasonable transportation rates.

(c) The solicitation shall contain adequate descriptions of explosives and other dangerous supplies according to—

(1) The regular freight classification; and

(2) The hazardous material description and hazard class as shown in 49 CFR 172.101.

(d) The contracting officer shall furnish the freight classification information developed in 47.305-9(a), (b), and (c) of this section to the contract administration office.

**47.305-10 Packing, marking, and consignment instructions.**

(a) Acquisition documents shall include packing and marking requirements necessary to prevent deterioration of supplies and damages due to the hazards of shipping, handling, and storage, and, when appropriate, marking in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 172.300.

(b) Contracts shall include complete consignment and marking instructions at the time the contract is awarded to ensure that supplies are delivered to proper destinations without delay. If complete consignment information is not initially known, the contracting officer shall issue amended delivery instructions under the Changes clause of the contract (see 43.205) as soon as the information becomes known.

(c) If necessary to meet required delivery schedules, the contracting officer may issue instructions by telephone, teletype, or telegram. The contracting officer shall confirm these instructions in writing.

(d) Marking and consignment instructions for military shipments shall conform to the current issue of MIL-STD-129 (Military Standard Marking for Shipment and Storage) and other applicable DOD regulations. Shipments for civilian agencies shall be marked as specified in Federal Standard 123, Marking for Domestic Shipment (Civil Agencies).

**47.305-11 Options in shipment and delivery.**

Although the clauses prescribed in Subpart 43.2 allow certain changes to be made in regard to shipment and delivery, it may be desirable to provide specifically for certain options in the solicitation. The Government may reserve the right to—

(a) Direct deliveries of all or part of the contract quantity to destinations or to consignees other than those specified in the solicitation and in the contract;

(b) Direct shipments in quantities that may require transportation rates different from those on which the contract price is based; and

(c) Direct shipments by a mode of transportation other than that stipulated in the solicitation and in the contract.

**47.305-12 Delivery of Government-furnished property.**

(a)(1) When Government property is furnished to a contractor and transportation costs to the Government are a factor in the evaluation of offers, the contracting officer shall include in the solicitation a clear description of the property, its location, and other information necessary for the preparation of cost estimates.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-55, F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property, when Government property is to be furnished under a contract and the Government will be responsible for transportation arrangements and costs.

(b) The contracting officer shall describe explosive and dangerous material according to—

(1) The regular freight classification and

(2) The hazardous material description and hazard class as shown in 49 CFR 172.101.

**47.305-13 Transit arrangements.**

(a) *Transit privileges*. (1) Transit arrangements permit the stopping of a carload or truckload shipment at a specific intermediate point en route to the final destination for storage, processing, or other purposes, as specified in carrier tariffs or rate tenders. A single through rate is charged from origin to final destination plus a transit or other related charge, rather than a more expensive combination of rates to and from the transit point.

(2) The contracting officer shall consider possible benefits available to the Government through the use of existing transit arrangements or through efforts to obtain additional transit privileges from the carriers. Solicitations incorporating transit arrangements shall be restricted to f.o.b. origin offers, as f.o.b. destination offers can only quote fixed overall delivered prices at first destination.

(3)(i) Traffic management personnel shall furnish information and analyses of situations in which transit arrangements may be beneficial. The quantity to be awarded must be of sufficient tonnage to ensure that carload/truckload shipments can be made by the contractor, and there should be reasonable certainty that shipments out of the transit point will be requested in carload/truckload quantities.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations the provision at 52.247-56, Transit Arrangements, when benefits may accrue to the Government because transit arrangements may apply.

(b) *Transit credits*. (1) In evaluations of f.o.b. origin offers for large quantities of supplies that contractors normally have in process or storage at intermediate points, contracting officers shall make use of contractors' earned commercial transit credits, which are recorded with the carriers. A transit credit represents the transportation costs for a recorded tonnage from the initial point to an intermediate point. The remaining transportation charges from the intermediate point to the Government destination, because they are based on through rates, are frequently lower than the transportation charges that would apply for the same tonnage if the intermediate point were the initial origin point.

(2) If transit credits apply, the contract shall state that the contractor shall ship the goods on prepaid commercial bills of lading, subject to reimbursement by the Government. The contracting officer shall ensure that this does not preclude a proper change in delivery terms under the Changes clause. The shipments move for the account and at the risk of the Government, as they become Government property at origin.

(3) The contractor shall show the transportation and transit charges as separate amounts on the invoice for each individual shipment. The amount to be reimbursed by the Government shall not exceed the amount quoted in the offer. Regulations and procedures regarding contractor prepaid transportation charges are prescribed in 42.1403-2.

(4) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-57, Transportation Transit Privilege Credits, when supplies are of such a nature, or when it is the custom of the trade, that offerors may have potential transit credits available and the Government may reduce transportation costs through the use of transit credits.

**47.305-14 Mode of transportation.**

Generally, solicitations shall not specify a particular mode of transportation or a particular carrier. If the use of particular types of carriers is necessary to meet program requirements, the solicitation shall provide that only offers involving the specified types of carriers will be considered. The contracting officer shall obtain all specifications for mode, route, delivery, etc., from the transportation office.

**47.305-15 Loading responsibilities of contractors.**

(a)(1) Contractors are responsible for loading, blocking, and bracing carload shipments as specified in standards published by the Association of American Railroads.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-58, Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments, when supplies may be shipped in carload lots by rail.

(b) If the nature of the supplies or safety, environmental, or transportability factors require special methods for securing the supplies on the carrier's equipment, or if only a special mode of transportation or type vehicle is appropriate, the contracting officer shall include in solicitations detailed specifications that have been coordinated with the transportation office.

**47.305-16 Shipping characteristics.**

(a) *Required shipping weights.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-59, F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments, when it is contemplated that they may result in f.o.b. origin contracts with shipments in carloads or truckloads. This will facilitate realistic freight cost evaluations of offers and ensure that contractors produce economical shipments of agreed size.

(b) *Guaranteed shipping characteristics*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts, excluding those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, the clause at 52.247-60, Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics, when shipping and other characteristics are required to evaluate offers as to transportation costs. When all of the shipping characteristics listed in paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.247-60 are not required to evaluate offers as to transportation costs, the contracting officer shall delete the characteristics not required from the clause.

(2) The award document shall show the shipping characteristics used in the evaluation.

(c) *Minimum size of shipments.* When volume rates may apply, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-61, F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.

(d) *Specific quantities unknown*. (1) When total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined, solicitations shall state that offers are to be submitted on the basis of delivery "f.o.b. origin" and/or "f.o.b. destination" and that offers will be evaluated on both bases.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-62, Specific Quantities Unknown, when total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined. This clause protects the interests of both the Government and the contractor during the course of the performance of the contract.

**47.305-17 Returnable cylinders.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-66, Returnable Cylinders, in a solicitation and contract whenever the contract involves the purchase of gas in contractor-furnished returnable cylinders and the contractor retains title to the cylinders.

**47.306 Transportation factors in the evaluation of offers.**

When evaluating offers, contracting officers shall consider transportation and transportation-related costs as well as the offerors' shipping and receiving facilities.

**47.306-1 Transportation cost determinations.**

When requesting the transportation officer to assist in evaluating offers, the contracting officer shall give the transportation officer all pertinent data, including the following information:

(a) A complete description of the commodity being acquired including packaging instructions.

(b) Planned date of award.

(c) Date of initial shipment.

(d) Total quantity to be shipped (including weight and cubic content, when appropriate).

(e) Delivery schedule.

(f) Contract period.

(g) Possible use of transit privileges, including stopoffs for partial loading or unloading, or both.

**47.306-2 Lowest overall transportation costs.**

(a) For the evaluation of offers, the transportation officer shall give to the contracting officer, and the contracting officer shall use, the lowest available freight rates and related accessorial and incidental charges that—

(1) Are in effect on, or become effective before, the expected date of the initial shipment; and

(2) Are on file or published on the date of the bid opening.

(b) If rates or related charges become available after the bid opening or the due date of offers, they shall not be used in the evaluation unless they cover transportation for which no applicable rates or accessorial or incidental costs were in existence at the time of bid opening or due date of the offers.

**47.306-3 Adequacy of loading and unloading facilities.**

(a) When determining the transportation capabilities of an offeror, the contracting officer shall consider the type and adequacy of the offeror's shipping facilities, including the ability to consolidate and ship in carload or truckload lots.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the type and adequacy of the consignee's receiving facilities to avoid shipping schedules that cannot be properly accommodated.

## Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers

### 47.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Air freight forwarder" means an indirect air carrier that is responsible for the transportation of property from the point of receipt to the point of destination, and utilizes for the whole or any part of such transportation the services of a direct air carrier or its agent, or of another air freight forwarder.

"Gateway airport abroad" means the airport from which the traveler last embarks en route to the United States or at which the traveler first debarks incident to travel from the United States.

"Gateway airport in the United States" means the last U.S. airport from which the traveler's flight departs or the first U.S. airport at which the traveler's flight arrives.

"International air transportation" means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and possessions of the United States.

"U.S.-flag air carrier" means an air carrier holding a certificate under section 401 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1371).

### 47.402 Policy.

Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 1517) (Fly America Act) requires that Federal employees and their dependents, consultants, contractors, grantees, and others use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent service by these carriers is available.

### 47.403 Guidelines for implementation of the Fly America Act.

This section 47.403 is based on the Guidelines for Implementation of the Fly America Act (case number B-138942), issued by the Comptroller General of the United States on March 31, 1981.

### 47.403-1 Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(a) If a U.S.-flag air carrier cannot provide the international air transportation needed or if the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would not accomplish an agency's mission, foreign-flag air carrier service may be deemed necessary.

(b) U.S.-flag air carrier service is considered available even though—

(1) Comparable or a different kind of service can be provided at less cost by a foreign-flag air carrier;

(2) Foreign-flag air carrier service is preferred by, or is more convenient for, the agency or traveler; or

(3) Service by a foreign-flag air carrier can be paid for in excess foreign currency (unless U.S.-flag air carriers decline to accept excess or near excess foreign currencies for transportation payable only out of such monies).

(c) Except as provided in paragraph 47.403-1(a), U.S.-flag air carrier service shall be used for U.S. Government-financed commercial foreign air travel if service provided by U.S.-flag air carriers is available. In determining availability of a U.S.-flag air carrier, the following scheduling principles shall be followed unless their application would result in the last or first leg of travel to or from the United States being performed by a foreign-flag air carrier:

(1) U.S.-flag air carrier service available at point of origin shall be used to destination or, in the absence of direct or through service, to the farthest interchange point on a usually traveled route.

(2) When an origin or interchange point is not served by a U.S.-flag air carrier, foreign-flag air carrier service shall be used only to the nearest interchange point on a usually traveled route to connect with U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(3) When a U.S.-flag air carrier involuntarily reroutes the traveler via a foreign-flag air carrier, the foreign-flag air carrier may be used notwithstanding the availability of alternative U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(d) For travel between a gateway airport in the United States and a gateway airport abroad, passenger service by U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered available if—

(1) The gateway airport abroad is the traveler's origin or destination airport and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would extend the time in a travel status, including delay at origin and accelerated arrival at destination, by at least 24 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier; or

(2) The gateway airport abroad is an interchange point and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would require the traveler to wait 6 hours or more to make connections at that point, or if delayed departure from, or accelerated arrival at, the gateway airport in the United States would extend time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier.

(e) For travel between two points outside the United States, the rules in paragraphs 47.403-1(a), (b), and (c) shall be applicable, but passenger service by a U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered to be reasonably available if—

(1) Travel by a foreign-flag air carrier would eliminate two or more aircraft changes en route;

(2) One of the two points abroad is the gateway airport en route to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier, including accelerated arrival at the over seas destination or delayed departure from the overseas origin, as well as delay at the gateway airport or other interchange point abroad; or

(3) The travel is not part of the trip to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier including delay at origin, delay en route, and accelerated arrival at destination.

(f) For all short-distance travel under either paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) of 47.403-1, U.S. air carrier service shall not be considered available when the elapsed travel time on a scheduled flight from origin to destination airport by foreign-flag air carrier is 3 hours or less and service by a U.S.-flag air carrier would involve twice such travel time.

**47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.**

Nothing in the guidelines of the Comptroller General (see 47.403) shall preclude, and no penalty shall attend, the use of a foreign-flag air carrier that provides transportation under an air transport agreement between the United States and a foreign government, the terms of which are consistent with the international aviation policy goals at 49 U.S.C. 1502(b) and provide reciprocal rights and benefits.

**47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.**

(a) Agencies shall disallow expenditures for U.S. Government-financed commercial international air transportation on foreign-flag air carriers unless there is attached to the appropriate voucher a memorandum adequately explaining why service by U.S.-flag air carriers was not available, or why it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carriers.

(b) When the travel is by indirect route or the traveler otherwise fails to use available U.S.-flag air carrier service, the amount to be disallowed against the traveler is based on the loss of revenues suffered by U.S.-flag air carriers as determined under the following formula, which is prescribed and more fully explained in 56 Comp. Gen. 209 (1977):

$$\frac{\text{Sum of U.S.-flag carrier segment mileage, authorized}}{\text{Sum of all segment mileage, authorized}} \times \text{Fare payable by Government}$$

*Minus*

$$\frac{\text{Sum of U.S.-flag carrier segment mileage, traveled}}{\text{Sum of all segment mileage, traveled}} \times \text{Through fare payed}$$

(c) The justification requirement is satisfied by the contractor's use of a statement similar to the one contained in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. (See 47.405.)

**47.404 Air freight forwarders.**

(a) Agencies may use air freight forwarders that are engaged in international air transportation (49 U.S.C. 1301(24)(c)) for U.S. Government-financed movements of property. The rule on disallowance of expenditures in 47.403-3(a) applies also to the air carriers used by these international air freight forwarders.

(b) Agency personnel shall inform international air freight forwarders that to facilitate prompt payments of their bills, they shall submit with their bills—

(1) A copy of the airway bill or manifest showing the air carriers used; and

(2) Justification for the use of foreign-flag air carriers similar to the one shown in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

**47.405 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers, in solicitations and contracts whenever it is possible that U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property will occur in the performance of the contract. This clause does not apply to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13 or contracts for commercial items (see Part 12).

## Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

**47.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for giving preference to U.S.-flag vessels when transportation of supplies by ocean vessel is required. This subpart does not apply to the Department of Defense (DoD). Policy and procedures applicable to DoD appear in DFARS subpart 247.5.

**47.501 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

"Dry bulk carrier" means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of shipload lots of homogeneous unmarked nonliquid cargoes such as grain, coal, cement, and lumber.

"Dry cargo liner" means a vessel used for the carriage of heterogeneous marked cargoes in parcel lots. However, any cargo may be carried in these vessels, including part cargoes of dry bulk items or, when carried in deep tanks, bulk liquids such as petroleum and vegetable oils.

"Foreign-flag vessel" means any vessel of foreign registry including vessels owned by U.S. citizens but registered in a nation other than the United States.

"Government vessel" means a vessel owned by the U.S. Government and operated directly by the Government or for the Government by an agent or contractor, including a privately owned U.S.-flag vessel under bareboat charter to the Government.

"Privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel" means a vessel—

(1) Registered and operated under the laws of the United States,

(2) Used in commercial trade of the United States,

(3) Owned and operated by U.S. citizens, including a vessel under voyage or time charter to the Government, and

(4) A Government-owned vessel under bareboat charter to, and operated by, U.S. citizens.

"Tanker" means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of bulk liquid cargoes such as liquid petroleum products, vegetable oils, and molasses.

"U.S.-flag vessel" when used independently means either a Government vessel or a privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel.

**47.502 Policy.**

(a) The policy of the United States regarding the use of U.S.-flag vessels is stated in the following acts:

(1) The Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631), which requires the Department of Defense to use only U.S.-flag vessels for ocean transportation of supplies for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps unless those vessels are not available at fair and reasonable rates.

(2) The Merchant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1101), which declares it is the policy of the United States to foster the development and encourage the maintenance of its merchant marine.

(3) The Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b), which is Section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act). Under this Act, Government agencies acquiring, either within or outside the United States, supplies that may require ocean transportation shall ensure that at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of these supplies (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) is transported on privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels. This applies when the supplies are—

(i) Acquired for the account of the United States;

(ii) Furnished to, or for the account of, a foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;

(iii) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or

(iv) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.

(b) Additional policies providing preference for the use of U.S.-flag vessels are contained in—

(1) 10 U.S.C. 2634 for the transportation of privately-owned vehicles belonging to service members when making permanent change of station moves;

(2) 46 U.S.C. 1241(a) for official business travel by officers and employees of the United States and for the transportation of their personal effects; and

(3) 46 U.S.C. 1241(e) for the transportation of motor vehicles owned by Government personnel when transportation is at Government expense or otherwise authorized by law.

(c) The provisions of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 may be temporarily waived when the Congress, the President, or the Secretary of Defense declares that an emergency justifying a temporary waiver exists and so notifies the appropriate agency or agencies.

**47.503 Applicability.**

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section and in 47.504, the Cargo Preference Acts of 1904 and 1954 described in 47.502(a) apply to the following cargoes:

(1) Supplies owned by the Government and in the possession of—

(i) The Government;

(ii) A contractor; or

(iii) A subcontractor at any tier.

(2) Supplies for use of the Government that are contracted for and require subsequent delivery to a Government activity but are not owned by the Government at the time of shipment.

(3) Supplies not owned by the Government at the time of shipment that are to be transported for distribution to foreign assistance programs, but only if these supplies are not acquired or contracted for with local currency funds (see 47.504(b)).

(b) Government-owned supplies to be shipped commercially that are—

(1) In the possession of a department, a contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier and

(2) For use of military departments shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels if such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels.

(c) The 50-percent requirement shall not prevent the use of privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels for transportation of up to 100 percent of the cargo subject to the Cargo Preference Act of 1954.

**47.504 Exceptions.**

The policy and procedures in this subpart do not apply to the following:

(a) Shipments aboard vessels of the Panama Canal Commission or as required or authorized by law or treaty.

(b) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353).

(c) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels.

(d) Beginning May 1, 1996, subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components (see 12.504(a)(11)). This exception does not apply to grants-in-aid shipments, such as agricultural and food-aid shipments, to shipments covered under Export-Import Bank loans or guarantees, and to subcontracts under Government contracts or agreements for ocean transportation services.

**47.505 Construction contracts.**

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, construction contractors, including subcontractors and suppliers, engaged in overseas work shall comply with the policies and regulations in this subpart.

(b) These requirements shall not apply to military assistance, foreign aid, or similar projects under the auspices of the U.S. Government when the recipient nation furnishes, or pays for, at least 50 percent of the transportation, in which event foreign-flag vessels may be used for a portion not to exceed 50 percent of the gross tonnage for the project.

**47.506 Procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer shall obtain assistance from the transportation activity (see 47.105) in developing appropriate shipping instructions and delivery terms for inclusion in solicitations and contracts that may involve ocean transportation of supplies subject to the requirements of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (see 47.502(a)(3)).

(b) When the contractor notifies the contracting officer that a privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel is not available, the contracting officer shall seek assistance from the transportation activity.

(c) For purposes of determining the availability of privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at fair and reasonable rates, rates filed and published in accordance with the requirements of the Federal Maritime Commission may be accepted as fair and reasonable. When applicable rates for charter cargoes are not in published tariffs, a determination as to whether the rates are fair and reasonable shall be obtained from the Maritime Administration.

(d) The Maritime Administration has issued regulations (46 CFR 381) that require agencies to submit reports regarding ocean shipments. Contracting officers shall follow agency regulations when preparing, or furnishing information for, these reports.

**47.507 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels, in solicitations and contracts that may involve ocean transportation of supplies subject to the Cargo Preference Act of 1954. (For application of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954, see 47.502(a)(3), 47.503(a), and 47.504.)

(b) If an applicable statute requires, or if it has been determined under agency procedures, that the supplies to be furnished under contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.502(a)(1) and 47.503(b)), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If an applicable statute requires, or it has been determined under agency procedures, that supplies, materials, or equipment to be shipped under construction contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.505), use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

(d) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts, under agency procedures, additional appropriate clauses concerning the vessels to be used.

* * * * * *

# PART 48—VALUE ENGINEERING

*Sec.*
48.000 Scope of part.
48.001 Definitions.

**Subpart 48.1—Policies and Procedures**

48.101 General.
48.102 Policies.
48.103 Processing value engineering change proposals.
48.104 Sharing arrangements.
48.104-1 Determining sharing period.
48.104-2 Sharing acquisition savings.
48.104-3 Sharing collateral savings.
48.104-4 Sharing alternative—no-cost settlement method.
48.105 Relationship to other incentives.

**Subpart 48.2—Contract Clauses**

48.201 Clauses for supply or service contracts.
48.202 Clause for construction contracts.

This page intentionally left blank.

**48.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for using and administering value engineering techniques in contracts.

**48.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Acquisition savings" means savings resulting from the application of a value engineering change proposal (VECP) to contracts awarded by the same contracting office or its successor for essentially the same unit. Acquisition savings include—

(1) Instant contract savings, that are the net cost reductions on the contract under which the VECP is submitted and accepted, and that are equal to the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected by the VECP, less the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs;

(2) Concurrent contract savings, that are net reductions in the prices of other contracts that are definitized and ongoing at the time the VECP is accepted; and

(3) Future contract savings, that are the product of the future unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of future contract units in the sharing base. On an instant contract, future contract savings include savings on increases in quantities after VECP acceptance that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, additional orders, and funding of subsequent year requirements on a multiyear contract.

"Collateral costs" means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings" means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contracting office" includes any contracting office that the acquisition is transferred to, such as another branch of the agency or another agency's office that is performing a joint acquisition action.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs" means those costs the contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Future unit cost reduction" means the instant unit cost reduction adjusted as the contracting officer considers necessary for projected learning or changes in quantity during the sharing period. It is calculated at the time the VECP is accepted and applies either—

(1) Throughout the sharing period, unless the contracting officer decides that recalculation is necessary because conditions are significantly different from those previously anticipated, or

(2) To the calculation of a lump-sum payment, that cannot later be revised.

"Government costs" means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistics support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP or any increase in instant contract cost or price resulting from negative instant contract savings, except that for use in 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

"Instant contract" means the contract under which the VECP is submitted. It does not include increases in quantities after acceptance of the VECP that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, or additional orders. If the contract is a multiyear contract, the term does not include quantities funded after VECP acceptance. In a fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination, the term refers to the period for which firm prices have been established.

"Instant unit cost reduction" means the amount of the decrease in unit cost of performance (without deducting any contractor's development or implementation costs) resulting from using the VECP on the instant contract. In service contracts, the instant unit cost reduction is normally equal to the number of hours per line-item task saved by using the VECP on the instant contract, multiplied by the appropriate contract labor rate.

"Negative instant contract savings" means the increase in the instant contract cost or price when the acceptance of a VECP results in an excess of the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs over the product of the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected.

"Net acquisition savings" means total acquisition savings, including instant, concurrent, and future contract savings, less Government costs.

"Sharing base" means the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP.

"Sharing period" means the period beginning with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP and ending at a calendar date or event determined by the contracting officer for each VECP.

"Unit" means the item or task to which the contracting officer and the contractor agree the VECP applies.

"Value engineering proposal" means, in connection with an A-E contract, a change proposal developed by employees of the Federal Government or contractor value engineering personnel under contract to an agency to provide value engineering services for the contract or program.

## Subpart 48.1—Policies and Procedures

**48.101 General.**

(a) Value engineering is the formal technique by which contractors may (1) voluntarily suggest methods for performing more economically and share in any resulting savings or (2) be required to establish a program to identify and submit to the Government methods for performing more economically. Value engineering attempts to eliminate, without impairing essential functions or characteristics, anything that increases acquisition, operation, or support costs.

(b) There are two value engineering approaches:

(1) The first is an incentive approach in which contractor participation is voluntary and the contractor uses its own resources to develop and submit any value engineering change proposals (VECP's). The contract provides for sharing of savings and for payment of the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs only if a VECP is accepted. This voluntary approach should not in itself increase costs to the Government.

(2) The second approach is a mandatory program in which the Government requires and pays for a specific value engineering program effort. The contractor must perform value engineering of the scope and level of effort required by the Government's program plan and included as a separately priced item of work in the contract Schedule. No value engineering sharing is permitted in architect engineer contracts. All other contracts with a program clause share in savings on accepted VECP's, but at a lower percentage rate than under the voluntary approach. The objective of this value engineering program requirement is to ensure that the contractor's value engineering effort is applied to areas of the contract that offer opportunities for considerable savings consistent with the functional requirements of the end item of the contract.

**48.102 Policies.**

(a) As required by Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq.*), agencies shall establish and maintain cost-effective value engineering procedures and processes. Agencies shall provide contractors a substantial financial incentive to develop and submit VECP's. Contracting activities will include value engineering provisions in appropriate supply, service, architect-engineer and construction contracts as prescribed by 48.201 and 48.202 except where exemptions are granted on a case-by-case basis, or for specific classes of contracts, by the agency head.

(b) Agencies shall—

(1) Establish guidelines for processing VECP's,

(2) Process VECP's objectively and expeditiously, and

(3) Provide contractors a fair share of the savings on accepted VECP's.

(c) Agencies shall consider requiring incorporation of value engineering clauses in appropriate subcontracts.

(d)(1) Agencies other than the Department of Defense shall use the value engineering program requirement clause (52.248-1, Alternates I or II) in initial production contracts for major system programs (see definition of major system in 34.001) and for contracts for major systems research and development except where the contracting officer determines and documents the file to reflect that such use is not appropriate.

(2) In Department of Defense contracts, the VE program requirement clause (52.248-1, Alternates I or II), shall be placed in initial production solicitations and contracts (first and second production buys) for major system acquisition programs as defined in DoD Directive 5000.1, except as specified in subdivisions (d)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. A program requirement clause may be included in initial production contracts for less than major systems acquisition programs if there is a potential for savings. The contracting officer is not required to include a program requirement clause in initial production contracts—

(i) Where, in the judgment of the contracting officer, the prime contractor has demonstrated an effective VE program during either earlier program phases, or during other recent comparable production contracts.

(ii) Which are awarded on the basis of competition.

(e) Value engineering incentive payments do not constitute profit or fee within the limitations imposed by 10 U.S.C. 2306(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254(b) (see 15.404-4(c)(4)(i)).

(f) Generally, profit or fee on the instant contract should not be adjusted downward as a result of acceptance of a VECP. Profit or fee shall be excluded when calculating instant or future contract savings.

(g) The contracting officer determines the sharing periods and sharing rates on a case-by-case basis using the guidelines in 48.104-1 and 48.104-2, respectively. In establishing a sharing period and sharing rate, the contracting officer must consider the following, as appropriate, and must insert supporting rationale in the contract file:

(1) Extent of the change.

(2) Complexity of the change.

(3) Development risk (*e.g.*, contractor's financial risk).

(4) Development cost.

(5) Performance and/or reliability impact.

(6) Production period remaining at the time of VECP acceptance.

(7) Number of units affected.

(h) Contracts for architect-engineer services must require a mandatory value engineering program to reduce total ownership cost in accordance with 48.101(b)(2). However, there must be no sharing of value engineering savings in contracts for architect-engineer services.

(i) Agencies shall establish procedures for funding and payment of the contractor's share of collateral savings and future contract savings.

**48.103 Processing value engineering change proposals.**

(a) Instructions to the contractor for preparing a VECP and submitting it to the Government are included in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the value engineering clauses prescribed in Subpart 48.2. Upon receiving a VECP, the contracting officer or other designated official shall promptly process and objectively evaluate the VECP in accordance with agency procedures and shall document the contract file with the rationale for accepting or rejecting the VECP.

(b) The contracting officer is responsible for accepting or rejecting the VECP within 45 days from its receipt by the Government. If the Government will need more time to evaluate the VECP, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor promptly in writing, giving the reasons and the anticipated decision date. The contractor may withdraw, in whole or in part, any VECP not accepted by the Government within the period specified in the VECP. Any VECP may be approved, in whole or in part, by a contract modification incorporating the VECP. Until the effective date of the contract modification, the contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. If the Government accepts the VECP, but properly rejects units subsequently delivered or does not receive units on which a savings share was paid, the contractor shall reimburse the Government for the proportionate share of these payments. If the VECP is not accepted, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor with prompt written notification, explaining the reasons for rejection.

(c) The following Government decisions are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government:

(1) The decision to accept or reject a VECP.

(2) The determination of collateral costs or collateral savings.

(3) The decision as to which of the sharing rates applies when Alternate II of the clause at 52.248-1, Value Engineering, is used.

(4) The contracting officer's determination of the duration of the sharing period and the contractor's sharing rate.

**48.104 Sharing arrangements.**

**48.104-1 Determining sharing period.**

(a) Contracting officers must determine discrete sharing periods for each VECP. If more than one VECP is incorporated into a contract, the sharing period for each VECP need not be identical.

(b) The sharing period begins with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the end of the sharing period is a specific calendar date that is the later of—

(1) 36 to 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the contracting officer for each VECP) after the first unit affected by the VECP is accepted; or

(2) The last scheduled delivery date of an item affected by the VECP under the instant contract delivery schedule in effect at the time the VECP is accepted.

(c) For engineering-development contracts and contracts containing low-rate-initial-production or early production units, the end of the sharing period is based not on a calendar date, but on acceptance of a specified quantity of future contract units. This quantity is the number of units affected by the VECP that are scheduled to be delivered over a period of between 36 and 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the contracting officer for each VECP) that spans the highest planned production, based on planning and programming or production documentation at the time the VECP is accepted. The specified quantity begins with the first future contract unit affected by the VECP and continues over consecutive deliveries until the sharing period ends at acceptance of the last of the specified quantity of units.

(d) For contracts (other than those in paragraph (c) of this subsection) for items requiring a prolonged production schedule (*e.g.*, ship construction, major system acquisition), the end of the sharing period is determined according to paragraph (b) of this subsection. Agencies may prescribe sharing of future contract savings on all future contract units to be delivered under contracts awarded within the sharing period for essentially the same item, even if the scheduled delivery date is outside the sharing period.

**48.104-2 Sharing acquisition savings.**

(a) *Supply or service contracts*. (1) The sharing base for acquisition savings is the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP. The sharing rates (Government/contractor) for net acquisition savings for supplies and services are based on the type of contract, the value engineering clause or alternate used, and the type of savings, as follows:

GOVERNMENT/CONTRACTOR SHARES OF NET ACQUISITION SAVINGS
(Figures in Percent)

| CONTRACT TYPE | SHARING AGREEMENT | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | INCENTIVE (VOLUNTARY) | | PROGRAM REQUIREMENT (MANDATORY) | |
| | Instant contract rate | Concurrent and future contract rate | Instant contract rate | Concurrent and future contract rate |
| Fixed-price (includes fixed-price-award-fee; excludes other fixed-price incentive contracts) | *50/50 | *50/50 | 75/25 | 75/25 |
| Incentive (fixed-price or cost) (other than award fee) | (**) | *50/50 | (**) | 75/25 |
| Cost-reimbursement (includes cost-plus-award-fee; excludes other cost-type incentive contracts) | ***75/25 | ***75/25 | 85/15 | 85/15 |

* The contracting officer may increase the contractor's sharing rate to as high as 75 percent for each VECP. (See 48.102(g) (1) through (7).)
** Same sharing arrangement as the contract's profit or fee adjustment formula.
*** The contracting officer may increase the contractor's sharing rate to as high as 50 percent for each VECP. (See 48.102(g) (1) through (7).)

(2) Acquisition savings may be realized on the instant contract, concurrent contracts, and future contracts. The contractor is entitled to a percentage share (see paragraph (a)(1)) of any net acquisition savings. Net acquisition savings result when the total of acquisition savings becomes greater than the total of Government costs and any negative instant contract savings. This may occur on the instant contract or it may not occur until reductions have been negotiated on concurrent contracts or until future contract savings are calculated, either through lump-sum payment or as each future contract is awarded.

(i) When the instant contract is not an incentive contract, the contractor's share of net acquisition savings is calculated and paid each time such savings are realized. This may occur once, several times, or, in rare cases, not at all.

(ii) When the instant contract is an incentive contract, the contractor shares in instant contract savings through the contract's incentive structure. In calculating acquisition savings under incentive contracts, the contracting officer shall add any negative instant contract savings to the target cost or to the target price and ceiling price and then offset these negative instant contract savings and any Government costs against concurrent and future contract savings.

(3) The contractor shares in the savings on all affected units scheduled for delivery during the sharing period. The contractor is responsible for maintaining, for 3 years after final payment on the contract under which the VECP was accepted, records adequate to identify the first delivered unit incorporating the applicable VECP.

(4) Contractor shares of savings are paid through the contract under which the VECP was accepted. On incentive contracts, the contractor's share of concurrent and future contract savings and of collateral savings shall be paid as a separate firm-fixed-price contract line item on the instant contract.

(5) Within 3 months after concurrent contracts have been modified to reflect price reductions attributable to use of the VECP, the contracting officer shall modify the instant contract to provide the contractor's share of savings.

(6) The contractor's share of future contract savings may be paid as subsequent contracts are awarded or in a lump-sum payment at the time the VECP is accepted. The lump-sum method may be used only if the contracting officer has established that this is the best way to proceed and the contractor agrees. The contracting officer ordinarily shall make calculations as future contracts are awarded and, within 3 months after award, modify the instant contract to provide the contractor's share of the savings. For future contract savings calculated under the optional lump-sum method, the sharing base is an estimate of the number of items that the contracting officer will purchase for delivery during the sharing period. In deciding whether or not to use the more convenient lump-sum method for an individual VECP, the contracting officer shall consider—

(i) The accuracy with which the number of items to be delivered during the sharing period can be estimated and the probability of actual production of the projected quantity;

(ii) The availability of funds for a lump-sum payment; and

(iii) The administrative expense of amending the instant contract as future contracts are awarded.

(b) *Construction contracts*. Sharing on construction contracts applies only to savings on the instant contract and to collateral savings. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (1) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (2) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts. Value engineering sharing does not apply to incentive construction contracts.

**48.104-3 Sharing collateral savings.**

(a) The Government shares collateral savings with the contractor, unless the head of the contracting activity has deter-

mined that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived (see 48.201(e)).

(b) The contractor's share of collateral savings may range from 20 to 100 percent of the estimated savings to be realized during a typical year of use but must not exceed the greater of—

(1) The contract's firm-fixed-price, target price, target cost, or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted; or

(2) $100,000.

(c) The contracting officer must determine the sharing rate for each VECP.

(d) In determining collateral savings, the contracting officer must consider any degradation of performance, service life, or capability.

**48.104-4 Sharing alternative—no-cost settlement method.**

In selecting an appropriate mechanism for incorporating a VECP into a contract, the contracting officer shall analyze the different approaches available to determine which one would be in the Government's best interest. Contracting officers should balance the administrative costs of negotiating a settlement against the anticipated savings. A no-cost settlement may be used if, in the contracting officer's judgment, reliance on other VECP approaches likely would not be more cost-effective, and the no-cost settlement would provide adequate consideration to the Government. Under this method of settlement, the contractor would keep all of the savings on the instant contract, and all savings on its concurrent contracts only. The Government would keep all savings resulting from concurrent contracts placed with other sources, savings from all future contracts, and all collateral savings. Use of this method must be by mutual agreement of both parties for individual VECPs.

**48.105 Relationship to other incentives.**

Contractors should be offered the fullest possible range of motivation, yet the benefits of an accepted VECP should not be rewarded both as value engineering shares and under performance, design-to-cost, or similar incentives of the contract. To that end, when performance, design-to-cost, or similar targets are set and incentivized, the targets of such incentives affected by the VECP are not to be adjusted because of the acceptance of the VECP. Only those benefits of an accepted VECP not rewardable under other incentives are rewarded under a value engineering clause.

## Subpart 48.2—Contract Clauses

**48.201 Clauses for supply or service contracts.**

(a) *General.* The contracting officer shall insert a value engineering clause in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be $100,000 or more, except as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) and in paragraph (f) of this section. A value engineering clause may be included in contracts of lesser value if the contracting officer sees a potential for significant savings. Unless the chief of the contracting office authorizes its inclusion, the contracting officer shall not include a value engineering clause in solicitations and contracts—

(1) For research and development other than full-scale development;

(2) For engineering services from not-for-profit or nonprofit organizations;

(3) For personal services (see Subpart 37.1);

(4) Providing for product or component improvement, unless the value engineering incentive application is restricted to areas not covered by provisions for product or component improvement;

(5) For commercial products (see Part 11) that do not involve packaging specifications or other special requirements or specifications; or

(6) When the agency head has exempted the contract (or a class of contracts) from the requirements of this Part 48.

(b) *Value engineering incentive.* To provide a value engineering incentive, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.248-1, Value Engineering, in solicitations and contracts except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section (but see paragraph (e)(1) of this section).

(c) *Value engineering program requirement.* (1) If a mandatory value engineering effort is appropriate (*i.e.*, if the contracting officer considers that substantial savings to the Government may result from a sustained value engineering effort of a specified level), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I (but see paragraph (e)(2) of this section).

(2) The value engineering program requirement may be specified by the Government in the solicitation or, in the case of negotiated contracting, proposed by the contractor as part of its offer and included as a subject for negotiation. The program requirement shall be shown as a separately priced line item in the contract Schedule.

(d) *Value engineering incentive and program requirement.* (1) If both a value engineering incentive and a mandatory program requirement are appropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II (but see paragraph (e)(3) of this section).

(2) The contract shall restrict the value engineering program requirement to well-defined areas of performance designated by line item in the contract Schedule. Alternate II applies a value engineering program to the specified areas and a value engineering incentive to the remaining areas of the contract.

(e) *Collateral savings computation not cost-effective.* If the head of the contracting activity determines for a contract or class of contracts that the cost of computing and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its—

(1) Alternate III if a value engineering incentive is involved;

(2) Alternate III and Alternate I if a value engineering program requirement is involved; or

(3) Alternate III and Alternate II if both an incentive and a program requirement are involved.

(f) *Architect-engineer contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.248-2, Value Engineering Architect-Engineer, in solicitations and contracts whenever the Government requires and pays for a specific value engineering effort in architect-engineer contracts. The clause at 52.248-1, Value Engineering, shall not be used in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services.

(g) *Engineering-development solicitations and contracts.* For engineering-development solicitations and contracts, and solicitations and contracts containing low-rate-initial-production or early production units, the contracting officer must modify the clause at 52.248-1, Value Engineering, by—

(1) Revising paragraph (i)(3)(i) of the clause by substituting "a number equal to the quantity required to be delivered over a period of between 36 and 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the Contracting Officer for each VECP) that spans the highest planned production, based on planning and programming or production documentation at the time the VECP is accepted;" for "the number of future contract units scheduled for delivery during the sharing period;" and

(2) Revising the first sentence under paragraph (3) of the definition of "acquisition savings" by substituting "a number equal to the quantity to be delivered over a period of between 36 and 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the Contracting Officer for each VECP) that spans the highest planned production, based on planning and programming or production documentation at the time the VECP is accepted." for "the number of future contract units in the sharing base."

(h) *Extended production period solicitations and contracts*. In solicitations and contracts for items requiring an extended period for production (*e.g.*, ship construction, major system acquisition), if agency procedures prescribe sharing of future contract savings on all units to be delivered under contracts awarded during the sharing period (see 48.104-1(c)), the contracting officer must modify the clause at 52.248-1,

Value Engineering, by revising paragraph (i)(3)(i) of the clause and the first sentence under paragraph (3) of the definition of "acquisition savings" by substituting "under contracts awarded during the sharing period" for "during the sharing period."

**48.202 Clause for construction contracts.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.248-3, Value Engineering—Construction, in construction solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is estimated to be $100,000 or more, unless an incentive contract is contemplated. The contracting officer may include the clause in contracts of lesser value if the contracting officer sees a potential for significant savings. The contracting officer shall not include the clause in incentive-type construction contracts. If the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of computing and tracking collateral savings for a contract will exceed the benefits to be derived, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

* * * * * *

# PART 49—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

*Sec.*
49.000 Scope of part.
49.001 Definitions.
49.002 Applicability.

**Subpart 49.1—General Principles**

49.100 Scope of subpart.
49.101 Authorities and responsibilities.
49.102 Notice of termination.
49.103 Methods of settlement.
49.104 Duties of prime contractor after receipt of notice of termination.
49.105 Duties of termination contracting officer after issuance of notice of termination.
49.105-1 Termination status reports.
49.105-2 Release of excess funds.
49.105-3 Termination case file.
49.105-4 Cleanup of construction site.
49.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.
49.107 Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements.
49.108 Settlement of subcontract settlement proposals.
49.108-1 Subcontractor's rights.
49.108-2 Prime contractor's rights and obligations.
49.108-3 Settlement procedure.
49.108-4 Authorization for subcontract settlements without approval or ratification.
49.108-5 Recognition of judgments and arbitration awards.
49.108-6 Delay in settling subcontractor settlement proposals.
49.108-7 Government assistance in settling subcontracts.
49.108-8 Assignment of rights under subcontracts.
49.109 Settlement agreements.
49.109-1 General.
49.109-2 Reservations.
49.109-3 Government property.
49.109-4 No-cost settlement.
49.109-5 Partial settlements.
49.109-6 Joint settlement of two or more settlement proposals.
49.109-7 Settlement by determination.
49.110 Settlement negotiation memorandum.
49.111 Review of proposed settlements.
49.112 Payment.
49.112-1 Partial payments.
49.112-2 Final payment.
49.113 Cost principles.
49.114 Unsettled contract changes.
49.115 Settlement of terminated incentive contracts.

**Subpart 49.2—Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience**

49.201 General.
49.202 Profit.
49.203 Adjustment for loss.
49.204 Deductions.
49.205 Completed end items.
49.206 Settlement proposals.
49.206-1 Submission of settlement proposals.
49.206-2 Bases for settlement proposals.
49.206-3 Submission of inventory schedules.
49.207 Limitation on settlements.
49.208 Equitable adjustment after partial termination.

**Subpart 49.3—Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience**

49.301 General.
49.302 Discontinuance of vouchers.
49.303 Procedure after discontinuing vouchers.
49.303-1 Submission of settlement proposal.
49.303-2 Submission of inventory schedules.
49.303-3 Audit of settlement proposal.
49.303-4 Adjustment of indirect costs.
49.303-5 Final settlement.
49.304 Procedure for partial termination.
49.304-1 General.
49.304-2 Submission of settlement proposal (fee only).
49.304-3 Submission of vouchers.
49.305 Adjustment of fee.
49.305-1 General.
49.305-2 Construction contracts.

**Subpart 49.4—Termination for Default**

49.401 General.
49.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.
49.402-1 The Government's right.
49.402-2 Effect of termination for default.
49.402-3 Procedure for default.
49.402-4 Procedure in lieu of termination for default.
49.402-5 Memorandum by the contracting officer.
49.402-6 Repurchase against contractor's account.
49.402-7 Other damages.
49.403 Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default.
49.404 Surety-takeover agreements.
49.405 Completion by another contractor.
49.406 Liquidation of liability.

**Subpart 49.5—Contract Termination Clauses**

49.501 General.
49.502 Termination for convenience of the Government.
49.503 Termination for convenience of the Government and default.
49.504 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.
49.505 Other termination clauses.

**Subpart 49.6—Contract Termination Forms and Formats**


49.601 Notice of termination for convenience.
49.601-1 Telegraphic notice.
49.601-2 Letter notice.
49.602 Forms for settlement of terminated contracts.
49.602-1 Termination settlement proposal forms.
49.602-2 Inventory schedule forms.
49.602-3 Schedule of accounting information.
49.602-4 Partial payments.
49.602-5 Settlement agreement.
49.603 Formats for termination for convenience settlement agreements.
49.603-1 Fixed price contracts—complete termination.
49.603-2 Fixed-price contracts—partial termination.
49.603-3 Cost reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost.
49.603-4 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee.
49.603-5 Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination.
49.603-6 No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination.
49.603-7 No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination.
49.603-8 Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only.
49.603-9 Settlement of reservations.
49.604 Release of excess funds under terminated contracts.
49.605 Request to settle subcontractor settlement proposals.
49.606 Granting subcontract settlement authorization.
49.607 Delinquency notices.

**49.000 Scope of part.**

This part establishes policies and procedures relating to the complete or partial termination of contracts for the convenience of the Government or for default. It prescribes contract clauses relating to termination and excusable delay and includes instructions for using termination and settlement forms.

**49.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Claim" means the same as the language in 33.201.

"Continued portion of the contract" means the portion of a partially terminated contract that the contractor must continue to perform.

"Other work" means any current or scheduled work of the contractor, whether Government or commercial, other than work related to the terminated contract.

"Partial termination" means the termination of a part, but not all, of the work that has not been completed and accepted under a contract.

"Settlement agreement" means a written agreement in the form of a contract modification settling all or a severable portion of a settlement proposal.

"Settlement proposal" means a proposal for effecting settlement of a contract terminated in whole or in part, submitted by a contractor or subcontractor in the form, and supported by the data, required by this part. A settlement proposal is included within the generic meaning of the word "claim" under false claims acts (see 18 U.S.C. 287 and 31 U.S.C. 3729).

"Terminated portion of the contract" means the portion of a terminated contract that relates to work or end items not completed and accepted before the effective date of termination that the contractor is not to continue to perform. For construction contracts that have been completely terminated for convenience, it means the entire contract, notwithstanding the completion of, and payment for, individual items of work before termination.

"Termination inventory" means the same as the language in 45.601.

"Unsettled contract change" means any contract change or contract term for which a definitive modification is required but has not been executed.

**49.002 Applicability.**

(a) This part applies to contracts that provide for termination for the convenience of the Government or for the default of the contractor (see also 13.302-4).

(b) Contractors shall use this part, unless inappropriate, to settle subcontracts terminated as a result of modification of prime contracts. The contracting officer shall use this part as a guide in evaluating settlements of subcontracts terminated for the convenience of a contractor whenever the settlement will be the basis of a proposal for reimbursement from the Government under a cost-reimbursement contract.

(c) The contracting officer may use this part in determining an equitable adjustment resulting from a modification under the Changes clause of any contract, except cost-reimbursement contracts.

(d) When action to be taken or authority to be exercised under this part depends upon the "amount" of the settlement proposal, that amount shall be determined by deducting from the gross settlement proposed the amounts payable for completed articles or work at the contract price and amounts for the settlement of subcontractor settlement proposals. Credits for retention or other disposal of termination inventory and amounts for advance or partial payments shall not be deducted.

## Subpart 49.1—General Principles

**49.100 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart deals with—

(1) The authority and responsibility of contracting officers to terminate contracts in whole or in part for the convenience of the Government or for default;

(2) Duties of the contractor and the contracting officer after issuance of the notice of termination;

(3) General procedures for the settlement of terminated contracts; and

(4) Settlement agreements.

(b) Additional principles applicable to the termination for convenience and settlement of fixed-price and cost-reimbursement contracts are included in Subparts 49.2 and 49.3. Additional principles applicable to the termination of contracts for default are included in Subpart 49.4.

**49.101 Authorities and responsibilities.**

(a) The termination clauses or other contract clauses authorize contracting officers to terminate contracts for convenience, or for default, and to enter into settlement agreements under this regulation.

(b) The contracting officer shall terminate contracts, whether for default or convenience, only when it is in the Government's interest. The contracting officer shall effect a no-cost settlement instead of issuing a termination notice when—

(1) It is known that the contractor will accept one,

(2) Government property was not furnished, and

(3) There are no outstanding payments, debts due the Government, or other contractor obligations.

(c) When the price of the undelivered balance of the contract is less than $5,000, the contract should not normally be terminated for convenience but should be permitted to run to completion.

(d) After the contracting officer issues a notice of termination, the termination contracting officer (TCO) is responsible for negotiating any settlement with the contractor, including a no-cost settlement if appropriate. Auditors and TCO's shall promptly schedule and complete audit reviews and negotiations, giving particular attention to the need for timely action on all settlements involving small business concerns.

(e) If the same item is under contract with both large and small business concerns and it is necessary to terminate for convenience part of the units still to be delivered, preference shall be given to the continuing performance of small business contracts over large business contracts unless the chief of the contracting office determines that this is not in the Government's interest.

(f) The contracting officer is responsible for the release of excess funds resulting from the termination unless this responsibility is specifically delegated to the TCO.

**49.102 Notice of termination.**

(a) *General.* The contracting officer shall terminate contracts for convenience or default only by a written notice to the contractor (see 49.601). When the notice is mailed, it shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. When the contracting office arranges for hand delivery of the notice, a written acknowledgement shall be obtained from the contractor. The notice shall state—

(1) That the contract is being terminated for the convenience of the Government (or for default) under the contract clause authorizing the termination;

(2) The effective date of termination;

(3) The extent of termination;

(4) Any special instructions; and

(5) The steps the contractor should take to minimize the impact on personnel if the termination, together with all other outstanding terminations, will result in a significant reduction in the contractor's work force (see paragraph (g) of the notice in 49.601-2). If the termination notice is by telegram, include these "steps" in the confirming letter or modification.

(b) *Distribution of copies.* The contracting officer shall simultaneously send the termination notice to the contractor, and a copy to the contract administration office and to any known assignee, guarantor, or surety of the contractor.

(c) *Amendment of termination notice.* The contracting officer may amend a termination notice to—

(1) Correct nonsubstantive mistakes in the notice;

(2) Add supplemental data or instructions; or

(3) Rescind the notice if it is determined that items terminated had been completed or shipped before the contractor's receipt of the notice.

(d) *Reinstatement of terminated contracts.* Upon written consent of the contractor, the contracting office may reinstate the terminated portion of a contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined in writing that—

(1) Circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated items; and

(2) Reinstatement is advantageous to the Government.

**49.103 Methods of settlement.**

Settlement of terminated cost-reimbursement contracts and fixed-price contracts terminated for convenience may be effected by (a) negotiated agreement, (b) determination by the TCO, (c) costing-out under vouchers using SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, for cost-reimbursement contracts (as prescribed in Subpart 49.3), or (d) a combination of these methods. When possible, the TCO should negotiate a fair and prompt settlement with the contractor. The TCO shall settle a settlement proposal by determination only when it cannot be settled by agreement.

**49.104 Duties of prime contractor after receipt of notice of termination.**

After receipt of the notice of termination, the contractor shall comply with the notice and the termination clause of the contract, except as otherwise directed by the TCO. The notice and clause applicable to convenience terminations generally require that the contractor—

(a) Stop work immediately on the terminated portion of the contract and stop placing subcontracts thereunder;

(b) Terminate all subcontracts related to the terminated portion of the prime contract;

(c) Immediately advise the TCO of any special circumstances precluding the stoppage of work;

(d) Perform the continued portion of the contract and submit promptly any request for an equitable adjustment of price for the continued portion, supported by evidence of any increase in the cost, if the termination is partial;

(e) Take necessary or directed action to protect and preserve property in the contractor's possession in which the Government has or may acquire an interest and, as directed by the TCO, deliver the property to the Government;

(f) Promptly notify the TCO in writing of any legal proceedings growing out of any subcontract or other commitment related to the terminated portion of the contract;

(g) Settle outstanding liabilities and proposals arising out of termination of subcontracts, obtaining any approvals or ratifications required by the TCO;

(h) Promptly submit the contractor's own settlement proposal, supported by appropriate schedules; and

(i) Dispose of termination inventory, as directed or authorized by the TCO.

**49.105 Duties of termination contracting officer after issuance of notice of termination.**

(a) Consistent with the termination clause and the notice of termination, the TCO shall—

(1) Direct the action required of the prime contractor;

(2) Examine the settlement proposal of the prime contractor and, when appropriate, the settlement proposals of subcontractors;

(3) Promptly negotiate settlement with the contractor and enter into a settlement agreement; and

(4) Promptly settle the contractor's settlement proposal by determination for the elements that cannot be agreed on, if unable to negotiate a complete settlement.

(b) To expedite settlement, the TCO may request specially qualified personnel to—

(1) Assist in dealings with the contractor;

(2) Advise on legal and contractual matters;

(3) Conduct accounting reviews and advise and assist on accounting matters; and

(4) Perform the following functions regarding termination inventory (see Subpart 45.6):

(i) Verify its existence.

(ii) Determine qualitative and quantitative allocability.

(iii) Make recommendations concerning serviceability.

(iv) Undertake necessary screening and redistribution.

(v) Assist the contractor in accomplishing other disposition.

(c) The TCO should promptly hold a conference with the contractor to develop a definite program for effecting the settlement. When appropriate in the judgment of the TCO, after consulting with the contractor, principal subcontractors should be requested to attend. Topics that should be discussed at the conference and documented include—

(1) General principles relating to the settlement of any settlement proposal, including obligations of the contractor under the termination clause of the contract;

(2) Extent of the termination, point at which work is stopped, and status of any plans, drawings, and information that would have been delivered had the contract been completed;

(3) Status of any continuing work;

(4) Obligation of the contractor to terminate subcontracts and general principles to be followed in settling subcontractor settlement proposals;

(5) Names of subcontractors involved and the dates termination notices were issued to them;

(6) Contractor personnel handling review and settlement of subcontractor settlement proposals and the methods being used;

(7) Arrangements for transfer of title and delivery to the Government of any material required by the Government;

(8) General principles and procedures to be followed in the protection, preservation, and disposition of the contractor's and subcontractors' termination inventories, including the preparation of termination inventory schedules;

(9) Contractor accounting practices and preparation of SF-1439 (Schedule of Accounting Information (49.602-3));

(10) Form in which to submit settlement proposals;

(11) Accounting review of settlement proposals;

(12) Any requirement for interim financing in the nature of partial payments;

(13) Tentative time schedule for negotiation of the settlement, including submission by the contractor and subcontractors of settlement proposals, termination inventory schedules, and accounting information schedules (see 49.206-3 and 49.303-2);

(14) Actions taken by the contractor to minimize impact upon employees affected adversely by the termination (see paragraph (g) of the letter notice in 49.601-2); and

(15) Obligation of the contractor to furnish accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data, and to certify to that effect in accordance with 15.403-4(a)(1) when the amount of a termination settlement agreement, or a partial termination settlement agreement plus the estimate to complete the continued portion of the contract exceeds the threshold in 15.403-4.

**49.105-1 Termination status reports.**

When the TCO and contracting officer are in different activities, the TCO will furnish periodic status reports on termination actions to the contracting office upon request. The contracting office shall specify the information required.

**49.105-2 Release of excess funds.**

(a) The TCO shall estimate the funds required to settle the termination, and within 30 days after the receipt of the termination notice, recommend the release of excess funds to the contracting officer. The initial deobligation of excess funds should be accomplished in a timely manner by the contracting officer, or the TCO, if delegated the responsibility. The TCO shall not recommend the release of amounts under $1,000, unless requested by the contracting officer.

(b) The TCO shall maintain continuous surveillance of required funds to permit timely release of any additional excess funds (a recommended format for release of excess funds is in 49.604). If previous releases of excess funds result in a shortage of the amount required for settlement, the TCO shall promptly inform the contracting officer, who shall reinstate the funds within 30 days.

**49.105-3 Termination case file.**

The TCO responsible for negotiating the final settlement shall establish a separate case file for each termination. This file will include memoranda and records of all actions relative to the settlement (see 4.801).

**49.105-4 Cleanup of construction site.**

In the case of terminated construction contracts, the contracting officer shall direct action to ensure the cleanup of the site, protection of serviceable materials, removal of hazards, and other action necessary to leave a safe and healthful site.

**49.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.**

If the TCO suspects fraud or other criminal conduct related to the settlement of a terminated contract, the TCO shall discontinue negotiations and report the facts under agency procedures.

**49.107 Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements.**

(a) The TCO shall refer each prime contractor settlement proposal of $100,000 or more to the appropriate audit agency for review and recommendations. The TCO may submit settlement proposals of less than $100,000 to the audit agency. Referrals shall indicate any specific information or data that the TCO desires and shall include facts and circumstances that will assist the audit agency in performing its function. The audit agency shall develop requested information and may make any further accounting reviews it considers appropriate. After its review, the audit agency shall submit written comments and recommendations to the TCO. When a formal examination of settlement proposals under $100,000 is not warranted, the TCO will perform or have performed a desk review and include a written summary of the review in the termination case file.

(b) The TCO shall refer subcontract settlements received for approval or ratification to the appropriate audit agency for review and recommendations when (1) the amount exceeds $100,000 or (2) the TCO wants a complete or partial accounting review. The audit agency shall submit written comments and recommendations to the TCO. The review by the audit agency does not relieve the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor of the responsibility for performing an accounting review.

(c)(1) The responsibility of the prime contractor and of each subcontractor (see 49.108) includes performance of accounting reviews and any necessary field audits. However, the TCO should request the Government audit agency to perform the accounting review of a subcontractor's settlement proposal when—

(i) A subcontractor objects, for competitive reasons, to an accounting review of its records by an upper tier contractor;

(ii) The Government audit agency is currently performing audit work at the subcontractor's plant, or can perform the audit more economically or efficiently;

(iii) Audit by the Government is necessary for consistent audit treatment and orderly administration; or

(iv) The contractor has a substantial or controlling financial interest in the subcontractor.

(2) The audit agency should avoid duplication of accounting reviews performed by the upper tier contractor on subcontractor settlement proposals. However, this should not preclude the Government from making additional reviews when appropriate. When the contractor is performing accounting reviews according to this section, the TCO should request the audit agency to periodically examine the contractor's accounting review procedures and performance, and to make appropriate comments and recommendations to the TCO.

(d) The audit report is advisory only, and is for the TCO to use in negotiating a settlement or issuing a unilateral determination. Government personnel handling audit reports must be careful not to reveal privileged information or information that will jeopardize the negotiation position of the Government, the prime contractor, or a higher tier subcontractor. Consistent with this, and when in the Government's interest, the TCO may furnish audit reports under paragraph (c) of this section to prime and higher tier subcontractors for their use in settling subcontract settlement proposals.

**49.108 Settlement of subcontract settlement proposals.**

**49.108-1 Subcontractor's rights.**

A subcontractor has no contractual rights against the Government upon the termination of a prime contract. A subcontractor may have rights against the prime contractor or intermediate subcontractor with whom it has contracted. Upon termination of a prime contract, the prime contractor and each subcontractor are responsible for the prompt settlement of the settlement proposals of their immediate subcontractors.

**49.108-2 Prime contractor's rights and obligations.**

(a) Termination for convenience clauses provide that after receipt of a termination notice the prime contractor shall, unless directed otherwise by the TCO, terminate all subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of prime work terminated. Therefore, prime contractors should include a termination clause in their subcontracts for their own protection. Suggestions regarding use of subcontract termination clauses are in Subpart 49.5.

(b) The failure of a prime contractor to include an appropriate termination clause in any subcontract, or to exercise the clause rights, shall not—

(1) Affect the Government's right to require the termination of the subcontract; or

(2) Increase the obligation of the Government beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

(c) In any case, the reasonableness of the prime contractor's settlement with the subcontractor should normally be measured by the aggregate amount due under paragraph (f) of the subcontract termination clause suggested in 49.502(e). The TCO shall allow reimbursement in excess of that amount only in unusual cases and then only to the extent that the terms of the subcontract did not unreasonably increase the rights of the subcontractor.

**49.108-3 Settlement procedure.**

(a) Contractors shall settle with subcontractors in general conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in this subpart and Subparts 49.2 or 49.3. However, the basis and form of the subcontractor's settlement proposal must be acceptable to the prime contractor or the next higher tier subcontractor. Each settlement must be supported by accounting data and other information sufficient for adequate review by the Government. In no event will the Government pay the prime contractor any amount for loss of anticipatory profits or consequential damages resulting from the termination of any subcontract (but see 49.108-5).

(b) Except as provided in 49.108-4, the TCO shall require that—

(1) All subcontractor termination inventory be disposed of and accounted for in accordance with Part 45; and

(2) The prime contractor submit, for approval or ratification, all termination settlements with subcontractors.

(c) The TCO shall promptly examine each subcontract settlement received to determine that the subcontract termination was made necessary by the termination of the prime contract (or by issuance of a change order—see 49.002(b)). The TCO will also determine if the settlement was arrived at in good faith, is reasonable in amount, and is allocable to the terminated portion of the contract (or, if allocable only in part, that the proposed allocation is reasonable). In considering the reasonableness of any subcontract settlement, the TCO shall generally be guided by the provisions of this part relating to the settlement of prime contracts, and shall comply with any applicable requirements of 49.107 and 49.111 relating to accounting and other reviews. After the examination, the TCO shall notify the contractor in writing of—

(1) Approval or ratification, or

(2) The reasons for disapproval.

**49.108-4 Authorization for subcontract settlements without approval or ratification.**

(a)(1) The TCO may, upon written request, give written authorization to the prime contractor to conclude settlements of subcontracts terminated in whole or in part without approval or ratification when the amount of settlement (see 49.002(d)) is $100,000 or less, if—

(i) The TCO is satisfied with the adequacy of the procedures used by the contractor in settling settlement proposals, including proposals for retention, sale, or other disposal of termination inventory of the immediate and lower tier subcontractors (the TCO shall obtain the advice and recommendations of—

(A) The appropriate audit agency relating to the adequacy of the contractor's audit administration, including personnel, and

(B) The cognizant plant clearance officer relating to the adequacy of the contractor's procedures and personnel for the administration of property disposal matters);

(ii) Any termination inventory included in determining the amount of the settlement will be disposed of as directed by the prime contractor, generally using the requirements of 45.614, except that the disposition of the inventory shall not—

(A) Be subject to review by the TCO under 49.108-3(c) or 45.607, or

(B) Be subject to the screening requirements in 45.608; and

(iii) A certificate similar to the certificate in the settlement proposal form in 49.602-1(a) will accompany the settlement.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, authority granted to a prime contractor under paragraph (a)(1) of this section by any TCO shall apply to all Executive agencies' prime contracts that are terminated, or modified by change orders.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the TCO shall accept, as part of the prime contractor's settlement proposal, settlements of terminated lower tier subcontracts concluded by any of the prime contractor's immediate or lower tier subcontractors who have been granted authority as prime contractors to settle subcontracts; provided, that the settlement is within the limit of the authority. Authorization to settle proposals of lower tier subcontractors shall not be granted directly to subcontractors. However, a prime contractor authorized to approve subcontractor settlements may also exercise this authority in its capacity as a subcontractor, with respect to its terminated subcontracts and orders. When exercising this authority as a subcontractor, the contractor shall notify the purchaser.

(4) The provisions of paragraphs (a)(1), (2), and (3) of this section shall not apply to contracts under the administration of any contracting officer if the contracting officer so notifies the prime contractor concerned. This notice shall

(i) Be in writing, and

(ii) If paragraph (a)(3) of this section is involved, specify any subcontractor affected.

(b) Section 45.614 shall apply to disposal of completed end items allocable to the terminated subcontract. However, these items may be disposed of without review by the TCO under 49.108-3 or 45.607, and without screening under 45.608, if the total amount (at the subcontract price) when added to the amount of the settlement does not exceed the amount authorized under this subsection.

(c) A TCO granting the authorization in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall periodically (at least annually) make a selective review of settlements and settlement procedures to determine if the contractor is making adequate reviews and fair settlements, and whether the authorization should remain in effect. The TCO shall obtain the advice and recommendations of the appropriate audit agency and the cognizant plant clearance officer. When it is determined that the contractor's procedures are not adequate, or that improper settlements are being made, or when the authority has not been used in the preceding 2 years, the TCO shall revoke the authorization by written notice to the contractor, effective on the date of receipt.

(d) The contractor may make any number of separate settlements with a single subcontractor but shall not divide settlement proposals solely to bring them under an authorization limit. Separate settlement proposals that would normally be included in a single proposal, such as those based on a series of separate orders for the same item under one contract, shall be consolidated whenever possible.

(e) Upon written request of the contractor, the TCO may increase an authorization granted under paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection to authorize the contractor to conclude settlements under a particular prime contract. The TCO may limit the increased authorization to specific subcontracts or classes of subcontracts.

(f) Authorizations granted under this 49.108-4 shall not authorize the settlement of requisitions or orders placed with any unit within the contractor's corporate entity.

(g) Recommended formats for a request to settle subcontractor settlement proposals and the TCO's letter of authorization to the contractor are in 49.605 and 49.606, respectively.

**49.108-5 Recognition of judgments and arbitration awards.**

(a) When a subcontractor obtains a final judgment against a prime contractor, the TCO shall, for the purposes of settling the prime contract, treat the amount of the judgment as a cost of settling with the contractor, to the extent the judgment is properly allocable to the terminated portion of the prime contract, if—

(1) The prime contractor has made reasonable efforts to include in the subcontract a termination clause described in 49.502(e), 49.503(c), or a similar clause excluding payment of anticipatory profits or consequential damages;

(2) The provisions of the subcontract relating to the rights of the parties upon its termination are fair and reasonable and do not unreasonably increase the common law rights of the subcontractor;

(3) The contractor made reasonable efforts to settle the settlement proposal of the subcontractor;

(4) The contractor gave prompt notice to the contracting officer of the initiation of the proceedings in which the judgment was rendered and did not refuse to give the Government control of the defense of the proceedings; and

(5) The contractor diligently defended the suit or, if the Government assumed control of the defense of the proceedings, rendered reasonable assistance requested by the Government.

(b) If the conditions in paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section are not all met, the TCO may allow the contractor the part of the judgment considered fair for settling the subcontract settlement proposal, giving due regard to the policies in this part for settlement of proposals.

(c) When a contractor and a subcontractor submit the subcontractor's settlement proposal to arbitration under any applicable law or contract provision, the TCO shall recognize the arbitration award as the cost of settling the proposal of the contractor to the same extent and under the same conditions as in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

**49.108-6 Delay in settling subcontractor settlement proposals.**

When a prime contractor's inability to settle with a subcontractor delays the settlement of the prime contract, the TCO may settle with the prime contractor. The TCO shall except the subcontractor settlement proposal from the settlement in whole or part and reserve the rights of the Government and the prime contractor with respect to the subcontractor proposal.

**49.108-7 Government assistance in settling subcontracts.**

In unusual cases the TCO may determine, with the consent of the prime contractor, that it is in the Government's interest to provide assistance to the prime contractor in the settlement of a particular subcontract. In these situations, the Government, the prime contractor, and a subcontractor may enter into an agreement covering the settlement of one or more subcontracts. In these settlements, the subcontractor shall be paid through the prime contractor as part of the overall settlement with the prime contractor.

**49.108-8 Assignment of rights under subcontracts.**

(a) The termination for convenience clauses in 52.249, except the short-form clauses, obligate the prime contractor to assign to the Government, as directed by the TCO, all rights, titles, and interest under any subcontract terminated because of termination of the prime contract. The TCO shall

not require the assignment unless it is in the Government's interest.

(b) The termination for convenience clauses (except the short-form clauses) also provide the Government the right, in its discretion, to settle and pay any settlement proposal arising out of the termination of subcontracts. This right does not obligate the Government to settle and pay settlement proposals of subcontractors. As a general rule, the prime contractor is obligated to settle and pay these proposals. However, when the TCO determines that it is in the Government's interest, the TCO shall, after notifying the contractor, settle the subcontractor's proposal using the procedures for settlement of prime contracts. An example in which the Government's interest would be served is when a subcontractor is a sole source and it appears that a delay by the prime contractor in settlement or payment of the subcontractor's proposal will jeopardize the financial position of the subcontractor. Direct settlements with subcontractors are not encouraged.

## 49.109 Settlement agreements.

### 49.109-1 General.

When a termination settlement has been negotiated and all required reviews have been obtained, the contractor and the TCO shall execute a settlement agreement on Standard Form 30 (Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract) (see 49.603). The settlement shall cover—

(a) Any setoffs that the Government has against the contractor that may be applied against the terminated contract and

(b) All settlement proposals of subcontractors, except proposals that are specifically excepted from the agreement and reserved for separate settlement.

### 49.109-2 Reservations.

(a) The TCO shall—

(1) Reserve in the settlement agreement any rights or demands of the parties that are excepted from the settlement;

(2) Ensure that the wording of the reservation does not create any rights for the parties beyond those in existence before execution of the settlement agreement;

(3) Mark each applicable settlement agreement with "This settlement agreement contains a reservation" and retain the contract file until the reservation is removed;

(4) Ensure that sufficient funds are retained to cover complete settlement of the reserved items; and

(5) At the appropriate time, prepare a separate settlement of reserved items and include it in a separate settlement agreement.

(b) A recommended format for settlement of reservations appears in 49.603-9.

### 49.109-3 Government property.

Before execution of a settlement agreement, the TCO shall determine the accuracy of the Government property account for the terminated contract. If an audit discloses property for which the contractor cannot account, the TCO shall reserve in the settlement agreement the rights of the Government regarding that property or make an appropriate deduction from the amount otherwise due the contractor.

### 49.109-4 No-cost settlement.

The TCO shall execute a no-cost settlement agreement (see 49.603-6 or 49.603-7, as applicable) if—

(a) The contractor has not incurred costs for the terminated portion of the contract or

(b) The contractor is willing to waive the costs incurred and

(c) No amounts are due the Government under the contract.

### 49.109-5 Partial settlements.

The TCO should attempt to settle in one agreement all rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract except those arising from any continued portion of the contract. Generally, the TCO shall not attempt to make partial settlements covering particular items of the prime contractor's settlement proposal. However, when a TCO cannot promptly complete settlement under the terminated contract, a partial settlement may be entered into if—

(a) The issues on which agreement has been reached are clearly severable from other issues and

(b) The partial settlement will not prejudice the Government's or contractor's interests in disposing of the unsettled part of the settlement proposal.

### 49.109-6 Joint settlement of two or more settlement proposals.

(a) With the consent of the contractor, the TCO or TCO's concerned may negotiate jointly two or more termination settlement proposals of the same contractor under different contracts, even though the contracts are with different contracting offices or agencies. In such cases, accounting work shall be consolidated to the greatest extent practical. The resulting settlement may be evidenced by one settlement agreement covering all contracts involved or by a separate agreement for each contract involved.

(b) When the settlement agreement covers more than one contract, it shall—

(1) Clearly identify the contracts involved,

(2) Assign an amendment modification number to each contract,

(3) Apportion the total amount of the settlement among the several contracts on some reasonable basis,

(4) Have attached or incorporated a schedule showing the apportionment, and

(5) Be distributed and attached to each contract involved in the same manner as other contract modifications.

**49.109-7 Settlement by determination.**

(a) *General.* If the contractor and TCO cannot agree on a termination settlement, or if a settlement proposal is not submitted within the period required by the termination clause, the TCO shall issue a determination of the amount due consistent with the termination clause, including any cost principles incorporated by reference. The TCO shall comply with 49.109-l through 49.109-6 in making a settlement by determination and with 49.203 in making an adjustment for loss, if any. Copies of determinations shall receive the same distribution as other contract modifications.

(b) *Notice to contractor.* Before issuing a determination of the amount due the contractor, the TCO shall give the contractor at least 15 days notice by certified mail (return receipt requested) to submit written evidence, so as to reach the TCO on or before a stated date, substantiating the amount previously proposed.

(c) *Justification of settlement proposal.* (1) The contractor has the burden of establishing, by proof satisfactory to the TCO, the amount proposed.

(2) The contractor may submit vouchers, verified transcripts of books of account, affidavits, audit reports, and other documents as desired. The TCO may request the contractor to submit additional documents and data, and may request appropriate accountings, investigations, and audits.

(3) The TCO may accept copies of documents and records without requiring original documents unless there is a question of authenticity.

(4) The TCO may hold any conferences considered appropriate—

(i) To confer with the contractor,

(ii) To obtain additional information from Government personnel or from independent experts, or

(iii) To consult persons who have submitted affidavits or reports.

(d) *Determinations.* After reviewing the information available, the TCO shall determine the amount due and shall transmit a copy of the determination to the contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested), or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt. The transmittal letter shall advise the contractor that the determination is a final decision from which the contractor may appeal under the Disputes clause, except as shown in paragraph (f) of this section. The determination shall specify the amount due the contractor and will be supported by detailed schedules conforming generally to the forms for settlement proposals prescribed in 49.602-1 and by additional information, schedules, and analyses as appropriate. The TCO shall explain each major item of disallowance. The TCO need not reconsider any other action relating to the terminated portion of the contract that was ratified or approved by the TCO or another contracting officer.

(e) *Preservation of evidence.* The TCO shall retain all written evidence and other data relied upon in making a determination, except that copies of original books of account need not be made. The TCO shall return books of account, together with other original papers and documents, to the contractor within a reasonable time.

(f) *Appeals.* The contractor may appeal, under the Disputes clause, any settlement by determination, except when the contractor has failed to submit the settlement proposal within the time provided in the contract and failed to request an extension of time. The pendency of an appeal shall not affect the authority of the TCO to settle the settlement proposal or any part by negotiation with the contractor at any time before the appeal is decided.

(g) *Decision on the contractor's appeal.* The TCO shall give effect to a decision of the Claims Court or a board of contract appeals, when necessary, by an appropriate modification to the contract. When appropriate, the TCO should obtain a release from the contractor. TCO's are authorized to modify the formats of settlement agreements in 49.603 to agree with this provision.

**49.110 Settlement negotiation memorandum.**

(a) The TCO shall, at the conclusion of negotiations, prepare a settlement negotiation memorandum describing the principal elements of the settlement for inclusion in the termination case file and for use by reviewing authorities. Pricing aspects of the settlement shall be documented in accordance with 15.406-3. The memorandum shall be distributed in accordance with 15.406-3.

(b) If the settlement was negotiated on the basis of individual items, the TCO shall specify the factors considered for each item. If the settlement was negotiated on an overall lump-sum basis, the TCO need not evaluate each item or group of items individually, but shall support the total amount of the recommended settlement in reasonable detail. The memorandum shall include explanations of matters involving differences and doubtful questions settled by agreement, and the factors considered. The TCO should include any other matters that will assist reviewing authorities in understanding the basis for the settlement.

**49.111 Review of proposed settlements.**

Each agency shall establish procedures, when necessary, for the administrative review of proposed termination settlements. When one agency provides termination settlement services for another agency, the agency providing the services shall also perform the settlement review function.

**49.112 Payment.**

**49.112-1 Partial payments.**

(a) *General.* If the contract authorizes partial payments on settlement proposals before settlement, a prime contractor may request them on the form prescribed in 49.602-4 at any time after submission of interim or final settlement proposals. The Government will process applications for partial payments promptly. A subcontractor shall submit its application through the prime contractor which shall attach its own invoice and recommendations to the subcontractor's application. Partial payments to a subcontractor shall be made only through the prime contractor and only after the prime contractor has submitted its interim or final settlement proposal. Except for undelivered acceptable finished products, partial payments shall not be made for profit or fee claimed under the terminated portion of the contract. In exercising discretion on the extent of partial payments to be made, the TCO shall consider the diligence of the contractor in settling with subcontractors and in preparing its own settlement proposal.

(b) *Amount of partial payment.* Before approving any partial payment, the TCO shall obtain any desired accounting, engineering, or other specialized reviews of the data submitted in support of the contractor's settlement proposal. If the reviews and the TCO's examination of the data indicate that the requested partial payment is proper, reasonable payments may be authorized in the discretion of the TCO up to—

(1) 100 percent of the contract price, adjusted for undelivered acceptable items completed before the termination date, or later completed with the approval of the TCO (see 49.205);

(2) 100 percent of the amount of any subcontract settlement paid by the prime contractor if the settlement was approved or ratified by the TCO under 49.108-3(c) or was authorized under 49.108-4;

(3) 90 percent of the direct cost of termination inventory, including costs of raw materials, purchased parts, supplies, and direct labor;

(4) 90 percent of other allowable costs (including settlement expense and manufacturing and administrative indirect costs) allocable to the terminated portion of the contract and not included in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), or (3) of this section; and

(5) 100 percent of partial payments made to subcontractors under this section.

(c) *Recognition of assignments.* When an assignment of claims has been made under the contract, the Government shall not make partial payments to other than the assignee unless the parties to the assignment consent in writing (see 32.805(e)).

(d) *Security for partial payments.* If any partial payment is made for completed end items or for costs of termination inventory, the TCO shall protect the Government's interest. This shall be done by obtaining title to the completed end items or termination inventory, or by the creation of a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the completed end items or termination inventory, or by other appropriate means.

(e) *Deductions in computing amount of partial payments.* The TCO shall deduct from the gross amount of any partial payment otherwise payable under 49.112-1(b)—

(1) All unliquidated balances of progress and advance payments (including interest) made to the contractor, which are allocable to the terminated portion of the contract; and

(2) The amounts of all credits arising from the purchase, retention, or sale of property, the costs of which are included in the application for payment.

(f) *Limitation on total amount.* The total amount of all partial payments shall not exceed the amount that will, in the opinion of the TCO, become due to the contractor because of the termination.

(g) *Effect of overpayment.* If the total of partial payments exceeds the amount finally determined due on the settlement proposal, the contractor shall repay the excess to the Government on demand, together with interest. The interest shall be computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2) from the date the excess payment was received by the contractor to the date of repayment. However, interest will not be charged for any—

(1) Excess payment attributable to a reduction in the settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory, until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the TCO, or

(2) Overpayment under cost-reimbursement research and development contracts without profit or fee if the overpayments are repaid to the Government within 30 days after demand.

(h) *Certification and approval of partial payments.* (1) The contractor shall place the following certification on vouchers or invoices for partial payments:

> The payment covered by this voucher is a partial payment on the Contractor's settlement proposal under contract No. _____ under Part 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The TCO shall approve the invoice or voucher by noting on it the following:

> Payment of $ _____ is approved.

**49.112-2 Final payment.**

(a) *Negotiated settlement.* After execution of a settlement agreement, the contractor shall submit a voucher or invoice showing the amount agreed upon, less any portion previously paid. The TCO shall attach a copy of the settlement agreement

to the voucher or invoice and forward the documents to the disbursing officer for payment.

(b) *Settlement by determination.* If the settlement is by determination and—

(1) There is no appeal within the allowed time, the contractor shall submit a voucher or invoice showing the amount determined due, less any portion previously paid; or

(2) There is an appeal, the contractor shall submit a voucher or invoice showing the amount finally determined due on the appeal, less any portion previously paid. Pending determination of any appeal, the contractor may submit vouchers or invoices for charges that are not directly involved with the portion being appealed, without prejudice to the rights of either party on the appeal.

(c) *Construction contracts.* In the case of construction contracts, before forwarding the final payment voucher, the contracting officer shall ascertain whether there are any outstanding labor violations. If so, the contracting officer shall determine the amount to be withheld from the final payment (see Subpart 22.4).

(d) *Interest.* The Government shall not pay interest on the amount due under a settlement agreement or a settlement by determination. The Government may, however, pay interest on a successful contractor appeal from a contracting officer's determination under the Disputes clause at 52.233-1.

**49.113 Cost principles.**

The cost principles and procedures in the applicable subpart of Part 31 shall, subject to the general principles in 49.201—

(a) Be used in asserting, negotiating, or determining costs relevant to termination settlements under contracts with other than educational institutions, and

(b) Be a guide for the negotiation of settlements under contracts for experimental, developmental, or research work with educational institutions (but see 31.104).

**49.114 Unsettled contract changes.**

(a) Before settlement of a completely terminated contract, the TCO shall obtain from the contracting office a list of all related unsettled contract changes. The TCO shall settle, as part of final settlement, all unsettled contract changes after obtaining the recommendations of the contracting office concerning the changes.

(b) When the contract has been partially terminated, any outstanding unsettled contract changes will usually be handled by the contracting officer. However, the contracting officer may delegate this function to the TCO.

**49.115 Settlement of terminated incentive contracts.**

(a) *Fixed-price incentive contracts.* The TCO shall settle terminated fixed-price incentive (FPI) contracts under the provisions of paragraph (j) of the clause at 52.216-16, Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target, and 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).

(1) *Partial termination.* Under a partially terminated contract, the TCO shall negotiate a settlement as provided in the termination clause of the contract, and paragraph (j) of the clause at 52.216-16, Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target, or paragraph (1) of the clause at 52.216-17, Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets. The contracting officer shall apply the incentive price revision provisions to completed items accepted by the Government, including any for which the contractor may request reimbursement in the settlement proposal. The TCO shall reimburse the contractor at target price for completed articles included in the settlement proposal for which a final price has not been established. The TCO shall incorporate in the settlement agreement an appropriate reservation as to final price for these completed articles.

(2) *Complete termination.* If any items were delivered and accepted by the Government, the contracting officer shall establish prices under the incentive provisions of the contract. On the terminated portion of the contract, the provisions of the termination clause (see 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price)) shall govern and the provisions of the incentive clause shall not apply. The TCO responsible for the termination settlement will ensure, on the basis of evidence considered proper (including coordination with the contracting officer), that no portion of the costs considered in the negotiations under the incentive provisions are included in the termination settlement.

(b) *Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.* The TCO shall settle terminated cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts under the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost-Reimbursement).

(1) *Partial termination.* Under a partial termination, the TCO shall limit the settlement to an adjustment of target fee as provided in paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.216-10, Incentive Fee. The settlement agreement shall include a reservation regarding any adjustment of target cost resulting from the partial termination. The contracting officer shall adjust the target cost, if required.

(2) *Complete termination.* The parties shall negotiate the settlement under the provisions of Subpart 49.3 and the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost Reimbursement). The fee shall be adjusted on the basis of the target fee, and the incentive provisions shall not be applied or considered.

## Subpart 49.2—Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience

**49.201 General.**

(a) A settlement should compensate the contractor fairly for the work done and the preparations made for the terminated portions of the contract, including a reasonable allowance for profit. Fair compensation is a matter of judgment and cannot be measured exactly. In a given case, various methods may be equally appropriate for arriving at fair compensation. The use of business judgment, as distinguished from strict accounting principles, is the heart of a settlement.

(b) The primary objective is to negotiate a settlement by agreement. The parties may agree upon a total amount to be paid the contractor without agreeing on or segregating the particular elements of costs or profit comprising this amount.

(c) Cost and accounting data may provide guides, but are not rigid measures, for ascertaining fair compensation. In appropriate cases, costs may be estimated, differences compromised, and doubtful questions settled by agreement. Other types of data, criteria, or standards may furnish equally reliable guides to fair compensation. The amount of recordkeeping, reporting, and accounting related to the settlement of terminated contracts should be kept to a minimum compatible with the reasonable protection of the public interest.

**49.202 Profit.**

(a) The TCO shall allow profit on preparations made and work done by the contractor for the terminated portion of the contract but not on the settlement expenses. Anticipatory profits and consequential damages shall not be allowed (but see 49.108-5). Profit for the contractor's efforts in settling subcontractor proposals shall not be based on the dollar amount of the subcontract settlement agreements but the contractor's efforts will be considered in determining the overall rate of profit allowed the contractor. Profit shall not be allowed the contractor for material or services that, as of the effective date of termination, have not been delivered by a subcontractor, regardless of the percentage of completion. The TCO may use any reasonable method to arrive at a fair profit.

(b) In negotiating or determining profit, factors to be considered include—

(1) Extent and difficulty of the work done by the contractor as compared with the total work required by the contract (engineering estimates of the percentage of completion ordinarily should not be required, but if available should be considered);

(2) Engineering work, production scheduling, planning, technical study and supervision, and other necessary services;

(3) Efficiency of the contractor, with particular regard to—

(i) Attainment of quantity and quality production;

(ii) Reduction of costs;

(iii) Economic use of materials, facilities, and manpower; and

(iv) Disposition of termination inventory;

(4) Amount and source of capital and extent of risk assumed;

(5) Inventive and developmental contributions, and cooperation with the Government and other contractors in supplying technical assistance;

(6) Character of the business, including the source and nature of materials and the complexity of manufacturing techniques;

(7) The rate of profit that the contractor would have earned had the contract been completed;

(8) The rate of profit both parties contemplated at the time the contract was negotiated; and

(9) Character and difficulty of subcontracting, including selection, placement, and management of subcontracts, and effort in negotiating settlements of terminated subcontracts.

(c) When computing profit on the terminated portion of a construction contract, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Comply with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section;

(2) Allow profit on the prime contractor's settlements with construction subcontractors for actual work in place at the job site; and

(3) Exclude profit on the prime contractor's settlements with construction subcontractors for materials on hand and for preparations made to complete the work.

**49.203 Adjustment for loss.**

(a) In the negotiation or determination of any settlement, the TCO shall not allow profit if it appears that the contractor would have incurred a loss had the entire contract been completed. The TCO shall negotiate or determine the amount of loss and make an adjustment in the amount of settlement as specified in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section. In estimating the cost to complete, the TCO shall consider expected production efficiencies and other factors affecting the cost to complete.

(b) If the settlement is on an inventory basis (see 49.206-2(a)), the contractor shall not be paid more than the total of the amounts in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), and (3) of this section, less all disposal credits and all unliquidated advance and progress payments previously made under the contract:

(1) The amount negotiated or determined for settlement expenses.

(2) The contract price, as adjusted, for acceptable completed end items (see 49.205).

(3) The remainder of the settlement amount otherwise agreed upon or determined (including the allocable portion of initial costs (see 31.205-42(c)), reduced by multiplying the remainder by the ratio of—

(i) The total contract price to

(ii) The total cost incurred before termination plus the estimated cost to complete the entire contract.

(c) If the settlement is on a total cost basis (see 49.206-2(b)), the contractor shall not be paid more than the total of the amounts in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, less all disposal and other credits, all advance and progress payments, and all other amounts previously paid under the contract:

(1) The amount negotiated or determined for settlement expenses.

(2) The remainder of the total settlement amount otherwise agreed upon or determined (lines 7 and 14 of SF 1436, Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)) reduced by multiplying the remainder by the ratio of—

(i) The total contract price to

(ii) The remainder plus the estimated cost to complete the entire contract.

**49.204 Deductions.**

From the amount payable to the contractor under a settlement, the TCO shall deduct—

(a) The agreed price for any part of the termination inventory purchased or retained by the contractor, and the proceeds from any materials sold that have not been paid or credited to the Government;

(b) The fair value, as determined by the TCO, of any part of the termination inventory that, before transfer of title to the Government or to a buyer under Part 45, is destroyed, lost, stolen, or so damaged as to become undeliverable (normal spoilage is excepted, as is inventory for which the Government has expressly assumed the risk of loss); and

(c) Any other amounts as appropriate in the particular case.

**49.205 Completed end items.**

(a) Promptly after the effective date of termination, the TCO shall (1) have all undelivered completed end items inspected and accepted if they comply with the contract requirements, and (2) determine which accepted end items are to be delivered under the contract. The contractor shall invoice accepted and delivered end items at the contract price in the usual manner and shall not include them in the settlement proposal. When completed end items, though accepted, are not to be delivered under the contract, the contractor shall include them in the settlement proposal at the contract price, adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges, together with any credits for their purchase, retention, or sale.

(b) Work in place accepted by the Government under a construction contract is not considered a completed item even though that work may have been paid for at unit prices specified in the contract.

**49.206 Settlement proposals.**

**49.206-1 Submission of settlement proposals.**

(a) Subject to the provisions of the termination clause, the contractor should promptly submit to the TCO a settlement proposal for the amount claimed because of the termination. The final settlement proposal must be submitted within one year from the effective date of the termination, unless the period is extended by the TCO. Termination charges under a single prime contract involving two or more divisions or units of the prime contractor may be consolidated and included in a single settlement proposal.

(b) The settlement proposal must cover all cost elements including settlements with subcontractors and any proposed profit. With the consent of the TCO, proposals may be filed in successive steps covering separate portions of the contractor's costs. Such interim proposals shall include all costs of a particular type, except as the TCO may authorize otherwise.

(c) Settlement proposals must be on the forms prescribed in 49.602 unless the forms are inadequate for a particular contract. Settlement proposals must be in reasonable detail supported by adequate accounting data. Actual, standard (appropriately adjusted), or average costs may be used in preparing settlement proposals if they are determined under generally recognized accounting principles consistently followed by the contractor. When actual, standard, or average costs are not reasonably available, estimated costs may be used if the method of arriving at the estimates is approved by the TCO. Contractors shall not be required to maintain unduly elaborate cost accounting systems merely because their contracts may subsequently be terminated.

(d) The contractor may use the Settlement Proposal (Short Form), SF 1438 (see 49.602-1(d) and 53.249), when the total proposal is less than $10,000, unless otherwise instructed by the TCO. Settlement proposals that would normally be included in a single settlement proposal; *e.g.*, those based on a series of separate orders for the same item under one contract, should be consolidated whenever possible and not divided to bring them below $10,000.

(e) The Schedule of Accounting Information, SF 1439, must be submitted for each termination under a contract for which a settlement proposal is submitted, except when the Standard Form 1438 is used. Although several interim proposals may be submitted, SF 1439 need be submitted only once unless, subsequent to filing the original form, major changes occur in the information submitted.

**49.206-2 Bases for settlement proposals.**

(a) *Inventory basis*. (1) Use of the inventory basis for settlement proposals is preferred. Under this basis, the contractor may propose only costs allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, and the settlement proposal must itemize separately—

(i) Metals, raw materials, purchased parts, work in process, finished parts, components, dies, jigs, fixtures, and tooling, at purchase or manufacturing cost;

(ii) Charges such as engineering costs, initial costs, and general administrative costs;

(iii) Costs of settlements with subcontractors;

(iv) Settlement expenses; and

(v) Other proper charges.

(2) An allowance for profit (49.202) or adjustment for loss (49.203(b)) must be made to complete the gross settlement proposal. All unliquidated advance and progress payments and all disposal and other credits known when the proposal is submitted must then be deducted.

(3) This inventory basis is also appropriate for use under the following circumstances:

(i) The partial termination of a construction or related professional services contract.

(ii) The partial or complete termination of supply orders under any terminated construction contract.

(iii) The complete termination of a unit-price (as distinguished from a lump-sum) professional services contract.

(b) *Total cost basis*. (1) When use of the inventory basis is not practicable or will unduly delay settlement, the total-cost basis (SF 1436) may be used if approved in advance by the TCO as in the following examples:

(i) If production has not commenced and the accumulated costs represent planning and preproduction or "get ready" expenses.

(ii) If, under the contractor's accounting system, unit costs for work in process and finished products cannot readily be established.

(iii) If the contract does not specify unit prices.

(iv) If the termination is complete and involves a letter contract.

(2) When the total-cost basis is used under a complete termination, the contractor must itemize costs incurred under the contract up to the effective date of termination. The costs of settlements with subcontractors and applicable settlement expenses must also be added. An allowance for profit (49.202) or adjustment for loss (49.203(c)) must be made. The contract price for all end items delivered or to be delivered and accepted must be deducted. All unliquidated advance and progress payments and disposal and other credits known when the proposal is submitted must also be deducted.

(3) When the total-cost basis is used under a partial termination, the settlement proposal shall not be submitted until completion of the continued portion of the contract. The settlement proposal must be prepared as in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, except that all costs incurred to the date of completion of the continued portion of the contract must be included.

(4) If a construction contract or a lump-sum professional services contract is completely terminated, the contractor shall—

(i) Use the total cost basis of settlement;

(ii) Omit Line 10 "Deduct-Finished Product Invoiced or to be Invoiced" from Section II of SF 1436 Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis); and

(iii) Reduce the gross amount of the settlement by the total of all progress and other payments.

(c) *Other basis*. Settlement proposals may not be submitted on any basis other than paragraph (a) or (b) of this section without the prior approval of the chief of the contracting or contract administration office.

### 49.206-3 Submission of inventory schedules.

Subject to the terms of the termination clause and whenever termination inventory is involved, the contractor shall submit complete inventory schedules, to the TCO, reflecting inventory that is allocable to the terminated portion of the contract. The inventory schedules shall be submitted within 120 days from the effective date of termination unless otherwise extended by the TCO based on a written justification to support the extension. The inventory schedules shall be prepared on the forms prescribed in 49.602-2 and in accordance with 45.606-5.

### 49.207 Limitation on settlements.

The total amount payable to the contractor for a settlement, before deducting disposal or other credits and exclusive of settlement costs, must not exceed the contract price less payments otherwise made or to be made under the contract.

### 49.208 Equitable adjustment after partial termination.

Under the termination clause, after partial termination, a contractor may request an equitable adjustment in the price or prices of the continued portion of a fixed-price contract. The TCO shall forward the proposal to the contracting officer except when negotiation authority is delegated to the TCO. The contractor shall submit the proposal in the format of Table 15-2 of 15.408.

(a) When the contracting officer retains responsibility for negotiating the equitable adjustment and executing a supplemental agreement, the contracting officer shall ensure that no portion of an increase in price is included in a termination settlement made or in process.

(b) The TCO shall also ensure that no portion of the costs included in the equitable adjustment are included in the termination settlement.

# Subpart 49.3—Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience

**49.301 General.**

Termination clauses for cost-reimbursement contracts (see 49.503(a)) provide for the settlement of costs and fee, if any. The contract clauses governing costs shall determine what costs are allowable.

**49.302 Discontinuance of vouchers.**

(a) When the contract has been completely terminated, the contractor shall not use Standard Form 1034 (Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal) after the last day of the sixth month following the month in which the termination is effective. The contractor may elect to stop using vouchers at any time during the 6-month period. When the contractor has vouchered out all costs within the 6-month period, a proposal for fee, if any, may be submitted on SF 1437 (see 49.602-1) or by letter appropriately certified. The contractor must submit a substantiated proposal for fee to the TCO within 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless the period is extended by the TCO. When the use of vouchers is discontinued, the contractor shall submit all unvouchered costs and the proposed fee, if any, as specified in 49.303.

(b) When the contract is partially terminated, 49.304 shall apply.

**49.303 Procedure after discontinuing vouchers.**

**49.303-1 Submission of settlement proposal.**

The contractor shall submit a final settlement proposal covering unvouchered costs and any proposed fee to within 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless the period is extended by the TCO. The contractor shall use the form prescribed in 49.602-1, unless the TCO authorizes otherwise. The proposal shall not include costs that have been—

(a) Finally disallowed by the contracting officer; or

(b) Previously vouchered and formally questioned by the Government but not yet decided as to allowability.

**49.303-2 Submission of inventory schedules.**

Subject to the terms of the termination clause and whenever termination inventory is involved, the contractor shall submit complete inventory schedules, to the TCO, reflecting inventory that is allocable to the terminated portion of the contract. The inventory schedules shall be submitted within 120 days from the effective date of termination unless otherwise extended by the TCO based on a written justification to support the extension. The inventory schedules shall be prepared on the forms prescribed in 49.602-2 and in accordance with 45.606-5.

**49.303-3 Audit of settlement proposal.**

The TCO shall submit the settlement proposal to the appropriate audit agency for review (see 49.107). However, if the settlement proposal is limited to an adjustment of fee, no referral to the audit agency is required.

**49.303-4 Adjustment of indirect costs.**

(a) If the contract contains the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, and it appears that adjustment of indirect costs will unduly delay final settlement, the TCO, after obtaining information from the appropriate audit agency, may agree with the contractor to—

(1) Negotiate the amount of indirect costs for the contract period for which final indirect cost rates have not been negotiated, or to use billing rates as final rates for this period if the billing rates appear reasonable; or

(2) Reserve any indirect cost adjustment in the final settlement agreement, pending establishment of negotiated rates under Subpart 42.7.

(b) When an amount of indirect cost is negotiated under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the contractor shall eliminate the indirect cost and the related direct costs on which it was based from the total pool and base used to compute indirect costs for other contracts performed during the applicable accounting period.

**49.303-5 Final settlement.**

(a) The TCO shall proceed with the settlement and execution of a settlement agreement upon receipt of the audit report, if applicable, and the contract audit closing statement covering vouchered costs.

(b) The TCO shall adjust the fee as provided in 49.305.

(c) The final settlement agreement may include all demands of the Government and proposals of the contractor under the terminated contract. However, no amount shall be allowed for any item of cost disallowed by the Government, nor for any other item of cost of the same nature.

(d) If an overall settlement of costs is agreed upon, agreement on each element of cost is not necessary. If appropriate, differences may be compromised and doubtful questions settled by agreement. An overall settlement shall not include costs that are clearly not allowable under the terms of the contract.

**49.304 Procedure for partial termination.**

**49.304-1 General.**

(a) In a partial termination, the TCO shall limit the settlement to an adjustment of the fee, if any, and with the concurrence of the contracting office to a reduction in the estimated cost. The TCO shall adjust the fee as provided in 49.304-2 and 49.305, unless—

(1) The terminated portion is clearly severable from the balance of the contract; or

(2) Performance of the contract is virtually complete, or performance of any continued portion is only on subsidiary items or spare parts, or is otherwise not substantial.

(b) In the case of the exceptions in paragraph (a), the procedures in 49.302 and 49.303 apply.

**49.304-2 Submission of settlement proposal (fee only).**

The contractor shall limit the settlement proposal to a proposed reduction in the amount of fee. The final settlement proposal shall be submitted to the TCO within one year from the effective date of termination, unless the period is extended by the TCO. The proposal may be submitted in the form prescribed in 49.602-1 or by letter appropriately certified. The contractor shall substantiate the amount of fee claimed (see 49.305).

**49.304-3 Submission of vouchers.**

When a partial termination settlement is limited to adjustment of fee, the contractor shall continue to submit the SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal, for costs reimbursable under the contract. The contractor shall not be reimbursed for costs of settlements with subcontractors unless required approvals or ratifications have been obtained (see 49.108).

**49.305 Adjustment of fee.**

**49.305-1 General.**

(a) The TCO shall determine the adjusted fee to be paid, if any, in the manner provided by the contract. The determination is generally based on a percentage of completion of the contract or of the terminated portion. When this basis is used, factors such as the extent and difficulty of the work performed by the contractor (*e.g.*, planning, scheduling, technical study, engineering work, production and supervision, placing and supervising subcontracts, and work performed by the contractor in (1) stopping performance, (2) settling terminated subcontracts, and (3) disposing of termination inventory) shall be compared with the total work required by the contract or by the terminated portion. The contractor's adjusted fee shall not include an allowance for fee for subcontract effort included in subcontractors' settlement proposals.

(b) The ratio of costs incurred to the total estimated cost of performing the contract or the terminated portion is only one factor in computing the percentage of completion. This percentage may be either greater or less than that indicated by the ratio of costs incurred, depending upon the evaluation by the TCO of other pertinent factors.

**49.305-2 Construction contracts.**

(a) The percentage of completion basis refers to the contractor's total effort and not solely to the actual construction work. Generally, the effort of a contractor under a cost-reimbursement construction or professional services contract can be segregated into factors such as—

(1) Mobilization including organization,
(2) Use of finances,
(3) Contracting for and receipt of materials,
(4) Placement of subcontracts,
(5) Preparation of shop drawings,
(6) Work in place performed by own forces,
(7) Supervision of subcontractors' work,
(8) Job administration, and
(9) Demobilization.

(b) Each of the applicable factors in paragraph (a) of this section shall be assigned a weighted value depending on its importance and difficulty. The total weight value of all factors should be easily divisible (*e.g.*, by 100) to determine percentages. The percentage of completion of each factor must be established based upon the specific facts of each contract. When totaled, the percentage of completion of each factor applied to the weighted value of each factor results in the overall percentage of contract completion. The percentage of completion is then applied to the total contract fee or to the fee applicable to the terminated portion of the contract to arrive at an equitable adjustment.

# Subpart 49.4—Termination for Default

**49.401 General.**

(a) Termination for default is generally the exercise of the Government's contractual right to completely or partially terminate a contract because of the contractor's actual or anticipated failure to perform its contractual obligations.

(b) If the contractor can establish, or it is otherwise determined that the contractor was not in default or that the failure to perform is excusable; *i.e.*, arose out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, the default clauses prescribed in 49.503 and located at 52.249 provide that a termination for default will be considered to have been a termination for the convenience of the Government, and the rights and obligations of the parties governed accordingly.

(c) The Government may, in appropriate cases, exercise termination or cancellation rights in addition to those in the contract clauses (see for example, paragraph (h) of the Default clause at 52.249-8).

(d) For default terminations of orders under Federal Supply Schedule contracts, see Subpart 8.4.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of this 49.401, the contracting officer may, with the written consent of the contractor, reinstate the terminated contract by amending the notice of termination, after a written determination is made that the supplies or services are still required and reinstatement is advantageous to the Government.

**49.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.**

**49.402-1 The Government's right.**

Under contracts containing the Default clause at 52.249-8, the Government has the right, subject to the notice requirements of the clause, to terminate the contract completely or partially for default if the contractor fails to—

(a) Make delivery of the supplies or perform the services within the time specified in the contract,

(b) Perform any other provision of the contract, or

(c) Make progress and that failure endangers performance of the contract.

**49.402-2 Effect of termination for default.**

(a) Under a termination for default, the Government is not liable for the contractor's costs on undelivered work and is entitled to the repayment of advance and progress payments, if any, applicable to that work. The Government may elect, under the Default clause, to require the contractor to transfer title and deliver to the Government completed supplies and manufacturing materials, as directed by the contracting officer.

(b) The contracting officer shall not use the Default clause as authority to acquire any completed supplies or manufacturing materials unless it has been ascertained that the Government does not already have title under some other provision of the contract. The contracting officer shall acquire manufacturing materials under the Default clause for furnishing to another contractor only after considering the difficulties the other contractor may have in using the materials.

(c) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the Government shall pay the contractor the contract price for any completed supplies, and the amount agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor for any manufacturing materials, acquired by the Government under the Default clause.

(d) The Government must be protected from overpayment that might result from failure to provide for the Government's potential liability to laborers and material suppliers for lien rights outstanding against the completed supplies or materials after the Government has paid the contractor for them. To accomplish this, before paying for supplies or materials, the contracting officer shall take one or more of the following measures:

(1) Ascertain whether the payment bonds, if any, furnished by the contractor are adequate to satisfy all lienors' claims or whether it is feasible to obtain similar bonds to cover outstanding liens.

(2) Require the contractor to furnish appropriate statements from laborers and material suppliers disclaiming any lien rights they may have to the supplies and materials.

(3) Obtain appropriate agreement by the Government, the contractor, and lienors ensuring release of the Government from any potential liability to the contractor or lienors.

(4) Withhold from the amount due for the supplies or materials any amount the contracting officer determines necessary to protect the Government's interest, but only if the measures in paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this section cannot be accomplished or are considered inadequate.

(5) Take other appropriate action considering the circumstances and the degree of the contractor's solvency.

(e) The contractor is liable to the Government for any excess costs incurred in acquiring supplies and services similar to those terminated for default (see 49.402-6), and for any other damages, whether or not repurchase is effected (see 49.402-7).

**49.402-3 Procedure for default.**

(a) When a default termination is being considered, the Government shall decide which type of termination action to take (*i.e.*, default, convenience, or no-cost cancellation) only after review by contracting and technical personnel, and by counsel, to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) The administrative contracting officer shall not issue a show cause notice or cure notice without the prior approval of the contracting office, which should be obtained by the most expeditious means.

(c) Subdivision (a)(1)(i) of the Default clause covers situations when the contractor has defaulted by failure to make delivery of the supplies or to perform the services within the specified time. In these situations, no notice of failure or of the possibility of termination for default is required to be sent to the contractor before the actual notice of termination (but see paragraph (e) of this section). However, if the Government has taken any action that might be construed as a waiver of the contract delivery or performance date, the contracting officer shall send a notice to the contractor setting a new date for the contractor to make delivery or complete performance. The notice shall reserve the Government's rights under the Default clause.

(d) Subdivisions (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) of the Default clause cover situations when the contractor fails to perform some of the other provisions of the contract (such as not furnishing a required performance bond) or so fails to make progress as to endanger performance of the contract. If the termination is predicated upon this type of failure, the contracting officer shall give the contractor written notice specifying the failure and providing a period of 10 days (or longer period as necessary) in which to cure the failure. When appropriate, this notice may be made a part of the notice described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. Upon expiration of the 10 days (or longer period), the contracting officer may issue a notice of termination for default unless it is determined that the failure to perform has been cured. A format for a cure notice is in 49.607.

(e)(1) If termination for default appears appropriate, the contracting officer should, if practicable, notify the contractor in writing of the possibility of the termination. This notice shall call the contractor's attention to the contractual liabilities if the contract is terminated for default, and request the contractor to show cause why the contract should not be terminated for default. The notice may further state that failure of the contractor to present an explanation may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. When appropriate, the notice may invite the contractor to discuss the matter at a conference. A format for a show cause notice is in 49.607.

(2) When a termination for default appears imminent, the contracting officer shall provide a written notification to the surety. If the contractor is subsequently terminated for default, a copy of the notice of default shall be sent to the surety.

(3) If requested by the surety, and agreed to by the contractor and any assignees, arrangements may be made to have future checks mailed to the contractor in care of the surety. In this case, the contractor must forward a written request to the designated disbursing officer specifically directing a change in address for mailing checks.

(4) If the contractor is a small business firm, the contracting officer shall immediately provide a copy of any cure notice or show cause notice to the contracting office's small business specialist and the Small Business Administration Regional Office nearest the contractor. The contracting officer should, whenever practicable, consult with the small business specialist before proceeding with a default termination (see also 49.402-4).

(f) The contracting officer shall consider the following factors in determining whether to terminate a contract for default:

(1) The terms of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

(2) The specific failure of the contractor and the excuses for the failure.

(3) The availability of the supplies or services from other sources.

(4) The urgency of the need for the supplies or services and the period of time required to obtain them from other sources, as compared with the time delivery could be obtained from the delinquent contractor.

(5) The degree of essentiality of the contractor in the Government acquisition program and the effect of a termination for default upon the contractor's capability as a supplier under other contracts.

(6) The effect of a termination for default on the ability of the contractor to liquidate guaranteed loans, progress payments, or advance payments.

(7) Any other pertinent facts and circumstances.

(g) If, after compliance with the procedures in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this 49.402-3, the contracting officer determines that a termination for default is proper, the contracting officer shall issue a notice of termination stating—

(1) The contract number and date;

(2) The acts or omissions constituting the default;

(3) That the contractor's right to proceed further under the contract (or a specified portion of the contract) is terminated;

(4) That the supplies or services terminated may be purchased against the contractor's account, and that the contractor will be held liable for any excess costs;

(5) If the contracting officer has determined that the failure to perform is not excusable, that the notice of termination constitutes such decision, and that the contractor has the right to appeal such decision under the Disputes clause;

(6) That the Government reserves all rights and remedies provided by law or under the contract, in addition to charging excess costs; and

(7) That the notice constitutes a decision that the contractor is in default as specified and that the contractor has the right to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(h) The contracting officer shall make the same distribution of the termination notice as was made of the contract. A

copy shall also be furnished to the contractor's surety, if any, when the notice is furnished to the contractor. The surety should be requested to advise if it desires to arrange for completion of the work. In addition, the contracting officer shall notify the disbursing officer to withhold further payments under the terminated contract, pending further advice, which should be furnished at the earliest practicable time.

(i) In the case of a construction contract, promptly after issuance of the termination notice, the contracting officer shall determine the manner in which the work is to be completed and whether the materials, appliances, and plant that are on the site will be needed.

(j) If the contracting officer determines before issuing the termination notice that the failure to perform is excusable, the contract shall not be terminated for default. If termination is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government.

(k) If the contracting officer has not been able to determine, before issuance of the notice of termination whether the contractor's failure to perform is excusable, the contracting officer shall make a written decision on that point as soon as practicable after issuance of the notice of termination. The decision shall be delivered promptly to the contractor with a notification that the contractor has the right to appeal as specified in the Disputes clause.

**49.402-4 Procedure in lieu of termination for default.**

The following courses of action, among others, are available to the contracting officer in lieu of termination for default when in the Government's interest:

(a) Permit the contractor, the surety, or the guarantor, to continue performance of the contract under a revised delivery schedule.

(b) Permit the contractor to continue performance of the contract by means of a subcontract or other business arrangement with an acceptable third party, provided the rights of the Government are adequately preserved.

(c) If the requirement for the supplies and services in the contract no longer exists, and the contractor is not liable to the Government for damages as provided in 49.402-7, execute a no-cost termination settlement agreement using the formats in 49.603-6 and 49.603-7 as a guide.

**49.402-5 Memorandum by the contracting officer.**

When a contract is terminated for default or a procedure authorized by 49.402-4 is followed, the contracting officer shall prepare a memorandum for the contract file explaining the reasons for the action taken.

**49.402-6 Repurchase against contractor's account.**

(a) When the supplies or services are still required after termination, the contracting officer shall repurchase the same or similar supplies or services against the contractor's account as soon as practicable. The contracting officer shall repurchase at as reasonable a price as practicable, considering the quality and delivery requirements. The contracting officer may repurchase a quantity in excess of the undelivered quantity terminated for default when the excess quantity is needed, but excess cost may not be charged against the defaulting contractor for more than the undelivered quantity terminated for default (including variations in quantity permitted by the terminated contract). Generally, the contracting officer will make a decision whether or not to repurchase before issuing the termination notice.

(b) If the repurchase is for a quantity not over the undelivered quantity terminated for default, the Default clause authorizes the contracting officer to use any terms and acquisition method deemed appropriate for the repurchase. However, the contracting officer shall obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable for the repurchase. The contracting officer shall cite the Default clause as the authority. If the repurchase is for a quantity over the undelivered quantity terminated for default, the contracting officer shall treat the entire quantity as a new acquisition.

(c) If repurchase is made at a price over the price of the supplies or services terminated, the contracting officer shall, after completion and final payment of the repurchase contract, make written demand on the contractor for the total amount of the excess, giving consideration to any increases or decreases in other costs such as transportation, discounts, etc. If the contractor fails to make payment, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in Subpart 32.6 for collecting contract debts due the Government.

**49.402-7 Other damages.**

(a) If the contracting officer terminates a contract for default or follows a course of action instead of termination for default (see 49.402-4), the contracting officer promptly must assess and demand any liquidated damages to which the Government is entitled under the contract. Under the contract clause at 52.211-11, these damages are in addition to any excess repurchase costs.

(b) If the Government has suffered any other ascertainable damages, including administrative costs, as a result of the contractor's default, the contracting officer must, on the basis of legal advice, take appropriate action as prescribed in Subpart 32.6 to assert the Government's demand for the damages.

**49.403 Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default.**

(a) The right to terminate a cost-reimbursement contract for default is provided for in the Termination for Default or for Convenience of the Government clause at 52.249-6. A 10-day notice to the contractor before termination for default is required in every case by the clause.

(b) Settlement of a cost-reimbursement contract terminated for default is subject to the principles in Subparts 49.1 and 49.3 the same as when a contract is terminated for convenience, except that—

(1) The costs of preparing the contractor's settlement proposal are not allowable (see paragraph (h)(3) of the clause); and

(2) The contractor is reimbursed the allowable costs, and an appropriate reduction is made in the total fee, if any, (see paragraph (h)(4) of the clause).

(c) The contracting officer shall use the procedures in 49.402 to the extent appropriate in considering the termination for default of a cost-reimbursement contract. However, a cost-reimbursement contract does not contain any provision for recovery of excess repurchase costs after termination for default (but see paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.246-3 with respect to failure of the contractor to replace or correct defective supplies).

**49.404 Surety-takeover agreements.**

(a) The procedures in this section apply primarily, but not solely, to fixed-price construction contracts terminated for default.

(b) Since the surety is liable for damages resulting from the contractor's default, the surety has certain rights and interests in the completion of the contract work and application of any undisbursed funds. Therefore, the contracting officer must consider carefully the surety's proposals for completing the contract. The contracting officer must take action on the basis of the Government's interest, including the possible effect upon the Government's rights against the surety.

(c) The contracting officer should permit surety offers to complete the contract, unless the contracting officer believes that the persons or firms proposed by the surety to complete the work are not competent and qualified or the proposal is not in the best interest of the Government.

(d) There may be conflicting demands for the defaulting contractor's assets, including unpaid prior earnings (retained percentages and unpaid progress estimates). Therefore, the surety may include a "takeover" agreement in its proposal, fixing the surety's rights to payment from those funds. The contracting officer may (but not before the effective date of termination) enter into a written agreement with the surety. The contracting officer should consider using a tripartite agreement among the Government, the surety, and the defaulting contractor to resolve the defaulting contractor's residual rights, including assertions to unpaid prior earnings.

(e) Any takeover agreement must require the surety to complete the contract and the Government to pay the surety's costs and expenses up to the balance of the contract price unpaid at the time of default, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Any unpaid earnings of the defaulting contractor, including retained percentages and progress estimates for work accomplished before termination, must be subject to debts due the Government by the contractor, except to the extent that the unpaid earnings may be used to pay the completing surety its actual costs and expenses incurred in the completion of the work, but not including its payments and obligations under the payment bond given in connection with the contract.

(2) The surety is bound by contract terms governing liquidated damages for delays in completion of the work, unless the delays are excusable under the contract.

(3) If the contract proceeds have been assigned to a financing institution, the surety must not be paid from unpaid earnings, unless the assignee provides written consent.

(4) The contracting officer must not pay the surety more than the amount it expended completing the work and discharging its liabilities under the defaulting contractor's payment bond. Payments to the surety to reimburse it for discharging its liabilities under the payment bond of the defaulting contractor must be only on authority of—

(i) Mutual agreement among the Government, the defaulting contractor, and the surety;

(ii) Determination of the Comptroller General as to payee and amount; or

(iii) Order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

**49.405 Completion by another contractor.**

If the surety does not arrange for completion of the contract, the contracting officer normally will arrange for completion of the work by awarding a new contract based on the same plans and specifications. The new contract may be the result of sealed bidding or any other appropriate contracting method or procedure. The contracting officer shall exercise reasonable diligence to obtain the lowest price available for completion.

**49.406 Liquidation of liability.**

(1) The contract provides that the contractor and the surety are liable to the Government for resultant damages. The contracting officer shall use all retained percentages of progress payments previously made to the contractor and any progress payments due for work completed before the termination to liquidate the contractor's and the surety's liability to the Government. If the retained and unpaid amounts are insufficient, the contracting officer shall take steps to recover the additional sum from the contractor and the surety.

## Subpart 49.5—Contract Termination Clauses

**49.501 General.**

This subpart prescribes the principal contract termination clauses. This subpart does not apply to contracts that use the clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). For contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, this part provides administrative guidance which may be followed when it is consistent with the requirements and procedures in the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. In appropriate cases, agencies may authorize the use of special purpose clauses, if consistent with this chapter.

**49.502 Termination for convenience of the Government.**

(a) *Fixed-price contracts of $100,000 or less (short form)*—(1) *General use.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-1, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be $100,000 or less, except—

(i) If use of the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form) is appropriate,

(ii) In contracts for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-profit basis,

(iii) In contracts for architect-engineer services, or

(iv) If one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate.

(2) *Dismantling and demolition.* If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) *Fixed-price contracts over $100,000*—(1)(i) *General use.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over $100,000, except in contracts for —

(A) Dismantling and demolition,

(B) Research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-profit basis, or

(C) Architect-engineer services; it shall not be used if the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form), is appropriate (see 49.502(c)), or one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate.

(2) *Construction.* If the contract is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(i) *Partial payments.* If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II. In such contracts for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(ii) *Dismantling and demolition.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-3, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements) in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over $100,000. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) *Service contracts (short form).* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts for services, regardless of value, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contracting officer determines that because of the kind of services required, the successful offeror will not incur substantial charges in preparation for and in carrying out the contract, and would, if terminated for the convenience of the Government, limit termination settlement charges to services rendered before the date of termination. Examples of services where this clause may be appropriate are contracts for rental of unreserved parking space, laundry and dry cleaning, etc.

(d) *Research and development contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-5, Termination for the Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions), in solicitations and contracts when either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a nonprofit or no-fee basis.

(e) *Subcontracts*—(1) *General use.* The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-1, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form), or at 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price), as appropriate, suitable for use in fixed-price subcontracts, except as noted in paragraph (e)(2) of this section; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (*e.g.*, paragraph (d)) in 52.249-2 should be deleted and the periods reduced for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal (*e.g.*, 6 months), and for requesting an equitable price adjustment (*e.g.*, 45 days).

(2) *Research and development.* The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-5, Termination for the Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions), suitable for use in subcontracts placed with educational or nonprofit institutions on a no-profit or no-fee

basis; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (*e.g.*, paragraph (h)) should be deleted, the period for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal should be reduced (*e.g.*, 6 months), the subcontract should be placed on a no-profit or no-fee basis, and the subcontract should incorporate or be negotiated on the basis of the cost principles in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

**49.503 Termination for convenience of the Government and default.**

(a) *Cost-reimbursement contracts*—(1) *General use.* Insert the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost-Reimbursement), in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except contracts for research and development with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-fee basis.

(2) *Construction.* If the contract is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) *Partial payments.* If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II. In such contracts for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(4) *Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts.* If the contract is a time-and-material or labor-hour contract, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.249-7, Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer), in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(c) *Subcontracts.* The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost-Reimbursement), suitable for use in cost-reimbursement subcontracts; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (*e.g.*, paragraphs (e), (j) and (n)) should be deleted and the period for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal should be reduced (*e.g.*, 6 months).

**49.504 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.**

(a)(1) *Supplies and services.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-8, Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may use the clause when the contract amount is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if appropriate (*e.g.*, if the acquisition involves items with a history of unsatisfactory quality).

(2) *Transportation.* If the contract is for transportation or transportation-related services, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) *Research and development.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-9, Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development), in solicitations and contracts for research and development when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, except those with educational or nonprofit institutions on a no-profit basis. The contracting officer may use the clause when the contract amount is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;, if appropriate (*e.g.*, if the contracting officer believes that key personnel essential to the work may be devoted to other programs).

(c)(1) *Construction.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-10, Default (Fixed-Price Construction), in solicitations and contracts for construction, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may use the clause when the contract amount is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if appropriate (*e.g.*, if completion dates are essential).

(2) *Dismantling and demolition.* If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) *National emergencies.* If the contract is to be awarded during a period of national emergency, the contracting officer may use the clause—

(i) With its Alternate II when a fixed-price contract for construction is contemplated, or

(ii) With its Alternate III when a contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated.

**49.505 Other termination clauses.**

(a) *Facilities.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-11, Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition), in consolidated facilities contracts and facilities acquisition contracts. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) *Personal service contracts.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-12, Termination (Personal

Services), in solicitations and contracts for personal services (see Part 37).

(c) *Failure to perform.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-13, Failure to Perform, in facilities contracts, except facilities use contracts with nonprofit educational institutions.

(d) *Excusable delays.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-14, Excusable Delays, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, construction, and research and development on a fee basis, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated. The contracting officer shall also insert the clause in time-and-material contracts, labor-hour contracts, consolidated facilities contracts, and facilities acquisition contracts.

(e) *Communication service contracts.* This regulation does not prescribe a clause for the cancellation or termination of orders under communication service contracts with common carriers because of special agency requirements that apply to these services. An appropriate clause, however, shall be prescribed at agency level, within those agencies contracting for these services.

# Subpart 49.6—Contract Termination Forms and Formats

## 49.601 Notice of termination for convenience.

(See 49.402-3(g) for notice of termination for default.)

### 49.601-1 Telegraphic notice.

(a) *Complete termination.* The following telegraphic notice is suggested for use if a supply contract is being completely terminated for convenience. If appropriately modified, the notice may be used for other than supply contracts.

Date _____

XYZ Corporation
New York, NY 12345

Contract No. _____ is completely terminated under clause _____, effective _____ [*insert* "immediately" *or* "on _____, 20_____," *or* "as soon as you have delivered, including prior deliveries, the following items:" (*list*)]. Immediately stop all work, terminate subcontracts, and place no further orders except to the extent [*insert if applicable* "necessary to complete items not terminated or"] that you or a subcontractor wish to retain and continue for your own account any work-in-process or other materials. Telegraph similar instructions to all subcontractors and suppliers. Detailed instructions follow.

_____
(Contracting Officer)

(b) *Partial termination.* The following telegraphic notice is suggested for use if a supply contract is being partially terminated for convenience. If appropriately modified, the notice may be used for other than supply contracts.

Date _____

XYZ Corporation
New York, NY 12345

Contract No._____ is partially terminated under clause _____, effective _____ *[insert* "immediately" *or* "on _____, 20____"]. Reduce items to be delivered as follows: [*insert instructions*]. Immediately stop all work, terminate subcontracts, and place no further orders except as necessary to perform the portion not terminated or that you or a subcontractor wish to retain and continue for your account any work-in-process or other materials. Telegraph similar instructions to all subcontractors and suppliers. Detailed instructions follow.

_____
(Contracting Officer)

### 49.601-2 Letter notice.

The following letter notice of termination is suggested for use if a contract for supplies is being terminated for convenience. With appropriate modifications, it may be used in terminating contracts for other than supplies and in terminating subcontracts. This notice shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. If no prior telegraphic notice was issued, use the alternate notice that follows this notice.

NOTICE OF TERMINATION TO PRIME CONTRACTORS

[*At the top of the notice, set out all special details relating to the particular termination; e.g., name and address of company, contract number of terminated contract, items, etc.*]

(a) *Effective date of termination.* This confirms the Government's telegram to you dated _____, 20_____, terminating _____ *[insert* "completely" *or* "in part"] Contract No._____ (referred to as "the contract") for the Government's convenience under the clause entitled _____ [*insert title of appropriate termination clause*]. The termination is effective on the date and in the manner stated in the telegram.

(b) *Cessation of work and notification to immediate subcontractors.* You shall take the following steps:

(1) Stop all work, make no further shipments, and place no further orders relating to the contract, except for—

(i) The continued portion of the contract, if any;

(ii) Work-in-process or other materials that you may wish to retain for your own account; or

(iii) Work-in-process that the Contracting Officer authorizes you to continue (A) for safety precautions, (B) to clear or avoid damage to equipment, (C) to avoid immediate complete spoilage of work-in-process having a definite commercial value, or (D) to prevent any other undue loss to the Government. (If you believe this authorization is necessary or advisable, immediately notify the Contracting Officer by telephone or personal conference and obtain instructions.)

(2) Keep adequate records of your compliance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section showing the—

(i) Date you received the Notice of Termination;

(ii) Effective date of the termination; and

(iii) Extent of completion of performance on the effective date.

(3) Furnish notice of termination to each immediate subcontractor and supplier that will be affected by this termination. In the notice—

(i) Specify your Government contract number;

(ii) State whether the contract has been terminated completely or partially;

(iii) Provide instructions to stop all work, make no further shipments, place no further orders, and terminate all subcontracts under the contract, subject to the exceptions in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(iv) Provide instructions to submit any settlement proposal promptly; and

(v) Request that similar notices and instructions be given to its immediate subcontractors.

(4) Notify the Contracting Officer of all pending legal proceedings that are based on subcontracts or purchase orders under the contract, or in which a lien has been or may be placed against termination inventory to be reported to the Government. Also, promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any such proceedings that are filed after receipt of this Notice.

(5) Take any other action required by the Contracting Officer or under the Termination clause in the contract.

(c) *Termination inventory.* (1) As instructed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government all termination inventory of the following types or classes, including subcontractor termination inventory that you have the right to take: [*Contracting Officer insert proper identification or* "None"].

(2) To settle your proposal, it will be necessary to establish that all prime and subcontractor termination inventory has been properly accounted for. For detailed information, see Part 45.

(d) *Settlements with subcontractors.* You remain liable to your subcontractors and suppliers for proposals arising because of the termination of their subcontracts or orders. You are requested to settle these settlement proposals as promptly as possible. For purposes of reimbursement by the Government, settlements will be governed by the provisions of Part 49.

(e) *Completed end items.* (1) Notify the Contracting Officer of the number of items completed under the contract and still on hand and arrange for their delivery or other disposal (see 49.205).

(2) Invoice acceptable completed end items under the contract in the usual way and do not include them in the settlement proposal.

(f) *Patents.* If required by the contract, promptly forward the following to the Contracting Officer:

(1) Disclosure of all inventions, discoveries, and patent applications made in the performance of the contract.

(2) Instruments of license or assignment on all inventions, discoveries, and patent applications made in the performance of the contract.

(g) *Employees affected.* (1) If this termination, together with other outstanding terminations, will necessitate a significant reduction in your work force, you are urged to—

(i) Promptly inform the local State Employment Service of your reduction-in-force schedule in numbers and occupations, so that the Service can take timely action in assisting displaced workers;

(ii) Give affected employees maximum practical advance notice of the employment reduction and inform them of the facilities and services available to them through the local State Employment Service offices;

(iii) Advise affected employees to file applications with the State Employment Service to qualify for unemployment insurance, if necessary;

(iv) Inform officials of local unions having agreements with you of the impending reduction-in-force; and

(v) Inform the local Chamber of Commerce and other appropriate organizations which are prepared to offer practical assistance in finding employment for displaced workers of the impending reduction-in-force.

(2) If practicable, urge subcontractors to take similar actions to those described in paragraph (1) of this section.

(h) *Administrative.* The contract administration office named in the contract will identify the Contracting Officer who will be in charge of the settlement of this termination and who will, upon request, provide the necessary settlement forms. Matters not covered by this notice should be brought to the attention of the undersigned.

(i) Please acknowledge receipt of this notice as provided below.

_____
(Contracting Officer)

_____

_____
(Name of Office)

_____
(Address)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF NOTICE

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of a signed copy of this notice on _____, 20____. Two signed copies of this notice are returned.

_____
(Name of Contractor)

By _____
(Name)

_____
(Title)

(End of notice)

*Alternate notice.* If no prior telegraphic notice was issued, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the notice above:

(a) *Effective date of termination*. You are notified that Contract No. _____ (referred to as "the contract") is terminated _____ [*insert* "completely" *or* "in part"] for the Government's convenience under the clause entitled _____[*insert title of appropriate termination clause*]. The termination is effective _____ [*insert either* "immediately upon receipt of this Notice" *or* "on _____, 20____," *or* "as soon as you have delivered, including prior deliveries, the following items:" (*list*)]. Reduce items to be delivered as follows: [*insert instructions*].

**49.602 Forms for settlement of terminated contracts.**

The standard forms listed below shall be used for settling terminated prime contracts. The forms at 49.602-1 and 49.602-2 may also be used for settling terminated subcontracts. Standard forms are illustrated in Subpart 53.3.

**49.602-1 Termination settlement proposal forms.**

(a) Standard Form 1435, Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on an inventory basis (see 49.206-2(a)).

(b) Standard Form 1436, Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on a total cost basis (see 49.206-2(b)).

(c) Standard Form 1437, Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts, shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of cost-reimbursement contracts (see 49.302).

(d) Standard Form 1438, Settlement Proposal (Short Form), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the total proposal is less than $10,000 (see 49.206-1(d)).

**49.602-2 Inventory schedule forms.**

The following forms shall be used to support settlement proposals submitted on the forms specified in 49.602-1(a), (b), and (c) (see 45.606):

(a) Standard Form 1426, Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form), and Standard Form 1427, Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form).

(b) Standard Form 1428, Inventory Schedule B, and Standard Form 1429, Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet (used for reporting raw materials, purchased parts, finished components, finished product, plant equipment, and miscellaneous inventory).

(c) Standard Form 1430, Inventory Schedule C—(Work-in-Process), and Standard Form 1431, Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process).

(d) Standard Form 1432, Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment), and Standard Form 1433, Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment).

(e) Standard Form 1434, Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form for use with SF 1438 only).

**49.602-3 Schedule of accounting information.**

Standard Form 1439, Schedule of Accounting Information, shall be filed in support of a settlement proposal unless the proposal is filed on Standard Form 1438, Settlement Proposal (Short Form) (see 49.206-1(e)).

**49.602-4 Partial payments.**

Standard Form 1440, Application for Partial Payment, shall be used to apply for partial payments (see 49.112-1).

**49.602-5 Settlement agreement.**

Standard Form 30 (SF 30), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, shall be used to execute a settlement agreement (see 49.109-1).

**49.603 Formats for termination for convenience settlement agreements.**

The formats to be used for termination for convenience settlement agreements should be substantially as shown in this section (see 49.109). Termination contracting officers (TCO's) may, however, modify the contents of these agreements to conform with special termination clauses prescribed or authorized by their agencies (*e.g.*, see 49.501 and 49.505(e)).

**49.603-1 Fixed price contracts—complete termination.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlements of fixed-price contracts completely terminated.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Con-

tractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received $_____ for work and services performed, or items delivered, under the completed portion of the contract. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of $_____ *[insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from the sum of $_____ [*for proposals on an inventory basis insert gross amount of settlement; for proposals on a total cost basis, insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) of this subsection*]—

(A) The amount of $_____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of $_____ for all applicable property disposal credits [*insert if appropriate*, "and (C) the amount of $____ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section."]

(iii) The net settlement of $____ in subdivision (ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

## 49.603-2 Fixed-price contracts—partial termination.

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlements of fixed-price contracts partially terminated.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: [*specify the terminated portion clearly as to—*

*(i) Item numbers,*

*(ii) Descriptions,*

*(iii) Quantity terminated,*

*(iv) Unit price of items,*

*(v) Total price of terminated items, and*

*(vi) Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding*].

(2) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(3) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(4) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(5) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(6) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(7)(i) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of $_____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from $_____ [*insert gross amount of settlement*],

(A) the amount of $____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest) applicable to the terminated portion of the contract and

(B) the amount of $_____ for all applicable property disposal credits.

(ii) The net settlement of $_____ in subdivision (b)(7)(i) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section.

(iii) Upon payment of the net settlement of $_____, all obligations of the Contractor to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract and all obligations of the Government to take further payments or carry out other undertakings concerning the terminated portion of the contract shall cease; provided, that nothing in this agreement shall impair or affect any covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract relating to the completed or continued portion of this contract.

(8) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items in the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required*.]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified*.]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

**49.603-3 Cost reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement includes costs.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract; and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or he settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received $_____ for work and services performed, or articles delivered, under the contract before the effective date of termination. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (b)(7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of $_____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from the sum of $___ [*insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) a of this section*]—

(A) The amount of $___ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of $___ for all applicable property disposal credits [*insert if appropriate,* "and (C) the amount of $___ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section."]

(iii) The net settlement of $_____ in subdivision (b)(6)(ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and of all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) in this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent

infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government for costs under General Accounting Office exceptions or other costs of the same nature that are excluded from the settlement without prejudice to the rights of either party, as follows: [*Insert amount and describe charges not waived.]*

(xi) Claims by the Contractor against the Government, when the Contractor's rights of reimbursement are disputed, that are excluded without prejudice to the rights of either party are as follows: [*Insert the amounts and describe the claims on which the Contracting Officer has made findings and has disallowed and on which the Contractor has taken, or intends to take, timely appeal*.]

(xii) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government that are unknown in amount and involve costs alleged to be reimbursable under the contract are as follows: [*Insert the estimated amounts and describe the charges.]*

(xiii) Unknown amounts alleged by the Contractor against the Government, based upon responsibility of the Contractor to third parties that involve costs reimbursable under the contract.

(xiv) Debts due the Government by the Contractor that are based on refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts not now known to the Government, with interest, now due or that may become due the Contractor from third parties, if the amounts arise out of transactions for which reimbursement has been made to the Contractor under the contract. The Contractor shall pay to the Government, within 30 days after receipt, any of these amounts that become due from any third party or any other source. Interest at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. (App.) 1215(b)(2) shall accrue and shall be paid to the Government on any amounts that remain unpaid after the 30-day period.

(xv) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

## 49.603-4 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee.

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement is limited to fee.]*

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the amount of fee due under the contract, terminated in its entirety by Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor has received $_____ on account of its fee under the contract before the effective date of termination.

(2) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, $_____ [*insert net amount to be paid on account of fee*]. This sum, with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor on account of its fee under the contract.

(3) The Contractor's allowable costs under the contract will be paid under the terms and conditions of the contract and Parts 31 and 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. [*Insert paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection only if there are costs to be vouchered out (see 49.302) or if there are costs to be covered later by a separate settlement agreement.*]

(4) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iii) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to, or acquired by, the Contractor for the performance of the contract.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(viii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

**49.603-5 Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, for settlement agreements for cost-reimbursement contracts as a result of partial termination.]*

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the termination settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The contract is amended by deleting the terminated portion as follows: [*specify the terminated portion clearly as to—*

*(i) Item numbers,*

*(ii) Descriptions,*

*(iii) Quantity terminated,*

*(iv) Unit and total price of terminated items, and*

*(v) Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding*].

(2) The fee stated in the contract is decreased by $____, from $____ to $____ [*Insert, if appropriate,* "(3) The estimated cost of the contract is decreased by $____, from $____ to $____"].

(c) The Contractor's allowable costs and earned fee, if any, for the terminated portion of the contract will continue to be reimbursed on SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchase and Services Other Than Personal, under the applicable provisions of the contract and Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of agreement)

**49.603-6 No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 if a no-cost settlement agreement, under a complete termination, is to be executed.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement [*insert* "modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated ____" *or, if not previously terminated,* "terminates the contract in its entirety"].

(b) The parties agree as follows:

The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government because of the termination of the contract and, except as set forth below, releases it from all obligations under the contract or due to its termination. The Government agrees that all obligations under the contract are concluded, except as follows: [*List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See 49.109-2 and 49.603-1(b)(7).*]

(End of agreement)

**49.603-7 No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 if a no-cost settlement agreement, under partial termination, is to executed.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated ____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: [*Specify—*

*(i) item numbers,*

*(ii) descriptions,*

*(iii) quantity terminated,*

*(iv) unit and total price of terminated items, and*

*(v) any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.*]

(2) The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government arising under the terminated portion of the contract or by reason of its termination, including, without limitation, all obligations of the Government to make further payments or to carry out any further undertakings under the terminated portion of the contract. The Government acknowledges that the Contractor has no obligation to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract. Nothing in this paragraph affects any other covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract. Under the terminated portion of the contract, the following rights and liabilities of the parties are reserved: [*List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See 49.109-2 and 49.603-1(b)(7).]*

(End of agreement)

**49.603-8 Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlements of fixed-price contracts covering only settlements with subcontractors.*]

(a) This agreement settles that portion of the settlement proposal of the contractor that is based upon termination of the following subcontracts entered into in performing this contract: [*Insert a list of the terminated subcontracts included in this settlement.]*

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by the agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(2) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement,—

(i) Are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract,

(ii) Do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and

(iii) Do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(3) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(4) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(5) The Government agrees to pay the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, $____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], which, together with the amount of $____ previously paid the Contractor as partial, progress, or advance payments, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement, except as provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, of the amount due the Contractor for that portion of its settlement proposal that is based upon termination of the subcontracts listed above.

(6) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See 49.109-2 and 49.603-1(b)(7).*]

(End of agreement)

**49.603-9 Settlement of reservations.**

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlement of reservations.]*

(a) Supplemental Agreement No. ____, dated ____, was executed to reflect the settlement of the termination of this contract. The supplemental agreement excepted from the settlement certain items described in the agreement including the items described in paragraph (b) of this section. This supplemental agreement settles those items listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Government agrees to pay the contractor $_____ for the following reserved or excepted items:* [*List items.*]

(2) The Contractor releases and forever discharges the Government from all liability and from all existing and future claims and demands that it may have under this contract, insofar as it pertains to the contract, for the items described in paragraph (1) of this section.*

**When payment is due the Government, reverse the words "Government" and "contractor" in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2).*

(End of agreement)

**49.604 Release of excess funds under terminated contracts.**

The following format shall be used to recommend the release of excess funds under terminated contracts, except if the contracting office retains responsibility for settlement of the termination:

FROM: Termination Contracting Officer _____ [address]

To: Contracting office _____[address]

SUBJ: Terminated Contract No _____ with _____ [Contractor]

Refs:

(a) [*Cite termination notice and effective date.]*

(b) [*Cite prior letters releasing excess funds, if any.*]

(1) Referenced termination notice, ____ [*insert* "completely" *or* "partially"] terminated contract _____.

(2) Based on the best information available, it is estimated that the gross settlement cost will be $_____ The amount available for release as excess to the contract is $___. Any payments previously made to the Contractor for terminated items have been considered in arriving at the above amounts.

[*If prior letters recommending release of excess funds are cited, use the following as paragraph 2:*

The estimated settlement costs previously reported by reference (b) in the amount of $____ are revised. On the best evidence now available, it is estimated that the settlement costs will be $___ The additional amount available for release is $_____.]

(3) The related appropriations and amounts involved are:

| Appropriations | Allocated Amounts |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*Copies to:*
Paying Office
Accounting and Finance Office
Other

**49.605 Request to settle subcontractor settlement proposals.**

Contractors requesting authority to settle subcontractor settlement proposals shall furnish applicable information from the list below and any additional information required by the contracting officer:

(a) Name of contractor and address of principal office.

(b) Name and location of divisions of the applicant's plant for which authorization is requested.

(c) An explanation of the necessity and justification for the authorization requested.

(d) A full description of the applicant's organization for handling terminations, including the names of the officials in charge of processing and settling proposals.

(e) The number and dollar amount (estimated if necessary) of uncompleted contracts with Government agencies and the percentage applicable to each agency.

(f) The number and dollar amount (estimated if necessary) of uncompleted subcontracts under Government contracts and the percentage applicable to each agency.

(g) The extent of the applicant's experience in termination matters, including the handling of proposals of subcontractors.

(h) The approximate amount and general nature of terminations of the applicant currently in process.

(i) A statement that no other application has been made for any division of the applicant's plant covered by the application or, if one has been made, a full statement of the facts.

(j) The limit of authorization requested.

**49.606 Granting subcontract settlement authorization.**

Contracting officers shall use the following format when granting subcontract settlement authorization:

LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION

(a) Your request of ____ (date) is approved, and you are authorized, subject to the limitations of subsection 49.108-4 and those stated below, to settle, without further approval of the Government, all subcontracts and purchase orders terminated by you as a result of a Government contract being terminated or modified—

(1) For the convenience of the Government or

(2) Under any other circumstances that may require the Government to bear the cost of their settlement.

(b) This authorization does not extend to the disposition of Government-furnished material or articles completed but undelivered under the subcontract or purchase order, as these require screening and approval of disposal actions by the Government, except that allocable completed articles may be disposed of without Government approval or screening if the total amount (at subcontract price) when added to the amount of settlement (as computed below) does not exceed $_____ [*insert limit of authorization being granted*].

(c) This authorization is subject to the following conditions and requirements:

(1) The amount of the subcontract termination settlement does not exceed $____ [*insert limit of authorization being granted*], computed as follows:

(i) Do not deduct advance or partial payments or credits for retention or other disposal of termination inventory allocated to the settlement proposal.

(ii) Deduct amounts payable for completed articles or work at the contract price or for the settlement of termination proposals of subcontractors (except those settlements that have not been approved by the Government).

(2) Any termination inventory involved has been disposed of under subsection 49.108-4, except that screening and Government approval of scrap and salvage determinations are not required.

(3) The Contracting Officer may incorporate into each Notice of Termination specific instructions about the disposition of specific items of termination inventory, or the Contracting Officer may, at any time before final settlement, issue specific instructions. These instructions will not affect any disposal action taken by you or your subcontractors before their receipt.

(4) The settlements made by you with your subcontractors and suppliers under this authorization, including sales, retention, or other dispositions of property involved in making these settlements, are reimbursable under Part 49 and the Termination clause of the contract, and do not require approval of the Contracting Officer.

(5) Any number of separate settlements of $_____ [*insert limit of authorization granted*] or less may be made with a single subcontractor. Settlement proposals that would normally be included in a single proposal; *e.g.*, those based on a

series of separate orders for the same item under one contract, should be consolidated whenever possible and shall not be divided to bring them within the authorization.

(6) This authorization does not apply if a subcontractor or supplier is affiliated with you. For this purpose, you should consider a contractor to be affiliated with you if you are under common control or if there is any common interest between you by reason of stock ownership, or otherwise, that is sufficient to create a reasonable doubt that the bargaining between you is completely at arm's length.

(7) A representative of this office will, from time to time, review the methods used in negotiating settlements with your subcontractors and will make a selective examination of the settlements made by you. If the review indicates that you are not adequately protecting the Government's interest, this delegation will be revoked.

(End of letter)

**49.607 Delinquency notices.**

The formats of the delinquency notices in this section may be used to satisfy the requirements of 49.402-3. All notices will be sent with proof of delivery requested. (See Subpart 42.13 for stop-work orders.)

(a) *Cure notice.* If a contract is to be terminated for default before the delivery date, a "Cure Notice" is required by the Default clause. Before using this notice, it must be ascertained that an amount of time equal to or greater than the period of "cure" remains in the contract delivery schedule or any extension to it. If the time remaining in the contract delivery schedule is not sufficient to permit a realistic "cure" period of 10 days or more, the "Cure Notice" should not be issued. The "Cure Notice" may be in the following format:

CURE NOTICE

You are notified that the Government considers your ____ [*specify the contractor's failure or failures*] a condition that is endangering performance of the contract. Therefore, unless this condition is cured within 10 days after receipt of this notice [*or insert any longer time that the Contracting Officer may consider reasonably necessary*], the Government may terminate for default under the terms and conditions of the _____ [*insert clause title*] clause of this contract.

(End of notice)

(b) *Show cause notice*. If the time remaining in the contract delivery schedule is not sufficient to permit a realistic "cure" period of 10 days or more, the following "Show Cause Notice" may be used. It should be sent immediately upon expiration of the delivery period.

SHOW CAUSE NOTICE

Since you have failed to ____ *[insert* "perform Contract No. ___ within the time required by its terms", *or* "cure the conditions endangering performance under Contract No _____ as described to you in the Government's letter of _____ (date)"], the Government is considering terminating the contract under the provisions for default of this contract. Pending a final decision in this matter, it will be necessary to determine whether your failure to perform arose from causes beyond your control and without fault or negligence on your part. Accordingly, you are given the opportunity to present, in writing, any facts bearing on the question to ____ [*insert the name and complete address of the contracting officer*], within 10 days after receipt of this notice. Your failure to present any excuses within this time may be considered as an admission that none exist. Your attention is invited to the respective rights of the Contractor and the Government and the liabilities that may be invoked if a decision is made to terminate for default.

Any assistance given to you on this contract or any acceptance by the Government of delinquent goods or services will be solely for the purpose of mitigating damages, and it is not the intention of the Government to condone any delinquency or to waive any rights the Government has under the contract.

(End of notice)

* * * * * *

# PART 50—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

*Sec.*
50.000 Scope of part.
50.001 Definitions.

**Subpart 50.1—General**

50.101 Authority.
50.102 Policy.
50.103 [Reserved]
50.104 [Reserved]
50.105 Records.

**Subpart 50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority**

50.201 Delegation of authority.
50.202 Contract adjustment boards.
50.203 Limitations on exercise of authority.

**Subpart 50.3—Contract Adjustments**

50.300 Scope of subpart.
50.301 General.
50.302 Types of contract adjustment.
50.302-1 Amendments without consideration.
50.302-2 Correcting mistakes.
50.302-3 Formalizing informal commitments.
50.303 Contract adjustment.
50.303-1 Contractor requests.
50.303-2 Contractor certification.
50.304 Facts and evidence.
50.305 Processing cases.
50.306 Disposition.
50.307 Contract requirements.

**Subpart 50.4—Residual Powers**

50.400 Scope of subpart.
50.401 Standards for use.
50.402 General.
50.403 Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.
50.403-1 Indemnification requests.
50.403-2 Action on indemnification requests.
50.403-3 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**50.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for entering into, amending, or modifying contracts in order to facilitate the national defense under the extraordinary emergency authority granted by Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431–1434), referred to in this part as "the Act," and Executive Order 10789, dated November 14, 1958, referred to in this part as "the Executive order," It does not cover advance payments (see Subpart 32.4).

**50.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

"Approving authority" means an agency official or contract adjustment board authorized to approve actions under the Act and Executive order.

"Secretarial level" means a level at or above the level of a deputy assistant agency head, or a contract adjustment board.

## Subpart 50.1—General

**50.101 Authority.**

(a) The Act empowers the President to authorize agencies exercising functions in connection with the national defense to enter into, amend, and modify contracts, without regard to other provisions of law related to making, performing, amending, or modifying contracts, whenever the President considers that such action would facilitate the national defense.

(b) The Executive order authorizes the heads of the following agencies to exercise the authority conferred by the Act and to delegate it to other officials within the agency: the Government Printing Office; the Federal Emergency Management Agency; the Tennessee Valley Authority; the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; the General Services Administration; the Defense, Army, Navy, Air Force, Treasury, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Transportation Departments; the Department of Energy for functions transferred to that Department from other authorized agencies; and any other agency that may be authorized by the President.

**50.102 Policy.**

(a) The authority conferred by the Act may not—

(1) Be used in a manner that encourages carelessness and laxity on the part of persons engaged in the defense effort or

(2) Be relied upon when other adequate legal authority exists within the agency.

(b) Actions authorized under the Act shall be accomplished as expeditiously as practicable, consistent with the care, restraint, and exercise of sound judgment appropriate to the use of such extraordinary authority.

(c) Certain kinds of relief previously available only under the Act; *e.g.*, rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, are now available under the authority of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978. In accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, Part 33 must be followed in preference to Part 50 for such relief. In case of doubt as to whether Part 33 applies, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

**50.103 [Reserved]**

**50.104 [Reserved]**

**50.105 Records.**

Agencies shall maintain complete records of all actions taken under this Part 50. For each request for relief processed, these records shall include, as a minimum—

(a) The contractor's request;

(b) All relevant memorandums, correspondence, affidavits, and other pertinent documents;

(c) The Memorandum of Decision (see 50.306 and 50.402); and

(d) A copy of the contractual document implementing an approved request.

## Subpart 50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority

### 50.201 Delegation of authority.

An agency head may delegate in writing authority under the Act and Executive order, subject to the following limitations:

(a) Authority delegated shall be to a level high enough to ensure uniformity of action.

(b) Authority to approve requests to obligate the Government in excess of $50,000 may not be delegated below the secretarial level.

(c) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to approve any amendment without consideration that increases the contract price or unit price may not be delegated below the secretarial level, except in extraordinary cases or classes of cases when the agency head finds that special circumstances clearly justify such delegation.

(d) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to indemnify against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks, including extension of such indemnification to subcontracts, shall be exercised only by the Secretary or Administrator of the agency concerned, the Public Printer, or the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority (see 50.403).

### 50.202 Contract adjustment boards.

An agency head may establish a contract adjustment board with authority to approve, authorize, and direct appropriate action under this Part 50 and to make all appropriate determinations and findings. The decisions of the board shall not be subject to appeal; however, the board may reconsider and modify, correct, or reverse its previous decisions. The board shall determine its own procedures and have authority to take all action necessary or appropriate to conduct its functions.

### 50.203 Limitations on exercise of authority.

(a) The Act is not authority for—

(1) Using a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;

(2) Making any contract that violates existing law limiting profit or fees;

(3) Providing for other than full and open competition for award of contracts for supplies or services; or

(4) Waiving any bid bond, payment bond, performance bond, or other bond required by law.

(b) No contract, amendment, or modification shall be made under the Act's authority—

(1) Unless the approving authority finds that the action will facilitate the national defense;

(2) Unless other legal authority within the agency concerned is deemed to be lacking or inadequate;

(3) Except within the limits of the amounts appropriated and the statutory contract authorization (however, indemnification agreements authorized by an agency head (50.403) are not limited to amounts appropriated or to contract authorization); and

(4) That will obligate the Government for any amount over $25 million, unless the Senate and House Committees on Armed Services are notified in writing of the proposed obligation and 60 days of continuous session of Congress have passed since the transmittal of such notification. However, this paragraph (b)(4) does not apply to indemnification agreements authorized under 50.403.

(c) No contract shall be amended or modified unless the contractor submits a request before all obligations (including final payment) under the contract have been discharged. No amendment or modification shall increase the contract price to an amount higher than the lowest rejected bid of any responsible bidder, if the contract was negotiated under 10 U.S.C. 2304(a)(15) or 41 U.S.C. 252(c)(14), or FAR 14.404-1(f).

(d) No informal commitment shall be formalized unless—

(1) The contractor submits a written request for payment within 6 months after furnishing, or arranging to furnish, supplies or services in reliance upon the commitment; and

(2) The approving authority finds that, at the time the commitment was made, it was impracticable to use normal contracting procedures.

(e) The exercise of authority by officials below the secretarial level is subject to the following additional limitations:

(1) The action shall not—

(i) Release a contractor from performance of an obligation over $50,000;

(ii) Result in an increase in cost to the Government over $50,000;

(iii) Deal with, or directly affect, any matter that has been submitted to the General Accounting Office; or

(iv) Involve disposal of Government surplus property.

(2) Mistakes shall not be corrected by an action obligating the Government for over $1,000, unless the contracting officer receives notice of the mistake before final payment.

(3) The correction of a contract because of a mistake in its making shall not increase the original contract price to an amount higher than the next lowest responsive offer of a responsible offeror.

## Subpart 50.3—Contract Adjustments

**50.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes standards and procedures for processing contractors' requests for contract adjustment under the Act and Executive order.

**50.301 General.**

The fact that losses occur under a contract is not sufficient basis for exercising the authority conferred by the Act. Whether appropriate action will facilitate the national defense is a judgment to be made on the basis of all of the facts of the case. Although it is impossible to predict or enumerate all the types of cases in which action may be appropriate, examples are included in 50.302. Even if all of the factors in any of the examples are present, other considerations may warrant denying a contractor's request for contract adjustment. The examples are not intended to exclude other cases in which the approving authority determines that the circumstances warrant action.

**50.302 Types of contract adjustment.**

**50.302-1 Amendments without consideration.**

(a) When an actual or threatened loss under a defense contract, however caused, will impair the productive ability of a contractor whose continued performance on any defense contract or whose continued operation as a source of supply is found to be essential to the national defense, the contract may be amended without consideration, but only to the extent necessary to avoid such impairment to the contractor's productive ability.

(b) When a contractor suffers a loss (not merely a decrease in anticipated profits) under a defense contract because of Government action, the character of the action will generally determine whether any adjustment in the contract will be made, and its extent. When the Government directs its action primarily at the contractor and acts in its capacity as the other contracting party, the contract may be adjusted in the interest of fairness. Thus, when Government action, while not creating any liability on the Government's part, increases performance cost and results in a loss to the contractor, fairness may make some adjustment appropriate.

**50.302-2 Correcting mistakes.**

(a) A contract may be amended or modified to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake. The following are examples of mistakes that may make such action appropriate:

(1) A mistake or ambiguity consisting of the failure to express, or express clearly, in a written contract, the agreement as both parties understood it.

(2) A contractor's mistake so obvious that it was or should have been apparent to the contracting officer.

(3) A mutual mistake as to a material fact.

(b) Amending contracts to correct mistakes with the least possible delay normally will facilitate the national defense by expediting the contracting program and assuring contractors that mistakes will be corrected expeditiously and fairly.

**50.302-3 Formalizing informal commitments.**

Under certain circumstances, informal commitments may be formalized to permit payment to persons who have taken action without a formal contract; for example, when a person, responding to an agency official's written or oral instructions and relying in good faith upon the official's apparent authority to issue them, has furnished or arranged to furnish supplies or services to the agency, or to a defense contractor or subcontractor, without formal contractual coverage. Formalizing commitments under such circumstances normally will facilitate the national defense by assuring such persons that they will be treated fairly and paid expeditiously.

**50.303 Contract adjustment.**

**50.303-1 Contractor requests.**

A contractor seeking a contract adjustment shall submit a request in duplicate to the contracting officer or an authorized representative. The request, normally a letter, shall state as a minimum—

(a) The precise adjustment requested;

(b) The essential facts, summarized chronologically in narrative form;

(c) The contractor's conclusions based on these facts, showing, in terms of the considerations set forth in 50.301 and 50.302, when the contractor considers itself entitled to the adjustment; and

(d) Whether or not—

(1) All obligations under the contracts involved have been discharged;

(2) Final payment under the contracts involved has been made;

(3) Any proceeds from the request will be subject to assignment or other transfer, and to whom; and

(4) The contractor has sought the same, or a similar or related, adjustment from the General Accounting Office or any other part of the Government, or anticipates doing so.

**50.303-2 Contractor certification.**

A contractor seeking a contract adjustment that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall, at the time the request is submitted, submit a certification by a person authorized to certify the request on behalf of the contractor that—

(a) The request is made in good faith and

(b) The supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of that person's knowledge and belief.

**50.304 Facts and evidence.**

(a) *General.* When it is appropriate, the contracting officer or other agency official shall request the contractor to support any request made under 50.303-1 with any of the following information:

(1) A brief description of the contracts involved, the dates of execution and amendments, the items being acquired, the price or prices, the delivery schedules, and any special contract provisions relevant to the request.

(2) A history of performance indicating when work under the contracts or commitments began, the progress made to date, an exact statement of the contractor's remaining obligations, and the contractor's expectations regarding completion.

(3) A statement of payments received, due, and yet to be received or to become due, including advance and progress payments; amounts withheld by the Government; and information as to any obligations of the Government yet to be performed under the contracts.

(4) A detailed analysis of the request's monetary elements, including precisely how the actual or estimated dollar amount was determined and the effect of approval or denial on the contractor's profits before Federal income taxes.

(5) A statement of the contractor's understanding of why the request's subject matter cannot now, and could not at the time it arose, be disposed of under the contract terms.

(6) The best supporting evidence available to the contractor, including contemporaneous memorandums, correspondence, and affidavits.

(7) Relevant financial statements, cost analyses, or other such data, preferably certified by a certified public accountant, as necessary to support the request's monetary elements.

(8) A list of persons connected with the contracts who have factual knowledge of the subject matter, including, when possible, their names, offices or titles, addresses, and telephone numbers.

(9) A statement and evidence of steps taken to reduce losses and claims to a minimum.

(10) Any other relevant statements or evidence that may be required.

(b) *Amendments without consideration—essentiality a factor.* When a request involves possible amendment without consideration, and essentiality to the national defense is a factor (50.302-1(a)), the contractor may be asked to furnish, in addition to the facts and evidence listed in paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following information:

(1) A statement and evidence of the contractor's original breakdown of estimated costs, including contingency allowances, and profit.

(2) A statement and evidence of the contractor's present estimate of total costs under the contracts involved if it is enabled to complete them, broken down between costs accrued to date and completion costs, and between costs paid and those owed.

(3) A statement and evidence of the contractor's estimate of the final price of the contracts, taking into account all known or contemplated escalation, changes, extras, and the like.

(4) A statement of any claims known or contemplated by the contractor against the Government involving the contracts, other than those stated in response to paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(5) An estimate of the contractor's total profit or loss under the contracts if it is enabled to complete them at the estimated final contract price, broken down between profit or loss to date and completion profit or loss.

(6) An estimate of the contractor's total profit or loss from other Government business and all other sources, from the date of the first contract involved to the estimated completion date of the last contract involved.

(7) A statement of the amount of any tax refunds to date, and an estimate of those anticipated, for the period from the date of the first contract involved to the estimated completion date of the last contract involved.

(8) A detailed statement of efforts the contractor has made to obtain funds from commercial sources to enable contract completion.

(9) A statement of the minimum amount the contractor needs as an amendment without consideration to enable contract completion, and the detailed basis for that amount.

(10) An estimate of the time required to complete each contract if the request is granted.

(11) A statement of the factors causing the loss under the contracts involved.

(12) A statement of the course of events anticipated if the request is denied.

(13) Balance sheets, preferably certified by a certified public accountant, (i) for the contractor's fiscal year immediately preceding the date of the first contract, (ii) for each subsequent fiscal year, (iii) as of the request date, and (iv) projected as of the completion date of all the contracts involved (assuming the contractor is enabled to complete them at the estimated final prices), together with income statements for annual periods subsequent to the date of the first balance sheet. Balance sheets and income statements should be both consolidated and broken down by affiliates. They should show all transactions between the contractor and its affiliates, stockholders, and partners, including loans to the contractor guaranteed by any stockholder or partner.

(14) A list of all salaries, bonuses, and other compensation paid or furnished to the principal officers or partners, and of all dividends and other withdrawals, and of all payments to stockholders in any form since the date of the first contract involved.

(c) *Amendments without consideration—essentiality not a factor.* When a request involves possible amendment without consideration because of Government action, and essentiality to the national defense is not a factor (50.302-1(b)), the contractor may be asked to furnish, in addition to the facts and evidence listed in paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following information:

(1) A clear statement of the precise Government action that the contractor considers to have caused a loss under the contract, with evidence to support each essential fact.

(2) A statement and evidence of the contractor's original breakdown of estimated costs, including contingency allowances, and profit.

(3) The estimated total loss under the contract, with detailed supporting analysis.

(4) The estimated loss resulting specifically from the Government action, with detailed supporting analysis.

(d) *Correcting mistakes.* When a request involves possible correction of a mistake (50.302-2), the contractor may be asked to furnish, in addition to the facts and evidence listed in paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following information:

(1) A statement and evidence of the precise error made, ambiguity existing, or misunderstanding arising, showing what it consists of, how it occurred, and the intention of the parties.

(2) A statement explaining when the mistake was discovered, when the contracting officer was given notice of it, and whether this notice was given before completion of work under, or the effective termination date of, the contract.

(3) An estimate of profit or loss under the contract, with detailed supporting analysis.

(4) An estimate of the increase in cost to the Government resulting from the adjustment requested, with detailed supporting analysis.

(e) *Formalizing informal commitments.* When a request involves possible formalizing of an informal commitment (50.302-3), the contractor may be asked to furnish, in addition to the facts and evidence listed in paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following information:

(1) Copies of any written instructions or assurances (or a sworn statement of any oral instructions or assurances) given the contractor, and identification of the Government official who gave them.

(2) A statement as to when the contractor furnished or arranged to furnish the supplies or services involved, and to whom.

(3) Evidence that the contractor relied upon the instructions or assurances, with a full description of the circumstances that led to this reliance.

(4) Evidence that, when performing the work, the contractor expected to be compensated directly for it by the Government and did not anticipate recovering the costs in some other way.

(5) A cost breakdown supporting the amount claimed as fair compensation for the work performed.

(6) A statement and evidence of the impracticability of providing, in an appropriate contractual instrument, for the work performed.

**50.305 Processing cases.**

(a) In response to a contractor request made in accordance with 50.303-1, the contracting officer or an authorized representative shall make a thorough investigation to establish the facts necessary to decide a given case. Facts and evidence, including signed statements of material facts within the knowledge of individuals when documentary evidence is lacking, and audits if considered necessary to establish financial or cost facts, shall be obtained from contractor and Government personnel.

(b) When a case involves matters of interest to more than one Government agency, the interested agencies should maintain liaison with each other to determine whether joint action should be taken.

(c) When additional funds are required from another agency, the contracting agency may not approve adjustment requests before receiving advice that the funds will be available. The request for this advice shall give the contractor's name, the contract number, the amount of proposed relief, a brief description of the contract, and the accounting classification or fund citation. If the other agency makes additional funds available, the agency considering the adjustment request shall be solely responsible for any action taken on the request.

(d) When essentiality to the national defense is an issue (50.302-1(a)), agencies considering requests for amendment without consideration involving another agency shall obtain advice on the issue from the other agency before making the final decision. When this advice is received, the agency considering the request for amendment without consideration shall be responsible for taking whatever action is appropriate.

**50.306 Disposition.**

When approving or denying a contractor's request made in accordance with 50.303-1, the approving authority shall sign and date a Memorandum of Decision containing—

(a) The contractor's name and address, the contract identification, and the nature of the request;

(b) A concise description of the supplies or services involved;

(c) The decision reached and the actual cost or estimated potential cost involved, if any;

(d) A statement of the circumstances justifying the decision;

(e) Identification of any of the foregoing information classified "Confidential" or higher (instead of being included in the memorandum, such information may be set forth in a separate classified document referenced in the memorandum); and

(f) If some adjustment is approved, a statement in substantially the following form: "I find that the action authorized herein will facilitate the national defense." The case files supporting this statement will show the derivation and rationale for the dollar amount of the award. When the dollar amount exceeds the amounts supported by audit or other independent reviews, the approving authority will further document the rationale for deviating from the recommendation.

**50.307 Contract requirements.**

(a) The Act and Executive order require that every contract entered into, amended, or modified under this Part 50 shall contain—

(1) A citation of the Act and Executive order;

(2) A brief statement of the circumstances justifying the action; and

(3) A recital of the finding that the action will facilitate the national defense.

(b) The authority in 50.101(a) shall not be used to omit from contracts, when otherwise required, the clauses at 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees; 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation; 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation; 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act; 52.222-10, Compliance With Copeland Act Requirements; 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act; 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity; and 52.232-23, Assignment of Claims.

# Subpart 50.4—Residual Powers

**50.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes standards and procedures for exercising residual powers under the Act. The term "residual powers" includes all authority under the Act except—

(a) That covered by Subpart 50.3 and

(b) The authority to make advance payments (see Subpart 32.4).

**50.401 Standards for use.**

Subject to the limitations in 50.203, residual powers may be used in accordance with the policies in 50.102 when necessary and appropriate, all circumstances considered. In authorizing the inclusion of the clause at 52.250-1, Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804, in a contract or subcontract, an agency head may require the indemnified contractor to provide and maintain financial protection of the type and amount determined appropriate. In deciding whether to approve use of the indemnification clause, and in determining the type and amount of financial protection the indemnified contractor is to provide and maintain, an agency head shall consider such factors as self-insurance, other proof of financial responsibility, workers' compensation insurance, and the availability, cost, and terms of private insurance. The approval and determination shall be final.

**50.402 General.**

(a) When approving or denying a proposal for the exercise of residual powers, the approving authority shall sign and date a Memorandum of Decision containing substantially the same information called for by 50.306.

(b) Every contract entered into, amended, or modified under residual powers shall comply with the requirements of 50.307.

**50.403 Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.**

**50.403-1 Indemnification requests.**

(a) Contractor requests for the indemnification clause to cover unusually hazardous or nuclear risks should be submitted to the contracting officer and shall include the following information:

(1) Identification of the contract for which the indemnification clause is requested.

(2) Identification and definition of the unusually hazardous or nuclear risks for which indemnification is requested, with a statement indicating how the contractor would be exposed to them.

(3) A statement, executed by a corporate official with binding contractual authority, of all insurance coverage applicable to the risks to be defined in the contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear, including—

(i) Names of insurance companies, policy numbers, and expiration dates;

(ii) A description of the types of insurance provided (including the extent to which the contractor is self-insured or intends to self-insure), with emphasis on identifying the risks insured against and the coverage extended to persons or property, or both;

(iii) Dollar limits per occurrence and annually, and any other limitation, for relevant segments of the total insurance coverage;

(iv) Deductibles, if any, applicable to losses under the policies;

(v) Any exclusions from coverage under such policies for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks; and

(vi) Applicable workers' compensation insurance coverage.

(4) The controlling or limiting factors for determining the amount of financial protection the contractor is to provide and maintain, with information regarding the availability, cost, and terms of additional insurance or other forms of financial protection.

(5) Whether the contractor's insurance program has been approved or accepted by any Government agency; and whether the contractor has an indemnification agreement covering similar risks under any other Government program, and, if so, a brief description of any limitations.

(6) If the contractor is a division or subsidiary of a parent corporation,—

(i) A statement of any insurance coverage of the parent corporation that bears on the risks for which the contractor seeks indemnification and

(ii) A description of the precise legal relationship between parent and subsidiary or division.

(b) If the dollar value of the contractor's insurance coverage varies by 10 percent or more from that stated in an indemnification request submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, or if other significant changes in insurance coverage occur after submission and before approval, the contractor shall immediately submit to the contracting officer a brief description of the changes.

**50.403-2 Action on indemnification requests.**

(a) The contracting officer, with assistance from legal counsel and cognizant program office personnel, shall review the indemnification request and ascertain whether it contains all required information. If the contracting officer, after considering the facts and evidence, denies the request, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor promptly of the denial and of the reasons for it. If recommending approval, the

contracting officer shall forward the request (as modified, if necessary, by negotiation) through channels to the appropriate official specified in 50.201(d). The contracting officer's submission shall include all information submitted by the contractor and—

(1) All pertinent information regarding the proposed contract or program, including the period of performance, locations, and facilities involved;

(2) A definition of the unusually hazardous or nuclear risks involved in the proposed contract or program, with a statement that the parties have agreed to it;

(3) A statement by responsible authority that the indemnification action would facilitate the national defense;

(4) A statement that the contract will involve unusually hazardous or nuclear risks that could impose liability upon the contractor in excess of financial protection reasonably available;

(5) A statement that the contractor is complying with applicable Government safety requirements;

(6) A statement of whether the indemnification should be extended to subcontractors; and

(7) A description of any significant changes in the contractor's insurance coverage (see 50.403-1(b)) occurring since submission of the indemnification request.

(b) Approval of a request to include the indemnification clause in a contract shall be by a Memorandum of Decision executed by the appropriate official specified in 50.201(d).

(c) When use of the indemnification clause is approved under paragraph (b) of this section, the definition of unusually hazardous or nuclear risks (see paragraph (a)(2) of this section) shall be incorporated into the contract, along with the clause.

(d) When approval is—

(1) Authorized in the Memorandum of Decision and

(2) Justified by the circumstances, the contracting officer may approve the contractor's written request to provide for indemnification of subcontractors, using the same procedures as those required for contractors.

**50.403-3 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.250-1, Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804, in contracts whenever the approving official determines that the contractor shall be indemnified against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks (also see 50.403-2(c)). In cost-reimbursement contracts, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

* * * * * *

# PART 51—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

*Sec.*
51.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 51.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources**

51.100 Scope of subpart.
51.101 Policy.
51.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.
51.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.
51.104 Furnishing assistance to contractors.
51.105 Payment for shipments.
51.106 Title.
51.107 Contract clause.

**Subpart 51.2—Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles**

51.200 Scope of subpart.
51.201 Policy.
51.202 Authorization.
51.203 Means of obtaining service.
51.204 Use of interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services.
51.205 Contract clause.

This page intentionally left blank.

**51.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the use by contractors of Government supply sources and interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services.

## Subpart 51.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

**51.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use of Government supply sources (see 51.102(c)) by contractors. In this subpart, the terms "contractors" and "contracts" include "subcontractors" and "subcontracts."

**51.101 Policy.**

(a) If it is in the Government's interest, and if supplies or services required in the performance of a Government contract are available from Government supply sources, contracting officers may authorize contractors to use these sources in performing—

(1) Government cost-reimbursement contracts;

(2) Other types of negotiated contracts when the agency determines that a substantial dollar portion of the contractor's contracts are of a Government cost-reimbursement nature; or

(3) A contract under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46, *et seq.*) if:

(i) The nonprofit agency requesting use of the supplies and services is providing a commodity or service to the Federal Government, and

(ii) The supplies or services received are directly used in making or providing a commodity or service, approved by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled, to the Federal Government (see Subpart 8.7).

(b) Contractors with fixed-price Government contracts that require protection of security classified information may acquire security equipment through GSA sources (see 41 CFR 101-26.507).

(c) Contracting officers shall authorize contractors purchasing supply items for Government use that are available from the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see Subpart 8.7) to purchase such items from the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), the General Services Administration (GSA), and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) if they are available from these agencies through their distribution facilities. Mandatory supplies that are not available from DLA/GSA/VA shall be ordered through the appropriate central nonprofit agency (see 52.208-9(c)).

**51.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.**

(a) Before issuing an authorization to a contractor to use Government supply sources in accordance with 51.101(a) or (b), the contracting officer shall place in the contract file a written finding supporting issuance of the authorization. A written finding is not required when authorizing use of Government supply sources in accordance with 51.101(c). Except for findings under 51.101(a)(3), the determination shall be based on, but not limited to, considerations of the following factors:

(1) The administrative cost of placing orders with Government supply sources and the program impact of delay factors, if any.

(2) The lower cost of items available through Government supply sources.

(3) Suitability of items available through Government supply sources.

(4) Delivery factors such as cost and time.

(5) Recommendations of the contractor.

(b) Authorizations to subcontractors shall be issued through, and with the approval of, the contractor.

(c) Upon deciding to authorize a contractor to use Government supply sources, the contracting officer shall request, in writing, as applicable—

(1) A FEDSTRIP activity address code, through the agency's central contact point for matters involving activity address codes, from the:

General Services Administration
FCSI
Washington DC 20406

(2) A MILSTRIP activity address code from the appropriate Department of Defense (DOD) service point listed in Section 1 of the Introduction to the DOD Activity Address Directory;

(3) Approval for the contractor to use Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) supply sources from the:

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (Code 90)
Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management
Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue NW
Washington DC 20420

(4) Approval for the contractor to acquire helium from the:

Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management
Helium Field Operations
801 S. Fillmore Street
Amarillo TX 79101-3545

or

(5) Approval from the appropriate agency for the contractor to use a Government supply source other than those identified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(4) of this section.

(d) Each request made under paragraph (c) of this section shall contain—

(1) The complete address(es) to which the contractor's mail, freight, and billing documents are to be directed;

(2) A copy of the contracting officer's letter of authorization to the contractor;

(3) The prime contract number(s); and

(4) The effective date and duration of each contract.

(e) In each authorization to the contractor, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall cite the contract number(s) involved;

(2) Shall, when practicable, limit the period of the authorization;

(3) Shall specify, as appropriate, that—

(i) When requisitioning from GSA or DOD, the contractor shall use FEDSTRIP or MILSTRIP, as appropriate, and include the activity address code assigned by GSA or DOD;

(ii) When requisitioning from the VA, the contractor should use FEDSTRIP or MILSTRIP, as appropriate, Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services (see 53.302-347), or an agency-approved form; and

(iii) When placing orders for helium with the Bureau of Land Management, the contractor shall reference the Federal contract number on the purchase order;

(4) May include any other limitations or conditions deemed necessary. For example, the contracting officer may—

(i) Authorize purchases from Government supply sources of any overhead supplies, but no production supplies;

(ii) Limit any authorization requirement to use Government sources to a specific dollar amount, thereby leaving the contractor free to make smaller purchases from other sources if so desired;

(iii) Restrict the authorization to certain facilities or to specific contracts; or

(iv) Provide specifically if vesting of title is to differ from other property acquired or otherwise furnished by the contractor for use under the contract; and

(5) Shall instruct the contractor to comply with the applicable policies and procedures prescribed in this subpart.

(f) After issuing the authorization, the authorizing agency shall be responsible for—

(1) Ensuring that contractors comply with the terms of their authorizations and that supplies and services obtained from Government supply sources are properly accounted for and properly used;

(2) Any indebtedness incurred for supplies or services and not satisfied by the contractor; and

(3) Submitting, in writing, to the appropriate Government sources, address changes of the contractor and deletions when contracts are completed or terminated.

**51.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.**

(a) Contractors placing orders under Federal Supply Schedules shall follow the terms of the applicable schedule and authorization and include with each order—

(1) A copy of the authorization (unless a copy was previously furnished to the Federal Supply Schedule contractor); and

(2) The following statement: This order is placed under written authorization from _____ dated _____. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this order and those of your Federal Supply Schedule contract, the latter will govern.

(b) If a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order placed by a Government contractor under an agency authorization, the contracting officer shall report the circumstances to the:

General Services Administration
FCO
Washington DC 20406

(c) Contractors placing orders for Government stock shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of the contracting officer's authorization, using FEDSTRIP or MILSTRIP procedures, as appropriate;

(2) Use only the Government activity address code obtained by the contracting officer in accordance with 51.102(e) along with the contractor's assigned access code, when ordering from GSA Customer Supply Centers.

(3) Order only those items required in the performance of their contracts.

**51.104 Furnishing assistance to contractors.**

After receiving an activity address code, the contracting officer will notify the appropriate GSA regional office or military activity, which will contact the contractor and—

(a) Provide initial copies of ordering information and instructions; and

(b) When necessary, assist the contractor in preparing and submitting, as appropriate—

(1) The initial FEDSTRIP or MILSTRIP requisitions, the Optional Form 347, or the agency-approved forms;

(2) A completed GSA Form 457, FSS Publications Mailing List Application, so that the contractor will automatically receive current copies of required publications; or

(3) A completed GSA Form 3525, Application for Customer Supply Center Services and (Address Change).

**51.105 Payment for shipments.**

GSA, DOD, and VA will not forward bills to contractors for supplies ordered from Government stock until after the supplies have been shipped. Receipt of billing is sufficient evidence to establish contractor liability and to provide a basis

for payment. Contracting officers should direct their contractors to make payment promptly upon receipt of billings.

**51.106 Title.**

(a) Title to all property acquired by the contractor under the contracting officer's authorization shall vest in the parties as provided in the contract, unless specifically provided for otherwise.

(b) If contracts are with educational institutions and the Government Property clause at 52.245-2, Alternate II, or 52.245-5, Alternate I, is used, title to property having an acquisition cost of less than $5,000 shall vest in the contractor as provided in the clause. Agencies may provide higher thresholds, if appropriate.

**51.107 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.251-1, Government Supply Sources, in solicitations and contracts when the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to acquire supplies or services from a Government supply source. If a facilities contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 51.2—Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles

### 51.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use by contractors of interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services. In this subpart, the terms "contractors" and "contracts" include "subcontractors" and "subcontracts" (see 45.304).

### 51.201 Policy.

(a) If it is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may authorize cost-reimbursement contractors to obtain, for official purposes only, interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services, including—

(1) Fuel and lubricants,

(2) Vehicle inspection, maintenance, and repair,

(3) Vehicle storage, and

(4) Commercially rented vehicles for short-term use.

(b) Complete rebuilding of major components of contractor-owned or -leased equipment requires the approval of the contracting officer in each instance.

(c) Government contractors shall not be authorized to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in performance of any contract other than a cost-reimbursement contract, except as otherwise specifically approved by the Administrator of the General Services Administration at the request of the agency involved.

### 51.202 Authorization.

(a) The contracting officer may authorize a cost-reimbursement contractor to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services, if the contracting officer has—

(1) Determined that the authorization will accomplish the agency's contractual objectives and effect demonstrable economies;

(2) Received evidence that the contractor has obtained motor vehicle liability insurance covering bodily injury and property damage, with limits of liability as required or approved by the agency, protecting the contractor and the Government against third-party claims arising from the ownership, maintenance, or use of an interagency fleet management system vehicle (IFMS);

(3) Arranged for periodic checks to ensure that authorized contractors are using vehicles and related services exclusively under cost-reimbursement contracts;

(4) Ensured that contractors shall establish and enforce suitable penalties for their employees who use or authorize the use of Government vehicles for other than performance of Government contracts (see 41 CFR 101-38.301-1);

(5) Received a written statement that the contractor will assume, without the right of reimbursement from the Government, the cost or expense of any use of interagency fleet management vehicles (IFMS) and services not related to the performance of the contract; and

(6) Considered any recommendations of the contractor.

(b) The authorization shall—

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Cite the contract number;

(3) Specify any limitations on the authority, including its duration, and any other pertinent information; and

(4) Instruct the contractor to comply with the applicable policies and procedures provided in this subpart.

(c) Authorizations to subcontractors shall be issued through, and with the approval of, the contractor.

(d) Contracting officers authorizing contractor use of interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services subject their agencies to the responsibilities and liabilities provided in 41 CFR 101-39.4 regarding accidents and claims.

### 51.203 Means of obtaining service.

(a) Authorized contractors shall submit requests for interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services in writing to the appropriate GSA regional Federal Supply Service Bureau, Attention: Regional fleet manager, except that requests for more than five vehicles shall be submitted to:

General Services Administration
FBF
Washington DC 20406,

and not to the regions. Each request shall include the following:

(1) Two copies of the agency authorization to obtain vehicles and related services from GSA.

(2) The number of vehicles and related services required and period of use.

(3) A list of the contractor's employees who are authorized to request vehicles and related services.

(4) A listing of the make, model, and serial numbers of contractor-owned or-leased equipment authorized to be serviced.

(5) Billing instructions and address.

(b) Contractors requesting unusual quantities of vehicles should do so as far in advance as possible to facilitate availability.

**51.204 Use of interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services.**

Contractors authorized to use interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services shall comply with the requirements of 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1 and the operator's packet furnished with each vehicle. See 41 CFR 101-6.4 for additional guidance for home-to-work use of Government vehicles.

**51.205 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.251-2, Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to use interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services.

* * * * * *

VOLUME II—PARTS 52, 53, & INDEX

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

ISSUED SEPTEMBER 2001 BY THE :

**GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**
**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE**
**NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION**

(This edition includes the consolidation of all Federal Acquisition Circulars through **97-27**)

**TITLE 48—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM**

**Chapter 1**

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

**Volume II**

# FOREWORD

This September 2001 edition is a complete reissue of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). It includes all Federal Acquisition Circulars through 97-27. The effective date of the overall FAR remains April 1, 1984.

The FAR is the primary regulation for use by all Federal Executive agencies in their acquisition of supplies and services with appropriated funds. It became effective on April 1, 1984, and is issued within applicable laws under the joint authorities of the Administrator of General Services, the Secretary of Defense, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under the broad policy guidelines of the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget.

The FAR precludes agency acquisition regulations that unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate the FAR, limits agency acquisition regulations to those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within an agency, and provides for coordination, simplicity, and uniformity in the Federal acquisition process. It also provides for agency and public participation in developing the FAR and agency acquisition regulations.

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

# PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

*Sec.*
52.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses**

52.100 Scope of subpart.
52.101 Using Part 52.
52.102 Incorporating provisions and clauses.
52.103 Identification of provisions and clauses.
52.104 Procedures for modifying and completing provisions and clauses.
52.105 Procedures for using alternates.
52.106 [Reserved]
52.107 Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1.

**Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses**

52.200 Scope of subpart.
52.201 [Reserved]
52.202-1 Definitions.
52.203-1 [Reserved]
52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.
52.203-3 Gratuities.
52.203-4 [Reserved]
52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.
52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.
52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.
52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.
52.203-9 [Reserved]
52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.
52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.
52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.
52.204-1 Approval of Contract.
52.204-2 Security Requirements.
52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.
52.204-4 Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.
52.204-5 Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business).
52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.
52.205 [Reserved]
52.206 [Reserved]
52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).
52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).
52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.
52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.
52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment.
52.208-1 [Reserved]
52.208-2 [Reserved]
52.208-3 [Reserved]
52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.
52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.
52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.
52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.
52.208-8 Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data.
52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply or Services.
52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.
52.209-2 [Reserved]
52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing.
52.209-4 First Article Approval—Government Testing.
52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters.
52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment.
52.210 [Reserved]
52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29.
52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.
52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.
52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.
52.211-5 Material Requirements.
52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal.
52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards.
52.211-8 Time of Delivery.
52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery.
52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.
52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.
52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.
52.211-13 Time Extensions.
52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.
52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.
52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.
52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.
52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.

52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.
52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.
52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.
52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.
52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.
52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.
52.213-2 Invoices.
52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.
52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).
52.214-1 [Reserved]
52.214-2 [Reserved]
52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.
52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.
52.214-5 Submission of Bids.
52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders.
52.214-7 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.
52.214-8 [Reserved]
52.214-9 Failure to Submit Bid.
52.214-10 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-11 [Reserved]
52.214-12 Preparation of Bids.
52.214-13 Telegraphic Bids.
52.214-14 Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-15 Period for Acceptance of Bids.
52.214-16 Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.
52.214-17 [Reserved]
52.214-18 Preparation of Bids—Construction.
52.214-19 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction.
52.214-20 Bid Samples.
52.214-21 Descriptive Literature.
52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.
52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.
52.214-24 Multiple Technical Proposals.
52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.
52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-28 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-30 Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.
52.214-31 Facsimile Bids.
52.214-32 [Reserved]
52.214-33 [Reserved]
52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.
52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.
52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.
52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.
52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.
52.215-4 [Reserved]
52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.
52.215-6 Place of Performance.
52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.
52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.
52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.
52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.
52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.
52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.
52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.
52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.
52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.
52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.
52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes.
52.215-20 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.
52.215-21 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
52.216-1 Type of Contract.
52.216-2 Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies.
52.216-3 Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies.
52.216-4 Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material.
52.216-5 Price Redetermination—Prospective.
52.216-6 Price Redetermination—Retroactive.
52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment.
52.216-8 Fixed Fee.
52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction.
52.216-10 Incentive Fee.
52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee.
52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.
52.216-13 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities.
52.216-14 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use.
52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.
52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.

52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets.
52.216-18 Ordering.
52.216-19 Order Limitations.
52.216-20 Definite Quantity.
52.216-21 Requirements.
52.216-22 Indefinite Quantity.
52.216-23 Execution and Commencement of Work.
52.216-24 Limitation of Government Liability.
52.216-25 Contract Definitization.
52.216-26 Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization.
52.216-27 Single or Multiple Awards.
52.216-28 Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services.
52.217-1 [Reserved]
52.217-2 Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.
52.217-3 Evaluation Exclusive of Options.
52.217-4 Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award.
52.217-5 Evaluation of Options.
52.217-6 Option for Increased Quantity.
52.217-7 Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item.
52.217-8 Option to Extend Services.
52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.
52.218 [Reserved]
52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations.
52.219-2 Equal Low Bids.
52.219-3 Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside.
52.219-4 Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns.
52.219-5 Very Small Business Set-Aside.
52.219-6 Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.
52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.
52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns.
52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.
52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.
52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.
52.219-12 Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.
52.219-13 [Reserved]
52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting.
52.219-15 [Reserved]
52.219-16 Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan.
52.219-17 Section 8(a) Award.
52.219-18 Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.
52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.
52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.
52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.
52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.
52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.
52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.
52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.
52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.
52.220 [Reserved]
52.221 [Reserved]
52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.
52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.
52.222-3 Convict Labor.
52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.
52.222-5 [Reserved]
52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.
52.222-7 Withholding of Funds.
52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records.
52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees.
52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.
52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards).
52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment.
52.222-13 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.
52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.
52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.
52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.
52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts.
52.222-18 Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.
52.222-19 Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies.
52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.
52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.
52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.
52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.
52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation.
52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.
52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.
52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.
52.222-28 [Reserved]
52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.
52.222-30 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Method).
52.222-31 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Percentage Method).

52.222-32 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Actual Method).
52.222-33 [Reserved]
52.222-34 [Reserved]
52.222-35 Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans.
52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities.
52.222-37 Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans.
52.222-38 Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements.
52.222-39 [Reserved]
52.222-40 [Reserved]
52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.
52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.
52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).
52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.
52.222-45 [Reserved]
52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.
52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).
52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification.
52.222-49 Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown.
52.222-50 [Reserved]
52.223-1 [Reserved]
52.223-2 [Reserved]
52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.
52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.
52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.
52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.
52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.
52.223-8 [Reserved]
52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.
52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.
52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.
52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.
52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.
52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.
52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.
52.224-2 Privacy Act.
52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.
52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.
52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
52.225-5 Trade Agreements.
52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.
52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.
52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.
52.225-9 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials.
52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials.
52.225-11 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.
52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.
52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.
52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.
52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.
52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.
52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.
52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.
52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.
52.227-1 Authorization and Consent.
52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.
52.227-3 Patent Indemnity.
52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.
52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity.
52.227-6 Royalty Information.
52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.
52.227-8 [Reserved]
52.227-9 Refund of Royalties.

52.227-10 Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.
52.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form).
52.227-12 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form).
52.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.
52.227-14 Rights in Data—General.
52.227-15 Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.
52.227-16 Additional Data Requirements.
52.227-17 Rights in Data—Special Works.
52.227-18 Rights in Data—Existing Works.
52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights.
52.227-20 Rights in Data—SBIR Program.
52.227-21 Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.
52.227-22 Major System—Minimum Rights.
52.227-23 Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).
52.228-1 Bid Guarantee.
52.228-2 Additional Bond Security.
52.228-3 Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).
52.228-4 Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.
52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.
52.228-6 [Reserved]
52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.
52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.
52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.
52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.
52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.
52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.
52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.
52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.
52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds— Construction.
52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.
52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.
52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.
52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.
52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).
52.229-5 Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico.
52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.
52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.
52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.
52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.
52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.
52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.
52.230-4 Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.
52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.
52.230-6 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.
52.231 [Reserved]
52.232-1 Payments.
52.232-2 Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts.
52.232-3 Payments under Personal Services Contracts.
52.232-4 Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts.
52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.
52.232-6 Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers.
52.232-7 Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts.
52.232-8 Discounts for Prompt Payment.
52.232-9 Limitation on Withholding of Payments.
52.232-10 Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.
52.232-11 Extras.
52.232-12 Advance Payments.
52.232-13 Notice of Progress Payments.
52.232-14 Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns.
52.232-15 Progress Payments Not Included.
52.232-16 Progress Payments.
52.232-17 Interest.
52.232-18 Availability of Funds.
52.232-19 Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year.
52.232-20 Limitation of Cost.
52.232-21 Limitation of Cost (Facilities).
52.232-22 Limitation of Funds.
52.232-23 Assignment of Claims.
52.232-24 Prohibition of Assignment of Claims.
52.232-25 Prompt Payment.
52.232-26 Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.
52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.
52.232-28 Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments.
52.232-29 Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items.
52.232-30 Installment Payments for Commercial Items.
52.232-31 Invitation to Propose Financing Terms.

52.232-32 Performance-Based Payments.
52.232-33 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration.
52.232-34 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration.
52.232-35 Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information.
52.232-36 Payment by Third Party.
52.232-37 Multiple Payment Arrangements.
52.232-38 Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer.
52.233-1 Disputes.
52.233-2 Service of Protest.
52.233-3 Protest after Award.
52.234-1 Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III.
52.235 [Reserved]
52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor.
52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.
52.236-3 Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work.
52.236-4 Physical Data.
52.236-5 Material and Workmanship.
52.236-6 Superintendence by the Contractor.
52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.
52.236-8 Other Contracts.
52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.
52.236-10 Operations and Storage Areas.
52.236-11 Use and Possession Prior to Completion.
52.236-12 Cleaning Up.
52.236-13 Accident Prevention.
52.236-14 Availability and Use of Utility Services.
52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.
52.236-16 Quantity Surveys.
52.236-17 Layout of Work.
52.236-18 Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts.
52.236-19 Organization and Direction of the Work.
52.236-20 [Reserved]
52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction.
52.236-22 Design Within Funding Limitations.
52.236-23 Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor.
52.236-24 Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts.
52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers.
52.236-26 Preconstruction Conference.
52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction).
52.236-28 Preparation of Proposals—Construction.
52.237-1 Site Visit.
52.237-2 Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation.
52.237-3 Continuity of Services.
52.237-4 Payment by Government to Contractor.
52.237-5 Payment by Contractor to Government.
52.237-6 Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government.
52.237-7 Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance.
52.237-8 Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals.
52.237-9 Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals.
52.237-10 Identification of Uncompensated Overtime.
52.238 [Reserved]
52.239-1 Privacy or Security Safeguards.
52.240 [Reserved]
52.241 Utility Services Provisions and Clauses.
52.241-1 Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation.
52.241-2 Order of Precedence—Utilities.
52.241-3 Scope and Duration of Contract.
52.241-4 Change in Class of Service.
52.241-5 Contractor's Facilities.
52.241-6 Service Provisions.
52.241-7 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services.
52.241-8 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services.
52.241-9 Connection Charge.
52.241-10 Termination Liability.
52.241-11 Multiple Service Locations.
52.241-12 Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge.
52.241-13 Capital Credits.
52.242-1 Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs.
52.242-2 Production Progress Reports.
52.242-3 Penalties for Unallowable Costs.
52.242-4 Certification of Final Indirect Costs.
52.242-5 [Reserved]
52.242-6 [Reserved]
52.242-7 [Reserved]
52.242-8 [Reserved]
52.242-9 [Reserved]
52.242-10 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage.
52.242-11 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail.
52.242-12 Report of Shipment (REPSHIP).
52.242-13 Bankruptcy.
52.242-14 Suspension of Work.
52.242-15 Stop-Work Order.
52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities.
52.242-17 Government Delay of Work.
52.243-1 Changes—Fixed-Price.
52.243-2 Changes—Cost-Reimbursement.
52.243-3 Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours.
52.243-4 Changes.

52.243-5 Changes and Changed Conditions.
52.243-6 Change Order Accounting.
52.243-7 Notification of Changes.
52.244-1 [Reserved]
52.244-2 Subcontracts.
52.244-3 [Reserved]
52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).
52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.
52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.
52.245-1 Property Records.
52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).
52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property.
52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form).
52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts).
52.245-6 Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts).
52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities).
52.245-8 Liability for the Facilities.
52.245-9 Use and Charges.
52.245-10 Government Property (Facilities Acquisition).
52.245-11 Government Property (Facilities Use).
52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).
52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).
52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities.
52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities.
52.245-16 Facilities Equipment Modernization.
52.245-17 Special Tooling.
52.245-18 Special Test Equipment.
52.245-19 Government Property Furnished “As Is.”
52.246-1 Contractor Inspection Requirements.
52.246-2 Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price.
52.246-3 Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement.
52.246-4 Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price.
52.246-5 Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement.
52.246-6 Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour.
52.246-7 Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed-Price.
52.246-8 Inspection of Research and Development— Cost-Reimbursement.
52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form).
52.246-10 Inspection of Facilities.
52.246-11 Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement.
52.246-12 Inspection of Construction.
52.246-13 Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements.
52.246-14 Inspection of Transportation.
52.246-15 Certificate of Conformance.
52.246-16 Responsibility for Supplies.
52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature.
52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature.
52.246-19 Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria.
52.246-20 Warranty of Services.
52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.
52.246-22 [Reserved]
52.246-23 Limitation of Liability.
52.246-24 Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items.
52.246-25 Limitation of Liability—Services.
52.247-1 Commercial Bill of Lading Notations.
52.247-2 Permits, Authorities, or Franchises.
52.247-3 Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office.
52.247-4 Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities.
52.247-5 Familiarization with Conditions.
52.247-6 Financial Statement.
52.247-7 Freight Excluded.
52.247-8 Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed.
52.247-9 Agreed Weight—General Freight.
52.247-10 Net Weight—General Freight.
52.247-11 Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture.
52.247-12 Supervision, Labor, or Materials.
52.247-13 Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts.
52.247-14 Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment.
52.247-15 Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading.
52.247-16 Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight.
52.247-17 Charges.
52.247-18 Multiple Shipments.
52.247-19 Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading.
52.247-20 Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers.
52.247-21 Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage.
52.247-22 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods.
52.247-23 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods.
52.247-24 Advance Notification by the Government.
52.247-25 Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators.
52.247-26 Government Direction and Marking.
52.247-27 Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement.
52.247-28 Contractor’s Invoices.
52.247-29 F.o.b. Origin.
52.247-30 F.o.b. Origin, Contractor’s Facility.
52.247-31 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed.
52.247-32 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid.
52.247-33 F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials.

52.247-34 F.o.b. Destination.
52.247-35 F.o.b. Destination, Within Consignee's Premises.
52.247-36 F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment.
52.247-37 F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment.
52.247-38 F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation.
52.247-39 F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation.
52.247-40 Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation.
52.247-41 C.& f. Destination.
52.247-42 C.i.f. Destination.
52.247-43 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation.
52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation.
52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.
52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers.
52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin.
52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.
52.247-49 Destination Unknown.
52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.
52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers.
52.247-52 Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points.
52.247-53 Freight Classification Description.
52.247-54 [Reserved]
52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property.
52.247-56 Transit Arrangements.
52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits.
52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments.
52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments.
52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics.
52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.
52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.
52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.
52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.
52.247-65 F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments.
52.247-66 Returnable Cylinders.
52.247-67 Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit.
52.248-1 Value Engineering.
52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.
52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.
52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).
52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).
52.249-3 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements).
52.249-4 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form).
52.249-5 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions).
52.249-6 Termination (Cost-Reimbursement).
52.249-7 Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer).
52.249-8 Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service).
52.249-9 Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development).
52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction).
52.249-11 Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition).
52.249-12 Termination (Personal Services).
52.249-13 Failure to Perform.
52.249-14 Excusable Delays.
52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.
52.251-1 Government Supply Sources.
52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services.
52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference.
52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference.
52.252-3 Alterations in Solicitation.
52.252-4 Alterations in Contract.
52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions.
52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses.
52.253-1 Computer Generated Forms.

**Subpart 52.3—Provision and Clause Matrix**

52.300 Scope of subpart.
52.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix).

**52.000 Scope of part.**

This part—

(a) Gives instructions for using provisions and clauses in solicitations and/or contracts;

(b) Sets forth the solicitation provisions and contract clauses prescribed by this regulation; and

(c) Presents a matrix listing the FAR provisions and clauses applicable to each principal contract type and/or purpose (*e.g.*, fixed-price supply, cost-reimbursement research and development).

## Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

**52.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart—

(a) Gives instructions for using Part 52, including the explanation and use of provision and clause numbers, prescriptions, prefaces, and the matrix;

(b) Prescribes procedures for incorporating, identifying, and modifying provisions and clauses in solicitations and contracts, and for using alternates; and

(c) Describes the derivation of FAR provisions and clauses.

**52.101 Using Part 52.**

(a) *Definition*. "Modification," as used in this subpart, means a minor change in the details of a provision or clause that is specifically authorized by the FAR and does not alter the substance of the provision or clause (see 52.104).

(b) Numbering—(1) *FAR provisions and clauses*. Subpart 52.2 sets forth the text of all FAR provisions and clauses, each in its own separate subsection. The subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR. Each FAR provision or clause is uniquely identified. All FAR provision and clause numbers begin with "52.2," since the text of all FAR provisions and clauses appear in Subpart 52.2. The next two digits of the provision or clause number correspond to the number of the FAR subject part in which the provision or clause is prescribed. The FAR provision or clause number is then completed by a hyphen and a sequential number assigned within each section of Subpart 52.2. The following example illustrates the makeup of the FAR provision or clause number (see Figure 1 below).

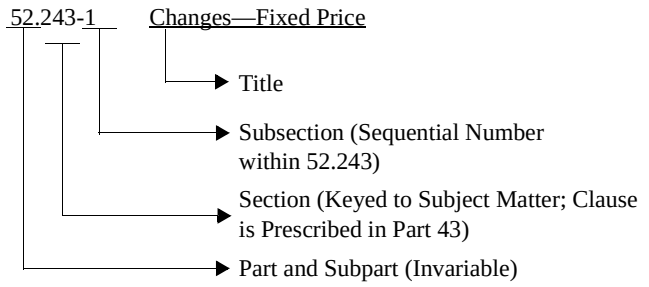



**Figure 1**

(2)(i) *Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR*. Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR are—

(A) Prescribed and included in authorized agency acquisition regulations issued within an agency to satisfy the specific needs of the agency as a whole;

(B) Prescribed and included in a regulation issued by a suborganization of an agency to satisfy the needs of that particular suborganization; or

(C) Developed for use at a suborganizational level of an agency, not meant for repetitive use, but intended to meet the needs of an individual acquisition and, thus, impractical to include in either an agency or suborganization acquisition regulation. (See 1.301(c).)

(ii) Supplemental provisions or clauses published in agency acquisition regulations shall be in full text and the prescription for the use of each shall be included. Supplemental provisions or clauses published in agency acquisition regulations shall be numbered in the same manner in which FAR provisions and clauses are numbered except that—

(A) If it is included in an agency acquisition regulation that is published in the *Federal Register* and is codified in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations* (48 CFR), the number shall be preceded by the chapter number within 48 CFR assigned by the CFR staff; and

(B) The sequential number shall be "70" or a higher number (see 1.303).

(iii) The sequential number at the end of the number of a provision or clause that supplements the FAR, like its counterpart at the end of any FAR provision or clause number, indicates the subsection location of the provision or clause in Subpart 52.2 of the agency acquisition regulation that contains its full text. If, for example, an agency acquisition regulation contains only one provision followed by only one clause supplementing the FAR in its section 52.236 (Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts), then the sequential numbers would be "70" for the provision and "71" for the clause.

(c) *Prescriptions*. Each provision or clause in Subpart 52.2 is prescribed at that place in the FAR text where the subject matter of the provision or clause receives its primary treat-

ment. The prescription includes all conditions, requirements, and instructions for using the provision or clause and its alternates, if any. The provision or clause may be referred to in other FAR locations.

(d) *Introductory text.* Within Subpart 52.2, the introductory text of each provision or clause includes a cross-reference to the location in the FAR subject text that prescribes its use.

(e) *Matrix*. (1) The matrix in Subpart 52.3 contains a column for each principal type and/or purpose of contract (*e.g.*, fixed-price supply, cost reimbursement research and development). The matrix lists the—

(i) Required solicitation provisions;

(ii) Required-when-applicable solicitation provisions;

(iii) Optional solicitation provisions;

(iv) Required contract clauses;

(v) Required-when-applicable contract clauses; and

(vi) Optional contract clauses.

(2) For each provision or clause listed, the matrix provides information on—

(i) Whether incorporation by reference is or is not authorized (see 52.102);

(ii) The section of the Uniform Contract Format (UCF) in which it is to be located, if it is used in an acquisition that is subject to the UCF;

(iii) Its number;

(iv) The citation of the FAR text that prescribes its use; and

(v) Its title.

(3) Since the matrix does not provide sufficient information to determine the applicability of a provision or clause in the "required-when-applicable" and "optional" categories, contracting officers shall refer to the FAR text (cited in the matrix) that prescribes its use.

(4) The FAR matrix may be reproduced at agency levels, and at subordinate levels, for the purpose of supplementing it with agency-developed provisions and clauses. The resulting consolidated matrices may be included in agency acquisition regulations.

(f) *Dates*. Since they are subject to revision from time to time, all provisions, clauses, and alternates are dated; *e.g.*, (Dec 1983). To avoid questions concerning which version of any provision, clause, or alternate is operative in any given solicitation or contract, its date shall be included whether it is incorporated by reference or in full text.

**52.102 Incorporating provisions and clauses.**

(a) Provisions and clauses should be incorporated by reference to the maximum practical extent, rather than being incorporated in full text, even if they—

(1) Are used with one or more alternates or on an optional basis;

(2) Are prescribed on a "substantially as follows" or "substantially the same as" basis, provided they are used verbatim;

(3) Require modification or the insertion by the Government of fill-in material (see 52.104); or

(4) Require completion by the offeror or prospective contractor. This instruction also applies to provisions completed as annual representations and certifications.

(b) Except for provisions and clauses prescribed in 52.107, any provision or clause that can be accessed electronically by the offeror or prospective contractor may be incorporated by reference in solicitations and/or contracts. However, the contracting officer, upon request, shall provide the full text of any provision or clause incorporated by reference.

(c) Agency approved provisions and clauses prescribed in agency acquisition regulations, and provisions and clauses not authorized by Subpart 52.3 to be incorporated by reference, need not be incorporated in full text, provided the contracting officer includes in the solicitation and contract a statement that—

(1) Identifies all provisions and clauses that require completion by the offeror or prospective contractor;

(2) Specifies that the provisions and clauses must be completed by the offeror or prospective contractor and must be submitted with the quotation or offer; and

(3) Identifies to the offeror or prospective contractor at least one electronic address where the full text may be accessed.

(d) An agency may develop a group listing of provisions and clauses that apply to a specific category of contracts. An agency group listing may be incorporated by reference in solicitations and/or contracts in lieu of citing the provisions and clauses individually, provided the group listing is made available electronically to offerors and prospective contractors.

(e) A provision or clause that is not available electronically to offerors and prospective contractors shall be incorporated in solicitations and/or contracts in full text if it is—

(1) A FAR provision or clause that otherwise is not authorized to be incorporated by reference (see Subpart 52.3); or

(2) A provision or clause prescribed for use in an agency acquisition regulation.

(f) Provisions or clauses may not be incorporated by reference by being listed in the—

(1) Provision at 52.252-3, Alterations in Solicitations; or

(2) Clause at 52.252-4, Alterations in Contract.

**52.103 Identification of provisions and clauses.**

(a) Whenever any FAR provision or clause is used without deviation in a solicitation or contract, whether it is incorporated by reference or in full text, it shall be identified by num-

ber, title, and date. This identification shall also be used if the FAR provision or clause is used with an authorized deviation, except that the contracting officer shall then insert "(DEVIATION)" after the date. Solicited firms and contractors will be advised of the meaning of this insertion through the use of the (1) provision at 52.252-5, Authorized Deviations in Provisions, or (2) clause at 52.252-6, Authorized Deviations in Clauses. The above mentioned provision and clause are prescribed in 52.107(e) and (f).

(b) Any provision or clause that supplements the FAR whether it is incorporated by reference or in full text shall be clearly identified by number, title, date, and name of the regulation. When a supplemental provision or clause is used with an authorized deviation, insert "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(c) A provision or clause of the type described in 52.101(b)(2)(i)(C) shall be identified by the title, date, and the name of the agency or suborganization within the agency that developed it.

(d) Except for provisions or clauses covered by 52.103(c), the following hypothetical examples illustrate how a provision or clause that supplements the FAR shall be identified when it is incorporated in solicitations and/or contracts by reference or in full text:

(1) If Part 14 (Sealed Bidding) of the X Agency Acquisition Regulation, published in the *Federal Register* and codified as Chapter 99 in 48 CFR, prescribes the use of a provision entitled "Bid Envelopes," dated October 1983, and that provision is sequentially the first provision or clause appearing in Section 52.214 of the X Agency Acquisition Regulation, then the identification of that provision shall be "9952.214-70—Bid Envelopes (Oct 1983)."

(2) Assume that Y, a major organizational element of the X Agency, is authorized to issue the Y Acquisition Regulation, which is not published in the *Federal Register* and codified in 48 CFR. If Part 36 (Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts) of the Y Acquisition Regulation prescribes the use of a clause entitled "Refrigerated Display Cases," dated March 1983, pertaining to a specialized type of construction work, and that clause is sequentially the second provision or clause appearing in Section 52.236 of the Y Acquisition Regulation, then the identification of that clause shall be "52.236-71—Refrigerated Display Cases (Mar 1983)—Y Acquisition Regulation."

### 52.104 Procedures for modifying and completing provisions and clauses.

(a) The contracting officer must not modify provisions and clauses unless the FAR authorizes their modification. For example—

(1) "The contracting officer may use a period shorter than 60 days (but not less than 30 days) in paragraph (x) of the clause"; or

(2) "The contracting officer may substitute the words 'task order' for the word 'Schedule' wherever that word appears in the clause."

(b) When modifying provisions or clauses incorporated by reference, insert the changed wording directly below the title of the provision or clause identifying to the lowest level necessary (*e.g.*, paragraph, sentence, word), to clearly indicate what is being modified.

(c) When modifying provisions or clauses incorporated in full text, modify the language directly by substituting the changed wording as permitted.

(d) When completing blanks in provisions or clauses incorporated by reference, insert the fill-in information directly below the title of the provision or clause identifying to the lowest level necessary to clearly indicate the blanks being filled in.

(e) When completing blanks in provisions or clauses incorporated in full text, insert the fill-in information in the blanks of the provision or clause.

### 52.105 Procedures for using alternates.

(a) The FAR accommodates a major variation in a provision or clause by use of an alternate. The FAR prescribes alternates to a given provision or clause in the FAR subject text where the provision or clause is prescribed. The alternates to each provision or clause are titled "Alternate I," "Alternate II," "Alternate III," etc.

(b) When an alternate is used, its date shall be cited along with the date of the basic provision or clause; *e.g.*, 52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing (Oct 1983)—Alternate I (Dec 1983).

(c) Under certain circumstances, a provision or clause may be used with two or more alternates. In these circumstances, each of the applicable alternates shall be cited, whether incorporated by reference or in full text; *e.g.*, 52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing (Oct 1983)—Alternate I (Dec 1983) and Alternate II (Feb 1984). However, under no circumstances may an alternate to a specific provision or clause be applied to any other provision or clause.

### 52.106 [Reserved]

### 52.107 Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-1, Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference, in solicitations in order to incorporate provisions by reference.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference, in solicitations and contracts in order to incorporate clauses by reference.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-3, Alterations in Solicitation, in solicitations in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the solicitation that apply to the solicitation phase only, except for any provision authorized for use with a deviation.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-4, Alterations in Contract, in solicitations and contracts in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the contract, or parts of the solicitations that apply to the contract phase, except for any clause authorized for use with a deviation.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-5, Authorized Deviations in Provisions, in solicitations that include any FAR or supplemental provision with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental provision is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the provision when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental provision, except that the contracting officer shall insert "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-6, Authorized Deviations in Clauses, in solicitations and contracts that include any FAR or supplemental clause with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental clause is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the clause when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental clause, except that the contracting officer shall insert "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

## Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

**52.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart sets forth the text of all FAR provisions and clauses (see 52.101(b)(1)) and gives a cross-reference to the location in the FAR that prescribes the provision or clause.

**52.201 [Reserved]**

**52.202-1 Definitions.**

As prescribed in section 2.201, insert the following clause:

DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001)

(a) "Agency head" or "head of the agency" means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) "Commercial item" means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. "Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the non-governmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services—

(i) "Catalog price" means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(ii) "Market prices" means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.

(d) "Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) "Nondevelopmental item" means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (May 2001)*. If the contract is for personal services; construction; architect-engineer services; or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, delete paragraph (g) of the basic clause.

**52.203-1 [Reserved]**

**52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.**

As prescribed in 3.103-1, insert the following provision. If the solicitation is a Request for Quotations, the terms "Quotation" and "Quoter" may be substituted for "Offer" and "Offeror."

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that—

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to—

(i) Those prices;

(ii) The intention to submit an offer;, or

(iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision _____ [*insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization*];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this provision have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

**52.203-3 Gratuities.**

As prescribed in 3.202, insert the following clause:

GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative—

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (*e.g.*, an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled—

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This paragraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.203-4 [Reserved]**

**52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.**

As prescribed in 3.404, insert the following clause:

COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

**52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.**

As prescribed in 3.503-2, insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1995)*. As prescribed in 3.503-2, substitute the following paragraph in place of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation. For acquisitions of commercial items, the prohibition in paragraph (a) applies only to the extent that any agreement restricting sales by subcontractors results in the Federal Government being treated differently from any other prospective purchaser for the sale of the commercial item(s).

**52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.**

As prescribed in 3.502-3, insert the following clause:

ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor" as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from—

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including paragraph (c)(5) but excepting paragraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

(End of clause)

**52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.**

As prescribed in 3.104-9(a), insert the following clause:

CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may—

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which—

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either—

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.203-9 [Reserved]**

**52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.**

As prescribed in 3.104-9(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be—

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts—

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may—

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.**

As prescribed in 3.808, insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989—

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

**52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.**

As prescribed in 3.808, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) *Prohibitions*. (1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions: (i) *Agency and legislative liaison by own employees*. (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

*(1)* Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

*(2)* Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action—

*(1)* Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

*(2)* Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

*(3)* Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) *Professional and technical services*. (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of—

*(1)* A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

*(2)* Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) *Disclosure*. (1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to *include* profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes—

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) *Penalties*. (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) *Cost allowability.* Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

**52.204-1 Approval of Contract.**

As prescribed in 4.103, insert the following clause:

APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)

This contract is subject to the written approval of [*identify title of designated agency official here*] and shall not be binding until so approved.

(End of clause)

**52.204-2 Security Requirements.**

As prescribed in 4.404(a), insert the following clause:

SECURITY REQUIREMENTS (AUG 1996)

(a) This clause applies to the extent that this contract involves access to information classified "Confidential," "Secret," or "Top Secret."

(b) The Contractor shall comply with—

(1) The Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the *National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual* (DOD 5220.22-M); and

(2) Any revisions to that manual, notice of which has been furnished to the Contractor.

(c) If, subsequent to the date of this contract, the security classification or security requirements under this contract are changed by the Government and if the changes cause an increase or decrease in security costs or otherwise affect any other term or condition of this contract, the contract shall be subject to an equitable adjustment as if the changes were directed under the Changes clause of this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph (d) but excluding any reference to the Changes clause of this contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that involve access to classified information.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If a cost contract for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, add the following paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) to the basic clause:

(e) If a change in security requirements, as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), results (1) in a change in the security classification of this contract or any of its elements from an unclassified status or a lower classification to a higher classification, or (2) in more restrictive area controls than previously required, the Contractor shall exert every reasonable effort compatible with the Contractor's established policies to continue the performance of work under the contract in compliance with the change in security classification or requirements. If, despite reasonable efforts, the Contractor determines that the continuation of work under this contract is not practicable because of the change in security classification or requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing. Until resolution of the problem is made by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall continue safeguarding all classified material as required by this contract.

(f) After receiving the written notification, the Contracting Officer shall explore the circumstances surrounding the proposed change in security classification or requirements, and shall endeavor to work out a mutually satisfactory method whereby the Contractor can continue performance of the work under this contract.

(g) If, 15 days after receipt by the Contracting Officer of the notification of the Contractor's stated inability to proceed, (1) the application to this contract of the change in security classification or requirements has not been withdrawn, or (2) a

mutually satisfactory method for continuing performance of work under this contract has not been agreed upon, the Contractor may request the Contracting Officer to terminate the contract in whole or in part. The Contracting Officer shall terminate the contract in whole or in part, as may be appropriate, and the termination shall be deemed a termination under the terms of the Termination for the Convenience of the Government clause.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984)*. If employee identification is required for security or other reasons in a construction contract or architect-engineer contract, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic clause:

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon the release of any employee. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

**52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.**

As prescribed in 4.905, insert the following provision:

TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Common parent," as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)*.

❏ TIN: _____.

❏ TIN has been applied for.

❏ TIN is not required because:

❏ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

❏ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

❏ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) *Type of organization*.

❏ Sole proprietorship;

❏ Partnership;

❏ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

❏ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

❏ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

❏ Foreign government;

❏ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

❏ Other _____.

(f) *Common parent*.

❏ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

❏ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

**52.204-4 Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.**

As prescribed in 4.303, insert the following clause:

PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as—

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

"Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as—

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

**52.204-5 Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business).**

As prescribed in 4.603(b), insert the following provision:

WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) *Definition.* "Women-owned business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) *Representation.* [*Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.*] The offeror represents that it ❑ is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

**52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.**

As prescribed in 4.603(a), insert the following provision:

DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUNE 1999)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(1) Company name.

(2) Company address.

(3) Company telephone number.

(4) Line of business.

(5) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(6) Date the company was started.

(7) Number of people employed by the company.

(8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet home page at http://www.customerservice@dnb.com. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

**52.205 [Reserved]**

**52.206 [Reserved]**

**52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).**

As prescribed in 7.305(a), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF COST COMPARISON (SEALED-BID) (FEB 1993)

(a) This solicitation is part of a Government cost comparison to determine whether accomplishing the specified work under contract or by Government performance is more economical. If Government performance is determined to be more economical, this solicitation will be canceled and no contract will be awarded.

(b) The Government's cost estimate for performance by the Government will be based on the work statement in this solicitation and will be submitted by designated agency personnel to the Contracting Officer in a sealed envelope not later than the time set for bid opening. At the public bid opening, the Contracting Officer will open the bids and the envelope containing the cost estimate for Government performance and announce the result. This announcement will be based on an initial comparison of the cost of Government performance with the cost of contract performance, as indicated on the cost comparison form.

(c) The abstract of bids, completed cost comparison form, and detailed data supporting the cost estimate for Government performance will be made available to interested parties for review for a period of _____ [*insert a number from 15 to 30, depending on the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(a)(1)(iv)*)] working days, beginning with the date the documents are available to interested parties. The Government will not make a final determination either for contract or Government performance during this period. During this period, directly affected parties may file with the Contracting Officer written requests, based on specific objections, for administrative review of the cost comparison result under the agency appeals procedures. The appeals procedure shall be used only to resolve questions concerning the calculation of the cost comparison and will not apply to decisions regarding selection of one bidder in preference to another. Agency determinations under the appeals procedure shall be final.

(d) After evaluation of bids and resolution of any requests under the appeals procedure, the Contracting Officer will either award a contract or cancel this solicitation. The completed cost comparison analysis will be made available to interested parties.

(e) A cost estimate for Government performance is considered a bid for purposes of this solicitation's Late Modifications of Bids or Withdrawal of Bids provision, and a late modification that displaces an otherwise low cost estimate for Government performance shall not be considered.

(End of provision)

**52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).**

As prescribed in 7.305(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF COST COMPARISON (NEGOTIATED) (FEB 1993)

(a) This solicitation is part of a Government cost comparison to determine whether accomplishing the specified work under contract or by Government performance is more economical. If Government performance is determined to be more economical, this solicitation will be canceled and no contract will be awarded.

(b) The Government's cost estimate for performance by the Government will be based on the work statement in this solicitation and will be submitted by designated agency personnel to the Contracting Officer in a sealed envelope not later than the time set for receipt of initial proposals.

(c) After completion of proposal evaluation, negotiation, and selection of the most advantageous proposal, the Contracting Officer, in the presence of the preparer of the cost estimate for Government performance, will open the sealed cost estimate envelope. These officials will make a cost comparison before public announcement. Depending on whether the cost comparison result favors performance under contract or Government performance, the procedure in either paragraph (1) or (2) following applies:

(1) If the result of the cost comparison favors performance under contract and administrative approval is obtained, the Contracting Officer will award a contract and publicly reveal the completed cost comparison form showing the cost estimate for Government performance, its detailed supporting data, and the Contractor's name. However, this award is conditioned on the offer remaining the more economical alternative after (i) completion of a public review period of _____ [*insert a numeral from 15 to 30, depending upon the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(b)(3))*] working days beginning with the date this information is available to interested parties and (ii) resolution of any requests for review under the agency appeals procedure (see paragraph (d) of this section). The Government assumes no liability for costs incurred during the periods specified in (i) and (ii). The Contracting Officer will then either notify the Contractor in writing that it may proceed with performance of the contract or will cancel the contract at no cost to the Government.

(2) If the result of the cost comparison favors Government performance, the Contracting Officer will publicly disclose this result, the completed cost comparison form and its detailed supporting data, and the price of the offer most advantageous to the Government. After (i) completion of a public review period of _____ [*insert a numeral from 15 to 30, depending upon the complexity of the matter (see 7.306(b)(3))*] working days beginning with the date this information is available to interested parties and (ii) resolution of any requests for review under the agency appeals procedure (see paragraph (d) of this section), the Contracting Officer will either cancel this solicitation or award a contract, as appropriate.

(d) During the public review period, directly affected parties may file with the Contracting Officer written requests, based on specific objections, for administrative review of the cost comparison result under the agency appeals procedure. The appeals procedure shall be used only to resolve questions concerning the calculation of the cost comparison and will not apply to questions concerning award to one offeror in preference to another. Agency determinations under the appeals procedure shall be final.

(e) A cost estimate for Government performance is considered a proposal for purposes of this solicitation's Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Proposals or Quotations provision, and a late modification that displaces an otherwise low cost estimate for Government performance shall not be considered.

(End of provision)

**52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.**

As prescribed in 7.305(c), insert the following clause:

RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall give Government employees who have been or will be adversely affected or separated as a result of award of this contract the right of first refusal for employment openings under the contract in positions for which they are qualified, if that employment is consistent with post-Government employment conflict of interest standards.

(b) Within 10 days after contract award, the Contracting Officer will provide to the Contractor a list of all Government employees who have been or will be adversely affected or separated as a result of award of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer the names of individuals identified on the list who are hired within 90 days after contract performance begins. This report shall be forwarded within 120 days after contract performance begins.

(End of clause)

**52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.**

As prescribed in 7.203, insert the following provision:

ECONOMIC PURCHASE QUANTITY—SUPPLIES (AUG 1987)

(a) Offerors are invited to state an opinion on whether the quantity(ies) of supplies on which bids, proposals or quotes are requested in this solicitation is (are) economically advantageous to the Government

_____

_____

_____

_____

(b) Each offeror who believes that acquisitions in different quantities would be more advantageous is invited to recommend an economic purchase quantity. If different quantities are recommended, a total and a unit price must be quoted for applicable items. An economic purchase quantity is that quantity at which a significant price break occurs. If there are significant price breaks at different quantity points, this information is desired as well.

| OFFEROR RECOMMENDATIONS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item | Quantity | Price Quotation | Total |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

(c) The information requested in this provision is being solicited to avoid acquisitions in disadvantageous quantities and to assist the Government in developing a data base for future acquisitions of these items. However, the Government reserves the right to amend or cancel the solicitation and resolicit with respect to any individual item in the event quotations received and the Government's requirements indicate that different quantities should be acquired.

(End of provision)

**52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment.**

As prescribed in 7.404, insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO PURCHASE EQUIPMENT (FEB 1995)

(a) The Government may purchase the equipment provided on a lease or rental basis under this contract. The Contracting Officer may exercise this option only by providing a unilateral modification to the Contractor. The effective date of the purchase will be specified in the unilateral modification and may be any time during the period of the contract, including any extensions thereto.

(b) Except for final payment and transfer of title to the Government, the lease or rental portion of the contract becomes complete and lease or rental charges shall be discontinued on the day immediately preceding the effective date of purchase specified in the unilateral modification required in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) The purchase conversion cost of the equipment shall be computed as of the effective date specified in the unilateral modification required in paragraph (a) of this clause, on the basis of the purchase price set forth in the contract, minus the total purchase option credits accumulated during the period of lease or rental, calculated by the formula contained elsewhere in this contract.

(d) The accumulated purchase option credits available to determine the purchase conversion cost will also include any

credits accrued during a period of lease or rental of the equipment under any previous Government contract if the equipment has been on continuous lease or rental. The movement of equipment from one site to another site shall be "continuous rental."

**52.208-1 [Reserved]**

**52.208-2 [Reserved]**

**52.208-3 [Reserved]**

**52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.**

As prescribed in 8.1104(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

VEHICLE LEASE PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) Upon the submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the Government shall pay rent for each vehicle at the rate(s) specified in this contract.

(b) Rent shall accrue from the beginning of this contract, or from the date each vehicle is delivered to the Government, whichever is later, and shall continue until the expiration of the contract term or the termination of this contract. However, rent shall accrue only for the period that each vehicle is in the possession of the Government.

(c) Rent shall not accrue for any vehicle that the Contracting Officer determines does not comply with the Condition of Leased Vehicles clause of this contract or otherwise does not comply with the requirements of this contract, until the vehicle is replaced or the defects are corrected.

(d) Rent shall not accrue for any vehicle during any period when the vehicle is unavailable or unusable as a result of the Contractor's failure to render services for the operation and maintenance of the vehicle as prescribed by this contract.

(e) Rent stated in monthly terms shall be prorated on the basis of 1/30th of the monthly rate for each day the vehicle is in the Government's possession. If this contract contains a mileage provision, the Government shall pay rent as provided in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.**

As prescribed in 8.1104(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

CONDITION OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

Each vehicle furnished under this contract shall be of good quality and in safe operating condition, and shall comply with the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (49 CFR 571) and State safety regulations applicable to the vehicle. The Government shall accept or reject the vehicles promptly after receipt. If the Contracting Officer determines that any vehicle furnished is not in compliance with this contract, the Contracting Officer shall promptly inform the Contractor in writing. If the Contractor fails to replace the vehicle or correct the defects as required by the Contracting Officer, the Government may—

(a) By contract or otherwise, correct the defect or arrange for the lease of a similar vehicle and shall charge or set off against the Contractor any excess costs occasioned thereby; or

(b) Terminate the contract under the Default clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.**

As prescribed in 8.1104(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

MARKING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government may place nonpermanent markings or decals, identifying the using agency, on each side, and on the front and rear bumpers, of any motor vehicle leased under this contract. The Government shall use markings or decals that are removable without damage to the vehicle.

(b) The Contractor may use placards for temporary identification of vehicles except that the placards may not contain any references to the Contractor that may be construed as advertising or endorsement by the Government of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.**

As prescribed in 8.1104(d), insert a clause substantially as follows:

TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (MAY 1986)

While it is the intent that vehicles leased under this contract will operate on Federal tags, the Government reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the Contractor shall furnish the Government documentation necessary to allow acquisition of such tags. Federal tags are the responsibility of the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.208-8 Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data.**

As prescribed in 8.505, insert the following clause:

REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA (APR 2002)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Bureau of Land Management," as used in this clause, means the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Amarillo Field Office, Helium Operations, located at 801 South Fillmore Street, Suite 500, Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

"Federal helium supplier" means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office's Authorized List of Federal Helium Suppliers available via the Internet at http://www.nm.blm.gov/www/amfo/amfo_home.html.

"Major helium requirement" means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

(b) *Requirements*—(1) Contractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.

(2) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer the following data within 10 days after the Contractor or subcontractor receives a delivery of helium from a Federal helium supplier—

(i) The name of the supplier;

(ii) The amount of helium purchased;

(iii) The delivery date(s); and

(iv) The location where the helium was used.

(c) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in any subcontract or order that involves a major helium requirement.

(End of clause)

**52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply or Services.**

As prescribed in 8.003, insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR USE OF MANDATORY SOURCES OF SUPPLY OR SERVICES (FEB 2002)

(a) Certain supplies or services to be provided under this contract for use by the Government are required by law to be obtained from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (the Committee) under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (JWOD) (41 U.S. C. 48). Additionally, certain of these supplies are available from the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), the General Services Administration (GSA), or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). The Contractor shall obtain mandatory supplies or services to be provided for Government use under this contract from the specific sources indicated in the contract schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer if a mandatory source is unable to provide the supplies or services by the time required, or if the quality of supplies or services provided by the mandatory source is unsatisfactory. The Contractor shall not purchase the supplies or services from other sources until the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor that the Committee or a JWOD central nonprofit agency has authorized purchase from other sources.

(c) Price and delivery information for the mandatory supplies is available from the Contracting Officer for the supplies obtained through the DLA/GSA/VA distribution facilities. For mandatory supplies or services that are not available from DLA/GSA/VA, price and delivery information is available from the appropriate central nonprofit agency. Payments shall be made directly to the source making delivery. Points of contact for JWOD central nonprofit agencies are:

(1) National Industries for the Blind (NIB)
1901 North Beauregard Street, Suite 200
Alexandria, VA 22311-1705
(703) 998-0770

(2) NISH
2235 Cedar Lane
Vienna, VA 22182-5200
(703) 560-6800

(End of clause)

**52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.**

As prescribed in 9.206-2, insert the following clause:

QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1995)

(a) *Definition*. "Qualification requirement," as used in this clause, means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award.

(b) One or more qualification requirements apply to the supplies or services covered by this contract. For those supplies or services requiring qualification, whether the covered product or service is an end item under this contract or simply a component of an end item, the product, manufacturer, or source must have demonstrated that it meets the standards prescribed for qualification before award of this contract. The product, manufacturer, or source must be qualified at the time of award whether or not the name of the product, manufacturer, or source is actually included on a qualified products list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified bidders list. Offerors should contact the agency activity designated below to obtain all requirements that they or their products or services, or their subcontractors or their products or services, must satisfy to become qualified and to arrange for an opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification.

(Name) _____

(Address) _____

(c) If an offeror, manufacturer, source, product or service covered by a qualification requirement has already met the standards specified, the relevant information noted below should be provided.

Offeror's Name _____

Manufacturer's Name _____

Source's Name _____

Item Name _____

Service Identification _____

Test Number _____ (to the extent known)

(d) Even though a product or service subject to a qualification requirement is not itself an end item under this contract, the product, manufacturer, or source must nevertheless be qualified at the time of award of this contract. This is necessary whether the Contractor or a subcontractor will ultimately provide the product or service in question. If, after award, the Contracting Officer discovers that an applicable qualification requirement was not in fact met at the time of award, the Contracting Officer may either terminate this contract for default or allow performance to continue if adequate consideration is offered and the action is determined to be otherwise in the Government's best interests.

(e) If an offeror, manufacturer, source, product or service has met the qualification requirement but is not yet on a qualified products list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified bidders list, the offeror must submit evidence of qualification prior to award of this contract. Unless determined to be in the Government's interest, award of this contract shall not be delayed to permit an offeror to submit evidence of qualification.

(f) Any change in location or ownership of the plant where a previously qualified product or service was manufactured or performed requires reevaluation of the qualification. Similarly, any change in location or ownership of a previously qualified manufacturer or source requires reevaluation of the qualification. The reevaluation must be accomplished before the date of award.

(End of clause)

**52.209-2 [Reserved]**

**52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing.**

As prescribed in 9.308-1(a) and (b), insert the following clause:

FIRST ARTICLE APPROVAL—CONTRACTOR TESTING (SEPT 1989)

[*Contracting Officer shall insert details*]

(a) The Contractor shall test _____ unit(s) of Lot/Item _____as specified in this contract. At least _____ calendar days before the beginning of first article tests, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the time and location of the testing so that the Government may witness the tests.

(b) The Contractor shall submit the first article test report within _____ calendar days from the date of this contract to _____ [*insert address of the Government activity to receive the report*] marked "FIRST ARTICLE TEST REPORT: Contract No. _____, Lot/Item No. _____" Within _____ calendar days after the Government receives the test report, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the conditional approval, approval, or disapproval of the first article. The notice of conditional approval or approval shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with all requirements of the specifications and all other terms and conditions of this contract. A notice of conditional approval shall state any further action required of the Contractor. A notice of disapproval shall cite reasons for the disapproval.

(c) If the first article is disapproved, the Contractor, upon Government request, shall repeat any or all first article tests. After each request for additional tests, the Contractor shall make any necessary changes, modifications, or repairs to the first article or select another first article for testing. All costs related to these tests are to be borne by the Contractor, includ-

ing any and all costs for additional tests following a disapproval. The Contractor shall then conduct the tests and deliver another report to the Government under the terms and conditions and within the time specified by the Government. The Government shall take action on this report within the time specified in paragraph (b) of this subsection. The Government reserves the right to require an equitable adjustment of the contract price for any extension of the delivery schedule, or for any additional costs to the Government related to these tests.

(d) If the Contractor fails to deliver any first article report on time, or the Contracting Officer disapproves any first article, the Contractor shall be deemed to have failed to make delivery within the meaning of the Default clause of this contract.

(e) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, and if the approved first article is not consumed or destroyed in testing, the Contractor may deliver the approved first article as part of the contract quantity if it meets all contract requirements for acceptance.

(f) If the Government does not act within the time specified in paragraph (b) or (c) of this subsection, the Contracting Officer shall, upon timely written request from the Contractor, equitably adjust under the changes clause of this contract the delivery or performance dates and/or the contract price, and any other contractual term affected by the delay.

(g) Before first article approval, the acquisition of materials or components for, or the commencement of production of, the balance of the contract quantity is at the sole risk of the Contractor. Before first article approval, the costs thereof shall not be allocable to this contract for (1) progress payments, or (2) termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

(h) The Government may waive the requirement for first article approval test where supplies identical or similar to those called for in the schedule have been previously furnished by the offeror/contractor and have been accepted by the Government. The offeror/contractor may request a waiver.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1997)*. As prescribed in 9.308-1(a)(2) and (b)(2), add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) The Contractor shall produce both the first article and the production quantity at the same facility.

*Alternate II (Sept 1989)*. As prescribed in 9.308-1(a)(3) and (b)(3), substitute the following paragraph (g) for paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

(g) Before first article approval, the Contracting Officer may, by written authorization, authorize the Contractor to acquire specific materials or components or to commence production to the extent essential to meet the delivery schedules. Until first article approval is granted, only costs for the first article and costs incurred under this authorization are allocable to this contract for (1) progress payments, or (2) termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government. If first article tests reveal deviations from contract requirements, the Contractor shall, at the location designated by the Government, make the required changes or replace all items produced under this contract at no change in the contract price.

**52.209-4 First Article Approval—Government Testing.**

As prescribed in 9.308-2(a) and (b), insert the following clause:

FIRST ARTICLE APPROVAL—GOVERNMENT TESTING
(SEPT 1989)

[*Contracting Officer shall insert details*]

(a) The Contractor shall deliver ___unit(s) of Lot/Item ___ within ____ calendar days from the date of this contract to the Government at _____ [*insert name and address of the testing facility*] for first article tests. The shipping documentation shall contain this contract number and the Lot/Item identification. The characteristics that the first article must meet and the testing requirements are specified elsewhere in this contract.

(b) Within _____ calendar days after the Government receives the first article, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the conditional approval, approval, or disapproval of the first article. The notice of conditional approval or approval shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with all requirements of the specifications and all other terms and conditions of this contract. A notice of conditional approval shall state any further action required of the Contractor. A notice of disapproval shall cite reasons for the disapproval.

(c) If the first article is disapproved, the Contractor, upon Government request, shall submit an additional first article for testing. After each request, the Contractor shall make any necessary changes, modifications, or repairs to the first article or select another first article for testing. All costs related to these tests are to be borne by the Contractor, including any and all costs for additional tests following a disapproval. The Contractor shall furnish any additional first article to the Government under the terms and conditions and within the time specified by the Government. The Government shall act on this first article within the time limit specified in paragraph (b) of this clause. The Government reserves the right to require an equitable adjustment of the contract price for any extension of the delivery schedule or for any additional costs to the Government related to these tests.

(d) If the Contractor fails to deliver any first article on time, or the Contracting Officer disapproves any first article, the Contractor shall be deemed to have failed to make delivery within the meaning of the Default clause of this contract.

(e) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor—

(1) May deliver the approved first article as a part of the contract quantity, provided it meets all contract requirements for acceptance and was not consumed or destroyed in testing; and

(2) Shall remove and dispose of any first article from the Government test facility at the Contractor's expense.

(f) If the Government does not act within the time specified in paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall, upon timely written request from the Contractor, equitably adjust under the Changes clause of this contract the delivery or performance dates and/or the contract price, and any other contractual term affected by the delay.

(g) The Contractor is responsible for providing operating and maintenance instructions, spare parts support, and repair of the first article during any first article test.

(h) Before first article approval, the acquisition of materials or components for, or the commencement of production of, the balance of the contract quantity is at the sole risk of the Contractor. Before first article approval, the costs thereof shall not be allocable to this contract for (1) progress payments, or (2) termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

(i) The Government may waive the requirement for first article approval test where supplies identical or similar to those called for in the schedule have been previously furnished by the Offeror/Contractor and have been accepted by the Government. The Offeror/Contractor may request a waiver.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1997)*. As prescribed in 9.308-2(a)(2) and (b)(2), add the following paragraph (j) to the basic clause:

(j) The Contractor shall produce both the first article and the production quantity at the same facility.

*Alternate II (Sept 1989)*. As prescribed in 9.308-2(a)(3) and (b)(3), substitute the following paragraph (h) for paragraph (h) of the basic clause:

(h) Before first article approval, the Contracting Officer may, by written authorization, authorize the Contractor to acquire specific materials or components or to commence production to the extent essential to meet the delivery schedules. Until first article approval is granted, only costs for the first article and costs incurred under this authorization are allocable to this contract for (1) progress payments, or (2) termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government. If first article tests reveal deviations from contract requirements, the Contractor shall, at the location designated by the Government, make the required changes or replace all items produced under this contract at no change in the contract price.

**52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters.**

As prescribed in 9.409(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals—

(A) Are ❑ are not ❑ presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ❑ have not ❑, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ❑ are not ❑ presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ❑ has not ❑, within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (*e.g.*, general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to ren-

der, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

**52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment.**

As prescribed in 9.409(b), insert the following clause:

PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JULY 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

**52.210 [Reserved]**

**52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29.**

As prescribed in 11.204(a), insert the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998)

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service
Specifications Section, Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925
Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(End of provision)

**52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.**

As prescribed in 11.204(b), insert the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained—

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or

(b) By submitting a request to the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

**52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.**

As prescribed in 11.204(c), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from:

(Activity) _____

(Complete address) _____

_____

(Telephone number) _____

(Person to be contacted) _____

The request should identify the solicitation number and the specification requested by date, title, and number, as cited in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.**

As prescribed in 11.204(d), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

(Activity) _____

(Complete address) _____

_____

_____

(Telephone number) _____

(Person to be contacted) _____

(Time(s) for viewing) _____

(End of provision)

**52.211-5 Material Requirements.**

As prescribed in 11.304, insert the following clause:

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS (AUG 2000)

(a) *Definitions*.

As used in this clause—

"New" means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; *provided* that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

"Reconditioned" means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

"Remanufactured" means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

"Virgin material" means—

(1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

(2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

(b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, reconditioned, or remanufactured, as defined in this clause.

(c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.

(d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

(e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, may be used in contract performance if the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

(End of clause)

**52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal.**

As prescribed in 11.107(a), insert the following provision:

BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999)

(a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as "brand name or equal," the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government's needs. The salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics that "equal" products must meet are specified in the solicitation.

(b) To be considered for award, offers of "equal" products, including "equal" products of the brand name manufacturer, must—

(1) Meet the salient physical, functional, or performance characteristic specified in this solicitation;

(2) Clearly identify the item by—

(i) Brand name, if any; and

(ii) Make or model number;

(3) Include descriptive literature such as illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and

(4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.

(c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate "equal" products on the basis of information furnished by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or obtaining any information not identified in the offer.

(d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an "equal" product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards.**

As prescribed in 11.107(b), insert the following provision:

ALTERNATIVES TO GOVERNMENT-UNIQUE STANDARDS (NOV 1999)

(a) This solicitation includes Government-unique standards. The offeror may propose voluntary consensus standards that meet the Government's requirements as alternatives to the Government-unique standards. The Government will accept use of the voluntary consensus standard instead of the Government-unique standard if it meets the Government's requirements unless inconsistent with law or otherwise impractical.

(b) If an alternative standard is proposed, the offeror must furnish data and/or information regarding the alternative in sufficient detail for the Government to determine if it meets the Government's requirements. Acceptance of the alternative standard is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) Offers that do not comply with the Government-unique standards specified in this solicitation may be determined to be nonresponsive or unacceptable. The offeror may submit an offer that complies with the Government-unique standards specified in this solicitation, in addition to any proposed alternative standard(s).

(End of provision)

**52.211-8 Time of Delivery.**

As prescribed in 11.404(a)(2), insert the following clause:

TIME OF DELIVERY (JUNE 1997)

(a) The Government requires delivery to be made according to the following schedule:

| REQUIRED DELIVERY SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| *[Contracting Officer insert specific details]* | | |
| ITEM NO. | QUANTITY | WITHIN DAYS AFTER DATE OF CONTRACT |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

The Government will evaluate equally, as regards time of delivery, offers that propose delivery of each quantity within the applicable delivery period specified above. Offers that propose delivery that will not clearly fall within the applicable required delivery period specified above, will be considered nonresponsive and rejected. The Government reserves the right to award under either the required delivery schedule or the proposed delivery schedule, when an offeror offers an earlier delivery schedule than required above. If the offeror proposes no other delivery schedule, the required delivery schedule above will apply.

| OFFEROR'S PROPOSED DELIVERY SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| ITEM NO. | QUANTITY | WITHIN DAYS AFTER DATE OF CONTRACT |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

(b) Attention is directed to the Contract Award provision of the solicitation that provides that a written award or acceptance of offer mailed, or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror, results in a binding contract. The Government will mail or otherwise furnish to the offeror an award or notice of award not later than the day award is dated. Therefore, the offeror should compute the time available for performance beginning with the actual date of award, rather than the date the written notice of award is received from the Contracting Officer through the ordinary mails. However, the Government will evaluate an offer that proposes delivery based on the Contractor's date of receipt of the contract or notice of award by adding (1) five calendar days for delivery of the award through the ordinary mails, or (2) one working day if the solicitation states that the contract or notice of award will be transmitted electronically. (The term "working day" excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays.) If, as so computed, the offered delivery date is later than the required delivery date, the offer will be considered nonresponsive and rejected.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "on or before"; "during the months _____"; or "not sooner than _____ or later than _____" as headings for the third column of paragraph (a) the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the Government will make award by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date*]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the contract is in fact awarded. Attention is directed to the Contract Award provision of the solicitation that provides that a written award or acceptance of offer mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror results in a binding contract. Therefore, the offeror should compute the time available for performance beginning with the actual date of award, rather than the date the written notice of award is received from the Contracting Officer through the ordinary mails.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984)*. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor will receive notice of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading for the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive notice of award by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date*]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives notice of award; provided, that the Contractor promptly acknowledges receipt of notice of award.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984)*. If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading for the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

**52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery.**

As prescribed in 11.404(a)(3), insert the following clause:

DESIRED AND REQUIRED TIME OF DELIVERY (JUNE 1997)

(a) The Government desires delivery to be made according to the following schedule:

| DESIRED DELIVERY SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| *[Contracting Officer insert specific details]* | | |
| ITEM NO. | QUANTITY | WITHIN DAYS AFTER DATE OF CONTRACT |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

If the offeror is unable to meet the desired delivery schedule, it may, without prejudicing evaluation of its offer, propose a delivery schedule below. However, the offeror's proposed delivery schedule must not extend the delivery period beyond the time for delivery in the Government's required delivery schedule as follows:

| REQUIRED DELIVERY SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| *[Contracting Officer insert specific details]* | | |
| ITEM NO. | QUANTITY | WITHIN DAYS AFTER DATE OF CONTRACT |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Offers that propose delivery of a quantity under such terms or conditions that delivery will not clearly fall within the applicable required delivery period specified above, will be considered nonresponsive and rejected. If the offeror proposes no other delivery schedule, the desired delivery schedule above will apply.

| OFFEROR'S PROPOSED DELIVERY SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| *[Contracting Officer insert specific details]* | | |
| ITEM NO. | QUANTITY | WITHIN DAYS AFTER DATE OF CONTRACT |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

(b) Attention is directed to the Contract Award provision of the solicitation that provides that a written award or acceptance of offer mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror results in a binding contract. The Government will mail or otherwise furnish to the offeror an award or notice of award not later than the day the award is dated. Therefore, the offeror shall compute the time available for performance beginning with the actual date of award, rather than the date the written notice of award is received from the Contracting Officer through the ordinary mails. However, the Government will evaluate an offer that proposes delivery based on the Contractor's date of receipt of the contract or notice of award by adding (1) five calendar days for delivery of the award through the ordinary mails, or (2) one working day if the solicitation states that the contract or notice of award will be transmitted electronically. (The term "working day" excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays.) If, as so computed, the offered delivery date is later than the required delivery date, the offer will be considered nonresponsive and rejected.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "on or before"; "during the months _____"; or "not sooner than _____, or later than _____" as headings for the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the Government will make award by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date*]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the contract is in fact awarded. Attention is directed to the Contract Award provision of the solicitation that provides that a written award or acceptance of offer mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror results in a binding contract. Therefore, the offeror shall compute the time available for performance beginning with the actual date of award, rather than the date the written notice of award is received from the Contracting Officer through the ordinary mails.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984)*. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor receives notice of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading of the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive notice of award by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date*]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives notice of award; provided, that the Contractor promptly acknowledges receipt of notice of award.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984*). If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may delete paragraph

(b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading of the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

**52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.**

As prescribed in 11.404(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts for construction.

COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within _____ [*Contracting Officer insert number*] calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than _____.* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, add the following paragraph to the basic clause:

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by_____[*Contracting Officer insert date*]. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

**52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.**

As prescribed in 11.503(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—SUPPLIES, SERVICES, OR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (SEPT 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to deliver the supplies or perform the services within the time specified in this contract, the Contractor shall, in place of actual damages, pay to the Government liquidated damages of $_____ per calendar day of delay [*Contracting Officer insert amount*].

(b) If the Government terminates this contract in whole or in part under the Default—Fixed-Price Supply and Service clause, the Contractor is liable for liquidated damages accruing until the Government reasonably obtains delivery or performance of similar supplies or services. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(c) The Contractor will not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay in delivery or performance is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as defined in the Default—Fixed-Price Supply and Service clause in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.**

As prescribed in 11.503(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of _____ [*Contracting Officer insert amount*] for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

**52.211-13 Time Extensions.**

As prescribed in 11.503(c), insert the following clause:

TIME EXTENSIONS (SEPT 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.**

As prescribed in 11.604(a), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEPT 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be ❑ DX rated order; ❑ DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation. [*Contracting Officer check appropriate box.*]

(End of provision)

**52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.**

As prescribed in 11.604(b), insert the following clause:

DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENT (SEPT 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

**52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.**

As prescribed in 11.703(a), insert the following clause:

VARIATION IN QUANTITY (APR 1984)

(a) A variation in the quantity of any item called for by this contract will not be accepted unless the variation has been caused by conditions of loading, shipping, or packing, or allowances in manufacturing processes, and then only to the extent, if any, specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(b) The permissible variation shall be limited to:

___ Percent increase [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*]

___ Percent decrease [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*]

This increase or decrease shall apply to _____.*

(End of clause)

* Contracting Officer shall insert in the blank the designation(s) to which the percentages apply, such as—

(1) The total contract quantity;
(2) Item 1 only;
(3) Each quantity specified in the delivery schedule;
(4) The total item quantity for each destination; or
(5) The total quantity of each item without regard to destination.

(End of clause)

**52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.**

As prescribed in 11.703(b), insert the following clause:

DELIVERY OF EXCESS QUANTITIES (SEPT 1989)

The Contractor is responsible for the delivery of each item quantity within allowable variations, if any. If the Contractor delivers and the Government receives quantities of any item in excess of the quantity called for (after considering any allowable variation in quantity), such excess quantities will be treated as being delivered for the convenience of the Contractor. The Government may retain such excess quantities up to $250 in value without compensating the Contractor therefor, and the Contractor waives all right, title, or interests therein. Quantities in excess of $250 will, at the option of the Government, either be returned at the Contractor's expense or retained and paid for by the Government at the contract unit price.

(End of clause)

**52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.**

As prescribed in 11.703(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated that authorizes a variation in the estimated quantity of unit-priced items:

VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

(End of clause)

**52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(1), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS
(OCT 2000)

(a) *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and small business size standard.* The NAICS code and small business size standard for this acquisition appear in Block 10 of the solicitation cover sheet (SF 1449). However, the small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, but which proposes to furnish an item which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Submission of offers*. Submit signed and dated offers to the office specified in this solicitation at or before the exact time specified in this solicitation. Offers may be submitted on the SF 1449, letterhead stationery, or as otherwise specified in the solicitation. As a minimum, offers must show—

(1) The solicitation number;

(2) The time specified in the solicitation for receipt of offers;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the offeror;

(4) A technical description of the items being offered in sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with the requirements in the solicitation. This may include product literature, or other documents, if necessary;

(5) Terms of any express warranty;

(6) Price and any discount terms;

(7) "Remit to" address, if different than mailing address;

(8) A completed copy of the representations and certifications at FAR 52.212-3;

(9) Acknowledgment of Solicitation Amendments;

(10) Past performance information, when included as an evaluation factor, to include recent and relevant contracts for the same or similar items and other references (including contract numbers, points of contact with telephone numbers and other relevant information); and

(11) If the offer is not submitted on the SF 1449, include a statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation. Offers that fail to furnish required representations or information, or reject the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(c) *Period for acceptance of offers*. The offeror agrees to hold the prices in its offer firm for 30 calendar days from the date specified for receipt of offers, unless another time period is specified in an addendum to the solicitation.

(d) *Product samples*. When required by the solicitation, product samples shall be submitted at or prior to the time specified for receipt of offers. Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, these samples shall be submitted at no expense to the Government, and returned at the sender's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(e) *Multiple offers*. Offerors are encouraged to submit multiple offers presenting alternative terms and conditions or commercial items for satisfying the requirements of this solicitation. Each offer submitted will be evaluated separately.

(f) *Late submissions, modifications, revisions, and withdrawals of offers.* (1) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any modifications, revisions, or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that offers or revisions are due.

(2)(i) Any offer, modification, revision, or withdrawal of an offer received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(A) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers; or

(B) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(C) If this solicitation is a request for proposals, it was the only proposal received.

(ii) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(3) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the offer wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(4) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that offers cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of offers by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the closing date, the time specified for receipt of offers will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(5) Offers may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers. Oral offers in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile offers, offers may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers, subject to the conditions specified in the solicitation concerning facsimile offers. An offer may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of offers, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the offer.

(g) *Contract award (not applicable to Invitation for Bids*). The Government intends to evaluate offers and award a contract without discussions with offerors. Therefore, the offeror's initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. However, the Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if later determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary. The Government may reject any or all offers if such action is in the public interest; accept other than the lowest offer; and waive informalities and minor irregularities in offers received.

(h) *Multiple awards*. The Government may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the offeror qualifies the offer by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, offers may not be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the offer.

(i) *Availability of requirements documents cited in the solicitation*. (1)(i) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service Specifications Section
Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925
Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(ii) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(2) The DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and documents listed in it may be obtained from the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(i) Automatic distribution may be obtained on a subscription basis.

(ii) Order forms, pricing information, and customer support information may be obtained—

(A) By telephone at (215) 697-2667/2179; or

(B) Through the DoDSSP Internet site at http://assist.daps.mil.

(3) Nongovernment (voluntary) standards must be obtained from the organization responsible for their preparation, publication, or maintenance.

(j) *Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.* (Applies to offers exceeding $25,000.) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address. If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet to obtain one at no charge. An offeror within the United States may call 1-800-333-0505. The offeror may obtain more information regarding the DUNS number, including locations of local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services offices for offerors located outside the United States, from the Internet home page at http://www.customerservice@dnb.com. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

**52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(c), the Contracting Officer may insert a provision substantially as follows:

EVALUATION—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 1999)

(a) The Government will award a contract resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror whose offer conforming to the solicitation will be most advantageous to the Government, price and other factors considered. The following factors shall be used to evaluate offers:

_____
_____
_____

[*Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of impor-*

*tance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.*]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are _____ [*Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.*]

(b) *Options*. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

**52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision:

"Emerging small business" means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the NAICS code designated.

"Forced or indentured child labor" means all work or service—

(1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or

(2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned business concern" means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701*). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN*).

❏ TIN: _____.

❏ TIN has been applied for.

❏ TIN is not required because:

❑ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

❑ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

❑ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) *Type of organization*.

❑ Sole proprietorship;

❑ Partnership;

❑ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

❑ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

❑ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

❑ Foreign government;

❑ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

❑ Other _____.

(5) *Common parent*.

❑ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;

❑ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____.

TIN _____.

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern*. The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a small business concern.

(2) *Veteran-owned small business concern*. [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(3) *Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern*. [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision*.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(4) *Small disadvantaged business concern*. [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(5) *Women-owned small business concern*. [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a women-owned small business concern.

**NOTE:** Complete paragraphs (c)(6) and (c)(7) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(6) *Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern*). [*Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents that it ❑ is a women-owned business concern.

(7) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns*. If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

_____

(8) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. *[Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]*

(i) [*Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).*] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not an emerging small business.

(ii) [*Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).*] Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

(*Check one of the following*):

| Number of Employees | Average Annual Gross Revenues |
|---|---|
| __ 50 or fewer | __ $1 million or less |
| __ 51—100 | __ $1,000,001—$2 million |
| __ 101—250 | __ $2,000,001—$3.5 million |
| __ 251—500 | __ $3,500,001—$5 million |

| | |
|---|---|
| __ 501—750 | __ $5,000,001—$10 million |
| __ 751—1,000 | __ $10,000,001—$17 million |
| __ Over 1,000 | __ Over $17 million |

(9) [*Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status*.]

(i) *General*. The offeror represents that either—

(A) It ❑ is, ❑ is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net), and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or

(B) It ❑ has, ❑ has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(ii) ❑ *Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(9)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:*_____.]

(10) *HUBZone small business concern*. [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It ❑ is, ❑ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal place of ownership, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ❑ is, ❑ is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating on the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture*: _____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(d) *Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246*—(1) Previous contracts and compliance. The offeror represents that—

(i) It ❑ has, ❑ has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and

(ii) It ❑ has, ❑ has not filed all required compliance reports.

(2) *Affirmative Action Compliance*. The offeror represents that—

(i) It ❑ has developed and has on file, ❑ has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It ❑ has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352*). (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed $100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.

(f) *Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)

(1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies" and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

(2) Foreign End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program" and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

NAFTA Country or Israeli End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(iii) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program." The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

Other Foreign End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(iv) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(2) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. If Alternate I to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

Canadian End Products:

| Line Item No. |
|---|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(3) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, Alternate II (Feb 2000)*. If Alternate II to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

Canadian or Israeli End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(4) *Trade Agreements Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(4)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Trade Agreements."

(ii) The offeror shall list as other end products those end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

Other End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(iii) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of the solicitation.

(h) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549*). (Applies only if the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.) The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror and/or any of its principals—

(1) ❑ Are, ❑ are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency; and

(2) ❑ Have, ❑ have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(3) ❑ Are, ❑ are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses.

(i) Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for *Listed End Products (Executive Order 13126*). [*The Contracting Officer must list in paragraph (i)(1) any end products being acquired under this solicitation that are included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor, unless excluded at 22.1503(b)*.]

(1) *Listed end products*.

| Listed End Product | Listed Countries of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(2) *Certification.* [*If the Contracting Officer has identified end products and countries of origin in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision, then the offeror must certify to either (i)(2)(i) or (i)(2)(ii) by checking the appropriate block.*]

[ ] (i) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product.

[ ] (ii) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any such end product furnished under this contract. On the basis of those efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 2002).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(11) to the basic provision:

(11) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(4) or (c)(9) of this provision.)

[*The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls*]:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

*Alternate II (Oct 2000).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(9)(iii) to the basic provision:

(iii) *Address*. The offeror represents that its address ❑ is, ❑ is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at http://www.arnet.gov/References/ sdbadjustments.htm. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

**52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment*. The Contractor or its assignee may assign its rights to receive payment due as a result of performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727). However, when a third party makes payment (*e.g.*, use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card), the Contractor may not assign its rights to receive payment under this contract.

(c) *Changes*. Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes*. This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions*. The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice*. (1) The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

(i) Name and address of the Contractor;

(ii) Invoice date and number;

(iii) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;

(v) Shipping number and date of shipment, including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;

(vi) Terms of any discount for prompt payment offered;

(vii) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent;

(viii) Name, title, and phone number of person to notify in event of defective invoice; and

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision, contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—

Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(2) Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment*. Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and OMB prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss*. Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes*. The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title*. Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

(o) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(p) *Limitation of liability.* Except as otherwise provided by an express warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.

(q) *Other compliances*. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.

(r) *Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.* The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq*., Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.

(s) *Order of precedence*. Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

(1) The schedule of supplies/services.

(2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.

(3) The clause at 52.212-5.

(4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.

(5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.

(6) Other paragraphs of this clause.

(7) The Standard Form 1449.

(8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.

(9) The specification.

(End of clause)

**52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEC 2001)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

(1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755).

(2) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

[*Contracting Officer must check as appropriate*.]

__ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).

__ (2) 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Small Business Set-Aside (Jan 1999).

__ (3) 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (Jan 1999) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer).

__ (4)(i)52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside (Pub. L. 103-403, section 304, Small Business Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994).

__ (ii) Alternate I to 52.219-5.

__ (iii) Alternate II to 52.219-5.

__ (5) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).

__ (6) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)).

__ (7) 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).

__ (8)(i)52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).

__ (ii) Alternate I of 52.219-23.

__ (9) 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).

__ (10) 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).

__ (11) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (Feb 1999)

__ (12) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).

__ (13) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (38 U.S.C. 4212)

__ (14) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793).

__ (15) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (38 U.S.C. 4212).

__ (16) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (E.O. 13126).

__ (17)(i)52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(ii)).

__ (ii) Alternate I of 52.223-9 (42 U.S.C. 6962(i)(2)(C)).

__ (18) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d).

__ (19)(i)52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d, 19 U.S.C. 3301 note, 19 U.S.C. 2112 note).

__ (ii) Alternate I of 52.225-3.

__ (iii) Alternate II of 52.225-3.

__ (20) 52.225-5, Trade Agreements (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq*., 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

__ (21) 52.225-13, Restriction on Certain Foreign Purchases (E.O. 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, and 13129).

__ (22) 52.225-15, Sanctioned European Union Country End Products (E.O. 12849).

__ (23) 52.225-16, Sanctioned European Union Country Services (E.O. 12849).

__ (24) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (31 U.S.C. 3332).

__ (25) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (31 U.S.C. 3332).

__ (26) 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party (31 U.S.C. 3332).

__ (27) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (5 U.S.C. 552a).

__ (28)(i)52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241).

__ (ii) Alternate I of 52.247-64.

(c) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in

this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

[*Contracting Officer check as appropriate.*]

__ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

__ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

__ (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

__ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

__ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record*. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components—

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (38 U.S.C. 4212);

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793);

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S. Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996); and

(5) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000*). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to "paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause" in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read "paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause".

**52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.**

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General*. The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies*. (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice*. (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Ship-To Point;

(D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice*. The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification*. The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

**52.213-2 Invoices.**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

**52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

**52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (APR 2002)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iv) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JULY 2000) (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, and 13129).

(v) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).

(ii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).

(iii) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

(iv) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).

(v) 52.233-1, Disputes (DEC 1998).

(vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items (DEC 2001).

(vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over $10,000 in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands).

(ii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of $25,000 or more).

(iii) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUNE 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793). (Applies to contracts over $10,000, unless the work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States.) (For purposes of this clause, *United States* includes the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.)

(iv) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts of $25,000 or more).

(v) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.) (Applies to service contracts over $2,500 that are subject to the Service Contract Act and will be performed in the United States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, or the outer continental shelf lands).

(vi) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (DEC 2001) (E.O. 13126). (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)

(vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (FEB 2000) (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—

(A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or

(B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed $25,000).

(ix) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)

(x) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)

(xi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (JUNE 2000) (46 U.S.C. 1241). (Applies to supplies transported by ocean vessels.)

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over $25,000).

(ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUNE 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) *FAR 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998*). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

_____

_____

*[Insert one or more Internet addresses*]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of

common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.214-1 [Reserved]**

**52.214-2 [Reserved]**

**52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(1), insert the following provision:

AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(2), insert the following provision in all invitations for bids:

FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

**52.214-5 Submission of Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(c)(1), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means)—

(1) Addressed to the office specified in the solicitation; and

(2) Showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(c)(2), insert the following provision:

EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

**52.214-7 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(c)(3), insert the following provision:

LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for

receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

**52.214-8 [Reserved]**

**52.214-9 Failure to Submit Bid.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(e)(1), insert the following provision in invitations for bids:

FAILURE TO SUBMIT BID (JULY 1995)

Recipients of this solicitation not responding with a bid should not return this solicitation, unless it specifies otherwise. Instead, they should advise the issuing office by letter, postcard, or established electronic commerce methods, whether they want to receive future solicitations for similar requirements. If a recipient does not submit a bid and does not notify the issuing office that future solicitations are desired, the recipient's name may be removed from the applicable mailing list.

(End of provision)

**52.214-10 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(e)(2), insert the following provision:

CONTRACT AWARD—SEALED BIDDING (JULY 1990)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may—

(1) Reject any or all bids;

(2) Accept other than the lowest bid; and

(3) Waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or group of items of a bid, unless the bidder qualifies the bid by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, bids may be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the bidder specifies otherwise in the bid.

(d) A written award or acceptance of a bid mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful bidder within the time for acceptance specified in the bid shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(e) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

**52.214-11 [Reserved]**

**52.214-12 Preparation of Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(f), insert the following provision:

PREPARATION OF BIDS (APR 1984)

(a) Bidders are expected to examine the drawings, specifications, Schedule, and all instructions. Failure to do so will be at the bidder's risk.

(b) Each bidder shall furnish the information required by the solicitation. The bidder shall sign the bid and print or type its name on the Schedule and each continuation sheet on which it makes an entry. Erasures or other changes must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Bids signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(c) For each item offered, bidders shall (1) show the unit price, including, unless otherwise specified, packaging, packing, and preservation and (2) enter the extended price for the quantity of each item offered in the "Amount" column of the Schedule. In case of discrepancy between a unit price and an extended price, the unit price will be presumed to be correct, subject, however, to correction to the same extent and in the same manner as any other mistake.

(d) Bids for supplies or services other than those specified will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bidders must state a definite time for delivery of supplies or for performance of services, unless otherwise specified in the solicitation.

(f) Time, if stated as a number of days, will include Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

(End of provision)

**52.214-13 Telegraphic Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(g)(1), insert the following provision:

TELEGRAPHIC BIDS (APR 1984)

(a) Bidders may submit telegraphic bids as responses to this solicitation. These responses must arrive at the place, and by the time, specified in the solicitation.

(b) Telegraphic bids shall refer to this solicitation and include the items or subitems, quantities, unit prices, time and place of delivery, all representations and other information required by this solicitation, and a statement of agreement with all the terms, conditions, and provisions of the invitation for bids.

(c) Telegraphic bids that fail to furnish required representations or information, or that reject any of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the solicitation, may be excluded from consideration.

(d) Bidders must promptly sign and submit complete copies of the bids in confirmation of their telegraphic bids.

(e) The term "telegraphic bids," as used in this provision, includes mailgrams.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Nov 1988)*. As prescribed in 14.201-6(g)(2), substitute the following for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

(d) Written confirmation of telegraphic bids is not required.

**52.214-14 Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(h), insert the following provision:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE—SEALED BIDDING (APR 1985)

(a) The bidder, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, ❑ intends, ❑ does not intend [*check applicable box*] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the bidder as indicated in this bid.

(b) If the bidder checks "intends" in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the spaces provided below the required information:

| PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (STREET, ADDRESS, CITY COUNTY, STATE, ZIP CODE) | NAME AND ADDRESS OF OWNER AND OPERATOR OF THE PLANT OR FACILITY IF OTHER THAN BIDDER |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |

(End of provision)

**52.214-15 Period for Acceptance of Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(i), insert the following provision:

PERIOD FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS (APR 1984)

In compliance with the solicitation, the bidder agrees, if this bid is accepted within _____ calendar days (60 calendar days unless a different period is inserted by the bidder) from the date specified in the solicitation for receipt of bids, to furnish any or all items upon which prices are bid at the price set opposite each item, delivered at the designated point(s), within the time specified in the Schedule.

(End of provision)

**52.214-16 Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(j), insert the following provision in invitations for bids, except for construction, if the contracting officer determines that a minimum acceptance period must be specified:

MINIMUM BID ACCEPTANCE PERIOD (APR 1984)

(a) "Acceptance period," as used in this provision, means the number of calendar days available to the Government for awarding a contract from the date specified in this solicitation for receipt of bids.

(b) This provision supersedes any language pertaining to the acceptance period that may appear elsewhere in this solicitation.

(c) The Government requires a minimum acceptance period of _____ calendar days [*the Contracting Officer shall insert the number of days*].

(d) In the space provided immediately below, bidders may specify a longer acceptance period than the Government's minimum requirement.

The bidder allows the following acceptance period: _____ calendar days.

(e) A bid allowing less than the Government's minimum acceptance period will be rejected.

(f) The bidder agrees to execute all that it has undertaken to do, in compliance with its bid, if that bid is accepted in writing within—

(1) The acceptance period stated in paragraph (c) of this clause; or

(2) Any longer acceptance period stated in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(End of provision)

**52.214-17 [Reserved]**

**52.214-18 Preparation of Bids—Construction.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(l), insert the following provision:

PREPARATION OF BIDS—CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be—

(1) Submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and

(2) *Manually signed*. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including—

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

**52.214-19 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(m), insert the following provision:

CONTRACT AWARD—SEALED BIDDING—CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

**52.214-20 Bid Samples.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(o)(1), insert the following provision:

BID SAMPLES (APR 2002)

(a) "Bid sample" means a product sample required to be submitted by a bidder to show those characteristics of the offered products that cannot adequately be described by specifications, purchase descriptions, or the invitation for bid (*e.g.*, balance, facility of use, or pattern).

(b) Bidders must furnish bid samples as part of the bid. The Government must receive the bid samples by the time specified in the invitation for bids. If the bidder fails to submit samples on time, the Government will reject the bid, except that the Contracting Officer will consider a late sample sent by mail under the Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids provision of this solicitation.

(c) The Government will test or evaluate bid samples to determine compliance with all the characteristics listed for examination in this solicitation. The Government will reject the bid when the sample fails to conform to the required characteristics. Products delivered under any resulting contract must conform to—

(1) The approved sample for the characteristics listed for test or evaluation; and

(2) The specifications for all other characteristics.

(d) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, bid samples shall be—

(1) Submitted at no expense to the Government; and

(2) Returned at the bidder's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If it appears that the conditions in 14.202-4(e)(1) will apply and the Contracting Officer anticipates granting waivers thereunder, and if the nature of the required product *does not* necessitate limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic provision:

(e) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, the requirement for furnishing bid samples may be waived for a bidder if—

(1) The bid states that the offered product is the same as a product offered by the bidder to the _____ [*as appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office*]; and

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical acceptability conforming in every material respect with those in this solicitation.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). If it appears that the conditions in 14.202-4(e)(1) will apply and the contracting officer anticipates granting waivers thereunder, and if the nature of the required product necessitates limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic provision:

(e) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, the requirements for furnishing bid samples may be waived for a bidder if—

(1) The bid states that the offered product is the same as a product offered by the bidder to the _____ [*as appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office*] on a previous acquisition;

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical acceptability conforming in every material respect with those of this solicitation; and

(3) The product offered under this solicitation will be produced under a resulting contract at the same plant in which the previously acquired or tested product was produced.

**52.214-21 Descriptive Literature.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(p)(1), insert the following provision:

DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE (APR 2002)

(a) "Descriptive literature," as used in this provision, means information furnished by a bidder, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product's characteristics or construction or explains its operation. The term includes only that information required to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

(b) Descriptive literature is required to establish, for the purpose of evaluation and award, details of the product offered that are specified elsewhere in the solicitation and pertain to significant elements such as—

(1) Design;

(2) Materials;

(3) Components;

(4) Performance characteristics; and

(5) Methods of manufacture, assembly, construction, or operation.

(c) Descriptive literature, required elsewhere in this solicitation, shall be—

(1) Identified to show the item(s) of the offer to which it applies; and

(2) Received by the time specified in this solicitation.

(d) If the bidder fails to submit descriptive literature on time, the Government will reject the bid, except that late descriptive literature sent by mail may be considered under the Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids provision of this solicitation.

(e) If the descriptive literature fails to show that the product offered conforms to the requirements of the solicitation, the Government will reject the bid.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 2002)*. As prescribed in 14.201-6(p)(2), add the following paragraphs (f) and (g) to the basic provision:

(f) The Contracting Officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature if the offeror has supplied a product that is the same as that required by this solicitation under a prior contract. A bidder that requests a waiver of this requirement shall provide the following information:

Prior contract number _____

Date of prior contract _____

Contract line item number of product supplied _____

Name and address of Government activity to which delivery was made _____

Date of final delivery of product supplied _____

(g) Bidders shall submit bids on the basis of required descriptive literature or on the basis of a previously supplied product under paragraph (f) of this provision. A bidder submitting a bid on one of these two bases may not elect to have its

bid considered on the alternative basis after the time specified for receipt of bids. The Government will disregard a bidder's request for a waiver under paragraph (f) if that bidder has submitted the descriptive literature requested under this solicitation.

**52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(q), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR MULTIPLE AWARDS (MAR 1990)

In addition to other factors, bids will be evaluated on the basis of advantages and disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards). It is assumed, for the purpose of evaluating bids, that $500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation, and individual awards will be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(End of provision)

**52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(r), insert the following provision:

LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, REVISIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF TECHNICAL PROPOSALS UNDER TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting technical proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals by the time specified in the invitation for bids (IFB). If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids or revisions are due.

(b)(1) Any technical proposal under step one of two-step sealed bidding, modification, revision, or withdrawal of such proposal received at the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late technical proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the request for technical proposals, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt; or

(iii) It is the only proposal received and it is negotiated under Part 15 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the technical proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that technical proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of technical proposals by the exact time specified in the request for technical proposals, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the request for technical proposals, the time specified for receipt of technical proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the request for technical proposals on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Technical proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals. If the request for technical proposals authorizes facsimile technical proposals, they may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of proposals, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A technical proposal may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the technical proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.214-24 Multiple Technical Proposals.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(s), insert the following provision:

MULTIPLE TECHNICAL PROPOSALS (APR 1984)

In the first step of this two-step acquisition, solicited sources are encouraged to submit multiple technical proposals presenting different basic approaches. Each technical proposal submitted will be separately evaluated and the submitter will be notified as to its acceptability.

(End of provision)

**52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(t), insert the following provision:

STEP TWO OF TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING (APR 1985)

(a) This invitation for bids is issued to initiate step two of two-step sealed bidding under Subpart 14.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The only bids that the Contracting Officer may consider for award of a contract are those received from bidders that have submitted acceptable technical proposals in step one of this acquisition under _____[*the Contracting Officer shall insert the identification of the step-one request for technical proposals*].

(c) Any bidder that has submitted multiple technical proposals in step one of this acquisition may submit a separate bid on each technical proposal that was determined to be acceptable to the Government.

(End of provision)

**52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-7(a), insert the following clause:

AUDIT AND RECORDS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Cost or pricing data*. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to—

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) *Comptroller General*. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph (b) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

**52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-7(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should

be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

**52.214-28 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-7(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR subsection 15.406–2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

**52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-7(d), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

(a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications);

(b) Representations and other instructions;

(c) Contract clauses;

(d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and

(e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

**52.214-30 Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(u), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1997)

The bidder has (check the appropriate block):

[ ] (a) Submitted to the contracting office issuing this solicitation, annual representations and certifications dated _____ [*insert date of signature on submission*], which are incorporated herein by reference, and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this bid, except as follows [*insert changes that affect only this solicitation; if "none," so state*]: _____

[ ] (b) Enclosed its annual representations and certifications.

(End of provision)

**52.214-31 Facsimile Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(v), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) *Definition*. "Facsimile bid," as used in this solicitation, means a bid, modification of a bid, or withdrawal of a bid that is transmitted to and received by the Government via electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material.

(b) Bidders may submit facsimile bids as responses to this solicitation. These responses must arrive at the place and by the time, specified in the solicitation.

(c) Facsimile bids that fail to furnish required representations or information or that reject any of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(d) Facsimile bids must contain the required signatures.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile bid. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful bidder agrees to promptly submit the complete original signed bid.

(f) Facsimile receiving data and compatibility characteristics are as follows:

(1) Telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment:_____

(2) Compatibility characteristics of receiving facsimile equipment (*e.g.*, make and model number, receiving speed, communications protocol):

_____

(g) If the bidder chooses to transmit a facsimile bid, the Government will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the facsimile bid including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Receipt of garbled or incomplete bid.

(2) Availability or condition of the receiving facsimile equipment.

(3) Incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment.

(4) Delay in transmission or receipt of bid.

(5) Failure of the bidder to properly identify the bid.

(6) Illegibility of bid.

(7) Security of bid data.

(End of provision)

**52.214-32 [Reserved]**

**52.214-33 [Reserved]**

**52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(w), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(x), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.**

As prescribed in 15.209(a), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision—

"Discussions" are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

"In writing," "writing," or "written" means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

"Proposal modification" is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

"Proposal revision" is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

"Time," if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations*. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals*. (1) Unless other methods (*e.g.*, electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals*. (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

*(1)* If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

*(2)* There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

*(3)* It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award,

subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date*. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data*. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

> This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

> Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award*. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.209(a)(1), substitute the following paragraph (f)(4) for paragraph (f)(4) of the basic provision:

> (f)(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract after conducting discussions with offerors whose proposals have been determined to be within the competitive range. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals. Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint.

*Alternate II (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.209(a)(2), add a paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as the following to the basic clause:

> (c)(9) Offerors may submit proposals that depart from stated requirements. Such proposals shall clearly identify why the acceptance of the proposal would be advantageous to the Government. Any deviations from the terms and conditions of the solicitation, as well as the comparative advantage to the Government, shall be clearly identified and explicitly defined. The Government reserves the right to amend the solicitation to allow all offerors an opportunity to submit revised proposals based on the revised requirements.

**52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.**

As prescribed in 15.209(b), insert the following clause:

AUDIT AND RECORDS—NEGOTIATION (JUNE 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Examination of costs*. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data*. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to—

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General*—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports*. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating—

(1) The effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and

(2) The data reported.

(f) *Availability*. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all sub-

contracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and—

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1997).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(2), in facilities contracts, add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The obligations and rights specified in this paragraph shall extend to the use of, and charges for the use of, the facilities under this contract.

*Alternate II (Apr 1998).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(3), add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The provisions of OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations," apply to this contract.

*Alternate III (June 1999).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly, and substitute the following paragraph (e) for the redesignated paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

(e) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

**52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.**

As prescribed in 15.209(c), insert the following provision:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR SOLICITATION FOR PLANNING PURPOSES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government does not intend to award a contract on the basis of this solicitation or to otherwise pay for the information solicited except as an allowable cost under other contracts as provided in subsection 31.205-18, Bid and proposal costs, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Although "proposal" and "offeror" are used in this Request for Information, your response will be treated as information only. It shall not be used as a proposal.

(c) This solicitation is issued for the purpose of: [*state purpose*].

(End of provision)

**52.215-4 [Reserved]**

**52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.**

As prescribed in 15.209(e), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE PROPOSALS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definition*. "Facsimile proposal," as used in this provision, means a proposal, revision or modification of a proposal, or withdrawal of a proposal that is transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile machine.

(b) Offerors may submit facsimile proposals as responses to this solicitation. Facsimile proposals are subject to the same rules as paper proposals.

(c) The telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment is: [*insert telephone number*].

(d) If any portion of a facsimile proposal received by the Contracting Officer is unreadable to the degree that conformance to the essential requirements of the solicitation cannot be ascertained from the document—

(1) The Contracting Officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the proposal;

(2) The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the Contracting Officer after consultation with the offeror; and

(3) The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness, provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile proposal. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful offeror promptly shall submit the complete original signed proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.215-6 Place of Performance.**

As prescribed in 15.209(f), insert the following provision:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

(a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, ❑ intends, ❑ does not intend [*check applicable block*] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.

(b) If the offeror or respondent checks "intends" in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following spaces the required information:

| PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (STREET ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, COUNTY, ZIP CODE) | NAME AND ADDRESS OF OWNER AND OPERATOR OF THE PLANT OR FACILITY IF OTHER THAN OFFEROR OR RESPONDENT |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(End of provision)

**52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.**

As prescribed in 15.209(g), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—NEGOTIATION (OCT 1997)

The offeror has [*check the appropriate block*]:

[ ] (a) Submitted to the contracting office issuing this solicitation, annual representations and certifications dated _____ [*insert date of signature on submission*] that are incorporated herein by reference, and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this proposal, except as follows [*insert changes that affect only this proposal; if "none," so state]*:

[ ] (b) Enclosed its annual representations and certifications.

(End of provision)

**52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.**

As prescribed in 15.209(h), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT (OCT 1997)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

(a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).

(b) Representations and other instructions.

(c) Contract clauses.

(d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.

(e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

**52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.**

As prescribed in 15.408(a), insert the following clause:

CHANGES OR ADDITIONS TO MAKE-OR-BUY PROGRAM (OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall perform in accordance with the make-or-buy program incorporated in this contract. If the Contractor proposes to change the program, the Contractor shall, reasonably in advance of the proposed change, (1) notify the Contracting Officer in writing, and (2) submit justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation. Changes in the place of performance of any "make" items in the program are subject to this requirement.

(b) For items deferred at the time of negotiation of this contract for later addition to the program, the Contractor shall, at the earliest possible time—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of each proposed addition; and

(2) Provide justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation.

(c) Modification of the make-or-buy program to incorporate proposed changes or additions shall be effective upon the Contractor's receipt of the Contracting Officer's written approval.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(a)(1) add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of "make" or "buy" for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with cost or pricing data when permitted and necessary to support evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (k) of the Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target clause or paragraph (m) of the Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets clause of this contract.

*Alternate II (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(a)(2), add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of "make" or "buy" for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with cost or pricing data to permit evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract's total estimated cost and fee in accordance with paragraph (e) of the Incentive Fee clause of this contract.

**52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.**

As prescribed in 15.408(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because—

(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which—

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

**52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.**

As prescribed in 15.408(c), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contrac-

tor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which—

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

**52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.**

As prescribed in 15.408(d), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either—

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

(End of clause)

**52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.**

As prescribed in 15.408(e), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

**52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.**

As prescribed in 15.408(f)(1), insert the following clause:

INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)

(a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (*e.g.*, manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.

(b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2; construction or architect-engineer services under FAR Part 36; utility services under FAR Part 41; services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(f)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

**52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.**

As prescribed in 15.408(g), insert the following clause:

PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

**52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.**

As prescribed in 15.408(h), insert the following provision:

FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

(a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in subparagraph 31.205-10(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.

(b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

**52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.**

As prescribed in 15.408(i), insert the following clause:

WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor did not include facilities capital cost of money as a proposed cost of this contract. Therefore, it is an unallowable cost under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.**

As prescribed in 15.408(j), insert the following clause:

REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j).

(End of clause)

**52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes.**

As prescribed in 15.408(k), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall make the following notifications in writing:

(1) When the Contractor becomes aware that a change in its ownership has occurred, or is certain to occur, that could result in changes in the valuation of its capitalized assets in the accounting records, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) within 30 days.

(2) The Contractor shall also notify the ACO within 30 days whenever changes to asset valuations or any other cost changes have occurred or are certain to occur as a result of a change in ownership.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1) Maintain current, accurate, and complete inventory records of assets and their costs;

(2) Provide the ACO or designated representative ready access to the records upon request;

(3) Ensure that all individual and grouped assets, their capitalized values, accumulated depreciation or amortization, and remaining useful lives are identified accurately before and after each of the Contractor's ownership changes; and

(4) Retain and continue to maintain depreciation and amortization schedules based on the asset records maintained before each Contractor ownership change.

(c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(k).

(End of clause)

**52.215-20 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.**

As prescribed in 15.408(l), insert the following provision:

REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) *Exceptions from cost or pricing data*. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data, offerors may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable.

(i) *Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered*. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) *Commercial item exception*. For a commercial item exception, the offeror shall submit, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold in the commercial market that is ade-

quate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for this acquisition. Such information may include—

(A) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), *e.g.*, wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities;

(B) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market;

(C) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The offeror grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this provision, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the offeror's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) *Requirements for cost or pricing data*. If the offeror is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The offeror shall prepare and submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

(2) As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before contract award (except for unpriced actions such as letter contracts), the offeror shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(l), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1) for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic provision:

(b)(1) The offeror shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in the following format:

*Alternate II (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(l), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision:

(c) When the proposal is submitted, also submit one copy each to: (1) the Administrative Contracting Officer, and (2) the Contract Auditor.

*Alternate III (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(l), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision (if Alternate II is also used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (d)).

(c) Submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: [*Insert media format, e.g., electronic spreadsheet format, electronic mail, etc.*]

*Alternate IV (Oct 1997*). As prescribed in 15.408(l), replace the text of the basic provision with the following:

(a) Submission of cost or pricing data is not required.

(b) Provide information described below: [*Insert description of the information and the format that are required, including access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with 15.403-3.*]

**52.215-21 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.**

As prescribed in 15.408(m), insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Exceptions from cost or pricing data*. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable—

(i) *Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered*. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) *Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items*. (A) If—

*(1)* The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

*(2)* The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a com-

mercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include—

*(1)* For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), *e.g.*, wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

*(2)* For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

*(3)* For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) *Requirements for cost or pricing data*. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

(2) As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(m), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1) for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic clause.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments prepared in the following format:

*Alternate II (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(m), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause:

(c) When the proposal is submitted, also submit one copy each to: (1) the Administrative Contracting Officer, and (2) the Contract Auditor.

*Alternate III (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(m), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause (if Alternate II is also used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (d)):

(c) Submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: [*Insert media format*]

*Alternate IV (Oct 1997)*. As prescribed in 15.408(m), replace the text of the basic clause with the following:

(a) Submission of cost or pricing data is not required.

(b) Provide information described below: [*Insert description of the information and the format that are required, including access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with 15.403-3.*]

**52.216-1 Type of Contract.**

As prescribed in 16.105, complete and insert the following provision:

TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a _____ [*Contracting Officer insert specific type of contract*] contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.216-2 Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies.**

As prescribed in 16.203-4(a), insert the following clause. The clause may be modified by increasing the 10 percent limit on aggregate increases specified in paragraph (c)(1), upon approval by the chief of the contracting office.

ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—STANDARD SUPPLIES (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor warrants that the unit price stated in the Schedule for _____ [*offeror insert Schedule line item number*] is not in excess of the Contractor's applicable established price in effect on the contract date for like quantities of the same item. The term "unit price" excludes any part of the price directly resulting from requirements for preservation, packaging, or packing beyond standard commercial practice. The term "established price" means a price that—

(1) Is an established catalog or market price for a commercial item sold in substantial quantities to the general public; and

(2) Is the net price after applying any standard trade discounts offered by the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the amount and effective date of each decrease in any applicable established price. Each corresponding contract unit price shall be decreased by the same percentage that the established price is decreased. The decrease shall apply to those items delivered on and after the effective date of the decrease in the Contractor's established price, and this contract shall be modified accordingly.

(c) If the Contractor's applicable established price is increased after the contract date, the corresponding contract unit price shall be increased, upon the Contractor's written request to the Contracting Officer, by the same percentage that the established price is increased, and the contract shall be modified accordingly, subject to the following limitations:

(1) The aggregate of the increases in any contract unit price under this clause shall not exceed 10 percent of the original contract unit price.

(2) The increased contract unit price shall be effective—

(i) On the effective date of the increase in the applicable established price if the Contracting Officer receives the Contractor's written request within 10 days thereafter; or

(ii) If the written request is received later, on the date the Contracting Officer receives the request.

(3) The increased contract unit price shall not apply to quantities scheduled under the contract for delivery before the effective date of the increased contract unit price, unless failure to deliver before that date results from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, within the meaning of the Default clause.

(4) No modification increasing a contract unit price shall be executed under this paragraph (c) until the Contracting Officer verifies the increase in the applicable established price.

(5) Within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer may cancel, without liability to either party, any undelivered portion of the contract items affected by the requested increase.

(d) During the time allowed for the cancellation provided for in paragraph (c)(5) of this clause, and thereafter if there is no cancellation, the Contractor shall continue deliveries according to the contract delivery schedule, and the Government shall pay for such deliveries at the contract unit price, increased to the extent provided by paragraph (c) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.216-3 Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies.**

As prescribed in 16.203-4(b), insert the following clause. The clause may be modified by increasing the 10 percent limit on aggregate increases specified in paragraph (c)(1), upon approval by the chief of the contracting office.

ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—SEMISTANDARD SUPPLIES (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor warrants that the supplies identified as line items _____ [*offeror insert Schedule line item number*] in the Schedule are, except for modifications required by the contract specifications, supplies for which it has an established price. The term "established price" means a price that (1) is an established catalog or market price for a commercial item sold in substantial quantities to the general public, and (2) is the net price after applying any standard trade discounts offered by the Contractor. The Contractor further warrants that, as of the date of this contract, any difference between the unit prices stated in the contract for these line items and the Contractor's established prices for like quantities of the nearest commercial equivalents are due to compliance with contract specifications and with any contract requirements for preservation, packaging, and packing beyond standard commercial practice.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the amount and effective date of each decrease in any applicable established price. Each corresponding contract unit price (exclusive of any part of the unit price that reflects modifications resulting from compliance with specifications or with requirements for preservation, packaging, and packing beyond standard commercial practice) shall be decreased by the same percentage that the established price is decreased. The decrease shall apply to those items delivered on and after the effective date of the decrease in the Contractor's established price, and this contract shall be modified accordingly.

(c) If the Contractor's applicable established price is increased after the contract date, the corresponding contract unit price (exclusive of any part of the unit price resulting from compliance with specifications or with requirements for preservation, packaging, and packing beyond standard commercial practice) shall be increased, upon the Contractor's written request to the Contracting Officer, by the same percentage that the established price is increased, and the contract shall be modified accordingly, subject to the following limitations:

(1) The aggregate of the increases in any contract unit price under this clause shall not exceed 10 percent of the original contract unit price.

(2) The increased contract unit price shall be effective—

(i) On the effective date of the increase in the applicable established price if the Contracting Officer receives the Contractor's written request within 10 days thereafter; or

(ii) If the written request is received later, on the date the Contracting Officer receives the request.

(3) The increased contract unit price shall not apply to quantities scheduled under the contract for delivery before the effective date of the increased contract unit price, unless failure to deliver before that date results from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, within the meaning of the Default clause.

(4) No modification increasing a contract unit price shall be executed under this paragraph (c) until the Contracting Officer verifies the increase in the applicable established price.

(5) Within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer may cancel, without liability to either party, any undelivered portion of the contract items affected by the requested increase.

(d) During the time allowed for the cancellation provided for in paragraph (c)(5) of this clause, and thereafter if there is no cancellation, the Contractor shall continue deliveries according to the contract delivery schedule, and the Government shall pay for such deliveries at the contract unit price, increased to the extent provided by paragraph (c) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.216-4 Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material.**

As prescribed in 16.203-4(c), when contracting by negotiation, insert a clause that is substantially the same as the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions specified in 16.203-4(c)(1)(i) through (iv) apply (but see 16.203-4(c)(2)). The clause may be modified by increasing the 10-percent limit on aggregate increases specified in paragraph (c)(4), upon approval by the chief of the contracting office.

ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—LABOR AND MATERIAL (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if, at any time during contract performance, the rate of pay for labor (including fringe benefits) or the unit prices for material shown in the Schedule either increase or decrease. The Contractor shall furnish this notice within 60 days after the increase or decrease, or within any additional period that the Contracting Officer may approve in writing, but not later than the date of final payment under this contract. The notice shall include the Contractor's proposal for an adjustment in the contract unit prices to be negotiated under paragraph (b) of this clause, and shall include, in the form required by the Contracting Officer, supporting data explaining the cause, effective date, and amount of the increase or decrease and the amount of the Contractor's adjustment proposal.

(b) Promptly after the Contracting Officer receives the notice and data under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall negotiate a price adjustment in the contract unit prices and its effective date. However, the Contracting Officer may postpone the negotiations until an accumulation of increases and decreases in the labor rates (including fringe benefits) and unit prices of material shown in the Schedule results in an adjustment allowable under paragraph (c)(3) of this clause. The Contracting Officer shall modify this contract (1) to include the price adjustment and its effective date and (2) to revise the labor rates (including fringe benefits) or unit prices of material as shown in the Schedule to reflect the increases or decreases resulting from the adjustment. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on, or determination of, any adjustment and its effective date.

(c) Any price adjustment under this clause is subject to the following limitations:

(1) Any adjustment shall be limited to the effect on unit prices of the increases or decreases in the rates of pay for labor (including fringe benefits) or unit prices for material shown in the Schedule. There shall be no adjustment for—

(i) Supplies or services for which the production cost is not affected by such changes;

(ii) Changes in rates or unit prices other than those shown in the Schedule; or

(iii) Changes in the quantities of labor or material used from those shown in the Schedule for each item.

(2) No upward adjustment shall apply to supplies or services that are required to be delivered or performed before the effective date of the adjustment, unless the Contractor's failure to deliver or perform according to the delivery schedule results from causes beyond the Contractor's control and without its fault or negligence, within the meaning of the Default clause.

(3) There shall be no adjustment for any change in rates of pay for labor (including fringe benefits) or unit prices for material which would not result in a net change of at least 3 percent of the then-current total contract price. This limitation shall not apply, however, if, after final delivery of all contract line items, either party requests an adjustment under paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The aggregate of the increases in any contract unit price made under this clause shall not exceed 10 percent of the original unit price. There is no percentage limitation on the amount of decreases that may be made under this clause.

(d) The Contracting Officer may examine the Contractor's books, records, and other supporting data relevant to the cost of labor (including fringe benefits) and material during all reasonable times until the end of 3 years after the date of final payment under this contract or the time periods specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), whichever is earlier.

(End of clause)

**52.216-5 Price Redetermination—Prospective.**

As prescribed in 16.205-4, insert the following clause:

PRICE REDETERMINATION—PROSPECTIVE (OCT 1997)

(a) *General*. The unit prices and the total price stated in this contract shall be periodically redetermined in accordance with this clause, except that—

(1) The prices for supplies delivered and services performed before the first effective date of price redetermination (see paragraph (c) of this clause) shall remain fixed; and

(2) In no event shall the total amount paid under this contract exceed any ceiling price included in the contract.

(b) *Definition*. "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Price redetermination periods*. For the purpose of price redetermination, performance of this contract is divided into successive periods. The first period shall extend from the date of the contract to _____, (see Note (1)) and the second and each succeeding period shall extend for _____ [*insert appropriate number*] months from the end of the last preceding period, except that the parties may agree to vary the length of the final period. The first day of the second and each succeeding period shall be the effective date of price redetermination for that period.

(d) *Data submission*. (1) Not more than _____ nor less than _____ (see Note (2)) days before the end of each redetermination period, except the last, the Contractor shall submit—

(i) Proposed prices for supplies that may be delivered or services that may be performed in the next succeeding period, and—

(A) An estimate and breakdown of the costs of these supplies or services in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408, or in any other form on which the parties may agree;

(B) Sufficient data to support the accuracy and reliability of this estimate; and

(C) An explanation of the differences between this estimate and the original (or last preceding) estimate for the same supplies or services; and

(ii) A statement of all costs incurred in performing this contract through the end of the _____ month (see Note (3)) before the submission of proposed prices in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties may agree), with sufficient supporting data to disclose unit costs and cost trends for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary).

(2) The Contractor shall also submit, to the extent that it becomes available before negotiations on redetermined prices are concluded—

(i) Supplemental statements of costs incurred after the date stated in subdivision (d)(1)(ii) of this section for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary); and

(ii) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section, within the time specified, the Contracting Officer may suspend payments under this contract until the data are furnished. If it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the data

submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(e) *Price redetermination*. Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (d) of this section, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly negotiate to redetermine fair and reasonable prices for supplies that may be delivered or services that may be performed in the period following the effective date of price redetermination.

(f) *Contract modifications*. Each negotiated redetermination of prices shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract, signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, stating the redetermined prices that apply during the redetermination period.

(g) *Adjusting billing prices*. Pending execution of the contract modification (see paragraph (f) of this section), the Contractor shall submit invoices or vouchers in accordance with the billing prices stated in this contract. If at any time it appears that the then-current billing prices will be substantially greater than the estimated final prices, or if the Contractor submits data showing that the redetermined price will be substantially greater than the current billing prices, the parties shall negotiate an appropriate decrease or increase in billing prices. Any billing price adjustment shall be reflected in a contract modification and shall not affect the redetermination of prices under this clause. After the contract modification for price redetermination is executed, the total amount paid or to be paid on all invoices or vouchers shall be adjusted to reflect the agreed-upon prices, and any requested additional payments, refunds, or credits shall be made promptly.

(h) *Quarterly limitation on payments statement*. This paragraph (h) applies only during periods for which firm prices have not been established.

(1) Within 45 days after the end of the quarter of the Contractor's fiscal year in which a delivery is first made (or services are first performed) and accepted by the Government under this contract, and for each quarter thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the contract administration office (with a copy to the contracting office and the cognizant contract auditor) a statement, cumulative from the beginning of the contract, showing—

(i) The total contract price of all supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have been established;

(ii) The total costs (estimated to the extent necessary) reasonably incurred for, and properly allocable solely to, the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established;

(iii) The portion of the total interim profit (used in establishing the initial contract price or agreed to for the purpose of this paragraph (h)) that is in direct proportion to the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established; and

(iv) The total amount of all invoices or vouchers for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government (including amounts applied or to be applied to liquidate progress payments).

(2) The statement required by paragraph (h)(1) of this section need not be submitted for any quarter for which either no costs are to be reported under subdivision (h)(1)(ii) of this section, or revised billing prices have been established in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section, and do not exceed the existing contract price, the Contractor's price-redetermination proposal, or a price based on the most recent quarterly statement, whichever is least.

(3) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract authorizing greater payments, if on any quarterly statement the amount under subdivision (h)(1)(iv) of this section exceeds the sum due the Contractor, as computed in accordance with subdivisions (h)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, the Contractor shall immediately refund or credit to the Government the amount of this excess. The Contractor may, when appropriate, reduce this refund or credit by the amount of any applicable tax credits due the Contractor under 26 U.S.C. 1481 and by the amount of previous refunds or credits affected under this clause. If any portion of the excess has been applied to the liquidation of progress payments, then that portion may, instead of being refunded, be added to the unliquidated progress payment account, consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reductions in refunds.

(4) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(i) *Subcontracts*. No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis.

(j) *Disagreements*. If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon redetermined prices for any price redetermination period within 60 days (or within such other period as the parties agree) after the date on which the data required by paragraph (d) of this section are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause. For the purpose of paragraphs (f), (g), and (h) of this section, and pending final settlement of the disagreement on appeal, by failure to appeal, or

by agreement, this decision shall be treated as an executed contract modification. Pending final settlement, price redetermination for subsequent periods, if any, shall continue to be negotiated as provided in this clause.

(k) *Termination*. If this contract is terminated, prices shall continue to be established in accordance with this clause for (1) completed supplies and services accepted by the Government and (2) those supplies and services not terminated under a partial termination. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(End of clause)

NOTES:

(1) Express in terms of units delivered, or as a date; but in either case the period should end on the last day of a month.

(2) Insert the number of days chosen so that the Contractor's submission will be late enough to reflect recent cost experience (taking into account the Contractor's accounting system), but early enough to permit review, audit (if necessary), and negotiation before the start of the prospective period.

(3) Insert "first," except that "second" may be inserted if necessary to achieve compatibility with the Contractor's accounting system.

**52.216-6 Price Redetermination—Retroactive.**

As prescribed in 16.206-4, insert the following clause:

PRICE REDETERMINATION—RETROACTIVE (OCT 1997)

(a) *General*. The unit price and the total price stated in this contract shall be redetermined in accordance with this clause, but in no event shall the total amount paid under this contract exceed _____ [*insert dollar amount of ceiling price*].

(b) *Definition*. "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Data submission*. (1) Within _____ [*Contracting Officer insert number of days*] days after delivery of all supplies to be delivered and completion of all services to be performed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit—

(i) Proposed prices;

(ii) A statement in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408, or in any other form on which the parties may agree, of all costs incurred in performing the contract; and

(iii) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(2) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section within the time specified, the Contracting Officer may suspend payments under this contract until the data are furnished. If it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the excess shall be repaid to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the data submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(d) *Price determination*. Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (c) of this section, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly negotiate to redetermine fair and reasonable prices for supplies delivered and services performed by the Contractor under this contract.

(e) *Contract modification*. The negotiated redetermination of price shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract, signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Adjusting billing prices*. Pending execution of the contract modification (see paragraph (e) of this section), the Contractor shall submit invoices or vouchers in accordance with billing prices stated in this contract. If at any time it appears that the then-current billing prices will be substantially greater than the estimated final prices, or if the Contractor submits data showing that the redetermined prices will be substantially greater than the current billing prices, the parties shall negotiate an appropriate decrease or increase in billing prices. Any billing price adjustment shall be reflected in a contract modification and shall not affect the redetermination of prices under this clause. After the contract modification for price redetermination is executed, the total amount paid or to be paid on all invoices or vouchers shall be adjusted to reflect the agreed-upon prices, and any resulting additional payments, refunds, or credits shall be made promptly.

(g) *Quarterly limitation on payments statement*. This paragraph (g) shall apply until final price redetermination under this contract has been completed.

(1) Within 45 days after the end of the quarter of the Contractor's fiscal year in which a delivery is first made (or services are first performed) and accepted by the Government under this contract, and for each quarter thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the contract administration office (with a copy to the contracting office and the cognizant contract auditor), a statement, cumulative from the beginning of the contract, showing—

(i) The total contract price of all supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have been established;

(ii) The total costs (estimated to the extent necessary) reasonably incurred for, and properly allocable solely to, the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established;

(iii) The portion of the total interim profit (used in establishing the initial contract price or agreed to for the purpose of this paragraph (g)) that is in direct proportion to the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by

the Government and for which final prices have not been established; and

(iv) The total amount of all invoices or vouchers for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government (including amounts applied or to be applied to liquidate progress payments).

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract authorizing greater payments, if on any quarterly statement the amount under subdivision (g)(1)(iv) of this section exceeds the sum due the Contractor, as computed in accordance with subdivisions (g)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, the Contractor shall immediately refund or credit to the Government the amount of this excess. The Contractor may, when appropriate, reduce this refund or credit by the amount of any applicable tax credits due the contractor under 26 U.S.C. 1481 and by the amount of previous refunds or credits effected under this clause. If any portion of the excess has been applied to the liquidation of progress payments, then that portion may, instead of being refunded, be added to the unliquidated progress payment account, consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reduction in refunds.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(h) *Subcontracts*. No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis.

(i) *Disagreements*. If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon redetermined prices within 60 days (or within such other period as the parties agree) after the date on which the data required by paragraph (c) of this section are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause. For the purpose of paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) of this section, and pending final settlement of the disagreement on appeal, by failure to appeal, or by agreement, this decision shall be treated as an executed contract modification.

(j) *Termination*. If this contract is terminated before price redetermination, prices shall be established in accordance with this clause for completed supplies and services not terminated. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment.**

As prescribed in 16.307(a), insert the following clause:

ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT (FEB 2002)

(a) *Invoicing*. (1) The Government will make payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but (except for small business concerns) not more often than once every 2 weeks, in amounts determined to be allowable by the Contracting Officer in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 in effect on the date of this contract and the terms of this contract. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for performing this contract.

(2) Contract financing payments are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act. Interim payments made prior to the final payment under the contract are contract financing payments, except interim payments if this contract contains Alternate I to the clause at 52.232-25.

(3) The designated payment office will make interim payments for contract financing on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert day as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"*] day after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date.

(b) *Reimbursing costs*. (1) For the purpose of reimbursing allowable costs (except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, with respect to pension, deferred profit sharing, and employee stock ownership plan contributions), the term "costs" includes only—

(i) Those recorded costs that, at the time of the request for reimbursement, the Contractor has paid by cash, check, or other form of actual payment for items or services purchased directly for the contract;

(ii) When the Contractor is not delinquent in paying costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, costs incurred, but not necessarily paid, for—

(A) Supplies and services purchased directly for the contract and associated financing payments to subcontractors, provided payments will be made—

*(1)* In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

*(2)* Ordinarily prior to the submission of the Contractor's next payment request to the Government;

(B) Materials issued from the Contractor's inventory and placed in the production process for use on the contract;

(C) Direct labor;

(D) Direct travel;

(E) Other direct in-house costs; and

(F) Properly allocable and allowable indirect costs, as shown in the records maintained by the Contractor for purposes of obtaining reimbursement under Government contracts; and

(iii) The amount of financing payments that have been paid by cash, check, or other forms of payment to subcontractors.

(2) Accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension plans shall be excluded until actually paid unless—

(i) The Contractor's practice is to make contributions to the retirement fund quarterly or more frequently; and

(ii) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contribution remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's indirect costs for payment purposes).

(3) Notwithstanding the audit and adjustment of invoices or vouchers under paragraph (g) of this clause, allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying indirect cost rates established in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(4) Any statements in specifications or other documents incorporated in this contract by reference designating performance of services or furnishing of materials at the Contractor's expense or at no cost to the Government shall be disregarded for purposes of cost-reimbursement under this clause.

(c) *Small business concerns*. A small business concern may receive more frequent payments than every 2 weeks.

(d) *Final indirect cost rates*. (1) Final annual indirect cost rates and the appropriate bases shall be established in accordance with Subpart 42.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect for the period covered by the indirect cost rate proposal.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(ii) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(3) The Contractor and the appropriate Government representative shall execute a written understanding setting forth the final indirect cost rates. The understanding shall specify (i) the agreed-upon final annual indirect cost rates, (ii) the bases to which the rates apply, (iii) the periods for which the rates apply, (iv) any specific indirect cost items treated as direct costs in the settlement, and (v) the affected contract and/or subcontract, identifying any with advance agreements or special terms and the applicable rates. The understanding shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The understanding is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(4) Failure by the parties to agree on a final annual indirect cost rate shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(5) Within 120 days (or longer period if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer) after settlement of the final annual indirect cost rates for all years of a physically complete contract, the Contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher to reflect the settled amounts and rates.

(6)(i) If the Contractor fails to submit a completion invoice or voucher within the time specified in paragraph (d)(5) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Determine the amounts due to the Contractor under the contract; and

(B) Record this determination in a unilateral modification to the contract.

(ii) This determination constitutes the final decision of the Contracting Officer in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(e) *Billing rates*. Until final annual indirect cost rates are established for any period, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at billing rates established by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative (the cognizant auditor), subject to adjustment when the final rates are established. These billing rates—

(1) Shall be the anticipated final rates; and

(2) May be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement, at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment.

(f) *Quick-closeout procedures*. Quick-closeout procedures are applicable when the conditions in FAR 42.708(a) are satisfied.

(g) *Audit*. At any time or times before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of cost audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for prior overpayments or underpayments.

(h) *Final payment*. (1) Upon approval of a completion invoice or voucher submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (d)(5) of this clause, and upon the Contractor's compliance with all terms of this contract, the Government shall promptly pay any balance of allowable costs and that part of the fee (if any) not previously paid.

(2) The Contractor shall pay to the Government any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee under this contract, to the extent that those amounts are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government. Reasonable expenses incurred by the Contractor for securing refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable costs if approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final payment under this contract, the Contractor and each assignee whose assignment is in effect at the time of final payment shall execute and deliver—

(i) An assignment to the Government, in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government under this contract; and

(ii) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, except—

(A) Specified claims stated in exact amounts, or in estimated amounts when the exact amounts are not known;

(B) Claims (including reasonable incidental expenses) based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided, that the claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and that the Contractor gives notice of the claims in writing to the Contracting Officer within 6 years following the release date or notice of final payment date, whichever is earlier; and

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs, including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the patent clauses of this contract, excluding, however, any expenses arising from the Contractor's indemnification of the Government against patent liability.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 1997)*. As prescribed in 16.307(a)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(iii) for paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of the basic clause:

(iii) The amount of progress and other payments to the Contractor's subcontractors that either have been paid, or that the Contractor is required to pay pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts." Payments shall be made by cash, check, or other form of payment to the Contractor's subcontractors under similar cost standards.

**52.216-8 Fixed Fee.**

As prescribed in 16.307(b), insert the following clause:

FIXED FEE (MAR 1997)

(a) The Government shall pay the Contractor for performing this contract the fixed fee specified in the Schedule.

(b) Payment of the fixed fee shall be made as specified in the Schedule; provided that after payment of 85 percent of the fixed fee, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of fee until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed 15 percent of the total fixed fee or $100,000, whichever is less. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of the certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past performance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(End of clause)

**52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction.**

As prescribed in 16.307(c), insert the following clause:

FIXED FEE—CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1997)

(a) The Government shall pay to the Contractor for performing this contract the fixed fee specified in the Schedule.

(b) Payment of the fixed fee shall be made in installments based upon the percentage of completion of the work as determined from estimates submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer, but subject to the withholding provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) After the payment of 85 percent of the fixed fee, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of fee until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed 15 percent of the total fixed fee or $100,000, whichever is less. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of the certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past perfor-

mance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(End of clause)

**52.216-10 Incentive Fee.**

As prescribed in 16.307(d), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE FEE (MAR 1997)

(a) *General*. The Government shall pay the Contractor for performing this contract a fee determined as provided in this contract.

(b) *Target cost and target fee*. The target cost and target fee specified in the Schedule are subject to adjustment if the contract is modified in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(1) "Target cost," as used in this contract, means the estimated cost of this contract as initially negotiated, adjusted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) "Target fee," as used in this contract, means the fee initially negotiated on the assumption that this contract would be performed for a cost equal to the estimated cost initially negotiated, adjusted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(c) *Withholding of payment*. Normally, the Government shall pay the fee to the Contractor as specified in the Schedule. However, when the Contracting Officer considers that performance or cost indicates that the Contractor will not achieve target, the Government shall pay on the basis of an appropriate lesser fee. When the Contractor demonstrates that performance or cost clearly indicates that the Contractor will earn a fee significantly above the target fee, the Government may, at the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer, pay on the basis of an appropriate higher fee. After payment of 85 percent of the applicable fee, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of fee until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed 15 percent of the applicable fee or $100,000, whichever is less. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of the certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past performance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(d) *Equitable adjustments*. When the work under this contract is increased or decreased by a modification to this contract or when any equitable adjustment in the target cost is authorized under any other clause, equitable adjustments in the target cost, target fee, minimum fee, and maximum fee, as appropriate, shall be stated in a supplemental agreement to this contract.

(e) *Fee payable*. (1) The fee payable under this contract shall be the target fee increased by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Contractor's participation*] cents for every dollar that the total allowable cost is less than the target cost or decreased by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Contractor's participation*] cents for every dollar that the total allowable cost exceeds the target cost. In no event shall the fee be greater than _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*] percent or less than _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*] percent of the target cost.

(2) The fee shall be subject to adjustment, to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and within the minimum and maximum fee limitations in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause, when the total allowable cost is increased or decreased as a consequence of—

(i) Payments made under assignments; or

(ii) Claims excepted from the release as required by paragraph (h)(2) of the Allowable Cost and Payment clause.

(3) If this contract is terminated in its entirety, the portion of the target fee payable shall not be subject to an increase or decrease as provided in this paragraph. The termination shall be accomplished in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(4) For the purpose of fee adjustment, "total allowable cost" shall not include allowable costs arising out of—

(i) Any of the causes covered by the Excusable Delays clause to the extent that they are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or any subcontractor;

(ii) The taking effect, after negotiating the target cost, of a statute, court decision, written ruling, or regulation that results in the Contractor's being required to pay or bear the burden of any tax or duty or rate increase in a tax or duty;

(iii) Any direct cost attributed to the Contractor's involvement in litigation as required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to a clause of this contract, including furnishing evidence and information requested pursuant to the Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement clause;

(iv) The purchase and maintenance of additional insurance not in the target cost and required by the Contracting Officer, or claims for reimbursement for liabilities to third persons pursuant to the Insurance Liability to Third Persons clause;

(v) Any claim, loss, or damage resulting from a risk for which the Contractor has been relieved of liability by the Government Property clause; or

(vi) Any claim, loss, or damage resulting from a risk defined in the contract as unusually hazardous or as a nuclear

risk and against which the Government has expressly agreed to indemnify the Contractor.

(5) All other allowable costs are included in "total allowable cost" for fee adjustment in accordance with this paragraph (e), unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(f) *Contract modification*. The total allowable cost and the adjusted fee determined as provided in this clause shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract signed by the Contractor and Contracting Officer.

(g) *Inconsistencies*. In the event of any language inconsistencies between this clause and provisioning documents or Government options under this contract, compensation for spare parts or other supplies and services ordered under such documents shall be determined in accordance with this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee.**

As prescribed in 16.307(e), insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated that provides no fee and is not a cost-sharing contract or a facilities contract. This clause may be modified by substituting "$10,000" in lieu of "$100,000" as the maximum reserve in paragraph (b) if the Contractor is a nonprofit organization.

COST CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall not pay the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After payment of 80 percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or $100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. In a contract for research and development with an educational institution or a nonprofit organization, for which the Contracting Officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable costs is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

**52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.**

As prescribed in 16.307(f), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-sharing contract (other than a facilities contract) is contemplated. This clause may be modified by substituting "$10,000" in lieu of "$100,000" as the maximum reserve in paragraph (b) if the contract is with a nonprofit organization.

COST SHARING CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall not pay to the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After paying 80 percent of the Government's share of the total estimated cost of performance shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the Government's share of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or $100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. In a contract for research and development with an educational institution, for which the contracting officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable cost is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

**52.216-13 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities.**

As prescribed in 16.307(g), insert the following clause:

ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT—FACILITIES
(FEB 2002)

(a) General. (1) For the performance of any work, duty, or obligation specified in this contract to be at Government expense, the Government shall pay the Contractor all allowable costs as determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract terms and section 31.106 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the contract date.

(2) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the failure of this contract to provide for reimbursement does not preclude the Contractor from including, as part of the price or cost under any other Government contract or subcontract, an allocable portion of the costs incurred for any work, duty, or obligation performed under this contract, but not reimbursable under it.

(b) *Invoicing*. (1) The Government will make payments to the Contractor when requested once each month. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for the performance of this contract.

(2) Contract financing payments are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act. Interim payments made prior to the final payment under the contract are contract financing payments, except interim payments if this contract contains Alternate I to the clause at 52.232-25.

(3) The designated payment office will make interim payments for contract financing on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert day as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"*] day after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date.

(c) *Negotiated indirect costs*. Notwithstanding the audit and adjustment of invoices or vouchers under paragraph (f) of this clause, allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying final indirect cost rates established as follows:

(1) Final annual indirect cost rates and the appropriate bases shall be established in accordance with Subpart 42.7 of the FAR in effect for the period covered by the indirect cost rate proposal.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(ii) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(3) The Contractor and the appropriate Government representative shall execute a written understanding setting forth the final indirect cost rates. The understanding shall specify (i) the agreed-upon final annual indirect cost rates, (ii) the bases to which the rates apply, (iii) the periods for which the rates apply, (iv) any specific indirect cost items treated as direct costs in the settlement, and (v) the affected contract and/or subcontract, identifying any with advance agreements

or special terms and the applicable rates. The understanding shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The understanding is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(4) Within 120 days after settlement of the final indirect cost rates covering the year in which this contract is physically complete (or longer, if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer), the Contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher to reflect the settled amounts and rates.

(5) Failure by the parties to agree on a final annual indirect cost rate shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(d) *Billing rates*. Until final annual indirect cost rates are established for any period, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at billing rates established by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative (the cognizant auditor), subject to adjustment when the final rates are established. These billing rates—

(1) Shall be the anticipated final rates; and

(2) May be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement, at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment.

(e) *Quick-closeout procedures*. Quick-closeout procedures are applicable when the conditions in FAR 42.708(a) are satisfied.

(f) *Audit*. At any time or times before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of cost audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for prior overpayments or underpayments.

(g) *Assignments and releases*. The Contractor shall pay to the Government any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee under this contract to the extent that those amounts are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government. Reasonable expenses incurred by the Contractor for securing refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable costs if approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final payment under this contract, the Contractor and each assignee shall execute and deliver—

(1) An assignment to the Government, in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including interest, if any) properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government under this contract; and

(2) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, except—

(i) Specified claims stated in exact amounts, or in estimated amounts when the exact amounts are not known;

(ii) Claims (including reasonable incidental expenses) based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performance of this contract; *provided* that the claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and that the Contractor gives notice of the claims in writing to the Contracting Officer within 6 years following the release date or notice of final payment date, whichever is earlier; and

(iii) Claims for reimbursement of costs, including related expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the patent clauses of this contract, excluding, however, any expenses arising from the Contractor's indemnification of the Government against patent liability.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Mar 1997)*. If the contract is for facilities acquisition, and the Contracting Officer considers it appropriate, add the following paragraphs (g) and (h) to the basic clause, and redesignate paragraph (g) of the basic clause as paragraph (i):

(g) *Withholding*. After payment of 80 percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold payment of allowable costs until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government's interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or $100,000, whichever is less.

(h) *Final payment*. Upon approval of a completion invoice or voucher submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this clause, and upon the Contractor's compliance with all terms of this contract, the Government shall promptly pay any balance of allowable costs not previously paid.

### 52.216-14 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use.

As prescribed in 16.307(h), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated:

ALLOWABLE COST AND PAYMENT—FACILITIES USE
(APR 1984)

(a) For the performance of any work, duty, or obligations specified in this contract to be at Government expense, the Government shall pay the Contractor all allowable costs as determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract terms and section 31.106 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the contract date.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the failure of this contract to provide for reimbursement does not preclude the Contractor from including, as part of the price or cost under any other Government contract or subcontract, an allocable portion of the costs incurred for any work,

duty, or obligation performed under this contract, but not reimbursed under it.

(End of clause)

**52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.**

As prescribed in 16.307(i), insert the following clause:

PREDETERMINED INDIRECT COST RATES (APR 1998)

(a) Notwithstanding the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract, the allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying predetermined indirect cost rates to bases agreed upon by the parties, as specified below.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(2) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(c) Allowability of costs and acceptability of cost allocation methods shall be determined in accordance with FAR Subpart 31.3 in effect on the date of this contract.

(d) Predetermined rate agreements in effect on the date of this contract shall be incorporated into the contract Schedule. The Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and Contractor shall negotiate rates for subsequent periods and execute a written indirect cost rate agreement setting forth the results. The agreement shall specify (1) the agreed-upon predetermined indirect cost rates, (2) the bases to which the rates apply, (3) the period for which the rates apply, and (4) the specific items treated as direct costs or any changes in the items previously agreed to be direct costs. The indirect cost rate agreement shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The agreement is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(e) Pending establishment of predetermined indirect cost rates for any fiscal year (or other period agreed to by the parties), the Contractor shall be reimbursed either at the rates fixed for the previous fiscal year (or other period) or at billing rates acceptable to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official), subject to appropriate adjustment when the final rates for that period are established.

(f) Any failure by the parties to agree on any predetermined indirect cost rates under this clause shall not be considered a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause. If for any fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) the parties fail to agree to predetermined indirect cost rates, the allowable indirect costs shall be obtained by applying final indirect cost rates established in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause.

(g) Allowable indirect costs for the period from the beginning of performance until the end of the Contractor's fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) shall be obtained using the predetermined indirect cost rates and the bases shown in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.**

As prescribed in 16.406(a), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE PRICE REVISION—FIRM TARGET (OCT 1997)

(a) *General*. The supplies or services identified in the Schedule as Items _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Schedule line item numbers*] are subject to price revision in accordance with this clause; provided, that in no event shall the total final price of these items exceed the ceiling price of _____ dollars ($____). Any supplies or services that are to be (1) ordered separately under, or otherwise added to, this contract and (2) subject to price revision in accordance with the terms of this clause shall be identified as such in a modification to this contract.

(b) *Definition*. "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Data submission*. (1) Within _____ [*Contracting Officer insert number of days*] days after the end of the month in which the Contractor has delivered the last unit of supplies and completed the services specified by item number in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408, or in any other form on which the parties agree—

(i) A detailed statement of all costs incurred up to the end of that month in performing all work under the items;

(ii) An estimate of costs of further performance, if any, that may be necessary to complete performance of all work under the items;

(iii) A list of all residual inventory and an estimate of its value; and

(iv) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(2) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause within the time specified and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the

end of the data submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(d) *Price revision*. Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly establish the total final price of the items specified in (a) of this clause by applying to final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, as follows:

(1) On the basis of the information required by paragraph (c) of this clause, together with any other pertinent information, the parties shall negotiate the total final cost incurred or to be incurred for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and which are subject to price revision under this clause.

(2) The total final price shall be established by applying to the total final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, as follows:

(i) If the total final negotiated cost is equal to the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit.

(ii) If the total final negotiated cost is greater than the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit, less _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost exceeds the total target cost.

(iii) If the final negotiated cost is less than the total target cost, the adjustment is the total target profit plus _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost is less than the total target cost.

(e) *Contract modification*. The total final price of the items specified in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract, signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. This price shall not be subject to revision, notwithstanding any changes in the cost of performing the contract, except to the extent that—

(1) The parties may agree in writing, before the determination of total final price, to exclude specific elements of cost from this price and to a procedure for subsequent disposition of those elements; and

(2) Adjustments or credits are explicitly permitted or required by this or any other clause in this contract.

(f) *Adjusting billing prices*. (1) Pending execution of the contract modification (see paragraph (e) of this clause), the Contractor shall submit invoices or vouchers in accordance with billing prices as provided in this paragraph. The billing prices shall be the target prices shown in this contract.

(2) If at any time it appears from information provided by the contractor under paragraph (g)(2) of this clause that the then-current billing prices will be substantially greater than the estimated final prices, the parties shall negotiate a reduction in the billing prices. Similarly, the parties may negotiate an increase in billing prices by any or all of the difference between the target prices and the ceiling price, upon the Contractor's submission of factual data showing that final cost under this contract will be substantially greater than the target cost.

(3) Any billing price adjustment shall be reflected in a contract modification and shall not affect the determination of the total final price under paragraph (d) of this clause. After the contract modification establishing the total final price is executed, the total amount paid or to be paid on all invoices or vouchers shall be adjusted to reflect the total final price, and any resulting additional payments, refunds, or credits shall be made promptly.

(g) *Quarterly limitation on payments statement*. This paragraph (g) shall apply until final price revision under this contract has been completed.

(1) Within 45 days after the end of each quarter of the Contractor's fiscal year in which a delivery is first made (or services are first performed) and accepted by the Government under this contract, and for each quarter thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the contract administration office (with a copy to the contracting office and the cognizant contract auditor) a statement, cumulative from the beginning of the contract, showing—

(i) The total contract price of all supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have been established;

(ii) The total costs (estimated to the extent necessary) reasonably incurred for, and properly allocable solely to, the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established;

(iii) The portion of the total target profit (used in establishing the initial contract price or agreed to for the purpose of this paragraph (g)) that is in direct proportion to the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established—increased or decreased in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, when the amount stated under subdivision (g)(1)(ii) of this clause differs from the aggregate target costs of the supplies or services; and

(iv) The total amount of all invoices or vouchers for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government (including amounts applied or to be applied to liquidate progress payments).

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract authorizing greater payments, if on any quarterly statement the amount under subdivision (g)(1)(iv) of this clause exceeds the sum due the Contractor, as computed in accordance with subdivisions (g)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall immediately refund or credit to the Government the amount of this excess. The Contractor may, when appropriate, reduce this refund or credit by the amount of any applicable

tax credits due the Contractor under 26 U.S.C. 1481 and by the amount of previous refunds or credits effected under this clause. If any portion of the excess has been applied to the liquidation of progress payments, then that portion may, instead of being refunded, be added to the unliquidated progress payment account consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reductions in refunds.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(h) *Subcontracts*. No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis.

(i) *Disagreements*. If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon the total final price within 60 days (or within such other period as the Contracting Officer may specify) after the date on which the data required by paragraph (c) of this clause are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(j) *Termination*. If this contract is terminated before the total final price is established, prices of supplies or services subject to price revision shall be established in accordance with this clause for (1) completed supplies and services accepted by the Government and (2) those supplies and services not terminated under a partial termination. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(k) *Equitable adjustment under other clauses*. If an equitable adjustment in the contract price is made under any other clause of this contract before the total final price is established, the adjustment shall be made in the total target cost and may be made in the maximum dollar limit on the total final price, the total target profit, or both. If the adjustment is made after the total final price is established, only the total final price shall be adjusted.

(l) *Exclusion from target price and total final price*. If any clause of this contract provides that the contract price does not or will not include an amount for a specific purpose, then neither any target price nor the total final price includes or will include any amount for that purpose.

(m) *Separate reimbursement*. If any clause of this contract expressly provides that the cost of performance of an obligation shall be at Government expense, that expense shall not be included in any target price or in the total final price, but shall be reimbursed separately.

(n) *Taxes*. As used in the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause or in any other clause that provides for certain taxes or duties to be included in, or excluded from, the contract price, the term "contract price" includes the total target price or, if it has been established, the total final price. When any of these clauses requires that the contract price be increased or decreased as a result of changes in the obligation of the Contractor to pay or bear the burden of certain taxes or duties, the increase or decrease shall be made in the total target price or, if it has been established, in the total final price, so that it will not affect the Contractor's profit or loss on this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. As prescribed in 16.406(a), add the following paragraph (o) to the basic clause:

(o) *Provisioning and options*. Parts, other supplies, or services that are to be furnished under this contract on the basis of a provisioning document or Government option shall be subject to price revision in accordance with this clause. Any prices established for these parts, other supplies, or services under a provisioning document or Government option shall be treated as target prices. Target cost and profit covering these parts, other supplies, or services may be established separately, in the aggregate, or in any combination, as the parties may agree.

**52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets.**

As prescribed in 16.406(b), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE PRICE REVISION—SUCCESSIVE TARGETS
(OCT 1997)

(a) *General*. The supplies or services identified in the Schedule as Items _____ [*Contracting Officer insert line item numbers*] are subject to price revision in accordance with this clause; provided, that in no event shall the total final price of these items exceed the ceiling price of _____ dollars ($_____). The prices of these items shown in the Schedule are the initial target prices, which include an initial target profit of _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percent*] percent of the initial target cost. Any supplies or services that are to be—

(1) Ordered separately under, or otherwise added to, this contract; and

(2) Subject to price revision in accordance with this clause shall be identified as such in a modification to this contract.

(b) *Definition*. "Costs," as used in this clause, means allowable costs in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract.

(c) *Submitting data for establishing the firm fixed price or a final profit adjustment formula*. (1) Within _____ [*Contracting Officer insert number of days*] days after the end of the month in which the Contractor has completed _____ (see Note 1), the Contractor shall submit the following data:

(i) A proposed firm fixed price or total firm target price for supplies delivered and to be delivered and services performed and to be performed.

(ii) A detailed statement of all costs incurred in the performance of this contract through the end of the month specified above, in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties may agree), with sufficient supporting data to disclose unit costs and cost trends for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary).

(iii) An estimate of costs of all supplies delivered and to be delivered and all services performed and to be performed under this contract, using the statement of costs incurred plus an estimate of costs to complete performance, in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties may agree), together with—

(A) Sufficient data to support the accuracy and reliability of the estimate; and

(B) An explanation of the differences between this estimate and the original estimate used to establish the initial target prices.

(2) The Contractor shall also submit, to the extent that it becomes available before negotiations establishing the total firm price are concluded—

(i) Supplemental statements of costs incurred after the end of the month specified in paragraph (1) of this section for—

(A) Supplies delivered and services performed; and

(B) Inventories of work in process and undelivered contract supplies on hand (estimated to the extent necessary); and

(ii) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the data required by paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section within the time specified and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the data submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the data were due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(d) *Establishing firm fixed price or final profit adjustment formula*. Upon the Contracting Officer's receipt of the data required by paragraph (c) of this section, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall promptly establish either a firm fixed price or a profit adjustment formula for determining final profit, as follows:

(1) The parties shall negotiate a total firm target cost, based upon the data submitted under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If the total firm target cost is more than the total initial target cost, the total initial target profit shall be decreased. If the total firm target cost is less than the total initial target cost, the total initial target profit shall be increased. The initial target profit shall be increased or decreased by _____ percent (see Note 2) of the difference between the total initial target cost and the total firm target cost. The resulting amount shall be the total firm target profit; *provided*, that in no event shall the total firm target profit be less than _____ percent or more than _____ percent [*Contracting Officer insert percents*] of the total initial cost.

(3) If the total firm target cost plus the total firm target profit represent a reasonable price for performing that part of the contract subject to price revision under this clause, the parties may agree on a firm fixed price, which shall be evidenced by a contract modification signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(4) Failure of the parties to agree to a firm fixed price shall not constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause. If agreement is not reached, or if establishment of a firm fixed price is inappropriate, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall establish a profit adjustment formula under which the total final price shall be established by applying to the total final negotiated cost an adjustment for profit or loss, determined as follows:

(i) If the total final negotiated cost is equal to the total firm target cost, the adjustment is the total firm target profit.

(ii) If the total final negotiated cost is greater than the total firm target cost, the adjustment is the total firm target profit, less _____ percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost exceeds the total firm target cost.

(iii) If the total final negotiated cost is less than the total firm target cost, the adjustment is the total firm target profit, plus _____ percent of the amount by which the total final negotiated cost is less than the total firm target cost.

(iv) The total firm target cost, total firm target profit, and the profit adjustment formula for determining final profit shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Submitting data for final price revision*. Unless a firm fixed price has been established in accordance with paragraph

(d) of this section within _____ [*Contracting Officer insert number of days*] days after the end of the month in which the Contractor has delivered the last unit of supplies and completed the services specified by item number in paragraph (a) of this section, the Contractor shall submit in the format of Table 15-2, FAR 15.408 (or in any other form on which the parties agree)—

(1) A detailed statement of all costs incurred up to the end of that month in performing all work under the items;

(2) An estimate of costs of further performance, if any, that may be necessary to complete performance of all work under the items;

(3) A list of all residual inventory and an estimate of its value; and

(4) Any other relevant data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require.

(f) *Final price revision*. Unless a firm fixed price has been agreed to in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall, promptly after submission of the data required by paragraph (e) of this section, establish the total final price, as follows:

(1) On the basis of the information required by paragraph (e) of this section, together with any other pertinent information, the parties shall negotiate the total final cost incurred or to be incurred for the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and which are subject to price revision under this clause.

(2) The total final price shall be established by applying to the total final negotiated cost an adjustment for final profit or loss determined as agreed upon under paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(g) *Contract modification*. The total final price of the items specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract, signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. This price shall not be subject to revision, notwithstanding any changes in the cost of performing the contract, except to the extent that—

(1) The parties may agree in writing, before the determination of total final price, to exclude specific elements of cost from this price and to a procedure for subsequent disposition of these elements; and

(2) Adjustments or credits are explicitly permitted or required by this or any other clause in this contract.

(h) Adjustment of billing prices. (1) Pending execution of the contract modification (see paragraph (e) of this section), the Contractor shall submit invoices or vouchers in accordance with billing prices as provided in this paragraph. The billing prices shall be the initial target prices shown in this contract until firm target prices are established under paragraph (d) of this section. When established, the firm target prices shall be used as the billing prices.

(2) If at any time it appears from information provided by the contractor under paragraph (i)(1) of this section that the then-current billing prices will be substantially greater than the estimated final prices, the parties shall negotiate a reduction in the billing prices. Similarly, the parties may negotiate an increase in billing prices by any or all of the difference between the target prices and the ceiling price, upon the Contractor's submission of factual data showing that the final cost under this contract will be substantially greater than the target cost.

(3) Any adjustment of billing prices shall be reflected in a contract modification and shall not affect the determination of any price under paragraph (d) or (f) of this section. After the contract modification establishing the total final price is executed, the total amount paid or to be paid on all invoices or vouchers shall be adjusted to reflect the total final price, and any resulting additional payments, refunds, or credits shall be made promptly.

(i) *Quarterly limitation on payments statement*. This paragraph (i) shall apply until a firm fixed price or a total final price is established under paragraph (d)(3) or (f)(2).

(1) Within 45 days after the end of each quarter of the Contractor's fiscal year in which a delivery is first made (or services are first performed) and accepted by the Government under this contract, and for each quarter thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the contract administration office (with a copy to the contracting office and the cognizant contract auditor) a statement, cumulative from the beginning of the contract, showing—

(i) The total contract price of all supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have been established;

(ii) The total cost (estimated to the extent necessary) reasonably incurred for, and properly allocable solely to, the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established;

(iii) The portion of the total interim profit (used in establishing the initial contract price or agreed to for the purpose of this paragraph (i)) that is in direct proportion to the supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government and for which final prices have not been established— increased or decreased in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section when the amount stated under subdivision (ii) of this section, differs from the aggregate firm target costs of the supplies or services; and

(iv) The total amount of all invoices or vouchers for supplies delivered (or services performed) and accepted by the Government (including amounts applied or to be applied to liquidate progress payments).

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract authorizing greater payments, if on any quarterly statement the amount under subdivision (i)(1)(iv) of this section exceeds the sum due the Contractor, as computed in accordance with subdivisions (i)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, the Contractor shall immediately refund or credit to the Government the amount of this excess. The Contractor may, when appropriate, reduce this refund or credit by the amount of any applicable tax credits due the Contractor under 26 U.S.C. 1481 and by the amount of previous refunds or credits effected under this clause. If any portion of the excess has been applied to the liquidation of progress payments, then that portion may, instead of being refunded, be added to the unliquidated progress payment account consistent with the Progress Payments clause. The Contractor shall provide complete details to support any claimed reductions in refunds.

(3) If the Contractor fails to submit the quarterly statement within 45 days after the end of each quarter and it is later determined that the Government has overpaid the Contractor, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government immediately. Unless repaid within 30 days after the end of the statement submittal period, the amount of the excess shall bear interest, computed from the date the quarterly statement was due to the date of repayment, at the rate established in accordance with the Interest clause.

(j) *Subcontracts*. No subcontract placed under this contract may provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis.

(k) *Disagreements*. If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon (1) a total firm target cost and a final profit adjustment formula or (2) a total final price, within 60 days (or within such other period as the Contracting Officer may specify) after the date on which the data required in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section are to be submitted, the Contracting Officer shall promptly issue a decision in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(l) *Termination*. If this contract is terminated before the total final price is established, prices of supplies or services subject to price revision shall be established in accordance with this clause for (1) completed supplies and services accepted by the Government and (2) those supplies or services not terminated under a partial termination. All other elements of the termination shall be resolved in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(m) *Equitable adjustments under other clauses*. If an equitable adjustment in the contract price is made under any other clause of this contract before the total final price is established, the adjustment shall be made in the total target cost and may be made in the maximum dollar limit on the total final price, the total target profit, or both. If the adjustment is made after the total final price is established, only the total final price shall be adjusted.

(n) *Exclusion from target price and total final price.* If any clause of this contract provides that the contract price does not or will not include an amount for a specific purpose, then neither any target price nor the total final price includes or will include any amount for that purpose.

(o) *Separate reimbursement*. If any clause of this contract expressly provides that the cost of performance of an obligation shall be at Government expense, that expense shall not be included in any target price or in the total final price, but shall be reimbursed separately.

(p) *Taxes*. As used in the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause or in any other clause that provides for certain taxes or duties to be included in, or excluded from, the contract price, the term "contract price" includes the total target price or, if it has been established, the total final price. When any of these clauses requires that the contract price be increased or decreased as a result of changes in the obligation of the Contractor to pay or bear the burden of certain taxes or duties, the increase or decrease shall be made in the total target price or, if it has been established, in the total final price, so that it will not affect the Contractor's profit or loss on this contract.

(End of clause)

NOTES:

(1) The degree of completion may be based on a percentage of contract performance or any other reasonable basis.

(2) The language may be changed to describe a negotiated adjustment pattern under which the extent of adjustment is not the same for all levels of cost variation.

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). As prescribed in 16.406(b), add the following paragraph (q) to the basic clause:

(q) *Provisioning and options*. Parts, other supplies, or services that are to be furnished under this contract on the basis of a provisioning document or Government option shall be subject to price revision in accordance with this clause. Any prices established for these parts, other supplies, or services under a provisioning document or Government option shall be treated as initial target prices, or target prices as agreed upon and stipulated in the pricing document supporting the provisioning or added items. Initial or firm target costs and profits and final prices covering these parts, other supplies, or services may be established separately, in the aggregate, or in any combination, as the parties may agree.

**52.216-18 Ordering.**

As prescribed in 16.506(a), insert the following clause:

ORDERING (OCT 1995)

(a) Any supplies and services to be furnished under this contract shall be ordered by issuance of delivery orders or task orders by the individuals or activities designated in the Sched-

ule. Such orders may be issued from _____ through _____ [*insert dates*].

(b) All delivery orders or task orders are subject to the terms and conditions of this contract. In the event of conflict between a delivery order or task order and this contract, the contract shall control.

(c) If mailed, a delivery order or task order is considered "issued" when the Government deposits the order in the mail. Orders may be issued orally, by facsimile, or by electronic commerce methods only if authorized in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.216-19 Order Limitations.**

As prescribed in 16.506(b), insert a clause substantially the same as follows:

ORDER LIMITATIONS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Minimum order.* When the Government requires supplies or services covered by this contract in an amount of less than _____ [*insert dollar figure or quantity*], the Government is not obligated to purchase, nor is the Contractor obligated to furnish, those supplies or services under the contract.

(b) *Maximum order.* The Contractor is not obligated to honor—

(1) Any order for a single item in excess of _____ [*insert dollar figure or quantity*];

(2) Any order for a combination of items in excess of _____ [*insert dollar figure or quantity*]; or

(3) A series of orders from the same ordering office within _____ days that together call for quantities exceeding the limitation in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(c) If this is a requirements contract (*i.e.*, includes the Requirements clause at subsection 52.216-21 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)), the Government is not required to order a part of any one requirement from the Contractor if that requirement exceeds the maximum-order limitations in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Contractor shall honor any order exceeding the maximum order limitations in paragraph (b), unless that order (or orders) is returned to the ordering office within _____ days after issuance, with written notice stating the Contractor's intent not to ship the item (or items) called for and the reasons. Upon receiving this notice, the Government may acquire the supplies or services from another source.

(End of clause)

**52.216-20 Definite Quantity.**

As prescribed in 16.506(c), insert the following clause:

DEFINITE QUANTITY (OCT 1995)

(a) This is a definite-quantity, indefinite-delivery contract for the supplies or services specified, and effective for the period stated, in the Schedule.

(b) The Government shall order the quantity of supplies or services specified in the Schedule, and the Contractor shall furnish them when ordered. Delivery or performance shall be at locations designated in orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause and the Schedule.

(c) Except for any limitations on quantities in the Order Limitations clause or in the Schedule, there is no limit on the number of orders that may be issued. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(d) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that time shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; provided, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after _____ [*insert date*].

(End of clause)

**52.216-21 Requirements.**

As prescribed in 16.506(d), insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS (OCT 1995)

(a) This is a requirements contract for the supplies or services specified, and effective for the period stated, in the Schedule. The quantities of supplies or services specified in the Schedule are estimates only and are not purchased by this contract. Except as this contract may otherwise provide, if the Government's requirements do not result in orders in the quantities described as "estimated" or "maximum" in the Schedule, that fact shall not constitute the basis for an equitable price adjustment.

(b) Delivery or performance shall be made only as authorized by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. Subject to any limitations in the Order Limitations clause or elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government all supplies or services specified in the Schedule and called for by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(c) Except as this contract otherwise provides, the Government shall order from the Contractor all the supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the Government activity or activities specified in the Schedule.

(d) The Government is not required to purchase from the Contractor requirements in excess of any limit on total orders under this contract.

(e) If the Government urgently requires delivery of any quantity of an item before the earliest date that delivery may be specified under this contract, and if the Contractor will not accept an order providing for the accelerated delivery, the Government may acquire the urgently required goods or services from another source.

(f) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that period shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; *provided*, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after _____ [*insert date*].

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the requirements contract is for nonpersonal services and related supplies and covers estimated requirements that exceed a specific Government activity's internal capability to produce or perform, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The estimated quantities are not the total requirements of the Government activity specified in the Schedule, but are estimates of requirements in excess of the quantities that the activity may itself furnish within its own capabilities. Except as this contract otherwise provides, the Government shall order from the Contractor all of that activity's requirements for supplies and services specified in the Schedule that exceed the quantities that the activity may furnish within its own capabilities.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). If the requirements contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule, and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis, add the following paragraph (g) to the basic clause:

(g) The requirements referred to in this contract are for items to be manufactured according to Government specifications. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated in the contract, the Government may acquire similar products by brand name from other sources for resale.

*Alternate III (Oct 1995*). If the requirements contract involves a partial small business set-aside, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The Government's requirements for each item or subitem of supplies or services described in the Schedule are being purchased through one non-set-aside contract and one set-aside contract. Therefore, the Government shall order from each Contractor approximately one-half of the total supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the specified Government activity or activities. The Government may choose between the set-aside Contractor and the non-set-aside Contractor in placing any particular order. However, the Government shall allocate successive orders, in accordance with its delivery requirements, to maintain as close a ratio as is reasonably practicable between the total quantities ordered from the two Contractors.

*Alternate IV (Oct 1995*). If the contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis and the contract also involves a partial small business set-aside, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause and add the following paragraph (g) to the basic clause:

(c) The Government's requirements for each item or subitem of supplies or services described in the Schedule are being purchased through one non-set-aside contract and one set-aside contract. Therefore, the Government shall order from each Contractor approximately one-half of the total supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the specified Government activity or activities. The Government may choose between the set-aside Contractor and the non-set-aside Contractor in placing any particular order. However, the Government shall allocate successive orders, in accordance with its delivery requirements, to maintain as close a ratio as is reasonably practicable between the total quantities ordered from the two Contractors.

(g) The requirements referred to in this contract are for items to be manufactured according to the Government specifications. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated in the contract, the Government may acquire similar products by brand name from other sources for resale.

**52.216-22 Indefinite Quantity.**

As prescribed in 16.506(e), insert the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITY (OCT 1995)

(a) This is an indefinite-quantity contract for the supplies or services specified, and effective for the period stated, in the Schedule. The quantities of supplies and services specified in the Schedule are estimates only and are not purchased by this contract.

(b) Delivery or performance shall be made only as authorized by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when and if ordered, the supplies or services specified in the Schedule up to and including the quantity designated in the Schedule as the "maximum." The Government shall order at least the quantity of supplies or services designated in the Schedule as the "minimum."

(c) Except for any limitations on quantities in the Order Limitations clause or in the Schedule, there is no limit on the number of orders that may be issued. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(d) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that period shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; *provided*, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after _____ [*insert date*].

(End of clause)

**52.216-23 Execution and Commencement of Work.**

As prescribed in 16.603-4(b)(1), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated, except that it may be omitted from letter contracts awarded on SF 26:

EXECUTION AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall indicate acceptance of this letter contract by signing three copies of the contract and returning them to the Contracting Officer not later than _____ [*insert date*]. Upon acceptance by both parties, the Contractor shall proceed with performance of the work, including purchase of necessary materials.

(End of clause)

**52.216-24 Limitation of Government Liability.**

As prescribed in 16.603-4(b)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated:

LIMITATION OF GOVERNMENT LIABILITY (APR 1984)

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor is not authorized to make expenditures or incur obligations exceeding _____ dollars.

(b) The maximum amount for which the Government shall be liable if this contract is terminated is _____ dollars.

(End of clause)

**52.216-25 Contract Definitization.**

As prescribed in 16.603-4(b)(3), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT DEFINITIZATION (OCT 1997)

(a) A _____ [*insert specific type of contract*] definitive contract is contemplated. The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive contract that will include (1) all clauses required by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on the date of execution of the letter contract, (2) all clauses required by law on the date of execution of the definitive contract, and (3) any other mutually agreeable clauses, terms, and conditions. The Contractor agrees to submit a _____ [*insert specific type of proposal; e.g., fixed-price or cost-and-fee*] proposal and cost or pricing data supporting its proposal.

(b) The schedule for definitizing this contract is [*insert target date for definitization of the contract and dates for submission of proposal, beginning of negotiations, and, if appropriate, submission of make-or-buy and subcontracting plans and cost or pricing data*]:

_____
_____
_____
_____

(c) If agreement on a definitive contract to supersede this letter contract is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with Subpart 15.4 and Part 31 of the FAR, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the Limitation of Government Liability clause.

(1) After the Contracting Officer's determination of price or fee, the contract shall be governed by—

(i) All clauses required by the FAR on the date of execution of this letter contract for either fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contracts, as determined by the Contracting Officer under this paragraph (c);

(ii) All clauses required by law as of the date of the Contracting Officer's determination; and

(iii) Any other clauses, terms, and conditions mutually agreed upon.

(2) To the extent consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, all clauses, terms, and conditions included in this letter contract shall continue in effect, except those that by their nature apply only to a letter contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. In letter contracts awarded on the basis of price competition, add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) The definitive contract resulting from this letter contract will include a negotiated _____ [*insert "price ceiling" or "firm fixed price"*] in no event to exceed _____ [*insert the proposed price upon which the award was based*].

**52.216-26 Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization.**

As prescribed in 16.603-4(c), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS OF ALLOWABLE COSTS BEFORE DEFINITIZATION (MAR 2000)

(a) *Reimbursement rate*. Pending the placing of the definitive contract referred to in this letter contract, the Government will promptly reimburse the Contractor for all allowable costs under this contract at the following rates:

(1) One hundred percent of approved costs representing financing payments to subcontractors under fixed-price subcontracts, provided that the Government's payments to the Contractor will not exceed 80 percent of the allowable costs of those subcontractors.

(2) One hundred percent of approved costs representing cost-reimbursement subcontracts; *provided*, that the Government's payments to the Contractor shall not exceed 85 percent of the allowable costs of those subcontractors.

(3) Eighty-five percent of all other approved costs.

(b) *Limitation of reimbursement*. To determine the amounts payable to the Contractor under this letter contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the applicable cost principles in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). The total reimbursement made under this paragraph shall not exceed 85 percent of the maximum amount of the Government's liability, as stated in this contract.

(c) *Invoicing*. Payments shall be made promptly to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but (except for small business concerns) not more often than every 2 weeks, in amounts approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost incurred by the Contractor in the performance of this contract.

(d) *Allowable costs*. For the purpose of determining allowable costs, the term "costs" includes—

(1) Those recorded costs that result, at the time of the request for reimbursement, from payment by cash, check, or other form of actual payment for items or services purchased directly for the contract;

(2) When the Contractor is not delinquent in payment of costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, costs incurred, but not necessarily paid, for—

(i) Supplies and services purchased directly for the contract, provided payments will be made—

(A) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

(B) Ordinarily prior to the submission of the Contractor's next payment request to the Government;

(ii) Materials issued from the Contractor's stores inventory and placed in the production process for use on the contract;

(iii) Direct labor;

(iv) Direct travel;

(v) Other direct in-house costs; and

(vi) Properly allocable and allowable indirect costs as shown on the records maintained by the Contractor for purposes of obtaining reimbursement under Government contracts; and

(3) The amount of financing payments that the Contractor has paid by cash, check, or other forms of payment to subcontractors.

(e) *Small business concerns*. A small business concern may receive more frequent payments than every 2 weeks.

(f) *Audit*. At any time before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of costs audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by any amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for overpayments or underpayments made on preceding invoices or vouchers.

(End of clause)

**52.216-27 Single or Multiple Awards.**

As prescribed in 16.506(f), insert the following provision:

SINGLE OR MULTIPLE AWARDS (OCT 1995)

The Government may elect to award a single delivery order contract or task order contract or to award multiple delivery order contracts or task order contracts for the same or similar supplies or services to two or more sources under this solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.216-28 Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services.**

As prescribed in 16.506(g), insert the following provision:

MULTIPLE AWARDS FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES (OCT 1995)

The Government intends to award multiple contracts for the same or similar advisory and assistance services to two or more sources under this solicitation unless the Government determines, after evaluation of offers, that only one offeror is capable of providing the services at the level of quality required.

(End of provision)

**52.217-1 [Reserved]**

**52.217-2 Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.**

As prescribed in 17.109(a), insert the following clause:

CANCELLATION UNDER MULTI-YEAR CONTRACTS (OCT 1997)

(a) "Cancellation," as used in this clause, means that the Government is canceling its requirements for all supplies or services in program years subsequent to that in which notice of cancellation is provided. Cancellation shall occur by the date or within the time period specified in the Schedule, unless a later date is agreed to, if the Contracting Officer—

(1) Notifies the Contractor that funds are not available for contract performance for any subsequent program year; or

(2) Fails to notify the Contractor that funds are available for performance of the succeeding program year requirement.

(b) Except for cancellation under this clause or termination under the Default clause, any reduction by the Contracting Officer in the requirements of this contract shall be considered a termination under the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause.

(c) If cancellation under this clause occurs, the Contractor will be paid a cancellation charge not over the cancellation ceiling specified in the Schedule as applicable at the time of cancellation.

(d) The cancellation charge will cover only—

(1) Costs—

(i) Incurred by the Contractor and/or subcontractor;

(ii) Reasonably necessary for performance of the contract; and

(iii) That would have been equitably amortized over the entire multi-year contract period but, because of the cancellation, are not so amortized; and

(2) A reasonable profit or fee on the costs.

(e) The cancellation charge shall be computed and the claim made for it as if the claim were being made under the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract. The Contractor shall submit the claim promptly but no later than 1 year from the date—

(1) Of notification of the nonavailability of funds; or

(2) Specified in the Schedule by which notification of the availability of additional funds for the next succeeding program year is required to be issued, whichever is earlier, unless extensions in writing are granted by the Contracting Officer.

(f) The Contractor's claim may include—

(1) Reasonable nonrecurring costs (see Subpart 15.4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) which are applicable to and normally would have been amortized in all supplies or services which are multi-year requirements;

(2) Allocable portions of the costs of facilities acquired or established for the conduct of the work, to the extent that it is impracticable for the Contractor to use the facilities in its commercial work, and if the costs are not charged to the contract through overhead or otherwise depreciated;

(3) Costs incurred for the assembly, training, and transportation to and from the job site of a specialized work force; and

(4) Costs not amortized solely because the cancellation had precluded anticipated benefits of Contractor or subcontractor learning.

(g) The claim shall not include—

(1) Labor, material, or other expenses incurred by the Contractor or subcontractors for performance of the canceled work;

(2) Any cost already paid to the Contractor;

(3) Anticipated profit or unearned fee on the canceled work; or

(4) For service contracts, the remaining useful commercial life of facilities. "Useful commercial life" means the commercial utility of the facilities rather than their physical life with due consideration given to such factors as location of facilities, their specialized nature, and obsolescence.

(h) This contract may include an Option clause with the period for exercising the option limited to the date in the contract for notification that funds are available for the next succeeding program year. If so, the Contractor agrees not to include in option quantities any costs of a startup or nonrecurring nature that have been fully set forth in the contract. The Contractor further agrees that the option quantities will reflect only those recurring costs and a reasonable profit or fee necessary to furnish the additional option quantities.

(i) Quantities added to the original contract through the Option clause of this contract shall be included in the quantity canceled for the purpose of computing allowable cancellation charges.

(End of clause)

**52.217-3 Evaluation Exclusive of Options.**

As prescribed in 17.208(a), insert a provision substantially the same as in the following in solicitations when the solicitation includes an option clause and does not include one of the provisions prescribed in 17.208(b) or (c):

EVALUATION EXCLUSIVE OF OPTIONS (APR 1984)

The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by including only the price for the basic requirement; *i.e.*, options will not be included in the evaluation for award purposes.

(End of provision)

**52.217-4 Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award.**

As prescribed in 17.208(b), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

EVALUATION OF OPTIONS EXERCISED AT TIME OF CONTRACT AWARD (JUNE 1988)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate the total price for the basic requirement together with any option(s) exercised at the time of award.

(End of provision)

**52.217-5 Evaluation of Options.**

As prescribed in 17.208(c)(1), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JULY 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

**52.217-6 Option for Increased Quantity.**

As prescribed in 17.208(d), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY (MAR 1989)

The Government may increase the quantity of supplies called for in the Schedule at the unit price specified. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within [*insert in the clause the period of time in which the Contracting Officer has to exercise the option*]. Delivery of the added items shall continue at the same rate as the like items called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

**52.217-7 Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item.**

As prescribed in 17.208(e), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY—SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within [*insert in the clause the period of time in which the Contracting Officer has to exercise the option*]. Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

**52.217-8 Option to Extend Services.**

As prescribed in 17.208(f), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO EXTEND SERVICES (NOV 1999)

The Government may require continued performance of any services within the limits and at the rates specified in the contract. These rates may be adjusted only as a result of revisions to prevailing labor rates provided by the Secretary of Labor. The option provision may be exercised more than once, but the total extension of performance hereunder shall not exceed 6 months. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within _____ [*insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option*].

(End of clause)

**52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.**

As prescribed in 17.208(g), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within _____ [*insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option*]; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least _____ days [*60 days unless a different number of days is inserted*] before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed _____ (months)(years).

(End of clause)

**52.218 [Reserved]**

**52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations.**

As prescribed in 19.307(a)(1), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS
(APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is _____ [*insert NAICS code*].

(2) The small business size standard is _____ [*insert size standard*].

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Representations*. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a small business concern.

(2) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ❑ is, ❑ is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision*.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ❑ is, ❑ is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision*.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It ❑ is, ❑ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ❑ is, ❑ is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:*_____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(c) *Definitions*. As used in this provision—

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) *Notice*. (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall—

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I* (*Apr 2002*). As prescribed in 19.307(a)(2), add the following paragraph (b)(7) to the basic provision:

(7) [*Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.*] The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

_____ Black American.

_____ Hispanic American.

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

**52.219-2 Equal Low Bids.**

As prescribed in 19.307(c), insert the following provision:

EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

_____

_____

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

(End of provision)

**52.219-3 Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside.**

As prescribed in 19.1308(a), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF TOTAL HUBZONE SET-ASIDE (JAN 1999)

(a) *Definition*. "HUBZone small business concern," as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) *General.* (1) Offers are solicited only from HUBZone small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not HUBZone small business concerns shall not be considered.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a HUBZone small business concern.

(c) *Agreement*. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than acquisition from a nonmanufacturer of the supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(d) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (c) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(e) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

**52.219-4 Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns.**

As prescribed in 19.1308(b), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) *Definition*. "HUBZone small business concern," as used in this clause, means a small business concern that

appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) *Evaluation preference*. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) *Waiver of evaluation preference*. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

❑ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) *Agreement*. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

**52.219-5 Very Small Business Set-Aside.**

As prescribed in 19.905, insert the following clause:

VERY SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (MAR 1999)

(a) *Definition*. "Very Small Business Concern," as used in this clause, means a concern whose headquarters is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district (see 13 CFR 125.7(b)); which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed $1 million.

(b) *Eligibility*. (1) Only those firms headquartered in the _____ Small Business Administration (SBA) district [*Contracting Officer shall insert the applicable SBA designated district. If the geographic area is served by the SBA Los Angeles or Santa Ana District offices, list both*] are eligible for this acquisition.

(2) Offers or quotations under this acquisition are solicited from very small business concerns only. Offers that are from other than an eligible very small business concern shall not be considered and shall be rejected. The offeror represents that it is an eligible very small business concern by submission of an offer or quotation.

(c) *Agreement*. A very small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. As used in this clause, the term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Mar 1999)*. As prescribed in 19.905(a), delete paragraph (c) of the basic clause.

*Alternate II (Mar 1999)*. As prescribed in 19.905(b), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) *Agreement*. A very small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the

contract, only end items manufactured or produced by domestic firms in the United States. As used in this clause, the term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

**52.219-6 Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.**

As prescribed in 19.508(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JULY 1996)

(a) *Definition*. "Small business concern," as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(b) *General*. (1) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a small business concern.

(c) *Agreement*. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed $25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1995*). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

**52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.**

As prescribed in 19.508(d), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PARTIAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JULY 1996)

(a) *Definitions*. "Small business concern", as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(b) *General*. (1) A portion of this requirement, identified elsewhere in this solicitation, has been set aside for award to one or more small business concerns.

(2) Offers on the non-set-aside portion will be evaluated first and award will be made on that portion in accordance with the provisions of this solicitation.

(3) The set-aside portion will be awarded at the highest unit price(s) in the contract(s) for the non-set-aside portion, adjusted to reflect transportation and other costs appropriate for the selected contractor(s).

(4) The contractor(s) for the set-aside portion will be selected from among the small business concerns that submitted responsive offers on the non-set-aside portion. Negotiations will be conducted with the concern that submitted the lowest responsive offer on the non-set-aside portion. If the negotiations are not successful or if only part of the set-aside portion is awarded to that concern, negotiations will be conducted with the concern that submitted the second-lowest responsive offer on the non-set-aside portion. This process will continue until a contract or contracts are awarded for the entire set-aside portion.

(5) The Government reserves the right to not consider token offers or offers designed to secure an unfair advantage over other offerors eligible for the set-aside portion.

(c) *Agreement*. For the set-aside portion of the acquisition, a small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed $25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1995*). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

**52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns.**

As prescribed in 19.708(a), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have

the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) *Definitions*. As used in this contract—

"HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

**52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.**

As prescribed in 19.708(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for

common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (*e.g.*, PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved;

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) *Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) *Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report.* This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 2001).* When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

> (c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

*Alternate II (Oct 2001).* As prescribed in 19.708(b)(1), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

> (c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business,

HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

**52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.**

As prescribed in 19.708(c)(1), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM (OCT 2001)

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its subcontracting plan to try to award certain percentages to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, respectively.

(b) If the Contractor exceeds its subcontracting goals for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns in performing this contract, it will receive _____ [*Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10*] percent of the dollars in excess of each goal in the plan, unless the Contracting Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (*e.g.*, a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the subcontracting plan, or the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the subcontracting plan during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

**52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.**

As prescribed in 19.811-3(a), insert the following clause:

SPECIAL 8(A) CONTRACT CONDITIONS (FEB 1990)

The Small Business Administration (SBA) agrees to the following:

(a) To furnish the supplies or services set forth in this contract according to the specifications and the terms and conditions hereof by subcontracting with an eligible concern pursuant to the provisions of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(b) That in the event SBA does not award a subcontract for all or a part of the work hereunder, this contract may be terminated either in whole or in part without cost to either party.

(c) Except for novation agreements and advance payments, delegate to the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] the responsibility for administering the subcontract to be awarded hereunder with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the subcontract; provided, however, that the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating the right of a subcontractor to proceed with further performance, either in whole or in part, under the subcontract for default or for the convenience of the Government.

(d) That payments to be made under any subcontract awarded under this contract will be made directly to the subcontractor by the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*].

(e) That the subcontractor awarded a subcontract hereunder shall have the right of appeal from decisions of the Contracting Officer cognizable under the "Disputes" clause of said subcontract.

(f) To notify the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] Contracting Officer immediately upon notification by the subcontractor that the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility was based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern.

(End of clause)

**52.219-12 Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.**

As prescribed in 19.811-3(b), insert the following clause:

SPECIAL 8(A) SUBCONTRACT CONDITIONS (FEB 1990)

(a) The Small Business Administration (SBA) has entered into Contract No._____ [*insert number of contract*] with the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] to furnish the supplies or services as described therein. A copy of the contract is attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(b) The _____ [*insert name of subcontractor*], hereafter referred to as the subcontractor, agrees and acknowledges as follows:

(1) That it will, for and on behalf of the SBA, fulfill and perform all of the requirements of Contract No. _____ [*insert number of contract*] for the consideration stated therein and that it has read and is familiar with each and every part of the contract.

(2) That the SBA has delegated responsibility, except for novation agreements and advance payments, for the administration of this subcontract to the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of this subcontract.

(3) That it will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this subcontract to any lower tier subcontractor without the prior written approval of the SBA and the designated Contracting Officer of the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*].

(4) That it will notify the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

(c) Payments, including any progress payments under this subcontract, will be made directly to the subcontractor by the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*].

(End of clause)

**52.219-13 [Reserved]**

**52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 19.508(e) or 19.811-3(e), insert the following clause:

LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for—

(1) *Services (except construction)*. At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) *Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies)*. The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) *General construction*. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) *Construction by special trade contractors*. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(End of clause)

**52.219-15 [Reserved]**

**52.219-16 Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan.**

As prescribed in 19.708(b)(2), insert the following clause:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan", as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

**52.219-17 Section 8(a) Award.**

As prescribed in 19.811-3(c), insert the following clause:

SECTION 8(A) AWARD (DEC 1996)

(a) By execution of a contract, the Small Business Administration (SBA) agrees to the following:

(1) To furnish the supplies or services set forth in the contract according to the specifications and the terms and conditions by subcontracting with the Offeror who has been determined an eligible concern pursuant to the provisions of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(2) Except for novation agreements and advance payments, delegates to the _____ [*insert name of contracting activity*] the responsibility for administering the contract with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; *provided*, however that the contracting agency shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating the right of the subcontractor to proceed with further performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract.

(3) That payments to be made under the contract will be made directly to the subcontractor by the contracting activity.

(4) To notify the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] Contracting Officer immediately upon notification by the subcontractor that the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility was based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern.

(5) That the subcontractor awarded a subcontract hereunder shall have the right of appeal from decisions of the cognizant Contracting Officer under the "Disputes" clause of the subcontract.

(b) The offeror/subcontractor agrees and acknowledges that it will, for and on behalf of the SBA, fulfill and perform all of the requirements of the contract.

(c) The offeror/subcontractor agrees that it will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this subcontract to any lower tier subcontractor without the prior written approval of the SBA and the cognizant Contracting Officer of the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*].

(End of clause)

**52.219-18 Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.**

As prescribed in 19.811-3(d), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF COMPETITION LIMITED TO ELIGIBLE 8(A) CONCERNS (JUNE 1999)

(a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of offer—

(1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) support limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and

(2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.

(b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to the Small Business Administration, which will subcontract performance to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

(d)(1) *Agreement*. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed $25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(2) The _____ [*insert name of SBA's contractor*] will notify the _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Nov 1989)*. If the competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA regions or districts, add the following paragraph (a)(4) to paragraph (a) of the clause:

(4) The offeror's approved business plan is on the file and serviced by _____ [*Contracting Officer completes by inserting the appropriate SBA District and/or Regional Office(s) as identified by the SBA*].

*Alternate II (Dec 1996)*. When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (d)(1).

**52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.**

As prescribed in 19.1008(a), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) *Definition*. "Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard appli-

cable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [*Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation*.] The Offeror ❑ is, ❑ is not an emerging small business.

(c) [*Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range*.] Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [*check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees*] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [*check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts*]. [*Check one of the following*.]

| NO. OF EMPLOYEES | AVG. ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES |
|---|---|
| ____ 50 or fewer | ____ $1 million or less |
| ____ 51 - 100 | ____ $1,000,001 - $2 million |
| ____ 101 - 250 | ____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million |
| ____ 251 - 500 | ____ $3,500,001 - $5 million |
| ____ 501 - 750 | ____ $5,000,001 - $10 million |
| ____ 751 - 1,000 | ____ $10,000,001 - $17 million |
| ____ Over 1,000 | ____ Over $17 million |

(End of provision)

**52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.**

As prescribed in 19.1008(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JAN 1991)

Offers or quotations under this acquisition are solicited from emerging small business concerns only. Offers that are not from an emerging small business shall not be considered and shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.**

As prescribed in 19.1008(c), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)

[*Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation*.]

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [*check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees*] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [*Check one of the following*.]

| NO. OF EMPLOYEES | AVG. ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES |
|---|---|
| ____ 50 or fewer | ____ $1 million or less |
| ____ 51 - 100 | ____ $1,000,001 - $2 million |
| ____ 101 - 250 | ____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million |
| ____ 251 - 500 | ____ $3,500,001 - $5 million |
| ____ 501 - 750 | ____ $5,000,001 - $10 million |
| ____ 751 - 1,000 | ____ $10,000,001 - $17 million |
| ____ Over 1,000 | ____ Over $17 million |

(End of provision)

**52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.**

As prescribed in 19.307(b), insert the following provision:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999)

(a) *General.* This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.

(b) Representations.(1) *General.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

[ ] (i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and

(A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(C) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or

[ ] (ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(2) ❑ *For Joint Ventures.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:*_____.]

(c) *Penalties and Remedies.* Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall—

(1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;

(2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 19.307(b), add the following paragraph (b)(3) to the basic provision:

(3) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address ❑ is, ❑ is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

## 52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.1104, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

(2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or

(3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

"United States" means the United States, its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(b) Evaluation adjustment. (1) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of ____ [*Contracting Officer insert the percentage*] percent to the price of all offers, except—

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the adjustment;

(ii) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR));

(iii) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

(iv) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; and

(v) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).

(2) The Contracting Officer will apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. The Contracting Officer will apply other evaluation factors described in the solicitation before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Waiver of evaluation adjustment.* A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.

_____ Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.

(d) *Agreements*. (1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;

(ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;

(iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or

(iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (d)(2) for paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

*Alternate II (Oct 1998)* As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(i) for paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

**52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(a), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—TARGETS (OCT 2000)

(a) This solicitation contains a source selection factor or subfactor related to the participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in the contract. Credit under that evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to an SDB concern that qualifies for a price evaluation adjustment under the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, unless the SDB concern specifically waives the price evaluation adjustment.

(b) In order to receive credit under the source selection factor or subfactor, the offeror must provide, with its offer, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, for SDB participation in any of the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce. The targets may provide for participation by a prime contractor, joint venture partner, teaming arrangement member, or subcontractor; however, the targets for subcontractors must be listed separately.

(End of provision)

**52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (OCT 1999)

(a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture part-

ner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern, is identified as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(c), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its offer to try to award a certain amount to small disadvantaged business concerns in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce.

(b) If the Contractor exceeds its total monetary target for subcontracting to small disadvantaged business concerns in the authorized, NAICS Industry Subsectors, it will receive _____ [*Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10*] percent of the dollars in excess of the monetary target, unless the Contracting Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (*e.g.*, a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the offer, or the excess was caused by the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the offer during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in subsection 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

**52.220 [Reserved]**

**52.221 [Reserved]**

**52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.**

As prescribed in 22.103-5(a), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.**

As prescribed in 22.103-5(b), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR OVERTIME PREMIUMS (JULY 1990)

(a) The use of overtime is authorized under this contract if the overtime premium does not exceed *_____ or the overtime premium is paid for work—

(1) Necessary to cope with emergencies such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of production equipment, or occasional production bottlenecks of a sporadic nature;

(2) By indirect-labor employees such as those performing duties in connection with administration, protection, transportation, maintenance, standby plant protection, operation of utilities, or accounting;

(3) To perform tests, industrial processes, laboratory procedures, loading or unloading of transportation conveyances, and operations in flight or afloat that are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or completed otherwise; or

(4) That will result in lower overall costs to the Government.

(b) Any request for estimated overtime premiums that exceeds the amount specified above shall include all estimated overtime for contract completion and shall—

(1) Identify the work unit; *e.g.*, department or section in which the requested overtime will be used, together with present workload, staffing, and other data of the affected unit sufficient to permit the Contracting Officer to evaluate the necessity for the overtime;

(2) Demonstrate the effect that denial of the request will have on the contract delivery or performance schedule;

(3) Identify the extent to which approval of overtime would affect the performance or payments in connection with other Government contracts, together with identification of each affected contract; and

(4) Provide reasons why the required work cannot be performed by using multishift operations or by employing additional personnel.

* Insert either "zero" or the dollar amount agreed to during negotiations. The inserted figure does not apply to the exceptions in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(4) of the clause.

(End of clause)

**52.222-3 Convict Labor.**

As prescribed in 22.202, insert the following clause:

CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if—

(a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

**52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.**

As prescribed in 22.305, insert the following clause:

CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT—OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)

(a) *Overtime requirements*. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages*. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages*. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) *Payrolls and basic records*. (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.222-5 [Reserved]**

**52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classifi-

cation and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the:

Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

**52.222-7 Withholding of Funds.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

**52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any

laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the—

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify—

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

**52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) *Apprentices*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allow- able ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the reg-

istered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) *Trainees*. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) *Equal employment opportunity.* The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(End of clause)

**52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards).**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination—Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMINATION—DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

**52.222-13 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

**52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.**

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

**52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.**

As prescribed in 22.407(b), insert the following clause:

APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES (FEB 1988)

All straight time wage rates, and overtime rates based thereon, for laborers and mechanics engaged in work under this contract must be submitted for approval in writing by the head of the contracting activity or a representative expressly designated for this purpose, if the straight time wages exceed the rates for corresponding classifications contained in the applicable Davis-Bacon Act minimum wage determination included in the contract. Any amount paid by the Contractor to any laborer or mechanic in excess of the agency approved wage rate shall be at the expense of the Contractor and shall not be reimbursed by the Government. If the Government refuses to authorize the use of the overtime, the Contractor is not released from the obligation to pay employees at the required overtime rates for any overtime actually worked.

(End of clause)

**52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts.**

As prescribed in 22.407(d), insert the following clause:

LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK—FACILITIES CONTRACTS (FEB 1988)

(a) In the event that construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works is to be performed hereunder, the Contractor shall comply with the following listed clauses of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in performance of such work:

(1) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation at 52.222-4.

(2) Davis-Bacon Act at 52.222-6.

(3) Withholding of Funds at 52.222-7.

(4) Payrolls and Basic Records at 52.222-8.

(5) Apprentices and Trainees at 52.222-9.

(6) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements at 52.222-10.

(7) Subcontracts (Labor Standards) at 52.222-11.

(8) Contract Termination—Debarment at 52.222-12.

(9) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations at 52.222-13.

(10) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards at 52.222-14.

(11) Certification of Eligibility at 52.222-15.

(b) Upon determination by the Contracting Officer that the Davis-Bacon Act is applicable to any item of work to be performed hereunder, a determination of the prevailing wage rates shall be incorporated into the contract by modification.

(c) No construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works shall be performed under this contract without incorporation of the wage determination unless the Contracting Officer authorizes the start of work because of unusual or emergency situations, in which case the wage determination shall be incorporated as soon as possible and made retroactive to the start of the work.

(End of clause)

**52.222-18 Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.**

As prescribed in 22.1505(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION REGARDING KNOWLEDGE OF CHILD LABOR FOR LISTED END PRODUCTS (FEB 2001)

(a) *Definition*.

"Forced or indentured child labor" means all work or service—

(1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or

(2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

(b) *Listed end products*. The following end product(s) being acquired under this solicitation is (are) included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor, identified by their country of origin. There is a reasonable basis to believe that listed end products from the listed countries of origin may have been mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor.

| Listed End Product | Listed Countries of Origin |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(c) *Certification*. The Government will not make award to an offeror unless the offeror, by checking the appropriate block, certifies to either paragraph (c)(1) or paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.

[ ] (1) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in a corresponding country as listed for that end product.

[ ] (2) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture such end product. On the basis of those efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.

(End of provision)

**52.222-19 Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies.**

As prescribed in 22.1505(b), insert the following clause:

CHILD LABOR—COOPERATION WITH AUTHORITIES AND REMEDIES (DEC 2001)

(a) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the extent that the Contractor is supplying end products mined, produced, or manufactured in—

(1) Canada, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $25,000 or more;

(2) Israel, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $50,000 or more;

(3) Mexico, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $54,372 or more; or

(4) Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, or the United Kingdom and the anticipated value of the acquisition is $177,000 or more.

(b) *Cooperation with Authorities*. To enforce the laws prohibiting the manufacture or importation of products mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor, authorized officials may need to conduct investigations to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any product furnished under this contract. If the solicitation includes the provision 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products, or the equivalent at 52.212-3(i), the Contractor agrees to cooperate fully with authorized officials of the contracting agency, the Department of the Treasury, or the Department of Justice by providing reasonable access to records, documents, persons, or premises upon reasonable request by the authorized officials.

(c) *Violations*. The Government may impose remedies set forth in paragraph (d) for the following violations:

(1) The Contractor has submitted a false certification regarding knowledge of the use of forced or indentured child labor for listed end products.

(2) The Contractor has failed to cooperate, if required, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, with an investigation of the use of forced or indentured child labor by an Inspector General, Attorney General, or the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) The Contractor uses forced or indentured child labor in its mining, production, or manufacturing processes.

(4) The Contractor has furnished under the contract end products or components that have been mined, produced, or manufactured wholly or in part by forced or indentured child labor. (The Government will not pursue remedies at paragraph (d)(2) or paragraph (d)(3) of this clause unless sufficient evidence indicates that the Contractor knew of the violation.)

(d) *Remedies*.(1) The Contracting Officer may terminate the contract.

(2) The suspending official may suspend the Contractor in accordance with procedures in FAR Subpart 9.4.

(3) The debarring official may debar the Contractor for a period not to exceed 3 years in accordance with the procedures in FAR Subpart 9.4.

(End of clause)

**52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.**

As prescribed in 22.610, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts covered by the Act:

WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT (DEC 1996)

If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment in an amount that exceeds or may exceed $10,000, and is subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 35-45), the following terms and conditions apply:

(a) All stipulations required by the Act and regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Chapter 50) are incorporated by reference. These stipulations are subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor that are now, or may hereafter, be in effect.

(b) All employees whose work relates to this contract shall be paid not less than the minimum wage prescribed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 50-202.2). Learners, student learners, apprentices, and handicapped workers may be employed at less than the prescribed minimum wage (see 41 CFR 50-202.3) to the same extent that such employment is permitted under Section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (41 U.S.C. 40).

(End of clause)

**52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.**

As prescribed in 22.810(a)(1), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.**

As prescribed in 22.810(a)(2), insert the following provision:

PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that—

(a) It ❑ has, ❑ has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It ❑ has, ❑ has not filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

**52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.**

As prescribed in 22.810(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

| **Goals for Minority Participation for Each Trade** | **Goals for Female Participation for Each Trade** |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| [*Contracting Officer shall insert goals*] | [*Contracting Officer shall insert goals*] |

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the *Federal Register* in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the—

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed, giving the state, county, and city]*.

(End of provision)

**52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation.**

As prescribed in 22.810(c), insert the following provision:

PREAWARD ON-SITE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION (FEB 1999)

If a contract in the amount of $10 million or more will result from this solicitation, the prospective Contractor and its known first-tier subcontractors with anticipated subcontracts of $10 million or more shall be subject to a preaward compliance evaluation by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), unless, within the preceding 24 months, OFCCP has conducted an evaluation and found the prospective Contractor and subcontractors to be in compliance with Executive Order 11246.

(End of provision)

**52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.**

As prescribed in 22.810(d), insert the following provision:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE (APR 1984)

The offeror represents that—

(a) It ❑ has developed and has on file, ❑ has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1 and 60-2); or

(b) It ❑ has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of provision)

**52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.**

As prescribed in 22.810(e), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) *Definition.* "United States," as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico,

the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to—

(i) Employment;

(ii) Upgrading;

(iii) Demotion;

(iv) Transfer;

(v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;

(vi) Layoff or termination;

(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 1999*). As prescribed in 22.810(e), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

**NOTICE:** The following terms of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*Contracting Officer shall list terms*].

**52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.**

As prescribed in 22.810(f), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) *Definitions*. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means—

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under paragraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by—

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obliga-

tions under paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided, the Contractor—

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to—

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (*e.g.*, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

**52.222-28 [Reserved]**

**52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.**

As prescribed in 22.810(g), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (FEB 1999)

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where the work is to be performed or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor agrees to notify the U.S. Department of State, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW, Room 7325, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country in which the Contractor is required to perform this contract, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

(End of clause)

**52.222-30 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Method).**

As prescribed in 22.407(e), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (NONE OR SEPARATELY SPECIFIED METHOD) (DEC 2001)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b) The Contracting Officer will make no adjustment in contract price, other than provided for elsewhere in this contract, to cover any increases or decreases in wages and benefits as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;

(2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Davis-Bacon Act.

(End of clause)

**52.222-31 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Percentage Method).**

As prescribed in 22.407(f), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (PERCENTAGE METHOD) (DEC 2001)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b) The Contracting Officer will adjust the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act to provide for an increase in wages and fringe benefits at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The Contracting Officer has determined that the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act is _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage rate*] percent.

(2) The Contracting Officer will increase the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Davis-Bacon Act by the percentage rate published in _____ [*Contracting Officer insert publication*].

(c) The Contracting Officer will make the price adjustment at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract. This adjustment is the only adjustment that the Contracting Officer will make to cover any increases in wages and benefits as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;

(2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Davis-Bacon Act.

(End of clause)

**52.222-32 Davis-Bacon Act—Price Adjustment (Actual Method).**

As prescribed in 22.407(g), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (ACTUAL METHOD (DEC 2001)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b)(1) The Contractor states that if the prices in this contract contain an allowance for wage or benefit increases, such allowance will not be included in any request for contract price adjustment submitted under this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall provide with each request for contract price adjustment under this clause a statement that the prices in the contract do not include any allowance for any increased cost for which adjustment is being requested.

(c) The Contracting Officer will adjust the contract price or contract unit price labor rates to reflect the Contractor's actual increase or decrease in wages and fringe benefits to the extent that the increase is made to comply with, or the decrease is voluntarily made by the Contractor as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's Davis-Bacon Act wage determination applicable at the exercise of an option to extend the term of the contract; or

(2) Incorporation of a Davis-Bacon Act wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law.

(d) Any adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance, but will not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(e) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after receiving a revised wage determination unless this notification period is extended in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer promptly of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in this clause precludes the Government from asserting a claim within the

period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount claimed and any relevant supporting data, including payroll records that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract price or contract unit price in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(f) Contract price adjustment computations shall be computed as follows:

(1) *Computation for contract unit price per single craft hour for schedule of indefinite-quantity work*. For each labor classification, the difference between the actual wage and benefit rates (combined) paid and the wage and benefit rates (combined) required by the new wage determination shall be added to the original contract unit price if the difference results in a combined increase. If the difference computed results in a combined decrease, the contract unit price shall be decreased by that amount if the Contractor provides notification as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(2) *Computation for contract unit price containing multiple craft hours for schedule of indefinite-quantity work*. For each labor classification, the difference between the actual wage and benefit rates (combined) paid and the wage and benefit rates (combined) required by the new wage determination shall be multiplied by the actual number of hours expended for each craft involved in accomplishing the unit-priced work item. The product of this computation will then be divided by the actual number of units ordered in the preceding contract period. The total of these computations for each craft will be added to the current contract unit price to obtain the new contract unit price. The extended amount for the contract line item will be obtained by multiplying the new unit price by the estimated quantity. If actual hours are not available from the preceding contract period for computation of the adjustment for a specific contract unit of work, the Contractor, in agreement with the Contracting Officer, shall estimate the total hours per craft per contract unit of work.

EXAMPLE: ASPHALT PAVING—CURRENT PRICE $3.38 PER SQUARE YARD

| DBA Craft | New WD | | Hourly rate paid | | Diff. | | Actual Hrs | Actual units (sq. yard) | | Increase/ sq. yard |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Equip. Opr. | $18.50 | - | $18.00 | = | $.50 | x | 600 hrs./ | 3,000 sq. yrd. | = | $.10 |
| Truck Driver | $19.00 | - | $18.25 | = | $.75 | x | 525 hrs./ | 3,000 sq. yrd. | = | $.13 |
| Laborer | $11.50 | - | $11.25 | = | $.25 | x | 750 hrs./ | 3,000 sq. yrd. | = | $.06 |
| | | | | | | | | Total increase per square yard = | | $.29* |

* Note: Adjustment for labor rate increases or decreases may be accompanied by social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current unit price | = | $3.38 | per square yard |
| Add DBA price adj. | | + .29 | |
| New unit price | | $3.67 | per square yard |

(End of clause)

**52.222-33 [Reserved]**

**52.222-34 [Reserved]**

**52.222-35 Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans.**

As prescribed in 22.1310(a)(1), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"All employment openings" means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

"Executive and top management" means any employee—

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

"Other eligible veteran" means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

"Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization" means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

"Qualified special disabled veteran" means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

"Special disabled veteran" means—

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability—

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (*i.e.*, a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

"Veteran of the Vietnam era" means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred—

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed—

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) *General*. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as—

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) *Listing openings*. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) *Postings*. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall—

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) *Noncompliance*. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (*Dec 2001*). As prescribed in 22.1310(a)(2), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

**NOTICE:** The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*List term(s)*].

**52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities.**

As prescribed in 22.1408(a), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES
(JUNE 1998)

(a) *General*. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as—

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) *Postings*. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) *Noncompliance*. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1998)*. As prescribed in 22.1408(b), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

**NOTICE:** The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*List term(s)*].

**52.222-37 Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans.**

As prescribed in 22.1310(b), insert the following clause:

EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—

(1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and

(3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.

(b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)".

(c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date—

(1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or

(2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action pro-

gram at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that—

(1) The information is voluntarily provided;

(2) The information will be kept confidential;

(3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and

(4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of clause)

**52.222-38 Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements.**

As prescribed in 22.1310(c), insert the following provision:

COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (*i.e*., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

**52.222-39 [Reserved]**

**52.222-40 [Reserved]**

**52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(a), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965, AS AMENDED (MAY 1989)

(a) *Definitions*. "Act," as used in this clause, means the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.).

"Contractor," as used in this clause or in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term "Government Prime Contractor."

"Service employee," as used in this clause, means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as these terms are defined in Part 541 of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as revised. It includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a Contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(b) *Applicability*. This contract is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR part 4). This clause does not apply to contracts or subcontracts administratively exempted by the Secretary of Labor or exempted by 41 U.S.C. 356, as interpreted in Subpart C of 29 CFR part 4.

(c) *Compensation*. (1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor, or authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.

(2)(i) If a wage determination is attached to this contract, the Contractor shall classify any class of service employee which is not listed therein and which is to be employed under the contract (*i.e*., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination) so as to provide a reasonable relationship (*i.e*., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this paragraph (c).

(ii) This conforming procedure shall be initiated by the Contractor prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employee. The Contractor shall submit Standard Form (SF) 1444, Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after the unlisted class of employee performs any contract work. The Contracting Officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed SF 1444 (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees' authorized representatives or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation), and all pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the Contracting Officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary.

(iii) The final determination of the conformance action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the Contracting Officer who shall promptly notify the Contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the Contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination.

(iv)(A) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General Schedule) or from other wage determinations issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed.

(B) In the case of a contract modification, an exercise of an option, or extension of an existing contract, or in any other case where a Contractor succeeds a contract under which the classification in question was previously conformed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause, a new conformed wage rate and fringe benefits may be assigned to the conformed classification by indexing (*i.e.*, adjusting) the previous conformed rate and fringe benefits by an amount equal to the average (mean) percentage increase (or decrease, where appropriate) between the wages and fringe benefits specified for all classifications to be used on the contract which are listed in the current wage determination, and those specified for the corresponding classifications in the previously applicable wage determination. Where conforming actions are accomplished in accordance with this paragraph prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employees, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer of the action taken but the other procedures in subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause need not be followed.

(C) No employee engaged in performing work on this contract shall in any event be paid less than the currently applicable minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(v) The wage rate and fringe benefits finally determined under this paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay the unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties and/or finally determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Act and this contract.

(vi) Upon discovery of failure to comply with paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be retroactive to the date such class or classes of employees commenced contract work.

(3) *Adjustment of compensation*. If the term of this contract is more than 1 year, the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits required to be paid or furnished thereunder to service employees under this contract shall be subject to adjustment after 1 year and not less often than once every 2 years, under wage determinations issued by the Wage and Hour Division.

(d) *Obligation to furnish fringe benefits*. The Contractor or subcontractor may discharge the obligation to furnish fringe benefits specified in the attachment or determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause by furnishing equivalent combinations of bona fide fringe benefits, or by making equivalent or differential cash payments, only in accordance with Subpart D of 29 CFR part 4.

(e) *Minimum wage*. In the absence of a minimum wage attachment for this contract, neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any person performing work under this contract (regardless of whether the person is a service employee) less than the minimum wage specified by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938. Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor or any subcontractor of any other obligation under law or contract for payment of a higher wage to any employee.

(f) *Successor contracts*. If this contract succeeds a contract subject to the Act under which substantially the same services were furnished in the same locality and service employees were paid wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement, in the absence of the minimum wage attachment for this contract setting forth such collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits, neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any service employee performing any of the contract work (regardless of whether or not such employee was employed under the predecessor contract), less than the wages and fringe benefits provided for in such collective bargaining agreement, to which such employee would have been entitled if employed under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for under such agreement. No Contractor or subcontractor under this contract may be relieved of the foregoing obligation unless the limitations of 29 CFR 4.1b(b) apply or unless the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary's authorized representative finds, after a hearing as provided in 29 CFR 4.10 that the wages and/or fringe benefits provided for in such agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, or determines, as provided in 29 CFR 4.11, that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations. Where it is found in accordance with the review procedures provided in 29 CFR 4.10 and/or 4.11 and Parts 6 and 8 that some or all of the wages and/or fringe ben-

efits contained in a predecessor Contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and/or that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations, the Department will issue a new or revised wage determination setting forth the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits. Such determination shall be made part of the contract or subcontract, in accordance with the decision of the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Board of Service Contract Appeals, as the case may be, irrespective of whether such issuance occurs prior to or after the award of a contract or subcontract (53 Comp. Gen. 401 (1973)). In the case of a wage determination issued solely as a result of a finding of substantial variance, such determination shall be effective as of the date of the final administrative decision.

(g) *Notification to employees*. The Contractor and any subcontractor under this contract shall notify each service employee commencing work on this contract of the minimum monetary wage and any fringe benefits required to be paid pursuant to this contract, or shall post the wage determination attached to this contract. The poster provided by the Department of Labor (Publication WH 1313) shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite. Failure to comply with this requirement is a violation of section 2(a)(4) of the Act and of this contract.

(h) *Safe and sanitary working conditions*. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not permit any part of the services called for by this contract to be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions provided by or under the control or supervision of the Contractor or subcontractor which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to the health or safety of the service employees. The Contractor or subcontractor shall comply with the safety and health standards applied under 29 CFR part 1925.

(i) *Records.* (1) The Contractor and each subcontractor performing work subject to the Act shall make and maintain for 3 years from the completion of the work, and make them available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, a record of the following:

(i) For each employee subject to the Act—

(A) Name and address and social security number;

(B) Correct work classification or classifications, rate or rates of monetary wages paid and fringe benefits provided, rate or rates of payments in lieu of fringe benefits, and total daily and weekly compensation;

(C) Daily and weekly hours worked by each employee; and

(D) Any deductions, rebates, or refunds from the total daily or weekly compensation of each employee.

(ii) For those classes of service employees not included in any wage determination attached to this contract, wage rates or fringe benefits determined by the interested parties or by the Administrator or authorized representative under the terms of paragraph (c) of this clause. A copy of the report required by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause will fulfill this requirement.

(iii) Any list of the predecessor Contractor's employees which had been furnished to the Contractor as prescribed by paragraph (n) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall also make available a copy of this contract for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division.

(3) Failure to make and maintain or to make available these records for inspection and transcription shall be a violation of the regulations and this contract, and in the case of failure to produce these records, the Contracting Officer, upon direction of the Department of Labor and notification to the Contractor, shall take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until the violation ceases.

(4) The Contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the worksite during normal working hours.

(j) *Pay periods*. The Contractor shall unconditionally pay to each employee subject to the Act all wages due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by law or regulations, 29 CFR part 4), rebate, or kickback on any account. These payments shall be made no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which the wages were earned or accrued. A pay period under this Act may not be of any duration longer than semi-monthly.

(k) *Withholding of payments and termination of contract*. The Contracting Officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Government Prime Contractor under this or any other Government contract with the Prime Contractor such sums as an appropriate official of the Department of Labor requests or such sums as the Contracting Officer decides may be necessary to pay underpaid employees employed by the Contractor or subcontractor. In the event of failure to pay any employees subject to the Act all or part of the wages or fringe benefits due under the Act, the Contracting Officer may, after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the Contractor, take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violations have ceased. Additionally, any failure to comply with the requirements of this clause may be grounds for termination of the right to proceed with the contract work. In such event, the Government may enter into other contracts or arrangements for completion of the work, charging the Contractor in default with any additional cost.

(l) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor agrees to insert this clause in all subcontracts subject to the Act.

(m) *Collective bargaining agreements applicable to service employees*. If wages to be paid or fringe benefits to be furnished any service employees employed by the Government Prime Contractor or any subcontractor under the contract are provided for in a collective bargaining agreement which is or will be effective during any period in which the contract is being performed, the Government Prime Contractor shall report such fact to the Contracting Officer, together with full information as to the application and accrual of such wages and fringe benefits, including any prospective increases, to service employees engaged in work on the contract, and a copy of the collective bargaining agreement. Such report shall be made upon commencing performance of the contract, in the case of collective bargaining agreements effective at such time, and in the case of such agreements or provisions or amendments thereof effective at a later time during the period of contract performance such agreements shall be reported promptly after negotiation thereof.

(n) *Seniority list*. Not less than 10 days prior to completion of any contract being performed at a Federal facility where service employees may be retained in the performance of the succeeding contract and subject to a wage determination which contains vacation or other benefit provisions based upon length of service with a Contractor (predecessor) or successor (29 CFR 4.173), the incumbent Prime Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a certified list of the names of all service employees on the Contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of contract performance. Such list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment on the contract either with the current or predecessor Contractors of each such service employee. The Contracting Officer shall turn over such list to the successor Contractor at the commencement of the succeeding contract.

(o) *Rulings and interpretations*. Rulings and interpretations of the Act are contained in Regulations, 29 CFR part 4.

(p) *Contractor's certification*. (1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor (and officials thereof) certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has a substantial interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of the sanctions imposed under section 5 of the Act.

(2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract under section 5 of the Act.

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(q) *Variations, tolerances, and exemptions involving employment*. Notwithstanding any of the provisions in paragraphs (b) through (o) of this clause, the following employees may be employed in accordance with the following variations, tolerances, and exemptions, which the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act prior to its amendment by Pub. L. 92-473, found to be necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business:

(1) Apprentices, student-learners, and workers whose earning capacity is impaired by age, physical or mental deficiency, or injury may be employed at wages lower than the minimum wages otherwise required by section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1) of the Act without diminishing any fringe benefits or cash payments in lieu thereof required under section 2(a)(2) of the Act, in accordance with the conditions and procedures prescribed for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, and handicapped clients of sheltered workshops under section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, in the regulations issued by the Administrator (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(2) The Administrator will issue certificates under the Act for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, or handicapped clients of sheltered workshops not subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or subject to different minimum rates of pay under the two acts, authorizing appropriate rates of minimum wages (but without changing requirements concerning fringe benefits or supplementary cash payments in lieu thereof), applying procedures prescribed by the applicable regulations issued under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(3) The Administrator will also withdraw, annul, or cancel such certificates in accordance with the regulations in 29 CFR parts 525 and 528.

(r) *Apprentices*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State Apprenticeship Agency which is recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, under a program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. Any employee who is not registered as an apprentice in an approved program shall be paid the wage rate and fringe benefits contained in the applicable wage determination for the journeyman classification of work actually performed. The wage rates paid apprentices shall not be less than the wage rate for their level of progress set forth in the registered program, expressed as the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable wage determination. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed on the contract work in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program.

(s) *Tips*. An employee engaged in an occupation in which the employee customarily and regularly receives more than $30 a month in tips may have the amount of these tips credited by the employer against the minimum wage required by section 2(a)(1) or section 2(b)(1) of the Act, in accordance with

section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and Regulations, 29 CFR part 531. However, the amount of credit shall not exceed $1.34 per hour beginning January 1, 1981. To use this provision—

(1) The employer must inform tipped employees about this tip credit allowance before the credit is utilized;

(2) The employees must be allowed to retain all tips (individually or through a pooling arrangement and regardless of whether the employer elects to take a credit for tips received);

(3) The employer must be able to show by records that the employee receives at least the applicable Service Contract Act minimum wage through the combination of direct wages and tip credit; and

(4) The use of such tip credit must have been permitted under any predecessor collective bargaining agreement applicable by virtue of section 4(c) of the Act.

(t) *Disputes concerning labor standards*. The U.S. Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR parts 4, 6, and 8 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

**52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(b), insert the following clause:

STATEMENT OF EQUIVALENT RATES FOR FEDERAL HIRES (MAY 1989)

In compliance with the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR part 4), this clause identifies the classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract and states the wages and fringe benefits payable to each if they were employed by the contracting agency subject to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5332.

*This Statement is for Information Only:*
*It is not a Wage Determination*

| Employee Class | Monetary Wage—Fringe Benefits |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(End of clause)

**52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).**

As prescribed in 22.1006(c)(1), insert the following clause:

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT AND SERVICE CONTRACT ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (MULTIPLE YEAR AND OPTION CONTRACTS) (MAY 1989)

(a) This clause applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to collective bargaining agreements.

(b) The Contractor warrants that the prices in this contract do not include any allowance for any contingency to cover increased costs for which adjustment is provided under this clause.

(c) The wage determination, issued under the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq*.), by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, current on the anniversary date of a multiple year contract or the beginning of each renewal option period, shall apply to this contract. If no such determination has been made applicable to this contract, then the Federal minimum wage as established by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, (29 U.S.C. 206) current on the anniversary date of a multiple year contract or the beginning of each renewal option period, shall apply to this contract.

(d) The contract price or contract unit price labor rates will be adjusted to reflect the Contractor's actual increase or decrease in applicable wages and fringe benefits to the extent that the increase is made to comply with or the decrease is voluntarily made by the Contractor as a result of:

(1) The Department of Labor wage determination applicable on the anniversary date of the multiple year contract, or at the beginning of the renewal option period. For example, the prior year wage determination required a minimum wage rate of $4.00 per hour. The Contractor chose to pay $4.10. The new wage determination increases the minimum rate to $4.50 per hour. Even if the Contractor voluntarily increases the rate to $4.75 per hour, the allowable price adjustment is $.40 per hour;

(2) An increased or decreased wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An amendment to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 that is enacted after award of this contract, affects the minimum wage, and becomes applicable to this contract under law.

(e) Any adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance, but shall not otherwise

include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(f) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after receiving a new wage determination unless this notification period is extended in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in the clause shall preclude the Government from asserting a claim within the period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount claimed and any relevant supporting data, including payroll records, that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the contract price or contract unit price labor rates shall be modified in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(g) The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative shall have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor until the expiration of 3 years after final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(c)(2), insert the following clause:

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT AND SERVICE CONTRACT ACT—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (FEB 2002)

(a) This clause applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to Contractor collective bargaining agreements.

(b) The Contractor warrants that the prices in this contract do not include any allowance for any contingency to cover increased costs for which adjustment is provided under this clause.

(c) The contract price or contract unit price labor rates will be adjusted to reflect increases or decreases by the Contractor in wages and fringe benefits to the extent that these increases or decreases are made to comply with—

(1) An increased or decreased wage determination applied to this contract by operation of law; or

(2) An amendment to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 that is enacted subsequent to award of this contract, affects the minimum wage, and becomes applicable to this contract under law.

(d) Any such adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and to the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance; it shall not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(e) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after the effective date of the wage change, unless this period is extended by the Contracting Officer in writing. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in the clause shall preclude the Government from asserting a claim within the period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount claimed and any relevant supporting data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the contract price or contract unit price labor rates shall be modified in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(f) The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative shall, until the expiration of 3 years after final payment under the contract, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.222-45 [Reserved]**

**52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.**

As prescribed in 22.1103, insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF COMPENSATION FOR PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEES (FEB 1993)

(a) Recompetition of service contracts may in some cases result in lowering the compensation (salaries and fringe benefits) paid or furnished professional employees. This lowering can be detrimental in obtaining the quality of professional services needed for adequate contract performance. It is therefore in the Government's best interest that professional employees, as defined in 29 CFR 541, be properly and fairly compensated. As part of their proposals, offerors will submit a total compensation plan setting forth salaries and fringe benefits proposed for the professional employees who will work under the contract. The Government will evaluate the plan to assure that it reflects a sound management approach and understanding of the contract requirements. This evaluation will include an assessment of the offeror's ability to provide uninterrupted high-quality work. The professional compensation proposed will be considered in terms of its impact upon recruiting and retention, its realism, and its consistency with a total plan for compensation. Supporting information will include data, such as recognized national and regional compensation surveys and studies of professional, public and private organizations, used in establishing the total compensation structure.

(b) The compensation levels proposed should reflect a clear understanding of work to be performed and should indicate the capability of the proposed compensation structure to obtain and keep suitably qualified personnel to meet mission objectives. The salary rates or ranges must take into account differences in skills, the complexity of various disciplines, and professional job difficulty. Additionally, proposals envisioning compensation levels lower than those of predecessor contractors for the same work will be evaluated on the basis of maintaining program continuity, uninterrupted high-quality work, and availability of required competent professional service employees. Offerors are cautioned that lowered compensation for essentially the same professional work may indicate lack of sound management judgment and lack of understanding of the requirement.

(c) The Government is concerned with the quality and stability of the work force to be employed on this contract. Professional compensation that is unrealistically low or not in reasonable relationship to the various job categories, since it may impair the Contractor's ability to attract and retain competent professional service employees, may be viewed as evidence of failure to comprehend the complexity of the contract requirements.

(d) Failure to comply with these provisions may constitute sufficient cause to justify rejection of a proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).**

As prescribed in 22.1006(d) and 22.1012-3(d)(1), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT (SCA) MINIMUM WAGES AND FRINGE BENEFITS (MAY 1989)

An SCA wage determination applicable to this work has been requested from the U.S. Department of Labor. If an SCA wage determination is not incorporated herein, the bidders/offerors shall consider the economic terms of the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) between the incumbent Contractor _____ and the _____ (union). If the economic terms of the collective bargaining agreement or the collective bargaining agreement itself is not attached to the solicitation, copies can be obtained from the Contracting Officer. Pursuant to Department of Labor Regulation, 29 CFR 4.1b and paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, the economic terms of that agreement will apply to the contract resulting from this solicitation, notwithstanding the absence of a wage determination reflecting such terms, unless it is determined that the agreement was not the result of arm's length negotiations or that after a hearing pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act, the economic terms of the agreement are substantially at variance with the wages prevailing in the area.

(End of clause)

**52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(e)(1), insert the following clause:

EXEMPTION FROM APPLICATION OF SERVICE CONTRACT ACT PROVISIONS FOR CONTRACTS FOR MAINTENANCE, CALIBRATION, AND/OR REPAIR OF CERTAIN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL AND/OR OFFICE AND BUSINESS EQUIPMENT—CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION (AUG 1996)

(a) The following certification shall be checked:

CERTIFICATION

The offeror certifies ❑ does not certify ❑ that—

(1) The items of equipment to be serviced under this contract are commercial items which are used regularly for other than Government purposes, and are sold or traded by the Contractor in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations;

(2) The contract services are furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices for the maintenance, calibration, and/or repair of certain information technology, scientific and medical and/or office and business equipment. An "established catalog price" is a price (including discount price) recorded in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other verifiable and established record that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the Contractor and is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers. An "established market price" is a current price, established in the course of ordinary and usual trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated by data from sources independent of the manufacturer or Contractor; and

(3) The Contractor utilizes the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the Contractor uses for equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(b) If a negative certification is made and a Service Contract Act wage determination is not attached to the solicitation, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer as soon as possible.

(c) Failure to execute the certification in paragraph (a) of this clause or to contact the Contracting Officer as required in

paragraph (b) of this clause may render the bid or offer nonresponsive.

(End of clause)

**52.222-49 Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown.**

As prescribed in 22.1006(f) and 22.1009-4(c), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT—PLACE OF PERFORMANCE UNKNOWN (MAY 1989)

(a) This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act, and the place of performance was unknown when the solicitation was issued. In addition to places or areas identified in wage determinations, if any, attached to the solicitation, wage determinations have also been requested for the following:_____ [*insert places or areas*]. The Contracting Officer will request wage determinations for additional places or areas of performance if asked to do so in writing by _____ [*insert time and date*].

(b) Offerors who intend to perform in a place or area of performance for which a wage determination has not been attached or requested may nevertheless submit bids or proposals. However, a wage determination shall be requested and incorporated in the resultant contract retroactive to the date of contract award, and there shall be no adjustment in the contract price.

(End of clause)

**52.222-50 [Reserved]**

**52.223-1 [Reserved]**

**52.223-2 [Reserved]**

**52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.**

As prescribed in 23.303, insert the following clause:

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

| Material<br>*(If none, insert "None")* | Identification No. |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to—

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with paragraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 1995*). If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

**52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.**

As prescribed in 23.406(a), insert the following provision:

RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be

at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

**52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.**

As prescribed in 23.1005, insert the following clause:

POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

**52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.**

As prescribed in 23.505, insert the following clause:

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall—within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration—

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about—

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by paragraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by paragraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will—

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract or default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

**52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.**

As prescribed in 23.602, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or designee, in writing, _____* days prior to the delivery of, or prior to completion of any servicing required by this contract of, items containing either (1) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under the regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as set forth in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on the date of this contract, or (2) other radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries. Such notice shall specify the part or parts of the items which contain radioactive materials, a description of the materials, the name and activity of the isotope, the manufacturer of the materials, and any other information known to the Contractor which will put users of the items on notice as to the hazards involved (OMB No. 9000-0107).

* The Contracting Officer shall insert the number of days required in advance of delivery of the item or completion of the servicing to assure that required licenses are obtained and appropriate personnel are notified to institute any necessary safety and health precautions. See FAR 23.601(d).

(b) If there has been no change affecting the quantity of activity, or the characteristics and composition of the radioactive material from deliveries under this contract or prior contracts, the Contractor may request that the Contracting Officer or designee waive the notice requirement in paragraph (a) of this clause. Any such request shall—

(1) Be submitted in writing;

(2) State that the quantity of activity, characteristics, and composition of the radioactive material have not changed; and

(3) Cite the contract number on which the prior notification was submitted and the contracting office to which it was submitted.

(c) All items, parts, or subassemblies which contain radioactive materials in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries, and all containers in which such items, parts or subassemblies are delivered to the Government shall be clearly marked and labeled as required by the latest revision of MIL-STD 129 in effect on the date of the contract.

(d) This clause, including this paragraph (d), shall be inserted in all subcontracts for radioactive materials meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.223-8 [Reserved]**

**52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.**

As prescribed in 23.406(b), insert the following clause:

ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall—

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to _____ [*Contracting Officer complete in accordance with agency procedures*].

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Aug 2000)*. As prescribed in 23.406(b), redesignate paragraph (b) of the basic clause as paragraph (c) and add the following paragraph (b) to the basic clause:

(b) The Contractor shall execute the following certification required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(i)(2)(C)):

CERTIFICATION

I, _____ (name of certifier), am an officer or employee responsible for the performance of this contract and hereby certify that the percentage of recovered material content for EPA-designated products met the applicable contract specifications.

_____
[*Signature of the Officer or Employee*]

_____
[*Typed Name of the Officer or Employee*]

_____
[*Title*]

_____
[*Name of Company, Firm, or Organization]*

_____
[*Date*]

(End of certification)

**52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.**

As prescribed in 23.705, insert the following clause:

WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM (AUG 2000)

(a) *Definition*s. As used in this clause—

"Recycling" means the series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of products other than fuel for producing heat or power by combustion.

"Waste prevention" means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

"Waste reduction" means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

(b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 701 of Executive Order 13101, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. The Contractor's programs shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962, *et seq*.) and implementing regulations (40 CFR part 247).

(End of clause)

**52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.**

As prescribed in 23.804(a), insert the following clause:

OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition*. "Ozone-depleting substance," as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

(b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

WARNING

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) *_____, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(End of clause)

**52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.**

As prescribed in 23.804(b), insert the following clause:

REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS (MAY 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.**

As prescribed in 23.907(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: [*Check each block that is applicable*.]

[ ] (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

[ ] (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

[ ] (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

[ ] (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

[ ] (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of provision)

**52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.**

As prescribed in 23.907(b), insert the following clause:

TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if—

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt—

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall—

(i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and

(ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall—

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

**52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.**

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

(End of clause)

**52.224-2 Privacy Act.**

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor agrees to—

(1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies—

(i) The systems of records; and

(ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;

(2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and

(3) Include this clause, including this paragraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.

(b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.

(c)(1) "Operation of a system of records," as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

(2) "Record," as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

(3) "System of records on individuals," as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

(End of clause)

**52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(1), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—SUPPLIES (FEB 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. The Balance of Payments Program provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use outside the United States.

(c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate."

(End of clause)

**52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(2), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies" and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

(b) Foreign End Products:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

**52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(i), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (FEB 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"Israeli end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Components of foreign origin*. Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(c) *Implementation*. This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), the Israeli Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Israeli Trade Act) (19 U.S.C. 2112 note), and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic end products, except for certain foreign end products that are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products.

(d) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a NAFTA country end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a NAFTA country end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(ii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

"Canadian end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(d) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA applies to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, NAFTA applies to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payment Program Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

*Alternate II (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(iii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

"Canadian end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(d) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payment Program Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

**52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(i), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program") and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

NAFTA Country or Israeli End Products:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(c) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program." The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

Other Foreign End Products:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(d) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

Canadian End Products:

Line Item No.

_____

_____

_____

*[List as necessary]*

*Alternate II (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(iii), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program":

CANADIAN OR ISRAELI END PRODUCTS:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

**52.225-5 Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(1), insert the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Caribbean Basin country" means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

"Caribbean Basin country end product"—

(1) Means an article that—

(i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or

use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and

(ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b).

(A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:

*(1)* Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

*(2)* Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum;

*(3)* Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam); and

*(4)* Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles;

(B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of these types is available at http://www.customs.ustreas.gov/impoexpo/impoexpo.htm. In particular, see the following:

*(1)* General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.

*(2)* General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

*(3)* Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

*(4)* Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and

(2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

Aruba
Austria
Bangladesh
Belgium
Benin
Bhutan
Botswana
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Canada
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Comoros
Denmark
Djibouti
Equatorial Guinea
Finland
France
Gambia
Germany
Greece
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Haiti
Hong Kong
Iceland
Ireland
Israel
Italy
Japan
Kiribati
Korea, Republic of
Lesotho
Liechtenstein
Luxembourg
Malawi
Maldives
Mali
Mozambique
Nepal
Netherlands
Niger
Norway
Portugal
Rwanda
Sao Tome and Principe
Sierra Leone
Singapore
Somalia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Tanzania U.R.
Togo
Tuvalu
Uganda
United Kingdom
Vanuatu
Western Samoa
Yemen

"Designated country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a sup-

ply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

"U.S.-made end product" means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(b) *Implementation*. This clause implements the Trade Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*) and the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), by restricting the acquisition of end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

(c) *Delivery of end products*. The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled "Trade Agreements Certificate."

(End of clause)

**52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(2), insert the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Trade Agreements."

(b) The offeror shall list as other end products those supplies that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

Other End Products:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

*[List as necessary]*

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of this solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(d), insert the following provision:

WAIVER OF BUY AMERICAN ACT FOR CIVIL AIRCRAFT AND RELATED ARTICLES (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition*. "Civil aircraft and related articles," as used in this provision, means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft, and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

(b) The U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for acquisitions of civil aircraft and related articles from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

(c) For the purpose of this waiver, an article is a product of a country only if—

(1) It is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, it has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(d) The waiver is subject to modification or withdrawal by the U.S. Trade Representative.

(End of provision)

**52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(e), insert the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition*. "Customs territory of the United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of $10,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the—

(i) Foreign supplies;

(ii) Estimated amount of duty; and

(iii) Country of origin.

(2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's notification.

(3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allowable cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.

(d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.

(e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.

(f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.

(g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the—

(1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);

(2) Government prime contract number;

(3) Identification of carrier;

(4) Notation "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, _____ [*agency*] _____, Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) _____ [*from Tariff Schedules*] _____, Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify [*cognizant contract administration office*] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.";

(5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and

(6) Estimated value in United States dollars.

(h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to—

(1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(2) Mark all packages with the words "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT" and the title of the contracting agency; and

(3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.

(i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the—

(1) Foreign supplies;

(2) Country of origin;

(3) Contract number; and

(4) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if—

(1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or

(2) Other foreign supplies in excess of $10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(End of clause)

**52.225-9 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(a), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic construction material" means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Domestic preference*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

_____

[*Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"*]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program*. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Price (Dollars)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Item 1*: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| *Item 2:* | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | | | |

[List *name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]*
*[Include other applicable supporting information.]*
*[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]*

**52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers*. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers*. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

**52.225-11 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(c), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Designated country" means any of the following countries:

| | |
|---|---|
| Aruba | Kiribati |
| Austria | Korea, Republic of |
| Bangladesh | Lesotho |
| Belgium | Liechtenstein |
| Benin | Luxembourg |
| Bhutan | Malawi |
| Botswana | Maldives |
| Burkina Faso | Mali |
| Burundi | Mozambique |
| Canada | Nepal |
| Cape Verde | Netherlands |
| Central African Republic | Niger |
| Chad | Norway |
| Comoros | Portugal |
| Denmark | Rwanda |
| Djibouti | Sao Tome and Principe |
| Equatorial Guinea | Sierra Leone |
| Finland | Singapore |
| France | Somalia |
| Gambia | Spain |
| Germany | Sweden |
| Greece | Switzerland |
| Guinea | Tanzania U.R. |
| Guinea-Bissau | Togo |
| Haiti | Tuvalu |
| Hong Kong | Uganda |
| Iceland | United Kingdom |
| Ireland | Vanuatu |
| Israel | Western Samoa |
| Italy | Yemen |
| Japan | |

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country" means Canada or Mexico.

"North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Construction materials*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

_____

[*Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"*]

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program*. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign

construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Price (Dollars)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Item 1*: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| *Item 2*: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |

*[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]*

*[Include other applicable supporting information.]*

*[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(3), delete the definitions of "North American Free Trade Agreement country" and "North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material" from the definitions in paragraph (a) of the basic clause and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(b) *Construction materials*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act applies to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

## 52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," "foreign construction material," and "NAFTA country construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers*. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers*. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

*Alternate II (June 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (d) for paragraphs (a) and (d) of the basic provision:

(a) *Definitions*. "Construction material," "designated country construction material," "domestic construction material," and "foreign construction material," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(d) *Alternate offers*. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

**52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(a), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JULY 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

**52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.**

As prescribed at 25.1103(b), insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 2000)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

**52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END PRODUCTS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Sanctioned European Union country end product" means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

"Sanctioned European Union member state" means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not deliver any sanctioned European Union country end products under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY SERVICES (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition*. "Sanctioned European Union member state," as used in this clause, means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not perform services under this contract in a sanctioned European Union member state. This prohibition does not apply to subcontracts.

(End of clause)

**52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(d), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF FOREIGN CURRENCY OFFERS (FEB 2000)

If the Government receives offers in more than one currency, the Government will evaluate offers by converting the foreign currency to United States currency using [*Contracting Officer to insert source of rate*] in effect as follows:

(a) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.

(b) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—

(1) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise

(2) On the date specified for receipt of proposal revisions.

(End of provision)

**52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.**

As prescribed in 26.104, insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

**52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.**

As prescribed in 26.304, insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision—

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

(b) *Representation*. The offeror represents that it—

❑ is ❑ is not a historically black college or university;

❑ is ❑ is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

**52.227-1 Authorization and Consent.**

As prescribed at 27.201-2(a), insert the following clause:

AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JULY 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). The following is substituted for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). The following is substituted for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture in the performance of any order at any tier or subcontract at any tier placed under this contract for communication services and facilities for which rates, charges, and tariffs are *not* established by a government regulatory body, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent—

(1) Embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract; or

(2) Used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or with specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance.

**52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.**

As prescribed at 27.202-2, insert the following clause:

NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at FAR 2.101.

(End of clause)

**52.227-3 Patent Indemnity.**

Insert the following clause as prescribed at 27.203-1(b), 27.203-2(a), or 27.203-4(a)(2) as applicable:

PATENT INDEMNITY (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of the manufacture or delivery of supplies, the performance of services, or the construction, alteration, modification, or repair of real property (hereinafter referred to as "construction work") under this contract, or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of such supplies or construction work.

(b) This indemnity shall not apply unless the Contractor shall have been informed as soon as practicable by the Government of the suit or action alleging such infringement and shall have been given such opportunity as is afforded by

applicable laws, rules, or regulations to participate in its defense. Further, this indemnity shall not apply to—

(1) An infringement resulting from compliance with specific written instructions of the Contracting Officer directing a change in the supplies to be delivered or in the materials or equipment to be used, or directing a manner of performance of the contract not normally used by the Contractor;

(2) An infringement resulting from addition to or change in supplies or components furnished or construction work performed that was made subsequent to delivery or performance; or

(3) A claimed infringement that is unreasonably settled without the consent of the Contractor, unless required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). The following paragraph (c) is added to the clause:

(c) This patent indemnification shall not apply to the following items:

_____

[*Contracting Officer list and/or identify the items to be excluded from this indemnity.*]

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). The following paragraph (c) is added to the clause:

(c) This patent indemnification shall cover the following items:

_____

[*List and/or identify the items to be included under this indemnity.*]

*Alternate III (July 1995*). The following paragraph is added to the clause:

( ) As to subcontracts at any tier for communication service, this clause shall apply only to individual communication service authorizations over the simplified acquisition threshold issued under this contract and covering those communications services and facilities—

(1) That are or have been sold or offered for sale by the Contractor to the public,

(2) That can be provided over commercially available equipment, or

(3) That involve relatively minor modifications.

**52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.**

As prescribed at 27.203-5, insert the following clause:

PATENT INDEMNITY—CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). Designate the first paragraph as paragraph (a) and add the following to the basic clause as paragraph (b):

(b) This patent indemnification shall not apply to the following items:

_____

[*Contracting Officer specifically identify the item to be excluded.*]

NOTE: Exclusion from indemnity of specified, identified patents, as distinguished from items, is the exclusive prerogative of the agency head or designee (see 27.203-6).

**52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity.**

As prescribed at 27.203-6, insert the following clause:

WAIVER OF INDEMNITY (APR 1984)

Any provision or clause of this contract to the contrary notwithstanding, the Government hereby authorizes and consents to the use and manufacture, solely in performing this contract, of any invention covered by the United States patents identified below and waives indemnification by the Contractor with respect to such patents:

_____

[*Contracting Officer identify the patents by number or by other means if more appropriate.*]

(End of clause)

**52.227-6 Royalty Information.**

As prescribed at 27.204-2, insert the following provision:

ROYALTY INFORMATION (APR 1984)

(a) *Cost or charges for royalties*. When the response to this solicitation contains costs or charges for royalties totaling more than $250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

(1) Name and address of licensor.

(2) Date of license agreement.

(3) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable.

(4) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable.

(5) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit.

(6) Unit price of contract item.

(7) Number of units.

(8) Total dollar amount of royalties.

(b) *Copies of current licenses*. In addition, if specifically requested by the Contracting Officer before execution of the contract, the offeror shall furnish a copy of the current license agreement and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). Substitute the following for the introductory portion of paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

> When the response to this solicitation covers charges for special construction or special assembly that contain costs or charges for royalties totaling more than $250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

**52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.**

As prescribed at 27.204-3(c), insert the following provision:

PATENTS—NOTICE OF GOVERNMENT LICENSEE (APR 1984)

The Government is obligated to pay a royalty applicable to the proposed acquisition because of a license agreement between the Government and the patent owner. The patent number is ____ [*Contracting Officer fill in*], and the royalty rate is ____ [*Contracting Officer fill in*]. If the offeror is the owner of, or a licensee under, the patent, indicate below:

❏ Owner ❏ Licensee

If an offeror does not indicate that it is the owner or a licensee of the patent, its offer will be evaluated by adding thereto an amount equal to the royalty.

(End of provision)

**52.227-8 [Reserved]**

**52.227-9 Refund of Royalties.**

As prescribed at 27.206-2, insert the following clause. In solicitations and contracts with an incentive fee arrangement, change "price" to "target cost and target profit" wherever it appears:

REFUND OF ROYALTIES (APR 1984)

(a) The contract price includes certain amounts for royalties payable by the Contractor or subcontractors or both, which amounts have been reported to the Contracting Officer.

(b) The term "royalties" as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications in connection with performing this contract or any subcontract hereunder.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, before final payment under this contract, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this contract and subcontracts hereunder together with the reasons.

(d) The Contractor will be compensated for royalties reported under paragraph (c) of this clause, only to the extent that such royalties were included in the contract price and are determined by the Contracting Officer to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract. To the extent that any royalties that are included in the contract price are not in fact paid by the Contractor or are determined by the Contracting Officer not to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract, the contract price shall be reduced. Repayment or credit to the Government shall be made as the Contracting Officer directs.

(e) If, at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of the royalties included in the final contract price as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall reimburse the Government in a corresponding amount.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in any subcontract in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

**52.227-10 Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.**

As prescribed at 27.207-2, insert the following clause:

FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS—CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER (APR 1984)

(a) Before filing or causing to be filed a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified "Secret" or higher, the Contractor shall, citing the 30-day provision below, transmit the proposed application to the Contracting Officer. The Government shall determine whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy, sealed in accordance with the provision of 35 U.S.C. 181-188, or the issuance of a patent otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations. The Contractor shall observe any instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the manner of delivery of the patent application to the United States Patent Office, but the Contractor shall not be denied the right to file the application. If the Contracting Officer shall not have given any such instructions within 30 days from the date of

mailing or other transmittal of the proposed application, the Contractor may file the application.

(b) Before filing a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified "Confidential," the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the application for Government determination whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy or the issuance of a patent should be otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations.

(c) Where the subject matter of this contract is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall not file, or cause to be filed, in any country other than in the United States as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, an application or registration for a patent containing any of the subject matter of this contract without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(d) When filing any patent application coming within the scope of this clause, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter and shall promptly furnish to the Contracting Officer the serial number, filing date, and name of the country of any such application. When transmitting the application to the United States Patent Office, the Contractor shall by separate letter identify by agency and number the contract or contracts that require security classification markings to be placed on the application.

(e) The Contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover classified subject matter.

(End of clause)

**52.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 27.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (SHORT FORM) (JUNE 1997)

(a) *Definitions*. (1) "Invention" means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*)

(2) "Made" when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(3) "Nonprofit organization" means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(4) "Practical application" means to manufacture, in the case of a composition of product; to practice, in the case of a process or method, or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that is benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(5) "Small business firm" means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

(6) "Subject invention" means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights.* The Contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor. (1) The Contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Federal agency within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the agency, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within 2 years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within 1 year after election of title or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure election, and filing under paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause may, at the discretion of the agency, be granted.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title*. The Contractor will convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that the agency may only request title within 60 days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or elect within the specified times.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; *provided, however*, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of the Contractor right to file*. (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations (if any). This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations, if any, concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.*

(1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to the Federal agency all instruments necessary to—

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title; and

(ii) Convey title to the Federal agency when requested under paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format

should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor will notify the Federal agency of any decisions not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The Government has certain rights in the invention."

(g) *Subcontracts*. (1) The Contractor will include this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization. The subcontractor will retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The Contractor will include in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work the patent rights clause required by Subpart 27.3.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, the agency, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to the matters covered by the clause; *provided, however*, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions*. The Contractor agrees to submit, on request, periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), the agency agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by the Federal agency upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights*. The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any supplemental regulations of the agency to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations*. If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the Federal agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; *provided*, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the Contractor;

(2) The Contractor will share royalties collected on a subject invention with the inventor, including Federal employee co-inventors (when the agency deems it appropriate) when the subject invention is assigned in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(e) and 37 CFR 401.10;

(3) The balance of any royalties or income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions, after payment of expenses (including payments to inventors) incidental to the administration of subject inventions will be utilized for the support of scientific research or education; and

(4) It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; *provided*, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when the Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this paragraph (k)(4).

(l) *Communications*. [*Complete according to agency instructions.*]

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1989)*. As prescribed in 27.303(a)(3), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

> The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: _____*
>
> [**Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.*]

*Alternate II (June 1989)*. As prescribed in 27.303(a)(3), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

> The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of the contract and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

*Alternate III (June 1989)*. As prescribed in 27.303(a)(4), substitute the following in place of paragraph (k)(3) of the basic clause:

> (3) After payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors, and other expenses incidental to the administration of subject inventions, the balance of any royalties or income earned and retained by the Contractor during any fiscal year on subject inventions under this or any successor contract containing the same requirement, up to any amount equal to 5 percent of the budget of the facility for that fiscal year, shall be used by the Contractor for the scientific research, development, and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the facility, including activities that increase the licensing potential of other inventions of the facility. If the balance exceeds 5 percent, 75 percent of the excess above 5 percent shall be paid by the Contractor to the Treasury of the United States and the remaining 25 percent shall be used by the Contractor only for the same purposes as described above. To the extent it provides the most effective technology transfer, the licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

*Alternate IV (June 1989)*. As prescribed in 27.303(a)(5), include the following paragraph in paragraph (f) of the basic clause:

> (5) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed, and shall submit a description of the procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.

## 52.227-12 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form).

As prescribed at 27.303(b), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (LONG FORM) (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definitions*. "Invention" means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety

of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

"Made" when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

"Nonprofit organization" means a domestic university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

"Practical application" means to manufacture in the case of a composition or product, to practice in the case of a process or method, or to operate in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

"Small business firm" means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

"Subject invention" means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract; *provided*, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights*. The Contractor may elect to retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor elects to retain title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) *Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent applications by Contractor.* (1) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, whichever is earlier. The disclosure to the Contracting Officer shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency at the time of disclosure or within 8 months of disclosure, as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain title; *provided*, that in any case where publication, on sale, or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period of election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor shall file its initial patent application on an elected invention within 1 year after election or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor shall file patent applications in additional countries (including the European Patent Office and under the Patent Cooperation Treaty) within either 10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure to the Contracting Officer, election, and filing may, at the discretion of the funding Federal agency, be granted, and will normally be granted unless the Contracting Officer has reason to believe that a particular extension would prejudice the Government's interest.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title*. The Contractor shall convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor elects not to retain title to a subject invention;

(2) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause (the agency may only request title within 60 days after learning of the Contractor's failure to report or elect within the specified times);

(3) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the time specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; *provided*, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country; or

(4) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor.* (1) The Contractor shall retain a nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title except if the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the funding Federal agency except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in the Federal Property Management Regulations and agency licensing regulations (if any). This license shall not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.* (1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to the Federal agency all instruments necessary to—

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title; and

(ii) Convey title to the Federal agency when requested under paragraph (d) of this clause and paragraph (n)(2) of this clause, and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor shall notify the Federal agency of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The Government has certain rights in this invention."

(5) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show

that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(6) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on the subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or stating that there were no such subcontracts.

(8) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(9) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept one of the clauses in paragraph (g)(1) or (2) of this clause, the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with such subcontracting without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall provide, upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and patent number and issue date for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

(11) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(g) *Subcontracts*. (1) The Contractor shall include the clause at 52.227-11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or nonprofit organization. The subcontractor shall retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The Contractor shall include this clause (FAR 52.227-12) in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, when the prime award with the Federal agency was a contract (but not a grant or cooperative agreement), the agency, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(h) *Reporting utilization of subject inventions*. The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this paragraph is considered by the Contractor, its licensee or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the agency agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it shall not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by the Federal agency upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights*. The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with the procedures in FAR 27.304-1(g) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations*. [Reserved]

(l) *Communications*. [*Complete according to agency instructions*.]

(m) *Other inventions.* Nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(n) *Examination of records relating to inventions*. (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer determines that an inventor has not disclosed a subject invention to the Contractor in accordance with the procedures required by paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within 60 days after the determination, request title in accordance with paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this clause. However, if the Contractor establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor's fault or negligence, the Contracting Officer shall not request title.

(3) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(4) Any examination of records under this paragraph shall be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(o) *Withholding of payment* (*this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts*). (1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding $50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of the contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to paragraph (f)(5) of this clause;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subdivision (f)(7)(i) of this clause; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to paragraph (f)(8) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, an acceptable final report pursuant to subdivision (f)(7)(ii) of this clause, and all past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government right.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1989*). As prescribed in 27.303(b)(2), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international

organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: _____*

[**Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed*.]

*Alternate II (June 1989*). As prescribed in 27.303(b)(2), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under such treaties or international agreement with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

**52.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.**

As prescribed at 27.303(c), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—ACQUISITION BY THE GOVERNMENT (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definitions*. "Invention," as used in this clause, means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq*.).

"Practical application," as used in this clause, means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

"Subject invention," as used in this clause, means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract; *provided*, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocations of principal rights*—(1) *Assignment to the Government*. The Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention, except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor under paragraph (b)(2) and paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) *Greater rights determinations*. (i) The Contractor, or an employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor, may retain greater rights than the nonexclusive license provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, in accordance with the procedures of paragraph 27.304-1(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). A request for a determination of whether the Contractor or the employee-inventor is entitled to retain such greater rights must be submitted to the Head of the Contracting Agency or designee at the time of the first disclosure of the invention pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this clause, or not later than 8 months thereafter, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. Each determination of greater rights under this contract normally shall be subject to paragraph (c) of this clause, and to the reservations and conditions deemed to be appropriate by the Head of the Contracting Agency or designee.

(ii) Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country for which the Contractor has retained title.

(iii) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(c) *Minimum rights acquired by the Government*. (1) With respect to each subject invention to which the Contractor retains principal or exclusive rights, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(i) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced each subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency).

(ii) The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with the procedures in FAR 27.304-1(g) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(A) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(B) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(C) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(D) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(iii) The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with subdivision (c)(1)(ii) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this section is considered by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the agency agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(iv) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(v) The Contractor agrees to provide for the Government's paid-up license pursuant to subdivision (i) of this clause in any instrument transferring rights in a subject invention and to provide for the granting of licenses as required by subdivision (ii) of this clause, and for the reporting of utilization information as required by subdivision (iii) of this clause, whenever the instrument transfers principal or exclusive rights in a subject invention.

(2) Nothing contained in this paragraph (c) shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(d) *Minimum rights to the Contractor.* (1) The Contractor is hereby granted a revocable nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country on a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the funding Federal agency except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(4) When the Government has the right to receive title, and does not elect to secure a patent in a foreign country, the Contractor may elect to retain such rights in any foreign country in which the Government elects not to secure a patent, subject to the Government's rights in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(e) *Invention identification, disclosures, and reports.* (1) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the

inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(2) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of such invention known to the Contractor. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the agency, the Contractor shall promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period, and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed (or that there are not such inventions) and that the procedures required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section have been followed.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or stating that there were no such subcontracts.

(4) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (2) of this clause.

(5) The Contractor agrees subject to FAR 27.302(i) that the Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause.

(f) *Examination of records relating to inventions*. (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first actual reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by paragraphs (e)(1) and (4) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph will be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(g) *Withholding of payment* (*this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts*). (1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding $50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this paragraph;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to paragraph (e)(2) of this clause;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subdivision (e)(3)(i) of this clause; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to paragraph (h)(4) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (e)(2) of this clause, and acceptable final report pursuant to subdivision (e)(3)(ii) of this clause, and all past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(h) *Subcontracts*. (1) The Contractor shall include this clause (suitably modified to identify the parties) in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work. The subcontractor shall retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept such a clause the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with such subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) In the case of subcontracts at any tier, the agency, subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and, no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Unless provided otherwise, no Contractor that receives title to any subject invention and no assignee of any such Contractor shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement may be waived by the Government upon a showing by the Contractor or assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1989*). As prescribed in 27.303(c)(3), add the following sentence at the end of subdivision (c)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

> The license will include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: _____*
>
> [**Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.*]

*Alternate II (June 1989*). As prescribed in 27.303(c)(3), add the following sentence at the end of subdivision (c)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

> The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract, and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

**52.227-14 Rights in Data—General.**

As prescribed in 27.409(a), insert the following clause with any appropriate alternates:

RIGHTS IN DATA—GENERAL (JUNE 1987)

(a) *Definitions*. "Computer software," as used in this clause, means computer programs, computer data bases, and documentation thereof.

"Data," as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing, or management information.

"Form, fit, and function data," as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating, and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

"Limited rights," as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government in limited rights data as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(2) if included in this clause.

"Limited rights data," as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, to the extent that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof.

"Restricted computer software," as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of such computer software.

"Restricted rights," as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government in restricted computer software, as set forth in a Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(3) if included in this clause, or as otherwise may be provided in a collateral agreement incorporated in and made part of this contract, including minor modifications of such computer software.

"Technical data," as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) which are of a scientific or technical nature.

"Unlimited rights," as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of rights*.(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause regarding copyright, the Government shall have unlimited rights in—

(i) Data first produced in the performance of this contract;

(ii) Form, fit, and function data delivered under this contract;

(iii) Data delivered under this contract (except for restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under this contract; and

(iv) All other data delivered under this contract unless provided otherwise for limited rights data or restricted computer software in accordance with paragraph (g) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have the right to—

(i) Use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract, unless provided otherwise in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(ii) Protect from unauthorized disclosure and use those data which are limited rights data or restricted computer software to the extent provided in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(iii) Substantiate use of, add or correct limited rights, restricted rights, or copyright notices and to take other appropriate action, in accordance with paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause; and

(iv) Establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract to the extent provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Copyright*—(1) *Data first produced in the performance of this contract.* Unless provided otherwise in paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor may establish, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer, claim to copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this contract and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia proceedings or similar works. The prior, express written permission of the Contracting Officer is required to establish claim to copyright subsisting in all other data first produced in the performance of this contract. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government and others acting in its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract*. The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data not first produced in the performance of this contract and which contains the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause; *provided*, however, that if such data are computer software the Government shall acquire a copyright license as set forth in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause if included in this contract or as otherwise may be provided in a collateral agreement incorporated in or made part of this contract.

(3) *Removal of copyright notices*. The Government agrees not to remove any copyright notices placed on data pursuant to this paragraph (c), and to include such notices on all reproductions of the data.

(d) *Release, publication and use of data.* (1) The Contractor shall have the right to use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract, except to the extent such data may be subject to the Federal export control or national security laws or regulations, or unless otherwise provided in this paragraph of this clause or expressly set forth in this contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to data necessary for the performance of this contract which contain restrictive markings, the Contractor shall treat the data in accordance with such markings unless otherwise specifically authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Unauthorized marking of data.* (1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this contract concerning inspection or acceptance, if any data delivered under this contract are marked with the notices specified in paragraph (g)(2) or (g)(3) of this clause and use of such is not authorized by this clause, or if such data bears any other restrictive or limiting markings not authorized by this contract, the Contracting Officer may at any time either return the data to the Contractor, or cancel or ignore the markings. However, the following procedures shall apply prior to canceling or ignoring the markings.

(i) The Contracting Officer shall make written inquiry to the Contractor affording the Contractor 30 days from receipt of the inquiry to provide written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings;

(ii) If the Contractor fails to respond or fails to provide written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings within the 30-day period (or a longer time not exceeding 90 days approved in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown), the Government shall have the right to cancel or ignore the markings at any time after said period and the data will no longer be made subject to any disclosure prohibitions.

(iii) If the Contractor provides written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings within the period set in subdivision (e)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall consider such written justification and determine whether or not the markings are to be cancelled or ignored. If the Contracting Officer determines that the markings are authorized, the Contractor shall be so notified in writing. If the Contracting Officer determines, with concurrence of the head of the contracting activity, that the markings are not authorized, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a written determination, which determination shall become the final agency decision regarding the appropriateness of the markings unless the Contractor files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction within 90 days of receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision. The Government shall continue to abide by the markings under this subdivision (e)(1)(iii) until final resolution of the matter either by the Contracting Officer's determination becoming final (in which instance the Government shall thereafter have the right to cancel or ignore the markings at any time and the data will no longer be made subject to any disclosure prohibitions), or by final disposition of the matter by court decision if suit is filed.

(2) The time limits in the procedures set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause may be modified in accordance with agency regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if necessary to respond to a request thereunder.

(3) This paragraph (e) does not apply if this contract is for a major system or for support of a major system by a civilian agency other than NASA and the U.S. Coast Guard agency subject to the provisions of Title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949.

(4) Except to the extent the Government's action occurs as the result of final disposition of the matter by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Contractor is not precluded by this paragraph (e) from bringing a claim under the Contract Disputes Act, including pursuant to the Disputes clause of this contract, as applicable, that may arise as the result of the Government removing or ignoring authorized markings on data delivered under this contract.

(f) *Omitted or incorrect markings.* (1) Data delivered to the Government without either the limited rights or restricted rights notice as authorized by paragraph (g) of this clause, or the copyright notice required by paragraph (c) of this clause, shall be deemed to have been furnished with unlimited rights, and the Government assumes no liability for the disclosure, use, or reproduction of such data. However, to the extent the data has not been disclosed without restriction outside the Government, the Contractor may request, within 6 months (or a longer time approved by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown) after delivery of such data, permission to have notices placed on qualifying data at the Contractor's expense, and the Contracting Officer may agree to do so if the Contractor—

(i) Identifies the data to which the omitted notice is to be applied;

(ii) Demonstrates that the omission of the notice was inadvertent;

(iii) Establishes that the use of the proposed notice is authorized; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the Government has no liability with respect to the disclosure, use, or reproduction of any such data made prior to the addition of the notice or resulting from the omission of the notice.

(2) The Contracting Officer may also (i) permit correction at the Contractor's expense of incorrect notices if the Contractor identifies the data on which correction of the notice is to be made, and demonstrates that the correct notice is authorized, or (ii) correct any incorrect notices.

(g) *Protection of limited rights data and restricted computer software*. (1) When data other than that listed in subdivisions (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause are specified to be delivered under this contract and qualify as either limited rights data or restricted computer software, if the Contractor desires to continue protection of such data, the Contractor shall withhold such data and not furnish them to the Government under this contract. As a condition to this withholding, the Contractor shall identify the data being withheld and furnish form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. Limited rights data that are formatted as a computer data base for delivery to the Government are to be treated as limited rights data and not restricted computer software.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) [Reserved]

(h) *Subcontracting*. The Contractor has the responsibility to obtain from its subcontractors all data and rights therein necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government under this contract. If a subcontractor refuses to accept terms affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall promptly bring such refusal to the attention of the Contracting Officer and not proceed with subcontract award without further authorization.

(i) *Relationship to patents*. Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1987*). As prescribed in 27.409(b), substitute the following definition for "Limited Rights Data" in paragraph (a) of the clause:

"Limited rights data," as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

*Alternate II (June 1987*). As prescribed in 27.409(c), insert the following paragraph (g)(2) in the clause:

(g)(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the contract may identify and specify the delivery of limited rights data, or the Contracting Officer may require by written request the delivery of limited rights data that has been withheld or would otherwise be withholdable. If delivery of such data is so required, the Contractor may affix the following "Limited Rights Notice" to the data and the Government will thereafter treat the data, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with such Notice:

LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE (JUNE 1987)

(a) These data are submitted with limited rights under Government Contract No. _____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate). These data may be reproduced and used by the Government with the express limitation that they will not, without written permission of the Contractor, be used for purposes of manufacture nor disclosed outside the Government; except that the Government may disclose these data outside the Government for the following purposes, if any; provided that the Government makes such disclosure subject to prohibition against further use and disclosure: [*Agencies may list additional purposes as set forth in 27.404(d)(1) or if none, so state*.]

(b) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of these data, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

*Alternate III (June 1987*). As prescribed in 27.409(d), insert the following paragraph (g)(3)(i) in the clause:

(g)(3)(i) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the contract may identify and specify the delivery of restricted computer software, or the Contracting Officer may require by written request the delivery of restricted computer software that has been withheld or would otherwise be withholdable. If delivery of such computer software is so required, the Contractor may affix the following "Restricted Rights Notice" to the computer software and the Government will thereafter treat the computer software, subject to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with the Notice:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE (JUNE 1987)

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Government Contract No. _____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate). It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this Notice or as otherwise expressly stated in the contract.

(b) This computer software may be—

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used or copied for use in a backup computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, *provided* that the modified, combined, or adapted portions of the derivative software incorporating restricted computer software are made subject to the same restricted rights;

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by support service Contractors in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this clause, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights; and

(6) Used or copied for use in or transferred to a replacement computer.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software is published copyrighted computer software, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the minimum rights set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Any other rights or limitations regarding the use, duplication, or disclosure of this computer software are to be expressly stated in, or incorporated in, the contract.

(e) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(ii) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE SHORT FORM (JUNE 1987)

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in Contract No. _____ (and subcontract, if appropriate) with _____ (name of Contractor and subcontractor).

(End of notice)

(iii) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, it will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions, with the minimum rights set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice: "Unpublished—rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

*Alternate IV (June 1987*). As prescribed in 27.409(e), substitute the following paragraph (c)(1) in the clause:

(c) *Copyright*—(1) *Data first produced in the performance of the contract.* Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Contractor may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license for all such data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government and others acting on its behalf, a paid up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license for all such computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

*Alternate V (June 1987*). As prescribed in 27.409(f), add the following paragraph (j) to the clause:

(j) The Contractor agrees, except as may be otherwise specified in this contract for specific data items listed as not subject to this paragraph, that the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative may, up to three years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, inspect at the Contractor's facility any data withheld pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, for purposes of verifying the Contractor's assertion pertaining to the limited rights or restricted rights status of the data or for evaluating work performance. Where the Contractor whose data are to be inspected demonstrates to the Contracting Officer that there would be a possible conflict of interest if the inspection were made by a particular representative, the Contracting Officer shall designate an alternate inspector.

## 52.227-15 Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

As prescribed in 27.409(g), insert the following provision:

REPRESENTATION OF LIMITED RIGHTS DATA AND RESTRICTED COMPUTER SOFTWARE (MAY 1999)

(a) This solicitation sets forth the work to be performed if a contract award results, and the Government's known delivery requirements for data (as defined in FAR 27.401). Any resulting contract may also provide the Government the option to order additional data under the Additional Data Requirements clause at 52.227-16 of the FAR, if included in the contract. Any data delivered under the resulting contract will be subject to the Rights in Data—General clause at 52.227-14 that is to be included in this contract. Under the latter clause, a Contractor may withhold from delivery data that qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software, and deliver form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. The latter clause also may be used with its Alternates II and/or III to obtain delivery of limited rights data or restricted computer software, marked with limited rights or restricted rights notices, as appropriate. In addition, use of Alternate V with this latter clause provides the Government the right to inspect such data at the Contractor's facility.

(b) As an aid in determining the Government's need to include Alternate II or Alternate III in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, the offeror shall complete paragraph (c) of this provision to either state that none of the data qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software, or identify, to the extent feasible, which of the data qualifies as limited rights data or restricted computer software. Any identification of limited rights data or restricted computer software in the offeror's response is not determinative of the status of such data should a contract be awarded to the offeror.

(c) The offeror has reviewed the requirements for the delivery of data or software and states [*offeror check appropriate block*]—

❏ None of the data proposed for fulfilling such requirements qualifies as limited rights data or restricted computer software.

❏ Data proposed for fulfilling such requirements qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software and are identified as follows:

_____
_____
_____

NOTE: "Limited rights data" and "Restricted computer software" are defined in the contract clause entitled "Rights in Data—General."

(End of provision)

**52.227-16 Additional Data Requirements.**

As prescribed in 27.409(h), insert the following clause:

ADDITIONAL DATA REQUIREMENTS (JUNE 1987)

(a) In addition to the data (as defined in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General clause or other equivalent included in this contract) specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered, the Contracting Officer may, at any time during contract performance or within a period of 3 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, order any data first produced or specifically used in the performance of this contract.

(b) The Rights in Data—General clause or other equivalent included in this contract is applicable to all data ordered under this Additional Data Requirements clause. Nothing contained in this clause shall require the Contractor to deliver any data the withholding of which is authorized by the Rights in Data—General or other equivalent clause of this contract, or data which are specifically identified in this contract as not subject to this clause.

(c) When data are to be delivered under this clause, the Contractor will be compensated for converting the data into the prescribed form, for reproduction, and for delivery.

(d) The Contracting Officer may release the Contractor from the requirements of this clause for specifically identified data items at any time during the 3-year period set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

**52.227-17 Rights in Data—Special Works.**

As prescribed in 27.409(i), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—SPECIAL WORKS (JUNE 1987)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Data," as used in this clause, means recorded information regardless of form or the medium on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

"Unlimited rights," as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights*. (1) The Government shall have—

(i) Unlimited rights in all data delivered under this contract, and in all data first produced in the performance of this contract, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause for copyright.

(ii) The right to limit exercise of claim to copyright in data first produced in the performance of this contract, and to obtain assignment of copyright in such data, in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(iii) The right to limit the release and use of certain data in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have, to the extent permission is granted in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, the right to establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract.

(c) *Copyright*—(1) *Data first produced in the performance of this contract*. (i) The Contractor agrees not to assert, establish, or authorize others to assert or establish, any claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the appropriate copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to such data when delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license for all such data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(ii) If the Government desires to obtain copyright in data first produced in the performance of this contract and permission has not been granted as set forth in subdivision (c)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor to establish, or authorize the establishment of, claim to copyright in such data and to assign, or obtain the assignment of, such copyright to the Government or its designated assignee.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract*. The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data not first produced in the performance of this contract and which contain the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(d) *Release and use restrictions*. Except as otherwise specifically provided for in this contract, the Contractor shall not use for purposes other than the performance of this contract,

nor shall the Contractor release, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced in the performance of this contract, nor authorize others to do so, without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government against any liability, including costs and expenses, incurred as the result of the violation of trade secrets, copyrights, or right of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, publication, or use of any data furnished under this contract; or any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such data. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply unless the Government provides notice to the Contractor as soon as practicable of any claim or suit, affords the Contractor an opportunity under applicable laws, rules, or regulations to participate in the defense thereof, and obtains the Contractor's consent to the settlement of any suit or claim other than as required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; nor do these provisions apply to material furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in data to which this clause applies.

(End of clause)

**52.227-18 Rights in Data—Existing Works.**

As prescribed in 27.409(j), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (JUNE 1987)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government, for all the material or subject matter called for under this contract, or for which this clause is specifically made applicable.

(b) The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government against any liability, including costs and expenses, incurred as the result of (1) the violation of trade secrets, copyrights, or right of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, publication or use of any data furnished under this contract; or (2) any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such data. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply unless the Government provides notice to the Contractor as soon as practicable of any claim or suit, affords the Contractor an opportunity under applicable laws, rules, or regulations to participate in the defense thereof, and obtains the Contractor's consent to the settlement of any suit or claim other than as required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and do not apply to material furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in data to which this clause applies.

(End of clause)

**52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights.**

As prescribed in 27.409(k), insert the following clause:

COMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE—RESTRICTED RIGHTS (JUNE 1987)

(a) As used in this clause, "restricted computer software" means any computer program, computer data base, or documentation thereof, that has been developed at private expense and either is a trade secret, is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, or is published and copyrighted.

(b) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any Contractor's standard commercial license or lease agreement pertaining to any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract, and irrespective of whether any such agreement has been proposed prior to or after issuance of this purchase order/contract or of the fact that such agreement may be affixed to or accompany the restricted computer software upon delivery, vendor agrees that the Government shall have the rights that are set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause to use, duplicate or disclose any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract. The terms and provisions of this contract, including any commercial lease or license agreement, shall be subject to paragraph (c) of this clause and shall comply with Federal laws and the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c)(1) The restricted computer software delivered under this contract may not be used, reproduced or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause or as expressly stated otherwise in this contract.

(2) The restricted computer software may be—

(i) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(ii) Used or copied for use in or with backup computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative;

(iii) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(iv) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that the modified, combined, or adapted portions of the derivative software incorporating any of the delivered, restricted computer software shall be subject to same restrictions set forth in this purchase order/contract;

(v) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by support service Contractors or their subcontractors, subject to the same restrictions set forth in this purchase order/contract; and

(vi) Used or copied for use in or transferred to a replacement computer.

(3) If the restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract is published and copyrighted, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause unless expressly stated otherwise in this purchase order/contract.

(4) To the extent feasible the Contractor shall affix a Notice substantially as follows to any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract; or, if the vendor does not, the Government has the right to do so:

> NOTICE—Notwithstanding any other lease or license agreement that may pertain to, or accompany the delivery of, this computer software, the rights of the Government regarding its use, reproduction and disclosure are as set forth in Government Contract (or Purchase Order) No. _____.

(d) If any restricted computer software is delivered under this contract with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, it will be presumed to be published and copyrighted and licensed to the Government in accordance with paragraph (c)(3) of this clause, unless a statement substantially as follows accompanies such copyright notice:

> Unpublished—rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States.

(End of clause)

**52.227-20 Rights in Data—SBIR Program.**

As prescribed in 27.409(l), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—SBIR PROGRAM (MAR 1994)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Computer software," as used in this clause, means computer programs, computer data bases, and documentation thereof.

"Data," as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

"Form, fit, and function data," as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

"Limited rights data," as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

"Restricted computer software," as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software; including modifications of such computer software.

"SBIR data," as used in this clause, means data first produced by a Contractor that is a small business firm in performance of a small business innovation research contract issued under the authority of 15 U.S.C. 638 (Pub. L. 97-219, Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982), which data are not generally known, and which data without obligation as to its confidentiality have not been made available to others by the Contractor or are not already available to the Government.

"SBIR rights," as used in this clause, mean the rights in SBIR data set forth in the SBIR Rights Notice of paragraph (d) of this clause.

"Technical data," as used in this clause, means that data which are of a scientific or technical nature.

"Unlimited rights," as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of rights*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause regarding copyright, the Government shall have unlimited rights in—

(i) Data specifically identified in this contract as data to be delivered without restriction;

(ii) Form, fit, and function data delivered under this contract;

(iii) Data delivered under this contract (except for restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under this contract; and

(iv) All other data delivered under this contract unless provided otherwise for SBIR data in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause or for limited rights data or restricted computer software in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have the right to—

(i) Protect SBIR rights in SBIR data delivered under this contract in the manner and to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(ii) Withhold from delivery those data which are limited rights data or restricted computer software to the extent provided in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(iii) Substantiate use of, add, or correct SBIR rights or copyrights notices and to take other appropriate action, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract to the extent provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Copyright*—(1) *Data first produced in the performance of this contract*. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Contractor may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract. If claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government, for all such data. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license for all such computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract*. The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data that are not first produced in the performance of this contract and that contain the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(3) *Removal of copyright notices*. The Government agrees not to remove any copyright notices placed on data pursuant to this paragraph (c), and to include such notices on all reproductions of the data.

(d) *Rights to SBIR data*. (1) The Contractor is authorized to affix the following "SBIR Rights Notice" to SBIR data delivered under this contract and the Government will thereafter treat the data, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with such Notice:

SBIR RIGHTS NOTICE (MAR 1994)

These SBIR data are furnished with SBIR rights under Contract No._____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate). For a period of 4 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, the Government agrees to use these data for Government purposes only, and they shall not be disclosed outside the Government (including disclosure for procurement purposes) during such period without permission of the Contractor, except that, subject to the foregoing use and disclosure prohibitions, such data may be disclosed for use by support Contractors. After the aforesaid 4-year period the Government has a royalty-free license to use, and to authorize others to use on its behalf, these data for Government purposes, but is relieved of all disclosure prohibitions and assumes no liability for unauthorized use of these data by third parties. This Notice shall be affixed to any reproductions of these data, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) The Government's sole obligation with respect to any SBIR data shall be as set forth in this paragraph (d).

(e) *Omitted or incorrect markings*. (1) Data delivered to the Government without any notice authorized by paragraph (d) of this clause, and without a copyright notice, shall be deemed to have been furnished with unlimited rights, and the Government assumes no liability for the disclosure, use, or reproduction of such data. However, to the extent the data have not been disclosed without restriction outside the Government, the Contractor may request, within six months (or a longer time approved by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown) after delivery of such data, permission to have notices placed on qualifying data at the Contractor's expense, and the Contracting Officer may agree to do so if the Contractor—

(i) Identifies the data to which the omitted notice is to be applied;

(ii) Demonstrates that the omission of the notice was inadvertent;

(iii) Establishes that the use of the proposed notice is authorized; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the Government has no liability with respect to the disclosure or use of any such data made prior to the addition of the notice or resulting from the omission of the notice.

(2) The Contracting Officer may also—

(i) Permit correction, at the Contractor's expense, of incorrect notices if the Contractor identifies the data on which correction of the notice is to be made and demonstrates that the correct notice is authorized, or

(ii) Correct any incorrect notices.

(f) *Protection of limited rights data*. When data other than that listed in subdivisions (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause are specified to be delivered under this contract and such data qualify as either limited rights data or restricted computer software, the Contractor, if the Contractor desires to continue protection of such data, shall withhold such data and not furnish them to the Government under this contract. As a condition to this withholding the Contractor shall identify the data being withheld and furnish form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof.

(g) *Subcontracting*. The Contractor has the responsibility to obtain from its subcontractors all data and rights therein

necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government under this contract. If a subcontractor refuses to accept terms affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall promptly bring such refusal to the attention of the Contracting Officer and not proceed with subcontract award without further authorization.

(h) *Relationship to patents*. Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.227-21 Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.**

As prescribed in 27.409(q), insert the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA DECLARATION, REVISION, AND WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT—MAJOR SYSTEMS (JAN 1997)

(a) *Scope of clause*. This clause shall apply to all technical data (as defined in the Rights in Data—General clause included in this contract) that have been specified in this contract as being subject to this clause. It shall apply to all such data delivered, or required to be delivered, at any time during contract performance or within 3 years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data) delivered under this contract unless a different period is set forth herein. The Contracting Officer may release the Contractor from all or part of the requirements of this clause for specifically identified technical data items at any time during the period covered by this clause.

(b) *Technical data declaration*. (1) All technical data that are subject to this clause shall be accompanied by the following declaration upon delivery:

TECHNICAL DATA DECLARATION (JAN 1997)

The Contractor, _____, hereby declares that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the technical data delivered herewith under Government contract No. _____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate) are complete, accurate, and comply with the requirements of the contract concerning such technical data.

(End of declaration)

(2) The Government shall rely on the declarations set out in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause in accepting delivery of the technical data, and in consideration thereof may, at any time during the period covered by this clause, request correction of any deficiencies which are not in compliance with contract requirements. Such corrections shall be made at the expense of the Contractor. Unauthorized markings on data shall not be considered a deficiency for the purpose of this clause, but will be treated in accordance with paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data—General clause included in this contract.

(c) *Technical data revision*. The Contractor also agrees, at the request of the Contracting Officer, to revise technical data that are subject to this clause to reflect engineering design changes made during the performance of this contract and affecting the form, fit, and function of any item (other than technical data) delivered under this contract. The Contractor may submit a request for an equitable adjustment to the terms and conditions of this contract for any revisions to technical data made pursuant to this paragraph.

(d) *Withholding of payment*. (1) At any time before final payment under this contract the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding $100,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, if in the Contracting Officer's opinion respecting any technical data that are subject to this clause, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Make timely delivery of such technical data as required by this contract;

(ii) Provide the declaration required by paragraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Make the corrections required by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause; or

(iv) Make revisions requested under paragraph (c) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has delivered the data and/or has made the required corrections or revisions. Withholding shall not be made if the failure to make timely delivery, and/or the deficiencies relating to delivered data, arose out of causes beyond the control of the Contractor and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(3) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the sums authorized in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The withholding of any amount under this paragraph, or the subsequent payment thereof, shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(End of clause)

**52.227-22 Major System—Minimum Rights.**

As prescribed in 27.409(r), insert the following clause:

MAJOR SYSTEM—MINIMUM RIGHTS (JUNE 1987)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have unlimited rights in any technical data, other than computer software, developed in the performance of this contract and relating to a major system or supplies for a major system procured or to be procured by the Government, to the extent that delivery of such technical data is

required as an element of performance under this contract. The rights of the Government under this clause are in addition to and not in lieu of its rights under the other provisions of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.227-23 Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).**

As prescribed in 27.409(s), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (TECHNICAL) (JUNE 1987)

Except for data contained on pages _____, it is agreed that as a condition of award of this contract, and notwithstanding the conditions of any notice appearing thereon, the Government shall have unlimited rights (as defined in the "Rights in Data—General" clause contained in this contract) in and to the technical data contained in the proposal dated _____, upon which this contract is based.

(End of clause)

**52.228-1 Bid Guarantee.**

As prescribed in 28.101-2, insert a provision or clause substantially as follows:

BID GUARANTEE (SEPT 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, *e.g.*, bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds—

(1) To unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids; and

(2) To the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be _____ percent of the bid price or $_____, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of provision)

**52.228-2 Additional Bond Security.**

As prescribed in 28.106-4(a), insert the following clause:

ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if—

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

**52.228-3 Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).**

As prescribed in 28.309(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the Defense Base Act applies (see 28.305) and (a) the contract will be a public work contract performed outside the United States; or (b) the contract will be approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) and is not excluded by 28.305(b)(2):

WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE (DEFENSE BASE ACT) (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall (a) provide, before commencing performance under this contract, such workers' compensation insurance or security as the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) requires and (b) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act applies, a clause similar to this clause (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to comply with the Defense Base Act.

(End of clause)

**52.228-4 Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.**

As prescribed in 28.309(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States and the Secretary of Labor waives the applicability of the Defense Base Act (see 28.305(d)):

WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND WAR-HAZARD INSURANCE OVERSEAS (APR 1984)

(a) This paragraph applies if the Contractor employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to workers' compensation insurance under the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act has been waived, the Contractor shall (1) provide, before commencing performance under this contract, at least that workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent as the laws of the country of which these employees are nationals may require, and (2) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to

this paragraph (a) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide such workers' compensation insurance coverage.

(b) This paragraph applies if the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq*.). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act (and hence that of the War Hazards Compensation Act) has been waived, the Contractor shall, subject to reimbursement as provided elsewhere in this contract, afford the same protection as that provided in the War Hazards Compensation Act, except that the level of benefits shall conform to any law or international agreement controlling the benefits to which the employees may be entitled. In all other respects, the standards of the War Hazards Compensation Act shall apply; *e.g*., the definition of war-hazard risks (injury, death, capture, or detention as the result of a war hazard as defined in the Act), proof of loss, and exclusion of benefits otherwise covered by workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent. Unless the Contractor elects to assume directly the liability to subcontractor employees created by this clause, the Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the War Hazards Compensation Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to this paragraph (b) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide war-hazard benefits.

(End of clause)

**52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.**

As prescribed in 28.310, insert the following clause:

INSURANCE—WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective—

(1) For such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe; or

(2) Until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

**52.228-6 [Reserved]**

**52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.**

As prescribed in 28.311-1, insert the following clause:

INSURANCE—LIABILITY TO THIRD PERSONS (MAR 1996)

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall provide and maintain workers' compensation, employer's liability, comprehensive general liability (bodily injury), comprehensive automobile liability (bodily injury and property damage) insurance, and such other insurance as the Contracting Officer may require under this contract.

(2) The Contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, maintain a self-insurance program, provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the Contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All insurance required by this paragraph shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the Contracting Officer may require or approve and with insurers approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor agrees to submit for the Contracting Officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the Contracting Officer, any other insurance that is maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the Contractor seeks reimbursement.

(c) The Contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion—

(i) Of the reasonable cost of insurance allocable to this contract; and

(ii) Required or approved under this clause; and

(2) For certain liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the limitation of cost or the limitation of funds clause of this contract. These liabilities must arise out of the performance of this contract, whether or not caused by the negligence of the Contractor or of the Contractor's agents, servants, or employees, and must be represented by final judgments or settlements approved in writing by the Government. These liabilities are for—

(i) Loss of or damage to property (other than property owned, occupied, or used by the Contractor, rented to the Contractor, or in the care, custody, or control of the Contractor); or

(ii) Death or bodily injury.

(d) The Government's liability under paragraph (c) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds at the time a contingency occurs. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(e) The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities)—

(1) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of any clause specified in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract;

(2) For which the Contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by the Contracting Officer; or

(3) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(f) The provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause shall not restrict the right of the Contractor to be reimbursed for the cost of insurance maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract, other than insurance required in accordance with this clause; *provided*, that such cost is allowable under the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract.

(g) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the Contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Government representatives to collaborate with counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim when the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage; and

(3) Authorize Government representatives to settle or defend the claim and to represent the Contractor in or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Government, when the liability is not insured or covered by bond. The Contractor may, at its own expense, be associated with the Government representatives in any such claim or litigation.

(End of clause)

**52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.**

As prescribed in 28.312, insert the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE—LEASED MOTOR VEHICLES (MAY 1999)

(a) The Government shall be responsible for loss of or damage to—

(1) Leased vehicles, except for—

(i) Normal wear and tear; and

(ii) Loss or damage caused by the negligence of the Contractor, its agents, or employees; and

(2) Property of third persons, or the injury or death of third persons, if the Government is liable for such loss, damage, injury, or death under the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 2671-2680).

(b) The Contractor shall be liable for, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Government against, all actions or claims for loss of or damage to property or the injury or death of persons, resulting from the fault, negligence, or wrongful act or omission of the Contractor, its agents, or employees.

(c) The Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance covering its liabilities under paragraph (b) of this clause, in amounts of at least $200,000 per person and $500,000 per occurrence for death or bodily injury and $20,000 per occurrence for property damage or loss.

(d) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the interests of the Government shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe or (2) until 30 days after written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer. The policies shall exclude any claim by the insurer for subrogation against the Government by reason of any payment under the policies.

(e) The contract price shall not include any costs for insurance or contingency to cover losses, damage, injury, or death for which the Government is responsible under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.**

As prescribed in 28.313(a), insert the following clause:

CARGO INSURANCE (MAY 1999)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide and maintain, during the continuance of this contract, cargo insurance of $_____ per vehicle to cover the value of property on each vehicle and of $_____ to cover the total value of the property in the shipment.

(b) All insurance shall be written on companies acceptable to _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*], and policies shall include such terms and conditions as required

by _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*]. The Contractor shall provide evidence of acceptable cargo insurance to _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*] before commencing operations under this contract.

(c) Each cargo insurance policy shall include the following statement:

"It is a condition of this policy that the Company shall furnish—

(1) Written notice to _____ [*insert name and address of contracting agency*], 30 days in advance of the effective date of any reduction in, or cancellation of, this policy; and

(2) Evidence of any renewal policy to the address specified in paragraph (1) of this statement, not less than 15 days prior to the expiration of any current policy on file with _____ [*insert name of contracting agency*]."

(End of clause)

**52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.**

As prescribed in 28.313(b), insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient:

VEHICULAR AND GENERAL PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, agrees to maintain, during the continuance of this contract, vehicular liability and general public liability insurance with limits of liability for—

(1) Bodily injury of not less than $_____ for each person and $_____ for each occurrence; and

(2) Property damage of not less than $_____ for each accident and $_____ in the aggregate.

(b) The Contractor also agrees to maintain workers' compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor's own employees and agents.

(End of clause)

**52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.**

As prescribed in 28.203-6, insert the following clause:

PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond—

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of—

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide—

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

**52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.**

As prescribed in 28.106-4(b), use the following clause:

PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

**52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.**

As prescribed in 28.102-3(b), insert the following clause:

ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (JULY 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall submit one of the following payment protections:

_____

_____

_____

(b) The amount of the payment protection shall be 100 percent of the contract price.

(c) The submission of the payment protection is required within _____ days of contract award.

(d) The payment protection shall provide protection for the full contract performance period plus a one-year period.

(e) Except for escrow agreements and payment bonds, which provide their own protection procedures, the Contracting Officer is authorized to access funds under the payment protection when it has been alleged in writing by a supplier of labor or material that a nonpayment has occurred, and to withhold such funds pending resolution by administrative or judicial proceedings or mutual agreement of the parties.

(f) When a tripartite escrow agreement is used, the Contractor shall utilize only suppliers of labor and material that signed the escrow agreement.

(End of clause)

**52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.**

As prescribed in 28.204-4, insert the following clause:

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and—

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least $25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

_____

[*Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]*

Issue Date _____

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____ (*for reference only*)

To: [*U.S. Government agency*]

[*U.S. Government agency's address*]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States $_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [*issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's*] office at [*issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address*] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office

specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [*This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.*] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [*state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution*].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____
[*Issuing financial institution*]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

_____
[*Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address*]
(Date)_____
Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____
Beneficiary: _____ [*U.S. Government agency*]
Issuing Financial Institution: _____
Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [*name of issuing financial institution*] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. $_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [*the expiration date*], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [*This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.*] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [*state of confirming financial institution*].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____
[*Confirming financial institution*]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

_____
[*City, State*]

(Date)_____
[*Name and address of financial institution*]

Pay to the order of _____ [*Beneficiary Agency*] _____ the sum of United States $_____. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

_____
[*Beneficiary Agency*]

_____
[*By*]

(End of clause)

**52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.**

As prescribed in 28.102-3(a), insert a clause substantially as follows:

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS—CONSTRUCTION (JULY 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Amount of required bonds*. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) *Performance bonds (Standard Form 25)*. The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) *Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A)*. The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) *Additional bond protection*. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) *Furnishing executed bonds*. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) *Surety or other security for bonds*. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register* or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury
Financial Management Service
Surety Bond Branch
401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing
Washington, DC 20227.

(e) *Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)*. Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.**

As prescribed in 28.103-4, insert a clause substantially as follows:

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS—OTHER THAN CONSTRUCTION (JULY 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government in an amount equal to _____ percent of the original contract price and a payment bond (Standard Form 1416) in an amount equal to _____ percent of the original contract price.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within _____ days, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bonds or to obtain additional bonds.

(e) The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register*, or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury
Financial Management Service
Surety Bond Branch
401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing
Washington, DC 20227

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 2000)*. As prescribed in 28.103-4, substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (d) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the basic clause:

(b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government in an amount equal to _____ percent of the original contract price.

(d) The Government may require additional performance bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

**52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.**

As prescribed in 29.401-1, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leased equipment, when a fixed-price indefinite-delivery contract is contemplated, the contract will be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and the place or places of delivery are not known at the time of contracting:

STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the terms of the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause, the contract price excludes all State and local taxes levied on or measured by the contract or sales price of the services or completed supplies furnished under this contract. The Contractor shall state separately on its invoices taxes excluded from the contract price, and the Government agrees either to pay the amount of the taxes to the Contractor or provide evidence necessary to sustain an exemption.

(End of clause)

**52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.**

As prescribed in 29.401-2, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina:

NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.

(b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

(d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.

(e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause shall be in the following form:

I hereby certify that during the period _____ to _____ [*insert dates*], ____ [*insert name of Contractor or subcontractor*] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating $_____ (State) and $_____ (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by _____ [*insert name of Contractor or subcontractor*] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any vessel altered or repaired under this contract.

**52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.**

As prescribed in 29.401-3, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

**52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).**

As prescribed in 29.401-4, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (NONCOMPETITIVE CONTRACT (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the effective date of this contract and, for any modification to this contract, the effective date of the modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal, State, or local tax or duty, or tax that was excluded on the contract date but whose exclusion was later revoked or amount of exemption reduced during the contract period, other than an excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"After-relieved tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal, State, or local tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"Excepted tax," as used in this clause, means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. "Excepted tax" does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor's possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the Government.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax, or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a term or condition of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing that the contract price does not include any contingency for

such tax and if liability for such tax, interest, or penalty was not incurred through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved tax. The Government shall be entitled to interest received by the Contractor incident to a refund of taxes to the extent that such interest was earned after the Contractor was paid by the Government for such taxes. The Government shall be entitled to repayment of any penalty refunded to the Contractor to the extent that the penalty was paid by the Government.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal, State, or local tax, other than an excepted tax, that was included in the contract price and that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to Federal, State, and local taxes and duties that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys' fees.

(h) The Government shall furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when—

(1) The Contractor requests such exemption and states in writing that it applies to a tax excluded from the contract price; and

(2) A reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

**52.229-5 Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico.**

As prescribed in 29.401-5, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, or 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract):

TAXES—CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)

The term "local taxes," as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

(End of clause)

**52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.**

As prescribed in 29.402-1(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS (JAN 1991)

(a) To the extent that this contract provides for furnishing supplies or performing services outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, this clause applies in lieu of any Federal, State, and local taxes clause of the contract.

(b) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"Country concerned," as used in this clause, means any country, other than the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which expenditures under this contract are made.

"Tax" and "taxes," as used in this clause, include fees and charges for doing business that are levied by the government of the country concerned or by its political subdivisions.

"All applicable taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract, pursuant to written ruling or regulation in effect on the contract date.

"After-imposed tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, other than excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"After-relieved tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"Excepted tax," as used in this clause, means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. "Excepted tax" does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor's possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the U.S. Government.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable taxes and duties, except taxes and duties that the Government of the United States and the government of the country concerned have agreed shall not be

applicable to expenditures in such country by or on behalf of the United States.

(d) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a provision of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing that the contract price does not include any contingency for such tax and if liability for such tax, interest, or penalty was not incurred through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer or to comply with the provisions of paragraph (i) of this clause.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved tax, including any interest or penalty. The Government of the United States shall be entitled to interest received by the Contractor incident to a refund of taxes to the extent that such interest was earned after the Contractor was paid by the Government of the United States for such taxes. The Government of the United States shall be entitled to repayment of any penalty refunded to the Contractor to the extent that the penalty was paid by the Government.

(f) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that was included in the contract and that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer or to comply with the provisions of paragraph (i) of this clause.

(g) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(h) If the Contractor obtains a reduction in tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that either was included in the contract price or was the basis of an increase in the contract price, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

(i) The Contractor shall take all reasonable action to obtain exemption from or refund of any taxes or duties, including interest or penalty, from which the United States Government, the Contractor, any subcontractor, or the transactions or property covered by this contract are exempt under the laws of the country concerned or its political subdivisions or which the governments of the United States and of the country concerned have agreed shall not be applicable to expenditures in such country by or on behalf of the United States.

(j) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to taxes or duties that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys' fees.

(End of clause)

**52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in 29.402-1(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

(b) The contract price, including the prices in any subcontracts under this contract, does not include any tax or duty that the Government of the United States and the Government of _____ [*insert name of the foreign government*] have agreed shall not apply to expenditures made by the United States in _____ [*insert name of country*], or any tax or duty not applicable to this contract or any subcontracts under this contract, pursuant to the laws of _____ [*insert name of country*]. If any such tax or duty has been included in the contract price, through error or otherwise, the contract price shall be correspondingly reduced.

(c) If, after the contract date, the Government of the United States and the Government of _____ [*insert name of the foreign government*] agree that any tax or duty included in the contract price shall not apply to expenditures by the United States in _____ [*insert name of country*], the contract price shall be reduced accordingly.

(d) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

**52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.**

As prescribed in 29.402-2(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of _____ [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of _____ [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such off-

set to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

(End of clause)

**52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in 29.402-2(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of _____ [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of _____ [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If any subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid (not credited to the contract) to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed.

(End of clause)

**52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.**

As prescribed in 29.401-6(b), insert the following clause:

STATE OF NEW MEXICO GROSS RECEIPTS AND COMPENSATING TAX (OCT 1988)

(a) Within thirty (30) days after award of this contract, the Contractor shall advise the State of New Mexico of this contract by registering with the State of New Mexico, Taxation and Revenue Department, Revenue Division, pursuant to the Tax Administration Act of the State of New Mexico and shall identify the contract number.

(b) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico gross receipts taxes, pursuant to the Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax Act of New Mexico, assessed against the contract fee and costs paid for performance of this contract, or of any part or portion thereof, within the State of New Mexico. The allowability of any gross receipts taxes or local option taxes lawfully paid to the State of New Mexico by the Contractor or its subcontractors will be determined in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor shall submit applications for Nontaxable Transaction Certificates, Form CSR-3C, to the:

State of New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Dept.
Revenue Division
PO Box 630
Santa Fe, New Mexico 87509

When the Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate is issued by the Revenue Division, the Contractor shall use these certificates strictly in accordance with this contract, and the agreement between the (*_____) and the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department.

(d) The Contractor shall provide Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificates to each vendor in New Mexico selling tangible personal property to the Contractor for use in the performance of this contract. Failure to provide a Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate to vendors will result in the vendor's liability for the gross receipt taxes and those taxes, which are then passed on to the Contractor, shall not be reimbursable as an allowable cost by the Government.

(e) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico compensating user tax for any tangible personal property which is purchased pursuant to a Nontaxable Transaction Certificate if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(f) Out-of-state purchase of tangible personal property by the Contractor which would be otherwise subject to compensation tax shall be governed by the principles of this clause. Accordingly, compensating tax shall be due from the contractor only if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(g) The (*_____) may receive information regarding the Contractor from the Revenue Division of the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department and, at the discretion of the (*_____), may participate in any matters or proceedings pertaining to this clause or the above-mentioned Agreement. This shall not preclude the Contractor from having its own representative nor does it obligate the (*_____) to represent its Contractor.

(h) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in each subcontract which meets the criteria in 29.401-6(b)(1) through (3) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR part 29.

(i) Paragraphs (a) through (h) of this clause shall be null and void should the Agreement referred to in paragraph (c) of this clause be terminated; provided, however, that such termination shall not nullify obligations already incurred prior to the date of termination.

[*Insert appropriate agency name in blanks.]

(End of clause)

**52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.**

As prescribed in 30.201-3, insert the following provision:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION (JUNE 2000)

Note: This notice does not apply to small businesses or foreign governments. This notice is in three parts, identified by Roman numerals I through III.

Offerors shall examine each part and provide the requested information in order to determine Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements applicable to any resultant contract.

If the offeror is an educational institution, Part II does not apply unless the contemplated contract will be subject to full or modified CAS coverage pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) or 9903.201-2(c)(6), respectively.

I. DISCLOSURE STATEMENT—COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES AND CERTIFICATION

(a) Any contract in excess of $500,000 resulting from this solicitation will be subject to the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (48 CFR Chapter 99), except for those contracts which are exempt as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(b) Any offeror submitting a proposal which, if accepted, will result in a contract subject to the requirements of 48 CFR Chapter 99 must, as a condition of contracting, submit a Disclosure Statement as required by 48 CFR 9903.202. When required, the Disclosure Statement must be submitted as a part of the offeror's proposal under this solicitation unless the offeror has already submitted a Disclosure Statement disclosing the practices used in connection with the pricing of this proposal. If an applicable Disclosure Statement has already been submitted, the offeror may satisfy the requirement for submission by providing the information requested in paragraph (c) of Part I of this provision.

CAUTION: In the absence of specific regulations or agreement, a practice disclosed in a Disclosure Statement shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be deemed to be a proper, approved, or agreed-to practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

(c) Check the appropriate box below:

[ ] (1) *Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement*. The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows:

(i) Original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity (Federal official), as applicable; and

(ii) One copy to the cognizant Federal auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or Federal official and/or from the loose-leaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____
Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

[ ] (2) *Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement*. The offeror hereby certifies that the required Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____
Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable Disclosure Statement.

[ ] (3) *Certificate of Monetary Exemption*. The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling $50 million or more in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

[ ] (4) *Certificate of Interim Exemption*. The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) of this subsection, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

CAUTION: Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of $50 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

II. COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—ELIGIBILITY FOR MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall

indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

❑ The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than $50 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

CAUTION: An offeror may not claim the above eligibility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of $50 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of $50 million or more.

III. ADDITIONAL COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO EXISTING CONTRACTS

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

❑ yes ❑ no

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Apr 1996)*. As prescribed in 30.201-3(b), add the following paragraph (c)(5) to Part I of the basic provision:

❑ (5) *Certificate of Disclosure Statement Due Date by Educational Institution.* If the offeror is an educational institution that, under the transition provisions of 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f), is or will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement after receipt of this award, the offeror hereby certifies that (check one and complete):

❑ (i) A Disclosure Statement Filing Due Date of _____ has been established with the cognizant Federal agency.

❑ (ii) The Disclosure Statement will be submitted within the 6-month period ending _____ months after receipt of this award.

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Disclosure Statement is to be Filed: _____
_____

**52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(a), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) (Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

## 52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

As prescribed in 30.201-4(b)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (APR 1998)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 48 CFR 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 48 CFR 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract as indicated in 48 CFR part 9904.

(2) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*) If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR 9903.201-6(b), that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States

together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate of interest established under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621), from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS, rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted.

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

**52.230-4 Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(c), insert the following clause:

CONSISTENCY IN COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (AUG 1992)

The Contractor agrees that it will consistently follow the cost accounting practices disclosed on Form CASB DS-1 in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs under this contract. In the event the Contractor fails to follow such practices, it agrees that the contract price shall be adjusted, together with interest, if such failure results in increased cost paid by the U.S. Government. Interest shall be computed at the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) from the time payment by the Government was made to the time adjustment is effected. The Contractor agrees that the Disclosure Statement filed with the U.K. Ministry of Defence shall be available for inspection and use by authorized representatives of the United States Government.

(End of clause)

**52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(e), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*). If a business unit of an educational institution required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for accumulating and allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets, and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If an accounting principle change mandated under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, requires that a change in the Contractor's cost accounting practices be made after the date of this contract award, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR 9905 in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS)

which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(iv) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract, if the contract cost is materially affected by an OMB Circular A-21 accounting principle amendment which, on becoming effective after the date of contract award, requires the Contractor to make a change to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all applicable CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or, if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 48 CFR 9903.201-4 shall be inserted;

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000; and

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

**52.230-6 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.**

As prescribed in 30.201-4(d)(1), insert the following clause:

ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS
(NOV 1999)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this clause:

(a) Submit to the Contracting Officer a description of any cost accounting practice change, the total potential impact of the change on contracts containing a CAS clause, and a general dollar magnitude of the change which identifies the potential shift of costs between CAS-covered contracts by contract type (*i.e.*, firm-fixed-price, incentive, cost-plus-fixed fee, etc.) and other contractor business activity. As related to CAS-covered contracts, the analysis should identify the potential impact on funds of the various Agencies/Departments (*i.e.*, Department of Energy, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Army, Navy, Air Force, other Department of Defense, other Government) as follows:

(1) For any change in cost accounting practices required in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or paragraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after award of a contract requiring this change.

(2) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or with paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) before the effective date of the proposed change.

(3) For any failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by paragraph (a)(5) at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or by paragraph (a)(4) at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices):

(i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of agreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, or

(ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, within 60 days of the date the Contractor is notified by the Contracting Officer of the determination of noncompliance.

(b) After an ACO, or cognizant Federal agency official, determination of materiality, submit a cost impact proposal in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of determination of the adequacy and compliance of a change submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this clause. The cost impact proposal shall be in sufficient detail to permit evaluation, determination, and negotiation of the cost impact upon each separate CAS-covered contract and subcontract.

(1) Cost impact proposals submitted for changes in cost accounting practices required in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or paragraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; shall identify the applicable standard or cost principle and all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses entitled Cost Accounting Standards or Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, which have an award date before the effective date of that standard or cost principle.

(2) Cost impact proposals submitted for any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivisions (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or with paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; shall identify all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, and FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

(3) Cost impact proposals submitted for failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice as contemplated by paragraph (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution; or by paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, shall identify the cost impact on each separate CAS covered contract from the date of failure to comply until the noncompliance is corrected.

(c) If the submissions required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause are not submitted within the specified time, or any extension granted by the Contracting Officer, an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the Contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact, may be withheld until such time as the required submission has been provided in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Agree to appropriate contract and subcontract amendments to reflect adjustments established in accordance with paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and 52.230-5; or with paragraphs (a)(3) or (a)(4) of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause at FAR 52.230-3.

(e) For all subcontracts subject to the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5—

(1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (self-deleting clauses shall not be used);

(2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts; and

(3) Within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor’s cognizant contract administration office for transmittal to the contract administration office cognizant of the subcontractor’s facility:

(i) Subcontractor’s name and subcontract number.

(ii) Dollar amount and date of award.

(iii) Name of Contractor making the award.

(f) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment, based on them, to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. This notice is due within 30 days after proposed subcontract adjustments are received and shall include a proposal for adjusting the higher tier subcontract or the prime contract appropriately.

(g) For subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 or 52.230-5, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on

price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

(End of clause)

**52.231 [Reserved]**

**52.232-1 Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(1), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due date in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, a fixed-price service contract, or a contract for nonregulated communication services is contemplated:

PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, upon the submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the prices stipulated in this contract for supplies delivered and accepted or services rendered and accepted, less any deductions provided in this contract. Unless otherwise specified in this contract, payment shall be made on partial deliveries accepted by the Government if—

(a) The amount due on the deliveries warrants it; or

(b) The Contractor requests it and the amount due on the deliveries is at least $1,000 or 50 percent of the total contract price.

(End of clause)

**52.232-2 Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(2), insert the following clause, as appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price research and development contract is contemplated:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, upon submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the prices stipulated in this contract for work delivered or rendered and accepted, less any deductions provided in this contract. Unless otherwise specified, payment shall be made upon acceptance of any portion of the work delivered or rendered for which a price is separately stated in the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.232-3 Payments under Personal Services Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(3), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for personal services:

PAYMENTS UNDER PERSONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor for the services performed by the Contractor, as set forth in the Schedule of this contract, at the rates prescribed, upon the submission by the Contractor of proper invoices or time statements to the office or officer designated and at the time provided for in this contract. The Government shall also pay the Contractor—

(a) A per diem rate in lieu of subsistence for each day the Contractor is in a travel status away from home or regular place of employment in accordance with Federal Travel Regulations (41 CFR 101-7) as authorized in appropriate Travel Orders; and

(b) Any other transportation expenses if provided for in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.232-4 Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(4), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or transportation-related services:

Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts (Apr 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor upon the submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers, the amount due for services rendered and accepted, less deductions, if any, as herein provided.

(End of clause)

**52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(5), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)

(a) *Payment of price*. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) *Progress payments*. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if—

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) *Contractor certification*. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____
(*Name*)

_____
(*Title*)

_____
(*Date*)

(d) *Refund of unearned amounts*. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until—

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) *Retainage*. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) *Title, liability, and reservation of rights*. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as—

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) *Reimbursement for bond premiums*. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) *Final payment*. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after—

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also

be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) *Limitation because of undefinitized work.* Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) *Interest computation on unearned amounts.* In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under paragraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be—

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.232-6 Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers.**

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(6), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for regulated communication services by common carriers:

PAYMENT UNDER COMMUNICATION SERVICE CONTRACTS WITH COMMON CARRIERS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, in arrears, upon submission of invoices for services and facilities furnished in accordance with the terms of CSAs issued under this contract, the rates and charges for the services and facilities as set forth in the clause entitled "Rates, Charges and Services."

(End of clause)

**52.232-7 Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(b), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER TIME-AND-MATERIALS AND LABOR-HOUR CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

The Government will pay the Contractor as follows upon the submission of invoices or vouchers approved by the Contracting Officer:

(a) *Hourly rate.* (1) The amounts shall be computed by multiplying the appropriate hourly rates prescribed in the Schedule by the number of direct labor hours performed. The rates shall include wages, indirect costs, general and administrative expense, and profit. Fractional parts of an hour shall be payable on a prorated basis. Vouchers may be submitted once each month (or at more frequent intervals, if approved by the Contracting Officer), to the Contracting Officer or designee. The Contractor shall substantiate vouchers by evidence of actual payment and by individual daily job timecards, or other substantiation approved by the Contracting Officer. Promptly after receipt of each substantiated voucher, the Government shall, except as otherwise provided in this contract, and subject to the terms of (e) of this section, pay the voucher as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(2) Unless otherwise prescribed in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer shall withhold 5 percent of the amounts due under this paragraph (a), but the total amount withheld shall not exceed $50,000. The amounts withheld shall be retained until the execution and delivery of a release by the Contractor as provided in paragraph (f) of this section.

(3) Unless the Schedule prescribes otherwise, the hourly rates in the Schedule shall not be varied by virtue of the Contractor having performed work on an overtime basis. If no overtime rates are provided in the Schedule and overtime work is approved in advance by the Contracting Officer, overtime rates shall be negotiated. Failure to agree upon these overtime rates shall be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract. If the Schedule provides rates for overtime, the premium portion of those rates will be reimbursable only to the extent the overtime is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) *Materials and subcontracts.* (1) The Contracting Officer will determine allowable costs of direct materials in accordance with Subpart 31.2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract. Direct materials, as used in this clause, are those materials that enter directly into the end product, or that are used or consumed directly in connection with the furnishing of the end product.

(2) The Contractor may include reasonable and allocable material handling costs in the charge for material to the extent they are clearly excluded from the hourly rate. Material handling costs are comprised of indirect costs, including, when appropriate, general and administrative expense allocated to direct materials in accordance with the Contractor's usual accounting practices consistent with Subpart 31.2 of the FAR.

(3) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for items and services purchased directly for the contract only when payments of cash, checks, or other forms of payment have been made for such purchased items or services.

(4)(i) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for costs of subcontracts that are authorized under the subcon-

tracts clause of this contract, provided that the costs are consistent with paragraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(ii) The Government will limit reimbursable costs in connection with subcontracts to the amounts paid for items and services purchased directly for the contract only when the Contractor has made or will make payments of cash, checks, or other forms of payment to the subcontractor—

(A) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

(B) Ordinarily prior to the submission of the Contractor's next payment request to the Government.

(iii) The Government will not reimburse the Contractor for any costs arising from the letting, administration, or supervision of performance of the subcontract, if the costs are included in the hourly rates payable under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(5) To the extent able, the Contractor shall—

(i) Obtain materials at the most advantageous prices available with due regard to securing prompt delivery of satisfactory materials; and

(ii) Take all cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, commissions, and other benefits. When unable to take advantage of the benefits, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and give the reasons. The Contractor shall give credit to the Government for cash and trade discounts, rebates, scrap, commissions, and other amounts that have accrued to the benefit of the Contractor, or would have accrued except for the fault or neglect of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not deduct from gross costs the benefits lost without fault or neglect on the part of the Contractor, or lost through fault of the Government.

(c) *Total cost*. It is estimated that the total cost to the Government for the performance of this contract shall not exceed the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule and the Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within such ceiling price. If at any time the Contractor has reason to believe that the hourly rate payments and material costs that will accrue in performing this contract in the next succeeding 30 days, if added to all other payments and costs previously accrued, will exceed 85 percent of the ceiling price in the Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving a revised estimate of the total price to the Government for performing this contract with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during performing this contract, the Contractor has reason to believe that the total price to the Government for performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the then stated ceiling price, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer, giving a revised estimate of the total price for performing this contract, with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during performing this contract, the Government has reason to believe that the work to be required in performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the stated ceiling price, the Contracting Officer will so advise the Contractor, giving the then revised estimate of the total amount of effort to be required under the contract.

(d) *Ceiling price*. The Government shall not be obligated to pay the Contractor any amount in excess of the ceiling price in the Schedule, and the Contractor shall not be obligated to continue performance if to do so would exceed the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule, unless and until the Contracting Officer shall have notified the Contractor in writing that the ceiling price has been increased and shall have specified in the notice a revised ceiling that shall constitute the ceiling price for performance under this contract. When and to the extent that the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule has been increased, any hours expended and material costs incurred by the Contractor in excess of the ceiling price before the increase shall be allowable to the same extent as if the hours expended and material costs had been incurred after the increase in the ceiling price.

(e) *Audit*. At any time before final payment under this contract the Contracting Officer may request audit of the invoices or vouchers and substantiating material. Each payment previously made shall be subject to reduction to the extent of amounts, on preceding invoices or vouchers, that are found by the Contracting Officer not to have been properly payable and shall also be subject to reduction for overpayments or to increase for underpayments. Upon receipt and approval of the voucher or invoice designated by the Contractor as the "completion voucher" or "completion invoice" and substantiating material, and upon compliance by the Contractor with all terms of this contract (including, without limitation, terms relating to patents and the terms of (f) and (g) of this section), the Government shall promptly pay any balance due the Contractor. The completion invoice or voucher, and substantiating material, shall be submitted by the Contractor as promptly as practicable following completion of the work under this contract, but in no event later than 1 year (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing) from the date of completion.

(f) *Assignment*. The Contractor, and each assignee under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, a release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees of and from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, subject only to the following exceptions:

(1) Specified claims in stated amounts, or in estimated amounts if the amounts are not susceptible of exact statement by the Contractor.

(2) Claims, together with reasonable incidental expenses, based upon the liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performing this contract, that are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and of which the Contractor gives notice in writing to the Contracting Officer not more than 6 years after the date of the release or the date of any notice to the Contractor that the Government is prepared to make final payment, whichever is earlier.

(3) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of its indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the terms of this contract relating to patents.

(g) *Refunds*. The Contractor agrees that any refunds, rebates, or credits (including any related interest) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee, that arise under the materials portion of this contract and for which the Contractor has received reimbursement, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Government. The Contractor and each assignee, under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, an assignment to the Government of such refunds, rebates, or credits (including any interest) in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(h) *Interim payments*. (1) Interim payments made prior to the final payment under the contract are contract financing payments. Contract financing payments are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act.

(2) The designated payment office will make interim payments for contract financing on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert day as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"*] day after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Mar 2000*). If the nature of the work to be performed requires the Contractor to furnish material that the Contractor regularly sells to the general public in the normal course of business, and the price is under the limitations prescribed in 16.601(b)(3), add the following paragraph (6) to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(6) If the nature of the work to be performed requires the Contractor to furnish material that the Contractor regularly sells to the general public in the normal course of business, the price to be paid for such material, notwithstanding the other requirements of this paragraph (b), shall be on the basis of an established catalog or list price, in effect when the material is furnished, less all applicable discounts to the Government, provided that in no event shall such price be in excess of the Contractor's sales price to its most favored customer for the same item in like quantity, or the current market price, whichever is lower.

*Alternate II (Feb 2002*). If a labor-hour contract is contemplated, and if no specific reimbursement for materials furnished is intended, the Contracting Officer may add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) The terms of this clause that govern reimbursement for materials furnished are considered to have been deleted.

**52.232-8 Discounts for Prompt Payment.**

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCOUNTS FOR PROMPT PAYMENT (FEB 2002)

(a) Discounts for prompt payment will not be considered in the evaluation of offers. However, any offered discount will form a part of the award, and will be taken if payment is made within the discount period indicated in the offer by the offeror. As an alternative to offering a discount for prompt payment in conjunction with the offer, offerors awarded contracts may include discounts for prompt payment on individual invoices.

(b) In connection with any discount offered for prompt payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. If the Contractor has not placed a date on the invoice, the due date shall be calculated from the date the designated billing office receives a proper invoice, provided the agency annotates such invoice with the date of receipt at the time of receipt. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date that appears on the payment check or, for an electronic funds transfer, the specified payment date. When the discount date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day.

(End of clause)

**52.232-9 Limitation on Withholding of Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(2), insert a clause substantially as follows, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a supply contract, service contract, time-and-materials contract, labor-hour contract, or research and development contract is contemplated that includes two or more terms authorizing the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the contractor for supplies delivered or services performed:

LIMITATION ON WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

If more than one clause or Schedule term of this contract authorizes the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the total of the amounts withheld at any one time shall not exceed the greatest amount that may be withheld under any one clause or Schedule term at that time; *provided*, that this limitation shall not apply to—

(a) Withholdings pursuant to any clause relating to wages or hours of employees;

(b) Withholdings not specifically provided for by this contract;

(c) The recovery of overpayments; and

(d) Any other withholding for which the Contracting Officer determines that this limitation is inappropriate.

(End of clause)

**52.232-10 Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(1), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (AUG 1987)

(a) Estimates shall be made monthly of the amount and value of the work and services performed by the Contractor under this contract which meet the standards of quality established under this contract. The estimates shall be prepared by the Contractor and accompanied by any supporting data required by the Contracting Officer.

(b) Upon approval of the estimate by the Contracting Officer, payment upon properly executed vouchers shall be made to the Contractor, as soon as practicable, of 90 percent of the approved amount, less all previous payments; *provided*, that payment may be made in full during any months in which the Contracting Officer determines that performance has been satisfactory. Also, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that the work is substantially complete and that the amount retained is in excess of the amount adequate for the protection of the Government, the Contracting Officer may release the excess amount to the Contractor.

(c) Upon satisfactory completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Contracting Officer of the work done by the Contractor under the "Statement of Architect-Engineer Services", the Contractor will be paid the unpaid balance of any money due for work under the statement, including retained percentages relating to this portion of the work. Upon satisfactory completion and final acceptance of the construction work, the Contractor shall be paid any unpaid balance of money due under this contract.

(d) Before final payment under the contract, or before settlement upon termination of the contract, and as a condition precedent thereto, the Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Contracting Officer a release of all claims against the Government arising under or by virtue of this contract, other than any claims that are specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in amounts stated in the release.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision in this contract, and specifically paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(End of clause)

**52.232-11 Extras.**

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(2), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, fixed-price service contract, or transportation contract is contemplated:

EXTRAS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided in this contract, no payment for extras shall be made unless such extras and the price therefor have been authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.232-12 Advance Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.412(a), insert the following clause:

ADVANCE PAYMENTS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Requirements for payment*. Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the Contractor, and approval by the administering office, _____ [*insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures*], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously approved shall not exceed $_____. If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Special account.* Until (1) the Contractor has liquidated all advance payments made under the contract and related interest charges and (2) the administering office has approved in writing the release of any funds due and payable

to the Contractor, all advance payments and other payments under this contract shall be made by check payable to the Contractor marked for deposit only in the Contractor's special account with the _____ [*insert the name of the financial institution*]. None of the funds in the special account shall be mingled with other funds of the Contractor. Withdrawals from the special account may be made only by check of the Contractor countersigned by the Contracting Officer or a Government countersigning agent designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Use of funds*. The Contractor may withdraw funds from the special account only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor,

and indirect costs. Other withdrawals require approval in writing by the administering office. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(d) *Repayment to the Government.* At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this clause. If the Contractor fails to repay the amount requested by the administering office, all or any part of the unliquidated advance payments may be withdrawn from the special account by check signed by only the countersigning agent and applied to reduction of the unliquidated advance payments under this contract.

(e) *Maximum payment*. When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed _____ percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of $_____, less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed $_____ [*insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph*]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest*. (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in paragraph (f)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the higher of (i) the published prime rate of the financial institution (depository) in which the special account is established or (ii) the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rates.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(g) *Financial institution agreement.* Before an advance payment is made under this contract, the Contractor shall transmit to the administering office, in the form prescribed by the administering office, an agreement in triplicate from the financial institution in which the special account is established, clearly setting forth the special character of the account and the responsibilities of the financial institution under the account. The Contractor shall select a financial institution that is a member bank of the Federal Reserve System, an "insured" bank within the meaning of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Act (12 U.S.C. 1811), or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration.

(h) *Lien on special bank account.* The Government shall have a lien upon any balance in the special account paramount to all other liens. The Government lien shall secure the repayment of any advance payments made under this contract and any related interest charges.

(i) *Lien on property under contract*. (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things

covered by this contract and on material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract, except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the Contractor to sell or retain termination inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

(i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and

(ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(j) *Insurance*. (1) The Contractor shall maintain with responsible insurance carriers—

(i) Insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality;

(ii) Adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and

(iii) Adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws.

(2) Until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, the Contractor shall—

(i) Maintain this insurance;

(ii) Maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (i) of this clause; and

(iii) Furnish any evidence with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(k) *Default*.(1) If any of the following events occurs, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, withhold further withdrawals from the special account and further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings concerning the special account.

(v) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Withdraw by checks payable to the Treasurer of the United States, signed only by the countersigning agency, all or any part of the balance in the special account and apply the amounts to reduce outstanding advance payments and any other claims of the Government against the Contractor.

(ii) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (f) of this clause, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause.

(iii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iv) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in paragraphs (k)(1) and (2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(l) *Prohibition against assignment.* Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(m) *Information and access to records*. The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements together with a report on the operation of the special account in the form prescribed by the administering office; and (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the Contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(n) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish additional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(o) *Representations*. The Contractor represents the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations shall be continuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(p) *Covenants*. To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office; accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government; or employ any person at a rate of compensation over $_____ a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding $_____ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than $_____; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

*[List the pertinent obligations]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the agency desires to waive the countersignature requirement because of the Contractor's financial strength, good performance record, and favorable experience concerning cost disallowances, add the following sentence, if appropriate, to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

However, for this contract, countersignature on behalf of the Government will not be required unless it is determined necessary by the administering office.

*Alternate II (May 2001*). If used in a cost-reimbursement contract, substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (e), and paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) for paragraphs (c) and (e) and paragraphs (f)(1) and (2) of the basic clause:

(c) *Use of funds*. The Contractor shall withdraw funds from the special account only to pay for allowable costs as prescribed by the _____ clause of this contract. Payment for any other types of expenses shall be approved in writing by the administering office.

*****

(e) *Maximum payment*. When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments equal the total estimated cost of $_____ (not including fixed-fee, if any) for the work under this contract, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. Upon completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and interest charges payable. The Contractor shall pay any deficiency to the Government upon demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the estimated cost shall be considered to be the stated estimated cost, less any subsequent reductions of the estimated cost, plus any increases in the estimated costs that do not, in the aggregate, exceed $_____ [*Insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated estimated cost inserted in this paragraph*]. The estimated cost shall include, without limitation, any reimbursable cost (as estimated by the Contracting Officer) incident to a termination for the convenience of the Government. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest*. (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in paragraph (f)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge, the following shall be observed:

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check.

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer.

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the dates on which the Contractor presents to the Contracting Officer full and accurate data for the preparation of each voucher. Credits resulting from these deductions shall be made upon the approval of the reimbursement vouchers by the Disbursing Officer, based upon the Contracting Officer's certification of the applicable dates.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from any payments on account of the fixed-fee due to the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments of the contract price or fixed-fee. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon (i) satisfactory completion or (ii) termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984*). If the agency considers a more rapid liquidation appropriate, add the following sentence as the first sentence of paragraph (e) of the basic clause with the appropriate percentage specified:

To liquidate the principal amount of any advance payment made to the Contractor, there shall be deductions of _____ percent from all payments made by the Government under the contracts involved.

*Alternate IV (Apr 1984*). If the agency provides advance payments under the contract at no interest to the prime contractor, add the following sentences as the beginning sentences of paragraph (f) of the clause:

No interest shall be charged to the prime Contractor for advance payments except for interest charged during a period of default. The terms of this paragraph concerning interest charges for advance payments shall not apply to the prime Contractor.

*Alternate V (May 2001*). If the requirement for a special account is eliminated in accordance with 32.409-3(e) or (g), insert the clause set forth below instead of the basic clause.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate II*, disregard the instructions concerning paragraph (c), Use of funds, in *Alternate II*; substitute paragraph (e), Maximum payment, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (d) below; and substitute paragraph (f), Interest, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (e) below and change the reference to paragraph (f)(3) in the first sentence of paragraph (f) of *Alternate II* to (e)(3).

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate III*, insert the additional sentence set forth in *Alternate III* as the first sentence of paragraph (d) of this Alternate.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate IV*, insert the additional sentences set forth in *Alternate IV* as the beginning sentences of paragraph (e) of this Alternate.

ADVANCE PAYMENTS WITHOUT SPECIAL ACCOUNT
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Requirements for payment.* Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the contractor, and approval by the administering office, _____ [*insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures*], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously approved shall not exceed $_____. If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Use of funds*. The Contractor may use advance payment funds only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor, and indirect costs. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) *Repayment to the Government*. At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(d) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed ___ percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of $___, less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed $____ [*insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph*]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(e) *Interest*. (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors, for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App., 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rate.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(f) *Lien on property under contract*. (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things covered by this contract and on all material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract,

except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the contractor to sell or retain termination inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

(i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and

(ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(g) *Insurance*. (1) The Contractor shall maintain with responsible insurance carriers—

(i) Insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality;

(ii) Adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and

(iii) Adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws.

(2) Until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, the Contractor shall—

(i) Maintain this insurance;

(ii) Maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(iii) Furnish any evidence with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(h) *Default*. (1) If any of the following events occur, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, withhold further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (e) of this clause, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.

(ii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iii) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in paragraphs (h)(1) and (h)(2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(i) *Prohibition against assignment*. Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(j) *Information and access to records*. The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements, and, (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(k) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish addi-

tional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(l) *Representations*. The Contractor represents the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations shall be continuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(m) *Covenants*. To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or Governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office, accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government, or employ any person at a rate of compensation over $_____ a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding $_____ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than $_____; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

[*List the pertinent obligations*]

**52.232-13 Notice of Progress Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.502-3(a), insert the following provision in invitations for bids and requests for proposals that include a Progress Payments clause:

NOTICE OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

The need for customary progress payments conforming to the regulations in Subpart 32.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of the contract. The Progress Payments clause included in this solicitation will be included in

any resulting contract, modified or altered if necessary in accordance with subsection 52.232-16 and its Alternate I of the FAR. Even though the clause is included in the contract, the clause shall be inoperative during any time the contractor's accounting system and controls are determined by the Government to be inadequate for segregation and accumulation of contract costs.

(End of provision)

**52.232-14 Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns.**

As prescribed in 32.502-3(b)(2), insert the following provision in invitations for bids if it is anticipated that (a) both small business concerns and others may submit bids in response to the same invitation and (b) only the small business bidders would need progress payments:

NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS EXCLUSIVELY FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (APR 1984)

The Progress Payments clause will be available only to small business concerns. Any bid conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive if the bidder is not a small business concern.

(End of provision)

**52.232-15 Progress Payments Not Included.**

As prescribed in 32.502-3(c), insert the following provision in invitations for bids if the solicitation will not contain one of the provisions prescribed in 32.502-3(a) and (b):

PROGRESS PAYMENTS NOT INCLUDED (APR 1984)

A progress payments clause is not included in this solicitation, and will not be added to the resulting contract at the time of award. Bids conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(End of provision)

**52.232-16 Progress Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.502-4(a), insert the following clause:

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (FEB 2002)

The Government will make progress payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more frequently than monthly, in amounts of $2,500 or more approved by the Contracting Officer, under the following conditions:

(a) *Computation of amounts*. (1) Unless the Contractor requests a smaller amount, the Government will compute each progress payment as 80 percent of the Contractor's total costs incurred under this contract whether or not actually paid, plus financing payments to subcontractors (see paragraph (j) of this clause), less the sum of all previous progress payments made by the Government under this contract. The Contracting Officer will consider cost of money that would be allowable under FAR 31.205-10 as an incurred cost for progress payment purposes.

(2) The amount of financing and other payments for supplies and services purchased directly for the contract are limited to the amounts that have been paid by cash, check, or other forms of payment, or that will be paid to subcontractors—

(i) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

(ii) Ordinarily prior to the submission of the Contractor's next payment request to the Government.

(3) The Government will exclude accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension plans until actually paid unless—

(i) The Contractor's practice is to make contributions to the retirement fund quarterly or more frequently; and

(ii) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contribution remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's total costs for progress payments until paid).

(4) The Contractor shall not include the following in total costs for progress payment purposes in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause:

(i) Costs that are not reasonable, allocable to this contract, and consistent with sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(ii) Costs incurred by subcontractors or suppliers.

(iii) Costs ordinarily capitalized and subject to depreciation or amortization except for the properly depreciated or amortized portion of such costs.

(iv) Payments made or amounts payable to subcontractors or suppliers, except for—

(A) Completed work, including partial deliveries, to which the Contractor has acquired title; and

(B) Work under cost-reimbursement or time-and-material subcontracts to which the Contractor has acquired title.

(5) The amount of unliquidated progress payments may exceed neither (i) the progress payments made against incomplete work (including allowable unliquidated progress payments to subcontractors) nor (ii) the value, for progress payment purposes, of the incomplete work. Incomplete work shall be considered to be the supplies and services required by this contract, for which delivery and invoicing by the Contractor and acceptance by the Government are incomplete.

(6) The total amount of progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent of the total contract price.

(7) If a progress payment or the unliquidated progress payments exceed the amounts permitted by paragraphs (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, the Contractor shall repay the amount of such excess to the Government on demand.

(8) Notwithstanding any other terms of the contract, the Contractor agrees not to request progress payments in dollar amounts of less than $2,500. The Contracting Officer may make exceptions.

(b) *Liquidation*. Except as provided in the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause, all progress payments shall be liquidated by deducting from any payment under this contract, other than advance or progress payments, the unliquidated progress payments, or 80 percent of the amount invoiced, whichever is less. The Contractor shall repay to the Government any amounts required by a retroactive price reduction, after computing liquidations and payments on past invoices at the reduced prices and adjusting the unliquidated progress payments accordingly. The Government reserves the right to unilaterally change from the ordinary liquidation rate to an alternate rate when deemed appropriate for proper contract financing.

(c) *Reduction or suspension*. The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend progress payments, increase the rate of liquidation, or take a combination of these actions, after finding on substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's—

(i) Failure to make progress; or

(ii) Unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) Inventory allocated to this contract substantially exceeds reasonable requirements.

(4) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(5) The unliquidated progress payments exceed the fair value of the work accomplished on the undelivered portion of this contract.

(6) The Contractor is realizing less profit than that reflected in the establishment of any alternate liquidation rate in paragraph (b) of this clause, and that rate is less than the progress payment rate stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(d) *Title*. (1) Title to the property described in this paragraph (d) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract.

(2) "Property," as used in this clause, includes all of the below-described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;

(ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title under any other clause of this contract;

(iii) Nondurable (*i.e.*, noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause; and

(iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract; *e.g.*, the termination or special tooling clauses, shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, but the proceeds shall be credited against the costs of performance.

(5) To acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor must obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. The Contractor shall (i) exclude the allocable costs of the property from the costs of contract performance, and (ii) repay to the Government any amount of unliquidated progress payments allocable to the property. Repayment may be by cash or credit memorandum.

(6) When the Contractor completes all of the obligations under this contract, including liquidation of all progress payments, title shall vest in the Contractor for all property (or the proceeds thereof) not—

(i) Delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract; or

(ii) Incorporated in supplies delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract and to which title is vested in the Government under this clause.

(7) The terms of this contract concerning liability for Government-furnished property shall not apply to property to which the Government acquired title solely under this clause.

(e) *Risk of loss*. Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. The Contractor shall repay the Government an amount equal to the unliquidated progress payments that are based on costs allocable to property that is damaged, lost, stolen, or destroyed.

(f) *Control of costs and property.* The Contractor shall maintain an accounting system and controls adequate for the proper administration of this clause.

(g) *Reports and access to records.* The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information reasonably requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause. Also, the Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(h) *Special terms regarding default.* If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (i) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated progress payments and (ii) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of progress payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(i) *Reservations of rights.* (1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall—

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause—

(i) Shall not be exclusive but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(j) *Financing payments to subcontractors.* The financing payments to subcontractors mentioned in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this clause shall be all financing payments to subcontractors or divisions, if the following conditions are met:

(1) The amounts included are limited to—

(i) The unliquidated remainder of financing payments made; plus

(ii) Any unpaid subcontractor requests for financing payments.

(2) The subcontract or interdivisional order is expected to involve a minimum of approximately 6 months between the beginning of work and the first delivery; or, if the subcontractor is a small business concern, 4 months.

(3) If the financing payments are in the form of progress payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning progress payments—

(i) Are substantially similar to the terms of this clause for any subcontractor that is a large business concern, or this clause with its Alternate I for any subcontractor that is a small business concern;

(ii) Are at least as favorable to the Government as the terms of this clause;

(iii) Are not more favorable to the subcontractor or division than the terms of this clause are to the Contractor;

(iv) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(e); and

(v) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if—

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(4) If the financing payments are in the form of performance-based payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning payments—

(i) Are substantially similar to the Performance-Based Payments clause at FAR 52.232-32 and meet the criteria for, and definition of, performance-based payments in FAR Part 32;

(ii) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(f); and

(iii) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if—

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(5) If the financing payments are in the form of commercial item financing payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning payments—

(i) Are constructed in accordance with FAR 32.206(c) and included in a subcontract for a commercial item purchase that meets the definition and standards for acquisition of commercial items in FAR Parts 2 and 12;

(ii) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(g); and

(iii) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if—

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(6) If financing is in the form of progress payments, the progress payment rate in the subcontract is the customary rate used by the contracting agency, depending on whether the subcontractor is or is not a small business concern.

(7) Concerning any proceeds received by the Government for property to which title has vested in the Government under the subcontract terms, the parties agree that the proceeds shall be applied to reducing any unliquidated financing payments by the Government to the Contractor under this contract.

(8) If no unliquidated financing payments to the Contractor remain, but there are unliquidated financing payments that the Contractor has made to any subcontractor, the Contractor shall be subrogated to all the rights the Government obtained through the terms required by this clause to be in any subcontract, as if all such rights had been assigned and transferred to the Contractor.

(9) To facilitate small business participation in subcontracting under this contract, the Contractor shall provide financing payments to small business concerns, in conformity with the standards for customary contract financing payments stated in FAR 32.113. The Contractor shall not consider the need for such financing payments as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of subcontracts.

(k) *Limitations on undefinitized contract actions*. Notwithstanding any other progress payment provisions in this contract, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of costs incurred on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes. This limitation shall apply to the costs incurred, as computed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, and shall remain in effect until the contract action is definitized. Costs incurred which are subject to this limitation shall be segregated on Contractor progress payment requests and invoices from those costs eligible for higher progress payment rates. For purposes of progress payment liquidation, as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall be liquidated at 80 percent of the amount invoiced for work performed under the undefinitized contract action as long as the contract action remains undefinitized. The amount of unliquidated progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall not exceed 80 percent of the maximum liability of the Government under the undefinitized contract action or such lower limit specified elsewhere in the contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate actions.

(l) *Due date*. The designated payment office will make progress payments on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"*] day after the designated billing office receives a proper progress payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific progress payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date. Progress payments are considered contract financing and are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act.

*(End of clause)*

*Alternate I (Mar 2000*). If the contract is with a small business concern, change each mention of the progress payment and liquidation rates excepting paragraph (k) to the customary rate of 85 percent for small business concerns (see FAR 32.501-1).

*Alternate II (Feb 2002*). If the contract is a letter contract, add paragraphs (m) and (n). The amount specified in paragraph (n) must not exceed 80 percent applied to the maximum liability of the Government under the letter contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate parts of the work.

(m) Progress payments made under this letter contract shall, unless previously liquidated under paragraph (b) of this clause, be liquidated under the following procedures:

(1) If this letter contract is superseded by a definitive contract, unliquidated progress payments made under this letter contract shall be liquidated by deducting the amount from the first progress or other payments made under the definitive contract.

(2) If this letter contract is not superseded by a definitive contract calling for the furnishing of all or part of the articles or services covered under the letter contract, unliquidated progress payments made under the letter contract shall be liquidated by deduction from the amount payable under the Termination clause.

(3) If this letter contract is partly terminated and partly superseded by a contract, the Government will allocate the unliquidated progress payments to the terminated and unterminated portions as the Government deems equitable, and will liquidate each portion under the relevant procedure in paragraphs (m)(1) and (m)(2) of this clause.

(4) If the method of liquidating progress payments provided in this clause does not result in full liquidation, the Contractor shall immediately pay the unliquidated balance to the Government on demand.

(n) The amount of unliquidated progress payments shall not exceed _____ [*Contracting Officer specify dollar amount*].

*Alternate III (Feb 2002)*. As prescribed in 35.502-4(d), add the following paragraph (m) to the basic clause. If Alternate II is also being used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (o):

(m) The provisions of this clause will not be applicable to individual orders at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

**52.232-17 Interest.**

As prescribed in 32.617(a) and (b), insert the following clause:

INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.232-18 Availability of Funds.**

As prescribed in 32.705-1(a), insert the following clause:

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.232-19 Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year.**

As prescribed in 32.705-1(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if a one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services is contemplated and the contract (a) is funded by annual appropriations and (b) is to extend beyond the initial fiscal year (see 32.703-2(b)):

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for performance under this contract beyond _____. The Government's obligation for performance of this contract beyond that date is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise for performance under this contract beyond _____, until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for performance and until the Contractor receives notice of availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.232-20 Limitation of Cost.**

As prescribed in 32.705-2(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if a fully funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except those for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use, whether or not the contract provides for payment of a fee. The 60-day period may be varied from 30 to 90 days and the 75 percent from 75 to 85 percent. "Task Order" or other appropriate designation may be substituted for "Schedule" wherever that word appears in the clause.

LIMITATION OF COST (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract, exclusive of any fee, will not cost the Government more than (1) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the Government's share of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within the estimated cost, which, if this is a cost-sharing contract, includes both the Government's and the Contractor's share of the cost.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that—

(1) The costs the Contractor expects to incur under this contract in the next 60 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 75 percent of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; or

(2) The total cost for the performance of this contract, exclusive of any fee, will be either greater or substantially less than had been previously estimated.

(c) As part of the notification, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a revised estimate of the total cost of performing this contract.

(d) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred in excess of (i) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (ii) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule, until the Contracting Officer (i) notifies the Contractor in writing that the estimated cost has been increased and (ii) provides a revised estimated total cost of performing this contract. If this is a cost-sharing contract, the increase shall be allocated in accordance with the formula specified in the Schedule.

(e) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than that specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect this contract's estimated cost to the Government. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the estimated cost or, if this is a cost-sharing contract, for any costs in excess of the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, whether those excess costs were incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(f) If the estimated cost specified in the Schedule is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of the previously estimated cost shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice directing that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(g) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the estimated cost.

(h) If this contract is terminated or the estimated cost is not increased, the Government and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable distribution of all property produced or purchased under the contract, based upon the share of costs incurred by each.

(End of clause)

**52.232-21 Limitation of Cost (Facilities).**

As prescribed in 32.705-2(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use (see 45.301):

LIMITATION OF COST (FACILITIES) (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract will not cost Government more than the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule within the estimated cost.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that—

(1) The costs that the Contractor expects to incur under this contract in the next 30 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 85 percent of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; or

(2) The total cost to the Government for the performance of this contract will be either greater or substantially less than had previously been estimated.

(c) As part of the notification, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a revised estimate of the total cost of performing this contract.

(d) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the contractor for costs incurred in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule, until the Contracting Officer—

(i) Notifies the Contractor in writing that the estimated cost has been increased; and

(ii) Provides a revised estimated total cost of performing this contract.

(e) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect this contract's estimated cost to the Government. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the estimated cost, whether those excess costs were incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(f) If the estimated cost specified in the Schedule is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of the previously estimated cost shall be

allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice directing that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(g) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the estimated cost.

(End of clause)

**52.232-22 Limitation of Funds.**

As prescribed in 32.705-2(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if an incrementally funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated. The 60-day period may be varied from 30 to 90 days and the 75 percent from 75 to 85 percent. "Task Order" or other appropriate designation may be substituted for "Schedule" wherever that word appears in the clause.

LIMITATION OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract will not cost the Government more than (1) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the Government's share of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within the estimated cost, which, if this is a cost-sharing contract, includes both the Government's and the Contractor's share of the cost.

(b) The Schedule specifies the amount presently available for payment by the Government and allotted to this contract, the items covered, the Government's share of the cost if this is a cost-sharing contract, and the period of performance it is estimated the allotted amount will cover. The parties contemplate that the Government will allot additional funds incrementally to the contract up to the full estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, exclusive of any fee. The Contractor agrees to perform, or have performed, work on the contract up to the point at which the total amount paid and payable by the Government under the contract approximates but does not exceed the total amount actually allotted by the Government to the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that the costs it expects to incur under this contract in the next 60 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 75 percent of (1) the total amount so far allotted to the contract by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted to the contract by the Government plus the Contractor's corresponding share. The notice shall state the estimated amount of additional funds required to continue performance for the period specified in the Schedule.

(d) Sixty days before the end of the period specified in the Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the estimated amount of additional funds, if any, required to continue timely performance under the contract or for any further period specified in the Schedule or otherwise agreed upon, and when the funds will be required.

(e) If, after notification, additional funds are not allotted by the end of the period specified in the Schedule or another agreed-upon date, upon the Contractor's written request the Contracting Officer will terminate this contract on that date in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract. If the Contractor estimates that the funds available will allow it to continue to discharge its obligations beyond that date, it may specify a later date in its request, and the Contracting Officer may terminate this contract on that later date.

(f) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of—

(i) The amount then allotted to the contract by the Government or;

(ii) If this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, until the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing that the amount allotted by the Government has been increased and specifies an increased amount, which shall then constitute the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract.

(g) The estimated cost shall be increased to the extent that (1) the amount allotted by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, exceeds the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. If this is a cost-sharing contract, the increase shall be allocated in accordance with the formula specified in the Schedule.

(h) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than that specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect the amount allotted by the Government to this contract. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract, whether incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(i) When and to the extent that the amount allotted by the Government to the contract is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of—

(1) The amount previously allotted by the Government or;

(2) If this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount previously allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice and directs that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(j) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the amount allotted by the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the amount allotted.

(k) Nothing in this clause shall affect the right of the Government to terminate this contract. If this contract is terminated, the Government and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable distribution of all property produced or purchased under the contract, based upon the share of costs incurred by each.

(l) If the Government does not allot sufficient funds to allow completion of the work, the Contractor is entitled to a percentage of the fee specified in the Schedule equalling the percentage of completion of the work contemplated by this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.232-23 Assignment of Claims.**

As prescribed in 32.806(a)(1), insert the following clause:

ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If a no-setoff commitment is to be included in the contract (see 32.801 and 32.803(d)), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

> Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

**52.232-24 Prohibition of Assignment of Claims.**

As prescribed in 32.806(b), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (Jan 1986)

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.232-25 Prompt Payment.**

As prescribed in 32.908(c), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment clause in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer (EFT). Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(4) of this clause concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Due date*. (i) Except as indicated in paragraphs (a)(2) and (c) of this clause, the due date for making invoice payments by the designated payment office is the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor (except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause).

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed. For a final invoice, when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions, acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(ii) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the

date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Certain food products and other payments*. (i) Due dates on Contractor invoices for meat, meat food products, or fish; perishable agricultural commodities; and dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils are—

(A) For meat or meat food products, as defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)), and as further defined in Pub. L. 98-181, including any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, and any perishable egg product, as close as possible to, but not later than, the 7th day after product delivery.

(B) For fresh or frozen fish, as defined in section 204(3) of the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)), as close as possible to, but not later than, the 7th day after product delivery.

(C) For perishable agricultural commodities, as defined in section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4)), as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after product delivery, unless another date is specified in the contract.

(D) For dairy products, as defined in section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983 (7 U.S.C. 4502(e)), edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils, as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after the date on which a proper invoice has been received. Liquid milk, cheese, certain processed cheese products, butter, yogurt, ice cream, mayonnaise, salad dressings, and other similar products, fall within this classification. Nothing in the Act limits this classification to refrigerated products. When questions arise regarding the proper classification of a specific product, prevailing industry practices will be followed in specifying a contract payment due date. The burden of proof that a classification of a specific product is, in fact, prevailing industry practice is upon the Contractor making the representation.

(ii) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (*e.g.*, periodic lease payments), the due date will be as specified in the contract.

(3) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(x) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office will return it within 7 days after receipt (3 days for meat, meat food products, or fish; 5 days for perishable agricultural commodities, dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils), with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. The Government will take into account untimely notification when computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of the mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price, and extended price of supplies delivered or services performed.

(v) Shipping and payment terms (*e.g.*, shipment number and date of shipment, discount for prompt payment terms). Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments on Government bills of lading.

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(ix) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (*e.g.*, 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer-Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(x) Any other information or documentation required by the contract (*e.g.*, evidence of shipment).

(4) *Interest penalty.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(4)(i) through (a)(4)(iii) of

this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment, and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(5) *Computing penalty amount*. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day (unless otherwise specified in this contract) after the Contractor delivers the supplies or performs the services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. If actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance. The constructive acceptance requirement does not, however, compel Government officials to accept supplies or services, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(6) *Discounts for prompt payment*. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(7) *Additional interest penalty.* . (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if—

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(7)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall—

*(1)* Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

*(2)* Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest is due; and

*(3)* State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

*(1)* The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt, provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

*(2)* If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (*e.g*., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract financing payment*. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) *Fast payment procedure due dates*. If this contract contains the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, payments will be made within 15 days after the date of receipt of the invoice.

(d) *Overpayments*. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 2002*). As prescribed in 32.908(c)(3), add the following paragraph (e) to the basic clause:

(e) *Invoices for interim payments*. For interim payments under this cost-reimbursement contract for services—

(1) Paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4)(ii), (a)(4)(iii), and (a)(5)(i) do not apply;

(2) For purposes of computing late payment interest penalties that may apply, the due date for payment is the 30th

day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice; and

(3) The contractor shall submit invoices for interim payments in accordance with paragraph (a) of FAR 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment. If the invoice does not comply with contract requirements, it will be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice.

**52.232-26 Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.908(a), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) of this clause concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Due date*. The due date for making invoice payments is—

(i) For work or services completed by the Contractor, the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor (except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this clause).

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice, when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the settlement.

(ii) The due date for progress payments is the 30th day after Government approval of Contractor estimates of work or services accomplished.

(iii) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice or payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice or payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice or payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(x) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office will return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (*e.g.*, discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(ix) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (*e.g.*, 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(x) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) *Interest penalty.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and

there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount*. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively as shown in paragraphs (a)(4)(i)(A) and (B) of this clause. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with a contract provision, or requested progress payment amounts. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(A) For work or services completed by the Contractor, Government acceptance is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor completes the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(B) For progress payments, Government approval is deemed to occur on the 7th day after the designated billing office receives the Contractor estimates.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) *Discounts for prompt payment*. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315, in addition to the interest penalty amount only if—

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall—

*(1)* Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

*(2)* Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest is due; and

*(3)* State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

*(1)* The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt, provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

*(2)* If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (*e.g*., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract financing payments*. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) *Overpayments*. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

**52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.**

As prescribed in 32.908(b), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
(FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Types of invoice payments.* For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (*e.g.*, each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

*(1)* The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

*(2)* The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (*e.g.*, discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (*e.g.*, 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (*e.g.*, 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic

Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) *Interest penalty.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount*. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) *Discounts for prompt payment.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if—

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall—

*(1)* Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

*(2)* Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

*(3)* State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

*(1)* The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

*(2)* If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) *Contract financing payments*. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) *Subcontract clause requirements.* The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including

a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) *Prompt payment for subcontractors*. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) *Interest for subcontractors*. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause—

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) *Subcontractor clause flowdown*. A clause requiring each subcontractor to—

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) *Subcontract clause interpretation*. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that—

(1) *Retainage permitted*. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) *Withholding permitted*. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) *Withholding requirements*. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if—

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) *Subcontractor withholding procedures*. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall—

(1) *Subcontractor notice*. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) *Contracting Officer notice*. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) *Subcontractor progress payment reduction*. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) *Subsequent subcontractor payment*. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and—

(i) Make such payment within—

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) *Notice to Contracting Officer*. Notify the Contracting Officer upon—

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying—

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) *Interest to Government*. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until—

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) *Third-party deficiency reports*—(1) *Withholding from subcontractor*. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause—

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) *Subsequent payment or interest charge*. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall—

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) *Written notice of subcontractor withholding*. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying—

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) *Subcontractor payment entitlement*. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) *Prime-subcontractor disputes*. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) *Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights*. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) *Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty*. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) *Overpayments*. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

**52.232-28 Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.1005(b)(1), insert the following provision:

INVITATION TO PROPOSE PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS (MAR 2000)

(a) The Government invites the offeror to propose terms under which the Government will make performance-based contract financing payments during contract performance. The Government will consider performance-based payment financing terms proposed by the offeror in the evaluation of the offeror's proposal. The Contracting Officer will incorporate the financing terms of the successful offeror and the FAR clause, Performance-Based Payments, at FAR 52.232-32, in any resulting contract.

(b) In the event of any conflict between the terms proposed by the offeror and the terms in the clause at FAR 52.232-32,

Performance-Based Payments, the terms of the clause at FAR 52.232-32 shall govern.

(c) The Contracting Officer will not accept the offeror's proposed performance-based payment financing if the financing does not conform to the following limitations:

(1) The Government will make delivery payments only for supplies delivered and accepted, or services rendered and accepted in accordance with the payment terms of this contract.

(2) The terms and conditions of the performance-based payments must—

(i) Comply with FAR 32.1004;

(ii) Be reasonable and consistent with all other technical and cost information included in the offeror's proposal; and

(iii) Their total shall not exceed 90 percent of the contract price if on a whole contract basis, or 90 percent of the delivery item price if on a delivery item basis.

(3) The terms and conditions of the performance-based financing must be in the best interests of the Government.

(d) The offeror's proposal of performance-based payment financing shall include the following:

(1) The proposed contractual language describing the performance-based payments (see FAR 32.1004 for appropriate criteria for establishing performance bases and performance-based finance payment amounts).

(2) A listing of—

(i) The projected performance-based payment dates and the projected payment amounts; and

(ii) The projected delivery date and the projected payment amount.

(3) Information addressing the Contractor's investment in the contract.

(e) Evaluation of the offeror's proposed prices and financing terms will include whether the offeror's proposed performance-based payment events and payment amounts are reasonable and consistent with all other terms and conditions of the offeror's proposal.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Mar 2000)*. As prescribed in FAR 32.1005(b)(2), add the following paragraph (f) to the basic provision:

(f) The Government will adjust each proposed price to reflect the cost of providing the proposed performance-based payments to determine the total cost to the Government of that particular combination of price and performance-based financing. The Government will make the adjustment using the procedure described in FAR 32.205(c).

**52.232-29 Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 32.206(b)(2), insert the following clause:

TERMS FOR FINANCING OF PURCHASES OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Contractor entitlement to financing payments*. The Contractor may request, and the Government shall pay, a contract financing payment as specified elsewhere in this contract when: the payment requested is properly due in accordance with this contract; the supplies deliverable or services due under the contract will be delivered or performed in accordance with the contract; and there has been no impairment or diminution of the Government's security under this contract.

(b) *Special terms regarding termination for cause*. If this contract is terminated for cause, the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated contract financing payments. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Termination for Cause paragraph of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

(c) *Security for Government financing*. In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security, as required in this contract, no financing payment shall be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments shall be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the provisions for contract financing. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided and suspend further payments to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(d) *Reservation of rights*. (1) No payment or other action by the Government under this clause shall—

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause—

(i) Shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(e) *Content of Contractor's request for financing payment*. The Contractor's request for financing payment shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The date of the request for financing payment;

(3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made; and

(4) An appropriately itemized and totaled statement of the financing payments requested and such other information as is necessary for computation of the payment, prepared in accordance with the direction of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Limitation on frequency of financing payments*. Contractor financing payments shall be provided no more frequently than monthly.

(g) *Dates for payment*. A payment under this clause is a contract financing payment and not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act. The designated payment office will pay approved payment requests within 30 days of submittal of a proper request for payment.

(h) *Conflict between terms of offeror and clause*. In the event of any conflict between the terms proposed by the offeror in response to an invitation to propose financing terms (52.232-31) and the terms in this clause, the terms of this clause shall govern.

(End of clause)

**52.232-30 Installment Payments for Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 32.206(g), insert the following clause:

INSTALLMENT PAYMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS
(OCT 1995)

(a) *Contractor entitlement to financing payments*. The Contractor may request, and the Government shall pay, a contract financing installment payment as specified in this contract when: the payment requested is properly due in accordance with this contract; the supplies deliverable or services due under the contract will be delivered or performed in accordance with the contract; and there has been no impairment or diminution of the Government's security under this contract.

(b) *Computation of amounts*. Installment payment financing shall be paid to the Contractor when requested for each separately priced unit of supply (but not for services) of each contract line item in amounts approved by the Contracting Officer pursuant to this clause.

(1) *Number of installment payments for each contract line item*. Each separately priced unit of each contract line item is authorized a fixed number of monthly installment payments. The number of installment payments authorized for each unit of a contract line item is equal to the number of months from the date of contract award to the date one month before the first delivery of the first separately priced unit of the contract line item. For example, if the first scheduled delivery of any separately priced unit of a contract line item is 9 months after award of the contract, all separately priced units of that contract line item are authorized 8 installment payments.

(2) *Amount of each installment payment*. The amount of each installment payment for each separately priced unit of each contract line item is equal to 70 percent of the unit price divided by the number of installment payments authorized for that unit.

(3) *Date of each installment payment*. Installment payments for any particular separately priced unit of a contract line item begin the number of months prior to the delivery of that unit that are equal to the number of installment payments authorized for that unit. For example, if 8 installment payments are authorized for each separately priced unit of a contract line item, the first installment payment for any particular unit of that contract line item would be 8 months before the scheduled delivery date for that unit. The last installment payment would be 1 month before scheduled delivery of a unit.

(4) *Limitation on payment*. Prior to the delivery payment for a separately priced unit of a contract line item, the sum of all installment payments for that unit shall not exceed 70 percent of the price of that unit.

(c) *Contractor request for installment payment*. The Contractor may submit requests for payment of installment payments not more frequently than monthly, in a form and manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, all installment payments in any month for which payment is being requested shall be included in a single request, appropriately itemized and totaled.

(d) *Dates for payment*. An installment payment under this clause is a contract financing payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract, and except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, approved requests shall be paid within 30 days of submittal of a proper request for payment.

(e) *Liquidation of installment payments*. Installment payments shall be liquidated by deducting from the delivery payment of each item the total unliquidated amount of installment payments made for that separately priced unit of that contract line item. The liquidation amounts for each unit of each line item shall be clearly delineated in each request for delivery payment submitted by the Contractor.

(f) *Security for installment payment financing*. In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security as required in this contract, no financing payment shall be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments shall be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the contract. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional

security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided, and suspend further payments to the Contractor; the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(g) *Special terms regarding termination for cause*. If this contract is terminated for cause, the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated installment payments. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Termination for Cause paragraph of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

(h) *Reservation of rights.* (1) No payment, vesting of title under this clause, or other action taken by the Government under this clause shall—

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause—

(i) Shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(i) *Content of Contractor's request for installment payment*. The Contractor's request for installment payment shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The date of the request for installment payment;

(3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made; and

(4) An itemized and totaled statement of the items, installment payment amount, and month for which payment is being requested, for each separately priced unit of each contract line item.

(End of clause)

**52.232-31 Invitation to Propose Financing Terms.**

As prescribed in 32.205(b) and 32.206, insert the following provision:

INVITATION TO PROPOSE FINANCING TERMS (OCT 1995)

(a) The offeror is invited to propose terms under which the Government shall make contract financing payments during contract performance. The financing terms proposed by the offeror shall be a factor in the evaluation of the offeror's proposal. The financing terms of the successful offeror and the clause, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, at 52.232-29, shall be incorporated in any resulting contract.

(b) The offeror agrees that in the event of any conflict between the terms proposed by the offeror and the terms in the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, the terms of the clause at 52.232-29 shall govern.

(c) Because of statutory limitations (10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and 41 U.S.C. 255(f)), the offeror's proposed financing shall not be acceptable if it does not conform to the following limitations:

(1) Delivery payments shall be made only for supplies delivered and accepted, or services rendered and accepted in accordance with the payment terms of this contract;

(2) Contract financing payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price in advance of any performance of work under the contract;

(3) The terms and conditions of the contract financing must be appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace; and

(4) The terms and conditions of the contract financing must be in the best interests of the United States.

(d) The offeror's proposal of financing terms shall include the following:

(1) The proposed contractual language describing the contract financing (see FAR 32.202-2 for appropriate definitions of types of payments); and

(2) A listing of the earliest date and greatest amount at which each contract financing payment may be payable and the amount of each delivery payment. Any resulting contract shall provide that no contract financing payment shall be made at any earlier date or in a greater amount than shown in the offeror's listing.

(e) The offeror's proposed prices and financing terms shall be evaluated to determine the cost to the United States of the proposal using the interest rate and delivery schedule specified elsewhere in this solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.232-32 Performance-Based Payments.**

As prescribed in 32.1005, insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS (FEB 2002)

(a) *Amount of payments and limitations on payments*. Subject to such other limitations and conditions as are specified in this contract and this clause, the amount of payments and limitations on payments shall be specified in the contract's description of the basis for payment.

(b) *Contractor request for performance-based payment*. The Contractor may submit requests for payment of performance-based payments not more frequently than monthly, in

a form and manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, all performance-based payments in any period for which payment is being requested shall be included in a single request, appropriately itemized and totaled. The Contractor's request shall contain the information and certification detailed in paragraphs (l) and (m) of this clause.

(c) *Approval and payment of requests*. (1) The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment of a request for performance-based payment prior to successful accomplishment of the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested. The Contracting Officer shall determine whether the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Contracting Officer may, at any time, require the Contractor to substantiate the successful performance of any event or performance criterion which has been or is represented as being payable.

(2) A payment under this performance-based payment clause is a contract financing payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract and not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act. The designated payment office will pay approved requests on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert day as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert "30th"*] day after receipt of the request for performance-based payment. However, the designated payment office is not required to provide payment if the Contracting Officer requires substantiation as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, or inquires into the status of an event or performance criterion, or into any of the conditions listed in paragraph (e) of this clause, or into the Contractor certification. The payment period will not begin until the Contracting Officer approves the request.

(3) The approval by the Contracting Officer of a request for performance-based payment does not constitute an acceptance by the Government and does not excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract.

(d) *Liquidation of performance-based payments*. (1) Performance-based finance amounts paid prior to payment for delivery of an item shall be liquidated by deducting a percentage or a designated dollar amount from the delivery payment. If the performance-based finance payments are on a delivery item basis, the liquidation amount for each such line item shall be the percent of that delivery item price that was previously paid under performance-based finance payments or the designated dollar amount. If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation shall be by either predesignated liquidation amounts or a liquidation percentage.

(2) If at any time the amount of payments under this contract exceeds any limitation in this contract, the Contractor shall repay to the Government the excess. Unless otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, such excess shall be credited as a reduction in the unliquidated performance-based payment balance(s), after adjustment of invoice payments and balances for any retroactive price adjustments.

(e) *Reduction or suspension of performance-based payments*. The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend performance-based payments, liquidate performance-based payments by deduction from any payment under the contract, or take a combination of these actions after finding upon substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (h) and (i) of this clause).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's—

(i) Failure to make progress; or

(ii) Unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of any subcontractor or supplier under this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(f) *Title*. (1) Title to the property described in this paragraph (f) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of the first performance-based payment under this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract.

(2) “Property,” as used in this clause, includes all of the following described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices:

(i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;

(ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title under any other clause of this contract;

(iii) Nondurable (*i.e.*, noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this clause; and

(iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract (*e.g.*, the termination or special tooling clauses) shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract, without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, provided that any significant reduction in the value of the property to which the Government has title under this clause is reported in writing to the Contracting Officer.

(5) In order to acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor must obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. If approved, the basis for payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(6) When the Contractor completes all of the obligations under this contract, including liquidation of all performance-based payments, title shall vest in the Contractor for all property (or the proceeds thereof) not—

(i) Delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract; or

(ii) Incorporated in supplies delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract and to which title is vested in the Government under this clause.

(7) The terms of this contract concerning liability for Government-furnished property shall not apply to property to which the Government acquired title solely under this clause.

(g) *Risk of loss*. Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. If any property is damaged, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the basis of payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) *Records and controls*. The Contractor shall maintain records and controls adequate for administration of this clause. The Contractor shall have no entitlement to performance-based payments during any time the Contractor's records or controls are determined by the Contracting Officer to be inadequate for administration of this clause.

(i) *Reports and Government access*. The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause and to determine that an event or other criterion prompting a financing payment has been successfully accomplished. The Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's records and to examine and verify the Contractor's performance of this contract for administration of this clause.

(j) *Special terms regarding default*. If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (1) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated performance-based payments, and (2) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of all performance-based payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause of this contract. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(k) *Reservation of rights*. (1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall—

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause—

(i) Shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(l) *Content of Contractor's request for performance-based payment*. The Contractor's request for performance-based payment shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The date of the request for performance-based payment;

(3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made;

(4) Such information and documentation as is required by the contract's description of the basis for payment; and

(5) A certification by a Contractor official authorized to bind the Contractor, as specified in paragraph (m) of this clause.

(m) *Content of Contractor's certification*. As required in paragraph (l)(5) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the following certification in each request for performance-based payment:

I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief that—

(1) This request for performance-based payment is true and correct; this request (and attachments) has been prepared from the books and records of the Contractor, in accordance with the contract and the instructions of the Contracting Officer;

(2) (Except as reported in writing on _____), all payments to subcontractors and suppliers under this contract

have been paid, or will be paid, currently, when due in the ordinary course of business;

(3) There are no encumbrances (except as reported in writing on _____) against the property acquired or produced for, and allocated or properly chargeable to, the contract which would affect or impair the Government's title;

(4) There has been no materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor since the submission by the Contractor to the Government of the most recent written information dated _____; and

(5) After the making of this requested performance-based payment, the amount of all payments for each deliverable item for which performance-based payments have been requested will not exceed any limitation in the contract, and the amount of all payments under the contract will not exceed any limitation in the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.232-33 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration.**

As prescribed in 32.1110(a)(1), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) *Method of payment*. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either—

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) *Contractor's EFT information*. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) *Mechanisms for EFT payment*. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) *Suspension of payment*. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) *Contractor EFT arrangements*. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (*i.e.*, more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) *Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers*. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) *EFT and prompt payment*. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) *EFT and assignment of claims*. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(i) *Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent*. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from

changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(j) *Payment information*. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of clause)

**52.232-34 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration.**

As prescribed in 32.1110(a)(2), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION
(MAY 1999)

(a) *Method of payment*. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either—

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend payment due dates until such time as the Government makes payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) *Mandatory submission of Contractor's EFT information*. (1) The Contractor is required to provide the Government with the information required to make payment by EFT (see paragraph (j) of this clause). The Contractor shall provide this information directly to the office designated in this contract to receive that information (hereafter: "designated office") by _____ [*the Contracting Officer shall insert date, days after award, days before first request, the date specified for receipt of offers if the provision at 52.232-38 is utilized, or "concurrent with first request" as prescribed by the head of the agency; if not prescribed, insert "no later than 15 days prior to submission of the first request for payment*"]. If not otherwise specified in this contract, the payment office is the designated office for receipt of the Contractor's EFT information. If more than one designated office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the designated office(s).

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the designated office. However, EFT information supplied to a designated office shall be applicable only to contracts that identify that designated office as the office to receive EFT information for that contract.

(c) *Mechanisms for EFT payment*. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) *Suspension of payment*. (1) The Government is not required to make any payment under this contract until after receipt, by the designated office, of the correct EFT payment information from the Contractor. Until receipt of the correct EFT information, any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than 30 days after its receipt by the designated office to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the updated EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the prompt payment terms of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

(e) *Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers*. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made pay-

ment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment and the provisions of paragraph (d) shall apply.

(f) *EFT and prompt payment*. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) *EFT and assignment of claims.* If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall provide the EFT information required by paragraph (j) of this clause to the designated office, and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) *Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent*. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information provided by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) *Payment information*. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address in the contract.

(j) *EFT information*. The Contractor shall provide the following information to the designated office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause). The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent per contract capable of receiving and processing the EFT information using the EFT methods described in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(1) The contract number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract(s).

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.

(5) The Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the Contractor's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire Transfer System; and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of clause)

### 52.232-35 Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information.

As prescribed in 32.1110(c), insert the following clause:

DESIGNATION OF OFFICE FOR GOVERNMENT RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION
(MAY 1999)

(a) As provided in paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration, the Government has designated the office cited in paragraph (c) of this clause as the office to receive the Contractor's electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in lieu of the payment office of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall send all EFT information, and any changes to EFT information to the office designated in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor shall not send EFT information to the payment office, or any other office than that designated in paragraph (c). The Government need not use any EFT information sent to any office other than that designated in paragraph (c).

(c) Designated Office:

Name:

_____

_____

Mailing Address:

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number:

_____

Person to Contact:

_____

Electronic Address:

_____

(End of clause)

**52.232-36 Payment by Third Party.**

As prescribed in 32.1110(d), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT BY THIRD PARTY (MAY 1999)

(a) *General*. The Contractor agrees to accept payments due under this contract, through payment by a third party in lieu of payment directly from the Government, in accordance with the terms of this clause. The third party and, if applicable, the particular Governmentwide commercial purchase card to be used are identified elsewhere in this contract.

(b) *Contractor payment request*. In accordance with those clauses of this contract that authorize the Contractor to submit invoices, contract financing requests, other payment requests, or as provided in other clauses providing for payment to the Contractor, the Contractor shall make such payment requests through a charge to the Government account with the third party, at the time and for the amount due in accordance with the terms of this contract.

(c) *Payment*. The Contractor and the third party shall agree that payments due under this contract shall be made upon submittal of payment requests to the third party in accordance with the terms and conditions of an agreement between the Contractor, the Contractor's financial agent (if any), and the third party and its agents (if any). No payment shall be due the Contractor until such agreement is made. Payments made or due by the third party under this clause are not payments made by the Government and are not subject to the Prompt Payment Act or any implementation thereof in this contract.

(d) *Documentation*. Documentation of each charge against the Government's account shall be provided to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(e) *Assignment of claims*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, if any payment is made under this clause, then no payment under this contract shall be assigned under the provisions of the assignment of claims terms of this contract or the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15.

(f) *Other payment terms*. The other payment terms of this contract shall govern the content and submission of payment requests. If any clause requires information or documents in or with the payment request, that is not provided in the third party agreement referenced in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor shall obtain instructions from the Contracting Officer before submitting such a payment request.

(End of clause)

**52.232-37 Multiple Payment Arrangements.**

As prescribed in 32.1110(e), insert the following clause:

MULTIPLE PAYMENT ARRANGEMENTS (MAY 1999)

This contract or agreement provides for payments to the Contractor through several alternative methods. The applicability of specific methods of payment and the designation of the payment office(s) are either stated—

(a) Elsewhere in this contract or agreement; or

(b) In individual orders placed under this contract or agreement.

(End of clause)

**52.232-38 Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer.**

As prescribed in 32.1110(g), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER (MAY 1999)

The offeror shall provide, with its offer, the following information that is required to make payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) under any contract that results from this solicitation. This submission satisfies the requirement to provide EFT information under paragraphs (b)(1) and (j) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration.

(1) The solicitation number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The offeror’s name and remittance address, as stated in the offer.

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the offeror’s official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the offeror’s financial agent.

(5) The offeror’s account number and the type of account (checking, savings, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the offeror’s financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the offeror shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the offeror's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of provision)

**52.233-1 Disputes.**

As prescribed in 33.215, insert the following clause:

DISPUTES (DEC 1998)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by paragraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding $100,000.

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Dec 1991*). If it is determined under agency procedures, that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, substitute the following paragraph (i) for the paragraph (i) of the basic clause:

> (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

**52.233-2 Service of Protest.**

As prescribed in 33.106, insert the following provision:

SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from _____. [*Contracting Officer designate the official or location where a protest may be served on the Contracting Officer.*]

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

**52.233-3 Protest after Award.**

As prescribed in 33.106(b), insert the following clause:

PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stop-page. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (June 1985*). As prescribed in 33.106(b), substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words "the Termination clause of this contract" for the words "the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract." In paragraph (b) substitute the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected" for the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both".

**52.234-1 Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III.**

As prescribed at 34.104, insert the following clause:

INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES DEVELOPED UNDER DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT TITLE III (DEC 1994)

(a) *Definitions*. "Title III industrial resource" means materials, services, processes, or manufacturing equipment (including the processes, technologies, and ancillary services for the use of such equipment) established or maintained under the authority of Title III, Defense Production Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093).

"Title III project contractor" means a contractor that has received assistance for the development or manufacture of an industrial resource under 50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093, Defense Production Act.

(b) The Contractor shall refer any request from a Title III project contractor for testing and qualification of a Title III industrial resource to the Contracting Officer.

(c) Upon the direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall test Title III industrial resources for qualification. The Contractor shall provide the test results to the Defense Production Act Office, Title III Program, located at Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio 45433-7739.

(d) When the Contracting Officer modifies the contract to direct testing pursuant to this clause, the Government will provide the Title III industrial resource to be tested and will make an equitable adjustment in the contract for the costs of testing and qualification of the Title III industrial resource.

(e) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including paragraph (e), in every subcontract issued in performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.235 [Reserved]**

**52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor.**

As prescribed in 36.501(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed $1,000,000. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be $1,000,000 or less. Complete the clause by inserting the appropriate percentage consistent with the complexity and magnitude of the work and customary or necessary specialty subcontracting (see 36.501(a)).

PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least _____ [*insert the appropriate number in words followed by numerals in parentheses*] percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.**

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause:

DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of—

(1) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract; or

(2) Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; *provided*, that the time prescribed in paragraph (a) of this clause for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-3 Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work.**

As prescribed in 36.503, insert the following clause:

SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-4 Physical Data.**

As prescribed in 36.504, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and physical data (*e.g*., test borings, hydrographic, weather conditions data) will be furnished or made available to offerors. All information to be furnished or made available to offerors before award that pertains to the performance of the work should be identified in the clause. When paragraphs are not applicable they may be deleted.

PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by _____ [*insert a description of investigational methods used, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, test tunnels*].

(b) Weather conditions _____ [*insert a summary of weather records and warnings*].

(c) Transportation facilities _____ [*insert a summary of transportation facilities providing access from the site, including information about their availability and limitations*].

(d) _____ [*insert other pertinent information*].

(End of clause)

**52.236-5 Material and Workmanship.**

As prescribed in 36.505, insert the following clause:

MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

**52.236-6 Superintendence by the Contractor.**

As prescribed in 36.506, insert the following clause:

SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.**

As prescribed in 36.507, insert the following clause:

PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-8 Other Contracts.**

As prescribed in 36.508, insert the following clause:

OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this

contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

**52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.**

As prescribed in 36.509, insert the following clause:

PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-10 Operations and Storage Areas.**

As prescribed in 36.510, insert the following clause:

OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (*e.g.*, storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

**52.236-11 Use and Possession Prior to Completion.**

As prescribed in 36.511, insert the following clause:

USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

**52.236-12 Cleaning Up.**

As prescribed in 36.512, insert the following clause:

CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.236-13 Accident Prevention.**

As prescribed in 36.513, insert the following clause:

ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will—

(1) Safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) Avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) Control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall—

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR part 1926 and 29 CFR part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Nov 1991*). If the contract will involve (a) work of a long duration or hazardous nature, or (b) performance on a Government facility that on the advice of technical representatives involves hazardous materials or operations that might endanger the safety of the public and/or Government personnel or property, add the following paragraph (f) to the basic clause:

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall—

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

**52.236-14 Availability and Use of Utility Services.**

As prescribed in 36.514, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated, the contract is to be performed on Government sites when the contracting officer decides (a) that the existing utility system is adequate for the needs of both the Government and the contractor, and (b) furnishing it is in the Government's interest. When this clause is used, the contracting officer shall list the available utilities in the contract.

AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges.

Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

**52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.**

As prescribed in 36.515, insert the following clause:

SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-16 Quantity Surveys.**

As prescribed in 36.516, the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract providing for unit pricing of items and for payment based on quantity surveys is contemplated:

QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984)

(a) Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

(b) The Government shall conduct the original and final surveys and make the computations based on them. The Contractor shall conduct the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested and shall make the computations based on these surveys. All surveys conducted by the Contractor shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance.

(c) Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If it is determined at a level above that of the Contracting Officer that it is impracticable for Government personnel to perform the original and final surveys, and the Government wishes the Contractor to perform these surveys, substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

> (b) The Contractor shall conduct the original and final surveys and surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested. All these surveys shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance. The Government shall make such computations as are necessary to determine the quantities of work performed or finally in place. The Contractor shall make the computations based on the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested.

**52.236-17 Layout of Work.**

As prescribed in 36.517, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and use of this clause is appropriate due to a need for accurate work layout and for siting verification during work performance:

LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-18 Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts.**

As prescribed in 36.518, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when cost-reimbursement construction contracts are contemplated:

WORK OVERSIGHT IN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The extent and character of the work to be done by the Contractor shall be subject to the general supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.236-19 Organization and Direction of the Work.**

As prescribed in 36.519, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated:

ORGANIZATION AND DIRECTION OF THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) When this contract is executed, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a chart showing the general executive and administrative organization, the personnel to be employed in connection with the work under this contract, and their respective duties. The Contractor shall keep the data furnished current by supplementing it as additional information becomes available.

(b) Work performance under this contract shall be under the full-time resident direction of (1) the Contractor, if the Contractor is an individual; (2) one or more principal partners, if the Contractor is a partnership; or (3) one or more senior officers, if Contractor is a corporation, association, or similar legal entity. However, if the Contracting Officer approves, the Contractor may be represented in the direction of the work by a specific person or persons holding positions other than those identified in this paragraph.

(End of clause)

**52.236-20 [Reserved]**

**52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction.**

As prescribed in 36.521, insert the following clause:

SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words “directed”, “required”, “ordered”, “designated”, “prescribed”, or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the “direction”, “requirement”, “order”, “designation”, or “prescription”, of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words “approved”, “acceptable”, “satisfactory”, or words of like import shall mean “approved by,” or “acceptable to”, or “satisfactory to” the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where “as shown,” as indicated”, “as detailed”, or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word “provided” as used herein shall be understood to mean “provide complete in place,” that is “furnished and installed”.

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (*i.e.*, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Gov-

ernment may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) of this clause.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are needed, add the following sentences to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

> Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are not needed, the following sentences shall be added to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

> Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish _____ [*Contracting Officer complete by inserting desired amount*] sets of prints of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

**52.236-22 Design Within Funding Limitations.**

As prescribed in 36.609-1(c), insert the following clause:

DESIGN WITHIN FUNDING LIMITATIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall accomplish the design services required under this contract so as to permit the award of a contract, using standard Federal Acquisition Regulation procedures for the construction of the facilities designed at a price that does not exceed the estimated construction contract price as set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause. When bids or proposals for the construction contract are received that exceed the estimated price, the contractor shall perform such redesign and other services as are necessary to permit contract award within the funding limitation. These additional services shall be performed at no increase in the price of this contract. However, the Contractor shall not be required to perform such additional services at no cost to the Government if the unfavorable bids or proposals are the result of conditions beyond its reasonable control.

(b) The Contractor will promptly advise the Contracting Officer if it finds that the project being designed will exceed or is likely to exceed the funding limitations and it is unable to design a usable facility within these limitations. Upon receipt of such information, the Contracting Officer will review the Contractor's revised estimate of construction cost. The Government may, if it determines that the estimated construction contract price set forth in this contract is so low that award of a construction contract not in excess of such estimate is improbable, authorize a change in scope or materials as required to reduce the estimated construction cost to an amount within the estimated construction contract price set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause, or the Government may adjust such estimated construction contract price. When bids or proposals are not solicited or are unreasonably delayed, the Government shall prepare an estimate of constructing the design submitted and such estimate shall be used in lieu of bids or proposals to determine compliance with the funding limitation.

(c) The estimated construction contract price for the project described in this contract is $_____.

(End of clause)

**52.236-23 Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor.**

As prescribed in 36.609-2(b), insert the following clause:

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and the coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, and other services furnished by the Contractor under this contract. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any

errors or deficiencies in its designs, drawings, specifications, and other services.

(b) Neither the Government's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, the services required under this contract shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this contract or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this contract, and the Contractor shall be and remain liable to the Government in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the Government caused by the Contractor's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government provided for under this contract are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

(d) If the Contractor is comprised of more than one legal entity, each such entity shall be jointly and severally liable hereunder.

(End of clause)

**52.236-24 Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts.**

As prescribed in 36.609-3, insert the following clause:

WORK OVERSIGHT IN ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The extent and character of the work to be done by the Contractor shall be subject to the general oversight, supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers.**

As prescribed in 36.609-4, insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION OF DESIGNERS (APR 1984)

The design of architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, civil, or other engineering features of the work shall be accomplished or reviewed and approved by architects or engineers registered to practice in the particular professional field involved in a State or possession of the United States, in Puerto Rico, or in the District of Columbia.

(End of clause)

**52.236-26 Preconstruction Conference.**

As prescribed in 36.522, insert the following clause:

PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

**52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction).**

As prescribed in 36.523, insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Telephone: _____

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 1995)*. If an organized site visit will be conducted, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for—

_____
[*Insert date and time*]

(c) Participants will meet at—

_____
[*Insert location*]

(End of provision)

**52.236-28 Preparation of Proposals—Construction.**

As prescribed in 36.520, insert the following provision:

PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS—CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms; and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including—

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

**52.237-1 Site Visit.**

As prescribed in 37.110(a), insert the following provision:

SITE VISIT (APR 1984)

Offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where services are to be performed and to satisfy themselves regarding all general and local conditions that may affect the cost of contract performance, to the extent that the information is reasonably obtainable. In no event shall failure to inspect the site constitute grounds for a claim after contract award.

(End of provision)

**52.237-2 Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation.**

As prescribed in 37.110(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for services to be performed on Government installations, unless a construction contract is contemplated:

PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, AND VEGETATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall use reasonable care to avoid damaging existing buildings, equipment, and vegetation on the Government installation. If the Contractor's failure to use reasonable care causes damage to any of this property, the Contractor shall replace or repair the damage at no expense to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Contractor fails or refuses to make such repair or replacement, the Contractor shall be liable for the cost, which may be deducted from the contract price.

(End of clause)

**52.237-3 Continuity of Services.**

As prescribed in 37.110(c), insert the following clause:

CONTINUITY OF SERVICES (JAN 1991)

(a) The Contractor recognizes that the services under this contract are vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and that, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another contractor, may continue them. The Contractor agrees to—

(1) Furnish phase-in training; and

(2) Exercise its best efforts and cooperation to effect an orderly and efficient transition to a successor.

(b) The Contractor shall, upon the Contracting Officer's written notice, (1) furnish phase-in, phase-out services for up to 90 days after this contract expires and (2) negotiate in good faith a plan with a successor to determine the nature and extent of phase-in, phase-out services required. The plan shall specify a training program and a date for transferring responsibilities for each division of work described in the plan, and shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor shall provide sufficient experienced personnel during the phase-in, phase-out period to ensure that the services called for by this contract are maintained at the required level of proficiency.

(c) The Contractor shall allow as many personnel as practicable to remain on the job to help the successor maintain the continuity and consistency of the services required by this contract. The Contractor also shall disclose necessary personnel records and allow the successor to conduct on-site interviews with these employees. If selected employees are agreeable to the change, the Contractor shall release them at a mutually agreeable date and negotiate transfer of their earned fringe benefits to the successor.

(d) The Contractor shall be reimbursed for all reasonable phase-in, phase-out costs (*i.e.*, costs incurred within the agreed period after contract expiration that result from phase-in, phase-out operations) and a fee (profit) not to exceed a pro rata portion of the fee (profit) under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.237-4 Payment by Government to Contractor.**

As prescribed in 37.304(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contracting officer determines that the Government shall make payment to the contractor in addition to any title to property that the contractor may receive under the contract:

PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENT TO CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) In _____ [*insert "full" if Alternate I is used; otherwise insert "partial"*] consideration of the performance of the work called for in the Schedule, the Government will pay to the Contractor _____ [*fill in amount*].

(b) The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates approved by the Contracting Officer. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, in making progress payments the Contracting Officer shall retain 10 percent of the estimated payment until final completion and acceptance of the contract work. However, if the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a

progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer may authorize such payment in full, without retaining a percentage. Also, on completion and acceptance of each unit or division for which the price is stated separately, the Contracting Officer may authorize full payment for that unit or division without retaining a percentage.

(c) When the work is substantially completed, the Contracting Officer shall retain an amount considered adequate for the protection of the Government and, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, may release all or a portion of any excess amount.

(d) In further consideration of performance, the Contractor shall receive title to all property to be dismantled or demolished that is not specifically designated as being retained by the Government. The title shall vest in the Contractor immediately upon the Government's issuing the notice of award, or if a performance bond is to be furnished after award, upon the Government's issuance of a notice to proceed with the work. The Government shall not be responsible for the condition of, or any loss or damage to, the property. If the Contractor does not wish to remove from the site any of the property acquired, the Contracting Officer may, upon written request, grant the Contractor permission to leave the property on the premises. As a condition to the granting of this permission, the Contractor agrees to waive any right, title, claim, or interest in and to the property.

(e) Upon completion and acceptance of all work and receipt of a properly executed voucher, the Government shall make final payment of the amount due the Contractor under this contract. If requested, the Contractor shall release all claims against the Government arising under this contract, other than any claims the Contractor specifically excepts, in stated amounts, from operation of this release.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (*Apr 1984*). If the contracting officer determines that the Government shall retain all material resulting from the dismantling or demolition work, delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause and renumber the remaining paragraphs.

**52.237-5 Payment by Contractor to Government.**

As prescribed in 37.304(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due to the Government, except if the contracting officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the contractor to pay in increments and the Government to transfer title to the contractor for increments of property only upon receipt of those payments:

PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR TO GOVERNMENT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall receive title to all property to be dismantled, demolished, or removed under this contract and not specifically designated in the Schedule as being retained by the Government. The title shall vest in the Contractor immediately upon the Government's issuing the notice of award, or if a performance bond is to be furnished, upon the Government's issuing a notice to proceed with the work. The Government shall not be responsible for the condition of, or any loss or damage to, the property.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly remove from the site all property acquired by the Contractor. The Government shall not permit storage of property on the site beyond the completion date. If the Contractor does not wish to remove from the site any of the property acquired, the Contracting Officer may, upon written request, grant the Contractor permission to leave the property on the premises. As a condition of the granting of the permission, the Contractor agrees to waive any right, title, claim, or interest in and to the property.

(c) The Contractor shall perform the work called for under this contract and within _____ days of receipt of notice of award, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule and before proceeding with the work, shall pay _____ [*fill in amount*]. Checks shall be made payable to the office designated in the contract and shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.237-6 Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government.**

As prescribed in 37.304(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements—

(a) If the Contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due the Government; and

(b) If the Contracting Officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the Contractor to pay in increments, and for the Government to transfer title to the Contractor for increments of property, only upon receipt of those payments:

INCREMENTAL PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR TO GOVERNMENT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall perform the work called for under this contract and within _____ days of receipt of notice of award, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, and before proceeding with the work, shall pay _____ [*fill in amount*]. Thereafter, the Contractor shall make payment to the Government in the amount and frequency specified in the Schedule. Checks shall be made payable to the office designated in the contract and shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer.

(b) Upon the Government's receipt of each increment of payment, the Contractor shall receive title to such property as the Contracting Officer determines to be fair and reason-able for that increment of payment. Upon receipt of the Contractor's final payment, all title that has not passed to the Contractor shall vest in the Contractor, unless specifically designated in the Schedule as being retained by the Government. The Government shall not be responsible for the condition of, or any loss or damage to, the property.

(c) The Contractor shall promptly remove from the site all property acquired by the Contractor. The Government will not permit storage of property on the site beyond the completion date. If the Contractor does not wish to remove from the site any of the property acquired, the Contracting Officer may, upon written request, grant the Contractor permission to leave the property on the premises. As a condition of the granting of this permission, the Contractor agrees to waive any right, title, claim, or interest in and to the property.

(End of clause)

**52.237-7 Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance.**

As prescribed in 37.403, insert the following clause:

INDEMNIFICATION AND MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (JAN 1997)

(a) It is expressly agreed and understood that this is a nonpersonal services contract, as defined in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 37.101, under which the professional services rendered by the Contractor are rendered in its capacity as an independent contractor. The Government may evaluate the quality of professional and administrative services provided, but retains no control over professional aspects of the services rendered, including by example, the Contractor's professional medical judgment, diagnosis, or specific medical treatments. The Contractor shall be solely liable for and expressly agrees to indemnify the Government with respect to any liability producing acts or omissions by it or by its employees or agents. The Contractor shall maintain during the term of this contract liability insurance issued by a responsible insurance carrier of not less than the following amount(s) per specialty per occurrence: *_____.

(b) An apparently successful offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish prior to contract award evidence of its insurability concerning the medical liability insurance required by paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Liability insurance may be on either an occurrences basis or on a claims-made basis. If the policy is on a claims-made basis, an extended reporting endorsement (tail) for a period of not less than 3 years after the end of the contract term must also be provided.

(d) Evidence of insurance documenting the required coverage for each health care provider who will perform under this contract shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of services under this contract. If the insurance is on a claims-made basis and evidence of an extended reporting endorsement is not provided prior to the commencement of services, evidence of such endorsement shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to the expiration of this contract. Final payment under this contract shall be withheld until evidence of the extended reporting endorsement is provided to the Contracting Officer.

(e) The policies evidencing required insurance shall also contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer. If, during the performance period of the contract the Contractor changes insurance providers, the Contractor must provide evidence that the Government will be indemnified to the limits specified in paragraph (a) of this clause, for the entire period of the contract, either under the new policy, or a combination of old and new policies.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts under this contract for health care services and shall require such subcontractors to provide evidence of and maintain insurance in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause. At least 5 days before the commencement of work by any subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer evidence of such insurance.

(End of clause)

* Contracting Officer insert the dollar value(s) of standard coverage(s) prevailing within the local community as to the specific medical specialty, or specialties, concerned, or such higher amount as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to protect the Government's interests.

**52.237-8 Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals.**

As prescribed in 37.113-2(a), use the following provision:

RESTRICTION ON SEVERANCE PAYMENTS TO FOREIGN NATIONALS (OCT 1995)

(a) The Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), at 31.205-6(g)(3), limits the cost allowability of severance payments to foreign nationals employed under a service contract performed outside the United States unless the head of the agency, or designee, grants a waiver pursuant to FAR 37.113-1 before contract award.

(b) In making the determination concerning the granting of a waiver, the head of the agency, or designee, will determine that—

(1) The application of the severance pay limitations to the contract would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity that provides significant support services for—

(i) Members of the armed forces stationed or deployed outside the United States; or

(ii) Employees of an executive agency posted outside the United States;

(2) The Contractor has taken (or has established plans to take) appropriate actions within its control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of the payment of severance pay to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(3) The payment of severance pay is necessary in order to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services under the contract, or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(End of provision)

**52.237-9 Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals.**

As prescribed in 37.113-2(b), use the following clause:

WAIVER OF LIMITATION ON SEVERANCE PAYMENTS TO FOREIGN NATIONALS (OCT 1995)

(a) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(3)(A) or 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(2)(A), as applicable, the cost allowability limitations in FAR 31.205-6(g)(3) are waived.

(b) This clause may be incorporated into subcontracts issued under this contract, if approved by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.237-10 Identification of Uncompensated Overtime.**

As prescribed in 37.115-3, insert the following provision:

IDENTIFICATION OF UNCOMPENSATED OVERTIME (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision—

"Uncompensated overtime" means the hours worked without additional compensation in excess of an average of 40 hours per week by direct charge employees who are exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act. Compensated personal absences such as holidays, vacations, and sick leave shall be included in the normal work week for purposes of computing uncompensated overtime hours.

"Uncompensated overtime rate" is the rate that results from multiplying the hourly rate for a 40-hour work week by 40, and then dividing by the proposed hours per week. For example, 45 hours proposed on a 40-hour work week basis at $20 per hour would be converted to an uncompensated overtime rate of $17.78 per hour ($20.00 x 40 divided by 45 = $17.78).

(b) For any proposed hours against which an uncompensated overtime rate is applied, the offeror shall identify in its proposal the hours in excess of an average of 40 hours per week, by labor category at the same level of detail as compensated hours, and the uncompensated overtime rate per hour, whether at the prime or subcontract level. This includes uncompensated overtime hours that are in indirect cost pools for personnel whose regular hours are normally charged direct.

(c) The offeror's accounting practices used to estimate uncompensated overtime must be consistent with its cost accounting practices used to accumulate and report uncompensated overtime hours.

(d) Proposals that include unrealistically low labor rates, or that do not otherwise demonstrate cost realism, will be considered in a risk assessment and will be evaluated for award in accordance with that assessment.

(e) The offeror shall include a copy of its policy addressing uncompensated overtime with its proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.238 [Reserved]**

**52.239-1 Privacy or Security Safeguards.**

As prescribed in 39.107, insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

PRIVACY OR SECURITY SAFEGUARDS (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall not publish or disclose in any manner, without the Contracting Officer's written consent, the details of any safeguards either designed or developed by the Contractor under this contract or otherwise provided by the Government.

(b) To the extent required to carry out a program of inspection to safeguard against threats and hazards to the security, integrity, and confidentiality of Government data, the Contractor shall afford the Government access to the Contractor's facilities, installations, technical capabilities, operations, documentation, records, and databases.

(c) If new or unanticipated threats or hazards are discovered by either the Government or the Contractor, or if existing safeguards have ceased to function, the discoverer shall immediately bring the situation to the attention of the other party.

(End of clause)

**52.240 [Reserved]**

## 52.241 Utility Services Provisions and Clauses.

### 52.241-1 Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation.

As prescribed in 41.501(b), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

ELECTRIC SERVICE TERRITORY COMPLIANCE REPRESENTATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Section 8093 of Public Law 100-202 generally requires purchases of electricity by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States to be consistent with State law governing the provision of electric utility service, including State utility commission rulings and electric utility franchises or service territories established pursuant to State statute, State regulation, or State-approved territorial agreements.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror represents that this offer to sell electricity is consistent with Section 8093 of Public Law 100-202.

(c) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the offeror shall submit supporting legal and factual rationale for this representation.

(End of provision)

### 52.241-2 Order of Precedence—Utilities.

As prescribed in 41.501(c)(1), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—UTILITIES (FEB 1995)

In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this contract (including the specifications) and any rate schedule, rider, or exhibit incorporated in this contract by reference or otherwise, or any of the Contractor's rules and regulations, the terms of this contract shall control.

(End of clause)

### 52.241-3 Scope and Duration of Contract.

As prescribed in 41.501(c)(2), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

SCOPE AND DURATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 1995)

(a) For the period _____, [*insert period of service*] the Contractor agrees to furnish and the Government agrees to purchase _____ [*insert type of service*] utility service in accordance with the applicable tariff(s), rules, and regulations as approved by the applicable governing regulatory body and as set forth in the contract.

(b) It is expressly understood that neither the Contractor nor the Government is under any obligation to continue any service under the terms and conditions of this contract beyond the expiration date.

(c) The Contractor shall provide the Government with one complete set of rates, terms, and conditions of service which are in effect as of the date of this contract and any subsequently approved rates.

(d) The Contractor shall be paid at the applicable rate(s) under the tariff and the Government shall be liable for the minimum monthly charge, if any, specified in this contract commencing with the period in which service is initially furnished and continuing for the term of this contract. Any minimum monthly charge specified in this contract shall be equitably prorated for the periods in which commencement and termination of this contract become effective.

(End of clause)

### 52.241-4 Change in Class of Service.

As prescribed in 41.501(c)(3), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CHANGE IN CLASS OF SERVICE (FEB 1995)

(a) In the event of a change in the class of service, such service shall be provided at the Contractor's lowest available rate schedule applicable to the class of service furnished.

(b) Where the Contractor does not have on file with the regulatory body approved rate schedules applicable to services provided, no clause in this contract shall preclude the parties from negotiating a rate schedule applicable to the class of service furnished.

(End of clause)

### 52.241-5 Contractor's Facilities.

As prescribed in 41.501(c)(4), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CONTRACTOR'S FACILITIES (FEB 1995)

(a) The Contractor, at its expense, unless otherwise provided for in this contract, shall furnish, install, operate, and maintain all facilities required to furnish service hereunder, and measure such service at the point of delivery specified in the Service Specifications. Title to all such facilities shall remain with the Contractor and the Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to such facilities, except that the Government shall be responsible to the extent that loss or damage has been caused by the Government's negligent acts or omissions.

(b) Notwithstanding any terms expressed in this clause, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to any equipment installation, construction, or removal. The Government hereby grants to the Contractor, free of any rental or similar charge, but subject to the limitations specified in this contract, a revocable permit or license to enter the service location for any proper purpose under this contract. This permit or license includes use of the site or sites agreed

upon by the parties hereto for the installation, operation, maintenance, and repair of the facilities of the Contractor required to be located upon Government premises. All applicable taxes and other charges in connection therewith, together with all liability of the Contractor in construction, operation, maintenance and repair of such facilities, shall be the obligation of the Contractor.

(c) Authorized representatives of the Contractor will be allowed access to the facilities on Government premises at reasonable times to perform the obligations of the Contractor regarding such facilities. It is expressly understood that the Government may limit or restrict the right of access herein granted in any manner considered necessary (*e.g.*, national security, public safety).

(d) Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the Contractor shall, at its expense, remove such facilities and restore Government premises to their original condition as near as practicable within a reasonable time after the Government terminates this contract. In the event such termination of this contract is due to the fault of the Contractor, such facilities may be retained in place at the option of the Government for a reasonable time while the Government attempts to obtain service elsewhere comparable to that provided for hereunder.

(End of clause)

**52.241-6 Service Provisions.**

As prescribed in 41.501(c)(5), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

SERVICE PROVISIONS (FEB 1995)

(a) *Measurement of service*. (1) All service furnished by the Contractor shall be measured by suitable metering equipment of standard manufacture, to be furnished, installed, maintained, repaired, calibrated, and read by the Contractor at its expense. When more than a single meter is installed at a service location, the readings thereof may be billed conjunctively, if appropriate. In the event any meter fails to register (or registers incorrectly) the service furnished, the parties shall agree upon the length of time of meter malfunction and the quantity of service delivered during such period of time. An appropriate adjustment shall be made to the next invoice for the purpose of correcting such errors. However, any meter which registers not more than ___ percent slow or fast shall be deemed correct.

(2) The Contractor shall read all meters at periodic intervals of approximately 30 days or in accordance with the policy of the cognizant regulatory body or applicable bylaws. All billings based on meter readings of less than ___ days shall be prorated accordingly.

(b) *Meter test*. (1) The Contractor, at its expense, shall periodically inspect and test Contractor-installed meters at intervals not exceeding _____ year(s). The Government has the right to have representation during the inspection and test.

(2) At the written request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall make additional tests of any or all such meters in the presence of Government representatives. The cost of such additional tests shall be borne by the Government if the percentage of errors is found to be not more than ___ percent slow or fast.

(3) No meter shall be placed in service or allowed to remain in service which has an error in registration in excess of ___ percent under normal operating conditions.

(c) *Change in volume or character.* Reasonable notice shall be given by the Contracting Officer to the Contractor regarding any material changes anticipated in the volume or characteristics of the utility service required at each location.

(d) *Continuity of service and consumption*. The Contractor shall use reasonable diligence to provide a regular and uninterrupted supply of service at each service location, but shall not be liable for damages, breach of contract or otherwise, to the Government for failure, suspension, diminution, or other variations of service occasioned by or in consequence of any cause beyond the control of the Contractor, including but not limited to acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, earthquakes, or other catastrophe, strikes, or failure or breakdown of transmission or other facilities. If any such failure, suspension, diminution, or other variation of service shall aggregate more than _____ hour(s) during any billing period hereunder, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the monthly billing specified in this contract (including the minimum monthly charge).

(End of clause)

**52.241-7 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(1), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CHANGE IN RATES OR TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE FOR REGULATED SERVICES (FEB 1995)

(a) This clause applies to the extent services furnished under this contract are subject to regulation by a regulatory body. The Contractor agrees to give *_____ written notice of (1) the filing of an application for change in rates or terms and conditions of service concurrently with the filing of the application and (2) any changes pending with the regulatory body as of the date of contract award. Such notice shall fully describe the proposed change. If, during the term of this contract, the regulatory body having jurisdiction approves any changes, the Contractor shall forward to the Contracting Officer a copy of such changes within 15 days after the effective date thereof. The Contractor agrees to continue furnishing service under this contract in accordance with the amended tariff, and the Government agrees to pay for such service at the higher or lower rates as of the date when such rates are made effective.

(b) The Contractor agrees that throughout the life of this contract the applicable published and unpublished rate schedule(s) shall not be in excess of the lowest cost published and unpublished rate schedule(s) available to any other customers of the same class under similar conditions of use and service.

(c) In the event that the regulatory body promulgates any regulation concerning matters other than rates which affects this contract, the Contractor shall immediately provide a copy to the Contracting Officer. The Government shall not be bound to accept any new regulation inconsistent with Federal laws or regulations.

(d) Any changes to rates or terms and conditions of service shall be made a part of this contract by the issuance of a contract modification unless otherwise specified in the contract. The effective date of the change shall be the effective date by the regulatory body. Any factors not governed by the regulatory body will have an effective date as agreed to by the parties.

(End of clause)

* NOTE: Insert language prescribed in 41.501(d)(1).

**52.241-8 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(2), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CHANGE IN RATES OR TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE FOR UNREGULATED SERVICES (FEB 1995)

(a) This clause applies to the extent that services furnished hereunder are not subject to regulation by a regulatory body.

(b) After _____ [*insert date*], either party may request a change in rates or terms and conditions of service, unless otherwise provided in this contract. Both parties agree to enter in negotiations concerning such changes upon receipt of a written request detailing the proposed changes and specifying the reasons for the proposed changes.

(c) The effective date of any change shall be as agreed to by the parties. The Contractor agrees that throughout the life of this contract the rates so negotiated will not be in excess of published and unpublished rates charged to any other customer of the same class under similar terms and conditions of use and service.

(d) The failure of the parties to agree upon any change after a reasonable period of time shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(e) Any changes to rates, terms, or conditions as a result of such negotiations shall be made a part of this contract by the issuance of a contract modification.

(End of clause)

**52.241-9 Connection Charge.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(3), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CONNECTION CHARGE (FEB 1995)

(a) *Charge*. In consideration of the Contractor furnishing and installing at its expense the new connection facilities described herein, the Government shall pay the Contractor a connection charge. The payment shall be in the form of progress payments, advance payments or as a lump sum, as agreed to by the parties and as permitted by applicable law. The total amount payable shall be either the estimated cost of $_____ less the agreed to salvage value of $_____, or the actual cost less the salvage value, whichever is less. As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor shall execute a release of any claims against the Government arising under or by the virtue of such installation.

(b) *Ownership, operation, maintenance and repair of new facilities to be provided*. The facilities to be supplied by the Contractor under this clause, notwithstanding the payment by the Government of a connection charge, shall be and remain the property of the Contractor and shall, at all times during the life of this contract or any renewals thereof, be operated, maintained, and repaired by the Contractor at its expense. All taxes and other charges in connection therewith, together with all liability arising out of the construction, operations, maintenance, or repair of such facilities, shall be the obligation of the Contractor.

(c) *Credits*. (1) The Contractor agrees to allow the Government, on each monthly bill for service furnished under this contract to the service location, a credit of _____ percent of the amount of each such bill as rendered until the accumulation of credits shall equal the amount of such connection charge, provided that the Contractor may at any time allow a credit up to 100 percent of the amount of each such bill.

(2) In the event the Contractor, before any termination of this contract but after completion of the facilities provided for in this clause, serves any customer other than the Government (regardless of whether the Government is being served simultaneously, intermittently, or not at all) by means of these facilities, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Government in writing. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing at that time, the Contractor shall promptly accelerate the credits provided for under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, up to 100 percent of each monthly bill until there is refunded the amount that reflects the Government's connection costs for that portion of the facilities used in serving others.

(3) In the event the Contractor terminates this contract, or defaults in performance, prior to full credit of any connection charge paid by the Government, the Contractor shall pay to the Government an amount equal to the uncredited balance of the connection charge as of the date of the termination or default.

(d) *Termination before completion of facilities*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract at any time before completion of the facilities with respect to which the Government is to pay a connection charge. In the event the Government exercises this right, the Contractor shall be paid the cost of any work accomplished, including direct and indirect costs reasonably allocable to the completed work prior to the time of termination by the Government, plus the cost of removal, less the salvage value.

(e) *Termination after completion of facilities.* In the event the Government terminates this contract after completion of the facilities with respect to which the Government has paid a connection charge, but before the crediting in full by the Contractor of any connection charge in accordance with the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall have the following options:

(1) To retain in place for _____ months after the notice of termination by the Government such facilities on condition that—

(i) If, during such _____ month period, the Contractor serves any other customer by means of such facilities, the Contractor, shall, in lieu of allowing credits, pay the Government during such period installments in like amount, manner, and extent as the credit provided for under paragraph (c) of this clause before such termination; and

(ii) Immediately after such _____ month period the Contractor shall promptly pay in full to the Government the uncredited balance of the connection charge.

(2) To remove such facilities at the Contractor's own expense within _____ months after the effective date of the termination by the Government. If the Contractor elects to remove such facilities, the Government shall then have the option of purchasing such facilities at the agreed salvage value set forth herein; and provided further, that the Contractor shall, at the direction of the Government, leave in place such facilities located on Government property which the Government elects to purchase at the agreed salvage value.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 1995).* If the Contracting Officer determines that a nonrefundable charge is to be paid and no credits are due the Government, delete paragraphs (c) and (e), renumber paragraph (d) as (c) and add the following as paragraph (d):

(d) *Termination after completion of facilities.* In the event the Government terminates this contract after completion of the facilities with respect to which the Government is to pay a connection charge, the Contractor shall have the following options:

(1) To retain in place for _____ months after the notice of termination by the Government. If the Contractor and the Government have not agreed on terms for retention in place beyond _____ months, then the Contractor must remove the facilities pursuant to the terms of paragraph (d)(2) of this clause.

(2) To remove such facilities at the Contractor's own expense within _____ months after the effective date of the termination by the Government. If the Contractor elects to remove such facilities, the Government shall then have the option of purchasing such facilities at the agreed salvage value set forth herein; and provided further, that the Contractor shall, at the direction of the Government, leave in place such facilities located on Government property which the Government elects to purchase at the agreed salvage value.

**52.241-10 Termination Liability.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(4), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

TERMINATION LIABILITY (FEB 1995)

(a) If the Government discontinues utility service under this contract before completion of the facilities cost recovery period specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, in consideration of the Contractor furnishing and installing at its expense, the new facility described herein, the Government shall pay termination charges, calculated as set forth in this clause.

(b) *Facility cost recovery period.* The period of time, not exceeding the term of this contract, during which the net cost of the new facility shall be recovered by the Contractor is _____ months. [*Insert negotiated duration.*]

(c) *Net facility cost.*The cost of the new facility, less the agreed upon salvage value of such facility, is $_____. [*Insert appropriate dollar amount.*]

(d) *Monthly facility cost recovery rate.* The monthly facility cost recovery rate which the Government shall pay the Contractor whether or not service is received is $_____. [*Divide the net facility cost in paragraph (c) of this clause by the facility's cost recovery period in paragraph (b) of this clause and insert the resultant figure.*]

(e) *Termination charges.* Termination charges = $____. [*Multiply the remaining months of the facility's cost recovery period specified in paragraph (b) of this clause by the monthly facility cost recovery rate in paragraph (d) of this clause and insert the resultant figure.*]

(f) If the Contractor has recovered its capital costs at the time of termination there will be no termination liability charge.

(End of clause)

**52.241-11 Multiple Service Locations.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(5), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

MULTIPLE SERVICE LOCATIONS (FEB 1995)

(a) At any time by written order, the Contracting Officer may designate any location within the service area of the Contractor at which utility service shall commence or be discon-

tinued. Any changes to the service specifications shall be made a part of the contract by the issuance of a contract modification to include the name and location of the service, specifying any different rate, the point of delivery, different service specifications, and any other terms and conditions.

(b) The applicable monthly charge specified in this contract shall be equitably prorated from the period in which commencement or discontinuance of service at any service location designated under the Service Specifications shall become effective.

(End of clause)

**52.241-12 Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(6), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

NONREFUNDABLE, NONRECURRING SERVICE CHARGE (FEB 1995)

As provided herein, the Government will pay a nonrefundable, nonrecurring charge when the rules and regulations of a Contractor require that a customer pay (1) a charge for the initiation of service, (2) a contribution in aid of construction, or (3) a nonrefundable membership fee. This charge may be in addition to or in lieu of a connection charge. Therefore, there is hereby added to the Contractor's schedule a nonrefundable, nonrecurring charge for _____ in the amount of $_____ dollars payable [*specify dates or schedules*].

(End of clause)

**52.241-13 Capital Credits.**

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(7), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CAPITAL CREDITS (FEB 1995)

(a) The Government is a member of the _____ [*insert cooperative name*], and as any other member, is entitled to capital credits consistent with the bylaws of the cooperative, which states the obligation of the Contractor to pay capital credits and which specifies the method and time of payment.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, or the designated representative of the Contracting Officer, in writing, on an _____ basis [*insert period of time*] a list of accrued credits by contract number, year, and delivery point.

(c) Payment of capital credits will be made by check, payable to the _____ [*insert agency name*], and forwarded to the Contracting Officer at _____ [*insert agency address*], unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. Checks shall cite the current or last contract number and indicate whether the check is partial or final payment for all capital credits accrued.

(End of clause)

**52.242-1 Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs.**

As prescribed in 42.802, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract, a fixed-price incentive contract, or a contract providing for price redetermination is contemplated:

NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS (APR 1984)

(a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract—

(1) The Contracting Officer may at any time issue to the Contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence under this contract that have been determined not to be allowable under the contract terms; and

(2) The Contractor may, after receiving a notice under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, submit a written response to the Contracting Officer, with justification for allowance of the costs. If the Contractor does respond within 60 days, the Contracting Officer shall, within 60 days of receiving the response, either make a written withdrawal of the notice or issue a written decision.

(b) Failure to issue a notice under this Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause shall not affect the Government's rights to take exception to incurred costs.

(End of clause)

**52.242-2 Production Progress Reports.**

As prescribed in 42.1107(a), insert the following clause:

PRODUCTION PROGRESS REPORTS (APR 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer the production progress reports specified in the contract Schedule.

(b) During any delay in furnishing a production progress report required under this contract, the Contracting Officer may withhold from payment an amount not exceeding $25,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

**52.242-3 Penalties for Unallowable Costs.**

As prescribed in 42.709-6, use the following clause:

PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition.*"Proposal," as used in this clause, means either—

(1) A final indirect cost rate proposal submitted by the Contractor after the expiration of its fiscal year which—

(i) Relates to any payment made on the basis of billing rates; or

(ii) Will be used in negotiating the final contract price; or

(2) The final statement of costs incurred and estimated to be incurred under the Incentive Price Revision clause (if applicable), which is used to establish the final contract price.

(b) Contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in a proposal may be subject to penalties. The penalties are prescribed in 10 U.S.C. 2324 or 41 U.S.C. 256, as applicable, which is implemented in Section 42.709 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(c) The Contractor shall not include in any proposal any cost that is unallowable, as defined in Subpart 2.1 of the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the Contractor shall be assessed a penalty equal to—

(1) The amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract; plus

(2) Simple interest, to be computed—

(i) On the amount the Contractor was paid (whether as a progress or billing payment) in excess of the amount to which the Contractor was entitled; and

(ii) Using the applicable rate effective for each six-month interval prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(e) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal includes a cost previously determined to be unallowable for that Contractor, then the Contractor will be assessed a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(f) Determinations under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are final decisions within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601, *et seq*.).

(g) Pursuant to the criteria in FAR 42.709-5, the Contracting Officer may waive the penalties in paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(h) Payment by the Contractor of any penalty assessed under this clause does not constitute repayment to the Government of any unallowable cost which has been paid by the Government to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.242-4 Certification of Final Indirect Costs.**

As prescribed in 42.703-2(f), insert the following clause:

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL INDIRECT COSTS (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall—

(1) Certify any proposal to establish or modify final indirect cost rates;

(2) Use the format in paragraph (c) of this clause to certify; and

(3) Have the certificate signed by an individual of the Contractor's organization at a level no lower than a vice president or chief financial officer of the business segment of the Contractor that submits the proposal.

(b) Failure by the Contractor to submit a signed certificate, as described in this clause, may result in final indirect costs at rates unilaterally established by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The certificate of final indirect costs shall read as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL INDIRECT COSTS

This is to certify that I have reviewed this proposal to establish final indirect cost rates and to the best of my knowledge and belief:

1. All costs included in this proposal (identify proposal and date) to establish final indirect cost rates for (identify period covered by rate) are allowable in accordance with the cost principles of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and its supplements applicable to the contracts to which the final indirect cost rates will apply; and

2. This proposal does not include any costs which are expressly unallowable under applicable cost principles of the FAR or its supplements.

Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Name of Certifying Official: _____

Title: _____

Date of Execution: _____

(End of clause)

**52.242-5 [Reserved]**

**52.242-6 [Reserved]**

**52.242-7 [Reserved]**

**52.242-8 [Reserved]**

**52.242-9 [Reserved]**

**52.242-10 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage.**

As prescribed in 42.1404-2(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or prepaid postage:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—GOVERNMENT BILLS OF LADING OR PREPAID POSTAGE (APR 1984)

(a) F.o.b. origin shipments shall be made on Government bills of lading, or, if the supplies are mailable, via the U.S. Postal Service or a foreign postal system, as appropriate, with postage costs prepaid by the Contractor. Any direct charge for postage costs shall be listed as a separate item on invoices for the supplies shipped. Use of agency official indicia mail by Contractors is not authorized. Quantities shall not be divided into mailable lots for the express purpose of avoiding movement by other modes of transportation.

(b) If Government bills of lading are not furnished with the contract or applicable ordering document, the Contractor shall obtain them from the Contracting Officer or designated representative.

(c) Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall address overseas parcel post to an ultimate DOD consignee in care of a designated Army, Air Force, or Navy (fleet) post office and not to, or in care of, a transportation officer, or other activity at a CONUS water or aerial terminal for transshipment.

(End of clause)

**52.242-11 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail.**

As prescribed in 42.1404-2(b), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—GOVERNMENT BILLS OF LADING OR INDICIA MAIL (FEB 1993)

(a) F.o.b. origin shipments shall be made on Government bills of lading, or, if the supplies are mailable, via the U.S. Postal System, using "Penalty Permit Imprint" indicia labels.

(b) If Government bills of lading are not furnished with the contract or applicable ordering document, the Contractor shall obtain them from the Contracting Officer or designated representative.

(c) Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall address overseas parcel post to an ultimate DOD consignee in care of a designated Army, Air Force, or Navy (fleet) post office and not to, or in care of, a transportation officer, or other activity at a CONUS water or aerial terminal for transshipment.

(End of clause)

**52.242-12 Report of Shipment (REPSHIP).**

As prescribed in 42.1406-2, insert the following clause:

REPORT OF SHIPMENT (REPSHIP) (JULY 1995)

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall send a prepaid notice of shipment to the consignee transportation officer for all shipments of classified material, protected sensitive, and protected controlled material; explosives and poisons, classes A and B; radioactive materials requiring the use of a III bar label; or when a truckload/carload shipment of supplies weighing 20,000 pounds or more, or a shipment of less weight that occupies the full visible capacity of a railway car or motor vehicle, is given to any carrier (common, contract or private) for transportation to a domestic (*i.e.*, within the United States excluding Alaska or Hawaii, or if shipment originates in Alaska or Hawaii within Alaska or Hawaii, respectively) destination (other than a port for export). The notice shall be transmitted by rapid means to be received by the consignee transportation officer at least 24 hours before the arrival of the shipment. The Government bill of lading, commercial bill of lading or letter or other document that contains all of the following shall be addressed and sent promptly to the receiving transportation officer. This document shall be prominently identified by the Contractor as being a "Report of Shipment" or "REPSHIP FOR T.O."

(a) Message Example:

REPSHIP FOR T.O. 81 JUN 01
TRANSPORTATION OFFICER
DEFENSE DEPOT, MEMPHIS, TENN.
SHIPPED YOUR DEPOT 1981 JUN 1 540 CTNS MENS COTTON TROUSERS, 30,240 LB, 1782 CUBE, VIA XX-YY*
IN CAR NO. XX 123456**-GBL***-C98000031**** CONTRACT DLA _____ ETA*****-JUNE 5 JONES & CO., JERSEY CITY, N.J.

* Name of rail carrier, trucker, or other carrier.
** Vehicle identification.
*** Government bill of lading.
**** If not shipped by GBL, identify lading document and state whether paid by contractor.
***** Estimated time of arrival.

(End of clause)

**52.242-13 Bankruptcy.**

As prescribed in 42.903, insert the following clause:

BANKRUPTCY (JULY 1995)

In the event the contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the contracting officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of government contract numbers and contracting offices for all government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.242-14 Suspension of Work.**

As prescribed in 42.1305(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated:

SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed—

(1) For any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order); and

(2) Unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.242-15 Stop-Work Order.**

As prescribed in 42.1305(b), insert the following clause. The "90-day" period stated in the clause may be reduced to less than 90 days.

STOP-WORK ORDER (AUG 1989)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of 90 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of 90 days after a stop-work is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon the claim submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If this clause is inserted in a cost-reimbursement contract, substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words "the Termination clause of this contract" for the words "the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract." In paragraph (b) substitute the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected" for the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both."

**52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities.**

As prescribed in 42.1305(c), insert the following clause. The "90-day" period stated in the clause may be reduced to less than 90 days.

STOP-WORK ORDER—FACILITIES (AUG 1989)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the acquisition, construction, or installation work called for by this contract for a period of 90 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall, at Government expense, immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of cost allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of 90 days after a stop-work order is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination of Work clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery completion schedule, the estimated cost, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon the claim submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) An appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract of the Contractor that provides for adjustment and is affected by any stop-work order under this clause. The Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for damages or loss of profits because of a stop-work order issued under this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.242-17 Government Delay of Work.**

As prescribed in 42.1305(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for supplies other than commercial or modified-commercial items. The clause use is optional when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for services, or for supplies that are commercial or modified-commercial items.

GOVERNMENT DELAY OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) If the performance of all or any part of the work of this contract is delayed or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract that is not expressly or impliedly authorized by this contract, or (2) by a failure of the Contracting Officer to act within the time specified in this contract, or within a reasonable time if not specified, an adjustment (excluding profit) shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract caused by the delay or interruption and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Adjustment shall also be made in the delivery or performance dates and any other contractual term or condition affected by the delay or interruption. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any delay or interruption to the extent that performance would have been delayed or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(b) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed—

(1) For any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved; and

(2) Unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the delay or interruption, but not later than the day of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.243-1 Changes—Fixed-Price.**

As prescribed in 43.205(a)(1), insert the following clause. The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

CHANGES—FIXED PRICE (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(2) Method of shipment or packing.

(3) Place of delivery.

(b) If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjust-

ment in the contract price, the delivery schedule, or both, and shall modify the contract.

(c) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.

(d) If the Contractor's proposal includes the cost of property made obsolete or excess by the change, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of the disposition of the property.

(e) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause. However, nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If the requirement is for services, other than architect-engineer or other professional services, and no supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of services to be performed.

(2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).

(3) Place of performance of the services.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). If the requirement is for services (other than architect-engineer services, transportation, or research and development) and supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of services to be performed.

(2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).

(3) Place of performance of the services.

(4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government, in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies.

(6) Place of delivery.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984)*. If the requirement is for architect-engineer or other professional services, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause and add the following paragraph (f):

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the services to be performed.

*****

(f) No services for which an additional cost or fee will be charged by the Contractor shall be furnished without the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

*Alternate IV (Apr 1984)*. If the requirement is for transportation services, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Specifications.

(2) Work or services.

(3) Place of origin.

(4) Place of delivery.

(5) Tonnage to be shipped.

(6) Amount of Government-furnished property.

*Alternate V (Apr 1984)*. If the requirement is for research and development and it is desired to include the clause, substitute the following paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) and paragraph (b) for paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) and paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(a) ***

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications.

* * * * *

(3) Place of inspection, delivery, or acceptance.

(b) If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or time required for, performing this contract, whether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in—

(1) The contract price, the time of performance, or both; and

(2) Other affected terms of the contract, and shall modify the contract accordingly.

**52.243-2 Changes—Cost-Reimbursement.**

As prescribed in 43.205(b)(1), insert the following clause. The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

CHANGES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(2) Method of shipment or packing.

(3) Place of delivery.

(b) If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the estimated cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, or otherwise affects any other terms and conditions of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the—

(1) Estimated cost, delivery or completion schedule, or both;

(2) Amount of any fixed fee; and

(3) Other affected terms and shall modify the contract accordingly.

(c) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.

(d) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause. However, nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(e) Notwithstanding the terms and conditions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, the estimated cost of this contract and, if this contract is incrementally funded, the funds allotted for the performance of this contract, shall not be increased or considered to be increased except by specific written modification of the contract indicating the new contract estimated cost and, if this contract is incrementally funded, the new amount allotted to the contract. Until this modification is made, the Contractor shall not be obligated to continue performance or incur costs beyond the point established in the Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the requirement is for services and no supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of services to be performed.

(2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).

(3) Place of performance of the services.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984).* If the requirement is for services and supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of services to be performed.

(2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).

(3) Place of performance of the services.

(4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies.

(6) Place of delivery.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* If the requirement is for construction, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the plans and specifications or instructions incorporated in the contract.

*Alternate IV (Apr 1984).* If a facilities contract is contemplated, substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (e) for paragraphs (a) and (e) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the facilities or work described in the schedule.

(e) Any related contract with the Contractor may be equitably adjusted if it provides for adjustment and is affected by a change ordered under this clause.

*Alternate V (Apr 1984).* If the requirement is for research and development, and it is desired to include the clause, substitute the following paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) for paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) of the basic clause:

(a)***

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications.

*****

(3) Place of inspection, delivery, or acceptance.

**52.243-3 Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours.**

As prescribed in 43.205(c), insert the following clause:

CHANGES—TIME-AND-MATERIALS OR LABOR-HOURS (SEPT 2000)

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of services to be performed.

(2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).

(3) Place of performance of the services.

(4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies.

(6) Place of delivery.

(7) Amount of Government-furnished property.

(b) If any change causes an increase or decrease in any hourly rate, the ceiling price, or the time required for performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, or otherwise affects any other terms and conditions of this contract, the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment in any one or more of the following and will modify the contract accordingly:

(1) Ceiling price.

(2) Hourly rates.

(3) Delivery schedule.

(4) Other affected terms.

(c) The Contractor shall assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.

(d) Failure to agree to any adjustment will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. However, nothing in this clause excuses the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(End of clause)

**52.243-4 Changes.**

As prescribed in 43.205(d), insert the following clause: The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes—

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; Provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating—

(1) The date, circumstances, and source of the order; and

(2) That the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) of this clause.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.243-5 Changes and Changed Conditions.**

As prescribed in 43.205(e), insert the following clause:

CHANGES AND CHANGED CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, in writing, order changes in the drawings and specifications within the general scope of the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from those indicated in this contract or unknown unusual physical conditions at the site before proceeding with the work.

(c) If changes under paragraph (a) or conditions under paragraph (b) increase or decrease the cost of, or time required for performing the work, the Contracting Officer

shall make an equitable adjustment (see paragraph (d)) upon submittal of a "proposal for adjustment" (hereafter referred to as proposal) by the Contractor before final payment under the contract.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall not make an equitable adjustment under paragraph (b) unless—

(1) The Contractor has submitted and the Contracting Officer has received the required written notice; or

(2) The Contracting Officer waives the requirement for the written notice.

(e) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

**52.243-6 Change Order Accounting.**

As prescribed in 43.205(f), the contracting officer may insert a clause, substantially the same as follows:

CHANGE ORDER ACCOUNTING (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer may require change order accounting whenever the estimated cost of a change or series of related changes exceeds $100,000. The Contractor, for each change or series of related changes, shall maintain separate accounts, by job order or other suitable accounting procedure, of all incurred segregable, direct costs (less allocable credits) of work, both changed and not changed, allocable to the change. The Contractor shall maintain such accounts until the parties agree to an equitable adjustment for the changes ordered by the Contracting Officer or the matter is conclusively disposed of in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

**52.243-7 Notification of Changes.**

As prescribed in 43.107, the contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts. The clause is available for use primarily in negotiated research and development or supply contracts for the acquisition of major weapon systems or principal subsystems. If the contract amount is expected to be less than $1,000,000, the clause shall not be used, unless the contracting officer anticipates that situations will arise that may result in a contractor alleging that the Government has effected changes other than those identified as such in writing and signed by the contracting officer.

NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES (APR 1984)

(a) *Definitions.*"Contracting Officer," as used in this clause, does not include any representative of the Contracting Officer.

"Specifically Authorized Representative (SAR)," as used in this clause, means any person the Contracting Officer has so designated by written notice (a copy of which shall be provided to the Contractor) which shall refer to this paragraph and shall be issued to the designated representative before the SAR exercises such authority.

(b) *Notice.* The primary purpose of this clause is to obtain prompt reporting of Government conduct that the Contractor considers to constitute a change to this contract. Except for changes identified as such in writing and signed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing promptly, within _____ (to be negotiated) calendar days from the date that the Contractor identifies any Government conduct (including actions, inactions, and written or oral communications) that the Contractor regards as a change to the contract terms and conditions. On the basis of the most accurate information available to the Contractor, the notice shall state—

(1) The date, nature, and circumstances of the conduct regarded as a change;

(2) The name, function, and activity of each Government individual and Contractor official or employee involved in or knowledgeable about such conduct;

(3) The identification of any documents and the substance of any oral communication involved in such conduct;

(4) In the instance of alleged acceleration of scheduled performance or delivery, the basis upon which it arose;

(5) The particular elements of contract performance for which the Contractor may seek an equitable adjustment under this clause, including—

(i) What contract line items have been or may be affected by the alleged change;

(ii) What labor or materials or both have been or may be added, deleted, or wasted by the alleged change;

(iii) To the extent practicable, what delay and disruption in the manner and sequence of performance and effect on continued performance have been or may be caused by the alleged change;

(iv) What adjustments to contract price, delivery schedule, and other provisions affected by the alleged change are estimated; and

(6) The Contractor's estimate of the time by which the Government must respond to the Contractor's notice to minimize cost, delay or disruption of performance.

(c) *Continued performance.* Following submission of the notice required by paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall diligently continue performance of this contract to the maximum extent possible in accordance with its terms and conditions as construed by the Contractor, unless the notice reports a direction of the Contracting Officer or a communication from a SAR of the Contracting Officer, in either of which events the Contractor shall continue performance; provided, however, that if the Contractor regards the direction or communication as a change as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, notice shall be given in the manner provided. All directions, communications, interpretations, orders and simi-

lar actions of the SAR shall be reduced to writing promptly and copies furnished to the Contractor and to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall promptly countermand any action which exceeds the authority of the SAR.

(d) *Government response*. The Contracting Officer shall promptly, within _____ (to be negotiated) calendar days after receipt of notice, respond to the notice in writing. In responding, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Confirm that the conduct of which the Contractor gave notice constitutes a change and when necessary direct the mode of further performance;

(2) Countermand any communication regarded as a change;

(3) Deny that the conduct of which the Contractor gave notice constitutes a change and when necessary direct the mode of further performance; or

(4) In the event the Contractor's notice information is inadequate to make a decision under paragraphs (d)(1), (2), or (3) of this clause, advise the Contractor what additional information is required, and establish the date by which it should be furnished and the date thereafter by which the Government will respond.

(e) *Equitable adjustments*. (1) If the Contracting Officer confirms that Government conduct effected a change as alleged by the Contractor, and the conduct causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether changed or not changed by such conduct, an equitable adjustment shall be made—

(i) In the contract price or delivery schedule or both; and

(ii) In such other provisions of the contract as may be affected.

(2) The contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. In the case of drawings, designs or specifications which are defective and for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include the cost and time extension for delay reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective drawings, designs or specifications before the Contractor identified, or reasonably should have identified, such defect. When the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change confirmed by the Contracting Officer under this clause is included in the equitable adjustment, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of the property. The equitable adjustment shall not include increased costs or time extensions for delay resulting from the Contractor's failure to provide notice or to continue performance as provided, respectively, in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause.

NOTE: The phrases "contract price" and "cost" wherever they appear in the clause, may be appropriately modified to apply to cost-reimbursement or incentive contracts, or to combinations thereof.

(End of clause)

**52.244-1 [Reserved]**

**52.244-2 Subcontracts.**

As prescribed in 44.204(a)(1), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Approved purchasing system" means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

"Consent to subcontract" means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Subcontract" means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that—

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds—

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

_____
_____
_____

(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.

(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations

_____
_____
_____

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Aug 1998)*. As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(i), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

*Alternate II (Aug 1998)*. As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

**52.244-3 [Reserved]**

**52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).**

As prescribed in 44.204(b), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES) (AUG 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

**52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 44.204(c), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

**52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 44.403, insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEC 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUNE 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (JUNE 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.245-1 Property Records.**

As prescribed in 45.106(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government's official Government property records:

PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government's official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

**52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).**

As prescribed in 45.106(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any—

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) *Title in Government property.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract—

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;

(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) *Use of Government property.* The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless

otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Property administration.* (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) *Access.* The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) *Risk of loss.* Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) *Equitable adjustment.* When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for—

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) *Final accounting and disposition of Government property.* Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(j) *Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises.* Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government—

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (*e.g.*, abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) *Communications.* All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) *Overseas contracts.* If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* As prescribed in 45.106(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (g) for paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

(g) *Limited risk of loss.* (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this paragraph (g), means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (or, if an educational or nonprofit organization, for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage), except as provided in paragraphs (g)(3) and (g)(4) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (including expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage)—

(i) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained, or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;

(ii) That results from a risk that is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;

(iii) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;

(iv) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(v) That results from a failure on the part of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to establish and administer a program or system for the control, use, protection, preservation, maintenance, and repair of Government property as required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(4)(i) If the Contractor fails to act as provided in subdivision (g)(3)(v) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.

(ii) In such event, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—

(A) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or

(B) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.

(5) If the Contractor transfers Government property to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property as set forth above. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcontract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all Government property in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for its use in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.

(6) Upon loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property provided under this contract, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer and shall communicate with the loss and salvage organization, if any, designated by the Contracting Officer. With the assistance of any such organization, the Contractor shall take all reasonable action to protect the Government property from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged Government property, put all the affected Government property in the best possible order, and furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—

(i) The lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property;

(ii) The time and origin of the loss, destruction, or damage;

(iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the Government property is a part; and

(iv) The insurance, if any, covering any part of or interest in such commingled property.

(7) The Contractor shall repair, renovate, and take such other action with respect to damaged Government property as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Government property is destroyed or damaged beyond practical repair, or is damaged and so commingled or combined with property of others (including the Contractor's) that separation is impractical, the Contractor may, with the approval of and subject to any conditions imposed by the Contracting Officer, sell such property for the account of the Government. Such sales may be made in order to minimize the loss to the Government, to permit the resumption of business, or to accomplish a similar purpose. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for the expenditures made in performing the obligations under this paragraph (g)(7) in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause. However, the Government may directly reimburse the loss and salvage organization for any of their charges. The Contracting Officer shall give due regard to the Contractor's liability under this paragraph (g) when making such equitable adjustment.

(8) The Contractor represents that it is not including in the price and agrees it will not hereafter include in any price to the Government any charge or reserve for insurance (including any self-insurance fund or reserve) covering loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, except to the extent that the Government may have expressly required the Contractor to carry such insurance under another provision of this contract.

(9) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or otherwise compensated for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property, or shall otherwise credit the proceeds to equitably reimburse the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's rights to recover against third parties for any loss

or destruction of, or damage to, Government property. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall, at the Government's expense, furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery. In addition, where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall enforce for the benefit of the Government the liability of the subcontractor for such loss, destruction, or damage.

*Alternate II (July 1985).* As prescribed in 45.106(b)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (g) for paragraphs (c) and (g) of the basic clause:

(c) *Title in Government property.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities, special test equipment, and special tooling (other than that subject to a special tooling clause) acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences, or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of less than $5,000 shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible; provided, that the Contractor obtained the Contracting Officer's approval before each acquisition. Title to equipment purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more shall vest as set forth in the contract. If title to equipment vests in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4), the Contractor agrees that no charge will be made to the Government for any depreciation, amortization, or use under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract thereunder. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment to which title is vested in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4) within 10 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which it was received.

(5) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—

No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment).

*****

(g) *Limited risk of loss.* (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel", as used in this paragraph (g), means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (or, if an educational or nonprofit organization, for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage), except as provided in paragraphs (g)(3) and (g)(4) of this clause.

(3) The contractor shall be responsible for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (including expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage)—

(i) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained, or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;

(ii) That results from a risk which is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;

(iii) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;

(iv) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(v) That results from a failure on the part of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to establish and administer a program or system for the control, use, protection, preservation, maintenance, and repair of Government property as required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(4)(i) If the Contractor fails to act as provided in subdivision (g)(3)(v) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.

(ii) Furthermore, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have

resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—

(A) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or

(B) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.

(5) If the Contractor transfers Government property to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property as set forth above. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage, to the property while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcontract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all Government property in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for its use in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.

(6) Upon loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property provided under this contract, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer and shall communicate with the loss and salvage organization, if any, designated by the Contracting Officer. With the assistance of any such organization, the Contractor shall take all reasonable action to protect the Government property from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged Government property, put all the affected Government property in the best possible order, and furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—

(i) The lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property;

(ii) The time and origin of the loss, destruction, or damage;

(iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the Government property is a part; and

(iv) The insurance, if any, covering any part of or interest in such commingled property.

(7) The Contractor shall repair, renovate, and take such other action with respect to damaged Government property as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Government property is destroyed or damaged beyond practical repair, or is damaged and so commingled or combined with property of others (including the Contractor's) that separation is impractical, the Contractor may, with the approval of and subject to any conditions imposed by the Contracting Officer, sell such property for the account of the Government. Such sales may be made in order to minimize the loss to the Government, to permit the resumption of business, or to accomplish a similar purpose. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for the expenditures made in performing the obligations under this paragraph (g)(7) in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause. However, the Government may directly reimburse the loss and salvage organization for any of their charges. The Contracting Officer shall give due regard to the Contractor's liability under this paragraph (g) when making any such equitable adjustment.

(8) The Contractor represents that it is not including in the price, and agrees it will not hereafter include in any price to the Government, any charge or reserve for insurance (including any self-insurance fund or reserve) covering loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, except to the extent that the Government may have expressly required the Contractor to carry such insurance under another provision of this contract.

(9) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or otherwise compensated for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property, the Contractor shall use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property or shall otherwise credit the proceeds to or equitably reimburse the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's rights to recover against third parties for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall, at the Government's expense, furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery. In addition, where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall enforce for the benefit of the Government the liability of the subcontractor for such loss, destruction, or damage.

## 52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property.

As prescribed in 45.106(c), insert the following clause, in addition to the clause at 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated under which the Government is to furnish Government property f.o.b. railroad cars at a specified destination or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The contract Schedule shall specify the point of delivery and may include special terms and conditions covering installation, preparation for operation, or equipment testing by the Government or by another contractor.

IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) The Government will furnish to the Contractor the property identified in the Schedule to be incorporated or installed into the work or used in performing the contract. The listed property will be furnished f.o.b. railroad cars at the place specified in the contract Schedule or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The Contractor is required to accept delivery, pay any demurrage or detention charges, and unload and transport the property to the job site at its own expense. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also report in writing to the

Contracting Officer within 24 hours of delivery any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this contract.

(b) Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified in the Schedule by quantity, item, and description.

(End of clause)

**52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 45.106(d), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM)
(APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended use, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changes clause when—

(1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and

(2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.

(b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.

(c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except—

(1) For reasonable wear and tear;

(2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or

(3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.

(d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

**52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts).**

As prescribed in 45.106(f)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (COST-REIMBURSEMENT, TIME-AND-MATERIAL, OR LABOR-HOUR CONTRACTS)
(JAN 1986)

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in paragraph (g) of this clause, means any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

(2) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications, together with such related data and information as the Contractor may request and as may be reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(3) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(4) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either effect repairs or modification or return or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(5) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time or times, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by this notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make such property available for performing this contract and there is any—

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) *Title*. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) Title to all property purchased by the Contractor for which the Contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such property.

(3) Title to all other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the Contractor, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(i) Issuance of the property for use in contract performance;

(ii) Commencement of processing of the property for use in contract performance; or

(iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(4) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(d) *Use of Government property.* The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Property administration*. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under the contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound business practice and the applicable provisions of FAR Subpart 45.5.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(f) *Access.* The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) *Limited risk of loss*. (1) The Contractor shall not be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract or for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage, except as provided in paragraphs (g)(2) and (g)(3) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property provided under this contract (including expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage)—

(i) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;

(ii) That results from a risk that is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;

(iii) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;

(iv) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(v) That results from a failure on the part of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to establish and administer a program or system for the control, use, protection, preservation, maintenance, and repair of Government property as required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3)(i) If the Contractor fails to act as provided by subdivision (g)(2)(v) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall

be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.

(ii) In such event, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—

(A) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or

(B) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.

(4) If the Contractor transfers Government property to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property as set forth above. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the property while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcontract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all Government property in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for its use in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.

(5) Upon loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property provided under this contract, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer and shall communicate with the loss and salvage organization, if any, designated by the Contracting Officer. With the assistance of any such organization, the Contractor shall take all reasonable action to protect the Government property from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged Government property, put all the affected Government property in the best possible order, and furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—

(i) The lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property;

(ii) The time and origin of the loss, destruction, or damage;

(iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the Government property is a part; and

(iv) The insurance, if any, covering any part of or interest in such commingled property.

(6) The Contractor shall repair, renovate, and take such other action with respect to damaged Government property as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Government property is destroyed or damaged beyond practical repair, or is damaged and so commingled or combined with property of others (including the Contractor's) that separation is impractical, the Contractor may, with the approval of and subject to any conditions imposed by the Contracting Officer, sell such property for the account of the Government. Such sales may be made in order to minimize the loss to the Government, to permit the resumption of business, or to accomplish a similar purpose. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for the expenditures made in performing the obligations under this paragraph (g)(6) in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause. However, the Government may directly reimburse the loss and salvage organization for any of their charges. The Contracting Officer shall give due regard to the Contractor's liability under this paragraph (g) when making any such equitable adjustment.

(7) The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for, and shall not include as an item of overhead, the cost of insurance or of any reserve covering risk of loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, except to the extent that the Government may have expressly required the Contractor to carry such insurance under another provision of this contract.

(8) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or otherwise compensated for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the lost, destroyed, or damaged Government property or shall otherwise credit the proceeds to, or equitably reimburse, the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(9) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's rights to recover against third parties for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall, at the Government's expense, furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery. In addition, where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property, the Contractor shall enforce for the benefit of the Government the liability of the subcontractor for such loss, destruction, or damage.

(h) *Equitable adjustment.* When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for—

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) *Final accounting and disposition of Government property.* Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the cost of the work covered by this contract or paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer. The foregoing provisions shall apply to scrap from Government property; provided, however, that the Contracting Officer may authorize or direct the Contractor to omit from such inventory schedules any scrap consisting of faulty castings or forgings or of cutting and processing waste, such as chips, cuttings, borings, turnings, short ends, circles, trimmings, clippings, and remnants, and to dispose of such scrap in accordance with the Contractor's normal practice and account for it as a part of general overhead or other reimbursable costs in accordance with the Contractor's established accounting procedures.

(j) *Abandonment and restoration of Contractor premises.* Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government—

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (*e.g.*, abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) *Communications.* All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) *Overseas contracts.* If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 1985).* As prescribed in 45.106(f)(2)), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) *Title.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to all property purchased by the Contractor for which the Contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract and that, under the provisions of this contract is to vest in the Government, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such property. Title to all other property, the cost of which is to be reimbursed to the Contractor under this contract and that under the provisions of this contract is to vest in the Government, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(i) Issuance of the property for use in contract performance;

(ii) Commencement of processing of the property or its use in contract performance; or

(iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(4) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of less than $5,000 shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible; provided, that the Contractor obtained the Contracting Officer's approval before each acquisition. Title to equipment purchased with funds available for research and having an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more shall vest as set forth in the contract. If title to equipment vests in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4), the Contractor agrees that no charge will be made to the Government for any depreciation, amortization, or use under any existing or future Government contract or subcontract thereunder. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment to which title is vested in the Contractor under this paragraph (c)(4) within 10 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which it was received.

(5) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—

> No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment).

**52.245-6 Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts).**

As prescribed in 45.106(g) insert the following clause, in addition to the clauses prescribed at 37.304, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements:

LIABILITY FOR GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (DEMOLITION SERVICES CONTRACTS) (APR 1984)

Except for reasonable wear and tear incident to removal and delivery to the Government, the Contractor assumes the risk of and shall be responsible for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, items of property, title to which—

(a) Remains in the Government and that are to be delivered to the Government by the Contractor in performing the work; and

(b) Is vested in the Contractor but that under the Termination clauses of this contract is revested in the Government upon notice of termination.

(End of clause)

**52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities).**

As prescribed in 45.302-6(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a consolidated facilities contract is contemplated:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (CONSOLIDATED FACILITIES) (MAR 1996)

(a) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this contract, the following definitions apply:

"Facilities," as used in this clause, means all property provided under this facilities contract.

"Related contract," as used in this clause, means a Government contract or subcontract for supplies or services under which the use of the facilities is or may be authorized.

(b) *Facilities to be provided.* (1) The Contractor, at Government expense and subject to the provisions of this contract, shall acquire, construct, or install the facilities and perform the related work as described in the Schedule.

(2) The Government, subject to the provisions of this contract, shall furnish to the Contractor the facilities identified in the Schedule as Government-furnished facilities. The Contractor, at Government expense, shall perform the work with respect to those facilities as is described in the Schedule.

(3) All shipments of the facilities shall be made on Government bills of lading, unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The required number of such Government bills of lading will be furnished to the Contractor by, and the Contractor shall be accountable therefor to, the transportation activity designated by the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Period of this contract.* If not otherwise specified in the contract and if not previously terminated under paragraph (m), the use of the facilities authorized under this contract shall terminate 5 years after its effective date. Thereafter, if continued use of the facilities by the Contractor is mutually desired, the parties shall enter into a new contract that shall incorporate such provisions as may then be required by applicable laws and regulations. The parties may, by written agreement, extend the use of the facilities under this contract beyond this 5-year period to permit the completion of any then-existing related contracts and subcontracts.

*(d) Title in the facilities.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) Title to all facilities and components shall pass to and vest in the Government upon delivery by the vendor of all such items purchased by the Contractor for which it is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract.

(3) Title to replacement parts furnished by the Contractor in carrying out its normal maintenance obligations under paragraph (h) shall pass to and vest in the Government upon completion of their installation in the facilities.

(4) Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(i) Issuance of the property for use in performing this contract;

(ii) Commencement of processing or use of the property in performing this contract; or

(iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(5) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.

(6) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.

(7) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement or structural alterations, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property, that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.

(e) *Location of the facilities.* The Contractor may use the facilities at any of the locations specified in the Schedule and, with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer, at any other location. In granting this approval, the Contracting

Officer may prescribe such terms and conditions as may be deemed necessary for protecting the Government's interest in the facilities involved. Those terms and conditions shall take precedence over any conflicting provisions of this contract.

(f) *Notice of use of the facilities*. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing—

(1) Whenever use of all facilities for Government work in any quarterly period averages less than 75 percent of the total use of the facilities; or

(2) Whenever any item of the facilities is no longer needed or usable for performing existing related contracts that authorize such use.

(g) *Property control.* The Contractor shall maintain property control procedures and records and a system of identification of the facilities, in accordance with the provisions of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5 in effect on the date of this contract. The provisions of FAR 45.5 are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(h) *Maintenance*. (1) Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule, the Contractor shall perform normal maintenance of the facilities in accordance with sound industrial practice, including protection, preservation, and repair of the facilities and normal parts replacement for equipment.

(2) As soon as practicable after the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written proposed maintenance program, including a maintenance records system, in sufficient detail to show its adequacy. If the Contracting Officer agrees to the proposed program, it shall become the normal maintenance obligation of the Contractor. The Contractor's performance according to the approved program shall satisfy the Contractor's obligations under paragraphs (h)(1) and (h)(5) of this clause.

(3) The Contracting Officer may at any time direct the Contractor in writing to reduce the work required by the normal maintenance program. If such order reduces the cost of performing the maintenance, an appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any affected related contract that so provides.

(4) The Contractor shall perform any maintenance work directed by the Contracting Officer in writing. Work in excess of the maintenance required under paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(3) of this clause shall be at Government expense. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing when sound industrial practice requires maintenance in excess of the normal maintenance program.

(5) The Contractor shall keep records of all work done on the facilities and shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to inspect these records. When facilities are disposed of under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver the related records to the Government or, if the Contracting Officer directs, to third persons.

(6) The Contractor's obligation under this clause for each item of facilities shall continue until the item is removed, abandoned, or disposed of; until the expiration of the 120-day period stated in paragraph (n)(4) of this clause; and until the Contractor has discharged its other obligations under this contract with respect to such items.

(i) *Access.* The Government and any persons designated by it shall, at all reasonable times, have access to the premises where any of the facilities are located.

(j) *Indemnification of the Government.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and hold it harmless against claims for injury to persons or damage to property of the Contractor or others arising from the Contractor's possession or use of the facilities, except as specified in the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons. However, the provisions of the Contractor's related contracts shall govern any assumption of liability by the Government for claims arising under those contracts.

(k) *Late delivery, diversion, and substitution*. (1) The Government shall not be liable for breach of contract for any delay in delivery or nondelivery of facilities to be furnished under this contract.

(2) The Government has the right, at its expense, to divert the facilities under this contract by directing the Contractor to—

(i) Deliver any of the facilities to locations other than those specified in the Schedule; or

(ii) Assign purchase orders or subcontracts for any of the facilities to the Government or third parties.

(3) The Government may furnish any facilities instead of having the Contractor acquire or construct them. In such event, the Contractor is entitled to reimbursement for the cost related to the acquisition or construction of the facilities, including the cost of terminating purchase orders and subcontracts.

(4) Appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract that so provides and that is affected by any nondelivery, delay, diversion, or substitution under this paragraph (k).

(l) *Representations and warranties*. (1) The Government makes no warranty, express or implied, regarding the condition or fitness for use of any facilities. To the extent practical, the Contractor shall be allowed to inspect all the facilities to be furnished by the Government before their shipment.

(2) If the Contractor receives facilities in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after receipt and installation thereof, so notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either (i) return such item or otherwise dispose of it or (ii) effect repairs

or modifications. An appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract that so provides and that is affected by the return, disposition, repair, or modification of any facilities.

(m) *Termination of the use of the facilities*. (1) The Contractor may at any time, upon written notice to the Contracting Officer, terminate its authority to use any or all of the facilities. Termination under this paragraph (m) shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations or liabilities under any related contract or subcontract affected by the termination.

(2) The Contracting Officer may at any time, upon written notice, terminate or limit the Contractor's authority to use any of the facilities. Except as otherwise provided in the Failure to Perform clause of this contract, an equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract of the Contractor that so provides and that is affected by such notice.

(n) *Disposition of the facilities*. (1) The provisions of this paragraph (n) shall apply to facilities for which use has been terminated by either the Contracting Officer or the Contractor under paragraph (m), except as provided in paragraph (n)(2).

(2) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, this paragraph shall not apply to facilities terminated by the Contractor if—

(i) The facilities terminated do not comprise all of the facilities in the possession of the Contractor; and

(ii) The Contracting Officer determines that continued retention of the facilities will not interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) Within 60 days after the effective date of any notice of termination given under paragraph (m), or within such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, in a form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, an accounting for all the facilities covered by the notice.

(4) Within 120 days after the Contractor accounts for any facilities under paragraph (n)(3), the Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor as to the disposition of the facilities, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (n)(6). In its disposition of the facilities, the Government may either—

(i) Abandon the facilities in place, in which case all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned facilities and the restoration or rehabilitation of the premises in and on which they are located shall immediately cease; or

(ii) Require the Contractor to comply, at Government expense, with such directions as the Contracting Officer may give with respect to—

(A) The preparation, protection, removal, or shipment of the affected facilities;

(B) The retention or storage of the affected facilities; provided, that the Contracting Officer shall not direct the Contractor to retain or store any items of facilities in or on real property not owned by the Government if such retention or storage will interfere with the Contractor's operations;

(C) The restoration of Government-owned property incident to the removal of the facilities from such property; and

(D) The sale of any affected facilities in such manner, at such times, and at such price as may be approved by the Government, except that the Contractor shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser.

(5) If the Contracting Officer fails to give the written notice required by paragraph (n)(4) within the prescribed 120-day period, the Contractor may, upon not less than 30 days' written notice to the Government and at Government risk and expense, (i) retain the facilities in place or (ii) remove any of the affected severable facilities located in Contractor-owned property and store them at the Contractor's plant or in a public insured warehouse, in accordance with sound practice and in a manner compatible with their security classification. Except as provided in this paragraph, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for failure to give the written notice required by paragraph (n)(4).

(6) Nonseverable items of the facilities or items of the facilities subject to patent or proprietary rights shall be disposed of in such manner as the parties may have agreed to in writing.

(7) The Government, either directly or by third persons engaged by it, may remove or otherwise dispose of any facilities for which the Contractor's authority to use has been terminated, other than those for which specific provision is made in paragraph (n)(6).

(8) The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after the expiration of the 120-day period specified in paragraph (n)(4), remove all of its property from the Government property and take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct in writing with respect to restoring that Government property (to the extent that it is affected by the installation of the Contractor's property) to its condition before such installation.

(9) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Government shall not be obligated to the Contractor to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant, except for restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by removal of the facilities under subdivision (n)(4)(ii). The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government against all suits or claims for damages arising out of the Government's failure to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant or property of its subcontractors, except any damage as may be caused by the negligence of the Government, its agents, or independent contractors.

(End of clause)

**52.245-8 Liability for the Facilities.**

As prescribed in 45.302-6(b), insert the following clause:

LIABILITY FOR THE FACILITIES (JAN 1997)

(a) The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which the facilities are installed or located; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with which the facilities are used.

(b) The Contractor shall not be liable for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities or for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage, except as provided in this clause.

(c) The Contractor shall be liable for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities, and for expenses incidental to such loss, destruction, or damage—

(1) That results from a risk expressly required to be insured under this contract, but only to the extent of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained, or to the extent of insurance actually purchased and maintained, whichever is greater;

(2) That results from a risk that is in fact covered by insurance or for which the Contractor is otherwise reimbursed, but only to the extent of such insurance or reimbursement;

(3) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of this contract;

(4) That results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(5) That results from a failure, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel—

(i) To establish, maintain, and administer a system for control of the facilities in accordance with the "Property administration" paragraph of the Government Property clause; or

(ii) To maintain and administer a program for maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of the facilities, in accordance with the "Property administration" paragraph of the Government Property clause, or to take reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction that the Contracting Officer may prescribe as reasonably necessary for the protection of the facilities. If the Government Property clause does not include the "Property administration" paragraph, then the Contractor shall exercise sound industrial practice in complying with the requirements of this subdivision (c)(5)(ii).

(d)(1) If the Contractor fails to act as provided by paragraph (c)(5) of this clause, after being notified (by certified mail addressed to one of the Contractor's managerial personnel) of the Government's disapproval, withdrawal of approval, or nonacceptance of the system or program, it shall be conclusively presumed that such failure was due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel.

(2) Furthermore, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the Government property shall be presumed to have resulted from such failure unless the Contractor can establish by clear and convincing evidence that such loss, destruction, or damage—

(i) Did not result from the Contractor's failure to maintain an approved program or system; or

(ii) Occurred while an approved program or system was maintained by the Contractor.

(e) If the Contractor transfers facilities to the possession and control of a subcontractor, the transfer shall not affect the liability of the Contractor for loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities. However, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to assume the risk of, and be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities while in the subcontractor's possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the advance approval of the Contracting Officer, relieves the subcontractor from such liability. In the absence of such approval, the subcontract shall contain appropriate provisions requiring the return of all the facilities in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for their utilization in accordance with the provisions of the prime contract.

(f) Unless expressly directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the price or cost under any contract with the Government the cost of insurance (including self-insurance) against any form of loss, destruction, or damage to the facilities. Any insurance required under this clause shall be in such form, in such amounts, for such periods of time, and with such insurers (including the Contractor as self-insurer in appropriate circumstances) as the Contracting Officer shall require or approve. Such insurance shall provide for 30 days advance notice to the Contracting Officer, in the event of cancellation or material change in the policy coverage on the part of the insurer. Documentation of insurance or an authenticated copy of such insurance shall be deposited promptly with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall, not less than 30 days before the expiration of such insurance, deliver to the Contracting Officer documentation of insurance or an authenticated copy of each renewal policy. The insurance shall be in the name of the United States of America (Agency Name), the Contractor, and such other interested parties as the Contracting Officer shall approve, and shall contain a loss payable clause reading substantially as follows:

Any loss under this policy shall be adjusted with (Contractor) and the proceeds, at the direction of the Government, shall be paid to (Contractor). Proceeds not paid to (Contractor) shall be paid to the office designated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) When there is any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities—

(1) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and, with the assistance of the Contracting Officer, shall take all reasonable steps to protect the facilities from further damage, separate the damaged and undamaged facilities, put all the facilities in the best possible order, and promptly furnish to the Contracting Officer (and in any event within 30 days) a statement of—

(i) The facilities lost or damaged;

(ii) The time and origin of the loss or damage;

(iii) All known interests in commingled property of which the facilities are a part; and

(iv) Any insurance covering any part of or interest in such commingled property;

(2) The Contractor shall make such repairs, replacements and renovations of the lost, destroyed, or damaged facilities, or take such other action as the Contracting Officer may direct in writing; and

(3) The Contractor shall perform its obligations under this paragraph (g) at Government expense, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for such damage, destruction, or loss under the terms of this clause, and except as any damage, destruction, or loss is compensated by insurance.

(h) The Government is not obliged to replace or repair the facilities that have been lost, destroyed, or damaged. If the Government does not replace or repair the facilities, the right of the parties to an equitable adjustment in delivery or performance dates, price, or both, and in any other contractual condition of the related contracts affected shall be governed by the terms and conditions of those contracts.

(i) Except to the extent of any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities for which the Contractor is relieved of liability, the facilities shall be returned to the Government or otherwise disposed of under the terms of this contract—

(1) In as good condition as when received by the Contractor;

(2) Improved; or

(3) As required under the terms of this contract, less ordinary wear and tear.

(j) If the Contractor is in any way compensated (excepting proceeds from use and occupancy insurance, the cost of which is not borne directly or indirectly by the Government) for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities, the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer, shall—

(1) Use the proceeds to repair, renovate, or replace the facilities involved; or

(2) Pay such proceeds to the Government.

(k) The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's right to recover against third parties for any loss or destruction of, or damage to, the facilities. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, at Government expense, all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government) in obtaining recovery.

(End of clause)

**52.245-9 Use and Charges.**

As prescribed in 45.302-6(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts (1) when a consolidated facilities contract or a facilities use contract or (2) when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, and Government production and research property is provided other than on a rent-free basis. If the conditions specified in 45.403(a) apply, the contracting officer shall modify the clause, as appropriate.

USE AND CHARGES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor may use the facilities without charge in the performance of—

(1) Contracts with the Government that specifically authorize such use without charge;

(2) Subcontracts of any tier under Government prime contracts if the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the prime contract—

(i) Approves a subcontract specifically authorizing such use; or

(ii) Otherwise authorizes such use in writing; and

(3) Other work, if the Contracting Officer specifically authorizes in writing use without charge for such work.

(b) If granted written permission by the Contracting Officer, or if it is specifically provided for in the Schedule, the Contractor may use the facilities for a rental fee for work other than that provided in paragraph (a). Authorizing such use of the facilities does not waive any rights of the Government to terminate the Contractor's right to use the facilities. The rental fee shall be determined in accordance with the following paragraphs.

(c) The following bases are or shall be established in writing for the rental computation prescribed in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause in advance of any use of the facilities on a rental basis:

(1) The rental rates shall be those set forth in Table I.

(2) The acquisition cost of the facilities shall be the total cost to the Government, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and includes the cost of transportation and installation, if borne by the Government.

(i) When Government-owned special tooling or accessories are rented with any of the facilities, the acquisition cost of the facilities shall be increased by the total cost to

the Government of such tooling or accessories, as determined by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) When any of the facilities are substantially improved at Government expense, the acquisition cost of the facilities shall be increased by the increase in value that the improvement represents, as determined by the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The determinations of the Contracting Officer under this paragraph (c)(2) shall be final.

(3) For the purpose of determining the amount of rental due under paragraph (d), the rental period shall be not less than 1 month nor more than 6 months, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(4) For the purpose of computing any credit under paragraph (e), the unit in determining the amount of use of the facilities shall be direct labor hours, sales, hours of use, or any other unit of measure that will result in an equitable apportionment of the rental charge, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(d) The Contractor shall compute the amount of rentals to be paid for each rental period by applying the appropriate rental rates to the acquisition cost of such facilities as may have been authorized for use in advance for the rental period.

(e) The full rental charge for each period shall be reduced by a credit. The credit equals the rental amount that would otherwise be properly allocable to the work for which the facilities were used without charge under paragraph (a). The credit shall be computed by multiplying the full rental for the rental period by a fraction in which the numerator is the amount of use of the facilities by the Contractor without charge during the period, and the denominator is the total amount of use of the facilities by the Contractor during the period.

(f) Within 90 days after the close of each rental period, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written statement of the use made of the facilities by the Contractor and the rental due the Government. At the same time, the Contractor shall make available such records and data as are determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary to verify the information contained in the statement.

(g) If the Contractor fails to submit the information as required in paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor shall be liable for the full rental for the period. However, if the Contractor's failure to submit was not the fault of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall grant to the Contractor in writing a reasonable extension of time to submit.

(h) Unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall give priority in the use of the facilities to performing contracts and subcontracts of the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the facilities and shall not undertake any work involving the use of the facilities that would interfere with performing existing Government contracts or subcontracts.

(i) Concurrently with the submission of the written statement prescribed by paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor shall pay the rental due the Government under this clause. Payment shall be by check made payable to the office designated for contract administration and mailed or delivered to the Contracting Officer. Receipt and acceptance by the Government of the Contractor's check pursuant to this paragraph shall constitute an accord and satisfaction of the final amount due the Government hereunder, unless the Contractor is notified in writing within 180 days following receipt that the amount received is not regarded by the Government as the final amount due.

(j) If the Contractor uses any item of the facilities without authorization, the Contractor shall be liable for the full monthly rental, without credit, for such item for each month or part of a month in which such unauthorized use occurs; provided, however, that the agency head concerned may, in writing, waive the Contractor's liability for such unauthorized use if the agency head determines that without such a waiver gross inequity would result. The acceptance of any rental by the Government under this clause shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of any rights it may have against the Contractor growing out of the Contractor's unauthorized use

of the facilities or any other failure to perform this contract according to its terms.

TABLE I—RENTAL RATES

(i) For real property and associated fixtures, a fair and reasonable rental shall be established, based on sound commercial practice.

(ii) For plant equipment of the types covered in Federal Supply classes 3405, 3408, 3410, and 3411 through 3419, machine tools; and in 3441 through 3449, secondary metal forming and cutting machines, the following monthly rates shall apply:

| Age of Equipment | Monthly Rental Rate |
|---|---|
| Under 2 years old | 3.0 percent |
| Over 2 to 3 years old | 2.0 percent |
| Over 3 to 6 years old | 1.05 percent |
| Over 6 to 10 years old | 1.00 percent |
| Over 10 years old | 0.75 percent |

The age of each item of the equipment shall be based on the year in which it was manufactured, with a birthday on January 1 of each year thereafter. For example, an item of equipment manufactured on July 15, 1978, will be considered to be "over 1 year old" on and after January 1, 1979, and "over 2 years old" on and after January 1, 1980.

(iii) For personal property and equipment not covered in (i) or (ii) of this Table, a rental shall be established at not less than the prevailing commercial rate, if any, or, in the absence of such rate, not less than 2 percent per month for electronic test equipment and automotive equipment and not less than 1 percent per month for all other property and equipment.

(End of clause)

**52.245-10 Government Property (Facilities Acquisition).**

As prescribed in 45.302-6(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities acquisition contract is contemplated:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FACILITIES ACQUISITION)
(MAR 1996)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Facilities," as used in this clause, means all property provided under this facilities contract.

"Related contract," as used in this clause, means a Government contract or subcontract for supplies or services under which the use of the facilities is or may be authorized.

(b) *Facilities to be provided*. (1) The Contractor, at Government expense and subject to the provisions of this contract, shall acquire, construct, or install the facilities and perform the related work as described in the Schedule.

(2) The Government, subject to the provisions of this contract, shall furnish to the Contractor the facilities identified in the Schedule as Government-furnished facilities. The Contractor, at Government expense, shall perform the work with respect to those Government-furnished facilities as is described in the Schedule.

(c) *Title in the facilities*. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) Title to all facilities and components shall pass to and vest in the Government upon delivery by the vendor of all such items purchased by the Contractor for which it is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract.

(3) Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(i) Issuance of the property for use in performing this contract;

(ii) Commencement of processing or use of the property in performing this contract; or

(iii) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(4) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into, or attachment to, any property not owned by the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.

(5) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.

(6) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement, or structural alterations, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property, that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.

(d) *Property control*. The Contractor shall maintain property control procedures and records and a system of identification of the facilities in accordance with the provisions of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5 in effect

on the date of this contract. The provisions of FAR 45.5 are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(e) *Access.* The Government and any persons designated by it shall, at all reasonable times, have access to the premises where any of the facilities are located.

(f) *Indemnification of the Government.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and hold it harmless against claims for injury to persons or damage to property of the Contractor or others arising from the Contractor's possession or use of the facilities, except as specified in the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons. However, the provisions of the Contractor's related contracts shall govern any assumption of liability by the Government for claims arising under such related contracts.

(g) *Late delivery, diversion, and substitutio*n. (1) The Government shall not be liable for breach of contract for any delay in delivery or nondelivery of facilities to be furnished under this contract.

(2) The Government has the right, at its expense, to divert the facilities under this contract by directing the Contractor to—

(i) Deliver any of the facilities to locations other than those specified in the Schedule; or

(ii) Assign purchase orders or subcontracts for any of the facilities to the Government or third parties.

(3) The Government may furnish any facilities instead of having the Contractor acquire or construct them. In such event, the Contractor is entitled to reimbursement for the cost related to the acquisition or construction of the facilities, including the cost of terminating purchase orders and subcontracts.

(4) Appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract that so provides and that is affected by nondelivery, delay, diversion, or substitution under this paragraph (g).

(h) *Representations and warranties.* (1) The Government makes no warranty, express or implied, regarding the condition or fitness for use of any facilities. To the extent practical, the Contractor shall be allowed to inspect all the facilities to be furnished by the Government before their shipment.

(2) If the Contractor receives facilities in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after receipt and installation thereof, so notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either (i) return such item or otherwise dispose of it or (ii) effect repairs or modifications. An appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract that so provides and that is affected by the return, disposition, repair, or modification of any facilities.

(i) *Supersedure.* Upon acquisition, construction, or installation of the facilities called for by this contract, or any usable increment of the facilities, and acceptance by the Government, the facilities shall then be subject to the provisions of the facilities contract that authorizes the use of the items.

(End of clause)

**52.245-11 Government Property (Facilities Use).**

As prescribed in 45.302-6(e)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FACILITIES USE (APR 1984)

(a) *Definitions*.

"Facilities," as used in this clause, means property provided under this facilities contract.

"Related contract," as used in this clause, means a Government contract or subcontract for supplies or services under which the use of the facilities is or may be authorized.

(b) *Period of this contract.* If not otherwise specified in this contract and if not previously terminated under paragraph (k), the use of the facilities authorized under this contract shall terminate 5 years after its effective date. Thereafter, if continued use of the facilities by the Contractor is mutually desired, the parties shall enter into a new contract that shall incorporate such provisions as may then be required by applicable laws and regulations. The parties may, by written agreement, extend the use of the facilities under this contract beyond this 5-year period to permit the completion of any then-existing related contracts and subcontracts.

(c) *Title in the facilities*. (1) Title to the facilities shall remain in the Government. Title to parts replaced by the Contractor in carrying out its normal maintenance obligations under paragraph (g) shall pass to and vest in the Government upon completion of their installation in the facilities.

(2) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.

(3) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.

(4) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement or structural alterations, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.

(d) *Location of the facilities.* The Contractor may use the facilities at any of the locations specified in the Schedule and, with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer, at any other location. In granting this approval, the Contracting Officer may prescribe such terms and conditions as may be deemed necessary for protecting the Government's interest in the facilities involved. Those terms and conditions shall take precedence over any conflicting provisions of this contract.

(e) *Notice of use of the facilities*. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing—

(1) Whenever use of all facilities for Government work in any quarterly period averages less than 75 percent of the total use of the facilities; or

(2) Whenever any item of the facilities is no longer needed or usable for performing existing related contracts that authorize such use.

(f) *Property control.* The Contractor shall maintain property control procedures and records, and a system of identification of the facilities, in accordance with the provisions of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5 in effect on the date of this contract. The provisions of FAR 45.5 are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(g) *Maintenance*. (1) Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule, the Contractor shall protect, preserve, maintain (including normal parts replacement), and repair the facilities in accordance with sound industrial practice.

(2) As soon as practicable after the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written proposed maintenance program, including a maintenance records system, in sufficient detail to show the adequacy of the proposed program. If the Contracting Officer agrees to the proposed program, it shall become the normal maintenance obligation of the Contractor. The Contractor's performance according to the approved program shall satisfy the Contractor's obligations under paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(5) of this clause.

(3) The Contracting Officer may at any time direct the Contractor in writing to reduce the work required by the normal maintenance program. If such order reduces the cost of performing the maintenance, an appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any affected related contract that so provides.

(4) The Contractor shall perform any maintenance work directed by the Contracting Officer in writing. Work in excess of the maintenance required under paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(3) of this clause shall be at Government expense. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing when sound industrial practice requires maintenance in excess of the normal maintenance program.

(5) The Contractor shall keep records of all work done on the facilities and shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to inspect such records. When facilities are disposed of under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver the related records to the Government or, if directed by the Contracting Officer, to third persons.

(6) The Contractor's obligation under this clause for each item of facilities shall continue until the item is removed, abandoned, or disposed of at the expiration of the 120-day period stated in paragraph (1)(4) of this clause and when the Contractor has discharged its other obligations under this contract with respect to such items.

(h) *Access.* The Government and any persons designated by it shall, at all reasonable times, have access to the premises where any of the facilities are located.

(i) *Indemnification of the Government.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and hold it harmless against claims for injury to persons or damage to property of the Contractor or others arising from the Contractor's possession or use of the facilities under this contract. However, the provisions of the Contractor's related contracts shall govern any assumption of liability by the Government for claims arising under those contracts.

(j) *Representations and warranties*. (1) The Government makes no warranty, express or implied, regarding the condition or fitness for use of any facilities. To the extent practical, the Contractor shall be allowed to inspect all the facilities to be furnished by the Government before their shipment.

(2) If the Contractor receives facilities in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after receipt and installation thereof, so notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either (i) return such item or otherwise dispose of it or (ii) effect repairs or modifications. An appropriate equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract that so provides and that is affected by the return, disposition, repair, or modification of any facilities.

(k) *Termination of use of the facilities*. (1) The Contractor may at any time, upon written notice to the Contracting Officer, terminate its authority to use any or all of the facilities. Termination under this paragraph (k) shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations or liabilities under any related contract or subcontract affected by the termination.

(2) The Contracting Officer may at any time, upon written notice, terminate or limit the Contractor's authority to use any of the facilities. Except as otherwise provided in the Failure to Perform clause of this contract, an equitable adjustment may be made in any related contract of the Contractor that so provides and that is affected by such notice.

(l) *Disposition of the facilities*. (1) The provisions of this paragraph (1) shall apply to facilities whose use has been terminated by either the Contracting Officer or the Contractor under paragraph (k), except as provided in paragraph (1)(2).

(2) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, this paragraph (1) shall not apply to facilities terminated by the Contractor if—

(i) The facilities terminated do not comprise all of the facilities in the possession of the Contractor; and

(ii) The Contracting Officer determines that continued retention of the facilities will not interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) Within 60 days after the effective date of any notice of termination given under paragraph (k) or within such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer an accounting for all the facilities covered by such notice. The submission of the Contractor shall be in a form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(4) Within 120 days after the Contractor accounts for any facilities under paragraph (1)(3), the Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor as to the disposition of the facilities, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (1)(6). In its disposition of the facilities, the Government may either—

(i) Abandon the facilities in place, in which case all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned facilities and the rehabilitation of the premises in and on which they are located shall immediately cease; or

(ii) Require the Contractor to comply, at Government expense, with such directions as the Contracting Officer may give with respect to—

(A) The preparation, protection, removal, or shipment of the affected facilities;

(B) The retention or storage of the affected facilities; provided, that the Contracting Officer shall not direct the Contractor to retain or store any items of facilities in or on real property not owned by the Government if such retention or storage will interfere with the Contractor's operations;

(C) The restoration of Government-owned property incident to the removal of the facilities from such property; and

(D) The sale of any affected facilities in such manner, at such times, and at such price as may be approved by the Government, except that the Contractor shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser.

(5) If the Contracting Officer fails to give the written notice required by paragraph (1)(4) of this clause within the prescribed 120-day period, the Contractor may, upon not less than 30 days' written notice to the Government, and at Government risk and expense, (i) retain the facilities in place or (ii) remove any of the affected severable facilities located in Contractor-owned property and store them at the Contractor's plant or in a public insured warehouse. Such removal and storage shall be in accordance with sound practice and in a manner compatible with the security classification of the facilities. Except as provided in this paragraph (1)(5), the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for failure to give the written notice required by paragraph (1)(4).

(6) Nonseverable items of the facilities or items of the facilities subject to patent or proprietary rights shall be disposed of in such manner as the parties may have agreed to in writing.

(7) The Government, either directly or by third persons engaged by it, may remove or otherwise dispose of any facilities for which the Contractor's authority to use has been terminated, other than those for which specific provision is made in paragraph (1)(6).

(8) The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after the expiration of the 120-day period specified in paragraph (1)(4), remove all of its property from the Government property and take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct in writing with respect to restoring such Government property, to the extent that it is affected by the installation of the Contractor's property, to its condition before such installation.

(9) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Government shall not be obligated to the Contractor to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant, except for restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by removal of the facilities under subdivision (1)(4)(ii). The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government against all suits or claims for damages arising out of the Government's failure to restore or rehabilitate any property at the Contractor's plant or property of its subcontractors, except any damage as may be caused by the negligence of the Government, its agents, or independent contractors.

(m) *Supersedure*. (1) Facilities previously provided to the Contractor under the contracts specified in the Schedule of this contract shall become subject to this contract upon its effective date. The terms of those contracts by which such facilities were previously provided to the Contractor are hereby superseded with respect to such facilities, except for rights and obligations that may have accrued under such other contract before the effective date of this contract.

(2) Facilities subsequently provided the Contractor under any contract shall, if that contract so specifies, be subject to this contract upon the completion of their construction, acquisition, and installation or upon their availability for use, whichever occurs first, except as otherwise provided in the contract or other document by which such facilities are provided to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 1985).* As prescribed in 45.302-6(e)(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) *Title.* (1) Title to equipment (and other tangible personal property) having a unit acquisition cost of less than $5,000 purchased with funds available for research shall vest in the Contractor upon acquisition or as soon thereafter as feasible, provided that the Contractor received the Contracting Officer's approval before acquiring the equipment. Title to other equipment purchased with Government funds shall vest in the Government. The Government may at any time during the term of this contract or upon its completion or termination transfer to the Contractor the title to any equipment purchased with funds available for research. Any such transfer shall be upon terms and conditions agreed to by the parties. The Contractor agrees that it shall not charge under any Government contract or subcontract any depreciation, amortization, or use of the equipment purchased or transferred under this paragraph. When title to equipment is vested in the Contractor or is transferred under this paragraph to the Contractor, the equipment ceases to be Government property. Within 10 days after the end of the calendar quarter in which such acquisition or transfer of title occurs, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of all equipment, title to which is vested in the Contractor.

(2)(i) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(ii) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(1), title to all property shall pass to and vest in the Government upon delivery by the vendor of all such items purchased by the Contractor for which it is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this or a related contract.

(iii) Title to replacement parts furnished by the Contractor in performing its normal obligations under paragraph (g) shall pass to and vest in the Government upon completion of their installation in the facilities.

(iv) Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract or a related contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon—

(A) Issuance of the property for use in performing this contract;

(B) Commencement of processing or use of the property in performing this contract; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the property by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(3) Title to the facilities shall not be affected by their incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall any item of the facilities become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property. The Contractor shall keep the facilities free and clear of all liens and encumbrances and, except as otherwise authorized by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, shall not remove or otherwise part with possession of, or permit the use by others of, any of the facilities.

(4) The Contractor may, with the written approval of the Contracting Officer, install, arrange, or rearrange, on Government-furnished premises, readily movable machinery, equipment, and other items belonging to the Contractor. Title to any such item shall remain in the Contractor even though it may be attached to real property owned by the Government, unless the Contracting Officer determines that it is so permanently attached that removal would cause substantial injury to Government property.

(5) The Contractor shall not construct or install, at its own expense, any fixed improvement or structural alterations in Government buildings or other real property without advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. Fixed improvement, as used herein, means any alteration or improvement in the nature of the building or other real property that, after completion, cannot be removed without substantial loss of value or damage to the premises. The term does not include foundations for production equipment.

(6) Vesting title under this paragraph (c) is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the Contractor accepts and agrees that—

> No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment).

## 52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).

As prescribed in 45.302-7(a), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

CONTRACT PURPOSE (NONPROFIT EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS) (APR 1984)

This facilities use contract is designed specifically for nonprofit educational institutions to set forth provisions for the use and accountability of facilities furnished or acquired under related contracts identified elsewhere herein. There are no funds provided under this contract. Costs incurred for acquisition, maintenance, repair, replacement, disposition, or other purposes in connection with the facilities accountable hereunder will be subject to the reimbursement provisions of the related contracts; provided, however, that should no other contract be available for reimbursement of such costs, this

contract may be appropriately modified to provide for such reimbursement.

(End of clause)

**52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions).**

As prescribed in 45.302-7(b), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

ACCOUNTABLE FACILITIES (NONPROFIT EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS) (APR 1984)

The facilities accountable under this contract are those facilities furnished or acquired under this contract and those facilities furnished or acquired under those related contracts that are specifically identified in this contract Schedule.

(End of clause)

**52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities.**

As prescribed in 45.302-7(c), the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities use contract is contemplated and award may be made to a nonprofit educational institution:

USE OF GOVERNMENT FACILITIES (APR 1984)

The Contractor may use the facilities without charge in performing—

(a) Contracts with the Government which specifically authorize such use without charge;

(b) Subcontracts of any tier if the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the prime contract has authorized, in writing, use without charge; and

(c) Other work for which the Contracting Officer has specifically authorized use without charge in writing.

(End of clause)

**52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities.**

As prescribed in 45.302-7(d), insert the following clause:

TRANSFER OF TITLE TO THE FACILITIES (JULY 1985)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time during the term of this contract and acting under Public Law 97-258 (31 U.S.C. 6306), transfer title to equipment to the Contractor upon mutually agreeable terms and conditions. This clause takes precedence over the title paragraph of the Government property clause of this contract. However, every agreement to transfer title to equipment shall provide that the Contractor will not include in the contract price or charge the Government in any manner for depreciation, amortization, or use of such equipment.

(b) Vesting title under paragraph (a) of this clause is subject to civil rights legislation, 42 U.S.C. 2000d. Before title is vested and by signing this contract, the contractor accepts and agrees that—

> No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under this contemplated financial assistance (title to equipment).

(End of clause)

**52.245-16 Facilities Equipment Modernization.**

As prescribed in 45.302-7(e), insert the following clause:

FACILITIES EQUIPMENT MODERNIZATION (APR 1985)

(a) The Contractor agrees to return to the Government the net cost savings realized from using modernized or replacement equipment provided by the Government under this contract. This applies to using such equipment on any contracts or subcontracts that are firm-fixed price, or that are fixed-price with economic price adjustment provisions, entered into within the 3 years following the date such equipment is placed into production. This provision does not apply to the use of such equipment in sealed bid contracts entered into after the equipment is placed in production or in contracts or subcontracts that specifically provide that they have been priced on the basis of anticipated use of such equipment.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall maintain adequate records for implementing this clause. The Contractor shall make such records available at its office for inspection, audit, or reproduction by any authorized representative of the Contracting Officer.

(2) When the Contractor authorizes a subcontractor to use the modernized or replacement equipment, the subcontractor shall be required to maintain records and make them and additional information available to the Contracting Officer.

(c) Records of equipment shall generally be acceptable if they are maintained under established accounting practices and permit a fair estimation of the net cost savings realized. Net cost savings realized shall be determined by a comparison of the Contractor's cost experience in the operation of the equipment before and after modernization.

(d) Amounts due the Government under this clause shall be returned by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer, by—

(1) Credits to, or adjustment of the prices of, the related contracts benefitting from using the modernized or replacement equipment;

(2) Payment to the Government through the Contracting Officer having cognizance of the equipment; or

(3) Any other means mutually agreed to.

(End of clause)

**52.245-17 Special Tooling.**

As prescribed in 45.306-5, insert the following clause:

SPECIAL TOOLING (DEC 1989)

(a) *Definition*.

"Special tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, all components of these items, and replacements of these items that are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or performing particular services. It does not include material, special test equipment, facilities (except foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special tooling), general or special machine tools, or similar capital items. Special tooling, for the purpose of this clause, includes all special tooling acquired or fabricated by the Contractor for the Government (other than special tooling to be delivered as a line item) or furnished by the Government for use in connection with and under the terms of the contract.

(b) *Title.* The Government retains title to Government-owned special tooling and option to take title to all special tooling subject to this clause until such time as title or option to take title is relinquished by the Contracting Officer as provided for in paragraphs (j)(2) and (j)(3) of this clause.

(c) *Risk of loss.* Except to the extent that the Government shall have otherwise assumed the risk of loss to special tooling applicable to this clause, in the event of the loss, theft or destruction of or damage to any such property, the repair or replacement shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(d) *Special tooling furnished by the Governmen*t. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, all Government-furnished special tooling is provided "as is." The Government makes no warranty whatsoever with respect to special tooling furnished "as is," except that the property is in the same condition when placed at the f.o.b. point specified in the solicitation as when last available for inspection by the Contractor under the solicitation.

(2) The Contractor may repair any special tooling made available on an "as is" basis. Such repair will be at the Contractor's expense, except as otherwise provided in this clause. Such property may be modified as necessary for use under this contract at the Contractor's expense, except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Any repair or modification of property furnished "as is" shall not affect the title of the Government.

(3) If there is any change in the condition of special tooling furnished "as is" from the time inspected or last available for inspection under the solicitation to the time placed on board at the location specified in the solicitation or the Government directs a change in the quantity of special tooling furnished or to be furnished, and such change will adversely affect the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of the property, notify the Contracting Officer detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, either (i) return such items at the Government's expense or otherwise dispose of the property, or (ii) effect repair to return the property to its condition when inspected under the solicitation or, if not inspected, last available for inspection under the solicitation. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust any contractual provisions affected by the return, disposition, or repair in accordance with procedures provided for in the Changes clause of this contract. The foregoing provisions for adjustment are the exclusive remedy available to the Contractor, and the Government shall not be otherwise liable for any delivery of special tooling in a condition or in quantities other than that when originally offered.

(e) *Use of special tooling.* The Contractor may use special tooling subject to this clause on other Government effort when specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer for this contract and the Contracting Officer for the contract under which the special tooling will be used. Any other use of the special tooling shall be subject to advance written approval of the Contracting Officer. In the event the Government elects to remove any special tooling that is required for continued contract performance, the contract shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with paragraph (m) of this clause.

*(f) Property control*—(1) *Records.* The Contractor's special tooling records shall provide the following minimum information regarding each item of special tooling subject to this clause and shall be made available for Government inspection at all reasonable times:

(i) Number or code of the contract to which the tooling is accountable and the number or code of the contract for which the tooling was originally acquired or fabricated.

(ii) Retention codes as defined below:

(A) *Primary Code.* Assign one of the following to each item of special tooling:

*Code A. Spares Tooling.* Required to produce a provisioned spare part or assembly.

*Code B. Judgment (Insurance) Tooling.* Fabrication tools for parts that are not provisioned spares but which in the judgment of the Contractor will be required at some time for logistic support of the end item.

*Code C. Rate Tooling.* Necessary to economically produce at increased rates (*e.g.*, for mobilization or surge) but not essential for parts fabrication at low production rates.

*Code D. Assembly Tooling.* Required for manufacture of the end product but not required for production of spare parts. Those items having no postproduction need except for potential modification or resumed production programs.

(B) *Secondary Code.* Assign one or more of the following codes, as applicable, to each item of special tooling:

*Code 1. Repair Tooling.* Items which are capable of being used for repair of provisioned parts or assemblies.

*Code 2. Replaceable Tooling.* Spares or judgment tooling (primary retention codes A or B) which, in the opinion of the Contractor, can be effectively and economically replaced by "soft" tooling on an "as required" basis in lieu of retention of the "hard" production tooling for supporting postproduction requirements.

*Code 3. Maintenance Tooling.* Items which are capable of being used for depot level maintenance of the applicable end item or components thereof.

*Code 4. Crash Damage Tooling.* Items which apply to provisioned or nonprovisioned parts or assemblies which are designated as or have the potential of being required for crash damage repairs.

(iii) Nomenclature, function, or comparable code.

(iv) Tool part number or code.

(v) Tool identification number, or quantity of each tool part number or code, if tool identification number is not assigned.

(vi) Part number(s) of item(s) on which used (complete hierarchy of part numbers).

(vii) Unit price. (Estimates are acceptable.)

(viii) Storage method code. Assign one of the following:

*Code J.* Inside storage.
*Code K.* Outside storage.
*Code L.* Other.

(ix) Estimated weight of tool, if over 25 pounds.

(x) Estimated volume of tool, if over 3 cubic feet.

(xi) Location of Contractor, subcontractor, vendor for each item. Use Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers (FSCM), or name and address if code is not available.

(xii) All operation sheets or other data as are necessary to show the manufacturing operation or processes for which such items were used, designed, or modified.

(2) *Identification or tagging.* To the extent practicable, the Contractor shall identify all special tooling subject to this clause in accordance with the Contractor's identification procedures.

(g) *Maintenance.* The Contractor shall maintain special tooling in accordance with sound industrial practice. These requirements do not apply to those items designated by the Contracting Officer for disposal as scrap or identified as of no further interest to the Government under paragraph (j), Disposition instructions, of this clause.

(h) *Identification of excess special tooling.* The Contractor shall promptly identify and report all special tooling in excess of the amounts needed to complete full performance under this contract (see subdivision (i)(2)(i) of this clause).

(i) *Lists of special tooling.* The Contractor shall periodically prepare and distribute lists of special tooling as described below:

(1) *Special tooling list.* The list shall be furnished within 60 days after delivery of the first production end item under this contract or completion of the initial provisioning process, whichever is later, and shall include all special tooling subject to this clause as of the reporting date. However, if this contract represents the final production contract, the Contractor shall provide this list of all tools not later than 180 days prior to scheduled delivery of the last production end item. If this is a contract for storage of special tooling, the list shall be provided within 60 days of contract implementation.

(2) *Excess special tooling list*—(i) *Excess special tooling.* Except for items subject to subdivision (i)(2)(ii) of this clause, lists of special tooling excess to this contract shall be furnished within 60 days of the date that the item is determined to be excess. The Contractor shall include in this list the information prescribed in Format of lists, paragraph (i)(3) of this clause, as well as the applicable excess code as follows:

*Code V.* Excess to contract requirements with no follow-on requirements.

*Code W.* Excess to contract requirements but can be used to support actual or anticipated follow-on requirements.

*Code X.* Excess due to changes in design or specification of the end items.

*Code Y.* Excess due to nonserviceable or nonrepairable condition.

*Code Z.* Other.

(ii) *Termination inventory.* These items shall be submitted on SF 1432 or by computer list attached to an SF 1432 in accordance with FAR 45.606. Format and content of this submission will be as prescribed by Format of lists, paragraph (i)(3) of this clause, but will contain information as prescribed by FAR Subpart 45.6, in effect on the date of award of this contract.

(3) *Format of lists.* Lists furnished by the Contractor shall state the type of list and shall include all information from paragraph (f)(1), Records, of this clause, items (i) through (xi). All lists will be grouped by primary retention code as prescribed in subdivision (f)(1)(ii)(A) of this clause and further listed in tool part number sequence.

(4) *Distribution of lists.* The Contractor shall submit two copies of lists to each of the following recipients unless otherwise directed:

(i) The Contracting Officer.

(ii) The Administrative Contracting Officer.

(iii) The inventory control point designated by the contracting office.

(j) *Disposition instructions.* The Contracting Officer shall provide the Contractor with written disposition instructions within 180 days of receipt of the list as prescribed by paragraph (i)(1) of this clause and within 90 days of the receipt of excess special tooling lists reported in accordance with paragraph (i)(2) of this clause. The Contracting Officer may direct disposition by any of the methods listed in paragraphs (j)(1) through (j)(3) of this clause, or a combination of such methods. The Contractor shall comply with such disposition instructions.

(1) The Contracting Officer may identify specific items of special tooling to be retained or give the Contractor a list specifying the products, parts, or services including follow-on requirements for which the Government may require special tooling and request the Contractor to identify all usable items of special tooling on hand that were designed for or used in the production or performance of such products, parts, or services. Once items of usable special tooling required by the Government are identified, the Contracting Officer may—

(i) Direct the Contractor to transfer specified items of special tooling to follow-on contracts requiring their use. Those items shall be furnished for use on the contract(s) as specified by the Contracting Officer and shall be subject to the provisions of the gaining contract(s); or

(ii) Request the Contractor to enter into an appropriate storage contract for special tooling specified to be retained by the Contractor for the Government. Tooling to be stored shall be stored pursuant to a storage contract between the Government and the Contractor; or

(iii) Direct the Contractor to transfer title to the Government (to the extent not previously transferred) and deliver to the Government those items of special tooling which are specified for removal from the Contractor’s plant.

(2) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor to sell, or dispose of as scrap, for the account of the Government, any special tooling not specified by the Government pursuant to paragraph (j)(1) of this clause. To the extent that the Contractor incurs any costs occasioned by compliance with such direction, for which it is not otherwise compensated, the contract price shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with the Changes clause of this contract. The net proceeds of all sales shall either be credited to the cost of contract performance or shall be otherwise paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer. Sale of special tooling to the prime Contractor or any of its subcontractors is subject to the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with a statement disclaiming further Government interest or right in specified special tooling.

(4) *Restoration of Contractor's premises*. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Government has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (*e.g.*, abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if special tooling is withdrawn or if other special tooling is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (m) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) *Access to special tooling.* The Contractor shall provide access to special tooling subject to this clause at all reasonable times to all individuals designated by the Contracting Officer.

(l) *Storage or shipment.* The Contractor shall promptly arrange for either the shipment or the storage of special tooling specified in accordance with the final disposition instructions in subdivisions (j)(1)(ii) or (j)(1)(iii) of this clause. Tooling to be shipped shall be properly packaged, packed, and marked in accordance with the directions of the Contracting Officer. All operation sheets or other appropriate data necessary to show the manufacturing operations or processes for which the items were used or designed shall accompany special tooling to be shipped or stored or shall otherwise be provided to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer. To the extent that the Contractor incurs costs for storage, shipment, packing, crating, or handling under this paragraph and not otherwise compensated for, the contract price shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with the Changes clause of this contract.

(m) *Equitable adjustment.* When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for—

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished special tooling;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished special tooling in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of special tooling; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government-furnished special tooling for which the Government is responsible.

(n) *Subcontract provisions.* In order to perform this contract, the Contractor may place subcontracts (including purchase orders) involving the use of special tooling. If the full cost of the tooling is charged to those subcontracts, the Contractor agrees to include in the subcontract appropriate provisions to obtain Government rights and data comparable to the rights of the Government under this clause (unless the Contractor and Contracting Officer agree in writing that such rights are not of interest to the Government). The Contractor

agrees to exercise such rights for the benefit of the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.245-18 Special Test Equipment.**

As prescribed in 45.307-3, insert the following clause:

SPECIAL TEST EQUIPMENT (FEB 1993)

(a) "Special test equipment," as used in this clause, means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. It consists of items or assemblies of equipment, including standard or general purpose items or components, that are interconnected and interdependent so as to become a new functional entity for special testing purposes. It does not include material, special tooling, facilities (except foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special test equipment), and plant equipment items used for general plant testing purposes.

(b) The Contractor may either acquire or fabricate special test equipment at Government expense when the equipment is not otherwise itemized in this contract and the prior approval of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a written notice, at least 30 days in advance, of the Contractor's intention to acquire or fabricate the special test equipment. As a minimum, the notice shall also include an estimated aggregate cost of all items and components of the equipment the individual cost of which is less than $5,000, and the following information on each item or component of equipment costing $5,000 or more:

(1) The end use application and function of each proposed special test unit, identifying special characteristics and the reasons for the classification of the test unit as special test equipment.

(2) A complete description identifying the items to be acquired and the items to be fabricated by the Contractor.

(3) The estimated cost of the item of special test equipment or component.

(4) A statement that intra-plant screening of Contractor and Government-owned special test equipment and components has been accomplished and that none are available for use in performing this contract.

(c) The Government may furnish any special test equipment or components rather than approve their acquisition or fabrication by the Contractor. Such Government-furnished items shall be subject to the Government Property clause, except that the Government shall not be obligated to deliver such items any sooner than the Contractor could have acquired or fabricated them after expiration of the 30-day notice period in paragraph (b) of this clause. However, unless the Government notifies the Contractor of its decision to furnish the items within the 30-day notice period, the Contractor may proceed to acquire or fabricate the equipment or components subject to any other applicable provisions of this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall, in any subcontract that provides that special test equipment or components may be acquired or fabricated for the Government, insert provisions that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph (d). The Contractor shall furnish the names of such subcontractors to the Contracting Officer.

(e) If an engineering change requires either the acquisition or fabrication of new special test equipment or substantial modification of existing special test equipment, the Contractor shall comply with paragraph (b) of this clause. In so complying, the Contractor shall identify the change order which requires the proposed acquisition, fabrication, or modification.

(End of clause)

**52.245-19 Government Property Furnished "As Is."**

As prescribed in 45.308-2, insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY FURNISHED "AS IS" (APR 1984)

(a) The Government makes no warranty whatsoever with respect to Government property furnished "as is," except that the property is in the same condition when placed at the f.o.b. point specified in the solicitation as when inspected by the Contractor pursuant to the solicitation or, if not inspected by the Contractor, as when last available for inspection under the solicitation.

(b) The Contractor may repair any property made available on an "as is" basis. Such repair will be at the Contractor's expense except as otherwise provided in this clause. Such property may be modified at the Contractor's expense, but only with the written permission of the Contracting Officer. Any repair or modification of property furnished "as is" shall not affect the title of the Government.

(c) If there is any change in the condition of Government property furnished "as is" from the time inspected or last available for inspection under the solicitation to the time placed on board at the location specified in the solicitation, and such change will adversely affect the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of the property, notify the Contracting Officer detailing the facts and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, either (1) return such property at the Government's expense or otherwise dispose of the property or (2) effect repairs to return the property to its condition when inspected under the solicitation or, if not inspected, last available for inspection under the solicitation. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust any contractual provisions affected by the return, disposition, or repair in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Changes clause of this contract. The foregoing provisions for

adjustment are the exclusive remedy available to the Contractor, and the Government shall not be otherwise liable for any delivery of Government property furnished "as is" in a condition other than that in which it was originally offered.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this clause, Government property furnished "as is" shall be governed by the Government Property clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.246-1 Contractor Inspection Requirements.**

As prescribed in 46.301, insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS (APR 1984)

The Contractor is responsible for performing or having performed all inspections and tests necessary to substantiate that the supplies or services furnished under this contract conform to contract requirements, including any applicable technical requirements for specified manufacturers' parts. This clause takes precedence over any Government inspection and testing required in the contract's specifications, except for specialized inspections or tests specified to be performed solely by the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.246-2 Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price.**

As prescribed in 46.302, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF SUPPLIES—FIXED-PRICE (AUG 1996)

(a) *Definition.* "Supplies," as used in this clause, includes but is not limited to raw materials, components, intermediate assemblies, end products, and lots of supplies.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering supplies under this contract and shall tender to the Government for acceptance only supplies that have been inspected in accordance with the inspection system and have been found by the Contractor to be in conformity with contract requirements. As part of the system, the Contractor shall prepare records evidencing all inspections made under the system and the outcome. These records shall be kept complete and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires. The Government may perform reviews and evaluations as reasonably necessary to ascertain compliance with this paragraph. These reviews and evaluations shall be conducted in a manner that will not unduly delay the contract work. The right of review, whether exercised or not, does not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under the contract.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all supplies called for by the contract, to the extent practicable, at all places and times, including the period of manufacture, and in any event before acceptance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. The Government assumes no contractual obligation to perform any inspection and test for the benefit of the Contractor unless specifically set forth elsewhere in this contract.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish, and shall require subcontractors to furnish, at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Government shall bear the expense of Government inspections or tests made at other than the Contractor's or subcontractor's premises; provided, that in case of rejection, the Government shall not be liable for any reduction in the value of inspection or test samples.

(e)(1) When supplies are not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, the Contracting Officer may charge to the Contractor the additional cost of inspection or test.

(2) The Contracting Officer may also charge the Contractor for any additional cost of inspection or test when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary.

(f) The Government has the right either to reject or to require correction of nonconforming supplies. Supplies are nonconforming when they are defective in material or workmanship or are otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements. The Government may reject nonconforming supplies with or without disposition instructions.

(g) The Contractor shall remove supplies rejected or required to be corrected. However, the Contracting Officer may require or permit correction in place, promptly after notice, by and at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected or rejected supplies without disclosing the former rejection or requirement for correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(h) If the Contractor fails to promptly remove, replace, or correct rejected supplies that are required to be removed or to be replaced or corrected, the Government may either (1) by contract or otherwise, remove, replace, or correct the supplies and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate the contract for default. Unless the Contractor corrects or replaces the supplies within the delivery schedule, the Contracting Officer may require their delivery and make an equitable price reduction. Failure to agree to a price reduction shall be a dispute.

(i)(1) If this contract provides for the performance of Government quality assurance at source, and if requested by the Government, the Contractor shall furnish advance notification of the time—

(i) When Contractor inspection or tests will be performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract; and

(ii) When the supplies will be ready for Government inspection.

(2) The Government's request shall specify the period and method of the advance notification and the Government representative to whom it shall be furnished. Requests shall not require more than 2 workdays of advance notification if the Government representative is in residence in the Contractor's plant, nor more than 7 workdays in other instances.

(j) The Government shall accept or reject supplies as promptly as practicable after delivery, unless otherwise pro-

vided in the contract. Government failure to inspect and accept or reject the supplies shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility, nor impose liability on the Government, for nonconforming supplies.

(k) Inspections and tests by the Government do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for defects or other failures to meet contract requirements discovered before acceptance. Acceptance shall be conclusive, except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or as otherwise provided in the contract.

(l) If acceptance is not conclusive for any of the reasons in paragraph (k) hereof, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor (1) at no increase in contract price, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, that the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in contract price if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule, or (2) within a reasonable time after receipt by the Contractor of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repay such portion of the contract as is equitable under the circumstances if the Contracting Officer elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation cost from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point when that point is not the Contractor's plant. If the Contractor fails to perform or act as required in paragraph (l)(1) or (l)(2) of this clause and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure, the Government shall have the right by contract or otherwise to replace or correct such supplies and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned the Government thereby.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 1985).* If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, substitute paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) below for paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) of the basic clause.

(g) The Contractor shall remove supplies rejected or required to be corrected. However, the Contracting Officer may require or permit correction in place, promptly after notice. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected or rejected supplies without disclosing the former rejection or requirement for correction, and when required shall disclose the corrective action taken. Cost of removal, replacement, or correction shall be considered a cost incurred, or to be incurred, in the total final negotiated cost fixed under the incentive price revision clause. However, replacements or corrections by the Contractor after the establishment of the total final price shall be at no increase in the total final price.

(h) If the Contractor fails to promptly remove, replace, or correct rejected supplies that are required to be removed or to be replaced or corrected, the Government may either (1) by contract or otherwise, remove, replace, or correct the supplies and equitably reduce the target price or, if established, the total final price or (2) may terminate the contract for default. Unless the Contractor corrects or replaces the nonconforming supplies within the delivery schedule, the Contracting Officer may require their delivery and equitably reduce any target price or, if it is established, the total final contract price. Failure to agree upon an equitable price reduction shall be a dispute.

*****

(l) If acceptance is not conclusive for any of the reasons in paragraph (k) hereof, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor (1) at no increase in any target price or, if it is established, the total final price of this contract, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, that the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in any target price, or, if it is established, the total final price of this contract, if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule; or (2) within a reasonable time after receipt by the Contractor of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repay such portion of the total final price as is equitable under the circumstances if the Contracting Officer elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation costs from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point when that point is not the Contractor's plant. If the Contractor fails to perform or act as required in paragraph (l)(1) or (l)(2) of this clause and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure, the Government shall have the right by contract or otherwise to replace or correct such supplies and equitably reduce any target price or, if it is established, the total final price of this contract.

*Alternate II (July 1985).* If a fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination is contemplated, substitute paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) below for paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) of the basic clause:

(g) The Contractor shall remove supplies rejected or required to be corrected. However, the Contracting Officer may require or permit correction in place, promptly after notice. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected or rejected supplies without disclosing the former rejection or requirement for correction, and when required shall disclose the corrective action taken. Cost of removal, replacement, or correction shall be considered a cost incurred, or to be incurred, when redetermining the prices under the price redetermination clause. How-

ever, replacements or corrections by the Contractor after the establishment of the redetermined prices shall be at no increase in the redetermined price.

(h) If the Contractor fails to promptly remove, replace, or correct rejected supplies that are required to be removed or to be replaced or corrected, the Government may either (1) by contract or otherwise, remove, replace, or correct the supplies and equitably reduce the initial contract prices or, if established, the redetermined contract prices or (2) terminate the contract for default. Unless the Contractor corrects or replaces the nonconforming supplies within the delivery schedule, the Contracting Officer may require their delivery and equitably reduce the initial contract price or, if it is established, the redetermined contract prices. Failure to agree upon an equitable price reduction shall be a dispute.

*****

(l) If acceptance is not conclusive for any of the reasons in paragraph (k) hereof, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor (1) at no increase in the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, that the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule; or (2) within a reasonable time after receipt by the Contractor of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repay such portion of the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, as is equitable under the circumstances if the Contracting Officer elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation costs from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point when that point is not the Contractor's plant. If the Contractor fails to perform or act as required in paragraph (l)(1) or (l) (2) of this clause and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure, the Government shall have the right by contract or otherwise to replace or correct such supplies and equitably reduce the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract.

## 52.246-3 Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement.

As prescribed in 46.303, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for supplies, or services that involve the furnishing of supplies, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF SUPPLIES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

"Contractor's managerial personnel" means any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at a plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

"Supplies" includes but is not limited to raw materials, components, intermediate assemblies, end products, lots of supplies, and, when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause, data.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the supplies, fabricating methods, and special tooling under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test the contract supplies, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of manufacture, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in the contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept supplies as promptly as practicable after delivery, and supplies shall be deemed accepted 60 days after delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but no later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of the supplies to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct any supplies that are nonconforming at time of delivery. Supplies are nonconforming when they are defective in material or workmanship or are otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be included in allowable cost, determined as provided in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause, but no additional fee shall be paid. The Contractor

shall not tender for acceptance supplies required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction and charge to the Contractor any increased cost or make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract;

(ii) Require delivery of undelivered supplies at an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract; or

(iii) Terminate the contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor or to the reduction in the fixed fee shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to correct or replace, without cost to the Government, nonconforming supplies, if the nonconformances are due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause applies in the same manner to corrected or replacement supplies as to supplies originally delivered.

(j) The Contractor shall have no obligation or liability under this contract to replace supplies that were nonconforming at the time of delivery, except as provided in this clause or as may be otherwise provided in the contract.

(k) Except as otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor's obligation to correct or replace Government-furnished property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

**52.246-4 Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price.**

As prescribed in 46.304, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF SERVICES—FIXED-PRICE (AUG 1996)

(a) *Definition.* "Services," as used in this clause, includes services performed, workmanship, and material furnished or utilized in the performance of services.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all services called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all times and places during the term of the contract. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspections or tests on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish, and shall require subcontractors to furnish, at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) If any of the services do not conform with contract requirements, the Government may require the Contractor to perform the services again in conformity with contract requirements, at no increase in contract amount. When the defects in services cannot be corrected by reperformance, the Government may—

(1) Require the Contractor to take necessary action to ensure that future performance conforms to contract requirements; and

(2) Reduce the contract price to reflect the reduced value of the services performed.

(f) If the Contractor fails to promptly perform the services again or to take the necessary action to ensure future performance in conformity with contract requirements, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the services and charge to the Contractor any cost incurred by the Government that is directly related to the performance of such service; or

(2) Terminate the contract for default.

(End of clause)

**52.246-5 Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement.**

As prescribed in 46.305, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for services, or supplies that involve the furnishing of services, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF SERVICES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT (APR 1984)

(a) *Definition.* "Services," as used in this clause, includes services performed, workmanship, and material furnished or used in performing services.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all services called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times during the term of the contract. The Govern-

ment shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If any of the services performed do not conform with contract requirements, the Government may require the Contractor to perform the services again in conformity with contract requirements, for no additional fee. When the defects in services cannot be corrected by reperformance, the Government may—

(1) Require the Contractor to take necessary action to ensure that future performance conforms to contract requirements; and

(2) Reduce any fee payable under the contract to reflect the reduced value of the services performed.

(e) If the Contractor fails to promptly perform the services again or take the action necessary to ensure future performance in conformity with contract requirements, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the services and reduce any fee payable by an amount that is equitable under the circumstances; or

(2) Terminate the contract for default.

(End of clause)

**52.246-6 Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour.**

As prescribed in 46.306, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION—TIME-AND-MATERIAL AND LABOR-HOUR
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Contractor's managerial personnel" means any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

"Materials" includes data when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the material, fabricating methods, work, and services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all materials furnished and services performed under this contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept or reject services and materials at the place of delivery as promptly as practicable after delivery, and they shall be presumed accepted 60 days after the date of delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but not later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of the services or materials last delivered under this contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct services or materials that at time of delivery failed to meet contract requirements. Except as otherwise specified in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be determined under the Payments Under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts clause, but the "hourly rate" for labor hours incurred in the replacement or correction shall be reduced to exclude that portion of the rate attributable to profit. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance materials and services required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, and if the replacement or correction can be performed within the ceiling price (or the ceiling price as increased by the Government), the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction, charge to the Contractor any increased cost, or deduct such increased cost from any amounts paid or due under this contract; or

(ii) Terminate this contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree to the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to remedy by correction or replacement, without cost to the Government, any failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this contract, if the failure is due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause applies in the same manner and to the same extent to corrected or replacement materials or services as to materials and services originally delivered under this contract.

(j) The Contractor has no obligation or liability under this contract to correct or replace materials and services that at time of delivery do not meet contract requirements, except as provided in this clause or as may be otherwise specified in the contract.

(k) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor's obligation to correct or replace Government-furnished property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If Government inspection and acceptance are to be performed at the contractor's plant, paragraph (e) below may be substituted for paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

> (e) The Government shall inspect for acceptance all items (other than aircraft to be flown away, if any) to be furnished under this contract at the Contractor's plant or plants specified in the contract, or at any other plant or plants approved for such purpose in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall inform the contract administration office or Contracting Officer when the work is ready for inspection. The Government reserves the right to charge to the Contractor any additional cost of Government inspection and test when items are not ready at the time for which inspection and test is requested by the Contractor.

**52.246-7 Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed-Price.**

As prescribed in 46.307(a), insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT—FIXED-PRICE (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the work under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(b) The Government has the right to inspect and test all work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the premises of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(c) If the Government performs any inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish, at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Government shall bear the expense of Government inspections or tests made at other than the Contractor's or subcontractor's premises.

(d) The Government shall accept or reject the work as promptly as practicable after delivery, unless otherwise specified in the contract. Government failure to inspect and accept or reject the work shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility, nor impose liability on the Government, for nonconforming work. Work is nonconforming when it is defective in material or workmanship or is otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements.

(e) The Government has the right to reject nonconforming work. If the Contractor fails or is unable to correct or to replace nonconforming work within the delivery schedule (or such later time as the Contracting Officer may authorize), the Contracting Officer may accept the work and make an equitable price reduction. Failure to agree on a price reduction shall be a dispute.

(f) Inspection and test by the Government does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for defects or other failures to meet the contract requirements that may be discovered before acceptance. Acceptance shall be conclusive, except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or as otherwise specified in the contract. If acceptance is not conclusive for any of these causes, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor—

(1) At no increase in contract price, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies (work) at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in contract price if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule; or

(2) Within a reasonable time after the Contractor's receipt of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repayment of such portion of the contract price as is equitable under the circumstances if the Government elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies (work) are (is) returned to

the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear transportation costs from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point of delivery when that point is not the Contractor's plant.

(End of clause)

**52.246-8 Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement.**

As prescribed in 46.308, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for research and development when—

(a) The primary objective is the delivery of end items other than designs, drawings, or reports; and

(b) Cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated; unless use of the clause is impractical and the clause prescribed in 46.309 is considered to be more appropriate:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT—COST-REIMBURSEMENT (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Contractor's managerial personnel" means the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

"Work" includes data when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the work under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or its subcontractors engaged in the contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs any inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Government shall accept work as promptly as practicable after delivery, and work shall be deemed accepted 90 days after delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but no later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of all of the end items (other than designs, drawings, or reports) to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct work not meeting contract requirements. Time devoted to the replacement or correction of such work shall not be included in the computation of the above time period. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be determined as specified in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause, but no additional fee shall be paid. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance work required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction, charge to the Contractor any increased cost, or make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract;

(ii) Require delivery of any undelivered articles and shall have the right to make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract; or

(iii) Terminate the contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged the Contractor or to the reduction in fixed fee shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to remedy by correction or replacement, without cost to the Government, any failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this contract, if the failure is due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause shall apply in the same manner to a corrected or replacement end item or components as to work originally delivered.

(j) The Contractor has no obligation or liability under the contract to correct or replace articles not meeting contract requirements at time of delivery, except as provided in this clause or as may otherwise be specified in the contract.

(k) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor's obligations to correct or replace Government-furnished

property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If it is contemplated that the contract will be on a no-fee basis, substitute paragraphs (f) and (g) below for paragraphs (f) and (g) of the basic clause.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but not later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of all of the end items (other than designs, drawings, or reports) to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to correct or replace work not meeting contract requirements. Time devoted to the correction or replacement of such work shall not be included in the computation of the above time period. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (g) of this clause, the allowability of the cost of any such replacement or correction shall be determined as specified in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected work without disclosing the former requirement for correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction and charge to the Contractor any increased cost;

(2) Require delivery of any undelivered articles; or

(3) Terminate the contract for default. Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor shall be a dispute.

**52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 46.309, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Government has the right to inspect and evaluate the work performed or being performed under the contract, and the premises where the work is being performed, at all reasonable times and in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. If the Government performs inspection or evaluation on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(End of clause)

**52.246-10 Inspection of Facilities.**

As prescribed in 46.310, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF FACILITIES (APR 1984)

(a) *Definition*. "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, is defined in the Liability for the Facilities clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the facilities and work called for by this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test the facilities and work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of manufacture. The Government may also inspect the facilities and work at the plant or plants of the Contractor or its subcontractors engaged in the performance of the contract. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work to be performed by the Contractor under this contract or any related contract.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, require the Contractor to correct or replace facilities or work that is defective or does not conform to contract requirements. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this clause, corrections and replacements shall be at Government expense if, under the terms of this contract, the facilities or work corrected or replaced were initially furnished, or required to be performed at Government expense.

(f) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, require the Contractor to correct or replace facilities or work that is defective or does not conform to contract requirements, without cost to the Government under this contract or any related contract or subcontract, if the defects or failures are due to fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or to the conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(g) Corrected or replacement facilities or work shall be subject to this clause in the same manner as facilities or work originally completed under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.246-11 Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement.**

As prescribed in 46.311, insert the following clause:

HIGHER-LEVEL CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENT
(FEB 1999)

The Contractor shall comply with the higher-level quality standard selected below. [*If more than one standard is listed, the offeror shall indicate its selection by checking the appropriate block.]*

| | TITLE | NUMBER | DATE | TAILORING |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ❑ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| ❑ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| ❑ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| ❑ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

*[Contracting Officer insert the title, number (if any), date, and tailoring (if any) of the higher-level quality standards.]*

(End of clause)

**52.246-12 Inspection of Construction.**

As prescribed in 46.312, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) *Definition.* "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not—

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

**52.246-13 Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements.**

As prescribed in 46.313, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements:

INSPECTION—DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS (AUG 1996)

(a) Unless otherwise designated by the specifications, all workmanship performed under the contract is subject to Gov-

ernment inspection at all times and places where dismantling or demolition work is being performed. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, and at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities, labor, and materials necessary for safe and convenient inspection by the Government. The Government shall perform inspections in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for damage to property caused by defective workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove from the premises any unsatisfactory facilities, materials, and equipment used in contract performance, and promptly replace them with satisfactory items. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once in a workmanlike manner with performance of the work or with the correction of defective workmanship, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, replace the facilities, materials, and equipment or correct the workmanship and charge the cost to the Contractor; and

(2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed. The Contractor and any surety shall be liable, to the extent specified in the contract for any damage or cost of repair or replacement.

(End of clause)

**52.246-14 Inspection of Transportation.**

As prescribed in 46.314, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for freight transportation services (including local drayage) by rail, motor (including bus), domestic freight forwarder, and domestic water carriers (including inland, coastwise, and intercoastal). The contracting officer shall not use the clause for the acquisition of transportation services by domestic or international air carriers or by international ocean carriers, or to freight services provided under bills of lading or to those negotiated for reduced rates under 49 U.S.C. 1072(b)(1). (See Part 47, Transportation.)

INSPECTION OF TRANSPORTATION (APR 1984)

The Government has the right to inspect and test the Contractor's services, facilities, and equipment at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall furnish Government representatives with the free access and reasonable facilities and assistance required to accomplish their inspections and tests.

(End of clause)

**52.246-15 Certificate of Conformance.**

As prescribed in 46.315, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for supplies or services when the conditions in 46.504 apply:

CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE (APR 1984)

(a) When authorized in writing by the cognizant Contract Administration Office (CAO), the Contractor shall ship with a Certificate of Conformance any supplies for which the contract would otherwise require inspection at source. In no case shall the Government's right to inspect supplies under the inspection provisions of this contract be prejudiced. Shipments of such supplies will not be made under this contract until use of the Certificate of Conformance has been authorized in writing by the CAO, or inspection and acceptance have occurred.

(b) The Contractor's signed certificate shall be attached to or included on the top copy of the inspection or receiving report distributed to the payment office or attached to the CAO copy when contract administration (Block 10 of the DD Form 250) is performed by the Defense Contract Administration Services. In addition, a copy of the signed certificate shall also be attached to or entered on copies of the inspection or receiving report accompanying the shipment.

(c) The Government has the right to reject defective supplies or services within a reasonable time after delivery by written notification to the Contractor. The Contractor shall in such event promptly replace, correct, or repair the rejected supplies or services at the Contractor's expense.

(d) The certificate shall read as follows:

I certify that on _____ [*insert date*], the ____ [*insert Contractor's name*] furnished the supplies or services called for by Contract No._____ via ____ [*Carrier*] on _____ [*identify the bill of lading or shipping document*] in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the supplies or services are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the contract requirements, including specifications, drawings, preservation, packaging, packing, marking requirements, and physical item identification (part number), and are in the quantity shown on this or on the attached acceptance document.

DATE OF EXECUTION:_____
SIGNATURE:_____
TITLE:_____

**52.246-16 Responsibility for Supplies.**

As prescribed in 46.316, insert the following clause:

RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUPPLIES (APR 1984)

(a) Title to supplies furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon formal acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession, unless the contract specifically provides for earlier passage of title.

(b) Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss of or damage to supplies shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon—

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this clause shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such nonconforming supplies remains with the Contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this clause shall apply.

(d) Under paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(End of clause)

**52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature.**

As prescribed in 46.710(a)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A NONCOMPLEX NATURE
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing supplies, or approves specific services as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include "data."

(b) *Contractor's obligations*. (1) Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of supplies furnished under this contract, or any condition of this contract concerning the conclusiveness thereof, the Contractor warrants that for _____ *[Contracting Officer shall state specific period of time after delivery, or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combinations of any applicable events or periods of time*]—

(i) All supplies furnished under this contract will be free from defects in material or workmanship and will conform with all requirements of this contract; and

(ii) The preservation, packaging, packing, and marking, and the preparation for, and method of, shipment of such supplies will conform with the requirements of this contract.

(2) When return, correction, or replacement is required, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Contractor. However, the Contractor's liability for the transportation charges shall not exceed an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment between the place of delivery specified in this contract and the Contractor's plant, and return.

(3) Any supplies or parts thereof, corrected or furnished in replacement under this clause, shall also be subject to the terms of this clause to the same extent as supplies initially delivered. The warranty, with respect to supplies or parts thereof, shall be equal in duration to that in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(4) All implied warranties of merchantability and "fitness for a particular purpose" are excluded from any obligation contained in this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government*. (1) The Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor of any breach of warranties in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert specific period of time; e.g., "45 days of the last delivery under this contract," or "45 days after discovery of the defect"*].

(2) Within a reasonable time after the notice, the Contracting Officer may either—

(i) Require, by written notice, the prompt correction or replacement of any supplies or parts thereof (including preservation, packaging, packing, and marking) that do not conform with the requirements of this contract within the meaning of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Retain such supplies and reduce the contract price by an amount equitable under the circumstances.

(3)(i) If the contract provides for inspection of supplies by sampling procedures, conformance of supplies or components subject to warranty action shall be determined by the applicable sampling procedures in the contract. The Contracting Officer—

(A) May, for sampling purposes, group any supplies delivered under this contract;

(B) Shall require the size of the sample to be that required by sampling procedures specified in the contract for the quantity of supplies on which warranty action is proposed;

(C) May project warranty sampling results over supplies in the same shipment or other supplies contained in other shipments even though all of such supplies are not present at the point of reinspection; provided, that the supplies remaining are reasonably representative of the quantity on which warranty action is proposed; and

(D) Need not use the same lot size as on original inspection or reconstitute the original inspection lots.

(ii) Within a reasonable time after notice of any breach of the warranties specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may exercise one or more of the following options:

(A) Require an equitable adjustment in the contract price for any group of supplies.

(B) Screen the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause at the Contractor's expense and return all nonconforming supplies to the Contractor for correction or replacement.

(C) Require the Contractor to screen the supplies at locations designated by the Government within the continental United States and to correct or replace all nonconforming supplies.

(D) Return the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause to the Contractor (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) for screening and correction or replacement.

(4)(i) The Contracting Officer may, by contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming supplies with similar supplies from another source and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned to the Government thereby if the Contractor—

(A) Fails to make redelivery of the corrected or replaced supplies within the time established for their return; or

(B) Fails either to accept return of the nonconforming supplies or fails to make progress after their return to correct or replace them so as to endanger performance of the delivery schedule, and in either of these circumstances does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure.

(ii) Instead of correction or replacement by the Government, the Contracting Officer may require an equitable adjustment of the contract price. In addition, if the Contractor fails to furnish timely disposition instructions, the Contracting Officer may dispose of the nonconforming supplies for the Contractor's account in a reasonable manner. The Government is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor, or from the proceeds of such disposal, for the reasonable expenses of the care and disposition of the nonconforming supplies, as well as for excess costs incurred or to be incurred.

(5) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* [Reserved]

*Alternate II (Apr 1984).* If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(2) for paragraph (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) If correction or replacement is required and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* If the supplies cannot be obtained from another source, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(4) for paragraph (c)(4) of the basic clause:

(4) If the Contractor does not agree as to responsibility to correct or replace the supplies delivered, the Contractor shall nevertheless proceed in accordance with the written request issued by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies. In the event it is later determined that the supplies were not defective or nonconforming within the terms and conditions of this clause, the contract price will be equitably adjusted.

*Alternate IV (Apr 1984).* If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph(c)(6) to the basic clause:

(6) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustment made under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

*Alternate V (Apr 1984).* If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(7)" if Alternate IV is also being used.

(6) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

**52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature.**

As prescribed in 46.710(b)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A COMPLEX NATURE
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services rendered, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include "data."

(b) *Contractor's obligations*. (1) The Contractor warrants that for _____ [*Contracting Officer shall state the specific warranty period after delivery, or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combinations of any applicable events or periods of time*] all supplies furnished under this contract will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will conform with all requirements of this contract; provided, however, that with respect to Government-furnished property, the Contractor's warranty shall extend only to its proper installation, unless the Contractor performs some modification or other work on the property, in which case the Contractor's warranty shall extend to the modification or other work.

(2) Any supplies or parts thereof corrected or furnished in replacement shall be subject to the conditions of this clause to the same extent as supplies initially delivered. This warranty shall be equal in duration to that set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(3) The Contractor shall not be obligated to correct or replace supplies if the facilities, tooling, drawings, or other equipment or supplies necessary to accomplish the correction or replacement have been made unavailable to the Contractor by action of the Government. In the event that correction or replacement has been directed, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the nonavailability.

(4) The Contractor shall also prepare and furnish to the Government data and reports applicable to any correction required (including revision and updating of all affected data called for under this contract) at no increase in the contract price.

(5) When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation costs from the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the Contractor's plant and return.

(6) All implied warranties of merchantability and "fitness for a particular purpose" are excluded from any obligation contained in this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government*. (1) In the event of a breach of the Contractor's warranty in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may, at no increase in contract price—

(i) Require the Contractor, at the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) or at the Contractor's plant, to repair or replace, at the Contractor's election, defective or nonconforming supplies; or

(ii) Require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's plant the materials or parts and installation instructions required to successfully accomplish the correction.

(2) If the Contracting Officer does not require correction or replacement of defective or nonconforming supplies or the Contractor is not obligated to correct or replace under paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, the Government shall be entitled to an equitable reduction in the contract price.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing of any breach of the warranty in paragraph (b) of this clause within _____. [*Contracting Officer shall insert specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., "45 days after delivery of the nonconforming supplies."; "45 days of the last delivery under this contract."; or "45 days after discovery of the defect."*] The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written recommendation within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period of time*] as to the corrective action required to remedy the breach. After the notice of breach, but not later than _____ *[Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the warranty remedies should be exercised*] after receipt of the Contractor's recommendation for corrective action, the Contracting Officer may, in writing, direct correction or replacement as in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, and the Contractor shall, notwithstanding any disagreement regarding the existence of a breach of warranty, comply with this direction. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not breach the warranty in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the contract price will be equitably adjusted.

(4) If supplies are corrected or replaced, the period for notification of a breach of the Contractor's warranty in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause shall be _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the Contractor must be notified of a breach as to corrected or replaced supplies*] from the furnishing or return by the Contractor to the Government of the corrected or replaced supplies or parts thereof, or, if correction or replacement is effected by the Contractor at a Government or other activity, for _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the Contractor must be notified of a breach of warranty as to corrected or replaced supplies*] thereafter.

(5) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of the contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* [Reserved]

*Alternate II (Apr 1984)*. If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(5) for paragraph (b)(5) of the basic clause:

(5) If correction or replacement is required and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause:

(6) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustments made under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

*Alternate IV (Apr 1984).* If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(7)" if Alternate III is also used:

(6) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

**52.246-19 Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria.**

As prescribed in 46.710(c)(1), the contracting officer may insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT UNDER PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS OR DESIGN CRITERIA (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services rendered, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Defect" means any condition or characteristic in any supplies or services furnished by the Contractor under the contract that is not in compliance with the requirements of the contract.

"Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. Except when this contract includes the clause entitled Warranty of Data, supplies also mean "data."

(b) *Contractor's obligations*. (1) The Contractor's warranties under this clause shall apply only to those defects discovered by either the Government or the Contractor _____ [*Contracting Officer shall state the warranty period; e.g., "at the time of delivery;" "within 45 days after delivery," or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combination of any applicable events or periods of time.*].

(2) If the Contractor becomes aware at any time before acceptance by the Government (whether before or after tender to the Government) that a defect exists in any supplies or services, the Contractor shall—

(i) Promptly correct the defect; or

(ii) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the defect, using the same procedures prescribed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(3) If the Contracting Officer determines that a defect exists in any of the supplies or services accepted by the Government under this contract, the Contracting Officer shall promptly notify the Contractor of the defect, in writing, within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert the specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., "30 days after delivery of the nonconforming supplies;" "90 days of the last delivery under this contract;" or "90 days after discovery of the defect."*]. Upon timely notification of the existence of a defect, or if the Contractor independently discovers a defect in accepted supplies or services, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, in writing, within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period of time*] a recommendation for corrective actions, together with supporting information in sufficient detail for the Contracting Officer to determine what corrective action, if any, shall be undertaken.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly comply with any timely written direction from the Contracting Officer to correct or partially correct a defect, at no increase in the contract price.

(5) The Contractor shall also prepare and furnish to the Contracting Officer data and reports applicable to any correction required under this clause (including revision and updating of all other affected data called for under this contract) at no increase in the contract price.

(6) In the event of timely notice of a decision not to correct or only to partially correct, the Contractor shall submit a technical and cost proposal within _____. [*Contracting Officer shall insert period of time*] to amend the contract to permit acceptance of the affected supplies or services in accordance with the revised requirement, and an equitable reduction in the contract price shall promptly be negotiated by the parties and be reflected in a supplemental agreement to this contract.

(7) Any supplies or parts thereof corrected or furnished in replacement and any services reperformed shall also be subject to the conditions of this clause to the same extent as supplies or services initially accepted. The warranty, with

respect to these supplies, parts, or services, shall be equal in duration to that set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(8) The Contractor shall not be responsible under this clause for the correction of defects in Government-furnished property, except for defects in installation, unless the Contractor performs, or is obligated to perform, any modifications or other work on such property. In that event, the Contractor shall be responsible for correction of defects that result from the modifications or other work.

(9) If the Government returns supplies to the Contractor for correction or replacement under this clause, the Contractor shall be liable for transportation charges up to an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment from the place of delivery specified in this contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the Contractor's plant and return to the place of delivery specified in this contract. The Contractor shall also bear the responsibility for the supplies while in transit.

(10) All implied warranties of merchantability and "fitness for a particular purpose" are excluded from any obligation under this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government.* (1) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause—

(i) Shall not be affected in any way by any terms or conditions of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of inspection and acceptance; and

(ii) Are in addition to, and do not limit, any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of this contract.

(2) Within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period of time*] after receipt of the Contractor's recommendations for corrective action and adequate supporting information, the Contracting Officer, using sole discretion, shall give the Contractor written notice not to correct any defect, or to correct or partially correct any defect within a reasonable time at _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert locations where corrections may be performed*].

(3) In no event shall the Government be responsible for any extension or delays in the scheduled deliveries or periods of performance under this contract as a result of the Contractor's obligations to correct defects, nor shall there be any adjustment of the delivery schedule or period of performance as a result of the correction of defects unless provided by a supplemental agreement with adequate consideration.

(4) This clause shall not be construed as obligating the Government to increase the contract price.

(5)(i) The Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor a written notice specifying any failure or refusal of the Contractor to—

(A) Present a detailed recommendation for corrective action as required by paragraph (b)(3) of this clause;

(B) Correct defects as directed under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause; or

(C) Prepare and furnish data and reports as required by paragraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(ii) The notice shall specify a period of time following receipt of the notice by the Contractor in which the Contractor must remedy the failure or refusal specified in the notice.

(6) If the Contractor does not comply with the Contracting Officer's written notice in paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may by contract or otherwise—

(i) Obtain detailed recommendations for corrective action and either—

(A) Correct the supplies or services; or

(B) Replace the supplies or services, and if the Contractor fails to furnish timely disposition instructions, the Contracting Officer may dispose of the nonconforming supplies for the Contractor's account in a reasonable manner, in which case the Government is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor, or from the proceeds, for the reasonable expenses of care and disposition, as well as for excess costs incurred or to be incurred;

(ii) Obtain applicable data and reports; and

(iii) Charge the Contractor for the costs incurred by the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(9) for paragraph (b)(9) of the basic clause:

> (9) If correction or replacement is required, and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984).* If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(7) to the basic clause:

> (7) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustments made under paragraph (b)(6) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items,

add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(7) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(8)" if Alternate II is also being used:

(7) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

**52.246-20 Warranty of Services.**

As prescribed in 46.710(d), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SERVICES (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition.* "Acceptance," as used in this clause, means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

(b) Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government or any provision concerning the conclusiveness thereof, the Contractor warrants that all services performed under this contract will, at the time of acceptance, be free from defects in workmanship and conform to the requirements of this contract. The Contracting Officer shall give written notice of any defect or nonconformance to the Contractor _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert the specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., "within 30 days from the date of acceptance by the Government,"; within 1000 hours of use by the Government;" or other specified event whose occurrence will terminate the period of notice, or combination of any applicable events or period of time*]. This notice shall state either—

(1) That the Contractor shall correct or reperform any defective or nonconforming services; or

(2) That the Government does not require correction or reperformance.

(c) If the Contractor is required to correct or reperform, it shall be at no cost to the Government, and any services corrected or reperformed by the Contractor shall be subject to this clause to the same extent as work initially performed. If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct or reperform, the Contracting Officer may, by contract or otherwise, correct or replace with similar services and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned to the Government thereby, or make an equitable adjustment in the contract price.

(d) If the Government does not require correction or reperformance, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price.

(End of clause)

**52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.**

As prescribed in 46.710(e)(1), the contracting officer may insert a clause substantially as follows in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract (see 46.705(c)) is contemplated, and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures:

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of—

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall—

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the Government specifies in the contract the use of any equipment by "brand name and model," the contracting officer may add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (k) to the basic clause:

> (k) Defects in design or manufacture of equipment specified by the Government on a "brand name and model" basis, shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require any subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

**52.246-22 [Reserved]**

**52.246-23 Limitation of Liability.**

As prescribed in 46.805, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY (FEB 1997)

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, and except for remedies expressly provided elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to property of the Government (excluding the supplies delivered under this contract) that—

(1) Occurs after Government acceptance of the supplies delivered under this contract; and

(2) Results from any defects or deficiencies in the supplies.

(b) The limitation of liability under paragraph (a) of this clause shall not apply when a defect or deficiency in, or the Government's acceptance of, the supplies results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel. The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

(c) If the Contractor carries insurance, or has established a reserve for self-insurance, covering liability for loss or damage suffered by the Government through purchase or use of the supplies required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government, to the extent of such insurance or reserve, for loss of or damage to property of the Government occurring after Government acceptance of, and resulting from any defects or deficiencies in, the supplies delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.246-24 Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items.**

As prescribed in 46.805, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY—HIGH-VALUE ITEMS (FEB 1997)

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this clause, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to property of the Government (including the supplies delivered under this contract) that—

(1) Occurs after Government acceptance of the supplies delivered under this contract; and

(2) Results from any defects or deficiencies in the supplies.

(b) The limitation of liability under paragraph (a) of this clause shall not apply when a defect or deficiency in, or the Government's acceptance of, the supplies results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel. The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

(c) If the Contractor carries insurance, or has established a reserve for self-insurance, covering liability for loss or damage suffered by the Government through purchase or use of the supplies required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government, to the extent of such insurance or reserve, for loss of or damage to property of the Government occurring after Government acceptance

of, and resulting from any defects or deficiencies in, the supplies delivered under this contract.

(d)(1) This clause does not diminish the Contractor's obligations, to the extent that they arise otherwise under this contract, relating to correction, repair, replacement, or other relief for any defect or deficiency in supplies delivered under this contract.

(2) Unless this is a cost-reimbursement contract, if loss or damage occurs and correction, repair, or replacement is not feasible or desired by the Government, the Contractor shall, as determined by the Contracting Officer—

(i) Pay the Government the amount it would have cost the Contractor to make correction, repair, or replacement before the loss or damage occurred;

(ii) Provide other equitable relief.

(e) This clause shall not limit or otherwise affect the Government's rights under clauses, if included in this contract, that cover—

(1) Warranty of technical data;

(2) Ground and flight risks or aircraft flight risks; or

(3) Government property.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the contract is for both high-value items and other end items, the contracting officer shall identify the high-value items by line item and insert the following preamble before paragraph (a):

(This clause shall apply only to those items identified in this contract as being subject to this clause.)

**52.246-25 Limitation of Liability—Services.**

As prescribed in 46.805, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY—SERVICES (FEB 1997)

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, and except to the extent that the Contractor is expressly responsible under this contract for deficiencies in the services required to be performed under it (including any materials furnished in conjunction with those services), the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to property of the Government that—

(1) Occurs after Government acceptance of services performed under this contract; and

(2) Results from any defects or deficiencies in the services performed or materials furnished.

(b) The limitation of liability under paragraph (a) of this clause shall not apply when a defect or deficiency in, or the Government's acceptance of, services performed or materials furnished results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel. The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

(c) If the Contractor carries insurance, or has established a reserve for self-insurance, covering liability for loss or damage suffered by the Government through the Contractor's performance of services or furnishing of materials under this contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government, to the extent of such insurance or reserve, for loss of or damage to property of the Government occurring after Government acceptance of, and resulting from any defects and deficiencies in, services performed or materials furnished under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.247-1 Commercial Bill of Lading Notations.**

As prescribed in 47.104-4, insert the following clause:

COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS (APR 1984)

If the Contracting Officer authorizes supplies to be shipped on a commercial bill of lading and the Contractor will be reimbursed these transportation costs as direct allowable costs, the Contractor shall ensure before shipment is made that the commercial shipping documents are annotated with either of the following notations, as appropriate:

(a) If the Government is shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

> Transportation is for the _____ [*name the specific agency*] and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee are assignable to, and shall be reimbursed by, the Government.

(b) If the Government is not shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

> Transportation is for the _____ [*name the specific agency*] and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee shall be reimbursed by the Government, pursuant to cost-reimbursement contract No. _____. This may be confirmed by contacting _____ [*Name and address of the contract administration office listed in the contract*].

(End of clause)

**52.247-2 Permits, Authorities, or Franchises.**

As prescribed in 47.207-1(a), insert the following clause:

PERMITS, AUTHORITIES, OR FRANCHISES (JAN 1997)

(a) The offeror does ❑, does not ❑, hold authorization from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) or other cognizant regulatory body. If authorization is held, it is as follows:

_____
(*Name of regulatory body*)

_____
(*Authorization No.*)

(b) The offeror shall furnish to the Government, if requested, copies of the authorization before moving the material under any contract awarded. In addition, the offeror shall, at the offeror's expense, obtain and maintain any permits, franchises, licenses, and other authorities issued by State and local governments.

(End of clause)

**52.247-3 Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office.**

As prescribed in 47.207-1(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when a Federal office is relocated, to ensure that offerors are capable to perform interstate or intrastate moving contracts involving the relocation of Federal offices:

CAPABILITY TO PERFORM A CONTRACT FOR THE RELOCATION OF A FEDERAL OFFICE (APR 1984)

(a) If the move specified in this contract is to be performed by the Contractor as a carrier within the borders of more than one State, including the District of Columbia, (*i.e.*, an interstate move), the Contractor shall have obtained and hold appropriate and current operating authority from the Interstate Commerce Commission.

(b)(1) If the move specified in this contract is to be performed by the Contractor as a carrier wholly within the borders of one State or the District of Columbia (*i.e.*, an intrastate move), the Contractor shall, when required by the State, or the District of Columbia, in which the move is to take place, have obtained and hold appropriate and current operating authority from that jurisdiction in the form of a certificate, permit, or equivalent license to operate.

(2) If no authority to operate is required by the State or the District of Columbia, the Contractor as carrier shall maintain facilities, equipment, and a business address within the jurisdiction in which the move is to take place. However, if the move is to originate and/or terminate within an area of one State, or the District of Columbia, that comprises a part of a recognized Commercial Zone (see 49 CFR 1048) the boundaries of which encompass portions of more than one State or the District of Columbia, it shall be sufficient if the Contractor as carrier maintains facilities, equipment, and a business address within the Commercial Zone and holds appropriate operating authority, if required, from the jurisdiction within which the Contractor maintains the facilities, equipment, and business address.

(c) If the move specified in this contract will not be performed by the Contractor as carrier, it must be performed for the Contractor by a carrier operating under a subcontract with the Contractor. In this case, the Contractor shall not be subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, but shall be responsible for requiring and ensuring that the subcontractor carrier complies with those requirements in every respect.

(d) The Contractor shall be in compliance with the applicable requirements of this clause at least 14 days before the date on which performance of the contract shall commence under the terms specified; except that, if the period from the date of award of the contract to the date that performance shall commence is less than 28 days, the Contractor shall comply

with the applicable requirements of this clause midway between the time of award and the time of commencement of performance.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If a Federal office move is intrastate and the contracting officer determines that it is in the Government's interest not to apply the requirements for holding or obtaining State authority to operate within the State, and to maintain a facility within the State or Commercial zone, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs "(b) and (c)." In the 6th line of the new paragraph (b), delete the words "paragraphs (a) and (b) above" and replace them with "paragraph (a) of this clause."

**52.247-4 Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities.**

As prescribed in 47.207-1(c), insert the following provision in solicitations for transportation or for transportation-related services when it is desired for offerors to inspect the shipping, receiving, or other sites to ensure realistic bids:

INSPECTION OF SHIPPING AND RECEIVING FACILITIES (APR 1984)

(a) Offerors are urged to inspect the shipping and receiving facilities where services are to be performed and to satisfy themselves regarding all general and local conditions that may affect the cost of contract performance.

(b) Site visits have been scheduled as follows:

_____
(*Locations*)

_____
(*Dates*)

_____
(*Times*)

(c) For further information offerors may contact:

_____
(*Name*)

_____
(*Telephone*)

(End of provision)

**52.247-5 Familiarization with Conditions.**

As prescribed in 47.207-1(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services to ensure that offerors become familiar with conditions under which and where the services will be performed:

FAMILIARIZATION WITH CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

The offeror shall become familiar with all available information regarding difficulties that may be encountered and the conditions, including safety precautions, under which the work must be accomplished under the contract. The offeror shall not be relieved from assuming all responsibility for properly estimating the difficulties and the cost of performing the services required in this contract because the offeror failed to investigate the conditions or to become acquainted with all information concerning the services to be performed.

(End of clause)

**52.247-6 Financial Statement.**

As prescribed in 47.207-1(e), insert the following provision in solicitations for transportation or for transportation-related services to ensure that offerors are prepared to furnish financial statements:

FINANCIAL STATEMENT (APR 1984)

The offeror shall, upon request, promptly furnish the Government with a current certified statement of the offeror's financial condition and such data as the Government may request with respect to the offeror's operations. The Government will use this information to determine the offeror's financial responsibility and ability to perform under the contract. Failure of an offeror to comply with a request for information will subject the offer to possible rejection on responsibility grounds.

(End of provision)

**52.247-7 Freight Excluded.**

As prescribed in 47.207-3(d)(2), insert a clause substantially as follows in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when any commodities or types of shipments have been identified for exclusion:

FREIGHT EXCLUDED (APR 1984)

Excluded from the scope of this contract are shipments that can be more advantageously or economically moved via parcel post or small package carrier; shipments of unusual value, explosives and other dangerous articles, household goods, commodities in bulk, commodities injurious or contaminating to other freight; and shipments that the Government may elect to move in Government vehicles.

(End of clause)

**52.247-8 Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed.**

As prescribed in 47.207-3(e)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when weights or quantities are estimates:

ESTIMATED WEIGHTS OR QUANTITIES NOT GUARANTEED (APR 1984)

The estimated weights or quantities are not a guarantee of actual weights or quantities, as the Government does not guarantee any particular volume of traffic described in this contract. However, to the extent services are required as described in this contract and in accordance with the terms of this contract, orders for these services will be placed with the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.247-9 Agreed Weight—General Freight.**

As prescribed in 47.207-4(a)(1), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the shipping activity determines the weight of shipments of freight other than household goods or office furniture:

AGREED WEIGHT—GENERAL FREIGHT (APR 1984)

The shipping activity shall determine the weight of each shipment. The weight shall be shown on the covering shipping document and shall be accepted by the Contractor as the agreed weight.

(End of clause)

**52.247-10 Net Weight—General Freight.**

As prescribed in 47.207-4(a)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the weight of shipments of freight other than household goods or office furniture is not known at the time of shipment and the contractor is responsible for determining the net weight of the shipments:

NET WEIGHT—GENERAL FREIGHT (APR 1984)

(a) The net weight of the shipment shall be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle (determined by having the empty vehicle with a full tank of fuel weighed by a certified weighmaster on a certified scale) from the gross weight of the vehicle (determined by having the loaded vehicle with a full tank of fuel weighed by a certified weighmaster on a certified scale).

(b) The Contractor shall attach the original copies of the empty and loaded weight certificates to the invoice for services.

(End of clause)

**52.247-11 Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture.**

As prescribed in 47.207-4(b), insert the following clause in contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when movements of Government employees' household goods or relocations of Government offices are involved:

NET WEIGHT—HOUSEHOLD GOODS OR OFFICE FURNITURE (APR 1984)

(a) *Net weight—full loads.* The net weight of the shipment shall be determined by deducting the tare weight of the vehicle (determined by having a certified weighmaster weigh on a certified scale the empty vehicle with all blankets, pads, chains, dollies, hand trucks, and all other necessary equipment inside the vehicle) from the gross weight of the vehicle (determined by having a certified weighmaster weigh on a certified scale the fully loaded vehicle before arrival at destination).

(b) *Net weight—part loads.* The net weight of the first part load shall be determined in the same manner as specified for a full load. The net weight of the second part load shall be determined by using as the tare weight of the vehicle the gross weight of the vehicle containing the first part load and deducting this weight from the new gross weight (determined by having the loaded vehicle weighed again, in the same manner as specified for the full load). The same procedure shall apply for each succeeding part load.

(c) *Weight certificates.* The contractor shall attach the original copy of each weight certificate to the invoice for services.

(End of clause)

**52.247-12 Supervision, Labor, or Materials.**

As prescribed in 47.207-5(b), insert a clause substantially as follows in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contractor is required to furnish supervision, labor, or materials:

SUPERVISION, LABOR, OR MATERIALS (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall furnish adequate supervision, labor, materials, supplies, and equipment necessary to perform all the services contemplated under this contract in an orderly, timely, and efficient manner.

(End of clause)

**52.247-13 Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts.**

As prescribed in 47.207-5(c), insert a clause substantially as follows in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of household goods or office furniture:

ACCESSORIAL SERVICES—MOVING CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) *Packing and/or crating and padding.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Perform all of the packing and/or crating and padding necessary for the protection of the goods to be transported;

(2) Furnish packing containers, including, but not limited to, barrels, boxes, wardrobes, and cartons; all crating materials; and all padding materials and equipment;

(3) Furnish or cause to be furnished, when necessary, padding or other protective material for the interior of the buildings, including elevators, from and to which the property will be moved under this contract; and

(4) Ensure that all containers and materials are clean and of quality sufficient for protection of the goods.

(b) *Disassembling and reassembling of property and servicing appliances.* The disassembling of property; *e.g.*, beds and sectional bookcases, and the preparing of appliances; *e.g.*, washers, driers, and record players, for shipment shall be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall reassemble the property and service the appliances upon delivery at the new location.

(c) *Unpacking and/or uncrating and placement of property.* The Contractor shall unpack and/or uncrate all property that was packed and/or crated for movement under this contract. The Contractor shall also place the property in the new location as instructed by the owner of the property or authorized representative, and shall remove all packing and similar or related material from the premises as requested by the owner.

(End of clause)

**52.247-14 Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment.**

As prescribed in 47.207-5(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services:

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR RECEIPT OF SHIPMENT (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall diligently count and examine all goods tendered for shipment, receipt for them, and make appropriate written exception for any goods not in apparent good order.

(End of clause)

**52.247-15 Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading.**

As prescribed in 47.207-5(e), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contractor is responsible for loading and unloading shipments:

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOADING AND UNLOADING (APR 1984)

(a)(1) Unless otherwise specified in this contract to cover store-door or inside delivery, the Contractor shall load and unload shipments at no additional expense to the Government.

(2) The Government or its agent will place or receive freight at the tailgate of the Contractor's vehicle. Tailgate delivery, for purposes of this contract, is defined as that which enables a forklift truck or similar equipment, with operator only, to place or remove cargo from the tailgate of the Contractor's vehicle.

(b) If loading is the responsibility of the Contractor, the Contractor shall perform all shoring, blocking, and bracing. The Contractor shall provide dunnage at the Contractor's expense.

(End of clause)

**52.247-16 Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight.**

As prescribed in 47.207-5(f), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contractor is responsible for returning undelivered freight:

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR RETURNING UNDELIVERED FREIGHT (APR 1984)

(a) When, through no fault of the Contractor, a shipment cannot be delivered, the Contractor shall contact the shipper for disposition instructions. If the shipment is ordered returned to the origin point, the charges assessed for the return trip shall be the same as the charges assessed for the outbound trip. The shipper shall maintain a record of the goods that, through no fault of the Contractor, could not be delivered and are returned to the shipper. If, at a future date, the returned goods are determined to be related to a claim against the Contractor, the claim will be adjusted accordingly.

(b) When, through the fault of the Contractor, a shipment cannot be delivered, the Contractor shall return the shipment to the origin point at no charge to the Government. Any charges incurred for redelivery, which are in excess of the charges that would have been incurred under this contract, shall be for the Contractor's account in accordance with the Default clause of the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.247-17 Charges.**

As prescribed in 47.207-6(a)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services:

CHARGES (APR 1984)

In no event shall charges under this contract be in excess of charges based on the Contractor's lowest rate available to the general public, or be in excess of charges based on rates

otherwise tendered to the Government by the Contractor for the same type of service.

(End of clause)

**52.247-18 Multiple Shipments.**

As prescribed in 47.207-6(c)(5)(i), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the contractor for transportation from one origin to two or more consignees at the same destination:

MULTIPLE SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

When multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the Contractor for movement from one origin to multiple consignees at the same destination, the rate charged for each shipment shall be the rate applicable to the aggregate weight.

(End of clause)

**52.247-19 Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading.**

As prescribed in 47.207-6(c)(5)(ii), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the contractor for transportation from one origin to two or more consignees along the route between origin and last destination:

STOPPING IN TRANSIT FOR PARTIAL UNLOADING (APR 1984)

When multiple shipments are tendered at one time to the Contractor for movement from one origin to two or more consignees along the route between the origin and the last destination, the rate charged shall be the rate applicable to the aggregate weight, plus a charge of $_____ for each shipment unloaded at an intermediate point en route to the last destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-20 Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers.**

As prescribed in 47.207-6(c)(6), insert the following provision in solicitations for transportation or for transportation-related services when quantities or weights of shipments between each origin and destination are not known, stating estimated quantity or weight for each origin/destination pair:

ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OR WEIGHTS FOR EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 1984)

For the purpose of evaluating offers, and for no other purpose, the following estimated quantities or weights will be considered as the quantities or weights to be shipped between each origin and destination listed:

| ORIGIN | DESTINATION | ESTIMATED QUANTITY OR WEIGHT |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |

(End of provision)

**52.247-21 Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage.**

As prescribed in 47.207-7(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services:

CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR PROPERTY DAMAGE (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor assumes responsibility for all damage or injury to persons or property occasioned through the use, maintenance, and operation of the Contractor's vehicles or other equipment by, or the action of, the Contractor or the Contractor's employees and agents.

(b) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall maintain adequate public liability and property damage insurance during the continuance of this contract, insuring the Contractor against all claims for injury or damage.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain Workers' Compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor's own employees and agents.

(d) The Government shall in no event be liable or responsible for damage or injury to any person or property occasioned through the use, maintenance, or operation of any vehicle or other equipment by, or the action of, the Contractor or the Contractor's employees and agents in performing under this contract, and the Government shall be indemnified and saved harmless against claims for damage or injury in such cases.

(End of clause)

**52.247-22 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods.**

As prescribed in 47.207-7(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for the transportation of freight other than household goods:

CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OF AND/OR DAMAGE TO FREIGHT OTHER THAN HOUSEHOLD GOODS (APR 1984)

Except when loss and/or damage arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the

Contractor, the Contractor shall assume full liability for any and all goods lost and/or damaged in the movement covered by this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.247-23 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods.**

As prescribed in 47.207-7(e), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OF AND/OR DAMAGE TO HOUSEHOLD GOODS (JAN 1991)

(a) Except when loss and/or damage arise out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable to the owner for the loss of and/or damage to any article while being—

(1) Packed, picked up, loaded, transported, delivered, unloaded, or unpacked;

(2) Stored in transit; or

(3) Serviced (appliances, etc.) by a third person hired by the Contractor to perform the servicing.

(b) The Contractor shall be liable for loss and/or damage discovered by the owner if written notice of such loss and/or damage is dispatched to the Contractor not later than 75 days following the date of delivery.

(c) The Contractor shall indemnify the owner of the goods at a rate of ___ cents per pound per article.

(End of clause)

**52.247-24 Advance Notification by the Government.**

As prescribed in 47.207-8(a)(1), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the Government is responsible for notifying the contractor of specific service times or unusual shipments:

ADVANCE NOTIFICATION BY THE GOVERNMENT (APR 1984)

The Government will notify the Contractor ___ hours in advance of the number of pieces and weight of all normal shipments and the time the shipment will be available for pickup. On other-than-normal shipments, the Government will furnish additional information; *e.g.*, dimension of oversized pieces, as necessary to determine the amount of equipment and/or manpower needed to perform the required services.

(End of clause)

**52.247-25 Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators.**

As prescribed in 47.207-8(a)(2)(i), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the Government furnishes equipment with or without operators:

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT WITH OR WITHOUT OPERATORS (APR 1984)

The Government will provide ____ [*insert equipment; e.g., forklifts*] with or without operators at ____ [*strike out "with" or "without," as applicable, and insert origin, destination, or both*] to assist in ____ *[insert loading, unloading, or both*], when required.

(End of clause)

**52.247-26 Government Direction and Marking.**

As prescribed in 47.207-8(a)(3), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when office relocations are involved:

GOVERNMENT DIRECTION AND MARKING (APR 1984)

The agency being relocated shall tag or mark property, showing floor, room number, and location where property is to be placed in the new building. The agency shall provide sufficient personnel to direct the Contractor's personnel in the placement of the property at destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-27 Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement.**

As prescribed in 47.207-8(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services:

CONTRACT NOT AFFECTED BY ORAL AGREEMENT (APR 1984)

No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise affect the terms, conditions, or specifications stated in this contract. All modifications to the contract must be made in writing by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative.

(End of clause)

**52.247-28 Contractor's Invoices.**

As prescribed in 47.207-9(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for drayage or other term contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services:

CONTRACTOR'S INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall submit itemized invoices as instructed by the agency ordering services under this contract. The Contractor shall annotate each invoice with the contract number and other ordering office document identification.

(End of clause)

**52.247-29 F.o.b. Origin.**

As prescribed in 47.303-1(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN (JUNE 1988)

(a) The term "f.o.b. origin," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered—

(1) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(2) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(3) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(4) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048).

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment when requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the Contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the Contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency or, when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*,

(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.

(c) These Contractor responsibilities are specified for performance at the plant or plants at which the supplies are to be finally inspected and accepted, unless the facilities for shipment by carrier's equipment are not available at the Contractor's plant, in which case the responsibilities shall be performed f.o.b. the point or points in the same or nearest city where the specified carrier's facilities are available; subject, however, to the following qualifications:

(1) If the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Alaska or Hawaii, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies listed for shipment outside Alaska or Hawaii to the port of loading in Alaska or Hawaii, respectively, as specified in the contract, at Contractor's expense, and to that extent the contract shall be "f.o.b. destination."

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, if the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Hawaii, and the contract requires delivery to be made by container service, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies, at the Contractor's expense, to the container yard in the same or nearest city where seavan container service is available.

(End of clause)

**52.247-30 F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's Facility.**

As prescribed in 47.303-2(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. origin, contractor's facility:

F.O.B. ORIGIN, CONTRACTOR'S FACILITY (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. origin, contractor's facility," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at the designated facility, on the named street or highway, in the city, county, and State from which the shipment will be made.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment when requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the Contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the Contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency or, when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*,—

(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.

(End of clause)

**52.247-31 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed.**

As prescribed in 47.303-3(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN, FREIGHT ALLOWED (JUNE 1988)

(a) The term "f.o.b. origin, freight allowed," as used in this clause, means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside within reach of the ship's loading tackle when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) An allowance for freight, based on applicable published tariff rates (or Government rate tenders) between the points specified in the contract, is deducted from the contract price.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment when requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the Contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the Contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency, or when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*,

(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.

(c) These Contractor responsibilities are specified for performance at the plant or plants at which the supplies are to be finally inspected and accepted, unless the facilities for shipment by carrier's equipment are not available at the Contractor's plant, in which case the responsibilities shall be performed f.o.b. the point or points in the same or nearest city where the specified carrier's facilities are available; subject, however, to the following qualifications:

(1) If the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Alaska or Hawaii, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies listed for shipment outside Alaska or Hawaii to the port of loading in Alaska or Hawaii, respectively, as specified in the contract, at Contractor's expense, and to that extent the contract shall be "f.o.b. destination."

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, if the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Hawaii, and the contract requires delivery to be made by container service, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies, at the Contractor's expense, to the container yard in the same or nearest city where seavan container service is available.

(End of clause)

**52.247-32 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid.**

As prescribed in 47.303-4(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN, FREIGHT PREPAID (JUNE 1988)

(a) The term "f.o.b. origin, freight prepaid," as used in this clause, means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) The cost of transportation, ultimately the Government's obligation, is prepaid by the contractor to the point specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment when requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the Contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing or marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the Contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*,—

(A) "to be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "this shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier;

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency; and

(7) Prepay all freight charges to the extent specified in the contract.

(c) These Contractor responsibilities are specified for performance at the plant or plants at which these supplies are to be finally inspected and accepted, unless the facilities for shipment by carrier's equipment are not available at the Contractor's plant, in which case the responsibilities shall be performed f.o.b. the point or points in the same or nearest city where the specified carrier's facilities are available; subject, however, to the following qualifications:

(1) If the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Alaska or Hawaii, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies listed for shipment outside Alaska or Hawaii to the port of loading in Alaska or Hawaii, respectively, as specified in the contract, at Contractor's expense, and to that extent the contract shall be "f.o.b. destination."

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, if the Contractor's shipping plant is located in the State of Hawaii, and the contract requires delivery to be made by container service, the Contractor shall deliver the supplies, at the Contractor's expense, to the container yard in the same or nearest city where seavan container service is available.

(End of clause)

**52.247-33 F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials.**

As prescribed in 47.303-5(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN, WITH DIFFERENTIALS (JUNE 1988)

(a) The term "f.o.b. origin, with differentials," as used in this clause, means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government delivered—

(i) On board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier (or of the Government, if specified) at a designated point in the city, county, and State from which the shipments will be made and from which line-haul transportation service (as distinguished from switching, local drayage, or other terminal service) will begin;

(ii) To, and placed on, the carrier's wharf (at shipside, within reach of the ship's loading tackle, when the shipping point is within a port area having water transportation service) or the carrier's freight station;

(iii) To a U.S. Postal Service facility; or

(iv) If stated in the solicitation, to any Government-designated point located within the same city or commercial zone as the f.o.b. origin point specified in the contract (commercial zones are prescribed by the Interstate Commerce Commission at 49 CFR 1048); and

(2) Differentials for mode of transportation, type of vehicle, or place of delivery as indicated in Contractor's offer may be added to the contract price.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specification; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Order specified carrier equipment when requested by the Government; or

(ii) If not specified, order appropriate carrier equipment not in excess of capacity to accommodate shipment;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the carrier, and load, stow, trim, block, and/or brace carload or truckload shipment (when loaded by the Contractor) on or in the carrier's conveyance as required by carrier rules and regulations;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods—

(i) Occurring before delivery to the carrier;

(ii) Resulting from improper packing and marking; or

(iii) Resulting from improper loading, stowing, trimming, blocking, and/or bracing of the shipment, if loaded by the Contractor on or in the carrier's conveyance;

(5) Complete the Government bill of lading supplied by the ordering agency or, when a Government bill of lading is not supplied, prepare a commercial bill of lading or other transportation receipt. The bill of lading shall show—

(i) A description of the shipment in terms of the governing freight classification or tariff (or Government rate tender) under which lowest freight rates are applicable;

(ii) The seals affixed to the conveyance with their serial numbers or other identification;

(iii) Lengths and capacities of cars or trucks ordered and furnished;

(iv) Other pertinent information required to effect prompt delivery to the consignee, including name, delivery

address, postal address and ZIP code of consignee, routing, etc.;

(v) Special instructions or annotations requested by the ordering agency for commercial bills of lading; *e.g.*, —

(A) "To be converted to a Government bill of lading," or

(B) "This shipment is the property of, and the freight charges paid to the carrier(s) will be reimbursed by, the Government"; and

(vi) The signature of the carrier's agent and the date the shipment is received by the carrier; and

(6) Distribute the copies of the bill of lading, or other transportation receipts, as directed by the ordering agency.

(c)(1) It may be advantageous to the offeror to submit f.o.b. origin prices that include only the lowest cost to the Contractor for loading of shipment at the Contractor's plant or most favorable shipping point. The cost beyond that plant or point of bringing the supplies to the place of delivery and the cost of loading, blocking, and bracing on the type vehicle specified by the Government at the time of shipment may exceed the offeror's lowest cost when the offeror ships for the offeror's account. Accordingly, the offeror may indicate differentials that may be added to the offered price. These differentials shall be expressed as a rate in cents for each 100 pounds (CWT) of the supplies for one or more of the options under this clause that the Government may specify at the time of shipment.

(2) These differential(s) will be considered in the evaluation of offers to determine the lowest overall cost to the Government. If, at the time of shipment, the Government specifies (normally on a Government bill of lading) a mode of transportation, type of vehicle, or place of delivery for which the offeror has set forth a differential, the Contractor shall include the total of such differential costs (the applicable differential multiplied by the actual weight on the Government bill of lading) as a separate reimbursable item on the Contractor's invoice for the supplies.

(3) The Government shall have the option of performing or arranging at its own expense any transportation from Contractor's shipping plant or point to carrier's facility at the time of shipment and, whenever this option is exercised, the Government shall make no reimbursement based on a quoted differential.

(4) Offeror's differentials in cents for each 100 pounds for optional mode of transportation, types of vehicle, transportation within a mode, or place of delivery, specified by the Government at the time of shipment and not included in the f.o.b. origin price indicated in the Schedule by the offeror, are as follows:

_____ (carload, truckload, less-load,

_____ wharf, flatcar, driveaway, etc.)

(End of clause)

**52.247-34 F.o.b. Destination.**

As prescribed in 47.303-6(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. DESTINATION (NOV 1991)

(a) The term "f.o.b. destination," as used in this clause, means—

(1) Free of expense to the Government, on board the carrier's conveyance, at a specified delivery point where the consignee's facility (plant, warehouse, store, lot, or other location to which shipment can be made) is located; and

(2) Supplies shall be delivered to the destination consignee's wharf (if destination is a port city and supplies are for export), warehouse unloading platform, or receiving dock, at the expense of the Contractor. The Government shall not be liable for any delivery, storage, demurrage, accessorial, or other charges involved before the actual delivery (or "constructive placement" as defined in carrier tariffs) of the supplies to the destination, unless such charges are caused by an act or order of the Government acting in its contractual capacity. If rail carrier is used, supplies shall be delivered to the specified unloading platform of the consignee. If motor carrier (including "piggyback") is used, supplies shall be delivered to truck tailgate at the unloading platform of the consignee, except when the supplies delivered meet the requirements of Item 568 of the National Motor Freight Classification for "heavy or bulky freight." When supplies meeting the requirements of the referenced Item 568 are delivered, unloading (including movement to the tailgate) shall be performed by the consignee, with assistance from the truck driver, if requested. If the contractor uses rail carrier or freight forwarded for less than carload shipments, the contractor shall ensure that the carrier will furnish tailgate delivery, when required, if transfer to truck is required to complete delivery to consignee.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before receipt of the shipment by the consignee at the delivery point specified in the contract;

(5) Furnish a delivery schedule and designate the mode of delivering carrier; and

(6) Pay and bear all charges to the specified point of delivery.

(End of clause)

**52.247-35 F.o.b. Destination, Within Consignee's Premises.**

As prescribed in 47.303-7(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises:

F.O.B. DESTINATION, WITHIN CONSIGNEE'S PREMISES (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered and laid down within the doors of the consignee's premises, including delivery to specific rooms within a building if so specified.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;

(3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before receipt of the shipment by the consignee at the delivery point specified in the contract;

(5) Furnish a delivery schedule and designate the mode of delivering carrier; and

(6) Pay and bear all charges to the specified point of delivery.

(End of clause)

**52.247-36 F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment.**

As prescribed in 47.303-8(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.a.s. vessel, port of shipment:

F.A.S. VESSEL, PORT OF SHIPMENT (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.a.s. vessel, port of shipment," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered alongside the ocean vessel and within reach of its loading tackle at the specified port of shipment.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition alongside the ocean vessel and within reach of its loading tackle, at the point of delivery and on the date or within the period specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges, including transportation costs, wharfage, handling, and heavy lift charges, if necessary, up to this point;

(3) Provide a clean dock or ship's receipt;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point specified in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-37 F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment.**

As prescribed in 47.303-9(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. vessel, port of shipment:

F.O.B. VESSEL, PORT OF SHIPMENT (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. vessel, port of shipment," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government loaded, stowed, and trimmed on board the ocean vessel at the specified port of shipment.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment on board the ocean vessel in good order and condition on the date or within the period fixed; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges incurred in placing the shipment actually on board;

(3) Provide a clean ship's receipt or on-board ocean bill of lading;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment on board the ocean vessel; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-38 F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation.**

As prescribed in 47.303-10(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation:

F.O.B. INLAND CARRIER, POINT OF EXPORTATION
(APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government, on board the conveyance of the inland carrier, delivered to the specified point of exportation.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;

(3)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition in or on the conveyance of the carrier on the date or within the period specified; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges, including transportation costs, to the point of delivery specified in the contract;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point of delivery in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for—

(i) Exportation; or

(ii) Importation at destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-39 F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation.**

As prescribed in 47.303-11(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. inland point, country of importation:

F.O.B. INLAND POINT, COUNTRY OF IMPORTATION
(APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. inland point, country of importation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government, on board the indicated type of conveyance of the carrier, delivered to the specified inland point where the consignee's facility is located.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2)(i) Deliver, in or on the inland carrier's conveyance, the shipment in good order and condition to the specified inland point where the consignee's facility is located; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges incurred up to the point of delivery, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; costs of landing; wharfage costs; customs duties and costs of certificates of origin; consular invoices; and other documents that may be required for importation; and

(3) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until their arrival on or in the carrier's conveyance at the specified inland point.

(End of clause)

**52.247-40 Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation.**

As prescribed in 47.303-12(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation:

EX DOCK, PIER, OR WAREHOUSE, PORT OF IMPORTATION
(APR 1984)

(a) The term "ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered on the designated dock or pier or in the warehouse at the specified port of importation.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2)(i) Deliver shipment in good order and condition; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges up to the point of delivery specified in the contract, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; costs of wharfage and landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and

(3) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the shipment to the point of delivery specified in the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.247-41 C.& f. Destination.**

As prescribed in 47.303-13(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is c.& f. destination:

C.&F. DESTINATION (APR 1984)

(a) The term "c.& f. destination," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the ocean vessel to the specified point of destination, with the cost of transportation paid by the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges to the point of destination specified in the contract, including transportation costs and export taxes or other fees or charges levied because of exportation;

(3) Obtain and dispatch promptly to the Government clean on-board ocean bills of lading to the specified point of destination;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, provide certificates of origin, consular invoices, or any other documents issued in the country of origin or of shipment, or both, that may be required for importation into the country of destination.

(End of clause)

**52.247-42 C.i.f. Destination.**

As prescribed in 47.303-14(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is c.i.f. destination:

C.I.F. DESTINATION (APR 1984)

(a) The term "c.i.f. destination," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered on board the ocean vessel to the specified point of destination, with the cost of transportation and marine insurance paid by the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for ocean transportation in conformance with carrier requirements;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges to the point of destination specified in the contract, including transportation costs and export taxes or other fees or charges levied because of exportation;

(3) Obtain and dispatch promptly to the Government clean on-board ocean bills of lading to the specified point of destination;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery;

(5) At the Government's request and expense, provide certificates of origin, consular invoices, or any other documents issued in the country of origin or of shipment, or both, that may be required for importation into the country of destination; and

(6) Obtain and dispatch to the Government an insurance policy or certificate providing the amount and extent of marine insurance coverage specified in the contract or agreed upon by the Government Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.247-43 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation.**

As prescribed in 47.303-15(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation:

F.O.B. DESIGNATED AIR CARRIER'S TERMINAL, POINT OF EXPORTATION (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government loaded aboard the aircraft, or delivered to the custody of the air carrier (if only the air carrier performs the loading), at the air carrier's terminal specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for air transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods and to ensure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge;

(2)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition into the conveyance of the carrier, or to the custody of the carrier (if only the carrier performs the loading), at the point of delivery and on the date or within the period specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all applicable charges up to this point;

(3) Provide a clean Government bill of lading and/or air waybill;

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before delivery of the goods to the point specified in the contract; and

(5) At the Government's request and expense, assist in obtaining the documents required for the purpose of exportation.

(End of clause)

**52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation.**

As prescribed in 47.303-16(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the delivery term is f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation:

F.O.B. DESIGNATED AIR CARRIER'S TERMINAL, POINT OF IMPORTATION (APR 1984)

(a) The term "f.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation," as used in this clause, means free of expense to the Government delivered to the air carrier's terminal at the point of importation specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or

(ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment for air transportation in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the goods;

(2) Prepare and distribute bills of lading or air waybills;

(3)(i) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract; and

(ii) Pay and bear all charges incurred up to the point of delivery specified in the contract, including transportation costs; export, import, or other fees or taxes; cost of landing, if any; customs duties; and costs of certificates of origin, consular invoices, or other documents that may be required for exportation or importation; and

(4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods until delivery of the goods to the Government at the designated air carrier's terminal.

(End of clause)

**52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.**

As prescribed in 47.305-2(b), insert the following provision in solicitations when offers are solicited on the basis of both f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination:

F.O.B. ORIGIN AND/OR F.O.B. DESTINATION EVALUATION (APR 1984)

Offers are invited on the basis of both f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination, and the Government will award on the basis the Contracting Officer determines to be most advantageous to the Government. An offer on the basis of f.o.b. origin only or f.o.b. destination only is acceptable, but will be evaluated only on the basis submitted.

(End of provision)

**52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers.**

As prescribed in 47.305-3(b)(4)(ii), insert the following provision in f.o.b. origin solicitations when price evaluation for shipments from various shipping points is contemplated:

SHIPPING POINT(S) USED IN EVALUATION OF F.O.B. ORIGIN OFFERS (APR 1984)

(a) If more than one shipping point or plant is designated by the offeror and the offeror fails to indicate the quantity per shipping point or plant before bid opening, the Government will evaluate the offer on the basis of delivery of the entire quantity from the point or plant where cost of transportation is most favorable to the Government.

(b) If the offeror, before bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of offers) fails to indicate any shipping point or plant, the Government will evaluate the offer on the basis of delivery from the plant at which the contract will be performed, as indicated in the offer. If no plant is indicated in the offer, the offer will be evaluated on the basis of delivery from the Contractor's business address indicated in the offer.

(c) If the offeror uses a shipping point other than that which has been used by the Government as a basis for the evaluation of offers, any increase of transportation costs shall be borne by the Contractor and any savings shall revert to the Government.

(End of provision)

**52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin.**

As prescribed in 47.305-3(f)(2), insert the following provision. When it is appropriate to use methods other than land transportation in evaluating offers; *e.g.*, air, pipeline, barge, or ocean tanker, the provision shall be modified accordingly.

EVALUATION—F.O.B. ORIGIN (APR 1984)

Land methods of transportation by regulated common carrier are the normal means of transportation used by the Government for shipment within the United States (excluding Alaska and Hawaii). Accordingly, for the purpose of evaluating offers, only these methods will be considered in establishing the cost of transportation between offeror's shipping point and destination (tentative or firm, whichever is applicable) in the United States (excluding Alaska and Hawaii). This transportation cost will be added to the offer price in determining the overall cost of the supplies to the Government. When tentative destinations are indicated, they will be used only for evaluation purposes, the Government having the right to use any other means of transportation or any other destination at the time of shipment.

(End of provision)

**52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.**

As prescribed in 47.305-4(c), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. DESTINATION—EVIDENCE OF SHIPMENT
(FEB 1999)

(a) If this contract is awarded on a free on board (f.o.b.) destination basis, the Contractor—

(1) Shall not submit an invoice for payment until the supplies covered by the invoice have been shipped to the destination; and

(2) Shall retain, and make available to the Government for review as necessary, the following evidence of shipment documentation for a period of 3 years after final payment under the contract:

(i) If transportation is accomplished by common carrier, a signed copy of the commercial bill of lading for the supplies covered by the Contractor's invoice, indicating the carrier's intent to ship the supplies to the destination specified in the contract.

(ii) If transportation is accomplished by parcel post, a copy of the certificate of mailing.

(iii) If transportation is accomplished by other than common carrier or parcel post, a copy of the delivery document showing receipt at the destination specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor is not required to submit evidence of shipment documentation with its invoice.

(End of clause)

**52.247-49 Destination Unknown.**

As prescribed in 47.305-5(b)(2), insert the following provision in solicitations when destinations are tentative and only for the purpose of evaluating offers:

DESTINATION UNKNOWN (APR 1984)

For the purpose of evaluating offers and for no other purpose, the final destination(s) for the supplies will be considered to be as follows: _____

(End of provision)

**52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.**

As prescribed in 47.305-5(c)(1), insert the following provision in solicitations when exact destinations are not known and it is impractical to establish tentative or general delivery places for the purpose of evaluating transportation costs:

NO EVALUATION OF TRANSPORTATION COSTS (APR 1984)

Costs of transporting supplies to be delivered under this contract will not be an evaluation factor for award.

(End of provision)

**52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers.**

As prescribed in 47.305-6(e), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF EXPORT OFFERS (JAN 2001)

(a) *Port handling and ocean charges—other than DOD water terminals*. Port handling and ocean charges in tariffs on file with the Bureau of Domestic Regulation, Federal Maritime Commission, or other appropriate regulatory authorities as of the date of bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of offers) and which will be effective for the date of the expected initial shipment will be used in the evaluation of offers.

(b) *F.o.b. origin, transportation under Government bill of lading*. (1) Offers shall be evaluated and awards made on the basis of the lowest laid down cost to the Government at the overseas port of discharge, via methods and ports compatible with required delivery dates and conditions affecting transportation known at the time of evaluation. Included in this evaluation, in addition to the f.o.b. origin price of the item, shall be the inland transportation costs from the point of origin in the United States to the port of loading, port handling charges at the port of loading, and ocean shipping costs from the United States port of loading (see paragraph (d) of this clause) to the overseas port of discharge. The Government may designate the mode of routing of shipment and may load from other than those ports specified for evaluation purposes.

(2) Offers shall be evaluated on the basis of shipment through one of the ports set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause to the overseas port of discharge. Evaluation shall be made on the basis of shipment through the port that will result in the lowest cost to the Government.

(3) Ports of loading shall be considered as destinations within the meaning of the term "f.o.b. destination" as that term is used in the F.o.b. Origin clause of this contract.

(c) *F.o.b. port of loading with inspection and acceptance at origin*. (1) Offers shall be evaluated on the basis of the lowest laid down cost to the Government at the overseas port of discharge via methods compatible with required delivery dates and conditions affecting transportation known at the time of evaluation. Included in this evaluation, in addition to the price to the United States port of loading (see paragraph (c)(2) of this clause), shall be the port handling charges at the port of loading and the ocean shipping cost from the port of loading (see paragraph (d) of this clause) to the overseas port of discharge.

(2) Unless offers are applicable only to f.o.b. origin delivery under Government bills of lading (see paragraph (b) of this provision), offerors shall designate below at least one of the ports of loading listed in paragraph (d) of this clause as their place of delivery. Failure to designate at least one of the ports as the point to which delivery will be made by the Contractor may render the offer nonresponsive.

PLACE OF DELIVERY:_____
[*Offerors insert at least one of the ports listed in paragraph (d) of this clause.*]

(d) *Ports of loading for evaluation of offers.* Terminals to be used by the Government in evaluating offers are as follows: *(For the information of the offerors, ocean and port handling charges are set forth if the terminal named is a DOD water terminal.)*

| PORTS/ TERMINALS OF LOADING | COMBINED OCEAN AND PORT HANDING CHARGES TO (INDICATE COUNTRY) | UNIT OF MEASURE: *I.E.*, METRIC TON, MEASUREMENT TON, CUBIC FOOT, ETC. |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |

(e) *Ports of loading nominated by offeror.* The ports of loading named in paragraph (d) of this clause are considered by the Government to be appropriate for this solicitation due to their compatibility with methods and facilities required to handle the cargo and types of vessels and to meet the required overseas delivery dates. Notwithstanding the foregoing, offerors may nominate additional ports of loading that the offeror considers to be more favorable to the Government. The Government may disregard such nominated ports if, after considering the quantity and nature of the supplies concerned, the requisite cargo handling capability, the available sailings on U.S.-flag vessels, and other pertinent transportation factors, it determines that use of the nominated ports is not compatible with the required overseas delivery date. United States Great Lakes ports of loading may be considered in the evaluation of offers only for those items scheduled in this provision for delivery during the ice-free or navigable period as proclaimed by the authorities of the St. Lawrence Seaway (normal period is between April 15 and November 30 annually). All ports named, including those nominated by offerors and determined to be eligible as provided in this provision, shall be considered in evaluating all offers received in order to establish the lowest laid down cost to the Government at the overseas port of discharge. All determinations shall be based on availability of ocean services by U.S.-flag vessels only. Additional U.S. port(s) of loading nominated by offeror, if any: _____

(f) *Price basis.* Offeror shall indicate whether prices are based on—

❏ Paragraph (b), f.o.b. origin, transportation by GBL to port listed in paragraph (d);

❏ Paragraph (c), f.o.b. destination (*i.e.*, a port listed in paragraph (d));

❏ Paragraph (e), f.o.b. origin, transportation by GBL to port nominated in paragraph (e); and/or

❏ Paragraph (e), f.o.b. destination (*i.e.*, a port nominated in paragraph (e)).

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 1995).* When the CONUS ports of export are DOD water terminals, delete paragraph (a) from the basic provision and substitute for it the following paragraph (a):

(a) *Port handling and ocean charges—DOD water terminals.* The port handling and ocean charges are set forth in paragraph (d) of this provision for the information of offerors and are current as of the time of issuance of the solicitation. For evaluation of offers, the Government will use the port handling and ocean charges made available by the Directorate of International Traffic, Military Traffic Management Command rate information letters, on file as of the date of bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of offers) and which will be effective for the date of the expected initial shipment.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984).* When offers are solicited on an f.o.b. origin only basis, delete paragraphs (c) and (f) from the basic provision, but do not redesignate the ensuing paragraphs. Add the following basic paragraph (g) to the provision:

(g) Paragraphs (c) and (f) have been deleted but ensuing paragraphs have not been redesignated.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* When offers are solicited on an f.o.b. destination only basis, delete paragraph (b) from the basic provision but do not redesignate the ensuing paragraphs. Delete paragraph (c)(2) and paragraph (f) from the provision and substitute the following paragraph (c)(2) and paragraph (f). Add paragraph (g) below.

(c)(2) Offerors shall designate below at least one of the ports of loading listed in paragraph (d) below as their place of delivery. Failure to designate at least one of the ports as the point to which delivery will be made by the Contractor may render the offer nonresponsive.

PLACE OF DELIVERY: _____
[*Offerors insert at least one of the ports listed in paragraph (d) below.*]

* * * * *

(f) *Price basis.* Offerors shall indicate whether prices are based on—

❏ Paragraph (c), f.o.b. destination (*i.e.*, a port listed in paragraph (d)); or

❏ Paragraph (e), f.o.b. destination (*i.e.*, a port nominated in paragraph (e)).

(g) Paragraph (b) has been deleted, but ensuing paragraphs have not been redesignated.

**52.247-52 Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points.**

As prescribed in 47.305-6(f)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when shipments will be consigned to DOD air or water terminal transshipment points:

CLEARANCE AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS—SHIPMENTS TO DOD AIR OR WATER TERMINAL TRANSSHIPMENT POINTS (APR 1984)

All shipments to water or air ports for transshipment to overseas destinations are subject to the following requirements unless clearance and documentation requirements have been expressly delegated to the Contractor:

(a) At least 10 days before shipping cargo to a water port, the Contractor shall obtain an Export Release from the Government transportation office for—

(1) Each shipment weighing 10,000 pounds or more; and

(2) Each shipment weighing less than 10,000 pounds; if the cargo either—

(i) Is classified TOP SECRET, SECRET, OR CONFIDENTIAL;

(ii) Will require exclusive use of a motor vehicle;

(iii) Will occupy full visible capacity of a railway car or motor vehicle;

(iv) Is less than a carload or truckload, but will be tendered as a carload or truckload; or

(v) Is to be shipped to an ammunition outloading port for water shipment; or

(3) Each shipment weighing less than 10,000 pounds if the cargo consists of—

(i) Narcotics;

(ii) Perishable biological material;

(iii) Vehicles to be offered for driveaway service;

(iv) Explosives, or other dangerous articles classified as A, B, or C explosives;

(v) Poisons, classes A, B, or C; or

(vi) Radioactive material, as defined in 49 CFR 170-179.

(b) The Contractor is cautioned not to order railway cars or motor vehicles for loading until an Export Release has been received.

(c) If the Contracting Officer directs delivery within a shorter period than 10 days, the Contractor shall advise the transportation office of the date on which the cargo will be ready for shipment.

(d) At least 5 days before shipping cargo to either a water port or an airport (regardless of the weight, security classification, or the commodity description), the Contractor shall provide the Government transportation office the information shown in paragraph (e) of this clause to permit preparation of a Transportation Control and Movement Document (TCMD).

(e) When applying for the Export Release in paragraph (a) of this clause or when providing information for preparation of the TCMD in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall furnish the—

(1) Proposed date or dates of shipment;

(2) Number and type of containers;

(3) Gross weight and cube of the shipment;

(4) Number of cars or trucks that will be involved;

(5) Transportation Control Number(s) (TCN) as required for marking under MIL-STD-129 or Federal Standard 123; and

(6) Proper shipping name as specified in 46 CFR 146.05 for all items classified as dangerous substances as required for marking under MIL-STD-129.

(f) All movement documents (Government or commercial bills of lading or other delivery documents) shall be annotated by the Contractor with the—

(1) Transportation Control Number, Consignor Code of activity directing the shipment; *i.e.*, cognizant contract administration office, purchasing office when contract administration has been retained, or a Contractor specifically delegated MILSTAMP responsibilities in the contract, whichever is appropriate, Consignee Code, and Transportation Priority for each shipment unit;

(2) Export Release Number and valid shipping period, if stated (if expired, the Contractor shall request a renewal); and

(3) Cubic foot measurement of each shipment unit.

(g) All annotations on the movement documents shall be made in the "Description of Articles" space except, on Government bills of lading the Export Release number and shipping period shall be entered in the space entitled "Route Order/Release No."

(h) The Contractor shall—

(1) Mail a copy of the commercial bill of lading or other movement document to the transshipment point; and

(2) Give a copy of the commercial bill of lading or other movement document to the carrier for presentation to the transshipment point with delivery of the shipment.

(End of clause)

**52.247-53 Freight Classification Description.**

As prescribed in 47.305-9(b)(1), insert the following provision in solicitations when the supplies being acquired are new to the supply system, nonstandard, or modifications of previously shipped items, and different freight classifications may apply:

FREIGHT CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTION (APR 1984)

Offerors are requested to indicate below the full Uniform Freight Classification (rail) description, or the National Motor Freight Classification description applicable to the supplies, the same as offeror uses for commercial shipment. This

description should include the packing of the commodity (box, crate, bundle, loose, setup, knocked down, compressed, unwrapped, etc.), the container material (fiberboard, wooden, etc.), unusual shipping dimensions, and other conditions affecting traffic descriptions. The Government will use these descriptions as well as other information available to determine the classification description most appropriate and advantageous to the Government. Offeror understands that shipments on any f.o.b. origin contract awarded, as a result of this solicitation, will be made in conformity with the shipping classification description specified by the Government, which may be different from the classification description furnished below.

FOR FREIGHT CLASSIFICATION PURPOSES, OFFEROR DESCRIBES THIS COMMODITY AS _____.

(End of provision)

**52.247-54 [Reserved]**

**52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property.**

As prescribed in 47.305-12(a)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when Government property is to be furnished under a contract and the Government will be responsible for transportation arrangements and costs:

F.O.B. POINT FOR DELIVERY OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, any Government property furnished to the Contractor for use within the United States (excluding Alaska and Hawaii) or Canada will be delivered by the Government at a point to be specified by the Contractor in the offer. Should the Government elect to make delivery by railroad, the f.o.b. point shall be private siding, Contractor's plant. If the Contractor's plant is not served by rail, the f.o.b. point shall be railroad cars in the same or nearest city having rail service. All line-haul transportation costs to the specified destination shall be borne by the Government. The Government may choose the mode of transportation and the carriers.

(b) If the destination of such Government-furnished property is a Contractor's plant located outside the 48 contiguous states, the District of Columbia or Canada, the f.o.b. point for Government delivery of Government-furnished property shall be a location in the United States (excluding Alaska and Hawaii) specified by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to name a point, then the f.o.b. point shall be the port city in the United States nearest to the Government source of the Government-furnished property that has regular commercial water transportation services to the offshore port nearest Contractor's plant.

(c) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer or provided in the contract, the Contractor shall return all Government-furnished equipment, supplies, and property, including all property not returned in the form of acceptable end items, to the point at which the Government property was originally furnished to the Contractor under the contract. Notwithstanding the fact that the Government may have furnished the property at the Contractor's plant, the Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor to deliver the Government property being returned to, and load, block, and brace it in, railway cars in the city in which the Contractor's plant is located, or, if the Contractor's city is not served by rail service, in the nearest city having rail service. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all property shall be packed in containers conforming with the rules of common carrier published tariffs so as to be free of penalty charges by the carrier designated for shipment by the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.247-56 Transit Arrangements.**

As prescribed in 47.305-13(a)(3)(ii), insert the following provision in solicitations when benefits may accrue to the Government because transit arrangements may apply:

TRANSIT ARRANGEMENTS (APR 1984)

The lowest appropriate common carrier transportation costs, including offeror's through transit rates and charges when applicable, from offeror's shipping points, via the transit point, to the ultimate destination will be used in evaluating offers.

| TRANSIT POINT(S) | DESTINATION(S) |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(End of provision)

**52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits.**

As prescribed in 47.305-13(b)(4), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when supplies are of such a nature, or when it is the custom of the trade, that offerors may have potential transit credits available and the Government may reduce transportation costs through the use of transit credits:

TRANSPORTATION TRANSIT PRIVILEGE CREDITS (APR 1984)

(a) If the offeror has established with regulated common carriers transit privileges that can be applied to the supplies when shipped from the original source, the offeror is invited to propose to use these credits for shipping the supplies to the designated Government destinations. The offeror will ship

these supplies under commercial bills of lading, paying all remaining transportation charges connected with the shipment, subject to reimbursement by the Government in an amount equal to the remaining charges but not exceeding the amount quoted by the offeror.

(b) After loading on the carrier's equipment and acceptance by the carrier, these shipments under paid commercial bills of lading will move for the account of and at the risk of the Government (unless, pursuant to the Changes clause, the office administering the contract directs use of Government bills of lading).

(c) The amount quoted below by the offeror represents the transportation costs in cents per 100 pounds (freight rate) for full carload/truckload shipments of the supplies from offeror's original source, via offeror's transit plant or point, to the Government destination(s) including the carrier's transit privilege charge, less the applicable transit credit (*i.e.*, the amount (rate) initially paid to the carrier for shipment from original source to offeror's transit plant or point).

(d) The rate per CWT quoted will be used by the Government to evaluate the offered f.o.b. origin price unless a lower rate is applicable on the date of bid opening (or closing date specified for receipt of offers). To have the offer evaluated on this basis, the offeror must insert below the remaining transportation charges that the offeror agrees to pay, including any transit charges, subject to reimbursement by the Government, as explained in this clause, to destinations listed in the Schedule as follows:

RATE PER CWT IN CENTS: _____
TO DESTINATION: _____

(End of clause)

**52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments.**

As prescribed in 47.305-15(a)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when supplies may be shipped in carload lots by rail:

LOADING, BLOCKING, AND BRACING OF FREIGHT CAR SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) Upon receipt of shipping instructions, as provided in this contract, the supplies to be included in any carload shipment by rail shall be loaded, blocked, and braced by the Contractor in accordance with the standards published by the Association of American Railroads and effective at the time of shipment.

(b) Shipments, for which the Association of American Railroads has published no such standards, shall be loaded, blocked, and braced in accordance with standards established by the shipper as evidenced by written acceptance of an authorized representative of the carrier.

(c) The Contractor shall be liable for payment of any damage to any supplies caused by the failure to load, block, and brace in accordance with acceptable standards set forth herein.

(d) A copy of the appropriate pamphlet of the Association of American Railroads may be obtained from that Association.

(End of clause)

**52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments.**

As prescribed in 47.305-16(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that they may result in f.o.b. origin contracts with shipments in carloads or truckloads. This will facilitate realistic freight cost evaluations of offers and ensure that contractors produce economical shipments of agreed size.

F.O.B. ORIGIN—CARLOAD AND TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor agrees that shipment shall be made in carload or truckload lots when the quantity to be delivered to any one destination in any delivery period pursuant to the contract schedule of deliveries is sufficient to constitute a carload or truckload shipment, except as may otherwise be permitted or directed, in writing, by the Contracting Officer.

(b) For evaluation purposes, the agreed weight of a carload or truckload shall be the highest applicable minimum weight that will result in the lowest freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published in common carrier tariffs or tenders as of the date of bid opening (or the closing date specified for receipt of proposals).

(c) For purposes of actual delivery, the agreed weight of a carload or truckload will be the highest applicable minimum weight that will result in the lowest possible freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published as of date of shipment.

(d) If the total weight of any scheduled quantity to a destination is less than the highest carload/truckload minimum weight used for evaluation of offers, the Contractor agrees to ship such scheduled quantity in one shipment.

(e) The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any increased costs to the Government resulting from failure to comply with the above requirements.

(End of clause)

**52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics.**

As prescribed in 47.305-16(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GUARANTEED SHIPPING CHARACTERISTICS (DEC 1989)

(a) The offeror is requested to complete paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, for each part or component which is packed or

packaged separately. This information will be used to determine transportation costs for evaluation purposes. If the offeror does not furnish sufficient data in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, to permit determination by the Government of the item shipping costs, evaluation will be based on the shipping characteristics submitted by the offeror whose offer produces the highest transportation costs or in the absence thereof, by the Contracting Officer's best estimate of the actual transportation costs. If the item shipping costs, based on the actual shipping characteristics, exceed the item shipping costs used for evaluation purposes, the Contractor agrees that the contract price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the difference between the transportation costs actually incurred, and the costs which would have been incurred if the evaluated shipping characteristics had been accurate.

(1) To be completed by the offeror:

(i) *Type of container:* Wood Box ❑, Fiber Box ❑, Barrel ❑, Reel ❑, Drum ❑, Other (Specify) _____;

(ii) *Shipping configuration:* Knocked-down ❑, Set-up ❑, Nested ❑, Other (specify) _____;

(iii) *Size of container*: ____" (Length), x ___" (Width), x ___" (Height) = ___ Cubic Ft;

(iv) Number of items per container _____ each;

(v) Gross weight of container and contents ____ Lbs;

(vi) Palletized/skidded ❑Yes ❑ No;

(vii) Number of containers per pallet/skid _____;

(viii) Weight of empty pallet bottom/skid and sides _____ Lbs;

(ix) Size of pallet/skid and contents _____ Lbs Cube _____;

(x) Number of containers or pallets/skids per railcar _____ *

(A) Size of railcar _____

(B) Type of railcar _____

(xi) Number of containers or pallets/skids per trailer _____*

(A) Size of trailer _____ Ft

(B) Type of trailer _____

* Number of complete units (contract line item) to be shipped in carrier's equipment.

(2) To be completed by the Government after evaluation but before contract award:

(i) Rate used in evaluation _____;

(ii) Tender/Tariff _____;

(iii) Item _____.

(b) The guaranteed shipping characteristics requested in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause do not establish actual transportation requirements, which are specified elsewhere in this solicitation. The guaranteed shipping characteristics will be used only for the purpose of evaluating offers and establishing any liability of the successful offeror for increased transportation costs resulting from actual shipping characteristics which differ from those used for evaluation in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.**

As prescribed in 47.305-16(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when volume rates may apply:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—MINIMUM SIZE OF SHIPMENTS
(APR 1984)

The Contractor agrees that shipment will be made in carload and truckload lots when the quantity to be delivered to any one destination in any delivery period pursuant to the contract schedule of deliveries is sufficient to constitute a carload or truckload shipment, except as may otherwise be permitted or directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. The agreed weight of a carload or truckload will be the highest applicable minimum weight which will result in the lowest freight rate (or per car charge) on file or published in common carrier tariffs or tenders as of date of shipment. In the event the total weight of any scheduled quantity to a destination is less than the highest carload/truckload minimum weight, the Contractor agrees to ship such scheduled quantity in one shipment. The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any increased costs to the Government resulting from failure to comply with the above requirements. This liability shall not attach if supplies are outsized or of such nature that they cannot be loaded at the highest minimum weight bracket.

(End of clause)

**52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.**

As prescribed in 47.305-16(d)(2), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined. This clause protects the interests of both the Government and the contractor during the course of the performance of the contract.

SPECIFIC QUANTITIES UNKNOWN (APR 1984)

(a) For the purpose of evaluating "f.o.b. destination" offers, the Government estimates that the quantity specified will be shipped to the destinations indicated:

| ESTIMATED QUANTITY | DESTINATION(S) |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(b) If the quantity shipped to each destination varies from the quantity estimated, and if the variation results in a change

in the transportation costs, appropriate adjustment shall be made.

(End of clause)

**52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.**

As prescribed in 47.405, insert the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS (JAN 1997)

(a) "International air transportation," as used in this clause, means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

"United States," as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and possessions of the United States.

"U.S.-flag air carrier," as used in this clause, means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.

(b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.

(c) The Contractor agrees, in performing work under this contract, to use U.S.-flag air carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property to the extent that service by those carriers is available.

(d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

STATEMENT OF UNAVAILABILITY OF U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation): [*State reasons*]:

_____

(End of statement)

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or purchase under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

(End of clause)

**52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.**

As prescribed in 47.507(a), insert the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS (JUNE 2000)

(a) The Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are—

(1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;

(2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;

(3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or

(4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both—

(i) The Contracting Officer, and

(ii) The:

Office of Cargo Preference
Maritime Administration (MAR-590)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington DC 20590.

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall furnish these bill of lading copies (i) within 20 working days of the date of loading for shipments originating in the United States, or (ii) within 30 working days for shipments originating outside the United States. Each bill of lading copy shall contain the following information:

(A) Sponsoring U.S. Government agency.

(B) Name of vessel.

(C) Vessel flag of registry.

(D) Date of loading.

(E) Port of loading.

(F) Port of final discharge.

(G) Description of commodity.

(H) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available.

(I) Total ocean freight revenue in U.S. dollars.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts or purchase orders under this contract.

(e) The requirement in paragraph (a) does not apply to—

(1) Cargoes carried in vessels of the Panama Canal Commission or as required or authorized by law or treaty;

(2) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353); and

(3) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels.

(f) Guidance regarding fair and reasonable rates for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels may be obtained from the:

Office of Costs and Rates
Maritime Administration
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4610.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If an applicable statute requires, or if it has been determined under agency procedures, that supplies to be furnished under contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.507(b)), delete paragraphs (a) and (b) from the clause and substitute for them the following paragraphs (a) and (b):

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels, and no others, in the ocean transportation of any supplies to be furnished under this contract.

(b) If such vessels are not available for timely shipment at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and request (1) authorization to ship in foreign-flag vessels or (2) designation of available U.S.-flag vessels. If the Contractor is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to ship the supplies in foreign-flag vessels, the contract price shall be equitably adjusted to reflect the difference in costs of shipping the supplies in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels and in foreign-flag vessels.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984).* If an applicable statute requires, or if it has been determined under agency procedures, that supplies, materials, or equipment to be shipped under construction contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.507(c)), delete paragraphs (a) and (b) from the clause and substitute for them the following paragraphs (a) and (b):

(a) When ocean transportation is required to bring sup plies, materials, or equipment to the construction site from the United States either for use in performance of, or for incorporation in, the work called for by this contract, the Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.

(b) The Contractor shall not make any shipment exceeding 10 measurement tons (400 cubic feet) by vessels other than privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels without (1) notifying the Contracting Officer that U.S.-flag commercial vessels are not available at rates that are fair and reasonable for such vessels and (2) obtaining permission to ship in other vessels. If permission is granted, the contract price shall be equitably adjusted to reflect the difference in cost.

### 52.247-65 F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments.

As prescribed in 47.303-17(f), insert the following clause:

F.O.B. ORIGIN, PREPAID FREIGHT—SMALL PACKAGE SHIPMENTS (JAN 1991)

(a) When authorized by the Contracting Officer, f.o.b. origin freight shipments which do not have a security classification shall move on prepaid commercial bills of lading or other shipping documents to domestic destinations, including air and water terminals. Weight of individual shipments shall be governed by carrier restrictions but shall not exceed 150 pounds by any form of commercial air or 1,000 pounds by other commercial carriers. The Government will reimburse the Contractor for reasonable freight charges.

(b) The Contractor shall annotate the commercial bill of lading as required by the clause of this contract entitled "Commercial Bill of Lading Notations."

(c) The Contractor shall consolidate prepaid shipments in accordance with procedures established by the cognizant transportation office. The Contractor is authorized to combine Government prepaid shipments with the Contractor's commercial shipments for delivery to one or more consignees and the Government will reimburse its pro rata share of the total freight costs. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the commercial bill of lading promptly to each consignee. Quan-

tities shall not be divided into mailable lots for the purpose of avoiding movement by other modes of transportation.

(d) Transportation charges will be billed as a separate item on the invoice for each shipment made. A copy of the pertinent bill of lading, shipment receipt, or freight bill shall accompany the invoice unless otherwise specified in the contract.

(e) Loss and damage claims will be processed by the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.247-66 Returnable Cylinders.**

As prescribed in 47.305-17, insert the following clause:

RETURNABLE CYLINDERS (MAY 1994)

(a) Cylinder, referred to in this clause, is a pressure vessel designed for pressures higher than 40 psia and having a circular cross section excluding a portable tank, multi-tank car tank, cargo tank or tank car.

(b) Returnable cylinders shall remain the Contractor's property but shall be loaned without charge to the Government for a period of ____ days [*Contracting Officer shall insert number of days*] (hereafter referred to as loan period) following the day of delivery to the f.o.b. point specified in the contract. Any cylinder not returned within the loan period shall be charged a daily rental beginning with the first day after the loan period expires, to and including the day the cylinders are delivered to the Contractor (if the original delivery was f.o.b. origin) or are delivered or made available for delivery to the Contractor's designated carrier (if the original delivery was f.o.b. destination). The Government shall pay the Contractor a rental of $_____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert dollar amount for rental, after evaluation of offers*] per cylinder, per day, computed separately for cylinders by type, size, and capacity and for each point of delivery named in the contract. No rental shall accrue to the Contractor in excess of replacement value per cylinder specified in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(c) For each cylinder lost or damaged beyond repair while in the Government's possession, the Government shall pay to the Contractor the replacement value, less the allocable rental paid for that cylinder as follows: _____
_____
_____
[*Contracting Officer shall insert the cylinder types, sizes, capacities, and associated replacement values*.] These cylinders shall become Government property.

(d) If any lost cylinder is located within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert number of days*] calendar days after payment by the Government, it may be returned to the Contractor by the Government, and the Contractor shall pay to the Government an amount equal to the replacement value, less rental computed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, beginning at the expiration of the loan period specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, and continuing to the date on which the cylinder was delivered to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.247-67 Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit.**

As prescribed in 47.104-4(c), insert the following clause:

SUBMISSION OF COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION BILLS TO THE GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION FOR AUDIT (JUNE 1997)

(a)(1) In accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit to the General Services Administration (GSA) for audit, legible copies of all paid freight bills/invoices, commercial bills of lading (CBL's), passenger coupons, and other supporting documents for transportation services on which the United States will assume freight charges that were paid—

(i) By the Contractor under a cost-reimbursement contract; and

(ii) By a first-tier subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement subcontract thereunder.

(2) Cost-reimbursement Contractors shall only submit for audit those CBL's with freight shipment charges exceeding $50.00. Bills under $50.00 shall be retained on-site by the Contractor and made available for GSA on-site audits. This exception only applies to freight shipment bills and is not intended to apply to bills and invoices for any other transportation services.

(b) The Contractor shall forward copies of paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents as soon as possible following the end of the month, in one package to the:

General Services Administration
ATTN: FWA
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405.

The Contractor shall include the paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents for first-tier subcontractors under a cost-reimbursement contract. If the inclusion of the paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents for any subcontractor in the shipment is not practicable, the documents may be forwarded to GSA in a separate package.

(c) Any original transportation bills or other documents requested by GSA shall be forwarded promptly by the Contractor to GSA. The Contractor shall ensure that the name of the contracting agency is stamped or written on the face of the bill before sending it to GSA.

(d) A statement prepared in duplicate by the Contractor shall accompany each shipment of transportation documents.

GSA will acknowledge receipt of the shipment by signing and returning the copy of the statement. The statement shall show—

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The contract number including any alpha-numeric prefix identifying the contracting office;

(3) The name and address of the contracting office;

(4) The total number of bills submitted with the statement; and

(5) A listing of the respective amounts paid or, in lieu of such listing, an adding machine tape of the amounts paid showing the Contractor's voucher or check numbers.

(End of clause)

**52.248-1 Value Engineering.**

As prescribed in 48.201, insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING (FEB 2000)

(a) *General*. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the incentive sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions*.

"Acquisition savings," as used in this clause, means savings resulting from the application of a VECP to contracts awarded by the same contracting office or its successor for essentially the same unit. Acquisition savings include—

(1) Instant contract savings, which are the net cost reductions on this, the instant contract, and which are equal to the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected by the VECP, less the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs;

(2) Concurrent contract savings, which are net reductions in the prices of other contracts that are definitized and ongoing at the time the VECP is accepted; and

(3) Future contract savings, which are the product of the future unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of future contract units in the sharing base. On an instant contract, future contract savings include savings on increases in quantities after VECP acceptance that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, additional orders, and funding of subsequent year requirements on a multiyear contract.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contracting office" includes any contracting office that the acquisition is transferred to, such as another branch of the agency or another agency's office that is performing a joint acquisition action.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Future unit cost reduction," as used in this clause, means the instant unit cost reduction adjusted as the Contracting Officer considers necessary for projected learning or changes in quantity during the sharing period. It is calculated at the time the VECP is accepted and applies either—

(1) Throughout the sharing period, unless the Contracting Officer decides that recalculation is necessary because conditions are significantly different from those previously anticipated; or

(2) To the calculation of a lump-sum payment, which cannot later be revised.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistics support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP or any increase in this contract's cost or price resulting from negative instant contract savings.

"Instant contract," as used in this clause, means this contract, under which the VECP is submitted. It does not include increases in quantities after acceptance of the VECP that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, or additional orders. If this is a multiyear contract, the term does not include quantities funded after VECP acceptance. If this contract is a fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination, the term refers to the period for which firm prices have been established.

"Instant unit cost reduction" means the amount of the decrease in unit cost of performance (without deducting any Contractor's development or implementation costs) resulting from using the VECP on this, the instant contract. If this is a service contract, the instant unit cost reduction is normally equal to the number of hours per line-item task saved by using the VECP on this contract, multiplied by the appropriate contract labor rate.

"Negative instant contract savings" means the increase in the cost or price of this contract when the acceptance of a VECP results in an excess of the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs over the product of the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected.

"Net acquisition savings" means total acquisition savings, including instant, concurrent, and future contract savings, less Government costs.

"Sharing base," as used in this clause, means the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP.

"Sharing period," as used in this clause, means the period beginning with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP and ending at a calendar date or event determined by the contracting officer for each VECP.

"Unit," as used in this clause, means the item or task to which the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree the VECP applies.

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(ii) In research and development (R&D) end items or R&D test quantities that is due solely to results of previous testing under this contract; or

(iii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation*. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (8) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and the proposed requirement, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, the effect of the change on the end item's performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) Identification of the unit to which the VECP applies.

(4) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under the Subcontracts paragraph of this clause.

(5) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(6) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(7) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(8) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission*. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Contracting Officer, unless this contract states otherwise. If this contract is administered by other than the contracting office, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the VECP simultaneously to the Contracting Officer and to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action*. (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause and made either before or within a reasonable time after contract performance is completed. Until such a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing rates*. If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor shall share in net acquisition savings according to the percentages shown in the table below. The percentage paid the Contractor depends upon—

(1) This contract's type (fixed-price, incentive, or cost-reimbursement);

(2) The sharing arrangement specified in paragraph (a) of this clause (incentive, program requirement, or a combination as delineated in the Schedule); and

(3) The source of the savings (the instant contract, or concurrent and future contracts), as follows:

| CONTRACTOR'S SHARE OF NET ACQUISITION SAVINGS (Figure in Percent) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CONTRACT TYPE | INCENTIVE (VOLUNTARY) | | PROGRAM REQUIREMENT (MANDATORY) | |
| | Instant Contract Rate | Concurrent and Future Contract Rate | Instant Contract Rate | Concurrent and Future Contract Rate |
| Fixed-price (includes fixed-price-award-fee; excludes other fixed-price incentive contracts) | *50 | *50 | 25 | 25 |
| Incentive (fixed-price or cost) (other than award fee) | (**) | *50 | (**) | 25 |
| Cost-reimbursement (includes cost-plus-award-fee; excludes other cost-type incentive contracts) | ***25 | ***25 | 15 | 15 |

* The Contracting Office may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 75 percent for each VECP.
** Same sharing arrangement as the contract's profit or fee adjustment formula.
*** The Contracting Office may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 50 percent for each VECP.

(g) *Calculating net acquisition savings*. (1) Acquisition savings are realized when (i) the cost or price is reduced on the instant contract, (ii) reductions are negotiated in concurrent contracts, (iii) future contracts are awarded, or (iv) agreement is reached on a lump-sum payment for future contract savings (see paragraph (i)(4) of this clause). Net acquisition savings are first realized, and the Contractor shall be paid a share, when Government costs and any negative instant contract savings have been fully offset against acquisition savings.

(2) Except in incentive contracts, Government costs and any price or cost increases resulting from negative instant contract savings shall be offset against acquisition savings each time such savings are realized until they are fully offset. Then, the Contractor's share is calculated by multiplying net acquisition savings by the appropriate Contractor's percentage sharing rate (see paragraph (f) of this clause). Additional Contractor shares of net acquisition savings shall be paid to the Contractor at the time realized.

(3) If this is an incentive contract, recovery of Government costs on the instant contract shall be deferred and offset against concurrent and future contract savings. The Contractor shall share through the contract incentive structure in savings on the instant contract items affected. Any negative instant contract savings shall be added to the target cost or to the target price and ceiling price, and the amount shall be offset against concurrent and future contract savings.

(4) If the Government does not receive and accept all items on which it paid the Contractor's share, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for the proportionate share of these payments.

(h) *Contract adjustment*. The modification accepting the VECP (or a subsequent modification issued as soon as possible after any negotiations are completed) shall—

(1) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings, unless this is an incentive contract;

(2) When the amount of instant contract savings is negative, increase the contract price, target price and ceiling price, target cost, or estimated cost by that amount;

(3) Specify the Contractor's dollar share per unit on future contracts, or provide the lump-sum payment;

(4) Specify the amount of any Government costs or negative instant contract savings to be offset in determining net acquisition savings realized from concurrent or future contract savings; and

(5) Provide the Contractor's share of any net acquisition savings under the instant contract in accordance with the following:

(i) Fixed-price contracts—add to contract price.

(ii) Cost-reimbursement contracts—add to contract fee.

(i) *Concurrent and future contract savings*. (1) Payments of the Contractor's share of concurrent and future contract savings shall be made by a modification to the instant contract in accordance with paragraph (h)(5) of this clause. For incentive contracts, shares shall be added as a separate firm-fixed-price line item on the instant contract. The Contractor shall maintain records adequate to identify the first delivered unit for 3 years after final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of concurrent contract savings by—

(i) Subtracting from the reduction in price negotiated on the concurrent contract any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(ii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of future contract savings by—

(i) Multiplying the future unit cost reduction by the number of future contract units scheduled for delivery during the sharing period;

(ii) Subtracting any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(iii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(4) When the Government wishes and the Contractor agrees, the Contractor's share of future contract savings may be paid in a single lump sum rather than in a series of payments over time as future contracts are awarded. Under this alternate procedure, the future contract savings may be calculated when the VECP is accepted, on the basis of the Contracting Officer's forecast of the number of units that will be delivered during the sharing period. The Contractor's share shall be included in a modification to this contract (see paragraph (h)(3) of this clause) and shall not be subject to subsequent adjustment.

(5) *Alternate no-cost settlement method*. When, in accordance with subsection 48.104-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Government and the Contractor mutually agree to use the no-cost settlement method, the following applies:

(i) The Contractor will keep all the savings on the instant contract and on its concurrent contracts only.

(ii) The Government will keep all the savings resulting from concurrent contracts placed on other sources, savings from all future contracts, and all collateral savings.

(j) *Collateral savings*. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount, as specified in paragraph (h)(5) of this clause, by a rate from 20 to 100 percent, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price, target price, target cost, or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer will be the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(k) *Relationship to other incentives*. Only those benefits of an accepted VECP not rewardable under performance, design-to-cost (production unit cost, operating and support costs, reliability and maintainability), or similar incentives shall be rewarded under this clause. However, the targets of such incentives affected by the VECP shall not be adjusted because of VECP acceptance. If this contract specifies targets but provides no incentive to surpass them, the value engineering sharing shall apply only to the amount of achievement better than target.

(l) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $100,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In calculating any adjustment in this contract's price for instant contract savings (or negative instant contract savings), the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs, and any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor, clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments, *provided*, that the payments shall not reduce the Government's share of concurrent or future contract savings or collateral savings.

(m) *Data*. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

> These data, furnished under the Value Engineering clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the contracting officer selects a mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

> (a) *General*. The Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering change proposals (VECP's). In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause.

*Alternate II (Feb 2000*). If the contracting officer selects both a value engineering incentive and mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) *General*. For those contract line items designated in the Schedule as subject to the value engineering program requirement, the Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting VECP's. In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from VECP's accepted under the program, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause. For remaining areas of the contract, the Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit VECP's voluntarily; for VECP's accepted under these remaining areas, the incentive sharing rates apply. The decision on which rate applies is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Government.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984*). When the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a contract calling for a value engineering incentive, delete paragraph (j) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

**52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.**

As prescribed in 48.201(f), insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER
(MAR 1990)

(a) *General*. The Contractor shall (1) perform value engineering (VE) services and submit progress reports as specified in the Schedule; and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering proposals (VEP's). Value engineering activities shall be performed concurrently with, and without delay to, the schedule set forth in the contract. The services shall include VE evaluation and review and study of design documents immediately following completion of the 35 percent design state or at such stages as the Contracting Officer may direct. Each separately priced line item for VE services shall define specifically the scope of work to be accomplished and may include VE studies of items other than design documents. The Contractor shall be paid as the contract specifies for this effort, but shall not share in savings which may result from acceptance and use of VEP's by the Government.

(b) *Definitions*. "Life cycle cost," as used in this clause, is the sum of all costs over the useful life of a building, system or product. It includes the cost of design, construction, acquisition, operation, maintenance, and salvage (resale) value, if any.

"Value engineering," as used in this clause, means an organized effort to analyze the functions of systems, equipment, facilities, services, and supplies for the purpose of achieving the essential functions at the lowest life cycle cost consistent with required performance, reliability, quality, and safety.

"Value engineering proposal," as used in this clause, means, in connection with an A-E contract, a change proposal developed by employees of the Federal Government or contractor value engineering personnel under contract to an agency to provide value engineering services for the contract or program.

(c) *Submissions*. After award of an architect-engineering contract the contractor shall—

(1) Provide the Government with a fee breakdown schedule for the VE services (such as criteria review, task team review, and bid package review) included in the contract schedule;

(2) Submit, for approval by the Contracting Officer, a list of team members and their respective resumes representing the engineering disciplines required to complete the study effort, and evidence of the team leader's qualifications and engineering discipline. Subsequent changes or substitutions to the approved VE team shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval; and

(3) The team leader shall be responsible for pre-study work assembly and shall edit, reproduce, and sign the final report and each VEP. All VEP's, even if submitted earlier as an individual submission, shall be contained in the final report.

(d) *VEP preparation*. As a minimum, the contractor shall include the following information in each VEP:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing and proposed design, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function is being altered, the effect of the change on system or facility performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of design criteria or specifications that must be changed if the VEP is accepted.

(3) A separate detailed estimate of the impact on project cost of each VEP, if accepted and implemented by the Government.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VEP, such as design change cost and test and evaluation cost.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change may have on life cycle cost.

(6) The effect the VEP will have on design or construction schedules.

(e) *VEP acceptance*. Approved VEP's shall be implemented by bilateral modification to this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.**

As prescribed in 48.202, insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING—CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) *General*. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions*. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation*. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission*. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action*. (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing*—(1) *Rates*. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by—

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) *Payment*. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to—

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) *Collateral savings*. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; *provided*, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) *Data*. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

> These data, furnished under the Value Engineering—Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). When the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a construction contract, delete paragraph (g) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

**52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 49.502(a)(1), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be $100,000 or less, except (a) if use of the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form) is appropriate (b), in contracts for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-profit basis, (c) in contracts for architect-engineer services, or (d) if one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the rights, duties, and obligations of the parties, including compensation to the Contractor, shall be in accordance with Part 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, designate the basic clause as paragraph (a) and add the following paragraph (b):

> (b) Upon receipt of the termination notice, if title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revest in the Government regardless of any other clause of the contract, except for property that the Contractor (a) disposed of by bona fide sale or (b) removed from the site.

**52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).**

As prescribed in 49.502(b)(1)(i), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEPT 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if

the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided*, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under paragraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

(2) The total of—

(i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under paragraph (g)(1) of this clause;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (g)(2)(iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted—

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Sept 1996*). If the contract is for construction, substitute the following paragraph (g) for paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the

termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of—

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (g)(1)(iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

*Alternate II (Sept 1996*). If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the Contracting Officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, delete paragraph (m)(2) of the basic clause.

*Alternate III (Sept 1996*). If the contract is for construction and with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, substitute the following paragraph (g) for paragraph (g) of the basic clause. Paragraph (m)(2) may be deleted from the basic clause if the Contracting Officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of—

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

**52.249-3 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements).**

As prescribed in 49.502(b)(2), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS) (SEPT 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract, in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date. Upon receipt of the notice, if title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revest in the Government regardless of any other clause of this contract, except for property that the Contractor disposed of by bona fide sale or removed from the site.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract has been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of settlement costs, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of—

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract, if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under section 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Preservation and protection of property under paragraph (b)(8) of this clause.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor—

(1) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer, if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or

(2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted—

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against cost incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Sept 1996*). If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, delete paragraph (m)(2) from the basic clause.

**52.249-4 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 49.502(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for services, regardless of value, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the Contracting Officer determines that because of the kind of services required, the successful offeror will not incur substantial charges in preparation for and in carrying out the contract, and would, if terminated for the convenience of the Government, limit termination settlement charges to services rendered before the date of termination:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (SERVICES) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Govern-

ment's interest. If this contract is terminated, the Government shall be liable only for payment under the payment provisions of this contract for services rendered before the effective date of termination.

(End of clause)

**52.249-5 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions).**

As prescribed in 49.502(d), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (EDUCATIONAL AND OTHER NONPROFIT INSTITUTIONS) (SEPT 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all applicable subcontracts and cancel or divert applicable commitments covering personal services that extend beyond the effective date of termination.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government any information and items that, if the contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished, including—

(i) Materials or equipment produced, in process, or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) Completed or partially completed plans, drawings, and information.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, termination inventory other than that retained by the Government under paragraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided, however*, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. If the Contractor fails to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(e) Subject to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. This amount may include reasonable cancellation charges incurred by the Contractor and any reasonable loss on outstanding commitments for personal services that the Contractor is unable to cancel; *provided*, that the Contractor exercised reasonable diligence in diverting such commitments to other operations. The contract shall be amended and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.

(f) The cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.3 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), in effect on the date of the contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause; however, if the Contractor is not an educational institution, and is a nonprofit organization under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-122, "Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations," July 8, 1980, those cost principle shall apply; *provided*, that if the Contractor is a nonprofit institution listed in Attachment C of

OMB Circular A-122, the cost principles at FAR 31.2 for commercial organizations shall apply to such contractor.

(g) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of this contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(h) The Contractor has the right of appeal as provided under the Disputes clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(End of clause)

**52.249-6 Termination (Cost-Reimbursement).**

As prescribed in 49.503(a)(1), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT) (SEPT 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part, if—

(1) The Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest; or

(2) The Contractor defaults in performing this contract and fails to cure the default within 10 days (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) after receiving a notice specifying the default. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying whether termination is for default of the Contractor or for convenience of the Government, the extent of termination, and the effective date. If, after termination for default, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default or that the Contractor's failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as set forth in the Excusable Delays clause, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination was for the convenience of the Government.

(c) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable in whole or in part, under this contract; approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated;

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government; and

(iii) The jigs, dies, fixtures, and other special tools and tooling acquired or manufactured for this contract, the cost of which the Contractor has been or will be reimbursed under this contract.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (c)(6) of this clause; *provided, however*, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(d) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(e) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request

the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept the items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(f) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(g) Subject to paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree on the whole or any part of the amount to be paid (including an allowance for fee) because of the termination. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.

(h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount of costs and/or fee to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor, and shall pay that amount, which shall include the following:

(1) All costs reimbursable under this contract, not previously paid, for the performance of this contract before the effective date of the termination, and those costs that may continue for a reasonable time with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue those costs as rapidly as practicable.

(2) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory. If the termination is for default, no amounts for the preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal may be included.

(4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract, determined as follows:

(i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination proposals, less previous payments for fee.

(ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the total number of articles (or amount of services) delivered to and accepted by the Government is to the total number of articles (or amount of services) of a like kind required by the contract.

(5) If the settlement includes only fee, it will be determined under paragraph (h)(4) of this clause.

(i) The cost principles and procedures in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (f), (h), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (f) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (f), (h) or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor—

(1) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or

(2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted—

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor, under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) The Contractor and Contracting Officer must agree to any equitable adjustment in fee for the continued portion of the contract when there is a partial termination. The Contracting Officer shall amend the contract to reflect the agreement.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated

portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) The provisions of this clause relating to fee are inapplicable if this contract does not include a fee.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Sept 1996*). If the contract is for construction, substitute the following paragraph (h)(4) for paragraph (h)(4) of the basic clause:

(4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract determined as follows:

(i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination settlement proposals, less previous payments for fee.

(ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the actual work in place is to the total work in place required by the contract.

*Alternate II (Sept 1996*). If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, delete paragraph (m)(2) from the basic clause.

*Alternate III (Sept 1996*). If the contract is for construction with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, the following paragraph (h)(4) shall be substituted for paragraph (h)(4) of the basic clause. Paragraph (m)(2) may be deleted from the basic clause if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate.

(4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract determined as follows:

(i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination settlement proposals, less previous payments for fee.

(ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the actual work in place is to the total work in place required by the contract.

*Alternate IV (Sept 1996*). If the contract is a time-and-material or labor-hour contract, substitute the following paragraphs (h) and (l) for paragraphs (h) and (l) of the basic clause:

(h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor and shall pay the amount determined as follows:

(1) If the termination is for the convenience of the Government, include—

(i) An amount for direct labor hours (as defined in the Schedule of the contract) determined by multiplying the number of direct labor hours expended before the effective date of termination by the hourly rate(s) in the Schedule, less any hourly rate payments already made to the Contractor;

(ii) An amount (computed under the provisions for payment of materials) for material expenses incurred before the effective date of termination, not previously paid to the Contractor;

(iii) An amount for labor and material expenses computed as if the expenses were incurred before the effective date of termination, if they are reasonably incurred after the effective date, with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue these expenses as rapidly as practicable;

(iv) If not included in subdivision (h)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause, the cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract; and

(v) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(A) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(B) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(C) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the protection or disposition of the termination inventory.

(2) If the termination is for default of the Contractor, include the amounts computed under paragraph (h)(1) of this clause but omit—

(i) Any amount for preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal; and

(ii) The portion of the hourly rate allocable to profit for any direct labor hours expended in furnishing materials and services not delivered to and accepted by the Government.

* * * * *

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file with the Contracting Officer a proposal for an equitable adjustment of price(s) for the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

*Alternate V (Sept 1996*). If the contract is a time-and-material or labor-hour contract with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local or foreign governments or their agencies, substitute the following paragraphs (h) and (l) for paragraphs (h) and (l) of the basic clause. Paragraph (m)(2) may be deleted from the basic clause if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate.

(h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor and shall pay the amount determined as follows:

(1) If the termination is for the convenience of the Government, include—

(i) An amount for direct labor hours (as defined in the Schedule of the contract) determined by multiplying the number of direct labor hours expended before the effective date of termination by the hourly rate(s) in the Schedule, less any hourly rate payments already made to the contractor;

(ii) An amount (computed under the provisions for payment of materials) for material expenses incurred before the effective date of termination, not previously paid to the Contractor;

(iii) An amount for labor and material expenses computed as if the expenses were incurred before the effective date of termination if they are reasonably incurred after the effective date, with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue these expenses as rapidly as practicable;

(iv) If not included in subdivision (h)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause, the cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract; and

(v) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(A) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(B) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(C) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the protection or disposition of the termination inventory.

(2) If the termination is for default of the Contractor, include the amounts computed under paragraph (h)(1) of this clause but omit—

(i) Any amount for preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal; and

(ii) The portion of the hourly rate allocable to profit for any direct labor hours expended in furnishing materials and services not delivered to and accepted by the Government.

* * * * *

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file with the Contracting Officer a proposal for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) for the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

### 52.249-7 Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer).

As prescribed in 49.503(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services when a fixed-price contract is contemplated:

TERMINATION (FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER)
(APR 1984)

(a) The Government may terminate this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part, for the Government's convenience or because of the failure of the Contractor to fulfill the contract obligations. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the nature, extent, and effective date of the termination. Upon receipt of the notice, the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately discontinue all services affected (unless the notice directs otherwise); and

(2) Deliver to the Contracting Officer all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries, and other information and materials accumulated in performing this contract, whether completed or in process.

(b) If the termination is for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price but shall allow no anticipated profit on unperformed services.

(c) If the termination is for failure of the Contractor to fulfill the contract obligations, the Government may complete the work by contract or otherwise and the Contractor shall be liable for any additional cost incurred by the Government.

(d) If, after termination for failure to fulfill contract obligations, it is determined that the Contractor had not failed, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the

termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(e) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.249-8 Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service).**

As prescribed in 49.504(a)(1), insert the following clause:

DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE SUPPLY AND SERVICE)
(APR 1984)

(a)(1) The Government may, subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate this contract in whole or in part if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Deliver the supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in this contract or any extension;

(ii) Make progress, so as to endanger performance of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause); or

(iii) Perform any of the other provisions of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause).

(2) The Government's right to terminate this contract under subdivisions (a)(1)(ii) and (1)(iii) of this clause, may be exercised if the Contractor does not cure such failure within 10 days (or more if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer) after receipt of the notice from the Contracting Officer specifying the failure.

(b) If the Government terminates this contract in whole or in part, it may acquire, under the terms and in the manner the Contracting Officer considers appropriate, supplies or services similar to those terminated, and the Contractor will be liable to the Government for any excess costs for those supplies or services. However, the Contractor shall continue the work not terminated.

(c) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(d) If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor at any tier, and if the cause of the default is beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery schedule.

(e) If this contract is terminated for default, the Government may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, any (1) completed supplies, and (2) partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights (collectively referred to as "manufacturing materials" in this clause) that the Contractor has specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. Upon direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also protect and preserve property in its possession in which the Government has an interest.

(f) The Government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall agree on the amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. The Government may withhold from these amounts any sum the Contracting Officer determines to be necessary to protect the Government against loss because of outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders.

(g) If, after termination, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(h) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the contract is for transportation or transportation-related services, delete paragraph (f) of the basic clause, redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly, and substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (e) for paragraphs (a) and (e) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) The Government may, subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate this contract in whole or in part if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Pick up the commodities or to perform the services, including delivery services, within the time specified in this contract or any extension;

(ii) Make progress, so as to endanger performance of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause); or

(iii) Perform any of the other provisions of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause).

(2) The Government's right to terminate this contract under subdivisions (a)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this clause, may be exercised if the Contractor does not cure such failure within 10 days (or more if authorized in writing by the Contracting

Officer) after receipt of the notice from the Contracting Officer specifying the failure.

(e) If this contract is terminated while the Contractor has possession of Government goods, the Contractor shall, upon direction of the Contracting Officer, protect and preserve the goods until surrendered to the Government or its agent. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall agree on payment for the preservation and protection of goods. Failure to agree on an amount will be a dispute under the Disputes clause.

**52.249-9 Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development).**

As prescribed in 49.504(b), insert the following clause:

DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT) (APR 1984)

(a)(1) The Government may, subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause, by written Notice of Default to the Contractor, terminate this contract in whole or in part if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Perform the work under the contract within the time specified in this contract or any extension;

(ii) Prosecute the work so as to endanger performance of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause); or

(iii) Perform any of the other provisions of this contract (but see paragraph (a)(2) of this clause).

(2) The Government's right to terminate this contract under subdivisions (a)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this clause may be exercised if the Contractor does not cure such failure within 10 days (or more, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer) after receipt of the notice from the Contracting Officer specifying the failure.

(b) If the Government terminates this contract in whole or in part, it may acquire, under the terms and in the manner the Contracting Officer considers appropriate, work similar to the work terminated, and the Contractor will be liable to the Government for any excess costs for the similar work. However, the Contractor shall continue the work not terminated.

(c) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(d) If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor at any tier, and if the cause of the default is beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery schedule or other performance requirements.

(e) If this contract is terminated for default, the Government may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, any (1) completed or partially completed work not previously delivered to, and accepted by, the Government and (2) other property, including contract rights, specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. Upon direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also protect and preserve property in its possession in which the Government has an interest.

(f) The Government shall pay the contract price, if separately stated, for completed work it has accepted and the amount agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer for (1) completed work for which no separate price is stated, (2) partially completed work, (3) other property described above that it accepts, and (4) the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. The Government may withhold from these amounts any sum the Contracting Officer determines to be necessary to protect the Government against loss from outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders.

(g) If, after termination, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(h) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction).**

As prescribed in 49.504(c)(1), insert the following clause:

DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to pro-

ceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if—

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include—

(i) Acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) Acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) Acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) Fires,

(v) Floods,

(vi) Epidemics,

(vii) Quarantine restrictions,

(viii) Strikes,

(ix) Freight embargoes,

(x) Unusually severe weather, or

(xi) Delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work or the part of the work that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work.

(2) If title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revest in the Government regardless of any other clause of this contract, except for property that the Contractor has disposed of by bona fide sale or removed from the site.

(3) The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

*Alternate II (Apr 1984*). If the contract is to be awarded during a period of national emergency, paragraph (b)(1) below may be substituted for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic clause:

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include—

(i) Acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) Acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) Acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) Fires,

(v) Floods,

(vi) Epidemics,

(vii) Quarantine restrictions,

(viii) Strikes,

(ix) Freight embargoes,

(x) Unusually severe weather, or

(xi) Delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

*Alternate III (Apr 1984*). If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements and is to be awarded during a period of national emergency, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause. The following paragraph (b)(1) may be substituted for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work or the part of the work that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and

may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work.

(2) If title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revest in the Government regardless of any other clause of this contract, except for property that the Contractor has disposed of by bona fide sale or removed from the site.

(3) The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if—

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include—

(i) Acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) Acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) Acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) Fires,

(v) Floods,

(vi) Epidemics,

(vii) Quarantine restrictions,

(viii) Strikes,

(ix) Freight embargoes,

(x) Unusually severe weather, or

(xi) Delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

## 52.249-11 Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition).

As prescribed in 49.505(a), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION OF WORK (CONSOLIDATED FACILITIES OR FACILITIES ACQUISITION) (SEPT 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole, or from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining any item of reimbursable cost under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With the approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable in whole or in part under this contract; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided, however*, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit a list, to the Contracting

Officer certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove these items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government shall accept the items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items or, if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay that amount.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree on the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid agreed amount.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount of costs to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor, and shall pay the amount, determined as follows:

(1) All costs reimbursable under this contract, not previously paid, for the performance of this contract before the effective date of the termination, and part of those costs that may continue for a reasonable time with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue those costs as rapidly as practicable.

(2) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract, if not included in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause.

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including—

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts; and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) The cost principles and procedures in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(i) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e) or (g) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (e) or (g) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor—

(1) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or

(2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.

(j) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted—

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor, under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(k)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(l) Any related contract of the Contractor may be equitably adjusted if it provides for such an adjustment and if it is affected by a Notice of Termination under this clause. The Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for damages

or loss of profits because of any Notice of Termination issued under this clause.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Sept 1996*). If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, delete paragraph (k)(2) from the basic clause.

**52.249-12 Termination (Personal Services).**

As prescribed in 49.505(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for personal services (see Part 37):

TERMINATION (PERSONAL SERVICES) (APR 1984)

The Government may terminate this contract at any time upon at least 15 days' written notice by the Contracting Officer to the Contractor. The Contractor, with the written consent of the Contracting Officer, may terminate this contract upon at least 15 days' written notice to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.249-13 Failure to Perform.**

As prescribed in 49.505(c), insert the following clause in facilities contracts except facilities use contracts with nonprofit educational institutions:

FAILURE TO PERFORM (APR 1984)

(a) Subject to the Excusable Delays clause (if included in this contract), if the Contractor fails to perform this contract under its terms, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice stating the failure. Thereafter, regardless of any other provision of this contract, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an equitable adjustment under either this contract or any related contract, to the extent the equitable adjustment arises from the Contractor's failure to perform or from any reasonable remedial action taken by the Contracting Officer based upon the failure.

(b) The failure of the Government to insist, in one or more instances, upon the performance of any term of this contract is not a waiver of the Government's right to future performance of such term, and the Contractor's obligation for future performance of such term shall continue in effect.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.249-14 Excusable Delays.**

As prescribed in 49.505(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, construction, and research and development on a fee basis whenever a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated. Also insert the clause in time-and-material contracts, labor-hour contracts, consolidated facilities contracts, and facilities acquisition contracts. When used in construction contracts, substitute the words "completion time" for "delivery schedule" in the last sentence of the clause. When used in facilities contracts, substitute the words "termination of work" for "termination" in the last sentence of the clause.

EXCUSABLE DELAYS (APR 1984)

(a) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be in default because of any failure to perform this contract under its terms if the failure arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of these causes are (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance, the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.

(b) If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor at any tier to perform or make progress, and if the cause of the failure was beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be deemed to be in default, unless—

(1) The subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources;

(2) The Contracting Officer ordered the Contractor in writing to purchase these supplies or services from the other source; and

(3) The Contractor failed to comply reasonably with this order.

(c) Upon request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of the failure. If the Contracting Officer determines that any failure to perform results from one or more of the causes above, the delivery schedule shall be revised, subject to the rights of the Government under the termination clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.**

As prescribed in 50.403-3, insert the following clause in contracts whenever the approving official determines that the contractor shall be indemnified against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks (also see 50.403-2(c)):

INDEMNIFICATION UNDER PUBLIC LAW 85-804
(APR 1984)

(a) "Contractor's principal officials," as used in this clause, means directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives supervising or directing—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(b) Under Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C 1431-1435) and Executive Order 10789, as amended, and regardless of any other provisions of this contract, the Government shall, subject to the limitations contained in the other paragraphs of this clause, indemnify the Contractor against—

(1) Claims (including reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement) by third persons (including employees of the Contractor) for death; personal injury; or loss of, damage to, or loss of use of property;

(2) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Contractor property, excluding loss of profit; and

(3) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Government property, excluding loss of profit.

(c) This indemnification applies only to the extent that the claim, loss, or damage (1) arises out of or results from a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear and (2) is not compensated for by insurance or otherwise. Any such claim, loss, or damage, to the extent that it is within the deductible amounts of the Contractor's insurance, is not covered under this clause. If insurance coverage or other financial protection in effect on the date the approving official authorizes use of this clause is reduced, the Government's liability under this clause shall not increase as a result.

(d) When the claim, loss, or damage is caused by willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's principal officials, the Contractor shall not be indemnified for—

(1) Government claims against the Contractor (other than those arising through subrogation); or

(2) Loss or damage affecting the Contractor's property.

(e) With the Contracting Officer's prior written approval, the Contractor may, in any subcontract under this contract, indemnify the subcontractor against any risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear. This indemnification shall provide, between the Contractor and the subcontractor, the same rights and duties, and the same provisions for notice, furnishing of evidence or proof, and Government settlement or defense of claims as this clause provides. The Contracting Officer may also approve indemnification of subcontractors at any lower tier, under the same terms and conditions. The Government shall indemnify the Contractor against liability to subcontractors incurred under subcontract provisions approved by the Contracting Officer.

(f) The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive this contract's termination, expiration, or completion. The Government shall make no payment under this clause unless the agency head determines that the amount is just and reasonable. The Government may pay the Contractor or subcontractors, or may directly pay parties to whom the Contractor or subcontractors may be liable.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any claim or action against, or any loss by, the Contractor or any subcontractors that may be reasonably be expected to involve indemnification under this clause;

(2) Immediately furnish to the Government copies of all pertinent papers the Contractor receives;

(3) Furnish evidence or proof of any claim, loss, or damage covered by this clause in the manner and form the Government requires; and

(4) Comply with the Government's directions and execute any authorizations required in connection with settlement or defense of claims or actions.

(h) The Government may direct, control, or assist in settling or defending any claim or action that may involve indemnification under this clause.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984*). In cost-reimbursement contracts, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) The cost of insurance (including self-insurance programs) covering a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear shall not be reimbursed except to the extent that the Contracting Officer has required or approved this insurance. The Government's obligations under this clause are—

(1) Excepted from the release required under this contract's clause relating to allowable cost; and

(2) Not affected by this contract's Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds clause.

**52.251-1 Government Supply Sources.**

As prescribed in 51.107, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to acquire supplies or services from a Government supply source:

GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to use Government supply sources in the performance of this contract. Title to all property acquired by the Contractor under such an authorization shall vest in the Government unless otherwise specified in the contract. Such property shall not be considered to be "Government-furnished property," as distinguished from "Government property." The

provisions of the clause entitled "Government Property," except its paragraphs (a) and (b), shall apply to all property acquired under such authorization.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. If a facilities contract is contemplated, delete the last sentence from the basic clause.

**52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services.**

As prescribed in 51.205, insert the following clause:

INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES (JAN 1991)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in the performance of this contract. The use, service, and maintenance of interagency fleet management system vehicles and the use of related services by the Contractor shall be in accordance with 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1.

(End of clause)

**52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference.**

As prescribed in 52.107(a), insert the following provision:

SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

_____

_____

_____

[*Insert one or more Internet addresses*]

(End of provision)

**52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference.**

As prescribed in 52.107(b), insert the following clause:

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

_____

_____

_____

*[Insert one or more Internet addresses*]

(End of clause)

**52.252-3 Alterations in Solicitation.**

As prescribed in 52.107(c), insert the following provision in solicitations in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the solicitation that apply to the solicitation phase only, except for any provision authorized for use with a deviation. Include clear identification of what is being altered.

ALTERATIONS IN SOLICITATION (APR 1984)

Portions of this solicitation are altered as follows:

_____

_____

_____

(End of provision)

**52.252-4 Alterations in Contract.**

As prescribed in 52.107(d), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the contract, or parts of the solicitation that apply after contract award, except for any clause authorized for use with a deviation. Include clear identification of what is being altered.

ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

_____

_____

_____

(End of provision)

**52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions.**

As prescribed in 52.107(e), insert the following provision in solicitations that include any FAR or supplemental provision with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental provision is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the provision when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental provision, except that the contracting officer shall insert "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any _____ [*insert regulation name*] (48 CFR Chapter _____) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

**52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses.**

As prescribed in 52.107(f), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts that include any FAR or supplemental clause with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental clause is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the clause when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental clause, except that the contracting officer shall insert "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any _____. *[insert regulation name*] (48 CFR _____) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

**52.253-1 Computer Generated Forms.**

As prescribed in FAR 53.111, insert the following clause:

COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, *provided* there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

## Subpart 52.3—Provision and Clause Matrix

**52.300 Scope of subpart.**

The matrix in this subpart contains a column for each principal type and/or purpose of contract (see 52.101(e)).

## 52.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix).

**KEY:**

Type of Contract:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P or C | = | Provision or Clause | COM SVC | = | Communication Services |
| IBR | = | Is Incorporation by Reference Authorized? (See FAR 52.102) | DDR | = | Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements |
| UCF | = | Uniform Contract Format Section, when Applicable | A&E | = | Architect-Engineering |
| FP SUP | = | Fixed-Price Supply | FAC | = | Facilities |
| CR SUP | = | Cost-Reimbursement Supply | IND DEL | = | Indefinite Delivery |
| FP R&D | = | Fixed-Price Research & Development | TRN | = | Transportation |
| CR R&D | = | Cost Reimbursement Research & Development | SAP | = | Simplified Acquisition Procedures (excluding micro-purchase) |
| FP SVC | = | Fixed-Price Service | UTL SVC | = | Utility Services |
| CR SVC | = | Cost Reimbursement Service | CI | = | Commercial Items |
| FP CON | = | Fixed-Price Construction | Contract Purpose: | | |
| CR CON | = | Cost Reimbursement Construction | R | = | Required |
| T&M LH | = | Time & Material/Labor Hours | A | = | Required when Applicable |
| LMV | = | Leasing of Motor Vehicles | O | = | Optional |
| | | | √ | = | Revision |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.202-1 Definitions. | 2.201 | C | Yes | I | R | R | A | R | R | R | | R | R | R | R | | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| Alternate I | 2.201 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | R | | | | | R | R | | | | | | |
| 52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination. | 3.103-1 | P | No | K | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.203-3 Gratuities. | 3.202 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees. | 3.404 | C | Yes | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| 52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government. | 3.503-2 | C | Yes | I | R | R | | | R | R | | | | | | | | | R | | | R | |
| Alternate I | 3.503-2 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures. | 3.502-3 | C | Yes | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| 52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 3.104-9(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 3.104-9(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 3.808(a) | P | Yes | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 3.808(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.204-1 Approval of Contract. | 4.103 | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.204-2 Security Requirements. | 4.404(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 4.404(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 4.404(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | | | | |
| 52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification. | 4.905 | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.204-4 Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper. | 4.303 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A |
| 52.204-5 Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business) | 4.603(b) | P | Yes | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number. | 4.603(a) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid). | 7.305(a) | P | Yes | L | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | | |
| 52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated). | 7.305(b) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment. | 7.305(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies. | 7.203 | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment. | 7.404 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments. | 8.1104(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles. | 8.1104(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles. | 8.1104(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles. | 8.1104(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.208-8 Required Sources ✓ for Helium and Helium Usage Data. | 8.505 | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply or Services. | 8.003 | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.209-1 Qualification Requirements. | 9.206-2 | C | No | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing. | 9.308-1 (a)(1) and (b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate I | 9.308-1 (a)(2) and (b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate II | 9.308-2 (a)(3) and (b)(3) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.209-4 First Article Approval—Government Testing. | 9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate I | 9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate II | 9.308-2 (a)(1) and (b)(3) | C | Yes | I | A | O | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters. | 9.409(a) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. | 9.409(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29. | 11.204(a) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 11.204(b) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 11.204(c) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Index Descriptions. | 11.204(d) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.211-5 Material Requirements. | 11.304 | C | Yes | I | R | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal. | 11.107(a) | P | Yes | L | A | A | | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards. | 11.107(b) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.211-8 Time of Delivery. | 11.404(a)(2) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate I | 11.404(a)(2) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate II | 11.404(a)(2) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate III | 11.404(a)(2) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery. | 11.404(a)(3) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate I | 11.404(a)(3) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate II | 11.404(a)(3) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate III | 11.404(a)(3) | C | No | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| 52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work. | 11.404(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 11.404(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development. | 11.503(a) | C | Yes | F | O | | O | | O | | | | | O | | | | | | | O | O | |
| 52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction. | 11.503(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | O | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.211-13 Time Extensions. | 11.503(c) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use. | 11.604(a) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements. | 11.604(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.211-16 Variation in Quantity. | 11.703(a) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities. | 11.703(b) | C | Yes | F | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | O | | |
| 52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity. | 11.703(c) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items. | 12.301(b)(1) | P | Yes | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | R |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items. | 12.301(c)(1) | P | No | NA | O | | O | | O | | O | | | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| 52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items. | 12.301(b)(2) | P | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | R |
| Alternate I | 12.301(b)(2) | P | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 12.301(b)(2) | P | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. | 12.301(b)(3) | C | Yes | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | R |
| 52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items | 12.301(b)(4) | C | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | R |
| Alternate I | 12.301(b)(4) | C | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | Z | R |
| 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure. | 13.404 | C | Yes | | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.213-2 Invoices. | 13.302-5(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier. | 13.302-5(c) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). | 13.302-5(d) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids. | 14.201-6 (b)(1)✓ | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-4 False Statements in Bids. | 14.201-6 (b)(2)✓ | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.214-5 Submission of Bids. | 14.201-6 (c)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders. | 14.201-6 (c)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-7 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids. | 14.201-6 (c)(3) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-9 Failure to Submit Bid. | 14.201-6 (e)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-10 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6 (e)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-12 Preparation of Bids. | 14.201-6(f) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-13 Telegraphic Bids. | 14.201-6 (g)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 14.201-6 (g)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | |
| 52.214-14 Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6(h) | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-15 Period for Acceptance of Bids. | 14.201-6(i) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-16 Minimum Bid Acceptance Period. | 14.201-6(j) | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-18 Preparation of Bids—Construction. | 14.201-6(l) | P | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.214-19 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction. | 14.201-6(m) | P | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.214-20 Bid Samples. | 14.201-6 (o)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 14.201-6 (o)(2)(i) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate II | 14.201-6 (o)(2)(ii) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.214-21 Descriptive Literature. | 14.201-6 (p)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 14.201-6 (p)(2) | P | No | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards. | 14.201-6(q) | P | Yes | M | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6(r) | P | Yes | L | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | | | | |
| 52.214-24 Multiple Technical Proposals. | 14.201-6(s) | P | Yes | M | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6(t) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7 (b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-28 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7 (c)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7(d) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-30 Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6(u) | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-31 Facsimile Bids. | 14.201-6(v) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language. | 14.201-6(w) | P | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency. | 14.201-6(x) | P | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive. | 15.209(a) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 15.209(a)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate II | 15.209(a)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation. | 15.209(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 15.209(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 15.209(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 15.209(b)(4) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | | A | |
| 52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes. | 15.209(c) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals. | 15.209(e) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-6 Place of Performance. | 15.209(f) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation. | 15.209(g) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format. | 15.209(h) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program. | 15.408(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 15.408(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 15.408(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.408(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 15.408(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.408(d) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 15.408(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices. | 15.408(f)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 15.408(f)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions. | 15.408(g) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money. | 15.408(h) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money. | 15.408(i) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions. | 15.408(j) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes. | 15.408(k) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.215-20 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.408(l) | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate I | 15.408(l) | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate II | 15.408(l) | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate III | 15.408(l) | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate IV | 15.408(l) | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| 52.215-21 Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 15.408(m) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate I | 15.408(m) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate II | 15.408(m) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate III | 15.408(m) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| Alternate IV | 15.408(m) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| 52.216-1 Type of Contract. | 16.105 | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.216-2 Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies. | 16.203-4(a) | C | No | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| 52.216-3 Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies. | 16.203-4(b) | C | No | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| 52.216-4 Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material. | 16.203-4(c) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | O | | O | | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | | | | |
| 52.216-5 Price Redetermination—Prospective. | 16.205-4 | C | Yes | I | | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| 52.216-6 Price Redetermination—Retroactive. | 16.206-4 | C | Yes | I | | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment. | 16.307(a) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-8 Fixed Fee. | 16.307(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction. | 16.307(c) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-10 Incentive Fee. | 16.307(d) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee. | 16.307(e)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(e)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee. | 16.307(f)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(f)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-13 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. | 16.307(g)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(g)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.216-14 Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use. | 16.307(h) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates. | 16.307(i) | C | Yes | I | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target. | 16.405(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.405(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets. | 16.405(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.405(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-18 Ordering. | 16.506(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-19 Order Limitations. | 16.506(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-20 Definite Quantity. | 16.506(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.216-21 Requirements. | 16.506(d)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.506(d)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate II | 16.506(d)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate III | 16.506(d)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 16.506(d)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-22 Indefinite Quantity. | 16.506(e) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-23 Execution and Commencement of Work. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4 (b)(1) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.216-24 Limitation of Government Liability. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4 (b)(2) | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| 52.216-25 Contract Definitization. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4 (b)(3) | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Alternate I (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4 (b)(3) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.216-26 Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(c) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| 52.216-27 Single or Multiple Awards. | 16.506(f) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.216-28 Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services. | 16.506(g) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.217-2 Cancellation Under Multiyear Contracts. | 17.109(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.217-3 Evaluation Exclusive of Options. | 17.208(a) | P | Yes | M | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.217-4 Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award. | 17.208(b) | P | Yes | M | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.217-5 Evaluation of Options. | 17.208(c) | P | Yes | M | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.217-6 Option for Increased Quantity. | 17.208(d) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.217-7 Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item. | 17.208(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.217-8 Option to Extend Services. | 17.208(f) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract. | 17.208(g) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations. | 19.307(a)(1) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 19.307(a)(2) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.219-2 Equal Low Bids. | 19.307(c) | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| 52.219-3 Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside. | 19.1308(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.219-4 Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns. | 19.1308(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.219-5 Very Small Business Set-Aside. | 19.905 | C | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 19.905(a) | C | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 19.905(b) | C | Yes | | A | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A |
| 52.219-6 Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside. | 19.508(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 19.508(c) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside. | 19.508(d) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 19.508(d) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns. | 19.708(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan. | 19.708(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A |
| Alternate I | 19.708(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate II | 19.708(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A |
| 52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program. | 19.708(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | 0 | O | O | O | O | | O | |
| 52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions. (See Note 2.) | 19.811-3(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.219-12 Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.(See Note 2.) | 19.811-3(b) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting. (See Note 2.) | 19.508(e) or 19.811-3 (e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.219-16 Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan. | 19.708(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.219-17 Section 8(a) Award. (See Note 2.) | 19.811-3(c) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.219-18 Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns. (See Note 2.) | 19.811-3(d) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I (See Note 2.) | 19.811-3 (d)(1) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II (See Note 2.) | 19.811-3 (d)(2) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Provision or Clause | Prescribed In | P or C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 19.1008(a) ✓ | P | No | K | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | | A | | |
| 52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside. | 19.1008(b) ✓ | P | No | K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 19.1008(c) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status. | 19.307(b) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 19.307(b) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns. | 19.1104 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 19.1104 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 19.1104 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets. | 19.1204(a) | P | Yes | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | |
| 52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. | 19.1204(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting. | 19.1204(c) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes. | 22.103-5(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums. | 22.103-5(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| 52.222-3 Convict Labor. | 22.202 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation. | 22.305 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-7 Withholding of Funds. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards). | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-13 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility. | 22.407(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates. | 22.407(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts. | 22.407(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.222-18 Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products. | 22.1505(a) | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.222-19 Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies. | 22.1505(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. | 22.610 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities. | 22.810(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports. | 22.810(a)(2) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction. | 22.810(b) | P | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation. | 22.810(c) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance. | 22.810(d) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-26 Equal Opportunity. | 22.810(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 22.810(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction. | 22.810(f) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial. | 22.810(g) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-30 Davis-Bacon Act–Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Method). | 22.407(e) | C | | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-31 Davis Bacon Act–Price Adjustment (Percentage Method). | 22.407(f) | C | | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-32 Davis-Bacon Act–Price Adjustment (Actual Method). | 22.407(g) | C | | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.222-35 Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans. | 22.1310(A)(1)✓ | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 22.1308(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities. | 22.1408(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 22.1408(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-37 Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans. | 22.1308(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-38 Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. | 22.1310(c) | P | Yes | K ✓ | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended. | 22.1006(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | |
| 52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires. | 22.1006(b) | C | No | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts). | 22.1006 (c)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | A | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | |
| 52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment. | 22.1006 (c)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | A | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | |
| 52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees. | 22.1103 | P | Yes | L | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 22.1006(d)<br>22.1012-3(d)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | A | A | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification. | 22.1006(e)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.222-49 Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown. | 22.1006(f)<br>22.1009-4(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | A | A | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data. | 23.303 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 23.303(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification. | 23.406(a) | P | Yes | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information. | 23.1005 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace. | 23.505 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials. | 23.602 | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Products. | 23.406(b) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A |
| Alternate I | 23.406(b) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A |

| | | | | | Principle Type And/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program. | 23.705 | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances. | 23.804(a) | C | No | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners. | 23.804(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | A | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. | 23.907(a) | P | No | K | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| 52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. | 23.907(b) | C | Yes | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| 52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification. | 24.104(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.224-2 Privacy Act. | 24.104(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies. | 25.1101 (a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate. | 25.1101 (a)(2) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program. | 25.1101 (b)(1)(i) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| Alternate I | 25.1101 (b)(1)(ii) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| Alternate II | 25.1101 (b)(1)(iii) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate. | 25.1101 (b)(2)(i) | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 25.1101 (b)(2)(ii) | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate II | 25.1101 (b)(2)(iii) | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.225-5 Trade Agreements. | 25.1101 (c)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate. | 25.1101 (c)(2) | P | No | K | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles. | 25.1101(d) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry. | 25.1101(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-9 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials. | 25.1102(a) | C | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials. | 25.1102(b)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.110(b)(2) | P | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-11 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements. | 25.1102(c) | C | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(c)(3) | C | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements. | 25.1102(d)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(d)(2) | P | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 25.1102(d)(3) | P | No | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases. | 25.1103(a) | C | Yes | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| 52.225-14 Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract. | 25.1103(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products. | 25.1103(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services. | 25.1103(c) | C | Yes | I | | | R | R | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | R | A | A | A |
| 52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers. | 25.1103(d) | P | Yes | M | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises. | 26.104 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. | 26.304 | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | A | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.227-1 Authorization and Consent. | 27.201-2(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 27.201-2(b) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | | A | A | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.201-2(c) | C | Yes | I | | | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement. | 27.202-2 | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.227-3 Patent Indemnity. | 27.203-1(b)<br>27.203-2(a)<br>27.203-4 (a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.203-2(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.203-2(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate III | 27.203-2(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts. | 27.203-5 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.203-5 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | O | | | | O | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity. | 27.203-6 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.227-6 Royalty Information. | 27.204-2 | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.204-2 | P | No | K | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee. | 27.204-3(c) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.227-9 Refund of Royalties. | 27.206-2 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.227-10 Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter. | 27.207-2 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form). | 27.303(a) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.303(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.303(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 27.303(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 27.303(a)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.227-12 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form). | 27.303(b) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.303(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.303(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government. | 27.303(c) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.303(c)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.303(c)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.227-14 Rights in Data—General. | 27.409(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | |
| Alternate I | 27.409(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | |
| Alternate II | 27.409 (c) & (g) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | |
| Alternate III | 27.409 (d) & (g) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | |
| Alternate IV | 27.409(e) | C | Yes | I | O | O | A | A | O | O | | | O | O | O | O | | O | O | O | O | | |
| Alternate V | 27.409(f) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.227-15 Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software. | 27.409(g) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.227-16 Additional Data Requirements. | 27.409(h) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.227-17 Rights in Data—Special Works. | 27.409(i) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | O | O | A | | A | | O | | | | A | | |
| 52.227-18 Rights in Data—Existing Works. | 27.409(j) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | | |
| 52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights. | 27.409(k) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.227-20 Rights in Data—SBIR Program. | 27.409(l) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.227-21 Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems. | 27.409(q) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.227-22 Major System—Minimum Rights. | 27.409(r) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.227-23 Rights to Proposal Data (Technical). | 27.409(s) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.228-1 Bid Guarantee. | 28.101-2 | P | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.228-2 Additional Bond Security. | 28.106-4 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.228-3 Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act). | 28.309(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.228-4 Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas. | 28.309(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation. | 28.310 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | | | | |
| 52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons. | 28.311-1 | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | | A | A | | | | |
| 52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles. | 28.312 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.228-9 Cargo Insurance. | 28.313(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance. | 28.313(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| 52.228-11 Pledges of Assets. | 28.203-6 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds. | 28.106-4(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections. | 28.102-3(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit. | 28.204-4 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction. | 28.102-3(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction. | 28.103-4 | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 28.103-4 | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.229-1 State and Local Taxes. | 29.401-1 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| 52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax. | 29.401-2 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 29.401-2 | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes. | 29.401-3 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract). | 29.401-4 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.229-5 Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico. | 29.401-5 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts. | 29.402-1(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 29.402-1(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts. | 29.402-2(a) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 29.402-2(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax. | 29.401-6(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification. | 30.201-3 | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 30.201-3(b) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards. | 30.201-4(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices. | 30.201-4 (b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.230-4 Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices. | 30.201-4(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution. | 30.301-4(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.230-6 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards. | 30.201-4(d) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.232-1 Payments. | 32.111(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | R | | | | R | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | A | |
| 52.232-2 Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts. | 32.111(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-3 Payments under Personal Service Contracts. | 32.111(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-4 Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts. | 32.111(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | A | | |
| 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. | 32.111(a)(5) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-6 Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers. | 32.111(a)(6) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.232-7 Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts. | 32.111(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 32.111(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 32.111(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-8 Discounts for Prompt Payment. | 32.111(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | A | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.232-9 Limitation on Withholding of Payments. | 32.111(c)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-10 Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 32.111(d)(1) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.232-11 Extras. | 32.111(d)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-12 Advance Payments. | 32.412(a) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 32.412(b) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate II | 32.412(c) | C | No | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate III | 32.412(d) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate IV | 32.412(e) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate V | 32.412(f) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-13 Notice of Progress Payments. | 32.502-3(a) | P | Yes | L | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.232-14 Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 32.502-3 (b)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | | | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.232-15 Progress Payments Not Included. | 32.502-3(c) | P | Yes | M | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | A | | | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.232-16 Progress Payments. | 32.502-4(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 32.502-4(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | | A | A | A | A | | | |
| Alternate II (See Note 1.) | 32.502-4(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 32.502-4(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.232-17 Interest. | 32.617(a) and (b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.232-18 Availability of Funds. | 32.705-1(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-19 Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year. | 32.705-1(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | A | |
| 52.232-20 Limitation of Cost. | 32.705-2(a) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.232-21 Limitation of Cost (Facilities). | 32.705-2(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | |
| 52.232-22 Limitation of Funds. | 32.705-2(c) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | | |
| 52.232-23 Assignment of Claims. | 32.806(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 32.806(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-24 Prohibition of Assignment of Claims. | 32.806(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-25 Prompt Payment. | 32.908(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 32.908(c)(3) ✓ | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.232-26 Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 32.908(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts. | 32.908(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | R | R | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-28 Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments. | 32.1005(b)(1) | P | No | L | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 32.1005(b)(2) | P | No | L | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.232-29 Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items. | 32.206(b)(2) | C | No | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A |
| 52.232-30 Installment Payments for Commercial Items. | 32.206(g) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A |
| 52.232-31 Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. | 32.205(b) 32.206 | P | No | L | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-32 Performance-Based Payments. | 32.1005 | C | No | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.232-33 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration. | 32.1110 (a), (a)(1), (b), and (e)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.232-34 Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration. | 32.1110 (a), (a)(2), (b), and (e)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.232-35 Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information. | 32.1110(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.232-36 Payment by Third Party. | 32.1110(d) and (e)(3) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.232-37 Multiple Payment Arrangements. | 32.1110(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.232-38 Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer. | 32.1110(g) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.233-1 Disputes. | 33.215 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 33.215 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.233-2 Service of Protest. | 33.106(a) | P | No | L | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | | R | |
| 52.233-3 Protest after Award. | 33.106(b) | C | Yes | I | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | R | A | R | A | A | R | A | R | R | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 33.106(b) | C | Yes | I | | R | | R | | R | | R | | | A | | A | A | | A | | A | |
| 52.234-1 Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III. | 34.104 | C | N | I | A | A | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor. | 36.501(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions. | 36.502 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-3 Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work. | 36.503 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-4 Physical Data. | 36.504 | C | No | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.236-5 Material and Workmanship. | 36.505 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | R | R | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.236-6 Superintendence by the Contractor. | 36.506 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. | 36.507 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | R | R | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| 52.236-8 Other Contracts. | 36.508 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. | 36.509 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-10 Operations and Storage Areas. | 36.510 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-11 Use and Possession Prior to Completion. | 36.511 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-12 Cleaning Up. | 36.512 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-13 Accident Prevention. | 36.513 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 36.513 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUB** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LG** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.236-14 Availability and Use of Utility Services. | 36.514 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. | 36.515 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-16 Quantity Surveys. | 36.516 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 36.516 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-17 Layout of Work. | 36.517 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.236-18 Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts. | 36.518 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-19 Organization and Direction of the Work. | 36.519 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction. | 36.521 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 36.521 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate II | 36.521 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-22 Design Within Funding Limitations. | 36.609-1(c) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | O | | |
| 52.236-23 Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor. | 36.609-2(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.236-24 Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 36.609-3 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers. | 36.609-4 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.236-26 Preconstruction Conference. | 36.522 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction). | 36.523 | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 36.523 | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.236-28 Preparation of Proposals—Construction. | 36.520 | P | Yes | K | | | | | | | R | R | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.237-1 Site Visit. | 37.110(a) | P | Yes | L | | | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.237-2 Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation. | 37.110(b) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.237-3 Continuity of Services. | 37.110(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | O | O | | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.237-4 Payment by Government to Contractor. | 37.304(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| Alternate I | 37.304(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| 52.237-5 Payment by Contractor to Government. | 37.304(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| 52.237-6 Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government. | 37.304(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | |
| 52.237-7 Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance. | 37.403 | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | | | | A | | O | | |
| 52.237-8 Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 37.113-2(a) | P | Yes | K | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| 52.237-9 Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 37.113-2(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| 52.237-10 Identification of Uncompensated Overtime. | 37.115-3 | P | Yes | L | | | | | A | A | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.239-1 Privacy or Security Safeguards. (See Note 4.) | 39.107 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | | | | A | A | | A | | A |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.241-1 Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation. | 41.501(b) | P | No | K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | |
| 52.241-2 Order of Precedence—Utilities. | 41.501(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | R | |
| 52.241-3 Scope of Duration of Contract. | 41.501(c)(2) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | R | |
| 52.241-4 Change in Class of Service. | 41.501(c)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | R | |
| 52.241-5 Contractor's Facilities. | 41.501(c)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | R | |
| 52.241-6 Service Provisions. | 41.501(c)(5) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | R | |
| 52.241-7 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. | 41.501(d)(1) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-8 Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. | 41.501(d)(2) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-9 Connection Charge. | 41.501(d)(3) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| Alternate I | 41.501(d)(3) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-10 Termination Liability. | 41.501(d)(4) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-11 Multiple Service Locations. | 41.501(d)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-12 Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge. | 41.501(d)(6) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.241-13 Capital Credits. | 41.501(d)(7) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | A | |
| 52.242-1 Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs. | 42.802 | C | Yes | I | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | A | A | A | A | R | A | A | | A | |
| 52.242-2 Production Progress Reports. | 42.1107(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | A | | A | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.242-3 Penalties for Unallowable Costs. | 42.709-6 | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| 52.242-4 Certification of Final Indirect Costs. | 42.703-2(f) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | | | |
| 52.242-10 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. | 42.1404-2(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.242-11 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. | 42.1404-2(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.242-12 Report of Shipment (REPSHIP). | 42.1406-2 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.242-13 Bankruptcy. | 42.903 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | O | R | |
| 52.242-14 Suspension of Work. | 42.1305(a) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | A | | | | A | | |
| 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order. | 42.1305 (b)(1) | C | Yes | F | O | O | O | O | O | O | | | | O | | | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 42.1305 (b)(2) | C | Yes | F | | O | | O | | O | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities. | 42.1305(c) | C | Yes | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.242-17 Government Delay of Work. | 42.1305(d) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | O | | | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.243-1 Changes—Fixed Price. | 43.205(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | R | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate I | 43.205(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | |
| Alternate II | 43.205(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| Alternate III | 43.205(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 43.205(a)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| Alternate V | 43.205(a)(6) | C | Yes | I | | | O | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.243-2 Changes—Cost Reimbursement. | 43.205(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| Alternate I | 43.205(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 43.205(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 43.205(b)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 43.205(b)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| Alternate V | 43.205(b)(6) | C | Yes | I | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.243-3 Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours. | 43.205(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.243-4 Changes. | 43.205(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | R | | | | | | | |
| 52.243-5 Changes and Changed Conditions. | 43.205(e) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.243-6 Change Order Accounting. | 43.205(f) | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.243-7 Notification of Changes. | 43.107 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | O | |
| 52.244-2 Subcontracts. (See Note 1.) | 44.204(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I (See Note 1.) | 44.204(a)(2)(i) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate II (See Note 1.) | 44.204(a)(2)(ii) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 44.204(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting. | 44.204(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | | A | | A | |
| 52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items. | 44.403 | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| 52.245-1 Property Records. | 45.106(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts). | 45.106(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 45.106(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | A | | | A | | A | A | |
| Alternate II | 45.106(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property. | 45.106(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form). | 45.106(d) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | O | | O | O | | O | | | O | | O | O | |
| 52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 45.106(f)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | | A | | | A | | | A | |
| Alternate I | 45.106(f)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.245-6 Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 45.106(g) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | A | | |
| 52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities). | 45.302-6(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-8 Liability for the Facilities. | 45.302-6(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-9 Use and Charges. | 45.302-6(c) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.245-10 Government Property (Facilities Acquisition). | 45.302-6(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-11 Government Property (Facilities Use). | 45.302-6 (e)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 45.302-6 (e)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 45.302-7(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 45.302-7(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities. | 45.302-7(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities. | 45.302-7(d) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-16 Facilities Equipment Modernization. | 45.302-7(e) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-17 Special Tooling. | 45.306-5 | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.245-18 Special Test Equipment. | 45.307-3 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | A | | | A | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.245-19 Government Property Furnished "As Is". | 45.308-2 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.246-1 Contractor Inspection Requirements. | 46.301 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.246-2 Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price. | 46.302 | C | Yes | E | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 46.302 | C | Yes | E | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 46.302 | C | Yes | E | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.246-3 Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement. | 46.303 | C | Yes | E | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.246-4 Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price. | 46.304 | C | Yes | E | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | O | | |
| 52.246-5 Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement. | 46.305 | C | Yes | E | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.246-6 Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour. | 46.306 | C | Yes | E | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 46.306 | C | Yes | E | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-7 Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed Price. | 46.307(a) | C | Yes | E | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-8 Inspection of Research and Development—Cost Reimbursement. | 46.308 | C | Yes | E | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 46.308 | C | Yes | E | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form). | 46.309 | C | Yes | E | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-10 Inspection of Facilities. | 46.310 | C | Yes | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | |
| 52.246-11 Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement. | 46.311 | C | Yes | E | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | |
| 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. | 46.312 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-13 Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 46.313 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | A | | |
| 52.246-14 Inspection of Transportation. | 46.314 | C | Yes | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.246-15 Certificate of Conformance. | 46.315 | C | Yes | E | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.246-16 Responsibility for Supplies. | 46.316 | C | Yes | E | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature. | 46.710(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate I | 46.710(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate II | 46.710(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate III | 46.710(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 46.710(a)(5) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate V | 46.710(a)(6) | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| 52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature. | 46.710(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate I [Reserved] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 46.710(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate III | 46.710(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 46.710(b)(4) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | | | | | | O | | | | | O | | | | |
| 52.246-19 Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. | 46.710(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 46.710(c)(2) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 46.710(c)(3) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 46.710(c)(4) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.246-20 Warranty of Services. | 46.710(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | O | | | | | | O | | | | O | O | | | |
| 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. | 46.710(e)(1) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 46.710(e)(2) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.246-23 Limitation of Liability. | 46.805 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | O | | |
| 52.246-24 Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items. | 46.805(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| Alternate I | 46.805(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | | | A | A | | | | | A | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.246-25 Limitation of Liability—Services. | 46.805(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | A | A | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | O | A | |
| 52.247-1 Commercial Bill of Lading Notations. | 47.104-4 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | O | A | |
| 52.247-2 Permits, Authorities, or Franchises. | 47.207-1(a) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-3 Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office. | 47.207-1 (b)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| Alternate I | 47.207-1 (b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.247-4 Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities. | 47.207-1(c) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | |
| 52.247-5 Familiarization with Conditions. | 47.207-1(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-6 Financial Statement. | 47.207-1(e) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-7 Freight Excluded. | 47.207-3(d)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-8 Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed. | 47.207-3(e)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-9 Agreed Weight—General Freight. | 47.207-4(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-10 Net Weight—General Freight. | 47.207-4(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-11 Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture. | 47.207-4(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-12 Supervision, Labor, or Materials. | 47.207-5(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.247-13 Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts. | 47.207-5(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-14 Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment. | 47.207-5(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-15 Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading. | 47.207-5(e) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-16 Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight. | 47.207-5(f) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-17 Charges. | 47.207-6 (a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-18 Multiple Shipments. | 47.207-6(c)(5)(i) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-19 Stopping in Transit for Partial Uploading. | 47.207-6(c)(5)(ii) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-20 Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers. | 47.207-6 (c)(6) | P | Yes | M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-21 Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage. | 47.207-7(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-22 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight Other Than Household Goods. | 47.207-7(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-23 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods. | 47.207-7(e) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-24 Advance Notification by the Government. | 47.207-8 (a)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-25 Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators. | 47.207-8 (a)(2)(i) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.247-26 Government Direction and Marking. | 47.207-8 (a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-27 Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement. | 47.207-8(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-28 Contractor's Invoices. | 47.207-9(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | | |
| 52.247-29 F.o.b. Origin. | 47.303-1(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-30 F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's Facility. | 47.303-2(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-31 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed. | 47.303-3(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-32 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid. | 47.303-4(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-33 F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials. | 47.303-5(c) | C | No | F | A | | | | | | A | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-34 F.o.b. Destination. | 47.303-6(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-35 F.o.b. Destination, within Consignee's Premises. | 47.303-7(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-36 F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment. | 47.303-8(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-37 F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment. | 47.303-9(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-38 F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation. | 47.303-10(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-39 F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation. | 47.303-11(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.247-40 Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation. | 47.303-12(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-41 C.&f. Destination. | 47.303-13(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-42 C.i.f. Destination. | 47.303-14(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-43 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation. | 47.303-15(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation. | 47.303-16(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation. | 47.305-2(b) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers. | 47.305-3 (b)(4)(ii) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin. | 47.305-3 (f)(2) | P | Yes | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment. | 47.305-4(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-49 Destination Unknown. | 47.305-5 (b)(2) | P | Yes | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs. | 47.305-5 (c)(1) | P | Yes | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers. | 47.305-6(e) | P | No | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate I | 47.305-6 (e)(1) | P | No | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate II | 47.305-6 (e)(2) | P | No | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| Alternate III | 47.305-6 (e)(3) | P | No | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.247-52 Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 47.305-6 (f)(2) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | A | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-53 Freight Classification Description. | 47.305-9 (b)(1) | P | No | K | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property. | 47.305-12 (a)(2) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-56 Transit Arrangements. | 47.305-13 (a)(3)(ii) | P | No | M | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits. | 47.305-13 (b)(4) | C | No | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments. | 47.305-15 (a)(2) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments. | 47.305-16(a) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics. | 47.305-16 (b)(1) | C | No | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments. | 47.305-16(c) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown. | 47.305-16 (d)(2) | C | No | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. | 47.405 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels. | 47.507(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 47.507(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| Alternate II | 47.507(c) | C | | I | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.247-65 F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments. | 47.303-17(f) | C | Yes | F | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | A | | A | | |
| 52.247-66 Returnable Cylinders. | 47.305-17 | C | No | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | | A | | | | A | | | | |
| 52.247-67 Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit. | 47.104-4(c) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | | | A | A | A | | |
| 52.248-1 Value Engineering. | 48.201 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 48.201(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate II | 48.201(d) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate III | 48.201(e)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.248-2 Value Engineering Program—Architect-Engineer. | 48.201(f) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction. | 48.202 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 48.202 | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form). | 49.502(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 49.502(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price). | 49.502 (b)(1)(i) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | A | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| Alternate I | 49.502 (b)(1)(ii) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 49.502 (b)(1)(iii) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | | | | | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate III | 49.502 (b)(1)(iii) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.249-3 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements). | 49.502(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 49.502(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.249-4 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form). | 49.502(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | A | A | |
| 52.249-5 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions). | 49.502(d) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.249-6 Termination (Cost-Reimbursement). | 49.503(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate I | 49.503(a)(2) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 49.503(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | A | A | A | | A | A | A | | A | |
| Alternate III | 49.503(a)(3) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 49.503(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate V | 49.503(a)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.249-7 Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer). | 49.503(b) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | A | | |

| | | | | | Principle Type and/or Purpose of Contract | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Provision or Clause** | **Prescribed In** | **P or C** | **IBR** | **UCF** | **FP SUP** | **CR SUP** | **FP R&D** | **CR R&D** | **FP SVC** | **CR SVC** | **FP CON** | **CR CON** | **T&M LH** | **LMV** | **COM SVC** | **DDR** | **A&E** | **FAC** | **IND DEL** | **TRN** | **SAP** | **UTL SVC** | **CI** |
| 52.249-8 Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service). | 49.504(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | A | | O | A | |
| Alternate I | 49.504(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | O | | |
| 52.249-9 Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development). | 49.504(b) | C | Yes | I | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction). | 49.504(c)(1) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate I | 49.504(c)(2) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate II | 49.504(c)(3) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | | O | | |
| Alternate III | 49.504(c)(3) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | O | | |
| 52.249-11 Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition). | 49.505(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 49.505(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.249-12 Termination (Personal Services). | 49.505(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.249-13 Failure to Perform. | 49.505(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.249-14 Excusable Delays. | 49.505(d) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | | | | A | | | A | | |
| 52.250-1 Indemnification under Public Law 85-804. | 50.403-3 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 50.403-3 | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.251-1 Government Supply Sources. | 51.107 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | A | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 51.107 | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services. | 51.205 | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| 52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference. | 52.107(a) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference. | 52.107(b) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | |
| 52.252-3 Alterations in Solicitation. | 52.107(c) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.252-4 Alterations in Contract. | 52.107(d) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions. | 52.107(e) | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses. | 52.107(f) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.253-1 Computer Generated Forms. | 53.111 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |

**NOTE 1:**
The following clauses are prescribed for use in letter contracts:

52.216-23, Execution and Commencement of Work.
52.216-24, Limitation of Government Liability.
52.216-25, Contract Definitization.
52.216-25, Contract Definitization, Alternate I.
52.216-26, Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization.
52.232-16, Progress Payments, Alternate II.
52.244-2, Subcontracts (Cost-Reimbursement and Letter Contracts.
52.244-2, Subcontracts (Cost-Reimbursement and Letter Contracts), Alternate I.

Further instructions concerning provisions and clauses for letter contracts are set forth in 16.603-4(a).

**NOTE 2:**
The following clauses are prescribed for use in Small Business Administration 8(a) contracts:

52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.
52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.
52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting.
52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award.
52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.
52.219-18, Alternate I
52.219-18, Alternate II

**NOTE 3:**
FAR provisions and clauses not identified on the matrix may be used in contracts for commercial items consistent with the procedures and limitations in FAR 12.302.

**NOTE 4:**
The following clause is prescribed for use in Information Technology Management Reform Act (ITMRA) contracts:

52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards. “A”.

# PART 53—FORMS


53.000 Scope of part.
53.001 Definitions.

**Subpart 53.1—General**

53.100 Scope of subpart.
53.101 Requirements for use of forms.
53.102 Current editions.
53.103 Exceptions.
53.104 Overprinting.
53.105 Computer generation.
53.106 Special construction and printing.
53.107 Obtaining forms.
53.108 Recommendations concerning forms.
53.109 Forms prescribed by other regulations.
53.110 Continuation sheets.
53.111 Contract clause.

**Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms**

53.200 Scope of subpart.
53.201 Federal acquisition system.
53.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).
53.202 [Reserved]
53.203 [Reserved]
53.204 Administrative matters.
53.204-1 Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).
53.204-2 Contract reporting.
53.205 Publicizing contract actions.
53.205-1 Paid advertisements.
53.206 [Reserved]
53.207 [Reserved]
53.208 [Reserved]
53.209 Contractor qualifications.
53.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.
53.210 [Reserved]
53.211 [Reserved]
53.212 Acquisition of commercial items.
53.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).
53.214 Sealed bidding.
53.215 Contracting by negotiation.
53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.
53.216 Types of contracts.
53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).
53.217 [Reserved]
53.218 [Reserved]
53.219 Small business programs.
53.220 [Reserved]
53.221 [Reserved]
53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).
53.223 [Reserved]
53.224 [Reserved]
53.225 [Reserved]
53.226 [Reserved]
53.227 [Reserved]
53.228 Bonds and insurance.
53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).
53.230 [Reserved]
53.231 [Reserved]
53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).
53.233 [Reserved]
53.234 [Reserved]
53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).
53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
53.236-1 Construction.
53.236-2 Architect-engineer services (SF’s 252, 254, 255, 1421).
53.237 [Reserved]
53.238 [Reserved]
53.239 [Reserved]
53.240 [Reserved]
53.241 [Reserved]
53.242 Contract administration.
53.242-1 Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).
53.243 Contract modifications (SF 30).
53.244 [Reserved]
53.245 Government property.
53.246 [Reserved]
53.247 Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading).
53.248 [Reserved]
53.249 Termination of contracts.
53.250 [Reserved]
53.251 Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).

**Subpart 53.3—Illustration of Forms**

53.300 Scope of subpart.
53.301 Standard forms.
53.302 Optional forms.
53.303 Agency forms.
53.301-18 SF 18, Request for Quotation.
53.301-24 SF 24, Bid Bond.
53.301-25 SF 25, Performance Bond.
53.301-25-A SF 25-A, Payment Bond.
53.301-25-B SF 25-B, Continuation Sheet (For SF's 24, 25, and 25-A).
53.301-26 SF 26, Award/Contract.
53.301-28 SF 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

| | |
|---|---|
| 53.301-30 | SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract. |
| 53.301-33 | SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award. |
| 53.301-34 | SF 34, Annual Bid Bond. |
| 53.301-35 | SF 35, Annual Performance Bond. |
| 53.301-44 | SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher. |
| 53.301-98 | SF 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice. |
| 53.301-98a | SF 98a, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice (Attachment A). |
| 53.301-99 | SF 99, Notice of Award of Contract. |
| 53.301-120 | SF 120, Report of Excess Personal Property. |
| 53.301-120-A | SF 120-A, Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property). |
| 53.301-126 | SF 126, Report of Personal Property for Sale. |
| 53.301-126-A | SF 126-A, Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet). |
| 53.301-129 | SF 129, Solicitation Mailing List Application. |
| 53.301-252 | SF 252, Architect-Engineer Contract. |
| 53.301-254 | SF 254, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire. |
| 53.301-255 | SF 255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project. |
| 53.301-273 | SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond. |
| 53.301-274 | SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond. |
| 53.301-275 | SF 275, Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States. |
| 53.301-279 | SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report. |
| 53.301-281 | SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report ($25,000 or Less). |
| 53.301-294 | SF 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. |
| 53.301-295 | SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report. |
| 53.301-298 | SF 298, Report Documentation Page. |
| 53.301-308 | SF 308, Request for Wage Determination and Response to Request. |
| 53.301-1034 | SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal. |
| 53.301-1034A | SF 1034A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal—Memorandum Copy. |
| 53.301-1035 | SF 1035, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, Continuation Sheet. |
| 53.301-1035A | SF 1035A, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal— Memorandum, Continuation Sheet. |
| 53.301-1093 | SF 1093, Schedule of Withholdings Under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act). |
| 53.301-1094 | SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Form. |
| 53.301-1094A | SF 1094A, Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record. |
| 53.301-1165 | SF 1165, Receipt for Cash—Subvoucher. |
| 53.301-1402 | SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment. |
| 53.301-1403 | SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General). |
| 53.301-1404 | SF 1404, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical. |
| 53.301-1405 | SF 1405, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production. |
| 53.301-1406 | SF 1406, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance. |
| 53.301-1407 | SF 1407, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability. |
| 53.301-1408 | SF 1408, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System. |
| 53.301-1409 | SF 1409, Abstract of Offers. |
| 53.301-1410 | SF 1410, Abstract of Offers—Continuation. |
| 53.301-1413 | SF 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment. |
| 53.301-1414 | SF 1414, Consent of Surety. |
| 53.301-1415 | SF 1415, Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. |
| 53.301-1416 | SF 1416, Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts. |
| 53.301-1417 | SF 1417, Pre-solicitation Notice (Construction Contract). |
| 53.301-1418 | SF 1418, Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts. |
| 53.301-1420 | SF 1420, Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts. |
| 53.301-1421 | SF 1421, Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer). |

| | |
|---|---|
| 53.301-1423 | SF 1423, Inventory Verification Survey. |
| 53.301-1424 | SF 1424, Inventory Disposal Report. |
| 53.301-1426 | SF 1426, Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form). |
| 53.301-1427 | SF 1427, Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form). |
| 53.301-1428 | SF 1428, Inventory Schedule B. |
| 53.301-1429 | SF 1429, Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet. |
| 53.301-1430 | SF 1430, Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process). |
| 53.301-1431 | SF 1431, Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process). |
| 53.301-1432 | SF 1432, Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment). |
| 53.301-1433 | SF 1433, Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment). |
| 53.301-1434 | SF 1434, Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only). |
| 53.301-1435 | SF 1435, Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis). |
| 53.301-1436 | SF 1436, Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis). |
| 53.301-1437 | SF 1437, Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts. |
| 53.301-1438 | SF 1438, Settlement Proposal (Short Form). |
| 53.301-1439 | SF 1439, Schedule of Accounting Information. |
| 53.301-1440 | SF 1440, Application for Partial Payment. |
| 53.301-1442 | SF 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair). |
| 53.301-1443 | SF 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment. |
| 53.301-1444 | SF 1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate. |
| 53.301-1445 | SF 1445, Labor Standards Interview. |
| 53.301-1446 | SF 1446, Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet. |
| 53.301-1447 | SF 1447, Solicitation/Contract. |
| 53.301-1449 | SF 1449, Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items. |
| 53.302-17 | Optional Form 17, Offer Label. |
| 53.302-90 | Optional Form 90, Release of Lien on Real Property. |
| 53.302-91 | Optional Form 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow. |
| 53.302-307 | Optional Form 307, Contract Award. |
| 53.302-308 | Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition. |
| 53.302-309 | Optional Form 309, Amendment of Solicitation. |
| 53.302-312 | Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report. |
| 53.302-336 | Optional Form 336, Continuation Sheet. |
| 53.302-347 | Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services. |
| 53.302-348 | Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation. |
| 53.302-1419 | Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction. |
| 53.302-1419A | Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet. |
| 53.303-DD-254 | Department of Defense DD Form 254, Contract Security Classification Specification. |
| 53.303-DD-441 | Department of Defense DD Form 441, Security Agreement. |
| 53.303-WH-347 | Department of Labor Form WH-347, Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use). |

**Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction**

| | |
|---|---|
| SF LLL | Disclosure of Lobbying Activities |
| SF LLL-A | Disclosure of Lobbying Activities—Continuation Sheet |
| SF 18 | Request for Quotation |
| SF 24 | Bid Bond |
| SF 25 | Performance Bond |
| SF 25A | Payment Bond |
| SF 25B | SF 25-B, Continuation Sheet (For SF's 24, 25, and 25-A) |
| SF 28 | Affidavit of Individual Surety |
| SF 33 | Solicitation, Offer and Award |
| SF 34 | Annual Bid Bond |
| SF 35 | Annual Performance Bond |
| SF 129 | Solicitation Mailing List Application |
| SF 273 | Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond |
| SF 274 | Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond |
| SF 275 | Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States |

| | |
|---|---|
| SF 279 | Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report |
| SF 281 | Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report ($25,000 or Less) |
| SF 294 | Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts |
| SF 295 | Summary Subcontract Report |
| SF 308 | Request for Wage Determination and Response to Request |
| SF 1403 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General) |
| SF 1404 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical |
| SF 1405 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production |
| SF 1406 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance |
| SF 1407 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability |
| SF 1408 | Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System |
| SF 1409 | Abstract of Offers |
| SF 1410 | Abstract of Offers—Continuation. |
| SF 1414 | Consent of Surety |
| SF 1415 | Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty |
| SF 1416 | Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts |
| SF 1418 | Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts |
| SF 1420 | Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts |
| SF 1423 | Inventory Verification Survey |
| SF 1424 | Inventory Disposal Report |
| SF 1426 | Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form) |
| SF 1427 | Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form) |
| SF 1428 | Inventory Schedule B |
| SF 1429 | Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet |
| SF 1430 | Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process) |
| SF 1431 | Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process) |
| SF 1432 | Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment) |
| SF 1433 | Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment) |
| SF 1434 | Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only) |
| SF 1435 | Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis) |
| SF 1436 | Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis) |
| SF 1437 | Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts |
| SF 1438 | Settlement Proposal (Short Form) |
| SF 1439 | Schedule of Accounting Information |
| SF 1440 | Application for Partial Payment |
| SF 1445 | Labor Standards Interview |
| SF 1446 | Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet |
| SF 1449 | Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items |
| OF 90 | Release of Lien on Real Property |
| OF 91 | Release of Personal Property from Escrow |
| OF 307 | Contract Award |
| OF 308 | Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition |
| OF 309 | Amendment of Solicitation |
| OF 312 | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report |
| OF 347 | Order for Supplies or Services |

**53.000 Scope of part.**

This part—

(a) Prescribes standard forms (SF's) and references optional forms (OF's) and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition;

(b) Contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms; and

(c) Illustrates the forms.

**53.001 Definitions.**

"Exception," as used in this part, means an approved departure from the established design, content, printing specifications, or conditions for use of any standard form.

## Subpart 53.1—General

**53.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms prescribed in this regulation.

**53.101 Requirements for use of forms.**

The requirements for use of the forms prescribed or referenced in this part are contained in Parts 1 through 52, where the subject matter applicable to each form is addressed. The specific location of each requirement is identified in Subpart 53.2.

**53.102 Current editions.**

The form prescriptions in Subpart 53.2 and the illustrations in Subpart 53.3 contain current edition dates. Contracting officers shall use the current editions unless otherwise authorized under this regulation.

**53.103 Exceptions.**

Agencies shall not—

(a) Alter a standard form prescribed by this regulation; or

(b) Use for the same purpose any form other than the standard form prescribed by this regulation without receiving in advance an exception to the form.

**53.104 Overprinting.**

Standard and optional forms (obtained as required by 53.107) may be overprinted with names, addresses, and other uniform entries that are consistent with the purpose of the form and that do not alter the form in any way. Exception approval for overprinting is not needed.

**53.105 Computer generation.**

(a) Agencies may computer-generate the Standard and Optional Forms prescribed in the FAR without exception approval (see 53.103), provided—

(1) The form is in an electronic format that complies with Federal Information Processing Standard Number 161; or

(2) There is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) The forms prescribed by this Part may be computer generated by the public. Unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency FAR supplements may also be computer generated by the public. Computer generated forms shall either comply with Federal Information Processing Standard Number 161 or shall retain the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and shall carry the Standard or Optional Form or agency number and edition date (see 53.111).

**53.106 Special construction and printing.**

Contracting offices may request exceptions (see 53.103) to standard forms for special construction and printing. Examples of common exceptions are as follows:

| STANDARD FORMS | SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND PRINTING |
|---|---|
| (a) SF 18— | (1) With vertical lines omitted (for listing of supplies and services, unit, etc.);<br>(2) As reproducible masters; and/or<br>(3) In carbon interleaved pads or sets. |
| (b) SF's 26, 30, 33, 1447— | As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters. |
| (c) SF 44— | (1) With serial numbers and contracting office name and address; and/or<br>(2) On special weight of paper and with the type of construction, number of sets per book, 2and number of parts per set as specified by the contracting officer. (Executive agencies may supplement the administrative instructions on the inside front cover of the book.) |
| (d) SF 1442— | (1) As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters; and/or<br>(2) With additional wording as required by the executive agency. (However, the sequence and wording of the items appearing on the prescribed form should not be altered. |

**53.107 Obtaining forms.**

(a) Executive agencies shall obtain standard and optional forms from the General Services Administration (GSA) by using GSA Supply Catalog—Office Products (see 41 CFR 101-26.302). Standard forms adapted for computer preparation (see 53.105) or with special construction and printing (see 53.106) that are not available from GSA may be ordered directly from the Government Printing Office (GPO).

(b) Contractors and other parties may obtain standard and optional forms from the Superintendent of Documents, GPO, Washington, DC 20402. Standard and optional forms not available from the Superintendent of Documents may be obtained from the prescribing agency.

(c) Agency forms may be obtained from the prescribing agency.

**53.108 Recommendations concerning forms.**

Users of this regulation may recommend new forms or the revision, elimination, or consolidation of the forms prescribed or referenced in this regulation. Recommendations from within an executive agency shall be submitted to the cognizant council in accordance with agency procedures. Recommendations from other than executive agencies should be submitted directly to the FAR Secretariat.

**53.109 Forms prescribed by other regulations.**

Certain forms referred to in Subpart 53.2 are prescribed in other regulations and are specified by the FAR for use in acquisition. For each of these forms, the prescribing agency is identified by means of a parenthetical notation after the form number. For example, SF 1165, which is prescribed by the General Accounting Office (GAO), is identified as SF 1165 (GAO).

**53.110 Continuation sheets.**

Except as may be otherwise indicated in the FAR, all standard forms prescribed by the FAR may be continued on (a) plain paper of similar specification, or (b) specially constructed continuation sheets (*e.g.*, OF 336). Continuation sheets shall be annotated in the upper right-hand corner with the reference number of the document being continued and the serial page number.

**53.111 Contract clause.**

Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms, in solicitations and contracts that require the contractor to submit data on Standard or Optional Forms prescribed by this regulation; and, unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency supplements.

# Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms

**53.200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes standard forms and references optional forms and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition. Consistent with the approach used in Subpart 52.2, this subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR in which the form usage requirements are addressed. For example, forms addressed in FAR Part 14, Sealed Bidding, are treated in this subpart in section 53.214, Sealed Bidding; forms addressed in FAR Part 43, Contract Modifications, are treated in this subpart in section 53.243, Contract modifications. The following example illustrates how the subjects are keyed to the parts in which they are addressed:

53.243 Contract Modifications (SF 30).

SECTION (KEYED TO FAR PART CONTAINING SUBJECT MATTER: USAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR SF 30 ARE ADDRESSED IN PART 43, CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS)

PART AND SUBPART (INVARIABLE)

**53.201 Federal acquisition system.**

**53.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).**

*SF 1402 (10/83), Certificate of Appointment*. SF 1402 is prescribed for use in appointing contracting officers, as specified in 1.603-3.

**53.202 [Reserved]**

**53.203 [Reserved]**

**53.204 Administrative matters.**

**53.204-1 Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).**

The following forms, which are prescribed by the Department of Defense, shall be used by agencies covered by the Defense Industrial Security Program if contractor access to classified information is required, as specified in Subpart 4.4 and the clause at 52.204-2:

(a) *DD Form 254 (Department of Defense (DoD)), Contract Security Classification Specification*. (See 4.403(c)(1).)

(b) *DD Form 441 (DoD), Security Agreement*. (See paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.204-2.)

**53.204-2 Contract reporting.**

The following forms are prescribed for use by executive agencies in reporting contract actions, as specified in 4.602(c):

(a) *SF 279 (Rev. 10/00), Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report*. (See 4.602(c).)

(b) *SF 281 (Rev. 10/00), Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report ($25,000 or Less)*. (See 4.602(c).)

**53.205 Publicizing contract actions.**

**53.205-1 Paid advertisements.**

SF 1449, prescribed in 53.212, shall be used to place orders for paid advertisements as specified in 5.503.

**53.206 [Reserved]**

**53.207 [Reserved]**

**53.208 [Reserved]**

**53.209 Contractor qualifications.**

**53.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.**

The following forms are prescribed for use in conducting preaward surveys of prospective contractors, as specified in 9.106-1, 9.106-2, and 9.106-4:

(a) *SF 1403 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General)*. SF 1403 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 1404 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical*. SF 1404 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *SF 1405 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production*. SF 1405 is authorized for local reproduction.

(d) *SF 1406 (Rev. 11/97), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance*. SF 1406 is authorized for local reproduction.

(e) *SF 1407 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability*. SF 1407 is authorized for local reproduction.

(f) *SF 1408 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System*. SF 1408 is authorized for local reproduction.

**53.210 [Reserved]**

**53.211 [Reserved]**

**53.212 Acquisition of commercial items.**

*SF 1449 (Rev. 4/02), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items*. SF 1449 is prescribed for use in solicitations and contracts for commercial items. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

**53.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).**

The following forms are prescribed as stated in this section for use in simplified acquisition procedures, orders under existing contracts or agreements, and orders from required sources of supplies and services:

(a) *SF 18 (Rev. 6/95), Request for Quotations, or SF 1449 (Rev. 4/02), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items.* SF 18 is prescribed for use in obtaining price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in 13.307(b). SF 1449, as prescribed in 53.212, or other agency forms/automated formats, may also be used to obtain price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in 13.307(b).

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract*. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for modifying purchase orders, as specified in 13.307(c)(3).

(c) *SF 44 (Rev. 10/83), Purchase Order Invoice Voucher.* SF 44 is prescribed for use in simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.306.

(d) *SF 1165 (6/83 Ed.), Receipt for Cash-Subvoucher.* SF 1165 (GAO) may be used for imprest fund purchases, as specified in 13.307(e).

(e) *OF 336 (4/86 Ed.), Continuation Sheet*. OF 336, prescribed in 53.214(h), may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 13.307(c)(1).

(f) *SF 1449, (Rev. 4/02) Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items prescribed in 53.212, OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services, and OF 348 (10/83 Ed.), Order for Supplies or Services—Schedule Continuation*. SF 1449, OF's 347 and 348 (or approved agency forms/automated formats) may be used as follows:

(1) To accomplish acquisitions under simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.307.

(2) To establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA's), as specified in 13.303-2, and to make purchases under BPA's, as specified in 13.303-5.

(3) To issue orders under basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

(4) As otherwise specified in this chapter (*e.g.*, see 5.503(a)(2), 8.405-2, 36.701(c), and 51.102(e)(3)(ii)).

**53.214 Sealed bidding.**

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting by sealed bidding (except for construction and architect-engineer services):

(a) *SF 26 (4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26 is prescribed for use in awarding sealed bid contracts for supplies or services in which bids were obtained on SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, as specified in 14.408-1(d)(1). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the reference in “block 1” should be amended to read “15 CFR 700”.

(b) *SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, shall be used in amending invitations for bids, as specified in 14.208(a).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award*. SF 33 is prescribed for use in soliciting bids for supplies or services and for awarding the contracts that result from the bids, as specified in 14.201-2(a)(1), unless award is accomplished by SF 26.

(d) *SF 1447 (5/88 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract.* SF 1447 is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see 14.201-9) and may be used in place of the SF 26 or SF 33 with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

(e) *SF 129 (Rev. 12/96), Solicitation Mailing List Application*. SF 129 is prescribed for use in establishing and maintaining lists of potential sources, as specified in 14.205-1(d).

(f) *SF 1409 (Rev. 9/88), Abstract of Offers, and SF 1410 (9/88), Abstract of Offers—Continuation*. SF 1409 and SF 1410 are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in 14.403(a).

(g) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label*. OF 17 may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in 14.202-3(b).

(h) *OF 336 (Rev. 3/86), Continuation Sheet*. OF 336 may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 14.201-2(b).

**53.215 Contracting by negotiation.**

**53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

(a) *SF 26 (Rev. 4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26, prescribed in 53.214(a), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in 15.509.

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used

for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award.* SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509.

(d) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).

(e) *OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award.* OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509.

(f) *OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition.* OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509.

(g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

**53.216 Types of contracts.**

**53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).**

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

**53.217 [Reserved]**

**53.218 [Reserved]**

**53.219 Small business programs.**

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

(a) *SF 294 (Rev. 10/01), Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts*. (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 294 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 295 (Rev. 10/01), Summary Subcontract Report.* (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *OF 312 (10/00), Small Disadv.antaged Business Participation Report*. (See Subpart 19.12.)

**53.220 [Reserved]**

**53.221 [Reserved]**

**53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).**

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract*.

(c) *SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request*. (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)

(d) *SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act*. (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)

(e) *SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment*. SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the "prescribed by" reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read "53.222(e)".

(f) *SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate*. (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)

(g) *SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview.* (See 22.406-7(b).)

(h) *SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet*. (See 22.406-8(d).)

(i) *Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use*). (See 22.406-6(a).)

**53.223 [Reserved]**

**53.224 [Reserved]**

**53.225 [Reserved]**

**53.226 [Reserved]**

**53.227 [Reserved]**

**53.228 Bonds and insurance.**

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

(a) *SF 24 (Rev. 10/98) Bid Bond*. (See 28.106-1.) SF 24 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) *SF 25 (Rev. 5/96) Performance Bond*. (See 28.106-1(b).) SF 25 is authorized for local reproduction.

(c) *SF 25-A (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond*. (See 28.106-1(c).) SF 25-A is authorized for local reproduction.

(d) *SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet* (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)

(e) *SF 28 (Rev. 6/96) Affidavit of Individual Surety.* (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).) SF 28 is authorized for local reproduction.

(f) *SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond*. (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction.

(g) *SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond*. (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction.

(h) *SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond*. (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction.

(i) *SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond*. (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction.

(j) *SF 275 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States*. (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 275 is authorized for local reproduction.

(k) *SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety.* SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction.

(l) *SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.* (See 28.106-1(l).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction.

(m) *SF 1416 (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts*. (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is authorized for local reproduction.

(n) *SF 1418 (Rev. 2/99) Performance Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts*. (See 28.106-1(n).) SF 1418 is authorized for local reproduction.

(o) *OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property.* (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction.

(p) *OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow.* (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction.

**53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).**

*SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record*. SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

**53.230 [Reserved]**

**53.231 [Reserved]**

**53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).**

*SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment*. SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

**53.233 [Reserved]**

**53.234 [Reserved]**

**53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).**

*SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page*. SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

**53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**

**53.236-1 Construction.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) *SF 1417 (Rev. 8/90), Presolicitation Notice (Construction Contract*). SF 1417 is prescribed for use in notifying prospective offerors of solicitations estimated to be $100,000 or more and may be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than $100,000, as specified in 36.701(a).

(b) *SF 1420 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts*. SF 1420 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.701(e).

(c) [Reserved]

(d) [Reserved]

(e) *SF 1442 (4/85 Ed.), Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair*). SF 1442 is prescribed for use in soliciting offers and awarding contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements (and may be used for contracts within the simplified acquisition threshold), as specified in 36.701(b).

(f) *OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services.* OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used for contracts under the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, as specified in 36.701(c).

(g) *OF 1419 (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, and OF 1419A (11/88 Ed.), Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet*. OF's 1419 and 1419A are prescribed for use in recording bids (and may be used for recording proposal information), as specified in 36.701(d).

**53.236-2 Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421).**

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting for architect-engineer and related services:

(a) *SF 252 (Rev. 10/83), Architect-Engineer Contract*. SF 252 is prescribed for use in awarding fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services, as specified in 36.702(a). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, Block 8, Negotiation Authority, is deleted.

(b) *SF 254 (Rev. 11/92), Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire*. SF 254 is prescribed for use to obtain information from architect-engineer firms regarding their professional qualifications, as specified in 36.702(b)(1).

(c) *SF 255 (Rev. 11/92), Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project*. SF 255 is prescribed for use within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.702(b)(2), whenever an agency requires information to supplement the SF 254 regarding the prospective firm's qualifications for a particular architect-engineer project.

(d) *SF 1421 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer*). SF 1421 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of architect- engineer contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.702(c).

**53.237 [Reserved]**

**53.238 [Reserved]**

**53.239 [Reserved]**

**53.240 [Reserved]**

**53.241 [Reserved]**

**53.242 Contract administration.**

**53.242-1 Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).**

*SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, shall be used in connection with novation and change of name agreements, as specified in 42.1203(h).

**53.243 Contract modifications (SF 30).**

*SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/ Modification of Contract.* SF 30 is prescribed for use in amending invitation for bids, as specified in 14.208; modifying purchase and delivery orders, as specified in 13.302-3; and modifying contracts, as specified in 42.1203(h), 43.301, 49.602-5, and elsewhere in this regulation. The form may also be used to amend solicitations for negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b). Pending the publication of a new edition of the form, Instruction (b), Item 3 (effective date), is revised in paragraphs (3) and (5) as follows:

(b) Item 3 (effective date).

* * * * *

(3) For a modification issued as a confirming notice of termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date of the confirming notice shall be the same as the effective date of the initial notice.

* * * * *

(5) For a modification confirming the termination contracting officer's previous letter determination of the amount due in settlement of a contract termination for convenience, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the previous letter determination.

**53.244 [Reserved]**

**53.245 Government property.**

The following forms are prescribed, as specified below, for use in reporting, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory (defined in 45.601) and in accounting for this property:

(a) *SF 120 (GSA), Report of Excess Personal Property, and SF 120-A (GSA), Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property*). (See 45.608-2(b)(2) and 45.608-8.)

(b) *SF 126 (GSA), Report of Personal Property for Sale, and SF 126-A (GSA), Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet*). (See 45.610-1(c).)

(c) *SF 1423 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Verification Survey.* (See 45.606-3(b).)

(d) *SF 1424 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Disposal Report*. (See 45.615.) SF 1424 is authorized for local reproduction.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) *SF 1426 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form), and SF 1427 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule A-Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form*). (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(e).) Standard Form 1426 and Standard Form 1427 are authorized for local reproduction.

(g) *SF 1428 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule B, and SF 1429 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet*. (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(b).) Standard Form 1428 and Standard Form 1429 are authorized for local reproduction.

(h) *SF 1430 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process) and SF 1431 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process*). (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(c).) Standard Form 1430 and Standard Form 1431 are authorized for local reproduction.

(i) *SF 1432 (Rev. 12/96), Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment), and SF 1433 (Rev. 7/89), Inventory Schedule D-Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment*). (See 45.606

and 49.602-2(d).) Standard Form 1432 and Standard Form 1433 are authorized for local reproduction.

(j) *SF 1434 (Rev. 12/96), Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only*). (See 45.606 and 49.602-2(e).) Standard Form 1434 is authorized for local reproduction.

**53.246 [Reserved]**

**53.247 Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading).**

The U.S. Government Bill of Lading, prescribed in 41 CFR 101-41.304, shall be used for transportation of property, as specified in 47.103.

**53.248 [Reserved]**

**53.249 Termination of contracts.**

(a) The following forms are prescribed for use in connection with the termination of contracts, as specified in Subpart 49.6:

(1) *SF 1034 (GAO), Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal*. (See 49.302(a).)

(2) *SF 1435 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis*). (See 49.602-1(a).) Standard Form 1435 is authorized for local reproduction.

(3) *SF 1436 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)*. (See 49.602-1(b).) Standard Form 1436 is authorized for local reproduction.

(4) *SF 1437 (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts*. (See 49.602-1(c) and 49.302.) Standard Form 1437 is authorized for local reproduction.

(5) *SF 1438 (Rev. 7/89), Settlement Proposal (Short Form*). (See 49.602-1(d).) Standard Form 1438 is authorized for local reproduction.

(6) *SF 1439 (Rev. 7/89), Schedule of Accounting Information*. (See 49.602-3.) Standard Form 1439 is authorized for local reproduction.

(7) *SF 1440 (Rev. 7/89), Application for Partial Payment*. (See 49.602-4.) Standard Form 1440 is authorized for local reproduction.

(b) The inventory schedule forms prescribed in 53.245(f) through (j) shall be used to support termination settlement proposals listed in paragraph (a), above, as specified in 49.602-2.

**53.250 [Reserved]**

**53.251 Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).**

*OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services*. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f), may be used by contractors when requisitioning from the VA, as specified in 51.102(e)(3)(ii).

## Subpart 53.3—Illustration of Forms

**53.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains illustrations of forms used in acquisitions.

**53.301 Standard forms.**

This section illustrates the standard forms that are specified by the FAR for use in acquisitions. The forms are illustrated in numerical order. The subsection numbers correspond with the standard form numbers (*e.g.*, Standard Form 18 appears as 53.301-18).

**53.302 Optional forms.**

This section illustrates the optional forms that are specified by the FAR for use in acquisitions. The numbering system is as indicated in 53.301.

**53.303 Agency forms.**

This section illustrates agency forms that are specified by the FAR for use in acquisitions. The forms are arranged numerically by agency. The numbering system is as indicated in 53.301.

* * * * * *

# Standard Form 18

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 24

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 24 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25A (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25B

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 25B (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 26

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 28

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 28 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 30

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 30 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 33

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 34

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 34 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 35

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 35 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 44

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 44a

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 44b & c

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 44d

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 98

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 98 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 98a

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 99

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 120

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 120A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 126

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 126A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 129

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 129 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 252

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 252 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 5)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 6)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 254 (Page 7)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 5)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 6)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 7)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 8)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 9)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 10)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 255 (Page 11)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 273

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 273 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 274

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 274 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 275

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 275 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 279

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 279 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 281

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 294

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 294 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 294 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 295

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 295 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 298

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 298 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 308

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1034

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1034A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1035

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1035A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1093

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1094

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1094 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1094A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1165

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1402

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1403

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1403 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1404

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1405

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1405 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1405 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1405 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1406

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1406 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1407

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1407 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1407 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1408

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1408 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1409

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1410

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1413

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1414

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1415

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1416

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1416 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1417

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1418

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1418 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1420

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1420 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1421

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1421 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1423

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1424

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1426

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1427

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1428

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1429

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1430

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1431

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1432

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1433

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1434

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1435

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1435 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1435 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1435 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1436

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1436 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1436 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1436 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1437

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1438

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1438 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1439

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1439 (Page 2)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1439 (Page 3)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1439 (Page 4)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1440

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1440 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1442

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1442 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1443

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1443 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1444

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1444

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1444

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1444

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1444

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1445

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1446

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1447

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Standard Form 1447 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS
OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30

1. REQUISITION NUMBER | PAGE 1 OF

2. CONTRACT NO. | 3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE | 4. ORDER NUMBER | 5. SOLICITATION NUMBER | 6. SOLICIATION ISSUE DATE

7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION CALL: | a. NAME | b. TELEPHONE NUMBER(No collect calls) | 8. OFFER DUE DATE/ LOCAL TIME

9. ISSUED BY CODE

10. THIS ACQUISITON IS
- ☐ UNRESTRICTED
- ☐ SET ASIDE: % FOR
  - ☐ SMALL BUSINESS
  - ☐ HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS
- ☐ 8(A)

NAICS:

SIZE STANDARD:

11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED
- ☐ SEE SCHEDULE

12. DISCOUNT TERMS

☐ 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)

13b. RATING

14. METHOD OF SOLICITATION
☐ RFQ ☐ IFB ☐ RFP

15. DELIVER TO CODE

16. ADMINISTERED BY CODE

17a. CONTRACTOR/ OFFEROR CODE FACILITY CODE

TELEPHONE NO.

18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY CODE

☐ 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER

18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED ☐ SEE ADDENDUM

| 19. ITEM NO. | 20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES | 21. QUANTITY | 22. UNIT | 23. UNIT PRICE | 24. AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (Use Reverse and/or Attach Additional Sheets as Necessary) | | | | |

25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT (For Govt. Use Only)

☐ 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA ☐ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED

☐ 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4. FAR 52.212-5 IS ATTACHED. ADDENDA ☐ ARE ☐ ARE NOT ATTACHED

☐ 28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN _____ COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

☐ 29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. _____ OFFER DATED _____. YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:

30a. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR

31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)

30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Type or print) | 30c. DATE SIGNED

31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print) | 31c. DATE SIGNED

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION
PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT USABLE

STANDARD FORM 1449 (REV. 4/2002)
Prescribed by GSA - FAR (48 CFR) 53.212

| 19. ITEM NO. | 20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES | 21. QUANTITY | 22. UNIT | 23. UNIT PRICE | 24. AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN

☐ RECEIVED ☐ INSPECTED ☐ ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT, EXCEPT AS NOTED: _____

| 32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE | 32c. DATE | 32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

| 32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE | 32f. TELPHONE NUMBER OF AUTHORZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE |
|---|---|
| | 32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE |

| 33. SHIP NUMBER | 34. VOUCHER NUMBER | 35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR | 36. PAYMENT | 37. CHECK NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARTIAL FINAL | | | ☐ COMPLETE ☐ PARTIAL ☐ FINAL | |
| 38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER | 39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER | 40. PAID BY | | |

| 41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT | | 42a. RECEIVED BY (Print) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER | 41c. DATE | 42b. RECEIVED AT (Location) | |
| | | 42c. DATE REC'D (YY/MM/DD) | 42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS |

STANDARD FORM 1449 (REV. 4/2002) BACK

# Optional Form 17

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 90

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 91

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 307

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 308

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 309

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 312

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 312 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 336

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 347

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 347 (Back)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 348

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 1419

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Optional Form 1419A

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form DD 254

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form DD 254 (Reverse)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form DD 441

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form DD 441 (Reverse)

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form WH-347

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# Form WH-347

Please go to the forms website at
http://www.gsa.gov/forms to access
all forms illustrated in the FAR

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# APPENDIX

The official codified Cost Accounting Standards appear at 48 CFR Chapter 99.
This Chapter may be accessed via the website at www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr.

# Part III—Preambles Published Under the FAR System

# PART III—PREAMBLES PUBLISHED UNDER THE FAR SYSTEM

## PREAMBLE A TO 30.404, CAPITALIZATION OF TANGIBLE ASSETS

This final rule, in Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 84-38, revises 30.404-40(b)(1), 30.404-60(a)(1), and 30.404-60(a)(1)(i).

### SUMMARY

Section 30.404 requires that contractors have written policies for capitalization which must include a minimum acquisition cost criterion of $1000. The standard is being amended to raise the threshold to $1500. The purpose of the change is to permit contractors to adopt practices appropriate in today's economy.

Effective Date: The effective date of this modification is September 19, 1988.

### BACKGROUND

Supplementary Information. The CAS Board established the minimum acquisition cost criterion for capitalization at $500 when it originally promulgated CAS 404 in 1973. The Board's initial $500 limitation encompassed the practices of 97 percent of the companies whose Disclosure Statements were filed with the Board. In the promulgation comments to the Standard, the Board recommended that the special limits in the standard ". . . may need to be reviewed in the future . . . (and will be revised) promptly if developments warrant a change."

On March 3, 1980, the Board did revise the limitation upward to $1000 as it recognized that circumstances had changed significantly since the promulgation of Standard 404. The Board found that the performance of several official indices showed increases from 60 to 80 percent, and a survey of companies not influenced by the limitation of Standard 404 showed a significant number using $1000 as the minimum criterion for capitalization.

The impact of inflation has continued over the 7 years since 1980, although at a lower level. Indices from the Commerce Department for the implicit price deflators on nonresidential structures and machinery and equipment showed increases from 30 to 35 percent over the period 1979 through 1985. When applied to the current $1000 criterion, this yields values from $1300 to $1350. In addition, economic projections showed inflation levels rising slightly from 1986 through 1989. Consequently, this change increases the minimum acquisition cost criterion for capitalization of tangible capital assets to $1500 to cover both actual and projected price increases.

The amendment which is now being promulgated is derived directly from the proposed rule which was published in the *Federal Register* on July 9, 1986 (51 FR 24971), with an invitation for interested parties to submit comments.

Four letters of comment were received on the July 9, 1986, proposal. Only one letter directly addressed the appropriateness of the proposed revisions to 30.404. That comment stated that inflation should not be the motivating factor in determining significant costs for capitalization, but rather materiality of the cost should be the factor in determining significance.

The CAS Board's comments in the CAS 404 preamble and its action to increase the capitalization threshold based upon inflation, discussed above, indicate that the Board considered the materiality and significance of asset acquisition cost to be directly related to the level of prices in the economy. The Defense Acquisition Regulations Council and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council agree with the CAS Board's outlook on this matter and expect the increase in capitalization threshold provided in this modification to 30.404 will be beneficial to Government contract costing by not requiring capitalization of assets that are of insignificant value.

## PREAMBLE A TO 30.416, ACCOUNTING FOR INSURANCE COSTS

This final rule, in Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 84-38, revises 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii).

### SUMMARY

FAR 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii) revisions delete the requirement to use state rates in discounting certain self-insured losses to present value.

Effective Date: The effective date of this modification is September 19, 1988.

This modification shall be followed by each contractor on or after the start of its next cost accounting period, beginning after receipt of a contract to which this modification is applicable.

### BACKGROUND

Supplementary Information. Section 30.416 provides that the amount of insurance cost to be assigned to a cost accounting period is the projected average loss (PAL) for that period plus insurance administration expense in that period. The PAL is either the insurance premium, where the risk of loss is covered by the purchase of insurance, or a self-insurance charge, where the exposure to risk is not covered by the purchase of insurance. Where it is probable that the actual amount of losses will not differ significantly from the PAL, the actual amount of losses may be considered to represent the PAL for the period as the self-insurance charge.

In self-insurance, when the actual amount of losses is being used to represent the PAL, contractors are to discount those losses to present value, where payments to the claimant will not take place for over a year after the loss occurs. If a state provides a discount rate for computing lump-sum settlements, 30.416 requires that the state rate be used for computing present value. Otherwise, the Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate is to be used. The differing rates specified by the states, and the lack of specified rates in some states, result in inconsistent treatment of self-insurance charges on defense contracts.

The purpose of requiring a present value computation for contract cost accounting purposes is to recognize the time value of money for funds advanced to and used by the contractor for extended periods before being disbursed. The Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate is generally specified for this purpose. The majority of state laws covering worker's compensation insurance specify a rate in the range of 3-6 percent. The use of a low rate results in a larger settlement than would use of a current money market rate. The purpose of low state rates is to discourage lump-sum settlements. This purpose is unrelated to that of fair valuation for contract cost accounting purposes. The use of state rates may produce inaccurate measures of present values and will most certainly create inconsistencies in the pricing of contracts due to the lack of consistent deter-

minations of present values. Consequently, the proposed rule, published in the *Federal Register* on July 8, 1986 (51 FR 24788), deleted the reference to state discount rates at 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii) and required use of the Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate in all cases.

Four comments were received in response to the proposed rule. None of the comments directly challenged the appropriateness of the proposed revision. Therefore, no changes were made to the proposed rule as a result of the public comments.

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

# APPENDIX

The official codified Cost Accounting Standards appear at 48 CFR Chapter 99.
This Chapter may be accessed via the website at www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr.

(BLANK PAGE)

# APPENDIX—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS PREAMBLES AND REGULATIONS*

**Cost Accounting Standards and Cost Accounting Standards Board Rules and Regulations Recodified by the Cost Accounting Standards Board at 48 CFR Chapter 99**

**Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards, Related Rules and Regulations, and the FAR System**

**Part I—Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board**

**Part II—Preambles to the Related Rules and Regulations Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board**

**Part III—Preambles Published under the FAR system**

* This Appendix is provided for the convenience of users of the looseleaf FAR. The official codified Cost Accounting Standards appear at 48 CFR Chapter 99.

(BLANK PAGE)

# Cost Accounting Standards and Cost Accounting Standards Board Rules and Regulations Recodified by the Cost Accounting Standards Board at 48 CFR Chapter 99

(BLANK PAGE)

## PART 9900—SCOPE OF CHAPTER

**AUTHORITY:** Pub. L. 100-679, 102 Stat. 4056, 41 U.S.C. 422.

**9900.000 Scope of chapter.**

This chapter describes policies and procedures for applying the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) to negotiated contracts and subcontracts. This chapter does not apply to sealed bid contracts or to any contract with a small business concern (see 9903.201-1(b) for these and other exemptions).

SUBCHAPTER A—ADMINISTRATION

## PART 9901—RULES AND PROCEDURES

9901.301 Purpose.
9901.302 Authority.
9901.303 Offices.
9901.304 Membership.
9901.305 Requirements for standards and interpretive rulings.
9901.306 Standards applicability.
9901.307 Exemptions and waivers.
9901.308 Meetings.
9901.309 Quorum.
9901.310 Board actions.
9901.311 Executive sessions.
9901.312 Minutes.
9901.313 Public hearings.
9901.314 Informal actions.
9901.315 Executive Secretary.
9901.316 Files and records.
9901.317 Amendments.

**AUTHORITY:** Pub. L. 100-679, 102 Stat. 4056, 41 U.S.C. 422.

**SOURCE:** 56 FR 19304, Apr. 26, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

**9901.301 Purpose.**

This part is published in compliance with Public Law 100-679, section 5(f) (3), 41 U.S.C. 422(f) (3), and constitutes the rules and procedures governing actions and the administration of the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

**9901.302 Authority.**

(a) The Cost Accounting Standards Board (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") is established by and operates in compliance with Public Law 100-679.

(b) The Board has the exclusive authority to make, promulgate, amend, and rescind cost accounting standards and regulations, including interpretations thereof, designed to achieve uniformity and consistency in the cost accounting practices governing measurement, assignment, and allocation of costs to contracts with the United States Government.

(c) All cost accounting standards, waivers, exemptions, interpretations, modifications, rules, and regulations promulgated under section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2168) shall remain in effect unless and until amended, superseded, or rescinded by the Board pursuant to Public Law 100-679.

**9901.303 Offices.**

The Cost Accounting Standards Board's offices are located in the New Executive Office Building, 725 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20503. The hours of business for the Board are 9 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., local time, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays observed by the Federal Government in Washington, DC.

**9901.304 Membership.**

The Board consists of five members, including the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (hereinafter referred to as the "Administrator") who shall serve as Chairman, and four other members with experience in Government contract cost accounting who are to be appointed as follows:

(a) A representative of the Department of Defense appointed by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) An officer or employee of the General Services Administration appointed by the Administrator of the General Services Administration his/her designee.

(c) A representative of industry appointed from the private sector by the Administrator.

(d) An individual who is particularly knowledgeable about cost accounting problems and systems appointed from the private sector by the Administrator.

(e) The term of office of each of the members of the Board, other than the Administrator, shall be four years, with the exception of the initial appointment of members. Of the initial appointments to the Board, two members shall hold appointment for a term of two years, one shall hold appointment for a term of three years, and one shall hold appointment for a term of four years.

(f) The members from the Department of Defense and the General Services Administration shall not be permitted to continue to serve on the Board after ceasing to be an officer or employee of their respective appointing agency. A vacancy on the Board shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made. A member may be reappointed for a subsequent term(s). Any member appointed to fill an interim vacancy on the Board shall serve for the remainder of the term for which his or her predecessor was appointed.

(g) In the event of the absence or incapacity of the Administrator or during a vacancy in the office, the official of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, acting as Administrator, shall serve as the Chairmen of the Board.

(h) In the event of the absence of any of the other Board members, a representative of that Board member may attend the Board meeting, but shall have no vote, and his or her attendance shall no be counted to establish a quorum.

**9901.305 Requirements for standards and interpretive rulings.**

Prior to the promulgation of cost accounting standards and interpretations thereof, the Board shall:

(a) Take into account, after consultation and discussion with the Comptroller General, professional accounting organizations, contractors, governments agencies and other interested parties:

(1) The probable costs of implementations, including inflationary effects, if any, compared to the probable benefits;

(2) The advantage, disadvantage, and improvements anticipated in the pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, contacts; and

(3) The scope of, and alternatives available to, the action proposed to be taken.

(b) Prepare and publish a report in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** on issues reviewed under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Publish an advance notice of proposed rulemaking in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** in order to solicit comments on the report prepared pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, and days after such publication to submit their views and comments. During this 60-day period, consult with the Comptroller General and consider any recommendation the Comptroller General may make.

(d) Publish a notice of such proposed rulemaking in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** and provide all parties affected a period of not less than 60 days after consult publication to submit their views and comments.

(e) Rules regulations, cost accounting standards, and modification thereof promulgated or amended by the Board, shall have the full force and effect of law and shall become effective within 120 days after publication in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** in final form, unless the Board determine a longer period is necessary. Implementation dates for contractors and subcontractors shall be determined by the Board, but in no event shall such dates be later than the beginning of the second fiscal year of affected contractors or subcontractors after the standard, becomes effective. Rules, regulations, cost accounting standards and modifications thereof promulgated or amended by the Board shall be accompanied by prefatory comments and by illustrations, if necessary.

(f) The above functions exercised by the Board are excluded from the operations of sections 551, 553 through 559, and 701 through 706 of title 5, United States Code.

**9901.306 Standards applicability.**

Cost Accounting Standards promulgated by the Board shall be mandatory for use by all executive agencies and by contractors and subcontractors in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs in connection with pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, all negotiated prime contract and subcontract procurements with the United States Government in excess of $500,000, other than contracts or subcontracts that have been exempted by the Board's regulations.

**9901.307 Exemptions and waivers.**

The Board may exempt classes or categories of contractors and subcontractors from cost accounting standards requirements, and establish procedures for waiver of the requirements and the respect to individual contracts and subcontracts. The official records of the Board shall be documented with supporting justification for class category exemptions and individual waivers.

**9901.308 Meetings.**

The Board shall meet at the call of the Chairman. Agenda for Board meetings shall be proposed by the Chairman, but any Board member may request any item to be placed on the agenda.

**9901.309 Quorum.**

Three Board members, at least one of whom is appointed by the Administrator from the private sector, shall constitute a quorum of the Board.

**9901.310 Board actions.**

Board actions shall be by majority vote of the members present and voting, except that any vote to publish a proposed standard, rule or regulation in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** for comment or any vote to promulgate, amend or rescind a standard, rule or regulation, or any interpretation thereof, shall require at least three affirmative votes for the five Board members. The Chairman may vote on all matters presented for a vote, not merely to resolve tie votes. The results of final votes shall be reported in the minutes of the meeting, and the vote of a Board member may be recorded at his/her request.

**9901.311 Executive sessions.**

During the course of a Board meeting, any Board Member may request that for any portion of the meeting, the Board meet in executive session. The Chairman shall thereupon order such a session.

**9901.312 Minutes.**

The Executive Secretary of the Board shall be responsible for keeping accurate minutes of Board meetings and maintaining Board files.

**9901.313 Public hearings.**

Public hearings to assist the Board in the development and explanation of cost accounting standards and interpretive rulings may be held to the extent the Board in its sole discretion deems desirable. Notice of such hearings shall be given by publication in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**.

**9901.314 Informal actions.**

The Chairman may take actions on behalf of the Board on administrative issues, as determined by the Chairman, without holding an official meeting of the members. However, details of the actions so taken shall be provided to all of the members at the next Board meeting following such actions. Board members may be polled by telephone on other issues that must be processed on a timely basis when such matters cannot be deferred until the next formal meetings of the Board.

**9901.315 Executive secretary.**

The Board's staff of professional, technical and supporting personal is directed and supervised by the Executive Secretary.

**9901.316 Files and records.**

The files and records of the Board shall be maintained in accordance with the Federal Records Creation, Maintenance, and Disposition Manual of the Executive Office of The President, Office of Administration. As a minimum, the files and records shall include:

(a) A record of every Board meeting, including the minutes of Board proceedings and public hearings.

(b) Cost accounting standards promulgated, amended, or rescinded and interpretations thereof along with the supporting documentation and applicable research material.

(c) Applicable working papers, memoranda, research material, etc. related to issues under consideration by the Board and/or previously considered by the Board.

(d) Substantive regulations and statutes of general applicability and general policy and interpretations thereof.

(e) Any other file or record deemed important and relevant to the duties and responsibilities of the Board.

**9901.317 Amendments.**

This Part 9901, Rules and Procedures, may be amended by the Chairman, after consultation with the Board.

## PART 9902—[RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER B—PROCUREMENT PRACTICES AND COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

## PART 9903—CONTRACT COVERAGE

**Subpart 9903.1—General**
9903.101 Cost Accounting Standards.
9903.102 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

**Subpart 9903.2—CAS Program Requirements**
9903.201 Contract requirements.
9903.201-1 CAS applicability.
9903.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.
9903.201-3 Solicitation provisions.
9903.201-4 Contract clauses.
9903.201-5 Waiver.
9903.201-6 Findings.
9903.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.
9903.201-8 Compliant accounting changes due to external restructuring activities.
9903.202 Disclosure requirements.
9903.202- General requirements.
9903.202-2 Impracticality of submission.
9903.202-3 Amendments and revisions.
9903.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.
9903.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.
9903.202-6 Adequacy of Disclosure Statement.
9903.202-7 [Reserved]
9903.202-8 Subcontractor Disclosure Statements.
9903.202-9 Illustration of Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-1.
9903.202-10 Illustration of Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-2.

**Subpart 9903.3—CAS Rules and Regulations**
9903.301 Definitions.
9903.302 Definitions, Explanations, and Illustrations of the Terms, "Cost Accounting Practice" and "Change to a Cost Accounting Practice."
9903.302-1 Cost accounting practice.
9903.302-2 Change to a cost accounting practice.
9903.302-3 Illustrations of changes which Meet the Definition of "Change to a Cost Accounting Practice."
9903.302-4 Illustrations of Changes Which do not Meet the Definition of "Change to a Cost Accounting Practice."
9903.303 Effect of filing Disclosure Statement.
9903.304 Concurrent full and modified coverage.
9903.305 Materiality.
9903.306 Interpretations.
9903.307 Cost Accounting Standards Preambles.

**AUTHORITY:** Pub. L. 100-679, 102 Stat. 4056, 41 U.S.C. 422.

### Subpart 9903.1—General

**9903.101 Cost Accounting Standards.**

Public Law 100-679 (41 U.S.C. 422) requires certain contractors and subcontractors to comply with Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) and to disclose in writing and follow consistently their cost accounting practices.

**9903.102 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.**

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) imposes a requirement on Federal agencies to obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) before collecting information from ten or more members of the public. The information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by OMB. OMB has assigned Control Numbers 0348-0051 and 0348-0055 to the paperwork, recordkeeping and forms associated with this regulation.

### Subpart 9903.2—CAS Program Requirements

**9903.201 Contract requirements.**

**9903.201-1 CAS applicability.**

(a) This subsection describes the rules for determining whether a proposed contract or subcontract is exempt from CAS. (See 9904 or 9905, as applicable.) Negotiated contracts not exempt in accordance with 9903.201-1(b) shall be subject to CAS. A CAS-covered contract may be subject to full, modified or other types of CAS coverage. The rules for determining the applicable type of CAS coverage are in 9903.201-2.

(b) The following categories of contracts and subcontracts are exempt from all CAS requirements:

(1) Sealed bid contracts.

(2) Negotiated contracts and subcontracts not in excess of $500,000. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(2) an order issued by one segment to another segment shall be treated as a subcontract.

(3) Contracts and subcontracts with small businesses.

(4) Contracts and subcontracts with foreign governments or their agents or instrumentalities or, insofar as the requirements of CAS other than 9904.401 and 9904.402 are concerned, any contract or subcontract awarded to a foreign concern.

(5) Contracts and subcontracts in which the price is set by law or regulation.

(6) Firm fixed-priced and fixed-price with economic price adjustment (provided that price adjustment is not based on actual costs incurred) contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(7) Contracts or subcontracts of less than $7.5 million, provided that, at the time of award, the business unit of the contractor or subcontractor is not currently performing any CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts valued at $7.5 million or greater.

(8) — (11) [Reserved]

(12) Contracts and subcontracts awarded to a United Kingdom contractor for performance substantially in the United Kingdom, provided that the contractor has filed with the United Kingdom Ministry of Defence, for retention by the Ministry, a completed Disclosure Statement (Form No. CASB-DS-1) which shall adequately describe its cost accounting practices. Whenever that contractor is already required to follow U.K. Government Accounting Conventions, the disclosed practices shall be in accord with the requirements of those conventions. (See 9903.201-4(d).)

(13) Subcontracts under the NATO PHM Ship program to be performed outside the United States by a foreign concern.

(14) Contracts and subcontracts to be executed and performed entirely outside the United States, its territories, and possessions.

(15) Firm-fixed-price contracts or subcontracts awarded on the basis of adequate price competition without submission of cost or pricing data.

**9903.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.**

(a) *Full coverage.* Full coverage requires that the business unit comply with all of the CAS specified in Part 9904 that are in effect on the date of the contract award and with any CAS that become applicable because of later award of a CAS-covered contract. Full coverage applies to contractor business units that—

(1) Receive a single CAS-covered contract award of $50 million or more; or

(2) Received $50 million or more in net CAS-covered awards during its preceding cost accounting period.

(b) *Modified coverage*. (1) Modified CAS coverage requires only that the contractor comply with Standard 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs, Standard 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose, Standard 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs, and Standard 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard--Cost Accounting Period. Modified, rather, than full, CAS coverage may be applied to a covered contract of less than $50 million awarded to a business unit that received less than $50 million in net CAS-covered awards in the immediately preceding cost accounting period.

(2) If any one contract is awarded with modified CAS coverage, all CAS-covered contracts awarded to that business unit during that cost accounting period must also have modified coverage with the following exception: if the business unit receives a single CAS-covered contract award of $50 million or more, that contract must be subject to full CAS coverage. Thereafter, any covered contract awarded in the same cost accounting period must also be subject to full CAS coverage.

(3) A contract awarded with modified CAS coverage shall remain subject to such coverage throughout its life regardless of changes in the business unit's CAS status during subsequent cost accounting periods.

(c) *Coverage for educational institutions* — (1) *Regulatory Requirements*. Parts 9903 and 9905 apply to educational institutions except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (c) and at 9903.202-1(f).

(2) *Definitions*. (i) The following term is prominent in Parts 9903 and 9905. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this subsection below requires otherwise.

*Educational institution* means a public or nonprofit institution of higher education, e.g., an accredited college or university, as defined in Section 1201(a) of Public Law 89-329, November 8, 1965, Higher Education Act of 1965; (20 U.S.C. § 1141(a)).

(ii) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to educational institutions:

*Business unit* means any segment of an educational institution, or an entire educational institution which is not divided into segments.

*Segment* means one of two or more divisions, campus locations, or other subdivisions of an educational institution that operate as independent organizational entities under the auspices of the parent educational institution and report directly to an intermediary group office or the governing central system office of the parent educational institution. Two schools of instruction operating under one division, campus location or other subdivision would not be separate segments unless they follow different cost accounting practices, for example, the School of Engineering should not be a treated as a separate segment from the School of Humanities if they both are part of the same division's cost accounting system and are subject to the same cost accounting practices. The term includes Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, Federally Funded Research and Developments Centers (FFRDCs), and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the institution has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the institution has less than a majority of ownership, but over which it exercises control.

(3) *Applicable Standards*. Coverage for educational institutions requires that the business unit comply with all of the CAS specified in Part 9905 that are in effect on the date of the contract award and with any CAS that become applicable because of later award of a CAS-covered contract. This coverage applies to business units that receive negotiated contracts in excess of $500,000, except for CAS-covered contracts awarded to FFRDCs operated by an educational institution.

(4) *FFRDCs*. Negotiated contracts awarded to an FFRDC operated by an educational institution are subject to the full or modified CAS coverage prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection. CAS-covered FFRDC contracts shall be excluded from the institution's universe of contracts when determining CAS applicability and disclosure requirements for contracts other than those to be performed by the FFRDC.

(5) *Contract Clauses*. The contract clause at 9903.201-4(e) shall be incorporated in each negotiated contract and subcontract awarded to an educational institution when the negotiated contract or subcontract price exceeds $500,000. For CAS-covered contracts awarded to a FFRDC operated by an educational institution, however, the full or modified CAS contract clause specified at 9903.201-4(a) or (c), as applicable, shall be incorporated.

(6) *Continuity in Fully CAS-Covered Contracts.* Where existing contracts awarded to an educational institution incorporate full CAS coverage, the contracting officer may continue to apply full CAS coverage, as prescribed at 9903.201-2(a), in future awards made to that educational institution.

(d) *Subcontracts*. Subcontract awards subject to CAS require the same type of CAS coverage as would prime contracts awarded to the same business unit. In measuring total net CAS-covered awards for a year, a transfer by one segment to another shall be deemed to be a subcontract award by the transferor.

(e) *Foreign concerns.* Contracts with foreign concerns subject to CAS shall only be subject to Standard 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs, and Standard 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose.

**9903.201-3 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) *Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification*. (1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision set forth below, Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification, in solicitations for proposed contracts subject to CAS as specified in 9903.201. The provision allows offerors to—

(i) Certify their Disclosure Statement status;

(ii) [Reserved];

(iii) Claim exemption from full CAS coverage and elect modified CAS coverage when appropriate; and

(iv) Certify whether award of the contemplated contract would require a change to existing cost accounting practices.

(2) If an award to an educational institution is contemplated prior to July 1, 1997, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision set forth below with its Alternate I, unless the contract is to be performed by an FFRDC (see 9903.201(c)(5)), or the provision at 9903.201(c)(6) applies.

### COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION (APRIL 2000)

**NOTE:** This notice does not apply to small businesses or foreign governments.

This notice is in three parts, identified by Roman numerals I through III.

Offerors shall examine each part and provide the requested information in order to determine Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements applicable to any resultant contract.

If the offeror is an educational institution, Part II does not apply unless the contemplated contract will be subject to full or modified CAS-coverage pursuant to 9903.201-2(c)(5) or 9903.201-2(c)(6).

*I. Disclosure Statement—Cost Accounting Practices and Certification*

(a) Any contract in excess of $500,000 resulting from this solicitation, except for those contracts which are exempt as specified in 9903.201-1.

(b) Any offeror submitting a proposal which, if accepted, will result in a contract subject to the requirements of 48 CFR, Chapter 99 must, as a condition of contracting, submit a Disclosure Statement as required by 9903.202. When required, the Disclosure Statement must be submitted as a part of the offeror's proposal under this solicitation unless the offeror has already submitted a Disclosure Statement disclosing the practices used in connection with the pricing of this proposal. If an applicable Disclosure Statement has already been submitted, the offeror may satisfy the requirement for submission by providing the information requested in paragraph (c) of Part I of this provision.

**Caution:** In the absence of specific regulations or agreement, a practice disclosed in a Disclosure Statement shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be deemed to be a proper, approved, or agreed-to practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

(c) Check the appropriate box below:

❑ (1) Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement.

The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows: (i) original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity, as applicable, and (ii) one copy to the cognizant Federal auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or cognizant Federal agency official acting in that capacity and/or from the looseleaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement:_____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official where filed:_____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

❑ (2) Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement.

The offeror hereby certifies that the required Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement:_____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official where filed:_____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable Disclosure Statement.

❑ (3) Certificate of Monetary Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling $50 million or more in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

❑ (4) Certificate of Interim Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) above, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under subparagraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

**Caution:** Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of $50 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

*II. Cost Accounting Standards—Eligibility for Modified Contract Coverage*

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

❑ The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during

the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than $50 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

**Caution:** An offeror may not claim the above eligibility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of $50 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of $50 million or more.

*III. Additional Cost Accounting Standards Applicable to Existing Contracts*

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

❑YES ❑ NO

(End of basic provision)

*Alternate I* (OCT 1994) Insert the following subparagraph (5) at the end of Part I of the basic clause:

❑ (5) Certificate of Disclosure Statement Due Date by Educational Institution. If the offeror is an educational institution that, under the transition provisions of 9903.202-1(f), is or will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement after receipt of this award, the offeror hereby certifies that (check one and complete):

❑ (a) A Disclosure Statement filing Due Date of _____ has been established with the cognizant Federal agency.

❑ (b) The Disclosure Statement will be submitted within the six month period ending _____ months after receipt of this award.

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official where Disclosure Statement is to be filed:

_____

(End of Alternate I)

**9903.201-4 Contract clauses.**

(a) *Cost Accounting Standards.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause set forth below, Cost Accounting Standards, in negotiated contracts, unless the contract is exempted (see 9903.201-1), the contract is subject to modified coverage (see 9903.201-2), or the clause prescribed in paragraphs (d) or (e) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause below requires the contractor to comply with all CAS specified in Part 9904, to disclose actual cost accounting practices (applicable to CAS-covered contracts only), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

**COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (MAY 1997)**

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5 including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets, and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor

made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in Part 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in Part 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 9903.201-4 shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause set forth below, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts when the contract amount is over $500,000 but less than $50 million, and the offeror certifies it is eligible for and elects to use modified CAS coverage (see 9903.201-2, unless the clause prescribed in paragraph (d) of this subsection is used).

(2) The clause below requires the contractor to comply with CAS 9904.401 9904.402, 9904.405, and 9904.406 to disclose (if it meets certain requirements) actual cost accounting practices, and to follow consistently disclosed and established cost accounting practices.

**DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (MAY 1997)**

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard — Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract, as indicated in Part 9904.

(2) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 9903.201-6(c) that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS rule, or regulation as specified in Parts 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 9903.201-4 shall be inserted.; or

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

(d) *Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause set forth below, Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated defense contracts that are exempt from CAS requirements solely on the basis of the fact that the contract is to be awarded to a United Kingdom contractor and is

to be performed substantially in the United Kingdom (see 9903.201-1(b)(12)).

**CONSISTENCY IN COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (APR 1992)**

The Contractor agrees that it will consistently follow the cost accounting practices disclosed on Form CASB DS-1 in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs under this contract. In the event the Contractor fails to follow such practices, it agrees that the contract price shall be adjusted, together with interest, if such failure results in increased cost paid by the U.S. Government. Interest shall be computed at the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) from the time payment by the Government was made to the time adjustment is effected. The Contractor agrees that the Disclosure Statement filed with the U.K. Ministry of Defence shall be available for inspection and use by authorized representatives of the United States Government.

(End of clause)

(e) *Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institutions.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause set forth below, Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, in negotiated contracts awarded to educational institutions, unless the contract is exempted (see 9903.201-1), the contract is to be performed by an FFRDC (see 9903.201-2(c)(5)), or the provision at 9903.201-2(c)(6) applies.

(2) The clause below requires the educational institution to comply with all CAS specified in Part 9905, to disclose actual cost accounting practices as required by 9903.202-1(f), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

**COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS (JULY 1996)**

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) If a business unit of an educational institution required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5 including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for accumulating and allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets, and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If an accounting principle change mandated under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, requires that a change in the Contractor's cost accounting practices be made after the date of this contract award, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR 9905, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(iv) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract, if the contract cost is materially affected by an OMB Circular A-21 accounting principle amendment which, on becoming effective after the date of contract award, requires the Contractor to make a change to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS or a CAS rule or regulation in 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the

United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all applicable CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 9903.201-4 shall be inserted; and

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of $500,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 9903.201-1c

(End of Clause)

**9903.201-5 Waiver.**

(a) The head of an executive agency may waive the applicability of the Cost Accounting Standards for a contract or subcontract with a value of less than $15 million, if that official determines, in writing, that the business unit of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the work—

(1) Is primarily engaged in the sale of commercial items; and

(2) Would not otherwise be subject to the Cost Accounting Standards under this Chapter.

(b) The head of an executive agency may waive the applicability of the Cost Accounting Standards for a contract or subcontract under exceptional circumstances when necessary to meet the needs of the agency. A determination to waive the applicability of the Cost Accounting Standards by the agency head shall be set forth in writing, and shall include a statement of the circumstances justifying the waiver.

(c) The head of an executive agency may not delegate the authority under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to any official below the senior policymaking level in the agency.

(d) The head of each executive agency shall report the waivers granted under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, for that agency, to the Cost Accounting Standards Board, on an annual basis, not later than 90 days after the close of the Government's fiscal year.

(e) Upon request of an agency head or his designee, the Cost Accounting Standards Board may waive all or any part of the requirements of 9903.201-4(a), Cost Accounting Standards, or 9903.201-4(c), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, with respect to a contract subject to the Cost Accounting Standards. Any request for a waiver shall describe the proposed contract or subcontract for which the waiver is sought and shall contain—

(1) An unequivocal statement that the proposed contractor or subcontractor refuses to accept a contract containing all or a specified part of a CAS clause and the specific reason for that refusal;

(2) A statement as to whether the proposed contractor or subcontractor has accepted any prime contract or subcontract containing a CAS clause;

(3) The amount of the proposed award and the sum of all awards by the agency requesting the waiver to the proposed contractor or subcontractor in each of the preceding 3 years;

(4) A statement that no other source is available to satisfy the agency's needs on a timely basis;

(5) A statement of alternative methods considered for fulfilling the need and the agency's reasons for rejecting them;

(6) A statement of steps being taken by the agency to establish other sources of supply for future contracts for the products or services for which a waiver is being requested; and

(7) Any other information that may be useful in evaluating the request.

(f) Except as provided by the Cost Accounting Standards Board, the authority in paragraph (e) of this section shall not be delegated.

**9903.201-6 Findings.**

(a) *Required change*. (1) *Finding*. Prior to making any equitable adjustment under the provisions of paragraph (a)(4)(i) of the contract clause set forth in 99.03.201-4(a) or 9903.201-4(e), or paragraph (a)(3)(i) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(c), the Contracting Officer shall make a finding that the practice change was required to comply with a CAS, modification or interpretation thereof, that subsequently became applicable to the contract; or, for planned changes being made in order to remain CAS compliant, that the former practice was in compliance with applicable CAS and the planned change is necessary for the contractor to remain in compliance.

(2) Required change means a change in cost accounting practice that a contractor is required to make in order to comply with applicable Standards, modifications, or interpretations thereto, that subsequently become applicable to an existing CAS-covered contract due to the receipt of another CAS-covered contract or subcontract. It also includes a prospective change to a disclosed or established cost accounting practice when the cognizant Federal agency official determines that the former practice was in compliance with applicable CAS and the change is necessary for the contractor to remain in compliance.

(b) *Unilateral change*. (1) *Findings*. Prior to making any contract price or cost adjustment(s) under the change provisions of paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(a) or 9903.201-4(e), or paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(c), the Contracting Officer shall make a finding that the contemplated contract price and cost adjustments will protect the United States from payment of increased costs, in the aggregate; and that the net effect of the adjustments being made does not result in the recovery of more than the estimated amount of such increased costs.

(2) Unilateral change by a contractor means a change in cost accounting practice from one compliant practice to another compliant practice that a contractor with a CAS-covered contract(s) elects to make that has not been deemed desirable by the cognizant Fed-

eral agency official and for which the Government will pay no aggregate increased costs.

(3) Action to preclude the payment of aggregate increased costs by the Government. In the absence of a finding pursuant to paragraph (c) of this subsection that a compliant change is desirable, no agreement may be made with regard to a change to a cost accounting practice that will result in the payment of aggregate increased costs by the United States. For these changes, the cognizant Federal agency official shall limit upward contract price adjustments to affected contracts to the amount of downward contract price adjustments of other affected contracts, *i.e.*, no net upward contract price adjustment shall be permitted.

(c) *Desirable change*. (1) *Finding*. Prior to making any equitable adjustment under the provisions of paragraph (a)(4)(iii) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(a) or 9903.201-4(e), or paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(c), the cognizant Federal agency official shall make a finding that the change to a cost accounting practice is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government.

(2) Desirable change means a compliant change to a contractor's established or disclosed cost accounting practices that the cognizant Federal agency official finds is desirable and not detrimental to the Government and is therefore not subject to the no increased cost prohibition provisions of CAS-covered contracts affected by the change. The cognizant Federal agency official's finding need not be based solely on the cost impact that a proposed practice change will have on a contractor's or subcontractor's current CAS-covered contracts. The change to a cost accounting practice may be determined to be desirable even though existing contract prices and/or cost allowances may increase. The determination that the change to a cost accounting practice is desirable, should be made on a case-by-case basis.

(3) Once a determination has been made that a compliant change to a cost accounting practice is a desirable change, associated management actions that also have an impact on contract costs should be considered when negotiating contract price or cost adjustments that may be needed to equitably resolve the overall cost impact of the aggregated actions.

(4) Until the cognizant Federal agency official has determined that a change to a cost accounting practice is deemed to be a desirable change, the change shall be considered to be a change for which the Government will not pay increased costs, in the aggregate.

(d) *Noncompliant* cost accounting *practices*. (1) *Findings*. Prior to making any contract price or cost adjustment(s) under the provisions of paragraph (a)(5) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(a) or 9903.201-4(e), or paragraph (a)(4) of the contract clause set forth in 9903.201-4(c), the Contracting Officer shall make a finding that the contemplated contract price and cost adjustments will protect the United States from payment of increased costs, in the aggregate; and that the net effect of the adjustments being made does not result in the recovery of more than the estimated amount of such increased costs. While individual contract prices, including cost ceilings or target costs, as applicable, may be increased as well as decreased to resolve an estimating noncompliance, the aggregate value of all contracts affected by the estimating noncompliance shall not be increased.

**9903.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.**

(a) The requirements of Part 9903 shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be administered by the cognizant Federal agency responsible for a particular contractor organization or location, usually the Federal agency responsible for negotiating indirect cost rates on behalf of the Government. The cognizant Federal agency should take the lead role in administering the requirements of Part 9903 and coordinating CAS administrative actions with all affected Federal agencies. When multiple CAS-covered contracts or more than one Federal agency are involved, agencies should discourage Contracting Officers from individually administering CAS on a contract-by-contract basis. Coordinated administrative actions will provide greater assurances that individual contractors follow their cost accounting practices consistently under all their CAS-covered contracts and that changes in cost accounting practices or CAS noncompliance issues are resolved, equitably, in a uniform overall manner.

(b) Federal agencies shall prescribe regulations and establish internal policies and procedures governing how agencies will administer the requirements of CAS-covered contracts, with particular emphasis on interagency coordination activities. Procedures to be followed when an agency is and is not the cognizant Federal agency should be clearly delineated. Internal agency policies and procedures shall provide for the designation of the agency office(s) or officials responsible for administering CAS under the agency's CAS-covered contracts at each contractor business unit and the delegation of necessary contracting authority to agency individuals authorized to administer the terms and conditions of CAS-covered contracts, e.g., Administrative Contracting Officers (ACOs) or other agency officials authorized to perform in that capacity. Agencies are urged to coordinate on the development of such regulations.

**9903.201-8 Compliant accounting changes due to external restructuring activities.**

The contract price and cost adjustment requirements of this part 9903 are not applicable to compliant cost accounting practice changes directly associated with external restructuring activities that are subject to and meet the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2325.

**9903.202 Disclosure requirements.**

The contract price and cost adjustment requirements of this part 9903 are not applicable to compliant cost accounting practice changes directly associated with external restructuring activities that are subject to and meet the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2325.

**9903.202-1 General requirements.**

(a) A Disclosure Statement is a written description of a contractor's cost accounting practices and procedures. The submission of a new or revised Disclosure Statement is not required for any non-CAS-covered contract or from any small business concern.

(b) Completed Disclosure Statements are required in the following circumstances:

(1) Any business unit that is selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract of $50 million or more shall submit a Disclosure Statement before award.

(2) Any company which, together with its segments, received net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling $50 million or more in its most recent cost accounting period, must submit a Disclosure Statement before award of its first CAS-covered contract in the immediately following cost

accounting period. However, if the first CAS-covered contract is received within 90 days of the start of the cost accounting period, the contractor is not required to file until the end of 90 days.

(c) When a Disclosure Statement is required, a separate Disclosure Statement must be submitted for each segment whose costs included in the total price of any CAS-covered contract or subcontract exceed $500,000, unless (i) The contract or subcontract is of the type or value exempted by 9903.201-1 or (ii) In the most recently completed cost accounting period the segment's CAS-covered awards are less than 30 percent of total segment sales for the period and less than $10 million.

(d) Each corporate or other home office that allocates costs to one or more disclosing segments performing CAS-covered contracts must submit a Part VIII of the Disclosure Statement.

(e) Foreign contractors and subcontractors who are required to submit a Disclosure Statement may, in lieu of filing a Form No. CASB DS-1, make disclosure by using a disclosure form prescribed by an agency of its Government, provided that the Cost Accounting Standards Board determines that the information disclosed by that means will satisfy the objectives of Public Law 100-679. The use of alternative forms has been approved for the contractors of the following countries:

(1) Canada.

(2) Federal Republic of Germany.

(f) *Educational institutions-disclosure requirements.* (1) Educational institutions receiving contracts subject to the CAS specified in Part 9905 are subject to the requirements of 9903.202, except that completed Disclosure Statements are required in the following circumstances.

(2) *Basic requirement*. For CAS-covered contracts placed on or after January 1, 1996, completed Disclosure Statements are required as follows:

(i) Any business unit of an educational institution that is selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 and is part of a college or university location listed in Exhibit A of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21 shall submit a Disclosure Statement before award. A Disclosure Statement is not required, however, if the listed entity can demonstrate that the net amount of Federal contract and financial assistance awards received during its immediately preceding cost accounting period was less than $25 million.

(ii) Any business unit that is selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract of $25 million or more shall submit a Disclosure Statement before award.

(iii) Any educational institution which, together with its segments, received net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling $25 million or more in its most recent cost accounting period, of which, at least one award exceeded $1 million, must submit a Disclosure Statement before award of its first CAS-covered contract in the immediately following cost accounting period. However, if the first CAS-covered contract is received within 90 days of the start of the cost accounting period, the institution is not required to file until the end of 90 days.

(3) *Transition period requirement*. For CAS-covered contracts placed on or before December 31, 1995, completed Disclosure Statements are required as follows:

(i) For business units that are selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 and are part of the first 20 college or university locations (i.e., numbers 1 through 20) listed in Exhibit A of OMB Circular A-21, Disclosure Statements shall be submitted within six months after the date of contract award.

(ii) For business units that are selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 and are part of a college or university location that is listed as one of the institutions numbered 21 through 50, in Exhibit A of OMB Circular A-21, Disclosure Statements shall be submitted during the six month period ending twelve months after the date of contract award.

(iii) For business units that are selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 and are part of a college or university location that is listed as one of the institutions numbered 51 through 99, in Exhibit A of OMB Circular A-21, Disclosure Statements shall be submitted during the six month period ending eighteen months after the date of contract award.

(iv) For any other business unit that is selected to receive a CAS-covered contract or subcontract of $25 million or more, a Disclosure Statement shall be submitted within six months after the date of contract award.

(4) *Transition period due dates*. The educational institution and cognizant Federal agency should establish a specific due date within the periods prescribed in 9903.202-1(f)(3) when a Disclosure Statement is required under a CAS-covered contract placed on or before December 31, 1995.

(5) *Transition period waiver authority.* For a CAS-covered contract to be awarded during the period January 1, 1996 through June 30, 1997, the awarding agency may waive the preaward Disclosure Statement submission requirement specified in 9903.202-1(f)(2) when a due date for the submission of a Disclosure Statement has previously been established by the cognizant Federal agency and the educational institution under the provisions of 9903.202-1(f)(3) and (4).

**Caution:** This waiver authority is not available unless the cognizant Federal agency and the educational institution have established a disclosure statement due date pursuant to a written agreement executed prior to January 1, 1996, and award is made prior to the established disclosure statement due date.

**9903.202-2 Impracticality of submission.**

The agency head may determine that it is impractical to secure the Disclosure Statement, although submission is required, and authorize contract award without obtaining the Statement. He shall, within 30 days of having done so, submit a report to the Cost Accounting Standards Board setting forth all material facts. This authority may not be delegated.

**9903.202-3 Amendments and revisions.**

Contractors and subcontractors are responsible for maintaining accurate Disclosure Statements and complying with disclosed practices. Amendments and revisions to Disclosure Statements may be submitted at any time and may be proposed by either the contractor or the Government. Resubmission of complete, updated, Disclosure Statements is discouraged except when extensive changes require it to assist the review process.

**9903.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.**

If the offeror or contractor notifies the contracting officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information, which is privileged and confidential, the Dis-

closure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside the Government.

**9903.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.**

(a) Disclosure must be on Form Number CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant Federal agency (cognizant ACO or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity) or from the looseleaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. When requested in advance by a contractor, the cognizant Federal agency may authorize contractor disclosure based on computer generated reproductions of the applicable Disclosure Statement Form.

(b) Offerors are required to file Disclosure Statements as follows:

(1) Original and one copy with the cognizant ACO or cognizant Federal agency official acting in that capacity, as applicable; and

(2) One copy with the cognizant Federal auditor.

(c) Amendments and revisions shall be submitted to the ACO or agency official acting in that capacity, as applicable, and the Federal auditor of the currently cognizant Federal agency.

**9903.202-6 Adequacy of Disclosure Statement.**

Federal agencies shall prescribe regulations and establish internal procedures by which each will promptly determine on behalf of the Government, when serving as the cognizant Federal agency for a particular contractor location, that a Disclosure Statement has adequately disclosed the practices required to be disclosed by the Cost Accounting Standards Board's rules, regulations and Standards. The determination of adequacy shall be distributed to all affected agencies. Agencies are urged to coordinate on the development of such regulations.

**9903.202-7 [Reserved]**

**9903.202-8 Subcontractor Disclosure Statements.**

(a) The contractor or higher tier subcontractor is responsible for administering the CAS requirements contained in subcontracts.

(b) If the subcontractor has previously furnished a Disclosure Statement to an ACO, the subcontractor may satisfy the submission requirement by identifying to the contractor or higher tier subcontractor the ACO to whom it was submitted.

(c)(1) If the subcontractor considers the Disclosure Statement (or other similar information) privileged or confidential, the subcontractor may submit it directly to the ACO and auditor cognizant of the subcontractor, notifying the contractor or higher tier subcontractor. A preaward determination of adequacy is not required in such cases. Instead, the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor shall—

(i) Notify the auditor that the adequacy review will be performed during the postaward compliance review and, upon completion,

(ii) Notify the subcontractor, the contractor or higher tier subcontractor, and the cognizant ACOs of the findings.

(2) Even though a Disclosure Statement is not required, a subcontractor may

(i) Claim that CAS-related reviews by contractors or higher tier subcontractors would reveal proprietary data or jeopardize the subcontractor's competitive position and

(ii) Request that the Government perform the required reviews.

(d) When the Government requires determinations of adequacy or inadequacy, the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor shall make such recommendation to the ACO cognizant of the prime contractor or next higher tier subcontractor. ACOs cognizant of higher tier subcontractors or prime contractors shall not reverse the determination of the ACO cognizant of the subcontractor.

**9903.202-9 Illustration of Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-1.**

The data which are required to be disclosed are set forth in detail in the Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-1, which is illustrated below:

FORM APPROVED OMB NUMBER
0348-0051

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | INDEX |
|---|---|

**Page**


**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS** ..... **(i)**

**COVER SHEET AND CERTIFICATION** ..... **C-1**

**PART I - General Information** ..... **I-1**

**PART II - Direct Costs** ..... **II-1**

**PART III - Direct vs. Indirect Costs** ..... **III-1**

**PART IV - Indirect Costs** ..... **IV-1**

**PART V - Depreciation and Capitalization Practices** ..... **V-1**

**PART VI - Other Costs and Credits** ..... **VI-1**

**PART VII - Deferred Compensation and Insurance Cost** ..... **VII-1**

**PART VIII - Home Office Expenses** ..... **VIII-1**

(BLANK PAGE)

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS |
|---|---|

**1. This Disclosure Statement has been designed to meet the requirements of Public Law 100-679, and persons completing it are to describe the contractor and its contract cost accounting practices. For complete regulations, instructions and timing requirements concerning submission of the Disclosure Statement, refer to Section 9903.202 of Chapter 99 Of Title 48 CFR (48 CFR 9903.202).**

**2. Part I of the Statement provides general information concerning each reporting unit (e.g., segment, Corporate or other intermediate level home office, or a business unit). Parts II through VII pertain to the types of costs generally incurred by the segment or business unit directly performing Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. Part VIII pertains to the types of costs that are generally incurred by a Home office and are allocated to one or more segments performing Federal contracts. For a definition of the term "home office", see 48 CFR 9904.403.**

**3. Each segment or business unit required to disclose its cost accounting practices should complete the Cover Sheet, the Certification, and Parts I through VII.**

**4. Each home office required to disclose its cost accounting practices for measuring, assigning and allocating its costs to segments performing Federal contracts or similar cost objectives shall complete the Cover Sheet, the Certification, Part I and Part VIII of the Disclosure Statement. Where a home office either establishes practices or procedures for the types of costs covered by Parts V, VI and VII, or incurs and then allocates these types of cost to its segments, the home office may complete Parts V, VI and VII to be included in the Disclosure Statement submitted by its segments. While a home office may have more than one segment submitting Disclosure Statements, only one Statement needs to be submitted to cover the home office operations.**

**5. The Statement must be signed by an authorized signatory of the reporting unit.**

**6. The Disclosure Statement should be answered by marking the appropriate line or inserting the applicable letter code which describes the segment's (reporting unit's) cost accounting practices.**

**7. A number of questions in this Statement may need narrative answers requiring more space than is provided. In such instances, the reporting unit should use the attached continuation sheet provided. The continuation sheet may be reproduced locally as needed. The number of the question involved should be indicated and the same coding required to answer the questions in the Statement should be used in presenting the answer on the continuation sheet. Continuation sheets should be inserted at the end of the pertinent Part of the Statement. On each continuation sheet, the reporting unit should enter the next sequential page number for that Part and, on the last continuation sheet used, the words "End of Part" should be inserted after the last entry.**

**8. Where the cost accounting practice being disclosed is clearly set forth in the contractor's existing written accounting policies and procedures, such documents may be cited on a continuation sheet and incorporated by reference at the option of the contractor. In such cases, the contractor should provide the date of issuance and effective date for each accounting policy and/or procedures document cited. Alternatively, copies of the relevant parts of such documents may be attached as appendices to the pertinent Disclosure Statement Part. Such continuation sheets and appendices should be labeled and cross-referenced with the applicable Disclosure Statement number and follow the page number specified in paragraph7. Any supplementary comments needed to adequately describe the cost accounting practice being disclosed should also be provided.**

**9. Disclosure Statements must be amended when cost accounting practices are changed to comply with a new CAS or when practices are changed with or without knowledge of the Government (Also see 48 CFR 9903.202-3).**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS |
|---|---|

**10. Amendments shall be submitted to the same offices to which submission would have been made were an original Disclosure Statement filed.**

**11. Each amendment, or set of amendments should be accompanied by an amended cover sheet (indicating revision number and effective date of the change) and a signed certification. For all resubmissions, on each page, insert "Revision Number ____" and "Effective Date _____" in the Item Description block; and, insert a revision mark (e.g., "R") in the right hand margin of any line that is revised. Completely resubmitted Disclosure Statements must be accompanied by similar notations identifying the items which have been changed.**

**12. Use of this Disclosure Statement, amended February 1996, shall be phased in as follows:**

**A. New Contractors. This form shall be used by new contractors when they are initially required to disclose their cost accounting practices pursuant to 9903.202-1.**

**B. Existing Contractors. If a contractor has disclosed its cost accounting practices on a prior edition of the Disclosure Statement (CASB DS-1), such disclosure shall remain in effect until the contractor amends or revises a significant portion of the Disclosure Statement in accordance with CAS 9903.202-3. Minor amendments to an existing DS-1 may continue to be made using the prior form. However, when a substantive change is made, a complete Disclosure Statement must be filed using this form. In any event, all contractors and subcontractors must submit a new Disclosure Statement (this version of the CASB DS-1) not later than the beginning of the contractor's next full fiscal year after December 31, 1998.**

**ATTACHMENT - Blank Continuation Sheet**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | CONTINUATION SHEET<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | |

FORM CASB DS-1 (REV 2/96)

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | COVER SHEET AND CERTIFICATION |
|---|---|

**0.1 Company or Reporting Unit.**

**Name**

**Street Address**

**City, State, & Zip Code**

**Division or Subsidiary of (if applicable)**

**0.2 Reporting Unit: (Mark one.)**

**A. _____Business Unit comprising an entire business organization which is not divided into segments.**

**B.1. _____Corporate Home Office**
**2. _____Intermediate Level Home Office**
**3. _____Segment or business unit reporting directly to a home office.**

**0.3 Official to Contact Concerning this Statement.**

**Name and Title**

**Phone number (including area code and extension)**

**0.4 Statement Type and Effective Date:**

**A. (Mark type of submission. If a revision, enter number)**
**(a)_____ Original Statement**
**(b)_____ Revised Statement; Revision No._____**

**B. Effective Date of this Statement/Revision:_____**

**0.5 Statement Submitted To (Provide office name, location and telephone number, include area code and extension):**

**(a) Cognizant Federal Agency: _____**
**(b) Cognizant Federal Auditor:_____**

**CERTIFICATION**

**I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief this Statement, as amended in the case of a revision, is the complete and accurate disclosure as of the above date by the above-named organization of its cost accounting practices, as required by the Disclosure Regulation (48 CFR 9903.202) of the Cost Accounting Standards Board under P.L. 100-679.**

_____
**(Name)**

_____
**(Title)**

**THE PENALTY FOR MAKING A FALSE STATEMENT IN THIS DISCLOSURE IS PRESCRIBED IN 18 U.S.C. 1001**

**FORM CASB DS-1 (REV 2/96) C - 1**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART I - GENERAL INFORMATION<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Part I Instructions**<br><br>Sales data for this part should cover the most recently completed fiscal year of the reporting unit. "Government CAS Covered Sales" includes sales under both prime contracts and subcontracts. "Annual CAS Covered Sales" includes intracorporate transactions. |
| 1.1.0 | **Type of Business Entity of Which the Reporting Unit is a Part.** (Mark one.)<br><br>A. _____ Corporation<br>B. _____ Partnership<br>C. _____ Proprietorship<br>D. _____ Not-for-profit organization<br>E. _____ Joint Venture<br>F. _____ Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC)<br>Y. _____ Other (Specify) _____ |
| 1.2.0 | **Predominant Type of Government Sales. (Mark one.)** 1/<br><br>A. _____ Manufacturing<br>B. _____ Research and Development<br>C. _____ Construction<br>D. _____ Services<br>Y. _____ Other (Specify)_____ |
| 1.3.0 | **Annual CAS Covered Government Sales as Percentage of Total Sales (Government and Commercial).** (Mark one. An estimate is permitted for this section.) 1/<br><br>A. _____ Less than 10%<br>B. _____ 10%-50%<br>C. _____ 51%-80%<br>D. _____ 81% - 95%<br>E. _____ Over 95% |
| 1.4.0 | **Description of Your Cost Accounting System for Government Contracts and Subcontracts.** (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.) 1/<br><br>A. _____ Standard costs - Job order<br>B. _____ Standard costs - Process<br>C. _____ Actual costs - Job order<br>D. _____ Actual costs - Process<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 2/<br><br>1/ Do not complete when Part I is filed in conjunction with Part VIII.<br>2/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART I - GENERAL INFORMATION<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 1.5.0 | **Identification of Differences Between Contract Cost Accounting and Financial Accounting Records.**<br><br>List on a continuation sheet, the types of costs charged to Federal contracts that are supported by memorandum records and identify the method used to reconcile with the entity's financial accounting records. |
| 1.6.0 | Unallowable Costs. Costs that are not reimbursable as allowable costs under the terms and conditions of Federal awards are identified as follows: (Mark all that apply and if more than one is marked, describe on a continuation sheet the major cost groupings, organizations, or other criteria for using each marked technique.) |
| 1.6.1 | Incurred costs.<br><br>A. _____ Specifically identified and recorded separately in the formal financial accounting records.<br><br>B. _____ Identified in separately maintained accounting records or workpapers.<br><br>C. _____ Identifiable through use of less formal accounting techniques that permit audit verification.<br><br>D. _____ Determinable by other means. 1/ |
| 1.6.2 | Estimated costs.<br><br>A. _____ By designation and description (in backup data, workpapers, etc) which have specifically been identified and recognized in making estimates.<br><br>B. _____ By description of any other estimating technique employed to provide appropriate recognition of any unallowable amounts pertinent to the estimates.<br><br>C. _____ Other. 1/ |
| 1.7.0 | Fiscal Year: _____ (Specify twelve month period used for financial accounting and reporting purposes, e.g., 1/1 to 12/31.) |
| 1.7.1 | Cost Accounting Period: _____ (Specify period. If the cost accounting period used for the accumulation and reporting of costs under Federal contracts is other than the fiscal year identified in Item 1.7.0, explain circumstances on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Part II Instructions**<br><br>This part covers the three major categories of direct costs, i.e., Direct Material, Direct Labor, and Other Direct Costs.<br><br>It is not the intent here to spell out or define the three elements of direct costs. Rather, each contractor should disclose practices based on its own definitions of what costs are, or will be, charged directly to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives as Direct Material, Direct Labor, or Other Direct Costs. For example, a contractor may charge or classify purchased labor of a direct nature as "Direct Material" for purposes of pricing proposals, requests for progress payments, claims for cost reimbursement, etc.; some other contractor may classify the same cost as "Direct Labor," and still another as "Other Direct Costs." In these circumstances, it is expected that each contractor will disclose practices consistent with its own classifications of Direct Material, Direct Labor, and Other Direct Costs. |
| 2.1.0 | Description of Direct Material. Direct material as used here is not limited to those items of material actually incorporated into the end product; they also include material, consumable supplies, and other costs when charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives as Direct Material. (Describe on a continuation sheet the principal classes or types of material and services which are charged as direct material; group the material and service costs by those which are incorporated in an end product and those which are not.) |
| 2.2.0 | Method of Charging Direct Material. |
| 2.2.1 | Direct Charge Not Through an Inventory Account at: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. _____ Standard costs (Describe the type of standards used.) 1/<br>B. _____ Actual Costs<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/<br>Z. _____ Not applicable |
| 2.2.2 | Charged Direct from a Contractor-owned Inventory Account at: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. _____ Standard costs 1/<br>B. _____ Average Costs 1/<br>C. _____ First in, first out<br>D. _____ Last in, first out<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/<br>Z. _____ Not applicable |
| | 1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 2.3.0 | **Timing of Charging Direct Material.** (Mark the appropriate line(s) to indicate the point in time at which direct material are charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives, and if more than one line is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. _____ When orders are placed<br>B. _____ When both the material and invoice are received<br>C. _____ When material is issued or released to a process, batch, or similar intermediate cost objective<br>D. _____ When material is issued or released to a final cost objective<br>E. _____ When invoices are paid<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/<br>Z. _____ Not applicable |
| 2.4.0 | **Variances from Standard Costs for Direct Material.** (Do not complete this item unless you use a standard cost method, i.e., you have marked Line A of Item 2.2.1, or 2.2.2. Mark the appropriate line(s) in Items 2.4.1, 2.4.2, and 2.4.4, and if more than one line is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.) |
| 2.4.1 | **Type of Variance.**<br><br>A. _____ Price<br>B. _____ Usage<br>C. _____ Combined (A and B)<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/ |
| 2.4.2 | **Level of Production Unit used to Accumulate Variance.** Indicate which level of production unit is used as a basis for accumulating material variances.<br><br>A. _____ Plant-wide Basis<br>B. _____ By Department<br>C. _____ By Product or Product Line<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/ |
| 2.4.3 | **Method of Disposing of Variance.** Describe on a continuation sheet the basis for, and the frequency of, the disposition of the variance. |
| 2.4.4 | **Revisions.** Standard costs for direct materials are revised:<br><br>A. _____ Semiannually<br>B. _____ Annually<br>C. _____ Revised as needed, but at least once annually<br>Y. _____ Other(s) 1/<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**2.5.0** **Method of Charging Direct Labor: (Mark the appropriate line(s) for each Direct Labor Category to show how such labor is charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives, and if more than one line is marked, explain on a continuation sheet. Also describe on a continuation sheet the principal classes of labor rates that are, or will be applied to Manufacturing Labor, Engineering Labor, and Other Direct Labor, in order to develop direct labor costs.**

| | Direct Labor Category | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Manufacturing | Engineering | Other Direct |
| A. Individual/actual rates | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| B. Average rates -- uncompensated overtime hours included in computation 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| C. Average rates -- uncompensated overtime hours excluded from computation | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| D. Standard costs/rates 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Y. Other(s) 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Z. Labor category is not applicable | _____ | _____ | _____ |

**2.6.0** **Variances from Standard Costs for Direct Labor. (Do not complete this item unless you use a standard costs/rate method, i.e., you have marked Line D of Item 2.5.0 for any direct labor category. Mark the appropriate line(s) in each column of Items 2.6.1, 2.6.2, and 2.6.4. If more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)**

**2.6.1** **Type of Variance.**

| | Direct Labor Category | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Manufacturing | Engineering | Other Direct |
| A. Rate | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| B. Efficiency | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| C. Combined (A and B) | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Y. Other(s) 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Z. Labor category is not applicable | _____ | _____ | _____ |

**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**2.6.2** **Level of Production Unit used to Accumulate Variance.** Indicate which level of production unit is used as a basis for accumulating the labor variances.

| | Direct Labor Category | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Manufacturing | Engineering | Other Direct |
| A. Plant-wide basis | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| B. By department | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| C. By product or product line | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Y. Other(s) 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Z. Labor category is not applicable | _____ | _____ | _____ |

**2.6.3** **Method of Disposing of Variance.** Describe on a continuation sheet the basis for, and the frequency of, the disposition of the variance.

**2.6.4** **Revisions.** Standard costs for direct labor are revised:

A. _____ Semiannually
B. _____ Annually
C. _____ Revised as needed, but at least once annually
Y. _____ Other(s) 1/

**2.7.0** **Description of Other Direct Costs.** Other significant items of cost directly identified with Federal contracts or other final cost objectives. Describe on a continuation sheet the principal classes of other costs that are always charged directly, that is, identified specifically with final cost objectives, e.g., fringe benefits, travel costs, services, subcontracts, etc.

**2.7.1** When Employee Travel Expenses for lodging and subsistence are charged direct to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives the charge is based on:

A. _____ Actual Costs
B. _____ Per Diem Rates
C. _____ Lodging at actual costs and subsistence at per diem
Y. _____ Other Method 1/
Z. _____ Not Applicable

**2.8.0** **Credits to Contract Costs.** When Federal contracts or similar cost objectives are credited for the following circumstances, are the rates of direct labor, direct materials, other direct costs and applicable indirect costs always the same as those for the original charges? (Mark one line for each circumstance, and for each "No" answer, explain on a continuation sheet how the credit differs from the original charge.)

| Circumstance | A. Yes | B. No | Z. Not Applicable |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Transfers to other jobs/contracts | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (b) Unused or excess materials remaining upon completion of contract | _____ | _____ | _____ |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART III - DIRECT VS. INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.1.0 | **Criteria for Determining How Costs are Charged to Federal Contracts Or Similar Cost Objectives.** Describe on a continuation sheet your criteria for determining when costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are treated either as direct costs only or as indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives. |
| 3.2.0 | **Treatment of Costs of Specified Functions, Elements of Cost, or Transactions.** (For each of the functions, elements of cost or transactions listed in Items 3.2.1, 3.2.2, and 3.2.3, enter one of the Codes A through F, or Y, to indicate how the item is treated. Enter Code Z in those lines that are not applicable to you. Also, specify the name(s) of the indirect pool(s) (as listed in 4.1.0, 4.2.0 and 4.3.0) for each function, element of cost, or transaction coded E or F. If Code E, Sometimes direct/Sometimes indirect, is used, explain on a continuation sheet the circumstances under which both direct and indirect allocations are made.) |

**Treatment Code**

A. Direct material
B. Direct labor
C. Direct material and labor
D. Other direct costs
E. Sometimes direct/Sometimes indirect
F. Indirect only
Y. Other(s) 1/
Z. Not applicable

3.2.1

| Functions, Elements of Cost, or Transactions Related to Direct Material | Treatment Code | Name of Pool(s) |
|---|---|---|
| (a) Cash Discounts on Purchases | ____ | _____ |
| (b) Freight in | ____ | _____ |
| (c) Income from Sale of Scrap | ____ | _____ |
| (d) Income from Sale of Salvage | ____ | _____ |
| (e) Incoming Material Inspection (receiving) | ____ | _____ |
| (f) Inventory adjustment | ____ | _____ |
| (g) Purchasing | ____ | _____ |
| (h) Trade Discounts, Refunds, Rebates, and Allowances on Purchases | ____ | _____ |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART III - DIRECT VS. INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.2.2 | **Functions, Elements of Cost, or Transactions Related to Direct Labor** — Treatment Code / Name of Pool(s |

| | Treatment Code | Name of Pool(s |
|---|---|---|
| (a) Incentive Compensation | ____ | _____ |
| (b) Holiday Differential (Premium Pay) | ____ | _____ |
| (c) Vacation Pay | ____ | _____ |
| (d) Overtime Premium Pay | ____ | _____ |
| (e) Shift Premium Pay | ____ | _____ |
| (f) Pension Costs | ____ | _____ |
| (g) Post Retirement Benefits Other Than Pensions | ____ | _____ |
| (h) Health Insurance | ____ | _____ |
| (i) Life Insurance | ____ | _____ |
| (j) Other Deferred Compensation 1/ | ____ | _____ |
| (k) Training | ____ | _____ |
| (l) Sick Leave | ____ | _____ |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART III - DIRECT VS. INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3.2.3 | **Functions, Elements of Cost, or Transactions - Miscellaneous** | **Treatment Code** | **Name of Pool(s)** |
| | (a) Design Engineering (in-house) | ____ | _____ |
| | (b) Drafting (in-house) | ____ | _____ |
| | (c) Computer Operations (in-house) | ____ | _____ |
| | (d) Contract Administration | ____ | _____ |
| | (e) Subcontract Administration Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (f) Freight Out (finished product) | ____ | _____ |
| | (g) Line (or production) Inspection | ____ | _____ |
| | (h) Packaging and Preservation | ____ | _____ |
| | (i) Preproduction Costs and Startup Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (j) Departmental Supervision | ____ | _____ |
| | (k) Professional Services (consultant fees) | ____ | _____ |
| | (l) Purchased Labor of Direct Nature (on premises) | ____ | _____ |
| | (m) Purchased Labor of Direct Nature (off premises) | ____ | _____ |
| | (n) Rearrangement Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (o) Rework Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (p) Royalties | ____ | _____ |
| | (q) Scrap Work | ____ | _____ |
| | (r) Special Test Equipment | ____ | _____ |
| | (s) Special Tooling | ____ | _____ |
| | (t) Warranty Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (u) Rental Costs | ____ | _____ |
| | (v) Travel and Subsistence | ____ | _____ |
| | (w) Employee Severance Pay | ____ | _____ |
| | (x) Security Guards | ____ | _____ |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**Part IV Instructions**

For the purpose of this part, indirect costs have been divided into three categories: (i) manufacturing, engineering, and comparable indirect costs, (ii) general and administrative (G&A) expenses, and (iii) service center and expense pool costs, as defined in Item 4.3.0. The term "overhead," as used in this part, refers only to the first category of indirect costs.

The following Allocation Base Codes are provided for use in connection with Items 4.1.0, 4.2.0 and 4.3.0.

A. Sales
B. Cost of sales
C. Total Cost input (direct material, direct labor, other direct costs and applicable overhead)
D. Value-added cost input (total cost input less direct material and subcontract costs)
E. Total cost incurred (total cost input plus G&A expenses)
F. Prime cost (direct material, direct labor and other direct cost)
G. Processing or conversion cost (direct labor and applicable overhead)
H. Direct labor dollars
I. Direct labor hours
J. Machine hours
K. Usage
L. Unit of production
M. Direct material cost
N. Total payroll dollars (direct and indirect employees)
O. Headcount or number of employees (direct and indirect employees)
P. Square feet
Y. Other(s), or more than one basis (Describe on a continuation sheet.)
Z. Pool not applicable

4.1.0 Overhead Pools. List all the overhead pools, i.e., pools of indirect costs, other than general and administrative (G&A) expenses, that are allocated to final cost objectives without any intermediate allocations. A segment or business unit may have only a single pool encompassing all of its overhead costs or alternatively it may have several pools such as manufacturing overhead, engineering overhead, material handling overhead, etc. For each pool listed indicate the base used for allocating such pooled expenses to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. Also, for each of the pools indicate (a) the major functions, activities, and elements of cost included, and (b) the make up of the allocation base. Use a continuation sheet if additional space is required.

Allocation Base Code

1. _____ _____

(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:

_____
_____

(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:

_____
_____

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.1.0 | **Continued.**<br><br>**Allocation Base Code**<br><br>**2. _____** **_____**<br><br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:**<br><br>_____<br><br>_____<br><br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br><br>_____<br><br>_____ |
| 4.2.0 | **<u>General and Administrative (G&A) Expense Pool(s).</u> Select among the three categories of pools below that describe(s) the manner in which G&A expenses are allocated. For each category of pool(s) selected indicate the base(s) used for allocating such pooled expenses to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. Also, for each category of pool(s) selected, indicate (a) the major functions, activities, and elements of cost included, and (b) the make up of the allocation base(s). For example, if direct labor dollars are used, are fringe benefits included? If a total cost input base is used, is the imputed cost of capital included? Use a continuation sheet if additional space is required.**<br><br>**Allocation Base Code**<br><br>**<u>Single Pool Containing G&A Expenses Only</u>**<br><br>**_____** **_____**<br><br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:**<br><br>_____<br><br>_____<br><br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br><br>_____<br><br>_____ |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.2.0 | **Continued.**<br><br>**Single Pool Containing Both G&A and Non-G&A Expenses** — Allocation Base Code<br>_____ _____<br><br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:**<br>_____<br>_____<br><br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br>_____<br>_____<br><br>**Special Allocations** — Allocation Base Code<br><br>**1.** _____ _____<br><br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:**<br>_____<br>_____<br><br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br>_____<br>_____<br><br>**2.** _____ _____<br><br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included:**<br>_____<br>_____<br><br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br>_____<br>_____ |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS |
|---|---|
| | NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.3.0 | **Service Center and Expense Pool Allocation Bases.** |

Service centers are departments or other functional units which perform specific technical and/or administrative services primarily for the benefit of other units within a reporting unit. Expense pools are pools of indirect costs that are allocated primarily to other units within a reporting unit. Examples of service centers are data processing centers, reproduction services and communications services. Examples of expense pools are use and occupancy pools and fringe benefit pools.

**Category Code**

Generally, costs incurred by such centers or pools are, or can be, charged or allocated (i) partially to specific final cost objectives as direct costs and partially to other indirect cost pools (such as a manufacturing overhead pool) for subsequent reallocation to several final cost objectives, referred to herein as Category "A", and (ii) only to several other indirect cost pools (such as a manufacturing overhead pool, engineering overhead pool and G&A expense pool) for subsequent reallocation to several final cost objectives, referred to herein as Category "B".

**Rate Code**

Some service centers or expense pools may use predetermined billing or costing rates to charge or allocate the costs (Rate Code A) while others may charge or allocate on an actual basis (Rate Code B).

List all the service centers and expense pools and enter in column (1) Code A or B to indicate the category of pool. Enter in Column (2) one of the Allocation Base Codes A through P, or Y, listed on Page ___, to indicate the base used for charging or allocating service center or expense pool costs. Enter in Column (3) Rate Code A or B to describe the costing method used. Also, for each of the centers and pools indicate (a) the major functions, activities, and elements of cost included, and (b) the make up of the allocation base. Use a continuation sheet if additional space is required.

| Service Center or Expense Pool | Category Code (1) | Allocation Base Code (2) | Rate Code (3) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. _____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included: _____ _____ | | | |
| (b) Description/Make up of the allocation base: _____ _____ | | | |
| 2. _____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost included: _____ _____ | | | |
| (b) Description/Make up of the allocation base: _____ _____ | | | |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.4.0 | **Treatment of Variances from Actual Cost (Underabsorption or Overabsorption).** Where predetermined billing or costing rates are used to charge costs of service centers and expense pools to Federal contracts or other indirect cost pools (Rate Code A in Column (3) of Item 4.3.0), variances from actual costs are: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. _____Prorated to users on the basis of charges made, at least once annually<br>B. _____All charged or credited to indirect cost pool(s) at least once annually<br>Y. _____Other(s) 1/<br>Z. _____Service center is not applicable to reporting unit |
| 4.5.0 | **Application of Overhead and G&A Rates to Specified Transactions or Costs.**<br><br>This item is directed to ascertaining your practice in special situations where, in lieu of establishing a separate indirect cost pool, allocation is made from an established overhead or G&A pool at a rate other than the normal full rate for that pool. In the case of such a special allocation, the terms "less than full rate" or "more than full rate" should be used to describe the practice. The terms do not apply to situations where, as in some cases of off-site activities, etc., a separate indirect cost pool and base are used and the rate for such activities is lower than the "in-house" rate.<br><br>For each of the transactions or costs listed below, enter one of the following codes to indicate your indirect cost allocation practice with respect to that transaction or cost. If Code A, full rate, is entered, identify on a continuation sheet the pool(s) reported under items 4.1.0, 4.2.0, and 4.3.0, which are applicable. If Codes B or C, less than or more than the full rate, is entered, describe on a continuation sheet the major types of expenses that are covered by such a rate.<br><br>**Rate Code**<br><br>A. Full rate — C. Special allocation at more than full rate<br>B. Special allocation at less than full rate — D. No overhead or G&A is applied<br>Z. Transaction or cost is not applicable to reporting unit<br><br>Transaction or Cost to Which Indirect Costs May be Allocated — Rate Code<br><br>(a) Subcontract costs ____<br>(b) Purchased Labor ____<br>(c) Government-furnished materials ____<br>(d) Self-constructed depreciable assets ____<br>(e) Labor on installation of assets ____<br>(f) Off-site work ____<br>(g) Interorganizational transfers out ____<br>(h) Interorganizational transfers in (Also indicate on a continuation sheet the basis used by you as transferee to charge the cost or price of interorganizational transfers to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. If the charge is based on cost, indicate whether the transferor's G&A expenses are included.) ____<br>(i) Other transactions or costs (Enter Code B or C on this line if there are other transactions or costs to which either less than full rate or more than full rate is applied. List such transactions or costs on a continuation sheet, and for each describe the major types of expenses covered by such a rate. If there are no other such transactions or costs, enter code Z.) ____<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART IV - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.6.0 | **Independent Research and Development (IR&D) and Bid and Proposal (B&P) Costs.** Definitions of and requirements for the allocation of IR&D and B&P costs are contained in 48 CFR 9904.420. The full rate of all allocable manufacturing, engineering, and/or other overhead is applied to IR&D and B&P costs as if IR&D and B&P projects were under contract, and the "burdened" IR&D and B&P costs are: (Mark appropriate line(s).)<br><br>A. _____ Allocated to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives by means of a composite pool with G&A expenses.<br><br>B. _____ Allocated to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives by means of a separate pool.<br><br>C. _____ Transferred to the corporate or home office level for reallocation to the benefiting segments.<br><br>Y. _____ Other 1/<br><br>Z. _____ Not applicable |
| 4.7.0 | **Cost of Capital Committed to Facilities.** In accordance with instructions for Form CASB-CMF, undistributed facilities capital items are allocated to overhead and G&A expense pools: (Mark one.)<br><br>A. ____ On a basis identical to that used to absorb the actual depreciation or amortization from these facilities; land is assigned in the same manner as the facilities to which it relates.<br><br>B. ____ On a basis not identical to that used to absorb the actual depreciation or amortization from these facilities. (Describe on a continuation sheet the difference for each step of the allocation process.)<br><br>C. ____ By the "alternative allocation process" described in instructions for Form CASB-CMF.<br><br>Z. ____Not applicable.<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART V - DEPRECIATION AND CAPITALIZATION PRACTICES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Part V Instructions**<br><br>Where a home office either establishes practices or procedures for the types of costs covered in this Part or incurs and then allocates these costs to its segments, the home office may complete this Part to be included in the submission by the segment as indicated on page (i) 4., General Instructions. |
| 5.1.0 | Depreciating Tangible Assets for Government Contract Costing. (For each of the asset categories listed on Page ___, enter a code from A through H in Column (1) describing the method of depreciation (Code F for assets that are expensed); a code from A through C in Column (2) describing the basis for determining useful life; a code from A through C in Column (3) describing how depreciation methods or use charges are applied to property units; and a Code A, B or C in Column (4) indicating whether or not residual value is deducted from the total cost of depreciable assets. Enter Code Y in each column of an asset category where another or more than one method applies. Enter Code Z in Column (1) only, if an asset category is not applicable.)<br><br>**Column (1)--Depreciation Method Code**<br>A. Straight Line<br>B. Declining balance<br>C. Sum-of-the years digits<br>D. Machine hours<br>E. Unit of production<br>F. Expensed at acquisition<br>G. Use charge<br>H. Method of depreciation used under the applicable Internal Revenue Procedures<br>Y. Other or more than one method 1/<br>Z. Asset category is not applicable<br><br>**Column (2)--Useful Life Code**<br>A. Replacement experience adjusted by expected changes in periods of usefulness<br>B. Term of Lease<br>C. Estimated on the basis of Asset Guidelines under Internal Revenue Procedures<br>Y. Other, or more than one method 1/<br><br>**Column (3)--Property Units Code**<br>A. Individual units are accounted for separately<br>B. Applied to groups of assets with similar service lives<br>C. Applied to groups of assets with varying service lives<br>Y. Other or more than one method 1/<br><br>**Column (4)--Residual Value Code**<br>A. Residual value is estimated and deducted<br>B. Residual value is covered by the depreciation method (e.g., declining balance)<br>C. Residual value is estimated but not deducted in accordance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.409 1/<br>Y. Other or more than one method 1/<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART V - DEPRECIATION AND CAPITALIZATION PRACTICES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**5.1.0** Continued.

| Asset Category | Depreciation Method Code (1) | Useful Life Code (2) | Property Units Code (3) | Residual Value Code (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Land improvements | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (b) Building | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (c) Building improvements | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (d) Leasehold improvements | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (e) Machinery and equipment | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (f) Furniture and fixtures | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (g) Automobiles and trucks | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (h) Data processing equipment | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (i) Programming/reprogramming costs | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (j) Patterns and dies | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (k) Tools | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (l) Other depreciable asset categories | ____ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (Enter Code Y on this line if other asset categories are used and enumerate on a continuation sheet each such asset category and the applicable codes. Otherwise enter Code Z.) | | | | |

**5.2.0** Depreciation Practices for Costing, Financial Accounting, and Income Tax. Are depreciation practices the same for costing Federal contracts as for financial accounting and income tax? (Mark either (A) or (B) on each line under Financial Accounting and Income Tax. Not-for-profit organizations need not complete this item.)

| Financial Accounting | A. Yes | B. No |
|---|---|---|
| (a) Methods | ____ | ____ |
| (b) Useful lives | ____ | ____ |
| (c) Property units | ____ | ____ |
| (d) Residual values | ____ | ____ |

| Income Tax | A. Yes | B. No |
|---|---|---|
| (e) Methods | ____ | ____ |
| (f) Useful lives | ____ | ____ |
| (g) Property units | ____ | ____ |
| (h) Residual values | ____ | ____ |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART V - DEPRECIATION AND CAPITALIZATION PRACTICES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 5.3.0 | **Fully Depreciated Assets.** Is a usage charge for fully depreciated assets charged to Federal contracts? (Mark one.)<br><br>A. ____ Yes 1/<br>B. ____ No<br>Z. ____ Not applicable |
| 5.4.0 | **Treatment of Gains and Losses on Disposition of Depreciable Property.** Gains and losses are: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. ____ Credited or charged currently to the same overhead or G&A pools to which the depreciation of the assets was charged<br><br>B. ____ Taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new items, where trade-in is involved<br><br>C. ____ Not accounted for separately, but reflected in the depreciation reserve account<br><br>Y. ____ Other(s) 1/<br><br>Z. ____ Not applicable |
| 5.5.0 | **Capitalization or Expensing of Specified Costs.** (Mark one line on each item to indicate your practices regarding capitalization or expensing of specified costs incurred in connection with capital assets. If the same specified cost is sometimes expensed and sometimes capitalized, mark both lines and describe on a continuation sheet the circumstances when each method is used.)<br><br>Cost — A. Expensed — B. Capitalized<br><br>(a) Freight-in _____ _____<br>(b) Sales taxes _____ _____<br>(c) Excise taxes _____ _____<br>(d) Architect-engineer fees _____ _____<br>(e) Overhauls (extraordinary repairs) _____ _____<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART V - DEPRECIATION AND CAPITALIZATION PRACTICES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 5.6.0 | **Criteria for Capitalization.** Enter (a) the minimum dollar amount of acquisition cost or expenditures for addition, alteration and improvement of depreciable assets capitalized, and (b) the minimum number of expected life years of capitalized assets.<br><br>If more than one dollar amount or number applies, show the information for the majority of your depreciable assets, and enumerate on a continuation sheet the dollar amounts and/or number of years for each category or subcategory of assets involved which differ from those for the majority of assets.<br><br>(a) Minimum dollar amount capitalized _____<br><br>(b) Minimum service life years _____ |
| 5.7.0 | **Group or Mass Purchase.** Are group or mass purchases (original complement) of low cost equipment, which individually are less than the capitalization amount indicated above, capitalized? (Mark one. If Yes is marked, provide the minimum aggregate dollar amount capitalized.)<br><br>A. ____ Yes<br><br>_____Minimum aggregate dollar amount capitalized<br><br>B. ____ No |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VI - OTHER COSTS AND CREDITS |
|---|---|
| | NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**Part VI Instructions**

Where a home office either establishes practices or procedures for the types of costs covered in this Part or incurs and then allocates these costs to its segments, the home office may complete this Part to be included in the submission by the segment as indicated on page (ii) 4., General Instructions.

6.1.0 Method of Charging and Crediting Vacation, Holiday, and Sick Pay. (Mark the appropriate line(s) in each column of Items 6.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.1.3 and 6.1.4 to indicate the method used to charge, or credit any unused or unpaid vacation, holiday, or sick pay. If more than one method is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)

| | | Salaried | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Hourly (1) | Non-exempt 1/ (2) | Exempt 1/ (3) |
| 6.1.1 Charges for Vacation Pay | | | |
| A. When Accrued (earned) | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| B. When Taken | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Y. Other(s) 2/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| 6.1.2 Charges for Holiday Pay | | | |
| A. When Accrued (earned) | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| B. When Taken | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Y. Other(s) 2/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| 6.1.3 Charges for Sick Pay | | | |
| A. When Accrued (earned) | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| B. When Taken | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Y. Other(s) 2/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| 6.1.4 Credits for Unused or Unpaid Vacation, Holiday, or Sick Pay | | | |
| A. Credited to Accounts Originally charged at Least Once Annually | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| B. Credited to Indirect Cost Pools at Least Once Annually | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| C. Carried Over to Future Cost Accounting Periods 2/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Y. Other(s) 2/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Z. Not Applicable | ____ | ____ | ____ |

1/ For the definition of Non-exempt and Exempt salaries, see the Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 U.S.C. 206.
2/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VI - OTHER COSTS AND CREDITS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 6.2.0 | **Supplemental Unemployment (Extended Layoff) Benefit Plans.** Costs of such plans are charged to Federal contracts: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. ____ When actual payments are made directly to employees<br>B. ____ When accrued (book accrual or funds set aside but no trust fund involved)<br>C. ____ When contributions are made to a nonforfeitable trust fund<br>D. ____ Not charged<br>Y. ____ Other(s) 1/<br>Z. ____ Not applicable |
| 6.3.0 | **Severance Pay and Early Retirement.** Costs of normal turnover severance pay and early retirement incentive plans, as defined in FAR 31.2 or other pertinent procurement regulations, which are charged directly or indirectly to Federal contracts, are based on: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. ____ Actual payments made<br>B. ____ Accrued amounts on the basis of past experience<br>C. ____ Not charged<br>Y. ____ Other(s) 1/<br>Z. ____ Not applicable |
| 6.4.0 | **Incidental Receipts.** (Mark the appropriate line(s) to indicate the method used to account for incidental or miscellaneous receipts, such as revenues from renting real and personal property or selling services, when related costs have been allocated to Federal contracts. If more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. ____ The entire amount of the receipt is credited to the same indirect cost pools to which related costs have been charged<br><br>B. ____ Where the amount of the receipt includes an allowance for profit, the cost-related part of the receipt is credited to the same indirect cost pools to which related costs have been charged; the profits are credited to Other (Miscellaneous) Income<br><br>C. ____ The entire amount of the receipt is credited directly to Other (Miscellaneous) Income<br><br>Y. ____ Other(s) 1/<br><br>Z. ____ Not applicable<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VI - OTHER COSTS AND CREDITS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 6.5.0 | **Proceeds from Employee Welfare Activities.** Employee welfare activities include all of those activities set forth in FAR 31.2 . (Mark the appropriate line(s) to indicate the practice followed in accounting for the proceeds from such activities. If more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)<br><br>A. ____ Proceeds are turned over to an employee-welfare organization or fund; such proceeds are reduced by all applicable costs such as depreciation, heat, light and power<br><br>B. ____ Same as above, except the proceeds are not reduced by all applicable costs<br><br>C. ____ Proceeds are credited at least once annually to the appropriate cost pools to which costs have been charged<br><br>D. ____ Proceeds are credited to Other (Miscellaneous) Income<br><br>Y. ____ Other(s) 1/<br><br>Z. ____ Not applicable<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**Part VII Instructions**

**This part covers the measurement and assignment of costs for employee pensions, post retirement benefits other than pensions (including post retirement health benefits), certain other types of deferred compensation, and insurance. Some organizations may incur all of these costs at the corporate or home office level, while others may incur them at subordinate organizational levels. Still others may incur a portion of these costs at the corporate level and the balance at subordinate organizational levels.**

**Where the segment (reporting unit) does not directly incur such costs, the segment should, on a continuation sheet, identify the organizational entity that incurs and records such costs, and should require that entity to complete the applicable portions of this Part VII. Each such entity is to fully disclose the methods and techniques used to measure, assign, and allocate such costs to the segment(s) performing Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. Necessary explanations required to achieve that objective should be provided by the entity on a continuation sheet.**

**Where a home office either establishes practices or procedures for the types of costs covered in this Part VII or incurs and then allocates those costs to its segments, the home office may complete this Part to be included in the submission by the segment as indicated on page (i) 4., General Instructions.**

**7.1.0** **Pension Plans with Costs Charged to Federal Contracts. Identify the types and number of pension plans whose costs are charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives: (Mark applicable line(s) and enter number of plans.)**

| Type of Pension Plan | Number of Plans |
|---|---|
| A. Defined-Contribution Plan (Other than ESOPs (see 7.5.0)) | |
| 1. Non-Qualified | ____ |
| 2. Qualified | ____ |
| B. Defined-Benefit Plan | |
| 1. Non-Qualified | |
| a. Costs are measured and assigned on accrual basis | ____ |
| b. Costs are measured and assigned on cash (pay-as-you-go) basis | ____ |
| 2. Qualified | |
| a. Trusteed (Subject to ERISA's minimum funding requirements) | ____ |
| b. Fully-insured plan (Exempt from ERISA's minimum funding requirements) treated as a defined-contribution plan | ____ |
| c. Collectively bargained plan treated as a defined-contribution plan | ____ |
| Y. ____ Other 1/ ____ | |
| Z. ____ Not Applicable (Proceed to Item 7.2.0) | |

**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.1.1 | **General Plan Information. On a continuation sheet for each plan identified in item 7.1.0, provide the following information:**<br>**A. The plan name**<br>**B. The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the plan sponsor as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any**<br>**C. The plan number as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any**<br>**D. Is there a funding agency established for the plan?**<br>**E. Indicate where costs are accumulated:**<br>**(1) Home Office**<br>**(2) Segment**<br>**F. If the plan provides supplemental benefits to any other plan, identify the other plan(s).** |
| 7.1.2 | **Defined-Contribution Plan(s) and Certain Defined-Benefit Plans treated as Defined-Contribution Plans. Where numerous plans are listed under 7.1.0.A., 7.1.0.B.2.b., or 7.1.0.B.2.c., for those plans which represent the largest dollar amounts of costs charged to Federal contracts, or similar cost objectives, describe on a continuation sheet the basis for the contribution (including treatment of dividends, credits, and forfeitures) required for each fiscal year. (If there are not more than three plans, provide information for all the plans. If there are more than three plans, information should be provided for those plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80 percent of those defined-contribution plan costs allocable to this segment or business unit.)**<br><br>**Z. _____ Not applicable. (Proceed to Item 7.1.3)** |
| 7.1.3 | **Defined-Benefit Plan(s). Where numerous plans are listed under 7.1.0.B. (excluding certain defined-benefit plans treated as defined-contribution plans reported under 7.1.0.B.2.b. and 7.1.0.B.2.c.), for those plans which represent the largest dollar amounts of costs charged to Federal contracts, provide the information requested below on a continuation sheet. (If there are not more than three plans, provide information for all the plans. If there are more than three plans, information should be provided for those plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80 percent of those defined-benefit plan costs allocable to this segment or business unit.):**<br><br>**A. <u>Actuarial Cost Method.</u> Identify the actuarial cost method used, including the cost method(s) used to value ancillary benefits, for each plan. Include the method used to determine the actuarial value of assets. Also, if applicable, include whether normal cost is developed as a level dollar amount or as a level percent of salary. For plans listed under 7.1.0.B.1.b., enter "pay-as-you-go".**<br><br>**B. <u>Actuarial Assumptions.</u> Describe the events or conditions for which significant actuarial assumptions are made for each plan. Do not include the current numeric values of the assumptions, but provide a description of the basis used for determining these numeric values. Also, describe the criteria used to evaluate the validity of an actuarial assumption. For plans listed under 7.1.0.B.1.b., enter "not applicable".**<br><br>**C. <u>Market Value of Funding Agency Assets.</u> Indicate if all assets of the funding agency are valued on the basis of a readily determinable market price. If yes, indicate the basis for the market value. If no, describe how the market values are determined for those assets that do not have a readily determinable market price. For plans listed under 7.1.0.B.1.b., enter "not applicable".**<br><br>**D. <u>Basis for Cost Computation.</u> Indicate whether the cost for the segment is determined as:**<br>**1. An allocated portion of the total pension plan cost.**<br>**2. A separately computed pension cost for one or more segments. If so, identify those segments.**<br><br>**Z. _____Not applicable, proceed to Item 7.2.0.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.2.0 | **Post-retirement Benefits (PRBs) Other than Pensions (including post-retirement health care benefits) Charged to Federal Contracts.** Identify the accounting method used to determine the costs and the number of PRB plans whose costs are charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives. Where retiree benefits are provided as an integral part of an employee group insurance plan that covers active employees, report that plan under 7.3.0. (Mark applicable line(s) and enter number of plans.)<br><br>Method Used to Determine Costs — Number of Plans<br><br>A. Accrual Accounting _____<br>B. Cash (pay-as-you-go) Accounting _____<br>C. Purchased Insurance from unrelated Insurer _____<br>D. Purchased Insurance from Captive Insurer _____<br>E. Self-Insurance (including insurance obtained through Captive Insurer) _____<br>F. Terminal Funding _____<br>Y. Other 1/ _____<br>Z. _____ Not Applicable (Proceed to Item 7.3.0) |
| 7.2.1 | General PRB Plan Information. On a continuation sheet for each plan identified in item 7.2.0, provide the following information grouped by method used to determine costs:<br><br>A. The plan name<br><br>B. The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the plan sponsor as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>C. The plan number as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>D. Is there a funding agency or funded reserve established for the plan?<br><br>E. Indicate where costs are accumulated:<br>(1) Home Office<br>(2) Segment<br><br>F. Are benefits provided pursuant to a written plan or an established practice? If established practice, briefly describe.<br><br>G. If this PRB plan is listed under 7.2.0.C., 7.2.0.D., or 7.2.0.E., indicate whether the plan is operated as an employee group insurance program. If this PRB plan is listed under 7.2.0.Y., indicate whether the plan is operated as a group insurance program. If the plan is operated as an employee group insurance program, report this plan under 7.3.0. and 7.3.1., as appropriate. If no, report the plan under 7.2.2.<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.2.2 | **PRB Plan(s). Where numerous plans are listed under 7.2.0, for those plans which represent the largest dollar amounts of costs charged to Federal contracts, or other similar cost objectives, provide the information below on a continuation sheet. (If there are not more than three plans, provide information for all the plans. If there are more than three plans, information should be provided for those plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80 percent of those PRB costs allocable to this segment or business unit.)**<br><br>**A. Actuarial Cost Method. Identify the actuarial cost method used for each plan or each benefit, as appropriate. Include the method used to determine the actuarial value of assets. Identify the amortization methods and periods used, if any. For plans listed under 7.2.0.B., enter "cash accounting". For plans listed under 7.2.0.F., enter "terminal funding" and identify the amortization methods and periods used, if any.**<br><br>**B. Actuarial Assumptions. Describe the events or conditions for which significant actuarial assumptions are made for each plan. Do not include the current numeric values of the assumptions, but provide a description of the basis used for determining these numeric values. Also, describe the criteria used to evaluate the validity of an actuarial assumption. For plans under 7.2.0.B. or 7.2.0.F., enter "not applicable".**<br><br>**C. Funding. Provide the following information on the funding practice for the costs of the plan: (For plans under 7.2.0.B. or 7.2.0.F., enter "not applicable".)**<br><br>**1. Describe the criteria for or practice of funding the measured and assigned cost; e.g., full funding of the accrual, funding is made pursuant to VEBA or 401(h) rules.**<br>**2. Briefly describe the funding arrangement.**<br>**3. Are all assets valued on the basis of a readily determinable market price? If yes, indicate the basis used for the market value. If no, describe how the market value is determined for those assets that are not valued on the basis of a readily determinable market price.**<br><br>**D. Basis for Cost Computation. Indicate whether the cost for the segment is determined as:**<br><br>**1. An allocated portion of the total PRB plan cost**<br>**2. A separately computed PRB cost for one or more segments. If so, identify those segments.**<br><br>**E. Forfeitability. Does each participant have a non-forfeitable contractual right to their benefit or account balance? If no, explain.**<br><br>**Z. _____ Not applicable, proceed to item 7.3.0.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**7.3.0** **Employee Group Insurance Charged to Federal Contracts or Similar Cost Objectives.** Does your organization provide group insurance coverage to its employees? (Includes coverage for life, hospital, surgical, medical, disability, accident, and similar plans for both active and retired employees, even if the coverage was previously described in 7.2.0.)

A. _____Yes (Complete Item 7.3.1)

B. _____No (Proceed to Item 7.4.0)

**7.3.1** Employee Group Insurance Programs. For each program that covers a category of insured risk (e.g., life, hospital, surgical, medical, disability, accident, and similar programs for both active and retired employees), provide the information below on a continuation sheet, using the codes described below: (If there are not more than three policies or self-insurance plans that comprise the program, provide information for all the policies and self-insurance plans. If there are more that three policies or self-insurance plans, information should be provided for those policies and self-insurance plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80 percent of the costs allocable to this segment or business unit for the program that covers each category of insured risk identified.)

Description of Employee Group Insurance Program: _____

| Policy or Self-Insurance Plan | Cost Accumulation (1) | Cost Basis (2) | Includes Retirees (3) | Purchased Insurance Rating Basis (4) | Self-Insurance: Projected Average Loss (5) | Self-Insurance: Insurance Administrative Expenses (6) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

Column (1) -- Cost Accumulation

Enter Code A, B, or Y, as appropriate.

A. Costs are accumulated at the Home Office.
B. Costs are accumulated at Segment
Y. Other 1/

Column (2) -- Cost Basis

Enter code A, B, C, or Y, as appropriate.

A. Purchased Insurance from unrelated third party
B. Self-insurance
C. Purchased Insurance from a captive insurer
Y. Other 1/

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.3.1 | **Continued.**<br><br>**Column (3) -- Includes Retirees**<br><br>**Enter code A, B, C, or Y, as appropriate.**<br><br>**A. No, does not include benefits for retirees.**<br>**B. Yes, PRB benefits for retirees that are a part of a policy or coverage for both active employees and retirees are reported here instead of 7.2.0.**<br>**C. Yes, PRB benefits for retirees are a part of a PRB plan previously reported under 7.2.0.**<br>**Y. Other 1/**<br><br>**Column (4) -- Purchased Insurance Rating Basis**<br><br>**For each plan listed enter code A, B, C, Y, or Z, as appropriate.**<br><br>**A. Retrospective Rating (also called experience rating plan or retention plan).**<br>**B. Manually Rated**<br>**C. Community Rated**<br>**Y. Other, or more than one type 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**Column (5) -- Projected Average Loss**<br><br>**For each self-insured group plan, or the self-insured portion of purchased insurance, enter code A, B, C, Y, or Z, as appropriate.**<br><br>**A. Self-insurance costs represent the projected average loss for the period estimated on the basis of the cost of comparable purchased insurance.**<br>**B. Self-insurance costs are based on the contractor's experience, relevant industry experience, and anticipated conditions in accordance with accepted actuarial principles.**<br>**C. Actual payments are considered to represent the projected average loss for the period.**<br>**Y. Other, or more than one method 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**Column (6) -- Insurance Administration Expenses**<br><br>**For each self-insured group plan, or the self-insured portion of purchased insurance, enter code A, B, C, D, Y, or Z, as appropriate, to indicate how administrative costs are treated.**<br><br>**A. Separately identified and accumulated in indirect cost pool(s).**<br>**B. Separately identified, accumulated, and allocated to cost objectives either at the segment and/or home office level (Describe allocation method on a Continuation Sheet).**<br>**C. Not separately identified, but included in indirect cost pool(s). (Describe pool(s) on a Continuation Sheet)**<br>**D. Incurred by an insurance carrier or third party (Describe accumulation and allocation process on a Continuation Sheet).**<br>**Y. Other 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.4.0 | **Deferred Compensation, as defined in CAS 9904.415.** Does your organization award deferred compensation, other than ESOPs, which is charged to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives? (Mark one.)<br><br>A. ____ Yes (Complete Item 7.4.1.)<br><br>B. ____ No (Proceed to Item 7.5.0.) |
| 7.4.1 | General Plan Information. On a continuation sheet for all deferred compensation plans, as defined by CAS 9904.415, provide the following information:<br><br>A. The plan name<br><br>B. The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the plan sponsor as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>C. The plan number as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>D. Indicate where costs are accumulated:<br>(1) Home office<br>(2) Segment<br><br>E. Are benefits provided pursuant to a written plan or an established practice? If established practice, briefly describe . |
| 7.4.2 | Deferred Compensation Plans. Where numerous plans are listed under 7.4.1, for those plans which represent the largest dollar amounts of costs charged to Federal contracts, or other similar cost objectives, provide the information below on a continuation sheet. (If there are not more than three plans, provide information for all the plans. If there are more than three plans, information should be provided for those plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80% of these deferred compensation costs allocable to this segment or business unit):<br><br>A. Description of Plan.<br>1. Stock Options<br>2. Stock Appreciation Rights<br>3. Cash Incentive<br>4. Other (explain)<br><br>B. Method of Charging Costs to Federal Contracts or Similar Cost Objectives.<br>1. Costs charged when accrued and the accrual is fully funded<br>2. Costs charged when accrued and the accrual is partially funded or not funded<br>3. Costs charged when paid to employee (pay-as-you-go)<br>4. Other (explain) |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.5.0 | **Employee Stock Ownership Plans (ESOPs).** Does your organization make contributions to fund ESOPs that are charged directly or indirectly to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives? (Mark one)<br><br>A. _____ Yes (Proceed to Item 7.5.1)<br><br>B. _____No (Proceed to Item 7.6.0) |
| 7.5.1 | General Plan Information. On a continuation sheet, for all ESOPs provide the following information:<br><br>A. The plan name<br><br>B. The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the plan sponsor as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>C. The plan number as reported on IRS Form 5500, if any<br><br>D. Indicate where costs are accumulated:<br>(1) Home office<br>(2) Segment<br><br>E. Are benefits provided pursuant to a written plan or an established practice? If established practice, briefly describe.<br><br>F. Indicate whether the ESOP plan is a defined-contribution plan subject to CAS 9904.412. (Answer Yes or No).<br><br>G. Indicate whether the ESOP is leveraged or nonleveraged.<br><br>H. Valuation of Stock or Non-Cash Assets. Are the plan assets valued on the basis of a readily determinable market price? If yes, indicate the basis for the market value. If no, indicate how the market value is determined for those assets that do not have a readily determinable market price.<br><br>I. Forfeitures and Dividends. Describe the accounting treatment for forfeitures and dividends, on both allocated and unallocated shares, in the measurement of ESOP costs charged directly or indirectly to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives for each plan identified.<br><br>J. Administrative Costs. Describe how the costs of administration of each plan listed are identified, grouped, and accumulated. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.6.0 | **Worker's Compensation, Liability, and Property Insurance.** Does your organization have insurance coverage regarding worker's compensation, liability and property insurance?<br><br>A. _____ Yes (Complete Item 7.6.1.)<br><br>B. _____ No (Proceed to Part VIII) |
| 7.6.1 | Worker's Compensation, Liability and Property Insurance Coverage.<br><br>For each line of insurance that covers a category of insured risk (e.g., worker's compensation, fire and similar perils, automobile liability and property damage, general liability), provide the information below on a continuation sheet using the codes described below: (If there are not more than three policies or self-insurance plans that are applicable to the line of insurance, provide information for all the policies and self-insurance plans. If there are more than three policies or insurance plans, information should be provided for those policies and self-insurance plans that in the aggregate account for at least 80 percent of the costs allocable to this segment or business unit for each line of insurance identified.)<br><br>Description of Line of Insurance Coverage: _____ |

| Policy or Self-Insurance Plan | Cost Accumulation (1) | Cost Basis (2) | Crediting of Dividends and Earned Refunds (3) | Self-Insurance: Projected Average Loss (4) | Self-Insurance: Insurance Administrative Expenses (5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**Column (1) -- Cost Accumulation**

Enter code A, B, or Y, as appropriate.

A. Costs are accumulated at the Home Office.
B. Costs are accumulated at Segment
Y. Other 1/

**Column (2) -- Cost Basis**

Enter code A, B, C, or Y, as appropriate.

A. Purchased Insurance from unrelated third party
B. Self-insurance
C. Purchased Insurance from a captive insurer
Y. Other 1/

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VII - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COST<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 7.6.1 | **Continued.**<br><br>**Column (3) -- Crediting of Dividends and Earned Refunds**<br><br>**For each line of coverage listed, enter code A, B, C, D, E, Y, or Z, as appropriate.**<br><br>**A. Credited directly or indirectly to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives in the year earned**<br>**B. Credited directly or indirectly to Federal contracts or similar cost objectives in the year received, not necessarily in the year earned**<br>**C. Accrued each year, as applicable, to currently reflect the net annual cost of the insurance**<br>**D. Not credited or refunded to the contractor but retained by the carriers as reserves in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.416-50(a)(1)(iv)**<br>**E. Manually Rated - not applicable**<br>**Y. Other, or more than one 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**Column (4) -- Projected Average Loss**<br><br>**For each self-insured group plan, or the self-insured portion of purchased insurance, enter code A, B, C, Y, or Z, as appropriate.**<br><br>**A. Costs that represent the projected average loss for the period estimated on the basis of the cost of comparable purchased insurance.**<br>**B. Costs that are based on the contractor's experience, relevant industry experience, and anticipated conditions in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.**<br>**C. The actual amount of losses are considered to represent the projected average loss for the period.**<br>**Y. Other, or more than one method. 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**Column (5) -- Insurance Administration Expenses**<br><br>**For each self-insured group plan, or the self-insured portion of purchased insurance, enter code A, B, C, D, Y, or Z, as appropriate, to indicate how administrative costs are treated.**<br><br>**A. Separately identified and accumulated in indirect cost pool(s).**<br>**B. Separately identified, accumulated, and allocated to cost objectives either at the segment and/or home office level (Describe allocation method on a Continuation Sheet).**<br>**C. Not separately identified, but included in indirect cost pool(s). (Describe pool(s) on a Continuation Sheet).**<br>**D. Incurred by an insurance carrier or third party. (Describe accumulation and allocation process on a Continuation Sheet).**<br>**Y. Other 1/**<br>**Z. Not applicable**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VIII - HOME OFFICE EXPENSES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**Part VIII Instructions**

**FOR HOME OFFICE, AS APPLICABLE (Includes home office type operations of subsidiaries, joint ventures, partnerships, etc.). 1/**

**This part should be completed only by the office of a corporation or other business entity where such an office is responsible for administering two or more segments, where it allocates its costs to such segments and where at least one of the segments is required to file Parts I through VII of the Disclosure Statement.**

**Data for this part should cover the reporting unit's (corporate or other intermediate level home office's) most recently completed fiscal year. For a corporate (home) office, such data should cover the entire corporation. For a intermediate level home office, they should cover the subordinate organizations administered by that group office.**

**8.1.0 Organizational Structure.**

**On a continuation sheet, provide the following information:**

1. **In column (1) list segments and other intermediate level home offices reporting to this home office,**
2. **In column (2) insert "yes" or "no" to indicate if reporting units have recorded any CAS-covered Government Sales, and**
3. **In column (3) provide the percentage of annual CAS-covered Government Sales as a Percentage of Total Sales (Government and Commercial), if applicable, as follows:**

**A. Less than 10%**
**B. 10%-50%**
**C. 51%-80%**
**D. 81%-95%**
**E. Over 95%**

| Segment or Other Intermediary Home Office (1) | CAS Covered Government Sales (2) | Government Sales as a Percentage of Total Sales (3) |
|---|---|---|

**8.2.0 Other Applicable Disclosure Statement Parts. (Refer to page (i) 4., General Instructions, and Parts V, VI and VII of the Disclosure Statement. Indicate below the parts that the reporting unit has completed concurrently with Parts I and VIII.)**

**A. ____ Part V - Depreciation and Capitalization Practices**
**B. ____ Part VI - Other Costs and Credits**
**C. ____ Part VII - Deferred Compensation and Insurance Costs**
**Z. ____ Not Applicable**

**1/ For definition of home office see 48 CFR 9904.403.**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VIII - HOME OFFICE EXPENSES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 8.3.0 | **Expenses or Pools of Expenses and Methods of Allocation.**<br><br>For classification purposes, three methods of allocation, defined as follows, are to be used:<br><br>(i) Directly Allocated--those expenses that are charged to specific corporate segments or other intermediate level home offices based on a specific identification of costs incurred, as described in 9904.403;<br>(ii) Homogeneous Expense Pools--those individual or groups of expenses which are allocated using a base which reflects beneficial or causal relationships, as described in 9904.403; and<br>(iii) Residual Expense--the remaining expenses which are allocated to all segments by means of a base representative of the total activity of such segments.<br><br>**Allocation Base Codes**<br><br>A. Sales<br>B. Cost of Sales<br>C. Total Cost Input (Direct Material, Direct Labor, Other Direct Costs, and Applicable Overhead)<br>D. Total Cost Incurred (Total Cost Input Plus G&A Expenses)<br>E. Prime Cost (Direct Material, Direct Labor, and Other Direct Costs<br>F. Three factor formula (CAS 9904.403-50(c))<br>G. Processing or Conversion Cost (Direct Labor and Applicable Overhead)<br>H. Direct Labor Dollars<br>I. Direct Labor Hours<br>J. Machine Hours<br>K. Usage<br>L. Unit of Production<br>M. Direct Material Cost<br>N. Total Payroll Dollars (Direct and Indirect Employees)<br>O. Headcount or Number of employees (Direct and Indirect Employees)<br>P. Square Feet<br>Q. Value Added<br>Y. Other, or More than One Basis 1/<br><br>(On a continuation sheet, under each of the headings 8.3.1, 8.3.2, and 8.3.3 enter the type of expenses or the name of the expense pool(s). For each of the types of expense or expense pools listed, also indicate as item (a) the major functions, activities, and elements of cost included. In addition, for items listed under 8.3.2 and 8.3.3 enter one of the Allocation Base Codes A through Q, or Y, to indicate the basis of allocation and describe as item (b) the make up of the base(s). For example, if direct labor dollars are used, are overtime premiums, fringe benefits, etc. included? For items listed under 8.3.2 and 8.3.3, if a pool is not allocated to all reporting units listed under 8.1.0, then list those reporting units either receiving or not receiving an allocation. Also identify special allocations of residual expenses and/or fixed management charges (see 9904.403-40(c)(3)).<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VIII - HOME OFFICE EXPENSES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Type of Expenses or Name of Pool of Expenses** |
| 8.3.1 | **Directly Allocated** |
| | 1. _____ |
| | (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost include: |
| | _____<br>_____ |
| | 2. _____ |
| | (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost include: |
| | _____<br>_____ |
| 8.3.2 | **Homogeneous Expense Pools** — **Allocation Base Code** |
| | 1. _____ ____ |
| | (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost include: |
| | _____<br>_____ |
| | (b) Description/Make up of the allocation base: |
| | _____<br>_____ |
| | 2. _____ ____ |
| | (a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost include: |
| | _____<br>_____ |
| | (b) Description/Make up of the allocation base: |
| | _____<br>_____ |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 | PART VIII - HOME OFFICE EXPENSES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 8.3.3 | **Residual Expenses** **Allocation Base Code**<br>_____ _____<br>**(a) Major functions, activities, and elements of cost include:**<br>_____<br>_____<br>**(b) Description/Make up of the allocation base:**<br>_____<br>_____ |
| 8.4.0 | **Transfer of Expenses. If there are normally transfers of expenses from reporting units to this home office, identify on a continuation sheet the classification of the expense and the name of the reporting unit incurring the expense.** |

**9903.202-10 Illustration of Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-2.** The data which are required to be disclosed by educational institutions are set forth in detail in the Disclosure Statement Form, CASB DS-2, which is illustrated below:

**FORM APPROVED OMB NUMBER**
**0348-0055**

| **COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS** | **INDEX** |
|---|---|


GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (i)

COVER SHEET AND CERTIFICATION ..... C-1

PART I General Information ..... I-1

PART II Direct Costs ..... II-1

PART III Indirect Costs ..... III-1

PART IV Depreciation and Use Allowances ..... IV-1

PART V Other Costs and Credits ..... V-1

PART VI Deferred Compensation and Insurance Costs ..... VI-1

PART VII Central System or Group Expenses ..... VII-1


**FORM CASB DS-2 (REV 10/94)**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS |
|---|---|

1. This Disclosure Statement has been designed to meet the requirements of Public Law 100-679, and persons completing it are to describe the educational institution and its cost accounting practices. For complete regulations, instructions and timing requirements concerning submission of the Disclosure Statement, refer to Section 9903.202 of Chapter 99 of Title 48 CFR (48 CFR 9903).

2. Part I of the Statement provides general information concerning each reporting unit (e.g., segments, business units, and central system or group (intermediate administration) offices). Parts II through VI pertain to the types of costs generally incurred by the segment or business unit directly performing under Federally sponsored agreements (e.g., contracts, grants and cooperative agreements). Part VII pertains to the types of costs that are generally incurred by a central or group office and are allocated to one or more segments performing under Federally sponsored agreements.

3. Each segment or business unit required to disclose its cost accounting practices should complete the Cover Sheet, the Certification, and Parts I through VI.

4. Each central or group office required to disclose its cost accounting practices for measuring, assigning and allocating its costs to segments performing under Federally sponsored agreements should complete the Cover Sheet, the Certification, Part I and Part VII of the Disclosure Statement. Where a central or group office incurs the types of cost covered by Parts IV, V and VI, and the cost amounts allocated to segments performing under Federally sponsored agreements are material, such office(s) should complete Parts IV, V, or VI for such material elements of cost. While a central or group office may have more than one reporting unit submitting Disclosure Statements, only one Statement needs to be submitted to cover the central or group office operations.

5. The Statement must be signed by an authorized signatory of the reporting unit.

6. The Disclosure Statement should be answered by marking the appropriate line or inserting the applicable letter code which describes the segment's (reporting unit's) cost accounting practices.

7. A number of questions in this Statement may need narrative answers requiring more space than is provided. In such instances, the reporting unit should use the attached continuation sheet provided. The continuation sheet may be reproduced locally as needed. The number of the question involved should be indicated and the same coding required to answer the questions in the Statement should be used in presenting the answer on the continuation sheet. Continuation sheets should be inserted at the end of the pertinent Part of the Statement. On each continuation sheet, the reporting unit should enter the next sequential page number for that Part and, on the last continuation sheet used, the words "End of Part" should be inserted after the last entry.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS |
|---|---|

8. Where the cost accounting practice being disclosed is clearly set forth in the institution's existing written accounting policies and procedures, such documents may be cited on a continuation sheet and incorporated by reference. In such cases, the reporting unit should provide the date of issuance and effective date for each accounting policy and/or procedures document cited. Alternatively, copies of the relevant parts of such documents may be attached as appendices to the pertinent Disclosure Statement Part. Such continuation sheets and appendices should be labeled and cross-referenced with the applicable Disclosure Statement item number. Any supplementary comments needed to fully describe the cost accounting practice being disclosed should also be provided.

9. Disclosure Statements must be amended when disclosed practices are changed to comply with a new CAS or when practices are changed with or without agreement of the Government (Also see 48 CFR 9903.202-3).

10. Amendments shall be submitted to the same offices to which submission would have to be made were an original Disclosure Statement being filed.

11. Each amendment should be accompanied by an amended cover sheet (indicating revision number and effective date of the change) and a signed certification. For all resubmissions, on each page, insert "Revision Number ____" and "Effective Date _____" in the Item Description block; and, insert "Revised" under each Item Number amended. Resubmitted Disclosure Statements must be accompanied by similar notations identifying the items which have been changed.

ATTACHMENT - Blank Continuation Sheet

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | | CONTINUATION SHEET<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|---|
| **Item No.** | **Item description** | |
| | | |

**FORM CASB DS-2 (REV 10/94)** — —

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | COVER SHEET AND CERTIFICATION |
|---|---|

**0.1 Educational Institution**

**(a) Name**

**(b) Street Address**

**(c) City, State and ZIP Code**

**(d) Division or Campus of (if applicable)**

**0.2 Reporting Unit is: (Mark one.)**

**A. _____ Independently Administered Public Institution**
**B. _____ Independently Administered Nonprofit Institution**
**C. _____ Administered as Part of a Public System**
**D. _____ Administered as Part of a Nonprofit System**
**E. _____ Other (Specify) _____**

**0.3 Official to Contact Concerning this Statement:**

**(a) Name and Title**

**(b) Phone Number (include area code and extension)**

**0.4 Statement Type and Effective Date:**

**A. (Mark type of submission. If a revision, enter number)**

**(a) _____ Original Statement**
**(b) _____ Amended Statement; Revision No. _____**

**B. Effective Date of this Statement: (Specify) _____**

**0.5 Statement Submitted To (Provide office name, location and telephone number, include area code and extension):**

**A. Cognizant Federal Agency: _____**
**_____**

**B. Cognizant Federal Auditor: _____**
**_____**

**FORM CASB DS-2 (REV 10/94) C-1**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | COVER SHEET AND CERTIFICATION |
|---|---|

**CERTIFICATION**

**I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief this Statement, as amended in the case of a Revision, is the complete and accurate disclosure as of the date of certification shown below by the above-named organization of its cost accounting practices, as required by the Disclosure Regulations (48 CFR 9903.202) of the Cost Accounting Standards Board under 41 U.S.C. § 422.**

**Date of Certification: _____**

_____
**(Signature)**

_____
**(Print or Type Name)**

_____
**(Title)**

**THE PENALTY FOR MAKING A FALSE STATEMENT IN THIS DISCLOSURE IS PRESCRIBED IN 18 U.S.C. § 1001**

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART I - GENERAL INFORMATION<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Part I** |
| 1.1.0 | **Description of Your Cost Accounting System for recording expenses charged to Federally sponsored agreements (e.g., contracts, grants and cooperative agreements). (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Accrual**<br>**B. _____ Modified Accrual Basis 1/**<br>**C. _____ Cash Basis**<br>**Y. _____ Other 1/** |
| 1.2.0 | **Integration of Cost Accounting with Financial Accounting. The cost accounting system is: (Mark one. If B or C is marked, describe on a continuation sheet the costs which are accumulated on memorandum records.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Integrated with financial accounting records (Subsidiary cost accounts are all controlled by general ledger control accounts.)**<br><br>**B. _____ Not integrated with financial accounting records (Cost data are accumulated on memorandum records.)**<br><br>**C. _____ Combination of A and B** |
| 1.3.0 | **Unallowable Costs. Costs that are not reimbursable as allowable costs under the terms and conditions of Federally sponsored agreements are: (Mark one)**<br><br>**A. _____ Specifically identified and recorded separately in the formal financial accounting records. 1/**<br><br>**B. _____ Identified in separately maintained accounting records or workpapers. 1/**<br><br>**C. _____ Identifiable through use of less formal accounting techniques that permit audit verification. 1/**<br><br>**D. _____ Combination of A, B or C 1/**<br><br>**E. _____ Determinable by other means. 1/**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART I - GENERAL INFORMATION<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 1.3.1 | **Treatment of Unallowable Costs. (Explain on a continuation sheet how unallowable costs and directly associated costs are treated in each allocation base and indirect expense pool, e.g., when allocating costs to a major function or activity; when determining indirect cost rates; or, when a central office or group office allocates costs to a segment.)** |
| 1.4.0 | **Cost Accounting Period: _____ (Specify the twelve month period used for the accumulation and reporting of costs under Federally sponsored agreements, e.g., 7/1 to 6/30. If the cost accounting period is other than the institution's fiscal year used for financial accounting and reporting purposes, explain circumstances on a continuation sheet.)** |
| 1.5.0 | **State Laws or Regulations. Identify on a continuation sheet any State laws or regulations which influence the institution's cost accounting practices, e.g., State administered pension plans, and any applicable statutory limitations or special agreements on allowance of costs.** |
| | **1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Instructions for Part II** |
| | **Institutions should disclose what costs are, or will be, charged directly to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives as Direct Costs. It is expected that the disclosed cost accounting practices (as defined at 48 CFR 9903.302-1) for classifying costs either as direct costs or indirect costs will be consistently applied to all costs incurred by the reporting unit.** |
| 2.1.0 | **Criteria for Determining How Costs are Charged to Federally Sponsored Agreements or Similar Cost Objectives. (For all major categories of cost under each major function or activity such, as instruction, organized research, other sponsored activities and other institutional activities, describe on a continuation sheet, your criteria for determining when costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are treated either as direct costs only or as indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives. Particular emphasis should be placed on items of cost that may be treated as either direct or indirect costs (e.g., Supplies, Materials, Salaries and Wages, Fringe Benefits, etc.) depending upon the purpose of the activity involved. Separate explanations on the criteria governing each direct cost category identified in this Part II are required. Also, list and explain if there are any deviations from the specified criteria.)** |
| 2.2.0 | **Description of Direct Materials. All materials and supplies directly identified with Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. (Describe on a continuation sheet the principal classes of materials which are charged as direct materials and supplies.)** |
| 2.3.0 | **Method of Charging Direct Materials and Supplies. (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)** |
| 2.3.1 | **Direct Purchases for Projects are Charged to Projects at:**<br><br>**A. _____ Actual Invoiced Costs**<br>**B. _____ Actual Invoiced Costs Net of Discounts Taken**<br>**Y. _____ Other(s) 1/**<br>**Z. _____ Not Applicable** |
| 2.3.2 | **Inventory Requisitions from Central or Common, Institution-owned Inventory. (Identify the inventory valuation method used to charge projects):**<br><br>**A. _____ First In, First Out**<br>**B. _____ Last In, First Out**<br>**C. _____ Average Costs 1/**<br>**D. _____ Predetermined Costs 1/**<br>**Y. _____ Other(s) 1/**<br>**Z. _____ Not Applicable**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**2.4.0** **Description of Direct Personal Services. All personal services directly identified with Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. (Describe on a continuation sheet the personal services compensation costs, including applicable fringe benefits costs, if any, within each major institutional function or activity that are charged as direct personal services.)**

**2.5.0** **Method of Charging Direct Salaries and Wages. (Mark the appropriate line(s) for each Direct Personal Services Category to identify the method(s) used to charge direct salary and wage costs to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. If more than one line is marked in a column, fully describe on a continuation sheet, the applicable methods used.)**

| | Direct Personal Services Category | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Faculty (1) | Staff (2) | Students (3) | Other 1/ (4) |
| A. Payroll Distribution Method (Individual time card/actual hours and rates) | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| B. Plan - Confirmation (Budgeted, planned or assigned work activity, updated to reflect significant changes) | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| C. After-the-fact Activity Records (Percentage Distribution of employee activity) | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| D. Multiple Confirmation Records (Employee Reports prepared each academic term, to account for employee's activities, direct and indirect charges are certified separately.) | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Y. Other(s) 1/ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

FORM CASB DS-2 (REV 10/94) II-2

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 2.5.1 | **Salary and Wage Cost Distribution Systems.**<br><br>**Within each major function or activity, are the methods marked in Item 2.5.0 used by all employees compensated by the reporting unit? (If "NO", describe on a continuation sheet, the types of employees not included and describe the methods used to identify and distribute their salary and wage costs to direct and indirect cost objectives.)**<br><br>**_____ Yes**<br>**_____ No** |
| 2.5.2 | **Salary and Wage Cost Accumulation System.**<br><br>**(Within each major function or activity, describe, on a continuation sheet, the specific accounting records or memorandum records used to accumulate and record the share of the total salary and wage costs attributable to each employee's direct (Federally sponsored projects, non-sponsored projects or similar cost objectives) and indirect activities. Indicate how the salary and wage cost distributions are reconciled with the payroll data recorded in the institution's financial accounting records.)** |
| 2.6.0 | **Description of Direct Fringe Benefits Costs. All fringe benefits that are attributable to direct salaries and wages and are charged directly to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. (Describe on a continuation sheet all of the different types of fringe benefits which are classified and charged as direct costs, e.g., actual or accrued costs of vacation, holidays, sick leave, sabbatical leave, premium pay, social security, pension plans, post-retirement benefits other than pensions, health insurance, training, tuition, tuition remission, etc.)** |
| 2.6.1 | **Method of Charging Direct Fringe Benefits. (Describe on a continuation sheet, how each type of fringe benefit cost identified in item 2.6.0. is measured, assigned and allocated (for definitions, See 9903.302-1); first, to the major functions (e.g., instruction, research); and, then to individual projects or direct cost objectives within each function.)** |
| 2.7.0 | **Description of Other Direct Costs. All other items of cost directly identified with Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. (List on a continuation sheet the principal classes of other costs which are charged directly, e.g., travel, consultants, services, subgrants, subcontracts, malpractice insurance, etc.)** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART II - DIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 2.8.0 | **Cost Transfers**. When Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives are credited for cost transfers to other projects, grants or contracts, is the credit amount for direct personal services, materials, other direct charges and applicable indirect costs always based on the same amount(s) or rate(s) (e.g., direct labor rate, indirect costs) originally used to charge or allocate costs to the project (Consider transactions where the original charge and the credit occur in different cost accounting periods). (Mark one, if "No", explain on a continuation sheet how the credit differs from original charge.)<br><br>_____ Yes<br>_____ No |
| 2.9.0 | **Interorganizational Transfers**. This item is directed only to those materials, supplies, and services which are, or will be transferred to you from other segments of the educational institution. (Mark the appropriate line(s) in each column to indicate the basis used by you as transferee to charge the cost or price of interorganizational transfers or materials, supplies, and services to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives. If more than one line is marked in a column, explain on a continuation sheet.) |

| | Materials (1) | Supplies (2) | Services (3) |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. At full cost excluding indirect costs attributable to group or central office expenses. | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| B. At full cost including indirect costs attributable to group or central office expenses. | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| C. At established catalog or market price or prices based on adequate competition. | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Y. Other(s) 1/ | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| Z. Interorganizational transfers are not applicable | ____ | ____ | ____ |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART III - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Instructions for Part III**<br><br>Institutions should disclose how the segment's total indirect costs are identified and accumulated in specific indirect cost categories and allocated to applicable indirect cost pools and service centers within each major function or activity, how service center costs are accumulated and "billed" to users, and the specific indirect cost pools and allocation bases used to calculate the indirect cost rates that are used to allocate accumulated indirect costs to Federally sponsored agreements or similar final cost objectives. A continuation sheet should be used wherever additional space is required or when a response requires further explanation to ensure clarity and understanding.<br><br>The following Allocation Base Codes are provided for use in connection with Items 3.1.0 and 3.3.0.<br><br>A. Direct Charge or Allocation<br>B. Total Expenditures<br>C. Modified Total Cost Basis<br>D. Modified Total Direct Cost Basis<br>E. Salaries and Wages<br>F. Salaries, Wages and Fringe Benefits<br>G. Number of Employees (head count)<br>H. Number of Employees (full-time equivalent basis)<br>I. Number of Students (head count)<br>J. Number of Students (full-time equivalent basis)<br>K. Student Hours -- classroom and work performed<br>L. Square Footage<br>M. Usage<br>N. Unit of Product<br>O. Total Production<br>P. More than one base (Separate Cost Groupings) 1/<br>Y. Other(s) 1/<br>Z. Category or Pool not applicable<br><br>1/ List on a continuation sheet, the category and subgrouping(s) of expense involved and the allocation base(s) used. |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART III - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.1.0 | **Indirect Cost Categories - Accumulation and Allocation**. This item is directed at the identification, accumulation and allocation of all indirect costs of the institution. (Under the column heading, "Accumulation Method," insert "Yes" or "No" to indicate if the cost elements included in each indirect cost category are identified, recorded and accumulated in the institution's formal accounting system. If "No," describe on a continuation sheet, how the cost elements included in the indirect cost category are identified and accumulated. Under the column heading "Allocation Base," enter one of the allocation base codes A through P, Y, or Z, to indicate the basis used for allocating the accumulated costs of each indirect cost category to other applicable indirect cost categories, indirect cost pools, other institutional activities, specialized service facilities and other service centers. Under the column heading "Allocation Sequence," insert 1, 2, or 3 next to each of the first three indirect cost categories to indicate the sequence of the allocation process. If cross-allocation techniques are used, insert "CA." If an indirect cost category listed in this section is not used, insert "NA.") |

| Indirect Cost Category | Accumulation Method | Allocation Base Code | Allocation Sequence |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Depreciation/Use Allowances/Interest | | | ____ |
| Building | ____ | ____ | |
| Equipment | ____ | ____ | |
| Capital Improvements to Land 1/ | ____ | ____ | |
| Interest 1/ | ____ | ____ | |
| (b) Operation and Maintenance | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (c) General Administration and General Expense | ____ | ____ | ____ |
| (d) Departmental Administration | ____ | ____ | |
| (e) Sponsored Projects Administration | ____ | ____ | |
| (f) Library | ____ | ____ | |
| (g) Student Administration and Services | ____ | ____ | |
| (h) Other 1/ | ____ | ____ | |

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART III - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.2.0 | **Service Centers**. Service centers are departments or functional units which perform specific technical or administrative services primarily for the benefit of other units within a reporting unit. Service Centers include "recharge centers" and the "specialized service facilities" defined in Section J of Circular A-21. (The codes identified below should be inserted on the appropriate line for each service center listed. The column numbers correspond to the paragraphs listed below that provide the codes. Explain on a Continuation Sheet if any of the services are charged to users on a basis other than usage of the services. Enter "Z" in Column 1, if not applicable.) |

| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Scientific Computer Operations | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| (b) Business Data Processing | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| (d) Other Service Centers with Annual Operating Budgets exceeding $1,000,000 or that generate significant charges to Federally sponsored agreements either as a direct or indirect cost. (Specify below; use a Continuation Sheet, if necessary) | | | | | | |
| _____ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| _____ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ | ___ |

(1) Category Code: Use code "A" if the service center costs are billed only as direct costs of final cost objectives; code "B" if billed only to indirect cost categories or indirect cost pools; code "C" if billed to both direct and indirect cost objectives.

(2) Burden Code: Code "A" -- center receives an allocation of all applicable indirect costs; Code "B" --partial allocation of indirect costs; Code "C" -- no allocation of indirect costs.

(3) Billing Rate Code: Code "A" -- billing rates are based on historical costs; Code "B" -- rates are based on projected costs; Code "C" -- rates are based on a combination of historical and projected costs; Code "D" -- billings are based on the actual costs of the billing period; Code "Y" -- other (explain on a Continuation Sheet).

(4) User Charges Code: Code "A" -- all users are charged at the same billing rates; Code "B" -- some users are charged at different rates than other users (explain on a Continuation Sheet).

(5) Actual Costs vs. Revenues Code: Code "A" -- billings (revenues) are compared to actual costs (expenditures) at least annually; Code "B" -- billings are compared to actual costs less frequently than annually.

(6) Variance Code: Code "A" -- Annual variances between billed and actual costs are prorated to users (as credits or charges); Code "B" -- variances are carried forward as adjustments to billing rate of future periods; Code "C" -- annual variances are charged or credited to indirect costs; Code "Y" -- other (explain on a Continuation Sheet).

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART III - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.3.0 | **Indirect Cost Pools and Allocation Bases**<br><br>**(Identify all of the indirect cost pools established for the accumulation of indirect costs, excluding service centers, and the allocation bases used to distribute accumulated indirect costs to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives within each major function or activity. For all applicable indirect cost pools, enter the applicable Allocation Base Code A through P, Y, or Z, to indicate the basis used for allocating accumulated pool costs to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives.)**<br><br>**Indirect Cost Pools** — **Allocation Base Code**<br><br>**A. Instruction**<br>____ **On-Campus** _____<br>____ **Off-Campus** _____<br>____ **Other 1/** _____<br><br>**B. Organized Research**<br>____ **On-Campus** _____<br>____ **Off-Campus** _____<br>____ **Other 1/** _____<br><br>**C. Other Sponsored Activities**<br>____ **On-Campus** _____<br>____ **Off-Campus** _____<br>____ **Other 1/** _____<br><br>**D. Other Institutional Activities 1/** _____ |
| 3.4.0 | **Composition of Indirect Cost Pools. (For each pool identified under Items 3.1.0 and 3.2.0, describe on a continuation sheet the major organizational components, subgoupings of expenses, and elements of cost included.)**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART III - INDIRECT COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 3.5.0 | **Composition of Allocation Bases. (For each allocation base code used in Items 3.1.0 and 3.3.0, describe on a continuation sheet the makeup of the base. For example, if a modified total direct cost base is used, specify which of the elements of direct cost identified in Part II, Direct Costs, that are included, e.g., materials, salaries and wages, fringe benefits, travel costs, and excluded, e.g., subcontract costs over first $25,000. Where applicable, explain if service centers are included or excluded. Specify the benefitting functions and activities included. If any cost objectives are excluded from the allocation base, such cost objectives and the alternate allocation method used should be identified. If an indirect cost allocation is based on Cost Analysis Studies, identify the study, and fully describe the study methods and techniques applied, the composition of the specific allocation base used, and the frequency of each recurring study.** |
| 3.6.0 | **Allocation of Indirect Costs to Programs That Pay Less Than Full Indirect Costs. Are appropriate direct costs of all programs and activities included in the indirect cost allocation bases, regardless of whether allocable indirect costs are fully reimbursed by the sponsoring organizations?**<br><br>**A. _____Yes**<br><br>**B. _____No 1/**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART IV - DEPRECIATION AND USE ALLOWANCES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|

**Part IV**

**4.1.0** **Depreciation Charged to Federally Sponsored Agreements or Similar Cost Objectives. (For each asset category listed below, enter a code from A through C in Column (1) describing the method of depreciation; a code from A through D in Column (2) describing the basis for determining useful life; a code from A through C in Column (3) describing how depreciation methods or use allowances are applied to property units; and Code A or B in Column (4) indicating whether or not the estimated residual value is deducted from the total cost of depreciable assets. Enter Code Y in each column of an asset category where another or more than one method applies. Enter Code Z in Column (1) only, if an asset category is not applicable.)**

| Asset Category | Depreciation Method (1) | Useful Life (2) | Property Unit (3) | Residual Value (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Land Improvements | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (b) Buildings | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (c) Building Improvements | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (d) Leasehold Improvements | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (e) Equipment | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (f) Furniture and Fixtures | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (g) Automobiles and Trucks | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (h) Tools | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| (i) Enter Code Y on this line if other asset categories are used and enumerate on a continuation sheet each such asset category and the applicable codes. (Otherwise enter Code Z.) | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

**Column (1)--Depreciation Method Code**

A. Straight Line
B. Expensed at Acquisition
C. Use Allowance
Y. Other or more than one method 1/

**Column (2)--Useful Life Code**

A. Replacement Experience
B. Term of Lease
C. Estimated service life
D. As prescribed for use allowance by Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-21
Y. Other or more than one method 1/

**Column (3)--Property Unit Code**

A. Individual units are accounted for separately
B. Applied to groups of assets with similar service lives
C. Applied to groups of assets with varying service lives
Y. Other or more than one method 1/

**Column (4)--Residual Value Code**

A. Residual value is deducted
B. Residual value is not deducted
Y. Other or more than one method 1/

1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART IV - DEPRECIATION AND USE ALLOWANCES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 4.1.1 | **Asset Valuations and Useful Lives. Are the asset valuations and useful lives used in your indirect cost proposal consistent with those used in the institution's financial statements? (Mark one.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Yes**<br>**B. _____ No 1/** |
| 4.2.0 | **Fully Depreciated Assets. Is a usage charge for fully depreciated assets charged to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives? (Mark one. If yes, describe the basis for the charge on a continuation sheet.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Yes**<br>**B. _____ No** |
| 4.3.0 | **Treatment of Gains and Losses on Disposition of Depreciable Property. Gains and losses are: (Mark the appropriate line(s) and if more than one is marked, explain on a continuation sheet.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Excluded from determination of sponsored agreement costs**<br>**B. _____ Credited or charged currently to the same pools to which the depreciation of the assets was originally charged**<br>**C. _____ Taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new items, where trade-in is involved**<br>**D. _____ Not accounted for separately, but reflected in the depreciation reserve account**<br>**Y. _____ Other(s) 1/**<br>**Z. _____ Not applicable** |
| 4.4.0 | **Criteria for Capitalization. (Enter (a) the minimum dollar amount of expenditures which are capitalized for acquisition, addition, alteration, donation and improvement of capital assets, and (b) the minimum number of expected life years of assets which are capitalized. If more than one dollar amount or number applies, show the information for the majority of your capitalized assets, and enumerate on a continuation sheet the dollar amounts and/or number of years for each category or subcategory of assets involved which differs from those for the majority of assets.)**<br><br>**A. Minimum Dollar Amount _____**<br>**B. Minimum Life Years _____** |
| 4.5.0 | **Group or Mass Purchase. Are group or mass purchases (initial complement) of similar items, which individually are less than the capitalization amount indicated above, capitalized? (Mark one.)**<br><br>**A. _____ Yes 1/**<br>**B. _____ No**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART V - OTHER COSTS AND CREDITS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Part V** |
| 5.1.0 | **Method of Charging Leave Costs. Do you charge vacation, sick, holiday and sabbatical leave costs to sponsored agreements on the cash basis of accounting (i.e., when the leave is taken or paid), or on the accrual basis of accounting (when the leave is earned)? (Mark applicable line(s))**<br><br>**A. _____ Cash**<br><br>**B. _____ Accrual 1/** |
| 5.2.0 | **Applicable Credits. This item is directed at the treatment of "applicable credits" as defined in Section C of OMB Circular A-21 and other incidental receipts (e.g., purchase discounts, insurance refunds, library fees and fines, parking fees, etc.). (Indicate how the principal types of credits and incidental receipts the institution receives are usually handled.)**<br><br>**A. _____ The credits/receipts are offset against the specific direct or indirect costs to which they relate.**<br><br>**B. _____ The credits/receipts are handled as a general adjustment to the indirect pool.**<br><br>**C. _____ The credits/receipts are treated as income and are not offset against costs.**<br><br>**D. _____ Combination of methods 1/**<br><br>**Y. _____ Other 1/**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART VI - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **Instructions for Part VI**<br><br>This part covers the measurement and assignment of costs for employee pensions, post retirement benefits other than pensions (including post retirement health benefits) and insurance. Some organizations may incur all of these costs at the main campus level or for public institutions at the governmental unit level, while others may incur them at subordinate organization levels. Still others may incur a portion of these costs at the main campus level and the balance at subordinate organization levels.<br><br>Where the segment (reporting unit) does not directly incur such costs, the segment should, on a continuation sheet, identify the organizational entity that incurs and records such costs. When the costs allocated to Federally sponsored agreements are material, and the reporting unit does not have access to the information needed to complete an item, the reporting unit should require that entity to complete the applicable portions of this Part VI. (See item 4, page (i), General Instructions) |
| 6.1.0 | Pension Plans. |
| 6.1.1 | Defined-Contribution Pension Plans. Identify the types and number of pension plans whose costs are charged to Federally sponsored agreements. (Mark applicable line(s) and enter number of plans.)<br><br>Type of Plan — Number of Plans<br><br>A. _____ Institution employees participate in State/Local Government Retirement Plan(s) — _____<br><br>B. _____ Institution uses TIAA/CREF plan or other defined contribution plan that is managed by an organization not affiliated with the institution — _____<br><br>C. _____ Institution has its own Defined-Contribution Plan(s) 1/ — _____ |
| 6.1.2 | Defined-Benefit Pension Plan. (For each defined-benefit plan (other than plans that are part of a State or Local government pension plan) describe on a continuation sheet the actuarial cost method, the asset valuation method, the criteria for changing actuarial assumptions and computations, the amortization periods for prior service costs, the amortization periods for actuarial gains and losses, and the funding policy.)<br><br>1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet. |

FORM CASB DS-2 (REV 10/94) VI-1

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART VI - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COSTS<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 6.2.0 | **Post Retirement Benefits Other Than Pensions (including post retirement health care benefits) (PRBs). (Identify on a continuation sheet all PRB plans whose costs are charged to Federally sponsored agreements. For each plan listed, state the plan name and indicate the approximate number and type of employees covered by each plan.)**<br><br>**Z. [ ] Not Applicable** |
| 6.2.1 | **Determination of Annual PRB Costs. (On a continuation sheet, indicate whether PRB costs charged to Federally sponsored agreements are determined on the cash or accrual basis of accounting. If costs are accrued, describe the accounting practices used, including actuarial cost method, the asset valuation method, the criteria for changing actuarial assumptions and computations, the amortization periods for prior service costs, the amortization periods for actuarial gains and losses, and the funding policy.)** |
| 6.3.0 | **Self-Insurance Programs (Employee Group Insurance). Costs of the self-insurance programs are charged to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives: (Mark one.)**<br><br>**A. _____ When accrued (book accrual only)**<br>**B. _____ When contributions are made to a nonforfeitable fund**<br>**C. _____ When contributions are made to a forfeitable fund**<br>**D. _____ When the benefits are paid to an employee**<br>**E. _____ When amounts are paid to an employee welfare plan**<br>**Y. _____ Other or more than one method 1/**<br>**Z. _____ Not Applicable** |
| 6.4.0 | **Self-Insurance Programs (Worker's Compensation, Liability and Casualty Insurance.)** |
| 6.4.1 | **Worker's Compensation and Liability. Costs of such self-insurance programs are charged to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives: (Mark one.)**<br><br>**A. _____ When claims are paid or losses are incurred (no provision for reserves)**<br>**B. _____ When provisions for reserves are recorded based on the present value of the liability**<br>**C. _____ When provisions for reserves are recorded based on the full or undiscounted value, as contrasted with present value, of the liability**<br>**D. _____ When funds are set aside or contributions are made to a fund**<br>**Y. _____ Other or more than one method 1/**<br>**Z. _____ Not Applicable**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679 EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART VI - DEFERRED COMPENSATION AND INSURANCE COSTS |
|---|---|
| | NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| 6.4.2 | **Casualty Insurance. Costs of such self-insurance programs are charged to Federally sponsored agreements or similar cost objectives: (Mark one.)**<br><br>**A. _____ When losses are incurred (no provision for reserves)**<br><br>**B. _____ When provisions for reserves are recorded based on replacement costs**<br><br>**C. _____ When provisions for reserves are recorded based on reproduction costs new less observed depreciation (market value) excluding the value of land and other indestructibles.**<br><br>**D. _____ Losses are charged to fund balance with no charge to contracts and grants (no provision for reserves)**<br><br>**Y. _____ Other or more than one method 1/**<br><br>**Z. _____ Not Applicable**<br><br>**1/ Describe on a Continuation Sheet.** |

| COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD<br>DISCLOSURE STATEMENT<br>REQUIRED BY PUBLIC LAW 100-679<br>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS | PART VII - CENTRAL SYSTEM OR GROUP EXPENSES<br>NAME OF REPORTING UNIT |
|---|---|

| Item No. | Item description |
|---|---|
| | **DISCLOSURE BY CENTRAL SYSTEM OFFICE, OR GROUP (INTERMEDIATE ADMINISTRATION) OFFICE, AS APPLICABLE.**<br><br>**Instructions for Part VII**<br><br>**This part should be completed <u>only</u> by the central system office or a group office of an educational system when that office is responsible for administering two or more segments, where it allocates its costs to such segments and where at least one of the segments is required to file Parts I through VI of the Disclosure Statement.**<br><br>**The reporting unit (central system or group office) should disclose how costs of services provided by the reporting unit are, or will be, accumulated and allocated to applicable segments of the institution. For a central system office, disclosure should cover the entire institution. For a group office, disclosure should cover all of the subordinate organizations administered by that group office.** |
| **7.1.0** | **<u>Organizational Structure</u>.**<br><br>**On a continuation sheet, list all segments of the university or university system, including hospitals, Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC's), Government-owned Contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and lower-tier group offices serviced by the reporting unit.** |
| **7.2.0** | **<u>Cost Accumulation and Allocation</u>.**<br><br>**On a continuation sheet, provide a description of:**<br><br>**A. The services provided to segments of the university or university system (including hospitals, FFRDC's, GOCO facilities, etc.), in brief.**<br><br>**B. How the costs of the services are identified and accumulated.**<br><br>**C. The basis used to allocate the accumulated costs to the benefitting segments.**<br><br>**D. Any costs that are transferred from a segment <u>to</u> the central system office or the intermediate administrative office, and which are reallocated to another segment(s). If none, so state.**<br><br>**E. Any fixed management fees that are charged to a segment(s) in lieu of a prorata or allocation basis and the basis of such charges. If none, so state.** |

**Subpart 9903.3—CAS Rules and Regulations**

**9903.301 Definitions.**

(a) The definitions set forth below apply to this chapter 99.

*Accrued benefit cost method.* See 9904.412-30.

*Accumulating costs*. See 9904.401-30.

*Actual cash value.* See 9904.416-30.

*Actual cost.* See 9904.401-30 for the broader definition and 9904.407-30 for a more restricted definition applicable only to the standard on the use of standard costs for direct material and direct labor.

*Actuarial assumption.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Actuarial cost method*. See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Actuarial gain and loss*. See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Actuarial liability.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Actuarial valuation.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Allocate.* See 9904.402-30, 9904.403-30, 9904.406-30, 9904.410-30, 9904.411-30, 9904.418-30 or 9904.420-30.

*Asset accountability uni*t. See 9904.404-30.

*Assignment of cost to cost accounting periods.* See 9903.302-1(b).

*Bid and proposal (B&P) cost*. See 9904.420-30.

*Business unit.* See 9904.410-30, 9904.411-30 or 9904.414-30.

*CAS-covered contract*, as used in this part, means any negotiated contract or subcontract in which a CAS clause is required to be included.

*Category of material.* See 9904.411-30.

*Change to a cost accounting practice.* See 9903.302-2.

*Compensated personal absence.* See 9904.408-30.

*Cost accounting practice.* See 9903.302-1.

*Cost input.* See 9904.410-30.

*Cost objective.* See 9904.402-30, 9904.406-30, 9904.410-30 or 9904.411-30.

*Cost of capital committed to facilities.* See 9904.414-30.

*Currently performing,* as used in this part, means that a contractor has been awarded a contract, but has not yet received notification of final acceptance of all supplies, services, and data deliverable under the contract (including options).

*Deferred compensation.* See 9904.415-30.

*Defined-benefit pension plan.* See 9904.412-30.

*Defined-contribution pension plan*. See 9904.412-30.

*Direct cost.* See 9904.402-30 or 9904.418-30.

*Directly associated cost.* See 9904.405-30.

*Disclosure statement,* as used in this part, means the Disclosure Statement required by 9903.202-1.

*Entitlement*. See 9904.408-30.

*Estimating costs.* See 9904.401-30.

*Expressly unallowable cost.* See 9904.405-30.

*Facilities capital.* See 9904.414-30.

*Final cost objective.* See 9904.402-30 or 9904.410-30.

*Fiscal year.* See 9904.406-30.

*Funded pension cost.* See 9904.412-30.

*Funding agency.* See 9904.412-30.

*General and administrative (G&A) expense.* See 9904.410-30 or 9904.420-30.

*Home office*. See 9904.403-30 or 9904.420-30.

*Immediate-gain actuarial cost method*. See 9904.413-30.

*Independent research and development (IR&D) cost.* See 9904.420-30.

*Indirect cost*. See 9904.402-30, 9904.405-30, 9904.418-30 or 9904.420-30.

*Indirect cost pool.* See 9904.401-30, 9904.402-30, 9904.406-30 or 9904.418-30.

*Insurance administration expenses.* See 9904.416-30.

*Intangible capital asset.* See 9904.414-30 or 9904.417-30.

*Labor cost at standard*. See 9904.407-30.

*Labor-rate standard.* See 9904.407-30.

*Labor-time standard*. See 9904.407-30.

*Material cost at standard.* See 9904.407-30.

*Material inventory record.* See 9904.411-30.

*Material-price standard.* See 9904.407-30.

*Material-quantity standard.* See 9904.407-30.

*Measurement of cost*. See 9903.302-1(c).

*Moving average cost.* See 9904.411-30.

*Multiemployer pension* plan. See 9904.412-30.

*Negotiated subcontract,* as used in this part, means any subcontract except a firm fixed-priced subcontract made by a contractor or subcontractor after receiving offers from at least two persons not associated with each other or with such contractor or subcontractor, providing

(1) The solicitation to all competitors is identical,

(2) Price is the only consideration in selecting the subcontractor from among the competitors solicited, and

(3) The lowest offer received in compliance with the solicitation from among those solicited is accepted.

*Net awards,* as used in this chapter, means the total value of negotiated CAS-covered prime contract and subcontract awards, including the potential value of contract options, received during the reporting period minus cancellations, terminations, and other related credit transactions.

*Normal cost.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Operating revenue.* See 9904.403-30.

*Original complement of low cost equipment.* See 9904.404-30.

*Pay-as-you-go cost method*. See 9904.412-30.

*Pension plan.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Pension plan participant.* See 9904.413-30.

*Pricing*. See 9904.401-30.

*Production unit*. See 9904.407-30.

*Projected average loss.* See 9904.416-30.

*Projected benefit cost method.* See 9904.412-30 or 9904.413-30.

*Proposal.* See 9904.401-30.

*Repairs and maintenance.* See 9904.404-30.

*Reporting costs*. See 9904.401-30.

*Residual value*. See 9904.409-30.

S*egment*. See 9904.403-30, 9904.410-30, 9904.413-30 or 9904.420-30.

*Self-insurance*. See 9904.416-30.

*Self-insurance charge*. See 9904.416-30.

*Service life*. See 9904.409-30.

*Small business,* as used in this part, means any concern, firm, person, corporation, partnership, cooperative, or other business enterprise which, under 15 U.S.C. 637(b)(6) and the rules and regulations of the Small Business Administration in Part 121 of Title 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations, is determined to be a small business concern for the purpose of Government contracting.

*Spread-gain actuarial cost method.* See 9904.413-30.

*Standard cost.* See 9904.407-30.

*Tangible capital asset.* See 9904.403-30, 9904.404-30, 9904.409-30, 9904.414-30 or 9904.417-30.

*Termination gain or loss.* See 9904.413-30.

*Unallowable cost.* See 9904.405-30.

*Variance.* See 9904.407-30.

*Weighted average cost.* See 9904.411-30.

(b) The definitions set forth below are applicable exclusively to educational institutions and apply to this chapter 99.

*Business unit*. See 9903.201-2(c)(2)(ii).

*Educational institution*. See 9903.201-2(c)(2)(i).

*Intermediate cost objective*. See 9905.502-30(a)(7).

*Segment*. See 9903.201-2(c)(2)(ii).

**Subpart 9903.302—Definitions, Explanations, and Illustrations of the Terms, "Cost Accounting Practice" and "Change to a Cost Accounting Practice"**

**9903.302-1 Cost accounting practice.**

*Cost accounting practice*, as used in this part, means any disclosed or established accounting method or technique which is used for allocation of cost to cost objectives, assignment of cost to cost accounting periods, or measurement of cost.

(a) *Measurement of cost,* as used in this part, encompasses accounting methods and techniques used in defining the components of cost, determining the basis for cost measurement, and establishing criteria for use of alternative cost measurement techniques. The determination of the amount paid or a change in the amount paid for a unit of goods and services is not a cost accounting practice. Examples of cost accounting practices which involve measurement of costs are—

(1) The use of either historical cost, market value, or present value;

(2) The use of standard cost or actual cost; or

(3) The designation of those items of cost which must be included or excluded from tangible capital assets or pension cost.

(b) *Assignment of cost to cost accounting periods,* as used in this part, refers to a method or technique used in determining the amount of cost to be assigned to individual cost accounting periods. Examples of cost accounting practices which involve the assignment of cost to cost accounting periods are requirements for the use of specified accrual basis accounting or cash basis accounting for a cost element.

(c) *Allocation of cost to cost objectives*, as used in this part, includes both direct and indirect allocation of cost. Examples of cost accounting practices involving allocation of cost to cost objectives are the accounting methods or techniques used to accumulate cost, to determine whether a cost is to be directly or indirectly allocated to determine the composition of cost pools, and to determine the selection and composition of the appropriate allocation base.

**9903.302-2 Change to a cost accounting practice.**

*Change to a cost accounting practice,* as used in this part, means any alteration in a cost accounting practice, as defined in 9903.302-1, whether or not such practices are covered by a Disclosure Statement, except for the following:(a) The initial adoption of a cost accounting practice for the first time a cost is incurred, or a function is created, is not a change in cost accounting practice. The partial or total elimination of a cost or the cost of a function is not a change in cost accounting practice. As used here, function is an activity or group of activities that is identifiable in scope and has a purpose or end to be accomplished.

(b) The revision of a cost accounting practice for a cost which previously had been immaterial is not a change in cost accounting practice.

**Subpart 9903.302-3—Illustrations of Changes Which Meet the Definition of "Change to a Cost Accounting Practice"**

(a) The method or technique used for measuring costs has been changed.

| Description | Accounting Treatment |
|---|---|
| (1) Contractor changes its actuarial cost method for computing pension costs. | (1)(i) Before change: The contractor computed pension costs using the aggregate cost method. |
| (2) Contractor uses standard costs to account for its direct labor. Labor cost at standard was computed by multiplying labor-time standard by actual labor rates. The contractor changes the computation by multiplying labor-time standard by labor-rate standard. | (2)(i) Before change: Contractor's direct labor cost was measured with only one component set at standard.<br>(ii) After change: Contractor's direct labor cost is measured with both the time and rate components set at standard. |

(b) The method or technique used for assignment of cost to cost accounting periods has been changed.

| Description | Accounting Treatment |
|---|---|
| (1) Contractor changes his established criteria for capitalizing certain classes of tangible capital assets whose acquisition costs totaled $1 million per cost accounting period. | (1)(i) Before change: Items having acquisition costs of between $200 and $400 per unit were capitalized and depreciated over a number of cost accounting periods.<br>(ii) After change: The contractor charges the value of assets costing between $200 and $400 per unit to an indirect expense pool which is allocated to the cost objectives of the cost accounting period in which the cost was incurred. |
| (2) Contractor changes his methods for computing depreciation for a class of assets. | (2)(i) Before change: The contractor assigned depreciation costs to cost accounting periods using an accelerated method.<br>(ii) After change: The contractor assigns depreciation costs to cost accounting periods using the straight line method. |
| (3) Contractor changes his general method of determining asset lives for classes of assets acquired prior to the effective date of CAS 409. | (3)(i) Before change: The contractor identified the cost accounting periods to which the cost of tangible capital assets would be assigned using guideline class lives provided in IRS Rev. Pro. 72-10.<br>(ii) After change: The contractor changes the method by which he identifies the cost accounting periods to which the costs of tangible capital assets will be assigned. He now uses the expected actual lives based on past usage. |

(c) The method or technique used for allocating costs has been changed.

| Description | Accounting Treatment |
|---|---|
| (1) Contractor changes his method of allocating G&A expenses under the requirements of Cost Accounting Standard 410. | (1)(i) Before change: The contractor operating under Cost Accounting Standard 410 has been allocating his general and administrative expense pool to final cost objectives on a total cost input base in compliance with the Standard. The contractor's business changes substantially such that there are significant new projects which have only insignificant quantities of material.<br><br>(ii) After change: After the addition of the new work, an evaluation of the changed circumstances reveals that the continued use of a total cost input base would result in a significant distortion in the allocation of the G&A expense pool in relation to the benefits received. To remain in compliance with Standard 410, the contractor alters his G&A allocation base from a total cost input base to a value added base. |
| (2) The contractor changes the accounting for hardware common to all projects. | (2)(i) Before change: The contractor allocated the cost of purchased or requisitioned hardware directly to projects.<br><br>(ii) After change: The contractor charges the cost of purchased or requisitioned hardware to an indirect expense pool which is allocated to projects using an appropriate allocation base. |
| (3) The contractor merges operating segments A and B which use different cost accounting practices in accounting for manufacturing overhead costs. | (3)(i) Before change: In segment A, the costs of the manufacturing overhead pool have been allocated to final cost objectives using a direct labor hours base; in segment B, the costs of the manufacturing overhead pool have been allocated to final cost objectives using a direct labor dollars base.<br><br>(ii) After change: As a result of the merger of operations, the combined segment decides to allocate the cost of the manufacturing overhead pool to all final cost objectives, using a direct labor dollars base. Thus, for those final cost objectives referred to in segment A, the cost of the manufacturing overhead pool will be allocated to the final cost objectives of segment A using a direct labor dollars base instead of a direct labor hours base. |

**9903.302-4 Illustrations of changes which do not meet the definition of "Change to a cost accounting practice."**

| Description | Accounting Treatment |
|---|---|
| (a) Changes in the interest rate levels in the national economy have invalidated the prior actuarial assumption with respect to anticipated investment earnings. The pension plan administrators adopted an increased (decreased) interest rate actuarial assumption. The company allocated the resulting pension costs to all final cost objectives. | (a) Adopting the increase (decrease) in the interest rate actuarial assumption is not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (b) The basic benefit amount for a company's pension plan is increased from $8 to $10 per year of credited service. The change increases the dollar amount of pension cost allocated to all final cost objectives. | (b) The increase in the amount of the benefits is not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (c) A contractor who has never paid pensions establishes for the first time a pension plan. Pension costs for the first year amounted to $3.5 million. | (c) The initial adoption of an accounting practice for the first time incurrence of a cost is not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (d) A contractor maintained a Deferred Incentive Compensation Plan. After several years' experience, the plan was determined not to be attaining its objective, so it was terminated, and no future entitlements were paid. | (d) There was a termination of the Deferred Incentive Compensation Plan. Elimination of a cost is not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (e) A contractor eliminates a segment that was operated for the purpose of doing research for development of products related to nuclear energy. | (e) The projects and expenses related to nuclear energy projects have been terminated. No transfer of these projects and no further work in this area is planned. This is an elimination of cost and not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (f) For a particular class of assets for which technological changes have rarely affected asset lives, a contractor starts with a 5-year average of historical lives to estimate future lives. He then considers technological changes and likely use. For the past several years the process resulted in an estimated future life of 10 years for this class of assets. This year a technological change leads to a prediction of a useful life of 7 years for the assets acquired this year for the class of assets. | (f) The change in estimate (not in method) is not a change in cost accounting practice. The contractor has not changed the method or technique used to determine the estimate. The methodology applied has indicated a change in the estimated life, and this is not a change in cost accounting practice. |
| (g) The marketing department of a segment has reported directly to the general manager of the segment. The costs of the marketing department have been combined as part of the segment's G&A expense pool. The company reorganizes and requires the marketing department to report directly to a vice president at corporate headquarters. | (g) After the organization change in the company's reporting structure, the parties agree that the appropriate recognition of the beneficial or causal relationship between the costs of the marketing department and the segment is to continue to combine these costs as part of the segment's G&A expense pool. Thus, the organizational change has not resulted in a change in cost accounting practice. |

**9903.303 Effect of filing Disclosure Statement.**

(a) A disclosure of a cost accounting practice by a contractor does not determine the allowability of particular items of cost. Irrespective of the practices disclosed by a contractor, the question of whether or not, or the extent to which, a specific element of cost is allowed under a contract remains for consideration in each specific instance. Contractors are cautioned that the determination of the allowability of cost items will remain a responsibility of the contracting officers pursuant to the provisions of the applicable procurement regulations.

(b) The individual Disclosure Statement may be used in audits of contracts or in negotiation of prices leading to contracts. The authority of the audit agencies and the contracting officers is in no way abrogated by the material presented by the contractor in his Disclosure Statement. Contractors are cautioned that their disclosures must be complete and accurate; the practices disclosed may have a significant impact on ways in which contractors will be required to comply with Cost Accounting Standards.

**9903.304 Concurrent full and modified coverage.**

Contracts subject to full coverage may be performed during a period in which a previously awarded contract subject to modified coverage is being performed. Compliance with full coverage may compel the use of cost accounting practices that are not required under modified coverage. Under these circumstances the cost accounting practices applicable to contracts subject to modified coverage need not be changed. Any resulting differences in practices between contracts subject to full coverage and those subject to modified coverage shall not constitute a violation of 9904.401 and

9904.402. This principle also applies to contracts subject to modified coverage being performed during a period in which a previously awarded contract subject to full coverage is being performed.

**9903.305 Materiality.**

In determining whether amounts of cost are material or immaterial, the following criteria shall be considered where appropriate; no one criterion is necessarily determinative:

(a) The absolute dollar amount involved. The larger the dollar amount, the more likely that it will be material.

(b) The amount of contract cost compared with the amount under consideration. The larger the proportion of the amount under consideration to contract cost, the more likely it is to be material.

(c) The relationship between a cost

item and a cost objective. Direct cost items, especially if the amounts are themselves part of a base for allocation of indirect costs, will normally have more impact than the same amount of indirect costs.

(d) The impact on Government funding. Changes in accounting treatment will have more impact if they influence the distribution of costs between Government and non-Government cost objectives than if all cost objectives have Government financial support.

(e) The cumulative impact of individually immaterial items. It is appropriate to consider whether such impacts

(1) Tend to offset one another, or

(2) Tend to be in the same direction

and hence to accumulate into a material amount.

(f) The cost of administrative processing of the price adjustment modification shall be considered. If the

cost to process exceeds the amount to be recovered, it is less likely the amount will be material.

**9903.306 Interpretations.**

In determining amounts of increased costs in the clauses at 9903.201-4(a), Cost Accounting Standards, 9903.201-4(c), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, and 9903.201-4(d), Consistency in Cost Accounting, the following considerations apply:

(a) Increased costs shall be deemed to have resulted whenever the cost paid by the Government results from a change in a contractor's cost accounting practices or from failure to comply with applicable Cost Accounting Standards, and such cost is higher than it would have been had the practices not been changed or applicable Cost Accounting Standards complied with.

(b) If the contractor under any fixed-price contract, including a firm fixed-price contract, fails during contract performance to follow its cost accounting practices or to comply with applicable Cost Accounting Standards, increased costs are measured by the difference between the contract price agreed to and the contract price that would have been agreed to had the contractor proposed in accordance with the cost accounting practices used during contract performance. The determination of the contract price that would have been agreed to will be left to the contracting parties and will depend on the circumstances of each case.

(c) The statutory requirement underlying this interpretation is that the United States not pay increased costs, including a profit enlarged beyond that in the contemplation of the parties to the contract when the contract costs, price, or profit is negotiated, by reason of a contractor's failure to use applicable Cost Accounting Standards, or to follow consistently its cost accounting practices. In making price adjustments under the Cost Accounting Standards clause at 9903.201-4(a) in fixed price or cost reimbursement incentive contracts, or contracts providing for prospective or retroactive price redetermination, the Federal agency shall apply this requirement appropriately in the circumstances.

(d) The contractor and the contracting officer may enter into an agreement as contemplated by subdivision (a)(4)(ii) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause at 9903.201-4(a), covering a change in practice proposed by the Government or the contractor for all of the contractor's contracts for which the contracting officer is responsible, provided that the agreement does not permit any increase in the cost paid by the Government. Such agreement may be made final and binding, notwithstanding the fact that experience may subsequently establish that the actual impact of the change differed from that agreed to.

(e) An adjustment to the contract price or of cost allowances pursuant to the Cost Accounting Standards clause at 9903.201-4(a) may not be required when a change in cost accounting practices or a failure to follow Standards or cost accounting practices is estimated to result in increased costs being paid under a particular contract by the United States. This circumstance may arise when a contractor is performing two or more covered contracts, and the change or failure affects all such contracts. The change or failure may increase the cost paid under one or more of the contracts, while decreasing the cost paid under one or more of the contracts. In such case, the Government will not require price adjustment for any increased costs paid by the United States, so long as the cost decreases under one or more contracts are at least equal to the increased cost under the other affected contracts, provided that the contractor and the affected contracting officers agree on the method by which the price adjustments are to be made for all affected contracts. In this situation, the contracting agencies would, of course, require an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowances, as appropriate, to the extent that the increases under certain contracts were not offset by the decreases under the remaining contracts.

(f) Whether cost impact is recognized by modifying a single contract, several but not all contracts, or all contracts, or any other suitable technique, is a contract administration matter. The Cost Accounting Standards rules do not in any way restrict the capacity of the parties to select the method by which the cost impact attributable to a change in cost accounting practice is recognized.

**9903.307 Cost Accounting Standards Preambles.**

Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards published by the original Cost Accounting Standards Board, as well as those preambles published by the signatories to the Federal Acquisition Regulation respecting changes made under their regulatory authorities, are available by writing to the: Publications Office, Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President, 725 17th Street, N.W., Room 2200, Washington, D.C. 20500, or by calling (202) 395-7332.

## PART 9904—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

**9904.400 [Reserved]**

**Subpart 9904.401—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs**
9904.401-10 [Reserved]
9904.401-20 Purpose.
9904.401-30 Definitions.
9904.401-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.401-50 Techniques for application.
9904.401-60 Illustrations.
9904.401-61 Interpretation.
9904.401-62 Exemptions.
9904.401-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.402—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose**
9904.402-10 [Reserved]
9904.402-20 Purpose.
9904.402-30 Definitions.
9904.402-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.402-50 Techniques for application.
9904.402-60 Illustrations.
9904.402-61 Interpretation.
9904.402-62 Exemption.
9904.402-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.403—Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments**
9904.403-10 [Reserved]
9904.403-20 Purpose.
9904.403-30 Definitions.
9904.403-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.403-50 Techniques for application.
9904.403-60 Illustrations.
9904.403-61 Interpretation.
9904.403-62 Exemption. [Reserved]
9904.403-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.404—Capitalization of Tangible Assets**
9904.404-10 [Reserved]
9904.404-20 Purpose.
9904.404-30 Definitions.
9904.404-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.404-50 Techniques for application.
9904.404-60 Illustrations.
9904.404-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.404-62 Exemption.
9904.404-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.405—Accounting for Unallowable Costs**
9904.405-10 [Reserved]
9904.405-20 Purpose.
9904.405-30 Definitions.
9904.405-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.405-50 Techniques for application.
9904.405-60 Illustrations.
9904.405-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.405-62 Exemptions.
9904.405-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.406—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period**
9904.406-10 [Reserved]
9904.406-20 Purpose.
9904.406-30 Definitions.
9904.406-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.406-50 Techniques for application.
9904.406-60 Illustrations.
9904.406-61 Interpretation.]
9904.406-62 Exemption.
9904.406-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.407—Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor**
9904.407-10 [Reserved]
9904.407-20 Purpose.
9904.407-30 Definitions.
9904.407-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.407-50 Techniques for application.
9904.407-60 Illustrations.
9904.407-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.407-62 Exemption.
9904.407-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.408—Accounting for Costs of Compensated Personal Absence**
9904.408-10 [Reserved]
9904.408-20 Purpose.
9904.408-30 Definitions.
9904.408-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.408-50 Techniques for application.
9904.408-60 Illustrations.
9904.408-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.408-62 Exemption.
9904.408-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.409—Cost Accounting Standard—Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets**
9904.409-10 [Reserved]
9904.409-20 Purpose.
9904.409-30 Definitions.
9904.409-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.409-50 Techniques for application.
9904.409-60 Illustrations.
9904.409-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.409-62 Exemption.
9904.409-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.410—Allocation of Business Unit General and Administrative Expenses to Final Cost Objectives**
9904.410-10 [Reserved]
9904.410-20 Purpose.
9904.410-30 Definitions.
9904.410-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.410-50 Techniques for application.
9904.410-60 Illustrations.
9904.410-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.410-62 Exemption.
9904.410-63 Effective date.

**Appendix A to Section 9904.410—Transition From a Cost of Sales or Sales Base to a Cost Input Base.**

**Subpart 9904.411—Cost Accounting Standard—Accounting for Acquisition Costs of Material**
9904.411-10 [Reserved]
9904.411-20 Purpose.
9904.411-30 Definitions.
9904.411-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.411-50 Techniques for application.
9904.411-60 Illustrations.
9904.411-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.411-62 Exemption.
9904.411-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.412—Cost Accounting Standard for Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost**
9904.412-10 [Reserved]
9904.412-20 Purpose.
9904.412-30 Definitions.
9904.412-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.412-50 Techniques for application.
9904.412-60 Illustrations.
9904.412-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.412-62 Exemption.
9904.412-63 Effective date
9904.412-64 Transition method.

**Subpart 9904.413—Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost**
9904.413-10 [Reserved]
9904.413-20 Purpose.
9904.413-30 Definitions.
9904.413-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.413-50 Techniques for application.
9904.413-60 Illustrations.
9904.413-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.413-62 Exemption.
9904.413-63 Effective date.
9904.413-64 Transition method.

**Subpart 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital**
9904.414-10 [Reserved]
9904.414-20 Purpose.
9904.414-30 Definitions.
9904.414-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.414-50 Techniques for application.
9904.414-60 Illustrations.
9904.414-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.414-62 Exemption.
9904.414-63 Effective date.

**Appendix A to Section 9904.414 - Instructions for Form CASB CMF Appendix to Section 9904.414—Example—ABC Corporation**

**Subpart 9904.415—Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation**
9904.415-10 [Reserved]
9904.415-20 Purpose.
9904.415-30 Definitions.
9904.415-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.415-50 Techniques for application.
9904.415-60 Illustrations.
9904.415-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.415-62 Exemption.
9904.415-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.416—Accounting for Insurance Costs**
9904.416-10 [Reserved]
9904.416-20 Purpose.
9904.416-30 Definitions.
9904.416-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.416-50 Techniques for application.
9904.416-60 Illustrations.
9904.416-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.416-62 Exemption.
9904.416-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.417—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction**
9904.417-10 [Reserved]
9904.417-20 Purpose.
9904.417-30 Definitions.
9904.417-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.417-50 Techniques for application.
9904.417-60 Illustrations.
9904.417-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.417-62 Exemption.
9904.417-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.418—Allocation of Direct and Indirect Costs**
9904.418-10 [Reserved]
9904.418-20 Purpose.
9904.418-30 Definitions.
9904.418-40 Fundamental requirements.
9904.418-50 Techniques for application.
9904.418-60 Illustrations.
9904.418-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.418-62 Exemptions.
9904.418-63 Effective date.

**Subpart 9904.419—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 9904.420—Accounting for Independent Research and Development Costs and Bid and Proposal Costs**
9904.420-10 [Reserved]
9904.420-20 Purpose.
9904.420-30 Definitions.
9904.420-40 Fundamental requirement.
9904.420-50 Techniques for application.
9904.420-60 Illustrations.
9904.420-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9904.420-62 Exemptions.
9904.420-63 Effective date.

**AUTHORITY:** Pub. L. 100-679, 102 Stat. 4056, 41 U.S.C. § 422.

**Subpart 9904.400—[Reserved]**

## Subpart 9904.401—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs

### 9904.401-10 [Reserved]

### 9904.401-20 Purpose.

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to ensure that each contractor's practices used in estimating costs for a proposal are consistent with cost accounting practices used by him in accumulating and reporting costs. Consistency in the application of cost accounting practices is necessary to enhance the likelihood that comparable transactions are treated alike. With respect to individual contracts, the consistent application of cost accounting practices will facilitate the preparation of reliable cost estimates used in pricing a proposal and their comparison with the costs of performance of the resulting contract. Such comparisons provide one important basis for financial control over costs during contract performance and aid in establishing accountability for costs in the manner agreed to by both parties at the time of contracting. The comparisons also provide an improved basis for evaluating estimating capabilities.

### 9904.401-30 Definitions.

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Accumulating costs* means the collecting of cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

(2) *Actual cost* means an amount determined on the basis of cost incurred (as distinguished from forecasted cost), including standard cost properly adjusted for applicable variance.

(3) *Estimating costs* means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time.

(4) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

(5) *Pricing* means the process of establishing the amount or amounts to be paid in return for goods or services.

(6) *Proposal* means any offer or other submission used as a basis for pricing a contract, contract modification or termination settlement or for securing payments thereunder.

(7) *Reporting costs* means provision of cost information to others.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

### 9904.401-40 Fundamental requirement.

(a) A contractor's practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal shall be consistent with his cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs.

(b) A contractor's cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting actual costs for a contract shall be consistent with his practices used in estimating costs in pricing the related proposal.

(c) The grouping of homogeneous costs in estimates prepared for proposal purposes shall not per se be deemed an inconsistent application of cost accounting practices under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section when such costs are accumulated and reported in greater detail on an actual cost basis during contract performance.

### 9904.401-50 Techniques for application.

(a) The standard allows grouping of homogeneous costs in order to cover those cases where it is not practicable to estimate contract costs by individual cost element or function. However, costs estimated for proposal purposes shall be presented in such a manner and in such detail that any significant cost can be compared with the actual cost accumulated and reported therefor. In any event the cost accounting practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal and in accumulating and reporting costs on the resulting contract shall be consistent with respect to:

(1) The classification of elements or functions of cost as direct or indirect;

(2) The indirect cost pools to which each element or function of cost is charged or proposed to be charged; and

(3) The methods of allocating indirect costs to the contract.

(b) Adherence to the requirement of 9904.401-40(a) of this standard shall be determined as of the date of award of the contract, unless the contractor has submitted cost or pricing data pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2306a or 41 U.S.C. 254(d) (Pub. L. 87-653), in which case adherence to the requirement of 9904.401-40(a) shall be determined as of the date of final agreement on price, as shown on the signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. Notwithstanding 9904.401-40(b), changes in established cost accounting practices during contract performance may be made in accordance with Part 99.

### 9904.401-60 Illustrations.

(a) The following examples are illustrative of applications of cost accounting practices which are deemed to be consistent.

| PRACTICES USED IN ESTIMATING COSTS FOR PROPOSALS | PRACTICES USED IN ACCUMULATING AND REPORTING COSTS OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE |
|---|---|
| 1. Contractor estimates an average direct labor rate for manufacturing direct labor by labor category or function. | 1. Contractor records manufacturing direct labor based on actual cost for each individual and collects such costs by labor category or function. |
| 2. Contract estimates an average cost for minor standard hardware items, including nuts, bolts, washers, etc. | 2. Contractor records actual cost for minor standard hardware items based upon invoices or material transfer slips. |
| 3. Contractor uses an estimated rate for manufacturing overhead to be applied to an estimated direct labor base. He identifies the items included in his estimate of manufacturing overhead and provides supporting data for the estimated direct labor base. | 3. Contractor accounts for manufacturing overhead by individual items of cost which are accumulated in a cost pool allocated to final cost objectives on a direct labor base. |

(b) The following examples are illustrative of application of cost accounting practices which are deemed not to be consistent.

| PRACTICES USED FOR ESTIMATING COSTS FOR PROPOSALS | PRACTICES USED IN ACCUMULATING AND REPORTING COSTS OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE |
|---|---|
| 4. Contractor estimates a total dollar amount for engineering labor which includes disparate and significant elements or functions of engineering labor. Contractor does not provide supporting data reconciling this amount to the estimates for the same engineering labor cost functions for which he will separately account in contract performance. | 4. Contractor accounts for engineering labor by cost function, i.e. drafting, designing, production, engineering, etc. |
| 5. Contractor estimates engineering labor by cost function, i.e. drafting, production engineering, etc. | 5. Contractor accumulates total engineering labor in one undifferentiated account. |
| 6. Contractor estimates a single dollar amount for machining cost to cover labor, material and overhead. | 6. Contractor records separately the actual costs of machining labor and material as direct costs, and factory overhead as indirect costs. |

**9904.401-61 Interpretation.**

(a) 9904.401, Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs, requires in 9904.401-40 that a contractor's "practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal shall be consistent with his cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs."

(b) In estimating the cost of direct material requirements for a contract, it is a common practice to first estimate the cost of the actual quantities to be incorporated in end items. Provisions are then made for additional direct material costs to cover expected material losses such as those which occur, for example, when items are scrapped, fail to meet specifications, are lost, consumed in the manufacturing process, or destroyed in testing and qualification processes. The cost of some or all of such additional direct material requirements is often estimated by the application of one or more percentage factors to the total cost of basic direct material requirements or to some other base.

(c) Questions have arisen as to whether the accumulation of direct material costs in an undifferentiated account where a contractor estimates a significant part of such costs by means of percentage factors is in compliance with 9904.401. The most serious questions pertain to such percentage factors which are not supported by the contractor with accounting, statistical, or other relevant data from past experience, nor by a program to accumulate actual costs for comparison with such percentage estimates. The accumulation of direct costs in an undifferentiated account in this circumstance is a cost accounting practice which is not consistent with the practice of estimating a significant part of costs by means of percentage factors. This situation is virtually identical with that described in Illustration 9904.401-60(b)(5), which deals with labor.

(d) 9904.401 does not, however, prescribe the amount of detail required in accumulating and reporting costs. The amount of detail required may vary considerably depending on the percentage factors used, the data presented in justification or lack thereof, and the significance of each situation. Accordingly, it is neither appropriate nor practical to prescribe a single set of accounting practices which would be consistent in all situations with the practices of estimating direct material costs by percentage factors. Therefore, the amount of accounting and statistical detail to be required and maintained in accounting for this portion of direct material costs has been and continues to be a matter to be decided by Government procurement authorities on the basis of the individual facts and circumstances.

**9904.401-62 Exemptions.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.401-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992.

## Subpart 9904.402—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose

**9904.402-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.402-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this standard is to require that each type of cost is allocated only once and on only one basis to any contract or other cost objective. The criteria for determining the allocation of costs to a product, contract, or other cost objective should be the same for all similar objectives. Adherence to these cost accounting concepts is necessary to guard against the overcharging of some cost objectives and to prevent double counting. Double counting occurs most commonly when cost items are allocated directly to a cost objective without eliminating like cost items from indirect cost pools which are allocated to that cost objective.

**9904.402-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b), of this section requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Cost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost to processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(3) *Direct cost* means any cost which is identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. Direct costs are not limited to items which are incorporated in the end product as material or labor. Costs identified specifically with a contract are direct costs of

that contract. All costs identified specifically with other final cost objectives of the contractor are direct costs of those cost objectives.

(4) *Final cost objective* means a cost objective which has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs, and in the contractor's accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

(5) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(6) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not specifically identified with any final cost objective.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.402-40 Fundamental requirement.**

All costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are either direct costs only or indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives. No final cost objective shall have allocated to it as an indirect cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included as a direct cost of that or any other final cost objective. Further, no final cost objective shall have allocated to it as a direct cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included in any indirect cost pool to be allocated to that or any other final cost objective.

**9904.402-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The Fundamental Requirement is stated in terms of cost incurred and is equally applicable to estimates of costs to be incurred as used in contract proposals.

(b) The Disclosure Statement to be submitted by the contractor will require that he set forth his cost accounting practices with regard to the distinction between direct and indirect costs. In addition, for those types of cost which are sometimes accounted for as direct and sometimes accounted for as indirect, the contractor will set forth in his Disclosure Statement the specific criteria and circumstances for making such distinctions. In essence, the Disclosure Statement submitted by the contractor, by distinguishing between direct and indirect costs, and by describing the criteria and circumstances for allocating those items which are sometimes direct and sometimes indirect, will be determinative as to whether or not costs are incurred for the same purpose. Disclosure Statement as used herein refers to the statement required to be submitted by contractors as a condition of contracting as set forth in Subpart 9903.2.

(c) In the event that a contractor has not submitted a Disclosure Statement, the determination of whether specific costs are directly allocable to contracts shall be based upon the contractor's cost accounting practices used at the time of contract proposal.

(d) Whenever costs which serve the same purpose cannot equitably be indirectly allocated to one or more final cost objectives in accordance with the contractor's disclosed accounting practices, the contractor may either:

(1) Use a method for reassigning all such costs which would provide an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives, or

(2) Directly assign all such costs to final cost objectives with which they are specifically identified.

In the event the contractor decides to make a change for either purpose, the Disclosure Statement shall be amended to reflect the revised accounting practices involved.

(e) Any direct cost of minor dollar amount may be treated as an indirect cost for reasons of practicality where the accounting treatment for such cost is consistently applied to all final cost objectives, provided that such treatment produces results which are substantially the same as the results which would have been obtained if such cost had been treated as a direct cost.

**9904.402-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Illustrations of costs which are incurred for the same purpose:

(1) Contractor normally allocates all travel as an indirect cost and previously disclosed this accounting practice to the Government. For purposes of a new proposal, contractor intends to allocate the travel costs of personnel whose time is accounted for as direct labor directly to the contract. Since travel costs of personnel whose time is accounted for as direct labor working on other contracts are costs which are incurred for the same purpose, these costs may no longer be included within indirect cost pools for purposes of allocation to any covered Government contract. Contractor's Disclosure Statement must be amended for the proposed changes in accounting practices.

(2) Contractor normally allocates planning costs indirectly and allocates this cost to all contracts on the basis of direct labor. A proposal for a new contract requires a disproportionate amount of planning costs. The contractor prefers to continue to allocate planning costs indirectly. In order to equitably allocate the total planning costs, the contractor may use a method for allocating all such costs which would provide an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives. For example, he may use the number of planning documents processed rather than his former allocation base of direct labor. Contractor's Disclosure Statement must be amended for the proposed changes in accounting practices.

(b) Illustrations of costs which are not incurred for the same purpose:

(1) Contractor normally allocates special tooling costs directly to contracts. The costs of general purpose tooling are normally included in the indirect cost pool which is allocated to contracts. Both of these accounting practices were previously disclosed to the Government. Since both types of costs involved were not incurred for the same purpose in accordance with the criteria set forth in the Contractor's Disclosure Statement, the allocation of general purpose tooling costs from the indirect cost pool to the contract, in addition to the directly allocated special tooling costs, is not considered a violation of the standard.

(2) Contractor proposes to perform a contract which will require three firemen on 24-hour duty at a fixed-post to provide protection against damage to highly inflammable materials used on the contract. Contractor presently has a firefighting force of 10 employees for general protection of the plant. Contractor's costs for these latter firemen are treated as indirect costs and allocated to all contracts; however, he wants to allocate the three fixed-post firemen directly to the particular contract requiring them and also allocate a portion of the cost of the general firefighting force to the same contract. He may do so but only on condition that his disclosed practices indicate that the costs of the separate classes of firemen serve different purposes and that it is his practice to allocate the general firefighting force indirectly and to allocate fixed-post firemen directly.

**9904.402-61 Interpretation.**

(a) 9904.402, Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose, provides, in 9904.402-40, that " * * * no final cost objective shall have allocated to it as a direct cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included in any indirect cost pool to be allocated to that or any other final cost objective."

(b) This interpretation deals with the way 9904.402 applies to the treatment of costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting proposals. In essence, it is addressed to whether or not, under the Standard, all such costs are incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances.

(c) Under 9904.402, costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting proposals pursuant to a specific requirement of an existing contract are considered to have been incurred in different circumstances from the circumstances under which costs are incurred in preparing proposals which do not result from such specific requirement. The circumstances are different because the costs of preparing proposals specifically required by the provisions of an existing contract relate only to that contract while other proposal costs relate to all work of the contractor.

(d) This interpretation does not preclude the allocation, as indirect costs, of costs incurred in preparing all proposals. The cost accounting practices used by the contractor, however, must be followed consistently and the method used to reallocate such costs, of course, must provide an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives.

**9904.402-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.402-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992.

## Subpart 9904.403—Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments

**9904.403-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.403-20 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to establish criteria for allocation of the expenses of a home office to the segments of the organization based on the beneficial or causal relationship between such expenses and the receiving segments. It provides for:

(1) Identification of expenses for direct allocation to segments to the maximum extent practical;

(2) Accumulation of significant nondirectly allocated expenses into logical and relatively homogeneous pools to be allocated on bases reflecting the relationship of the expenses to the segments concerned; and

(3) Allocation of any remaining or residual home office expenses to all segments.

Appropriate implementation of this Standard will limit the amount of home office expenses classified as residual to the expenses of managing the organization as a whole.

(b) This Standard does not cover the reallocation of a segment's share of home office expenses to contracts and other cost objectives.

**9904.403-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignments of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Home office* means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

(3) *Operating revenue* means amounts accrued or charge to customers, clients, and tenants, for the sale of products manufactured or purchased for resale, for services, and for rentals of property held primarily for leasing to others. It includes both reimbursable costs and fees under cost-type contracts and percentage-of-completion sales accruals except that it includes only the fee for management contracts under which the contractor acts essentially as an agent of the Government in the erection or operation of Government-owned facilities. It excludes incidental interest, dividends, royalty, and rental income, and proceeds from the sale of assets used in the business.

(4) *Segment* means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has less than a majority of ownership, but over which it exercises control.

(5) *Tangible capital asset* means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.403-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a)(1) Home office expenses shall be allocated on the basis of the beneficial or causal relationship between supporting and receiving activities. Such expenses shall be allocated directly to segments to the maximum extent practical. Expenses not directly allocated, if significant in amount and in relation to total home office expenses, shall be grouped in logical and homogeneous expense pools and allocated pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection. Such allocations shall minimize to the extent practical the amount of expenses which may be categorized as residual (those of managing the orga-

nization as a whole). These residual expenses shall be allocated pursuant to paragraph (c) of this subsection.

(2) No segment shall have allocated to it as an indirect cost, either through a homogeneous expense pool, or the residual expense pool, any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose have been allocated directly to that or any other segment.

(b) The following subparagraphs provide criteria for allocation of groups of home office expenses.

(1) Centralized service functions. Expenses of centralized service functions performed by a home office for its segments shall be allocated to segments on the basis of the service furnished to or received by each segment. Centralized service functions performed by a home office for its segments are considered to consist of specific functions which, but for the existence of a home office, would be performed or acquired by some or all of the segments individually. Examples include centrally performed personnel administration and centralized data processing.

(2) Staff management of certain specific activities of segments. The expenses incurred by a home office for staff management or policy guidance functions which are significant in amount and in relation to total home office expenses shall be allocated to segments receiving more than a minimal benefit over a base, or bases, representative of the total specific activity being managed. Staff management or policy guidance to segments is commonly provided in the overall direction or support of the performance of discrete segment activities such as manufacturing, accounting, and engineering (but see subparagraph (b)(6) of this subsection).

(3) Line management of particular segments or groups of segments. The expense of line management shall be allocated only to the particular segment or group of segments which are being managed or supervised. If more than one segment is managed or supervised, the expense shall be allocated using a base or bases representative of the total activity of such segments. Line management is considered to consist of management or supervision of a segment or group of segments as a whole.

(4) Central payments or accruals. Central payments or accruals which are made by a home office on behalf of its segments shall be allocated directly to segments to the extent that all such payments or accruals of a given type or class can be identified specifically with individual segments. Central payments or accruals are those which but for the existence of a number of segments would be accrued or paid by the individual segments. Common examples include centrally paid or accrued pension costs, group insurance costs, State and local income taxes and franchise taxes, and payrolls paid by a home office on behalf of its segments. Any such types of payments or accruals which cannot be identified specifically with individual segments shall be allocated to benefited segments using an allocation base representative of the factors on which the total payment is based.

(5) Independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs. Independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs of a home office shall be allocated in accordance with 9904.420.

(6) Staff management not identifiable with any certain specific activities of segments. The expenses incurred by a home office for staff management, supervisory, or policy functions, which are not identifiable to specific activities of segments shall be allocated in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection as residual expenses.

(c) *Residual expenses.* (1) All home office expenses which are not allocable in accordance with paragraph (a) of this subsection and paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this subsection shall be deemed residual expenses. Typical residual expenses are those for the chief executive, the chief financial officer, and any staff which are not identifiable with specific activities of segments. Residual expenses shall be allocated to all segments under a home office by means of a base representative of the total activity of such segments, except where paragraph (c)(2) or (3) of this subsection applies.

(2) Residual expenses shall be allocated pursuant to 9904.403-50(c)(1) if the total amount of such expenses for the contractor's previous fiscal year (excluding any unallowable costs and before eliminating any amounts to be allocated in accordance with paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection) exceeds the amount obtained by applying the following percentage(s) to the aggregate operating revenue of all segments for such previous year: 3.35 percent of the first $100 million; 0.95 percent of the next $200 million; 0.30 percent of the next $2.7 billion; 0.20 percent of all amounts over $3 billion. The determination required by this paragraph for the 1st year the contractor is subject to this Standard shall be based on the pro forma application of this Standard to the home office expenses and aggregate operating revenue for the contractor's previous fiscal year.

(3) Where a particular segment receives significantly more or less benefit from residual expenses than would be reflected by the allocation of such expenses pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this subsection (see 9904.403-50(d)), the Government and the contractor may agree to a special allocation of residual expenses to such segment commensurate with the benefits received. The amount of a special allocation to any segment made pursuant to such an agreement shall be excluded from the pool of residual expenses to be allocated pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this subsection, and such segment's data shall be excluded from the base used to allocate this pool.

**9904.403-50 Techniques for application.**

(a)(1) Separate expense groupings will ordinarily be required to implement 9904.403-40. The number of groupings will depend primarily on the variety and significance of service and management functions performed by a particular home office. Ordinarily, each service or management function will have to be separately identified for allocation by means of an appropriate allocation technique. However, it is not necessary to identify and allocate different functions separately, if allocation in accordance with the relevant requirements of 9904.403-40(b) can be made using a common allocation base. For example, if the personnel department of a home office provides personnel services for some or all of the segments (a centralized service function) and also established personnel policies for the same segments (a staff management function), the expenses of both functions could be allocated over the same base, such as the number of personnel, and the separate functions do not have to be identified.

(2) Where the expense of a given function is to be allocated by means of a particular allocation base, all segments shall be included in the base unless:

(i) Any excluded segment did not receive significant benefits from, or contribute significantly to the cause of the expense to be allocated and,

(ii) Any included segment did receive significant benefits from or contribute significantly to the cause of the expense in question.

(b)(1) Section 9904.403-60 illustrates various expense pools which may be used together with appropriate allocation bases. The allocation of centralized service functions shall be governed by a hierarchy of preferable allocation techniques which represent beneficial or casual relationships. The preferred representation of such relationships is a measure of the activity of the organization performing the function. Supporting functions are usually labor-oriented, machine-oriented, or space-oriented. Measures of the activities of such functions ordinarily can be expressed in terms of labor hours, machine hours, or square footage. Accordingly, costs of these functions shall be allocated by use of a rate, such as a rate per labor hour, rate per machine hour or cost per square foot, unless such measures are unavailable or impractical to ascertain. In these latter cases the basis for allocation shall be a measurement of the output of the supporting function. Output is measured in terms of units of end product produced by the supporting function, as for example, number of printed pages for a print shop, number of purchase orders processed by a purchasing department, number of hires by an employment office.

(2) Where neither activity nor output of the supporting function can be practically measured, a surrogate for the beneficial, or causal relationship must be selected. Surrogates used to represent the relationship are generally measures of the activity of the segments receiving the service; for example, for personnel services reasonable surrogates would be number of personnel, labor hours, or labor dollars of the segments receiving the service. Any surrogate used should be a reasonable measure of the services received and, logically, should vary in proportion to the services received.

(c)(1) Where residual expenses are required to be allocated pursuant to 9904.403-40(c)(2), the three factor formula described below must be used. This formula is considered to result in appropriate allocations of the residual expenses of home offices. It takes into account three broad areas of management concern: The employees of the organization, the business volume, and the capital invested in the organization. The percentage of the residual expenses to be allocated to any segment pursuant to the three factor formula is the arithmetical average of the following three percentages for the same period:

(i) The percentage of the segment's payroll dollars to the total payroll dollars of all segments.

(ii) The percentage of the segment's operating revenue to the total operating revenue of all segments. For this purpose, the operating revenue of any segment shall include amounts charged to other segments and shall be reduced by amounts charged by other segments for purchases.

(iii) The percentage of the average net book value of the sum of the segment's tangible capital assets plus inventories to the total average net book value of such assets of all segments. Property held primarily for leasing to others shall be excluded from the computation. The average net book value shall be the average of the net book value at the beginning of the organization's fiscal year and the net book value at the end of the year.

(d) The following paragraphs provide guidance for implementing the requirements of 9904.403-40(c)(3).(1) An indication that a segment received significantly less benefit in relation to other segments can arise if a segment, unlike all or most other segments, performs on its own many of the functions included in the residual expense. Another indication may be that, in relation to its size, comparatively little or no costs are allocable to a segment pursuant to 9904.403-40(b)(1) through (5). Evidence of comparatively little communication or interpersonal relations between a home office and a segment, in relation to its size, may also indicate that the segment receives significantly less benefit from residual expenses. Conversely, if the opposite conditions prevail at any segment, a greater allocation than would result from the application of 9904.403-40(c)(1) or (2) may be indicated. This may be the case, for example, if a segment relies heavily on the home office for certain residual functions normally performed by other segments on their own.

(2) Segments which may require special allocations of residual expenses pursuant to 9904.403-40(c)(3) include, but are not limited to foreign subsidiaries, GOCO's, domestic subsidiaries with less than a majority ownership, and joint ventures.

(3) The portion of residual expenses to be allocated to a segment pursuant to 9904.403-40(c)(3) shall be the cost of estimated or recorded efforts devoted to the segments.

(e) Home office functions may be performed by an organization which for some purposes may not be a part of the legal entity with which the Government has contracted. This situation may arise, for example, in instances where the Government contracts directly with a corporation which is wholly or partly owned by another corporation. In this case, the latter corporation serves as a "home office," and the corporation with which the contract is made is a "segment" as those terms are defined and used in this Standard. For purposes of contracts subject to this Standard, the contracting corporation may only accept allocations from the other corporation to the extent that such allocations meet the requirements set forth in this Standard for allocation of home office expenses to segments.

**9904.403-60 Illustrations.**

(a) The following table lists some typical pools, together with illustrative allocation bases, which could be used in appropriate circumstances:

| Home office expense or function | Illustrative allocation bases |
|---|---|
| *Centralized service functions*: | |
| 1. Personnel administration. | 1. Number of personnel, labor hours, payroll, number of hires. |
| 2. Data processing services | 2. Machine time, number of reports. |
| 3. Centralized purchasing and subcontracting. | 3. Number of purchase orders, value of purchases, number of items. |
| 4. Centralized warehousing. | 4. Square footage, value of material, volume. |
| 5. Company aircraft service. | 5. Actual or standard rate per hour, mile, passenger mile, or similar unit. |
| 6. Central telephone service | 6. Usage costs, number of instruments. |

(b) The selection of a base for allocating centralized service functions shall be governed by the criteria established in 9904.403-50(b).

(c) The listed allocation bases in this section are illustrative. Other bases for allocation of home office expenses to segments may be used if they are substantially in accordance with the beneficial or casual relationships outlined in 9904.403-40.

| Home office expenses or function | Illustrative allocation bases |
|---|---|
| *Staff Management or specific activities:* | |
| 1. Personnel management | 1. Number of personnel, labor hours, payroll, number of hires. |
| 2. Manufacturing policies, (quality control, industrial engineering, production, scheduling, tooling, inspection and testing, etc.) | 2. Manufacturing cost input, manufacturing direct labor. |
| 3. Engineering policies. | 3. Total engineering costs, engineering direct labor, number of drawings. |
| 4. Material/purchasing policies. | 4. Number of purchase orders, value of purchases. |
| 5. Marketing policies. | 5. Sales, segment marketing costs. |
| *Central Payments or accruals:* | |
| 1. Pension expenses. | 1. Payroll of other factor on which total payment is based. |
| 2. Group insurance expenses. | 2. Payroll or other factor on which total payment is based. |
| 3. State and local income taxes and franchise taxes. | 3. Any base or method which results in an allocation that equals or approximates a segment's proportionate share of the tax imposed by the jurisdiction in which the segment does business, as measured by the same factors used to determine taxable income for that jurisdiction. |

**9904.403-61 Interpretation.**

(a) Questions have arisen as to the requirements of 9904.403, Cost Accounting Standard, Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments, for the purpose of allocating State and local income taxes and franchise taxes based on income (hereinafter collectively referred to as income taxes) from a home office of an organization to its segments.

(b) By means of an illustrative allocation base in 9904.403-60, the Standard provides that income taxes are to be allocated by "any base or method which results in an allocation that equals or approximates a segment's proportionate share of the tax imposed by the jurisdiction in which the segment does business, as measured by the same factors used to determine taxable income for that jurisdiction." This provision contains two essential criteria for the allocation of income taxes from a home office to segments. First, the taxes of any particular jurisdiction are to be allocated only to those segments that do business in the taxing jurisdiction. Second, where there is more than one segment in a taxing jurisdiction, the taxes are to be allocated among those segments on the basis of "the same factors used to determine the taxable income for that jurisdiction." The questions that have arisen relate primarily to whether segment book income or loss is a "factor" for this purpose.

(c) Most States tax a fraction of total organization income, rather than the book income of segments that do business within the State. The fraction is calculated pursuant to a formula prescribed by State statute. In these situations the book income or loss of individual segments is not a factor used to determine taxable income for that jurisdiction. Accordingly, in States that tax a fraction of total organization income, rather than the book income of segments within the State, such book income is irrelevant for tax allocation purposes. Therefore, segment book income is to be used as a factor in allocating income tax expense from a home office to segments only where this amount is expressly used by the taxing jurisdiction in computing the income tax.

**9904.403-62 Exemption. [Reserved]**

**9904.403-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.404—Capitalization of Tangible Assets

**9904.404-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.404-20 Purpose.**

This Standard requires that, for purposes of cost measurement, contractors establish and adhere to policies with respect to capitalization of tangible assets which satisfy criteria set forth herein. Normally, cost measurements are based on the concept of enterprise continuity; this concept implies that major asset acquisitions will be capitalized, so that the cost applicable to current and future accounting periods can be allocated to cost objectives of those periods. A capitalization policy in accordance with this Standard will facilitate measurement of costs consistently over time.

**9904.404-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Asset accountability unit* means a tangible capital asset which is a component of plant and equipment that is capitalized when acquired or whose replacement is capitalized when the unit is removed, transferred, sold, abandoned, demolished, or otherwise disposed of.

(2) *Original complement of low cost equipment* means a group of items acquired for the initial outfitting of a tangible capital asset or an operational unit, or a new addition to either. The items in the group individually cost less than the minimum amount established by the contractor for capitalization for the classes of assets acquired but in the aggregate they represent a material investment. The group, as a complement, is expected to be held for continued service beyond the current period. Initial outfitting of the unit is completed when the unit is ready and available for normal operations.

(3) *Repairs and maintenance* generally means the total endeavor to obtain the expected service during the life of tangible capital assets. Maintenance is the regularly recurring activity of keeping assets in normal or expected operating condition while repair is the activity of putting them back into such condition.

(4) *Tangible capital asset* means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the service it yields.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.404-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The acquisition cost of tangible capital assets shall be capitalized. Capitalization shall be based upon a written policy that is reasonable and consistently applied.

(b) The contractor's policy shall designate economic and physical characteristics for capitalization of tangible assets.

(1) The contractor's policy shall designate a minimum service life criterion, which shall not exceed 2 years, but which may be a shorter period. The policy shall also designate a minimum acquisition cost criterion which shall not exceed $5,000, but which may be a smaller amount.

(2) The contractor's policy may designate other specific characteristics which are pertinent to his capitalization policy decisions (e.g., class of asset, physical size, identifiability and controllability, the extent of integration or independence of constituent units).

(3) The contractor's policy shall provide for identification of asset accountability units to the maximum extent practical.

(4) The contractor's policy may designate higher minimum dollar limitations for original complement of low cost equipment and for betterments and improvements than the limitation established in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection, provided such higher limitations are reasonable in the contractor's circumstances.

(c) Tangible assets shall be capitalized when both of the criteria in the contractor's policy as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection are met, except that assets described in subparagraph (b)(4) of this subsection shall be capitalized in accordance with the criteria established in accordance with that paragraph.

(d) Costs incurred subsequent to the acquisition of a tangible capital asset which result in extending the life or increasing the productivity of that asset (e.g., betterments and improvements) and which meet the contractor's established criteria for capitalization shall be capitalized with appropriate accounting for replaced asset accountability units. However, costs incurred for repairs and maintenance to a tangible capital asset which either restore the asset to, or maintain it at, its normal or expected service life or production capacity shall be treated as costs of the current period.

**9904.404-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The cost to acquire a tangible capital asset includes the purchase price of the asset and costs necessary to prepare the asset for use.

(1) The purchase price of an asset shall be adjusted to the extent practical by premiums and extra charges paid or discounts and credits received which properly reflect an adjustment in the purchase price.

(i) Purchase price is the consideration given in exchange for an asset and is determined by cash paid, or to the extent payment is not made in cash, in an amount equivalent to what would be the cash price basis. Where this amount is not available, the purchase price is determined by the current value of the consideration given in exchange for the asset. For example, current value for a credit instrument is the amount immediately required to settle the obligation or the amount of money which might have been raised directly through the use of the same instrument employed in making the credit purchase. The current value of an equity security is its market value. Market value is the current or prevailing price of the security as indicated by recent market quotations. If such values are unavailable or not appropriate (thin market, volatile price movement, etc.), an acceptable alternative is the fair value of the asset acquired.

(ii) Donated assets which, at the time of receipt, meet the contractor's criteria for capitalization shall be capitalized at their fair value at that time.

(2) Costs necessary to prepare the asset for use include the cost of placing the asset in location and bringing the asset to a condition necessary for normal or expected use. Where material in amount, such costs, including initial inspection and testing, installation and similar expenses, shall be capitalized.

(b) Tangible capital assets constructed or fabricated by a contractor for its own use shall be capitalized at amounts which include all indirect costs properly allocable to such assets. This requires the capitalization of general and administrative expenses when such expenses are identifiable with the constructed asset and are material in amount (e.g., when the in-house construction effort requires planning, supervisory, or other significant effort by officers or other personnel whose salaries are regularly charged to general and administrative expenses). When the constructed assets are identical with or similar to the contractor's regular product, such assets shall be capitalized at amounts which include a full share of indirect costs.

(c) In circumstances where the acquisition by purchase or donation of previously used tangible capital assets is not an arm's length transaction, acquisition cost shall be limited to the capitalized cost of the asset to the owner who last acquired the asset through an arm's-length transaction, reduced by depreciation charges from date of that acquisition to date of gift or sale.

(d) The capitalized values of tangible capital assets acquired in a business combination, accounted for under the "purchase method" of accounting, shall be assigned to these assets as follows:

(1) All the tangible capital assets of the acquired company that during the most recent cost accounting period prior to a business combination generated either depreciation expense or cost of money charges that were allocated to Federal government contracts or subcontracts negotiated on the basis of cost, shall be capitalized by the buyer at the net book value(s) of the asset(s) as reported by the seller at the time of the transaction.

(2) All the tangible capital asset(s) of the acquired company that during the most recent cost accounting period prior to a business combination did not generate either depreciation expense or cost of money charges that were allocated to Federal government contracts or subcontracts negotiated on the basis of cost, shall be assigned a portion of the cost of the acquired company not to exceed their fair value(s) at the date of acquisition. When the fair value of identifiable acquired assets less liabilities assumed exceeds the purchase price of the acquired company in an acquisition under the "purchase method," the value otherwise assignable to tangible capital assets shall be reduced by a proportionate part of the excess.

(e) Under the "pooling of interest method" of accounting for business combinations, the values established for tangible capital assets for financial accounting shall be the values used for determining the cost of such assets.

(f) Asset accountability units shall be identified and separately capitalized at the time the assets are acquired. However, whether or not the contractor identifies and separately capitalizes a unit initially, the contractor shall remove the unit from the asset accounts when it is disposed of and, if replaced, its replacement shall be capitalized.

**9904.404-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Illustrations of costs which must be capitalized. (1) Contractor has an established policy of capitalizing tangible assets which have a service life of more than 1 year and a cost of $2,000. The contractor's policy must be modified to conform to the $1,500 policy limitation on minimum acquisition cost established by the Standard.

(i) Contractor acquires a tangible capital asset with a life of 18 months at a cost of $1,700. The Standard requires that the asset be capitalized in compliance with contractor's policy as to service life.

(ii) Contractor acquires a tangible asset with a life of 18 months at a cost of $900. The asset need not be capitalized unless the contractor's revised policy establishes a minimum cost criterion below $900.

(2) Contractor has an established policy of capitalizing tangible assets which have a service life of more than 1 year and a cost of $250. Contractor acquires a tangible asset with a life of 18 months and a cost of $300. The Standard requires that, based upon contractor's policy, the asset be capitalized.

(3) Contractor establishes a major new production facility. In the process, a number of large and small items of equipment were acquired to outfit it. The contractor has an established policy of capitalizing individual items of tangible assets which have a service life of over 1 year and a cost of $500, and all items meeting these requirements were capitalized. In addition, the contractor's policy requires capitalization of an original complement which has a service life of over 1 year and a cost of $5,000. Items of durable equipment acquired for the production facility costing less than $500 each aggregated $50,000. Based upon the contractor's policy, the durable equipment items must be capitalized as the original complement of low cost equipment. (The concept of original complement applies to such items as books in a new library, impact wrenches in a new factory, work benches and racks in a new production facility, or furniture and fixtures in a new office building.)

(4) Contractor has an established policy for treating its heavy presses and their power supplies as separate asset accountability units. A power supply is replaced during the service life of the related press. The Standard requires that, based upon the contractor's policy, the new power supply be capitalized with appropriate accounting for the replaced unit.

(b) Illustrations of costs which need not be capitalized. (1) The contractor has an established policy of capitalizing tangible assets which have a service life of 2 years and a cost of $500. The contractor acquires an asset with a useful life of 18 months and a cost of $5,000. The tangible asset should be expensed because it does not meet the 2-year criterion.

(2) The contractor establishes a new assembly line. In outfitting the line, the contractor acquires $5,000 of small tools. On similar assembly lines under similar conditions, the original complement of small tools was expensed because the complement was replaced annually as a result of loss, pilferage, breakage, and physical wear and tear. Because the unit of original complement does not meet the contractor's service life criterion for capitalization (1 year), the small tools may be expensed.

**9904.404-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.404-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.404-63 Effective date.**

(a) This Standard is effective April 15, 1996.

(b) This Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full cost accounting period beginning after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this Standard is applicable.

(c) Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue to follow Standard 9904.404 in effect prior to April 15, 1996, until this Standard, effective April 15, 1996, becomes applicable after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this revised Standard applies.

## Subpart 9904.405—Accounting for Unallowable Costs

**9904.405-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.405-20 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to facilitate the negotiation, audit, administration and settlement of contracts by establishing guidelines covering:

(1) Identification of costs specifically described as unallowable, at the time such costs first become defined or authoritatively designated as unallowable, and

(2) The cost accounting treatment to be accorded such identified unallowable costs in order to promote the consistent application of sound cost accounting principles covering all incurred costs.

The Standard is predicated on the proposition that costs incurred in carrying on the activities of an enterprise—regardless of the allowability of such costs under Government contracts—are allocable to the cost objectives with which they are identified on the basis of their beneficial or causal relationships.

(b) This Standard does not govern the allowability of costs. This is a function of the appropriate procurement or reviewing authority.

**9904.405-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Directly associated cost* means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

(2) *Expressly unallowable cost* means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(3) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(4) *Unallowable cost* means any cost which, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.405-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) Costs expressly unallowable or mutually agreed to be unallowable, including costs mutually agreed to be unallowable directly associated costs, shall be identified and excluded from any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract.

(b) Costs which specifically become designated as unallowable as a result of a written decision furnished by a contracting officer pursuant to contract disputes procedures shall be identified if included in or used in the computation of any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. This identification requirement applies also to any costs incurred for the same purpose under like circumstances as the costs specifically identified as unallowable under either this paragraph or paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) Costs which, in a contracting officer's written decision furnished pursuant to contract disputes procedures, are designated as unallowable directly associated costs of unallowable costs covered by either paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection shall be accorded the identification required by paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(d) The costs of any work project not contractually authorized, whether or not related to performance of a proposed or existing contract, shall be accounted for, to the extent appropriate, in a manner which permits ready separation from the costs of authorized work projects.

(e) All unallowable costs covered by paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection shall be subject to the same cost accounting principles governing cost allocability as allowable costs. In circumstances where these unallowable costs normally would be part of a regular indirect-cost allocation base or bases, they shall remain in such base or bases. Where a directly associated cost is part of a category of costs normally included in an indirect-cost pool that will be allocated over a base containing the unallowable cost with which it is associated, such a directly associated cost shall be retained in the indirect-cost pool and be allocated through the regular allocation process.

(f) Where the total of the allocable and otherwise allowable costs exceeds a limitation-of-cost or ceiling-price provision in a contract, full direct and indirect cost allocation shall be made to the contract cost objective, in accordance with established cost accounting practices and Standards which regularly govern a given entity's allocations to Government contract cost objectives. In any determination of unallowable cost overrun, the amount thereof shall be identified in terms of the excess of allowable costs over the ceiling amount, rather than through specific identification of particular cost items or cost elements.

**9904.405-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The detail and depth of records required as backup support for proposals, billings, or claims shall be that which is adequate to establish and maintain visibility of identified unallowable costs (including directly associated costs), their accounting status in terms of their allocability to contract cost objectives, and the cost accounting treatment which has been accorded such costs. Adherence to this cost accounting principle does not require that allocation of unallowable costs to final cost objectives be made in the detailed cost accounting records. It does require that unallowable costs be given appropriate consideration in any cost accounting determinations governing the content of allocation bases used for distributing indirect costs to cost objectives. Unallowable costs involved in the determination of rates used for standard costs, or for indirect-cost bidding or billing, need be identified only at the time rates are proposed, established, revised or adjusted.

(b)(1) The visibility requirement of paragraph (a) of this subsection, may be satisfied by any form of cost identification which is adequate for purposes of contract cost determination and verification. The Standard does not require such cost identification for purposes which are not relevant to the determination of Government contract cost. Thus, to provide visibility for incurred costs, acceptable alternative practices would include:

(i) The segregation of unallowable costs in separate accounts maintained for this purpose in the regular books of account,

(ii) The development and maintenance of separate accounting records or workpapers, or

(iii) The use of any less formal cost accounting techniques which establishes and maintains adequate cost identification to permit audit verification of the accounting recognition given unallowable costs.

(2) Contractors may satisfy the visibility requirements for estimated costs either:

(i) By designation and description (in backup data, workpapers, etc.) of the amounts and types of any unallowable costs which have specifically been identified and recognized in making the estimates, or

(ii) By description of any other estimating technique employed to provide appropriate recognition of any unallowable costs pertinent to the estimates.

(c) Specific identification of unallowable costs is not required in circumstances where, based upon considerations of materiality, the Government and the contractor reach agreement on an alternate method that satisfies the purpose of the Standard.

**9904.405-60 Illustrations.**

(a) An auditor recommends disallowance of certain direct labor and direct material costs, for which a billing has been submitted under a contract, on the basis that these particular costs were not required for performance and were not authorized by the contract. The contracting officer issues a written decision which supports the auditor's position that the questioned costs are unallowable. Following receipt of the contracting officer's decision, the contractor must clearly identify the disallowed direct labor and direct material costs in his accounting records and reports covering any subsequent submission which includes such costs. Also, if the contractor's base for allocation of any indirect cost pool relevant to the subject contract consists of direct labor, direct material, total prime cost, total cost input, etc., he must include the disallowed direct labor and material costs in his allocation base for such pool. Had the contracting officer's decision been against the auditor, the contractor would not, of course, have been required to account separately for the costs questioned by the auditor.

(b) A contractor incurs, and separately identifies, as a part of his manufacturing overhead, certain costs which are expressly unallowable under the existing and currently effective regulations. If manufacturing overhead is regularly a part of the contractor's base for allocation of general and administrative (G&A) or other indirect expenses, the contractor must allocate the G&A or other indirect expenses to contracts and other final cost objectives by means of a base which includes the identified unallowable manufacturing overhead costs.

(c) An auditor recommends disallowance of the total direct indirect costs attributable to an organizational planning activity. The contractor claims that the total of these activity costs are allowable under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as "Economic planning costs" (48 CFR 31.205-12); the auditor contends that they constitute "Organization costs" (48 CFR 31.205-27) and therefore are unallowable. The issue is referred to the contracting officer for resolution pursuant to the contract disputes clause. The contracting officer issues a written decision supporting the auditor's position that the total costs questioned are unallowable under the FAR. Following receipt of the contracting officer's decision, the contractor must identify the disallowed costs and specific other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances in any subsequent estimating, cost accumulation or reporting for Government contracts, in which such costs are included. If the contracting officer's decision had supported the contractor's contention, the costs questioned by the auditor would have been allowable "Economic planning costs," and the contractor would not have been required to provide special identification.

(d) A defense contractor was engaged in a program of expansion and diversification of corporate activities. This involved internal corporate reorganization, as well as mergers and acquisitions. All costs of this activity were charged by the contractor as corporate or segment general and administrative (G&A) expense. In the contractor's proposals for final Segment G&A rates (including corporate home office allocations) to be applied in determining allowable costs of its defense contracts subject to 48 CFR Part 31, the contractor identified and excluded the expressly unallowable costs (as listed in 48 CFR 31.205-12) incurred for incorporation fees and for charges for special services of outside attorneys, accountants, promoters, and consultants. In addition, during the course of negotiation of interim bidding and billing G&A rates, the contractor agreed to classify as unallowable various in-house costs incurred for the expansion program, and various directly associated costs of the identifiable unallowable costs. On the basis of negotiations and agreements between the contractor and the contracting officers' authorized representatives, interim G&A rates were established, based on the net balance of allowable G&A costs. Application of the rates negotiated to proposals, and on an interim basis to billings, for covered contracts constitutes compliance with the Standard.

(e) An official of a company, whose salary, travel, and subsistence expenses are charged regularly as general and administrative (G&A) expenses, takes several business associates on what is clearly a business entertainment trip. The entertainment costs of such trips is expressly unallowable because it constitutes entertainment expense, and is separately identified by the contractor. The contractor does not regularly include his G&A expenses in any indirect-expense allocation base. In these circumstances, the official's travel and subsistence expenses would be directly associated costs for identification with the unallowable entertainment expense. However, unless this type of activity constituted a significant part of the official's regular duties and responsibilities on which his salary was based, no part of the official's salary would be required to be identified as a directly associated cost of the unallowable entertainment expense.

**9904.405-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.405-62 Exemptions.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.405-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992.

## Subpart 9904.406—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period

**9904.406-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.406-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria for the selection of the time periods to be used as cost accounting periods for contract cost estimating, accumulating, and reporting. This Standard will reduce the effects of variations in the flow of costs within each cost accounting period. It will also enhance objectivity, consistency, and verifiability, and promote uniformity and comparability in contract cost measurements.

**9904.406-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) C*ost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(3) *Fiscal year* means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

(4) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.406-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) A contractor shall use this fiscal year as his cost accounting period, except that:

(1) Costs of an indirect function which exists for only a part of a cost accounting period may be allocated to cost objectives of that same part of the period as provided in 9904.406-50(a).

(2) An annual period other than the fiscal year may, as provided in 9904.406-50(d), be used as the cost accounting period if its use is an established practice of the contractor.

(3) A transitional cost accounting period other than a year shall be used whenever a change of fiscal year occurs.

(4) Where a contractor's cost accounting period is different from the reporting period used for Federal income tax reporting purposes, the latter may be used for such reporting.

(b) A contractor shall follow consistent practices in his selection of the cost accounting period or periods in which any types of expense and any types of adjustment to expense (including prior-period adjustments) are accumulated and allocated.

(c) The same cost accounting period shall be used for accumulating costs in an indirect cost pool as for establishing its allocation base, except that the contracting parties may agree to use a different period for establishing an allocation base as provided in 9904.406-50(e).

**9904.406-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The cost of an indirect function which exists for only a part of a cost accounting period may be allocated on the basis of data for that part of the cost accounting period if the cost is:

(1) Material in amount,

(2) Accumulated in a separate indirect cost pool, and

(3) Allocated on the basis of an appropriate direct measure of the activity or output of the function during that part of the period.

(b) The practices required by 9904.406-40(b) of this Standard shall include appropriate practices for deferrals, accruals, and other adjustments to be used in identifying the cost accounting periods among which any types of expense and any types of adjustment to expense are distributed. If an expense, such as taxes, insurance or employee leave, is identified with a fixed, recurring, annual period which is different from the contractor's cost accounting period, the Standard permits continued use of that different period. Such expenses shall be distributed to cost accounting periods in accordance with the contractor's established practices for accruals, deferrals, and other adjustments.

(c) Indirect cost allocation rates, based on estimates, which are used for the purpose of expediting the closing of contracts which are terminated or completed prior to the end of a cost accounting period need not be those finally determined or negotiated for that cost accounting period. They shall, however, be developed to represent a full cost accounting period, except as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(d) A contractor may, upon mutual agreement with the Government, use as his cost accounting period a fixed annual period other than his fiscal year, if the use of such a period is an established practice of the contractor and is consistently used for managing and controlling the business, and appropriate accruals, deferrals or other adjustments are made with respect to such annual periods.

(e) The contracting parties may agree to use an annual period which does not coincide precisely with the cost accounting period for developing the data used in establishing an allocation base: Provided,

(1) The practice is necessary to obtain significant administrative convenience,

(2) The practice is consistently followed by the contractor,

(3) The annual period used is representative of the activity of the cost accounting period for which the indirect costs to be allocated are accumulated, and

(4) The practice can reasonably be estimated to provide a distribution to cost objectives of the cost accounting period not materially different from that which otherwise would be obtained.

(f) When a transitional cost accounting period is required under the provisions of 9904.406-40(a)(3), the contractor may select any one of the following:

(1) The period, less than a year in length, extending from the end of his previous cost accounting period to the beginning of his next regular cost accounting period,

(2) A period in excess of a year, but not longer than 15 months, obtained by combining the period described in paragraph (f)(1) of this subsection with the previous cost accounting period, or

(3) A period in excess of a year, but not longer than 15 months, obtained by combining the period described in paragraph (f)(1) of this subsection with the next regular cost accounting period.

A change in the contractor's cost accounting period is a change in accounting practices for which an adjustment in the contract price may be required in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the contract clause set out at 9903.201-4(a).

**9904.406-60 Illustrations.**

(a) A contractor allocates general management expenses on the basis of total cost input. In a proposal for a covered negotiated fixed-price contract, he estimates the allocable expenses based solely on the estimated amount of the general management expense pool and the amount of the total cost input base estimated to be incurred during the 8 months in which performance is scheduled to be commenced and completed. Such a proposal would be in violation of the requirements of this Standard that the calculation of the amounts of both the indirect cost pools and the allocation bases be based on the contractor's cost accounting period.

(b) A contractor whose cost accounting period is the calendar year, installs a computer service center to begin operations on May 1. The operating expense related to the new service center is expected to be material in amount, will be accumulated in a separate indirect cost pool, and will be allocated to the benefiting cost objectives on the basis of measured usage. The total operating expenses of the computer service center for the 8-month part of the cost accounting period may be allocated to the benefiting cost objectives of that same 8-month period.

(c) A contractor changes his fiscal year from a calendar year to the 12-month period ending May 31. For financial reporting purposes, he has a 5-month transitional "fiscal year." The same 5-month period must be used as the transitional cost accounting period; it may not be combined as provided in 9904.406-50(f), because the transitional period would be longer than 15 months. The new fiscal year must be adopted thereafter as his regular cost accounting period. The change in his cost accounting period is a change in accounting practices; adjustments of the contract prices may thereafter be required in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the contract clause at 9903.201-4(a).

(d) Financial reports to stockholders are made on a calendar year basis for the entire contractor corporation. However, the contracting segment does all internal financial planning, budgeting, and internal reporting on the basis of a "model year." The contracting parties agree to use a "model year" and they agree to overhead rates on the "model year" basis. They also agree on a technique for prorating fiscal year assignment of corporate home office expenses between model years. This practice is permitted by the Standard.

(e) Most financial accounts and contract cost records are maintained on the basis of a fiscal year which ends November 30 each year. However, employee vacation allowances are regularly managed on the basis of a "vacation year" which ends September 30 each year. Vacation expenses are estimated uniformly during each "vacation year." Adjustments are made each October to adjust the accrued liability to actual, and the estimating rates are modified to the extent deemed appropriate. This use of a separate annual period for determining the amounts of vacation expense is permitted under 9904.406-50(b).

**9904.406-61 Interpretation.**

(a) Questions have arisen as to the allocation and period cost assignment of certain contract costs (primarily under defense contracts and subcontracts). This section deals primarily with the assignment of restructuring costs to cost accounting periods. In essence, it clarifies whether restructuring costs are to be treated as an expense of the current period or as a deferred charge that is subsequently amortized over future periods.

(b) ``Restructuring costs'' as used in this Interpretation means costs that are incurred after an entity decides to make a significant nonrecurring change in its business operations or structure in order to reduce overall cost levels in future periods through work force reductions, the elimination of selected operations, functions or activities, and/or the combination of ongoing operations, including plant relocations. Restructuring activities do not include ongoing routine changes an entity makes in its business operations or organizational structure. Restructuring costs are comprised both of direct and indirect costs associated with contractor restructuring activities taken after a business combination is effected or after a decision is made to execute a significant restructuring event not related to a business combination. Typical categories of costs that have been included in the past and may be considered in the future as restructuring charges include severance pay, early retirement incentives, retraining, employee relocation, lease cancellation, asset disposition and write-offs, and relocation and rearrangement of plant and equipment. Restructuring costs do not include the cost of such activities when they do not relate either to business combinations or to other significant nonrecurring restructuring decisions.

(c) The costs of betterments or improvements of capital assets that result from restructuring activities shall be capitalized and depreciated in accordance with the provisions of 9904.404 and 9904.409.

(d) When a procuring agency imposes a net savings requirement for the payment of restructuring costs, the contractor shall submit data specifying

(1) the estimated restructuring costs by period,

(2) the estimated restructuring savings by period (if applicable), and

(3) the cost accounting practices by which such costs shall be allocated to cost objectives.

(e) Contractor restructuring costs defined pursuant to this section may be accumulated as deferred cost, and subsequently amortized, over a period during which the benefits of restructuring are expected to accrue. However, a contractor proposal to expense restructuring costs for a specific event in a current period is also acceptable when the Contracting Officer agrees that such treatment will result in a more equitable assignment of costs in the circumstances.

(f) If a contractor incurs restructuring costs but does not have an established or disclosed cost accounting practice covering such costs, the deferral of such restructuring costs may be treated as the initial adoption of a cost accounting practice (see 9903.302-2(a)). If a contractor incurs restructuring costs but does have an existing established or disclosed cost accounting practice that does not provide for deferring such costs, any resulting change in cost accounting practice to defer such costs may be presumed to be desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government (see 9903.201-6). Changes in cost accounting practices for restructuring

costs shall be subject to disclosure statement revision requirements (see 9903.202-3), if applicable.

(g) Business changes giving rise to restructuring costs may result in changes in cost accounting practice (see 9903.302). If a contract price or cost allowance is affected by such changes in cost accounting practice, adjustments shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) of the CAS clause (see 9903.201-4(a)(2), 9903.201-4(c)(2) and 9903.201-4(e)(2)).

(h) The amortization period for deferred restructuring costs shall not exceed five years. The straight-line method of amortization should normally be used, unless another method results in a more appropriate matching of cost to expected benefits.

(i) Restructuring costs that are deferred shall not be included in the computation to determine facilities capital cost of money (see 9904.414). Specifically, deferred charges are not tangible or intangible capital assets and therefore are excluded from the facilities capital values for the computation of facilities capital cost of money.

(j) Restructuring costs incurred at a home office level shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of 9904.403. Restructuring costs incurred at the segment level that benefit more than one segment should be allocated to the home office and treated as home office expense pursuant to 9904.403. Restructuring costs incurred at the segment level that benefit only that segment shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of 9904.418. If one or more indirect cost pools do not comply with the homogeneity requirements of 9904.418 due to the inclusion of the costs of restructuring activities, then the restructuring costs shall be accumulated in indirect cost pools that are distinct from the contractor's ongoing indirect cost pools.

(k) This section is applicable to contractor ``restructuring costs'' paid or approved on or after August 15, 1994.

**9904.406-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.406-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.407—Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor

**9904.407-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.407-20 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria under which standard costs may be used for estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs of direct material and direct labor; and to provide criteria relating to the establishment of standards, accumulation of standard costs, and accumulation and disposition of variances from standard costs. Consistent application of these criteria where standard costs are in use will improve cost measurement and cost assignment.

(b) This Cost Accounting Standard is not intended to cover the use of preestablished measures solely for estimating.

**9904.407-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Labor cost at standard* means a pre-established measure of the labor element of cost, computed by multiplying labor-rate standard by labor-time standard.

(2) *Labor-rate standard* means a pre-established measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of labor.

(3) *Labor-time standard* means a pre-established measure, expressed in temporal terms, of the quantity of labor.

(4) *Material cost at standard* means a pre-established measure of the material element of cost, computed by multiplying material-price standard by material-quantity standard.

(5) *Material-price standard* means a pre-established measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of material.

(6) *Material-quantity standard* means a pre-established measure, expressed in physical terms, of the quantity of material.

(7) *Production unit* means a grouping of activities which either uses homogeneous inputs of direct material and direct labor or yields homogeneous outputs such that the costs or statistics related to these homogeneous inputs or outputs are appropriate as bases for allocating variances.

(8) *Standard cost* means any cost computed with the use of pre-established measures.

(9) *Variance means* the difference between a pre-established measure and an actual measure.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard:

(1) *Actual cost.* An amount determined on the basis of cost incurred.

(2) [Reserved]

**9904.407-40 Fundamental requirement.**

Standard costs may be used for estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs of direct material and direct labor only when all of the following criteria are met:

(a) Standard costs are entered into the books of account.

(b) Standard costs and related variances are appropriately accounted for at the level of the production unit.

(c) Practices with respect to the setting and revising of standards, use of standard costs, and disposition of variances are stated in writing and are consistently followed.

**9904.407-50 Techniques for application.**

(a)(1) A contractor's written statement of practices with respect to standards shall include the bases and criteria (such as engineering studies, experience, or other supporting data) used in setting and revising standards; the period during which standards are to remain effective; the level (such as ideal or realistic) at which material-quantity standards and labor-time standards are set; and conditions (such as those expected to prevail at the beginning of a period) which material-price standards and labor-rate standards are designed to reflect.

(2) Where only either the material price or material quantity is set at standard, with the other component stated at actual, the result of the multiplication shall be treated as material cost at standard. Similarly, where only either the labor rate or labor time is set at standard, with the other component stated at actual, the result of the multiplication shall be treated as labor cost at standard.

(3) A labor-rate standard may be set to cover a category of direct labor only if the functions performed within that category are not material lydisparate and the employees involved are interchangeable with respect to the functions performed.

(4) A labor-rate standard may be set to cover a group of direct labor workers who perform disparate functions only under either one of the following conditions:

(i) Where that group of workers all work in a single production unit yielding homogeneous outputs (in this case, the same labor-rate standard shall be applied to each worker in that group).

(ii) Where that group of workers, in the performance of their respective functions, forms an integral team (in this case, a labor-rate standard shall be set for each integral team).

(b)(1) Material-price standards may be used and their related variances may be recognized either at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account, or at the time material cost is allocated to production units.

(2) Where material-price standards are used and related variances are recognized at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account, they shall be accumulated separately by homogeneous groupings of material. Examples of homogeneous groupings of material are:

(i) Where prices of all items in that grouping of material are expected to fluctuate in the same direction and at substantially the same rate, or

(ii) Where items in that grouping of material are held for use in a single production unit yielding homogeneous outputs.

(3) Where material-price variances are recognized at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account, variances of each homogeneous grouping of material shall be allocated (except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection), at least annually, to items in purchased-items inventory and to production units receiving items from that homogeneous grouping of material, in accordance with either one of the following practices, which shall be consistently followed:

(i) Items in purchased-items inventory of a homogeneous grouping of material are adjusted from standard cost to actual cost; the balance of the material-price variance, after reflecting these adjustments, shall be allocated to production units on the basis of the total of standard cost of material received from that homogeneous grouping of material by each of the production units; or

(ii) Items, at standard cost, in purchased-items inventory of a homogeneous grouping of material, are treated, collectively, as a production unit; the material-price variance shall be allocated to production units on the basis of standard cost of material received from that homogeneous grouping of material by each of the production units.

(4) Where material-price variances are recognized at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account, variances of each homogeneous grouping of material which are insignificant may be included in appropriate indirect cost pools for allocation to applicable cost objectives.

(5) Where a material-price variance is allocated to a production unit in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection, it may be combined with material-quantity variance into one material-cost variance for that production unit. A separate material-cost variance shall be accumulated for each production unit

(6) Where material-price variances are recognized at the time material cost is allocated to production units, these variances and material-quantity variances may be combined into one material-cost variance account.

(c) Labor-cost variances shall be recognized at the time labor cost is introduced into production units. Labor-rate variances and labor-time variances may be combined into one labor-cost variance account. A separate labor-cost variance shall be accumulated for each production unit.

(d) A contractor's established practice with respect to the disposition of variances accumulated by production unit shall be in accordance with one of the following subparagraphs:

(1) Variances are allocated to cost objectives (including ending in-process inventory) at least annually. Where a variance related to material is allocated, the allocation shall be on the basis of the material cost at standard, or, where outputs are homogeneous, on the basis of units of output. Similarly, where a variance related to labor is allocated, the allocation shall be on the basis of the labor cost at standard or labor hours at standard or, where outputs are homogeneous, on the basis of units of output; or

(2) Variances which are immaterial may be included in appropriate indirect cost pools for allocation to applicable cost objectives.

(e) Where variances applicable to covered contracts are allocated by memorandum worksheet adjustments rather than in the books of account, the bases used for adjustment shall be in accordance with those stated in paragraph (b)(3) and paragraph (d) of this subsection.

**9904.407-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Contractor A's written practice is to set his material-price standard for an item on the basis of average purchase prices expected to prevail during the calendar year. For that item whose usage from month to month is stable, a purchase contract is generally signed on May 1 of each year for a 1-year commitment. The current purchase contract calls for a purchase price of $3 per pound; an increase of 5 percent, or 15¢ per pound, has been announced by the vendor when the new purchase contract comes into effect next May. Contractor A sets his material-price standard for this item at $3.10 per pound for the year ([$3.00 X 4 + $3.15 X 8] / 12). Since Contractor A sets his material-price standard in accordance with his written practice, he complies with provisions of 9904.407-40(c) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(b) Contractor B accumulates, in one account, labor cost at standard for a department in which several categories of direct labor of disparate functions, in different combinations, are used in the manufacture of various dissimilar outputs of the department. Contractor B's department is not a production unit as defined in 9904.407-30(a)(7) of this Cost Accounting Standard. Modifying his practice so as to comply with the definition of production unit in 9904.407-30(a)(7), he could accumulate the standard costs and variances separately,

(1) For each of the several categories of direct labor, or

(2) For each of several subdepartments, with homogeneous output for each of the subdepartments.

(c) Contractor C allocates variances at the end of each month. During the month of March, a production unit has accumulated the following data with respect to labor:

| | LABOR HOURS AT STANDARD | LABOR DOLLARS AT STANDARD | LABOR COST VARIANCE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Balance, March 1 | 5,000 | $25,000 | $2,000 |
| Additions in March | 15,000 | 75,000 | 5,000 |
| Total | 20,000 | 100,000 | 7,000 |
| Transfers-out in March | 8,000 | 40,000 | |
| Balance, March 31 | 12,000 | $60,000 | |

Using labor hours at standard as the base, Contractor C establishes a labor-cost variance rate of $.35 per standard labor hour ($7,000 / 20,000), and deducts $2,800 ($.35 X 8,000) from the labor-cost variance account, leaving a balance of $4,200 ($7,000 - $2,800). Contractor C's practice complies with provisions of 9904.407-50(d)(1) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(d) Contractor D, who uses materials the prices of which are expected to fluctuate at different rates, recognizes material-price variances at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account. He maintains one purchase-price variance account for the whole plant. Purchased items are requisitioned by various production units in the plant. Since prices of material are expected to fluctuate at different rates, this plant-wide grouping does not constitute a homogeneous grouping of material. Contractor D's practice does not comply with provisions of 9904.407-50(b)(2) of this Cost Accounting Standard. However, if he would maintain several purchased-items inventory accounts, each representing a homogeneous grouping of material, and maintain a material-price variance account for each of these homogeneous groupings of material, Contractor D's practice would comply with 9904.407-50(b)(2) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(e)(1) Contractor E recognizes material-price variances at the time purchases of material are entered into the books of account and allocates variances at the end of each month. During the month of May, a homogeneous grouping of material has accumulated the following data:

| | MATERIAL COST AT STANDARD | MATERIAL PRICE VARIANCE |
|---|---|---|
| Inventory, May 1 | $ 150,000 | $20,000 |
| Additions in May | 1,850,000 | 120,000 |
| Total: | 2,000,000 | 140,000 |
| Requisitions: | $900,000 | |
| Production Unit 1 | 450,000 | |
| Production Unit 2 | 300,000 | |
| Production Unit 3 | 150,000 | |
| Production Unit 4 | | |
| Inventory, May 31 | $200,000 | |

(2) Contractor E establishes a material-price variance rate of 7% ($140,000 / $2,000,000) and allocates as follows:

| | MATERIAL COST AT STANDARD | MATERIAL PRICE VARIANCE RATE % | MATERIAL PRICE VARIANCE ALLOCATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Production Unit 1 | $900,000 | 7 | $ 63,000 |
| Production Unit 2 | 450,000 | 7 | 31,500 |
| Production Unit 3 | 300,000 | 7 | 21,000 |
| Production Unit 4 | 150,000 | 7 | 10,500 |
| Ending inventory of homogeneous grouping of material | 200,000 | 7 | 14,000 |
| Total | 2,000,000 | | 140,000 |

Contractor E's practice complies with provisions of 9904.407-50(b)(3)(ii) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(f)(1) Contractor F makes year-end adjustments for variances attributable to covered contracts. During the year just ended, a covered contract was processed in four production units, each with homogeneous outputs. Data with respect to output and to labor of each of the four production units are as follows:

| PRODUCTION UNIT | TOTAL UNITS OF OUTPUT | TOTAL UNITS USED BY THE COVERED CONTRACT | TOTAL LABOR COSTS AT STANDARD | TOTAL LABOR-COST VARIANCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1..... | 100,000 | 10,000 | $400,000 | $20,000 |
| 2..... | 6,000 | 6,000 | 900,000 | 30,000 |
| 3..... | 5,000 | 5,000 | 600,000 | 10,000 |
| 4..... | 10,000 | 4,000 | 500,000 | 20,000 |

(2) Since the outputs of each production unit are homogeneous, Contractor F uses the units of output as the basis of making memorandum worksheet adjustments concerning applicable variances, and establishes the following figures:

| | LABOR-COST VARIANCES PER UNIT OF UNIT | UNITS USED BY THE COVERED CONTRACT | LABOR-COST VARIANCE ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE COVERED CONTRACT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Production unit 1 | $0.20 | 10,000 | $2,000 |
| Production unit 2 | 1.00 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Production unit 3 | .50 | 5,000 | 2,500 |
| Production unit 4 | 2.00 | 4,000 | 8,000 |
| Total labor-cost variance attributable to the covered contract | _____ | _____ | 18,500 |

(3) Contractor F makes a year-end adjustment of $18,500 as the labor-cost variances attributable to the covered contract. Contractor F's practice complies with provisions of 9904.407-50(e) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

**9904.407-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.407-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.407-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.408—Accounting For Costs of Compensated Personal Absence

**9904.408-10 [Reserved].**

**9904.408-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Standard is to improve, and provide uniformity in, the measurement of costs of vacation, sick leave, holiday, and other compensated personal absence for a cost accounting period, and thereby increase the probability that the measured costs are allocated to the proper cost objectives.

**9904.408-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Compensated personal absence* means any absence from work for reasons such as illness, vacation, holidays, jury duty or military training, or personal activities, for which an employer pays compensation directly to an employee in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer.

(2) *Entitlement* means an employee's right, whether conditional or unconditional, to receive a determinable amount of compensated personal absence, or pay in lieu thereof.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.408-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The costs of compensated personal absence shall be assigned to the cost accounting period or periods in which the entitlement was earned.

(b) The costs of compensated personal absence for an entire cost accounting period shall be allocated prorata on an annual basis among the final cost objectives of that period.

**9904.408-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) *Determinations*. Each plan or custom for compensated personal absence shall be considered separately in determining when entitlement is earned. If a plan or custom is changed or a new plan or custom is adopted, then a new determination shall be made beginning with the first cost accounting period to which such new or changed plan or custom applies.

(b) *Measurement of entitlement.* (1) For purposes of compliance with 9904.408-40(a), compensated personal absence is earned at the same time and in the same amount as the employer becomes liable to compensate the employee for such absence if the employer terminates the employee's employment for lack of work or other reasons not involving disciplinary action, in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer. Where a new employee must complete a probationary period before the employer becomes liable, the employer may nonetheless treat such service as creating entitlement in any computations required by this Standard, provided that he does so consistently.

(2) Where a plan or custom provides for entitlement to be determined as of the first calendar day or the first business day of a cost accounting period based on service in the preceding cost accounting period, the entitlement shall be considered to have been earned, and the employer's liability to have arisen, as of the close of the preceding cost accounting period.

(3) In the absence of a determinable liability, in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection, compensated personal absence will be considered to be earned only in the cost accounting period in which it is paid.

(c) *Determination of employer's liability.* In computing the cost of compensated personal absence, the computation shall give effect to the employer's liability in accordance with the following paragraphs:

(1) The estimated liability shall include all earned entitlement to compensated personal absence which exists at the time the liability is determined, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(2) The estimated liability shall be reduced to allow for anticipated nonutilization, if material.

(3) The liability shall be estimated consistently either in terms of current or of anticipated wage rates. Estimates may be made with respect to individual employees, but such individual estimates shall not be required if the total cost with respect to all employees in the plan can be estimated with reasonable accuracy by the use of sample data, experience or other appropriate means.

(d) *Adjustments.* (1) The estimate of the employer's liability for compensated personal absence at the beginning of the first cost accounting period for which a contractor must comply with this Standard shall be based on the contractor's plan or custom applicable to that period, notwithstanding that some part of that liability has not previously been recognized for contract costing purposes. Any excess of the amount of the liability as determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection over the corresponding amount of the liability as determined in accordance with the contractor's previous practice shall be held in suspense and accounted for as described in subparagraph (d)(3) of this subsection.

(2) If a plan or custom is changed or a new plan or custom is adopted, and the new determination made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this subsection results in an increase in the estimate of the employer's liability for compensated personal absence at

the beginning of the first cost accounting period for which the new plan is effective over the estimate made in accordance with the contractor's prior practice, then the amount of such increase shall be held in suspense and accounted for as described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection.

(3) At the close of each cost accounting period, the amount held in suspense shall be reduced by the excess of the amount held in suspense at the beginning of the cost accounting period over the employer's liability (as estimated in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection) at the end of that cost accounting period. The cost of compensated personal absence assigned to that cost accounting period shall be increased by the amount of the excess.

(e) *Allocations.* Except where the use of a longer or shorter period is permitted by the provisions of the Cost Accounting Standard on Cost Accounting Period (9904.406), the costs of compensated personal absence shall be allocated to cost objectives on a prorata basis which reflects the total of such costs and the total of the allocation base for the entire cost accounting period. However, this provision shall not preclude revisions to an allocation rate during a cost accounting period based on revised estimates of period totals.

**9904.408-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Company A's vacation plan provides that, on the anniversary of each employee's hiring date, that employee shall become eligible to receive a 2-week vacation with pay. Vacation entitlement must be used within 2 years or forfeited. An employee who leaves the company voluntarily will be paid for any remaining unused vacation entitlement which was earned through the employee's last anniversary date. An employee who is laid off for lack of work will also be paid a prorata vacation allowance for service since the employee's last anniversary date. Company A accrues vacation costs each month based on an estimate of the anniversary years which will be completed in that month. At the end of its cost accounting period, Company A adjusts its estimated liability to agree with its actual liability for completed years of service on an individual employee basis.

(1) In order to comply with 9904.408-50(c), Company A must increase its estimated liability for vacation pay at all times to include the estimated additional amount which would be payable to employees in the event of layoff. The additional liability may be calculated on an individual employee basis or it may be estimated for the employees as a group by the use of sample or historical data.

(2) The following illustrates one method of estimating Company A's liability at the end of its cost accounting period, December 31, with respect to individual employees, in accordance with 9904.408-50(c).

| John Doe, Anniversary date July 10: | |
|---|---|
| Unused entitlement resulting from completed service years, 24 hrs. at $5 | $120 |
| Full months of service since anniversary, 5: | |
| Pro-rata entitlement on lay off = 80 hrs. x 5/12 = 33.3 hrs. at 15 | 167 |
| Total | 287 |
| Less estimated allowance for forfeitures, 3 1/2 percent | 10 |
| Net liability | 277 |

(b) Company B has a vacation plan similar to Company A's, but Company B does not pay pro-rata vacation pay on lay-off for service since the last anniversary date. Company B must include in its estimate of its liability at the end of its cost accounting period only

that unused vacation entitlement which results from completed years of service, with allowance for forfeitures if material.

(c) Company C's sick leave plan provides that an employee will accumulate one-half day of sick leave entitlement for each full month of service. Sick leave entitlement may be accumulated without limit, but an employee is paid for sick leave only during actual illness; the Company does not pay for unused sick leave on lay-off. Despite the fact that Company C might be able to estimate the amount which will be paid for sick leave in a future cost accounting period with a high degree of accuracy, it has no liability for payment for unused sick leave entitlement in the event of lay-off. Therefore, in accordance with 9904.408-50(b)(3), it must assign to each cost accounting period only the costs of sick leave which it pays in that period.

(d) Company D's vacation plan provides that on July 1, each employee who has been employed by the Company for at least 1 year shall be entitled to 2 weeks of vacation. All vacation must be taken between July 1 and September 30. An employee who terminates after September 30 and before July 1 receives no vacation pay. Company D has a cost accounting period which ends on December 31; however, Company D customarily accrues its anticipated liability for vacation pay at July 1 in 12 equal installments over the "vacation year" starting on July 1 of the previous year and ending on June 30 of the current year. Company D has no liability for vacation pay at January 1 or at December 31. In accordance with 9904.408-50(b)(3), the amount of vacation cost which Company D must assign to each cost accounting period is the amount of such costs paid in that period. Therefore, Company D may not use the "vacation year" ending June 30 to apportion these costs between cost accounting periods.

(e) Company E's cost accounting period ends on December 31. Its vacation plan provides that on January 1, each employee who has been employed for at least 1 year shall become entitled to 2 weeks of vacation. The Company does not recognize a liability for vacation pay at December 31 because an employee must be employed on January 1 to be eligible.

(1) Despite the requirement that the employee also be employed on January 1, the necessary service was completed in the preceding cost accounting period. If the other terms of the plan are such that in accordance with this Standard, Company E must recognize its vacation costs on the accrual basis, then in accordance with 9904.408-50(b)(2), Company E must estimate its vacation costs as if the liability arose on December 31 rather than on the following January 1.

(2) Assume that Company E must comply with this Standard beginning on January 1, 1976. Assume that the employees of Company E earned $90,000 in vacation pay in 1975, all of which will be taken in 1976. Assume, further, that because of reduced employment levels, the employees of Company E will earn only $80,000 in vacation pay in 1976, $5,000 of which will be paid in 1976 because of layoffs. The following example illustrates the computation of vacation pay costs for Company E in 1976:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1976 beginning liability With Standard (9904.408-50(d)(1) | $90,000 |
| Without Standard | 0 |
| Amount to be held in suspense (9904.408-50(d)(1)) | 90,000 |
| | |
| 1976 ending liability | 75,000 |
| Plus: Paid in 1976 | 95,000 |
| Subtotal | 170,000 |
| Less: 1976 beginning liability | 90.000 |
| 1976 vacation cost, basic amount | 80.000 |
| | |
| Amount in suspense at beginning of 1976 | 90,000 |
| Less: 1976 ending liability | 75,000 |
| Suspense to be written off in 1976; additional 1976 vacation cost (9904.408-50(d)(3)) | 15,000<br>80.000 |
| 1976 basic vacation cost<br>Plus: 1976 reduction of suspense | 15,000 |
| 1976 total vacation cost | 95,000 |

(3) Assume, further, that all of the vacation entitlement which remained at December 31, 1976 ($75,000), is taken in 1977. Also, Company E hires a substantial number of additional employees in 1977, so that the amount of vacation entitlement earned in 1977 is $85,000. The following example illustrates the computation of vacation pay costs for Company E in 1977:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1977 ending liability: | $85,000 |
| Plus: Paid in 1977 | 75,000 |
| Subtotal | 160,000 |
| | |
| Less: 1977 beginning liability | 75,000 |
| 1977 vacation cost, basic amount | 85,000 |
| | |
| Amount in suspense at beginning of 1977 (Note 1) | 75,000 |
| 1977 ending liability (Note 1) | 85,000 |
| | |
| 1977 basic vacation cost | 85,000 |
| Plus: reduction of suspense (Note 1) | $0 |
| 1977 total vacation cost | 85,000 |

Note 1--Because the 1977 ending liability exceeds the amount in suspense at the beginning of 1977, there is no reduction of suspense in 1977.

(4) Assume further, that Company E goes out of business in 1978. All employees are terminated and paid both for the $85,000

vacation liability at the end of 1977 and an additional $40,000 earned in 1978. The following example illustrates the computation of vacation pay costs for Company E in 1978:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1978 ending liability: | $0 |
| Plus: Paid in 1978 | 125,000 |
| Subtotal | 125,000 |
| Less: 1978 beginning liability | 85,000 |
| 1978 vacation cost, basic amount | 40,000 |
| Amount in suspense at beginning of 1978 | 75,000 |
| Less: 1978 ending liability | 0 |
| Suspense to be written off in 1978; additional 1978 vacation cost (9904.408-50(d)(3) | 75,000 |
| 1978 vacation cost (9904.408-50(d)(3)) | 75,000 |
| 1978 basic vacation cost | 40,000 |
| Plus: 1978 reduction in suspense | 75,000 |
| 1978 total vacation cost | 115,000 |

(f) All of the salary costs of Company F's salaried employees are charged to service, administrative, or overhead functions. No accounting entries are made to segregate costs of compensated personal absence of these employees from their other salary costs, although other records are maintained to control the total amount of such absences.

(1) This policy does not violate the requirement of 9904.408-40(b) if such salaries are charged to overhead or indirect cost pools for subsequent allocation to final cost objectives over annually determined allocation bases which are appropriate for those pools.

(2) If the same policy were followed in the case of engineers whose salaries were directly allocated to two or more final cost objectives, or to both intermediate and final cost objectives, so that costs of compensated personal absence were charged directly to the jobs on which the individuals were working when paid, then this would violate the requirement of 9904.408-40(b) that these costs be allocated among cost objectives on the basis of the costs of the entire cost accounting period. Only if all salaries were directly allocated to a single final cost objective, as might be the case with personnel assigned to an overseas base for the performance of a single contract, would this practice be in accord with that requirement.

(g) Company G determines a "charging rate" for each employee. The charging rate includes an allowance for compensated personal absence based on average experience. As the employee performs services, the related cost objectives are charged for the services at the charging rate, the employee is paid at his base rate, and the excess is credited to the accrued liability for each benefit. As benefits are paid, the costs are charged against the accrued liabilities. The amount of each accrued liability is adjusted at the end of the cost accounting period, and any difference is adjusted through appropriate overhead accounts in accordance with company policy.

(1) This method is not a violation of 9904.408-40(b) if it results in allocating the estimated annual costs of compensated personal absence at a rate which reflects the anticipated costs of the entire cost accounting period.

(2) The computation itself must comply with the criteria of 9904.408-40(a). For example, if the terms of the Company's sick leave plan are such that in accordance with this Standard, the costs should be recognized in the cost accounting period when they are paid, then the computation should be intended to amortize the expected costs of sick leave over the activity of that cost accounting period, leaving no accrued liability for sick leave at the end of the cost accounting period.

**9904.408-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.408-62 Exemption.**

This Standard shall not apply to contracts and grants with state, local, and Federally recognized Indian Tribal Governments.

**9904.408-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

**9904.409 Cost Accounting Standard—Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets**

**9904.409-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.409-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Standard is to provide criteria and guidance for assigning costs of tangible capital assets to cost accounting periods and for allocating such costs in cost objectives within such periods in an objective and consistent manner. The Standard is based on the concept that depreciation costs identified with cost accounting periods and benefiting cost objectives within periods should be a reasonable measure of the expiration of service potential of the tangible assets subject to depreciation. Adherence to this Standard should provide a systematic and rational flow of the costs of tangible capital assets to benefited cost objectives over the expected service lives of the assets. This Standard does not cover nonwasting assets or natural resources which are subject to depletion.

**9904.409-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Residual value* means the proceeds (less removal and disposal costs, if any) realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

(2) *Service life* means the period of usefulness of a tangible asset (or group of assets) to its current owner. The period may be expressed in units of time or output. The estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) is a current forecast of its service life and is the period over which depreciation cost is to be assigned.

(3) *Tangible capital asset* means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.409-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The depreciable cost of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) shall be assigned to cost accounting periods in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) The depreciable cost of a tangible capital asset shall be its capitalized cost less its estimated residual value.

(2) The estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) shall be used to determine the cost accounting periods to which the depreciable cost will be assigned.

(3) The method of depreciation selected for assigning the depreciable cost of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) to the cost accounting periods representing its estimated service life shall reflect the pattern of consumption of services over the life of the asset.

(4) The gain or loss which is recognized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which the disposition occurs.

(b) The annual depreciation cost of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) shall be allocated to cost objectives for which it provides service in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) Depreciation cost may be charged directly to cost objectives only if such charges are made on the basis of usage and only if depreciation costs of all like assets used for similar purposes are charged in the same manner.

(2) Where tangible capital assets are part of, or function as, an organizational unit whose costs are charged to other cost objectives based on measurement of the services provided by the organizational unit, the depreciation cost of such assets shall be included as part of the cost of the organizational unit.

(3) Depreciation costs which are not allocated in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this subsection, shall be included in appropriate indirect cost pools.

(4) The gain or loss which is recognized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset, where material in amount, shall be allocated in the same manner as the depreciation cost of the asset has been or would have been allocated for the cost accounting period in which the disposition occurs. Where such gain or loss is not material, the amount may be included in an appropriate indirect cost pool.

**9904.409-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) Determination of the appropriate depreciation charges involves estimates both of service life and of the likely pattern of consumption of services in the cost accounting periods included in such life. In selecting service life estimates and in selecting depreciation methods, many of the same physical and economic factors should be considered. The following are among the factors which may be taken into account: quantity and quality of expected output, and the timing thereof; costs of repair and maintenance, and the timing thereof; standby or incidental use and the timing thereof; and technical or economic obsolescence of the asset (or group of assets), or of the product or service it is involved in producing.

(b) Depreciation of a tangible capital asset shall begin when the asset and any others on which its effective use depends are ready for use in a normal or acceptable fashion. However, where partial utilization of a tangible capital asset is identified with a specific operation, depreciation shall commence on any portion of the asset which is substantially completed and used for that operation. Depreciable spare parts which are required for the operation of such tangible capital assets shall be accounted for over the service life of the assets.

(c) A consistent policy shall be followed in determining the depreciable cost to be assigned to the beginning and ending cost accounting periods of asset use. The policy may provide for any reasonable starting and ending dates in computing the first and last year depreciable cost.

(d) Tangible capital assets may be accounted for by treating each individual asset as an accounting unit, or by combining two or more assets as a single accounting unit, provided such treatment is consistently applied over the service life of the asset or group of assets.

(e) Estimated service lives initially established for tangible capital assets (or groups of assets) shall be reasonable approximations of their expected actual periods of usefulness, considering the factors mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection. The estimate of the expected actual periods of usefulness need not include the additional period tangible capital assets are retained for standby or incidental use where adequate records are maintained which reflect the withdrawal from active use.

(1) The expected actual periods of usefulness shall be those periods which are supported by records of either past retirement or, where available, withdrawal from active use (and retention for standby or incidental use) for like assets (or groups of assets) used in similar circumstances appropriately modified for specifically identified factors expected to influence future lives. The factors which can be used to modify past experience include:

(i) Changes in expected physical usefulness from that which has been experienced such as changes in the quantity and quality of expected output.

(ii) Changes in expected economic usefulness, such as changes in expected technical or economic obsolescence of the asset (or group of assets), or of the product or service produced.

(2) Supporting records shall be maintained which are adequate to show the age at retirement or, if the contractor so chooses, at withdrawal from active use (and retention for standby or incidental use) for a sample of assets for each significant category. Whether assets are accounted for individually or by groups, the basis for estimating service life shall be predicated on supporting records of experienced lives for either individual assets or any reasonable grouping of assets as long as that basis is consistently used. The burden shall be on the contractor to justify estimated service lives which are shorter than such experienced lives.

(3) The records required in subparagraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this subsection, if not available on the date when the requirements of this Standard must first be followed by a contractor, shall be developed from current and historical fixed asset records and be available following the second fiscal year after that date. They shall be used as a basis for estimates of service lives of tangible capital assets acquired thereafter. Estimated service lives used for financial accounting purposes (or other accounting purposes where depreciation is not recorded for financial accounting purposes for some non-

commercial organizations), if not unreasonable under the criteria specified in paragraph (e) of this subsection, shall be used until adequate supporting records are available.

(4) Estimated service lives for tangible capital assets for which the contractor has no available data or no prior experience for similar assets shall be established based on a projection of the expected actual period of usefulness, but shall not be less than asset guideline periods (mid-range) established for asset guideline classes under Internal Revenue Procedures which are in effect as of the first day of the cost accounting period in which the assets are acquired. Use of this alternative procedure shall cease as soon as the contractor is able to develop estimates which are appropriately supported by his own experience.

(5) The contracting parties may agree on the estimated service life of individual tangible capital assets where the unique purpose for which the equipment was acquired or other special circumstances warrant a shorter estimated service life than the life determined in accordance with the other provisions of this 9904.409-50(e) and where the shorter life can be reasonably predicted.

(f)(1) The method of depreciation used for financial accounting purposes (or other accounting purposes where depreciation is not recorded for financial accounting purposes) shall be used for contract costing unless:

(i) Such method does not reasonably reflect the expected consumption of services for the tangible capital asset (or group of assets) to which applied, or

(ii) The method is unacceptable for Federal income tax purposes.

If the contractor's method of depreciation used for financial accounting purposes (or other accounting purposes as provided above) does not reasonably reflect the expected consumption of services or is unacceptable for Federal income tax purposes, he shall establish a method of depreciation for contract costing which meets these criteria, in accordance with subparagraph (f)(3) of this subsection.

(2) After the date of initial applicability of this Standard, selection of methods of depreciation for newly acquired tangible capital assets, which are different from the methods currently being used for like assets in similar circumstances, shall be supported by projections of the expected consumption of services of those assets (or groups of assets) to which the different methods of depreciation shall apply. Support in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this subsection shall be based on the expected consumption of services of either individual assets or any reasonable grouping of assets as long as the basis selected for grouping assets is consistently used.

(3) The expected consumption of asset services over the estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) is influenced by the factors mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection which affect either potential activity or potential output of the asset (or group of assets). These factors may be measured by the expected activity or the expected physical output of the assets, as for example: hours of operation, number of operations performed, number of units produced, or number of miles traveled. An acceptable surrogate for expected activity or output might be a monetary measure of that activity or output generated by use of tangible capital assets, such as estimated labor dollars, total cost incurred or total revenues, to the extent that such monetary measures can reasonably be related to the usage of specific tangible capital assets (or groups of assets). In the absence of reliable data for the measurement or estimation of the consumption of asset services by the techniques mentioned, the expected consumption of services may be represented by the passage of time. The appropriate method of depreciation should be selected as follows:

(i) An accelerated method of depreciation is appropriate where the expected consumption of asset services is significantly greater in early years of asset life.

(ii) The straight-line method of depreciation is appropriate where the expected consumption of asset services is reasonably level over the service life of the asset (or group of assets).

(g) The estimated service life and method of depreciation to be used for an original complement of low-cost equipment shall be based on the expected consumption of services over the expected useful life of the complement as a whole and shall not be based on the individual items which form the complement.

(h) Estimated residual values shall be determined for all tangible capital assets (or groups of assets). For tangible personal property, only estimated residual values which exceed ten percent of the capitalized cost of the asset (or group of assets) need be used in establishing depreciable costs. Where either the declining balance method of depreciation or the class life asset depreciation range system is used consistent with the provisions of this Standard, the residual value need not be deducted from capitalized cost to determine depreciable costs. No depreciation cost shall be charged which would significantly reduce book value of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) below its residual value.

(i) Estimates of service life, consumption of services, and residual value shall be reexamined for tangible capital assets (or groups of assets) whenever circumstances change significantly. Where changes are made to the estimated service life, residual value, or method of depreciation during the life of a tangible capital asset, the remaining depreciable costs for cost accounting purposes shall be limited to the undepreciated cost of the assets and shall be assigned only to the cost accounting period in which the change is made and to subsequent periods.

(j)(1) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets shall be considered as adjustments of depreciation costs previously recognized and shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which disposition occurs except as provided in subparagraphs (j)(2) and (3) of this subsection. The gain or loss for each asset disposed of is the difference between the net amount realized, including insurance proceeds in the event of involuntary conversion, and its undepreciated balance. However, the gain to be recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the original acquisition cost of the asset and its undepreciated balance.

(2) Gains and losses on the disposition of tangible capital assets shall not be recognized where:

(i) Assets are grouped and such gains and losses are processed through the accumulated depreciation account, or,

(ii) The asset is given in exchange as part of the purchase price of a similar asset and the gain or loss is included in computing the depreciable cost of the new asset.

Where the disposition results from an involuntary conversion and the asset is replaced by a similar asset, gains and losses may either be recognized in the period of disposition or used to adjust the depreciable cost base of the new asset.

(3) The contracting parties may account for gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary dispositions in a manner which will result in treatment equitable to all parties.

(4) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets transferred in other than an arms-length transaction and subsequently disposed of within 12 months from the date of transfer shall be assigned to the transferor.

(5) The provisions of this subsection 9904.409-50(j) do not apply to business combinations. The carrying values of tangible capital assets acquired subsequent to a business combination shall be established in accordance with the provisions of 9904.404-50(d).

(k) Where, in accordance with 9904.409-40(b)(1), the depreciation costs of like tangible capital assets used for similar purposes are directly charged to cost objectives on the basis of usage, average charging rates based on cost shall be established for the use of such assets. Any variances between total depreciation cost charged to cost objectives and total depreciation cost for the cost accounting period shall be accounted for in accordance with the contractor's established practice for handling such variances.

(l) Practices for determining depreciation methods, estimated service lives and estimated residual values need not be changed for assets acquired prior to compliance with this Standard if otherwise acceptable under applicable procurement regulations. However, if changes are effected such changes must conform to the criteria established in this Standard and may be effected on a prospective basis to cover the undepreciated balance of cost by agreement between the contracting parties pursuant to negotiation under subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the contract clause set out at 9903.201-4(a).

**9904.409-60 Illustrations.**

The following examples are illustrative of the provisions of this Standard.

(a) Companies X, Y, and Z purchase identical milling machines to be used for similar purposes.

(1) Company X estimates service life for tangible capital assets on a individual asset basis. Its experience with similar machines is that the average replacement period is 14 years. Under the provisions of the Standard, Company X shall use the estimated service life of 14 years for the milling machine unless it can demonstrate changed circumstances or new circumstances to support a different estimate.

(2) Company Y estimates service life for tangible capital assets by grouping assets of the same general kind and with similar service lives. Accordingly, all machine tools are accounted for as a single group. The average replacement life for machine tools for Company Y is 12 years. In accordance with the provisions of the Standard, Company Y shall use a life of 12 years for the acquisition unless it can support a different estimate for the entire group.

(3) Company Z estimates service life for tangible capital assets by grouping assets according to use without regard to service lives. Accordingly, all machinery and equipment is accounted for as a single group. The average replacement life for machinery and equipment in Company Z is 10 years. In accordance with the provisions of the Standard, Company Z shall use an estimated service life of ten years for the acquisition unless it can support a different estimate for the entire group.

(b) Company X desires to charge depreciation of the milling machine described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, directly to final cost objectives. Usage of the milling machine can be measured readily based on hours of operation. Company X may charge depreciation cost directly on a unit of time basis provided he uses one depreciation charging rate for all like milling machines in the machine shop and charges depreciation for all such milling machines directly to benefiting cost objectives.

(c) A contractor acquires, and capitalizes as an asset accountability unit, a new lathe. The estimated service life is 10 years for the lathe. He acquires, and capitalizes as an original complement of low-cost equipment related to the lathe, a collection of tool holders, chucks, indexing heads, wrenches, and the like. Although individual items comprising the complement have an average life of 6 years, replacements of these items will be made as needed and, therefore, the expected useful life of the complement is equal to the life of the lathe. An estimated service life of 10 years should be used for the original complement.

(d) A contractor acquires a test facility with an estimated physical life of 10 years, to be used on contracts for a new program. The test facility was acquired for $5 million. It is expected that the program will be completed in 6 years and the test facility acquired is not expected to be required for other products of the contractor. Although the facility will last 10 years, the contracting parties may agree in advance to depreciate the facility over 6 years.

(e) Contractor acquires a building by donation from its local Government. The building had been purchased new by another company and subsequently acquired by the local Government. Contractor capitalizes the building at its fair value. Under the Standard the depreciable cost of the asset based on that value may be accounted for over its estimated service life and allocated to cost objectives in accordance with contractor's cost allocation practices.

(f) A major item of equipment which was acquired prior to the applicability of this Standard was estimated, at acquisition, to have a service life of 12 years and a residual value of no more than 10 percent of acquisition cost. After 4 years of service, during which time this Standard has become applicable, a change in the production situation results in a well-supported determination to shorten the estimated service life to a total of 7 years. The revised estimated residual value is 15 percent of acquisition cost. The annual depreciation charges based on this particular asset will be appropriately increased to amortize the remaining cost, less the current estimate of residual value, over the remaining 3 years of expected usefulness. This change is not a change of cost accounting practice, but a correction of numeric estimates. The requirement of 9904.409-50(l) for an adjustment pursuant to subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the CAS clause does not apply.

(g) The support required by 9904.409-50(e) can, in all likelihood, be derived by sampling from almost any reasonable fixed asset records. Of course, the more complete the data in the records which are available, the more confidence there can be in determinations of asset service lives. The following descriptions of sampling methods are illustrations of techniques which may be useful even with limited fixed asset records.

(1) A company maintains an inventory of assets in use. The company should select a sampling time period which, preferably, is significantly longer than the anticipated life of the assets for which lives are to be established. Of course, the inventory must be avail-

able for each year in the sampling time period. The company would then select a random sample of items in each year except the most recent year of the time period. Each item in the sample would be compared to the subsequent year's inventory to determine if the asset is still in service; if not, then the asset had been retired in the year from which the sample was drawn. The item is then traced to prior year inventories to determine the year in which acquired.

**Note:** Sufficient items must be drawn in each year to ensure an adequate sample.

(2) A company maintains an inventory of assets in use and also has a record of retirements. In this case the company does not have to compare the sample to subsequent years to determine if disposition has occurred. As in Example (g)(1) of this subsection, the sample items are traced to prior years to determine the year in which acquired.

(3) A company maintains retirement records which show acquisition dates. The company should select a sampling time period which, preferably, is significantly longer than the anticipated life of the assets for which lives are to be estimated. The company would then select a random sample of items retired in each year of the sampling time period and tabulate age at retirement.

(4) A company maintains only a record of acquisitions for each year. The company should select a random sample of items acquired in the most recent complete year and determine from current records or observations whether each item is currently in service. The acquisitions of each prior year should be sampled in turn to determine if sample items are currently in service. This sampling should be performed for a time period significantly longer than the anticipated life of assets for which the lives are to be established, but can be discontinued at the point at which sample items no longer appear in current use. From the data obtained, mortality tables can be constructed to determine average asset life.

(5) A company does not maintain accounting records on fully depreciated assets. However, property records are maintained, and such records are retained for 3 years after disposition of an asset in groups by year of disposition. An analysis of these retirements may be made by selecting the larger dollar items for each category of assets for which lives are to be determined (for example, at least 75 percent of the acquisition values retired each year). The cases cited above are only examples and many other examples could have been used. Also, in any example, a company's individual circumstances must be considered in order to take into account possible biased results because of changes in organizations, products, acquisition policies, economic factors, etc. The results from example (g)(5) of this subsection, for instance, might be substantially distorted if the 3-year period was unusual with respect to dispositions. Therefore, the examples are illustrative only and any sampling performed in compliance with this Standard should take into account all relevant information to ensure that reasonable results are obtained.

**9904.409-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.409-62 Exemption.**

This Standard shall not apply where compensation for the use of tangible capital assets is based on use rates or allowances provided by other appropriate Federal acquisition regulations such as those governing:

(a) Educational institutions,

(b) State, local, and Federally recognized Indian tribal government, or

(c) Construction equipment rates (See 48 CFR 31.105(d)).

**9904.409-63 Effective date.**

(a) This Standard is effective April 15, 1996.

(b) This Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full cost accounting period beginning after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this Standard is applicable.

(c) Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue to follow Standard 9904.409 in effect prior to April 15, 1996, until this Standard, effective April 15, 1996, becomes applicable after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this revised Standard applies.

## Subpart 9904.410—Allocation of Business Unit General and Administrative Expenses to Final Cost Objectives

**9904.410-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.410-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria for the allocation of business unit general and administrative (G&A) expenses to business unit final cost objectives based on their beneficial or causal relationship. These expenses represent the cost of the management and administration of the business unit as a whole. The Standard also provides criteria for the allocation of home office expenses received by a segment to the cost objectives of that segment. This Standard will increase the likelihood of achieving objectivity in the allocation of expenses to final cost objectives and comparability of cost data among contractors in similar circumstances.

**9904.410-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this section, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Business unit* means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization which is not divided into segments.

(3) *Cost input* means the cost, except G&A expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period.

(4) *Cost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(5) *Final cost objective* means a cost objective which has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs, and, in the contractor's accumulation systems, is one of the final accumulation points.

(6) *General and administrative (G&A)* expense means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured

by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

(7) *Segment* means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The terms include Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has less than a majority of ownership, but over which it exercises control.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.410-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) Business unit G&A expenses shall be grouped in a separate indirect cost pool which shall be allocated only to final cost objectives.

(b)(1) The G&A expense pool of a business unit for a cost accounting period shall be allocated to final cost objectives of that cost accounting period by means of a cost input base representing the total activity of the business unit except as provided in subparagraph (b)(2) of this subsection. The cost input base selected shall be the one which best represents the total activity of a typical cost accounting period.

(2) The allocation of the G&A expense pool to any particular final cost objectives which receive benefits significantly different from the benefits accruing to other final cost objectives shall be determined by special allocation (9904.410-50(j)).

(c) Home office expenses received by a segment shall be allocated to segment cost objectives as required by 9904.410-50(g).

(d) Any costs which do not satisfy the definition of G&A expense but which have been classified by a business unit as G&A expenses, can remain in the G&A expense pool unless they can be allocated to business unit cost objectives on a beneficial or causal relationship which is best measured by a base other than a cost input base.

**9904.410-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) G&A expenses of a segment incurred by another segment shall be removed from the incurring segment's G&A expense pool. They shall be allocated to the segment for which the expenses were incurred on the basis of the beneficial or causal relationship between the expenses incurred and all benefiting or causing segments. If the expenses are incurred for two or more segments, they shall be allocated using an allocation base common to all such segments.

(b) The G&A expense pool may be combined with other expenses for allocation to final cost objectives provided that -

(1) The allocation base used for the combined pool is appropriate both for the allocation of the G&A expense pool under this Standard and for the allocation of the other expenses; and

(2) Provision is made to identify the components and total of the G&A expense pool separately from the other expenses in the combined pool.

(c) Expenses which are not G&A expenses and are insignificant in amount may be included in the G&A expense pool for allocation to final cost objectives.

(d) The cost input base used to allocate the G&A expense pool shall include all significant elements of that cost input which represent the total activity of the business unit. The cost input base selected to represent the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period may be: total cost input; value-added cost input; or single element cost input. The determination of which cost input base best represents the total activity of a business unit must be judged on the basis of the circumstances of each business unit.

(1) A total cost input base is generally acceptable as an appropriate measure of the total activity of a business unit.

(2) Value-added cost input shall be used as an allocation base where inclusion of material and subcontract costs would significantly distort the allocation of the G&A expense pool in relation to the benefits received, and where costs other than direct labor are significant measures of total activity. A value-added cost input base is total cost input less material and subcontract costs.

(3) A single element cost input base; e.g., direct labor hours or direct labor dollars, which represents the total activity of a business unit may be used to allocate the G&A expense pool where it produces equitable results. A single element base may not produce equitable results where other measures of activity are also significant in relation to total activity. A single element base is inappropriate where it is an insignificant part of the total cost of some of the final cost objectives.

(e) Where, prior to the effective date of this Standard, a business unit's disclosed or established cost accounting practice was to use a cost of sales or sales base, that business unit may use the transition method set out in Appendix A hereof.

(f) Cost input shall include those expenses which by operation of this Standard are excluded from the G&A expense pool and are not part of a combined pool of G&A expenses and other expenses allocated using the same allocation base.

(g)(1) Allocations of the home office expenses of: (i) line management of particular segments or groups of segments, (ii) residual expenses, and (iii) directly allocated expenses related to the management and administration of the receiving segment as a whole, shall be included in the receiving segment's G&A expense pool.

(2) Any separate allocation of the expenses of home office centralized service functions, staff management of specific activities of segments, and central payments or accruals, which is received by a segment, shall be allocated to the segment cost objectives in proportion to the beneficial or causal relationship between the cost objectives and the expense if such allocation is significant in amount. Where a beneficial or causal relationship for the expense is not identifiable with segment cost objectives, the expense may be included in the G&A expense pool.

(h) Where a segment performs home office functions and also performs as an operating segment having a responsibility for final cost objectives, the expense of the home office functions shall be segregated. These expenses shall be allocated to all benefiting or causing segments, including the segment performing the home office functions, pursuant to disclosed or established accounting practices for the allocation of home office expenses to segments.

(i) For purposes of allocating the G&A expense pool, items produced or worked on for stock or product inventory shall be accounted for as final cost objectives in accordance with the following paragraphs:

(1) Where items are produced or worked on for stock or product inventory in a given cost accounting period, the cost input to such items in that period shall be included only once in the computation of the G&A expense allocation base and in the computation of the G&A expense allocation rate for that period and shall not be included in the computation of the base or rate for any other cost accounting period.

(2) A portion of the G&A expense pool shall be allocated to items produced or worked on for stock or product inventory in the cost accounting period or periods in which such items are produced at the rates determined for such periods except as provided in subparagraph (i)(3) of this subsection.

(3) Where the contractor does not include G&A expense in inventory as part of the cost of stock or product inventory items, the G&A rate of the cost accounting period in which such items are issued to final cost objectives may be used to determine the G&A expenses applicable to issues of stock or product inventory items.

(j) Where a particular final cost objective in relation to other final cost objectives receives significantly more or less benefit from G&A expense than would be reflected by the allocation of such expenses using a base determined pursuant to paragraph (d) of this subsection, the business unit shall account for this particular final cost objective by a special allocation from the G&A expense pool to the particular final cost objective commensurate with the benefits received. The amount of a special allocation to any such final cost objective shall be excluded from the G&A expense pool required by 9904.410-40(a), and the particular final cost objective's cost input data shall be excluded from the base used to allocate this pool.

**9904.410-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Business Unit A has been including the cost of scientific computer operations in its G&A expense pool. The scientific computer is used predominantly for research and development, rather than for the management and administration of the business unit as a whole. The costs of the scientific computer operation do not satisfy the Standard's definition of G&A expense; however, they may remain in the G&A expense pool unless they can be allocated to business unit cost objectives on a beneficial or causal relationship which is best measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

(b) Segment B performs a budgeting function, the cost of which is included in its G&A expense pool. This function includes the preparation of budgets for another segment. The cost of preparing the budgets for the other segment should be removed from B's G&A expense pool and transferred to the other segment.

(c)(1) Business Unit C has a personnel function which is divided into two parts: a vice president of personnel who establishes personnel policy and overall guidance, and a personnel department which handles hirings, testing, evaluations, etc.

The expense of the vice president is included in the G&A expense pool. The expense of the personnel department is allocated to the other indirect cost pools based on the beneficial or causal relationship between that expense and the indirect cost pools. This procedure is in compliance with the requirements of this Standard.

(2) Business Unit C has included selling costs as part of its G&A expense pool. Unit C wishes to continue to include selling costs in its G&A expense pool. Under the provisions of this Standard, Unit C may continue to include selling costs in its G&A pool, and these costs will be allocated over a cost input base selected in accordance with the provisions of 9904.410-50(d).

(3) Business Unit C has included IR&D and B&P costs in its G&A expense pool. Unit C has used a cost of sales base to allocate its G&A expense pool. As of January 1, 1978 (assumed for purposes of this illustration), the date on which Unit C must first allocate its G&A expense pool in accordance with the requirements of this Standard, Unit C has among its final cost objectives several cost reimbursement contracts and fixed price contracts subject to the CAS clause (referred to as the preexisting contracts). If Unit C chooses to use the transition method in 9904.410-50(e):

(i) Unit C shall allocate IR&D and B&P costs during the transition period (from January 1, 1978, to and including the cost accounting period during which the preexisting contracts are completed), to the preexisting contracts as part of its G&A expense pool using a cost of sales base pursuant to 9904.410-50(e) and Appendix A to 9904.410.

(ii) During the transition period such costs, as part of the G&A expense pool, shall be allocated to new cost reimbursement contracts and new fixed price contracts subject to the CAS clause using a cost input base as required by 9904.410-50(d) and (e) and Appendix A to 9904.410.

(iii) Beginning with the cost accounting period after the transition period the IR&D and B&P costs, as part of the G&A expense pool, shall be allocated to all final cost objectives using a cost input base as required by 9904.410-50(d). If Unit C chooses not to use the transition method in 9904.410-50(e), the contractual provision requiring appropriate equitable adjustment of the prices of affected prime contracts and subcontracts will be implemented.

(4) Business Unit C has accounted for and allocated IR&D and B&P costs in a cost pool separate and apart from the G&A expense pool. Unit C may continue to account for these costs in a separate cost pool under the provision of this Standard. If Unit C is to use a total cost input base, these costs when accounted for and allocated in a cost pool separate and apart from the G&A expense pool will become part of the total cost input base used by Unit C to allocate the G&A expense pool.

(5) Business Unit C has included selling costs as part of its G&A expense pool. Unit C has used a cost of sales base to allocate the G&A expense pool. Unit C desires to continue to allocate selling costs using the costs of sales base. Under the provisions of this Standard, Unit C would account for selling costs as a cost pool separate and apart from the G&A expense pool, and continue to allocate these costs over a cost of sales base. If Unit C uses a total cost input base to allocate the G&A expense pool, the selling costs will become part of the total cost input base.

(d)(1) Business Unit D has accounted for selling costs in a cost pool separate and apart from its G&A expense pool and has allocated these costs using a cost of sales base. Under the provisions of this Standard, Unit D may continue to account for those costs in a separate pool and allocate them using a cost of sales base. Unit D has a total cost input base to allocate its G&A expense pool. The selling costs will become part of the cost input base used by Unit D to allocate the G&A expense pool.

(2) During a cost accounting period, Business Unit D buys $2,000,000 of raw materials. At the end of that cost accounting period, $500,000 of raw materials inventory have not been charged

out to contracts or other cost objectives. The $500,000 of raw materials are not part of the total cost input base for the cost accounting period, because they have not been charged to the production of goods and services during that period. If all of the $2,000,000 worth of raw material had been charged to cost objectives during the cost accounting period, the cost input base for the allocation of the G&A expense pool would include the entire $2,000,000.

(3) Business Unit D manufactures a variety of testing devices. During a cost accounting period, Unit D acquires and uses a small building, constructs a small production facility using its own resources, and keeps for its own use one unit of a testing device that it manufactures and sells to its customers. The acquisition cost of the building is not part of the total cost input base; however, the depreciation taken on the building would be part of the total cost input base. The costs of construction of the small production facility are not part of the total cost input base. The requirements of 9904.404 provide that those G&A expenses which are identifiable with the constructed asset and are material in amount shall be capitalized as part of the cost of the production facility. If there are G&A expenses material in amount and identified with the constructed asset, these G&A expenses would be removed from the G&A expense pool prior to the allocation of this pool to final cost objectives. The cost of the testing device shall be part of the total cost input base per the requirements of 9904.404 which provides that the costs of constructed assets identical with the contractor's regular product shall include a full share of indirect cost.

(e)(1) Business Unit E produces Item Z for stock or product inventory. The business unit does not include G&A expense as part of the inventory cost of these items for costing or financial reporting purposes. A production run of these items occurred during Cost Accounting Period 1. A number of the units produced were not issued during Period 1 and are issued in Period 2. However, those units produced in Period 1 shall be included in the cost input of that period for calculating the G&A expense allocation base and shall not be included in the cost input of Period 2.

(2) Business Unit E should apply the G&A expense rate of Period 1 to those units of Item Z issued during Period 1 and may apply the rate of Period 2 to the units issued in Period 2.

(3) If the practice of Business Unit E is to include G&A expense as part of the cost of stock or product inventory, the inventory cost of all units of Item Z produced in Period 1 and remaining in inventory at the end of Period 1, should include G&A expense using the G&A rate of Period 1.

(f)(1) Business Unit F produced Item X for stock or product inventory. The business unit does not include G&A expense as part of the inventory cost of these items. A production run of these items was started, finished, and placed into inventory in a single cost accounting period. These items are issued during the next cost accounting period.

(2) The cost of items produced for stock or product inventory should be included in the G&A base in the same year they are produced. The cost of such items is not to be included in the G&A base on the basis of when they are issued to final cost objectives. Therefore, the time of issuance of these items from inventory to a final cost objective is irrelevant in computing the G&A base.

(g) The normal productive activity of Business Unit G includes the construction of base operating facilities for others. Unit G uses a total cost input base to allocate G&A expense to final cost objectives. As part of a contract to construct an operating facility, Unit G agrees to acquire a large group of trucks and other mobile equipment to equip the base operating facility. Unit G does not usually supply such equipment. The cost of the equipment constitutes a significant part of the contract cost. A special G&A allocation to this contract shall be agreed to by the parties if they agree that in the circumstances the contract as a whole receives substantially less benefit from the G&A expense pool than that which would be represented by a cost allocation based on inclusion of the contract cost in the total cost input base.

(h)(1) The home office of Segment H separately allocates to benefiting or causing segments significant home office expenses of staff management functions relative to manufacturing, staff management functions relative to engineering, central payment of health insurance costs, and residual expenses. Segment H receives these expenses as separate allocations and maintains three indirect cost pools; i.e., G&A expense, manufacturing overhead, and engineering overhead; all home office expenses allocated to Segment H are included in Segment H's G&A expense pool.

(2) This accounting practice of Segment H does not comply with 9904.410-50(g)(2). Home office residual expenses should be in the G&A expense pool, and the expenses of the staff management functions relative to manufacturing and engineering should be included in the manufacturing overhead and engineering overhead pools, respectively. The health insurance costs should be allocated in proportion to the beneficial and causal relationship between these costs and Segment H's cost objectives.

**9904.410-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.410-62 Exemption.**

This Standard shall not apply to contracts and grants with state, local, and Federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

**9904.410-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

**Appendix A to Section 9904.410 Transition From a Cost of Sales or Sales Base to a Cost Input Base**

A business unit may use the method described below for transition from the use of a cost of sales or sales base to a cost input base.

(1) Calculate the cost of sales or sales base in accordance with the cost accounting practice disclosed or established prior to the date established by 9904.410-80(b) of the original Cost Accounting Standard.

(2) Calculate the G&A expense allocation rate using the base determined in subparagraph (1) of this Appendix and use that rate to allocate from the G&A expense pool to the final cost objectives which were in existence prior to the date on which the business unit must first allocate costs in accordance with the requirements of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(3) Calculate a cost input base in compliance with 9904.410-50(d).

(4) Calculate the G&A expense rate using the base determined in subparagraph (3) of this Appendix and use that rate to allocate from the G&A expense pool to those final cost objectives which arise under contracts entered into on or after the date on which the business unit must first allocate costs in accordance with the requirements of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(5) The calculations set forth in subparagraphs (1)-(4) of this Appendix shall be performed for each cost accounting period during which final cost objectives described in (2) are being performed.

(6) The business unit shall establish an inventory suspense account. The amount of the inventory suspense account shall be equal to the beginning inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause of the cost accounting period in which the business unit must first allocate costs in accordance with the requirements of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(7) In any cost accounting period, after the cost accounting periods described in subparagraph (5) of this Appendix, if the ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause is less than the balance of the inventory suspense account, the business unit shall calculate two G&A expense allocation rates, one to allocate G&A expenses to contracts subject to the CAS clause and one applicable to other work.

(a) The G&A expense pool shall be divided in the proportion which the cost input of the G&A expense allocation base of the contracts subject to the CAS clause bears to the total of the cost input allocation base, selected in accordance with 9904.410-50(d), for the cost accounting period.

(b) The G&A expenses applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause shall be reduced by an amount determined by multiplying the difference between the balance of the inventory suspense account and the ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause by the cost of sales rate, as determined under subparagraph (1) of this Appendix, of the cost accounting period in which a business unit must first allocate costs in accordance with the requirements of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(8) In any cost accounting period in which such a reduction is made, the balance of the inventory suspense account shall be reduced to be equal to the ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause of that cost accounting period.

The following illustrates how a business unit would use this transition method.

1. Business Unit R has been using a cost of sales base to allocate its G&A expense pool to final cost objectives. Unit R uses a calendar year as its cost accounting period. On October 1, 1976 (assumed for purposes of this illustration) Cost Accounting Standard 410 becomes effective. On October 2, 1976, Unit R receives a 3-year contract containing the Cost Accounting Standards clause. As a result, Unit R must comply with the requirements of the Standard in the cost accounting period beginning in January 1978. As of January 3, 1978, Business Unit R has the following contracts:

(1) Contract I - A 4-year contract awarded in January 1975.

(2) Contract II - A 3-year contract which was negotiated in March 1976, and was awarded on October 2, 1976.

(3) Contract III - A 4-year contract awarded on January 2, 1978.

If Business Unit R chooses to use the transition method provided in 9904.410-50(e), it will allocate the G&A expense pool to these contracts as follows:

(a) Contract I-Since Contract I was in existence prior to January 1, 1978, the G&A expense pool shall be allocated to it using a cost of sales base as provided in 9904.410-50(e).

(b) Contract II - Since this contract was in existence prior to January 1, 1978, the G&A expense pool shall be allocated to it using a cost of sales base as provided in 9904.410-50(e).

(c) Contract III - Since this contract was awarded after January 1, 1978, the G&A expense pool shall be allocated to this contract using a cost input base.

Having chosen to use 9904.410-50(e), Business Unit R will use the transition method of allocating the G&A expense pool to final cost objectives until all contracts awarded prior to January 1, 1978, are completed (1979 if the contracts are completed on schedule). Beginning with the cost accounting period subsequent to that time, 1980, Unit R will use a cost input base to allocate the G&A expense pool to all cost objectives. Unit R will also carry forward an inventory suspense account in accordance with the requirements of this Standard.

2.A. Business Unit N is first required to allocate its costs in accordance with the requirements of 9904.410 during the fiscal year beginning January 1, 1978. Unit N has used a cost of sales base to allocate its G&A expense pool.

During the years 1978, 1979, 1980, Business Unit N reported the following data:.

| | CONTRACTS PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1978 | | | CONTRACTS PRIOR TO JANUARY 1, 1978 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Total** | **Non-CAS work** | **CAS-fixed price work** | **CAS-cost contract** | **Non-CAS work** | **CAS-fixed price work** | **CAS-cost contracts** |
| Year 1978: Beginning inventory | $500 | 300 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Cost input | +3,000 | 400 | 600 | 700 | 500 | 500 | 300 |
| Total | 3,500 | 7800 | 800 | 700 | 500 | 500 | 300 |
| Cost of sales | -3,000 | 600 | 550 | 700 | 450 | 400 | 300 |
| Ending inventory | 500 | 100 | 250 | 0 | 50 | 100 | 0 |
| Year 1979: Beginning inventory | 500 | 100 | 250 | 0 | 50 | 100 | 0 |
| Cost input | +3,000 | 400 | 600 | 700 | 500 | 500 | 300 |
| Total | 3,500 | 500 | 850 | 700 | 550 | 600 | 300 |
| Cost of sales | -2,500 | 450 | 650 | 700 | 150 | 250 | 300 |
| Ending inventory | 1,000 | 50 | 200 | 0 | 400 | 350 | 0 |
| Year 1980: Beginning inventory | 1,000 | 50 | 200 | 0 | 400 | 350 | 0 |
| Cost input | +3,000 | 400 | 600 | 700 | 500 | 500 | 300 |
| Total | 4,000 | 450 | 800 | 700 | 900 | 850 | 300 |
| Cost of sales | -3,250 | 450 | 800 | 700 | 450 | 550 | 300 |
| Ending inventory | 750 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 450 | 300 | 0 |

NOTES: Operating data is in thousands of dollars. G&A expense $375,00 in accordance with the requirements of this Standard.

Work existing prior to January 1, 1978, may include -

(1) Government contracts which contain the CAS clause;

(2) Government contracts which do not contain the CAS clause;

(3) Contracts other than Government contracts or customer orders; and

(4) Production not specifically identified with contracts or customer orders under production or work orders existing prior to the date on which a business unit must first allocate its costs in compliance with this Standard and which are limited in time or quantity.

Production under standing or unlimited work orders, continuous flow processes and the like, not identified with contracts or customer orders are to be treated as final cost objectives awarded after the date on which a business unit must first allocate its costs in compliance with the requirements of this Standard.

Business Unit N may allocate the G&A expense pool as follows:

| | | (In Dollars) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Year 1978 | Year 1979 | Year 1980 |
| 1. | G&A expense pool | 375 | 375 | 375 |
| | Cost of sales rate | 375/3,000 = .125 | 375/2,500 = .150 | 375/3,250 = .115 |
| | Cost input | 375/3,000 = .125 | 375/3,000 = .125 | 375/3,000 = .125 |
| 2. | G&A allocations: | | | |
| | Prior contracts: | | | |
| | Non-CAS work | 600 x 0.125 = 75.00 | 450 x 0.15 = 67.50 | 450 x 0.115 = 51.75 |
| | CAS-fixed price work | 550 x 0.125 = 68.75 | 650 x 0.15 = 97.50 | 800 x 0.115 = 92.00 |
| | CAS-cost contracts | 700 x 0.125 = 87.50 | 700 x 0.15 = 105.00 | 700 x 0.115 = 80.50 |
| | After contracts: | | | |
| | Non-CAS work | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 |
| | CAS-fixed price work | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 | 500 x 0.125 = 62.50 |
| | CAS-cost contracts | 300 x 0.125 = 37.50 | 300 x 0.125 = 37.50 | 300 x 0.125 = 37.55 |
| | | 393.75 | 432.50 | 386.80 |
| 3. | Inventory suspense account[1] | 200 | | |
| | G&A rate applicable | .125 | | |

[1] *Beginning inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause, January 1978.*

2.B. In cost accounting period 1982, Business Unit N has an ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause of $100,000. This is the first cost accounting period after the transition in which the amount of the ending inventory is less than the amount of the inventory suspense account. During this cost accounting period, Business Unit N had G&A expenses of $410,000 and cost input of $3,500,000; $1,500,000 applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause and $2,000,000 applicable to other work.

Business Unit N would compute its G&A expense allocation rate applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | Amount of inventory suspense account | | $200,000 |
| | Amount of ending inventory | | 100,000 |
| | Difference | | 100,000 |
| | G&A rate applicable (see 2.A.above) | | x0.125 |
| | Adjustment to G&A expense applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause | | 12,500 |
| (2) | G&A expense pool | | 410,000 |
| | G&A expenses applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause ($1,500,000/$3,500,000 x $410,000) | | 175,890 |
| | G&A expenses applicable to other work | | 234,110 |
| (3) | G&A expenses applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause | | 175,890 |
| | Adjustment to G&A expenses applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause | | -12,500 |
| | G&A expenses allocable to contracts subject to the CAS clause | | 163,390 |
| (4) | G&A expense allocation rate applicable to contracts subject to the CAS clause for cost accounting period 1982 | $163,390/$1,500,000= | 0.109 |

The amount of the inventory suspense account would be reduced to $100,000.

**Subpart 9904.411—Cost Accounting Standard—Accounting for Acquisition Costs of Material**

**9904.411-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.411-20 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria for the accounting for acquisition costs of material. The Standard includes provisions on the use of inventory costing meth-

ods. Consistent application of this Standard will improve the measurement and assignment of costs to cost objectives.

(b) This Cost Accounting Standard does not cover accounting for the acquisition costs of tangible capital assets nor accountability for Government-furnished materials.

**9904.411-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Business unit* means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization which is not divided into segments.

(3) *Category of material* means a particular kind of goods, comprised of identical or interchangeable units, acquired or produced by a contractor, which are intended to be sold, or consumed or used in the performance of either direct or indirect functions.

(4) *Cost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(5) *Material inventory record* means any record used for the accumulation of actual or standard costs of a category of material recorded as an asset for subsequent cost allocation to one or more cost objectives.

(6) *Moving average cost* means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed after each acquisition by adding the cost of the newly acquired units to the cost of the units of inventory on hand and dividing this figure by the new total number of units.

(7) *Weighted average cost* means an inventory costing method under which a average unit cost is computed periodically by dividing the sum of the cost of beginning inventory plus the cost of acquisitions by the total number of units included in these two categories.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.411-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The contractor shall have, and consistently apply, written statements of accounting policies and practices for accumulating the costs of material and for allocating costs of material to cost objectives.

(b) The cost of units of a category of material may be allocated directly to a cost objective provided the cost objective was specifically identified at the time of purchase or production of the units.

(c) The cost of material which is used solely in performing indirect functions, or is not a significant element of production cost, whether or not incorporated in an end product, may be allocated to an indirect cost pool.

When significant, the cost of such indirect material not consumed in a cost accounting period shall be established as an asset at the end of the period.

(d) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection, the cost of a category of material shall be accounted for in material inventory records.

(e) In allocating to cost objectives the costs of a category of material issued from company-owned material inventory, the costing method used shall be selected in accordance with the provisions of 9904.411-50, and shall be used in a manner which results in systematic and rational costing of issues of material to cost objectives. The same costing method shall, within the same business unit, be used for similar categories of materials.

**9904.411-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) Material cost shall be the acquisition cost of a category of material, whether or not a material inventory record is used. The purchase price of material shall be adjusted by extra charges incurred or discounts and credits earned. Such adjustments shall be charged or credited to the same cost objective as the purchase price of the material, except that where it is not practical to do so, the contractor's policy may provide for the consistent inclusion of such charges or credits in an appropriate indirect cost pool.

(b) One of the following inventory costing methods shall be used when issuing material from a company-owned inventory:

(1) The first-in, first-out (FIFO) method.

(2) The moving average cost method.

(3) The weighted average cost method.

(4) The standard cost method.

(5) The last-in, first-out (LIFO) method.

(c) The method of computation used for any inventory costing method selected pursuant to the provisions of this Standard shall be consistently followed.

(d) Where the excess of the ending inventory over the beginning inventory of material of the type described in 9904.411-40(c) is estimated to be significant in relation to the total cost included in the indirect cost pool, the cost of such unconsumed material shall be established as an asset at the end of the period by reducing the indirect cost pool by a corresponding amount.

**9904.411-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Contractor "A" has one contract which requires two custom-ordered, high-value, airborne cameras. The contractor's established policy is to order such special items specifically identified to a contract as the need arises and to charge them directly to the contract. Another contract is received which requires three more of these cameras, which the contractor purchases at a unit cost which differs from the unit cost of the first two cameras ordered. When the purchase orders were placed, the contractor identified the specific contracts on which the cameras being purchased were to be used. Although these cameras are identical, the actual cost of each camera is charged to the contract for which it was acquired without establishing a material inventory record. This practice would not be a violation of this Standard.

(b)(1) A Government contract requires use of electronic tubes identified as "W." The contractor expects to receive other contracts requiring the use of tubes of the same type. In accordance with its written policy, the contractor establishes a material inventory record for electronic tube "W," and allocates the cost of units issued to the existing Government contract by the FIFO method. Such a practice would conform to the requirements of this Standard.

(2) The contractor is awarded several additional contracts which require an electronic tube which the contractor concludes is similar to the one described in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection and which is identified as "Y." At the time a purchase order for these tubes is written, the contractor cannot identify the specific number of tubes to be used on each contract. Consequently, the contractor establishes an inventory record for these tubes and allocates their cost to the contracts on an average cost method. Because a FIFO method is used for a similar category of material within the same business unit, the use of an average cost method for "Y" would be a violation of this Standard.

(c) A contractor complies with the Cost Accounting Standard on standard costs (9904.407), and he uses a standard cost method for allocating the costs of essentially all categories of material. Also, it is the contractor's established practice to charge the cost of purchased parts which are incorporated in his end products, and which are not a significant element of production cost to an indirect cost pool. Such practices conform to this Standard.

(d) A contractor has one established inventory for type "R" transformers. The contractor allocates by the LIFO method the current costs of the individual units issued to Government contracts. Such a practice would conform to the requirements of this Standard.

(e) A contractor has established inventories for various categories of material which are used on Government contracts. During the year the contractor allocates the costs of the units of the various categories of material issued to contracts by the moving average cost method. The contractor uses the LIFO method for tax and financial reporting purposes and, at year end, applies a pooled LIFO inventory adjustment for all categories of material to Government contracts. This application of pooled costs to Government contracts would be a violation of this Standard because the lump sum adjustment to all of the various categories of material is, in effect, a noncurrent repricing of the material issues.

**9904.411-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.411-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.411-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.412—Cost Accounting Standard for Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost

**9904.412-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.412-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Standard is to provide guidance for determining and measuring the components of pension cost. The Standard establishes the basis on which pension costs shall be assigned to cost accounting periods. The provisions of this Cost Accounting Standard should enhance uniformity and consistency in accounting for pension costs and thereby increase the probability that those costs are properly allocated to cost objectives.

**9904.412-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection requires otherwise.

(1) *Accrued benefit cost method* means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; that is, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan's inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the Unit Credit cost method without salary projection.)

(2) *Actuarial accrued liability* means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the Unfunded Actuarial Liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

(3) *Actuarial assumption* means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; for example, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, changes in values of pension plan assets.

(4) *Actuarial cost method* means a technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and which assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

(5) *Actuarial gain and loss* means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

(6) *Actuarial valuation* means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability, actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

(7) *Assignable cost credit* means the decrease in unfunded actuarial liability that results when the pension cost computed for a cost accounting period is less than zero.

(8) *Assignable cost deficit* means the increase in unfunded actuarial liability that results when the pension cost computed for a qualified defined-benefit pension plan exceeds the maximum tax-deductible amount for the cost accounting period determined in accordance with the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 29 U.S.C. 1001 *et seq.,* as amended.

(9) *Assignable cost limitation* means the excess, if any, of the actuarial accrued liability plus the current normal cost over the actuarial value of the assets of the pension plan.

(10) *Defined-benefit pension plan* means a pension plan in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such ben-

efits are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits.

(11) *Defined-contribution pension plan* means a pension plan in which the contributions are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

(12) *Funded pension cost* means the portion of pension cost for a current or prior cost accounting period that has been paid to a funding agency.

(13) *Funding agency* means an organization or individual which provides facilities to receive and accumulate assets to be used either for the payment of benefits under a pension plan, or for the purchase of such benefits, provided such accumulated assets form a part of a pension plan established for the exclusive benefit of the plan participants and their beneficiaries. The fair market value of the assets held by the funding agency as of a specified date is the Funding Agency Balance as of that date.

(14) *Immediate-gain actuarial cost method* means any of the several cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

(15) *Market value of the assets* means the sum of the funding agency balance plus the accumulated value of any permitted unfunded accruals belonging to a pension plan. The Actuarial Value of the Assets means the value of cash, investments, permitted unfunded accruals, and other property belonging to a pension plan, as used by the actuary for the purpose of an actuarial valuation.

(16) *Multiemployer pension plan* means a plan to which more than one employer contributes and which is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between an employee organization and more than one employer.

(17) *Nonforfeitable* means a right to a pension benefit, either immediate or deferred, which arises from an employee's service, which is unconditional, and which is legally enforceable against the pension plan or the contractor. Rights to benefits that do not satisfy this definition are considered forfeitable. A right to a pension benefit is not forfeitable solely because it may be affected by the employee's or beneficiary's death, disability, or failure to achieve vesting requirements. Nor is a right considered forfeitable because it can be affected by the unilateral actions of the employee.

(18) *Normal cost* means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years as of a particular valuation date, excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

(19) *Pay-as-you-go cost method* means a method of recognizing pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries.

(20) *Pension plan* means a deferred compensation plan established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to plan participants after their retirement, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employees. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments, and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be an integral part of a pension plan.

(21) *Pension plan participant* means any employee or former employee of an employer, or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit from a pension plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization who have satisfied the plan's participation requirements, or whose beneficiaries are receiving or may be eligible to receive any such benefit. A participant whose employment status with the employer has not been terminated is an active participant of the employer's pension plan.

(22) *Permitted unfunded accrual* means the amount of pension cost for nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans that is not required to be funded under 9904.412-50(d)(2). The Accumulated Value of Permitted Unfunded Accruals means the value, as of the measurement date, of the permitted unfunded accruals adjusted for imputed earnings and for benefits paid by the contractor.

(23) *Prepayment credit* means the amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period that is carried forward for future recognition. The Accumulated Value of Prepayment Credits means the value, as of the measurement date, of the prepayment credits adjusted for interest at the valuation rate and decreased for amounts used to fund pension costs or liabilities, whether assignable or not.

(24) *Projected benefit cost method* means either (i) any of the several actuarial cost methods which distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees' prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers, or (ii) a modification of the accrued benefit cost method that considers projected compensation levels.

(25) *Qualified pension plan* means a pension plan comprising a definite written program communicated to and for the exclusive benefit of employees which meets the criteria deemed essential by the Internal Revenue Service as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code for preferential tax treatment regarding contributions, investments, and distributions. Any other plan is a Nonqualified Pension Plan.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.412-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) *Components of pension cost.* (1) For defined-benefit pension plans, except for plans accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the components of pension cost for a cost accounting period are (i) the normal cost of the period, (ii) a part of any unfunded actuarial liability, (iii) an interest equivalent on the unamortized portion of any unfunded actuarial liability, and (iv) an adjustment for any actuarial gains and losses.

(2) For defined-contribution pension plans, the pension cost for a cost accounting period is the net contribution required to be made for that period, after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable.

(3) For defined-benefit pension plans accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the components of pension cost for a cost accounting period are:

(i) The net amount of periodic benefits paid for that period, and

(ii) An amortization installment, including an interest equivalent on the unamortized settlement amount, attributable to amounts paid to irrevocably settle an obligation for periodic benefits due in current and future cost accounting periods.

(b) *Measurement of pension cost.* (1) For defined-benefit pension plans other than those accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the amount of pension cost of a cost accounting period

shall be determined by use of an immediate-gain actuarial cost method.

(2) Each actuarial assumption used to measure pension cost shall be separately identified and shall represent the contractor's best estimates of anticipated experience under the plan, taking into account past experience and reasonable expectations. The validity of each assumption used shall be evaluated solely with respect to that assumption. Actuarial assumptions used in calculating the amount of an unfunded actuarial liability shall be the same as those used for other components of pension cost.

(c) *Assignment of pension cost.* Except costs assigned to future periods by 9904.412-50(c)(2) and (5), the amount of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period is assignable only to that period. For defined-benefit pension plans other than those accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the pension cost is assignable only if the sum of (1) the unamortized portions of assignable unfunded actuarial liability developed and amortized pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1), and (2) the unassignable portions of unfunded actuarial liability separately identified and maintained pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2) equals the total unfunded actuarial liability.

(d) *Allocation of pension cost.* Pension costs assigned to a cost accounting period are allocable to intermediate and final cost objectives only if they meet the requirements for allocation in 9904.412-50(d). Pension costs not meeting these requirements may not be reassigned to any future cost accounting period.

**9904.412-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) *Components of pension cost.* (1) The following portions of unfunded actuarial liability shall be included as a separately identified part of the pension cost of a cost accounting period and shall be included in equal annual installments. Each installment shall consist of an amortized portion of the unfunded actuarial liability plus an interest equivalent on the unamortized portion of such liability. The period of amortization shall be established as follows:

(i) If amortization of an unfunded actuarial liability has begun prior to the date this Standard first becomes applicable to a contractor, no change in the amortization period is required by this Standard.

(ii) If amortization of an unfunded actuarial liability has not begun prior to the date this Standard first becomes applicable to a contractor, the amortization period shall begin with the period in which the Standard becomes applicable and shall be no more than 30 years nor less than 10 years. However, if the plan was in existence as of January 1, 1974, the amortization period shall be no more than 40 years nor less than 10 years.

(iii) Each increase or decrease in unfunded actuarial liability resulting from the institution of new pension plans, from the adoption of improvements, or other changes to pension plans subsequent to the date this Standard first becomes applicable to a contractor shall be amortized over no more than 30 years nor less than 10 years.

(iv) If any assumptions are changed during an amortization period, the resulting increase or decrease in unfunded actuarial liability shall be separately amortized over no more than 30 years nor less than 10 years.

(v) Actuarial gains and losses shall be identified separately from unfunded actuarial liabilities that are being amortized pursuant to the provisions of this Standard. The accounting treatment to be afforded to such gains and losses shall be in accordance with Cost Accounting Standard 9904.413.

(vi) Each increase or decrease in unfunded actuarial liability resulting from an assignable cost deficit or credit, respectively, shall be amortized over a period of 10 years.

(vii) Each increase or decrease in unfunded actuarial liability resulting from a change in actuarial cost method, including the asset valuation method, shall be amortized over a period of 10 to 30 years. This provision shall not affect the requirements of 9903.302 to adjust previously priced contracts.

(2) Except as provided in 9904.412-50(d)(2), any portion of unfunded actuarial liability attributable to either (i) pension costs applicable to prior years that were specifically unallowable in accordance with then existing Government contractual provisions or (ii) pension costs assigned to a cost accounting period that were not funded in that period, shall be separately identified and eliminated from any unfunded actuarial liability being amortized pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection. Such portions of unfunded actuarial liability shall be adjusted for interest at the valuation rate of interest. The contractor may elect to fund, and thereby reduce, such portions of unfunded actuarial liability and future interest adjustments thereon. Such funding shall not be recognized for purposes of 9904.412-50(d).

(3) A contractor shall establish and consistently follow a policy for selecting specific amortization periods for unfunded actuarial liabilities, if any, that are developed under the actuarial cost method in use. Such policy may give consideration to factors such as the size and nature of the unfunded actuarial liabilities. Except as provided in 9904.412-50(c)(2) or 9904.413-50(c)(12), once the amortization period for a portion of unfunded actuarial liability is selected, the amortization process shall continue to completion.

(4) Any amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period shall be accounted for as a prepayment credit. The accumulated value of such prepayment credits shall be adjusted for interest at the valuation rate of interest until applied towards pension cost in a future accounting period. The accumulated value of prepayment credits shall be reduced for portions of the accumulated value of prepayment credits used to fund pension costs or to fund portions of unfunded actuarial liability separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2). The accumulated value of any prepayment credits shall be excluded from the actuarial value of the assets used to compute pension costs for purposes of this Standard and Cost Accounting Standard 9904.413.

(5) An excise tax assessed pursuant to a law or regulation because of excess, inadequate, or delayed funding of a pension plan is not a component of pension cost. Income taxes paid from the funding agency of a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan on earnings or other asset appreciation of such funding agency shall be treated as an administrative expense of the fund and not as a reduction to the earnings assumption.

(6) For purposes of this Standard, defined-benefit pension plans funded exclusively by the purchase of individual or group permanent insurance or annuity contracts, and thereby exempted from ERISA's minimum funding requirements, shall be treated as defined-contribution pension plans. However, all other defined-benefit pension plans administered wholly or in part through insur-

ance company contracts shall be subject to the provisions of this Standard relative to defined-benefit pension plans.

(7) If a pension plan is supplemented by a separately-funded plan which provides retirement benefits to all of the participants in the basic plan, the two plans shall be considered as a single plan for purposes of this Standard. If the effect of the combined plans is to provide defined-benefits for the plan participants, the combined plans shall be treated as a defined-benefit plan for purposes of this Standard.

(8) A multiemployer pension plan established pursuant to the terms of a collective bargaining agreement shall be considered to be a defined-contribution pension plan for purposes of this Standard.

(9) A pension plan applicable to a Federally-funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) that is part of a State pension plan shall be considered to be a defined-contribution pension plan for purposes of this Standard.

(b) *Measurement of pension cost.* (1) For defined-benefit pension plans other than those accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the amount of pension cost assignable to cost accounting periods shall be measured by an immediate-gain actuarial cost method.

(2) Where the pension benefit is a function of salaries and wages, the normal cost shall be computed using a projected benefit cost method. The normal cost for the projected benefit shall be expressed either as a percentage of payroll or as an annual accrual based on the service attribution of the benefit formula. Where the pension benefit is not a function of salaries and wages, the normal cost shall be based on employee service.

(3) For defined-benefit plans accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method, the amount of pension cost assignable to a cost accounting period shall be measured as the sum of:

(i) The net amount for any periodic benefits paid for that period, and

(ii) The level annual installment required to amortize over 15 years any amounts paid to irrevocably settle an obligation for periodic benefits due in current or future cost accounting periods.

(4) Actuarial assumptions shall reflect long-term trends so as to avoid distortions caused by short-term fluctuations.

(5) Pension cost shall be based on provisions of existing pension plans. This shall not preclude contractors from making salary projections for plans whose benefits are based on salaries and wages, or from considering improved benefits for plans which provide that such improved benefits must be made.

(6) If the evaluation of the validity of actuarial assumptions shows that any assumptions were not reasonable, the contractor shall:

(i) Identify the major causes for the resultant actuarial gains or losses, and

(ii) Provide information as to the basis and rationale used for retaining or revising such assumptions for use in the ensuing cost accounting period(s).

(c) *Assignment of pension cost.* (1) Amounts funded in excess of the pension cost computed for a cost accounting period pursuant to the provisions of this Standard shall be accounted for as a prepayment credit and carried forward to future accounting periods.

(2) For qualified defined-benefit pension plans, the pension cost computed for a cost accounting period is assigned to that period subject to the following adjustments, in order of application:

(i) Any amount of computed pension cost that is less than zero shall be assigned to future accounting periods as an assignable cost credit. The amount of pension cost assigned to the period shall be zero.

(ii) When the pension cost equals or exceeds the assignable cost limitation:

(A) The amount of computed pension cost, adjusted pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this subsection, shall not exceed the assignable cost limitation,

(B) All amounts described in 9904.412-50(a)(1) and 9904.413-50(a), which are required to be amortized, shall be considered fully amortized, and

(C) Except for portions of unfunded actuarial liability separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.413-50(a)(2), any portion of unfunded actuarial liability, which occurs in the first cost accounting period after the pension cost has been limited by the assignable cost limitation, shall be considered an actuarial gain or loss for purposes of this Standard. Such actuarial gain or loss shall exclude any increase or decrease in unfunded actuarial liability resulting from a plan amendment, change in actuarial assumptions, or change in actuarial cost method effected after the pension cost has been limited by the assignable cost limitation.

(iii) Any amount of computed pension cost of a qualified pension plan, adjusted pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this subsection that exceeds the sum of (A) the maximum tax-deductible amount, determined in accordance with ERISA, and (B) the accumulated value of prepayment credits shall be assigned to future accounting periods as an assignable cost deficit. The amount of pension cost assigned to the current period shall not exceed the sum of the maximum tax-deductible amount plus the accumulated value of prepayment credits.

(3) The cost of nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans shall be assigned to cost accounting periods in the same manner as qualified plans (with the exception of paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this subsection) under the following conditions:

(i) The contractor, in disclosing or establishing his cost accounting practices, elects to have a plan so accounted for;

(ii) The plan is funded through the use of a funding agency; and,

(iii) The right to a pension benefit is nonforfeitable and is communicated to the participants.

(4) The costs of nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans that do not meet all of the requirements in 9904.412-50(c)(3) shall be assigned to cost accounting periods using the pay-as-you-go cost method.

(5) Any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA shall not be assigned to the current period. Rather, such excess shall be treated as an assignable cost deficit, except that it shall be assigned to future cost accounting periods using the same amortization period as used for ERISA purposes.

(d) *Allocation of pension costs.* The amount of pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period allocated to intermediate and

final cost objectives shall be limited according to the following criteria:

(1) Except for nonqualified defined-benefit plans, the costs of a pension plan assigned to a cost accounting period are allocable to the extent that they are funded.

(2) For nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans that meet the criteria set forth at 9904.412-50(c)(3), pension costs assigned to a cost accounting period are fully allocable if they are funded at a level at least equal to the percentage of the complement (i.e., 100% minus tax rate % = percentage of assigned cost to be funded) of the highest published Federal corporate income tax rate in effect on the first day of the cost accounting period. If the contractor is not subject to Federal income tax, the assigned costs are allocable to the extent such costs are funded. Funding at other levels and benefit payments of such plans are subject to the following:

(i) Funding at less than the foregoing levels shall result in proportional reductions of the amount of assigned cost that can be allocated within the cost accounting period.

(ii)(A) Payments to retirees or beneficiaries shall contain an amount drawn from sources other than the funding agency of the pension plan that is, at least, proportionately equal to the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals divided by an amount that is the market value of the assets of the pension plan excluding any accumulated value of prepayment credits.

(B) The amount of assigned cost of a cost accounting period that can be allocated shall be reduced to the extent that such payments are drawn in a higher ratio from the funding agency.

(iii) The permitted unfunded accruals shall be identified and accounted for year to year, adjusted for benefit payments directly paid by the contractor and for interest at the actual annual earnings rate on the funding agency balance.

(3) For nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans accounted for under the pay-as-you-go method, pension costs assigned to a cost accounting period are allocable in that period.

(4) Funding of pension cost shall be considered to have taken place within the cost accounting period if it is accomplished by the corporate tax filing date for such period including any permissible extensions thereto.

**9904.412-60 Illustrations.**

(a) *Components of pension cost.* (1) Contractor A has insured pension plans for each of two small groups of employees. One plan is exclusively funded through a group permanent life insurance contract and is exempt from the minimum funding requirements of ERISA. The other plan is funded through a deposit administration contract, which is a form of group deferred annuity contract that is not exempt from ERISA's minimum funding requirements. Both plans provide for defined benefits. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(6), for purposes of this Standard the plan financed through a group permanent insurance contract shall be considered to be a defined-contribution pension plan; the net premium required to be paid for a cost accounting period (after deducting dividends and any credits) shall be the pension cost for that period. However, the deposit administration contract plan is subject to the provisions of this Standard that are applicable to defined-benefit plans.

(2) Contractor B provides pension benefits for certain hourly employees through a multiemployer defined-benefit plan. Under the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor pays six cents into the fund for each hour worked by the covered employees. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(8), the plan shall be considered to be a defined-contribution pension plan. The payments required to be made for a cost accounting period shall constitute the assignable pension cost for that period.

(3) Contractor C provides pension benefits for certain employees through a defined-contribution pension plan. However, the contractor has a separate fund that is used to supplement pension benefits for all of the participants in the basic plan in order to provide a minimum monthly retirement income to each participant. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(7), the two plans shall be considered as a single plan for purposes of this Standard. Because the effect of the supplemental plan is to provide defined-benefits for the plan's participants, the provisions of this Standard relative to defined-benefit pension plans shall be applicable to the combined plan.

(4) Contractor D provides supplemental benefits to key management employees through a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan funded by a so-called "Rabbi Trust." The trust agreement provides that Federal income taxes levied on the earnings of the Rabbi trust may be paid from the trust. The contractor's actuarial cost method recognizes the administrative expenses of the plan and trust, such as broker and attorney fees, by adding the prior year's expenses to the current year's normal cost. The income taxes paid by the trust on trust earnings shall be accorded the same treatment as any other administrative expense in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(5).

(5) (i) Contractor E has been using the entry age normal actuarial cost method to compute pension costs. The contractor has three years remaining under a firm fixed price contract subject to this Standard. The contract was priced using the unfunded actuarial liability, normal cost, and net amortization installments developed using the entry age normal method. The contract was priced as follows:

| Entry Age Normal Values<br>Cost Component | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Normal Cost | $100,000 | $105,000 | $110,000 |
| Amortization | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| Pension Cost | $150,000 | $155,000 | $160,000 |

(ii) The contractor, after notifying the cognizant Federal official, switches to the projected unit credit actuarial cost method. The unfunded actuarial liability and normal cost decreased when redetermined under the projected unit credit method. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1)(vii), the contractor determines that an annual installment credit of $20,000 will amortize the decrease in unfunded actuarial liability (UAL) over ten years. The following

pension costs are determined under the projected unit credit method:

| Projected Unit Credit Values | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cost Component | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 |
| Normal Cost | $ 80,000 | $ 85,000 | $ 90,000 |
| Amortization | | | |
| Prior Method | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| UAL Decease | (20,000) | (20,000) | (20,000) |
| Pension Cost | $110,000 | $115,000 | $120,000 |

(iii) The change in cost method is a change in accounting method that decreased previously priced pension costs by $40,000 per year. In accordance with 9903.302, Contractor E shall adjust the cost of the firm fixed-price contract for the remaining three years by $120,000 ($40,000 x 3 years).

(6) Contractor F has a defined-benefit pension plan for its employees. Prior to being subject to this Standard the contractor's policy was to compute and fund as annual pension cost normal cost plus only interest on the unfunded actuarial liability. Pursuant to 9904.412-40(a)(1), the components of pension cost for a cost accounting period must now include not only the normal cost for the period and interest on the unfunded actuarial liability, but also an amortized portion of the unfunded actuarial liability. The amortization of the liability and the interest equivalent on the unamortized portion of the liability must be computed in equal annual installments.

(b) *Measurement of pension cost.* (1) Contractor G has a pension plan whose costs are assigned to cost accounting periods by use of an actuarial cost method that does not separately identify actuarial gains and losses or the effect on pension cost resulting from changed actuarial assumptions. Contractor G's method is not an immediate-gain cost method and does not comply with the provisions of 9904.412-50(b)(1).

(2) For several years Contractor H has had an unfunded nonqualified pension plan which provides for payments of $200 a month to employees after retirement. The contractor is currently making such payments to several retired employees and recognizes those payments as its pension cost. The contractor paid monthly annuity benefits totaling $24,000 during the current year. During the prior year, Contractor H made lump sum payments to irrevocably settle the benefit liability of several participants with small benefits. The annual installment to amortize these lump sum payments over fifteen years at the valuation interest rate assumption is $5,000. Since the plan does not meet the criteria set forth in 9904.412-50(c)(3)(ii), pension cost must be accounted for using the pay-as-you-go cost method. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(b)(3), the amount of assignable cost allocable to cost objectives of that period is $29,000, which is the sum of the amount of benefits actually paid in that period ($24,000) plus the second annual installment to amortize the prior year's lump sum settlements ($5,000).

(3) Contractor I has two qualified defined-benefit pension plans that provide for fixed dollar payments to hourly employees. Under the first plan, the contractor's actuary believes that the contractor will be required to increase the level of benefits by specified percentages over the next several years. In calculating pension costs, the contractor may not assume future benefits greater than that currently required by the plan. With regard to the second plan, a collective bargaining agreement negotiated with the employees' labor union provides that pension benefits will increase by specified percentages over the next several years. Because the improved benefits are required to be made, the contractor can consider such increased benefits in computing pension costs for the current cost accounting period in accordance with 9904.412-50(b)(5).

(4) In addition to the facts of 9904.412-60(b)(3), assume that Contractor I was required to contribute at a higher level for ERISA purposes because the plan was underfunded. To compute pension costs that are closer to the funding requirements of ERISA, Contractor I decides to "fresh start" the unfunded actuarial liability being amortized pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1); i.e., treat the entire amount as a newly established portion of unfunded actuarial liability, which is amortized over 10 years in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1)(ii). Because the contractor has changed the periods for amortizing the unfunded actuarial liability established pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(3), the contractor has made a change in accounting practice subject to the provisions of Cost Accounting Standard 9903.302.

(c) *Assignment of pension cost*. (1) Contractor J maintains a qualified defined-benefit pension plan. The actuarial value of the assets of $18 million is subtracted from the actuarial accrued liability of $20 million to determine the total unfunded actuarial liability of $2 million. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1), Contractor J has identified and is amortizing twelve separate portions of unfunded actuarial liabilities. The sum of the unamortized balances for the twelve separately maintained portions of unfunded actuarial liability equals $1.8 million. In accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2), the contractor has separately identified, and eliminated from the computation of pension cost, $200,000 attributable to a pension cost assigned to a prior period that was not funded. The sum of the twelve amortization bases maintained pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1) and the amount separately identified under 9904.412-50(a)(2) equals $2 million ($1,800,000 + 200,000). Because the sum of all identified portions of unfunded actuarial liability equals the total unfunded actuarial liability, the plan is in actuarial balance and Contractor J can assign pension cost to the current cost accounting period in accordance with 9904.412-40(c).

(2) Contractor K's pension cost computed for 1996, the current year, is $1.5 million. This computed cost is based on the components of pension cost described in 9904.412-40(a) and 9904.412-50(a) and is measured in accordance with 9904.412-40(b) and 9904.412-50(b). The assignable cost limitation, which is defined at 9904.412-30(a)(9), is $1.3 million. In accordance with the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(A), Contractor K's assignable pension cost for 1996 is limited to $1.3 million. In addition, all amounts that were previously being amortized pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1) and 9904.413-50(a) are considered fully amortized in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(B). The following year, 1997, Contractor K computes an unfunded actuarial liability of $4 million. Contractor K has not changed his actuarial assumptions nor amended the provisions of his pension plan. Contractor K has not had any pension costs disallowed or unfunded in prior periods. Contractor K must treat the entire $4 million of unfunded actu-

arial liability as an actuarial loss to be amortized over fifteen years beginning in 1997 in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(C).

(3) Assume the same facts shown in illustration 9904.412-60(c)(2), except that in 1995, the prior year, Contractor K's assignable pension cost was $800,000, but Contractor K only funded and allocated $600,000. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2), the $200,000 of unfunded assignable pension cost was separately identified and eliminated from other portions of unfunded actuarial liability. This portion of unfunded actuarial liability was adjusted for 8% interest, which is the interest assumption for 1995 and 1996, and was brought forward to 1996 in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2). Therefore, $216,000 ($200,000 x 1.08) is excluded from the amount considered fully amortized in 1996. The next year, 1997, Contractor K must eliminate $233,280 ($216,000 x 1.08) from the $4 million so that only $3,766,720 is treated as an actuarial loss in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(C).

(4) Assume, as in 9904.412-60(c)(2), the 1996 pension cost computed for Contractor K's qualified defined-benefit pension plan is $1.5 million and the assignable cost limitation is $1.7 million. However, because of the ERISA limitation on tax-deductible contributions, Contractor K cannot fund more than $1 million without incurring an excise tax, which 9904.412-50(a)(5) does not permit to be a component of pension cost. In accordance with the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(2)(iii), Contractor K's assignable pension cost for the period is limited to $1 million. The $500,000 ($1.5 million - $1 million) of pension cost not funded is reassigned to the next ten cost accounting periods beginning in 1997 as an assignable cost deficit in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1)(vi).

(5) Assume the same facts for Contractor K in 9904.412-60(c)(4), except that the accumulated value of prepayment credits equals $700,000. Therefore, in addition to the $1 million, Contractor K can apply $500,000 of the accumulated value of prepayment credits towards the pension cost computed for the period. In accordance with the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(2)(iii), Contractor K's assignable pension cost for the period is the full $1.5 million ($1 million + $500,000) computed for the period. The $200,000 of remaining accumulated value of prepayment credits ($700,000 - $500,000) is adjusted for interest at the valuation rate and carried forward until needed in future accounting periods in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(4).

(6) Assume the same facts for Contractor K in 9904.412-60(c)(4), except that the 1996 assignable cost limitation is $1.3 million. Pension cost of $1.5 million is computed for the cost accounting period, but the assignable cost is limited to $1.3 million in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(A). Pursuant to 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii)(B), all existing amortization bases maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1) are considered fully amortized. The assignable cost of $1.3 million is then compared to the maximum tax-deductible amount of $1 million. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(c)(2)(iii), Contractor K's assignable pension cost for the period is limited to $1 million. The $300,000 ($1.3 million - $1 million) excess of the assignable cost limitation over the tax-deductible maximum is assigned to future periods as an assignable cost deficit.

(7) Contractor L is currently amortizing a large decrease in unfunded actuarial liability over a period of ten years. A similarly large increase in unfunded actuarial liability is being amortized over 30 years. The absolute value of the resultant net amortization credit is greater than the normal cost so that the pension cost computed for the period is a negative $200,000. Contractor L first applies the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(2)(i) and determines the assignable pension cost is $0. The negative pension cost of $200,000 is assigned to the next ten cost accounting periods as an assignable cost credit in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1)(vi). However, when Contractor L applies the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii), the assignable cost limitation is also $0. Because the assignable cost of $0 determined under 9904.412-50(c)(2)(i) is equal to the assignable cost limitation, the assignable cost credit of $200,000 is considered fully amortized along with all other portions of unfunded actuarial liability being amortized pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(1). Conversely, if the assignable cost limitation had been greater than zero, the assignable cost credit of $200,000 would have carried-forward and amortized in future periods.

(8) Contractor M has a qualified defined-benefit pension plan which is funded through a funding agency. It computes $1 million of pension cost for a cost accounting period. However, pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA, Contractor M is required to fund only $800,000. Under the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(5), the remaining $200,000 shall be accounted for as an assignable cost deficit and assigned to the next five cost accounting periods in accordance with the terms of the waiver.

(9) Contractor N has a company-wide defined-benefit pension plan, wherein benefits are calculated on one consistently applied formula. That part of the formula defining benefits within ERISA limits is administered and reported as a qualified plan and funded through a funding agency. The remainder of the benefits are considered to be a supplemental or excess plan which, while it meets the criteria at 9904.412-50(c)(3)(iii) as to nonforfeitability and communication, is not funded. The costs of the qualified portion of the plan shall be comprised of those elements of costs delineated at 9904.412-40(a)(1), while the supplemental or excess portion of the plan shall be accounted for and assigned to cost accounting periods under the pay-as-you-go cost method provided at 9904.412-40(a)(3) and 9904.412-50(c)(4).

(10) Assuming the same facts as in 9904.412-60(c)(9), except that Contractor N funds its supplemental or excess plan using a so-called "Rabbi Trust" vehicle. Because the nonqualified plan is funded, the plan meets the criteria set forth at 9904.412-50(c)(3)(ii). Contractor N may account for the supplemental or excess plan in the same manner as its qualified plan, if it elects to do so pursuant to 9904.412-50(c)(3)(i).

(11) Assuming the same facts as in 9904.412-60(c)(10), except that under the nonqualified portion of the pension plan a former employee will forfeit his pension benefit if the employee goes to work for a competitor within three years of terminating employment. Since the right to a benefit cannot be affected by the unilateral action of the contractor, the right to a benefit is considered to be nonforfeitable for purposes of 9904.412-30(a)(17). The nonqualified plan still meets the criteria set forth at 9904.412-50(c)(3)(iii), and Contractor N may account for the supplemental or excess plan in the same manner as its qualified plan, if it elects to do so.

(12) Assume the same facts as in 9904.412-60(c)(11), except that Contractor N, while maintaining a "Rabbi Trust" funding vehicle elects to have the plan accounted for under the pay-as-you-go cost method so as to have greater latitude in annual funding decisions. It may so elect pursuant to 9904.412-50(c)(3)(i).

(13) The assignable pension cost for Contractor O's qualified defined-benefit plan is $600,000. For the same period Contractor O contributes $700,000, which is the minimum funding requirement under ERISA. In addition, there exists $75,000 of unfunded actuarial liability that has been separately identified pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2). Contractor O may use $75,000 of the contribution in excess of the assignable pension cost to fund this separately identified unfunded actuarial liability, if he so chooses. The effect of the funding is to eliminate the unassignable $75,000 portion of unfunded actuarial liability that had been separately identified and thereby eliminated from the computation of pension costs. Contractor O shall then account for the remaining $25,000 of excess contribution as a prepayment credit in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(4).

(d) *Allocation of pension cost.* (1) Assume the same set of facts for Contractor M in 9904.412-60(c)(8) except there was no ERISA waiver; i.e., only $800,000 was funded against $1 million of assigned pension cost for the period. Under the provisions of 9904.412-50(d)(1), only $800,000 may be allocated to Contractor M's intermediate and final cost objectives. The remaining $200,000 of assigned cost, which has not been funded, shall be separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2) so that it will not be reassigned to any future accounting periods.

(2) Contractor P has a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan which covers benefits in excess of the ERISA limits. Contractor P has elected to account for this plan in the same manner as its qualified plan and, therefore, has established a "Rabbi Trust" as the funding agency. For the current cost accounting period, the contractor computes and assigns $100,000 as pension cost. The contractor funds $65,000, which is equivalent to a funding level equal to the complement of the highest published Federal corporate income tax rate of 35%. Under the provisions of 9904.412-50(d)(2), the entire $100,000 is allocable to cost objectives of the period.

(3) Assume the set of facts in 9904.412-60(d)(2), except that Contractor P's contribution to the Trust is $59,800. In that event, the provisions of 9904.412-50(d)(2)(i) would limit the amount of assigned cost allocable within the cost accounting period to the percentage of cost funded (i.e., $59,800/$65,000 = 92%). This results in allocable cost of $92,000 (92% of $100,000) for the cost accounting period. Under the provisions of 9904.412-40(c) and 9904.412-50(d)(2)(i), respectively, the unallocable $8,000 may not be assigned to any future cost accounting period. In addition, in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2), the $8,000 must be separately identified and no amount of interest on such separately identified $8,000 shall be a component of pension cost in any future cost accounting period.

(4) Again, assume the set of facts in 9904.412-60(d)(2) except that, Contractor P's contribution to the Trust is $105,000 based on a valuation interest assumption of 8%. Under the provisions of 9904.412-50(d)(2) the entire $100,000 is allocable to cost objectives of the period. In accordance with the provisions of 9904.412-50(c)(1) Contractor P has funded $5,000 ($105,000 - $100,000) in excess of the assigned pension cost for the period. The $5,000 shall be accounted for as a prepayment credit. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(4), the $5,000 shall be adjusted for interest at the 8% valuation rate of interest and excluded from the actuarial value of assets used to compute the next year's pension cost computations. The accumulated value of prepayment credits of $5,400 (5,000 x 1.08) may be used to fund the next year's assigned pension cost, if needed.

(5) Contractor Q maintains a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan which satisfies the requirements of 9904.412-50(c)(3). As of the valuation date, the reported funding agency balance is $3.4 million excluding any accumulated value of prepayment credits. When the adjusted funding agency balance is added to the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals of $1.6 million, the market value of assets equals $5.0 million ($3.4 million + $1.6 million) in accordance with 9904.412-30(a)(13). During the plan year, retirees receive monthly benefits totaling $350,000. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(d)(2)(ii)(A), at least 32% ($1.6 million divided by $5 million) of these benefit payments shall be made from sources other than the funding agency. Contractor Q, therefore, draws $238,000 from the funding agency assets and pays the remaining $112,000 using general corporate funds.

(6) Assume the same facts as 9904.412-60(d)(5), except that by the time Contractor Q receives its actuarial valuation it has paid retirement benefits equaling $288,000 from funding agency assets. The contractor has made deposits to the funding agency equal to the tax complement of the $500,000 assignable pension cost for the period. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(d)(2)(ii)(B), the assignable $500,000 shall be reduced by the $50,000 ($288,000 - $238,000) of benefits paid from the funding agency in excess of the permitted $238,000, unless the contractor makes a deposit to replace the $50,000 inadvertently drawn from the funding agency. If this corrective action is not taken within the time permitted by 9904.412-50(d)(4), Contractor Q shall allocate only $450,000 ($500,000-$50,000) to final cost objectives. Furthermore, the $50,000, which was thereby attributed to benefit payments instead of funding, must be separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2).

(7) Contractor R has a nonqualified defined-benefit plan that meets the criteria of 9904.412-50(c)(3). For 1996, the funding agency balance was $1,250,000 and the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals was $600,000. During 1996 the earnings and appreciation on the assets of the funding agency equaled $125,000, benefit payments to participants totaled $300,000, and administrative expenses were $60,000. All transactions occurred on the first day of the period. In accordance with 9904.412-50(d)(2)(ii)(A), $20,000 of benefits were paid from the funding agency and $100,000 were paid directly from corporate assets. Pension cost of $400,000 was assigned to 1996. Based on the current corporate tax rate of 35%, $260,000 ($400,000 x (1-35%)) was deposited into the funding agency at the beginning of 1996. For 1997 the funding agency balance is $1,375,000 ($1,250,000 + $260,000 + $125,000 - $200,000 - $60,000). The actual annual earnings rate of the funding agency was 10% for 1996. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(d)(2)(iii), the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals is updated from 1996 to 1997 by: (i) adding $140,000 (35% x $400,000), which is the unfunded portion of the assigned cost; (ii) subtracting the $100,000 of benefits paid directly by the contractor; and (iii) increasing the value of the assets by $64,000 for imputed earnings at 10% (10% x ($600,000 + $140,000 - $100,000)). The accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals for 1997 is $704,000 ($600,000 + $140,000 - $100,000 + $64,000).

**9904.412-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.412-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.412-63 Effective date.**

(a) This Standard is effective as of March 30, 1995.

(b) This Standard shall be followed by each contractor on or after the start of its next cost accounting period beginning after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this Standard is applicable.

(c) Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue to follow the Standard in 9904.412 in effect prior to March 30, 1995, until this Standard, effective March 30, 1995, becomes applicable following receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this Standard applies.

**9904.412-64 Transition method.**

To be acceptable, any method of transition from compliance with Standard 9904.412 in effect prior to March 30, 1995, to compliance with the Standard effective March 30, 1995, must follow the equitable principle that costs, which have been previously provided for, shall not be redundantly provided for under revised methods. Conversely, costs that have not previously been provided for must be provided for under the revised method. This transition subsection is not intended to qualify for purposes of assignment or allocation, pension costs which have previously been disallowed for reasons other than ERISA tax-deductibility limitations. The sum of all portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified pursuant to Standard 9904.412, effective March 30, 1995, including such portions of unfunded actuarial liability determined for transition purposes, is subject to the provisions of 9904.412-40(c) on requirements for assignment. The method, or methods, employed to achieve an equitable transition shall be consistent with the provisions of Standard 9904.412, effective March 30, 1995, and shall be approved by the contracting officer. Examples and illustrations of such transition methods include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) *Reassignment of certain prior unfunded accruals*. (1) Any portion of pension cost for a qualified defined-benefit pension plan, assigned to a cost accounting period prior to March 30, 1995, which was not funded because such cost exceeded the maximum tax-deductible amount, determined in accordance with ERISA, shall be assigned to subsequent accounting periods, including an adjustment for interest, as an assignable cost deficit. However, such costs shall be assigned to periods on or after March 30, 1995, only to the extent that such costs have not previously been allocated as cost or price to contracts subject to this Standard.

(2) Alternatively, the transition method described in paragraph (d) of this subsection may be applied separately to costs subject to paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection.

(b) *Reassignment of certain prior unallocated credits*.

(1) Any portion of pension cost for a defined-benefit pension plan, assigned to a cost accounting period prior to March 30, 1995, which was not allocated as a cost or price credit to contracts subject to this Standard because such cost was less than zero, shall be assigned to subsequent accounting periods, including an adjustment for interest, as an assignable cost credit.

(2) Alternatively, the transition method described in paragraph (d) of this subsection may be applied separately to costs subject to paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

(c) *Accounting for certain prior allocated unfunded accruals.* Any portion of unfunded pension cost for a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan, assigned to a cost accounting period prior to March 30, 1995, that was allocated as cost or price to contracts subject to this Standard, shall be recognized in subsequent accounting periods, including adjustments for imputed interest and benefit payments, as an accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals.

(d) *"Fresh start" alternative transition method.* The transition methods of paragraphs (a)(1), (b)(1), and (c) of this subsection may be implemented using the so-called "fresh start" method whereby a portion of the unfunded actuarial liability of a defined-benefit pension plan, which occurs in the first cost accounting period after March 30, 1995, shall be treated in the same manner as an actuarial gain or loss. Such portion of unfunded actuarial liability shall exclude any portion of unfunded actuarial liability that must continue to be separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2), including interest adjustments. If the contracting officer already has approved a different amortization period for the fresh start amortization, then such amortization period shall continue.

(e) *Change to pay-as-you-go method.* A change in accounting method subject to 9903.302 will have occurred whenever costs of a nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan have been accounted for on an accrual basis prior to March 30, 1995, and the contractor must change to the pay-as-you-go cost method because the plan does not meet the requirement of 9904.412-50(c)(3), either by election or otherwise. In such case, any portion of unfunded pension cost, assigned to a cost accounting period prior to March 30, 1995, that was allocated as cost or price to contracts subject to this Standard, shall be assigned to future accounting periods, including adjustments for imputed interest and benefit payments, as an accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals. Costs computed under the pay-as-you-go cost method shall be charged against such accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals before such costs may be allocated to contracts.

(f) *Actuarial assumptions.* The actuarial assumptions used to calculate assignable cost deficits, assignable cost credits, or accumulated values of permitted unfunded accruals for transition purposes shall be consistent with the long term assumptions used for valuation purposes for such prior periods unless the contracting officer has previously approved the use of other reasonable assumptions.

(g) *Transition illustrations.* Unless otherwise noted, paragraphs (g)(1) through (9) of this subsection address pension costs and transition amounts determined for the first cost accounting period beginning on or after the date this revised Standard becomes applicable to a contractor. For purposes of these illustrations an interest assumption of 7% is presumed to be in effect for all periods.

(1) For the cost accounting period immediately preceding the date this revised Standard becomes applicable to a contractor, Contractor S computed and assigned pension cost of $1 million for a qualified defined-benefit pension plan. The contractor made a contribution equal to the maximum tax-deductible amount of $800,000 for the period leaving $200,000 of assigned cost unfunded for the period. Except for this $200,000, no other assigned pension costs have ever been unfunded or otherwise disallowed. Using the transition method of paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, the contractor shall establish an assignable cost deficit equal to $214,000

($200,000 x 1.07), which is the prior unfunded assigned cost plus interest. If this assignable cost deficit amount, plus all other portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1) and (2), equal the total unfunded actuarial liability, pension cost may be assigned to the current period.

(2) Assume that Contractor S in 9904.412-64(g)(1) priced the entire $1 million into firm fixed-price contracts. In this case, no assignable cost deficit amount may be established. In addition, the $214,000 ($200,000 x 1.07) shall be separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2). If all portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1) and (2), equal the total unfunded actuarial liability, pension cost may be assigned to the period.

(3) Assume the same facts as in 9904.412-64(g)(1), except Contractor S only funded and allocated $500,000. The $300,000 of assigned cost that was not funded, but could have been funded without exceeding the tax-deductible maximum, may not be recognized as an assignable cost deficit. Instead, the $300,000 must be separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2). If the $321,000 ($300,000 x 1.07) plus the $214,000 already identified as an assignable cost deficit plus all other portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1) and (2), equal the total unfunded actuarial liability, pension cost may be assigned to the period.

(4) Assume that, for Contractor S in 9904.412-64(g)(3), the only portion of unfunded actuarial liability that must be identified under 9904.412-50(a)(2) is the $321,000. If Contractor S chooses to use the "fresh start" transition method, the $321,000 of unfunded assigned cost must be subtracted from the total unfunded actuarial liability in accordance with 9904.412-63(d). The net amount of unfunded actuarial liability shall then be amortized over a period of fifteen years as an actuarial loss in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1)(v) and Cost Accounting Standard 9904.413.

(5) For the cost accounting period immediately preceding the date this revised Standard becomes applicable to a contractor, Contractor T computed and assigned pension cost of negative $400,000 for a qualified defined-benefit plan. Because the contractor could not withdraw assets from the trust fund, the contracting officer agreed that instead of allocating a current period credit to contracts, the negative costs would be carried forward, with interest, and offset against future pension costs allocated to the contract. Using the transition method of paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection, the contractor shall establish an assignable cost credit equal to $428,000 ($400,000 x 1.07). If this assignable cost credit amount, plus all other portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(1) and (2), equals the total unfunded actuarial liability, pension cost may be assigned to the period.

(6) Assume that in 9904.412-64(g)(5), following guidance issued by the contracting agency the contracting officer had deemed the cost for the prior period to be $0. In order to satisfy the requirements of 9904.412-40(c) and assign pension cost to the current period, Contractor S must account for the prior period negative accruals that have not been specifically identified. Following the transition method of paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection, the contractor shall identify $428,000 as an assignable cost credit.

(7) Assume the facts of 9904.412-64(g)(5), except Contractor S uses the "fresh start" transition method. In addition, for the current period the plan is overfunded since the actuarial value of the assets is greater than the actuarial accrued liability. In this case, an actuarial gain equal to the negative unfunded actuarial liability; i.e., actuarial surplus, is recognized since there are no portions of unfunded actuarial liability that must be identified under 9904.412-50(a)(2).

(8) Since March 28, 1989 Contractor U has computed, assigned, and allocated pension costs for a nonqualified defined-benefit plan on an accrual basis. The value of these past accruals, increased for imputed interest at 7% and decreased for benefits paid by the contractor, is equal to $2 million as of the beginning of the current period. Contractor U elects to establish a "Rabbi trust" and the plan meets the other criteria at 9904.412-50(c)(3). Using the transition method of paragraph (c) of this subsection, Contractor U shall recognize the $2 million as the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals, which will then be included in the market value and actuarial value of the assets. Because the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals is exactly equal to the current period market value of the assets, 100% of benefits for the current period must be paid from sources other than the funding agency in accordance with 9904.412-50(d)(2)(ii).

(9) Assume that Contractor U in 9904.412-64(g)(8) establishes a funding agency, but elects to use the pay-as-you-go method for current and future pension costs. Furthermore, plan participants receive $500,000 in benefits on the last day of the current period. Using the transition method of paragraph (e) of this subsection to ensure prior costs are not redundantly provided for, the contractor shall establish assets; i.e., an accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals, of $2 million. Since these assets are sufficient to provide for the current benefit payments, no pension costs can be allocated in this period. Furthermore, previously priced contracts subject to this Standard shall be adjusted in accordance with 9903.302. The accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals shall be carried forward to the next period by adding $140,000 (7% x $2 million) of imputed interest, and subtracting the $500,000 of benefit payments made by the contractor. The accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals for the next period equals $1,640,000 ($2 million + $140,000 - $500,000).

## Subpart 9904.413—Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost

### 9904.413-10 [Reserved]

### 9904.413-20 Purpose.

A purpose of this Standard is to provide guidance for adjusting pension cost by measuring actuarial gains and losses and assigning such gains and losses to cost accounting periods. The Standard also provides the bases on which pension cost shall be allocated to segments of an organization. The provisions of this Cost Accounting Standard should enhance uniformity and consistency in accounting for pension costs.

### 9904.413-30 Definitions.

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this chapter 99 shall have the meaning ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection requires otherwise.

(1) *Accrued benefit cost method* means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; that is, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is

the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan's inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the Unit Credit cost method without salary projection.)

(2) *Actuarial accrued liability* means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the Unfunded Actuarial Liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

(3) *Actuarial assumption* means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; for example, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, changes in values of pension plan assets.

(4) *Actuarial cost method* means a technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and which assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

(5) *Actuarial gain and loss* means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

(6) *Actuarial valuation* means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability, actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

(7) *Curtailment of benefits* means an event; *e.g.*, a plan amendment, in which the pension plan is frozen and no further material benefits accrue. Future service may be the basis for vesting of nonvested benefits existing at the time of the curtailment. The plan may hold assets, pay benefits already accrued, and receive additional contributions for unfunded benefits. Employees may or may not continue working for the contractor.

(8) *Funding agency* means an organization or individual which provides facilities to receive and accumulate assets to be used either for the payment of benefits under a pension plan, or for the purchase of such benefits, provided such accumulated assets form a part of a pension plan established for the exclusive benefit of the plan participants and their beneficiaries. The fair market value of the assets held by the funding agency as of a specified date is the Funding Agency Balance as of that date.

(9) *Immediate-gain actuarial cost method* means any of the several cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

(10) *Market value of the assets* means the sum of the funding agency balance plus the accumulated value of any permitted unfunded accruals belonging to a pension plan. The Actuarial Value of the Assets means the value of cash, investments, permitted unfunded accruals, and other property belonging to a pension plan, as used by the actuary for the purpose of an actuarial valuation.

(11) *Normal cost* means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years as of a particular valuation date, excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

(12) *Pension plan* means a deferred compensation plan established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to plan participants after their retirement, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employees. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments, and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be an integral part of a pension plan.

(13) *Pension plan participant* means any employee or former employee of an employer, or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit from a pension plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization who have satisfied the plan's participation requirements, or whose beneficiaries are receiving or may be eligible to receive any such benefit. A participant whose employment status with the employer has not been terminated is an active participant of the employer's pension plan.

(14) *Pension plan termination* means an event; i.e., plan amendment, in which either the pension plan ceases to exist and all benefits are settled by purchase of annuities or other means, or the trusteeship of the plan is assumed by the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation or other conservator. The plan may or may not be replaced by another plan.

(15) *Permitted unfunded accruals* means the amount of pension cost for nonqualified defined-benefit pension plans that is not required to be funded under 9904.412-50(d)(2). The Accumulated Value of Permitted Unfunded Accruals means the value, as of the measurement date, of the permitted unfunded accruals adjusted for imputed earnings and for benefits paid by the contractor.

(16) *Prepayment credit* means the amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period that is carried forward for future recognition. The Accumulated Value of Prepayment Credits means the value, as of the measurement date, of the prepayment credits adjusted for interest at the valuation rate and decreased for amounts used to fund pension costs or liabilities, whether assignable or not.

(17) *Projected benefit cost method* means either (i) any of the several actuarial cost methods which distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees' prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers, or (ii) a modification of the accrued benefit cost method that considers projected compensation levels.

(18) *Qualified pension plan* means a pension plan comprising a definite written program communicated to and for the exclusive benefit of employees which meets the criteria deemed essential by the Internal Revenue Service as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code for preferential tax treatment regarding contributions, investments, and distributions. Any other plan is a nonqualified pension plan.

(19) *Segment* means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility

for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

(20) *Segment closing* means that a segment has (i) been sold or ownership has been otherwise transferred, (ii) discontinued operations, or (iii) discontinued doing or actively seeking Government business under contracts subject to this Standard.

(21) *Termination of employment gain or loss* means an actuarial gain or loss resulting from the difference between the assumed and actual rates at which plan participants separate from employment for reasons other than retirement, disability, or death.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.413-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) *Assignment of actuarial gains and losses.* Actuarial gains and losses shall be calculated annually and shall be assigned to the cost accounting period for which the actuarial valuation is made and subsequent periods.

(b) *Valuation of the assets of a pension plan.* The actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan shall be determined under an asset valuation method which takes into account unrealized appreciation and depreciation of the market value of the assets of the pension plan, including the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals, and shall be used in measuring the components of pension costs.

(c) *Allocation of pension cost to segments*. Contractors shall allocate pension costs to each segment having participants in a pension plan. A separate calculation of pension costs for a segment is required when the conditions set forth in 9904.413-50(c)(2) or (3) are present. When these conditions are not present, allocations may be made by calculating a composite pension cost for two or more segments and allocating this cost to these segments by means of an allocation base. When pension costs are separately computed for a segment or segments, the provisions of Cost Accounting Standard 9904.412 regarding the assignable cost limitation shall be based on the assets and liabilities for the segment or segments for purposes of such computations. In addition, the amount of pension cost assignable to a segment or segments shall not exceed the maximum tax-deductible amount computed for the plan as a whole and apportioned among the segment(s).

**9904.413-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) *Assignment of actuarial gains and losses.* (1) In accordance with the provisions of Cost Accounting Standard 9904.412, actuarial gains and losses shall be identified separately from other unfunded actuarial liabilities.

(2) Actuarial gains and losses determined under a pension plan whose costs are measured by an immediate-gain actuarial cost method shall be amortized over a 15 year period in equal annual installments, beginning with the date as of which the actuarial valuation is made. The installment for a cost accounting period shall consist of an element for amortization of the gain or loss plus an element for interest on the unamortized balance at the beginning of the period. If the actuarial gain or loss determined for a cost accounting period is not material, the entire gain or loss may be included as a component of the current or ensuing year's pension cost.

(3) Pension plan terminations and curtailments of benefits shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12).

(b) *Valuation of the assets of a pension plan.* (1) The actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan shall be used:

(i) In measuring actuarial gains and losses, and

(ii) For purposes of measuring other components of pension cost.

(2) The actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan may be determined by the use of any recognized asset valuation method which provides equivalent recognition of appreciation and depreciation of the market value of the assets of the pension plan. However, the actuarial value of the assets produced by the method used shall fall within a corridor from 80 to 120 percent of the market value of the assets, determined as of the valuation date. If the method produces a value that falls outside the corridor, the actuarial value of the assets shall be adjusted to equal the nearest boundary of the corridor.

(3) The method selected for valuing pension plan assets shall be consistently applied from year to year within each plan.

(4) The provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection are not applicable to plans that are treated as defined-contribution plans in accordance with 9904.412- 50(a)(6).

(5) The market and actuarial values of the assets of a pension plan shall not be adjusted for any fee, reserve charge, or other investment charge for withdrawals from or termination of an investment contract, trust agreement, or other funding arrangement, unless such fee is determined in an arm's length transaction, and actually incurred and paid.

(c) *Allocation of pension cost to segments*. (1) For contractors who compute a composite pension cost covering plan participants in two or more segments, the base to be used for allocating such costs shall be representative of the factors on which the pension benefits are based. For example, a base consisting of salaries and wages shall be used for pension costs that are calculated as a percentage of salaries and wages; a base consisting of the number of participants shall be used for pension costs that are calculated as an amount per participant. If pension costs are separately calculated for one or more segments, the contractor shall make a distribution among the segments for the maximum tax-deductible amount and the contribution to the funding agency as follows:

(i) When apportioning the maximum tax-deductible amount, which is determined for a qualified defined-benefit pension plan as a whole pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 29 U.S.C. 1001 *et seq*., as amended, to segments, the contractor shall use a base that considers the otherwise assignable pension costs or the funding levels of the individual segments.

(ii) When apportioning amounts deposited to a funding agency to segments, contractors shall use a base that is representative of the assignable pension costs, determined in accordance with 9904.412-50(c) for the individual segments. However, for qualified defined-benefit pension plans, the contractor may first apportion amounts funded to the segment or segments subject to this Standard.

(2) Separate pension cost for a segment shall be calculated whenever any of the following conditions exist for that segment,

provided that such condition(s) materially affect the amount of pension cost allocated to the segment:

(i) There is a material termination of employment gain or loss attributable to the segment,

(ii) The level of benefits, eligibility for benefits, or age distribution is materially different for the segment than for the average of all segments, or

(iii) The appropriate actuarial assumptions are, in the aggregate, materially different for the segment than for the average of all segments. Calculations of termination of employment gains and losses shall give consideration to factors such as unexpected early retirements, benefits becoming fully vested, and reinstatements or transfers without loss of benefits. An amount may be estimated for future reemployments.

(3) Pension cost shall also be separately calculated for a segment under circumstances where—

(i) The pension plan for that segment becomes merged with that of another segment, or the pension plan is divided into two or more pension plans, and in either case,

(ii) The ratios of market value of the assets to actuarial accrued liabilities for each of the merged or separated plans are materially different from one another after applying the benefits in effect after the pension plan merger or pension plan division.

(4) For a segment whose pension costs are required to be calculated separately pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this subsection, such calculations shall be prospective only; pension costs need not be redetermined for prior years.

(5) For a segment whose pension costs are either required to be calculated separately pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this subsection or calculated separately at the election of the contractor, there shall be an initial allocation of a share in the undivided market value of the assets of the pension plan to that segment, as follows:

(i) If the necessary data are readily determinable, the funding agency balance to be allocated to the segment shall be the amount contributed by, or on behalf of, the segment, increased by income received on such assets, and decreased by benefits and expenses paid from such assets. Likewise, the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals to be allocated to the segment shall be the amount of permitted unfunded accruals assigned to the segment, increased by interest imputed to such assets, and decreased by benefits paid from sources other than the funding agency; or

(ii) If the data specified in paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this subsection are not readily determinable for certain prior periods, the market value of the assets of the pension plan shall be allocated to the segment as of the earliest date such data are available. Such allocation shall be based on the ratio of the actuarial accrued liability of the segment to the plan as a whole, determined in a manner consistent with the immediate gain actuarial cost method or methods used to compute pension cost. Such assets shall be brought forward as described in paragraph (c)(7) of this subsection.

(iii) The actuarial value of the assets of the pension plan shall be allocated to the segment in the same proportion as the market value of the assets.

(6) If, prior to the time a contractor is required to use this Standard, it has been calculating pension cost separately for individual segments, the amount of assets previously allocated to those segments need not be changed.

(7) After the initial allocation of assets, the contractor shall maintain a record of the portion of subsequent contributions, permitted unfunded accruals, income, benefit payments, and expenses attributable to the segment and paid from the assets of the pension plan. Income and expenses shall include a portion of any investment gains and losses attributable to the assets of the pension plan. Income and expenses of the pension plan assets shall be allocated to the segment in the same proportion that the average value of assets allocated to the segment bears to the average value of total pension plan assets for the period for which income and expenses are being allocated.

(8) If plan participants transfer among segments, contractors need not transfer assets or actuarial accrued liabilities unless a transfer is sufficiently large to distort the segment's ratio of pension plan assets to actuarial accrued liabilities determined using the accrued benefit cost method. If assets and liabilities are transferred, the amount of assets transferred shall be equal to the actuarial accrued liabilities, determined using the accrued benefit cost method, transferred.

(9) Contractors who separately calculate the pension cost of one or more segments may calculate such cost either for all pension plan participants assignable to the segment(s) or for only the active participants of the segment(s). If costs are calculated only for active participants, a separate segment shall be created for all of the inactive participants of the pension plan and the cost thereof shall be calculated. When a contractor makes such an election, assets shall be allocated to the segment for inactive participants in accordance with paragraphs (c)(5), (6), and (7) of this subsection. When an employee of a segment becomes inactive, assets shall be transferred from that segment to the segment established to accumulate the assets and actuarial liabilities for the inactive plan participants. The amount of assets transferred shall be equal to the actuarial accrued liabilities, determined under the accrued benefit cost method, for these inactive plan participants. If inactive participants become active, assets and liabilities shall similarly be transferred to the segments to which the participants are assigned. Such transfers need be made only as of the last day of a cost accounting period. The total annual pension cost for a segment having active employees shall be the amount calculated for the segment plus an allocated portion of the pension cost calculated for the inactive participants. Such an allocation shall be on the same basis as that set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(10) Where pension cost is separately calculated for one or more segments, the actuarial cost method used for a plan shall be the same for all segments. Unless a separate calculation of pension cost for a segment is made because of a condition set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this subsection, the same actuarial assumptions may be used for all segments covered by a plan.

(11) If a pension plan has participants in the home office of a company, the home office shall be treated as a segment for purposes of allocating the cost of the pension plan. Pension cost allocated to a home office shall be a part of the costs to be allocated in accordance with the appropriate requirements of Cost Accounting Standard 9904.403.

(12) If a segment is closed, if there is a pension plan termination, or if there is a curtailment of benefits, the contractor shall determine the difference between the actuarial accrued liability for the segment and the market value of the assets allocated to the segment,

irrespective of whether or not the pension plan is terminated. The difference between the market value of the assets and the actuarial accrued liability for the segment represents an adjustment of previously-determined pension costs.

(i) The determination of the actuarial accrued liability shall be made using the accrued benefit cost method. The actuarial assumptions employed shall be consistent with the current and prior long term assumptions used in the measurement of pension costs. If there is a pension plan termination, the actuarial accrued liability shall be measured as the amount paid to irrevocably settle all benefit obligations or paid to the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation.

(ii) In computing the market value of assets for the segment, if the contractor has not already allocated assets to the segment, such an allocation shall be made in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (c)(5)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. The market value of the assets shall be reduced by the accumulated value of prepayment credits, if any. Conversely, the market value of the assets shall be increased by the current value of any unfunded actuarial liability separately identified and maintained in accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2).

(iii) The calculation of the difference between the market value of the assets and the actuarial accrued liability shall be made as of the date of the event (e.g., contract termination, plan amendment, plant closure) that caused the closing of the segment, pension plan termination, or curtailment of benefits. If such a date is not readily determinable, or if its use can result in an inequitable calculation, the contracting parties shall agree on an appropriate date.

(iv) Pension plan improvements adopted within 60 months of the date of the event which increase the actuarial accrued liability shall be recognized on a prorata basis using the number of months the date of adoption preceded the event date. Plan improvements mandated by law or collective bargaining agreement are not subject to this phase-in.

(v) If a segment is closed due to a sale or other transfer of ownership to a successor in interest in the contracts of the segment and all of the pension plan assets and actuarial accrued liabilities pertaining to the closed segment are transferred to the successor segment, then no adjustment amount pursuant to this paragraph (c)(12) is required. If only some of the pension plan assets and actuarial accrued liabilities of the closed segment are transferred, then the adjustment amount required under this paragraph (c)(12) shall be determined based on the pension plan assets and actuarial accrued liabilities remaining with the contractor. In either case, the effect of the transferred assets and liabilities is carried forward and recognized in the accounting for pension cost at the successor contractor.

(vi) The Government's share of the adjustment amount determined for a segment shall be the product of the adjustment amount and a fraction. The adjustment amount shall be reduced for any excise tax imposed upon assets withdrawn from the funding agency of a qualified pension plan. The numerator of such fraction shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all contracts and subcontracts (including Foreign Military Sales) subject to this Standard during a period of years representative of the Government's participation in the pension plan. The denominator of such fraction shall be the total pension costs assigned to cost accounting periods during those same years. This amount shall represent an adjustment of contract prices or cost allowance as appropriate. The adjustment may be recognized by modifying a single contract, several but not all contracts, or all contracts, or by use of any other suitable technique.

(vii) The full amount of the Government's share of an adjustment is allocable, without limit, as a credit or charge during the cost accounting period in which the event occurred and contract prices/costs will be adjusted accordingly. However, if the contractor continues to perform Government contracts, the contracting parties may negotiate an amortization schedule, including interest adjustments. Any amortization agreement shall consider the magnitude of the adjustment credit or charge, and the size and nature of the continuing contracts.

**9904.413-60 Illustrations.**

(a) *Assignment of actuarial gains and losses*. Contractor A has a defined-benefit pension plan whose costs are measured under an immediate-gain actuarial cost method. The contractor makes actuarial valuations every other year. In the past, at each valuation date, the contractor has calculated the actuarial gains and losses that have occurred since the previous valuation date and has merged such gains and losses with the unfunded actuarial liabilities that are being amortized. Pursuant to 9904.413-40(a), the contractor must make an actuarial valuation annually. Any actuarial gains or losses measured must be separately amortized over a 15-year period beginning with the period for which the actuarial valuation is made in accordance with 9904.413-50(a)(1) and (2).

(b) *Valuation of the assets of a pension plan.* (1) Contractor B has a qualified defined-benefit pension plan, the assets of which are invested in equity securities, debt securities, and real property. The contractor, whose cost accounting period is the calendar year, has an annual actuarial valuation of the pension plan assets in June of each year; the effective date of the valuation is the beginning of that year. The contractor's method for valuing the assets of the pension plan is as follows: debt securities expected to be held to maturity are valued on an amortized basis running from initial cost at purchase to par value at maturity; land and buildings are valued at cost less depreciation taken to date; all equity securities and debt securities not expected to be held to maturity are valued on the basis of a five-year moving average of market values. In making an actuarial valuation, the contractor must compare the values reached under the asset valuation method used with the market value of all the assets as required by 9904.413-40(b). In this case, the assets are valued as of January 1 of that year. The contractor established the following values as of the valuation date.

| | Asset Valuation Method | Market |
|---|---|---|
| Cash | $100,000 | $100,000 |
| Equity securities | 6,000,000 | 7,800,000 |
| Debt securities expected to be held to maturity | 550,000 | 600,000 |
| Other debt securities | 600,000 | 750,000 |
| Land and buildings, net of depreciation | 400,000 | 750,000 |
| Total | $7,650,000 | $10,000,000 |

(2) Section 9904.413-50(b)(2) requires that the actuarial value of the assets of the pension plan fall within a corridor from 80 to 120 percent of market. The corridor for the plan's assets as of January 1 is from $12 million to $8 million. Because the asset value reached by the contractor, $7,650,000, falls outside that corridor, the value reached must be adjusted to equal the nearest boundary of the corridor: $8 million. In subsequent years the contractor must continue to use the same method for valuing assets in accordance with 9904.413-50(b)(3). If the value produced falls inside the corridor, such value shall be used in measuring pension costs.

(c) *Allocation of pension costs to segments.* (1) Contractor C has a defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at five segments. Pension cost is computed by use of an immediate-gain actuarial cost method. One segment (X) is devoted primarily to performing work for the Government. During the current cost accounting period, Segment X had a large and unforeseeable reduction of employees because of a contract termination at the convenience of the Government and because the contractor did not receive an anticipated follow-on contract to one that was completed during the period. The segment does continue to perform work under several other Government contracts. As a consequence of this termination of employment gain, a separate calculation of the pension cost for Segment X would result in materially different allocation of costs to the segment than would a composite calculation and allocation by means of a base. Accordingly, pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(2), the contractor must calculate a separate pension cost for Segment X. In doing so, the entire termination of employment gain must be assigned to Segment X and amortized over fifteen years. If the actuarial assumptions for Segment X continue to be substantially the same as for the other segments, the termination of employment gain may be separately amortized and allocated only to Segment X; all other Segment X computations may be included as part of the composite calculation. After the termination of employment gain is amortized, the contractor is no longer required to separately calculate the costs for Segment X unless subsequent events require each separate calculation.

(2) Contractor D has a defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at ten segments, all of which have some contracts subject to this Standard. The contractor's calculation of normal cost is based on a percentage of payroll for all employees covered by the plan. One of the segments (Segment Y) is entirely devoted to Government work. The contractor's policy is to place junior employees in this segment. The salary scale assumption for employees of the segment is so different from that of the other segments that the pension cost for Segment Y would be materially different if computed separately. Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(2)(iii), the contractor must compute the pension cost for Segment Y as if it were a separate pension plan. Therefore, the contractor must allocate a portion of the market value of pension plan's assets to Segment Y in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(5). Memorandum records may be used in making the allocation. However, because the necessary records only exist for the last five years, 9904.413-50(c)(5)(ii) permits an initial allocation to be made as of the earliest date such records are available. The initial allocation must be made on the basis of the immediate gain actuarial cost method or methods used to calculate prior years' pension cost for the plan. Once the assets have been allocated, they shall be brought forward to the current period as described in 9904.413-50(c)(7). A portion of the undivided actuarial value of assets shall then be allocated to the segment based on the segment's proportion of the market value of assets in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(5)(iii). In future cost accounting periods, the contractor shall make separate pension cost calculations for Segment Y based on the appropriate salary scale assumption. Because the factors comprising pension cost for the other nine segments are relatively equal, the contractor may compute pension cost for these nine segments by using composite factors. As required by 9904.413-50(c)(1), the base to be used for allocating such costs shall be representative of the factors on which the pension benefits are based.

(3) Contractor E has a defined-benefit pension plan which covers employees at twelve segments. The contractor uses composite actuarial assumptions to develop a pension cost for all segments. Three of these segments primarily perform Government work; the work at the other nine segments is primarily commercial. Employee turnover at the segments performing commercial work is relatively stable. However, employment experience at the Government segments has been very volatile; there have been large fluctuations in employment levels and the contractor assumes that this pattern of employment will continue to occur. It is evident that separate termination of employment assumptions for the Government segments and the commercial segments will result in materially different pension costs for the Government segments. Therefore, the cost for these segments must be separately calculated, using the appropriate termination of employment assumptions for these segments in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(2)(iii).

(4) Contractor F has a defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at 25 segments. Twelve of these segments primarily perform Government work; the remaining segments perform primarily commercial work. The contractor's records show that the termination of employment experience and projections for the twelve segments are so different from that of the average of all of the segments that separate pension cost calculations are required for these segments pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(2). However, because the termination of employment experience and projections are about the same for all twelve segments, Contractor F may calculate a composite pension cost for the twelve segments and allocate the cost to these segments by use of an appropriate allocation base in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(1).

(5) After this Standard becomes applicable to Contractor G, it acquires Contractor H and makes it Segment H. Prior to the merger, each contractor had its own defined-benefit pension plan. Under the terms of the merger, Contractor H's pension plan and plan assets were merged with those of Contractor G. The actuarial assumptions, current salary scale, and other plan characteristics are about the same for Segment H and Contractor G's other segments. However, based on the same benefits at the time of the merger, the plan of Contractor H had a disproportionately larger unfunded actuarial liability than did Contractor G's plan. Any combining of the assets and actuarial liabilities of both plans would result in materially different pension cost allocation to Contractor G's segments than if pension cost were computed for Segment H on the basis that it had a separate pension plan. Accordingly, pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(3), Contractor G must allocate to Segment H a portion of the assets of the combined plan. The amount to be allocated shall be the market value of Segment H's pension plan assets at the date of the merger determined in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(5), and shall be

adjusted for subsequent receipts and expenditures applicable to the segment in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(7). Pursuant to 9904.413-40(b)(1) and 9904.413-50(c)(5)(iii), Contractor G must use these amounts of assets as the basis for determining the actuarial value of assets used for calculating the annual pension cost applicable to Segment H.

(6) Contractor I has a defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at seven segments. The contractor has been making a composite pension cost calculation for all of the segments. However, the contractor determines that, pursuant to this Standard, separate pension costs must be calculated for one of the segments. In accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(9), the contractor elects to allocate pension plan assets only for the active participants of that segment. The contractor must then create a segment to accumulate the assets and actuarial accrued liabilities for the plan's inactive participants. When active participants of a segment become inactive, the contractor must transfer assets to the segment for inactive participants equal to the actuarial accrued liabilities for the participants that become inactive.

(7) Contractor J has a defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at ten segments. The contractor makes a composite pension cost calculation for all segments. The contractor's records show that the termination of employment experience for one segment, which is performing primarily Government work, has been significantly different from the average termination of employment experience of the other segments. Moreover, the contractor assumes that such different experience will continue. Because of this fact, and because the application of a different termination of employment assumption would result in significantly different costs being charged the Government, the contractor must develop separate pension cost for that segment. In accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(2)(iii), the amount of pension cost must be based on an acceptable termination of employment assumption for that segment; however, as provided in 9904.413-50(c)(10), all other assumptions for that segment may be the same as those for the remaining segments.

(8) Contractor K has a five-year contract to operate a Government-owned facility. The employees of that facility are covered by the contractor's overall qualified defined-benefit pension plan which covers salaried and hourly employees at other locations. At the conclusion of the five-year period, the Government decides not to renew the contract. Although some employees are hired by the successor contractor, because Contractor K no longer operates the facility, it meets the 9904.413-30(a)(20)(iii) definition of a segment closing. Contractor K must compute the actuarial accrued liability for the pension plan for that facility using the accrued benefit cost method as of the date the contract expired in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(i). Because many of Contractor K's employees are terminated from the pension plan, the Internal Revenue Service considers it to be a partial plan termination, and thus requires that the terminated employees become fully vested in their accrued benefits to the extent such benefits are funded. Taking this mandated benefit improvement into consideration in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(iv), the actuary calculates the actuarial accrued liability to be $12.5 million. The contractor must then determine the market value of the pension plan assets allocable to the facility, in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(5), as of the date agreed to by the contracting parties pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(iii), the date the contract expired. In making this determination, the contractor is able to do a full historical reconstruction of the market value of the assets allocated to the segment. In this case, the market value of the segment's assets amounted to $13.8 million. Thus, for this facility the value of pension plan assets exceeded the actuarial accrued liability by $1.3 million. Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi), this amount indicates the extent to which the Government over-contributed to the pension plan for the segment and, accordingly, is the amount of the adjustment due to the Government.

(9) Contractor L operated a segment over the last five years during which 80% of its work was performed under Government CAS-covered contracts. The Government work was equally divided each year between fixed-price and cost-type contracts. The employees of the facility are covered by a funded nonqualified defined-benefit pension plan accounted for in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(3). For each of the last five years the highest Federal corporate income tax rate has been 30%. Pension costs of $1 million per year were computed using a projected benefit cost method. Contractor L funded at the complement of the tax rate ($700,000 per year). The pension plan assets held by the funding agency earned 8% each year. At the end of the five-year period, the funding agency balance; i.e., the market value of invested assets, was $4.4 million. As of that date, the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals; i.e., the current value of the $300,000 not funded each year, is $1.9 million. As defined by 9904.413-30(a)(20)(i), a segment closing occurs when Contractor L sells the segment at the end of the fifth year. Thus, for this segment, the market value of the assets of the pension plan determined in accordance with 9904.413-30(a)(10) is $6.3 million, which is, the sum of the funding account balance ($4.4 million) and the accumulated value of permitted unfunded accruals ($1.9 million). Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(i), the contractor uses the accrued benefit cost method to calculate an actuarial accrued liability of $5 million as of that date. There is no transfer of plan assets or liabilities to the buyer. The difference between the market value of the assets and the actuarial accrued liability for the segment is $1.3 million ($6.3 million - $5 million). Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi), the adjustment due the Government for its 80% share of previously-determined pension costs for CAS-covered contracts is $1.04 million (80% times $1.3 million). Because contractor L has no other Government contracts the $1.04 million is a credit due to the Government.

(10) Assume the same facts as in 9904.413-60(c)(9), except that Contractor L continues to perform substantial Government contract work through other segments. After considering the amount of the adjustment and the current level of contracts, the contracting officer and the contractor establish an amortization schedule so that the $1.04 million is recognized as credits against ongoing contracts in five level annual installments, including an interest adjustment based on the interest assumption used to compute pension costs for the continuing contracts. This amortization schedule satisfies the requirements of 9904.413-50(c)(12))(vii).

(11) Assume the same facts as in 9904.413-60(c)(9). As part of the transfer of ownership, Contractor L also transfers all pension liabilities and assets of the segment to the buyer. Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(v), the segment closing adjustment amount for the current period is transferred to the buyer and is subsumed in the future pension cost accounting of the buyer. If the transferred liabilities and assets of the segment are merged into the buyer's pension

plan which has a different ratio of market value of pension plan assets to actuarial accrued liabilities, then pension costs must be separately computed in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(3).

(12) Contractor M sells its only government segment. Through a contract notation, the buyer assumes responsibility for performance of the segment's government contracts. Just prior to the sale, the actuarial accrued liability under the actuarial cost method in use is $18 million and the market value of assets allocated to the segment of $22 million. In accordance with the sales agreement, Contractor M is required to transfer $20 million of assets to the new plan. In determining the segment closing adjustment under 9904.413-50(c)(12) the actuarial accrued liability and the market value of assets are reduced by the amounts transferred to the buyer by the sale. The adjustment amount, which is the difference between the remaining assets ($2 million) and the remaining actuarial liability ($0), is $2 million.

(13) Contractor N has three segments that perform primarily government work and has been separately calculating pension costs for each segment. As part of a corporate reorganization, the contractor closes the production facility for Segment A and transfers all of that segment's contracts and employees to Segments B and C, the two remaining government segments. The pension assets from Segment A are allocated to the remaining segments based on the actuarial accrued liability of the transferred employees. Because Segment A has discontinued operations, a segment closing has occurred pursuant to 9904.413-30(a)(20)(ii). However, because all pension assets and liabilities have been transferred to other segments or to successors in interest of the contracts of Segment A, an immediate period adjustment is not required pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(v).

(14) Contractor O does not renew its government contract and decides to not seek additional government contracts for the affected segment. The contractor reduces the work force of the segment that had been dedicated to the government contract and converts the segment's operations to purely commercial work. In accordance with 9904.413-30(a)(20)(iii), the segment has closed. Immediately prior to the end of the contract the market value of the segment's assets was $20 million and the actuarial accrued liability determined under the actuarial cost method in use was $22 million. An actuarial accrued liability of $16 million is determined using the accrued benefit cost method as required by 9904.413-50(c)(12)(i). The segment closing adjustment is $4 million ($20 million - $16 million).

(15) Contractor P terminated its underfunded defined-benefit pension plan for hourly employees. The market value of the assets for the pension plan is $100 million. Although the actuarial accrued liability exceeds the $100 million of assets, the termination liability for benefits guaranteed by the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation (PBGC) is only $85 million. Therefore, the $15 million of assets in excess of the liability for guaranteed benefits are allocated to plan participants in accordance with PBGC regulations. The PBGC does not impose an assessment for unfunded guaranteed benefits against the contractor. The adjustment amount determined under 9904.413-50(c)(12) is zero.

(16) Assume the same facts as 9904.413-60(c)(15), except that the termination liability for benefits guaranteed by the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation (PBGC) is $120 million. The PBGC imposes a $20 million ($120 million - $100 Million) assessment against Contractor P for the unfunded guaranteed benefits. The contractor then determines the Government's share of the pension plan termination adjustment charge of $20 million in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi). In accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vii), the cognizant Federal official may negotiate an amortization schedule based on the contractor's schedule of payments to the PBGC.

(17) Assume the same facts as in 9904.413-60(c)(16), except that pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2) Contractor P has an unassignable portion of unfunded actuarial liability for prior unfunded pension costs which equals $8 million. The $8 million represents the value of assets that would have been available had all assignable costs been funded and, therefore, must be added to the assets used to determine the pension plan termination adjustment in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(ii). In this case, the adjustment charge is determined to be $12 million ($20 million - $8 million).

(18) Contractor Q terminates its qualified defined-benefit pension plan without establishing a replacement plan. At termination, the market value of assets are $85 million. All obligations for benefits are irrevocably transferred to an insurance company by the purchase of annuity contracts at a cost of $55 million, which thereby determines the actuarial liability in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(i). The contractor receives a reversion of $30 million ($85 million - $55 million). The adjustment is equal to the reversion amount, which is the excess of the market value of assets over the actuarial liability. However, ERISA imposes a 50% excise tax of $15 million (50% of $30 million) on the reversion amount. In accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi), the $30 million adjustment amount is reduced by the $15 million excise tax. Pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi), a share of the $15 million net adjustment ($30 million - $15 million) shall be allocated, without limitation, as a credit to CAS-covered contracts.

(19) Assume that, in addition to the facts of 9904.413-60(c)(18), Contractor Q has an accumulated value of prepayment credits of $10 million. Contractor Q has $3 million of unfunded actuarial liability separately identified and maintained pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2). The assets used to determine the adjustment amount equal $78 million. This amount is determined as the market value of assets ($85 million) minus the accumulated value of prepayment credits ($10 million) plus the portion of unfunded actuarial liability maintained pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2) ($3 million). Therefore, the difference between the assets and the actuarial liability is $23 million ($78 million - $55 million). In accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi), the $23 million adjustment is reduced by the $15 million excise tax to equal $8 million. The contracting officer determines that the pension cost data of the most recent eight years reasonably reflects the government's participation in the pension plan. The sum of costs allocated to fixed-price and cost-type contracts subject to this Standard over the eight-year period is $21 million. The sum of costs assigned to cost accounting periods during the last eight years equals $42 million. Therefore, the government's share of the net adjustment is 50% ($21 million divided by $42 million) of the $8 million and equals $4 million.

(20) Contractor R maintains a qualified defined-benefit pension plan. Contractor R amends the pension plan to eliminate the earning of any future benefits; however the participants do continue to earn vesting service. Pursuant to 9904.413-30(a)(7), a curtailment of benefits has occurred. An actuarial accrued liability of $78 million

is determined under the accrued benefit cost method using the interest assumption used for the last four actuarial valuations. The market value of assets, determined in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(ii), is $90 million. Contractor R shall determine the Government's share of the adjustment in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi). The contractor then shall allocate that share of the $12 million adjustment ($90 million - $78 million) determined under 9904.413-50(c)(12) to CAS-covered contracts. The full amount of adjustment shall be made without limitation in the current cost accounting period unless arrangements to amortize the adjustment are permitted and negotiated pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vii).

(21) Contractor S amends its qualified defined-benefit pension plan to "freeze" all accrued benefits at their current level. Although not required by law, the amendment also provides that all accrued benefits are fully vested. Contractor S must determine the adjustment for the curtailment of benefits. Fifteen months prior to the date of the plan amendment freezing benefits, Contractor S voluntarily amended the plan to increase benefits. This voluntary amendment resulted in an overall increase of over 10%. All actuarial accrued liabilities are computed using the accrued benefit cost method. The actuarial accrued liability for all accrued benefits is $1.8 million. The actuarial accrued liability for vested benefits immediately prior to the current plan amendment is $1.6 million. The actuarial accrued liability determined for vested benefits based on the plan provisions before the voluntary amendment is $1.4 million. The $1.4 million actuarial liability is based on benefit provisions that have been in effect for six years and is fully recognized. However, the $200,000 increase in liability due to the voluntary benefit improvement adopted 15 months ago must be phased-in on a prorata basis over 60 months. Therefore, only 25% (15 months divided by 60 months) of the $200,000 increase, or $50,000, can be included in the curtailment liability. The current amendment voluntarily increasing vesting was just adopted and, therefore, none of the associated increase in actuarial accrued liability can be included. Accordingly, in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(12)(iv), Contractor S determines the adjustment for the curtailment of benefits using an actuarial accrued liability of $1.45 million ($1.4 million plus $50,000).

(22) Contractor T has maintained separate qualified defined-benefit plans for Segments A and B and has separately computed pension costs for each segment. Both segments perform work under contracts subject to this Standard. On the first day of the current cost accounting period, Contractor T merges the two pension plans so that segments A and B are now covered by a single pension plan. Because the ratio of assets to liabilities for each plan is materially different from that of the merged plan, the contractor continues the separate computation of pension costs for each segment pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(3). After considering the assignable cost limitations for each segment, Contractor T determines the potentially assignable pension cost is $12,000 for Segment A and $24,000 for Segment B. The maximum tax-deductible amount for the merged plan is $30,000, which is $6,000 less than the sum of the otherwise assignable costs for the segments ($36,000). To determine the portion of the total maximum tax-deductible amount applicable to each segment on a reasonable basis, the contractor prorates the $30,000 by the pension cost determined for each segment after considering the assignable cost limitations for each segment. Therefore, in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(1)(i), the assignable pension cost is $10,000 for Segment A ($30,000 times $12,000 divided by $36,000) and $20,000 for Segment B ($30,000 times $24,000 divided by $36,000). Contractor T funds the full $30,000 and allocates the assignable pension cost for each segment to final cost objectives.

(23) Assume the same facts as in 9904.413-60(c)(22), except that the tax-deductible maximum is $40,000 and the ERISA minimum funding requirement is $18,000. Since funding of the accrued pension cost is not constrained by tax-deductibility, Contractor T determines the assignable pension cost to be $12,000 for Segment A and $24,000 for Segment B. If the contractor funds $36,000, the full assigned pension cost of each segment can be allocated to final cost objectives. However, because the contractor funds only the ERISA minimum of $18,000, the contractor must apportion the $18,000 contribution to each segment on a basis that reflects the assignable pension cost of each segment in accordance with 9904.413-50(c)(1)(ii). To measure the funding level of each segment, Contractor T uses an ERISA minimum funding requirement separately determined for each segment, as if the segment were a separate plan. On this basis, the allocable pension cost is determined to be $8,000 for Segment A and $10,000 for Segment B. In accordance with 9904.412-50(a)(2), Contractor T must separately identify, and eliminate from future cost computations, $4,000 ($12,000-$8,000) for Segment A and $14,000 ($24,000-$10,000) for Segment B.

(24) Assume the same facts as in 9904.413-60(c)(23), except that Segment B performs only commercial work. As permitted by 9904.413-50(c)(1)(ii), the contractor first applies $12,000 of the contribution amount to Segment A, which is performing work under Government contracts, for purposes of 9904.412-50(d)(1). The remaining $6,000 is applied to Segment B. The full assigned pension cost of $12,000 for Segment A is funded and such amount is allocable to CAS-covered contracts. Pursuant to 9904.412-50(a)(2), the contractor separately identifies, and eliminates from future pension costs, the $18,000 ($24,000-$6,000) of unfunded assigned cost for Segment B.

(25) Contractor U has a qualified defined-benefit pension plan covering employees at two segments that perform work on contracts subject to this Standard. The ratio of the actuarial value of assets to actuarial accrued liabilities is significantly different between the two segments. Therefore, Contractor U is required to compute pension cost separately for each segment. The actuarial value of assets allocated to Segment A exceeds the actuarial accrued liability by $50,000. Segment B has an unfunded actuarial liability of $20,000. Thus, the pension plan as a whole has an actuarial surplus of $30,000. Pension cost of $5,000 is computed for Segment B and is less than Segment B's assignable cost limitation of $9,000. The tax-deductible maximum is $0 for the plan as whole and, therefore, $0 for each segment. Contractor U will deem all existing amortization bases maintained for Segment A to be fully amortized in accordance with 9904.412-50(c)(2)(ii). For Segment B, the amortization of existing portions of unfunded actuarial liability continues unabated.

Furthermore, pursuant to 9904.412-50(c)(2)(iii), the contractor establishes an additional amortization base for Segment B for the assignable cost deficit of $5,000.

**9904.413-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.413-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.413-63 Effective date.**

(a) This Standard is effective as of March 30, 1995.

(b) This Standard shall be followed by each contractor on or after the start of its next cost accounting period beginning after the receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this Standard is applicable.

(c) Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue to follow Standard 9904.413 in effect prior to March 30, 1995, until this Standard, effective March 30, 1995, becomes applicable following receipt of a contract or subcontract to which this revised Standard applies.

**9904.413-64 Transition method.**

(a) To be acceptable, any method of transition from compliance with Standard 9904.413 in effect prior to March 30, 1995, to compliance with Standard 9904.413 in effect as of March 30, 1995, must follow the equitable principle that costs, which have been previously provided for, shall not be redundantly provided for under revised methods. Conversely, costs that have not previously been provided for must be provided for under the revised method. This transition subsection is not intended to qualify for purposes of assignment or allocation, pension costs which have previously been disallowed for reasons other than ERISA funding limitations.

(b) The sum of all portions of unfunded actuarial liability identified pursuant to Standard 9904.413, effective March 30, 1995, including such portions of unfunded actuarial liability determined for transition purposes, is subject to the requirements for assignment of 9904.412-40(c).

(c) Furthermore, this Standard, effective March 30, 1995, clarifies, but is not intended to create, rights of the contracting parties, and specifies techniques for determining adjustments pursuant to 9904.413-50(c)(12). These rights and techniques should be used to resolve outstanding issues that will affect pension costs of contracts subject to this Standard.

(d) The method, or methods, employed to achieve an equitable transition shall be consistent with the provisions of this Standard and shall be approved by the contracting officer.

(e) All adjustments shall be prospective only. However, costs/prices of prior and existing contracts not subject to price adjustment may be considered in determining the appropriate transition method or adjustment amount for the computation of costs/prices of contracts subject to this Standard.

## Subpart 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital

**9904.414-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.414-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to establish criteria for the measurement and allocation of the cost of capital committed to facilities as an element of contract cost. Consistent application of these criteria will improve cost measurement by providing for allocation of cost of contractor investment in facilities capital to negotiated contracts.

**9904.414-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Business unit* means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization, which is not divided into segments.

(2) *Cost of capital committed to facilities* means an imputed cost determined by applying a cost of money rate to facilities capital.

(3) *Facilities capital* means the net book value of tangible capital assets and of those intangible capital assets that are subject to amortization.

(4) *Intangible capital asset* means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

(5) *Tangible capital asset* means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.414-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) A contractor's facilities capital shall be measured and allocated in accordance with the criteria set forth in this Standard. The allocated amount shall be used as a base to which a cost of money rate is applied.

(b) The cost of money rate shall be based on rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, pursuant to Public Law 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(c) The cost of capital committed to facilities shall be separately computed for each contract using facilities capital cost of money factors computed for each cost accounting period.

**9904.414-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The investment base used in computing the cost of money for facilities capital shall be computed from accounting data used for contract cost purposes. The form and instructions stipulated in this Standard shall be used to make the computation.

(b) The cost of money rate for any cost accounting period shall be the arithmetic mean of the interest rates specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41 (85 Stat. 97). Where the cost of money must be determined on a prospective basis, the cost of money rate shall be based on the most recent available rate published by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c)(1) A facilities capital cost of money factor shall be determined for each indirect cost pool to which a significant amount of facilities capital has been allocated and which is used to allocate indirect costs to final cost objectives.

(2) The facilities capital cost of money factor for an indirect cost pool shall be determined in accordance with Form CASB CMF, and its instructions which are set forth in Appendix A to 9904.414. One form will serve for all the indirect cost pools of a business unit.

(3) For each CAS-covered contract, the applicable cost of capital committed to facilities for a given cost accounting period is the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the amount of allocation base units (such as direct labor hours, or dollars of total cost

input) identified with the contract for the cost accounting period by the facilities capital cost of money factor for the corresponding indirect cost pool. In the case of process cost accounting systems, the contracting parties may agree to substitute an appropriate statistical measure for the allocation base units identified with the contract.

**9904.414-60 Illustrations.**

The use of Form CASB CMF and other computations anticipated for this Cost. Accounting Standard are illustrated in the Appendix to 9904.414

**9904.414-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.414-62 Exemption.**

(a) For contractors who are not subject to full CAS-coverage as of the date of publication of this Part 99 as a final rule, this Standard shall apply only to those fully-covered contracts with subsequent dates of award and pricing certification.

(b) This Standard shall not apply where compensation for the use of tangible capital assets is based on use rates or allowances provided for by other appropriate Federal procurement regulations such as those governing:

(1) Educational institutions,

(2) State, local, and Federally recognized Indian tribal governments, or

(3) Construction equipment rates (see 48 CFR 31.105(d)).

**9904.414-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992.

FORM APPROVED OMB NUMBER
0348-0051

Form CASB-CMF

# APPENDIX A

## FACILITIES CAPITAL
## COST OF MONEY FACTORS COMPUTATION

CONTRACTOR:

BUSINESS UNIT:

ADDRESS:

| COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD: | | 1. APPLICABLE COST OF MONEY RATE_____% | 2. ACCUMULATION & DIRECT DISTRIBUTION OF N.B.V. | 3. ALLOCATION OF UNDISTRIBUTED | 4. TOTAL NET BOOK VALUE | 5. COST OF MONEY FOR THE COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD | 6. ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE PERIOD | 7. FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY FACTORS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS UNIT FACILITIES CAPITAL | RECORDED | | | BASIS OF ALLOCATION | COLUMNS 2 + 3 | COLUMNS 1 x 4 | IN UNIT(S) OF MEASURE | COLUMNS 5 + 6 |
| | LEASED PROPERTY | | | | | | | |
| | CORPORATE OR GROUP | | | | | | | |
| | TOTAL | | | | | | | |
| | UNDISTRIBUTED | | | | | | | |
| | DISTRIBUTED | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| OVERHEAD POOLS | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| G & A EXPENSE POOLS | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | | | ////////////// | ////////////// |

Purpose

The purpose of this form is to (a) accumulate total facilities capital net book values allocated to each business unit for the contractor cost accounting period, and (b) convert those values to facilities capital cost of money factors applicable to each overhead or G&A expense allocation base employed within a business unit.

Basis

All data pertain to the cost accounting period for which the contractor prepares overhead and G&A expense allocations. The cost of money computations should be compatible with those allocation procedures. More specifically, facilities capital values used should be the same values that are used to generate depreciation or amortization that is allowed for Federal Government contract costing purposes; land which is integral to the regular operation of the business unit shall be included.

*Applicable Cost of Money Rate (Col. 1)*

Enter here the rate as computed in accordance with 9904.414-50(b)

*Accumulation and Direct Distribution of Net Book Value (Col. 2)*

Recorded, Leased Property, Corporate.

The net book value of facilities capital items in this column shall represent the average balances outstanding during the cost accounting period. This applies both to items that are subject to periodic depreciation or amortization and also to such items as land that are not subject to periodic write-offs. Unless there is a major fluctuation, it will be adequate to ascertain the net book value of these assets at the beginning and end of each cost accounting period, and to compute an average of those two sets of figures.

"Recorded" facilities are the facilities capital items owned by the contractor, carried on the books of the business unit, and used in its regular business activity. "Leased property" is the capitalized value of leases for which constructive costs of ownership are allowed in lieu of rental costs under Government procurement regulations. Corporate or group facilities are the business unit's allocable share of corporate-owned and leased facilities. The net book value of items of facilities capital which are held or controlled by the home office shall be allocated to the business unit on a basis consistent with the home office expense allocation.

*Distributed and Undistributed.*

All facilities capital items that are identified in the contractor's records as solely applicable to an organizational unit corresponding to a specific overhead, G&A or other indirect cost pool which is used to allocate indirect costs to final cost objectives, are listed against the applicable pools and are classified as "distributed."

"Undistributed" is the remainder of the business unit's facilities capital. The sum of "distributed" and "undistributed" must also

correspond to the amount shown on the "total" line.

*Allocation of Distributed.*

List in the narrative column all the overhead and G&A expense pools to which "distributed" facilities capital items have been allocated. Enter the corresponding amounts in (Col. 2). The sum of all the amounts shown against specific overhead and G&A expense pools must correspond to the amount shown in the "distributed" line.

*Allocation of Undistributed (Col. 3)*

Business unit "undistributed" facilities are allocated to overhead and the G&A expense pools on any reasonable basis that approximates the actual absorption of depreciation or amortization of such facilities. For instance, the basis of allocation of undistributed assets in each business unit between; e.g., engineering overhead pool and the manufacturing overhead pool, should be related to the manner in which the expenses generated by these assets are allocated between the two overhead pools. Detailed analysis of this allocation is not required where essentially the same results can be obtained by other means. Where the cost accounting system for purposes of Government contract costing uses more than one "charging rate" for allocating indirect costs accumulated in a single cost pool, one representative base may be substituted for the multiplicity of bases used in the allocation process. The net book value of service center facilities capital items appropriately allocated should be included in this column. The sum of the entries in Column 3 is equal to the entry in the undistributed line, Column 2.

A supporting work sheet of this allocation should be prepared if there is more than one service center or other similar "intermediate" cost objective involved in the reallocation process.

Alternative Allocation Process— As an alternative to the above allocation process all the undistributed assets for one or more service centers or similar intermediate cost objectives may be allocated to the G&A expense pool. Consequently, the cost of money for these undistributed assets will be distributed to the final cost objectives on the same basis that is used to allocate G&A expense. This procedure may be adopted for any cost accounting period only when the contracting parties agree (a) that the depreciation or amortization generated by these undistributed assets is immaterial, or (b) that the results of this alternative procedure are not likely to differ materially from those which would be obtained under the "regular" allocation process described previously.

*Total Net Book Value (Col. 4)*

The sum of Columns 2 and 3. The total of this column should agree with the business unit's total shown in Column 2.

*Cost of Money for the Cost Accounting Period (Col. 5)*

Multiply the amounts in Column 4 by the percentage rate in Column 1.

*Allocation Base for the Period (Col. 6)*

Show here the total units of measure used to allocate overhead and G&A expense pools (e.g., direct labor dollars, machine hours, total cost input, etc.). Include service centers that make charges to final cost objectives. Each base unit-of-measure must be compatible with the bases used for applying overhead in the Federal Government contract cost computation. The total base unit of measure used for allocation in this column refers to all work done in an organizational unit associated with the indirect cost pool and not to Government work alone.

*Facilities Capital Cost of Money Factors (Col. 7)*

The quotients or cost of money for the cost accounting period (Col. 5) separately divided by the corresponding overhead or G&A expense allocation bases (Col. 6). Carry each computation to five decimal places. This factor represents the cost of money applicable to facilities capital allocated to each unit of measure of the overhead or G&A expense allocation base.

**The Appendix to Section 9904.414—Example—ABC Corporation**

ABC Corporation has a home office that controls three operating divisions (Business Units A, B & C). The home office includes an administrative computer center whose costs are allocated separately to the business units. The separate allocation conforms to the requirements specified in the Cost Accounting Standard No. 403. Tables I through VI deal with home office expense allocations to business units.

The A Division is a business unit as defined by the CASB, and it uses one engineering and one manufacturing overhead pool to accumulate costs for charging overhead to final cost objectives. In addition, the indirect cost allocation process also uses two "service centers" with their own indirect cost pools: occupancy and technical computer center.

The costs accumulated in the occupancy pool are allocated among manufacturing overhead, engineering overhead, and the technical computer center on the basis of floor space occupied. The costs accumulated in the technical computer center cost pool are allocated to users on the basis of a CPU hourly rate. Some of these allocations are made to engineering or manufacturing overhead while others are allocated direct to final cost objectives.

At the business unit level, all the indirect expense incurred is regarded either as an engineering or manufacturing expense. Thus the sole item that enters into the business unit G&A expense pool is the allocation received by the A Division from the home office.

Operating results for the A Division are given in Table VII. Facilities capital items for the division are given in Table IX.

The example is based on a single set of illustrative contract cost data given in Table VIII. Since two methods, the "regular" and the "alternative" method, are potentially available for computing cost of money on facilities capital items two sets of different results can be considered.

Throughout the example, where appropriate, cross references have been made to the text of the relevant parts of the Standard.

## VARIATION I-TOTAL COST INPUT ALLOCATION BASE EXCLUDES COST OF MONEY

### TABLE I–*Net book value of home office facilities capital*

| | Dec. 31, 1974 | Dec. 31, 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Administrative computer center facilities capital | $550,000 | $450,000 |
| Other home office facilities capital | 420,000 | 380,000 |
| Total | 970,000 | 830,000 |

The assets in the above table generate allowable depreciation or amoritization, as explained in Instructions for Form CASB CMF (Basis). Thus they should be included in the asset base for cost of money computation.

### TABLE II–*Home office facilities capital annual average balances*

| | |
|---|---|
| Administrative computer center facilities capital | $500,000 |
| Other home office facilites capital | 400,000 |
| Total | 900,000 |

The above averages are based on data in Table I computed in accordance with the criteria in Instructions for Form CASB CMF (Recorded, Leased Property, Corporate).
$970,000 + $830,000 = $1,800,000÷2 = $900,000

### TABLE III–*Home office depreciation and amortization for 1975*

| | |
|---|---|
| Administrative computer center facilities capital | $100,000 |
| Other home office facilites capital | 40,000 |
| Total | 140,000 |

**TABLE IV–*Allocation of ABC home office expenses to divisions (business units)***

| | Total expense | Allocation of business units | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| Administrative computer center | $1,800,000 | $900,000 | $900,000 | ..... |
| Other home office | 4,800,000 | 2,400,000 | 1,200,000 | 1,200,000 |
| Total | 6,600,000 | 3,300,000 | 2,100,000 | 1,200,000 |

The above allocation is carried out in accordance with CAS 403. The expense allocated to individual business units above includes depreciation and amortization as reflected in Table V.

**TABLE V–*Depreciation and amortization component of ABC home office expense***

| | Total depreciation and amoritzation expense | Allocation of business units | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| Administrative computer center | $100,000 | $50,000 | $50,000 | ..... |
| Other home office | 40,000 | 20,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Total | 140,000 | 70,000 | 60,000 | 10,000 |

**TABLE VI–*Allocation of home office facilities capital to business units***

**(a) Depreciation and amortization allocation in Table V converted to percentages**

| | Total depreciation and amoritzation expense (in percent) | Allocation of business units (in percent) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| Administrative computer center | 100 | 50 | 50 | ..... |
| Other home office | 100 | 50 | 25 | 25 |

(b) Application of percentages in (a) to average net book values in Table II, in accordance with criteria in Instructions for Form CASB CMF (Recorded, Leased Property, Corporate).

| | Total net book value | Allocation of business units | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| Administrative computer center facilities capital | $500,000 | $250,000 | $250,000 | ..... |
| Other home office facilities capital | 400,000 | 200,000 | 100,000 | $100,000 |
| Total | 900,000 | 450,000 | 350,000 | $100,000 |

**TABLE VII** *"A" Division 1975 operating results*

| | Total cost input and other work G. & A. | Fixed Price CAS-covered contract | Cost reimbursement CAS-covered contracts | Commercial and other work |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Direct material: | | | | |
| Purchased parts | $2,000,000 | $ 100,000 | $ 100,000 | $1,800,000 |
| Subcontract items | 21,530,000 | 11,750,000 | 7,205,000 | 2,575,000 |
| Total | 23,530,000 | 11,850,000 | 7,305,000 | 4,375,000 |
| Direct labor and overhead: | | | | |
| Engineering labor | 2,000,000 | 1,500,000 | 500,000 | ..... |
| Engineering overhead (80 pct of direct engineering labor) | 1,600,000 | 1,200,000 | 400,000 | ..... |
| Manufacturing labor | 3,000,000 | 1,200,000 | 200,000 | 1,600,000 |
| Manufacturing overhead (200 pct of direct management labor) | 6,000,000 | 2,400,000 | 400,000 | 3,200,000 |
| Other direct charges: | | | | |
| Technical computer center direct charge 2,280 h at $250/h | 570,000 | 200,000 | 370,000 | ..... |
| Total cost input (excluding cost of money) | 36,700,000 | 18,350,000 | 9,175,000 | 9,175,000 |
| G. & A. (8.99 pct of cost input) | 3,300,000 | 1,650,000 | 825,000 | 825,000 |
| Total | 40,000,000 | 20,000,000 | 10,000,000 | 10,000,000 |

**TABLE VIII**–*Cost data for the contract*

| | |
|---|---|
| Purchased parts | $ 85,000 |
| Subcontract items | 990,000 |
| Technical computer time 280 h at $250/h | 70,000 |
| Engineering labor | 330,000 |
| Engineering overhead at 80 pct | 264,000 |
| Manufacturing labor | 1,210,000 |
| Manufacturing overhead at 200 pct | 2,420,000 |
| Total cost input (excluding cost of money) | 5,369,000 |
| G. & A. at 8.99 pct | 483,000 |
| Total cost input and G. & A. (excluding cost of money) | 5,852,000 |

**TABLE IX–*Division A facilities capital***

Average net book values are computed in accordance with Instructions to Form CASB CMF. Average figures only are given, the underlying beginning and ending balances for 1975 have not been reproduced.

| Name of indirect cost pool the asset is associated with | Average net book value | Annual depreciation |
|---|---|---|
| Engineering overhead | $ 320,000 | $ 40,000 |
| Manufacturing overhead | 4,500,000 | 900,000 |
| Technical computer center | 450,000 | 90,000 |
| Occupancy | 3,000,000 | 200,000 |
| Facilities capital recorded by division A (see Form CASB CMF instructions for description of recorded) | 8,270,000 | 1,230,000 |
| Allocated from home office, table VI | 450,000 | ..... |
| Total division A | 8,720,000 | ..... |

**TABLE X–*Allocation of undistributed facilities capital***

(a) *Occupancy Pool Assets*. Total occupancy pool expenses are assumed to be $1,000,000 of which $200,000 is depreciation per Table IX. Allocation of the $3,000,000 net book value of assets per Table IX is performed on the basis of floor space utilization.

| Indirect cost pool | Occupancy expense and depreciation allocation | Percent of total floor space utilized | Asset Allocation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engineering | $ 200,000 | 20 | $ 600,000 |
| Manufacturing | 750,000 | 75 | 2,250,000 |
| Technical computer | 50,000 | 5 | 150,000 |
| Total | 1,000,000 | 100 | 3,000,000 |

(b) *Technical Computer Center Assets*. Total technical computer center expenses for the year are assumed to be $770,000 including $90,000 depreciation per Table IX and $50,000 charge from the occupancy pool per paragraph (a) of this table. A charging rate of $250 per hour is computed assuming a total of 3,080 chargeable CPU hours per annum. The net book value of assets amounting to $600,000 ($450,000 per Table IX plus the $150,000 allocated per (a) above) is allocated on the basis of CPU hours utilized.

| Overhead pool or cost objective | Hours charged | Amount charged | Percent | Asset Allocation |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fixed price contracts, table VII | 800 | $ 200,000 | 26 | $ 156,000 |
| Cost reimbursement contracts, Table VII | 1,480 | 370,000 | 48 | 288,000 |
| Engineering overhead pool | 800 | 200,000 | 26 | 156,000 |
| Total | 3,080 | 770,000 | 100 | 600,000 |

(c) *Summary of Undistributed Facilities Capital Allocation*. Undistributed (per Table IX).

| | |
|---|---|
| Technical computer center | $ 450,000 |
| Occupancy | 3,000,000 |
| Total | 3,450,000 |

Distribution per paragraph (a) or (b) of this table of balances to overhead pools that result in charges direct to final cost objectives.

| Overhead pool | (a) | (b) | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engineering | $ 600,000 | $ 156,000 | $ 756,000 |
| Manufacturing | 2,250,000 | ..... | 2,250,000 |
| Technical computer center (diect charge to contracts) | ..... | 444,000 | 444,000 |
| Total | 2,850,000 | 600,000 | 3,450,000 |

Form CASB-CMF

# TABLE XI

## FACILITIES CAPITAL
## COST OF MONEY FACTORS COMPUTATION
("Regular" Method - Cost of Money Excluded from Total Cost Input)

CONTRACTOR: ABC Corp.

BUSINESS UNIT: A Division

ADDRESS:

| COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD: Y.E. 12/31/75 | | 1. APPLICABLE COST OF MONEY RATE 8 % | 2. ACCUMULATION & DIRECT DISTRIBUTION OF N.B.V. | 3. ALLOCATION OF UNDISTRIBUTED | 4. TOTAL NET BOOK VALUE | 5. COST OF MONEY FOR THE COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD | 6. ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE PERIOD | 7. FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY FACTORS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS UNIT FACILITIES CAPITAL | RECORDED | Table IX | 8,270,000 | BASIS OF ALLOCATION | COLUMNS 2 + 3 | COLUMNS 1 x 4 | IN UNIT(S) OF MEASURE | COLUMNS 5 ÷ 6 |
| | LEASED PROPERTY | | | | | | | |
| | CORPORATE OR GROUP | Table VI | 450,000 | Worksheet Table X | | | TableVII | |
| | TOTAL | | 8,720,000 | | | | | |
| | UNDISTRIBUTED | | 3,450,000 | | | | | |
| | DISTRIBUTED | | 5,270,000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| OVERHEAD POOLS | Engineering | Table IX | 320,000 | 756,000 | 1,076,000 | 86,080 | $ 2,000,000 | .04304 |
| | Manufacturing | Table IX | 4,500,000 | 2,250,000 | 6,750,000 | 540,000 | $ 3,000,000 | .18 |
| | Technical Computer | | | 444,000 | 444,000 | 35,520 | 2,280 hr | 15.57895 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| G & A EXPENSE POOLS | G&A Expense | Table VI | 450,000 | | 450,000 | 36,000 | $36,700,000 | .00098 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | 5,270,000 | 3,450,000 | 8,720,000 | 697,600 | ////////////// | ////////////// |

Form CAS8-CMF

## TABLE XII

## FACILITIES CAPITAL
## COST OF MONEY FACTORS COMPUTATION
("Alternative" Method - Cost of Money Excluded from Total Cost Input)

CONTRACTOR: ABC Corp.

ADDRESS:

BUSINESS UNIT: A Division

| COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD: Y.E. 12/31/75 | | 1. APPLICABLE COST OF MONEY RATE 8 % | 2. ACCUMULATION & DIRECT DISTRIBUTION OF N.B.V. | 3. ALLOCATION OF UNDISTRIBUTED | 4. TOTAL NET BOOK VALUE | 5. COST OF MONEY FOR THE COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD | 6. ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE PERIOD | 7. FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY FACTORS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS UNIT FACILITIES CAPITAL | RECORDED | Table IX | 8,270,000 | BASIS OF ALLOCATION | COLUMNS 2 + 3 | COLUMNS 1 x 4 | IN UNIT(S) OF MEASURE | COLUMNS 5 ÷ 6 |
| | LEASED PROPERTY | | | | | | | |
| | CORPORATE OR GROUP | Table VI | 450,000 | All to G&A Expense Pool | | | Table VII | |
| | TOTAL | | 8,720,000 | | | | | |
| | UNDISTRIBUTED | | 3,450,000 | | | | | |
| | DISTRIBUTED | | 5,270,000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| OVERHEAD POOLS | Engineering | Table IX | 320,000 | | 320,000 | 25,600 | $ 2,000,000 | .0128 |
| | Manufacturing | Table IX | 4,500,000 | | 4,500,000 | 360,000 | $ 3,000,000 | .12 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| G & A EXPENSE POOLS | G&A Expense | Table VI | 450,000 | 3,450,000 | 3,900,000 | 312,000 | $36,700,000 | .00850 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | 5,270,000 | 3,450,000 | 8,720,000 | 697,600 | ////////////// | ////////////// |

**TABLE XIII–*Summary of cost of money computation on facilities capital (cost of money excluded from total cost input)***

| Allocation base | Allocated to contract, table VIII | Computation using regular facilities, capital cost of money factor, table XI | Amount | Computation using alternative facilities capital, cost of money factor, table XI | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Engineering labor | $330,000 | 0.04304 | $14,203 | 0.0128 | $4,244 |
| Manufacturing labor | $1,210,000 | .18 | 217,800 | .12 | 145,200 |
| Technical computer time | [1] 280 | 15.57895 | 4,362 | ..... | ..... |
| Cost input | $5,369,000 | .00098 | 5,261 | .00850 | 45,636 |
| Total cost of money on facilities capital | ..... | ..... | 241,626 | ..... | 195,060 |

[1] Hours.

## VARIATION II-TOTAL COST INPUT ALLOCATION BASE INCLUDES COST OF MONEY

**TABLE XIV–*Recomputation of "A" division total cost input to reflect inclusion of cost of money***

| | |
|---|---|
| (a) Regular method: | |
| Total cost input per table VII | $36,700,000 |
| Cost of money applicable to facilities capital identified with overhead pools per subtotal in column 5, table XV | 661,600 |
| Total cost input including cost of money | 37,361,600 |
| (b) Alternative method: | |
| Total cost input per table VII | 36,700,000 |
| Cost of money applicable to facilities capital identified with overhead pools per subtotal in column 5, table XVI | 385,600 |
| Total cost input including cost of money | 37,085,900 |

Form CASB-CMF

# TABLE XV

## FACILITIES CAPITAL
## COST OF MONEY FACTORS COMPUTATION
("Regular" Method - Cost of Money Included in Total Cost Input)

CONTRACTOR: ABC Corp.

ADDRESS:

BUSINESS UNIT: A Division

| COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD: Y.E. 12/31/75 | | 1. APPLICABLE COST OF MONEY RATE 8 % | 2. ACCUMULATION & DIRECT DISTRIBUTION OF N.B.V. | 3. ALLOCATION OF UNDISTRIBUTED | 4. TOTAL NET BOOK VALUE | 5. COST OF MONEY FOR THE COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD | 6. ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE PERIOD | 7. FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY FACTORS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS UNIT FACILITIES CAPITAL | RECORDED | Table IX | 8,270,000 | BASIS OF ALLOCATION | COLUMNS 2 + 3 | COLUMNS 1 x 4 | IN UNIT(S) OF MEASURE | COLUMNS 5 + 6 |
| | LEASED PROPERTY | | | | | | | |
| | CORPORATE OR GROUP | Table VI | 450,000 | Worksheet Table X | | | TableVII & Table XIV | |
| | TOTAL | | 8,720,000 | | | | | |
| | UNDISTRIBUTED | | 3,450,000 | | | | | |
| | DISTRIBUTED | | 5,270,000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| OVERHEAD POOLS | Engineering | Table IX | 320,000 | 756,000 | 1,076,000 | 86,080 | $ 2,000,000 | .04304 |
| | Manufacturing | Table IX | 4,500,000 | 2,250,000 | 6,750,000 | 540,000 | $ 3,000,000 | .18 |
| | Technical Computer | | | 444,000 | 444,000 | 35,520 | 2,280 hr | 15.57895 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Subtotal: Cost of Money | | | | | | | |
| | to be included in Total | | | | | | | |
| | Cost Input | | | | | 661,600 | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| G & A EXPENSE POOLS | G&A Expense | Table VI | 450,000 | | 450,000 | 36,000 | $37,361,600 | .00096 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | 5,270,000 | 3,450,000 | 8,720,000 | 697,600 | ////////////// | ////////////// |

Form CASB-CMF

# TABLE XVI

## FACILITIES CAPITAL
## COST OF MONEY FACTORS COMPUTATION
("Alternative" Method - Cost of Money Include in Total Cost Input)

CONTRACTOR: ABC Corp.

BUSINESS UNIT: A Division

ADDRESS:

| COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD: Y.E. 12/31/75 | | 1. APPLICABLE COST OF MONEY RATE 8 % | 2. ACCUMULATION & DIRECT DISTRIBUTION OF N.B.V. | 3. ALLOCATION OF UNDISTRIBUTED | 4. TOTAL NET BOOK VALUE | 5. COST OF MONEY FOR THE COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD | 6. ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE PERIOD | 7. FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY FACTORS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS UNIT FACILITIES CAPITAL | RECORDED | Table IX | 8,270,000 | BASIS OF ALLOCATION | COLUMNS 2 + 3 | COLUMNS 1 x 4 | IN UNIT(S) OF MEASURE | COLUMNS 5 ÷ 6 |
| | LEASED PROPERTY | | | | | | | |
| | CORPORATE OR GROUP | Table VI | 450,000 | All to G&A Expense Pool | | | TableVII & Table XIV | |
| | TOTAL | | 8,720,000 | | | | | |
| | UNDISTRIBUTED | | 3,450,000 | | | | | |
| | DISTRIBUTED | | 5,270,000 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| OVERHEAD POOLS | Engineering | Table IX | 320,000 | | 320,000 | 25,600 | $ 2,000,000 | .0128 |
| | Manufacturing | Table IX | 4,500,000 | | 4,500,000 | 360,000 | $ 3,000,000 | .12 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Subtotal: Cost of Money | | | | | | | |
| | to be included in Total | | | | | | | |
| | Cost Input | | | | | 385,600 | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| G & A EXPENSE POOLS | G&A Expense | Table VI | 450,000 | 3,450,000 | 3,900,000 | 312,000 | $37,085,600 | .00841 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | 5,270,000 | 3,450,000 | 8,720,000 | 697,600 | ////////////// | ////////////// |

**TABLE XVII–*Summary of cost of money computation on facilities capital***
***(cost of money included in total cost input – regular method)***

| Allocation base | Allocated to contract, table VIII | Computation using regular facilities, capital cost of money factor, table XV | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engineering labor | $ 330,000 | 0.04304 | $14,203 |
| Manufacturing labor | 1,210,000 | .18 | 217,800 |
| Technical computer time | [1] 280 | 15.57895 | 4,362 |
| Cost of money related to overheads | ..... | | 236,365 |
| Cost of money above to be included in cost input | $ 236,365 | ..... | ..... |
| Cost input, table VIII | $5,369,000 | ..... | ..... |
| Cost input including cost of money | $5,605,365 | .00096 | 5,381 |
| Total cost of money on facilities capital | ..... | ..... | $241,674 |

[1] Hours.

**TABLE XVIII–*Summary of cost of money computation on facilities capital***
***(cost of money included in total cost input – alternative method)***

| Allocation base | Allocated to contract, table VIII | Computation using alternative facilities, capital cost of money factor, table XVI | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engineering labor | $330,000 | 0.0128 | $4,224 |
| Manufacturing labor | 1,210,000 | .12 | 145,200 |
| Cost of money related to overheads | ..... | ..... | 149,424 |
| Cost of money above to be included in cost input | $ 149,424 | ..... | ..... |
| Cost input, table VIII | 5,369,000 | ..... | ..... |
| Cost input including cost of money | 5,518,424 | .00841 | $46,410 |
| Total cost of money on facilities capital | $5,518,424 | ..... | $195,834 |

## Subpart 9904.415—Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation

**9904.415-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.415-20 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this Standard is to provide criteria for the measurement of the cost of deferred compensation and the assignment of such cost to cost accounting periods. The application of these criteria should increase the probability that the cost of deferred compensation is allocated to cost objectives in a uniform and consistent manner.

(b) This Standard is applicable to the cost of all deferred compensation except for compensated personal absence and pension plan costs which are covered in other Cost Accounting Standards.

**9904.415-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Deferred compensation* means an award made by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one more cost accounting periods prior to the date of the receipt of compensation by the employee. This definition shall not include the amount of year end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are to be paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.415-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The cost of deferred compensation shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which the contractor incurs an obligation to compensate the employee. In the event no obligation is incurred prior to payment, the cost of deferred compensation shall be the amount paid and shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which the payment is made.

(b) The measurement of the amount of the cost of deferred compensation shall be the present value of the future benefits to be paid by the contractor.

(c) The cost of each award of deferred compensation shall be considered separately for purposes of measurement and assignment of such costs to cost accounting periods. However, if the cost of deferred compensation for the employees covered by a deferred compensation plan can be measured with reasonable accuracy on a group basis, separate computations for each employee are not required.

**9904.415-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The contractor shall be deemed to have incurred an obligation for the cost of deferred compensation when all of the following conditions have been met. However, for awards which require that the employee perform future service in order to receive the benefits, the obligation is deemed to have been incurred as the future service is performed for that part of the award attributable to such future service:

(1) There is a requirement to make the future payment(s) which the contractor cannot unilaterally avoid.

(2) The deferred compensation award is to be satisfied by a future payment of money, other assets, or shares of stock of the contractor.

(3) The amount of the future payment can be measured with reasonable accuracy.

(4) The recipient of the award is known.

(5) If the terms of the award require that certain events must occur before an employee is entitled to receive the benefits, there is a reasonable probability that such events will occur.

(6) For stock options, there must be a reasonable probability that the options ultimately will be exercised.

(b) If any of the conditions in 9904.415-50(a) is not met, the cost of deferred compensation shall be assignable only to the cost accounting period or periods in which the compensation is paid to the employee.

(c) If the cost of deferred compensation can be estimated with reasonable accuracy on a group basis, including consideration of probable forfeitures, such estimate may be used as the basis for measuring and assigning the present value of future benefits.

(d) The following provisions are applicable for plans that meet the conditions of 9904.415-50(a) and the compensation is to be paid in money.

(1) If the deferred compensation award provides that the amount to be paid shall include the principal of the award plus interest at a rate fixed at the date of award, such interest shall be included in the computation of the amount of the future benefit. If no interest is included in the award, the amount of the future benefit is the amount of the award.

(2) If the deferred compensation award provides for payment of principal plus interest at a rate not fixed at the time of award but based on a specified index which is determinable in each applicable cost accounting period; e.g., a published corporate bond rate, such interest shall be included in the computation of the amount of future benefit. The interest rate to be used shall be the rate in effect at the close of the period in which the cost of deferred compensation is assignable. Since that interest rate is likely to vary from the actual rates in future periods, adjustments shall be made in any such future period in which the variation in rates materially affects the cost of deferred compensation.

(3) If the deferred compensation award provides for payment of principal plus interest at a rate not based on a specified index, or not determinable in each applicable year, the—

(i) Cost of deferred compensation for the principal of the award shall be measured by the present value of the future benefits of the principal, and shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which the employer incurs an obligation to compensate the employee; and

(ii) Interest on such awards shall be assigned to the cost accounting period(s) in which the payment of the deferred compensation is made.

(4) If the terms of the award require that the employee perform future service in order to receive benefits, the cost of the deferred compensation shall be appropriately assigned to the periods of current and future service based on the facts and circumstances of the award. The cost of deferred compensation for each cost accounting period shall be the present value of the future benefits of the

deferred compensation calculated as of the end of each such period to which such cost is assigned.

(5) In computing the present value of the future benefits, the discount rate shall be equal to the interest rate as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 Stat. 97, at the time the cost is assignable.

(6) If the award is made under a plan which requires irrevocable funding for payment to the employee in a future cost accounting period together with all interest earned thereon, the amount assignable to the period of award shall be the amount irrevocably funded.

(7) In computing the assignable cost for a cost accounting period, any forfeitures which reduce the employer's obligation for payment of deferred compensation shall be a reduction of contract costs in the period in which the forfeiture occurred. The amount of the reduction for a forfeiture shall be the amount of the award that was assigned to a prior period, plus interest compounded annually, using the same Treasury rate that was used as the discount rate at the time the cost was assigned. For irrevocably funded plans, pursuant to 9904.415-50(d)(6), the amount of the reduction for a forfeiture shall be the amount initially funded plus or minus a pro-rata share of the gains and losses of the fund.

(8) If the cost of deferred compensation for group plans measured in accordance with 9904.415-50(c) is determined to be greater than the amounts initially assigned because the forfeiture was overestimated, the additional cost shall be assignable to the cost accounting period in which such cost is ascertainable.

(e) The following provisions are applicable for plans that meet the conditions of 9904.415-50(a) and the compensation is received by the employee in other than money. The measurements set forth herein constitute the present value of future benefits for awards made in other than money and, therefore, shall be deemed to be a reasonable measure of the amount of the future payment:

(1) If the award is made in the stock of the contractor, the cost of deferred compensation for such awards shall be based on the market value of the stock on the measurement date; i.e., the first date the number of shares awarded is known. Market value is the current or prevailing price of the security as indicated by market quotations. If such values are unavailable or not appropriate (thin market, volatile price movements, etc.) an acceptable alternative is the fair value of the stock.

(2) If an award is made in the form of options to employees to purchase stock of the contractor, the cost of deferred compensation of such award shall be the amount by which the market value of the stock exceeds the option price multiplied by the number of shares awarded on the measurement date; i.e., the first date on which both the option price and the number of shares is known. If the option price on the measurement date is equal to or greater than the market value of the stock, no cost shall be deemed to have been incurred for contract costing purposes.

(3) If the terms of an award of stock or stock option require that the employee perform future service in order to receive the stock or to exercise the option, the cost of the deferred compensation shall be appropriately assigned to the periods of current and future service based on the facts and circumstances of the award. The cost to be assigned shall be the value of the stock or stock option at the measurement date as prescribed in 9904.415-50(e)(1) or (e)(2).

(4) If an award is made in the form of an asset other than cash, the cost of deferred compensation for such award shall be based on the market value of the asset at the time the award is made. If a market value is not available, the fair value of the asset shall be used.

(5) If the terms of an award, made in the form of an asset other than cash, require that the employee perform future service in order to receive the asset, the cost of the deferred compensation shall be appropriately assigned to the periods of current and future service based on the facts and circumstances of the award. The cost to be assigned shall be the value of the asset at the time of award as prescribed in 9904.415-50(e)(4).

(6) In computing the assignable cost for a cost accounting period, any forfeitures which reduce the employer's obligation for payment of deferred compensation shall be a reduction of contract costs in the period in which the forfeiture occurred. The amount of the reduction shall be equal to the amount of the award that was assigned to a prior period, plus interest compounded annually, using the Treasury rate (see 9904.415-50(d)(5)) that was in effect at the time the cost was assigned. If the recipient of the award of stock options voluntarily fails to exercise such options, such failure shall not constitute a forfeiture under provisions of this Standard.

(7) Stock option awards or any other form of stock purchase plans containing all of the following characteristics shall be considered noncompensatory and not covered by this Standard:

(i) Substantially all full-time employees meeting limited employment qualifications may participate.

(ii) Stock is offered equally to eligible employees or based on a uniform percentage of salary or wages.

(iii) An option or a purchase right must be exercisable within a reasonable period.

(iv) The discount from the market price of the stock is no greater than would be reasonable in an offer of stock to stockholders or others.

**9904.415-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Contractor A has a deferred compensation plan in which all cash awards are increased each year by an interest factor equivalent to the long-term borrowing rate of the contractor prevailing during each such year. The interest factor based on a variable of 9904.415-50(d)(2). Consequently, the cost of deferred compensation for Contractor A shall be measured by the present value of the future benefits and shall be assigned to the cost accounting period in which the contractor initially incurs an obligation to compensate the employee. If the long-term borrowing rate for Contractor A was 9 percent at the close of the period to which the cost of deferred compensation was assignable, then that rate should be used to calculate the future benefit. Any adjustment in the cost of deferred compensation which results from a material change in the 9 percent rate in future applicable periods shall be made in each such future period or periods (see 9904.415-50(d)(2)).

(b) Contractor B made a deferred compensation award of $10,000 to an employee on December 31, 1976, for services performed in 1976 to be paid in equal annual payments of $2,000 starting at December 31, 1981. The terms of the award do not provide for an interest factor to be included in the payment; consequently, according to provisions of 9904.415-50(d)(1), interest may not be included in the computation of the future benefit. The assignable cost for 1976 is computed as follows, assuming that the interest rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law

92-41, 85 Stat. 97, at the time of the award is 8 percent and the conditions set forth in 9904.415-50(a) are met.

| Year | Amount of future payment x Discount rate 8-pct present value factor = Present value |
|---|---|
| 1981..... | $2,000 x .6805 = $1,361 |
| 1982..... | 2,000 x .6301 = 1,260 |
| 1983..... | 2,000 x .5834 = 1,167 |
| 1984..... | 2,000 x .5402 = 1,080 |
| 1985..... | 2,000 x .5002 = 1,000 |
| Assignable Cost for 1976 | $5,868 |

(c) Contractor C awarded stock options for 1,000 shares of the contractor to key employees on December 31, 1976, under a deferred compensation plan requiring 2 years of additional service before the awards can be exercised. The facts and circumstances of the awards indicate that the deferred compensation applies only to the periods of future service. The market price of the stock was $26 per share, the option price was $22, and the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury in effect at the time of award was 8 percent.

(1) In accordance with 9904.415-50(e)(2), the cost of the stock options is the amount by which the current value of the stock exceeds the option price multiplied by the number of shares awarded on the measurement date. Thus, the total cost of the stock options is 1,000 shares multiplied by the difference of the option price and the market price ($26 - 22) or $4,000.

(2) Under provisions of 9904.415-50(e)(3), the cost for stock options is assigned to each future cost accounting period in which employee service is required and is computed as follows:

| Year of required service: | Assignable Cost (Note 1) |
|---|---|
| 1977 | $2,000 |
| 1978 | 2,000 |
| Total amount of award. | $4,000 |

**Note 1** - Note that this illustration assumes that the facts and circumstances of the award indicate that the award relates equally to each period of future service. Thus, the assignable cost was allocated on a pro-rata basis.

(d)(1) Contractor D has a deferred compensation plan that specifies that an employee receiving a cash award must remain with the company for 3 calendar years after the award in order to qualify and receive the award and the facts and circumstances indicate that the deferred compensation applies only to the periods of future service. In accordance with 9904.415-5-(d)(4), the cost of deferred compensation is assignable to the periods of future service. Thus, the amount of cost of deferred compensation to be assigned by Contractor D for each of the 3 years shall be the present value of the future benefits of the deferred compensation award calculated as of the end of each such period to which such cost is assigned.

(2) Under this plan, Contractor D made an award to an employee of $3,000 to be paid at the end of the third year. The assignable cost for each of the 3 years is computed as follows:

| Year (Note 1) | Amount of future payment | Present value factor (Note 2) Treasury rate (Note 3) | Assignable cost for each year |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | $1,000 | x 0.8573 (8 pct for 2 yr) = | $857.30 |
| 2 | 1,000 | x 0.9302 (7.5 pct for 1 yr) = | 930.20 |
| 3 | 1,000 | x 1.000 (8 pct for 0 yr) = | 1,000.00 |

**NOTE 1** - Note that in accordance with the facts and circumstances of the award no deferred compensation is assignable to the period in which the award is made and that the award relates equally to each period of future service.

**NOTE 2** - Note that since the costs are measured at the end of each year of required service, the present value factors are based on the number of years from the year of assignment to the date of payment.

**NOTE 3** - Note that the prevailing Treasury rate changed from year 1 to year 2.

(e)(1) Contractor E has a deferred compensation plan that specifies that an employee receiving a cash award must remain with the company for 2 calendar years after the award in order to qualify and receive the award. Contractor E made an award of $6,000 at the end of 1976 to an employee to be paid at the end of 1978.

(2) According to provisions of 9904.415-50(d)(7), the amount of the forfeiture shall be the amount of the cost that was assigned to a prior period, plus interest compounded annually, from the year the cost was assigned to the year of forfeiture, using the same Treasury rate (see 9904.415-50(d)(5)) that was used as the discount rate at the time the cost was assigned. The IRS rate in effect at the date of award was 8 percent.

**9904.415-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.415-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.415-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

**9904.416 Accounting for insurance costs.**

**9904.416-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.416-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this standard is to provide criteria for the measurement of insurance costs, the assignment of such costs to cost accounting periods, and their allocation to cost objectives. The application of these criteria should increase the probability that insurance costs are allocated to cost objectives in a uniform and consistent manner.

However, the employee voluntarily terminated his employment before the end of 1977. The facts and circumstances of the award indicate that $2,000 of the award represents compensation for services rendered in the period of award (1976). The remaining portion of the award represents compensation for services to be rendered in future periods. The assignable cost for 1976, which was the only period to which costs were assigned before termination, was the present value of $2,000, the amount of the award attributable to the services of that period. Thus, the cost assigned for 1976 was:

Amount of future payment x Discount rate present value factor for

| |
|---|
| 2 yr at 8 pct = Assignable cost |
| $2,000 x 0.8573 = $1,714.60 |

(3) The amount of the forfeiture is computed as follows:

| |
|---|
| Assignable cost x Discount rate future value for |
| 1 yr at 8 pct = Forfeiture |
| $1,714.60 x 1.08 = $1,851.77 |

**9904.416-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Actual cash value* means the cost of replacing damaged property with other property of like kind and quality in the physical condition of the property immediately prior to the damage.

(2) *Insurance administration expenses* means the contractor's costs of administering an insurance program, e.g., the costs of operating an insurance or risk-management department, processing claims, actuarial fees, and service fee paid to insurance companies, trustees, or technical consultants.

(3) *Projected average loss* means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

(4) *Self-insurance* means the assumption or retention of the risk or loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

(5) *Self-insurance charge* means a cost which represents the projected average loss under a self-insurance plan.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.416-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The amount of insurance cost to be assigned to a cost accounting period is the projected average loss for that period plus insurance administration expenses in that period.

(b) The allocation of insurance costs to cost objectives shall be based on the beneficial or causal relationship between the insurance costs and the benefiting or causing cost objectives.

**9904.416-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) *Measurement of projected average loss.* (1) For exposure to risk of loss which is covered by the purchase of insurance or by payments to a trusteed fund, the premium or payment, adjusted in accordance with the following criteria, shall represent the projected average loss:

(i) The premium cost applicable to a given policy term shall be assigned pro rata among the cost accounting periods covered by the policy term, except as provided in subdivisions (a)(1)(ii) through (vi) of this subsection. A refund, dividend or additional assessment shall become an adjustment to the pro rata premium costs for the earliest cost accounting period in which the refund or dividend is actually or constructively received or in which the additional assessment is payable.

(ii) Where insurance is purchased specifically for, and directly allocated to, a single final cost objective, the premium need not be prorated among cost accounting periods.

(iii) Any part of a premium or payment to an insurer or trustee, or any part of a dividend or premium refund retained by an insurer or trustee which would be includable as a deposit in published financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles shall be accounted for as a deposit for the purpose of determining insurance costs.

(iv) Any part of a premium or payment to an insurer or to a trustee, or any part of a dividend or premium refund retained by an insurer, for inclusion in a reserve or fund established and maintained on behalf of the insured or the policyholder or trustor, shall be accounted for as a deposit unless the following conditions are met:

(A) The objectives of the reserve or fund are clearly stated in writing.

(B) Measurement of the amount required for the reserve or fund is actuarially determined and is consistent with the objectives of the reserve or fund.

(C) Payments and additions to the reserve or fund are made in a systematic and consistent manner.

(D) If payments to accomplish the stated objectives of the reserve or fund are made from a source other than the reserve or fund, the payments into the reserve or fund are reduced accordingly.

(v) If an objective of an insurance program is to prefund insurance coverage on retired persons, then, in addition to the requirements imposed by subdivision (a)(1)(iv) of this subsection, the:

(A) Payments must be made to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for that purpose;

(B) Policyholder or trustor must have no right of recapture of the reserve or fund so long as any active or retired participant in the program remains alive, unless the interests of such remaining participants are satisfied through adequate reinsurance or otherwise; and

(C) Amount added to the reserve or fund in any cost accounting period must not be greater than an amount which would be required to apportion the cost of the insurance coverage fairly over the working lives of the active employees in the plan. If a contractor establishes a terminal-funded plan for retired persons or converts from a

pay-as-you-go plan to a terminal-funded plan, the actuarial present value of benefits applicable to employees already retired shall be amortized over a period of 15 years.

(vi) The contractor may adopt and consistently follow a practice of determining insurance costs based on the estimated premium and assessments net of estimated refunds and dividends. If this practice is adopted, then any difference between an estimated and actual refund, dividend, or assessment shall become an adjustment to the pro rata net premium costs for the earliest cost accounting period in which the refund or dividend is actually or constructively received or in which the additional assessment is payable.

(2) For exposure to risk of loss which is not covered by the purchase of insurance or by payments to a trusteed fund, the contractor shall follow a program of self-insurance accounting according to the following criteria:

(i) Except as provided in subdivisions (a)(2)(ii) and (iii) of this subsection, actual losses shall not become a part of insurance costs. Instead, the contractor shall make a self-insurance charge for each period for each type of self-insured risk which shall represent the projected average loss for that period. If insurance could be purchased against the self-insured risk, the cost of such insurance may be used as an estimate of the projected average loss; if this method is used, the self-insurance charge plus insurance administration expenses may be equal to, but shall not exceed, the cost of comparable purchased insurance plus the associated insurance administration expenses. However, the contractor's actual loss experience shall be evaluated regularly, and self-insurance charges for subsequent periods shall reflect such experience in the same manner as would purchased insurance. If insurance could not be purchased against the self-insured risk, the amount of the self-insurance charge for each period shall be based on the contractor's experience, relevant industry experience, and anticipated conditions in accordance with accepted actuarial principles.

(ii) Where it is probable that the actual amount of losses which will occur in a cost accounting period will not differ significantly from the projected average loss for that period, the actual amount of losses in that period may be considered to represent the projected average loss for that period in lieu of a self-insurance charge.

(iii) Under self-insurance programs for retired persons, only actual losses shall be considered to represent the projected average loss unless a reserve or fund is established in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(v).

(iv) The self-insurance charge shall be determined in a manner which will give appropriate recognition to any indemnification agreement which exists between the contracting parties.

(3) In measuring actual losses under subparagraph (a)(2) of this subsection:

(i) The amount of a loss shall be measured by:

(A) the actual cash value of property destroyed,

(B) amounts paid or accrued to repair damage,

(C) amounts paid or accrued to estates and beneficiaries, and

(D) amounts paid or accrued to compensate claimants, including subrogation. Where the amount of a loss which is represented by a liability to a third party is uncertain, the estimate of the loss shall be the amount which would be includable as an accrued liability in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(ii) If a loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability to a claimant is fixed or reasonably certain, but actual payment of the liability will not take place for more than 1 year after the loss is incurred, the amount of the loss to be recognized currently shall be the present value of the future payments, determined by using a discount rate equal to the interest rate as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 Stat. 97, in effect at the time the loss is recognized. Alternatively, where settlement will consist of a series of payments over an indefinite time period, as in workmen's compensation, the contractor may follow a consistent policy of recognizing only the actual amounts paid in the period of payment.

(4) The contractor may elect to recognize immaterial amounts of self-insured losses or insurance administration expenses as part of other expense categories rather than as "insurance costs."

(b) *Allocation of insurance costs.* (1) Where actual losses are recognized as an estimate of the projected average loss, in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(2), or where actual loss experience is determined for the purpose of developing self-insurance charges by segment, a loss which is incurred in a given segment shall be identified with that segment. However, if the contractor's home office is, in effect, a reinsurer of its segments against catastrophic losses, a portion of such catastrophic losses shall be allocated to, or identified with, the home office.

(2) Insurance costs shall be allocated on the basis of the factors used to determine the premium, assessment, refund, dividend, or self-insurance charge, except that insurance costs incurred by a segment or allocated to a segment from a home office may be combined with costs of other indirect cost pools if the resultant allocation to each final cost objective is substantially the same as it would have been if separately allocated under this provision.

(3) Insurance administration expenses which are material in relation to total insurance costs shall be allocated on the same basis as the related premium costs or self-insurance charge.

(c) *Records.* The contractor shall maintain such records as may be necessary to substantiate the amounts of premiums, refunds, dividends, losses, and self-insurance charges, paid or accrued, and the measurement and allocation of insurance costs. Memorandum records may be used to reflect any material differences between insurance costs as determined in accordance with this standard and as includable in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

**9904.416-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Contractor A pays a company-wide property and casualty insurance premium for the policy term July 1, 1980, to July 1, 1983, and includes the entire amount as cost in its cost accounting period which ended December 31, 1980. This is a violation of 9904.416-50(a)(1)(i) in that only one-sixth of the policy term fell within the cost accounting period which ended December 31, 1980, and therefore only one-sixth of the premium should have been included in cost in that cost accounting period.

(b) Contractor B has a retrospectively rated worker's compensation insurance program. The policy term corresponds with the contractor's cost accounting period. Premium refunds are normally received and applied in the following cost accounting period. The contractor's practice is to include the entire gross premium in insurance cost in the cost accounting period in which it is paid and to credit the refund against insurance cost in the cost accounting

period in which it is received. This practice conforms with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(i). The contractor could also, under the provisions of 9904.416-50(a)(1)(vi), have followed a consistent practice of estimating such refunds in advance and including the estimated net premium in insurance cost.

(c) Contractor C establishes a self-insured program of life insurance for active and retired persons. The contractor pays death benefits directly to the beneficiaries of deceased employees and includes such payments in insurance costs at the time of payment. This practice complies with 9904.416-50(a)(2)(iii) which requires that only the actual losses be recognized unless a trusteed reserve or fund is established in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(v).

(d) Instead of paying death benefits directly, contractor D purchases annual group term life insurance on active and retired persons and charges the premiums to insurance costs (with proper recognition for refunds and dividends). Contractor D's retired persons wish to be protected against possible discontinuance of the program. Contractor D, therefore, establishes a trusteed fund. As each employee retires, contractor D deposits in the fund an amount which is equal to the premium on a paid-up policy for that employee, and he advises the trustee that the fund is to be used to continue to pay premiums on retired persons in the event the program is discontinued. The contractor also continues to purchase group term insurance on both active employees and retired persons and charges both the premiums and the deposits to insurance costs. This practice does not comply with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(iv)(D) which requires that if payments to accomplish the stated objectives of the reserve or funds are made from a source other than the reserve or fund, the payments into the fund shall be reduced accordingly.

**NOTE**: In this instance the contractor could comply with the standard by paying from the fund that portion of the group term premium which represented the retired persons or by reducing the deposits to the fund by an equivalent amount in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(iv)(D). This practice would also comply with the requirement of 9904.416-50(a)(1)(v)(C) that the amount added to the fund not be greater than an amount which would be required to fairly allocate the cost over the working lives of the active employees in the plan.

(e) Contractor E wishes to provide assurance of his life insurance program continuance to both active and retired employees. He establishes a trusteed fund in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(1)(iv) and (v) and thereafter pays into the fund each year for each active employee an actuarially determined amount which will accumulate to the equivalent of the premium on a paid-up life insurance policy at retirement. He charges the annual payments to insurance costs. Benefits are paid directly from the fund (or the fund is used to pay the annual premiums on group term life insurance for all employees). This practice also complies with the requirement of 9904.416-50(a)(1)(v)(C) that the amount added to the fund not be greater than an amount which would be required to fairly allocate the cost over the working lives of the active employees in the plan.

(f) Contractor F has a fire insurance policy which provides that the first $50,000 of any fire loss will be borne by the contractor. Because the risk of loss is dispersed among many physical units of property and the average potential loss per unit is relatively low, the actual losses in any period may be expected not to differ significantly from the projected average loss. Therefore, the contractor intends to let the actual losses represent the projected average loss for this exposure to risk. Property with an actual cash value of $80,000 is destroyed in a fire. The contractor charges the $50,000 of the loss not covered by the policy to insurance costs for contract costing purposes. The practice complies with the requirement of 9904.416-50(a)(2). However, had the contractor's plan been to make a self-insurance charge for such losses, then any difference between the self-insurance charge and actual losses in that cost accounting period would not have been allocable as an insurance cost.

(g) Contractor G is preparing to enter into a Government contract to produce explosive devices. The contractor is unable to purchase adequate insurance protection and must act as a self-insurer. There is a significant possibility of a major loss, against which the Government will not undertake to indemnify the contractor. The contractor, therefore, intends to make a self-insurance charge for this exposure to risk. The contractor may, in accordance with 9904.416-50(a)(2)(i), use data obtained from other contractors or any other reasonable method of estimating the projected average loss in order to determine the self-insurance charge.

(h) Contractor H purchases liability insurance for all of its motor vehicles in a single, company-wide policy which contains a $50,000 deductible provision. However, the company's management policy provides that when a loss is incurred in a segment, only the first $5,000 of the loss will be charged to the segment; the balance of the loss will be absorbed at the home-office level and reallocated among all segments. Because the risk of loss is dispersed among many physical units and the maximum potential loss per occurrence is limited, the actual losses in any cost accounting period may be expected not to differ significantly from the projected average loss. Therefore, the contractor intends to let the actual losses represent the projected average loss for this exposure to risk. An analysis of the loss experience shows that many past losses exceeded $5,000. Contractor H's practice of allocating the loss in excess of $5,000 to the home office is a violation of 9904.416-50(b)(1). The limit of $5,000 cannot realistically be considered a measure of a "catastrophic" loss when losses frequently exceed this amount, and the use of a limit this low would obscure segment loss experience.

**9904.416-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.416-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.416-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.417—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction

**9904.417-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.417-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to establish criteria for the measurement of the cost of money attributable to capital assets under construction, fabrication, or development as an element of the cost of those assets. Consistent application of these criteria will improve cost measurement by providing for recognition of cost of contractor investment in assets under construction, and will provide greater uniformity in accounting for asset acquisition costs.

**9904.417-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Intangible capital asset* means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

(2) *Tangible capital asset* means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use of possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.417-40 Fundamental requirement.**

The cost of money applicable to the investment in tangible and intangible capital assets being constructed, fabricated, or developed for a contractor's own use shall be included in the capitalized acquisition cost of such assets.

**9904.417-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The cost of money for an asset shall be calculated as follows:

(1) The cost of money rate used shall be based on interest rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(2) A representative investment amount shall be determined each cost accounting period for each capital asset being constructed, fabricated, or developed giving appropriate consideration to the rate at which costs of construction are incurred.

(3) Other methods for calculating the cost of money to be capitalized, such as the method used for financial accounting and reporting, may be used, provided the resulting amount does not differ materially from the amount calculated by use of paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection.

(b) If substantially all the activities necessary to get the asset ready for its intended use are discontinued, cost of money shall not be capitalized for the period of discontinuance. However, if such discontinuance arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, cessation of cost of money capitalization is not required.

**9904.417-60 Illustrations.**

(a) A contractor decided to build a major addition to his plant using both his own labor and outside subcontractors. It took 13 months to complete the building. The first 10 months of the construction period were in one cost accounting period. At the end of the cost accounting period the total charges, including cost of money computed in accordance with 9904.414, accumulated in the construction-in-progress account for this project amounted to $750,000. However, most of these construction costs were incurred towards the end of the cost accounting period. In developing a method for determining a representative investment amount, appropriate consideration must be given to the rate at which costs have been incurred in accordance with 9904.417-50(a)(2). Therefore, the contractor averaged the 10 month-end balances and determined that the average investment in the project was $245,000. Two cost of money rates were in effect during the 10-month period; their time-weighted average was determined to be 8.6 percent. Application of the 8.6 percent rate for ten-twelfths of a year to the representative balance of $245,000 resulted in the determination that $17,558 should be added to the construction-in-progress account in recognition of the cost of money related to this project in its first cost accounting period. The project was completed with the addition of $750,000 of additional costs during the first 3 months of the subsequent cost accounting period. The contractor considered the 3 month-end balances (which included the $17,558 capitalized cost of money described in the preceding paragraph) and determined that the representative balance was $1,234,000. The cost of money rate in effect during this 3-month period was 7.75 percent. Applying the rate of 7.75 percent for one-fourth of a year to the balance of $1,234,000 resulted in a determination that $23,909 should be added to the construction-in-progress account in recognition of the cost of money while under construction in the second cost accounting period. The capitalized project was put into service at the recognized cost of acquisition of $1,541,467 which consists of the "regular" costs of $1,500,000 plus $17,558 and $23,909 cost of money. This practice is in accordance with 9904.417-50(a) and other applicable provisions of the Standard.

**NOTE**: An alternative technique would be to make separate calculations, using an appropriate investment amount and cost of money rate, for each month. The sum of the monthly cost of money amounts could be entered in the construction-in-progress account once each cost accounting period.

(b) A contractor built a major addition with identical basic data to those described in 9904.417-60(a) except that the costs were incurred at a fairly uniform rate throughout the period. Because of the pattern of cost incurrence, the contractor used beginning and ending balances of the cost accounting period to find the representative amounts. For the first cost accounting period the representative investment amount was the average of the beginning and ending balances (zero and $750,000), or $375,000. Application of the average interest rate of 8.6 percent for ten-twelfths of a year resulted in the determination that $26,875 should be added to the construction-in-progress account in recognition of the cost of money related to this project in its first cost accounting period. During the subsequent 3 months the contractor used the representative balance of $1,151,875, derived by averaging the beginning balance of $776,875 ($750,000 "regular" cost plus the $26,875 imputed cost from the prior period) and the balance at the end, $1,526,875. Applying the 7.75 percent cost of money rate to this balance for a 3-month period resulted in a determination that $22,317 should be added to the construction-in-progress account in recognition of the cost of money while under construction in the second cost accounting period. The capitalized project was put into service at the recognized cost of acquisition of $1,549,192 which consists of the "regular" costs of $1,500,000 plus $26,875 and $22,317 imputed

cost of money. This practice is in accordance with 9904.417-50(a) and other applicable provisions of the Standard.

**NOTE**: If this contractor, acting in accordance with established Standards for financial accounting, allocated a portion of its paid interest expense to this construction project and the resultant acquisition cost for financial reporting purposes was not materially different from $1,549,192, the contractor could, in accordance with 9904.417-50(a)(iii), use the same acquisition cost for contract costing purposes.

**9904.417-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.417-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9904.417-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's next full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## Subpart 9904.418—Allocation of Direct and Indirect Costs

**9904.418-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.418-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide for consistent determination of direct and indirect costs; to provide criteria for the accumulation of indirect costs, including service center and overhead costs, in indirect cost pools; and, to provide guidance relating to the selection of allocation measures based on the beneficial or causal relationship between an indirect cost pool and cost objectives.

Consistent application of these criteria and guidance will improve classification of costs as direct and indirect and the allocation of indirect costs.

**9904.418-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Direct cost* means any cost which is identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. Direct costs are not limited to items which are incorporated in the end product as material or labor. Costs identified specifically with a contract are direct costs of that contract. All costs identified specifically with other final cost objectives of the contractor are direct costs of those cost objectives.

(3) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(4) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.418-40 Fundamental requirements.**

(a) A business unit shall have a written statement of accounting policies and practices for classifying costs as direct or indirect which shall be consistently applied.

(b) Indirect costs shall be accumulated in indirect cost pools which are homogeneous.

(c) Pooled costs shall be allocated to cost objectives in reasonable proportion to the beneficial or causal relationship of the pooled costs to cost objectives as follows:

(1) If a material amount of the costs included in a cost pool are costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs, resource consumption cannot be specifically identified with cost objectives. In that circumstance, a base shall be used which is representative of the activity being managed or supervised.

(2) If the cost pool does not contain a material amount of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs, resource consumption can be specifically identified with cost objectives. The pooled cost shall be allocated based on the specific identifiability of resource consumption with cost objectives by means of one of the following allocation bases:

(i) A resource consumption measure,

(ii) An output measure, or

(iii) A surrogate that is representative of resources consumed.

The base shall be selected in accordance with the criteria set out in 9904.418-50(e).

(d) To the extent that any cost allocations are required by the provisions of other Cost Accounting Standards, such allocations are not subject to the provisions of this Standard.

(e) This Standard does not cover accounting for the costs of special facilities where such costs are accounted for in separate indirect cost pools.

**9904.418-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) *Determination of direct cost and indirect cost.* (1) The business unit's written policy classifying costs as direct or indirect shall be in conformity with the requirements of this Standard.

(2) In accounting for direct costs a business unit shall use actual costs, except that—

(i) Standard costs for material and labor may be used as provided in 9904.407; or

(ii) An average cost or pre-established rate for labor may be used provided that

(A) The functions performed are not materially disparate and employees involved are interchangeable with respect to the functions performed, or

(B) The functions performed are materially disparate but the employees involved either all work in a single production unit yielding homogeneous outputs, or perform their respective functions as an integral team. Whenever average cost or preestablished rates for labor are used, the variances, if material, shall be disposed of at least annually by allocation to cost objectives in proportion to the costs previously allocated to these cost objectives.

(3) Labor or material costs identified specifically with one of the particular cost objectives listed in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection shall be accounted for as direct labor or direct material costs.

(b) *Homogeneous indirect cost pools.* (1) An indirect cost pool is homogeneous if each significant activity whose costs are included therein has the same or a similar beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives as the other activities whose costs are included in the cost pool. It is also homogeneous if the allocation of the costs of the activities included in the cost pool result in an allocation to cost objectives which is not materially different from the allocation that would result if the costs of the activities were allocated separately.

(2) An indirect cost pool is not homogeneous if the costs of all significant activities in the cost pool do not have the same or a similar beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives and, if the costs were allocated separately, the resulting allocation would be materially different. The determination of materiality shall be made using the criteria provided in 9903.305.

(3) A homogeneous indirect cost pool shall include all indirect costs identified with the activity to which the pool relates.

(c) *Change in Allocation Base.* No change in an existing indirect cost pool allocation base is required if the allocation resulting from the existing base does not differ materially from the allocation that results from the use of the base determined to be most appropriate in accordance with the criteria set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection. The determination of materiality shall be made using the criteria provided in Subpart 9903.305.

(d) Allocation measures for an indirect cost pool which includes a material amount of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs. (1) The costs of the management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs do not have a direct and definitive relationship to the benefiting cost objectives and cannot be allocated on measures of a specific beneficial or causal relationship. In that circumstance, the base selected to measure the allocation of the pooled costs to cost objectives shall be a base representative of the activity being managed or supervised.

(2) The base used to represent the activity being managed or supervised shall be determined by the application of the criteria below. All significant elements of the selected base shall be included.

(i) A direct labor hour base or direct labor cost base shall be used, whichever in the aggregate is more likely to vary in proportion to the costs included in the cost pool being allocated, except that:

(ii) A machine-hour base is appropriate if the costs in the cost pool are comprised predominantly of facility-related costs, such as depreciation, maintenance, and utilities; or

(iii) A units-of-production base is appropriate if there is common production of comparable units; or

(iv) A material cost base is appropriate if the activity being managed or supervised is a material-related activity.

(3) Indirect cost pools which include material amounts of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs shall be allocated to:

(i) Final cost objectives;

(ii) Goods produced for stock or product inventory;

(iii) Independent research and development and bid and proposal projects;

(iv) Cost centers used to accumulate costs identified with a process cost system (i.e., process cost centers);

(v) Goods or services produced or acquired for other segments of the contractor and for other cost objectives of a business unit; and

(vi) Self-construction, fabrication, betterment, improvement, or installation of tangible capital assets.

(e) Allocation measures for indirect cost pools that do not include material amounts of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material costs. Homogeneous indirect cost pools of this type have a direct and definitive relationship between the activities in the pool and benefiting cost objectives. The pooled costs shall be allocated using an appropriate measure of resource consumption. This determination shall be made in accordance with the following criteria taking into consideration the individual circumstances:

(1) The best representation of the beneficial or causal relationship between an indirect cost pool and the benefiting cost objectives is a measure of resource consumption of the activities of the indirect cost pool.

(2)(i) If consumption measures are unavailable or impractical to ascertain, the next best representation of the beneficial or causal relationship for allocation is a measure of the output of the activities of the indirect cost pool. Thus, the output is substituted for a direct measure of the consumption of resources.

(ii) The use of the basic unit of output will not reflect the proportional consumption of resources in circumstances in which the level of resource consumption varies among the units of output produced. Where a material difference will result, either the output measure shall be modified or more than one output measure shall be used to reflect the resources consumed to perform the activity.

(3) If neither resources consumed nor output of the activities can be measured practically, a surrogate that varies in proportion to the services received shall be used to measure the resources consumed. Generally, such surrogates measure the activity of the cost objectives receiving the service.

(4) Allocation of indirect cost pools which benefit one another may be accomplished by use of:

(i) The cross-allocation (reciprocal) method,

(ii) The sequential method, or

(iii) Another method the results of which approximate those achieved by either of the methods in subdivisions (e)(4)(i) or (e)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(5) Where the activities represented by an indirect cost pool provide services to two or more cost objectives simultaneously, the cost of such services shall be prorated between or among the cost objectives in reasonable proportion to the beneficial or causal relationship between the services and the cost objectives.

(f) Special allocation. Where a particular cost objective in relation to other cost objectives receives significantly more or less benefit from an indirect cost pool than would be reflected by the allocation of such costs using a base determined pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, the Government and contractor may agree to a special allocation from that indirect cost pool to the particular cost objective commensurate with the benefits

received. The amount of a special allocation to any such cost objective made pursuant to such an agreement shall be excluded from the indirect cost pool and the particular cost objective's allocation base data shall be excluded from the base used to allocate the pool.

(g) Use of preestablished rates for indirect costs. (1) Preestablished rates, based on either forecasted actual or standard cost, may be used in allocating an indirect cost pool.

(2) Preestablished rates shall reflect the costs and activities anticipated for the cost accounting period except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this subsection. Such preestablished rates shall be reviewed at least annually, and revised as necessary to reflect the anticipated conditions.

(3) The contracting parties may agree on preestablished rates which are not based on costs and activities anticipated for a cost accounting period. The contractor shall have and consistently apply written policies for the establishment of these rates.

(4) Under paragraphs (g)(2) and (3) of this subsection where variances of a cost accounting period are material, these variances shall be disposed of by allocating them to cost objectives in proportion to the costs previously allocated to these cost objectives by use of the preestablished rates.

(5) If preestablished rates are revised during a cost accounting period and if the variances accumulated to the time of the revision are significant, the costs allocated to that time shall be adjusted to the amounts which would have been allocated using the revised preestablished rates.

**9904.418-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Business Unit A has various classifications of engineers whose time is spent in working directly on the production of the goods or services called for by contracts and other final cost objectives. In keeping with its written policy, detailed time records are kept of the hours worked by these engineers, showing the job/account numbers representing various cost objectives. On the basis of these detailed time records, Unit A allocates the labor costs of these engineers as direct labor costs of final cost objectives. This practice is in accordance with the requirements of 9904.418-50(a)(1).

(b) Business Unit B has a fabrication department, employees of which perform various functions on units of the work-in-process of multiple final cost objectives. These employees are grouped by labor skills and are interchangeable within the skill grouping. The average wage rate for each group is multiplied by the hours worked on each cost objective by employees in that group. The contractor classifies these costs as direct labor costs of each final cost objective. This cost accounting treatment is in accordance with the provisions of 9904.418-50(a)(2)(ii)(B).

(c) Business Unit C accumulates the costs relating to building ownership, maintenance, and utility into one indirect cost pool designated "Occupancy Costs" for allocation to cost objectives. Each of these activities has the same or a similar beneficial or causal relationship to the cost objectives occupying a space. Unit C's practice is in conformance with the provisions of 9904.418-50(b)(1).

(d) Business Unit D includes the indirect costs of machining and assembling activities in a single manufacturing overhead pool. The machining activity does not have the same or similar beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives as the assembling activity. Also, the allocation of the cost of the machining activity to cost objectives would be significantly different if allocated separately from the costs of the assembling activity. Unit D's single manufacturing overhead pool is not homogeneous in accordance with the provisions of 9904.418-50(b), and separate pools must be established in accordance with 9904.418-40(b).

(e) In accordance with 9904.418-50(b)(3), Business Unit E includes all the cost of occupancy in an indirect cost pool. In selecting an allocation measure for this indirect cost pool, the contractor establishes that it is impractical to ascertain a measurement of the consumption of resources in relation to the use of facilities by individual cost objectives. An output base, the number of square feet of space provided to users, can be measured practically; however, the cost to provide facilities is significantly different for various types of facilities such as warehouse, factory, and office and each type of facility requires a different level of resource consumption to provide the same number of square feet of usable space. Allocation on a basic unit measure of square feet of space occupied will not adequately reflect the proportional consumption of resources. Unit E establishes a weighted square foot measure for allocating occupancy costs, which reflects the different levels of resource consumption required to provide the different types of facilities. This practice is in conformance with provisions of 9904.418-50(e)(2)(ii).

(f) Business Unit F has an indirect cost pool containing a significant amount of material-related costs. The contractor allocates these costs between his machining overhead cost pool and his assembly overhead cost pool. The business unit finds it impractical to use an allocation measure based on either consumption or output. The business unit selects a dollars of material-issued base which varies in proportion to the services rendered. The dollars of material-issued base is a surrogate base which conforms to the provisions of 9904.418-50(e)(3).

(g) Business Unit G has a machining activity for which it develops a separate overhead rate, using direct labor cost as the allocation base. The machining activity occasionally does significant amounts of work for other activities of the business unit. The labor used in doing the work for other activities is of the same nature as that used for contract work. However, the machining labor for other activities is not included in the base used to allocate the overhead costs of the machining activity. This practice is not in conformance with 9904.418-50(d)(2). Unit G must include the cost of labor doing work for the other activities in the allocation base for the machining activity indirect cost pool.

(h) Business Unit H accounts for the costs of company aircraft in a separate homogeneous indirect cost pool and allocates the cost to benefiting cost objectives using flight hours. Unit H prorates the cost of a single flight between benefiting cost objectives whenever simultaneous services have been rendered. Manager of Contract 2 learns of the trip and goes along with Manager of Contract 1. Unit H prorates the cost of the trip between Contract 1 and Contract 2. This practice is in conformance with the provision of 9904.418-50(e)(5).

(i) During a cost accounting period, Business Unit I allocates the cost of its flight services indirect cost pool to other indirect cost pools and final cost objectives using a preestablished rate. The preestablished rate is based on an estimate of the actual costs and activity for the cost accounting period. For the cost accounting period, Unit I establishes a rate of $200 per hour for use of the flight services activity. In March, the contractor's operating environment

changes significantly; the contractor now expects a significant increase in the cost of this activity during the remainder of the year. Unit I estimates the rate for the entire cost accounting period to be $240 an hour. Pursuant to the provisions of 9904.418-50(g)(4), the Business Unit may revise its rate to the expected $240 an hour. If the accumulated variances are significant, the business unit must also adjust the costs previously allocated to reflect the revised rates.

**9904.418-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.418-62 Exemptions.**

This standard shall not apply to contracts and grants with state, local, and Federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

**9904.418-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's second full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

**9904.419 [Reserved]**

## Subpart 9904.420—Accounting for Independent Research and Development Costs and Bid and Proposal Costs

**9904.420-10 [Reserved]**

**9904.420-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria for the accumulation of independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs and for the allocation of such costs to cost objectives based on the beneficial or causal relationship between such costs and cost objectives. Consistent application of these criteria will improve cost allocation.

**9904.420-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Bid and proposal (B&P) cost* means the cost incurred in preparing, submitting, or supporting any bid or proposal which effort is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in the performance of a contract.

(3) *Business unit* means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization which is not divided into segments.

(4) *General and administrative (G&A) expense* means any management, financial, and other expenses which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

(5) *Home office* means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

(6) *Independent research and development* means the cost of effort which is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in the performance of a contract, and which falls within any of the following three areas:

(i) Basic and applied research,

(ii) Development, and

(iii) Systems and other concept formulation studies.

(7) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(8) *Segment* means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has less than a majority of ownership, but over which it exercises control.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9904.420-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) The basic unit for the identification and accumulation of Independent Research and Development (IR&D) and Bid and Proposal (B&P) costs shall be the individual IR&D or B&P project.

(b) The IR&D and B&P project costs shall consist of all allocable costs, except business unit general and administrative expenses.

(c) The IR&D and B&P cost pools consist of all IR&D and B&P project costs and other allocable costs, except business unit general and administrative expenses.

(d) The IR&D and B&P cost pools of a home office shall be allocated to segments on the basis of the beneficial or causal relationship between the IR&D and B&P costs and the segments reporting to that home office.

(e) The IR&D and B&P cost pools of a business unit shall be allocated to the final cost objectives of that business unit on the basis of the beneficial or causal relationship between the IR&D and B&P costs and the final cost objectives.

(f)(1) The B&P costs incurred in a cost accounting period shall not be assigned to any other cost accounting period.

(2) The IR&D costs incurred in a cost accounting period shall not be assigned to any other cost accounting period, except as may be permitted pursuant to provisions of existing laws, regulations, and other controlling factors.

**9904.420-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The IR&D and B&P project costs shall include (1) costs, which if incurred in like circumstances for a final cost objective, would be treated as direct costs of that final cost objective, and (2) the overhead costs of productive activities and other indirect costs related to the project based on the contractor's cost accounting practice or applicable Cost Accounting Standards for allocation of indirect costs.

(b) The IR&D and B&P cost pools for a segment consist of the project costs plus allocable home office IR&D and B&P costs.

(c) When the costs of individual IR&D or B&P efforts are not material in amount, these costs may be accumulated in one or more project(s) within each of these two types of effort.

(d) The costs of any work performed by one segment for another segment shall not be treated as IR&D costs or B&P costs of the performing segment unless the work is a part of an IR&D or B&P project of the performing segment. If such work is part of a performing segment's IR&D or B&P project, the project will be transferred to the home office to be allocated in accordance with paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(e) The costs of IR&D and B&P projects accumulated at a home office shall be allocated to its segments as follows:

(1) Projects which can be identified with a specific segment(s) shall have their costs allocated to such segment(s).

(2) The costs of all other IR&D and B&P projects shall be allocated among all segments by means of the same base used by the company to allocate its residual expenses in accordance with 9904.403; provided, however, where a particular segment receives significantly more or less benefit from the IR&D or B&P costs than would be reflected by the allocation of such costs to the segment by that base, the Government and the contractor may agree to a special allocation of the IR&D or B&P costs to such segment commensurate with the benefits received. The amount of a special allocation to any segment made pursuant to such an agreement shall be excluded from the IR&D and B&P cost pools to be allocated to other segments and the base data of any such segment shall be excluded from the base used to allocate these pools.

(f) The costs of IR&D and B&P projects accumulated at a business unit shall be allocated to cost objectives as follows:

(1) Where costs of any IR&D or B&P project benefit more than one segment of the organization, the amounts to be allocated to each segment shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(2) The IR&D and B&P cost pools which are not allocated under subparagraph (f)(1) of this subsection, shall be allocated to all final cost objectives of the business unit by means of the same base used by the business unit to allocate its general and administrative expenses in accordance with 9904.410-50; provided, however, where a particular final cost objective receives significantly more or less benefit from IR&D or B&P costs than would be reflected by the allocation of such costs the Government and the contractor may agree to a special allocation of the IR&D or B&P costs to such final cost objective commensurate with the benefits received. The amount of special allocation to any such final cost objective made pursuant to such an agreement shall be excluded from the IR&D and B&P cost pools to be allocated to other final cost objectives and the particular final cost objective's base data shall be excluded from the base used to allocate these pools.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (d), (e) or (f) of this subsection, the costs of IR&D and B&P projects allocable to a home office pursuant to 9904.420-50(d) may be allocated directly to the receiving segments, provided that such allocation not be substantially different from the allocation that would be made if they were first passed through home office accounts.

**9904.420-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Business Unit A's engineering department in accordance with its established accounting practice, charges administrative effort including typing to its overhead cost pool. In submitting a proposal, the engineering department assigns several typists to the proposal project on a full time basis and charges the typists' time directly to the proposal project, rather than to its overhead pool. Because the engineering department under its established accounting practice does not charge the cost of typing directly to final cost objectives, the direct charge does not meet with the requirements of 9904.420-50(a).

(b) Company B has five segments. The company undertakes an IR&D project which is part of the IR&D plans of segments X, Y, and Z, and will be of general benefit to all five segments. The company designates Segment Z as the project leader in performing the project. In accumulating the costs, each segment allocates overhead to its part of the project but does not allocate segment G&A. The IR&D costs are then allocated to the home office by each segment. The costs are combined with other IR&D costs that benefit the company as a whole. The costs are allocated to all five segments by means of the same base by which the company allocates its residual home office expense costs to all segments. This practice meets the requirements of 9904.420-40(b), 9904.420-50(e)(2), and 9904.420-50(f)(1).

(c) Business Unit C normally accounts for its B&P effort by individual project. It accumulates directly allocated costs and departmental overhead costs by project. The business unit also submits large numbers of bids and proposals whose individual costs of preparation are not material in amount. The business unit collects the cost of these efforts under a single project. Since the cost of preparing each individual bid and proposal is not material, the practice of accumulating these costs in a single project meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(c).

(d) Segment D requests that Segment Y provide support for a Segment D IR&D project. The work being performed by Segment Y is similar in nature to Segment Y's normal product and is not part of its annual IR&D plan. Segment Y allocates to the project all costs it allocates to other final cost objectives, including G&A expense. Segment Y then directly transfers the cost of the project to Segment D in accordance with its normal intersegment transfer procedure. This accounting treatment meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(d) and 9904.410.

(e)(1) Contractor E has six operating segments and a research segment. The research segment performs work under

(i) Research and development contracts,

(ii) Projects which are not part of its own IR&D plan but are specifically in support of other segments' IR&D projects, and

(iii) IR&D projects for the benefit of the company as a whole.

(2) The research segment directly allocates the cost of the projects in support of another segment's IR&D projects, including an allocation of its general and administrative expenses, to the

receiving segment. This practice meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(d).

(3) The costs of the IR&D projects which benefit the company as a whole exclude any allocation of the research segment's general and administrative expenses and are transferred to the home office. The home office allocates these costs on the same base it uses to allocate its residual expenses to all seven segments. This practice meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(e)(2) and (f)(1).

(f) Company F accumulates at the home office the costs of IR&D and B&P projects which generally benefit all segments of the company except Segment X. The company and the contracting officer agree that the nature of the business activity of Segment X is such that the home office IR&D and B&P effort is neither caused by nor provides any benefit to that segment. For the purpose of allocating its home office residual expenses, the company uses a base as provided in 9904.403. For the purpose of allocating the home office IR&D and B&P costs, the company removes the data of Segment X from the base used for the allocation of its residual expenses. This practice meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(e)(2).

(g) Company G has 10 segments. Segment X performs IR&D projects, the results of which benefit it and two other segments but none of the other seven segments. The cost of those projects performed by Segment X are transferred to the home office and allocated to the three segments on the basis of the benefits received by the three segments. This practice meets the requirements of 9904.420-50(e)(1) and 9904.420-50(f)(1).

**9904.420-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9904.420-62 Exemptions.**

This Standard shall not apply to contracts and grants with state, local, and Federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

**9904.420-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of April 17, 1992. Contractors with prior CAS-covered contracts with full coverage shall continue this Standard's applicability upon receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable. For contractors with no previous contracts subject to this Standard, this Standard shall be applied beginning with the contractor's second full fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

## PART 9905—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS FOR EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

### Subpart 9905.501—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs by Educational Institutions

9905.501-10 [Reserved]
9905.501-20 Purpose.
9905.501-30 Definitions.
9905.501-40 Fundamental requirement.
9905.501-50 Techniques for application.
9905.501-60 Illustration. [Reserved]
9905.501-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9905.501-62 Exemption.
9905.501-63 Effective Date.

### Subpart 9905.502—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose by Educational Institutions

9905.502-10 [Reserved]
9905.502-20 Purpose.
9905.502-30 Definitions.
9905.502-40 Fundamental requirement.
9905.502-50 Techniques for application.
9905.502-60 Illustrations.
9905.502-61 Interpretation.
9905.502-62 Exemption.
9905.502-63 Effective date.

### Subparts 9905.503—9905.504 [Reserved]

### Subpart 9905.505—Accounting for Unallowable Costs—Educational Institutions

9905.505-10 [Reserved]
9905.505-20 Purpose.
9905.505-30 Definitions.
9905.505-40 Fundamental requirement.
9905.505-50 Techniques for application.
9905.505-60 Illustrations.
9905.505-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9905.505-62 Exemption.
9905.505-63 Effective date.

### Subpart 9905.506—Cost Accounting Period—Educational Institutions

9905.506-10 [Reserved]
9905.506-20 Purpose.
9905.506-30 Definitions.
9905.506-40 Fundamental requirement.
9905.506-50 Techniques for application.
9905.506-60 Illustrations.
9905.506-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]
9905.506-62 Exemption.
9905.506-63 Effective date.

**AUTHORITY:** Public Law 100-679, 102 Stat. 4056, 41 U.S.C. 422.

### Subpart 9905.501—Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs by Educational Institutions

**9905.501-10 [Reserved]**

**9905.501-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to ensure that each educational institution's practices used in estimating costs for a proposal are consistent with cost accounting practices used by the institution in accumulating and reporting costs. Consistency in the application of cost accounting practices is necessary to enhance the likelihood that comparable transactions are treated alike. With respect to individual contracts, the consistent application of cost accounting practices will facilitate the preparation of reliable cost estimates used in pricing a proposal and their comparison with the costs of performance of the resulting contract. Such comparisons provide one important basis for financial control over costs during

contract performance and aid in establishing accountability for costs in the manner agreed to by both parties at the time of contracting. The comparisons also provide an improved basis for evaluating estimating capabilities.

**9905.501-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection requires otherwise.

(1) *Accumulating costs* means the collecting of cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

(2) *Actual cost* means an amount determined on the basis of cost incurred (as distinguished from forecasted cost), including standard cost properly adjusted for applicable variance.

(3) *Estimating costs* means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time.

(4) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

(5) *Pricing* means the process of establishing the amount or amounts to be paid in return for goods or services.

(6) *Proposal* means any offer or other submission used as a basis for pricing a contract, contract modification or termination settlement or for securing payments thereunder.

(7) *Reporting costs* means the providing of cost information to others.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9905.501-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) An educational institution's practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal shall be consistent with the institution's cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs.

(b) An educational institution's cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting actual costs for a contract shall be consistent with the institution's practices used in estimating costs in pricing the related proposal.

(c) The grouping of homogeneous costs in estimates prepared for proposal purposes shall not *per se* be deemed an inconsistent application of cost accounting practices under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection when such costs are accumulated and reported in greater detail on an actual cost basis during contract performance.

**9905.501-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The standard allows grouping of homogeneous costs in order to cover those cases where it is not practicable to estimate contract costs by individual cost element. However, costs estimated for proposal purposes shall be presented in such a manner and in such detail that any significant cost can be compared with the actual cost accumulated and reported therefor. In any event, the cost accounting practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal and in accumulating and reporting costs on the resulting contract shall be consistent with respect to:

(1) The classification of elements of cost as direct or indirect;

(2) The indirect cost pools to which each element of cost is charged or proposed to be charged; and

(3) The methods of allocating indirect costs to the contract.

(b) Adherence to the requirement of 9905.501-40(a) of this standard shall be determined as of the date of award of the contract, unless the contractor has submitted cost or pricing data pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2306(a) or 41 U.S.C. 254(d) (Pub. L. 87-653), in which case adherence to the requirement of 9905.501-40(a) shall be determined as of the date of final agreement on price, as shown on the signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. Notwithstanding 9905.501-40(b), changes in established cost accounting practices during contract performance may be made in accordance with Part 9903 (48 CFR part 9903).

(c) The standard does not prescribe the amount of detail required in accumulating and reporting costs. The basic requirement which must be met, however, is that for any significant amount of estimated cost, the contractor must be able to accumulate and report actual cost at a level which permits sufficient and meaningful comparison with its estimates. The amount of detail required may vary considerably depending on how the proposed costs were estimated, the data presented in justification or lack thereof, and the significance of each situation. Accordingly, it is neither appropriate nor practical to prescribe a single set of accounting practices which would be consistent in all situations with the practices of estimating costs. Therefore, the amount of accounting and statistical detail to be required and maintained in accounting for estimated costs has been and continues to be a matter to be decided by Government procurement authorities on the basis of the individual facts and circumstances.

**9905.501-60 Illustration. [Reserved]**

**9905.501-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9905.501-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9905.501-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of January 9, 1995.

**9905.502 Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose by Educational Institutions**

**9905.502-10 [Reserved]**

**9905.502-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Standard is to require that each type of cost is allocated only once and on only one basis to any contract or other cost objective. The criteria for determining the allocation of costs to a contract or other cost objective should be the same for all similar objectives. Adherence to these cost accounting concepts is necessary to guard against the overcharging of some cost objectives and to prevent double counting. Double counting occurs most commonly when cost items are allocated directly to a cost objective without eliminating like cost items from indirect cost pools which are allocated to that cost objective.

**9905.502-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b), below, requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both

direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Cost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(3) *Direct cost* means any cost which is identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. Direct costs are not limited to items which are incorporated in the end product as material or labor. Costs identified specifically with a contract are direct costs of that contract. All costs identified specifically with other final cost objectives of the educational institution are direct costs of those cost objectives.

(4) *Final cost objective* means a cost objective which has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs, and in the educational institution's accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

(5) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(6) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified with any final cost objective.

(7) *Intermediate cost objective* means a cost objective that is used to accumulate indirect costs or service center costs that are subsequently allocated to one or more indirect cost pools and/or final cost objectives.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9905.502-40 Fundamental requirement.**

All costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are either direct costs only or indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives. No final cost objective shall have allocated to it as an indirect cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included as a direct cost of that or any other final cost objective. Further, no final cost objective shall have allocated to it as a direct cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included in any indirect cost pool to be allocated to that or any other final cost objective.

**9905.502-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The Fundamental Requirement is stated in terms of cost incurred and is equally applicable to estimates of costs to be incurred as used in contract proposals.

(b) The Disclosure Statement to be submitted by the educational institution will require that the institution set forth its cost accounting practices with regard to the distinction between direct and indirect costs. In addition, for those types of cost which are sometimes accounted for as direct and sometimes accounted for as indirect, the educational institution will set forth in its Disclosure Statement the specific criteria and circumstances for making such distinctions. In essence, the Disclosure Statement submitted by the educational institution, by distinguishing between direct and indirect costs, and by describing the criteria and circumstances for allocating those items which are sometimes direct and sometimes indirect, will be determinative as to whether or not costs are incurred for the same purpose. Disclosure Statement as used herein refers to the statement required to be submitted by educational institutions as a condition of contracting as set forth in Subpart 9903.2.

(c) In the event that an educational institution has not submitted a Disclosure Statement, the determination of whether specific costs are directly allocable to contracts shall be based upon the educational institution's cost accounting practices used at the time of contract proposal.

(d) Whenever costs which serve the same purpose cannot equitably be indirectly allocated to one or more final cost objectives in accordance with the educational institution's disclosed accounting practices, the educational institution may either use a method for reassigning all such costs which would provide an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives, or directly assign all such costs to final cost objectives with which they are specifically identified. In the event the educational institution decides to make a change for either purpose, the Disclosure Statement shall be amended to reflect the revised accounting practices involved.

(e) Any direct cost of minor dollar amount may be treated as an indirect cost for reasons of practicality where the accounting treatment for such cost is consistently applied to all final cost objectives, provided that such treatment produces results which are substantially the same as the results which would have been obtained if such cost had been treated as a direct cost.

**9905.502-60 Illustrations.**

(a) Illustrations of costs which are incurred for the same purpose:

(1) An educational institution normally allocates all travel as an indirect cost and previously disclosed this accounting practice to the Government. For purposes of a new proposal, the educational institution intends to allocate the travel costs of personnel whose time is accounted for as direct labor directly to the contract. Since travel costs of personnel whose time is accounted for as direct labor working on other contracts are costs which are incurred for the same purpose, these costs may no longer be included within indirect cost pools for purposes of allocation to any covered Government contract. The educational institution's Disclosure Statement must be amended for the proposed changes in accounting practices.

(2) An educational institution normally allocates purchasing activity costs indirectly and allocates this cost to instruction and research on the basis of modified total costs. A proposal for a new contract requires a disproportionate amount of subcontract administration to be performed by the purchasing activity. The educational institution prefers to continue to allocate purchasing activity costs indirectly. In order to equitably allocate the total purchasing activity costs, the educational institution may use a method for allocating all such costs which would provide an equitable distribution to all applicable indirect cost pools. For example, the institution may use the number of transactions processed rather than its former allocation base of modified total costs. The educational institution's Disclosure Statement must be amended for the proposed changes in accounting practices.

(b) Illustrations of costs which are not incurred for the same purpose:

(1) An educational institution normally allocates special test equipment costs directly to contracts. The costs of general purpose test equipment are normally included in the indirect cost pool which is allocated to contracts. Both of these accounting practices were

previously disclosed to the Government. Since both types of costs involved were not incurred for the same purpose in accordance with the criteria set forth in the educational institution's Disclosure Statement, the allocation of general purpose test equipment costs from the indirect cost pool to the contract, in addition to the directly allocated special test equipment costs, is not considered a violation of the Standard.

(2) An educational institution proposes to perform a contract which will require three firemen on 24-hour duty at a fixed-post to provide protection against damage to highly inflammable materials used on the contract. The educational institution presently has a firefighting force of 10 employees for general protection of its facilities. The educational institution's costs for these latter firemen are treated as indirect costs and allocated to all contracts; however, it wants to allocate the three fixed-post firemen directly to the particular contract requiring them and also allocate a portion of the cost of the general firefighting force to the same contract. The institution may do so but only on condition that its disclosed practices indicate that the costs of the separate classes of firemen serve different purposes and that it is the institution's practice to allocate the general firefighting force indirectly and to allocate fixed-post firemen directly.

**9905.502-61 Interpretation.**

(a) 9905.502, Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose by Educational Institutions, provides, in 9905.502-40, that " * * * no final cost objective shall have allocated to it as a direct cost any cost, if other costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, have been included in any indirect cost pool to be allocated to that or any other final cost objective."

(b) This interpretation deals with the way 9905.502 applies to the treatment of costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting proposals. In essence, it is addressed to whether or not, under the Standard, all such costs are incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances.

(c) Under 9905.502, costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting proposals pursuant to a specific requirement of an existing contract are considered to have been incurred in different circumstances from the circumstances under which costs are incurred in preparing proposals which do not result from such specific requirement. The circumstances are different because the costs of preparing proposals specifically required by the provisions of an existing contract relate only to that contract while other proposal costs relate to all work of the educational institution.

(d) This interpretation does not preclude the allocation, as indirect costs, of costs incurred in preparing all proposals. The cost accounting practices used by the educational institution, however, must be followed consistently and the method used to reallocate such costs, of course, must provide an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives.

**9905.502-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9905.502-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of January 9, 1995.

## Subparts 9905.503—9905.504 [Reserved]

## Subpart 9905.505—Accounting for Unallowable Costs—Educational Institutions

**9905.505-10 [Reserved]**

**9905.505-20 Purpose.**

(a)(1) The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to facilitate the negotiation, audit, administration and settlement of contracts by establishing guidelines covering:

(i) Identification of costs specifically described as unallowable, at the time such costs first become defined or authoritatively designated as unallowable, and

(ii) The cost accounting treatment to be accorded such identified unallowable costs in order to promote the consistent application of sound cost accounting principles covering all incurred costs.

(2) The Standard is predicated on the proposition that costs incurred in carrying on the activities of an educational institution—regardless of the allowability of such costs under Government contracts—are allocable to the cost objectives with which they are identified on the basis of their beneficial or causal relationships.

(b) This Standard does not govern the allowability of costs. This is a function of the appropriate procurement or reviewing authority.

**9905.505-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection requires otherwise.

(1) *Directly associated cost* means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

(2) *Expressly unallowable cost* means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(3) *Indirect cost* means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(4) *Unallowable cost* means any cost which, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9905.505-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) Costs expressly unallowable or mutually agreed to be unallowable, including costs mutually agreed to be unallowable directly associated costs, shall be identified and excluded from any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract.

(b) Costs which specifically become designated as unallowable as a result of a written decision furnished by a contracting officer pursuant to contract disputes procedures shall be identified if included in or used in the computation of any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. This identification requirement applies also to any costs incurred for the same purpose

under like circumstances as the costs specifically identified as unallowable under either this paragraph or paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) Costs which, in a contracting officer's written decision furnished pursuant to contract disputes procedures, are designated as unallowable directly associated costs of unallowable costs covered by either paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection shall be accorded the identification required by paragraph (b) of this subsection.

(d) The costs of any work project not contractually authorized, whether or not related to performance of a proposed or existing contract, shall be accounted for, to the extent appropriate, in a manner which permits ready separation from the costs of authorized work projects.

(e) All unallowable costs covered by paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection shall be subject to the same cost accounting principles governing cost allocability as allowable costs. In circumstances where these unallowable costs normally would be part of a regular indirect-cost allocation base or bases, they shall remain in such base or bases. Where a directly associated cost is part of a category of costs normally included in an indirect-cost pool that will be allocated over a base containing the unallowable cost with which it is associated, such a directly associated cost shall be retained in the indirect-cost pool and be allocated through the regular allocation process.

(f) Where the total of the allocable and otherwise allowable costs exceeds a limitation-of-cost or ceiling-price provision in a contract, full direct and indirect cost allocation shall be made to the contract cost objective, in accordance with established cost accounting practices and Standards which regularly govern a given entity's allocations to Government contract cost objectives. In any determination of unallowable cost overrun, the amount thereof shall be identified in terms of the excess of allowable costs over the ceiling amount, rather than through specific identification of particular cost items or cost elements.

**9905.505-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The detail and depth of records required as backup support for proposals, billings, or claims shall be that which is adequate to establish and maintain visibility of identified unallowable costs (including directly associated costs), their accounting status in terms of their allocability to contract cost objectives, and the cost accounting treatment which has been accorded such costs. Adherence to this cost accounting principle does not require that allocation of unallowable costs to final cost objectives be made in the detailed cost accounting records. It does require that unallowable costs be given appropriate consideration in any cost accounting determinations governing the content of allocation bases used for distributing indirect costs to cost objectives. Unallowable costs involved in the determination of rates used for standard costs, or for indirect-cost bidding or billing, need be identified only at the time rates are proposed, established, revised or adjusted.

(b)(1) The visibility requirement of paragraph (a) of this subsection, may be satisfied by any form of cost identification which is adequate for purposes of contract cost determination and verification. The Standard does not require such cost identification for purposes which are not relevant to the determination of Government contract cost. Thus, to provide visibility for incurred costs, acceptable alternative practices would include:

(i) The segregation of unallowable costs in separate accounts maintained for this purpose in the regular books of account,

(ii) The development and maintenance of separate accounting records or workpapers, or

(iii) The use of any less formal cost accounting techniques which establishes and maintains adequate cost identification to permit audit verification of the accounting recognition given unallowable costs.

(2) Educational institutions may satisfy the visibility requirements for estimated costs either:

(i) By designation and description (in backup data, workpapers, etc.) of the amounts and types of any unallowable costs which have specifically been identified and recognized in making the estimates, or

(ii) By description of any other estimating technique employed to provide appropriate recognition of any unallowable costs pertinent to the estimates.

(c) Specific identification of unallowable costs is not required in circumstances where, based upon considerations of materiality, the Government and the educational institution reach agreement on an alternate method that satisfies the purpose of the Standard.

**9905.505-60 Illustrations.**

(a) An auditor recommends disallowance of certain direct labor and direct material costs, for which a billing has been submitted under a contract, on the basis that these particular costs were not required for performance and were not authorized by the contract. The contracting officer issues a written decision which supports the auditor's position that the questioned costs are unallowable. Following receipt of the contracting officer's decision, the educational institution must clearly identify the disallowed direct labor and direct material costs in the institution's accounting records and reports covering any subsequent submission which includes such costs. Also, if the educational institution's base for allocation of any indirect cost pool relevant to the subject contract consists of direct labor, direct material, total prime cost, total cost input, etc., the institution must include the disallowed direct labor and material costs in its allocation base for such pool. Had the contracting officer's decision been against the auditor, the educational institution would not, of course, have been required to account separately for the costs questioned by the auditor.

(b) An educational institution incurs, and separately identifies, as a part of a service center or expense pool, certain costs which are expressly unallowable under the existing and currently effective regulations. If the costs of the service center or indirect expense pool are regularly a part of the educational institution's base for allocation of other indirect expenses, the educational institution must allocate the other indirect expenses to contracts and other final cost objectives by means of a base which includes the identified unallowable indirect costs.

(c) An auditor recommends disallowance of certain indirect costs. The educational institution claims that the costs in question are allowable under the provisions of Office Of Management and Budget Circular A-21, Cost Principles For Educational Institutions; the auditor disagrees. The issue is referred to the contracting officer for resolution pursuant to the contract disputes clause. The contracting officer issues a written decision supporting the auditor's position that the total costs questioned are unallowable under the

Circular. Following receipt of the contracting officer's decision, the educational institution must identify the disallowed costs and specific other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances in any subsequent estimating, cost accumulation or reporting for Government contracts, in which such costs are included. If the contracting officer's decision had supported the educational institution's contention, the costs questioned by the auditor would have been allowable and the educational institution would not have been required to provide special identification.

(d) An educational institution incurred certain unallowable costs that were charged indirectly as general administration and general expenses (GA&GE). In the educational institution's proposals for final indirect cost rates to be applied in determining allowable contract costs, the educational institution identified and excluded the expressly unallowable GA&GE costs form the applicable indirect cost pools. In addition, during the course of negotiation of indirect cost rates to be used for bidding and billing purposes, the educational institution agreed to classify as unallowable cost, various directly associated costs of the identifiable unallowable costs. On the basis of negotiations and agreements between the educational institution and the contracting officer's authorized representatives, indirect cost rates were established, based on the net balance of allowable GA&GE. Application of the rates negotiated to proposals, and to billings, for covered contracts constitutes compliance with the Standard.

(e) An employee, whose salary, travel, and subsistence expenses are charged regularly to the general administration and general expenses (GA&GE), an indirect cost category, takes several business associates on what is clearly a business entertainment trip. The entertainment costs of such trips is expressly unallowable because it constitutes entertainment expense prohibited by OMB Circular A-21, and is separately identified by the educational institution. In these circumstances, the employee's travel and subsistence expenses would be directly associated costs for identification with the unallowable entertainment expense. However, unless this type of activity constituted a significant part of the employee's regular duties and responsibilities on which his salary was based, no part of the employee's salary would be required to be identified as a directly associated cost of the unallowable entertainment expense.

**9905.505-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9905.505-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9905.505-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of January 9, 1995.

## Subpart 9905.506—Cost Accounting Period—Educational Institutions

**9905.506-10 [Reserved]**

**9905.506-20 Purpose.**

The purpose of this Cost Accounting Standard is to provide criteria for the selection of the time periods to be used as cost accounting periods for contract cost estimating, accumulating, and reporting. This Standard will reduce the effects of variations in the flow of costs within each cost accounting period. It will also enhance objectivity, consistency, and verifiability, and promote uniformity and comparability in contract cost measurements.

**9905.506-30 Definitions.**

(a) The following are definitions of terms which are prominent in this Standard. Other terms defined elsewhere in this Part 99 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those definitions unless paragraph (b) of this subsection requires otherwise.

(1) *Allocate* means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

(2) *Cost objective* means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

(3) *Fiscal year* means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

(4) *Indirect cost pool* means a grouping of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

(b) The following modifications of terms defined elsewhere in this Chapter 99 are applicable to this Standard: None.

**9905.506-40 Fundamental requirement.**

(a) Educational institutions shall use their fiscal year as their cost accounting period, except that:

(1) Costs of an indirect function which exists for only a part of a cost accounting period may be allocated to cost objectives of that same part of the period as provided in 9905.506-50(a).

(2) An annual period other than the fiscal year may, as provided in 9905.506-50(d), be used as the cost accounting period if its use is an established practice of the institution.

(3) A transitional cost accounting period other than a year shall be used whenever a change of fiscal year occurs.

(b) An institution shall follow consistent practices in the selection of the cost accounting period or periods in which any types of expense and any types of adjustment to expense (including prior-period adjustments) are accumulated and allocated.

(c) The same cost accounting period shall be used for accumulating costs in an indirect cost pool as for establishing its allocation base, except that the contracting parties may agree to use a different period for establishing an allocation base as provided in 9905.506-50(e).

**9905.506-50 Techniques for application.**

(a) The cost of an indirect function which exists for only a part of a cost accounting period may be allocated on the basis of data for that part of the cost accounting period if the cost is:

(1) Material in amount,

(2) Accumulated in a separate indirect cost pool or expense pool, and

(3) Allocated on the basis of an appropriate direct measure of the activity or output of the function during that part of the period.

(b) The practices required by 9905.506-40(b) of this Standard shall include appropriate practices for deferrals, accruals, and other adjustments to be used in identifying the cost accounting periods among which any types of expense and any types of adjustment to expense are distributed. If an expense, such as insurance or employee leave, is identified with a fixed, recurring, annual period

which is different from the institution's cost accounting period, the Standard permits continued use of that different period. Such expenses shall be distributed to cost accounting periods in accordance with the institution's established practices for accruals, deferrals, and other adjustments.

(c) Indirect cost allocation rates, based on estimates, which are used for the purpose of expediting the closing of contracts which are terminated or completed prior to the end of a cost accounting period need not be those finally determined or negotiated for that cost accounting period. They shall, however, be developed to represent a full cost accounting period, except as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(d) An institution may, upon mutual agreement with the Government, use as its cost accounting period a fixed annual period other than its fiscal year, if the use of such a period is an established practice of the institution and is consistently used for managing and controlling revenues and disbursements, and appropriate accruals, deferrals or other adjustments are made with respect to such annual periods.

(e) The contracting parties may agree to use an annual period which does not coincide precisely with the cost accounting period for developing the data used in establishing an allocation base: Provided,

(1) The practice is necessary to obtain significant administrative convenience,

(2) The practice is consistently followed by the institution,

(3) The annual period used is representative of the activity of the cost accounting period for which the indirect costs to be allocated are accumulated, and

(4) The practice can reasonably be estimated to provide a distribution to cost objectives of the cost accounting period not materially different from that which otherwise would be obtained.

(f)(1) When a transitional cost accounting period is required under the provisions of 9905.506-40(a)(3), the institution may select any one of the following: (i) the period, less than a year in length, extending from the end of its previous cost accounting period to the beginning of its next regular cost accounting period,

(ii) A period in excess of a year, but not longer than 15 months, obtained by combining the period described in subparagraph (f)(1) of this subsection with the previous cost accounting period, or

(iii) A period in excess of a year, but not longer than 15 months, obtained by combining the period described in subparagraph (f)(1) of this subsection with the next regular cost accounting period.

(2) A change in the institution's cost accounting period is a change in accounting practices for which an adjustment in the contract price may be required in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the contract clause set out at 9903.201-4(e).

**9905.506-60 Illustrations.**

(a) An institution allocates indirect expenses for Organized Research on the basis of a modified total direct cost base. In a proposal for a covered contract, it estimates the allocable expenses based solely on the estimated amount of indirect costs allocated to Organized Research and the amount of the modified total direct cost base estimated to be incurred during the 8 months in which performance is scheduled to be commenced and completed. Such a proposal would be in violation of the requirements of this Standard that the calculation of the amounts of both the indirect cost pools and the allocation bases be based on the contractor's cost accounting period.

(b) An institution whose cost accounting period is the calendar year, installs a computer service center to begin operations on May 1. The operating expense related to the new service center is expected to be material in amount, will be accumulated in an intermediate cost objective, and will be allocated to the benefiting cost objectives on the basis of measured usage. The total operating expenses of the computer service center for the 8-month part of the cost accounting period may be allocated to the benefiting cost objectives of that same 8-month period.

(c) An institution changes its fiscal year from a calendar year to the 12-month period ending May 31. For financial reporting purposes, it has a 5-month transitional "fiscal year." The same 5-month period must be used as the transitional cost accounting period; it may not be combined as provided in 9905.506-50(f), because the transitional period would be longer than 15 months. The new fiscal year must be adopted thereafter as its regular cost accounting period. The change in its cost accounting period is a change in accounting practices; adjustments of the contract prices may thereafter be required in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the contract clause at 9903.201-4(e).

(d) Financial reports are prepared on a calendar year basis on a university-wide basis. However, the contracting segment does all internal financial planning, budgeting, and internal reporting on the basis of a twelve month period ended June 30. The contracting parties agree to use the period ended June 30 and they agree to overhead rates on the June 30 basis. They also agree on a technique for prorating fiscal year assignment of the university's central system office expenses between such June 30 periods. This practice is permitted by the Standard.

(e) Most financial accounts and contract cost records are maintained on the basis of a fiscal year which ends November 30 each year. However, employee vacation allowances are regularly managed on the basis of a “vacation year” which ends September 30 each year. Vacation expenses are estimated uniformly during each “vacation year.” Adjustments are made each October to adjust the accrued liability to actual, and the estimating rates are modified to the extent deemed appropriate. This use of a sunder 9905.506-50(b)

**9905.506-61 Interpretation. [Reserved]**

**9905.506-62 Exemption.**

None for this Standard.

**9905.506-63 Effective date.**

This Standard is effective as of January 9, 1995. For institutions with no previous CAS-covered contracts, this Standard shall be applied as of the start of its next fiscal year beginning after receipt of a contract to which this Standard is applicable.

# Part I—Preambles to the Cost Accounting Standards Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board

(BLANK PAGE)

# PREAMBLES TO THE COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS, RELATED RULES AND REGULATIONS, AND THE FAR SYSTEM

## PART I—PREAMBLES TO THE COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS PUBLISHED BY THE COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD

### PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 401, CONSISTENCY IN ESTIMATING, ACCUMULATING, AND REPORTING COSTS

#### PREAMBLE A

**Original Publication of Part 401, 2-29-72**

Preamble to the original publication of 4 CFR Part 401, 37 FR 4139, Feb. 29, 1972. Because that publication also added 4 CFR Parts 331, 351, 400, and 402, material relating to those parts has been omitted. It appears in the Supplements to those parts.

*General comments.* The purpose of the regulations promulgated today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to implement section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts and for disclosure of cost accounting practices to be used in such contracts. The Board believes the materials being promulgated today constitute a significant initial step toward accomplishing one of its major objectives—improved cost accounting and the proper determination of the cost of negotiated defense contracts. The regulations spell out contract coverage (Part 331), disclosure requirements (Part 351), a compilation of Definitions (Part 400), and two Cost Accounting Standards, one calling for consistency in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs (Part 401), and the other calling for consistency in allocating costs incurred for the same purpose (Part 402).

Development of the material being promulgated today began many months ago with extensive research. It included examining publications on the subject, conferring with knowledgeable representatives of various Government agencies, Government contractors, industry associations, and professional accounting associations, and identifying and considering all available viewpoints. From this research, the initial versions of the material now being published were developed. As a part of the continuing research effort, these initial drafts were sent to 81 agencies, associations, and Government contractors which had expressed interest in assisting the Board in its work, and their comments were solicited. Some national defense contractors field-tested the material to see how it would apply to and affect their operations and advised the Board of their findings. In each step of the research process, the Board and its staff have urged and received active participation and assistance by Government, industry, and accounting organizations. Their cooperative efforts contributed in large measure to the exposure draft published in the December 30, 1971, FEDERAL REGISTER for comment.

To better assure that all who might want to comment had an opportunity to do so, the Board supplemented the FEDERAL REGISTER notice by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER materials directly to about 175 organizations and individuals who had expressed interest or had provided assistance in the development of the published material. Also, a press release was distributed announcing the publication, which resulted in numerous articles in journals. The Board availed itself of all opportunities to publicize the proposals and solicit comments on them.

Written comments in response to the published material were requested by February 4, 1972. Comments were received from 105 sources, including Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, individual companies and others. The Board appreciates the obvious care and attention devoted by commentators, and as will be seen below, the Board has greatly benefited from the comments received.

Many of the comments received were addressed to all parts of the proposed Board rules as well as to the question of public availability of the Disclosure Statements. All of the comments received have been carefully considered by the Board taking into account the requirements of section 719. Understandably, many of the comments were addressed to issues which recur in two or more of the proposed parts while others dealt only with specific sections. Comments which dealt with 11 general issues are discussed separately below followed by a section-by-section analysis of other comments. Appropriate changes have been made in the material promulgated based on the Board's disposition of the comments received.

Those comments and suggestions received which are of particular significance are discussed below.

* * * * *

*Section 401.20 Purpose.* Commentators stated that the purpose of the standards would require each contractor to revise his formal system of accounts in order to maintain them on a basis used for estimating Government contracts. The Board did not intend that requirement. The standard does not contain any requirement that a contractor must revise his formal system of accounts. Cost accounting records are supplemental to, and generally subsidiary to a contractor's financial records. However, it is necessary that the cost accounting records be reconcilable to the contractor's general financial records.

Two commentators believed that the term "practices" in the phrase "Practices used in estimating costs in pricing proposals" could be confused as including estimating techniques relating to quantitative determination as well as the cost accounting practices used in estimating. The Board does not agree, because nothing in the standard precludes the use of any quantitative estimating tools.

*Section 401.50 Techniques for application.* Several commentators believed there may be an inconsistency between the requirements of the standard and the ability to make changes to established cost accounting practices. The Board intends that compliance with respect to proposals shall be determined as of the award date of the contract or as of the date of final agreement on price if the contractor has submitted cost or pricing data pursuant to Pub. L. 87-653. Modifications of established cost accounting practices for accumulating and reporting costs are permitted by other regulations of the Cost Accounting Standards Board without causing a violation of this standard. The Board has modified the standard to express these intentions.

*Section 401.60 Illustration.* An illustration has been added to this section to emphasize a requirement of the standard that any significant cost must be accumulated and reported in sufficient detail to permit its comparision with the estimates made therefor.

* * * * *

*Effective date and application.* For the convenience of readers, the following summarizes the effective dates set forth in § 331.8, § 351.4(e), and Parts 400, 401, and 402, which were transmitted to the Congress on February 24, 1972, pursuant to section 719(h)(3) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 as amended. After the expiration of a period of 60 calendar days of continuous session following the date of transmittal to the Congress, the regulations herein promulgated shall take effect as set forth in those regulations, unless there is passed by the two Houses a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed standards, rules, or regulations.

* * * * *

4. Any contractor having a contract awarded prior to July 1, 1972, which contains a clause which already incorporates requirements governing submission of Disclosure Statements and application of Cost Accounting Standards will be required to comply with

the provisions of that clause. In this connection, such contractor and the respective contracting agencies whose contracts contain such a clause should review those contracts to determine whether negotiations should be instituted to make Parts 400 through 402 applicable to them.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to Amendments of 11-7-73**

Preamble to revision of the definitions of "actual cost" and "indirect cost pool" in § 401.30(a)(2) and (4), published at 38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973. Material referring to other parts of 4 CFR Chapter III has been omitted; it appears in the Supplements to those parts.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments: * * * (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Boards regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973.

PREAMBLE C

**Amendment published 11-30-76**

Preamble to the addition of Appendix—Interpretation No. 1 added on Nov. 30, 1976, at 41 FR 52427.

Interpretation No. 1 to Part 401, Cost Accounting Standard, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs, is being published today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to Section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended. (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168.)

This Interpretation culminates extensive research over a period of several years on the subject of accounting for the costs of direct materials not incorporated in end items. This research indicated that, as a general rule, the cost of such materials is being allocated properly to cost objectives. Accordingly, the Board concluded that a Cost Accounting Standard on this subject was not warranted at this time. However, the research indicated that frequent questions were raised with respect to the requirements of Part 401 regarding consistency between estimating the costs of certain direct materials in pricing proposals and the accumulation and reporting of such costs. Thus, the Board concluded that it would be desirable to issue an Interpretation of Part 401 to address specifically the requirements regarding consistency between estimating and accounting for the costs of such direct materials.

Section 401.40 requires that a contractor's "practices used in estimating costs in pricing a proposal shall be consistent with his cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs." Many contractors estimate the cost of certain direct materials, such as materials that will be scrapped, as a percentage of basic direct material requirements or of some other base. A significant number of questions have been raised as to the cost accounting practices to be followed where the cost of such materials is estimated on the basis of percentage factors. The Interpretation being published clarifies the requirements of Part 401 in this regard.

A proposed Interpretation was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 24, 1976, with an invitation to interested parties to submit written comments. The Board supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of the proposed Interpretation directly to over 1,000 organizations and individuals. The Board received 43 written comments, all of which have been carefully considered by the Board.

In addition to an evaluation of the written comments, conversations were held with thirteen of these commentators who indicated particular problems with the proposed Interpretation. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the time and effort expended by those who met with the Board representaives or provided written comments.

Comments of particular significance with respect to the proposed Interpretation are discussed below.

1. NEED FOR AN INTERPRETATION

Several commentators stated that the Interpretation expands the scope and is not consistent with the intent of Part 401, which they say requires only a comparison of actual costs with estimated costs for direct material. They argued that the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) guidance to its field auditors in October 1973 satisfactorily explained the meaning of Part 401. In general, these commentators felt that an Interpretation to CAS 401 was not needed.

The Board's research indicates that an Interpretation is needed. Numerous and widespread questions have been raised concerning whether application of a percentage factor to a base as a means of estimating the costs of certain additional direct material requirements is in compliance with Part 401 when the contractor accumulates direct material costs in an undifferentiated account. The Board notes that a similar question with respect to direct labor is specifically addressed in Part 401. Section 401.60(b)(5). In that Illustration, the accumulation of total engineering labor in one undifferentiated account is not in compliance with Part 401 where the contractor estimates engineering labor by cost function. Part 401 does not, however, specifically address the consistency requirement for direct materials, nor did the DCAA guidance specifically cover this matter. Accordingly, the Board concludes that this Interpretation is needed.

In view of the fact that the Interpretation clarifies what is already required by Part 401, the Board does not agree that it expands the scope of the Standard.

2. MATERIALITY

A number of commentators maintained that the cost of the materials estimated by means of a percentage factor was usually insignificant. These commentators were concerned that extensive records or analyses would have to be developed for insignificant amounts. The Board, of course, has always been concerned about the question of materiality and is on record as stating that the administration of its rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. To assure the application of the materiality criterion in this instance, specific language has been introduced which provides that the Interpretation applies only where "a significant part of costs" is estimated by means of a percentage factor. Furthermore, the Interpretation being published today recognizes that the accounting requirements of Part 401 depend on "the significance of each situation."

3. ESTIMATING TECHNIQUE VERSUS PRACTICE

Several respondents were of the opinion that the proposed Interpretation was inappropriate because they felt that the use of percentage factors to estimate the cost of certain direct materials is an estimating "technique," rather than an estimating "practice." Thus, they contended, the Interpretation is improperly covering an area not subject to Part 401, i.e., "estimating techniques," and would limit the use of estimating factors as quantitative estimating tools. Some of these respondents noted that the Board recognized the difference between techniques and practices in the prefatory comments to Part 401, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 29, 1972. In that publication, the Board noted the concern of some commentators that the term "practices" in the phrase "practices used in

estimating costs in pricing proposals" could be confused as including estimating techniques relating to quantitative determinations. In response to those comments, the Board stated that "nothing in the Standard precludes the use of any quantitative estimating tools."

The Board reaffirms this conclusion. However, the Board did not intend to deny all interest in practices so readily subject to abuse. There are cases in which contractor percentage estimates are not adequately supported either by data as to relevant past experience or in any other manner. In such cases, particularly, the Board feels that the use of a percentage factor as a means of estimating the costs of additional direct materials is an estimating practice which must be consistent with the practices used in accumulating and reporting costs.

### 4. Retroactivity

A few commentators were concerned about the possible retroactive application of this Interpretation. They noted that the requirement of Part 401, as interpreted, would apply as of the date a contractor was first required to use that Standard. The commentators were concerned that those contractors who have not accounted for material costs in accordance with the Interpretation could be held to have been in noncompliance with Part 401, and therefore subject to a downward price adjustment in accordance with paragraph a(5) of the Cost Account Standards clause (4 CFR 331.50). These commentators urged that the Interpretation be effective on a prospective basis only. Some of these commentators suggested that the substance of the Interpretation should be a new Standard, with the opportunity for an equitable adjustment under a(4)(A) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

As already noted, the Board has carefully considered whether the subject of the Interpretation should be encompassed in a new Standard. The Board has concluded that the accounting for direct material cost as explained by this Interpretation is required by Part 401 and therefore should have been accomplished as of the date that Standard first became applicable to a contractor. Nevertheless, the Board recognizes that there has been widespread uncertainty about the application of Part 401 in situations where certain material costs are estimated on the basis of percentage factors. In addition, the Board believes that the determination of the cost impact of a contractor's failure in the past to follow Part 401 as interpreted would be extremely difficult. Under the circumstances, the Board believes that the effort to seek contract price adjustments as a result of this Interpretation would, in most cases, be counterproductive. Accordingly, the Board believes that, in most cases, the process of attempting to determine price adjustments as a result of the retroactive application of Part 401 as interpreted would not be warranted.

### 5. Cost Accounting Practices

The proposed Interpretation stated that contractors who use a percentage factor to estimate certain direct material costs for a contract must "for that contract" maintain an adequate record or prepare an analysis of the actual cost. A number of commentators understood this sentence to require the recording or analysis on a contract-by-contract basis of the actual cost of materials represented by an estimated percentage factor. Many of these commentators noted that it would be difficult, if not impossible, to comply with this requirement. Other commentators questioned what was meant by an adequate record or an analysis.

As noted above the use of percentage factors for estimating direct material costs is an estimating practice which, pursuant to Part 401, must be consistent with the cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs. The Board notes however that Part 401 neither prescribes nor precludes any particular cost accounting practice. The Board recognizes that the consistency requirement of Part 401, as it pertains to direct material costs, could be met in a variety of ways. The Board is therefore of the view that it would be neither appropriate nor practical to prescribe by means of this Interpretation the amount of detail in accumulating and reporting costs which is deemed to be consistent with the use of percentage factors in estimating costs. The Board believes that the amount of detail which should be maintained with respect to direct material costs is a matter which is best left for decision by the appropriate Government procurement authorities on the basis of facts and circumstances of each situation. The Interpretation being published today has been revised accordingly and all references to the type of records to be maintained or analyses to be performed have been deleted.

### 6. Application to Developmental and Research Type Contracts

Many commentators urged that this Interpretation not apply to developmental and research type contracts. They said that since only material issued to these kinds of contracts is charged to such contracts, there would be no overstatement of material costs. They urged further that it would be impossible to maintain actual cost records by contract to record the additional material required and that it was extremely difficult to estimate additional material requirements because of the lack of past experience. Also, the commentators contended that material requirements on such contracts were not significant. Other commentators suggested that this Interpretation should not apply to cost type contracts.

It appears that these comments were generated mainly by the impression that the proposed Interpretation required records or analyses to be maintained by individual contract. As noted above, the Interpretation has been revised to make clear that no particular record or analysis is required by Part 401. The requirement for consistency in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs, however, applies to all contracts. The fact that a development contract or cost-type contract is involved does not remove this requirement. The Board feels that the changes made in the Interpretation should serve to minimize the problems described by these contractors.

### 7. Application to Standard Cost Accounting Systems

Several commentators suggested that this Interpretation not apply to standard cost systems. They argued that costs are not accumulated by contract or product and, therefore, compliance with the Interpretation would require a complicated and expensive recording system. They felt further that in setting standards, they use past experience plus engineering adjustments and could be charged by the Government with the need to comply with the records requirement of the Interpretation for each of their Standards.

Contractors using standard costs for material must comply with Part 407, the Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor, which addresses the accounting for direct material and variances from standard costs of material. In the opinion of the Board, these contractors will be in compliance with Part 401 as interpreted.

### 8. Application to Specific Factors

Various commentators inquired about the application of this Interpretation to certain specific factors used in estimating contract price proposals, not necessarily related to the cost of additional direct materials. Among the factors mentioned were those to provide for inflation, contingencies resulting from indefinite or incomplete bills of material, losses in common inventory accounts, and miscellaneous small parts and hardware items.

As noted in the Interpretation, its need was prompted by questions about the use of percentage factors to estimate the costs of "additional direct

materials"; i.e., generally those direc materials not incorporated in en items. Factors such as those used tc provide for inflation or allowances for incomplete bills of material do not represent costs of "additional direct materials," as that phrase is used in the Interpretation. In the opinion of the Board, this interpretation does not apply to the costs represented by such factors.

Factors used in a proposal to provide for inventory losses represent the costs of additional materials which are governed by this Interpretation. With respect to factors for small parts, the Board notes that in accordance with Part 401, § 401.60, Illustrations, a practice of estimating an average cost for a minor standard hardware item is considered to be consistent with the practice of recording the actual costs of such items.

The amount of detail to be used in accumulating and recording such costs, however, is a matter to be decided in accordance with this Interpretation.

### 9. Application of Interpretation to Direct Labor

A number of commentators raised questions concerning the applicability of the Interpretation to direct labor. Several commentators said it should not apply to such labor but should be clearly limited to direct materials. One commentator felt that the Interpretation was equally applicable to direct labor and should so state.

As already noted in paragraph 1, above, Part 401 includes specific provisions on the consistency requirements regarding direct labor. Accordingly, the Board is of the opinion that no further specific coverage of direct labor is required in this Interpretation.

## PREAMBLE D

### Preamble to document published 6-8-78

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 401.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 401.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the Federal Register of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general aplicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

# PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 402, CONSISTENCY IN ALLOCATING COSTS INCURRED FOR THE SAME PURPOSE

## PREAMBLE A

### Preamble to Original Publication of Part 402, 2-29-72

Preamble to original publication of 4 CFR Part 402, 37 FR 4139, Feb. 29, 1972. That publication also included the addition of 4 CFR Parts 331, 351, 400, and 401, and so material relating to those parts has been omitted. It appears in the Supplements to those parts.

*General comments.* The purpose of the regulations promulgated today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to implement section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts and for disclosure of cost accounting practices to be used in such contracts. The Board believes the materials being promulgated today constitute a significant initial step toward accomplishing one of its major objectives—improved cost accounting and the proper determination of the cost of negotiated defense contracts. The regulations spell out contract coverage (Part 331), disclosure requirements (Part 351), a compilation of Definitions (Part 400), and two Cost Accounting Standards, one calling for consistency in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs (Part 401), and the other calling for consistency in allocating costs incurred for the same purpose (Part 402).

Development of the material being promulgated today began many months ago with extensive research. It included examining publications on the subject, conferring with knowledgeable representatives of various Government agencies, Government contractors, industry associations, and professional accounting associations, and identifying and considering all available viewpoints. From this research, the initial versions of the material now being published were developed. As a part of the continuing research effort, these initial drafts were sent to 81 agencies, associations, and Government contractors which had expressed interest in assisting the Board in its work, and their comments were solicited. Some national defense contractors field-tested the material to see how it would apply to and affect their operations and advised the Board of their findings. In each step of the research process, the Board and its staff have urged and received active participation and assistance by Government, industry, and accounting organizations. Their cooperative efforts contributed in large measure to the exposure draft published in the December 30, 1971, Federal Register for comment.

To better assure that all who might want to comment had an opportunity to do so, the Board supplemented the Federal Register notice by sending copies of the Federal Register materials directly to about 175 organizations and individuals who had expressed interest or had provided assistance in the development of the published material. Also, a press release was distributed announcing the publication, which resulted in numerous articles in journals. The Board availed itself of all opportunities to publicize the proposals and solicit comments on them.

Written comments in response to the published material were requested by February 4, 1972. Comments were received from 105 sources, including Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, individual companies, and others. The Board appreciates the obvious care and attention devoted by commentators, and as will be seen below, the Board has greatly benefited from the comments received.

Many of the comments received were addressed to all parts of the proposed Board rules as well as to the question of public availability of the Disclosure Statements. All of the comments received have been carefully considered by the Board taking into account the requirements of section 719. Understandably, many of the comments were addressed to issues which recur in two or more of the proposed parts while others dealt only with specific sections. Comments which dealt with 11 general issues are discussed separately below followed by a section-by-section analysis of other comments. Appropriate changes have been made in the material promulgated based on the Board's disposition of the comments received.

Those comments and suggestions received which are of particular significance are discussed below.

* * * * *

*Part 402 Title.* One commentator pointed out that the definition of the word "allocate" covered all of the actions encompassed by the word "charge" and, therefore, the title of the standard should be changed to delete the words "charging and." The Board agrees and has made the appropriate change here and elsewhere throughout the standard.

*Section 402.40 Fundamental requirement.* A number of commentators suggested a change to the standard to eliminate the requirement that direct and indirect costs be consistently allocated to all final cost objectives. Making the standard applicable only

to individual contracts would permit a choice to be made solely on the basis of short-term economic benefit; the Board therefore has not adopted the suggestion.

*Section 402.50 Techniques for application.* Several commentators noted that the standard discusses the required treatment of incurred costs but does not cover estimated costs. The Board intends that both types of costs be covered by the standard and has therefore added a new paragraph to this section to make that intention clear.

A number of commentators suggested that the concept of materiality be included in the standard to allow the handling of minor direct cost items as indirect costs similar to the treatment accorded materiality in current ASPR regulations. The Board agrees, and has included a materiality statement in this section.

Several commentators did not understand the relationship of this standard to the Disclosure Statement. (This relationship is set out in paragraph (b) of this section) The Board intends to allow the contractor to disclose the cost accounting practices and criteria appropriate to his own situation while at the same time imposing the requirement that he adhere consistently to the choices once made. The Disclosure Statement is the vehicle by which the contractor describes the criteria and circumstances which define costs which are or are not incurred for the same purpose.

* * * * *

*Effective date and application.* For the convenience of readers, the following summarizes the effective dates set forth in § 331.8, § 351.4(e), and Parts 400, 401, and 402, which were transmitted to the Congress on February 24, 1972, pursuant to section 719(h)(3) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 as amended. After the expiration of a period of 60 calendar days of continuous session following the date of transmittal to the Congress, the regulations herein promulgated shall take effect as set forth in those regulations, unless there is passed by the two Houses a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed standards, rules, or regulations.

* * * * *

4. Any contractor having a contract awarded prior to July 1, 1972, which contains a clause which already incorporates requirements governing submission of Disclosure Statements and application of Cost Accounting Standards will be required to comply with the provisions of that clause. In this connection, such contractor and the respective contracting agencies whose contracts contain such a clause should review those contracts to determine whether negotiations should be instituted to make Parts 400 through 402 applicable to them.

PREAMBLE B

**Amendments Published 11-7-73**

Preamble to revision of the definitions of "cost objective" and "indirect cost pool", § 402.30(a) (2) and (6); 38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973. Material relating to other parts of 4 CFR Chapter III, published in the same document, has been omitted, and appears in the Supplements to those parts.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments: * * * (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Board's regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973.

PREAMBLE C

**Amendment Published 6-18-76**

Preamble to the addition of Appendix—Interpretation No. 1 added on June 18, 1976 at 41 FR 24691.

Interpretation No. 1 to Part 402, Cost Accounting Standard, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose, is being published today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to Section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended. (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168). The interpretation deals with the application of § 402.40 of Part 402 to proposal costs. Section 402.40 provides that, "All costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are either direct costs only or indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives."

A number of questions had been raised by both the Government and contractors as to how Cost Accounting Standard 402 is to be applied to the accounting for proposal costs and, particularly, as to whether all costs incurred in preparing proposals are incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances. A proposed interpretation was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 4, 1976, with an invitation to interested parties to submit written comments if the proposed interpretation did not respond fully, or did not respond clearly enough, to what the Board understood to be the questions which had arisen. The Board also supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of the proposed interpretation to several hundred organizations and individuals. The Board received 32 written comments from companies, Government agencies, industry and professional associations, and others. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. The issues of particular significance which were discussed by respondents in connection with the proposed interpretation are summarized below, together with explanations of the changes made in the interpretation being published today. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms that were received.

(1) *Specific requirement provision.* Several commentators, while suggesting changes to the proposed interpretation published on February 4, 1976, commended the Board for recognizing the problem with respect to the application of § 402.40 of Part 402 to the costs incurred in preparing proposals and believed that the interpretation would resolve a longstanding area of controversy. The most prevalent comments received dealt with costs incurred in preparing a follow-on proposal which is not specifically required by an existing contract.

Many commentators suggested that the words "specific requirement" be deleted and that, in lieu thereof, words such as "related to," "arising from," "identified with," or "directly associated with," be used. Other commentators, while agreeing that the "specific requirement" provision should be retained, suggested an expansion to also cover proposals "related to" existing contracts such as proposals for follow-on contracts. Still other commentators, however, believed that the "specific requirement" provision was appropriate and should be retained without addition or other change.

In the February 4, 1976, publication of the proposed interpretation, the distinguishing characteristic noted by the Board for determining if circumstances can be considered to be different with respect to costs incurred in preparing two proposals was whether one proposal was prepared pursuant to a specific requirement of an existing contract while the other was not. The Board continues in the belief that the "specific requirement" provision is the distinguishing characteristic and, accordingly, has retained this provision in the interpretation being published today.

Several commentators suggested that proposals prepared in order to comply with other contract provisions, such as when the Government exercises an unpriced option or when an option is repriced, should be consid-

ered to be specifically required under the interpretation. The Board believes that the interpretation being published today accommodates this suggestion.

One commentator suggested that the Board's intent be clarified with respect to whether only proposals required by line items in a contract are considered to be specifically required by the contract. The Board intended that, while the "specific requirement" could be a line item in a contract, it need not be. Proposals specifically required by any other provisions of a contract, such as the requirement in the Changes clause of Standard Form 32, that any "claim by the contractor for adjustment under this clause must be asserted within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change," are considered to be specifically required under the interpretation.

(2) *Indirect allocation of all proposal costs.* A few commentators recommended clarification of the final paragraph in the proposed interpretation as published on February 4, 1976. One commentator stated that the paragraph could be interpreted as authorizing contractors to allocate all proposal costs indirectly while another commentator believed that the subject of indirect allocation of all proposal costs should be developed later as a separate issue. The paragraph has been revised (a) to give recognition to the fact that some contractors' accounting practices now provide that all proposal costs are pooled and allocated indirectly and (b) to make it clear that, in this respect, no change in a contractor's accounting practice or allocation method is required by this interpretation if the cost accounting practice is being followed consistently and if the allocation method provides an equitable distribution to all final cost objectives.

(3) *Determination of cost accounting practices by contracting officer.* A few commentators stated that the words, "specific requirement of an existing contract" would place contracting officers in the position of determining cost accounting practices because they could determine whether there would be a specific requirement in a contract.

Contracting officers now decide for almost every contract whether to include or exclude specific contractual requirements covering a wide variety of activities. The Board believes that inclusion or exclusion of a specific requirement in a contract may influence the cost accounting practice being followed but the decision to include or exclude the requirement is not the determinant of the cost accounting practice.

(4) *Prospective application.* Two commentators suggested that, under this interpretation, certain proposal costs which some contractors have allocated directly to contracts will have to be allocated indirectly. One of the commentators recommended that, consequently, the interpretation should be applied on a prospective basis only.

Cost Accounting Standard 402, which became effective July 1, 1972, states that, "All costs incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, are either direct costs only or indirect costs only with respect to final cost objectives." Interpretation No. 1 to Part 402 recognizes that the circumstances involved in preparing certain proposals are different from the circumstances involved in preparing other proposals. The interpretation explains when, under the Standard, certain proposal costs are consequently deemed to have been incurred in unlike circumstances and therefore may be accounted for differently.

Although the interpretation is being provided to explain in greater detail how Cost Accounting Standard 402 applies to costs incurred in preparing proposals, the Standard from its inception has applied to these costs in this way. As to any individual contractor, Standard 402 has applied to such costs from whatever date that Standard became applicable to that contractor. The commentator's recommendation therefore has not been accepted. In view of the widespread uncertainty over the application of Standard 402 to proposal costs, however, the Board believes that any failures to follow the Standard in this respect have been inadvertent. The Board also believes that any adjustments should be made with due consideration to the Board's statement on materiality.

(5) *Accounting for the cost of proposals for follow-on contracts.* Several commentators stated that the interpretation would create cost accounting problems with respect to accounting for the cost of proposals for follow-on contracts. The statement was made that a follow-on proposal is prepared by employees assigned full time to the on-going program and that it would be most difficult and impractical to attempt to separate their labor costs for preparing follow-on proposals from their other labor costs of the on-going program.

The Board recognizes the possibility that some contractors may have to refine somewhat their present practices for distributing incurred labor costs in order to separate the costs of preparing proposals for a follow-on contract from the costs of an existing contract. The Board does not agree, however, that whatever refinements may be necessary should be difficult or impractical to develop.

(6) *Other comments.* One commentator suggested that it be clearly stated in the interpretation that proposal costs allocated direct to contracts will have overhead and General and Administrative expenses (including indirect proposal costs) applied. The Board agrees that proposal costs allocated direct to a contract are no different than any other costs allocated direct to that contract but believes this is self-evident and that no change in the interpretation is required.

Another commentator suggested that the word "bid" be added to the interpretation in conjunction with the word "proposal." The Board intends that the interpretation apply to a "proposal" as defined in 4 CFR, Part 400.

A few commentators requested clarification of the wording of the introductory comments and the proposed interpretation published on February 4, 1976. The introductory comments stated that, "Costs * * * are incurred in different circumstances * * *" whereas the proposed interpretation stated that, "The contracting parties can determine that the circumstances are different * * *." Accordingly, the Board has deleted the words, "The contracting parties can determine that * * *" from the interpretation being published today.

Another commentator suggested that the phrase, "to all work of the contractor," in the last sentence of the third paragraph of the interpretation be clarified because some companies have several indirect cost pools for proposal costs, one for each major product line within a division. The commentator believed that the phrase could be misinterpreted as limiting the number of such indirect cost pools to only one pool for each division. It is not the intent of the Board to change, through this interpretation, any of the established cost accounting practices now being followed by contractors with respect to the pooling and allocation of indirect proposal costs. Accordingly, if it is the contractor's established cost accounting practice to pool and allocate indirect proposal costs by product groupings, he may continue to do so.

One commentator requested a statement in the interpretation with respect to solicited and unsolicited proposals, particularly as to "whether one or the other is properly included in the direct or indirect charge category." The determination as to like or unlike circumstances does not depend on whether a proposal is solicited or unsolicited. The test is whether the proposal was specifically required by an existing contract.

## PREAMBLE D

### Preamble to document published 6-8-78

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 402.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 402.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 403, ALLOCATION OF HOME OFFICE EXPENSES TO SEGMENTS

### PREAMBLE A

#### Preamble to Original Publication, 12-14-72

Preamble to original publication of 4 CFR Part 403, at 38 FR 26680, Dec. 14, 1972.

The Standard on Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Work on this Standard was initiated as the result of a variety of continuing problems between contractors and the Government concerning equitable allocations of home office expenses to segments involved in negotiated defense contracts. The problems include disagreements on:

(i) The propriety in certain circumstances of using particular allocation bases, such as cost of sales or direct labor for allocating home office expenses to segments; (ii) whether and to what extent certain kinds of segments such as GOCO's, foreign subsidiaries and partially owned subsidiaries should be included in the allocation base; and (iii) the homogeneity of expense pools.

The allocation of home office expenses to segments is not now specifically governed or guided by an authoritative accounting statement. Home office expenses allocated to segments and then to contracts can constitute an important element of total contract cost. The lack of authoritative standards to guide contractors, procurement officers, auditors, and others, provides a great potential for disagreement and controversy over contract costs. Assurance of equity in cost determinations and contract settlement is singularly lacking.

This Standard prescribes criteria for allocation of the expenses of a home office to segments of an organization. The criteria are based primarily on the beneficial or causal relationship between such expenses and the receiving segments. The Standard governs how a contractor may allocate expenses of its corporate headquarters to various divisions, subsidiaries, plants, or other subsidiaries of the corporation. The Board believes that application of this Standard will result in sound cost accounting and will provide a great degree of uniformity in the determination of costs of negotiated defense contracts.

Research establishes that some home office expenses are incurred for specific segments and can be assigned directly to them. Other expenses, not incurred for a specific segment, have clear relationships to two or more segments, relationships which are measurable with reasonable objectivity. A third type of home office expense possesses no readily measurable relationship to segments.

The Cost Accounting Standards Board finds that a Cost Accounting Standard to govern the allocation of home office expenses is desirable to reduce wasteful and expensive controversy and to obtain equity for the contracting parties. The Standard published today requires that those home office expenses incurred for specific segments are to be allocated directly to those segments to the maximum extent practical. Those that can be allocated to segments on the basis of objective measurable relationships are to be accumulated and allocated by means of logical and homogenous expense pools established for this purpose. The remaining or residual home office expenses are then to be allocated as discussed below.

The Board expects that this Standard will operate to reduce residual expenses to a relatively minor amount and by this means also reduce controversy and inequity. Where this is the case, the Board sees no reason to require one particular technique to allocate these expenses. Accordingly, where residual expenses are no greater than a specified percentage of operating revenues, the Standard allows the use of any appropriate allocation technique. However, if residual expenses exceed such specified percentages, the Board believes that its objective of reducing controversy and avoiding inequity would best be served by selecting a single allocation technique to be used. Its research in this connection has led the Board to conclude that for this purpose, a three-factor formula is superior to other allocation bases and techniques for the allocation of residual expenses.

Early research on this Standard included an extensive review of available literature on the subject, a review of decisions of contract appeals boards and courts, and a study of home office management philosophy and operations of 40 companies representing a wide variety of industries.

This research led to the publication of a proposed Cost Accounting Standard in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, with an invitation for interested parties to submit written data, views, and comments to the Board. To better assure that those who had already expressed interest or provided assistance had an opportunity to comment, the Board supplemented the FEDERAL REGISTER notice by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER materials directly to 196 organizations and individuals, of which 86 companies were invited to furnish the Board with estimates of any additional or reduced costs which could arise from the implementation of the Standard.

Responses were received from 130 sources, including individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, and others. All of these comments and data have been carefully considered by the Board. Those comments which are of particular significance are discussed below together with an explanation of resultant substantive changes to the Standard as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972.

As will be seen from the following discussion, the Board was greatly benefited by the many comments it received on the Standard as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972. The Board takes this opportunity to express its considerable debt to those who devoted time and skill to assisting the Board in this endeavor and to thank the many companies and individuals involved.

(1) *Materiality.* Many commentators urged that the Standard contain a general statement on materiality. The Board has previously stated that the administration of its rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. The Board does not believe that any further general statement is needed at this time. However, where specific changes could be made to clarify the intent of this Standard with respect to materiality, they have been made as further discussed below.

While most commentators agreed with the concept of maximum direct allocation of home office expenses, and accumulation of nondirectly allocated home office expenses into logical, homogeneous expense pools, a few of these commentators believed that the Standard did not adequately incorporate the concept of materiality for this purpose. The Board agrees that materiality is an important consideration in determining whether to specify that an expense is to be allocated directly or by means of a separate expense pool. Accordingly, § 403.40 of the Standard has been revised to state that expenses are to be allocated to the maximum extent "practical" and that expenses not directly allocated are to be grouped into separate homogeneous expense pools "if significant

in amount and in relation to total home office expenses."

In addition, a number of commentators questioned the need for using what they considered to be a relatively complex formula to allocate residual expenses even when they are minor in amount. This requirement was contained in the Standard as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972. The Board believes the formula to be relatively simple, well understood, already used by many companies to satisfy State tax requirements, and based on financial data that is readily available. Nevertheless, the Board agrees that other allocation techniques may be acceptable if residual expenses are not material. Accordingly, § 403.40(c) of the Standard being published today permits the use of any allocation base representative of total activity if residual expenses are less than a specified percentage of operating revenue.

The Board also considered a materiality test conducted periodically which would permit a contractor, otherwise covered, to choose not to follow the Standard if its application would result in little or no change in the total amount he allocates to his segments with Government business. The Board in this instance rejected this approach for the following reasons:

(a) Such an approach would put undue emphasis on the effect of this Standard on the allocation of costs to or away from Government contracts.

(b) The administrative problems and time spent by both the Government and the contractor in estimating the contract cost consequences of application of the Standard periodically and negotiating the pro forma application of the Standard for comparative test purposes would outweigh any benefits that might be derived from waiver of the entire Standard on the basis of materiality of result.

(c) There would be no assurance that a contractor's own procedures, which in the test year happened to provide nearly identical results to the results which would be provided through use of the Standard, would in other, subsequent years also produce the same nearly identical results. In effect, the results in the test year may have been an aberration.

(d) In light of the general acceptance by the majority of commentators of the concept of direct charging and grouping of homogeneous expense pools, the provisions for materiality considerations previously described are deemed sufficient.

(e) The Board has applied the concept of materiality to the extent it believes practical in this Standard. The Board, however, as noted in its prefactory comments on the first two published Standards (37 FR 4141), will give consideration to stating a concept of materiality applicable to all Standards if subsequent events indicate the desirability and feasibility of doing so.

The Board has eliminated a requirement, originally contained in the June 30, 1972, proposal, for interdepartmental allocations of home office expenses. This proposal would have required part of the cost of certain home office functions to be allocated to other home office functions before being reallocated to segments. The Board accepts the views of a number of commentators that this procedure would be complex and unwarranted in the light of a relatively insignificant effect on the allocation of home office expenses.

The proposed Standard, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, required that all segments be included in an allocation base unless it could be demonstrated that any segment did not receive benefit from, or contribute to the cause of, an expense to be allocated. A number of commentators observed that it would be virtually impossible to demonstrate that a segment received no benefit. Others commented that a segment should not be included in an allocation base if it received only negligible benefit. The June 30, 1972 proposal has been revised to accommodate these comments and to emphasize again the application of the concept of materiality.

(2) *Hierachy of allocation methods.* A number of commentators were concerned that a provision in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, that costs be "* * * allocated on the basis of expenses caused by the segments, benefits received by the segments, or benefits available to the segments," did not provide adequate guidance for the selection of appropriate allocation bases. The Board believes that with the exception of centralized service functions, the allocation criteria contained in the fundamental requirement are sufficiently specific so as not to require additional guidance. The Board is persuaded, however, that it is desirable to establish more definitive criteria for the selection of an appropriate allocation base for centralized service functions. For this purpose, the Board has added in § 403.50(b) a hierarchy of allocation methods. The hierarchy is based on achieving the most realistic representation of the beneficial or casual relationship that is practical in the circumstances.

(3) *Allocation of residual expenses.* With few exceptions, commentators objected to the establishment of a single formula to allocate costs of managing the company as a whole, i.e., residual costs. Many noted that the formula, in conjunction with a broadly inclusive definition of a "segment," would produce inequitable allocations to certain segments. Most often concern was expressed that the allocations would have to be made to segments which receive little benefit from the home office, such as independent subsidiary corporations, subsidiaries in which the organization has only a minority ownership, foreign segments, and Government-owned contractor-operator (COGO) plants. Others were concerned that the formula was unduly complex to administer and that the results of its use would not be worth the effort, particularly where home office expenses are relatively minor in amount.

The most commonly suggested alternative to the formula was that the Standard should provide "criteria" for allocation, rather than a specific method or procedure. Some suggested, for example, that the Standard require only that the allocation base be representative of the activity of the segments. Most often the recommended criteria were phrased in such general terms as equity, fairness, and reasonableness. Some suggested total cost input, cost of sales, revenue, payroll, number of employees, or value-added, as a single allocation base.

The Board recognizes that where residual expenses are minor in amount in relation to a contractor's total business volume, the use of other techniques is unlikely to affect materially the amount allocated to a given segment, and is even less likely to affect materially the allocations to individual contracts. The Board has therefore provided in § 403.40(c) that, where residual expenses are no greater than a specified percentage of the organizations, operating revenue, they may be allocated by means of any appropriate allocation technique. To develop the percentages specified in the Standard, the Board considered both actual statistics of various companies and the results of a staff study to determine the effect of the Standard on the home office allocations of a number of companies. The choice of an alternative technique for allocation of residual expenses is expected to be available to many contractors whose home offices perform relatively few functions, or which adequately employ direct allocation or allocations by means of other homogeneous expense pools.

The Board has concluded that where residual expenses are material in amount, a single allocation technique should be specified. Accordingly, § 403.40(c) of the Standard requires the use of the three-factor formula if residual expenses are in excess of the specified percentage of total company revenues. If residual expenses are material in amount, the Board believes that selection of a single allocation technique is necessary to reduce costly controversy in an area where disputes have been commonplace. Furthermore, the Board is of the view that the greater the amount of residual expenses, the greater the likelihood that the use of a single factor base for all contractors could result in inequitable allocations. The use of the three factors in the formula minimizes any distortion that may result from any one

of the factors.

The three-factor formula is selected because it takes into account the major subjects of management concern, i.e., volume or activity, employees, and invested capital. Some companies consider that the time, effort, and attention of top management attributable to various segments are approximately proportionate to the volume or activity of those segments. Revenue is considered by some companies to be a generally reliable and convenient measure of volume or activity. Other companies believe that top management efforts are primarily devoted to the employees of an organization and, therefore, advocate the use of payroll for allocating the cost of these efforts. Still others believe that a major top management concern is the management and deployment of the capital invested in the organization; for the purpose of this formula, the net book value of tangible capital assets and inventories is considered by the Board to be a reasonable representation of invested capital.

(4) *The formula factors.* In addition to permitting an alternative to the three-factor formula for allocating residual expenses, the Board has made certain modifications to the formula itself.

A number of commentators opposed the inclusion of intraorganizational sales, in the revenue factor. Several of these commentators were concerned that this procedure would "pyramid" the allocation of home office expenses to those products which progress through several segments of an organization before they are finally sold to outside customers. Others noted that a segment established primarily to sell products produced by other segments would receive a disproportionately large share of home office expenses under the formula. However, a segment which sells much or all of its output to other segments would receive a disproportionately small allocation of home office expenses if such sales were excluded from the revenue factor. The Board, therefore, has concluded that the operating revenue of a segment shall include sales to other segments, but such operating revenue shall be reduced by purchases from other segments. This procedure will assure an appropriate allocation to each segment, regardless of whether it sells to other segments or to outside customers while at the same time avoiding "pyramiding" of home office expenses.

As originally published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, the Standard required the inclusion of rental property in the property factor of the formula. Such property was to be valued at eight times the annual rental rates. Many commentators opposed the inflexible valuation of such property. Others believed the inclusion of rental property at all was entirely inappropriate. Questions were also raised whether, and to what extent, minor, short-term leases would have to be included. In view of these comments, the Board has concluded that tangible capital assets to be included in the formula should be those capitalized in accordance with a contractor's established practices.

The Board, however, did not adopt the recommendation of many commentators that the value of Government-furnished property be included in computing the property factor of each segment. These commentators were of the view that Government property requires as much, or more, management attention as owned property. The Board believes that such administration is mostly accomplished at the segment level, and therefore, residual expenses of the home office are not significantly related. Rather, property is included in the formula as a measure of top management's attention to invested capital.

(5) *Allocation of residual expenses to special segments.* As originally published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, the Standard would have required, as a general rule, the allocation of a proportionate share of residual expenses to all segments pursuant to the three factor formula. For this purpose, "segments" included domestic and foreign subsidiaries owned more than 50 percent as well as those subsidiaries owned between 20 percent and 50 percent if the home office exercised significant guidance and control.

Numerous comments were received in regard to these provisions. Commentators observed variously that the percentage of ownership is not in proportion to the benefits received from the home office, that the amount of guidance and control is not in proportion to the percentage of ownership, or that the benefits received are not in proportion to the amount of guidance and control. Some commentators noted that the absence of significant guidance and control is difficult to demonstrate. A number of commentators were particularly concerned about the resultant allocations to subsidiaries owned less than 50 percent, foreign subsidiaries, unconsolidated subsidiaries, and sales subsidiaries. Many commentators observed that subsidiaries often perform their own home office functions, that the necessary information to make the required allocation would not always be available, that subsidiaries could not always be billed for home office costs, or that such allocations would cause tax and legal problems. Various commentators recommended alternatively that allocations to subsidiaries be based on management judgment, on the degree of guidance and control, or on the basis of benefit, rather than on any ownership criteria. Others recommended variously that no allocation be made to subsidiaries owned less than 100 percent, to subsidiaries owned less than 50 percent, or to subsidiaries which are unconsolidated. Still others suggested partial allocations in various forms. One industry association recommended that allocations to subsidiaries be based on advance agreements with the Government.

Upon analysis of the comments received on this subject, the Board is persuaded that a requirement to allocate a pro rata share of residual expenses by means of the formula or other allocation base to all segments, without exception, could result in inequitable allocation in certain situations. In the opinion of the Board, this problem is not necessarily limited to subsidiary corporations, but can extend to other segments. Accordingly, the Board has provided in § 403.40(c)(3) of the Standard that, where the Contracting Officer and the contractor agree that a particular segment receives significantly more or less benefit from residual expenses than would be reflected by the allocation of such expenses pursuant to the formula or other representative base, they may agree to establishing a special allocation of residual expenses to such segment. Any such special allocation must reasonably reflect the benefits received by the segment. Guidance to implement this provision is contained in a new paragraph (d) under § 403.50 of the Standard.

(6) *GOCO's.* Some commentators urged that GOCO facilities be excluded from the definition of segments to receive allocations of home office expenses, arguing that the GOCO facilities receive little or no benefits from home office activities. Several commentators were concerned that this Standard would result in contractors being required to make greater allocations to GOCO's than would be reimbursed to them under the terms of some GOCO contracts. The Board believes that contractual problems associated with the allocation of costs to a GOCO contract pursuant to this Standard, where such costs represent significantly more or less benefit than the GOCO contract actually receives, can be dealt with by agreement, as discussed in the preceding section. The Board intends to consider in the near future the pervasive question of the treatment required by relevant Federal agencies of the costs allocated in accordance with any Standard.

(7) *State and local income and franchise taxes.* The Board believes that the nature of this expense is essentially the same for all companies and that there is little justification for the observed multiplicity of allocation methods being used to allocate to segments their share of corporate State and local income taxes and franchise taxes. By means of an illustration in the FEDERAL REGISTER publication of June 30, 1972, the Board proposed the

allocation of State and local income taxes on the basis of the profit and loss of each segment and specifically requested comments on this particular illustration. Numerous comments were received. While some commentators agreed with the proposed illustration, most did not. Of those that did not, most advocated an allocation method which would allocate such taxes on the basis of the same factors used to compute a segment's share of total corporate taxable income, that generally being the percentage of payroll, sales, and property of the segment to the corporate total of each of these factors. Several commentators noted that they use different allocation bases, such as income or sales, but that these result in approximately the same allocation as one based on the same factors used to compute the tax.

After evaluating the comments, the Board continues to be of the view that the nature of this expense is essentially the same for all companies. Further, allocation of this expense on the same basis used to compute a segment's share of total corporate taxable income is, in the Board's judgment, more in accord with the concept of allocating home office expenses on the basis of the beneficial or causal relationships between such expenses and receiving segments. The Board has therefore revised the illustration for the allocation of State and local taxes to permit "any base or method which results in an allocation that equals or approximates a segment's proportionate share of the tax imposed by the jurisdiction in which the segment does business, as measured by the same factors used to determine taxable income for that jurisdiction." As a practical matter, this means that the tax for any State must be allocated only to those segments that contribute to the factors used to measure taxable income for that State. If there are several segments that do business within a State, each segment's share of that State's tax is to be measured by the proportionate contribution made by such segment to the total of the factors for that State.

(8) *Cost-benefits.* Many commentators addressed themselves to the last sentence of section 719(g) of the Act which provides that. "In promulgating such standards, the Board shall take into account the probable costs of implementation compared to the probable benefits."

The Board has not neglected its obligation and continues to measure the costs and benefits involved in implementing both proposed and promulgated standards. Its experience to date leads to the conclusion that the kind and amount of empirical data called for by some commentators is neither available nor possible of accumulation. In the final analysis, the Board must determine whether the information that has been assembled and evaluated is sufficient to enable it to make reasonable judgments.

In making this determination with respect to the present Standard, the Board gave careful consideration to the evidence bearing on the likely initial and continuing implementation costs involved, both for contractors and for affected agencies of the Government. At the same time, consideration was given to the benefits which will be achieved through simplified negotiation, administration, audit, and settlement procedures; one of the major gains of standards, to contractors and the Government alike, is the reduction in the number of costly controversies. After evaluating the Standard being promulgated today, the Board finds that the probable benefits of this Standard clearly outweigh the probable cost of implementation.

(9) *Exemptions.* A number of educational institutions requested that they be exempted from the provisions of this Standard. There appears to be no disagreement that many educational institutions have "home offices" similar in many respects to those of commercial organizations. However, the educational institutions contend that, unlike commercial organizations, they develop overhead rates for institution-wide functional activities, such as education or research, in lieu of overhead rates for organizational segments. According to these educational institutions, it would serve no purpose, therefore, to require allocation of an institution's "home office" expenses to organizational segments. In addition, a number of these commentators noted that there are problems in defining the segments of an educational institution; e.g., whether a segment is a campus, a school, a department or some other organization.

The Board is persuaded that in the light of the present practices of educational institutions in carrying out Government contracts, little purpose would be served at this time by requiring educational institutions to adhere to a standard which prescribed criteria for allocating home office expenses to organizational segments. The Board recognizes that Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-21, which contains the cost principles applicable to grants and contracts with educational institutions, does not presently require development of indirect cost rates for individual segments of an educational institution. Therefore, for the time being, these organizations which are subject to Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-21 are exempted from the provisions of this Standard.

In addition, the Board is exempting State and local governments subject to Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-87 from the provisions of this Standard pending further study of the applicability of this Standard to such organizations.

(10) *Effective date.* As originally published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 30, 1972, the Standard would have had to be followed by a contractor for his first fiscal year following the receipt of a contract to which the Standard is applicable. A number of commentators observed that if a contractor received a contract shortly after the effective date of the Standard and his fiscal year began shortly thereafter, little time would be available to implement the Standard. Most of these commentators requested that at least 6 months be allowed to make the necessary preparations to implement the Standard. To accommodate these requests, the Standard, now being published, requires that it must be followed for a contractor's fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1973.

(11) *Other comments.* In addition to those changes already discussed, the Board has made a number of other changes as a result of the comments received. While these are considered to be of a minor or editorial nature, the Board calls particular attention to the following additional comments.

Various commentators stated that this Standard would require contractors to accumulate and allocate home office expenses on a different basis than that used for internal management purposes. As a consequence, these commentators were concerned that the Standard would necessitate two separate sets of records. Others urged that the Standard specifically permit the use of memorandum records. The Board notes that even in the absence of this Standard, many contractors now use memorandum records to make home office allocations for purposes of Government contracts because they do not make formal allocations of home office expenses to segments, or do so on a different basis. The Board sees no need to disturb the practice of using memorandum records for home office allocations, nor does it view this as being a significant burden on contractors who find the need to do so. However, the Board does not consider it necessary or appropriate to refer specifically to the use of memorandum records by means of this Standard.

Certain commentators recommended that the Standard be specific as to the use of estimated or budgeted amounts, either for pricing purposes or for purposes of actual allocations. The use of estimates or budgets for pricing purposes or for purposes of provisional rates for cost accumulation is customary, and is not considered by the Board to require specific authority by the terms of this Standard.

There is also being published today (37 FR 26678) an amendment to Part 400. Definitions, to incorporate in that part the words and phrases defined in § 403.30 of the Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Amendments, 11-7-73**

Preamble to revisions of the definitions of "home office" and "tangible capital asset," § 403.30(a)(2) and (5), and editorial amendments to §§ 403.50(c)(2) and 403.70, 38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973. The document amended 4 CFR Parts 331, 351, 401, 402, and 404 as well as Part 403; material relating to those parts is omitted. It appears in the supplements to those parts.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments: * * * (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various Parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Board's regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973.

PREAMBLE C

**Amendments, 8-4-75**

This publication, 40 FR 32747, August 4, 1975, revised § 403.70(a) and made several amendments to Part 351. Only those portions of the preamble which describe the revision of § 403.70(a) are printed here, although the complete preamble appears as preamble F of the supplement to Part 351. A correction to the language which amended § 403.70 was printed at 40 FR 33819, August 12, 1975.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to modify Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations and Part 403, Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments. A proposed modification to Part 351 was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of April 3, 1975 (40 FR 14942). Twenty-seven sets of comments were received in response to that publication. After considering those comments, the most significant of which are discussed below, the Board is today publishing an amendment to its rules relative to the requirement for the submission of Disclosure Statements by defense contractors and subcontractors.

* * * * *

6. *Applicability of CAS 403.* A number of commentators noted that the April 3 proposal deleted paragraph 351.41 of the Board's regulations. This paragraph restated the requirement that only companies that met the Disclosure Statement filing requirement for Federal fiscal year 1971 were required to comply with CAS 403, *Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments.* These commentators asked that the Board's position be clarified as to whether or not any current revision to the Disclosure Statement requirement also changed the coverage of CAS 403. It was not the Board's intention to broaden the coverage of CAS 403 at this time. The possibility of extending the coverage of that Standard is the subject of a separate study currently underway. To make the Board's intention wholly clear, § 403.70 of CAS 403 is being revised to state explicitly rather than by cross reference the continuing coverage of that Standard. This revision has no substantive significance whatever, but instead merely sets out specifically what was and continues to be the exemption from that Standard, which was before today accomplished by reference to § 351.40 of the Board's Basic Requirements. Contractors and subcontractors which together with their subsidiaries did not receive net awards of negotiated national defense prime contracts during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaling more than $30 million continue to be exempt from Standard 403.

PREAMBLE D

**Amendment Published 9-12-77**

This document amended § 403.70(a) and designated the existing text of § 403.80 as (a) and added (b). The amendment was published at 42 FR 45625, Sept. 12, 1977 as a part of the publication which added Part 332 and amendments to Parts 331 and 351 of this title. The complete preamble appears on the supplement to Part 332.

COMMENTS ON PART 403

With respect to the amendment of Part 403, the November 30, 1976 proposal was to revise that Standard to make it applicable to any contract which was subject to Cost Accounting Standards generally. The amendment being promulgated today retains this concept. However, as recommended by a number of commentators, the Board deferred the promulgation of this amendment pending the amendments to Parts 331 and 351 and the addition of Part 332 discussed above.

The decision to extend the application of Part 403 to additional contractors was made on the basis of extensive research. This research included both those contractors who were already required to use Part 403 and those who were expected to use it as a result of this amendment. With respect to the current users, the Board is satisfied that this Standard has resulted in more equitable allocations, with little administrative effort in most cases. With respect to potential additional users, the research indicated that many of these would have to make few, if any, changes to comply with Part 403 and that the remainder could comply with little difficulty. The Board notes in addition, an independent study by the Conference Board which found that defense contractors who are using Part 403 for contract costing purposes are using the same allocation procedures for internal reporting purposes. According to the Conference Board, it was typical of these companies to allocate home office expenses on a blanket basis prior to the promulgation of Part 403. (Information Bulletin No. 17, February 1977.)

A number of commentators suggested various limitations for the application of Part 403. Some of these suggestions were expressed in general terms. Some of the commentators recommended, for example, that the requirement to use Part 403 should not be extended to "small contractors." Alternatively or additionally it was recommended that Part 403 should not be required for a large contractor with little work subject to Cost Accounting Standards. More specifically, recommendations were received to exempt those contractors with less than 10 percent of their revenue from Government work. Others recommended that contractors who have less than $10 million in contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards should be exempt. The Board believes that the recommendations of this nature have been accommodated to the extent desirable and practical by the amendments to Parts 331 and 351 and the addition of Part 332 being promulgated today. Accordingly, any further exemption from Part 403, specifically, is considered to be necessary.

In publishing the proposed amendment to Part 403 in the FEDERAL REGISTER of November 30, 1976, the Board stated that there is evidence that almost all contractors who were required to make significant changes in their allocation practices as a result of Part 403 did so without undue trouble or expense. Several commentators questioned the Board's conclusion in this regard. The Board's conclusion was based in part on Staff research involving 147 home offices who now use Part 403 to allocate home office expenses. This research sought to determine, among other things, the administrative problems and expense involved in making allocations pursuant to Part 403. Government auditors reported that of the 147 home offices, only 4 had problems in developing the necessary data and that there was evidence of significant administrative costs at one of these four offices. In addition, evidence of significant administrative costs in making the allocations was found by the Government auditors at four other of the 147 home offices.

Some of the respondents who questioned the Board's conclusions regard-

ing administrative problems and expense referred to an industry report on the economic impact of Cost Accounting Standards as support for this position. These respondents variously referred the Board to those sections of the report which summarized (i) contractor's appraisal of benefits from Part 403; (ii) the number of contractors who were required to make changes as a result of Part 403; (iii) the number of noncompliance notices issued in connection with Part 403; and (iv) the increase and decrease in costs allocated to Government work as a result of CAS 403. Nothing in these sections, however, specifically addresses the question of administrative problems or expense involved in complying with Part 403.

Two associations reported that, contrary to the Board's findings, their member companies had experienced trouble and expense in complying with Part 403. These associations declined to identify the companies involved, the nature of the problems, or the amount of the expenses. Under these circumstances, there is no basis to alter the conclusion that contractors have been able to make changes required as a result of Part 403 without undue trouble or expense.

One commentator stated that it would not be desirable to make more contractors subject to Part 403 because he believes it to be defective, particularly with respect to its application to the allocation of state and local taxes. With respect to the application of the Standard to the allocation of state and local taxes specifically, the Board notes that it reached its conclusion on the basis of considerable research and extensive deliberation. Moreover, it has reexamined its conclusion, even after the promulgation of Part 403. Notwithstanding the views of the commentator, the Board continues of the view that the provision in question is proper. Accordingly, the Board does not agree that this Standard should not be extended to additional contractors because of the tax allocation provision.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of the regulations being published today is March 10, 1978. Pub. L. 91-379 provides that regulations shall take effect not earlier than the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a copy of the regulations is transmitted to the Congress. The calendars of the Congress indicate that the required sixty days will not pass until some time in February 1978. Accordingly, March 10, 1978, has been selected to assure sufficient time for the regulation to lie before the Congress.

PREAMBLE E

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 403.10 and 403.70(b). This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to §§ 403.10 and 403.70(b) are printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement of Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No. comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 404, CAPITALIZATION OF TANGIBLE ASSETS

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication of Part 404, 12-27-73**

Preamble, published at 38 FR 5318, Feb. 27, 1973, to the original publication of this part.

The Standard on Capitalization of Tangible Assets published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Work preliminary to the development of this Standard was initiated as the result of recognition that the general subject of fixed asset accounting has been the source of continuing problems between contractors and the Government concerning equitable determinations of the costs attributable to performance of specific contracts. The problems include (1) determination of the acquisition costs to be capitalized as opposed to those which are charged against revenues of the current period, (2) determination of appropriate depreciation charges for a given fiscal period, (3) determination of the appropriate allocation of depreciation charges among contractor activities, and (4) determination of appropriate techniques for treating dispositions of fixed assets. The Standard establishes the beginning point for fixed asset accounting as described in (1) above. It does not cover the other related topics.

Early research on this Standard included an extensive review of available literature on the subject and a review of decisions of contract appeals boards and courts. A preliminary analysis of the entire topic of fixed asset accounting was made and a number of issues were identified; comments on this analysis were obtained in response to an extensive mailing. After careful evaluation of the comments, the Board developed and circulated a questionnaire on tangible fixed asset accounting practices. The replies to the questionnaire were considered in the preparation of a preliminary draft of the Standard on Capitalization of Tangible Assets, which was, in turn, widely distributed for informal comment by interested parties.

The Standard now being promulgated is derived from the proposal which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for October 5, 1972, with an invitation for interested parties to submit data, views, and arguments to the Board. The Board supplemented that FEDERAL REGISTER publication by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER material directly to organizations and individuals who were expected to be interested. Responses were received from 107 sources, including individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities, and others. All of the comments have been carefully considered by the Board.

Most of those who commented expressed general concurrence with the provisions of the proposal. Many of the contractors who commented indicated that their practices in most respects already complied with the Standard; most suggested that the proposal should be modified only in a few respects. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. Many companies and individuals have devoted significant talent and effort to the improvement of this Standard.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed in connection with the October 5 proposal and explain the major changes which have been made.

(1) *Adequacy of existing situation.* Some commentators contended that the Board should not promulgate any rules in this area because the applicable principles have been well established and accepted. The Board, however, finds that the existing regulations have failed to establish reasonable uniformity of capitalization practices among comparable organizations.

(2) *Specificity.* Some interested parties criticized the proposed Standard on the basis that it was "too procedural." Those who comment in this vein tend to assert that this Cost Accounting Standard should deal only with

criteria and policies. Others criticized the October 5 proposal as being too general and failing to provide sufficient guidance about treatment of specific types of costs (such as sales tax) or certain types of transactions (such as deferred maintenance).

The Standard provides practical implementation for the basic concept of direct identification of costs with final cost objectives to the maximum practical extent. The acquisition costs of tangible assets should be identified and capitalized wherever the service lives and amounts involved are so significant that contract costs would be distorted if the acquisition costs were not capitalized. The main feature of this Standard is the requirement that contractors consistently apply reasonable capitalization policies in accordance with criteria stated in the Standard.

A policy for capitalization is a policy for distinguishing between assets and expenses. Immediate charge-off is justifiable as a practical expedient in those situations where the improved allocation of cost among cost objectives and accounting periods which would be attainable by capitalization is worth the administrative costs which would be required. Assets with either short service lives or minor acquisition costs are conveniently accounted for as charges against current revenues.

When a transaction is identified as the acquisition of a tangible capital asset, the full cost of acquiring the asset should be capitalized. The Board might have applied this concept by requiring the inclusion of specific elements of cost in the determination of acquisition cost. As one example, it would be appropriate in concept to capitalize sales and use taxes as a part of the acquisition cost because such taxes are clearly caused by the acquisition. However, as many commentators have stated, as requirement to capitalize such taxes and similar costs would require significant changes in contractor's accounting systems, and the benefit from such increased uniformity may not exceed the expected cost to contractors if required to change from their present practices. The Standard, therefore, does not specifically require the capitalization of sales or use taxes or other collateral costs of acquiring tangible capital assets. The subject remains under active consideration by the Board and if further study should indicate that the benefits from increased uniformity in this area would outweigh probable administrative costs, the Board will take affirmative action on this subject.

This Standard does not provide procedural detail for determining the accounting treatment for some specific kinds of transactions related to existing assets. The major problems encountered in practice are those of classification; once specific work is defined, for example, as "preventive maintenance," "routine repair," "major overhaul," "extensive renovation," "addition," "betterment," or some other such classification in accordance with contractor policy, the appropriate accounting treatment can readily be agreed upon.

The Standard leaves latitude to the contractor in establishing his capitalization policy, but it provides some reasonable limits. A major purpose of Cost Accounting Standards is increased uniformity and consistency; this goal implies some reduction in the flexibility which was formerly available.

(3) *Capitalization as an independent issue.* As indicated above, the research which has led to this Standard began as a broad inquiry into a number of closely related issues. Capitalization is only one of those issues. Interested parties have suggested that the Board should not issue a Standard on any single part of the subject of fixed asset accounting until it is prepared to deal comprehensively with all related issues. The major objection is that changes in this Standard may be found to be appropriate when the details of a Standard on depreciation are agreed upon.

After careful consideration of all issues presented, the Board is confident that the Standard being promulgated will be compatible with future Standards. Nonetheless the Board acknowledges that because of future Standards, or for other reasons, modification in this, or indeed in any Standard which it promulgates, may be necessary. Should such modifications be needed, they will be made. This Standard, by helping identify those acquisitions which should be capitalized, will be useful immediately in connection with identifying items whose cost should not be allocated to current contracts.

(4) *Definition of tangible capital asset.* The term "Tangible Capital Asset" has already been defined by the Board in connection with the Cost Accounting Standard on Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments. The definition provides that such assets "are to be held for continued use or possession * * * for the services they yield." Some interested parties have suggested that this definition could apply to inventories which are held for sale. The Board considers that the phrase "for the services they yield" is sufficient to show that the term does not apply to inventories. No change is deemed necessary in the published definition.

(5) *Nature of limits.* The Standard requires that each contractor establish and adhere to a reasonable capitalization policy. The Board feels that, in most cases, the contractor is best able to determine what policy will be most suitable for his situation, and that all interested parties will be benefited by consistent application of appropriate criteria for distinguishing between capital items and those which should be charged off at time of acquisition. In consideration of the possible distortion and inequity which might result from application of an unreasonable policy (significant amounts of long-term fixed asset costs charged to expense at acquisition), the Board considered the desirability of a specific definition of the limits of reasonableness. The proposal published in October, as well as earlier drafts distributed informally, included the requirements that the policy deal with both the expected service life and the acquisition cost. An acceptable policy would not allow an asset to be charged off immediately against revenue if its service life was expected to be in excess of 2 years and its acquisition cost was in excess of $500.

The Board received many comments on the provision of these specific limitations. Critics have used the term "arbitrary." The Board has considered carefully all the pertinent points and has continued the limits which were earlier proposed. Disclosure statements and other research data obtained by the Board indicate that very few contractors will be required to change their present policies and those few required changes will impact only a few acquisitions. A review of disclosure statements filed with the Board indicates that only 3 percent of the reporting companies had dollar capitalization criteria in excess of $500. In addition, the fact that specific limits, appropriate today, may need to be revised in the future is not a reason to avoid establishing them today. Limitations can be revised promptly if developments warrant a change.

There have been no established limits on capitalization policies. Accordingly, wide diversity exists among contractors. The Board does not seek to establish a single uniform accounting system for all contractors, but it believes that limits for total cost and useful life should be placed under some uniform constraints. Indeed, the Board feels that procurement authorities are entitled to assurance that contractor capitalization policies will result in the capitalization of those acquired assets which are within specific limits of reasonableness.

(6) *Comparing benefits and costs.* The Congress provided, in section 719(g) of the Act which established the Board, that in promulgating Cost Accounting Standards "the Board shall take into account the probable costs of implementation compared to the probable benefits." Those commenting on the Board's work show considerable interest in this aspect; the comments on the October proposal included a number of remarks on this comparison.

The Board considers the benefits

and the costs which can be related to each specific proposal and also to the total program of developing Cost Accounting Standards. This Standard has, for most contractors, almost no cost. It requires the adoption of a policy; most contractors already have policies which comply with the criteria. Some contractors, however, will have to establish or modify capitalization policies; for these contractors there may be costs. Benefits will be available immediately; contract administration will be improved. Once a capitalization policy is established in accordance with the standard, individual acquisitions can be handled in accordance with the established policy, with a reduction in controversy. This Standard establishes the beginning point for the determination of the costs associated with use of capitalized tangible assets. One of the major benefits of this Standard is, therefore, the provision of a more uniform basis on which the Government and contractors may deal with depreciation expense.

During the development process which led to this Standard, the Board asked for, and received, a number of comments from contractors about the likely costs attributable to the implementation of a proposal such as this one. Most replies indicated little or no cost. Some indicated compliance with this Standard will cause divergence from practices now accepted for other purposes. The Board has found no requirement imposed by other authoritative bodies for continuance of practices inconsistent with this Standard. Divergence, therefore, will occur only if an affected contractor elects, for other purposes, practices inconsistent with the criteria set forth in this Standard.

The Board concludes that this Standard will provide benefits which outweigh the costs of implementation.

(7) *Accounting for assets acquired by lease.* Many commentators suggested to the Board various methods of accounting for assets acquired by lease. This problem is not a new one. Tangible assets can be acquired by various kinds of business transactions and relationships. The accounting principles related to capitalization are most readily applied in connection with purchases. Some lease agreements provide to the user of an asset many of the attributes of ownership. The accounting profession has long been cognizant of difficulties related to determining when assets acquired by lease should be treated as purchases.

The Board agrees that assets actually purchased should (if otherwise appropriate for capitalization) be capitalized even when the purchase transaction is in the form of a lease agreement.

This same determination must be made for other accounting purposes. The accounting profession is now guided, in this regard, primarily by opinions of the Accounting Principles Board; it is our understanding that the Financial Accounting Standards Board will soon undertake to provide a new statement for the profession on this issue. This Board will carefully consider all authoritative statements of accounting principles to the extent that it can do so while maintaining progress toward its own primary goal of increased uniformity and consistency in cost accounting for contracts.

Those lease acquisitions which are treated as purchases will be subject to this standard; those which are treated as leases will for the time being be subject to the existing procurement regulations which deal with rental costs. The Board is, therefore, willing that the contractor determine, for each acquisition, whether it is a purchase and hence subject to his capitalization policy (which must comply with the criteria established in this Standard) or a rental transaction and hence subject to established regulations on rental costs. In either case, determination of the reasonableness of the lease costs remains the responsibility of the procurement agencies and is not dealt with here by the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

(8) *Investment Credit.* The October proposal included a specific provision that the Investment Credit pursuant to the Revenue Act of 1971, Pub. L. 92-178, need not be deducted from the purchase price of tangible capital assets in establishing the acquisition cost of the assets. Several interested parties criticized the language used in this provision. Public policy on the point is clear; the Board, by including a specific provision, did not intend to change the situation. The Investment Credit need not be deducted, and there is no need for a specific provision on this point. The Board has, therefore, removed the provision.

(9) *Indirect cost for constructed assets.* The October 5 proposal contained a provision that the acquisition costs of assets constructed or fabricated by a contractor should include the indirect costs allocable to final cost objectives. The Board specifically drew attention to this treatment of such assets and requested that anyone advocating an alternative treatment should set it forth in detail with reasons for favoring it. Numerous commentators opposed the Board's proposed treatment of constructed assets, stating variously that the allocation of general and administrative expenses to such assets was contrary to generally accepted accounting principles (since such expenses are period costs), was not required by existing Government regulations, and no one accounts for such assets in this manner. A few suggestions for alternative treatment were made. Most of them dealt with allocating to constructed assets only variable indirect costs that could be directly identified with the assets constructed.

For financial reporting purposes some indirect costs are identified as period costs and are not considered to be inventoriable. Consistent application of the full costing concept generally applicable to Government contract costing is not compatible with that period cost concept; for such contract costing, all costs—including those otherwise considered as period costs—must be associated with final cost objectives. The October 5 proposal identified constructed assets as projects which should be treated as final cost objectives and share in indirect cost allocations. This treatment is consistent with the casting practice which would be followed if the Government contracted for the construction of fabrication of the assets in question.

The Board continues to be of the view that application of the full costing techniques applicable to Government contract costing requires that full consideration be given to the applicability of fixed overhead including general and administrative expense to constructed assets. Some fixed overhead at the operations level and certain general and administrative expenses are often allocable to constructed assets based on their beneficial relationship to the construction effort. Costs generally not so allocable could include selling expenses, bid and proposal expenses, and the like.

Therefore, tangible capital assets constructed which are identical with or similar to the contractor's normal product should receive an appropriate share of all indirect cost including general and administrative expenses. In addition, other constructed tangible capital assets requiring significant indirect support also should be burdened with their allocable share of indirect costs, where such indirect costs are material. The revised § 404.50(b) reflects this position.

(10) *Grouping of assets.* The proposed standard as published October 5 was construed by a number of readers to imply that capital assets should be accounted for on a unit basis and not in groups. The Board did not intend any such implication. The Board's interest is in costing principles and the requirements to capitalize does not extend to the specific type of records to be maintained.

(11) *Rearrangement costs.* Many of the controversies related to capitalization are encountered in connection with costs incurred subsequent to the acquisition of an asset. Routine repair costs are unquestionably to be charged off against current revenues, while costs of major betterments are clearly to be capitalized. Costs which are not at either extreme are more difficult to account for. The October 5 proposal included a restatement of the principle that "costs incurred subsequent to the acquisition of a tangible capital

asset for activities which extend the life or increase the usefulness of that asset (e.g., betterments) and which meet the contractor's established criteria for capitalization shall be capitalized." This aspect of the proposal was generally favored by commentators. The proposal continued with the requirement that expenditures for rearrangement and reconversion of tangible capital assets, if they extend the life or increase the usefulness of those assets, and which meet the capitalization criteria, should be capitalized. This requirement has been criticized; many contractors assert that rearrangement costs, as they use the term, should never be capitalized.

The Board agrees that rearrangements of the sort normally expected to maintain the usefulness of assets should not be capitalized. The Board expects that rearrangements of the sort which extend the life or increase the usefulness otherwise anticipated from tangible capital assets, will be classified as betterments and capitalized in accordance with the requirements of the standard. Accordingly, the term "rearrangement" has been deleted from the standard.

(12) *Special purpose equipment.* The Board has received a number of suggestions that the Standard should provide explicit coverage for special purpose assets. Consideration was given to this issue in the research which led to the October 5 proposal. "Special tooling" and "special test equipment" are defined in Government procurement regulations; expenditures of such assets are properly charged against the contracts for which their acquisition is authorized. The suggestions for modification of the October 5 proposal on this point mostly deal with acquisitions which do not qualify as "special tooling" or "special test equipment."

Contractors do acquire assets which are expected to have technological or engineering capabilities for long periods but for which the contractor does not foresee any significant utility after the completion of a particular contract. Such assets are not "special purpose" assets. Rather they are assets for which the contractor expects relatively short economic service life (as compared with the physical potential). Most suggestions for a change in the standard at this point seemed to be based on the belief that these assets should not be capitalized. The standard being promulgated today is applicable to all acquisitions; each contractor's policy is required to include appropriate criteria (e.g., estimated service life and economic usefulness) for identification of capitalizable assets, including those which are unusual.

(13) *Donated assets.* Some commentators opposed that part of the standard which requires the capitalization of assets donated by the Government. These commentators pointed out that such treatment may eventually result in depreciation charges to Government contracts and that Government regulations today make such depreciation charges unallowable. The allowability of depreciation costs of assets donated by the Government will not be influenced by the requirement that such assets be capitalized.

(14) *Original complements of low cost equipment.* A number of interested parties were concerned with the concept of original complement. Those who commented asserted that there was an inconsistency in capitalizing items of little value, that it would be difficult to identify or control individual items, and that alternative accounting methods were used to achieve the same results of normalization of cost between periods.

The Board's primary purpose in requiring the capitalization of original complements is to assure allocation of incurred cost to applicable current and future accounting periods. The Board sees no inconsistency in this purpose.

The total original complement should be treated as a tangible capital asset. Therefore, the Board expects that a contractor will identify and control the original complement as an entity rather than account separately for each individual item which comprises the total complement.

The Board recognizes that several methods are used to distribute the cost of original complements to future accounting periods:

(1) Treating the complement as a tangible capital asset subject to depreciation, (2) treating the cost as a deferral charge, or (3) treating the original complement as an inventoriable asset. A standard on depreciation is expected to prescribe acceptable methods for charging the cost of original complements to accounting periods; the standard being promulgated today requires that the complement be capitalized.

(15) *Asset accountability unit.* A number of interested parties indicated problems with both the concept and definition of a retirement unit as published in the October proposal. The term retirement unit has been changed to "Asset Accountability Unit" which the Board believes to be more descriptive of the concept actually applied in identifying components of major assets. These units, to the maximum extent practical, should be identified and separately capitalized upon acquisition and, whether or not they have been previously separately capitalized, they should be removed from the asset accounts when disposed of. Replacement units should also be capitalized.

(16) *Application of the standard.* Several universities commented that the proposed Standard should not apply to them because universities generally do not use depreciation techniques. Under existing procurement regulations, universities are entitled to a use allowance for fixed assets in lieu of a depreciation charge. The Board believes that the Standard on Capitalization is applicable to universities and others in determining capitalized cost for computation of use allowances or similar purposes and for identifying those items which are not appropriate for current charges. Therefore, no exemptions are provided for by this Standard.

There is also being published today (38 FR 5318) and amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part the words and phrases defined in § 404.30 of the Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Amendments, 11-7-73**

This publication, 38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973, amended § 404.30(a)(4) by revising the definition of "tangible capital assets".

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments: (a) Renumber Parts 331 and 351 to facilitate insertion of future modifications to those parts; (b) clarify one section of the contract clause at § 331.5; and (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various Parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Board's regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973.

PREAMBLE C

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 404.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 404.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplemental to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLE D

**Amendments published 3-3-80**

This publication, 45 FR 13721, Mar. 3, 1980, revised § 404.40(b)(1) and § 404.80(b) and amended § 404.60(a)(1) introductory text, (a)(1)(i) and (ii).

SUMMARY

Part 404 includes a requirement that defense contractors have written policies for capitalization of tangible assets. Each such policy must include a minimum acquisition cost criterion, which has not been allowed to exceed $500. The Standard is being amended to raise the limit to $1,000. The purpose of the change is to permit contractors to adopt practices appropriate in today's economy.

EFFECTIVE DATE

December 20, 1980.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

(1) *Background.* The amendment being promulgated today was, in one sense, anticipated at the time the Board promulgated Cost Accounting Standard 404. In its publication of February 27, 1973 the Board commented ". . . that specific limits, appropriate today, may need to be revised in the future. . . . Limitations can be revised promptly if developments warrant a change." This amendment is a specific recognition that a change is warranted.

The amendment now being promulgated is derived directly from the proposal which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for January 2, 1980 (45 FR 48) with an invitation for interested parties to submit comments. The Board sent copies of the proposal directly to organizations who were expected to be interested. The Board received 25 letters of comment on the January 2 proposal. The Board appreciates the participation by interested parties in its continuing effort to maintain the effectiveness of its Standards and regulations.

The remarks which follow summarize the major issues discussed in the comments on the January 2 proposal.

(2) *The specific change from $500 to $1,000.* CAS 404, as promulgated in 1973, contained a requirement for a written capitalization policy. The policy was required to include a minimum acquisition cost criterion, and that criterion was not allowed to exceed $500. The $500 limitation, selected as a ceiling to prevent unreasonable policies, encompassed the practices of 97% of the companies whose Disclosure Statements were filed with the Board.

The Board, recognizing that circumstances have changed significantly since the promulgation of Standard 404, authorized an inquiry into capitalization practices. With the cooperation of the National Association of Accountants, the Board mailed a questionnaire to about 200 NAA members who were able to describe the practices of large, medium, and small manufacturing firms which had not been influenced by the limitation of Standard 404. The Financial Executives Institute also mailed a similar questionnaire to about 900 of its members and asked them to furnish information directly to the Board. The responses received by the Board indicated that capitalization practices have indeed changed since the promulgation of Standard 404. Freely adopted policies now tend to include higher monetary criteria than were common in 1973.

The Board is persuaded that the change is related to changing economic circumstances, and that a change in the acquisition cost criterion is warranted. The January 2 proposal was to change from $500 to $1,000. Those who commented on the proposal were generally in favor of the specific change which had been proposed. The amendment being promulgated is unchanged from the January 2 proposal in this regard.

(3) *Use of index techniques for future changes.* The Board received several suggestions dealing with the idea that, in considering similar revisions in future years, the Board should use index techniques. The Board considered this general idea before making the January 2 proposal. The Board had reviewed the performance of several official measures which might have been used if an index technique were to be adopted. The increases from 1972 to 1979 were from about 60% to about 80%, suggesting that if $500 was the right limit at the time Standard 404 was developed, a limit of about $800 or $900 might be appropriate at the end of 1979. The questionnaire responses included a significant number of business units using $1,000.

The Board will continue to consider the appropriateness of the $1,000 limitation now being imposed. The impact of inflation, as recorded in several official indexes, will be among the factors considered. The Board is, however, not prepared to provide for any automatic amendment of the dollar limitation in Standard 404.

(4) *Other clarifying language.* It was suggested that, while the Standard is being amended anyway, the Board could reduce possible misunderstandings by modifying the language in two places.

The fundamental requirement of the Standard calls for a written capitalization policy which designates ". . . economic and physical characteristics for capitalization of tangible assets." The suggestion was made that this provision be modified by adding a clarifying phrase so that it would read ". . . economic and physical characteristics which must be met before an item is required to be capitalized." This suggestion was made in order to emphasize that the service life and unit cost are not the only characteristics to be considered in making a capitalization decision. The basic belief behind the suggestion is valid. The Board agrees that other criteria, such as ability to maintain physical identifiability, may be appropriately included in a policy, and items which are not capitalizable because of failure to meet one of the criteria specified in the policy should not be capitalized even if the estimated service life and monetary cost are in excess of those stated in the policy. The Board believes that the existing language of § 404.40(b) is clear in this regard, and no change is considered necessary.

The Standard now provides, at § 404.40(b)(4), that ". . . higher minimum dollar limitations . . ." may be designated for betterments and for original complements. Some accountants believe that the distinction between an expenditure for "repair" and one for "betterment or improvement" can best be made by considering the relationship between the expenditure and the original cost or the replacement value of the item being rebuilt or modernized. They believe it is reasonable to propose a capitalization policy which includes a percentage criterion which will, in turn, result in a different dollar criterion in each situtation. One commentator suggested that the Board should eliminate the word "dollar," so that the amended Standard would allow the designation of ". . . higher minimum limitations. . . ." The Board has no objection to policies which are stated in percentage terms over the range of typical application. The Board, however, feels that it is quite reasonable to provide a monetary limit above which any betterment will be capitalized even if its cost is a low percentage of some other asset's cost. The Board is therefore not making the suggested change, but it does take this opportunity to recognize that a capitalization policy for betterments can quite reasonably include a sliding scale or percentage technique provided that it also includes a specific monetary limit.

(5) *Effective date.* The January 2 proposal would have applied to assets acquired in contractors' cost accounting periods which begin on or after January 10, 1981. Several commentators urged an earlier effective date. The Board always tries to allow adequate time for contract administrators to prepare for changes. This amendment does not require any action; rather it provides the possibility for action. The Board has changed the effective date to December 20, 1980. This change will make the amendment effective much sooner for many contractors while still allowing sufficient

time for administrative implementation of the amendment.

(6) *Comparing Costs and Benefits.* The Board's January 2 publication included an explicit request for advice with respect to probable costs of implementation as compared with probable benefits. Only a few commentators dealt at all with this issue, and none of them in quantitative terms. All those who discussed this issue indicated that they expected benefits from the amendment, and that the benefits would outweigh any costs of implementation. No commentator objected to the proposal. The Board is persuaded that the probable benefits will exceed the probable costs of implementation.

Title 4 CFR 404, Capitalization of Tangible Assets is amended as follows:

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 405, ACCOUNTING FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS

### PREAMBLE A

#### Preamble to Original Publication, 9-6-73

Preamble to the original publication of Part 405, Sept. 6, 1973, at 38 FR 24195.

The Standard on Accounting for Unallowable Costs is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Work preliminary to the development of this Standard was started as a result of recognition of the continuing problem concerning the accounting treatment of unallowable contract costs. There has been a lack of uniformity or comparability in the cost accounting treatment accorded unallowable costs after specific determination of their unallowability. There have also been reported problems concerning the content of indirect-cost allocation bases where unallowable costs are involved. Further, there have been instances reported of inclusion of unallowable costs in the base for progress payment billings.

There is no present requirement in agency regulations for contractor identification of unallowable costs. As a result, reports prepared by Government auditors contain frequent references to costs which are known to be unallowable but disclosed only through an audit. The Board has concluded that the identification of costs determined to be unallowable should be the subject of a Cost Accounting Standard.

This Standard requires the identification of specific costs at the time such costs first become defined or authoritatively designated as unallowable. The Standard also establishes guidelines for the cost accounting treatment to be accorded such identified costs. The Board believes that application of this Standard will provide a greater degree of uniformity in the determination of costs of negotiated defense contracts.

Early research on this Standard included a review of available literature on the subject, a review of the decisions of contract appeals boards and courts, and meetings with contractors and other organizations and individuals concerning their operations and philosophy relative to the treatment of unallowable costs.

This research led to the publication of a proposed Cost Accounting Standard in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 30, 1973, with an invitation for interested parties to submit written data, views, and comments to the Board. To assure that those who had already expressed interest in the proposed Standard had an opportunity to comment, the Board supplemented the FEDERAL REGISTER notice by sending copies of the published material directly to several hundred organizations and individuals.

Responses were received from 67 sources, consisting of individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms and others. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. Those comments which are of particular significance are discussed below, together with an explanation of the changes made to the proposed Standard published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 30, 1973.

Government commentators generally regarded a requirement for identification of unallowable costs as being reasonable and desirable as long as it recognized that there is room for agency judgment relative to the allowability of individual cost elements. The reaction from industry sources was generally in opposition to a Standard on this subject. The reaction from other commentators was mixed. The Board notes that in the comments by industry representatives are a significant number of admissions that at least some unallowable costs can be identified clearly in advance and, in fact, are so identified by many contractors.

The Board has greatly benefited from the many comments it received on the Standard as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 30, 1973. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the suggestions it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many companies and individuals involved.

1. *General—Need for a Standard.* Those who took specific exception to the need for or propriety of a Standard raised a number of issues. Following is a summary and discussion of each of the major issues raised:

(a) *Existing procurement regulations and procedures are adequate to resolve what is essentially an administrative issue, and are more appropriately relied upon for accomplishing the stated purposes of the Standard.*

The Board does not agree with this argument. Although the regulations of procurement agencies deal extensively with the definition of those items of cost which are not to be accepted as allowable under Government contracts, they do not require contractor identification of unallowable costs and provide only minimal guidance as to the cost accounting treatment to be accorded such costs.

The Board notes that the idea of "unallowable costs" is a concept not generally applied in commercial cost accounting, and that it apparently has no direct relevance to the process of allocating costs incurred to final cost objectives. The Board's function is to promulgate Cost Accounting Standards to "be used by all relevant Federal agencies and by defense contractors and subcontractors in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs in connection with the pricing, administration and settlement of all negotiated prime contract and subcontract national defense procurements with the United States in excess of $100,000." The identification and measurement of unallowable costs are directly relevant to this function. In the performance of its assigned responsibility, therefore, the Board finds that a Standard establishing a concept of unallowable costs and providing for the identification, measurement, and reporting of such costs will be useful and desirable.

The Board believes that recognition of the cost accounting concept that all costs incurred in carrying on the activities of an enterprise are allocable to the cost objectives of the enterprise is essential to the maintenance of sound and consistent contract cost accounting. This is particularly significant in providing for consistent policies governing allocations of indirect costs, as discussed in greater detail in connection with the issue of indirect-cost allocation bases. It is also important in connection with the profit determinations of the Renegotiation Board, where it is necessary to determine the total costs properly allocable to renegotiable contracts. Cost Accounting Standards should result in determination of costs which are allocable to contracts and other cost objectives. The use of Cost Accounting Standards, however, has no direct bearing on allowability determinations.

(b) *The published proposal constitutes an inflexible procedural requirement rather than a cost accounting standard; it deals with minutiae and will necessitate considerable additional accounting effort and record keeping.*

The Board does not believe that a requirement for contractor identification of costs known to be unallowable, or which have clearly been designated as unallowable, represents an undue burden. It is reinforced in this belief by the fact, as stated in several of the comments received and as further shown by the Board's research, that many contractors already provide this identification, and often with a greater detail of recorded cost segregation than is required by the Standard. Revised wording has been provided to make clear the Board's intent to require only such detail and depth of cost allocation and record keeping as is necessary to provide appropriate cost visibility. Provisions for accounting recognition of unallowable costs are considered appropriate for a Standard.

The Board does not agree that this standard deals with minutiae. A significant amount of the time of both Government and contractor personnel is spent in identifying contract costs and in negotiating their allowability. The cumulative impact of unallowable costs can signicantly affect contract cost reimbursement and pricing. For example, in fiscal year 1973, the Department of Defense disallowed costs exceeding $200 million. The Board believes that a Standard which will foster earlier and more precise identification of unallowable costs, and thereby narrow the areas of cost search, disagreement and negotiation of differences, will be beneficial.

(c) *A standard requiring specific identification of unallowable costs will only lead to added controversy and impair the freedom of contracting parties to negotiate equitable treatment of costs.*

This issue is closely related to the first issue discussed above, but is addressed to the problems and interpretative differences involved in the classification of costs as allowable or unallowable.

The Board acknowledges that there may seldom be full agreement between the parties to a contract as to all of the specific items of costs which are unallowable under pertinent laws, regulations and contractual provisions, and that negotiation must, therefore, be resorted to as a practical means of resolving differences. The Standard does not contemplate interference with such negotiations. However, by requiring consistent cost accounting recognition and appropriate accounting treatment of costs agreed to be unallowable, or which are authoritatively designated as unallowable, the Standard should encourage more definitive negotiated agreements. More specificity in agreements should help to limit the areas of future negotiation or dispute to those where there is a rational basis for disagreement.

2. *Directly Associated Costs.* The published version of the proposed Standard defined a directly associated cost as, "Any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred." It then provided, in effect, that directly associated costs of identified unallowable costs should be included with the unallowable costs with which they are associated, and be accorded similar cost accounting treatment. These provision of the Standard, which were intended solely to cover costs which were incremental with respect to identified unallowable costs, drew comment from disparate sources. Those who disagreed with any attribution of nonallowability to costs which were not unallowable by nature but merely by association were opposed to the directly associated cost concept. Also, some of those favoring such attribution, while not opposed to the concept, interpreted the Standard as encroaching upon, or narrowing the application of, existing regulatory provisions governing cost disallowances, and expressed disagreement with the proposed coverage on this basis. After careful consideration of the comments on this issue, the Board has concluded that coverage in the Standard of directly associated costs is appropriate and necessary.

The Board notes that various regulatory provisions use such nondefinitive terms as "corollary administrative costs," "related collection costs," "related legal costs," "incidental costs relating thereto," "other related costs," etc., in describing unallowable costs. In such cases, the Board considers that the identification and measurement of costs covered by these broadly worded provisions is a function of cost accounting, and therefore appropriate for coverage in this Cost Accounting Standard as directly associated costs.

In light of the above considerations, the Board has retained coverage of directly associated costs. The Board, however, recognizes that treatment of a cost as an unallowable directly associated cost in certain circumstances could result in double counting with respect to a class or category of costs included in an indirect-cost pool that will be allocated over a base containing the designated unallowable costs with which the cost in question is associated. In such circumstances, the Standard requires that the cost shall not be classified as a directly associated cost, but rather shall be retained in the indirect-cost pool and allocated through the regular allocation process.

3. *Expressly Unallowable Costs.* The requirement in the proposed Standard for contractor identification of "costs which are patently unallowable" gave rise to expressions of concern on the part of number of respondents. These ranged from allegations of general impracticability of compliance to apprehensions that the lack of a clear definition would lead to overzealous implementation by auditors and contracting officers and to increased controversy.

Various alternative suggestions were made by commentators. One such suggestion was that identification be required only when there is mutual agreement on unallowable costs by the parties to a contract. This, however, would be likely to minimize one of the benefits of the Standard; namely, the reduction of the time and effort spent in audit and negotiation covering costs whose nonallowability is obvious. Also, items requiring agreement are covered by other provisions of the Standard.

A second suggestion made by respondents was that this requirement be made applicable only to costs which the contractor considers or determines to be "patently" unallowable. This suggestion, however, is subject to the obvious criticism that any requirement that would provide the party subject thereto with absolute freedom of choice as to what constitutes compliance would be of dubious effectiveness. The Standard, of course, clearly provides for the contractor to be the party having the primary responsibility of making the initial determination as to what costs incurred by him are obviously unallowable.

A third suggestion offered by respondents was that the Standard provide a definition, or examples, covering the costs which are considered to be "patently" unallowable. The Board felt that this suggestion had merit. Because of apparent confusion as to the useage of the term "patently," the Board has substituted the word "expressly" in the Standard, and has included a definition of "expressly unallowable cost." Most of the items of cost that are of the type required to be accounted for as expressly unallowable are specified in agency procurement regulations (e.g., ASPR 15-205). It would not be practical to list the items of cost that may be made expressly unallowable under the specific provisions of contracts. The Board, in its definition of an "expressly unallowable cost," has used the word "expressly" in the broad dictionary sense—that which is in direct or unmistakable terms.

With regard to the stated concern about overzealous implementation by auditors and contracting officers, the Board has previously stated that the administration of its rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable. The Board anticipates that this rule of reason will be applied in the implementation of this Standard. Thus, where a good faith effort

has been made by a contractor, in the development and implementation of his cost accounting rules, procedures, and practices, to provide for identification of expressly unallowable costs, it is intended that inadvertent failure to properly classify a particular item of cost will not be regarded as noncompliance.

The Board has retained the requirement for contractor identification of costs which are unequivocally made unallowable by the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation or contract. The Standard, however, has been revised to make clearer the accounting distinction between costs which are either expressly unallowable or mutually agreed to be unallowable and costs which are designated as unallowable by the unilateral exercise of a contracting officer's authority under contract disputes procedures. Solely for the purposes of this distinction, the provision in the revised Standard setting forth the identification requirement for expressly unallowable and mutually-agreed unallowable costs also specifies that these are costs which shall be excluded from Government-contract billings, claims, or proposals.

4. *Indirect-cost allocation bases.* By far the largest number of comments were addressed to the requirement in paragraph (c) of § 405.40 of the proposed Standard, that unallowable costs shall be subject to the same cost accounting requirements as allowable costs in determining the content of cost-oriented bases for allocation of indirect costs. This is an issue which appears to have produced an almost complete polarization of the viewpoints of Government representatives and of the parties with whom they contract.

Current agency regulations (e.g. ASPR 15-203(c)) provide, in essence, that indirect-cost allocation bases should not be fragmented for purposes of removing individual elements therefrom. They therefore provide that unallowable costs in an allocation base shall "bear" their pro rata share of the indirect costs in the pool being distributed. The wording of these regulatory provisions has commonly been interpreted as meaning that the indirect costs shall assume the allowability status of the costs in the allocation base. Comments on this regulatory requirement, therefore, have centered on the issue of making otherwise allowable costs unallowable, rather than on the broader accounting principles that should govern cost allocation.

As previously indicated, the Board believes that the issues concerning cost allocation and those relating to cost allowance are distinct and separate. Allowability should not be a factor in the selection or in the determination of the content of an allocation base used to distribute a pool of indirect costs. The appropriateness of a particular allocation base should be determined primarily in terms of its distributive characteristics. Any selective fragmentation of that base which eliminates given base elements for only some of the relevant cost objectives would produce a distortion in the resulting allocations. The Board, therefore, is retaining the requirement that unallowable costs be subject to the same cost accounting principles as those governing allowable costs.

When an item, activity, or function has been deemed unallowable by other relevant authority, the Board in this Standard has approached the determination of the costs related to the unallowable item, activity, or function in three stages: (a) Its direct cost, (b) its directly associated cost, and (c) the indirect costs allocable by means of a base containing such costs. This has been done because, while there is usually no question that the relevant authority intended that the direct cost (a) be disallowed, there may be questions as to whether costs (b) and (c), otherwise allowable, were intended to be disallowed. The latter two costs are, therefore, required to be separately identified and measured so that their allowability can be resolved through the procurement process.

In concluding that indirect-cost allocation bases should not be fragmented solely for purposes of removing unallowable base elements, the Board is not implying that the elimination of all or part of a base element for other purposes is always inappropriate and inconsistent with sound cost accounting.

5. *Contracting Officer decision.* Many respondents questioned the requirement, in § 405.40(a) of the proposed Standard, for identifying as unallowable those costs "designated as unallowable as a result * * * of * * * a final decision of the contracting officer issued pursuant to contract disputes procedures." Concern was expressed that this gave too much standing to the unilateral administrative decision of the contracting officer, and did not recognize contractors' right of appeal to the boards of contract appeals and the courts.

The Board recognizes that legitimate disagreements over allowability often are not finally resolved by contracting officers' decisions. The Board notes, however, that the Standard distinguishes between costs which are "expressly unallowable" and costs which are "designated as unallowable." To further the distinction, and to remove a possible source of misinterpretation, the words "final decision" have been changed to "written decision," to conform to wording in agency regulations governing disputes procedures. The Board believes that, although the written decisions of contracting officers pursuant to formal disputes clause procedures are subject to appeal and possible reversal, they nevertheless constitute authoritative designations, and represent the culmination of a process of audit and negotiation. Furthermore, they are binding on the parties to a contract until and unless changed on appeal. The Board, therefore, considers that any definitive designations of unallowable costs which are provided in the contracting officers' written decisions warrant identification, and it has retained this requirement.

A further objection was raised by some commentators to the requirement, in paragraph (a) of § 405.50 of the published proposal, for future recognition of costs identified as unallowable, or of other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances. The observation was made that future circumstances might warrant different conclusions as to allowability.

The Board recognizes that identical costs may be unallowable under one set of circumstances, but nevertheless be determined to be allowable under different conditions, or as a result of changed criteria. The Board, however, believes that specific designations of the allowability status of particular classes or categories of cost should be given consideration in the evaluations of any like costs which are governed by the same allowability criteria and which are incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances. The provisions in the Standard which reflect this viewpoint have been clarified.

The Board notes that the identification of costs covered by an adverse contracting officer decision will not prevent a contractor from continuing to claim such costs, where disagreement as to allowability continues. It serves merely to identify the costs for special consideration, thereby helping to assure adequate reevaluations, and to promote resolution of the issues involved in the disagreement. Reversal of the contracting officer's decision by a final appeals board or court ruling would, of course, relieve the contractor of any identification requirement under the Standard covering the costs involved in the ruling.

6. *Accountability for unallowable costs.* A number of comments were received concerning what some writers interpreted as an unnecessary and improper requirement for detailed accountability covering costs which are absorbed by the contractor and therefore should not be of any legitimate concern to the customer. The Board does not intend requiring cost identification or cost allocation which is not relevant to the determination of Government contract cost. The Standard requires identification of unallowable costs only to the extent needed for audit verification of the costs which are included in, or which provide backup support for, proposals, billings, or claims. Appropriate revisions have

been made in the Standard.

7. *Colleges and universities.* A number of comments were received from university officials expressing concern that, because colleges and universities contracting with the Government are subject to a different set of contract cost reimbursement principles than commercial organizations, and operate in a different accounting environment, the proposed Standard might present implementation problems if applied to these institutions. These comments have been carefully considered, and supplementary discussions have been held with some of the officials concerned.

On the basis of its analysis of the practices described by commentators as having been deemed acceptable in the past, and of the underlying principles and contractual requirements, the Board believes that the Standard, as revised, can be applied to colleges and universities without any disruption of practices which are acceptable under applicable laws and regulations.

Particular concern was expressed over what was reported to be a common situation, where certain costs, such as faculty salaries, are excluded from contract costs even though such costs may directly pertain to work performance which is an intrinsic part of the contract project. The Board notes that specific identification with, or allocation to, individual contracts and other final cost objectives is not required for costs which will not be included in, nor constitute pertinent backup support for, any proposal, billing, or claim. The Standard requires only that sufficient identification be provided to enable verification of the allocability status of unallowable costs and the accounting treatment actually accorded such costs. The Board, therefore, does not believe that any special provision is required covering the situation described.

8. *Materiality.* A number of comments were received suggesting that the question of materiality be given more consideration in the Standard. The recognition of the materiality problem in paragraph (f) of § 405.50 of the proposed standard was endorsed, but concern was expressed that limiting application to circumstances where there was a "low incidence of negotiated Government contracts relative to other types of work" would render the provision ineffective.

Several instances of potential problem areas were mentioned. One of these concerned the situation where corporate headquarters' expenses are allocated to segments which are involved in a relatively insignificant volume of Government contract work. Another cited the case of a standard cost accounting system covering the manufacture of standard products which may incidentally be used as material or components in contract work. A third referred to the problem of determining "true" cost of an individual product in a joint-product, joint-cost production situation. Another problem area is that involving determination of the share of indirect expense to be assigned as costs of a proscribed organizational or functional activity.

The Board recognizes that accounting for unallowable costs (which are themselves often determined only through negotiation) is an area where the question of materiality should be given special consideration. In providing this consideration, many factors should be taken into account. These include not only the materiality of the total unallowable costs, but also the materiality of the refinements in determinations of unallowable costs which might be achieved through requiring detailed application of the Standard, as contrasted with negotiating the agreements authorized under the proposed paragraph (f) of § 405.50. The Board, accordingly, has revised the Standard to include an amended paragraph (c) which, "based upon considerations of materiality," permits agreements that will satisfy the purpose of the Standard. The Board believes that, in applying the materiality provision of the revised paragraph (c), consideration should be given to the criteria listed in the section titled "MATERIALITY" in the Board's March 1973 "Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures and Objectives."

9. *Improperly allocated costs.* One commentator raised a question concerning the accounting treatment to be accorded costs which are disallowed because they are erroneously allocated to the contract under which they are claimed. The Board does not believe that the Standard needs to deal with accounting errors of this type. It is obvious that the accounting treatment to be accorded any item of cost should be determined by that cost's correct positioning in the cost accounting structure.

10. *Cost/benefit.* Only limited comments were received on the subject of the implementation cost of the Standard, and several of these indicated only minimal impact. Of those claiming significant additional implementation expense, none provided any data as justification for the claim. The Board has concluded from its research that the Standard, as revised, constitutes a reasonable requirement, and that the costs of implementation will be minimal. The potential benefits to the audit and negotiation processes accruing from the increase in visibility and in uniformity of cost accounting treatment will be substantial and will greatly outweigh any added costs.

11. *Effective date and application.* With respect to the date that this standard becomes effective, it is anticipated that its provisions will be applicable to all solicitations issued on or after January 1, 1974, which are likely to lead to contracts covered by Standards, rules, and regulations of the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400. Definitions, to incorporate in that part the words and phrases defined in § 405.30 of the Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 405.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 405.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 406, COST ACCOUNTING PERIOD

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 11-7-73**

The material below is the preamble to the original publication of Part 406, on Nov. 7, 1973, at 38 FR 30732.

The Standard on Cost Accounting Period published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Work preliminary to the development of this Standard was initiated as the result of recognition that the selection of time periods to be used for contract cost accumulation and allocation has been the source of continuing problems between contractors and the Government. The problems include:

(1) The lack of a firm requirement specifying the cost accounting period to be used, (2) the absence of specificity as to when a cost accounting period other than a contractor's fiscal year should be used, and (3) the lack of consistency in selecting the cost accounting period in which specific types of expenses and adjustments are recognized.

Early research on this Standard included an extensive review of available literature on the subject and a review of decisions of contract appeals boards and courts. A preliminary draft of the Standard on Cost Accounting Period was widely distributed for informal comment by interested parties.

The Standard now being promulgated is derived from the proposal which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for August 7, 1973, with an invitation for interested parties to submit data, views, and arguments to the Board. The Board supplemented that FEDERAL REGISTER publication by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER directly to organizations and individuals who were expected to be interested. Responses were received from 50 sources, including individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, and industry associations. All of the comments have been carefully considered by the Board.

Most of those who replied to the Board's solicitation indicated satisfaction with the proposal as published. Several contractors indicated that their practices already complied with the Standard. Several commentators voiced objection to parts of the Standard.

The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms which have been furnished, both informally in response to the circulation of a Staff draft of a Standard and formally in response to the initial FEDERAL REGISTER publication.

The comments below summarize the major issues raised in connection with the August 7 proposal and explain the decisions which have been made.

(1) *Monthly allocations.* A few commentators felt that the Standard should permit monthly allocations of indirect costs on the basis of the data accumulated for each month. This alternative was considered by the Board; however, the idea of monthly cost accounting periods is not appropriate for contract cost accounting. A number of fairly stringent requirements for accruals, deferrals, and other adjustments would have to be incorporated in the provisions of any Standard if there were to be assurance that monthly accruals, deferrals, and other adjustments were appropriate. The administrative costs would outweigh any benefits. To allow monthly closings for some contract situations and to require full-year allocations for others would not be in the interest of comparability and uniformity. The Board, therefore, has not adopted the suggestion.

(2) *Identity of cost accounting periods for indirect cost pools and allocation bases.* A few commentators stated that it may not be necessary to require in every instance the identical allocation base period as the cost accumulation period. They stated that they presently use various clerical expedients to accomplish this, such as measuring the base for a period other than, but representative of the activity of, the period used for accumulating costs in an indirect cost pool. As a matter of principle, the Board does not agree that mismatched periods are proper. The Board, however, recognizes the value of appropriate expedients where cost allocations are not expected to be materially affected. It acknowledges that there may be occasions when it is necessary to use combinations of actual and estimated data to comply with this Standard.

The Board has given recognition to issues of materiality in its Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures, and Objectives in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 6, 1973, and believes that materiality should be considered in the administration of its Standards. In order to alleviate practical problems which might be experienced in implementing this concept of materiality, the Board has changed § 406.40(c) and has added § 406.50(e).

(3) *Use of a cost accounting period for estimating.* Several commentators stated that § 406.50(c) was ambiguous. Some pointed out that this provision might be interpreted as always requiring the use of a full fiscal year, not withstanding the permissible use of a short period under the conditions provided in § 406.50(a). There was no provision in § 406.50(a) which precluded its application, when appropriate, in the circumstances described in § 406.50(c). Nevertheless, the Board has modified § 406.50(c) to assure that there is no misinterpretation of its intent.

One commentator recommended that detailed guidelines be established for estimating cost data when estimates were necessary under the provisions of § 406.50(c). The Board believes that this is a matter of contract administration and negotiation. If the parties do not agree on proposed overhead rates for early settlement or closing of contracts, they are not required by this Standard to agree to an expedited settlement.

Two commentators recommended that variances resulting from a difference between the estimated overhead rates used for expediting the closing of contracts and the rates finally negotiated or determined for a cost accounting period should be accounted for by making appropriate eliminations from affected indirect cost pools and allocation bases. As a matter of principle, the Board believes that actual cost should be allocated in accordance with the contractor's disclosed or established practices to all cost objectives of the cost accounting period, including closed or settled contracts. In a settlement the price is fixed, but costs are not. By agreeing to a settlement price, the parties take the risk that actual costs allocated to that contract might be higher or lower than expected. However, the Board finds no need to specify how variances are to be accounted for in this Standard. Normally, the expected variances will be estimated to be minor in amount, or the parties will not agree on the settlement price. Also, the manner of accounting for the actual variance should be agreed upon by the contractor and the Administrative Contracting Officer. If the amount is negligible, it may be agreed that it should be absorbed by other cost objectives of the period. In any event, the Board believes that this is a matter of contract administration and negotiation.

(4) *Terminations.* A few commentators recommended that guidance be provided in § 406.50(c) for the treatment of unabsorbed overhead and continuing overhead charges allocable to contract terminations. The Board has noted the possible need for Cost Accounting Standards on termination costs and delay claims, situations in which the problems of unabsorbed overhead and continuing overhead charges frequently arise, and has initiated research projects on those subjects. At this time, the Board sees no need to disturb the expectations of the parties to a contract with respect to the absorption of overhead assigned to cost accounting periods (normally, fiscal years) by cost objectives of those same periods, whether or not those cost objectives exist throughout a cost accounting period.

(5) *Applicability of the standard to both direct and indirect costs.* One commentator recommended that the Standard be applied only to indirect costs. The Standard does apply to both direct costs and indirect costs as those terms are defined in 4 CFR Part 400. However, this Standard also includes provisions with specific applicability only to indirect cost pools. The Standard does not require that direct costs be allocated in the same manner as indirect costs. For example, it does not require that direct costs be annualized or averaged for purposes of cost allocation. Direct costs, however, are often used in establishing allocation bases for a period; therefore, they must be assigned and accounted for as costs of the particular cost accounting periods to which they are applicable. Consistency in making adjustments to both direct and indirect costs for purposes of determining the total costs allocable to the cost objectives of a cost accounting period is an important objective of this Standard.

(6) *Permitting the use of periods less than a year.* A few interested parties recommended that the Standard permit the use of a period shorter than a fiscal year when, for example, a significant contract was begun or concluded during a fiscal year. No one advanced any criteria for determining when to use a short period or how to apply it, even after specific requests

for such suggestions. The only rationale advanced for using less than an annual period in such circumstances was the assertion that a short period might be employed to arrive at "more equitable allocations," or to avoid inequitable burdens on other cost objectives. In view of the vagueness of the criterion of "equity," the possible effect of changing the risks assumed by the respective parties at the time of contracting, the possible impact on matters of cost allowability and contract administration and negotiation responsibilities, and the continuance of disputes and disagreements over the equity of a short period in particular circumstances, the Board has concluded that the Standard should not authorize the use of a short period except for allocating the costs of an indirect function which exists for only a part of a cost accounting period and for establishing a transitional period when a change of fiscal year occurs. As published this Standard precludes either party to the contract from insisting upon a short period in order to maximize or minimize cost recoupment. It precludes, for example, the calculation of overhead rates after-the-fact for alternative application on the basis of either the fiscal year or the period of performance, and the consequent polarization of the positions of the parties as to which period is appropriate or "equitable" when there is a substantial difference between these rates. The Board believes that this Standard will significantly enhance fairness and objectivity in this regard.

(7) *Equitable adjustments.* One professional accounting organization requested that a specific provision be added whereby an equitable adjustment would be made where the contract cost was affected by a change in the contractor's fiscal year and the change in the fiscal year was adopted for financial accounting and income tax purposes as well as for contract cost accounting. The principal argument advanced for this position is that "there seems to be no valid reason why a contractor should necessarily suffer and the Government should necessarily benefit in such a circumstance." In the illustration in § 406.60(c), the Board noted that under this Standard, a change in the fiscal year data is a change in accounting practices, and that an adjustment of the contract price might therefore be required in accordance with the adjustment provisions of the contract clause set out at 4 CFR 331.50. Those provisions do contemplate that no change in disclosed or established cost accounting practices, other than changes under paragraph (a)(4)(A) of the clause, may result in an agreement whereby costs paid by the United States are increased. The Board recognizes that a contractor may change his fiscal year ending date for substantial business reasons, and has illustrated this possibility in the Standard. A change in fiscal year may not have any cost impact. Where it does, the Board believes that it would be improper for the Government to agree to pay increased costs caused by a voluntary change in accounting practices, no matter how valid and unrelated to cost recovery the motives of the contractor for making the change in this fiscal year ending date may have been. A new paragraph (f) in § 406.50 makes it clear that a change in the contractor's cost accounting period is a change in accounting practices for which an adjustment in contract prices may be required in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(B) of the contract clause set out at 4 CFR 331.50.

(8) *Choice of transitional period.* A public accounting firm suggested that it might help to avoid disagreements if the Standard made it clear as to the permissible choices in selecting the transitional period other than a year whenever a change of fiscal year occurred. This suggestion has been adopted in the new paragraph (f) of § 406.50.

(9) *Applicability to Renegotiation Board.* One commentator noted that the Renegotiation Board, a "relevant Federal agency" under Pub. L. 91-379, defines the term "fiscal year" to mean the taxable year of the contractor or subcontractor under Chapter I of the Internal Revenue Code, and that it has been the Renegotiation Board's practice to renegotiate a contractor on the same basis as the contractor reports for Federal income tax purposes. Hence, it was recommended that, especially because of §§ 406.40(a)(2) and 406.50(d) of the Standard, the Renegotiation Board be exempted from the application of the Standard.

The Board's research confirms the possibility that a few contractors may use cost accounting periods which are different from their tax years. In most cases, however, there will be no conflict. Where there are differences, any use of a cost accounting period or fiscal year which is not identical with the period used for Federal income tax reports will involve reconciliations by the taxpayer. Contractors who presently use "model years" for their cost accounting periods now file reports with the Renegotiation Board on a taxable year basis. The Board finds no need to disturb this practice, and has provided a new § 406.40(a)(4) to acknowledge it as an exception. The Board believes that the Standard is, however, otherwise applicable, and that there is no need for an exemption.

(10) *Comparing benefits and costs.* The Board concludes that this Standard as published herein has, for most contractors and for the Government, almost no cost impact. The only contrary expressions received in response to our requests have been answered by the changes described above. One major Defense agency expressed concern that the Standard might result in higher cost allocations to its contracts insofar as it did not permit the use of short periods. While this may be true, the Standard might also yield lower cost allocations to Government contracts as a result of the requirement to use a full fiscal year. No estimate of the amount of any shifts in cost allocations was provided. Because of the different circumstances of each application of the requirement, both increases and decreases in cost allocations can be expected.

The Board concludes that significant benefits, far outweighing any costs of implementation, will be realized from the promulgation of this Standard. Such benefits include reduction of disagreements and disputes; increased consistency, fairness, and objectivity; and improvement of estimates for proposals.

(11) *Effective date.* It is anticipated that the effective date in § 406.80(a) may be July 1, 1974.

There is also being published in this document an amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part the term "fiscal year" defined in § 406.30 of the Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 406.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 406.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 407, USE OF STANDARD COSTS FOR DIRECT MATERIAL AND DIRECT LABOR

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 4-1-74**

Following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 407, on April 1, 1974, at 39 FR 11869.

The Cost Accounting Standard on the Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor published

today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Work preliminary to the development of this Cost Accounting Standard was initiated as the result of the recognition that practices concerning the use of standard costs for contract costing purposes have not been well defined in Government procurement regulations. The Board has undertaken research on this subject with a view that Cost Accounting Standards promulgated on this subject will provide better guidance in the use of standard costs.

Because the subject of standard costs is extremely complex, the Board has elected to address this subject in phases. The Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated covers the use of standard costs for direct material and direct labor; the use of standard costs for service centers and the use of standard costs for overhead represent two other phases of this subject that are currently under research.

Early research on this Cost Accounting Standard included a study of available literature on the subject and of relevant decisions of boards of contract appeals and courts. Following this study, several issues were identified. A review of Disclosure Statements on file suggested that standard costs are in use by a large number of defense contractors. In an effort to learn the reasons underlying the use or non-use of standard costs for contract costing purposes, and to gain a better understanding of the standard-cost practices by companies in different industries, the Board developed and circulated a questionnaire on the use of standard costs. Selected respondents of this questionnaire were then visited for further discussion. Information derived from replies to the questionnaire and from visits suggested the complexity of the subject and the desirability of addressing it in phases. Accordingly, in the preparation of a preliminary draft, the subject was limited to the use of standard costs for direct material and direct labor. This preliminary draft was widely distributed for comment. Incorporating many comments thus received, a revised proposal was drafted and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of November 21, 1973, with an invitation for interested parties to submit written views and comments to the Board. The Board also supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of that issue directly to several hundred organizations and individuals who had expressed an interest in the proposal or who had provided the Board with comments on the earlier proposal.

These direct and public invitations for comments resulted in the Board's receiving 47 sets of written comments from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities, and others. Some of these commentators also supplemented their written comments with discussions at individual or group meetings. All of these comments and views have been carefully considered by the Board. Those issues that are of significance are discussed below, together with an explanation of the changes made in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated from the proposal published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of November 21, 1973.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

1. *Management uses of standard costs.* Several commentators emphasized the value of information generated from the use of standard costs for management-control purposes and urged the Board to retain these control features. The Board agrees with this view and has consequently modified the proposed Standard to better assure that its use will be fully compatible with the use of standard costs for management-control purposes.

2. *Exclusion of overhead and service centers in the Cost Accounting Standard.* A few commentators expressed the view that the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated should be broadened to include the treatment of overhead and service centers. The Board believes that the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated may be used effectively without such broadening. Further, because the use of standard costs for overhead and for service centers involves different issues, the Board believes that this Cost Accounting Standard should be promulgated as is.

3. *Coverage of this standard.* Many commentators suggested that the proposed Standard did not clearly state that the use of standard costs for Government contract costing purposes is at the option of a contractor; they recommended various changes in wording to make this point clear. The Board has accommodated this suggestion by appropriate modifications in § 407.40.

4. *Use of the term production unit.* Many commentators expressed a need for a better understanding of the meaning and significance of the term production unit. As defined in § 407.30(a)(7), a production unit is a grouping of activities which either uses homogeneous inputs of direct material and direct labor or yields homogeneous outputs. Where a grouping of activities meets either one of these two criteria, it is the proper level at which to accumulate standard costs of direct material and direct labor, and to accumulate variances related thereto. Since variances are allocated on the bases of costs and statistics of each production unit, homogeneity of standard costs of direct material and direct labor would assure that data thus accumulated would be appropriate as bases for allocating variances to cost objectives. The concept of homogeneity embodied in the term production unit, then, would permit contractors a degree of flexibility in setting and revising standards based on individual needs and circumstances and still provide for the proper cost assignment of variances.

To further clarify the intended meaning and purpose of a production unit, the Board has added an illustration as § 407.60(b).

5. *Homogeneous grouping of material.* A few commentators suggested that the concept embodied in the term homogeneous grouping of material be enunciated. The Board agrees; accordingly, the Board has added a statement under § 407.50(b)(2) and an illustration as § 407.60(d).

6. *Cost accounting period.* Quite a few commentators felt that relating the establishment of standards to a cost accounting period, which is the subject of a Cost Accounting Standard (4 CFR Part 406), is both undesirable and unnecessary, in view of the differences in industry practices and management needs for establishing and using standards; they urged the Board to reconsider. Upon reconsideration, the Board finds this argument persuasive. The Board has revised § 407.50(a)(1), which provides that a contractor shall state the period during which standards are to remain effective.

7. *Interim revision of standards.* Many commentators stated that, to maintain comparable information for management-evaluation purposes, revising standards during a cost accounting period is undesirable and counterproductive; they suggested the deletion of this provision. The Board finds this suggestion persuasive; accordingly, the Board has deleted this provision from the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated.

8. *Procedural details.* Several commentators felt that the proposed Cost Accounting Standard contained too much precedural detail. The Board does not share this feeling. This Cost Accounting Standard, in addressing itself to the entire process of standard-cost accounting for direct material and direct labor and to alternatives in each step of the process, necessitates attention to a great many issues. The Board feels that the provisions of this Cost Accounting Standard only reflect the complexity of the subject matter and the diversity of practices being ad-

dressed.

9. *Recording allocation of variances in books of account.* A few commentators misconstrued the proposed Cost Accounting Standard and thought that certain provisions required the recording of variance allocations in formal accounting records; they urged the Board to permit the use of adjustments based on memorandum worksheets for covered contracts. To avoid this misconstruction, the Board has made appropriate revisions in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated by using the term books of account to mean formal accounting records, and by adding § 407.50(e) to specifically permit the use of memorandum worksheet adjustments.

10. *Adjustment of material-price variance recognized at the time of purchase.* Several commentators objected to a provision whereby material-price variances, recognized at the time purchases of material are entered into books of account, are allocated between items introduced into production units and items remaining in ending purchased-items inventory. They argued that this provision does not conform to their practices, particularly where the allocation of unfavorable variances would increase inventory carrying values, and that the provision infringes upon financial accounting.

In all its research, the Board gives extensive consideration to existing contractor practices. In this instance, however, the practices advocated by those contractors are likely to create inequities and are without adequate conceptual support. As to the second argument, the Board believes that this provision, which concerns the proper allocation of material-price variances between reporting periods for cost accounting purposes, is compatible with objectives of financial accounting. In view of these considerations, the Board has retained this provision in § 407.50(b)(3).

11. *Annual allocation of variances.* Quite a few commentators felt that a provision that permitted the allocation of variances not more frequently than once each cost accounting period does not reflect industry practices and management needs. The Board finds this argument persuasive. Accordingly, a provision that permits the allocation of variances more frequently than annually has been added under § 407.50(d)(1).

12. *Five percent materiality criterion.* Many commentators to the proposed Cost Accounting Standard objected to the inclusion of a 5 percent materiality criterion as a basis for determining whether variances are allocated to cost objectives or are included in indirect cost pools for subsequent allocation. Several of the commentators felt that the materiality criterion was arbitrary; others felt that it would delay the process of allocation where it is undertaken monthly; and still others felt that it could result in inconsistencies.

The Board's early research showed that a majority of respondents had variances below 5 percent, and quite a few experienced variances below 2 percent. Later, an overwhelming majority of those commenting on a preliminary draft of this Cost Accounting Standard, which contained a 2 percent materiality criterion, suggested that a materiality criterion set at 5 percent would be reasonable.

The intent of the materiality provision was to permit contractors to use a simpler method of allocation of variances where the amount was below the 5 percent level. Nevertheless, the Board is persuaded by the comments received, and has deleted this provision from the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated. In its stead, the Board, in § 407.50(b)(4) and (d)(2), provides that, where variances are immaterial, such variances may be included in appropriate indirect cost pools for subsequent allocation.

13. *Cost/benefit.* As to benefits, this Standard provides needed criteria which the Board believes will improve cost measurement and will result in more equitable assignment of contract costs. As to costs, the Board anticipates little or no cost of implementation by those contractors who are currently using standard costs: the Standard permits contractors to choose from many recognized standard cost practices. Consequently, the Board believes that the benefits to be derived by this Standard clearly outweigh any costs of implementation.

The Board expects that the effective date of this Cost Accounting Standard will be October 1, 1974.

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 407.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 407.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 407.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section 10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 408, ACCOUNTING FOR COSTS OF COMPENSATED PERSONAL ABSENCE

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 9-19-74**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 408, on Sept. 19, 1974, at 39 FR 33681.

The Cost Accounting Standard on Accounting for Costs of Compensated Personal Absence is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts. This Standard deals primarily with the amount and time of recognition of costs of compensated personal absence.

Work preliminary to the development of this Cost Accounting Standard was initiated as a part of the study of the larger subject of accounting for labor costs. The costs of compensated personal absence are an important element of labor costs, but under existing procurement regulations there is no assurance that the costs of compensated personal absence are assigned to the cost accounting period in which the related labor is performed and in which the related wage or salary costs are recognized. Because the volume and mix of contracts of a particular contractor may vary significantly from period to period, the assignment of costs to the proper cost accounting periods is important.

Early research on this Cost Accounting Standard included a study of available literature and relevant decisions of boards of contract appeals and courts. Initial meetings were held with major procurement agencies and with a number of contractors, and certain issues were tentatively identified. The relationship of Government procurement regulations to Federal Income Tax laws which govern the accounting for costs of compensated personal absence was explored. It was noted that the exact nature of the employer's liability to employees under a specific plan was an important consideration in determining the income tax treatment which might be permitted. A review of Disclosure Statements on file indicated a disparity in existing accounting practices.

A questionnaire and a statement of issues were then sent to 117 companies, 40 Government agencies, and 53 others, including industry and professional associations, to obtain detailed information, particularly in regard to benefit plans and the reasons for se-

lecting a specific accounting method. Data on benefit plans and accounting practices were received from 68 companies and comments on the issues were received from 37 respondents. Analysis of the data and comments indicated that the issues could be classified broadly into two groups—those relating to the amount and timing of recognition of costs of compensated personal absence and those relating to methods of allocation of these costs to cost objectives. Some problems were noted in connection with the charging of costs of compensated personal absence directly to final cost objectives at the time of payment; these have been addressed in the Standard. Detailed criteria for the allocation of costs of compensated personal absence are not included in this Standard. Additional study of other labor-related costs is being undertaken and when it has been completed such criteria may be provided.

Based on analysis of the responses to the questionnaire and issues paper and on further discussions, a preliminary draft Standard was developed and widely distributed for comment. Comments and suggestions were received from 87 respondents; these comments were considered in developing a revised Standard which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 4, 1974, with an invitation to interested parties to submit written views and comments to the Board. The Board also supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of that issue to several hundred organizations and individuals who had provided the Board with comments on the earlier proposal or who had otherwise expressed interest in the proposal.

Following the FEDERAL REGISTER publication, the Board received 86 sets of written comments from companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities, and others. All comments have been carefully considered by the Board and those addressing areas of significance are discussed below, together with explanations of the changes made in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated from the proposal published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 4, 1974.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

(1) *Need for a standard.* The most significant problems and issues relate to the amount and timing of recognition of costs of compensated personal absence appear to stem from the reliance of existing procurement regulations on the Internal Revenue Code and income tax regulations to govern accounting for these costs. Three disadvantages arise from this reliance. First, current regulations and prior rulings permit, but do not require, the use of accrual accounting for vacation pay, and they do not specify the amount to be accrued if accrual is elected; of three contractors with identical vacation plans, one may elect to recognize vacation costs pro-rata as the related work is performed, the second in the year the related work is completed, and the third only at the time vacation is taken. Consequently, current regulations do not require uniformity in the measurement of such costs among years. Second, the Internal Revenue Code and Treasury Department rulings have imposed different criteria at different times; of two contractors with identical plans, one historically may have been permitted to recognize costs of compensated personal absence on the accrual basis, while the other, who applied at a later date, is denied the same privilege because of a subsequent ruling. Finally, a change in the Internal Revenue Code or income tax regulations may not be appropriate for contract cost accounting.

Many commentators said that they were not aware of problems relating to accounting for costs of compensated personal absence and they questioned the need for a Standard on the subject. Discussions with a number of these commentators disclosed, however, that they were unaware of the lack of uniformity created by the reliance of Government Procurement regulations on income tax regulations. The Board believes that the promulgation of a Standard dealing with accounting for costs of compensated personal absence is desirable to improve, and provide uniformity in, the measurement of these costs for a cost accounting period and thereby to increase the probability that the measured costs are allocated to the proper cost objectives.

(2) *Scope of the standard.* Several commentators questioned the exclusion of such costs as severance pay or group insurance from the Standard and they concluded that these costs were thereby unallowable as contract costs. This conclusion is not correct. A Standard does not define which costs are or are not allowable. Moreover, these costs were excluded from this Standard because our research disclosed that the associated accounting problems are sufficiently dissimilar from those of compensated personal absence to warrant separate consideration.

(3) *Basis for recognition of cost.* The Standard that was published for public comment relied on the degree of certainty of the employer's obligation as the principal criterion for accrual or nonaccrual of costs of compensated personal absence. Some commentators suggested that costs not be recognized prior to payment unless the obligation to provide the benefits were irrevocable in all circumstances. Using this test, most company benefit plans which we have seen in the course of our research would not qualify for accrual accounting. Others suggested that the Standard set no restrictions whatsoever on the use of accrual accounting for these costs.

After considering all of the comments and after additional staff research and discussions with contractors, Government agencies, and others, the Board has concluded that the distinction which it previously stated between a "certain" and a "reasonably certain" obligation for purposes of determining liability, was unnecessary. The Standard has been simplified to state directly that the proper measure of the liability and the criterion for cost recognition is the amount which would be payable if the employer were to terminate the employment for any reason not involving disciplinary action. Under generally accepted accounting principles, liabilities are usually recorded when obligations to transfer assets or provide services in the future are incurred. If the employee would be paid a given amount in the event of lay-off, then that employee must have completed the service necessary to have earned that amount of entitlement to benefits.

Some commentators suggested that only so much of the employer's liability as would be payable on voluntary termination be considered to be "earned." The Board does not accept this position. Even in cases where voluntary termination causes a forfeiture, the employer cannot unilaterally avoid the liability. The employer's liability should not be disregarded merely because an employee may later act to relieve the employer of actually making the payment.

Even if the obligation is viewed as one of a contingent nature, generally accepted accounting principles provide that where the outcome is reasonably foreseeable and the contingency may be expected to result in a cost, it should be reflected in the accounts. Based on its research, the Board believes that only a small percentage of those employees of any contractor who are entitled to benefits forfeit those benefits. Therefore, the Board believes that the obligation should properly be recognized (with appropriate adjustment for anticipated forfeitures), and to fail to do so is to misstate the costs of compensated personal absence which are properly assignable to that cost accounting period.

(4) *Utilization of benefits criterion.* A number of commentators objected to the provision in the proposed Standard that if the employer's obligation were not "certain," then accrual accounting could be used only if at

least 80 percent of the entitlement which was potentially earned in any year would ultimately be used by the employees. The intent of this provision was to assure that accrual accounting was not permitted in situations where the utilization rate was so low that it was questionable whether accruals based on estimated utilization provided any better cost accounting information than did actual cash disbursements. The Board has reviewed the utilization data of a number of contractors and finds that by adhering to the amount which is payable on involuntary termination of employment as the measure of the accrual, a utilization criterion is unnecessary. It has therefore been deleted.

(5) *Adjustments for unrecognized liabilities.* The Standard requires the recognition of costs when the entitlement to compensated personal absence is earned. Initial application of the Standard or a change of compensated personal absence plan may necessitate an adjustment to recognize the cost of entitlement already earned but not yet recognized for cost accounting purposes. The proposed Standard made no explicit provision for the disposition of such adjustments. A number of commentators cited the failure to provide explicitly for the disposition of adjustments as a deficiency in the proposed Standard. For example, it was hypothesized that a contractor who was recording vacation costs at the time of payment might not recognize any vacation cost in the year an employee was hired; on the completion of the contract, the employee might be terminated and paid for both the vacation to be taken in the year of termination and the vacation earned in that year. If the Standard were applicable to the contractor, he might be able to allocate only those costs accrued in that year. As a result, he might not recover costs paid in that year for vacations earned before accrual was instituted. The Board recognizes the validity of this hypothesis in some instances. However, if the contractor is viewed as a going concern and Government contracting as a continuing process, then that hypothetical "last year of contracting" may be infinitely far in the future, the lay-offs may never take place, and the contractor will continue to receive "one year's worth of costs" in each year.

All commentators who questioned the method of adjustment, and certain other contractors who did not raise the question but who the Board believed might be significantly affected by the Standard, were asked to provide detailed information concerning benefit plans involved, the number of employees, and the estimated amount of the adjustment. In addition, each contractor was asked to provide background information concerning its history as a Government contractor and, to the extent available, data on past employment, labor costs, and extent of contracts. The Board also contracted several contractors who already record costs of compensated personal absence on the accrual basis to determine the circumstances under which this accounting treatment had been adopted, whether adoption resulted in adjustment and, if so, how it had been handled.

The Board reviewed the information submitted in response to its requests. The Board has considered (1) refraining from explicitly providing for handling the adjustment, (2) providing a procedure by which the adjustment could all be assigned to the year of change, and (3) providing a procedure for amortizing the adjustment over a fixed period of years. The Board finds disadvantages to each of these alternatives. If no procedure for adjustment is provided, appropriate procedures for cost recovery may not be devised by contracting parties. If the procedure resulted in assignment of the entire adjustment to the year of change, then some contractors may recover more than the appropriate cost of that year and all of the contracts in the year of change will be overcharged. The same deficiencies, albeit to a lesser extent, exist if the procedure provides for the adjustment to be amortized over a fixed period.

The Standard has been revised to provide an explicit procedure for disposing of the adjustment for unrecognized liability. Under it, the adjustment is initially placed in a suspense account. In the cost accounting period of change and in any subsequent period, if the employer's liability for compensated personal absence under the related plan at the end of a period is less than the amount in the suspense account at the beginning of that period, the suspense account is reduced by the amount of the difference. That difference is assigned to that cost accounting period as an additional cost of compensated personal absence.

If the employer's liability remains above that at the time of change, then costs of compensated personal absence are measured on the accrual basis. If the employer's liability falls below that amount because of additional cash payments to employees, then the costs are measured on the cash basis. This latter condition will arise whenever employment levels fall below that existing at the time of change. Whenever such conditions occur, the costs of those periods are measured on a cash basis until the entire suspense has been written off. The contractor is not precluded from allocating costs which might otherwise have been allocable, absent the Standard but he cannot allocate more than he otherwise would have allocated, so that premature cost allocations cannot occur.

(6) *Complexity.* Many of the commentators suggested that the proposed Standard was too complex, too detailed, or too procedural. As previously mentioned, the criteria for accrual have been changed to eliminate the distinction between a "certain" and a "reasonably certain" obligation and to eliminate the utilization test. These changes permitted a significant reduction in the length and complexity of the Standard. In addition, the Board has made a number of simplifying changes in the wording of the Standard based on suggestions from commentators.

(7) *Adjustments for interim rates.* A number of commentators objected to the requirement in the proposed Standard that where costs of compensated personal absence are allocated using an interim rate, any difference between the interim rate and actual cost must be adjusted in the same period. They objected on the grounds that the necessary computations to determine the actual cost in accordance with the provisions of the Standard could not be completed by the end of the cost accounting period. Although the Board is not persuaded by this argument, the provision involved has been deleted for the following reasons. The accrual required by this Standard is identical to that required for any other year-end accrual, and the adjustment process is not essentially different from that which is required to adjust any interim allocation for a cost difference.

The requirement is well established that if overhead costs are allocated to Government contracts on an interim basis, there must be an adjustment when the actual costs are known. The Board therefore has concluded that it is unnecessary to restate it in the Standard, although the requirement, of course, remains in effect.

(8) *Requirement to maintain records.* Some contractors were concerned about the nature and extent of records which might be necessary to support the determinations and computations required by the proposed Standard. In particular, the need to maintain records of benefit utilization was questioned. The benefit utilization criterion has been deleted from the Standard; consequently, the maintenance of special records for this purpose is unnecessary. Others were concerned that the proposed Standard would require changes in their formal accounting records. Upon further consideration, the Board believes maintaining appropriate records is implicit in cost accounting and that the inclusion of additional record-keeping requirements in the Standard is unnecessary. In determining what records are necessary to achieve verifiability for purposes of this Standard, consideration should be given to the relative ease or difficulty of making and verifying assumptions and estimates, to the materiality of the amounts involved, and to the use of techniques such as statistical sam-

pling for determining the amount of the employer's liability.

(9) *Exemptions.* Representatives of educational institutions pointed out two problems with the proposed Standard. First, it required that where costs of compensated personal absence are allocated using an interim rate, any difference between the interim rate and actual cost must be adjusted in the same period. These commentators pointed out that Pub. L. 87-638 authorized use of negotiated predetermined overhead rates by these institutions and that this permission is presently set forth in Federal Management Circular 73-8: Cost Principles for Educational Institutions. Second, they pointed out that many educational institutions do not record costs on an accrual basis; but use fund accounting on a cash basis; and that for state and local governmental institutions, such accounting may be required by law. While the Standard does not require any change in the formal accounting records, in many instances it would be very difficult for these institutions to comply with the Standard.

In view of the foregoing, the Board does not believe it desirable to require educational institutions or state and local governmental agencies to account for costs of compensated personal absence on the accrual basis. Accordingly, the Board has exempted such institutions and state and local governmental agencies from the provisions of this Standard.

(10) *Costs and benefits.* The anticipated benefits of this Standard are improved cost measurement and increased uniformity in accounting for costs of compensated personal absence, leading to increased assurance that the measured costs are assigned to the proper cost objectives.

Several commentators objected that the Standard would not increase uniformity because the accounting for a particular benefit plan would depend on the provisons of that plan, and not all benefit plans are alike. The Board is aware of the diversity of benefit plans. However, under present procurement regulations different contractors with essentially similar plans could be accounting differently for them and may be prevented from using similar accounting even if they wish to do so. To the extent that uniformity is thus actually inhibited, the Standard will correct the situation. Other past problems relating to the measurement of these costs in the event of layoffs, or employe transfers would also be alleviated.

Many commentators said that they were already accounting for costs of compensated personal absence in the manner required by the Standard. Some commentators said that implementation costs would depend on the extent of detail which would be required to comply. The Board has attempted to minimize such detail: First, by its previous statements that compliance with Standards may be accomplished through the use of memorandum records; second, by eliminating the utilization of benefits test and, thereby, the necessity of maintaining the supporting utilization records; and, finally, by emphasizing the acceptability of estimates based on statistical sampling or historical data. As a consequence, the costs of implementation should be negligible.

In summary, the Board believes that the benefits to be derived from this Standard clearly outweigh any costs of implementation.

The Board expects that this Standard will become effective on April 1, 1975.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised §§ 408.10 and 408.70. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30 (b)(3). Only the protion of the preamble which describes the revision to §§ 408.10, 408.70 are printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as Preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 409, DEPRECIATION OF TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 1-29-75**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 409, 40 FR 4259, Jan. 29, 1975.

The Standards on Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets being published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) pursuant to sec. 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

On February 27, 1973, the Board promulgated a Standard on Capitalization of Tangible Assets. At that time the Board described its work to date in the area of fixed asset accounting including studies of practices used for both capitalization and depreciation. The responses to an issues paper and a questionnarie which were used in the development of the capitalization Standard were also useful in the development of the Standard being promulgated today. A preliminary draft of the Cost Accounting Standard on Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets was widely distributed in March 1973 for informal comment by interested parties. The Board's further consideration of the issues related to depreciation has been significantly enhanced by the responses received from well over 100 respondents to that informal proposal.

The Board's research into fixed asset accounting practices included a survey of 107 profit centers selected to be representative of the diversity of firms to which Cost Accounting Standards apply. Reports on their fixed asset accounting practices and statistical information for a five-year period were received and analyzed. The Board was assisted in its deliberation by information available from the 1960 Treasury Department Survey which provided the data base for the "Asset Guideline Lives" used in Revenue Procedure 62-21 and data developed in an accounting research study performed for the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

A proposed Cost Accounting Standard dealing with depreciation was published by the Board on June 11, 1974 (39 FR 20505). After reviewing the responses to that publication, the Board revised its proposal. The revised version was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for October 3, 1974 (39 FR 35678). The Board supplemented both FEDERAL REGISTER publications by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER material directly to organizations and individuals who were expected to be interested. The Board received almost 200 responses to the June 11 and the October 3 proposals. Comments were received from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities, and individuals. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. In addition, the Board invited representatives of Government agencies, professional accounting and industry associations, and defense contractors to attend Board meetings and discuss their views on the significant issues concerning depreciation practices in Government contract costing. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. The comments furnished by organizations and individuals have resulted in many changes in the Standard.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed by respondents in connection with both preliminary publications. They explain the major

changes which have been made since the June 11 proposal.

(1) *Economic Impact of the Standard.* Many of the comments on the June 11 and October 3 proposals were concerned with the economic impact of the Standard. They cited such concerns as delays in cash flow, impact of inflation, incentives for modernization, and administrative cost of additional recordkeeping requirements.

The Board's consideration of each of these primary concerns is dealt with in detail in other sections of these prefatory comments. The Board has recognized the potential overall impact of the Standard as expressed in the comments received and has endeavored to establish the needed guidance on depreciation accounting with as little disruption as possible to contractors and current contractual relationships.

The Standard provides for a phasing in of requirements over a period of time so that the principal impact of the Standard will be a number of years in the future. The Standard applies only to assets acquired by a contractor after the beginning of its next fiscal year after receipt of a CAS covered contract. If the Standard were to become effective six months after submission to Congress, application of any provisions of the Standard to any newly acquired assets would be delayed more than six months from date of promulgation and for most contractors at least 12 months.

The Standard provides for a two-year period to develop records on past experience to support estimates of service lives. The same period could be used to develop any necessary changes in accounting for fixed asset lives. The two-year period begins after required compliance with the Standard, and, therefore, most contractors would have at least three years in which to apply the recordkeeping provisions for newly acquired fixed assets.

For those contractors who use the two-year period to develop new estimated service lives, the effect of the use of those new estimates would begin on assets acquired in the fourth year after submission of this Standard to Congress. In the fourth year and the next several years thereafter the impact of changes in cash flow because of changes in service life estimates would be minimal, since the difference in cash flow each year is the difference between depreciation amounts under the old and new estimates of service life for the newly acquired assets. The total impact on cash flow of changes in estimates of service life would not occur until the full cycle of asset replacement is completed. In addition, the impact of the rules on accounting for gain or loss would only begin to take place where new assets acquired after compliance with the Standard would be sold or otherwise disposed of and such impact will be many years in the future.

It is the Board's opinion that the immediate economic and administrative impact of the Standard is minimal and will, over time, provide for a more appropriate recognition of cost accounting considerations distinct and apart from profit level determinations for defense contract cost and pricing actions.

(2) *Need for a Standard.* The accounting profession has established general principles to govern depreciation accounting. These broad principles require that depreciation practices be systematic and rational. Accountants consistently urge that the estimates of service lives used for depreciation should be realistic. These broad goals are almost universally agreed upon.

Some commentators suggested that the Board should not promulgate any Standard dealing with depreciation because the applicable principles have been well established as a part of generally accepted accounting principles. These same commentators also argue that procurement regulations have allowed contractors to rely on depreciation practices found to be acceptable for other purposes; they believe that contract costing should continue to rely entirely upon the depreciation practices used for Federal income tax and for financial reporting purposes pursuant to the current procurement regulations. The Board believes, however, that depreciation charges based entirely on income tax and financial reporting practices do not necessarily assure reasonable representation of the costs of the services provided on Government contracts.

Various mathematical formulas have been suggested to represent the typical patterns of consumption of services over the lives of assets. Certain of these methods of depreciation have been incorporated into the Internal Revenue Code as acceptable for Federal income tax purposes. These same methods have, in general, been accepted as systematic and rational and therefore within the scope of generally accepted accounting principles. The Board finds that there has been a range of choice as to depreciation methods available for contract costing, without adequate criteria for the choices made.

The Treasury Department and Internal Revenue Service have established guidelines for determination of estimated periods of useful service. These guideline periods are said to be based on observed industry experience, but lives shorter than the averages experienced were established so that most companies would experience longer actual asset utilization periods than the permitted tax lives. Tax accounting lives for an industry are, therefore, not good representations of expected actual asset utilization periods for many individual contractors within that industry.

The Board's research has indicated that the asset lives and depreciation methods selected by defense contractors under existing regulations may result in an unduly accelerated allocation of depreciation to the final cost objectives of earlier cost accounting periods in the life of a tangible capital asset. Contractor representatives have expressed the view that the choices are typically appropriate in view of the uncertainties of Government contracting. These uncertainties, however, have not precluded utilization of assets well beyond the short estimated service lives based on the IRS guideline periods. Other commentators were concerned that any Standard which would restrict cash flow would adversely impact profits. The Board has determined that a Cost Accounting Standard is needed to provide more assurance that depreciation costs identified with performance of negotiated defense contracts are appropriately measured. Consideration of risk and capital investment in the determination of the adequacy of profits is a policy question for the procuring agencies and not a cost accounting problem.

(3) *Method of Depreciation.* Many of the comments received on depreciation method center on whether accelerated methods or straightline methods are more appropriate for contract costing purposes. The Board, however, believes that no particular method is necessarily appropriate for all contract cost accounting situations. The Board is establishing criteria by which the method or methods appropriate in the specific situation can be determined.

Both the June 11 proposal and the October 3 revision provided that the method selected "shall reflect the expected consumption of services in each accounting period." This basic goal is generally recognized as appropriate. Commentators have raised questions relating to the practical aspects of compliance with the basic goal. What kind of evidence should be available to support a selection of a depreciation method? In the absence of authoritative criteria for selection, contractors have had no need to support their choices, nor have they accumulated much experience in collecting evidence relevant to the consumption of services. Thus a requirement for support of accelerated methods is seen by some as a prohibition of the use of such methods. However, the proposals made no distinction between an accelerated method or the straight-line method of depreciation in determining the quantity and quality of supporting evidence. The Board's proposals included descriptions of the techniques which should be used to determine ap-

propriate methods for depreciation. The Board recognized the difficulty which might be experienced by contractors attempting to demonstrate the appropriateness of their choices. The Board's proposals included, therefore, the provision that the method of depreciation used for financial accounting purposes should generally be acceptable for contract costing.

Representatives of the accounting profession pointed out that there is strong economic motivation to choose rapid depreciation write-off techniques where cost is the basis for pricing and reimbursement, as in the defense contracting environment. They say that this same motivation may not apply to external financial accounting for the same companies. Accordingly, they expect that any Cost Accounting Standard which required that, in order to use a technique for contract costing, a company must use the same technique for financial accounting, might create an incentive to modify financial accounting practices solely for the purpose of obtaining an advantage in contract pricing. Because of these considerations the Board would prefer not to base its criteria primarily on practices used for external financial reporting.

Most commentators have asserted that the depreciation methods now in use for external reporting purposes are appropriate methods for contract costing, too. The Board believes that this is generally true, and it further recognizes that a requirement to change to a particular depreciation method might result in significant cost to many contractors. In the belief that the methods selected as appropriate for financial accounting are usually intended to approximate the actual consumption of services, the Board has provided for continuance of those methods where this is a reasonable assumption. Therefore, in the October 3 proposal the word "reasonably" was used to modify the requirement that the method of depreciation reflect the expected consumption of services; this provision is continued in the Standard being promulgated today. In those few cases where existing methods used for financial accounting purposes are obviously poor representatives of the expected pattern of consumption, and in any case when the contractor proposes to change methods, the choice should be made on the basis of a reasonable expectation of the future pattern of consumption of services in accordance with the criteria provided in this Standard.

It has been asserted that some assets purchased for Government contract purposes are used on an intermittent basis with periods of use and periods of nonuse following one another in a pattern that fits neither the classical accelerated nor straight-line models and that does not conform with the active-standby dichotomy. "The pattern of consumption of services" for such an asset is difficult to determine either prospectively or historically and is not necessarily dependent solely on use.

In circumstances such as the foregoing, it is not the intent of the Board to introduce uncertainty into contract negotiation and settlement by encouraging challenge of contractors' depreciation methods. If the method selected is also used for external financial reporting q'bd is acceptable for income tax purposes, the Board's expectation is that it will be accepted.

(4) *Service Lives.* Depreciation is to be charged during the period of estimated usefulness of a tangible capital asset. Some commentators have expressed concern lest the Board not give appropriate recognition to the importance of possible obsolescence in estimating the period of usefulness. The Board recognizes that for many contractors the likelihood of obsolescence is an important factor in estimating the period of usefulness, and has so provided in the Standard.

The June 11 proposal provided that estimated service lives used for financial accounting, where such lives reasonably represented expected usefulness, were to be used for contract costing. However, several commentators expressed concern that the requirement to use financial accounting lives would continue to influence the motivation of some financial reporting entities to select for financial accounting purposes those practices which would be most advantageous for other purposes. The Board's research showed that defense contractors often used minimum lives permitted for tax purposes for financial accounting rather than lives based on actual experience. Therefore, the October 3 revised proposal placed the primary reliance for estimation of service lives on records of the age of assets at disposal or withdrawal from active use. The proposal further provided that the historical data would be a baseline for estimates of useful life which could be adjusted based on expected changes in physical or economic lives.

Contractors commenting on the October 3 proposal pointed out that they have not been required to have records which would show the retention periods of assets. Therefore, while most contractors have the basic information from which they could determine typical asset retention periods, few contractors have made analyses or summaries of the information available. Furthermore, they stated that contractors did not have records reflecting the withdrawal of assets from active use. The contractors expressed the opinion that to develop such records would be costly. The Standard has been modified to provide that the development of records of asset withdrawal from active use be at the option of the contractor; however, it should be pointed out that such records could be additional support to reduce historical asset lives.

The Standard also provides a two-year period for the development of analyses of historical asset lives. The Board believes the two-year period should provide adequate working time to develop such analyses. The Standard does not prescribe the nature of the analyses which should be performed, nor does it prescribe the number of prior years to be analyzed or the extent of support necessary; it recognizes that the adequacy of records depends upon individual needs and circumstances. The Board believes that most contractors have adequate records on asset retention. Estimates of experienced lives can be developed from these existing records on the basis of samples. Statistical sampling from existing records or judgmental samples with analyses to support a large portion of the dollar amounts involved may allow reasonable estimates in many cases with a relatively small sample. The Board expects that contractors will develop sufficient data to support the lives used and that procurement agencies will enforce this requirement in a reasonable manner.

Several commentators criticized the October 3 proposal on the basis that it would engender disagreements about the impact of the physical and economic factors recognized as appropriate to consider in relating actual past experience to expected future usefulness. The Board, in effect, places a burden of proof on the contractor who proposes that expected changes in physical and economic factors should be used to justify any specific reduction in estimate from that supported by his records.

The Board recognizes that many contractors would still be concerned not only about the concept of developing service life estimates from records of actual use but also about the risk of disagreements related to the appropriate adjustments to be made in relating actual past experience to expected future usefulness. The Board believes that procurement agencies generally recognize the significance of the physical and economic factors listed in the Standard. The Board encourages the procurement agencies to provide written guidance for use by field personnel, with the goal of making an effective transition from amortization periods derived from tax regulations to those based on reasonable estimates of actual useful service. The staff of the Board will participate, if requested, in the development of appropriate guidance to field personnel.

(5) *Reliance on Internal Revenue Service.* Many commentators, throughout the Board's research proc-

ess in the development of this Standard, have suggested that the Board should rely on the experience accumulated by the Internal Revenue Service. Under this general approach the Board would be expected to concede that there is so much uncertainty about depreciation that auditors should not ask for support of estimates from individual contractors, but should accept for contract purposes the operation of a broad band of averages which have been developed for other purposes but which do deal with the same depreciation practices. The Board has recognized that contract costing often deals with the same expenditures and the same problems of allocation to time periods as are of interest in income tax accounting. Tax regulations, however, are intended to achieve a variety of social goals quite foreign to the purposes of contract costing. In this regard, the "Asset Guideline Periods," first established in 1962, were based on write-off periods substantially shorter than actual average experienced lives and these periods were subject to further reduction under the "Asset Depreciation Range System" in 1971.

In addition, tax assessment and collection are continuous so that, except for differences in tax rates, shifts of income or expense from one year to another generally do not have a significant effect on total tax paid over a period of time. However, similar shifts of cost from one year to another could have a decided impact on the costs chargeable to the Government on contracts with it.

The Board has considered very seriously the issues which are related to its decision not to rely solely or necessarily on I.R.S. regulations with respect to depreciation. Early versions of this Standard placed some reliance on I.R.S. regulations. However, spokesmen for contractors critized the specific techniques used, including the difficulty of using lives shorter than those permitted by I.R.S., while representatives of the accounting profession tended to encourage less reliance on I.R.S. in any way. The Standard now being promulgated continues to make limited use of I.R.S. regulations for estimating service lives where more pertinent information is not available.

(6) *Beginning and Ending Periods.* Several commentators expressed concern that the proposed Standard (both the June 11 and October 3 versions, which were alike in this regard) would not permit accounting conventions to be used for the beginning and ending periods of asset use. The Standard permits the application of conventions (such as the half-year convention) where reasonable in the circumstances and consistently followed. The Board sees no need for change in this respect.

(7) *Asset Groups.* Some commentators felt that the June 11 proposal implied a desire by the Board for depreciation accounting on an asset-by-asset basis. The Board does not intend to force any changes in decisions reasonably made with respect to accounting in terms of groups or of individual assets. Since depreciation is largely based on the application of estimates, when groups are used the estimates are intended to represent the average or typical experience for all individual assets in the group. The October 3 proposal was modified to make clear the Board's acceptance of grouping practices in accounting for assets and in determining applicable depreciation lives and methods. The Standard permits accounting for assets either individually or in any reasonable grouping, provided that the accounting treatment is consistently applied.

(8) *Use Rates.* In its June 11 proposal, the Board pointed out that the proposed Standard is expected to be applied by contractors in situations where depreciation cost is a factor in determining equitable charging rates to be used as a basis for contract costing. For example, the development of rate schedules for construction plant and equipment and ownership costs for comparison to lease or rental costs would be accomplished in conformance with the requirements of the proposed Standard. The proposed Standard also would have been required to be used by educational institutions in determining amounts to be compensated for use of buildings, capital improvements and equipment.

University commentators stated that few colleges and universities recognize depreciation in their accounting records. Replacement of capital assets is often handled by special appropriations or by bequests and other contributions. Federal Management Circular 73-8 has provided for use allowances as recognition for the employment of capital assets on contract work.

A number of commentators have pointed out that many educational institutions prefer the current use allowance system even though they recognize that conventional depreciation accounting would result in higher recognized costs. The most important reason stated is that the administrative cost and effort involved in establishing depreciation accounts would be significant.

These comments have been persuasive. Universities who choose not to incur the additional administrative expense should have an acceptable alternative basis for reimbursement for the use of tangible capital assets. The Standard has been modified to provide that it does not apply where FMC 73-8 use allowances are a part of contract costs. However, the Standard does apply whenever depreciation accounting is used by an educational institution for a covered contract.

(9) *Residual Value.* Several commentators expressed concern that the proposed Standard defined "residual value" even though the only available numeric value during the service life of an asset is that for "estimated residual value." The wording in the definition has been modified to clarify the Board's recognition of this point.

The proposal included permission to disregard minor residual values (those under ten percent of capitalized cost) in determining a schedule of depreciation charges—until the net book value approaches the residual value. Some commentators suggested that residual values be ignored completely. Others suggested that they be permitted to depreciate beyond actual residual values because of practicality considerations.

The Board has several times expressed its belief that the administration of Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and ngt seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. (See, for example, the March 1973 "Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures and Objectives.") Except for depreciable real property, there would usually be little improvement in the accuracy of cost measurements if estimates of minor residual values were explicitly considered in establishing amounts to be depreciated. However, the Board continues to believe that the magnitude of the expected residual value should be considered for each asset or for each group. If the estimate is greater than ten percent of capitalized cost or if it is applicable to depreciable real property it should be deducted from the capitalized amount in determining the depreciable cost. The Standard has been modified to clarify the applicability of the ten percent materiality rule to personal property only.

The June 11 proposal prohibited the charging of any depreciation amount which would reduce book value below residual value. Where fixed asset accounting is by groups, this provision was not intended to require separate identification of the book values and residual values of individual assets. For individual assets, where actual residual values are not material, the Board does not intend that such immaterial amounts be identified. The criterion of materiality applies to all Board promulgations, and therefore, the Board does not believe it necessary to restate it in every circumstance.

(10) *Gain or Loss.* Both the June 11 and October 3 proposals required that gain or loss on disposition of tangible capital assets be assigned to the cost accounting period in which disposition occurs. A number of commentators suggested that gain or loss on disposition, as an adjustment of depreciation previously recognized, should be assigned to the cost accounting periods and cost objectives to which the depre-

ciation had been charged. This suggestion is conceptually sound but impractical to apply. The records necessary to identify prior depreciation charges would be difficult to maintain. In addition, where losses occur on disposition, application of the cost to prior periods and cost objectives would often be precluded because applicable contracts may have been closed or funding for the additional cost may not be available. Accordingly, the Board believes it would be fair to both contractors and the Government to adjust for gain or loss in the current cost accounting period.

Commentators suggested that if adjustment is to be made in the current cost accounting period, it should be made to some general indirect cost pool so that adjustments could be absorbed by all work of the period. The Board believes, however, that—to the extent practical—adjustments should be made to the same cost accounts to which the depreciation cost of the asset had been or would have been allocated in that cost accounting period. To the extent that depreciation cost is assigned to individual departments or cost centers, so should the adjustments to depreciation resulting from the disposition of assets.

Commentators expressed the opinion that gains on disposition of assets in today's economy are often the result of inflation and not adjustments of depreciation expense. The Board recognizes that assets held for long periods, especially real property, may be disposed of for amounts in excess of net book value. The gain may have been caused by any of several factors, including the rising general price level. In some situations it may be arguable that the gains should not be considered as corrections to previous depreciation charges. The Board and others in the accounting profession are examining new techniques to deal with accounting for inflation. However, accounting for cost on an historical basis is now generally accepted and until the new techniques are developed and accepted, the Board does not see a practical way to differentiate those gains deemed by some to be based on inflation from those resulting from excessive depreciation charges. Because the Standard applies only to assets acquired after the date when the Standard must first be followed by a contractor, the impact of the Standard on recognition of gains or losses in some years in the future. At that time it is expected that guidance winl be available on the appropriate treatment for price-level changes reflected in gains or losses from disposition of fixed assets.

Current procurement regulations of Government agencies are not consistent in their provisions for gains and losses. A number of commentators were apparently unaware of this diversity; they encouraged the Board to leave the present situation alone. The existing procurement regulations have been carefully considered and the Board believes that contract cost determinations will be improved by more uniform treatment of such gains and losses.

Several commentators were concerned that the treatment of gain or loss from involuntary conversion, while in agreement with the Federal income tax treatment, differed from the generally accepted financial accounting practice. The Standard has been changed to permit the contractor to use either basis in accounting for involuntary conversions.

(11) *Original Complements.* The Standard on Capitalization of Tangible Assets defined and required the capitalization of original complements of low-cost equipment. There has been some controversy over the appropriate write-off technique for such capitalized amounts. Informal staff proposals to require amortization over the life of the complement, or of the asset for which it has been required, were challenged by contractors as being unreasonable. The Board recognized the intensity of this feeling and the June 11 proposal included a provision developed specifically to assign such costs among cost accounting periods.

Some commentators pointed out that the June 11 proposal for amortization of original complements would have required a practice which is not at all common and would be difficult to implement.

The provisions of the proposal were modified for the October 3 version to require simply that an original complement be treated as a tangible capital asset, and that the basic requirements of the Standard be applied to it. Thus, the costs of each original complement would be amortized over its period of expected usefulness, and in accordance with its pattern of expected usage, either separately or as a part of an appropriate group. Comments received on the October 3 version have suggested some misunderstanding of the principle involved. Some additional language has been added to the illustration on depreciation for original complements in § 409.60(c) to further clarify the principle that an original complement is a single asset and not a group of individual items.

(12) *Retroactive Impact of Changes.* The Board called attention, in the June 11 publication, to the conflict between some aspects of Opinion No. 20 of the Accounting Principles Board and the treatment proposed, in § 409.50(i), for changes made in depreciation accounting during the service life of an asset. The position proposed by the Board, that of making changes applicable prospectively only, was approved by most of those who commented on the point. A very few commentators asked that the Board agree with the financial accounting principle and insist upon retroactive impact, even though this would require reopening settled contracts. The Board was not convinced that any improvement in costing accuracy resulting from reopening settled contracts would merit the obvious administrative inconvenience involved. The Standard is, therefore, not changed in this regard.

(13) *Service Center Costs.* The June 11 proposal provided that when depreciable assets are part of an organizational unit whose costs are charged to users on the basis of service, the depreciation cost of such assets should be included as part of the costs of the organizational unit. A number of commentators expressed concern that the Standard might be thought to require the assignment of building depreciation separately to each organizational unit which occupied a building, even though the applicable building depreciation might be only a very minor part of the total organizational unit cost. If an organizational unit occupies a entire building, and the depreciation cost of that building is significant and can practicably be identified, that building depreciation cost should be included as a cost of the organizational unit for assignment to cost objectives on the basis of service. If, however, the total depreciation cost of a building, which is allocable to a number of cost objectives, is accounted for as indirect cost and its allocation on that basis would not materially distort the measurement of costs to any benefiting cost objective, little point would be served by insisting that each organizational unit receive a specific charge for building depreciation.

Several commentators were concerned that the paragraph on service centers might restrict the base or bases used for charging service center costs to other cost objectives. Nothing in that paragraph is intended to limit or prescribe the base or bases used for charging service center costs.

(14) *Cost of Capital.* Many commentators have pointed out that the requirements to be imposed by the Standard may result, on assets acquired after the effective date, in less depreciation charged in earlier years of asset life. The resultant slowdown in recovery of funds could, they pointed out, have an adverse impact on the profitability of defense contracts. Many of the comments seek to justify rapid write-off as a partial offset to the costs of capital actually involved but not directly recognized in contract pricing.

The purpose of this Standard is to provide a better measurement and allocation of depreciation cost. Accounting practices used for these functions should be justified on the basis of their effectiveness for such measure-

ment and allocation. They should not be justified on the basis of problems identified with other aspects (e.g., profitability) of defense contracts.

The Board has no authority to extend itself into the area of profitability of defense contracts. This is a matter for the procuring agencies. In this regard, current procurement regulations provide guidance with respect to negotiating proposed profits; this guidance includes some implicit recognition of the cost of capital. The Board believes that accounting for the costs of capital and determining equitable measures of profit are issues separate from depreciation accounting and these issues cannot be resolved effectively by adoption of any particular depreciation practices.

(15) *Modernization and Public Policy.* Many commentators have pointed out, throughout the process of developing this Standard, that no Cost Accounting Standard should be adopted if it would interfere with public policy to encourage investment in facilities which might provide a more modern, more effective industrial mobilization base. The Board favors appropriate improvements in the physical facilities used in performance of negotiated defense contracts; its purpose however does not include such public policy decisions as the introduction or continuation of incentives to encourage investment in certain classes of assets. This Standard is being promulgated for the purpose of improving the measurement and allocation of depreciation on acquired assets. The Board does not believe that this purpose is inconsistent with or a deterrent to effective plant modernization.

(16) *Inflation Accounting.* Some commentators were concerned with the effect of inflation in depreciation accounting. They suggested that this Cost Accounting Standard should provide for the use of replacement cost or current value rather than historical cost as the basis for determining depreciable amounts. Present Government procurement regulations as well as financial and tax accounting are based on historical costs. Current inflationary trends, however, suggest that more attention should be given to the impact of inflation on established accounting concepts.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) is considering this subject. The FASB issued an Exposure Draft on "Financial Reporting in Units of General Purchasing Power" on December 31, 1974. The CASB is also studying the subject.

The cost impact of this Standard for most contractors is some years in the future. The Standard is required to be followed by contractors at the start of their next fiscal year after receipt of a covered contract requiring compliance with this Standard. The Standard provides for a two-year period after required compliance to accumulate necessary supporting records. The requirement of the Standard for determining lives applies only to new assets acquired after the necessary records are available. Therefore, for most contractors implementation of the requirements of life determination will apply only to new assets acquired in accounting periods beginning January 1, 1978, or later.

The Board sees this Standard as establishing proper techniques for the measurement and allocation of depreciation expense. The Board believes, therefore, that this Standard can properly be promulgated at this time. The subject of inflation accounting concerns not only depreciation cost but all costs, and will be dealt with as part of the studies now in progress by both the CASB and the FASB.

(17) *Costs and Benefits.* Comments received on the June 11 and October 3 proposals indicated that there would be substantial administrative cost entailed in complying with this Standard. Part of the increased cost is attributed to required changes in accounting practices; a greater part is alleged to be related to increased controversy over the acceptability of current and proposed depreciation methods and lives.

A number of the administrative problems described in the comments have been reduced or eliminated by changes to the Standard. The requirement for recordkeeping, however, has not been eliminated. As discussed above, the Board recognizes that for some companies additional cost will be incurred to implement this aspect of the Standard. Also as discussed above, there may be some one-time analytical effort during the next two years to develop starting estimates of actual retention periods. The Board believes that these administrative costs, when reasonably managed in light of the purpose to be served, are warranted by the likelihood of better measurement of depreciation cost than has previously been available.

The Standard does not prescribe uniform accounting treatment. It enunciates principles and criteria for the implementation of these principles, which will achieve a practical degree of increased uniformity and consistency in fixed asset depreciation accounting techniques. In some cases, as for the determination of estimated service life, the Standard requires the establishment of records to achieve a better measurement of cost based on the manner in which contractors manage their fixed assets.

The benefits to be expected are better accounting for depreciation cost and enhanced ability to meet the responsibilities of the Government and of defense contractors to properly account for the expenditure of public funds. The Board recognizes that some additional costs will be incurred in obtaining compliance with this Standard. The benefits to be obtained are substantial, and the Standard contributes to fulfilling the Board's obligation to seek improved accounting for defense contracts.

* * * * *

There is also being published today (40 FR 4259) an amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 409.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 409.10. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30 (b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 409.10 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 410, ALLOCATION OF BUSINESS UNIT GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES TO FINAL COST OBJECTIVES

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 4-16-76**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 410, 41 FR 16141, Apr. 16, 1976, as corrected at 41 FR 22241, June 2, 1976.

The Standard on Allocation of Business Unit General and Administrative (G&A) Expenses to Final Cost Objectives being published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Preliminary work on the development of this Standard was based in part on the "Report on The Feasibility of Applying Uniform Cost-Accounting Standards to Negotiated Defense Contracts," which cited the allocation of G&A expenses as one of the most frequently encountered problems in the area of allocation of indirect cost.

Another basis for the early work in this area was the absence of a requirement in procurement agency regulations dealing specifically with the allocation of business unit G&A expenses. Up to now, practices related to the allocation of G&A expenses have been covered by general provisions dealing with allocability and indirect costs. These provisions do not include criteria for the selection of allocation practices in given circumstances. The Board undertook research with the view that a Cost Accounting Standard on this subject should increase the likelihood of achieving objectivity in the allocation of G&A expenses to final cost objectives and comparability of cost data among contractors in similar circumstances.

Early research included an extensive review of available literature including decisions of contract appeals boards and courts. A preliminary analysis of accounting for the allocation of G&A expenses was made and significant issues were identified. A research questionnaire based on these issues was distributed on July 28, 1972; it was designed to solicit a sample of existing practices used for the allocation of G&A expenses and the reasons supporting existing practices. Responses were obtained from 65 sources.

After evaluation of the responses to the questionnaire, the Board developed a preliminary research draft of the Standard which was widely distributed, on December 13, 1973, to obtain informal comment and to ascertain the cost impact of adoption of the Standard as proposed. The Board's further consideration of the issues related to the allocation of G&A expenses has been enhanced by almost 100 responses to this preliminary proposal.

A proposed Standard was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 24, 1974, (39 FR 34300). After reviewing the responses to that publication, the Board revised its proposal. As part of its research in preparing the revised proposal, the Board surveyed, as described below, a number of companies who use a cost of sales base to allocate G&A expenses. The revised proposal was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 9, 1975, (40 FR 41801). As part of the comments with the September 9, 1975 publication, the Board stated that it was particularly interested in receiving comments on the alternative methods for the proposed requirement for the transition from a cost of sales base for allocation of the G&A expense pool to use of a cost input base. Respondents were specifically asked to comment on the administrative cost and effort entailed by each of the alternatives and to indicate their preference between the alternatives. The Board supplemented both FEDERAL REGISTER publications by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER material directly to organizations and individuals who had expressed an interest in the work of the Board.

The Board received a total of 136 responses to both FEDERAL REGISTER publications; 65 to the September 24, 1974 proposal and 71 to the September 9, 1975 proposal. Responses were received from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities and others. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. The comments furnished by organizations and individuals have resulted in a number of changes in the Standard.

The comments below summarize the issues discussed by respondents in connection with both proposed Standards. They incorporate the still relevant portions of the comments which accompanied the September 24, 1974 publication. The comments also explain the major changes which have been made to the prior proposals.

### 1. SELECTION OF AN ALLOCATION BASE FOR THE G&A EXPENSE POOL

*Allocation Relationship.* Commentators expressed the view that the choice of an allocation relationship between the G&A expense pool and final cost objectives is arbitrary; particularly, the selection of any single allocation base is arbitrary. Commentators also took the position that the G&A expense pool cannot be allocated on a demonstrable beneficial or causal relationship, that G&A is not specifically relatable to all costs, nor does it bear any relationship to cost objectives or any particular final cost objectives. Other commentators stated that the selection of the cost input base must be based on the assumption that G&A is caused by cost input. The commentators with reference to the Martin-Marietta case, ASBCA 14159, March 16, 1971, noted that the decision in that case rejected this position.

While some commentators on the September 9, 1975 publication supported the choice of cost input, others agreed with the views expressed above. The Board has concluded that the expenses in the G&A expense pool are the expenses of the general management and administration of a business unit as a whole; that the allocation base chosen should be one which measures the total activity of the business unit during a cost accounting period and not just some part of total activity, and that a cost input base accomplishes this objective.

*Cost of Sales Survey.* Shortly after the initial FEDERAL REGISTER publication, the Board surveyed segments of a number of companies who use a cost of sales base to allocate G&A expenses. The survey was designed to compare the results of using a cost of sales base with the results of using a cost input base to allocate these expenses. Responses were received from 91 segments. The results of the survey established that in the case of individual segments the use of a cost of sales base as compared with a cost input base can result in a significant difference in the G&A rate and in the allocations of G&A expenses to final cost objectives. For example, one of the segments in the survey had a G&A rate based on cost of sales of 8.0 percent. When that segment used a total cost input rate, its G&A rate for the same period was 10.4 percent or a 30 percent difference. A change to a total cost input rate would have resulted in substantially different allocations of G&A expense to that segment's final cost objectives.

Some commentators were critical of the Board's using a single year as the basis for the survey. These commentators noted that there could be isolated instances where the use of a cost of sales base would not produce equitable results. However, they noted that over time a cost of sales base will give equitable costing results.

For a cost of sales base to provide an equitable allocation consistent with that of an allocation to the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period, a contractor's mix of work between Government and commercial, types of contracts and the level of G&A expenses would have to remain constant over many periods. In this regard, the cost of sales survey demonstrated that in any given period, one period being selected, the use of a cost of sales base can result in significant differences in the allocation of G&A expenses to final cost objectives as compared with the results obtained using a cost input base.

*Cost of Sales Base.* A number of commentators suggested that the use of cost of sales as a measurement of the allocation base for the G&A expense pool should be permitted. Commentators asserted that this base has long been used for the allocation of the G&A expense pool and is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and the concept of period costs. The Board's position is that the measurement of a cost of sales base is representative, in part, of the productive activities of prior periods and is subject to fluctuations which can distort the allocation of G&A expenses to activities of the current period. Although the measurement of cost of sales is based on a recorded date of sale, that is not necessarily an index of the activities of a period.

Under current regulations as interpreted by the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals, the use of a cost of sales base will not result in an equitable allocation of G&A expenses where there are significant changes in the

mix of business or significant changes in the beginning and ending inventory balances. The Board has considered the existence of these past disputes and cases involving the use of a cost of sales allocation base. In given circumstances, due to the definition and accounting for sales under various types of contracts, the cost of similar types of productive activities may be treated differently in terms of the measurement of a cost of sales allocation base. The use of a cost of sales base can result in unwarranted shifting of costs between different types of final cost objectives. Therefore, the Board has concluded that the use of a cost of sales base is inappropriate for establishing the proper cost of final cost objectives within a cost accounting period.

*Cost Input Base.* Commentators took the position that the use of a cost input base would violate generally accepted accounting principles used for financial accounting purposes because G&A expenses are most commonly viewed as a period cost and not allocated to production nor inventoried. The use of a cost input base would result in inventorying G&A expenses for contract costing purposes. Further, commentators asserted that there is no beneficial or causal relationship between the G&A expense pool and cost input, cost objectives or specific final cost objectives.

The logical extension of this argument is that these expenses should not be allocable to Government contracts. If no beneficial or causal relationship can be established then there should be no recovery, because for a cost to be attached to cost objectives some beneficial or causal relationship should exist.

There are a number of firms which inventory G&A expenses on Government contracts for financial disclosure purposes. Moreover, the IRS and the SEC have recognized that in some instances G&A expenses are being applied to the inventory of Government contracts, and the G&A expense pool allocation remains in the inventory of these contracts at the end of the accounting period. While the Standard does not require that G&A expense be inventoried for financial reporting purposes, the inventorying of G&A expenses on Government contracts has been an acceptable accounting procedure for financial reporting as well as for filing with the SEC. Under current IRS regulations, G&A expenses may be allocated to inventory.

The Standard being promulgated today is based on the concept of full-costing of final cost objectives. For Government contracting purposes, both direct and indirect costs, including G&A expenses, are allocable. Thus, for contract costing purposes, the concept of period expense is inapplicable. The Board has concluded that there is a beneficial or causal relationship between G&A expenses and all of the final cost objectives of a cost accounting period. Therefore, these costs are allocable to such final cost objectives.

Commentators also asserted that the Standard was unduly rigid because it permitted only one base for the allocation of the G&A expense pool. The Standard is not limited to the use of one allocation base; rather, the scope of the base, the measurement of total activity, is limited to cost input as this is the measure of the total activity of the business unit. The Standard provides that the measure of cost input best representing the total activity of the business unit during a cost accounting period is to be the one chosen as the base. The Standard includes criteria for determining the cost input base which will best measure total activity. The criteria are provided so that the allocation base for the G&A expense pool can be selected giving consideration to the differing circumstances of individual business units.

Commentators expressed a variety of views concerning the criteria for the selection of a cost input allocation base. Some commentators noted that the criteria included the necessary guidance and means for selecting the base. Others expressed concern that the criteria for selection of a particular cost input base were not clear and could lead to disputes. Some commentators expressed the view that the inclusion of value-added and single-element allocation bases was redundant. Also, a contractor should be required to demonstrate that the use of a total cost input base would not result in an appropriate allocation before the use of one of the other bases was permitted. Other commentators stated that explicit inclusion of direct labor hours and direct dollars serves to clarify the Standard. Commentators suggested that the selection criteria should be modified to remove any bias favoring a total cost input base.

The Board has recognized the merit of the numerous comments and suggestions received during the research process. The Standard has been modified to clarify the criteria for the selection of an allocation base in a particular circumstance.

Under the Standard, only a cost input base may be used. Three cost input bases have been provided and criteria have been established for selection of the appropriate base. The individual circumstances of a given business unit must be analyzed, and the cost input base that best represents the total activity of that business unit would be the base selected. The Board's research indicates that generally total cost input, because it is a broad measure of all of the work done and includes all of the costs allocable to the contracts of the period, will be a measure that is representative of the total activity of the cost accounting period.

In this context the term "total activity" refers to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period. This scope of activity is selected in light of the fact that the purpose of this Standard is to provide guidelines for the allocation of expense to all of the work of a given cost accounting period.

Commentators questioned whether other indirect costs not part of cost of goods sold, such as unallowables and nonoperating expenses, should be part of the measurement of cost input. These commentators took the position that such costs should not be part of cost input. Commentators pointed out that there could be an inconsistency in the cost input bases used by various contractors depending on whether costs such as selling costs or IR&D and B&P costs were included in the G&A pool or excluded from the G&A pool and included as part of the cost input base. Commentators also questioned whether costs such as service center costs and intersegment transfers should be included in the cost input base for the allocation of the G&A expense pool.

The cost input base has been selected as the measure of the total activity of the work performed during the cost accounting period. Therefore, it is appropriate that the costs of all activities, functions, materials, services, etc., allocable to final cost objectives during a cost accounting period be included in the total cost input base for that period. This relationship is based on the scope of the G&A expenses which represent the cost of the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. For example, where a total cost input base has been selected, all significant costs other than the costs included in the G&A expense pool should be included in the base. The Board is aware that there can be a difference in the allocation bases used depending upon the treatment of selling costs and IR&D and B&P costs. This result occurs from the Board's accommodation of existing practices for accounting for selling costs and IR&D and B&P costs within the structure of this Standard. The Board has specifically required the inclusion of these costs in the cost input base in § 410.50(f). The illustrations concerning the accounting for these indirect costs as part of a cost input base have been revised to clarify the required treatment.

Commentators suggested that minor variations from the specific bases presented should be allowed. The Board points out that the Standard requires that the allocation base selected should include all significant elements

of cost input necessary to represent the total activity. If in a given circumstance, the exclusion of a particular item does not invalidate the chosen base's representation of total activity, this is acceptable under the Standard. The Board notes that these are the kinds of decisions which involve consideration of the individual circumstances of a business unit; accordingly, the Standard provides the opportunity for the exercise of judgment in these situations.

Commentators noted the Standard lacks an explicit consistency requirement for the use of the cost input base selected. It was pointed out that allocation bases once selected are then used for considerable periods of time, usually as long as the underlying economic circumstances do not change. In this situation the selected base would remain representative of the total activity of the business unit. The Board does not intend to change this practice. In fact, the Board notes that in concert with Cost Accounting Standard 401, the selection of the allocation base for the G&A expense pool should provide the basis for allocation of that pool until such time as the basic economic circumstances change. The Standard has been modified to require that the base selected should be one that measures activity of a typical cost accounting period.

Commentators were uncertain as to the relationship of cost input to the purchase of raw materials inventory and to Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 404—Capitalization of Tangible Assets. To help clarify the relationship of this Standard to the purchase of raw material inventories and to CAS 404, an illustration has been added. Cost input is basically a measure of the costs and expenses allocated to production of goods and services during a cost accounting period. The illustration has been revised to make clear that items purchased for raw material inventory which have not been committed or used in production during a cost accounting period would not be part of the cost input base for that cost accounting period. As to the acquisition costs of assets constructed or fabricated by a contractor, CAS 404 and the Standard must be read together. The requirements of CAS 404 provide that those G&A expenses which are identifiable with the constructed asset and are material in amount shall be allocated to the cost of the asset. CAS 404 also provides that the cost of constructed assets that are identical with or similar to the contractor's regular product shall include a full share of indirect costs—thus, the costs of these assets will be included in the cost input base.

### 2. A TRANSITION PROVISION

Some commentators suggested that to avoid disputes and inequities the Board should provide a specific method of transition for any contractor that is required to change from a cost of sales or sales base to a cost input base. In the September 9, 1975 publication, the Board proposed alternative transition. Methods X and Y as a means of avoiding potential disputes and minimizing the administrative cost of implementing the change from a cost of sales or sales base to a cost input base. Either of the proposed methods would have eliminated the major portion of potential equitable adjustments arising from compliance with the Standard.

Numerous comments regarding the equity, administrative complexity, and costs of both X and Y were received. Some commentators asserted that Y was more equitable in that both CAS-covered and non-CAS covered work would be treated alike, on the basis on which the work was negotiated. Others felt X was more equitable in that there would be less impact on non-CAS covered work. Some commentators expressed the view that neither X nor Y was equitable in that both methods effectively repriced existing contracts by impacting, "squeezing down" the cost input rate on new contracts, and both methods would result in a deferral of recovery of G&A expenses.

While some commentators found one method less administratively complex than the other method, other commentators saw little difference in the administrative cost and effort required by either method. Most commentators expressed the view that either X or Y would require some additional administrative effort and the generation of data not currently produced.

A number of alternative transition methods were suggested including:

(1) An option to use either X or Y,

(2) An option to use X or Y or switch over immediately,

(3) Neither X nor Y, but use equitable price adjustment,

(4) The use of a combination method involving the actual cost of sales and cost input rates for a period and some type of suspense account to prevent an over-recovery of G&A expenses.

In addition, commentators proposed a number of variations of each of these basic alternatives. The Board is persuaded, after reviewing all of the comments received on transition methods, that a variation of one of those methods favored by many industry associations and several defense contractors offers substantial promise for avoiding potential disputes and for minimizing the impact of shifting from a cost of sales or sales base to a cost input base. This transition method is set forth in § 410.50(e) and Appendix A of the Standard. Business units required by the Standard to change from their present allocation base to a cost input base are not required to use this transition method: rather, a business unit has the option of choosing this transition method or proceeding with an immediate changeover to a cost input base and seeking adjustment under the equitable adjustment provision of the contract clause.

Use of the optional transition method will, in the Board's opinion, avoid the need to use the equitable adjustment provision of the contract clause to reprice prime contracts and subcontracts of business units using this technique. The Board believes that this procedure is appropriate for this Cost Accounting Standard.

It is the Board's view, however, that for most Standards the impact of changes in cost accounting practices required by new Cost Accounting Standards will be accommodated by price adjustments for covered prime contracts and subcontracts through the equitable adjustment provisions of the contract clause.

For any business unit which chooses not to use the transition method set forth at § 410.50(e) and Appendix A, the contractual provision requiring appropriate equitable adjustment of the prices of affected prime contracts and subcontracts will, of course, be implemented with consequent adjustment of the price of such contracts and subcontracts.

The optional transition method provided in § 410.50(e) and Appendix A permits a business unit whose disclosed or established cost accounting practice was to use a cost of sales or sales base—and which is performing work on final cost objectives which came into existence prior to the date the business unit must first allocate its cost in compliance with the requirements of this Standard—to allocate the G&A expense pool to these cost objectives using a cost of sales or sales base. These final cost objectives often include:

(1) Government contracts which contain the CAS clause;

(2) Government contracts which do not contain the CAS clause;

(3) Contracts other than Government contracts, or customer orders awarded, prior to the date the business unit must first allocate its cost in compliance with the requirements of this Standard; and

(4) Production not specifically identified with contracts or customer orders under production or work orders existing prior to the date on which a business unit must first allocate its cost in compliance with this Standard and which are limited in time or quantity.

Production under standing or unlimited work orders, continuous flow processes and the like, not identified with contracts or customer orders, are

to be treated as final cost objectives awarded after the date on which a business unit must first allocate its cost in compliance with the requirements of this Standard.

The business unit will allocate its G&A expense pool to those final cost objectives which arise on or after the date on which a business unit must first allocate costs in compliance with the requirements of this Standard using a cost input base calculated in compliance with § 410.50(d).

A business unit will use the transition method until all pre-existing final cost objectives using the cost of sales or sales base are completed. At that time the business unit will be using and will continue to use a cost input base selected in accordance with the requirements of § 410.50(d) to allocate the G&A expense pool to all CAS-covered contracts.

In order to prevent possible windfalls and to provide equity to both parties to applied to the inventory suspense account must be established. The amount of the inventory suspense account shall be the beginning inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause of the cost accounting period in which a business unit must first allocate costs in accordance with the requirements of this Standard. The G&A expense allocation rate to be applied to the inventory suspense account is the cost of sales rate for that first accounting cost period.

The suspense account will be amortized in any cost accounting period subsequent to the last cost accounting period in which final cost objectives negotiated by using a cost of sales or sales base are still being performed and in which the amount of the ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause for that cost accounting period is less than the amount of the inventory suspense account. The G&A expense pool of that cost accounting period shall be reduced by the difference between the inventory suspense account and the ending inventory of contracts subject to the CAS clause of that cost accounting period times the cost of sales rate applicable to the inventory suspense account.

The Standard must be followed after the start of a contractor's next fiscal year after January 1, 1977. This long lead time provides both the Government and contractors an opportunity to prepare appropriate administrative procedures for using this transition method.

### 3. DEFINITION OF G&A EXPENSE

*G&A Expense.* Some commentators expressed the view that the definition was consistent with their current practice; others were concerned that the definition of G&A expense was narrower than those definitions currently in use, and the result might be excessive fragmentation of existing G&A expense pools to remove insignificant items.

Board research indicates that while accountants are in agreement about the general character of G&A expenses, practice has resulted in the cost of a variety of functions and expenses being included in the G&A expense pool. As a result, from the early stages of this project onward, the Board has seen a need to provide a definition of G&A expense in order to bring some uniformity to this area of accounting.

Commentators expressed concern about problems involving the classification of those persons and functions of top level management that are concerned with both the overall planning and administration of a business unit and the direction of a particular function. Some commentators suggested that top level management people could keep time records, and split their costs between the G&A expense pool and the administration of the function which they are directing. While this may be appropriate in some circumstances, the Board believes the determination of the content of the G&A expense pool and the identification and classification of expenses in a particular circumstance must be based on judgment giving consideration to the characteristics of the individual business units. Similarly, the distinction between those expenses which are other indirect costs, including manufacturing overhead and those which are G&A expenses must be based on the individual circumstances using the guidelines provided in the Standard and the definition.

The definition has been revised to provide guidance for making those decisions. The definition now requires that for an expense to be classified as G&A expense, it must be incurred for the management and administration of the business unit as a whole. Further, the definition specifically excludes from G&A expense those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

Commentators indicated concern and expressed some confusion regarding the interaction of the definition of G&A expense and the requirements of § 410.40(d). Commentators were uncertain as to if and when expenses which do not meet the definition of G&A expenses contained in the Standard should be removed from the G&A expense pool. The Board has revised § 410.40(d) to clearly express the Board's intent that those expenses which do not meet the definition of a G&A expense and whose beneficial or causal relationship to business unit cost objectives is best measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period should be removed from the G&A expense pool.

*Materiality.* With respect to the questions about materiality, the Board has several times expressed its belief that the administration of Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. See, for example, the March 1973 "Statement Of Operating Policies, Procedures and Objectives." The Board has considered the comments concerning the potential problems that could arise without a clearer statement of materiality related to the composition of the G&A expense pool. The Board believes in this instance a significance test will be particularly useful and the Standard has been appropriately modified (§ 410.50(c)).

*Accounting for Specific Items of Expense in the G&A Expense Pool.* Commentators also expressed concern about the treatment of specific items of expense that are sometimes found in the G&A expense pool. In particular, commentators expressed concern over the treatment of selling and marketing costs, independent research and development (IR&D) costs and bidding and proposal (B&P) costs. Commentators questioned whether under the Standard these costs were G&A expenses to be included in the G&A expense pool.

The Board recognizes that at the present time selling costs (marketing or selling costs) may constitute a significant amount of cost and are accounted for in a variety of ways. Some account for selling costs in a separate cost pool while others include selling costs as part of the G&A expense pool.

Contractors who have included selling costs in a cost pool separate and apart from the G&A expense pool may continue that practice or may change and include selling costs in their G&A expense pool. Further, contractors who will have to change the allocation base used for the G&A expense pool and who have in the past included selling costs as part of the G&A expense pool may account for selling costs by establishing a separate cost pool for the selling costs and using the allocation base they previously used for their G&A expense pool. Where selling costs are accounted for in a cost pool separate and apart from the G&A expense pool and are allocated using a different allocation base, they shall become part of the cost input base used to allocate the G&A expense pool. Also, the Board notes that the current ASPR provision related to the accounting for IR&D and B&P cost requires that generally the allocation of these costs shall be on the same basis as the con-

tractor's allocation of his G&A expense pool, although these expenses are not termed G&A expenses. Under the provisions of this Standard, business units which have included IR&D and B&P costs in their G&A expense pool may continue to do so. Those business units which choose to use the optional transition method in § 410.50(e) and in which the IR&D and B&P costs remain in the G&A expense pool will account for these costs as follows:

(a) During the transition period, those business units which were using a cost of sales or sales base will continue to use that base to allocate the G&A expense pool to final cost objectives which were in existence as of the date the business unit must first allocate its costs in accordance with the requirements of this Cost Accounting Standard.

(b) During the transition period and subsequent to that time, the G&A expense pool would be allocated to new contracts subject to the CAS clause using a cost input base as required by § 410.50(d).

As a result of the current ASPR provision, a business unit which is required under this proposed Standard to change the allocation base used for its G&A expense pool could, because of the ASPR requirements, also be required to change the allocation base for IR&D and B&P. For those contractors who include IR&D and B&P in their G&A expense pool, this change in the business unit's method of accounting for IR&D and B&P costs, however, would be subject to the transition provision of the proposed Standard, and would only affect allocation of these costs to contracts awarded on or after the date on which a business unit must first allocate its costs in accordance with the requirements of this Standard.

Commentators expressed the view that since IR&D, B&P costs, and selling cost could become part of the allocation base for the G&A expense pool it might lead to the concept that these costs are final cost objectives themselves and should receive an individual allocation of G&A expense. As was stated in the Prefatory Comments to the September 9, 1975 publication, the Board is currently working on projects involving IR&D, B&P and selling costs. The Board at this time does not require changing the accounting for these costs. However, where these expenses are treated separately and apart from the G&A expense pool they shall become part of the allocation base used to allocate the G&A expense pool to final cost objectives and are not to be treated as individual cost objectives in and of themselves.

The illustrations concerning the accounting for costs which are removed from the G&A expense pool and the accounting for IR&D and B&P costs and selling costs have been clarified in response to comments received.

*Expenses Transferred from the G&A Expense Pool.* Commentators expressed the view that those items which will be taken out of the G&A expense pool and transferred to the benefiting segment for which they were incurred, are not really G&A expenses of the segment but are G&A-type expenses. These expenses come out of the pool and are transferred in what might be described as a purification of the G&A expense pool before it is allocated. The Board agrees with this position, but does not believe an amendment of the Standard is necessary.

#### 4. USE OF MEMORANDUM RECORDS

Some commentators urged that the Standard specifically permit the use of memorandum records for the allocation of G&A expenses to final cost objectives. The Board notes that even in the absence of this Standard, many contractors now use memorandum records to perform the allocation of G&A expenses for purposes of Government contracts, because in their formal records they do not make an allocation of G&A expenses to contracts or they do so on a different basis. The Board sees no need to disturb the practice of using memorandum records for the allocation of G&A expenses to final cost objectives.

#### 5. ALLOCATION OF HOME OFFICE EXPENSES TO FINAL COST OBJECTIVES

Commentators expressed concern about the handling of home office expenses which are received by a segment as residual expenses under CAS 403 or as a lump sum which is not designated as a particular type of expense. The Standard now provides explicitly that individual handling of various types of home office expenses would be required only where a separate allocation of expenses is received from a home office, and where the amount of the allocated expense is significant.

Other commentators suggested that in given circumstances a different allocation base than the allocation base used for the allocation of home office expense to the segment may be appropriate for the allocation of home office expense to final cost objectives of the segment. The Standard does not require that the same base be used for the allocation of home office expenses to final cost objectives of the segment as was used for the allocation of home office expenses to the segment. The Standard requires establishment of a beneficial or causal relationship between the cost objectives and the expense wherever separate and significant allocations of home office expenses are received by a segment. It may be appropriate to use a different allocation base for the allocation of home office expenses received by a segment than the allocation base used to allocate home office expenses to the segment.

A number of commentators stated that allocations of home office expenses, either in total or part, are the type of expenses which should be accounted for as period expenses and should not be inventoried nor should these allocations be part of a cost input base for the allocation of the G&A expense pool as they are not part of the activity being managed. The Standard provides that certain allocations of home office expenses are always to be included in the G&A expense pool. Allocations of certain other types of home office expenses, where they are separately received and significant in amount, may or may not be included in the segment's G&A expense pool. The Standard provides that these costs shall be allocated to cost objectives of the segment based on the beneficial or causal relationship between the cost objectives and the expense. As such, where a beneficial or causal relationship between these expenses and cost objectives of the segment can be established, these expenses shall be included in cost objectives other than the segment's G&A expense pool. Where a beneficial or causal relationship for the expenses is not identifiable with other cost objectives of the segment then the expense would be included in the G&A expense pool.

The total cost of a final cost objective is made up of a variety of costs and expenses incurred in different manners and at different times. The functions and services represented by the allocation of home office expense is recognized, for contracting purposes, as part of the total cost of final cost objectives. As such, these costs are not unlike the other costs incurred in the effort to produce the final cost objectives. These costs shall become part of the appropriate cost input base selected to allocate the G&A expense pool. The illustrations have been revised to clarify that a segment must receive the home office expenses as a separate allocation if the requirements of § 410.50(g)(2) are to be applicable.

#### 6. ALLOCATION OF G&A EXPENSES TO SPECIAL CONTRACTS

Commentators suggested that the special allocation provision be stated in terms of class of contracts or types of situations. If the G&A expense pool meets the requirements of the Standard, the existence of a need for special allocation to a class of contracts or type of situation would indicate that the allocation base being used is not representative of the total activity of

the business unit during a typical cost accounting period. The Standard is designed to provide consistent accounting treatment for all contracts, except for a particular contract or other final cost objective, which is an exception to a business unit's normal operation.

The cost input allocation base for G&A expense is a broad measure which is normally representative of the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period. Thus, for a given final cost objective to qualify for special treatment, the difference in its beneficial or causal relationship to G&A expense as compared with the relationship of other final cost objectives to G&A expenses should be one which is apparent and capable of being supported. The provision of the Standard calls for the exercise of judgment; nonetheless, the Board believes a materiality criterion based on a measure of significantly different benefits is proper for use in evaluating and establishing a separate and exceptional allocation to a given final cost objective.

### 7. MISCELLANEOUS

Some commentators stated that the Standard should provide for the allocation of G&A expenses to intermediate cost objectives, such as service centers and other overhead pools. Their position was based on the concept that in various types of full-cost responsibility accounting systems, all costs are allocated to cost objectives for more accurate costing and control purposes. A few commentators stated that for certain management expenses within the G&A expense pool they are able to determine a discrete beneficial or causal relationship between these expenses and the cost objectives of the business unit. Therefore, these expenses are allocated on a separate allocation base to the cost objectives of the business unit.

Where a beneficial or causal relationship between certain management expenses and business unit cost objectives can be determined using an allocation base other than the base used for the G&A expense pool, then by definition, these management expenses are not G&A expenses and should be excluded from the G&A pool. Where a beneficial or causal relationship other than one based on a broad measure of total activity can be determined, generally the resulting allocation represents improved contract costing. However, for those expenses which are in the G&A expense pool, the Board's research indicates that the beneficial or causal relationship between these expenses and business unit activities of a cost accounting period is such that if they are allocated to intermediate cost objectives the allocation to final cost objectives could be significantly distorted.

Some commentators took the position that G&A expenses should not be allocated to stock or product inventory items. Other commentators suggested that the cost input of stock or product inventory items should be included in the G&A allocation base only in the cost accounting period when these items are used. The Board has taken the position that work on stock or product inventory items represents part of the productive activity of the business unit for a cost accounting period, and therefore, these items should receive an allocation of G&A expenses.

The Board has recognized the administrative difficulties that can arise as a result of inventorying G&A expenses on these items for contract costing purposes and at the same time complying with requirements of generally accepted accounting principles for financial reporting. The Board has concluded that a practical solution to this circumstance is provided by the accounting treatments set forth in the Standard. A contractor can include G&A expense with the inventory cost of these items for contract costing purposes and provide his own procedure for complying with generally accepted accounting principles. Alternatively, contractors who do not include G&A expenses in the inventory cost of these items in order to conform with generally accepted accounting principles, are permitted to apply G&A expenses using the G&A rate of the period in which the items are issued.

In either situation, the cost of stock or product inventory items is to be included in the computation of the allocation base in the year produced. The Board believes this procedure will provide the appropriate determination of the G&A rate for each year, and the difference in the G&A rate applicable to final cost objectives by using the G&A rate of the year in which the items are issued rather than manufactured will not be significant.

The illustration dealing with the timing of inclusion of stock or product inventory cost input in the allocation base has been revised to make clear that stock or product inventory items cost input is to be included in the year in which the cost input is incurred.

Commentators suggested that a transition provision be provided for other types of changes, e.g., changing from a value-added cost input base to a total cost input base, or removing an item of expense from the G&A expense pool, required for compliance with the Standard. The Board recognizes that a variety of changes may occur as individual business units take action necessary to comply with the Standard. The Board believes that the equitable adjustment provision of the CAS contract clause provides the best means of handling the variety of changes which may take place.

Commentators suggested that some type of exemption threshold for this Standard should be adopted. It was suggested that the threshold could be based on either total sales to the Government by a business unit or corporate entity or Government business stated as a percentage of total business. The Board is currently studying the question of whether an exemption from its regulation could be appropriately based on the proportion of total business which a contractor does with the Government. Pending the results of that study, the Board does not believe that a percentage-of-sales exemption in individual Standards is appropriate.

*Cost-Benefit.* Section 719(g) 50 U.S.C. App. 2168(g), as amended provides "In promulgating such standards and major rules and regulations for the implementation of such standards, the Board shall take into account, and shall report to the Congress in the transmittal required by Section 719(h)(3) hereof, the probable costs of implementation, including inflationary effects, if any, compared to the probable benefits, including advantages and improvements in the pricing, administration and settlement of contracts."

In a draft of the proposed Standard that was distributed for comment, the Board specifically requested commentators to provide data on the administrative costs of compliance with that proposal. In the second publication of the proposed Standard, the Board made the same request for data to indicate the administrative costs of compliance with Alternative X or Alternative Y. Of the 165 comments received, only two comments on the draft proposal and one comment on the second publication provided quantitative data. Many comments received indicated that there would be some administrative costs incurred in complying with this Standard. As indicated above, a number of the potential administrative problems described in the comments have been reduced or eliminated by changes to the Standard being promulgated today. Moreover, the practices of many contractors already conform with all or some of the provisions of this Standard.

Commentators indicated that part of the increased administrative cost is attributed to the transition to a cost input allocation base for those business units currently using a cost of sales allocation base. Another part of the increased administrative cost for these same business units is attributed to the accounting for the G&A expense allocated to ending inventory. The Board recognizes that these administrative costs will arise in some cases.

Among the benefits which the Board believes will be derived from use of this Standard No. 410 are a more equitable treatment of all costs incurred during a period, in terms of the G&A

expense pool allocation to final cost objectives; improved measurement of the cost of final cost objectives; a reduction in disputes through the establishment of criteria for evaluation and selection of the allocation base for the G&A expense pool; increase in the likelihood of achieving objectivity in the allocation of G&A expenses to final cost objectives; and an increase in comparability of cost data, among contractors in similar circumstances.

The Board concludes that the costs anticipated for administrative compliance with this Standard when reasonably managed in light of the purposes to be served are outweighed by the probable benefits expected to be derived from its use.

As required by section 719(g) 50 U.S.C. App. 2168(g), as amended, the Board has evaluated the potential inflationary effect of this Standard. The Board has concluded that any inflationary effect of this Standard will be insignificant.

*Effective Date.* The availability of the transition method to contractors who choose to use it requires especial care in complying with the effective date and application provisions of the Standard. The following comments are offered to illustrate those provisions. The comments assume that the contractor has a January 1 fiscal year; contractors with different fiscal years would of course apply the requirements of the Standard using different dates appropriate to their own fiscal year. For those contractors using a cost of sales base, having a fiscal year beginning on January 1, and electing to use the transition method provided in Appendix A, all contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1978, would be accounted for using the contractor's cost of sales base in accordance with the cost accounting practice previously disclosed or established. Contracts entered on or after January 1, 1978, should be accounted for using a cost input base in accordance with the requirement of § 410.50(d). The transition period would begin January 1, 1978, and continue until all contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1978 are completed. This situation is illustrated in Appendix A, Illustration 1.

Under certain circumstances, a contractor who has been using a cost of sales base must be presumed, during the time between the effective date of this Standard and the date when it becomes applicable to him, to have elected to use the transition method provided in § 410.50(e). These circumstances arise when (1) the contractor proposes to receive an award of a contract priced by use of a cost of sales base for the entire contract and (2) the period of performance specified or anticipated for the contract extends beyond the date when the Standard becomes applicable to the contractor. Contracting agencies should take appropriate action to advise the contractor that consistent with the concepts of Part 401, Cost Accounting Standard—Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating and Reporting Costs, his decision to price the proposal entirely by use of a cost of sales base is deemed an election to operate under the transition method prescribed in § 410.50(e) when this Standard becomes applicable to him.

Those contractors using a cost of sales base, having a January 1 fiscal year, and electing to proceed with a complete change-over to a cost input base on January 1, 1978, would have to be careful to comply with Standard 401 in making proposals for those contracts which will span part or all of the period October 1, 1976, through December 31, 1977, and cost accounting periods beginning January 1, 1978, and thereafter. The proposal should indicate that the cost of sales base will be followed until the date when the requirements of this Standard must be followed; at that later time, the practice required by this Standard, a cost input base, should be proposed to be used as the contractor's practice for the remaining life of the contract.

To illustrate, assume a contractor having a January 1 fiscal year currently allocates G&A expense using a cost of sales base. When the contractor makes a proposal for a contract which will be entered into after October 1, 1976, and prior to January 1, 1978, his proposal must recognize that his G&A expense pool will be allocated by using a cost of sales base from the date of the contract through December 31, 1977, and by using a cost input base thereafter.

The Board expects that this Standard will become effective on October 1, 1976.

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 410.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to document published 6-8-78**

The document published on June 8, 1978 at 43 FR 24819, revised § 410.70. This amendment was part of a publication which added § 331.30(b)(3). Only the portion of the preamble which describes the revision to § 410.70 is printed here. The remainder of the preamble appears as preamble K of the supplement to Part 331.

* * * * *

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 16, 1977 (42 FR 9391), the Board proposed to amend section .10, General Applicability, of standards 401 through 409 to conform these sections to the general applicability section as it appears in standard 410 et seq. No comments were received on this proposed amendment. The Board considers this change to be appropriate and is amending standards 401 through 409 as set forth below.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 411, ACCOUNTING FOR ACQUISITION COSTS OF MATERIAL

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 5-5-75**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 411, 40 FR 19425, May 5, 1975.

The Standard on Accounting for Acquisition Costs of Material being published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168) which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Preliminary work on the development of this Standard resulted from the absence of a requirement in agency regulations that the same costing method be used for similar categories of material within the same business unit and that the method be consistently applied. The Board undertook research with a view that a Cost Accounting Standard on this subject might improve cost assignment and cost measurement in accounting for acquisition costs of material.

Early research included an extensive review of available literature and a review of decisions of boards of contract appeals and courts.

A preliminary analysis of material accounting concepts was made and a number of issues were identified; comments on this analysis were obtained from interested persons. After evaluation of all of the issues, the Board developed and circulated preliminary research drafts of Standards which were widely distributed for informal comment and to ascertain the cost impact of adoption of the Standard as proposed. Suggestions and comments were received from 70 respondents; these comments were considered in developing a revised Standard which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of November 26, 1974, with an invitation for interested parties to submit written views and comments to the Board. The Board supplemented that FEDERAL REGISTER publication by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER material directly to organizations and individuals who had provided the Board with comments on the earlier proposal or had otherwise expressed an interest in the proposal.

Responses were received from 86 sources including individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities,

and others. All of these comments have been considered by the Board and those addressing areas of particular significance are discussed below, together with explanations of the changes made in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated from the proposal published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on November 26, 1974.

The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many companies and individuals involved.

1. *Need for a standard.* Many comments were received questioning the need for a Standard in this area. Suggestions were received that because Disclosure Statements at present deal with this subject matter, the Board should accept them in place of a Standard. Other commentators contended that Standard 402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose (4 CFR Part 402), dealt with any problems encompassed by this Standard. Some commentators argued that current practices concerning material costs used on Government contracts are well defined, of long duration, and are continually monitored by the Government. Others contended that inventory costing methods are covered by generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and, for this reason the Board should not issue a Standard on this subject.

With respect to the makeup of the draft Standard itself, some commentators said it was too broad, while others said it was too detailed and procedural. Some commentators stated that any Standard in this area should deal with direct materials only and should not contain any reference to indirect materials.

The Board has considered the arguments raised above as well as other facets of this particular subject matter. After studying this matter further, the Board has concluded that a Standard dealing specifically with accounting for the acquisition costs of material is needed to complement the Disclosure Statement and Cost Accounting Standard Contract Clause requirements, and to provide consistency in the application of material costing methods. Further, the Board believes that issuance of a Standard may be entirely appropriate even if the Standard does no more than establish as a Cost Accounting Standard the currently prevailing procurement regulations dealing with the allocation of costs to cost objectives. Accordingly, the Board is promulgating today a Standard, appropriately revised in light of the comments received, dealing with Accounting for Acquisition Costs of Material.

2. *Inventory costing methods.* The draft Standard published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on November 26, 1974, provided for the use of three inventory costing methods and asked commentators to identify any other methods they believed should be acceptable, for contract costing purposes, along with a justification and criteria for the use of such methods. Many commentators expressed the view that the last-in, first-out (LIFO) inventory costing method, under which the recent costs of material are allocated to cost objectives and the older costs are allocated to material remaining in inventory, should be permitted. Some commentators noted that LIFO should be allowed because it is acceptable to the Internal Revenue Service and the Securities and Exchange Commission, and because it is a recognized method for valuing inventory under generally accepted accounting principles and it is acceptable for other purposes. Other commentators expressed the view that the LIFO method results in a better matching of current costs with current revenues thereby reducing the "inventory profits" that develop during inflationary periods.

The purpose of this Standard is to provide for better allocation and measurement of material costs as they relate to specific contracts. The accounting practices used to achieve this purpose should be justified on the basis of their effectiveness for such allocation and measurement. They should not be justified solely on the basis that they are practices acceptable for tax and financial reporting purposes. Further, generally accepted accounting principles do not specify the details of cost allocations to particular contracts but are concerned with reporting the financial results of operations of the company as a whole.

The Board realizes LIFO is considered by some as a partial answer to accounting for the impact of inflation. The Board has noted, however, that most of the companies that recommended that the LIFO method be permitted for contract costing purposes charge almost all of their material to contracts at the time the material is acquired or produced. The direct allocation of the costs of materials to contracts tends to counter the effects of inflation since the current cost of the material is charged against the contract. Moreover, few of these companies use LIFO for material that is issued to contracts from inventory.

The Board believes that accounting for the impact of inflation should be the subject of a separate Standard. The Cost Accounting Standards Board is currently conducting research into this subject.

The Board did not include LIFO as a permitted inventory costing method in the draft Standard because contractors which currently follow LIFO for Government contracts use it in a manner which does not permit systematic and rational identification of the cost of material issues to specific cost objectives. The Board believes such identification is essential in cost accounting for Government contracts. Accordingly, while the Board has included the LIFO inventory costing method as a permitted method in the Standard being promulgated today, it has also included a requirement that the costing method used be applied in a manner which results in systematic and rational costing of issues of material to specific cost objectives. The costing of such issues to cost objectives must be reasonably current; it would not appear rational to hold in abeyance for months, pending a LIFO determination, the cost of materials issued to a Government contract.

3. *Direct charging of material.* The proposed Standard included a provision whereby the cost of a category of material could be allocated directly to a cost objective provided the cost objective is specifically identified on the purchase order at the time of purchase or on the work order at the time of production of material and provided there is no established material inventory account for that category of material. Some commentators felt that contractors should be permitted to allocate the cost of material directly to a contract without the identification requirement. A greater number of contractors supported the identification requirement provided by the Board. These commentators felt that if identification with the end use was feasible, direct allocation should be permitted.

Most commentators objected to the prohibition of direct allocation if a material inventory account existed. They complained that this requirement forced the contractors to stock material at their own expense. They said this requirement would discourage purchase of material in economical lots. Commentators also pointed out that this requirement would make off-site shipments uneconomical, and would adversely affect contractors' compliance with requirements in other Standards concerning their price proposals.

The Cost Accounting Standards Board favors the direct identification of costs where possible. The Board stated in its "Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures and Objectives" (March 1973):

> As an ideal, each item of cost should be assigned to the cost objective which was intended to benefit from the resource represented by the cost or, alternatively, which caused the incurrence of the cost. To approach this goal, the Board believes in the desirability of direct identification of costs with final cost objectives to the extent practical. The Board recognizes the need for care in application of the concept of direct identification of costs with final cost objectives * * *.

In furtherance of this objective, the Board has concluded that the specific identification of the end use of a category of material at the time of purchase or production should remain a requirement for the direct allocation of the cost of material. The Board is persuaded, however, that the existence of a material inventory account should not prohibit the direct allocation of the cost of material, and the Standard being promulgated has been revised to delete that prohibition. If contractors have previously established material inventory records for categories of material, however, the Standard does not require any change in this practice.

4. *Cost of material.* The draft Standard provided that material costs should be the acquisition cost of material adjusted to the extent practical by extra charges paid or discounts and credits received. Many commentators objected to this provision since they said that it is not in accordance with the practices currently followed by most companies. They argued that they charge many of the types of adjustment items referred to above to an indirect cost account and distribute those costs to all material on a base that they say is now acceptable to the Government. They also allege that there would be considerable work involved in identifying these kinds of additional charges with the individual purchases of material and to then spread the charges against the categories of material being purchased.

The Board intended this requirement to define broadly the net acquisition cost of material. This provision has been retained in the Standard being promulgated. A section has been added to the Standard stating that where it is not practical for a contractor to handle charges and credits as set out above, the contractor may provide for the consistent inclusion of such charges or credits in an appropriate indirect cost pool.

5. *Definitions.* Many comments were received on several of the definitions included in the draft Standard. Most commentators raised questions about the definitions of "Category of Material" and "Material Inventory Account."

Some commentators concluded that "Category of Material" would include items such as lubricants, paper, ink, towels, and items of that type. The Board intended that material such as this could be handled as provided under § 411.40(c) of the promulgated Standard which permits the cost of material to be allocated, under certain conditions, to an indirect cost pool for distribution to cost objectives.

Other commentators felt that the requirement that a category of material be comprised of identical or interchangeable units would be unduly restrictive. Their contention was that different, individual items of material would have to be considered as separate categories of material. The Board intended its definition to be read in this way. It was not meant that all sheet steel, for example, should be considered as a single category of material. Most contractors would maintain separate inventory records of different sizes and thicknesses of sheet steel. Each of these would be a category of material.

Many of the comments concerning the definition of "Material Inventory Account" indicated that commentators assumed the Board was talking only about general ledger or subsidiary ledger accounts. Such is not the case. The Board was referring to any record used for accumulating the cost and quantity of material for subsequent issue to one or more cost objectives. The records the Board had in mind could include card files, computer data, bin tags, or other forms of detailed information used in the company's system of accounting for receipt and issue of material recorded as an asset.

Many commentators objected to the inclusion of the word "quantity" and the word "cost" in the definition of material inventory account. Some said they maintained records of either cost or quantity only. It was not the Board's intention that each record must show both cost and quantity. The word "quantity" has been deleted from the definition. The records referred to are those used to accumulate the cost of materials for allocation to specific cost objectives.

The Board has concluded that the definition of "Category of Material" as presented in the draft Standard published on November 26, 1974, should be retained. The reference to "Material Inventory Account" has been deleted and the term "Material Inventory Record" substituted. Several words in this definition have been changed to make it more clear that the Board is referring to any records maintained in support of general ledger or subsidiary ledger financial accounts.

6. *Need for written policies.* Many commentators said that a requirement for written policies should be deleted from this Standard. They contended that such a requirement was not in accordance with their understanding of what Cost Accounting Standards should cover. They felt the Board was becoming too deeply involved in procedural details with such a requirement.

Contractors who have submitted Disclosure Statements felt that such submission should exempt them from a requirement for written policies. They contended that in responding to the Disclosure Statement, they were, in effect, setting forth their written policies and practices.

During the Board's development of the Disclosure Statement, many contractors suggested that a Disclosure Statement such as the Board had designed was not justified because they said they had accounting manuals and similar written documents which set forth their accounting practices. They contended further that these manuals and similar written documents were available to Government auditors and provided sufficient information concerning the contractor's accounting practices. Although these manuals could not be used to fulfill the disclosure requirement, the Board recognizes that these are the kinds of documents that should contain written policies that are needed to permit effective implementation of this Standard. The Board also notes that many companies which are subject to Cost Accounting Standards are not required to file Disclosure Statements.

Some commentators questioned whether there would be a need for written policies for each category of material. Certainly the Board does not intend that this be the case. It is expected that contractors will have written policies establishing criteria which would apply to all of their material transactions.

Other commentators concluded that the written policies were listed as a requirement by the Board solely for the Government's use in determining compliance with the Standard. The Board feels that written policies and practices are beneficial as evidenced by the many companies which have them.

7. *Applicability of standard to indirect material.* The draft Standard provided a means by which a category of material used solely in performing indirect functions or which is not a significant element of production costs could be handled through an indirect cost pool rather than accumulated in a material inventory record. There was a further requirement that when quantities of such material were not consumed in a cost accounting period and were estimated to be significant in total costs, the cost of such material was to be established as an asset at the end of the period.

Many commentators stated that the Standard should not deal with indirect materials, while a few questioned the use of an indirect cost pool for allocating the cost of such material. Other commentators stated that many contractors generally do not maintain inventory records of such material and that the provision set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph was necessary, otherwise the Standard might present major problems for contractors. Most of those commenting on this point recommended the retention of this provision.

Many commentators disagreed with the requirement to establish remaining material of this type as an asset at the end of the period. Some commentators felt that this requirement contradicted the first part of the provi-

sion. They argued that if the material was not a significant element of production cost and thereby was permitted to be allocated to an indirect cost pool, it did not seem logical to require that any amounts of such material should be established as an asset at the end of the period. They stated that if this situation occurred, then presumably the material should not have been charged to cost objectives through an indirect cost pool.

These commentators apparently misinterpreted the Board's intention. The draft Standard referred to the value of unconsumed material to be set up as an asset, not the amount charged to an indirect cost pool during the cost accounting period. The provision deals with significant amounts of unconsumed material of this type remaining at the end of the period.

Another commentator stated that the expensing of indirect supplies has long been a generally accepted practice and, if consistently applied, would not result in inequities in contract costing as long as unconsumed amounts do not fluctuate significantly from year to year. Other commentators were concerned that the use of the word "significant" would generate endless disputes with Government auditors since such a determination is subjective and no definition of that word was included in the Standard.

After considering all the comments the Board has received on this point, it has decided to retain the provision allowing the use of an indirect cost pool for allocation of the cost of material of the type described in this provision of the Standard. The Board is also persuaded that when quantities of such indirect material are not consumed in a cost accounting period and the excess of the ending inventory over the beginning inventory is estimated to be significant in relation to the total cost included in the indirect cost pool, the cost of such unconsumed material is to be established as an asset at the end of the period. The setting up of this material as an asset is to be accomplished by reducing the indirect cost pool by a corresponding amount.

On numerous occasions the Board has stated that it agrees that the administration of its rules, regulations, and Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. Because of this, the Board does not believe it essential to define the term "significant" as used in this provision of the Standard. Generally accepted accounting principles, as stated in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountant's Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43, recognize that the term "inventory" includes goods to be consumed directly or indirectly in operations, such as supplies. The aforementioned requirement has therefore been retained in the Standard being promulgated.

8. *Transfers of material.* The draft Standard contained a requirement that a transfer of the cost of material from one cost objective to another was to be made at the same cost that was allocated to the initial cost objective or at the current market value. Many commentators objected to this provision on the grounds that it would be extremely difficult to identify the cost that was allocated to the initial cost objective. They contended that this requirement would also generate disagreements with Government auditors as to whether or not initial cost information was, in fact, available. Also, some commentators felt that determination of current market value would be a difficult and time consuming chore.

While not agreeing or disagreeing with the commentators' statements, the Board has concluded that the transfer of material is of sufficient significance to warrant consideration as a subject for a separate Standard. The Board has initiated a research project to consider what factors affect the cost of transfers between cost objectives and between organizations. For this reason, the provision concerning cost of transfers of material between cost objectives has been deleted from this Standard.

9. *Periodic vs. perpetual inventory accounting.* The published draft Standard contained a provision permitting either periodic or perpetual inventory accounting procedures. This was coupled with a requirement that the period for periodic inventory accounting should not be longer than one quarter of a year. It was further stated that these provisions were not intended to establish a requirement regarding the taking of physical inventories.

Many commentators stated that this provision appeared to contain contradictory statements since the periodic inventory accounting method normally requires a physical inventory when the inventory value is established. They further said that as they understand that provision, they would be required to take physical inventories quarterly, which they felt was unnecessarily frequent.

The Board was referring to the period involved for the establishment of costs of material issues, not to the taking of physical inventories. It is the Board's intention that costing of material issues should be on a current basis. To achieve this goal, the Board has inserted a requirement in the Standard that the inventory costing method used is to be applied in a manner which results in systematic and rational costing of issues of material to specific cost objectives.

10. *Costs and benefits.* Few comments were received on the subject of implementation costs of the Standard. This Standard has, for most contractors, almost no cost. It does require written policies; most contractors already have such policies. A few contractors, however, may have to establish or modify inventory policies; for these contractors there may be minimal costs.

The Board believes that this Standard will result in improved understanding of the requirements involved in accounting for acquisition costs of material during the negotiation and audit of contracts and these potential benefits will outweigh any costs of implementation.

11. *Other comments.* The published draft Standard contained a provision excepting small quantities of material used for purposes such as prototype and developmental work from the definition of an established material inventory account. While only a few commentators offered comments on this provision, in view of the revisions being made to the Standard as set out above, this provision has been deleted from the Standard.

A number of commentators raised questions concerning the potential conflict between requirements of this Standard and those set out in Standard 407, Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor (4 CFR Part 407). The Board recognizes the nature of the potential conflict described by the commentators, but feels that an inventory costing method using standard costs in accordance with the requirements of Standard 407 would meet the inventory costing requirements of this Standard.

Section 411.10, *General applicability,* has been shortened and simplified from the material under this section appearing in earlier promulgated Cost Accounting Standards. The earlier material was a restatement of the statutory requirements of Pub. L. 91-379. The Board believed it was helpful to repeat this material to assist users of the Standards. However, the Board has from time to time provided for certain exemptions from the requirements to follow Cost Accounting Standards, and these exemptions were not recognized in the "applicability" sections of earlier Standards. The Board believes that the shortened material in § 411.10, referring users to the Board's detailed regulations, will provide users with helpful information on general applicability.

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 411.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 412, COMPOSITION AND MEASUREMENT OF PENSION COST

### PREAMBLE A

**Original Publication, 9-24-75**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 412, 40 FR 43873, Sept. 24, 1975.

The Cost Accounting Standard on Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 715 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts. This Standard establishes the components of pension cost, the bases for measuring such cost, and the criteria for assigning pension costs to cost accounting periods.

As part of the Board's early research relating to the subject of pension costs, it developed an Issues Paper in August 1973, and a preliminary draft Standard in September 1974. Both the Issues Paper and preliminary Standard were sent to a large cross-section of companies, Government agencies, industry and professional associations, actuaries, and other interested individuals. The Board received responses to these research papers which were useful in identifying the key issues involved in pension cost accounting and in developing a proposed Standard which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of May 5, 1975, with an invitation to interested parties to submit written views and comments to the Board. The Board also supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of the proposed Standard to several hundred organizations and individuals who had provided the Board with comments on the preliminary proposal or who had otherwise expressed interest in the subject of the Standard.

The Board received 80 sets of written comments from companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, universities, actuaries and others in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. The Board's views on each of the major issues discussed by commentators are outlined below, together with explanations of the changes made in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

(1) RELATIONSHIP TO THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974 AND TO GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES

The Board received a variety of comments relative to the relationship between the proposed Standard, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), and generally accepted accounting principles set forth in "Accounting for the Cost of Pension Plans," Opinion No. 8 by the Accounting Principles Board (APB-8). Some stated that, with the enactment of ERISA, Congress has expressed its will relative to pensions and a Cost Accounting Standard on pension costs which is different than ERISA is unnecessary. Others stated that APB-8 is a viable and proven document which provides sufficient guidance for both financial accounting and cost accounting purposes. Others stated that the combination of ERISA and APB-8 provides all the guidance needed for cost accounting purposes. Still others stated that a Standard should be deferred until the Federal regulations required by ERISA have been promulgated, and/or the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) completes its reevaluation of APB-8.

The purpose of the Board in promulgating this Standard is to establish the accounting bases for measuring the proper amount of pension cost to be assigned to cost accounting periods for subsequent allocation to negotiated Government contracts.

ERISA establishes, among other things, minimum funding standards for pension plans and provisions affecting deductibility of pension costs for tax purposes. Although there is some commonality between the funding provisions of ERISA and the provisions of the Standard, ERISA does not provide for the measurement of pension costs for assignment among cost accounting periods or for the subsequent allocation of such costs to contracts. Accordingly, the Standard contains requirements, not contained in ERISA, to accomplish these purposes. Nevertheless, on the basis of its research, the Board is confident that the Standard being promulgated is compatible with the requirements of ERISA, i.e., compliance with the provisions of the Standard does not violate the provisions of ERISA, although certain provisions of the Standard are more restrictive than is permitted by ERISA.

APB-8 provides criteria for accounting for the cost of pension plans for financial accounting purposes. The Board believes that certain of these criteria are not appropriate for Government contract costing purposes. For example, a fundamental concept of APB-8 is that the annual pension cost to be charged to expense for financial accounting purposes is not necessarily determined by the funding of a pension plan. The Board believes that a requirement of law for annual minimum funding of pension costs on an irrevocable basis, is strong evidence that an obligation for at least such period.

The Board is aware of the FASB's projects to establish financial accounting and reporting Standards for employee benefit plans and to reevaluate APB-8, as well as the need for the cognizant Government agencies to develop regulations relative to ERISA. It is our understanding that the FASB reevaluation of APB-8 is not likely to result in a Standard that would be applicable before the end of calendar year 1976. The Board believes, however, that the issuance of a Cost Accounting Standard is needed promptly for contract costing purposes.

For example, there does not now exist any authoritative guidance which sets forth the components of pension cost that are properly includable and excludable for contract costing purposes. In addition, there are no existing criteria to resolve how the components of pension cost, once determined, shall be measured and assigned to cost accounting periods. The need for such measurement and assignment criteria for contracts is particularly critical because of the long-range projections used in computing pension cost and because the many techniques available for measuring and assigning such cost have significant impacts thereon. The significant amounts involved in annual pension cost calculations, the changes in the mix of contractors' Government and commercial business, and the settlement of individual contracts long before actual pension costs can be determined create a special need to provide criteria relative to the assignment of pension costs among cost accounting periods and the allocation of such costs to the cost objectives of the periods.

In developing the accompanying Cost Accounting Standard, the Board has attempted to stay within the general constraints of APB-8 and the funding provisions of ERISA. The Board recognizes that in the FASB's reconsideration of APB-8, the FASB could make significant changes in the manner in which pension costs are to be treated for financial accounting purposes and that the FASB's project on financial accounting and reporting for employee benefit plans may influence the conclusions reached in the reevaluation of APB-8. However, any such changes would be directed to external financial reporting and would not necessarily impact contract costing. The Board is also aware that Federal regulations which may be issued could conflict with a provision of this Standard. The Board maintains constant liaison with the FASB with regard to the two Boards' respective responsibilities for developing Standards. It also maintains liaison with the legislative and regulatory bodies responsible for developing and administering ERISA. The Board will review whatever pronouncements these

bodies may issue and will make whatever revisions to the Standard it deems appropriate for contract costing purposes.

### (2) Need for Two Standards Relative to Pension Cost

Several commentators suggested that this Standard should deal not only with the composition and measurement of pension cost, but also with actuarial gains and losses[1] and the allocation of pension costs. The Board believes that the development of a separate Standard covering the latter two areas is advisable. First, the development of a single Standard would result in an extremely large and complex Standard that could create many problems in implementation and administration. For example, the Issues Paper developed by the Board set forth a total of 50 distinct accounting issues requiring resolution; the Standard being promulgated covers only 24 of these issues. In addition, the Board believes that the subjects covered by the two Standards are separable; a Standard can be issued relative to the composition and measurement of pension cost without creating a concurrent need for a Standard relative to the adjustment and allocation of such costs. Moreover, in computing actuarial gains and losses, it is necessary to determine how fund assets should be valued. APB-8 does not cover this aspect of pension cost accounting. In its project on accounting for pension funds, the FASB is endeavoring to specify the manner in which assets should be valued. The Board intends, as part of its continuing liaison with the FASB on this matter, to exchange research so that any possible differences in concept or approach could be minimized or eliminated entirely.

### (3) Treatment of Actuarial Gains and Losses

The Federal Register proposal noted that an adjustment for actuarial gains or losses is a component of pension cost. Several commentators expressed concern over the Board's intent. Some commentators interpreted the proposed Standard as requiring that actuarial gains and losses be spread over a number of years. Other commentators believed that the proposed Standard required the immediate recognition of actuarial gains and losses.

The Board emphasizes that the Standard does not delineate how actuarial gains and losses shall be accounted for at this time. The Standard being promulgated neither requires nor prohibits immediate recognition of gains and losses or the spreading of such gains and losses to future years. Therefore, actuarial gains and losses should be accounted for in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations, and should be consistently applied. Section 412.50(a)(5) has been amended to clarify this concept.

### (4) Actuarial Cost Methods[2]

Many commentators expressed their concern over the section of the Federal Register proposal which limited acceptable actuarial cost methods to the accrued benefit cost method[3] or to a projected benefit cost method[4] which separately identifies unfunded actuarial liabilities[5] and actuarial gains and losses. This section, in effect, ruled out the use of an aggregate[6] cost method for measuring pension costs for negotiated Government contracts. Most of these commentators noted that ERISA and APB-8 permit these methods to be used.

The Board's primary reason for prohibiting the use of an aggregate cost method in the proposed Standard was because such a method does not disclose actuarial gains and losses. Any method that does not disclose actuarial gains and losses impairs the ability to determine whether actuarial assumptions[7] are reasonable. Actuarial assumptions are significant underlying factors for determining the amount of pension costs to be assigned among cost accounting periods. It is only when such assumptions are visible that a determination can be made that they are reasonable. The most appropriate means for determining such reasonableness is to compare assumed events with actual events.

Also, because most aggregate cost methods do not develop unfunded actuarial liabilities, the Government cannot ascertain the funding status of a plan, i.e., whether it is excessively funded at any point in time. Consequently, the Government could be making larger reimbursements than is required to defray its fair share of pension costs incurred by contractors. Many of the comments received acknowledge that most aggregate cost methods do not disclose overfunded situations.

Nevertheless, the Board is impressed by certain of the views of commentators who advocate the use of an aggregate methods. The Board recognizes that aggregate methods are widely used and that they generally spread pension costs evenly and within the periods established in the Standard for amortizing unfunded actuarial liabilities. The Board also notes that commentators stated that a required change in actuarial cost methods may result in substantial actuarial fees and, in some cases, could result in contractors violating current labor commitments.

The Board's solution to this problem was provided generally in several of the comments received. First, several commentators who recognized that an aggregate cost method does not disclose the funding status of a plan, suggested that contractors using such a cost method develop an alternative computation to determine such status. They pointed out that such a computation is required under the full funding limitation of ERISA and is often required by the IRS when it believes a plan may be overfunded.

Other commentators suggested that contractors who use an aggregate cost method provide supplemental information identifying actuarial gains and losses that have occurred and the

---

[1] "The effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience."

[2] "A technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension fund administrative expenses, and which assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods."

[3] "An actuarial cost method under which units of benefit are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue — that is, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to the employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial liability at a plan's inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the Unit Credit cost method.)"

[4] "Any of the several actuarial cost methods which distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees' prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers."

[5] "Pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the date of a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial liability represents the excess of the present value of the future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future contributions for the normal cost for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial liability over the value of the assets of a pension plan is the Unfunded Actuarial Liability."

[6] As used herein, an aggregate cost method is any actuarial cost method which spreads the entire cost of future pension benefits over the average future service lives of the current work force and which does not develop actuarial gains or losses.

[7] "A prediction of future conditions affecting pension cost; for example, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, pension fund earnings, changes in values of pension fund assets."

extent to which such gains and losses have been amortized through subsequent pension contributions or offset by gains and losses in subsequent accounting periods. These commentators informed us that the incremental costs of providing such additional information would be relatively minor.

Accordingly, the Board has added a section, (§ 412.50(b)(2)) which permits a contractor to use any projected benefit cost method if the contractor (1) makes an alternative computation (under a projected benefit cost method which separately discloses unfunded actuarial liabilities and actuarial gains and losses) to disclose the funding status of the plan and reduce pension cost as indicated by such computation, (2) provides supplemental information relative to actuarial gains and losses and gains or losses resulting from changed actuarial assumptions, and (3) uses that method in developing costs for financial accounting purposes.

The third requirement was added because the Board has tried unsuccessfully to ascertain criteria for determining the circumstances under which an aggregate cost method is a preferable method for assigning costs to cost accounting periods for Government contracting purposes.

Finally, to assure that the aggregate cost method used spreads pension costs within the time frames set forth in this Standard for other projected benefit cost methods, § 412.50(b)(2) requires that such aggregate cost methods spread the cost of future pension benefits over the average remaining working lives of the work force.

### (5) Actuarial Assumptions

A large number of commentators were concerned with the manner in which the Federal Register proposal dealt with actuarial assumptions. They were particularly concerned with that provision of the proposed Standard which stated that when an actuarial assumption differs significantly from historical experience, the contractor shall provide evidence supporting its conclusion that such experience is no longer appropriate. Most commentators who objected to this provision in the Standard interpreted it as requiring separate gain and loss analyses for each assumption each time an actuarial valuation is performed. They cited the large cost of performing such analyses and noted that ERISA merely requires that actuarial assumptions be reasonable "in the aggregate."

Although the Board believes that the basis and rationale for each assumption should be made visible by contractors, it believes that the test of reasonableness of such assumptions should be applied to the end result. It is not the intent of the Board to require a separate gain or loss analysis for each assumption each time an actuarial valuation is made. Rather, the intent is that contractors not use an undocumented composite factor to represent all assumptions used in measuring pension costs, as this practice would inhibit any evaluation of the reasonableness of individual assumptions as applied to future periods. Such evaluations may be necessary when assumptions, taken in the aggregate, are found to be unreasonable, as discussed below.

Once individual actuarial assumptions have been set forth by contractors, the Board believes that the validity of these assumptions can be evaluated by the overall results obtained. Therefore, the Standard provides that the validity of the assumptions used may be evaluated in the aggregate. However, if an actuarial valuation discloses that the assumptions were not reasonable in the aggregate, the Standard requires that the contractor shall identify the major causes for the resultant actuarial gains and losses and set forth the bases and rationale used for either retaining or revising each such assumption.

In order to recognize the long-term nature of pension plans, the Standard provides in § 412.50(b)(5) that actuarial assumptions should reflect long-term trends, rather than short-term fluctuations. Also, the Standard does not specify how often determinations of actuarial gains and losses should be made. ERISA provisions require that such determinations be made not less frequently than once every three years except that more frequent determinations may be prescribed by regulation in particular cases, i.e., for plans which have sustained substantial gains or losses for several periods in succession. The Board believes that the ERISA requirements with respect to the frequency of determinations for gains and losses is equally appropriate for compliance with the provisions of the Standard at this time.

In addition to the foregoing, several commentators stated that the Standard should provide that the judgment of enrolled actuaries, as set forth in ERISA, should be determinate with respect to assumptions as well as other actuarial determinations. The Board recognizes the importance of the functions performed by enrolled actuaries with respect to actuarial determinations. However, contract terms are not imposed on actuaries; rather, it is the contractors who are parties to contracts with the Government and must bear the responsibility for compliance with the terms thereof.

### (6) Calculations of Normal Cost [8]

The Federal Register proposal provided that the calculations of normal cost should be the sum of the calculations for the individual employees in the plan, except that homogeneous groupings and averages could be used if the results substantially agree with the results based on individual employee calculations. A number of commentators objected to this provision. They said that it would appear to require that two calculations be made in order to show that the use of groupings and averages gives results that agree with the results based on individual employee calculations. Some commentators stated that this requirement is unrealistic because actuaries frequently use aggregate calculations and that such aggregations can be tested against individual company or industry-wide experience. Other commentators stated that this provision would result in a single calculation for determining the assumed entry age of planned participants.

The comments received indicate that there are divergent opinions as to how normal costs shall be calculated under projected benefit cost methods. Nevertheless, the Board concludes that the methods commonly used would not materially affect the results of normal cost calculations. Accordingly, the requirement to compute normal costs on an individual basis for projected benefit cost methods has been deleted from the Standard.

The proposed Standard provided also that the calculation of normal cost shall be based on a percentage of payroll. Many commentators stated that this requirement does not recognize the fact that many pension benefits are not related to salaries. In order to accommodate these views, the Board has revised the Standard (§ 412.50(b)(3)) to provide that the calculation of normal cost shall be based on a percentage of payroll for plans where the pension benefit is a function of salaries and wages and be based on employee service for plans where the pension benefit is not related to salaries and wages.

### (7) Pay-As-You-Go Pension Methods [9]

Several commentators apparently assumed that the Federal Register proposal prohibited the recognition of pension costs of plans that provide benefits on a pay-as-you-go basis. One commentator stated that the Standard prohibited the recognition of the costs of pay-as-you-go plans which are not qualified for Federal income tax purposes.

---

[8] "The annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years subsequent to a particular valuation date."

[9] "A method of recognizing pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries."

The Board's view, as expressed in the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal, is not to prohibit recognizing the cost of pension benefits provided on a pay-as-you-go basis. Rather, the Board's intent is to specify how the cost of such benefits shall be measured and assigned among cost accounting periods. Moreover, the accounting treatment to be afforded to the costs of pay-as-you-go plans is not dependent on the Federal income tax status of the plan.

Accordingly, the Board has revised the provisions of the Standard relative to pay-as-you-go methods (§ 412.50(b)(4)) and has added an illustration (§ 412.60(b)(2)) to clarify its intent.

(8) UNALLOWABLE PENSION COSTS

The FEDERAL REGISTER proposal provided that the pension costs applicable to prior years that were disallowed in accordance with then-existing Government contractual provisions should be separately identified and eliminated from any unfunded actuarial liability being amortized pursuant to the provisions of the Standard. Several commentators stated that this provision is not equitable because ERISA requires that such amounts be funded.

The Board recognizes that all elements comprising an unfunded actuarial liability, including unallowable costs included therein, are required to be amortized pursuant to the funding provisions of ERISA. However, ERISA does not deal with contract costing and therefore does not deal with unallowable contract costs. The Board believes that for contract costing purposes, pension costs which were assignable to prior periods and which were specifically determined to be unallowable under then-existing contractual provisions should not be assignable to periods subsequent to the effective date of this Standard. It should be noted that the treatment of amounts funded in excess of the pension cost for a cost accounting period is separately covered in § 412.50(c)(1).

(9) AMORTIZATION OF UNFUNDED ACTUARIAL LIABILITIES

The FEDERAL REGISTER proposal included a provision requiring contractors to establish and consistently follow a policy for selecting specific amortization periods for any unfunded actuarial liabilities. The proposed Standard stated that such policy should give consideration to the size and nature of unfunded actuarial liabilities. Several commentators stated that they did not believe that the size and nature of such liabilities should govern the choice of amortization periods. The Board's intent was to permit contractors to establish different amortization periods for different types and sizes of unfunded actuarial liabilities. The Board still believes that contractors should be permitted to establish such different amortization periods. Accordingly, the Standard has been revised (§ 412.50(a)(3)) to clarify that such determinations are permissive rather than mandatory.

(10) INTEREST RESULTING FROM DELAYED FUNDING OF PENSION PLANS

The FEDERAL REGISTER proposal provided that if any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period is not funded by the time established by the funding provisions of the plan, an interest equivalent on the amount not funded shall not be a component of pension cost of any other cost accounting period. Several commentators stated that this provision is inequitable because, in order for a pension plan to be viable, an amount equivalent to interest should be added to pension costs to compensate the fund for interest that would have been earned if the cost had been funded in a timely manner. Some commentators added that APB-8 requires that interest equivalents be added to pension accruals under such circumstances. Still others understood the proposed Standard to say that such interest equivalent is not a cost; they therefore disagreed with the proposed Standard.

The Board agrees that an interest equivalent should be recognized in order to determine whether the plan is properly funded. However, the Board believes that interest cost resulting from the delayed funding of a pension plan is a consequence of an investment decision and is, therefore, an investment cost rather than a component of pension cost. The interest was caused by a decision of management to use its funds for other purposes; in effect, management borrowed from the pension trust fund.

Several commentators stated that they compute pension cost at the beginning of a cost accounting period and add interest at the valuation rate to the normal cost to the date of funding. They questioned whether the Standard would prohibit this practice. The Standard being promulgated does not prohibit this practice: *Provided,* That funding is made by the end of the cost accounting period. Accordingly, the Board has amended § 412.50(a)(7) to state that if any portion of the cost computed for a cost accounting period is not funded in that period an amount equivalent to interest computed on that portion beyond the end of that period shall not be a component of pension cost of the current or any future cost accounting period.

(11) ASSIGNMENT OF PENSION COST

Certain commentators expressed their disagreement with the sections of the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal dealing with the assignment of pension costs among cost accounting periods. The concept set forth in the proposal related in the assignment of costs to the validity of the liability for such costs. Commentators referred to the concept set forthin APB-8 that the accrual of pension expenses and the funding of pensions are not necessarily related. They stated that cost should be assigned to cost accounting periods irrespective of whether or when funded.

The Board believes that assigning pension costs to cost accounting periods on a cash basis is inappropriate from an accounting viewpoint and could lead to the improper assignment of pension costs among periods. The Board believes also that the concept which states that funding is unrelated to pension accruals is not appropriate for contract costing because, under such a concept, pension costs could be assigned to cost accounting periods and never be funded; yet such costs would be reimbursed by the Government.

The underlying concept of the Standard is that when a valid liability exists, the corresponding costs may be accrued irrespective of when the liability is liquidated. If the liability (to the pension fund or, for pay-as-you-go plans, to retirees) is not valid, it cannot be accrued; in order for it to be allocated to cost objectives of the current period, it must be liquidated (funded) in that period or within a reasonable period of time thereafter. In order to clarify its intent with regard to the allocation of pension costs to cost objectives of individual cost accounting periods, the Board has revised the wording of § 412.40(c) of the Standard.

In the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal, the Board noted that the requirement to fund a pension cost pursuant to ERISA made the liability valid and therefore made the cost assignable to the current period. Several commentators stated that ERISA permits such costs to be waived and funded over a 15-year period. They reasoned that under such circumstances it is no longer appropriate to assign such pension cost in the year for which such costs were computed. The Board believes that if the financial, position of a contractor is such that it requests and obtains such a waiver there is doubt as to validity of the liability and therefore of the cost incurred. Accordingly, it has amended the Standard to provide, in § 412.50(c)(3), that if a contractor receives such a waiver the pension costs shall be assigned to the cost accounting periods in which the funding of such cost takes place.

(12) INSURED PLANS

Several commentators stated that the section of the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal dealing with insured plans was confusing. They stated that the

definition of a "separate insurance account" set forth in the proposed Standard conflicted with this section. Commentators stated that this section would seem to eliminate from the major requirements of this Standard various forms of insured plans such as deposit administration and immediate participation guarantee contracts.

The Board's intent with regard to insured plans is to treat defined-benefit plans[10] funded exclusively by the purchase of individual or group permanent insurance contracts as defined-contribution plans.[11] The Board's view relative to such plans is consistent with ERISA whose minimum funding requirements are not applicable to these plans. All other insured pension plans are subject to the provisions of this Standard. The Board has revised § 412.50(a)(8) accordingly and has eliminated the definition of separate insurance account.

### (13) Definitions

The Board has received a significant number of comments relative to the definitions used in the Standard. Some commentators stated that the Board should use the definitions contained in ERISA. Others stated that the Board should use the APB-8 definitions. Still others recommended that the Board should establish a single glossary of actuarial terms.

The Board recognizes that a major problem in the field of pension accounting has been the use of various terms which have the same meaning. For example, the term "prior service costs" used in APB-8, "past service costs" used in ASPR, "accrued liability" used in ERISA, and "supplemental liability" used by many actuaries have virtually the same meaning. In researching the definitions currently in use, the Board noted that one factor seemed to prevail: The glossaries in use were tailor-made for the particular documents which applied to the terms. For example, the definitions in APB-8 were written in the context of the way in which the words were intended for use in that Opinion. Similarly, the definitions used in ERISA were fashioned to be in consonance with the specific provision of the Act. The Board's primary objective in developing the definitions in this Standard is similar; the definitions should help provide a clear understanding of the concept used therein, while at the same time maintaining consistency with the thrust of the definitions used in APB-8 and ERISA.

The Board received some additional comments with regard to specific definitions set forth in the Federal Register proposal. One commentator expressed confusion at the terms "accrued pension liability" and "unfunded accrued pension liability" because the word "accrued" has a specific meaning in an accounting sense which is different than that intended in the Standard. The Board believes that this comment has merit and, accordingly, the Standard has been revised to use the terms "actuarial liability" and "unfunded actuarial liability."

Other commentators requested elaboration of the definition of a pension plan. Specifically, they questioned whether the definition is applicable to execute compensation plans, excess benefit plans, and other plans that may not be "qualified" for Federal income tax purposes. The Standard provides the accounting treatment for the cost of all pension plans which fall within the definition of a pension plan. Such accounting treatment is not contingent on the manner in which IRS may categorize plans for income tax purposes.

Several additional commentators questioned that portion of the definition of a pension plan which states that benefits shall be paid for life or be payable for life at the option of the employee. They questioned whether a life income settlement for an employee would fall within the meaning of this definition. The Board believes that such a settlement is, in effect, equivalent to a payment for life and thus falls within the intent of the definition.

### (14) Costs and Benefits

The anticipated benefits of this Standard are improved cost measurement and increased consistency and uniformity in accounting for pension costs and assigning such costs to cost accounting periods, leading to increased assurance that the measured and assigned costs will be allocated to the proper cost objectives, including Government contracts.

When the preliminary draft Standard on pension cost was submitted to a wide cross-section of companies and individuals, the recipients were specifically asked to comment on the costs of implementing the Standard. The overwhelming majority of the respondents stated that the incremental costs of implementation should be small. In commenting on the proposed Standard published in the Federal Register, several respondents stated that the prohibition against use of an aggregate projected benefit cost method and the requirement to make annual gain or loss analyses of each actuarial assumption would involve additional administration costs of any significance. Since the Board has essentially eliminated these problem areas in the Standard, it believes that increased administrative costs occasioned by this Standard will be minimal. In summary, the Board believes that the benefits to be derived from this Standard clearly outweigh the costs of implementation.

The Board expects that this Standard will become effective on January 1, 1976.

There is also being published today an Amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 412.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

Part 412—Cost Accounting Standard for Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost is added to read as follows:

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 413, ADJUSTMENT AND ALLOCATION OF PENSION COST.

### PREAMBLE A

#### Preamble to Original Publication, 6-2-76

The following is the preamble to the orginal publication of Part 413, 42 FR 37191, July 20, 1977.

The cost Accounting Standard on Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

This Standard is the second Standard dealing with pension costs. The first Standard, 4 CFR Part 412, establishes requirements covering the composition of pension cost and the bases to be used for measuring such cost. The Standard being promulgated today establishes the basis for assigning actuarial gains and losses to cost accounting periods and for allocating pension cost to segments of an organization.

As part of the Board's early research relating to the subject of pension cost, it submitted an issues paper to a large cross-section of companies, Government agencies. industry and professional associations, actuaries, and other interested individuals. On June 18, 1976, this staff draft Standard was sent to those interested parties who had expressed a desire to assist the Board in its research efforts. The responses to the staff draft Standard were considered in developing a pro-

[10] "A pension plan in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such benefits are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits."

[11] "A pension plan in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

posed Standard which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 3, 1977, with an invitation to readers to submit written views and comments to the Board. The Board also supplemented the invitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER by sending copies of the proposed Standard to over 1,000 organizations and individuals.

The Board received 67 sets of written comments from companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, actuaries, universities, and others in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. The Board's views on each of the major issues discussed by commentators are outlined below, together with explanations of the changes made to the proposed Cost Accounting Standard.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

(1) *Relationship to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and to the Financial Accounting Standards Board.* The Board received a number of comments relative to the relationship between the proposed Standard and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). Many of the respondents stated that the proposed Standard contained requirements which are either inconsistent with, more restrictive than, or in conflict with the provisions of ERISA.

The purpose of the Board in promulgating its Standards on pension cost is to establish the criteria for measuring the proper amount of pension cost to be assigned to cost accounting periods for subsequent allocation to negotiated Government contracts. ERISA establishes, among other things, minimum funding Standards for pension plans and provisions affecting deductibility of pension cost for tax purposes. Although there is some commonality between the funding provisions of ERISA and the Standard being promulgated today, ERISA does not provide for the measurement of pension costs for assignment among cost accounting periods or for the subsequent allocation of such costs to contracts.

Notwithstanding the differences in objectives between the proposed Standard and ERISA, the Board believes that compliance with the provisions of the Standard being promulgated today will not violate any provision of ERISA. The Internal Revenue Service confirmed the Board's view on this matter.

One commentator expressed concern over the issuance of a Cost Accounting Standard at this time in view of the active involvement by the Financial Accounting Standards Board in refining the accounting and reporting for both pension plans and employer pension costs. The Board is aware that the FASB may issue a Standard which could be different from the Standard being promulgated today. The Board maintains constant liaison with the FASB with regard to the two Boards' respective responsibilities for developing Standards. It also maintains liaison with the legislative and regulatory bodies responsible for developing and administering ERISA. The Board will review whatever pronouncements these bodies may issue and will consider whether revisions to this Standard are appropriate.

(2) *Definitions.* The Board has received a number of comments relative to the definitions used in the proposed Standard. Some commentators were concerned that the Board is developing still another glossary of actuarial terms. One of the problems in the field of pension accounting has been the words used to express concepts use. Different meanings have been ascribed to the same terms; different terms have been used to describe the same circumstances; and some terms have inferred meanings which have not been present and have not been intended. Thus, the Board's objective in developing the definitions in this Standard is to help provide a clear understanding of the concepts used therein.

With regard to the specific definitions used in the proposed Standard, the most common problem related to the term "segment." Some commentators construed the term to mean any group of employees performing work for the Government. The definition used in the proposed Standard is the same as that set forth in 4 CFR Part 400. As defined, a segment is an organizational unit which reports directly to a home office of that organization. The designation of organizational units as segments is the responsibility of the contractor; the proposed Standard does not change such designations.

(3) *Assignment of Actuarial Gains and Losses to Cost Accounting Periods.* Section 413.50(a)(2) of the proposed Standard required that for contractors using an immediate-gain actuarial cost method, actuarial gains and losses shall be amortized over a 15-year period. Several commentators stated that immediate recognition of actuarial gains and losses should be required when there are "abnormal forfeitures" (i.e., exceptionally large termination gains). Some commentators expressed a desire for a 10-15-year amortization period; some desired a 10-20-year period; others merely wanted sufficient flexibility to permit them to use whatever amorization period they deem appropriate.

The 15-year amortization period is the same as that set forth in the minimum funding provisions of ERISA. It is also consistent with Opinion No. 8 of the Accounting Principles Board (APB-8) covering the accounting for the cost of pension plans. The Board believes that the amortization period set forth in ERISA is a reasonable basis for adjusting past pension cost accruals without creating significant distortions to current year's accruals. The Board is opposed to the use of various amoritization periods because it would be contrary to the Board's objective of attaining greater consistency and uniformity in the measurement of pension cost and the assignment of such costs to cost accounting periods.

The Board believes also that there is no valid basis for immediate recognition of gains or losses simply because they are exceptionally large. Recognizing gains and losses in the current year generally is not appropriate because the gains or losses are often an adjustment of costs of a number of years. In this regard, the Board notes that APB-8 states also that gains and losses should be recognized immediately only if they arise from a single occurrence not directly related to the operation of the pension plan such as the closing of a plant. The Standard is consistent with this concept. Accordingly the 15-year amortization period has been retained in the Standard being promulgated today.

(4) *Annual calculation of actuarial gains and losses.* A number of commentators objected to the requirement in § 413.40(a) of the proposed Standard that actuarial gains and losses be developed annually. They pointed out that this provision, in effect, requires an annual actuarial valuation. They stated that such a requirement may impose a burden on small contractors, is contrary to ERISA which requires a valuation no less frequently than once every three years, and will result in increased administrative costs.

The Board's primary reason for requiring annual calculations of actuarial gains and losses is to assure that the proper cost is assigned to each cost accounting period. Postponing such calculations may well obscure large fluctuations in pension costs which should be recognized on a timely basis. Because many contracts begin and end within a two or three-year period, such postponements can result in incorrect costs being allocated to these contracts. The Board notes that the overwhelming majority of contractors perform annual actuarial valuations.

In addition, it should be noted that annual actuarial valuations need not be made for all pension plans. Section 412.40(a)(2) of 4 CFR Part 412 provides that for defined-contribution pension plans, the pension cost for a cost accounting period is the net contribution required to be paid for that period. Similarly, § 412.50(a) of 4 CFR Part 412 provides that multiemployer plans, certain insured plans, and cer-

tain plans applicable to colleges and universities shall be considered to be defined-contribution pension plans. Accordingly, the requirement to develop actuarial gains and losses annually is not applicable to these plans.

With regard to small contractors, the Board notes that it has not received a single comment from a small contractor stating that the requirement for an annual actuarial valuation for certain pension plans will result in a financial hardship to the contractor. Every comment it has received on this point has come from a major contractor. As for increased actuarial fees, the Board was informed by several actuaries that the difference between the cost of three annual valuations and the cost of a single, three-year valuation is relatively small.

In view of these considerations, the Board has retained the requirement for annual development of actuarial gains and losses.

(5) *Valuation of pension fund assets.* A substantial number of commentators objected to the provision of § 413.50(b)(2) of the proposed Standard which required that the value of pension fund assets be within 80 to 120 percent of the market value of such assets. Some commentators stated that such an approach could have a significant impact on pension cost in a year in which there is a large market fluctuation. Many of these seemed particularly concerned that a substantial drop in the market value of fund assets would cause an increase in pension costs. Other commentators stated that such a requirement is inconsistent with the fundamental requirement of the proposed Standard which stated that the method in use should minimize the effect of short-term market fluctuations. Some suggested various modifications to the proposed Standard to minimize the possible impact of this provision. For example, it was suggested that the average market value of the fund on several dates be used to determine whether an adjustment is required, or that no adjustment should be required unless the value of the fund is outside of the corridor for a period of several years. Some commentators were of the opinion that the corridor approach was reasonable and should be used except in cases where certain asset valuation methods are used; the most common method cited was the 5-year moving average. Several commentators noted that ERISA requires that, for minimum funding purposes, assets shall be valued on a basis which gives consideration to fair market values. They suggested that this provision obviates a need for a corridor.

The Board notes that there is no opposition to the concept that the actuarial value of pension fund assets should take into account the market value of such assets. It recognizes that there are numerous asset valuation methods which take into account market value in varying degrees. In order to achieve an acceptable relationship between the actuarial value of pension fund assets and their market values, the Board could have restricted the use of any of these market valuation methods. In the absence of such restrictions, however, the Board believes some limits must be provided to assure that the actuarial value of fund assets on a given date gives adequate recognition to their market value. The Board reiterates its often stated concept that assignment of costs to the proper period is of paramount importance in determining contract costs. Total reliance on valuation methods which fail to produce actuarial values within the specified corridor is not acceptable for contract costing purposes. For the same reasons, the Board does not accept the suggested modifications to the use of a single asset valuation date because these modifications could defeat the objective of assuring that the value of the fund bears an appropriate relationship to current market values.

The Board notes that the requirement to adjust pension fund assets to within a certain range of market value is not a new concept with this Standard. The Armed Services Procurement Regulations (ASPR) has for many years required that appreciation in equity securities be recognized to the extent that 80 percent of their market value exceeds their adjusted book value. The requirement for upward adjustments of pension fund assets in the Standard being promulgated today is thus similar to the existing ASPR provision. No known problems with this provision for upward adjustments have come to the attention of the Board. Early research in connection with the pension cost Standards did, however, indicate widespread dissatisfaction with the existing ASPR provisions because they did not permit adjustment of pension fund assets below cost. The Standard being promulgated today will correct this apparent inequity.

The Board notes also that many of the commentators apparently did not realize that the adjustment to pension fund assets required pursuant to § 413.50(b) would result in an actuarial gain or loss subject to the 15-year amortization period specified in § 413.50 (a)(2). It should be recognized that the 15-year amortization period minimizes the effect of short-term market fluctuations in two ways. First, the cost impact of the actuarial gain or loss for any year is spread over 15 years. Secondly, in computing a single year's pension cost, there could be adjustments resulting from market fluctuations in as many as 15 prior years. If, as can be expected, some of these adjustments will be increases to the year's pension costs while others will be decreases, the effect of market fluctuations on a year's pension cost will be further minimized. Accordingly, § 413.50(b)(2), in conjunction with § 413.50(a)(2), is considered to assure adequate recognition of the market value of pension fund assets while at the same time assuring that the effect of short-term market fluctuations is minimized.

In summary, the Board continues of the view that wide latitude should be provided for selecting an asset valuation method, but that such latitude should be coupled with the requirement that the assets valued under the method selected fall within a range of the market value of such assets. The requirement that assets be valued at least at 80 percent of market value is consistent with the present provision of ASPR. The requirement that assets be valued at no more than 120 percent of market value is a needed and equitable change to the ASPR concept. These requirements are not expected to result in severe pension cost fluctuations which concerned some of the commentators. Under the circumstances the Board has not adopted those recommendations aimed at deleting or revising the requirement that pension fund assets be valued within 80 to 120 percent of market value.

(6) *Valuation of bonds in a pension fund.* Several commentators expressed their disagreement with the provision of § 413.60(b) of the proposed Standard which required that, in establishing the corridor, market values must be used for all assets, including bonds. They stated that the use of amortized amounts will, over time, produce values less susceptible to short/term market fluctuations than will be produced by the use of market values. They noted also that, for minimum funding purposes, ERISA permits bonds to be valued at cost less amortization. The Board's research shows that assets of a pension fund are acquired for investment purposes and may be liquidated whenever pension fund managers believe that the proceeds therefrom can generate more income elsewhere. The Board's research shows also that the frequent turnover of pension fund assets is the rule rather than the exception. Therefore, the Board continues of the view, that in establishing the corridor, all assets should be valued on the basis of market and no change has been made to § 413.60(b) to provide otherwise. However, the Standard permits a contractor to use amortized values for bonds as a part of the asset valuation method.

(7) *Allocation of pension cost to segments of an organization.* Section 413.40(c) of the proposed Standard provided that pension costs for a segment may always be developed by separate computation. It further provided that composite pension costs for two or more segments may be computed and allocated by means of an alloca-

tion base "unless distortions are created." Section 433.50(c)(2) provided that "unless an equitable allocation of pension costs to segments can be made by means of an allocation base." Separate pension costs for the segment shall be calculated under certain specified conditions.

Some commentators were opposed to a requirement to calculate separate pension costs for a segment under any conditions. Others thought that the proposed Standard was unclear as to when separate segment pension cost calculations were required. A number of commentators concluded that separate calculations would have to be made in any event in order to prove that the use of an allocation base is acceptable. A number of these stated that such separate calculations would be costly.

Normally, pension costs are "central payments or accruals" as that term is used in 4 CFR Part 403. Therefore, where pension costs can be computed for an individual segment, 4 CFR Part 403 would ordinarily require that the amount so computed be the amount allocated to such segment. The calculation of individual segment costs is, in effect, a direct allocation which is not only consistent with CAS 403 but is also consistent with the Board's cost allocation concepts as set forth in the Board's Restatement of Objections, Policies and Concepts (May 1977). Under the circumstances, the Board does not agree with those commentators who are of the view that computation of separate segments pension costs should never be required. Nevertheless, the Board recognizes that the calculation of separate segments pension costs cannot be made without some additional cost and effort. Consistent with its long-standing concepts on materiality, the Board believes that the calculation of separate segment pension cost should be mandatory only when such separate calculations produce materially different results than would result from the use of an allocation base. Therefore the Board sought to provide, in the proposed Standard, criteria to determine when separate calculations would be required.

It is evident that many reviewers of the proposed Standard were uncertain as to when separate segment pension cost calculations would required and when an allocation base could be used. Accordingly, § 413.40(c) has been revised to clearly state that a separate calculation of pension cost for a segment is required only when the conditions set forth in § 413.50(c) (2) and (3) are present. Appropriate changes have also been made in these paragraphs.

The Board recognizes whether separate segment pension cost calculations are required depends in the final analysis on what is considered to be "material" for the purposes of § 413.50(c) (2) and (3). The proposed Standard provided that separate segment costs are to be computed for a segment which had "significant" termination gains; "significantly" different than average benefits, eligibility criteria, or age distribution; or "significantly" different actuarial assumptions.

The concern of many commentators that they would have to make separate segment pension cost calculations in order to prove that the use of a base is acceptable apparently stemmed in part from uncertainty as to what was meant by "significant." The Board is one record as stating that Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of costs. The Board has previously published in its Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures and Objectives certain criteria to be considered in determining whether a transaction or a decision about an accounting practice is material. Such criteria have also been proposed for inclusion in the Board's regulations. It is intended that these criteria be considered in determining whether separate segment pension cost calculations are required.

To clarify that the Board's existing materiality criteria apply in this instance, § 413.50(c) (2) and (3) in the Standard being promulgated today use the words "material" or "materially" in lieu of the words "significant" or "significantly" contained in the proposed Standard. More importantly, a statement has been added to § 413.50(c)(2) to state that separate pension cost calculations are required when the listed conditions are present only if "such conditions materially affect the amount of pension costs allocated to the segment." The Board believes that, in most cases, it will be obvious to the contracting parties whether the presence of one or more of these conditions for a segment will materially affect the pension cost for that segment. In cases where the impact is not obviously known, the Board contemplates that the contracting parties will rely on summary estimates as a basis for determining whether separate calculations are required. The Board believes that over time, the need for such summary estimates will diminish. The Board emphasizes that separate calculations are not routinely required, even though no two segments are likely to be identical with respect to the actuarial factors set forth in the Standard. The Board intends that separate segment calculations will be required only in those instances where they would result in a materially different pension cost allocation to a segment.

Several commentators noted that there are pension plans covering several segments that are almost completely devoted to performing work for the Government. Others noted that they had segments which perform a relatively negligible amount of Government work. In either case, according to these commentators, even significant differences in pension cost factors among segments covered by the plan would not materially affect the amount of pension costs allocated to Government contracts. Accordingly, they recommended that the provisions of the Standard relative to separate computations for a segment not be applicable to such segments.

One of the Board's primary objectives in the Standard being promulgated today is to allocate the proper amount of pension costs to each segment. This objective is appropriate, irrespective of the mix of Government and commercial work of a segment or among all segments covered by a pension plan. Even if several segments are entirely devoted to performing work for the Government, the allocation of pension costs among such segment could materially affect the amount of pension costs that are allocated to particular types of contracts in a cost accounting period. The Board recognizes, however, that if a relatively immaterial amount of a segment's work is performed for the Government, any revised allocation of pension cost for that segment would probably have little or no effect on the costs allocated to Government contracts. In such a case, the Board urges the contracting parties give due consideration to the Board's views on materiality.

(8) *Allocation bases.* The proposed Standard required in § 413.50(c)(1) that contractors who compute a composite pension cost for two or more segments must allocate such costs on a base consisting either of the salary and wages of the participants or the number of participants, except where the contracting parties agree to the use of a different base. A number of commentators stated that in certain cases a better beneficial or causal relationship can be obtained by the use of other than the specified bases. The most commonly listed practice was the use of one base to allocate normal cost and another base to allocate unfunded actuarial liabilities. The Board recognizes that in many cases the use of other bases or a combination of bases would provide an equitable means for allocating pension costs to segments. The Board believes that it should not preclude the use of any appropriate base. Therefore, § 413.50(c)(1) of the Standard being promulgated today has been revised to provide that the base to be used for allocating composite pension costs shall be representative of the factors on which the pension benefits are based.

The Board still believes, however, that under certain circumstances, a specific base provides the best means for allocating pension cost. Accordingly, § 413.50(c)(1) still requires the use

of salaries and wages as an allocation base where costs are calculated as a percentage of salaries and wages, and the use of a base consisting of the number of employees where costs are calculated as an amount per employee.

(9) *Allocation of pension fund assets to segments.* When pension cost must be separately calculated for a segment, it will generally be necessary to allocate pension fund assets to such segments. Section 413.50(c)(5)(iii) of the proposed Standard provided that if contractors used different actuarial cost methods in prior years, the allocation of assets must be based on actuarial liabilities developed under the Accrued Benefit actuarial cost method. Several commentators noted that this provision could result in an allocation of assets to segments which is inconsistent with the bases used to accumulate the assets. The Board agrees with this observation. Accordingly, § 413.50(c)(5) of the Standard being promulgated today provides that the allocation of assets shall be made in a manner consistent with the actuarial cost method or methods used to give rise to such assets. It should be noted, however, that such an allocation is permitted only when contributions, disbursements, income, and expenditures made by, or in behalf, of a segment are not readily determinable.

Several commentators suggested that the Standard should be clarified with regard to whether the value of the assets to be allocated shall be the cost of the assets, the actuarial value of the assets, or the market value of the assets. Accordingly, the Board has provided in § 413.50(c)(5)(ii) of the Standard that the allocation shall be the actuarial value of the assets.

Several other commentators expressed concern that the Standard would require that specific assets be allocated to segments. The Board never intended an allocation of specific assets; rather, it intended that there be an initial allocation of assets for accounting purposes only. All of the assets of a pension fund remain available to provide benefit payments for participants in any segment. To clarify this point, § 413.50(c)(5) of the Standard being promulgated today has been revised to state that there shall be an initial allocation of a share in the undivided pension fund assets.

During the course of the Board's research several contractors and actuaries questioned whether the proposed asset allocation requirements prohibited contractors from establishing a separate fund for a segment. The Board does not intend such a prohibition in the Standard being promulgated today.

(10) *Pension costs of inactive participants.* The proposed Standard provided in § 413.50(c)(7) that inactive pension plan participants shall be considered as constituting a separate segment. This provision was included on the basis of research indicating that the accumulation of pension costs applicable to inactive employees would facilitate the allocation of such costs. However, a large number of commentators objected to this provision, stating that it would be much simpler and less costly to merely assign inactive participants to segments. The Board continues to believe that in certain cases the use of a separate segment to accumulate costs applicable to inactive employees will facilitate cost allocation. It recognizes, however, that in other cases assignment of inactive employees to active segments will ease administrative problems. The Board believes that either technique should result in an equitable allocation of pension cost. Accordingly, the Standard being promulgated today specifically provides in § 413.50(c)(9) for the use of either technique.

Section 413.50(c)(10) of the proposed Standard required that the pension cost calculated for the segment created for inactive participant shall be allocated to the active segments on the basis of the pension cost calculated for those segments. Several commentators pointed out that such a basis may be inappropriate in some cases. The Board concurs and has revised § 413.50(c)(9) of the Standard to permit more flexibility in selecting an allocation base under such circumstances.

(11) *Other cost allocation matters.* Several commentators questioned whether contractors must always allocate assets, and continue developing fund data for a segment simply for the purpose of amortizing an identified one-time actuarial gain or loss attributable to a segment. If an equitable allocation of pension cost can be achieved without allocating assets, it is not necessary to do so. For example, in the case of a one-time termination gain or loss, a contractor could isolate this gain or loss from the other composite actuarial gains or losses and separately credit or charge the former gain or loss over the next fifteen years to the segment from which it arose. The contractor could then continue using the composite cost allocation method (except for such separate adjustment) so long as there is no further unusual experience for that segment. The Board has amended the illustration in § 413.60(c)(1) of the Standard to embody this concept.

Section 413.50(c)(1) of the proposed Standard contained a requirement that costs shall be calculated on a segment basis under circumstances where (1) a pension plan for a segment was, or becomes, merged with that of another segment, and (2) the ratio of assets to actuarial liabilities for each of the merged plans are significantly different from one another after applying the benefits in effect after the merger. In illustrating this point in § 413.36(c)(3), it was indicated that this provision is applicable to mergers which occurred prior to the effective date of the Standard. Several commentators expressed concern over the provision, stating that retroactivity was inequitable. They stated that it would be difficult and expensive to analyze prior years' pension cost, especially in cases where the mergers arose many years ago. The Board believes that these comments have merit. Accordingly, the Standard being promulgated today specifically provides in § 413.50(c)(4) that a requirement for separate segment pension cost calculations for mergers shall have prospective impact only and that pension costs need not be adjusted for prior years. Section 413.60(c)(5) has also been revised.

One commentator noted that its segments performing Government work had different pension cost factors than did the other segments of the company. However, the commentator noted that these factors were homogeneous for the segments performing Government work. The commentator asked whether the Standard requires a separate cost calculation for each segment under such circumstances. The contractor can make a composite calculation for the Government segments and allocate the cost to these segments by means of an allocation base. The contractor can, of course, do this for the other segments. To highlight this point the Board has added an illustration in § 413.60(c)(4) of the Standard.

Two commentators asked whether a difference between the amount of pension cost required to be funded under ERISA, and the sum of the pension costs developed for all segments could be allocated to the various segments. The board recognizes that it is theoretically possible for the sum of all pension costs calculated for segments of an organization to be materially less than the minimum amount required to be funded pursuant to ERISA. However, such a difference may not be assigned to the period for which funding is required. The Board has previously emphasized that the amount of pension cost assignable to a cost accounting period is not necessarily the same as the amount funded for that period. If the amount required to be funded exceeds the amount calculated, the excess amount funded is subject to the provisions of 4 CFR Part 412 (§ 412.50(c)(1)) which states that "Amounts funded in excess of the pension cost computed for a cost accounting period pursuant to the provisions of this Standard shall be applied to pension costs of future cost accounting periods."

(12) *Closing of a segment.* The proposed Standard contained a requirement in § 413.50(c)(13) that when a

segment is closed and a significant number of employees are terminated, the contractor shall calculate a gain or loss from the plan applicable to that segment, irrespective of whether the pension plan is terminated. A number of commentators expressed their concern over this provision. Some questioned whether the "net gain or loss" was an actuarial gain or loss and, if so, how it related to other sections of the Standard. Other commentators presumed that this section dealt with the termination of a plan; they stated that, in such an event, the provisions of ERISA and regulations of the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation would prevail. They suggested that this section of the Standard be made applicable only to pension plans that are being continued.

As a general rule, the Standard being promulgated today is based on the concept that material actuarial gains and losses applicable to a segment will be taken into account in future cost accounting periods in determining the costs for the segment. However, a problem arises in cases where a segment is closed. Because there are no future periods in which to adjust previously-determined pension costs applicable to that segment, a means must be developed to provide a basis for adjusting such costs. This adjustment is not an actuarial gain or loss as defined in the Standard. To clarify its intent, the Board has revised § 413.50(c)(12) of the Standard and the related illustration in § 413.60(c)(8). The Standard now states that when a segment is closed, the contractor shall determine the difference between the actuarial liability for the segment and the market value of the assets allocated to the segment.

The Board recognizes that, in some cases, the closing of a segment could be associated with a termination of a plan. Several commentators noted that, in such a case, the actuarial liability for that segment could be greatly influenced by regulations developed pursuant to the provisions of ERISA. The Standard specifically permits the effect of such regulations to be considered in determining the actuarial liability for the segment.

It should be noted that the provisions of this section are appropriate whenever a segment performing a material amount of Government business is closed, irrespective of whether the closing is caused by the completion of a contract or an organizational change, or whether the closing results in a complete or partial termination of the plan. The board emphasizes that the purpose of this provision is to serve as a basis for recognizing and adjusting pension costs previously allocated to the segment being terminated. Such a requirement is independent of whether employees are terminated from the plan.

(13) *Application to defined-contribution and certain other plans.* A number of commentators questioned whether the provisions of the proposed Standard are applicable to defined-contribution and multiemployer pension plans. The Board notes that Standard 412 specifically provides that, for a defined contribution pension plan, the pension cost for a cost accounting period is the net contribution required to be made for that period. Standard 412 provides also that a multiemployer pension plan established pursuant to the terms of a collective bargaining agreement shall be considered to be a defined-contribution pension plan for purposes of this Standard. Thus, the only provisions of this Standard that are applicable to these plans are those dealing with the allocation of costs to segments.

Specific questions were raised with regard to the applicability of the asset valuation requirements to insured plans. Section 413.50(b)(4) of the proposed Standard provided that the asset valuation requirements therein are not applicable to insured plans whose funds are commingled with those of the insurance company. Several commentators stated that this provision was unclear; they questioned whether group deposit administration annuity contracts, immediate participation guarantee contracts, or separate accounts deposit administration contracts are subject to the asset valuation provisions of the Standard. The Board intends that such contracts be subject to these provisions of the Standard. However, the asset valuation provisions do not apply to contracts under which insurance companies guarantee a rate of return. The Board believes that, in such circumstances, the recognition of unrealized appreciation or depreciation on pension fund assets does not alter the basic contractual agreement entered into between the plan sponsor and the insurance company. Section 413.50(b)(4) of the Standard has been revised to clarify this point.

(14) *Costs and benefits.* The anticipated benefits of this Standard are increased consistency and uniformity in measuring actuarial gains and losses and assigning them to cost accounting periods, and better allocation of pension costs to segments of an organization. The Board believes that such improved measurements and allocations will result in more equitable allocation of pension costs to cost objectives, including Government contracts. By providing criteria for controversial aspects of pension cost accounting, the Standard is also expected to reduce disagreements among contracting parties.

In its research leading to the development of this Standard, the Board noted a number of disagreements between contracting parties relating to the disposition of termination gains attributable to segments performing Government contracts. The Board believes that the Standard will diminish, if not eliminate, such disagreements.

On May 19, 1977, the Comptroller General of the United States issued a report to the Congress entitled "Contractor Pension Plan Costs: More Control Could Save the Department of Defense Millions." The General Accounting Office selected, at random, nine Department of Defense prime contractors and examined the pension costs of these contractors. The report states that a substantial amount of questionable pension plan costs were, or may be, charged to Government contracts. The report attributes much of the questionable pension costs to the inequitable allocation of pension plan costs between Government and commercial business. The report states that the Standard being promulgated today deals with, and should correct, many of the problems cited. The following are examples of these problems and the provision of the Standard which deals with them.

(a) A contractor, which calculates pension cost by segment, does not equitably allocate assets to these segments each year; the amounts allocated do not recognize net annual capital contributions by the segments nor the segments shares in the capital growth of pension fund investments. Section 413.50(c) (5), (6) and (7) deals with this subject.

(b) The pension fund of a contractor which acquired a commercial subsidiary is in a surplus position. As a result, pension contributions are not being made for either the Government segments or the commercial subsidiary. Because the surplus was accumulated mainly through Government reimbursements that exceeded the amounts required, the Government's proportional share of the surplus has been diluted by the annual pension plan costs of the commercial subsidiary. Section 413.50(c)(3) deals with this subject.

(c) One contractor used corporate-wide assumptions to calculate pension cost. However, the Government-oriented segments had much higher employee termination rates than did the other segments. The cost to the Government would have been much less if separate pension cost calculations were made for the Government-oriented segments, using the appropriate termination assumptions. Section 413.50(c)(2) deals with this subject.

The Board recognizes that the implementation of this Standard may result in some increased administrative costs by defense contractors. The Board's research shows that any incremental administrative costs incurred will be predominantly related to increased actuarial fees. After discussing with actuaries the nature and scope of increased actuarial work required, the Board is confident that the increased administrative costs required to implement the proposed Standard are relatively small and do not approach the

benefits that will be achieved by the proposed Standard.

As required by 719(g) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, the Board has evaluated the potential inflationary effect of this Standard. The Standard may cause a shift of pension costs from earlier periods to later periods or vice versa. It may also cause a shift of pension costs among various portions of a contractor's business. In the long run, however, total pension costs will not increase or decrease as a result of this Standard. As already noted, increased administrative costs attributable to the Standard are expected to be minimal. Accordingly, the Board concludes that this Standard will have no inflationary effect.

(15) *Effective date.* At the time of promulgation of each previous Standard, the Board followed the policy of reserving the effective date of the Standard, pending the expiration of 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which the Standard was transmitted. Section 413.80 of the Standard being promulgated today specifies the effective date. The date is included at this time to afford contractors and contracting agencies the earliest possible notification so that they can begin to make implementation plans. In the event any subsequent event makes it necessary to rescind or amend that date, such action will be taken by appropriate notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 414, COST OF MONEY AS AN ELEMENT OF THE COST OF FACILITIES CAPITAL

### PREAMBLE A

#### Preamble to Original Publication, 6-2-76

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 414, 41 FR 22244, June 2, 1976.

The Standard on Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital being published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board (Board) pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts.

Performance under negotiated contracts usually requires the use of facilities which represent significant contractor investments. Accounting principles applicable to financial reporting do not provide for any explicit recognition of the cost of capital committed to facilities. The Board has long been interested in identifying, as a contract cost, a part of the contractor's total cost of capital. The Board distributed three research papers dealing with the cost of capital in connection with negotiated contracts. These mailings were in June 1974, April 1975, and December 1975. The responses received to all three of those research mailings were useful in the development of the proposal published by the Board on March 5, 1976 (41 FR 9562).

The Board supplemented that March 5 FEDERAL REGISTER request for comments by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER material directly to organizations and individuals who were expected to be interested. The Board has received 82 comments on the March 5 proposal. All of these comments have been carefully considered. The Board appreciates the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed by respondents and the significant changes which have been made from the March 5 version of the proposed Standard.

#### A. GENERAL COMMENTS

(1) *Impact on Contract Prices.* Commentators who represented contractors and the accounting profession tended to favor the proposal, while those who represented some Government agencies were opposed. Government representatives were joined by some other commentators who expressed the belief that the cost of money as an element of the cost of capital committed to facilities should remain, explicit or otherwise, a consideration in determining contract profit compensation, rather than be treated as an element of cost. The Board's early research into the broad question of measurement of the costs related to capital commitment included a number of inquiries about the propriety of a change in the basic concepts of contract cost to include this element.

The cost to be measured, even though imputed, is real and is relevant for contract costing. The Board is persuaded that there has not been adequate agreement on techniques for measuring it. A Cost Accounting Standard is, therefore, appropriate.

Some commentators have expressed concern that contract profit levels may be reduced when this new element of contract cost is recognized, and that there will thus be no real financial benefit from the issuance of the Standard. Such comments are based on a misunderstanding of the Board's mission. The Standard is intended to improve contract cost measurement and understanding by the contracting parties and to provide for greater uniformity by specifying techniques appropriate to types of circumstances actually encountered. Capital asset commitment varies widely among contracts. The Board has developed a technique that takes explicit account of such differences in capital intensity. The procurement agencies are now considering their pricing policies and the Board expects the agencies in doing this to give appropriate recognition to this Standard.

(2) *Exclusion of Working Capital.* As the Board pointed out in its publication on March 5, 1976, its staff has investigated the problems related to measurement of the costs related to investments in operating, or working, capital. Most commentators, while generally favoring the Board's proposal as to the cost of facilities capital, urged that the final promulgation include explicit cost recognition based on the contractor's investment in working capital. The Board is not prepared at this time to make determinations on all the issues related to working capital. The economic impact of contractor investment in facilities is, by itself, important enough to warrant recognition as a contract cost without delay. The Board will seek to resolve the problems related to measurement of the contract cost attributable to the investment in working capital.

(3) *Withdrawal of Proposed CAS No. 413.* A number of commentators expressed regret that the Board had withdrawn its proposed Cost Accounting Standard No. 413 on Adjustment of Historical Depreciation Costs for Inflation, which was published on October 9, 1975. As the Board pointed out in its March 5, 1976 publication, inflation has an impact on interest rates. Research shows that over time there is a strong correlation between interest rates and the rate of change of the price level. The interest rates which were available for measuring the cost of capital would unavoidably include some allowance for inflation. Although a number of respondents denied any overlap, the promulgation of both CAS No. 413 and CAS No. 414 as proposed would have resulted in some duplication of coverage.

The accounting profession continues to consider various approaches to the financial reporting problems related to inflation. The Board will continue to observe the various efforts within the profession, and will consider the usefulness for contract costing purposes of each new statement of generally accepted accounting principles related to inflation.

Should the Board consider it appropriate at some future time to measure the impact of inflation in some other way for contracts, it will, of course, reconsider the rate as well as the method selected for measurement of the cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital.

#### B. CONTENT OF THE STANDARD

(1) *The Renegotiation Board Rate.* The Board's March 5 publication specified the use of the semiannual inter-

est rate established in accordance with Pub. L. 92-41 to serve as a cost of money rate for determining the imputed cost of capital committed to facilities. That law requires that the "rate shall be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current priviate commercial rates of interest for new loans maturing in approximately five years." (section 2, 85 Stat. 97).

Some commentators have pointed out that the interest rate specified under Pub. L. 92-41 was, during 1973-1974, less than the actually experienced rate of general inflation, and thus could not have realistically reflected the rate of inflation. The rate includes provision for the expected impacts of future inflation. In the future as in the past, inflationary expectation may indeed be less than the rate of inflation subsequently experienced; but at times it may also be greater.

Obviously the single interest rate specified under Pub. L. 92-41 and used as a cost of money rate in this Standard will rarely be the precise borrowing rate of any particular contractor.

(2) *Allocation of Facilities.* For contract costing purposes, the cost of capital committed to facilities must be related to contracts. The following three subsections deal with the techniques proposed to establish this relationship.

*Simplified Procedure:* The Standard being promulgated today is based on allocation to negotiated contracts of an appropriate share of the total cost of money which can be identified with the facilities employees in a business unit. This allocation is made by first identifying the total facilities capital associated with each indirect cost pool. The imputed interest cost is then assigned to contracts on the basis of the same measures used to allocate other costs from those indirect cost pools.

Interested parties almost universally accepted this basic approach. A few have expressed concern, however, that the proposed procedure might entail more effort than would be warranted by the improved precision obtained as compared with a much simpler procedure to approximate the desired allocation.

The March 5 proposal included a provision for a simple allocation technique, based on the established procedure for distribution of G&A expenses. This alternative was to be used "only where the contracting parties agree that the results are not likely to differ materially from those which would be produced under the procedure (otherwise described in the proposed Standard)."

Critics of the proposal suggest that the only way the two parties could agree to use the alternative simple procedure would be to recreate the detail of an allocation using the "regular" method as a comparison. But if the "regular" method must thereby be applied in any case, then there would be no reason to pursue the alternative. The Board has confidence in the reasonableness of the contracting parties in finding ways to achieve the purpose of this Standard. Where the total amount of facilities capital is minor in relation to the estimated incurred cost, for example, the parties could be expected to agree in advance to use the simpler alternative procedure. Similarly, if the contractor has a variety of service centers and other indirect cost pools, which are generally used to serve all productive activities, and which do not individually involve significant facility investments, the alternative procedure could be expected to provide significant administrative convenience, and should probably be used. The situation would be different if a relatively significant portion of the total facilities investment were identified with a service center which is obviously not used with the same intensity for all final cost objectives of the contractor; the imputed cost related to such an investment should be assigned on the basis of the use of the facilities rather than on the basis of some overall allocation procedure.

The instructions in the Standard have been modified slightly to clarify the available flexibility. The Board expects that administrative convenience and the likelihood of significant distortion will be considered in decisions about the use of the simplified alternative procedure permitted.

*Basic Allocation Technique.* Some commentators criticized the complexity of the regular procedure provided in the March 5 publication. The instructions called for the identification of assets to pools "on any reasonable basis that approximates the actual absorption of depreciation and the related costs of such facilities. The basis of allocation of undistributed assets in each business unit between, for example, the engineering overhead pool and the manufacturing overhead pool, should be related to the manner in which the expenses generated by these assets are absorbed in the two overhead rates. The choice of the basis for allocation is up to the contractor within the limits stated above." Those critics who feel that the instructions require too much detailed analysis in the case of elaborate overhead distribution systems seem not to have understood the intent of the quoted portion. Consolidation and simplification to a limited number of pools and allocation bases is justified in the typical situation where there are many service centers. Minor editorial changes have been made in the instructions, but the Board has not seen the need for any major change in this regard.

*Application to Process Cost Systems.* The Standard provides a means for allocating the imputed cost to final cost objectives by developing facilities capital cost factors for indirect cost pools. To determine the cost of money applicable to a given final cost objective, these factors must be multiplied by the corresponding allocation base units identified with the final cost objective. A few commentators questioned the technique for applying this procedure for process cost systems.

In a process cost system all the production costs, including overhead costs, are usually accumulated in cost pools associated with "process cost centers" and are then allocated to final cost objectives or products by means of an individual cost center "charging rate." The procedures outlined in this Standard for developing facilities capital cost of money factors for overhead and G&A expense pools are equally applicable to "process cost centers" in case of a process cost system. However, difficulties may arise in computing the appropriate amount of cost of money applicable to each cost objective or product. The difficulties will emerge where the cost records of individual contracts or other final cost objectives do not, as a matter of course, identify any amount of allocation base units related to these final cost objectives in the various "process cost centers." In those circumstances it is anticipated that the contracting parties could agree upon one of several possible acceptable courses of action. Thus it should not be difficult to develop an acceptable allocation basis using statistical methods where appropriate. In addition, the "alternative method," described in instructions to Form CASB-CMF, could be applied in suitable circumstances.

(3) *Inclusion in "Cost Input".* A few commentators questioned whether the imputed cost of capital committed to facilities should be included in the cost input typically to be used as the basis for distribution of G&A expenses under the terms of Cost Accounting Standard No. 410. This element of contract cost is indeed a part of total cost. The term "cost input" is defined as "the cost, except G&A expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period." In principle, the cost of capital committed to facilities, other than those facilities identified with the G&A expense pool, should be included in the total cost input base.

The Board believes that as a practical matter the allocation of the cost of money for the cost accounting period (See Col. 5 Form CASB-CMF) would not be materially affected by the inclusion or exclusion of cost of money from "cost input." The cost of money for the business unit as a whole would not change. However, to the extent that cost input is used as an allocation base some difference in the allocation to individual contracts can be antici-

pated. As indicated earlier, however, this difference generally should be immaterial.

In view of the amount of cost accounting data that may be affected by the introduction of cost of money as an element of contract cost and the idiosyncracies of the systems designed to handle that data, the Board believes that administrative expediency should not be ignored. Therefore, at this time it does not prescribe whether this element of cost should be included in or excluded from the cost input allocation base. Although the imputed cost of capital committed to facilities should be included in the total cost input allocation base whenever practicable, exclusion of this element will be acceptable whenever the contractor chooses such exclusion on the basis of reasonable administrative convenience. The illustration in Appendix B is prepared showing the inclusion of this cost and also, as an alternative, showing the exclusion of this element of cost from the measure used as an allocation base for G&A expenses.

### C. Administration

(1) *Accounting Records.* The Board's March 5 proposal included the acknowledgement that the imputed cost to be recognized has not been treated under the generally accepted accounting principles applicable to external financial reporting. Even so, several commentators felt the need to point out to the Board that the proposal would involve a cost not currently recognized in published corporate financial reports.

The Board has often emphasized that memorandum records, not necessarily a part of the contractor's formal accounting system, can furnish adequate accounting support for contract purposes, where these purposes differ from those for which the accounting system was developed. The imputed cost to be recognized under this Standard is no exception. The Standard provides the techniques by which this cost will be measured, starting with data already in the accounting records.

(2) *Preparation of Estimates.* The March 5 proposal included the provisions that "where the cost of money must be determined on a prospective basis the cost of money rate shall be based on the most recent available rate published * * *." Some commentators urged that the Standard make more clear the relationship of the published rate to the rate to be used in estimates. Some urged that the published rate be required, and others asked for the publication of official forecasts, which should be used for estimates.

Other commentators pointed out that the determination of the cost of money applicable to a proposed contract requires estimation of a number of asset values and allocation rates. They asked that the Board provide clear instructions as to prospective application.

The Board has never undertaken to advise the contracting parties as to techniques for estimating or for agreeing upon specific amounts of estimated costs. In the case of the imputed cost of capital committed to facilities, as for other elements of cost, the clear determination of the procedure by which "actual" cost will later be measured can eliminate confusion as to the nature of the estimate. The parties may, of course, use any techniques which seem appropriate for agreeing on the numeric values to be included in contract cost estimates.

(3) *Compliance with Standard No. 401.* The Board has earlier promulgated a Standard (4 CFR Part 401) which requires that the practices used in pricing a proposal (estimating) shall be consistent with the cost accounting practices used in accumulating and reporting costs. One of the essential features of that Standard is the requirement that any significant element of cost in the estimate can be compared with the corresponding actual cost. A number of commentators have expressed concern about the applicability of that Standard to an imputed cost.

For the purposes of complying with Standard No. 401 the Board believes that any reasonable estimating technique which establishes the cost of money as a separate amount is acceptable. It is not necessary in estimating to follow precisely the procedures, including Form CASB-CMF, incorporated in the Standard.

### D. Applicability

(1) *Use Rates.* Contractors are sometimes compensated for the use of facilities by means of "use rates" authorized under Government procurement policies. These rates may cover various elements of ownership costs, including depreciation. The March 5 publication contained a proposed exemption for situations where such use charges were included in contract costs. A number of commentators criticized that proposed exemption.

The Board does not intend to interfere with the process of establishing "use rates" nor is it prepared to define at this time the factors that should be taken into account when they are formulated. The Board believes that the cost of money is a valid economic cost, and that it is as relevant to a contractor employing a use rate as it is to one using depreciation. Existing schedules of use rates have presumably included appropriate consideration of all elements of the total cost to be considered in developing such rates. The proposed exemption for those covered by use charges is accordingly retained.

(2) *Existing Covered Contracts.* Many commentators urged revision of § 414.70 of the March 5 proposal to delete the exemption of contracts and subcontracts entered into prior to the effective date of the Standard. Such contracts were negotiated under the provisions of Government procurement regulations. In all such regulations, any interest costs incurred by the contractor have been specifically designated as unallowable costs. Furthermore, none of these regulations has recognized any imputed cost of capital committed to facilities. The agreement of the parties, embodied in such prior contracts, has necessarily been reached in light of the cost principles existing at the time the contracts were entered into. The Board therefore concludes that this Standard should not be applied to existing contracts and the Board has consequently retained the exemption in § 414.70.

### E. Benefits and Costs

With respect to Cost Accounting Standards, the Board's primary goal is to issue clearly stated Standards to achieve (1) an increased degree of uniformity in accounting practices among Government contractors and (2) consistency in accounting treatment of costs by individual Government contractors. Increased uniformity and consistency are desirable to the extent that they improve understanding and communication.

Contract costs currently do not include any measurement of the cost of money, which is undeniably a cost related to contract performance. The result is that contract cost measurements have made no distinction between contracts with equal amounts of total incurred cost but with vast differences in amounts of facilities investment.

This Standard need have no impact in the aggregate prices paid by the Government but will reflect specific identifiable cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital in individual negotiated contracts. Previously, these costs presumably were reflected in nonidentifiable amounts in the profits or fees included in the total contract prices. By reflecting specific costs of money attributable to contractor investments in facilities, this Standard will provide for greater consistency in negotiating total contract prices. The Board understands that procurement agencies expect to take this Standard into account in their current reconsideration of pricing policies. The Standard also will assist the procurement agencies to discriminate more effectively between contracts in which the cost of money is significant and those in which it is not.

The Nation's mobilization base depends on its facilities. These may be

more effectively modernized because of the explicit cost recognition provided by this Standard, which will help to eliminate the existing disincentives which have hampered contractor investments in facilities. Also, to the extent that the Standard results in investment in cost-reducing equipment, the Government will be able to procure goods and services at lower prices.

Some commentators have suggested that the Board's issuance of Cost Accounting Standard No. 409 caused the need for recognition of this element of cost of facilities capital, and that the Standard being promulgated should be judged in that context. The Board does not agree. The Standard on depreciation was justified by the need for improved criteria with respect to depreciation expense identified with contract performance. Some critics of that Standard argued, in effect, that it should not have been promulgated because, even though it would improve depreciation accounting, there were economic costs not yet being recognized, and that improper depreciation could be justified as an acceptable technique for meeting the economic need. The Board was not and is not persuaded by such reasoning.

The Board has considered the administrative costs related to implementation of this Standard. The most significant potential problems mentioned by commentators were related to features of the proposal which have been modified in response to those comments. The Standard as promulgated today is not expected to involve any significant administrative difficulty, either for contractors or for the Government.

In summary, the Board finds that the benefits of this Standard, which are significant, outweigh the costs, including any inflationary impact.

### F. Miscellaneous

The Board expects that this Standard will become effective on October 1, 1976.

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400, *Definitions,* to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 414.30(a) of this Cost Accounting Standard.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 415, ACCOUNTING FOR THE COST OF DEFERRED COMPENSATION

### PREAMBLE A

#### Preamble to Original Publication, 7-30-76

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 415, 41 FR 31797, July 30, 1976.

The Standard on Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation being published today is one of a series being promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168), which provides for the development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts. This Standard provides criteria for the measurement of the cost of deferred compensation and the assignment of such cost to cost accounting periods.

Early research included an extensive review of available literature, the Disclosure Statements filed with the Board, and decisions of boards of contract appeals. This information was then supplemented by visits and mail solicitations to contractors in order to elicit more specific data concerning company deferred compensation plans.

In May 1975, a questionnaire/issues paper was sent to a wide mailing list soliciting responses to several basic issues identified in the Board's early research. Seventy responses to the questionnaire/issues paper were received from interested parties, the majority of whom were companies that had deferred compensation plans. Based on the responses received, a preliminary draft Standard was developed in December 1975 and sent to a large cross section of companies, Government agencies, industry and professional associations, and other interested individuals. The Board received 53 responses to the draft Standard.

After several changes were made to the draft Standard, based on consideration of the comments made by respondents, a proposed Standard was published in the Federal Register of April 7, 1976, with an invitation to interested parties to submit written views and comments to the Board.

The Board received 34 sets of written comments from companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms and others in response to the Federal Register proposal. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board. The Board's views on each of the major issues discussed by the commentators are outlined in the following sections, together with explanations of the changes made in the Cost Accounting Standard being promulgated.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions it has received and the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

### Relationship of Standard to Current Procurement Regulations

Under current procurement regulations, deferred compensation is allocable as a cost of Government contracts only to the extent that such costs are deductible for the same fiscal year for Federal income tax purposes. A few commentators expressed concern that the proposed Standard would require the assignment of the cost of deferred compensation to a cost accounting period that would be different than that determined under the Internal Revenue Code for Federal income tax purposes.

Under the Internal Revenue Code, a deduction for tax purposes for the cost of many incentive or bonus type plans is not permitted until the deferred compensation is paid to the recipient. Under the Standard, however, the cost of deferred compensation is assignable as a contract cost in the period the contractor incurs an obligation to pay such cost which, for many deferred compensation plans, will be the period in which the award is made. (See § 415.40(a).)

The Board has recognized that contract costing often deals with the same expenditures as are of interest in income tax accounting. Except for differences in tax rates, shifts of income or expense from one year to another generally do not have a significant effect on total tax paid over a period of time. Similar shifts of cost, however, from one year to another could have a decided impact on the costs chargeable to Government contracts. This impact occurs because the mix of Government and commercial contracts often changes significantly from period to period. Therefore, the Board believes that application of the criteria provided in the Standard to assign the cost of deferred compensation on an accrual basis of accounting is needed to better assure that such cost of deferred compensation will be assigned to appropriate cost accounting periods.

### Allocability and Allowability of Contract Costs

Several Government agency commentators pointed out that under present procurement regulations deferred compensation is not allowable until the period in which paid. These commentators also noted that the cost of stock options, under present procurement regulations, is unallowable. Although these commentators generally recognized that the provisions of the Standard involve allocability, they questioned whether the Standard would encroach on the allowability prerogatives of the procurement agencies.

The Board believes that recognition of the cost accounting concept that all costs incurred in carrying on the activities of an enterprise are allocable to the cost objectives of the enterprise is essential to the maintenance of sound and consistent contract cost accounting. Cost Accounting Standards should result in determination of costs which are allocable to contracts and

other cost objectives. The use of Cost Accounting Standards, however, has no direct bearing on allowability determinations.

### Definition

A commentator was concerned that the proposed Standard may apply to the cost of some pension plans that are subject to Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 8, Accounting for the Cost of Pension Plans, and that different measures of cost might result for the same plan from application of the proposed Standard and from application of APB Opinion No. 8. The commentator questioned whether an amount paid to an employee after retirement for a specified period of time, e.g., 10 years, would fall under the definition of deferred compensation as used in this Standard. If a payment for a specified period of time after retirement is, in effect, equivalent to a life income settlement, this payment falls within the definition of a pension plan as provided in Cost Accounting Standard 412, Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost. If the payment is not a life income settlement, it is not a pension plan and the award is covered under the definition of deferred compensation. The Board does not believe that the Standard being promulgated today applies to any pension plan covered under APB Opinion No. 8.

### Determination of Obligation

One of the criteria contained in the Standard for determining whether a contractor has incurred an obligation for the cost of deferred compensation is whether or not there is reasonable probability that certain required conditions precedent will occur before an employee is entitled to receive the benefits (see § 415.50(a)(5)). The proposed Standard stated that, in determining whether certain events are likely to occur, one of the factors to be considered was the reasonableness of the time interval between the award and the expected occurrence of the event. A few commentators suggested that the proposed Standard specify the length of time that would be reasonable. The Board does not believe that a particular time period can be specified to cover all circumstances. Each category of award must be analyzed on a case-by-case basis because there are several factors involved in determining whether employees should be entitled to receive the benefits of an award. Among the factors that should be considered, in addition to the time interval, are the employer's experience with similar awards and other restrictive terms which may be involved in the terms of the award.

Since there are numerous factors to be considered, the Board has deleted from § 415.50(a)(5) of the Standard mention of two specific factors in order not to give undue weight to these factors. In addition, the Board has added § 415.50(a)(6) to make clear with respect to stock options, that an obligation is deemed to have been incurred only if there is a reasonable probability that the option ultimately will be exercised.

### Future Service Requirements

Section 415.50(a)(3) provides, as a condition for the assignment of deferred compensation, that the amount of future payment be capable of being measured with reasonable accuracy. In this connection, several commentators suggested that this provision should override the provision for prorating the cost if future service is required. The commentators stated that the service to be rendered after the period of award does not influence the basis for the award. These commentators believe that if there is a strong likelihood that the recipients of the awards would remain with the company for the periods of future service then the costs should be charged in the year of award.

The Board does not agree that the reasonable accuracy of measuring the cost should override the appropriate assignment of the cost to the periods of current and future service based on the facts and circumstances of the award. The Board believes that, where future service is required, such compensation related to the service rendered in those future periods and therefore the related cost should be assigned to those periods. In this regard, the Board believes that the concepts embodied in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 12 Omnibus Opinion, are appropriate for contract costing. This Opinion states that "If elements of both current and future service are present [for deferred compensation awards], only the portion applicable to the current service should be accrued." To make certain that this concept is clearly understood to be incorporated in the Standard being promulgated, a provision has been added to § 415.50(a).

### Variable Interest Rate

Several commentators expressed concern over a provision in the proposed Standard which stated that if the interest rate included in the award is not fixed at the date of award, the interest was to be assignable only to the periods in which the interest was paid. A few of these commentators stated that generally accepted accounting principles require that the estimated amount to be paid should be assigned in a systematic and rational manner. The commentators stated that, if the amount of interest is known in each period, it should be assigned in each such period.

The Board agrees that the variable interests amounts should be assigned to periods in a systematic and rational manner provided that the terms of the plan specify the basis under which variable interest amounts will be derived and the interest applied in each period is determinable at that time. Consequently, the Standard being promulgated today has been revised to provide in § 415.50(d)(2), that variable interest included in awards shall be assigned in the same period as the principal of the award, provided that the rate is based on a specified index and is determinable in each applicable period. The Standard also provides that since the interest rate used at the time of the award is likely to vary from the actual rates in future periods, adjustments shall be made in any future period in which the variation in rates materially affects the cost of deferred compensation.

Section 415.50(d)(3) was added to the Standard to provide for those situations in which the interest rate was not based on a specified index or not determinable in each applicable year. In these situations, the present value of the principal amount of the award is assignable in the year of award and the interest cost is assignable to the period or periods in which the payments are made.

### Forfeitures

Two commentators stated that the forfeiture provision should be expanded to recognize that losses on the initial payment for irrevocably funded plans, as well as earnings, may occur within the framework of such a plan. The Board had intended that both gains and losses be recognized and has changed the provision to clarify this point (see § 415.50 (d)(7)).

Another commentator stated that the forfeiture provision should not include interest to the date of the forfeiture. The commentator stated that it seems inequitable to require that the value of the forfeiture be determined at a level which was not fully allowable as a cost during the accounting periods affected. The Board does not share the view that including interest in the credit for forfeitures is inequitable. The interest factor represents the time cost of money which the contractor should pay to the Government for having been provided with funds. The forfeiture is calculated to be the present value of the future benefit at the time of forfeiture and thus is equivalent in present value terms to the amount of deferred compensation that was originally assigned. However, as stated in the Standard, the failure of the recipient to voluntarily exercise a stock option is not considered a forfeiture.

The Standard has been amended to provide that if a recipient of an award

of stock options voluntarily fails to exercise such options, such failure does not constitute a forfeiture. (See § 415.50(e) (6).)

### Stock and Stock Options

A few commentators cited the requirement of § 415.50(a)(3) of the proposed Standard which provides that the amount of the future payment must be capable of reasonable estimation, and expressed their opinion that the value of award of contractor stock that is to be distributed in a future period or periods should not be assigned to any period prior to payment because the amount of payment to the employee cannot be reasonably estimated before that time.

The Board believes that the compensation cost of stock or stock option plans should be measured by the quoted market price of the stock at the measurement date less the amount, if any, that the employee is required to pay. Further, the measurement date for both stock awards and stock option plans should be the first date on which are known both the number of shares to be distributed and the option price, if any. These views are embodied in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, which already must be followed by contractors for financial reporting.

If the market price of the stock on the date of distribution is used, the Government, in effect, would be sharing in financial risk-taking with the contractor. Subsequent fluctuations of the price of the stock should not influence the measurement of the award. However, the Board recognized that the proposed Standard was not consistent with respect to the measurement of the cost of stock and stock option. Consequently, § 415.50(e)(1) has been changed to provide for the measurement of the cost of stock to be at the measurement date rather than the time an obligation was deemed to have been incurred.

In order to further clarify the Board's intent, § 415.50(e) had been revised to provide that the measurement of the award of stock, stock options, or other assets as set forth in the Standard shall be deemed to be a reasonable measure of the amount of the future payment.

Two commentators stated that the cost of stock options should be based on the value of the options on the date they are exercised. Similar to the reasoning expressed above, the Board does not believe that it would be appropriate to base the cost of stock options on the value prevailing at the date of exercise. Stock options which are awarded at a value which equals the market value of the stock would involve no cost under the provisions of the Standard. However, if the award of stock options were based on their value at the date exercised, a cost of the award would have to be recognized by the Government even though the contractor could purchase an appropriate number of shares at the time of the award to defray any cost resulting from future increases in the market value of the stock. The Board believes, therefore, that stock options should be measured at the date on which both the option price and the number of shares are established (see § 415.50(e)(1)).

Several commentators suggested that the requirement for prorating the cost of stock options over the period of future service and taking the present value of the prorated cost should be eliminated because the price of the stock is the present value of the stock price. The Board agrees with these commentators. Consequently, the requirement for discounting the cost of stock options has been eliminated from the Standard.

### Transition Provision

Several commentators suggested that a transition provision be included in the Standard to amortize costs of deferred compensation accumulated in periods prior to the promulgation of the Standard, but not previously charged to contract costs. Several of these commentators suggested various methods to amortize the recovery of all prior deferred compensation on an accelerated basis. Among the methods suggested was to charge all such prior costs in the period that the Standard became effective or to charge such costs over the remaining work life of the employee or five years, whichever is shorter. However, one commentator recommended that the Board use a suspense account, as used in Cost Accounting Standard 408, Accounting for Cost of Compensated Personal Absence. The use of a suspense account would delay recognition of the cost of deferred compensation awarded before the effective date of the Standard.

The procurement regulations for costs of deferred compensation awarded prior to the effective date of the Standard generally provide that such costs will be allocable in the period in which they are paid to recipients. The Standard being promulgated today would not disturb the contractual provisions applicable to such prior awards. The provisions of this Standard are applicable only to new awards of deferred compensation made on or after the date that the Standard becomes applicable to each contractor. The Board recognizes that there will be a minor budgetary increase required by the Government agencies until the prior deferred compensation awards are paid. However, for the majority of deferred compensation plans, the awards previously made will be paid out over a relatively short period of time, e.g., five years. Consequently, the Board believes that a transition provision is not necessary for the Standard being promulgated today.

### Other Changes

The first illustration (§ 415.60(a)) was changed to reflect the change in the provision regarding interest rates that are not fixed at the date of award. Other changes of a minor nature were made to various sections of the Standard for clarification.

### Costs and Benefits

Section 719(g) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, provides "In promulgating such standards and major rules and regulations for the implementation of such standards, the Board shall take into account, and shall report to the Congress in the transmittal required by section 719(h)(3) hereof, the probable costs of implementation, including inflationary effects, if any, compared to the probable benefits, including advantages and improvements in the pricing, administration and settlement of contracts."

Comments received in response to the Federal Register publication, as well as information obtained from contractors prior thereto, indicated that there would be minimal administrative costs entailed in complying with the Standard. One Government agency stated that additional administrative burden would be placed on the Government as a result of the conversion from a cash basis to the accrual method of accounting. The Board believes that any such additional administrative costs due to this conversion will be minimal. The Governmental agencies have always had the responsibility for reviewing the reasonableness of deferred compensation plans and evaluating the payments to assure that such payments coincide with the principal and interest provisions of the plan. The Board believes the main additional administrative cost involved is in reviewing the present value calculation and determining if the contractor has incurred a valid obligation at the time the award is made.

Among the benefits which the Board believes will be derived from the use of this Standard is the assignment of the costs of deferred compensation to proper periods. Under the present regulations, the assignment of much of these costs is essentially on a cash basis. As a consequence, deferred compensation costs may have been incurred in much earlier periods than the periods in which they were recognized as incurred costs; in many cases, several years after the service has been rendered by the employee. Giving full consideration to all the relevant factors discussed herein, the Board believes the benefits to be derived from this Standard clearly outweigh any costs of implementation.

As required by section 719(g), the Board has evaluated the potential inflationary effect of this Standard. The Standard requires the use of present value techniques for the assignment of cost and incorporates a forfeiture provision with interest. The use of these techniques recognizes the time cost of money. In the long run, the cost to the Government should be essentially the same as that which would be incurred under a cash basis of accounting. For a majority of deferred compensation plans, moreover, the awards previously made will be paid out over a relatively short period of time, e.g., five years. The Board has concluded that there will be only a minor budgetary increase on the Government agencies until the prior deferred compensation awards are paid. Overall, however, any inflationary effect of this Standard will be minimal.

The Board expects that this Standard will become effective January 1, 1977.

There is also being published today an Amendment to Part 400, Definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 415.30 of this Cost Accounting Standard.

PREAMBLE B

**Preamble to Revision of Section, 7-30-76 and 1-8-78**

The following is the preamble to the revision of § 415.80, published at 42 FR 18857, Apr. 11, 1977 and correctly reprinted at 43 FR 24821, June 8, 1978.

On July 30, 1976, a Cost Accounting Standard entitled Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER (41 FR 31797 et seq.). The effective date of the Standard was reserved in the July 30 publication. This final rule establishes the effective date.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 416, ACCOUNTING FOR INSURANCE COSTS

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 9-20-78**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 416, 43 FR 42239, Sept. 20, 1978.

### (1) BACKGROUND

Work on a potential standard on accounting for insurance costs was initiated for a number of reasons; these included (1) differences between armed services procurement regulation (ASPR) provisions governing self-insurance and Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) statement No. 5, (2) Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals (ASBCA) cases or other disputes related to insurance accounting, and (3) knowledge of unresolved problems obtained by discussions with contractors and audit agencies.

A statement of issues related to accounting for insurance and a preliminary draft standard were developed by the staff and circulated to contractors, agencies, and others. Responses to these staff papers and to the FEDERAL REGISTER publications of October 5, 1977, and May 15, 1978, and information obtained in subsequent meetings with respondents and other interested persons were considered in developing the standard which is being promulgated today. Twenty-nine comments were received in response to the most recent FEDERAL REGISTER publication All comments have been considered by the Board and those addressing areas of significance are discussed below, together with explanations of the changes made in the cost accounting standard being promulgated today from the proposal published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of May 15, 1978.

Ten respondents said that the proposed standard was acceptable as written, or they suggested only minor word changes.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received, and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

### (2) COVERAGE OF STANDARD

One respondent said that the standard should be limited in its application to significant problem areas rather than treating all insurance and insurance-related costs in a general fashion. As stated in the prefatory remarks which accompanied the May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER publication, in its research, the Board did not find that accounting practices depended upon the type of risk or insurance. Therefore this standard, applicable to the major problems, is also appropriate for all other insurance.

One respondent suggested that the standard deal with the subject of premiums paid to "captive" insurers. The Board reiterates its belief, which it stated in the May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER publication, that the technique for accounting for premium costs should not be influenced by questions of the reasonableness of the amounts paid. Consequently, no change in this regard has been made in the May 15, 1978, proposal.

### (3) SELF-INSURANCE AS A COST

Three respondents suggested that the proposed standard failed to properly distinguish between self-insurance and the absence of insurance. The Board recognizes that there may indeed be differences in the amount of planning involved, but there is no difference in the principle applicable to cost measurement. "Absence of insurance" is in fact one kind of self-insurance. The respondents said that a contractor who does not purchase insurance or set up a funded reserve to cover possible losses does not incur a cost and that, in such situations, actual losses are a part of entrepreneurial risk taking and should come directly from profit. For the reasons set forth below the Board does not agree.

A contractor who acquires assets is exposed to two types of risks—static risks and dynamic risks. Static risks are the risks which are inherent in the ownership of the assets; dynamic risks result from the decision to utilize the assets for the production of specific goods or services. Static risks are the same for all owners of similar assets in similar circumstances; e.g., the risk that property of a given type in a given location will be destroyed or damaged. Consequently, they are normally predictable by mathematical methods and can be insured against. Dynamic risks are a function of managerial judgment, e.g., whether a proposed product can be produced for a profit. Dynamic risks are not normally predictable or insurable; they generate a profit or loss, depending on management's ability to forecast costs and markets; they are the true entrepreneurial risks. Static risks, because they can be measured, predicted, and quantified, are properly subject to treatment as costs rather than as entrepreneurial risks.

From a cost accounting standpoint, the decision to purchase insurance or self-insure is not one of cost versus no-cost. Rather, it is one of certainty versus uncertainty. A contractor who self-insures will be subject to cost variations in any short time period as compared to one who purchases insurance, but in the long run their costs should be substantially the same and their product or service must be priced to cover the same long-term cost.

Whether a contractor should be required to make deposits in a fund to provide for replacement of assets in the event of loss is not a consideration in determining the costs of self-insurance.

### (4) ACCOUNTING FOR SELF-INSURANCE

When the business entity purchases insurance coverage from an underwriter, the cost to the business—for the static risk—is the premium. When the business entity does not purchase insurance, the best method of assignment of cost to current activities is a matter of possible disagreement.

A contractor who self-insures can recognize the cost of self-insurance for product pricing purposes in either of two ways:

(1) By recognizing actual losses as

they occur and allocating them to the products of some time period, usually the cost accounting period in which the loss occurred; or (2) by estimating the long-term average loss per time period and allocating it to the products of each time period. The second method is conceptually preferable in that it allocates the costs of all losses to the products of all time periods without regard to the particular chance distribution of actual losses among time periods.

The proposals which were published in the October 5, 1977, and May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER included criteria for selecting between the two approaches to recognizing the cost of self-insurance. A charge which would represent the projected average loss was required except in those situations where the actual losses in a cost accounting period could be expected to serve as a good representative of the long-term average loss for that period. The recognition of actual losses, rather than the use of a predetermined charge, would be expected where many units are exposed to loss and the maximum loss related to any one unit would be relatively small. Examples are the losses falling within the deductible portion of the automobile collision coverage for a fleet of vehicles, the deductible portions of property and casualty coverage where the size of the deductible is nominal in relation to the total exposure to risk for that coverage, and the worker's compensation claims of a large work force. There would be little point in calculating a special self-insurance charge in such circumstances.

The Board has decided to retain the requirement for the use of a self-insurance charge, as contained in the FEDERAL REGISTER proposal. A reasonable assignment of cost should be made to products of each period in which there is exposure to the risk. The cost of each loss should be allocated to all work accomplished in the facility where it occurred (and successor facilities over the life of the enterprise, not just to the work of the day, month, or year in which the loss happened to occur. This can be accomplished by charging each period with a self-insurance charge which is equal to the projected average loss.

The standard also retains the provision of the FEDERAL REGISTER proposals which permitted the recognition of actual losses in those limited circumstances, as described above, in which the actual losses in any cost accounting period may be expected not to differ significantly from the projected average loss for that period.

Several respondents were concerned as to the possible consequences if a self-insurance charge were to be made, and, subsequently, actual losses differed substantially from the projected average loss. The self-insurance charge is, of necessity, and estimate. If the estimate is made in a reasonable and supportable manner, then the fact that actual losses depart significantly in either direction from the projected average loss is not a basis for adjusting the costs of that cost accounting period. However, the standard provides that contractor's actual loss experience shall be reviewed regularly and that self-insurance charges for subsequent periods shall reflect experience, as would premiums for purchased insurance. Similarly, if the situation were one in which it had been determined that actual losses were to be used because they were not expected to differ significantly from the projected average loss, and actual losses did, in fact, differ significantly, the actual losses would be nonetheless the measure of the cost.

### (5) LIMITATION ON SELF-INSURANCE CHARGE

The proposals which were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER provided that the self-insurance charge plus insurance administration expenses could be equal to, but could not exceed, the cost of comparable purchased insurance plus the associated administration expenses. Several respondents saw this as a question of allowability. It is, however, not a limit on allowability; it permits the cost of comparable purchased insurance to be used as one means of estimating the projected average loss. The provision is intended to avoid the necessity of employing actuaries to perform computations which other actuaries have already performed for the insurance company in setting the premium. The standard has been modified to express this intention more clearly.

Other respondents were concerned that a company which calculated a self-insurance charge based on, say, a 5-year moving average of its own loss experience would encounter problems if it were to incur a large loss; this would raise its average above the cost of comparable purchased insurance and thereby preclude the recovery of the excess over time. Again, the Board intended the limitation to apply only where the cost of comparable purchased insurance is used as a convenient method of estimating the projected average loss. The standard specifically requires that the contractor's own loss experience be reviewed regularly and that self-insurance charges for future periods reflect such experience in the same manner as would purchased insurance. It should be noted that the cost of future insurance premiums would also be expected to reflect, to some degree, the unfavorable loss experience of the contractor.

Several respondents were concerned that the standard would require them to obtain quotations for insurance premiums for comparison with proposed self-insurance charges, and they questioned the feasibility of obtaining such quotations. The standard only requires such a quotation if the self-insurance charge is to be estimated thereby; it would not be required if, for example, the charge were to be based only on a projection of the contractor's own experience.

### (6) TERMINOLOGY

Several respondents suggested that, in the definition of "actual cash value," the phrase "replacement cost less depreciation" could lead to confusion because the type of depreciation intended thereby was not clear. The phrase was intended to imply replacement of the destroyed asset with one in the same physical condition. The definition has been modified to make this intention clearer.

One respondent suggested that the provisions of § 416.50(a)(1)(v) relative to "insurance coverage on retired lives" should be applicable to all types of insurance, rather than being limited to life insurance. The Board intended that this phrase provide for all types of insurance for retired persons. The term "retired lives" has accordingly been replaced by the term "retired persons."

Two respondents asked that the standard define or prescribe criteria for determining when a loss is considered to be "catastrophic" for purposes of home-office reinsurance agreements; they were concerned about after-the-fact disagreement as to whether a particular loss was "catastrophic" and thereby to be allocated in part to the home office, or "noncatastrophic" and to be absorbed entirely by the segment. The Board believes that what constitutes "catastrophic loss" depends on the individual circumstances of each contractor. The determination should be made at the time the internal loss-sharing policy is established and should be revised, as necessary, for changes in future circumstances. Obviously, a catastrophic loss would be one which would be very large in relation to the average loss per occurrence for that exposure, and losses of that magnitude would be expected to occur infrequently.

### (7) PREMIUMS AND REFUNDS

The proposed standard provided that a premium refund or dividend would become an adjustment to the pro rata premium cost for the earliest cost accounting period in which the refund or dividend is actually or contructively received. However, the standard permitted the contractor the option of using estimated net premiums instead. One respondent suggested that the standard permit the shifting of adjustments to prior years for purposes of overhead analysis. This

proposed change would not assure consistent measurement of cost; it has therefore not been adopted.

(8) DIRECT CHARGING OF PREMIUMS

Section 416.50(a)(1)(ii) provides that where insurance is purchased specifically for, and directly allocated to, a single final cost objective, the premiums need not be prorated. One respondent was concerned that if the final cost objective included requirements for two or more customers and the insurance premium were not prorated over the policy period, the cost might be charged only to the earliest units of production. They suggested that the provision be qualified by limiting it to only those final cost objectives which include requirements for a single customer. If the need for the insurance were to be occasioned by only one customer's requirements, the cost should be allocated to only that customer's units regardless of the production sequence. If the requirement is common to all customers' units, it should be allocated to all units.

The accounting principle here is the same as the one for specialized materials, which are charged directly to a final cost objective at the time of acquisition. If costs within a final cost objective, either for materials or for purchased insurance, were to be inappropriately related among the customers whose work is accumulated in the same cost objective, the problem would not be one of allocating costs to that cost objective. Rather it would be a problem of the method of analyzing costs within that final cost objective, a subject not being dealt with here.

(9) DEPOSITS AND RESERVES

Insurance agreements frequently provide for substantial amounts to be held by the insurer for various contingencies. Such amounts may be negotiated in advance or may represent the unrefunded excess of premiums over losses; in either event they are not arrived at by actuarial computations of known risks. The contractor typically retains a significant amount of interest in, and control over, such funds. FASB statement No. 5 provides that amounts which do not represent transfers of risk from the insured to the insurer are deposits and should be accounted for as such. The proposed standard required that anything which would be a deposit under that statement be treated as a deposit for contract costing purposes. In addition, the standard required that "reserves" held by the insurer for the account of the contractor would be regarded as deposits unless they met stated criteria.

These special criteria included a prohibition against recapture of the reserve or fund so long as any beneficiary remained alive. Two commentators urged that this test be modified. The Board intended to assure that the cost had indeed been incurred, but there was no intention to tie up excess reserves for long periods. The provision has been modified accordingly.

One respondent pointed out that group insurance carriers in recent years have required that premium stabilization reserves be established on medium-size experience-rated programs to smooth the experience so it will be similar to a large group. He said that the contractor has no more right to these reserves than the monthly premium he pays on the policy. He therefore suggested that the reserves required by the insurance carrier should not be required to be treated as deposits unless these reserves are treated as deposits for financial statement purposes. The Board does not agree; such reserves are negotiated amounts and the contractor does in fact have some influence over them. Cost measurement is improved if these amounts are treated as deposits until settled.

Some respondents previously pointed out that where a contractor changes from a pay-as-you-go program for retired persons to a pre-funded program, or initially establishes a prefunded program, a liability arises to those employees who have already retired. The respondent suggested that the standard provide a transition mechanism to deal with the newly recognized liability. Therefore, the standard which was proposed in the May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER provided and the standard being promulgated today provides that, for a transition from a pay-as-you-go plan to a terminal-funded plan, or on the initial establishment of a terminal funded plan, the actuarial present value of benefits applicable to employees already retired shall be amortized over a period of 15 years.

Two respondents inquired as to the Board's reason for not providing a similar provision for transitions to fully prefunded level-premium or entry-age-normal plans. The actuarial premium computations for such plans implicitly allow for appropriate amortization of the liability for past service; therefore, an explicit provision for this purpose is unnecessary.

Two respondents asked for some liberalization of the 15-year amortization requirement; one suggested that the period be negotiable depending upon the circumstances which occasioned the change, as for example, when a segment is abolished and many employees take immediate retirement. The 15-year period was chosen to be comparable to the amortization period for actuarial gains and losses contained in CAS 413. To permit the amortization period to be negotiated on a case-by-case basis would reduce uniformity. It might also create an incentive to make such changes at times when one of the parties could be expected to benefit. The Board does not accept the suggestion.

(10) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER STANDARDS

One respondent was concerned about the relationship of this standard to two other cost accounting standards, CAS No. 412, composition and measurement of pension cost, and CAS No. 415, accounting for costs of deferred compensation. The respondent was concerned especially about health insurance carried for retired employees of a contractor; he felt that there might be confusion as to whether such insurance should be considered a form of deferred compensation, a part of a pension plan, or a part of an insurance program.

The Board believes that these standards provide ample criteria for determining which standard is applicable to any given cost. In particular, the question of whether a benefit, such as insurance provided to retired persons, is an integral part of a pension plan and thereby governed by CAS No. 412 or is a part of an insurance program and thereby governed by CAS No. 416 is a question of fact in each given instance. Moreover, application of either standard to this element would result in substantially the same amounts of allocable cost.

(11) AMOUNT OF A LOSS

The proposal which was published in the October 5, 1977, FEDERAL REGISTER provided, in part, that "the amount of an incurred loss shall be measured by the net book value of property destroyed . . ." A number of respondents disagreed with this provision and suggested that the proper measure of the loss was "fair value," "replacement cost," "replacement cost, net of depreciation," and "replacement cost if replaced and net book value if not replaced." After considering these comments, the Board concluded that the measure of the loss should be the economic value of the asset destroyed, and that this value was best described as "actual cash value"; consequently, the May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER proposal incorporated "actual cash value."

Three respondents have again asked that the standard recognize replacement cost as the measure of the loss, on the grounds that the asset would probably be replaced with a new asset and that the cost of insurance premiums which would provide for replacement cost coverage would be allowable. The Board believes that the measure of the loss is the economic value of the asset destroyed, and this may bear little relationship to the economic value of the asset which is acquired to replace it. In this connection

it should also be noted that CAS No. 409 requires the treatment of a gain on involuntary conversion of an asset as a recovery of past depreciation or, alternatively, treatment as a reduction in the cost basis of the replacement asset. The Board has, accordingly, retained the use of "actual cash value" as one of the major measures of loss.

Contract audit agencies have reported that contractors sometimes charge the maximum potential loss for contract costing purposes but report a lesser amount for published financial statements; therefore, the proposed standard provided that where the amount of the loss is uncertain, the estimate of the loss shall be the amount includible in published financial statements. Three respondents suggested that this requirement be deleted because the amount reported for financial statement purposes might be too conservative. The Board continues to believe that the guidance contained in FASB statement No. 5 and interpretation No. 14 thereto permits an objective measure of the loss. The Board, therefore, retains the requirement.

One respondent was concerned about whether use of the term "incurred loss" in § 416.50(a)(3) was intended to mean something other than an actual loss. The Board did not so intend; the term "incurred loss" has been eliminated.

Two respondents asked the Board to clarify the references to "publish financial statements" contained in the previously proposed standards. One of these respondents pointed out that not all published financial statements are necessarily prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; the other pointed out that a loss may be required to be reported in a published financial statement under conditions where it is not accruable therein as a liability. In order to clarify its intent, the Board has replaced the phrase "published financial statements," whenever it appeared in the proposed standard, with the phrase "statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles" and the standard now refers to the amount which would be "includible as an accrued liability" in such statements.

### (12) Present Value of Future Losses

One respondent objected to the requirement for discounting amounts of losses to be paid in the future at a rate different from that contained in existing procurement regulations. As it stated in the prefatory remarks which accompanied the May 15, 1978, Federal Register publication, the Board believes that the additional computational effort involved in using a rate for contract costing different from that required by the various States is not warranted. Where no rate is prescribed by a State, the use of the rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41, 85 Stat. 97, as required by the standard, is consistent with the Board's requirement in CAS 415 to use that rate in discounting deferred compensation awards.

### (13) Allocation of Insurance Costs From a Home Office to Segments

The October 5, 1977, proposal contained criteria for the allocation of insurance costs from a home office to segments. Various respondents questioned the need for such additional guidance on the grounds that the provisions of CAS 403 are adequate for this purpose. The Board concurred in this belief and omitted the related provisions from the May 15, 1978, proposal. Two respondents to that proposal suggested that the provisions of CAS 403 are too general and further guidance is needed to insure that such allocations will reflect significant differences in segment loss experience.

CAS 403 requires that home office expenses shall be allocated on the basis of the beneficial or casual relationship between supporting and receiving activities. Specifically, with respect to central payments or accruals made by a home office on behalf of its segments, CAS 403 requires that these shall be allocated directly to segments to the extent that they can be identified. CAS 403 provides further that payments or accruals which cannot be identified with individual segments are to be allocated by means of an allocation base representative of the factors on which the total payment is based. If there are significant differences in segment loss experience, then these differences would be identifiable and would be required by CAS 403 to be reflected in the allocation of the related home office premium cost or refund. The Board therefore continues to believe that additional guidance for such allocations in this standard is not necessary.

### (14) Materiality of Losses and Insurance Administration Expenses

The standard permits a contractor to recognize immaterial amounts of self-insured losses and insurance administration expenses as part of other expense categories rather than as "insurance expense." Two respondents were concerned that what is a "material" cost will be the subject of controversy.

The Board recognizes that some contractors may elect to purchase all of their insurance services from an insurance company or outside agencies; such services as claims processing or payment, risk analysis, loss prevention activities, etc. may be billed separately or included in the premium. Other contractors may elect to provide some or all of these serviecs themselves. The standard recognizes this diversity of practice by stating, in § 416.40, that the amount of the insurance cost is the sum of the projected average loss plus the insurance administration expenses.

Where a contractor purchases substantially all of its insurance services and the cost is included in the premium, the allocation of the costs of such services automatically follows the allocation of the premium. In such situations, if immaterial amounts of in-house costs, such as portions of various individuals' salaries or allocable space costs, are not explicitly recognized as insurance administration expenses, the accuracy of cost allocation is not significantly impaired. On the other hand, if a contractor establishes a claim processing department to process group insurance claims for a large work force, and the costs of such a group are material, then the Board believes that uniformity will be better served by requiring that such costs be allocated in the same manner as the costs of the related insurance. The Board believes that its previous pronouncements on the subject of materiality will provide sufficient guidance.

### (15) Renegotiation

One respondent was concerned that contractors will have difficulty in following the standard while reporting to the Renegotiation Board, which is bound by law to allow items in accordance with chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code. This concern applies both to the election to account for refunds, dividends, and additional assessments on the basis of estimated net premiums, authorized in § 416.50(a)(1)(vi), and the use of a self-insurance charge in lieu of the recognition of actual losses. In both instances the standard could result in the recognition, as contract cost, of amounts which would not be recognized for tax purposes.

Other cost accounting standards have required the selection of specific cost measurement techniques from among the many which might have been available under the Internal Revenue Code. The respondent suggested that the proposal on insurance is different in that it can result in the use of a method of contract cost accounting which is not permitted for tax accounting purposes.

The Board recognizes that the Renegotiation Board is indeed bound by law to recognize those elements of cost which are identified in the Internal Revenue Code. Measurement of the amounts of such costs to be recognized in any particular period, however, should be done in accordance with the best available accounting techniques. Where this standard recognizes a self-insurance charge in lieu of actual

losses, the Renegotiation Board will also obtain a better measure of contractural profits by following the standard than by followng the tax measurement. The Renegotiation Board, as a relevant Federal agency, can arrange for the application of this standard as it has for various others which have required reconciliations between tax reporting and contract costing. No exemption is, therefore, being made for renegotiation.

(16) RECORDS

A contractor who elects to make a self-insurance charge should be expected to provide sufficient documentation to support the amount of the charge. In addition, the standard requires that the contractor's own loss experience be evaluated regularly. Finally, the standard requires the identification of losses to the segment in which they occur. While the cost of losses is already reflected in the contractor's formal accounting records, the data on loss frequency, amount, and location which may be necessary to comply with the proposed standard may not be a normal part of such accounting records. The "records" provision of the standard recognizes both the need for such data and the probable memorandum nature of the records. The requirement to maintain such records was contained in the October 5, 1977, proposal but was inadvertently omitted from the May 15, 1978, FEDERAL REGISTER proposal. It has been reinstated in the standard now being promulgated.

(17) ILLUSTRATIONS

One respondent suggested that the dollar amounts used in illustrations were unrealistic and would serve as guidelines for unrealistic rulings in practice. As the Board has stated on previous occasions, the use of dollar amounts in illustrations is intended to improve the understandability of the illustration. Such dollar amounts are not intended to establish criteria for use in actual situations.

(18) COSTS AND BENEFITS

The Board's objective, with respect to uniformity, is to achieve comparability among entities operating under like circumstances. As applied to the measurement of insurance costs, there should be similar reported costs where there are similar exposures to risk. The Board has recognized the need to provide guidance on the determination of contract charges under self-insurance programs, especially under circumstances where the likelihood is that actual losses in a given period will differ materially from the long-term projected average. This standard will provide for increased uniformity in this field.

Consistency pertains to the use, by any one entity, of cost accounting practices which permit comparability of contract results under similar circumstances over periods of time. The decision whether to purchase insurance or to self insure is comparable to a make or buy decision. A change in the method of providing for the risks (which risks continue unchanged) is not a change in circumstances of the sort which should destroy comparability over time. This standard provides the basis for consistency in measuring insurance costs even when there are shifts between purchased insurance and self-insurance.

Only three respondents suggested that the implementation costs of the standard would be excessive or would exceed the benefits. One of these foresaw increased administrative costs but did not offer any specifics. The concerns of the others appeared to lie primarily in two areas—the lack of a definition of "materiality" in relation to insurance costs and the lack of specific procedural guidance in estimating a self-insurance charge. They therefore anticipated increased disagreements. The board has provided remarks about materiality in various public pronouncements. The Board believes that these comments are sufficient and that the concerns in this regard are unwarranted.

A self-insurance charge is an estimate, and the Board has consistently refrained from dictating detailed estimating procedures. A contractor must, of necessity, estimate many costs, and the degree of sophistication and complexity of the estimating process is a matter for discussion between the contractor and procurement and audit personnel.

The standard provides for several methods of recognizing the costs of self-insurance. First, the contractor may recognize actual losses in those situations in which the distribution of actual losses may be expected to not differ significantly from the projected average loss. This is a matter which should be readily determinable from the nature of the exposure to risk; this will normally be expected where there are many units exposed to loss and the potential loss per unit is low in relation to the total exposure, as, for example, with worker's compensation, group insurance, and deductible portion of property and casualty insurance which is nominal in relation to the total exposure. In most such cases, contractors already charge actual losses, so no change will be necessary. Second, the contractor may use the premium cost of purchased insurance for comparable coverage as the basis for the self-insurance charge. This method would be appropriate when, for example, the contractor proposed to substantially increase a deductible provision for property and casualty insurance; he might propose to make a self-insurance charge equal to the premium reduction for the decreased coverage. Only in the event that either of these two methods is appropriate would the contractor have to resort to the third method, that of actuarial review of his own or industry experience to develop a self-insurance charge. Under these circumstances, the board believes that the majority of contractors will already be in compliance with the proposed standard and the costs of compliance for the remainder should not be significant. Therefore, the standard should have no significant inflationary impact.

Four respondents suggested that, if the majority of contractors would not have to change in order to comply with the standard, then the problems were not sufficient to justify the standard. The Board recognizes that, although the insurance problems resolved by this standard are likely to be encountered only by a minority of contractors, when they are encountered they are of substantial importance and their resolution in a uniform and consistent manner will be beneficial in contract costing.

In summary, the Board finds that this standard will increase the uniformity and consistency of measurement of the cost of insurance related to negotiated defense contracts. The standard will eliminate, or materially reduce, the problems listed in the Board's prefatory remarks with the May 15, 1978 publication. The Board finds that the costs of implementation will be slight and that there will be no inflationary impact.

* * * * *

There is also being published today an amendment to Part 400, definitions, to incorporate in that part terms defined in § 416.30(a) of this cost accounting standard.

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 417, COST OF MONEY AS AN ELEMENT OF THE COST OF CAPITAL ASSETS UNDER CONSTRUCTION

### PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 7-21-80**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 417, 45 FR 48574, July 21, 1980.

SUMMARY

The Cost Accounting Standards Board is Promulgating Cost Accounting Standard No. 417, one of the series of Standards being issued pursuant to section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168).

This Standard provides for the determination of an imputed cost of money to be included in the capitalized cost of acquisition of assets developed, fabricated or constructed for a contractor's own use. Application of this Standard will provide increased uniformity in accounting for the acquisition costs of assets.

EFFECTIVE DATE

December 15, 1980.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

(1) BACKGROUND

Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 417 being promulgated today is based on the same concept as CAS 414, which provides criteria for the measurement and allocation of the cost of money as a part of the cost of tangible and intangible capital assets. CAS 417 provides guidance for the measurement of the cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction. A proposed Standard on this topic, designated CAS 421, was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on January 4, 1980. The Board received 36 letters of comment on that proposal and takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the many helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms that were received.

(2) NEED FOR A STANDARD

Most commentators favored the January 1980 proposal. Those who opposed it did so on the basis that they did not favor Standard No. 414 and do not favor any extension of the principle of that Standard. The Board, in promulgating CAS 414, provided for an important element of contract cost, that of the cost of money related to investment in facilities used in contract performance. Contractor investments committed to facilities not yet in service involve a similar economic cost. The Board believes that this Standard is an appropriate extension of the concept.

(3) PROPOSALS TO AMEND CAS 414

A number of contractors suggested that instead of capitalizing cost of money, it should be treated as a current cost and therefore an amendment should be made to CAS 414 to recognize this cost on current contracts. The Board believes that capitalization of cost of money, in contrast to the immediate recognition of cost of money as a contract cost, will place such costs on the same basis as other construction costs and thus provide for the total cost of new assets to be charged to output of the periods when they are used in the production of goods and services.

(4) CAPITALIZATION OF PAID INTEREST

The proposed Standard No. 421 provided an option to capitalize either cost of money computed in accordance with the provisions of the Standard or the amount capitalized for financial accounting and reporting purposes pursuant to FAS No. 34. This option was offered in order to simplify the record-keeping procedures as it would have enabled the contractor to avoid a duplicate set of records—one for financial accounting and the other for Government contract costing purposes.

A number of Government agencies disagreed with this approach. It was pointed out that no true compatibility exists between FAS No. 34 and the proposed CAS 421 since the former specifically prohibits recognition of any type of imputed interest cost for capitalization purposes. It was also stated that the option to elect between the two methods of capitalization in the proposed CAS 421 would lead to inconsistent capitalization practices among contractors. Furthermore, it was pointed out that paid interest is an unallowable cost under pertinent procurement regulations. One major agency pointed out that if the Standard were to allow the choice as proposed, any contractor making the election to capitalize interest actually paid "* * * will have such costs disallowed when included in depreciation subsequently claimed as a cost under Government contracts." Such disallowance would effectively nullify the option.

In view of these comments by Government procurement agencies the Board has concluded that it would be futile at this time to proceed with the unrestricted option that permits capitalization of the amount capitalized for financial accounting and reporting purposes. The Standard, as promulgated, permits only capitalization of cost of money computed in accordance with the provisions of this Standard, or the amount used for financial reporting where it is not a materially different amount.

(5) ONE-YEAR LIMITATION

The proposed Standard required that in order to capitalize cost of money the construction or fabrication effort must be sustained at least for one year. This provision was based on the belief that administrative costs would typically be higher than the benefits to be expected from capitalization of cost of money for minor projects. Numerous commentators pointed out that irrespective of any administrative costs the cost of money could be quite material on a project lasting less than a year. The Board agrees with this view and has eliminated the restriction on the length of the construction period. The Board expects that contractors will apply the Standard where the benefits to be derived from improved cost measurement and allocation can be expected to outweigh the costs of implementation.

(6) COMPUTATION OF THE "REPRESENTATIVE INVESTMENT AMOUNT"

Some commentators questioned whether there are any constraints imposed on the methods that may be used for determining the "representative investment amount." The Standard specifies in § 417.50(a)(ii) [previously designated as § 421.50(e)] only that the method selected should give appropriate consideration to the "rate at which costs of construction are incurred."

The wording in illustrations § 417.60 (a) and (b) has been changed to demonstrate more clearly when the use of beginning and ending balances of a cost accounting period is appropriate. If major fluctuations are expected in the rate of cost incurrence, averaging of balances for shorter time periods, such as months, is appropriate.

(7) APPLICABILITY

The proposed Standard was to be applied only to those assets on which construction began after the Standard became applicable. Several commentators pointed out the desirability of immediate application with respect to all assets under construction.

The wording in § 417.80 has been changed to extend the coverage to all the assets under construction at the time when the Standard is first applied by the contractor.

(8) COSTS AND BENEFITS

The Board recognizes that there are economic costs related to a contractor's investment in the construction period for assets subject to this Standard. The cost, even though imputed, is real and is relevant for the contract costing. It has heretofore not been a part of contract costing. This Standard provides for its measurement and therefore will improve the quality of cost ascertainment on contracts where the assets are used.

Limitation on the option to use, for contract costing, the amounts capitalized under FAS 34 may impose certain administrative costs for some contractors. The Board is persuaded that these costs, in general, will not be significant, and they are surely outweighed by the benefit of more consistent contract cost measurement which will be derived from the operation of this Standard.

Title 4 CFR Chapter III is amended by adding a new Part 417 to read as follows:

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 418, ALLOCATION OF DIRECT AND INDIRECT COSTS

### PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 5-15-80**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 418, 45 FR 31932, May 15, 1980.

SUMMARY

The Cost Accounting Standards Board is promulgating today Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 418, Allocation of Direct and Indirect Costs. It is one of a series of Standards the Board is issuing pursuant to Section 719 of

the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (Pub. L. 91-379, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168).

CAS 418 requires that costs be consistently classified as direct or indirect, establishes criteria for accumulating indirect costs in indirect cost pools, and sets forth guidance on allocating indirect cost pools. These topics are central to the Board's mission to issue Standards to achieve uniformity and consistency in the cost accounting practices followed by defense contractors in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs of defense contracts.

### Effective Date

September 20, 1980.

### Supplementary Information:

#### (1) Background

The present Standard stems from two proposals, published in the Federal Register on March 16, 1978 and July 23, 1979.

The March 16, 1978 publication consisted of five proposed Standards:

- CAS 417—Distinguishing Between Direct and Indirect Costs.
- CAS 418—Allocation of Service Center Costs.
- CAS 419—Allocation of Material-Related Overhead Costs.
- CAS 420—Allocation of Manufacturing, Engineering and Comparable Overhead Costs.
- CAS 421—Allocation of Indirect Costs.

The Board received letters from 86 commentators on the March 16, 1978 publication. As a result of the comments and additional research performed at 10 contractor locations, the number of proposed Standards was reduced to three in the July 23, 1979 publication:

- CAS 417—Distinguishing Between Direct and Indirect Costs. (Continued as a separate Standard.)
- CAS 418—Allocation of Indirect Cost Pools. (Consolidated original CAS 418 and original CAS 421.)
- CAS 419—Allocation of Overhead Costs of Productive Functions and Productive Activities. (Consolidated original CAS 419 and original CAS 420.)

The Board received comments from 59 interested parties in response to the July 23, 1979 publication. In addition, representatives of three industry associations supplemented their views orally. After consideration of all views, the Board has determined that it is appropriate to reduce the degree of specificity contained in the July 23, 1979 publication. As a consequence, the Board has been able to consolidate the three proposed Standards into the one Standard being promulgated today.

The Board wishes to take this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and constructive criticisms it has received and for the time devoted to assisting the Board in this endeavor by the many organizations and individuals involved.

The following sections of these prefatory comments present the Board's views on the major issues raised by the commentators in response to the July 23, 1979 publication, and explains how these views are expressed in the current Standard.

#### (2) Potential Impact on Contractor Accounting Systems

Based on staff research and the comments received on prior proposals, the Board recognizes that this Standard may have a pervasive impact on contractor accounting systems. Because of this, the Board here and in the Standard is emphasizing the necessity to evaluate any perceived need for change in cost accounting practices in terms of materiality. The need to evaluate the materiality of a change in cost accounting practice applies to all provisions of the Standard. It is not limited to those particular provisions of the Standard in which materiality is mentioned for emphasis.

In resolving questions of materiality, the Board refers the parties to the criteria found in 4 CFR 331.71. These criteria take into consideration a variety of factors including the absolute dollar amount of costs involved, whether the costs are direct or indirect, the relationship of the costs to a particular contract, and the impact on Government funding. The Board is persuaded by the comments received on prior proposals that the use of these criteria will lead to an appropriate implementation of this Standard.

Some commentators urged the Board to define materiality in terms of the net effect on the cost of the totality of Government contracts in relation to the costs of implementing any accounting change pursuant to the Standard. The Board's materiality criteria recognize the need to consider the impact of cost accounting changes on the costs of individual contracts. To reduce the probable impact on the number of pools or changes in allocation bases required under the Standard however, the Board urges the parties to give special consideration to the net effect without ignoring any of the criteria specified in § 331.71(a). The Board notes that a change which has the same directional impact on most Government contracts will be more material than one in which the directional impacts on the costs of various Government contracts are mixed.

Commentators were particularly concerned that the proposed Standards would require them to establish separate indirect cost pools or the change their allocation bases even where the allocation results would be substantially the same. The Board intends that the creation of additional indirect cost pools or change of allocation base will be required only if the changes will result in materially different allocations of cost.

In those circumstances in which a change in cost accounting practice is not required because of the present immateriality of impact, the Board notes that the impact may become material if circumstances should change. In this case acceptance of the existing system based on the immateriality of the impact would no longer pertain and the other criteria in the Standard would be applied to determine the appropriate accounting in the changed circumstances.

#### (3) Definition of Direct Cost

The Standard being promulgated today includes the Board's definition of direct cost (§ 418.30(a)(2)). The Board originally issued the definition in 1972 as part of CAS 402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose. Direct cost is defined as "any cost which is specifically identified with a particular final cost objective."

Commentators have criticized the definition on conceptual grounds and on the basis that it is contrary to common understanding of the term. They contend that a proper approach would recognize that all cost objectives have direct costs. Despite these criticisms, they indicate that no practical problems have resulted from the present definition.

The definition in CAS 402 was needed because of the type of consistency the Board requires in that Standard; that is, consistency in the allocation of direct and indirect costs with respect to final cost objectives. To broaden the definition of direct cost to say that all cost objectives have direct costs, would require a substantial change in CAS 402 in order to continue to achieve the purposes of that Standard.

Furthermore, the existing definition of direct cost facilitates description of allocation bases for the purposes of the Standard being promulgated today, as well as for other Standards. A change in the definition of direct costs as recommended by the commentators would necessitate a series of new definitions or lengthy descriptions of the types of direct cost which may be used for making up bases for allocating various indirect cost pools.

The Board believes that the present definition of direct cost serves useful purposes and has not created any problems. The Board, therefore, has decided to retain the present definition.

#### (4) Need for Written Policies

The purpose of proposed Standard 417 was to distinguish between direct and indirect costs. Criteria were estab-

lished for direct costs. Generally, costs not meeting those criteria were to be classified as indirect.

Many commentators objected to the proposed Standard. They claimed that the criteria were too restrictive and would have required the reclassification from direct to indirect of many costs that have a close relationship to final cost objectives.

The Board has considered the statements made by the commentators and has studied other information it has developed. The Board has concluded that more flexibility should be allowed concerning the classification of costs as direct than was permitted by proposed CAS 417. That proposed Standard has been eliminated, and a requirement has been added to CAS 418 (§§ 418.40(a) and 418.50(a)(1)) for a written statement, in which each contractor must set forth his policies and practices for classifying costs as direct or indirect. The degree of detail that the statement should contain is a matter for decision by the contracting parties.

(5) Average and Pre-Established Direct Labor Rates

Proposed CAS 417 provided in § 417.50(b) that: "The amount of cost to be allocated as a direct cost to final cost objectives may be determined on the basis of an average cost of the resources used or applied whenever the resources are interchangeable." Several commentators believe that the requirement that resources be "interchangeable" before their costs could be averaged was too strict. They said that "interchangeable" would be interpreted to mean "identical." The principal concern was with average and pre-established direct labor rates. The commentators said that few labor resources are identical or even "productively interchangeable," and that consequently the interchangeability criterion would cause the creation of many more labor rates.

The Board believes there is no conceptual difference between average and pre-established direct labor rates and labor-rate standards, which are governed by CAS 407. Use of Standard Costs for Direct Material and Direct Labor. Retention of interchangeability as the sole criterion for average and pre-established direct labor rates would impose stricter criteria for those rates than CAS 407 imposes for labor-rate standards. Accordingly, the Board decided to apply the same criteria to average and pre-established direct labor rates that are used in CAS 407 for labor-rate standards. The Standard now permits (§ 418.50(a)(2)(B)) two kinds of groupings in addition to those based on the principle of interchangeability. Average or pre-established direct labor rates may be set for a group of employees who (i) are interchangeable with respect to functions performed, (ii) produce homogeneous output, or (iii) form an integral team. The Board believes that these changes will avoid the problems foreseen by the commentators, and will be consistent with CAS 407.

(6) Blanket Costs

Blanket costs are labor or material costs accumulated in intermediate cost objectives and reallocated to final cost objectives as direct costs. Many commentators objected to § 417.50(c) of the proposed CAS 417, which would have permitted such costs to be classified as direct only if they were allocated from an intermediate cost objective by a measure of resource consumption or a measure of output. Commentators said that this was too restrictive. They claimed that, since most bases used to distribute blanket costs are surrogates for rather than direct measures of resource consumption, proposed CAS 417 would have required most blanket costs to be classified as indirect costs.

The Board has considered the statements made by the commentators and has removed the requirement that blanket costs in order to be classified as direct costs be allocated on the basis of direct measures of consumption or output.

(7) 5 Percent Materiality Test

A number of commentators expressed concern that the requirements of the proposed CAS 418 and 419 would lead to unnecessary proliferation of indirect cost pools. The proposed Standards would have required that a separate pool be created only where a material difference in cost allocation would result. The Board had proposed a 5 percent materiality test for this purpose. This provision drew a large number of responses. Most commentators expressed serious reservations about the practicality of such a test.

The 5 percent materiality test was included in the proposed CAS 419 for the express purpose of alleviating the concern expressed by many commentators about unnecessary proliferation of overhead pools. Many of the same commentators suggested that rather than specifying an arbitrary percentage, the Standard should rely on the materiality provision already included in the Board's rules and regulations. The Standard being promulgated today refers to § 331.71 which sets forth the materiality criteria for use in the application of all Standards.

(8) Homogeneous Indirect Cost Pools

Some commentators stated that the requirement of the proposed § 418.50(a)(1) for a homogeneous indirect cost pool could result in unnecessary proliferation of indirect cost pools. A number of commentators also characterized the requirements of the proposed § 418.50(a)(2) as being redundant or in conflict with the requirements of the proposed § 418.50(a)(1). The Board has revised the proposed § 418.50(a)(2) to parallel the language in proposed § 418.50(a)(1) to preclude any conflict between the two paragraphs. The Board continues to believe that the requirement for homogeneous pools based on the concept of beneficial or causal relationship is essential. The Board has emphasized in the revised § 418.50(b)(2) that a pool also is deemed to be homogeneous if the separate allocation of the costs of the dissimilar activities would not result in material differences. The Board has provided reference to its guidance on materiality contained in § 331.71.

Some commentators stated that the proposed § 418.50(a)(3), which dealt with dissimilar use of resources, was too detailed a prescription and as such would lead to unnecessary proliferation of indirect cost pools. The Board was persuaded that the coverage of this level of detail is not necessary in the single revised Standard and accordingly has removed this requirement.

(9) Hierarchy of Allocation Bases

The proposed CAS 418 provided, in § 418.50(b), a list of alternative allocation measures. The proposal would have required the use of the "best available" representation of resource consumption. Commentators questioned the need for an expressed preference and suggested a free choice among the allocation bases listed.

The Board believes that the establishment of the hierarchy is essential to assure that the basic concept of cost allocations as expressed by the Board in its statements of policy and in other Standards promulgated to date is achieved. The Board, however, made revisions to the Standard to lessen the concerns expressed by commentators. First, instead of the "best available representation of resource consumption," the Board has substituted therefor, in § 418.50(e), the phrase "an appropriate measure of resource consumption." The Board also provided that the determination of which allocation measures to be used must be made on the basis of the individual circumstances, including the availability and quality of the data on which the potential measures are based.

(10) Use of an Allocation Base Representative of the Activity Being Managed or Supervised

A number of commentators questioned when the fourth step of the hierarchy in the proposed CAS 418, a base representative of the activity being managed or supervised, was to be used. The Standard has been revised to provide more clearly that this type of base is to be used only to allo-

cate indirect cost pools containing significant amounts of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving direct labor or direct material cost, which are direct costs as defined by the Board. Therefore these cost pools are those which include the costs of managing and supervising final cost objectives or other cost objectives which are accounted for in a similar manner (those listed in § 418.50(d)(3)). A base representative of the activity being managed or supervised is not suitable for the allocation of the costs of management or supervision of activities involving only indirect costs.

For emphasis, the fourth step of the hierarchy has been set forth in a paragraph, § 418.50(d), separate and apart from the first three steps of the hierarchy (§ 418.50(e)) which should be used for allocating other indirect cost pools such as service centers.

(11) Cross-Allocation Among Indirect Cost Pools

The March 16, 1978 publication provided that only a cross-allocation or a sequential method could be used. In response to that proposal, commentators suggested that any method that would give the appropriate result be permitted.

The proposed CAS 418 in the July 23, 1979 publication provided for the use of any allocation method which would not result in significantly different allocation from that which would be obtained through using cross-allocation. A number of commentators stated that this provision was too complicated and costly. The Board continues to believe that the Standard should require the use of methods which would provide a reasonable representation of the beneficial or causal relationship existing among indirect cost pools. The Board was persuaded to broaden the test so that this relationship can be achieved by the use of any method that would approximate either the cross-allocation or the sequential method. Accordingly, revisions were made to § 418.50(e)(4) to permit such alternative methods.

(12) Casual Sales

A number of commentators suggested that the proposed CAS 418 should specifically allow casual sales of services to be costed at other than full cost. Contractor definition and classification of sales as casual sales varies considerably among contractors. The Board has found no clear and consistent criteria for distinguishing these sales activities other than on the basis of materiality. The Board is of the opinion that for sales to be characterized as casual, they must be an immaterial part of the total activities of a cost pool. The Board expresses again its position that it will not deal with insignificant items of cost. Under the circumstances, the contracting parties can determine the acceptability of the costing methods to be used. Where sales represent a material part of the total activities of a cost pool, they cannot be deemed to be casual.

(13) Definition of Productive Activity

In the proposed CAS 419, the term "productive activity" was important to the determination of the number of pools which would be required for the allocation of overhead costs. Commentators expressed concern that the proposal would result in unnecessary proliferation of overhead pools because of the definition which was provided. The Standard has been revised to provide for the determination of the number of pools based on the concept of homogenity.

(14) Accounting for the Costs of Special Facilities

The Standard being promulgated today does not provide guidance for accounting for the costs of special facilities (e.g., space chambers, wind tunnels, reactors) accumulated in separate indirect cost pools. These assets usually do not have application to all of the work of a business unit, and this circumstance creates difficult questions concerning the appropriate cost allocation techniques to be applied. The Board recognizes a need for particular attention to the accounting for the limited number of special facilities involved and has established a project in this area to review the cost allocation issues.

(15) Degree of Specificity in Proposed CAS 419

As discussed previously, a large number of commentators expressed concern that the definition of "productive activity" and the 5 percent materiality test which were included in the proposed CAS 419 could result in unnecessary proliferation of overhead pools. A large number of commentators were also critical of the proposed CAS 419 because in their opinion it provided too great a degree of specificity. The requirements relative to separate overhead pools, the specific reference to the treatment of costs of special facilities, and the treatment of purchased labor and overtime premiums and shift differentials in allocation bases were considered by many commentators to be too procedural and detailed.

The Board was of the opinion that some degree of specificity would be desirable and necessary in this area to minimize differing interpretations by the contracting parties. In light of the number of criticisms on the specificity of the proposed CAS 419, however, the Board decided to remove the references to those terms and provisions. The elimination of these terms and provisions does not reflect a change in position concerning the appropriate accounting for the costs involved. Rather, in consolidating the proposed 417, 418 and 419 into a single CAS 418 being promulgated today, the Board is providing a more general Standard incorporating the basic concepts of cost allocation previously established in the Board's *Restatement of Objectives, Policies and Concepts.*

(16) Evaluation of Benefits and Costs

Many commentators asserted that the costs of implementing the proposed Standards would outweigh the benefits that would be derived from them. They were concerned that the Standards would require significant accounting changes because of the perceived detailed prescriptions in the Standard and for the potential implementation of changes in cost accounting practices where no material cost impact would result. The Board believes the Standard being promulgated today will significantly reduce the anticipated costs of implementation as compared with the prior proposals. This has been accomplished by reducing the degree of specificity and by emphasizing the importance of materiality in determining when changes in cost accounting practices are required. These revisions should minimize the potential for excessive proliferation of cost pools. The Board notes that this Standard is applicable to a significant percentage of the total costs of negotiated defense contracts. The provisions of this Standard will provide greater assurance of uniformity and consistency in accounting for these costs than was previously available. The Board believes that the benefits of the increased uniformity and consistency in cost allocation which will result from the Standard outweigh the costs of implementation.

Title 4 CFR Chapter III is amended by adding a new Part 418 to read as follows:

## PREAMBLES TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARD 420, ACCOUNTING FOR INDEPENDENT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS AND BID AND PROPOSAL COSTS

### PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 9-25-79**

The following is the preamble to the original publication of Part 420, 44 FR 55127, Sept. 25, 1979.

(1) Background

Work on the development of this Standard was initiated based on the General Accounting Office *Report on the Feasibility of Applying Uniform Cost Accounting Standards to Negotiated Defense Contracts.* The report referenced problem areas concerned with (1) the allocation of incurred costs to IR&D and B&P projects, (2) the allocation of such costs to cost objectives, and (3) the definition of

IR&D and B&P work tasks. Over the years, Congress has continued to express its concern about the large amount of money reimbursed to defense contractors in the area of IR&D and BP. In 1978, the last reported year, the 90 companies large enough to have advance IR&D and B&P agreements with the Government, were reimbursed by the Government about $1.2 billion for this effort.

Early research conducted by the Board was directed towards obtaining information on the views, policies, definitions, accounting practices and administrative procedures followed in the management of IR&D and B&P activities by the defense industry, commercial companies, and Government agencies. This research was accomplished by means of questionnaires sent to 65 defense contractors and 10 commercial companies; reviews of General Accounting Office reports, congressional hearings, Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals cases, various technical papers; and discussion with several Government agencies. Also included in the research were evaluations of recommendations made by a study group of the Commission on Government Procurement covering IR&D costs and a Statement concerning the *Accounting for Research and Development Costs* (FAS No. 2) issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

A research draft was distributed on April 29, 1977, to obtain comments. Comments were received from 73 respondents. The Board after considering the comments published a proposed Standard for comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER on July 28, 1978. Sixty-three commentators responded to this publication. Because significant revisions appeared appropriate after evaluation of the comments, the Board decided to publish the proposed Standard for comments a second time in the FEDERAL REGISTER on May 25, 1979. 46 responses were received from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, public accounting firms, industry associations and others. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. The comments furnished by organizations and individuals have resulted in a number of changes in the Standard. The comments below summarize the issues discussed in connection with both proposed Standards and explains major changes which have been made to the earlier proposals. This Standard was previsouly published as CAS 422. It has been renumbered to CAS 420 to accommodate changes in the work plans of the Board.

(2) NEED FOR A STANDARD

Many commentators questioned the need for a separate Standard for IR&D and B&P. Almost all of those who raised this issue cited the other allocation Standards, 403 and 410 and proposed indirect cost Standards 417, 418 and 419 and stated that the allocation practices set forth in those Standards adequately cover the allocation of IR&D and B&P costs.

Appendix III of the General Accounting Office Cost Accounting Standards feasibility study is entitled "Problem Areas in the Assignment of Government Contract Costs." It contained a tabulation of problem areas. The subject of "IR&D/B&P/Economic Planning" represented the highest number of reported problems of the 23 subjects on the list. On that list also were the subjects of "allocation", "direct vs. indirect", depreciation, etc. An analysis of disclosure statements in the Cost Accounting Standards Board's data bank showed a considerable divergence in accounting practices followed by Government contractors. For example, the disclosure statements revealed that contractors allocated IR&D and B&P cost pools to final cost objectives by means of such allocation bases as sales, cost of sales, cost input, modified cost input, modified cost of sales, direct labor dollars, manhours, and headcount. Staff research which involved visits with over 50 defense contractors and several Government agencies confirmed this divergence of practice. DOD and NASA have similar procurement regulations covering the accounting for these costs, but other agency regulations vary substantially and, as a result, a variety of accounting practices are in use for IR&D and B&P costs.

This Standard will provide for increased uniformity and consistency of allocation among segments based on the beneficial or casual relationship between the IR&D and B&P costs and segments of a company. The Standard will also provide for increased uniformity in the composition of these costs within contractor's segments, especially in the segments identified as central research laboratories.

The Board recognizes that the already promulgated allocation Standards 403 and 410, and the proposed indirect cost Standards 417, 418 and 419 have general requirements which will be consistent with the requirements of this Standard. Standards 403 and 410, however, would each have to be amended to include the specific accounting provisions of this Standard. IR&D and B&P costs are an important element of the contractor's total costs allocated to its final cost objectives. The Board believes that the accounting practices for these costs should be centralized in a single Standard in order to clearly provide the proper guidance for their allocation to cost objectives. Neither the contractor nor the Government should have to search out the accounting requirements in various Standards in order to obtain this guidance. By providing this guidance in a single source the Board believes that the administrative and accounting complexities for these costs will be reduced for both the contractor and the Government.

(3) DEFINITIONS

Several commentators continue to raise questions regarding the definitions. The comments generally requested definitions to clarify the accounting for "B&P administrative costs" and "technical" effort associated with IR&D costs. The words requested to be included in the Definition of Bid and Proposal Costs are: "B&P administrative costs, when not separately identified and classified as B&P costs in accordance with the contractor's normal accounting practice, are not considered B&P costs for the purpose of this Standard." Commentators also suggested that the word "technical" be included in the definition of IR&D effort so as to determine the nature of the costs allocable to IR&D effort. The commentators wanted these changes as an aid in determining what costs should be charged directly to these projects.

The definitions of IR&D costs and B&P costs are not intended to include allocation requirements. Guidance on allocation is included in other sections of the Standard. Section 420.50(a)(1) of the Standard provides guidance on what costs are to be charged directly to IR&D and B&P projects. Therefore, the requested additions are not necessary.

(4) ACCUMULATION OF IR&D COSTS AND B&P COSTS BY PROJECT

A few respondents commented on the requirement in the Standard to account for IR&D and B&P costs by project. One commentator stated that he believed that most contractors who will be required to comply with this requirement have the capability to accumulate IR&D and B&P costs by individual projects. The commentator noted that the Board has properly considered the concept of materiality by permitting the combining of the costs of IR&D or B&P efforts of small dollar value in a single project for inclusion in the appropriate pool without the necessity of separate cost identification.

One commentator stated that even though it accounted for IR&D and B&P costs by project, it was certain that there were small contractors who did not have systems which would be sophisticated enough to keep costs in such a way. The staff of the Board visited in excess of 50 contractors in con-

ducting research on this project. In every instance contractors accumulated the costs of IR&D and B&P by project. The Board believes that, with the materiality consideration provided in § 420.50(c), the requirement to accumulate IR&D and B&P costs by project should be retained. In further consideration of the materiality concept, overhead costs and other indirect costs allocable to individual IR&D and B&P projects need not be recorded by individual project if subsequent pool allocations of these costs yield the same results as if they had been so recorded.

It was noted that the reference to "clearly and exclusively" as the criteria for allocating costs directly to IR&D and B&P projects makes a more limited requirement for this allocation than is provided for in proposed Standard 417, Distinguishing between Direct and Indirect Costs. The Board's intent is to be consistent in the accounting specified for costs incurred in like circumstances, and the use of the terms "clearly and exclusively" in the fundamental requirement was intended to provide this consistent treatment. It was pointed out that the same test which is included in proposed Standard 417 is only one of three tests for making the determination of what cost shall be accounted for as a direct cost.

The Board agrees that the use of "clearly and exclusively" in this Standard without the use of the complete set of criteria would have placed a limitation on what costs should be allocated directly to IR&D and B&P projects, and this would be more restrictive than the requirement contained in proposed Standard 417. The Board believes that it would be inappropriate to restate in CAS 420 the entire fundamental requirement for the proposed Standard on Distinguishing Between Direct and Indirect Costs. It believes further that the techniques for application, § 420.50(a)(1) adequately establish the allocation requirement sought for these costs. For all of these reasons, the fundamental requirement paragraph has been revised accordingly.

### (5) Allocation of Business Unit G&A Expenses to IR&D and B&P Costs

One commentator raised the question of allocating business unit general and administrative expenses to IR&D and B&P costs. This commentator made the point that accounting for this effort by project is tantamount to treating it as a final cost objective and therefore it should have allocated to it a business unit's general and administrative expenses. Both proposals published in the Federal Register, July 28, 1978 and May 25, 1979, contained the provision that business unit G&A expenses should not be allocated to IR&D and B&P costs. A majority of respondents to the July 28, 1978 proposal commented favorably on that section of the proposal.

Many of these commentators in replying to an earlier draft of the Standard, which had provided for allocating G&A expenses to IR&D and B&P costs, had expressed the view that IR&D and B&P costs were of general benefit to a segment or a company and therefore similar in nature to G&A expenses. They believed that since such costs were similar in nature to G&A expenses they should not receive an allocation of G&A expenses. The Board was pursuaded by this view and for that reason the Standard retains the provisions for not allocating business unit general and administrative expenses to IR&D and B&P costs.

Several commentators directed remarks to accounting for IR&D and B&P costs at organizations of a company that perform as research laboratories. Some stated the belief that G&A expenses of such segments should be allocated to its IR&D costs if the segment is a "central research laboratory." Others, including an industry association, were of the opinion that a research laboratory should be treated as any other segment and its IR&D costs should not receive an allocation of G&A expenses.

The Board for some time has been persuaded that the nature of IR&D and B&P effort is such that it should not receive an allocation of business unit G&A expenses. Nothing in the comments received from the three commentators seeking to have special IR&D or B&P costs accounted for differently than all other IR&D or B&P costs provided the Board with criteria for setting up different accounting treatment. The Board believes that such costs should not receive an allocation of business unit G&A expenses and the Standard so provides.

### (6) Allocation of G&A Expenses to Work Performed by One Segment for Another Segment or Home Office

Many contractors in responding to the proposed Standard objected to the provisions in the proposed Standard which required that G&A expenses be allocated to work performed by one segment for another segment or home office. Some stated the belief that § 420.50(c) was inconsistent with § 420.40(c) in the proposed Standard, which provided that business unit G&A expenses shall not be allocated to IR&D and B&P projects. The Board sees no inconsistency. If the work performed is an IR&D or B&P project of the performing segment and also benefits the receiving segment, it must be transferred to the home office without an allocation of business unit G&A expenses in accordance with § 420.50(f)(1). It will then be allocated to benefiting segments pursuant to § 420.50(e). If the work is not IR&D or B&P effort of the performing segment the allocation of general and administrative expenses will be governed by CAS 410.

Commentators also expressed concern that including G&A expenses in the costs of IR&D or B&P work performed by one segment for another might push total IR&D and B&P costs above the negotiated ceilings. They contended that this would make the excess cost unrecoverable from any source. Furthermore, by increasing the allocated cost of a given research effort, less research would be financed by a given research allowance.

The Board recognizes these objections, but believes that the question of whether and how G&A expenses should be allocated must be decided on other grounds. The Board believes that if work is performed at a segment and sold to or transferred to another segment directly, it should be considered a final cost objective of the performing segment. Allocating G&A expenses to such work would be consistent with CAS 410 which provides for allocating general and administrative expenses to stock or product inventory as well as to final cost objectives of the segment. This accounting treatment is consistent with previous Standards and proposals which have dealt with segments as separate units, each with their own final cost objectives. It is also consistent with proposed Standard 419.

Some commentators agreed with the concept of allocating G&A expenses to work which is part of a segment's normal product or service and therefore a final cost objective of the segment, but disagreed with the use of the phrase "project in which the performing segment has an interest." The commentators believed that the phrase was not sufficiently objective to be properly administered.

The Board recognizes that there are valid objections to the use of the descriptive phrase "has an interest (in)." This paragraph (now numbered § 420.50(d)) has been revised to provide that work performed by one segment for another shall not be treated as IR&D or B&P effort of the performing segment unless the work is also part of an IR&D or B&P project of the performing segment.

### (7) Allocation of Home Office IR&D and B&P Cost Pools

In being responsive to comments on earlier proposals, the May 1979 proposal provided for allocation of IR&D or B&P costs to a limited group of segments or to specific segments where such identification could be established between specific work and bene-

fiting or causing segments. At the urging of most commentators, the identification requirements and the base for allocation were stated as general requirements in the proposal. Two commentators suggested language to provide that a clear and exclusive identification of work to a specific segment(s) should be required to permit this type of allocation. The Board believes that such a change would be unduly restrictive.

The Board is aware that usually not all IR&D or B&P costs could be identified to specific segments. The Board believes that such residual home office IR&D and B&P costs should be allocated on a base which is representative of the total activity of segments being managed. Cost input therefore was selected in the May 1979 proposal as a good representation of total activity.

Several commentators objected to the use of only one base. As stated previously, the Board is seeking a base that will represent the total activity of the segments reporting to the home office. It does not with the Standard to be needlessly restrictive. The base used to allocate the home office residual expense under CAS 403 is a base representing total activity. A majority of commentators to the proposed Standard suggested that, in lieu of cost input as the base, the company be allowed to allocate residual home office IR&D and B&P costs on the same base it now uses to allocate home office residual expense under CAS 403. The Standard has been revised to provide for that method of allocation, but the amount of IR&D and B&P costs so allocated is not to be added to the residual pool to determine whether use of the 3 factor formula in CAS 403 is required.

One commentator recommended that "* * * all IR&D costs be pooled at the home office level and then allocated in a consistent and uniform manner over the entire business. This policy would serve as a deterrent to contractors undertaking frivolous IR&D projects or projects of questionable military relevance in divisions where costs would otherwise be borne primarily by the Government."

Early in its research the Staff considered this approach to determine if it best represented the beneficial or causal relationship between the IR&D and B&P costs and final cost objectives. The staff found that it was not unusual to find IR&D or B&P efforts which were clearly of benefit to or caused by a single segment or a group of segments within a company. For that reason the Board believes that the beneficial or causal relationship between IR&D and B&P costs and final cost objectives can be more effectively identified at organization levels below the one encompassing the entire company.

There may be situations where the beneficial or causal relationship can best be reflected by pooling and allocating on a general basis over the entire company. In such cases, the method suggested by this commentator would be called for under the Standard.

### (8) Allocation of Segment IR&D and B&P Cost Pools

Several commentators suggested that where IR&D or B&P effort is determined to be of benefit to or caused by more than one segment, direct transfer of that IR&D or B&P costs between segments should be permitted. The Standard being promulgated today continues to provide that any IR&D and B&P project which benefits more than one segment of the organization shall have its costs transferred to the home office for allocation among benefiting segments. To avoid unnecessary recordkeeping, however, the Board has provided that the transfer can be recorded directly in the accounts of the other segments if the resulting allocation is substantially the same as it would be if passed through the home office.

One commentator was concerned that there would be confusion as to the home office to which such costs would be transferred. The suggestion was made that the Standard provide that such costs be transferred to an intermediate home office. The Board believes that such an addition is not needed. The definitions of both home office and segment in 4 CFR Part 400 make clear that the transfer of costs under this provision of the Standard could be only to the home office most immediate to the segment.

### (9) Allocation of IR&D and B&P Costs to Product Lines

Many commentators to the proposed Standard felt strongly in their responses that the allocation of IR&D or B&P costs to product lines would be impractical. Most commentators believed that the arguments and disagreements between the parties as to what constitutes a Product Line would outweigh any possible benefits that could be received from the direct identification of cost objectives that would be achieved by such provision.

In visits made by the Staff with several commentators subsequent to the publication of the proposed Standard, the question of using the same definition of Product Line used by the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) in its Line of Business Reporting was discussed. All the commentators were of the opinion that this definition would not be suitable in determining guidance for the allocation of segment IR&D and B&P costs to product lines. The primary concern of the commentators was that the FTC definition establishes product lines within a company that cross over several segments of the company. Consequently, contractors would face considerable difficulties in attempting to allocate IR&D and B&P costs in accordance with the FTC definition.

In further considering the question of defining Product Line, the comments on the proposal by the Department of Defense were particularly pertinent. Those comments stated that "In the case of product lines, our experience with the cost principle that was in the ASPR prior to 1970 convinced us that it is not practicable to define a product line. In our attempt to designate product lines, and relate development costs to them, we found ourselves in endless arguments with contractors. . . . In our experience we found that contractors and contracting officers could seldom agree on product lines and usually resolved the matter by describing a product line that included all work in the plant. If the product line allocation provision remains in the proposed Standard, we expect these experiences will again be repeated."

The Board has considered the problems connected with the lack of definition and the administrative effort that would accompany any attempt to allocate the costs of individual IR&D or B&P projects to product lines. These provisions are not included in the Standard being promulgated today.

### (10) Selection of Allocation Base for Segment IR&D and B&P Costs

The majority of commentators objected to the use of only the total cost input base for the allocation of a segment's IR&D and B&P costs to final cost objectives. Most of these commentators suggested the Standard be revised to provide that IR&D and B&P costs be allocated to final cost objectives of the business units using the same base that is used to allocate the business unit G&A expense to final cost objectives.

The Board agrees that the beneficial or causal relationship between IR&D and B&P costs and final cost objectives is similar to the relationship between G&A expenses and final cost objectives. After considering the many comments regarding this part of the Standard, it has been revised and the allocation requirement now states that the IR&D and B&P cost pools shall be allocated to final cost objectives of the business unit using the same base that the business unit uses to allocate its G&A expenses.

### (11) Deferral of Development Costs

The proposed Standard provided for the deferral of the cost of IR&D effort which met specific criteria, and established criteria for the identification of such costs. It also noted that

the composition of the costs and the allocation procedure for such costs would require further research before establishing an accounting Standard. Reaction to this provision in the proposal has been extensive and varied.

Several respondents to the May 25, 1979, proposed Standard noted that the Board should not allow the allocation of deferred development costs as this would be in conflict with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's (FASB) Statement No. 2, *Accounting for Research and Development Costs.* One of these pointed out that the FASB in its statement set forth the position that for financial reporting purposes research and development costs should be charged as a current period cost. Another stated that his company did not and would not defer such expenses, even if the Standard permitted such action.

Although the Board has always considered the FASB to be an authoritative body and considers its statements when promulgating its own, the FASB's concern is with external financial reporting, not with contract costing. FAS Statement No. 2 therefore is not determinative for contract costing and pricing purposes.

A few commentators agreed with the provision as stated in the proposal and urged its adoption without modification. One industry commentator said, "We agree with the language as stated and believe the criteria is conceptually sound so as to permit implementation by the acquisition agencies. We do not feel that further research on behalf of the CAS Staff is necessary, and (we) encourage this language be contained in the promulgated standard as written."

The majority of commentators expressed approval of the concept provided that the act of deferral should be at the sole option and discretion of the contractor. The Board has concluded that this would be inappropriate, however, because it would not be consonant with the uniformity and consistency objectives of Pub. L. 91-379.

A broad spectrum of commentators suggested that the Board not change the status quo of this category of costs of deferred development in this Standard. They suggested that the entire subject, including requirements for allocating deferred costs, should be treated in one Standard. The commentators who made this suggestion represented industry, a professional accounting association, and a Government agency.

The Board continues to believe that there are different types of development costs and that objective criteria can probably be found to identify such costs. It believes, also that an important aspect of this question is the accounting treatment, including the amortization and allocation of these costs. The existence and the allocability of deferred IR&D and deferred development costs are recognized to some degree today in various procurement regulations. Current proposals in the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) increase the recognition and allowability of such costs.

Many commentators criticized the criteria listed in the May 1979 proposed Standard, but were unable to suggest other criteria that would provide the objective tests the Board believes necessary for a Standard on this subject. The Board will undertake research on a project to determine the feasibility of a Standard which will identify and provide for the accounting treatment of deferred development costs. In the interim, the agencies may continue to exercise their authority to identify and allocate such costs. To that end the Standard covers these costs in § 420.40(f)(2) which provides: "IR&D costs incurred in a cost accounting period shall not be assigned to any other cost accounting period, except as may be permitted pursuant to provisions of existing laws, regulations, and other controlling factors."

### (12) Transition From the Use of a Cost of Sales Base to a Cost Input Base

On commentator noted that the Standard was silent in regard to its application when a contractor was required to convert his accounting system from the use of a cost of sales base to the use of a cost input base for the allocation of a segment's IR&D and B&P costs. This commentator suggested that the Standard include a provision such as was incorporated in the appendix of CAS 410 which provided the accounting to be followed during the transition period. The Board does not believe that this Standard warrants the additional complexity of a transition method. The Board notes that the contractor and the Government may negotiate an equitable adjustment for this change as provided in § 331.50(a)(4)(A) of the Board's regulations.

### (13) Effective Date of Standard

One commentator stated that the promulgation of this Standard would require reorientation of both contractor and Government personnel who are charged with the accounting and administration of contracts. The commentator noted that the Standard should provide for an extended implementation period. The primary concern of the commentator was directed towards the negotiation of advance agreements for these costs, and the impact of this Standard on such advance agreements. The Board expects that this Standard will become effective on March 15, 1980. However, to provide adequate lead time for its applicability the Standard provides that it shall be followed by contractors as of the start of the second fiscal year beginning after the receipt of a contract to which this Cost Accounting Standard is applicable.

### (14) Cost and Benefit

The Board in taking into account the cost and benefits of the Standard being promulgated today was especially mindful of the significance, both in nature and amount, of the category of costs being considered here. In comments received regarding the proposed Standard published in the Federal Register, some commentators offered opinions as to the cost of implementing the Standard. One commentator stated the proposed Standard will have minimal impact on administrative costs. Some commentators stated that they had not estimated the amount of increased administrative costs which would result from implementation of this Standard. Based on their experience with previously promulgated Standards, these costs depend on the interpretation and implementation requirements used by the auditors and procurement officials responsible for the administration of Cost Accounting Standards. Two commentators provided large cost estimates for implementing this Standard. One commentator based its estimate on the requirement to identify IR&D or B&P projects to product lines. This requirement has been eliminated from the Standard being promulgated.

As mentioned earlier, Congress continues to express its concern regarding the large reimbursements defense contractors receive in order to carry out their IR&D and B&P efforts. (About $1.2 billion in 1978). As many commentators pointed out, this area of costs (especially IR & D) receives much attention through the medium of advance agreements. These advance agreements contain some accounting ground rules to be followed by the contractor in determining what constitutes IR&D and B&P costs. The current acquisition regulations, however, allow significant flexibility in determining costs for these projects. One of the benefits of the Standard is that it provides increased uniformity and consistency in determining how IR&D and B&P costs are constituted, and how these incurred costs should be allocated to cost objectives.

### (15) Amendments

In addition to the promulgation of 4 CFR Part 420, related amendments to 4 CFR Part 400 and to Standards 4 CFR Part 403 and 4 CFR Part 410 are being promulgated.

(BLANK PAGE)

# Part II—Preambles to the Related Rules and Regulations Published by the Cost Accounting Standards Board

(BLANK PAGE)

## PART II—PREAMBLES TO THE RELATED RULES AND REGULATIONS PUBLISHED BY THE COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD

### PREAMBLES TO PART 331, CONTRACT COVERAGE

### PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 2-29-72**

The material set forth below is the preamble to the original publication of Part 331, February 29, 1972, at 37 FR 4139. For the preamble to the republication of Part 331 (November 7, 1973, 38 FR 37025), see preamble D of this Supplement. Portions of this preamble relating to Parts 351, 400, and 401 have been omitted; they can be found in the supplements to their respective parts. This preamble to the publication of February 29, 1972, is included as part of the administrative history of Part 331.

*General comments.* The purpose of the regulations promulgated today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to implement section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, 50 U.S.C. app. 2168, which provides for development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts and for disclosure of cost accounting practices to be used in such contracts. The Board believes the materials being promulgated today constitute a significant initial step toward accomplishing one of its major objectives—improved cost accounting and the proper determination of the cost of negotiated defense contracts. The regulations spell out contract coverage (Part 331), disclosure requirements (Part 351), a compilation of Definitions (Part 400), and two Cost Accounting Standards, one calling for consistency in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs (Part 401), and the other calling for consistency in allocating costs incurred for the same purpose (Part 402).

Development of the material being promulgated today began many months ago with extensive research. It included examining publications on the subject, conferring with knowledgeable, representatives of various Government agencies, Government contractors, industry associations, and professional accounting associations, and identifying and considering all available viewpoints. From this research, the initial versions of the material now being published were developed. As a part of the continuing research effort, these initial drafts were sent to 81 agencies, associations, and Government contractors which had expressed interest in assisting the Board in its work, and their comments were solicited. Some national defense contractors field-tested the material to see how it would apply to and affect their operations and advised the Board of their findings. In each step of the research process, the Board and its staff have urged and received active participation and assistance by Government, industry, and accounting organizations. Their cooperative efforts contributed in large measure to the exposure draft published in the December 30, 1971, FEDERAL REGISTER for comment.

To better assure that all who might want to comment had an opportunity to do so, the Board supplemented the FEDERAL REGISTER notice by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER materials directly to about 175 organizations and individuals who had expressed interest or had provided assistance in the development of the published material. Also, a press release was distributed announcing the publication, which resulted in numerous articles in journals. The Board availed itself of all opportunities to publicize the proposals and solicit comments on them.

Written comments in response to the published material were requested by February 4, 1972. Comments were received from 105 sources, including Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, individual companies, and others. The Board appreciates the obvious care and attention devoted by commentators, and as will be seen below, the Board has greatly benefited from the comments received.

Many of the comments received were addressed to all parts of the proposed Board rules as well as to the question of public availability of the Disclosure Statements. All of the comments received have been carefully considered by the Board taking into account the requirements of section 719. Understandably, many of the comments were addressed to issues which recur in two or more of the proposed parts while others dealt only with specific sections. Comments which dealt with 11 general issues are discussed separately below followed by a section-by-section analysis of other comments. Appropriate changes have been made in the material promulgated based on the Board's disposition of the comments received.

Those comments and suggestions received which are of particular significance are discussed below.

1. *Public availability of disclosure statement.* In a special notice in the notice of proposed rule making, the Board sought comments to assist it in its determination of whether Disclosure Statements submitted by defense contractors and subcontractors should be available to the general public, pursuant to the Public Information Section of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 552) or whether such information was properly within one of the statutory exceptions to the legal requirement for public availability.

With few exceptions, both Government and industry commentators urged that the Disclosure Statements not be made available to the general public. Numerous arguments were presented. Among them were that public disclosure by a Government official would violate 18 U.S.C. 1905 (a provision in the Criminal Code making it a crime for a Government official to make certain matters public in certain circumstances), thus making disclosure improper under an exception to the requirement for public availability set out in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3); that the cost accounting practices were trade secrets or property of considerable value and that disclosure would deprive the company of their value without compensation; that disclosure would reduce competition; and that the public might be misled in that it might construe disclosures respecting the defense segment of a contractor's business as representative of his entire business organization.

An argument in favor of making the Disclosure Statements available to the public was made by a public interest group. It argued that 5 U.S.C. 552 clearly applies to Disclosure Statements, which do not fall within any exception to public availability; that the public requires access to Disclosure Statements in order to consider adequately and comment intelligently on any Cost Accounting Standards proposed by the Board; that public availability would enhance competition; that Disclosure Statements which are ultimately approved will form a body of precedents to guide others in complying with future Board Standards and that public availability will enable citizens and the Congress to hold both the Board and contracting officials accountable for implementation of section 719. A few commentators stated that they favored, or could see no harm to companies from, public availability of contractors' disclosed practices.

The Board is especially impressed with arguments that cost accounting practices have never been made public, that companies have regarded and treated them as confidential, and that a company's competitive position would be damaged by public disclosure of its cost accounting practices. Since disclosure will be required of many companies or divisions of companies whose principal competitors are not subject to Board regulations, the Board recognizes there might arise competitive disadvantage to the disclosing company or division if its competitors may see its disclosure but need make none themselves. The Board has, in light of these latter arguments, concluded that information received in response to Disclosure Statements is within the exception set forth at 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) and that the Board will not make Disclosure Statements public in any case when the company or segment files its statement specifically conditioned on the Government's agreement to treat the

Disclosure Statement as confidential information.

A provision to this effect has been added at § 351.4(d) of Part 351. Additionally, paragraph (a)(1) of the contract clause set forth at § 331.5 has been modified to this effect, and a provision added to it so that subcontractors may submit Disclosure Statements directly to the contracting officer.

While the Board has concluded that public availability of the Disclosure Statements of identified contractors is not required, it will, nevertheless, implement its announced intention of compiling statistical summaries of disclosure data and making those studies available to the public. The Board believes that the creation of a data bank of cost accounting practices will greatly benefit the Board's own research efforts and the formulation of Cost Accounting Standards; summaries of these data or studies of them should also prove to be of great value to the public. Aggregated information not identified to particular contractors will, therefore, be made available to the public.

2. *Contractor-subcontractor relationships.* Several commentators, stating that contractors cannot dictate the cost accounting practices of their subcontractors at any tier, urged that the Board not hold contractors responsible for increased costs to the United States arising from the failure of subcontractors to follow Cost Accounting Standards or disclosed cost accounting practices. Several commentators also urged that the contractor not be subject to the possibility of a default termination by reason of the actions or inactions of any of its subcontractors at any tier. Finally, some commentators urged that the Board establish a novel concept of privity between the contracting agency and subcontractors with respect to any concerns stemming from Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards.

The Board has dealt with many of the issues touched on by these commentators in its conclusions, discussed below, respecting the phasing of applicability and the proposed termination-for-default language in the Contract Clause. The Board is also mindful of the desirability of its maintaining neutrality with respect to contracting policies outside its jurisdiction; thus it should avoid establishing a standard or policy which would influence decisions of whether work should be performed in-house or subcontracted. A Board policy permitting contractors to avoid responsibility for the actions of their subcontractors could surely have such an impact.

The Board reaffirms the established principle that prime contractors are responsible to the Government for performance of their contracts in all required respects and urges that contractors who are fearful of deficiencies in their subcontractors' performances protect themselves by use of whatever means they currently employ under other flow-down contractual requirements.

3. *Exemptions.* Many commentators urged the Board to provide exemptions either to the requirement to file a Disclosure Statement or to both that requirement and the requirement to follow Cost Accounting Standards. Exemptions were urged for subcontractors below the first tier, subcontractors with small amounts of defense contracting business, producers of basic or raw materials, colleges and universities, construction contractors, firms which would qualify as small businesses, and others.

The Board has long been concerned with the question of appropriate exemptions. It has specifically requested interested groups to offer suggestions for criteria for use by the Board in considering exemptions. It also requested its staff to study exemptions and has discussed the staff investigations at Board meetings. In light of these studies and the comments received, the Board has found no persuasive reasons for issuing blanket or class exemptions at this time.

The Board recognizes, however, that individual Cost Accounting Standards may by their nature be inapplicable or inappropriate to certain classes or categories of defense contractors or contracts. The Board will continue to consider exemptions from individual proposed Cost Accounting Standards as appropriate.

With respect to the requirement to submit a Disclosure Statement, the Board's proposed regulation provides a phasing of that requirement. The Board remains convinced that a company which together with its subsidiaries received prime contract awards of negotiated national defense contracts including supplemental awards during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaling more than $30 million should be required to submit a Disclosure Statement as soon as Part 351 of the Board's regulations becomes effective. In order to provide both to other contractors and to Government agencies adequate time within which to study the use of Disclosure Statements, however, the Board will defer determination of the date after which other affected contractors and subcontractors may be required to file Disclosure Statements. From time to time, the Board will announce the dates of applicability to other contractors and subcontractors.

4. *Applicability date of standards, rules, and regulations.* A related issue raised by many commentators is a request that Cost Accounting Standards be made applicable 90 days after issuance or at the beginning of the contractor's next fiscal year, whichever is later. In order to provide the maximum benefits from use of Cost Accounting Standards, the Board has decided not to adopt any rule which would automatically delay the effective date of Cost Accounting Standards beyond the dates contemplated in section 719(h). That section provides a minimum of 4 months' notice from the date of promulgation, to contractors of the likely applicability of a Cost Accounting Standard. The Board regards this as an adequate time for companies to prepare for use of the standard. The Board nevertheless recognizes that certain standards by their nature may require deferring applicability to the beginning of a contractor's fiscal year next following the effective date, and in such cases that applicability will be stated in the standards concerned.

5. *Agency administrative responsibility.* Many commentators, noting the Board's statutory responsibility to promote uniformity and consistency in cost accounting practices used in defense contracting and subcontracting, have suggested that uniformity would be promoted by giving the Board or another single Federal agency the sole implementing responsibility respecting Board regulations. Thus, some commentators recommended that the Board itself issue regulations prescribing the frequency of submission of Disclosure Statements and where they must be submitted. Other commentators urged that the Board issue a single regulation prescribing exact methods by which increased costs to the United States will be determined. Other commentators urged that the Board prescribe methods by which advance agreements affecting more than one contract shall be made, some commentators urging that the Board itself make those agreements. Others urged that the Board rule that the contracting agencies must act to approve or disapprove Disclosure Statements within a stated period of time. And finally, some commentators urged that the Board itself be the sole agency to approve the cost accounting practices disclosed through submission of a Disclosure Statement.

The Board finds these recommendations cogent. It also recognizes that to act pursuant to them would require a Board regulation directed to the administrative and contracting procedures of many Federal agencies and in some cases—such as the recommendation for Board approval of disclosed cost accounting practices—substitute a Board regulation for the exercise of contracting officers discretion.

The Board, therefore, has decided not to implement at this time the suggestions set forth in this connection. The Board nevertheless will watch closely during the early implementation by contracting agencies of Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards so that it may become aware of any diversity of regulations or actions by contracting agencies. If

the Board finds that an unacceptable amount of diversity has arisen, it will be prepared to reconsider the recommendations that the Board issue its own regulations in many of the areas left by Board regulations to the discretion of contracting agencies.

Many commentators have expressed concern about the problems which could arise from inconsistent actions by different Federal agencies respecting disclosed practices, changes in practices, and equitable adjustment of contract prices and costs. The Board has directed its staff to work with representatives of relevant Federal agencies with the objective of obtaining designation of a single contracting officer for each contractor or major component thereof in order to achieve consistent practices within the standards issued by the Board.

6. *Contract modifications.* Several commentators have urged that negotiated contract changes and amendments over $100,000 to contracts which are themselves not subject to Board jurisdiction should not be covered. One commentator pointed out that in a long-term contract, most changes represent "instead of" type changes with cost of price adjustments only for the incremental effect of the change. This commentator stated that there is no practical way separately to identify these incremental costs.

The Board is persuaded that for the time being it should not cover negotiated modifications to contracts exempt at their inception. It has therefore, eliminated coverage for the time being of such contract modifications. In doing so, however, the Board intends that the annual extension of existing negotiated contracts and similar contract modifications would not be exempt from the Board's rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards.

7. *Definitions.* The Board is also persuaded of the value of one commentator's suggestion that the Board provide a compilation of definitions of the words or phases defined in individual Cost Accounting Standards, making those definitions applicable to all such standards. Consequently, a new Part 400 has been added, and all terms defined in Parts 401 and 402 have been placed in it, although they also remain in the particular standards in which they are defined. As more standards are added, any terms defined in them will also be added to Part 400. However, terms defined in Parts 331 and 351 are not included in the glossary of definitions, nor are terms used in those parts necessarily to bear the meanings ascribed to those terms in Part 400.

8. *Application to individual contracts.* Several commentators urged that the Board adopt the date of final agreement on a negotiated price as a cut-off date for the disclosure of cost accounting practices. The Board has reviewed the merits of selecting that date rather than the date of award to establish the date as of which the contractor's Disclosure Statement must accurately reflect his cost accounting practices, at least with respect to those contracts where cost or pricing data have been submitted pursuant to Pub. L. 87-653. The Board has decided to use the date of final agreement on price, as shown on the signed certificate of current cost or pricing data, with respect to contractors who have submitted cost or pricing data, and to use the date of award of the contract for all other contractors. In addition, the Board has concluded that it is appropriate to use those dates to establish which Cost Accounting Standards shall be applicable to the proposal and to the contract at its inception. Appropriate changes in Parts 331, 351, and 401 have been made to reflect this decision.

9. *Price adjustments.* Many commentators stated that where a contractor's departure from existing disclosed practices is occasioned by the contractor's wish to adopt a newly issued Cost Accounting Standard for all contracts, the Government should be willing to provide upward price adjustment whenever an existing contract is rendered thereby more expensive to perform. The view was often expressed that contractors could not maintain one accounting practice for contracts subject to a particular Cost Accounting Standard, but a different practice for contracts not so subject; therefore, it was alleged, once a contractor had to adopt a standard for any one contract, he would of necessity adopt it for all contracts and amend his Disclosure Statement accordingly.

The Board notes in this connection that the Cost Accounting Standard at Part 402 requires consistency in the allocation of all direct and indirect costs under all covered contracts. If a Cost Accounting Standard were issued which required a company to modify its disclosed cost accounting practices with respect to its earlier practice of allocating direct and indirect costs, Part 402 would require emendment of existing disclosed practices so as to meet that requirement. In such a case, the Board believes it would be unfair to deny an equitable price adjustment arising from such amendment.

Further, the Board has been persuaded by the strong arguments from industry commentators that companies with more than one contract, subject to different Cost Accounting Standards, cannot maintain multiple records to account for each contract related to its set of standards. Another industry commentator stated that the vast majority of companies must apply any required cost accounting practices across their total business, and that it would be impractical if not impossible for companies to apply different practice to different contracts.

The Board has accommodated this view by enabling contractors to apply uniform practices to all covered contracts. Such application will also serve to improve cost accounting practices for all contracts.

The Board has consequently modified both Part 331 and Part 351 to provide three things: First, that a contractor's practices disclosed for any contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other covered contracts and subcontracts being performed by that contractor. Second, that a contractor must amend his disclosure of cost accounting practices as new standards are issued and become applicable to new contracts if a change in practices is necessary, so that, at any given time, the same practices prevail under all of the contractor's existing contracts and subcontracts subject to Board jurisdiction. Similarly, contractors must amend Disclosure Statements to reflect any change in practices disclosed under later contracts. Third, that for those amendments of disclosed practices applicable to a particular contract which are occasioned by the issuance of a new Cost Accounting Standard, the Government will equitably adjust the contract price in accordance with the changes clause in the contract or reimburse any increased costs under that contract.

In view of the phasing of the requirement to file a Disclosure Statement, the Board has adopted a contract provision that will provide equitable adjustments in appropriate cases when a contractor who has not yet filed a Disclosure Statement is required to change his established cost accounting practices to comply with newly issued Cost Accounting Standards. On the other hand, any departure from disclosed cost accounting practices which is not required by a newly issued Cost Accounting Standard will not be subject to equitable price adjustment, but only to price adjustment downward in the event that that departure would otherwise result in increased costs being paid by the United States. The Board wishes to emphasize that if the parties to a contractual negotiation mutually agree to a price based on exclusion of costs which are allocable under the contractor's disclosed cost accounting practices, such agreement shall not affect the requirement for conformity with Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards in the contractor's allocation of costs between the contract being negotiated and other work.

10. *Materiality.* The Board notes that many commentators urged that a concept of materiality be incorporated in the Board's regulations, to the end that minimal or insignificant modifications of or failures to use disclosed cost accounting practices would not be subject to price adjustment.

The Board agrees that the adminis-

tration of its rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. Since this rule of common sense is already practiced by the Government, the Board does not believe that there is any need to attempt to formulate and state in acceptable concept of materiality applicable to all Board rules, regulations, and standards, although the Board might consider doing so if subsequent events indicate the necessity therefor. The Board does recognize that in particular standards a "materiality" statement may be useful, and in such cases, it will include one. See for example the addition at § 402.50(e).

11. *Additional requirements by agencies.* As a final general point, concern was expressed that Federal agencies might require submission of cost proposals in ways inconsistent with the cost accounting practices of some or all of the potential offerors. The Board recognizes that this has happened in the past, but it notes that Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards are to be used by relevant Federal agencies as well as by contractors and subcontractors, and it believes that henceforth requests for proposals must be fully consistent with such rules, regulations, and standards, although of course the Federal agency may ask for supplementary information to accompany proposals if this is needed to meet the agency's requirements.

OTHER COMMENTS

*Section 331.2 Definitions.* A few commentators recommended modifying the definition of "relevant Federal agency." Their purpose was to assure that agencies such as the General Accounting Office and the Renegotiation Board were excluded from the definition of such agencies. Those recommendations have not been accepted, since the Board believes the General Accounting Office, the Renegotiation Board, and other agencies whose responsibilities include review, approval, or other action affecting national defense procurements are within the meaning of "relevant Federal agencies."

One Federal agency urged that the definition of "national defense" be supplemented at the end by adding the phrase "including R. & D. and services." The Board believes this addition unnecessary, in light of the definition at § 331.2(b) of "defense contractor," and the definition of "material" set out in 50 U.S.C. App. 2152 as including "technical information." The Board, of course, agrees that contractors for research and development as well as other services are national defense contractors in light of these definitions.

Several commentators urged that the definition of "negotiated subcontract" at § 331.2(f) be broadened to reflect what the commentators believed was the Board's purpose in this definition, that of precluding jurisdiction over subcontracts made after adequate price competition. That is not the Board's intention; instead, the Board intended to exclude from the term "negotiated subcontract" only a subcontract made under conditions which are as close to the conditions governing Federal advertised contracts as possible. Accordingly, the Board has not accepted these suggestions, but it has added language to clarify its intention.

In connection with this comment, the Board notes that several commentators urged that the Board exempt altogether from its jurisdiction any contract made after adequate price competition. The Board believes that any such exemption would be unwarranted and undesirable in view of the legislative history of section 719.

*Section 331.5 Contract clause.* The major changes in the contract clause urged by commentators have already been discussed in points 2 and 9 of the discussion of general comments. Commentators raised a number of additional points with respect to this contract clause. A great many commentators objected to the provision in paragraph (e) for termination for default. Many commentators urged that the requirement to repay increased costs to the United States should be deemed the sole remedy for a refusal or failure to comply with the requirements of the contract clause. While that remedy may be adequate for almost all cases involving a failure to follow Cost Accounting Standards or disclosed cost accounting practices, it would not be adequate to meet other possible situations, where, for example, a contractor refused to make a post-award submission of a Disclosure Statement or refused to grant access to records as required by the contract clause. In view of the fact that breach of any of the requirements of this clause would be a breach of a material condition of the contract, the default clause generally applicable to performance of the contract provides adequate coverage. Consequently, the Board has deleted the specific termination language in this contract clause as requested by many commentators.

Some commentators urged deletion or modification of paragraph (c) of the contract clause, which the Board has not done, since that language is prescribed by section 719(j). Other commentators urged that the Board set forth a specific period during which contractor and subcontractor documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with Cost Accounting Standards must be retained. The Board believes that there is no need to do so, since the general records retention requirements of any particular contract will establish that period.

One Federal agency requested that the disputes language in paragraph (d) be modified to accommodate that agency's practice of permitting subcontractors to bring contract disputes directly to that agency's Board of Contract Appeals. The Board has accepted this recommendation. Two Federal agencies recommended deletion of the definitions in this contract clause as unnecessarily duplicating § 331.2. The Board agrees and has made the deletion, except that the definition of "negotiated subcontractor" has been retained in the contract clause for the convenience of contractors and subcontractors.

Other suggestions were received in which the Board was urged to modify other language in the contract clause which is taken directly from provisions in section 719. Preferring to use the statutory language, the Board has not accepted these suggestions. It has however, modified its proposal in paragraph (b) so as to adopt the statutory language, as urged by one commentator.

*Section 331.6 Post award disclosure.* Two Federal agencies urged that the contracting agencies be authorized to make awards whenever the head of the agency concluded that it was impractical to secure a Disclosure Statement from a contractor or from a subcontractor. Recognizing that any avoidable delays in making procurements are undesirable, the Board has accepted this recommendation. The Board does not expect that the authority thus provided to agency heads will be abused, and it will be informed of all actions taken pursuant to this authority.

* * * * *

*Effective date and application.* For the convenience of readers, the following summarizes the effective dates set forth in § 331.8, § 351.4(e), and Parts 400, 401, and 402, which were transmitted to the Congress on February 24, 1972, pursuant to section 719(h)(3) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 as amended. After the expiration of a period of 60 calendar days of continuous session following the date of transmittal to the Congress, the regulations herein promulgated shall take effect as set forth in those regulations, unless there is passed by the two Houses a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed standards, rules or regulations.

1. The provisions of § 331.4 are to be included in all solicitations issued on or after July 1, 1972, which are likely to lead to contracts covered by standards, rules, and regulations of the Cost Accounting Standards Board.

2. The provisions of § 331.5 are to be included in all contracts resulting from solicitations covered by 1 above. In addition, these provisions are to be included in any other contract which

is within the jurisdiction of the Cost Accounting Standards Board and which is awarded after October 1, 1972.

3. The provisions of Part 351 will be applicable to any contractor who submits a proposal which results in contracts containing the clause in § 331.5 and whose net awards of negotiated national defense prime contracts during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaled more than $30 million. Contractors whose net awards were less than that amount may be required to complete or submit a Disclosure Statement as the Board announces extensions of this requirement to such contractors.

4. Any contractor having a contract awarded prior to July 1, 1972, which contains a clause which already incorporates requirements governing submission of Disclosure Statements and application of Cost Accounting Standards will be required to comply with the provisions of that clause. In this connection, such contractor and the respective contracting agencies whose contracts contain such a clause should review those contracts to determine whether negotiations should be instituted to make Parts 400 through 402 applicable to them.

## PREAMBLE B

### Preamble to Amendment of 6-29-72

This amendment redesignated § 331.3 as § 331.3(a) and added a new § 331.3(b). The preamble and amendment were published on June 29, 1972, at 37 FR 12784. Although Part 331 was subsequently republished and revised on November 7, 1973 (38 FR 30725), the preamble to the amendment of June 29, 1972, is included as part of the administrative history of the regulation.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to § 331.3. *Applicability,* of its rules and regulations. The modification adopted today was initially published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of May 23, 1972 (37 FR 10454). Comments regarding that notice of proposed rulemaking were invited to be submitted to the Board by June 23, 1972.

The prescribed period has passed, and no comment opposing the proposed modification has been received. In view of this and for the reasons set forth on May 23, 1972, FEDERAL REGISTER, modification to § 331.3 of the Board's rules and regulations is adopted and made effective on July 1, 1972.

## PREAMBLE C

### Preamble to Amendments of 2-13-73

This amendment adds a new paragraph (c) to § 331.3, and deletes § 331.6(c). The preamble and amendments were published on February 12, 1973, at 38 FR 4237. Although Part 331 was subsequently republished and revised on November 7, 1973 (38 FR 30725), the preamble to the amendment of February 12, 1973, is included as part of the administrative history of Part 331.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to Part 331, Contract Coverage, of its rules and regulations. The modification was published initially in the FEDERAL REGISTER of December 8, 1972 (37 FR 26127). Some of the material in the modification was also published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of October 6, 1972 (37 FR 21177). Comments regarding the publication on December 8 were invited to be submitted to the Board by January 15, 1973.

The Board received 14 comments from a wide range of commentators. The Board is grateful for their interest and takes this occasion to thank them for the comments.

One commentator urged the Board to require certain additional information to support waiver applications pursuant to paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(iii), and (2)(i) of § 331.3(c). The Board agrees that such additional information will assist it in deciding whether to grant a waiver and therefore has adopted this proposal.

Two commentators urged that the signed, unequivocal statement by a proposed contractor or subcontractor that it refuses to accept a contract containing the Cost Accounting Standards clause might not be obtainable even when there has been such a refusal. The Board agrees and has consequently modified the requirement at § 331.3(c)(1)(i) so that the agency's statement of the fact of an unequivocal refusal, and of the contractor's or subcontractor's specific reasons therefor, will be sufficient to satisfy this requirement.

A commentator suggested that the Board provide for exemption from particular portions of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, as well as providing for exemption from all of it. The Board agrees that it is helpful to spell out such authority and has modified its proposal accordingly.

The Honorable Wright Patman, Chairman of the Committee on Banking and Currency of the House of Representatives, noting that any extensive use of the Board's proposed authority could seriously weaken the objectives of section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, requested that within 30 days after acting on any request for an exemption the Board transmit to him a full report of the exemption request and its action thereon. The Board is pleased to comply with this request. A similar report will also be submitted to the Chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the U.S. Senate.

Another commentator urged in the interest of assuring maximum access by the public and the Congress to the Board's actions that requests for waivers be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and that comments on them be solicited that the Board's action on a request and an explanation of it be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and, finally, that notwithstanding any prior publication, that the Board include in its annual report to Congress a listing of every request for waivers received during the year, together with an explanation of the Board's action granting or denying the request. This commentator, asserting that the Board does not have unlimited discretion to grant waivers or exceptions, urges that the standards the Board will apply in acting on requests for waivers be stated.

The Board adopts the suggestion that it include in its annual reports to Congress a listing of the requests it receives for waivers and its disposition of those requests. The Board, however, does not believe that it should publish a notice of requested waiver and solicit comments. As noted above, the Board will provide full information to the Congress and to the public through its reports on its actions on waivers. With respect to this commentator's suggestion that the Board publish the criteria which it will use in acting on requests for waivers, the Board is satisfied that those criteria clearly are implicit in the information which the Board is requiring to be submitted in support of a request for a waiver.

Several commentators urged that the Board delegate its waiver authority to the procuring agencies, stating essentially that waivers could thus be granted more expeditiously. The Board has not accepted this suggestion, since it believes that it should retain control over a matter as important as a total exemption from the requirements of section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, and also because the Board is convinced that its retention of its waiver authority will not unduly delay action on waiver requests. In this connection, the Board reemphasizes its comments published in the FEDERAL REGISTER for December 8, 1972 (37 FR 26127) that, "The Board * * * is prepared to act promptly in response to requests for waivers but * * * the Board's ability to respond promptly will depend in very large measure on whether or not the agency's request for a waiver is in full accord with the proposed requirements." If experience shows that delegation of this authority is warranted, the Board will, however, reconsider this suggestion.

Some of these commentators also urged that the level of agency officials authorized to submit requests for waivers to the Board be modified to include persons at levels of responsibility below those indicated in the Board's proposal. The Board believes that the level proposed will not unduly burden the procuring agencies and will assure that any request for a waiver of the Board's regulations will receive consideration at a very high level within the procuring agency

before submission to the Board. It, therefore, does not adopt this suggestion at this time, although it may reconsider this suggestion if experience warrants.

Some commentators urged the Board to expand its proposal to permit exemptions on broader bases, instead of confining the exemption authority to particular cases of demonstrated need. The Board does not accept this suggestion, since it does not anticipate wholesale or, indeed, even very numerous requests for waivers. Nevertheless, should a need for broader exemption action be justified, the Board can deal with that need under its authority in section 719(h)(2) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended.

One commentator urged an outright exemption for both foreign and domestic concerns for work performed outside the United States, and other commentators urged the exemption of all subcontracts performed in Canada. The Board has adopted neither of these proposals, since it believes that the arguments advanced for them are unpersuasive in light of the purposes of section 719. The Board believes, further, that the exemption authority being adopted today provides an adequate basis for waivers where they are appropriate.

A commentator is concerned that the phrase, "on a timely basis," in §§ 331.3(c)(1)(iv) and 331.3(c)(2)(ii), if given a narrow interpretation, might suggest that timeliness of delivery is the only condition for granting a waiver. That commentator points out that other conditions also may warrant consideration. The Board agrees with the commentator, but it does not believe that a modification of its proposal is necessary to avoid the narrow interpretation feared.

In the interest of clarity, the waiver provision in § 331.6(c) is deleted from that section and transferred to § 331.3(c).

The Board has revised its proposal as discussed above and has made minor technical improvements. The revised proposal is adopted today.

## PREAMBLE D

### Preamble to Republication, 11-7-73

This publication (38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973) revised and republished Part 331.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments:

(a) Renumber Parts 331 and 351 to facilitate insertion of future modifications to those parts; (b) clarify one section of the contract clause at § 331.5; and (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various Parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Board's regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973:

## PREAMBLE E

### Preamble to Amendment of 9-19-74

This amendment revised paragraph (c)(4) of § 331.30, and was published on September 19, 1974, at 39 FR 33681.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to Part 331, Contract Coverage, of its rules and regulations. The modification adopted today was initially published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of August 9, 1974 (39 FR 28645). Comments regarding that notice of proposed rulemaking were invited to be submitted to the Board by September 9, 1974.

The August 9, 1974, publication proposed an amendment to § 331.30(c)(4) to permit, under certain circumstances, submission of waiver requests from a level below that of the agency head. No objection to the Board's proposal has been made. Therefore, the proposal has been adopted for the reasons expressed in the August 9, 1974, publication.

## PREAMBLE F

### Preamble to Amendments of 12-24-74

This document amended § 331.30(a), added § 331.30(b)(8), and amended §§ 331.40 and 331.50. It was published Dec. 24, 1974, at 39 FR 44389.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt modifications to Part 331, Contract Coverage, and Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations. These modifications will provide an exemption from Cost Accounting Standards Board requirements for certain national defense contracts and subcontracts of $500,000 or less.

Public Law 91-379 requires that Cost Accounting Standards must be used in all negotiated prime contract and subcontract national defense procurements with the United States in excess of $100,000, with certain stated exceptions. From time to time the Board refers to contracts subject to its rules and regulations as "covered contracts". Section 719(h)(2) of Pub. L. 91-379 authorizes the Cost Accounting Standard Board to prescribe rules exempting from its requirements such classes or categories of national defense contractors and subcontractors as it determines, on the basis of the size of the contracts involved or otherwise, are appropriate and consistent with the purposes sought to be achieved by Pub. L. 91-379. The Board has granted several exemptions to classes or categories of contractors and subcontractors and also has established a procedure under which waiver of the Board's requirements may be granted for individual contracts.

A proposed exemption increasing the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with Cost Accounting Standards Board rules, regulations and Standards from $100,000 to $500,000 was published by the Board on September 27, 1974 (39 FR 34669). The Board received 82 responses to the September 27 proposal. Comments were received from individual companies, government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, and individuals. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board, and the Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions which have been furnished.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed by respondents in connection with the initial publication and explain the Board's disposition of these issues.

*Issuance of the exemption.* Practically all the commentators expressed concurrence in the proposed exemption, giving either unqualified support or support with added comments that additional exemptions should also be considered. However, three commentators—a consulting firm, a major aerospace company and a Government agency—disagreed with the proposed exemption, stating that an increase in the threshold for compliance with CAS requirements was inconsistent with the Board's objective of establishing uniformity and consistency among contractors doing business with the Government.

The Board agrees that the adoption of the proposed regulation will exempt a substantial number of contractors and subcontractors who otherwise would be covered, and consequently will permit such companies to follow accounting practices other than those set out in Cost Accounting Standards. However, the Board is aware that compliance with its rules, regulations and standards may involve additional administrative effort, particularly on the part of small companies, which may not be commensurate with the benefit to the Government or the contractor resulting from such compliance. The Board, after considering the efforts required by both the Government and its contractors to assure compliance on all covered contracts in excess of $100,000, is persuaded that maximum benefit to the Government with minimum cost can be achieved by limiting the mandatory application of its

standards to contractors who receive awards which constitute a substantial majority of the national defense procurement dollars. As was stated at the time the proposed exemption was issued for comment, some 70 percent of the prime contractors of the Department of Defense did not receive one or more negotiated awards in excess of $500,000 in Fiscal Year 1973. Thus, only 30 percent, or approximately 750 prime contractors, who received contract awards totaling $20 billion, would continue to be covered. The exemption would remove coverage from only about 10 percent of the dollar value of annual DOD awards.

In view of the foregoing, the Board considers the proposed exemption increasing the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with the Cost Accounting Standards Board rules, regulations, and standards to be in keeping with the purposes sought to be achieved by Pub. L. 91-379 and to be an appropriate exercise of the authority granted to the Board by section 719(h)(2) of that law.

*Increase exemption on all contracts to $500,000.* A number of commentators suggested that the $500,000 single contract threshold for compliance with Board rules, regulations, and standards be changed to exempt all contracts of $500,000 or less. Those giving reasons in support of this suggestion generally based their comments on simplification of administration. These commentators felt that it would be difficult for the Government or prime contractors, when awarding a prime contract or subcontract in excess of $100,000 to determine whether the contractor or subcontractor had in existence a prior $500,000 covered contract.

The Board, in proposing the $500,000 threshold, did so with the intent of exempting those companies which do not receive contracts in excess of $500,000 from the Government. However, it was decided in the interest of consistency in cost accounting practices that once a contractor had received a covered contract of that size, compliance with CASB rules, regulations and standards on contracts at the level established in Pub. L. 91-379 was appropriate. This is also consistent with the desire expressed by contractors to follow a single set of accounting practices. Further, the requirement for coverage of contracts in excess of $100,000 where the contractor already has received a covered contract in excess of $500,000 will permit the small contracts to be available for equitable adjustment if subsequently issued standards should become applicable. Moreover, once the administrative effort has been expended to comply with standards for contracts in excess of $500,000, compliance with standards on contracts above the statutory threshold of $100,000 requires little added effort.

With respect to the commentators' statements concerning the difficulties, when making an award exceeding $100,000, of determining whether a contractor or subcontractor had in existence a prior award exceeding $500,000, the Board feels that an administrative requirement can be established for obtaining this information. A similar requirement now exists concerning the disclosure statement, whereby contractors are required to submit a disclosure statement, state that they have previously filed a disclosure statement, or submit a certificate of monetary exemption. The Board feels that a similar requirement can be set concerning the $500,000 level. The Board is not persuaded that this matter would create problems of sufficient significance to eliminate coverage down to the $100,000 level.

In considering the advantages of the exemption as proposed compared to its assessment of the administrative difficulties foreseen by commentators, the Board is persuaded that its proposal relative to coverage of awards in excess of $100,000 should not be changed.

*Exemption based on sales.* A number of commentators urged that the Board establish an exemption based on sales, using either minimum annual dollar amount of sales to the Government, or Government sales as a percentage of total annual sales, or a combination of these two factors. The most frequently suggested amount was $10 million of sales to the Government or Government sales amounting to 10 percent of total annual sales. The objective sought by these commentators was an exemption of those companies or business units whose sales to the Government constituted a reasonably small portion of their total annual sales and whose business was essentially commercially oriented.

The Board has given lengthy consideration to the use of a sales basis for the establishment of a minimum threshold for compliance with its rules, regulations and standards. It did not use that basis at this time due to the nature of the problems involved in administering an exemption based on sales. In either of the situations suggested by commentators, the representation concerning the amount of sales must be made by the contractor and subsequently verified by the Government. This verification would impose very substantial and time-consuming efforts on both the Government and the contractor. Particularly in the case of Government sales as a percentage of total sales, Government representatives would be placed in the position of examining a contractor's total sales, including those made in its commercial business. Examination of a company's records concerning its total sales is not presently performed by Government procurement activities and would present new and unique problems to both parties as well as requiring substantial additional effort on the part of Government representatives.

An exemption based on sales would require a measurement period during which a contractor's status with respect to compliance with standards would be determined. Contracts under which sales were recorded during this period would not be subject to standards. If the volume of sales during the measurement period exceeded a stated threshold, a contractor would then be required to comply with standards under contracts received in subsequent periods. Thus, the contracts that brought the contractor under the Board's rules would not be subject to standards, while those received at a later time would be.

The Board has decided that the administrative problems involved with an exemption based on sales should be considered before establishing such a threshold. The Board will continue to study these problems and investigate whether exemptions based on criteria other than a minimum contract amount would be appropriate and consistent with the purposes of Pub. L. 91-379.

*Retroactivity.* Several commentators requested that the Board modify its proposal so as to provide retroactive exemption to existing contracts where the circumstances are such that these existing contracts would have been exempt if awarded after the effective date of the proposed regulation.

The Board has no authority to modify existing contractual agreements between the government procurement agencies and their contractors. However, the Board sees nothing inconsistent with its regulations or with Pub. L. 91-379 in modification by the procurement agencies of contracts in this category, assuming of course that the Government receives adequate consideration for deletion of the CAS requirements.

*Increase minimum amount.* A number of commentators recommended that the exemption proposed be increased to an amount greater than $500,000, the figure of $1,000,000 being frequently mentioned. The Board is not now prepared to raise further the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with its promulgations. The Board, in studying an exemption based on minimum contract amount, concluded that the $500,000 threshold was the most appropriate one for achieving its objectives, all factors considered. The Board will continue to examine various limitations but considers that the threshold established in the proposed exemption best meets its requirements and obligations at this time.

*Effect of final payment under contracts subject to CAS clause.* Several commentators urged that the exemption of contracts of $500,000 or less

should not be dependent on the final payment on contracts which are subject to Board requirements, on the grounds that final payment can occur a substantial period of time after completion of work on a contract and that there are many technicalities in closing out a contract which do not involve cost accounting applications.

The Board considers this point to be well taken and has changed the requirement in § 331.30(b)(8) where it first appears to "notification of final acceptance of all items or work to be delivered." At that time it is considered that all direct costs will have been charged to the contract since all work will have been completed, and any further accounting transactions would be the result of adjustments not directly related to contract performance.

*Reduction of contract price by exclusion of commercial items.* Some commentators, in reading the introductory comments to the Board's initial publication of this exemption, interpreted the phrase "minimum contract amount requiring compliance" in a manner not at all intended by the Board. These commentators interpreted this phrase to permit the price of a contract subject to standards to be reduced by the value of those individual contract items or subassemblies of final contract items whose prices could be considered to be "catalog" or "market" prices, if sold separately. They requested that the regulation be clarified to reflect their interpretation of the Board's introductory comments.

Those requesting this clarification misunderstood the Board's intentions. The Board does not intend that the price of a contract be adjusted to exclude the price of items or subassemblies which, if purchased separately, might be exempt from the Board's promulgations. Consequently, the change in the regulation requested by commentators on this point would be completely inappropriate.

*Definition of contractor.* One commentator noted that the prefatory comments to the Board's September 27, 1974, publication specifically mentioned the fact that receipt of a contract in excess of $500,000 by one business unit of a multi-unit company would not in itself require other units of the same company to follow Board requirements. This commentator requested that the definitions of "defense contractor" and "defense subcontractor" contained in § 331.20 (b) and (c) be modified to reflect this intention by the Board.

As the Board stated in its September 27 publication, its contract requirements have been applied to business units, such as a profit center, division, subsidiary, or similar unit of a company, which perform the contract, even in those cases where the contract was entered into on behalf of the overall company rather than the business unit. This application of the Board's requirements to a performing business unit is well established and unchallenged, and clarification of the definitions of "contractor" and "subcontractor" does not appear necessary.

*Effective date.* Several commentators raised questions concerning the effective date of the eligibility for this exemption in relation to awards received prior to January 1, 1975. Contractors who have received a prime contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 subject to cost accounting standards prior to January 1, 1975, and on which notification of final acceptance of all items or work to be delivered on that contract or subcontract has not been received, is a contractor who has "already received a contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000," as that phrase is used in § 331.30(b)(8). Therefore, today's publication requires that a contractor meeting this test will be required to comply with standards on all covered prime contracts or subcontracts in excess of $100,000 received after January 1, 1975, under the provisions of § 331.30.

## PREAMBLE G

### Preamble to Amendments of 2-2-76

This amendment added paragraph (b)(9) to § 331.30 and was published on February 2, 1976, at 41 FR 4809.

**• Purpose. The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to Part 331, Contract Coverage, of its rules and regulations. This modification will provide a conditional exemption for contracts and subcontracts made with United Kingdom firms for performance substantially in the United Kingdom. •**

The Cost Accounting Standards Board is authorized by Pub. L. 91-379 to prescribe rules and regulations exempting from its requirements such classes or categories of defense contractors or subcontractors under contracts negotiated in connection with national defense procurements as it determines, on the basis of the size of the contracts involved or otherwise, are appropriate and consistent with the purposes sought to be achieved by the Act. Pursuant to this authorization the Board has issued a regulation, § 331.30, *Applicability, exemption and waiver,* of Title 4, Code of Federal Regulations, which, among other things, establishes a procedure by which procuring agencies may request a waiver of the Board's requirements for a particular contract or subcontract.

The Board from 1972 to date has granted 45 waivers requested by procuring departments and agencies. Of that number, 23 were for contracts or subcontracts to be performed by United Kingdom firms each of which is a defense supplier to the U.K. Government and also is essentially a sole source supplier for the particular item being purchased by the U.S. Department of Defense. The waivers granted to U.K. firms have been based in general on the urgency and essentiality of the procurements, which were reported to preclude any alternative to making the proposed awards. However, the U.K. firms were reported as having objections to complying with the Board's rules and regulations, on the grounds that their accounting practices have been approved by the U.K. Government, their major customer, and may not thereafter be changed without further approval. They were reported as stating that they cannot assume an obligation to comply with Cost Accounting Standards which could be in conflict with U.K. Government Accounting Conventions and the governmentally approved accounting practices for the individual firms.

In view of the recurrence of this position and the high proportion of waiver requests involving U.K. firms, the Board undertook discussions with the U.K. Ministry of Defence concerning the application of Cost Accounting Standards and the Board's rules and regulations to firms which are U.K. defense contractors. As a result of these discussions it has been determined that U.K. defense contractors do disclose their accounting practices to the Ministry of Defence and that the Ministry of Defence approves companies' practices which then cannot be changed without further approval. It has further been determined that a Review Board for Government Contracts, whose chairman and members are nominated by the Government and industry and appointed by the Treasury, but which is established as an independent organization, among other duties periodically reviews and makes recommendations for changes in U.K. Government Accounting Conventions. The Review Board has also issued or sponsored certain cost accounting standards for use by U.K. firms in contracting with the Ministry of Defence.

On November 17, 1975, the Board published for public comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER (40 FR 53271) a proposal for a conditional exemption for U.K. firms performing substantially in the U.K. Nine responses were received to that publication. Responses were received from government departments, defense contractors, an industry association and two individuals. All of these comments have been considered by the Board, and the Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions which have been furnished.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed by respondents to the initial publication and explain the Board's disposition of these issues.

*U.K. Government Accounting Conventions.* Two United States Govern-

ment departments were concerned that the reference in the proposed conditional exemption to the obligation of U.K. firms to disclose cost accounting practices which would be in accord with U.K. Government Accounting Conventions implied or could be understood to require that when matters mandated by the Conventions were in conflict with certain requirements of the Armed Services Procurement Regulation and Energy Research and Development Administration procurement regulations, the policies of the Conventions would prevail.

One of the departments pointed out that the Conventions permit reimbursement of four kinds of costs which are either by U.S. law or by U.S. procurement policy not allowable costs in U.S. contracts. These are entertainment expenses, product advertising, certain donations and certain non-incurred capital costs. The Board recognizes that the Conventions deal broadly with matters which can be regarded as relating to both allocability and allowability of costs. They do indicate that in certain circumstances, the indicated costs are allowable costs under U.K. contracts. However, cost accounting practices covered by Disclosure Statements do not deal with the allowability of costs, only with their measurement and allocation. Where appropriate, a disclosed practice must result in measurement and allocation of a cost in accord with the Conventions; whether that cost is or is not allowed as a cost under U.S. contracts is a matter for agreement by the parties to the contract and is not affected by the requirement that disclosed cost accounting practices be in accord with the Conventions.

Secondly, the department points out that the profit formula used by the U.K. Government is different from the profit formula used in U.S. negotiated procurements. The U.K. profit formula, however, is not a part of the U.K. Government Accounting Conventions governing cost accounting practices, nor does the Disclosure Statement deal with policy on which profits are determined. Consequently, a requirement that disclosed cost accounting practices be in accord with the Conventions does not impinge on the authority of U.S. officials to prescribe policy for the determination of profits under U.S. prime or subcontracts.

Thirdly, the department notes that there are differences between the U.K. Government Accounting Conventions concerning independent research and development and the provisions in ASPR Section XV which are used for compliance with Pub. L. 91-441. Pub. L. 91-441 makes Department of Defense appropriations unavailable for payment of a contractor's independent research and development or bid and proposal costs, unless the work which is paid for has a potential relationship to a military function or operation and unless other conditions are met. The most important of the other conditions is that there be an advance agreement with the contractor. What has been said above about the allowability of costs is applicable to this point also. Furthermore, nothing in the Board's conditional exemption in any way controls the terms and conditions upon which the Department of Defense may agree in advance with a U.K. firm for the reimbursement to it of independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

Additionally, the department notes potential differences in the treatment of depreciation costs under the Conventions and under the applicable ASPR requirements, unmodified by the Board's Cost Accounting Standards. The comment does not specify, nor does the Board find, any significant differences at present. The Board does recognize that both the U.S. and U.K. Governments may modify their tax laws and their procurement regulations with an objective to encourage capital investment, and that differences could some day arise. In such case, the Conventions permit sufficient flexibility in individual cases to allow U.S. agencies to reach agreement with U.K. firms on appropriate annual depreciation costs.

Finally, this department has consistently requested unqualified waivers from the Board for use in its prime and subcontracts with U.K. firms. Such firms have in fact been required to follow U.K. Government Accounting Conventions on their work for the U.K. Government, and the department has been able to negotiate mutually agreeable prices for contracts with them despite this circumstance. Under the Board's conditional waiver, the department will have the advantage of a Disclosure Statement from such firms, which could not have been available when an unconditional waiver was sought and which should be of material assistance in the negotiation and audit of new contracts.

The Board is glad that these questions were raised but does not believe it is necessary to modify its proposed conditional exemption to resolve them.

It is appropriate to note here that the Board has not specifically required access to records of U.K. firms by appropriate U.S. officials, as it might have done. Such a requirement appears unnecessary in view of the standard provisions for access to records contained in U.S. defense contracts and subcontracts for performance in the U.K. Access to records through such standard provisions in those contracts will be adequate to assure contractor compliance with the consistency requirement of the conditional exemption.

Another commentator opposed the proposal largely on the basis of his belief that the proposal would require adoption by U.S. price negotiators and auditors of the pricing practices followed by the U.K. Ministry of Defence. This belief appears to have been based on the reference in the proposal to U.K. Government Accounting Conventions. The Board sees nothing in the conditional exemption which would require U.S. negotiators to accept pricing practices contrary to U.S. procurement regulations and the agreements which U.S. negotiators reach with U.K. firms in the pricing of prime or subcontracts.

This commentator also indicated that not all U.K. firms which are U.S. prime or subcontractors are also suppliers to the U.K. Government. The Board agrees that this could be the case and believes that if so, it is not appropriate for the Board to require that all U.K. firms necessarily adopt the U.K. Government Accounting Conventions. It has consequently modified its proposal to provide that disclosed practices must be in accord with the Conventions only when the disclosing contractor is already required to follow the Conventions. Thus, certain U.K. firms may be subject to neither Cost Accounting Standards nor U.K. Government Accounting Conventions. In such cases, U.S. negotiators must use that firm's Disclosure Statement in arriving at agreement on the cost accounting practices to be followed in contracts subject to the conditional exemption.

*Retention of disclosure statements.* A commentator pointed out that while the Board had proposed that Disclosure Statements submitted by U.K. firms be filed with the U.K. Ministry of Defence, the Board had not specified that the Statements would be retained in the Ministry. Since that was in fact the Board's intention, the Board has adopted a modification to its proposal in order to make that intention clear.

*Prime contractor-subcontractor relationships.* Two matters relating to prime contractor-subcontractor relationships were raised. A commentator pointed out that a U.K. subcontract might be subject to price adjustment if the subcontractor changed its disclosed cost accounting practices during contract performance. In such a case, the Government's action would presumably be to require a corresponding change in the cost or price of the prime contract. The Board agrees that this is so, and prime contractors may wish in the future, as some have done in the past, to obtain agreement with U.K. subcontractors for appropriate indemnification in the event the subcontractor's change in practices causes a modification in the cost or price of the prime contract. The Board previously discussed this situation in its original publication of 4 CFR 331.50 and does not consider that specific language addressed to this matter is required to be included in the condition-

al exemption.

Another commentator stated that it was confident that the Board did not intend that the conditional exemption apply to U.S. subcontractors under prime contracts with U.K. firms and urged the Board to address this matter specifically. The Board's proposal does not require any flow-down of the clause, "Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices", from U.K. prime contractors to first tier or lower tier subcontractors. The Board may, after experience in use of that clause is gained, reconsider this matter. In that case, the Board would then have to consider whether it would be appropriate for the Board to require that a U.K. prime contractor be required to pass down to any subcontractor, whether or not a U.S. subcontractor, a more extensive contractual obligation than is imposed on the prime contractor. For the time being, the Board notes the likelihood that U.S. subcontractors under U.K. prime contracts will already be subject to Cost Accounting Standards by reason of other covered prime or subcontracts which that firm has entered into. If this prior coverage has not taken place, the Board believes that the value of achieving coverage through a flow-down provision in a U.K. prime contract is too insignificant to justify the administrative complexities of such a provision.

*Further exemptions for foreign suppliers.* A commentator, not wishing to comment on the present proposal, nevertheless recommended that the Board exempt all foreign suppliers, on the ground that problems in the administration of the CAS clause are matters of contention and, in the opinion of the commentator, pose relatively greater difficulties in the administration of foreign contracts.

The Board has announced the establishment of projects to investigate the administrative concerns of this commentator and others, and if those concerns prove to be substantial, the Board will take appropriate action. In the more than four years during which the CAS clause has been required to be included in all appropriate foreign contracts and subcontracts, absent a waiver, the Board has heard of no problem in the administration of the clause which has posed any problem in foreign contracts.

Whenever the Board believes a waiver of the CAS clause for foreign firms has been persuasively proposed by a contracting agency, it will grant such a waiver, but the Board's experience to date does not indicate to it any reason to consider a blanket waiver for all foreign prime contracts and subcontracts.

*Miscellaneous comments.* One commentator, from a major defense contractor, deserves note by the Board because of what the Board perceives to be major misconceptions and erroneous assumptions underlying the comment.

The comment opposed the proposal for a conditional exemption and favors an unqualified exemption. One reason given, to quote from this comment, is:

> By requiring a contract clause which will provide for a penalty to be paid by the U.S. prime contractor in the event that a U.K. subcontractor fails to consistently follow disclosed cost accounting practices where such failure results in increased costs paid by the U.S. Government, is to impose on the U.S. primes an obligation so vague and impracticable as literally to be unique in the history of bilateral contracting.

The Board believes this comment is wholly inaccurate. First, the obligation to consistently follow disclosed or established cost accounting practices is not imposed by the Board's current proposal—it has been present in every U.K. prime contract or subcontract subject to the CAS clause. Secondly, exactly the same obligation of a prime contractor has existed for years with respect to every subcontract it makes which includes the CAS clause. The Board does not believe that the obligation arising under the conditional exemption is either vague or impracticable, and it knows it is not unique.

Additionally, this commentator with respect to the same obligation stated:

> For the U.S. Government to impose such alien rules on the defense contracting community in the United Kingdom * * * where neither the Government of the United Kingdom nor the contractors have determined for themselves that there are benefits to the imposition of such punitive rules regarding accounting practices seems patently absurd. Further, to impose on the procurement process such a nebulous and one-sided contractual requirement by the use of the regulatory procedures which will render the clause "mandatory and non-negotiable" is to express an unwarranted contempt by the United States for the standards and practices of business accounting and contracting procedures of the United Kingdom.

Apart from the commentator's several adverse characterizations of the Board's requirements, which are discussed generally below, this portion of its comment does not appear to recognize that the Board's proposal was discussed with the U.K. Government and with representatives of the British defense industries. Through meetings in both Washington and London and through continuing, close consultations, the Board has confidence that its proposal has been carefully reviewed and discussed within the United Kingdom and that its adoption will be welcomed by the firms and governmental agencies affected by it. This careful consultation, and the Board's subsequent proposal for a conditional exemption, arose out of the Board's respect for, not its contempt of, the standards and practices of cost accounting in the United Kingdom.

Finally, this commentator expressed its view that there have been no discernible benefits whatever from the Board's regulations and its further view that the Board has abundant evidence that its regulations requiring consistency in following disclosed cost accounting practices have resulted in "substantial impairment of the economy, efficiency, and effectiveness of procurement * * *". The commentator concluded this point by stating that since it regards the Board's consistency requirement to be "unfair, unworkable and doubtfully enforceable", it would use the proposed conditional exemption for U.K. firms only "with shame and reluctance."

The Board has received reports from procurement agencies of major benefits stemming from use of its consistency requirements, and the Board believes that they have unquestionably improved the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of procurement. The Board believes that those requirements are fair, workable and enforceable.

As noted above, the Board is currently investigating suggestions made by some U.S. defense contractors, including this commentator, to determine whether there are substantial problems in the administration of its requirements to follow disclosed accounting practices consistently. The commentator offers no information concerning any such problem, only its conclusion that the Board has acted wholly improperly in proposing the U.K. conditional exemption. The Board does not agree.

*Costs and benefits.* The Board discerns no significant cost or inflationary impact of the conditional exemption.

The benefits include a substantial reduction in the number of waiver requests for United Kingdom firms, while establishing a consistency requirement for all U.K. contractors which is necessarily lost when all Board requirements are waived.

A United Kingdom firm could find that its obligations to follow U.K. Government Accounting Conventions might require the firm to change a disclosed cost accounting practice. In such an event, the Board hopes that the cost impact on U.S. contracts or subcontracts of any such change would be negotiated in advance of the effective date of a change to the Convention, so as to avoid the imposition of any interest charges on increased cost paid by the United States. The negotiation relating to a change in disclosed practices would be patterned on the similar negotiation required under Section (a)(4)(B) of the Cost Accounting Standards Clause.

In view of the foregoing, the following change to Part 331 of the Board's regulations is being made effective February 2, 1976.

PREAMBLE H

**Preamble to Amendments of 9-12-77**

The amendments to 4 CFR Part 331, 42 FR 45625, Sept. 12, 1977 were published as a part of the document which set forth the original 4 CFR Part 332 and amendments to Parts 351 and 403. The complete Preamble appears in the supplement to Part 332.

SMALL BUSINESS

Several commentators urged that all businesses which qualify as small business concerns under the rules and regulations of the Small Business Administration be exempted. The February 16, 1977 proposal would have provided such an exemption only for a small business which received less than $10 million in awards during its preceding fiscal year. Modified coverage would have been provided for other small businesses. Research indicates that there are very few companies which would fall into the category of small businesses receiving awards of $10 million or more. In the interest of using a single test, i.e., whether the contractor qualifies as a small business concern, rather than a dual test which would result only in a few small businesses being subject to modified coverage, the Board has adopted the recommendation to exempt all small business concerns. Research indicates that if this action had been applied to Federal Fiscal Year 1976 it would have resulted in exemption of 196 small business concerns which were doing business with the Department of Defense and which had $460 million of contracts of the type subject to Cost Accounting Standards. Consequently, on average, each small business concern would have a relatively small amount of covered contracts.

OTHER CATEGORIES

Various commentators renewed previous recommendations that the Board exempt other categories of contracts and contractors. The categories included colleges, universities, nonprofit organizations, hospitals, and government-owned contractor-operated facilities. The Board has considered these recommendations and concluded that none of these categories should be exempted.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of the regulations being published today is March 10, 1978. Pub. L. 92-379 provides that regulations shall take effect not earlier than the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a copy of the regulations is transmitted to the Congress. The calendars of the Congress indicate that the required sixty days will not pass until some time in February 1978. Accordingly, March 10, 1978, has been selected to assure sufficient time for the regulation to lie before the Congress.

PREAMBLE I

**Preamble to Amendments of 10-5-77**

This document added § 331.71 and was published Oct. 5, 1977, at 42 FR 54254.

*Summary.* This modification of the Cost Accounting Standards Board's rules and regulations provides criteria for determining the materiality of costs in given circumstances, in applying words or phrases of materiality used in Cost Accounting Standards, and to limit price adjustments to material amounts of cost.

*Supplementary information.* A discussion of the background and public comments reveived in response to the initial publication of these regulations and of the principal issues considered in preparing the final promulgation precedes the regulations.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to Part 331, Contract Coverage, of its rules and regulations. The modification will provide criteria for determining the materiality of amounts of cost in given circumstances. The Board initially considered publishing a definition of the terms "cost accounting practice" and "change to either a disclosed cost accounting practice or an established cost accounting practice" along with the modification dealing with materiality. That definition is being handled separately by the Board, however, and will be considered at a later date.

The Board is authorized by Pub. L. 91-379 to prescribe rules and regulations for implementing Cost Accounting Standards. Pursuant to this authority, the Board is today issuing a modification to its regulations. Contractors and procurement agencies engaged in the implementation and administration of CASB rules, regulations, and Standards have recommended that the Board provide guidance concerning materiality in the administration of the Board's rules, regulations, and Standards.

Representatives from various organizations affected by Standards have pointed out that guidance in this area will facilitate the implementation and administration of CASB pronuncements. A similar recommendation was also received by the Board at an Evaluation Conference in June 1975. The General Accounting Office's Status Report on the Cost Accounting Standards Program—Accomplishments and Problems (PSAD—76-154, Aug. 20, 1976), also referred to the need for guidance on this subject.

Research in this area included a review of data submitted by participants in the Evaluation Conference, an analysis of papers submitted by various contractors, professional groups, trade associations, and Government agencies, as well as a review of existing procurement regulations, and existing CASB promulgations. A Staff draft of an amendment dealing with materiality criteria and price adjustments was distributed on August 13, 1976. Responses from 53 sources contributed to the Board's further consideration of the issues involved in this proposed amendment.

A proposed amendment to the Board's regulations was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on February 3, 1977 (42 FR 6591). A total of 45 responses were received from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, universities, and others. The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. The comments furnished by the organizations and individuals have resulted in a number of changes in the amendment being promulgated today. The following material summarizes the issues regarding materiality that were discussed by respondents in connection with the proposed modification and explains the changes made to the proposal published February 3, 1977. The still relevant portions of the comments which accompanied the February 3, 1977, publication have been incorporated in this material.

MATERIALITY CRITERIA

Generally, commentators felt the proposed materiality criteria were a necessary, positive and useful step. However, some commentators suggested that the proposed criteria were not sufficiently specific and would not resolve the materiality questions that currently exist. Some commentators suggested that quantitative criteria be added to the proposed regulation; others suggested that the criteria proposed were suitable.

At the present time, the Board is of the opinion that quantitative limits should not be established for materiality determinations. The essence of materiality criteria is to allow for the excise of judgment; and absolute dollar amount in one case may be material while in another case the same amount may be immaterial. Accordingly, quantitative limits have not been added to the proposed amendment.

The materiality criteria being promulgated are designed for use in a variety of situations and to resolve issues which have been raised by various sources, Cost Accounting Standards establish the cost accounting appropriate for the determination of contract costs. Departure from the requirements of these Standards may occur and the cost effects of such departure

may be immaterial. The criteria serve to limit price adjustments to material amounts of cost. The regulation also describes the actions to be taken when immaterial amounts of cost are involved in noncompliance with Standards. The criteria for materiality are also to be used in applying words or phrases of materiality used in Cost Accounting Standards. In particular Standards, the Board will continue to give consideration to defining materiality in a specific manner as to either the entire Standard or any provision thereof, whenever it appears feasible and desirable to do so.

### Administrative Costs

Commentators proposed that the administrative cost of processing a change in cost accounting practice to both the Government and the contractor should be one of the criteria used in determining materiality. The Board's initial publication did not provide for consideration of these costs in determining materiality. Generally, such costs on the part of both the Government and the contractor are absorbed as part of their routine operations. On a conceptual basis, the determination of materiality should be made considering only the amount of costs affected by the proposed changes. As a practical matter, however, the administrative cost to process a contract price adjustment is a factor in a materiality decision.

The Board is persuaded that the administrative cost of processing a change in cost accounting practice should influence a decision as to materiality. For example, if it is estimated that costs would be changed by $10,000 through processing a change at a Government-contractor administrative cost of $10,000, then processing the change would be nonproductive whether or not, considering all materiality factors, the estimated change in costs of $10,000 would be judged material. Accordingly, the Board has added a provision to this modification dealing with such costs.

### Measurement of Cost Impact

Commentators suggested that the Board's regulations provide that initially the determination of materiality should be done on a gross, overall, basis rather than on an in-depth cost impact study. These commentators asserted that a provision of this type would help to reduce the time and cost of evaluating and processing proposed changes which are judged to have an immaterial impact. Procedures for measuring and processing cost impact due to both changes in cost accounting practice and noncompliances with Cost Accounting Standards have been developed by the procurement agencies, and they now require an estimate of the general dollar magnitude of the change as a first step in the process. The Board encourages the use of the materiality criteria promulgated today in conjunction with the existing two-stage cost impact evaluation procedure provided in procurement agency regulations. The Board believes that the effective use of procedures established in agency regulations will accomplish the saving in time and cost desired.

Some Government commentators proposed that § 331.71(b)(2) be deleted. They expressed the view that it dealt with administrative matters and not criteria for the determination of materiality. The question of both the contractor's and the Government's responsibility in situations where noncompliance with Cost Accounting Standards resulted in a cost impact which is immaterial has frequently arisen. The Board believes that the implementation and administration of cost accounting rules, regulations, and Standards will be facilitated by a statement of the Board's position on this matter. Accordingly, the Board believes that the section in question should be retained in its regulations.

### Retroactive Application

Commentators expressed concern that § 331.71(b)(2) would be applied retroactively to immaterial items. The language of this section requires that it be applied to the accounting period for which the cost impact of a noncompliance becomes material and to succeeding cost accounting periods. In any cost accounting period prior to that, by reason of the provisions of this requirement, the cost impact of the noncompliance would have been determined to be immaterial. Thus, no contract modification was or is required.

### Illustrations

The February 3, 1977, proposal contained two illustrations of the application of the materiality criteria. A number of commentators stated that the illustrations were too basic to be useful, and that the problems related to the determination of materiality are too numerous and too complex to be adequately illustrated in a regulation of this type. The commentators suggested that the illustrations be eliminated. The Board agrees, and has eliminated the examples in this section.

## PREAMBLE J

### Preamble to Amendments of 3-10-78

The document published at 43 FR 9775, Mar. 10, 1978, added § 331.20(h), (i), and (j), § 331.50(a)(4)(C), § 331.51, § 332.50(a)(5), and § 332.51, revised § 331.50(a)(4)(B), and (d) introductory text and (d) (1) and (2), and amended Parts 351, 403, 406, and 409.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt a modification to part 331, Contract Coverage, and part 332, Modified Contract Coverage, of its rules and regulations. The Board is also withdrawing a proposal to modify § 331.70. This modification being adopted will (1) provide definitions of the terms "cost accounting practice," and "change to either a disclosed cost accounting practice or an established cost accounting practice," (2) permit the negotiation of equitable adjustments to reflect the cost impact of changes agreed to by both parties to the contract, and (3) establish the effective date for application of standards to subcontracts. The December 1976 proposal to modify the method of determining increased costs is being withdrawn.

The Board is authorized by Pub. L. 91-379 to prescribe rules, regulations, and modifications for implementing cost accounting standards. Pursuant to this authority, the Board is today issuing modifications to its regulations. Contractors and procurement agencies engaged in the implementation and administration of CASB rules, regulations, and standards have recommended that the Board provide guidance concerning the meaning of "cost accounting practice" and "change to either a disclosed cost accounting practice or an established cost accounting practice."

Representatives from various organizations affected by standards have pointed out that guidance in these areas will reduce disagreement and facilitate the implementation and administration of CASB pronouncements. Similar recommendations were also received by the Board at evaluation conferences in June 1975 and October 1977. The General Accounting Office's Status Report on the Cost Accounting Standards Program—Accomplishments and Problems," (PSAD-76-154, August 20, 1976), also referred to the need for guidance on these subjects.

Research in this area included a review of data submitted by participants in the evaluation conferences, an analysis of papers submitted by various contractors, professional groups, trade associations, and Government agencies, as well as a review of existing procurement regulations, the Internal Revenue Code, Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 20, and existing CASB promulgations. A staff draft of amendments containing definitions of "cost accounting practice" and "change to either a disclosed cost accounting practice or an established cost accounting practice" was distributed on August 13, 1976. Responses from 53 sources contributed to the Board's further consideration of the issues involved in these proposed amendments.

Proposed amendments to the Board's regulations were published in the Federal Register on February 3, 1977 (42 FR 6591). A total of 45 re-

sponses were received from individual companies, Government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, universities and others. The proposed amendments were revised and republished for comment on October 21, 1977 (42 FR 56130) and included a proposed change to the CAS contract clause. A total of 40 responses were received to that publication.

The Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions and criticisms which have been furnished. These comments have resulted in a number of changes and improvements in the amendments being promulgated today. The following material summarizes the issues discussed by respondents in connection with the proposed modification and explains the changes made to the proposals published February 3 and October 21, 1977. The still relevant portions of the comments which accompanied the earlier publications have been incorporated in this material.

### Definition of Cost Accounting Practice

The need for a definition of "cost accounting practice" has been raised by numerous inquiries from the field and by participants in the evaluation conferences. The Board agrees, and believes that a definition of this term can reduce disputes and contribute to increased uniformity in the administration of the CAS contract clause.

A number of commentators expressed the view that the proposed definition was workable and useful as presented, would serve to reduce disagreements, and would facilitate the administration of cost accounting standards. Some said that the proposal, if adopted, would go a long way towards solving several problems identified in earlier written communications to the Board and oral presentations to the Board and its staff. Some encouraged the Board to promulgate the rule at an early date and commended the Board for taking a very significant step towards solving one of the troublesome and difficult areas of Cost Accounting Standards.

Other commentators suggested that the proposed definition went beyond the authority of the Board in that it included both the measurement of cost and the assignment of cost to cost accounting periods.

They asserted that these are financial accounting topics and are not within the realm of cost accounting. Still other commentators stated that the Board was dealing with detailed practices and procedures rather than Cost Accounting Standards and principles.

As early as March 1973, in the "Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures, and Objectives" and more recently in the May 1977, "Restatement of Objectives, Policies and Concepts," the Board stated that Cost Accounting Standards will be established to define and measure cost, determine the cost accounting periods to which costs are assigned, and determine the manner in which costs are allocated to covered contracts. The Board has spoken directly to the measurement of cost in Cost Accounting Standards 404 and 412 and to the assignment of costs to cost accounting periods in Cost Accounting Standards 408, 409 and 412. The definitions being promulgated today are consistent with the Board's authority and previously adopted view that cost accounting practices include measurements of cost, assignment of cost to cost accounting periods and allocation of costs to cost objectives.

Questions have been raised as to whether the measurement of cost includes the determination of the price to be paid by the contractor for goods and services. From the beginning of the project to define a cost accounting practice, the Board has taken the position that the determination of the amount paid or a change in the amount paid for units of goods and services does not constitute a change in cost accounting practices. The definition has been revised to convey this concept more clearly.

With respect to commentators' views on the difference between Cost Accounting Standards, principles, and practices, the Board's 1973 "Statement of Operating Policies, Procedures, and Objectives" and the 1977 "Restatement" describe a Cost Accounting Standard as:

> A Cost Accounting Standard is a statement formally issued by the Cost Accounting Standards Board that: (1) Enunciates a principle or principles to be followed, (2) establishes practices to be applied, or (3) specifies criteria to be employed in selecting from alternative principles and practices in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs of contracts subject to the rules of the Board. A Cost Accounting Standard may be stated in terms as general or specific as the Cost Accounting Standards Boards considers necessary to accomplish its purpose.

This position is similar to the approach the accounting profession takes in dealing with accounting principles for financial reporting. The Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 20, Accounting Changes, states:

> The term accounting principle includes not only accounting principles and practices, but also the method of applying them.

Thus, in line with previous statements, the Cost Accounting Standards Board reiterates its position that the terms "principles and practices" include methods and techniques. The Board's position is consistent with Pub. L. 91-379 and reflects one of the principal purposes of setting Standards, which is to measure the full cost of supplies and services acquired by the Government in a way that is fair to both buyer and seller.

Commentators also raised the question of what should be the required level of detail of a cost accounting practice. The issue is what is the appropriate and necessary level of accounting detail for effective implementation of Pub. L. 91-379. For cost allocation purposes the Board has concluded that the level of detail should include not only the type of base, e.g., direct labor, but also the composition of that base, e.g., the elements of labor costs comprising the base. Similarly, the level of detail should include the types of indirect cost pools as well as the components or items of cost which make up those pools. As to measurement of cost, the level of detail includes identification of components of a particular item of cost and the basis on which cost is measured.

### Definition of Change to Either a Disclosed Cost Accounting Practice or an Established Cost Accounting Practice

With respect to the February 3, 1977, proposed definition, commentators requested expansion of those changes in cost accounting practices which would not be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the Cost Accounting Standards contract clause (4 CFR 331.50). Commentators recommended that changes to improve management controls, accounting changes which the Government and contractors believe would be beneficial in the long run, and changes due to changed business circumstances should be added to § 331.20 as actions which are not considered as a change in cost accounting practice for purposes of paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the Cost Accounting Standards Contract Clause (4 CFR 331.50).

The Board notes that in a dynamic business environment it may be desirable to make changes of many types. These changes may include organizational changes, changes in the way work is performed, and changes in the product produced. There may be a variety of reasons for these changes, such as better managerial control, new technology, or changed business conditions.

These business changes by themselves are not changes in cost accounting practices. Such changes may, however, cause a change in a contractor's cost accounting practices. In a circumstance where there is a change in a cost accounting practice, the contractor and Government must take certain action under the provisions of the CAS contract clause. Only when the contracting officer does not make the required determination under the new § 331.50(a)(4)(C) would contracts be amended to insure that the Government does not pay any increased cost as a consequence of the change.

The decision as to whether there is a change in cost accounting practice is made through an analysis of the circumstances of each individual situation based on the criteria being promulgated in these regulations.

It is to be expected that the accounting system must change—betterments, improvements, modifications or alterations to the system are necessary to accommodate the business changes discussed above. The Board notes that Pub. L. 91-379, in its provisions relative to failure of a contractor to follow consistently his disclosed practices, makes no distinction among the causes of changes in cost accounting practices. Thus, accounting changes of the types described by the commentators, which result in a failure of a contractor to follow consistently his previously disclosed or established practices, remain subject to the CAS contract clause (4 CFR 331.50). While a number of the suggestions made have been adopted and are discussed in the following material, the suggestions that changes in cost accounting practice due to changed circumstances or to improve management control be excluded from adjustment under the CAS contract cause have not been adopted by the Board. These types of changes are subject to review and agreement by the contracting officer and the contracts may be adjusted under new § 331.50(a)(4)(C).

A number of commentators urged that changes resulting from issuances of the Financial Accounting Standards Board should also be excluded from paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) adjustments. The legislative history leading to creation of the Cost Accounting Standards Board shows that standards and principles issued for financial accounting purposes were not deemed suitable for cost accounting for negotiated Government contracts. The Cost Accounting Standards Board views its own work as relating directly to the preparation, use and review of cost accounting data in the negotiation, administration and settlement of negotiated defense contracts. The Board is the only body established by law with the specific responsibility to promulgate Cost Accounting Standards and these Standards have the force and effect of law in the negotiation, administration and settlement of defense contracts.

The Board seeks to avoid conflict and disagreement with similar organizations having other responsibilities in the area of accounting Standards and through continuous liaison makes every reasonable effort to do so. The Board will give careful consideration to the pronouncements affecting financial reporting and in the formulation of Cost Accounting Standards it will take these pronouncements into account to the extent it can do so in accomplishing its objectives. Nevertheless, the nature of the Board's statutory authority and its mission to establish Cost Accounting Standards for negotiated defense contracts is such that it must retain and exercise full respnsibility for meeting its objectives. Accordingly, the Board has not adopted this suggestion.

### Alterations Not Considered Changes in Cost Accounting Practices

The February 1977 proposed definitions specifically provided that certain contractor actions should not be considered as changes in cost accounting practices. These include the initial adoption of a cost accounting practice or the elimination of a cost accounting practice. A number of commentators expresssed the opinion that the accounting treatment of a cost which up to a given point in time has been immaterial in amount and now becomes material in amount is a situation very similar to the establishment of a practice for the initial incurrence of a cost. They pointed out that Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 20, Accounting Changes, treats this situation as a first time incurrence of a cost rather than a change in accounting principle or practice.

The Board has previously expressed the position that administration of Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with immaterial amounts of costs. In concert with this position, the Board in the October 1977 proposal modified § 331.20(i) to provide that a change in accounting for a cost which has previously been immaterial and now becomes material is not a change in cost accounting practice.

The alterations described above are not treated under the CAS contract clause as changes in cost accounting practices. They can, however, result in the establishment of cost accounting practices. Where such is the case, the requirements of the CAS contract clause (4 CFR 331.50) will apply. The new practices must be followed consistently on all CAS contracts, and Disclosure Statements updated where appropriate.

### Subsequent Changes Under a Standard

The Board's October 1977 proposal provided that when a Standard with which the contractor has complied subsequently requires the contractor to alter a cost accounting practice in order to remain in compliance, that alteration shall not be a change in cost accounting practice for purposes of paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the CAS clause. Some commentators said that theis proposal was inconsistent with the Board's position in 4 CFR Part 403. Others said that unless a contract adjustment can be made under CAS regulations no acceptable adjustment mechanism was available. Most commentators generally felt that changes of this type should be dealt with under CAS regulations.

The Board believes that this provision is not inconsistent with 4 CFR Part 403. In that Standard, the Board was limiting use of equitable adjustment to the first time that a particular allocation provision of the Standard was applied.

The Board recognizes the points made by the commentators, however, and has concluded that a change in cost accounting practice to remain in compliance with a Standard does not constitute a failure to comply with Cost Accounting Standards or to follow consistently disclosed cost accounting practices. Accordingly, the Board has deleted from the regulations being published today the provision excepting adjustments for subsequent changes under a Standard from being considered under paragraph (a)(4) of the Board's regulations, because changes of this type will be covered by new paragraph (a)(4)C) of the CAS contract clause which calls for negotiation of an equitable adjustment. The Board also notes that contractors who have filed Disclosure Statements would be required to amend such Statements to describe the practices to be followed.

### Change Compelled by Law or Regulation

A number of commentators urged the Board to delete the exception in its October 1977 proposal for price adjustments under cost accounting standards for changes compelled by law or regulation § 331.20(i)(3). Some contended that all changes, regardless of motivation, should be considered for adjustment under the Board's new proposed subparagraph dealing with changes agreed to by the parties. Other commentators urged the Board to remove the exception to preclude a contractor from experiencing a windfall or suffering a loss because of such changes.

The Board agrees with the suggestions made to delete this paragraph, because the Board feels that all contractor proposed changes in cost accounting practice should be considered for contract adjustment. Therefore, a contractor desiring to make a change in cost accounting practice for any reason must negotiate with the contracting officer under the appropriate paragraph of the CAS contract clause.

Should a situation arise where major changes in cost accounting practices would be required by contractors to comply with express provisions of a law or regulation, the Board would seek to accommodate any such requirement by a change in its standards, rules or regulations.

The Board has deleted from these amendments the proposed

§ 331.20(i)(3) which dealt with changes compelled by law or regulation.

### Illustrations

Many commentators said that all or some of the illustrations should be deleted, while other commentators said they should be retained. The Board included the illustrations to demonstrate the application of the definitions in situations of the type which have been reported to the Board in the past.

The Board noted that some of the illustrations dealing with changes in organization were being misinterpreted. In effect, the commentators expanded the illustrations to include situations not set forth in the illustrations. The Board concluded that in view of the extent of misinterpretation, it would be questionable value to revise the illustrations to cover all the situations described by commentators. Accordingly, several illustrations dealing with accounting changes related to organizational changes have been deleted.

As the Board stated when the proposed definitions were published in February 1977, the accounting effects of any organizational change must be considered separately and a final decision concerning a change must be based on an evaluation of those effects. Thus, an organizational change per se is not a change in cost accounting practice. One must look at any accounting revision brought about for any reason, including one caused by a change in organization.

By including the illustrations the Board does not intend to imply that all possible situations are covered nor are the illustrations to be used as limitations for accounting changes. The Board believes that the changes made to this section are responsive to the statements made by commentators.

### Contract Clause

The Board proposed in October 1977 that where the parties agree to a change in cost accounting practice they should negotiate an equitable adjustment for any cost impact on existing contracts. Most commentators agree with this proposal but some felt that the contracting officer's agreement should not be necessary. Others urged the Board to state that a contracting officer's disagreement with a change is subject to the disputes clause of the contract. Further, a number of commentators suggested that the new contract adjustment paragraph be renumbered (a)(4)(C) to avoid confusion with the pre-existing numbering series. Finally, some commentators asked if the Board planned to make comparable revisions to its Part 332, Modified Contract Coverage.

The October 1977 proposal was in response to urging by both contractor and Government agency representatives to establish an alternative to paragraph (a)(4)(B) for adjusting contracts where both parties agreed that a change in cost accounting practice was desirable. Under that proposal, a method was established providing for equitable adjustment for these changes. The Board does not agree that contracting officer's agreement is not necessary and remains convinced that Government agreement to the change is essential to protect the Government's interests.

With respect to the treatment of a contracting officer's disagreement with a proposed change in cost accounting practice under the disputes clause of the contract, the Board believes this should be determined under agencies' general rules governing appeals from various types of decisions by contracting officers. Accordingly, the Board has not specifically provided for the application of the disputes clause in this situation.

The Board agrees with the suggestion concerning the renumbering of the paragraph dealing with equitable adjustments for changes in cost accounting practices agree to by the parties. The amendments being published today have that paragraph numbered (a)(4)(C). Designating the new paragraph as (a)(4)(C) eliminates the need to change citations in other subparagraphs in section 331 from those previously existing in CASB regulations.

With respect to the question concerning comparable revisions to Part 332, the new definitions and illustrations are incorporated in § 332.20 by the existing cross reference to § 331.20. The Board's regulation concerning changes in cost accounting practices agreed to by the contracting officer will be incorporated in §§ 332.50(a) and 332.51 by amendments being published today.

### Increased Cost Paid

Commentators at the 1977 Evaluation Conference and respondents to the February 3 and the October 21, 1977, proposals requested that the Board remove from its regulations the prohibition against increased costs paid because of changes in cost accounting practices (§ 331.50(a)(4)(B)) and/or that the expression "increased costs paid" (4 CFR 331.70) be redefined to exclude fixed price contracts. The Board has established a priorty project to perform a comprehensive review of Part 331 of its regulations, including the treatment of increased costs paid.

### Contacting Officer Determination

Many commentators objected to the Board's including a requirement that a contracting officer make a finding that a change is desirable and is not detrimental to the interest of the Government. Some claimed that such a requirement encroached on management's prerogative to design an accounting system to meet its needs; others said the decision concerning changes was an administrative matter, better left to the agencies. Others suggested that different terms be substituted for some of the words. Finally, some commentators said that the Board should require only that agencies prescribe appropriate regulations for the use of the equitable adjustment provision for accounting changes agreed to by the parties.

The Board understands the concerns expressed by the commentators on this matter. It should be recognized, however, that the Board is proposing that equitable adjustments be negotiated for accounting changes not required by Standards. This type of provision was requested by many contractors and Government agencies in the past. These groups insist that agreed-to changes should be allowed and that the contractor should not be required to pay for any increased costs on existing contracts resulting from such desirable changes. The Board is responding to these requests by providing for equitable adjustments for those proposed changes with which the contracting officer agrees if he finds them to be desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government.

Management certainly can propose any changes it feels desirable for its own accounting system. If a change is not desirable from the Government's point of view, the Board sees no justification for permitting the contractor to realize economic benefits on existing contracts from the change.

The Board's regulation merely recognizes the contracting officer's position and does not encroach on the administrative responsibilities of the procurement agencies. A contracting officer would routinely make certain that a contractor's proposed change is not detrimental to the Government before agreeing to allow increases in contract prices.

Some suggested alternative words for "desirable" were: "Appropriate, warranted, equitable, fair or reasonable." The Board concludes that all of these tests are encompassed by the Board's language. Accordingly, this statement has not been changed.

The Board expects adminstrative agencies to publish regulations they feel necessary to define what they conclude is "desirable and is not detrimental to the interest of the Government." Thus, the Board does not agree that it is getting involved in administrative matters.

The Board agrees with the commentators who suggested that the second sentence of § 331.51, which required that the contracting officer document the basis for his finding, be eliminated. The Board believes that the stated documentation requirement is redundant with other language in this sub-

paragraph, and accordingly, that sentence has been eliminated.

WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF DETERMINING "INCREASED COSTS"

On December 29, 1976, a proposal was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER to amend § 331.70(b) which, if adopted, would have permitted procurement agencies to use either an estimate-to-complete approach or an original-negotiation-data approach to determine increased costs paid by the United States. As proposed, agencies would have been authorized to use the estimate-to-complete method when negotiations had not been based on cost estimates or such estimates were not readily determinable by the procuring agency.

Most of the comments received expressed opposition to all or part of the proposal. Upon reexamining the subject in light of the comments received, the Board concludes that the proposed alternative method would not provide sufficient improvement in the administration of Standards to warrant its adoption. Additionally, none of the alternatives suggested by the commentators appears likely to benefit the procurement process materially. Accordingly, the proposal to amend § 331.70(b), Contract Coverage, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of December 29, 1976, is hereby withdrawn. This subject will be considered in the Board's comprehensive review of Part 331.

COSTS AND BENEFITS

The definitions promulgated today fill a void that thad been recognized in numerous comments to the Board and the procurement agencies. The Board believes that the material being promulgated today is in keeping with its responsibility and authority as provided in Pub. L. 91-379. The Board believes further that the appropriate use of the definitions can significantly reduce the time and effort involved in the administration of Cost Accounting Standards. The Board concludes, therefore, that there will be virtually no costs involved in implementing these regulations and that there will be significant benefits with no inflationary effects.

MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS

A number of miscellaneous amendments are being published today to conform language in certain paragraphs of Title 4 CFR Parts 351, 403, 406 and 409. These amendments add references to the new § 331.50(a)(4)(C).

EFFECTIVE DATE

The following changes to the Board's regulations are being made effective today, March 10, 1978.

PREAMBLE K

**Preamble to Amendments of 6-8-78**

The document published as 43 FR 24819, June 8, 1978, added § 331.30(b)(3) and revised §§ 403.70(b), 408.70, and 410.70 and 415.80. Portions of this preamble, relating to Parts 401 through 410 and 415 have been omitted; they can be found in the supplements to their respective parts.

The Cost Accounting Standards Board is authorized by Pub. L. 91-379 to prescribe rules and regulations exempting from its requirements such classes or categories of defense contractors or subcontractors under contracts negotiated in connection with national defense procurements as it determines on the basis of the size of the contracts involved or otherwise, are appropriate and consistent with the purposes sought to be achieved by the Act.

The Cost Accounting Standards Board has been requested by several Federal agencies and by representatives of educatioal institutions to consider the extent to which its standards, rules, and regulations should apply to educational institutions that are subject to Federal Management Circular 73-8 or OMB Circular A-21 and to consider whether an exemption for such institutions from Board promulgations is appropriate. The Board had provided exemptions for them in certain specific standards where the application would not be appropriate.

On March 15, 1978, the Board published for comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER (43 FR 10699) a proposal to exempt most educational institutions. The exemption would not apply to contracts with federally funded research and development centers operated by such educational institutions. Forty-seven comments have been received, all of which favored the proposed action by the Board although some respondents requested minor changes and clarifications.

A few commentators expressed concern that an educational institution receiving a contract from the Government could apportion the contract effort between the university and the FFRDC to take advantage of differences in cost accounting required under CAS and under FMC 73-8. If this becomes a problem, the procuring agencies are able to take the necessary corrective action.

Several commentators noted that there could be some misunderstanding concerning the applicability of CAS 403 to the university which is functioning as a "home office" for an FFRDC. The Board intends that CAS 403 not be applicable to the university in this situation and minor changes have been made to the language to clarify its intent.

One commentator indicated that the definition of FFRDC is not meaningful and suggested that the Board list the criteria by which NSF designates an FFRDC. Since coverage is intended only for those organizations designated as FFRDC's by the NSF based on whatever criteria they deemed appropriate, inclusion of their current criteria would not be useful. Accordingly, no changes have been made in the definition included in § 331.30(b)(3).

One commentator noted that the removal of current exemptions from CAS 403, 408, and 410 for FFRDC's will require a transitional period. It is considered that the provisions of §§ 403.70(a), 408.80, and 410.80 will furnish sufficient time for compliance by the FFRDC's with those standards. Section 403.70(a) provides that a contractor, if not exempt, shall be required to comply at the start of his first cost accounting period following receipt of the award of a negotiated national defense contract making the standard applicable. A contract awarded after August 1, 1978, will make the standard applicable to a FFRDC. Consequently, a FFRDC must comply with CAS 403 as of the start of its next cost accounting period after receipt of a contract after August 1. Standards 408 and 410 apply in the same way. It is recognized that all FFRDC's do not necessarily receive a new contract each year and that annual funding may be by means of an amendment to an existing contract. Applicability would be at the start of a cost accounting period after receipt of a new contract or after receipt of the annual extension of an existing contract.

The Board having found the exemption appropriate and consistent with purposes sought to be achieved by Pub. L. 91-379, is modifying its regulations as set forth below.

PREAMBLE L

**Preamble to Amendments of 11-14-78**

The document published on Nov. 14, 1978, at 43 FR 52693 revised § 331.30 (b)(5), (c)(1) and (c)(2).

The Cost Accounting Standards Board is today promulgating amendments to its regulations dealing with exemptions for contracts and subcontracts performed by foreign governments and foreign concerns. On July 31, 1978, the Cost Accounting Standards Board published a proposal under which contracts or subcontracts with foreign concerns could be exempted from certain individual standards if an authorized official of a relevant Federal agency determines that application of the standards to such contracts or subcontracts is inappropriate. The Board received 12 comments on the proposal.

One commentator opposed the proposal as unnecessary because the Board itself has authority to grant exemptions when such action is appropriate and asserted that delegation is undesirable because such decisions are too important to be delegated. The Board agrees that decisions concerning exemptions are important and has carefully considered the proposed action in the light of all comments and other available information. Based on that consideration the Board has concluded that it should grant a specific categoric exemption. Consequently no delegations are needed. Moreover because of the categoric exemption, the need to amend individual standards is obviated.

One government agency to whom delegation of authority was proposed noted that in implementing the delegation, one of the factors it would consider in determining whether the application of an individual standard is appropriate is the matter of sovereignty. Because of the action being taken today, there is no need to comment on the appropriate weight to be assigned to that factor.

Another commentator also discussed sovereignty and suggested that the United States has no legal right to impose the requirements of its laws and regulations on foreign contracts. To support this assertion, the commentator cited an official of the Department of Defense who attributed some of the difficulties in foreign procurements to the insistence upon contracts rather than general agreements. Whether a contract or some other instrument is used is something to be decided by other agencies of the government and not by the CASB. The Board has long recognized that its Standards are not applicable to noncontractual arrangements and agrees with the suggestion that if the procuring agencies used some noncontractual arrangement to transact business with foreign contractors, CAS would be inapplicable to the transaction. However, when the parties agree to use a negotiated national defense contract or subcontract as the vehicle for transacting business, the agreement must include the standards, rules, and regulations of the Board.

One commentator expressed the opinion that no substantial benefit would accrue to the United States under the limited exemption originally proposed but that a complete exemption from all Cost Accounting Standards Board requirements would be beneficial. Instead of the proposed exemption and delegation, that commentator recommended that all contracts and subcontracts with foreign firms and governments be exempt from all CAS requirements. The Board does not agree that a limited exemption would produce no significant benefits but that a complete exemption would. Significant benefits accrue to the United States Government from all standards, in part because each standard enhances the likelihood of achieving the goal of uniformity and consistency set forth in Pub. L. 91-379. The Board believes that by exempting foreign contracts from some standards there is a detriment rather than a benefit insofar as the public law itself is concerned. Nonetheless the Board has been advised that the requirement to apply some standards has become a significant impediment to efficient, successful contracting with foreign concerns and foreign governments.

The exemption being granted today will remove that impediment while continuing to provide protection through the application of CAS 401 and 402. In addition, foreign concerns will still be required to file Disclosure Statements.

The requirements of CAS 401 and 402 are fundamental to any sound cost accounting program. In the Board's view application of these standards is essential to provide some assurance that a contractor's cost accounting practices are sufficient to provide reliable information on which to base the negotiation, administration, and settlement of contracts. Similarly, the requirement for disclosure which is also being continued unchanged, serves to assure that necessary information about cost accounting practices is available to the Government.

Several commentators recommended that in addition to contracts with foreign contractors, the Board should exempt contracts with foreign governments. The Board has concluded that this recommendation has merit and the exemption being promulgated today has been amended accordingly. Because the exemption established in 1972 for the Canadian Commercial Corp., an agency of the Canadian Government, is included in today's exemption action, the 1972 exemption is being withdrawn.

One commentator suggested a need to define "foreign concerns" and another recommended that "performance" be defined. The term "foreign concern" has already been defined by the Board in § 331.30(c)(2).

As to what constitutes "performance," the Board believes that in general it encompasses the contractor's activity under the contract up to the point of inspection and acceptance of the items called for by the contract. However, because of the complexity and variety of contracts, the Board believes that the contracting agency can best determine whether a specific contract is to be performed outside the United States.

A number of commentators suggested various changes in the delegation procedures proposed by the Board. Since the Board is withdrawing the delegation, there is no need to consider these suggestions.

One commentator suggested that the reference in § 331.30(c) to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Installations and Logistics) be changed to reflect organizational changes in the Department of Defense. This revision has been made.

## PREAMBLE M

### Preamble to Revision, 9-18-80

The material set forth below is the preamble to the revision and republication of Part 331, September 18, 1980, at 45 FR 62011. This preamble to the publication of September 18, 1980, is included as part of the administrative history of Part 331.

### SUMMARY

On June 1, 1979, the Board published in the FEDERAL REGISTER proposed revisions to Parts 331, 332 and 351 of its regulations dealing with contract coverage and the filing of Disclosure Statements. Based on comments to its June 1 proposal, the Board made substantial modifications in the proposed revisions and republished the revised Parts again for comment on February 8, 1980. After considering the comments to the second publication and reviewing all suggestions from interested parties, the Board has determined that the revised regulations are ready for promulgation. It believes that the revised regulations will result in improved administration and will be more readily understood by parties subject to the regulations.

### EFFECTIVE DATE

April 1, 1981.

### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

In the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 1, 1979, (44 FR 31655) the CASB published for comment proposed revisions to Parts 331, 332 and 351 of its regulations. The revisions were made for the purpose of simplifying these parts of the regulations and to modify them where experience indicated that changes would be desirable. Thirty-six responses were received by the Board to its request for comments.

The Board after consideration of the comments modified its proposed revisions and again published the revised parts for comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER of February 8, 1980 (45 FR 8677). Twenty comments were received to the February publication. The Board wishes to thank all of the respondents for their constructive suggestions which were of substantial assistance to the Board in its review and revision of these parts.

In the February 8 proposal two areas of the regulations drew a substantial number of comments from the respondents, the exemption of firm fixed price contracts (FFPs) awarded

without submission of cost data and the definition of "increased costs paid by the Government" as such may occur under FFPs after award. The Board's views on these two areas and on other comments received are as follows:

1. *Exemption.* Commentators generally endorsed the Board's proposal to exempt FFPs awarded without submission of any cost data. However, most commentators urged the exemption be expanded to require that cost data be certified or that the data have been relied on as the basis of price.

The Board is not persuaded that the suggested modifications should be made in describing those contracts which would be subject to this exemption. Situations occur in which cost data are submitted in support of a price but are not certified because the award is designated as adequate price competition. Whether the data are used in a particular case can be difficult to establish. The Board however is satisfied that such data would not be submitted unless they were to be used. Because of this and because of the administrative simplicity of the test, the Board believes that the circumstances which would support an exemption of certain FFPs being adopted today is appropriate.

One commentator opposed the establishment of this exemption on the grounds it provided a positive incentive for a potential contractor to seek to avoid submission of cost data. Controlling law and regulations establish the circumstances under which a potential contractor may be required to submit cost data to support a price proposal in a national defense procurement. In addition Government representatives have authority to act to assure that the Government's interests are properly protected. Consequently, whether a potential contractor may or may not have an incentive to avoid submitting cost data is not determinative as to whether such data are submitted. The Board believes that Government representatives, in cases where they deem it appropriate, will obtain whatever data they are entitled to. Nonetheless, the Board acknowledges that linking application of Cost Accounting Standards to submission of cost data could result in requests for waivers from the cost data submission requirements that would not be made if cost data alone were involved. In order to preclude this result the Board has revised the exemption so that contracts on which submission of cost data was avoided by obtaining a waiver of cost or pricing data requirements nonetheless remain subject to the Cost Accounting Standards requirements.

2. *"Increased costs paid" under FFPs after contract award.* In its February 8 proposal the Board deleted certain proposed revisions contained in its June 1, 1979 proposal concerning the adjustment of FFP contracts in view of the objections of most commentators to the proposed changes. The Board in its February proposal limited changes in the regulations affecting FFPs to a clarification in § 331.70(b) concerning the measurement of increased costs paid by the United States under those contracts. The modified § 331.70(b) paragraph was the subject of adverse comment by a majority of industry commentators who maintain that under FFP contracts once price is agreed to, there can be no increased cost paid by the U.S. attributed to any subsequent changes the contractor may make in its cost accounting practices.

The question of adjustment of FFPs has been the subject of extensive discussions since 1972. In its original promulgations the Board recognized that there was increased cost paid by the U.S. under a FFP contract if during the accumulating and reporting process the contractor adopted practices that reduced his cost allocations below the allocation determined during the estimating process. It is noted that in the proposed contract regulations published for comment on December 30, 1971, a provision the same in all essential aspects to the present § 331.70(b) was included. At that time no commentator questioned the applicability of CAS to FFPs.

The second sentence of Section (h)(1) of Pub. L. 91-379 is as follows:

> Such regulations shall require * * * a contract price adjustment, with interest, for any increased cost paid because of the defense contractor's failure to comply with * * * standards or to follow consistently his disclosed cost accounting practices * * * in pricing contract proposals and in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

This provision prescribes price adjustments for all contracts where there is a failure to comply in pricing proposals and in accumulating and reporting costs. Since the Congress did not exclude FFP contracts when it provided for recovery of increased cost paid to the contractor because of a failure to comply or failure to follow, it was and still is incumbent on the Board to insure that, in the absence of an exemption, such recovery is accomplished. Pub. L. 87-653, Truth in Negotiations, provides that the price of a contract shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sum by which a firm fixed price was increased because the cost data furnished by the contractor, in essence, was insufficient to enable the Government to judge accurately the contractor's cost estimates used in negotiating. The Board's requirements for adjustments to firm fixed price contracts when there is a failure to follow the cost accounting practices on which price was based embody essentially the same measurement principle. The Board's requirements concerning fixed price contracts constitute a recognition of the fact that the price agreed to at the outset is higher than the price that would have been agreed to if the Government had known about the accounting change. This constitutes a constructive increase in the costs paid by the United States. In view of the foregoing, the Board's regulations will continue to require recovery of increased costs paid by the United States on FFPs. However, to emphasize that the contracting parties are the ones to determine what the contract price would have been and that there are no precise rules to be used in such determinations, further provision has been added to § 331.70(b).

(3) *Modification of § 331.70(f).* One commentator suggested that § 331.70(f) be modified to delete reference to "all affected contracting officers" and place the authority to effect agreement in the hands of one contracting officer delegated by affected agencies to handle CAS matters. In § 331.70(e) the Board urged that the contracting agencies designate such an individual and generally agencies have done so. However, this is a voluntary action of the agencies and the Board is not in a position to make it mandatory.

Two commentators urged § 331.70(f) be modified to refer to aggregate cost increases and offsets rather than deal with adjustments to individual contracts. In § 331.70 (e) and (f) the CASB has suggested techniques which it considers will permit substantially easier administration in situations in which a number of covered contracts may be involved. However, basic procurement statutes and Pub. L. 91-379 all deal with individual contracts and in the end adjustments must be made on an individual contract basis. Consequently, it is considered that reference to adjustments on an individual contract basis and allowance for offset among contracts where appropriate is the more precise way of discussing contract price adjustments.

(4) *Statement on Fairness.* One commentator requested the Board issue a statement on fairness in the application of its contract clause and related interpretations. The essence of the statement recommended would be that the results in any particular case arising from application of the Board's Standards, rules and regulations must be deemed "fair" in some general undefined sense by the negotiating parties or the Board's issuance may be disregarded. The Board's Restatement of Objectives, Policies and Concepts contains a statement that a Standard is fair when, in the Board's best judgment, it shows neither bias nor prejudice to either party. The Board views its rules and regulations on contracts and price adjustments in the same

light. In any given case, the results of contract pricing may ultimately be regarded as fair or unfair by either or both parties to the contract because, on a case-by-case basis, fairness is viewed from the personal vantage point of the particular party. It is impossible to adopt such a subjective criteria and have meaningful Standards. Consequently any attempt to define "fairness" in the context of individual contract negotiations is inappropriate.

(5) *Miscellaneous.* There were various miscellaneous comments and suggestions on the Board's proposal to which the following comments are addressed:

(a) *Application of revised regulations.* Two commentators requested that the regulations, as revised by this promulgation, be applied to existing contracts. To the extent the Board has restated its interpretations to its regulations, such restatement would apply to existing contracts. However, other modifications will become effective only on the date specified in the revised regulations. This date is established so that sufficient lead time is available to procurement agencies to develop and publish any implementing regulations or instructions. The revised regulations other than restated interpretations will only apply to contracts and events which occur after the effective date of the regulation.

(b) *Section 351.120(a), Disclosure Statement revisions.* This paragraph was modified to provide that a Disclosure Statement must be revised when a change is made by the contractor whether or not the Government has agreed to the change. One commentator objected to this revision on the grounds it would increase the contractor's workload substantially. The change was made merely to clarify an existing requirement. It does not make a substantial change in the requirements set forth in the paragraph.

(c) *Increase the threshold for contract coverage and Disclosure Statement application.* Several contractors requested that the Board increase the threshold for contract coverage so as to make the application of CASB requirements effective only on contracts of $500,000 or more. Commentators also stated that the threshold for Disclosure Statement application should be increased. The Board has recently given consideration to both of these suggestions and is of the opinion that current thresholds are appropriate and no change in threshold application has been made in the regulations published today.

(d) *Deletion of post award disclosure under § 331.60.* One commentator objected to the deletion under § 331.60 of the provisions for post-award submission of Disclosure Statements. The Board considers the time currently provided under § 351.40 to be more than adequate for the preparation and submission of Disclosure Statements prior to award. Consequently, it considers that provisions for post-award submission is unnecessary.

(e) *"Cost to Complete" method of § 331.70(b).* One commentator urged that the Board provide under § 331.70(b) for the use of the "Cost of Complete" method of determining contract adjustments. It is considered that this paragraph, as revised, gives the contracting parties sufficient guidance with respect to the measurement of price impact. Consequently, the requested change has not been made.

(f) *Deletion of submission of disclosure statement of CASB.* Since the Board was receiving copies of disclosure statements to assist in its research in developing standards and since that development has been substantially completed, receipt by the Board of disclosure statements is unnecessary. Consequently, this requirement has been deleted.

Title 4 CFR Parts 331 and 332 are revised in their entirety and Part 351 is amended by revising §§ 351.30, 351.40, 351.60, 351.70, 351.80, and 351.120 and by deleting and reserving §§ 351.50 and 351.110 as follows:

## PREAMBLES TO PART 332, MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

### PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication 9-12-77**

The material set forth below is the preamble to the original publication of Part 332, 42 FR 45625, Sept. 12, 1977.

### CONTRACT COVERAGE, MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE, BASIC REQUIREMENTS AND COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

This publication adds a new Part 332 and amends Parts 331, 351 and 403 of the Cost Accounting Standards Board's rules, regulations and Standards. The proposal to add Part 332 and to amend Parts 331 and 351 were published for comment in the February 16, 1977 FEDERAL REGISTER (42 FR 9389). The proposal to amend Part 403 was published for comment in the November 30, 1976 FEDERAL REGISTER (41 FR 52473). Appropriate periods for comment on the proposals were provided. Numerous and extensive comments were received concerning both proposals. The Board appreciates the interest expressed by the commentators and thanks them for their participation.

### COMMENTS OF PARTS 332, 331 AND 351

#### GENERAL

Many commentators expressed general approval of the proposal to exempt certain businesses and provide modified coverage for others. Information available to the Board does not demonstrate that the benefits to be derived from applying all requirements to all contracts clearly outweigh the cost of requiring such application. Moreover the Board does not believe that many small companies with less sophisticated accounting systems and small accounting staffs can comply with the Board's requirements without experiencing inordinate difficulty and some cost. Under these circumstances, the Board has concluded that it is appropriate to remove completely the obligation of small businesses to comply with Standards, rules, and regulations of the Board. In reaching this conclusion the Board has also given some weight to the belief expressed by a few commentators that the prospect of having to comply with Board requirements has caused some companies to avoid Government contracts.

As noted by some commentators who opposed the Board's proposal, the granting of exemptions tends to reduce rather than increase uniformity of cost accounting practices because of the exemptions. In that sense the action may be viewed as not being in furtherance of that statutory goal which is set forth in Pub. L. 91-379. It has long been recognized that uniformity is an extremely important objective of the Board's actions. It is not, however, the only consideration. If there were any doubt on this point, the fact that the Law authorizes the Board to prescribe rules and regulations exempting contractors from its requirements should dispel that doubt. The Board believes that the action being taken is consistent with its statutory duties viewed as a whole even though uniformity among some business units will be reduced.

#### THRESHOLD DETERMINATIONS

Several commentators noted that the $10 million threshold provided in Part 332 would be based on all contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards rather than being limited to national defense contracts and subcontracts. They noted that Pub. L. 91-379 does not apply to nondefense contracts and that such contracts are subject to Board Standards rules and regulations only to the extent that the Administrator of General Services has extended coverage to it. Because of this they urged that the calculation be made only on the basis of national defense contracts and subcontracts. This recommendation has been adopted by the Board.

The proposal to exempt all contracts under $500,000 was viewed as generally desirable by many commentators. Some recommended that $1 million or more be established as the minimum coverage level. However, some commentators opposed exempting small

contracts of a contractor required to follow Standards on large contracts. They contended that once the contractor has to establish practices in compliance with Standards, there is no additonal burden involved in applying those practices to its small contracts. In any case it is unlikely that application of those practices could result in burdens that would be equal to those that would result from applying one set of cost accounting practices to large contracts and another set to small contracts. For this reason the Board has not adopted the proposal to exempt all contracts under $500,000. Instead the existing provisions providing for coverage of smaller contracts awarded to a business unit which has received an award of $500,000 or more are being retained.

One commentator noted that some contractors receive contract awards of $10 million or more every other year and few, if any, covered awards in the intervening years. The large contracts would not be subject to disclosure requirements or Standards under the February 16 proposal. The Board has remedied this problem by providing that any single contract award of $10 million or more is subject to all Standards and must be covered by a Disclosure Statement.

SMALL BUSINESS

Several commentators urged that all businesses which qualify as small business concerns under the rules and regulations of the Small Business Administration be exempted. The February 16, 1977 proposal would have provided such an exemption only for a small business which received less than $10 million in awards during its preceding fiscal year. Modified coverage would have been provided for other small businesses. Research indicates that there are very few companies which would fall into the category of small businesses receiving awards of $10 million or more. In the interest of using a single test, i.e., whether the contractor qualifies as a small business concern, rather than a dual test which would result only in a few small businesses being subject to modified coverage, the Board has adopted the recommendation to exempt all small business concerns. Research indicates that if this action had been applied to Federal Fiscal Year 1976 it would have resulted in exemption of 196 small business concerns which were doing business with the Department of Defense and which had $460 million of contracts of the type subject to Cost Accounting Standards. Consequently, on average, each small business concern would have a relatively small amount of covered contracts.

OTHER CATEGORIES

Various commentators renewed previous recommendations that the Board exempt other categories of contracts and contractors. The categories included colleges, universities, nonprofit organizations, hospitals, and Government-owned contractor-operated facilities. The Board has considered these recommendations and concluded that none of these categories should be exempted.

PART 332 ELIGIBILITY

The February 16 publication would require that a contractor have less than $10 million in covered contracts and that the covered contracts be less than 10% of total sales to be eligible for Part 332. In discussing this provision some commentators proposed a wide variety of tests in lieu of the tests proposed in that publication. Some suggested using only a dollar test or only a percentage test rather than both. The amounts recommended ranged up to $100 million and 50 percent of total sales. Some suggested using sliding scales to determine eligibility. None of the suggested tests appear more likely to achieve the purposes of the Board than the test originally proposed. The Board has therefore retained its initial proposal.

SCOPE OF PART 332

A number of commentators recommended that eligibility for Part 332 should result in complete exemption. Others recommended that requirement for compliance with Parts 401 and 402 be the only requirement and that the disclosure obligation be eliminated. The Board believes that substantical benefits may be derived by continuing to require compliance with Parts 401 and 402. There is nothing which suggests that compliance with the two Standards entails any significant cost. Consequently this requirement is being retained. According to information reported to the Board, adoption of Part 332 will relieve 264 segments of 131 contractors of the requirements to comply with all Standards but will remove only $405 million of contracts from full coverage.

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Many commentators suggested that preparation of a Disclosure Statement was burdensome. They also contended that in the situation where a large commercial contractor receives only a few small contracts containing a Cost Accounting Standards clause the need for a Disclosure Statement appears to be minimal. Some asserted that adoption of the proposal to require a Disclosure Statement for all covered contracts would reduce the number of companies that would accept contracts subject to the Board's Standards, rules and regulations. The Board is persuaded that for the time being Disclosure Statements should not be required for all covered contracts. Accordingly it is not adopting the February 16 proposal. The Board is retaining the existing Disclosure Statement requirement provided in Part 351 except that a business unit will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement if it is a company or a segment of a company which received awards of national defense contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards in excess of $10 million during its preceding cost accounting period rather than the preceding Federal fiscal year.

REVISIONS TO PART 351

Part 332 and the amendments to Part 331 generally will result in annual determinations being made of a contractor's obligation to follow Standards and to submit Disclosure Statements. The determination will be made on the basis of sales and awards data from the immediately preceding cost accounting period. The requirement to continue to submit a Disclosure Statement so long as the contractor has a contract subject to Cost Accounting Standards will no longer apply. Disclosure Statements must be maintained for and applied to only those contracts which were awarded during a cost accounting period in which the contractor met the filing requirements of § 351.40. Sections 351.40 and 351.50 have been revised to reflect this change.

SEGMENTS OF LARGE COMPANIES

A number of commentators sought to have small segments of large companies treated in the same way that small businesses are treated. In their view, small segments are competing in the same environment as small business and are operating with essentially similar capacity and resources. Therefore, such segments, they concluded, should be subject to the same rules as small business. The Board does not accept this line of reasoning. Even in those cases where a segment may appear to operate as a small business its status as a segment precludes it from being regarded in the same way. It has available to its capacities and resources of the company of which it is a part. Also the policy considerations of the Small Business Act have no applicability to segments of a larger company. Further, as a practical matter, the rules already exist in the Small Business Administration for identifying small business concerns. There are no comparable rules for identifying small segments.

As indicated by the February 16 proposal the Board nonetheless recognizes that segments which are engaged in primarily noncovered work should be eligible for modified coverage. This coverage is provided by Part 332. It will apply to segments which accord-

ing to information submitted to the Board have average covered sales of approximately $1.4 million per segment. The relatively small amount of covered contract sales by each of these segments, the limited Government interest in the total business activity of the unit and the fact that the implementation and administration involves some cost lead to the conclusion that modified coverage is appropriate and sufficient to protect the interests of the Government.

SUMMARY

The results of the Board's adoption of Part 332 and amendment of Parts 331 and 351 are:

1. None of the Board's requirements apply to a business unit unless it has received an award of at least one covered contract of more than $500,000. Thereafter covered contracts of more than $100,000 are subject to the Board's requirements.

2. A Disclosure Statement must be submitted by any business unit receiving a covered contract if it is either a company which received net awards of negotiated national defense prime contracts and subcontracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards totaling $10 million or more in its preceding cost accounting period or a segment of such a company.

3. Contracts awarded to any business unit which received less than $10 million in awards of covered contracts in its preceding cost accounting period are subject to:

(a) Standards 401 and 402, if the dollar amount of such awards is equal to less than 10 percent of the business unit's total sales during that period; or

(b) All Standards, if the dollar amount of such awards is equal to 10 percent or more of the business unit's total sales during that period.

4. Any single award of a covered contract of $10 million or more is subject to all Standards and requires submission of a Disclosure Statement.

5. Contracts awarded to any business unit which received $10 million or more in awards of covered contracts during the preceding cost accounting period are subject to all Standards.

6. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all businesses which qualify as small business concerns under the rules and regulations of the Small Business Administration are exempt from all Cost Accounting Standards Board requirements.

COMMENTS ON PART 403

With respect to the amendment of Part 403, the November 30, 1976 proposal was to revise that Standard to make it applicable to any contract which was subject to Cost Accounting Standards generally. The amendment being promulgated today retains this concept. However, as recommended by a number of commentators, the Board deferred the promulgation of this amendment pending the amendments to Parts 331 and 351 and the addition of Part 332 discussed above.

The decision to extend the application of Part 403 to additional contractors was made on the basis of extensive research. This research included both those contractors who were already required to use Part 403 and those who were expected to use it as a result of this amendment. With respect to the current users, the Board is satisfied that this Standard has resulted in more equitable allocations, with little administrative effort in most cases. With respect to potential additional users, the research indicated that many of these would have to make few, if any, changes to comply with Part 403 and that the remainder could comply with little difficulty. The Board notes in addition, an independent study by the Conference Board which found that defense contractors who are using Part 403 for contract costing purposes are using the same allocation procedures for internal reporting purposes. According to the Conference Board, it was typical of these companies to allocate home office expenses on a blanket basis prior to the promulgation of Part 403. (Information Bulletin No. 17, February 1977.)

A number of commentators suggested various limitations for the application of Part 403. Some of these suggestions were expressed in general terms. Some of the commentators recommended, for example, that the requirement to use Part 403 should not be extended to "small contractors." Alternatively or additionally it was recommended that Part 403 should not be required for a large contractor with little work subject to Cost Accounting Standards. More specifically, recommendations were received to exempt those contractors with less than 10 percent of their revenue from Government work. Others recommended that contractors who have less than $10 million in contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards should be exempt. The Board believes that the recommendations of this nature have been accommodated to the extent desirable and practical by the amendments to Parts 331 and 351 and the addition of Part 332 being promulgated today. Accordingly, any further exemption from Part 403, specifically, is considered to be unnecessary.

In publishing the proposed amendment to Part 403 in the FEDERAL REGISTER of November 30, 1976, the Board stated that there is evidence that almost all contractors who were required to make significant changes in their allocation practices as a result of Part 403 did so without undue trouble or expense. Several commentators questioned the Board's conclusion in this regard. The Board's conclusion was based in part on Staff research involving 147 home offices who now use Part 403 to allocate home office expenses. This research sought to determine, among other things, the administrative problems and expense involved in making allocations pursuant to Part 403. Government auditors reported that of the 147 home offices, only 4 had problems in developing the necessary data and that there was evidence of significant adminstrative costs at one of these four offices. In addition, evidence of significant administrative costs in making the allocations was found by the Government auditors at four other of the 147 home offices.

Some of the respondents who questioned the Board's conclusions regarding administrative problems and expense referred to an industry report on the economic impact of Cost Accounting Standards as support for this position. These respondents variously referred the Board to those sections of the report which summarized (i) contractor's appraisal of benefits from Part 403; (ii) the number of contractors who were required to make changes as a result of Part 403; (iii) the number of noncompliance notices issued in connection with Part 403; and (iv) the increase and decrease in costs allocated to Government work as a result of CAS 403. Nothing in these sections, however, specifically addresses the question of administrative problems or expense involved in complying with Part 403.

Two associations reported that, contrary to the Board's findings, their member companies had experienced trouble and expense in complying with Part 403. These associations declined to identify the companies involved, the nature of the problems, or the amount of the expenses. Under these circumstances, there is no basis to alter the conclusion that contractors have been able to make changes required as a result of Part 403 without undue trouble or expense.

One commentator stated that it would not be desirable to make more contractors subject to Part 403 because he believes it to be defective, particularly with respect to its application to the allocation of state and local taxes. With respect to the application of the Standard to the allocation of state and local taxes specifically, the Board notes that it reached its conclusion on the basis of considerable research and extensive deliberation. Moreover, it has reexamined its conclusions, even after the promulgation of Part 403. Notwithstanding the views of the commentator, the Board continues of the view that the provision in question is proper. Accordingly, the Board does not agree that this Standard should not be extended to additional contractors because of the tax allocation provision.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of the regulations being published today is March 10, 1978. Pub. L. 91-379 provides that regulations shall take effect not earlier than the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a copy of the regulations is transmitted to the Congress. The calendars of the Congress indicate that the required sixty days will not pass until some time in February 1978. Accordingly, March 10, 1978, has been selected to assure sufficient time for the regulation to lie before the Congress.

PREAMBLE B

NOTE: For text of Preamble B to Part 332, see Preamble M to Part 331, published at 45 FR 62009, Sept. 18, 1980.

PREAMBLES TO PART 351, BASIC REQUIREMENTS

PREAMBLE A

**Preamble to Original Publication, 2-29-72**

The material set forth below is the preamble to the original publication of Part 351, February 29, 1972, at 37 FR 4139. For the preambles to the revision of Part 351 (October 4, 1973 and November 7, 1973), see preambles B and C. Portions of this preamble, relating to Parts 331, 400, and 401 have been omitted; they can be found in the supplements to their respective parts. This preamble to the publication of Part 351 is included as part of the administrative history of Part 351.

*General comments.* The purpose of the regulations promulgated today by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to implement section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, 50 U.S.C. App. 2168, which provides for development of Cost Accounting Standards to be used in connection with negotiated national defense contracts and for disclosure of cost accounting practices to be used in such contracts. The Board believes the materials being promulgated today constitute a significant initial step toward accomplishing one of its major objectives—improved cost accounting and the proper determination of the cost of negotiated defense contracts. The regulations spell out contract coverage (Part 331), disclosure requirements (Part 351), a compilation of Definitions (Part 400), and two Cost Accounting Standards, one calling for consistency in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs (Part 401), and the other calling for consistency in allocating costs incurred for the same purpose (Part 402).

Development of the material being promulgated today began many months ago with extensive research. It included examining publications on the subject, conferring with knowledgeable representatives or various Government agencies. Government contractors, industry associations, and professional accounting associations, and identifying and considering all available viewpoints. From this research, the initial versions of the material now being published were developed. As a part of the continuing research effort, these initial drafts were sent to 81 agencies, associations, and Government contractors which had expressed interest in assisting the Board in its work, and their comments were solicited. Some national defense contractors field-tested the material to see how it would apply to and affect their operations and advised the Board of their findings. In each step of the research process, the Board and its staff have urged and received active participation and assistance by Government, industry, and accounting organizations. Their cooperative efforts contributed in large measure to the exposure draft published in the December 30, 1971, FEDERAL REGISTER for comment.

To better assure that all who might want to comment had an opportunity to do so, the Board supplemented the FEDERAL REGISTER notice by sending copies of the FEDERAL REGISTER materials directly to about 175 organizations and individuals who had expressed interest or had provided assistance in the development of the published material. Also, a press release was distributed announcing the publication, which resulted in numerous articles in journals. The Board availed itself of all opportunities to publicize the proposals and solicit comments on them.

Written comments in response to the published material were requested by February 4, 1972. Comments were received from 105 sources, including Government agencies, professional associations, industry, associations, public accounting firms, individual companies, and others. The Board appreciates the obvious care and attention devoted by commentators, and as will be seen below, the Board has greatly benefited from the comments received.

Many of the comments received were addressed to all parts of the proposed Board rules as well as to the question of public availability of the Disclosure Statements. All of the comments received have been carefully considered by the Board taking into account the requirements of section 719. Understandably, many of the comments were addressed to issues which recur in two or more of the proposed parts while others dealt only with specific sections. Comments which dealt with 11 general issues are discussed separately below followed by a section-by-section analysis of other comments. Appropriate changes have been made in the material promulgated based on the Board's disposition of the comments received.

Those comments and suggestions received which are of particular significance are discussed below.

1. *Public availability of disclosure statement.* In a special notice in the notice of proposed rule making, the Board sought comments to assist it in its determination of whether Disclosure Statements submitted by defense contractors and subcontractors should be available to the general public, pursuant to the Public Information Section of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 552) or whether such information was properly within one of the statutory exceptions to the legal requirement for public availability.

With few exceptions, both Government and industry commentators urged that the Disclosure Statements not be made available to the general public. Numerous arguments were presented. Among them were that public disclosure by a Government official would violate 18 U.S.C. 1905 (a provision in the Criminal Code making it a crime for a Government official to make certain matters public in certain circumstances), thus making disclosure improper under an exception to the requirement for public availability set out in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3); that the cost accounting practices were trade secrets or property of considerable value and that disclosure would deprive the company of their value without compensation; that disclosure would reduce competition; and that the public might be misled in that it might construe disclosures respecting the defense segment of a contractor's business as representative of his entire business organization.

An argument in favor of making the Disclosure Statements available to the public was made by a public interest group. It argued that 5 U.S.C. 552 clearly applies to Disclosure Statements, which do not fall within any exception to public availability; that the public requires access to Disclosure Statements in order to consider adequately and comment intelligently on any Cost Accounting Standards proposed by the Board; that public availability would enhance competition; that Disclosure Statements which are ultimately approved will form a body of precedents to guide others in complying with future Board Standards and that public availability will enable citizens and the Congress to hold both the Board and contracting officials accountable for implementation of section 719. A few commentators stated that they favored, or could see no harm to companies from, public availability of contractors' disclosed practices.

The Board is especially impressed with arguments that cost accounting practices have never been made public, that companies have regarded and treated them as confidential, and that a company's competitive position

would be damaged by public disclosure of its cost accounting practices. Since disclosure will be required of many companies or divisions of companies whose principal competitors are not subject to Board regulations, the Board recognizes there might arise competitive disadvantage to the disclosing company or division if its competitors may see its disclosure but need make none themselves. The Board has, in light of these latter arguments, concluded that information received in response to Disclosure Statements is within the exception set forth at 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) and that the Board will not make Disclosure Statements public in any case when the company or segment files its statement specifically conditioned on the Government's agreement to treat the Disclosure Statement as confidential information.

A provision to this effect has been added at § 351.4(d) of Part 351. Additionally, paragraph (a)(1) of the contract clause set forth at § 331.5 has been modified to this effect, and a provision added to it so that subcontractors may submit Disclosure Statements directly to the contracting officer.

While the Board has concluded that public availability of the Disclosure Statements of identified contractors is not required, it will, nevertheless, implement its announced intention of compiling statistical summaries of disclosure data and making those studies available to the public. The Board believes that the creation of a data bank of cost accounting practices will greatly benefit the Board's own research efforts and the formulation of Cost Accounting Standards; summaries of these data or studies of them should also prove to be of great value to the public. Aggregated information not identified to particular contractors will, therefore, be made available to the public.

2. *Contractor-subcontractor relationships.* Several commentators, stating that contractors cannot dictate the cost accounting practices of their subcontractors at any tier, urged that the Board not hold contractors responsible for increased costs to the United States arising from the failure of subcontractors to follow Cost Accounting Standards or disclosed cost accounting practices. Several commentators also urged that the contractor not be subject to the possibility of a default termination by reason of the actions or inactions of any of its subcontractors at any tier. Finally, some commentators urged that the Board establish a novel concept of privity between the contracting agency and subcontractors with respect to any concerns stemming from Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards.

The Board has dealt with many of the issues touched on by these commentators in its conclusions, discussed below, respecting the phasing of applicability and the proposed termination-for-default language in the Contract Clause. The Board is also mindful of the desirability of its maintaining neutrality with respect to contracting policies outside its jurisdiction; thus it should avoid establishing a standard or policy which would influence decisions of whether work should be performed in-house or subcontracted. A Board policy permitting contractors to avoid responsibility for the actions of their subcontractors could surely have such an impact.

The Board reaffirms the established principle that prime contractors are responsible to the Government for performance of their contracts in all required respects and urges that contractors who are fearful of deficiencies in their subcontractors' performances protect themselves by use of whatever means they currently employ under other flow-down contractual requirements.

3. *Exemptions.* Many commentators urged the Board to provide exemptions either to the requirement to file a Disclosure Statement or to both that requirement and the requirement to follow Cost Accounting Standards. Exemptions were urged for subcontractors below the first tier, subcontractors with small amounts of defense contracting business, producers of basic or raw materials, colleges and universities, construction contractors, firms which would qualify as small businesses, and others.

The Board has long been concerned with the question of appropriate exemptions. It has specifically requested interested groups to offer suggestions for criteria for use by the Board in considering exemptions. It also requested its staff to study exemptions and has discussed the staff investigations at Board meetings. In light of these studies and the comments received, the Board has found no persuasive reasons for issuing blanket or class exemptions at this time.

The Board recognizes, however, that individual Cost Accounting Standards may by their nature be inapplicable or inappropriate to certain classes or categories of defense contractors or contracts. The Board will continue to consider exemptions from individual proposed Cost Accounting Standards as appropriate.

With respect to the requirement to submit a Disclosure Statement, the Board's proposed regulation provides a phasing of that requirement. The Board remains convinced that a company which together with its subsidiaries received prime contract awards of negotiated national defense contracts including supplemental awards during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaling more than $30 million should be required to submit a Disclosure Statement as soon as Part 351 of the Board's regulations becomes effective. In order to provide both to other contractors and to Government agencies adequate time within which to study the use of Disclosure Statements, however, the Board will defer determination of the date after which other affected contractors and subcontractors may be required to file Disclosure Statements. From time to time, the Board will announce the dates of applicability to other contractors and subcontractors.

4. *Applicability date of standards, rules, and regulations.* A related issue raised by many commentators is a request that Cost Accounting Standards be made applicable 90 days after issuance or at the beginning of the contractor's next fiscal year, whichever is later. In order to provide the maximum benefits from use of Cost Accounting Standards, the Board has decided not to adopt any rule which would automatically delay the effective date of Cost Accounting Standards beyond the dates contemplated in section 719(h). That section provides a minimum of 4 months' notice from the date of promulgation, to contractors of the likely applicability of a Cost Accounting Standard. The Board regards this as an adequate time for companies to prepare for use of the standard. The Board nevertheless recognizes that certain standards by their nature may require deferring applicability to the beginning of a contractor's fiscal year next following the effective date, and in such cases that applicability will be stated in the standards concerned.

5. *Agency administrative responsibility.* Many commentators, noting the Board's statutory responsibility to promote uniformity and consistency in cost accounting practices used in defense contracting and subcontracting, have suggested that uniformity would be promoted by giving the Board or another single Federal agency the sole implementing responsibility respecting Board regulations. Thus, some commentators recommended that the Board itself issue regulations prescribing the frequency of submission of Disclosure Statements and where they must be submitted. Other commentators urged that the Board issue a single regulation prescribing exact methods by which increased costs to the United States will be determined. Other commentators urged that the Board prescribe methods by which advance agreements affecting more than one contract shall be made, some commentators urging that the Board itself make those agreements. Others urged that the Board rule that the contracting agencies must act to approve or disapprove Disclosure Statements within a stated period of time. And finally, some commentators urged that the Board itself be the sole agency to

approve the cost accounting practices disclosed through submission of a Disclosure Statement.

The Board finds these recommendations cogent. It also recognizes that to act pursuant to them would require a Board regulation directed to the administrative and contracting procedures of many Federal agencies and in some cases—such as the recommendation for Board approval of disclosed cost accounting practices—substitute a Board regulation for the exercise of contracting officers' discretion.

The Board, therefore, has decided not to implement at this time the suggestions set forth in this connection. The Board nevertheless will watch closely during the early implementation by contracting agencies of Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards so that it may become aware of any diversity of regulations or actions by contracting agencies. If the Board finds that an unacceptable amount of diversity has arisen, it will be prepared to reconsider the recommendations that the Board issue its own regulations in many of the areas left by Board regulations to the discretion of contracting agencies.

Many commentators have expressed concern about the problems which could arise from inconsistent actions by different Federal agencies respecting disclosed practices, changes in practices, and equitable adjustment of contract prices and costs. The Board has directed its staff to work with representatives of relevant Federal agencies with the objective of obtaining designation of a single contracting officer for each contractor or major component thereof in order to achieve consistent practices within the standards issued by the Board.

6. *Contract modifications.* Several commentators have urged that negotiated contract changes and amendments over $100,000 to contracts which are themselves not subject to Board jurisdiction should not be covered. One commentator pointed out that in a long-term contract, most changes represent "instead of" type changes with cost of price adjustments only for the incremental effect of the change. This commentator stated that there is no practical way separately to identify these incremental costs.

The Board is persuaded that for the time being it should not cover negotiated modifications to contracts exempt at their inception. It has, therefore, eliminated coverage for the time being of such contract modifications. In doing so, however, the Board intends that the annual extension of existing negotiated contracts and similar contract modifications would not be exempt from the Board's rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards.

7. *Definitions.* The Board is also persuaded of the value of one commentator's suggestion that the Board provide a compilation of definitions of the words or phrases defined in individual Cost Accounting Standards, making those definitions applicable to all such standards. Consequently, a new Part 400 has been added, and all terms defined in Parts 401 and 402 have been placed in it, although they also remain in the particular standards in which they are defined. As more standards are added, any terms defined in them will also be added to Part 400. However, terms defined in Parts 331 and 351 are not included in the glossary of definitions, nor are terms used in those parts necessarily to bear the meanings ascribed to those terms in Part 400.

8. *Application to individual contracts.* Several commentators urged that the Board adopt the date of final agreement on a negotiated price as a cut-off date for the disclosure of cost accounting practices. The Board has reviewed the merits of selecting that date rather than the date of award to establish the date as of which the contractor's Disclosure Statement must accurately reflect his cost accounting practices, at least with respect to those contracts where cost or pricing data have been submitted pursuant to Pub. L. 87-653. The Board has decided to use the date of final agreement on price, as shown on the signed certificate of current cost or pricing data, with respect to contractors who have submitted cost or pricing data, and to use the date of award of the contract for all other contractors. In addition, the Board has concluded that it is appropriate to use those dates to establish which Cost Accounting Standards shall be applicable to the proposal and to the contract at its inception. Appropriate changes in Parts 331, 351, and 401 have been made to reflect this decision.

9. *Price adjustments.* Many commentators stated that where a contractor's departure from existing disclosed practices is occasioned by the contractor's wish to adopt a newly issued Cost Accounting Standard for all contracts, the Government should be willing to provide upward price adjustment whenever an existing contract is rendered thereby more expensive to perform. The view was often expressed that contractors could not maintain one accounting practice for contracts subject to a particular Cost Accounting Standard, but a different practice for contracts not so subject; therefore, it was alleged, once a contractor had to adopt a standard for any one contract, he would of necessity adopt it for all contracts and amend his Disclosure Statement accordingly.

The Board notes in this connection that the Cost Accounting Standard at Part 402 requires consistency in the allocation of all direct and indirect costs under all covered contracts. If a Cost Accounting Standard were issued which required a company to modify its disclosed cost accounting practices with respect to its earlier practice of allocating direct and indirect costs, Part 402 would require amendment of existing disclosed practices so as to meet that requirement. In such a case, the Board believes it would be unfair to deny an equitable price adjustment arising from such amendment.

Further, the Board has been persuaded by the strong arguments from industry commentators that companies with more than one contract, subject to different Cost Accounting Standards, cannot maintain multiple records to account for each contract related to its set of standards. Another industry commentator stated that the vast majority of companies must apply any required cost accounting practices across their total business, and that it would be impractical if not impossible for companies to apply different practices to different contracts. The Board has accommodated this view by enabling contractors to apply uniform practices to all covered contracts. Such application will also serve to improve cost accounting practices for all contracts.

The Board has consequently modified both Part 331 and Part 351 to provide three things: First, that a contractor's practices disclosed for any contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other covered contracts and subcontracts being performed by that contractor. Second, that a contractor must amend his disclosure of cost accounting practices as new standards are issued and become applicable to new contracts if a change in practices is necessary, so that, at any given time, the same practices prevail under all of the contractor's existing contracts and subcontracts subject to Board jurisdiction. Similarly, contractors must amend Disclosure Statements to reflect any change in practices disclosed under later contracts. Third, that for those amendments of disclosed practices applicable to a particular contract which are occasioned by the issuance of a new Cost Accounting Standard, the Government will equitably adjust the contract price in accordance with the changes clause in the contract or reimburse any increased costs under that contract.

In view of the phasing of the requirement to file a Disclosure Statement, the Board has adopted a contract provision that will provide equitable adjustments in appropriate cases when a contractor who has not yet filed a Disclosure Statement is required to change his established cost accounting practices to comply with newly issued Cost Accounting Standards. On the other hand, any departure from disclosed cost accounting practices which is not required by a

newly issued Cost Accounting Standard will not be subject to equitable price adjustment, but only to price adjustment downward in the event that that departure would otherwise result in increased costs being paid by the United States. The Board wishes to emphasize that if the parties to a contractual negotiation mutually agree to a price based on exclusion of costs which are allocable under the contractor's disclosed cost accounting practices, such agreement shall not affect the requirement for conformity with Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards in the contractor's allocation of costs between the contract being negotiated and other work.

10. *Materiality.* The Board notes that many commentators urged that a concept of materiality be incorporated in the Board's regulations, to the end that minimal or insignificant modifications of or failures to use disclosed cost accounting practices would not be subject to price adjustment.

The Board agrees that the administration of its rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards should be reasonable and not seek to deal with insignificant amounts of cost. Since this rule of common sense is already practiced by the Government, the Board does not believe that there is any need to attempt to formulate and state in acceptable concept of materiality applicable to all Board rules, regulations, and standards, although the Board might consider doing so if subsequent events indicate the necessity therefor. The Board does recognize that in particular standards a "materiality" statement may be useful, and in such cases, it will include one. See for example the addition at § 402.50(e).

11. *Additional requirements by agencies.* As a final general point, concern was expressed that Federal agencies might require submission of cost proposals in ways inconsistent with the cost accounting practices of some or all of the potential offerors. The Board recognizes that this has happened in the past, but it notes that Board rules, regulations, and Cost Accounting Standards are to be used by relevant Federal agencies as well as by contractors and subcontractors, and it believes that henceforth requests for proposals must be fully consistent with such rules, regulations, and standards, although of course the Federal agency may ask for supplementary information to accompany proposals if this is needed to meet the agency's requirements.

*Section 351.14 Disclosure Statement.* Several commentators pointed out that the statement was too detailed or complex, or urged that the Statement be modified to require only a statement of cost accounting policy and philosophy. The Board believes that such generalized and unspecific statements would not assist it adequately in performance of its responsibilities. Further, in order to permit the statutory requirements of disclosure of cost accounting practices and consistency to be met, the Board concluded that the extent of detail now called for in the Disclosure Statement is necessary.

Two commentators suggested that references to ASPR, the Internal Revenue Code and financial accounting be deleted from the Disclosure Statement since the contractors stated they are irrelevant to their cost accounting practices. The Board did not agree with these suggestions for the reason that in most cases the regulations have been referred to in the Statement in lieu of redefining certain words, such as "Independent Research and Development Costs." Furthermore, with particular respect to the Internal Revenue Code, the Board cannot ignore that income tax considerations often influence cost accounting practices, such as those for depreciation.

The Board has deleted the item in the Statement calling for an explanation of the difference between commercial and Government cost accounting practices since the Board agrees with several commentators that inclusion of such information in the Disclosure Statement is not needed.

An educational institution and one association pointed out that the terminology in the Disclosure Statement was not responsive to the special circumstances of educational institutions. The Board made appropriate wordchanges to a number of items in the Statement to accommodate educational institutions.

By far, the majority of the comments addressed to the Disclosure Statement dealt with suggestions for clarification of terminology and intent of the various items in the statement. The Board considered each comment and made appropriate revisions to the statement. The part most affected by these revisions is Part IV—Indirect Costs. Several items in the part were rearranged in sequence to improve clarity, and instructions covering the items in Part IV were restated.

* * * * *

*Effective date and application.* For the convenience of readers, the following summarizes the effective dates set forth in § 331.8, § 351.4(e), and Parts 400, 401, and 402, which were transmitted to the Congress on February 24, 1972, pursuant to section 719(h)(3) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 as amended. After the expiration of a period of 60 calendar days of continuous session following the date of transmittal to the Congress, the regulations herein promulgated shall take effect as set forth in those regulations, unless there is passed by the two Houses a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed standards, rules, or regulations.

* * * * *

3. The provisions of Part 351 will be applicable to any contractor who submits a proposal which results in contracts containing the clause in § 331.5 and whose net awards of negotiated national defense prime contracts during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaled more than $30 million. Contractors whose net awards were less than that amount may be required to complete or submit a Disclosure Statement as the Board announced extensions of this requirement to such contractors.

4. Any contractor having a contract awarded prior to July 1, 1972, which contains a clause which already incorporates requirements governing submission of Disclosure Statements and application of Cost Accounting Standards will be required to comply with the provisions of that clause. In this connection, such contractor and the respective contracting agencies whose contracts contain such a clause should review those contracts to determine whether negotiations should be instituted to make Parts 400 through 402 applicable to them.

## PREAMBLE B

### Preamble to Amendments of 10-4-73

These amendments (38 FR 27507, Oct. 4, 1973) added §§ 351.41 and 351.50(c), and amended § 351.70.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to modify Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations. A proposed modification to Part 351 was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of July 27, 1973 (38 FR 20101). That proposal was a revision of an earlier proposal published on May 21, 1973. Thirty-three sets of comments were received in response to the July publication and after considering those comments (discussed below), the Board is today publishing an amendment to its rules relative to the requirement for the submission of Disclosure Statements by defense contractors.

The Board's July 27 proposal required that, in determining who must file Disclosure Statements, only negotiated contracts of the type which are subject to Cost Accounting Standards were to be considered. All commentators who dealt with this matter supported the proposal. The Board, therefore, in the amendments being published today, specifically limits the contract awards to be included in the computation of a contractor's volume of defense contracts in determining whether the revised filing requirement has been met, to those of the type sub-

ject to the Board's jurisdiction. The Board recognizes that Standards were not required in contracts in Fiscal Year 1972. In view of this, the amendment refers to "negotiated national defense prime contracts of the type which are subject to Cost Accounting Standards." This filing requirement, therefore, includes all negotiated defense prime contracts in excess of $100,000 except those where the negotiated price is based on (1) established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public or (2) prices set by law or regulation, or contracts which are otherwise exempt.

The amendment being published today by the Board to reduce the dollar level above which filing of a Disclosure Statement will be required excludes from the computation the amounts of all subcontracts and those negotiated defense prime contracts not subject to Cost Accounting Standards. In view of this exclusion, the Board is providing that if the dollar volume of prime contract awards to be considered exceeds $10 million, the contractor will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement. Also, in computing the amount, the amendments require that contracts awarded in either Federal Fiscal Year 1972 or 1973 should be considered. Contractors who meet the threshold amount in either year would be required to file Disclosure Statements, effective April 1, 1974.

The Board believes that the inclusion of the amount of subcontract awards in the Disclosure Statement filing requirement would be appropriate because subcontracts, unless specifically exempt, are subject to the Board's Standards, rules and regulations. The Board recognizes, however, that there is a lack of records relative to the nature of subcontracts awarded during fiscal years 1972 and 1973. Because of this, the Board concludes that it is inappropriate to include subcontracts in the determination of the threshold amount for filing Disclosure Statements at this time.

The amendments being published today thus limit consideration to the dollar value of prime contracts only. The Board wishes to point out, however, that future levels of the threshold amount may call for inclusion of the dollar value of subcontract awards in the calculation. Contractors are hereby advised that they may be required to determine the dollar value of negotiated defense subcontract awards subject to Cost Accounting Standards beginning with July 1, 1973. Contractors and subcontractors may find it advantageous to begin to identify and accumulate the value of such awards separately.

A major defense agency commented that reduction of the threshold at this time would be premature. It stated that a large number of Disclosure Statements would now be required from contractors less likely to have sophisticated accounting systems. Consequently, greater agency manpower efforts would be required to review them for adequacy. Also, the agency expressed concern with the upcoming work required for compliance reviews and the possibility of negotiation of price adjustments relative to Standards. Finally, it stated that a number of manpower spaces have already been provided in order to support Board requirements. The agency suggested that a threshold reduction be deferred until after July 1, 1974.

The Board believes that Disclosure Statements from "contractors less likely to have sophisticated accounting systems" would seem to be especially needed by the Government in order to know more precisely how such contractors account for their costs. Additionally, the Government has gained a great deal of experience in reviewing the Disclosure Statements already received, which should aid review of newly submitted statements on an expeditious basis. With respect to the potential workload required in compliance reviews, Government agencies have always had a responsibility for reviewing contractor accounting practices and the use of those practices for Government contract costing. The Disclosure Statement provides a benchmark which should facilitate such reviews in the future. Moreover, the Board is advised that most Disclosure Statements filed under the existing $30 million threshold have been reviewed for adequacy, and compliance reviews are now being made as a part of other routine audit work.

The need to provide manpower spaces to support Board requirements is to be expected. The advantages of the expanded disclosure requirement, however, are many. For example, another defense agency strongly endorsed the Board's proposal to reduce the threshold because of the useful information provided in Disclosure Statements to contracting officers and auditors. Additionally, one agency previously reported to the Board that the Disclosure Statement has become a valuable tool in giving the negotiator more cost visibility while another referred to the Statement as a significant asset for use in reviewing contract proposals. After considering the agencies' comments referred to above, the Board has concluded that a reduction in the threshold is desirable and within the capabilities of the agencies' staffs to review the additional statements that would be submitted.

The Board's July proposal included an effective date of January 1, 1974. The Board has concluded that additional time between the publication of these amendments and the effective date of the reduced threshold should be given to allow agencies to prepare fully to handle the additional volume of Disclosure Statements that will be submitted. Also, additional time will further assure that contractors meeting the new threshold requirement can complete the Disclosure Statement without interference with the prospective award of contracts. For these reasons, the amendments being published today require that contractors meeting the threshold must submit a Disclosure Statement in order to receive a covered contract after April 1, 1974.

Nine commentators urged the Board to provide an exemption for profit centers, divisions, etc., which are predominately commercially oriented and which have only a small dollar volume or percentage of covered defense contracts. The Board has announced that it is initiating a study to consider the establishment of a minimum dollar amount or percentage of covered contract effort below which contractors' profit centers and divisions would be exempt from Board Standards, rules and regulations, including the disclosure requirement. In any case, the Board has concluded that $10 million in covered contracts on a company wide basis is a significant dollar volume and that it warrants establishment of the requirement for submission of a Disclosure Statement.

Two commentators objected to the establishment of an absolute dollar amount of awards as a basis for determining the requirement for filing a Disclosure Statement. They suggested that a percentage of overall business would be more appropriate. This kind of information is not available at the present time. In estimating the number of Disclosure Statements that would be submitted at any threshold amount, and relating that number of statements to the agency's capability to process them, the Board uses statistics on contract awards maintained by defense agencies. Because of this, for the present the Board has retained the requirement to compute the threshold amount for filing a Disclosure Statement in terms of a dollar volume of contract awards. The study discussed above may provide information to allow the Board to consider use of a percentage of covered contracts in relation to total business as a factor in setting future threshold requirements.

While not specifically related to the Board's proposal of July 27, 1973, the Board has received a number of oral inquiries concerning the intent of the second sentence of § 351.120(d) of the Board's regulations, which states:

Revised data for items 1.4.0 through 1.7.0, 8.1.0 and 8.2.0 must be submitted annually at the beginning of the contractor's fiscal year.

The Board did not intend that the changes to these items should be considered in counting the number of

changes which would necessitate the resubmission of an entire Disclosure Statement. This information, which relates to the volume of business, should be sent to the recipients of Disclosure Statements only on an annual basis and only if the responses to the items in the Disclosure Statement on file require a change. If on a year-to-year basis, the sales data remain such that the contractor would check the same box in the Disclosure Statement, the Board's rules and regulations do not require resubmission of data concerning these particular items.

The Board's July 27 proposal included a requirement that contractors were to submit a copy of their Disclosure Statement to the Board only after a determination of adequacy has been made of the Statement. All commentators who dealt with this point supported this proposal, and it is included in the amendment being published today.

Today's publication is numbered in consonance with the new numbering system published on September 5, 1973, as part of the proposal set forth in 38 FEDERAL REGISTER 171 at page 23971 et seq. Pending adoption of the September 5, proposal, references to §§ 331.60, 351.40, 351.50, and 351.70 refer to §§ 331.6, 351.4, 351.5 and 351.7 respectively of the Board's current rules and regulations. The new § 351.41 will be located immediately after § 351.4 which will become § 351.40.

## PREAMBLE C

### Preamble to Revision of Part 351, 11-7-73

This publication (38 FR 30725, Nov. 7, 1973) revised Part 351 in its entirety, with the exception of §§ 351.41, 351.50(c) and the last sentence of § 351.70.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to amend Parts 331, 351, 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 of its rules and regulations. The amendments, which are minor clarifications to the regulations, were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 5, 1973 (38 FR 23971). The amendments: (a) Renumber Parts 331 and 351 to facilitate insertion of future modifications to those parts; (b) clarify one section of the contract clause at § 331.5; and (c) modify certain definitions in Parts 400, 401, 402, 403, and 404 for the purposes of uniformity among the various parts. Only one comment in response to the September publication has been received by the Board. This expressed agreement with the proposed changes.

In view of the foregoing, the following amendments to the Board's regulations are being made effective November 7, 1973:

## PREAMBLE D

### Preamble to Amendment of 12-12-73

This publication (38 FR 32460, Dec. 12, 1973) amended § 351.140 and added a new § 351.145.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to modify Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations. A proposed modification to Part 351 was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of September 17, 1973 (38 FR 26072). That proposal dealt with a Disclosure Statement form designed expressly for submission by colleges and universities. Comments were requested on that proposal from the general public.

Public Law 91-379 which applies to most negotiated defense prime contracts and subcontracts in excess of $100,000 requires that contractors shall disclose in writing their cost accounting practices. The Disclosure Statement form, CASB-DS-1 has been designed to facilitate the meeting of this requirement by contractors. Representatives of colleges and universities had expressed to the Board a desire to have a separate Disclosure Statement to cover their practices. Form CASB-DS-2, being published today, was devised for that purpose and incorporates terminology more commonly used by colleges and universities.

Comments on the September 17 proposal were received from 15 commentators, who offered suggestions for changing the proposed form to explain or further clarify the intent of the questions. Insofar as practicable, the Board has made changes to the college and university Disclosure Statement form to accommodate the suggestions made.

Colleges and universities required to submit Disclosure Statements after April 1, 1974, should use Form CASB-DS-2. Any college or university which has previously submitted a Disclosure Statement should use Form CASB-DS-2 for any amendments which are to be effective after April 1, 1974.

## PREAMBLE E

### Preamble to Amendments Published 12-24-74

This publication revised §§ 351.40(a) and amended § 351.130, and was published on Dec. 24, 1974, at 39 FR 44389.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to adopt modifications to Part 331, Contract Coverage, and Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations. These modifications will provide an exemption from Cost Accounting Standards Board requirements for certain national defense contracts and subcontracts of $500,000 or less.

Public Law 91-379 requires that Cost Accounting Standards must be used in all negotiated prime contract and subcontract national defense procurements with the United States in excess of $100,000, with certain stated exceptions. From time to time the Board refers to contracts subject to its rules and regulations as "covered contracts". Section 719(h)(2) of Pub. L. 91-379 authorizes the Cost Accounting Standard Board to prescribe rules exempting from its requirements such classes or categories of national defense contractors and subcontractors as it determines, on the basis of the size of the contracts involved or otherwise, are appropriate and consistent with the purposes sought to be achieved by Pub. L. 91-379. The Board has granted several exemptions to classes or categories of contractors and subcontractors and also has established a procedure under which waiver of the Board's requirements may be granted for individual contracts.

A proposed exemption increasing the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with Cost Accounting Standards Board rules, regulations and Standards from $100,000 to $500,000 was published by the Board on September 27, 1974 (39 FR 34669). The Board received 82 responses to the September 27 proposal. Comments were received from individual companies, government agencies, professional associations, industry associations, public accounting firms, and individuals. All of these comments have been carefully considered by the Board, and the Board takes this opportunity to express its appreciation for the helpful suggestions which have been furnished.

The comments below summarize the major issues discussed by respondents in connection with the initial publication and explain the Board's disposition of these issues.

*Issuance of the exemption.* Practically all the commentators expressed concurrence in the proposed exemption, giving either unqualified support or support with added comments that additional exemptions should also be considered. However, three commentators—a constituting firm, a major aerospace company and a Government agency—disagreed with the proposed exemption, stating that an increase in the threshold for compliance with CAS requirements was inconsistent with the Board's objective of establishing uniformity and consistency among contractors doing business with the Government.

The Board agrees that the adoption of the proposed regulation will exempt a substantial number of contractors and subcontractors who otherwise would be covered, and consequently

will permit such companies to follow accounting practices other than those set out in Cost Accounting Standards. However, the Board is aware that compliance with its rules, regulations and standards may involve additional administrative effort, particularly on the part of small companies, which may not be commensurate with the benefit to the Government or the contractor resulting from such compliance. The Board, after considering the efforts required by both the Government and its contractors to assure compliance on all covered contracts in excess of $100,000, is persuaded that maximum benefit to the Government with minimum cost can be achieved by limiting the mandatory application of its standards to contractors who receive awards which constitute a substantial majority of the national defense procurement dollars. As was stated at the time the proposed exemption was issued for comment, some 70 percent of the prime contractors of the Department of Defense did not receive one or more negotiated awards in excess of $500,000 in Fiscal Year 1973. Thus, only 30 percent, or approximately 750 prime contractors, who received contract awards totaling $20 billion, would continue to be covered. The exemption would remove coverage from only about 10 percent of the dollar value of annual DOD awards.

In view of the foregoing, the Board considers the proposed exemption increasing the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with the Cost Accounting Standards Board rules, regulations, and standards to be in keeping with the purposes sought to be achieved by Pub. L. 91-379 and to be an appropriate exercise of the authority granted to the Board by section 719(h)(2) of that law.

*Increase exemption on all contracts to $500,000.* A number of commentators suggested that the $500,000 single contract threshold for compliance with Board rules, regulations, and standards be changed to exempt all contracts of $500,000 or less. Those giving reasons in support of this suggestion generally based their comments on simplification of administration. These commentators felt that it would be difficult for the Government or prime contractors, when awarding a prime contract or subcontract in excess of $100,000 to determine whether the contractor or subcontractor had in existence a prior $500,000 covered contract.

The Board, in proposing the $500,000 threshold, did so with the intent of exempting those companies which do not receive contracts in excess of $500,000 from the Government. However, it was decided in the interest of consistency in cost accounting practices that once a contractor had received a covered contract of that size, compliance with CASB rules, regulations and standards on contracts at the level established in Pub. L. 91-379 was appropriate. This is also consistent with the desire expressed by contractors to follow a single set of accounting practices. Further, the requirement for coverage of contracts in excess of $100,000 where the contractor already has received a covered contract in excess of $500,000 will permit the small contracts to be available for equitable adjustment if subsequently issued standards should become applicable. Moreover, once the administrative effort has been expended to comply with standards for contracts in excess of $500,000, compliance with standards on contracts above the statutory threshold of $100,000 requires little added effort.

With respect to the commentators' statements concerning the difficulties, when making an award exceeding $100,000, of determining whether a contractor or subcontractor had in existence a prior award exceeding $500,000, the Board feels that an administrative requirement can be established for obtaining this information. A similar requirement now exists concerning the disclosure statement, whereby contractors are required to submit a disclosure statement, state that they have previously filed a disclosure statement, or submit a certificate of monetary exemption. The Board feels that a similar requirement can be set concerning the $500,000 level. The Board is not persuaded that this matter would create problems of sufficient significance to eliminate coverage down to the $100,000 level.

In considering the advantages of the exemption as proposed compared to its assessment of the administrative difficulties foreseen by commentators, the Board is persuaded that its proposal relative to coverage of awards in excess of $100,000 should not be changed.

*Exemption based on sales.* A number of commentators urged that the Board establish an exemption based on sales, using either minimum annual dollar amount of sales to the Government, or Government sales as a percentage of total annual sales, or a combination of these two factors. The most frequently suggested amount was $10 million of sales to the Government or Government sales amounting to 10 percent of total annual sales. The objective sought by these commentators was an exemption of those companies or business units whose sales to the Government constituted a reasonably small portion of their total annual sales and whose business was essentially commercially oriented.

The Board has given lengthy consideration to the use of a sales basis for the establishment of a minimum threshold for compliance with its rules, regulations and standards. It did not use that basis at this time due to the nature of the problems involved in administering an exemption based on sales. In either of the situations suggested by commentators, the representation concerning the amount of sales must be made by the contractor and subsequently verified by the Government. This verification would impose very substantial and time-consuming efforts on both the Government and the contractor. Particularly in the case of Government sales as a percentage of total sales, Government representatives would be placed in the position of examining a contractor's total sales, including those made in its commercial business. Examination of a company's records concerning its total sales is not presently performed by Government procurement activities and would present new and unique problems to both parties as well as requiring substantial additional effort on the part of Government representatives.

An exemption based on sales would require a measurement period during which a contractor's status with respect to compliance with standards would be determined. Contracts under which sales were recorded during this period would not be subject to standards. If the volume of sales during the measurement period exceeded a stated threshold, a contractor would then be required to comply with standards under contracts received in subsequent periods. Thus, the contracts that brought the contractor under the Board's rules would not be subject to standards, while those received at a later time would be.

The Board has decided that the administrative problems involved with an exemption based on sales should be considered before establishing such a threshold. The Board will continue to study these problems and investigate whether exemptions based on criteria other than a minimum contract amount would be appropriate and consistent with the purposes of Pub. L. 91-379.

*Retroactivity.* Several commentators requested that the Board modify its proposal so as to provide retroactive exemption to existing contracts where the circumstances are such that these existing contracts would have been exempt if awarded after the effective date of the proposed regulation.

The Board has no authority to modify existing contractual agreements between the government procurement agencies and their contractors. However, the Board sees nothing inconsistent with its regulations or with Pub. L. 91-379 in modification by the procurement agencies of contracts in this category, assuming of course that the Government receives adequate consideration for deletion of the CAS requirement.

*Increase minimum amount.* A number of commentators recommend-

ed that the exemption proposed be increased to an amount greater than $500,000, the figure of $1,000,000 being frequently mentioned. The Board is not now prepared to raise further the minimum contract amount requiring compliance with its promulgations. The Board, in studying an exemption based on minimum contract amount, concluded that the $500,000 threshold was the most appropriate one for achieving its objectives, all factors considered. The Board will continue to examine various limitations but considers that the threshold established in the proposed exemption best meets its requirements and obligations at this time.

*Effect of final payment under contracts subject to CAS clause.* Several commentators urged that the exemption of contracts of $500,000 or less should not be dependent on the final payment on contracts which are subject to Board requirements, on the grounds that final payment can occur a substantial period of time after completion of work on a contract and that there are many technicalities in closing out a contract which do not involve cost accounting applications.

The Board considers this point to be well taken and has changed the requirement in § 331.30(b)(8) where it first appears to "notification of final acceptance of all items or work to be delivered." At that time it is considered that all direct costs will have been charged to the contract since all work will have been completed, and any further accounting transactions would be the result of adjustments not directly related to contract performance.

*Reduction of contract price by exclusion of commercial items.* Some commentators, in reading the introductory comments to the Board's initial publication of this exemption, interpreted the phrase "minimum contract amount requiring compliance" in a manner not at all intended by the Board. These commentators interpreted this phrase to permit the price of a contract subject to standards to be reduced by the value of those individual contract items or subassemblies of final contract items whose prices could be considered to be "catalog" or "market" prices, if sold separately. They requested that the regulation be clarified to reflect their interpretation of the Board's introductory comments.

Those requesting this clarification misunderstood the Board's intentions. The Board does not intend that the price of a contract be adjusted to exclude the price of items or subassemblies which, if purchased separately, might be exempt from the Board's promulgations. Consequently, the change in the regulation requested by commentators on this point would be completely inappropriate.

*Definition of contractor.* One commentator noted that the prefatory comments to the Board's September 27, 1974, publication specifically mentioned the fact that receipt of a contract in excess of $500,000 by one business unit of a multi-unit company would not in itself require other units of the same company to follow Board requirements. This commentator requested that the definitions of "defense contractor" and "defense subcontractor" contained in § 331.20 (b) and (c) be modified to reflect this intention by the Board.

As the Board stated in its September 27 publication, its contract requirements have been applied to business units, such as a profit center, division, subsidiary, or similar unit of a company, which perform the contract, even in those cases where the contract was entered into on behalf of the overall company rather than the business unit. This application of the Board's requirements to a performing business unit is well established and unchallenged, and clarification of the definitions of "contractor" and "subcontractor" does not appear necessary.

*Effective date.* Several commentators raised questions concerning the effective date of the eligibility for this exemption in relation to awards received prior to January 1, 1975. Contractors who have received a prime contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000 subject to cost accounting standards prior to January 1, 1975, and on which notification of final acceptance of all items or work to be delivered on that contract or subcontract has not been received, is a contractor who has "already received a contract or subcontract in excess of $500,000," as that phrase is used in § 331.30(b)(8). Therefore, today's publication requires that a contractor meeting this test will be required to comply with standards on all covered prime contracts or subcontracts in excess of $100,000 received after January 1, 1975, under the provisions of § 331.30.

## PREAMBLE F

### Preamble to Amendments of 8-4-75

This publication (40 FR 32747, Aug. 4, 1975) amended § 351.40 by revising (c) and adding (f); deleted § 351.41; amended § 351.50 by revising (a) and (c) and adding (d); and amended § 351.120 by revising (d) and adding (e). A correction to the language which amended § 351.40 appeared at 40 FR 33819, Aug. 12, 1975.

The purpose of this publication by the Cost Accounting Standards Board is to modify Part 351, Basic Requirements, of its rules and regulations and Part 403, Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments. A proposed modification to Part 351 was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of April 3, 1975 (40 FR 14942). Twenty-seven sets of comments were received in response to that publication. After considering those comments, the most significant of which are discussed below, the Board is today publishing an amendment to its rules relative to the requirement for the submission of Disclosure Statements by defense contractors and subcontractors.

1. *Fiscal Year Coverage.* The Board's April 3 proposal provided that any company which, together with its subsidiaries, received more than $10 million in prime contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards in Government fiscal years 1974 or 1975 would be required to file Disclosure Statements. Board regulations now require the filing of Disclosure Statements on the basis of prime contracts awarded in fiscal years 1971, 1972 or 1973. There were no objections voiced by commentators to the inclusion of fiscal years 1974 and 1975 in the filing requirement. Accordingly, the amendments being published today require that companies who exceeded the threshold amounts in either of those fiscal years will be required to file Disclosure Statements.

2. *Effective Date.* The Board's proposal established July 1, 1975, as the effective date for the requirement to include awards made in fiscal years 1974 and 1975. Most commentators pointed out that in view of the short time permitted between submission of comments on the proposal and the July 1 date, any company which met the new requirement would not have sufficient time to file a satisfactory Disclosure Statement to permit receipt of a covered contract. The Board agrees, and accordingly, the amendments being published today establish an effective date of January 1, 1976, for the new requirement. Thus, any company which, together with its subsidiaries, received more than $10 million in prime contract awards subject to Cost Accounting Standards in Government fiscal years 1974 or 1975 must submit a Disclosure Statement in order to receive a covered national defense contract after January 1, 1976.

The April 3 proposal also provided for including subcontract awards in the computation to determine if a company meets the requirement for the filing of Disclosure Statements, beginning with Federal fiscal year 1976. The proposal stated that companies which met the threshold in fiscal year 1976 would be required to file Disclosure Statements as of July 1, 1976. In view of the need for a company to determine whether or not it met the filing requirement and then have sufficient time in which to prepare a satisfactory Disclosure Statement, the effective date for filing a Disclosure Statement on the basis of fiscal year 1976 data has been changed to March 31, 1977. For fiscal years subsequent to 1976, companies will be required to file

Disclosure Statements as a condition of receiving a contract by March 31 following the end of the fiscal year in which the threshold is met. This should permit contractors to make their eligibility determination in sufficient time to allow preparation of acceptable Disclosure Statements.

3. *Inclusion of Subcontracts.* The Board's proposal required that beginning with Federal fiscal year 1976 (July 1, 1975–June 30, 1976) companies would be required to include, in addition to prime contract awards, the value of subcontract awards received subject to Cost Accounting Standards in their computation to determine if they must file Disclosure Statements. Beginning with that fiscal year and for all subsequent fiscal years, the Board's proposal stated that any company which, together with its subsidiaries, received more than $10 million in prime contract awards and subcontract awards subject to Cost Accounting Standards would be required to file Disclosure Statements.

Some commentators questioned how the value of awards was to be considered in determining if a company met the threshold. The $10 million figure is to include both prime contract awards and subcontract awards and may, in fact, be met by companies receiving only subcontracts subject to Standards. There was no intention that companies must have received one or more prime contracts in order to be required to file a Disclosure Statement. The determination of whether or not a company has $10 million in awards subject to Cost Accounting Standards must include both prime contracts and subcontracts.

A number of commentators objected to the inclusion of subcontract awards in a requirement for filing Disclosure Statements. They argued that in many cases they do not have sufficient information to determine whether a subcontract is subject to Standards. Some commentators stated that in many cases prime contractors pass through to subcontractors all Standard Government contract clauses whether or not they are required to be included in the subcontract. They allege that, in some cases, when the prime contractors are contacted to determine specifically whether or not a subcontract which contains the Cost Accounting Standards Clause is, in fact, subject to Standards, the prime contractor states that it is not. Because of this, the commentators claim they would be required to establish an elaborate information-gathering system to assure that they properly identify every subcontract subject to Standards.

The argument about the adequacy of information concerning coverage of subcontracts has been made to the Board on a number of occasions. In October 1973, when the Board published an earlier revision to the Disclosure Statement filing requirement it advised contractors that they may be required to determine the dollar value of defense subcontract awards subject to CAS, and encouraged them to begin to identify and accumulate the value of subcontract awards separately. Many contractors are in fact effectively identifying subcontracts subject to Standards. These facts persuade the Board that identification of covered subcontracts is feasible, although the Board recognizes that some firms may have to clarify their information exchange procedures with the prime contractors with whom they do business.

The Board believes that the inclusion of the amount of subcontract awards in the Disclosure Statement filing requirement is appropriate because subcontracts, unless specifically exempt, are legally subject to the Board's Standards, rules and regulations. Accordingly, the amendments being published today provide for the inclusion of subcontract awards subject to Standards in the determination made by a company as to whether or not it must file a Disclosure Statement. This requirement is effective with Government fiscal year 1976 and applies to all subsequent fiscal years.

4. *Change in Fiscal Year Period.* Several commentators noted that the Federal Government is changing the dates of its fiscal year following Federal fiscal year 1976. The new fiscal year period will be from October 1 through the following September 30. The period July 1, 1976, thru September 30, 1976, will be known as Federal fiscal period 197T. These commentators asked whether or not contracts awarded in that period should be included in some way with a normal fiscal year's contract awards. The Board feels that it is not desirable to upset the regular twelve-month fiscal year computation period and accordingly has concluded that contracts awarded in that three-month period need not be included by companies in determining the value of contract awards received in fiscal year 1976 or any subsequent fiscal year.

5. *Previously Announced Filing Requirements.* The Board's proposal included a requirement that any company which has submitted or was required to submit a Disclosure Statement to the Government under the previously announced filing requirements by virtue of having received a covered contract shall remain subject to those requirements so long as it has any contract subject to Cost Accounting Standards. The proposal also required that Disclosure Statements from those companies on file with the Government must be maintained in current form by those companies. There were virtually no comments received on this requirement. The amendments being published today contain that requirement as set out in the April 3 proposal.

6. *Applicability of CAS 403.* A number of commentators noted that the April 3 proposal deleted § 351.41 of the Board's regulations. This paragraph restated the requirement that only companies that met the Disclosure Statement filing requirement for Federal fiscal year 1971 were required to comply with CAS 403. *Allocation of Home Office Expenses to Segments.* These commentators asked that the Board's position be clarified as to whether or not any current revision to the Disclosure Statement requirement also changed the coverage of CAS 403. It was not the Board's intention to broaden the coverage of CAS 403 at this time. The possibility of extending the coverage of that Standard is the subject of a separate study currently underway. To make the Board's intention wholly clear, § 403.70 of CAS 403 is being revised to state explicitly rather than by cross reference the continuing coverage of that Standard. This revision has no substantive significance whatever, but instead merely sets out specifically what was and continues to be the exemption from that Standard, which was before today accomplished by reference to § 351.40 of the Board's Basic Requirements. Contractors and subcontractors which together with their subsidiaries did not receive net awards of negotiated national defense prime contracts during Federal fiscal year 1971 totaling more than $30 million continue to be exempt from Standard 403.

7. *Amendments to Disclosure Statements.* The Board's April 3 proposal also included revised procedures for handling changes to the Disclosure Statement. Contractors would be required to submit only the Disclosure Statement pages on which changes have been made. All commentators supported these revised procedures, and they are being published today as part of the Board's regulations.

The Board's April 3 proposal also included a provision enabling procurement agencies to issue regulations prescribing criteria under which a contractor may be required to submit a complete, updated Disclosure Statement. A number of commentators expressed concern over this provision. They felt that procuring agencies perhaps would issue regulations that were not consistent with the Board's intention and for this reason they urged that the Board prescribe criteria under which procurement agencies could make such a request.

The Board appreciates the concern expressed by the commentators. It would appear, however, that agencies would have a need for a complete, updated Disclosure Statement only where the number of amended pages submitted is so great that review of a Disclosure Statement would obviously

be an excessively cumbersome process. The Board urges agencies to consider these views when adopting their criteria for submittal of a complete, updated Disclosure Statement. The Board has concluded that it should not itself set criteria for this particular requirement.

8. *Computation of Dollar Amount of Contract Awards.* A number of commentators asked that the Board clarify its intent as to which contracts should be included in the computation of the dollar amounts. The Board feels that covered contracts awarded in any fiscal year in which the computation is being made should be included. This would mean that for all of fiscal year 1974, negotiated defense prime contracts in excess of $100,000 would be included by a company in determining if it met the requirement to file a Disclosure Statement.

For the first six months of fiscal year 1975 all covered contracts in excess of $100,000 would be included in the figure for that fiscal year. For the balance of fiscal year 1975 only those awards which are subject to Standards would be included. This means that if a company was not performing under a covered contract exceeding $500,000 at January 1, 1975, and did not receive an award exceeding that amount in the last six months of the fiscal year, then only the covered contracts received in the first six months would be included. Only those companies which received an award of $500,000 or more in the last six months of the year would add up their covered contracts, including those subsequently awarded in amounts of $100,000 or more, to arrive at the total amount awarded in that period, to be added to the total for the first six months.

Beginning with Federal fiscal year 1976 only companies which receive at least one award exceeding $500,000 either as a prime contract or subcontract subject to Standards will be required to include the value of awards received to determine if they must file a Disclosure Statement. In essence, it is the Board's intention that contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards shall be included in the computation to determine if the filing requirement has been met by a company for fiscal year 1974 and all subsequent fiscal years.

9. *Summary of Disclosure Statement Filing Requirements.* The Board has amended the requirement for filing Disclosure Statements a number of times. As a convenience to those affected by CAS, there follows a tabulation showing these requirements.

| Fiscal period | Government contracts to be included in computation | Amount (million) | Effective date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fiscal year 1971 | Net negotiated prime defense contracts | $30 | Oct. 1, 1972. |
| Fiscal years 1972, 1973 | Defense prime contracts of the type subject to CAS | 10 | Jan. 1, 1974. |
| Fiscal years 1974, 1975 | Defense prime contracts subject to CAS | 10 | Jan. 1, 1976. |
| Fiscal year 1976 | Defense prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS | 10 | Mar. 31, 1977. |
| Following years | Defense prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS | 10 | Mar. 31 following fiscal year. |

10. *Modification.* The modifications being adopted today are limited to those areas in which the Board considers clarification or changes warranted at the present time. From time to time the Board may announce further changes in the criteria for applicability of the disclosure requirement.

The following modifications to Part 351 of the Board's regulations are being made, effective August 1, 1975, in view of the foregoing.

PREAMBLE G

**Amendment published 9-12-77**

The material set forth below is the preamble to the revision of § 351.40(e) and (f). This preamble was part of a document which also set forth amendments to Parts 331, 332 and 403. The complete preamble appears in the supplement to Part 332.

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Many commentators suggested that preparation of a Disclosure Statement was burdensome. They also contended that in the situation where a large commercial contractor receives only a few small contracts containing a Cost Accounting Standards clause the need for a Disclosure Statement appears to be minimal. Some asserted that adoption of the proposal to require a Disclosure Statement for all covered contracts would reduce the number of companies that would accept contracts subject to the Board's Standards, rules and regulations. The Board is persuaded that for the time being Disclosure Statements should not be required for all covered contracts. Accordingly it is not adopting the February 16 proposal. The Board is retaining the existing Disclosure Statement requirement provided in Part 351 except that a business unit will be required to submit a Disclosure Statement if it is a company or a segment of a company which received awards of national defense contracts subject to Cost Accounting Standards in excess of $10 million during its preceding cost accounting period rather than the preceding Federal fiscal year.

REVISIONS TO PART 351

Part 332 and the amendments to Part 331 generally will result in annual determinations being made of a contractor's obligation to follow Standards and to submit Disclosure Statements. The determination will be made on the basis of sales and awards data from the immediately preceding cost accounting period. The requirement to continue to submit a disclosure Statement so long as the contractor has a contract subject to Cost Accounting Standards will no longer apply. Disclosure Statements must be maintained for and applied to only those contracts which were awarded during a cost accounting period in which the contractor met the filing requirements of § 351.40. Sections 351.40 and 351.50 have been revised to reflect this change.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of the regulations being published today is March 10, 1978. Pub. L. 91-379 provides that regulations shall take effect not earlier than the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a copy of the regulations is transmitted to the Congress. The calendars of the Congress indicate that the required sixty days will not pass until some time in February 1978. Accordingly, March 10, 1978, has been selected to assure sufficient time for the regulation to lie before the Congress.

(BLANK PAGE)

# Part III—Preambles Published Under the FAR System

(BLANK PAGE)

# PART III—PREAMBLES PUBLISHED UNDER THE FAR SYSTEM

## PREAMBLE A TO 30.404, CAPITALIZATION OF TANGIBLE ASSETS

This final rule, in Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 84-38, revises 30.404-40(b)(1), 30.404-60(a)(1), and 30.404-60(a)(1)(i).

### SUMMARY

Section 30.404 requires that contractors have written policies for capitalization which must include a minimum acquisition cost criterion of $1000. The standard is being amended to raise the threshold to $1500. The purpose of the change is to permit contractors to adopt practices appropriate in today's economy.

Effective Date: The effective date of this modification is September 19, 1988.

### BACKGROUND

Supplementary Information. The CAS Board established the minimum acquisition cost criterion for capitalization at $500 when it originally promulgated CAS 404 in 1973. The Board's initial $500 limitation encompassed the practices of 97 percent of the companies whose Disclosure Statements were filed with the Board. In the promulgation comments to the Standard, the Board recommended that the special limits in the standard ". . . may need to be reviewed in the future . . . (and will be revised) promptly if developments warrant a change."

On March 3, 1980, the Board did revise the limitation upward to $1000 as it recognized that circumstances had changed significantly since the promulgation of Standard 404. The Board found that the performance of several official indices showed increases from 60 to 80 percent, and a survey of companies not influenced by the limitation of Standard 404 showed a significant number using $1000 as the minimum criterion for capitalization.

The impact of inflation has continued over the 7 years since 1980, although at a lower level. Indices from the Commerce Department for the implicit price deflators on nonresidential structures and machinery and equipment showed increases from 30 to 35 percent over the period 1979 through 1985. When applied to the current $1000 criterion, this yields values from $1300 to $1350. In addition, economic projections showed inflation levels rising slightly from 1986 through 1989. Consequently, this change increases the minimum acquisition cost criterion for capitalization of tangible capital assets to $1500 to cover both actual and projected price increases.

The amendment which is now being promulgated is derived directly from the proposed rule which was published in the *Federal Register* on July 9, 1986 (51 FR 24971), with an invitation for interested parties to submit comments.

Four letters of comment were received on the July 9, 1986, proposal. Only one letter directly addressed the appropriateness of the proposed revisions to 30.404. That comment stated that inflation should not be the motivating factor in determining significant costs for capitalization, but rather materiality of the cost should be the factor in determining significance.

The CAS Board's comments in the CAS 404 preamble and its action to increase the capitalization threshold based upon inflation, discussed above, indicate that the Board considered the materiality and significance of asset acquisition cost to be directly related to the level of prices in the economy. The Defense Acquisition Regulations Council and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council agree with the CAS Board's outlook on this matter and expect the increase in capitalization threshold provided in this modification to 30.404 will be beneficial to Government contract costing by not requiring capitalization of assets that are of insignificant value.

## PREAMBLE A TO 30.416, ACCOUNTING FOR INSURANCE COSTS

This final rule, in Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 84-38, revises 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii).

### SUMMARY

FAR 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii) revisions delete the requirement to use state rates in discounting certain self-insured losses to present value.

Effective Date: The effective date of this modification is September 19, 1988.

This modification shall be followed by each contractor on or after the start of its next cost accounting period, beginning after receipt of a contract to which this modification is applicable.

### BACKGROUND

Supplementary Information. Section 30.416 provides that the amount of insurance cost to be assigned to a cost accounting period is the projected average loss (PAL) for that period plus insurance administration expense in that period. The PAL is either the insurance premium, where the risk of loss is covered by the purchase of insurance, or a self-insurance charge, where the exposure to risk is not covered by the purchase of insurance. Where it is probable that the actual amount of losses will not differ significantly from the PAL, the actual amount of losses may be considered to represent the PAL for the period as the self-insurance charge.

In self-insurance, when the actual amount of losses is being used to represent the PAL, contractors are to discount those losses to present value, where payments to the claimant will not take place for over a year after the loss occurs. If a state provides a discount rate for computing lump-sum settlements, 30.416 requires that the state rate be used for computing present value. Otherwise, the Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate is to be used. The differing rates specified by the states, and the lack of specified rates in some states, result in inconsistent treatment of self-insurance charges on defense contracts.

The purpose of requiring a present value computation for contract cost accounting purposes is to recognize the time value of money for funds advanced to and used by the contractor for extended periods before being disbursed. The Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate is generally specified for this purpose. The majority of state laws covering worker's compensation insurance specify a rate in the range of 3-6 percent. The use of a low rate results in a larger settlement than would use of a current money market rate. The purpose of low state rates is to discourage lump-sum settlements. This purpose is unrelated to that of fair valuation for contract cost accounting purposes. The use of state rates may produce inaccurate measures of present values and will most certainly create inconsistencies in the pricing of contracts due to the lack of consistent deter-

minations of present values. Consequently, the proposed rule, published in the *Federal Register* on July 8, 1986 (51 FR 24788), deleted the reference to state discount rates at 30.416-50(a)(3)(ii) and required use of the Pub. L. 92-41 Treasury rate in all cases.

Four comments were received in response to the proposed rule. None of the comments directly challenged the appropriateness of the proposed revision. Therefore, no changes were made to the proposed rule as a result of the public comments.

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Section | | 8(a) Award. | 52.219-17 |
| | Section | | 8(a) competition. | 6.204 |
| | Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible | | 8(a) Concerns. | 52.219-18 |
| | Special | | 8(a) Contract Conditions. | 52.219-11 |
| | Pricing the | | 8(a) contract. | 19.806 |
| | Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The | | 8(a) Program) | 19.8 |
| | Selecting acquisitions for the | | 8(a) program. | 19.803 |
| | Selecting concerns for the | | 8(a) program. | 19.802 |
| | Special | | 8(a) Subcontract Conditions. | 52.219-12 |
| | Competitive | | 8(a). | 19.805 |
| | Destruction or | | abandonment. | 45.611 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: | | Acceptability of assets. | 28.203-2 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: | | Acceptability of corporate sureties. | 28.202 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: | | Acceptability of individual sureties. | 28.203 |
| | | | Acceptable Material | 11.3 |
| | Definition: | | Acceptance | 46.101<br>52.246-17<br>52.246-18<br>52.246-19<br>52.246-20 |
| | Criteria for | | acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal. | 15.607 |
| | Period for | | Acceptance of Bids. | 52.214-15 |
| | Solicitation and | | acceptance of gratuities by Government personnel. | 3.101-2 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds | | Acceptance of real property. | 28.203-3 |
| | Definition: | | Acceptance period | 52.214-16 |
| | Minimum Bid | | Acceptance Period. | 52.214-16 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: Inspection and | | acceptance. | 8.405-3 |
| | Quality Assurance: Place of | | acceptance. | 46.503 |
| | Quality Assurance: Responsibility for | | acceptance. | 46.502 |
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: Market | | acceptance. | 11.103 |
| | Small Business Programs: Evaluation, offering, and | | acceptance. | 19.804 |
| | Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items: | | Acceptance. | 12.402 |
| | | | Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts. | 52.247-13 |
| | Definition: | | Accessory item | 45.501 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts: | | Accident prevention. | 36.513<br>52.236-13 |
| | | Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 52.245-13 |
| | | Accounting for contractor inventory. | 45.615 |
| | | Accounting for unallowable costs. | 31.201-6 |
| Availability of | | accounting guide. | 31.002 |
| Schedule of | | accounting information. | 49.602-3 |
| Financial and cost | | accounting records. | 4.705-1 |
| Initiation of progress payments and review of | | accounting system. | 32.503-3 |
| Change Order | | Accounting. | 52.243-6 |
| Definition: | | Accrual of a claim | 33.201 |
| Definition: | | Accrued benefit cost method | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Accumulating costs | 31.001 |
| | | Acquiring special test equipment. | 45.307-2 |
| | | Acquiring Utility Services. | 41.2 |
| Definition: | | Acquisition | 2.101 |
| Foreign | | Acquisition | Part 25 |
| Major System | | Acquisition | Part 34 |
| | | Acquisition and supply records. | 4.705-3 |
| Patent Rights— | | Acquisition by the Government. | 52.227-13 |
| Equipment Lease or Purchase: | | Acquisition considerations. | 7.401 |
| Delay of | | acquisition dates over 60 days. | 22.1014 |
| Announcements of long-range | | acquisition estimates. | 5.404-2 |
| Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc. | 8.6 |
| Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled | 8.7 |
| Exchange of | | acquisition information. | 5.405 |
| Sealed Bidding: Release of | | acquisition information. | 14.211 |
| Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the | | Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| Simplified | | Acquisition Methods. | 13.3 |
| | | Acquisition methods. | 7.402 |
| Special Requirements for the | | Acquisition of Commercial Items | 12.2 |
| | | Acquisition of Commercial Items | Part 12 |
| Forms: | | Acquisition of commercial items. | 53.212 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Acquisition of data. | 27.406 |
| | | | Acquisition of Helium | 8.5 |
| | | | Acquisition of Information Technology | Part 39 |
| | Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies | 8.8 |
| | | | Acquisition of Utility Services | Part 41 |
| | Definition: | | Acquisition planning | 7.101 |
| | | | Acquisition Planning | Part 7 |
| | Contents of written | | acquisition plans. | 7.105 |
| | Simplified | | acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, OF's 336, 347, 348). | 53.213 |
| | Agency | | Acquisition Regulations | 1.3 |
| | Federal | | Acquisition Regulations System | Part 1 |
| | Special | | acquisition requirements. | 37.114 |
| | Definition: | | Acquisition savings | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Sharing | | acquisition savings. | 48.104-2 |
| | Major System Acquisition: | | Acquisition strategy. | 34.004 |
| | Definition: | | Acquisition streamlining | 7.101 |
| | Statement of guiding principles for the Federal | | Acquisition System. | 1.102 |
| | Guiding principles for the | | Acquisition Team. | 1.102-3 |
| | Role of the | | Acquisition Team. | 1.102-4 |
| | Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities | | Acquisition). | 52.249-11 |
| | Government Property—Facilities | | Acquisition. | 52.245-10 |
| | Insufficient causes for not setting aside an | | acquisition. | 19.502-5 |
| | Application of Labor Laws to Government | | Acquisitions | Part 22 |
| | Terms and Conditions—Simplified | | Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). | 52.213-4 |
| | Application of labor laws to Government | | acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347). | 53.222 |
| | Government contract quality assurance for | | acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. | 46.404 |
| | Setting aside a class of | | acquisitions for small business. | 19.503 |
| | Selecting | | acquisitions for the 8(a) program. | 19.803 |
| | Additional requirements for | | acquisitions involving bundling of contract requirements. | 7.107 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: | | Acquisitions subject to qualification requirements. | 9.206 |
| | Encouraging small business participation in | | acquisitions. | 19.202-1 |
| | Repetitive | | acquisitions. | 19.804-4 |
| | Requirements for setting aside | | acquisitions. | 19.502-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Setting aside | | acquisitions. | 19.502 |
| Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper | | Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| Definition: | | Actual cash value | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Actual costs | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Actuarial accrued liability | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Actuarial assumption | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Actuarial gain and loss | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Actuarial valuation | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Acturial cost method | 31.001 |
| Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards | | Act—Overtime Compensation. | 52.222-4 |
| Service Contract | | Act—Place of Performance Unknown. | 52.222-49 |
| Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract | | Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract | | Act—Price Adjustment. | 52.222-44 |
| | | Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations | 25.10 |
| Definition: | | Adequate evidence | 9.403 |
| | | Adjustment for loss. | 49.203 |
| | | Adjustment of fee. | 49.305 |
| | | Adjustment of indirect costs. | 49.303-4 |
| Establishing and | | Administering Federal Supply Schedules | 38.2 |
| Closeout by the office | | administering the contract. | 4.804-1 |
| Closeout of the contracting office files if another office | | administers the contract. | 4.804-2 |
| Cost Accounting Standards | | Administration | Part 30 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Administration | 1.2 |
| Contract | | Administration and Audit Services | Part 42 |
| | | Administration and payment of commercial financing payments. | 32.207 |
| | | Administration and payment of performance-based payments. | 32.1007 |
| | | Administration of Cost Accounting Standards. | 52.230-6 |
| | | Administration of progress payments. | 32.503-5 |
| First Article Testing and Approval: Government | | administration procedures. | 9.307 |
| Contract | | administration responsibilities. | 42.201 |
| Contract | | Administration Services | 42.2 |
| Contract | | administration services directory. | 42.203 |
| Assignment of contract | | administration. | 42.202 |
| Bonds and Other Financial Protections: | | Administration. | 28.106 |
| Change Orders | | Administration. | 43.204 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contract pricing and | | administration. | 22.101-2 |
| | Definition: | | Administrative change | 43.101 |
| | Definition: Contracting officer/ | | Administrative contracting officer (ACO) | 2.101 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions. | 22.1003-4 |
| | | | Administrative Matters | Part 4<br>53.204 |
| | Criminal and civil penalties, and further | | administrative remedies. | 3.104-11 |
| | Definition: | | Administrator, or Administrator, Wage and Hour Division | 22.001 |
| | | | Advance agreements. | 31.109 |
| | Traffic and Transportation Management: | | Advance notice. | 42.1406-1 |
| | Distribution of | | advance notices and solicitations. | 36.211 |
| | Transportation: | | Advance Notification by the Government. | 52.247-24 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: | | Advance notification requirements. | 44.201-2 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: Consent and | | advance notification requirements. | 44.201 |
| | Clauses for contracting in | | advance of funds. | 32.705-1 |
| | Contract Financing: | | Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items. | 32.4<br>52.232-12 |
| | Definition: | | Advertisement | 5.501 |
| | Paid | | Advertisements | 5.5<br>53.205-1 |
| | Use of | | advertising agencies. | 5.504 |
| | Contracts with Commercial Organizations: Public relations and | | advertising costs. | 31.205-1 |
| | Definition: | | Advertising material | 15.601 |
| | Definition: | | Advisory and assistance services | 2.101 |
| | | | Advisory and Assistance Services | 37.2 |
| | Multiple Awards for | | Advisory and Assistance Services. | 52.216-28 |
| | Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information: | | Advisory multi-step process. | 15.202 |
| | Competition | | Advocates | 6.5 |
| | Definition: | | Affiliates | 2.101<br>9.403 |
| | | | Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction. | 22.804-2<br>52.222-25<br>52.222-27 |
| | | | Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-35 |
| | | | Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities. | 52.222-36 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Affirmative action program | 22.801 |
| | Agency | | affirmative procurement programs. | 23.404 |
| | Definition: | | After-imposed tax | 52.229-4<br>52.229-6 |
| | Definition: | | After-relieved tax | 52.229-4<br>52.229-6 |
| | Definition: | | Agency | 3.801<br>9.403<br>24.101<br>52.203-12 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Agency Acquisition Regulations | 1.3 |
| | | | Agency affirmative procurement programs. | 23.404 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Agency and Public Participation | 1.5 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Solicitation of | | agency and public views. | 1.501 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Agency compliance with the FAR. | 1.202 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Agency control and compliance procedures. | 1.304 |
| | | | Agency distribution requirements. | 4.202 |
| | Definition: | | Agency ethics official | 3.104-3 |
| | Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program): | | Agency evaluation. | 19.804-1 |
| | | | Agency forms. | 53.303 |
| | Definition: | | Agency head (see "head of the agency") | 2.101<br>52.202-1 |
| | Definition: | | Agency labor advisor | 22.1001 |
| | Market research and description of | | agency need. | 12.202 |
| | Describing | | Agency Needs | Part 11 |
| | Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program): | | Agency offering. | 19.804-2 |
| | | | Agency regulations. | 3.101-3 |
| | Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory: | | Agency screening. | 45.608-3 |
| | Acquisition Plans: | | Agency-head responsibilities. | 7.103 |
| | Definition: | | Agency-peculiar property | 45.301 |
| | | | Agreed Weight—General Freight. | 52.247-9 |
| | | | Agreement for special bank account. | 32.411 |
| | | | Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. | 25.407 |
| | Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements: | | Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name. | 42.1205 |
| | Memorandum of pricing | | agreement with refund. | 32.609 |
| | Contract Not Affected by Oral | | Agreement. | 52.247-27 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | International | | agreement. | 6.302-4 |
| | Use of patented technology under the North American Free Trade | | Agreement. | 27.208 |
| | Forms for Settlement of Terminated Contracts: Settlement | | agreement. (SF 30) | 49.602-5 |
| | Foreign License and Technical Assistance | | Agreements | 27.6 |
| | Forward Pricing Rate | | Agreements | 42.17 |
| | Novation and Change-of-Name | | Agreements | 42.12 |
| | Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering | | agreements (OF 347). | 53.216-1 |
| | Novation and change-of-name | | agreements (SF 30). | 53.242-1 |
| | Air transport | | agreements between the United States and foreign governments. | 47.403-2 |
| | Availability of term contracts and basic ordering | | agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services. | 47.205 |
| | Acquiring Utility Services: Interagency | | agreements. | 41.206 |
| | Advance | | agreements. | 31.109 |
| | Applicability of novation | | agreements. | 42.1204 |
| | Basic ordering | | agreements. | 16.703 |
| | Contract Administration and Audit Services: Interagency | | agreements. | 42.002 |
| | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era: Collective bargaining | | agreements. | 22.1305 |
| | Employment of Workers with Disabilities: Collective bargaining | | agreements. | 22.1405 |
| | Formats for termination for convenience settlement | | agreements. | 49.603 |
| | Forward pricing rate | | agreements. | 15.407-3 |
| | Processing | | agreements. | 42.1203 |
| | Responsibility for executing | | agreements. | 42.1202 |
| | Settlement | | agreements. | 49.109 |
| | Sponsoring | | agreements. | 35.017-1 |
| | Surety-takeover | | agreements. | 49.404 |
| | F.o.b. Designated | | Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation. | 52.247-43 |
| | F.o.b. Designated | | Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation. | 52.247-44 |
| | Refrigeration Equipment and | | Air Conditioners. | 52.223-12 |
| | Definition: | | Air freight forwarder | 47.401 |
| | | | Air freight forwarders. | 47.404 |
| | Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD | | Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | Air Transportation By U.S.-Flag Carriers: | | Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments. | 47.403-2 |
| | | | Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers | 47.4 |
| | Costs of | | alcoholic beverages. | 31.205-51 |
| | Definition: | | All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties | 52.229-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | All applicable taxes and duties | 52.229-6 |
| | Definition: | | All employment openings | 52.222-35 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | All or none qualifications. | 14.404-5 |
| | Determining | | allocability. | 31.201-4 |
| | Definition: | | Allocate | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Allocation | 8.701 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Allocation process. | 8.705-3 |
| | Defense Priority and | | Allocation Requirements. | 52.211-15 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: Priorities and | | Allocations | 11.6 |
| | Exceptions to general rules on | | allowability and allocability. | 31.106-2 |
| | Determining | | allowability. | 31.201-2 |
| | Cost Reimbursement Contracts: | | Allowable Cost and Payment. | 52.216-7 |
| | Cost Reimbursement Contracts: | | Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use. | 52.216-14 |
| | Cost Reimbursement Contracts: | | Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. | 52.216-13 |
| | Payments of | | Allowable Costs Before Definitization. | 52.216-26 |
| | | | Alterations in Contract. | 52.252-4 |
| | | | Alterations in Solicitation. | 52.252-3 |
| | Definition: | | Alternate | 52.101(a) |
| | Procedures for using | | alternates. | 52.105 |
| | Definition: | | Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) | 33.201 |
| | | | Alternative dispute resolution (ADR). | 33.214 |
| | Performance and payment bonds and | | alternative payment protections for construction contracts. | 28.102 |
| | | | Alternative Payment Protections. | 52.228-13 |
| | Establishing or maintaining | | alternative sources. | 6.202 |
| | | | Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual sureties. | 28.204 |
| | | | Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards. | 52.211-7 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Amending the solicitation. | 15.206 |
| | | | Amendments without consideration. | 50.302-1 |
| | Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and | | anniversary dates. | 22.1008-6 |
| | | | Announcement of contract awards. | 5.303 |
| | | | Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates. | 5.404-2 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation. | 52.215-7 |
| | | | Anti-Kickback Procedures. | 52.203-7 |
| | Reports of Suspected | | Antitrust Violations. | 3.3 |

# INDEX

| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contractor Versus Government Performance: | | Appeals. | 7.307 |
| | Protests, Disputes, and | | Appeals. | Part 33 |
| | SBA | | appeals. | 19.810 |
| | Wage determination | | appeals. | 22.404-11 |
| | | | Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.503 |
| | | | Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items | 12.5 |
| | | | Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions | Part 22 |
| | | | Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347). | 53.222 |
| | Incentive Contracts: | | Application of predetermined, formula-type incentives. | 16.402 |
| | Definition: | | Applied research | 35.001 |
| | Selection, appointment, and termination of | | appointment. | 1.603 |
| | Definition: | | Apprentice | 22.401 |
| | | | Apprentices and trainees. | 22.406-4<br>52.222-9 |
| | Definition: | | Approval | 9.301 |
| | First Article Testing and | | Approval | 9.3 |
| | | | Approval of Contract. | 52.204-1 |
| | | | Approval of progress payment requests. | 32.503-4 |
| | | | Approval of the justification. | 6.304 |
| | | | Approval of Wage Rates. | 52.222-16 |
| | Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews: Disclosure of | | approval status. | 44.306 |
| | OMB | | Approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act. | 1.106 |
| | Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews: Granting, withholding, or withdrawing | | approval. | 44.305 |
| | Basic Labor Policies | | Approvals. | 22.103-4 |
| | Definition: | | Approved purchasing system | 44.101<br>52.244-2 |
| | Definition: | | Approving authority | 50.001 |
| | Responsibility of the | | Architect-Engineer Contractor. | 52.236-23 |
| | Contract Cost Principles and Procedures: Construction and | | architect-engineer contracts. | 31.105<br>31.201-7 |
| | Work oversight in | | architect-engineer contracts. | 36.609-3<br>52.236-24 |
| | Definition: | | Architect-engineer services | 36.102 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Architect-Engineer Services | 36.6 |
| | | | Architect-engineer services (SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421). | 53.236-2 |
| | Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, | | Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 36.7 |
| | Contracts for construction work or | | architect-engineer services. | 27.304-3 |
| | Forms for use in contracting for | | architect-engineer services. | 36.702 |
| | Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants | | Architect-Engineer Services. | 52.244-4 |
| | Government cost estimate for | | architect-engineer work. | 36.605 |
| | Termination (Fixed-Price | | Architect-Engineer). | 52.249-7 |
| | Value Engineering— | | Architect-Engineer. | 52.248-2 |
| | Definition: | | Areawide contract | 41.101 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Arrangement of regulations. | 1.105-2 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Publication and code | | arrangement. | 1.105-1 |
| | Government Property Furnished | | As Is. | 52.245-19 |
| | Providing Government production and research property | | as is. | 45.308 |
| | Definition: | | As-built drawings | 36.102 |
| | Loan Guarantees for Defense Production: | | Asset formula. | 32.304-3 |
| | Pension Adjustments and | | Asset Reversions. | 52.215-15 |
| | | | Asset valuations resulting from business combinations. | 31.205-52 |
| | Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital | | assets. | 31.205-16 |
| | Pledges of | | Assets. | 52.228-11 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: Acceptability of | | assets. | 28.203-2 |
| | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: Substitution of | | assets. | 28.203-4 |
| | Extent of | | assignee's protection. | 32.804 |
| | Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer: | | Assignment and location. | 42.602 |
| | Definition: | | Assignment of claims | 32.801 |
| | | | Assignment of claims under contracts. | 32.304-5 |
| | | | Assignment of claims. | 32.1105 |
| | | | Assignment of contract audit services. | 42.102 |
| | Production Surveillance and Reporting: | | Assignment of criticality designator. | 42.1105 |
| | | | Assignment of rights under subcontracts. | 49.108-8 |
| | Single-agency | | assignments of Government contract quality assurance. | 46.408 |
| | Notice and | | Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement. | 52.227-2 |
| | Furnishing | | assistance to contractors. | 51.104 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | General Services Administration | | assistance. | 7.403 |
| | Patents: Notice and | | assistance. | 27.202 |
| | Subcontractors and Outside | | Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 52.244-4 |
| | Definition: | | Attorney-in-fact | 28.001 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Audit and Records—Negotiation. | 52.215-2 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-26 |
| | | | Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements. | 49.107 |
| | | | Audit of property control system. | 45.511 |
| | | | Audit of settlement proposal. | 49.303-3 |
| | Contract | | audit responsibilities. | 42.101 |
| | Contract | | Audit Services | 42.1 |
| | Contract Administration and | | Audit Services | Part 42 |
| | Contract | | audit services directory. | 42.103 |
| | Assignment of contract | | audit services. | 42.102 |
| | Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for | | Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| | Indirect Cost Rates: | | Auditor determination procedure. | 42.705-2 |
| | Permits, | | Authorities, or Franchises. | 52.247-2 |
| | Contracting | | authority and responsibilities (SF 1402). | 53.201-1 |
| | | | Authority for use of warranties. | 46.704 |
| | Contract Modifications: | | Authority to issue change orders. | 43.202 |
| | Career Development, Contracting | | Authority, and Responsibilities | 1.6 |
| | Purpose, | | Authority, Issuance | 1.1 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Authority. | 1.103<br>1.602-1 |
| | Signatory | | authority. | 1.707 |
| | Statutory and delegated | | authority. | 41.103 |
| | Definition: | | Authorization | 41.101 |
| | | | Authorization and consent. | 27.201<br>27.201-2<br>52.227-1 |
| | | | Authorization for subcontract settlements without approval or ratification. | 49.108-4 |
| | | | Authorization to use Government supply sources. | 51.102 |
| | Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items: Findings, determination, and | | authorization. | 32.410 |
| | | | Authorized Deviations in Clauses. | 52.252-6 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Authorized Deviations in Provisions. | 52.252-5 |
| | Definition: | | Authorized individual | 13.001 |
| | Definition: | | Authorized official of an agency | 3.901 |
| | Definition: | | Authorized official of the Department of Justice | 3.901 |
| | | | Authorized or required by statute. | 6.302-5 |
| | Definition: | | Authorized program | 11.601 |
| | Definition: Head of the agency/ | | Authorized representative | 2.101 |
| | Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property: | | Authorizing use of Government production and research property. | 45.402 |
| | Definition: | | Auxiliary item | 45.501 |
| | | | Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service. | 47.403-1 |
| | | | Availability and use of utility services. | 36.514 |
| | | | Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-4 |
| | | | Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year. | 52.232-19 |
| | Contract Modifications: | | Availability of funds. | 43.105<br>52.232-18 |
| | Contracts conditioned upon | | availability of funds. | 32.703-2 |
| | Determining | | availability of private commercial sources. | 7.303 |
| | Notice of | | Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.232-14 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Availability of solicitations. | 5.102 |
| | | | Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| | | | Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR 101-29. | 52.211-1 |
| | | | Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-3 |
| | Identification and | | availability of specifications. | 11.201 |
| | | | Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services. | 47.205 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | Availability of the justification. | 6.305 |
| | Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, | | award and documentation. | 13.106 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Award of classified contracts. | 14.409-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Opening of Bids and | | Award of Contract | 14.4 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Award of unclassified contracts. | 14.409-1 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Award to successful offeror. | 15.504 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward, | | Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes | 15.5 |
| | Special Contracting Methods: | | Award, renewal, and extension. | 17.605 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Cost-plus- | | award-fee contracts. | 16.405-2 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and | | award. | 12.203 |
| | Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts: Notice of | | award. | 36.213-4 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Protests against | | award. | 15.507 |
| | Evaluation for | | award. | 35.008 |
| | Opportunity for qualification before | | award. | 9.205 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Award. | 14.408 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Documentation of | | award. | 14.408-7 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Other mistakes disclosed before | | award. | 14.407-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Protests against | | award. | 14.408-8 |
| | Section 8(a) | | Award. | 52.219-17 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Notice of | | award. | 22.1017 |
| | Small Business Programs: | | Awarding the contract. | 19.602-4 |
| | Multiple | | Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services. | 52.216-28 |
| | | | Awards involving subcontracting plans. | 19.705-5 |
| | HUBZone sole source | | awards. | 19.1306 |
| | Preparation and transmittal of synopses of | | awards. | 5.302 |
| | Recognition of judgments and arbitration | | awards. | 49.108-5 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Mistakes after | | awards. | 14.407-4 |
| | Single or Multiple | | Awards. | 52.216-27 |
| | | | Bad debts. | 31.205-3 |
| | | | Balance of Payments Program | 25.3 |
| | Buy American Act/ | | Balance of Payments Program. | 25.504-1 |
| | Certified or cashier's checks, | | bank drafts, money orders, or currency. | 28.204-2 |
| | | | Bankruptcy | 42.9 |
| | Types of Contracts: | | Basic Agreements. | 16.7<br>16.702 |
| | Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors: | | Basic information. | 45.505-1 |
| | | | Basic Labor Policies | 22.1 |
| | Delivery orders and orders under | | basic ordering agreements (OF 347). | 53.216-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Availability of term contracts and | | basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services. | 47.205 |
| | | Basic ordering agreements. | 16.703<br>19.804-5 |
| Definition: | | Basic research | 35.001 |
| Definition: | | Best practices | 37.501 |
| Definition: | | Best value | 2.101 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Best value continuum. | 15.101 |
| Minimum | | Bid Acceptance Period. | 52.214-16 |
| Independent research and development and | | bid and proposal costs. | 31.205-18 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Bid envelopes. | 14.202-3 |
| Definition: | | Bid guarantee | 28.001 |
| Noncompliance with | | bid guarantee requirements. | 28.101-4 |
| | | Bid guarantees. | 52.228-1 |
| Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor | | bid or proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| Definition: | | Bid sample | 14.202-4(a) |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Bid samples. | 14.202-4<br>52.214-20 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Bid submission. | 14.302 |
| Sealed Bidding: Receipt of an unreadable electronic | | bid. | 14.406 |
| Sealed Bidding: Failure to Submit | | Bid. | 52.214-9 |
| Sealed Bidding: Notice to | | bidders of rejection of all bids. | 14.404-3 |
| Sealed Bidding: Explanation to Prospective | | Bidders. | 52.214-6 |
| Sealed Bidding: Information to | | bidders. | 14.409 |
| Sealed Bidding: Transmittal to prospective | | bidders. | 14.203-1 |
| Sealed Bidding: Responsible | | bidder—reasonableness of price. | 14.408-2 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Bidding time. | 14.202-1 |
| Sealed Bidding: Elements of sealed | | bidding. | 14.101 |
| Sealed Bidding: Step Two of Two-Step Sealed | | Bidding. | 52.214-25 |
| Sealed Bidding: Sealed | | bidding. | Part 14<br>53.214 |
| Sealed Bidding: Submission of | | Bids | 14.3 |
| Sealed Bidding: Evaluation of | | Bids for Multiple Awards. | 52.214-22 |
| Sealed Bidding: Telegraphic | | bids. | 14.202-2<br>52.214-13 |
| Sealed Bidding: Classified | | bids. | 14.402-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sealed Bidding: Facsimile | | bids. | 14.202-7<br>52.214-31 |
| Sealed Bidding: Methods of soliciting | | bids. | 14.203 |
| Sealed Bidding: Minor informalities or irregularities in | | bids. | 14.405 |
| Sealed Bidding: Mistakes in | | bids. | 14.407 |
| Sealed Bidding: Modification or withdrawal of | | bids. | 14.303 |
| Sealed Bidding: Notice to bidders of rejection of all | | bids. | 14.404-3 |
| Sealed Bidding: Opening of | | bids. | 14.402 |
| Sealed Bidding: Period for Acceptance of | | Bids. | 52.214-15 |
| Sealed Bidding: Preparation of | | Bids. | 52.214-12 |
| Sealed Bidding: Preparation of invitations for | | bids. | 14.201 |
| Sealed Bidding: Receipt and safeguarding of | | bids. | 14.401 |
| Sealed Bidding: Recording of | | bids. | 14.403 |
| Sealed Bidding: Records of invitations for bids and records of | | bids. | 14.204 |
| Sealed Bidding: Rejection of | | bids. | 14.404 |
| Sealed Bidding: Rejection of individual | | bids. | 14.404-2 |
| Sealed Bidding: Responsiveness of | | bids. | 14.301 |
| Sealed Bidding: Submission of | | Bids. | 52.214-5 |
| Sealed Bidding: Unclassified | | bids. | 14.402-1 |
| Sealed Bidding: Electronic | | bids. | 14.202-8 |
| Sealed Bidding: Equal low | | bids. | 14.408-6<br>19.202-3<br>52.219-2 |
| Sealed Bidding: False Statements in | | Bids. | 52.214-4 |
| Sealed Bidding: Final review of invitations for | | bids. | 14.202-6 |
| Sealed Bidding: General rules for solicitation of | | bids. | 14.202 |
| Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction: Invitations for | | bids. | 36.213-3 |
| Sealed Bidding: Preparation of | | Bids—Construction. | 52.214-18 |
| Commercial | | Bill of Lading Notations. | 52.247-1 |
| Transportation (U.S. Government | | Bill of Lading). | 53.247 |
| Annotation and distribution of shipping and | | billing documents. | 47.207-9 |
| Definition: | | Billing rate | 42.701 |
| Indirect Cost Rates: | | Billing rates. | 42.704 |
| F.o.b. Origin—Government | | Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. | 52.242-11 |
| F.o.b. Origin—Government | | Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. | 52.242-10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Submission of Commercial Transportation | | Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| Definition: | | Biobased product | 23.701 |
| Historically | | Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions | 26-3 |
| | | Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs). | 13.303 |
| Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are | | blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program. | 9.107 |
| Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are | | Blind or Severely Disabled | 8.7 |
| Loading, | | Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments. | 52.247-58 |
| Definition: | | Bona fide agency | 3.401 |
| Definition: | | Bona fide employee | 3.401 |
| Definition: | | Bond | 28.001 |
| Additional | | bond and security. | 28.106-3 |
| Additional | | Bond Security. | 52.228-2 |
| | | Bonding costs. | 31.205-4 |
| Sureties and Other Security for | | Bonds | 28.2 |
| Performance and payment | | bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts. | 28.102 |
| | | Bonds and bond-related forms. | 28.106-1 |
| | | Bonds and insurance. | Part 28<br>53.228 |
| | | Bonds and Other Financial Protections | 28.1 |
| Performance and payment | | bonds for other than construction contracts. | 28.103 |
| United States | | bonds or notes. | 28.204-1 |
| Dismantling, Demolition or Removal of Improvements: | | Bonds or other security. | 37.302 |
| Advance payment | | bonds. | 28.105-1 |
| Annual performance | | bonds. | 28.104 |
| Other types of | | bonds. | 28.105 |
| Patent infringement | | bonds. | 28.105-2 |
| Payment | | bonds. | 28.103-3 |
| Performance | | bonds. | 28.103-2 |
| Prospective Subcontractor Requests for | | Bonds. | 52.228-12 |
| Substitution of surety | | bonds. | 28.106-2 |
| Definition: | | Borrower | 32.301 |
| Loan Guarantees for Defense Production: Other | | borrowing. | 32.304-8 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: Blanket purchase agreements— | | BPAs. | 13.303 |
| Loading, Blocking, and | | Bracing of Freight Car Shipments. | 52.247-58 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: Use of | | brand name or equal purchase descriptions. | 11.104 |
| | | | Brand Name or Equal. | 52-211-6 |
| | Definition: | | Broad agency announcement | 35.001 |
| | Definition: | | Building service contract | 22.1202 |
| | Definition: | | Building, or work | 22.401 |
| | Definition: | | Bundled contract | 2.101 |
| | Definition: | | Bundling | 2.101 |
| | Additional requirements for acquisitions involving | | bundling of contract requirements. | 7.107 |
| | Definition: | | Bureau helium distributor | 8.501<br>52.208-8 |
| | Definition: | | Bureau of Land Management | 8.501<br>52.208-8 |
| | Other Improper | | Business Practices | 3.5 |
| | Improper | | Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest | Part 3 |
| | Definition: | | Business unit | 31.001 |
| | Trade, | | business, technical, and professional activity costs. | 31.205-43 |
| | Waiver of | | Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles. | 52.225-7 |
| | | | Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program. | 25.504-1 |
| | | | Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements. | 52.225-11 |
| | | | Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials. | 52.225-9 |
| | | | Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies. | 52.225-1 |
| | | | Buy American Act—Construction Materials | 25.2 |
| | | | Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program. | 52.225-3 |
| | | | Buy American Act—Supplies | 25.1 |
| | Definition: | | Buying-in | 3.501-1 |
| | Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest: | | Buying-in. | 3.501 |
| | Transportation in Supply Contracts: | | C. & f. destination. | 47.303-13<br>52.247-41 |
| | Transportation in Supply Contracts: | | C.i.f. destination. | 47.303-14<br>52.247-42 |
| | | | Calculating the period of compensation prohibition. | 3.104-8 |
| | | | Calculation of retention periods. | 4.704 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Canadian end product | 25.003<br>52.225-3, Alt I and II |
| | Definition: | | Cancellation | 17.103<br>52.217-2 |
| | Definition: | | Cancellation ceiling | 17.103 |
| | Definition: | | Cancellation charge | 17.103 |
| | | | Cancellation of invitations after opening. | 14.404-1 |
| | | | Cancellation of invitations before opening. | 14.209 |
| | Notice of | | cancellation or change. | 28.302 |
| | | | Cancellation Under Multiyear Contracts. | 52.217-2 |
| | | | Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| | | | Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office. | 52.247-3 |
| | | | Capital Credits. | 52.241-13 |
| | Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors: | | Care, maintenance, and use. | 45.509 |
| | | | Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities | 1.6 |
| | | | Cargo Insurance. | 52.228-9 |
| | Definition: | | Caribbean Basin country | 25.003<br>52.225-5 |
| | Definition: | | Caribbean Basin country end product | 25.003<br>52.225-5 |
| | | | Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative. | 25.404 |
| | F.o.b. Origin— | | Carload and Truckload Shipments. | 52.247-59 |
| | Definition: | | Carrier, or commercial carrier | 47.001 |
| | F.o.b. Inland | | Carrier, Point of Exportation. | 52.247-38 |
| | Preference for U.S.-Flag Air | | Carriers. | 52.247-63 |
| | | | CAS Administration | 30.6 |
| | | | CAS applicability. | 30.201-1 |
| | Types of | | CAS coverage. | 30.201-2 |
| | | | CAS Program Requirements | 30.2 |
| | Noncompliance with | | CAS requirements. | 30.602-2 |
| | Certified or | | cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency. | 28.204-2 |
| | Items priced at or based on | | catalog or market prices. | 46.804 |
| | Definition: | | Central nonprofit agency | 8.701 |
| | Issuing or denying a | | Certificate of Competency (COC). | 19.602-2 |
| | Small business | | Certificate of Competency. | 37.108 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acceptance: | | Certificate of conformance. | 46.504<br>46.315 |
| | | | Certificate of Conformance. | 52.246-15 |
| | | | Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.406-2 |
| | Loan Guarantees for Defense Production: | | Certificate of eligibility. | 32.304-2 |
| | | | Certificate of Independent Price Determination. | 52.203-2 |
| | Indirect Cost Rates: | | Certificate of indirect costs. | 42.703-2 |
| | | | Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility | 19.6 |
| | | | Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.203-11 |
| | | | Certification and disclosure. | 3.803 |
| | | | Certification of Eligibility. | 52.222-15 |
| | | | Certification of Final Indirect Costs. | 52.242-4 |
| | | | Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. | 52.223-13 |
| | | | Certification regarding debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters. | 9.408<br>52.209-5 |
| | Cost Accounting Standards Notices and | | Certification. | 52.230-1 |
| | Evaluating the | | certification. | 3.103-2 |
| | Protests, Disputes, and Appeals: Contractor | | certification. | 33.207 |
| | Recovered Material | | Certification. | 52.223-4 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Certifications. | 1.107 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Annual submission of representations and | | certifications. | 14.213 |
| | The need for further | | certifications. | 3.103-3 |
| | Offeror Representations and | | Certifications—Commercial Items. | 52.212-3 |
| | | | Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency. | 28.204-2 |
| | | | Change in Class of Service. | 52.241-4 |
| | | | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | | | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Agreement to recognize contractor's | | change of name. | 42.1205 |
| | Definition: | | Change order | 43.101 |
| | | | Change order accounting procedures. | 43.203 |
| | | | Change Order Accounting. | 52.243-6 |
| | | | Change Orders | 43.2 |
| | Authority to issue | | change orders. | 43.202 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Processing value engineering | | change proposals. | 48.103 |
| | Definition: | | Change-of-name agreement | 42.1201 |
| | Novation and | | Change-of-Name Agreements | 42.12 |
| | Novation and | | change-of-name agreements (SF 30). | 53.242-1 |
| | Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures. | 8.716 |
| | | | Changes and Changed Conditions. | 52.243-5 |
| | Contract modifications (options, extensions, | | changes in scope) and anniversary dates. | 22.1008-6 |
| | Contract Modifications: | | Changes. | 52.243-4 |
| | Notification of | | Changes. | 52.243-7 |
| | Notification of contract | | changes. | 43.104 |
| | Unsettled contract | | changes. | 49.114 |
| | | | Changes—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.243-2 |
| | | | Changes—Fixed-Price. | 52.243-1 |
| | | | Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours. | 52.243-3 |
| | Connection | | Charge. | 52.241-9 |
| | Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service | | Charge. | 52.241-12 |
| | Contracts for transportation or related services | | Charges. | 52.247-17 |
| | Use and | | Charges. | 52.245-9 |
| | Compliance | | checking. | 22.406-7 |
| | Certified or cashier's | | checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency. | 28.204-2 |
| | Definition: | | Child care services | 37.101 |
| | | | Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition. | 6.302 |
| | | | Citation of Government rate tenders. | 47.104-5 |
| | Definition: | | Civil aircraft and related articles | 25.003<br>52.225-7 |
| | Definition: | | Civil judgment | 9.403 |
| | Criminal and | | civil penalties, and further administrative remedies. | 3.104-11 |
| | | | Civil penalties. | 3.807 |
| | Definition: | | Claim | 33.201<br>52.233-1 |
| | Initiation of a | | claim. | 33.206 |
| | Assignment of | | claims. | 52.232-23 |
| | Interest on | | claims. | 33.208 |
| | Suspected fraudulent | | claims. | 33.209 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Class determinations and findings. | 1.703 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Class deviations. | 1.404 |
| | Change in | | Class of Service. | 52.241-4 |
| | Determining standard industrial | | classification codes and size standards. | 19.303 |
| | Freight | | Classification Description. | 52.247-53 |
| | Wage Rates: Additional | | classifications. | 22.406-3 |
| | Definition: | | Classified acquisition | 4.401 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Classified bids. | 14.402-2 |
| | Definition: | | Classified contract | 4.401 |
| | Patents: | | Classified contracts. | 27.207 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Award of | | classified contracts. | 14.409-2 |
| | Definition: | | Classified information | 4.401 |
| | Safeguarding | | Classified Information Within Industry | 4.4 |
| | Safeguarding | | classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441). | 53.204-1 |
| | Filing of Patent Applications— | | Classified Subject Matter. | 52.227-10 |
| | Patents: | | Clause for classified contracts. | 27.207-2 |
| | | | Clause for construction contracts and for dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements contracts. | 27.203-5 |
| | Patents: | | Clause for Government waiver of indemnity. | 27.203-6 |
| | Provision and | | Clause Matrix. | 52.3 |
| | Patents: | | Clause on notice and assistance. | 27.202-2 |
| | Basic rights in data | | clause. | 27.404 |
| | | | Clauses and Forms | Subchapter H |
| | | | Clauses for contracting in advance of funds. | 32.705-1 |
| | Patents: | | Clauses for negotiated contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-4 |
| | Contract | | clauses for non-commercial purchases. | 32.111 |
| | Patents: | | Clauses for sealed bid contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-2 |
| | Tailoring of provisions and | | clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.302 |
| | | | Clauses Incorporated by Reference. | 52.252-2 |
| | Patents: | | Clauses on authorization and consent. | 27.201-2 |
| | Administration of patent rights | | clauses. | 27.305 |
| | Authorized Deviations in | | Clauses. | 52.252-6 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Identification of provisions and | | clauses. | 52.103 |
| | Solicitation Provisions and Contract | | Clauses. | Part 52 |
| | | | Cleaning up. | 36.512<br>52.236-12 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | Contract finance office | | clearance. | 32.502-2 |
| | Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.: | | Clearances. | 8.605 |
| | | | Closeout by the office administering the contract. | 4.804-1 |
| | | | Closeout of contract files. | 4.804 |
| | | | Closeout of paying office contract files. | 4.804-3 |
| | | | Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract. | 4.804-2 |
| | Procedures for | | closing out contract files. | 4.804-5 |
| | Publication and | | code arrangement. | 1.105-1 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Publication and | | codification. | 1.303 |
| | Responsibilities of the | | cognizant administrative contracting officer. | 19.706 |
| | Definition: | | Cognizant Federal agency | 42.001 |
| | Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Cognizant Federal agency. | 42.003 |
| | Definition: | | Collateral costs | 48.001<br>52.248-3 |
| | Definition: | | Collateral savings | 48.001<br>52.248-1<br>52.248-3 |
| | Value Engineering: Sharing | | collateral savings. | 48.104-3 |
| | Other | | collateral security. | 32.304-6 |
| | Deferment of | | collection. | 32.613 |
| | | | Collective bargaining agreement (CBA) | 22.1305<br>22.1405 |
| | Response to late submission of Notice—no | | collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-4 |
| | Response to late submission of Notice—with | | collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-5 |
| | Response to timely submission of Notice—no | | collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-2 |
| | Response to timely submission of Notice—with | | collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-3 |
| | Section 4(c) successorship with incumbent contractor | | collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1008-3 |
| | SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor | | Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |
| | Wage determinations based on | | collective bargaining agreements. | 22.1002-3 |
| | Historically Black | | Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. | 26-3 |
| | Execution and | | Commencement of Work. | 52.216-23 |
| | Opportunity for public | | comments. | 1.501-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Electronic | | Commerce in Contracting | 4.5 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial advance payment | 32.202-2 |
| | | | Commercial Bill of Lading Notations. | 52.247-1 |
| | Contractor-prepaid | | commercial bills of lading, small package shipments. | 47.303-17 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial component | 2.101<br>52.202-1 |
| | Subcontracts for Commercial Items and | | Commercial Components. | 52.244-6 |
| | | | Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights. | 52.227-19 |
| | Procedures for contracting officer-specified | | commercial contract financing. | 32.204 |
| | Procedures for offeror-proposed | | commercial contract financing. | 32.205 |
| | Administration and payment of | | commercial financing payments. | 32.207 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial interim payment | 32.202-2 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial item | 2.101<br>52.219-9 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial item offer | 15.601 |
| | | | Commercial Item Purchase Financing | 32.2 |
| | Types of payments for | | commercial item purchases. | 32.202-2 |
| | Test Program for Certain | | Commercial Items | 13.5 |
| | Subcontracts for | | Commercial Items and Commercial Components. | 44.4<br>52.244-6 |
| | Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than | | Commercial Items). | 52.213-4 |
| | Acquisition of Forms: | | Commercial Items. | Part 12<br>53.212 |
| | Contracts with | | Commercial Organizations. | 31.2 |
| | Definition: | | Commercial plan | 19.701<br>52.219-9 |
| | Other | | commercial practices. | 12.213 |
| | Governmentwide | | commercial purchase card. | 13.301 |
| | Determining availability of private | | commercial sources. | 7.303 |
| | Submission of | | Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| | Contracting Authority: Ratification of unauthorized | | commitments. | 1.602-3 |
| | Definition: | | Committee | 8.701 |
| | Transportation in Supply Contracts: | | Commodity description and freight classification. | 47.305-9 |
| | Definition: | | Common carrier | 47.001 |
| | Definition: | | Common item | 45.601 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory: | | Common items. | 45.606-2 |
| Definition: | | Common parent | 4.901<br>52.204-3 |
| Payment under | | Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers. | 52.232-6 |
| | | Communications with the central nonprofit agencies and the Committee. | 8.714 |
| Other Than Full and Open Competition: Unusual and | | compelling urgency. | 6.302-2 |
| Definition: | | Compensated personal absence | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Compensation | 3.104-3 |
| Overseas workers' | | compensation and war hazard insurance. | 28.305 |
| Workers' | | Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas. | 52.228-4 |
| | | Compensation for personal services. | 31.205-6 |
| Evaluation of | | Compensation for Professional Employees. | 52.222-46 |
| Workers' | | Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act). | 52.228-3 |
| Calculating the period of | | compensation prohibition. | 3.104-8 |
| Certificates of | | Competency and Determinations of Responsibility | 19.6 |
| Competition Requirements: | | Competition Advocates | 6.5 |
| | | Competition and Acquisition Planning | Subchapter B |
| | | Competition in service contracting. | 37.105 |
| | | Competition in Subcontracting. | 52.244-5 |
| Notification of | | Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns. | 52.219-18 |
| | | Competition Requirements | Part 6 |
| Competition Requirements: Section 8(a) | | competition. | 6.204 |
| Promoting | | competition. | 13.104 |
| Small Business Programs: Preparing | | Competitive 8(a) Contracts. | 19.811-2 |
| Small Business Programs: | | Competitive 8(a) Negotiations. | 19.808-2 |
| | | Competitive 8(a). | 19.805 |
| Instructions to Offerors— | | Competitive Acquisition. | 52.215-1 |
| Government Property: | | Competitive Advantage | 45.2 |
| | | Competitive contracts. | 29.401-3 |
| Competition Requirements: Use of | | competitive procedures. | 6.102 |
| Competition Requirements: Sealed Bidding and | | Competitive Proposals | 6.4 |
| Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era: | | Complaint procedures. | 22.1306 |
| Employment of Workers with Disabilities: | | Complaint procedures. | 22.1406 |
| Equal Employment Opportunity: | | Complaints. | 22.808 |
| Nondiscrimination Because of Age: Handling | | complaints. | 22.902 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Procedures for investigating | | complaints. | 3.905 |
| Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employee: Procedures for filing | | complaints. | 3.904 |
| Physically | | completed contracts. | 4.804-4 |
| Termination for Default: | | Completion by another contractor. | 49.405 |
| Commencement, Prosecution, and | | Completion of Work. | 52.211-10 |
| Inventories upon termination or | | completion. | 45.508-1 |
| Use and Possession Prior to | | Completion. | 52.236-11 |
| Warranty of Supplies of a | | Complex Nature. | 52.246-18 |
| Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction: | | Compliance checking. | 22.406-7 |
| Definition: | | Compliance evaluation | 22.801 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Agency control and | | compliance procedures. | 1.304 |
| Electric Service Territory | | Compliance Representation. | 52.241-1 |
| | | Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements. | 52.222-10 |
| | | Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations. | 52.222-13 |
| Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Compliance with orders. | 8.705-4 |
| Federal | | Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements | 23.10 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Agency | | compliance with the FAR. | 1.202 |
| Affirmative Action | | Compliance. | 52.222-25 |
| Year 2000 | | compliance. | 39.106 |
| Definition: | | Component | 2.101<br>52.202-1<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11 |
| Contract Debts: | | Compromise actions. | 32.616 |
| | | Computer Generated Forms. | 52.253-1 |
| | | Computer generation. | 53.105 |
| Definition: | | Computer software | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-20 |
| Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted | | Computer Software. | 52.227-15 |
| Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Computer software. | 12.212 |
| Commercial | | Computer Software—Restricted Rights. | 52.227-19 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Indirect Cost Rates: | | Computing interest. | 42.709-4 |
| | Definition: | | Concern | 19.001 |
| | Definition: | | Conditional acceptance | 46.101 |
| | Site Investigation and | | Conditions Affecting the Work. | 52.236-3 |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and | | Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and | | Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Differing Site | | Conditions. | 52.236-2 |
| | Familiarization with | | Conditions. | 52.247-5 |
| | Fraud or other criminal | | conduct. | 49.106 |
| | Standards of | | conduct. | 3.101 |
| | Preconstruction | | conference. | 36.522<br>52.236-26 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Pre-bid | | conference. | 14.207 |
| | Postaward | | conferences. | 42.503 |
| | Postaward subcontractor | | conferences. | 42.505 |
| | Cost Accounting Standards Administration: Privileged and | | confidential information. | 30.202-4 |
| | Improper Business Practices and Personal | | Conflicts of Interest | Part 3 |
| | Organizational and Consultant | | Conflicts of Interest | 9.5 |
| | Quality Assurance: Certificate of | | conformance. | 46.504<br>52.246-15 |
| | Requests from Members of | | Congress. | 5.403 |
| | Multi-Year Contracting: | | Congressional notification. | 17.108 |
| | Definition: | | Connection charge | 41.101 |
| | | | Connection Charge. | 52.241-9 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: | | Consent and advance notification requirements. | 44.201 |
| | | | Consent limitations. | 44.203 |
| | Definition: | | Consent of surety | 28.001 |
| | | | Consent of surety. | 28.106-5 |
| | | | Consent requirements. | 44.201-1 |
| | Definition: | | Consent to subcontract | 44.101<br>52.244-2 |
| | | | Consent to Subcontracts | 44.2 |
| | Authorization and | | consent. | 27.201 |
| | Environment, | | Conservation, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace | Part 23 |
| | | | Consideration for contract financing. | 32.005 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acquisition | | considerations. | 7.401 |
| | Subcontracting Policies and Procedures: | | Considerations. | 44.202-2 |
| | F.o.b. Destination, within | | Consignee's Premises. | 52.247-35 |
| | | | Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices. | 52.230-4 |
| | Disclosure and | | Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices. | 52.230-3 |
| | Termination of Work | | Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition. | 52.249-11 |
| | Government Property | | Consolidated Facilities. | 52.245-7 |
| | Definition: | | Construction | 2.101 |
| | Labor Standards for Contracts Involving | | Construction | 22.4 |
| | Special Aspects of Contracting for | | Construction | 36.2 |
| | | | Construction and architect-engineer contracts. | 31.105 |
| | Special | | construction and printing. | 53.106 |
| | Disposition of disputes concerning | | construction contract labor standards enforcement. | 22.406-10 |
| | Special procedures for price negotiation in | | construction contracting. | 36.214 |
| | Special procedures for sealed bidding in | | construction contracting. | 36.213 |
| | Clause for | | construction contracts and for dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements contracts. | 27.203-5 |
| | | | Construction contracts pay administration records. | 4.705-2 |
| | | | Construction contracts performed in North Carolina. | 29.401-2 |
| | | | Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms. | 36.209 |
| | Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of | | construction contracts. | 36.208 |
| | Patent Indemnity— | | Construction Contracts. | 52.227-4 |
| | Payments under Fixed-Price | | Construction Contracts. | 52.232-5 |
| | Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for | | construction contracts. | 28.102 |
| | Performance and payment bonds for other than | | construction contracts. | 28.103 |
| | Pricing fixed-price | | construction contracts. | 36.207 |
| | Progress payments under | | construction contracts. | 32.103 |
| | Prompt Payment for | | Construction Contracts. | 52.232-27 |
| | Schedules for | | construction contracts. | 36.515 |
| | Schedules for | | Construction Contracts. | 52.236-15 |
| | Value Engineering: Clause for | | construction contracts. | 48.202 |
| | Work oversight in cost-reimbursement | | construction contracts. | 36.518 |
| | Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement | | Construction Contracts. | 52.236-18 |
| | | | Construction contracts. | 11.702 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Government estimate of | | construction costs. | 36.203 |
| Definition: | | Construction material | 25.003<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11 |
| Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for | | construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. | 36.701 |
| Disclosure of the magnitude of | | construction projects. | 36.204 |
| Termination of Contracts: Cleanup of | | construction site. | 49.105-4 |
| Contracts for | | construction work or architect-engineer services. | 27.304-3 |
| Labor standards for | | construction work performed under facilities contracts. | 22.405 |
| Labor Standards for | | Construction Work—Facilities Contracts. | 52.222-17 |
| Default (Fixed-Price | | Construction). | 52.249-10 |
| Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for | | Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 36.7 |
| Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for | | Construction. | 52.222-27 |
| Contract Award—Sealed Bidding— | | Construction. | 52.214-19 |
| Equal Employment Opportunity: | | Construction. | 22.804-2 |
| Fixed Fee— | | Construction. | 52.216-9 |
| Inspection of | | Construction. | 52.246-12 |
| Liquidated Damages— | | Construction. | 52.211-12 |
| Performance and Payment Bonds— | | Construction. | 52.228-15 |
| Preparation of Bids— | | Construction. | 52.214-18 |
| Preparation of Proposals— | | Construction. | 52.236-28 |
| Site Visit | | Construction. | 52.236-27 |
| Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for | | construction. | 36.215 |
| Specifications and drawings for | | construction. | 36.521<br>52.236-21 |
| Value Engineering— | | Construction. | 52.248-3 |
| Warranty of | | Construction. | 52.246-21 |
| Organizational and | | Consultant Conflicts of Interest | 9.5 |
| Subcontractors and Outside Associates and | | Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 52.244-4 |
| Definition: | | Consumer product | 23.202 |
| | | Contents of contract files. | 4.803 |
| | | Contents of written acquisition plans. | 7.105 |
| Definition: | | Continental United States | 47.001 |
| Contracts with Commercial Organizations: | | Contingencies. | 31.205-7 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Contingent fee | 3.401 |
| | | | Contingent Fees | 3.4 |
| | Covenant Against | | Contingent Fees. | 52.203-5 |
| | Definition: | | Continued portion of the contract | 49.001 |
| | | | Continuity of Services. | 52.237-3 |
| | Definition: | | Contract | 2.101<br>3.104-3 |
| | Opening of Bids and Award of | | Contract | 14.4 |
| | Definition: | | Contract action | 32.001 |
| | Synopses of Proposed | | Contract Actions | 5.2 |
| | Publicizing | | contract actions. | Part 5<br>53.205 |
| | | | Contract adjustment boards. | 50.202 |
| | Types of | | contract adjustment. | 50.302 |
| | | | Contract adjustment. | 50.303 |
| | | | Contract administration functions. | 42.302 |
| | Definition: | | Contract administration office | 2.101 |
| | | | Contract administration office responsibilities. | 46.104 |
| | Evaluation of | | contract administration offices. | 42.403 |
| | | | Contract administration responsibilities. | 42.201 |
| | | | Contract Administration Services | 42.2 |
| | | | Contract administration services directory. | 42.203 |
| | Assignment of | | contract administration. | 42.202 |
| | Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program): | | Contract administration. | 19.812 |
| | Prescription of Forms: | | Contract administration. | 53.242 |
| | | | Contract audit responsibilities. | 42.101 |
| | | | Contract Audit Services | 42.1 |
| | | | Contract audit services directory. | 42.103 |
| | Assignment of | | contract audit services. | 42.102 |
| | Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of | | Contract Award. | 52.217-4 |
| | Announcement of | | contract awards. | 5.303 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Contract Award—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-10 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction. | 52.214-19 |
| | Definition: | | Contract carrier | 47.001 |
| | Notification of | | contract changes. | 43.104 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Contract clause for definitions. | 2.201 |
| | | Contract clause for fast payment procedure. | 13.404 |
| | | Contract clause for insurance of leased motor vehicles. | 28.312 |
| | | Contract clause for work on a Government installation. | 28.310 |
| Definition: | | Contract clause, or clause | 52.101(a) |
| Solicitation Provisions and | | Contract Clauses | Part 52 |
| | | Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services. | 28.313 |
| | | Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases. | 32.111 |
| Solicitation provisions and | | contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.301 |
| | | Contract clauses for workers' compensation insurance. | 28.309 |
| Special 8(a) | | Contract Conditions. | 52.219-11 |
| Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Contract correspondence. | 42.401 |
| | | Contract Cost Principles and Procedures | Part 31 |
| Definition: | | Contract date | 52.229-4<br>52.229-6<br>52.229-7 |
| | | Contract Debts | 32.6 |
| | | Contract Definitization. | 52.216-25 |
| | | Contract Disputes Act of 1978. | 33.202 |
| | | Contract Distribution | 4.2 |
| | | Contract Execution | 4.1 |
| Government | | Contract Files | 4.8 |
| Closeout of | | contract files. | 4.804 |
| Closeout of paying office | | contract files. | 4.804-3 |
| Contents of | | contract files. | 4.803 |
| Procedures for closing out | | contract files. | 4.804-5 |
| Storage, handling, and disposal of | | contract files. | 4.805 |
| | | Contract files. | 4.802 |
| | | Contract financing (SF 1443). | 53.232 |
| Description of | | contract financing methods. | 32.102 |
| Need for | | contract financing not a deterrent. | 32.107 |
| Definition: | | Contract financing payment | 32.902 |
| | | Contract financing payments. | 32.906 |
| Determining | | contract financing terms. | 32.203 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Consideration for | | contract financing. | 32.005 |
| | Customary | | contract financing. | 32.113 |
| | Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial | | contract financing. | 32.205 |
| | Providing | | contract financing. | 32.104 |
| | Unusual | | contract financing. | 32.114 |
| | Uses of | | contract financing. | 32.105 |
| | | | Contract financing. | 12.210 |
| | Capability to Perform a | | Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office. | 52.247-3 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Contract format. | 12.303 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Contract format. | 15.204 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Order of Precedence—Uniform | | Contract Format. | 52.215-8 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Simplified | | contract format. | 14.201-9 |
| | | | Contract funding requirements. | 32.703 |
| | Reporting | | contract information to the IRS. | 4.903 |
| | Disposition of disputes concerning construction | | contract labor standards enforcement. | 22.406-10 |
| | | | Contract Line Items | 4.10 |
| | | | Contract Management | Subchapter G |
| | Definition: | | Contract modification | 43.101 |
| | | | Contract Modifications | Part 43 |
| | | | Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates. | 22.1008-6 |
| | | | Contract Modifications (SF 30). | 53.243 |
| | | | Contract negotiation. | 19.808 |
| | | | Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement. | 52.247-27 |
| | Reduction or suspension of | | contract payments upon finding of fraud. | 32.006 |
| | Withholding from or suspension of | | contract payments. | 22.406-9 |
| | Withholding of | | contract payments. | 22.1022 |
| | | | Contract performance in foreign countries. | 32.004 |
| | Definition: | | Contract price | 52.228-15<br>52.228-16 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Contract Pricing | 15.4 |
| | Basic Labor Policies: | | Contract pricing and administration. | 22.101-2 |
| | | | Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 52.245-12 |
| | SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor | | Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Contract quality assurance. | 12.208 |
| | Single-agency assignments of Government | | contract quality assurance. | 46.408 |
| | Higher-level | | contract quality requirement. | 46.202-4<br>46.311<br>52.246-11 |
| | Definition: | | Contract quality requirements | 46.101 |
| | | | Contract Quality Requirements | 46.2 |
| | Criteria for use of | | contract quality requirements. | 46.203 |
| | | | Contract Reporting. | 4.6<br>53.204-2 |
| | Extraordinary Contractual Actions: | | Contract requirements. | 50.307 |
| | Leasing Motor Vehicles: | | Contract requirements. | 8.1103 |
| | | | Contract surety bonds and loan guarantees. | 32.304-7 |
| | | | Contract Termination Clauses | 49.5 |
| | | | Contract Termination Forms and Formats | 49.6 |
| | | | Contract terminations. | 22.406-11 |
| | | | Contract Termination—Debarment. | 52.222-12 |
| | | | Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items. | 52.212-5 |
| | | | Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. | 52.212-4 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Contract type. | 12.207 |
| | Contracting methods and | | contract type. | 35.006 |
| | Service Contracting: | | Contract type. | 37.602-4 |
| | Types of Contracts: Negotiating | | contract type. | 16.103 |
| | Selecting | | Contract Types | 16.1 |
| | | | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. | 22.3<br>22.403-3 |
| | | | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation. | 52.222-4 |
| | Suspension of payments, termination of | | contract, and debarment and suspension actions. | 23.506 |
| | Alterations in | | Contract. | 52.252-4 |
| | Approval of | | Contract. | 52.204-1 |
| | Awarding the | | contract. | 19.602-4 |
| | Closeout by the office administering the | | contract. | 4.804-1 |
| | Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the | | contract. | 4.804-2 |
| | Scope and Duration of | | Contract. | 52.241-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Type of | | Contract. | 52.216-1 |
| | Definition: | | Contracting | 2.101 |
| | Electronic Commerce in | | Contracting | 4.5 |
| | Federal Supply Schedule | | Contracting | Part 38 |
| | Research and Development | | Contracting | Part 35 |
| | Service | | Contracting | Part 37 |
| | Research and development | | contracting (SF 298). | 53.235 |
| | Definition: | | Contracting action | 5.001 |
| | Definition: | | Contracting activity | 2.101 |
| | | | Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402). | 53.201-1 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Career Development, | | Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities | 1.6 |
| | | | Contracting by negotiation agency procedures. | 15.606 |
| | Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts: | | Contracting by negotiation. | 36.520<br>53.215 |
| | Special Aspects of | | Contracting for Construction | 36.2 |
| | Standard and Optional Forms for | | Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 36.7 |
| | | | Contracting for Environmentally Preferable and Energy-Efficient Products and Services | 23.7 |
| | Clauses for | | contracting in advance of funds. | 32.705-1 |
| | Special | | Contracting Methods | Part 17 |
| | | | Contracting methods and contract type. | 35.006 |
| | | | Contracting Methods and Contract Types | Subchapter C |
| | Definition: | | Contracting office | 2.101<br>48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Closeout of the | | contracting office files if another office administers the contract. | 4.804-2 |
| | | | Contracting office responsibilities. | 46.103 |
| | Corporate Administrative | | Contracting Officer | 42.6 |
| | Definition: | | Contracting officer | 2.101<br>52.202-1<br>52.243-7 |
| | | | Contracting officer action. | 32.409 |
| | Indirect Cost Rates: | | Contracting officer determination procedure. | 42.705-1 |
| | Acquisition Planning: | | Contracting officer responsibilities. | 7.204 |
| | Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest: | | Contracting officer responsibilities. | 3.603 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest: | | Contracting officer responsibilities. | 9.504 |
| Service Contracting: | | Contracting officer responsibilities. | 37.103<br>37.205<br>37.402 |
| Transportation: | | Contracting officer responsibilities. | 47.301-1 |
| Responsibilities of the | | contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program. | 19.705 |
| | | Contracting officer's authority. | 33.210 |
| | | Contracting officer's decision. | 33.211 |
| | | Contracting officer's duties upon appeal. | 33.212 |
| | | Contracting officer's evaluation. | 44.202 |
| | | Contracting officer's signature. | 4.101 |
| Procedures for | | contracting officer-specified commercial contract financing. | 32.204 |
| Memorandum by the | | contracting officer. | 49.402-5 |
| Postaward responsibilities of the | | contracting officer. | 19.705-6 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Contracting officers. | 1.602 |
| Architect-Engineer Services: Applicable | | contracting procedures. | 36.601-3 |
| | | Contracting with individual pool members. | 9.703 |
| | | Contracting with pools. | 9.702 |
| | | Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program) | 19.8 |
| Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts: Methods of | | contracting. | 36.103 |
| Modular | | contracting. | 39.103 |
| Special procedures for price negotiation in construction | | contracting. | 36.214 |
| Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction | | contracting. | 36.213 |
| Definition: | | Contractor | 22.1001<br>44.101<br>9.403<br>52.222-41 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: Obtaining | | contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders. | 13.302-3 |
| Definition: | | Contractor bid or proposal information | 3.104-3 |
| Disclosure, protection, and marking of | | contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| Contract Adjustments: | | Contractor certification. | 50.303-2 |
| Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical, and/or Office and Business Equipment— | | Contractor Certification. | 52.222-48 |
| Protests, Disputes, and Appeals: | | Contractor certification. | 33.207 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor | | Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |
| Whistleblower Protections for | | Contractor Employees | 3.9 |
| | | Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel | 3.2 |
| | | Contractor inspection requirements. | 46.301<br>52.246-1 |
| Definition: | | Contractor inventory | 45.601 |
| Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory: | | Contractor inventory in foreign countries. | 45.610-4 |
| Accounting for | | contractor inventory. | 45.615 |
| Restrictions on purchase or retention of | | contractor inventory. | 45.604 |
| Screening of | | contractor inventory. | 45.608 |
| | | Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |
| | | Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods. | 52.247-23 |
| | | Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government | 46.8 |
| | | Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage. | 52.247-21 |
| | | Contractor Performance Information | 42.15 |
| Evaluation of | | contractor performance. | 36.201 |
| Definition: | | Contractor purchasing system review (CPSR) | 44.101 |
| | | Contractor Qualifications | Part 9 |
| Forms: | | Contractor qualifications. | 53.209 |
| | | Contractor Records Retention | 4.7 |
| | | Contractor requests. | 50.303-1 |
| | | Contractor responsibilities. | 46.105<br>47.207-5 |
| | | Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading. | 52.247-15 |
| | | Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment. | 52.247-14 |
| | | Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight. | 52.247-16 |
| | | Contractor responsibility. | 45.502 |
| Definition: | | Contractor team arrangement | 9.601 |
| Contractor Qualifications: | | Contractor Team Arrangements | 9.6 |
| First Article Approval— | | Contractor Testing. | 52.209-3 |
| Incremental Payment by | | Contractor to Government. | 52.237-6 |
| Payment by | | Contractor to Government. | 52.237-5 |
| | | Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property | 45.4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources | 51.1 |
| | | | Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347). | 53.251 |
| | | | Contractor use of Government-owned and -operated test facilities. | 45.302-4 |
| | | | Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles | 51.2 |
| | | | Contractor Versus Government Performance | 7.3 |
| | Agreement to recognize | | contractor's change of name. | 42.1205 |
| | | | Contractor's commercial items. | 31.106-3 |
| | Definition: | | Contractor's development and implementation costs | 48.001<br>52.248-1<br>52.248-3 |
| | | | Contractor's Facilities. | 52.241-5 |
| | F.o.b. origin, | | contractor's facility. | 47.303-2<br>52.247-30 |
| | | | Contractor's Invoices. | 52.247-28 |
| | | | Contractor's liability. | 45.504 |
| | | | Contractor's maintenance program. | 45.509-1 |
| | Definition: | | Contractor's managerial personnel | 52.245-5<br>52.245-8<br>52.246-3<br>52.246-6<br>52.246-8<br>52.246-10 |
| | Definition: | | Contractor's principal officials | 52.250-1 |
| | | | Contractor's signature. | 4.102 |
| | Definition: | | Contractor-acquired property | 45.101 |
| | | | Contractor-acquired property. | 45.605 |
| | | | Contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading, small package shipments. | 47.303-17 |
| | Completion by another | | contractor. | 49.405 |
| | Ethics advisory opinions regarding prohibitions on a former official's acceptance of compensation from a | | contractor. | 3.104-7 |
| | Follow-up by | | contractor. | 27.305-2 |
| | Government reliance on inspection by | | contractor. | 46.202-2 |
| | Patent indemnification of Government by | | contractor. | 27.203 |
| | Payment by Government to | | Contractor. | 52.237-4 |
| | Performance of work by the | | contractor. | 36.501<br>52.236-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer | | Contractor. | 52.236-23 |
| Superintendence by the | | contractor. | 36.506<br>52.236-6 |
| Responsible Prospective | | Contractors | 9.1 |
| Use of Government Sources by | | Contractors | Part 51 |
| Protecting the Government's Interest when Subcontracting with | | Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. | 52.209-6 |
| Review and correction of | | contractors' property control systems. | 45.104 |
| | | Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews | 44.3 |
| Furnishing assistance to | | contractors. | 51.104 |
| Loading responsibilities of | | contractors. | 47.305-15 |
| Responsible Prospective | | Contractors. | 9.1<br>53.209-1 |
| Incentive | | Contracts | 16.4 |
| Indefinite-Delivery | | Contracts | 16.5 |
| Management Oversight of Service | | Contracts | 37.5 |
| Voiding and Rescinding | | Contracts | 3.7 |
| Clauses for negotiated | | contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-4 |
| Clauses for sealed bid | | contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-2 |
| Negotiated | | contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-3 |
| Research and development | | contracts (short form). | 46.309 |
| Previous | | Contracts and Compliance Reports. | 52.222-22 |
| Clause for construction | | contracts and for dismantling, demolition, and removal of improvements contracts. | 27.203-5 |
| Payments under Transportation | | Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts. | 52.232-4 |
| Award of classified | | contracts by sealed bidding. | 14.409-2 |
| Award of unclassified | | contracts by sealed bidding. | 14.409-1 |
| | | Contracts conditioned upon availability of funds. | 32.703-2 |
| Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Some examples of | | contracts covered. | 22.1003-5 |
| | | Contracts crossing fiscal years. | 32.703-3 |
| | | Contracts for commercial items. | 46.202-1 |
| | | Contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services. | 27.304-3 |
| Special procedure for cost-reimbursement | | contracts for construction. | 36.215 |
| | | Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. | 46.313 |
| Indefinite-delivery | | contracts for leased equipment. | 29.401-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for | | Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical, and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification. | 52.222-48 |
| Nonpayment of subcontractors under | | contracts for noncommercial items. | 32.112 |
| Selecting | | contracts for postaward orientation. | 42.502 |
| | | Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations. | 35.015 |
| Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency | | contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.503 |
| | | Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services | 47.2 |
| Short selection process for | | contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. | 36.602-5 |
| Construction | | contracts performed in North Carolina. | 29.401-2 |
| Taxes— | | Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico. | 52.229-5 |
| | | Contracts performed in U.S. possessions or Puerto Rico. | 29.401-5 |
| | | Contracts placed by or for other Government agencies. | 27.304-2 |
| | | Contracts with commercial organizations. | 31.103<br>31.2 |
| Payment under Communication Service | | Contracts with Common Carriers. | 52.232-6 |
| Fixed-price | | contracts with economic price adjustment. | 16.203 |
| | | Contracts with educational institutions. | 31.104<br>31.3 |
| | | Contracts with foreign governments or international organizations. | 45.405 |
| Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement | | Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-9 |
| Taxes—Fixed-Price | | Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-7 |
| | | Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them | 3.6 |
| | | Contracts with nonprofit organizations. | 31.108<br>31.7 |
| Fixed-price | | contracts with prospective price redetermination. | 16.205 |
| Fixed-ceiling-price | | contracts with retroactive price redetermination. | 16.206 |
| | | Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. | 31.107<br>31.6 |
| Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option | | Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour | | Contracts). | 52.245-5 |
| Government Property (Fixed-Price | | Contracts). | 52.245-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services | | Contracts). | 52.245-6 |
| Accessorial Services—Moving | | Contracts. | 52.247-13 |
| Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid | | contracts. | 32.405 |
| Assignment of claims under | | contracts. | 32.304-5 |
| Cancellation Under Multi-year | | Contracts. | 52.217-2 |
| Competitive | | contracts. | 29.401-3 |
| Concept exploration | | contracts. | 34.005-3 |
| Construction | | contracts. | 11.702<br>46.312<br>49.305-2 |
| Construction and architect-engineer | | contracts. | 31.105<br>53.236<br>31.201-7<br>Part 36 |
| Continuation of current | | contracts. | 9.405-1 |
| Cost | | contracts. | 16.302 |
| Cost-plus-award-fee | | contracts. | 16.305<br>16.405-2 |
| Cost-plus-fixed-fee | | contracts. | 16.306 |
| Cost-plus-incentive-fee | | contracts. | 16.304<br>16.405-1 |
| Cost-reimbursement | | contracts. | 16.3<br>45.605-3<br>47.104-3 |
| Cost-reimbursement incentive | | contracts. | 16.405 |
| Cost-sharing | | contracts. | 16.303 |
| Definite-quantity | | contracts. | 16.502 |
| Demonstration | | contracts. | 34.005-4 |
| Domestic | | contracts. | 29.401 |
| Facilities | | contracts. | 31.106<br>46.310<br>45.302-2 |
| Firm-fixed-price | | contracts. | 16.202 |
| Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term | | contracts. | 16.207 |
| Fixed-Price | | Contracts. | 16.2<br>31.102<br>47.104-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fixed-price incentive | | contracts. | 16.204<br>16.403 |
| Fixed-price incentive (firm target) | | contracts. | 16.403-1 |
| Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) | | contracts. | 16.403-2 |
| Fixed-price research and development | | contracts. | 46.307 |
| Foreign | | contracts. | 29.402 |
| Foreign fixed-price | | contracts. | 29.402-1 |
| Full-scale development | | contracts. | 34.005-5 |
| Funding and term of service | | contracts. | 37.106 |
| GSA areawide | | contracts. | 41.204 |
| Identifying management and operating | | contracts. | 17.604 |
| Indefinite-quantity | | contracts. | 16.504 |
| Insurance under cost-reimbursement | | contracts. | 28.307 |
| Insurance under fixed-price | | contracts. | 28.306 |
| Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities | | contracts. | 22.405 |
| Labor-hour | | contracts. | 16.602 |
| Letter | | contracts. | 16.603 |
| Loan guarantees for terminated | | contracts. | 32.305 |
| Losses on other | | contracts. | 31.205-23 |
| Noncompetitive | | contracts. | 29.401-4 |
| Optional property-related clauses for facilities | | contracts. | 45.302-7 |
| Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer | | Contracts. | 52.232-10 |
| Payments under Fixed-Price Construction | | Contracts. | 52.232-5 |
| Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development | | Contracts. | 52.232-2 |
| Payments under Personal Services | | Contracts. | 52.232-3 |
| Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour | | Contracts. | 52.232-7 |
| Personal services | | contracts. | 37.104 |
| Physically completed | | contracts. | 4.804-4 |
| Preparing the | | contracts. | 19.811 |
| Progress payments under construction | | contracts. | 32.103 |
| Prompt Payment for Construction | | Contracts. | 52.232-27 |
| Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer | | Contracts. | 52.232-26 |
| Quality Assurance: Cost-reimbursement research and development | | contracts. | 46.308 |
| Quality Assurance: Cost-reimbursement service | | contracts. | 46.305 |
| Quality Assurance: Cost-reimbursement supply | | contracts. | 46.303 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Quality Assurance: Fixed-price service | | contracts. | 46.304 |
| Quality Assurance: Fixed-price supply | | contracts. | 46.302 |
| Quality Assurance: Time-and-material and labor-hour | | contracts. | 46.306 |
| Quality Assurance: Transportation | | contracts. | 46.314 |
| Required Government property clauses for facilities | | contracts. | 45.302-6 |
| Requirements | | contracts. | 16.503 |
| Schedules for Construction | | Contracts. | 52.236-15 |
| Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Multiple-year | | contracts. | 22.1008-5 |
| Settlement of terminated incentive | | contracts. | 49.115 |
| Single-movement | | contracts. | 47.204 |
| Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement | | contracts. | 28.311 |
| Structuring multiple-incentive | | contracts. | 16.402-4 |
| Supply | | contracts. | 11.701 |
| Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement | | Contracts. | 52.229-8 |
| Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price | | Contracts. | 52.229-6 |
| Termination of | | contracts. | Part 49<br>53.249 |
| Time-and-materials | | contracts. | 16.601 |
| Transportation term | | contracts. | 47.203 |
| Types of | | contracts. | 14.104<br>Part 16<br>53.216 |
| Work oversight in architect-engineer | | contracts. | 36.609-3<br>52.236-24 |
| Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction | | Contracts. | 52.236-18 |
| Foreign cost-reimbursement | | contracts. | 29.402-2 |
| Separate | | contracts. | 41.205 |
| Extraordinary | | Contractual Actions | Part 50 |
| Definition: | | Contribution | 15.601 |
| | | Contributions or donations. | 31.205-8 |
| Agency | | control and compliance procedures. | 1.304 |
| Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements | | Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Controlled materials | 11.601 |
| | Definition: | | Controlled substance | 23.503<br>52.223-6 |
| | Definition: | | CONUS | 47.001 |
| | Shipments from | | CONUS for overseas delivery. | 47.304-3 |
| | Shipments originating outside | | CONUS. | 47.304-4 |
| | Shipments within | | CONUS. | 47.304-2 |
| | Termination for | | Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements). | 52.249-3 |
| | Termination for | | Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions). | 52.249-5 |
| | Termination for | | Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form). | 52.249-1 |
| | Termination for | | Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price). | 52.249-2 |
| | Termination for | | Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form). | 52.249-4 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: Termination for | | convenience. | 8.405-6 |
| | FAR | | conventions. | 1.108 |
| | | | Convict Labor. | 22.2<br>52.222-3 |
| | Definition: | | Conviction | 9.403<br>23.503<br>52.223-6 |
| | | | Cooperation with the Small Business Administration | 19.4 |
| | | | Coordination requirements. | 38.201 |
| | Compliance with | | Copeland Act Requirements. | 52.222-10 |
| | | | Copeland Act. | 22.403-2 |
| | Printed | | Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper. | 52.204-4 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Copies. | 1.105-3 |
| | Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and | | Copyright Infringement. | 52.227-2 |
| | Patents, Data, and | | Copyrights | Part 27 |
| | | | Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer | 42.6 |
| | | | Correcting mistakes. | 50.302-2 |
| | Definition: | | Correction | 46.701<br>52.246-17<br>52.246-18<br>52.246-19<br>52.246-20 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Correspondence and Visits. | 42.4 |
| | Contract | | correspondence. | 42.401 |
| | Limitation of | | Cost (Facilities). | 52.232-21 |
| | Changes to disclosed or established | | cost accounting practices. | 30.602 |
| | Consistency in | | Cost Accounting Practices. | 52.230-4 |
| | Disclosure and Consistency of | | Cost Accounting Practices. | 52.230-3 |
| | Financial and | | cost accounting records. | 4.705-1 |
| | | | Cost Accounting Standards Administration | Part 30 |
| | | | Cost Accounting Standards Board Publication. | 30.102 |
| | | | Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification. | 52.230-1 |
| | | | Cost Accounting Standards Preambles and Regulations | Appendix |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Cost Accounting Standards. | 12.214 |
| | Administration of | | Cost Accounting Standards. | 52.230-6 |
| | Text of Provisions and Clauses: | | Cost Accounting Standards. | 52.230-2 |
| | | | Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution. | 52.230-5 |
| | Severance Pay to Foreign Nationals: Waiver of | | cost allowability limitations. | 37.113-1 |
| | Allowable | | Cost and Payment. | 52.216-7 |
| | Allowable | | Cost and Payment—Facilities Use. | 52.216-14 |
| | Allowable | | Cost and Payment—Facilities. | 52.216-13 |
| | Notice of | | Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid). | 52.207-1 |
| | | | Cost contracts. | 16.302 |
| | | | Cost Contract—No Fee. | 52.216-11 |
| | Transportation | | cost determinations. | 47.306-1 |
| | Government | | cost estimate for architect-engineer work. | 36.605 |
| | | | Cost incentives. | 16.402-1 |
| | Definition: | | Cost input | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Cost objective | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Cost of capital committed to facilities | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Cost of components | 25.003<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11 |
| | Facilities Capital | | Cost of Money. | 52.215-16 |
| | Waiver of Facilities Capital | | Cost of Money. | 52.215-17 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Cost of money. | 31.205-10 |
| Clauses for limitation of | | cost or funds. | 32.705-2 |
| Limitation of | | cost or funds. | 32.704 |
| Special | | cost or pricing areas. | 15.407 |
| Definition: | | Cost or pricing data | 15.401 |
| Prohibition on obtaining | | cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b). | 15.403-1 |
| Requiring | | cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b). | 15.403-4 |
| Other circumstances where | | cost or pricing data are not required. | 15.403-2 |
| Instructions for submission of | | cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data. | 15.403-5 |
| Requirements for | | Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data. | 52.215-20 |
| Certificate of Current | | Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.406-2 |
| Defective | | cost or pricing data. | 15.407-1 |
| Obtaining | | cost or pricing data. | 15.403 |
| Requiring information other than | | cost or pricing data. | 15.403-3 |
| Subcontractor | | Cost or Pricing Data. | 52.215-12 |
| Table 15-2—Instructions for Submitting | | Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.408 |
| Price Reduction for Defective | | Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 52.215-11 |
| Subcontractor | | Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 52.215-13 |
| Price Reduction for Defective | | Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-27 |
| Subcontractor | | Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-28 |
| Contract | | Cost Principles and Procedures | Part 31 |
| Applicable | | cost principles. | 31.106-1 |
| | | Cost principles. | 49.113 |
| Predetermined Indirect | | Cost Rates. | 52.216-15 |
| Definition: | | Cost realism | 15.401 |
| Inspection of Research and Development— | | Cost Reimbursement. | 52.246-8 |
| Should- | | cost review. | 15.407-4 |
| Definition: | | Cost sharing | 35.001 |
| | | Cost-plus-award-fee contracts. | 16.305<br>16.405-2 |
| | | Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts. | 16.306 |
| | | Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts. | 16.304<br>16.405-1 |
| Work oversight in | | cost-reimbursement construction contracts. | 36.518<br>52.236-18 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Special procedure for | | cost-reimbursement contracts for construction. | 36.215 |
| Additional Principles for | | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience | 49.3 |
| Taxes— | | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-9 |
| Insurance under | | cost-reimbursement contracts. | 28.307 |
| Special tooling under | | cost-reimbursement contracts. | 45.306-2 |
| Taxes—Foreign | | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts. | 52.229-8 |
| | | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts. | 16.3<br><br>45.605-3<br>47.104-3 |
| Foreign | | cost-reimbursement contracts. | 29.402-2 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost. | 49.603-3 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee. | 49.603-4 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination. | 49.603-5 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts. | 16.405 |
| Payment of subcontractors under | | cost-reimbursement prime contracts. | 32.110 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement research and development contracts. | 46.308 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement service contracts. | 46.305 |
| | | Cost-reimbursement supply contracts. | 46.303 |
| Government Property | | Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts. | 52.245-5 |
| Changes— | | Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.243-2 |
| Inspection of Services— | | Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-5 |
| Inspection of Supplies— | | Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-3 |
| Termination | | Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.249-6 |
| | | Cost-sharing contracts. | 16.303 |
| | | Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee. | 52.216-12 |
| | | Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates. | 42.707 |
| Composition of total | | cost. | 31.201-1 |
| Determining reasonableness of | | cost. | 25.105 |
| Limitation of | | Cost. | 52.232-20 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Costs | 31.205-47(a)<br>52.216-5<br>52.216-6<br>52.216-16<br>52.216-17 |
| | Disallowance of | | Costs | 42.8 |
| | Disallowing | | costs after incurrence. | 42.803 |
| | Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory | | costs and credits. | 31.205-13 |
| | Other | | costs and savings. | 45.202-3 |
| | Royalties and other | | costs for use of patents. | 31.205-37 |
| | | | Costs of alcoholic beverages. | 31.205-51 |
| | | | Costs related to legal and other proceedings. | 31.205-47 |
| | Liability for Government | | costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies. | 36.608 |
| | Bonding | | costs. | 31.205-4 |
| | Certificate of indirect | | costs. | 42.703-2 |
| | Certification of Final Indirect | | Costs. | 52.242-4 |
| | Deferred research and development | | costs. | 31.205-48 |
| | Direct | | costs. | 31.202 |
| | Economic planning | | costs. | 31.205-12 |
| | Entertainment | | costs. | 31.205-14 |
| | Idle facilities and idle capacity | | costs. | 31.205-17 |
| | Independent research and development and bid and proposal | | costs. | 31.205-18 |
| | Indirect | | costs. | 31.203 |
| | Interest and other financial | | costs. | 31.205-20 |
| | Labor relations | | costs. | 31.205-21 |
| | Lobbying and political activity | | costs. | 31.205-22 |
| | Lowest overall transportation | | costs. | 47.306-2 |
| | Maintenance and repair | | costs. | 31.205-24 |
| | Manufacturing and production engineering | | costs. | 31.205-25 |
| | Material | | costs. | 31.205-26 |
| | No Evaluation of Transportation | | Costs. | 52.247-50 |
| | Notice of intent to disallow | | costs. | 42.801 |
| | Notice of Intent to Disallow | | Costs. | 52.242-1 |
| | Organization | | costs. | 31.205-27 |
| | Patent | | costs. | 31.205-30 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Penalties for Unallowable | | Costs. | 52.242-3 |
| Plant protection | | costs. | 31.205-29 |
| Plant reconversion | | costs. | 31.205-31 |
| Precontract | | costs. | 31.205-32 |
| Professional and consultant service | | costs. | 31.205-33 |
| Public relations and advertising | | costs. | 31.205-1 |
| Recruitment | | costs. | 31.205-34 |
| Relocation | | costs. | 31.205-35 |
| Rental | | costs. | 31.205-36 |
| Selected | | costs. | 31.205 |
| Selling | | costs. | 31.205-38 |
| Service and warranty | | costs. | 31.205-39 |
| Special tooling and special test equipment | | costs. | 31.205-40 |
| Termination | | costs. | 31.205-42 |
| Trade, business, technical, and professional activity | | costs. | 31.205-43 |
| Training and education | | costs. | 31.205-44 |
| Transportation | | costs. | 31.205-45 |
| Travel | | costs. | 31.205-46 |
| Fines, penalties, and mischarging | | costs. | 31.205-15 |
| The two | | councils. | 1.201-1 |
| Definition: | | Country concerned | 52.229-6 |
| F.o.b. Inland Point, | | Country of Importation. | 52.247-39 |
| | | Covenant Against Contingent Fees. | 52.203-5 |
| Security, supervision, and | | covenants. | 32.409-3 |
| Definition: | | Covered area | 52.222-27 |
| Definition: | | Covered Federal action | 3.801<br>52.203-12 |
| Definition: | | Covered personnel | 37.201 |
| Capital | | Credits. | 52.241-13 |
| Transportation Transit Privilege | | Credits. | 52.247-57 |
| | | Credits. | 31.201-5 |
| | | Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative remedies. | 3.104-11 |
| Definition: | | Criminal drug statute | 23.503<br>52.223-6 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal. | 15.607 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Criteria for use of contract quality requirements. | 46.203 |
| | | Criteria for use of warranties. | 46.703 |
| Definition: | | Critical nonconformance | 46.101 |
| Assignment of | | criticality designator. | 42.1105 |
| Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or | | currency. | 28.204-2 |
| Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: Continuation of | | current contracts. | 9.405-1 |
| | | Current editions. | 53.102 |
| Definition: | | Custodial records | 45.501 |
| Definition: | | Customary contract financing | 32.001 |
| Describing Agency Needs: | | Customer satisfaction. | 11.203 |
| | | Customs and Duties | 25.9 |
| Definition: | | Customs territory of the United States | 25.003<br>52.225-8 |
| Definition: | | Cylinder | 52.247-66 |
| Returnable | | Cylinders. | 52.247-66 |
| Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or | | Damage to Freight other than Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |
| Insurance against loss of or | | damage to Government property. | 28.303 |
| Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or | | Damage to Household Goods. | 52.247-23 |
| Contractor Liability for Loss of or | | Damage to Property of the Government | 46.8 |
| Definition: | | Data | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-17<br>52.227-20 |
| Basic rights in | | data clause. | 27.404 |
| | | Data collection and reporting requirements. | 19.202-5 |
| Rights to technical | | data in successful proposals. | 27.407 |
| Collecting | | data on and appraising firms' qualifications. | 36.603 |
| Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and | | Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| Other | | data rights provisions. | 27.405 |
| | | Data rights—General. | 27.403 |
| Federal Procurement | | Data System. | 4.602 |
| | | Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number. | 52.204-6 |
| Patents, | | Data, and Copyrights | Part 27 |
| Acquisition of | | data. | 27.406 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Limited use of | | data. | 15.609 |
| | Inspection of site and examination of | | data. | 36.210 |
| | Physical | | data. | 36.504 |
| | Research and Development Contracting: | | Data. | 35.011 |
| | | | Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations. | 22.404 |
| | | | Davis-Bacon Act. | 22.403-1<br>52.222-6 |
| | Compliance with | | Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations. | 52.222-13 |
| | Definition: | | Day | 2.101<br>32.902<br>33.101 |
| | Safeguarding classified information within industry | | DD Form-254, DD Form-441. | 53.204-1 |
| | Definition: | | Debarment | 9.403 |
| | Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and | | debarment and suspension actions. | 23.506 |
| | | | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility | 9.4 |
| | Certification regarding | | debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters. | 9.408<br>52.209-5 |
| | Causes for | | debarment. | 9.406-2 |
| | Contract Termination— | | Debarment. | 52.222-12 |
| | Period of | | debarment. | 9.406-4 |
| | Scope of | | debarment. | 9.406-5 |
| | | | Debarment. | 9.406 |
| | Protecting the Government's Interest when Subcontracting with Contractors | | Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. | 52.209-6 |
| | Definition: | | Debarring official | 9.403 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Postaward | | debriefing of offerors. | 15.506 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward | | debriefing of offerors. | 15.505 |
| | | | Debt determination and collection. | 32.606 |
| | Demand for payment of contract | | debt. | 32.610 |
| | Bad | | debts. | 31.205-3 |
| | Negotiation of contract | | debts. | 32.608 |
| | Definition: | | Decision to award a subcontract or modification of subcontract | 3.104-3 |
| | Disputes and Appeals: Contracting officer's | | decision. | 33.211 |
| | Technical Data | | Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems. | 52.227-21 |
| | | | Deductions. | 49.204 |
| | | | Default (Fixed-Price Construction). | 52.249-10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development). | 52.249-9 |
| | | | Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service). | 52.249-8 |
| | Procedure for | | default. | 49.402-3 |
| | Termination for | | default. | 8.405-5<br>22.1023 |
| | Termination of fixed-price contracts for | | default. | 49.504 |
| | Definition: | | Defect | 52.246-19 |
| | Definition: | | Defective certification | 33.201 |
| | | | Defective cost or pricing data. | 15.407-1 |
| | Price Reduction for | | Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 52.215-11 |
| | Price Reduction for | | Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-27 |
| | Workers' Compensation Insurance | | Defense Base Act. | 52.228-3 |
| | | | Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements. | 52.211-15 |
| | Loan Guarantees for | | Defense Production | 32.3 |
| | Testing, Qualification, and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, | | Defense Production Act | 34.1 |
| | Industrial Resources Developed Under | | Defense Production Act Title III. | 52.234-1 |
| | | | Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools | 9.7 |
| | Using the | | Defense Transportation System (DTS). | 47.301-3 |
| | Definition: | | Deferred compensation | 31.001 |
| | Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or | | deficiencies. | 36.608 |
| | Redesign responsibility for design errors or | | deficiencies. | 36.609-2 |
| | Definition: | | Deficiency | 15.301 |
| | Definition: | | Defined-benefit pension plan | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Defined-contribution pension plan | 31.001 |
| | | | Definite Quantity. | 52.216-20 |
| | | | Definite-quantity contracts. | 16.502 |
| | | | Definitions Clause | 2.2 |
| | | | Definitions of Words and Terms | Part 2 |
| | Solicitation | | Definitions—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-1 |
| | Government | | delay of work. | 42.1304<br>52.242-17 |
| | | | Delays in receipt of notices or demands. | 32.615 |
| | Excusable | | Delays. | 52.249-14 |
| | Definition: | | Delegate Agency | 11.601 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Delegated agency | 41.101 |
| | Statutory and | | delegated authority. | 41.103 |
| | | | Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority | 50.2 |
| | | | Delegation of authority. | 50.201 |
| | | | Delinquency notices. | 49.607 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Delinquent performance. | 8.405-4 |
| | | | Delivery incentives. | 16.402-3 |
| | | | Delivery of Excess Quantities. | 52.211-17 |
| | | | Delivery of Government-furnished property. | 47.305-12 |
| | | | Delivery or Performance Schedules | 11.4 |
| | Definition: | | Delivery order | 2.101 |
| | Definition: | | Delivery order contract | 16.501-1 |
| | | | Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347). | 53.216-1 |
| | Definition: | | Delivery payment | 32.202-2 |
| | Standard | | delivery terms and contract clauses. | 47.303 |
| | Determination of | | delivery terms. | 47.304 |
| | Liability for Government Property | | Demolition Services Contracts. | 52.245-6 |
| | Dismantling, | | Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 37.3 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, | | Demolition, or Removal of Improvements). | 52.249-3 |
| | Contracts for dismantling, | | demolition, or removal of improvements. | 46.313 |
| | Inspection—Dismantling, | | Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 52.246-13 |
| | | | Demonstration contracts. | 34.005-4 |
| | Issuing or | | denying a Certificate of Competency (COC). | 19.602-2 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Department of Labor action. | 22.1011-1 |
| | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era: | | Department of Labor notices and reports. | 22.1304 |
| | Employment of Workers with Disabilities: | | Department of Labor notices. | 22.1404 |
| | Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction: | | Department of Labor regulations. | 22.403-4 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations. | 22.1004 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: Regional jurisdictions of the | | Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division. | 22.609 |
| | Cooperation with the | | Department of Labor. | 22.406-12<br>22.1024 |
| | Discovery of errors by the | | Department of Labor. | 22.1015 |
| | Response to Notice by | | Department of Labor. | 22.1011 |
| | | | Depreciation. | 31.205-11 |
| | Definition: | | Deputy Assistant Secretary | 22.801 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Describing Agency Needs | Part 11 |
| Acquisition of Commercial Items: Market research and | | description of agency need. | 12.202 |
| | | Description of shipment, origin, and destination. | 47.207-3 |
| Freight Classification | | Description. | 52.247-53 |
| Definition: | | Descriptive literature | 14.202-5(a)<br>52.214-21 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Descriptive literature. | 14.202-5<br>52.214-21 |
| Sealed Bidding: Restrictions on disclosure of | | descriptive literature. | 14.404-4 |
| Definition: | | Design | 36.102 |
| Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or | | Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| Redesign responsibility for | | design errors or deficiencies. | 36.609-2 |
| | | Design within funding limitations. | 36.609-1<br>52.236-22 |
| Definition: | | Design-bid-build | 36.102 |
| Definition: | | Design-build | 36.102 |
| Two-Phase | | Design-Build Selection Procedures | 36.3 |
| Definition: | | Design-to-cost | 7.101 |
| Definition: | | Designated agency | 32.801 |
| Definition: | | Designated billing office | 32.902 |
| Definition: | | Designated country | 25.003<br>52.225-5<br>52.225-11 |
| Definition: | | Designated country construction material | 52.225-11 |
| Definition: | | Designated country end product | 25.003<br>52.225-5 |
| Definition: | | Designated payment office | 32.902 |
| Definition: | | Designated SBA district | 19.902 |
| | | Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information | 52.232-35 |
| Requirements for Registration of | | Designers. | 52.236-25 |
| F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. | | Destination Evaluation. | 52.247-45 |
| | | Destination unknown. | 47.305-5<br>52.247-49 |
| F.o.b. | | Destination, within Consignee's Premises. | 52.247-35 |
| C. & f. | | Destination. | 52.247-41 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | C.i.f. | | Destination. | 52.247-42 |
| | F.o.b. | | Destination. | 52.247-34 |
| | F.o.b. | | Destination—Evidence of Shipment. | 52.247-48 |
| | | | Destruction or abandonment. | 45.611 |
| | Definition: | | Determination and Findings | 1.701 |
| | | | Determination of delivery terms. | 47.304 |
| | Small Business Programs: | | Determination of fair market price. | 19.202-6 |
| | Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Determination of price reasonableness. | 12.209 |
| | | | Determination of Status as a Small Business, HUBZone Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged Business Concern | 19.3 |
| | | | Determination of weights. | 47.207-4 |
| | Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items: Findings, | | determination, and authorization. | 32.410 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Determinations and documentation. | 9.105-2 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Determinations and Findings | 1.7 |
| | Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act: | | Determinations and findings requirements. | 17.503 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Class | | determinations and findings. | 1.703 |
| | Certificates of Competency and | | Determinations of Responsibility | 19.6 |
| | Considerations in | | developing an evaluation factor or subfactor. | 19.1202-3 |
| | Selecting and | | Developing Requirements Documents | 11.1 |
| | Definition: | | Development | 35.001 |
| | Career | | Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities | 1.6 |
| | Definition: | | Deviation | 1.401 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Deviations from the FAR | 1.4 |
| | Authorized | | Deviations in Clauses. | 52.252-6 |
| | Authorized | | Deviations in Provisions. | 52.252-5 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements. | 1.405 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Class | | deviations. | 1.404 |
| | Individual | | deviations. | 1.403 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, with | | Differentials. | 52.247-33 |
| | | | Differing site conditions. | 36.502<br>52.236-2 |
| | | | Direct costs. | 31.202 |
| | Quantity analysis, | | direct delivery, and reduction of crosshauling and backhauling. | 47.305-7 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Direct-order process. | 8.705-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Government | | Direction and Marking. | 52.247-26 |
| Organization and | | direction of the work. | 36.519<br>52.236-19 |
| Definition: | | Directly associated cost | 31.001 |
| Contract administration services | | directory. | 42.203 |
| Contract audit services | | directory. | 42.103 |
| Employment of Workers with | | Disabilities | 22.14 |
| Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe | | disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program. | 9.107 |
| | | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era | 22.13 |
| Affirmative Action for | | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-35 |
| | | Disadvantaged business status. | 19.304 |
| Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program— | | Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. | 52.219-25 |
| Notice of intent to | | disallow costs. | 42.801<br>52.242-1 |
| Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Disallowance of Costs | 42.8 |
| Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers: | | Disallowance of expenditures. | 47.403-3 |
| | | Disallowing costs after incurrence. | 42.803 |
| Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items: Recommendation for | | disapproval. | 32.409-2 |
| | | Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities | 26.2 |
| | | Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices. | 52.230-3 |
| | | Disclosure of approval status. | 44.306 |
| Sealed Bidding: Restrictions on | | disclosure of descriptive literature. | 14.404-4 |
| | | Disclosure of preaward information. | 9.105-3 |
| Certification and | | Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.203-11 |
| | | Disclosure requirements. | 30.202 |
| Filing | | Disclosure Statements. | 30.202-5 |
| Subcontractor | | Disclosure Statements. | 30.202-8 |
| | | Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| Certification and | | disclosure. | 3.803 |
| | | Discontinuance of vouchers. | 49.302 |
| Procedure after | | discontinuing vouchers. | 49.303 |
| Definition: | | Discount for prompt payment | 32.902 |
| | | Discounts for Prompt Payment. | 52.232-8 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sealed Bidding: Prompt payment | | discounts. | 14.408-3 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Discovery of mistakes. | 15.508 |
| | Definition: | | Discrepancies incident to shipment | 45.501 |
| | | | Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies. | 42.1405 |
| | | | Discrepancies incident to shipment. | 45.502-2 |
| | Definition: | | Discussions | 52.215-1 |
| | | | Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 37.3 |
| | Contracts for | | dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. | 46.313 |
| | Inspection— | | Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 52.246-13 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government | | Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 52.249-3 |
| | Property | | disposal determinations. | 45.613 |
| | | | Disposal methods. | 45.603 |
| | Storage, handling, and | | disposal of contract files. | 4.805 |
| | Reporting, Redistribution, and | | Disposal of Contractor Inventory | 45.6 |
| | | | Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement. | 22.406-10 |
| | | | Disposition. | 50.306 |
| | | | Disputes and Appeals | 33.2 |
| | | | Disputes clause. | 52.233-1 |
| | Disposition of | | disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement. | 22.406-10 |
| | | | Disputes concerning labor standards. | 22.1026<br>52.222-14 |
| | Protests, | | Disputes, and Appeals | Part 33 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Disputes. | 8.405-7 |
| | Reporting labor | | disputes. | 22.101-3 |
| | | | Disqualification. | 3.104-6 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Methods of | | disseminating information. | 5.101 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Dissemination of Information | 5.1 |
| | Automatic | | dissolution of a small business set-aside. | 19.507 |
| | Contract | | Distribution | 4.2 |
| | | | Distribution of documents. | 42.706 |
| | Annotation and | | distribution of shipping and billing documents. | 47.207-9 |
| | Agency | | distribution requirements. | 4.202 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Documentation of award. | 14.408-7 |
| | Options: | | Documentation requirements. | 17.205 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Special | | documentation requirements. | 13.501 |
| | Clearance and | | Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | Contract Pricing: | | Documentation. | 15.406 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Determinations and | | documentation. | 9.105-2 |
| | Contract Pricing: | | Documenting the negotiation. | 15.406-3 |
| | Paper | | Documents | 4.3 |
| | Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to | | DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | Availability of Specifications Listed in the | | DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| | Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards | | DoDISS and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| | Definition: | | Domestic construction material | 25.003<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11 |
| | | | Domestic contracts. | 29.401 |
| | Definition: | | Domestic end product | 25.003<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3 |
| | Definition: | | Domestic offer | 25.003 |
| | Contributions or | | donations. | 31.205-8 |
| | | | Donations. | 45.609 |
| | Specifications and | | Drawings for Construction. | 52.236-21 |
| | Definition: | | Drug-free workplace | 23.503<br>52.223-6 |
| | Environment, Conservation, Occupational Safety, and | | Drug-Free Workplace | Part 23 |
| | | | Drug-Free Workplace. | 23.5<br>52.223-6 |
| | Definition: | | Dry bulk carrier | 47.501 |
| | Definition: | | Dry cargo liner | 47.501 |
| | Using the Defense Transportation System | | DTS. | 47.301-3 |
| | Definition: | | Due date | 32.902 |
| | Data Universal Numbering System | | DUNS Number. | 52.204-6 |
| | | | Duration of contract and time of performance. | 47.207-2 |
| | Scope and | | Duration of Contract. | 52.241-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Competition Advocates: | | Duties and responsibilities. | 6.502 |
| | | | Duties of termination contracting officer after issuance of notice of termination. | 49.105 |
| | Final Decisions: Contracting officer's | | duties upon appeal. | 33.212 |
| | | | Duty-Free Entry. | 52.225-8 |
| | Definition: | | E.O. 11246 | 22.801 |
| | Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned | | Economic Enterprises. | 52.226-1 |
| | | | Economic planning costs. | 31.205-12 |
| | Fixed-price contracts with | | economic price adjustment. | 16.203 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Economic price adjustment. | 14.408-4 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material. | 52.216-4 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies. | 52.216-3 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies. | 52.216-2 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Economic purchase quantities (supplies). | 14.212 |
| | | | Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies. | 52.207-4 |
| | Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in | | Economic Quantities | 7.2 |
| | Current | | editions. | 53.102 |
| | Training and | | education costs. | 31.205-44 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government | | Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions. | 52.249-5 |
| | Cost Accounting Standards— | | Educational Institution. | 52.230-5 |
| | Contracts with | | Educational Institutions | 31.3 |
| | Contracts for research with | | educational institutions and nonprofit organizations. | 35.015 |
| | Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit | | Educational Institutions). | 52.245-13 |
| | Contract Purpose (Nonprofit | | Educational Institutions). | 52.245-12 |
| | Indirect Cost Rates: | | Educational institutions. | 42.705-3 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: | | Effect of listing. | 9.405 |
| | Definition: | | Effective competition | 34.001 |
| | Definition: | | Effective date | 43.101 |
| | Definition: | | Effective date of termination | 49.001 |
| | Definition: | | EFT information | 32.1102 |
| | | | EFT information submitted by offerors. | 32.1109 |
| | Protection of | | EFT information. | 32.1104 |
| | | | EFT mechanisms. | 32.1106 |
| | | | Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation. | 52.241-1 |
| | Receipt of an unreadable | | electronic bid. | 14.406 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Electronic bids. | 14.202-8 |
| | Definition: | | Electronic commerce | 2.101 |
| | | | Electronic Commerce in Contracting | 4.5 |
| | Definition: | | Electronic data interchange (EDI) | 4.501 |
| | | | Electronic Funds Transfer | 32.11 |
| | Definition: | | Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) | 32.1102 |
| | Submission of | | Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer. | 52.232-38 |
| | Designation of Office for Government Receipt of | | Electronic Funds Transfer Information. | 52.232-35 |
| | Payment by | | Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration. | 52.232-33 |
| | Payment by | | Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration. | 52.232-34 |
| | | | Eligibility requirements for participating in the program. | 19.703 |
| | Certification of | | Eligibility. | 52.222-15 |
| | Definition: | | Eligible offer | 25.003 |
| | Definition: | | Eligible product | 25.003 |
| | Disaster or | | Emergency Assistance Activities | 26-2 |
| | Definition: | | Emerging small business | 19.1002<br>52.212-3<br>52.219-19 |
| | Definition: | | Emerging small business reserve amount | 19.1002 |
| | Definition: | | Employee | 23.503<br>52.223-6 |
| | | | Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits. | 31.205-13 |
| | Definition: | | Employer's identification number | 52.222-27 |
| | | | Employment of Workers with Disabilities | 22.14 |
| | | | Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-37 |
| | Completed | | end items. | 49.205 |
| | Definition: | | End product | 2.101<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-5 |
| | | | Energy Conservation | 23.2 |
| | Definition: | | Energy efficiency standard | 23.202 |
| | Definition: | | Energy use and efficiency label | 23.202 |
| | Definition: | | Energy-efficient product | 2.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions: Administration and | | enforcement. | 22.303<br>22.406<br>22.809 |
| Manufacturing and production | | engineering costs. | 31.205-25 |
| Industrial mobilization; | | engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services. | 6.302-3 |
| Value | | Engineering. | 52.248-1 |
| Value | | Engineering—Architect-Engineer. | 52.248-2 |
| Value | | Engineering—Construction. | 52.248-3 |
| Inconsistency between | | English Version and Translation of Contract. | 52.225-14 |
| | | Entertainment costs. | 31.205-14 |
| | | Environment, Conservation, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace | Part 23 |
| Definition: | | Environmentally preferable | 2.101 |
| Contracting for | | Environmentally Preferable and Energy-Efficient Products and Services | 23.7 |
| Definition: | | EPA-designated product | 23.401 |
| Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for | | EPA-Designated Products. | 52.223-9 |
| | | Equal Employment Opportunity | 22.8 |
| Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure | | Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction. | 52.222-23 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Equal low bids. | 14.408-6<br>52.219-2 |
| Definition: | | Equal Opportunity clause | 22.801 |
| Preaward On-Site | | Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation. | 52.222-24 |
| | | Equal Opportunity. | 52.222-26 |
| Acquisition Planning: | | Equipment Lease or Purchase | 7.4 |
| Facilities | | Equipment Modernization. | 52.245-16 |
| Warranty of Systems and | | Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| Government-Furnished | | Equipment With or Without Operators. | 52.247-25 |
| Protection of Government Buildings, | | Equipment, and Vegetation. | 52.237-2 |
| Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, | | Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. | 52.236-9 |
| Special Test | | Equipment. | 52.245-18 |
| | | Equitable adjustment after partial termination. | 49.208 |
| | | Equitable adjustments for new or modified standards. | 30.602-1 |
| Statement of | | Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires. | 52.222-42 |
| | | Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules | 38.2 |
| | | Establishing or maintaining alternative sources. | 6.202 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Delivery or Performance Schedules: Factors to consider in | | establishing schedules. | 11.402 |
| | | Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products. | 52.223-9 |
| | | Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers. | 52.247-20 |
| | | Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed. | 52.247-8 |
| Announcements of long-range acquisition | | estimates. | 5.404-2 |
| Release of long-range acquisition | | estimates. | 5.404 |
| Definition: | | Estimating costs | 31.001 |
| | | Estimating systems. | 15.407-5 |
| | | Ethics advisory opinions regarding prohibitions on a former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor. | 3.104-7 |
| Sanctioned | | European Union Country End Products. | 52.225-15 |
| Sanctioned | | European Union Country Services. | 52.225-16 |
| | | Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts | 25.5 |
| | | Evaluating offers of foreign construction material. | 25.204 |
| | | Evaluating the certification. | 3.103-2 |
| Streamlined Procedures for | | Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items | 12.6 |
| Architect-Engineer Services: | | Evaluation board functions. | 36.602-3 |
| Architect-Engineer Services: | | Evaluation boards. | 36.602-2 |
| | | Evaluation Exclusive of Options. | 52.217-3 |
| | | Evaluation factor or subfactor. | 19.1202 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Evaluation factors and significant subfactors. | 15.304 |
| Research and Development Contracting: | | Evaluation for award. | 35.008 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards. | 52.214-22 |
| | | Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees. | 52.222-46 |
| | | Evaluation of contract administration offices. | 42.403 |
| | | Evaluation of Export Offers. | 52.247-51 |
| Shipping Point(s) Used in | | Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers. | 52.247-46 |
| | | Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers. | 52.225-17 |
| Estimated Quantities or Weights for | | Evaluation of Offers. | 52.247-20 |
| Streamlined | | evaluation of offers. | 12.602 |
| Options: | | Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award. | 52.217-4 |
| Options: | | Evaluation of Options. | 52.217-5 |
| Soliciting competition, | | evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation. | 13.106 |
| No | | Evaluation of Transportation Costs. | 52.247-50 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Evaluation procedures. | 45.202 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Providing | | evaluation services. | 9.505-3 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Procedures for solicitation, | | evaluation, and award. | 12.203 |
| | | | Evaluation, offering, and acceptance. | 19.804 |
| | Contracting officer's | | evaluation. | 44.202 |
| | Contractor Versus Government Performance: | | Evaluation. | 7.306 |
| | F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination | | Evaluation. | 52.247-45 |
| | Options: | | Evaluation. | 17.206 |
| | Testing: Preaward in-use | | evaluation. | 11.801 |
| | | | Evaluation—Commercial Items. | 52.212-2 |
| | | | Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin. | 52.247-47 |
| | F.o.b. Destination— | | Evidence of Shipment. | 52.247-48 |
| | Facts and | | evidence. | 50.304 |
| | | | Ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation. | 47.303-12<br><br>52.247-40 |
| | Waiver of right to | | examination of records. | 25.1001 |
| | Definition: | | Excepted tax | 52.229-4<br>52.229-6 |
| | Definition: | | Exception | 53.001 |
| | Agency and Public Participation: | | Exceptions to soliciting public comments. | 1.501-3 |
| | Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.: | | Exceptions. | 8.606 |
| | Forms: | | Exceptions. | 53.103 |
| | Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest: | | Exceptions. | 3.602 |
| | Release of | | excess funds. | 49.105-2 |
| | Definition: | | Excess personal property | 8.101 |
| | | | Excess Personal Property | 8.1 |
| | | | Exchange of acquisition information. | 5.405 |
| | | | Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals. | 15.201 |
| | Freight | | Excluded. | 52.247-7 |
| | | | Exclusion of individual sureties. | 28.203-7 |
| | Full and Open Competition After | | Exclusion of Sources | 6.2 |
| | | | Excusable Delays. | 52.249-14 |
| | Contract | | Execution | 4.1 |
| | | | Execution and Commencement of Work. | 52.216-23 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Executive agency | 2.101 |
| | Applicability of certain laws to | | Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.503 |
| | Definition: | | Executive agreements | 1.405(a) |
| | Deviations pertaining to treaties and | | executive agreements. | 1.405 |
| | | | Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical, and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification. | 52.222-48 |
| | Limitations on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions: | | Exemption. | 3.805 |
| | | | Exemptions from sale by GSA. | 45.610-2 |
| | Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and | | exemptions. | 22.1003-4 |
| | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act: Variations, tolerances, and | | exemptions. | 22.304 |
| | Equal Employment Opportunity: | | Exemptions. | 22.807 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Statutory | | exemptions. | 22.1003-3 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: Regulatory | | exemptions. | 22.604-2 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: Statutory | | exemptions. | 22.604-1 |
| | Requests for status or | | expediting of response. | 22.1011-2 |
| | Disallowance of | | expenditures. | 47.403-3 |
| | Other business | | expenses. | 31.205-28 |
| | Determinations and Findings: | | Expiration dates. | 1.706 |
| | Evaluation of | | Export Offers. | 52.247-51 |
| | F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of | | Exportation. | 52.247-43 |
| | F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of | | Exportation. | 52.247-38 |
| | Definition: | | Expressly unallowable cost | 31.001 |
| | | | Extension of services. | 37.111 |
| | Management and Operating Contracts: Award, renewal, and | | extension. | 17.605 |
| | Contract modifications (options, | | extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates. | 22.1008-6 |
| | Time | | Extensions. | 52.211-13 |
| | | | Extraordinary Contractual Actions | Part 50 |
| | | | Extras. | 52.232-11 |
| | Definition: | | F.a.s. vessel, port of shipment. | 47.303-8<br>52.247-36 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. | 47.001 |
| | | | F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation. | 47.303-15 |
| | | | F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation. | 47.303-16<br>52.247-44 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. destination | 47.001<br>52.247-34 |
| | F.o.b. Origin and/or | | F.o.b. Destination Evaluation. | 52.247-45 |
| | | | F.o.b. destination solicitations. | 47.305-4 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises. | 47.303-7<br>52.247-35 |
| | | | F.o.b. destination. | 47.303-6<br>52.247-34 |
| | | | F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment. | 52.247-48 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation. | 47.303-10<br>52.247-38 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. inland point, country of importation. | 47.303-11<br>52.247-39 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. origin | 47.001<br>52.247-29 |
| | Solicitations | | f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination—lowest overall cost. | 47.305-2 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation. | 52.247-45 |
| | Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of | | F.o.b. Origin Offers. | 52.247-46 |
| | Shipping documents covering | | f.o.b. origin shipments. | 42.1403 |
| | | | F.o.b. origin solicitations. | 47.305-3 |
| | | | F.o.b. origin, contractor's facility. | 47.303-2<br>52.247-30 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. origin, freight allowed. | 47.303-3<br>52.247-31 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid. | 47.303-4<br>52.247-32 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments. | 52.247-65 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. origin, with differentials. | 47.303-5<br>52.247-33 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin. | 47.303-1<br>52.247-29<br>52.247-47 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments. | 52.247-59 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. | 52.242-11 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. | 52.242-10 |
| | | | F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments. | 52.247-61 |
| | | | F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property. | 52.247-55 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Place of delivery— | | f.o.b. point. | 47.302 |
| | Definition: | | F.o.b. vessel, port of shipment. | 47.303-9<br>52.247-37 |
| | Definition: | | Facilities | 45.301<br>52.245-7<br>52.245-10<br>52.245-11 |
| | Accountable | | Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 52.245-13 |
| | Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or | | Facilities Acquisition). | 52.249-11 |
| | Government Property | | Facilities Acquisition. | 52.245-10 |
| | Definition: | | Facilities capital | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Facilities contract | 45.301 |
| | Labor standards for construction work performed under | | facilities contracts. | 22.405 |
| | Labor Standards for Construction Work— | | Facilities Contracts. | 52.222-17 |
| | Optional property-related clauses for | | facilities contracts. | 45.302-7 |
| | Required Government property clauses for | | facilities contracts. | 45.302-6 |
| | | | Facilities contracts. | 31.106<br>46.310 |
| | | | Facilities Equipment Modernization. | 52.245-16 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: Allowable Cost and Payment— | | Facilities Use. | 52.216-14 |
| | Government Property | | Facilities Use. | 52.245-11 |
| | Government Property (Consolidated | | Facilities). | 52.245-7 |
| | Adequacy of loading and unloading | | facilities. | 47.306-3 |
| | Contractor's | | Facilities. | 52.241-5 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: Allowable Cost and Payment— | | Facilities. | 52.216-13 |
| | Inspection of | | Facilities. | 52.246-10 |
| | Inspection of Shipping and Receiving | | Facilities. | 52.247-4 |
| | Liability for the | | Facilities. | 52.245-8 |
| | Limitation of Cost | | Facilities. | 52.232-21 |
| | Providing | | facilities. | 45.302 |
| | Stop-Work Order— | | Facilities. | 52.242-16 |
| | Transfer of Title to the | | Facilities. | 52.245-15 |
| | Use of Government | | Facilities. | 52.245-14 |
| | Visits to contractors' | | facilities. | 42.402 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's | | Facility. | 52.247-30 |
| | Definitions: | | FACNET | 2.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Facsimile | 2.101 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Facsimile bids. | 14.202-7<br>52.214-31 |
| | Definition: | | Facsimile proposal | 52.215-5 |
| | | | Factors to consider in establishing schedules. | 11.402 |
| | | | Facts and evidence. | 50.304 |
| | Definition: | | Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan | 19.701<br>52.219-16 |
| | | | Failure to Perform. | 52.249-13 |
| | | | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| | | | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment. | 52.222-44 |
| | Application of the | | Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage. | 22.1002-4 |
| | Definition: | | Fair market price | 19.001 |
| | Determination of | | fair market price. | 19.202-6 |
| | Estimating the | | fair market price. | 19.807 |
| | | | FAR conventions. | 1.108 |
| | Administration of the FAR: | | FAR Secretariat. | 1.201-2 |
| | | | Fast Payment Procedure | 13.4<br>52.213-1 |
| | Definition: | | Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture | 2.101 |
| | | | Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET). | 2.101 |
| | | | Federal Acquisition Regulations System | Part 1 |
| | | | Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws. | 13.005 |
| | Statement of guiding principles for the | | Federal Acquisition System. | 1.102 |
| | | | Federal acquisition system. | 53.201 |
| | Definition: | | Federal agency | 2.101<br>3.104-3<br>23.1003 |
| | Definition: | | Federal agency procurement | 3.104-3 |
| | | | Federal and State labor requirements. | 22.102 |
| | | | Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements | 23.10 |
| | | | Federal Excise Taxes | 29.2 |
| | Statement of Equivalent Rates for | | Federal Hires. | 52.222-42 |
| | Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a | | Federal Office. | 52.247-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Federal Power and Water Marketing Agency | 41.101 |
| | Acquisition from | | Federal Prison Industries, Inc. | 8.6 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: List of Parties Excluded from | | Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. | 9.404 |
| | | | Federal Procurement Data System. | 4.602 |
| | Definition: | | Federal Reserve Board | 32.301 |
| | | | Federal Supply Schedule Contracting | Part 38 |
| | Small Business Programs: Multiple award and | | Federal Supply Schedule contracts. | 19.804-6 |
| | | | Federal Supply Schedule Program. | 38.1 |
| | Establishing and Administering | | Federal Supply Schedules | 38.2 |
| | | | Federal Supply Schedules | 8.4 |
| | Limitations on the Payment of Funds to Influence | | Federal Transactions | 3.8 |
| | | | Federal, State, and Local Taxes. | 52.229-3<br>52.229-4 |
| | Definition: | | Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC's) | 35.001 |
| | | | Federally Funded Research and Development Centers. | 35.017 |
| | Contracts with State, Local, and | | Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments | 31.6 |
| | Adjustment of | | fee. | 49.305 |
| | Fixed | | Fee. | 52.216-8 |
| | Incentive | | Fee. | 52.216-10 |
| | Contingent | | Fees | 3.4 |
| | Limitation on the creation of new | | FFRDC's. | 35.017-7 |
| | Master list of | | FFRDC's. | 35.017-6 |
| | Reviewing | | FFRDC's. | 35.017-4 |
| | Establishing or changing an | | FFRDC. | 35.017-2 |
| | Terminating an | | FFRDC. | 35.017-5 |
| | Using an | | FFRDC. | 35.017-3 |
| | Definition: | | Filed | 33.101 |
| | Government Contract | | Files | 4.8 |
| | Closeout of contract | | files. | 4.804 |
| | Closeout of paying office contract | | files. | 4.804-3 |
| | Contents of contract | | files. | 4.803 |
| | Contract | | files. | 4.802 |
| | Procedures for closing out contract | | files. | 4.804-5 |
| | Storage, handling, and disposal of contract | | files. | 4.805 |
| | | | Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter. | 52.227-10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Final conviction | 3.702 |
| | Definition: | | Final cost objective | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Final indirect cost rate | 42.701 |
| | | | Final indirect cost rates. | 42.705 |
| | Certification of | | Final Indirect Costs. | 52.242-4 |
| | | | Final payment. | 49.112-2 |
| | | | Final settlement. | 49.303-5 |
| | | | Financial and cost accounting records. | 4.705-1 |
| | | | Financial consultation. | 32.108 |
| | Bonds and Other | | Financial Protections | 28.1 |
| | | | Financial Statement. | 52.247-6 |
| | Commercial Item Purchase | | Financing | 32.2 |
| | Contract | | Financing | Part 32 |
| | Non-Commercial Item Purchase | | Financing | 32.1 |
| | Contract | | financing (SF 1443). | 53.232 |
| | Terms for | | Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items. | 52.232-29 |
| | Conducting market research about | | financing terms. | 32.202-3 |
| | Determining contract | | financing terms. | 32.203 |
| | Invitation to Propose | | Financing Terms. | 52.232-31 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Contract | | financing. | 12.210 |
| | Consideration for contract | | financing. | 32.005 |
| | Procedures for contracting officer-specified commercial contract | | financing. | 32.204 |
| | Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial contract | | financing. | 32.205 |
| | Providing contract | | financing. | 32.104 |
| | Security for Government | | financing. | 32.202-4 |
| | Simplified acquisition procedures | | financing. | 32.003 |
| | Termination | | financing. | 32.109 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Determinations and | | Findings | 1.7 |
| | Advance Payment for Non-Commercial Items: | | Findings, determination, and authorization. | 32.410 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Class determinations and | | findings. | 1.703 |
| | | | Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs. | 31.205-15 |
| | Definition: | | Firm | 36.102 |
| | Incentive Price Revision— | | Firm Target. | 52.216-16 |
| | Concurrent performance of | | firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts. | 36.208 |
| | Types of Contracts: | | Firm-fixed-price contracts. | 16.202 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Types of Contracts: | | Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts. | 16.207 |
| | Definition: | | First article | 9.301 |
| | | | First Article Approval—Contractor Testing. | 52.209-3 |
| | | | First Article Approval—Government Testing. | 52.209-4 |
| | Definition: | | First article testing | 9.301 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: | | First Article Testing and Approval | 9.3 |
| | Definition: | | Fiscal year | 31.001 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: | | Fixed Fee. | 52.216-8 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: | | Fixed Fee—Construction. | 52.216-9 |
| | Inspection of Research and Development— | | Fixed Price. | 52.246-7 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Fixed-ceiling-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination. | 16.206 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government | | Fixed-Price (Short Form). | 52.249-1 |
| | Payments under | | Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.232-10 |
| | Prompt Payment for | | Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.232-26 |
| | Termination | | Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer. | 52.249-7 |
| | Payments under | | Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. | 52.232-5 |
| | Pricing | | fixed-price construction contracts. | 36.207 |
| | Default | | Fixed-Price Construction. | 52.249-10 |
| | Termination of | | fixed-price contracts for default. | 49.402<br>49.504 |
| | Additional Principles for | | Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience | 49.2 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment. | 16.203 |
| | Taxes— | | Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-7 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: | | Fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination. | 16.205 |
| | Foreign | | fixed-price contracts. | 29.402-1 |
| | Government Property | | Fixed-Price Contracts. | 52.245-2 |
| | Insurance under | | fixed-price contracts. | 28.306 |
| | Special tooling under | | fixed-price contracts. | 45.306-3 |
| | Taxes—Foreign | | Fixed-Price Contracts. | 52.229-6 |
| | Transportation: | | Fixed-price contracts. | 47.104-2 |
| | | | Fixed-Price Contracts. | 16.2<br>31.102 |
| | | | Fixed-price contracts—complete termination. | 49.603-1 |
| | | | Fixed-price contracts—partial termination. | 49.603-2 |
| | | | Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only. | 49.603-8 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Fixed-price incentive (firm target) contracts. | 16.403-1 |
| | | | Fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contracts. | 16.403-2 |
| | Pricing aspects of | | fixed-price incentive contract warranties. | 46.707 |
| | | | Fixed-price incentive contracts. | 16.204<br>16.403 |
| | Payments under | | Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts. | 52.232-2 |
| | | | Fixed-price research and development contracts. | 46.307 |
| | Default | | Fixed-Price Research and Development. | 52.249-9 |
| | | | Fixed-price service contracts. | 46.304 |
| | Default | | Fixed-Price Supply and Service. | 52.249-8 |
| | | | Fixed-price supply contracts. | 46.302 |
| | Changes— | | Fixed-Price. | 52.243-1 |
| | Inspection of Services— | | Fixed-Price. | 52.246-4 |
| | Inspection of Supplies— | | Fixed-Price. | 52.246-2 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government | | Fixed-Price. | 52.249-2 |
| | Interagency | | Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services. | 52.251-2 |
| | Guidelines for implementation of the | | Fly America Act. | 47.403 |
| | Performance-Based Contracting: | | Follow-on and repetitive requirements. | 37.602-5 |
| | | | Foreign Acquisition | Part 25 |
| | Additional | | Foreign Acquisition Regulations | 25.10 |
| | Definition: | | Foreign construction material | 25.003<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11 |
| | Definition: | | Foreign contractor | 25.003 |
| | | | Foreign contracts. | 29.402 |
| | Taxes— | | Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts. | 52.229-8 |
| | | | Foreign cost-reimbursement contracts. | 29.402-2 |
| | Contract performance in | | foreign countries. | 32.004 |
| | Contractor inventory in | | foreign countries. | 45.610-4 |
| | Evaluation of | | Foreign Currency Offers. | 52.225-17 |
| | Use of | | foreign currency. | 25.1002 |
| | Definition: | | Foreign end product | 25.003<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3 |
| | Taxes— | | Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts. | 52.229-6 |
| | | | Foreign fixed-price contracts. | 29.402-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Air transport agreements between the United States and | | foreign governments. | 47.403-2 |
| Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with | | Foreign Governments. | 52.229-9 |
| Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with | | Foreign Governments. | 52.229-7 |
| | | Foreign governments. | 46.406 |
| | | Foreign License and Technical Assistance Agreements | 27.6 |
| Restriction on Severance Payments to | | Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-8 |
| Severance payments to | | foreign nationals. | 37.113 |
| Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to | | Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-9 |
| Definition: | | Foreign offer | 25.003 |
| Restrictions on Certain | | Foreign Purchases. | 52.225-13 |
| Definition: | | Foreign-flag vessel | 47.501 |
| Definition: | | Form, fit, and function data | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-20 |
| Acquisition of Commercial Items: Solicitation/contract | | form. | 12.204 |
| Contract | | format. | 12.303 |
| | | Formats for utility service specifications. | 41.701 |
| Illustration of | | Forms | 53.3 |
| Prescription of | | Forms | 53.2 |
| Optional | | forms (OF's). | 53.302 |
| Standard | | forms (SF's). | 53.301 |
| Standard and Optional | | Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 36.7 |
| | | Forms for settlement of terminated contracts. | 49.602 |
| | | Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services. | 36.702 |
| Standard and optional | | forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. | 36.701 |
| | | Forms prescribed by other regulations. | 53.109 |
| Agency | | forms. | 53.303 |
| Bonds and bond-related | | forms. | 28.106-1 |
| Computer Generated | | Forms. | 52.253-1 |
| Inventory schedule | | forms. | 49.602-2 |
| Obtaining | | forms. | 53.107 |
| Recommendations concerning | | forms. | 53.108 |
| Requirements for use of | | forms. | 53.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Termination settlement proposal | | forms. | 49.602-1 |
| | Use of | | forms. | 43.301 |
| | | | Forms. | 13.307<br>15.509<br>41.6<br>Part 53 |
| | Definition: | | Forward pricing rate agreement | 15.401 |
| | Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Forward Pricing Rate Agreements | 42.17 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Forward pricing rate agreements. | 15.407-3 |
| | Definition: | | Forward pricing rate recommendation | 15.401 |
| | Definition: | | Franchise territory | 41.101 |
| | Permits, Authorities, or | | Franchises. | 52.247-2 |
| | Definition: | | Fraud | 31.205-47(a) |
| | | | Fraud or other criminal conduct. | 49.106 |
| | Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of | | fraud. | 32.006 |
| | Suspected | | fraudulent claims. | 33.209 |
| | Protection of Privacy and | | Freedom of Information | Part 24 |
| | | | Freedom of Information Act | 24.2 |
| | Definition: | | Freight | 47.001 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, | | Freight Allowed. | 52.247-31 |
| | Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of | | Freight Car Shipments. | 52.247-58 |
| | | | Freight Classification Description. | 52.247-53 |
| | Commodity description and | | freight classification. | 47.305-9 |
| | | | Freight Excluded. | 52.247-7 |
| | Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to | | Freight other than Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, | | Freight Prepaid. | 52.247-32 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered | | Freight. | 52.247-16 |
| | Government | | freight. | 47.104-1 |
| | SCA Minimum Wages and | | Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |
| | Wages, | | fringe benefits, and overtime. | 22.406-2 |
| | Competition Requirements: | | Full and Open Competition | 6.1 |
| | Definition: | | Full and open competition | 6.003 |
| | Competition Requirements: | | Full and Open Competition after Exclusion of Sources | 6.2 |
| | Competition Requirements: Circumstances permitting other than | | full and open competition. | 6.302 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Research and Development Contracts: | | Full production. | 34.005-6 |
| | Contract administration | | functions. | 42.302 |
| | Definition: | | Funded pension cost | 31.001 |
| | | | Funding and term of service contracts. | 37.106 |
| | Design Within | | Funding Limitations. | 52.236-22 |
| | Contract | | funding requirements. | 32.703 |
| | Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of | | Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| | Availability of | | funds. | 43.105<br>52.232-18 |
| | Limitation of | | Funds. | 52.232-22 |
| | Withholding of | | Funds. | 52.222-7 |
| | Bonds and Other Financial Protections: | | Furnishing information. | 28.106-6 |
| | The need for | | further certifications. | 3.103-3 |
| | Definition: | | Future unit cost reduction | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | | | Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets. | 31.205-16 |
| | Protests to | | GAO. | 33.104 |
| | Definition: | | Gateway airport abroad | 47.401 |
| | Definition: | | Gateway airport in the United States | 47.401 |
| | Use of patented technology under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade | | GATT. | 27.209 |
| | Use of patented technology under the | | General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). | 27.209 |
| | Definition: | | General and administrative (G&A) expense | 31.001 |
| | | | General Contracting Requirements | Subchapter E |
| | Definition: | | General freight | 47.201 |
| | Agreed Weight— | | General Freight. | 52.247-9 |
| | Net Weight— | | General Freight. | 52.247-10 |
| | Acquisition Planning: | | General procedures. | 7.104 |
| | Release of Information: | | General public. | 5.402 |
| | | | General Services Administration assistance. | 7.403 |
| | Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the | | General Services Administration for Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | General standards. | 9.104-1 |
| | Rights in Data— | | General. | 52.227-14 |
| | | | Goodwill. | 31.205-49 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Application of labor laws to | | Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347). | 53.222 |
| First Article Testing and Approval: | | Government administration procedures. | 9.307 |
| F.o.b. Origin— | | Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. | 52.242-11 |
| F.o.b. Origin— | | Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. | 52.242-10 |
| Protection of | | Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation. | 52.237-2 |
| | | Government Contract Files | 4.8 |
| Definition: | | Government contract quality assurance | 46.101 |
| | | Government Contract Quality Assurance | 46.4 |
| Definition: | | Government costs | 48.001<br>52.248-1<br>52.248-3 |
| Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and | | Government Delay of Work | 42.13 |
| | | Government delay of work. | 42.1304<br>52.242-17 |
| | | Government Direction and Marking. | 52.247-26 |
| Use of | | Government Facilities. | 52.245-14 |
| Limitation of | | Government Liability. | 52.216-24 |
| Responsibilities and cooperation among | | Government officials. | 32.605 |
| Definition: | | Government or entity of the Government | 8.701 |
| Contractor Versus | | Government Performance | 7.3 |
| Contractor Gratuities to | | Government Personnel | 3.2 |
| Definition: | | Government printing | 8.801 |
| Definition: | | Government production and research property | 45.301 |
| Definition: | | Government property | 45.101 |
| | | Government Property (Consolidated Facilities). | 52.245-7 |
| | | Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 52.245-5 |
| Liability for | | Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 52.245-6 |
| | | Government Property (Facilities Acquisition). | 52.245-10 |
| | | Government Property (Facilities Use). | 52.245-11 |
| | | Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts). | 52.245-2 |
| Research and Development Contracting: | | Government property and title. | 35.014 |
| | | Government property clauses. | 45.106 |
| | | Government Property Furnished ÒAs IsÓ | 52.245-19 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Government property. | 49.109-3<br>Part 45<br>53.245 |
| | | | Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act. | 47.104 |
| | Citation of | | Government rate tenders. | 47.104-5 |
| | | | Government responsibilities. | 47.207-8 |
| | Use of | | Government Sources by Contractors | Part 51 |
| | Priorities for use of | | Government supply sources. | 8.001 |
| | Use of other | | Government supply sources. | 8.002 |
| | | | Government Supply Sources. | 52.251-1 |
| | First Article Approval— | | Government Testing. | 52.209-4 |
| | Definition: | | Government vessel | 47.501 |
| | The | | Government's right. | 49.402-1 |
| | | | Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators. | 52.247-25 |
| | Definition: | | Government-furnished property | 45.101 |
| | | | Government-Furnished Property (Short Form). | 52.245-4 |
| | F.o.b. Point for Delivery of | | Government-Furnished Property. | 52.247-55 |
| | Identification of | | Government-Furnished Property. | 52.245-3 |
| | Application to | | Government-owned or leased facilities. | 23.704 |
| | Alternatives to | | Government-Unique Standards. | 52.211-7 |
| | Advance Notification by the | | Government. | 52.247-24 |
| | Follow-up by | | Government. | 27.305-3 |
| | Service Contracting: Incremental Payment by Contractor to | | Government. | 52.237-6 |
| | Service Contracting: Payment by Contractor to | | Government. | 52.237-5 |
| | Definition: | | Governmentwide commercial purchase card | 13.001<br>32.1102 |
| | Payment by | | Governmentwide commercial purchase card. | 32.1108 |
| | | | Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval. | 44.305 |
| | Solicitation and acceptance of | | gratuities by Government personnel. | 3.101-2 |
| | Reporting suspected violations of the | | Gratuities clause. | 3.203 |
| | Contractor | | Gratuities to Government Personnel | 3.2 |
| | | | Gratuities. | 52.203-3 |
| | State of New Mexico | | Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax. | 52.229-10 |
| | Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts: | | Group award basis. | 25.504-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Group insurance plans. | 28.307-1 |
| | | | GSA areawide contracts. | 41.204 |
| | | | GSA assistance. | 41.203 |
| | Availability of Specifications Listed in the | | GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR 101-29. | 52.211-1 |
| | Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the | | GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-4 |
| | Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the | | GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-3 |
| | Exemptions from sale by | | GSA. | 45.610-2 |
| | Loan Guarantees for Defense Production: | | Guarantee amount and maturity. | 32.304-4 |
| | Application for | | guarantee. | 32.304-1 |
| | Definition: | | Guaranteed loan, or V loan | 32.301 |
| | | | Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics. | 52.247-60 |
| | Definition: | | Guaranteeing agency | 32.301 |
| | | | Guidelines for determining availability of personnel. | 37.204 |
| | Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold: Purchase | | guidelines. | 13.202 |
| | Statement of | | guiding principles for the Federal Acquisition System. | 1.102 |
| | Government Contract Files: Storage, | | handling, and disposal of contract files. | 4.805 |
| | Definition: | | Hazardous material | 23.301<br>52.223-3 |
| | | | Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data. | 23.3<br>52.223-3 |
| | Special procedures for unusually | | hazardous or nuclear risks. | 50.403 |
| | Definition: | | Head of the agency | 2.101<br>52.202-1 |
| | Definition: | | Head of the contracting activity | 2.101 |
| | Requests for | | hearing. | 22.1021 |
| | Acquisition of | | Helium | 8.5 |
| | Definition: | | Helium requirement forecast | 8.501<br>52.208-8 |
| | | | Helium Requirement Forecast and Required Sources for Helium. | 52.208-8 |
| | Definition: | | High-value item | 46.802 |
| | Limitation of Liability— | | High-Value Items. | 52.246-24 |
| | | | Higher-level contract quality requirement. | 46.311 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Historically Black College or University | 26.301<br>52.219-23<br>52.226-2 |
| | | | Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions | 26.3 |
| | | | Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program | 19.13 |
| | Definition: | | Home office | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Household goods | 47.201 |
| | Net Weight— | | Household Goods or Office Furniture. | 52.247-11 |
| | Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to | | Household Goods. | 52.247-23 |
| | Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than | | Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |
| | Definition: | | HUBZone | 19.001 |
| | Historically Underutilized Business Zone | | HUBZone Program | 19.13 |
| | Notice of Total | | HUBZone Set-Aside | 52.219-3 |
| | | | HUBZone set-aside procedures. | 19.1305 |
| | Definition: | | HUBZone small business concern | 19.001<br>52.219-3<br>52.219-4<br>52.219-8 |
| | Protesting a firm's status as a | | HUBZone small business concern. | 19.306 |
| | Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: Set-asides for | | HUBZone small business concerns. | 6.205 |
| | Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for | | HUBZone Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-4 |
| | Price evaluation preference for | | HUBZone Small Business Concerns. | 19.1307 |
| | Determination of Status as a Small Business, | | HUBZone Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged Business Concern | 19.3 |
| | | | HUBZone sole source awards. | 19.1306 |
| | Definition: | | Identical bids | 3.302 |
| | | | Identification and availability of specifications. | 11.201 |
| | Taxpayer | | identification information. | 4.203 |
| | | | Identification of Government-Furnished Property. | 52.245-3 |
| | Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses: | | Identification of provisions and clauses. | 52.103 |
| | Contractor Use of Interagency Fleet Management System | | IFMS Vehicles | 51.2 |
| | Interagency Fleet Management System | | IFMS Vehicles and Related Services. | 52.251-2 |
| | Use of interagency fleet management system | | IFMS vehicles and related services. | 51.204 |
| | Irrevocable letter of credit | | ILC. | 28.204-3 |
| | Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for | | Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| | Price or Fee Adjustment for | | Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-10 |
| | | | Illustration of Forms | 53.3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Immediate-gain actuarial cost method | 31.001 |
| | Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of | | Importation. | 52.247-40 |
| | F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of | | Importation. | 52.247-44 |
| | F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of | | Importation. | 52.247-39 |
| | | | Impracticality of submission. | 30.202-2 |
| | Definition: | | Imprest fund | 13.001 |
| | Simplified Acquisition Methods: | | Imprest funds and third party drafts. | 13.305 |
| | Other | | Improper Business Practices | 3.5 |
| | | | Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest | Part 3 |
| | Definition: | | Improper influence | 3.401 |
| | Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of | | Improvements | 37.3 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of | | Improvements). | 52.249-3 |
| | Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of | | Improvements. | 52.246-13 |
| | Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and | | Improvements. | 52.236-9 |
| | Definition: | | In excess of $10,000,000 | 3.104-3 |
| | Definition: | | In writing or written | 2.101<br>52.215-1 |
| | Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of | | inapplicable laws. | 13.005 |
| | | | Inapplicable provisions and clauses. | 13.006 |
| | Pricing aspects of fixed-price | | incentive contract warranties. | 46.707 |
| | Types of Contracts: | | Incentive Contracts | 16.4 |
| | Cost-reimbursement | | incentive contracts. | 16.405 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: | | Incentive Fee. | 52.216-10 |
| | Incentive Contracts: | | Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target. | 52.216-16 |
| | Incentive Contracts: | | Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets. | 52.216-17 |
| | | | Incentive Subcontracting Program. | 52.219-10 |
| | | | Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns. | 19.1203 |
| | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program— | | Incentive Subcontracting. | 52.219-26 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Cost-plus- | | incentive-fee contracts. | 16.405-1 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Delivery | | incentives. | 16.402-3 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Performance | | incentives. | 16.402-2 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Relationship to other | | incentives. | 48.105 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Application of predetermined, formula-type | | incentives. | 16.402 |
| | Clauses | | Incorporated by Reference. | 52.252-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Solicitation Provisions | | Incorporated by Reference. | 52.252-1 |
| | | Incorporating provisions and clauses. | 52.102 |
| | | Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government. | 52.237-6 |
| | | Indefinite Quantity. | 52.216-22 |
| | | Indefinite-Delivery Contracts | 16.5 |
| | | Indefinite-delivery contracts for leased equipment. | 29.401-1 |
| | | Indefinite-quantity contracts. | 16.504 |
| | | Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance. | 52.237-7 |
| Patent | | indemnification of Government by contractor. | 27.203 |
| Action on | | indemnification requests. | 50.403-2 |
| | | Indemnification requests. | 50.403-1 |
| | | Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804. | 52.250-1 |
| Insurance and | | indemnification. | 31.205-19 |
| Clause for Government waiver of | | indemnity. | 27.203-6 |
| Patent | | Indemnity. | 52.227-3 |
| Waiver of | | Indemnity. | 52.227-5 |
| Certificate of | | Independent Price Determination. | 52.203-2 |
| | | Independent pricing. | 3.103 |
| Definition: | | Independent research and development (IR&D) cost | 31.001 |
| | | Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs. | 31.205-18 |
| Definition: | | Indian | 26.101<br>52.226-1 |
| | | Indian Incentive Program | 26.1 |
| Definition: | | Indian organization | 26.101<br>52.226-1 |
| Utilization of | | Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises. | 52.226-1 |
| Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized | | Indian tribal governments. | 31.107 |
| Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized | | Indian Tribal Governments. | 31.6 |
| Definition: | | Indian tribe | 26.101<br>52.226-1 |
| Definition: | | Indian tribe, and tribal organization | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| Definition: | | Indian-owned economic enterprise | 26.101<br>52.226-1 |
| Utilization of Indian Organizations and | | Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises. | 52.226-1 |
| F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or | | Indicia Mail. | 52.242-11 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Indictment | 9.403 |
| | Definition: | | Indirect cost pools | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Indirect cost rate | 42.701 |
| | | | Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs. | 31.110 |
| | | | Indirect Cost Rates | 42.7 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: Predetermined | | Indirect Cost Rates. | 52.216-15 |
| | Cost-sharing rates and limitations on | | indirect cost rates. | 42.707 |
| | Adjustment of | | indirect costs. | 49.303-4 |
| | Certificate of | | indirect costs. | 42.703-2 |
| | Certification of Final | | Indirect Costs. | 52.242-4 |
| | | | Indirect costs. | 31.203 |
| | Definition: | | Individual | 23.503<br>24.101<br>52.223-6 |
| | Definition: | | Individual contract plan | 19.701<br>52.219-9 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Individual deviations. | 1.403 |
| | Definition: | | Individual item record | 45.501 |
| | Contracting with | | individual pool members. | 9.703 |
| | | | Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services. | 6.302-3 |
| | | | Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III. | 52.234-1 |
| | Definition: | | Industry | 19.001 |
| | Safeguarding Classified Information Within | | Industry | 4.4 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and | | Ineligibility | 9.4 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Ineligibility of violators. | 22.1025 |
| | Definition: | | Ineligible | 9.403 |
| | Definition: | | Influencing or attempting to influence | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | Formalizing | | informal commitments. | 50.302-3 |
| | Minor | | informalities or irregularities in bids. | 14.405 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Release of | | Information | 5.4 |
| | Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Information on available excess personal property. | 8.103 |
| | Definition: | | Information other than cost or pricing data | 15.401 |
| | EFT | | information submitted by offerors. | 32.1109 |
| | Definition: | | Information technology | 2.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acquisition of | | Information Technology. | Part 39 |
| | | | Information to bidders. | 14.409 |
| | Reporting contract | | information to the IRS. | 4.903 |
| | Reporting payment | | information to the IRS. | 4.904 |
| | Safeguarding Classified | | Information Within Industry | 4.4 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Obtaining access to proprietary | | information. | 9.505-4 |
| | Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know | | Information. | 52.223-5 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Methods of disseminating | | information. | 5.101 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Obtaining | | information. | 9.105-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Release of acquisition | | information. | 14.211 |
| | Definition: | | Inherently governmental function | 7.501 |
| | | | Inherently Governmental Functions | 7.5 |
| | F.o.b. | | Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation. | 52.247-38 |
| | F.o.b. | | Inland Point, Country of Importation. | 52.247-39 |
| | | | Inquiries regarding compliance with E.O. 11246. | 22.806 |
| | Definition: | | Inspection | 46.101 |
| | | | Inspection and acceptance. | 8.405-3 |
| | Government reliance on | | inspection by contractor. | 46.202-2 |
| | | | Inspection of Construction. | 52.246-12 |
| | | | Inspection of Facilities. | 52.246-10 |
| | | | Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form). | 52.246-9 |
| | | | Inspection of Research and Development—Cost Reimbursement. | 52.246-8 |
| | | | Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed Price. | 52.246-7 |
| | | | Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-5 |
| | | | Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price. | 52.246-4 |
| | | | Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities. | 52.247-4 |
| | | | Inspection of site and examination of data. | 36.210 |
| | | | Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-3 |
| | | | Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price. | 52.246-2 |
| | | | Inspection of Transportation. | 52.246-14 |
| | Contractor | | inspection requirements. | 46.301<br>52.246-1 |
| | Standard | | inspection requirements. | 46.202-3 |
| | | | Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 52.246-13 |
| | | | Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour. | 52.246-6 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Inspector General | 3.901 |
| | | | Installment Payments for Commercial Items. | 52.232-30 |
| | Definition: | | Instant contract | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Definition: | | Instant contract savings | 52.248-3 |
| | Definition: | | Instant unit cost reduction | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority | | Institutions | 26.3 |
| | | | Instructions for preparing and submitting schedules of contractor inventory. | 45.606-5 |
| | Table 15-2— | | Instructions for Submitting Cost or Pricing Data. | 15.408 |
| | | | Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses | 52.1 |
| | | | Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items. | 52.212-1 |
| | | | Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition. | 52.215-1 |
| | Packing, marking, and consignment | | instructions. | 47.305-10 |
| | | | Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition. | 19.502-5 |
| | Definition: | | Insurance | 28.001 |
| | | | Insurance | 28.3 |
| | Workers' Compensation | | Insurance (Defense Base Act). | 52.228-3 |
| | Definition: | | Insurance administration expenses | 31.001 |
| | | | Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property. | 28.303 |
| | | | Insurance and indemnification. | 31.205-19 |
| | Contract clause for | | insurance of leased motor vehicles. | 28.312 |
| | Contract clauses for | | insurance of transportation or transportation-related services. | 28.313 |
| | Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard | | Insurance Overseas. | 52.228-4 |
| | Group | | insurance plans. | 28.307-1 |
| | Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability | | insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts. | 28.311 |
| | | | Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts. | 28.307 |
| | | | Insurance under fixed-price contracts. | 28.306 |
| | Bonds and | | insurance. | 53.228 |
| | Bonds and | | Insurance. | Part 28 |
| | Cargo | | Insurance. | 52.228-9 |
| | Contract clauses for workers' compensation | | insurance. | 28.309 |
| | Indemnification and Medical Liability | | Insurance. | 52.237-7 |
| | Liability and | | insurance. | 47.207-7 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overseas workers' compensation and war hazard | | insurance. | 28.305 |
| Research and Development Contracting: | | Insurance. | 35.013 |
| Transportation | | insurance. | 47.102 |
| Vehicular and General Public Liability | | Insurance. | 52.228-10 |
| Liability and | | Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles. | 52.228-8 |
| | | Insurance—Liability to Third Persons. | 52.228-7 |
| | | Insurance—Work on a Government Installation. | 52.228-5 |
| Definition: | | Intangible capital asset | 31.001 |
| | | Integrity of Unit Prices. | 52.215-14 |
| Procurement | | integrity. | 3.104 |
| Notice of | | Intent to Disallow Costs. | 52.242-1 |
| Definition: | | Interagency acquisition | 17.501 |
| | | Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act | 17.5 |
| Acquisition of Utility Services: | | Interagency agreements. | 41.206 |
| Contract Administration and Audit Services: | | Interagency agreements. | 42.002 |
| Use of | | interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services. | 51.204 |
| Contractor Use of | | Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles. | 51.2<br>52.251-2 |
| | | Interest and other financial costs. | 31.205-20 |
| | | Interest charges. | 32.614-1 |
| Contract Debts: | | Interest credits. | 32.614-2 |
| | | Interest on claims. | 33.208 |
| | | Interest penalties. | 32.907 |
| Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items: | | Interest. | 32.407 |
| Computing | | interest. | 42.709-4 |
| Contract Debts: | | Interest. | 32.614<br>52.232-17 |
| Definition: | | Interested party | 26.101<br>52.226-1 |
| Definition: | | Interested party for the purpose of filing a protest | 33.101 |
| Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | International agreement. | 6.302-4 |
| Definition: | | International air transportation | 47.401<br>52.247-63 |
| Rulings and | | interpretations of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. | 22.605 |
| Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the | | Interstate Commerce Act. | 47.104 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Intervention | 41.101 |
| | Definition: | | Invention | 27.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12<br>52.227-13 |
| | Publication or release of | | invention disclosures. | 27.305-5 |
| | Conveyance of | | invention rights acquired by the Government. | 27.305-4 |
| | | | Inventories upon termination or completion. | 45.508-1 |
| | Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor | | Inventory | 45.6 |
| | | | Inventory schedule forms. | 49.602-2 |
| | Submission of | | inventory schedules. | 49.206-3<br>49.303-2 |
| | | | Inventory schedules. | 45.606 |
| | Subcontractor | | inventory. | 45.614 |
| | Site | | Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work. | 52.236-3 |
| | Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction: | | Investigations. | 22.406-8 |
| | Amendment of | | invitation for bids. | 14.208 |
| | | | Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. | 52.232-31 |
| | | | Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments. | 52.232-28 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Cancellation of | | invitations after opening. | 14.404-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Cancellation of | | invitations before opening. | 14.209 |
| | Records of | | invitations for bids and records of bids. | 14.204 |
| | Amendments to | | Invitations for Bids. | 52.214-3 |
| | Dissemination of information concerning | | invitations for bids. | 14.203-2 |
| | Final review of | | invitations for bids. | 14.202-6 |
| | Preparation of | | invitations for bids. | 14.201 |
| | Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction: | | Invitations for bids. | 36.213-3 |
| | Definition: | | Invoice | 32.902 |
| | Definition: | | Invoice payment | 32.902 |
| | | | Invoice payments. | 32.905 |
| | Contractor's | | Invoices. | 52.247-28 |
| | | | Invoices. | 52.213-2 |
| | Minor informalities or | | irregularities in bids. | 14.405 |
| | Definition: | | Irrevocable letter of credit | 28.001<br>52.228-14 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Irrevocable letter of credit (ILC). | 28.204-3<br>52.228-14 |
| | Reporting contract information to the | | IRS. | 4.903 |
| | Reporting payment information to the | | IRS. | 4.904 |
| | Definition: | | Israeli end product | 25.003<br>52.225-3 |
| | | | Israeli Trade Act. | 25.406 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Purpose, Authority, | | Issuance | 1.1 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Issuance. | 1.105 |
| | Definition: | | Issue in controversy | 33.201 |
| | | | Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC). | 19.602-2 |
| | Definition: | | Item of supply | 34.101 |
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: | | Items peculiar to one manufacturer. | 11.105 |
| | Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the | | Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program. | 9.107 |
| | Definition: | | Job | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Job class of employees | 31.001 |
| | | | Joint settlement of two or more settlement proposals. | 49.109-6 |
| | Recognition of | | judgments and arbitration awards. | 49.108-5 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: Approval of the | | justification. | 6.304 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: Availability of the | | justification. | 6.305 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | Justifications. | 6.303 |
| | Definition: | | Kickback | 3.502-1<br>52.203-7(a) |
| | Subcontractor | | kickbacks. | 3.502 |
| | Economic Price Adjustment— | | Labor and Material. | 52.216-4 |
| | Definition: | | Labor cost at standard | 31.001 |
| | Notice to the Government of | | Labor Disputes. | 52.222-1 |
| | Reporting | | labor disputes. | 22.101-3 |
| | Application of | | Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions | Part 22 |
| | Application of | | labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347). | 53.222 |
| | Definition: | | Labor market | 31.001 |
| | | | Labor relations costs. | 31.205-21 |
| | | | Labor relations. | 22.101 |
| | Federal and State | | labor requirements. | 22.102 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract | | labor standards enforcement. | 22.406-10 |
| | | Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities contracts. | 22.405 |
| | | Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts. | 52.222-17 |
| | | Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction | 22.4 |
| Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements: | | Labor standards. | 37.301 |
| Disputes concerning | | labor standards. | 22.1026<br>52.222-14 |
| Subcontracts | | Labor Standards. | 52.222-11 |
| Definition: | | Labor surplus area | 19.001 |
| Definition: | | Labor surplus area concern | 19.001 |
| Supervision, | | Labor, or Materials. | 52.247-12 |
| Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or | | Labor-Hour Contracts). | 52.245-5 |
| Payments under Time-and-Materials and | | Labor-Hour Contracts. | 52.232-7 |
| Time-and-material and | | labor-hour contracts. | 46.306 |
| Types of Contracts: | | Labor-hour contracts. | 16.602 |
| Types of Contracts: Time-and-Materials, | | Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts | 16.6 |
| Inspection—Time-and-Material and | | Labor-Hour. | 52.246-6 |
| Changes—Time-and-Materials or | | Labor-Hours. | 52.243-3 |
| Definition: | | Labor-rate standard | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Labor-time standard | 31.001 |
| Convict | | Labor. | 52.222-3 |
| Definition: | | Laborers or mechanics | 22.401 |
| | | Late Bids/Offers—Commercial Items. | 52.212-1 |
| | | Late contract financing payment. | 32.907-2 |
| | | Late invoice payment. | 32.907-1 |
| | | Late receipt or nonreceipt of wage determination. | 22.1012 |
| Response to | | late submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-4 |
| Response to | | late submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-5 |
| | | Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids. | 52.214-7 |
| | | Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-23 |
| Definition: | | Latent defect | 46.101 |
| Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know | | Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements | 23.10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Layout of work. | 36.517<br>52.236-17 |
| | | | Leader Company Contracting | 17.4 |
| | Indefinite-delivery contracts for | | leased equipment. | 29.401-1 |
| | Application to Government-owned or | | leased facilities. | 23.704 |
| | Liability and Insurance— | | Leased Motor Vehicles. | 52.228-8 |
| | Condition of | | Leased Vehicles. | 52.208-5 |
| | Marking of | | Leased Vehicles. | 52.208-6 |
| | Tagging of | | Leased Vehicles. | 52.208-7 |
| | Definition: | | Leasing | 8.1101 |
| | | | Leasing of Motor Vehicles | 8.11 |
| | | | Legal effect of quotations. | 13.004 |
| | Definition: | | Legal proceedings | 9.403 |
| | Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and | | Letter Contracts | 16.6 |
| | | | Letter contracts. | 16.603 |
| | | | Letter notice. | 49.601-2 |
| | Irrevocable | | Letter of Credit. | 52.228-14 |
| | | | Letters of credit. | 32.406 |
| | | | Liability and insurance. | 47.207-7 |
| | | | Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles. | 52.228-8 |
| | | | Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies. | 36.608 |
| | | | Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 52.245-6 |
| | Responsibility and | | liability for Government property. | 45.103 |
| | Contractor | | Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |
| | Contractor | | Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods. | 52.247-23 |
| | Contractor | | Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government | 46.8 |
| | Contractor | | Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage. | 52.247-21 |
| | | | Liability for the Facilities. | 52.245-8 |
| | Vehicular and General Public | | Liability Insurance. | 52.228-10 |
| | Insurance— | | Liability to Third Persons. | 52.228-7 |
| | Bonds and Insurance: | | Liability. | 28.307-2 |
| | Limitation of | | Liability. | 52.246-23 |
| | Termination | | Liability. | 52.241-10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Limitation of | | Liability—High-Value Items. | 52.246-24 |
| | Limitation of | | Liability—Services. | 52.246-25 |
| | | | Licensing background patent rights to third parties. | 27.306 |
| | Release of | | lien. | 28.203-5 |
| | Definition: | | Life cycle cost | 7.101<br>52.248-2 |
| | | | Limitation of Cost (Facilities). | 52.232-21 |
| | | | Limitation of cost or funds. | 32.704 |
| | | | Limitation of Cost. | 52.232-20 |
| | | | Limitation of Funds. | 52.232-22 |
| | | | Limitation of Government Liability. | 52.216-24 |
| | Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government: | | Limitation of Liability. | 52.246-23 |
| | | | Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items. | 52.246-24 |
| | | | Limitation of Liability—Services. | 52.246-25 |
| | | | Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.203-12 |
| | | | Limitation on settlements. | 49.207 |
| | Waiver of | | Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-9 |
| | | | Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions | 3.8 |
| | | | Limitation on Withholding of Payments. | 52.232-9 |
| | Delegation of and | | Limitations on Exercise of Authority. | 50.2 |
| | | | Limitations on exercise of authority. | 50.203 |
| | Cost-sharing rates and | | limitations on indirect cost rates. | 42.707 |
| | Competition Requirements: | | Limitations. | 6.002 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Limitations. | 1.302 |
| | Warranties: | | Limitations. | 46.705 |
| | Definition: | | Limited rights | 27.401<br>52.227-14 |
| | Definition: | | Limited rights data | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-20 |
| | | | Limited screening. | 45.608-4 |
| | Definition: | | Line item | 3.302<br>45.601 |
| | Contract | | Line Items | 4.10 |
| | | | Liquidated damages and overtime pay. | 22.302 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: | | Liquidated Damages. | 11.5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Small Business Programs: | | Liquidated damages. | 19.705-7 |
| | Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction: | | Liquidated damages. | 36.206 |
| | | | Liquidated Damages—Construction. | 52.211-12 |
| | | | Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan. | 52.219-16 |
| | | | Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development. | 52.211-11 |
| | | | Liquidation of liability. | 49.406 |
| | Establishing alternate | | liquidation rates. | 32.503-10 |
| | | | Liquidation rates—alternate method. | 32.503-9 |
| | | | Liquidation rates—ordinary method. | 32.503-8 |
| | Definition: | | List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs | 9.403 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: | | List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. | 9.404 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: Effect of | | listing. | 9.405 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Establishment of | | lists. | 14.205-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Excessively long solicitation mailing | | lists. | 14.205-4 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Reinstatement on solicitation mailing | | lists. | 14.205-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Release of solicitation mailing | | lists. | 14.205-5 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Removal of names from solicitation mailing | | lists. | 14.205-2 |
| | Descriptive | | literature in sealed bidding. | 14.202-5 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for | | Loading and Unloading. | 52.247-15 |
| | | | Loading responsibilities of contractors. | 47.305-15 |
| | | | Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments. | 52.247-58 |
| | | | Loan Guarantees for Defense Production | 32.3 |
| | | | Loan guarantees for subcontracts. | 32.306 |
| | | | Loan guarantees for terminated contracts. | 32.305 |
| | Contract surety bonds and | | loan guarantees. | 32.304-7 |
| | | | Lobbying and political activity costs. | 31.205-22 |
| | Definition: | | Local government | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | Definition: | | Local taxes | 52.229-5 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Announcements of | | long-range acquisition estimates. | 5.404-2 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Release of | | long-range acquisition estimates. | 5.404 |
| | Contractor Liability for | | Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods. | 52.247-22 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contractor Liability for | | Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods. | 52.247-23 |
| | | | Losses on other contracts. | 31.205-23 |
| | Equal | | low bids. | 19.202-3<br>52.219-2 |
| | | | Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process. | 15.101-2 |
| | Definition: | | Made | 27.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12 |
| | Shipments by parcel post or other classes of | | mail. | 42.1404 |
| | Solicitation | | mailing lists. | 14.205 |
| | Definition: | | Maintain | 24.101 |
| | Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: Establishing or | | maintaining alternative sources. | 6.202 |
| | Using and | | Maintaining Requirements Documents | 11.2 |
| | | | Maintenance and repair costs. | 31.205-24 |
| | | | Maintenance of standardization documents. | 11.202 |
| | | | Maintenance of the FAR. | 1.201 |
| | Contractor's | | maintenance program. | 45.509-1 |
| | Definition: | | Major helium requirement | 8.501<br>52.208-8 |
| | Definition: | | Major nonconformance | 46.101 |
| | Definition: | | Major system | 2.101 |
| | | | Major System Acquisition | Part 34 |
| | Additional requirements for | | major systems. | 7.106 |
| | Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment— | | Major Systems. | 52.227-21 |
| | | | Major System—Minimum Rights. | 52.227-22 |
| | Changes or Additions to | | Make-or-Buy Program. | 52.215-9 |
| | | | Make-or-buy programs. | 15.407-2 |
| | Definition: | | Management and operating contract | 17.601 |
| | | | Management and Operating Contracts | 17.0 |
| | | | Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors | 45.5 |
| | | | Management of risk. | 39.102 |
| | | | Management Oversight of Service Contracts | 37.5 |
| | Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition | | Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| | Definition: | | Manufacture | 23.202 |
| | Definition: | | Manufacturer | 23.202 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: Items peculiar to one | | manufacturer. | 11.105 |
| | | | Manufacturing and production engineering costs. | 31.205-25 |
| | | | Market acceptance. | 11.103 |
| | Definition: | | Market research | 2.101 |
| | | | Market Research | Part 10 |
| | Conducting | | market research about financing terms. | 32.202-3 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Market research and description of agency need. | 12.202 |
| | Definition: | | Marketing consultant | 9.501 |
| | Disclosure, protection, and | | marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| | Government Direction and | | Marking. | 52.247-26 |
| | Definition: | | Master plan | 19.701<br>52.219-9 |
| | Definition: | | Master solicitation | 14.203-3(a) |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Master solicitation. | 14.203-3 |
| | Acceptable | | Material | 11.3 |
| | Definition: | | Material | 45.301 |
| | | | Material and workmanship. | 36.505<br>52.236-5 |
| | Definition: | | Material cost at standard | 31.001 |
| | | | Material costs. | 31.205-26 |
| | | | Material Inspection and Receiving Reports | 46.6 |
| | | | Material Requirements. | 52.211-5 |
| | Hazardous Material Identification and | | Material Safety Data. | 52.223-3 |
| | Definition: | | Material-price standard | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Material-quantity standard | 31.001 |
| | Providing | | material. | 45.303 |
| | Records of | | material. | 45.505-3 |
| | Definition: | | Materials | 52.229-2 |
| | Supervision, Labor, or | | Materials. | 52.247-12 |
| | Provision and Clause | | Matrix | 52.3 |
| | Solicitation provisions and contract clauses | | Matrix. | 52.301 |
| | Definition: | | May | 2.101 |
| | Indemnification and | | Medical Liability Insurance. | 52.237-7 |
| | Agency and Public Participation: Public | | meetings. | 1.503 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Release of Information: Requests from | | Members of Congress. | 5.403 |
| | | Methods of conducting set-asides. | 19.502-4 |
| Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Methods of disseminating information. | 5.101 |
| Acquisition | | methods. | 7.402 |
| Definition: | | Mexican end product | 25.003 |
| Definition: | | Micro-purchase | 2.101 |
| Actions At or Below the | | Micro-Purchase Threshold | 13.2 |
| Definition: | | Micro-purchase threshold | 2.101 |
| Major System— | | Minimum Rights. | 52.227-22 |
| F.o.b. Origin— | | Minimum Size of Shipments. | 52.247-61 |
| Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act | | minimum wage. | 22.1002-4 |
| SCA | | Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |
| Definition: | | Minor nonconformance | 46.101 |
| Definition: | | Minority | 52.222-27 |
| Definition: | | Minority Institution | 26.301<br>52.219-23<br>52.226-2 |
| Historically Black Colleges and Universities and | | Minority Institutions | 26.3 |
| Definition: | | Misrepresentation of fact | 33.201 |
| | | Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees. | 3.405 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and | | Mistakes | 15.5 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Mistakes after awards. | 14.407-4 |
| Sealed Bidding: Other | | mistakes disclosed before award. | 14.407-3 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Mistakes in bids. | 14.407 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Discovery of | | mistakes. | 15.508 |
| Sealed Bidding: Apparent clerical | | mistakes. | 14.407-2 |
| Facilities Equipment | | Modernization. | 52.245-16 |
| Definition: | | Modification | 52.101(a) |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Modification or withdrawal of bids. | 14.303 |
| Sealed Bidding: Submission, | | modification, and withdrawal of bids. | 14.304 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Submission, | | modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. | 15.208 |
| Contract | | Modifications | Part 43 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contract | | Modifications (SF 30). | 53.243 |
| | Late Submissions, | | Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids. | 52.214-7 |
| | Late Submissions, | | Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-23 |
| | Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data— | | Modifications. | 52.215-11 |
| | Types of contract | | modifications. | 43.103 |
| | Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data— | | Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-27 |
| | Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data— | | Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-28 |
| | Procedures for | | modifying and completing provisions and clauses. | 52.104 |
| | Withdrawing or | | modifying small business set-asides. | 19.506 |
| | Definition: | | Modular contracting | 39.002 |
| | | | Modular contracting. | 39.103 |
| | Quantitative and | | monetary control. | 45.508-3 |
| | Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, | | money orders, or currency. | 28.204-2 |
| | | | Monthly and annual review. | 41.401 |
| | Definition: | | Motor vehicle | 8.1101 |
| | Providing | | motor vehicles. | 45.304 |
| | Definition: | | Moving average cost | 31.001 |
| | Accessorial Services— | | Moving Contracts. | 52.247-13 |
| | Definition: | | Multi-year contract | 17.103 |
| | | | Multi-year Contracting | 17.1 |
| | Cancellation Under | | Multi-year Contracts. | 52.217-2 |
| | Small Business Programs: | | Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule contracts. | 19.804-6 |
| | | | Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services. | 52.216-28 |
| | Evaluation of Bids for | | Multiple Awards. | 52.214-22 |
| | Single or | | Multiple Awards. | 52.216-27 |
| | | | Multiple Payment Arrangements. | 52.232-37 |
| | Definition: | | Multiple service locations | 41.101 |
| | | | Multiple Service Locations. | 52.241-11 |
| | | | Multiple Shipments. | 52.247-18 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment | | Multiple Year and Option Contracts. | 52.222-43 |
| | Definition: | | Multiple year contracts | 22.1001 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Structuring | | multiple-incentive contracts. | 16.402-4 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Multiple-year contracts. | 22.1008-5 |
| | | | NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement) | 25.405 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | NAFTA/Israeli Trade Act. | 25.504-3 |
| | Definition: | | National defense | 2.101 |
| | Notice of Priority Rating for | | National Defense Use. | 52.211-14 |
| | Definition: | | National security system | 39.002 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | National security. | 6.302-6 |
| | The | | need for further certifications. | 3.103-3 |
| | Definition: | | Negative instant contract savings | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Patents: | | Negotiated contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-3 |
| | Patents: Clauses for | | negotiated contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-4 |
| | Notice of Cost Comparison | | Negotiated. | 52.207-2 |
| | | | Negotiating contract type. | 16.103 |
| | Special procedures for price | | negotiation in construction contracting. | 36.214 |
| | Criteria for acceptance and | | negotiation of an unsolicited proposal. | 15.607 |
| | | | Negotiation of contract debts. | 32.608 |
| | Annual Representations and Certifications— | | Negotiation. | 52.215-7 |
| | Audit and Records— | | Negotiation. | 52.215-2 |
| | Construction Contracts: Contracting by | | negotiation. | 36.520 |
| | Contract | | negotiation. | 19.808 |
| | Documenting the | | negotiation. | 15.406-3 |
| | Forms: Contracting by | | negotiation. | 53.215 |
| | Price | | negotiation. | 15.405 |
| | Architect-Engineer Services: | | Negotiations. | 36.606 |
| | Definition: | | Net acquisition savings | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | | | Net Weight—General Freight. | 52.247-10 |
| | | | Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture. | 52.247-11 |
| | Definition: | | Neutral person | 33.201 |
| | Definition: | | New | 52.211-5 |
| | State of | | New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax. | 52.229-10 |
| | | | No Evaluation of Transportation Costs. | 52.247-50 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: Cost Contract— | | No Fee. | 52.216-11 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: Cost-Sharing Contract— | | No Fee. | 52.216-12 |
| | Definition: May/ | | No person may | 2.101 |
| | | | No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination. | 49.603-6 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination. | 49.603-7 |
| | | | No-cost settlement. | 49.109-4 |
| | Definition: | | No-setoff commitment | 32.801 |
| | | | Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing | 32.1 |
| | Advance Payments for | | Non-Commercial Items | 32.4 |
| | Contract clauses for | | non-commercial purchases. | 32.111 |
| | | | Non-Government use of plant equipment. | 45.407 |
| | Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for | | noncommercial items. | 32.112 |
| | Federal, State, and Local Taxes | | Noncompetitive Contract. | 52.229-4 |
| | | | Noncompetitive contracts. | 29.401-4 |
| | Warranty of Supplies of a | | Noncomplex Nature. | 52.246-17 |
| | Bonds and Other Financial Protections: | | Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements. | 28.101-4 |
| | | | Noncompliance with CAS requirements. | 30.602-2 |
| | Employment of Workers with Disabilities: Actions because of | | noncompliance. | 22.1407 |
| | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era: Actions because of | | noncompliance. | 22.1307 |
| | | | Nonconforming supplies or services. | 46.407 |
| | Equal Employment Opportunity: | | Nonconstruction. | 22.804-1 |
| | Definition: | | Nondevelopmental item | 2.101<br>52.202-1 |
| | | | Nondiscrimination Because of Age | 22.9 |
| | | | Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts | 22.12 |
| | | | Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers. | 52.222-50 |
| | Definition: | | Noneligible offer | 25.003 |
| | Definition: | | Noneligible product | 25.003 |
| | Definition: | | Nonmanufacturer rule | 19.001 |
| | | | Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items. | 32.112 |
| | Subcontractor assertions of | | nonpayment. | 32.112-1 |
| | | | Nonpersonal Health Care Services | 37.4 |
| | Definition: | | Nonpersonal services contract | 37.101 |
| | Definition: | | Nonprocurement Common Rule | 9.403 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and | | Nonprocurement Programs. | 9.404 |
| | Communications with the central | | nonprofit agencies and the Committee. | 8.714 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Acquisition from | | Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled. | 8.7 |
| | Surveys of | | nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program. | 9.107 |
| | Definition: | | Nonprofit agency serving people who are blind | 8.701 |
| | Definition: | | Nonprofit agency serving people with other severe disabilities | 8.701 |
| | Accountable Facilities | | Nonprofit Educational Institutions. | 52.245-13 |
| | Contract Purpose | | Nonprofit Educational Institutions. | 52.245-12 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other | | Nonprofit Institutions). | 52.249-5 |
| | Definition: | | Nonprofit organization | 27.301<br>45.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12 |
| | | | Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments. | 42.705-5 |
| | Contracts for research with educational institutions and | | nonprofit organizations. | 35.015 |
| | Contracts with | | nonprofit organizations. | 31.108<br>31.7 |
| | Definition: | | Nonqualified pension plan | 31.001 |
| | Late receipt or | | nonreceipt of wage determination. | 22.1012 |
| | Definition: | | Nonrecurring costs | 17.103 |
| | Nonrefundable, | | Nonrecurring Service Charge. | 52.241-12 |
| | | | Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge. | 52.241-12 |
| | Obtaining | | nonreportable property. | 8.104 |
| | Definition: | | Nonseverable | 45.301 |
| | Definition: | | Nonsponsor | 35.017(b) |
| | Definition: | | Normal cost | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Normal workweek | 22.103-1 |
| | | | North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA). | 25.405 |
| | Definition: | | North American Free Trade Agreement country | 25.003<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-5<br>52.225-11 |
| | Definition: | | North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material | 52.225-11 |
| | Definition: | | North American Free Trade Agreement country end product | 25.003<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Use of patented technology under the | | North American Free Trade Agreement. | 27.208 |
| | | North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax. | 52.229-2 |
| Estimated Weights or Quantities | | Not Guaranteed. | 52.247-8 |
| Commercial Bill of Lading | | Notations. | 52.247-1 |
| United States bonds or | | notes. | 28.204-1 |
| Definition: | | Notice | 22.1001 |
| | | Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement. | 52.227-2 |
| Patents: Clause on | | notice and assistance. | 27.202-2 |
| | | Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.232-14 |
| | | Notice of award. | 36.213-4 |
| | | Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated). | 52.207-2 |
| | | Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid). | 52.207-1 |
| | | Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-20 |
| Patents— | | Notice of Government Licensee. | 52.227-7 |
| | | Notice of intent to disallow costs. | 42.801<br>52.242-1 |
| | | Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns. | 52.219-23 |
| | | Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns | 52.219-4 |
| | | Notice of Progress Payments. | 52.232-13 |
| | | Notice of Radioactive Material. | 23.6<br>52.223-7 |
| | | Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction. | 52.222-23 |
| | | Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside | 52.219-3 |
| | | Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-6 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Notice to bidders of rejection of all bids. | 14.404-3 |
| Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts: | | Notice to employees. | 22.1205 |
| | | Notice To Supplier. | 52.213-3 |
| | | Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes. | 52.222-1 |
| Traffic and Transportation Management: Advance | | notice. | 42.1406-1 |
| Cost Accounting Standards | | Notices and Certification. | 52.230-1 |
| Department of Labor | | notices and reports. | 22.1304 |
| | | Notices of subcontracting opportunities. | 5.206 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Employment of Workers with Disabilities: Department of Labor | | notices. | 22.1404 |
| | Contracting for Construction: Presolicitation | | notices. | 36.213-2 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Presolicitation | | notices. | 5.204 |
| | Advance | | Notification by the Government. | 52.247-24 |
| | | | Notification of Changes. | 52.243-7 |
| | | | Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns. | 52.219-18 |
| | | | Notification of contract changes. | 43.104 |
| | | | Notification of Ownership Changes. | 52.215-19 |
| | | | Notification of Visa Denial. | 52.222-29 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: Consent and advance | | notification requirements. | 44.201 |
| | | | Notification to contractors and employees. | 22.1018 |
| | | | Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements. | 22.1010 |
| | Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews: | | Notification. | 44.305-2 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Notifications to unsuccessful offerors. | 15.503 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward, Award, and Postaward | | Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes | 15.5 |
| | Definition: | | Novation agreement | 42.1201 |
| | Applicability of | | novation agreements. | 42.1204 |
| | | | Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements | 42.12 |
| | | | Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30). | 53.242-1 |
| | Special procedures for unusually hazardous or | | nuclear risks. | 50.403 |
| | Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) | | Number. | 52.204-6 |
| | Data Universal | | Numbering System (DUNS) Number. | 52.204-6 |
| | Protests, Disputes, and Appeals: | | Obligation to continue performance. | 33.213 |
| | | | Obtaining forms. | 53.107 |
| | | | Obtaining nonreportable property. | 8.104 |
| | Environment, Conservation, | | Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace | Part 23 |
| | | | Ocean Transportation by U.S.—Flag Vessels | 47.5 |
| | Contractor use of Government supply sources | | OF 347. | 53.251 |
| | Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements | | OF 347. | 53.216-1 |
| | Optional forms | | OF's. | 53.302 |
| | Definition: | | Off-the-shelf item | 46.101 |
| | Definition: | | Offer | 2.101 |
| | Evaluation, | | offering, and acceptance. | 19.804 |
| | | | Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items. | 52.212-3 |
| | Procedures for | | offeror-proposed commercial contract financing. | 32.205 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Award to successful | | offeror. | 15.504 |
| | Representation by the | | offeror. | 19.301 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Exchanges with | | offerors after receipt of proposals. | 15.306 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Notifications to unsuccessful | | offerors. | 15.503 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Postaward debriefing of | | offerors. | 15.506 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward debriefing of | | offerors. | 15.505 |
| | Qualifications of | | offerors. | 47.207-1 |
| | Instructions to | | Offerors—Commercial Items. | 52.212-1 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Instructions to | | Offerors—Competitive Acquisition. | 52.215-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Submission of | | Offers in the English Language. | 52.214-34 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Submission of | | Offers in U.S. Currency. | 52.214-35 |
| | Buy American Act—Construction Materials: Evaluating | | offers of foreign construction material. | 25.204 |
| | Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of | | Offers. | 52.247-20 |
| | Evaluation of Export | | Offers. | 52.247-51 |
| | Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin | | Offers. | 52.247-46 |
| | Streamlined evaluation of | | offers. | 12.602 |
| | Transportation factors in the evaluation of | | offers. | 47.306 |
| | | | Offers. | 12.205 |
| | Definition: | | Office furniture | 47.201 |
| | Net Weight—Household Goods or | | Office Furniture. | 52.247-11 |
| | Definition: | | Officer or employee of an agency | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Contracting | | officers. | 1.602 |
| | Definition: | | Official | 3.104-3 |
| | | | OMB Approval Under the Paperwork Reduction Act. | 1.106 |
| | Only | | one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements. | 6.302-1 |
| | Full and | | Open Competition | 6.1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Opening of Bids and Award of Contract | 14.4 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Opening of bids. | 14.402 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Cancellation of invitations after | | opening. | 14.404-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Postponement of | | openings. | 14.402-3 |
| | Definition: | | Operation of a system of records | 24.101<br>52.224-2(c)(1) |
| | Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without | | Operators. | 52.247-25 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Option | 17.201 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and | | Option Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| | | | Option for Increased Quantity. | 52.217-6 |
| | | | Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item. | 52.217-7 |
| | | | Option to Extend Services. | 52.217-8 |
| | | | Option to Extend the Term of the Contract. | 52.217-9 |
| | | | Option to Purchase Equipment. | 52.207-5 |
| | | | Optional acquisition of supplies and services. | 8.713 |
| | | | Optional forms (OF's). | 53.302 |
| | | | Options | 17.2 |
| | Evaluation of | | Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award. | 52.217-4 |
| | | | Options in shipment and delivery. | 47.305-11 |
| | Contract modifications | | options, extensions, changes in scope and anniversary dates. | 22.1008-6 |
| | Evaluation Exclusive of | | Options. | 52.217-3 |
| | Evaluation of | | Options. | 52.217-5 |
| | Exercise of | | options. | 17.207 |
| | Use of | | options. | 17.202 |
| | Contract not Affected by | | Oral Agreement. | 52.247-27 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Oral presentations. | 15.102 |
| | | | Order Limitations. | 52.216-19 |
| | | | Order of precedence for requirements documents. | 11.101 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format. | 52.215-8 |
| | | | Order of Precedence—Utilities. | 52.241-2 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Order placement. | 8.405-2 |
| | Stop-Work | | Order. | 52.242-15 |
| | | | Ordering from Government supply sources. | 51.103 |
| | Definition: | | Ordering office | 8.701 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Ordering office responsibilities. | 8.405 |
| | | | Ordering procedures. | 8.604<br>17.504 |
| | Indefinite-Delivery Contracts: | | Ordering. | 16.505<br>52.216-18 |
| | Delivery | | orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347). | 53.216-1 |
| | Preparation and execution of | | orders. | 13.403 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Organization and direction of the work. | 36.519<br>52.236-19 |
| | | | Organization costs. | 31.205-27 |
| | | | Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest | 9.5 |
| | Definition: | | Organizational conflict of interest | 9.501 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation. | 52.247-45 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin, Contractor's Facility. | 52.247-30 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin, Freight Allowed. | 52.247-31 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin, Freight Prepaid. | 52.247-32 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments. | 52.247-65 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin, with Differentials. | 52.247-33 |
| | Evaluation—F.o.b. | | Origin. | 52.247-47 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin. | 52.247-29 |
| | Definition: | | Original complement of low cost equipment | 31.001 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments. | 52.247-59 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. | 52.242-11 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. | 52.242-10 |
| | F.o.b. | | Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments. | 52.247-61 |
| | Use of | | other Government supply sources. | 8.002 |
| | | | Other Improper Business Practices | 3.5 |
| | | | Other International Agreements and Coordination | 25.8 |
| | Sureties and | | Other Security for Bonds | 28.2 |
| | | | Other Socioeconomic Programs | Part 26 |
| | Performance and Payment Bonds— | | Other Than Construction. | 52.228-16 |
| | Competition Requirements: | | Other Than Full and Open Competition | 6.3 |
| | Competition Requirements: Circumstances permitting | | other than full and open competition. | 6.302 |
| | Definition: | | Other work | 49.001 |
| | Subcontractors and | | Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 52.244-4 |
| | | | Overprinting. | 53.104 |
| | | | Overseas workers' compensation and war hazard insurance. | 28.305 |
| | Work | | oversight in architect-engineer contracts. | 36.609-3 |
| | Work | | Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts. | 52.236-18 |
| | Management | | Oversight of Service Contracts | 37.5 |
| | Definition: | | Overtime | 22.103-1 |
| | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act— | | Overtime Compensation. | 52.222-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Liquidated damages and | | overtime pay. | 22.302 |
| | Definition: | | Overtime premium | 22.103-1 |
| | Payment for | | Overtime Premiums. | 52.222-2 |
| | Basic Labor Policies: | | Overtime. | 22.103 |
| | Identification of Uncompensated | | Overtime. | 52.237-10 |
| | Service Contracting: Uncompensated | | overtime. | 37.115 |
| | Wages, fringe benefits, and | | overtime. | 22.406-2 |
| | Definition: | | Ozone-depleting substance | 23.802<br>52.223-11 |
| | | | Ozone-Depleting Substances. | 23.8<br>52.223-11 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Paid Advertisements. | 5.5<br>53.205-1 |
| | | | Paper Documents | 4.3 |
| | OMB Approval Under the | | Paperwork Reduction Act. | 1.106 |
| | | | Parcel post eligible shipments. | 42.1404-1 |
| | Shipments by | | parcel post or other classes of mail. | 42.1404 |
| | | | Partial payments. | 49.112-1<br>49.602-4 |
| | | | Partial set-asides. | 19.502-3 |
| | | | Partial settlements. | 49.109-5 |
| | Definition: | | Partial termination | 49.001 |
| | Equitable adjustment after | | partial termination. | 49.208 |
| | Procedure for | | partial termination. | 49.304 |
| | Stopping in Transit for | | Partial Unloading. | 52.247-19 |
| | Definition: | | Participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement | 3.104-3 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Use of | | past performance. | 12.206 |
| | Notice and Assistance Regarding | | Patent and Copyright Infringement. | 52.227-2 |
| | Filing of | | Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter. | 52.227-10 |
| | | | Patent costs. | 31.205-30 |
| | Definition: | | Patent defect | 46.101 |
| | | | Patent indemnification of Government by contractor. | 27.203 |
| | | | Patent Indemnity. | 52.227-3 |
| | | | Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts. | 52.227-4 |
| | Administration of | | patent rights clauses. | 27.305 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Patent rights follow-up. | 27.305-1 |
| | Licensing background | | patent rights to third parties. | 27.306 |
| | | | Patent Rights Under Government Contracts | 27.3 |
| | Research and Development Contracting: | | Patent rights. | 35.012 |
| | | | Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government. | 52.227-13 |
| | | | Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form). | 52.227-12 |
| | | | Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form). | 52.227-11 |
| | | | Patents | 27.2 |
| | | | Patents, Data, and Copyrights | Part 27 |
| | Royalties and other costs for use of | | patents. | 31.205-37 |
| | | | Patents—notice of Government as a licensee. | 27.204-3<br>52.227-7 |
| | Construction contracts | | pay administration records | 4.705-2 |
| | Definition: | | Pay-as-you-go cost method | 31.001 |
| | Closeout of | | paying office contract files. | 4.804-3 |
| | Multiple | | Payment Arrangements. | 52.232-37 |
| | | | Payment bonds. | 28.103-3 |
| | Incremental | | Payment by Contractor to Government. | 52.237-6 |
| | | | Payment by Contractor to Government. | 52.237-5 |
| | | | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration | 52.232-33 |
| | | | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration | 52.232-34 |
| | Service Contracting: | | Payment by Government to Contractor. | 52.237-4 |
| | | | Payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card. | 32.1108 |
| | | | Payment by Third Party. | 52.232-36 |
| | Definition: | | Payment date | 32.902 |
| | | | Payment for Overtime Premiums. | 52.222-2 |
| | | | Payment for shipments. | 51.105 |
| | Definition: | | Payment information | 32.1102 |
| | Reporting | | payment information to the IRS. | 4.904 |
| | | | Payment information. | 32.1107 |
| | Administration and | | payment of commercial financing payments. | 32.207 |
| | Demand for | | payment of contract debt. | 32.610 |
| | Limitations on the | | Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions | 3.8 |
| | Administration and | | payment of performance-based payments. | 32.1007 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Payment of subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts. | 32.110 |
| Fast | | Payment Procedure | 13.4 |
| Alternative | | Payment Protections. | 52.228-13 |
| Bonds and Other Financial Protections: | | Payment to subcontractors or suppliers. | 28.106-8 |
| | | Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers. | 52.232-6 |
| Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act: | | Payment. | 17.505 |
| Termination of Contracts: | | Payment. | 49.112 |
| Notice of Availability of Progress | | Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.232-14 |
| Types of | | payments for commercial item purchases. | 32.202-2 |
| Installment | | Payments for Commercial Items. | 52.232-30 |
| | | Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization. | 52.216-26 |
| Restriction on Severance | | Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-8 |
| Waiver of Limitation on Severance | | Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-9 |
| Certification and Disclosure Regarding | | Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.203-11 |
| Limitation on | | Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.203-12 |
| | | Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.232-10 |
| | | Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. | 52.232-5 |
| | | Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts. | 52.232-2 |
| | | Payments under Personal Services Contracts. | 52.232-3 |
| | | Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts. | 52.232-7 |
| | | Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts. | 52.232-4 |
| Suspension of | | payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions. | 23.506 |
| Administration and payment of commercial financing | | payments. | 32.207 |
| Advance | | Payments. | 52.232-12 |
| Bonds and Other Financial Protections: Withholding contract | | payments. | 28.106-7 |
| Contract financing | | payments. | 32.906 |
| Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements: | | Payments. | 37.303<br>52.232-1 |
| Invoice | | payments. | 32.905 |
| Limitation on Withholding of | | Payments. | 52.232-9 |
| Performance-Based | | Payments. | 52.232-32 |
| Suspension or reduction of | | payments. | 32.503-6 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vehicle Lease | | Payments. | 52.208-4 |
| | | | Payrolls and Basic Records. | 52.222-8 |
| | | | Payrolls and statements. | 22.406-6 |
| | Definition: | | Penal sum or penal amount | 28.001 |
| | | | Penalties for Unallowable Costs. | 52.242-3 |
| | Criminal and civil | | penalties, and further administrative remedies. | 3.104-11 |
| | Fines, | | penalties, and mischarging costs. | 31.205-15 |
| | Civil | | penalties. | 3.807 |
| | Definition: | | Penalty | 31.205-47(a) |
| | Assessing the | | penalty. | 42.709-3 |
| | Waiver of the | | penalty. | 42.709-5 |
| | | | Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions. | 52.215-15 |
| | Definition: | | Pension plan | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Pension plan participant | 31.001 |
| | Capability to | | Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office. | 52.247-3 |
| | Contractor Versus Government | | Performance | 7.3 |
| | | | Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts. | 28.102 |
| | | | Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. | 28.103 |
| | | | Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction. | 52.228-15 |
| | | | Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction. | 52.228-16 |
| | | | Performance bonds. | 28.103-2 |
| | Architect-Engineer Services: | | Performance evaluation. | 36.604 |
| | Incentive Contracts: | | Performance incentives. | 16.402-2 |
| | Concurrent | | performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts. | 36.208 |
| | | | Performance of Work by the Contractor. | 52.236-1 |
| | Delivery or | | Performance Schedules | 11.4 |
| | Warranty of Systems and Equipment under | | Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| | Guiding Principles for the Federal Acquisition System: | | Performance standards. | 1.102-2 |
| | Definition: | | Performance-based contracting | 37.101 |
| | | | Performance-Based Contracting | 37.6 |
| | Elements of | | performance-based contracting. | 37.602 |
| | Administration and payment of | | performance-based payments. | 32.1007 |
| | Bases for | | performance-based payments. | 32.1002 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Invitation to Propose | | Performance-Based Payments. | 52.232-28 |
| Suspension or reduction of | | performance-based payments. | 32.1008 |
| | | Performance-Based Payments. | 52.232-32 |
| Federal Supply Schedules: Delinquent | | performance. | 8.405-4 |
| Obligation to continue | | performance. | 33.213 |
| Calculating the | | period of compensation prohibition. | 3.104-8 |
| | | Permits and responsibilities. | 36.507<br>52.236-7 |
| | | Permits, Authorities, or Franchises. | 52.247-2 |
| Definition: | | Person | 3.502-1<br>3.801<br>52.203-7(a)<br>52.203-12(a) |
| Contractor Liability for | | Personal Injury and/or Property Damage. | 52.247-21 |
| Definition: | | Personal property | 45.601 |
| Excess | | Personal Property | 8.1 |
| Information on available excess | | personal property. | 8.103 |
| Definition: | | Personal services contract | 37.101 |
| Payments under | | Personal Services Contracts. | 52.232-3 |
| | | Personal services contracts. | 37.104 |
| Compensation for | | personal services. | 31.205-6 |
| Termination— | | Personal Services. | 52.249-12 |
| Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures: | | Phase one. | 36.303-1 |
| Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures: | | Phase two. | 36.303-2 |
| | | Physical data. | 36.504<br>52.236-4 |
| | | Physical inventories. | 45.508 |
| | | Physically completed contracts. | 4.804-4 |
| Ex Dock, | | Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation. | 52.247-40 |
| | | Place of acceptance. | 46.503 |
| | | Place of delivery—f.o.b. point. | 47.302 |
| Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Procedures when | | place of performance is unknown. | 22.1008-4 |
| Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Place of performance unknown. | 22.1009 |
| Service Contract Act— | | Place of Performance Unknown. | 52.222-49 |
| | | Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-14 |
| All possible | | places of performance identified. | 22.1009-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All possible | | places of performance not identified. | 22.1009-4 |
| | Attempt to identify possible | | places of performance. | 22.1009-2 |
| | Definition: | | Planner | 7.101 |
| | Acquisition | | Planning | Part 7 |
| | | | Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities | 7.2 |
| | Definition: | | Plans and specifications | 36.102 |
| | Definition: | | Plant clearance | 45.601 |
| | Definition: | | Plant clearance officer | 45.601 |
| | Definition: | | Plant clearance period | 45.601 |
| | Definition: | | Plant equipment | 45.101 |
| | | | Plant protection costs. | 31.205-29 |
| | | | Plant reconversion costs. | 31.205-31 |
| | | | Pledges of Assets. | 52.228-11 |
| | F.o.b. | | Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property. | 52.247-55 |
| | F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, | | Point of Exportation. | 52.247-43 |
| | F.o.b. Inland Carrier, | | Point of Exportation. | 52.247-38 |
| | F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, | | Point of Importation. | 52.247-44 |
| | F.o.b. Inland | | Point, Country of Importation. | 52.247-39 |
| | Unsolicited Proposals: Agency | | points of contact. | 15.604 |
| | Subcontracting | | Policies and Procedures | Part 44 |
| | | | Policy requirements. | 44.402 |
| | Lobbying and | | political activity costs. | 31.205-22 |
| | Definition: | | Pollution prevention | 2.101 |
| | | | Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information. | 52.223-5 |
| | Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and | | Pollution Prevention Requirements | 23.10 |
| | Definition: | | Pool | 9.701 |
| | Contracting with individual | | pool members. | 9.703 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Defense Production | | Pools and Research and Development Pools | 9.7 |
| | Contracting with | | pools. | 9.702 |
| | Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, | | Port of Importation. | 52.247-40 |
| | F.a.s. Vessel, | | Port of Shipment. | 52.247-36 |
| | F.o.b. Vessel, | | Port of Shipment. | 52.247-37 |
| | Definition: | | Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization | 52.222-35 |
| | Use and | | Possession Prior to Completion. | 52.236-11 |
| | Definition: | | Possessions | 2.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Violations or | | possible violations. | 3.104-10 |
| | | | Postaward conference arrangements. | 42.503-1 |
| | | | Postaward conference procedure. | 42.503-2 |
| | | | Postaward conference report. | 42.503-3 |
| | | | Postaward conferences. | 42.503 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Postaward debriefing of offerors. | 15.506 |
| | Buy American Act—Construction Materials: | | Postaward determinations. | 25.205 |
| | | | Postaward letters. | 42.504 |
| | | | Postaward matters. | 32.503 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward, Award, and | | Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes | 15.5 |
| | | | Postaward Orientation | 42.5 |
| | Selecting contracts for | | postaward orientation. | 42.502 |
| | | | Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer. | 19.705-6 |
| | | | Postaward subcontractor conferences. | 42.505 |
| | | | Postaward utilization requests. | 45.203 |
| | Definition: | | Postconsumer material | 11.301 |
| | Synopsis and | | posting requirements. | 13.105 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Postponement of openings. | 14.402-3 |
| | Definition: | | Power of attorney | 28.001 |
| | Definition: | | Practical application | 27.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12<br>52.227-13 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Pre-bid conference. | 14.207 |
| | Cost Accounting Standards | | Preambles and Regulations. | Appendix |
| | | | Preaward considerations. | 19.809 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Preaward debriefing of offerors. | 15.505 |
| | Buy American Act—Construction Materials: | | Preaward determinations. | 25.203 |
| | Testing: | | Preaward in-use evaluation. | 11.801 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Disclosure of | | preaward information. | 9.105-3 |
| | | | Preaward matters. | 32.502 |
| | | | Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation. | 52.222-24 |
| | Definition: | | Preaward survey | 9.101 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Preaward surveys. | 9.106 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes | 15.5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Order of | | precedence for requirements documents. | 11.101 |
| | Definition: | | Precious metals | 45.601 |
| | Recovering | | precious metals. | 45.607-2 |
| | | | Preconstruction conference. | 36.522<br>52.236-26 |
| | | | Preconstruction orientation. | 36.212 |
| | | | Precontract costs. | 31.205-32 |
| | | | Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates. | 52.216-15 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Application of | | predetermined, formula-type incentives. | 16.402 |
| | Notice of Price Evaluation | | Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-4 |
| | | | Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels. | 52.247-64 |
| | | | Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. | 52.247-63 |
| | Order of | | preference. | 32.106 |
| | | | Prenegotiation objectives. | 15.406-1 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, | | Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments. | 52.247-65 |
| | F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or | | Prepaid Postage. | 52.242-10 |
| | Synopses of Contract Awards: | | Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards. | 5.302 |
| | Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions: | | Preparation and transmittal of synopses. | 5.207 |
| | | | Preparation of solicitations and contracts. | 47.206 |
| | Definition: | | Preponderance of the evidence | 9.403 |
| | | | Prescription of Forms | 53.2 |
| | Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction: | | Presolicitation notices. | 36.213-2 |
| | Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions: | | Presolicitation notices. | 5.204 |
| | | | Presolicitation planning. | 47.202 |
| | Leasing of Motor Vehicles: | | Presolicitation requirements. | 8.1102 |
| | Pollution | | Prevention and Right-to-Know Information. | 52.223-5 |
| | Definition: | | Price | 15.401 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act— | | Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act— | | Price Adjustment. | 52.222-44 |
| | | | Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns | 19.11 |
| | Notice of | | Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-4 |
| | | | Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns. | 19.1307 |
| | Special procedures for | | price negotiation in construction contracting. | 36.214 |
| | | | Price negotiation. | 15.405 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-10 |
| | Use of standing | | price quotations. | 13.103 |
| | Determination of | | price reasonableness. | 12.209 |
| | Fixed-ceiling-price contracts with retroactive | | price redetermination. | 16.206 |
| | Fixed-price contracts with prospective | | price redetermination. | 16.205 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: | | Price Redetermination—Prospective. | 52.216-5 |
| | Cost-Reimbursement Contracts: | | Price Redetermination—Retroactive. | 52.216-6 |
| | | | Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 52.215-11 |
| | | | Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-27 |
| | Progress Payments Based on Costs: Adjustments for | | price reduction. | 32.503-11 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Price related factors. | 14.201-8 |
| | Changes—Fixed- | | Price. | 52.243-1 |
| | Responsible bidder—reasonableness of | | price. | 14.408-2 |
| | Definition: | | Pricing | 31.001 |
| | Memorandum of | | pricing agreement with refund. | 32.609 |
| | Special cost or | | pricing areas. | 15.407 |
| | | | Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties. | 46.707 |
| | Subcontract | | pricing considerations. | 15.404-3 |
| | Prohibition on obtaining cost or | | pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b). | 15.403-1 |
| | Requiring cost or | | pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b). | 15.403-4 |
| | Other circumstances where cost or | | pricing data are not required. | 15.403-2 |
| | Instructions for submission of cost or | | pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data. | 15.403-5 |
| | Certificate of Current Cost or | | Pricing Data. | 15.406-2 |
| | Defective cost or | | pricing data. | 15.407-1 |
| | Obtaining cost or | | pricing data. | 15.403 |
| | Requiring information other than cost or | | pricing data. | 15.403-3 |
| | Table 15-2—Instructions for Submitting Cost or | | Pricing Data. | 15.408 |
| | | | Pricing fixed-price construction contracts. | 36.207 |
| | Records of | | pricing information. | 45.505-2 |
| | | | Pricing policy. | 15.402 |
| | Forward | | pricing rate agreements. | 15.407-3<br>42.17 |
| | | | Pricing the 8(a) contract. | 19.806 |
| | Independent | | pricing. | 3.103 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Primary sponsor | 35.017(b) |
| | Definition: | | Prime contract | 3.502-1<br>52.203-7 |
| | Audit of | | prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements. | 49.107 |
| | Definition: | | Prime contractor | 3.502-1<br>22.801<br>52.203-7 |
| | Duties of | | prime contractor after receipt of notice of termination. | 49.104 |
| | Definition: | | Prime contractor employee | 3.502-1<br>52.203-7 |
| | | | Prime contractor's rights and obligations. | 49.108-2 |
| | Subcontracts under | | prime contracts providing progress payments. | 32.504 |
| | Application of | | principles and procedures. | 31.204 |
| | Statement of guiding | | principles for the Federal Acquisition System. | 1.102 |
| | | | Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper. | 52.204-4 |
| | Definition: | | Printed/copied double-sided | 4.301 |
| | Acquisition of | | Printing and Related Supplies | 8.8 |
| | Special construction and | | printing. | 53.106 |
| | | | Priorities and Allocations | 11.6 |
| | | | Priorities for use of Government supply sources. | 8.001 |
| | Notice of | | Priority Rating for National Defense Use. | 52.211-14 |
| | Protection of Individual | | Privacy | 24.1 |
| | | | Privacy Act Notification. | 52.224-1 |
| | | | Privacy Act. | 52.224-2 |
| | Protection of | | Privacy and Freedom of Information | Part 24 |
| | | | Privacy or Security Safeguards. | 52.239-1 |
| | | | Privacy. | 39.105 |
| | Determining availability of | | private commercial sources. | 7.303 |
| | Definition: | | Privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel | 47.501 |
| | Preference for | | Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels. | 52.247-64 |
| | | | Privileged and confidential information. | 30.202-4 |
| | | | Procedure after discontinuing vouchers. | 49.303 |
| | Special | | procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction. | 36.215 |
| | Contract Cost Principles and | | Procedures | Part 31 |
| | Simplified Acquisition: | | Procedures | 13.1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Subcontracting Policies and | | Procedures | Part 44 |
| | | | Procedures for closing out contract files. | 4.804-5 |
| | | | Procedures for filing complaints. | 3.904 |
| | | | Procedures for investigating complaints. | 3.905 |
| | Special | | procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting. | 36.214 |
| | Special | | procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting. | 36.213 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award. | 12.203 |
| | Acquisition Planning: General | | procedures. | 7.104 |
| | Agency Acquisition Regulations: Agency control and compliance | | procedures. | 1.304 |
| | Application of principles and | | procedures. | 31.204 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Agency | | procedures. | 15.606 |
| | First Article Testing and Approval: Government administration | | procedures. | 9.307 |
| | Full and Open Competition: Use of competitive | | procedures. | 6.102 |
| | Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act: Ordering | | procedures. | 17.504 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: Release | | procedures. | 5.404-1 |
| | Definition: | | Proceeding | 31.205-47(a) |
| | | | Proceeds of sale. | 45.610-3 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: Allocation | | process. | 8.705-3 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: Direct-order | | process. | 8.705-2 |
| | Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements: | | Processing agreements. | 42.1203 |
| | | | Processing cases. | 50.305 |
| | | | Processing suspected violations. | 3.806 |
| | | | Processing value engineering change proposals. | 48.103 |
| | Small Business Administration breakout | | procurement center representative. | 19.403 |
| | Small Business Administration | | procurement center representatives. | 19.402 |
| | Federal | | Procurement Data System. | 4.602 |
| | | | Procurement integrity. | 3.104 |
| | Definition: | | Procurement List | 8.701 |
| | | | Procurement List. | 8.703 |
| | Definition: | | Procuring activity | 6.003<br>9.201 |
| | | | Production Progress Reports. | 52.242-2 |
| | | | Production Surveillance and Reporting | 42.11 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Qualified | | products. | 14.210 |
| | | | Professional and consultant service costs. | 31.205-33 |
| | Definition: | | Professional employee | 22.1102 |
| | | | Professional Employee Compensation | 22.11 |
| | Evaluation of Compensation for | | Professional Employees. | 52.222-46 |
| | Definition: | | Profit center | 31.001 |
| | | | Profit. | 15.404-4<br>49.202 |
| | Make-or-buy | | programs. | 15.407-2 |
| | Small business | | programs. | 53.219 |
| | Customary | | progress payment rates. | 32.501-1 |
| | Approval of | | progress payment requests. | 32.503-4 |
| | Initiation of | | progress payments and review of accounting system. | 32.503-3 |
| | | | Progress Payments Based on Costs | 32.5 |
| | Notice of Availability of | | Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.232-14 |
| | | | Progress Payments Not Included. | 52.232-15 |
| | | | Progress payments under construction contracts. | 32.103 |
| | Administration of | | progress payments. | 32.503-5 |
| | Notice of | | Progress Payments. | 52.232-13 |
| | Subcontracts under prime contracts providing | | progress payments. | 32.504 |
| | Supervision of | | progress payments. | 32.503-2 |
| | Unusual | | progress payments. | 32.501-2 |
| | Use of customary | | progress payments. | 32.502-1 |
| | | | Progress Payments. | 52.232-16 |
| | Production | | Progress Reports. | 52.242-2 |
| | | | Prohibited Sources | 25.7 |
| | | | Prohibition of Assignment of Claims. | 52.232-24 |
| | | | Prohibition of Segregated Facilities. | 52.222-21 |
| | Calculating the period of compensation | | prohibition. | 3.104-8 |
| | Ethics advisory opinions regarding | | prohibitions on a former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor. | 3.104-7 |
| | Statutory and related | | prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements. | 3.104-4 |
| | Freedom of Information Act: | | Prohibitions. | 24.202 |
| | Limitations on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions: | | Prohibitions. | 3.802 |
| | Unsolicited Proposals: | | Prohibitions. | 15.608 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Projected average loss | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Projected benefit cost method | 31.001 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Prompt payment discounts. | 14.408-3 |
| | | | Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts. | 52.232-27 |
| | | | Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.232-26 |
| | Discounts for | | Prompt Payment. | 52.232-8 |
| | | | Prompt Payment. | 32.9<br>52.232-25 |
| | Definition: | | Proper invoice | 32.902 |
| | Definition: | | Property | 45.101 |
| | Excess Personal | | Property | 8.1 |
| | Government | | Property | Part 45 |
| | Government | | Property (Consolidated Facilities). | 52.245-7 |
| | Government | | Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 52.245-5 |
| | Liability for Government | | Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 52.245-6 |
| | Government | | Property (Facilities Acquisition). | 52.245-10 |
| | Government | | Property (Facilities Use). | 52.245-11 |
| | Government | | Property (Fixed-Price Contracts). | 52.245-2 |
| | Government-Furnished | | Property (Short Form). | 52.245-4 |
| | Definition: | | Property administrator | 45.501 |
| | Research and Development Contracting: Government | | property and title. | 35.014 |
| | Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or | | Property Damage. | 52.247-21 |
| | | | Property disposal determinations. | 45.613 |
| | Government | | Property Furnished ÒAs Is.Ó | 52.245-19 |
| | | | Property in possession of subcontractors. | 45.510 |
| | | | Property Records. | 52.245-1 |
| | F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished | | Property. | 52.247-55 |
| | Forms: Government | | property. | 53.245 |
| | Identification of Government-Furnished | | Property. | 52.245-3 |
| | Information on available excess personal | | property. | 8.103 |
| | Insurance against loss of or damage to Government | | property. | 28.303 |
| | Obtaining nonreportable | | property. | 8.104 |
| | Responsibility and liability for Government | | property. | 45.103 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Proposal | 31.001<br>52.242-3 |
| | | | Proposal analysis techniques. | 15.404-1 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Proposal analysis. | 15.404 |
| | Information to support | | proposal analysis. | 15.404-2 |
| | | | Proposal evaluation. | 15.305 |
| | Termination settlement | | proposal forms. | 49.602-1 |
| | Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or | | proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| | Definition: | | Proposal modification | 15.001<br>52.215-1 |
| | Definition: | | Proposal revision | 15.001<br>52.215-1 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Proposal revisions. | 15.307 |
| | Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited | | proposal. | 15.607 |
| | Unsolicited | | Proposals | 15.6 |
| | Solicitation and Receipt of | | Proposals and Information | 15.2 |
| | Handling | | proposals and information. | 15.207 |
| | Content of unsolicited | | proposals. | 15.605 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Requests for | | proposals. | 15.203 |
| | Delay in settling subcontractor settlement | | proposals. | 49.108-6 |
| | Exchanges with industry before receipt of | | proposals. | 15.201 |
| | Exchanges with offerors after receipt of | | proposals. | 15.306 |
| | Rights to technical data in successful | | proposals. | 27.407 |
| | Sealed bidding and competitive | | proposals. | 6.401 |
| | Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of | | proposals. | 15.208 |
| | Two-Step Sealed Bidding: Multiple Technical | | Proposals. | 52.214-24 |
| | Solicitation and receipt of | | proposals. | 53.215-1 |
| | Preparation of | | Proposals—Construction. | 52.236-28 |
| | Synopses of | | Proposed Contract Actions | 5.2 |
| | Certification regarding debarment, suspension, | | proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters. | 9.408<br>52.209-5 |
| | Agency and Public Participation in Rule Making: Unsolicited | | proposed revisions. | 1.502 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Obtaining access to | | proprietary information. | 9.505-4 |
| | Forms: Responsible | | prospective contractors. | 53.209-1 |
| | | | Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds. | 52.228-12 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fixed Price Contracts: Price Redetermination— | | Prospective. | 52.216-5 |
| | | Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. | 36.509<br>52.236-9 |
| | | Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation. | 52.237-2 |
| | | Protection of Individual Privacy | 24.1 |
| | | Protection of Privacy and Freedom of Information | Part 24 |
| Disclosure, | | protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| Whistleblower | | Protections for Contractor Employees | 3.9 |
| Definition: | | Protest | 33.101 |
| | | Protest after Award. | 52.233-3 |
| Service of | | Protest. | 52.233-2 |
| | | Protesting a firm's status as a HUBZone small business concern. | 19.306 |
| | | Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status. | 19.305 |
| | | Protesting a small business representation. | 19.302 |
| | | Protests | 33.1 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Protests against award. | 15.507 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Protests against award. | 14.408-8 |
| | | Protests to GAO. | 33.104 |
| | | Protests to the agency. | 33.103 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, | | Protests, and Mistakes | 15.5 |
| | | Protests, Disputes, and Appeals | Part 33 |
| | | Providing agency-peculiar property. | 45.310 |
| | | Providing evaluation services. | 9.505-3 |
| | | Providing existing special tooling. | 45.306-1 |
| | | Providing Government production and research property Òas is.Ó | 45.308 |
| | | Providing Government production and research property under special restrictions. | 45.309 |
| | | Providing Government property by transfer. | 45.311 |
| | | Providing Government Property to Contractors | 45.3 |
| | | Providing material. | 45.303 |
| | | Providing motor vehicles. | 45.304 |
| | | Providing special test equipment. | 45.307 |
| | | Providing special tooling. | 45.306 |
| | | Providing systems engineering and technical direction. | 9.505-1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Provision and Clause Matrix | 52.3 |
| | Tailoring of | | provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.302 |
| | | | Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1. | 52.107 |
| | Identification of | | provisions and clauses. | 52.103 |
| | Incorporating | | provisions and clauses. | 52.102 |
| | Solicitation | | Provisions and Contract Clauses | Part 52 |
| | Solicitation | | provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.301 |
| | Solicitation | | Provisions Incorporated by Reference. | 52.252-1 |
| | Authorized Deviations in | | Provisions. | 52.252-5 |
| | Other data rights | | provisions. | 27.405 |
| | Service | | Provisions. | 52.241-6 |
| | Applying | | Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts. | 32.405 |
| | Definition: | | Public body | 45.601 |
| | Definition: | | Public building | 22.1202 |
| | Definition: | | Public building, or public work | 22.401 |
| | Agency and Public Participation in Rule Making: Opportunity for | | public comments. | 1.501-2 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | Public interest. | 6.302-7 |
| | Indemnification Under | | Public Law 85-804. | 52.250-1 |
| | Vehicular and General | | Public Liability Insurance. | 52.228-10 |
| | Agency and Public Participation in Rule Making: | | Public meetings. | 1.503 |
| | Agency and | | Public Participation in Rule Making | 1.5 |
| | | | Public relations and advertising costs. | 31.205-1 |
| | Agency and Public Participation in Rule Making: Solicitation of agency and | | public views. | 1.501 |
| | Release of Information: General | | public. | 5.402 |
| | Definition: | | Publication | 5.501 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Publication and code arrangement. | 1.105-1 |
| | Agency Acquisition Regulations: | | Publication and codification. | 1.303 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Publicizing and response time. | 5.203 |
| | | | Publicizing contract actions. | Part 5<br>53.205 |
| | Acquisition Planning: Equipment Lease or | | Purchase | 7.4 |
| | Simplified Acquisition Methods: Blanket | | purchase agreements (BPAs). | 13.303 |
| | Simplified Acquisition Methods: Governmentwide commercial | | purchase card. | 13.301 |
| | Payment by Governmentwide commercial | | purchase card. | 32.1108 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: | | Purchase descriptions for service contracts. | 11.106 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Purchase Exceptions. | 8.706 |
| Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold: | | Purchase guidelines. | 13.202 |
| Planning for the | | Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities | 7.2 |
| | | Purchase or retention at cost. | 45.605-1 |
| Restrictions on | | purchase or retention of contractor inventory. | 45.604 |
| Definition: | | Purchase order | 13.001 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: | | Purchase orders. | 13.302 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying | | purchase orders. | 13.302-3 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: Termination or cancellation of | | purchase orders. | 13.302-4 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: Unpriced | | purchase orders. | 13.302-2 |
| Simplified Acquisition Methods: SF 44, | | Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher. | 13.306 |
| Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.: | | Purchase priorities. | 8.603 |
| Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Purchase priorities. | 8.704 |
| Economic | | purchase quantities (supplies). | 14.212 |
| Terms for Financing of | | Purchases of Commercial Items. | 52.232-29 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Purpose, Authority, Issuance | 1.1 |
| Qualifications Requirements: | | QPL's, QML's, and QBL's. | 9.203 |
| Opportunity for | | qualification before award. | 9.205 |
| Definition: | | Qualification requirement | 9.201<br>52.209-1 |
| Responsibilities for establishment of a | | qualification requirement. | 9.204 |
| Acquisitions subject to | | qualification requirements. | 9.206 |
| Changes in status regarding | | qualification requirements. | 9.207 |
| Text of Provisions and Clauses: | | Qualification Requirements. | 52.209-1 |
| Testing, | | Qualification, and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act | 34.1 |
| Major System Acquisition: Testing and | | qualification. | 34.103 |
| | | Qualifications of offerors. | 47.207-1 |
| | | Qualifications Requirements | 9.2 |
| Collecting data on and appraising firms' | | qualifications. | 36.603 |
| Contractor | | Qualifications. | Part 9<br>53.209 |
| Sealed Bidding: All or none | | qualifications. | 14.404-5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Qualified bidders list (QBL) | 9.201 |
| | Status as a | | qualified HUBZone small business concern. | 19.1303 |
| | Definition: | | Qualified manufacturers list (QML) | 9.201 |
| | Definition: | | Qualified pension plan | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Qualified products list (QPL) | 9.201 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Qualified products. | 14.210 |
| | Nondisplacement of | | Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts | 22.12 |
| | Nondisplacement of | | Qualified Workers. | 52.222-50 |
| | Government Contract | | Quality Assurance | 46.4 |
| | Government contract | | quality assurance at destination. | 46.403 |
| | Government contract | | quality assurance at source. | 46.402 |
| | Government contract | | quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. | 46.404 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Contract | | quality assurance. | 12.208 |
| | Performance-Based Contracting: | | Quality assurance. | 37.602-2 |
| | | | Quality Assurance. | Part 46 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Quality complaints. | 8.711 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Quality of merchandise. | 8.710 |
| | Higher-level contract | | quality requirement. | 46.311<br>52.246-11 |
| | Contract | | Quality Requirements | 46.2 |
| | Criteria for use of contract | | quality requirements. | 46.203 |
| | Higher-level contract | | quality requirements. | 46.202-4 |
| | Types of contract | | quality requirements. | 46.202 |
| | | | Quantitative and monetary control. | 45.508-3 |
| | Estimated Weights or | | Quantities Not Guaranteed. | 52.247-8 |
| | Estimated | | Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers. | 52.247-20 |
| | Specific | | Quantities Unknown. | 52.247-62 |
| | | | Quantity analysis, direct delivery, and reduction of crosshauling and backhauling. | 47.305-7 |
| | | | Quantity surveys. | 36.516<br>52.236-16 |
| | Text of Provisions and Clauses: Variation in | | Quantity. | 52.211-16 |
| | | | Quick-closeout procedure. | 42.708 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Soliciting competition, evaluation of | | quotations or offers, award and documentation. | 13.106 |
| | Legal effect of | | quotations. | 13.004 |
| | Notice of | | Radioactive Material. | 23.6<br>52.223-7 |
| | Forward Pricing | | Rate Agreements | 42.17 |
| | | | Rate changes and regulatory intervention. | 41.402 |
| | Definition: | | Rated order | 11.601 |
| | Definition: | | Rates | 41.101 |
| | | | Rates and charges. | 47.207-6 |
| | Cost-sharing | | rates and limitations on indirect cost rates. | 42.707 |
| | Statement of equivalent | | rates for Federal hires. | 22.1016<br>52.222-42 |
| | Change in | | Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | Change in | | Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Approval of Wage | | Rates. | 52.222-16 |
| | Billing | | rates. | 42.704 |
| | Final indirect cost | | rates. | 42.705 |
| | Definition: | | Ratification | 1.602-3(a) |
| | Contracting Authority: | | Ratification of unauthorized commitments. | 1.602-3 |
| | Definition: | | Real property | 45.101 |
| | Acceptance of | | real property. | 28.203-3 |
| | Records of | | real property. | 45.505-7 |
| | Definition: | | Reasonable compensation | 3.801<br>52.203-12 |
| | Definition: | | Reasonable payment | 3.801<br>52.203-12 |
| | Determining | | reasonableness. | 31.201-3 |
| | Unsolicited proposals: | | Receipt and initial review. | 15.606-1 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Receipt and safeguarding of bids. | 14.401 |
| | Designation of Office for Government | | Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information. | 52.232-35 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Solicitation and | | Receipt of Proposals and Information | 15.2 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Exchanges with industry before | | receipt of proposals. | 15.201 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Exchanges with offerors after | | receipt of proposals. | 15.306 |
| | Prescription of Forms: Solicitation and | | receipt of proposals. | 53.215-1 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for | | Receipt of Shipment. | 52.247-14 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Receipts for Government property. | 45.502-1 |
| | Inspection of Shipping and | | Receiving Facilities. | 52.247-4 |
| | Definition: | | Receiving report | 32.902 |
| | Definition: | | Recipient | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | | | Recommendations concerning forms. | 53.108 |
| | Definition: | | Reconditioned | 11.001<br>52.211-5 |
| | Definition: | | Record | 24.101<br>52.224-2(c)(2) |
| | Definition: | | Record drawings | 36.102 |
| | | | Record requirements. | 4.601 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Recording of bids. | 14.403 |
| | | | Records of completed products. | 45.505-10 |
| | | | Records of Government property. | 45.105 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Records of invitations for bids and records of bids. | 14.204 |
| | | | Records of misdirected shipments. | 45.505-12 |
| | | | Records of plant equipment. | 45.505-5 |
| | | | Records of property returned for rework. | 45.505-13 |
| | | | Records of real property. | 45.505-7 |
| | | | Records of special tooling and special test equipment. | 45.505-4 |
| | | | Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment. | 45.505-11 |
| | Contractor | | Records Retention | 4.7 |
| | Acquisition and supply | | records. | 4.705-3 |
| | Financial and cost accounting | | records. | 4.705-1 |
| | Property | | Records. | 52.245-1 |
| | | | Records. | 3.406<br>50.105 |
| | Audit and | | Records—Negotiation. | 52.215-2 |
| | Definition: | | Recoupment | 35.001 |
| | Definition: | | Recovered material | 2.101<br>11.301<br>52.211-5 |
| | | | Recovered Material Certification. | 52.223-4 |
| | Estimate of Percentage of | | Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products. | 52.223-9 |
| | | | Recovering precious metals. | 45.607-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Cancellation, Rescission, and | | Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| | Definition: | | Recruiting and training agency | 22.801 |
| | | | Recruitment costs. | 31.205-34 |
| | Definition: | | Recurring costs | 17.103 |
| | Printed or Copied Double-Sided on | | Recycled Paper. | 52.204-4 |
| | Quantity analysis, direct delivery, and | | reduction of crosshauling and backhauling. | 47.305-7 |
| | Suspension or | | reduction of payments. | 32.503-6 |
| | Suspension or | | reduction of performance-based payments. | 32.1008 |
| | | | Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud. | 32.006 |
| | | | Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners. | 52.223-12 |
| | | | Refund of Royalties. | 52.227-9 |
| | Requirements for | | registration of designers. | 36.609-4<br>52.236-25 |
| | Definition: | | Regularly employed | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for | | Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | Agency Acquisition | | Regulations | 1.3 |
| | Federal Acquisition | | Regulations System | Part 1 |
| | Agency | | regulations. | 3.101-3 |
| | Cost Accounting Standards Preambles and | | Regulations. | Appendix |
| | Department of Labor | | regulations. | 22.403-4 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Arrangement of | | regulations. | 1.105-2 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: | | Regulatory exemptions. | 22.604-2 |
| | Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction: Statutory and | | regulatory requirements. | 22.403 |
| | | | Reimbursement of costs for transfer of contractor inventory. | 45.608-7 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Reinstatement on solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205-3 |
| | Definition: | | Reinsurance | 28.001 |
| | | | Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations. | 19.505 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Notice to bidders of | | rejection of all bids. | 14.404-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Rejection of bids. | 14.404 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Rejection of individual bids. | 14.404-2 |
| | Definition: | | Related contract | 52.245-7<br>52.245-10<br>52.245-11 |
| | Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest: Statutory and | | related prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements. | 3.104-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and | | Related Services. | 52.251-2 |
| | Definition: | | Related supplies | 8.801 |
| | | | Release of excess funds under terminated contracts. | 49.604 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Release of Information | 5.4 |
| | | | Release of lien. | 28.203-5 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Release of long-range acquisition estimates. | 5.404 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Release procedures. | 5.404-1 |
| | | | Relief from responsibility. | 45.503 |
| | | | Relocation costs. | 31.205-35 |
| | Capability to Perform a Contract for the | | Relocation of a Federal Office. | 52.247-3 |
| | Repair distinguished from | | remanufacturing of equipment. | 22.1003-6 |
| | Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative | | remedies. | 3.104-11 |
| | | | Remedies. | 3.906 |
| | Definition: | | Remedy coordination official | 32.006-2 |
| | | | Removal and storage. | 45.612 |
| | Dismantling, Demolition, or | | Removal of Improvements | 37.3 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or | | Removal of Improvements). | 52.249-3 |
| | Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or | | removal of improvements. | 46.313 |
| | Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or | | Removal of Improvements. | 52.246-13 |
| | | | Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205-2 |
| | Management and Operating Contracts: Award, | | renewal, and extension. | 17.605 |
| | | | Rent-free use. | 45.404 |
| | Competitive Advantage: | | Rent. | 45.202-2 |
| | | | Rental costs. | 31.205-36 |
| | | | Rental equivalents. | 45.202-1 |
| | | | Rental—Use and Charges clause. | 45.403 |
| | | | Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment. | 22.1003-6 |
| | | | Repetitive acquisitions. | 19.804-4 |
| | Follow-on and | | repetitive requirements. | 37.602-5 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Replacement commodities. | 8.715 |
| | | | Report of excess personal property (SF 120). | 45.608-8 |
| | | | Report of shipment (REPSHIP). | 42.1406<br>52.242-12 |
| | Definition: | | Reportable property | 45.601 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Production Surveillance and | | Reporting | 42.11 |
| Toxic Chemical Release | | Reporting | 23.9 |
| Definition: | | Reporting activity | 45.601 |
| | | Reporting contract information to the IRS. | 4.903 |
| | | Reporting labor disputes. | 22.101-3 |
| | | Reporting of royalties—anticipated or paid. | 27.204 |
| | | Reporting payment information to the IRS. | 4.904 |
| Data collection and | | reporting requirements. | 19.202-5 |
| Production Surveillance and Reporting: | | Reporting requirements. | 42.1106 |
| | | Reporting results of inventories. | 45.508-2 |
| | | Reporting suspected antitrust violations. | 3.303 |
| | | Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory | 45.6 |
| Contract | | reporting. | 4.6<br>53.204-2 |
| Suspension of Payments for Fraud: | | Reporting. | 32.006-5 |
| Material Inspection and Receiving | | Reports | 46.6 |
| | | Reports of Government property. | 45.505-14 |
| Special | | reports of plant equipment. | 45.505-6 |
| Employment | | Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-37 |
| Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews: | | Reports. | 44.307 |
| Department of Labor notices and | | reports. | 22.1304 |
| Extraordinary Contractual Actions: | | Reports. | 50.104 |
| Previous Contracts and Compliance | | Reports. | 52.222-22 |
| Production Progress | | Reports. | 52.242-2 |
| Research and Development Contracting: Scientific and technical | | reports. | 35.010 |
| Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Reports. | 9.106-4 |
| Semiannual enforcement | | reports. | 22.406-13 |
| Termination status | | reports. | 49.105-1 |
| | | Representation by the offeror. | 19.301 |
| | | Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software. | 52.227-15 |
| Sealed Bidding: Annual submission of | | representations and certifications. | 14.213 |
| Annual | | Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-30 |
| Report of shipment | | REPSHIP. | 42.1406<br>52.242-12 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Repurchase against contractor's account. | 49.402-6 |
| | | | Requests for Assistance | 41.3 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Requests for proposals. | 15.203 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Requests for status or expediting of response. | 22.1011-2 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Requests for waivers. | 8.404-3 |
| | | | Requests from Members of Congress. | 5.403 |
| | Authorized or | | required by statute. | 6.302-5 |
| | | | Required Sources of Supplies and Services | Part 8 |
| | Competition | | Requirements | Part 6 |
| | Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention | | Requirements | 23.10 |
| | | | Requirements contracts. | 16.503 |
| | Selecting and Developing | | Requirements Documents | 11.1 |
| | Using and Maintaining | | Requirements Documents | 11.2 |
| | Order of precedence for | | requirements documents. | 11.101 |
| | Additional | | requirements for acquisitions involving bundling of contract requirements. | 7.107 |
| | Acquisition Plans: Additional | | requirements for major systems. | 7.106 |
| | | | Requirements for Registration of Designers. | 52.236-25 |
| | | | Requirements for security. | 28.201 |
| | | | Requirements for setting aside acquisitions. | 19.502-1 |
| | | | Requirements for use of forms. | 53.101 |
| | Acquisitions subject to qualification | | requirements. | 9.206 |
| | Agency distribution | | requirements. | 4.202 |
| | Changes in status regarding qualification | | requirements. | 9.207 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: Consent | | requirements. | 44.201-1 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: Consent and advance notification | | requirements. | 44.201 |
| | Consent to Subcontracts: Advance notification | | requirements. | 44.201-2 |
| | Contractor Inspection | | Requirements. | 52.246-1 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Solicitation | | requirements. | 9.306 |
| | Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules: Coordination | | requirements. | 38.201 |
| | Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act: Determinations and findings | | requirements. | 17.503 |
| | Leasing of Motor Vehicles: Presolicitation | | requirements. | 8.1102 |
| | Leasing of Motor Vehicles: Contract | | requirements. | 8.1103 |
| | Policy | | requirements. | 44.402 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Record | | requirements. | 4.601 |
| Reporting | | requirements. | 42.1106 |
| Service Contracting: Special acquisition | | requirements. | 37.114 |
| Standby or layaway | | requirements. | 45.302-5 |
| Statutory | | requirements. | 3.402<br>19.702<br>22.602<br>22.1002 |
| Statutory and related prohibitions, restrictions, and | | requirements. | 3.104-4 |
| Subcontracting plan | | requirements. | 19.704 |
| Surveillance | | requirements. | 42.1104 |
| | | Requirements. | 6.303-1<br>41.301<br>52.216-21 |
| Clearance and Documentation | | Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| Voiding and | | Rescinding Contracts | 3.7 |
| Cancellation, | | Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.203-8 |
| Market | | Research | Part 10 |
| Definition: | | Research and development | 31.205-48 |
| Inspection of | | Research and Development (Short Form). | 52.246-9 |
| Cosponsored | | research and development activities. | 27.408 |
| | | Research and Development Contracting | Part 35 |
| | | Research and development contracting (SF 298). | 53.235 |
| | | Research and development contracts (short form). | 46.309 |
| Cost-reimbursement | | research and development contracts. | 46.308 |
| Fixed-price | | research and development contracts. | 46.307 |
| Payments under Fixed-Price | | Research and Development Contracts. | 52.232-2 |
| Deferred | | research and development costs. | 31.205-48 |
| Subcontracting | | research and development effort. | 35.009 |
| Defense Production Pools and | | Research and Development Pools | 9.7 |
| Use of Government production and research property on independent | | research and development programs. | 45.406 |
| Publicizing requirements and expanding | | research and development sources. | 35.004 |
| Default (Fixed-Price | | Research and Development). | 52.249-9 |
| Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or | | Research and Development. | 52.211-11 |
| Inspection of | | Research and Development—Cost Reimbursement. | 52.246-8 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inspection of | | Research and Development—Fixed Price. | 52.246-7 |
| Other Than Full and Open Competition: Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or | | research capability; or expert services. | 6.302-3 |
| Contracts for | | research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations. | 35.015 |
| Settlement Agreements: | | Reservations. | 49.109-2 |
| | | Residual Powers | 50.4 |
| Definition: | | Residual value | 31.001 |
| | | Residual value of special tooling and special test equipment. | 45.204 |
| Publicizing and | | response time. | 5.203 |
| Career Development, Contracting Authority, and | | Responsibilities | 1.6 |
| Contracting authority and | | responsibilities (SF 1402). | 53.201-1 |
| | | Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials. | 32.605 |
| | | Responsibilities for establishment of a qualification requirement. | 9.204 |
| | | Responsibilities of contracting officers. | 3.603<br>4.403<br>7.204<br>47.301-1 |
| Acquisition Planning: Agency-head | | responsibilities. | 7.103 |
| Advisory and Assistance Services: Contracting officer | | responsibilities. | 37.205 |
| Cognizant Federal agency | | responsibilities. | 30.201-7 |
| Competition Advocates: Duties and | | responsibilities. | 6.502 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Source Selection: | | Responsibilities. | 15.303 |
| Nonpersonal Health Care Services: Contracting officer | | responsibilities. | 37.402 |
| Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest: Contracting officer | | responsibilities. | 9.504 |
| Permits and | | responsibilities. | 36.507<br>52.236-7 |
| Certificates of Competency and Determinations of | | Responsibility | 19.6 |
| | | Responsibility and liability for Government property. | 45.103 |
| | | Responsibility for acceptance. | 46.502 |
| | | Responsibility for executing agreements. | 42.1202 |
| Contractor | | Responsibility for Loading and Unloading. | 52.247-15 |
| Contractor | | Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment. | 52.247-14 |
| Contractor | | Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight. | 52.247-16 |
| | | Responsibility for supplies. | 46.316<br>52.246-16 |
| | | Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor. | 52.236-23 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Service Contracting: Contracting officer | | responsibility. | 37.103 |
| | Subcontractor | | responsibility. | 9.104-4 |
| | Definition: | | Responsible audit agency | 42.001 |
| | | | Responsible bidder—reasonableness of price. | 14.408-2 |
| | Definition: | | Responsible official | 32.601 |
| | Definition: | | Responsible prospective contractor | 9.101 |
| | | | Responsible Prospective Contractors. | 9.1<br>53.209-1 |
| | Only one | | responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements. | 6.302-1 |
| | | | Responsiveness of bids. | 14.301 |
| | Definition: | | Restricted computer software | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-19<br>52.227-20 |
| | Definition: | | Restricted rights | 27.401 |
| | | | Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-8 |
| | | | Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases. | 52.225-13 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Restrictions on disclosure of descriptive literature. | 14.404-4 |
| | | | Restrictions on purchase or retention of contractor inventory. | 45.604 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: | | Restrictions on subcontracting. | 9.405-2 |
| | | | Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government. | 52.203-6 |
| | Unreasonable | | restrictions on subcontractor sales. | 3.503 |
| | Contractor Records | | Retention | 4.7 |
| | Patent Rights— | | Retention by the Contractor (Long Form). | 52.227-12 |
| | Patent Rights— | | Retention by the Contractor (Short Form). | 52.227-11 |
| | Calculation of | | retention periods. | 4.704 |
| | Specific | | retention periods. | 4.705 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: Price Redetermination— | | Retroactive. | 52.216-6 |
| | | | Return to suppliers. | 45.605-2 |
| | | | Returnable cylinders. | 47.305-17<br>52.247-66 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for | | Returning Undelivered Freight. | 52.247-16 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Submission, modification, | | revision, and withdrawal of proposals. | 15.208 |
| | Technical Data Declaration, | | Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems. | 52.227-21 |
| | | | Right of First Refusal of Employment. | 52.207-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pollution Prevention and | | Right-to-Know Information. | 52.223-5 |
| | Federal Compliance with | | Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements | 23.10 |
| | Prime contractor's | | rights and obligations. | 49.108-2 |
| | | | Rights In Data and Copyrights | 27.4 |
| | | | Rights in Data—Existing Works. | 52.227-18 |
| | | | Rights in Data—General. | 52.227-14 |
| | | | Rights in Data—SBIR Program. | 52.227-20 |
| | | | Rights in Data—Special Works. | 52.227-17 |
| | | | Rights to Proposal Data (Technical). | 52.227-23 |
| | | | Rights to technical data in successful proposals. | 27.407 |
| | | | Risk-pooling arrangements. | 28.304 |
| | Acquisition of Information Technology: Management of | | risk. | 39.102 |
| | | | Risk. | 9.305 |
| | Federal Acquisition Regulations System: | | Role of the Acquisition Team. | 1.102-4 |
| | | | Royalties and other costs for use of patents. | 31.205-37 |
| | Adjustment of | | royalties. | 27.205 |
| | Clause for refund of | | royalties. | 27.206-2 |
| | Refund of | | royalties. | 27.206<br>52.227-9 |
| | Reporting of | | royalties—anticipated or paid. | 27.204 |
| | Solicitation provision for | | royalty information. | 27.204-2 |
| | | | Royalty Information. | 52.227-6 |
| | General | | rules for solicitation of bids. | 14.202 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: | | Rulings and interpretations of the Act. | 22.605 |
| | | | Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry | 4.4 |
| | | | Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form-254, DD Form-441). | 53.204-1 |
| | Receipt and | | safeguarding of bids. | 14.401 |
| | | | Safeguards | 3.1 |
| | | | Sale of surplus contractor inventory. | 45.610 |
| | Definition: | | Salvage | 45.501 |
| | Definition: | | Sanctioned European Union country construction | 25.003 |
| | Definition: | | Sanctioned European Union country end product | 25.003<br>52.225-15 |
| | | | Sanctioned European Union Country End Products. | 52.225-15 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Sanctioned European Union country services | 25.003 |
| | | | Sanctioned European Union Country Services. | 52.225-16 |
| | Definition: | | Sanctioned European Union member state | 25.003<br>52.225-15<br>52.225-16 |
| | Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will | | satisfy agency requirements. | 6.302-1 |
| | | | SBA acceptance. | 19.804-3 |
| | | | SBA appeals. | 19.810 |
| | Definition: | | SBIR data | 52.227-20 |
| | Rights in Data— | | SBIR Program. | 52.227-20 |
| | Definition: | | SBIR rights | 52.227-20 |
| | | | SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA). | 52.222-47 |
| | Federal Supply | | Schedules | 8.4 |
| | | | Schedules for construction contracts. | 36.515<br>52.236-15 |
| | Factors to consider in establishing | | schedules. | 11.402 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: Using | | schedules. | 8.404 |
| | | | Scientific and technical reports. | 35.010 |
| | | | Scope and Duration of Contract. | 52.241-3 |
| | Definition: | | Scrap | 45.501 |
| | Records of | | scrap or salvage. | 45.505-8 |
| | | | Scrap. | 45.607 |
| | Definition: | | Screening completion date | 45.601 |
| | | | Screening of contractor inventory. | 45.608 |
| | Waiver of | | screening requirements. | 45.608-6 |
| | Agency | | screening. | 45.608-3 |
| | Limited | | screening. | 45.608-4 |
| | Special items | | screening. | 45.608-5 |
| | Standard | | screening. | 45.608-2 |
| | Clauses for | | sealed bid contracts (excluding construction). | 27.203-2 |
| | Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under | | sealed bid contracts. | 32.405 |
| | Two-Step | | Sealed Bidding | 14.5 |
| | Use of | | Sealed Bidding | 14.1 |
| | | | Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals | 6.4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Special procedures for | | sealed bidding in construction contracting. | 36.213 |
| Annual Representations and Certifications— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-30 |
| Audit and Records— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-26 |
| Contract Award— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-10 |
| Elements of | | sealed bidding. | 14.101 |
| Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-23 |
| Order of Precedence— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-29 |
| Place of Performance— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-14 |
| Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-27 |
| Solicitation Definitions— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-1 |
| Step Two of Two-Step | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-25 |
| Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications— | | Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-28 |
| | | Sealed bidding. | Part 14<br>53.214 |
| Contract Award— | | Sealed Bidding—Construction. | 52.214-19 |
| Notice of Cost Comparison | | Sealed-Bid. | 52.207-1 |
| Definition: | | Secretarial level | 50.001 |
| FAR | | Secretariat. | 1.201-2 |
| Competition Requirements: | | Section 8(a) competition. | 6.204 |
| Sureties and Other | | Security for Bonds | 28.2 |
| | | Security for Government financing. | 32.202-4 |
| | | Security interests by an individual surety. | 28.203-1 |
| | | Security Requirements. | 52.204-2 |
| Privacy or | | Security Safeguards. | 52.239-1 |
| | | Security, supervision, and covenants. | 32.409-3 |
| Additional Bond | | Security. | 52.228-2 |
| Additional bond or | | security. | 28.106-3 |
| Other Than Full and Open Competition: National | | security. | 6.302-6 |
| Sureties and Other Security for Bonds: Requirements for | | security. | 28.201 |
| Definition: | | Segment | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Segregated facilities | 52.222-21 |
| Prohibition of | | Segregated Facilities. | 52.222-21 |
| | | Segregation of Government property. | 45.507 |
| | | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents | 11.1 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Selecting Contract Types | 16.1 |
| | Architect-Engineer Contracts: | | Selection authority. | 36.602-4 |
| | Architect-Engineer Contracts: | | Selection criteria. | 36.602-1 |
| | | | Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts. | 36.602 |
| | Two-Phase Design-Build | | Selection Procedures | 36.3 |
| | Service Contracting: | | Selection procedures. | 37.602-3 |
| | Use of two-phase design-build | | selection procedures. | 36.301 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Source | | Selection Processes and Techniques | 15.1 |
| | Contracting Officer: | | Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment. | 1.603 |
| | Contracting Officer: | | Selection. | 1.603-2 |
| | Release of information on firm | | selection. | 36.607 |
| | Definition: | | Self-insurance | 31.001 |
| | Definition: | | Self-insurance charge | 31.001 |
| | | | Self-insurance. | 28.308 |
| | | | Selling costs. | 31.205-38 |
| | Definition: | | Senior procurement executive | 2.101 |
| | | | Seniority lists. | 22.1020 |
| | Definition: | | Separate contract | 41.101 |
| | | | Separate contracts. | 41.205 |
| | Definition: Bundling— | | Separate smaller contract | 2.101 |
| | | | Service and warranty costs. | 31.205-39 |
| | Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring | | Service Charge. | 52.241-12 |
| | Definition: | | Service contract | 22.1001<br>37.101 |
| | Definition: | | Service Contract Act | 22.1001 |
| | | | Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended. | 22.10<br>52.222-41 |
| | | | Service Contract Act of 1965. | 37.107 |
| | Exemption from Application of | | Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical, and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification. | 52.222-48 |
| | | | Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown. | 52.222-49 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and | | Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts). | 52.222-43 |
| | Fair Labor Standards Act and | | Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment. | 52.222-44 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Service Contracting | Part 37 |
| | Competition in | | service contracting. | 37.105 |
| | Management Oversight of | | Service Contracts | 37.5 |
| | Payment under Communication | | Service Contracts with Common Carriers. | 52.232-6 |
| | Clauses for supply or | | service contracts. | 48.201 |
| | Cost-reimbursement | | service contracts. | 46.305 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: Purchase descriptions for | | service contracts. | 11.106 |
| | Fixed-price | | service contracts. | 46.304 |
| | Funding and term of | | service contracts. | 37.106 |
| | | | Service Contracts—General | 37.1 |
| | Definition: | | Service employee | 22.1001<br>22.1202<br>52.222-41<br>52.222-50 |
| | Additional classes of | | service employees. | 22.1019 |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of | | Service for Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of | | Service for Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Definition: | | Service life | 31.001 |
| | Multiple | | Service Locations. | 52.241-11 |
| | | | Service of Protest. | 52.233-2 |
| | | | Service Provisions. | 52.241-6 |
| | Means of obtaining | | service. | 51.203 |
| | Definition: | | Serviceable or usable property | 45.601 |
| | Contract Administration | | Services | 42.2 |
| | Definition: | | Services | 29.401-6(a)<br>52.246-4<br>52.246-5 |
| | Architect-engineer | | services (SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421). | 53.236-2 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government | | Services (Short Form). | 52.249-4 |
| | Liability for Government Property (Demolition | | Services Contracts). | 52.245-6 |
| | | | Services of quasi-military armed forces. | 37.109 |
| | Termination (Personal | | Services). | 52.249-12 |
| | Continuity of | | Services. | 52.237-3 |
| | Extension of | | services. | 37.111 |
| | Limitation of Liability— | | Services. | 52.246-25 |
| | Providing evaluation | | services. | 9.505-3 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Warranty of | | Services. | 52.246-20 |
| Inspection of | | Services—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-5 |
| Inspection of | | Services—Fixed-Price. | 52.246-4 |
| Accessorial | | Services—Moving Contracts. | 52.247-13 |
| Very Small Business | | Set-Aside | 52.219-5 |
| HUBZone | | set-aside procedures | 19.1305 |
| Automatic dissolution of a small business | | set-aside. | 19.507 |
| Notice of Emerging Small Business | | Set-Aside. | 52.219-20 |
| Notice of Partial Small Business | | Set-Aside. | 52.219-7 |
| Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: | | Set-asides for HUBZone small business concerns. | 6.205 |
| | | Set-Asides for Small Business | 19.5 |
| Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: | | Set-asides for small business concerns. | 6.203 |
| Small Business Programs: Methods of conducting | | set-asides. | 19.502-4 |
| Small Business Programs: Partial | | set-asides. | 19.502-3 |
| Total small business | | set-asides. | 19.502-2 |
| Withdrawing or modifying small business | | set-asides. | 19.506 |
| Routine | | setoff. | 32.611 |
| Withholding and | | setoff. | 32.612 |
| | | Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business. | 19.503 |
| Requirements for | | setting aside acquisitions. | 19.502-1 |
| | | Setting aside acquisitions. | 19.502 |
| Insufficient causes for not | | setting aside an acquisition. | 19.502-5 |
| Definition: | | Settlement agreement | 49.001 |
| | | Settlement agreement. | 49.109<br>49.602-5 |
| Formats for termination for convenience | | settlement agreements. | 49.603 |
| Granting subcontract | | settlement authorization. | 49.606 |
| | | Settlement by determination. | 49.109-7 |
| | | Settlement negotiation memorandum. | 49.110 |
| | | Settlement of reservations. | 49.603-9 |
| | | Settlement of subcontract settlement proposals. | 49.108 |
| | | Settlement of terminated incentive contracts. | 49.115 |
| | | Settlement procedure. | 49.108-3 |
| Definition: | | Settlement proposal | 49.001 |
| Submission of | | settlement proposal (fee only). | 49.304-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Audit of | | settlement proposal. | 49.303-3 |
| | Submission of | | settlement proposal. | 49.303-1 |
| | Audit of prime contract | | settlement proposals and subcontract settlements. | 49.107 |
| | Bases for | | settlement proposals. | 49.206-2 |
| | Joint settlement of two or more | | settlement proposals. | 49.109-6 |
| | Request to settle subcontractor | | settlement proposals. | 49.605 |
| | Submission of | | settlement proposals. | 49.206-1 |
| | | | Settlement proposals. | 49.206 |
| | Methods of | | settlement. | 49.103 |
| | No-cost | | settlement. | 49.109-4 |
| | Limitation on | | settlements. | 49.207 |
| | Partial | | settlements. | 49.109-5 |
| | Review of proposed | | settlements. | 49.111 |
| | Restriction on | | Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-8 |
| | Waiver of Limitation on | | Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-9 |
| | | | Severance payments to foreign nationals. | 37.113 |
| | Contracting authority and responsibilities | | SF 1402. | 53.201-1 |
| | Contract financing | | SF 1443. | 53.232 |
| | Research and development contracting | | SF 298. | 53.235 |
| | Contract Modifications | | SF 30. | 53.243 |
| | Novation and change-of-name agreements | | SF 30. | 53.242-1 |
| | Simplified Acquisition Methods: | | SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher. | 13.306 |
| | Preparation of Notice | | SF 98/98a. | 22.1008-1 |
| | Procedures for preparing and submitting Notice | | SF 98/98a. | 22.1008 |
| | Requirement to submit Notice | | SF 98/98a. | 22.1007 |
| | Preparation of | | SF 98a. | 22.1008-2 |
| | Taxes | | SF's 1094, 1094-A. | 53.229 |
| | Simplified acquisition procedures | | SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, OF's 336, 347, 348. | 53.213 |
| | Architect-engineer services | | SF's 252, 254, 255, 1421. | 53.236-2 |
| | Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions | | SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347. | 53.222 |
| | Standard forms | | SF's. | 53.301 |
| | Definition: | | Shall | 2.101 |
| | | | Sharing alternative—no-cost settlement method. | 48.104-4 |
| | | | Sharing arrangements. | 48.104 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Sharing base | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Definition: | | Sharing period | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Value Engineering: Determining | | sharing period. | 48.104-1 |
| | Definition: | | Shift premium | 22.103-1 |
| | Definition: | | Shipment | 47.001 |
| | Report of | | Shipment (REPSHIP). | 52.242-12 |
| | Discrepancies incident to | | shipment of supplies. | 42.1405 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of | | Shipment. | 52.247-14 |
| | F.a.s. Vessel, Port of | | Shipment. | 52.247-36 |
| | F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of | | Shipment. | 52.247-48 |
| | F.o.b. Vessel, Port of | | Shipment. | 52.247-37 |
| | | | Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail. | 42.1404 |
| | Clearance and Documentation Requirements— | | Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | | | Shipments to ports and air terminals. | 47.305-6 |
| | | | Shipments within CONUS. | 47.304-2 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package | | Shipments. | 52.247-65 |
| | F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload | | Shipments. | 52.247-59 |
| | F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of | | Shipments. | 52.247-61 |
| | Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car | | Shipments. | 52.247-58 |
| | Multiple | | Shipments. | 52.247-18 |
| | Parcel post eligible | | shipments. | 42.1404-1 |
| | Payment for | | shipments. | 51.105 |
| | Records of misdirected | | shipments. | 45.505-12 |
| | Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin | | shipments. | 42.1403 |
| | Annotation and distribution of | | shipping and billing documents. | 47.207-9 |
| | Inspection of | | Shipping and Receiving Facilities. | 52.247-4 |
| | Guaranteed | | Shipping Characteristics. | 52.247-60 |
| | Transportation in Supply Contracts: | | Shipping characteristics. | 47.305-16 |
| | | | Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments. | 42.1403 |
| | | | Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers. | 52.247-46 |
| | Definition: | | Shop drawings | 36.102 |
| | Government-Furnished Property | | Short Form. | 52.245-4 |
| | Inspection of Research and Development | | Short Form. | 52.246-9 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) | | Short Form. | 52.249-1 |
| | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) | | Short Form. | 52.249-4 |
| | | | Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. | 36.602-5 |
| | | | Should-cost review. | 15.407-4 |
| | Determinations and Findings: | | Signatory authority. | 1.707 |
| | Definition: | | Signature or signed | 2.101 |
| | Contracting officer's | | signature. | 4.101 |
| | Contractor's | | signature. | 4.102 |
| | Definition: | | Significant revisions | 1.501-1 |
| | | | Simplified Acquisition Methods | 13.3 |
| | Definition: | | Simplified acquisition procedures | 2.101 |
| | | | Simplified Acquisition Procedures | Part 13 |
| | | | Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, OF's 336, 347, 348). | 53.213 |
| | | | Simplified acquisition procedures financing. | 32.003 |
| | Definition: | | Simplified acquisition threshold | 2.101 |
| | Government contract quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the | | simplified acquisition threshold. | 46.404 |
| | Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the | | simplified acquisition threshold. | 36.602-5 |
| | Terms and Conditions— | | Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). | 52.213-4 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Simplified contract format. | 14.201-9 |
| | Indefinite-Delivery Contracts: | | Single or Multiple Awards. | 52.216-27 |
| | Definition: | | Single, Governmentwide point of entry | 4.501 |
| | | | Single, Governmentwide point of entry. | 2.101<br>4.502 |
| | | | Single-movement contracts. | 47.204 |
| | Differing | | Site Conditions. | 52.236-2 |
| | | | Site investigation and conditions affecting the work. | 36.503<br>52.236-3 |
| | Definition: | | Site of construction | 22.801 |
| | Definition: | | Site of the work | 22.401 |
| | | | Site Visit (Construction). | 52.236-27 |
| | | | Site visit. | 36.523<br>52.237-1 |
| | Determining standard industrial classification codes and | | size standards. | 19.303 |
| | | | Size standards. | 19.102 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Set-Asides for | | Small Business | 19.5 |
| Cooperation with the | | Small Business Administration | 19.4 |
| Contracting with the | | Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program) | 19.8 |
| | | Small Business Administration procurement center representatives. | 19.402 |
| Rejecting | | Small Business Administration recommendations. | 19.505 |
| The | | Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program. | 19.707 |
| Resolving differences between the agency and the | | Small Business Administration. | 19.602-3 |
| Service Contracting: | | Small business Certificate of Competency. | 37.108 |
| Small Business Concern Representation for the | | Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 52.219-19 |
| Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the | | Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 52.219-21 |
| Definition: | | Small business concern | 19.001<br>52.212-3<br>52.219-1<br>52.219-7<br>52.219-8 |
| Status as a qualified HUBZone | | small business concern | 19.1303 |
| Definition: | | Small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals | 52.219-8 |
| Definition: | | Small business concern owned and controlled by women | 52.219-8 |
| | | Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 52.219-19 |
| Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: Set-asides for | | small business concerns. | 6.203 |
| Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources: Set-asides for HUBZone | | small business concerns. | 6.205 |
| Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for | | Small Business Concerns. | 52.232-14 |
| Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone | | Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-4 |
| Utilization of | | Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-8 |
| | | Small Business Contract Administration | 42.16 |
| Definition: | | Small business firm | 27.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12 |
| Encouraging | | small business participation in acquisitions. | 19.202-1 |
| | | Small Business Program Representations. | 52.219-1 |
| | | Small business programs. | Part 19<br>53.219 |
| Protesting a | | small business representation. | 19.302 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Automatic dissolution of a | | small business set-aside. | 19.507 |
| | Notice of Emerging | | Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-20 |
| | Notice of Total | | Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-6 |
| | Very | | Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-5 |
| | Total | | small business set-asides. | 19.502-2 |
| | Withdrawing or modifying | | small business set-asides. | 19.506 |
| | | | Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. | 52.219-21 |
| | Locating | | small business sources. | 19.202-2 |
| | | | Small Business Subcontracting Plan. | 52.219-9 |
| | The | | Small Business Subcontracting Program | 19.7 |
| | Definition: | | Small business subcontractor | 19.701 |
| | Determination of Status as a | | Small Business, HUBZone Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged Business Concern | 19.3 |
| | Setting aside a class of acquisitions for | | small business. | 19.503 |
| | Definition: | | Small disadvantaged business concern | 19.001<br>52.219-23 |
| | Price Evaluation Adjustment for | | Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns | 19.11 |
| | Incentive subcontracting with | | small disadvantaged business concerns. | 19.1203 |
| | | | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program | 19.12 |
| | | | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. | 52.219-25 |
| | | | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting. | 52.219-26 |
| | | | Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets. | 52.219-24 |
| | | | Small Disadvantaged Business Status. | 52.219-22 |
| | F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight— | | Small Package Shipments. | 52.247-65 |
| | Consolidation of | | small shipments and the use of stopoff privileges. | 47.305-8 |
| | Other | | Socioeconomic Programs | Part 26 |
| | | | Socioeconomic Programs | Subchapter D |
| | Computer | | software. | 12.212 |
| | Definition: | | Sole source acquisition | 6.003 |
| | HUBZone | | sole source awards. | 19.1306 |
| | 8(a) Negotiation: | | Sole source. | 19.808-1 |
| | | | Solicitation and acceptance of gratuities by Government personnel. | 3.101-2 |
| | | | Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information | 15.2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals. | 53.215-1 |
| | Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and | | Solicitation for Commercial Items | 12.6 |
| | Streamlined | | solicitation for commercial items. | 12.603 |
| | Request for Information or | | Solicitation for Information or Planning Purposes. | 52.215-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Excessively long | | solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205-4 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Release of | | solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205-5 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Removal of names from | | solicitation mailing lists. | 14.205-2 |
| | FAR Rule Making: | | Solicitation of agency and public views. | 1.501 |
| | | | Solicitation of Bids | 14.2 |
| | General rules for | | solicitation of bids. | 14.202 |
| | | | Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts. | 28.311 |
| | | | Solicitation provision for royalty information. | 27.204-2 |
| | Definition: | | Solicitation provision, or provision | 52.101 |
| | | | Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses | Part 52 |
| | | | Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix). | 52.301 |
| | | | Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items | 12.3 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: | | Solicitation requirements. | 9.306 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: Procedures for | | solicitation, evaluation, and award. | 12.203 |
| | Alterations in | | Solicitation. | 52.252-3 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Amending the | | solicitation. | 15.206 |
| | Major System Acquisition: Mission-oriented | | solicitation. | 34.005-2 |
| | Preparing the | | solicitation. | 19.705-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Master | | solicitation. | 14.203-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Solicitations for informational or planning purposes. | 14.105 |
| | | | Solicitations issued without wage determinations. | 22.404-4 |
| | Availability of | | solicitations. | 5.102 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Issuing | | solicitations. | 15.205 |
| | Contracting for Construction: Distribution of advance notices and | | solicitations. | 36.211 |
| | Methods of | | soliciting bids. | 14.203 |
| | | | Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation. | 13.106 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Only one responsible | | source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements. | 6.302-1 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Source Selection | 15.3 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Source selection decision. | 15.308 |
| Definition: | | Source selection evaluation board | 3.104-3 |
| Definition: | | Source selection information | 3.104-3 |
| Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and | | source selection information. | 3.104-5 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Source selection objective. | 15.302 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: Lowest price technically acceptable | | source selection process. | 15.101-2 |
| Contracting by Negotiation: | | Source Selection Processes and Techniques | 15.1 |
| Helium Requirement Forecast and Required | | Sources for Helium. | 52.208-8 |
| Required | | Sources of Supplies and Services | Part 8 |
| | | Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction | 36.2 |
| | | SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING | Subchapter F |
| Definition: | | Special competency | 35.017(b) |
| Matters requiring | | special consideration. | 29.304 |
| | | Special construction and printing. | 53.106 |
| | | Special Contracting Methods | Part 17 |
| | | Special items screening. | 45.608-5 |
| | | Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction. | 36.215 |
| Multi-Year Contracting: | | Special procedures applicable to DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard. | 17.106-3 |
| | | Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting. | 36.214 |
| | | Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting. | 36.213 |
| | | Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks. | 50.403 |
| | | Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items | 12.2 |
| Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions: | | Special situations. | 5.205 |
| Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Special standards. | 9.104-2 |
| Definition: | | Special test equipment | 45.101<br>52.245-18 |
| Special tooling and | | special test equipment costs. | 31.205-40 |
| Acquiring | | special test equipment. | 45.307-2 |
| Records of special tooling and | | special test equipment. | 45.505-4 |
| Residual value of special tooling and | | special test equipment. | 45.204 |
| | | Special Test Equipment. | 52.245-18 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Special tooling | 45.101<br>52.245-17 |
| | | | Special tooling and special test equipment costs. | 31.205-40 |
| | Records of | | special tooling and special test equipment. | 45.505-4 |
| | Residual value of | | special tooling and special test equipment. | 45.204 |
| | | | Special tooling under cost-reimbursement contracts. | 45.306-2 |
| | | | Special tooling under fixed-price contracts. | 45.306-3 |
| | Providing | | special tooling. | 45.306 |
| | Providing existing | | special tooling. | 45.306-1 |
| | | | Special Tooling. | 52.245-17 |
| | | | Specific Quantities Unknown. | 52.247-62 |
| | | | Specific retention periods. | 4.705 |
| | Definition: | | Specifically Authorized Representative (SAR) | 52.243-7 |
| | Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled: | | Specification changes. | 8.712 |
| | | | Specifications and drawings for construction. | 36.521<br>52.236-21 |
| | Availability of | | Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| | Availability of | | Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29. | 52.211-1 |
| | Availability for Examination of | | Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-4 |
| | Availability of | | Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. | 52.211-3 |
| | Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance | | Specifications or Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: Preparing | | specifications or work statements. | 9.505-2 |
| | Contracting for Construction: | | Specifications. | 36.202 |
| | Identification and availability of | | specifications. | 11.201 |
| | Definition: | | Specified payment date | 32,902 |
| | Definition: | | Sponsor | 35.017(b) |
| | Definition: | | Spread-gain actuarial cost method | 31.001 |
| | | | Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements | 36.7 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. | 36.701 |
| | Definition: | | Standard cost | 31.001 |
| | | | Standard forms (SF's). | 53.301 |
| | Determining | | standard industrial classification codes and size standards. | 19.303 |
| | | | Standard screening. | 45.608-2 |
| | Maintenance of | | standardization documents. | 11.202 |
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: | | Standardization program. | 11.102 |
| | | | Standards for use. | 50.401 |
| | | | Standards of conduct. | 3.101 |
| | Guiding Principles of the Federal Acquisition System: Performance | | standards. | 1.102-2 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Standards. | 9.104 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Application of | | standards. | 9.104-3 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: General | | standards. | 9.104-1 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Special | | standards. | 9.104-2 |
| | | | Standby or layaway requirements. | 45.302-5 |
| | Definition: | | State | 3.801<br>52.203-12(a) |
| | | | State and local governments. | 42.705-4 |
| | North Carolina | | State and Local Sales and Use Tax. | 52.229-2 |
| | Definition: | | State and local taxes | 29.301 |
| | | | State and Local Taxes. | 29.3<br>52.229-1 |
| | Federal and | | State labor requirements. | 22.102 |
| | Federal, | | State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract). | 52.229-4 |
| | Federal, | | State, and Local Taxes. | 52.229-3 |
| | Contracts with | | State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments | 31.6 |
| | | | Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires. | 52.222-42 |
| | | | Statement of guiding principles for the Federal Acquisition System. | 1.102 |
| | Financial | | Statement. | 52.247-6 |
| | Changes in | | status regarding qualification requirements. | 9.207 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: Authorized or required by | | statute. | 6.302-5 |
| | | | Statutory and delegated authority. | 41.103 |
| | Labor Standards for Construction: | | Statutory and regulatory requirements. | 22.403 |
| | | | Statutory and related prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements. | 3.104-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Statutory authority. | 32.201<br>32.401 |
| | Contracting for Construction: | | Statutory cost limitations. | 36.205 |
| | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: | | Statutory exemptions. | 22.604-1<br>22.1003-3 |
| | Contingent Fees: | | Statutory requirements. | 3.402 |
| | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act: Service Contract Act: Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act: | | Statutory requirements. | 22.301<br>22.1002<br>22.602 |
| | Small Business Programs: | | Statutory requirements. | 19.702 |
| | Definition: | | Stock record | 45.501 |
| | | | Stop-work order. | 42.1303<br>52.242-15 |
| | Suspension of Work, | | Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work | 42.13 |
| | | | Stop-Work Order—Facilities. | 52.242-16 |
| | Consolidation of small shipments and the use of | | stopoff privileges. | 47.305-8 |
| | | | Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading. | 52.247-19 |
| | Operations and | | Storage Areas. | 52.236-10 |
| | Special | | storage at the contractor's risk. | 45.612-2 |
| | Special | | storage at the Government's expense. | 45.612-3 |
| | Government Contract Files: | | Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files. | 4.805 |
| | Removal and | | storage. | 45.612 |
| | | | Streamlined evaluation of offers. | 12.602 |
| | | | Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items | 12.6 |
| | | | Streamlined solicitation for commercial items. | 12.603 |
| | Federal Acquisition | | Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws. | 13.005 |
| | Protection of Existing Vegetation, | | Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. | 52.236-9 |
| | | | Structuring multiple-incentive contracts. | 16.402-4 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Subcontract | 3.502-1<br>12.001<br>15.401<br>19.701<br>22.801<br>44.101<br>52.203-7<br>52.219-9<br>52.244-2<br>52.244-6 |
| | | | Subcontract administration. | 30.603 |
| | Special 8(a) | | Subcontract Conditions. | 52.219-12 |
| | | | Subcontract pricing considerations. | 15.404-3 |
| | Granting | | subcontract settlement authorization. | 49.606 |
| | Settlement of | | subcontract settlement proposals. | 49.108 |
| | Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and | | subcontract settlements. | 49.107 |
| | Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the | | subcontracting assistance program. | 19.705 |
| | Notices of | | subcontracting opportunities. | 5.206 |
| | | | Subcontracting plan requirements. | 19.704 |
| | Determining the need for a | | subcontracting plan. | 19.705-2 |
| | Liquidated Damages— | | Subcontracting Plan. | 52.219-16 |
| | Reviewing the | | subcontracting plan. | 19.705-4 |
| | Small Business | | Subcontracting Plan. | 52.219-9 |
| | Awards involving | | subcontracting plans. | 19.705-5 |
| | | | Subcontracting Policies and Procedures | Part 44 |
| | The Small Business | | Subcontracting Program | 19.7 |
| | Incentive | | Subcontracting Program. | 52.219-10 |
| | | | Subcontracting research and development effort. | 35.009 |
| | Protecting the Government's Interest when | | Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. | 52.209-6 |
| | Incentive | | subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns. | 19.1203 |
| | Competition in | | Subcontracting. | 52.244-5 |
| | Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility: Restrictions on | | subcontracting. | 9.405-2 |
| | Limitations on | | Subcontracting. | 52.219-14 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Subcontractor | 3.502-1<br>22.801<br>44.101<br>52.203-7 |
| | | | Subcontractor assertions of nonpayment. | 32.112-1 |
| | Postaward | | subcontractor conferences. | 42.505 |
| | | | Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data. | 52.215-12 |
| | | | Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications. | 52.215-13 |
| | | | Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-28 |
| | | | Subcontractor Disclosure Statements. | 30.202-8 |
| | Definition: | | Subcontractor employee | 52.203-7(a) |
| | | | Subcontractor inventory. | 45.614 |
| | | | Subcontractor kickbacks. | 3.502 |
| | Prospective | | Subcontractor Requests for Bonds. | 52.228-12 |
| | Payments: | | Subcontractor requests for information. | 32.112-2 |
| | Contractor Qualifications: | | Subcontractor responsibility. | 9.104-4 |
| | Unreasonable restrictions on | | subcontractor sales. | 3.503 |
| | Delay in settling | | subcontractor settlement proposals. | 49.108-6 |
| | Request to settle | | subcontractor settlement proposals. | 49.605 |
| | | | Subcontractor's rights. | 49.108-1 |
| | | | Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 52.244-4 |
| | Bonds and Other Financial Protections: Payment to | | subcontractors or suppliers. | 28.106-8 |
| | Nonpayment of | | subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items. | 32.112 |
| | Property in possession of | | subcontractors. | 45.510 |
| | Consent to | | Subcontracts | 44.2 |
| | | | Subcontracts (Labor Standards). | 52.222-11 |
| | | | Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components. | 44.4<br>52.244-6 |
| | | | Subcontracts under prime contracts providing progress payments. | 32.504 |
| | Assignment of rights under | | subcontracts. | 49.108-8 |
| | Government assistance in settling | | subcontracts. | 49.108-7 |
| | Labor Standards for Construction: | | Subcontracts. | 22.406-5 |
| | Loan guarantees for | | subcontracts. | 32.306 |
| | Patent Rights under Government Contracts: | | Subcontracts. | 27.304-4 |
| | Quality Assurance: | | Subcontracts. | 46.405 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Subcontracts. | 52.244-2 |
| | Definition: | | Subject invention | 27.301<br>52.227-11<br>52.227-12<br>52.227-13 |
| | | | Submission of Bids. | 14.3<br>52.214-5 |
| | | | Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| | Instructions for | | submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data. | 15.403-5 |
| | | | Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer. | 52.232-38 |
| | | | Submission of inventory schedules. | 49.206-3<br>49.303-2 |
| | Required time of | | submission of Notice. | 22.1008-7 |
| | | | Submission of settlement proposal (fee only). | 49.304-2 |
| | | | Submission of settlement proposal. | 49.206-1<br>49.303-1 |
| | | | Submission of vouchers. | 49.304-3 |
| | Sealed Bidding: | | Submission, modification, and withdrawal of bids. | 14.304 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. | 15.208 |
| | Bid | | submission. | 14.302 |
| | Definition: | | Substantial evidence | 32.006-2 |
| | Definition: | | Substantially as follows, or substantially the same as | 52.101(a) |
| | | | Substitution of assets. | 28.203-4 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Award to | | successful offeror. | 15.504 |
| | Incentive Contracts: Incentive Price Revision— | | Successive Targets. | 52.216-17 |
| | Required Sources of Supplies and Services: Change-of-name and | | successor in interest procedures. | 8.716 |
| | Definition: | | Summary record | 45.501 |
| | | | Superintendence by the Contractor. | 52.236-6 |
| | Determinations and Findings: | | Supersession and modification. | 1.705 |
| | Security, | | supervision, and covenants. | 32.409-3 |
| | | | Supervision, Labor, or Materials. | 52.247-12 |
| | Definition: | | Supplemental agreement | 43.101 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Supplies | 2.101<br>52.246-2<br>52.246-3<br>52.246-17<br>52.246-18<br>52.246-19 |
| | Required Sources of | | Supplies and Services | Part 8 |
| | Warranty of | | Supplies of a Complex Nature. | 52.246-18 |
| | Warranty of | | Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature. | 52.246-17 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: Only one responsible source and no other | | supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements. | 6.302-1 |
| | Nonconforming | | supplies or services. | 46.407 |
| | Liquidated Damages— | | Supplies, Services, or Research and Development. | 52.211-11 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard | | Supplies. | 52.216-3 |
| | Fixed-Price Contracts: Economic Price Adjustment—Standard | | Supplies. | 52.216-2 |
| | Responsibility for | | Supplies. | 52.246-16 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Economic purchase quantities— | | supplies. | 14.212 |
| | Inspection of | | Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-3 |
| | Inspection of | | Supplies—Fixed-Price. | 52.246-2 |
| | Default (Fixed-Price | | Supply and Service). | 52.249-8 |
| | Transportation in | | Supply Contracts | 47.3 |
| | | | Supply contracts. | 11.701 |
| | Acquisition and | | supply records. | 4.705-3 |
| | Authorization to use Government | | supply sources. | 51.102 |
| | Government | | Supply Sources. | 52.251-1 |
| | Ordering from Government | | supply sources. | 51.103 |
| | Use of other Government | | supply sources. | 8.002 |
| | | | Sureties and Other Security for Bonds | 28.2 |
| | Definition: | | Surety | 28.001 |
| | Contract | | surety bonds and loan guarantees. | 32.304-7 |
| | Bonds and Other Financial Protection: Substitution of | | surety bonds. | 28.106-2 |
| | | | Surety-takeover agreements. | 49.404 |
| | Consent of | | surety. | 28.106-5 |
| | Security interests by an individual | | surety. | 28.203-1 |
| | Sale of | | surplus contractor inventory. | 45.610 |
| | Definition: | | Surplus property | 45.601 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Surplus Release Date (SRD) | 45.601 |
| | Production | | Surveillance and Reporting | 42.11 |
| | | | Surveillance requirements. | 42.1104 |
| | | | Surveillance. | 44.304 |
| | Definition: | | Surveying activity | 9.101 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: | | Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program. | 9.107 |
| | Quantity | | Surveys. | 52.236-16 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Preaward | | surveys. | 9.106 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Conditions for preaward | | surveys. | 9.106-1 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Interagency preaward | | surveys. | 9.106-3 |
| | Responsible Prospective Contractors: Requests for preaward | | surveys. | 9.106-2 |
| | Reports of | | Suspected Antitrust Violations | 3.3 |
| | Definition: | | Suspending official | 9.403 |
| | Definition: | | Suspension | 9.403 |
| | Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and | | suspension actions. | 23.506 |
| | Reduction or | | suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud. | 32.006 |
| | Withholding from or | | suspension of contract payments. | 22.406-9 |
| | | | Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work | 42.13 |
| | | | Suspension of work. | 42.1302<br>52.242-14 |
| | | | Suspension or reduction of payments. | 32.503-6 |
| | | | Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments. | 32.1008 |
| | Debarment, | | Suspension, and Ineligibility | 9.4 |
| | Certification regarding debarment, | | suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters. | 9.408<br>52.209-5 |
| | Causes for | | suspension. | 9.407-2 |
| | Period of | | suspension. | 9.407-4 |
| | Scope of | | suspension. | 9.407-5 |
| | | | Suspension. | 9.407 |
| | Preparation and transmittal of | | synopses of awards. | 5.302 |
| | | | Synopses of Contract Awards | 5.3 |
| | | | Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions | 5.2 |
| | Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions: Preparation and transmittal of | | synopses. | 5.207 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Synopsis and posting requirements. | 13.105 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations | | System | Part 1 |
| Definition: | | System of records on individuals | 24.101<br>52.224-2 |
| Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management | | Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L. | 52.211-2 |
| Warranty of | | Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| Contractor Qualifications: Providing | | systems engineering and technical direction. | 9.505-1 |
| | | Table 15-2—Instructions for Submitting Cost or Pricing Data | 15.408 |
| | | Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. | 12.302 |
| Definition: | | Tangible capital asset | 31.001 |
| Definition: | | Tanker | 47.501 |
| Definition: | | Target cost | 52.216-10 |
| Definition: | | Target fee | 52.216-10 |
| Definition: | | Task order | 2.101 |
| Definition: | | Task order contract | 16.501-1 |
| | | Tax credit. | 32.607 |
| Other Federal | | tax exemptions. | 29.203 |
| State and local | | tax exemptions. | 29.305 |
| Resolving | | tax problems. | 29.101 |
| Definition: | | Tax, and Taxes | 52.229-6 |
| New Mexico gross receipts and compensating | | tax. | 29.401-6 |
| North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use | | Tax. | 52.229-2 |
| State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating | | Tax. | 52.229-10 |
| Federal Excise | | Taxes | 29.2 |
| Federal, State, and Local | | Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract). | 52.229-4 |
| | | Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A). | 53.229 |
| Application of State and local | | taxes to Government contractors and subcontractors. | 29.303 |
| Application of State and local | | taxes to the Government. | 29.302 |
| Federal, State, and Local | | Taxes. | 52.229-3 |
| State and Local | | Taxes. | 29.3<br>52.229-1 |
| | | Taxes. | Part 29<br>31.205-41 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico. | 52.229-5 |
| | | Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-9 |
| | | Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments. | 52.229-7 |
| | | Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts. | 52.229-8 |
| | | Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts. | 52.229-6 |
| | | Taxpayer identification information. | 4.203 |
| Definition: | | Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) | 4.901<br>52.204-3(a) |
| Administrative Matters: | | Taxpayer Identification Number Information | 4.9 |
| | | Taxpayer Identification. | 52.204-3 |
| Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation | | TDA. | 47.103 |
| Contractor Qualifications: Contractor | | Team Arrangements | 9.6 |
| Guiding Principles for the Federal Acquisition System: Acquisition | | Team. | 1.102-3 |
| Guiding Principles for the Federal Acquisition System: Role of the Acquisition | | Team. | 1.102-4 |
| Foreign License and | | Technical Assistance Agreements | 27.6 |
| Definition: | | Technical data | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-20 |
| | | Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems. | 52.227-21 |
| Rights to | | technical data in successful proposals. | 27.407 |
| Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Technical data. | 12.211 |
| Contractor Qualifications: Providing systems engineering and | | technical direction. | 9.505-1 |
| Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of | | Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-23 |
| Multiple | | Technical Proposals. | 52.214-24 |
| Research and Development Contracting: Scientific and | | technical reports. | 35.010 |
| Trade, business, | | technical, and professional activity costs. | 31.205-43 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Telegraphic bids. | 14.202-2<br>52.214-13 |
| | | Telegraphic notice. | 49.601-1 |
| Government use of private sector | | temporaries. | 37.112 |
| Availability of | | term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services. | 47.205 |
| Loan guarantees for | | terminated contracts. | 32.305 |
| Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts | | Terminated for Convenience | 49.3 |
| Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts | | Terminated for Convenience | 49.2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Settlement of | | terminated incentive contracts. | 49.115 |
| | Definition: | | Terminated portion of the contract | 49.001 |
| | | | Termination (Cost-Reimbursement). | 52.249-6 |
| | | | Termination (Personal Services). | 52.249-12 |
| | | | Termination case file. | 49.105-3 |
| | Other | | termination clauses. | 49.505 |
| | Definition: | | Termination contracting officer | 49.001 |
| | Definition: Contracting officer/ | | Termination contracting officer (TCO) | 2.101 |
| | | | Termination costs. | 31.205-42 |
| | Definition: | | Termination for convenience | 17.103 |
| | | | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements). | 52.249-3 |
| | | | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions). | 52.249-5 |
| | | | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form). | 52.249-1 |
| | | | Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price). | 52.249-2 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Termination for convenience. | 8.405-6 |
| | Effect of | | termination for default. | 49.402-2 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Termination for Default. | 8.405-5 |
| | Procedure in lieu of | | termination for default. | 49.402-4 |
| | Definition: | | Termination inventory | 45.601<br>49.001 |
| | Definition: | | Termination liability | 41.101 |
| | | | Termination Liability. | 52.241-10 |
| | Contracting Officer: Selection, appointment, and | | termination of appointment. | 1.603 |
| | Suspension of payments, | | termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions. | 23.506 |
| | | | Termination of contracts. | Part 49<br>53.249 |
| | | | Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default. | 49.403 |
| | Definition: | | Termination of employment gain or loss | 31.001 |
| | | | Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition). | 52.249-11 |
| | Inventories upon | | termination or completion. | 45.508-1 |
| | | | Termination settlement proposal forms. | 49.602-1 |
| | | | Termination status reports. | 49.105-1 |
| | Acquisition of Commercial Items: | | Termination. | 12.403 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities: | | Termination. | 1.603-4 |
| | Contracting Officer Appointment: | | Termination. | 1.603-4 |
| | Duties of prime contractor after receipt of notice of | | termination. | 49.104 |
| | Notice of | | termination. | 49.102 |
| | Contract | | terminations. | 22.406-11 |
| | Contract | | Termination—Debarment. | 52.222-12 |
| | Definitions of Words and | | Terms | Part 2 |
| | Unique Requirements Regarding | | Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items | 12.4 |
| | Change in Rates or | | Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. | 52.241-7 |
| | Change in Rates or | | Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Contract | | Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items. | 52.212-5 |
| | Contract | | Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. | 52.212-4 |
| | | | Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items. | 52.232-29 |
| | Special | | Test Equipment. | 52.245-18 |
| | Definition: | | Testing | 46.101 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: | | Testing | 11.8 |
| | First Article | | Testing and Approval | 9.3 |
| | | | Testing and qualification. | 34.103 |
| | First Article Testing and Approval: | | Testing performed by the contractor. | 9.308-1 |
| | First Article Testing and Approval: | | Testing performed by the Government. | 9.308-2 |
| | | | Testing, Qualification, and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act | 34.1 |
| | | | Text of Provisions and Clauses | 52.2 |
| | Definition: | | Third party draft | 13.001 |
| | Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase | | Threshold | 13.2 |
| | Definition: | | Time | 52.215-1 |
| | | | Time Extensions. | 52.211-13 |
| | Evaluation of Options Exercised at | | Time of Contract Award. | 52.217-4 |
| | | | Time of Delivery. | 52.211-8<br>52.211-9 |
| | Duration of contract and | | time of performance. | 47.207-2 |
| | | | Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts. | 46.306 |
| | Inspection— | | Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour. | 52.246-6 |
| | Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, | | Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 52.245-5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Payments under | | Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts. | 52.232-7 |
| | | | Time-and-materials contracts. | 16.601 |
| | Changes— | | Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours. | 52.243-3 |
| | | | Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts | 16.6 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Response to | | timely submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-2 |
| | Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended: Response to | | timely submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement. | 22.1012-3 |
| | Definition: | | Title III industrial resource | 52.234-1 |
| | Definition: | | Title III project contractor | 52.234-1 |
| | Application of Government | | title terms. | 32.503-15 |
| | Transfer of | | Title to the Facilities. | 52.245-15 |
| | Protection of Government | | title. | 32.503-14 |
| | Research and Development Contracting: Government property and | | title. | 35.014 |
| | | | Title. | 32.1009<br>51.106 |
| | Administrative limitations, variations, | | tolerances, and exemptions. | 22.1003-4 |
| | Variations, | | tolerances, and exemptions. | 22.304 |
| | Special | | Tooling. | 52.245-17 |
| | Notice of | | Total Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-6 |
| | | | Total small business set-asides. | 19.502-2 |
| | Certification of | | Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. | 52.223-13 |
| | | | Toxic Chemical Release Reporting. | 23.9<br>52.223-14 |
| | Definition: | | Toxic chemicals | 23.904 |
| | | | Trade Agreements | 25.4<br>52.225-5 |
| | | | Trade Agreements Act. | 25.403 |
| | | | Trade Agreements Act/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/NAFTA. | 25.504-2 |
| | Agreement on | | Trade in Civil Aircraft. | 25.407 |
| | | | Trade Sanctions | 25.6 |
| | | | Trade, business, technical, and professional activity costs. | 31.205-43 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: | | Tradeoff process. | 15.101-1 |
| | | | Traffic and Transportation Management | 42.14 |
| | Definition: | | Trainee | 22.401 |
| | Apprentices and | | trainees. | 22.406-4<br>52.222-9 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Training and education costs. | 31.205-44 |
| | | | Transfer of title and risk of loss. | 46.505 |
| | | | Transfer of Title to the Facilities. | 52.245-15 |
| | | | Transit arrangements. | 47.305-13<br>52.247-56 |
| | Stopping in | | Transit for Partial Unloading. | 52.247-19 |
| | Transportation | | Transit Privilege Credits. | 52.247-57 |
| | Inconsistency between English Version and | | Translation of Contract. | 52.225-14 |
| | Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions: Preparation and Synopses of Contract Awards: | | transmittal of synopses. | 5.207<br>5.302 |
| | | | Transportation | Part 47 |
| | | | Transportation (U.S. Government Bill of Lading). | 53.247 |
| | | | Transportation assistance. | 47.105 |
| | Submission of Commercial | | Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit. | 52.247-67 |
| | Payments under | | Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts. | 52.232-4 |
| | | | Transportation contracts. | 46.314 |
| | | | Transportation cost determinations. | 47.306-1 |
| | Lowest overall | | transportation costs. | 47.306-2 |
| | No Evaluation of | | Transportation Costs. | 52.247-50 |
| | | | Transportation costs. | 31.205-45 |
| | | | Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation (TDA). | 47.103 |
| | | | Transportation factors in the evaluation of offers. | 47.306 |
| | Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and | | transportation factors. | 47.305 |
| | | | Transportation in Supply Contracts | 47.3 |
| | | | Transportation insurance. | 47.102 |
| | Traffic and | | Transportation Management | 42.14 |
| | Participation of | | transportation officers. | 47.301-2 |
| | Contracts for | | Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services | 47.2 |
| | Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for | | transportation or for transportation-related services. | 47.205 |
| | Contract clauses for insurance of | | transportation or transportation-related services. | 28.313 |
| | | | Transportation term contracts. | 47.203 |
| | | | Transportation Transit Privilege Credits. | 52.247-57 |
| | Inspection of | | Transportation. | 52.246-14 |
| | Mode of | | transportation. | 47.305-14 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Clearance and Documentation Requirements Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal | | Transshipment Points. | 52.247-52 |
| | | Travel costs. | 31.205-46 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: Deviations pertaining to | | treaties and executive agreements. | 1.405 |
| | | Treatment of violations. | 3.204 |
| F.o.b. Origin—Carload and | | Truckload Shipments. | 52.247-59 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulations System: The | | two councils. | 1.201-1 |
| Definition: | | Two-phase design-build selection procedures | 36.102 |
| | | Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures | 36.3 |
| Use of | | two-phase design-build selection procedures. | 36.301 |
| | | Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 14.5<br>52.214-23<br>52.214-25 |
| | | Types of contract adjustment. | 50.302 |
| | | Types of contract quality requirements. | 46.202 |
| | | Types of contracts. | Part 16<br>53.216 |
| Definition: | | U.S.-flag air carrier | 47.401<br>52.247-63 |
| Availability and unavailability of | | U.S.-Flag Air Carrier Service. | 47.403-1 |
| Preference for Privately Owned | | U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels. | 52.247-64 |
| Definition: | | U.S.-flag vessel | 47.501 |
| Definition: | | U.S.-made end product | 25.003<br>52.225-5 |
| Air Transportation by | | U.S.—Flag Carriers | 47.4 |
| Ocean Transportation by | | U.S.—Flag Vessels | 47.5 |
| Definition: | | Unallowable cost | 31.001 |
| Accounting for | | unallowable costs. | 31.201-6 |
| Penalties for | | Unallowable Costs. | 52.242-3 |
| Definition: | | Unauthorized commitment | 1.602-3(a) |
| Contracting Authority: Ratification of | | unauthorized commitments. | 1.602-3 |
| Sealed Bidding: | | Unclassified bids. | 14.402-1 |
| Sealed Bidding: Award of | | unclassified contracts. | 14.409-1 |
| Definition: | | Uncompensated overtime | 52.237-10 |
| Definition: | | Uncompensated overtime rate | 52.237-10 |
| Contractor Responsibility for Returning | | Undelivered Freight. | 52.247-16 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Unfair trade practices | 9.403 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Table 15-1— | | Uniform Contract Format | 15.204-1 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Order of Precedence— | | Uniform Contract Format. | 52.215-8 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Contracting by Negotiation: | | Uniform contract format. | 14.201-1<br>15.204-1 |
| | Definition: | | Unique and innovative concept | 6.003 |
| | | | Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items | 12.4 |
| | Definition: | | Unit | 48.001<br>52.248-1 |
| | Definition: | | United States | 2.101<br>22.801<br>22.1001<br>25.003<br>47.401<br>52.219-23<br>52.225-1<br>52.225-3<br>52.225-5<br>52.225-9<br>52.225-11<br>52.247-63 |
| | Air transport agreements between the | | United States and foreign governments. | 47.403-2 |
| | Historically Black Colleges and | | Universities and Minority Institutions. | 26.3 |
| | Destination | | Unknown. | 52.247-49 |
| | Definition: | | Unlimited rights | 27.401<br>52.227-14<br>52.227-17<br>52.227-20 |
| | Progress Payments Based on Costs: Maximum | | unliquidated amount. | 32.503-12 |
| | Contractor Responsibility for Loading and | | Unloading. | 52.247-15 |
| | Stopping in Transit for Partial | | Unloading. | 52.247-19 |
| | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for | | Unregulated Services. | 52.241-8 |
| | Definition: | | Unsettled contract change | 49.001 |
| | Definition: | | Unsolicited proposal | 15.601 |
| | Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an | | unsolicited proposal. | 15.607 |
| | | | Unsolicited Proposals | 15.6 |
| | Content of | | unsolicited proposals. | 15.605 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unsolicited proposed revisions. | 1.502 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Notifications to | | unsuccessful offerors. | 15.503 |
| | Other Than Full and Open Competition: | | Unusual and compelling urgency. | 6.302-2 |
| | Definition: | | Unusual contract financing | 32.001 |
| | Rental— | | Use and Charges clause. | 45.403 |
| | | | Use and Charges. | 52.245-9 |
| | Construction Contracting: | | Use and Possession Prior to Completion. | 52.236-11 |
| | Publicizing Contract Actions: | | Use of advertising agencies. | 5.504 |
| | Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents: | | Use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions. | 11.104 |
| | Contracting by Negotiation: Limited | | use of data. | 15.609 |
| | | | Use of foreign currency. | 25.1002 |
| | Requirements for | | use of forms. | 53.101 |
| | | | Use of Government Facilities. | 52.245-14 |
| | | | Use of Government property. | 45.509-2 |
| | | | Use of Government Sources by Contractors | Part 51 |
| | Contractor | | use of Government supply sources (OF 347). | 53.251 |
| | Testing, Qualification, and | | Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act | 34.1 |
| | Required Sources of Supplies and Services: | | Use of other Government supply sources. | 8.002 |
| | | | Use of Recovered Materials | 23.4 |
| | | | Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures. | 36.301 |
| | Availability and | | Use of Utility Services. | 52.236-14 |
| | | | Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents | 11.2 |
| | Federal Supply Schedules: | | Using schedules. | 8.404 |
| | Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, | | Utilities, and Improvements. | 52.236-9 |
| | Order of Precedence— | | Utilities. | 52.241-2 |
| | Definition: | | Utility distribution system | 45.501 |
| | Definition: | | Utility service | 41.101 |
| | Formats for annual | | utility service review. | 41.702 |
| | Acquiring | | Utility Services | 41.2 |
| | | | Utility services contract form. | 41.601 |
| | | | Utility Services Provisions and Clauses. | 52.241 |
| | Availability and use of | | utility services. | 36.514<br>52.236-14 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises. | 52.226-1 |
| | | | Utilization of Small Business Concerns. | 52.219-8 |
| | Definition: | | Value engineering | 48.001<br>52.248-2 |
| | Definition: | | Value engineering change proposal (VECP) | 48.001<br>52.248-1<br>52.248-3 |
| | Definition: | | Value engineering proposal | 48.001<br>52.248-2 |
| | | | Value Engineering. | Part 48<br>52.248-1 |
| | | | Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer. | 52.248-2 |
| | | | Value Engineering—Construction. | 52.248-3 |
| | Definition: | | Variance | 31.001 |
| | | | Variation in Estimated Quantity. | 52.211-18 |
| | Describing Agency Needs: | | Variation in Quantity | 11.7 |
| | Administrative limitations, | | variations, tolerances, and exemptions. | 22.1003-4 |
| | | | Variations, tolerances, and exemptions. | 22.304 |
| | Protection of Existing | | Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. | 52.236-9 |
| | Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and | | Vegetation. | 52.237-2 |
| | | | Vehicle Lease Payments. | 52.208-4 |
| | Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) | | Vehicles and Related Services. | 52.251-2 |
| | Contract clause for insurance of leased motor | | vehicles. | 28.312 |
| | | | Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance. | 52.228-10 |
| | Definition: | | Very small business concern | 19.001<br>52.219-5 |
| | | | Very Small Business Set-Aside. | 52.219-5 |
| | F.a.s. | | Vessel, Port of Shipment. | 52.247-36 |
| | F.o.b. | | Vessel, Port of Shipment. | 52.247-37 |
| | Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial | | Vessels. | 52.247-64 |
| | Definition: | | Veteran of the Vietnam era | 52.222-35 |
| | Disabled | | Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era | 22.13 |
| | Affirmative Action for Disabled | | Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-35 |
| | Employment Reports on Disabled | | Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era. | 52.222-37 |
| | Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the | | Vietnam Era | 22.13 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Reports of Suspected Antitrust | | Violations | 3.3 |
| | Misrepresentations or | | violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees. | 3.405 |
| | Reporting suspected | | violations of the Gratuities clause. | 3.203 |
| | | | Violations or possible violations. | 3.104-10 |
| | Processing suspected | | violations. | 3.806 |
| | Reporting suspected antitrust | | violations. | 3.303 |
| | Treatment of | | violations. | 3.204 |
| | Definition: | | Virgin material | 2.101<br>52.211-5 |
| | Notification of | | Visa Denial. | 52.222-29 |
| | | | Voiding and Rescinding Contracts | 3.7 |
| | | | Volume movements within the continental United States. | 42.1402 |
| | | | Voluntary changes. | 30.602-3 |
| | Discontinuance of | | vouchers. | 49.302 |
| | Submission of | | vouchers. | 49.304-3 |
| | Definition: | | Wage and Hour Division | 22.1001 |
| | Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, | | Wage and Hour Division. | 22.609 |
| | Definition: | | Wage determination | 22.1001 |
| | | | Wage determination appeals. | 22.404-11 |
| | Notification of improper | | wage determination before award. | 22.404-8 |
| | Award of contract without required | | wage determination. | 22.404-9 |
| | Late receipt or nonreceipt of | | wage determination. | 22.1012 |
| | Review of | | wage determination. | 22.1013 |
| | Posting | | wage determinations and notice. | 22.404-10 |
| | | | Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements. | 22.1002-3 |
| | | | Wage determinations based on prevailing rates. | 22.1002-2 |
| | Correction of | | wage determinations containing clerical errors. | 22.404-7 |
| | Davis-Bacon Act | | wage determinations. | 22.404 |
| | Expiration of project | | wage determinations. | 22.404-5 |
| | Modifications of | | wage determinations. | 22.404-6 |
| | Procedures for requesting | | wage determinations. | 22.404-3 |
| | Solicitations issued without | | wage determinations. | 22.404-4 |
| | Types of | | wage determinations. | 22.404-1 |
| | Definition: | | Wages | 22.401 |
| | | | Wages, fringe benefits, and overtime. | 22.406-2 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles. | 52.225-7 |
| Service Contracts: | | Waiver of cost allowability limitations. | 37.113-1 |
| | | Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money. | 52.215-17 |
| | | Waiver of Indemnity. | 52.227-5 |
| | | Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. | 52.237-9 |
| Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations: | | Waiver of right to examination of records. | 25.1001 |
| | | Waiver of screening requirements. | 45.608-6 |
| | | Waiver of the penalty. | 42.709-5 |
| | | Waiver. | 9.503<br>30.201-5 |
| Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era: | | Waivers. | 22.1303 |
| Employment of Workers with Disabilities: | | Waivers. | 22.1403 |
| Federal Supply Schedules: Requests for | | waivers. | 8.404-3 |
| | | Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. | 22.6<br>52.222-20 |
| Workers' Compensation and | | War-Hazard Insurance Overseas. | 52.228-4 |
| Ex Dock, Pier, or | | Warehouse, Port of Importation. | 52.247-40 |
| | | Warranties of commercial items. | 46.709 |
| | | Warranties of data. | 46.708 |
| Authority for use of | | warranties. | 46.704 |
| Criteria for use of | | warranties. | 46.703 |
| Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract | | warranties. | 46.707 |
| | | Warranties. | 12.404<br>46.7 |
| Definition: | | Warranty | 46.701 |
| Service and | | warranty costs. | 31.205-39 |
| | | Warranty of Construction. | 52.246-21 |
| | | Warranty of Services. | 52.246-20 |
| | | Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature. | 52.246-18 |
| | | Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature. | 52.246-17 |
| | | Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. | 52.246-19 |
| | | Warranty terms and conditions. | 46.706 |
| Definition: | | Waste reduction | 2.101<br>52.223-10 |
| | | Waste Reduction Program. | 52.223-10 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Definition: | | Weakness | 15.301 |
| | Definition: | | Weighted average cost | 31.001 |
| | Estimated Quantities or | | Weights for Evaluation of Offers. | 52.247-20 |
| | Estimated | | Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed. | 52.247-8 |
| | Determination of | | weights. | 47.207-4 |
| | Agreed | | Weight—General Freight. | 52.247-9 |
| | Net | | Weight—General Freight. | 52.247-10 |
| | Net | | Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture. | 52.247-11 |
| | | | Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees | 3.9 |
| | Modification or | | withdrawal of bids. | 14.303 |
| | Sealed Bidding: Submission, modification, and | | withdrawal of bids. | 14.304 |
| | Submission, modification, revision, and | | withdrawal of proposals. | 15.208 |
| | Late Submissions, Modifications, and | | Withdrawals of Bids. | 52.214-7 |
| | Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and | | Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 52.214-23 |
| | | | Withdrawals. | 45.606-4 |
| | Granting, withholding, or | | withdrawing approval. | 44.305 |
| | | | Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides. | 19.506 |
| | | | Withholding and setoff. | 32.612 |
| | Bonds and Other Financial Protections: | | Withholding contract payments. | 28.106-7 |
| | | | Withholding from or suspension of contract payments. | 22.406-9 |
| | | | Withholding of contract payments. | 22.1022<br>22.1207 |
| | | | Withholding of Funds. | 52.222-7 |
| | Limitation on | | Withholding of Payments. | 52.232-9 |
| | Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and | | Withholding of Payment—Major Systems. | 52.227-21 |
| | | | Withholding or withdrawing approval. | 44.305-3 |
| | Granting, | | withholding, or withdrawing approval. | 44.305 |
| | | | Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). | 52.204-5 |
| | Definition: | | Women-owned business concern | 52.204-5 |
| | Definition: | | Women-owned small business concern | 19.001<br>52.212-3<br>52.219-1 |
| | Definitions of | | Words and Terms | Part 2 |
| | Definition: | | Work | 52.246-12 |
| | Insurance— | | Work on a Government Installation. | 52.228-5 |

# INDEX


| FAR Subjects: | Context Preceding the Keyword | | Keyword, and Context Following the Keyword | FAR Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.236-24 |
| | | | Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts. | 52.236-18 |
| | Research and Development Contracting: Performance-Based Contracting: | | Work statement. | 35.005<br>37.602-1 |
| | Preparing specifications or | | work statements. | 9.505-2 |
| | Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by | | work stoppages. | 22.101-4 |
| | Definition: | | Work-in-process | 45.501 |
| | Government Delay of | | Work. | 52.242-17 |
| | Organization and Direction of the | | Work. | 52.236-19 |
| | Suspension of | | Work. | 52.242-14 |
| | Employment of | | Workers with Disabilities | 22.14 |
| | Affirmative Action for | | Workers with Disabilities. | 52.222-36 |
| | | | Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas. | 52.228-4 |
| | | | Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act). | 52.228-3 |
| | Material and | | workmanship. | 36.505<br>52.236-5 |
| | Contents of | | written acquisition plans. | 7.105 |
| | Acquisition of Information Technology: | | Year 2000 compliance. | 39.106 |
| | Definition: | | Year 2000 compliant | 39.002 |

# FAR CORRECTION(S)

Please complete this form to notify the FAR Secretariat of errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the text of the FAR or FACs and submit via mail or facsimile to:

**General Services Administration**
**Federal Acquisition Policy Division**
**FAR Secretariat (MVP)**
**Washington, DC 20405**

Telephone: (202) 501-4755
Facsimile: (202) 501-4067

**FAR PART, SUBPART, OR SECTION:** _____

**PAGE NUMBER:** _____

**NATURE OF ERROR(S):** _____

_____

_____

_____

**NAME:** _____ **TELEPHONE:** _____

**ADDRESS:** _____

_____

_____